Holy Bible

Aionian Edition®

Ndebele Bible

AionianBible.org
IBhayibheli Elingcwele lokuqala umhlaba wonke elitolikiweyo
Iyavunyelwa ukuyi thatha uyicindezele kungela mbadalo
Iphinde yaziwe ngokuthi " IBhayibheli eliyibubende "

Holy Bible Aionian Edition ®
Ndebele Bible

GNU Free Documentation License, 2018-2025
Source text: Crosswire.org
Source version: 10/23/2019
Source copyright: GNU Free Documentation License
A work in progress at Crosswire.org, 2009

Formatted by Speedata Publisher 5.1.9 (Pro) on 6/3/2025
100% Free to Copy and Print
TOR Anonymously
https://AionianBible.org

Published by Nainoia Inc, https://Nainoia-Inc.signedon.net
All profits are given to https://CoolCup.org

We pray for a modern Creative Commons translation in every language
Translator resources at https://AionianBible.org/Third-Party-Publisher-Resources
Report content and format concerns to Nainoia Inc
Volunteer help is welcome and appreciated!

Celebrate Jesus Christ's victory of grace!

Isendlalelo

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Preface

The *Holy Bible Aionian Edition* ® is the world's first Bible *un-translation*! What is an *un-translation*? Bibles are translated into each of our languages from the original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Koine Greek. Occasionally, the best word translation cannot be found and these words are transliterated letter by letter. Four well known transliterations are *Christ*, *baptism*, *angel*, and *apostle*. The meaning is then preserved more accurately through context and a dictionary. The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven additional Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

The first three words are *aiōn*, *aiōnios*, and *aïdios*, typically translated as *eternal* and also *world* or *eon*. The Aionian Bible is named after an alternative spelling of *aiōnios*. Consider that researchers question if *aiōn* and *aiōnios* actually mean *eternal*. Translating *aiōn* as *eternal* in Matthew 28:20 makes no sense, as all agree. The Greek word for *eternal* is *aïdios*, used in Romans 1:20 about God and in Jude 6 about demon imprisonment. Yet what about *aiōnios* in John 3:16? Certainly we do not question whether salvation is eternal! However, *aiōnios* means something much more wonderful than infinite time! Ancient Greeks used *aiōn* to mean *eon* or *age*. They also used the adjective *aiōnios* to mean *entirety*, such as *complete* or even *consummate*, but never infinite time. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs. So *aiōnios* is the perfect description of God's Word which has *everything* we need for life and godliness! And the *aiōnios* life promised in John 3:16 is not simply a ticket to eternal life in the future, but the invitation through faith to the *consummate* life beginning now!

The next seven words are *Sheol*, *Hadēs*, *Geenna*, *Tartaroō*, *Abyssos*, and *Limnē Pyr*. These words are often translated as *Hell*, the place of eternal punishment. However, *Hell* is ill-defined when compared with the Hebrew and Greek. For example, *Sheol* is the abode of deceased believers and unbelievers and should never be translated as *Hell*. *Hadēs* is a temporary place of punishment, Revelation 20:13-14. *Geenna* is the Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's refuse dump, a temporal judgment for sin. *Tartaroō* is a prison for demons, mentioned once in 2 Peter 2:4. *Abyssos* is a temporary prison for the Beast and Satan. Translators are also inconsistent because *Hell* is used by the King James Version 54 times, the New International Version 14 times, and the World English Bible zero times. Finally, *Limnē Pyr* is the Lake of Fire, yet Matthew 25:41 explains that these fires are prepared for the Devil and his angels. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The eleventh word, *eleēsē*, reveals the grand conclusion of grace in Romans 11:32. Please understand these eleven words. The original translation is unaltered and a highlighted note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. To help parallel study and Strong's Concordance use, apocryphal text is removed and most variant verse numbering is mapped to the English standard. We thank our sources at eBible.org, Crosswire.org, unbound.Biola.edu, Bible4u.net, and NHEB.net. The Aionian Bible is copyrighted with creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0, allowing 100% freedom to copy and print, if respecting source copyrights. Check the Reader's Guide and read at AionianBible.org, with Android, and with TOR network. Why purple? King Jesus' Word is royal and purple is the color of royalty! All profits are given to CoolCup.org.

History

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/History

06/21/75 - Two boys, P. and J., wonder if Jesus saves all and pray.
04/15/85 - Aionian Bible conceived as B. and J. pray.
12/18/13 - Aionian Bible announced as J. and J. pray.
06/21/15 - Aionian Bible birthed as G. and J. pray.
01/11/16 - AionianBible.org domain registered.
06/21/16 - 30 translations available in 12 languages.
12/07/16 - Nainoia Inc established as non-profit corporation.
01/01/17 - Creative Commons Attribution No Derivatives 4.0 license added.
01/16/17 - Aionian Bible Google Play Store App published.
07/01/17 - 'The Purple Bible' nickname begins.
07/30/17 - 42 translations now available in 22 languages.
02/01/18 - Holy Bible Aionian Edition® trademark registered.
03/06/18 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Amazon.com.
09/15/18 - Aionian Bible dedicated as J. and J. pray again.
10/20/18 - 70 translations now available in 33 languages.
11/17/18 - 104 translations now available in 57 languages.
03/24/19 - 135 translations now available in 67 languages.
10/28/19 - Aionian Bible nursed as another J. and J. pray.
10/31/19 - 174 translations now available in 74 languages.
02/22/20 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Lulu.com.
05/25/20 - Illustrations by Gustave Doré, La Grande Bible de Tours, Felix Just.
08/29/20 - Aionian Bibles now available in ePub format.
12/01/20 - Right to left and Hindic languages now available in PDF format.
03/31/21 - 214 translations now available in 99 languages.
11/17/21 - Aionian Bible Branded Leather Bible Covers now available.
12/20/21 - Social media presence on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, etc.
01/01/22 - 216 translations now available in 99 languages.
01/09/22 - StudyPack resources for Bible translation study.
01/23/22 - Volunteers celebrate with pie and prayer.
02/14/22 - Strong's Concordance from Open Scriptures and STEPBible.
02/14/23 - Aionian Bible published on the TOR Network.
12/04/23 - Eleēsē added to the Aionian Glossary.
02/04/24 - 352 translations now available in 142 languages.
05/01/24 - 370 translations now available in 164 languages.
08/05/24 - 378 translations now available in 165 languages.
08/18/24 - Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International, if source allows.
10/20/24 - Gospel Primer handout format.
11/24/24 - Progressive Web Application off-line format.
01/28/25 - All profits are given to CoolCup.org.
03/12/25 - 382 translations now available in 166 languages.
05/04/25 - 393 translations now available in 175 languages.
05/27/25 - 462 translations now available in 229 languages.

Uhlelo lokumunyethiweyo

Ithestamende elidala

UGenesisi 11
U-Eksodusi 125
ULevi 222
Amanani 292
UDutheronomi 393
UJoshuwa 472
Abahluleli 527
URuthe 584
1 USamuyeli 592
2 USamuyeli 666
1 Amakhosi 728
2 Amakhosi 802
1 Imilando 870
2 Imilando 937
U-Ezra 1017
UNehemiya 1041
U-Esta 1075
UJobe 1092
Amahubo 1146
Izaga 1276
UmTshumayeli 1322
Ingoma Yezingoma 1340
U-Isaya 1349
UJeremiya 1457
Izililo 1580
UHezekheli 1590
UDanyeli 1708
UHoseya 1744
UJoweli 1760
U-Amosi 1766
U-Obhadiya 1778
UJona 1780
UMikha 1785
UNahume 1795
UHabakhukhi 1799
UZefaniya 1804
UHagayi 1809
UZekhariya 1813
UMalaki 1832

Itestamende elitsha

UMathewu 1841
UMakho 1911
ULukha 1955
UJohane 2030
Imisebenzi 2086
KwabaseRoma 2160
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2190
2 Kwabasekhorinte 2220
KwabaseGalathiya 2239
Kwabase-Efesu 2249
KwabaseFiliphi 2259
KwabaseKholose 2266
1 KwabaseThesalonika 2273
2 KwabaseThesalonika 2279
1 KuThimothi 2283
2 KuThimothi 2291
KuThithusi 2297
UFilimoni 2301
KumaHebheru 2303
UJakhobe 2325
1 UPhetro 2333
2 UPhetro 2341
1 UJohane 2346
2 UJohane 2354
3 UJohane 2355
UJuda 2356
Isambulo 2359

Uluhlu lwezengezo

Isiqondiso sabafundayo
Uhlelo lwamagama
Imephu
Isiphetho
Izitshengiso, Doré

Ithestamende elidala

Yasimxotsha umuntu; yabeka empumalanga kwesivande seEdeni amakherubhi lenkemba evuthayo ephenduphendukayo, ukulinda indlela yesihlahla sempilo.
UGenesisi 3:24

UGenesisi

1 Ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu wadala amazulu lomhlaba. **2**
Njalo umhlaba wawungelasimo ungelalutho, lobumnyama
babuphezu kokujula; loMoya kaNkulunkulu wayendiza phezu
kwamanzi. **3** UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Kakube khona ukukhanya;
kwasekusiba khona ukukhanya. **4** UNkulunkulu wasebona
ukukhanya ukuthi kuhle; uNkulunkulu wasesehlukanisa phakathi
kokukhanya lobumnyama. **5** UNkulunkulu wasebiza ukukhanya
ngokuthi yimini, lobumnyama wabubiza ngokuthi yibusuku.
Kwasekusiba yikuhlwa, njalo kwaba yikusa, usuku lokuqala.
6 UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Kakube khona umkhathi phakathi
kwamanzi; kawehlukanise phakathi kwamanzi lamanzi. **7**
UNkulunkulu wasesenza umkhathi, wasesehlukanisa phakathi
kwamanzi angaphansi komkhathi lamanzi aphezu komkhathi;
kwasekusiba njalo. **8** UNkulunkulu wasebiza umkhathi ngokuthi
ngamazulu. Kwasekusiba yikuhlwa, njalo kwaba yikusa, usuku
lwesibili. **9** UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Kakuqoqelwe amanzi avela
ngaphansi kwamazulu ndawonye, njalo kakubonakale umhlabathi
owomileyo; kwasekusiba njalo. **10** UNkulunkulu wasebiza
umhlabathi owomileyo ngokuthi ngumhlaba, lenhlangano yamanzi
wayibiza ngokuthi zinlwandle. UNkulunkulu wasebona ukuthi
kuhle. **11** UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Umhlaba kawumilise utshani,
imibhida ethela inhlanyelo, isihlahla sesithelo sisenza isithelo
ngohlobo lwaso, onhlanyelo yaso ikuso phezu komhlaba.
Kwasekusiba njalo. **12** Umhlaba wasuveza utshani, imibhida
ethela inhlanyelo ngohlobo lwayo, lesihlahla sisenza isithelo,
esinhlanyelo yaso ikuso ngohlobo lwaso. UNkulunkulu wasebona
ukuthi kuhle. **13** Kwasekusiba yikuhlwa, njalo kwaba yikusa, usuku
lwesithathu. **14** UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Kakube khona izikhanyiso

emkhathini wamazulu, ukuze zehlukanise phakathi kwemini
lobusuku; njalo zibe yizibonakaliso lezikhathi ezimisiweyo,
lensuku leminyaka. **15** Njalo zibe yizikhanyiso emkhathini
wamazulu, ukuze zikhanyise emhlabeni. Kwasekusiba njalo.
16 UNkulunkulu wasesenza izikhanyiso ezimbili ezinkulu:
Isikhanyiso esikhulu ukuze sibuse imini, lesikhanyiso esincinyane
ukuze sibuse ubusuku, kanye lezinkanyezi. **17** UNkulunkulu
wasezimisa emkhathini wamazulu, ukuthi zikhanyise emhlabeni,
18 lokuthi zibuse emini lebusuku, lokwehlukanisa phakathi
kokukhanya lobumnyama. UNkulunkulu wasebona ukuthi
kuhle. **19** Kwasekusiba yikuhlwa, njalo kwaba yikusa, usuku
lwesine. **20** UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Amanzi kawagcwale
ukunyakazela kwemiphefumulo ephilayo, njalo kakuphaphe
inyoni phezu komhlaba emkhathini wamazulu. **21** UNkulunkulu
wasedala oqugumadevu bolwandle abakhulu, laso sonke isidalwa
esiphilayo esibhinqikayo, amanzi agcwele sona, ngohlobo lwaso,
layo yonke inyoni elempiko, ngohlobo lwayo. UNkulunkulu
wasebona ukuthi kuhle. **22** UNkulunkulu wasekubusisa,
esithi: Zalani, lande, njalo ligcwalise amanzi enlwandle,
lezinyoni kazande emhlabeni. **23** Kwasekusiba yikuhlwa, njalo
kwaba yikusa, usuku lwesihlanu. **24** UNkulunkulu wasesithi:
Umhlaba kawuveze izidalwa eziphilayo ngohlobo lwazo, izifuyo
lokuhuquzelayo lenyamazana zomhlaba ngenhlobo zazo.
Kwasekusiba njalo. **25** UNkulunkulu wasesenza izinyamazana
zomhlaba ngenhlobo zazo, lezifuyo ngenhlobo zazo, lakho
konke okuhuquzelayo komhlaba ngenhlobo zakho. UNkulunkulu
wasebona ukuthi kuhle. **26** UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Asenze
abantu ngomfanekiso wethu, ngesimo sethu, njalo babuse
phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu,

laphezu kwezifuyo, laphezu komhlaba wonke, laphezu kwakho
konke okuhuquzelayo lokho okuhuquzela emhlabeni. **27**
UNkulunkulu wasemdala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe; wamdala
ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu; owesilisa lowesifazana wabadala.
28 UNkulunkulu wasebabusisa, uNkulunkulu wasesithi kibo:
Zalani lande, ligcwalise umhlaba njalo liwehlisele phansi; libuse
phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle, laphezu kwenyoni zamazulu,
laphezu kwakho konke okuphilayo okuhuquzela emhlabeni. **29**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Khangelani, ngilinike yonke imibhida
ethela inhlanyelo, esebusweni bomhlaba wonke, laso sonke
isihlahla, okukuso isithelo sesihlahla esithela inhlanyelo; kini
singesokudla. **30** Njalo kuyo yonke inyamazana yomhlaba, lakuyo
yonke inyoni yamazulu, lakukho konke okuhuquzela emhlabeni,
okukukho umoya ophilayo, lonke uhlaza ngolokudla. Kwasekusiba
njalo. **31** UNkulunkulu wasebona konke akwenzileyo; khangela-
ke kwakukuhle kakhulu. Kwasekusiba yikuhlwa, njalo kwaba
yikusa, usuku lwesithupha.

2 Kwasekuqediswa amazulu lomhlaba lalo lonke ibutho lakho.
2 UNkulunkulu wasewuqeda ngosuku lwesikhombisa umsebenzi
wakhe abewenza. Waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa
emsebenzini wakhe wonke abewenza. **3** UNkulunkulu
wasebusisa usuku lwesikhombisa, walungcwelisa; ngoba
ngalo waphumula emsebenzini wakhe wonke, uNkulunkulu
awudalayo wawenza. **4** Lezi yizizukulwana zamazulu lezomhlaba
ekudalweni kwakho, mhla iNkosi uNkulunkulu isenza umhlaba
lamazulu, **5** laso sonke isihlahlakazana sensimu, singakabi
khona emhlabeni, layo yonke imibhida yeganga, ingakamili;
ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayinganisanga izulu emhlabeni, njalo
kwakungelamuntu wokulima umhlabathi. **6** Kodwa kwenyuka

inkungu ivela emhlabathini, yasithelela ubuso bonke bomhlabathi.
7 INkosi uNkulunkulu yasibumba umuntu ngothuli oluvela
emhlabathini, yaphefumulela emakhaleni akhe umoya wempilo;
umuntu wasesiba ngumphefumulo ophilayo. **8** INkosi uNkulunkulu
yasihlanyela isivande eEdeni ngasempumalanga, yasimbeka
khona umuntu eyambumbayo. **9** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasimilisa
emhlabeni sonke isihlahla esibukekayo lesilungele ukudla;
lesihlahla sempilo phakathi kwesivande, lesihlahla solwazi
lokuhle lokubi. **10** Kwasekuphuma eEdeni umfula wokuthelela
isivande; njalo kusukela lapho wehlukaniswa waba zinhloko
ezine. **11** Ibizo lowokuqala yiPishoni; yiwo ozingelezele ilizwe
lonke leHavila, lapho okulegolide khona. **12** Legolide lalelolizwe
lihle; lapho kulebedola lelitshe i-onikse. **13** Lebizo lomfula wesibili
yiGihoni; yiwo ozingelezele ilizwe lonke eleEthiyophiya. **14** Lebizo
lomfula wesithathu yiHidekeli; yiwo ogelezela empumalanga
kweAsiriya. Lomfula wesine yiYufrathi. **15** INkosi uNkulunkulu
yasimthatha umuntu, yambeka esivandeni seEdeni, ukuze
asilime asilondoloze. **16** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasimlaya umuntu
isithi: Kuso sonke isihlahla sesivande ungadla lokudla; **17** kodwa
okwesihlahla solwazi lokuhle lokubi, ungadli kuso, ngoba mhla
usidla kuso uzakufa lokufa. **18** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasisithi:
Kakukuhle ukuthi umuntu abe yedwa. Ngizamenzela umsizi
onjengaye. **19** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasibumba ngomhlabathi
yonke inyamazana yeganga layo yonke inyoni yamazulu;
yakuletha kuAdamu, ukuthi ibone ukuthi angazibiza ngokuthini,
njalo loba yikuphi uAdamu azabiza ngakho isidalwa esiphilayo,
yilo ibizo laso. **20** UAdamu wasesitha amabizo kuzo zonke izifuyo,
lenyonini yamazulu, lakuyo yonke inyamazana yeganga; kodwa
uAdamu katholelwanga umsizi onjengaye. **21** INkosi uNkulunkulu

yasisehlisela phezu kukaAdamu ubuthongo obukhulu, waselala.
Yasithatha olunye lwezimbambo zakhe, yavala ngenyama
endaweni yalo. **22** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasisenza ubambo
eyayiluthethe emuntwini lwaba ngowesifazana, yasimusa
emuntwini. **23** UAdamu wasesithi: Lo khathesi ulithambo
lamathambo ami, lenyama yenyama yami; uzabizwa ngokuthi
ngowesifazana, ngoba yena ethethwe endodeni. **24** Ngenxa
yalokhu indoda izatshiya uyise lonina, inamathele kumkayo;
njalo bazakuba nyamanye. **25** Bobabili babenqunu-ke, umuntu
lomkakhe, futhi bengelanhloni.

3 Inyoka yayilobuqili-ke kulayo yonke inyamazana yeganga,
eyayiyenzile iNkosi uNkulunkulu. Yasisithi kowesifazana: Yebo
uNkulunkulu watsho yini ukuthi: Kumele lingadli kuso sonke
isihlahla sesivande? **2** Owesifazana wasesithi enyokeni: Singadla
okwesithelo sezihlahla zesivande; **3** kodwa okwesithelo sesihlahla
esiphakathi kwesivande, uNkulunkulu wathi: Lingadli kuso,
njalo lingasithinti, hlezi life. **4** Inyoka yasisithi kowesifazana:
Kaliyikufa sibili. **5** Ngoba uNkulunkulu uyazi ukuthi mhla lisidla
kuso, amehlo enu azavuleka, njalo libe njengoNkulunkulu, lisazi
okuhle lokubi. **6** Owesifazana ebona-ke ukuthi isihlahla silungile
ukuba yikudla, lokuthi sona siyabukeka emehlweni, lesihlahla
sikhwabitheka ukwenza uhlakaniphe, wakha okwesithelo saso,
wadla; wasenika lendoda yakhe kanye laye, yasisidla. **7**
Asevuleka amehlo abo bobabili, basebesazi ukuthi babenqunu;
basebethungela ndawonye amahlamvu omkhiwa, bazenzela
amafasikoti. **8** Basebesizwa ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu ihamba
esivandeni ekupholeni kosuku; uAdamu lomkakhe basebecatsha
ebusweni beNkosi uNkulunkulu phakathi kwezihlahla zesivande.
9 INkosi uNkulunkulu yasibiza uAdamu, yathi kuye: Ungaphi?

10 Wasesithi: Ilizwi lakho ngilizwe esivandeni, ngesaba, ngoba
nginqunu; ngasengicatsha. **11** Yasisithi: Ngubani okutshele
ukuthi unqunu? Udlile yini okwesihlahla, engakulaya ngaso
ukuthi ungadli okwaso? **12** UAdamu wasesithi: Owesifazana
owangipha yena ukuthi abe lami, yena unginike okwesihlahla,
ngasengisidla. **13** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasisithi kowesifazana:
Kuyini lokhu okwenzileyo? Owesifazana wasesithi: Inyoka
ingikhohlisile, ngasengisidla. **14** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasisithi
enyokeni: Njengoba usukwenzile lokhu, uqalekisiwe wena
okwedlula sonke isifuyo lokwedlula yonke inyamazana yeganga.
Uzahamba ngesisu sakho, njalo udle uthuli insuku zonke zempilo
yakho. **15** Njalo ngizafaka ubutha phakathi kwakho lowesifazana
laphakathi kwenzalo yakho lenzalo yakhe. Yona izakuchoboza
ikhanda, wena uzayichoboza isithende. **16** Kowesifazana yathi:
Ngokwandisa ngizakwandisa ubuhlungu bakho lokuzithwala
kwakho; ngobuhlungu uzabeletha abantwana, lokukhanuka
kwakho kuzakuba sendodeni yakho, njalo yona izakubusa.
17 Njalo kuAdamu yathi: Njengoba ulalele ilizwi lomkakho,
wasusidla okwesihlahla engakulaya ngaso ukuthi: Ungadli
okwaso, uqalekisiwe umhlaba ngenxa yakho; ngokukhathazeka
uzakudla okwawo insuku zonke zempilo yakho. **18** Njalo
uzakumilisela ameva lokhula oluhlabayo, ubususidla imibhida
yeganga. **19** Ngesithukuthuku sobuso bakho uzakudla ukudla,
uze ubuyele emhlabathini, ngoba wathathwa kuwo; ngoba wena
uluthuli, njalo uzabuyela ethulini. **20** UAdamu wasebiza ibizo
lomkakhe ngokuthi nguEva, ngoba yena ungunina wabo bonke
abaphilayo. **21** INkosi uNkulunkulu yasisenzela uAdamu lomkakhe
izigqoko zezigogo, yasibagqokisa. **22** INkosi uNkulunkulu
yasisithi: Khangela, umuntu usenjengomunye wethu, esazi

okuhle lokubi. Khathesi-ke, hlezi elule isandla sakhe athathe
njalo okwesihlahla sempilo, adle aphile kuze kube sephakadeni.
23 Ngakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu yamkhupha esivandeni seEdeni
ukuthi alime umhlabathi, lapho athathwa khona. **24** Yasimxotsha
umuntu; yabeka empumalanga kwesivande seEdeni amakherubhi
lenkemba evuthayo ephenduphendukayo, ukulinda indlela
yesihlahla sempilo.

4 UAdamu wasemazi uEva umkakhe; wasethatha isisu,
wabeletha uKhayini, wasesithi: Ngizuze indoda eNkosini. **2**
Wasebuya ebeletha umfowabo uAbela. UAbela wasesiba
ngumelusi wezimvu, loKhayini waba ngumlimi womhlabathi. **3**
Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kwezinsuku uKhayini waletha eNkosini
umnikelo owesithelo somhlabathi. **4** LoAbela, waletha laye
emazibulweni ezimvu zakhe lakwezinonileyo zawo; iNkosi
yasinaka uAbela lomnikelo wakhe. **5** Kodwa uKhayini lomnikelo
wakhe kayiwunakanga. UKhayini wasethukuthela kakhulu, lobuso
bakhe banyukubala. **6** INkosi yasisithi kuKhayini: Uthukutheleleni,
njalo kungani ubuso bakho bunyukubele? **7** Angithi uba usenza
kuhle, kuyemukeleka yini? Kodwa uba ungenzi kuhle, isono
siyacathama emnyango, lokunxwanela kwakhe kukuwe, kodwa
wena uzambusa. **8** UKhayini wasekhuluma loAbela umfowabo;
kwasekusithi besegangeni, uKhayini wasukela umfowabo uAbela
wambulala. **9** INkosi yasisithi kuKhayini: Ungaphi uAbela
umfowenu? Wasesithi: Angazi; ngingumlondolozi womfowethu
yini? **10** Yasisithi: Wenzeni? Ilizwi legazi lomfowenu liyakhala
kimi livela emhlabathini. **11** Khathesi-ke uqalekisiwe emhlabeni
okhamise umlomo wawo ukwemukela igazi lomfowenu esandleni
sakho. **12** Nxa ulima umhlabathi, kawusayikukunika amandla awo;
uzakuba luzulane lomhambuma emhlabeni. **13** UKhayini wasesithi

eNkosini: Isijeziso sami sikhulu kulengingakuthwala. **14** Khangela,
ungixotshile lamuhla ebusweni bomhlaba, njalo ngizacatshiswa
ebusweni bakho; sengizakuba luzulane lomhambuma emhlabeni;
njalo kuzakuthi wonke ongificayo uzangibulala. **15** INkosi yasisithi
kuye: Ngakho, loba ngubani obulala uKhayini uzaphindiselwa
kasikhombisa. INkosi yasibeka uphawu kuKhayini, hlezi
loba ngubani omficayo ambulale. **16** UKhayini wasesuka
ebusweni beNkosi, wasehlala elizweni leNodi, empumalanga
kweEdeni. **17** UKhayini wasemazi umkakhe; wasethatha
isisu, wabeletha uEnoki; njalo wayesakha umuzi, wabiza ibizo
lomuzi ngebizo lendodana yakhe uEnoki. **18** Kwasekuzalelwa
uEnoki uIradi; uIradi wasezala uMehujayeli; uMehujayeli
wasezala uMethushayeli; uMethushayeli wasezala uLameki.
19 ULameki wasezithathela abafazi ababili, ibizo lowokuqala
lalinguAda, lebizo lowesibili lalinguZila. **20** UAda wasezala
uJabali; yena wayenguyise walabo abahlala emathenteni,
belezifuyo. **21** Lebizo lomfowabo lalinguJubali, yena wayenguyise
wakhe wonke olokwenza lechacho lomhlanga. **22** UZila
laye wasezala uThubhali-Khayini, umkhandi wakho konke
okusikayo kwethusi lensimbi. Lodadewabo kaThubhali-Khayini
wayenguNahama. **23** ULameki wasesithi kubafazi bakhe:
Ada loZila, zwanini ilizwi lami, bafazi bakaLameki, bekani
indlebe ekukhulumeni kwami; ngoba ngabulala indoda ngenxa
yokungilimaza, lomfana ngenxa yokungihluzula. **24** Nxa
uKhayini ephindiselwa kasikhombisa, isibili uLameki kamatshumi
ayisikhombisa ephindwe kasikhombisa. **25** UAdamu wasephinda
wamazi umkakhe; wasezala indodana, wasebiza ibizo layo wathi
nguSeti; ngoba wathi: UNkulunkulu ungibekele enye inzalo
esikhundleni sikaAbela, ngoba uKhayini wambulala. **26** Laye

uSeti wasezalelwa indodana, wabiza ibizo layo wathi nguEnosi.
Ngalesosikhathi baqala ukubiza ibizo leNkosi.

5 Lolu lugwalo lwezizukulwana zikaAdamu. Mhla uNkulunkulu
edala umuntu, wamenza ngokomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu. **2**
Wabadala owesilisa lowesifazana, wasebabusisa, wasebiza
ibizo labo wathi ngabantu, mhla bedalwa. **3** UAdamu wasephila
iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu; wasezala indodana
efuzweni lwakhe njengokomfanekiso wakhe, wabiza ibizo layo
wathi nguSeti. **4** Njalo izinsuku zikaAdamu esezele uSeti
zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili; wasezala
amadodana lamadodakazi. **5** Zonke-ke izinsuku zikaAdamu,
aziphilayo, zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
lamatshumi amathathu, wasesifa. **6** USeti wasephila iminyaka
elikhulu lanhlanu; wazala uEnosi. **7** USeti wasephila esezele
uEnosi iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili lesikhombisa;
wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **8** Zonke-ke izinsuku
zikaSeti zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
letshumi lambili; wasesifa. **9** UEnosi wasephila iminyaka
engamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye, wazala uKenani. **10**
UEnosi wasephila, esezele uKenani, iminyaka engamakhulu
ayisificaminwembili letshumi lanhlanu; wazala amadodana
lamadodakazi. **11** Zonke-ke izinsuku zikaEnosi zaziyiminyaka
engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu; wasesifa. **12**
UKenani wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
wazala uMahalaleli. **13** UKenani wasephila, esezele
uMahalaleli, iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
lamatshumi amane; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **14**
Zonke-ke izinsuku zikaKenani zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu
ayisificamunwemunye letshumi, wasesifa. **15** UMahalaleli

wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha lanhlanu, wazala
uJaredi. **16** UMahalaleli wasephila, esezele uJaredi, iminyaka
engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili lamatshumi amathathu;
wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **17** Zonke-ke izinsuku
zikaMahalaleli zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu; wasesifa. **18**
UJaredi wasephila iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi ayisithupha
lambili, wazala uEnoki. **19** UJaredi wasephila, esezele uEnoki,
iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili; wazala amadodana
lamadodakazi. **20** Zonke-ke izinsuku zikaJaredi zaziyiminyaka
engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi ayisithupha
lambili; wasesifa. **21** UEnoki wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi
ayisithupha lanhlanu, wazala uMethusela. **22** UEnoki wasehamba
loNkulunkulu, esezele uMethusela, iminyaka engamakhulu
amathathu; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **23** Zonke-ke
izinsuku zikaEnoki zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi ayisithupha lanhlanu. **24** UEnoki wasehamba
loNkulunkulu; kasekho, ngoba uNkulunkulu wamthatha.
25 UMethusela wasephila iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lesikhombisa, wazala uLameki. **26**
UMethusela wasephila, esezele uLameki, iminyaka engamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lambili; wazala
amadodana lamadodakazi. **27** Zonke-ke izinsuku zikaMethusela
zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
ayisithupha lesificamunwemunye; wasesifa. **28** ULameki
wasephila iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
lambili, wazala indodana. **29** Wasebiza ibizo layo wathi nguNowa
esithi: Lo uzasiduduza ekusebenzeni kwethu lekutshikatshikeni
kwezandla zethu, ngenxa yomhlabathi, ewuqalekisileyo

iNkosi. **30** ULameki wasephila, esezele uNowa, iminyaka
engamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lanhlanu; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **31** Zonke-ke
izinsuku zikaLameki zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lesikhombisa; wasesifa. **32** UNowa
waba leminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu, uNowa wasezala
uShemu, uHamu, loJafethi.

6 Kwasekusithi abantu sebeqala ukwanda ebusweni bomhlaba,
basebezalelwa amadodakazi, **2** amadodana kaNkulunkulu ebona
amadodakazi abantu ukuthi wona ayemahle; asezithathela
abafazi kuwo wonke awakhethayo. **3** INkosi yasisithi: UMoya
wami kawuyikulwisana lomuntu njalonjalo, ngoba laye eyinyama;
kodwa izinsuku zakhe zizakuba yiminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
amabili. **4** Iziqhwaga zazisemhlabeni ngalezonsuku; lemva
kwalokho-ke, lapho amadodana kaNkulunkulu esengenile
emadodakazini abantu, asewazalela abantwana. Wona
ayengamaqhawe asendulo, engamadoda alebizo. **5** INkosi
yasibona ukuthi ububi bomuntu bukhulu emhlabeni, lokuthi
konke ukuceba kwemicabango yenhliziyo yakhe kwakukubi
kuphela usuku lonke. **6** INkosi yasizisola ngokuthi yayimenzile
umuntu emhlabeni, yasidabuka enhliziyweni yayo. **7** INkosi
yasisithi: Ngizamchitha umuntu engamdalayo ngimsuse ebusweni
bomhlaba, kusukela emuntwini kusiya enyamazaneni, kuze
kube kokuhuquzelayo, lenyonini zamazulu; ngoba ngiyazisola
ukuthi ngikwenzile. **8** Kodwa uNowa wazuza umusa emehlweni
eNkosi. **9** Lezi yizizukulwana zikaNowa. UNowa wayeyindoda
elungileyo epheleleyo esizukulwaneni sakhe; uNowa wahamba
loNkulunkulu. **10** UNowa wasezala amadodana amathathu,
uShemu, uHamu loJafethi. **11** Umhlaba wonakaliswa-ke phambi

kukaNkulunkulu, lomhlaba wagcwaliswa ngobudlwangudlwangu.
12 UNkulunkulu wasebona umhlaba, khangela-ke wonakalisiwe,
ngoba yonke inyama yonakalise indlela yayo emhlabeni.
13 UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuNowa: Ukuphela kwayo yonke
inyama sekuze phambi kwami, ngoba umhlaba ugcwele
ubudlwangudlwangu ngenxa yabo; khangela-ke, ngizabachitha
kanye lomhlaba. **14** Zakhele umkhumbi ngezigodo zegofere,
wenze izigaba phakathi komkhumbi, uwuhuqe ngengcino
ngaphakathi langaphandle. **15** Nansi indlela ozawenza
ngayo; ingalo ezingamakhulu amathathu yibude bomkhumbi,
ingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu yibubanzi bawo, ingalo
ezingamatshumi amathathu yikuphakama kwawo. **16** Iwindi
uzalenza emkhunjini, uliqede libe yingalo kusukela phezulu,
ufake umnyango womkhumbi ehlangothini lwawo, uwenze ube
lesitezi esaphansi, esesibili, lesesithathu. **17** Mina-ke, khangela,
ngizakwehlisela uzamcolo wamanzi phezu komhlaba, ukuchitha
yonke inyama, okukuyo umoya wempilo, isuke ngaphansi
kwamazulu. Konke okusemhlabeni kuzaphela. **18** Kodwa
ngizamisa isivumelwano sami lawe; njalo uzangena emkhunjini,
wena lamadodana akho lomkakho labafazi bamadodana akho
kanye lawe. **19** Lakukho konke okuphilayo, kuyo yonke inyama,
okubili kwakho konke, uzakuletha emkhunjini, ukulondoloze
kuphila lawe, kuzakuba ngokuduna lokusikazi; **20** enyonini
ngohlobo lwayo, lesifuyweni ngohlobo lwaso, lakukho konke
okuhuquzelayo komhlaba ngohlobo lwakho, okubili kwakho
kuzakuza kuwe, ukulondoloze kuphila. **21** Lawe-ke, zithathele
kukho konke ukudla okudliwayo, njalo ukubuthelele kuwe,
futhi kuzakuba ngokwakho lokwazo okokudla. **22** Wasekwenza

uNowa; njengakho konke uNkulunkulu ayemlaye khona wenza njalo.

7 INkosi yasisithi kuNowa: Ngena wena lendlu yakho yonke emkhunjini, ngoba wena ngikubone ulungile phambi kwami kulesisizukulwana. **2** Kuyo yonke inyamazana ehlambulukileyo uzazithathela ngasikhombisa ngasikhombisa, enduna lensikazi yayo; njalo kuyo inyamazana engahlambulukanga ezimbili, enduna lensikazi yayo. **3** Lakuzo inyoni zamazulu ngasikhombisa ngasikhombisa, enduna lensikazi, ukulondoloza inhlanyelo iphila ebusweni bomhlaba wonke. **4** Ngoba kusele izinsuku eziyisikhombisa, besenginisa izulu emhlabeni, izinsuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, ngibhubhise konke okuphilayo, engakwenzayo, ebusweni bomhlaba. **5** UNowa wasesenza njengakho konke iNkosi eyamlaya khona. **6** UNowa wayeleminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha, lapho uzamcolo wamanzi ephezu komhlaba. **7** UNowa wasengena emkhunjini lamadodana akhe lomkakhe labafazi bamadodana akhe kanye laye, ngenxa yamanzi kazamcolo. **8** Kuzo inyamazana ezihlambulukileyo, lakuzo inyamazana ezingahlambulukanga, lakuzo inyoni, lakukho konke okuhuquzelayo phezu komhlaba, **9** ngambili ngambili kweza kuNowa emkhunjini, okuduna lokusikazi, njengoba uNkulunkulu emlayile uNowa. **10** Kwasekusithi emva kwensuku eziyisikhombisa amanzi kazamcolo ayephezu komhlaba. **11** Ngomnyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha wempilo kaNowa, ngenyanga yesibili, ngosuku lwetshumi lesikhombisa lwenyanga, ngalolosuku yonke imithombo yokujula okukhulu yaqhekezwa, lamasango empophoma zamazulu avulwa. **12** Izulu laliphezu komhlaba insuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku

obungamatshumi amane. **13** Ngalolosuku olufananayo uNowa
wangena loShemu loHamu loJafethi, amadodana kaNowa,
lomkaNowa, labafazi abathathu bamadodana akhe kanye labo,
emkhunjini, **14** bona, layo yonke inyamazana ngohlobo lwayo,
laso sonke isifuyo ngohlobo lwaso, lakho konke okuhuquzelayo
kuhuquzela phezu komhlaba ngohlobo lwakho, lakho konke
okuphaphayo ngohlobo lwakho, yonke inyoni yalo lonke uphiko.
15 Zasezingena kuNowa emkhunjini, ngambili ngambili, kuyo
yonke inyama, okukuyo umoya wempilo. **16** Lezangenayo,
kwangena enduna lensikazi kuyo yonke inyama, njengalokho
uNkulunkulu ayemlaye khona; iNkosi yasimvalela phakathi. **17**
Uzamcolo wasesiba semhlabeni insuku ezingamatshumi amane;
amanzi asesanda asephakamisa umkhumbi, waze waphakama
phezu komhlaba. **18** Amanzi asephakama ngamandla, anda
kakhulu phezu komhlaba; lomkhumbi wahamba phezu kobuso
bamanzi. **19** Amanzi asephakama ngamandla kakhulukazi
emhlabeni, zaze zasitshekelwa zonke intaba eziphakemeyo
ezingaphansi kwamazulu wonke. **20** Izingalo ezilitshumi
lanhlanu amanzi aqonga aphakama ngamandla, lezintaba
zasitshekelwa. **21** Yonke-ke inyama yaphela, eyayihamba phezu
komhlaba, eyenyoni, leyesifuyo, leyenyamazana, leyakho konke
okuhuquzelayo kuhuquzela phezu komhlaba, laye wonke umuntu;
22 konke okulokuphefumula komoya wempilo emakhaleni akho,
kwakho konke okusemhlabeni owomileyo, kwafa. **23** Kwachithwa
konke okwakukhona, okwakusebusweni bomhlaba, kusukela
emuntwini kusiya esifuyweni kusiya kokuhuquzelayo njalo kusiya
enyonini yamazulu; kwasekuchithwa emhlabeni; kwasekutshiywa
uNowa kuphela, lalokho ayelakho emkhunjini. **24** Lamanzi

ayephakama ngamandla phezu komhlaba, okwensuku ezilikhulu
lamatshumi amahlanu.

8 UNkulunkulu wasemkhumbula uNowa, lakho konke okuphilayo,
laso sonke isifuyo, esasilaye emkhunjini. UNkulunkulu
wavunguzisa umoya phezu komhlaba, lamanzi etsha. **2**
Kwasekumiswa imithombo yokujula lamasango empophoma
zamazulu, lezulu elivela emazulwini lanqandwa. **3** Lamanzi
etsha esuka emhlabeni, ehamba ebuyela; amanzi asencipha
ekupheleni kwensuku ezilikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu. **4**
Umkhumbi wasuhlala ngenyanga yesikhombisa, ngosuku
lwetshumi lesikhombisa lwenyanga, phezu kwezintaba zeArarathi.
5 Lamanzi aya esetsha kwaze kwaba senyangeni yetshumi;
ngeyetshumi ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga kwabonakala
ingqonga zezintaba. **6** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kwensuku
ezingamatshumi amane, uNowa wasevula iwindi lomkhumbi
ayelenzile, **7** wasethuma iwabayi, lazulazula njalo, aze atsha
amanzi emhlabeni. **8** Wasethuma ijuba lisuka kuye, ukubona
ukuthi amanzi asemalutshwana yini ebusweni bomhlaba; **9**
kodwa ijuba kalitholanga indawo yokuphumula kwengaphansi
yonyawo lwalo, ngakho labuyela kuye emkhunjini, ngoba
amanzi ayekhona ebusweni bomhlaba wonke. Waseselula
isandla sakhe, walithatha, walingenisa kuye emkhunjini. **10**
Waselinda futhi ezinye izinsuku eziyisikhombisa; wasephinda
elithuma ijuba lisuka emkhunjini. **11** Ijuba laselibuya kuye
ngesikhathi santambama, khangela-ke, ihlamvu lomhlwathi
elisanda ukuquntwa lalisemlonyeni walo; ngakho uNowa
wasesazi ukuthi amanzi asemalutshwana phezu komhlaba. **12**
Waselinda futhi ezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa; waselithuma
ijuba; kalabe lisabuyela kuye futhi. **13** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka

wamakhulu ayisithupha lanye, ngenyanga yokuqala, ngolokuqala
lwenyanga, amanzi atsha emhlabeni. UNowa wasesusa
isifulelo somkhumbi, wabona, khangela-ke, ubuso bomhlaba
babomile. **14** Njalo ngenyanga yesibili, ngosuku lwamatshumi
amabili lesikhombisa lwenyanga, umhlaba wawusuwomile. **15**
UNkulunkulu wasekhuluma kuNowa, esithi: **16** Phuma emkhunjini,
wena lomkakho lamadodana akho labafazi bamadodana akho
kanye lawe. **17** Konke okuphilayo okulawe, kuyo yonke inyama,
eyenyoni leyesifuyo leyakho konke okuhuquzelayo kuhuquzela
emhlabeni, phuma lakho; ukuze kuzale kwande emhlabeni,
kuzale, kwande phezu komhlaba. **18** UNowa wasephuma,
lamadodana akhe, lomkakhe, labafazi bamadodana akhe
kanye laye. **19** Yonke inyamazana, konke okuhuquzelayo, layo
yonke inyoni, konke okuhamba emhlabeni, ngenhlobo zakho,
kwaphuma emkhunjini. **20** UNowa waseyakhela iNkosi ilathi;
wathatha kuso sonke isifuyo esihlambulukileyo, lakuyo yonke
inyoni ehlambulukileyo, wanikela umnikelo wokutshiswa phezu
kwelathi. **21** INkosi yasisizwa uqhatshi olumnandi; iNkosi yasisithi
enhliziyweni yayo: Kangisayikuphinda ngiqalekise umhlaba
ngenxa yomuntu, ngoba ukuceba kwenhliziyo yomuntu kubi
kusukela ebutsheni bakhe; futhi kangisayikuphinda ngitshaye
konke okuphilayo njengalokhu ngenzile. **22** Ngazo zonke izinsuku
zomhlaba, ukuhlanyela lokuvuna, lamakhaza lokukhudumala,
lehlobo lobusika, lemini lobusuku, kakuyikuphela.

9 UNkulunkulu wasebusisa uNowa lamadodana akhe, wathi
kibo: Zalani lande ligcwalise umhlaba. **2** Lokwesatshwa kwenu
lokuqhuqhwa kwenu kuzakuba phezu kwayo yonke inyamazana
yomhlaba laphezu kwayo yonke inyoni yamazulu; kukho konke
okuhamba emhlabeni lakuzo zonke inhlanzi zolwandle; zinikelwe

ezandleni zenu. **3** Konke okuhambayo okuphilayo kuzakuba
yikudla kini; njengombhida oluhlaza ngilinikile konke. **4** Kodwa
inyama lempilo yayo, igazi layo, kalisoze likudle. **5** Njalo
sibili, igazi lenu, elempilo yenu, ngizalibiza; esandleni sayo
yonke inyamazana ngizalibiza; lesandleni somuntu, lesandleni
somfowabo womunye lomunye ngizabiza umphefumulo womuntu.
6 Ochitha igazi lomuntu, ngomuntu lizachithwa igazi lakhe;
ngoba ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu. **7** Ngakho
lina, zalani, lande, lizale ngokwengezelelweyo emhlabeni, lande
kuwo. **8** UNkulunkulu wasekhuluma kuNowa lakumadodana
akhe kanye laye, esithi: **9** Mina-ke, khangelani, ngiyamisa
isivumelwano sami lani lenzalo yenu emva kwenu, **10**
laso sonke isidalwa esiphilayo esilani, esenyoni lesesifuyo,
lesayo yonke inyamazana yomhlaba lani; kusukela kubo
bonke abaphume emkhunjini, kusiya kuyo yonke inyamazana
yomhlaba. **11** Njalo ngizamisa isivumelwano sami lani; njalo
kakusayikubhujiswa yonke inyama ngamanzi kazamcolo;
ukuze kungasabi khona uzamcolo ukubhubhisa umhlaba. **12**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Lokhu kuyisibonakaliso sesivumelwano
engisinika phakathi kwami lani laso sonke isidalwa esiphilayo
esilani, kuze kube yizizukulwana laphakade. **13** Ngizamisa
umchilowamakhosikazi wami emayezini; uzakuba yisibonakaliso
sesivumelwano phakathi kwami lomhlaba. **14** Kuzakuthi nxa
ngibuyisa amayezi phezu komhlaba, umchilowamakhosikazi
uzabonwa eyezini; **15** khona ngizakhumbula isivumelwano sami,
esiphakathi kwami lani laso sonke isidalwa esiphilayo sayo yonke
inyama; lamanzi kawasayikuba nguzamcolo ukubhubhisa yonke
inyama. **16** Lomchilowamakhosikazi uzakuba semayezini, njalo
ngizawubona ukukhumbula isivumelwano esilaphakade phakathi

kukaNkulunkulu laso sonke isidalwa esiphilayo, sayo yonke
inyama esemhlabeni. **17** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuNowa: Lokhu
kuyisibonakaliso sesivumelwano engisimise phakathi kwami layo
yonke inyama esemhlabeni. **18** Amadodana kaNowa aphumayo-
ke emkhunjini ayengoShemu loHamu loJafethi; njalo uHamu
nguyise kaKhanani. **19** Laba bobathathu ngamadodana kaNowa;
lomhlaba wonke wasatshalaliswa ngokuvela kubo. **20** UNowa
waseqala ukuba ngumlimi, wahlanyela isivini. **21** Wasenatha
okwewayini, wadakwa; njalo waba nqunu phakathi kwethente
lakhe. **22** UHamu, uyise kaKhanani, wasebona ubunqunu
bukayise, wasetshela abafowabo ababili phandle. **23** OShemu
loJafethi basebethatha isembatho, basibeka emahlombe abo
bobabili, bahamba nyovane, bagubuzela ubunqunu bukayise;
lobuso babo babusemuva ukuze bangaboni ubunqunu bukayise.
24 UNowa wasevuka ewayinini lakhe, wakwazi lokho indodana
yakhe encinyane ekwenze kuye. **25** Wasesithi: Kaqalekiswe
uKhanani, uzakuba yisigqili sezigqili kubafowabo. **26** Wasesithi:
Ibusisiwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaShemu, loKhanani abe yisigqili
sakhe. **27** UNkulunkulu amqhelise uJafethi, njalo ahlale
emathenteni kaShemu, loKhanani abe yisigqili sakhe. **28**
Emva kukazamcolo uNowa wasephila iminyaka engamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amahlanu. **29** Zonke-ke insuku zikaNowa
zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
amahlanu; wasesifa.

10 Njalo lezi yizizukulwana zamadodana kaNowa: UShemu,
uHamu loJafethi. Kwasekuzalwa amadodana kubo emva
kukazamcolo. **2** Amadodana kaJafethi: UGomeri loMagogi
loMadayi loJavani loThubhali loMesheki loTirasi. **3** Lamadodana
kaGomeri: UAshikenazi loRifathi loTogarma. **4** Lamadodana

kaJavani: UElisha loTarshishi, amaKiti lamaDodani. **5**
Kwehlukaniswa kusukela kubo izihlenge zezizwe emazweni abo,
ngulowo lalowo ngokolimi lwakhe, langokosendo lwabo, ezizweni
zabo. **6** Lamadodana kaHamu: UKushi loMizirayimi loPuti
loKhanani. **7** Lamadodana kaKushi: USeba loHavila loSabitha
loRama loSabitheka. Lamadodana kaRahama: UShebha
loDedani. **8** UKushi wasezala uNimrodi; yena waqala ukuba
liqhawe emhlabeni. **9** Yena waba ngumzingeli olamandla phambi
kweNkosi; ngakho kuthiwa: NjengoNimrodi, umzingeli olamandla
phambi kweNkosi. **10** Lokuqala kombuso wakhe yiBabeli leEreki
leAkadi leKaline elizweni leShinari. **11** Kwaphuma kulelolizwe
uAshuri, wasesakha iNineve leRehobothi-Ire leKala, **12** leReseni
phakathi kweNineve leKala; lo ngumuzi omkhulu. **13** UMizirayimi
wasezala amaLudi lamaAnami lamaLehabi lamaNafethuhi **14**
lamaPatrusi lamaKaseluhi - lapho okwavela khona amaFilisti -
lamaKafitori. **15** UKhanani wasezala uSidoni izibulo lakhe, loHethi,
16 lomJebusi lomAmori lomGirigashi **17** lomHivi lomArki lomSini
18 lomArvadi lomZemari lomHamathi; lemva kwalokho usendo
lwamaKhanani lwahlakazeka. **19** Umngcele wamaKhanani
wasusukela eSidoni usiya eGerari uze ufike eGaza, usiya
eSodoma leGomora leAdima leZeboyimi kuze kufike eLasha. **20**
La ngamadodana kaHamu, ngokosendo lwawo, langendimi zawo,
emazweni awo, ezizweni zawo. **21** UShemu laye wasezalelwa
amadodana; unguyise wamadodana wonke akaEberi, umfowabo
kaJafethi, omkhulu. **22** Amadodana kaShemu: UElamu loAshuri
loArpakishadi loLudi loAramu. **23** Lamadodana kaAramu:
U-Uzi loHuli loGetheri loMashi. **24** UArpakishadi wasezala
uShela; uShela wasezala uEberi. **25** Kwasekuzalelwa uEberi
amadodana amabili, ibizo lomunye nguPelegi, ngoba ensukwini

zayo umhlaba wehlukaniswa; lebizo lomfowabo nguJokithani.
26 UJokithani wasezala uAlimodadi loShelefi loHazamavethi
loJera **27** loHadoramu loUzali loDikila **28** loObali loAbhimayeli
loShebha **29** loOfiri loHavila loJobabi; bonke labo ngamadodana
kaJokithani. **30** Indawo yokuhlala kwabo isukela eMesha lapho
usiya eSefari, intaba yempumalanga. **31** La ngamadodana
kaShemu, ngokosendo lwabo langendimi zabo, emazweni abo
ngokwezizwe zabo. **32** Lolu lusendo lwamadodana kaNowa
ngezizukulwana zawo ezizweni zawo; kwasekusehlukaniswa
kulaba izizwe emhlabeni emva kukazamcolo.

11 Umhlaba wonke-ke wawulolimi lunye, lamazwi manye. **2**
Kwasekusithi ekuhambeni kwabo bevela empumalanga bafica
igceke elizweni leShinari, basebehlala khona. **3** Basebesithi
ngulowo lalowo kumakhelwane wakhe: Wozani, asenzeni izitina
sizitshise lokuzitshisa; lesitina saba lilitshe kubo, lengcino
yaba ludaka kubo. **4** Basebesithi: Wozani, asizakheleni umuzi
lomphotshongo osihloko sawo sisemazulwini, besesizenzela
ibizo, hlezi sihlakazeke ebusweni bomhlaba wonke. **5** INkosi
yasisehla ukubona umuzi lomphotshongo abantwana babantu
abawakhayo. **6** INkosi yasisithi: Khangela, yisizwe sinye,
njalo balolimi lunye bonke, njalo yikho abaqala ukukwenza;
khathesi-ke akulalutho olungabehlula abamisa ukulwenza.
7 Wozani, asehle, siphambanise lapho ulimi lwabo, ukuze
bangezwa, ngulowo lalowo ulimi lomakhelwane wakhe. **8**
Ngakho iNkosi yabahlakazela ebusweni bomhlaba wonke besuka
lapho; basebesima ukwakha umuzi. **9** Ngalokho kwabizwa
ibizo lawo ngokuthi iBabeli, ngoba lapho iNkosi yaphambanisa
ulimi lomhlaba wonke; kusukela lapho iNkosi yabahlakaza
ebusweni bomhlaba wonke. **10** Lezi yizizukulwana zikaShemu.

UShemu wayeleminyaka elikhulu, wasezala uArpakishadi,
iminyaka emibili emva kukazamcolo. **11** UShemu wasephila,
esezele uArpakishadi, iminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu;
wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **12** UArpakishadi wasephila
iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu, wazala uShela. **13**
UArpakishadi wasephila, esezele uShela, iminyaka engamakhulu
amane lantathu; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **14** UShela
wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu, wazala uEberi.
15 UShela wasephila, esezele uEberi, iminyaka engamakhulu
amane lantathu; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **16** UEberi
wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lane, wazala
uPelegi. **17** UEberi wasephila, esezele uPelegi, iminyaka
engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu; wazala amadodana
lamadodakazi. **18** UPelegi wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu, wazala uRewu. **19** UPelegi wasephila, esezele
uRewu, iminyaka engamakhulu amabili layisificamunwemunye;
wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **20** URewu wasephila iminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lambili, wazala uSerugi. **21** URewu
wasephila, esezele uSerugi, iminyaka engamakhulu amabili
lesikhombisa; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **22** USerugi
wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu, wazala uNahori.
23 USerugi wasephila, esezele uNahori, iminyaka engamakhulu
amabili; wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **24** UNahori wasephila
iminyaka engamatshumi amabili lesificamunwemunye, wazala
uTera. **25** UNahori wasephila, esezele uTera, iminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye; wazala amadodana
lamadodakazi. **26** UTera wasephila iminyaka engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, wazala uAbrama, uNahori loHarani. **27** Lalezi
yizizukulwana zikaTera. UTera wazala uAbrama, uNahori

loHarani; uHarani wasezala uLothi. **28** UHarani wasesifa
phambi kukayise uTera, elizweni lokuzalwa kwakhe, eUri
yamaKhaladiya. **29** OAbrama loNahori basebezithathela
abafazi; ibizo lomkaAbrama nguSarayi, lebizo lomkaNahori
nguMilka, indodakazi kaHarani, uyise kaMilka loyise kaIska.
30 Kodwa uSarayi wayeyinyumba; wayengelamntwana. **31**
UTera wasethatha uAbrama indodana yakhe, loLothi indodana
kaHarani, indodana yendodana yakhe, loSarayi umalokazana
wakhe, umkaAbrama indodana yakhe; basebesuka labo eUri
yamaKhaladiya, ukuya elizweni leKhanani; basebefika eHarani,
bahlala khona. **32** Lensuku zikaTera zaziyiminyaka engamakhulu
amabili lanhlanu; uTera wasefela eHarani.

12 INkosi yasisithi kuAbrama: Suka wena elizweni
lakini lezihlotsheni zakho lemzini kayihlo, uye elizweni
engizakutshengisa lona. **2** Ngizakwenza-ke ube yisizwe
esikhulu, ngikubusise, ngenze ibizo lakho libe likhulu, njalo ube
yisibusiso. **3** Njalo ngizababusisa abakubusisayo, lokuqalekisayo
ngimqalekise; lakuwe kuzabusiswa zonke insapho zomhlaba. **4**
UAbrama wasehamba njengoba iNkosi ikhulumile kuye, loLothi
wahamba laye. Njalo uAbrama wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu ekusukeni kwakhe eHarani. **5**
UAbrama wasethatha uSarayi umkakhe, loLothi indodana
yomfowabo, lempahla yabo yonke ababeyiqoqile, lemiphefumulo
ababeyizuzile eHarani; basebesuka ukuya elizweni leKhanani;
bafika elizweni leKhanani. **6** UAbrama wasedabula ilizwe
waze wafika endaweni yeShekema, esihlahleni se-okhi seMore.
LamaKhanani ayekhona elizweni ngalesosikhathi. **7** INkosi
yasibonakala kuAbrama, yathi: Kunzalo yakho ngizanika
lelilizwe. Waseyakhela lapho iNkosi ilathi eyayibonakale kuye.

8 Waseqhubeka esuka lapho waya entabeni empumalanga
yeBhetheli, wamisa ithente lakhe, iBhetheli isentshonalanga
leAyi empumalanga. Waseyakhela lapho iNkosi ilathi, wabiza
ibizo leNkosi. **9** UAbrama wasesuka wahamba eqhubeka esiya
eningizimu. **10** Kwasekusiba khona indlala elizweni. UAbrama
wasesehlela ngaseGibhithe ukuthi ahlale khona njengowezizwe,
ngoba indlala yayinzima elizweni. **11** Kwasekusithi esesondela
ukungena eGibhithe wathi kuSarayi umkakhe: Khangela-
ke, ngiyazi ukuthi ungowesifazana omuhle obukekayo. **12**
Njalo kuzakuthi lapho amaGibhithe ekubona, azakuthi: Lo
ngumkakhe; abesengibulala, kodwa wena akugcine uphila. **13**
Ake uthi ungudadewethu, ukuze kube kuhle kimi ngenxa yakho,
lomphefumulo wami uphile ngenxa yakho. **14** Kwasekusithi
lapho uAbrama esefikile eGibhithe, amaGibhithe ambona
owesifazana, ukuthi muhle kakhulu. **15** Iziphathamandla zikaFaro
lazo zambona, zambabaza phambi kukaFaro. Owesifazana
waselethwa endlini kaFaro. **16** Wasemphatha kuhle uAbrama
ngenxa yakhe; njalo waba lezimvu lezinkabi labobabhemi
lezinceku lezincekukazi labobabhemikazi lamakamela. **17**
Kodwa iNkosi yamhlupha uFaro ngezinhlupheko ezinkulu,
lendlu yakhe, ngendaba kaSarayi umkaAbrama. **18** UFaro
wasembiza uAbrama, wathi: Kuyini lokhu okwenze kimi? Kungani
ungangitshelanga ukuthi ungumkakho? **19** Utsholoni ukuthi
ungudadewenu, ngize ngimthathe ukuba ngumkami? Ngakho
khangela-ke umkakho; mthathe uhambe. **20** UFaro waselaya
amadoda ngaye; asemmukisa lomkakhe lakho konke ayelakho.

13 UAbrama wasesenyuka eGibhithe, yena lomkakhe lakho
konke ayelakho loLothi kanye laye, waya eningizimu. **2** Njalo
uAbrama wayenothile kakhulu, ngezifuyo, ngesiliva, langegolide.

3 Wasehamba kuzinhambo zakhe esuka eningizimu, waze wafika
eBhetheli, endaweni lapho ithente lakhe elalikhona kuqala,
phakathi kweBhetheli leAyi; **4** endaweni yelathi ayelenzile khona
kuqala; uAbrama wasebiza ibizo leNkosi lapho. **5** LoLothi laye,
owayehamba loAbrama, wayelezimvu lezinkomo lamathente.
6 Njalo ilizwe lalingebathwale ukuthi bahlale ndawonye,
ngoba impahla yabo yayinengi, ukuthi babengeke bahlala
ndawonye. **7** Kwasekusiba khona ukuxabana phakathi kwabelusi
bezifuyo zikaAbrama labelusi bezifuyo zikaLothi. Ngalesosikhathi
amaKhanani lamaPerizi ayehlala elizweni. **8** UAbrama wasesithi
kuLothi: Ake kungabi khona ukuxabana phakathi kwami lawe,
laphakathi kwabelusi bami labelusi bakho, ngoba singamadoda
osendo. **9** Ilizwe lonke kaliphambi kwakho yini? Yehlukana-
ke lami; uba usiya kwesokhohlo, ngizakuya kwesokunene;
kodwa uba kwesokunene, ngizakuya kwesokhohlo. **10** ULothi
wasephakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona lonke igceke leJordani
ukuthi lalithelelwe kuhle lonke. INkosi ingakachithi iSodoma
leGomora, lalinjengensimu yeNkosi, njengelizwe leGibhithe, nxa
usiya eZowari. **11** ULothi wasezikhethela lonke igceke leJordani;
uLothi wasesiya empumalanga; basebezehlukanisa omunye
komunye. **12** UAbrama wahlala elizweni leKhanani, uLothi
wasehlala emizini yemagcekeni, wamisa ithente lakhe eduze
leSodoma. **13** Kodwa abantu beSodoma babebabi babeyizoni
phambi kweNkosi kakhulu. **14** INkosi yasisithi kuAbrama emva
kokuthi uLothi esehlukaniswe laye: Phakamisa-ke amehlo
akho, ukhangele endaweni lapho okhona, ngasenyakatho
langaseningizimu langasempumalanga langasentshonalanga,
15 ngoba ilizwe lonke olibonayo ngizalinika wena, lakunzalo
yakho kuze kube nininini. **16** Njalo ngizakwenza inzalo yakho ibe

njengothuli lomhlaba, kuze kuthi uba umuntu engabala uthuli
lomhlaba, izabalwa lenzalo yakho. **17** Sukuma uhambe udabule
ilizwe, ebudeni balo lebubanzini balo, ngoba ngizalinika wena.
18 UAbrama wasesusa amathente wafika wahlala ezihlahleni
zama-okhi zeMamre, eziseHebroni, wakhela lapho iNkosi ilathi.

14 Kwasekusithi ensukwini zikaAmrafeli inkosi yeShinari,
uAriyoki inkosi yeElasari, uKedolawoma inkosi yeElamu, loTidali
inkosi yezizwe, **2** balwa impi loBera inkosi yeSodoma, loBirisha
inkosi yeGomora, uShinabi inkosi yeAdima, loShemebere
inkosi yeZeboyimi, lenkosi yeBhela, eliyiZowari. **3** Bonke labo
bahlangana esigodini iSidima esiluLwandle lweTshwayi. **4**
Babemkhonzile uKedolawoma okweminyaka elitshumi lambili,
kodwa ngomnyaka wetshumi lantathu bavukela. **5** Langomnyaka
wetshumi lane kweza uKedolawoma, lamakhosi ayelaye,
batshaya amaRefa eAshiterothi-Karnayimi, lamaZuzi eHamu,
lamaEmi egcekeni leKiriyathayimi, **6** lamaHori entabeni yabo
yeSeyiri, kuze kube eEliparani eliseduze lenkangala. **7**
Basebebuyela bafika eEnimishipati eliyiKadeshi, batshaya ilizwe
lonke lamaAmaleki, njalo lamaAmori ayehlala eHazazoni-Tamari.
8 Kwasekuphuma inkosi yeSodoma lenkosi yeGomora, lenkosi
yeAdima lenkosi yeZeboyimi, lenkosi yeBhela eliyiZowari,
bahlomisa impi bemelene labo esigodini iSidima, **9** emelane
loKedolawoma inkosi yeElamu, loTidali inkosi yezizwe,
loAmrafeli inkosi yeShinari, loAriyoki inkosi yeElasari; amakhosi
amane emelane lamakhosi amahlanu. **10** Lesigodi seSidima
sasilemigodigodi yengcino; lenkosi yeSodoma leyeGomora
yabaleka, yawela khona; labaseleyo babalekela entabeni. **11**
Asethatha yonke impahla yeSodoma leyeGomora, lokudla
kwabo konke, ahamba. **12** Amthatha loLothi lempahla yakhe,

indodana yomfowabo kaAbrama, asehamba, ngoba wayehlala
eSodoma. **13** Kwasekusiza owayephunyukile, wamlandisela
uAbrama umHebheru, owayehlala ezihlahleni zama-okhi
zikaMamre umAmori, umfowabo kaEshikoli lomfowabo kaAneri
ababelesivumelwano loAbrama. **14** Kwathi uAbrama esezwile
ukuthi isihlobo sakhe sasithunjiwe, wahlomisa ayebafundisile,
bezelwe endlini yakhe, abangamakhulu amathathu letshumi
lesificaminwembili, waxotshana lawo waze wafika koDani.
15 Wasezehlukanisa emelane lawo ebusuku, yena lenceku
zakhe, wawatshaya, waxotshana lawo waze wafika eHoba,
ekwesokhohlo seDamaseko. **16** Wasebuyisa yonke impahla,
wasebuyisa loLothi umfowabo lempahla yakhe, labesifazana
labo labantu. **17** Inkosi yeSodoma yasiphuma ukumhlangabeza,
esebuyile ekutshayeni uKedolawoma lamakhosi ayelaye,
esigodini iShave, esiyisigodi senkosi. **18** UMelkizedeki inkosi
yeSalema waseletha isinkwa lewayini; njalo yena ngumpristi
kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke. **19** Wasembusisa wathi: Kabusiswe
uAbrama nguNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, uMnini wamazulu
lomhlaba. **20** Kabusiswe-ke uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke onikele
izitha zakho esandleni sakho. Wasemnika okwetshumi kwakho
konke. **21** Inkosi yeSodoma yasisithi kuAbrama: Nginika
abantu, kodwa uzithathele impahla. **22** UAbrama wasesithi
eNkosini yeSodoma: Ngiphakamise isandla sami eNkosini
uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, uMnini wamazulu lomhlaba, **23**
ngithi kangiyikuthatha kusukela kumucu kusiya emchilweni
wenyathela, kukho konke olakho! Hlezi uthi: Mina ngimnothisile
uAbrama. **24** Ngaphandle kwalokho kuphela akudlileyo amajaha,
lesabelo samadoda ahambe lami, uAneri, uEshikoli loMamre,
bona kabathathe isabelo sabo.

15 Emva kwalezizinto ilizwi leNkosi leza kuAbrama ngombono,
lisithi: Ungesabi Abrama, ngiyisihlangu sakho, umvuzo wakho
omkhulu kakhulu. **2** UAbrama wasesithi: Nkosi Jehova,
uzangiphani, njengoba lokhe ngingelamntwana, lendlalifa yendlu
yami ingoweDamaseko uEliyezeri? **3** UAbrama wasesithi:
Khangela, kimi kawuphanga nzalo; njalo khangela, ozelwe endlini
yami uzakuba yindlalifa yami. **4** Khangela-ke ilizwi leNkosi laba
kuye lisithi: Lo kayikudla ilifa lakho, kodwa ozaphuma emibilini
yakho, yena uzakudla ilifa lakho. **5** Wasemkhuphela phandle
wathi: Khangela-ke emazulwini, ubale izinkanyezi uba ungazibala.
Wasesithi kuye: Izakuba njalo inzalo yakho. **6** Wasekholwa
eNkosini. Yasimbalela lokhu kube yikulunga. **7** Yasisithi kuye:
NgiyiNkosi, eyakukhupha eUri yamaKhaladiya ukukunika ilizwe
leli libe yilifa lakho. **8** Wasesithi: Nkosi Jehova, ngizakwazi ngani
ukuthi lizakuba yilifa lami? **9** Yasisithi kuye: Ngithathela ithokazi
elileminyaka emithathu, lesibhuzikazi esileminyaka emithathu,
lenqama eleminyaka emithathu, lejuba, lephuphu lenkwilimba.
10 Wasesisa kuyo zonke lezizinto, wazidabula phakathi,
wabeka leyo laleyongxenye yazo ikhangelene lenye; kodwa
inyoni kazidabulanga. **11** Inyoni ezidla inyama zasezisehlela
phezu kwezidumbu, uAbrama wasezixotshela khatshana. **12**
Kwasekusithi ilanga selitshona, ubuthongo obukhulu bajuma
uAbrama; khangela-ke, uvalo lomnyama omkhulu lwehlela
phezu kwakhe. **13** Yasisithi kuAbrama: Yazi lokwazi ukuthi
inzalo yakho izakuba yisihambi elizweni elingeyisilo layo, njalo
bazabasebenzela, besebebahlupha iminyaka engamakhulu
amane. **14** Kodwa lesizwe abazasisebenzela ngizasigweba;
lemva kwalokho bazaphuma lempahla enengi. **15** Kodwa wena
uzakuya kuboyihlo ngokuthula, uzangcwatshwa ekuluphaleni

okuhle. **16** Isizukulwana sesine sizabuya-ke lapha; ngoba isono
samaAmori kasikapheleli. **17** Kwasekusithi ilanga selitshonile
sekumnyama, khangela-ke, imbawula ethunqayo lesihlanti
somlilo esadabula phakathi kwalezozingxenye. **18** Ngalolosuku
iNkosi yenza isivumelwano loAbrama isithi: Enzalweni yakho
nginikele lelilizwe, kusukela emfuleni weGibhithe kuze kube
semfuleni omkhulu, umfula iYufrathi, **19** amaKeni lamaKenizi
lamaKadimoni **20** lamaHethi lamaPerizi lamaRefa **21** lamaAmori
lamaKhanani lamaGirigashi lamaJebusi.

16 USarayi umkaAbrama wayengamzaleli-ke abantwana;
wayelencekukazi umGibhithekazi, lebizo layo linguHagari. **2**
USarayi wasesithi kuAbrama: Khangela-ke, iNkosi ingivalile
ukuze ngingazali; ake ungene encekukazini yami, mhlawumbe
ngingakhiwa ngayo. UAbrama waselalela ilizwi likaSarayi. **3**
Ngakho uSarayi umkaAbrama wamthatha uHagari umGibhithe,
incekukazi yakhe, ekupheleni kweminyaka elitshumi uAbrama
esehlale elizweni leKhanani, wasemnika uAbrama indoda yakhe
ukuthi abe ngumkakhe. **4** Wasengena kuHagari, wasethatha
isisu. Esebonile ukuthi uzithwele, inkosikazi yakhe yasideleleka
emehlweni akhe. **5** USarayi wasesithi kuAbrama: Ububi bami
buphezu kwakho. Mina nginike incekukazi yami esifubeni sakho,
ithe isibonile ukuthi izithwele, ngiyadeleleka emehlweni ayo.
INkosi kayahlulele phakathi kwami lawe. **6** UAbrama wasesithi
kuSarayi: Khangela, incekukazi yakho isesandleni sakho. Yenza
kuyo lokho okuhle emehlweni akho. USarayi waseyiphatha
kubi, yasibaleka ebusweni bakhe. **7** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasiyifica
emthonjeni wamanzi enkangala, emthonjeni endleleni eya
eShuri. **8** Yasisithi: Hagari, ncekukazi kaSarayi, uvela ngaphi,
uya ngaphi? Yasisithi: Ngibalekela ubuso bukaSarayi inkosikazi

yami. **9** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisithi kuyo: Buyela enkosikazini
yakho, ubusuzehlisela ngaphansi kwezandla zayo. **10** Ingilosi
yeNkosi yathi kuyo futhi: Ngizakwandisa kakhulu inzalo yakho
ukuze ingabalwa ngenxa yobunengi. **11** Ingilosi yeNkosi
yasisithi kuyo: Khangela, uzithwele, futhi uzazala indodana,
njalo uzayitha ibizo layo uthi nguIshmayeli, ngoba iNkosi
izwile ukuhlupheka kwakho. **12** Yona-ke izakuba ngumuntu
ongubabhemi ongathambanga, isandla sayo simelane labo
bonke, lesandla sabo bonke simelane layo; izahlala phambi
kobuso babafowabo bonke. **13** Waseyitha iNkosi eyakhuluma
laye ibizo lokuthi: Wena Nkulunkulu wokubona. Ngoba wathi:
Lapha lami ngimkhangele yini ongibonayo? **14** Ngakho
umthombo wabizwa ngokuthi iBeri-Lahayi-Royi; khangela,
uphakathi kweKadeshi leBeredi. **15** UHagari wasemzalela
uAbrama indodana; uAbrama wasesitha ibizo lendodana yakhe,
uHagari ayizalayo, wathi nguIshmayeli. **16** Njalo uAbrama
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lesithupha
mhla uHagari emzalela uAbrama uIshmayeli.

17 Kwathi uAbrama eseleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lesificamunwemunye iNkosi yasibonakala
kuAbrama, yathi kuye: NginguNkulunkulu uSomandla; hamba
phambi kwami, uphelele. **2** Njalo ngizakwenza isivumelwano
sami phakathi kwami lawe, ngizakwandisa kakhulukazi. **3**
UAbrama wasesiwa ngobuso bakhe, uNkulunkulu wasekhuluma
laye, esithi: **4** Mina ngokwami, khangela, isivumelwano sami
silawe; futhi uzakuba nguyise wezizwe ezinengi. **5** Lebizo lakho
kalisayikubizwa ngokuthi Abrama, kodwa ibizo lakho lizakuba
nguAbrahama, ngoba ngikwenze uyise wexuku lezizwe. **6**
Ngizakwenza uzale kakhulukazi, ngizakwenza izizwe, lamakhosi

azaphuma kuwe. **7** Njalo ngizamisa isivumelwano sami phakathi
kwami lawe lenzalo yakho emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo,
kube yisivumelwano esilaphakade, sokuthi ngibe nguNkulunkulu
kuwe lakuyo inzalo yakho emva kwakho. **8** Ngizanika-ke wena
lenzalo yakho emva kwakho ilizwe ohlala kilo njengowezizwe,
ilizwe lonke leKhanani, libe yimfuyo elaphakade; njalo ngizakuba
nguNkulunkulu kibo. **9** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuAbrahama:
Wena-ke uzagcina isivumelwano sami, wena lenzalo yakho
emva kwakho ezizukulwaneni zayo. **10** Lesi yisivumelwano sami
elizasigcina phakathi kwami lani lenzalo yakho emva kwakho;
sonke isilisa sisokwe kini. **11** Lizasoka inyama yejwabu lenu
laphambili; kuzakuba yisibonakaliso sesivumelwano phakathi
kwami lani. **12** Lendodana yensuku eziyisificaminwembili
izasokwa phakathi kwenu, sonke isilisa ezizukulwaneni zenu,
ozelwe endlini, lothengwe ngemali kuye wonke oyisizwe,
ongayisuye wenzalo yakho. **13** Ozelwe endlini yakho lothengwe
ngemali yakho kumele asokwe. Lesivumelwano sami sizakuba
senyameni yenu, sibe yisivumelwano esilaphakade. **14** Lesilisa
esingasokwanga, esinyama yejwabu laphambili lingasokwanga,
lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke esizweni sawo, weqile
isivumelwano sami. **15** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuAbrahama:
NgoSarayi umkakho, ungabizi ibizo lakhe uthi nguSarayi, ngoba
uSara libizo lakhe. **16** Njalo ngizambusisa, ngikunike indodana
evela lakuye; yebo ngizambusisa abesesiba yizizwe, amakhosi
ezizwe azavela kuye. **17** UAbrahama wasesiwa ngobuso
bakhe, wahleka, wathi enhliziyweni yakhe: Oleminyaka elikhulu
uzazalelwa yini? Kambe loSara oleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye uzazala? **18** UAbrahama wasesithi
kuNkulunkulu: Kungathi uIshmayeli angaphila phambi kwakho!

19 UNkulunkulu wasesithi: Hatshi, uSara umkakho uzakuzalela
indodana; uzayitha ibizo uthi nguIsaka; njalo ngizamisa
isivumelwano sami laye, sibe yisivumelwano esilaphakade
kunzalo yakhe emva kwakhe. **20** Mayelana loIshmayeli
ngikuzwile-ke; khangela, ngimbusisile, njalo ngizamenza abe
lenzalo, ngimandise kakhulukazi; uzazala iziphathamandla
ezilitshumi lambili, njalo ngizamenza isizwe esikhulu. **21** Kodwa
isivumelwano sami ngizasimisa loIsaka, uSara azakuzalela yena
ngalesisikhathi esimisiweyo ngomnyaka ozayo. **22** Wasecina
ukukhuluma laye, uNkulunkulu wenyuka esuka kuAbrahama. **23**
UAbrahama wasethatha uIshmayeli indodana yakhe labo bonke
ababezelwe endlini yakhe labo bonke ababethengwe ngemali
yakhe, sonke isilisa phakathi kwabendlu kaAbrahama, wasoka
inyama yejwabu labo laphambili, ngalona lolosuku, njengalokho
uNkulunkulu akutshoyo kuye. **24** LoAbrahama wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lesificamunwemunye
ekusokweni kwakhe inyama yejwabu lakhe laphambili. **25**
UIshmayeli-ke indodana yakhe wayeleminyaka elitshumi lantathu
ekusokweni kwakhe inyama yejwabu lakhe laphambili. **26**
Ngalona lolosuku uAbrahama wasokwa, loIshmayeli indodana
yakhe. **27** Lamadoda wonke omuzi wakhe, ayezelwe endlini
layethengwe ngemali kowezizwe, asokwa kanye laye.

18 INkosi yasibonakala kuye ema-okhini eMamre, wathi ehlezi
emnyango wethente ekutshiseni kosuku, **2** wasephakamisa
amehlo akhe wabona, khangela-ke amadoda amathathu emi
phambi kwakhe; esewabonile wagijima ukuwahlangabeza
esuka emnyango wethente, wakhothamela emhlabathini, **3**
wasesithi: Nkosi, uba-ke ngithole umusa emehlweni akho,
ngicela ungadluli usuke encekwini yakho. **4** Ake kulethwe

amanzi amalutshwana, beseligeza inyawo zenu, liphumule
ngaphansi kwesihlahla. **5** Ngizaletha-ke ucezu lwesinkwa,
beseliqinisa inhliziyo yenu, beselisedlula, ngoba yikho ledlule
encekwini yenu. Asesithi: Ngokunjalo yenza njengokutsho
kwakho. **6** UAbrahama wasephangisa esiya ethenteni kuSara,
wasesithi: Phangisa! Amaseya amathathu empuphu ecolekileyo!
Xova, wenze amaqebelengwana. **7** UAbrahama wasegijimela
enkomeni, wathatha ithole elibuthakathaka njalo elihle, walinika
ijaha; laphangisa ukulilungisa. **8** Wasethatha amasi lochago,
lethole abelilungisile, wakubeka phambi kwawo; wema eduze
lawo ngaphansi kwesihlahla, asesidla. **9** Asesithi kuye:
Ungaphi uSara umkakho? Wasesithi: Khangela, ethenteni.
10 Yasisithi: Isibili ngizabuya kuwe ngalesisikhathi sempilo;
khangela, uSara umkakho uzakuba lendodana. USara wakuzwa
esemnyango wethente elalingemva kwayo. **11** UAbrahama
loSara basebebadala sebelensuku ezinengi; kwasekuphelile
kuSara okwendlela yabafazi. **12** USara wasehlekela ngaphakathi,
esithi: Sengigugile, ngingaba lenjabulo, lenkosi yami isindala
yini? **13** INkosi yasisithi kuAbrahama: Kungani uSara ehleka,
esithi: Isibili lami ngizazala mina sengimdala yini? **14** Kukhona
into enzima kakhulu eNkosini yini? Ngesikhathi esimisiweyo
ngizabuya kuwe, ngalesisikhathi sempilo, njalo uSara uzakuba
lendodana. **15** USara wasephika esithi: Kangihlekanga, ngoba
wayesesaba. Kodwa wathi: Hatshi, ngoba uhlekile. **16** Amadoda
asesukuma esuka lapho akhangela phansi eSodoma; uAbrahama
wasehamba lawo ewaphelekezela. **17** INkosi yasisithi: Mina
ngingamfihlela uAbrahama yini engikwenzayo? **18** Ngoba
isibili uAbrahama uzakuba yisizwe esikhulu esilamandla; lazo
zonke izizwe zomhlaba zizabusiswa kuye. **19** Ngoba ngimazile,

ukuze alaye abantwana bakhe lendlu yakhe emva kwakhe,
besebegcina indlela yeNkosi ukuze benze ukulunga lokwahlulela,
ukuze iNkosi imehlisele uAbrahama lokho ekutshoyo ngaye. **20**
INkosi yasisithi: Ngoba isikhalo seSodoma leGomora sikhulu,
langoba isono sabo sinzima kakhulu, **21** ngizakwehla-ke
besengibona ukuthi njengokwesikhalo sayo esesifike kimi,
benzile ngokupheleleyo; kodwa uba kungenjalo ngizakwazi.
22 Amadoda esefulathele lapho, asesiya eSodoma; kodwa
uAbrahama wayelokhu emile phambi kweNkosi. **23** UAbrahama
wasesondela, wathi: Kambe uzambhubhisa lolungileyo kanye
lomubi? **24** Mhlawumbe kukhona abalungileyo abangamatshumi
amahlanu phakathi komuzi; kambe uzabhubhisa ungaxoleli
indawo ngenxa yabalungileyo abangamatshumi amahlanu
abakuwo? **25** Kakube khatshana lawe ukwenza into enjalo,
ukubulala olungileyo kanye lomubi lokuthi olungileyo abe
njengomubi; kakube khatshana lawe; umahluleli womhlaba wonke
kayikwenza ukulunga yini? **26** INkosi yasisithi: Uba ngithola
eSodoma abalungileyo abangamatshumi amahlanu phakathi
komuzi, ngizaxolela yonke indawo ngenxa yabo. **27** UAbrahama
wasephendula wathi: Khangela-ke, ngizimisele ukukhuluma
eNkosini, lanxa ngiluthuli lomlotha. **28** Mhlawumbe kuzasweleka
abahlanu kubo abalungileyo abangamatshumi amahlanu;
uzabhubhisa umuzi wonke ngenxa yabahlanu yini? Yasisithi:
Kangiyikuwubhubhisa uba ngithola khona abangamatshumi
amane lanhlanu. **29** Waseqhubeka elokhu ekhuluma kuyo
wathi: Mhlawumbe kuzatholwa khona abangamatshumi
amane. Yasisithi: Kangiyikukwenza ngenxa yabangamatshumi
amane. **30** Wasesithi: Ngicela iNkosi ingathukutheli lapho
ngikhuluma. Mhlawumbe kuzatholwa khona abangamatshumi

amathathu. Yasisithi: Kangiyikukwenza uba ngithola khona
abangamatshumi amathathu. **31** Wasesithi: Khangela-ke,
ngizimisele ukukhuluma eNkosini; mhlawumbe kuzatholwa
khona abangamatshumi amabili. Yasisithi: Kangiyikuwubhubhisa
ngenxa yabangamatshumi amabili. **32** Wasesithi: Ngicela iNkosi
ingathukutheli, ngizakhuluma khathesi kuphela; mhlawumbe
kuzatholwa khona abalitshumi. Yasisithi: Kangiyikuwubhubhisa
ngenxa yabalitshumi. **33** INkosi yasihamba isiqedile ukukhuluma
kuAbrahama; uAbrahama wasebuyela endaweni yakhe.

19 Ingilosi ezimbili zasezifika eSodoma sekuhlwile. LoLothi
wayehlezi esangweni leSodoma. Kwathi uLothi ezibona,
wasukuma ukuzihlangabeza, wathi mbo ngobuso emhlabathini;
2 wasesithi: Khangelani-ke makhosi ami, ngicela liphendukele
endlini yenceku yenu, lilale ubusuku, ligeze inyawo zenu,
beselivuka ngovivi, lihambe indlela yenu. Zathi-ke: Hatshi, kodwa
sizalala endleleni. **3** Wasezincenga kakhulu zaze zaphendukela
kuye zangena endlini yakhe; wazenzela idili, wapheka isinkwa
esingelamvubelo, zasezisidla. **4** Zingakalali, amadoda omuzi,
amadoda eSodoma, azingelezela indlu, kusukela komutsha
kusiya komdala, bonke abantu bevela ephethelweni lomuzi.
5 Asembiza uLothi athi kuye: Angaphi amadoda afike kuwe
lobubusuku? Akhuphele phandle kithi ukuze siwazi. **6** ULothi
wasephumela kuwo emnyango, wavala umnyango ngemva
kwakhe. **7** Wathi: Ngiyacela bazalwane, lingenzi okubi. **8**
Khangelani-ke, ngilamadodakazi amabili, angakazi indoda; ake
ngilikhuphele wona, beselisenza kuwo njengokuhle emehlweni
enu; kodwa kulamadoda lingenzi lutho, ngoba yikho engene
emthunzini wophahla lwami. **9** Kodwa athi: Xekela le. Athi njalo:
Yena lo yedwa wafika engowezizwe, kambe ngeqiniso angaba

ngumahluleli? Khathesi sizakwenza okubi kuwe okwedlula wona.
Acindezela kakhulu indoda uLothi, asondela ukuze afohloze
isivalo. **10** Kodwa lawomadoda elula isandla sawo, amngenisa
uLothi kuwo endlini, avala umnyango. **11** Asetshaya amadoda
ayesemnyango wendlu ngobuphofu, kusukela komncinyane
kusiya komkhulu, aze adinwa yikudinga umnyango. **12**
Amadoda asesithi kuLothi: Useselobani lapha? Umkhwenyana
lamadodana akho lamadodakazi akho, laye wonke olaye
emzini, mkhuphe kulindawo, **13** ngoba sizabhubhisa lindawo,
ngoba isikhalo sabo sikhulu phambi kweNkosi; njalo iNkosi
isithumile ukuthi siyibhubhise. **14** ULothi wasephuma, wakhuluma
labakhwenyana bakhe ababezathatha amadodakazi akhe,
wathi: Sukumani liphume kulindawo; ngoba iNkosi izabhubhisa
umuzi. Kodwa waba njengosomayo emehlweni abakhwenyana
bakhe. **15** Kwathi emadabukakusa, ingilosi zamcindezela
uLothi, zisithi: Suka, uthathe umkakho lamadodakazi akho
womabili atholakalayo, hlezi ubhujiswe ebubini bomuzi. **16**
Kodwa esazilazila, amadoda abamba isandla sakhe, lesandla
somkakhe, lesandla samadodakazi akhe womabili, ngoba iNkosi
ilomusa kuye, asemkhupha, ambeka ngaphandle komuzi. **17**
Kwasekusithi esebakhuphele ngaphandle, yathi: Baleka ngenxa
yempilo yakho, ungakhangeli ngemva kwakho, ungemi egcekeni
lonke; balekela entabeni hlezi ubhujiswe. **18** ULothi wasesithi
kuwo: Kakungabi njalo, Nkosi yami. **19** Khangela-ke, inceku
yakho ithole umusa emehlweni akho, ukhulisile isihawu sakho,
osenze kimi, ukugcina uphila umphefumulo wami; kodwa mina
ngingeke ngiphephele entabeni, hlezi ububi bunamathele kimi,
besengisifa. **20** Khangela-ke, lumuzi useduze ukubalekela
kuwo; futhi umncinyane. Ngicela ngibalekele kuwo (kambe

kawumncinyane?) lomphefumulo wami uphile. **21** Yasisithi kuye:
Khangela, ngibemukele ubuso bakho lakulolu udaba, ukuze
ngingawuchithi umuzi okhulume ngawo. **22** Phangisa, balekela
kuwo; ngoba ngingeze ngenza ulutho uze ufike kuwo. Ngakho
babiza ibizo lomuzi ngokuthi yiZowari. **23** Ilanga laseliphumile
phezu komhlaba lapho uLothi engena eZowari. **24** INkosi
yasinisa phezu kweSodoma laphezu kweGomora isibabule
lomlilo, kuvela eNkosini kuvela emazulwini. **25** Yasibhubhisa
leyomizi legceke lonke, labo bonke ababehlala emizini,
lokuhlumayo komhlaba. **26** Kodwa umkakhe wakhangela emuva
engemuva kwakhe, wasesiba yinsika yetshwayi. **27** UAbrahama
wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, waya endaweni lapho ayemi khona
phambi kweNkosi. **28** Wasekhangela phansi ngaseSodoma
leGomora langasemhlabathini wonke wegceke, wabona, njalo
khangela, intuthu yathunqa emhlabeni njengentuthu yesithando.
29 Kwasekusithi uNkulunkulu esebhubhisile imizi yegceke
uNkulunkulu wamkhumbula uAbrahama, wamkhokhela uLothi
emkhupha phakathi kwencithakalo, mhla ebhubhisa imizi ayehlala
kuyo uLothi. **30** ULothi wasesenyuka esuka eZowari, wahlala
entabeni, lamadodakazi akhe womabili laye, ngoba wayesesaba
ukuhlala eZowari; wahlala obhalwini, yena lamadodakazi akhe
womabili. **31** Endala yasisithi kwencinyane: Ubaba usemdala,
njalo kakulandoda emhlabeni ukungena kithi, ngokwendlela
yomhlaba wonke. **32** Woza simnathise ubaba iwayini, silale
laye sigcine iphila inzalo evela kubaba. **33** Asemnathisa
uyise iwayini ngalobobusuku; endala yasingena yalala loyise,
futhi kakwazanga ekulaleni kwayo lekusukeni kwayo. **34**
Kwasekusithi ngosuku olulandelayo endala yathi kwencinyane:
Khangela, bengilele lobaba ngobusuku obedlulileyo; asimnathise

iwayini langalobubusuku, ubusungena ulale laye, ukuze sigcine
iphila inzalo evela kubaba. **35** Asemnathisa uyise iwayini
langalobobusuku; lencinyane yasukuma yalala laye, futhi
kakwazanga ekulaleni kwayo lekusukeni kwayo. **36** Ngokunjalo
amadodakazi womabili kaLothi athatha izisu kuyise. **37**
Endala yasizala indodana, yayitha ibizo yathi nguMowabi; lowo
nguyise wamaMowabi kuze kube lamuhla. **38** Lencinyane layo
yazala indodana, yayitha ibizo yathi nguBenami; lowo nguyise
wabantwana bakoAmoni kuze kube lamuhla.

20 UAbrahama wasesuka lapho waya elizweni leningizimu,
wahlala phakathi kweKadeshi leShuri wahlala njengowezizwe
eGerari. **2** UAbrahama wasesithi ngoSara umkakhe:
Ungudadewethu. UAbhimeleki inkosi yeGerari wathuma-ke,
wathatha uSara. **3** Kodwa uNkulunkulu weza kuAbhimeleki
ephutsheni ebusuku, wathi kuye: Khangela, ufile ngenxa
yowesifazana omthetheyo, ngoba uganile endodeni. **4** Kodwa
uAbhimeleki wayengasondelanga kuye. Ngakho wathi: Nkosi,
uzabhubhisa lesizwe esilungileyo yini? **5** Kayisuye yini othe
kimi: Ungudadewethu? Laye uqobo wasesithi: Ungumnewethu.
Ngobuqotho benhliziyo yami langobuhlophe bezandla zami
ngikwenzile lokhu. **6** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuye ephutsheni:
Lami sengazile ukuthi ngobuqotho benhliziyo yakho ukwenzile
lokhu; lami futhi ngikuvimbele ukuze ungoni kimi; ngenxa yalokhu
kangikuvumelanga ukuthi umthinte. **7** Ngakho-ke buyisela umfazi
wendoda, ngoba ingumprofethi; njalo izakukhulekela ukuze
uphile; kodwa uba ungambuyiseli, yazi ukuthi isibili uzakufa
wena labo bonke abangabakho. **8** UAbhimeleki wasevuka
ekuseni kakhulu, wabiza zonke inceku zakhe, wakhuluma
wonke la amazwi endlebeni zazo; njalo amadoda esaba

kakhulu. **9** UAbhimeleki wasembiza uAbrahama, wathi kuye:
Wenzeni kithi? Ngoneni kuwe ukuthi ungilethele mina lombuso
wami isono esikhulu? Wenze kimi izenzo ezingafanelanga
ukwenziwa. **10** UAbhimeleki wasesithi kuAbrahama: Uboneni,
uze wenze into le? **11** UAbrahama wasesithi: Ngoba
ngacabanga ukuthi: Isibili ukwesaba uNkulunkulu kakukho
kulindawo; njalo bazangibulala ngenxa yomkami. **12** Kanti-
ke isibili ungudadewethu, uyindodakazi kababa, kodwa kasiyo
indodakazi kamama; wasesiba ngumkami. **13** Kwasekusithi mhla
uNkulunkulu engizulisa ngisuka endlini kababa ngasengisithi
kuye: Lo ngumusa ozawenza kimi, kuzo zonke indawo
esizafika kuzo, uthi ngami: Ungumnewethu. **14** UAbhimeleki
wasethatha izimvu lezinkomo lezinceku lezincekukazi, wapha
uAbrahama, wambuyisela uSara umkakhe. **15** UAbhimeleki
wasesithi: Khangela, ilizwe lami liphambi kwakho; hlala lapho
okuhle khona emehlweni akho. **16** LakuSara wathi: Khangela,
ngimnikile umnewenu inhlamvu zesiliva eziyinkulungwane;
khangela, uyisisibekelo samehlo kuwe, kuye wonke olawe,
labo bonke, njalo ukhuziwe. **17** UAbrahama wasekhuleka
kuNkulunkulu; uNkulunkulu wasemsilisa uAbhimeleki lomkakhe
lencekukazi zakhe, ukuze bazale. **18** Ngoba iNkosi yayizivalile
ngokupheleleyo izizalo zonke zabendlu kaAbhimeleki ngenxa
kaSara umkaAbrahama.

21 INkosi yasimhambela uSara njengokukhuluma kwayo,
njalo iNkosi yenza kuSara njengoba yayitshilo. **2** USara
wasethatha isisu, wamzalela indodana uAbrahama ebudaleni
bakhe, ngesikhathi esimisiweyo uNkulunkulu abesitshilo kuye. **3**
UAbrahama wasesitha ibizo lendodana yakhe, eyazalelwa yena,
uSara amzalela yona, wathi nguIsaka. **4** UAbrahama wasesoka

uIsaka indodana yakhe isilensuku eziyisificaminwembili, njengoba
uNkulunkulu wamlaya. **5** Njalo uAbrahama wayeleminyaka
elikhulu lapho ezalelwa uIsaka indodana yakhe. **6** USara
wasesithi: UNkulunkulu ungenzele uhleko, wonke ozwayo
uzahleka lami. **7** Wathi futhi: Ngubani obengatsho kuAbrahama
ukuthi: USara uzamunyisa abantwana? Ngoba ngimzalele
indodana ebudaleni bakhe. **8** Umntwana wakhula, walunyulwa.
UAbrahama wasesenza idili elikhulu mhla uIsaka elunyulwa. **9**
USara wasebona indodana kaHagari umGibhithekazi ayeyizalele
uAbrahama ikloloda. **10** Ngakho wathi kuAbrahama: Xotsha
lesisigqilikazi lendodana yaso; ngoba indodana yalesisigqilikazi
kayiyikudla ilifa kanye lendodana yami, kanye loIsaka. **11**
Lalelilizwi laba libi kakhulu emehlweni kaAbrahama, ngenxa
yendodana yakhe. **12** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wathi kuAbrahama:
Kakungabi kubi emehlweni akho, ngenxa yomfana langenxa
yesigqilikazi sakho; konke uSara azakutsho kuwe, lalela ilizwi
lakhe, ngoba kuIsaka inzalo yakho izabizwa. **13** Kodwa lendodana
yesigqilikazi ngizayenza ibe yisizwe, ngoba iyinzalo yakho. **14**
Ngakho uAbrahama wavuka ekuseni kakhulu, wathatha isinkwa
lesigxingi samanzi, wakunika uHagari, ekubeka emahlombe
akhe, lomntwana, wamyekela wahamba. Wasehamba wazula
enkangala iBherishebha. **15** Amanzi esephelile esigxingini
waphosela umntwana phansi kwesinye sezihlahlakazana. **16**
Wasehamba wahlala phansi maqondana laye, esuka kuye
khatshanyana, okungaba yikutshoka ngedandili; ngoba wathi:
Kangingaboni ukufa komntwana. Wahlala maqondana laye,
waphakamisa ilizwi lakhe wakhala inyembezi. **17** UNkulunkulu
wasesizwa ilizwi lomfana. Yasimemeza ingilosi kaNkulunkulu
kuHagari isemazulwini, yathi kuye: Ulani, Hagari? Ungesabi,

ngoba uNkulunkulu ulizwile ilizwi lomfana lapho akhona. **18** Sukuma, uphakamise umfana, umbambe ngesandla sakho; ngoba ngizamenza abe yisizwe esikhulu. **19** UNkulunkulu wasevula amehlo akhe, njalo wabona umthombo wamanzi; wahamba, wagcwalisa isigxingi ngamanzi, wamnathisa umfana. **20** Njalo uNkulunkulu waba lomfana, wakhula, wahlala enkangala, waba ngumtshoki. **21** Wahlala enkangala iParani; unina wasemthathela umfazi elizweni leGibhithe. **22** Kwasekusithi ngalesosikhathi uAbhimeleki loFikoli, induna yebutho yakhe, wakhuluma kuAbrahama wathi: UNkulunkulu ulawe kukho konke okwenzayo. **23** Ngakho-ke funga kimi lapha ngoNkulunkulu ukuthi kawuyikungikhohlisa mina kumbe indodana yami kumbe izizukulwana zami; njengomusa engikwenzele wona, yenza kimi, lelizweni ohlala kilo njengowemzini. **24** UAbrahama wasesithi: Mina ngizafunga. **25** Kodwa uAbrahama wamsola uAbhimeleki ngenxa yomthombo wamanzi ebeziwuphangile izinceku zikaAbhimeleki. **26** UAbhimeleki wasesithi: Angazi owenze le into; njalo lawe kawungitshelanga, futhi lami kangizwanga ngakho, ngaphandle kwalamuhla. **27** UAbrahama wasethatha izimvu lenkomo, wazinika uAbhimeleki; njalo bobabili benza isivumelwano. **28** UAbrahama wabeka amawundlukazi omhlambi ayisikhombisa wodwa. **29** UAbhimeleki wasesithi kuAbrahama: Ayini lapha lamawundlukazi ayisikhombisa owabeke wodwa? **30** Wasesithi: Ngoba uzakwemukela esandleni sami amawundlukazi ayisikhombisa, ukuze abe yibufakazi kimi bokuthi lumthombo ngiwugebhile. **31** Ngakho wabiza leyondawo ngokuthi yiBherishebha, ngoba lapho bafunga bobabili. **32** Ngakho benza isivumelwano eBherishebha. UAbhimeleki wasesukuma, loFikoli induna yebutho lakhe, babuyela elizweni lamaFilisti.

33 Wasehlanyela isihlahla setamarisiki eBherishebha wabiza
khona ibizo leNkosi, uNkulunkulu olaphakade. **34** UAbrahama
wasehlala njengowezizwe elizweni lamaFilisti insuku ezinengi.

22 Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto uNkulunkulu wamlinga
uAbrahama, wathi kuye: Abrahama! Wathi: Khangela ngilapha.
2 Wasesithi: Thatha-ke indodana yakho, eyodwa eyakho,
oyithandayo, uIsaka, uye elizweni leMoriya; uyinikele khona ibe
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa phezu kwenye yezintaba engizakutshela
yona. **3** UAbrahama wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, wabophela
isihlalo kubabhemi wakhe, wathatha kanye laye ababili kumajaha
akhe, loIsaka indodana yakhe. Wabanda inkuni zomnikelo
wokutshiswa, wasukuma waya endaweni ayemtshele yona
uNkulunkulu. **4** Kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu uAbrahama
waphakamisa amehlo akhe wayibona indawo isekhatshana.
5 UAbrahama wasesithi emajaheni akhe: Salani lina lapha
lobabhemi, mina lomfana sisaya laphayana njalo sizakhonza,
sibuye kini futhi. **6** UAbrahama wasethatha inkuni zomnikelo
wokutshiswa, wazethesa uIsaka indodana yakhe; wathatha
esandleni sakhe umlilo lengqamu; basebehamba bobabili
ndawonye. **7** UIsaka wasekhuluma kuAbrahama uyise wathi:
Baba! Wasesithi: Khangela ngilapha, mntanami. Wasesithi:
Khangela, umlilo lenkuni; kodwa lingaphi iwundlu lomnikelo
wokutshiswa? **8** UAbrahama wasesithi: UNkulunkulu uzazibonela
yena iwundlu lomnikelo wokutshiswa, ndodana yami. Bahamba-
ke bobabili ndawonye. **9** Basebefika endaweni uNkulunkulu
ayemtshele yona; uAbrahama wasesakha khona ilathi; wabeka
kuhle inkuni; esembophile uIsaka indodana yakhe, wambeka
elathini phezu kwenkuni. **10** UAbrahama waseselula isandla
sakhe, wathatha ingqamu ukuze ayihlabe indodana yakhe.

11 Kwasekumemeza kuye ingilosi yeNkosi isemazulwini yathi:
Abrahama, Abrahama! Wathi: Khangela ngilapha. **12** Yasisithi:
Ungeluleli isandla sakho emfaneni, ungenzi lutho kuye,
ngoba khathesi ngiyazi ukuthi wena uyamesaba uNkulunkulu,
lokhu ungayigodlanga indodana yakho eyodwa kimi. **13**
UAbrahama wasephakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona, khangela-
ke, inqama emuva ibanjiwe esixukwini ngezimpondo zayo.
UAbrahama wasehamba wayithatha inqama, wayinikela ibe
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa esikhundleni sendodana yakhe. **14**
UAbrahama wasesitha ibizo laleyondawo wathi uJehova-
jire, njengoba kutshiwo lalamuhla ukuthi: Entabeni yeNkosi
kuzanakekelwa. **15** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasimemeza uAbrahama
ngokwesibili isemazulwini, **16** yathi: Ngizifungile, itsho iNkosi,
ukuthi njengoba wenzile le into ungayigodlanga indodana
yakho, eyakho eyodwa, **17** qotho ngizakubusisa lokukubusisa,
ngiyandise lokuyandisa inzalo yakho njengenkanyezi zamazulu,
lanjengetshebetshebe elisekhunjini lolwandle; lenzalo yakho
izakuba ngumnikazi wesango lezitha zayo, **18** lenzalweni
yakho zonke izizwe zomhlaba zizabusiswa, ngoba ulalele
ilizwi lami. **19** UAbrahama wasebuyela emajaheni akhe;
basebesukuma, bahamba ndawonye eBherishebha; uAbrahama
wasehlala eBherishebha. **20** Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto
kwabikwa kuAbrahama ukuthi: Khangela, uMilka laye umzalele
uNahori umfowenu abantwana, **21** uUzi izibulo lakhe, loBuzi
umfowabo, loKemuweli uyise kaAramu, **22** loKesedi, loHazo,
loPilidashi, loJidilafi, loBethuweli. **23** UBethuweli wasezala
uRebeka; laba abayisificaminwembili uMilka wabazalela uNahori,
umfowabo kaAbrahama. **24** Lomfazi wakhe omncane obizo

lakhe linguRewuma, laye wazala uTeba loGahama loTahashi loMahaka.

23 Njalo impilo kaSara yayiyiminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa; yiyo iminyaka yempilo kaSara. **2** USara wasefela eKiriyathi-Arba okuyiHebroni elizweni leKhanani. UAbrahama wasesiza ukumkhalela uSara lokumlilela. **3** UAbrahama wasesukuma ebusweni bofileyo wakhe, wakhuluma kumadodana kaHethi, esithi: **4** Ngingowezizwe lowemzini ngilani; nginikani indawo yami yokungcwabela phakathi kwenu ukuze ngimngcwabe ofileyo wami ngimsuse phambi kwami. **5** Amadodana kaHethi asemphendula uAbrahama, athi kuye: **6** Sizwe, nkosi yami! Uyisikhulu esilamandla phakathi kwethu; ngcwaba ofileyo wakho kwelihle lamangcwaba ethu; kakho phakathi kwethu ozakugodlela ingcwaba lakhe ukuthi ungamngcwabi ofileyo wakho. **7** UAbrahama wasesukuma, wakhothamela abantu balelolizwe, kumadodana kaHethi. **8** Wasekhuluma labo esithi: Uba kungentando yenu ukuthi ngimngcwabe ofileyo wami ngimsuse phambi kwami, ngizweni, lingincengele kuEfroni indodana kaZohari, **9** ukuze anginike ubhalu lweMakaphela alalo, olusemngceleni wesiqinti sakhe, angiphe lona ngemali egcweleyo, lube yindawo yami yokungcwabela phakathi kwenu. **10** UEfroni wayehlezi-ke phakathi kwamadodana kaHethi, njalo uEfroni umHethi wamphendula uAbrahama endlebeni zamadodana kaHethi, lezabo bonke abangena esangweni lomuzi wakhe, esithi: **11** Hatshi, nkosi yami, ngizwe; isiqinti ngiyakunika, lobhalu olukuso ngiyakunika; phambi kwamehlo amadodana abantu bami ngiyakunika lona; ngcwaba ofileyo wakho. **12** UAbrahama wasekhothamela phansi phambi kwabantu balelolizwe. **13**

Wasekhuluma kuEfroni endlebeni zabantu belizwe esithi:
Kodwa nxa kunguwe, ake ungilalele; ngizanika imali yesiqinti;
yemukele kimi, besengingcwaba ofileyo wami khona. **14** UEfroni
wasemphendula uAbrahama esithi kuye: **15** Nkosi yami, ngizwe;
isiqinti samashekeli esiliva angamakhulu amane, siyini phakathi
kwami lawe? Ngakho ngcwaba ofileyo wakho. **16** UAbrahama
wasemlalela uEfroni; uAbrahama wasemlinganisela uEfroni isiliva
ayekhulume ngaso endlebeni zamadodana kaHethi, amashekeli
esiliva angamakhulu amane avunywa kumthengisi. **17** Ngakho
isiqinti sikaEfroni esiseMakaphela esasiqondane leMamre, isiqinti
lobhalu olukuso, lazo zonke izihlahla ezisesiqintini lezizingelezele
umngcele waso, kwaqiniseka **18** kuAbrahama kube yimpahla
phambi kwamehlo amadodana kaHethi phakathi kwabo bonke
abangena esangweni lomuzi wakhe. **19** Lemva kwalokho
uAbrahama wamngcwaba uSara umkakhe obhalwini lwesiqinti
seMakaphela maqondana leMamre, okuyiHebroni elizweni
leKhanani. **20** Isiqinti lobhalu olukuso kwaqiniseka kuAbrahama
kube yindawo yakhe yokungcwabela kuvela kumadodana
kaHethi.

24 UAbrahama wayesemdala eselezinsuku ezinengi; leNkosi
yayimbusisile kukho konke. **2** UAbrahama wasesithi encekwini
yakhe, endala yendlu yakhe, ebusa phezu kwakho konke alakho:
Ake ubeke isandla sakho ngaphansi kwethangazi lami, **3** ukuze
ngikufungise ngeNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamazulu loNkulunkulu
womhlaba, ukuthi kawuyikuyithathela indodana yami umfazi
emadodakazini amaKhanani, engihlala phakathi kwawo; **4** kodwa
uzakuya elizweni lakithi lezihlotsheni zami, uyithathele umfazi
indodana yami uIsaka. **5** Inceku yasisithi kuye: Mhlawumbe
owesifazana angafuni ukungilandela kulelilizwe, ngingayibuyisela

lokuyibuyisela yini indodana yakho elizweni owaphuma kulo? **6**
UAbrahama wasesithi kuye: Qaphela ukuthi ungayibuyiseli khona
indodana yami. **7** INkosi, uNkulunkulu wamazulu, eyangithatha
endlini kababa lelizweni lokuzalwa kwami, eyakhuluma kimi,
eyafunga kimi isithi: Ngizalinika inzalo yakho lelilizwe; yona
izathuma ingilosi yayo phambi kwakho, ukuze uyithathele
khona umfazi indodana yami. **8** Kodwa uba owesifazana
engafuni ukukulandela, uzakuba ukhululekile kulesisifungo
sami; kuphela ungayibuyiseli indodana yami khona. **9** Inceku
yasibeka isandla sayo ngaphansi kwethangazi likaAbrahama
inkosi yayo, yafunga kuye ngaloludaba. **10** Njalo inceku
yasithatha amakamela alitshumi kuwo amakamela enkosi yayo,
yahamba, lakho konke okuhle kwenkosi yayo kwakusesandleni
sayo, yasisukuma yaya eMesopotamiya emzini kaNahori. **11**
Yasiguqisa amakamela ngaphandle komuzi emthonjeni wamanzi
ngesikhathi santambama, ngesikhathi sokuphuma kwabakhi
bamanzi besifazana. **12** Yasisithi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wenkosi
yami uAbrahama, ake ungiphumelelise lamuhla, uyenzele
umusa inkosi yami uAbrahama. **13** Khangela, ngimi emthonjeni
wamanzi, kuphuma amadodakazi amadoda omuzi ukukha
amanzi. **14** Njalo kuzakuthi intombazana engizakuthi kuyo: Ake
ukhothamise imbiza yakho ukuze nginathe, ibisisithi: Natha,
lamakamela akho ngizawanathisa; yiyo oyimisele inceku yakho
uIsaka; ngalokho-ke ngizakwazi ukuthi uyenzele umusa inkosi
yami. **15** Kwasekusithi ingakaqedi ukukhuluma, khangela-
ke, uRebeka waphuma, owazalelwa uBethuweli indodana
kaMilka, umkaNahori umfowabo kaAbrahama, njalo elembiza
ehlombe lakhe. **16** Njalo inkazana yayikhangeleka kuhle
kakhulu, intombi emsulwa, okungelandoda eyaziyo; yasisehlela

emthonjeni, yagcwalisa imbiza yayo, yenyuka. **17** Inceku
yasigijima ukuyihlangabeza yathi: Ake unginathise amanzi
amalutshwana embizeni yakho. **18** Yasisithi: Natha, nkosi yami.
Yaphangisa yehlisela imbiza yayo esandleni sayo, yayinathisa.
19 Isiqedile ukuyinathisa yathi: Ngizakhelela lamakamela akho
aze aqede ukunatha. **20** Yasiphangisa yathululela isigxingi
sayo emkolweni wokunathela, yabuya yagijimela emthonjeni
ukuyakukha, yakhelelela amakamela ayo wonke. **21** Indoda
yasiyikhangelisisa ithule ukuze yazi ukuthi iNkosi iyiphumelelisile
indlela yayo kumbe hatshi. **22** Kwasekusithi amakamela
eseqedile ukunatha, indoda yasithatha icici legolide, osisindo
salo sasiyingxenye yeshekeli, lamasongo amabili ezandleni
zayo, isisindo sawo saba ngamashekeli alitshumi egolide. **23**
Yasisithi: Uyindodakazi kabani? Ake utsho. Kukhona indawo
yethu yini endlini kayihlo ukuthi silale? **24** Yasisithi kuyo:
Ngiyindodakazi kaBethuweli indodana kaMilka owayizalela
uNahori. **25** Yathi kuyo futhi: Silakho konke amahlanga lokudla
kwezinyamazana okunengi, lendawo yokulala. **26** Indoda
yasikhothama, yakhonza iNkosi, **27** yasisithi: Ibusisiwe iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu wenkosi yami uAbrahama, engayekelanga umusa
wayo lobuqotho bayo enkosini yami; mina-ke, ngisendleleni,
iNkosi ingikhokhelele endlini yabafowabo benkosi yami. **28**
Intombi yasigijima, yazisa abendlu kanina ngalezizinto. **29** Njalo
uRebeka wayelomnewabo obizo lakhe lalinguLabani; uLabani
wasegijimela phandle endodeni emthonjeni. **30** Kwasekusithi
esebonile icici lamasongo ezandleni zikadadewabo, esezwile
amazwi kaRebeka udadewabo okuthi: Itsho njalo indoda kimi;
wasesiya endodeni, khangela-ke, yayimi ngasemakameleni
emthonjeni. **31** Wasesithi: Ngena wena obusisiweyo weNkosi;

umeleni ngaphandle? Ngoba mina sengilungisile indlu lendawo
yamakamela. **32** Indoda yasisiza endlini, yakhulula amakamela;
wasenika amakamela amahlanga lokudla kwenyamazana,
lamanzi okugeza inyawo zayo lenyawo zamadoda ayelayo. **33**
Kwasekubekwa ukudla phambi kwayo; kodwa yathi: Kangiyikudla
ngize ngikhulume indaba zami. Wasesithi: Khuluma. **34** Yasisithi:
Ngiyinceku kaAbrahama. **35** Futhi iNkosi iyibusisile kakhulu
inkosi yami, yaze yaba nkulu. Yayinika izimvu lezinkomo, lesiliva
legolide, lezinceku lezincekukazi, lamakamela labobabhemi.
36 Njalo uSara inkosikazi yenkosi yami uyizalele inkosi yami
indodana emva kokuba esemdala; yasiyinika konke elakho.
37 Inkosi yami yasingifungisa isithi: Ungayithatheli indodana
yami umfazi kumadodakazi amaKhanani, engihlala elizweni
lawo; **38** kodwa uzakuya endlini kababa lezihlotsheni zami,
ubusuyithathela indodana yami umfazi. **39** Ngasengisithi enkosini
yami: Mhlawumbe owesifazana kayikungilandela. **40** Yasisithi
kimi: INkosi, engihamba phambi kwayo, izathuma ingilosi yayo
lawe, izaphumelelisa indlela yakho, njalo uzayithathela indodana
yami umfazi ezihlotsheni zami lendlini kababa. **41** Emva kwalokho
uzakhululeka esifungweni sami uba uye ezihlotsheni zami njalo
uba bengakuniki yena, uzakhululeka-ke esifungweni sami. **42**
Kuthe ngifika emthonjeni lamuhla, ngathi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu
wenkosi yami uAbrahama, uba-ke uphumelelisa indlela yami,
engihamba ngayo; **43** khangela, ngimi emthonjeni wamanzi;
njalo kakuthi intombi ezaphuma ukukha lengizakuthi kuyo:
Ake unginathise amanzi amalutshwana esigxingini sakho; **44**
ibisisithi kimi: Natha lawe, futhi ngizakhelelela lamakamela
akho; kayibe nguye owesifazana iNkosi emmisele indodana
yenkosi yami. **45** Ngingakaqedi ukukhuluma enhliziyweni yami,

khangela-ke, uRebeka waphuma lesigxingi sisehlombe lakhe;
wehlela emthonjeni, wakha. Ngasengisithi kuye: Akunginathise.
46 Wasephangisa, wethula isigxingi kuye wathi: Natha, futhi
ngizanathisa lamakamela akho. Ngasenginatha, wasenathisa
lamakamela. **47** Ngasengimbuza ngathi: Uyindodakazi kabani?
Wasesithi: Indodakazi kaBethuweli, indodana kaNahori uMilka
amzalela yona; ngasengifaka icici emakhaleni akhe lamasongo
ezandleni zakhe. **48** Ngasengikhothama, ngakhonza iNkosi,
ngabusisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenkosi yami uAbrahama,
engikhokhele endleleni elungileyo ukuthi indodakazi yomfowabo
wenkosi yami ngiyithathele indodana yayo. **49** Khathesi-ke uba
lizayenzela inkosi yami umusa lobuqotho, ngitshelani; uba-ke
kungenjalo, ngitshelani, ukuze ngiphendukele ngakwesokunene
loba ngakwesokhohlo. **50** Khona oLabani loBethuweli
baphendula, bathi: Le into ivela eNkosini; kasilakutsho lutho
kuwe, olubi kumbe oluhle. **51** Khangela, uRebeka uphambi
kwakho; mthathe uhambe, ukuze abe ngumkandodana yenkosi
yakho, njengoba iNkosi ikhulumile. **52** Kwasekusithi inceku
kaAbrahama isizwile amazwi abo yakhothamela emhlabathini
phambi kweNkosi. **53** Inceku yasikhupha imiceciso yesiliva,
lemiceciso yegolide, lezembatho, yakunika uRebeka, yabanika
lomnewabo lonina impahla eziligugu. **54** Basebesidla banatha,
yona lamadoda ayelayo, balala; bavuka ekuseni, yasisithi:
Ngiyekelani ngiye enkosini yami. **55** Kodwa umnewabo lonina
bathi: Kayihlale lathi intombazana izinsuku loba ezilitshumi,
emva kwalokho ihambe. **56** Yasisithi kubo: Lingangibambeleli,
lokhu iNkosi iphumelelisile indlela yami; ngiyekelani ngihambe
ukuze ngiye enkosini yami. **57** Basebesithi: Asiyibize intombi,
sizwe emlonyeni wayo. **58** Basebembiza uRebeka, bathi

kuye: Uzahamba lalindoda yini? Wasesithi: Ngizahamba. **59** Basebemyekela ehamba uRebeka udadewabo lomlizane wakhe, lenceku kaAbrahama lamadoda ayo. **60** Basebembusisa uRebeka, bathi kuye: Wena dadewethu, woba zinkulungwane zezigidi, lenzalo yakho ibe ngumnikazi wesango labayizondayo! **61** URebeka wasesukuma lamantombazana akhe, bagada amakamela, balandela indoda; inceku yasimthatha uRebeka, yahamba. **62** UIsaka wasefika lapho abavelela khona emthonjeni iLahayi-Royi, njalo wayehlala elizweni leningizimu. **63** UIsaka wasephuma ukuyazindla ensimini sekuntambama; waphakamisa amehlo akhe wabona, khangela-ke, amakamela ayesiza. **64** LoRebeka waphakamisa amehlo akhe; esembonile uIsaka waziwisa ekamelweni. **65** Wasesithi encekwini: Ngubani lindoda ehamba emasimini ukusihlangabeza? Inceku yasisithi: Yinkosi yami. Wasethatha isimbombozo, wazigubuzela. **66** Inceku yasilandisa kuIsaka zonke indaba ezenzileyo. **67** UIsaka wasemngenisa ethenteni likaSara unina, wamthatha uRebeka, waba ngumkakhe, wamthanda. UIsaka waseduduzwa emva kokufa kukanina.

25 UAbrahama wasebuya wathatha umfazi, lebizo lakhe linguKetura. **2** Wasemzalela uZimrani loJokishani loMedani loMidiyani loIshibaki loShuwa. **3** UJokishani wasezala uShebha loDedani. Lamadodana kaDedani ayengamaAshuri lamaLetushi lamaLewumi. **4** Njalo amadodana kaMidiyani ayengoEfa loEferi loHanoki loAbida loElidaha. Wonke la ngamadodana kaKetura. **5** UAbrahama wasemupha uIsaka konke ayelakho. **6** Kodwa kumadodana abafazi abancane uAbrahama ayelabo uAbrahama wanika izipho; wawasusa kuIsaka indodana yakhe, esaphila, wawathuma empumalanga elizweni lempumalanga. **7** Lalezi

zinsuku zeminyaka yempilo kaAbrahama ayiphilayo, iminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu. **8** UAbrahama
wasephela, wafa eseluphele kuhle emdala enele, wabuthelwa
ezizweni zakibo. **9** UIsaka loIshmayeli amadodana akhe
basebemngcwaba obhalwini lweMakaphela, esiqintini sikaEfroni
indodana kaZohari umHethi, esiqondene leMamre, **10** isiqinti
uAbrahama asithenga emadodaneni akaHethi; lapho uAbrahama
wangcwatshwa loSara umkakhe. **11** Kwasekusithi emva kokufa
kukaAbrahama, uNkulunkulu wambusisa uIsaka indodana
yakhe; uIsaka wasehlala emthonjeni iLahayi-Royi. **12** Lalezi
yizizukulwana zikaIshmayeli indodana kaAbrahama, uHagari
umGibhithekazi, incekukazi kaSara, amzalela uAbrahama.
13 Lala ngamabizo amadodana kaIshmayeli ngamabizo awo
njengokuzalwa kwawo; izibulo likaIshmayeli nguNebayothi,
loKedari loAdibeli loMibisama **14** loMishima loDuma loMasa, **15**
uHadadi loTema, uJeturi, uNafishi loKedema; **16** la ngamadodana
kaIshmayeli, njalo la ngamabizo awo ngemizana yawo
langezinqaba zawo, iziphathamandla ezilitshumi lambili ngezizwe
zawo. **17** Njalo le yiminyaka yempilo kaIshmayeli, iminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa; wasephela,
wafa, wabuthelwa ebantwini bakibo. **18** Basebehlala kusukela
eHavila kusiya eShuri ephambi kweGibhithe, ekuhambeni usiya
eAsiriya; wahlala phambi kobuso babafowabo bonke. **19** Lalezi
yizizukulwana zikaIsaka indodana kaAbrahama; uAbrahama
wazala uIsaka. **20** UIsaka wayeseleminyaka engamatshumi
amane mhla ethatha uRebeka, indodakazi kaBethuweli umSiriya
wePadani-Arama, udadewabo kaLabani umSiriya, ukuba
ngumkakhe. **21** UIsaka wasemncengela umkakhe eNkosini,
ngoba wayeyinyumba; iNkosi yasincengeka ngaye, kwaze kwathi

uRebeka umkakhe wathatha isisu. **22** Abantwana babebindana-
ke ngaphakathi kwakhe; wasesithi: Uba kunjalo, kungani nginje?
Wasesiyabuza iNkosi. **23** INkosi yasisithi kuye: Izizwe ezimbili
zisesizalweni sakho, izizwe ezimbili zizakwehlukana emibilini
yakho. Njalo esinye isizwe sizakuba lamandla kulesinye isizwe,
futhi omkhulu uzakhonza omncinyane. **24** Kwathi sezigcwalisekile
insuku zakhe zokubeletha, khangela-ke, amaphahla esiswini
sakhe. **25** Kwasekuphuma owokuqala ebomvana, yena wonke
enjengesembatho soboya; ngakho bamutha ibizo lakhe bathi
nguEsawu. **26** Njalo emva kwalokho kwaphuma umfowabo,
lesandla sakhe sibambelele esithendeni sikaEsawu; basebebiza
ibizo lakhe uJakobe. LoIsaka wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisithupha ekuzalweni kwabo. **27** Abafana basebekhula; uEsawu
wasesiba ngumzingeli ohlakaniphileyo, umuntu weganga;
loJakobe umuntu obekekileyo ehlala emathenteni. **28** Njalo uIsaka
wayemthanda uEsawu ngoba wadla inyama yenyamazana
yakhe; kodwa uRebeka wathanda uJakobe. **29** Kwathi uJakobe
esephekile ukudla okuphekiweyo, kwasekufika uEsawu evela
egangeni, ekhathele. **30** UEsawu wasesithi kuJakobe: Ake
ungivumele ngiginye kokubomvu lokho okubomvu, ngoba
ngikhathele. Ngalokhu babiza ibizo lakhe ngokuthi uEdoma. **31**
UJakobe wasesithi: Ngithengisela lamuhla ilungelo lobuzibulo
bakho. **32** UEsawu wasesithi: Khangela, sengizakufa; njalo
liyini kimi ilungelo lobuzibulo? **33** UJakobe wasesithi: Funga
kimi lamuhla. Wasefunga kuye, wathengisa ilungelo lobuzibulo
bakhe kuJakobe. **34** UJakobe wasenika uEsawu isinkwa lokudla
okuphekiweyo kwamalentili; wasesidla wanatha, wasukuma
wahamba; ngalokho uEsawu wadelela ilungelo lobuzibulo bakhe.

26 Kwasekusiba khona indlala elizweni, ngaphandle kwendlala
yakuqala eyayikhona ensukwini zikaAbrahama. UIsaka wasesiya
kuAbhimeleki inkosi yamaFilisti, eGerari. **2** INkosi yasibonakala
kuye, yathi: Ungehleli eGibhithe, hlala elizweni engizakutshela
lona; **3** hlala njengowezizwe kulelilizwe, futhi ngizakuba lawe
ngikubusise; ngoba ngizanika wena lenzalo yakho wonke
lamazwe, ngiqinise isifungo engasifunga kuAbrahama uyihlo. **4**
Ngizakwandisa inzalo yakho njengenkanyezi zamazulu, ngizanika
inzalo yakho lamazwe wonke; lenzalweni yakho zizabusiswa
izizwe zonke zomhlaba; **5** ngalokhu ukuthi uAbrahama walalela
ilizwi lami, wagcina ukulaya kwami, imilayo yami, izimiso zami
lemithetho yami. **6** UIsaka wahlala-ke eGerari. **7** Amadoda
aleyondawo asebuza ngomkakhe. Wasesithi: Ungudadewethu;
ngoba wesaba ukuthi: Umkami. Hlezi amadoda aleyondawo
angibulale ngenxa kaRebeka, ngoba wayekhangeleka kuhle. **8**
Kwasekusithi esehlale khona isikhathi eside, uAbhimeleki inkosi
yamaFilisti walunguza phansi ngewindi, wabona, khangela-ke,
uIsaka wayedlala loRebeka umkakhe. **9** UAbhimeleki wasembiza
uIsaka, wathi: Isibili, khangela, ungumkakho; utsho ngani ukuthi:
Ungudadewethu? UIsaka wasesithi kuye: Ngoba ngathi, hlezi
ngife ngenxa yakhe. **10** UAbhimeleki wasesithi: Kuyini lokhu
okwenze kithi? Bekulula ukuthi omunye wabantu alale lomkakho;
ubususibeka icala. **11** UAbhimeleki waselaya wonke umuntu,
esithi: Othinta lindoda lomkayo uzabulawa isibili. **12** UIsaka
wasehlanyela kulelolizwe, wathola ngalowomnyaka okuphindwe
kalikhulu; iNkosi yasimbusisa. **13** Lowomuntu waba mkhulu,
waqhubeqhubeka waba mkhulu waze waba mkhulu kakhulu. **14**
Njalo wayelemfuyo yezimvu lemfuyo yezinkomo lenceku ezinengi;
ngakho amaFilisti aba lomhawu ngaye. **15** Lemithombo yonke

izinceku zikayise ezaziyigebhile ensukwini zikaAbrahama uyise,
amaFilisti ayeyivalile, ayigcwalisa ngenhlabathi. **16** UAbhimeleki
wasesithi kuIsaka: Suka kithi, ngoba ulamandla kakhulu kulathi.
17 UIsaka wasesuka lapho, wamisa inkamba esigodini seGerari,
wahlala khona. **18** UIsaka wabuya waphanda imithombo yamanzi
ababeyigebhile ensukwini zikaAbrahama uyise, ngoba amaFilisti
ayeyivalile emva kokufa kukaAbrahama. Wayibiza amabizo
ngamabizo uyise ayewabizile. **19** Izinceku zikaIsaka zasezigebha
esihotsheni, zathola khona umthombo wamanzi agobhozayo. **20**
Njalo abelusi beGerari babangisana labelusi bakaIsaka, besithi:
Amanzi ngawethu. Ngakho wabiza ibizo lomthombo iEseki, ngoba
baphikisana laye. **21** Zasezigebha omunye umthombo, lalowo-
ke bawubanga. Wasebiza ibizo lawo iSitina. **22** Waseqhubeka
wasuka lapho, wagebha omunye umthombo, kodwa lowo
kabawubanganga. Wasewubiza ibizo lawo iRehobothi, wathi:
Ngoba iNkosi isisenzele indawo, futhi sizakuba lesithelo
elizweni. **23** Wasesenyuka lapho waya eBherishebha. **24** INkosi
yasibonakala kuye ngalobobusuku yathi: NginguNkulunkulu
kaAbrahama uyihlo. Ungesabi ngoba ngilawe, ngizakubusisa
ngiyandise inzalo yakho ngenxa kaAbrahama inceku yami. **25**
Wasesakha khona ilathi, wabiza ebizweni leNkosi, wamisa khona
ithente lakhe, lenceku zikaIsaka zagebha khona umthombo. **26**
UAbhimeleki wasesiya kuye evela eGerari loAhuzathi umngane
wakhe loFikoli induna yebutho lakhe. **27** UIsaka wasesithi
kubo: Lizeleni kimi, lokhu liyangizonda, lingixotshile kini? **28**
Basebesithi: Sesibonile lokubona ukuthi iNkosi ilawe. Ngakho
sathi: Ake kube khona isifungo phakathi kwethu, phakathi kwethu
lawe, asenze isivumelwano lawe, **29** sokuthi ungasenzeli okubi,
njengoba singakuthintanga, njengoba sikwenzele okuhle kuphela,

sakuyekela wahamba ngokuthula; wena khathesi ungobusisiweyo
weNkosi. **30** Wasebenzela idili, basebesidla banatha. **31**
Basebevuka ekuseni kakhulu, bafungisana omunye komunye;
uIsaka wasebayekela bahamba, basuka kuye ngokuthula. **32**
Kwasekusithi ngalolosuku izinceku zikaIsaka zafika, zambikela
mayelana lomthombo ezaziwugebhile, zathi kuye: Sithole
amanzi. **33** Wawubiza ngokuthi yiShebha; ngakho ibizo lomuzi
liyiBherishebha kuze kube lamuhla. **34** Kwasekusithi uEsawu
eseleminyaka engamatshumi amane wathatha umfazi uJudithi
indodakazi kaBeri umHethi, loBasemathi indodakazi kaEloni
umHethi. **35** Lalaba baba lusizi lwawo umoya kuIsaka loRebeka.

27 Kwasekusithi uIsaka esemdala lamehlo akhe esefiphele
engasaboni, wabiza uEsawu indodana yakhe enkulu, wathi kuye:
Ndodana yami! Wasesithi kuye: Khangela ngilapha. **2** Wasesithi:
Khangela-ke, sengimdala, angilwazi usuku lokufa kwami. **3**
Ngakho khathesi, ake uthathe izikhali zakho, isikhwama sakho
semitshoko ledandili lakho, uphume uye egangeni ungizingelele
inyama yenyamazana, **4** ungilungisele ukudla okumnandi
njengengikuthandayo, ukulethe kimi ukuthi ngidle, ukuze
umphefumulo wami ukubusise ngingakafi. **5** URebeka wasesizwa
lapho uIsaka ekhuluma loEsawu indodana yakhe. UEsawu
wasesiya egangeni ukuyazingela inyama yenyamazana ukuze
ayilethe. **6** URebeka wasekhuluma kuJakobe indodana yakhe,
esithi: Khangela, ngizwile uyihlo ekhuluma kuEsawu umnewenu,
esithi: **7** Ngilethela inyama yenyamazana, ungilungisele
ukudla okumnandi ukuthi ngidle, ngikubusise phambi kweNkosi
ngingakafi. **8** Ngakho khathesi, ndodana yami, lalela ilizwi lami
kulokhu engikulaya khona. **9** Ake uye emhlanjini, ungithathele
lapho amazinyane amabili amahle ezimbuzi, ngizawenzela uyihlo

ukudla okumnandi njengalokho akuthandayo; **10** uzakusa-ke
kuyihlo ukuthi adle, ukuze akubusise engakafi. **11** UJakobe
wasesithi kuRebeka unina: Khangela, uEsawu umnewethu
uyindoda elihwanqa, kodwa ngiyindoda ebutshelezi. **12**
Mhlawumbe ubaba uzangiphulula, besengisiba emehlweni akhe
njengomhleka usulu, njalo ngizilethele isiqalekiso kungabi-ke
yisibusiso. **13** Unina wasesithi kuye: Isiqalekiso sakho kasibe
phezu kwami, ndodana yami; kuphela lalela ilizwi lami, uhambe
ungithathele wona. **14** Wasehamba, wawathatha, wawaletha
kunina; unina waselungisa ukudla okumnandi njengalokho
uyise akuthandayo. **15** URebeka wasethatha izigqoko ezinhle
zikaEsawu indodana yakhe enkulu, ayelazo endlini, wagqokisa
uJakobe indodana yakhe encinyane; **16** lezikhumba zamazinyane
ezimbuzi wazifaka ezandleni zakhe lebutshelezini bentamo
yakhe. **17** Wasenika ukudla okumnandi lesinkwa ayekulungisile
esandleni sikaJakobe indodana yakhe. **18** Wasesiza kuyise
wathi: Baba! Wasesithi: Khangela ngilapha; ungubani ndodana
yami? **19** UJakobe wasesithi kuyise: NginguEsawu izibulo
lakho; ngenze njengoba ungitshelile; ake uvuke uhlale, udle
okwenyama yami yenyamazana, ukuze umphefumulo wakho
ungibusise. **20** UIsaka wasesithi endodaneni yakhe: Kungani
uyithole masinyane kangaka, ndodana yami? Wasesithi:
Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho yenze ukuthi ize phambi
kwami. **21** UIsaka wasesithi kuJakobe: Ake usondele ukuze
ngikuphulule, ndodana yami, ukuthi uyindodana yami uEsawu
uqobo, kumbe hatshi. **22** UJakobe wasesondela kuIsaka uyise;
wasemphulula wathi: Ilizwi liyilizwi likaJakobe, kodwa izandla
ziyizandla zikaEsawu. **23** Kodwa kamazanga ngoba izandla
zakhe zaziloboya njengezandla zomnewabo uEsawu; ngakho

wambusisa. **24** Wasesithi: Uyindodana yami uEsawu uqobo yini?
Wasesithi: Nginguye. **25** Wasesithi: Sondeza kimi ukuze ngidle
okwenyama yenyamazana yendodana yami, ukuze umphefumulo
wami ukubusise. Waseyisondeza kuye, wasesidla; waseletha
kuye iwayini, wasenatha. **26** Uyise uIsaka wasesithi kuye: Ake
usondele, ungange, ndodana yami. **27** Wasesondela, wamanga;
wasenuka iphunga lezembatho zakhe, wambusisa wathi:
Khangela, iphunga lendodana yami linjengephunga lensimu
iNkosi eyibusisileyo. **28** Ngakho uNkulunkulu akunike okwamazolo
amazulu lokokuvunda komhlaba, lenala yamabele lewayini
elitsha. **29** Abantu kabakukhonze, lezizwe zikukhothamele.
Bana yinkosi yabafowenu, lamadodana kanyoko akukhothamele.
Okuqalekisayo kaqalekiswe, lokubusisayo kabusiswe! **30**
Kwasekusithi uIsaka eseqedile ukubusisa uJakobe, kwathi
uJakobe esanda ukuphuma phambi kukaIsaka uyise, uEsawu
umnewabo wafika evela ekuzingeleni kwakhe. **31** Laye futhi
walungisa ukudla okumnandi, wakusa kuyise; wathi kuyise:
Ubaba kavuke, adle okwenyama yenyamazana yendodana
yakhe, ukuze umphefumulo wakho ungibusise. **32** UIsaka
uyise wasesithi kuye: Ungubani? Wasesithi: Ngiyindodana
yakho, izibulo lakho uEsawu. **33** UIsaka wasethuthumela
ngokuthuthumela okukhulukazi, wathi: Pho, ngubani ozingele
inyama yenyamazana wayiletha kimi, ngasengisidla okwayo
yonke ungakafiki? Ngimbusisile, yebo uzabusiswa. **34** Kwathi
uEsawu esezwe amazwi kayise, wakhala ngokukhala okukhulu
lokubuhlungu isibili, wathi kuyise: Ngibusisa lami njalo, baba!
35 Wasesithi: Umfowenu ufike ngenkohliso, wathatha isibusiso
sakho. **36** Wasesithi: Kasikuthi babiza ibizo lakhe ngokuthi
nguJakobe, ukuthi ungiqile lezizikhathi ezimbili? Ilungelo

lobuzibulo bami ulithethe, khangela-ke, khathesi uthethe isibusiso
sami. Wathi futhi: Kawungigcinelanga mina isibusiso? **37**
UIsaka wasephendula wathi kuEsawu: Khangela, ngimbekile abe
yinkosi phezu kwakho, labo bonke abafowabo ngimnikile babe
zinceku; ngimsekele ngamabele lewayini elitsha; pho, ngingabe
ngisakwenzelani, ndodana yami? **38** UEsawu wasesithi kuyise:
Ulesibusiso esisodwa yini, baba? Ngibusisa lami njalo, baba.
UEsawu waphakamisa ilizwi lakhe wakhala inyembezi. **39** UIsaka
uyise wasephendula wathi kuye: Khangela, umuzi wakho uzakuba
khatshana lokuvunda komhlaba lakhatshana lamazolo amazulu
avela phezulu. **40** Njalo uzaphila ngenkemba yakho, uzakhonza
umfowenu. Kodwa kuzakuthi lapho usuphunyuka, uzakwephula
ijogwe lakhe entanyeni yakho. **41** UEsawu wasemzonda uJakobe
ngenxa yesibusiso uyise ayembusise ngaso. UEsawu wasesithi
enhliziyweni yakhe: Insuku zokulilela ubaba sezisondele, khona
ngizambulala umnawami uJakobe. **42** Kwathi uRebeka etshelwa
amazwi kaEsawu indodana yakhe enkulu, wathuma wabiza
uJakobe indodana yakhe encinyane, wathi kuye: Khangela,
uEsawu umnewenu uyaziduduza ngawe ukuthi akubulale. **43**
Ngakho khathesi, ndodana yami, lalela ilizwi lami; sukuma
uzibalekele uye kuLabani umfowethu eHarani, **44** njalo uhlale
laye insuku ezinlutshwana, ize idede intukuthelo yomnewenu,
45 kuze kuthi ulaka lomnewenu ludede kuwe, futhi akhohlwe
lokho okwenze kuye; besengithuma ngikulande khona; kungani
ngizalahlekelwa layini lobabili ngosuku lunye? **46** URebeka
wasesithi kuIsaka: Nginengekile yimpilo ngenxa yamadodakazi
kaHethi; uba uJakobe ethatha umfazi kumadodakazi kaHethi
anjengala, emadodakazini alelilizwe, ngiphilelani?

28 UIsaka wasebiza uJakobe, wambusisa, wamlaya wathi
kuye: Ungathathi umfazi kumadodakazi eKhanani. **2** Sukuma uye
ePadani-Arama, endlini kaBethuweli uyise kanyoko, uzithathele
khona umfazi kumadodakazi kaLabani umalumakho. **3** Njalo
uNkulunkulu uSomandla akubusise, akwenze ube lenzalo
akwandise, ukuze ube ngumbuthano wezizwe; **4** abesekupha
isibusiso sikaAbrahama, kuwe lenzalweni yakho kanye lawe,
ukuze udle ilifa lelizwe lapho ohlala khona njengowezizwe,
uNkulunkulu alinika uAbrahama. **5** UIsaka wasethuma uJakobe
waya ePadani-Arama kuLabani indodana kaBethuweli umSiriya,
umfowabo kaRebeka unina kaJakobe loEsawu. **6** UEsawu
wasebona ukuthi uIsaka umbusisile uJakobe, wamthuma
ePadani-Arama ukuze azithathele khona umfazi, lapho embusisa
wamlaya esithi: Ungathathi umfazi kumadodakazi eKhanani; **7**
lokuthi uJakobe walalela oyise lonina, waya ePadani-Arama.
8 UEsawu wasebona ukuthi amadodakazi eKhanani ayemabi
emehlweni kaIsaka uyise. **9** Ngakho uEsawu waya kuIshmayeli,
wazithathela uMahalathi indodakazi kaIshmayeli, indodana
kaAbrahama, udadewabo kaNebayothi, abe ngumkakhe phezu
kwabafazi ayelabo. **10** UJakobe wasephuma eBherishebha waya
eHarani. **11** Wafika endaweni, achitha khona ubusuku ngoba
ilanga lalitshonile. Wasethatha ilitshe ematsheni aleyondawo,
wenza umqamelo wakhe, walala kuleyondawo. **12** Waphupha,
khangela-ke, ilele limisiwe emhlabeni, isihloko salo sifinyelela
emazulwini, khangela-ke, ingilosi zikaNkulunkulu zisenyuka
zisehla kulo. **13** Khangela-ke, iNkosi yema phezu kwalo,
yathi: NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama uyihlo loNkulunkulu
kaIsaka; ilizwe olele kulo, ngizakunika lona, lenzalo yakho; **14**
njalo inzalo yakho izakuba ngangothuli lomhlaba, uzasabalalela

entshonalanga lempumalanga lenyakatho leningizimu; njalo
zizabusiswa kuwe zonke insendo zomhlaba, lasenzalweni
yakho. **15** Khangela-ke, ngilawe, ngizakulondoloza kuzo zonke
indawo lapha oya khona, ngikubuyise kulelilizwe; ngoba
kangiyikukutshiya ngize ngikwenze lokho engikhulume ngakho
kuwe. **16** Kwathi uJakobe ephaphama ebuthongweni bakhe,
wathi: Isibili iNkosi ikulindawo, mina-ke bengingakwazi. **17**
Wasesesaba wathi: Yesabeka kangakanani lindawo! Kayisilutho
ngaphandle kokuthi yindlu kaNkulunkulu, laleli lisango lamazulu.
18 UJakobe wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, wathatha ilitshe alenza
laba ngumqamelo wakhe, walimisa laba yinsika, wathela
amagcobo phezu kwesihloko salo. **19** Wasebiza ibizo laleyondawo
iBhetheli; kodwa-ke kuqala ibizo lomuzi laliyiLuzi. **20** UJakobe
wasethembisa isithembiso esithi: Uba uNkulunkulu ezakuba
lami, angilondoloze kulindlela engiyihambayo, angiphe isinkwa
sokudla, lesembatho sokwembatha, **21** njalo ngibuyele ngokuthula
endlini kababa, khona iNkosi izakuba nguNkulunkulu wami,
22 lelitshe leli engilimise ukuthi libe yinsika lizakuba yindlu
kaNkulunkulu; kukho konke ozangipha khona, isibili ngizakunika
okwetshumi.

29 UJakobe wasephakamisa inyawo zakhe, waya elizweni
labantwana bempumalanga. **2** Wasebona, khangela-ke,
umthombo emmangweni, khangela-ke lapho, imihlambi emithathu
yezimvu yayilele kuwo, ngoba kulowomthombo banathisa
imihlambi; kwakukhona ilitshe elikhulu emlonyeni womthombo.
3 Njalo yonke imihlambi yabuthelwa khona, sebeligiqile ilitshe
lisuka emlonyeni womthombo banathisa izimvu, basebebuyisela
ilitshe emlonyeni womthombo endaweni yalo. **4** UJakobe
wasesithi kibo: Bazalwane bami, livela ngaphi? Basebesithi:

Sivela eHarani. **5** Wasesithi kibo: Liyamazi yini uLabani indodana
kaNahori? Basebesithi: Siyamazi. **6** Wasesithi kibo: Uyaphila yini?
Basebesithi: Uphilile; khangela-ke, uRasheli indodakazi yakhe,
uyeza lezimvu. **7** Wasesithi: Khangelani, kusesemini enkulu,
kayisiso isikhathi sokuthi izifuyo zibuthaniswe; nathisani izimvu,
lihambe lizidlise. **8** Basebesithi: Singeke, kuze kubuthaniswe
imihlambi yonke, bagiqe-ke ilitshe lisuke emlonyeni womthombo;
khona sizanathisa izimvu. **9** Esakhuluma labo, uRasheli
wafika lezimvu, ezingezikayise, ngoba wayengumelusikazi. **10**
Kwasekusithi uJakobe ebona uRasheli indodakazi kaLabani
umalumakhe lezimvu zikaLabani umalumakhe, uJakobe
wasondela, waligiqa ilitshe lasuka emlonyeni womthombo,
wazinathisa izimvu zikaLabani umalumakhe. **11** UJakobe
wasemanga uRasheli, waphakamisa ilizwi lakhe wakhala
izinyembezi. **12** UJakobe wasemazisa uRasheli ukuthi
ungumfowabo kayise lokuthi uyindodana kaRebeka. Wasegijima,
wamazisa uyise. **13** Kwasekusithi uLabani esezwile umbiko
kaJakobe indodana kadadewabo, wagijima ukuyamhlangabeza,
wamgona, wamanga, wamngenisa endlini yakhe. UJakobe
waselandisela uLabani zonke lezizinto. **14** ULabani wasesithi
kuye: Isibili ulithambo lami lenyama yami. Wahlala laye inyanga
yonke. **15** ULabani wasesithi kuJakobe: Njengoba ungumfowethu,
usuzangisebenzela mahala yini? Ngitshela ukuthi umholo wakho
uzakuba yini? **16** Njalo uLabani wayelamadodakazi amabili,
ibizo lenkulu linguLeya lebizo lencinyane linguRasheli. **17**
Kodwa uLeya wayelamehlo abuthakathaka, kodwa uRasheli
wayemuhle ngesimo, njalo wayemuhle ngokukhangeleka. **18**
UJakobe wasemthanda uRasheli. Wathi: Ngizakusebenzela
iminyaka eyisikhombisa ngoRasheli indodakazi yakho encane.

19 ULabani wasesithi: Kungcono ukuthi ngimnike wena kulokuthi
ngimnike enye indoda; hlala lami. **20** UJakobe wasemsebenzela
uRasheli iminyaka eyisikhombisa; yaba emehlweni akhe
njengensuku ezinlutshwana, ngenxa yokumthanda kwakhe. **21**
UJakobe wasesithi kuLabani: Ngipha umkami, ngoba insuku
zami sezigcwalisekile, ukuthi ngingene kuye. **22** ULabani
wasebuthanisa wonke amadoda aleyondawo, wenza idili.
23 Kwasekusithi kusihlwa wathatha uLeya indodakazi yakhe
wamusa kuye, wasengena kuye. **24** ULabani wasemnika uZilipa
incekukazi yakhe, kuLeya indodakazi yakhe, abe yincekukazi.
25 Kwasekusithi ekuseni, khangela-ke, nguLeya; ngakho wathi
kuLabani: Kuyini lokhu okwenze kimi? Kangimsebenzelanga
uRasheli kuwe yini? Pho, ungikhohliseleni? **26** ULabani wasesithi:
Kakwenziwa njalo endaweni yakithi ukupha omncinyane
ngaphambi kwengqabutho. **27** Gcwalisa iviki yalo, besesikunika
lalowayana, ngomsebenzi ozawusebenza lami futhi eminye
iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **28** UJakobe wasesenza njalo;
wagcwalisa iviki yalo; wasemnika uRasheli indodakazi yakhe
ukuba ngumkakhe. **29** ULabani wasenika uRasheli indodakazi
yakhe uBiliha incekukazi yakhe, abe yincekukazi kuye. **30**
Wasengena lakuRasheli; wamthanda njalo uRasheli kuloLeya,
wasesebenza laye futhi eminye iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **31** Lapho
iNkosi isibona ukuthi uLeya wayezondwa, yavula isizalo sakhe,
kodwa uRasheli wayeyinyumba. **32** ULeya wasethatha isisu,
wazala indodana, wayitha ibizo layo uRubeni, ngoba wathi: Ngoba
iNkosi ibonile inhlupheko yami; ngakho khathesi indoda yami
izangithanda. **33** Wasebuya wathatha isisu, wazala indodana,
wathi: Njengoba iNkosi izwile ukuthi ngiyazondwa, inginike lale;
wayitha ibizo layo uSimeyoni. **34** Wasebuya wathatha isisu,

wazala indodana; wathi: Khathesi ngalesisikhathi indoda yami
izazihlanganisa lami, ngoba ngiyizalele amadodana amathathu;
ngalokhu wabiza ibizo layo uLevi. **35** Wasebuya wathatha isisu,
wazala indodana; wathi: Ngalesisikhathi ngizadumisa iNkosi;
ngakho wayitha ibizo layo uJuda; wasesima ukuzala.

30 Kwathi uRasheli esebonile ukuthi wayengamzaleli uJakobe,
uRasheli waba lomona ngodadewabo, wathi kuJakobe:
Nginika abantwana, kodwa nxa kungenjalo ngife. **2** Ngakho
lwavutha ulaka lukaJakobe kuRasheli, wathi: Ngisesikhundleni
sikaNkulunkulu okwenqabele isithelo sesizalo yini? **3** Wasesithi:
Khangela, incekukazi yami uBiliha, ngena kuye, ukuze azalele
emadolweni ami, ukuze lami ngakhiwe kuye. **4** Wasemnika
uBiliha incekukazi yakhe abe ngumkakhe; uJakobe wasengena
kuye. **5** UBiliha wasethatha isisu, wamzalela uJakobe indodana.
6 URasheli wasesithi: UNkulunkulu ungahlulele, njalo uzwile ilizwi
lami, wanginika indodana. Ngakho wayitha ibizo layo uDani. **7**
UBiliha incekukazi kaRasheli wasebuya ethatha isisu, wamzalela
uJakobe indodana yesibili. **8** URasheli wasesithi: Ngibindene
lokubindana okulamandla lodadewethu, njalo ngehlula; ngakho
wayitha ibizo layo uNafithali. **9** Kwathi uLeya esebonile ukuthi
usemi ukuzala, wathatha uZilipa incekukazi yakhe, wamnika
uJakobe abe ngumkakhe. **10** UZilipa incekukazi kaLeya
wasemzalela uJakobe indodana. **11** ULeya wasesithi: Kuyeza
inhlanhla. Wayitha ibizo layo uGadi. **12** UZilipa incekukazi
kaLeya wasemzalela uJakobe indodana yesibili. **13** ULeya
wasesithi: Kungokwentokozo yami, ngoba amadodakazi azakuthi
ngilentokozo. Wayitha ibizo layo uAsheri. **14** URubeni wasehamba
ngensuku zokuvuna ingqoloyi, wafica amamandrake ensimini,
wawaletha kuLeya unina. URasheli wasesithi kuLeya: Ake

ungiphe emamandrakeni endodana yakho. **15** Wasesithi kuye.
Kuyinto encinyane yini ukuthi uthethe indoda yami? Usuzathatha
lamamandrake endodana yami yini? URasheli wasesithi: Ngakho
uzalala lawe ngalobubusuku ngenxa yamamandrake endodana
yakho. **16** Kwathi uJakobe esebuya evela emasimini kusihlwa,
uLeya waphuma ukumhlangabeza, wathi: Kimi uzangena, ngoba
ukukuqhatsha ngikuqhatshile ngamamandrake endodana yami.
Waselala laye ngalobobusuku. **17** UNkulunkulu wasemuzwa
uLeya; wasethatha isisu, wamzalela uJakobe indodana yesihlanu.
18 ULeya wasesithi: UNkulunkulu unginikile umvuzo wami,
ngoba ngayinika indoda yami incekukazi yami; waseyitha ibizo
layo uIsakari. **19** ULeya wasephinda ethatha isisu, wamzalela
uJakobe indodana yesithupha. **20** ULeya wasesithi: UNkulunkulu
unginikile mina isipho esihle; khathesi indoda yami izahlala lami,
ngoba ngiyizalele amadodana ayisithupha, waseyitha ibizo layo
uZebuluni. **21** Emva kwalokhu wasezala indodakazi, wayitha
ibizo layo uDina. **22** UNkulunkulu wasemkhumbula uRasheli,
uNkulunkulu wasemuzwa, wavula isizalo sakhe. **23** Wasethatha
isisu, wazala indodana, wathi: UNkulunkulu ususile ihlazo lami.
24 Waseyitha ibizo layo uJosefa, esithi: INkosi kayengeze kimi
enye indodana. **25** Kwasekusithi uRasheli esemzele uJosefa,
uJakobe wathi kuLabani: Ngiyekela ngihambe ukuze ngiye
endaweni yakithi, lelizweni lakithi. **26** Ngipha omkami labantwana
bami engibasebenzele kuwe ukuze ngihambe, ngoba wena uyazi
umsebenzi wami engikusebenzele wona. **27** ULabani wasesithi
kuye: Uba-ke ngithole umusa emehlweni akho; sengibonile
ngokukhangela ukuthi iNkosi ingibusisile ngenxa yakho. **28** Wathi
futhi: Ngimisela iholo lakho, njalo ngizakupha. **29** Wasesithi
kuye: Wena yazi ukuthi ngikusebenzele njani lokuthi izifuyo

zakho bezinjani lami. **30** Ngoba okulutshwana owawulakho
mandulo kwami, kwanda kakhulu kwaba yinkithinkithi; iNkosi
ikubusisile ekufikeni kwami; pho-ke, ngizayisebenzela nini lami
indlu yami? **31** Wasesithi: Ngizakuphani? UJakobe wasesithi:
Kawuyikunginika lutho, uba uzangenzela le into; ngizabuya
ngeluse izimvu zakho ngizilinde. **32** Ngizadabula phakathi
komhlambi wonke wakho lamuhla, ngehlukanise lapho yonke
imvu elamabala lelamachatha, layo yonke imvu ensundu
phakathi kwezimvu, lezilamabala lezilamachatha ezimbuzini,
zibe liholo lami. **33** Njalo ukulunga kwami kuzangifakazela
ngosuku oluzayo, uba usiza mayelana leholo lami, phambi
kwakho; konke okungelamabala lamachatha ezimbuzini,
lokunsundu emawundlwini, kuyabe kuntshontshiwe uba kukimi.
34 ULabani wasesithi: Khangela, ye, kakube njengelizwi lakho.
35 Wasezehlukanisa mhlalokho impongo ezingamaqamule
lezilamabala lazo zonke izibhuzikazi ezilamabala lezilamachatha,
lakho konke okulokumhlophe, lakho konke okunsundu
emawundlwini, wakunikela esandleni samadodana akhe. **36**
Wabeka ummango wensuku ezintathu phakathi kwakhe loJakobe.
UJakobe waseselusa imihlambi eseleyo kaLabani. **37** UJakobe
wasezithathela ingatsha ezimanzi zephophula leze-alimondi
lezingelamaxolo, webula kuzo imizila emhlophe, wembula
okumhlophe okwakusezingatsheni. **38** Wasefaka ingatsha
ayezebulile emigelweni lemikolweni yokunathela yamanzi
maqondana lemihlambi, lapho imihlambi efika khona ukunatha;
yamitha ekufikeni kwayo ukuzanatha. **39** Kwathi imihlambi
isimithi ezingatsheni, imihlambi yazala amaqamule, alamabala
lalamachatha. **40** UJakobe wasesehlukanisa amawundlu;
wakhangelisa ubuso bomhlambi kwezingamaqamule lazo zonke

ezinsundu zomhlambi kaLabani; wabeka imihlambi yakhe
yodwa, engayibeki emhlanjini kaLabani. **41** Kwasekusithi
loba nini eziqinileyo zomhlambi sezimitha, uJakobe wafaka
izingatsha phambi kwamehlo omhlambi emigelweni, ukuze
zidabule phakathi kwezingatsha. **42** Kodwa nxa umhlambi
ububuthakathaka kazifakanga; ngalokhu ebuthakathaka yaba
ngekaLabani, leqinileyo ngekaJakobe. **43** Lendoda yaqhamuka
yaba nkulu kakhulu, yaba lemihlambi eminengi lezincekukazi
lezinceku lamakamela labobabhemi.

31 Wasesizwa amazwi amadodana kaLabani esithi: UJakobe
uthethe konke okukababa; langalokho okwakungokukababa
wenza lonke loludumo. **2** UJakobe wasebona ubuso bukaLabani,
futhi khangela, babunganjengamandulo kuye. **3** INkosi yasisithi
kuJakobe: Buyela elizweni laboyihlo lezihlotsheni zakho; njalo
ngizakuba lawe. **4** UJakobe wasethuma wababiza oRasheli
loLeya emadlelweni emhlanjini wakhe, **5** wathi kibo: Ngiyabona
ubuso bukayihlo ukuthi kabunjengamandulo kimi; kodwa
uNkulunkulu kababa ube lami. **6** Futhi lina liyazi ukuthi ngamandla
ami wonke ngimsebenzele uyihlo. **7** Kodwa uyihlo ungikhohlisile,
waphendula iholo lami okwezikhathi ezilitshumi, kanti uNkulunkulu
kamvumelanga ukwenza okubi kimi. **8** Kwathi esitsho njalo:
Ezilamabala zizakuba liholo lakho, khona umhlambi wonke wazala
ezilamabala. Kwathi esitsho njalo: Ezingamaqamule zizakuba
liholo lakho, khona umhlambi wonke wazala ezingamaqamule. **9**
Ngokunjalo uNkulunkulu uthethe izifuyo zikayihlo, wanginika.
10 Kwasekusithi, ngesikhathi umhlambi umitha, ngaphakamisa
amehlo ami ngabona ephutsheni, khangela-ke, izimpongo
ezikhwela umhlambi zazingamaqamule, zilamabala, lezizinala.
11 Ingilosi kaNkulunkulu yasisithi kimi ephutsheni: Jakobe!

Ngathi: Khangela ngilapha. **12** Yasisithi: Ake uphakamise
amehlo akho ubone, zonke impongo ezikhwela umhlambi
zingamaqamule, zilamabala lezizinala; ngoba ngibonile konke
uLabani akwenze kuwe. **13** NginguNkulunkulu weBhetheli
lapho owagcoba khona insika, owathembisa khona isithembiso
kimi. Khathesi, vuka, uphume kulelilizwe, ubuyele elizweni
lokuzalwa kwakho. **14** ORasheli loLeya baphendula bathi
kuye: Siselesabelo lelifa endlini kababa yini? **15** Kasibalwa
njengabezizwe kuye yini? Ngoba wasithengisa, futhi wadla
lokudla imali yethu. **16** Ngoba inotho yonke uNkulunkulu ayemuke
ubaba ingeyethu leyabantwana bethu; khathesi-ke, konke
uNkulunkulu akutsho kuwe, kwenze. **17** UJakobe wasesukuma,
wakhweza amadodana akhe labomkakhe emakameleni; **18**
waqhuba izifuyo zakhe zonke, layo impahla yakhe yonke
abeyizuzile, izifuyo zenzuzo yakhe, ayezizuze ePadani-Arama,
ukuze aye kuIsaka uyise elizweni leKhanani. **19** Njalo uLabani
esehambile ukuyagunda izimvu zakhe, uRasheli weba izithombe
uyise ayelazo. **20** UJakobe wasuka enyenya engananzelelwe
kuLabani umSiriya, ngoba kamazisanga ukuthi uyabaleka. **21**
Wasebaleka, yena lakho konke ayelakho, wasukuma, wachapha
umfula, wakhangelisa ubuso bakhe entabeni yeGileyadi. **22**
Kwasekusaziswa uLabani ngosuku lwesithathu ukuthi uJakobe
ubalekile. **23** Wasethatha abafowabo kanye laye, waxotshana laye
ibanga lensuku eziyisikhombisa, wamfica entabeni yeGileyadi. **24**
UNkulunkulu wasesiza kuLabani umSiriya ephutsheni lebusuku,
wathi kuye: Ziqaphele, hlezi ukhulume loJakobe okuhle
kumbe okubi. **25** ULabani wasemfica uJakobe. Njalo uJakobe
wayemise ithente lakhe entabeni; uLabani laye kanye labafowabo
bamisa entabeni yeGileyadi. **26** ULabani wasesithi kuJakobe:

Wenzeni, ukuthi usuke unyenye ngingananzelele, uthathe
amadodakazi ami ngamandla njengabathunjiweyo ngenkemba?
27 Ubalekeleni ngasese, unginyenyela, ungangazisanga, ukuthi
ngabe ngikuvalelise ngokuthokoza langengoma, ngesigubhu
langechacho? **28** Njalo kawungivumelanga ukuthi ngange
amadodana ami lamadodakazi ami. Khathesi wenze ubuthutha
ngokwenza lokho. **29** Kusemandleni esandla sami ukwenza
okubi kini; kodwa uNkulunkulu kayihlo ukhulumile kimi ebusuku
obudlulileyo wathi: Ziqaphele ukuthi ungakhulumi loJakobe
okuhle kumbe okubi. **30** Khathesi-ke, ukuhamba uhambile, ngoba
ngokukhanuka ukhanukile indlu kayihlo; webeleni onkulunkulu
bami? **31** UJakobe wasephendula wathi kuLabani: Ngoba
ngesaba, ngoba wathi: Hlezi ungihluthunele amadodakazi akho.
32 Lowo ozathola kuye onkulunkulu bakho kangaphili; phambi
kwabafowethu zinanzelelele okungokwakho okukimi, uzithathele.
Ngoba uJakobe wayengazi ukuthi uRasheli wayebebile. **33**
ULabani wasengena ethenteni likaJakobe lethenteni likaLeya,
lethenteni lezincekukazi ezimbili, kodwa katholanga. Waphuma
ethenteni likaLeya, wangena ethenteni likaRasheli. **34** Kodwa
uRasheli wayethethe izithombe, wazifaka esikhwameni sesihlalo
sekamela, wahlala phezu kwazo. ULabani waphumputha ithente
lonke kodwa katholanga. **35** Wasesithi kuyise: Kalungavuthi ulaka
emehlweni enkosi yami ukuthi ngingesukume phambi kwakho,
ngoba indlela yabesifazana ikimi. Wabhudula, kodwa kazitholanga
izithombe. **36** UJakobe wasethukuthela, waphikisana loLabani;
uJakobe waphendula wathi kuLabani: Isiphambeko sami siyini,
isono sami siyini, ukuthi ungixotshe ngokutshiseka? **37** Njengoba
usubambabambe kuyo impahla yami yonke, utholeni okwayo
impahla yonke yendlu yakho? Ibeke lapha phambi kwabafowethu

labafowenu ukuze baqume phakathi kwethu sobabili. **38** Iminyaka le engamatshumi amabili ngangilawe; izimvukazi zakho lezibhuzikazi zakho kaziphunzanga, lezinqama zemihlambi yakho kangizidlanga. **39** Ezadatshulwayo kangizilethanga kuwe, mina ngazihlawula; esandleni sami wazibiza, zebiwe emini loba zebiwe ebusuku. **40** Nganginjalo emini imbalela yangidla, lamakhaza ebusuku, ubuthongo babaleka emehlweni ami. **41** Iminyaka le engamatshumi amabili bengisemzini wakho, ngakusebenzela okweminyaka elitshumi lane ngenxa yamadodakazi akho amabili, leminyaka eyisithupha ngenxa yomhlambi wakho; njalo waphendula iholo lami okwezikhathi ezilitshumi. **42** Ngaphandle kokuthi uNkulunkulu kababa, uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama lokwesaba kukaIsaka ubengelami, isibili khathesi ubuzangixotsha ngize. Inhlupheko zami lomtshikatshika wezandla zami uNkulunkulu ubonile, wakusola izolo ebusuku. **43** ULabani wasephendula wathi kuJakobe: Amadodakazi angamadodakazi ami, lamadodana angamadodana ami, lomhlambi ngumhlambi wami, lakho konke okubonayo kungokwami; lemadodakazini ami ngizakwenzani kuwo lamuhla, loba kubantwana bawo abawazeleyo? **44** Khathesi-ke, woza, asenze isivumelwano, mina lawe, njalo sibe yibufakazi phakathi kwami lawe. **45** UJakobe wasethatha ilitshe, walimisa laba yinsika. **46** UJakobe wasesithi kubafowabo: Buthani amatshe. Basebethatha amatshe, benza inqumbi; badla khona phezu kwenqumbi. **47** ULabani waseyibiza ngokuthi yiJegari-Sahadutha, kodwa uJakobe wayibiza ngokuthi yiGaledi. **48** ULabani wasesithi: Linqwaba iyibufakazi phakathi kwami lawe lamuhla. Ngakho bayitha ibizo layo iGaledi, **49** leMizipa, ngoba wathi: INkosi kayilinde phakathi kwami lawe, lapho singabonani

omunye lomunye. **50** Uba uhlupha amadodakazi ami, njalo
uba uthatha abafazi phezu kwamadodakazi ami, kakulamuntu
olathi, bona, uNkulunkulu ungumfakazi phakathi kwami lawe. **51**
ULabani wasesithi kuJakobe: Khangela linqwaba, khangela-
ke lensika engiyiphosileyo phakathi kwami lawe. **52** Linqwaba
kayibe yibufakazi, lensika kayibe yibufakazi, bokuthi mina
kangiyikuyidlula linqwaba ngiye kuwe, lawe kawuyikuyidlula
linqwaba lalinsika uze kimi ngokubi. **53** UNkulunkulu kaAbrahama
loNkulunkulu kaNahori, kahlulele phakathi kwethu, uNkulunkulu
kayise wabo. UJakobe wasefunga ngokwesaba kayise uIsaka.
54 UJakobe wasehlaba umhlatshelo entabeni, wabiza abafowabo
ukuthi badle isinkwa; basebesidla isinkwa, balala entabeni.
55 ULabani wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, wanga amadodana
akhe lamadodakazi akhe, wawabusisa; uLabani wasehamba
wabuyela endaweni yakhe.

32 UJakobe wasehamba indlela yakhe, lengilosi zikaNkulunkulu
zamhlangabeza. **2** UJakobe ezibona wasesithi: Leli libutho
likaNkulunkulu. Wayitha ibizo laleyondawo iMahanayimi. **3**
UJakobe wasethuma izithunywa phambi kwakhe kuEsawu
umnewabo, elizweni iSeyiri, ilizwe lakoEdoma. **4** Wasezilaya
esithi: Likhulume kanje enkosini yami uEsawu lithi: Itsho njalo
inceku yakho uJakobe ithi: KoLabani bengihlala njengowezizwe
ngalibala kuze kube khathesi; **5** njalo ngilezinkabi labobabhemi,
izimvu lezinceku lezincekukazi; sengithumele ukubika enkosini
yami ukuthi ngithole umusa emehlweni akho. **6** Izithunywa
zasezibuyela kuJakobe zathi: Sifikile kumnewenu, kuEsawu, laye
uyeza ukukuhlangabeza lamadoda angamakhulu amane laye. **7**
UJakobe wasesesaba kakhulu, wakhathazeka. Wehlukanisa
abantu ababelaye lezimvu lezinkomo lamakamela, kwaba

ngamaqembu amabili; **8** ngoba wathi: Uba uEsawu efika kwelinye
iqembu alitshaye, iqembu eliseleyo lizaphepha. **9** UJakobe wathi
futhi: Nkulunkulu kababa uAbrahama, loNkulunkulu kababa
uIsaka, Nkosi owathi kimi: Buyela elizweni lakini lezihlotsheni
zakho, njalo ngizakwenzela okuhle; **10** kangiwufanele wonke
umusa lakho konke ukuthembeka okwenzele inceku yakho;
ngoba ngilodondolo lwami ngachapha le iJordani, khathesi-
ke sengingamaqembu amabili. **11** Ake ungophule esandleni
somnewethu, esandleni sikaEsawu; ngoba ngiyamesaba, hlezi
afike angitshaye, unina phezu kwabantwana. **12** Wena-ke
wathi: Ukwenza okuhle ngizakwenzela okuhle, njalo ngizayenza
inzalo yakho ibe njengetshebetshebe lolwandle elingelakubalwa
ngenxa yobunengi. **13** Waselala lapho ngalobobusuku;
wathatha kulokho okwafika esandleni sakhe, isipho sikaEsawu
umfowabo, **14** izibhuzikazi ezingamakhulu amabili lempongo
ezingamatshumi amabili, izimvukazi ezingamakhulu amabili
lenqama ezingamatshumi amabili, **15** amakamela enyisayo
angamatshumi amathathu lamathole awo, amankomokazi
angamatshumi amane, lamajongosi alitshumi, obabhemikazi
abangamatshumi amabili lamathole abobabhemi alitshumi. **16**
Wasezinikela esandleni senceku zakhe umhlambi ngomhlambi
wodwa, wathi ezincekwini zakhe: Dlulani phambi kwami,
libeke ibanga phakathi komhlambi lomhlambi. **17** Waselaya
eyokuqala esithi: Nxa uEsawu umnewethu ehlangana lawe,
ekubuza esithi: Ungokabani? Njalo uya ngaphi? Ngezikabani-
ke lezi eziphambi kwakho? **18** Ubususithi: Ngezenceku yakho
ngezikaJakobe, yisipho esithunyelwa enkosini yami uEsawu;
khangela-ke, laye uqobo ungemva kwethu. **19** Waselaya
leyesibili leyesithathu labo bonke ababelandela imihlambi esithi:

Njengalelilizwi lizakhuluma kuEsawu, lapho limthola; **20** lithi
futhi: Khangela, inceku yakho uJakobe ingemva kwethu. Ngoba
uthe: Ngizathoba ubuso bakhe ngesipho esihamba phambi
kwami, langemva kwalokho ngizabona ubuso bakhe; mhlawumbe
uzakwemukela ubuso bami. **21** Lesipho sahamba phambi kwakhe;
kodwa yena walala lobobusuku enkambeni. **22** Wasesukuma
ngalobobusuku, wathatha omkakhe bobabili lencekukazi ezimbili
labantwana bakhe abalitshumi lanye, wachapha izibuko leJaboki.
23 Wabathatha, wabachaphisa isifudlana, wachaphisa lokho
ayelakho. **24** UJakobe watshiywa yedwa; njalo indoda yabindana
laye kwaze kwaba semadabukakusa. **25** Kodwa isibonile
ukuthi kayimehluli, yathinta isikhoxo senyonga yakhe, isikhoxo
senyonga kaJakobe saqhuzuka ebindana layo. **26** Yasisithi:
Ngiyekela ngihambe ngoba sekusemadabukakusa. Kodwa wathi:
Kangiyikukuyekela uhambe ngaphandle kokuthi ungibusise. **27**
Yasisithi kuye: Ungubani ibizo lakho? Wasesithi: UJakobe. **28**
Yasisithi: Ibizo lakho kalisayikuthiwa nguJakobe, kodwa uIsrayeli,
ngoba ulwile loNkulunkulu labantu, wanqoba. **29** UJakobe
wasebuza wathi: Ake utsho ibizo lakho. Yasisithi: Kungani ubuza
ibizo lami? Yambusisa lapho. **30** UJakobe waseyitha ibizo
lendawo iPeniyeli, ngoba ngibonile uNkulunkulu ubuso ngobuso,
njalo impilo yami isindisiwe. **31** Njalo ilanga lamphumela esedlula
iPenuyeli; wayeqhula enyongeni yakhe. **32** Ngakho abantwana
bakoIsrayeli kabawudli umsipha womthambo osesikhoxweni
senyonga kuze kube lamuhla, ngoba wathinta isikhoxo senyonga
kaJakobe esisemsipheni womthambo wenyonga.

33 UJakobe wasephakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona, khangela-
ke, uEsawu esiza lamadoda angamakhulu amane kanye laye.
Wasesehlukanisa abantwana phakathi kukaLeya loRasheli

lencekukazi zombili. **2** Wasebeka izincekukazi labantwana bazo
ngaphambili, loLeya labantwana bakhe ngemuva, loRasheli
loJosefa ekucineni. **3** Yena uqobo wasesedlula phambi kwabo,
wakhothamela emhlabathini kasikhombisa waze wafika eduze
lomnewabo. **4** UEsawu wasegijima ukumhlangabeza, wamgona,
wawela entanyeni yakhe, wamanga; basebekhala inyembezi. **5**
Wasephakamisa amehlo akhe wabona abesifazana labantwana,
wathi: Ngobani laba olabo? Wasesithi: Abantwana uNkulunkulu
ngomusa ayinike bona inceku yakho. **6** Zasezisondela incekukazi,
zona labantwana bazo, bakhothama. **7** Laye uLeya wasesondela
labantwana bakhe, bakhothama; emva kwalokho uJosefa
wasondela loRasheli, bakhothama. **8** Wasesithi: Uqondeni ngaleli
iqembu lonke engihlangene lalo? Wasesithi: Ukuthola umusa
emehlweni enkosi yami. **9** UEsawu wasesithi: Ngilokunengi,
mfowethu; okwakho kakube ngokwakho. **10** UJakobe wasesithi:
Hayi bo! Uba khathesi ngithole umusa emehlweni akho, yemukela
isipho sami esivela esandleni sami; ngoba yikho ngibone ubuso
bakho kunjengokuthi ngibone ubuso bukaNkulunkulu, njalo
wathokoza ngami. **11** Ake wemukele isipho sami esilethwa kuwe;
ngoba uNkulunkulu ungiphile ngomusa, njalo ngoba ngilakho
konke. Wasemncenga, waze wasemukela. **12** Wasesithi: Asisuke
sihambe, njalo ngizahamba phambi kwakho. **13** Kodwa wathi
kuye: Inkosi yami iyazi ukuthi abantwana babuthakathaka,
lokuthi izimvu lezinkomo engilazo ziyenyisa; uba-ke beziqhuba
ngamandla usuku olulodwa, umhlambi wonke uzakufa. **14**
Inkosi yami ake yedlule phambi kwenceku yayo; mina-ke
ngizaqhubeka kuhle kuhle, ngokuhamba komsebenzi ophambi
kwami, langokuhamba kwabantwana, ngize ngifike enkosini
yami eSeyiri. **15** UEsawu wasesithi: Ake ngibeke kuwe abanye

babantu abalami. Wasesithi: Kungani lokhu? Kangithole umusa
emehlweni enkosi yami. **16** UEsawu wasebuyela ngendlela
yakhe ngalolosuku, waya eSeyiri. **17** Njalo uJakobe waqhubeka
waya eSukothi, wazakhela indlu, wenzela izifuyo zakhe izibaya
ezilophahla; ngakho wayitha ibizo lendawo iSukothi. **18** UJakobe
wasefika evikelekile emzini weShekema, oselizweni leKhanani,
ekuveleni kwakhe ePadani-Arama; wamisa inkamba phambi
komuzi. **19** Njalo ingxenye yesiqinti amisela kuyo amathente akhe
wayithenga esandleni samadodana kaHamori uyise kaShekema,
ngezinhlamvu zemali ezilikhulu. **20** Wasemisa khona ilathi,
walibiza ngokuthi yiEli-Elohe-Israyeli.

34 UDina indodakazi kaLeya, ayizalela uJakobe, wasephuma
ukuyabona amadodakazi elizwe. **2** Njalo uShekema indodana
kaHamori umHivi, isiphathamandla selizwe, sambona, samthatha,
salala laye, samona. **3** Inhliziyo yaso yasinamathela kuDina
indodakazi kaJakobe, sayithanda intombi, sakhuluma kunhliziyo
yentombi. **4** UShekema wasekhuluma kuHamori uyise esithi:
Ngithathela lintombi ibe ngumkami. **5** UJakobe wasesizwa
ukuthi usemngcolisile uDina indodakazi yakhe; lamadodana
akhe ayesezifuyweni egangeni; njalo uJakobe wathula aze
afika. **6** UHamori uyise kaShekema wasephuma waya kuJakobe
ukuze akhulume laye. **7** Kwathi amadodana kaJakobe efika
evela egangeni esezwile, amadoda adabuka, athukuthela
kakhulu ngoba wayenze ubuphukuphuku koIsrayeli ngokulala
lendodakazi kaJakobe, okungafanele kwenziwe ngokunjalo. **8**
UHamori wasekhuluma labo esithi: UShekema indodana yami,
inhliziyo yakhe iyayilangatha indodakazi yenu; ake limnike
yona ibe ngumkakhe. **9** Njalo yendiselanani lathi, lisiphe
amadodakazi enu, lani lizithathele amadodakazi ethu. **10** Hlalani-

ke lathi, lelizwe lizakuba phambi kwenu; hlalani lithengiselane
kulo, lifuye kulo. **11** UShekema wasesithi kuyise wentombi
lakubanewabo: Angithole umusa emehlweni enu; lalokho
elizakutsho kimi ngizanika. **12** Yandisani kakhulu kimi ilobolo
lesipho, njalo ngizakupha njengoba litshilo kimi; kodwa ngiphani
intombi ibe ngumkami. **13** Amadodana kaJakobe asephendula
uShekema loHamori uyise ngobuqili, athi, ngenxa yokuthi
ubesemngcolisile uDina udadewabo, **14** athi kubo: Asilakuyenza
lindaba, ukunika udadewethu indoda engasokwanga, ngoba
kulihlazo kithi. **15** Kodwa ngalokhu singalivumela, uba libe
njengathi, ukuthi wonke owesilisa wakini asokwe, **16** sizalinika-
ke amadodakazi ethu, lathi amadodakazi enu sizithathele, njalo
sihlale lani sibe yisizwe sinye. **17** Kodwa uba lingasilaleli lisokwe,
sizathatha indodakazi yethu, sihambe. **18** Lamazwi abo aba
mahle emehlweni kaHamori, lemehlweni kaShekema indodana
kaHamori. **19** Njalo ijaha kaliphuzanga ukwenza lindaba, ngoba
yayilentokozo endodakazini kaJakobe; yayilodumo kulendlu
yonke kayise. **20** UHamori wasefika, loShekema indodana
yakhe, esangweni lomuzi wabo, basebekhuluma kumadoda
omuzi wabo, besithi: **21** Lamadoda alokuthula lathi; ngakho
kabahlale elizweni bathengiselane kulo; ngoba ilizwe, khangelani,
libanzi inhlangothi zombili phambi kwawo; amadodakazi abo
sizawathatha abe ngomkethu, lamadodakazi ethu sizawanika
wona. **22** Kulokhu kuphela amadoda azavumelana lathi,
ukuhlala lathi, ukuba yisizwe sinye, nxa wonke owesilisa wethu
esokiwe, njengalokhu esokiwe wona. **23** Inkomo zawo lempahla
yawo lazo zonke izifuyo zawo kaziyikuba ngezethu yini?
Kuphela asiwavumele, ahlale-ke lathi. **24** Basebelalela uHamori
loShekema indodana yakhe, bonke abaphuma ngesango lomuzi

wakhe; basebesokwa, wonke owesilisa, bonke abaphuma
ngesango lomuzi wakhe. **25** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu
beselobuhlungu, amadodana amabili kaJakobe, oSimeyoni
loLevi, abanewabo bakaDina, ngulowo lalowo wathatha inkemba
yakhe, awujuma umuzi, abulala wonke owesilisa. **26** Asebabulala
oHamori loShekema indodana yakhe ngobukhali benkemba,
amkhupha uDina endlini kaShekema, aphuma. **27** Amadodana
kaJakobe ehlela phezu kwasebebulewe, awuphanga umuzi,
ngoba babemngcolisile udadewabo. **28** Athatha izimvu zabo
lenkomo zabo labobabhemi babo lalokho okwakusemzini lalokho
okwakusegangeni, **29** lenotho yabo yonke, labantwana babo
bonke abancinyane, labomkabo, athumba abaphanga, lakho
konke okwakusendlini. **30** UJakobe wasesithi kuSimeyoni loLevi:
Lingihluphile, ngokungenza ukuthi ngibe levumba phakathi
kwabakhileyo belizwe, phakathi kwamaKhanani lamaPerizi; njalo
ngimlutshwana, futhi bazangihlanganyela bangitshaye, ngibe
sengichitheka mina lendlu yami. **31** Basebesithi: Amenze yini
udadewethu njengesifebe?

35 UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuJakobe: Sukuma, yenyukela
eBhetheli, uhlale khona; umenzele lapho ilathi uNkulunkulu
owabonakala kuwe mhla ubaleka ebusweni bukaEsawu
umnewenu. **2** UJakobe wasesithi kundlu yakhe lakubo bonke
ababelaye: Susani onkulunkulu bezizwe abaphakathi kwenu,
lizihlambulule, lintshintshe izembatho zenu. **3** Asisukume
senyukele eBhetheli, ngimenzele khona uNkulunkulu ilathi
owangiphendula ngosuku lokuhlupheka kwami, njalo waba
lami endleleni engahamba kuyo. **4** Basebenika uJakobe
bonke onkulunkulu bezizwe ababesesandleni sabo, lamacici
ayesezindlebeni zabo; uJakobe wasekufihla ngaphansi

kwesihlahla se-okhi eliseShekema. **5** Basebehamba;
lokwesabeka kukaNkulunkulu kwakuphezu kwemizi
eyayibazingelezele, njalo kabawaxotshanga amadodana
kaJakobe. **6** UJakobe wasefika eLuzi, eselizweni leKhanani,
eyiBhetheli, yena labantu bonke ababelaye. **7** Wasesakha
khona ilathi, wayibiza indawo ngokuthi iEli-Bhetheli, ngoba lapho
uNkulunkulu wabonakala kuye ekubalekeleni ubuso bomnewabo.
8 Njalo uDebora umlizane kaRebeka wafa, wangcwatshwa
ezansi kweBhetheli ngaphansi kwesihlahla se-okhi, ngakho
wasitha ibizo laso iAloni-Bakuthi. **9** UNkulunkulu wasebuya
wabonakala kuJakobe evela ePadani-Arama, wambusisa. **10**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuye: Ibizo lakho nguJakobe; ibizo
lakho kalisayikuthiwa nguJakobe, kodwa uIsrayeli kuzakuba
libizo lakho. Wabiza ibizo lakhe ngokuthi uIsrayeli. **11**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuye: NginguNkulunkulu uSomandla;
zala wande; isizwe, yebo ibandla lezizwe kuzavela kuwe;
lamakhosi azaphuma ekhalweni lwakho. **12** Lelizwe engalinika
uAbrahama loIsaka ngizalinika wena, lenzalweni yakho emva
kwakho ngizayinika ilizwe. **13** UNkulunkulu wasesenyuka
esuka kuye endaweni lapho ayekhuluma laye khona. **14**
UJakobe wasemisa insika endaweni lapho ayekhuluma laye
khona, insika yelitshe. Wathululela phezu kwayo umnikelo
wokunathwayo, wathela phezu kwayo amagcobo. **15** UJakobe
waseyitha ibizo lendawo, lapho uNkulunkulu ayekhulume
laye khona, iBhetheli. **16** Basebehamba besuka eBhetheli;
kwathi kusesengummango ukuya eEfrathi, uRasheli wabeletha,
wayelobunzima ekubeletheni. **17** Kwasekusithi ekubeletheni
kwakhe nzima, umbelethisi wathi kuye: Ungesabi, ngoba lalo
uzakuba yindodana yakho. **18** Kwasekusithi umphefumulo wakhe

usuphuma, ngoba esesifa, wayitha ibizo layo uBenoni; kodwa
uyise wayibiza ngokuthi nguBhenjamini. **19** URasheli wasesifa,
wangcwatshwa endleleni eya eEfrathi, eyiBhethelehema.
20 UJakobe wasemisa insika phezu kwengcwaba lakhe; le
yinsika yengcwaba likaRasheli kuze kube lamuhla. **21** UIsrayeli
wasehamba, wamisa ithente lakhe ngaphambili komphotshongo
weEderi. **22** Kwasekusithi uIsrayeli ehlala kulelolizwe, uRubeni
waya walala loBiliha umfazi omncinyane kayise; uIsrayeli
wasekuzwa. Amadodana kaJakobe-ke ayelitshumi lambili; **23**
amadodana kaLeya: Izibulo likaJakobe, uRubeni, loSimeyoni
loLevi loJuda loIsakari loZebuluni; **24** amadodana kaRasheli:
OJosefa loBhenjamini; **25** lamadodana kaBiliha, incekukazi
kaRasheli: ODani loNafithali; **26** lamadodana kaZilipa, incekukazi
kaLeya: OGadi loAsheri; la ngamadodana kaJakobe azalelwa
yena ePadani-Arama. **27** UJakobe wasefika kuIsaka uyise
eMamre, eKiriyathi-Arba, eyiHebroni, lapho uAbrahama
ahlala khona njengowezizwe, loIsaka. **28** Lensuku zikaIsaka
zaziyiminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili. **29**
UIsaka wasehodoza, wafa, wabuthelwa ezizweni zakibo,
emdala, enele ngensuku. Amadodana akhe uEsawu loJakobe
asemngcwaba.

36 Lezi-ke yizizukulwana zikaEsawu, onguEdoma. **2** UEsawu
wathatha abafazi bakhe kumadodakazi eKhanani, uAda
indodakazi kaEloni umHethi, loAholibama indodakazi kaAna,
indodakazi kaZibeyoni umHivi, **3** loBasemathi indodakazi
kaIshmayeli udadewabo kaNebayothi. **4** UAda wasemzalela
uEsawu uElifazi; uBasemathi wasezala uRehuweli; **5** uAholibama
wasezala uJewushi loJalama loKora; la ngamadodana kaEsawu
awazalelwa elizweni leKhanani. **6** UEsawu wasethatha omkakhe

lamadodana akhe lamadodakazi akhe, layo yonke imiphefumulo
yendlu yakhe, lenkomo zakhe lezifuyo zakhe zonke lempahla
yakhe yonke ayeyizuzile elizweni leKhanani, wasesiya kwelinye
ilizwe esuka ebusweni bukaJakobe umfowabo. **7** Ngoba imfuyo
yabo yayinkulu okungangokuthi bangehlale ndawonye, lelizwe
abebehlala kulo njengabemzini, lalingebathwale ngenxa yezifuyo
zabo. **8** UEsawu wasehlala entabeni iSeyiri; uEsawu nguEdoma.
9 Lezi-ke yizizukulwana zikaEsawu, uyise wabakoEdoma,
entabeni iSeyiri; **10** la ngamabizo amadodana kaEsawu, uElifazi
indodana kaAda umkaEsawu, uRehuweli indodana kaBasemathi
umkaEsawu. **11** Lamadodana kaElifazi ayengoThemani, uOmari,
uZefo, loGatama, loKenazi. **12** Njalo uTimina wayengumfazi
omncane kaElifazi indodana kaEsawu, wamzalela uElifazi
uAmaleki; la ngamadodana kaAda umkaEsawu. **13** Lala
ngamadodana kaRehuweli, oNahathi loZera, uShama loMiza;
la ngamadodana kaBasemathi umkaEsawu. **14** Njalo la
ngamadodana kaAholibama indodakazi kaAna, indodakazi
kaZibeyoni umkaEsawu; wasemzalela uEsawu uJewushi
loJalama loKora. **15** Lezi yizinduna zamadodana kaEsawu;
amadodana kaElifazi izibulo likaEsawu: Induna uThemani, induna
uOmari, induna uZefo, induna uKenazi, **16** induna uKora, induna
uGatama, induna uAmaleki; lezi zinduna zikaElifazi elizweni
leEdoma; la ngamadodana kaAda. **17** Futhi la ngamadodana
kaRehuweli indodana kaEsawu: Induna uNahathi, induna uZera,
induna uShama, induna uMiza; lezi zinduna zikaRehuweli elizweni
leEdoma; la ngamadodana kaBasemathi umkaEsawu. **18** Njalo
la ngamadodana kaAholibama, umkaEsawu: Induna uJewushi,
induna uJalama, induna uKora; lezi zinduna zikaAholibama,
indodakazi kaAna, umkaEsawu. **19** La ngamadodana kaEsawu,

futhi lezi zinduna zawo; unguEdoma. **20** La ngamadodana
kaSeyiri umHori, abahlali belizwe: ULotani loShobhali loZibeyoni
loAna **21** loDishoni loEzeri loDishani; laba bayizinduna zamaHori,
amadodana kaSeyiri elizweni leEdoma. **22** Lamadodana kaLotani
ayengoHori loHemama; lodadewabo kaLotani wayenguTimina.
23 Lala ngamadodana kaShobhali: UAlivani loManahathi loEbhali,
uShefo loOnama. **24** Lala ngamadodana kaZibeyoni: Bobabili
uAya loAna; nguAna owafica imithombo etshisayo enkangala
eselusa obabhemi bakaZibeyoni uyise. **25** Lala ngamadodana
kaAna: UDishoni; loAholibama wayeyindodakazi kaAna. **26**
Lala ngamadodana kaDishoni: UHemidani loEshibhani loJitirani
loKerani. **27** La ngamadodana kaEzeri: UBilihani loZahavana
loAkani. **28** Lala ngamadodana kaDishani: U-Uzi loArani. **29**
Lezi zinduna zamaHori: Induna uLotani, induna uShobhali,
induna uZibeyoni, induna uAna, **30** induna uDishoni, induna
uEzeri, induna uDishani; lezi zinduna zamaHori, ngezinduna
zabo elizweni leSeyiri. **31** Lala ngamakhosi abusa elizweni
leEdoma, inkosi ingakabusi abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **32**
UBhela indodana kaBeyori wasebusa eEdoma, lebizo lomuzi
wakhe laliyiDinihaba. **33** UBhela wasesifa, uJobabi indodana
kaZera weBhozira wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe. **34** UJobabi
wasesifa, uHushama owelizweni lamaThemani wasebusa
esikhundleni sakhe. **35** UHushama wasesifa; uHadadi indodana
kaBedadi, owatshaya uMidiyani egcekeni lakoMowabi, wasebusa
esikhundleni sakhe; lebizo lomuzi wakhe laliyiAvithi. **36**
UHadadi wasesifa; uSamila weMasireka wasebusa esikhundleni
sakhe. **37** USamila wasesifa; uShawuli weRehobothi emfuleni
wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe. **38** UShawuli wasesifa; uBhali-
Hanani indodana kaAkhibhori wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe.

39 UBhali-Hanani indodana kaAkhibhori wasesifa; uHadari
wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe; lebizo lomuzi wakhe laliyiPawu;
lebizo lomkakhe lalinguMehethabheli, indodakazi kaMatiredi,
indodakazi kaMezahabhi. **40** Njalo la ngamabizo ezinduna
zakoEsawu ngezizukulwana zazo, ngendawo zazo, ngamabizo
azo: Induna uTimina, induna uAliva, induna uJethethi, **41** induna
uAholibama, induna uEla, induna uPinoni, **42** induna uKenazi,
induna uThemani, induna uMibhizari, **43** induna uMagidiyeli,
induna uIrama; lezi zinduna zeEdoma, njengokwezindawo zazo
zokuhlala, elizweni lelifa lazo; lo nguEsawu, uyise kaEdoma.

37 UJakobe wasehlala elizweni uyise ayehlala kilo
njengowezizwe, ilizwe leKhanani. **2** Lezi zindaba zezizukulwana
zikaJakobe. UJosefa, eleminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa,
wayeselusa umhlambi labafowabo, wayengumfana,
elamadodana kaBiliha, lamadodana kaZilipa, omkayise;
uJosefa waseletha kuyise imibiko emibi ngabo. **3** Njalo
uIsrayeli wayemthanda uJosefa kulawo wonke amadodana
akhe, ngoba wayeyindodana yobudala bakhe; wamenzela
isigqoko esilemibalabala. **4** Kwathi abafowabo sebebonile
ukuthi uyise uyamthanda kulabo bonke abafowabo, bamzonda,
babengelakukhuluma kuye ngokuthula. **5** UJosefa wasephupha
iphupho, walazisa abafowabo; ngakho baqhubeka bemzonda
kakhulu. **6** Wasesithi kibo: Ake lizwe leliphupho engiliphuphileyo.
7 Khangelani-ke, besibopha izithungo phakathi kwensimu, njalo
khangelani, isithungo sami sema saqonda futhi, khangelani-
ke, izithungo zenu zazingelezela, zasikhothamela isithungo
sami. **8** Abafowabo basebesithi kuye: Kanti ukubusa uzasibusa,
ukulawula uzasilawula yini? Ngakho baqhubeka bemzonda
kakhulu, ngenxa yamaphupho akhe langenxa yamazwi akhe.

9 Wasebuya futhi waphupha elinye iphupho, walilandisela
abafowabo, wathi: Khangelani, ngiphuphe futhi iphupho;
khangelani-ke, ilanga lenyanga lenkanyezi ezilitshumi lanye
zingikhothamela. **10** Waselandisela uyise labafowabo. Uyise
wasemsola wathi kuye: Liyini leliphupho oliphuphileyo?
Ukuza sizakuza, mina lonyoko labafowenu, sikhothamele
emhlabathini phambi kwakho yini? **11** Abafowabo-ke baba
lomona ngaye, kodwa uyise waligcina lelilizwi. **12** Abafowabo
basebesiyalagisa umhlambi kayise eShekema. **13** UIsrayeli
wasesithi kuJosefa: Abafowenu kabalagisi eShekema yini?
Woza, ngikuthume kibo. Wasesithi kuye: Khangela ngilapha. **14**
Wasesithi kuye: Hamba-ke, ubone ukuthi baphila kuhle yini
abafowenu, lokuthi uyaphila umhlambi, ungibuyisele ilizwi.
Wasemthuma esuka esigodini iHebroni wasefika eShekema. **15**
Indoda yamfica, ngoba khangela wayezula egangeni; indoda
yasimbuza yathi: Udingani? **16** Wasesithi: Ngidinga abafowethu;
ake ungazise ukuthi balagise ngaphi. **17** Indoda yasisithi:
Basukile lapha, ngoba ngibezwile besithi: Asiye eDothani.
UJosefa wasebalandela abafowabo, wabathola eDothani.
18 Basebembona esekhatshana. Njalo engakasondeli kubo,
bamenzela ugobe lokuthi bambulale. **19** Bakhulumisana besithi:
Khangela, lo umphuphi uyeza; **20** khathesi-ke, wozani simbulale,
simphosele komunye wemigodi, besesisithi: Isilo esibi simdlile.
Khona sizabona ukuthi amaphupho akhe azakuba yini. **21**
URubeni wasekuzwa, wamophula esandleni sabo, wathi:
Asingatshayi impilo. **22** URubeni wasesithi kubo: Lingachithi
igazi, mphoseleni kulumgodi osenkangala, lingeluleli isandla
kuye; ukuze amkhulule esandleni sabo, ukuze ambuyisele
kuyise. **23** Kwasekusithi uJosefa esefikile kubafowabo,

bamhlubula uJosefa isigqoko sakhe, isigqoko esilemibalabala,
ayesigqokile; **24** basebemthatha, bamphosela emgodini; kodwa
umgodi wawungelalutho, kungelamanzi kuwo. **25** Basebehlala
phansi ukudla isinkwa. Baphakamisa amehlo abo babona,
khangela-ke, udwendwe lwamaIshmayeli luvela eGileyadi,
lamakamela awo ethwele isinongo lenhlaka lemure, ehamba
ukukwehlisela eGibhithe. **26** UJuda wasesithi kubafowabo:
Yinzuzo bani uba simbulala umfowethu, sifihle igazi lakhe? **27**
Wozani, simthengise kumaIshmayeli, lesandla sethu kasingabi
phezu kwakhe, ngoba umgumfowethu, inyama yethu. Abafowabo
basebelalela. **28** Kwasekudlula amaMidiyani angabathengiselani;
basebemdonsa bamphakamisa uJosefa emgodini, bathengisa
uJosefa kumaIshmayeli ngenhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi
amabili. Amusa-ke eGibhithe. **29** Kwathi uRubeni ebuyela
emgodini, khangela-ke, uJosefa wayengekho emgodini,
wadabula izembatho zakhe. **30** Wasebuyela kubafowabo wathi:
Umfana kakho; mina-ke, ngizakuya ngaphi? **31** Basebethatha
isigqoko sikaJosefa, bahlaba izinyane lembuzi, bagxamuza
isigqoko egazini. **32** Basebethumela isigqoko esilemibalabala,
basisa kuyise, bathi: Lokhu sikuficile; akunanzelele ukuthi lesi
yisigqoko sendodana yakho yini, loba hatshi. **33** Wasinanzelela
wathi: Yisigqoko sendodana yami! Isilo esibi simdlile, isibili
udatshulwe uJosefa. **34** UJakobe wasedabula izembatho zakhe,
wafaka isaka ekhalweni lwakhe, wayililela indodana yakhe
insuku ezinengi. **35** Njalo wonke amadodana akhe lamadodakazi
akhe asukuma ukumduduza, kodwa wala ukududuzwa, wathi:
Ngoba ngizakwehlela engcwabeni endodaneni yami ngilila. Uyise
wamlilela njalo. **(Sheol h7585)** **36** AmaMidiyani asemthengisa
eGibhithe kuPotifa, umphathi kaFaro, induna yabalindi.

38 Kwasekusithi ngalesosikhathi uJuda wehla esuka
kubafowabo, waphambukela endodeni yeAdulamu, obizo layo
linguHira. **2** UJuda wasebona lapho indodakazi yendoda
umKhanani, obizo lakhe linguShuwa; wayithatha wangena
kuyo. **3** Yasithatha isisu, yazala indodana; waseyitha ibizo
layo uEri. **4** Yasiphinda ithatha isisu, yazala indodana; yayitha
ibizo layo uOnani. **5** Yasisengezelela futhi yazala indodana,
yayitha ibizo layo uShela; kodwa wayeseKezibi ekuyizaleni
kwayo. **6** UJuda wasemthathela uEri izibulo lakhe umfazi,
njalo ibizo lakhe linguTamari. **7** Kodwa uEri, izibulo likaJuda,
wayemubi emehlweni eNkosi; iNkosi yasimbulala. **8** UJuda
wasesithi kuOnani: Ngena kumkamfowenu, wenze kuye imfanelo
yomfowabo wendoda, umvusele umfowenu inzalo. **9** UOnani
wayesazi-ke ukuthi inzalo kayiyikuba ngeyakhe. Kwasekusithi
lapho engena kumkamfowabo, wayichithela emhlabathini, ukuze
angamniki umfowabo inzalo. **10** Kwasekusiba kubi emehlweni
eNkosi lokho akwenzayo; ngakho yambulala laye. **11** UJuda
wasesithi kuTamari umalokazana wakhe: Hlala ungumfelokazi
endlini kayihlo, aze akhule uShela indodana yami; ngoba wathi:
Hlezi laye afe njengabafowabo. UTamari wasehamba wahlala
endlini kayise. **12** Emva kwensuku ezinengi yafa indodakazi
kaShuwa, umkaJuda. UJuda esezididuzile, wenyukela kubagundi
bezimvu zakhe eThiminathi, yena lomngane wakhe uHira
umAdulamu. **13** Kwasekusaziswa kuTamari ukuthi: Khangela,
uyihlozala wenyukela eThiminathi ukugunda izimvu zakhe. **14**
Wasekhulula izembatho zobufelokazi bakhe, wazimbomboza
ngesimbombozo, wazigoqela, wahlala esangweni iEnayima,
elisendleleni eya eThiminathi; ngoba wabona ukuthi uShela
wayesekhulile, njalo wayengamnikwanga ukuba ngumkakhe. **15**

Lapho uJuda esembonile, wacabanga ukuthi uliwule, ngoba
embomboze ubuso bakhe. **16** Wasephambukela kuye endleleni
wathi: Woza-ke, ngingene kuwe; ngoba wayengazi ukuthi
ngumalokazana wakhe. Wasesithi: Uzanginikani ukuze ungene
kimi? **17** Wasesithi: Mina ngizathumela izinyane lembuzi elivela
emhlanjini. Wasesithi: Uzanginika isibambiso uze ulithumele yini?
18 Wasesithi: Sibambiso bani engizakunika sona? Wasesithi:
Indandatho elophawu lwakho, lentambo yakho, lodondolo
lwakho olusesandleni sakho. Wasemupha, wangena kuye;
wasethatha isisu sakhe. **19** Wasesukuma wahamba, wakhulula
isimbombozo sakhe, wafaka izembatho zobufelokazi bakhe. **20**
UJuda wasethumela izinyane lembuzi ngesandla somngane
wakhe umAdulamu ukuze athathe isibambiso esandleni
sowesifazana; kodwa kamtholanga. **21** Wasebuza amadoda
endawo yakowesifazana esithi: Lingaphi iwule elaliseEnayima
endleleni? Asesithi: Kakuzanga kube khona iwule lapha. **22**
Wasebuyela kuJuda wathi: Kangilitholanga, futhi lamadoda
endawo athi: Kakuzanga kube khona iwule lapha. **23** UJuda
wasesithi: Kalizithathele, hlezi sideleleke; khangela, ngithumele
lelizinyane, kodwa wena kawumtholanga. **24** Kwasekusithi
phose emva kwenyanga ezintathu kwaziswa kuJuda ukuthi:
UTamari umalokazana wakhe ufebile, futhi khangela-ke, ulesisu
sokufetshwa. UJuda wasesithi: Mkhupheni atshiswe. **25**
Esekhutshiwe, yena wathumela kuyisezala, esithi: Ngoniwe
yindoda engumnini walezizinto. Wathi futhi: Ake uhlolisise
ukuthi ngezikabani lezizinto, indandatho elophawu lezintambo
lodondolo. **26** UJuda wasezivuma wathi: Ulungile kulami, ngakho
njengoba ngingamnikanga uShela indodana yami. Njalo kabanga
esamazi futhi. **27** Kwasekusithi esikhathini sokubeletha kwakhe,

khangela-ke, amaphahla ayesesiswini sakhe. **28** Kwasekusithi
ekubeletheni kwakhe, elinye lakhupha isandla; umbelethisi
wasithatha, wabopha intambo ebomvu esandleni salo, esithi:
Lo uzaphuma kuqala. **29** Kodwa kwathi lifinyeza isandla salo,
khangela-ke umfowabo waphuma; wasesithi: Ufohle njani?
Ukufohla kakube phezu kwakho. Wasemutha ibizo lakhe uPerezi.
30 Emva kwalokhu kwasekuphuma umfowabo owayelentambo
ebomvu esandleni sakhe; wasemutha ibizo lakhe uZera.

39 UJosefa wasesehliselwa eGibhithe; njalo uPotifa, umphathi
kaFaro, induna yabalindi, indoda engumGibhithe, wamthenga
esandleni samaIshmayeli, ababemehlisele khona. **2** Njalo iNkosi
yayiloJosefa, waze waba ngumuntu ophumelelayo; wayesendlini
yenkosi yakhe, umGibhithe. **3** Inkosi yakhe yasibona ukuthi
iNkosi ilaye, lokuthi konke akwenzayo iNkosi yakuphumelelisa
esandleni sakhe. **4** UJosefa wasethola umusa emehlweni
ayo, wayisebenzela; njalo yamenza waba ngumphathi wendlu
yayo, lakho konke eyayilakho yakunikela esandleni sakhe. **5**
Kwasekusithi kusukela esikhathini eyamenza ngaso umphathi
wendlu yayo, lakho konke eyayilakho, iNkosi yabusisa indlu
yomGibhithe ngenxa kaJosefa; lesibusiso seNkosi saba phezu
kwakho konke eyayilakho, endlini lensimini. **6** Yasitshiya
konke eyayilakho esandleni sikaJosefa; yayingazi lutho lwayo,
ngaphandle kokudla eyayikudla. Futhi uJosefa wayemuhle
ngesimo, ekhangeleka kuhle. **7** Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto,
inkosikazi yenkosi yakhe yaphakamisela amehlo ayo kuJosefa;
yathi: Lala lami. **8** Kodwa wala, wathi enkosikazini yenkosi yakhe:
Khangela, inkosi yami kayikwazi okulami endlini, njalo konke
elakho ikunikela esandleni sami; **9** kakho omkhulu kulami endlini
le; njalo kayingigodlelanga lutho, ngaphandle kwakho, ngalokhu

ukuthi ungumkayo; njalo ngingenza njani lobububi obukhulu,
ngone kuNkulunkulu? **10** Kwasekusithi ekukhulumeni kwakhe
kuJosefa insuku ngensuku, kazange amlalele, ukulala laye,
lokuba laye. **11** Kwasekusithi ngosuku oluthile wangena endlini
ukuyakwenza umsebenzi wakhe, njalo kwakungekho owamadoda
endlu lapho endlini, **12** yasimbamba ngesembatho sakhe isithi:
Lala lami. Kodwa watshiya isembatho sakhe esandleni sayo,
wabaleka, waphumela phandle. **13** Kwasekusithi isibonile ukuthi
utshiyile isembatho sakhe esandleni sayo, wabalekela phandle,
14 yabiza amadoda endlu yayo, yakhuluma kuwo isithi: Bonani,
usilethele indoda engumHebheru ukudlala ngathi; uze kimi
ukuze alale lami, ngamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu; **15** kwasekusithi
esezwile ukuthi ngiphakamise ilizwi lami ngakhala, watshiya
isembatho sakhe eceleni kwami, wabaleka, waphumela phandle.
16 Yasisibeka isembatho sakhe eceleni kwayo, yaze yafika inkosi
yakhe ekhaya. **17** Njalo yakhuluma kuyo njengalamazwi isithi:
Inceku engumHebheru, osilethele yona, izile kimi ukuze idlale
ngami; **18** kwasekusithi sengiphakamise ilizwi lami ngakhala,
yatshiya isembatho sayo eceleni kwami, yabalekela phandle. **19**
Kwasekusithi inkosi yakhe isizwe amazwi omkayo, ewakhulume
kuyo, esithi: Njengalamazwi inceku yakho yenze kimi, ulaka
lwayo lwavutha. **20** Inkosi kaJosefa yasimthatha yamfaka
entolongweni, indawo lapho izibotshwa zenkosi ezazibotshelwa
khona; wasesiba lapho entolongweni. **21** Kodwa iNkosi yaba
loJosefa, yelulela umusa kuye, yasimupha umusa emehlweni
enduna yentolongo. **22** Induna yentolongo yanikela-ke esandleni
sikaJosefa zonke izibotshwa ezazisentolongweni; lakho konke
ezazikwenza lapho, wayengumenzi. **23** Induna yentolongo

kayisakhangelanga lutho olwalusesandleni sakhe, ngoba iNkosi
yayilaye; lalokho akwenzayo iNkosi yakuphumelelisa.

40 Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto umphathinkezo wenkosi
yeGibhithe lomphekizinkwa bona enkosini yabo, enkosini
yeGibhithe. **2** Ngakho uFaro wabathukuthelela abathenwa bakhe
ababili, induna yabaphathinkezo lenduna yabaphekizinkwa. **3**
Wazinikela esitokisini, endlini yenduna yabalindi, entolongweni,
indawo lapho uJosefa ayebotshelwe khona. **4** Induna yabalindi
yasimlaya uJosefa ukuba lazo, wazisebenzela; njalo zaba
lensuku esitokisini. **5** Zombili zaseziphupha amaphupho,
ngamunye iphupho lakhe, ngabusuku bunye, ngamunye
njengengcazelo yephupho lakhe, umphathinkezo lomphekizinkwa
ababengabenkosi yeGibhithe ababebotshiwe entolongweni. **6**
UJosefa wasengena kibo ekuseni, wababona, khangela-ke,
benyukumele. **7** Wasebabuza abathenwa bakaFaro ababelaye
esitokisini endlini yenkosi yakhe, esithi: Kungani ubuso benu
budanile lamuhla? **8** Basebesithi kuye: Siphuphile iphupho,
njalo kakho umchasisi walo. UJosefa wasesithi kubo: Ingcazelo
kayisizo zikaNkulunkulu yini? Ake lingilandisele wona. **9** Induna
yabaphathinkezo yalandisa iphupho layo kuJosefa, yathi kuye:
Ephutsheni lami, khangela-ke, kwakukhona ivini phambi kwami;
10 evinini-ke kwakukhona ingatsha ezintathu; njalo kwakungathi
liyahluma, impoko zalo zaphuma, amahlukuzo alo athela izithelo
zevini ezivuthiweyo. **11** Njalo inkezo kaFaro yayisesandleni sami;
ngasengithatha izithelo zevini, ngazikhamela enkezweni kaFaro,
nganika inkezo esandleni sikaFaro. **12** UJosefa wasesithi kuyo:
Le yingcazelo yalo. Ingatsha ezintathu ziyizinsuku ezintathu;
13 kusesephakathi kwensuku ezintathu uFaro uzaphakamisa
ikhanda lakho, akubuyisele esikhundleni sakho; njalo uzanika

inkezo kaFaro esandleni sakhe, njengendlela yakuqala lapho
wawungumphathinkezo wakhe. **14** Kodwa ungikhumbule
lawe, lapho uhlezi kuhle, ake ungenzele umusa, ungibike
kuFaro, ungikhuphe kulindlu. **15** Ngoba ngebiwa lokwebiwa
elizweni lamaHebheru, lalapha futhi kangenzanga lutho ukuze
bangifake emgodini. **16** Lapho induna yabaphekizinkwa ibona
ukuthi uchasise kuhle, yathi kuJosefa: Lami bengisephutsheni;
khangela-ke, bekukhona izitsha ezintathu zilezinkwa ezimhlophe
ekhanda lami; **17** njalo esitsheni esingaphezulu kwakukhona
okokudla konke kukaFaro, umsebenzi obhakiweyo; njalo
inyoni zakudla lokho esitsheni esisekhanda lami. **18** UJosefa
wasephendula wathi: Le yingcazelo yalo. Izitsha ezintathu
ziyizinsuku ezintathu; **19** kusesephakathi kwensuku ezintathu
uFaro uzaphakamisa ikhanda lakho lisuke kuwe, akulengise
esihlahleni; inyoni zizakudla inyama yakho ziyisuse kuwe. **20**
Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu, usuku lokuzalwa kukaFaro,
wenzela inceku zakhe zonke idili; waphakamisa ikhanda lenduna
yabaphathinkezo lekhanda lenduna yabaphekizinkwa phakathi
kwenceku zakhe. **21** Wayibuyisela induna yabaphathinkezo
ekuphatheni kwayo inkezo; yasinika inkezo esandleni sikaFaro.
22 Kodwa wayilengisa induna yabaphekizinkwa, njengoba
uJosefa ezichasisele. **23** Kodwa induna yabaphathinkezo
kayimkhumbulanga uJosefa, kodwa yamkhohlwa.

41 Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kweminyaka emibili egcweleyo
uFaro waphupha; khangela-ke, emi emfuleni. **2** Khangela-
ke, emfuleni kwakhuphuka amankomokazi ayisikhombisa,
ekhangeleka emahle, enonile enyameni; adla emihlangeni. **3**
Khangela-ke, amanye amankomokazi ayisikhombisa akhuphuka
emfuleni emva kwawo, ekhangeleka kubi, ecakile enyameni;

ema eduze lamankomokazi ekhunjini lomfula. **4** Amankomokazi
akhangeleka kubi acakileyo enyameni adla amankomokazi
akhangeleka kuhle anonileyo. UFaro wasephaphama. **5**
Walala futhi, waphupha ngokwesibili; khangela-ke, kwakhahlela
izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ehlangeni linye, ezigcweleyo
zilungile. **6** Khangela-ke, izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezicakileyo,
zihangulwe ngumoya wempumalanga, zakhahlela emva
kwazo. **7** Izikhwebu ezicakileyo zaginya izikhwebu
eziphelelelyo ezigcweleyo. UFaro wasephaphama, khangela-
ke, kwakuliphupho. **8** Kwasekusithi ekuseni umoya wakhe
wakhathazeka; wathumela wabiza izangoma zonke zeGibhithe
lazo zonke izazi zayo. UFaro wazilandisela iphupho lakhe;
kodwa kwakungekho ongamchasisela wona uFaro. **9**
Induna yabaphathinkezo yasikhuluma kuFaro isithi: Lamuhla
ngiyakhumbula amacala ami. **10** UFaro wazithukuthelela
inceku zakhe, wanginikela esitokisini, endlini yenduna
yabalindi, mina lenduna yabaphekizinkwa; **11** njalo saphupha
iphupho ngabusuku bunye, mina layo. Saphupha, ngamunye
njengengcazelo yephupho lakhe. **12** Kwakukhona lapho kanye
lathi ijaha umHebheru, inceku yenduna yabalindi; sayilandisela
yasichasisela amaphupho ethu, yachasisa ngamunye
njengephupho lakhe. **13** Kwasekusithi njengokusichasisela
kwayo kwaba njalo; mina wangibuyisela esikhundleni sami,
yena wamlengisa. **14** UFaro wasethumela wabiza uJosefa;
bamkhupha emgodini ngokuphangisa; esephucile wafaka ezinye
izigqoko, wangena kuFaro. **15** UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa:
Ngiphuphile iphupho, kodwa kakho olichasisayo; njalo mina
ngizwile ngawe ukuthi: Usizwa iphupho, uyalichasisa. **16** UJosefa
wasemphendula uFaro esithi: Kakukho kimi. UNkulunkulu

uzaphendula impilakahle kaFaro. **17** UFaro wasekhuluma
kuJosefa wathi: Ephutsheni lami, khangela, ngangimi ekhunjini
lomfula; **18** njalo khangela, kwakhuphuka emfuleni amankomokazi
ayisikhombisa, anonileyo enyameni, akhangeleka emahle,
adla emihlangeni. **19** Khangela-ke, amanye amankomokazi
ayisikhombisa akhuphuka emva kwawo, ayangekileyo,
akhangeleka emabi kakhulu, acakileyo enyameni; angizanga
ngiwabone anjengawo ngobubi elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **20**
Kwathi amankomokazi acakileyo lamabi adla amankomokazi
ayisikhombisa okuqala anonileyo. **21** Lapho esengene esiswini
sawo, kakubonakalanga ukuthi angenile esiswini sawo,
ngoba ekhangeleka kubi njengakuqala. Ngasengiphaphama.
22 Ngasengibona ephutsheni lami, khangela-ke, izikhwebu
eziyisikhombisa zikhahlela ehlangeni linye, zigcwele zilungile; **23**
njalo khangela, izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezitshwabheneyo,
ezicakileyo, ezihangulwe ngumoya wempumalanga zakhahlela
emva kwazo. **24** Njalo izikhwebu ezicakileyo zaginya
izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa ezilungileyo. Njalo ngakulandisela
izangoma; kodwa kwakungekho esangichasiselayo. **25** UJosefa
wasesithi kuFaro: Iphupho likaFaro linye. Lokho uNkulunkulu
akwenzayo, umazisile uFaro. **26** Amankomokazi ayisikhombisa
alungileyo ayiminyaka eyisikhombisa; lezikhwebu eziyisikhombisa
ezilungileyo ziyiminyaka eyisikhombisa. Iphupho linye. **27**
Njalo amankomokazi acakileyo lamabi akhuphuka emva
kwawo ayiminyaka eyisikhombisa; lezikhwebu eziyisikhombisa
ezicakileyo ezihangulwe ngumoya wempumalanga zizakuba
yiminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala. **28** Le yinto engiyikhulume
kuFaro ukuthi: Lokho uNkulunkulu akwenzayo, ukutshengisile
kuFaro. **29** Khangela, kuyeza iminyaka eyisikhombisa yenala

enkulu elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **30** Kuzavela iminyaka
eyisikhombisa yendlala emva kwayo; izakhohlakala-ke inala
yonke elizweni leGibhithe; njalo indlala izaliqeda ilizwe. **31**
Njalo inala kayiyikwaziwa elizweni ngenxa yaleyondlala emva
kwalokho, ngoba izakuba nzima kakhulu. **32** Njalo ukuthi iphupho
liphindwe kabili kuFaro, kungoba into le imisiwe nguNkulunkulu,
futhi uNkulunkulu uyaphangisa ukukwenza. **33** Khathesi-ke uFaro
kakhangele indoda eqedisisayo lehlakaniphileyo, ayibeke phezu
kwelizwe leGibhithe. **34** UFaro kenze lokhu, abeke ababonisi
phezu kwelizwe, athathe ingxenye yesihlanu yelizwe leGibhithe
eminyakeni eyisikhombisa yenala. **35** Kababuthe konke ukudla
kwaliminyaka elungileyo ezayo, njalo kababuthelele amabele
ngaphansi kwesandla sikaFaro, kube yikudla emizini, bawagcine.
36 Njalo ukudla kuzakuba yisiphala selizwe okweminyaka
eyisikhombisa yendlala ezakuba khona elizweni leGibhithe,
ukuze ilizwe lingabhujiswa yindlala. **37** Njalo into le yabanhle
emehlweni kaFaro lemehlweni ezinceku zakhe zonke. **38**
UFaro wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe: Singamthola yini onjengaye,
indoda okuyo uMoya kaNkulunkulu? **39** UFaro wasesithi
kuJosefa: Njengalokhu uNkulunkulu ekwazisile konke lokhu,
kakho oqedisisayo lohlakaniphileyo njengawe. **40** Wena uzakuba
phezu kwendlu yami, njalo emlonyeni wakho bonke abantu bami
bazabuswa; kuphela esihlalweni sobukhosi ngizakuba mkhulu
kulawe. **41** UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa: Khangela, ngikubekile
phezu kwelizwe lonke leGibhithe. **42** UFaro wasekhupha
indandatho yakhe elophawu lwakhe esandleni sakhe, wayifaka
esandleni sikaJosefa, wamgqokisa izigqoko zelembu elicolekileyo
kakhulu, wamgaxa iketane legolide entanyeni yakhe. **43**
Wamhambisa enqoleni yesibili ayelayo; njalo bamemeza phambi

kwakhe besithi: Guqani! Ngokunjalo wambeka phezu kwelizwe
lonke leGibhithe. **44** UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa: NginguFaro;
kodwa ngaphandle kwakho kakho ozaphakamisa isandla sakhe
loba unyawo lwakhe elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **45** UFaro
wasebiza ibizo likaJosefa ngokuthi uZafenathi-Paneya. Wamnika
uAsenathi, indodakazi kaPotifera umpristi weOni, ukuthi abe
ngumkakhe. UJosefa wasephuma wadabula elizweni leGibhithe.
46 Njalo uJosefa wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu mhla
esima phambi kukaFaro inkosi yeGibhithe. UJosefa wasephuma
esuka ebusweni bukaFaro, wadabula ilizwe lonke leGibhithe.
47 Umhlaba wathela ngezandla ezigcweleyo eminyakeni
eyisikhombisa yenala. **48** Waseqoqa konke ukudla kweminyaka
eyisikhombisa eyayiselizweni leGibhithe, wabeka ukudla emizini;
ukudla kwensimu ezingelezele lowo lalowomuzi wakubeka
kuwo. **49** UJosefa wasebuthelela amabele njengetshebetshebe
lolwandle, aba manengi kakhulu, waze wayekela ukubala,
ngoba ayengelanani. **50** Wasezalelwa uJosefa amadodana
amabili, ungakafiki umnyaka wendlala, amzalela wona uAsenathi
indodakazi kaPotifera umpristi weOni. **51** UJosefa wasebiza ibizo
lezibulo wathi nguManase, wathi: Ngoba uNkulunkulu ungenze
ukuthi ngikhohlwe konke ukuhlupheka kwami lendlu yonke
kababa. **52** Lebizo leyesibili walibiza wathi nguEfrayimi, wathi:
Ngoba uNkulunkulu ungenze ukuthi ngibe lezithelo elizweni
lokuhlupheka kwami. **53** Kwasekuphela iminyaka eyisikhombisa
yenala eyayiselizweni leGibhithe. **54** Kwasekuqala ukufika
iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala, njengoba uJosefa wayetshilo.
Kwasekusiba khona indlala emazweni wonke, kodwa elizweni
lonke leGibhithe kwakukhona isinkwa. **55** Kwathi ilizwe leGibhithe
lonke selilamba, abantu bakhala ngesinkwa kuFaro. UFaro

wasesithi kuwo wonke amaGibhithe: Yanini kuJosefa, lenze lokho
alitshela khona. **56** Kwathi sekulendlala ebusweni belizwe lonke,
uJosefa wavula zonke iziphala, wathengisela amaGibhithe;
indlala-ke yaba lamandla elizweni leGibhithe. **57** Lonke ilizwe
lafika eGibhithe kuJosefa ukuthenga, ngoba indlala yayilamandla
emhlabeni wonke.

42 UJakobe esebonile ukuthi kukhona amabele eGibhithe,
uJakobe wathi emadodaneni akhe: Kungani likhangelana? **2**
Wathi futhi: Khangelani, sengizwile ukuthi kukhona amabele
eGibhithe; yehlani liye khona, lisithengele khona, ukuze siphile,
singafi. **3** Abafowabo bakaJosefa abalitshumi basebesehla
ukuthenga amabele eGibhithe. **4** Kodwa uBhenjamini, umfowabo
kaJosefa, uJakobe kamthumanga labafowabo, ngoba wathi:
Hlezi ehlelwe yingozi. **5** Amadodana kaIsrayeli asefika ukuthenga
phakathi kwababesiza, ngoba indlala yayikhona elizweni
leKhanani. **6** Njalo uJosefa wayengumbusi phezu kwelizwe;
wathengisela abantu bonke belizwe; bafika-ke abafowabo
bakaJosefa, bamkhothamela ngobuso emhlabathini. **7** UJosefa
esebabonile abafowabo, wabazi, kodwa wazitshaya owemzini
kubo, wakhuluma labo izinto ezilukhuni wathi kubo: Livela
ngaphi? Bathi: Elizweni leKhanani, ukuthenga ukudla. **8**
UJosefa wasebazi abafowabo, kodwa bona kabamazanga.
9 UJosefa wasekhumbula amaphupho awaphupha ngabo,
wathi kibo: Lizinhloli, ukuzabona ubunqunu belizwe lizile. **10**
Basebesithi kuye: Hatshi, nkosi yami; kodwa inceku zakho
zize ukuthenga ukudla. **11** Thina sonke singamadodana
andodanye; singabaqotho, inceku zakho kazisizo inhloli. **12**
Wasesithi kubo: Hatshi, kodwa ukuzabona ubunqunu belizwe
lizile. **13** Basebesithi: Thina, izinceku zakho, siyizelamani

ezilitshumi lambili, amadodana andodanye elizweni leKhanani;
khangela-ke, icinathunjana likubaba lamuhla, enye kayisekho.
14 UJosefa wasesithi kubo: Yikho lokho engikutsho kini,
ukuthi: Lizinhloli. **15** Kulokhu lizahlolwa; ngempilo kaFaro!
kalisoze liphume lapha, ngaphandle kokuthi kufike umfowenu
olicinathunjana lapha. **16** Thumani omunye wenu, amlande
umfowenu; kodwa lina lizabotshwa, ukuze kuhlolwe amazwi
enu, ukuthi iqiniso likini yini; kodwa uba hatshi, impilo kaFaro!
lizinhloli. **17** Wasebafaka esitokisini insuku ezintathu. **18** UJosefa
wasesithi kubo ngosuku lwesithathu: Yenzani lokhu ukuze liphile.
Ngiyamesaba uNkulunkulu. **19** Uba lingabaqotho, kabotshwe
omunye wabafowenu endlini yokulondolozwa kwenu, kodwa
lina hambani, libuyele lamabele endlala ezindlu zenu, **20** lilethe
umnawenu olicinathunjana kimi; khona amazwi enu ezaqiniswa,
ukuze lingafi. Basebesenza njalo. **21** Basebekhulumisana
besithi: Isibili silecala ngomfowethu, ngoba sabona usizi
lomphefumulo wakhe, nxa wasincenga, kodwa kasilalelanga;
ngenxa yalokho sehlelwe yikuhlupheka lokhu. **22** URubeni
wasebaphendula wathi: Kangitshongo yini ukuthi: Lingoni
kumfana? Kodwa kalilalelanga. Ngakho legazi lakhe, khangelani,
liyabizwa. **23** Njalo bona babengazi ukuthi uJosefa uyezwa,
ngoba kwakulomtoliki phakathi kwabo. **24** Njalo wabafulathela,
wakhala inyembezi; wasetshibilikela kubo, wakhuluma kubo;
wasethatha uSimeyoni kubo, wambopha phambi kwamehlo
abo. **25** UJosefa waselaya ukuthi bagcwalise amasaka abo
ngamabele, lokuthi babuyisele imali yabo, ngulowo lalowo
esakeni lakhe, lokuthi babanike umphako wendlela; basebesenza
njalo kubo. **26** Basebesethwesa obabhemi babo amabele abo,
basuka lapho. **27** Kwathi omunye evula isaka lakhe ukuze anike

ubabhemi wakhe ukudla endlini yezihambi, wabona imali yakhe,
ngoba khangela, yayisemlonyeni wesaka lakhe. **28** Wasesithi
kubafowabo: Imali yami ibuyiselwe; futhi khangelani, isesakeni
lami. Inhliziyo yabo yasisehluleka, bathuthumela, omunye
komunye besithi: Kuyini lokhu uNkulunkulu akwenze kithi? **29**
Basebesiza kuJakobe uyise elizweni leKhanani, bamazisa konke
abahlangene lakho, besithi: **30** Indoda, umbusi walelolizwe,
wasihalada, wasithatha njengenhloli zelizwe. **31** Kodwa sathi
kuye: Singabaqotho; kasisizo izinhloli; **32** sasiyizelamani
ezilitshumi lambili, amadodana kababa; enye kayisekho,
lecinathunjana lamuhla likubaba elizweni leKhanani. **33** Lendoda,
umbusi welizwe, wathi kithi: Ngalokhu ngizakwazi ukuthi
lingabaqotho; tshiyani omunye wabafowenu kimi, lithathele indlala
yezindlu zenu, lihambe, **34** lilethe umnawenu olicinathunjana kimi;
khona ngizabona ukuthi kalisizo izinhloli kodwa lingabaqotho,
ngilinike umfowenu, lithengiselane elizweni. **35** Kwasekusithi
sebethulula amasaka abo, khangela-ke, isikhwama semali
salowo lalowo sisesakeni lakhe. Lapho bebona izikhwama zemali
yabo, bona loyise, besaba. **36** UJakobe uyise wasesithi kubo:
Liyangemuka abantwana; uJosefa kasekho loSimeyoni kakho,
loBhenjamini lizamthatha; zonke lezizinto zimelane lami. **37**
URubeni wasekhuluma kuyise esithi: Bulala ababili kumadodana
ami, uba ngingambuyisi kuwe; mnikele esandleni sami, futhi
mina ngizambuyisela kuwe. **38** Kodwa wathi: Indodana yami
kayiyikwehla lani, ngoba umfowabo ufile, futhi yena usele yedwa;
uba esehlelwa yingozi endleleni elihamba kuyo, lizakwehlisela
engcwabeni izimvu zami ngosizi. **(Sheol h7585)**

43 Indlala yasisiba nzima elizweni. **2** Kwasekusithi sebeqedile
ukudla ababebuye lakho eGibhithe, uyise wathi kubo: Buyelani,

lisithengele ukudla okulutshwana. **3** UJuda wasekhuluma
kuye wathi: Leyondoda yasiqonqosela yathi: Kalisoze libubone
ubuso bami ngaphandle kokuthi umnawenu libe laye. **4** Uba
uthuma umnawethu lathi, sizakwehla siyekuthengela ukudla,
5 kodwa uba ungamthumi, kasiyikwehla, ngoba leyondoda
yathi kithi: Kalisoze libubone ubuso bami ngaphandle kokuthi
umnawenu lilaye. **6** UIsrayeli wasesithi: Lenzelani okubi kimi
ngokuyazisa leyondoda ukuthi liselomnawenu? **7** Basebesithi:
Leyondoda yabuzisisa mayelana lathi langezihlobo zethu,
isithi: Uyihlo usaphila yini? Lilomnawenu yini? Sayilandisela
ngalawomazwi; ukwazi sasikwazi yini ukuthi izakuthi: Yehlani
lomnawenu? **8** UJuda wasesithi kuIsrayeli uyise: Thuma umfana
lami; besesisukuma sihambe, ukuze siphile singafi, lathi, lawe,
labantwanyana bethu. **9** Mina ngizakuba yisibambiso sakhe;
uzambiza esandleni sami; uba ngingambuyisi kuwe ngimbeke
phambi kwakho, ngizakuba lecala kuwe zonke izinsuku. **10**
Isibili uba besingalibalanga, qotho ngabe khathesi sesibuyile
kabili. **11** UIsrayeli uyise wasesithi kubo: Uba kunjalo khathesi,
yenzani lokhu; thathani okwezithelo ezikhethiweyo zelizwe
ezitsheni zenu, liyehlisele leyondoda isipho, inhlaka eyingcosana,
loluju oluyingcosana, isinongo, lemure, imkelu yepistakiyo,
lama-alimondi; **12** lithathe imali iphindwe kabili esandleni
senu; futhi imali eyabuyiselwayo emlonyeni wamasaka enu
liyibuyisele esandleni senu, mhlawumbe kwaba yisiphosiso. **13**
Lithathe futhi umfowenu, lisukume, libuyele kuleyondoda. **14**
UNkulunkulu uSomandla kaliphe isihawu phambi kwaleyondoda,
ukuze alikhululele omunye umfowenu loBhenjamini. Mina-
ke, uba ngemukwa abantwana, ngiyemukwa. **15** Amadoda
asethatha lesosipho, athatha imali ephindwe kabili esandleni

sawo loBhenjamini; asukuma ehlela eGibhithe, ema phambi
kukaJosefa. **16** Kwathi uJosefa embona uBhenjamini elabo, wathi
kumphathi wendlu yakhe: Ngenisa lamadoda endlini, uhlabe
isifuyo, ulungise, ngoba lamadoda azakudla lami emini. **17** Indoda
yenza njengoba uJosefa etshilo, lendoda yawangenisa amadoda
endlini kaJosefa. **18** Amadoda asesesaba, ngoba engeniswe
endlini kaJosefa; athi: Singenisiwe ngenxa yemali eyabuyiselwa
emasakeni ethu kuqala, ukuze asijume ehlele phezu kwethu,
asithathe sibe yizigqili, labobabhemi bethu. **19** Asesondela
endodeni eyayingumphathi wendlu kaJosefa, akhuluma kuyo
emnyango wendlu, **20** athi: Mayuyu nkosi yami! Sehla lokwehla
kuqala ukuthenga ukudla. **21** Kwasekusithi sesifike endlini
yezihambi, savula amasaka ethu, khangela-ke, imali yalowo
lalowo yayisemlonyeni wesaka lakhe, imali yethu ngesisindo
sayo; siyibuyisile esandleni sethu. **22** Sehle lenye imali layo
esandleni sethu, ukuthenga ukudla. Kasazi ukuthi ngubani ofake
imali yethu emasakeni ethu. **23** Wasesithi: Ukuthula kakube kini,
lingesabi. UNkulunkulu wenu loNkulunkulu kayihlo ulinikile inotho
emasakeni enu. Imali yenu yeza kimi. Wasemkhuphela kubo
uSimeyoni. **24** Indoda yasiwangenisa amadoda endlini kaJosefa,
yawanika amanzi; asegeza inyawo zawo; yasinika obabhemi
bawo ukudla. **25** Aselungisa isipho waze wafika uJosefa emini,
ngoba ayezwile ukuthi bazakudla isinkwa lapho. **26** Kwathi
uJosefa esefikile endlini, amlethela endlini isipho esasisesandleni
sawo, amkhothamela emhlabathini. **27** Wasewabuza impilo
wathi: Uyaphila uyihlo yini, ixhegu elalikhuluma ngalo? Lisaphila
yini? **28** Asesithi: Inceku yakho ubaba isekhona, isaphila.
Asekhothamela phansi amkhonza. **29** Wasephakamisa amehlo
akhe, wabona uBhenjamini umfowabo, indodana kanina, wathi:

Nguye lo umnawenu omncinyane yini elakhuluma ngaye kimi?
Wathi futhi: UNkulunkulu kabe lomusa kuwe, ndodana yami.
30 UJosefa wasephangisa, ngoba imibilini yakhe yatshisekela
umfowabo; wadinga indawo yokukhala inyembezi; wangena
ekamelweni eliphakathi, wakhala inyembezi khona. **31** Esegezile
ubuso bakhe, waphuma; esezibambile wathi: Fakani isinkwa. **32**
Bamfakela yedwa, lawo wodwa, lamaGibhithe, ayesidla laye,
wodwa, ngoba amaGibhithe ayengedle isinkwa lamaHebheru,
ngoba lokho kwakuyisinengiso kumaGibhithe. **33** Asehlala
phambi kwakhe, izibulo njengobuzibulo balo, lecinathunjana
njengobucinathunjana balo; amadoda asemangala enye kwenye.
34 Wasewabela kulokhu okwakuphambi kwakhe; kodwa isabelo
sikaBhenjamini saphindwa kahlanu okwedlula isabelo sawo
wonke. Anatha asenatha kakhulu laye.

44 Waselaya umphathi wendlu yakhe esithi: Gcwalisa amasaka
amadoda ngokudla, okulingene abangakuthwala, ufake imali
yalowo lalowo emlonyeni wesaka lakhe. **2** Lenkezo yami, inkezo
yesiliva, ifake emlonyeni wesaka lecinathunjana kanye lemali
yamabele alo. Wenza-ke njengelizwi likaJosefa, ayelikhulumile.
3 Ekuseni sekusile, amadoda avunyelwa ukuhamba, wona
labobabhemi bawo. **4** Wona aphuma emzini, ayengakhatshana,
uJosefa wasesithi kumphathi wendlu yakhe: Sukuma xotshana
lamadoda; lapho usuwaficile uzakuthi kuwo: Liphindiseleleni
okuhle ngokubi? **5** Le kayisiyo enatha kuyo inkosi yami,
lehlahlula ngayo sibili yini? Lenze okubi ngelikwenzileyo. **6**
Wasewafica, wakhuluma kuwo la amazwi. **7** Asesithi kuye:
Inkosi yami ikhulumelani amazwi anje? Kakube khatshana
lezinceku zakho ukwenza into enje. **8** Khangela, imali esayifica
emlonyeni wamasaka ethu sayibuyisela kuwe ivela elizweni

leKhanani. Pho, besingeba njani isiliva loba igolide endlini
yenkosi yakho? **9** Lowo owezinceku zakho etholwa kuye, kafe,
lathi futhi sizakuba yizigqili zenkosi yami. **10** Wasesithi: Khathesi-
ke, kakube njalo njengamazwi enu; lowo ezatholwa kuye uzakuba
yisigqili sami, kodwa lina libe msulwa. **11** Basebephangisa,
njalo ngulowo lalowo wethulela isaka lakhe emhlabathini,
ngulowo lalowo wasevula isaka lakhe. **12** Waphenya eqala
kwenkulu wacina ngecinathunjana; njalo inkezo yatholwa esakeni
likaBhenjamini. **13** Asedabula izembatho zawo; ileyo laleyo
yethwesa ubabhemi wayo, asebuyela emzini. **14** Njalo uJuda
wafika labafowabo endlini kaJosefa; ngoba wayesesekhona,
bawela emhlabathini phambi kwakhe. **15** UJosefa wasesithi
kubo: Yisenzo bani elisenzileyo? Belingazi yini ukuthi indoda
enjengami ingahlahlula sibili? **16** UJuda wasesithi: Sizakuthini
enkosini yami? Sizakhulumani? Loba sizazilungisisa njani?
UNkulunkulu uthole ububi benceku zakho; khangela, siyizigqili
zenkosi yami, thina sonke kanye laye inkezo etholwe esandleni
sakhe. **17** Kodwa wathi: Kakube khatshana lami ukwenza lokho.
Indoda esandleni sayo okutholwe inkezo, nguye ozakuba yisigqili
sami; kodwa lina yenyukani ngokuthula liye kuyihlo. **18** UJuda
wasesondela kuye wathi: Uxolo nkosi yami! Ake uvumele inceku
yakho ikhulume ilizwi endlebeni zenkosi yami, lolaka lwakho
lungayivutheli inceku yakho, ngoba unjengoFaro kanye. **19**
Inkosi yami yabuza inceku zayo isithi: Liloyihlo kumbe umfowenu
yini? **20** Sasesisithi enkosini yami: Silobaba olixhegu, lomfana
wobuxhegu, omncinyane, lomnewabo ufile, njalo yena usele
yedwa kunina, loyise uyamthanda. **21** Wasusithi ezincekwini
zakho: Mehliseleni kimi ukuze ngibeke ilihlo lami phezu kwakhe.
22 Sasesisithi enkosini yami: Umfana angetshiye uyise; uba

emtshiya uyise, uzakufa uyise. **23** Wasusithi ezincekwini zakho:
Uba umnawenu olicinathunjana engehli lani, kaliyikubona ubuso
bami futhi. **24** Kwasekusithi sesenyukele kunceku yakho ubaba,
samazisa amazwi enkosi yami. **25** Ubaba wasesithi: Buyelani,
lisithengele ukudla okulutshwana. **26** Sasesisithi: Singeke
sehle; uba umnawethu olicinathunjana elathi singehla, ngoba
singebone ubuso baleyondoda uba umnawethu olicinathunjana
singelaye. **27** Inceku yakho ubaba yasisithi kithi: Lina liyazi
ukuthi umkami wangizalela amadodana amabili; **28** njalo omunye
waphuma kimi, ngasengisithi: Isibili udatshuliwe lokudatshulwa;
njalo kangimbonanga kuze kube khathesi. **29** Uba lithatha lalo
limsusa ebusweni bami, esehlelwe yingozi, lizakwehlisela-ke
izimvu zami engcwabeni ngosizi. **(Sheol h7585)** **30** Khathesi-
ke, lapho ngibuyela kunceku yakho ubaba, lomfana singelaye,
njengoba umphefumulo wakhe ubotshelwe emphefumulweni
wakhe, **31** kuzakuthi-ke, nxa ebona ukuthi umfana kakho,
uzakufa; njalo inceku zakho zizakwehlisela izimvu zenceku yakho
ubaba engcwabeni ngosizi. **(Sheol h7585)** **32** Ngoba inceku yakho
yaba yisibambiso somfana kubaba esithi: Uba ngingambuyiseli
kuwe, ngizakuba lecala kubaba zonke izinsuku. **33** Khathesi-
ke, ake inceku yakho isale esikhundleni somfana, ibe yisigqili
senkosi yami, lomfana enyuke kanye labafowabo. **34** Ngoba
ngingenyukela njani kubaba, umfana ngingelaye, hlezi ngibone
okubi okuzafica ubaba?

45 UJosefa-ke wayengelakuzibamba phambi kwabo ababemi
laye, wamemeza wathi: Khuphani wonke umuntu asuke kimi.
Futhi kwakungelamuntu owayemi laye lapho uJosefa eziveza
kubafowabo. **2** Wasephakamisa ilizwi lakhe ngokukhala,
aze ezwa amaGibhithe, yezwa lendlu kaFaro. **3** UJosefa

wasesithi kubafowabo: NginguJosefa. Ubaba usaphila yini?
Kodwa abafowabo kabaze bamphendula, ngoba besanganisekile
phambi kwakhe. **4** UJosefa wasesithi kubafowabo: Ake
lisondele kimi. Basondela-ke. Wasesithi: NginguJosefa umfowenu
elamthengisa waya eGibhithe. **5** Khathesi-ke, lingadabuki,
lingazithukutheleli, ukuthi langithengisa lapha, ngoba uNkulunkulu
wangithuma phambi kwenu ukulondoloza impilo. **6** Ngoba
liminyaka emibili indlala iphakathi kwelizwe; njalo kuseleminyaka
emihlanu okungayikulinywa kuvunwe ngayo. **7** Njalo uNkulunkulu
wangithuma phambi kwenu ukulimisela insali emhlabeni,
lokuligcina liphila ngokukhulula okukhulu. **8** Khathesi-ke, lina
alingithumelanga lapha, kodwa uNkulunkulu; wasengimisa ngaba
nguyise kaFaro, lenkosi yendlu yakhe yonke, lombusi elizweni
lonke leGibhithe. **9** Phangisani lenyukele kubaba, lithi kuye:
Itsho njalo indodana yakho uJosefa: UNkulunkulu ungimise
inkosi yeGibhithe lonke; yehlela kimi, ungaphuzi; **10** uzahlala
elizweni leGosheni, ube seduze lami, wena labantwana bakho
labantwana babantwabakho, lezimvu zakho lenkomo zakho,
lakho konke olakho. **11** Njalo ngizakondla lapho, ngoba isekhona
iminyaka emihlanu yendlala, hlezi ube ngumyanga, wena lendlu
yakho lakho konke olakho. **12** Khangelani-ke, amehlo enu
ayabona, lamehlo omfowethu uBhenjamini, ukuthi umlomo
wami ukhuluma kini. **13** Bikelani ubaba lonke udumo lwami
eGibhithe, lakho konke elikubonileyo, liphangise lehlisele ubaba
lapha. **14** Wasewela entanyeni kaBhenjamini umfowabo, wakhala
inyembezi; loBhenjamini wakhala inyembezi entanyeni yakhe.
15 Wasebanga bonke abafowabo, wakhala inyembezi phezu
kwabo. Njalo emva kwalokhu abafowabo baxoxa laye. **16** Kwathi
lelilizwi lizwakala endlini kaFaro lisithi, abafowabo bakaJosefa

bafikile, kwaba kuhle emehlweni kaFaro lemehlweni enceku
zakhe. **17** UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa: Tshela abafowenu uthi:
Yenzani lokhu, yethwesani inyamazana zenu, lihambe liye
elizweni leKhanani, **18** lithathe uyihlo lemizi yenu, libuye kimi;
besengilinika okuhle kwelizwe leGibhithe, beselisidla amanono
elizwe. **19** Wena-ke usulayiwe; yenzani lokhu, zithatheleni
elizweni leGibhithe izinqola zabantwanyana benu labomkenu,
lithwale uyihlo libuye. **20** Futhi ilihlo lenu lingakhathaleli
impahla zenu, ngoba okuhle kwelizwe lonke leGibhithe
kungokwenu. **21** Asesenza njalo amadodana kaIsrayeli;
uJosefa wasewanika izinqola njengokulaya kukaFaro, wabanika
umphako wendlela. **22** Wabanika bonke, kwaba ngulowo
lalowo izembatho zokuntshintsha; kodwa uBhenjamini wamnika
inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamakhulu amathathu, lezembatho
zokuntshintsha ezinhlanu. **23** Wasethumela kuyise kanje,
obabhemi abalitshumi, bethwele okwezinto ezinhle zeGibhithe,
labobabhemikazi abalitshumi bethwele amabele lezinkwa
lokudla kwendlela kukayise. **24** Wasebathuma abafowabo
bahamba. Wathi kibo: Lingaxabani endleleni. **25** Basebesenyuka
besuka eGibhithe, bafika elizweni leKhanani, kuJakobe uyise.
26 Bambikela besithi: UJosefa usaphila, njalo ungumbusi
elizweni leGibhithe lonke. Inhliziyo yakhe yasiphela amandla,
ngoba wayengabakholwa. **27** Basebemtshela wonke amazwi
kaJosefa ayewatshilo kibo. Kwathi esezibonile izinqola uJosefa
ayezithume ukumthwala, umoya kaJakobe uyise wavuseleleka.
28 UIsrayeli wasesithi: Kwanele, uJosefa indodana yami usaphila;
ngizahamba ngimbone ngingakafi.

46 UIsrayeli wasesuka lakho konke ayelakho, wafika
eBherishebha, wanikela imihlatshelo kuNkulunkulu kayise

uIsaka. **2** UNkulunkulu wasekhuluma kuIsrayeli emibonweni
yebusuku esithi: Jakobe, Jakobe! Wasesithi: Khangela ngilapha.
3 Wasesithi: NginguNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu kayihlo; ungesabi
ukwehlela eGibhithe, ngoba ngizakumisa ube yisizwe esikhulu
khona; **4** mina ngizakwehlela eGibhithe lawe, njalo lami isibili
ngizakwenyusa; futhi uJosefa uzabeka isandla sakhe phezu
kwamehlo akho. **5** UJakobe wasesukuma evela eBherishebha.
Lamadodana kaIsrayeli amthwala uJakobe uyise labantwanyana
bawo labomkawo ezinqoleni uFaro ayezithumile ukumthwala. **6**
Basebethatha izifuyo zabo lempahla zabo ababezizuzile elizweni
leKhanani, bafika eGibhithe, uJakobe lenzalo yakhe yonke
laye, **7** amadodana akhe, lamadodana amadodana akhe kanye
laye, lamadodakazi akhe, lamadodakazi amadodana akhe;
layo yonke inzalo yakhe wayiletha laye eGibhithe. **8** Njalo la
ngamabizo amadodana kaIsrayeli afika eGibhithe: UJakobe
lamadodana akhe. Izibulo likaJakobe: URubeni. **9** Lamadodana
kaRubeni: OHanoki, loPalu, loHezironi, loKarimi. **10** Lamadodana
kaSimeyoni: OJemuweli loJamini loOhadi loJakini loZohari,
loShawuli indodana yomKhananikazi. **11** Lamadodana kaLevi:
OGerishoni, uKohathi loMerari. **12** Lamadodana kaJuda: OEri
loOnani loShela loPerezi loZera; kodwa uEri wafa, loOnani,
elizweni leKhanani. Lamadodana kaPerezi ayengoHezironi
loHamuli. **13** Lamadodana kaIsakari: OThola loPuva loYobi
loShimroni. **14** Lamadodana kaZebuluni: OSeredi loEloni
loJaleli. **15** La ngamadodana kaLeya awazalela uJakobe
ePadani-Arama loDina indodakazi yakhe; yonke imiphefumulo
yamadodana akhe lamadodakazi akhe yayingamatshumi
amathathu lantathu. **16** Njalo amadodana kaGadi: UZifiyoni
loHagi, uShuni loEziboni, uEri loArodi loAreli. **17** Lamadodana

kaAsheri: OJimna loIshiva loIshivi loBeriya loSera udadewabo.
Lamadodana kaBeriya: OHeberi loMalikiyeli. **18** La ngamadodana
kaZilipa, uLabani amnika yena uLeya indodakazi yakhe, njalo la
wawazalela uJakobe, imiphefumulo elitshumi lesithupha. **19**
Amadodana kaRasheli umkaJakobe: OJosefa loBhenjamini.
20 Kwasekuzalelwa uJosefa elizweni leGibhithe oManase
loEfrayimi, amzalela bona uAsenathi indodakazi kaPotifera
umpristi weOni. **21** Lamadodana kaBhenjamini: OBhela loBekeri
loAshibeli, uGera loNamani, uEhi loRoshi, uMupimi loHupimi
loAridi. **22** La ngamadodana kaRasheli azalelwa uJakobe; yonke
imiphefumulo ilitshumi lane. **23** Lamadodana kaDani: UHushimi.
24 Lamadodana kaNafithali: OJazeli loGuni loJezeri loShilema.
25 La ngamadodana kaBiliha, uLabani amnika yena uRasheli
indodakazi yakhe, wasemzalela la uJakobe; yonke imiphefumulo
iyisikhombisa. **26** Yonke imiphefumulo eyafika loJakobe
eGibhithe, evela ekhalweni lwakhe, ngaphandle kwabafazi
bamadodana kaJakobe, yonke imiphefumulo ingamatshumi
ayisithupha lesithupha. **27** Lamadodana kaJosefa awazalelwa
eGibhithe ayimiphefumulo emibili. Yonke imiphefumulo yendlu
kaJakobe eyafika eGibhithe yayingamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **28**
Wasethuma uJuda phambi kwakhe kuJosefa, ukuthi akhokhele
phambi kwakhe esiya eGosheni; basebefika elizweni leGosheni.
29 UJosefa wasebopha inqola yakhe, wenyukela eGosheni
ukuhlangabeza uIsrayeli uyise; wazibonakalisa kuye, wawela
entanyeni yakhe, wakhala inyembezi isikhathi eside entanyeni
yakhe. **30** UIsrayeli wasesithi kuJosefa: Khathesi kangife,
lokhu sengibonile ubuso bakho, ngoba usaphila. **31** UJosefa
wasesithi kubafowabo lakundlu kayise: Ngizakwenyuka ngibike
kuFaro ngithi kuye: Abafowethu lendlu kababa ababeselizweni

leKhanani sebefikile kimi; **32** lamadoda angabelusi bezimvu,
ngoba abengamadoda afuyileyo; njalo alethe izimvu zawo
lenkomo zawo lakho konke alakho. **33** Njalo kuzakuthi lapho
uFaro elibiza esithi: Iyini imisebenzi yenu? **34** Lizakuthi-ke:
Izinceku zakho zingamadoda okufuya, kusukela ebutsheni
bethu kuze kube khathesi, thina sonke labobaba; ukuze lihlale
elizweni leGosheni; ngoba wonke umelusi wezimvu uyanengeka
kumaGibhithe.

47 UJosefa wasesiza wambikela uFaro wathi: Ubaba
labafowethu lezimvu zabo lenkomo zabo lakho konke abalakho
bavele elizweni leKhanani, khangela-ke, baselizweni leGosheni.
2 Wasethatha ingxenye yabafowabo, amadoda amahlanu,
wawamisa phambi kukaFaro. **3** UFaro wasesithi kubafowabo:
Iyini imisebenzi yenu? Basebesithi kuFaro: Izinceku zakho
zingabelusi bezimvu, thina sonke labobaba. **4** Bathi futhi kuFaro:
Sizehlala njengabezizwe elizweni; ngoba kakuladlelo lemihlambi
inceku zakho ezilayo, ngoba indlala inzima elizweni leKhanani.
Khathesi-ke, inceku zakho ake zihlale elizweni leGosheni. **5**
UFaro wasekhuluma kuJosefa esithi: Uyihlo labafowenu sebeze
kuwe. **6** Ilizwe leGibhithe liphambi kwakho; hlalisa uyihlo
labafowenu ebuhleni belizwe, kabahlale elizweni leGosheni; futhi
uba usazi ukuthi kukhona phakathi kwabo amadoda azingcitshi,
uwabeke abe zinduna zezifuyo phezu kwengilakho. **7** UJosefa
waseletha uJakobe uyise, wammisa phambi kukaFaro; uJakobe
wasembusisa uFaro. **8** UFaro wasesithi kuJakobe: Mangaki
amalanga eminyaka yempilo yakho? **9** UJakobe wasesithi kuFaro:
Amalanga eminyaka yobuhambuma bami ayiminyaka elikhulu
lamatshumi amathathu; abemalutshwana emabi amalanga
eminyaka yempilo yami, futhi kawafinyelelanga emalangeni

eminyaka yempilo yabobaba ensukwini zobuhambuma babo.
10 UJakobe wasebusisa uFaro, waphuma esuka ebusweni
bukaFaro. **11** UJosefa wabahlalisa oyise labafowabo, wabapha
isabelo elizweni leGibhithe, ebuhleni belizwe kulalo lonke,
emkhonweni iRamesesi njengoba uFaro elayile. **12** UJosefa
wasebondla oyise labafowabo lendlu yonke kayise ngesinkwa,
ngokomlomo wabantwanyana. **13** Njalo kwakungelakudla elizweni
lonke, ngoba indlala yayinzima kakhulu; lelizwe leGibhithe lelizwe
leKhanani aphela amandla ngendlala. **14** UJosefa wasebutha
yonke imali eyatholakala elizweni leGibhithe lelizweni leKhanani,
yamabele ababewathenga; uJosefa waseletha imali endlini
kaFaro. **15** Kwathi imali isiphelile elizweni leGibhithe lelizweni
leKhanani, wonke amaGibhithe eza kuJosefa esithi: Siphe
ukudla; ngoba sizafelani phambi kwakho? Ngoba isiphelile imali.
16 UJosefa wasesithi: Lethani izifuyo zenu; njalo ngizalinika
ngezifuyo zenu, uba imali isiphelile. **17** Basebeletha izifuyo zabo
kuJosefa; uJosefa wasebanika ukudla ngamabhiza langemfuyo
yezimvu langemfuyo yenkomo langabobabhemi. Wasebondla
ngokudla ngezifuyo zabo zonke ngalowomnyaka. **18** Kwathi
usuphelile lowomnyaka, beza kuye ngomnyaka wesibili, bathi
kuye: Kasiyikuyifihlela inkosi yethu ukuthi, njengoba imali
isiphelile, lemfuyo yezifuyo isingeyenkosi yethu, kakukho
okuseleyo phambi kwenkosi yethu, ngaphandle kwemizimba
yethu lamasimu ethu. **19** Sizafelani phambi kwamehlo akho,
thina sonke lamasimu ethu? Sithenge lamasimu ethu ngokudla,
thina-ke lamasimu ethu sibe zinceku zikaFaro; njalo siphe
inhlanyelo ukuze siphile singafi, lokuthi umhlabathi ungalobi. **20**
UJosefa wasemthengela uFaro ilizwe lonke leGibhithe, ngoba
amaGibhithe athengisa ngulowo lalowo insimu yakhe, ngoba

indlala yayilamandla phezu kwabo; lelizwe laba ngelikaFaro.
21 Njalo mayelana labantu, wabasusa baya emizini, kusukela
ekupheleni komunye umngcele weGibhithe kusiya ekupheleni
komunye wayo. **22** Kuphela ilizwe labapristi kalithenganga,
ngoba abapristi balesabelo kuFaro, badla isabelo sabo uFaro
ayebanika sona; ngakho kabathengisanga ilizwe labo. **23**
UJosefa wasesithi ebantwini: Khangelani, lamuhla ngilithengele
uFaro lelizwe lenu; khangelani kulenhlanyelo yenu njalo
lizahlanyela ensimini. **24** Kuzakuthi-ke esivunweni limnike
uFaro ingxenye yesihlanu, lengxenye ezine zibe ngezenu,
kube yinhlanyelo yensimu lokudla kwenu lokwabasemizini
yenu, lokudla kwabantwanyana benu. **25** Basebesithi: Usindise
impilo yethu; asithole umusa emehlweni enkosi yami, njalo
sizakuba yizigqili zikaFaro. **26** UJosefa wasekumisa kwaba
ngumthetho kuze kube lamuhla, phezu kwelizwe leGibhithe,
ukuthi ingxenye yesihlanu izakuba ngekaFaro; ngaphandle
kwelizwe labapristi lodwa elingeyisilo likaFaro. **27** UIsrayeli
wasehlala elizweni leGibhithe, elizweni leGosheni; bazizuzela
imfuyo kulo, bazala, banda kakhulu. **28** UJakobe wasephila
elizweni leGibhithe iminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa; ngakho
insuku zikaJakobe, iminyaka yempilo yakhe, yayiyiminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi amane lesikhombisa. **29** Kwathi sekusondele
insuku zikaIsrayeli ukuthi afe, wabiza indodana yakhe uJosefa,
wathi kuye: Uba-ke ngithole umusa emehlweni akho, ake ubeke
isandla sakho ngaphansi kwethangazi lami, ungenzele umusa
leqiniso; ngicela ungangingcwabi eGibhithe; **30** kodwa akuthi
ngilale labobaba, ngakho uzangithwala ungisuse eGibhithe,
ungingcwabe engcwabeni labo. Wasesithi: Mina ngizakwenza

njengokwelizwi lakho. **31** Wasesithi: Funga kimi. Wasefunga
kuye. UIsrayeli wasekhothamela phezu kwesihloko sombheda.

48 Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto kwathiwa kuJosefa:
Khangela, uyihlo uyagula. Wasethatha amadodana akhe amabili
laye, uManase loEfrayimi. **2** Kwasekubikwa kuJakobe ukuthi:
Khangela, indodana yakho uJosefa iyeza kuwe. UIsrayeli
waseziqinisa wahlala embhedeni. **3** UJakobe wasesithi kuJosefa:
UNkulunkulu uSomandla wabonakala kimi eLuzi elizweni
leKhanani, wangibusisa, **4** wathi kimi: Khangela, ngizakwenza
uzale ngikwandise ngikwenze ube yizizwe ezinengi, nginike
inzalo yakho emva kwakho lelilizwe, libe yimfuyo elaphakade. **5**
Khathesi-ke, amadodana akho amabili, owawazalelwa elizweni
leGibhithe ngingakafiki kuwe eGibhithe, angawami; uEfrayimi
loManase njengoRubeni loSimeyoni bazakuba ngabami. **6** Kodwa
izizukulwana zakho ozazizala emva kwabo zizakuba ngezakho;
ngebizo labafowabo zizabizwa elifeni lazo. **7** Mina-ke, ekusukeni
kwami ePadani, uRasheli wafa elami elizweni leKhanani,
endleleni, kuselomangwana ukuya eEfrathi, ngasengimngcwaba
khona endleleni yeEfrathi, eyiBhethelehema. **8** UIsrayeli
wasebona amadodana kaJosefa wathi: Ngobani laba? **9** UJosefa
wasesithi kuyise: Bangamadodana ami, uNkulunkulu anginika
wona lapha. Wasesithi: Ake uwalethe kimi ngiwabusise. **10** Njalo
amehlo kaIsrayeli ayefiphele ngenxa yobudala, engelakubona.
Wasewasondeza kuye, wawanga, wawagona. **11** UIsrayeli
wasesithi kuJosefa: Ngangingacabanganga ukuthi ngingabona
ubuso bakho, kodwa khangela, uNkulunkulu ungibonise
lenzalo yakho. **12** UJosefa wasewakhupha emadolweni
akhe, wakhothama ngobuso bakhe emhlabathini. **13** UJosefa
wasebathatha bobabili, uEfrayimi ngesandla sakhe sokunene

ngakwesokhohlo sikaIsrayeli, loManase ngesandla sakhe
sokhohlo ngakwesokunene sikaIsrayeli, wabasondeza kuye.
14 Kodwa uIsrayeli welula isandla sakhe sokunene, wasibeka
ekhanda likaEfrayimi, lanxa engomncinyane, lesandla sakhe
sokhohlo ekhanda likaManase, eqondisa izandla zakhe esazi,
ngoba uManase wayelizibulo. **15** Wasembusisa uJosefa wathi:
UNkulunkulu abahamba phambi kwakhe obaba oAbrahama
loIsaka, uNkulunkulu owangondla kusukela ebukhoneni bami
kuze kube lamuhla, **16** ingilosi engihlenge kokubi konke,
ibusise abafana; njalo ibizo lami libizwe kubo, lebizo labobaba
oAbrahama loIsaka; bande babebanengi phakathi komhlaba.
17 Kwathi uJosefa esebonile ukuthi uyise ubeke isandla sakhe
sokunene ekhanda likaEfrayimi, kwaba kubi emehlweni akhe;
wasibamba isandla sikayise ukuze asisuse ekhanda likaEfrayimi
asise ekhanda likaManase. **18** UJosefa wasesithi kuyise:
Hayi njalo, baba, ngoba lo ulizibulo; beka isandla sakho
sokunene ekhanda lakhe. **19** Kodwa uyise wala wathi: Ngiyazi,
ndodana yami, ngiyazi; laye uzakuba yisizwe, laye uzakuba
mkhulu; kanti lanxa kunjalo umfowabo omncinyane uzakuba
mkhulu kulaye, lenzalo yakhe izakuba yikugcwala kwezizwe. **20**
Wasebabusisa ngalolosuku esithi: Ngawe uIsrayeli uzabusisa,
esithi: UNkulunkulu kakumise njengoEfrayimi lanjengoManase.
Wasebeka uEfrayimi phambi kukaManase. **21** UIsrayeli wasesithi
kuJosefa: Khangela, ngiyafa; kodwa uNkulunkulu uzakuba lani,
njalo uzalibuyisela elizweni laboyihlo. **22** Futhi mina ngikunikile
isabelo esisodwa okwedlula abafowenu, engasithatha esandleni
samaAmori ngenkemba yami langedandili lami.

49 UJakobe wasebiza amadodana akhe wathi: Buthanani
ukuze ngilazise okuzalehlela ensukwini ezizayo. **2** Buthanani,

lizwe madodana kaJakobe, limlalele uIsrayeli uyihlo. **3**
Rubeni, ulizibulo lami, amandla ami, lokuqala kokuqina
kwami, ukuphelela kwesithunzi, lokuphelela kwamandla. **4**
Uphuphuma njengamanzi, kawuyikuba ngopheleleyo, ngoba
ukhwele embhedeni kayihlo, wasuwona; wakhwela embhedeni
wami. **5** USimeyoni loLevi bayizelamani; inkemba zabo
ziyizikhali zokuphanga. **6** Umphefumulo wami ungangeni
emphakathini wabo wangasese, udumo lwami lungahlangani
emhlanganweni wabo; ngoba ngolaka lwabo babulala umuntu,
langokuzithokozisa baquma izinkabi umsipha. **7** Kaluqalekiswe
ulaka lwabo ngoba lulamandla, lentukuthelo yabo ngoba
ilesihluku. Ngizabehlukanisa koJakobe, ngibahlakaze koIsrayeli.
8 Juda, wena, abafowenu bazakudumisa; isandla sakho sizakuba
sentanyeni yezitha zakho; amadodana kayihlo azakukhothamela.
9 UJuda ungumdlwane wesilwane; wenyukile empangweni,
ndodana yami, uguqile, ulele njengesilwane, lanjengesilwane
esisikazi; ngubani ozamsukumisa? **10** Intonga yobukhosi
kayiyikusuka kuJuda, lomnikumthetho phakathi kwenyawo zakhe,
aze afike uShilo, njalo izizwe zizamlalela. **11** Ubophela ithole
lakhe likababhemi evinini, lethole likababhemikazi wakhe evinini
elihle. Uhlamba isigqoko sakhe ewayinini, lesembatho sakhe
egazini lezithelo zevini. **12** Amehlo akhe azakuba nsundu
ngewayini, lamazinyo akhe mhlophe ngochago. **13** UZebuluni
uzahlala ethekwini lolwandle, abe litheku lemikhumbi, lomngcele
wakhe uzakuba ngaseSidoni. **14** UIsakari ungubabhemi
olamathambo alamandla, oqutha phakathi kwemithwalo emibili.
15 Wathi ebona indawo yokuphumula ukuthi inhle, lelizwe
ukuthi liyabukeka, wagobisa amahlombe akhe ukuze athwale,
waba yinceku esibhalweni. **16** UDani uzakwahlulela abantu

bakhe, njengesinye sezizwe zakoIsrayeli. **17** UDani uzakuba
yinyoka endleleni, inhlangwana emkhondweni, eluma izithende
zebhiza, ukuze umgadi walo awe nyovane. **18** Ngilindele usindiso
lwakho, Nkosi. **19** UGadi, iviyo lizamhlasela, kodwa yena
uzahlasela ezithendeni. **20** Kuvela kuAsheri, ukudla kwakhe
kuzanona, uzaveza izibiliboco zenkosi. **21** UNafithali uyimpala
ethukululiweyo, eveza amazwi amahle. **22** UJosefa ulugatsha
oluthelayo, ugatsha oluthelayo emthonjeni, ingatsha zikhwela
phezu komduli. **23** Abatshoki basebemphatha kabuhlungu,
bamtshoka, bamzonda. **24** Kodwa idandili lakhe lahlala liqinile,
lengalo zezandla zakhe zaqiniswa ngezandla zikaSomandla
kaJakobe, okuvela khona umelusi, ilitshe likaIsrayeli, **25**
ngoNkulunkulu kayihlo ozakusiza, langoSomandla ozakubusisa
ngezibusiso zamazulu ezivela phezulu, izibusiso zokujula okulele
phansi, izibusiso zamabele lesizalo, **26** izibusiso zikayihlo
ziyedlula izibusiso zabokhokho bami, kuze kube sengqongeni
zamaqaqa aphakade; zizakuba phezu kwekhanda likaJosefa,
laphezu kwenkanda yalowo owehlukaniswe kubafowabo. **27**
UBhenjamini uyimpisi edabulayo; ekuseni izakudla ekujimbileyo,
lakusihlwa izakwehlukanisa impango. **28** Bonke labo bayizizwe
ezilitshumi lambili zakoIsrayeli; futhi lokho yikho uyise akukhuluma
kubo ebabusisa; ngulowo lalowo ngesibusiso sakhe wababusisa.
29 Wasebalaya wathi kubo: Sengibuthelwa ebantwini bakithi;
lingingcwabe labobaba obhalwini olusensimini kaEfroni umHethi,
30 obhalwini olusensimini yeMakaphela eqondane leMamre,
elizweni leKhanani, uAbrahama owaluthenga lensimu kuEfroni
umHethi ibe yindawo yethu yokungcwabela. **31** Lapho bangcwaba
oAbrahama loSara umkakhe; lapho bangcwaba oIsaka loRebeka
umkakhe; lalapho ngangcwaba uLeya, **32** insimu, lobhalu

olukiyo, kwathengwa emadodaneni kaHethi. **33** Kwathi uJakobe
eseqedile ukulaya amadodana akhe, waqoqela inyawo zakhe
embhedeni, waphela, wabuthelwa ebantwini bakibo.

50 UJosefa wasewela phezu kobuso bukayise, wakhala
inyembezi phezu kwakhe, wamanga. **2** UJosefa waselaya
inceku zakhe abelaphi ukuthi baqhole uyise ngomuthi; labelaphi
bamqhola uIsrayeli ngomuthi. **3** Zagcwaliseka kuye insuku
ezingamatshumi amane, ngoba ngokunjalo zazigcwaliseka
insuku zabaqholwe ngomuthi. LamaGibhithe amlilela insuku
ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **4** Kwathi sezidlulile insuku
zokumkhalela, uJosefa wakhuluma lendlu kaFaro esithi: Uba-
ke ngithole umusa emehlweni enu, ake likhulume endlebeni
zikaFaro, lisithi: **5** Ubaba wangifungisa esithi: Khangela,
ngiyafa; engcwabeni engazigebhela lona elizweni leKhanani,
lapho ungingcwabe. Khathesi-ke, ake ngenyuke ngiyengcwaba
ubaba, besengibuya. **6** UFaro wasesithi: Yenyuka uyengcwaba
uyihlo njengokukufungisa kwakhe. **7** UJosefa wasesenyuka
ukuyangcwaba uyise, kwenyuka kanye laye zonke izinceku
zikaFaro, abadala bendlu yakhe, labo bonke abadala belizwe
leGibhithe, **8** lendlu yonke kaJosefa, labafowabo, lendlu kayise;
kuphela abantwana babo abancinyane lezimvu zabo lenkomo
zabo bakutshiya elizweni leGosheni. **9** Kwasekusenyuka kanye
laye konke izinqola labagadi bamabhiza, kwaba liviyo elinzima
kakhulu. **10** Kwathi sebefike esizeni seAtadi, eliphetsheya
kweJordani, balila khona, isililo esikhulu lesinzima kakhulu,
bamenzela uyise isililo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **11** Kwathi
abakhileyo belizwe, amaKhanani, bebona ukulila esizeni seAtadi,
bathi: Lesi yisililo esinzima samaGibhithe. Ngakho basebesitha
ibizo laso iAbeli-Mizirayimi, eliphetsheya kweJordani. **12**

Amadodana akhe asemenzela njalo njengalokhu ewalayile;
13 ngoba amadodana akhe amthwalela elizweni leKhanani,
amngcwaba obhalwini lwensimu yeMakaphela, uAbrahama
aluthenga lensimu, lube yindawo yakhe yokungcwabela, kuEfroni
umHethi, eqondane leMamre. **14** UJosefa wasebuyela eGibhithe,
yena labafowabo labo bonke abenyuka laye ukuyangcwaba
uyise, esemngcwabile uyise. **15** Kwathi abafowabo bakaJosefa
sebebonile ukuthi uyise usefile bathi: Mhlawumbe uJosefa
uzasizonda, ngoqotho asiphindisele ububi bonke esabenza
kuye. **16** Basebenika isilayezelo kuJosefa besithi: Uyihlo
walaya engakafi, esithi: **17** Lizakutsho kanje kuJosefa lithi:
Ngiyakucela, akuxolele isiphambeko sabafowenu lesono sabo,
ngoba bakwenzela okubi; khathesi-ke ake uxolele isiphambeko
sezinceku zikaNkulunkulu kayihlo. UJosefa wasekhala inyembezi
nxa bekhuluma kuye. **18** Labafowabo labo beza, bawa phansi
phambi kwakhe, bathi: Khangela, siyizinceku zakho. **19** Kodwa
uJosefa wathi kibo: Lingesabi, ngoba kanti ngisendaweni
kaNkulunkulu yini? **20** Kodwa lina laceba okubi kimi,
uNkulunkulu waceba ngokuhle, ukuze enze njengalamuhla, ukuze
alondoloze abantu abanengi bephila. **21** Khathesi-ke lingesabi;
mina ngizalondla lina labantwanyana benu. Wasebaduduza,
wakhuluma labo ngomusa. **22** UJosefa wasehlala eGibhithe,
yena lendlu kayise. Njalo uJosefa waphila iminyaka elikhulu
letshumi. **23** UJosefa wasebona abantwana bakaEfrayimi
abesizukulwana sesithathu; labantwana bakaMakiri indodana
kaManase bazalelwa emadolweni kaJosefa. **24** UJosefa wasesithi
kubafowabo: Ngiyafa, kodwa uNkulunkulu uzalihambela isibili,
alenyuse kulelilizwe alise elizweni alifungela oAbrahama,
uIsaka loJakobe. **25** UJosefa wafungisa amadodana kaIsrayeli

esithi: UNkulunkulu uzalihambela isibili, njalo lizakwenyusa amathambo ami asuke lapha. **26** UJosefa wasesifa, eleminyaka elikhulu letshumi; basebemqhola ngomuthi, wafakwa ebhokisini eGibhithe.

U-Eksodusi

1 La-ke ngamabizo amadodana kaIsrayeli afika eGibhithe
loJakobe; afika, ileyo laleyo lomuzi wayo, **2** uRubeni, uSimeyoni,
uLevi, loJuda, **3** uIsakari, uZebuluni, loBhenjamini, **4** uDani,
loNafithali, uGadi, loAsheri. **5** Njalo yonke imiphefumulo
eyaphuma ekhalweni lukaJakobe yayiyimiphefumulo
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa. Kodwa uJosefa wayeseGibhithe.
6 UJosefa wasesifa labo bonke abafowabo, lalesosizukulwana
sonke. **7** Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazalana, baba banengi,
banda, baba lamandla kakhulukazi, ilizwe laze lagcwaliswa yibo.
8 Kwasekuvela inkosi entsha phezu kweGibhithe eyayingamazi
uJosefa. **9** Yasisithi esizweni sayo: Khangela, isizwe sabantwana
bakoIsrayeli sinengi, futhi silamandla kulathi. **10** Wozani,
asisihlakanipheleni, hlezi sande, njalo kuzakuthi lapho kusehla
impi, laso sihlangane lezitha zethu, silwe simelene lathi,
senyuke sisuke elizweni. **11** Ngakho bamisa phezu kwaso
izinduna zesibhalo ukusihlupha ngemithwalo yabo. Njalo
samakhela uFaro imizi eyiziphala, iPithoma leRamesesi. **12**
Kodwa kwathi ekusihlupheni kwaso kwang'khona sisanda,
kwang'khona sisabalala. Ngakho banengwa ngabantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **13** Njalo amaGibhithe abasebenzisa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ngochuku, **14** aze enza impilo zabo zababa
ngomsebenzi onzima, ngodaka langezitina, langawo wonke
umsebenzi emasimini; ngomsebenzi wabo wonke, ababenza
bawenza ngodlakela. **15** Inkosi yeGibhithe yasikhuluma
lababelethisi amaHebherukazi, obizo lowokuqala lalinguShifira,
lebizo lowesibili lalinguPhuwa, **16** yasisithi: Nxa libelethisa
amaHebherukazi, lapho libabona ezihlalweni zokubeletha, uba
kuyindodana, liyibulale; kodwa uba kuyindodakazi, iyekeleni

iphila. **17** Kodwa ababelethisi babemesaba uNkulunkulu,
kabenzanga njengalokho yakhuluma kubo inkosi yeGibhithe,
kodwa babayekela abafana baphila. **18** Inkosi yeGibhithe
yasibiza ababelethisi, yathi kubo: Liyenzeleni linto ukuthi
liyekele abafana baphile? **19** Ababelethisi basebesithi kuFaro:
Ngoba amaHebherukazi kawanjengabafazi bamaGibhithe;
ngoba alamandla, umbelethisi engakafiki kuwo, asebelethile.
20 Ngalokhu uNkulunkulu wabenzela ababelethisi okuhle,
labantu banda, baba lamandla kakhulu. **21** Kwasekusithi, ngoba
ababelethisi bamesaba uNkulunkulu, wabakhela imizi. **22** UFaro
waselaya isizwe sakhe sonke esithi: Yonke indodana ezalwayo
liyiphosele emfuleni, kodwa yonke indodakazi liyiyekele iphile.

2 Kwasekusuka indoda yendlu yakoLevi, yathatha indodakazi
yakoLevi. **2** Owesifazana wasethatha isisu, wazala indodana;
eseyibonile ukuthi inhle, wayifihla inyanga ezintathu. **3**
Kwathi engaselakuyifihla wayithathela isitsha semizi, wasibhada
ngengcino langethara, wafaka umntwana kuso, wasibeka
emihlangeni ekhunjini lomfula. **4** Udadewabo wasezimisa
khatshana ukuze azi okuzakwenziwa kuye. **5** Kwasekusehla
indodakazi kaFaro ukuyageza emfuleni; lamantombazana ayo
ahamba eceleni komfula. Isibonile isitsha phakathi kwemihlanga,
yathuma incekukazi yayo yasithatha. **6** Kwathi isivula, yabona
umntwana, khangela-ke, umfanyana wakhala inyembezi.
Yasimhawukela yathi: Lo ngomunye wabafana bamaHebheru.
7 Udadewabo wasesithi endodakazini kaFaro: Ngihambe yini
ngiyekubizela umfazi omunyisayo kumaHebherukazi ukuze
akumunyisele umfana? **8** Indodakazi kaFaro yasisithi kuye:
Hamba. Intombi yasihamba, yabiza unina womfana. **9**
Indodakazi kaFaro yasisithi kuye: Thatha uhambe lalo umntwana,

ungimunyisele yena; njalo mina ngizakupha iholo lakho.
Owesifazana wasemthatha umntwana, wammunyisa. **10**
Umfana esekhulile, wamletha endodakazini kaFaro, wasesiba
yindodana yayo. Yasisitha ibizo layo yathi nguMozisi, yathi:
Ngoba ngamkhupha emanzini. **11** Kwasekusithi ngalezonsuku,
uMozisi esekhulile, waphuma waya kubafowabo, wakhangela
imithwalo yabo; futhi wabona umGibhithe etshaya umHebheru
kubafowabo. **12** Wathalaza ngapha langapha; esebonile ukuthi
kakulamuntu, wamtshaya umGibhithe, wamfihla etshebetshebeni.
13 Waphuma langosuku lwesibili, khangela-ke, amaHebheru
amabili esilwa; wasesithi kowonileyo: Umtshayelani umakhelwane
wakho? **14** Wasesithi: Ngubani okubeke ube yisiphathamandla
lomahluleli phezu kwethu? Wena uzimisele ukungibulala yini
njengalokho ubulele umGibhithe? UMozisi wasesesaba wathi:
Isibili udaba luyaziwa. **15** Kwathi uFaro eseluzwile udaba,
wadinga ukumbulala uMozisi. Kodwa uMozisi wabalekela ubuso
bukaFaro, wahlala elizweni leMidiyani; wahlala emthonjeni. **16**
Njalo umpristi weMidiyani wayelamadodakazi ayisikhombisa;
eza ukukha, agcwalisa imikolo ukunathisa umhlambi kayise. **17**
Kwasekufika abelusi, bawaxotsha; kodwa uMozisi wasukuma,
wawasiza wanathisa umhlambi wawo. **18** Lapho efika
kuRehuweli uyise, wathi: Kungani libuye masinyane kangaka
lamuhla? **19** Asesithi: Indoda engumGibhithe isophulile esandleni
sabelusi; futhi yasikhela lokusikhela, yanathisa umhlambi.
20 Wasesithi emadodakazini akhe: Kambe ingaphi? Kanti
liyitshiyeleni indoda? Ibizeni, ukuze idle isinkwa. **21** UMozisi
wasevuma ukuhlala lendoda; wasemnika uMozisi uZipora
indodakazi yakhe. **22** Wasezala indodana; wayitha ibizo
layo uGereshoma, ngoba wathi: Ngangingowemzini elizweni

lemzini. **23** Kwasekusithi emva kwalezinsuku ezinengi, inkosi
yeGibhithe yafa. Labantwana bakoIsrayeli babubula ngenxa
yobugqili, bakhala; lokukhala kwabo kwenyukela kuNkulunkulu
ngenxa yobugqili. **24** UNkulunkulu wasesizwa ukububula kwabo,
uNkulunkulu wakhumbula isivumelwano sakhe loAbrahama,
loIsaka, njalo loJakobe. **25** UNkulunkulu wasebona abantwana
bakoIsrayeli, uNkulunkulu wabazi.

3 UMozisi wayeselusa-ke umhlambi kaJetro uyisezala, umpristi
weMidiyani; waqhuba umhlambi waya ngaphambili kwenkangala
waze wafika entabeni kaNkulunkulu, eHorebe. **2** Njalo
ingilosi yeNkosi yabonakala kuye elangabini lomlilo liphuma
phakathi kwesihlahla; wasebona, khangela-ke, isihlahla sivutha
umlilo, kodwa isihlahla sasingapheli. **3** UMozisi wasesithi:
Ngizaphambuka-ke ngibone lo umbono omkhulu, ukuthi kungani
isihlahla singatshi. **4** Kwathi iNkosi isibonile ukuthi uphambukile
ukuyabona, uNkulunkulu wambiza ephakathi kwesihlahla, wathi:
Mozisi, Mozisi! Wasesithi: Khangela ngilapha. **5** Wasesithi:
Ungasondeli lapha; khupha amanyathela akho enyaweni zakho,
ngoba indawo omi kuyo ingumhlabathi ongcwele. **6** Wathi
futhi: NginguNkulunkulu kayihlo, uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama,
uNkulunkulu kaIsaka, loNkulunkulu kaJakobe. UMozisi wasefihla
ubuso bakhe, ngoba esesaba ukukhangela uNkulunkulu. **7**
INkosi yasisithi: Isibili ngibonile ukuhlupheka kwesizwe sami
esiseGibhithe, ngizwile ukukhala kwabo ngenxa yabaqhubi
besibhalo babo; ngoba ngiyazazi insizi zabo; **8** njalo ngehlile
ukusikhulula ezandleni zamaGibhithe, lokusenyusa kulelolizwe,
ngisise elizweni elihle elibanzi, siye elizweni eligeleza uchago
loluju, siye endaweni yamaKhanani lamaHethi lamaAmori
lamaPerizi lamaHivi lamaJebusi. **9** Khathesi-ke, khangela,

ukukhala kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli sekufikile kimi; njalo lami
ngibonile ucindezelo amaGibhithe abacindezela ngalo. **10**
Khathesi-ke, woza, ngizakuthuma kuFaro ukuze ukhuphe
isizwe sami, abantwana bakoIsrayeli, eGibhithe. **11** Kodwa
uMozisi wathi kuNkulunkulu: Ngingubani mina ukuthi ngiye
kuFaro, lokuthi ngikhuphe abantwana bakoIsrayeli eGibhithe? **12**
Wasesithi: Isibili ngizakuba lawe; lalokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso
kuwe sokuthi mina ngikuthumile; lapho ususikhuphile isizwe
eGibhithe, lizamkhonza uNkulunkulu kulintaba. **13** UMozisi
wasesithi kuNkulunkulu: Khangela, nxa ngifika kubantwana
bakoIsrayeli ngisithi kubo: UNkulunkulu waboyihlo ungithumile
kini; bazakuthi kimi: Ungubani ibizo lakhe? Ngizathini kubo? **14**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuMozisi: NGINGUYE ENGINGUYE.
Wathi futhi: Uzakutsho njalo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuthi:
UNGINGUYE ungithumile kini. **15** UNkulunkulu wasesithi njalo
kuMozisi: Uzakutsho njalo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuthi: INkosi
uNkulunkulu waboyihlo, uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama, uNkulunkulu
kaIsaka, loNkulunkulu kaJakobe ungithumile kini; leli libizo lami
kuze kube nininini, njalo lesi yisikhumbuzo sami kusizukulwana
kusiya kusizukulwana. **16** Hamba, ubuthanise abadala
bakoIsrayeli, uthi kubo: INkosi uNkulunkulu waboyihlo ibonakele
kimi, uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama, kaIsaka, lokaJakobe, isithi:
Ngokulihambela ngilihambele, lalokho elikwenziwe eGibhithe;
17 futhi ngathi ngizalenyusa enhluphekweni yeGibhithe, ngilise
elizweni lamaKhanani lelamaHethi lelamaAmori lelamaPerizi
lelamaHivi lelamaJebusi, liye elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju.
18 Njalo bazalalela ilizwi lakho. Futhi uzakuya, wena labadala
bakoIsrayeli, enkosini yeGibhithe, lithi kuyo: INkosi, uNkulunkulu
wamaHebheru, ihlangene lathi; khathesi-ke, ake usiyekele

sihambe ummango wensuku ezintathu siye enkangala ukuze
sihlabele iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **19** Kodwa mina ngiyazi
ukuthi inkosi yeGibhithe kayiyikuliyekela lihambe, ngitsho
langesandla esilamandla. **20** Ngakho ngizakwelula isandla sami
ngilitshaye iGibhithe ngezimangaliso zami zonke engizazenza
phakathi kwalo; njalo emva kwalokho izaliyekela lihambe.
21 Njalo ngizanika lesisizwe umusa emehlweni amaGibhithe.
Kuzakuthi-ke mhla lisukayo, kaliyikusuka lingelalutho, **22** kodwa
wonke owesifazana uzacela kumakhelwane wakhe, lakuye
ohlezihleziyo endlini yakhe, izinto zesiliva, lezinto zegolide,
lemvunulo; lizazifaka emadodaneni enu lemadodakazini enu;
lizawaphanga amaGibhithe.

4 UMozisi wasephendula wathi: Kodwa khangela,
kabayikungikholwa, kabayikulilalela ilizwi lami; ngoba bazakuthi:
INkosi kayibonakalanga kuwe. **2** INkosi yasisithi kuye: Kuyini
lokho okusesandleni sakho? Wasesithi: Yintonga. **3** Yasisithi:
Iphosele emhlabathini. Waseyiphosela emhlabathini, yasisiba
yinyoka. UMozisi waseyibalekela. **4** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi:
Yelula isandla sakho, uyibambe ngomsila. Waselula isandla
sakhe, wayithi xhaka; yasisiba yintonga esandleni sakhe, **5**
ukuze bakholwe ukuthi ibonakele kuwe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
waboyise, uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama, uNkulunkulu kaIsaka,
loNkulunkulu kaJakobe. **6** INkosi yasisithi njalo kuye: Ake
ufake isandla sakho esifubeni sakho. Wasesifaka isandla sakhe
esifubeni sakhe; esesikhuphile, khangela-ke, isandla sakhe
sasesilobulephero njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo. **7** Yasisithi:
Buyisela isandla sakho esifubeni sakho. Wasesibuyisela isandla
sakhe esifubeni sakhe; esesikhuphile esifubeni sakhe, khangela-
ke, sasesiphenduke saba njengenyama yakhe. **8** Njalo kuzakuthi

uba bengakukholwa, bengalaleli ilizwi lesibonakaliso sokuqala,
bazakholwa ilizwi lesibonakaliso sokucina. **9** Kuzakuthi-ke,
uba bengakholwa lalezizibonakaliso ezimbili, bengalaleli ilizwi
lakho, uzakukha okwamanzi omfula, uwathele emhlabathini
owomileyo; njalo kuzakuthi amanzi ozawakha emfuleni azakuba
ligazi emhlabathini owomileyo. **10** UMozisi wasesithi eNkosini:
Uxolo, Nkosi yami, kangisiso sikhulumi, ngitsho kusukela
endulo, ngitsho kusukela usukhulume lenceku yakho; ngoba
kunzima emlonyeni wami njalo kunzima olimini. **11** INkosi
yasisithi kuye: Ngubani owenzela umuntu umlomo? Kumbe
ngubani owenza isimungulu, kumbe isacuthe, kumbe obonayo,
kumbe isiphofu? Kakusimi yini iNkosi? **12** Khathesi-ke hamba,
njalo mina ngizakuba lomlomo wakho, ngikufundise lokho
ozakukhuluma. **13** Kodwa wathi: Uxolo, Nkosi yami, akuthume
ngesandla salowo ozamthuma. **14** Lwaseluvutha ulaka lweNkosi
kuMozisi, yasisithi: Angithi uAroni umLevi ngumnewenu? Ngiyazi
ukuthi angakhuluma kuhle. Njalo khangela-ke, uzaphuma
ukukuhlangabeza; nxa ekubona, uzathaba enhliziyweni
yakhe. **15** Njalo uzakhuluma kuye, ufake amazwi emlonyeni
wakhe; mina-ke ngizakuba lomlomo wakho lomlomo wakhe,
ngizalifundisa lokho elizakwenza. **16** Yena-ke uzakhuluma
esizweni esikhundleni sakho, kuzakuthi abe ngumlomo kuwe,
wena ube njengoNkulunkulu kuye. **17** Njalo uzathatha lintonga
esandleni sakho, ozakwenza izibonakaliso ngayo. **18** UMozisi
wasehamba wabuyela kuJetro uyisezala, wathi kuye: Ake
ungiyekele ngihambe, ngibuyele kubafowethu abaseGibhithe,
ngibone ukuthi basaphila yini. UJetro wasesithi kuMozisi:
Hamba ngokuthula. **19** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi eMidiyani:
Hamba, ubuyele eGibhithe; ngoba wonke amadoda asafa,

ayedinga umphefumulo wakho. **20** UMozisi wasethatha umkakhe
lamadodana akhe, wabakhwelisa phezu kukababhemi, wabuyela
elizweni leGibhithe. UMozisi wasethatha intonga kaNkulunkulu
esandleni sakhe. **21** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Ekuhambeni
kwakho ubuyela eGibhithe, bona ukuthi, zonke izimangaliso
engizibeke esandleni sakho, uzenze phambi kukaFaro. Kodwa
ngizakwenza inhliziyo yakhe ibe lukhuni ukuze angasiyekeli
isizwe sihambe. **22** Njalo uzakuthi kuFaro: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Indodana yami, izibulo lami, nguIsrayeli; **23** njalo sengithe
kuwe: Yekela indodana yami ihambe ukuthi ingikhonze; kodwa
walile ukuyiyekela ihambe, khangela, ngizabulala indodana
yakho, izibulo lakho. **24** Kwasekusithi esendleleni, endlini
yezihambi, iNkosi yahlangana laye, yadinga ukumbulala. **25**
UZipora wasethatha insengetshe, waquma ijwabu laphambili
lendodana yakhe, walithintisa inyawo zakhe wathi: Isibili
ungumyeni wegazi kimi. **26** Yasimyekela. Ngalesosikhathi
wathi: Umyeni wegazi, ngenxa yokusoka. **27** INkosi yasisithi
kuAroni: Hamba, uyehlangabeza uMozisi enkangala. Wahamba-
ke, wahlangana laye entabeni kaNkulunkulu, wamanga.
28 UMozisi wasemtshela uAroni wonke amazwi eNkosi
eyayimthumile, lazo zonke izibonakaliso eyayimlaye zona. **29**
OMozisi loAroni basebehamba, babuthanisa bonke abadala
babantwana bakoIsrayeli. **30** UAroni wasekhuluma amazwi
wonke iNkosi eyayiwakhulume kuMozisi, wenza izibonakaliso
phambi kwamehlo abantu. **31** Abantu basebekholwa; bezwa
ukuthi iNkosi ihambele abantwana bakoIsrayeli, lokuthi ibonile
inhlupheko yabo, bakhothama, bakhonza.

5 Emva kwalokho-ke uMozisi loAroni bahamba bathi kuFaro:
Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli: Bayekele abantu

bami bahambe, bangigcinele umkhosi enkangala. **2** Kodwa
uFaro wathi: Ingubani iNkosi ukuthi ngilalele ilizwi layo, ngiyekele
uIsrayeli ahambe? Kangiyazi iNkosi, futhi kangiyikumyekela
uIsrayeli ahambe. **3** Basebesithi: UNkulunkulu wamaHebheru
uhlangane lathi; ake usiyekele sihambe uhambo lwensuku
ezintathu enkangala, siyihlabele iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu,
hlezi isehlele ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo kumbe ngenkemba. **4**
Kodwa inkosi yeGibhithe yathi kubo: Kungani, Mozisi loAroni,
lisusa abantu emisebenzini yabo? Yanini emithwalweni yenu!
5 UFaro wasesithi: Khangelani, abantu belizwe sebebanengi,
kanti liyabaphumuza emithwalweni yabo. **6** Ngalolosuku
uFaro waselaya abaqhubi besibhalo besizwe lezinduna zaso,
esithi: **7** Lingabe lisabanika abantu amahlanga okwenza izitina
njengamandulo; kabahambe bona bayezibuthela amahlanga; **8**
lenani lezitina abalenze mandulo lizabamisela lona, lingaphunguli
kulo; ngoba bayavilapha; yikho bekhala besithi: Siyekeleni
siyehlabela uNkulunkulu wethu. **9** Yenzani umsebenzi ube
nzima kakhulu phezu kwamadoda, ukuze basebenze kuwo,
bangalaleli amazwi enkohliso. **10** Abaqhubi besibhalo babantu
baphuma, lezinduna zabo, bakhuluma ebantwini besithi: Utsho
njalo uFaro: Kangiyikulinika amahlanga; **11** hambani lina,
lizithathele amahlanga lapho elingawathola khona; kodwa
umsebenzi wenu kakuyikuphungulwa lutho kuwo. **12** Abantu
basebehlakazeka elizweni lonke leGibhithe ukuze babuthe
izidindi zibe ngamahlanga. **13** Abaqhubi besibhalo babahaluzelisa
besithi: Qedani imisebenzi yenu, umlandu wosuku ngosuku
lwawo, njengamhla kulamahlanga. **14** Njalo izinduna zabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, abaqhubi besibhalo bakaFaro abababekela zona,
zatshaywa, kuthiwa: Kaliqedanga ngani umsebenzi wenu

omisiweyo wokwenza izitina njengamandulo, layizolo lalamuhla?
15 Izinduna zabantwana bakoIsrayeli zasezisiza, zakhala kuFaro
zathi: Wenzelani kanje ezincekwini zakho? **16** Amahlanga
kawanikwa inceku zakho, kanti bathi kithi: Yenzani izitina.
Khangela-ke, inceku zakho ziyatshaywa; kodwa icala ngelabantu
bakho. **17** Kodwa wathi: Lina lingamavila, lingamavila; ngalokhu
lithi: Siyekeleni siyehlabela iNkosi. **18** Khathesi-ke hambani,
lisebenze; kodwa amahlanga kaliyikuwanikwa, kanti lizaletha
inani lezitina. **19** Izinduna zabantwana bakoIsrayeli zasezibona
ukuthi zazisebubini, nxa kuthiwa: Kaliyikuphungula ezitineni
zenu, umlandu wosuku ngosuku lwawo. **20** Zasezihlangana
loMozisi loAroni ababemi ukubahlangabeza ekuphumeni kwabo
kuFaro; **21** zasezisithi kubo: INkosi ilibone yahlulele; ngoba
lenze iphunga lethu libe livumba emehlweni kaFaro lemehlweni
enceku zakhe; linike inkemba esandleni sabo ukuze basibulale.
22 UMozisi wasebuyela eNkosini wathi: Nkosi, wenzeleni okubi
kulesisizwe? Kungani ungithumile? **23** Ngoba selokhu ngaya
kuFaro ukukhuluma ebizweni lakho, wenzile okubi kulesisizwe;
futhi kawusikhululanga lokusikhulula isizwe sakho.

6 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Khathesi uzabona engizakwenza
kuFaro; ngoba ngesandla esilamandla uzabayekela bahambe,
langesandla esilamandla uzabaxotsha elizweni lakhe. **2**
UNkulunkulu wasekhuluma kuMozisi wathi kuye: NgiyiNkosi;
3 njalo ngabonakala kuAbrahama, kuIsaka, lakuJakobe
njengoNkulunkulu uSomandla; kodwa ngebizo lami lokuthi
uJehova ngangingaziwa kubo. **4** Njalo lami ngamisa isivumelwano
sami labo ukubapha ilizwe leKhanani, ilizwe lobuhambuma
babo, ababehlala kulo njengabezizwe. **5** Futhi lami ngizwile
ukububula kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, amaGibhithe abagcine

ebugqilini; njalo ngikhumbule isivumelwano sami. **6** Ngakho-
ke tshono kubantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuthi: NgiyiNkosi; njalo
ngizalikhupha lisuke ngaphansi kwemithwalo yamaGibhithe;
ngilikhulule ebugqilini bawo, ngilihlenge ngengalo eyeluliweyo
langezigwebo ezinkulu. **7** Njalo ngizazithathela lina libe
yisizwe, ngizakuba kini nguNkulunkulu; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, olikhupha lisuke ngaphansi
kwemithwalo yamaGibhithe; **8** njalo ngizalingenisa elizweni
engaphakamisa isandla sami ngalo ukulinika uAbrahama,
uIsaka loJakobe, ngilinike lona libe yilifa; mina, iNkosi. **9**
UMozisi wasekhuluma ngokunjalo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli;
kodwa kabamlalelanga uMozisi ngenxa yokukhathazeka komoya
langenxa yobugqili obunzima. **10** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi
isithi: **11** Ngena ukhulume kuFaro, inkosi yeGibhithe, ukuthi
ayekele abantwana bakoIsrayeli basuke elizweni lakhe. **12**
Kodwa uMozisi wakhuluma phambi kweNkosi esithi: Khangela,
abantwana bakoIsrayeli kabangilalelanga; pho-ke uFaro
angangizwa njani, engingowendebe ezingasokanga? **13** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni yabapha umlayo ngabantwana
bakoIsrayeli langoFaro inkosi yeGibhithe ukukhupha abantwana
bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe. **14** Laba bazinhloko zezindlu
zaboyise; amadodana kaRubeni, izibulo likaIsrayeli: OHanoki
loPalu, oHezironi loKarimi; laba bazinsapho zikaRubeni.
15 Lamadodana kaSimeyoni: OJemuweli loJamini loOhadi
loJakini loZohari loShawuli indodana yomKhananikazi; laba
bazinsapho zikaSimeyoni. **16** Njalo la ngamabizo amadodana
kaLevi ngezizukulwana zawo: OGerishoni loKohathi loMerari;
leminyaka yempilo kaLevi yayiyiminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu lesikhombisa. **17** Amadodana kaGerishoni: OLibini

loShimeyi ngezinsapho zawo. **18** Njalo amadodana kaKohathi:
OAmramu loIzihari loHebroni loUziyeli; leminyaka yempilo
kaKohathi yayiyiminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu
lantathu. **19** Njalo amadodana kaMerari: OMahli loMushi. Laba
bazinsapho zamaLevi ngezizukulwana zabo. **20** UAmramu
wasethatha uJokebedi udadewabo kayise, waba ngumkakhe.
Wasemzalela uAroni loMozisi. Leminyaka yempilo kaAmramu
yayiyiminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa.
21 Njalo amadodana kaIzihari: OKora loNefegi loZikiri. **22**
Lamadodana kaUziyeli: OMishayeli loElizafani loSithiri. **23**
UAroni wasezithathela uElisheba indodakazi kaAminadaba,
udadewabo kaNashoni, waba ngumkakhe. Wasemzalela
uNadabi loAbihu, uEleyazare loIthamari. **24** Njalo amadodana
kaKora: OAsiri loElkana loAbhiyasafa; laba bazinsapho
zabakoKora. **25** UEleyazare indodana kaAroni wasezithathela
enye yamadodakazi kaPutiyeli, yaba ngumkakhe. Yasimzalela
uPhinehasi. Yizo lezi inhloko zaboyise bamaLevi ngezinsapho
zazo. **26** Lo nguAroni loMozisi iNkosi eyathi kubo: Khuphani
abantwana bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe ngamabutho abo. **27**
Yibo labo ababekhuluma kuFaro inkosi yeGibhithe ukukhupha
abantwana bakoIsrayeli eGibhithe; lo nguMozisi loAroni. **28**
Kwasekusithi mhla iNkosi ikhuluma kuMozisi elizweni leGibhithe
29 iNkosi yakhuluma kuMozisi isithi: Mina ngiyiNkosi; khuluma
kuFaro inkosi yeGibhithe konke engikukhuluma kuwe. **30**
UMozisi wasesithi phambi kweNkosi: Khangela, ngingowendebe
ezingasokanga; ngakho uFaro angangizwa njani?

7 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Bona, ngikwenze waba
njengoNkulunkulu kuFaro; loAroni umnewenu uzakuba
ngumprofethi wakho. **2** Wena uzakhuluma konke engikulaya

khona; loAroni umnewenu uzakhuluma kuFaro ukuthi ayekele
abantwana bakoIsrayeli baphume elizweni lakhe. **3** Kodwa mina
ngizakwenza inhliziyo kaFaro ibe lukhuni, ngandise izibonakaliso
zami lezimangaliso zami elizweni leGibhithe. **4** Kodwa uFaro
kayikulilalela; njalo ngizabeka isandla sami phezu kweGibhithe,
ngikhuphe amabutho ami, isizwe sami, abantwana bakoIsrayeli,
elizweni leGibhithe, ngezigwebo ezinkulu. **5** Njalo amaGibhithe
azakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, lapho ngiselula isandla sami phezu
kweGibhithe, ngikhuphe abantwana bakoIsrayeli phakathi kwawo.
6 OMozisi loAroni basebesenza njengoba iNkosi yabalaya;
benza njalo. **7** UMozisi wayeseleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili, loAroni wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lantathu lapho bekhuluma kuFaro. **8** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni, isithi: **9** Nxa uFaro ekhuluma
lani esithi: Zenzeleni isimangaliso; uzakuthi kuAroni: Thatha
intonga yakho, uyiphosele phansi phambi kukaFaro, izakuba
yinyoka. **10** UMozisi loAroni basebengena kuFaro, benza njalo
njengoba iNkosi ilayile; uAroni wasephosela phansi intonga
yakhe phambi kukaFaro laphambi kwenceku zakhe, yasisiba
yinyoka. **11** UFaro wasebiza laye izazi labathakathi; labalumbi
beGibhithe labo benza njalo ngamalumbo abo. **12** Ngoba ngulowo
lalowo waphosela phansi intonga yakhe, zaba zinyoka; kodwa
intonga kaAroni yaginya intonga zabo. **13** Kodwa inhliziyo kaFaro
yaba lukhuni, okokuthi kabalalelanga, njengokutsho kweNkosi.
14 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Inhliziyo kaFaro inzima, uyala
ukuyekela isizwe sihambe. **15** Yana kuFaro ekuseni; khangela,
uzaphuma esiya emanzini, ume uqondane laye ekhunjini
lomfula, lentonga eyaphenduka yaba yinyoka ithathe esandleni
sakho. **16** Uzakuthi kuye: INkosi uNkulunkulu wamaHebheru

ingithume kuwe isithi: Yekela isizwe sami sihambe, singikhonze
enkangala; kodwa khangela, kawulalelanga kuze kube khathesi.
17 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngalokhu uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi;
khangela, ngizatshaya ngentonga esesandleni sami phezu
kwamanzi asemfuleni, njalo azaphenduka abe ligazi. **18** Lenhlanzi
ezisemfuleni zizakufa, lomfula ube levumba; lamaGibhithe
azadinwa yikunatha amanzi emfuleni. **19** INkosi yasisithi
kuMozisi: Tshono kuAroni uthi: Thatha intonga yakho, welule
isandla sakho phezu kwamanzi eGibhithe, phezu kwemifula
yabo, phezu kwezifula zabo, laphezu kweziziba zabo, laphezu
kwamachibi wonke amanzi abo, ukuze abe ligazi. Kuzakuba
legazi elizweni lonke leGibhithe, lezitsheni zezihlahla lezamatshe.
20 UMozisi loAroni basebesenza njalo, njengokulaya kweNkosi;
wasephakamisa intonga, watshaya amanzi ayesemfuleni phambi
kwamehlo kaFaro laphambi kwamehlo ezinceku zakhe; lawo
wonke amanzi ayesemfuleni aphendulwa aba ligazi. **21**
Lenhlanzi ezisemfuleni zafa; lomfula waba levumba, kwaze
kwathi amaGibhithe ehluleka ukuwanatha amanzi emfuleni; njalo
kwakulegazi elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **22** Labalumbi beGibhithe
benza njalo ngamalumbo abo, kwaze kwathi inhliziyo kaFaro yaba
lukhuni, njalo kabalalelanga, njengokutsho kweNkosi. **23** UFaro
wasetshibilika waya endlini yakhe njalo kayibekanga inhliziyo
yakhe lakulokhu. **24** LamaGibhithe wonke agebha amanzi
okunatha inhlangothi zonke zomfula, ngoba babengelakunatha
emanzini omfula. **25** Lensuku eziyisikhombisa zagcwaliseka
emva kokuthi iNkosi isitshaye umfula.

8 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yana kuFaro uthi kuye: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Yekela abantu bami bahambe ukuze bangikhonze. **2**
Uba-ke usala ukubayekela bahambe, khangela, ngizatshaya

yonke imingcele yakho ngamaxoxo. **3** Njalo umfula uzanyakazela
ngamaxoxo, azakhuphuka, angene endlini yakho, lekamelweni
lakho lokulala, laphezu kombheda wakho, lendlini yenceku zakho,
laphezu kwesizwe sakho, lemaziko akho, lemiganwini yakho
yokuxovela ukudla; **4** lamaxoxo azakhuphukela kuwe, lesizweni
sakho lezincekwini zakho zonke. **5** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi:
Tshono kuAroni uthi: Yelula isandla sakho ngentonga yakho
phezu kwemifula, phezu kwezifula, laphezu kweziziba, wenze
amaxoxo akhuphukele elizweni leGibhithe. **6** UAroni waseselula
isandla sakhe phezu kwamanzi eGibhithe; lamaxoxo akhuphuka,
asibekela ilizwe leGibhithe. **7** Labalumbi benza njalo ngamalumbo
abo, benza amaxoxo akhuphukela elizweni leGibhithe. **8**
UFaro wasebabiza oMozisi loAroni wathi: Ncengani iNkosi
ukuthi isuse amaxoxo kimi lesizweni sami; njalo ngizayekela
isizwe sihambe ukuthi bahlabele iNkosi. **9** UMozisi wasesithi
kuFaro: Woba lodumo ngaphezu kwami. Ngizakuncengela
nini lenceku zakho, lesizwe sakho, ukuchitha amaxoxo asuke
kuwe lendlini zakho, asale emfuleni kuphela? **10** Wasesithi:
Kusasa. Wathi-ke: Njengelizwi lakho, ukuze wazi ukuthi kakho
onjengeNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **11** Njalo amaxoxo azasuka
kuwe lezindlini zakho lezincekwini zakho lesizweni sakho, asale
emfuleni kuphela. **12** UMozisi loAroni basebephuma kuFaro.
UMozisi wakhala eNkosini ngenxa yamaxoxo eyayiwabekile
phezu kukaFaro. **13** INkosi yenza-ke njengelizwi likaMozisi;
amaxoxo asesifa ephuma ezindlini, emagumeni lemasimini. **14**
Basebewabuthelela inqwaba ngenqwaba; lelizwe laba levumba.
15 Kodwa uFaro ebona ukuthi sekungcono, wenza inhliziyo yakhe
yaba nzima, ukuthi kabalalelanga, njengokutsho kweNkosi. **16**
INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Tshono kuAroni uthi: Yelula intonga

yakho, utshaye uthuli lomhlaba, ukuze lube yimiyane elizweni
lonke leGibhithe. **17** Basebesenza njalo; ngoba uAroni welula
isandla sakhe silentonga yakhe, watshaya uthuli lomhlaba;
lemiyane yaba khona ebantwini lezifuyweni; lonke uthuli lwaba
yimiyane elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **18** Labalumbi benza njalo
ngamalumbo abo ukuveza imiyane, kodwa babengeke. Ngakho
imiyane yaba sebantwini lezifuyweni. **19** Labalumbi bathi kuFaro:
Lokhu kungumunwe kaNkulunkulu. Kodwa inhliziyo kaFaro yaba
lukhuni, kazabezwa, njengokutsho kweNkosi. **20** INkosi yasisithi
kuMozisi: Vuka ekuseni kakhulu, uzimise phambi kukaFaro;
khangela uphuma esiya emanzini, njalo uthi kuye: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Yekela abantu bami bahambe bangikhonze. **21** Ngoba
uba ungasiyekeli isizwe sami sihambe, khangela ngizathumela
umtshitshi wezibawu kuwe lezincekwini zakho lesizweni sakho
lendlini zakho; lezindlu zamaGibhithe zizagcwala umtshitshi
wezibawu futhi lomhlabathi ezikuwo. **22** Kodwa ngalolosuku
ngizakwehlukanisa ilizwe leGosheni esihlala kulo isizwe sami,
ukuthi kungabi khona lapho umtshitshi wezibawu, ukuze wazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi phakathi kwelizwe. **23** Njalo ngizamisa umehluko
phakathi kwesizwe sami lesizwe sakho; kusasa kuzakuba
lesibonakaliso lesi. **24** INkosi yasisenza njalo; kwasekufika
umtshitshi onzima wezibawu endlini kaFaro lezindlini zezinceku
zakhe lelizweni lonke leGibhithe; ilizwe lonakala ngenxa
yomtshitshi wezibawu. **25** UFaro wasebabiza oMozisi loAroni,
wathi: Hambani, lihlabele uNkulunkulu wenu kulelilizwe. **26** Kodwa
uMozisi wathi: Kakulunganga ukwenza njalo, ngoba sizahlabela
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu okunengekayo kwamaGibhithe;
khangela, uba sihlaba okunengekayo kwamaGibhithe phambi
kwamehlo awo, kawayikusikhanda ngamatshe yini? **27**

Sizahamba ummango wensuku ezintathu enkangala, sihlabele-
ke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu njengoba izakutsho kithi. **28** UFaro
wasesithi: Mina ngizaliyekela lihambe ukuthi lihlabele iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu enkangala; kodwa lingayi khatshana kakhulu;
lingincengele. **29** UMozisi wasesithi: Khangela, ngiyasuka
kuwe, ngizayincenga iNkosi ukuze umtshitshi wezibawu usuke
kuFaro, ezincekwini zakhe, lesizweni sakhe kusasa; kuphela
uFaro angaphindi akhohlise ngokungayekeli isizwe sihambe,
sihlabele iNkosi. **30** UMozisi wasephuma kuFaro, wayincenga
iNkosi. **31** INkosi yasisenza njengelizwi likaMozisi; yasusa
umtshitshi wezibawu kuFaro, ezincekwini zakhe lesizweni sakhe;
kakusalanga lesisodwa. **32** Kodwa uFaro wenza inhliziyo yakhe
yaba nzima langalesisikhathi, kayekelanga isizwe sihambe.

9 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yana kuFaro uthi kuye: Itsho
njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamaHebheru, ithi: Yekela abantu
bami bahambe ukuthi bangikhonze. **2** Ngoba uba usala
ukubayekela bahambe, ulokhu ubabambile, **3** khangela, isandla
seNkosi sizakuba phezu kwezifuyo zakho ezisegangeni, phezu
kwamabhiza, phezu kwabobabhemi, phezu kwamakamela,
phezu kwenkomo laphezu kwezimvu, umatshayabhuqe wesifo
onzima kakhulu. **4** Kodwa iNkosi izakwenza umehluko phakathi
kwezifuyo zakoIsrayeli lezifuyo zeGibhithe, kuze kuthi kakuyikufa
lutho kukho konke okwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **5** INkosi
yasimisa isikhathi esimisiweyo, isithi: Kusasa iNkosi izakwenza
linto elizweni. **6** INkosi yayenza-ke linto kusisa; lazo zonke
izifuyo zeGibhithe zafa; kodwa kakufanga lesisodwa ezifuyweni
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **7** UFaro wasethuma, khangela-ke,
kakufanga ngitsho lesisodwa ezifuyweni zakoIsrayeli. Kodwa
inhliziyo kaFaro yaba nzima, kasiyekelanga isizwe sihambe. **8**

INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi lakuAroni: Zithatheleni izandla zenu
ezigcweleyo zomlotha weziko, njalo uMozisi awutsahazele
emazulwini phambi kwamehlo kaFaro. **9** Njalo uzakuba luthuli
olucolekileyo phezu kwelizwe lonke leGibhithe, njalo luzakuba
phezu kwabantu laphezu kwezifuyo lube lithumba eliphihlika
amathuthuva elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **10** Basebethatha umlotha
weziko, bema phambi kukaFaro; uMozisi wasewutsahazela
emazulwini, waba lithumba eliphihlika amathuthuva ebantwini
lezifuyweni. **11** Njalo abalumbi babengeme phambi kukaMozisi
ngenxa yamathumba; ngoba amathumba ayephezu kwabalumbi
laphezu kwawo wonke amaGibhithe. **12** Kodwa iNkosi yayenza
yaba lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro, njalo kazabezwa, njengokutsho
kweNkosi kuMozisi. **13** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Vuka ekuseni
kakhulu, uzimise phambi kukaFaro uthi kuye: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wamaHebheru ithi: Yekela isizwe sami sihambe
bangikhonze. **14** Ngoba ngalesisikhathi ngizathumela zonke
inhlupheko zami enhliziyweni yakho laphezu kwenceku zakho
laphezu kwesizwe sakho, ukuze wazi ukuthi kakho onjengami
emhlabeni wonke. **15** Ngoba khathesi ngizaselula isandla sami
ukuze ngikutshaye lesizwe sakho ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo,
ubusuchitheka usuke emhlabeni. **16** Kodwa isibili ngalokhu
ngikumisile ukuze ngikutshengise amandla ami lokuze ibizo
lami lilandiswe emhlabeni wonke. **17** Usaziphakamisa umelana
labantu bami, ukuthi ungabayekeli bahambe yini? **18** Khangela,
kusasa ngalesisikhathi ngizanisa isiqhotho esinzima kakhulu,
esingazanga sibe khona esinjalo eGibhithe kusukela ngosuku
lisekelwa kuze kube khathesi. **19** Khathesi-ke thuma, ubuthe
izifuyo zakho lakho konke olakho ensimini; wonke umuntu
layo yonke inyamazana okuficwa ensimini okungabuthelwanga

ekhaya, nxa isiqhotho siwela phezu kwakho, kuzakufa. **20**
Lowo olesabayo ilizwi leNkosi phakathi kwenceku zikaFaro
wenza izisebenzi zakhe lezifuyo zakhe zibalekele ezindlini;
21 kodwa lowo ongabekanga inhliziyo yakhe elizwini leNkosi
watshiya izisebenzi zakhe lezifuyo zakhe ensimini. **22** INkosi
yasisithi kuMozisi: Yelulela isandla sakho emazulwini, ukuze
kube khona isiqhotho elizweni lonke leGibhithe, phezu kwabantu
laphezu kwezinyamazana laphezu kwemibhida yonke yensimu
elizweni leGibhithe. **23** UMozisi waseselulela intonga yakhe
emazulwini; iNkosi yasiletha imidumo lesiqhotho; lomlilo wehlela
emhlabeni; leNkosi yanisa isiqhotho elizweni leGibhithe. **24**
Kwasekusiba khona isiqhotho, lomlilo uzixubanise esiqhothweni;
okunzima kakhulu; okungazanga kube khona okunjengakho
elizweni lonke leGibhithe selokhu laba yisizwe. **25** Isiqhotho
sasesitshaya elizweni lonke leGibhithe konke okusegangeni,
kusukela ebantwini kusiya ezinyamazaneni; lesiqhotho satshaya
wonke umbhida weganga, sephula sonke isihlahla seganga.
26 Kuphela elizweni leGosheni lapho ababekhona abantwana
bakoIsrayeli kwakungekho isiqhotho. **27** UFaro wasethuma
wabiza uMozisi loAroni, wathi kubo: Ngonile ngalesisikhathi;
iNkosi ilungile, kanti mina labantu bami sibabi. **28** Ncengani
iNkosi, ngoba sekwanele, ukuze kungabi lemidumo elamandla
lesiqhotho; besengiliyekela lihambe, lingabe lisahlala. **29** UMozisi
wasesithi kuye: Nxa sengiphumile emzini, ngizachaya izandla
zami eNkosini; kuzaphela imidumo lesiqhotho kasisayikuba
khona, ukuze wazi ukuthi umhlaba ungoweNkosi. **30** Kodwa wena
lenceku zakho, ngiyazi ukuthi kalikayesabi iNkosi uNkulunkulu. **31**
Kwasekutshaywa ifilakisi lebhali; ngoba ibhali yayisesikwetshini,
lefilakisi yayisithela amaluba. **32** Kodwa ingqoloyi lespelite

kakutshaywanga, ngoba kwakungakavuthwa. **33** UMozisi
wasephuma emzini evela kuFaro, wachaya izandla zakhe
eNkosini; kwasekusima imidumo lesiqhotho, lezulu kalabe
lisathululeka emhlabeni. **34** Kwathi uFaro esebonile ukuthi izulu
lesiqhotho lemidumo sekumile, wengezelela ukona, wayenza
yaba nzima inhliziyo yakhe, yena lenceku zakhe. **35** Njalo inhliziyo
kaFaro yaba lukhuni, kazabayekela abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bahambe, njengalokhu iNkosi yayitshilo ngesandla sikaMozisi.

10 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yana kuFaro, ngoba mina ngenze
inhliziyo yakhe yaba nzima lenhliziyo yenceku zakhe, ukuze
ngenze lezizibonakaliso zami phambi kwakhe, **2** lokuthi ulandise
endlebeni zendodana yakho lendodana yendodana yakho ukuthi
ngenze kabuhlungu kumaGibhithe lezibonakaliso zami engizenze
phakathi kwawo, ukuze lazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **3** UMozisi loAroni
basebesiya kuFaro, bathi kuye: Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
wamaHebheru, ithi: Koze kube nini usala ukuzithoba phambi
kwami? Yekela isizwe sami sihambe, bangikhonze. **4** Ngoba
uba usala ukuyekela isizwe sami sihambe, khangela, kusasa
ngizaletha isikhonyane emngceleni wakho, **5** njalo sizasibekela
ubuso bomhlaba ukuze ungawuboni umhlaba, sizakudla insalela
yokwaphephayo, okwalisalelayo esiqhothweni, sidle sonke
isihlahla esikhulela wena ensimini. **6** Sizagcwalisa izindlu
zakho lezindlu zezinceku zakho zonke lezindlu zawo wonke
amaGibhithe, oyihlo abangazanga basibone laboyise baboyihlo,
kusukela ngosuku ababakhona emhlabeni kuze kube lamuhla.
Wasetshibilika, waphuma kuFaro. **7** Lenceku zikaFaro zathi
kuye: Koze kube nini lo esiba ngumjibila kithi? Yekela amadoda
ahambe, akhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wawo; kawukazi yini
ukuthi iGibhithe isichithekile? **8** UMozisi loAroni babuyiselwa

kuFaro; wasesithi kubo: Hambani likhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu. Ngobani kanye labo abazahamba? **9** UMozisi wasesithi:
Sizahamba labatsha bethu labadala bethu, lamadodana ethu
lamadodakazi ethu, lezimvu zethu lenkomo zethu sizahamba,
ngoba silomkhosi weNkosi. **10** Wasesithi kubo: INkosi ibe lani
ngokunjalo, njengoba ngizaliyekela lihambe labantwanyana benu!
Bonani ngoba kulokubi phambi kwenu. **11** Kungabi njalo! Hambani
khathesi, madoda, liyikhonze iNkosi, ngoba yikho elikudingayo.
Basebebaxotsha ebusweni bukaFaro. **12** INkosi yasisithi
kuMozisi: Yelula isandla sakho phezu kwelizwe leGibhithe,
ngenxa yesikhonyane, ukuze senyukele phezu kwelizwe
leGibhithe, sidle wonke umbhida welizwe lakho konke isiqhotho
esikutshiyileyo. **13** UMozisi waseyelula intonga yakhe phezu
kwelizwe leGibhithe; iNkosi yasiqhuba umoya wempumalanga
elizweni, lonke lolosuku lobusuku bonke; kwasekusithi ekuseni,
umoya wempumalanga wenyusa isikhonyane. **14** Isikhonyane
sasesisenyukela phezu kwelizwe lonke leGibhithe, sehlela
emngceleni wonke weGibhithe, esinzima kakhulu. Phambi
kwaso akuzange kube khona isikhonyane esinjalo njengaso,
futhi kakuyikuba khona esinjalo emva kwaso. **15** Ngoba
sasibekela ubuso belizwe lonke, kwaze kwafiphazwa ilizwe;
sadla wonke umbhida welizwe laso sonke isithelo sezihlahla
isiqhotho esasitshiyayo; kakusalanga lutho oluluhlaza esihlahleni,
lombhida weganga, elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **16** UFaro
wasephangisa ukubabiza oMozisi loAroni, wathi: Ngonile eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wenu lakini. **17** Khathesi-ke ake lithethelele isono
sami okwalesisikhathi kuphela, liyincenge iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu ukuthi isuse kimi lokhu ukufa kuphela. **18** Wasephuma
kuFaro, wayincenga iNkosi. **19** INkosi yasiphendula umoya

wentshonalanga olamandla kakhulu owenyusa isikhonyane,
wasiphosela oLwandle oluBomvu; kakusalanga sikhonyane
lesisodwa kuwo wonke umngcele weGibhithe. **20** Kodwa iNkosi
yayenza lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro, kazabayekela abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bahambe. **21** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yelulela
isandla sakho emazulwini, ukuze kube khona umnyama phezu
kwelizwe leGibhithe, ngitsho umnyama ophumputhekayo. **22**
UMozisi waseselulela isandla sakhe emazulwini; kwasekusiba
khona umnyama wobumnyama elizweni lonke leGibhithe
insuku ezintathu. **23** Kababonananga, futhi kakusukumanga
muntu endaweni yakhe okwensuku ezintathu; kodwa kubo
bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli kwakukhona ukukhanya emizini
yabo. **24** UFaro wasembiza uMozisi wathi: Hambani likhonze
iNkosi, kuphela izimvu zenu lenkomo zenu kuzagcinwa,
labantwanyana benu bazahamba lani. **25** Kodwa uMozisi wathi:
Lawe ubonika imihlatshelo leminikelo yokutshiswa ezandleni
zethu, esizayenzela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **26** Njalo lezifuyo
zethu zizahamba kanye lathi, kakuyikusala emuva isondo; ngoba
sizathatha kuzo ukukhonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, ngoba
kasikwazi esizakhonza ngakho iNkosi size sifike khona. **27**
Kodwa iNkosi yenza lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro, njalo kafunanga
ukubayekela bahambe. **28** UFaro wasesithi kuye: Suka kimi,
uziqaphele, ungaboni ubuso bami futhi; ngoba mhla ubona ubuso
bami uzakufa. **29** UMozisi wasesithi: Ukhulume ngokuqonda,
kangisayikubona futhi ubuso bakho.

11 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Ngisezakwehlisela kuFaro lakulo
iGibhithe inhlupheko eyodwa; emva kwalokho uzaliyekela
lihambe lisuke lapha; ekuliyekeleni kwakhe lihambe uzalixotsha
lokulixotsha lisuka lapha ngokupheleleyo. **2** Ake ukhulume

endlebeni zabantu, ukuthi bacele, ngulowo kumakhelwane
wakhe, lalowo owesifazana kumakhelwane wakhe, izinto zesiliva
lezinto zegolide. **3** INkosi yasinika abantu umusa emehlweni
amaGibhithe. Futhi indoda uMozisi waba mkhulu kakhulu
elizweni leGibhithe emehlweni enceku zikaFaro lemehlweni
esizwe. **4** UMozisi wasesithi: Itsho njalo iNkosiithi: Phose
phakathi kobusuku ngizaphuma ngiye phakathi kweGibhithe; **5**
lawo wonke amazibulo elizweni leGibhithe azakufa, kusukela
kuzibulo likaFaro elizahlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, kuze
kube kuzibulo lencekukazi engemva kwelitshe lokuchola,
lamazibulo wonke ezifuyo. **6** Njalo kuzakuba khona isililo
esikhulu elizweni lonke leGibhithe, esingazanga sibe khona
esinjengaso, lesingayikuba khona futhi esinjengaso. **7** Kodwa
lakubo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli inja kayiyikulola ulimi
lwayo, kusukela emuntwini kusiya ezifuyweni, ukuze lazi ukuthi
iNkosi iyehlukanisa phakathi kweGibhithe loIsrayeli. **8** Lazo zonke
izinceku zakho lezi zizakwehlela kimi, zingikhothamele zisithi:
Phuma wena lesizwe sonke esikulandelayo. Langemva kwalokho
ngizaphuma. Wasephuma kuFaro ekuvutheni kolaka. **9** INkosi
yasisithi kuMozisi: UFaro kayikulizwa, ukuze zande izimangaliso
zami elizweni leGibhithe. **10** OMozisi loAroni basebesenza zonke
lezizimangaliso phambi kukaFaro, kodwa iNkosi yenza inhliziyo
kaFaro yaba lukhuni, kazabayekela abantwana bakoIsrayeli
baphume elizweni lakhe.

12 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni elizweni leGibhithe,
isithi: **2** Le inyanga kayibe kini yinhloko yezinyanga, ibe kini
ngeyokuqala yenyanga zomnyaka. **3** Khulumani kunhlangano
yonke yakoIsrayeli lithi: Ngolwetshumi lwalinyanga bazazithathela
ngulowo iwundlu, ngokwezindlu zaboyise, iwundlu ngendlu. **4**

Uba-ke indlu incinyane kakhulu ewundlwini, kakuthi yena athathe
lomakhelwane wakhe, oseduze lendlu yakhe, njengobunengi
bemiphefumulo; ngulowo njengokudla kwakhe, lizabalela iwundlu.
5 Lizakuba lezinyane elingelasici, eliduna, elilomnyaka owodwa;
lithatheni ezimvini loba ezimbuzini. **6** Njalo lizaligcina kuze
kufike usuku lwetshumi lane lwaleyonyanga, njalo ibandla lonke
lenhlangano yakoIsrayeli izalihlaba kusihlwa. **7** Bazathatha-ke
okwegazi, bakufake emigubazini yomibili lekhothameni, ezindlini
abazalidlela kuzo. **8** Njalo bazakudla inyama ngalobobusuku,
yosiwe ngomlilo, lesinkwa esingelamvubelo, lemibhida ebabayo
bazayidla. **9** Lingadli okwalo kuluhlaza kumbe kuphekiwe
lokuphekwa ngamanzi, kodwa yosiwe ngomlilo; inhloko yalo
lemilenze yalo, kanye lemibilini yalo. **10** Njalo lingatshiyi lutho
kulo kuze kube sekuseni, kodwa okusalayo kulo kuze kube
sekuseni lizakutshisa ngomlilo. **11** Ngokunjalo-ke lizalidla, inkalo
zenu zibotshiwe, izicathulo zenu zisenyaweni zenu, lendondolo
zenu zisezandleni zenu; lizalidla ngokuphangisa; kuliphasika
leNkosi. **12** Ngoba ngizadabula phakathi kwelizwe leGibhithe
ngalobubusuku, ngitshaye wonke amazibulo elizweni leGibhithe,
kusukela emuntwini kusiya enyamazaneni, ngizakwenza izigwebo
kubo bonke onkulunkulu beGibhithe; mina ngiyiNkosi. **13**
Legazi lizakuba kini yisibonakaliso ezindlini lapho elikhona; nxa
ngibona igazi ngizadlula phezu kwenu, njalo kungehleli kini
inhlupheko yokuchitha, mhla ngitshaya ilizwe leGibhithe. **14**
Njalo lolusuku luzakuba kini yisikhumbuzo; njalo lizalugcina
lube ngumkhosi eNkosini; lizalugcina ezizukulwaneni zenu
ngokomthetho waninininini. **15** Insuku eziyisikhombisa lizakudla
isinkwa esingelamvubelo. Yebo ngosuku lokuqala lizakhupha
imvubelo ezindlini zenu; ngoba wonke odla okuvutshelweyo

kusukela kusuku lokuqala kuze kufike usuku lwesikhombisa,
lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke koIsrayeli. **16** Njalo
ngosuku lokuqala kuzakuba khona inhlangano ebiziweyo
engcwele, langosuku lwesikhombisa lizakuba lenhlangano
ebiziweyo engcwele; kungenziwa msebenzi ngazo, kuphela
lokho wonke umphefumulo okudlayo, lokho kodwa kungenziwa
yini. **17** Ngakho gcinani izinkwa ezingelamvubelo; ngoba
ngalona lolosuku ngikhuphile amabutho enu elizweni leGibhithe.
Ngakho lizagcina lolosuku ezizukulwaneni zenu ngesimiso
saphakade. **18** Kweyokuqala, osukwini lwetshumi lane lwenyanga
kusihlwa lizakudla isinkwa esingelamvubelo, kuze kufike usuku
lwamatshumi amabili lanye lwenyanga kusihlwa. **19** Insuku
eziyisikhombisa kakungaficwa imvubelo ezindlini zenu; ngoba
wonke odla okuvutshelweyo lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa
usuke kunhlangano yakoIsrayeli, loba engowemzini loba
engowokuzalwa elizweni. **20** Lingadli lutho oluvutshelweyo;
emizini yenu yonke lizakudla isinkwa esingelamvubelo. **21**
UMozisi wasebiza bonke abadala bakoIsrayeli, wathi kubo:
Hudulani lizithathele amawundlu ngokwensapho zenu, lihlabe
iphasika, **22** lithathe ilixha lehisope, liligxamuze egazini
elisemganwini, lininde ekhothameni lemigubazini emibili ngegazi
elisemganwini; lina-ke, kakungaphumi muntu endlini yakhe
kuze kube sekuseni. **23** Ngoba iNkosi izadabula ukutshaya
amaGibhithe; nxa ibona igazi ekhothameni lemigubazini
yomibili, iNkosi izadlula phezu komnyango, ingavumeli umchithi
ukuthi angene ezindlini zenu ukutshaya. **24** Njalo lizagcina
le into, kube yisimiso kini lakubantwana benu kuze kube
phakade. **25** Njalo kuzakuthi lapho lifika elizweni iNkosi
ezalinika lona njengokukhuluma kwayo, lizagcina linkonzo.

26 Kuzakuthi-ke lapho abantwana benu besithi kini: Iyini
linkonzo elilayo? **27** Lizakuthi-ke: Lo ngumhlatshelo wephasika
leNkosi, eyedlula phezu kwezindlu zabantwana bakoIsrayeli
eGibhithe mhla itshaya amaGibhithe, wophula izindlu zethu.
Njalo abantu bakhothama bakhonza. **28** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebehamba, bayakwenza njengalokhu iNkosi yayibalayile
oMozisi loAroni, benza njalo. **29** Kwasekusithi phakathi
kobusuku iNkosi yatshaya wonke amazibulo elizweni leGibhithe,
kusukela kuzibulo likaFaro elalizahlala esihlalweni sakhe
sobukhosi kuze kube kuzibulo lesibotshwa esasisentolongweni,
lamazibulo wonke ezifuyo. **30** UFaro wasesukuma ebusuku,
yena lenceku zakhe zonke lamaGibhithe wonke. Kwasekusiba
khona isililo esikhulu eGibhithe, ngoba kwakungekho ndlu
lapho okwakungelamufi khona. **31** Wasebiza oMozisi loAroni
ebusuku, wathi: Sukumani, liphume phakathi kwabantu bami,
lonke lina labantwana bakoIsrayeli, lihambe liyekhonza iNkosi
njengokutsho kwenu. **32** Thathani lani izimvu zenu lenkomo
zenu njengokutsho kwenu, lihambe; futhi lingibusise lami. **33**
Njalo amaGibhithe ayebakhuthaza abantu ebahaluzelisa ukuthi
baphume elizweni, ngoba athi: Sonke sifile. **34** Abantu-ke
bathatha inhlama yabo ingakavutshelwa, betshata imiganu yabo
yokuxovela ibotshelwe ezembathweni zabo. **35** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebesenza njengelizwi likaMozisi; bacela
kumaGibhithe izinto zesiliva lezinto zegolide lezigqoko. **36** INkosi
yasibapha abantu umusa emehlweni amaGibhithe, aze abanika
izicelo zabo. Basebewaphundla amaGibhithe. **37** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebesuka eRamesesi besiya eSukothi; amadoda
angaba zinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha ahamba
ngenyawo, ngaphandle kwabantwana. **38** Kwasekusenyuka

labo lexuku lenhlobonhlobo, lezimvu lezinkomo, lezifuyo
ezinengi kakhulu. **39** Basebebhaka izinkwa ezingelamvubelo
ngenhlama abayikhupha eGibhithe, ngoba ingavutshelwanga,
ngoba baxotshwa eGibhithe, ngoba babengelakulibala, futhi
bengazilungiselelanga umphako. **40** Isikhathi sokuhlala-ke
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli abasihlala eGibhithe sasiyiminyaka
engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu. **41** Kwasekusithi
ekupheleni kweminyaka engamakhulu amane lamatshumi
amathathu, kwathi ngalona lolosuku wonke amabutho eNkosi
aphuma elizweni leGibhithe. **42** Kuyibusuku bemilindo eNkosini
ngokubakhupha elizweni leGibhithe; lobu yibusuku beNkosi
bemilindo yabo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli ezizukulwaneni
zabo. **43** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi loAroni: Lesi yisimiso
sephasika. Kakho owezizwe ongalidla; **44** kodwa sonke isigqili
sawo wonke umuntu, esathengwa ngemali, nxa usisokile,
ngalesosikhathi sizakudla kulo. **45** Owezizwe loqhatshiweyo
bangadli kulo. **46** Lizadlelwa endlini yinye; ungakhupheli phandle
kwendlu okwenyama, ungephuli thambo lalo. **47** Inhlangano
yonke yakoIsrayeli izakwenza lokhu. **48** Uba owemzini ohlala
lani njengowezizwe egcinela iNkosi iphasika, kabasokwe
bonke abesilisa laye, abesesondela-ke aligcine, uzakuba
njengowokuzalwa elizweni; kodwa kakho ongasokwanga ozalidla.
49 Umlayo munye uzakuba kowokuzalwa elizweni lakowemzini
ohlala phakathi kwenu njengowezizwe. **50** Bonke abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebesenza njengalokhu iNkosi yayibalayile
oMozisi loAroni; benza njalo. **51** Kwasekusithi ngalona lolosuku
iNkosi yabakhupha abantwana bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe
ngamabutho abo.

13 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Ngingcwelisela
lonke izibulo, elivula loba yisiphi isizalo phakathi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, elomuntu lelenyamazana, lingelami. **3** UMozisi
wasesithi ebantwini: Khumbulani lolusuku eliphume ngalo
eGibhithe, endlini yobugqili; ngoba ngamandla esandla iNkosi
ilikhuphile lapha. Njalo kakungadliwa isinkwa esilemvubelo.
4 Ngalolusuku liyaphuma ngenyanga kaAbhibhi. **5** Njalo
kuzakuthi lapho iNkosi isikungenisile elizweni lamaKhanani
lamaHethi lamaAmori lamaHivi lamaJebusi, afunga kuboyihlo
ukukunika lona, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju, uzagcina linkonzo
ngalinyanga. **6** Insuku eziyisikhombisa uzakudla izinkwa
ezingelamvubelo, langosuku lwesikhombisa kuzakuba khona
umkhosi eNkosini. **7** Izinkwa ezingelamvubelo zizadliwa ngensuku
eziyisikhombisa; njalo kakuyikubonwa kuwe okuvutshelweyo
lemvubelo kayiyikubonwa kuwe kuwo wonke umngcele wakho.
8 Njalo uzatshela indodana yakho ngalolosuku usithi: Ngenxa
yalokho iNkosi eyakwenza kimi ekuphumeni kwami eGibhithe.
9 Futhi kuzakuba kuwe luphawu phezu kwesandla sakho
lesikhumbuzo phakathi laphakathi kwamehlo akho, ukuze umlayo
weNkosi ube semlonyeni wakho; ngoba ngesandla esilamandla
iNkosi ikukhuphile eGibhithe. **10** Ngakho uzagcina lesisimiso
ngesikhathi saso esimisiweyo iminyaka ngeminyaka. **11** Njalo
kuzakuthi lapho iNkosi isikungenisile elizweni lamaKhanani,
njengokufunga kwayo kuwe lakuboyihlo, isikunike lona, **12**
uzakwehlukanisela iNkosi konke okuvula isizalo; lalo lonke
izibulo lomqegu wezifuyo olazo, amaduna azakuba ngaweNkosi.
13 Lalo lonke izibulo likababhemi uzalihlenga ngewundlu; kodwa
uba ungalihlengi, uzalephula intamo; lalo lonke izibulo lomuntu
phakathi kwamadodana akho uzalihlenga. **14** Njalo kuzakuthi

lapho indodana yakho ikubuza ngesikhathi esizayo isithi: Kuyini
lokhu? Uzakuthi kuyo: Ngamandla esandla iNkosi yasikhupha
eGibhithe, endlini yobugqili. **15** Ngoba kwathi uFaro ezenza
lukhuni ukuthi asiyekele sihambe, iNkosi yabulala lonke izibulo
elizweni leGibhithe, kusukela kuzibulo lomuntu kusiya kuzibulo
lezifuyo; ngakho ngiyahlabela iNkosi konke okuvula isizalo
okuduna; kodwa lonke izibulo lamadodana ami ngiyalihlenga. **16**
Njalo kuzakuba luphawu phezu kwesandla sakho lamafilakteriyu
phakathi laphakathi kwamehlo akho, ngoba ngamandla esandla
iNkosi yasikhupha eGibhithe. **17** Kwasekusithi uFaro eseyekele
abantu bahambe, uNkulunkulu kabakhokhelanga ngendlela
yelizwe lamaFilisti, lanxa yayiseduze; ngoba uNkulunkulu wathi:
Hlezi abantu bazisole nxa bebona impi, babuyele eGibhithe. **18**
Kodwa uNkulunkulu wababhodisa abantu ngendlela yenkangala
yoLwandle oluBomvu. Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenyuka
besuka elizweni leGibhithe behlomile. **19** UMozisi wasethatha
amathambo kaJosefa wahamba lawo, ngoba wayebafungisile
lokubafungisa abantwana bakoIsrayeli esithi: Isibili uNkulunkulu
uzalihambela; futhi kalibokwenyusa lapha amathambo ami
lihambe lawo. **20** Basebesuka eSukothi, bamisa inkamba
eEthama, ekucineni kwenkangala. **21** INkosi yasihamba phambi
kwabo emini ngensika yeyezi ukubakhokhela endleleni, lebusuku
ngensika yomlilo ukubakhanyisela, ukuze bahambe emini
lebusuku. **22** Kayiyisusanga insika yeyezi emini, lensika yomlilo
ebusuku, phambi kwabantu.

14 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshela abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ukuthi baphenduke, bamise inkamba phambi
kwePi-Hahirothi, phakathi kweMigidoli lolwandle, phambi
kweBhali-Zefoni, maqondana layo limise inkamba elwandle.

3 Njalo uFaro uzakuthi ngabantwana bakoIsrayeli: Badidekile
elizweni, inkangala ibavalele. **4** Njalo ngizayenza lukhuni
inhliziyo kaFaro, ukuthi axotshane labo, ngibe sengidunyiswa
kuFaro lebuthweni lakhe lonke, ukuze amaGibhithe azi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi. Basebesenza njalo. **5** Kwathi sekubikiwe enkosini
yeGibhithe ukuthi abantu babalekile, inhliziyo kaFaro lenhliziyo
yenceku zakhe yaguquka mayelana labantu, basebesithi:
Kuyini lokho esikwenzileyo, ukuthi siyekele uIsrayeli ahambe
angasisebenzeli? **6** Wasebophela inqola yakhe, wathatha
abantu bakhe laye. **7** Wasethatha inqola ezingamakhulu
ayisithupha ezikhethiweyo lazo zonke inqola zeGibhithe
lenduna eziphezu kwazo zonke. **8** INkosi yasiyenza lukhuni
inhliziyo kaFaro inkosi yeGibhithe, wasexotshana labantwana
bakoIsrayeli, kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli baphuma ngesandla
esiphakemeyo. **9** Kodwa amaGibhithe asexotshana labo,
amabhiza wonke, izinqola zikaFaro, labagadi bakhe bamabhiza,
lebutho lakhe, abafica bemise inkamba elwandle, eceleni
kwePi-Hahirothi phambi kweBhali-Zefoni. **10** Kwathi uFaro
esesondele, abantwana bakoIsrayeli baphakamisa amehlo abo,
khangela-ke, amaGibhithe ehamba ebalandela, basebesesaba
kakhulu. Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebekhala eNkosini; **11** bathi
kuMozisi: Kungoba kwakungekho mangcwaba yini eGibhithe
ukuthi usithethe ukuze sifele enkangala? Kuyini lokhu okwenze
kithi, ukusikhupha eGibhithe? **12** Kayisilo leli ilizwi esalikhuluma
kuwe eGibhithe sisithi: Siyekele ukuthi sisebenzele amaGibhithe?
Ngoba bekuzakuba ngcono kithi ukuthi sisebenzele amaGibhithe
kulokuthi sifele enkangala. **13** UMozisi wasesithi ebantwini:
Lingesabi; manini liqine, libone usindiso lweNkosi ezalenzela
lona lamuhla; ngoba amaGibhithe eliwabonayo lamuhla,

kalisayikuwabona futhi kuze kube laphakade. **14** INkosi izalilwela,
lina-ke lizathula. **15** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Ukhalelani kimi?
Tshela abantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuthi baqhubekele phambili. **16**
Wena-ke, phakamisa intonga yakho, welulele isandla sakho
phezu kolwandle uludabule, ukuze abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bahambe phakathi kolwandle emhlabathini owomileyo. **17** Mina-
ke, khangela, ngizayenza lukhuni inhliziyo yamaGibhithe ukuze
angene ngemva kwabo. Njalo ngizadunyiswa ngoFaro langebutho
lakhe lonke, ngezinqola zakhe, langabagadi bamabhiza bakhe.
18 Njalo amaGibhithe azakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi sengidunyiswe
ngoFaro, ngezinqola zakhe langabagadi bamabhiza bakhe.
19 Njalo ingilosi kaNkulunkulu eyayihamba phambi kwebutho
lakoIsrayeli yasuka yayahamba ngemva kwabo; lensika yeyezi
yasuka phambi kwabo, yema ngemva kwabo, **20** yasisiza phakathi
kwebutho lamaGibhithe lebutho lakoIsrayeli. Njalo yayiliyezi
lobumnyama, kodwa yakhanyisa ubusuku, okokuthi elinye
kalisondelanga kwelinye ubusuku bonke. **21** UMozisi waseselulela
isandla sakhe phezu kolwandle; iNkosi yalwenza ulwandle
lwahamba ngomoya olamandla wempumalanga ubusuku bonke,
yenza ulwandle lwaba ngumhlabathi owomileyo; amanzi
asesehlukaniswa. **22** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebengena
olwandle emhlabathini owomileyo; njalo amanzi aba ngumduli
kubo ngakwesokunene sabo langakwesokhohlo sabo. **23**
AmaGibhithe asexotshana labo, angena ngemva kwabo, wonke
amabhiza kaFaro, inqola zakhe labagadi bamabhiza bakhe,
phakathi kolwandle. **24** Kwasekusithi ngomlindo wokusa, iNkosi
yakhangela phansi ebuthweni lamaGibhithe isensikeni yomlilo
leyeyezi, yalidunga ibutho lamaGibhithe; **25** yakhupha amavili
ezinqola zawo ukuze zihambe nzima, aze athi amaGibhithe:

Asibalekele ubuso bukaIsrayeli, ngoba iNkosi iyabalwela
imelene lamaGibhithe. **26** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yelulela
isandla sakho phezu kolwandle ukuze amanzi abuyele phezu
kwamaGibhithe, phezu kwenqola zawo laphezu kwabagadi
bawo bamabhiza. **27** UMozisi waseselulela isandla sakhe
phezu kolwandle; ulwandle lwaselubuyela endaweni yalo
eyejwayelekileyo emadabukakusa; amaGibhithe asebalekela
kulo; iNkosi yasiwathintithela amaGibhithe phakathi kolwandle.
28 Amanzi asebuyela, asibekela izinqola labagadi bamabhiza,
lebutho lonke likaFaro elalingene olwandle ngemva kwabo;
kakusalanga loyedwa kubo. **29** Kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bahamba phezu komhlabathi owomileyo phakathi kolwandle;
njalo amanzi aba ngumduli kubo ngakwesokunene sabo
langakwesokhohlo sabo. **30** Ngokunjalo iNkosi yamsindisa
uIsrayeli ngalolosuku esandleni samaGibhithe; njalo uIsrayeli
wabona amaGibhithe efile ekhunjini lolwandle. **31** UIsrayeli
wasebona amandla amakhulu iNkosi eyawenzayo kumaGibhithe.
Abantu basebeyesaba iNkosi, bakholwa eNkosini, lakuMozisi
inceku yayo.

15 Khona oMozisi labantwana bakoIsrayeli bahlabelela lelihubo
eNkosini; bakhuluma bathi: Ngizahlabelela iNkosi, ngoba
iphakeme isibili. Ibhiza lomgadi walo ikuphosele olwandle.
2 INkosi ingamandla lehubo lami, isibe kimi lusindiso, lo
nguNkulunkulu wami, ngakho ngizamdumisa, unguNkulunkulu
kababa, ngakho ngizamphakamisa. **3** INkosi yindoda yempi,
iNkosi libizo layo. **4** Inqola zikaFaro lebutho lakhe ikuphosele
olwandle, lokhetho lwezinduna zakhe lwacwiliswa oLwandle
oluBomvu. **5** Inziki zabasibekela; behlela ekujuleni njengelitshe.
6 Isandla sakho sokunene, Nkosi, sidunyisiwe ngamandla;

isandla sakho sokunene, Nkosi, sisiphahlazile isitha. **7** Njalo
ngobukhulu bokuphakama kwakho uchithile abakuvukelayo;
uthumele ulaka lwakho oluvuthayo, lwabaqeda njengezidindi.
8 Langokuvuthela kwamakhala akho amanzi abuthelelwa;
impophoma zema njengenqumbi; izinziki zajiya enhliziyweni
yolwandle. **9** Isitha sathi: Ngizaxotsha, ngifice, ngehlukanise
impango; isiloyiso sami sizasutha bona, ngizahwatsha inkemba
yami, isandla sami sizababhubhisa. **10** Waphephetha ngomoya
wakho, ulwandle lwabasibekela; batshona njengomnuso
emanzini alamandla. **11** Ngubani onjengawe, Nkosi, phakathi
kwabonkulunkulu? Ngubani onjengawe olodumo ebungcweleni,
owesabekayo ezindunyisweni, esenza izimangaliso? **12** Welulile
isandla sakho sokunene, umhlaba wabaginya. **13** Ukhokhele
ngomusa wakho lesisizwe osihlengileyo; wasihola ngamandla
akho endaweni yakho yokuhlala yobungcwele bakho. **14**
Izizwe zizwile, ziyathuthumela; umhelo ubabambile abahlali
beFilisti. **15** Ngalesosikhathi izinduna zeEdoma zizasanganiseka,
iziphathamandla zakoMowabi, ukuthuthumela kwazibamba,
bonke abahlali beKhanani bazancibilika. **16** Ukwethuka
lokwesaba kuzabehlela; ngobukhulu bengalo yakho bazathula
njengelitshe, size sichaphe isizwe sakho, Nkosi, size sichaphe
isizwe osithengileyo. **17** Uzabangenisa, ubahlanyele entabeni
yelifa lakho, indawo oyenzileyo, Nkosi, ukuthi uhlale kuyo,
indawo engcwele eziyimisileyo izandla zakho, Nkosi. **18**
INkosi izabusa kuze kube phakade lanininini. **19** Ngoba
ibhiza likaFaro langena olwandle lenqola yakhe labagadi
bakhe bamabhiza, iNkosi yasibuyisela amanzi olwandle phezu
kwabo, kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli bahamba emhlabathini
owomileyo phakathi kolwandle. **20** UMiriyamu umprofethikazi,

udadewabo kaAroni, wasethatha isigujana esandleni sakhe;
bonke abesifazana basebephuma ngemva kwakhe, lezigujana
lemigido. **21** UMiriyamu wasebaphendula wathi: Hlabelelani
iNkosi, ngoba inqobe ngodumo. Ibhiza lomgadi walo ikuphosele
olwandle. **22** UMozisi wasemkhokhela uIsrayeli eqhubeka
esuka eLwandle oluBomvu, baphuma baya enkangala yeShuri;
bahamba insuku ezintathu enkangala, kabatholanga manzi. **23**
Kwathi lapho befika eMara babengelakuwanatha amanzi eMara,
ngoba ayebaba; ngakho ibizo layo lathiwa yiMara. **24** Abantu
basebekhonona bemelene loMozisi besithi: Sizanathani? **25**
Wasekhala eNkosini. INkosi yasimtshengisa isihlahla, asiphosela
emanzini, amanzi asesiba mnandi. Yabamisela khona isimiso
lesimiselo, lalapho yabalinga, **26** yasisithi: Uba lilalela lokulalela
ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, lenze okulungileyo emehlweni
ayo, libeke indlebe emilayweni yayo, ligcine zonke izimiso zayo,
kangiyikwehlisela phezu kwenu lasinye sezifo engazehlisela
phezu kwamaGibhithe; ngoba ngiyiNkosi elelaphayo. **27**
Basebefika eElimi lapho okwakukhona imithombo elitshumi
lambili yamanzi, lezihlahla zelala ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa;
basebemisa inkamba khona emanzini.

16 Basebesuka eElimi, lenhlangano yonke yabantwana
bakoIsrayeli yafika enkangala yeSini, ephakathi kweElimi
leSinayi, ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu lwenyanga yesibili emva
kokuphuma kwabo elizweni leGibhithe. **2** Lenhlangano yonke
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli yakhonona imelana loMozisi loAroni
enkangala. **3** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesithi kubo: Kungathi
ngabe safa ngesandla seNkosi elizweni leGibhithe lapho
sasihlezi embizeni zenyama, lapho sadla isinkwa sasutha;
ngoba lisikhuphele kulinkangala ukuze libulale lelibandla lonke

ngendlala. **4** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Khangela, ngizalinisela
isinkwa sivela emazulwini; labantu bazaphuma ukubutha isabelo
sosuku ngosuku lwaso, ukuze ngibalinge ukuthi bazahamba
ngomlayo wami yini kumbe hayi. **5** Kuzakuthi-ke ngosuku
lwesithupha bazalungisa lokho abakulethileyo, njalo kuzabe
kuphindwe kabili kulokho abakubuthayo insuku ngensuku. **6**
UMozisi loAroni basebesithi kubo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli:
Kusihlwa, khona lizakwazi ukuthi iNkosi ilikhuphile elizweni
leGibhithe; **7** njalo kusisa, khona lizabona inkazimulo yeNkosi,
ngoba izwile ukukhonona kwenu limelene leNkosi. Thina-
ke siyini ukuthi lisikhononele? **8** UMozisi wasesithi: Lapho
iNkosi ilinika inyama yokudla kusihlwa, lesinkwa ekuseni,
ukuze lisuthe, kungoba iNkosi izwile ukukhonona kwenu
elikukhonona limelene layo. Ngoba thina siyini? Ukukhonona
kwenu kakumelananga lathi, kodwa kumelene leNkosi. **9**
UMozisi wasesithi kuAroni: Tshono kunhlangano yonke
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli uthi: Sondelani phambi kweNkosi,
ngoba izwile ukukhonona kwenu. **10** Kwasekusithi uAroni
esakhuluma kunhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
bakhangela ngasenkangala, khangela-ke, inkazimulo yeNkosi
yabonakala eyezini. **11** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **12**
Sengizwile ukukhonona kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli; batshele
uthi: Kusihlwa lizakudla inyama, lekuseni lisuthe isinkwa,
njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **13**
Kwasekusithi ntambama kwenyuka izagwaca, zasibekela
inkamba; lakusisa kwakulomlalela wamazolo uzingelezele
inkamba. **14** Kwathi umlalela wamazolo usuwenyukile, khangela-
ke, phezu kobuso benkangala into eyisigaqa encinyane, incinyane
njengongqwaqwane emhlabathini. **15** Kwathi abantwana

bakoIsrayeli bezibona bathi omunye komunye: Yimana. Ngoba
babengazi ukuthi kuyini. UMozisi wasesithi kubo: Kuyisinkwa
iNkosi elinike sona ukuze lidle. **16** Le yinto iNkosi elilaye ngayo
yathi: Ngulowo lalowo kabuthe kuyo okulingene ukudla kwakhe,
i-omeri ngekhanda, njengenani lemiphefumulo yenu, ngulowo
uzathathela abasethenteni lakhe. **17** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebesenza njalo, babutha, omunye okunengi lomunye
okulutshwana. **18** Sebelinganise nge-omeri, lowo owayebuthe
okunengi kabanga lokusalayo, lowayebuthe okulutshwana
kaswelanga; babutha, ngulowo lalowo okulingene ukudla kwakhe.
19 UMozisi wasesithi kubo: Kakungabi lamuntu otshiya kukho
kuze kube sekuseni. **20** Kodwa kabamlalelanga uMozisi; kodwa
abanye batshiya kukho kwaze kwaba sekuseni, kwasekuphethuza
impethu, kwaba levumba. Ngakho uMozisi wabathukuthelela. **21**
Bakubutha ukusa ngokusa, ngulowo lalowo okulingene ukudla
kwakhe; lapho ilanga selitshisa, kwancibilika. **22** Kwasekusithi
ngosuku lwesithupha babutha isinkwa esiphindwe kabili, ama-
omeri amabili ngamunye. Njalo zonke izinduna zenhlangano
zeza zamtshela uMozisi. **23** Wasesithi kuzo: Lokhu yikho
iNkosi ekutshiloyo: Kusasa yikuphumula, isabatha elingcwele
leNkosi. Bhakani elizakubhaka, lipheke elizakupheka, konke
lokho okuseleyo lizibekele kugcinwe kuze kube sekuseni. **24**
Basebekubeka kwaze kwaba sekuseni njengokulaya kukaMozisi.
Njalo kakubanga levumba, kwakungelampethu kukho. **25**
UMozisi wasesithi: Dlanini lokhu lamuhla, ngoba lamuhla
kulisabatha leNkosi; lamuhla kaliyikukuthola egangeni. **26**
Lizakubutha insuku eziyisithupha; kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa,
isabatha, kakuyikuba khona kulo. **27** Kwasekusithi ngosuku
lwesikhombisa abanye babantu baphuma ukubutha, kodwa

kabakutholanga. **28** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Koze kube
nini lisala ukugcina imilayo yami lemithetho yami? **29**
Bonani, ngoba iNkosi ilinikile isabatha, ngakho ilinika ngosuku
lwesithupha isinkwa sensuku ezimbili; hlalani kube ngulowo
lalowo endaweni yakhe, kakungaphumi muntu endaweni yakhe
ngosuku lwesikhombisa. **30** Ngakho abantu baphumula ngosuku
lwesikhombisa. **31** Indlu yakoIsrayeli yasibiza ibizo lakho ngokuthi
yimana; njalo kwakunjengenhlanyelo yekhoriyanderi emhlophe,
lokunambitheka kwayo kwakunjengezinkwana eziyizipatalala
eziloluju. **32** UMozisi wasesithi: Le yinto iNkosi elaye ngayo
ukuthi: Gcwalisani i-omeri ngayo igcinelwe izizukulwana zenu,
ukuze zibone isinkwa engalinika sona ukuthi lidle enkangala
ekulikhupheni kwami elizweni leGibhithe. **33** UMozisi wasesithi
kuAroni: Thatha inqayi eyodwa, ufake kuyo i-omeri eligcwele
imana, uyibeke phambi kweNkosi, igcinelwe izizukulwana zenu.
34 Njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi, uAroni wayibeka phambi
kobufakazi ukuze igcinwe. **35** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli-ke badla
imana iminyaka engamatshumi amane baze bafika elizweni
elakhiweyo. Badla imana baze bafika emngceleni welizwe
leKhanani. **36** I-omeri-ke ingokwetshumi kwe-efa.

17 Inhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli yasuka
enkangala yeSini, ngamalombolombo abo, ngokomlayo weNkosi,
bamisa inkamba eRefidimi; kodwa kwakungelamanzi okuthi
abantu banathe. **2** Ngakho abantu bamsola uMozisi bathi:
Sinike amanzi, sinathe. UMozisi wasesithi kubo: Lingisolelani?
Liyilingelani iNkosi? **3** Abantu basebesomela amanzi lapho,
abantu bangunguna kuMozisi bathi: Wasenyuselani eGibhithe
ukuze usibulale thina labantwana bethu lezifuyo zethu
ngokoma? **4** UMozisi wasekhala eNkosini esithi: Ngizakwenzani

kulababantu? Sekukancane ukuthi bangikhande ngamatshe.
5 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Dlula phambi kwabantu, uthathe
kanye lawe kubadala bakoIsrayeli, lentonga yakho owatshaya
umfula ngayo, ithathe ngesandla sakho, uhambe. **6** Khangela,
ngizakuma lapho phambi kwakho phezu kwedwala eHorebe;
njalo uzatshaya idwala, kuphume-ke kulo amanzi ukuze abantu
banathe. UMozisi wasesenza njalo phambi kwamehlo abadala
bakoIsrayeli. **7** Wasebiza ibizo lendawo ngokuthi yiMasa lokuthi
yiMeriba ngenxa yokusola kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli langenxa
yokuyilinga kwabo iNkosi besithi: INkosi iphakathi kwethu yini
loba hatshi? **8** Kwasekufika uAmaleki, walwa loIsrayeli eRefidimi.
9 UMozisi wasesithi kuJoshuwa: Sikhethele amadoda, uphume
uyekulwa loAmaleki; kusasa ngizakuma engqongeni yoqaqa,
lentonga kaNkulunkulu izakuba sesandleni sami. **10** UJoshuwa
wasesenza njengokutsho kukaMozisi kuye, walwa loAmaleki.
OMozisi, uAroni loHuri basebesenyukela engqongeni yoqaqa. **11**
Kwasekusithi lapho uMozisi ephakamisa isandla sakhe, uIsrayeli
waba lamandla; kodwa lapho wehlisa isandla sakhe, uAmaleki
waba lamandla. **12** Kodwa izandla zikaMozisi zaba nzima, ngakho
bathatha ilitshe, balibeka ngaphansi kwakhe, ukuthi ahlale kulo.
OAroni loHuri basebesekela izandla zakhe, omunye engapha
lomunye engale, ukuze izandla zakhe ziqine lize litshone ilanga.
13 UJoshuwa wasemchitha uAmaleki labantu bakhe ngobukhali
benkemba. **14** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Bhala lokhu egwalweni
kube yisikhumbuzo, ukubeke ezindlebeni zikaJoshuwa ukuthi
ngokwesula ngizakwesula ukukhunjulwa kukaAmaleki ngaphansi
kwamazulu. **15** UMozisi wasesakha ilathi, wabiza ibizo lalo
ngokuthi: UJehova-nisi; **16** wathi: Ngoba isandla sisesihlahleni

sobukhosi seNkosi, iNkosi izakuba lempi imelene loAmaleki
kusukela kusizukulwana kusiya kusizukulwana.

18 Kwathi uJetro umpristi weMidiyani, uyisezala kaMozisi,
esezwile konke uNkulunkulu ayemenzele khona uMozisi loIsrayeli
isizwe sakhe, ukuthi iNkosi yayimkhuphile uIsrayeli eGibhithe, **2**
uJetro uyisezala kaMozisi wathatha uZipora umkaMozisi emva
kokumbuyisela kwakhe, **3** kanye lamadodana akhe amabili;
obizo lenye lalinguGereshoma, ngoba wathi: Ngangingowemzini
elizweni lemzini; **4** lebizo lenye linguEliyezeri, ngoba uNkulunkulu
kababa wayelusizo lwami, wangikhulula enkembeni kaFaro. **5**
UJetro uyisezala kaMozisi wasesiza lamadodana akhe lomkakhe
kuMozisi enkangala, entabeni kaNkulunkulu lapho ayemise
khona inkamba. **6** Wasesithi kuMozisi: Mina, uyihlozala, uJetro,
ngiza kuwe lomkakho lamadodana akhe amabili elaye. **7**
UMozisi wasephuma ukumhlangabeza uyisezala, wakhothama,
wamanga. Basebebuzana impilakahle; bangena ethenteni.
8 UMozisi wasemlandisela uyisezala ngakho konke iNkosi
eyayikwenzile kuFaro lakumaGibhithe ngenxa kaIsrayeli, yonke
inhlupheko eyabehlela endleleni, lokuthi iNkosi yayibakhulule. **9**
UJetro wasethokoza ngakho konke okuhle iNkosi eyayikwenzele
uIsrayeli, ukuthi yayimkhulule esandleni samaGibhithe. **10** UJetro
wasesithi: Ibusisiwe iNkosi elikhulule esandleni samaGibhithe
lesandleni sikaFaro; eyakhulula lesisizwe ngaphansi kwesandla
samaGibhithe. **11** Khathesi sengisazi ukuthi iNkosi inkulu
kulabo bonke onkulunkulu, ngoba endabeni abazigabisa ngayo
yayiphezu kwabo. **12** UJetro uyisezala kaMozisi wasethathela
uNkulunkulu umnikelo wokutshiswa lemihlatshelo; kwasekusiza
uAroni labo bonke abadala bakoIsrayeli ukudla isinkwa loyisezala
kaMozisi phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **13** Kwasekusithi kusisa

uMozisi wahlala ukwahlulela abantu; njalo abantu bema
phambi kukaMozisi kusukela ekuseni kwaze kwahlwa. **14**
Kwathi lapho uyisezala kaMozisi esekubonile konke akwenzela
abantu wathi: Iyini linto oyenza ebantwini? Uhlalelani wedwa,
labantu bonke bemi kuwe kusukela ekuseni kuze kuhlwe?
15 UMozisi wasesithi kuyisezala: Ngoba abantu beza kimi
ukubuza kuNkulunkulu. **16** Nxa belendaba, beza kimi, njalo
ngahlulele phakathi komuntu lomakhelwane wakhe, ngibazise
izimiso zikaNkulunkulu lemithetho yakhe. **17** Uyisezala kaMozisi
wasesithi kuye: Into oyenzayo kayinhle. **18** Isibili uzazidlakaza,
wena-ke lalababantu abalawe; ngoba linto inzima kakhulu
kuwe, kawulakukwenza wedwa. **19** Khathesi lalela ilizwi
lami; ngizakweluleka, njalo uNkulunkulu abe lawe. Wena
kawube ngowabantu phambi kukaNkulunkulu, wena ulethe
izindaba kuNkulunkulu, **20** ubafundise izimiso lemithetho,
ubazise indlela abamele bahambe ngayo, lomsebenzi abamele
bawenze. **21** Futhi wena ubone phakathi kwabo bonke abantu
amadoda alamandla, amesabayo uNkulunkulu, amadoda eqiniso,
azonda inzuzo engalunganga, uwabeke phezu kwabo, induna
zezinkulungwane, induna zamakhulu, induna zamatshumi
amahlanu, lenduna zamatshumi; **22** ukuthi zahlulele abantu
ngaso sonke isikhathi; kodwa kuzakuthi lonke udaba olukhulu
zizaluletha kuwe, kodwa lonke udaba oluncinyane zizalwahlulela
zona, ukuze kube lula kuwe, njalo zizathwalisana lawe. **23**
Uba usenza linto, loNkulunkulu ekulawula, uzakuba lamandla
okuma, njalo labo bonke lababantu bazabuyela endaweni
yabo ngokuthula. **24** UMozisi waselilalela ilizwi likayisezala,
wenza konke ayekutshilo. **25** UMozisi wasekhetha amadoda
alamandla kuye wonke uIsrayeli, wawabeka inhloko phezu

kwabantu, induna zezinkulungwane, induna zamakhulu, induna zamatshumi amahlanu lenduna zamatshumi. **26** Zasezibahlulela abantu ngaso sonke isikhathi; zaletha kuMozisi indaba ezinzima, kodwa lonke udaba oluncinyane zalwahlulela zona. **27** UMozisi wasemyekela wahamba uyisezala; waya elizweni lakibo.

19 Ngenyanga yesithathu emva kokuphuma kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe, ngalelolanga bafika enkangala yeSinayi. **2** Sebesukile eRefidimi, bafika enkangala yeSinayi, bamisa inkamba enkangala; uIsrayeli wamisa-ke inkamba khona phambi kwentaba. **3** UMozisi wasesenyukela kuNkulunkulu. INkosi yasimemeza kuye esentabeni isithi: Uzakutsho njalo kuyo indlu kaJakobe, ubatshele abantwana bakoIsrayeli uthi: **4** Lina libonile lokho engikwenze kumaGibhithe, lokuthi ngalithwala phezu kwempiko zenkozi, ngaliletha kimi. **5** Ngakho-ke uba lilalela lokulalela ilizwi lami, ligcine isivumelwano sami, khona lizakuba yimfuyo ekhethekileyo kimi kulazo zonke izizwe; ngoba umhlaba wonke ungowami; **6** njalo lizakuba ngumbuso wabapristi lesizwe esingcwele kimi. Yiwo lamazwi ozawatsho kubantwana bakoIsrayeli. **7** UMozisi wasesiza wabiza abadala babantu, wabeka phambi kwabo wonke la amazwi iNkosi emlaye wona. **8** Bonke abantu basebephendula kanyekanye bathi: Konke iNkosi ekukhulumileyo sizakwenza. UMozisi wasebuyisela amazwi abantu eNkosini. **9** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Khangela, ngizakuza kuwe eyezini elinzima ukuze abantu bezwe nxa ngikhuluma lawe, lokuthi bakholwe kuwe kuze kube nininini. UMozisi wasebikela iNkosi amazwi abantu. **10** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Hamba uye ebantwini, ubangcwelise lamuhla lakusasa, bawatshe izembatho zabo, **11** babe sebelungele usuku lwesithathu; ngoba ngosuku lwesithathu iNkosi izakwehla

phambi kwamehlo abantu bonke phezu kwentaba yeSinayi.
12 Uzabamisela abantu umngcele inhlangothi zonke uthi:
Ziqapheleni ukukhwela entabeni, lokuthinta ewatheni layo.
Wonke othinta intaba uzabulawa lokubulawa. **13** Kakulasandla
esizayithinta, kodwa sibili uzakhandwa ngamatshe loba sibili
uzatshokwa; loba inyamazana loba umuntu, kakuyikuphila. Lapho
uphondo lwenqama lukhala isikhathi eside bazakwenyukela
entabeni. **14** UMozisi wasesehla entabeni waya ebantwini,
wangcwelisa abantu, njalo bahlamba izembatho zabo. **15**
Wathi ebantwini: Lungelani usuku lwesithathu; lingasondeli
kowesifazana. **16** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu sekusile,
kwakulemidumo lemibane leyezi elinzima phezu kwentaba, lelizwi
lophondo olulamandla amakhulu; kwaze kwathi bonke abantu
ababesenkambeni bathuthumela. **17** UMozisi wasebakhupha
abantu enkambeni ukuyamhlangabeza uNkulunkulu; basebesima
ngaphansi kwentaba. **18** Intaba yonke-ke yeSinayi yathunqa
intuthu, ngoba iNkosi yehlela phezu kwayo ngomlilo; njalo
intuthu yayo yenyuka njengentuthu yesithando; intaba yonke
yasizamazama kakhulu. **19** Kwathi ilizwi lophondo liqhubeka
lisiba lamandla amakhulu, uMozisi wakhuluma; njalo uNkulunkulu
wamphendula ngelizwi. **20** INkosi yasisehlela entabeni yeSinayi,
engqongeni yentaba; iNkosi yambizela uMozisi engqongeni
yentaba; uMozisi wenyuka-ke. **21** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yehla,
ubaxwayise abantu hlezi bafohlele eNkosini ukubona, njalo
abanengi babo bawe. **22** Labapristi labo abasondela eNkosini
kabazingcwelise hlezi iNkosi ibadumele. **23** UMozisi wasesithi
eNkosini: Abantu bangenyukele entabeni yeSinayi, ngoba wena
usixwayisile usithi: Misa umngcele wentaba, uyingcwelise. **24**
INkosi yasisithi kuye: Hamba wehle, ubuye wenyuke, wena

loAroni elawe; kodwa abapristi labantu kabangafohli benyukele
eNkosini, hlezi ibadumele. **25** UMozisi wasesehlela ebantwini,
wabatshela.

20 UNkulunkulu wasekhuluma wonke la amazwi esithi: **2**
NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyakukhupha elizweni leGibhithe,
endlini yobugqili. **3** Ungabi labanye onkulunkulu phambi kwami.
4 Ungazenzeli isithombe esibaziweyo loba yiwuphi umfanekiso
wokusemazulwini phezulu, loba wokusemhlabeni phansi, loba
wokusemanzini ngaphansi komhlaba; **5** ungakukhothameli,
ungakukhonzi; ngoba mina iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho,
nginguNkulunkulu olobukhwele, ngiphindisela ububi baboyise
phezu kwabantwana, kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesithathu
lesesine sabangizondayo, **6** kodwa ngibenzela umusa
abayizinkulungwane zabangithandayo lezabagcina imilayo yami.
7 Ungaliphathi ngeze ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; ngoba
iNkosi kayiyikumyekela engelacala ophatha ibizo layo ngeze.
8 Khumbula usuku lwesabatha, ukulugcina lube ngcwele. **9**
Insuku eziyisithupha uzasebenza, uwenze wonke umsebenzi
wakho; **10** kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa lulisabatha leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho; ungenzi loba yiwuphi umsebenzi ngalo,
wena lendodana yakho lendodakazi yakho, inceku yakho
lencekukazi yakho lezifuyo zakho lowemzini wakho ophakathi
kwamasango akho. **11** Ngoba ngensuku eziyisithupha iNkosi
yenza amazulu lomhlaba lolwandle lakho konke okukukho,
yasiphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa; ngalokhu iNkosi yalubusisa
usuku lwesabatha, yalungcwelisa. **12** Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko,
ukuze insuku zakho zelulwe elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ekunika lona. **13** Ungabulali. **14** Ungafebi. **15** Ungebi. **16**
Unganiki ubufakazi bamanga ngomakhelwane wakho. **17** Ungafisi

indlu kamakhelwane wakho, ungafisi umkamakhelwane wakho,
lenceku yakhe, lencekukazi yakhe, lenkabi yakhe, lobabhemi
wakhe, njalo loba yini ekamakhelwane wakho. **18** Bonke abantu
basebebona imidumo lemibane lelizwi lophondo, lentaba ithunqa.
Kwathi abantu bekubona bathuthumela, bema khatshana; **19**
bathi kuMozisi: Khuluma wena lathi, njalo sizakuzwa; kodwa
uNkulunkulu kangakhulumi lathi hlezi sife. **20** UMozisi wasesithi
ebantwini: Lingesabi; ngoba uNkulunkulu ufikile ukuze alilinge,
lokuze ukwesabeka kwakhe kube phambi kwenu, ukuze lingoni.
21 Abantu bema-ke khatshana; kodwa uMozisi wasondela
emnyameni onzima lapho uNkulunkulu ayekhona. **22** INkosi
yasisithi kuMozisi: Uzakutsho njalo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli
uthi: Lina selibonile ukuthi ngikhulume lani ngisemazulwini. **23**
Kaliyikwenza kanye lami onkulunkulu besiliva, njalo onkulunkulu
begolide kaliyikuzenzela. **24** Ngenzela ilathi lenhlabathi, unikele
phezu kwalo iminikelo yakho yokutshiswa leminikelo yakho
yokuthula, izimvu zakho lenkabi zakho. Kuyo yonke indawo
lapho engilenza ibizo lami ukuthi likhunjulwe khona ngizakuza
kuwe ngikubusise. **25** Kodwa uba ungenzela ilathi lamatshe,
awuyikulakha ngamatshe abaziweyo; ngoba nxa uphakamisela
kulo insimbi yakho yokubaza, uyalingcolisa. **26** Awuyikukhwela
phezu kwelathi lami ngezikhwelo, ukuze ubunqunu bakho
bungembulwa phezu kwalo.

21 Lezi yizahlulelo ozazibeka-ke phambi kwabo. **2** Uba uthenga
isigqili esingumHebheru, sizasebenza iminyaka eyisithupha,
kodwa ngowesikhombisa sizaphuma sikhululekile ngesihle. **3**
Uba safika sisodwa, sizaphuma sisodwa; uba sithethe, umkaso
uzaphuma laso. **4** Uba inkosi yaso yasinika umfazi, asizalele
amadodana kumbe amadodakazi, umfazi labantwana bakhe

bazakuba ngabenkosi yakhe, njalo sizaphuma sisodwa. **5**
Kodwa uba isigqili sisitsho lokutsho ukuthi: Ngiyayithanda
inkosi yami, umkami labantwana bami, kangiyikuphuma
ngikhululekile; **6** inkosi yaso izasiletha kubahluleli, ibisisiletha
emnyango loba emgubazini, njalo inkosi yaso izabhoboza
indlebe yaso ngosungulo, siyisebenzele-ke kuze kube nininini.
7 Njalo uba umuntu ethengisa indodakazi yakhe ukuze ibe
yisigqilikazi, kayiyikuphuma njengalokhu izigqili ziphuma. **8**
Uba singayithokozisi inkosi yaso ezimisele sona, izasenza
sihlengwe; kayiyikuba lamandla okusithengisa esizweni semzini,
njengoba esiphethe ngenkohliso. **9** Kodwa uba esimisela
indodana yayo, izakwenza kuso njengelungelo lamadodakazi.
10 Uba ezithathela omunye, ukudla kwaso, isigubuzelo saso
lokuhlala kwaso ndawonye kayiyikukunciphisa. **11** Kodwa uba
ingasenzeli lezizinto ezintathu, sizaphuma ngesihle ngaphandle
kwemali. **12** Otshaya umuntu aze afe, uzabulawa lokubulawa.
13 Kodwa uba ebengamcathamelanga, kodwa uNkulunkulu
ekwenze wahlangana lesandla sakhe, ngizakumisela indawo
ukuthi abalekele kuyo. **14** Kodwa uba umuntu esukela
umakhelwane wakhe ambulale ngobuqili, uzamsusa elathini
lami ukuze afe. **15** Otshaya uyise kumbe unina, uzabulawa
lokubulawa. **16** Loweba umuntu, amthengise, loba eficwa
esandleni sakhe, uzabulawa lokubulawa. **17** Othuka uyise
kumbe unina, uzabulawa lokubulawa. **18** Njalo nxa amadoda
esilwa, enye itshaye enye ngelitshe kumbe ngenqindi, kodwa
ingafi kodwa ilale embhedeni, **19** uba ilulama itotobe phandle
ngodondolo lwayo, leyo eyitshayileyo izakhululwa. Kodwa
izahlawulela isikhathi sokungasebenzi kwayo, izayelaphisa
lokuyelaphisa. **20** Uba-ke umuntu etshaya isigqili sakhe kumbe

isigqilikazi sakhe ngenduku size sife ngaphansi kwesandla sakhe,
sizaphindiselwa lokuphindiselwa. **21** Kanti nxa silulama usuku
kumbe insuku ezimbili, kayikuphindiselwa, ngoba siyimali yakhe.
22 Njalo nxa amadoda esilwa, atshaye owesifazana okhulelweyo
aze aphume umntwana wakhe, kodwa kungelangozi yokufa,
izahlawuliswa lokuhlawuliswa, njengokubeka kwendoda yomfazi
phezu kwayo, izahlawulanjengokumiswe ngabahluleli. **23** Kodwa
uba kulengozi yokufa, uzanika umphefumulo ngomphefumulo,
24 ilihlo ngelihlo, izinyo ngezinyo, isandla ngesandla, unyawo
ngonyawo, **25** ukutshiswa ngokutshiswa, inxeba ngenxeba,
umvimvinya ngomvimvinya. **26** Uba-ke umuntu etshaya
ilihlo lesigqili sakhe kumbe ilihlo lesigqilikazi sakhe alibulale,
uzasiyekela sihambe sikhululekile ngenxa yelihlo laso. **27** Uba-
ke etshaya izinyo lesigqili kumbe izinyo lesigqilikazi likhumuke,
uzasiyekela sihambe sikhululekile ngenxa yezinyo laso. **28**
Njalo uba inkabi ihlaba owesilisa kumbe owesifazana abesesifa,
inkabi izakhandwa lokukhandwa ngamatshe, lenyama yayo
ingadliwa; kodwa umnininkabi uzayekelwa. **29** Kodwa uba inkabi
ibijwayele ukuhlaba mandulo, njalo kufakaziwe kumniniyo, kodwa
engayilondolozanga, ibisibulala owesilisa kumbe owesifazana,
leyonkabi izakhandwa ngamatshe, lomniniyo laye abulawe.
30 Uba inhlawulo ibekwa phezu kwakhe, uzanika imbadalo
yokuhlengwa komphefumulo wakhe, njengakho konke okubekwe
phezu kwakhe. **31** Loba ihlaba indodana kumbe ihlaba
indodakazi, kuzakwenziwa kuye njengomthetho lo. **32** Nxa inkabi
ihlaba inceku kumbe incekukazi, uzanika amashekeli esiliva
angamatshumi amathathu enkosini yayo, lenkabi ikhandwe
ngamatshe. **33** Njalo uba umuntu evula umgodi, loba uba
umuntu egebha umgodi angawusibekeli, kuwele kuwo inkabi

kumbe ubabhemi, **34** umninimgodi uzahlawula, abuyisele
imali kumniniyo, kodwa efileyo izakuba ngeyakhe. **35** Njalo
uba inkabi yomuntu ilimaza inkabi kamakhelwane wakhe
ize ife, bazathengisa inkabi ephilayo, behlukaniselane imali
yayo, behlukaniselane efileyo futhi. **36** Kumbe uba kusaziwa
ukuthi inkabi ibijwayele ukuhlaba mandulo, kodwa umniniyo
engayilondolozanga, uzabhadala lokubhadala inkabi ngenkabi,
kodwa efileyo izakuba ngeyakhe.

22 Uba umuntu eseba inkabi loba imvu, ayihlabe kumbe
ayithengise, uzahlawula inkabi ezinhlanu ngenkabi, lezimvu
ezine ngemvu. **2** Uba isela lificwa lifohlela, litshaywe lize
life, kakulacala legazi kuye. **3** Uba ilanga seliphumile phezu
kwalo, ulecala legazi. Lifanele ukubhadala lokubhadala; uba
lingelalutho, limele lithengiswe ngenxa yokweba kwalo. **4** Uba
okwebiweyo kuficwa lokuficwa esandleni salo kuphila, loba
inkabi loba ubabhemi kumbe imvu, lizabuyisela kuphindwe
kabili. **5** Nxa umuntu edlisa insimu kumbe isivini, angenise
izifuyo zakhe zidle ensimini yomunye, uzabuyisela ngokuhle
kwensimu yakhe langokuhle kwesivini sakhe. **6** Uba kuqhamuka
umlilo, ulumathe emeveni kuze kutshe inqumbi yamabele loba
amabele amileyo loba insimu, othungele umlilo uzahlawula
lokuhlawula. **7** Uba umuntu enika umakhelwane wakhe imali
loba impahla ukuze akulondoloze, njalo kwebiwe endlini
yalowomuntu, uba isela litholwa lizabuyisela kuphindwe kabili.
8 Uba isela lingatholwa, umninindlu uzasondezwa kubahluleli
ukuthi kafakanga yini isandla sakhe empahleni kamakhelwane
wakhe. **9** Ngalo lonke udaba lwecala, ngenkabi, ngobabhemi,
ngemvu, ngesembatho, ngakho konke okulahlekileyo, umuntu
atsho ngakho ukuthi ngokwakhe, udaba lwabo bobabili

luzakuza kubahluleli; lowo abahluleli abamlahlayo uzabuyisela
kuphindwe kabili kumakhelwane wakhe. **10** Uba umuntu
enikela kumakhelwane wakhe ubabhemi loba inkabi loba
imvu kumbe isifuyo nje ukuthi akulondoloze, besekusifa loba
kulimala kumbe kuthunjwe, kungelamuntu obonayo, **11** isifungo
seNkosi sizakuba phakathi kwabo bobabili, ukuthi kelulanga
isandla empahleni kamakhelwane wakhe; njalo umniniyo
uzasemukela, kayikubuyisela. **12** Kodwa uba yebiwe lokwebiwa
kuye, uzamhlawula umniniyo. **13** Uba idatshuliwe lokudatshulwa,
kayilethe ibe yibufakazi, kayikubuyisela edatshuliweyo. **14** Uba-
ke umuntu eseboleka ulutho kumakhelwane wakhe, beselulimala
loba lusifa umninilo engelalo, uzahlawula lokuhlawula. **15**
Uba umninilo elalo, kayikuhlawula; uba beluqhatshiwe, lulande
ukuqhatshwa kwalo. **16** Uba-ke indoda iyenga intombi
emsulwa engakhombanga, ilale layo, izayilobola lokuyilobola
ibe ngumkayo. **17** Uba uyise esala lokwala ukumnika yona,
uzabhadala imali njengelobolo lezintombi ezimsulwa. **18**
Lingayekeli umthakathikazi ukuthi aphile. **19** Wonke olala
lenyamazana uzabulawa lokubulawa. **20** Ohlabela onkulunkulu
ngaphandle kweNkosi kuphela uzatshabalaliswa. **21** Njalo
ungamcindezeli owezizwe, ungamhluphi, ngoba lalingabezizwe
elizweni leGibhithe. **22** Lingacindezeli lawuphi umfelokazi
kumbe intandane. **23** Uba ubacindezela lokubacindezela, yebo,
uba bekhala lokukhala kimi, ngizakuzwa lokuzwa ukukhala
kwabo, **24** ulaka lwami luzavutha, ngilibulale ngenkemba,
labomkenu babe ngabafelokazi labantwana benu intandane. **25**
Uba useboleka abantu bami imali abangabayanga abalawe,
ungaziphathi njengombolekisi kubo, ungabeki inzalo phezu
kwabo. **26** Uba uthatha lokuthatha isembatho sikamakhelwane

wakho sibe yisibambiso, sibuyisele kuye lingakatshoni ilanga;
27 ngoba siyisigubuzelo sakhe sodwa, siyisembatho sakhe
esikhumbeni sakhe; uzalala phakathi kwani? Kuzakuthi-ke lapho
ekhala kimi, ngizamuzwa, ngoba ngilomusa. **28** Lingathuki
onkulunkulu, lingaqalekisi induna yabantu bakini. **29** Lingaphuzisi
isivuno senu esigcweleyo lomhluzi wenu wezithelo. Uzangipha
izibulo emadodaneni akho. **30** Wenze njalo ngenkabi yakho
langemvu yakho; kuzakuba lonina insuku eziyisikhombisa;
ngosuku lwesificaminwembili unginike khona. **31** Lizakuba
ngabantu abangcwele kimi; ngakho lingadli inyama edatshulwe
egangeni yizilo, iphoseleni inja.

23 Ungawuphathi umbiko wamanga, ungafaki isandla sakho
lomubi ukuze ube ngumfakazi wobubi. **2** Ungalandeli abanengi
ngezinto ezimbi, ungafakazi ecaleni ukuze weyamele kwabanengi
uliphambule. **3** Lomyanga ungamzweli ecaleni lakhe. **4**
Uba uhlangana lenkabi yesitha sakho loba ubabhemi waso
kuduha, uzakubuyisela lokukubuyisela kuso. **5** Uba ubona
ubabhemi walowo okuzondayo elele ngaphansi komthwalo
wakhe, uyekele ukumkhulula, uzamkhulula lokumkhulula
laye. **6** Kawuyikuphambula ukwahlulelwa komyanga wakho
ecaleni lakhe. **7** Bana khatshana lendaba yamanga,
ungabulali ongelacala lolungileyo, ngoba kangiyikumlungisisa
okhohlakeleyo. **8** Njalo kawuyikwemukela isivalamlomo, ngoba
isivalamlomo siphumputhekisa ababonayo, sonakalise amazwi
abalungileyo. **9** Futhi kawuyikumcindezela owezizwe; ngoba
lina liyayazi imizwa yowezizwe, ngoba lalingabezizwe elizweni
leGibhithe. **10** Njalo iminyaka eyisithupha uzahlanyela isiqinti
sakho, ubuthe isivuno saso. **11** Kodwa ngowesikhombisa
uzasilalukisa sibe lifusi, ukuze abayanga besizwe sakho badle,

lalokho okuseleyo inyamazana zeganga zikudle. Wenze njalo
ngesivini sakho lemihlwathi yakho. **12** Insuku eziyisithupha
uzakwenza umsebenzi wakho, njalo ngosuku lwesikhombisa
uphumule, ukuze kuphumule inkabi yakho labobabhemi bakho,
kuvuselele-ke indodana yencekukazi yakho lowezizweni. **13**
Lezintweni zonke esengizitshilo kini qaphelani, lebizo labanye
onkulunkulu lingaliphathi, kaliyikuzwakala emlonyeni wakho.
14 Kathathu ngomnyaka uzangigcinela umkhosi. **15** Umkhosi
wesinkwa esingelamvubelo uzawugcina, insuku eziyisikhombisa
udle isinkwa esingelamvubelo njengokukulaya kwami, ngesikhathi
esimisiweyo senyanga kaAbhibhi; ngoba kuyo waphuma
eGibhithe; kabayikubonakala phambi kwami bengaphethe
lutho. **16** Lomkhosi wesivuno, izithelo zokuqala zomsebenzi
wakho, owuhlanyeleyo ensimini; lomkhosi wokubutha ekupheleni
komnyaka, lapho usubuthile umsebenzi wakho ensimini. **17**
Kathathu ngomnyaka bonke abesilisa bakho bazabonakala
phambi kweNkosi uJehova. **18** Kawuyikunikela igazi lomhlatshelo
wami kanye lesinkwa esilemvubelo. Lamafutha omkhosi wami
angalali kuze kuse. **19** Ikhethelo lezithelo zokuqala zensimu
yakho uzaliletha endlini yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. Ungapheki
izinyane echagweni lukanina. **20** Khangela, ngithuma ingilosi
phambi kwakho ukuze ikulondoloze endleleni, ikuse endaweni
engiyilungisileyo. **21** Uqaphele phambi kwayo, ulalele ilizwi
layo; ungayicunuli, ngoba kayiyikuthethelela iziphambeko
zenu; ngoba ibizo lami liphakathi kwayo. **22** Kodwa uba
ulalela lokulalela ilizwi layo, wenze konke engikutshoyo,
sengizakuba yisitha sezitha zakho, ngiphambane labaphambana
lawe. **23** Ngoba ingilosi yami izahamba phambi kwakho,
ikungenise kumaAmori lamaHethi lamaPerizi lamaKhanani

lamaHivi lamaJebusi. Njalo ngizababhubhisa. **24** Ungakhothameli
onkulunkulu babo, ungabakhonzi, ungenzi njengemisebenzi
yabo; kodwa ubachithe lokubachitha, ubhidlize lokubhidliza
izinsika zabo eziyizithombe. **25** Lizakhonza-ke iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu; njalo izabusisa ukudla kwakho lamanzi akho, njalo ngisuse
isifo phakathi kwakho. **26** Kakuyikuba khona okuphunzayo
lokuyinyumba elizweni lakho. Ngizaphelelisa inani lensuku
zakho. **27** Ngizathumela ukwesabeka kwami phambi kwakho,
ngiphambanise bonke abantu ozafika kubo, ngenze izitha zakho
zonke zikunike isiphundu. **28** Ngizathumela olonyovu phambi
kwakho abazaxotsha amaHivi, amaKhanani lamaHethi phambi
kwakho. **29** Kangiyikubaxotsha phambi kwakho ngomnyaka
owodwa, hlezi ilizwe libe ngamanxiwa, lenyamazana zeganga
zikwandele. **30** Ngizabaxotsha phambi kwakho kancinyane
kancinyane, uze wande, udle ilifa lelizwe. **31** Njalo ngizamisa
imingcele yakho kusukela eLwandle oluBomvu kuze kufike
elwandle lwamaFilisti, njalo kusukela enkangala kuze kufike
emfuleni; ngoba ngizanikela esandleni sakho abakhileyo belizwe;
uzabaxotsha phambi kwakho. **32** Ungenzi isivumelwano labo
labonkulunkulu babo. **33** Kabayikuhlala elizweni lakho, hlezi
bakwenze ukuthi wone kimi; uba ukhonza onkulunkulu babo,
ngeqiniso kuzakuba yisifu kuwe.

24 Yasisithi kuMozisi: Yenyukela eNkosini, wena loAroni,
uNadabi loAbihu, labangamatshumi ayisikhombisa kubadala
bakoIsrayeli, likhonze likhatshana. **2** Njalo uMozisi yedwa
uzasondela eNkosini, kodwa bona kabayikusondela; labantu
kabayikwenyuka laye. **3** UMozisi wasesiza wabatshela abantu
wonke amazwi eNkosi lokwahlulela konke; bonke abantu
baphendula ngalizwi linye bathi: Wonke amazwi eNkosi

ewakhulumileyo sizawenza. **4** UMozisi wasebhala wonke
amazwi eNkosi. Wavuka ekuseni kakhulu, wakha ilathi
phansi kwentaba, lensika ezilitshumi lambili, ngokwezizwe
ezilitshumi lambili zakoIsrayeli. **5** Wathuma amajaha abantwana
bakoIsrayeli, anikela iminikelo yokutshiswa, ahlabela iNkosi
iminikelo yokuthula yamajongosi. **6** UMozisi wasethatha
ingxenye yegazi, wayifaka emiganwini; lengxenye yegazi
wayifafaza phezu kwelathi. **7** Wasethatha incwadi yesivumelwano,
wayibala ezindlebeni zabantu. Basebesithi: Konke iNkosi
ekutshiloyo sizakwenza silalele. **8** UMozisi wasethatha
igazi, walifafaza phezu kwabantu, wathi: Khangelani igazi
lesivumelwano iNkosi esenze lani mayelana lawo wonke
la amazwi. **9** Basebesenyuka oMozisi loAroni, uNadabi
loAbihu, labangamatshumi ayisikhombisa kubadala bakoIsrayeli,
10 basebebona uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli, langaphansi
kwenyawo zakhe kwakukhona okunjengomsebenzi wamasafire
agandelweyo, lanjengamazulu uqobo ngokucwengeka. **11**
Kodwa kaselulanga isandla sakhe kuzo iziphathamandla
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli. Sebembonile-ke uNkulunkulu badla
banatha. **12** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Yenyukela kimi entabeni,
ube khona; njalo ngizakunika izibhebhe zamatshe lomlayo
lemithetho, engikubhalileyo ukubafundisa. **13** Wasukuma-ke
uMozisi, lenceku yakhe uJoshuwa; uMozisi wasesenyukela
entabeni kaNkulunkulu. **14** Wasesithi ebadaleni: Silindeleni
lapha size sibuye kini; khangelani-ke uAroni loHuri balani;
olezindaba kasondele kubo. **15** UMozisi wasesenyukela entabeni,
leyezi lasibekela intaba. **16** Njalo inkazimulo yeNkosi yahlala
entabeni yeSinayi; leyezi layisibekela insuku eziyisithupha;
yasimbiza uMozisi ngosuku lwesikhombisa iphakathi kweyezi.

17 Njalo ukubonakala kwenkazimulo yeNkosi kwakunjengomlilo
oqothulayo, engqongeni yentaba, emehlweni abantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **18** UMozisi wasengena phakathi kweyezi, wenyukela
entabeni; njalo uMozisi waba sentabeni insuku ezingamatshumi
amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane.

25 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Khuluma kubantwana
bakoIsrayeli ukuthi bangithathele umnikelo; uzathatha umnikelo
wami kuye wonke umuntu, onhliziyo yakhe imenza avume.
3 Njalo yilo umnikelo ozawuthatha kubo: Igolide, lesiliva,
lethusi, **4** lokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, lokuyibubende,
lokubomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, loboya bembuzi, **5**
lezikhumba eziphendulwe zababomvu zezinqama, lezikhumba
zikamantswane, lesihlahla sesinga, **6** amafutha esibane,
amakha amafutha okugcoba, lawempepha ethunqayo elephunga
elimnandi, **7** amatshe athiwa ngama-onikse, lamatshe okubekwa
e-efodini lesembathweni sesifuba. **8** Njalo kabangenzele indawo
engcwele ukuze ngihlale phakathi kwabo. **9** Njengakho konke
engizakutshengisa khona, isibonelo sethabhanekele, lesibonelo
sempahla yalo yonke, lenze njalo-ke. **10** Njalo bazakwenza
umtshokotsho ngesihlahla sesinga; ubude bawo bube zingalo
ezimbili lengxenye, lobubanzi bawo yingalo lengxenye,
lokuphakama kwawo yingalo lengxenye. **11** Uwuhuqe-ke
ngegolide elicwengekileyo, uwuhuqe ngaphakathi langaphandle,
wenze phezu kwawo umqolo wegolide inhlangothi zonke. **12**
Uwubumbele ngokuncibilikisa futhi amasongo amane egolide,
uwafake emagumbini omane awo, ukuze amasongo amabili
abe kolunye uhlangothi lwawo, lamasongo amabili abe kolunye
uhlangothi lwawo. **13** Njalo uzakwenza imijabo ngesihlahla
sesinga, uyihuqe ngegolide, **14** uyifake imijabo emasongweni

enhlangothini zomtshokotsho, ukuthwala umtshokotsho ngayo. **15**
Imijabo izakuba semasongweni omtshokotsho, ayiyikukhutshwa
kuwo. **16** Ubusufaka emtshokotshweni ubufakazi engizakunika
bona. **17** Njalo uzakwenza isihlalo somusa ngegolide
elicwengekileyo, ubude baso bube zingalo ezimbili lengxenye,
ububanzi baso yingalo lengxenye. **18** Ubususenza amakherubhi
amabili ngegolide, uzawenza ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo,
avele emaphethelweni womabili esihlalo somusa. **19** Wenze
elinye ikherubhi livele ephethelweni lwaloluhlangothi, lelinye
ikherubhi livele ephethelweni lolunye uhlangothi, uzakwenza
amakherubhi evela esihlalweni somusa emaphethelweni womabili
aso. **20** Lamakherubhi azakwelula impiko zawo ngaphezulu,
ambomboze isihlalo somusa ngempiko zawo, lobuso bawo
bukhangelane; ubuso bamakherubhi buzakhangela isihlalo
somusa. **21** Njalo uzasibeka isihlalo somusa ngaphezulu, phezu
komtshokotsho, ufake emtshokotshweni ubufakazi engizakunika
bona. **22** Ngizahlangana-ke lawe lapho, ngikhulume lawe
ngingaphezu kwesihlalo somusa, ngiphakathi kwamakherubhi
amabili aphezu komtshokotsho wobufakazi, konke engizakulaya
khona kubantwana bakoIsrayeli. **23** Uzakwenza futhi itafula
ngesihlahla sesinga; ubude balo bube zingalo ezimbili, lobubanzi
balo yingalo, lokuphakama kwalo yingalo lengxenye. **24**
Uzalihuqa-ke ngegolide elicwengekileyo, wenze kulo umqolo
wegolide inhlangothi zonke. **25** Uzakwenza kulo inhlangothi
zonke ibhanti elingangobubanzi besandla, ulenzele ibhanti
lalo umqolo wegolide inhlangothi zonke. **26** Ulenzele futhi
amasongo amane egolide, uwafake amasongo emagunjini amane
asenyaweni zalo zozine. **27** Amasongo azakuba ngasebhantini
ukuze abe zindawo zemijabo, ukuthwala itafula. **28** Njalo

uzakwenza imijabo ngesihlahla sesinga, uyihuqe ngegolide,
ukuze itafula lithwalwe ngayo; **29** wenze futhi imiganu yalo
lenkezo zalo lezitsha zalo lenditshi zalo abathela ngazo, uzenze
ngegolide elicwengekileyo. **30** Uzabeka-ke etafuleni izinkwa
zokubukiswa phambi kwami njalonjalo. **31** Uzakwenza njalo
uluthi lwesibane ngegolide elicwengekileyo; uluthi lwesibane
luzakwenziwa ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo, isidindi salo, lezinti
zalo, imbizana zalo, induku zalo, lamaluba alo, kuvele kulo. **32**
Njalo izinti eziyisithupha zizaphuma enhlangothini zalo; izinti
ezintathu zoluthi lwesibane kolunye uhlangothi, lezinti ezintathu
zoluthi lwesibane kolunye uhlangothi. **33** Imbizana ezintathu
ezenziwe zafanana lamaluba esihlahla se-alimondi kolunye
uluthi, isiduku leluba; lembizana ezintathu ezenziwe zafanana
lamaluba esihlahla se-alimondi kolunye uluthi, isiduku leluba;
kube njalo ezintini eziyisithupha eziphuma oluthini lwesibane.
34 Oluthini lwesibane kube khona imbizana ezine ezenziwe
zafanana lamaluba esihlahla se-alimondi, iziduku zalo lamaluba
alo; **35** kube lesiduku ngaphansi kwezinti ezimbili ezivela kulo,
lesiduku ngaphansi kwezinti ezimbili ezivela kulo, futhi isiduku
ngaphansi kwezinti ezimbili ezivela kulo, njengezinti eziyisithupha
eziphuma oluthini lwesibane. **36** Iziduku zazo lezinti zazo
zizavela kulo, lonke lube ngumsebenzi munye okhandiweyo
wegolide elicwengekileyo. **37** Uzakwenza futhi izibane zalo
eziyisikhombisa, njalo bazalumathisa izibane zalo, bazazenza
zikhanyise ehlangothini oluphambi kwalo. **38** Njalo indlawu zalo
lemiganu yalo yomlotha kuzakuba ligolide elicwengekileyo. **39**
Kalwenziwe ngethalenta legolide elicwengekileyo, kanye lazo
zonke lezizinto. **40** Nanzelela-ke ukuthi uzenze njengomfanekiso
wazo, owatshengiswa wona entabeni.

26 Uzakwenza-ke ithabhanekele ngamakhetheni alitshumi
elembu elicolekileyo elenziwe ngentambo ephothiweyo
lokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu,
ngamakherubhi; uzawenza enziwe ngumuntu oyingcitshi. **2**
Ubude bekhetheni elilodwa bube zingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lesificaminwembili, lobubanzi bekhetheni elilodwa
zingalo ezine; wonke amakhetheni alingane. **3** Amakhetheni
amahlanu azahlanganiswa, elinye lelinye; lamakhetheni
amahlanu azahlanganiswa, elinye lelinye. **4** Uzakwenza-
ke izihitshela ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka emphethweni
welinye ikhetheni, ekucineni kwenhlangano, njalo ngokufananayo
wenze emphethweni wekhetheni ekucineni, kunhlangano
yesibili. **5** Wenze izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu kwelinye
ikhetheni, lezihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu uzazenza
emphethweni wekhetheni elikunhlangano yeyesibili; izihitshela
zikhangelane. **6** Njalo wenze ingwegwe zegolide ezingamatshumi
amahlanu, uhlanganise amakhetheni elinye lelinye ngengwegwe,
ukuze kube lethabhanekele elilodwa. **7** Wenze futhi amakhetheni
ngoboya bembuzi abe lithente phezu kwethabhanekele; uzalenza
ngamakhetheni alitshumi lanye. **8** Ubude bekhetheni elilodwa
zingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu, lobubanzi bekhetheni
elilodwa zingalo ezine; amakhetheni alitshumi lanye alingane.
9 Njalo uzahlanganisa amakhetheni amahlanu abe wodwa,
lamakhetheni ayisithupha abe wodwa; lekhetheni lesithupha
uzalipheqa phambi kwethente ngaphambili. **10** Wenze-ke
izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu emphethweni wekhetheni,
ekucineni kwenhlangano, lezihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu
emphethweni wekhetheni elihlanganisa elesibili. **11** Wenze
futhi ingwegwe zethusi ezingamatshumi amahlanu, uzifake

ingwegwe ezihitsheleni, uhlanganise ithente libe linye. **12** Njalo
okuseleyo okwedluleleyo kwamakhetheni ethente, ingxenye
yekhetheni eseleyo, izalengela ehlangothini olungemuva
kwethabhanekele. **13** Njalo ingalo ngapha lengalo langapha
kulokho okuseleyo ebudeni bamakhetheni ethente, izalengela
emaceleni ethabhanekele ngapha langapha ukulisibekela.
14 Uzalenzela ithente isembeso sezikhumba eziphendulwe
zababomvu zezinqama, lesembeso sezikhumba zikamantswane
phezulu. **15** Njalo uzakwenza amapulanka ethabhanekele
ngesihlahla sesinga, ame, **16** ubude bamapulanka buzakuba
zingalo ezilitshumi, lobubanzi bepulanka linye bube yingalo
lengxenye yengalo. **17** Ipulanka elilodwa lizakuba lemisuka
emibili, ihlanganisiwe omunye komunye; wenze njalo kuwo wonke
amapulanka ethabhanekeleni. **18** Uzalenzela-ke ithabhanekele
amapulanka, amapulanka angamatshumi amabili ehlangothini
lweningizimu olukhangele eningizimu; **19** wenze njalo izisekelo
ezingamatshumi amane zesiliva ngaphansi kwamapulanka
angamatshumi amabili, izisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi kwepulanka
linye zibe ngezemisuka yalo yomibili, lezisekelo ezimbili
ngaphansi kwelinye ipulanka zibe ngezemisuka yalo yomibili, **20**
njalo amapulanka angamatshumi amabili ehlangothini lwesibili
lwethabhanekele, uhlangothi lwenyakatho, **21** lezisekelo zawo
ezingamatshumi amane zesiliva, izisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi
kwepulanka linye lezisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi kwelinye
ipulanka. **22** Njalo wenze amapulanka ayisithupha ehlangothini
olungemuva kwethabhanekele ngentshonalanga, **23** njalo
uzakwenza lamapulanka amabili awengonsi zethabhanekele
ehlangothini olungemuva, **24** njalo abe mabili ngaphansi,
azaphelela langaphezulu ndawonye, esongweni elilodwa;

kuzakuba njalo ngawo womabili, abe ngawengonsi zombili. **25**
Njalo azakuba ngamapulanka ayisificaminwembili, lezisekelo
zawo zesiliva, izisekelo ezilitshumi lesithupha, izisekelo ezimbili
ngaphansi kwepulanka elinye, lezisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi
kwelinye ipulanka. **26** Uzakwenza njalo imithando ngesihlahla
sesinga, emihlanu ibe ngeyamapulanka akolunye uhlangothi
lwethabhanekele, **27** lemithando emihlanu ibe ngeyamapulanka
akolunye uhlangothi lwethabhanekele, lemithando emihlanu ibe
ngeyamapulanka ehlangothini lwethabhanekele, ehlangothini
olusemuva ngentshonalanga; **28** lomthando waphakathi, phakathi
kwamapulanka, uzadabula kusukela ekucineni kusiya ekucineni.
29 Njalo uzawahuqa amapulanka ngegolide, uwenze amasongo
awo ngegolide, abe zindawo zemithando; uyihuqe imithando
ngegolide. **30** Uzalimisa-ke ithabhanekele njengomfanekiso
walo owawutshengiswa entabeni. **31** Uzakwenza leveyili
ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu,
lelembu elicolekileyo elentambo ephothiweyo, kube ngumsebenzi
wengcitshi, lamakherubhi; **32** uzalilengisa-ke ensikeni ezine
zesinga, ezihuqwe ngegolide, lengwegwe zalo zegolide,
phezu kwezisekelo ezine zesiliva. **33** Njalo uzalilengisa iveyili
phansi kwezingwegwe, ukuze ungenise lapho, ngaphakathi
kweveyili, umtshokotsho wobufakazi; leliveyili lizalehlukanisela
phakathi kwengcwele lengcwele yezingcwele. **34** Uzabeka-ke
isihlalo somusa phezu komtshokotsho wobufakazi engcweleni
yezingcwele, **35** njalo ubeke itafula ngaphandle kweveyili, loluthi
lwesibane maqondana letafula ehlangothini lwethabhanekele
ngaseningizimu, ubeke itafula ehlangothini lwenyakatho.
36 Uzakwenza isilenge somnyango wethente ngokuluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu langelembu

elicolekileyo elilentambo ephothiweyo, umsebenzi womfekethisi
ngenalithi. **37** Usenzele-ke isilenge insika ezinhlanu zesinga,
uzihuqe ngegolide; ingwegwe zazo zibe ngezegolide, uzibumbele
ngokuncibilikisa izisekelo ezinhlanu zibe ngezethusi.

27 Uzakwenza-ke ilathi ngesihlahla sesinga, ubude bube
zingalo ezinhlanu, ububanzi bube zingalo ezinhlanu, ilathi
lilingane inhlangothi zozine, ukuphakama kwalo kube zingalo
ezintathu. **2** Njalo uzakwenza impondo zalo phezu kwengonsi
zalo zozine, impondo zalo zizavela kulo; ubusulihuqa ngethusi.
3 Njalo wenze izimbiza zokususa umlotha walo, lamafotsholo
alo, lemiganu yalo yokufafaza, lamafologwe alo enyama,
lezitsha zalo zokuthwala umlilo, uzenze zonke izinto zalo
ngethusi. **4** Ulenzele-ke iziko lethusi elenziwe njengembule,
wenze phezu kwembule amasongo amane ethusi engonsini
zalo zozine; **5** usibeke ngaphansi komphetho welathi phansi,
ukuze imbule lifinyelele phakathi kwelathi. **6** Ulenzele ilathi
imijabo, imijabo yesihlahla sesinga, uyihuqe ngethusi; **7** lemijabo
ifakwe emasongweni, imijabo izakuba-ke enhlangothini zombili
zelathi, ekulithwaleni. **8** Ulenze ngamapulanka ligubheke,
njengalokho wakutshengiswa entabeni, bazalenza njalo. **9** Njalo
uzakwenza iguma lethabhanekele; okohlangothi olungeningizimu
ngaseningizimu kube lamakhetheni elembu elicolekileyo lentambo
ephothiweyo, ubude bohlangothi lunye bube zingalo ezilikhulu;
10 lensika zawo ezingamatshumi amabili lezisekelo zazo
ezingamatshumi amabili zibe ngezethusi, ingwegwe zezinsika
lezibopho zazo zibe ngezesiliva. **11** Ngokunjalo-ke ehlangothini
olungenyakatho ebudeni, amakhetheni azakuba zingalo ezilikhulu
ebudeni, lensika zawo ezingamatshumi amabili lezisekelo
zazo ezingamatshumi amabili zibe ngezethusi, ingwegwe

zezinsika lezibopho zazo zibe ngezesiliva. **12** Lebubanzini beguma, ehlangothini olusentshonalanga, kuzakuba khona amakhetheni azingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu, insika zawo zibe litshumi lezisekelo zazo zibe litshumi. **13** Lobubanzi beguma ehlangothini olungempumalanga ngasempumalanga bube zingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **14** Lamakhetheni olunye uhlangothi azakuba zingalo ezilitshumi lanhlanu, insika zawo zibentathu, lezisekelo zazo zibentathu; **15** lakolunye uhlangothi amakhetheni abe zingalo ezilitshumi lanhlanu, insika zawo zibentathu lezisekelo zazo zibentathu. **16** Emnyango weguma kuzakuba-ke lesilenge esizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili, esilokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu lelembu elicolekileyo lentambo ephothiweyo, kube ngumsebenzi womfekethisi ngenalithi; insika zaso zibe zine lezisekelo zazo zibe zine. **17** Zonke insika ezizingelezele iguma zizabotshwa ngesiliva, ingwegwe zazo zibe ngezesiliva lezisekelo zazo zibe ngezethusi. **18** Ubude beguma bube zingalo ezilikhulu, lobubanzi bube zingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu inhlangothi zombili, lokuphakama kube zingalo ezinhlanu zelembu elicolekileyo lentambo ephothiweyo, lezisekelo zazo ngezethusi. **19** Zonke izinto zethabhanekele emsebenzini walo wonke, lezikhonkwane zalo zonke, lazo zonke izikhonkwane zeguma zizakuba ngezethusi. **20** Wena uzabalaya-ke abantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuze bakulethele amafutha acengekileyo emihlwathi agigelwe isibane, ukuze enze isibane sivuthe njalonjalo. **21** Ethenteni lenhlangano ngaphandle kweveyili eliphambi kobufakazi, uAroni lamadodana akhe bazasilondoloza kusukela kusihlwa kuze kube sekuseni phambi kweNkosi; kuzakuba yisimiso saphakade ezizukulwaneni zabo, ngenxa yabantwana bakoIsrayeli.

28 Wena-ke sondeza kuwe uAroni umnewenu lamadodana
akhe kanye laye, phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ukuze
bangisebenzele njengabapristi, uAroni, uNadabi loAbihu,
uEleyazare loIthamari, amadodana kaAroni. **2** Umenzele-
ke uAroni umnewenu izembatho ezingcwele, ezobukhosi
lezokucecisa. **3** Wena-ke khuluma labo bonke abahlakaniphileyo
ngenhliziyo, engibagcwalise ngomoya wenhlakanipho, ukuze
benze izembatho zikaAroni zokumehlukanisela ukungisebenzela
njengompristi. **4** Lalezi yizembatho abazazenza; isembatho
sesifuba le-efodi, lebhatshi, lesigqoko esilamabala, iqhiye,
lebhanti; bamenzele uAroni umnewenu izembatho ezingcwele,
lezamadodana akhe, ukuze angisebenzele njengompristi. **5**
Bona-ke kabathathe igolide lokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
lokuyibubende lokubomvu lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu. **6**
Besebesenza i-efodi ngegolide, okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka,
lokuyibubende, okubomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo lentambo
ephothiweyo, umsebenzi wengcitshi. **7** Sizakuba lezichibi
ezimbili zamahlombe, zihlangane emaceleni aso womabili,
ukuze sihlanganiswe. **8** Ibhanti elelukwe ngobungcitshi le-
efodi lakhe, elikuye, lizakuba njengomsebenzi walo, liyinto
yinye, ngegolide, okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, lokuyibubende,
lokubomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo lentambo ephothiweyo. **9**
Njalo uzathatha amatshe amabili ama-onikse, ubaze kuwo
amabizo amadodana kaIsrayeli, **10** ayisithupha kumabizo awo
phezu kwelinye ilitshe, lamabizo ayisithupha aseleyo phezu
kwelinye ilitshe, njengokuzalwa kwawo. **11** Njengomsebenzi
wombazi wamatshe, njengokubazwa kwendandatho elophawu,
uzawabaza amatshe womabili, ngamabizo amadodana kaIsrayeli,
uwenze amiswe ezisekelweni zegolide ezitshiliweyo. **12**

Njalo uzabeka amatshe womabili ezichibini zamahlombe ze-
efodi, amatshe esikhumbuzo ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli; loAroni
uzathwala amabizo abo emahlombe akhe womabili phambi
kweNkosi, kube yisikhumbuzo. **13** Wenze lezisekelo ezitshiliweyo
zegolide, **14** lamaketane amabili egolide elicwengekileyo,
uwenze ukuthi abe njengamagoda, umsebenzi ophothiweyo,
amaketane aphothiweyo uwabophele ezisekelweni ezitshiliweyo
zegolide. **15** Ubususenza isembatho sesifuba sokwahlulela,
kube ngumsebenzi wengcitshi, uyenze njengomsebenzi we-
efodi, ngegolide, okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, lokuyibubende,
lokubomvu, langelembu elicolekileyo lentambo ephothiweyo
uzasenza. **16** Kasilingane inhlangothi zozine, siphindwe kabili,
ubude baso bube yikwelulwa kweminwe, lobubanzi baso
bube yikwelulwa kweminwe. **17** Njalo uhlele kuso inhlelo
zamatshe, imizila emine yamatshe; umzila wesardiyusi, itopazi
le-emeraldi, umzila wokuqala. **18** Lomzila wesibili ube lerubi,
isafire, lendayimana, **19** lomzila wesithathu ube lejasinte, i-
agate, le-ametiste, **20** lomzila wesine ube lebherule, le-onikse,
lejaspi; amatshe la azasekelwa ngegolide ezisekelweni zawo
ezitshiliweyo. **21** Lamatshe azakuba lamabizo amadodana
kaIsrayeli, alitshumi lambili, lamabizo awo; njengokubazwa
kwendandatho elophawu, yilelo lalelo lebizo lalo; azakuba
ngawezizwe ezilitshumi lambili. **22** Wenze-ke esembathweni
sesifuba amaketane aphothiweyo omsebenzi wegoda egolide
elicwengekileyo, **23** wenze futhi phezu kwesembatho sesifuba
amasongo amabili egolide, uwafake amasongo amabili emaceleni
womabili esembatho sesifuba. **24** Ufake amaketane amabili
egolide aphothiweyo emasongweni amabili emaceleni esembatho
sesifuba; **25** kodwa izihloko zombili zamaketane womabili

aphothiweyo uzifake ezisekelweni ezimbili ezitshiliweyo, uzibeke
ezichibini ze-efodi, phambili kwayo kanye. **26** Uzakwenza
njalo amasongo amabili egolide, uwafake emaceleni womabili
esembatho sesifuba, emphethweni waso ongaphakathi kwe-
efodi. **27** Wenze futhi amasongo amabili egolide, uwafake
ezichibini ezimbili ze-efodi, ngaphansi ngaphambili kwaso, eduze
kokuhlangana kwazo, phezu kwebhanti elelukwe ngobungcitshi
le-efodi. **28** Bazabophela-ke isembatho sesifuba ngamasongo aso
emasongweni e-efodi ngentambo eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka,
ukuze sibe phezu kwebhanti elelukwe ngobungcitshi, njalo
isembatho sesifuba singakhumuki e-efodini. **29** Njalo uAroni
uzathwala amabizo abantwana bakoIsrayeli esembathweni
sesifuba sokwahlulela phezu kwenhliziyo yakhe, nxa engena
endaweni engcwele, kube yisikhumbuzo phambi kweNkosi
njalonjalo. **30** Uzafaka-ke esembathweni sesifuba sokwahlulela
iUrimi leThumimi, njalo kube phezu kwenhliziyo kaAroni,
nxa engena phambi kweNkosi; ngakho uAroni uzakuthwala
ukwahlulelwa kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli phezu kwenhliziyo
yakhe phambi kweNkosi njalonjalo. **31** Uzakwenza ibhatshi
lonke le-efodi ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka; **32** njalo sibe
lesikhala sekhanda ngaphakathi kwaso, isikhala sibe lomphetho
osizingelezeleyo, umsebenzi owelukiweyo, sibe njengesikhala
sebhatshi lensimbi, ukuze singadabuki. **33** Lemiphethweni
yaso wenze amapomegranati ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
lokuyibubende lokubomvu, emiphethweni yaso osizingelezeleyo,
lamabhera egolide phakathi kwawo asizingelezeleyo, **34**
ibhera legolide lepomegranati, ibhera legolide lepomegranati,
emiphethweni yebhatshi kuzingelezele. **35** UAroni kasembathele-
ke ukukhonza, lokukhenceza kwaso kuzwakale lapho engena

endaweni engcwele phambi kweNkosi, lalapho ephuma,
ukuze angafi. **36** Uzakwenza njalo incence ngegolide
elicwengekileyo, ubaze kuyo ukubazwa kwendandatho elophawu:
UBUNGCWELE ENKOSINI. **37** Uyifake phezu kwentambo
eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, ukuze ibe phezu kweqhiye, ibe
ngaphambili kweqhiye. **38** Izakuba sebunzini likaAroni, ukuze
uAroni athwale ububi bezinto ezingcwele, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
abazazingcwelisa, kuzo zonke izipho zabo ezingcwele; njalo
izahlala isebunzini lakhe, ukuze bemukeleke phambi kweNkosi.
39 Uzakweluka njalo isigqoko ngelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu
elilamabala, wenze leqhiye ngelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu,
lebhanti, umsebenzi womfekethisi ngenalithi. **40** Wenzele-ke
amadodana kaAroni izigqoko, uwenzele amabhanti, lezingowane
uwenzele, kube ngokobukhosi lokuceca. **41** Umgqokise
zona uAroni umnewenu lamadodana akhe kanye laye,
ubagcobe, ubehlukanise, ubangcwelise ukuze bangisebenzele
njengabapristi. **42** Ubenzele labokabhudula bangaphansi
belembu elicolekileyo okusibekela inyama yobunqunu, aqale
ekhalweni afike emathangazini; **43** njalo uAroni lamadodana
akhe bawagqoke lapho bengena ethenteni lenhlangano kumbe
lapho besondela elathini ukukhonza endaweni engcwele, hlezi
bathwale ububi, bafe. Kuzakuba yisimiso esilaphakade kuye
lakuyo inzalo yakhe emva kwakhe.

29 Yile-ke into ozayenza kubo ukubehlukanisa ukuthi
bangisebenzele njengabapristi. Thatha ijongosi elilodwa
ithole lenkomo, lenqama ezimbili ezingelasici, **2** lesinkwa
esingelamvubelo, lamaqebelengwana angelamvubelo
ahlanganiswe lamafutha, lezinkwana eziyizipatalala
ezingelamvubelo ezinindwe ngamafutha, uzenze ngempuphu

ecolekileyo yengqoloyi; **3** ukufake esitsheni esisodwa,
ukusondeze ngesitsha, kanye lejongosi lenqama ezimbili.
4 Usondeze uAroni lamadodana akhe emnyango wethente
lenhlangano, ubagezise ngamanzi; **5** uthathe izembatho,
ugqokise uAroni isigqoko, lebhatshi le-efodi, le-efodi, lesembatho
sesifuba, umbophe ngebhanti elelukwe ngobungcitshi le-efodi,
6 umthwalise iqhiye ekhanda lakhe, umthwalise umqhele
ongcwele phezu kweqhiye. **7** Uthathe amafutha okugcoba,
uwathele ekhanda lakhe, umgcobe. **8** Usondeze lamadodana
akhe, uwagqokise izigqoko. **9** Ubabophe ngamabhanti, uAroni
lamadodana akhe, ubabophele izingowane, lobupristi bube
ngobabo ngesimiso saphakade. Ubehlukanise-ke uAroni
lamadodana akhe. **10** Uzasondeza ijongosi phambi kwethente
lenhlangano; njalo uAroni lamadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo
enhlokweni yejongosi; **11** ubusulihlaba ijongosi phambi kweNkosi
emnyango wethente lenhlangano, **12** uthathe okwegazi lejongosi,
ulifake empondweni zelathi ngomunwe wakho, uthululele
lonke igazi esisekelweni selathi. **13** Uzathatha idanga lonke,
lamahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi, lezinso zombili, lamahwahwa
aphezu kwazo, ukutshise elathini. **14** Kodwa inyama yejongosi
lesikhumba salo lomswane walo ukutshise ngomlilo ngaphandle
kwenkamba; kungumnikelo wesono. **15** Ubusuthatha inqama
ibenye; njalo uAroni lamadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo
phezu kwenhloko yenqama. **16** Ubusuyihlaba inqama, uthathe
igazi layo, ulifafaze elathini uligombolozele. **17** Uyiqume
inqama ngeziqa zayo, ugezise imibilini yayo lemilenze yayo,
ukubeke phezu kweziqa zayo laphezu kwenhloko yayo, **18**
utshise inqama yonke elathini. Kungumnikelo wokutshiswa
eNkosini, kuluqhatshi olumnandi, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi

ngomlilo. **19** Uzathatha inqama yesibili; uAroni lamadodana
akhe babesebebeka izandla zabo phezu kwenhloko yenqama.
20 Uyihlabe-ke inqama, uthathe okwegazi layo, ulifake
eqwangeni lwendlebe kaAroni, leqwangeni lwendlebe yokunene
yamadodana akhe, lesithupheni sesandla sabo sokunene,
lezwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwabo lokunene, ufafaze igazi
elathini uligombolozele. **21** Uthathe okwegazi eliselathini
lokwamafutha okugcoba, ukufafaze phezu kukaAroni, laphezu
kwezembatho zakhe, laphezu kwamadodana akhe, laphezu
kwezembatho zamadodana akhe kanye laye, ukuze abe ngcwele
lezembatho zakhe, lamadodana akhe lezembatho zamadodana
akhe kanye laye. **22** Uthathe enqameni amahwahwa, lomsila
ononileyo, ledanga, lamahwahwa esibindi, lezinso zombili,
lamahwahwa aphezu kwazo, lomlenze wokunene, ngoba
iyinqama yokwehlukaniswa; **23** lesinkwa esiyindilinga esisodwa,
leqebelengwana elilodwa elesinkwa esilamafutha, lesinkwana
esiyisipatalala esisodwa, esitsheni sezinkwa ezingelamvubelo
esiphambi kweNkosi, **24** ukubeke konke ezandleni zikaAroni
lezandleni zamadodana akhe, ukuzunguze ukuze kube
ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi. **25** Ukuthathe
ezandleni zabo, ukutshise phezu kwelathi phezu komnikelo
wokutshiswa, ukuze kube luqhatshi olumnandi phambi kweNkosi;
kungumnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **26** Uzathatha
isifuba senqama yokwehlukaniswa engekaAroni, usizunguze
sibe ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi, njalo
sibe yisabelo sakho. **27** Uzasingcwelisa isifuba somnikelo
wokuzunguzwa lomlenze womnikelo wokuphakanyiswa
ozunguzwayo lophakanyiswayo, okwenqama yokwehlukaniswa,
okwalokho okungokukaAroni lokwalokho okungokwamadodana

akhe; **28** njalo kuzakuba ngokukaAroni lokwamadodana akhe,
kube yisimiso saphakade kuvela kubantwana bakoIsrayeli;
ngoba kungumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa; kuzakuba ngumnikelo
wokuphakanyiswa ovela kubantwana bakoIsrayeli, eminikelweni
yabo yokuthula; umnikelo wabo wokuphakanyiswa eNkosini. **29**
Lezembatho ezingcwele zikaAroni zizakuba ngezamadodana
akhe emva kwakhe, ukuze agcotshwe embethe zona, lokuze
ehlukaniswe embethe zona. **30** Insuku eziyisikhombisa umpristi
endaweni yakhe, ovela kumadodana akhe, uzazembatha,
nxa engena ethenteni lenhlangano ukukhonza endaweni
engcwele. **31** Uzathatha-ke inqama yokwehlukaniswa, upheke
inyama yayo endaweni engcwele. **32** Njalo uAroni lamadodana
akhe bazakudla inyama yenqama lesinkwa esisesitsheni
emnyango wethente lenhlangano, **33** badle lezozinto okwenziwa
ngazo inhlawulo yokuthula, ukubehlukanisa, ukubangcwelisa;
kodwa owemzini angazidli ngoba zingcwele. **34** Njalo uba
kusala okwenyama yokwehlukaniswa kumbe okwesinkwa
kuze kuse, tshisa okuseleyo ngomlilo; kungadliwa, ngoba
kungcwele. **35** Uzakwenza njalo-ke kuAroni lakumadodana akhe
njengakho konke engikulaya khona; insuku eziyisikhombisa
uzabehlukanisa. **36** Insuku ngensuku unikele ijongosi lomnikelo
wesono wenhlawulo yokuthula; uhlambulule ilathi lapho
ulenzela inhlawulo yokuthula, uligcobe ukuze ulingcwelise. **37**
Ulenzele ilathi inhlawulo yokuthula insuku eziyisikhombisa,
ulingcwelise, lelathi lizakuba yingcwelengcwele; konke
okulithintayo ilathi kuzakuba ngcwele. **38** Yilokhu-ke ozakunikela
phezu kwelathi: Amawundlu amabili alomnyaka owodwa
insuku ngensuku njalonjalo. **39** Elinye iwundlu uzalinikela
ekuseni, lelinye iwundlu ulinikele kusihlwa, **40** lokwetshumi

kwempuphu ecolekileyo kuxubene lengxenye yesine yehini
yamafutha agigiweyo, lengxenye yesine yehini yewayini kube
ngumnikelo wokunathwayo, welinye iwundlu. **41** Lelinye
iwundlu ulinikele kusihlwa, wenze kulo njengomnikelo wokudla
wekuseni, lanjengomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo, kube
luqhatshi olumnandi, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **42**
Uzakuba ngumnikelo wokutshiswa njalonjalo ezizukulwaneni
zenu, emnyango wethente lenhlangano phambi kweNkosi,
lapho engizahlangana khona lani, ukukhuluma lawe lapho.
43 Lalapho ngizahlangana labantwana bakoIsrayeli, njalo
kungcweliswe yinkazimulo yami. **44** Njalo ngizangcwelisa
ithente lenhlangano lelathi, ngizangcwelisa loAroni lamadodana
akhe, ukuze bangisebenzele njengabapristi. **45** Ngizahlala
phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngibe nguNkulunkulu
kubo. **46** Bazakwazi-ke ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo,
eyabakhupha elizweni leGibhithe ukuze ngihlale phakathi kwabo;
ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

30 Uzakwenza lelathi lokutshisela impepha, ulenze ngesihlahla
sesinga. **2** Ubude balo bube yingalo, lobubanzi balo ingalo,
lilingane inhlangothi zozine; lokuphakama kwalo kube zingalo
ezimbili; impondo zalo zizavela kulo. **3** Njalo ulihuqe
ngegolide elicwengekileyo, ingaphezulu yalo, lenhlangothi
zalo ezilizingelezeleyo, lempondo zalo; wenze kulo umqolo
wegolide olizingelezeleyo. **4** Wenze njalo amasongo amabili
egolide, ngaphansi komqolo walo, enhlangothini ezimbili zalo;
wenze enhlangothini zalo zombili; azakuba zindawo zemijabo
ezokulithwala ngayo. **5** Njalo wenze imijabo ngesihlahla
sesinga, uyihuqe ngegolide. **6** Uzalibeka phambi kweveyili
elingasemtshokotshweni wobufakazi, phambi kwesihlalo somusa

esiphezu kobufakazi, lapho engizahlangana khona lawe. **7**
Njalo uAroni atshisele kulo impepha elephunga elimnandi
ukusa ngokusa, eselungise izibane uzayitshisa; **8** lapho uAroni
elumathisa izibane kusihlwa, ayitshise; yimpepha eqhubekayo
phambi kweNkosi ezizukulwaneni zenu. **9** Linganikeleli kulo
impepha engejwayelekanga kumbe umnikelo wokutshiswa
kumbe umnikelo wokudla; njalo lingatheli kulo umnikelo
wokunathwayo. **10** UAroni uzakwenza inhlawulo yokuthula
empondweni zalo kanye ngomnyaka, ngegazi lomnikelo wesono
wezinhlawulo zokuthula; kanye ngomnyaka uzakwenza inhlawulo
yokuthula kulo ezizukulwaneni zenu; liyingcwelengcwele
eNkosini. **11** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi yathi: **12** Lapho
uthatha inani lonke labantwana bakoIsrayeli, njengokubalwa
kwabo, bazanika ngulowo lalowo ihlawulo ngomphefumulo
wakhe eNkosini, nxa ubabala; ukuze kungabi lenhlupheko
phakathi kwabo, nxa ubabala. **13** Bazanika lokhu, wonke
odlulela kwababaliweyo, ingxenye yeshekeli, njengokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele - ishekeli lingamagera angamatshumi amabili -
ingxenye yeshekeli ngumnikelo eNkosini. **14** Wonke odlulela
kwababaliweyo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
langaphezulu, anikele umnikelo weNkosi. **15** Abanothileyo
bangadlulisi, labayanga banganciphisi ingxenye yeshekeli,
lapho linikela umnikelo weNkosi, ukwenzela imiphefumulo
yenu inhlawulo yokuthula. **16** Uzathatha imali yenhlawulo
zokuthula ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, uyinikele inkonzo yethente
lenhlangano, ukuthi ibe yisikhumbuzo sabantwana bakoIsrayeli
phambi kweNkosi, ukwenzela imiphefumulo yenu inhlawulo
yokuthula. **17** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi yathi: **18** Uzakwenza
lenditshi yethusi yokugezela elonyawo lwayo lwethusi, ukugezela

kuyo; uyibeke phakathi laphakathi kwethente lenhlangano
lelathi, uthele kuyo amanzi, **19** njalo uAroni lamadodana
akhe bagezele kuyo izandla zabo lenyawo zabo. **20** Nxa
bengena ethenteni lenhlangano bazageza ngamanzi, ukuze
bangafi, loba besondela elathini ukukhonza, ukutshisa umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **21** Ngakho bazageza izandla
zabo lenyawo zabo ukuze bangafi; njalo kuzakuba kubo
yisimiso esilaphakade, kuye lakunzalo yakhe ezizukulwaneni
zabo. **22** INkosi yakhuluma futhi kuMozisi yathi: **23** Wena-
ke, zithathele amakha aqakathekileyo, imure elizigelezelayo
elingamashekeli angamakhulu amahlanu, lekinamoni elilephunga
elimnandi ingxenye yalokho, elingamashekeli angamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi amahlanu, lekalamu elilephunga elimnandi
elingamashekeli angamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu,
24 lekhasiya elingamashekeli angamakhulu amahlanu
ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, lamafutha omhlwathi alihini; **25**
wenze lokhu kube ngamafutha angcwele okugcoba, amakha
axutshanisiweyo njengokwenza komenzi wamakha; azakuba
ngamafutha angcwele okugcoba. **26** Uzagcoba ngawo ithente
lenhlangano lomtshokotsho wobufakazi, **27** letafula lezitsha zalo
zonke, loluthi lwesibane lezitsha zalo, lelathi lempepha, **28** lelathi
lomnikelo wokutshiswa lezitsha zalo zonke, lenditshi yokugezela
lonyawo lwayo; **29** ukungcwelise ukuze kube yingcwelengcwele;
loba yini okukuthintayo kuzakuba ngcwele. **30** Ugcobe laye
uAroni lamadodana akhe, ubangcwelise ukuze bangisebenzele
njengabapristi. **31** Ukhulume kubantwana bakoIsrayeli uthi: Lokhu
kuzakuba kimi ngamafutha angcwele okugcoba ezizukulwaneni
zenu; **32** angabothelwa emzimbeni womuntu; njalo lingawenzi
anjengawo ngokwenziwa kwawo; angcwele, azakuba ngcwele

kini. **33** Loba ngubani owenza anjengawo, loba ewafaka
kowemzini, uzaqunywa asuke ebantwini bakibo. **34** INkosi
yasisithi kuMozisi: Zithathele amakha amnandi, isitakete leonika
legalibanu, amakha amnandi lenhlaka ecengekileyo, kube
yizabelo ezilinganayo; **35** wenze kube yimpepha, amakha
axutshanisiweyo njengokwenza komenzi wamakha, itshwayiwe,
icengekile, ingcwele; **36** uchole okwayo kucolisiseke, ubeke
okwayo phambi kobufakazi ethenteni lenhlangano, lapho
engizahlangana khona lawe; izakuba yingcwelengcwele kini. **37**
Kodwa impepha ozayenza, lingazenzeli yona njengokwenziwa
kwayo; izakuba ngcwele kuwe, yenzelwe iNkosi. **38** Loba
ngubani ozakwenza enjengayo ukuyinuka, uzaqunywa asuke
ebantwini bakibo.

31 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi yathi: **2** Bona, ngibizile ngebizo
uBhezaleli indodana kaUri indodana kaHuri owesizwe sakoJuda;
3 ngimgcwalisile ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, ekuhlakanipheni
lekuqedisiseni lelwazini lakuyo yonke imisebenzi yobungcitshi, **4**
ukuthi aqambe imisebenzi yobungcitshi, asebenze ngegolide
langesiliva langethusi, **5** ekubazeni amatshe ukuwafaka,
lekubazeni izigodo, ukwenza yonke imisebenzi yobungcitshi. **6**
Mina-ke, khangela, nginike uOholiyaba indodana kaAhisamaki
owesizwe sakoDani kanye laye; lenhliziyweni yakhe wonke
ohlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo ngifake inhlakanipho, ukuthi benze
konke engikulaye khona, **7** ithente lenhlangano, lomtshokotsho
wobufakazi, lesihlalo somusa esiphezu kwawo, lempahla
yonke yethente, **8** letafula lezitsha zalo, loluthi lwesibane
olucwengekileyo lezitsha zalo zonke, lelathi lempepha, **9** lelathi
lomnikelo wokutshiswa lezitsha zalo zonke, lenditshi yokugezela
lonyawo lwayo, **10** lezembatho ezifekethisiweyo, lezembatho

ezingcwele zikaAroni umpristi, lezembatho zamadodana akhe, ukusebenza njengabapristi, **11** lamafutha okugcoba, lempepha emnandi yendawo engcwele; benze njengakho konke engikulaye khona. **12** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **13** Wena-ke, tshela abantwana bakoIsrayeli uthi: Isibili lizagcina amasabatha ami; ngoba lokhu kuyisibonakaliso phakathi kwami lani ezizukulwaneni zenu, ukwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi elingcwelisayo. **14** Ngakho gcinani isabatha, ngoba lingcwele kini; olonayo uzabulawa lokubulawa; ngoba wonke owenza umsebenzi ngalo, lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke ebantwini bawo. **15** Insuku eziyisithupha kwenziwe umsebenzi, kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa kulisabatha lokuphumula, lingcwele eNkosini; wonke owenza umsebenzi ngesabatha uzabulawa lokubulawa. **16** Ngakho abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazagcina isabatha, balilondoloze isabatha ezizukulwaneni zabo, libe yisivumelwano esilaphakade. **17** Liyisibonakaliso phakathi kwami labantwana bakoIsrayeli kuze kube nini lanini; ngoba ngensuku eziyisithupha iNkosi yenza amazulu lomhlaba, kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa yaphumula, yavuselelwa. **18** Wasemnika uMozisi, eseqedile ukukhuluma laye entabeni yeSinayi, izibhebhe ezimbili zobufakazi, izibhebhe zamatshe, zibhalwe ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu.

32 Abantu sebebonile ukuthi uMozisi uphuzile ukwehla entabeni, abantu babuthana kuAroni bathi kuye: Sukuma, usenzele onkulunkulu abazahamba phambi kwethu; ngoba uMozisi lo, indoda eyasikhuphula elizweni leGibhithe, kasazi ukuthi yehlelwe yini. **2** UAroni wasesithi kubo: Qamulani amacici egolide asendlebeni zabomkenu, zamadodana enu, lezamadodakazi enu, liwalethe kimi. **3** Bonke abantu

basebeqamula amacici egolide ayesendlebeni zabo, bawaletha
kuAroni. **4** Wawemukela ezandleni zabo, walibumba ngesikhali
sokukhanda, wawenza aba lithole elibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa.
Basebesithi: Laba ngonkulunkulu bakho, Israyeli, abakukhuphule
elizweni leGibhithe. **5** UAroni eselibonile wakha ilathi phambi
kwalo; uAroni wamemezela wathi: Kusasa kuzakuba khona
umkhosi weNkosi. **6** Basebevuka ekuseni kakhulu, banikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa, basondeza iminikelo yokuthula; abantu
bahlala phansi ukudla lokunatha, basebesukuma ukudlala.
7 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Hamba wehle, ngoba abantu
bakho owabakhuphula elizweni leGibhithe bonakalisile; **8**
baphambukile masinyane endleleni engabalaya ngayo; bazenzele
ithole elibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa, balikhonza, balihlabela,
bathi: Laba ngonkulunkulu bakho, Israyeli, abakukhuphule
elizweni leGibhithe. **9** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Ngibabonile
lababantu, khangela-ke, bangabantu abantamo zilukhuni.
10 Khathesi-ke ngiyekela ukuze ulaka lwami lubavuthele,
ngibaqede; kodwa wena ngizakwenza ube yisizwe esikhulu.
11 Kodwa uMozisi wancenga ubuso beNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakhe wathi: Kungani, Nkosi, ulaka lwakho lubavuthela abantu
bakho owabakhupha elizweni leGibhithe ngamandla amakhulu
langesandla esiqinileyo? **12** Kungani amaGibhithe ezakhuluma
athi: Wabakhuphela ububi ukubabulala ezintabeni, lokubaqeda
ebusweni bomhlaba? Phenduka ekuvutheni kolaka lwakho,
uzisole ngobubi obumelene labantu bakho. **13** Khumbula
uAbrahama, uIsaka loIsrayeli, inceku zakho, owazifunga wena
kizo wathi kuzo: Ngizakwandisa inzalo yenu njengezinkanyezi
zamazulu, lalelilizwe lonke engikhulume ngalo, ngizalipha inzalo
yenu, njalo bazalidla ilifa lalo kuze kube nininini. **14** INkosi

yasizisola ebubini eyayisithi izabenza ebantwini bayo. **15** UMozisi
wasetshibilika wehla entabeni, lezibhebhe ezimbili zobufakazi
esandleni sakhe; izibhebhe zazibhalwe inhlangothi zazo zombili;
zibhalwe ngapha langapha. **16** Lezibhebhe zazingumsebenzi
kaNkulunkulu, lombhalo wawungumbhalo kaNkulunkulu, ubazwe
ezibhebheni. **17** Kwathi uJoshuwa esezwile umsindo wabantu
beklabalala, wathi kuMozisi: Kulomsindo wempi enkambeni. **18**
Kodwa wathi: Kakusumsindo wokuklabalala kokunqoba, njalo
kakusumsindo wokuklabalala kokunqotshwa; ngizwa umsindo
wokuhlabelela. **19** Kwasekusithi esesondele enkambeni walibona
ithole lokugida; ulaka lukaMozisi lwaseluvutha, wasezilahla
izibhebhe ezandleni zakhe, waziphahlazela phansi kwentaba. **20**
Wathatha ithole ababelenzile, walitshisa emlilweni, walichola laze
lacoleka, walivuvuzela emanzini, wabanathisa wona abantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **21** UMozisi wasesithi kuAroni: Abantu laba
benzeni kuwe ukuze ubehlisele isono esikhulu kangaka? **22**
UAroni wasesithi: Kalungavuthi ulaka lwenkosi yami; wena
uyabazi abantu ukuthi batshekele ebubini. **23** Ngoba bathi
kimi: Senzele onkulunkulu abazahamba phambi kwethu; ngoba
uMozisi lo, indoda eyasikhuphula elizweni leGibhithe, kasazi
ukuthi yehlelwe yini. **24** Ngasengisithi kubo: Loba ngubani
olegolide, kabaliqamule. Basebenginika lona. Ngasengiliphosela
emlilweni, kwasekuphuma lelithole. **25** Kwathi uMozisi esebonile
abantu ukuthi babengabambeki (ngoba uAroni wabayekela
bangabambeki ukuze bayangeke kwababengabavukela),
26 uMozisi wasesima esangweni lenkamba, wathi: Loba
ngubani ongoweNkosi, keze kimi! Kwasekubuthana kuye
wonke amadodana kaLevi. **27** Wasesithi kuwo: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ithi: Ngulowo lalowo kahlome

inkemba yakhe ethangazini lakhe, adabule aphenduke esuka esangweni esiya esangweni enkambeni, langulowo lalowo abulale umfowabo, langulowo lalowo umngane wakhe, langulowo lalowo umakhelwane wakhe. **28** Amadodana kaLevi asesenza njengelizwi likaMozisi; njalo kwawa ebantwini ngalolosuku abantu abangabazinkulungwane ezintathu. **29** UMozisi wasesithi: Lizehlukanisele iNkosi lamuhla, ngoba ngulowo lalowo ubemelene lendodana yakhe amelane lomfowabo, ukuze aphe isibusiso phezu kwenu lamuhla. **30** Kwasekusithi kusisa uMozisi wathi ebantwini: Lina lenze isono esikhulu; khathesi sengizakwenyukela eNkosini; mhlawumbe ngingenza inhlawulo yokuthula ngesono senu. **31** UMozisi wasebuyela eNkosini wathi: Maye! Lababantu bonile isono esikhulu, bazenzele onkulunkulu begolide. **32** Khathesi-ke, uba uthethelela isono sabo - kodwa uba kungenjalo, ake ungesule egwalweni lwakho olubhalileyo. **33** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Owonileyo kimi ngizamesula egwalweni lwami. **34** Kodwa hamba-ke, ukhokhele abantu baye lapho engikhulume lawe ngakho; khangela, ingilosi yami izahamba phambi kwakho. Kanti mhla ngiphindisela ngizaphindisela isono sabo phezu kwabo. **35** INkosi yasibatshaya abantu ngoba babenze ithole, uAroni ayelenzile.

33 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Hamba wenyuke lapha wena labantu owabenyusa elizweni leGibhithe, uye elizweni engalifungela uAbrahama, uIsaka loJakobe ngisithi: Inzalo yakho ngizayinika lona. **2** Njalo ngizathuma ingilosi phambi kwakho, ngixotshe amaKhanani, amaAmori, lamaHethi, lamaPerizi, amaHivi, lamaJebusi. **3** Uye elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju; ngoba kangiyikwenyuka phakathi kwakho, ngoba uyisizwe esintamo lukhuni, hlezi ngikuqede endleleni. **4** Kwathi

abantu sebezwile lelilizwi elibi, balila; njalo kakulamuntu
owafaka izigqizo zakhe; **5** ngoba iNkosi yayithe kuMozisi:
Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi: Lingabantu abantamo
zilukhuni; ngisenyuka ngiphakathi kwakho ngokucwayiza
kwelihlo, ngizakuqeda. Ngakho-ke khupha izigqizo zakho kuwe
ukuze ngazi engizakwenza kuwe. **6** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebezihlubula izigqizo zabo kusukela entabeni yeHorebe. **7**
UMozisi wasethatha ithente walimisa ngaphandle kwenkamba,
khatshana lenkamba; walibiza ngokuthi lithente lenhlangano.
Kwasekusithi wonke odinga iNkosi waphuma waya ethenteni
lenhlangano elalingaphandle kwenkamba. **8** Kwakusithi lapho
uMozisi ephuma ukuya ethenteni, bonke abantu basukume, beme
kube ngulowo lalowo emnyango wethente lakhe; bakhangele
emva kukaMozisi aze angene ethenteni; **9** njalo kwakusithi
lapho uMozisi esengene ethenteni, insika yeyezi yehle, ime
emnyango wethente; ibisikhuluma loMozisi. **10** Lapho bonke
abantu beyibona insika yeyezi imi emnyango wethente, bonke
abantu basukume bakhonze, kube ngulowo lalowo emnyango
wethente lakhe. **11** INkosi yakhuluma-ke kuMozisi ubuso
ngobuso, njengomuntu ekhuluma lomngane wakhe. Wasebuyela
enkambeni, kodwa uJoshuwa inceku yakhe, indodana kaNuni,
ijaha, kasukanga phakathi kwethente. **12** UMozisi wasesithi
eNkosini: Khangela, uthi kimi: Yenyusa lababantu; kodwa
wena kawungazisanga ozamthuma lami. Kanti wena uthe:
Ngiyakwazi ngebizo, futhi uthole umusa emehlweni ami. **13**
Ngakho-ke ngicela, uba ngithole umusa emehlweni akho,
ake ungazise indlela yakho, ukuze ngikwazi, ukuze ngithole
umusa emehlweni akho; ukhumbule futhi ukuthi lesisizwe
singabantu bakho. **14** Wasesithi: Ubukhona bami buzahamba

lawe, ngikuphumuze. **15** Wasesithi kuye: Uba ubukhona bakho
bungahambi lami, ungasenyusi lapha. **16** Ngoba kuzakwaziwa-
ke ngani ukuthi ngithole umusa emehlweni akho, mina labantu
bakho? Kakusikho yini ekuhambeni kwakho lathi? Ngakho
sizakwehlukaniswa, mina labantu bakho, kubo bonke abantu
abasebusweni bomhlaba. **17** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Lale into
oyitshoyo ngizayenza, ngoba uthole umusa emehlweni ami, njalo
ngiyakwazi ngebizo. **18** Wasesithi: Ake ungitshengise inkazimulo
yakho. **19** Yasisithi: Mina ngizadlulisa bonke ubuhle bami
phambi kwakho, ngimemezele ibizo leNkosi phambi kwakho.
Ngizahawukela lowo engizamhawukela, ngibe lomusa kulowo
engizakuba lomusa kuye. **20** Yathi futhi: Ungebone ubuso
bami; ngoba kakho umuntu ongangibona, aphile. **21** INkosi
yasisithi: Khangela, kulendawo ngakimi lapho ozakuma khona
edwaleni; **22** kuzakuthi-ke lapho inkazimulo yami isedlula,
ngizakufaka esikhexeni sedwala, ngikusibekele ngesandla
sami ngize ngidlule; **23** besengisusa isandla sami ubusubona
ingemuva yami; kodwa ubuso bami kabuyikubonwa.

34 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Zibazele izibhebhe ezimbili
zamatshe njengezakuqala; ngibe sengibhala phezu kwezibhebhe
amazwi ayesezibhebheni zakuqala owaziphahlazayo. **2**
Ubusulungile ekuseni, wenyukele entabeni yeSinayi ekuseni, ume
phambi kwami lapho engqongeni yentaba. **3** Njalo kungenyukeli
muntu kanye lawe, futhi kungabonakali lamuntu entabeni
yonke; njalo izimvu lezinkomo zingadli phambi kwaleyontaba.
4 Wasebaza izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe njengezakuqala;
uMozisi wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, wenyukela entabeni
yeSinayi, njengoba iNkosi imlayile, wathatha esandleni sakhe
izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe. **5** INkosi yasisehla eyezini, yema

laye lapho, yamemeza ibizo leNkosi. **6** INkosi yasisedlula
phambi kwakhe, yamemeza yathi: INkosi, INkosi, uNkulunkulu,
elesihawu elomusa, ephuza ukuthukuthela, levame ububele
lobuqotho, **7** egcinela abayizinkulungwane umusa, ethethelela
ububi lesiphambeko lesono, engayikuyekela lokuyekela olecala,
ephindisela ububi baboyise phezu kwabantwana laphezu
kwabantwana babantwana kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesithathu
lesesine. **8** UMozisi wasephangisa, wakhothamela emhlabathini,
wakhonza. **9** Wathi: Uba-ke ngithole umusa emehlweni akho,
Nkosi, akuthi iNkosi ihambe phakathi kwethu, ngoba yisizwe
esintamo lukhuni, uthethelele ububi bethu lesono sethu, usithathe
sibe yilifa lakho. **10** Yasisithi: Khangela, ngenza isivumelwano;
phambi kwabantu bonke ngizakwenza izimangaliso ezingazange
zidalwe emhlabeni wonke laphakathi kwezizwe zonke; labo
bonke abantu ophakathi kwabo bazabona umsebenzi weNkosi,
ngoba kuyesabeka engizakwenza lawe. **11** Zigcinele lokho
engikulaya khona lamuhla; khangela ngizaxotsha phambi
kwakho amaAmori lamaKhanani lamaHethi lamaPerizi lamaHivi
lamaJebusi. **12** Ziqaphelisele ukuthi ungenzi isivumelwano
labakhileyo elizweni oya kulo, hlezi kube ngumjibila phakathi
kwakho. **13** Kodwa amalathi abo lizawadiliza, lensika zabo
eziyizithombe lizaziphahlaza, lezixuku zabo lizazigamula; **14**
ngoba kawuyikukhonza omunye unkulunkulu; ngoba iNkosi, ebizo
layo linguBukhwele, inguNkulunkulu olobukhwele. **15** Hlezi wenze
isivumelwano labakhileyo elizweni, nxa bephinga ngokulandela
onkulunkulu babo, behlabele onkulunkulu babo, lomunye
akunxuse, njalo udle okomhlatshelo wakhe; **16** uwathathele
amadodana akho kumadodakazi abo; nxa amadodakazi abo
ephinga ngokulandela onkulunkulu bawo, enze lamadodana akho

ukuthi aphinge ngokulandela onkulunkulu bawo. **17** Ungazenzeli onkulunkulu ababunjwe ngokuncibilikisa. **18** Umkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo uwugcine; insuku eziyisikhombisa udle isinkwa esingelamvubelo njengokukulaya kwami, ngesikhathi esimisiweyo senyanga kaAbhibhi, ngoba ngenyanga kaAbhibhi waphuma eGibhithe. **19** Konke okuvula isizalo kungokwami, lalo lonke izibulo eliduna elezifuyo, inkomo kumbe imvu. **20** Kodwa izibulo likababhemi ulihlenge ngezinyane; uba-ke ungalihlengi ulephule intamo. Lonke izibulo lamadodana akho uzalihlenga; njalo kungabonakali muntu phambi kwami engaphethe lutho. **21** Uzasebenza insuku eziyisithupha, kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa uphumule, ngesikhathi sokulima lekuvuneni uzaphumula. **22** Uzagcina umkhosi wamaviki, izithelo zokuqala zesivuno sengqoloyi, lomkhosi wokubuthelela ekuthwaseni komnyaka. **23** Kathathu ngomnyaka wonke owesilisa uzabonakala phambi kweNkosi uJehova, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **24** Ngoba ngizaxotsha izizwe phambi kwakho, ngiqhelise imingcele yakho; njalo kakuyikuba lamuntu ofisa ilizwe lakho nxa usenyuka ukuyabonakala phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, kathathu ngomnyaka. **25** Unganikeli igazi lomhlatshelo wami kanye lokulemvubelo; futhi kakungasali kuze kuse umhlatshelo womkhosi wephasika. **26** Ikhethelo lezithelo zokuqala zensimu yakho ulilethe endlini yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. Ungapheki izinyane echagweni lukanina. **27** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Zibhalele la amazwi, ngoba ngokutsho kwalamazwi ngenzile isivumelwano lawe loIsrayeli. **28** Njalo wayelapho leNkosi insuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane; kadlanga sinkwa kanathanga manzi. Yasibhala ezibhebheni amazwi esivumelwano, imilayo elitshumi.

29 Kwasekusithi uMozisi esehla entabeni yeSinayi, lezibhebhe
zombili zobufakazi zazisesandleni sikaMozisi esehla entabeni,
uMozisi wayengazi ukuthi isikhumba sobuso bakhe sasikhazimula
ekhuluma laye. **30** Kwathi uAroni labo bonke abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bebona uMozisi, khangela-ke, isikhumba sobuso
bakhe sakhazimula, basebesesaba ukusondela kuye. **31** UMozisi
wasebabiza; loAroni lazo zonke induna zenhlangano babuyela
kuye; uMozisi wasekhuluma labo. **32** Njalo emva kwalokho
basondela bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli; wasebalaya konke
iNkosi eyayikukhulume laye entabeni yeSinayi. **33** Kwathi
uMozisi eseqedile ukukhuluma labo, wafaka isimbombozo
ebusweni bakhe. **34** Kodwa lapho uMozisi engena phambi
kweNkosi ukukhuluma layo, wasisusa isimbombozo aze
aphume; esephumile wakhuluma kubantwana bakoIsrayeli
lokho akulayiweyo, **35** labantwana bakoIsrayeli babona ubuso
bukaMozisi, ukuthi isikhumba sobuso bukaMozisi sakhazimula.
UMozisi wabuyisela isimbombozo ebusweni bakhe, aze angene
ukuyakhuluma laye.

35 UMozisi wasebuthanisa inhlangano yonke yabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, wathi kubo: La ngamazwi iNkosi ewalayileyo ukuthi
liwenze. **2** Insuku eziyisithupha kuzakwenziwa umsebenzi,
kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuzakuba yibungcwele kini,
isabatha lokuphumula eNkosini; loba ngubani owenza umsebenzi
ngalo uzabulawa. **3** Lingabasi umlilo ngosuku lwesabatha kuyo
yonke imizi yenu. **4** UMozisi wasekhuluma kunhlangano yonke
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli esithi: Yile into iNkosi eyilayileyo isithi: **5**
Thathani phakathi kwenu umnikelo ube ngoweNkosi; loba ngubani
olenhliziyo evumayo kawulethe, umnikelo weNkosi, igolide
lesiliva lethusi, **6** lokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende

lokubomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, loboya bembuzi, **7**
lezikhumba eziphendulwe zababomvu zezinqama, lezikhumba
zikamantswane, lezihlahla zesinga, **8** lamafutha ezibane, lamakha
amafutha okugcoba lempepha elephunga elimnandi, **9** lamatshe
ama-onikse, lamatshe okubekwa awe-efodi lawesembatho
sesifuba. **10** Labo bonke abalenhliziyo ehlakaniphileyo phakathi
kwenu kabeze benze konke iNkosi ekulayileyo; **11** ithabhanekele,
ithente lalo, lesifulelo salo, ingwegwe zalo, lamapulanka alo,
imithando yalo, insika zalo, lezisekelo zalo; **12** umtshokotsho,
lemijabo yawo, isihlalo somusa, leveyili lesembeso; **13** itafula,
lemijabo yalo, lezitsha zalo zonke, lezinkwa zokubukiswa; **14**
loluthi lwesibane sesikhanyiso, lezitsha zalo, lezibane zalo,
lamafutha esikhanyiso; **15** lelathi lempepha, lemijabo yalo,
lamafutha okugcoba, lempepha elephunga elimnandi, lesilenge
somnyango emnyango wethabhanekele; **16** ilathi lomnikelo
wokutshiswa, lesihlengo sethusi elilaso, imijabo yalo, lazo zonke
izitsha zalo, inditshi yokugezela lonyawo lwayo; **17** amakhetheni
eguma, insika zalo, lezisekelo zazo, lesilenge sesango leguma;
18 izikhonkwane zethabhanekele, lezikhonkwane zeguma,
lentambo zazo; **19** izembatho ezifekethisiweyo zokukhonza
endaweni engcwele, izembatho ezingcwele zikaAroni umpristi,
lezembatho zamadodana akhe, ukusebenza njengabapristi.
20 Lenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli yaphuma
phambi kukaMozisi. **21** Beza-ke, wonke onhliziyo yakhe
eyamvusayo, laye wonke omoya wakhe owamenza wavuma,
baletha umnikelo eNkosini emsebenzini wethente lenhlangano
lowenkonzo yonke yalo lowezembatho ezingcwele. **22** Beza-ke
abesilisa kanye labesifazana, bonke abavumayo ngenhliziyo,
baletha iziceco lamacici lendandatho lamasongo, zonke izinto

zegolide; laye wonke owazunguza umnikelo wokuzunguzwa
wegolide eNkosini. **23** Laye wonke okwatholakala kuye
okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu
lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu loboya bembuzi lezikhumba
eziphendulwe zababomvu zenqama lezikhumba zikamantswane
bakuletha. **24** Wonke owanikela umnikelo wokuzunguzwa
wesiliva lowethusi bakuletha kungumnikelo wokuzunguzwa
weNkosi; laye wonke okwatholakala kuye izihlahla zesinga
ezawo wonke umsebenzi wenkonzo baziletha. **25** Labo bonke
abesifazana ababehlakaniphile ngenhliziyo baphotha ngezandla
zabo, baletha okuphothiweyo, okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka,
lokuyibubende, okubomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu. **26** Labo
bonke abesifazana abanhliziyo zabo zabavusa enhlakanipheni
baphotha uboya bembuzi. **27** Lezinduna zaletha amatshe
ama-onikse lamatshe okubekwa, awe-efodi lawesembatho
sesifuba, **28** lamakha lamafutha awesibane, lawamafutha
okugcoba, lawempepha elephunga elimnandi. **29** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bawuletha umnikelo wesihle eNkosini. Bonke
abesilisa labesifazana abanhliziyo zabo zabenza bavuma
ukulethela wonke umsebenzi iNkosi eyayiwulayile ukuthi wenziwe
ngesandla sikaMozisi. **30** UMozisi wasesithi ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli: Bonani, iNkosi imbizile ngebizo uBhezaleli indodana
kaUri, indodana kaHuri owesizwe sakoJuda; **31** imgcwalisile
ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu enhlakanipheni, ekuqedisiseni, lelwazini,
lemisebenzini yobungcitshi yonke, **32** lokuthi acebe ubungcitshi
ukusebenza ngegolide langesiliva langethusi, **33** lekubazeni
amatshe okufakwa, lekubazeni izigodo, ukusebenza emisebenzini
yonke yeminwe ngobungcitshi. **34** Ifakile laye enhliziyweni
yakhe ukufundisa, yena loOholiyaba indodana kaAhisamaki

owesizwe sakoDani. **35** Ibagcwalisile ngokuhlakanipha kwenhliziyo, ukwenza wonke umsebenzi wombazi, lowengcitshi, lowomfekethisi ngenalithi, ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka langokuyibubende, ngokubomvu langelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, lowomeluki; besenza wonke umsebenzi beceba ubungcitshi.

36 UBhezaleli loOholiyaba basebesenza, lawo wonke amadoda ahlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo okukuwo iNkosi ifake ukuhlakanipha lokuqedisisa ukwazi ukwenza wonke umsebenzi wenkonzo yendawo engcwele, njengakho konke iNkosi eyayikulayile. **2** UMozisi wasebiza uBhezaleli loOholiyaba layo yonke indoda ehlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo iNkosi efake inhlakanipho enhliziyweni yayo, wonke onhliziyo yakhe eyamvusela ukusondela emsebenzini ukuwenza; **3** basebesemukela kuMozisi wonke umnikelo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli ababewulethele umsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu engcwele ukuwenza ngawo. Bona-ke babesaletha kuye iminikelo yesihle ukusa ngokusa. **4** Bonke abahlakaniphileyo ababesenza wonke umsebenzi wendlu engcwele basebesiza, ngulowo lalowo evela emsebenzini wakhe, abawenzayo. **5** Basebekhuluma kuMozisi besithi: Abantu baletha okunengi kakhulu okwedlula okwanele ukusetshenzwa komsebenzi iNkosi elaye ukuthi wenziwe. **6** UMozisi waselaya ukuthi bedlulise ilizwi enkambeni lisithi: Kakungabi lendoda kumbe umfazi owenza futhi umsebenzi ngomnikelo wendlu engcwele. Ngalokhu abantu banqatshelwa ukuthi balethe; **7** ngoba okokusetshenziswa kwakwanele kubo, ukuwenza umsebenzi wonke, kwaze kwasala. **8** Labo bonke abahlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo phakathi kwalabo ababesenza umsebenzi wethabhanekele benza

amakhetheni alitshumi; ngelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo
ephothiweyo lokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende
lokubomvu, ngamakherubhi wawenza, umsebenzi wengcitshi.
9 Ubude bekhetheni elilodwa babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lesificaminwembili, lobubanzi bekhetheni elilodwa
babuzingalo ezine; wonke amakhetheni ayelesilinganiso
sinye. **10** Wasehlanganisa amakhetheni amahlanu elinye
lelinye, wahlanganisa amanye amakhetheni amahlanu elinye
lelinye. **11** Wenza izihitshela ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
emphethweni wekhetheni elinye, ekucineni ekuhlanganeni; wenze
njalo emphethweni wekhetheni elisekucineni, ekuhlanganeni
kwelesibili. **12** Wenza izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu
kwelinye ikhetheni, wenza lezihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu
emphethweni wekhetheni, elisekuhlanganeni kwelesibili;
izihitshela zazikhangelene, esinye lesinye. **13** Wenza ingwegwe
zegolide ezingamatshumi amahlanu, wahlanganisa amakhetheni,
elinye lelinye ngengwegwe; ngalokhu kwaba lithabhanekele
linye. **14** Wenza amakhetheni ngoboya bembuzi abe lithente
phezu kwethabhanekele; wawenza amakhetheni alitshumi lanye.
15 Ubude bekhetheni elilodwa babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amathathu, lobubanzi bekhetheni elilodwa babuzingalo ezine;
amakhetheni alitshumi lanye ayeyisilinganiso sinye. **16**
Wahlanganisa amakhetheni amahlanu wodwa, lamakhetheni
ayisithupha wodwa. **17** Wenza izihitshela ezingamatshumi
amahlanu emphethweni wekhetheni elisekucineni ekuhlanganeni,
lezihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu wazenza emphethweni
wekhetheni elihlanganisa elesibili. **18** Wenza ingwegwe
zethusi ezingamatshumi amahlanu, ukuhlanganisa ithente,
ukuze libe linye. **19** Wenza isifulelo sethente ngezikhumba

eziphendulwe zababomvu zenqama, lesifulelo ngezikhumba
zikamantswane phezulu. **20** Wenza amapulanka ethabhanekele
ngesihlahla sesinga, amiyo; **21** ubude bepulanka babuzingalo
ezilitshumi, lobubanzi bepulanka ngalinye babuyingalo
lengxenye. **22** Ipulanka elilodwa lalilemisuka emibili, ihlangana
omunye komunye; wenze njalo kuwo wonke amapulanka
ethabhanekele. **23** Wenza amapulanka ethabhanekele,
amapulanka angamatshumi amabili ehlangothini lweningizimu
ngaseningizimu; **24** wenza izisekelo ezingamatshumi amane
zesiliva ngaphansi kwamapulanka angamatshumi amabili,
izisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi kwepulanka linye zibe ngezemisuka
yalo yomibili, lezisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi kwelinye ipulanka
zibe ngezemisuka yalo yomibili; **25** wenza amapulanka
angamatshumi amabili ehlangothini lwesibili lwethabhanekele,
ehlangothini lwenyakatho, **26** lezisekelo zawo ezingamatshumi
amane zesiliva, izisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi kwepulanka
linye, lezisekelo ezimbili ngaphansi kwelinye ipulanka. **27**
Wenza amapulanka ayisithupha ehlangothini lwethabhanekele
ngentshonalanga, **28** lamapulanka amabili wawenzela
izingonsi zethabhanekele ngasemuva; **29** ayengamaphahla
ngaphansi ehlangene, ephelele phezulu, ngesongo linye;
wenze njalo kuwo womabili, ezingonsini zombili. **30** Njalo
kwakulamapulanka ayisificaminwembili lezisekelo zawo zesiliva,
izisekelo ezilitshumi lesithupha, izisekelo ezimbili, izisekelo
ezimbili ngaphansi kwepulanka linye. **31** Wenza imithando
ngesihlahla sesinga, emihlanu eyamapulanka ehlangothini
olunye lwethabhanekele, **32** lemithando emihlanu eyamapulanka
kolunye uhlangothi lwethabhanekele, lemithando emihlanu
eyamapulanka ethabhanekele, ehlangothini olungemuva

ngasentshonalanga. **33** Wenza umthando waphakathi udabule phakathi kwamapulanka, kusukela ekucineni kusiya ekucineni. **34** Wahuqa amapulanka ngegolide, wenza amasongo awo ngegolide, azindawo zemithando, wayihuqa imithando ngegolide. **35** Wenza iveyili ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka langokuyibubende langokubomvu langelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo, walenza laba ngumsebenzi wengcitshi lamakherubhi. **36** Walenzela insika ezine ngesinga, wazihuqa ngegolide; ingwegwe zazo zazingezegolide; wazibumbela ngokuncibilikisa izisekelo ezine zesiliva. **37** Wenza isilenge somnyango wethente ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo, umsebenzi womfekethisi ngenalithi; **38** lensika zalo ezinhlanu lengwegwe zazo; wazihuqa izihloko zazo lezibopho zazo ngegolide; lezisekelo zazo ezinhlanu zazingezethusi.

37 UBhezaleli wasewenza umtshokotsho ngesihlahla sesinga, ubude bawo babuzingalo ezimbili lengxenye, lobubanzi bawo babuyingalo lengxenye, lokuphakama kwawo kwakuyingalo lengxenye. **2** Wawuhuqa ngegolide elicwengekileyo ngaphakathi langaphandle, wawenzela umqolo wegolide inhlangothi zonke. **3** Wawubumbela ngokuncibilikisa futhi amasongo amane egolide enyaweni zawo zozine, kuze kuthi amasongo amabili ayekolunye uhlangothi lamasongo amabili kolunye uhlangothi. **4** Wenza imijabo ngesihlahla sesinga, wayihuqa ngegolide. **5** Wayifaka imijabo emasongweni enhlangothini zomtshokotsho ukuthwala umtshokotsho. **6** Wenza isihlalo somusa ngegolide elicwengekileyo, ubude baso babuzingalo ezimbili lengxenye, lobubanzi baso babuyingalo lengxenye. **7** Wenza amakherubhi

amabili ngegolide, wawenza ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo, avela
emaphethelweni womabili esihlalo somusa, **8** elinye ikherubhi
livela ephethelweni lwaloluhlangothi, lelinye ikherubhi livela
ephethelweni lolunye uhlangothi; wawenza amakherubhi amabili
evela esihlalweni somusa evela emaphethelweni womabili aso.
9 Amakherubhi elula impiko ezimbili ngaphezulu, embomboza
isihlalo somusa ngempiko zawo, lobuso bawo babukhangelene;
ubuso bamakherubhi babukhangele isihlalo somusa. **10** Njalo
wenza itafula ngesihlahla sesinga, ubude balo babuzingalo
ezimbili, lobubanzi balo babuyingalo, lokuphakama kwalo
kwakuyingalo lengxenye. **11** Walihuqa ngegolide elicwengekileyo,
walenzela umqolo wegolide inhlangothi zonke. **12** Walenzela
ibhanti elilingana lobubanzi besandla inhlangothi zonke,
wenzela ibhanti lalo umqolo wegolide inhlangothi zonke.
13 Walibumbela ngokuncibilikisa amasongo amane egolide,
wawafaka amasongo ezingonsini ezine ezazisenyaweni zozine
zalo. **14** Eduze lebhanti kwakulamasongo, indawo zemijabo
yokuthwala itafula. **15** Wenza lemijabo ngesihlahla sesinga,
wayihuqa ngegolide, ukuthwala itafula. **16** Wazenza izitsha
ezaziphezu kwetafula, imiganu yalo lenkezo zalo lenditshi zalo
lezitsha zokuthulula, ngegolide elicwengekileyo. **17** Wenza uluthi
lwesibane ngegolide elicwengekileyo; ngomsebenzi okhandiweyo
walwenza uluthi lwesibane, isisekelo salo, lesiqu salo, imbizana
zalo, iziduku zalo, lamaluba alo, kwakuvela kulo. **18** Lengatsha
eziyisithupha ziphuma enhlangothini zalo, ingatsha ezintathu
zoluthi lwesibane kolunye uhlangothi lwalo lengatsha ezintathu
zoluthi lwesibane kolunye uhlangothi lwalo. **19** Egatsheni olunye
kwakulembizana ezintathu ezenziwe zafanana lamaluba e-
alimondi, isiduku leluba; lembizana ezintathu ezenziwe zafanana

lamaluba e-alimondi kolunye ugatsha, isiduku leluba; kwakunjalo
ngengatsha eziyisithupha eziphuma eluthini lwesibane. **20**
Njalo kwakukhona eluthini lwesibane imbizana ezine ezenziwe
zafanana lamaluba e-alimondi, iziduku zalo lamaluba alo;
21 kwakukhona-ke isiduku ngaphansi kwengatsha ezimbili
ezivela kulo, lesiduku ngaphansi kwengatsha ezimbili ezivela
kulo, lesiduku ngaphansi kwengatsha ezimbili ezivela kulo,
kuzo ingatsha eziyisithupha eziphuma kulo. **22** Iziduku zazo
lezingatsha zazo zazivela kulo; konke okwalo kwakungumsebenzi
munye okhandiweyo wegolide elicwengekileyo. **23** Wasesenza
izibane zalo eziyisikhombisa, lezindlawu zalo, lemiganu yalo
yomlotha, ngegolide elicwengekileyo. **24** Walenza ngethalenta
legolide elicwengekileyo, lazo zonke izitsha zalo. **25** Njalo wenza
ilathi lempepha ngesihlahla sesinga; ubude balo babuyingalo
lobubanzi balo babuyingalo, lilingana inhlangothi zozine;
lokuphakama kwalo kwakuzingalo ezimbili; impondo zalo zazivela
kulo. **26** Walihuqa ngegolide elicwengekileyo, ingaphezulu
lemiduli yalo inhlangothi zonke lempondo zalo; walenzela-ke
umqolo wegolide inhlangothi zonke. **27** Waselenzela amasongo
amabili egolide, ngaphansi komqolo walo, ezingonsini ezimbili
zalo, enhlangothini ezimbili zalo, ukuba yindawo yemijabo
yokulithwala. **28** Wayenza imijabo ngesihlahla sesinga, wayihuqa
ngegolide. **29** Wenza amafutha angcwele okugcoba, lempepha
ecwengekileyo yamakha alephunga elimnandi, njengokwenza
komenzi wamakha.

38 Wenza-ke ilathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa ngesihlahla sesinga;
ubude balo babuzingalo ezinhlanu, lobubanzi balo babuzingalo
ezinhlanu, lilingana inhlangothi zozine, lokuphakama kwalo
kwakuzingalo ezintathu. **2** Wenza impondo zalo engonsini zalo

zozine; impondo zalo zazivela kulo; walihuqa ngethusi. **3** Wenza
zonke izinto zelathi, izimbiza lamafotsholo lemiganu yokufafaza
lamafologwe lezitsha zokuthwala umlilo; zonke izinto zalo
wazenza ngethusi. **4** Walenzela ilathi isihlengo sethusi esenziwe
njengembule, ngaphansi komphetho walo, sehla saze safinyelela
phakathi kwalo. **5** Wabumba ngokuncibilikisa amasongo
amane engonsini zozine zesihlengo sethusi, abe zindawo
zemijabo. **6** Wayenza imijabo ngesihlahla sesinga, wayihuqa
ngethusi. **7** Wayifaka imijabo emasongweni enhlangothini zelathi
ukuze lithwalwe ngayo; walenza lagubheka ngamapulanka. **8**
Wenza inditshi yokugezela ngethusi, lonyawo lwayo ngethusi,
ngezibuko zabesifazana ababuthanayo, ababuthana emnyango
wethente lenhlangano. **9** Wenza leguma; ehlangothini
oluseningizimu ngaseningizimu kwakukhona amakhetheni eguma
ayengawelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo,
izingalo ezilikhulu; **10** insika zawo ezingamatshumi amabili
lezisekelo zawo ezingamatshumi amabili zazingezethusi,
ingwegwe zensika lezibopho zazo zazingezesiliva. **11**
Lehlangothini olungenyakatho ingalo ezilikhulu; insika zawo
ezingamatshumi amabili lezisekelo zawo ezingamatshumi
amabili zazingezethusi; ingwegwe zezinsika lezibopho zazo
zazingezesiliva. **12** Lehlangothini olusentshonalanga kwakukhona
amakhetheni azingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu, lensika
zawo ezilitshumi lezisekelo zawo ezilitshumi; ingwegwe
zezinsika lezibopho zazo zazingezesiliva. **13** Lehlangothini
olusempumalanga ngasempumalanga ingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu. **14** Amakhetheni kwelinye icele ayezingalo ezilitshumi
lanhlanu, insika zawo ezintathu lezisekelo zawo ezintathu. **15**
Lakwelinye icele, kwakukhona ngapha langapha komnyango

weguma amakhetheni azingalo ezilitshumi lanhlanu, insika
zawo ezintathu lezisekelo zawo ezintathu. **16** Wonke
amakhetheni eguma inhlangothi zonke ayengawelembu
elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo. **17** Lezisekelo
zensika zazingezethusi, ingwegwe zezinsika lezibopho zazo
zingezesiliva; ukuhuqwa kwezihloko zazo kwakungesiliva, lazo
zonke insika zeguma zazilesibopho sesiliva. **18** Lesilenge
somnyango weguma sasingumsebenzi womfekethisi ngenalithi,
ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu
lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo; ubude
babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili, lokuphakama ebubanzini
kwakuzingalo ezinhlanu, kuvumelane lamakhetheni eguma.
19 Insika zawo ezine lezisekelo zawo ezine zingezethusi,
ingwegwe zawo zingezesiliva, lokuhuqwa kwezihloko zawo
lezibopho zawo kungesiliva. **20** Lazo zonke izikhonkwane
zethabhanekele lezeguma inhlangothi zonke zazingezethusi. **21**
Leli linani lezinto zethabhanekele, ithabhanekele lobufakazi,
ezabalwayo njengokulaya kukaMozisi, umsebenzi wamaLevi,
ngesandla sikaIthamari indodana kaAroni umpristi. **22**
UBhezaleli indodana kaUri indodana kaHuri owesizwe
sakoJuda wasekwenza konke njengalokho iNkosi ibimlayile
uMozisi; **23** njalo kanye laye kwakuloOholiyaba indodana
kaAhisamaki owesizwe sakoDani, umbazi wamatshe, lengcitshi,
lomfekethisi ngenalithi ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
lokuyibubende lokubomvu lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu. **24**
Lonke igolide elasetshenziswa emsebenzini, kuwo wonke
umsebenzi wendlu engcwele, ngitsho igolide lomnikelo
wokuzunguzwa, lalingamathalenta angamatshumi amabili
lesificamunwemunye lamashekeli angamakhulu ayisikhombisa

lamatshumi amathathu, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele.
25 Lesiliva sababalwayo benhlangano sasingamathalenta
alikhulu lamashekeli ayinkulungwane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu ngokweshekeli lendlu
engcwele; **26** kwaba libheka ngekhanda linye, ingxenye yeshekeli,
njengokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, kuye wonke odlulela
kwababaliweyo, kusukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili langaphezulu; abazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
eziyisithupha lantathu lamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi
amahlanu. **27** Njalo kwakulamathalenta alikhulu esiliva ukubumba
ngokuncibilikisa izisekelo zendlu engcwele lezisekelo zeveyili,
izisekelo ezilikhulu ngamathalenta alikhulu, ithalenta ngesisekelo.
28 Lokwamashekeli ayinkulungwane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu wenza ingwegwe zensika,
wahuqa inhloko zazo wazenzela izibopho. **29** Lethusi lomnikelo
wokuzunguzwa lalingamathalenta angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lamashekeli azinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu amane. **30**
Wenza ngalo izisekelo zomnyango wethente lenhlangano, lelathi
lethusi, lesihlengo sethusi elalilaso, lezinto zonke zelathi, **31**
lezisekelo zeguma inhlangothi zonke, lezisekelo zesango leguma,
lazo zonke izikhonkwane zethabhanekele, lezikhonkwane zonke
zeguma inhlangothi zonke.

39 Langokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende
lokubomvu benza izembatho zomsebenzi zokusebenza
endaweni engcwele; benza njalo izembatho ezingcwele
ezazingezikaAroni, njengalokhu iNkosi ibimlayile uMozisi. **2**
Wasesenza i-efodi ngegolide, ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka,
lokuyibubende, lokubomvu, langelembu elicolekileyo lentambo
ephothiweyo. **3** Basebekhanda izicantalala zegolide, bazisika

zaba yizincingwana ukuzisebenzisa phakathi kokuluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka laphakathi kokuyibubende laphakathi
kokubomvu laphakathi kwelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu;
umsebenzi wengcitshi. **4** Basenzela izichibi zamahlombe
ukusihlanganisa; sahlanganiswa emaceleni aso womabili.
5 Lebhanti le-efodi lakhe elelukwe ngobungcitshi elikulo,
liyinto yinye, njengomsebenzi walo, ngegolide, ngokuluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka langokuyibubende lokubomvu langelembu
elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo, njengalokhu
iNkosi ibimlayile uMozisi. **6** Balungisa njalo amatshe e-onikse,
bawabeka ukuze azingelezelwe ngezinto ezitshiliweyo zegolide,
abazwa njengokubazwa kwendandatho elophawu, ngamabizo
abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **7** Wasewabeka phezu kwezichibi ze-
efodi, abe ngamatshe esikhumbuzo ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli,
njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **8** Wenza isembatho sesifuba
ngomsebenzi wengcitshi, njengomsebenzi we-efodi, ngegolide,
ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu
lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo. **9**
Sasilingana inhlangothi zozine, benza isembatho sesifuba
saphindwa, ubude baso babungangokwelulwa kweminwe,
lobubanzi baso babungangokwelulwa kweminwe, siphindiwe. **10**
Basebefaka kuso imizila emine yamatshe; umzila wesardiyusi,
itopazi le-emeraldi; umzila wokuqala; **11** lomzila wesibili, i-
emeraldi, isafire lendayimana; **12** lomzila wesithathu, ijasinte,
i-agate le-ametiste; **13** lomzila wesine, ibherule, i-onikse
lejaspi; ayezingelezelwe ngezinto ezitshiliweyo zegolide
lapho afakwe khona. **14** Lalawomatshe ayengokwamabizo
amadodana kaIsrayeli, alitshumi lambili, njengamabizo awo,
njengokubazwa kwendandatho elophawu, ilelo lalelo ngokwebizo

lawo, ngokwezizwe ezilitshumi lambili. **15** Benza njalo
esembathweni sesifuba amaketane, umsebenzi ophothiweyo,
ngegolide elicwengekileyo. **16** Benza izinto ezimbili ezitshiliweyo
ngegolide lamasongo amabili egolide, bafaka amasongo
amabili emaceleni womabili esembatho sesifuba, **17** bafaka
amaketane amabili egolide emasongweni amabili emaceleni
esembatho sesifuba. **18** Izihloko ezimbili zamaketane womabili
bazifaka ezintweni ezimbili ezitshiliweyo zegolide, bazifaka
ezichibini ze-efodi ngaphambili kwaso kanye. **19** Benza
lamasongo amabili egolide, bawafaka emaceleni womabili
esembatho sesifuba, emphethweni waso, oseceleni kwe-
efodi ngaphakathi. **20** Benza njalo amasongo amabili egolide,
bawafaka ezichibini ezimbili ze-efodi, ngaphansi, ngaphambili
kwaso, maqondana lekuhlanganeni kwaso, phezu kwebhanti
elelukwe ngobungcitshi le-efodi. **21** Basebebophela isembatho
sesifuba ngamasongo aso emasongweni e-efodi ngentambo
eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, ukuze sibe phezu kwebhanti
elelukwe ngobungcitshi le-efodi, ukuze isembatho sesifuba
singakhumuki e-efodini; njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi.
22 Wasesenza ibhatshi le-efodi ngomsebenzi owelukiweyo,
lonke ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka; **23** lesikhala sebhatshi
sasiphakathi laphakathi kwaso, njengesikhala sebhatshi lensimbi;
isikhala sasilomphetho osizingelezeleyo ukuze singadabuki. **24**
Lemiphethweni yebhatshi benza amapomegranati ngokuluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu, kuphothiwe. **25**
Benza lamabhera egolide elicwengekileyo, bafaka amabhera
phakathi laphakathi kwamapomegranati emiphethweni yebhatshi
inhlangothi zonke, phakathi laphakathi kwamapomegranati,
26 ibhera lepomegranati, ibhera lepomegranati, emiphethweni

yebhatshi kuzingeleze, ukusebenza, njengokulaya kweNkosi
kuMozisi. **27** Basebebenzela oAroni lamadodana akhe izigqoko
ngelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lomsebenzi owelukiweyo, **28**
leqhiye yelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, lezingowane ezinhle
zelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, labokabhudula bangaphansi
belembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo, **29**
lebhanti lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lentambo ephothiweyo
lokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu,
umsebenzi womfekethisi ngenalithi, njengokulaya kweNkosi
kuMozisi. **30** Benza lencence yomqhele ongcwele ngegolide
elicwengekileyo, babhala phezu kwayo umbhalo, ngokubazwa
kwendandatho elophawu ukuthi: UBUNGCWELE ENKOSINI. **31**
Babophela kuyo intambo eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka ukuze
ibotshelwe eqhiyeni ngaphezulu; njengokulaya kweNkosi
kuMozisi. **32** Waphela-ke umsebenzi wonke wethabhanekele
lethente lenhlangano; njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli bakwenza
njengakho konke iNkosi eyakulaya kuMozisi; benza njalo. **33**
Basebeletha ithabhanekele kuMozisi, ithente, lazo zonke impahla
zalo, ingwegwe zalo, amapulanka alo, imithando yalo, lensika
zalo, lezisekelo zalo, **34** lesifulelo sezikhumba eziphendulwe
zababomvu zezinqama, lesifulelo sezikhumba zikamantswane,
leveyili lesembeso, **35** umtshokotsho wobufakazi lemijabo
yawo lesihlalo somusa, **36** itafula, zonke izitsha zalo, lezinkwa
zokubukiswa, **37** uluthi lwesibane olucwengekileyo, izibane zalo,
izibane ezihleliweyo, lezitsha zalo zonke, lamafutha esibane,
38 lelathi legolide, lamafutha okugcoba, lempepha elephunga
elimnandi, lesilenge somnyango wethente, **39** ilathi lethusi,
lesihlengo sethusi elalilaso, imijabo yalo, lazo zonke izitsha
zalo, inditshi yokugezela lonyawo lwayo, **40** amakhetheni

eguma, insika zalo, lezisekelo zalo, lesilenge sesango leguma,
intambo zalo, lezikhonkwane zalo, lempahla yonke yomsebenzi
wethabhanekele, wethente lenhlangano, **41** izembatho
zomsebenzi zokusebenza endaweni engcwele, izembatho
ezingcwele zikaAroni umpristi, lezembatho zamadodana akhe
ukuze basebenze njengabapristi. **42** Njengakho konke iNkosi
eyakulaya uMozisi, ngokunjalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli benza
umsebenzi wonke. **43** UMozisi wasebona umsebenzi wonke,
khangela-ke babewenze njengokulaya kweNkosi, babenze njalo;
uMozisi wasebabusisa.

40 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Ngosuku lwenyanga
yokuqala, ngolokuqala lwenyanga, uzamisa ithabhanekele,
ithente lenhlangano, **3** ubusufaka lapho umtshokotsho
wobufakazi, umbomboze umtshokotsho ngeveyili. **4** Ungenise
itafula, uhlele okuhlelwayo phezu kwalo; ungenise uluthi
lwesibane, ulumathise izibane zalo. **5** Ubeke ilathi legolide
lempepha phambi komtshokotsho wobufakazi, ulengise isilenge
somnyango wethabhanekele. **6** Ubeke ilathi lomnikelo
wokutshiswa phambi komnyango wethabhanekele wethente
lenhlangano, **7** ubeke inditshi yokugezela phakathi kwethente
lenhlangano lelathi, uthele amanzi lapho. **8** Umise iguma
inhlangothi zonke, ulengise isilenge sesango leguma. **9**
Uthathe amafutha okugcoba, ugcobe ithabhanekele lakho konke
okukulo, ulingcwelise lempahla yalo yonke, njalo lizakuba
ngcwele. **10** Njalo ugcobe ilathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa
lezitsha zalo zonke, ulingcwelise ilathi, njalo ilathi lizakuba
yingcwelengcwele. **11** Njalo ugcobe inditshi yokugezela lonyawo
lwayo, uyingcwelise. **12** Usondeze uAroni lamadodana akhe
emnyango wethente lenhlangano, ubagezise ngamanzi. **13**

Ugqokise uAroni izembatho ezingcwele, umgcobe, umngcwelise,
ukuze angisebenzele njengompristi. **14** Usondeze amadodana
akhe, uwagqokise izigqoko, **15** uwagcobe njengalokhu ugcobe
uyise, ukuze angisebenzele njengabapristi; kuzakuthi-ke
ukugcotshwa kwabo kuzakuba kubo yibupristi obuphakade
kuzizukulwana zabo. **16** UMozisi wenza njengakho konke
iNkosi eyayimlaye khona; wenza njalo. **17** Kwasekusithi
ngenyanga yokuqala ngomnyaka wesibili ngolokuqala lwenyanga
ithabhanekele lamiswa. **18** UMozisi wasemisa ithabhanekele;
wabeka phansi izisekelo zalo, wamisa amapulanka alo, wafaka
imithando yalo, wamisa insika zalo. **19** Wendlala ithente
phezu kwethabhanekele, wabeka isifulelo sethente phezu kwalo
phezulu, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **20** Wathatha wafaka
ubufakazi emtshokotshweni, wafaka imijabo emtshokotshweni,
wafaka isihlalo somusa ngaphezu komtshokotsho phezulu.
21 Wangenisa umtshokotsho ethabhanekeleni, wamisa
iveyili lesembeso wambomboza umtshokotsho wobufakazi,
njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **22** Wasefaka itafula ethenteni
lenhlangano, eceleni kwethabhanekele ngenyakatho ngaphandle
kweveyili, **23** wahlela isinkwa ngohlelo phezu kwalo phambi
kweNkosi, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **24** Wafaka uluthi
lwesibane ethenteni lenhlangano, maqondana letafula, eceleni
kwethabhanekele ngeningizimu. **25** Walumathisa izibane phambi
kweNkosi, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **26** Wafaka ilathi
legolide ethenteni lenhlangano phambi kweveyili, **27** watshisa
kulo impepha elephunga elimnandi, njengokulaya kweNkosi
kuMozisi. **28** Walengisa isilenge somnyango wethabhanekele. **29**
Wabeka ilathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa emnyango wethabhanekele
lethente lenhlangano, wanikela kulo umnikelo wokutshiswa

lomnikelo wokudla, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **30** Wabeka inditshi yokugezela phakathi kwethente lenhlangano lelathi, wathela lapho amanzi okugeza. **31** UMozisi loAroni lamadodana akhe bagezela kuyo izandla zabo lenyawo zabo; **32** ekungeneni kwabo ethenteni lenhlangano lekusondeleni kwabo elathini bageza, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **33** Wasemisa iguma lazingelezela ithabhanekele lelathi, walengisa isilenge sesango leguma. UMozisi wasewuqeda umsebenzi. **34** Iyezi laselisibekela ithente lenhlangano, lenkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa ithabhanekele. **35** Ngakho uMozisi wayengelakungena ethenteni lenhlangano, ngoba iyezi lahlala phezu kwalo lenkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa ithabhanekele. **36** Lalapho iyezi lisenyuswa lisuka ethabhanekeleni, abantwana bakoIsrayeli baqhubekela phambili enhambeni zabo zonke, **37** kodwa lapho iyezi lingenyuswanga kabahambanga kuze kufike usuku lokwenyuswa kwalo. **38** Ngoba iyezi leNkosi laliphezu kwethabhanekele emini, lomlilo wawuphezu kwalo ebusuku, phambi kwamehlo endlu yonke yakoIsrayeli, enhambeni zabo zonke.

ULevi

1 INkosi yasimbiza uMozisi yakhuluma kuye isethenteni
lenhlangano yathi: **2** Khuluma kubantwana bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo:
Nxa umuntu wakini esondeza umnikelo eNkosini, lizasondeza
umnikelo wenu ovela ezifuyweni, ovela enkomeni, loba ovela
ezimvini. **3** Uba umnikelo wakhe ungumnikelo wokutshiswa
ovela enkomeni, uzanikela iduna elingelasici, alinikele emnyango
wethente lenhlangano, ngokuthanda kwakhe, phambi kweNkosi.
4 Uzabeka isandla sakhe enhlokweni yomnikelo wokutshiswa,
njalo wemukelelwe yena, ukumenzela inhlawulo yokuthula. **5**
Uzalihlaba ijongosi phambi kweNkosi; lamadodana kaAroni,
abapristi, azanikela igazi, afafaze igazi elathini inhlangothi zonke,
elisemnyango wethente lenhlangano. **6** Uzahlinza umnikelo
wokutshiswa, awusike ngeziqa zawo. **7** Njalo amadodana kaAroni
umpristi azafaka umlilo elathini, ahlele inkuni phezu komlilo.
8 Amadodana kaAroni, abapristi, azahlela-ke izitho, inhloko
lamahwahwa, phezu kwenkuni ezisemlilweni ophezu kwelathi.
9 Kodwa imibilini yalo lemilenze yalo uzakugezisa ngamanzi;
njalo umpristi uzakutshisa konke elathini, kube ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo oloqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini. **10** Njalo uba umnikelo wakhe uvela emhlanjini,
owezimvu loba owembuzi, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa,
uzasondeza iduna elingelasici; **11** uzalihlabela eceleni kwelathi
ngenyakatho, phambi kweNkosi; njalo amadodana kaAroni,
abapristi, azafafaza igazi lalo elathini inhlangothi zonke.
12 Uzalisika ngeziqa zalo, lenhloko yalo lamahwahwa alo;
lompristi uzakuhlela phezu kwenkuni ezisemlilweni ophezu
kwelathi. **13** Kodwa uzagezisa imibilini lemilenze ngamanzi;
lompristi uzakunikela konke, akutshise elathini; kungumnikelo

wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo oloqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini. **14** Uba-ke umnikelo wakhe eNkosini ungumnikelo
wokutshiswa owezinyoni, uzanikela umnikelo wakhe uvela
emajubeni loba amaphuphu enkwilimba. **15** Umpristi alisondeze
elathini, atshuphune inhloko yalo, alitshise elathini, legazi lalo
likhanyelwe eceleni kwelathi, **16** asuse isidlelo salo lensiba
zalo, akulahle eceleni kwelathi ngempumalanga, endaweni
yomlotha, **17** aliqhaqhe ngempiko zalo, angalehlukanisi; umpristi
alitshise-ke elathini, phezu kwenkuni ezisemlilweni; kungumnikelo
wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo oloqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini.

2 Lalapho umuntu enikela eNkosini umnikelo wokudla, umnikelo
wakhe uzakuba ngowempuphu ecolekileyo; abesethela amafutha
phezu kwawo, abeke inhlaka kuwo, **2** awulethe kumadodana
kaAroni, abapristi, acuphe kuwo isandla sakhe esigcweleyo
impuphu yawo ecolekileyo lokwamafutha awo, kanye lenhlaka
yawo yonke; lompristi atshise isikhumbuzo sawo elathini,
umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, oloqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini.
3 Lokuseleyo komnikelo wokudla kuzakuba ngokukaAroni
lokwamadodana akhe; kuyingcwelengcwele eminikelweni
yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo. **4** Nxa uletha-ke umnikelo womnikelo
wokudla ophekwe eziko, kawube ngowamaqebelengwana
angelamvubelo empuphu ecolekileyo ahlanganiswe lamafutha,
loba izinkwana eziyizipatalala ezingelamvubelo ezinindwe
ngamafutha. **5** Uba-ke umnikelo wakho ungumnikelo wokudla
ophekwe ngomganu oyincence, uzakuba ngowempuphu
ecolekileyo engelamvubelo, ixubene lamafutha. **6** Uwuhlephune
ube yizihlephu, uthele amafutha kuzo; kungumnikelo wokudla.
7 Uba-ke umnikelo wakho ungumnikelo wokudla ophekwe

ngembiza, kuzakwenziwa ngempuphu ecolekileyo kanye
lamafutha. **8** Njalo uzaletha umnikelo wokudla owenziwe
ngalezizinto eNkosini; nxa ulethwa kumpristi, uzawuletha elathini.
9 Umpristi uzathatha emnikelweni wokudla isikhumbuzo sawo,
asitshise elathini; singumnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, oloqhatshi
olumnandi eNkosini. **10** Lokuseleyo komnikelo wokudla kuzakuba
ngokukaAroni lokwamadodana akhe; kuyingcwelengcwele
eminikelweni yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo. **11** Kakulamnikelo
wokudla elizawuletha eNkosini ozakwenziwa ngemvubelo, ngoba
kawuyikutshisa langayiphi imvubelo loba ngaluphi uluju umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **12** Umnikelo wezithelo zokuqala
lizawunikela eNkosini, kodwa kawuyikutshiswa elathini kube
luqhatshi olumnandi. **13** Lawo wonke umnikelo womnikelo
wakho wokudla uzawutshwaya ngetshwayi; njalo ungavumeli
ukuthi itshwayi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wakho lisweleke
emnikelweni wakho wokudla; kanye leminikelo yakho yonke
uzanikela itshwayi. **14** Uba-ke unikela umnikelo wokudla
wezithelo zokuqala eNkosini, uzanikela kube ngumnikelo wokudla
ezithelweni zakho zokuqala amabele amatsha ayizikhwebu
ezosiweyo, amabele achotshoziweyo ezikhwebu ezintsha;
15 uthele amafutha kuwo, ubeke inhlaka phezu kwawo;
kungumnikelo wokudla. **16** Umpristi uzatshisa-ke isikhumbuzo
sawo, okwamabele achotshoziweyo awo lokwamafutha awo, layo
yonke inhlaka yawo; kungumnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo.

3 Uba-ke umnikelo wakhe ungumhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula,
nxa enikela okwenkomo, ingabe iduna kumbe insikazi,
uzawunikela ungelasici phambi kweNkosi. **2** Uzabeka isandla
sakhe enhlokweni yomnikelo wakhe, awuhlabe emnyango
wethente lenhlangano; amadodana kaAroni angabapristi

azafafaza-ke igazi phezu kwelathi inhlangothi zonke. **3** Uzanikela okuvela kuwo umhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, idanga, lamahwahwa wonke asemibilini, **4** lezinso zombili lamahwahwa akuzo asezinkalweni, lamahwahwa angaphezu kwesibindi uzawasusa lezinso. **5** Njalo amadodana kaAroni azawatshisa elathini phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa ophezu kwenkuni eziphezu komlilo; kungumnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo oloqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini. **6** Uba-ke umnikelo wakhe ongumhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula eNkosini ungowomhlambi, iduna kumbe insikazi, uzawunikela ungelasici. **7** Uba enikela iwundlu, libe ngumnikelo wakhe, uzalinikela phambi kweNkosi, **8** abeke isandla sakhe enhlokweni yomnikelo wakhe, awuhlabe phambi kwethente lenhlangano; amadodana kaAroni azafafaza-ke igazi lawo phezu kwelathi inhlangothi zonke. **9** Uzanikela okuvela kuwo umhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, amahwahwa awo, umsila wonke ononileyo ewuquma eduze lomgogodla, ledanga, lamahwahwa wonke asemibilini, **10** lezinso zombili lamahwahwa akuzo asezinkalweni, lamahwahwa angaphezu kwesibindi uzawasusa lezinso. **11** Umpristi uzakutshisa-ke elathini, kuyikudla komnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **12** Uba-ke umnikelo wakhe uyimbuzi, uzawunikela phambi kweNkosi, **13** abeke isandla sakhe enhlokweni yayo, ayihlabe phambi kwethente lenhlangano; amadodana kaAroni azafafaza-ke igazi layo phezu kwelathi inhlangothi zonke. **14** Uzanikela okuvela kiyo umnikelo wakhe, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, idanga, lamahwahwa wonke asemibilini, **15** lezinso zombili lamahwahwa akuzo asezinkalweni, lamahwahwa angaphezu kwesibindi uzawasusa lezinso. **16** Njalo umpristi uzakutshisa

elathini, kuyikudla komnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, kube luqhatshi
olumnandi. Wonke amahwahwa ngaweNkosi. **17** Yisimiso
saphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu, emizini yenu yonke, sokuthi
lingadli ngitsho amahwahwa lagazi.

4 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Khuluma ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi: Uba umphefumulo usona ngokungazi umelana
loba yiyiphi imilayo yeNkosi, engafanele ukwenziwa, wenze
okumelene lomunye wayo, **3** uba umpristi ogcotshiweyo
esona, kube licala ebantwini, uzanikela ngesono sakhe
asonileyo ijongosi ithole lenkomo elingelasici, eNkosini, libe
ngumnikelo wesono. **4** Uzaletha ijongosi emnyango wethente
lenhlangano phambi kweNkosi, abeke isandla sakhe enhlokweni
yejongosi, alihlabe ijongosi phambi kweNkosi. **5** Njalo umpristi
ogcotshiweyo uzathatha okwegazi lejongosi, alilethe ethenteni
lenhlangano. **6** Umpristi uzagxamuza-ke umunwe wakhe
egazini, afafaze okwegazi kasikhombisa phambi kweNkosi,
phambi kweveyili lendlu engcwele. **7** Njalo umpristi uzafaka
okwegazi empondweni zelathi lempepha elephunga elimnandi
phambi kweNkosi, elisethenteni lenhlangano, athululele lonke
igazi lejongosi kungaphansi yelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa,
elisemnyango wethente lenhlangano. **8** Lawo wonke amahwahwa
ejongosi lomnikelo wesono uzawasusa kulo, idanga, lawo
wonke amahwahwa asemibilini, **9** lezinso zombili lamahwahwa
akuzo asezinkalweni, lamahwahwa angaphezu kwesibindi
uzawasusa lezinso, **10** njengalokhu kususwa kiyo inkabi
yomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula. Umpristi uzakutshisa
elathini lomnikelo wokutshiswa. **11** Kodwa isikhumba sejongosi,
lenyama yalo yonke, lenhloko yalo, lemilenze yalo, lemibilini
yalo, lomswane walo, **12** yebo, ijongosi lonke uzalikhuphela

ngaphandle kwenkamba, alise endaweni ehlambulukileyo,
lapho okuthululelwa khona umlotha, alitshise phezu kwenkuni
ngomlilo. Lizatshiselwa lapho okuthululelwa khona umlotha.
13 Uba-ke inhlangano yonke yakoIsrayeli isona ngokungazi,
lendaba ifihlwe emehlweni ebandla, benze ulutho olumelene
loba yiwuphi wemilayo yeNkosi, okungafanele ukwenziwa,
njalo babe lecala, **14** lapho isono abasone bemelene lawo
sesisaziwa, ibandla lizanikela ijongosi ithole lenkomo, libe
ngumnikelo wesono, lililethe phambi kwethente lenhlangano. **15**
Njalo abadala benhlangano bazabeka izandla zabo enhlokweni
yejongosi phambi kweNkosi, lejongosi lizahlatshwa phambi
kweNkosi. **16** Umpristi ogcotshiweyo uzaletha-ke okwegazi
lejongosi ethenteni lenhlangano, **17** lompristi uzagxamuza
umunwe wakhe egazini, afafaze kasikhombisa phambi kweNkosi,
phambi kweveyili, **18** afake okwegazi empondweni zelathi
eliphambi kweNkosi, elisethenteni lenhlangano, athululele
lonke igazi kungaphansi yelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa,
elisemnyango wethente lenhlangano. **19** Uzathatha-ke kilo
wonke amahwahwa alo, awatshise elathini. **20** Enze kulo
ijongosi, njengakwenze kulo ijongosi lomnikelo wesono, enze
njalo kulo. Umpristi abenzele inhlawulo yokuthula, njalo
bazathethelelwa. **21** Njalo uzalikhuphela ijongosi ngaphandle
kwenkamba, alitshise njengalokho walitshisa ijongosi lokuqala;
kungumnikelo wesono webandla. **22** Nxa induna isona,
yenza ngokungazi okumelene loba yiwuphi wemilayo yeNkosi
uNkulunkulu wayo, okungafanele ukwenziwa, njalo ibe lecala, **23**
kumbe isono sayo esone imelene lawo sisaziswa kuyo, izaletha
umnikelo wayo, izinyane lembuzi, iduna elingelasici, **24** ibeke
isandla sayo enhlokweni yembuzi, iyihlabe endaweni lapho

okuhlatshelwa khona umnikelo wokutshiswa phambi kweNkosi;
kungumnikelo wesono. **25** Umpristi abesethatha okwegazi
lomnikelo wesono ngomunwe wakhe, alifake empondweni zelathi
lomnikelo wokutshiswa, athululele igazi lawo kungaphansi yelathi
lomnikelo wokutshiswa. **26** Lawo wonke amahwahwa awo
uzawatshisa elathini njengamahwahwa omhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula. Ngalokho umpristi uzayenzela inhlawulo yokuthula
ngesono sayo, njalo ithethelelwe. **27** Uba-ke loba ngubani
wabantu belizwe esona ngokungazi, ngoba esenza okumelene
loba yiwuphi wemilayo yeNkosi, okungafanele ukwenziwa,
aze abe lecala, **28** kumbe isono sakhe asonileyo sisaziswa
kuye, uzaletha umnikelo wakhe, izinyane lembuzi, isibhuzikazi
esingelasici, ngesono sakhe asonileyo. **29** Uzabeka-ke isandla
sakhe enhlokweni yomnikelo wesono, awuhlabe umnikelo
wesono endaweni yomnikelo wokutshiswa. **30** Njalo umpristi
uzathatha okwegazi lawo ngomunwe wakhe, alifake empondweni
zelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa, athululele lonke igazi lawo
kungaphansi yelathi. **31** Lawo wonke amahwahwa awo
uzawasusa, njengalokhu amahwahwa esuswa kuwo umhlatshelo
weminikelo yokuthula, lompristi awatshise elathini abe liphunga
elimnandi eNkosini. Ngalokho umpristi uzamenzela inhlawulo
yokuthula, abesethethelelwa. **32** Kodwa uba eletha iwundlu
lomnikelo wakhe libe ngumnikelo wesono, uzaletha elisikazi
elingelasici, **33** abeke isandla sakhe enhlokweni yomnikelo
wesono, awuhlabe ube ngumnikelo wesono, endaweni lapho
okuhlatshelwa khona umnikelo wokutshiswa. **34** Njalo umpristi
uzathatha okwegazi lomnikelo wesono ngomunwe wakhe, alifake
empondweni zelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa, athululele lonke
igazi lawo kungaphansi yelathi. **35** Lawo wonke amahwahwa

awo uzawasusa njengalokhu amahwahwa ewundlu esuswa kuwo umhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, lompristi awatshise elathini phezu kweminikelo yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo. Ngalokho umpristi uzamenzela inhlawulo yokuthula ngesono sakhe asonileyo, njalo uzathethelelwa.

5 Umphefumulo, uba usona-ke usuzwe ilizwi lesifungo, njalo ube ngumfakazi, kumbe ukubonile loba ukwazi, uba ungakukhulumi, uzathwala ububi bawo. **2** Loba uba umphefumulo uthinta loba yiyiphi into engcolileyo, loba iyisidumbu senyamazana engcolileyo, loba isidumbu sesifuyo esingcolileyo, kumbe isidumbu salokho okuhuquzelayo okungcolileyo, lanxa kufihliwe kuye, kube kanti ungcolile ulecala. **3** Loba uba uthinta ukungcola komuntu, loba kuyini ukungcola kwakhe angcola ngakho, njalo kufihliwe kuwo, lapho usukwazi uzakuba lecala. **4** Loba uba umphefumulo ufunga, ukhuluma ngamawala ngendebe zawo ukwenza okubi loba ukwenza okuhle, loba kuyini umuntu angakhuluma ngakho ngamawala ngesifungo, njalo kufihliwe kuwo, lapho usukwazi uzakuba lecala kokunye kwalokho. **5** Kuzakuthi-ke nxa ulecala kwenye yalezizinto, uvume ngalokho okonileyo, **6** ulethe umnikelo wawo wecala eNkosini ngesono sawo osonileyo, ensikazi emhlanjini, iwundlu loba izinyane lembuzi, kube ngumnikelo wesono, umpristi abesewenzela inhlawulo yokuthula ngesono sawo. **7** Kodwa uba isandla sawo singafinyeleli okwanela imvu, ungaletha eNkosini ngecala lawo olonileyo amajuba amabili loba amaphuphu enkwilimba amabili, elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono lelinye libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **8** ubusuwaletha kumpristi ozanikela elingelomnikelo wesono kuqala, atshuphule inhloko yalo entanyeni yalo, kodwa angakwehlukanisi, **9** afafaze

okwegazi lomnikelo wesono ehlangothini lwelathi, legazi
eliseleyo likhanyelwe kungaphansi yelathi; kungumnikelo
wesono. **10** Elesibili uzalenza libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa
njengokwesimiso, lompristi amenzele inhlawulo yokuthula
ngesono sakhe asonileyo, njalo uzathethelelwa. **11** Kodwa uba
isandla sawo singafinyeleli emajubeni amabili loba emaphuphini
enkwilimba amabili, lowo owonileyo angaletha umnikelo wakhe
okwetshumi kwe-efa yempuphu ecolekileyo ube ngumnikelo
wesono; angabeki mafutha phezu kwayo, angabeki nhlaka phezu
kwayo, ngoba ingumnikelo wesono. **12** Njalo uzayiletha kumpristi,
umpristi acuphe-ke kuyo isandla sakhe esigcweleyokube
yisikhumbuzo sayo, akutshise elathini, phezu kweminikelo
yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo; kungumnikelo wesono. **13** Ngalokho
umpristi uzamenzela inhlawulo yokuthula ngesono sakhe
asonileyo lakuyiphi yalezizinto, njalo uzathethelelwa. Njalo
kuzakuba ngokompristi, njengomnikelo wokudla. **14** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **15** Uba umphefumulo uphambeka
ngesiphambeko wone ungazi umelana lezinto ezingcwele
zeNkosi, uzaletha umnikelo wawo wecala eNkosini, inqama
engelasici emhlanjini, elesilinganiso sakho sentengo samashekeli
esiliva ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, kube ngumnikelo wecala.
16 Lalokho okonileyo okumelene lento engcwele uzakubuyisela,
wengezelele kukho ingxenye yesihlanu yakho, oyinike umpristi,
lompristi awenzele inhlawulo yokuthula ngenqama yomnikelo
wecala, njalo uzathethelelwa. **17** Uba-ke umphefumulo usona,
wenze okumelene lomunye wayo yonke imilayo yeNkosi,
okungafanele ukwenziwa, lanxa ungakwazi, kube kanti ulecala,
njalo uzathwala ububi bawo. **18** Uzaletha-ke kumpristi inqama
engelasici evela emhlanjini, elesilinganiso sakho sentengo, kube

ngumnikelo wecala, lompristi uzawenzela inhlawulo yokuthula
ngokuphambanisa kwawo ophambanisa ngakho ungakwazi,
njalo uzathethelelwa. **19** Kungumnikelo wecala; ngeqiniso ulecala
eNkosini.

6 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Uba umphefumulo usona,
uphambeke isiphambeko eNkosini ukhohlise umakhelwane
wawo mayelana lalokho okunikelwa kuwo ukuthi ukulondoloze,
loba mayelana lesibambiso sesandla, loba ngokuphangiweyo,
loba umcindezele umakhelwane wawo, **3** kumbe uthola lokho
okwakulahlekile, uqambe amanga ngakho, ufunge amanga,
loba kukuphi kwazo zonke lezo izinto umuntu azenzayo, one
ngakho, **4** kuzakuthi-ke ngoba onile elecala, uzabuyisela
impango ayiphangileyo, loba lokho owakuzuza ngokucindezela,
loba lokho okwanikelwa kuye ukuthi akulondoloze, loba
lokho okwakulahlekile akutholileyo, **5** kumbe kukho konke
afunge amanga ngakho; uzakubuyisa ngesiqokoqela sakho,
engezelele kukho ingxenye yesihlanu yakho, amnike lowo
engeyakhe ngosuku lomnikelo wakhe wecala. **6** Njalo uzaletha
umnikelo wakhe wecala eNkosini, inqama engelasici emhlanjini,
elesilinganiso sakho sentengo, kube ngumnikelo wecala, ayise
kumpristi, **7** njalo umpristi uzamenzela inhlawulo yokuthula
phambi kweNkosi, njalo uzathethelelwa, loba kukuphi kwakho
konke akwenzileyo alecala ngakho. **8** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **9** Laya uAroni lamadodana akhe uthi: Lo ngumlayo
womnikelo wokutshiswa. Kungumnikelo wokutshiswa ngenxa
yokutshisa phezu kwelathi ubusuku bonke kuze kuse, lomlilo
welathi uzabhebha kulo. **10** Umpristi-ke uzagqoka isembatho
sakhe selembu elicolekileyo, lokabhudula wakhe wangaphansi
welembu elicolekileyo uzamfaka emzimbeni wakhe, athathe

umlotha umlilo usuqede umnikelo wokutshiswa elathini, awubeke
eceleni kwelathi. **11** Abesekhulula izembatho zakhe, embathe
ezinye izembatho, akhuphele umlotha ngaphandle kwenkamba
endaweni ehlambulukileyo. **12** Lomlilo ophezu kwelathi
uzabhebha kulo, ungacitshwa; njalo umpristi uzabasa inkuni
phezu kwalo ukusa ngokusa, abeke kuhle umnikelo wokutshiswa
phezu kwalo, atshise kulo amahwahwa eminikelo yokuthula.
13 Umlilo uzabhebha njalonjalo elathini, ungacitshi. **14** Lalo
ngumlayo womnikelo wokudla. Amadodana kaAroni azawunikela
phambi kweNkosi, phambi kwelathi. **15** Njalo uzacupha okwayo
isandla sakhe esigcweleyo, emputshini ecolekileyo yomnikelo
wokudla, lemafutheni awo, lenhlaka yonke ephezu komnikelo
wokudla, akutshise elathini, uqhatshi olumnandi, isikhumbuzo
sawo, eNkosini. **16** Lokuseleyo kuwo uAroni lamadodana akhe
bazakudla, kuzadliwa kungelamvubelo endaweni engcwele, lokhu
bazakudla egumeni lethente lenhlangano. **17** Kakuyikubhakwa
ngemvubelo. Kuyisabelo sabo engisinike kuminikelo yami
eyenziwe ngomlilo; kuyingcwelengcwele, njengomnikelo wesono
lanjengomnikelo wecala. **18** Bonke abesilisa ebantwaneni
bakaAroni bazakudla. Kuyisimiso esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni
zenu, esivela eminikelweni yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo;
wonke okuthintayo uzakuba ngcwele. **19** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **20** Lo ngumnikelo kaAroni lamadodana
akhe abazawunikela eNkosini ngosuku lokugcotshwa kwakhe;
okwetshumi kwe-efa lempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo
wokudla njalonjalo, ingxenye yayo ekuseni lengxenye yayo
kusihlwa. **21** Uzakwenzelwa emganwini oyincence ngamafutha.
Uzawuletha uxutshanisiwe, unikele ngencezu ezibhakiweyo
zomnikelo wokudla, zibe luqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini. **22**

Lompristi wamadodana akhe, ogcotshiweyo esikhundleni sakhe,
uzakwenza. Kuyisimiso saphakade eNkosini. Uzatshiswa
ngokupheleleyo. **23** Wonke-ke umnikelo wokudla wompristi
uzatshiswa ngokupheleleyo, ungadliwa. **24** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **25** Tshono kuAroni lakumadodana akhe uthi: Lo
ngumlayo womnikelo wesono. Endaweni lapho okuhlatshelwa
khona umnikelo wokutshiswa umnikelo wesono uzahlatshwa
khona phambi kweNkosi; uyingcwelengcwele. **26** Umpristi
owunikelela isono uzawudla; uzadlelwa endaweni engcwele,
egumeni lethente lenhlangano. **27** Konke okuthinta inyama yawo
kuzakuba ngcwele; lofafaza okwegazi lawo esigqokweni, lokhu
afafaze kikho wena uzakugezisa endaweni engcwele. **28** Njalo
imbiza yebumba okuphekelwe kuyo izaphahlazwa; kodwa uba
kuphekelwe embizeni yethusi, kayiphalwe ihlanjululwe ngamanzi.
29 Wonke owesilisa kubapristi uzawudla. Kuyingcwelengcwele. **30**
Kodwa loba yiwuphi umnikelo wesono okwegazi lawo lingeniswe
ethenteni lenhlangano ukwenza inhlawulo yokuthula endaweni
engcwele kawuyikudliwa; uzatshiswa ngomlilo.

7 Lalo ngumlayo womnikelo wecala. Uyingcwelengcwele. **2**
Endaweni lapho okuhlatshelwa khona umnikelo wokutshiswa
bazahlabela khona umnikelo wecala, legazi lawo uzalifafaza
elathini inhlangothi zonke. **3** Lawo wonke amahwahwa awo
uzawanikela, umsila ononileyo, ledanga, **4** lezinso zombili
lamahwahwa akuzo asezinkalweni, lamahwahwa angaphezu
kwesibindi uzawasusa lezinso; **5** lompristi uzakutshisa elathini
kube ngumnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo; kungumnikelo
wecala. **6** Wonke owesilisa kubapristi uzawudla; kawudlelwe
endaweni engcwele, uyingcwelengcwele. **7** Njengomnikelo
wesono unjalo umnikelo wecala; umlayo wayo munye. Umpristi

owenza inhlawulo yokuthula ngawo, uzakuba ngowakhe.
8 Umpristi onikela-ke umnikelo wokutshiswa womuntu,
isikhumba somnikelo wokutshiswa anikele ngawo sizakuba
ngesalowompristi. **9** Lawo wonke umnikelo wokudla obhakwe
eziko, lakho konke okulungiswa epaneni loba emganwini
oyincence, kuzakuba ngokwalowompristi onikele ngakho. **10**
Lawo wonke umnikelo wokudla ovutshwe ngamafutha kumbe
owomileyo uzakuba ngowamadodana wonke kaAroni, enye
njengenye. **11** Njalo lo ngumlayo womhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula awunikela eNkosini. **12** Uba ewunikela ube
ngumnikelo wokubonga, uzanikela kanye lomhlatshelo womnikelo
wokubonga amaqebelengwana angelamvubelo ahlanganiswe
lamafutha, lezinkwana eziyizipatalala ezingelamvubelo ezinindwe
ngamafutha, lamaqebelengwana empuphu ecolekileyo ixubene
lamafutha, ekhanzingiwe. **13** Ngaphandle kwamaqebelengwana
uzanikela isinkwa esilemvubelo kube ngumnikelo wakhe,
lomhlatshelo womnikelo wokubonga weminikelo yakhe yokuthula.
14 Njalo uzanikela okwawo okukodwa okuvela kuwo wonke
umnikelo kube ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa eNkosini; lizakuba
ngelalowompristi ofafaza igazi leminikelo yokuthula. **15** Kodwa
inyama yomhlatshelo womnikelo wokubonga weminikelo yakhe
yokuthula izadliwa ngosuku lokunikela kwakhe, angatshiyi
okwayo kuze kube sekuseni. **16** Kodwa uba umhlatshelo
womnikelo wakhe uyisithembiso loba umnikelo wesihle, uzadliwa
ngosuku anikela ngalo umhlatshelo wakhe, lokuseleyo kuwo
kudliwe lakusisa; **17** kodwa okuseleyo enyameni yomhlatshelo
ngosuku lwesithathu kuzatshiswa ngomlilo. **18** Njalo uba
okwenyama yomhlatshelo weminikelo yakhe yokuthula kudliwa
lokudliwa ngosuku lwesithathu, okunikelayo kayikwemukeleka,

kakuyikubalelwa kuye; kuzakuba yisinengiso, lomphefumulo
odla okwayo uzathwala ububi bawo. **19** Lenyama ethinta
into engcolileyo kayiyikudliwa, izatshiswa ngomlilo. Kodwa
mayelana lenyama, wonke ohlambulukileyo angadla inyama,
20 kodwa umphefumulo odla inyama yomhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula, engeyeNkosi, lokungcola kwawo kuphezu kwawo,
lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke ebantwini bawo. **21** Njalo
uba umphefumulo uthinta loba yini engcolileyo, ukungcola
komuntu, loba inyamazana engcolileyo, kumbe loba yini
engcolileyo eyisinengiso, abesesidla okwenyama yomhlatshelo
weminikelo yokuthula engeyeNkosi, lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa
usuke ebantwini bawo. **22** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi:
23 Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi: Lingadli lakanye
amahwahwa enkomo kumbe awemvu kumbe awembuzi. **24**
Kodwa amahwahwa esidumbu senyamazana, lamahwahwa
enyamazana edatshuliweyo angasetshenziswa loba kuwuphi
umsebenzi, kodwa lingawadli lakanye. **25** Ngoba loba ngubani
odla amahwahwa enyamazana abanikela ngayo umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, lowomphefumulo odlayo uzaqunywa
usuke ebantwini bawo. **26** Futhi lingadli lagazi lakuyiphi imizi yenu,
elenyoni loba elenyamazana. **27** Wonke umphefumulo odlayo loba
yiliphi igazi, lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke ebantwini bawo.
28 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **29** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi: Lowo onikela umhlatshelo weminikelo yakhe
yokuthula eNkosini uzaletha umnikelo wakhe eNkosini uvela
kumhlatshelo weminikelo yakhe yokuthula. **30** Izandla zakhe
zizaletha iminikelo yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo, amahwahwa
lesifuba, uzakuletha lesifuba, ukusizunguza sibe ngumnikelo
wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi. **31** Umpristi uzatshisa-

ke amahwahwa elathini, kodwa isifuba sibe ngesikaAroni
lesamadodana akhe. **32** Lizanika-ke umpristi umlenze wokunene,
ube ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa ovela emihlatshelweni
yeminikelo yenu yokuthula. **33** Lowo phakathi kwamadodana
kaAroni onikela igazi leminikelo yokuthula lamahwahwa
uzazuza umlenze wokunene ube yisabelo sakhe. **34** Ngoba
isifuba sokuzunguzwa lomlenze wokuphakanyiswa ngikuthethe
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, emihlatshelweni yeminikelo yabo
yokuthula, ngakunika uAroni umpristi lamadodana akhe, kube
yisimiso esilaphakade, okuvela ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli. **35**
Lokho kuyisabelo sikaAroni lesabelo samadodana akhe esivela
eminikelweni yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo, mhla ebasondeza
ukusebenzela iNkosi njengabapristi, **36** iNkosi eyalaya ngakho
ukubanika, ngosuku eyabagcoba ngalo, okuvela ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli. Kuyisimiso esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zabo.
37 Lo ngumlayo womnikelo wokutshiswa, womnikelo wokudla,
lowomnikelo wesono, lowomnikelo wecala, lowokwehlukaniselwa,
lowomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, **38** iNkosi eyamlaya ngawo
uMozisi entabeni yeSinayi, ngosuku alaya ngalo abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ukuthi balethe iminikelo yabo eNkosini enkangala
yeSinayi.

8 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Thatha uAroni
lamadodana akhe kanye laye, lezembatho, lamafutha okugcoba,
lejongosi lomnikelo wesono, lenqama ezimbili, lesitsha sezinkwa
ezingelamvubelo, **3** ubuthanise inhlangano yonke emnyango
wethente lenhlangano. **4** UMozisi wasesenza njengokulaya
kweNkosi kuye, lenhlangano yabuthana emnyango wethente
lenhlangano. **5** UMozisi wasesithi enhlanganweni: Yiyo le into
iNkosi elaye ukuthi yenziwe. **6** UMozisi wasesondeza uAroni

lamadodana akhe, wabagezisa ngamanzi. **7** Wasemgqokisa
isigqoko, wambopha ngebhanti, wamgqokisa ibhatshi, wamfaka
i-efodi, wambopha ngebhanti le-efodi elelukwe ngobungcitshi,
walibophela kuye ngalo. **8** Wamgqokisa isembatho sesifuba,
wabeka esembathweni sesifuba iUrimi leThumimi. **9** Wamthwalisa
iqhiye ekhanda lakhe; wabeka phezu kweqhiye, ngaphambi
kobuso bayo, incence yegolide, umqhele wobungcwele,
njengalokhu iNkosi yayimlayile uMozisi. **10** UMozisi wasethatha
amafutha okugcoba, waligcoba ithabhanekele lakho konke
okuphakathi kwalo, wakungcwelisa. **11** Wafafaza ngawo phezu
kwelathi kasikhombisa, wagcoba ilathi lezitsha zalo zonke,
lenditshi yokugezela lonyawo lwayo, ukukungcwelisa. **12**
Wathela okwamafutha okugcoba ekhanda likaAroni, wamgcoba,
ukumngcwelisa. **13** UMozisi wasesondeza amadodana kaAroni,
wawagqokisa izigqoko, wawabopha ngamabhanti, wawathwalisa
izingowane, njengalokhu iNkosi yayimlayile uMozisi. **14**
Wasesondeza ijongosi lomnikelo wesono; uAroni lamadodana
akhe basebebeka izandla zabo enhlokweni yejongosi lomnikelo
wesono. **15** Waselihlaba, uMozisi wasethatha igazi, walifaka
ngomunwe wakhe empondweni zelathi inhlangothi zonke,
wahlambulula ilathi, wathululela igazi kungaphansi yelathi,
walingcwelisa ukulenzela inhlawulo yokuthula. **16** Wathatha
idanga lonke, lamahwahwa esibindi, lezinso zombili lamahwahwa
azo, uMozisi wakutshisa elathini. **17** Kodwa ijongosi, lesikhumba
salo, lenyama yalo, lomswane walo wakutshisa ngomlilo
ngaphandle kwenkamba, njengalokhu iNkosi yayimlayile uMozisi.
18 Wasesondeza inqama yomnikelo wokutshiswa; uAroni
lamadodana akhe basebebeka izandla zabo phezu kwenhloko
yenqama. **19** Waseyihlaba, uMozisi wafafaza igazi phezu

kwelathi inhlangothi zonke. **20** Waseyisika inqama ngeziqa zayo,
uMozisi watshisa inhloko lezitho lamahwahwa. **21** Wagezisa
imibilini lemilenze ngamanzi, uMozisi watshisa inqama yonke
elathini, kungumnikelo wokutshiswa oloqhatshi olumnandi,
kungumnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, njengalokho iNkosi
yayimlayile uMozisi. **22** Wasesondeza enye inqama, inqama
yokwehlukaniswa; uAroni lamadodana akhe basebebeka
izandla zabo phezu kwenhloko yenqama. **23** Waseyihlaba,
uMozisi wathatha okwegazi layo, walifaka eqwangeni lwendlebe
yokunene kaAroni, lesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene,
lezwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwakhe lokunene. **24** Wasesondeza
amadodana kaAroni, uMozisi wafaka okwegazi eqwangeni
lwendlebe yawo yokunene, lesithupheni sesandla sawo
sokunene, lezwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwawo lokunene;
uMozisi wasefafaza igazi phezu kwelathi inhlangothi zonke.
25 Wasethatha amahwahwa, lomsila ononileyo, ledanga
lonke, lamahwahwa esibindi, lezinso zombili lamahwahwa
azo, lomlenze wokunene, **26** wakhupha esitsheni sezinkwa
ezingelamvubelo esasiphambi kweNkosi iqebelengwana laba
linye elingelamvubelo, leqebelengwana elilodwa lesinkwa
esilamafutha, lesinkwana esisodwa esiyisipatalala, wakubeka
phezu kwamahwahwa laphezu komlenze wokunene; **27**
wakubeka konke ezandleni zikaAroni lezandleni zamadodana
akhe, wakuzunguza kwaba ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi
kweNkosi. **28** UMozisi wasekuthatha ezandleni zabo, wakutshisa
elathini phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa, kwaba yikwehlukaniswa
okoqhatshi olumnandi, kungumnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi
ngomlilo. **29** UMozisi wasethatha isifuba, wasizunguza saba
ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi; saba yisabelo

sikaMozisi senqama yokwehlukaniswa, njengalokho iNkosi
yayimlayile uMozisi. **30** UMozisi wasethatha okwamafutha
okugcoba lokwegazi okwakuphezu kwelathi, wakufafaza phezu
kukaAroni, phezu kwezembatho zakhe, laphezu kwamadodana
akhe, laphezu kwezembatho zamadodana akhe kanye laye.
Wamngcwelisa uAroni, izembatho zakhe, lamadodana akhe,
lezembatho zamadodana akhe kanye laye. **31** UMozisi
wasesithi kuAroni lemadodaneni akhe: Phekani inyama
emnyango wethente lenhlangano, liyidle lapho lezinkwa
ezisesitsheni sokwehlukaniswa, njengokulaya kwami ngisithi:
UAroni lamadodana akhe bazakudla. **32** Lokuseleyo kwenyama
lokwezinkwa lizakutshisa ngomlilo. **33** Njalo kaliyikuphuma
ngomnyango wethente lenhlangano, insuku eziyisikhombisa, kuze
kufike usuku okuzagcwaliswa ngalo insuku zokwehlukaniswa
kwenu, ngoba uzalehlukanisa okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **34**
Njengoba enzile lamuhla iNkosi ilayile ukukwenza, ukulenzela
inhlawulo yokuthula. **35** Ngakho lizahlala emnyango wethente
lenhlangano insuku eziyisikhombisa, imini lebusuku, ligcine
imfanelo yeNkosi ukuze lingafi; ngoba ngilaywe njalo. **36** UAroni
lamadodana akhe basebesenza izinto zonke iNkosi eyazilayayo
ngesandla sikaMozisi.

9 Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesificaminwembili uMozisi wabiza
oAroni lamadodana akhe labadala bakoIsrayeli. **2** Wathi kuAroni:
Zithathele ithole, inkonyana yenkomo, libe ngumnikelo wesono,
lenqama ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, okungelasici, ukusondeze
eNkosini. **3** Lebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uzakhuluma uthi: Thathani
izinyane lembuzi libe ngumnikelo wesono, lethole, lewundlu, abe
lomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, abe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, **4**
lenkabi lenqama zibe yiminikelo yokuthula, zihlatshwe phambi

kweNkosi, lomnikelo wokudla oxubene lamafutha; ngoba lamuhla
iNkosi izabonakala kini. **5** Basebethatha lokho uMozisi akulayayo
bakuletha phambi kwethente lenhlangano; lenhlangano yonke
yasondela, yema phambi kweNkosi. **6** UMozisi wasesithi: Le into
iNkosi elilaye ngayo lizayenza; lenkazimulo yeNkosi izabonakala
kini. **7** UMozisi wasesithi kuAroni: Sondela elathini, wenze
umnikelo wakho wesono lomnikelo wakho wokutshiswa, uzenzele
wena inhlawulo yokuthula lokwabantu; ubususenza umnikelo
wabantu, ubenzele inhlawulo yokuthula, njengokulaya kweNkosi.
8 UAroni wasesondela elathini, walihlaba ithole lomnikelo
wesono owawungowakhe. **9** Amadodana kaAroni aseletha
igazi kuye, wasegxamuza umunwe wakhe egazini, walifaka
phezu kwempondo zelathi, legazi walithululela kungaphansi
yelathi; **10** kodwa amahwahwa, lezinso, lamahwahwa esibindi
omnikelo wesono wakutshisa elathini, njengalokho iNkosi imlayile
uMozisi. **11** Kodwa inyama lesikhumba wakutshisa ngomlilo
ngaphandle kwenkamba. **12** Wasehlaba umnikelo wokutshiswa;
lamadodana kaAroni amnika igazi, waselifafaza phezu kwelathi
inhlangothi zonke. **13** Amnika lomnikelo wokutshiswa ngezitho
zawo lenhloko; wasekutshisa phezu kwelathi. **14** Wagezisa
imibilini lemilenze, wayitshisa phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa
elathini. **15** Wasesondeza umnikelo wabantu, wathatha impongo
yomnikelo wesono eyayingeyabantu, wayihlaba, wayinikela yaba
ngumnikelo wesono, njengowokuqala. **16** Wasondeza umnikelo
wokutshiswa, wawulungisa njengokwesimiso. **17** Wasondeza
umnikelo wokudla, wagcwalisa isandla sakhe ngokwawo,
wakutshisa phezu kwelathi, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa
wekuseni. **18** Wahlaba inkabi lenqama zibe ngumhlatshelo
weminikelo yokuthula owawungowabantu; lamadodana kaAroni

amnika igazi, owalifafaza phezu kwelathi inhlangothi zonke. **19**
Lamahwahwa enkabi lawenqama, umsila ononileyo, ledanga
elisibekelayo, lezinso, lamahwahwa esibindi, **20** asebeka
amahwahwa phezu kwezifuba; wasetshisa amahwahwa elathini;
21 kodwa izifuba lomlenze wokunene uAroni wakuzunguza kwaba
ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi, njengokulaya
kukaMozisi. **22** UAroni wasephakamisela isandla sakhe
ebantwini, wababusisa. Wehla ekunikeleni umnikelo wesono
lomnikelo wokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula. **23** UMozisi loAroni
basebengena ethenteni lenhlangano; baphuma bababusisa
abantu, lenkazimulo yeNkosi yabonakala kubo bonke abantu. **24**
Kwasekuphuma umlilo uvela phambi kweNkosi, watshisa phezu
kwelathi umnikelo wokutshiswa lamahwahwa. Bonke abantu
bathi bekubona lokhu bamemeza, bawa ngobuso babo.

10 Amadodana kaAroni, oNadabi loAbihu, asethatha ngulowo
lalowo umganu wakhe wokutshisela impepha, afaka umlilo kiyo,
abeka phezu kwawo impepha, anikela umlilo ongejwayelekanga
phambi kweNkosi, eyayingawalayanga wona. **2** Kwasekuphuma
umlilo ovela phambi kweNkosi, wawaqothula, asefela phambi
kweNkosi. **3** UMozisi wasesithi kuAroni: Yilokhu iNkosi
eyakukhulumayo isithi: Kulabo abasondela kimi ngizangcweliswa,
futhi phambi kwabantu bonke ngizadunyiswa. UAroni wasethula.
4 UMozisi wasebiza uMishayeli loElizafani, amadodana kaUziyeli
uyise omncane kaAroni, wathi kibo: Sondelani, libasuse
abafowenu phambi kwendlu engcwele, kuze kube ngaphandle
kwenkamba. **5** Basondela-ke, babathwala bembethe izigqoko
zabo kwaze kwaba ngaphandle kwenkamba, njengokutsho
kukaMozisi. **6** UMozisi wasesithi kuAroni lakuEleyazare
lakuIthamari, amadodana akhe: Lingembuli amakhanda enu,

lingadabuli izembatho zenu, hlezi life, lolaka lwehlele phezu
kwenhlangano yonke. Kodwa akuthi abafowenu, indlu yonke
kaIsrayeli, balilele ukutshisa iNkosi ekuphembileyo. **7**
Lingaphumi ngomnyango wethente lenhlangano hlezi life,
ngoba amafutha okugcoba eNkosi aphezu kwenu. Benza-
ke njengelizwi likaMozisi. **8** INkosi yasikhuluma kuAroni
isithi: **9** Unganathi iwayini lokunathwayo okulamandla, wena
lamadodana akho kanye lawe, nxa lingena ethenteni lenhlangano,
ukuze lingafi; kuyisimiso esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu;
10 lokwehlukanisa phakathi kokungcwele lokungangcwele,
laphakathi kokungahlambulukanga lokuhlambulukileyo; **11**
lokufundisa abantwana bakoIsrayeli zonke izimiso iNkosi
ezikhulume kubo ngesandla sikaMozisi. **12** UMozisi wasesithi
kuAroni lakuEleyazare lakuIthamari, amadodana akhe ayesele:
Thathani umnikelo wokudla oseleyo eminikelweni yeNkosi
eyenziwe ngomlilo, liwudle ungelamvubelo eceleni kwelathi,
ngoba uyingcwelengcwele; **13** njalo liwudlele endaweni engcwele,
ngoba uyimfanelo yakho lemfanelo yamadodana akho, esivela
eminikelweni yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo; ngoba ngilaywe njalo.
14 Kodwa isifuba sokuzunguzwa lomlenze wokuphakanyiswa
lizakudlela endaweni ehlambulukileyo, wena lamadodana akho,
lamadodakazi akho kanye lawe; ngoba kuyisabelo sakho
lesabelo samadodana akho; kunikwa kuvela emihlatshelweni
yeminikelo yokuthula yabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **15** Umlenze
wokuphakanyiswa lesifuba sokuzunguzwa bazakuletha leminikelo
yamahwahwa eyenziwe ngomlilo, ukukuzunguza kube
ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi; kuzakuba
ngokwakho lokwamadodana akho kanye lawe, kube yisimiso
saphakade, njengokulaya kweNkosi. **16** UMozisi wadingisisa

impongo yomnikelo wesono, khangela-ke yayitshisiwe. Ngakho
wathukuthelela uEleyazare loIthamari, amadodana kaAroni
aseleyo, esithi: **17** Kalidlanga ngani umnikelo wesono endaweni
engcwele, ngoba uyingcwelengcwele, futhi ilinikile wona lina
ukuze lithwale ububi benhlangano, libenzele inhlawulo yokuthula
phambi kweNkosi? **18** Khangelani, igazi lawo kalingeniswanga
phakathi endaweni engcwele. Ngabe isibili liyidlile endaweni
engcwele njengokulaya kwami. **19** UAroni wasesithi kuMozisi:
Khangela, lamuhla sebenikele umnikelo wabo wesono lomnikelo
wabo wokutshiswa phambi kweNkosi, kanti izinto ezinje
zingehlele! Uba bengidlile umnikelo wesono lamuhla, bekuzakuba
kuhle emehlweni eNkosi yini? **20** Esezwile lokho uMozisi kwaba
kuhle emehlweni akhe.

11 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi kibo: **2** Tshonini
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli lithi: Lezi zinyamazana elingazidla
kuzo zonke inyamazana ezisemhlabeni. **3** Konke okwehlukanisa
isondo lokwehlukanisa isondo kabili lokwetshisayo phakathi
kwenyamazana, lokhu lizakudla. **4** Kodwa lezi kaliyikuzidla
kulezo ezetshisayo kumbe kulezo ezehlukanisa isondo: Ikamela,
ngoba liyetshisa, kodwa kalehlukanisi amasondo; lingcolile kini.
5 Lembila, ngoba iyetshisa, kodwa kayehlukanisi isondo; ingcolile
kini. **6** Lomvundla, ngoba uyetshisa, kodwa kawehlukanisi
isondo; ungcolile kini. **7** Lengulube, ngoba iyehlukanisa isondo
lokwehlukanisa isondo kube kubili kodwa kayetshisi; ingcolile
kini. **8** Lingadli okwenyama yazo, lingathinti isidumbu sazo;
zingcolile kini. **9** Lezi lingazidla kuzo zonke ezisemanzini:
Zonke ezilempiko lamaxolo, emanzini, enlwandle lemifuleni,
lezo lingazidla. **10** Kodwa zonke ezingelampiko lamaxolo
enlwandle lemifuleni, phakathi kwazo zonke ezibhinqika emanzini

laphakathi kwaso sonke isidalwa esiphilayo esisemanzini,
ziyisinengiso kini. **11** Yebo, zizakuba yisinengiso kini; lingadli
okwenyama yazo; kodwa lizanengwa yisidumbu sazo. **12**
Konke okungelampiko lamaxolo emanzini, kuyisinengiso kini.
13 Lezi-ke lizanengwa yizo phakathi kwezinyoni; kaziyikudliwa,
ziyisinengiso; ukhozi lelinqe lengqungqulu edla inhlanzi, **14**
lomzwazwa, lohelwane ngohlobo lwalo, **15** lonke iwabayi
ngohlobo lwalo, **16** lesikhova, lomandukulo, lenkanku, lokhozi
ngohlobo lwalo, **17** lesikhova esincinyane, letshayamanzi,
lesikhova esikhulu, **18** lesikhova esimhlophe, lewunkwe, lelinqe
elikhulu, **19** lengabuzane, ihemu ngohlobo lwalo, lemvenduna,
lolulwane. **20** Zonke izibungu ezilempiko ezihamba ngezine
ziyisinengiso kini. **21** Kodwa lezi lizazidla ezibungwini ezilempiko
ezihamba ngezine ezilemilenze ephezu kwenyawo zazo ezeqa
ngayo emhlabeni; **22** lezi lingadla kuzo: Isikhonyane ngohlobo
lwaso, lonyelele ngohlobo lwakhe, lediye ngohlobo lwalo,
lentethe ngohlobo lwayo. **23** Kodwa zonke izibungu ezilempiko,
ezilenyawo ezine, ziyisinengiso kini. **24** Langalezi lizangcoliswa;
wonke othinta isidumbu sazo uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze
kuhlwe. **25** Njalo wonke ophakamisa okwesidumbu sazo
uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe.
26 Yonke inyamazana eyehlukanisa isondo, kodwa ingehlukanisi
isondo kabili, njalo ingetshisi, ingcolile kini; wonke oyithintayo
uzangcola. **27** Konke-ke okuhamba ngezidladla zakho, phakathi
kwazo zonke inyamazana ezihamba ngezine, zingcolile kini;
wonke othinta isidumbu sazo uzangcola kuze kuhlwe. **28**
Lothwala isidumbu sazo uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, abe
ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe; zingcolile kini. **29** Futhi lezi zizakuba
ngezingcolileyo kini, phakathi kwezihuquzelayo ezihuquzelayo

emhlabeni; ubuchakide, legundwane, legwababa ngohlobo
lwalo, **30** lontulo, lembulumakhasana, lombankwa, lesiqhuza,
lonwabu. **31** Lezi zingcolile kini phakathi kwazo zonke
ezihuquzelayo; wonke ozithintayo sezifile uzakuba ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe. **32** Konke-ke ewela phezu kwakho enye yazo
isifile kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo, lokwasiphi isitsha sesihlahla,
loba isembatho, loba isikhumba, loba isaka, lasiphi isitsha
okusetshenzwa ngaso; kuzafakwa emanzini, njalo kuzakuba
ngokungcolileyo kuze kuhlwe; khona kuzahlambuluka. **33** Layo
yonke imbiza yebumba ewela phakathi kwayo enye yazo,
konke okukiyo kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo, njalo lizayibulala.
34 Ekudleni konke okudliwayo afike kukho amanzi kuzakuba
ngokungcolileyo; lakuphi okunathwayo okunganathwa phakathi
kwaloba yiyiphi imbiza enjalo kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo.
35 Konke-ke okuwela kukho okwesidumbu sazo kuzakuba
ngokungcolileyo; iziko loba isitofu, kuzaphohlozwa, kungcolile,
futhi kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo kini. **36** Kodwa umthombo loba
umgodi aqoqene khona amanzi uzakuba ngohlambulukileyo;
kodwa okuthinta izidumbu zazo kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo.
37 Njalo uba okwesidumbu sazo kuwela phezu kwenhlanyelo
ehlanyelwayo ezahlanyelwa, ihlambulukile; **38** kodwa uba
okwamanzi kufakwa enhlanyelweni, lokwesidumbu sazo kuwela
phezu kwayo, ingcolile kini. **39** Uba kusifa-ke enyamazaneni
eyikudla kini, othinta isidumbu sayo uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze
kuhlwe. **40** Lodla okwesidumbu sayo uzahlamba izembatho
zakhe, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe; lothwala isidumbu
sayo uzawatsha izembatho zakhe, abe ngongcolileyo kuze
kuhlwe. **41** Lazo zonke ezihuquzelayo ezihuquzela emhlabeni
ziyisinengiso; kaziyikudliwa. **42** Konke okuhamba ngesisu, lakho

konke okuhamba ngezine, kuze kube yikho konke okulenyawo
ezinengi, phakathi kwazo zonke ezihuquzelayo ezihuquzela
emhlabeni kaliyikukudla, ngoba kuyisinengiso. **43** Lingazenzi
linengeke langakuphi okuhuquzelayo kuhuquzela, lingazingcolisi
ngakho ukuthi lingcoliswe yikho. **44** Ngoba ngiyiNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu. Ngakho zingcweliseni, libe ngcwele,
ngoba ngingcwele. Lingazingcolisi langakuphi okuhuquzelayo
okuhuquzela emhlabeni. **45** Ngoba ngiyiNkosi eyalenyusa
lisuka elizweni leGibhithe ukuthi ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu.
Ngakho banini ngcwele, ngoba ngingcwele. **46** Lo ngumlayo
wezinyamazana lezinyoni, laso sonke isidalwa esiphilayo
esibhinqika emanzini lakuso sonke isidalwa esihuquzela
emhlabeni, **47** ukwehlukanisa phakathi kokungcolileyo
lokuhlambulukileyo, laphakathi kokuphilayo okungadliwa
lokuphilayo okungadliwayo.

12 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi: Uba owesifazana ekhululeka, abelethe
owesilisa, uzakuba ngongcolileyo insuku eziyisikhombisa,
njengensuku zokwehlukaniswa kwakhe esemfuleni uzakuba
ngongcolileyo. **3** Langosuku lwesificaminwembili inyama yejwabu
lakhe laphambili izasokwa. **4** Khona ezahlala okwensuku
ezingamatshumi amathathu lantathu egazini lokuhlanjululwa
kwakhe, angathinti lutho olungcwele, angangeni endlini
engcwele, zize ziphelele insuku zokuhlanjululwa kwakhe.
5 Kodwa angabeletha owesifazana, uzakuba ngongcolileyo
amaviki amabili, njengokwehlukaniswa kwakhe; uzahlala insuku
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lesithupha egazini lokuhlanjululwa
kwakhe. **6** Lapho sezigcwalisekile insuku zokuhlanjululwa
kwakhe, ngendodana loba ngendodakazi, uzaletha iwundlu

elilomnyaka owodwa, libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, lephuphu
lenkwilimba kumbe ijuba kube ngumnikelo wesono, emnyango
wethente lenhlangano, kumpristi, 7 ozakunikela eNkosini,
amenzele inhlawulo yokuthula; khona ezahlambuluka ekopheni
kwegazi lakhe. Lo ngumlayo walowo obeletha owesilisa loba
owesifazana. 8 Kodwa uba isandla sakhe singatholi okwanela
imvu, uzathatha amajuba amabili loba amaphuphu amabili
enkwilimba, okunye kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa lokunye kube
ngumnikelo wesono, lompristi amenzele inhlawulo yokuthula,
aze ahlambuluke.

13 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: 2 Umuntu, nxa
kukhona esikhumbeni senyama yakhe ithumba loba uqweqwe
loba ibala elikhanyayo, njalo esikhumbeni senyama yakhe kube
njengesifo sobulephero, khona ezalethwa kuAroni umpristi kumbe
kwenye yamadodana akhe angabapristi. 3 Umpristi uzakhangela-
ke isifo esikhumbeni senyama; uba uboya esifweni sebuphenduke
baba mhlophe, lokubonakala kwesifo sekutshone kulesikhumba
senyama yakhe, kuyisifo sobulephero. Umpristi esemkhangele
uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile. 4 Kodwa uba ibala elikhanyayo
esikhumbeni senyama yakhe limhlophe, lokubonakala kwalo
kungatshoni kulesikhumba, loboya balo bungaphendukanga baba
mhlophe, umpristi uzamvalela olesifo insuku eziyisikhombisa.
5 Umpristi uzamkhangela-ke ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uba,
khangela, isifo sisemi emehlweni akhe, isifo singaqhelanga
esikhumbeni, umpristi uzamvalela ezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa.
6 Umpristi uzabuya-ke amkhangele ngosuku lwesikhombisa;
uba, khangela, isifo sifiphele, lesifo singaqhelanga esikhumbeni,
umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi uhlambulukile; luqweqwe. Njalo
uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ahlambuluke. 7 Kodwa uba

uqweqwe luqhela kakhulu esikhumbeni emva kokubonakaliswa
kwakhe kumpristi ngokuhlanjululwa kwakhe, uzabonakaliswa
kumpristi futhi. **8** Uba umpristi ebona ukuthi, khangela, uqweqwe
luyaqhela esikhumbeni, umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile;
kuyibulephero. **9** Isifo sobulephero, uba sisemuntwini, uzalethwa
kumpristi. **10** Njalo umpristi uzabona, khangela-ke, kukhona
ithumba elimhlophe esikhumbeni, seliphendule uboya baba
mhlophe, futhi kulenyama entsha ephilayo ethunjeni, **11**
kuyibulephero obudala esikhumbeni senyama yakhe; umpristi
uzakutsho-ke ukuthi ungcolile, angamvaleli ngoba engcolile. **12**
Uba-ke ubulephero buqhela kakhulu esikhumbeni, lobulephero
bugubuzela isikhumba sonke salowo olesifo, kusukela ekhanda
lakhe kuze kufike lenyaweni zakhe, njengokubona konke
kwamehlo ompristi, **13** umpristi uzabona, khangela-ke,
ubulephero bugubuzele inyama yonke yakhe, uzakutsho ukuthi
olesifo uhlambulukile; konke kuphendukile kwaba mhlophe;
uhlambulukile. **14** Kodwa mhla kubonakala kuye inyama ebomvu,
uzakuba ngongcolileyo. **15** Lapho umpristi esebone inyama
ebomvu, uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile; inyama ebomvu ingcolile,
iyibulephero. **16** Kumbe uba inyama ebomvu ibuye iphenduke
ibe mhlophe, uzakuya kumpristi. **17** Lapho umpristi esembonile
ukuthi, khangela, isifo sesiphenduke saba mhlophe, umpristi
uzakutsho ukuthi uhlambulukile olesifo; uhlambulukile. **18**
Inyama layo, nxa kukhona kuyo, esikhumbeni sayo, ithumba,
selipholile, **19** lendaweni yethumba kube lokuvuvuka okumhlophe
kumbe ibala elikhanyayo elimhlophe libomvana, kuzatshengiswa
umpristi. **20** Uba umpristi ezabona ukuthi, khangela, ukubonakala
kwakho kutshone kulesikhumba, loboya bakho sebuphenduke
baba mhlophe, umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile; kuyisifo

sobulephero, siphume ethunjeni. **21** Kodwa uba umpristi
ezakubona ukuthi, khangela, kakulaboya obumhlophe kukho,
lokuthi kakutshonanga kulesikhumba, kodwa kufiphele, umpristi
uzamvalela insuku eziyisikhombisa. **22** Uba-ke kuqhela kakhulu
esikhumbeni, umpristi atsho ukuthi ungcolile, kuyisifo. **23** Kodwa
uba ibala elikhanyayo limi endaweni yalo, lingaqheli, kuyisibavu
sethumba; umpristi uzakutsho-ke ukuthi uhlambulukile. **24**
Kumbe inyama, uba kukhona esikhumbeni sayo umtshiso
womlilo, lokuphola komtshiso kulibala elikhanyayo elimhlophe
libomvana kumbe limhlophe. **25** Lapho umpristi eselibonile ukuthi,
khangela, uboya bebala elikhanyayo buphenduke baba mhlophe,
lokubonakala kwalo litshone kulesikhumba, kuyibulephero,
buqhamuke emtshisweni; ngakho umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi
ungcolile; kuyisifo sobulephero. **26** Kodwa uba umpristi eselibona
ukuthi, khangela, kakulaboya obumhlophe ebaleni elikhanyayo,
lokuthi kalitshonanga kulesikhumba, kodwa lifiphele, umpristi
uzamvalela insuku eziyisikhombisa. **27** Langosuku lwesikhombisa
umpristi uzambona; uba liqhele kakhulu esikhumbeni, umpristi
uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile; kuyisifo sobulephero. **28** Kodwa
uba ibala elikhanyayo limi endaweni yalo, lingaqhelanga
esikhumbeni, kodwa lifiphele, kuyikuvuvuka komtshiso; umpristi
atsho-ke ukuthi uhlambulukile, ngoba kuyisibavu somtshiso.
29 Njalo nxa owesilisa loba owesifazana elesifo ekhanda loba
endevini, **30** lapho umpristi esebonile isifo ukuthi, khangela,
ukubonakala kwaso kutshonile kulesikhumba, njalo kulezinwele
ezilithanga ezinciphileyo, umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile;
kuluqweqwe; kuyibulephero bekhanda loba obendevu. **31**
Uba-ke umpristi esebone isifo soqweqwe ukuthi, khangela,
ukubonakala kwaso kasitshonanga kulesikhumba, lokuthi

kakulanwele ezimnyama kuso, umpristi uzamvalela olesifo
soqweqwe insuku eziyisikhombisa. **32** Langosuku lwesikhombisa
umpristi uzabona isifo; uba, khangela, uqweqwe lungaqhelanga,
futhi kungekho kuso inwele ezilithanga, lokubonakala koqweqwe
kungatshonanga kulesikhumba, **33** uzaziphuca, kodwa uqweqwe
angaluphuci, lompristi uzamvalela oloqweqwe ezinye insuku
eziyisikhombisa. **34** Langosuku lwesikhombisa umpristi uzabona
uqweqwe; uba, khangela, uqweqwe lungaqhelanga esikhumbeni,
futhi ukubonakala kwalo kungatshonanga kulesikhumba, umpristi
uzakutsho ukuthi uhlambulukile, njalo uzahlamba izembatho
zakhe, ahlambuluke. **35** Kodwa uba uqweqwe luqhela kakhulu
esikhumbeni emva kokuhlanjululwa kwakhe, **36** umpristi
uzabe esembonile ukuthi, khangela, uqweqwe seluqhelile
esikhumbeni, umpristi kangadingi inwele ezilithanga; ungcolile.
37 Kodwa uba emehlweni akhe uqweqwe lusemi, lenwele
ezimnyama sezimilile kulo, uqweqwe selupholile, uhlambulukile;
lompristi uzakutsho ukuthi uhlambulukile. **38** Njalo owesilisa
loba owesifazana, nxa kukhona esikhumbeni senyama yabo
amabala akhanyayo, amabala akhanyayo amhlophe, **39** nxa
umpristi ebona ukuthi, khangela, esikhumbeni senyama yabo
kulamabala akhanyayo afipheleyo amhlophe, kuyimpunza
equbukayo esikhumbeni; uhlambulukile. **40** Lendoda, uba
ikhanda layo lingaselanwele, ulempabanga, uhlambulukile.
41 Uba-ke ikhanda layo lingaselanwele eceleni lebunzi layo,
ulempabanga ebunzini, uhlambulukile. **42** Kodwa uba kukhona
isifo esimhlophe sibomvana empabangeni kumbe empabangeni
esebunzini, kuyibulephero obuqubuka ebumpabangeni bayo
kumbe empabangeni esebunzini layo. **43** Lapho umpristi
esembonile ukuthi, khangela, ukuvuvuka kwesifo kumhlophe

kubomvana empabangeni yayo kumbe empabangeni esebunzini
layo, njengokubonakala kobulephero esikhumbeni senyama,
44 uyindoda elobulephero, ungcolile; umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi
ungcolile kakhulu; isifo sayo sisekhanda layo. **45** Umlephero,
esikuye isifo, izembatho zakhe zizadatshulwa-ke, lekhanda
lakhe lembulwe, njalo ambomboze indevu zendebe yakhe
yangaphezulu, akhale athi: Ngcolile, ngcolile! **46** Zonke insuku
isifo sikuye ungcolile; ungcolile, uzahlala yedwa, indawo
yakhe yokuhlala izakuba ngaphandle kwenkamba. **47** Njalo
isembatho, nxa isifo sobulephero sikuso, esembathweni soboya
bezimvu, loba esembathweni selembu elicolekileyo, **48** loba
ezintanjeni eziqondileyo kumbe ezintanjeni eziqumayo zelembu
elicolekileyo kumbe ezoboya bezimvu, loba esikhumbeni,
kumbe kukuphi okwenziwe ngesikhumba, **49** futhi isifo
siluhlazana loba sibomvana esembathweni loba esikhumbeni
loba ezintanjeni eziqondileyo loba ezintanjeni eziqumayo
kumbe kuyiphi into yesikhumba; kuyisifo sobulephero, njalo
kuzatshengiswa umpristi. **50** Umpristi uzakhangela-ke isifo,
avalele okulesifo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **51** Akhangele isifo
ngosuku lwesikhombisa; uba isifo siqhelile esembathweni
loba ezintanjeni eziqondileyo loba ezintanjeni eziqumayo loba
esikhumbeni, loba kuwuphi umsebenzi owenziwe ngesikhumba;
isifo siyibulephero obuvukuzayo; kungcolile. **52** Ngakho uzatshisa
isembatho loba izintambo eziqondileyo loba izintambo eziqumayo
zoboya bezimvu loba ezelembu elicolekileyo kumbe loba
yiyiphi into yesikhumba okukuyo isifo; ngoba kuyibulephero
obuvukuzayo; kuzatshiswa ngomlilo. **53** Kodwa uba umpristi
ebona ukuthi, khangela, isifo kasiqhelanga esembathweni
kumbe ezintanjeni eziqondileyo kumbe ezintanjeni eziqumayo,

kumbe loba kuyiphi into yesikhumba, **54** umpristi uzalaya-
ke ukuthi bawatshe lokho esikukho isifo, akuvalele ezinye
insuku eziyisikhombisa. **55** Kuzakuthi umpristi, sekuwatshiwe,
abone isifo ukuthi, khangela, isifo kasiphendukanga ukubonakala
kwaso, lesifo kasiqhelanga; kungcolile. Uzakutshisa ngomlilo;
kuyikucutheka kohlangothi lwakho lwangemuva loba uhlangothi
lwakho lwaphambili. **56** Kodwa uba umpristi ebona ukuthi,
khangela, isifo sifiphele emva kokuwatshwa kwaso, uzasidabula
esembathweni, loba esikhumbeni, loba ezintanjeni eziqondileyo,
kumbe ezintanjeni eziqumayo. **57** Kodwa uba silokhu sibonakala
esembathweni loba ezintanjeni eziqondileyo kumbe ezintanjeni
eziqumayo kumbe loba kuyiphi into yesikhumba, siyaqhela;
uzakutshisa ngomlilo lokho esikukho isifo. **58** Kodwa isembatho
kumbe izintambo eziqondileyo loba izintambo eziqumayo kumbe
loba yiyiphi into yesikhumba okuwatshileyo, uba isifo sisukile
kukho, kuzawatshwa okwesibili, kuzahlambuluka-ke. **59** Lo
ngumlayo wesifo sobulephero wesembatho soboya bezimvu
kumbe selembu elicolekileyo, loba izintambo eziqondileyo loba
izintambo eziqumayo, kumbe loba yiyiphi into yesikhumba,
ukutsho ukuthi kuhlambulukile kumbe ukutsho ukuthi kungcolile.

14 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Lo uzakuba
ngumlayo womlephero ngosuku lokuhlanjululwa kwakhe:
Uzalethwa kumpristi. **3** Umpristi uzaphuma-ke ngaphandle
kwenkamba. Uba umpristi ezabona ukuthi, khangela, isifo
sobulephero seselaphekile kumlephero, **4** umpristi uzalaya-
ke ukuthi kuthathelwe lowo ozahlanjululwa inyoni ezimbili
eziphilayo ezihlambulukileyo, lesigodo somsedari, lokubomvu,
lehisope; **5** umpristi alaye ukuthi enye inyoni ibulawelwe
embizeni yebumba phezu kwamanzi agobhozayo. **6** Inyoni

ephilayo, uzayithatha lesigodo somsedari, lokubomvu, lehisope,
akugxamuze lenyoni ephilayo egazini lenyoni ehlatshelwe
phezu kwamanzi agobhozayo, **7** amfafaze lowo ozahlanjululwa
kubulephero kasikhombisa, atsho ukuthi uhlambulukile, ayekele
inyoni ephilayo ikhululekile endle. **8** Lalowo ozahlanjululwa
uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, aphuce zonke inwele zakhe,
ageze ngamanzi, ahlambuluke; emva kwalokho uzangena
enkambeni, kodwa ahlale ngaphandle kwethente lakhe insuku
eziyisikhombisa. **9** Kuzakuthi-ke ngosuku lwesikhombisa
uzaphuca zonke inwele zakhe, ikhanda lakhe lezindevu
zakhe lezintshiya zakhe, yebo, aphuce zonke inwele zakhe,
awatshe izembatho zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi,
ahlambuluke. **10** Langosuku lwesificaminwembili uzathatha
amawundlu amabili amaduna angelasici, lewundlu elisikazi
elilomnyaka owodwa elingelasici, lengxenye ezintathu etshumini
zempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo wokudla, kuxubene
lamafutha, lelogi eyodwa yamafutha. **11** Umpristi ohlambululayo
uzamisa-ke indoda ezahlanjululwa lezinto phambi kweNkosi,
emnyango wethente lenhlangano. **12** Njalo umpristi uzathatha
elinye iwundlu eliduna, alinikele libe ngumnikelo wecala, lelogi
yamafutha, akuzunguze kube ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi
kweNkosi; **13** ahlabe iwundlu endaweni lapho okuhlatshelwa
khona umnikelo wesono lomnikelo wokutshiswa, endaweni
engcwele; ngoba umnikelo wecala ungowompristi njengomnikelo
wesono; uyingcwelengcwele. **14** Umpristi uzathatha-ke okwegazi
lomnikelo wecala, umpristi uzakufaka eqwangeni lwendlebe
yokunene yalowo ozahlanjululwa, lesithupheni sesandla sakhe
sokunene, lezwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwakhe lokunene. **15**
Futhi umpristi uzathatha okwelogi yamafutha, akuthele esandleni

sompristi sokhohlo. **16** Njalo umpristi uzagxamuza umunwe
wakhe wokunene emafutheni asesandleni sakhe sokhohlo,
afafaze okwamafutha kasikhombisa ngomunwe wakhe phambi
kweNkosi. **17** Lokuseleyo kwamafutha asesandleni sakhe umpristi
uzafaka eqwangeni lwendlebe yokunene yalowo ozahlanjululwa,
lesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, lezwaneni olukhulu
lonyawo lwakhe lokunene, phezu kwegazi lomnikelo wecala.
18 Lokuseleyo kwamafutha asesandleni sompristi uzakufaka
ekhanda lalowo ozahlanjululwa. Ngalokho umpristi uzamenzela
inhlawulo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi. **19** Umpristi uzanikela-
ke umnikelo wesono amenzele inhlawulo yokuthula lowo
ozahlanjululwa ekungcoleni kwakhe, lemva kwalokho ahlabe
umnikelo wokutshiswa. **20** Njalo umpristi uzanikela umnikelo
wokutshiswa lomnikelo wokudla elathini. Ngalokho umpristi
uzamenzela inhlawulo yokuthula, njalo uzahlambuluka. **21**
Kodwa-ke uba engumyanga, lesandla sakhe singakufinyeleli,
uzathatha iwundlu elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wecala lokuzunguzwa
ukumenzela inhlawulo yokuthula, lengxenye eyodwa etshumini
lempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha kube ngumnikelo
wokudla, lelogi yamafutha, **22** lamajuba amabili loba amaphuphu
amabili enkwilimba, isandla sakhe esingakufinyelela, njalo okunye
kube ngumnikelo wesono lokunye kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa.
23 Langosuku lwesificaminwembili uzakulethela ukuhlanjululwa
kwakhe kumpristi, emnyango wethente lenhlangano, phambi
kweNkosi. **24** Umpristi uzathatha-ke iwundlu elomnikelo
wecala, lelogi yamafutha; njalo umpristi uzakuzunguza kube
ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi. **25** Ahlabe
iwundlu elomnikelo wecala; njalo umpristi athathe okwegazi
lomnikelo wecala, akufake eqwangeni lwendlebe yokunene

yalowo ozahlanjululwa, lesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene,
lezwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwakhe lokunene; **26** njalo
umpristi uzathela okwamafutha esandleni sompristi sokhohlo;
27 umpristi uzafafaza-ke okwamafutha asesandleni sakhe
sokhohlo kasikhombisa phambi kweNkosi ngomunwe wakhe
wokunene; **28** njalo umpristi uzafaka okwamafutha asesandleni
sakhe eqwangeni lwendlebe yokunene yalowo ozahlanjululwa,
lesithupheni sesandla sakhe sokunene, lezwaneni olukhulu
lonyawo lwakhe lokunene, endaweni yegazi lomnikelo wecala.
29 Lokuseleyo kwamafutha asesandleni sompristi uzakufaka
ekhanda lalowo ozahlanjululwa, ukumenzela inhlawulo yokuthula
phambi kweNkosi. **30** Njalo uzanikela elinye lamajuba loba
elamaphuphu enkwilimba, kulokho isandla sakhe esifinyelele
kukho, **31** lokho isandla sakhe esifinyelele kukho, okunye kube
ngumnikelo wesono lokunye kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa,
kanye lomnikelo wokudla. Lompristi uzamenzela ohlanjululwayo
inhlawulo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi. **32** Lo ngumlayo
ngalowo esikuye isifo sobulephero, osandla sakhe kasifinyeleli
ekuhlanjululweni kwakhe. **33** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi
lakuAroni isithi: **34** Lapho selifikile elizweni leKhanani engilinika
lona libe yimfuyo, uba ngifake isifo sobulephero endlini yelizwe
lelifa lenu, **35** umninindlu uzakuza ambikele umpristi, esithi:
Kubonakala kimi kungathi kulesifo endlini. **36** Umpristi uzalaya
ukuthi bakhuphe okusendlini, engakafiki umpristi ukubona isifo,
ukuze konke okusendlini kungangcoli. Emva kwalokho umpristi
uzangena ukukhangela indlu. **37** Lapho ebona isifo, khangela-
ke, uba isifo sisemidulwini yendlu, silamagodigodi aluhlazana
loba abomvana, lokubonakala kwawo kutshonile kulomduli, **38**
umpristi uzaphuma endlini aye emnyango wendlu, ayivale indlu

insuku eziyisikhombisa. **39** Njalo umpristi uzabuya ngosuku
lwesikhombisa; uba ebona ukuthi, khangela, isifo sesiqhelile
emidulwini yendlu, **40** umpristi uzalaya ukuthi bakhuphe izitina isifo
esikuzo, bazilahlele ngaphandle komuzi endaweni engcolileyo,
41 njalo uzakwenza ukuthi indlu iphalwe phakathi inhlangothi
zonke, babesebethululela uthuli abaluphalileyo ngaphandle
komuzi endaweni engcolileyo. **42** Babesebethatha ezinye izitina,
bazifake endaweni yalezozitina, njalo uzathatha olunye udaka
ayibhade indlu. **43** Kodwa uba isifo sibuya futhi siqhamuke
endlini emva kokukhupha kwakhe izitina, lemva kokuphalwa
kwendlu, lemva kokubhadwa, **44** umpristi uzabuya; uba
ebona ukuthi, khangela, isifo sesiqhelile endlini, kuyibulephero
obuvukuzayo endlini; ingcolile. **45** Njalo uzayidiliza indlu, izitina
zayo, lezigodo zayo, lalo lonke udaka lwendlu, akukhuphele
ngaphandle komuzi endaweni engcolileyo. **46** Lalowo ongena
kuleyondlu zonke izinsuku eseyivalile uzakuba ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe. **47** Lalowo olala kuleyondlu uzahlamba izembatho
zakhe; lalowo odlela kuleyondlu uzahlamba izembatho zakhe.
48 Kodwa nxa umpristi esengenile lokungena abone ukuthi,
khangela, isifo kasiqhelanga endlini emva kokubhadwa kwendlu,
umpristi uzakutsho ukuthi indlu ihlambulukile, ngoba isifo
seselatshiwe. **49** Lokuze indlu ihlambuluke, uzathatha inyoni
ezimbili, lesigodo somsedari, lokubomvu, lehisope, **50** abulalele
enye inyoni embizeni yebumba phezu kwamanzi agobhozayo,
51 athathe isigodo somsedari lehisope lokubomvu lenyoni
ephilayo, akugxamuze egazini lenyoni ebuleweyo lemanzini
agobhozayo, afafaze indlu kasikhombisa, **52** ahlambulule
indlu ngegazi lenyoni langamanzi agobhozayo langenyoni
ephilayo langesigodo somsedari langehisope langokubomvu,

53 ayiyekele inyoni ephilayo iye ngaphandle komuzi endle.
Ngakho uzayenzela indlu inhlawulo yokuthula, njalo ihlambuluke.
54 Lo ngumlayo waso sonke isifo sobulephero, lowoqweqwe,
55 lowobulephero besembatho, lowendlu, **56** lowethumba,
lowokhwekhwe, lowebala elikhanyayo, **57** ukufundisa mhla
kungcolile lamhla kuhlambulukile. Lo ngumlayo wobulephero.

15 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: **2** Tshonini
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli lithi kubo: Ileyo laleyondoda, nxa
kulokugobhoza okuphuma enyameni yayo, ngokugobhoza
kwayo ingcolile. **3** Lalokhu kuzakuba yikungcola kwayo
ngenxa yokugobhoza kwayo. Loba inyama yayo iyagobhoza
ngokugobhoza kwayo loba inyama yayo isimile ekugobhozeni
kwayo, kuyikungcola kwayo. **4** Wonke umbheda alala kuwo
olokugobhoza uzangcola; layo yonke into ahlala kuyo izangcola. **5**
Njalo loba ngubani othinta umbheda wakhe uzahlamba izembatho
zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **6**
Lohlala entweni ahlale kuyo olokugobhoza uzahlamba izembatho
zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **7**
Lothinta inyama yalowo olokugobhoza uzahlamba izembatho
zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **8**
Uba-ke olokugobhoza ekhafulela ngamathe ohlambulukileyo,
uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe. **9** Laso sonke isihlalo senyamazana agada kuso
olokugobhoza sizangcola. **10** Laloba ngubani othinta loba yini
ebingaphansi kwakhe uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe;
loyithwalayo uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe
ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **11** Laloba ngubani olokugobhoza
amthintayo engahlambululanga izandla zakhe ngamanzi,
uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo

kuze kuhlwe. **12** Lembiza yebumba olokugobhoza ayithintayo izabulawa, laso sonke isitsha sesigodo sizahlanjululwa ngamanzi. **13** Lapho-ke olokugobhoza esehlanjululwe ekugobhozeni kwakhe, uzazibalela insuku eziyisikhombisa zokuhlanjululwa kwakhe, awatshe izembatho zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi agobhozayo, ahlambuluke. **14** Njalo ngosuku lwesificaminwembili uzazithathela amajuba amabili loba amaphuphu amabili enkwilimba, eze phambi kweNkosi emnyango wethente lenhlangano, akunike umpristi. **15** Umpristi uzanikela-ke elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono lelinye libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; ngalokho umpristi uzamenzela inhlawulo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi ngenxa yokugobhoza kwakhe. **16** Indoda, nxa kuphuma-ke kuyo ubudoda bokuhlangana, izageza umzimba wayo wonke ngamanzi, ibe ngengcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **17** Njalo sonke isembatho laso sonke isikhumba obukuso ubudoda bokuhlangana sizawatshwa ngamanzi, sibe ngesingcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **18** Futhi owesifazana indoda elele laye ngobudoda bokuhlangana, bobabili bazageza ngamanzi, babe ngabangcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **19** Njalo owesifazana, nxa kulokugobhoza, ukugobhoza kwakhe enyameni yakhe kuligazi, uzakuba sekwehlukanisweni kwakhe insuku eziyisikhombisa; njalo loba ngubani omthintayo uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **20** Lakho konke alala kukho ekwehlukanisweni kwakhe kuzangcola; lakho konke ahlala kukho kuzangcola. **21** Njalo loba ngubani othinta umbheda wakhe uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **22** Njalo loba ngubani othinta loba yiyiphi into ahlale kuyo uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **23** Loba-ke ibisembhedeni loba entweni ahlala kuyo, uba eyithinta,

uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **24** Njalo nxa indoda ilala
lokulala laye, ukwehlukaniswa kwakhe kuzakuba kiyo; isizakuba
ngengcolileyo insuku eziyisikhombisa, lawo wonke umbheda
elala kuwo uzangcola. **25** Njalo owesifazana, uba ukugobhoza
kwegazi kugobhoza insuku ezinengi, kungeyisiso isikhathi
sokwehlukaniswa kwakhe, kumbe uba kugobhoza okwedlula
isikhathi sokwehlukaniswa kwakhe, zonke izinsuku zokugobhoza
kokungcola kwakhe, uzakuba njengensuku zokwehlukaniswa
kwakhe, abe ngongcolileyo. **26** Wonke umbheda alala kuwo zonke
izinsuku zokugobhoza kwakhe uzakuba kuye njengombheda
wokwehlukaniswa kwakhe; njalo loba yiyiphi into ahlala kuyo
izangcola, njengokungcola kokwehlukaniswa kwakhe. **27**
Njalo loba ngubani othinta lezozinto uzakuba ngongcolileyo,
awatshe izembatho zakhe, ageze ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe. **28** Kodwa uba esehlanjululwe ekugobhozeni
kwakhe, uzazibalela insuku eziyisikhombisa, lemva kwalokho
uzahlambuluka. **29** Langosuku lwesificaminwembili uzazithathela
amajuba amabili loba amaphuphu amabili enkwilimba, akulethe
kumpristi emnyango wethente lenhlangano. **30** Umpristi
uzanikela-ke elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono lelinye libe
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa. Ngalokho umpristi uzamenzela
inhlawulo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi ngenxa yokugobhoza
kokungcola kwakhe. **31** Ngalindlela lizakwehlukanisa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli lokungcola kwabo, ukuze bangafeli ekungcoleni
kwabo, lapho bengcolisa ithabhanekele lami eliphakathi kwabo.
32 Lo ngumlayo walowo olokugobhoza, lowalowo okuphuma
kuye ubudoda bokuhlangana, aze angcole ngakho, **33**
futhi lowesifazana ogulayo ekwehlukanisweni kwakhe, lalowo

ogobhoza ngokugobhoza kwakhe, owesilisa lowesifazana, langendoda elala lowesifazana ongcolileyo.

16 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi emva kokufa kwamadodana amabili kaAroni ekusondeleni kwawo phambi kweNkosi, asesifa. **2** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Khuluma kuAroni umnewenu ukuthi angangeni langasiphi isikhathi endaweni engcwele ngaphakathi kweveyili, phambi kwesihlalo somusa esiphezu komtshokotsho, ukuze angafi; ngoba ngizabonakala eyezini phezu kwesihlalo somusa. **3** Elalokhu uAroni uzangena endaweni engcwele: elejongosi ithole lenkomo, libe ngumnikelo wesono, lenqama ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa. **4** Uzakwembatha isigqoko esingcwele lelembu elicolekileyo, lokabhudula wangaphansi welembu elicolekileyo uzakuba senyameni yakhe, azibophe ngebhanti lelembu elicolekileyo, athandele ngeqhiye yelembu elicolekileyo; lezi yizembatho ezingcwele. Ngakho uzageza umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, azembathe. **5** Lakunhlangano yabantwana bakoIsrayeli uzathatha izimpongo ezimbili zembuzi zibe ngumnikelo wesono, lenqama eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa. **6** Njalo uAroni uzanikela ijongosi lomnikelo wesono elingelakhe, azenzele inhlawulo yokuthula lokwendlu yakhe. **7** Athathe impongo ezimbili, azibeke phambi kweNkosi emnyango wethente lenhlangano. **8** UAroni uzakwenza-ke inkatho phezu kwezimpongo ezimbili, enye inkatho ibe ngeyeNkosi lenye inkatho ibe ngeyempongo yokususa. **9** UAroni uzasondeza-ke impongo okuphezu kwayo inkatho yeNkosi, ayenze ibe ngumnikelo wesono; **10** kodwa impongo okuphezu kwayo inkatho yempongo yokususa uzayibeka iphilile phambi kweNkosi ukwenza inhlawulo yokuthula ngayo, ukuyiyekela ihambe njengempongo yokususa enkangala. **11** Njalo uAroni uzasondeza

ijongosi lomnikelo wesono elingelakhe, azenzele inhlawulo
yokuthula leyendlu yakhe; ahlabe ijongosi lomnikelo wesono
elingelakhe. **12** Athathe umganu wokutshisela impepha ugcwele
amalahle omlilo avele elathini phambi kweNkosi, lezandla
zakhe zigcwele impepha elephunga elimnandi echolisisiweyo,
akulethe ngaphakathi kweveyili, **13** abeke impepha phezu
komlilo phambi kweNkosi, ukuze iyezi lempepha lisibekele
isihlalo somusa esiphezu kobufakazi, ukuze angafi. **14**
Athathe okwegazi lejongosi, alifafaze ngomunwe wakhe phezu
kwesihlalo somusa empumalanga; langaphambi kwesihlalo
somusa uzafafaza okwegazi kasikhombisa ngomunwe wakhe.
15 Abesehlaba impongo yomnikelo wesono engeyabantu,
alethe igazi layo ngaphakathi kweveyili, enze ngegazi layo
njengokwenza kwakhe ngegazi lejongosi, alifafaze phezu
kwesihlalo somusa laphambi kwesihlalo somusa. **16** Ngalokho
uzakwenzela indawo engcwele inhlawulo yokuthula, ngenxa
yokungcola kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, langenxa yeziphambeko
zabo, ezonweni zabo zonke. Futhi uzalenzela njalo ithente
lenhlangano, elihlala labo phakathi kokungcola kwabo. **17**
Kakungabi khona lamuntu ethenteni lenhlangano, ekungeneni
kwakhe ukwenza inhlawulo yokuthula endaweni engcwele aze
aphume, esezenzele inhlawulo yokuthula, leyendlu yakhe,
leyebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli. **18** Uzaphumela-ke elathini
eliphambi kweNkosi, alenzele inhlawulo yokuthula, athathe
okwegazi lejongosi lokwegazi lempongo, akufake empondweni
zelathi inhlangothi zonke; **19** afafaze okwegazi phezu kwalo
kasikhombisa ngomunwe wakhe, alihlambulule, alingcwelise
ekungcoleni kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **20** Lapho eseqedile
ukwenzela indawo engcwele ukubuyisana, lethente lenhlangano,

lelathi, uzasondeza impongo ephilayo; **21** uAroni abeke-
ke izandla zakhe zombili enhlokweni yempongo ephilayo,
avume phezu kwayo bonke ububi babantwana bakoIsrayeli,
leziphambeko zonke zabo, lezono zabo zonke, akubeke
enhlokweni yempongo, ayiyekele ihambe ngesandla sendoda
efaneleyo, iye enkangala. **22** Impongo izathwala-ke phezu
kwayo bonke ububi babo, iye emmangweni owehlukanisiweyo;
njalo izayiyekela impongo iye enkangala. **23** LoAroni uzangena
ethenteni lenhlangano, akhulule izembatho zelembu elicolekileyo
abezembethe ekungeneni kwakhe endaweni engcwele, azitshiye
khona, **24** ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi endaweni engcwele,
agqoke izembatho zakhe, aphume, enze umnikelo wakhe
wokutshiswa lomnikelo wokutshiswa wabantu, azenzele yena
inhlawulo yokuthula leyabantu. **25** Lamahwahwa omnikelo
wesono uzawatshisa elathini. **26** Lalowo oyekele impongo
njengempongo yokususa uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze
umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, emva kwalokho angene enkambeni.
27 Kodwa ijongosi lomnikelo wesono lempongo yomnikelo
wesono, ogazi lazo langeniswa ukwenza inhlawulo yokuthula
endaweni engcwele, zizakhitshelwa ngaphandle kwenkamba;
babesebetshisa izikhumba zazo lenyama yazo lomswane wazo
ngomlilo. **28** Lalowo okutshisayo uzahlamba izembatho zakhe,
ageze umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, emva kwalokho angene
enkambeni. **29** Kuzakuba yisimiso esaphakade kini: Ngenyanga
yesikhombisa ngolwetshumi lwenyanga lizathobisa imiphefumulo
yenu, lingasebenzi lamsebenzi, owokuzalwa elizweni lowemzini
ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwenu. **30** Ngoba ngalolusuku
uzalenzela inhlawulo yokuthula ukulihlambulula; kuzo zonke
izono zenu phambi kweNkosi lizahlanjululwa. **31** Kulisabatha

lokuphumula kini; njalo lizathobisa imiphefumulo yenu; kuyisimiso
saphakade. **32** Njalo umpristi ogcotshiweyo, owehlukaniselwe
ukusebenza njengompristi esikhundleni sikayise, uzakwenza
inhlawulo yokuthula, agqoke izembatho zelembu elicolekileyo,
izembatho ezingcwele, **33** enzele inhlawulo yokuthula indawo
engcwele ngcwele, lethente lenhlangano, lelathi uzakwenzela
inhlawulo yokuthula, labapristi labantu bonke bebandla
uzabenzela inhlawulo yokuthula. **34** Lokhu kuzakuba yisimiso
esilaphakade kini, ukwenzela inhlawulo yokuthula abantwana
bakoIsrayeli kanye ngomnyaka ngazo zonke izono zabo. Wenza-
ke njengokuba iNkosi yalaya uMozisi.

17 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono kuAroni
lakumadodana akhe, lebantwaneni bonke bakoIsrayeli, uthi
kubo: Leli yilizwi iNkosi elaye ngalo isithi: **3** Loba ngubani wendlu
kaIsrayeli ohlaba inkabi loba imvu loba imbuzi enkambeni,
kumbe ekuhlabela ngaphandle kwenkamba, **4** engakulethanga
emnyango wethente lenhlangano ukunikela umnikelo eNkosini
phambi kwethabhanekele leNkosi, igazi lizabalelwa lowomuntu,
uchithile igazi; ngakho lowomuntu uzaqunywa asuke ebantwini
bakibo. **5** Ukuze, lapho abantwana bakoIsrayeli beletha
imihlatshelo yabo, abayihlabela endle, bayilethe eNkosini
emnyango wethente lenhlangano, kumpristi, bayihlabe ibe
yimihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula eNkosini. **6** Njalo umpristi
uzafafaza igazi phezu kwelathi leNkosi emnyango wethente
lenhlangano, atshise amahwahwa, abe luqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini. **7** Njalo kabasayikuhlabela amadimoni imihlatshelo
yabo, ababephinga ngokuwalandela. Lokhu kuzakuba yisimiso
esilaphakade kubo ezizukulwaneni zabo. **8** Tshono-ke kubo
uthi: Ngulowo lalowo wendlu kaIsrayeli, lakowemzini ohlala

njengowezizwe phakathi kwabo, onikela umnikelo wokutshiswa
loba umhlatshelo, **9** angawulethi emnyango wethente lenhlangano
ukuze awenzele iNkosi, lowomuntu uzaqunywa asuke ebantwini
bakibo. **10** Njalo ngulowo lalowo wendlu kaIsrayeli, lakowemzini
ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwabo, odla loba yiliphi igazi,
ngizamisa ubuso bami bumelane lomphefumulo odla igazi,
ngiwuqume usuke phakathi kwabantu bawo. **11** Ngoba impilo
yenyama isegazini; mina-ke ngilinike lona phezu kwelathi
ukwenzela imiphefumulo yenu inhlawulo yokuthula; ngoba
kuligazi elenzela umphefumulo inhlawulo yokuthula. **12** Ngakho
ngathi ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli: Kakungabi lamphefumulo kini
odla igazi; lowemzini ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwenu
kangadli igazi. **13** Njalo ngulowo lalowo ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli,
lakowemzini ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwabo, ozingela
inyama yenyamazana kumbe inyoni edliwayo, uzathulula igazi
layo, aligqibele ngenhlabathi. **14** Ngoba kuyimpilo yenyama
yonke; igazi layo lisempilweni yayo; yikho ngathi ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli: Lingadli igazi loba ngelayiphi inyama, ngoba
impilo yayo yonke inyama kuligazi layo; loba ngubani olidlayo
uzaqunywa. **15** Futhi wonke umphefumulo odla ingcuba kumbe
inyamazana edatshuliweyo phakathi kwabokuzalwa elizweni
kumbe phakathi kwabemzini, uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze
ngamanzi, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe; emva kwalokho
uzahlambuluka. **16** Kodwa uba engaziwatshi, engagezi umzimba
wakhe, uzathwala ububi bakhe.

18 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **3**
Lingenzi njengokwemisebenzi yelizwe leGibhithe lapho elalihlala
khona, lingenzi futhi njengokwemisebenzi yelizwe leKhanani

engililetha kulo. Lingahambi ngemithetho yabo. **4** Lizakwenza
izahlulelo zami ligcine izimiso zami, ukuhamba kuzo. NgiyiNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu. **5** Ngakho lizagcina izimiso zami
lezahlulelo zami; okuthi uba umuntu ezenza uzaphila ngazo.
NgiyiNkosi. **6** Kakungasondeli lamuntu lakusiphi isihlobo
senyama yakhe ukwembula ubunqunu baso. NgiyiNkosi.
7 Ungembuli ubunqunu bukayihlo lobunqunu bukanyoko;
ungunyoko, ungembuli ubunqunu bakhe. **8** Ungembuli ubunqunu
bomkayihlo, buyibunqunu bukayihlo. **9** Ubunqunu bukadadewenu,
indodakazi kayihlo loba indodakazi kanyoko, ezelwe ekhaya
loba ezelwe ngaphandle, ungembuli ubunqunu babo. **10**
Ungembuli ubunqunu bendodakazi yendodana yakho, loba
bendodakazi yendodakazi yakho, ngoba bayibunqunu bakho.
11 Ubunqunu bendodakazi yomkayihlo ezelwe nguyihlo,
ingudadewenu, ungembuli ubunqunu bayo. **12** Ungembuli
ubunqunu bukadadewabo kayihlo, ngoba eyisihlobo sikayihlo. **13**
Ungembuli ubunqunu bukadadewabo kanyoko, ngoba eyisihlobo
sikanyoko. **14** Ungembuli ubunqunu bomfowabo kayihlo;
ungasondeli kumkakhe, ngoba enguyihlokazi. **15** Ungembuli
ubunqunu bukamalokozana; ungumkandodana yakho, ungembuli
ubunqunu bakhe. **16** Ungembuli ubunqunu bomkamfowenu,
buyibunqunu bomfowenu. **17** Ungembuli ubunqunu bowesifazana
lobendodakazi yakhe; ungathathi indodakazi yendodana yakhe
loba indodakazi yendodakazi yakhe, ukwembula ubunqunu
bayo; bayizihlobo; kuyinkohlakalo. **18** Ungathathi owesifazana
kanye lodadewabo ukumhlupha, ukwembula ubunqunu bakhe
kanye laye empilweni yakhe. **19** Ungasondeli kowesifazana
ekwehlukanisweni kokungcola kwakhe ukwembula ubunqunu
bakhe. **20** Ungalali lomkamakhelwane wakho ukungcola ngaye.

21 Unganiki okwenzalo yakho ukuthi ukudabulisele kuMoleki;
ungangcolisi ibizo likaNkulunkulu wakho. NgiyiNkosi. **22** Ungalali
lowesilisa njengokulala lowesifazana; kuyisinengiso. **23** Ungalali
laloba yiyiphi inyamazana ukungcola ngayo; futhi owesifazana
angemi phambi kwenyamazana ukulala layo; kuyingxube
elihlazo. **24** Lingazingcolisi langenye yalezizinto, ngoba ngazo
zonke lezizinto izizwe ziyangcoliswa engizixotsha phambi
kwenu. **25** Ngalokho ilizwe lingcolile; ngakho ngiphindisela
ububi balo phezu kwalo, lelizwe liyabahlanza abahlali balo.
26 Ngakho lina lizagcina izimiso zami lezahlulelo zami,
lingenzi okwazo zonke lezizinengiso; owokuzalwa elizweni loba
owemzini ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwenu. **27** Ngoba
zonke lezizinengiso bazenza abantu balelolizwe ababekhona
ngaphambi kwenu, ngakho ilizwe langcola. **28** Ukuze ilizwe
lingalihlanzi lapho lilingcolisa, njengalokhu lahlanza isizwe
esasikhona ngaphambi kwenu. **29** Ngoba wonke owenza
okwalezizinengiso, imiphefumulo ekwenzayo izaqunywa isuke
ebantwini bayo. **30** Ngakho lizagcina umlayo wami, ukuze
lingenzi okwalezozimiso eziyisinengiso ezenziwa ngaphambi
kwenu, ukuthi lingazingcolisi ngazo. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu.

19 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono kunhlangano
yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Banini ngcwele, ngoba
mina iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ngingcwele. **3** Yesabani, ngulowo
lalowo, unina loyise. Gcinani-ke amasabatha ami. NgiyiNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu. **4** Lingaphendukeli ezithombeni, lingazenzeli
onkulunkulu ababunjwe ngokuncibilikisa. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu. **5** Njalo nxa linikela umhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula
eNkosini, liwunikele ukuze lemukeleke. **6** Uzadliwa ngosuku

lokunikela kwenu langakusasa; kodwa okuseleyo ngosuku
lwesithathu kuzatshiswa ngomlilo. **7** Uba kudliwa lokudliwa
ngosuku lwesithathu, kuzakuba yisinengiso; kakuyikwemukeleka.
8 Ngakho okudlayo uzathwala ububi bakhe, ngoba ungcolise
okungcwele kweNkosi; lalowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke
ebantwini bawo. **9** Lalapho livuna isivuno selizwe lakini, ungavuni
ngokupheleleyo umngcele wensimu yakho; futhi ungabuthi
okuseleyo kwesivuno sakho. **10** Ungakhothozi isivini sakho; futhi
ungabuthi okuwileyo kwesivini sakho; uzakutshiyela abayanga
labemzini. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **11** Lingebi, lingaphathi
ngenkohliso, lingaqambi manga omunye kumakhelwane
wakhe. **12** Lingafungi ngamanga ngebizo lami, loba ungcolise
ibizo likaNkulunkulu wakho. NgiyiNkosi. **13** Ungacindezeli
umakhelwane wakho, ungamphangi. Iholo loqhatshiweyo
lingahlali kuwe ubusuku kuze kube sekuseni. **14** Ungaqalekisi
isacuthe, ungafaki isikhubekiso phambi kwesiphofu, kodwa
wesabe uNkulunkulu wakho. NgiyiNkosi. **15** Ungenzi ukungalungi
ekwahluleleni; ungemukeli ubuso bomyanga, ungahloniphi ubuso
bomkhulu, yahlulela umakhelwane wakho ngokulunga. **16**
Ungahambahambi njengomnyundi phakathi kwabantu bakini;
ungamelani legazi lomakhelwane wakho. NgiyiNkosi. **17**
Ungazondi umfowenu enhliziyweni yakho; umkhuze lokumkhuza
umakhelwane wakho, ungathwali isono ngenxa yakhe. **18**
Ungaphindiseli, ungabi lasikhwili labantwana babantu bakini;
kodwa thanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda
wena. NgiyiNkosi. **19** Gcinani izimiso zami. Ungavumeli izifuyo
zakho zikhwelwe yimihlobo emibili. Ungahlanyeli insimu yakho
ngenhlobo ezimbili. Lesigqoko esemihlobo emibili exubeneyo
singezi phezu kwakho. **20** Lendoda, nxa ilala ngokwenyama

lomfazi, eyisigqilikazi esikhombileyo, esingahlengwanga lokuhlengwa, kumbe singanikwanga inkululeko, kuzakuba lesijeziso. Kabayikubulawa, ngoba sasingakhululwanga. **21** Njalo izaletha umnikelo wayo wecala eNkosini, emnyango wethente lenhlangano, inqama ibe ngumnikelo wecala. **22** Njalo umpristi uzayenzela inhlawulo yokuthula ngenqama yomnikelo wecala phambi kweNkosi ngesono sayo esonileyo, izathethelelwa-ke esonweni sayo esonileyo. **23** Lalapho selifikile elizweni, lihlanyele yonke imihlobo yezihlahla zokudla, lizathatha isithelo sazo njengento engasokwanga; iminyaka emithathu sizakuba singasokwanga kini, singadliwa. **24** Kodwa ngomnyaka wesine sonke isithelo sazo sizakuba ngcwele, sibe yindumiso eNkosini. **25** Langomnyaka wesihlanu lingadla isithelo sazo, ukuze zilengezelelele isivuno sazo. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **26** Lingadli lutho olulegazi. Lingenzi imilingo, lingachasisi ngemibono. **27** Lingageli amagumbi ekhanda lenu, ungoni amagumbi endevu zakho. **28** Lingazicabi enyameni yenu ngenxa yofileyo, lingafaki phezu kwenu uphawu lokuzisika. NgiyiNkosi. **29** Ungangcolisi indodakazi yakho ngokuyenza ibe liwule, hlezi ilizwe liphinge, lelizwe ligcwale inkohlakalo. **30** Gcinani amasabatha ami, lihloniphe indlu yami engcwele. NgiyiNkosi. **31** Lingaphendukeli kulabo abalamadlozi lakwabalumbayo; lingabadingi ukuze lingcoliswe yibo. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **32** Sukumela impunga, uhloniphe ubuso bomdala, wesabe uNkulunkulu wakho. NgiyiNkosi. **33** Futhi nxa owezizweni ehlala njengowezizwe lawe elizweni lakini, lingamcindezeli. **34** Owezizweni ohlala njengowezizwe lani uzakuba kini njengozalwa elizweni phakathi kwenu, umthande njengalokhu uzithanda wena; ngoba lalingabezizweni elizweni leGibhithe. NgiyiNkosi

uNkulunkulu wenu. **35** Lingenzi ukungalungi ekwahluleleni,
ebudeni, esisindweni, lesilinganisweni. **36** Banini lezikali
zokulinganisa ezilungileyo, izilinganiso ezilungileyo, i-efa
elilungileyo, lehini elilungileyo. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu
owalikhupha elizweni leGibhithe. **37** Ngakho gcinani zonke
izimiso zami lezahlulelo zami zonke, lizenze. NgiyiNkosi.

20 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono futhi
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi: Ngulowo lalowo wabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, loba owabezizweni abahlala njengabezizwe
koIsrayeli, onikela okwenzalo yakhe kuMoleki, uzabulawa
lokubulawa, abantu belizwe bazamkhanda ngamatshe. **3** Mina-
ke ngizamisa ubuso bami bumelane lalowomuntu, ngimqume
asuke phakathi kwabantu bakibo, ngoba enikele okwenzalo
yakhe kuMoleki, ukuze angcolise indlu yami engcwele, eyise
ibizo lami elingcwele. **4** Uba-ke abantu belizwe befihla
lokufihla amehlo abo kulowomuntu nxa enikela okwenzalo
yakhe kuMoleki, ukuze bangambulali, **5** mina ngizamisa
ubuso bami bumelane lalowomuntu njalo bumelane losapho
lwakhe, ngimqume labo bonke abaphinga emva kwakhe,
ukuthi baphinge belandela uMoleki, basuke phakathi kwabantu
bakibo. **6** Umphefumulo, ophendukela-ke kulabo abalamadlozi
lakwabalumbayo ukuphinga ubalandela, ngizamisa ubuso bami
bumelane lalowomphefumulo, ngiwuqume usuke phakathi
kwabantu bakibo. **7** Ngakho zingcweliseni libe ngcwele, ngoba
ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **8** Njalo gcinani izimiso zami,
lizenze. NgiyiNkosi elingcwelisayo. **9** Ngoba ngulowo lalowo
othuka uyise kumbe unina uzabulawa lokubulawa; uthukile uyise
kumbe unina; igazi lakhe liphezu kwakhe. **10** Lendoda efeba
lomfazi womuntu, efeba lomkamakhelwane wayo, izabulawa

lokubulawa, isifebe lesifebekazi. **11** Lendoda elala lomkayise
yembule ubunqunu bukayise; bobabili bazabulawa lokubulawa;
igazi labo liphezu kwabo. **12** Lendoda elala lomalokazana
wayo, bobabili bazabulawa lokubulawa; benze ingxube; igazi
labo liphezu kwabo. **13** Lendoda elala lowesilisa njengokulala
lowesifazana, bobabili benze isinengiso; bazabulawa lokubulawa;
igazi labo liphezu kwabo. **14** Lendoda ethatha umfazi kanye
lonina, kuyinkohlakalo. Bazatshiswa ngomlilo, yena labo, ukuze
kungabi khona inkohlakalo phakathi kwenu. **15** Lendoda
elala lenyamazana, izabulawa lokubulawa, futhi lizayibulala
inyamazana. **16** Lowesifazana osondela lakuyiphi inyamazana
ukulala layo, uzabulala owesifazana lenyamazana; bazabulawa
lokubulawa; igazi labo liphezu kwabo. **17** Lendoda ethatha
udadewabo, indodakazi kayise loba indodakazi kanina, ibone
ubunqunu bakhe, laye abone ubunqunu bayo, kulihlazo; njalo
bazaqunywa emehlweni abantwana babantu bakibo; yembule
ubunqunu bukadadewabo; izathwala ububi bayo. **18** Lendoda
elala lowesifazana ogulayo, yembule ubunqunu bakhe, inqunule
umthombo wakhe, laye wembule umthombo wegazi lakhe,
bobabili bazaqunywa basuke phakathi kwabantu bakibo. **19**
Njalo ungembuli ubunqunu bukadadewabo kanyoko, loba
obukadadewabo kayihlo; ngoba wembule isihlobo sakhe;
bazathwala ububi babo. **20** Lendoda elala lomkamfowabo kayise,
yembule ubunqunu bomfowabo kayise; bazathwala isono sabo;
bafe bengelabantwana. **21** Lendoda ethatha umkamfowabo,
kuyikungcola; yembule ubunqunu bukamfowabo; bazakuba
ngabangelabantwana. **22** Ngakho gcinani zonke izimiso zami
lezahlulelo zonke zami, lizenze, ukuze ilizwe engililetha kulo
ukuhlala kulo lingalihlanzi. **23** Njalo lingahambi ngezimiso zesizwe

engisixotshayo phambi kwenu; ngoba benze zonke lezizinto;
ngakho nganengwa yibo. **24** Kodwa ngathi kini: Lizakudla ilifa
lelizwe labo; mina ngizalinika ukuthi lidle ilifa lalo, ilizwe eligeleza
uchago loluju. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, olehlukanise
labezizwe. **25** Ngakho yehlukanisani phakathi kwenyamazana
ezihlambulukileyo lezingahlambulukanga, laphakathi kwezinyoni
ezingahlambulukanga lezihlambulukileyo; lingenzi imiphefumulo
yenu inengeke ngezinyamazana loba ngezinyoni loba
ngakuphi okuhuquzelayo emhlabathini, engikwehlukanise lani
njengokungcolileyo. **26** Njalo lizakuba ngcwele kimi, ngoba
mina Nkosi ngingcwele; ngilehlukanisile labezizwe ukuze libe
ngabami. **27** Njalo owesilisa loba owesifazana, abalamadlozi
loba abalumbayo, bazabulawa lokubulawa, bazabakhanda
ngamatshe; igazi labo liphezu kwabo.

21 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Tshono kubapristi, amadodana
kaAroni, uthi kubo: Kakungabi khona ozingcolisayo ngofileyo
phakathi kwabantu bakibo, **2** ngaphandle kwesihlobo sakhe,
esiseduze laye, ngonina, langoyise, langendodana yakhe,
langendodakazi yakhe, langomfowabo, **3** langodadewabo
intombi emsulwa, eseduze laye, engazange ibe ngeyendoda;
angazingcolisa ngayo. **4** Kayikuzingcolisa, eyisikhulu phakathi
kwabantu bakibo, ukuzingcolisa. **5** Kabayikwenza impabanga
ekhanda labo, bangageli igumbi lodevu lwabo, bangacabi
inhlanga enyameni yabo. **6** Bazakuba ngcwele kuNkulunkulu
wabo, bangeyisi ibizo likaNkulunkulu wabo. Ngoba banikela
iminikelo yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo, ukudla kukaNkulunkulu
wabo. Ngakho bazakuba ngcwele. **7** Kabayikuthatha owesifazana
oyisifebe kumbe ongcolileyo, njalo kabayikuthatha owesifazana
olahlwe yindoda yakhe; ngoba ungcwele kuNkulunkulu wakhe. **8**

Ngakho uzamngcwelisa, ngoba unikela ukudla kukaNkulunkulu
wakho. Uzakuba ngcwele kuwe, ngoba mina Nkosi elingcwelisayo
ngingcwele. **9** Lendodakazi yaloba nguwuphi umpristi, uba
izingcolisa ngokuphinga, iyamngcolisa uyise; izatshiswa ngomlilo.
10 Lompristi omkhulu phakathi kwabafowabo, okuthelwe ekhanda
lakhe amafutha okugcoba, lowehlukaniselwa ukuthi embathe
izembatho, kayikuvumela ukuthi ikhanda lakhe lembulwe,
angadabuli izembatho zakhe; **11** angayi lakusiphi isidumbu,
angazingcolisi ngoyise loba ngonina; **12** angaphumi endlini
engcwele, angangcolisi indlu engcwele kaNkulunkulu wakhe,
ngoba umqhele wamafutha okugcoba kaNkulunkulu wakhe
uphezu kwakhe. NgiyiNkosi. **13** Njalo yena uzathatha umfazi
ebuntombini bakhe. **14** Umfelokazi, kumbe olahliweyo, loba
isifebe esingcolisiweyo, laba kangabathathi. Kodwa uzathatha
intombi emsulwa ebantwini bakibo ibe ngumkakhe, **15** njalo
angangcolisi inzalo yakhe phakathi kwabantu bakibo. Ngoba
ngiyiNkosi emngcwelisayo. **16** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi
isithi: **17** Khuluma kuAroni usithi: Loba ngubani owenzalo yakho
ezizukulwaneni zabo okulesici kuye kangasondeli ukunikela
ukudla kukaNkulunkulu wakhe. **18** Ngoba loba nguwuphi umuntu
okulesici kuye angasondeli, umuntu oyisiphofu, kumbe oyisiqhuli,
kumbe olimele ebusweni, kumbe olesitho eselulekileyo, **19** kumbe
umuntu okulokwephuka konyawo kuye, kumbe ukwephuka
kwesandla, **20** kumbe olesifumbu, kumbe ongumuthwa, kumbe
olomntwana elihlweni lakhe, kumbe olentembuzane, kumbe
oloqweqwe olulumayo, loba olimele emasendeni. **21** Kakulamuntu
owenzalo kaAroni umpristi okukuye isici ozasondela ukunikela
iminikelo yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo; kulesici kuye, angasondeli
ukunikela ukudla kukaNkulunkulu wakhe. **22** Angadla ukudla

kukaNkulunkulu wakhe, ezintweni ezingcwelengcwele lezintweni
ezingcwele, **23** kodwa angezi kulo iveyili, angasondeli elathini,
ngoba kulesici kuye, ukuze angangcolisi izindlu zami ezingcwele.
Ngoba ngiyiNkosi ebangcwelisayo. **24** UMozisi wasekhuluma
lokho kuAroni, lakumadodana akhe, lakubo bonke abantwana
bakoIsrayeli.

22 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono kuAroni
lakumadodana akhe ukuthi bazehlukanise lezinto ezingcwele
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli, bangangcolisi ibizo lami elingcwele;
ngoba zingcwele kimi: NgiyiNkosi. **3** Tshono kibo uthi:
Loba nguwuphi umuntu ezizukulwaneni zenu owenzalo yenu
yonke osondela ezintweni ezingcwele, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
abazingcwelisela iNkosi, nxa ukungcola kwakhe kuphezu kwakhe,
lowomuntu uzaqunywa asuke phambi kwami. NgiyiNkosi.
4 Ngulowo lalowo owenzalo kaAroni, ongumlephero, loba
olokugobhoza, kangadli ezintweni ezingcwele aze ahlambuluke.
Lothinta lakuphi okungcoliswe yisidumbu, kumbe indoda
okuphuma kuyo ubudoda bokuhlangana, **5** kumbe loba ngubani
othinta loba yiyiphi into ehuquzelayo, angcoliswa yiyo, kumbe
umuntu angcoliswa nguye, ngakho konke ukungcola kwakhe, **6**
umuntu othinta lokhu uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe, angadli
okwezinto ezingcwele ngaphandle kokuthi ageze umzimba
wakhe ngamanzi. **7** Nxa selitshonile ilanga uzahlambuluka;
lemva kwalokho angadla okwezinto ezingcwele, ngoba kuyikudla
kwakhe. **8** Ingcuba lokudatshuliweyo kangakudli ukuzingcolisa
ngakho. NgiyiNkosi. **9** Ngakho bazagcina umlayo wami, ukuze
bangathwali isono ngawo, bafele kuso, sebewungcolisile.
NgiyiNkosi ebangcwelisayo. **10** Njalo kakho owemzini ozakudla
into engcwele. Ohlala lompristi loyisisebenzi esiqhatshiweyo

kangadli into engcwele. **11** Kodwa uba umpristi ethenga
umuntu eyintengo yemali yakhe, yena angadla okwayo,
lozelwe emzini wakhe, bona bangadla okokudla kwakhe.
12 Lendodakazi yompristi, uba isiba ngeyendoda yemzini,
yona kayingadli okomnikelo wezinto ezingcwele. **13** Kodwa
indodakazi yompristi, nxa ingumfelokazi loba ingelahliweyo
ingelanzalo, isibuyele emzini kayise njengebutsheni bayo,
izakudla okokudla kukayise; kanti kakho owemzini ongadla
kukho. **14** Njalo nxa umuntu esidla into engcwele ngokungazi,
uzakwengezelela kuyo ingxenye yesihlanu yayo, anike umpristi
into engcwele. **15** Njalo kabayikungcolisa izinto ezingcwele
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli abaziphakamisela iNkosi, **16** babenze
bathwale ububi becala, lapho besidla izinto zabo ezingcwele;
ngoba ngiyiNkosi ebangcwelisayo. **17** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **18** Tshono kuAroni, lakumadodana akhe, lakubo
bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli, uthi kubo: Ngulowo lalowo
owendlu kaIsrayeli, lowabezizweni koIsrayeli, ozanikela umnikelo
wakhe ngezithembiso zabo zonke, langokweminikelo yabo yonke
yesihle, abazayinikela eNkosini kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, **19**
ukuze lemukeleke, iduna elingelasici, elezinkomo, elezimvu, loba
elembuzi. **20** Linganikeli loba ngakuphi okulesici kukho, ngoba
kakuyikwemukeleka kini. **21** Umuntu, nxa enikela-ke umhlatshelo
weminikelo yokuthula eNkosini wesithembiso esikhethekileyo
loba womnikelo wesihle, enkomeni loba ezimvini, kumele
uphelele ukuze wemukeleke, kungabi lasici kuwo. **22** Eziyiziphofu,
kumbe ezephukileyo, kumbe eziyizilima, kumbe ezilensumpa,
kumbe eziloqweqwe, kumbe ezilamathumba, linganikeli lezi
eNkosini, futhi linganikeli kulezi umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo
eNkosini phezu kwelathi. **23** Kodwa inkunzi loba imvu elesitho

eselulekileyo kumbe esidundubeleyo lingayinikela ibe ngumnikelo
wesihle; kodwa kayiyikwemukeleka ukuba ngeyesithembiso. **24**
Njalo linganikeli eNkosini okuhluzukileyo kumbe okugxotshiweyo
loba okudatshuliweyo loba okuqunyiweyo; lingakwenzi elizweni
lakini. **25** Ngokuvela esandleni sowemzini linganikeli isinkwa
sikaNkulunkulu wenu okuvela kuzo zonke lezi; ngoba ukonakala
kwazo kukuzo, isici sikuzo, kaziyikwemukeleka kini. **26** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **27** Nxa kuzalwa inkunzi loba imvu
loba imbuzi, izakuba ngaphansi kukanina insuku eziyisikhombisa.
Njalo kusukela kusuku lwesificaminwembili njalo kusiya phambili
izakwemukeleka ibe ngumnikelo, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi
ngomlilo. **28** Kodwa inkomokazi loba imvukazi lingayihlabi
lomntwana wayo ngasuku lunye. **29** Njalo nxa lihlabela iNkosi
umhlatshelo wokubonga, lizawuhlaba ukuze lemukeleke. **30**
Uzadliwa ngalolosuku, lingatshiyi okwawo kuze kube sekuseni.
NgiyiNkosi. **31** Ngakho gcinani imilayo yami, liyenze. NgiyiNkosi.
32 Njalo lingeyisi ibizo lami elingcwele, kodwa ngizangcweliswa
phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. NgiyiNkosi elingcwelisayo,
33 eyalikhupha elizweni leGibhithe ukuze ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wenu. NgiyiNkosi.

23 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Imikhosi emisiweyo yeNkosi
elizayimemezela ibe zinhlangano ezibiziweyo ezingcwele,
le yimikhosi yami emisiweyo. **3** Umsebenzi uzakwenziwa
insuku eziyisithupha; kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa lulisabatha
lokuphumula, inhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele; lingenzi
lamsebenzi; lulisabatha eNkosini kuyo yonke imizi yenu. **4** Le
yimikhosi emisiweyo yeNkosi, inhlangano ezibiziweyo ezingcwele
elizazimemezela ngesikhathi sazo esimisiweyo. **5** Ngenyanga

yokuqala ngolwetshumi lane lwenyanga kusihlwa kuliphasika
leNkosi. **6** Langosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu lwaleyonyanga
kulomkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo eNkosini; dlanini
isinkwa esingelamvubelo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **7** Ngosuku
lokuqala lizakuba lenhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele; lingenzi
lamsebenzi wezisebenzi. **8** Kodwa lizanikela umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo insuku eziyisikhombisa. Ngosuku
lwesikhombisa kuzakuba khona inhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele;
lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi. **9** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **10** Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi
kubo: Lapho selifikile elizweni engilinika lona, livune isivuno
salo, lethani isithungo sezithelo zokuqala zesivuno senu
kumpristi, **11** njalo azunguze isithungo phambi kweNkosi
ukuze lemukeleke. Umpristi uzasizunguza ngosuku olulandela
isabatha. **12** Ngosuku elizunguza ngalo isithungo, nikelani
iwundlu elingelasici elilomnyaka owodwa, libe ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa eNkosini. **13** Lomnikelo wawo wokudla uzakuba
zingxenye ezimbili etshumini zempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene
lamafutha, ube ngumnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, kube
luqhatshi olumnandi; lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo uzakuba
ngowewayini, ingxenye yesine yehini. **14** Njalo kaliyikudla isinkwa,
lamabele akhanzingiweyo, lezikhwebu ezintsha, kuze kufike lona
lolosuku, lize lilethe umnikelo kaNkulunkulu wenu. Kuyisimiso
esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu, kuyo yonke imizi yenu. **15**
Njalo lizazibalela kusukela ngosuku olulandela isabatha, kusukela
ngosuku elaletha ngalo isithungo somnikelo wokuzunguzwa;
kuzakuba ngamasabatha ayisikhombisa apheleleyo, **16** kuze
kufike usuku olulandela isabatha lesikhombisa libale insuku
ezingamatshumi amahlanu; khona lizanikela umnikelo omutsha

wokudla eNkosini. **17** Lethani okuvela emizini yenu izinkwa
ezimbili zokuzunguzwa; zizakuba zingxenye ezimbili etshumini
zempuphu ecolekileyo; zizabhakwa lemvubelo; ziyizithelo
zokuqala eNkosini. **18** Njalo lizanikela kanye lesinkwa
amawundlu ayisikhombisa angelasici alomnyaka owodwa,
lejongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, lenqama ezimbili; zizakuba
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini, kanye lomnikelo wazo
wokudla leminikelo yazo yokunathwayo, umnikelo owenziwe
ngomlilo, kube luqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini. **19** Lizalungisa
njalo izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono,
lamawundlu amabili alomnyaka owodwa abe ngumhlatshelo
weminikelo yokuthula. **20** Umpristi uzazizunguza-ke kanye
lesinkwa sezithelo zokuqala zibe ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa
phambi kweNkosi, kanye lamawundlu amabili; zizakuba ngcwele
eNkosini, zibe ngezompristi. **21** Lizamemezela ngalona
lolosuku; kuzakuba yinhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele kini,
lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi. Kuyisimiso esaphakade
kuyo yonke imizi yenu ezizukulwaneni zenu. **22** Lalapho
livuna isivuno selizwe lakini, ekuvuneni kwakho ungaqedi
emngceleni wensimu yakho; futhi ungabuthi okuseleyo kwesivuno
sakho; ukutshiyele umyanga lowemzini. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu. **23** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **24** Tshono
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi: Ngenyanga yesikhombisa
ngolokuqala lwenyanga kuzakuba kini yikuphumula, isikhumbuzo
sokutshaywa kwezimpondo, inhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele.
25 Lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi; kodwa nikelani umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **26** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi:
27 Yebo, ngolwetshumi lwalinyanga yesikhombisa kuzakuba
lusuku lwenhlawulo yokuthula; lizakuba lenhlangano ebiziweyo

engcwele; lizathobisa imiphefumulo yenu, linikele umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **28** Langalona lolosuku lingenzi
lamsebenzi, ngoba kulusuku lwenhlawulo yokuthula, ukulenzela
lina inhlawulo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu. **29** Ngoba loba yiwuphi umphefumulo ongazithobiyo
ngalona lolosuku uzaqunywa usuke ebantwini bakibo. **30**
Laloba yiwuphi umphefumulo owenza loba yiwuphi umsebenzi
ngalona lolosuku ngizawubhubhisa lowomphefumulo usuke
phakathi kwabantu bakibo. **31** Lingenzi lamsebenzi. Kuyisimiso
esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu kuyo yonke imizi yenu. **32**
Lisabatha lokuphumula kini; lizathobisa imiphefumulo yenu;
ngolwesificamunwemunye lwenyanga, ntambama, kusukela
kusihlwa kuze kube kusihlwa, lizagcina isabatha lenu. **33** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **34** Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli
uthi: Ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu lwale inyanga yesikhombisa
kuzakuba lomkhosi wamadumba insuku eziyisikhombisa
eNkosini. **35** Ngosuku lokuqala kuzakuba lenhlangano ebiziweyo
engcwele; lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi. **36** Insuku
eziyisikhombisa lizanikela umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo.
Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili kuzakuba lenhlangano ebiziweyo
engcwele kini, linikele umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo.
Kungumhlangano onzulu, lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi.
37 Le yimikhosi emisiweyo yeNkosi elizayimemezela ibe
zinhlangano ezibiziweyo ezingcwele, ukunikela umnikelo
owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, umnikelo wokutshiswa, lomnikelo
wokudla, umhlatshelo, leminikelo yokunathwayo, kube yilokho
lalokho ngosuku lwakho, **38** ngaphandle kwamasabatha eNkosi,
langaphandle kwezipho zenu, langaphandle kwezithembiso
zenu zonke, langaphandle kweminikelo yenu yonke yesihle,

elayinikela eNkosini. **39** Kodwa ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu
lwenyanga yesikhombisa, lapho selibuthile isivuno selizwe,
gcinani umkhosi weNkosi insuku eziyisikhombisa. Ngosuku
lokuqala kuzakuba lokuphumula langosuku lwesificaminwembili
kuzakuba lokuphumula. **40** Langosuku lokuqala zithatheleni
izithelo zezihlahla ezinhle, izingatsha zezihlahla zelala,
lezingatsha zezihlahla ezilamahlamvu aminyeneyo, leminyezane
yemifula, lithabe phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu insuku
eziyisikhombisa. **41** Lizawugcina ube ngumkhosi eNkosini
insuku eziyisikhombisa ngomnyaka. Kuyisimiso esilaphakade
ezizukulwaneni zenu; liwugubhe ngenyanga yesikhombisa.
42 Lizahlala emadumbeni insuku eziyisikhombisa; bonke
abazalwa koIsrayeli bazahlala emadumbeni, **43** ukuze
izizukulwana zenu zazi ukuthi ngabahlalisa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli emadumbeni ekubakhupheni kwami elizweni
leGibhithe. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **44** Ngokunjalo uMozisi
wabatshela abantwana bakoIsrayeli imikhosi emisiweyo yeNkosi.

24 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Laya abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ukuthi balethe kuwe amafutha emihlwathi
acengekileyo agigelwe ukukhanyisa ukuze izibane zivuthe
njalonjalo. **3** Ngaphandle kweveyili lobufakazi, ethenteni
lenhlangano, uAroni uzazilungisa phambi kweNkosi njalonjalo,
kusukela kusihlwa kuze kube sekuseni; kuzakuba yisimiso
esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu. **4** Uzalungisa izibane
eluthini lwesibane olucwengekileyo phambi kweNkosi
njalonjalo. **5** Uzathatha-ke impuphu ecolekileyo, ubhake
ngayo amaqebelengwana alitshumi lambili; ingxenye ezimbili
etshumini kuzakuba liqebelengwana elilodwa. **6** Uwabeke
emizileni emibili, ayisithupha emzileni, phezu kwetafula

elicwengekileyo phambi kweNkosi; **7** futhi ubeke kulowo
lalowo umzila inhlaka ecengekileyo, ibe yisinkwa sesikhumbuzo,
umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **8** Ngalo lonke
usuku lwesabatha uzakulungisa phambi kweNkosi njalonjalo,
kuvela ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, yisivumelwano esilaphakade.
9 Njalo kuzakuba ngokukaAroni lokwamadodana akhe,
besebekudlela endaweni engcwele; ngoba kuyingcwelengcwele
kuye, okuvela eminikelweni yeNkosi eyenziwe ngomlilo, isimiso
esilaphakade. **10** Kwasekuphuma indodana yowesifazana
umIsrayelikazi, owayeyindodana yendoda engumGibhithe,
phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. Lalindodana yomIsrayelikazi
lendoda engumIsrayeli balwa enkambeni. **11** Indodana
yowesifazana umIsrayelikazi yasihlambaza iBizo, yathuka.
Basebemletha kuMozisi. Lebizo likanina lalinguShelomithi,
indodakazi kaDibiri, owesizwe sakoDani. **12** Basebemfaka
esitokosini, ukuze bachasiselwe ngokomlomo weNkosi. **13**
INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi yathi: **14** Khiphela ngaphandle
kwenkamba umthuki; labo bonke abamuzwayo kababeke
izandla zabo ekhanda lakhe, lenhlangano yonke imkhande
ngamatshe. **15** Khuluma-ke ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi:
Ngulowo lalowo othuka uNkulunkulu wakhe uzathwala isono
sakhe. **16** Lohlambaza ibizo leNkosi uzabulawa lokubulawa;
inhlangano yonke izamkhanda lokumkhanda ngamatshe.
Njengowokuzalwa elizweni uzakuba njalo owemzini, nxa
ehlambaza iBizo uzabulawa. **17** Lomuntu nxa etshaya loba
yiwuphi umphefumulo womuntu uzabulawa lokubulawa. **18**
Lotshaya abulale inyamazana uzayihlawula, impilo ngempilo. **19**
Umuntu nxa esipha-ke umakhelwane wakhe isici, njengokwenza
kwakhe kuzakwenziwa njalo kuye, **20** ukwephuka ngokwephuka,

ilihlo ngelihlo, izinyo ngezinyo; njengalokho ephe umuntu
isici, kuzakwenziwa njalo kuye. **21** Lotshaya inyamazana
ife uzayihlawula; lotshaya umuntu afe uzabulawa. **22**
Lizakuba lokwahlulela okukodwa, njengowezizwe uzakuba njalo
owokuzalwa elizweni. Ngoba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.
23 UMozisi wakhuluma-ke ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, ukuthi
bamkhuphele ngaphandle kwenkamba umthuki, bamkhande
ngamatshe. Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenza njengokulaya
kweNkosi kuMozisi.

25 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi entabeni yeSinayi isithi: **2**
Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Nxa lifika elizweni
engilinika lona, ilizwe lizaphumula, isabatha eNkosini. **3**
Iminyaka eyisithupha uzahlanyela insimu yakho, leminyaka
eyisithupha uthene isivini sakho, ubuthe isithelo saso. **4** Kodwa
ngomnyaka wesikhombisa kuzakuba lesabatha lokuphumula
kwelizwe, isabatha eNkosini. Kawuyikuhlanyela insimu yakho,
ungatheni isivini sakho. **5** Kawuyikuvuna umkhukhuzela wesivuno
sakho, kaliyikukha izithelo zamavini akho angathenwanga.
Uzakuba ngumnyaka wokuphumula welizwe. **6** Njalo isabatha
lelizwe lizakuba yikudla kwenu, ngokwakho, lokwenceku yakho,
lokwencekukazi yakho, lokoqhatshiweyo wakho, lokowemzini
wakho ohlala lawe njengowezizwe, **7** lokwezifuyo zakho,
lokwenyamazana eziselizweni lakho; konke elikuthelayo
kuzakuba yikudla. **8** Uzazibalela-ke amaviki ayisikhombisa
eminyaka, iminyaka eyisikhombisa ephindwe kasikhombisa,
ukuze insuku zamaviki ayisikhombisa eminyaka zibe yiminyaka
engamatshumi amane lesificamunwemunye kuwe. **9** Khona
uzadlulisa uphondo lomsindo omkhulu enyangeni yesikhombisa
ngolwetshumi lwenyanga; ngosuku lwenhlawulo yokuthula

lizadlulisa umsindo wophondo elizweni lonke lakini. **10** Njalo
lizangcwelisa lumnyaka wamatshumi amahlanu, limemezele
inkululeko elizweni kubo bonke abakhileyo balo. Kuzakuba
lijubili kini; lizabuyela, ngulowo lalowo, elifeni lakhe; futhi
lizabuyela, ngulowo lalowo, kusapho lwakhe. **11** Umnyaka
wamatshumi amahlanu uzakuba ngumnyaka wejubili kini;
lingahlanyeli, lingavuni umkhukhuzela wawo, lingakhi ngawo
kumavini angathenwanga. **12** Ngoba ulijubili, uzakuba ngcwele
kini; lizakudla ensimini okuthelwayo kwayo. **13** Ngomnyaka
walelijubili lizabuyela, ngulowo lalowo elifeni lakhe. **14** Uba-ke
uthengisa ulutho kumakhelwane wakho loba uthenga esandleni
sikamakhelwane wakho, lingacindezelani. **15** Ngokwenani
leminyaka emva kwejubili uzathenga kumakhelwane wakho;
ngokwenani leminyaka yokuthelwayo uzakuthengisela. **16**
Ngobunengi beminyaka uzakwandisa intengo yakho; njalo
ngobulutshwana beminyaka uzanciphisa intengo yakho; ngoba
ekuthengisela inani lezivuno. **17** Ngakho lingacindezelani, kodwa
wesabe uNkulunkulu wakho. Ngoba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu. **18** Ngakho yenzani izimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami,
lizenze, ukuze lihlale elizweni livikelekile. **19** Lelizwe lizathela
izithelo zalo, lidle lize lisuthe, lihlale kulo livikelekile. **20** Uba-
ke lisithi: Sizakudlani ngomnyaka wesikhombisa? Khangela,
kasihlanyeli, kasibuthi isivuno sethu. **21** Khona ngizalaya
isibusiso sami kini ngomnyaka wesithupha, ukuze uthele
isivuno seminyaka emithathu. **22** Njalo lizahlanyela ngomnyaka
wesificaminwembili lidle okwesivuno esidala kuze kufike umnyaka
wesificamunwemunye; kuze kufike isivuno sawo lizakudla
esidala. **23** Lelizwe kaliyikuthengiswa lanininini, ngoba ilizwe
ngelami; ngoba lingabemzini labahlala njengabezizwe lami. **24**

Lelizweni lonke lelifa lenu lizavumela uhlengo lwelizwe. **25** Uba
umfowenu esiba ngumyanga, athengise okwelifa lakhe, uzafika
umhlengi wakhe eyisihlobo sakhe, ahlenge lokho umfowabo
akuthengisileyo. **26** Njalo umuntu, uba engelaye umhlengi, kodwa
isandla sakhe sifinyelele, athole okwenele uhlengo lwakhe, **27**
kabale iminyaka yokuthengiswa kwalo, abuyisele okuseleyo
kulowomuntu owamthengisela lona, abuyele elifeni lakhe. **28**
Kodwa uba isandla sakhe singatholanga okwenele ukubuyisela
kuye, okuthengisiweyo kuzakuba sesandleni sokuthengileyo
kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili; kodwa ngejubili kuzaphuma,
njalo uzabuyela elifeni lakhe. **29** Umuntu, uba ethengisa-
ke indlu yokuhlala emzini olomthangala, ilungelo lohlengo
lwayo lizakuba kuze kuphele umnyaka wokuthengiswa kwayo;
ilungelo lohlengo lwayo lizakuba ngumnyaka wonke. **30** Kodwa
uba ingahlengwanga uze umnyaka wayo wonke ugcwale,
leyondlu esemzini olomthangala izamiselwa lowo owayithengayo
njalonjalo, ezizukulwaneni zakhe; kayiyikuphuma ngejubili. **31**
Kodwa izindlu zemizi engabiyelwanga ngomthangala zizabalwa
njengensimu yelizwe; kulohlengo lwayo, njalo izaphuma ngejubili.
32 Mayelana lemizi yamaLevi, izindlu zemizi yelifa lawo, amaLevi
azakuba lohlengo lwaphakade. **33** Uba kungohlenga kumaLevi,
kuzaphuma ukuthengiswa kwendlu lokomuzi welifa lakhe
ngejubili; ngoba izindlu zemizi yamaLevi ziyilifa lawo phakathi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **34** Kodwa insimu yamaphethelo emizi
yawo kayiyikuthengiswa, ngoba iyilifa lawo kuze kube nininini.
35 Uba-ke umfowenu esiba ngumyanga, lesandla sakhe sixega
kuwe, uzamsekela: Owemzini lohlezi njengowezizwe, ukuze
aphile lawe. **36** Ungathathi kuye umvuzo lenzuzo, kodwa wesabe
uNkulunkulu wakho, ukuze umfowenu aphile lawe. **37** Ungamuphi

imali yakho ngenzalo, futhi ungaphi ukudla kwakho ngenzuzo.
38 NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu owalikhupha elizweni leGibhithe
ukulinika ilizwe leKhanani, ukuze ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu.
39 Uba-ke umfowenu olawe esiba ngumyanga, azithengise
kuwe, ungamenzi asebenze njengesigqili; **40** uzakuba lawe
njengoqhatshiweyo, njengohlala njengowezizwe, asebenze kuwe
kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili. **41** Khona ezaphuma kuwe, yena
labantwana bakhe laye, abuyele kwabomdeni wakhe, abuyele
elifeni laboyise. **42** Ngoba ziyizinceku zami engazikhupha elizweni
leGibhithe; kaziyikuthengiswa ngokuthengiswa kwesigqili. **43**
Ungambusi nzima, kodwa wesabe uNkulunkulu wakho. **44**
Lesigqili sakho lesigqilikazi sakho ozakuba lazo, zizavela ezizweni
ezilizingelezeleyo; kuzo lizathenga isigqili kumbe isigqilikazi. **45**
Futhi-ke ebantwaneni balabo abahlala njengabemzini abahlala
njengabezizwe lani, kubo lingazithenga lakuzizukulwana zabo
ezilani, abazizalela elizweni lakini, njalo bazakuba yimfuyo yenu.
46 Njalo lizazenza abafuyi bazo lisenzela abantwana benu emva
kwenu ukuze badle ilifa lemfuyo; lizabasebenzisa kuze kube
nininini. Kodwa phakathi kwabafowenu, abantwana bakoIsrayeli,
kaliyikubusa nzima, omunye phezu komunye. **47** Uba-ke isandla
sowezizweni loba sowemzini ohlala lawe sesifinyelele enothweni,
lomfowenu olaye abe ngumyanga, azithengise kowemzini,
owezizweni ohlala lawe, kumbe kusendo lwesizukulwana
sowemzini, **48** esezithengisile kungaba lokuhlengwa kwakhe;
omunye wabafowabo angamhlenga, **49** loba umfowabo kayise,
loba umtanomfowabo kayise angamhlenga, kumbe isihlobo
sakhe segazi emdeni wakhe singamhlenga; uba isandla
sakhe sesifinyelele enothweni, angazihlenga. **50** Uzabalisana
lowamthengayo, kusukela emnyakeni owazithengisa kuye ngawo

kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili; ukuze imali yentengiso yakhe
izakuba njengenani leminyaka, njengensuku zoqhatshiweyo
kuzakuba njalo ngaye. **51** Uba kuseleminyaka eminengi,
ngokungayo uzabuyisela uhlengo lwakhe, emalini yokuthengwa
kwakhe. **52** Uba-ke kusele iminyaka emilutshwana kuze kufike
umnyaka wejubili, uzabalisana laye; njengokweminyaka yakhe
uzabuyisela uhlengo lwakhe. **53** Uzakuba laye njengoqhatshiweyo
iminyaka ngeminyaka; kayikumbusa nzima phambi kwamehlo
akho. **54** Kodwa uba engahlengwanga ngalokhu, uzaphuma
ngomnyaka wejubili, yena labantwana bakhe kanye laye. **55**
Ngoba kimi abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazinceku, bazinceku zami
engazikhupha elizweni leGibhithe. NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu.

26 Lingazenzeli izithombe, lingazimiseli isifanekiso esibaziweyo
lensika eyisithombe, lingabeki elizweni lakini ilitshe elilemifanekiso
ukulikhothamela; ngoba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **2**
Gcinani amasabatha ami, lihloniphe indlu yami engcwele.
NgiyiNkosi. **3** Uba lihamba ngezimiso zami, ligcine imilayo
yami, liyenze, **4** khona ngizanika izulu lenu ngesikhathi salo,
lelizwe lizaveza isivuno salo, lezihlahla zeganga zithele isithelo
sazo. **5** Lesikhathi sokubhula kwenu sizafinyelela esikhathini
sokuvuna amavini, lesikhathi sokuvuna amavini sizafinyelela
esikhathini sokuhlanyela; njalo lizakudla ukudla kwenu lize lisuthe,
lihlale livikelekile elizweni lakini. **6** Njalo ngizanika ukuthula
elizweni, lilale futhi kungelamuntu owethusayo, njalo ngisuse
inyamazana ezimbi elizweni, lenkemba kayiyikudabula elizweni
lakini. **7** Njalo lizaxotsha izitha zenu, zizakuwa-ke phambi kwenu
ngenkemba. **8** Labahlanu benu bazaxotsha ikhulu, labalikhulu
benu bazaxotsha inkulungwane ezilitshumi; lezitha zenu zizakuwa

phambi kwenu ngenkemba. **9** Njalo ngizaphendukela kini,
ngilenze ukuthi lizale, ngilandise, ngimise isivumelwano sami
lani. **10** Lizakudla-ke okudala okugciniweyo, likhuphe okudala
ngenxa yokutsha. **11** Njalo ngizamisa ithabhanekele lami
phakathi kwenu, lomphefumulo wami kawuyikunengwa yini. **12**
Ngizahambahamba-ke phakathi kwenu, ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wenu, lina libe ngabantu bami. **13** NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu owalikhupha elizweni leGibhithe ukuze lingabi yizigqili
zabo; ngephule izikeyi zejogwe lenu, ngenze ukuthi lihambe
leluleme. **14** Kodwa uba lingangilaleli, lingayenzi yonke le imilayo,
15 njalo uba lidelela izimiso zami, njalo uba umphefumulo
wenu unengwa yizahlulelo zami, ukuze lingenzi yonke imilayo
yami, ukwephula isivumelwano sami, **16** lami ngizakwenza
lokhu kini: Ngizamisa phezu kwenu ukwesaba okukhulu, isifo
esicakisayo, lomkhuhlane, okuqeda amehlo, okwenza impilo
iphele. Njalo inhlanyelo yenu lizayihlanyelela ize, ngoba izitha
zenu zizayidla. **17** Njalo ngizamisa ubuso bami bumelane lani,
njalo litshaywe phambi kwezitha zenu. Labalizondayo bazalibusa,
libaleke kungelamuntu olixotshayo. **18** Kodwa uba ngalezizinto
lingangilaleli, ngizakwengeza ngilijezise kasikhombisa ngenxa
yezono zenu, **19** ngephule ukuziphakamisa kwamandla enu,
ngenze isibhakabhaka senu sibe njengensimbi, lomhlabathi wenu
njengethusi; **20** lamandla enu azachithelwa ize, ngoba ilizwe
lenu kaliyikuveza isivuno salo, lezihlahla zelizwe kaziyikuthela
isithelo sazo. **21** Uba-ke lihamba ngokuphambene lami, lingafuni
ukungilalela, ngizakwengezelela kini inhlupheko kasikhombisa
ngokwezono zenu. **22** Ngizathumela phakathi kwenu izilo
zeganga ezizalemuka abantwana benu, zichithe izifuyo zenu,
zilenze libe balutshwana, lezindlela zenu zibe yinkangala. **23** Njalo

uba lingavumi ukuxwayiswa yimi ngalezizinto, kodwa lihamba
ngokuphambene lami, **24** lami ngizahamba ngokuphambene
lani, lami ngilitshaye kasikhombisa ngenxa yezono zenu. **25**
Ngizakwehlisela inkemba phezu kwenu ezaphindisela impindiselo
yesivumelwano. Uba libuthana emizini yenu, ngizathumela
umatshayabhuqe wesifo phakathi kwenu, njalo linikelwe esandleni
sesitha. **26** Lapho ngilephulela udondolo lwesinkwa, abesifazana
abalitshumi bazabhaka isinkwa senu eziko elilodwa, babuyise
isinkwa senu ngesisindo; njalo lizakudla, kodwa lingasuthi. **27**
Kodwa uba lingangilaleli kulokhu, lihambe ngokuphambene
lami, **28** lami ngizahamba ngokuphambene lani ngilentukuthelo,
lami ngilijezise kasikhombisa ngenxa yezono zenu. **29** Njalo
lizakudla inyama yamadodana enu lenyama yamadodakazi enu
lizayidla. **30** Njalo ngizachitha indawo zenu eziphakemeyo,
ngidilize amalathi enu elanga, ngiphosele izidumbu zenu phezu
kwezidumbu zezithombe zenu, lomphefumulo wami unengwe
yini. **31** Ngizakwenza-ke imizi yenu ibe lunxiwa, ngidilize izindlu
zenu ezingcwele; kangiyikunuka uqhatshi lwenu olumnandi.
32 Mina-ke ngizachitha ilizwe ukuze izitha zenu ezihlala
kulo zikhakhamale ngalo. **33** Njalo ngizalihlakazela ezizweni,
ngihwatshe inkemba emva kwenu; lelizwe lakini lizakuba
yincithakalo, lemizi yenu ibe lunxiwa. **34** Khona ilizwe lizathokoza
ngamasabatha alo zonke izinsuku zencithakalo, liselizweni
lezitha zenu; khona ilizwe lizaphumula, lithokoze ngamasabatha
alo. **35** Zonke insuku zencithakalo lizaphumula, ngoba
kaliphumulanga ngamasabatha enu lisahlala kilo. **36** Mayelana
lalabo abaseleyo phakathi kwenu, ngizathuma ubuthakathaka
enhliziyweni zabo emazweni ezitha zabo; lomsindo wehlamvu
eliphephukayo uzabaxotsha, bazabaleka njengomuntu obalekela

inkemba, bawe kungelamuntu obaxotshayo. **37** Bazakhubeka
omunye phezu komunye kungathi kuphambi kwenkemba,
kungelamuntu obaxotshayo. Kaliyikuba lakho ukuma phambi
kwezitha zenu. **38** Njalo lizabhubha phakathi kwezizwe,
lelizwe lezitha zenu lizakulidla. **39** Labaseleyo phakathi kwenu
bazacikizeka ebubini babo emazweni ezitha zabo, yebo lebubini
baboyise bazacikizeka kanye labo. **40** Uba bezavuma ububi
babo lobubi baboyise, lesiphambeko sabo abaphambeka
ngaso kimi, yebo futhi ukuthi bahambe ngokuphambene lami,
41 lami ngihambe ngokuphambene labo, ngibase elizweni
lezitha zabo. Uba ngalesosikhathi inhliziyo yabo engasokanga
izathotshiswa, langalesosikhathi bemukele ngokuthokoza
ukutshaywa ngenxa yobubi babo, **42** khona ngizakhumbula
isivumelwano sami loJakobe, yebo lesivumelwano sami
loIsaka, yebo lesivumelwano sami loAbrahama ngisikhumbule,
lelizwe ngilikhumbule. **43** Lelizwe lizatshiywa yibo, lithokoze
ngamasabatha alo lisachithekile lingelabo. Bona bazakwemukela
ngokuthokoza ukutshaywa ngenxa yobubi babo, ngoba,
yebo ngoba badelela izahlulelo zami, lomphefumulo wabo
wanengwa yizimiso zami. **44** Kanti-ke lalokhu, lapho beselizweni
lezitha zabo, kangiyikubadelela, futhi kangiyikunengwa yibo
ukuze ngibaqothule, ngephule isivumelwano sami labo, ngoba
ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo. **45** Kodwa ngizabakhumbulela
isivumelwano sabokhokho babo engabakhupha elizweni
leGibhithe phambi kwamehlo ezizwe, ukuze ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wabo. NgiyiNkosi. **46** Lezi yizimiso lezahlulelo lemilayo iNkosi
ekunikileyo phakathi kwayo labantwana bakoIsrayeli entabeni
yeSinayi ngesandla sikaMozisi.

27 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Umuntu, nxa esenza isithembiso
esikhethekileyo, njengesilinganiso sakho imiphefumulo izakuba
ngeyeNkosi. **3** Khona isilinganiso sakho sizakuba ngesowesilisa,
kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya koleminyaka
engamatshumi ayisithupha, isilinganiso sakho sizakuba
ngamashekeli esiliva angamatshumi amahlanu, ngokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele. **4** Kodwa uba kungowesifazana, isilinganiso
sakho sizakuba ngamashekeli angamatshumi amathathu.
5 Njalo nxa kusukela koleminyaka emihlanu kusiya
koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili, isilinganiso sakho sowesilisa
sizakuba ngamashekeli angamatshumi amabili, lakowesifazana
amashekeli alitshumi. **6** Njalo nxa kusukela kolenyanga kusiya
koleminyaka emihlanu, isilinganiso sakho sowesilisa sizakuba
ngamashekeli amahlanu esiliva, njalo kowesifazana isilinganiso
sakho sizakuba ngamashekeli amathathu esiliva. **7** Uba-ke
kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha langaphezulu,
uba kungowesilisa, isilinganiso sakho sizakuba ngamashekeli
alitshumi lanhlanu, lakowesifazana amashekeli alitshumi. **8**
Kodwa uba engumyanga kulesilinganiso sakho, uzazimisa
phambi kompristi ukuze umpristi amlinganise; njengalokho isandla
sowathembisayo singafinyelela kukho umpristi uzamlinganisa. **9**
Njalo uba kuyinyamazana abanikela okwayo umnikelo eNkosini,
konke okwayo anikela ngakho eNkosini kuzakuba ngcwele.
10 Kayikuyintshintsha, futhi angenaniseli ngayo, enhle ngembi
loba embi ngenhle. Uba-ke usenanisa lokwenanisa inyamazana
ngenyamazana, lokhu lalokhukwenaniselana kuzakuba ngcwele.
11 Njalo uba kuyinyamazana loba yiyiphi engcolileyo abanganikeli
okwayo ngayo umnikelo eNkosini, uzayimisa inyamazana

phambi kompristi, **12** umpristi ayilinganise-ke, ukuthi inhle
loba imbi; njengesilinganiso sakho, mpristi, izakuba njalo. **13**
Kodwa uba eyihlenga lokuyihlenga, uzakwengezelela ingxenye
yesihlanu yayo phezu kwesilinganiso sakho. **14** Umuntu, nxa
engcwelisa-ke indlu yakhe, ukuthi ibe ngcwele eNkosini, umpristi
uzayilinganisa, ukuthi inhle loba imbi; njengalokho umpristi
ezayilinganisa izakuma njalo. **15** Uba-ke oyingcwelisileyo
ezayihlenga indlu yakhe, uzakwengezelela ingxenye yesihlanu
yemali yesilinganiso sakho phezu kwayo, njalo izakuba
ngeyakhe. **16** Uba-ke umuntu ezangcwelisela iNkosi okwensimu
yelifa lakhe, isilinganiso sakho sizakuba njengokwenhlanyelo
yayo. Ihomeri lenhlanyelo yebhali libe ngamashekeli esiliva
engamatshumi amahlanu. **17** Uba engcwelisa insimu yakhe
kusukela emnyakeni wejubili, njengesilinganiso sakho izakuma.
18 Kodwa uba wangcwelisa insimu yakhe emva kwejubili,
umpristi uzambalela imali ngokweminyaka eseleyo kuze kufike
umnyaka wejubili, njalo kuzaphungulwa esilinganisweni sakho.
19 Uba-ke owayingcwelisayo eyihlenga lokuyihlenga insimu,
uzakwengezelela ingxenye yesihlanu yemali yesilinganiso
sakho phezu kwayo, njalo iqiniswe kuye. **20** Kodwa uba
engayihlengi insimu, loba uba eseyithengisile insimu komunye
umuntu, kayisayikuhlengwa. **21** Kodwa insimu ekuphumeni
kwayo ngejubili izakuba ngcwele eNkosini, njengensimu
eyehlukanisiweyo; ilifa layo libe ngelompristi. **22** Uba-ke
eyingcwelisela iNkosi insimu ayithengileyo, engayisiyo insimu
yelifa lakhe, **23** umpristi uzambalela-ke inani lesilinganiso
sakho, kuze kufike umnyaka wejubili, abesenika isilinganiso
sakho ngalolosuku, into engcwele eNkosini. **24** Ngomnyaka
wejubili insimu izabuyela kulowo eyathengwa kuye, kulowo

ilifa lensimu ebelingelakhe. **25** Njalo sonke isilinganiso
sakho sizakuba ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; amagera
angamatshumi amabili azakuba lishekeli. **26** Kodwa izibulo,
elizelwe njengengqabutho eNkosini elenyamazana, kakho
ozalingcwelisa; loba inkabi loba imvu, ngeleNkosi. **27** Kodwa uba
lingelenyamazana engcolileyo, uzalihlenga ngokwesilinganiso
sakho, engezelele phezu kwalo ingxenye yesihlanu yalo;
kodwa uba lingahlengwanga, lizathengiswa ngokwesilinganiso
sakho. **28** Kodwa kakukho into eyehlukanisiweyo, umuntu
ayehlukanisele iNkosi, kukho konke alakho, okuvela
emuntwini, loba enyamazaneni, loba okuvela ensimini yelifa
lakhe, kakuyikuthengiswa, futhi kakuyikuhlengwa; konke
okwehlukanisiweyo kuyingcwelengcwele eNkosini. **29** Yonke
into eqalekisiweyo, eqalekiswe ebantwini, kayiyikuhlengwa;
izabulawa lokubulawa. **30** Lakho konke okwetshumi kwelizwe,
okwenhlanyelo yelizwe, okwesithelo sezihlahla, kungokweNkosi;
kungcwele eNkosini. **31** Uba umuntu ehlenga lokuhlenga
kokwetshumi kwakhe, uzakwengezelela kukho ingxenye
yesihlanu yakho. **32** Mayelana lakho konke okwetshumi
kwezinkomo leyezimvu, konke okwedlula ngaphansi kwentonga,
okwetshumi kuzakuba ngcwele eNkosini. **33** Kayikuhlola
phakathi kokuhle lokubi, futhi kayikuntshintsha. Njalo uba
ekuntshintsha lokukuntshintsha, ngakho khona lokuntshintshana
lakho kuzakuba ngcwele, kakuyikuhlengwa. **34** Leyo yimilayo
iNkosi eyayilaya uMozisi kubantwana bakoIsrayeli entabeni
yeSinayi.

Amanani

1 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi enkangala yeSinayi ethenteni
lenhlangano, ngolokuqala lwenyanga yesibili, ngomnyaka
wesibili emva kokuphuma kwabo elizweni leGibhithe, isithi: **2**
Thathani inani lonke lenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli
ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, lenani lamabizo, wonke
owesilisa, ngamakhanda abo. **3** Kusukela koleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma
ukuya empini koIsrayeli, lizababala ngamabutho abo, wena
loAroni. **4** Kuzakuba lani indoda kuleso lalesosizwe, ileyo
laleyo eyinhloko yendlu yaboyise. **5** Lala ngamabizo amadoda
azakuma lani. KoRubeni: UElizuri indodana kaShedewuri.
6 KoSimeyoni: UShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi. **7**
KoJuda: UNashoni indodana kaAminadaba. **8** KoIsakari:
UNethaneli indodana kaZuwari. **9** KoZebuluni: UEliyabi
indodana kaHeloni. **10** Kubantwana bakoJosefa, koEfrayimi:
UElishama indodana kaAmihudi; koManase: UGamaliyeli
indodana kaPedazuri. **11** KoBhenjamini: UAbidani indodana
kaGideyoni. **12** KoDani: UAhiyezeri indodana kaAmishadayi. **13**
KoAsheri: UPagiyeli indodana kaOkirani. **14** KoGadi: UEliyasafi
indodana kaDehuweli. **15** KoNafithali: UAhira indodana kaEnani.
16 Yibo ababizwayo benhlangano, iziphathamandla zezizwe
zaboyise, inhloko zezinkulungwane zakoIsrayeli. **17** OMozisi
loAroni basebethatha lawomadoda aqanjwe ngamabizo. **18**
Bahlanganisa inhlangano yonke ngolokuqala lwenyanga yesibili;
babala ngenhlanga zabo ngensendo zabo ngezindlu zaboyise,
ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili langaphezulu, ngamakhanda abo. **19** Njengokulaya
kweNkosi kuMozisi wababala ngokunjalo enkangala yeSinayi. **20**

Njalo abantwana bakoRubeni, izibulo likaIsrayeli, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, ngamakhanda abo, wonke owesilisa kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **21** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoRubeni, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lesithupha lamakhulu amahlanu. **22** Kubantwana bakoSimeyoni, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, labo ababalwayo, ngokwenani lamabizo, ngamakhanda abo, wonke owesilisa kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **23** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoSimeyoni, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lesificamunwemunye lamakhulu amathathu. **24** Kubantwana bakoGadi, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **25** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoGadi, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu lamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu. **26** Kubantwana bakoJuda, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **27** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoJuda, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lane lamakhulu ayisithupha. **28** Kubantwana bakoIsakari, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **29** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoIsakari, babeyizinkulungwane

ezingamatshumi amahlanu lane lamakhulu amane. **30** Kubantwana bakoZebuluni, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **31** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoZebuluni, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lesikhombisa lamakhulu amane. **32** Kubantwana bakoJosefa, kubantwana bakoEfrayimi, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **33** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoEfrayimi, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lamakhulu amahlanu. **34** Kubantwana bakoManase, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **35** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoManase, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lambili lamakhulu amabili. **36** Kubantwana bakoBhenjamini, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **37** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoBhenjamini, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu lamakhulu amane. **38** Kubantwana bakoDani, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **39** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoDani, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lambili lamakhulu ayisikhombisa. **40**

Kubantwana bakoAsheri, izizukulwana zabo, ngensendo zabo,
ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo, kusukela koleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma
ukuya empini; **41** labo ababaliweyo kubo, esizweni sakoAsheri,
babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanye lamakhulu
amahlanu. **42** Abantwana bakoNafithali, izizukulwana zabo,
ngensendo zabo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngokwenani lamabizo,
kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu,
bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini; **43** labo ababaliweyo kubo,
esizweni sakoNafithali, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lantathu lamakhulu amane. **44** Yibo laba ababalwayo,
oMozisi loAroni abababalayo, leziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli,
amadoda alitshumi lambili, yileso laleso singesendlu yaboyise.
45 Babenjalo bonke ababalwayo babantwana bakoIsrayeli,
ngezindlu zaboyise, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
langaphezulu, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini koIsrayeli. **46**
Ngakho bonke ababalwayo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
ayisithupha lantathu lamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi amahlanu.
47 Kodwa amaLevi, ngezindlu zaboyise, kawabalwanga phakathi
kwabo. **48** Ngoba iNkosi yayikhulume kuMozisi yathi: **49** Kuphela
isizwe sakoLevi ungasibali, ungathathi inani lonke laso phakathi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli; **50** kodwa wena, misa amaLevi
phezu kwethabhanekele lobufakazi, laphezu kwazo zonke
izitsha zalo, laphezu kwakho konke okwalo. Wona azathwala
ithabhanekele lazo zonke izitsha zalo; futhi wona azakhonza
kulo, amise amathente awo azingelezele ithabhanekele. **51**
Lekusukeni kwethabhanekele amaLevi azalidiliza, lekumisweni
kwethabhanekele amaLevi azalimisa. Lowemzini osondelayo
uzabulawa. **52** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazamisa-ke amathente

abo, kube ngulowo lalowo enkambeni yakhe, langulowo lalowo
ngophawu lwakhe, ngokwamabutho abo. **53** Kodwa amaLevi
azamisa amathente awo azingeleze ithabhanekele lobufakazi,
ukuze kungabi lolaka phezu kwenhlangano yabantwana
bakoIsrayeli; amaLevi azagcina-ke umlindo wethabhanekele
lobufakazi. **54** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenza njengakho
konke iNkosi eyayimlaye khona uMozisi, benza njalo.

2 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: **2** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bazamisa amathente abo, kube ngulowo
lalowo ngophawu lwakhe, ngokwezibonakaliso zezindlu
zaboyise; bazamisa amathente abo bucwadlana lethente
lenhlangano inhlangothi zonke. **3** Labo abamisa amathente
abo ngempumalanga lapho okuphuma khona ilanga,
bangabophawu lwenkamba yakoJuda ngokwamabutho abo,
lesiphathamandla sabantwana bakoJuda sizakuba nguNashoni
indodana kaAminadaba; **4** lebutho lakhe lababalwayo babo
babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lane
lamakhulu ayisithupha. **5** Lalabo abamisa amathente abo
eceleni kwakhe ngabesizwe sakoIsakari, lesiphathamandla
sabantwana bakoIsakari sizakuba nguNethaneli indodana
kaZuwari; **6** lebutho lakhe lababalwayo balo babeyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu lane lamakhulu amane. **7** Isizwe
sakoZebuluni: Isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoZebuluni
sizakuba-ke nguEliyabi indodana kaHeloni; **8** lebutho lakhe
lababalwayo balo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lesikhombisa lamakhulu amane. **9** Bonke ababalwayo
benkamba yakoJuda babeyizinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lamakhulu amane, ngamabutho abo;
bazasuka kuqala. **10** Uphawu lwenkamba yakoRubeni luzakuba

ngeningizimu, ngamabutho abo, lesiphathamandla sabantwana
bakoRubeni sizakuba nguElizuri indodana kaShedewuri;
11 lebutho lakhe lababalwayo balo babeyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane lesithupha lamakhulu amahlanu. **12**
Lalabo abamisa amathente abo eceleni kwakhe ngabesizwe
sakoSimeyoni, lesiphathamandla sabantwana bakoSimeyoni
sizakuba nguShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi; **13** lebutho
lakhe lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lesificamunwemunye lamakhulu amathathu. **14**
Lesizwe sakoGadi: Isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoGadi
sizakuba-ke nguEliyasafi indodana kaRehuweli; **15** lebutho lakhe
lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane
lanhlanu lamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu. **16**
Bonke ababalwayo benkamba yakoRubeni babeyizinkulungwane
ezilikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu lanye lamakhulu amane
lamatshumi amahlanu, ngamabutho abo. Njalo bazakuba
ngabesibili ekusukeni. **17** Emva kwalokhu kuzasuka ithente
lenhlangano, lenkamba yamaLevi phakathi kwenkamba;
njengokumisa kwabo inkamba ngokunjalo bazasuka, kube
ngulowo lalowo endaweni yakhe, ngokwempawu zabo. **18**
Uphawu lwenkamba yakoEfrayimi ngamabutho abo luzakuba
sentshonalanga, lesiphathamandla sabantwana bakoEfrayimi
sizakuba nguElishama indodana kaAmihudi; **19** lebutho
lakhe lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amane lamakhulu amahlanu. **20** Leceleni kwakhe isizwe
sakoManase, lesiphathamandla sabantwana bakoManase
sizakuba nguGamaliyeli indodana kaPedazuri; **21** lebutho
lakhe lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lambili lamakhulu amabili. **22** Lesizwe sakoBhenjamini;

isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoBhenjamini sizakuba-ke
nguAbidani indodana kaGideyoni; **23** lebutho lakhe lababalwayo
babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu
lamakhulu amane. **24** Bonke ababalwayo benkamba
yakoEfrayimi babeyizinkulungwane ezilikhulu lesificaminwembili
lekhulu, ngamabutho abo. Njalo bazakuba ngabesithathu
ekusukeni. **25** Uphawu lwenkamba yakoDani luzakuba
ngenyakatho, ngamabutho abo, lesiphathamandla sabantwana
bakoDani sizakuba nguAhiyezeri indodana kaAmishadayi;
26 lebutho lakhe lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lambili lamakhulu ayisikhombisa.
27 Labamisa amathente abo eceleni kwakhe kuzakuba
yisizwe sakoAsheri, lesiphathamandla sabantwana bakoAsheri
sizakuba nguPagiyeli indodana kaOkirani; **28** lebutho lakhe
lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amane lanye lamakhulu amahlanu. **29** Lesizwe sakoNafithali;
isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoNafithali sizakuba-ke nguAhira
indodana kaEnani; **30** lebutho lakhe lababalwayo babo
babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lantathu
lamakhulu amane. **31** Bonke ababalwayo benkamba
yakoDani babeyizinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu
lesikhombisa lamakhulu ayisithupha. Bazakuba ngabokucina
ekusukeni ngokwempawu zabo. **32** Yibo labo ababalwayo
babantwana bakoIsrayeli ngezindlu zaboyise. Bonke ababalwayo
bezinkamba ngokwamabutho abo babeyizinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu ayisithupha lantathu lamakhulu amahlanu
lamatshumi amahlanu. **33** Kodwa amaLevi kawabalwanga
phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, njengalokho iNkosi
yayimlayile uMozisi. **34** Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli benza

njengalokho konke iNkosi eyayimlaye khona uMozisi; ngokunjalo bamisa amathente abo ngokwempawu zabo futhi basuka ngokunjalo, ngulowo lalowo ngosendo lwakhe ngokwendlu kayise.

3 Lezi-ke yizizukulwana zikaAroni lezikaMozisi, ngosuku iNkosi eyakhuluma ngalo loMozisi entabeni yeSinayi. **2** Lala ngamabizo amadodana kaAroni; izibulo uNadabi, loAbihu, uEleyazare, loIthamari. **3** La ngamabizo amadodana kaAroni, abapristi abagcotshiweyo, owabehlukanisela ukusebenza njengabapristi. **4** Kodwa uNadabi loAbihu bafa phambi kweNkosi, lapho benikela umlilo ongejwayelekanga phambi kweNkosi enkangala yeSinayi. Babengelabantwana. Ngakho uEleyazare loIthamari basebenza njengabapristi phambi kukaAroni uyise. **5** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **6** Sondeza isizwe sakoLevi, usimise phambi kukaAroni umpristi, ukuthi bamsebenzele. **7** Bazagcina imfanelo yakhe lemfanelo yenhlangano yonke phambi kwethente lenhlangano ukwenza inkonzo yethabhanekele. **8** Bazalondoloza yonke impahla yethente lenhlangano, lemfanelo yabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ukuthi benze inkonzo yethabhanekele. **9** Njalo uzanikela amaLevi kuAroni lemadodaneni akhe; aphiwe lokuphiwa kuye bephuma kubantwana bakoIsrayeli. **10** Njalo uAroni lamadodana akhe uzabamisa, bagcine-ke ubupristi babo. Lowemzini osondelayo uzabulawa. **11** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **12** Mina-ke, khangela, ngithethe amaLevi ephuma phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli endaweni yalo lonke izibulo elivula isizalo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli. Ngakho amaLevi azakuba ngawami, **13** ngoba lonke izibulo lingelami ngosuku engatshaya ngalo lonke izibulo elizweni leGibhithe. Ngizehlukanisele lonke izibulo koIsrayeli, kusukela emuntwini kusiya enyamazaneni;

lizakuba ngelami; ngiyiNkosi. **14** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi
enkangala yeSinayi isithi: **15** Bala abantwana bakoLevi
ngezindlu zaboyise langensendo zabo; wonke owesilisa
kusukela kolenyanga kusiya phezulu, uzababala. **16** Ngakho
uMozisi wababala ngokomlomo weNkosi njengokulaywa
kwakhe. **17** Lala ayengamadodana kaLevi ngamabizo
awo: UGerishoni loKohathi loMerari. **18** Lala ngamabizo
amadodana kaGerishoni ngensendo zawo: ULibini loShimeyi. **19**
Lamadodana kaKohathi ngensendo zawo: UAmramu loIzihari,
uHebroni loUziyeli. **20** Lamadodana kaMerari ngensendo
zawo: UMahli loMushi. Lezi zinsendo zamaLevi ngezindlu
zaboyise. **21** KuGerishoni kwakulosendo lwamaLibini losendo
lwamaShimeyi; lezi zinsendo zamaGerishoni. **22** Ababalwayo
babo, ngenani labo bonke abesilisa, kusukela kolenyanga kusiya
phezulu, ababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
lamakhulu amahlanu. **23** Insendo zamaGerishoni zizamisa
amathente azo ngemva kwethabhanekele ngentshonalanga.
24 Lesiphathamandla sendlu kayise wamaGerishoni sizakuba
nguEliyasafi indodana kaLayeli. **25** Lemfanelo yamadodana
kaGerishoni ethenteni lenhlangano izakuba lithabhanekele,
lethente, isifulelo salo, lesilenge somnyango wethente
lenhlangano, **26** lamakhetheni eguma, lesilenge somnyango
weguma elingasethabhanekeleni lelingaselathini inhlangothi
zonke, lentambo zalo, ngokomsebenzi walo wonke.
27 LakuKohathi kwakulosendo lwamaAmramu, losendo
lwamaIzihari, losendo lwamaHebroni, losendo lwamaUziyeli.
Lezi zinsendo zamaKohathi. **28** Kunani labo bonke abesilisa,
kusukela kolenyanga kusiya phezulu, babeyizinkulungwane
eziyisificaminwembili lamakhulu ayisithupha, begcina imfanelo

yendlu engcwele. **29** Insendo zamadodana kaKohathi zizamisa amathente azo eceleni kwethabhanekele ngeningizimu. **30** Lesiphathamandla sendlu kayise wensendo zamaKohathi sizakuba nguElizafani indodana kaUziyeli. **31** Lemfanelo yawo izakuba ngumtshokotsho, letafula, loluthi lwesibane, lamalathi, lezitsha zendlu engcwele abakhonza ngazo, lesilenge, layo yonke inkonzo yalo. **32** Njalo umphathi weziphathamandla zamaLevi uzakuba nguEleyazare, indodana kaAroni umpristi; ubuphathi bakhe babukwabagcina ukulindwa kwendlu engcwele. **33** KoMerari kwakulusendo lwamaMahli losendo lwamaMushi; lezi zinsendo zamaMerari. **34** Lababalwayo babo, ngenani labo bonke abesilisa, kusukela kolenyanga kusiya phezulu, babeyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha lamakhulu amabili. **35** Lesiphathamandla sendlu kayise wensendo zakoMerari sizakuba nguZuriyeli indodana kaAbihayili. Bazamisa amathente abo eceleni kwethabhanekele ngenyakatho. **36** Lobuphathi bokulinda bamadodana kaMerari buzakuba ngamapulanka ethabhanekele, lemithando yalo, lensika zalo, lezisekelo zalo, lezitsha zalo zonke, lawo wonke umsebenzi walo, **37** lensika zeguma inhlangothi zonke, lezisekelo zazo, lezikhonkwane zazo, lentambo zazo. **38** Lalabo ababemise amathente abo phambi kwethabhanekele ngempumalanga, phambi kwethente lenhlangano, kwakungoMozisi loAroni lamadodana akhe, belondoloza ukulindwa kwendlu engcwele, kusenzelwa umlindo wabantwana bakoIsrayeli. Lowemzini osondelayo uzabulawa. **39** Bonke ababalwayo bamaLevi, oMozisi loAroni abababalayo, ngokomlayo weNkosi, ngezinsapho zabo, bonke abesilisa kusukela kolenyanga kusiya phezulu, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili. **40** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi:

Bala wonke amazibulo esilisa abantwana bakoIsrayeli, kusukela
kolenyanga kusiya phezulu, uthathe inani lamabizo abo.
41 Uzangithathela amaLevi (ngiyiNkosi) endaweni yawo
wonke amazibulo phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli; lezifuyo
zamaLevi endaweni yamazibulo wonke phakathi kwezifuyo
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **42** Ngakho uMozisi wabala wonke
amazibulo phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, njengokulaya
kweNkosi kuye. **43** Lawo wonke amazibulo esilisa, ngenani
lamabizo, kusukela kolenyanga kusiya phezulu, kwababaliweyo
babo, ayezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili
lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lantathu. **44**
INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **45** Thatha amaLevi
endaweni yamazibulo wonke phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
lezifuyo zamaLevi endaweni yezifuyo zabo; lamaLevi
azakuba ngawami; ngiyiNkosi. **46** Mayelana labazahlengwa,
abangamakhulu amabili lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lantathu
bamazibulo abantwana bakoIsrayeli, abaphezu kwenani
lamaLevi; **47** uzathatha lamashekeli nganhlanu nganhlanu
ngekhanda, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele uzawathatha;
ishekeli lingamagera angamatshumi amabili. **48** Unike kuAroni
lakumadodana akhe imali yabahlengiweyo abasele phakathi
kwabo. **49** UMozisi wasethatha imali yohlengo kulabo ababesele
phezu kwabahlengwa ngamaLevi. **50** Wayithatha imali kumazibulo
abantwana bakoIsrayeli, amashekeli ayinkulungwane lamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisithupha lanhlanu, ngokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele. **51** UMozisi wasenika uAroni lamadodana akhe
imali yabahlengiweyo, ngokomlomo weNkosi, njengalokhu iNkosi
imlayile uMozisi.

4 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: **2** Thathani inani
lonke lamadodana kaKohathi avela phakathi kwamadodana
kaLevi, ngensendo zawo, ngezindlu zaboyise, **3** kusukela
koleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu kusiya koleminyaka
engamatshumi amahlanu, wonke ongena enkonzweni ukwenza
umsebenzi wethente lenhlangano. **4** Lo ngumsebenzi
wamadodana kaKohathi ethenteni lenhlangano: Izinto
ezingcwelengcwele. **5** Ekusukeni-ke kwenkamba uAroni
lamadodana akhe bazakuza behlise iveyili lesembeso, basibekele
umtshokotsho wobufakazi ngalo, **6** bazabeka phezu kwawo
izikhumba zikamantswane, bendlale phezu kwawo ilembu
eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lonke, bafake imijabo yawo. **7**
Laphezu kwetafula lokubukisa bazakwendlala ilembu eliluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka, babeke phezu kwalo imiganu, lenkezo
zempepha, lezitsha, lenkezo zomnikelo wokunathwayo; lesinkwa
esihlezi sikhona sizakuba phezu kwalo. **8** Laphezu kwalezizinto
bazakwendlala ilembu elibomvu, balembese ngesembeso
sezikhumba zikamantswane, bafake imijabo yalo. **9** Bazathatha-
ke ilembu eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, bembese uluthi
lwesibane sesikhanyiso, lezibane zalo, lendlawu zalo, lemiganu
yalo yomlotha, lezitsha zonke zalo zamafutha abasebenza
ngazo kulo. **10** Njalo bazalufaka kanye lezinto zalo zonke
esembesweni sezikhumba zikamantswane, bakugaxe egodweni.
11 Laphezu kwelathi legolide bazakwendlala ilembu eliluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka, balembese ngesembeso sezikhumba
zikamantswane, bafake imijabo yalo. **12** Njalo bazathatha
yonke impahla yenkonzo, abakhonza ngayo endlini engcwele,
bayifake elenjini eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, bayembese
ngesembeso sezikhumba zikamantswane, bayigaxe egodweni.

13 Njalo bazasusa umlotha elathini, bendlale phezu kwalo
ilembu eliyibubende, **14** babeke phezu kwalo zonke izinto zalo
abakhonza ngazo kulo, izitsha zokuthwala umlilo, amafologwe
enyama, lamafotsholo, lemiganu yokufafaza, zonke izinto zelathi;
bendlale phezu kwalo isembeso sezikhumba zikamantswane,
bafake imijabo yalo. **15** Lapho uAroni lamadodana akhe
sebeqedile ukwembesa indlu engcwele lempahla zonke zendlu
engcwele, ekususweni kwenkamba, emva kwalokho amadodana
kaKohathi azakuza ukuthwala, kodwa kawayikuthinta into
engcwele hlezi afe. Lezizinto zingumthwalo wamadodana
kaKohathi, ethenteni lenhlangano. **16** Ubongameli bukaEleyazare
indodana kaAroni umpristi buzakuba ngamafutha esibane,
lempepha elephunga elimnandi, lomnikelo wokudla njalonjalo,
lamafutha okugcoba; ububonisi ngethabhanekele lonke lakho
konke okukilo, endlini engcwele lezitsheni zayo. **17** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: **18** Lingaqumi insendo
zesizwe samaKohathi zisuke phakathi kwamaLevi. **19** Kodwa
lokho kwenzeni kuwo, ukuze aphile angafi, ekusondeleni
kwawo ezintweni ezingcwelengcwele; uAroni lamadodana
akhe bazangena, bawamise lowo lalowo emsebenzini wakhe
lemthwalweni wakhe; **20** kodwa kawayikungena ukubona
lapho izinto ezingcwele zigoqelwa, hlezi afe. **21** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **22** Thatha inani lonke lamadodana
kaGerishoni lawo, ngezindlu zaboyise, ngensendo zawo, **23**
kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu langaphezulu
kusiya koleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu uzababala;
wonke ongena ukukhonza inkonzo, ukuthi enze umsebenzi
ethenteni lenhlangano. **24** Lo ngumsebenzi wensendo
zamaGerishoni ukukhonza lemthwalweni; **25** bazathwala-ke

amakhetheni ethabhanekele, lethente lenhlangano, isembeso
salo, lesembeso sezikhumba zikamantswane eziphezu kwalo
phezulu, lesilenge somnyango wethente lenhlangano, **26**
lamakhetheni eguma, lesilenge somnyango wesango leguma
eliseduze lethabhanekele njalo eduze lelathi inhlangothi zonke,
lentambo zazo, lempahla yonke yenkonzo yabo, lakho konke
okwenzelwe bona; basebenze-ke. **27** Njengokulaya kukaAroni
lamadodana akhe uzakuba njalo umsebenzi wonke wamadodana
amaGerishoni emthwalweni wabo wonke lenkonzweni yabo
yonke. Uzawamisa ukugcina wonke umthwalo wabo. **28** Lo
ngumsebenzi wensendo zamadodana amaGerishoni ethenteni
lenhlangano; ukugcinwa kwawo kuzakuba ngaphansi kwesandla
sikaIthamari indodana kaAroni umpristi. **29** Amadodana kaMerari
uzawabala ngensendo zawo ngezindlu zaboyise, **30** kusukela
koleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu langaphezulu kusiya
koleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu uzababala, wonke ongena
enkonzweni, ukusebenza umsebenzi wethente lenhlangano. **31**
Lalokhu yikugcinwa komthwalo wabo, njengokomsebenzi wabo
wonke ethenteni lenhlangano: Amapulanka ethabhanekele,
lemithando yalo, lensika zalo, lezisekelo zalo, **32** lensika
zeguma inhlangothi zonke, lezisekelo zazo, lezikhonkwane
zazo, lezintambo zazo, lempahla yazo yonke, lomsebenzi
wazo wonke. Njalo lizaziqamba ngamabizo impahla abafanele
ukuzithwala. **33** Lo ngumsebenzi wensendo zamadodana
kaMerari, ngokomsebenzi wonke wawo ethenteni lenhlangano,
ngaphansi kwesandla sikaIthamari indodana kaAroni umpristi.
34 UMozisi loAroni leziphathamandla zenhlangano basebebala
amadodana amaKohathi ngensendo zawo langezindlu zaboyise,
35 kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu langaphezulu

kusiya koleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu, wonke ongena
enkonzweni, emsebenzini wethente lenhlangano. **36** Lalabo
ababalwayo kuwo ngensendo zabo babeyizinkulungwane ezimbili
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amahlanu. **37** Laba
ngababalwayo bensendo zamaKohathi, wonke owasebenza
ethenteni lenhlangano, oMozisi loAroni abababalayo, ngokomlayo
weNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi. **38** Lalabo ababalwayo
bamadodana kaGerishoni, ngensendo zawo, langezindlu
zaboyise, **39** kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu
langaphezulu kusiya koleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu,
wonke ongena enkonzweni, emsebenzini ethenteni lenhlangano.
40 Lalabo ababalwayo kuwo ngensendo zabo ngezindlu zaboyise
babeyizinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
amathathu. **41** Laba ngababalwayo bensendo zamadodana
kaGerishoni, wonke owasebenza ethenteni lenhlangano,
oMozisi loAroni abababalayo ngokomlayo weNkosi. **42** Lalabo
ababalwayo bensendo zamadodana kaMerari, ngensendo zawo,
ngezindlu zaboyise, **43** kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu langaphezulu kusiya koleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu, wonke ongena enkonzweni, emsebenzini wethente
lenhlangano. **44** Lalabo ababalwayo kuwo ngensendo zabo
babeyizinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu amabili. **45** Laba
ngababalwayo bensendo zamadodana kaMerari, oMozisi loAroni
abababalayo, ngokomlayo weNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi.
46 Bonke ababalwayo, oMozisi loAroni leziphathamandla
zakoIsrayeli abababalayo, bamaLevi, ngensendo zabo
langezindlu zaboyise, **47** kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu langaphezulu kusiya koleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu, wonke owangena ukusebenza umsebenzi wenkonzo

lomsebenzi womthwalo ethenteni lenhlangano, **48** lalabo
ababalwayo kubo babeyizinkulungwane eziyisificaminwembili
lamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili. **49**
Ngokomlayo weNkosi bababala, ngesandla sikaMozisi, ngulowo
lalowo ngokomsebenzi wakhe langokomthwalo wakhe; ngakho
babalwa nguye, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi.

5 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Laya abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ukuthi bakhuphe enkambeni wonke umlephero,
laye wonke olokugobhoza, laye wonke ongcolileyo ngofileyo.
3 Kusukela kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana lizabakhupha,
kuze kube ngaphandle kwenkamba lizabakhupha, ukuze
bangangcolisi izinkamba zabo, engihlala phakathi kwazo. **4**
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenza njalo, babakhupha baze
baba ngaphandle kwenkamba; njengokutsho kweNkosi kuMozisi,
benza njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **5** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **6** Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi: Indoda
kumbe umfazi, uba besenza loba yisiphi isono somuntu,
ngokuphambeka isiphambeko eNkosini, lowomuntu ulecala. **7**
Njalo bazavuma isono sabo abasenzileyo, abesehlawula icala
lakhe ngokupheleleyo kwalo, engezelele phezu kwalo ingxenye
yesihlanu yalo, anike lowo alecala kuye. **8** Kodwa uba lowomuntu
engelamhlengi oyisihlobo okungahlawulwa kuso icala, icala
lizahlawulwa eNkosini kube ngokompristi, ngaphandle kwenqama
yenhlawulo yokuthula, azamenzela inhlawulo yokuthula ngayo. **9**
Lawo wonke umnikelo wazo zonke izinto ezingcwele zabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, abaziletha kumpristi, uzakuba ngowakhe. **10**
Lezinto ezingcwele zawo wonke umuntu zizakuba ngezakhe;
lokhu loba ngubani akunika umpristi kuzakuba ngokwakhe. **11**
INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **12** Tshono ebantwaneni

bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Loba yiyiphi indoda, uba umkayo eduha,
ngokungathembeki kuyo enze isenzo sokungathembeki, **13**
lendoda ilala laye ngobudoda bokuhlangana, njalo kufihlakale
emehlweni endoda yakhe, angabonwa, yena ungcolisiwe, njalo
kungelamfakazi omelana laye, futhi yena engabanjwanga, **14**
lomoya wobukhwele ufike phezu kwayo, futhi ibe lobukhwele
ngomkayo, njalo yena engcolisiwe, loba umoya wobukhwele
ufike phezu kwayo, futhi ibe lobukhwele ngomkayo, lanxa
yena engangcolanga, **15** indoda izaletha umkayo kumpristi,
imlethele umnikelo wakhe, okwetshumi kwe-efa lempuphu
yebhali; kayiyikuthela amafutha kuyo, ingabeki inhlaka phezu
kwayo, ngoba kungumnikelo wokudla wobukhwele, umnikelo
wokudla wesikhumbuzo, ukukhumbuza ububi. **16** Umpristi
uzasondeza-ke owesifazana, ammise phambi kweNkosi. **17**
Umpristi athathe amanzi angcwele embizeni yebumba, lompristi
athathe okothuli oluphansi ethabhanekeleni, akufake emanzini.
18 Umpristi uzamisa owesifazana phambi kweNkosi, embule
ikhanda lowesifazana, abeke ezandleni zakhe umnikelo
wokudla wokukhumbuza, ongumnikelo wokudla wobukhwele.
Lesandleni sompristi kuzakuba lamanzi ababayo aletha
isiqalekiso. **19** Umpristi uzamfungisa-ke, athi kowesifazana:
Uba kungelandoda elele lawe, njalo uba ungaduhelanga
ekungcoleni, uphansi kwendoda yakho, khululeka emanzini
la ababayo aletha isiqalekiso. **20** Kodwa wena, uba uduhile,
uphansi kwendoda yakho, futhi uba ungcolisiwe, lendoda
yahlangana lawe, ngaphandle kwendoda yakho, **21** umpristi
amfungise owesifazana ngesifungo sesiqalekiso, umpristi athi
kuye: INkosi kayikwenze ube yisiqalekiso lesifungo phakathi
kwabantu bakini, lapho iNkosi isenza ithangazi lakho liwe,

lesisu sakho sikhukhumale. **22** Lamanzi la aletha isiqalekiso
kawangene emibilini yakho, akwenze isisu sikhukhumale
lokwenza ithangazi liwe. Owesifazana abesesithi: Ameni,
Ameni. **23** Umpristi uzabhala-ke iziqalekiso lezi egwalweni,
azesule ngamanzi ababayo, **24** anathise owesifazana amanzi
ababayo aletha isiqalekiso, lamanzi aletha isiqalekiso azangena
kuye, abe ngokubabayo. **25** Umpristi uzathatha-ke esandleni
sowesifazana umnikelo wokudla wobukhwele, awuzunguze
umnikelo wokudla phambi kweNkosi, awusondeze elathini, **26**
umpristi acuphe isandla esigcweleyo somnikelo wokudla, sibe
yisikhumbuzo sawo, asitshise elathini, lemva kwalokho amnathise
owesifazana amanzi. **27** Esemnathisile amanzi, kuzakuthi uba
engcolile, enze ngokungathembeki isenzo sokungathembeki
endodeni yakhe, amanzi aletha isiqalekiso esengenile kuye abe
ngokubabayo, isisu sakhe sizakhukhumala lethangazi lakhe liwe,
lowesifazana uzakuba yisiqalekiso phakathi kwabantu bakibo. **28**
Kodwa uba owesifazana engangcolanga, kodwa ehlambulukile,
uzakhululeka, uzakwemukela inhlanyelo. **29** Lo ngumlayo
wobukhwele, lapho umfazi eduha, ephansi kwendoda yakhe,
abesengcoliswa, **30** kumbe indoda, uba umoya wobukhwele ufika
phezu kwayo ibe lobukhwele ngomkayo; immise owesifazana
phambi kweNkosi, lompristi enze kuye umlayo lo wonke.
31 Indoda izakhululeka-ke ecaleni, kodwa lowo owesifazana
uzathwala icala lakhe.

6 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Owesilisa loba owesifazana, uba
ezehlukanisela ukuthembisa isithembiso somNaziri, ukuze
azehlukanisele iNkosi, **3** uzazehlukanisa lewayini lokunathwayo
okulamandla, anganathi iviniga lewayini, leviniga lokunathwayo

okulamandla, anganathi lamhluzi wezithelo zevini, angadli izithelo
zevini ezimanzi lezomileyo. **4** Zonke insuku zokuzehlukanisela
kwakhe kayikudla okolutho olwenziwe ngevini lewayini, kusukela
enhlamvini kusiya emakhasini. **5** Zonke insuku zesithembiso
sokuzehlukanisela kwakhe impuco kayiyikudlula phezu
kwekhanda lakhe; kuze kugcwaliseke insuku zokuzehlukanisela
kwakhe iNkosi uzakuba ngcwele, ayekele izihluthu zenwele
zekhanda lakhe zikhule. **6** Zonke insuku azehlukanisele
iNkosi ngazo kayikuya esidunjini. **7** Kayikuzingcolisa
ngoyise, langonina, ngomfowabo, langodadewabo, uba
befile, ngoba ukwehlukaniselwa uNkulunkulu wakhe kuphezu
kwekhanda lakhe. **8** Zonke insuku zokuzehlukanisela
kwakhe ungcwele eNkosini. **9** Uba-ke ofayo ejunywa
masinyane yikufa phansi kwakhe, usengcolise ikhanda
lokuzehlukanisela kwakhe, uzaphuca ikhanda lakhe ngosuku
lokuhlanjululwa kwakhe, uzaliphuca ngosuku lwesikhombisa.
10 Langosuku lwesificaminwembili uzaletha amajuba amabili
loba amaphuphu amabili enkwilimba kumpristi emnyango
wethente lenhlangano. **11** Lompristi uzanikela enye ibe
ngumnikelo wesono, lenye ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa,
amenzele inhlawulo yokuthula, ngoba wonile ngesidumbu.
Njalo uzangcwelisa ikhanda lakhe ngalona lolosuku, **12**
azehlukanisele iNkosi insuku zokuzehlukanisela kwakhe,
alethe iwundlu elilomnyaka owodwa libe ngumnikelo wecala;
kodwa insuku zakuqala zizakuwa, ngoba ukuzehlukanisela
kwakhe kungcolisiwe. **13** Lalo ngumlayo womNaziri ngosuku
lapho insuku zokuzehlukanisela kwakhe sezigcwalisekile.
Uzaletha lokhu emnyango wethente lenhlangano, **14** anikele
umnikelo wakhe eNkosini, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka

owodwa elingelasici libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, lewundlukazi
elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa elingelasici libe ngumnikelo
wesono, lenqama ibenye engelasici ibe yiminikelo yokuthula,
15 lesitsha sezinkwa ezingelamvubelo, amaqebelengwana
empuphu ecolekileyo ehlanganiswe lamafutha, lezinkwana
eziyizipatalala ezingelamvubelo ezinindwe ngamafutha, lomnikelo
wazo wokudla leminikelo yazo yokunathwayo. **16** Njalo
umpristi uzakusondeza phambi kweNkosi, anikele umnikelo
wakhe wesono lomnikelo wakhe wokutshiswa. **17** Lenqama
uzayinikela ibe ngumhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula eNkosini
kanye lesitsha sezinkwa ezingelamvubelo; lompristi uzanikela
umnikelo wakhe wokudla lomnikelo wakhe wokunathwayo.
18 UmNaziri uzaphuca-ke ikhanda lokuzehlukanisela kwakhe
emnyango wethente lenhlangano, athathe inwele zekhanda
lokuzehlukanisela kwakhe, azifake emlilweni ongaphansi
komhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula. **19** Lompristi uzathatha
umkhono ophekiweyo wenqama, leqebelengwana elilodwa
elingelamvubelo esitsheni, lesinkwana esisodwa esiyisipatalala
esingelamvubelo, akubeke ezandleni zomNaziri esephucile
ukuzehlukanisela kwakhe, **20** umpristi akuzunguze-ke kube
ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi; kungcwele
kumpristi, kanye lesifuba esizunguziweyo kanye lomlenze
wokuphakanyiswa. Emva kwalokhu umNaziri usenganatha
iwayini. **21** Lo ngumlayo womNaziri othembise umnikelo wakhe
wokuzehlukanisela kwakhe eNkosini, ngaphandle kwalokho
isandla sakhe singafinyelela kukho; njengesithembiso sakhe
asithembisileyo uzakwenza njalo, njengomlayo wobuNaziri
bakhe. **22** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **23** Tshono
kuAroni lakumadodana akhe uthi: Lizabusisa kanje abantwana

bakoIsrayeli, lisithi kubo: **24** INkosi kayikubusise, ikulondoloze. **25**
INkosi kayikhanyise ubuso bayo kuwe, ibe lomusa kuwe. **26** INkosi
kayiphakamise ubuso bayo kuwe, ikunike ukuthula. **27** Ngokunjalo
bazabeka ibizo lami phezu kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, mina-ke
ngizababusisa.

7 Kwasekusithi ngosuku uMozisi aqeda ngalo ukumisa
ithabhanekele, waligcoba, walingcwelisa, lempahla zalo zonke,
lelathi lempahla zalo zonke, wakugcoba, wakungcwelisa; **2**
iziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli, izinhloko zezindlu zaboyise,
ezaziyiziphathamandla zezizwe, ezazisongamela labo
ababalwayo, zanikela, **3** zaletha umnikelo wazo phambi
kweNkosi, inqola eziyisithupha ezembesiweyo lenkabi ezilitshumi
lambili; inqola eyodwa ngeziphathamandla ezimbili, lenkabi
ngesisodwa; zazisondeza phambi kwethabhanekele. **4**
INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **5** Yemukela kuzo,
ukuze zibe ngezokusebenza inkonzo yethente lenhlangano,
uzinike amaLevi, kulowo lalowo njengomsebenzi wakhe.
6 Ngakho uMozisi wathatha izinqola lezinkabi, wazinika
amaLevi. **7** Inqola ezimbili lenkabi ezine wazinika amadodana
kaGerishoni, njengomsebenzi wawo; **8** lenqola ezine
lenkabi eziyisificaminwembili wazinika amadodana kaMerari,
njengomsebenzi wawo, ngesandla sikaIthamari indodana
kaAroni umpristi. **9** Kodwa emadodaneni kaKohathi kanikanga
lutho, ngoba umsebenzi wendawo engcwele wawuphezu
kwawo, awuthwala emahlombe. **10** Leziphathamandla
zanikelela ukwehlukaniselwa kwelathi ngosuku elagcotshwa
ngalo; iziphathamandla zasondeza umnikelo wazo phambi
kwelathi. **11** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Isiphathamandla
ngasinye ngasinye ngosuku lwaso, zizanikelela umnikelo wazo

wokwehlukaniselwa kwelathi. **12** Owanikela-ke umnikelo wakhe
ngosuku lokuqala wayenguNashoni indodana kaAminadaba,
owesizwe sakoJuda. **13** Lomnikelo wakhe wawungumganu
owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu
lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva
wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo
ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **14** ukhezo
olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha;
15 ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu
elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa;
16 izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **17**
lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama
ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka
owodwa. Lokhu kwakungumnikelo kaNashoni indodana
kaAminadaba. **18** Ngosuku lwesibili uNethaneli indodana
kaZuwari, isiphathamandla sakoIsakari, wanikela. **19** Wanikela
umnikelo wakhe: Umganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo
sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu
wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili
yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube
ngumnikelo wokudla; **20** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli
alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **21** ijongosi elilodwa
ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka
owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **22** izinyane lembuzi
elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **23** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo
ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokhu

kwakungumnikelo kaNethaneli indodana kaZuwari. **24** Ngosuku
lwesithathu uEliyabi indodana kaHeloni, isiphathamandla
sabantwana bakoZebuluni: **25** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu
owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu
lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva
wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo
ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **26** ukhezo
olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha;
27 ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu
elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa;
28 izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **29**
lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili,
inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu
alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho kwakungumnikelo kaEliyabi
indodana kaHeloni. **30** Ngosuku lwesine uElizuri indodana
kaShedewuri, isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoRubeni: **31**
Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo
sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu
wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili
yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube
ngumnikelo wokudla; **32** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli
alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **33** ijongosi elilodwa
ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka
owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **34** izinyane lembuzi
elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **35** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo
ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho

kwakungumnikelo kaElizuri indodana kaShedewuri. **36** Ngosuku lwesihlanu uShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi, isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoSimeyoni: **37** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **38** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **39** ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **40** izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **41** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho kwakungumnikelo kaShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi. **42** Ngosuku lwesithupha uEliyasafi indodana kaDehuweli, isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoGadi: **43** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **44** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **45** ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **46** izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **47** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo

ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho
kwakungumnikelo kaEliyasafi indodana kaDehuweli. **48** Ngosuku
lwesikhombisa uElishama indodana kaAmihudi, isiphathamandla
sabantwana bakoEfrayimi: **49** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu
owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu
lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva
wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo
ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **50** ukhezo
olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha;
51 ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu
elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa;
52 izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **53**
lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili,
inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu
alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho kwakungumnikelo kaElishama
indodana kaAmihudi. **54** Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili
uGamaliyeli indodana kaPedazuri, isiphathamandla sabantwana
bakoManase: **55** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu owodwa
wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele;
yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha,
kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **56** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli
alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **57** ijongosi elilodwa
ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka
owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **58** izinyane lembuzi
elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **59** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo

ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho
kwakungumnikelo kaGamaliyeli indodana kaPedazuri. **60**
Ngosuku lwesificamunwemunye uAbidani indodana kaGideyoni,
isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoBhenjamini: **61** Umnikelo
wakhe wawungumganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo
sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu
wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili
yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube
ngumnikelo wokudla; **62** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli
alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **63** ijongosi elilodwa
ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka
owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **64** izinyane lembuzi
elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **65** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo
yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo
ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho
kwakungumnikelo kaAbidani indodana kaGideyoni. **66** Ngosuku
lwetshumi uAhiyezeri indodana kaAmishadayi, isiphathamandla
sabantwana bakoDani: **67** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu
owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu
lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva
wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli
lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo
ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **68** ukhezo
olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha;
69 ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu
elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa;
70 izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **71**
lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama

ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho kwakungumnikelo kaAhiyezeri indodana kaAmishadayi. **72** Ngosuku lwetshumi lanye uPagiyeli indodana kaOkirani, isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoAsheri: **73** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **74** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **75** ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **76** izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **77** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho kwakungumnikelo kaPagiyeli indodana kaOkirani. **78** Ngosuku lwetshumi lambili uAhira indodana kaEnani, isiphathamandla sabantwana bakoNafithali: **79** Umnikelo wakhe wawungumganu owodwa wesiliva, osisindo sawo sasingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, umganu wokufafaza owodwa wesiliva wamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; yomibili yayigcwele impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, kube ngumnikelo wokudla; **80** ukhezo olulodwa olungamashekeli alitshumi egolide, lugcwele impepha; **81** ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, iwundlu elilodwa elilomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa; **82** izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono; **83** lokomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula, izinkabi ezimbili, inqama

ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu, amawundlu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa. Lokho kwakungumnikelo kaAhira indodana kaEnani. **84** Lokhu kwakuyikwehlukaniselwa kwelathi ngosuku lokugcotshwa kwalo ngeziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli. Imiganu yesiliva elitshumi lambili, imiganu yokufafaza yesiliva elitshumi lambili, inkezo zegolide ezilitshumi lambili. **85** Lowo lalowo umganu wesiliva wawungamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu; langulowo lalowo umganu wokufafaza wamatshumi ayisikhombisa; sonke isiliva semiganu sasingamashekeli azinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu amane, ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele. **86** Inkezo zegolide ezilitshumi lambili, zigcwele impepha; yilolo lalolokhezo lwalungamashekeli alitshumi ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele; igolide lonke lenkezo lalingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amabili. **87** Zonke izifuyo zomnikelo wokutshiswa zazingamajongosi alitshumi lambili, inqama ezilitshumi lambili, amawundlu alomnyaka owodwa alitshumi lambili, lomnikelo wazo wokudla; lamazinyane embuzi alitshumi lambili omnikelo wesono. **88** Lazo zonke izifuyo zomhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula zazingamajongosi angamatshumi amabili lane, inqama ezingamatshumi ayisithupha, impongo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha, amawundlu angamatshumi ayisithupha alomnyaka owodwa. Lokhu kwakuyikwehlukaniselwa kwelathi, emva kokugcotshwa kwalo. **89** Lapho uMozisi esengena ethenteni lenhlangano ukukhuluma laye, wezwa ilizwi likhuluma kuye, livela ngaphezu kwesihlalo somusa esiphezu komtshokotsho wobufakazi, livela phakathi kwamakherubhi amabili; wasekhuluma kuye.

8 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono kuAroni uthi kuye: Nxa ulumathisa izibane, izibane eziyisikhombisa zizakhanyisa

ngaphambili phambi koluthi lwesibane. **3** UAroni wasesenza njalo; ngaphambili phambi koluthi lwesibane walumathisa izibane zalo, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **4** Lalo umsebenzi woluthi lwesibane wawungowegolide elikhandiweyo, kuze kube sesidindini salo kuze kuye emalubeni alo lwalukhandiwe; njengesifanekiso iNkosi eyamtshengisa sona uMozisi, walwenza njalo uluthi lwesibane. **5** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **6** Khupha amaLevi phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, uwahlambulule; **7** wenze ngokunjalo kuwo ukuwahlambulula; ufafaze phezu kwawo amanzi okuhlambulula, njalo adlulise impuco emzimbeni wawo wonke, awatshe izigqoko zawo, azihlambulule. **8** Athathe ijongosi ithole lenkomo, lomnikelo walo wokudla, impuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, uthathe lelinye ijongosi ithole lenkomo, libe ngumnikelo wesono. **9** Njalo uzasondeza amaLevi phambi kwethente lenhlangano, ubuthanise inhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **10** Usondeze amaLevi phambi kweNkosi, njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazabeka izandla zabo phezu kwamaLevi, **11** loAroni azunguze amaLevi, abe ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kweNkosi, evela ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, ukuze abe ngasebenza umsebenzi weNkosi. **12** AmaLevi azabeka-ke izandla zawo enhlokweni yamajongosi; unikele elinye libe ngumnikelo wesono, lelinye libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini, ukuwenzela amaLevi inhlawulo yokuthula. **13** Njalo uzawamisa amaLevi phambi kukaAroni laphambi kwamadodana akhe, uwazunguze abe ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa eNkosini. **14** Ngakho uzakwehlukanisa amaLevi uwakhuphe phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ukuthi amaLevi abe ngawami. **15** Lemva kwalokho amaLevi azangena ukukhonza ethenteni lenhlangano. Njalo

uzawahlambulula, uwazunguze abe ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa.
16 Ngoba wona aphiwe lokuphiwa mina ephuma phakathi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. Esikhundleni salokho okuvula
sonke isizalo, izibulo laye wonke wabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
ngizithathele wona. **17** Ngoba lonke izibulo phakathi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli ngelami, phakathi kwabantu laphakathi kwezifuyo.
Ngosuku engatshaya ngalo lonke izibulo elizweni leGibhithe
ngazingcwelisela wona; **18** sengithethe amaLevi esikhundleni
sawo wonke amazibulo phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **19**
Ngiwanikile amaLevi njengabaphiweyo kuAroni lakumadodana
akhe, ephuma phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ukukhonza
inkonzo yabantwana bakoIsrayeli ethenteni lenhlangano,
lokwenzela abantwana bakoIsrayeli inhlawulo yokuthula, ukuze
kungabi lenhlupheko phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
nxa abantwana bakoIsrayeli besondela endlini engcwele. **20**
UMozisi loAroni lenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebesenza kumaLevi njengakho konke iNkosi eyakulaya
uMozisi mayelana lamaLevi; benza njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli
kuwo. **21** LamaLevi azihlambulula, ahlamba izembatho
zawo; uAroni wasewazunguza aba ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa
phambi kweNkosi; loAroni wawenzela inhlawulo yokuthula
ukuwahlambulula. **22** Lemva kwalokho amaLevi angena
ukwenza inkonzo yawo ethenteni lenhlangano phambi kukaAroni
laphambi kwamadodana akhe. Njengalokhu iNkosi yamlaya
uMozisi ngamaLevi, benza njalo kuwo. **23** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **24** Yilokhu okuqondene lamaLevi: Kusukela
koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu langaphezulu
azangena ukukhonza inkonzo, enkonzweni yethente lenhlangano.
25 Njalo kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu

azaphuma enkonzweni yenkonzo, angabe esasebenza; **26** kodwa
azasiza abazalwane bawo ethenteni lenhlangano ukugcina
umlindo, kodwa angasebenzi umsebenzi. Uzakwenza njalo
kumaLevi kumfanelo zawo.

9 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi enkangala yeSinayi, ngomnyaka
wesibili emva kokuphuma kwabo elizweni leGibhithe ngenyanga
yokuqala, isithi: **2** Futhi abantwana bakoIsrayeli kabagcine
iphasika ngesikhathi salo esimisiweyo. **3** Ngosuku lwetshumi
lane lwenyanga le, kusihlwa, lizaligcina ngesikhathi salo
esimisiweyo; ngokwezimiso zalo zonke langokwemithetho yalo
yonke liligcine. **4** Ngakho uMozisi wakhuluma kubantwana
bakoIsrayeli, ukuthi bagcine iphasika. **5** Basebegcina iphasika
ngosuku lwetshumi lane lwenyanga yakuqala, kusihlwa,
enkangala yeSinayi; njengakho konke iNkosi eyamlaya ngakho
uMozisi, benza njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **6** Kwakukhona-ke
amadoda ayengcolile ngenxa yesidumbu, ukuthi ayengelakugcina
iphasika ngalolosuku. Asondela phambi kukaMozisi laphambi
kukaAroni ngalolosuku. **7** Lalawomadoda asesithi kubo: Thina
singcolile ngenxa yesidumbu; sivinjelelwani ukuze singanikeli
umnikelo weNkosi ngesikhathi sawo esimisiweyo, phakathi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli? **8** UMozisi wasesithi kuwo: Manini,
ukuze ngizwe ukuthi iNkosi izalilayani. **9** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **10** Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi:
Uba ngulowo lalowo phakathi kwenu loba owezizukulwana
zenu ezangcola ngenxa yesidumbu, loba esekuhambeni
khatshana, uzagcina iphasika eNkosini. **11** Ngenyanga yesibili,
ngosuku lwetshumi lane, kusihlwa, bazaligcina; bazalidla
lesinkwa esingelamvubelo lemibhida ebabayo. **12** Kabayikutshiya
lutho lwalo kuze kube sekuseni, bangephuli thambo lalo;

bazaligcina ngokwezimiso zonke zephasika. **13** Kodwa umuntu
ohlambulukileyo, ongekho ekuhambeni, oyekela ukugcina
iphasika, lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke ebantwini bawo,
ngoba kanikelanga umnikelo weNkosi ngesikhathi sawo
esimisiweyo; lowomuntu uzathwala isono sakhe. **14** Uba-ke
owemzini ehlala njengowezizwe kini agcine iphasika eNkosini,
ngokwesimiso sephasika langokomthetho walo, uzakwenza njalo.
Kuzakuba lesimiso esisodwa kini lakowemzini lakowokuzalwa
elizweni. **15** Langosuku ithabhanekele elamiswa ngalo,
iyezi lasibekela ithabhanekele, ithente lobufakazi; lakusihlwa
kwakukhona phezu kwethabhanekele njengokubonakala komlilo
kwaze kwaba sekuseni. **16** Kwakunjalo isikhathi sonke: Iyezi
lalisibekela, njalo kwaba lokubonakala komlilo ebusuku. **17**
Kwakusithi lapho iyezi liphakanyiswa lisuka phezu kwethente,
langemva kwalokho abantwana bakoIsrayeli basuke; lendaweni
lapho iyezi elima khona, abantwana bakoIsrayeli bamisa
khona amathente abo. **18** Ngokomlayo weNkosi abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basuka, langokomlayo weNkosi bamisa amathente
abo: Bahlala enkambeni insuku zonke iyezi elalihlala ngazo
phezu kwethabhanekele. **19** Lalapho iyezi lihlala isikhathi
eside phezu kwethabhanekele insuku ezinengi, abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bagcina imfanelo yeNkosi, kabasukanga. **20**
Kwasekusithi lapho iyezi liphezu kwethabhanekele insuku
ezinlutshwana; ngokomlayo weNkosi bahlala enkambeni, futhi
ngokomlayo weNkosi basuka. **21** Kwasekusithi lapho iyezi likhona
kusukela kusihlwa kuze kube sekuseni, lapho iyezi liphakanyiswa
ekuseni, basuka. Loba kusemini kumbe ebusuku, lapho iyezi
liphakanyiswa basuka. **22** Kumbe uba iyezi lalihlala isikhathi
eside phezu kwethabhanekele okwensuku ezimbili, loba inyanga,

loba umnyaka, lihlezi phezu kwalo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bahlala enkambeni, kabasukanga. Kodwa lapho liphakanyiswa,
basuka. **23** Ngokomlayo weNkosi bamisa inkamba, langokomlayo
weNkosi basuka. Bagcina imfanelo yeNkosi ngokomlayo weNkosi
ngesandla sikaMozisi.

10 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Zenzele impondo
ezimbili zesiliva, uzenze zibe ngumsebenzi okhandiweyo;
njalo zizakuba ngezakho ekubizeni inhlangano lekusukeni
kwezinkamba. **3** Uba bezivuthela inhlangano yonke izabuthana
kuwe emnyango wethente lenhlangano. **4** Kodwa uba
bevuthela olulodwa, iziphathamandla, inhloko zezinkulungwane
zakoIsrayeli zizabuthana kuwe. **5** Lapho lihlaba umkhosi,
izinkamba ezimise ngempumalanga zizasuka. **6** Lalapho lihlaba
umkhosi ngokwesibili, izinkamba ezimise ngeningizimu zizasuka.
Bazahlaba umkhosi ukuze zisuke. **7** Kodwa ekubuthaniseni
ibandla lizavuthela impondo, kodwa lingahlabi umkhosi. **8** Njalo
amadodana kaAroni, abapristi, azavuthela izimpondo. Zizakuba
kini yisimiso esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu. **9** Njalo lapho
liphuma impi elizweni lakini ukuyakulwa lesitha esilicindezelayo,
lihlabe umkhosi ngezimpondo, njalo likhunjulwe phambi kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu, lisindiswe ezitheni zenu. **10** Langosuku
lwentokozo yenu, lemikhosini yenu emisiweyo, lekuthwaseni
kwenyanga zenu, lizavuthela izimpondo phezu kweminikelo yenu
yokutshiswa laphezu kwemihlatshelo yeminikelo yenu yokuthula,
ukuze ibe kini yisikhumbuzo phambi kukaNkulunkulu wenu.
NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **11** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka
wesibili, ngenyanga yesibili, ngolwamatshumi amabili lwenyanga,
iyezi laphakanyiswa lisuka phezu kwethabhanekele lobufakazi.
12 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesuka enkangala yeSinayi

ngokwenhambo zabo; leyezi lema enkangala yeParani. **13** Basebesuka okokuqala ngokomlayo weNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi. **14** Kwasekusuka uphawu lwenkamba yabantwana bakoJuda kuqala ngamabutho abo; laphezu kwebutho lakhe kwakunguNashoni indodana kaAminadaba. **15** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoIsakari kwakunguNethaneli indodana kaZuwari. **16** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoZebuluni kwakunguEliyabi indodana kaHeloni. **17** Ithabhanekele laselidilizwa; amadodana kaGerishoni lamadodana kaMerari asesuka, ethwele ithabhanekele. **18** Kwasekusuka uphawu lwenkamba yakoRubeni ngamabutho abo; laphezu kwebutho lakhe kwakunguElizuri indodana kaShedewuri. **19** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoSimeyoni kwakunguShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi. **20** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoGadi kwakunguEliyasafi indodana kaDehuweli. **21** Kwasekusuka amaKohathi ethwele indlu engcwele, labanye bamisa ithabhanekele, engakafiki. **22** Kwasekusuka uphawu lwenkamba yabantwana bakoEfrayimi ngamabutho abo; laphezu kwebutho lakhe kwakunguElishama indodana kaAmihudi. **23** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoManase kwakunguGamaliyeli indodana kaPedazuri. **24** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoBhenjamini kwakunguAbidani indodana kaGideyoni. **25** Kwasekusuka uphawu lwenkamba yabantwana bakoDani; babengabokucina ezinkambeni zonke ngamabutho abo; laphezu kwebutho lakhe kwakunguAhiyezeri indodana kaAmishadayi. **26** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoAsheri kwakunguPagiyeli indodana kaOkirani. **27** Laphezu kwebutho lesizwe sabantwana bakoNafithali kwakunguAhira indodana kaEnani. **28** Lokhu

yikusuka kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli ngamabutho abo, ekusukeni
kwabo. **29** UMozisi wasesithi kuHobabi indodana kaRehuweli
umMidiyani, uyisezala kaMozisi: Thina siyasuka siya endaweni
iNkosi eyathi ngayo: Ngizalipha yona. Hamba lathi; sizakwenzela
okuhle, ngoba iNkosi ikhulume okuhle ngoIsrayeli. **30** Wasesithi
kuye: Kangiyikuhamba, kodwa-ke ngizakuya elizweni lakithi
lezihlotsheni zami. **31** Wasesithi: Ake ungasitshiyi, ngoba uyazi
lapho esingamisa khona inkamba enkangala, uzakuba ngamehlo
ethu. **32** Kuzakuthi-ke, uba uhamba lathi, yebo, kuzakwenzeka
lokho okuhle okungakho iNkosi ezasenzela okuhle, sizakwenzela
okuhle. **33** Basuka-ke entabeni yeNkosi, uhambo lwensuku
ezintathu; lomtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi wahamba
phambi kwabo uhambo lwensuku ezintathu, ukuze ubadingele
indawo yokuphumula. **34** Leyezi leNkosi laliphezu kwabo
emini, ekusukeni kwabo enkambeni. **35** Kwasekusithi ekusukeni
komtshokotsho, uMozisi wathi: Vuka, Nkosi, kazichitheke-ke
izitha zakho, lalabo abakuzondayo kababaleke phambi kwakho.
36 Ekumisweni kwawo wathi: Buyela, Nkosi, kuzinkulungwane
ezilitshumi zezinkulungwane zakoIsrayeli.

11 Kwasekusithi abantu besola kwakukubi endlebeni zeNkosi.
Kwathi iNkosi isikuzwile, ulaka lwayo lwavutha, lomlilo
weNkosi wavutha phakathi kwabo, waqothula emngceleni
wenkamba. **2** Abantu basebekhala kuMozisi; uMozisi
wasekhuleka eNkosini, lomlilo wadeda. **3** Ngakho wabiza
ibizo laleyondawo iTabera, ngoba umlilo weNkosi wavutha
phakathi kwabo. **4** Ududu lwabantu olwaluphakathi kwabo
lwaloyisa isiloyiso; ngakho labantwana bakoIsrayeli baphinde
bakhala inyembezi, bathi: Ngubani ozasipha inyama ukuthi
sidle? **5** Siyazikhumbula inhlanzi esasizidla ngesihle eGibhithe,

amakhomane, lamakhabe, lamaliki, lesandindima, legalikhi. **6** Kodwa khathesi umphefumulo wethu womile, kakulalutho ngitsho, ngaphandle kwale imana phambi kwamehlo ethu. **7** Njalo imana yayinjengenhlanyelo yekhoriyanderi, lokukhangeleka kwayo kwakunjengokukhangeleka kwebedola. **8** Abantu bahambahamba bayibutha bayichola ematsheni okuchola, loba bayigiga engigeni, bayipheka ezimbizeni, benza amaqebelengwana ngayo; lokunambitheka kwayo kwakunjengokunambitheka komhluzi wamafutha. **9** Lapho amazolo esehlela phezu kwenkamba ebusuku, imana yehla phezu kwawo. **10** Njalo uMozisi wezwa abantu bekhala inyembezi ngokwensapho zabo, ngulowo lalowo emnyango wethente lakhe. Lolaka lweNkosi lwavutha kakhulu; futhi kwaba kubi emehlweni kaMozisi. **11** UMozisi wasesithi eNkosini: Wenzeleni okubi encekwini yakho? Njalo kungani ngingatholanga umusa emehlweni akho ukuthi ubeke umthwalo walababantu bonke phezu kwami? **12** Mina ngakhulelwa yibo bonke lababantu yini? Kumbe mina ngabazala yini, ukuze uthi kimi: Basingathe esifubeni sakho, njengomlizane owesilisa esingatha umntwana omunyayo, kuze kube selizweni owalifungela oyise? **13** Ngingayithatha ngaphi inyama ukuthi ngibaphe bonke lababantu? Ngoba bayakhala inyembezi kimi besithi: Siphe inyama ukuze sidle. **14** Mina kangilamandla okuthwala bonke lababantu ngedwa, ngoba kunzima kakhulu kimi. **15** Uba-ke usenza njalo kimi, ake ungibulale lokungibulala, uba ngithole umusa emehlweni akho, njalo kangingaboni usizi lwami. **16** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Buthela kimi amadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa abadala bakoIsrayeli, owaziyo ngawo ukuthi angabadala babantu lenduna zabo, uwalethe ethenteni lenhlangano ukuze eme khona lawe. **17** Njalo

ngizakwehla, ngikhulume lawe khona; ngizagodla okomoya
ophezu kwakho ngikufake phezu kwabo; njalo bazathwala
kanye lawe umthwalo wabantu, ukuze ungawuthwali wedwa. **18**
Tshono-ke ebantwini uthi: Zingcweliseleleni ikusasa, lizakudla
inyama; ngoba likhalile inyembezi endlebeni zeNkosi lisithi:
Ngubani ozasipha inyama ukuze sidle? Ngoba kwakukuhle
kithi eGibhithe. Ngakho iNkosi izalipha inyama njalo lidle.
19 Kaliyikudla usuku olulodwa, loba insuku ezimbili, loba
insuku ezinhlanu, loba insuku ezilitshumi, kumbe insuku
ezingamatshumi amabili, **20** kuze kube yinyanga yonke, ize
iphume emakhaleni enu, ilitshiphele, ngenxa yokuthi liyalile
iNkosi ephakathi kwenu, lakhala inyembezi phambi kwayo lisithi:
Kanti saphumelani eGibhithe? **21** Kodwa uMozisi wathi: Abantu
abahamba ngenyawo engiphakathi kwabo bazinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu ayisithupha; wena-ke uthe: Ngizabanika inyama
ukuze badle inyanga yonke. **22** Bazahlatshelwa izimvu lezinkomo
yini ukuze zibanele? Loba bazabuthelwa yini inhlanzi zonke
zolwandle ukuze zibanele? **23** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi:
Isandla seNkosi sifinyeziwe yini? Khathesi uzabona ukuthi
ilizwi lami lizakwenzeka kuwe kumbe hatshi. **24** UMozisi
wasephuma, wabatshela abantu amazwi eNkosi; wabutha
amadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa ebadaleni babantu,
wawamisa ehanqe ithente. **25** INkosi yasisehla ngeyezi,
yakhuluma kuye, yagodla okomoya ophezu kwakhe, yakubeka
phezu kwamadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, abadala.
Kwasekusithi lapho uMoya ehlala phezu kwabo, baprofetha,
kodwa kabakuphindanga. **26** Njalo kwakusele amadoda amabili
enkambeni, ibizo lenye lalinguElidadi lebizo lenye linguMedadi;
loMoya wahlala phezu kwawo. Njalo ayephakathi kwalabo

ababhaliweyo, kodwa kawaphumanga ukuya ethenteni, njalo
aprofetha enkambeni. **27** Kwagijima ijaha labika kuMozisi lathi:
UElidadi loMedadi bayaprofetha enkambeni. **28** UJoshuwa
indodana kaNuni, inceku kaMozisi, omunye wabatsha bakhe,
wasephendula wathi: Nkosi yami, Mozisi, benqabele. **29** Kodwa
uMozisi wathi kuye: Ulobukhwele ngenxa yami yini? Kungathi
bonke abantu beNkosi bangaba ngabaprofethi, ukuze iNkosi
ifake uMoya wayo phezu kwabo! **30** UMozisi wasezibuthela
enkambeni, yena labadala bakoIsrayeli. **31** Kwasekusuka
umoya ovela eNkosini, waletha izagwaca zivela elwandle,
wazehlisela phezu kwenkamba, phose uhambo losuku ngapha,
njalo phose uhambo losuku ngapha, zizingelezele inkamba,
njalo okungaba zingalo ezimbili phezu komhlabathi. **32** Abantu
basebesukuma lolosuku lonke, lobusuku bonke, losuku lonke
olulandelayo, bebutha izagwaca. Lowo owayelezinlutshwana
wayebuthe amahomeri alitshumi; bazichayela zona inhlangothi
zonke zenkamba. **33** Inyama isesephakathi kwamazinyo abo
ingakahlafunwa, intukuthelo yeNkosi yabavuthela abantu, njalo
iNkosi yabatshaya abantu ngenhlupheko enkulu kakhulu. **34**
Ngakho ibizo laleyondawo lathiwa yiKibirothi-Hathava, ngoba
lapho bangcwaba abantu abakhanukayo. **35** Abantu basuka
eKibirothi-Hathava baya eHazerothi; bahlala eHazerothi.

12 UMiriyamu loAroni basebekhuluma bemelene loMozisi
ngenxa yowesifazana umEthiyophiyakazi owayemthethe, ngoba
wayethethe umfazi umEthiyophiyakazi. **2** Basebesithi: Kambe,
iNkosi ikhulume ngoMozisi kuphela? Kayikhulumanga langathi?
LeNkosi yakuzwa. **3** Njalo indoda uMozisi yayimnene kakhulu
kulabo bonke abantu abaphezu kobuso bomhlaba. **4** Khona iNkosi
yahle yathi kuMozisi lakuAroni lakuMiriyamu: Phumani lobathathu

lize ethenteni lenhlangano. Baphuma-ke bona bobathathu. **5**
INkosi yasisehla isensikeni yeyezi, yema emnyango wethente,
yabiza uAroni loMiriyamu; basebephuma bobabili. **6** Yasisithi:
Zwanini-ke amazwi ami; uba kukhona umprofethi phakathi kwenu,
mina iNkosi ngizaziveza kuye ngombono, ngikhulume laye
ngephupho. **7** Kodwa inceku yami uMozisi kanjalo, uthembekile
endlini yami yonke. **8** Ngikhuluma laye umlomo ngomlomo,
langokubona, kungeyisikho ngemizekeliso; futhi ukhangela isimo
seNkosi. Ngakho kungani belingesabi ukukhuluma limelene
lenceku yami uMozisi? **9** Njalo ulaka lweNkosi lwabavuthela;
yasihamba. **10** Kwathi lapho iyezi lisuka phezu kwethente,
khangela, uMiriyamu wayelobulephero, emhlophe njengeliqhwa
elikhithikileyo. UAroni wasemkhangela uMiriyamu, khangela-
ke, ulobulephero. **11** UAroni wasesithi kuMozisi: Hawu nkosi
yami, akungabeki isono phezu kwethu, okungaso senze
ngobuthutha, lokungaso sonile. **12** Ake angabi njengofileyo,
othi nxa ephuma esiswini sikanina ingxenye yenyama yakhe
idliwe. **13** UMozisi wasekhala eNkosini esithi: Nkulunkulu, ake
umelaphe, ngiyakuncenga. **14** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Uba
uyise ubemkhafulele lokumkhafulela ngamathe ebusweni bakhe,
ubengayikuyangeka insuku eziyisikhombisa yini? Kavalelwe
ngaphandle kwenkamba insuku eziyisikhombisa; lemva kwalokho
emukelwe. **15** UMiriyamu wasevalelwa ngaphandle kwenkamba
insuku eziyisikhombisa; labantu kabasukanga, waze wemukelwa
uMiriyamu. **16** Lemva kwalokho abantu basuka eHazerothi,
bamisa inkamba enkangala yeParani.

13 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Zithumele amadoda
ukuthi ahlole ilizwe leKhanani engibapha lona abantwana
bakoIsrayeli; uthume indoda eyodwa yaleso lalesosizwe saboyise,

yonke eyinduna phakathi kwabo. **3** UMozisi wawathuma-ke esuka
enkangala yeParani, ngokomlayo weNkosi; wonke lawomadoda
ayezinhloko zabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **4** Lala ngamabizo awo;
owesizwe sakoRubeni, uShamuwa indodana kaZakuri. **5**
Owesizwe sakoSimeyoni, uShafati indodana kaHori. **6** Owesizwe
sakoJuda, uKalebi indodana kaJefune. **7** Owesizwe sakoIsakari,
uIgali indodana kaJosefa. **8** Owesizwe sakoEfrayimi, uHoseya
indodana kaNuni. **9** Owesizwe sakoBhenjamini, uPaliti indodana
kaRafu. **10** Owesizwe sakoZebuluni, uGadiyeli indodana
kaSodi. **11** Owesizwe sakoJosefa, owesizwe sakoManase,
uGadi indodana kaSusi. **12** Owesizwe sakoDani, uAmiyeli
indodana kaGemali. **13** Owesizwe sakoAsheri, uSethuri
indodana kaMikayeli. **14** Owesizwe sakoNafithali, uNabi
indodana kaVofisi. **15** Owesizwe sakoGadi, uGewuweli indodana
kaMaki. **16** La ngamabizo amadoda uMozisi awathumayo
ukuhlola ilizwe. UMozisi wasembiza uHoseya indodana kaNuni
ngokuthi nguJoshuwa. **17** UMozisi wasewathuma ukuhlola
ilizwe leKhanani, wathi kuwo: Yenyukani lapha liye eningizimu,
lenyukele entabeni, **18** libone ilizwe ukuthi linjani, labantu
abakhileyo kulo ukuthi balamandla kumbe babuthakathaka,
balutshwana kumbe banengi yini, **19** lokuthi linjani ilizwe abahlala
kulo, loba lihle loba libi, lokuthi injani imizi abahlala kiyo, loba
izinkamba loba izinqaba, **20** lokuthi ilizwe linjani, loba livundile
loba lilugwadule, lokuthi lilezihlahla loba hayi. Manini isibindi,
lithathe okwesithelo selizwe. Lalesisikhathi kwakuyisikhathi
sezithelo zokuqala zevini. **21** Basebesenyuka, balihlola ilizwe
kusukela enkangala yeZini kuze kube seRehobi, ekungeneni
eHamathi. **22** Benyuka-ke ngeningizimu bafika eHebroni,
lapho kwakulaboAhimani, uSheshayi, loTalimayi, abantwana

bakaAnaki. IHebroni lakhiwa-ke iminyaka eyisikhombisa
kungakabi leZowani eGibhithe. **23** Basebefika esihotsheni
seEshikoli; baquma khona ugatsha olulehlukuzo elilodwa lezithelo
zevini, baluthwalisana ngesigodo ngababili, lokwamapomegranati
lokwemikhiwa. **24** Leyondawo kwathiwa yisihotsha seEshikoli,
ngenxa yehlukuzo abantwana bakoIsrayeli abaliqumayo lapho.
25 Basebebuya bevela ekuhloleni ilizwe ekupheleni kwensuku
ezingamatshumi amane. **26** Basebehamba bafika kuMozisi
lakuAroni lakunhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli
enkangala yeParani, eKadeshi; basebebuyisela umbiko kubo
lakunhlangano yonke, basebebatshengisa isithelo selizwe. **27**
Basebembikela bathi: Safika elizweni owasithuma kulo; njalo
ngeqiniso, ligeleza uchago loluju; lalesi yisithelo salo. **28**
Kodwa-ke abantu abahlala elizweni balamandla, lemizi ibiyelwe
ngemithangala, mikhulu kakhulu; njalo-ke sibone khona inzalo
kaAnaki. **29** AmaAmaleki akhile elizweni leningizimu; lamaHethi
lamaJebusi lamaAmori akhile entabeni; lamaKhanani akhile
elwandle leceleni kweJordani. **30** UKalebi wasethulisa abantu
phambi kukaMozisi, wathi: Asenyukeni lokwenyuka, sidle ilifa lalo,
ngoba silamandla okulinqoba. **31** Kodwa amadoda ayenyuke laye
athi: Kasilamandla okwenyukela kulabobantu, ngoba balamandla
kulathi. **32** Basebeveza umbiko omubi ngelizwe ababelihlolile
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli besithi: Ilizwe esidabule kulo ukulihlola
yilizwe elidla abantu abahlala kulo; labantu bonke esababona
phakathi kwalo bangamadoda amade kakhulu. **33** Lalapho
sibone iziqhwaga, amadodana kaAnaki, avela eziqhwageni.
Lemehlweni ethu sasinjengentethe, sasinjalo lemehlweni azo.

14 Lenhlangano yonke yasiziphakamisa, yazwakalisa ilizwi
layo; abantu basebekhala inyembezi ngalobobusuku. **2** Bonke

abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebengunguna bemelene loMozisi
loAroni; lenhlangano yonke yathi kubo: Kungathi ngabe safela
elizweni leGibhithe, kumbe kungathi ngabe safela kule inkangala!
3 Njalo kungani iNkosi isilethe kulelilizwe ukuthi siwe ngenkemba?
Omkethu labantwanyana bethu bazakuba yimpango. Bekungebe
ngcono kithi ukubuyela eGibhithe yini? **4** Basebesithi omunye
komunye: Asimiseni inhloko, sibuyele eGibhithe. **5** UMozisi
loAroni basebesithi mbo ngobuso babo phambi kwebandla lonke
lenhlangano yabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **6** UJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni loKalebi indodana kaJefune ababengabalabo abahlola
ilizwe, basebedabula izembatho zabo, **7** bakhuluma kunhlangano
yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli besithi: Ilizwe esadabula kulo
ukuze silihlole yilizwe elihle kakhulukazi. **8** Uba iNkosi ithokoza
ngathi, izasingenisa kulelilizwe, isinike lona, ilizwe eligeleza
uchago loluju. **9** Kuphela lingayivukeli iNkosi; futhi lina lingesabi
abantu belizwe, ngoba bayikudla kwethu. Umthunzi wabo usukile
kubo; leNkosi ilathi; lingabesabi. **10** Kodwa inhlangano yonke
yathi kabakhandwe ngamatshe. Inkazimulo yeNkosi yasibonakala
ethenteni lenhlangano kubo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli.
11 INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Koze kube nini lababantu
bengidelela? Koze kube nini bengangikholwa, ngazo zonke
izibonakaliso engizenze phakathi kwabo? **12** Ngizabatshaya
ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo, ngibathathele ilifa, ngikwenze ube
yisizwe esikhulu lesilamandla kulabo. **13** UMozisi wasesithi
eNkosini: Khona amaGibhithe azakuzwa; ngoba wenyuse
lababantu phakathi kwawo ngamandla akho. **14** Njalo azatshela
abahlali balelilizwe. Bazwile ukuthi wena Nkosi uphakathi
kwalababantu, ukuthi wena Nkosi ubonwa ubuso ngobuso, lokuthi
iyezi lakho lima phezu kwabo, uhamba phambi kwabo usensikeni

yeyezi emini lensikeni yomlilo ebusuku. **15** Uba ubulala lababantu njengomuntu oyedwa, izizwe ezizwe ngendumela yakho zizakhuluma zisithi: **16** Ngoba iNkosi yayingelakho ukungenisa lababantu elizweni eyabafungela lona, ngakho ibabulele enkangala. **17** Khathesi-ke, ngiyancenga, kawabe makhulu amandla eNkosi yami, njengokutsho kwakho usithi: **18** INkosi iyaphuza ukuthukuthela, njalo inkulu emuseni, ithethelela ububi leziphambeko, kodwa engayikumyekela lokumyekela olecala, iphindisela ububi baboyise phezu kwabantwana kwesesithathu lesesine isizukulwana. **19** Thethelela, ngiyancenga, ububi balababantu njengobukhulu bomusa wakho, lanjengalokho ubathethelele lababantu kusukela eGibhithe kuze kube khathesi. **20** INkosi yasisithi: Sengibathethelele njengokwelizwi lakho. **21** Kodwa isibili, njengalokhu ngiphila, umhlaba wonke uzagcwala ngenkazimulo yeNkosi. **22** Ngoba wonke amadoda abone inkazimulo yami lezibonakaliso zami engazenza eGibhithe lenkangala, langilingileyo lezizikhathi ezilitshumi, kawezwanga ilizwi lami, **23** isibili kabayikubona ilizwe engalifungela oyise; futhi kakho owalabo abangideleleyo ozalibona. **24** Kodwa inceku yami uKalebi, ngoba omunye umoya ubulaye, wangilandela ngokupheleleyo; ngakho ngizamngenisa elizweni ayengene kilo; lenzalo yakhe izakudla ilifa lalo. **25** (AmaAmaleki lamaKhanani ahlala-ke esigodini.) Kusasa phendukani, lisuke liziyele enkangala ngendlela yoLwandle oluBomvu. **26** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: **27** Koze kube nini ngilalinhlangano embi, engingungunelayo? Ngizwile ukungunguna kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli abangunguna ngakho bemelene lami. **28** Tshono kibo uthi: Sibili njengoba ngiphila, kutsho iNkosi, njengalokhu likhulume endlebeni zami, ngizakwenza njalo kini. **29** Izidumbu

zenu zizawela enkangala le, labo bonke ababaliweyo benu,
njengokwenani lonke lenu, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili langaphezulu, lina abangingunguneleyo; **30** sibili
lina kaliyikungena elizweni engiliphakamisele isandla sami
ukulihlalisa kulo, ngaphandle kukaKalebi indodana kaJefune
loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni. **31** Kodwa abantwanyana benu
elathi ngabo bazakuba yimpango, ngizabangenisa, bazalazi ilizwe
elalilahlayo. **32** Lina-ke, izidumbu zenu zizawela kulinkangala.
33 Labantwana benu bazakuba ngabelusi enkangala iminyaka
engamatshumi amane, bathwale ukuphinga kwenu, izidumbu
zenu zize ziphele enkangala. **34** Njengokwenani lezinsuku
elahlola ngazo ilizwe, insuku ezingamatshumi amane, usuku
ngomnyaka, usuku ngomnyaka, lizathwala ububi benu, iminyaka
engamatshumi amane, lazi ukufulathela kwami. **35** Mina Nkosi
ngikhulumile. Isibili ngizakwenza lokhu kulinhlangano yonke
embi ebuthene imelene lami; kulinkangala bazaphela, bafele
khona. **36** Njalo amadoda uMozisi awathumayo ukuhlola
ilizwe, esephenduka, enza inhlangano yonke yamngungunela
ngokuletha umbiko omubi mayelana lelizwe, **37** lamadoda aletha
umbiko omubi ngelizwe afa ngenhlupheko phambi kweNkosi.
38 Kodwa uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni loKalebi indodana
kaJefune, kulawomadoda ayeyehlola ilizwe, asala ephila. **39**
Njalo uMozisi wakhuluma la amazwi kubo bonke abantwana
bakoIsrayeli; abantu basebelila kakhulu. **40** Basebevuka ekuseni
kakhulu, benyukela engqongeni yentaba, besithi: Khangelani
silapha, sizakwenyukela endaweni iNkosi eyithembisileyo; ngoba
sonile. **41** Kodwa uMozisi wathi: Kungani-ke liseqa umlayo
weNkosi? Ngoba kakuyikuphumelela. **42** Lingenyuki, ngoba
iNkosi kayikho phakathi kwenu, ukuze lingatshaywa phambi

kwezitha zenu. **43** Ngoba amaAmaleki lamaKhanani alapho
phambi kwenu; njalo lizakuwa ngenkemba, ngoba njengoba
liphendukile ekulandeleni iNkosi, iNkosi kayiyikuba lani. **44**
Kodwa ngokuziqhenya benyukela engqongeni yentaba, kodwa
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi loMozisi kawuphumanga
phakathi kwenkamba. **45** AmaAmaleki asesehla, lamaKhanani
ahlala kulezozintaba, abatshaya, abahlakaza kwaze kwaba
seHorma.

15 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Lapho lifika elizweni lokuhlala kwenu,
engilinika lona, **3** lisenza umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo,
umnikelo wokutshiswa kumbe umhlatshelo, owokugcwalisa
isithembiso, loba emnikelweni wesihle, loba emikhosini
yenu emisiweyo, ukwenza uqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini,
okuvela enkomeni kumbe ezimvini, **4** lowo-ke onikelayo
umnikelo wakhe eNkosini uzasondeza umnikelo wokudla, ube
ngokwetshumi lempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lengxenye yesine
yehini yamafutha; **5** lewayini libe ngumnikelo wokunathwayo,
ingxenye yesine yehini, uzakulungisa lomnikelo wokutshiswa
loba umhlatshelo, owewundlu elilodwa. **6** Kumbe owenqama
lizalungisa umnikelo wokudla, ube zingxenye ezimbili etshumini
zempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, ingxenye yesithathu
yehini; **7** lewayini libe ngumnikelo wokunathwayo, ingxenye
yesithathu yehini, uzalinikela libe liphunga elimnandi eNkosini.
8 Njalo nxa lilungisa ithole eliduna lenkomo libe ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa kumbe umhlatshelo, owokugcwalisa isithembiso,
kumbe iminikelo yokuthula eNkosini, **9** uzanikelela-ke ithole
lenkomo umnikelo wokudla, ube zingxenye ezintathu etshumini
lempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, ingxenye yehini.

10 Linikele iwayini libe ngumnikelo wokunathwayo, ingxenye
yehini, kube ngumnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo olephunga
elimnandi eNkosini. **11** Kuzakwenziwa njalo ngaleyonkunzi,
loba ngaleyonqama, loba ngewundlu, kumbe ngezinyane.
12 Njengenani elizalilungisa, lizakwenza njalo kuleyo laleyo,
ngokwenani lazo. **13** Wonke owokuzalwa elizweni uzazenza njalo
lezizinto, ekunikeleni umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo woqhatshi
olumnandi eNkosini. **14** Uba-ke owemzini ohlala njengowezizwe
lani, kumbe loba ngubani ophakathi kwenu ezizukulwaneni
zenu, njalo enikela umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo woqhatshi
olumnandi eNkosini, njengoba lisenza uzakwenza njalo. **15**
Kuzakuba lesimiso sinye kini abebandla lakowemzini ohlala
njengowezizwe, isimiso esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu;
njengani uzakuba njalo owemzini phambi kweNkosi. **16** Kuzakuba
lomthetho munye lesimiso sinye kini lakowemzini ohlala lani
njengowezizwe. **17** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **18**
Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Ekungeneni kwenu
elizweni engilisa kulo, **19** kuzakuthi nxa lisidla okokudla kwelizwe,
linikele umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa eNkosini. **20** Ngokokuqala
kwenhlama yenu lizanikela iqebelengwana, kube ngumnikelo
wokuphakanyiswa; njengomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa webala
lokubhulela, ngokunjalo lizawuphakamisa. **21** Ngokokuqala
kwenhlama yenu lizanika eNkosini umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa
ezizukulwaneni zenu. **22** Uba-ke liduha, lingenzanga yonke
imilayo le iNkosi eyikhulume kuMozisi, **23** konke iNkosi
elilaye khona ngesandla sikaMozisi kusukela ngosuku iNkosi
eyalaya ngalo kusiya phambili ezizukulwaneni zenu, **24**
kuzakuthi-ke uba kwenziwe ngokungazi, kungekho emehlweni
enhlangano, inhlangano yonke izanikela ijongosi elilodwa ithole

lenkomo, libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, kube luqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini, lomnikelo walo wokudla, lomnikelo walo wokunathwayo
njengomthetho, lezinyane lembuzi elilodwa, libe ngumnikelo
wesono. **25** Umpristi uzakwenzela-ke inhlangano yonke
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli inhlawulo yokuthula, bakuthethelelwe,
ngoba kuyikungazi, futhi bona bazaletha umnikelo wabo,
umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo, lomnikelo wabo wesono
phambi kweNkosi, ngenxa yesiphambeko sokungazi kwabo. **26**
Lenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli izakuthethelelwa,
lowemzini ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwabo, ngoba
kubo bonke abantu kwakusekungazini. **27** Uba-ke umuntu
oyedwa esona ngokungazi, uzasondeza isibhuzikazi esilomnyaka
owodwa, sibe ngumnikelo wesono. **28** Lompristi uzawenzela
lowomphefumulo owone ngokungazi inhlawulo yokuthula, lapho
one ngokungazi phambi kweNkosi, ukumenzela inhlawulo
yokuthula; uzakuthethelelwa-ke. **29** Lizakuba lomlayo munye
kwalowo owona ngokungazi, owokuzalwa elizweni phakathi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, lowemzini ohlala njengowezizwe
phakathi kwabo. **30** Kodwa umuntu okwenza ngabomo,
engowokuzalwa elizweni loba engowemzini, ethuka iNkosi; njalo
lowomuntu uzaqunywa asuke phakathi kwabantu bakibo. **31**
Ngoba edelele ilizwi leNkosi, wephula umlayo wayo, lowomuntu
uzaqunywa lokuqunywa; ububi bakhe buzakuba phezu kwakhe.
32 Kwathi abantwana bakoIsrayeli besenkangala, bafica umuntu
etheza inkuni ngosuku lwesabatha. **33** Labo abamficayo
etheza inkuni bamletha kuMozisi lakuAroni lakunhlangano
yonke. **34** Bamfaka esitokisini, ngoba kwakungakatshiwo ukuthi
kuzakwenziwani kuye. **35** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Lowomuntu
kabulawe lokubulawa; inhlangano yonke izamkhanda ngamatshe

ngaphandle kwenkamba. **36** Lenhlangano yonke yamkhuphela
ngaphandle kwenkamba, yamkhanda ngamatshe waze wafa,
njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **37** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **38** Khuluma ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, ubatshele
ukuthi bazenzele izintshaka emagumbini ezembatho zabo,
ezizukulwaneni zabo, lokuthi bafake entshakeni yomphetho
intambo eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. **39** Njalo kuzakuba kini
yintshaka ukuze likukhangele, likhumbule yonke imilayo yeNkosi,
liyenze, lingadingi lilandele inhliziyo yenu lilandele amehlo
enu, eliphinga ngokukulandela. **40** Ukuze likhumbule lenze
yonke imilayo yami, libe ngcwele kuNkulunkulu wenu. **41**
NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu eyalikhupha elizweni leGibhithe
ukuba nguNkulunkulu wenu; ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

16 UKora indodana kaIzihari indodana kaKohathi indodana
kaLevi, loDathani loAbiramu amadodana kaEliyabi, loOni
indodana kaPelethi, amadodana kaRubeni, basebethatha
amadoda. **2** Basebesukuma phambi kukaMozisi, lamadoda
abantwana bakoIsrayeli, abangamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu, abangabakhokheli benhlangano, abakhethiweyo
bomhlangano, amadoda alebizo. **3** Bahlangana bamelana
loMozisi bamelana loAroni, bathi kubo: Seledlulise amalawulo!
Ngoba inhlangano yonke, bonke bangcwele, leNkosi iphakathi
kwabo. Pho, liziphakamiselani phezu kwebandla leNkosi? **4**
Kwathi uMozisi esekuzwile, wathi mbo ngobuso bakhe phansi. **5**
Wasekhuluma kuKora lakuqembu lakhe lonke esithi: Kusisa,
khona iNkosi izatshengisa ukuthi ngubani ongowayo lokuthi
ngubani ongcwele, izamsondeza kuyo, lalowo emkhethileyo
izamsondeza kuyo. **6** Yenzani lokhu: Zithatheleni imiganu
yokutshisela impepha, uKora, leqembu lakhe lonke, **7** lifake

kiyo umlilo, libeke kiyo impepha phambi kweNkosi kusasa.
Kuzakuthi indoda iNkosi eyikhethayo, yiyo engcwele. Seledlulise
amalawulo, madodana kaLevi! **8** UMozisi wasesithi kuKora: Ake
lizwe, madodana kaLevi; **9** kuyinto encinyane kini yini ukuthi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ulehlukanisile lenhlangano yakoIsrayeli
ukuze alisondeze kuye ukuthi lenze inkonzo yethabhanekele
leNkosi, lokuthi lime phambi kwenhlangano ukubakhonza? **10**
Ukusondezile, labafowenu bonke, amadodana kaLevi, kanye
lawe; selifuna lobupristi yini? **11** Ngalokho wena leqembu lakho
lonke selihlangene ukumelana leNkosi. Ngoba uAroni uyini
ukuthi limngungunele? **12** UMozisi wasethuma ukubiza uDathani
loAbiramu, amadodana kaEliyabi. Kodwa bathi: Kasiyikwenyuka;
13 kuyinto encinyane yini ukuthi wasenyusa sivela elizweni
eligeleza uchago loluju ukusibulala enkangala, kanti lawe
usuzenza umbusi phezu kwethu? **14** Futhi kawusingenisanga
elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju, loba ukusinika ilifa lamasimu
lezivini. Amehlo ala amadoda ungawakopola yini? Asiyikwenyuka.
15 UMozisi wasethukuthela kakhulu, wathi eNkosini: Unganaki
umnikelo wabo. Kangithathanga ubabhemi oyedwa wabo, futhi
kangenzanga okubi komunye wabo. **16** UMozisi wasesithi
kuKora: Wena leqembu lakho lonke banini phambi kweNkosi,
wena, labo, loAroni, kusasa; **17** thathani, omunye lomunye
umganu wakhe wokutshisela impepha, lifake kuyo impepha,
liyisondeze phambi kweNkosi, kube ngulowo lalowo umganu
wakhe wokutshisela impepha, imiganu yokutshisela impepha
engamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu; lawe loAroni,
ngulowo lalowo umganu wakhe wokutshisela impepha. **18**
Basebethatha, ngulowo lalowo umganu wakhe wokutshisela
impepha, bafaka umlilo kuyo, babeka impepha kuyo, bema

emnyango wethente lenhlangano, loMozisi loAroni. **19** UKora
wasebuthanisa inhlangano yonke ukumelana labo emnyango
wethente lenhlangano. Inkazimulo yeNkosi yasibonakala
ebandleni lonke. **20** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni
isithi: **21** Zehlukaniseni liphume phakathi kwalinhlangano
ukuze ngibaqede ngokucwayiza kwelihlo. **22** Basebesithi mbo
ngobuso babo phansi bathi: Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wemimoya
yayo yonke inyama, kona umuntu oyedwa, ubusuthukuthelela
inhlangano yonke yini? **23** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi:
24 Tshono enhlanganweni uthi: Yenyukani lisuke kunhlangothi
zonke zomuzi kaKora, uDathani, loAbiramu. **25** UMozisi
wasesukuma, waya kuDathani loAbiramu, labadala bakoIsrayeli
bamlandela. **26** Wasekhuluma enhlanganweni esithi: Ake lisuke
emathenteni alamadoda amabi, lingathinti lutho olungolwabo,
hlezi liphetshulwe ezonweni zabo zonke. **27** Basebesenyuka
besuka emzini yaboKora, uDathani loAbiramu enhlangothini
zonke; oDathani loAbiramu basebephuma, bema emnyango
wamathente abo labomkabo lamadodana abo labantwanyana
babo. **28** UMozisi wasesithi: Ngalokhu lizakwazi ukuthi iNkosi
ingithumile ukwenza yonke limisebenzi, lokuthi kakusikho
okwengqondo yami. **29** Uba laba besifa njengokufa kwabantu
bonke, kumbe behlelwe njengokwehlelwa kwabantu bonke,
iNkosi kayingithumanga. **30** Kodwa uba iNkosi idala into entsha,
ukuthi umhlaba uvule umlomo wawo, ubaginye lakho konke
okwabo, behlele emgodini bephila, lizaqedisisa ukuthi lamadoda
ayidelele iNkosi. **(Sheol h7585)** **31** Kwasekusithi eseqedile
ukukhuluma wonke la amazwi, umhlaba owawungaphansi kwabo
waqhekezeka, **32** lomhlaba wavula umlomo wawo, wabaginya
lezindlu zabo, labo bonke abantu ababengabakaKora, lempahla

yabo yonke. **33** Basebetshona emgodini bephila bona lakho konke okwabo; umhlaba wabagqibela, babhubha besuka phakathi kwebandla. **(Sheol h7585)** **34** UIsrayeli wonke owayebazingelezele wasebaleka ekukhaleni kwabo, ngoba bathi: Hlezi umhlaba usiginye. **35** Kwasekuphuma umlilo eNkosini, waqothula amadoda angamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu ayenikele impepha. **36** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **37** Tshono kuEleyazare, indodana kaAroni umpristi, ukuthi athathe imiganu yokutshisela impepha phakathi kokutsha; uwuchithachithele umlilo laphayana, ngoba ingcwele. **38** Imiganu yokutshisela impepha yalezizoni imelene lemiphefumulo yazo, kabayenze ibe yizicecedu ezibanzi zibe yisisibekelo selathi; ngoba bayinikele phambi kweNkosi, ngakho ingcwele; njalo izakuba yisibonakaliso ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli. **39** UEleyazare umpristi wasethatha imiganu yethusi yokutshisela impepha ababenikele ngayo abatshisiweyo, basebeyikhanda yaba yizicecedu zokusibekela ilathi, **40** kube yisikhumbuzo ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli ukuze kungabi lowemzini, ongesuye owenzalo kaAroni, osondela ukutshisa impepha phambi kweNkosi, ukuze angabi njengoKora lanjengexuku lakhe, njengoba iNkosi yakhuluma kuye ngesandla sikaMozisi. **41** Kodwa kusisa inhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli yabasola oMozisi loAroni, isithi: Lina libabulele abantu beNkosi. **42** Kwasekusithi inhlangano isihlangene imelene loMozisi njalo imelene loAroni, baphendukela ethenteni lenhlangano, khangela-ke iyezi lalilisibekele lenkazimulo yeNkosi yabonakala. **43** UMozisi loAroni basebesiza ngaphambi kwethente lenhlangano. **44** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **45** Yenyukani lisuke phakathi kwalinhlangano, ukuze ngibaqede njengokucwayiza kwelihlo. Basebesithi mbo ngobuso

babo phansi. **46** UMozisi wasesithi kuAroni: Thatha umganu
wokutshisela impepha, ufake kuwo umlilo ovela elathini, ubeke
kuwo impepha, uye ngokuphangisa enhlanganweni, ubenzele
inhlawulo yokuthula; ngoba ulaka seluphumile lusuka phambi
kweNkosi, inhlupheko isiqalisile. **47** UAroni wasekuthatha
njengokutsho kukaMozisi, wagijimela phakathi kwebandla,
khangela-ke, inhlupheko yayisiqalisile phakathi kwabantu. Wafaka
impepha, wabenzela abantu inhlawulo yokuthula. **48** Wasesima
phakathi kwabafileyo labaphilayo. Inhlupheko yasimiswa. **49**
Labafayo enhluphekweni babeyizinkulungwane ezilitshumi lane
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa, ngaphandle kwalabo abafa ngendaba
kaKora. **50** UAroni wasebuyela kuMozisi emnyango wethente
lenhlangano; lenhlupheko yayisimisiwe.

17 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Tshono kubantwana
bakoIsrayeli, njalo uthathe induku kulowo lalowo wabo,
ngokwendlu kayise, kuzo zonke iziphathamandla zabo,
ngokwezindlu zaboyise, induku ezilitshumi lambili. Bhala ibizo
laleyo laleyondoda endukwini yayo, **3** ubhale ibizo likaAroni
endukwini kaLevi. Ngoba induku eyodwa izakuba ngeyenhloko
yendlu yaboyise. **4** Njalo uzazibeka ethenteni lenhlangano phambi
kobufakazi, lapho engizahlangana lawe khona. **5** Kuzakuthi-ke
induku yendoda engizayikhetha izahluma; njalo ngizathulisa
kusuke kimi ukusola kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, abalisola ngakho.
6 UMozisi wasekhuluma ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli; zonke-
ke iziphathamandla zabo zamnika izinduku, yabanye kuleso
lalesosiphathamandla, njengezindlu zaboyise, induku ezilitshumi
lambili; lenduku kaAroni yayiphakathi kwenduku zazo. **7** UMozisi
wasezibeka induku phambi kweNkosi ethenteni lobufakazi. **8**
Kwasekusithi kusisa uMozisi wangena ethenteni lobufakazi,

khangela-ke, induku kaAroni eyendlu kaLevi yayihlumile,
yakhupha amahlumela, yakhahlela impoko, yathela ama-
alimondi. **9** UMozisi wasezikhuphela phandle zonke induku
zivela phambi kweNkosi, kubo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli;
basebekhangela, bathatha ngulowo lalowo induku yakhe. **10**
INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Buyisela induku kaAroni phambi
kobufakazi, igcinwe, ibe yisibonakaliso kwabahlamukayo, ukuze
ususe ukusola kwabo kimi, ukuze bangafi. **11** UMozisi wasesenza;
njengalokho iNkosi yamlaya, wenza njalo. **12** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebekhuluma kuMozisi besithi: Khangela, siyafa,
siyabhubha, sonke siyabhubha! **13** Wonke osondela lokusondela
ethabhanekeleni leNkosi uzakufa. Sizaphela ngokufa yini?

18 INkosi yasisithi kuAroni: Wena lamadodana akho lendlu
kayihlo kanye lawe lizathwala ububi bendlu engcwele; futhi wena
lamadodana akho kanye lawe lizathwala ububi bobupristi benu.
2 Labafowenu, isizwe sakoLevi, isizwe sikayihlo, basondeze-
ke lawe ukuze bahlanganiswe lawe, bakusize. Kodwa wena
lamadodana akho kanye lawe lizakuba phambi kwethente
lobufakazi. **3** Bazagcina umlayo wakho, lemfanelo zethente lonke;
kodwa kabayikusondela ezitsheni zendlu engcwele lelathini,
ukuze bangafi, labo lani. **4** Bazahlanganiswa lawe, bagcine
imfanelo zethente lenhlangano kuyo yonke inkonzo yethente;
kodwa owemzini kayikusondela kini. **5** Njalo lizagcina imfanelo
zendlu engcwele lemfanelo zelathi, ukuze kungabi kusaba khona
ulaka phezu kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **6** Mina-ke, khangelani,
ngithethe abafowenu amaLevi bevela phakathi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli. Bayisipho kini, baphiwe iNkosi ukwenza inkonzo
yethente lenhlangano. **7** Ngakho wena lamadodana akho kanye
lawe lizagcina ubupristi benu kuzo zonke izinto zelathi laphakathi

kweveyili, likhonze. Nginike ubupristi benu bube ngumsebenzi
wesipho; kodwa owemzini osondelayo uzabulawa. **8** INkosi
yasisithi kuAroni: Mina-ke, khangela, ngikunike ukuphathwa
kweminikelo yami yokuphakanyiswa yazo zonke izinto ezingcwele
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli; ngiziphe wena, ngenxa yokugcotshwa,
lamadodana akho, ngesimiso esilaphakade. **9** Lokhu kuzakuba
ngokwakho okuvela ezintweni ezingcwelengcwele, zivela
emlilweni; yonke iminikelo yabo, yonke iminikelo yabo yokudla,
layo yonke iminikelo yabo yesono, layo yonke iminikelo yabo
yecala, abazayibuyisela kimi; izakuba ngengcwelengcwele ibe
ngeyakho leyamadodana akho. **10** Lizakudlela engcweleni
yezingcwele; wonke owesilisa uzakudla; kuzakuba ngcwele
kuwe. **11** Lalokhu ngokwakho: Umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa
wesipho sabo, layo yonke iminikelo yokuzunguzwa yabantwana
bakoIsrayeli; ngikuphe wena lamadodana akho lamadodakazi
akho, ngesimiso esilaphakade. Wonke ohlambulukileyo
endlini yakho uzakudla. **12** Ikhethelo lonke lamafutha,
lekhethelo lonke lewayini elitsha, lelamabele, lengqabutho
yalezo abazazinikela eNkosini, ngiziphe wena. **13** Izithelo
zokuqala zakho konke okuselizweni labo abazakuletha eNkosini
kuzakuba ngokwakho. Wonke ohlambulukileyo endlini yakho
uzakudla. **14** Konke okwehlukanisiweyo koIsrayeli kuzakuba
ngokwakho. **15** Konke okuvula isizalo, kwayo yonke inyama
abakuletha eNkosini, phakathi kwabantu laphakathi kwezifuyo,
kuzakuba ngokwakho; kodwa izibulo lomuntu uzalihlenga
lokulihlenga, lezibulo lenyamazana engcolileyo uzalihlenga.
16 Lalezo ezizahlengwa uzazihlenga kusukela sezilenyanga,
njengesilinganiso sakho, ngemali yamashekeli amahlanu,
ngokweshekeli lendlu engcwele, elingamagera angamatshumi

amabili. **17** Kodwa izibulo lenkomo, kumbe izibulo lemvu, kumbe izibulo lembuzi, awuyikuwahlenga, angcwele. Uzafafaza igazi lawo phezu kwelathi, utshise amahwahwa awo, abe ngumnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, kube luqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini. **18** Lenyama yawo izakuba ngeyakho, njengesifuba esizunguziweyo lanjengomlenze wokunene, kuzakuba ngokwakho. **19** Yonke iminikelo yokuphakanyiswa yezinto ezingcwele abantwana bakoIsrayeli abayinikela eNkosini ngiyinike wena lamadodana akho lamadodakazi akho kanye lawe, ngesimiso esilaphakade. Kuyisivumelwano setswayi esilaphakade phambi kweNkosi kuwe lakunzalo yakho kanye lawe. **20** INkosi yasisithi kuAroni: Kawuyikudla ilifa elizweni labo, kawuyikuba lesabelo phakathi kwabo; ngiyisabelo sakho lelifa lakho phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **21** Khangela-ke, nginike abantwana bakoLevi konke okwetshumi koIsrayeli kube yilifa, ngomsebenzi wabo abawenzayo, inkonzo yethente lenhlangano. **22** Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli bangabe besasondela ethenteni lenhlangano hlezi bathwale isono bafe. **23** Kodwa amaLevi azakwenza inkonzo yethente lenhlangano, wona athwale ububi bawo. Kuzakuba yisimiso esilaphakade ezizukulwaneni zenu; laphakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli kawayikuzuza ilifa. **24** Ngoba okwetshumi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli abakunikela eNkosini kube ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa, ngikunike amaLevi kube yilifa. Ngakho ngitshilo kiwo ukuthi phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli kawayikuzuza ilifa. **25** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **26** Futhi uzakhuluma kumaLevi uthi kuwo: Nxa lithatha ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli okwetshumi engilinike khona, kuvela kubo kube yilifa lenu, lizanikela kokwakho umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa weNkosi,

kube ngokwetshumi kwalokho okwetshumi. **27** Lomnikelo
wenu wokuphakanyiswa uzabalelwa lina, njengamabele ebala
lokubhulela lanjengokugcwala kwesikhamelo sewayini. **28**
Ngalokhu lani lizanikela umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa weNkosi
kukho konke okwetshumi kwenu elikwemukelayo ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli; lizanika kokwayo umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa
weNkosi, kuAroni umpristi. **29** Kuzo zonke izipho zenu lizanikela
wonke umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa weNkosi; ekhethelweni lonke
lazo, ingxenye yayo engcwelisiweyo evela kuyo. **30** Futhi uzakuthi
kuwo: Lapho linikela ikhethelo lazo elivela kuzo, kuzabalelwa
amaLevi njengesivuno sebala lokubhulela lanjengesivuno
sesikhamelo sewayini. **31** Lizakudla lokho endaweni zonke,
lina lendlu yenu, ngoba kungumvuzo wenu ngomsebenzi
wenu ethenteni lenhlangano. **32** Njalo kaliyikuthwala isono
ngenxa yakho, lapho seliphakamisile ikhethelo lakho kukho;
kaliyikungcolisa izinto ezingcwele zabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
ukuze lingafi.

19 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni isithi: **2** Lesi
yisimiso somlayo iNkosi esimisileyo isithi: Tshono ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli ukuthi balethe kini ithokazi elibomvu eliphelelelyo
okungelasici kulo, okungazange kufakwe ijogwe kulo; **3**
njalo lilinike uEleyazare umpristi, alikhuphele-ke ngaphandle
kwenkamba, libe selihlatshwa phambi kwakhe. **4** Njalo
uEleyazare uzathatha okwegazi lalo ngomunwe wakhe, afafaze
kasikhombisa okwegazi lalo maqondana laphambi kwethente
lenhlangano. **5** Lethokazi litshiswe phambi kwamehlo akhe;
kutshiswe isikhumba salo lenyama yalo legazi lalo kanye
lomswane walo. **6** Umpristi uzathatha-ke isigodo somsedari,
lehisope, lokubomvu, akuphose phakathi kokutsha kwethokazi. **7**

Umpristi usezahlamba izembatho zakhe, ageze umzimba wakhe emanzini, emva kwalokho angene enkambeni, njalo umpristi abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **8** Lolitshisileyo uzahlamba izembatho zakhe emanzini, ageze umzimba wakhe emanzini, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **9** Lendoda ehlambulukileyo izabutha umlotha wethokazi, iwubeke ngaphandle kwenkamba endaweni ehlambulukileyo, ukuze ugcinelwe inhlangano yabantwana bakoIsrayeli, kube ngamanzi okwehlukanisa; kuyikuhlanjululwa kwesono. **10** Lobutha umlotha wethokazi uzahlamba izembatho zakhe, abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe; njalo kuzakuba yisimiso esilaphakade ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli lowemzini ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwabo. **11** Othinta isidumbu saloba nguwuphi umuntu uzakuba ngongcolileyo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **12** Uzazihlambulula ngawo ngosuku lwesithathu langosuku lwesikhombisa uzahlambuluka; kodwa uba engazihlambululi ngosuku lwesithathu, khona ngosuku lwesikhombisa kayikuhlambuluka. **13** Loba ngubani othinta ofileyo, isidumbu somuntu osefile, angazihlambululi, ungcolisa ithabhanekele leNkosi; lowomphefumulo uzaqunywa usuke koIsrayeli, ngoba amanzi okwehlukanisa engafafazwanga phezu kwakhe; uzakuba ngongcolileyo, lokungcola kwakhe kusekuye. **14** Lo ngumlayo womuntu nxa efela ethenteni. Konke okungena ethenteni lakho konke okusethenteni kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **15** Njalo yonke imbiza evulekileyo engelasisibekelo esibotshelwe phezulu kwayo ingcolile. **16** Laye wonke othinta umuntu obuleweyo ngenkemba, endle, loba ofileyo, loba ithambo lomuntu, loba ingcwaba, uzakuba ngongcolileyo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **17** Ngongcolileyo bazathatha okomlotha walokho okwatshiswayo kokuhlanjululwa kwesono, njalo

kuzafakwa phezu kwakho amanzi aphilayo esitsheni. **18** Lendoda
ehlambulukileyo izathatha ihisope, iyigxamuze emanzini, ifafaze
phezu kwethente, laphezu kwempahla yonke, laphezu kwabantu
ababelapho, laphezu kowathinta ithambo, loba obuleweyo,
loba ofileyo, loba ingcwaba. **19** Lohlambulukileyo uzafafaza
ongcolileyo ngosuku lwesithathu langosuku lwesikhombisa, njalo
uzamhlambulula ngosuku lwesikhombisa; awatshe izembatho
zakhe, ageze emanzini, ahlambuluke kusihlwa. **20** Kodwa
indoda engcolileyo, ingazihlambululi, lowomuntu uzaqunywa
asuke phakathi kwebandla, ngoba engcolise indlu engcwele
yeNkosi; amanzi okwehlukanisa kawafafazwanga phezu kwakhe,
ungcolile. **21** Njalo kuzakuba yisimiso esilaphakade kubo, ukuthi
lowo ofafaza amanzi okwehlukanisa uzahlamba izembatho zakhe;
lalowo othinta amanzi okwehlukanisa uzakuba ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe. **22** Njalo konke akuthintayo ongcolileyo kuzakuba
ngokungcolileyo; lomuntu okuthintayo uzakuba ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe.

20 Khona abantwana bakoIsrayeli, inhlangano yonke, bafika
enkangala yeZini ngenyanga yokuqala; labantu bahlala eKadeshi.
UMiriyamu wasefela lapho, wangcwatshwa khona. **2** Njalo
kwakungelamanzi enhlangano; ngakho bahlangana bamelana
loMozisi bamelana loAroni. **3** Abantu baphikisana loMozisi
bakhuluma besithi: Kungathi ngabe safa ekufeni kwabafowethu
phambi kweNkosi! **4** Liletheleni ibandla leNkosi enkangala
le ukuze sifele lapha, thina lezifuyo zethu? **5** Lasenyuselani
sisuka eGibhithe ukusiletha kulindawo embi? Kakusiyo
indawo yenhlanyelo lemikhiwa lamavini lamapomegranati,
futhi kakulamanzi okunatha. **6** UMozisi loAroni basebesuka
phambi kwebandla, baya emnyango wethente lenhlangano, bathi

mbo ngobuso babo phansi. Inkazimulo yeNkosi yasibonakala
kubo. **7** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **8** Thatha intonga,
ubuthanise inhlangano, wena loAroni umnewenu, likhulume
kulo idwala phambi kwamehlo abo, njalo lizanika amanzi alo;
ngalokhu uzabakhuphela amanzi edwaleni, ukuze ulinathise
ibandla lezifuyo zabo. **9** UMozisi wasethatha intonga esuka
phambi kweNkosi njengokumlaya kwayo. **10** UMozisi loAroni
basebebuthanisa ibandla phambi kwedwala; wasesithi kubo:
Zwanini-ke, lina bahlamuki; sizalikhuphela yini amanzi edwaleni
leli? **11** UMozisi wasephakamisa isandla sakhe, watshaya
idwala kabili ngentonga yakhe; kwasekumpompoza amanzi
amanengi, inhlangano yasinatha, lezifuyo zayo. **12** INkosi yasisithi
kuMozisi lakuAroni: Ngoba lingangikholwanga, ukungingcwelisa
emehlweni abantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngakho kaliyikungenisa
ibandla leli elizweni engibanike lona. **13** La ngamanzi eMeriba,
lapho abantwana bakoIsrayeli abaphikisana khona leNkosi,
yasingcweliswa kubo. **14** UMozisi wasethuma izithunywa
enkosini yeEdoma zisuka eKadeshi wathi: Utsho njalo umfowenu
uIsrayeli: Wena uyazazi zonke inkathazo ezisehleleyo, **15** lokuthi
obaba behlela eGibhithe, sasesihlala eGibhithe insuku ezinengi;
lamaGibhithe asiphatha kubi labobaba. **16** Sasesikhala eNkosini,
yasisizwa ilizwi lethu, yathuma ingilosi, yasikhupha eGibhithe;
khangela-ke siseKadeshi, umuzi osekucineni komngcele wakho.
17 Ake usiyekele sidabule elizweni lakho. Kasiyikudabula ensimini
loba esivinini, futhi kasiyikunatha amanzi omthombo. Sizahamba
ngomgwaqo wenkosi, kasiyikuphambukela ngakwesokunene
langakwesokhohlo, size sedlule umngcele wakho. **18** Kodwa
uEdoma wathi kuye: Kawuyikudabula kimi, hlezi ngiphume
ngenkemba ngimelane lawe. **19** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli

basebesithi kuye: Sizahamba ngomgwaqo omkhulu. Uba-ke
mina lezifuyo zami sinatha okwamanzi akho, sizawabhadalela;
kuphela ngizadabula ngenyawo zami nje. **20** Kodwa wathi:
Kawuyikudabula. UEdoma wasephuma wamelana laye elabantu
abanengi, langesandla esilamandla. **21** Ngalokhu uEdoma
wala ukuvumela uIsrayeli ukudabula emngceleni wakhe.
Ngakho uIsrayeli waphambuka wasuka kuye. **22** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli, inhlangano yonke, basebesuka eKadeshi, bafika
entabeni yeHori. **23** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi lakuAroni
entabeni yeHori, emngceleni welizwe leEdoma, isithi: **24** UAroni
uzabuthelwa ebantwini bakibo, ngoba kayikungena elizweni
engilinike abantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngoba lahlamukela ilizwi
lami emanzini eMeriba. **25** Thatha uAroni loEleyazare indodana
yakhe, ubenyusele entabeni yeHori, **26** umhlubule uAroni
izembatho zakhe, uzifake kuEleyazare indodana yakhe; ngoba
uAroni uzabuthelwa kwabakibo, afele lapho. **27** UMozisi wenza
njengokulaya kweNkosi. Basebesenyukela entabeni yeHori
phambi kwamehlo enhlangano yonke. **28** UMozisi wasemhlubula
uAroni izembatho zakhe, wazifaka kuEleyazare indodana yakhe.
UAroni wasefela lapho engqongeni yentaba. UMozisi loEleyazare
basebesehla entabeni. **29** Lapho inhlangano yonke ibona
ukuthi uAroni usephelile, balilela uAroni insuku ezingamatshumi
amathathu, indlu yonke kaIsrayeli.

21 Kwathi inkosi yeAradi, umKhanani, eyayihlala eningizimu,
isizwa ukuthi uIsrayeli uyeza ngendlela yabahloli, yalwa imelene
loIsrayeli yathumba abanye kubo. **2** UIsrayeli wathembisa
isithembiso eNkosini wathi: Uba unikela lokunikela lababantu
esandleni sami, ngizatshabalalisa imizi yabo. **3** INkosi yasisizwa
ilizwi likaIsrayeli, yanikela amaKhanani, wawatshabalalisa lemizi

yawo; ngakho wabiza ibizo laleyondawo ngokuthi yiHorma. **4**
Basebesuka entabeni yeHori, ngendlela yoLwandle oluBomvu
ukuze baceze ilizwe leEdoma; lomphefumulo wabantu wadinwa
endleleni. **5** Abantu basebekhuluma bemelene loNkulunkulu njalo
bemelene loMozisi bathi: Lasenyuselani lisikhupha eGibhithe
ukuze sifele enkangala? Ngoba kakulasinkwa njalo kakulamanzi,
futhi umphefumulo wethu unengwa yilesisinkwa esilula. **6** INkosi
yasithuma inyoka ezilokutshisa phakathi kwabantu, zasezibaluma
abantu, njalo kwafa abantu abanengi koIsrayeli. **7** Ngakho abantu
beza kuMozisi bathi: Sonile, ngoba sikhulume simelene leNkosi
njalo simelene lawe; khuleka eNkosini ukuze isuse izinyoka kithi.
UMozisi wasebakhulekela abantu. **8** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi:
Zenzele inyoka elomlilo, uyibeke esigodweni; njalo kuzakuthi
wonke olunyiweyo, nxa eyikhangela, uzaphila. **9** UMozisi
wasesenza inyoka yethusi, wayibeka esigodweni; kwasekusithi
lapho inyoka ilume loba nguwuphi umuntu, uba ekhangele
inyoka yethusi, waphila. **10** Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basuka bamisa inkamba eObothi. **11** Basuka eObothi, bamisa
inkamba eIye-Abarimi enkangala emaqondana lakoMowabi
lapho okuphuma khona ilanga. **12** Basuka lapho, bamisa
inkamba esigodini seZeredi. **13** Basuka lapho, bamisa inkamba
ngale kweArinoni esenkangala ephuma emingceleni yamaAmori;
ngoba iArinoni lingumngcele wakoMowabi, phakathi kweMowabi
lamaAmori. **14** Ngakho kuthiwa egwalweni lwezimpi zeNkosi:
IWahebi eseSufa, lezifula zeArinoni, **15** leliwa lezifula elehlela
endaweni yeAri, lisekele umngcele wakoMowabi. **16** Basebesuka
lapho baya eBeri; lo ngumthombo iNkosi eyakhuluma ngawo
kuMozisi yathi: Buthanisa abantu, ngizabanika-ke amanzi. **17**
Khona uIsrayeli wahlabela lingoma ethi: Mpompoza, mthombo!

Hlabelelani kuwo, **18** umthombo ezawugebhayo iziphathamandla,
ezawugebhayo izikhulu zabantu, ngomnikumthetho, ngendondolo
zazo. Basebesuka enkangala baya eMathana. **19** Besuka
eMathana baya eNahaliyeli; besuka eNahaliyeli baya eBamothi;
20 besuka eBamothi esigodini esisemhlabeni wakoMowabi,
engqongeni yePisiga ekhangele inkangala. **21** UIsrayeli
wasethuma izithunywa kuSihoni inkosi yamaAmori, esithi: **22**
Ake ngidabule elizweni lakho; kasiyikuphambukela emasimini
loba ezivinini; kasiyikunatha amanzi omthombo; sizahamba
ngomgwaqo wenkosi, size sedlule imingcele yakho. **23** Kodwa
uSihoni kamvumelanga uIsrayeli ukudabula umngcele wakhe,
kodwa uSihoni wabuthanisa bonke abantu bakhe, waphuma
ukumelana loIsrayeli enkangala, wafika eJahazi, walwa emelene
loIsrayeli. **24** UIsrayeli wamtshaya ngobukhali benkemba,
waba ngumnikazi welizwe lakhe kusukela eArinoni kuze kube
seJaboki, kuze kube sebantwaneni bakoAmoni, ngoba umngcele
wabantwana bakoAmoni wawuqinile. **25** UIsrayeli wasethatha
yonke le imizi; uIsrayeli wasehlala emizini yonke yamaAmori,
eHeshiboni layo yonke imizana yalo. **26** Ngoba iHeshiboni
yayingumuzi kaSihoni inkosi yamaAmori, owayelwe emelene
lenkosi yamandulo yakoMowabi, wayethethe ilizwe lonke layo
esandleni sayo, kwaze kwafika eArinoni. **27** Ngakho abasebenzisa
izaga bathi: Wozani eHeshiboni! Umuzi kaSihoni kawakhiwe,
umiswe. **28** Ngoba umlilo waphuma eHeshiboni, ilangabi
emzini kaSihoni, laqothula iAri loMowabi, amakhosi endawo
eziphakemeyo zeArinoni. **29** Maye kuwe, Mowabi! Selibhujisiwe,
bantu bakaKemoshi! Unikele amadodana akhe aba ngababaleki,
lamadodakazi akhe ekuthunjweni kuSihoni, inkosi yamaAmori.
30 Sesibatshokile; iHeshiboni ibhubhile kuze kube seDiboni;

sesibachithile kuze kube seNofa, efika eMedeba. **31** UIsrayeli
wasehlala elizweni lamaAmori. **32** UMozisi wathuma ukuyahlola
iJazeri; basebethumba imizana yalo, baxotsha amaAmori
ayehlala khona. **33** Basebephenduka, benyuka ngendlela
yeBashani. UOgi inkosi yeBashani wasephuma ukumelana labo,
yena labantu bakhe bonke, empini eEdreyi. **34** INkosi yasisithi
kuMozisi: Ungamesabi; ngoba ngimnikele esandleni sakho,
labantu bakhe bonke, lelizwe lakhe; njalo uzakwenza kuye
njengokwenza kwakho kuSihoni inkosi yamaAmori owayehlala
eHeshiboni. **35** Basebemtshaya, lamadodana akhe, labantu
bakhe bonke, akwaze kwasala ophilayo kuye. Badla ilifa lelizwe
lakhe.

22 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesuka, bamisa inkamba
emagcekeni akoMowabi, nganeno kweJordani, eJeriko. **2**
UBalaki indodana kaZipori wasebona konke uIsrayeli ayekwenze
kumaAmori. **3** UMowabi wasesesaba kakhulu ubuso babantu,
ngoba babebanengi. UMowabi wasetshaywa luvalo ngenxa
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **4** UMowabi wasesithi ebadaleni
beMidiyani: Khathesi lelibandla lizakhotha konke okusihanqileyo,
njengenkabi ikhotha utshani bedlelo. Njalo uBalaki indodana
kaZipori wayeyinkosi yakoMowabi ngalesosikhathi. **5** Wasethuma
izithunywa kuBalami indodana kaBeyori ePethori eliseduze
lomfula welizwe labantwana babantu bakhe, ukumbiza, esithi:
Khangela, abantu baphumile eGibhithe. Khangela, basibekele
ubuso bomhlaba, futhi sebehlala maqondana lami. **6** Khathesi-
ke, ake uze, ngiqalekisela lababantu, ngoba balamandla kulami;
mhlawumbe ngingaba lamandla okuthi sibatshaye, lokuthi
ngibaxotshe elizweni, ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi lowo ombusisayo
ubusisiwe, lalowo omqalekisayo uqalekisiwe. **7** Abadala

beMowabi labadala beMidiyani basebehamba belembadalo
yokuvumisa esandleni sabo; bafika kuBalami, bakhuluma
kuye amazwi kaBalaki. **8** Wasesithi kubo: Lalani lapha
lobubusuku, njalo ngizalilethela ilizwi, njengalokhu iNkosi
ezakutsho kimi. Iziphathamandla zakoMowabi zasezihlala
loBalami. **9** UNkulunkulu wasefika kuBalami, wathi: Ngobani
lamadoda alawe? **10** UBalami wasesithi kuNkulunkulu: UBalaki,
indodana kaZipori, inkosi yakoMowabi, ungithumele esithi:
11 Khangela, abantu baphumile eGibhithe basibekele ubuso
bomhlaba; woza khathesi, ungiqalekisele bona; mhlawumbe
ngingaba lamandla okulwa labo, ngibaxotshe. **12** UNkulunkulu
wasesithi kuBalami: Ungahambi labo; ungabaqalekisi labobantu,
ngoba babusisiwe. **13** UBalami wasevuka ekuseni, wathi
kuziphathamandla zikaBalaki: Yanini elizweni lakini, ngoba
iNkosi iyala ukungivumela ukuhamba lani. **14** Ngakho
iziphathamandla zakoMowabi zasukuma, zaya kuBalaki, zathi:
UBalami uyala ukuhamba lathi. **15** UBalaki wasebuya wathuma
njalo iziphathamandla, ezinengi ezidumileyo kulalezo. **16**
Zasezifika kuBalami zathi kuye: Utsho njalo uBalaki indodana
kaZipori uthi: Ake ungavinjwa yilutho ukuza kimi. **17** Ngoba
ngizakuhlonipha lokukuhlonipha kakhulu, lakho konke ongitshela
khona ngizakwenza. Ngakho ake uze, ngiqalekisela lababantu.
18 Kodwa uBalami waphendula wathi encekwini zikaBalaki:
Uba uBalaki ebezangipha indlu yakhe igcwele isiliva legolide,
bengingayikweqa umlayo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wami ukwenza
okukhulu kumbe okuncinyane. **19** Khathesi-ke, ake lihlale
lapha lani lobubusuku, ukuze ngazi ukuthi iNkosi izakuthini
kimi futhi. **20** UNkulunkulu wasesiza kuBalami ebusuku
wathi kuye: Uba amadoda efika ukukubiza, sukuma uhambe

lawo; kodwa kuphela lelolizwi engizalikhuluma kuwe, lona
uzalenza. **21** UBalami wasesukuma ekuseni, wabophela isihlalo
kubabhemikazi wakhe, wahamba leziphathamandla zakoMowabi.
22 Ulaka lukaNkulunkulu lwavutha ngoba wahamba; ingilosi
yeNkosi yayakuma endleleni ukuba yisitha esimelane laye. Njalo
wayegade ubabhemikazi wakhe, lenceku zakhe ezimbili zilaye.
23 Ubabhemi waseyibona ingilosi yeNkosi imi endleleni, lenkemba
ehwatshiweyo isesandleni sayo; lobabhemikazi waphambuka
endleleni, wangena ensimini. UBalami wasemtshaya ubabhemi
ukumphendulela endleleni. **24** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisima endleleni
eminyeneyo yezivini, umduli ngapha lomduli ngapha. **25** Lapho
ubabhemikazi ebona ingilosi yeNkosi wazibandezela emdulini,
wabandezela unyawo lukaBalami emdulini; wasemtshaya futhi.
26 Ingilosi yeNkosi yasiqhubeka, yema endaweni eminyeneyo,
lapho okwakungelandlela yokuphendukela ngakwesokunene
kumbe ngakwesokhohlo. **27** Lapho ubabhemikazi ebona ingilosi
yeNkosi, walala ngaphansi kukaBalami. Ulaka lukaBalami
lwaseluvutha, wasemtshaya ubabhemi ngenduku. **28** INkosi
yasivula umlomo kababhemikazi, wasesithi kuBalami: Ngenzeni
kuwe ukuthi ungitshaye okwalezizikhathi ezintathu? **29** UBalami
wasesithi kubabhemikazi: Ngoba ungenze inhlekisa. Kungathi
ngabe kulenkemba esandleni sami, ngoba bengizakubulala
khathesi. **30** Ubabhemikazi wasesithi kuBalami: Angisuye
yini ubabhemi wakho omgade kusukela ngisengowakho kuze
kube lamuhla? Ngake ngejwayela ukwenza kanje kuwe yini?
Wasesithi: Hatshi. **31** INkosi yasivula amehlo kaBalami, wasebona
ingilosi yeNkosi imi endleleni, lenkemba yayo ihwatshiwe
isesandleni sayo; wakhothama wathi mbo ngobuso bakhe
phansi. **32** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisithi kuye: Umtshayeleni

ubabhemikazi wakho okwalezizikhathi ezintathu? Khangela, mina
ngiphumile ukumelana lawe, ngoba indlela yakho iphambukile
kimi; **33** njalo ubabhemikazi wangibona, waphambuka phambi
kwami lezizikhathi ezintathu. Ngaphandle kokuthi ephambukile
phambi kwami, ngeqiniso khathesi ngabe ngikubulele lawe,
ngamgcina yena ephila. **34** UBalami wasesithi engilosini yeNkosi:
Ngonile, ngoba bengingazi ukuthi umi endleleni ukumelana
lami. Ngakho-ke uba kukubi emehlweni akho, ngizabuyela futhi.
35 Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisithi kuBalami: Hamba lalawomadoda;
kodwa kuphela ilizwi engizalikhuluma kuwe, yilo ozalikhuluma.
UBalami wasehamba leziphathamandla zikaBalaki. **36** UBalaki
esezwile ukuthi uBalami uyeza, waphuma ukuyamhlangabeza
emzini wakoMowabi, osemngceleni weArinoni, osekucineni
komngcele. **37** UBalaki wasesithi kuBalami: Kangithumanga yini
lokuthuma kuwe ukukubiza? Kungani ungafikanga kimi? Isibili
kangilamandla okukunika udumo yini? **38** UBalami wasesithi
kuBalaki: Khangela, ngifikile kuwe. Khathesi ngilamandla isibili
okukhuluma loba yini na? Ilizwi uNkulunkulu alifaka emlonyeni
wami, yilo engizalikhuluma. **39** UBalami wasehamba loBalaki,
basebefika eKiriyathi-Huzothi. **40** UBalaki wasehlaba izinkabi
lezimvu, wathumela kuBalami lakuziphathamandla ezazilaye. **41**
Kwasekusithi ekuseni uBalaki wamthatha uBalami, wamenyusela
endaweni eziphakemeyo zikaBhali, ukuthi abone elapho ukucina
kwabantu.

23 UBalami wasesithi kuBalaki: Ngakhela lapha amalathi
ayisikhombisa, ungilungisele lapha amajongosi ayisikhombisa
lenqama eziyisikhombisa. **2** UBalaki wenza njengokutsho
kukaBalami; uBalaki loBalami basebenikela kulelo lalelo ilathi
ijongosi lenqama. **3** UBalami wasesithi kuBalaki: Mana

emnikelweni wakho wokutshiswa, ngizahamba mina; mhlawumbe
iNkosi izafika ukungihlangabeza; lento ezangitshengisa yona
ngizakutshela. Wasesiya endaweni ephakemeyo. **4** UNkulunkulu
wasehlangana loBalami; wasesithi kuye: Sengilungise amalathi
ayisikhombisa, nganikela kulelo lalelo ilathi ijongosi lenqama.
5 INkosi yasifaka ilizwi emlonyeni kaBalami, yathi: Buyela
kuBalaki, ukhulume kanje. **6** Wasebuyela kuye, khangela-ke,
wayemi emnikelweni wakhe wokutshiswa, yena lazo zonke
iziphathamandla zakoMowabi. **7** Wasephakamisa umzekeliso
wakhe, wathi: UBalaki, inkosi yakoMowabi, ungilandile
eSiriya, ezintabeni zempumalanga wathi: Woza, ungiqalekisele
uJakobe, woza, umthuke uIsrayeli. **8** Ngingamqalekisa njani
uNkulunkulu angamqalekisiyo? Kumbe ngingamthuka njani
iNkosi engamthukanga? **9** Ngoba ngisengqongeni yamadwala
ngiyambona, ngisemaqaqeni ngiyamkhangela. Khangela, abantu
bazahlala bodwa, kabayikubalelwa phakathi kwezizwe. **10**
Ngubani ongabala uthuli lukaJakobe, lenani lengxenye yesine
kaIsrayeli? Umphefumulo wami kawufe ukufa kwabalungileyo,
lokuphela kwami kube njengokwakhe! **11** UBalaki wasesithi
kuBalami: Wenzeni kimi? Ngikuthethe ukuze uqalekise izitha
zami, kodwa khangela, uzibusisile lokuzibusisa. **12** Wasephendula
wathi: Lokho iNkosi ekufaka emlonyeni wami, kakumelanga
ngiqaphele yini ukukukhuluma? **13** UBalaki wasesithi kuye:
Ake uze lami siye kwenye indawo lapho ozababona khona;
uzabona ukucina kwabo kuphela, ungaboni bonke; njalo
ungiqalekisele bona ulapho. **14** Njalo wamthatha wamusa
ensimini yeZofimu, engqongeni yePisiga; wakha amalathi
ayisikhombisa, wanikela ijongosi lenqama phezu kwalelo
lalelo ilathi. **15** Wasesithi kuBalaki: Mana lapha emnikelweni

wakho wokutshiswa, njalo mina ngizahlangana layo laphayana.
16 INkosi yasihlangana loBalami, yafaka ilizwi emlonyeni
wakhe, yathi: Buyela kuBalaki, ukhulume kanje. **17** Esefikile
kuye, khangela-ke wema emnikelweni wakhe wokutshiswa
leziphathamandla zakoMowabi zilaye. UBalaki wasesithi kuye:
INkosi itheni? **18** Wasephakamisa umfanekiso wakhe wathi:
Sukuma, Balaki, uzwe, ubeke indlebe, ndodana kaZipori. **19**
UNkulunkulu kasumuntu ukuthi aqambe amanga, loba indodana
yomuntu ukuthi azisole. Utshilo, kanti kayikukwenza? Kumbe
ukhulumile, kanti kayikukuqinisa? **20** Khangela, ngemukele
ukuthi ngibusise; yebo, ubusisile, njalo ngingeke ngikuguqule.
21 Kakhangelanga ububi kuJakobe, kabonanga isiphambeko
kuIsrayeli. INkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe ilaye, lesimemezelo
senkosi siphakathi kwakhe. **22** UNkulunkulu wabakhupha
eGibhithe, ulokunjengamandla enyathi. **23** Isibili kakulamlingo
ongamelana loJakobe, loba ukuvumisa okungamelana loIsrayeli.
Ngalesisikhathi kuzatshiwo ngoJakobe langoIsrayeli ukuthi
uNkulunkulu akwenzileyo! **24** Khangela, abantu bazasukuma
njengesilwane esisikazi, bazisukumise njengesilwane; kabalali
baze badle impango, njalo banathe igazi lababuleweyo. **25**
UBalaki wasesithi kuBalami: Futhi ungabaqalekisi lokubaqalekisa,
njalo ungababusisi lokubabusisa. **26** Kodwa uBalami waphendula
wathi kuBalaki: Kangikutshelanga yini ngisithi: Konke iNkosi
ekutshoyo, lokho ngizakwenza? **27** UBalaki wasesithi kuBalami:
Ake uze, ngizakusa kwenye indawo; mhlawumbe kungaqonda
emehlweni kaNkulunkulu ukuthi ungiqalekisele bona ulapho.
28 UBalaki wamthatha wamusa uBalami engqongeni yePeyori
ekhangele ngasenkangala. **29** UBalami wasesithi kuBalaki:
Ngakhela lapha amalathi ayisikhombisa, ungilungisele lapha

amajongosi ayisikhombisa lenqama eziyisikhombisa. **30** UBalaki
wasesenza njengokutsho kukaBalami, wanikela ijongosi lenqama
kulelo lalelo ilathi.

24 UBalami esebonile ukuthi kuhle emehlweni eNkosi ukubusisa
uIsrayeli, kahambanga njengezinye izikhathi ukuyadinga imilingo;
kodwa wakhangelisa ubuso bakhe enkangala. **2** Kwathi
uBalami ephakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona uIsrayeli ehlezi
ngokwezizwe zakhe, loMoya kaNkulunkulu waba phezu kwakhe.
3 Wasephakamisa umfanekiso wakhe wathi: UBalami indodana
kaBeyori uthi, lendoda olihlo layo livulekile ithi, **4** uthi ozwayo
amazwi kaNkulunkulu, obonayo umbono kaSomandla, esiwa,
njalo kwembulwe amehlo. **5** Mahle kangakanani amathente
akho, Jakobe, amakhaya akho, Israyeli! **6** Njengezigodi
zisabalele, njengezivande ngasemfuleni, njengezinhlaba iNkosi
ezihlanyeleyo, njengezihlahla zemisedari ngasemanzini! **7**
Amanzi azageleza evela embizeni zakhe, lenhlanyelo yakhe
izakuba semanzini amanengi, lenkosi yakhe izakuba nkulu
kuloAgagi, lombuso wakhe uzaphakama. **8** UNkulunkulu
wamkhupha eGibhithe, ulokunjengamandla enyathi, uzakudla
izizwe, izitha zakhe, njalo uzakwephula amathambo azo,
njalo azitshoke ngemitshoko yakhe. **9** Waqutha, walala
phansi njengesilwane, lanjengesilwane esisikazi; ngubani
ozamvusa? Okubusisayo abusiswe, lokuqalekisayo aqalekiswe!
10 Njalo ulaka lukaBalaki lwavuthela uBalami, watshaya
izandla zakhe, uBalaki wasesithi kuBalami: Ngikubize ukuze
uqalekise izitha zami, kodwa khangela, uzibusisile lokuzibusisa
okwalezizikhathi ezintathu. **11** Khathesi-ke zibalekele uye
endaweni yakho. Bengithe ngizakuhlonipha ngodumo, kodwa
khangela, iNkosi ikuvimbile kudumo. **12** UBalami wasesithi

kuBalaki: Kangikhulumanga yini lakuzithunywa obuzithume
kimi ngisithi: **13** Uba uBalaki ebezangipha indlu yakhe
igcwele isiliva legolide, bengingayikweqa umlayo weNkosi,
ukwenza okuhle kumbe okubi okwenhliziyo yami; lokho
iNkosi ekutshoyo yilokho engizakukhuluma? **14** Khathesi-ke,
khangela, ngiya ebantwini bakithi; woza ngikucebise ukuthi
lababantu bazakwenzani ebantwini bakini ensukwini zokucina.
15 Wasephakamisa umfanekiso wakhe wathi: UBalami indodana
kaBeyori uthi, lendoda elamehlo avulekileyo ithi, **16** uthi
ozwayo amazwi kaNkulunkulu, lowazi ulwazi loPhezukonke,
obonayo umbono kaSomandla, esiwa, njalo kuvuleke amehlo.
17 Ngizambona, kodwa hatshi khathesi, ngizamkhangela,
kodwa kungeseduze; kuzavela inkanyezi kuJakobe, lentonga
yobukhosi izavuka koIsrayeli, itshaye amagumbi akoMowabi,
njalo ichithe bonke abantwana bakaShethi. **18** Njalo uEdoma
uzakuba yimfuyo, loSeyiri abe yimfuyo yezitha zakhe,
kodwa uIsrayeli uzakwenza ngobuqhawe, **19** kuzavela-ke
koJakobe umbusi, njalo uzabhubhisa oseleyo emzini. **20**
Esebone uAmaleki, waphakamisa umfanekiso wakhe wathi:
UAmaleki wayengowokuqala wezizwe, kodwa ukucina kwakhe
kuyikubhubha okupheleleyo. **21** Esebone amaKeni, waphakamisa
umfanekiso wakhe wathi: Iqinile indlu yakho, isidleke sakho
usimise edwaleni. **22** Kanti-ke uKhayini uzachithwa, aze
akuthumbe uAshuri. **23** Wasephakamisa umfanekiso wakhe
wathi: Maye, ngubani ozaphila nxa uNkulunkulu esenza lokhu?
24 Imikhumbi izavela ekhunjini lweKitimi, ihluphe uAshuri, ihluphe
uEberi; njalo laye uzabhubha okwesikhathi sonke. **25** UBalami
wasesukuma wahamba wabuyela endaweni yakhe; loBalaki laye
wahamba ngendlela yakhe.

25 UIsrayeli wasehlala eShithimi. Abantu basebeqala ukuphinga
lamadodakazi akoMowabi. **2** Asebabizela abantu emihlatshelweni
yabonkulunkulu bawo, labantu badla, bakhothamela onkulunkulu
bawo. **3** UIsrayeli wasezihlanganisa loBhali-Peyori; lolaka
lweNkosi lwamvuthela uIsrayeli. **4** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi:
Thatha zonke inhloko zabantu, uziphanyeke phambi kweNkosi
maqondana lelanga, ukuze ulaka lweNkosi oluvuthayo lubuye
lusuke koIsrayeli. **5** UMozisi wasesithi kubahluleli bakoIsrayeli:
Bulalani, kube ngulowo lalowo amadoda akhe ababezihlanganise
loBhali-Peyori. **6** Khangela-ke, umuntu wabantwana bakoIsrayeli
weza waletha kubafowabo umMidiyanikazi phambi kwamehlo
kaMozisi laphambi kwamehlo enhlangano yonke yabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, besakhala inyembezi emnyango wethente
lenhlangano. **7** Kwathi uPhinehasi, indodana kaEleyazare,
indodana kaAroni umpristi, ekubona, wasukuma ephuma
phakathi kwenhlangano, wathatha umkhonto esandleni sakhe,
8 waseyilandela indoda yakoIsrayeli ethenteni, wabagwaza
bobabili, indoda yakoIsrayeli lowesifazana esiswini sakhe.
Yasimiswa inhlupheko kubantwana bakoIsrayeli. **9** Lalabo
abafayo ngenhlupheko babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane. **10** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **11**
UPhinehasi, indodana kaEleyazare indodana kaAroni umpristi,
uphendule ulaka lwami lusuka ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli,
ngoba wayelobukhwele ngobukhwele bami phakathi kwabo;
ngakho kangibaqothulanga abantwana bakoIsrayeli ngobukhwele
bami. **12** Ngakho utsho: Khangela, ngiyamnika isivumelwano
sami sokuthula. **13** Njalo uzakuba laso, lenzalo yakhe emva
kwakhe, isivumelwano sobupristi obulaphakade, ngenxa yokuthi
elobukhwele ngoNkulunkulu wakhe, wabenzela abantwana

bakoIsrayeli inhlawulo yokuthula. **14** Lebizo lendoda yakoIsrayeli
eyatshaywayo, eyatshaywa kanye lomMidiyanikazi, lalinguZimri
indodana kaSalu, isiphathamandla sendlu kayise phakathi
kwabakoSimeyoni. **15** Ibizo lowesifazana owatshaywayo,
umMidiyanikazi, lalinguKozibi indodakazi kaZuri, owayeyinhloko
yesizwe sendlu kayise eMidiyani. **16** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi
isithi: **17** Hluphani amaMidiyani, liwatshaye; **18** ngoba aliphethe
njengezitha ngobuqili bawo, alikhohlisa ngodaba lukaPeyori
langodaba lukaKozibi, indodakazi yesiphathamandla seMidiyani,
udadewabo, owatshaywa ngosuku lwenhlupheko ngenxa yodaba
lukaPeyori.

26 Kwathi emva kwenhlupheko iNkosi yakhuluma kuMozisi
lakuEleyazare indodana kaAroni umpristi, isithi: **2** Thathani inani
lonke lenhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli, kusukela
koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, ngezindlu
zaboyise, bonke abangaphuma ukuya empini koIsrayeli. **3**
UMozisi loEleyazare umpristi basebekhuluma labo emagcekeni
akoMowabi, eJordani eJeriko, besithi: **4** Babale kusukela
koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu, njengokulaya
kweNkosi kuMozisi labantwana bakoIsrayeli abaphuma elizweni
leGibhithe. **5** URubeni, izibulo likaIsrayeli. Amadodana kaRubeni:
UHanoki, okwavela kuye usendo lwabakoHanoki; koPalu,
usendo lwabakoPalu; **6** koHezironi, usendo lwabakoHezironi;
koKarimi, usendo lwabakoKarimi. **7** Lezi zinsendo zabakoRubeni;
lalabo ababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amane lantathu lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amathathu.
8 Lamadodana kaPalu; uEliyabi. **9** Lamadodana kaEliyabi;
oNemuweli loDathani loAbiramu. Yibo oDathani loAbiramu,
ababizwa yinhlangano, abaphikisana loMozisi loAroni, eqenjini

likaKora, lapho bephikisana leNkosi. **10** Lomhlaba wavula umlomo wawo, wabaginya loKora ekufeni kwaleloqembu, lapho umlilo waqothula amadoda angamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu; asesiba yisibonelo. **11** Kodwa abantwana bakaKora kabafanga. **12** Amadodana kaSimeyoni ngensendo zawo: KoNemuweli, usendo lwabakoNemuweli; koJamini, usendo lwabakoJamini; koJakini, usendo lwabakoJakini; **13** koZera, usendo lwabakoZera; koShawuli, usendo lwabakoShawuli. **14** Lezi zinsendo zabakoSimeyoni; izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili lamakhulu amabili. **15** Amadodana kaGadi ngensendo zawo: KoZefoni, usendo lwabakoZefoni; koHagi, usendo lwabakoHagi; koShuni, usendo lwabakoShuni; **16** koOzini, usendo lwabakoOzini; koEri, usendo lwabakoEri; **17** koArodi, usendo lwabakoArodi; koAreli, usendo lwabakoAreli. **18** Lezi zinsendo zamadodana kaGadi, njengababaliweyo babo, inkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lamakhulu amahlanu. **19** Amadodana kaJuda ayengoEri loOnani; oEri loOnani basebefela elizweni leKhanani. **20** Njalo amadodana kaJuda ngensendo zawo yila: KoShela, usendo lwabakoShela; koPerezi, usendo lwabakoPerezi; koZera, usendo lwabakoZera. **21** Lamadodana kaPerezi yila: KoHezironi, usendo lwabakoHezironi; koHamuli, usendo lwabakoHamuli. **22** Lezi zinsendo zikaJuda, njengababaliweyo babo, inkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lesithupha lamakhulu amahlanu. **23** Amadodana kaIsakari ngensendo zawo: KoThola, usendo lwabakoThola; koPhuwa, usendo lwabakoPhuwa; **24** koJashubi, usendo lwabakoJashubi; koShimroni, usendo lwabakoShimroni. **25** Lezi zinsendo zikaIsakari, njengababaliweyo babo, inkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lane

lamakhulu amathathu. **26** Amadodana kaZebuluni ngensendo
zawo: KoSeredi, usendo lwabakoSeredi; koEloni, usendo
lwabakoEloni; koJaleli, usendo lwabakoJaleli. **27** Lezi
zinsendo zabakoZebuloni, njengababaliweyo babo, inkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lamakhulu amahlanu. **28**
Amadodana kaJosefa ngensendo zawo ayengoManase
loEfrayimi. **29** Amadodana kaManase: KoMakiri, usendo
lwabakoMakiri; uMakiri wasezala uGileyadi; koGileyadi, usendo
lwabakoGileyadi. **30** La ngamadodana kaGileyadi: KoIyezeri,
usendo lwabakoIyezeri; koHeleki, usendo lwabakoHeleki; **31**
lakoAsiriyeli, usendo lwabakoAsiriyeli; lakoShekema, usendo
lwabakoShekema; **32** lakoShemida, usendo lwabakoShemida;
lakoHeferi, usendo lwabakoHeferi. **33** Njalo uZelofehadi indodana
kaHeferi wayengelamadodana, kodwa amadodakazi. Lamabizo
amadodakazi kaZelofehadi ayengoMahla, loNowa, uHogila,
uMilka, loTiriza. **34** Lezi zinsendo zikaManase, lababaliweyo
babo, inkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lambili lamakhulu
ayisikhombisa. **35** La ngamadodana kaEfrayimi ngensendo
zawo: KoShuthela, usendo lwabakoShuthela; koBekeri, usendo
lwabakoBekeri; koTahani, usendo lwabakoTahani. **36** Lala
ngamadodana kaShuthela: KoErani, usendo lwabakoErani. **37**
Lezi zinsendo zamadodana kaEfrayimi, njengababaliweyo babo,
inkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lambili lamakhulu
amahlanu. La ngamadodana kaJosefa ngensendo zawo.
38 Amadodana kaBhenjamini ngensendo zawo: KoBhela,
usendo lwabakoBhela; koAshibeli, usendo lwabakoAshibeli;
koAhiramu, usendo lwabakoAhiramu; **39** koShefufamu, usendo
lwabakoShefufamu; koHufamu, usendo lwabakoHufamu. **40**
Lamadodana kaBhela ayenguAridi loNamani: KoAridi, usendo

lwabakoAridi; koNamani, usendo lwabakoNamani. **41** La
ngamadodana kaBhenjamini ngensendo zawo; lababaliweyo
babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu
lamakhulu ayisithupha. **42** La ngamadodana kaDani
ngensendo zawo: KoShuhamu, usendo lwabakoShuhamu.
Lezi zinsendo zikaDani ngensendo zazo. **43** Zonke insendo
zabakoShuhamu, njengababaliweyo babo, babeyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lane lamakhulu amane. **44**
Amadodana kaAsheri ngensendo zawo: KoJimna, usendo
lwabakoJimna; koIshivi, usendo lwabakoIshivi; koBeriya, usendo
lwabakoBeriya. **45** Kumadodana kaBeriya: KoHeberi, usendo
lwabakoHeberi; koMalikiyeli, usendo lwabakoMalikiyeli. **46**
Lebizo lendodakazi kaAsheri lalinguSera. **47** Lezi zinsendo
zamadodana kaAsheri, njengababaliweyo babo; inkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu lantathu lamakhulu amane. **48**
Amadodana kaNafithali ngensendo zawo: KoJazeli, usendo
lwabakoJazeli; koGuni, usendo lwabakoGuni; **49** koJezeri,
usendo lwabakoJezeri; koShilema, usendo lwabakoShilema.
50 Lezi zinsendo zikaNafithali ngensendo zazo; lababaliweyo
babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu
lamakhulu amane. **51** Laba ngababaliweyo babantwana
bakoIsrayeli, inkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha lanye
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amathathu. **52** INkosi
yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **53** Kulaba ilizwe lizakwehlukaniswa
libe yilifa njengenani lamabizo. **54** Kwabanengi uzakwengeza
ilifa labo, lakwabalutshwana uzanciphisa ilifa labo; ngulowo
lalowo uzanikwa ilifa lakhe njengababaliweyo bakhe. **55** Loba
kunjalo ilizwe lizakwehlukaniswa ngenkatho; ngokwamabizo
ezizwe zaboyise bazalidla ilifa. **56** Ngokwenkatho ilifa lalo

lizakwehlukaniswa phakathi kwabanengi labalutshwana. **57** Lalaba ngababalwayo bamaLevi ngensendo zawo; koGerishoni, usendo lwabakoGerishoni; koKohathi, usendo lwabakoKohathi; koMerari, usendo lwabakoMerari. **58** Laba zinsendo zabakoLevi; usendo lwabakoLibini, usendo lwabakoHebroni, usendo lwabakoMahli, usendo lwabakoMushi, usendo lwabakoKora. UKohathi wasezala uAmramu. **59** Lebizo lomkaAmramu lalinguJokebedi, indodakazi kaLevi, unina owamzalela uLevi eGibhithe; njalo wamzalela uAmramu oAroni loMozisi loMiriyamu udadewabo. **60** UAroni wazalelwa uNadabi loAbihu, uEleyazare loIthamari. **61** Kodwa uNadabi loAbihu bafa lapho banikela umlilo ongejwayelekanga phambi kweNkosi. **62** Lababalwayo babo babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lantathu, bonke abesilisa kusukela kolenyanga kusiya phezulu; ngoba babengabalelwanga phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngoba babenganikwanga ilifa phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **63** Laba ngababalwa nguMozisi loEleyazare umpristi, ababala abantwana bakoIsrayeli emagcekeni akoMowabi eJordani eJeriko. **64** Kodwa phakathi kwalabo kwakungekho muntu wababalwayo nguMozisi loAroni umpristi, lapho bebala abantwana bakoIsrayeli enkangala yeSinayi; **65** ngoba iNkosi yayithe ngabo: Bazakufa lokufa enkangala. Njalo kakusalanga muntu kubo ngaphandle kukaKalebi indodana kaJefune, loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni.

27 Kwasekusondela amadodakazi kaZelofehadi indodana kaHeferi indodana kaGileyadi indodana kaMakiri indodana kaManase owensendo zikaManase indodana kaJosefa; njalo la ngamabizo amadodakazi akhe: UMahla, uNowa, loHogila, loMilka, loTiriza. **2** Asesima phambi kukaMozisi,

laphambi kukaEleyazare umpristi, laphambi kweziphathamandla,
lenhlangano yonke, emnyango wethente lenhlangano, esithi: **3**
Ubaba wafela enkangala; kodwa yena wayengekho phakathi
kweqembu lalabo ababuthana ukumelana leNkosi, eqenjini
likaKora, kodwa wafa esonweni sakhe, wayengelamadodana. **4**
Kungani ibizo likababa likhutshwe phakathi kosendo lwakhe
ngoba engelandodana? Siphe ilifa phakathi kwabafowabo
bakababa. **5** UMozisi waseluletha udaba lwawo phambi
kweNkosi. **6** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **7** Amadodakazi
kaZelofehadi akhulume iqiniso; uzawanika lokuwanika isabelo
selifa phakathi kwabafowabo bakayise; uzadlulisela kuwo
ilifa likayise. **8** Njalo uzakhuluma ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli
usithi: Uba indoda isifa, ingelandodana, lizadlulisela ilifa layo
kundodakazi yayo. **9** Njalo uba ingelandodakazi, lizanika
abafowabo ilifa layo. **10** Uba-ke ingelabafowabo, lizanika ilifa
layo kubafowabo bakayise. **11** Njalo uba uyise engelabafowabo,
lizanika ilifa layo esihlotsheni sayo esiseduze layo sosendo
lwayo, silidle. Njalo kuzakuba yisimiso sesahlulelo ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **12** INkosi
yasisithi kuMozisi: Yenyukela kule intaba yeAbarimi, ubone
ilizwe engilinike abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **13** Lapho usulibonile,
lawe uzabuthelwa ebantwini bakini, njengoAroni umnewenu
wabuthwa; **14** njengokuba lavukela umlayo wami enkangala
yeZini, ekuphikisaneni kwenhlangano, ukungingcwelisa phambi
kwamehlo abo. La ngamanzi eMeriba eKadeshi enkangala yeZini.
15 UMozisi wasekhuluma eNkosini esithi: **16** INkosi, uNkulunkulu
wemimoya yenyama yonke, kayimise indoda enhlanganweni,
17 engaphuma phambi kwabo, lengangena phambi kwabo,
lengabakhokhela baphume, lengabangenisa, ukuze inhlangano

yeNkosi ingabi njengezimvu ezingelamelusi. **18** INkosi yasisithi
kuMozisi: Zithathele uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, indoda okukuyo
umoya, ubeke isandla sakho phezu kwayo, **19** uyimise phambi
kukaEleyazare umpristi laphambi kwenhlangano yonke, uyilaye
phambi kwamehlo abo, **20** ubusubeka okodumo lwakho phezu
kwayo, ukuze inhlangano yonke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli ilalele.
21 Njalo izakuma phambi kukaEleyazare umpristi ozayibuzela
njengokwesahlulelo sikaUrimi phambi kweNkosi; ngomlomo wayo
bazaphuma, langomlomo wayo bazangena, yona labantwana
bonke bakoIsrayeli kanye layo, ngitsho inhlangano yonke. **22**
UMozisi wasesenza njengokulaya kweNkosi kuye. Wathatha
uJoshuwa, wammisa phambi kukaEleyazare umpristi laphambi
kwenhlangano yonke, **23** wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe,
wamlaya, njengokukhuluma kweNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi.

28 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Laya abantwana
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Umnikelo wami, isinkwa sami seminikelo
eyenziwe ngomlilo, uqhatshi lwami olumnandi, lizakuqaphela
ukukunikela kimi ngesikhathi sakho esimisiweyo. **3** Uzakuthi
kibo: Lo ngumnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo elizawunikela eNkosini;
amawundlu amabili alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, insuku
ngensuku, kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa njalonjalo. **4**
Elinye iwundlu uzalilungisa ekuseni, lelinye iwundlu ulinikele
kusihlwa, **5** lokwetshumi kwe-efa lempuphu ecolekileyo
kube ngumnikelo wokudla, kuxubene lengxenye yesine
yehini yamafutha agigiweyo. **6** Kungumnikelo wokutshiswa
wezikhathi zonke owamiswa entabeni yeSinayi, ube luqhatshi
olumnandi, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo. **7** Lomnikelo
wawo wokunathwayo uzakuba yingxenye yesine yehini
ngewundlu linye; uzathululela eNkosini umnikelo wokunathwayo

ongowokunathwayo okulamandla endaweni engcwele. **8**
Lelinye iwundlu uzalilungisa kusihlwa; njengomnikelo wokudla
wekuseni, lanjengomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo uzalinikela,
umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, oloqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini. **9**
Langosuku lwesabatha amawundlu amabili, alomnyaka owodwa,
angelasici, lengxenye ezimbili zetshumi lempuphu ecolekileyo,
kube ngumnikelo wokudla, ixubene lamafutha, lomnikelo wawo
wokunathwayo; **10** kungumnikelo wokutshiswa wamasabatha
wonke, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke,
lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **11** Ekuqaleni kwenyanga
zenu lizanikela umnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini, amajongosi
amabili amathole enkomo, lenqama eyodwa, lamawundlu
ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **12** lengxenye
ezintathu zetshumi lempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo
wokudla, ixubene lamafutha, ngejongosi elilodwa; lokubili
kwetshumi kwempuphu ecolekileyo kube ngumnikelo wokudla,
ixubene lamafutha, ngenqama eyodwa, **13** njalo yilokho
lalokho okwetshumi kwempuphu ecolekileyo kuxubene lamafutha
kube ngumnikelo wokudla ngewundlu elilodwa; ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa oloqhatshi olumnandi, umnikelo owenzelwe
iNkosi ngomlilo. **14** Leminikelo yayo yokunathwayo izakuba
yingxenye yehini lewayini ngejongosi, lengxenye yesithathu
yehini ngenqama, lengxenye yesine yehini ngewundlu. Lokhu
kungumnikelo wokutshiswa wezinyanga zonke ngezinyanga
zomnyaka. **15** Futhi kuzalungiswa izinyane lembuzi elilodwa
libe ngumnikelo wesono eNkosini, ngaphandle komnikelo
wokutshiswa ngezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo.
16 Futhi ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lwetshumi lane lwenyanga
kuliphasika leNkosi. **17** Langosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu lwenyanga

le kuzakuba khona umkhosi; kuzadliwa isinkwa esingelamvubelo
insuku eziyisikhombisa. **18** Ngosuku lokuqala kuzakuba
khona inhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele; lingenzi lamsebenzi
wezisebenzi, **19** kodwa lizanikela umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo,
umnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini, amajongosi amabili amathole
enkomo, lenqama eyodwa, lamawundlu ayisikhombisa alomnyaka
owodwa; kuzakuba ngokungelasici kini. **20** Lomnikelo wakho
wokudla kuzakuba yimpuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha;
okuthathu kwetshumi lizakulungisa ngejongosi, lokubili kwetshumi
ngenqama, **21** yilokho lalokho okwetshumi uzakulungiselela
iwundlu elilodwa, kumawundlu ayisikhombisa; **22** lempongo
eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ukulenzela inhlawulo yokuthula.
23 Lizalungisa lokho ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa
wekuseni, ongowomnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke. **24**
Ngalindlela lizalungisa insuku zonke, okwensuku eziyisikhombisa,
ukudla komnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, uqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini; kuzanikelwa ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa
wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **25** Langosuku
lwesikhombisa lizakuba lenhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele;
lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi. **26** Langosuku lwezithelo
zokuqala, lapho liletha umnikelo wokudla omutsha eNkosini,
emavikini enu, lizakuba lenhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele;
lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi. **27** Kodwa lizanikela umnikelo
wokutshiswa, kube luqhatshi olumnandi eNkosini; amajongosi
amabili amathole enkomo, inqama eyodwa, amawundlu
ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa. **28** Lomnikelo wakho wokudla
wempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, okuthathu kwetshumi
ngejongosi elilodwa, lokubili kwetshumi ngenqama eyodwa, **29**
yilokho lalokho okwetshumi ngewundlu elilodwa, kumawundlu

ayisikhombisa; **30** izinyane lembuzi elilodwa, ukulenzela
inhlawulo yokuthula. **31** Lizalungisa lokho ngaphandle komnikelo
wokutshiswa ngezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wakho wokudla (kube
ngokungelasici kini) leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo.

29 Ngenyanga yesikhombisa, ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga,
lizakuba-ke lenhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele; lingenzi lamsebenzi
wezisebenzi. Kuzakuba lusuku lokutshaywa kwempondo kini.
2 Njalo lizalungisa umnikelo wokutshiswa, kube luqhatshi
olumnandi eNkosini, ijongosi elilodwa ithole lenkomo, inqama
eyodwa, amawundlu ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa,
angelasici. **3** Lomnikelo wakho wokudla wempuphu ecolekileyo
ixubene lamafutha, okuthathu kwetshumi ngejongosi, okubili
kwetshumi ngenqama, **4** lokwetshumi okukodwa kumawundlu
ayisikhombisa; **5** lezinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo
wesono, ukulenzela inhlawulo yokuthula; **6** ngaphandle komnikelo
wokutshiswa wenyanga, lomnikelo wawo wokudla, lomnikelo
wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo wokudla,
leminikelo yayo yokunathwayo, ngokwesimiso sayo, kube
luqhatshi olumnandi, umnikelo owenzelwe iNkosi ngomlilo.
7 Ngosuku lwetshumi lwale inyanga yesikhombisa lizakuba
lenhlangano ebiziweyo engcwele, njalo lizathobisa imiphefumulo
yenu; lingenzi lamsebenzi, **8** kodwa linikele umnikelo wokutshiswa
eNkosini, kube luqhatshi olumnandi, ijongosi elilodwa ithole
lenkomo, inqama eyodwa, amawundlu ayisikhombisa alomnyaka
owodwa; azakuba ngangelasici kini. **9** Lomnikelo wakho
wokudla wempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, okuthathu
kwetshumi ngejongosi, okubili kwetshumi ngenqama eyodwa, **10**
yilokho lalokho okwetshumi ngewundlu elilodwa, kumawundlu
ayisikhombisa; **11** izinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo

wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wesono wenhlawulo yokuthula,
lomnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo
wokudla, leminikelo yayo yokunathwayo. **12** Langosuku lwetshumi
lanhlanu lwenyanga yesikhombisa lizakuba lenhlangano
ebiziweyo engcwele; lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi, liyigcinele
iNkosi umkhosi insuku eziyisikhombisa, **13** linikele umnikelo
wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, ube luqhatshi
olumnandi eNkosini, amajongosi alitshumi lantathu amathole
enkomo, inqama ezimbili, amawundlu alitshumi lane alomnyaka
owodwa, azakuba ngangelasici. **14** Lomnikelo wakho wokudla
wempuphu ecolekileyo ixubene lamafutha, okuthathu kwetshumi
ngejongosi elilodwa, kumajongosi alitshumi lantathu, okubili
kwetshumi ngenqama eyodwa, kunqama ezimbili, **15** njalo yilokho
lalokho okwetshumi ngewundlu elilodwa, kumawundlu alitshumi
lane; **16** lezinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono,
ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, umnikelo
wawo wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **17** Langosuku
lwesibili: Amajongosi alitshumi lambili amathole enkomo,
inqama ezimbili, amawundlu alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa,
angelasici, **18** lomnikelo wakho wokudla leminikelo yakho
yokunathwayo ngamajongosi, ngezinqama, langamawundlu,
ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso, **19** lezinyane lembuzi
elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo
wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo wokudla,
leminikelo yayo yokunathwayo. **20** Langosuku lwesithathu:
Amajongosi alitshumi lanye, inqama ezimbili, amawundlu
alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **21** lomnikelo
wakho wokudla leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo ngamajongosi,
ngezinqama, langamawundlu, ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso,

22 lempongo eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **23** Langosuku lwesine: Amajongosi alitshumi, inqama ezimbili, amawundlu alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **24** umnikelo wakho wokudla leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo ngamajongosi, ngezinqama, langamawundlu, ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso, **25** lezinyane lembuzi elilodwa libe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, umnikelo wawo wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **26** Langosuku lwesihlanu: Amajongosi ayisificamunwemunye, inqama ezimbili, amawundlu alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **27** lomnikelo wakho wokudla leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo ngamajongosi, ngezinqama, langamawundlu, ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso, **28** lempongo eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **29** Langosuku lwesithupha: Amajongosi ayisificaminwembili, inqama ezimbili, amawundlu alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **30** lomnikelo wakho wokudla leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo, ngamajongosi, ngezinqama, langamawundlu, ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso, **31** lempongo eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, umnikelo wawo wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **32** Langosuku lwesikhombisa: Amajongosi ayisikhombisa, inqama ezimbili, amawundlu alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **33** lomnikelo wakho wokudla leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo, ngamajongosi, ngezinqama, langamawundlu, ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso, **34** lempongo eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo

wesono, ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke,
umnikelo wawo wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **35**
Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili lizakuba lomhlangano omkhulu;
lingenzi lamsebenzi wezisebenzi, **36** kodwa linikele umnikelo
wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo, uqhatshi olumnandi
eNkosini: Ijongosi elilodwa, inqama eyodwa, amawundlu
ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa, angelasici, **37** umnikelo
wakho wokudla, leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo, ngejongosi,
ngenqama, langamawundlu, ngokwenani lakho, ngokwesimiso,
38 lempongo eyodwa ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ngaphandle
komnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke, lomnikelo wawo
wokudla, lomnikelo wawo wokunathwayo. **39** Lezizinto lizazenzela
iNkosi emikhosini yenu emisiweyo, ngaphandle kwezithembiso
zenu, leminikelo yenu yesihle, leminikelo yenu yokutshiswa,
leminikelo yenu yokudla, leminikelo yenu yokunathwayo,
leminikelo yenu yokuthula. **40** UMozisi wasekhuluma ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli njengakho konke iNkosi emlaye ngakho uMozisi.

30 UMozisi wasekhuluma kunhloko zezizwe zabantwana
bakoIsrayeli esithi: Yile into iNkosi elaye ngayo: **2** Nxa
indoda ithembisa isithembiso eNkosini, loba ifunga isifungo,
ukubopha umphefumulo wayo ngesibopho, kayingephuli ilizwi
layo; izakwenza njengakho konke okuphuma emlonyeni wayo.
3 Futhi nxa owesifazana ethembisa isithembiso eNkosini,
azibophe ngesibopho, esesemzini kayise ebutsheni bakhe,
4 loyise esizwa isithembiso sakhe lesibopho sakhe abophe
ngaso umphefumulo wakhe, loyise athule kuye, khona zonke
izithembiso zakhe zizakuma, laso sonke isibopho abopha ngaso
umphefumulo wakhe sizakuma. **5** Kodwa uba uyise emenqabela,
ngosuku ezwa ngalo, kakuyikuma lesisodwa sezithembiso

zakhe lezibopho zakhe abophe ngazo umphefumulo wakhe;
leNkosi izamthethelela, ngoba uyise emnqabele. **6** Uba-ke
elendoda sibili, lezithembiso zakhe ziphezu kwakhe, kumbe ilizwi
lokungananzeleli lomlomo wakhe, abophe ngalo umphefumulo
wakhe, **7** lendoda yakhe ikuzwa, yathula kuye ngosuku ezwa
ngalo, khona izithembiso zakhe zizakuma, lezibopho abophe
ngazo umphefumulo wakhe zizakuma. **8** Kodwa uba indoda yakhe
imenqabela ngosuku ekuzwa ngalo, iyasenza ize isithembiso
esiphezu kwakhe, lelizwi lokungananzeleli lomlomo wakhe,
abophe ngalo umphefumulo wakhe; leNkosi izamthethelela. **9**
Kodwa isithembiso somfelokazi loba esolahliweyo, konke abophe
ngakho umphefumulo wakhe, kuzakuma phezu kwakhe. **10** Uba-
ke ethembisile endlini yendoda yakhe, loba ebophe umphefumulo
wakhe ngesibopho ngesifungo, **11** lendoda yakhe izwile, yathula
kuye, ingamenqabelanga, khona zonke izithembiso zakhe
zizakuma, laso sonke isibopho abophe ngaso umphefumulo
wakhe sizakuma. **12** Kodwa uba indoda yakhe izenza ize sibili
ngosuku izizwa, konke okuphuma endebeni zakhe mayelana
lezithembiso zakhe lamayelana lesibopho somphefumulo wakhe
kakuyikuma; indoda yakhe izenze ize; leNkosi izamthethelela.
13 Sonke isithembiso laso sonke isifungo sesibopho ukuthobisa
umphefumulo, indoda yakhe ingasiqinisa loba indoda yakhe
isenze ize. **14** Kodwa uba indoda yakhe ithula lokumthulela
insuku ngensuku, abeseqinisa zonke izithembiso zakhe kumbe
zonke izibopho zakhe eziphezu kwakhe; iyaziqinisa, ngoba
yathula kuye ngosuku lokuzwa kwayo. **15** Kodwa uba izenza
ize sibili emva kokuzwa kwayo, izathwala ububi bakhe. **16** Lezi
yizimiso iNkosi eyamlaya zona uMozisi, phakathi kwendoda

lomkayo, phakathi kukayise lendodakazi yakhe ebutsheni bayo emzini kayise.

31 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Phindisela impindiselo yabantwana bakoIsrayeli kumaMidiyani; emva kwalokho ubuthelwe ebantwini bakini. **3** UMozisi wakhuluma ebantwini esithi: Abanye benu kabahlomele impi ukuze bamelane lamaMidiyani, benze impindiselo yeNkosi kumaMidiyani. **4** Thumelani empini abayinkulungwane kuleso lalesosizwe, kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli. **5** Kwasekunikelwa kuvela ezinkulungwaneni zakoIsrayeli inkulungwane ngesizwe, inkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili zihlomele impi. **6** UMozisi wasezithumela empini, inkulungwane ngesizwe, zona loPhinehasi indodana kaEleyazare umpristi, ukuya empini, belempahla ezingcwele lempondo zokuhlaba umkhosi esandleni sakhe. **7** Basebesilwa bemelene lamaMidiyani, njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi, babulala bonke abesilisa. **8** Babulala njalo amakhosi eMidiyani, ngaphandle kwababuleweyo, oEvi loRekemi loZuri loHuri loReba, amakhosi amahlanu eMidiyani; loBalami indodana kaBeyori bambulala ngenkemba. **9** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebethumba abesifazana bamaMidiyani labantwanyana babo, baphanga inkomo zawo zonke, lezimvu zawo zonke, layo yonke inotho yawo. **10** Batshisa ngomlilo yonke imizi ayehlala kiyo, lazo zonke izinqaba zawo. **11** Bathatha yonke impango lakho konke okuthunjiweyo, kwabantu lokwezifuyo, **12** baletha abathunjiweyo lempango lokuthunjiweyo kuMozisi lakuEleyazare umpristi, lakunhlangano yabantwana bakoIsrayeli, enkambeni emagcekeni akoMowabi, aseJordani eJeriko. **13** UMozisi loEleyazare umpristi leziphathamandla zonke zenhlangano basebephuma ukubahlangabeza ngaphandle

kwenkamba. **14** UMozisi wasethukuthelela induna zebutho,
induna zezinkulungwane lenduna zamakhulu ezazivela ebuthweni
lempi. **15** UMozisi wasesithi kuzo: Liyekele yini abesifazana
bonke ukuthi baphile? **16** Khangelani, yilaba abenza abantwana
bakoIsrayeli, ngeseluleko sikaBalami, ukuthi benze isiphambeko
eNkosini endabeni yePeyori, kwaze kwaba lenhlupheko phakathi
kwenhlangano yeNkosi. **17** Ngakho-ke bulalani wonke owesilisa
ebantwanyaneni, libulale wonke owesifazana owazi indoda
ngokulala lendoda; **18** kodwa bonke abantwanyana abesifazana
abangazanga indoda ngokulala layo, libayekele baphile, babe
ngabenu. **19** Lina-ke, misani inkamba ngaphandle kwenkamba
insuku eziyisikhombisa, loba ngubani obulele umuntu, laloba
ngubani othinte obuleweyo, lizihlambulule lina labathunjiweyo
benu ngosuku lwesithathu langosuku lwesikhombisa, **20**
lihlambulule sonke isembatho, layo yonke into eyenziweyo
ngesikhumba, lakho konke okwenziweyo ngoboya bembuzi,
layo yonke into eyenziweyo ngesihlahla. **21** UEleyazare umpristi
wasesithi kumadoda empi ayephume impi: Lesi yisimiso somlayo
iNkosi emlaye ngaso uMozisi: **22** Kuphela igolide, lesiliva, ithusi,
insimbi, ithini, lomnuso, **23** yonke into engahlala emlilweni
lizayidlulisa emlilweni, ihlambuluke; loba kunjalo izahlanjululwa
ngamanzi okwehlukanisa. Lakho konke okungahlali emlilweni
lizakudlulisa emanzini. **24** Njalo lizahlamba izembatho zenu
ngosuku lwesikhombisa, lihlambuluke, lemva kwalokho lingene
enkambeni. **25** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **26** Thatha
inani lonke lempango lokuthunjiweyo, okwabantu lokwezifuyo,
wena, loEleyazare umpristi, lenhloko zaboyise zenhlangano;
27 yehlukanisa impango ibe zingxenye ezimbili, phakathi
kwabahlanganyela empini baphuma impi lenhlangano yonke. **28**

Njalo thelisela iNkosi umthelo emadodeni empi ayephumele
impi, umphefumulo owodwa phakathi kwamakhulu amahlanu,
owabantu, lowenkomo, lowabobabhemi, lowezimvu, **29** likuthathe
kungxenye yawo eyodwa kwezimbili, njalo ukunike uEleyazare
umpristi kube ngumnikelo wokuphakanyiswa weNkosi. **30**
Lengxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yabantwana bakoIsrayeli
thatha isabelo esisodwa kwezingamatshumi amahlanu,
esabantu, esezinkomo, esabobabhemi, lesezimvu, kuso sonke
isifuyo, ukunike amaLevi alondoloza imfanelo yethabhanekele
leNkosi. **31** UMozisi loEleyazare umpristi basebesenza
njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **32** Lempango eyayisele
lokuthunjiweyo abantu bempi abakuthumbayo yayiyizimvu
ezizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu, **33** lenkomo ezizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili, **34** labobabhemi
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lanye, **35**
lemiphefumulo yabantu besifazana abangazanga ukulala
lendoda, bonke abantu babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lambili. **36** Lengxenye, isabelo sababephumele
impi, ngenani, yayiyizimvu ezizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa lamakhulu
amahlanu; **37** lomthelo eNkosini wezimvu wawungamakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu. **38** Lenkomo
zazizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lesithupha;
lomthelo wazo eNkosini wawungamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lambili. **39** Labobabhemi babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lamakhulu amahlanu; lomthelo wabo eNkosini
wawungamatshumi ayisithupha lanye. **40** Lemiphefumulo
yabantu yayizinkulungwane ezilitshumi lesithupha; lomthelo wayo

eNkosini wawungabantu abangamatshumi amathathu lambili. **41**
UMozisi wasenika umthelo, umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa weNkosi,
kuEleyazare umpristi, njengalokho iNkosi yamlaya uMozisi. **42**
Lokwengxenye yabantwana bakoIsrayeli, uMozisi ayehlukanise
ivela emadodeni ayelwe impi. **43** Lengxenye engeyenhlangano,
eyezimvu, yayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa lamakhulu amahlanu,
44 lenkomo ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu
lesithupha, **45** labobabhemi abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lamakhulu amahlanu, **46** lemiphefumulo yabantu
abayizinkulungwane ezilitshumi lesithupha. **47** Lakuyo ingxenye
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli uMozisi wathatha isabelo esisodwa
kwezingatshumini amahlanu, esabantu lesezifuyo, wakunika
amaLevi ayelondoloza imfanelo yethabhanekele leNkosi,
njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi. **48** Iziphathamandla ezaziphezu
kwezinkulungwane zebutho, izinduna zezinkulungwane lezinduna
zamakhulu, zasezisondela kuMozisi, **49** zathi kuMozisi:
Izinceku zakho sezithethe inani lonke lamadoda empi
ayengaphansi kwesandla sethu; njalo kakulamuntu ongekho
kithi. **50** Ngakho silethile umnikelo weNkosi, ngulowo lalowo
awutholileyo, izinto zegolide, izigqizo, lamasongo, izindandatho,
amacici, lezigqizo zentanyeni, ukwenzela imiphefumulo yethu
inhlawulo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi. **51** UMozisi loEleyazare
umpristi basebesemukela igolide kuzo, zonke izinto ezenziwe
ngobungcitshi. **52** Lalo lonke igolide lomnikelo abalinikela
eNkosini, livela ezinduneni zezinkulungwane lezinduneni
zamakhulu lalingamashekeli azinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lesithupha lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amahlanu. **53**
Amadoda empi ayethethe impango, yileyo laleyo engeyayo. **54**

UMozisi loEleyazare umpristi basebesemukela igolide enduneni
zezinkulungwane lezamakhulu, baliletha ethenteni lenhlangano,
kube yisikhumbuzo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli phambi kweNkosi.

32 Mayelana labantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi,
babelenkomo ezinengi, ezinengi kakhulu. Sebebone ilizwe
leJazeri lelizwe leGileyadi, khangela-ke, indawo yayiyindawo
yenkomo. **2** Ngakho abantwana bakoGadi labantwana
bakoRubeni beza bakhuluma kuMozisi lakuEleyazare umpristi
lakuziphathamandla zenhlangano, besithi: **3** IAtarothi leDiboni
leJazeri leNimra leHeshiboni leEleyale leSebamu leNebo
leBeyoni, **4** ilizwe iNkosi eyalitshayayo phambi kwenhlangano
yakoIsrayeli, liyilizwe lezinkomo; futhi izinceku zenu zilezinkomo.
5 Basebesithi: Nxa sithole umusa emehlweni akho, ilizwe leli
kaliphiwe inceku zakho libe yimfuyo; ungasichaphisi iJordani.
6 UMozisi wasesithi ebantwaneni bakoGadi lebantwaneni
bakoRubeni: Abafowenu bazakuya empini, lina-ke lihlale lapha
yini? **7** Njalo lizadaniselani inhliziyo yabantwana bakoIsrayeli
ukuze bangachaphi ukuya elizweni iNkosi ebanike lona? **8**
Benza njalo oyihlo mhla ngibathuma besuka eKadeshi-Bhaneya
ukubona ilizwe. **9** Ekuhambeni kwabo ukuya esihotsheni
seEshikoli, balibona ilizwe, badanisa inhliziyo yabantwana
bakoIsrayeli ukuze bangangeni elizweni iNkosi eyayibanike
lona. **10** Ulaka lweNkosi lwaseluvutha ngalolusuku, yasifunga
isithi: **11** Isibili kakho kumadoda enyuka esuka eGibhithe,
kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili langaphezulu
ozalibona ilizwe engalifungela uAbrahama, uIsaka loJakobe,
ngoba kabangilandelanga ngokupheleleyo; **12** ngaphandle
kukaKalebi indodana kaJefune umKenizi, loJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni, ngoba balandele iNkosi ngokupheleleyo. **13** Lolaka

lweNkosi lwamvuthela uIsrayeli, yasibazulisa enkangala iminyaka
engamatshumi amane, kwaze kwaphela isizukulwana sonke
esasenze okubi emehlweni eNkosi. **14** Khangelani-ke, selivukile
esikhundleni saboyihlo, inzalo yabantu abonayo, ukwandisa
futhi intukuthelo yeNkosi evuthela uIsrayeli. **15** Uba liphenduka
ekuyilandeleni, izaphinda njalo ibatshiye enkangala; njalo
lizabhubhisa bonke lababantu. **16** Basebesondela kuye bathi:
Sizakwakha lapha izibaya zezifuyo zethu, lemizi yabantwanyana
bethu; **17** kodwa thina sizahloma silungile phambi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, size sibafikise endaweni yabo, labantwanyana
bethu bazahlala emizini evikelekileyo, ngenxa yabahlali belizwe.
18 Kasiyikubuyela emizini yethu, abantwana bakoIsrayeli baze
badle, ngulowo lalowo ilifa lakhe. **19** Ngoba kasiyikudla ilifa
kanye labo ngaphetsheya kweJordani langaphambili, ngoba
ilifa lethu selehlele kithi nganeno kweJordani empumalanga.
20 UMozisi wasesithi kubo: Nxa lisenza linto, nxa lizahamba
lihlomele impi phambi kweNkosi, **21** beselichapha iJordani,
wonke ohlomileyo kini, phambi kweNkosi, ize ixotshe izitha
zayo phambi kwayo, **22** lelizwe lehliselwe phansi phambi
kweNkosi, khona emva kwalokho lizabuya, lingabi lacala
eNkosini lakuIsrayeli; lalelilizwe lizakuba yilifa lenu phambi
kweNkosi. **23** Kodwa nxa lingenzi njalo, khangelani lizabe
lonile eNkosini; ngakho yazini ukuthi isono senu sizalithola. **24**
Zakheleni imizi yabantwanyana benu lezibaya zezimvu zenu,
njalo yenzani lokho okuphume emlonyeni wenu. **25** Abantwana
bakoGadi labantwana bakoRubeni basebekhuluma kuMozisi
besithi: Izinceku zakho zizakwenza njengalokho inkosi yami
ilaya. **26** Abantwanyana bethu, omkethu, izimvu zethu, lazo
zonke izifuyo zethu kuzakuba lapho emizini yeGileyadi; **27** kodwa

inceku zakho zizachapha, ngulowo lalowo ehlomele impi, phambi
kukaJehova empini, njengokutsho kwenkosi yami. **28** UMozisi
waselayezela ngabo kuEleyazare umpristi, loJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni, lenhloko zaboyise zezizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **29**
UMozisi wasesithi kubo: Nxa abantwana bakoGadi labantwana
bakoRubeni bechapha lani iJordani, wonke ehlomele impi,
phambi kweNkosi, lelizwe lisehliselwa phansi phambi kwenu,
khona lizabanika ilizwe leGileyadi libe yimfuyo. **30** Kodwa
uba bengachaphi lani behlomile, bazakuba lemfuyo phakathi
kwenu elizweni leKhanani. **31** Abantwana bakoGadi labantwana
bakoRubeni basebephendula besithi: Lokhu iNkosi esikutshilo
kunceku zakho - sizakwenza njalo. **32** Thina sizachapha sihlomile
phambi kweNkosi siye elizweni leKhanani, ukuze imfuyo yelifa
lethu ibe ngeyethu nganeno kweJordani. **33** Njalo uMozisi
wabanika, kubantwana bakoGadi lakubantwana bakoRubeni
lakungxenye yesizwe sakoManase, indodana kaJosefa, umbuso
kaSihoni inkosi yamaAmori, lombuso kaOgi inkosi yeBashani,
ilizwe lemizi yalo emingceleni, imizi yelizwe inhlangothi zonke.
34 Labantwana bakoGadi bakha iDiboni leAtarothi leAroweri **35**
leAtirothi-Shofani leJazeri leJogibeha, **36** leBeti-Nimra leBeti-
Harani, imizi evikelweyo, lezibaya zezimvu. **37** Labantwana
bakoRubeni bakha iHeshiboni leEleyale leKiriyathayimi **38** leNebo
leBhali-Meyoni (sekuguqulwe amabizo) leSibima; basebebiza
amabizo emizi abayakhayo ngamanye amabizo. **39** Labantwana
bakoMakiri indodana kaManase baya eGileyadi, bayithumba,
bawakhupha amaAmori emfuyweni yawo ayekuyo. **40** UMozisi
wasenika uMakiri indodana kaManase iGileyadi, wasehlala kiyo.
41 LoJayiri indodana kaManase wayathumba imizana yayo,
wayibiza ngokuthi yiHavothi-Jayiri. **42** LoNoba wayathumba

iKenathi, lemizana yayo, wayibiza ngokuthi yiNoba ngebizo lakhe.

33 Lezi zinhambo zabantwana bakoIsrayeli abaphuma elizweni leGibhithe ngamabutho abo, ngesandla sikaMozisi loAroni. **2** UMozisi wasebhala ukuphuma kwabo ngezinhambo zabo ngokomlayo weNkosi. Lalezi zinhambo zabo njengokuphuma kwabo. **3** Basebesuka eRamesesi ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu lwenyanga yokuqala; ngakusisa kwephasika abantwana bakoIsrayeli baphuma ngesandla esiphakemeyo phambi kwamehlo awo wonke amaGibhithe, **4** lapho amaGibhithe engcwaba labo iNkosi eyabatshayayo phakathi kwawo, wonke amazibulo; laphezu kwabonkulunkulu bawo iNkosi yenza isigwebo. **5** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesuka eRamesesi, bamisa inkamba eSukothi. **6** Basuka eSukothi, bamisa inkamba eEthama elisekucineni kwenkangala. **7** Basuka eEthama, babuyela ePi-Hahirothi ephambi kweBhali-Zefoni, bamisa inkamba phambi kweMigidoli. **8** Basuka ePi-Hahirothi, badabula phakathi kolwandle besiya enkangala; bahamba uhambo lwensuku ezintathu enkangala yeEthama, bamisa inkamba eMara. **9** Basuka eMara, bayafika eElimi; njalo eElimi kwakukhona imithombo yamanzi elitshumi lambili lezihlahla zelala ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa; basebemisa inkamba lapho. **10** Basuka eElimi, bamisa inkamba eLwandle oluBomvu. **11** Basuka eLwandle oluBomvu, bamisa inkamba enkangala yeSini. **12** Basuka enkangala yeSini, bamisa inkamba eDofika. **13** Basuka eDofika, bamisa inkamba eAlushi. **14** Basuka eAlushi, bamisa inkamba eRefidimi lapho okwakungelamanzi khona okuthi abantu banathe. **15** Basebesuka eRefidimi, bamisa inkamba enkangala yeSinayi. **16** Basuka enkangala

yeSinayi, bamisa inkamba eKibirothi-Hathava. **17** Basuka
eKibirothi-Hathava, bamisa inkamba eHazerothi. **18** Basuka
eHazerothi, bamisa inkamba eRithima. **19** Basuka eRithima,
bamisa inkamba eRimoni-Perezi. **20** Basuka eRimoni-Perezi,
bamisa inkamba eLibhina. **21** Basuka eLibhina, bamisa inkamba
eRisa. **22** Basuka eRisa, bamisa inkamba eKehelatha. **23**
Basuka eKehelatha, bamisa inkamba entabeni yeSheferi. **24**
Basuka entabeni yeSheferi, bamisa inkamba eHarada. **25**
Basuka eHarada, bamisa inkamba eMakelothi. **26** Basuka
eMakelothi, bamisa inkamba eTahathi. **27** Basuka eTahathi,
bamisa inkamba eTera. **28** Basuka eTera, bamisa inkamba
eMithika. **29** Basuka eMithika, bamisa inkamba eHashimona. **30**
Basuka eHashimona, bamisa inkamba eMoserothi. **31** Basuka
eMoserothi, bamisa inkamba eBene-Jakani. **32** Basuka eBene-
Jakani, bamisa inkamba eHori-Hagidigadi. **33** Basuka eHori-
Hagidigadi, bamisa inkamba eJotibatha. **34** Basuka eJotibatha,
bamisa inkamba eAbrona. **35** Basuka eAbrona, bamisa inkamba
eEziyoni-Geberi. **36** Basuka eEziyoni-Geberi, bamisa inkamba
enkangala yeZini, eyiKadeshi. **37** Basuka eKadeshi, bamisa
inkamba entabeni yeHori ekucineni kwelizwe leEdoma. **38**
UAroni umpristi wasesenyukela entabeni yeHori ngokomlayo
weNkosi, wafela khona, ngomnyaka wamatshumi amane emva
kokuphuma kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe,
ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga. **39** Njalo
uAroni wayeleminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amabili lantathu
ekufeni kwakhe entabeni yeHori. **40** UmKhanani, inkosi yeAradi,
owayehlala eningizimu elizweni leKhanani, wasesizwa ngokuza
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **41** Basebesuka entabeni yeHori,
bamisa inkamba eZalimona. **42** Basuka eZalimona, bamisa

inkamba ePunoni. **43** Basuka ePunoni, bamisa inkamba eObothi.
44 Basuka eObothi, bamisa inkamba eIye-Abarimi, emngceleni
wakoMowabi. **45** Basuka eIyimi, bamisa inkamba eDiboni-Gadi.
46 Basuka eDiboni-Gadi, bamisa inkamba eAlimoni-Dibilathayimi.
47 Basuka eAlimoni-Dibilathayimi, bamisa inkamba entabeni
zeAbarimi, phambi kweNebo. **48** Basuka entabeni zeAbarimi,
bamisa inkamba emagcekeni akoMowabi eJordani eJeriko; **49**
bamisa inkamba eJordani kusukela eBeti-Jeshimothi kusiya
eAbeli-Shithimi, emagcekeni akoMowabi. **50** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi emagcekeni akoMowabi, eJordani eJeriko, isithi: **51**
Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Lapho selichaphe
iJordani laya elizweni leKhanani, **52** lizaxotsha bonke abakhileyo
belizwe libakhuphe emfuyweni yabo phambi kwenu, lichithe
yonke imifanekiso yabo, lichithe zonke izithombe zabo ezibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa, liqede zonke indawo zabo eziphakemeyo, **53**
lidle ilifa lelizwe, lihlale kilo, ngoba ngilinike ilizwe ukuthi lidle
ilifa lalo. **54** Njalo lizakudla ilifa lelizwe ngenkatho ngensendo
zenu; kwabanengi lizakwengeza ilifa labo, lakwabalutshwana
lizanciphisa ilifa labo. Lapho inkatho ezamphumela khona umuntu,
kuzakuba ngokwakhe. Njengezizwe zaboyihlo lizakudla ilifa. **55**
Kodwa nxa lingabakhuphi abakhileyo elizweni emfuyweni yabo
phambi kwenu, khona kuzakuthi elibatshiyayo babo bazakuba
zimvava emehlweni enu babe ngameva ezinhlangothini zenu,
balihluphe elizweni elihlala kilo. **56** Kuzakuthi-ke, ngizakwenza
kini njengalokhu ebengicabanga ukukwenza kubo.

34 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **2** Laya abantwana
bakoIsrayeli uthi kubo: Lapho lingena elizweni leKhanani, leli
lizakuba yilizwe elizawela kini libe yilifa, ilizwe leKhanani,
ngokwemingcele yalo. **3** Legumbi lenu leningizimu lizakuba

kusukela enkangala yeZini, enhlangothini zeEdoma. Njalo
uzakuba ngumngcele wenu weningizimu kusukela ekucineni
kolwandle lwetshwayi empumalanga. **4** Umngcele wenu uzajika
uvela eningizimu usiya emqansweni weAkirabimi, wedlulele
eZini; lokuphuma kwawo kuzavela eningizimu kuye eKadeshi-
Bhaneya; uzaphuma uye eHazari-Adari, wedlulele eAzimoni. **5**
Lomngcele uzajika uvela eAzimoni uye esifuleni seGibhithe;
lokuphuma kwawo kuzakuba selwandle. **6** Mayelana lomngcele
wentshonalanga, ulwandle olukhulu luzakuba ngumngcele wenu;
lona luzakuba ngumngcele wenu ngentshonalanga. **7** Lalokhu
kuzakuba ngumngcele wenu wenyakatho: Kusukela elwandle
olukhulu lizazidwebela intaba yeHori; **8** kusukela entabeni
yeHori lizadweba umngcele oya ekungeneni kweHamathi,
lokuphuma komngcele kuye eZedadi. **9** Lomngcele uzaphuma
uye eZifroni, lokuphuma kwawo kuzakuba eHazari-Enani. Lo
uzakuba ngumngcele wenu wenyakatho. **10** Njalo lizazidwebela
umngcele wenu wempumalanga kusukela eHazari-Enani kusiya
eShefamu; **11** lomngcele uzakwehla uvela eShefamu uye eRibila
empumalanga kweAyini, lomngcele wehle ufike eceleni kolwandle
lweKinerethi ngempumalanga. **12** Umngcele uzakwehlela-ke
eJordani, lokuphuma kwawo kuzakuba solwandle lwetshwayi.
Leli lizakuba yilizwe lenu ngemingcele yalo inhlangothi zonke.
13 UMozisi waselaya abantwana bakoIsrayeli esithi: Leli yilizwe
elizakudla ilifa lalo ngenkatho, iNkosi elaye ngalo ukulinika
izizwe eziyisificamunwemunye lengxenye yesizwe. **14** Ngoba
isizwe sabantwana bakoRubeni ngezindlu zaboyise, lesizwe
sabantwana bakoGadi ngezindlu zaboyise zemukele, lengxenye
yesizwe sakoManase yemukele ilifa layo. **15** Izizwe ezimbili
lengxenye yesizwe zemukele ilifa lazo nganeno kweJordani,

eJeriko, empumalanga, lapho okuphuma khona ilanga. **16** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi isithi: **17** La ngamabizo amadoda azalabela ilizwe libe yilifa: UEleyazare umpristi loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni. **18** Njalo lizathatha isiphathamandla kuleso lalesosizwe ukwehlukanisa ilizwe libe yilifa. **19** Lala ngamabizo amadoda: Esizweni sakoJuda, uKalebi indodana kaJefune. **20** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoSimeyoni, uShemuweli indodana kaAmihudi. **21** Esizweni sakoBhenjamini, uElidadi indodana kaKisiloni. **22** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoDani, isiphathamandla uBuki indodana kaJogili. **23** Ebantwaneni bakoJosefa, esizweni sabantwana bakoManase, isiphathamandla uHaniyeli indodana kaEfodi. **24** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoEfrayimi, isiphathamandla uKemuweli indodana kaShifitani. **25** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoZebuluni, isiphathamandla uElizafani indodana kaParinaki. **26** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoIsakari, isiphathamandla uPalitiyeli indodana kaAzani. **27** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoAsheri, isiphathamandla uAhiyudi indodana kaShelomi. **28** Lesizweni sabantwana bakoNafithali, isiphathamandla uPedaheli indodana kaAmihudi. **29** Yibo labo iNkosi eyabalaya ukwehlukanisela abantwana bakoIsrayeli ilifa elizweni leKhanani.

35 INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi emagcekeni akoMowabi, eJordani eJeriko, isithi: **2** Laya abantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuthi banike amaLevi okwelifa lemfuyo yabo imizi yokuhlala; futhi linike amaLevi amadlelo emizi inhlangothi zonke zawo. **3** Njalo azakuba lemizi yokuhlala, lamadlelo awo abe ngawenkomo zawo lawempahla zawo lawezifuyo zawo zonke. **4** Lamadlelo emizi elizawanika amaLevi azakuba kusukela emthangaleni womuzi langaphandle izingalo eziyinkulungwane inhlangothi zonke. **5** Njalo lizalinganisa ngaphandle komuzi ingalo ezizinkulungwane

ezimbili ehlangothini lwempumalanga, lengalo ezizinkulungwane
ezimbili ehlangothini lweningizimu, lengalo ezizinkulungwane
ezimbili ehlangothini lwentshonalanga, lengalo ezizinkulungwane
ezimbili ehlangothini lwenyakatho, lomuzi ube phakathi. Lokho
kuzakuba ngamadlelo awo emizi. **6** Lemizi elizayinika amaLevi
izakuba yimizi eyisithupha yokuphephela elizayinika, ukuze
umbulali abalekele khona; langaphezu kwayo linike imizi
engamatshumi amane lambili. **7** Yonke imizi elizayinika amaLevi
izakuba ngamatshumi amane lesificaminwembili, yile lamadlelo
ayo. **8** Lemizi elizayinika emfuyweni yabantwana bakoIsrayeli;
koleminengi lithathe eminengi, lakolemilutshwana lithathe
emilutshwana; ngulowo lalowo njengokwelifa lakhe azalidla,
uzanika okwemizi yakhe kumaLevi. **9** INkosi yasikhuluma
kuMozisi isithi: **10** Tshono ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uthi kibo:
Lapho lichapha iJordani lingene elizweni leKhanani, **11** zimiseleni
imizi ezakuba yimizi yenu yokuphephela, ukuze umbulali
abalekele khona, otshaye umuntu kungeyisikho ngabomo.
12 Njalo izakuba yimizi yenu yokuphephela kumphindiseli,
ukuthi umbulali angafi aze eme phambi kwenhlangano
ukuthi ahlulelwe. **13** Lemizi elizayinika izakuba yimizi yenu
eyisithupha yokuphephela. **14** Lizanika imizi emithathu nganeno
kweJordani, linike imizi emithathu elizweni leKhanani, ibe yimizi
yokuphephela. **15** Limizi eyisithupha izakuba ngeyokuphephela
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, lakowemzini lakowezizweni phakathi
kwabo, ukuze loba ngubani otshaya umuntu kungeyisikho
ngabomo abalekele khona. **16** Njalo nxa emtshaya ngesikhali
sensimbi afe, ungumbulali; umbulali kabulawe lokubulawa.
17 Njalo nxa emtshaya ngelitshe elisesandleni angafa ngalo,
abesesifa, ungumbulali; umbulali kabulawe lokubulawa. **18**

Kumbe uba emtshaya ngesikhali sesigodo esisesandleni angafa ngaso, abesesifa, ungumbulali; umbulali kabulawe lokubulawa. **19** Umphindiseli wegazi, yena uzabulala umbulali; lapho ehlangana laye, yena uzambulala. **20** Njalo nxa emsunduza ngokuzonda, loba emjikijela ngokucathama, afe, **21** loba ngobutha emtshaya ngesandla sakhe, afe, lowo otshayayo kabulawe lokubulawa, ungumbulali; umphindiseli wegazi uzabulala umbulali lapho ehlangana laye. **22** Kodwa uba emsunduzile masinyane engelabutha, loba emjikijela loba ngasiphi isikhali engacathamanga, **23** kumbe loba ngaliphi ilitshe, angafa ngalo, engamboni, aliwisele kuye, afe, lanxa engeyisiso isitha sakhe, futhi engadingi ububi bakhe, **24** inhlangano izakwahlulela phakathi komtshayi lomphindiseli wegazi ngokwezahlulelo lezi. **25** Lenhlangano izamophula umbulali esandleni somphindiseli wegazi; lenhlangano imbuyisele emzini wokuphephela kwakhe, lapho abebalekele khona, ahlale kuwo, aze afe umpristi omkhulu owagcotshwa ngamafutha angcwele. **26** Kodwa uba umbulali ephuma nje umngcele womuzi wokuphephela kwakhe, abebalekele khona, **27** umphindiseli wegazi emfica ngaphandle komngcele womuzi wokuphephela kwakhe, umphindiseli wegazi uzabulala umbulali; kayikuba lecala legazi. **28** Ngoba ngabe uhlale emzini wokuphephela kwakhe, aze afe umpristi omkhulu; kodwa emva kokufa kompristi omkhulu umbulali uzabuyela elizweni lemfuyo yakhe. **29** Njalo lezizinto zizakuba ngumthetho wesahlulelo kini, ezizukulwaneni zenu, kuyo yonke imizi yenu. **30** Loba ngubani otshaya umuntu, ngomlomo wabafakazi umbulali uzabulawa; kodwa umfakazi oyedwa kayikufakaza ngomuntu ukuthi afe. **31** Futhi kaliyikuthatha inhlawulo ngempilo yombulali ocaleke ngokufa; ngoba uzabulawa

lokubulawa. **32** Njalo kaliyikuthatha inhlawulo ngobalekele emzini
wokuphephela kwakhe, ukuze abuyele ukuyahlala elizweni, aze
afe umpristi. **33** Ngakho kaliyikungcolisa ilizwe elikilo; ngoba ligazi
elingcolisa ilizwe; njalo kakuyikwenzelwa ilizwe ukubuyisana
ngegazi elichithwe kulo, ngaphandle kwangegazi lolichithileyo. **34**
Ngakho lingangcolisi ilizwe elihlala kilo, engihlala phakathi kwalo;
ngoba mina iNkosi ngihlala phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli.

36 Kwasekusondela inhloko zaboyise zensendo zabantwana
bakoGileyadi indodana kaMakiri indodana kaManase, abosendo
lwabantwana bakoJosefa, zakhuluma phambi kukaMozisi
laphambi kweziphathamandla, inhloko zaboyise babantwana
bakoIsrayeli, **2** zathi: INkosi yalaya inkosi yami ukuthi iphe
abantwana bakoIsrayeli ilizwe njengelifa ngenkatho; futhi inkosi
yami yalaywa yiNkosi ukuthi inike ilifa likaZelofehadi umfowethu
kumadodakazi akhe. **3** Uba esendela kwenye yamadodana
ezizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ilifa lawo lizasuswa elifeni
labobaba, lengezelelwe elifeni lalesosizwe azakuba ngawaso;
ngalokho lizasuswa kunkatho yelifa lethu. **4** Lalapho kuzakuba
lijubili labantwana bakoIsrayeli, ilifa lawo lizakwengezelelwa elifeni
lalesosizwe azakuba ngawaso; ngalokho ilifa lawo lizasuswa
elifeni lesizwe sabobaba. **5** UMozisi waselaya abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ngokomlomo weNkosi esithi: Isizwe sabantwana
bakoJosefa sikhulume kuhle. **6** Le yinto iNkosi eyilayileyo
mayelana lamadodakazi kaZelofehadi isithi: Kawendele kulabo
abahle emehlweni awo, kodwa kawendele osendweni lwesizwe
sikayise. **7** Ngalokho ilifa labantwana bakoIsrayeli kalingabhodi
lisuke esizweni liye esizweni, ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bazanamathela, ngulowo lalowo elifeni lesizwe saboyise. **8**
Layileyo laleyo indodakazi edla ilifa esizweni sabantwana

bakoIsrayeli izakwendela komunye wosendo wesizwe sikayise,
ukuze abantwana bakoIsrayeli badle ilifa, omunye lomunye
ilifa laboyise. **9** Ngalokho ilifa kaliyikubhoda lisuke esizweni
liye kwesinye isizwe, ngoba izizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli
zizanamathela, ngulowo lalowo elifeni lakhe. **10** Njengokulaya
kweNkosi kuMozisi enza njalo amadodakazi kaZelofehadi; **11**
ngoba uMahla, uTiriza, loHogila, loMilka, loNowa, amadodakazi
kaZelofehadi, endela emadodaneni abafowabo bakayise. **12**
Endela kunsendo zabantwana bakoManase indodana kaJosefa,
lelifa lawo lahlala esizweni sosendo lukayise. **13** Le yimilayo
lezahlulelo iNkosi eyazilaya abantwana bakoIsrayeli ngesandla
sikaMozisi emagcekeni akoMowabi eJordani eJeriko.

UDutheronomi

1 La ngamazwi uMozisi awakhuluma kuIsrayeli wonke
nganeno kweJordani enkangala, egcekeni eliqondene leSufi,
phakathi kweParani leTofeli leLabani leHazerothi leDizahabi.
2 Kulensuku ezilitshumi lanye kusukela eHorebe ngendlela
yentaba yeSeyiri kusiya eKadeshi-Bhaneya. **3** Kwasekusithi
ngomnyaka wamatshumi amane, ngenyanga yetshumi lanye,
ngolokuqala lwenyanga, uMozisi wakhuluma kubantwana
bakoIsrayeli njengakho konke iNkosi eyamlaya ngakho kubo, **4**
esemtshayile uSihoni inkosi yamaAmori owayehlala eHeshiboni,
loOgi inkosi yeBashani owayehlala eAshitarothi eEdreyi. **5**
Nganeno kweJordani, elizweni lakoMowabi, uMozisi waqala
ukuchasisa lumlayo esithi: **6** INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu yakhuluma
kithi eHorebe isithi: Selihlale isikhathi eseneleyo kulintaba.
7 Phendukani lisuke, liye entabeni yamaAmori, lendaweni
ezakhelene lawo, egcekeni, entabeni, lesihotsheni, leningizimu,
lekhunjini lolwandle, ilizwe lamaKhanani, leLebhanoni, kuze
kube semfuleni omkhulu, umfula iYufrathi. **8** Bonani, ngibeke
ilizwe phambi kwenu. Ngenani, lidle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi
eyalifungela oyihlo, oAbrahama, uIsaka, loJakobe, ukubanika
lona lenzalo yabo emva kwabo. **9** Njalo ngakhuluma kini
ngalesosikhathi ngisithi: Kangilakulithwala ngingedwa. **10**
INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ilandisile, khangelani-ke, lamuhla
linjengenkanyezi zamazulu ngobunengi. **11** INkosi, uNkulunkulu
waboyihlo, kayandise kini, njengoba linjalo, ngokuphindwe
kankulungwane, ilibusise, njengokukhuluma kwayo kini. **12**
Ngingedwa ngingathwala njani ubunzima benu lomthwalo
wenu lenkani yenu? **13** Zithatheleni amadoda ahlakaniphileyo,
azwisisayo, laziwayo ezizweni zenu, ngiwabeke-ke abe zinhloko

zenu. **14** Laselingiphendula lisithi: Ilizwi olikhulumileyo lilungile
ukulenza. **15** Ngasengithatha inhloko zezizwe zenu, amadoda
ahlakaniphileyo, aziwayo, ngawabeka aba zinhloko phezu
kwenu, induna zezinkulungwane, lenduna zamakhulu, lenduna
zamatshumi amahlanu, lenduna zamatshumi, leziphathamandla
zezizwe zenu. **16** Ngasengilaya abahluleli benu ngalesosikhathi
ngisithi: Zwanini okuphakathi kwabafowenu, lahlulele ngokulunga
phakathi komuntu lomfowabo lowezizweni okuye. **17**
Lingakhangeli ubuso ekwahluleleni, zwanini omncinyane
njengomkhulu; lingesabi ubuso bomuntu, ngoba ukwahlulela
kungokukaNkulunkulu. Lendaba elukhuni kini lizayiletha kimi,
besengiyizwa. **18** Langalesosikhathi ngalilaya zonke izinto
elifanele ukuzenza. **19** Sasesisuka eHorebe, sahamba kuyo
yonke leyonkangala enkulu leyesabekayo elayibonayo ngendlela
yentaba yamaAmori, njengokusilaya kweNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu, saze safika eKadeshi-Bhaneya. **20** Ngasengisithi
kini: Selifikile entabeni yamaAmori iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu
ezasinika yona. **21** Bona, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ilinikile
ilizwe phambi kwakho; yenyuka udle ilifa lalo, njengokutsho
kweNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyihlo kuwe; ungesabi, ungadideki.
22 Laselisondela kimi lonke lathi: Asithume amadoda phambi
kwethu ukuze asihlolele ilizwe, abuyise ilizwi kithi, indlela
esizakwenyuka ngayo, lemizi esizangena kuyo. **23** Lendaba
yayinhle emehlweni ami; ngakho ngathatha kini amadoda
alitshumi lambili, indodanye ngesizwe. **24** Wona aphenduka,
enyukela entabeni aze afika esihotsheni seEshikoli, asihlola. **25**
Asethatha okwezithelo zelizwe esandleni sabo, azehlisela kithi;
abuyisa ilizwi kithi athi: Ilizwe lihle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu
esinika lona. **26** Kanti kalifunanga ukwenyuka, kodwa lavukela

umlomo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, **27** langunguna emathenteni
enu lathi: Ngoba iNkosi yayisizonda, yasikhupha elizweni
leGibhithe ukusinikela esandleni samaAmori ukusibhubhisa. **28**
Sizakwenyukela ngaphi? Abafowethu benze inhliziyo yethu iphele
amandla besithi: Abantu bakhulu bade kulathi; imizi mikhulu,
ibiyelwe ngemithangala efika emazulwini; futhi-ke sibonile khona
amadodana amaAnaki. **29** Ngasengisithi kini: Lingatshaywa
luvalo, libesabe. **30** INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ehamba phambi
kwenu, yona izalilwela njengakho konke eyalenzela khona
eGibhithe phambi kwamehlo enu, **31** lenkangala, lapho obone
khona ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho yakuthwala njengendoda
ithwala indodana yayo, endleleni yonke elahamba ngayo laze
lafika kulindawo. **32** Kodwa ngalelilizwi kalikholwanga iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu **33** eyahamba phambi kwenu endleleni,
ukulidingela indawo ukuze limise inkamba, ngomlilo ebusuku,
ukulitshengisa indlela elizahamba ngayo, langeyezi emini.
34 Kwathi iNkosi isizwile ilizwi lamazwi enu, yathukuthela
yafunga yathi: **35** Isibili kakho kulamadoda alesisizukulwana
esibi ozabona ilizwe elihle engafunga ukulinika oyihlo, **36**
ngaphandle kukaKalebi indodana kaJefune; yena uzalibona.
Njalo ngizanika kuye ilizwe anyathela kulo, lakubantwana
bakhe, ngoba ulandele iNkosi ngokupheleleyo. **37** Lami iNkosi
yangithukuthelela ngenxa yenu, isithi: Lawe kawuyikungena
khona. **38** UJoshuwa indodana kaNuni oma phambi kwakho,
yena uzangena khona; mqinise, ngoba yena uzakwenza uIsrayeli
adle ilifa lalo. **39** Labantwanyana benu elalisithi bazakuba
yimpango, labantwana benu, abangaziyo lamuhla okuhle lokubi,
bona bazangena khona; lakubo ngizalinika, bona-ke bazakudla
ilifa lalo. **40** Kodwa lina ziphendukeleni, lisuke liye enkangala,

indlela yoLwandle oluBomvu. **41** Laseliphendula lisithi kimi:
Sonile eNkosini; thina sizakwenyuka siyekulwa, njengakho
konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu eyasilaya khona. Selihlomile,
ngulowo lalowo isikhali sakhe sempi, lacabanga ukuthi kulula
ukwenyukela entabeni. **42** INkosi yasisithi kimi: Tshono kubo:
Lingenyuki, lingalwi, ngoba kangikho phakathi kwenu, hlezi
litshaywe phambi kwezitha zenu. **43** Ngasengikhuluma kini,
kodwa kalilalelanga, lavukela umlomo weNkosi, laqholoza
lenyukela entabeni. **44** Kwathi amaAmori ayehlala entabeni leyo
aphuma ukumelana lani, alixotsha njengokwenziwa zinyosi,
alihlakaza eSeyiri, kwaze kwaba seHorma. **45** Laselibuya,
lakhala inyembezi phambi kweNkosi, kodwa iNkosi kayilizwanga
ilizwi lenu, kayibekanga indlebe kini. **46** Laselihlala eKadeshi
insuku ezinengi, njengensuku elahlala ngazo.

2 Sasesiphenduka, sasuka saya enkangala, indlela yoLwandle
oluBomvu, njengokutsho kweNkosi kimi; njalo sayibhoda
intaba yeSeyiri insuku ezinengi. **2** INkosi yasikhuluma kimi
isithi: **3** Selibhode intaba le okweneleyo; phendukelani lina
enyakatho. **4** Balaye-ke abantu usithi: Lidabula umngcele
wabafowenu, abantwana bakaEsawu abahlala eSeyiri. Njalo
bazalesaba, ngakho lizinanzelele kakhulu, **5** lingalwi labo;
ngoba kangiyikulinika okwelizwe labo, lelingangokunyathela
kwangaphansi konyawo, ngoba ngimnikile uEsawu intaba
yeSeyiri ibe yilifa. **6** Lizathenga ukudla kubo ngemali ukuze lidle,
lithenge kubo lamanzi ngemali ukuze linathe. **7** Ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ikubusisile emsebenzini wonke wesandla
sakho; iyazi ukuhamba kwakho kulinkangala enkulu. Le iminyaka
engamatshumi amane iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ibilawe,
kawuswelanga lutho. **8** Uba sisedlula sisuka kubafowethu,

abantwana bakaEsawu abahlala eSeyiri, ngendlela yegceke
sisuke eElathi njalo sisuka eEziyoni-Geberi, saphenduka,
sadlula ngendlela yenkangala yakoMowabi. **9** INkosi yasisithi
kimi: Ungahlukuluzi uMowabi, ungalwi labo empini; ngoba
kangiyikukunika okwelizwe labo kube yilifa, ngoba ngibanikile
abantwana bakaLothi iAri ibe yilifa. **10** Kwakuhlala khona endulo
amaEmi, abantu abakhulu, labanengi, labade, njengamaAnaki;
11 babebalwa njengeziqhwaga labo njengamaAnaki, kodwa
amaMowabi ababiza ngokuthi ngamaEmi. **12** LamaHori ayehlala
eSeyiri endulo, kodwa abantwana bakaEsawu bawakhupha
emfuyweni yabo, bawachitha phambi kwabo, bahlala endaweni
yawo, njengokwenza kukaIsrayeli elizweni lelifa lakhe, iNkosi
eyabanika lona. **13** Khathesi, sukumani lina lichaphe isifula
iZeredi. Ngakho sachapha isifula iZeredi. **14** Lensuku esahamba
ngazo sisuka eKadeshi-Bhaneya saze sachapha isifula iZeredi
zaziyiminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lesificaminwembili,
kwaze kwaphela isizukulwana sonke samadoda empi sisuka
phakathi kwenkamba, njengokufunga kweNkosi kuwo. **15** Ngoba
isibili isandla seNkosi sasimelene lawo, ukuwachitha esuka
phakathi kwenkamba, aze aphela. **16** Kwasekusithi lapho wonke
amadoda empi esephelile esifa esuka phakathi kwabantu, **17**
INkosi yasikhuluma kimi isithi: **18** Lamuhla uzakwedlula iAri,
umngcele wakoMowabi, **19** lapho ususondele maqondana
labantwana bakoAmoni, ungabahlukuluzi, ungalwi labo, ngoba
kangiyikukunika okwelizwe labantwana bakoAmoni kube yilifa,
ngoba ngilinike abantwana bakaLothi libe yilifa. **20** Lalelo
labalwa njengelizwe leziqhwaga. Iziqhwaga zahlala kulo endulo,
kodwa amaAmoni bazibiza ngokuthi ngamaZamuzumu; **21**
abantu abakhulu, labanengi, labade, njengamaAnaki; kodwa

iNkosi yabachitha phambi kwabo, babakhupha emfuyweni yabo,
bahlala endaweni yabo, **22** njengalokho eyakwenzela abantwana
bakaEsawu, ababehlala eSeyiri, lapho yawachitha amaHori
esuka phambi kwabo, bawakhupha emfuyweni yabo, bahlala
endaweni yawo kuze kube lamuhla. **23** LamaAvi, ayehlala
eHazerimi kuze kube seGaza; amaKafitori, aphuma eKafitori,
awachitha, ahlala endaweni yawo. **24** Sukumani, lisuke lichaphe
isifula iArinoni. Bona, nginikele esandleni sakho uSihoni, inkosi
yeHeshiboni, umAmori, lelizwe lakhe; qala ukudla ilifa lalo,
ulwe laye empini. **25** Lamuhla ngizaqalisa ukufaka uvalo
ngawe lokwesabeka kwakho phezu kobuso bezizwe, ngaphansi
kwamazulu wonke, ezizakuzwa umbiko ngawe, zithuthumele,
ziqhaqhazele ngenxa yakho. **26** Ngasengithuma izithunywa zisuka
enkangala yeKedemothi kuSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni, zilamazwi
okuthula, zisithi: **27** Ake ngidabule elizweni lakho; ngizahamba
ngomgwaqo kuphela, ngingaphambukeli ngakwesokunene loba
ngakwesokhohlo. **28** Uzangithengisela ukudla ngemali ukuze
ngidle, ungiphe amanzi ngemali ukuze nginathe; kuphela
ngizadabula ngenyawo zami, **29** njengalokhu abantwana
bakaEsawu abahlala eSeyiri lamaMowabi ahlala eAri benza kimi,
ngize ngichaphe iJordani, ngingene elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu esinika lona. **30** Kodwa uSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni
kasivumelanga ukuthi sidlule kuye; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho yenza umoya wakhe waba lukhuni, yenza lenhliziyo yakhe
yaba lenkani, ukuze imnikele esandleni sakho, njengalamuhla.
31 INkosi yathi kimi: Bona, sengiqalisile ukunikela phambi kwakho
uSihoni lelizwe lakhe; qalisa ukudla ilifa, ukuze udle ilifa lelizwe
lakhe. **32** Kwasekuphuma uSihoni ukumelana lathi, yena labantu
bakhe bonke, ukulwa eJahazi. **33** INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu

yasimnikela phambi kwethu; sasesimtshaya lamadodana akhe
labantu bakhe bonke. **34** Ngalesosikhathi sasesithumba yonke
imizi yakhe, satshabalalisa wonke umuzi, abesilisa labesifazana
labantwanyana; kasitshiyanga insali; **35** sazithumbela izifuyo
kuphela, lempango yemizi esayithumbayo. **36** Kusukela eAroweri
esekhunjini lwesifula iArinoni, lomuzi osesifuleni, kuze kube
seGileyadi kwakungekho muzi owawuphakeme kakhulu kithi.
INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu yayinikela yonke phambi kwethu.
37 Kuphela kawusondelanga elizweni labantwana bakoAmoni,
endaweni yonke yesifula iJaboki, lemizini esezintabeni, lakukuphi
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu esenqabela khona.

3 Sasesiphenduka sisenyuka ngendlela yeBashani. UOgi
inkosi yeBashani wasephuma ukumelana lathi, yena labantu
bakhe bonke, ukulwa eEdreyi. **2** Kodwa iNkosi yathi
kimi: Ungamesabi, ngoba ngizamnikela labantu bakhe
bonke lelizwe lakhe esandleni sakho; njalo uzakwenza
kuye njengokwenza kwakho kuSihoni inkosi yamaAmori
owayehlala eHeshiboni. **3** Ngakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu
yanikela esandleni sethu loOgi inkosi yeBashani labo bonke
abantu bakhe; sasesimtshaya, kakwaze kwasala lansali
kuye. **4** Sasesithumba yonke imizi yakhe ngalesosikhathi;
kwakungelamuzi esingawuthathanga kibo; imizi engamatshumi
ayisithupha, isabelo sonke seArigobi, umbuso kaOgi eBashani.
5 Yonke limizi yayivikelwe ngemithangala ephakemeyo,
amasango lemigoqo, ngaphandle kwemizana eminengi kakhulu
engelamithangala. **6** Sasesiyitshabalalisa, njengokwenza
kwethu kuSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni, satshabalalisa yonke
imizi, abesilisa labesifazana labantwanyana. **7** Kodwa zonke
izifuyo lempango yemizi, saziphangela. **8** Ngalesosikhathi

sasesithatha esandleni samakhosi amabili amaAmori ilizwe,
elalinganeno kweJordani, kusukela esifuleni iArinoni kuze
kube sentabeni yeHermoni. **9** (AmaSidoni ayibiza iHermoni
ngokuthi yiSiriyoni, lamaAmori ayibiza ngokuthi yiSeniri.)
10 Yonke imizi yemagcekeni, leGileyadi yonke, leBashani
yonke, kuze kube seSaleka leEdreyi, imizi yombuso kaOgi
eBashani. **11** Ngoba nguOgi kuphela, inkosi yeBashani,
owasalayo kunsali yeziqhwaga; khangela, umbheda wakhe
wawungumbheda wensimbi; kawukho yini eRaba yabantwana
bakoAmoni? Ubude bawo babuzingalo eziyisificamunwemunye,
lobubanzi bawo babuzingalo ezine, ngokwengalo yomuntu. **12**
Lalelilizwe sadla ilifa lalo ngalesosikhathi; kusukela eAroweri,
elisesifuleni seArinoni, lengxenye yentaba yeGileyadi lemizi
yayo ngayipha abakoRubeni labakoGadi. **13** Lokuseleyo
kweGileyadi leBashani yonke, umbuso kaOgi, ngakunika
kungxenye yesizwe sakoManase; isabelo sonke seArigobi,
layo yonke iBashani, eyayithiwa yilizwe leziqhwaga. **14**
UJayiri indodana kaManase wathatha isabelo sonke seArigobi,
kuze kube semngceleni wamaGeshuri lowamaMahakathi;
wayibiza imizi ngebizo lakhe wathi yiBashani-Havothi-Jayiri,
kuze kube yilolusuku. **15** Ngasengimnika uMakiri iGileyadi. **16**
LakwabakoRubeni lakwabakoGadi nganika kusukela eGileyadi
ngitsho kuze kufike esifuleni seArinoni, phakathi laphakathi
kwesifula, lomngcele, njalo kuze kube sesifuleni iJaboki,
umngcele wabantwana bakoAmoni. **17** Lamagceke, leJordani,
lomngcele, kusukela eKinerethi njalo kuze kufike elwandle
lwemagcekeni, ulwandle lwetshwayi, ngaphansi kweAshidodi-
Pisiga ngasempumalanga. **18** Ngasengililaya ngalesosikhathi
ngisithi: INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ilinikile lelilizwe libe yilifa

lenu. Lizachapha lihlomile phambi kwabafowenu, abantwana
bakoIsrayeli, wonke amadodana angamaqhawe. **19** Kuphela
omkenu labantwanyana benu lezifuyo zenu - ngiyazi ukuthi
lilezifuyo ezinengi - kuzahlala emizini yenu engilinike yona,
20 iNkosi ize ibanike ukuphumula abafowenu njengani, baze
bathi labo badle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ebaphe
lona, ngaphetsheya kweJordani; beselibuyela, ngulowo lalowo
elifeni lakhe, engilinike lona. **21** Njalo ngamlaya uJoshuwa
ngalesosikhathi ngisithi: Amehlo akho abonile konke iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu ekwenze kulawomakhosi amabili; izakwenza
njalo iNkosi kuyo yonke imibuso ozakwedlulela kuyo. **22**
Lingabesabi, ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, yona izalilwela.
23 Ngasengiyincenga iNkosi ngalesosikhathi ngisithi: **24** Nkosi
Jehova, wena usuqalile ukutshengisa inceku yakho ubukhulu
bakho lesandla sakho esilamandla; ngoba nguwuphi unkulunkulu
emazulwini lemhlabeni ongenza njengemisebenzi yakho
lanjengamandla akho? **25** Ngicela ngichaphe, ngibone ilizwe
elihle elingaphetsheya kweJordani, leyontaba enhle, leLebhanoni.
26 Kodwa iNkosi yangithukuthelela ngenxa yenu, kayingizwanga;
iNkosi yasisithi kimi: Kwenele kuwe; ungabe usaphinda
ukukhuluma kimi ngaloludaba. **27** Yenyukela engqongeni
yePisiga, uphakamisele amehlo akho ngentshonalanga
langenyakatho langeningizimu langempumalanga, ukhangele
ngamehlo akho; ngoba kawuyikuchapha le iJordani. **28** Kodwa
laya uJoshuwa, umkhuthaze, umqinise; ngoba yena uzachapha
phambi kwalababantu, laye abenze badle ilifa lelizwe ozalibona.
29 Sasesihlala esigodini maqondana leBeti-Peyori.

4 Khathesi-ke, Israyeli, zwana izimiso lezahlulelo engilifundisa
zona, ukuzenza, ukuze liphile, lingene lidle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi

uNkulunkulu waboyihlo elinika lona. **2** Kaliyikwengezelela elizwini
engililaya lona, lingaphunguli lutho kulo, ukuze ligcine imilayo
yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu engililaya yona. **3** Amehlo enu
abonile iNkosi eyakwenzayo ngenxa kaBhali-Peyori; ngoba
wonke umuntu owalandela uBhali-Peyori, iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu yambhubhisa phakathi kwenu; **4** kodwa lina elanamathela
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu liyaphila lonke lamuhla. **5** Bonani,
ngilifundisile izimiso lezahlulelo, njengokungilaya kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wami, ukuthi lenze njalo phakathi kwelizwe eliya
kulo ukudla ilifa lalo. **6** Ngakho zigcineni, lizenze; ngoba
lokhu kuyinhlakanipho yenu lokuqedisisa kwenu emehlweni
ezizwe ezizakuzwa zonke lezizimiso zithi: Isibili lesisizwe
esikhulu singabantu abahlakaniphileyo labaqedisisayo. **7**
Ngoba yisiphi isizwe esikhulu esilabonkulunkulu abaseduze
laso njengeNkosi uNkulunkulu ekumbizeni kwethu konke? **8**
Futhi yisiphi isizwe esikhulu esilezimiso lezahlulelo ezilungileyo
njengalumlayo wonke engiwubeka phambi kwenu lamuhla? **9**
Kuphela ziqaphele, ugcine kakhulu umphefumulo wakho, hlezi
ukhohlwe izinto amehlo akho azibonileyo, njalo hlezi zisuke
enhliziyweni yakho, zonke izinsuku zempilo yakho. Njalo uzazise
abantwana bakho labantwana babantwana bakho, **10** ukuthi
ngosuku owema ngalo phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
eHorebe, lapho iNkosi yathi kimi: Ngibuthanisela abantu ngibe
sengibazwisa amazwi ami, ukuze bafunde ukungesaba zonke
izinsuku abazaziphila emhlabeni, bafundise njalo abantwana
babo. **11** Laselisondela, lema ngaphansi kwentaba, lentaba
yayivutha umlilo kwaze kwaba phakathi kwamazulu, lomnyama,
amayezi, lomnyama onzima. **12** INkosi yasikhuluma kini iphakathi
komlilo; lezwa ilizwi lamazwi, kodwa kalibonanga simo; ilizwi

kuphela. **13** Yamemezela kini isivumelwano sayo, eyalilaya
ukuthi lisenze, imilayo elitshumi; njalo yayibhala ezibhebheni
zamatshe ezimbili. **14** INkosi yasingilaya ngalesosikhathi ukuthi
ngilifundise izimiso lezahlulelo, ukuze lizenze elizweni elidlulela
kulo ukudla ilifa lalo. **15** Ngakho-ke qaphelani kakhulu ngenxa
yemiphefumulo yenu. Ngoba kalibonanga lasimo ngosuku
iNkosi ikhuluma kini eHorebe iphakathi komlilo, **16** hlezi
lizone, lizenzele isithombe esibaziweyo, isimo saloba yiwuphi
umfanekiso, isifanekiso sowesilisa loba sowesifazana, **17**
isifanekiso saloba yiyiphi inyamazana esemhlabeni, isifanekiso
saloba yiyiphi inyoni elempiko ephapha emazulwini, **18**
isifanekiso saloba yikuphi okuhuquzelayo emhlabeni, isifanekiso
saloba yiyiphi inhlanzi esemanzini ngaphansi komhlaba. **19**
Futhi hlezi uphakamisele amehlo akho emazulwini, lapho
ubona ilanga lenyanga lezinkanyezi, ibutho lonke lamazulu,
uyengwe, ukukhothamele, ukukhonze, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ekwabele izizwe zonke ngaphansi kwamazulu wonke. **20**
Kodwa lina iNkosi yalithatha, yalikhupha esithandweni sensimbi,
eGibhithe, ukuze libe kuyo ngabantu belifa, njengalamuhla. **21**
Futhi iNkosi yangithukuthelela ngenxa yenu, yafunga ukuthi
kangiyikuchapha iJordani, lokuthi kangiyikungena kulelolizwe
elihle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona libe yilifa. **22**
Ngoba ngizafela kulelilizwe, ngingachaphi iJordani; kodwa
lina lizachapha, lidle ilifa lalelolizwe elihle. **23** Ziqapheleni
hlezi likhohlwe isivumelwano seNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu
eyasenza lani, lizenzele isithombe esibaziweyo, umfanekiso
waloba yikuphi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekwenqabele khona.
24 Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ingumlilo oqothulayo,
uNkulunkulu olobukhwele. **25** Lapho uzala abantwana labantwana

babantwana, njalo selihlale elizweni isikhathi eside, uba
lisonakala, lenze isithombe esibaziweyo, umfanekiso waloba
yikuphi, lenze okubi emehlweni eNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ukuze liyithukuthelise, **26** ngibiza amazulu lomhlaba lamuhla
ukuze kufakaze kumelene lani ukuthi lizabhubha lokubhubha
masinyane lisuka elizweni elichapha iJordani ukuya kilo ukuze
libe yilifa lenu; kaliyikwelula insuku zenu phezu kwalo, ngoba
lizabhujiswa lokubhujiswa. **27** Njalo iNkosi izalichithachitha
phakathi kwezizwe, lisale libalutshwana ngenani phakathi
kwezizwe, lapho iNkosi ezalixotshela khona. **28** Lapho lizakhonza
onkulunkulu, umsebenzi wezandla zabantu, izigodo lamatshe,
abangaboniyo, abangezwayo, abangadliyo, labanganukiyo. **29**
Kodwa lilapho liyidinge iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, uzayithola
uba uyidinga ngenhliziyo yakho yonke langomphefumulo
wakho wonke. **30** Lapho usekuhluphekeni, lezizinto zonke
zikwehlela, ekupheleni kwezinsuku, uzaphendukela eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wakho, ulalele ilizwi layo; **31** ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho inguNkulunkulu olomusa, kayiyikukutshiya,
kayiyikukubhubhisa, kayiyikukhohlwa isivumelwano saboyihlo,
eyasifunga kubo. **32** Ngoba buza-ke ngensuku zamandulo
ezazingaphambi kwakho, kusukela osukwini uNkulunkulu adala
ngalo umuntu emhlabeni, kusukela komunye umkhawulo
wamazulu kuze kube komunye umkhawulo wamazulu, ukuthi
kwake kwaba khona yini into enje njengale into enkulu, kumbe
kwezwakala enjengayo yini? **33** Abantu bake bezwa yini ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu likhuluma livela phakathi komlilo, njengalokhu
ulizwile wena, waphila? **34** Futhi uNkulunkulu wake wazama
yini ukuyazithathela isizwe phakathi kwesizwe, ngezilingo,
ngezibonakaliso, langezimangaliso, langempi, langesandla

esilamandla, langengalo eyeluliweyo, langezesabiso ezinkulu,
njengakho konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu eyalenzela khona
eGibhithe phambi kwamehlo akho? **35** Wena wakutshengiswa,
ukuze wazi ukuthi uJehova unguNkulunkulu; kakho omunye
ngaphandle kwakhe. **36** Esemazulwini wakuzwisa ilizwi lakhe
ukukufundisa; lemhlabeni wakutshengisa umlilo wakhe omkhulu,
lamazwi akhe wawezwa evela phakathi komlilo. **37** Njalo
ngoba wabathanda oyihlo, wakhetha inzalo yabo emva kwabo,
wakukhupha eGibhithe ebusweni bakhe ngamandla akhe
amakhulu, **38** ukuxotsha elifeni izizwe ezinkulu lezilamandla
kulawe phambi kwakho, ukukungenisa, ukukupha ilizwe lazo,
libe yilifa, njengalamuhla. **39** Ngakho yazi lamuhla, ukukhumbule
enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu emazulwini
phezulu, lemhlabeni phansi; kakho omunye. **40** Ngakho uzagcina
izimiso zakhe lemilayo yakhe engikulaya yona lamuhla, ukuze
kukulungele labantwana bakho emva kwakho, lokuze welule
izinsuku phezu kwelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona,
zonke izinsuku. **41** Khona uMozisi wehlukanisa imizi emithathu
nganeno kweJordani ngasempumalanga, **42** ukuthi abalekele
kuyo umbulali obulele umakhelwane wakhe kungeyisikho
ngabomo, obengamzondi mandulo, ukuze abalekele komunye
waleyomizi aphile; **43** iBezeri enkangala elizweni lamagceke,
elabakoRubeni; leRamothi eGileyadi, elabakoGadi; leGolani
eBashani, elabakoManase. **44** Njalo yilo umlayo uMozisi awubeka
phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **45** Lobu yibufakazi lezimiso
lezahlulelo uMozisi akukhuluma ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli
ekuphumeni kwabo eGibhithe, **46** nganeno kweJordani, esigodini
maqondana leBeti-Peyori, elizweni likaSihoni inkosi yamaAmori,
owayehlala eHeshiboni, uMozisi labantwana bakoIsrayeli

abamtshayayo ekuphumeni kwabo eGibhithe. **47** Basebesidla
ilifa lelizwe lakhe lelizwe likaOgi inkosi yeBashani, amakhosi
amabili amaAmori, ayenganeno kweJordani ngasempumalanga,
48 kusukela eAroweri esekhunjini lwesifula seArinoni, kuze
kufike entabeni yeSiyoni, eyiHermoni, **49** lamagceke wonke
nganeno kweJordani ngasempumalanga, kuze kube selwandle
lwamagceke, ngaphansi kweAshidodi-Pisiga.

5 UMozisi wasebiza uIsrayeli wonke, wathi kubo: Zwana,
Israyeli, izimiso lezahlulelo engizikhuluma endlebeni zenu
lamuhla, ukuze lizifunde, linanzelele ukuzenza. **2** INkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu yenza isivumelwano lathi eHorebe. **3**
INkosi kayisenzanga lesisivumelwano labobaba, kodwa lathi,
thina sonke esilapha siphila lamuhla. **4** INkosi yakhuluma
lani ubuso lobuso entabeni, iphakathi komlilo, **5** (ngema
phakathi kweNkosi lani ngalesosikhathi, ukulazisa ilizwi leNkosi;
ngoba lesaba ngenxa yomlilo, kalenyukelanga entabeni)
isithi: **6** NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, eyakukhupha elizweni
leGibhithe, endlini yobugqili. **7** Ungabi labanye onkulunkulu
phambi kwami. **8** Ungazenzeli isithombe esibaziweyo,
loba yiwuphi umfanekiso wokusemazulwini phezulu loba
wokusemhlabeni phansi, loba wokusemanzini ngaphansi
komhlaba. **9** Ungakukhothameli, ungakukhonzi; ngoba mina
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho, nginguNkulunkulu olobukhwele,
ngiphindisela ububi baboyise phezu kwabantwana, kuze kube
sesizukulwaneni sesithathu lesesine sabangizondayo, **10**
njalo ngibenzela umusa abayizinkulungwane zabangithandayo
lezabagcina imilayo yami. **11** Ungaliphathi ngeze ibizo leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho; ngoba iNkosi kayiyikumyekela engelacala
ophatha ibizo layo ngeze. **12** Gcina usuku lwesabatha,

ukulungcwelisa, njengokukulaya kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.
13 Insuku eziyisithupha uzasebenza, uwenze wonke umsebenzi
wakho; **14** kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa lulisabatha leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho; ungenzi loba yiwuphi umsebenzi ngalo,
wena lendodana yakho lendodakazi yakho lenceku yakho
lencekukazi yakho lenkabi yakho lobabhemi wakho loba yisiphi
sezifuyo zakho, lowemzini wakho ophakathi kwamasango akho,
ukuze iphumule inceku yakho lencekukazi yakho, njengawe.
15 Njalo ukhumbule ukuthi wawuyinceku elizweni leGibhithe,
lokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho yakukhupha khona ngesandla
esilamandla langengalo eyeluliweyo. Ngakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho yakulaya ukuthi ugcine usuku lwesabatha. **16** Hlonipha
uyihlo lonyoko, njengokukulaya kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
ukuze insuku zakho zelulwe, lokuthi kukulungele elizweni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona. **17** Ungabulali. **18** Njalo
ungafebi. **19** Njalo ungebi. **20** Njalo unganiki ubufakazi bamanga
ngomakhelwane wakho. **21** Njalo ungafisi umkamakhelwane
wakho; ungahawukeli indlu kamakhelwane wakho, insimu yakhe,
lenceku yakhe, lencekukazi yakhe, inkabi yakhe, lobabhemi
wakhe, njalo loba yini ekamakhelwane wakho. **22** Amazwi la
iNkosi yawakhuluma ebandleni lenu lonke entabeni, iphakathi
komlilo, eyezini, lemnyameni onzima, ngelizwi elikhulu; njalo
kayengezelelanga. Yawabhala ezibhebheni ezimbili zamatshe,
yanginika zona. **23** Kwasekusithi lilizwa ilizwi livela phakathi
komnyama, lentaba ivutha umlilo, lasondela kimi, zonke inhloko
zezizwe zenu, labadala benu, **24** lathi: Khangela, iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu isitshengisile inkazimulo yayo lobukhulu
bayo, lelizwi layo silizwile livela phakathi komlilo; lamuhla sibonile
ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyakhuluma lomuntu aphile. **25** Ngakho-ke

sizafelani? Ngoba lumlilo omkhulu uzasiqothula. Uba siphinda
silizwa ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu futhi, sizakufa-ke. **26**
Ngoba ngubani enyameni yonke owezwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
ophilayo likhuluma livela phakathi komlilo, njengathi, waphila? **27**
Sondela wena, uzwe konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ezakutsho,
usitshele wena konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ezakutsho
kuwe, sizakuzwa, sikwenze. **28** INkosi yasisizwa ilizwi lamazwi
enu ekukhulumeni kwenu kimi; iNkosi yasisithi kimi: Ngizwile
ilizwi lamazwi alababantu abawakhulume kuwe; kulungile konke
abakukhulumileyo. **29** O kungathi bangaba lenhliziyo enjalo
yokungesaba, bagcine yonke imilayo yami, insuku zonke,
ukuze kubalungele labantwana babo kuze kube nininini! **30**
Hamba uthi kibo: Zibuyeleleni emathenteni enu. **31** Kodwa
wena, mana lapha phansi kwami, ke ngikhulume kuwe yonke
imilayo lezimiso lezahlulelo ozabafundisa zona, ukuze bazenze
elizweni engibanika lona ukuthi badle ilifa lalo. **32** Ngakho
qaphelani ukuthi lenze njengokulilaya kweNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu; lingaphambukeli ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo. **33**
Lizahamba endleleni yonke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu elilaye
yona, ukuze liphile, njalo kulilungele, libe seliselula izinsuku
elizweni elizakudla ilifa lalo.

6 Lale yimilayo, izimiso, lezahlulelo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu
elaya ukulifundisa, ukuthi lizenze elizweni elichaphela kulo ukuthi
lidle ilifa lalo, **2** ukuze uyesabe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
ukugcina zonke izimiso zayo lemithetho yayo engikulaya yona,
wena lendodana yakho lendodana yendodana yakho, zonke
izinsuku zempilo yakho, ukuze insuku zakho zelulwe. **3** Ngakho
zwana, Israyeli, unanzelele ukuzenza, ukuze kukulungele,
ukuze wande kakhulu, njengokuthembisa kweNkosi uNkulunkulu

waboyihlo kuwe, elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju. **4** Zwana,
Israyeli, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, yiNkosi yinye. **5** Njalo
wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke
langomphefumulo wakho wonke langamandla akho wonke.
6 Njalo amazwi la engikulaya ngawo lamuhla azakuba
senhliziyweni yakho; **7** njalo uzawafundisa abantwana bakho
ngokukhuthala, uzakhuluma ngawo lapho uhlezi endlini yakho,
lalapho uhamba endleleni, lalapho ulala, lalapho uvuka. **8**
Uzawabophela esandleni sakho abe luphawu, njalo abe
ngamafilakteriyu phakathi laphakathi kwamehlo akho. **9** Njalo
uzawabhala emigubazini yendlu yakho, lemasangweni akho.
10 Kuzakuthi lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikungenisa
elizweni eyafunga kuboyihlo, kuAbrahama, kuIsaka lakuJakobe,
ukukunika imizi emikhulu lemihle, ongayakhanga, **11** lezindlu
ezigcwele zonke izinto ezinhle, ongazigcwalisanga, lemithombo
eyagejwayo ongayigebhanga, izivini lezihlahla zemihlwathi
ongazihlanyelanga, lapho udlile wasutha, **12** ziqaphele, hlezi
uyikhohlwe iNkosi eyakukhupha elizweni leGibhithe, endlini
yobugqili. **13** Uzayesaba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, uyikhonze,
ufunge ngebizo layo. **14** Lingalandeli abanye onkulunkulu,
babonkulunkulu bezizwe ezilizungelezeleyo. **15** Ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho inguNkulunkulu olobukhwele phakathi
kwakho, hlezi ulaka lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho lukuvuthele,
ikuchithe usuke ebusweni bomhlaba. **16** Lingayilingi iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu njengalokhu layilinga eMasa. **17** Ligcine
lokugcina imilayo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, lobufakazi bayo,
lezimiso zayo, ekulaye zona. **18** Njalo wenze okuqondileyo
lokulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi, ukuze kukulungele, lokuthi
ungene udle ilifa lelizwe elihle, iNkosi eyalifungela oyihlo, **19**

ukuxotsha zonke izitha zakho phambi kwakho, njengalokhu iNkosi
ikhulumile. **20** Lapho indodana yakho ikubuza esikhathini esizayo
isithi: Buyini ubufakazi lezimiso lezahlulelo iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu elilaye zona? **21** Khona uzakuthi endodaneni yakho:
Sasiyizigqili zikaFaro eGibhithe, leNkosi yasikhupha eGibhithe
ngesandla esilamandla. **22** Njalo iNkosi yenza izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso ezinkulu lezimbi eGibhithe, phezu kukaFaro
laphezu kwendlu yakhe yonke, phambi kwamehlo ethu. **23**
Yasikhupha khona ukuze isingenise, ukusinika ilizwe eyalifungela
obaba. **24** INkosi yasisilaya ukwenza zonke lezizimiso, ukwesaba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, ukuze kusilungele insuku zonke,
ukusilondoloza siphila njengalamuhla. **25** Kuzakuba yikulunga
kithi, uba sinanzelela ukwenza limilayo yonke phambi kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu, njengokusilaya kwayo.

7 Lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho isikungenisa elizweni
oya kulo ukudla ilifa lalo, ixotshe izizwe ezinengi phambi
kwakho, amaHethi lamaGirigashi lamaAmori lamaKhanani
lamaPerizi lamaHivi lamaJebusi, izizwe eziyisikhombisa ezinkulu
lezilamandla kulawe, **2** lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izinikela
phambi kwakho, uzazitshaya, uzitshabalalise lokuzitshabalilisa.
Ungenzi isivumelwano lazo, ungabi lasihawu kuzo. **3**
Ungathathani lazo, unganiki indodakazi yakho kundodana
yakhe, njalo indodakazi yakhe ungayithatheli indodana yakho.
4 Ngoba izaphambula indodana yakho ekungilandeleni,
ukuze bakhonze abanye onkulunkulu; ngakho ulaka lweNkosi
luzalivuthela, lukubhubhise masinyane. **5** Kodwa-ke lizakwenza
njalo kuzo; lizadiliza amalathi azo, liphahlaze insika zazo
eziyizithombe, ligamule izixuku zabo, litshise ngomlilo izithombe
zazo ezibaziweyo. **6** Ngoba uyisizwe esingcwele eNkosini

uNkulunkulu wakho; iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikukhethile
ukuthi ube yisizwe sayo kanye, kuzo zonke izizwe ezisebusweni
bomhlaba. **7** INkosi kayehliselanga uthando lwayo phezu
kwenu, kumbe ilikhethe, ngenxa yokuthi lalibanengi kulaziphi
izizwe; ngoba lalibalutshwana kulazo zonke izizwe; **8** kodwa
kungenxa yokuthi iNkosi yalithanda, langenxa yokuthi yayizagcina
isifungo eyasifunga kuboyihlo, iNkosi yalikhupha ngesandla
esilamandla, yakuhlenga endlini yobugqili, esandleni sikaFaro
inkosi yeGibhithe. **9** Ngakho yazi ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho inguNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu othembekileyo, ogcina
isivumelwano lomusa kubo abamthandayo labagcina imilayo
yakhe, kuze kube sezizukulwaneni eziyinkulungwane, **10**
lophindisela abamzondayo ebusweni babo, ukubabhubhisa.
Kayikuphuza komzondayo, uzamphindisela ebusweni bakhe. **11**
Ngakho uzagcina imilayo lezimiso lezahlulelo engikulaya zona
lamuhla ukuzenza. **12** Kuzakuthi ngoba lisizwa lezizahlulelo,
lizigcine, lizenze, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakugcinela
isivumelwano lomusa eyakufungela oyihlo. **13** Njalo izakuthanda,
ikubusise, ikwandise. Futhi izabusisa isithelo sesizalo sakho,
lesithelo selizwe lakho, amabele akho, lewayini lakho elitsha,
lamafutha akho, umqegu wenkomo zakho, lemihlambi yezimvu
zakho, elizweni alifungela oyihlo ukukunika lona. **14** Uzabusiswa
kulazo zonke izizwe; kakuyikuba khona phakathi kwakho
owesilisa ongazaliyo lowesifazana oyinyumba, loba phakathi
kwezifuyo zakho. **15** LeNkosi izasusa kuwe wonke umkhuhlane;
kayiyikukwehlisela lasinye sezifo ezimbi zeGibhithe ozaziyo,
kodwa izazehlisela phezu kwabo bonke abakuzondayo. **16**
Njalo uzabaqothula bonke abantu ezabanikela kuwe iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho; ilihlo lakho lingabazweli, ungakhonzi

onkulunkulu babo, ngoba lokhu kuzakuba ngumjibila kuwe. **17**
Nxa uzakuthi enhliziyweni yakho: Izizwe lezi zinengi kulami;
ngingazixotsha njani elifeni lazo? **18** Ungazesabi, khumbula
kuhle lokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyakwenza kuFaro
lakuGibhithe lonke, **19** izilingo ezinkulu ilihlo lakho elazibonayo,
lezibonakaliso, lezimangaliso, lesandla esilamandla, lengalo
eyeluliweyo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyakukhupha ngakho.
INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakwenza njalo kuzo zonke izizwe
ozesabayo. **20** Futhi-ke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izathumela
olonyovu phakathi kwazo, zize zibhujiswe eziseleyo lezicatshele
ubuso bakho. **21** Kaliyikutshaywa luvalo ngazo, ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho iphakathi kwakho, uNkulunkulu omkhulu
lowesabekayo. **22** INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izazingcothula
lezizizwe phambi kwakho kancinyane kancinyane; ungeziqede
masinyane, hlezi izilo zeganga zikwandele. **23** Kodwa iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho izazinikela phambi kwakho, iziphazamise
ngokuphazamiseka okukhulu, zize zichithwe. **24** Izanikela
ezandleni zakho amakhosi azo, njalo uzacitsha ibizo lawo lisuke
ngaphansi kwamazulu; kakulamuntu ozakuma phambi kwakho
uze uzibhubhise. **25** Izithombe ezibaziweyo zabonkulunkulu
bazo lizazitshisa ngomlilo. Ungafisi isiliva legolide elikuzo,
ungazithatheli lona, hlezi ubanjwe emjibileni ngalo, ngoba
liyisinengiso eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho. **26** Njalo ungasingenisi
isinengiso endlini yakho, hlezi ube yinto eqalekisiweyo njengaso;
usenyanye lokusenyanya, unengwe lokunengwa yiso, ngoba
siyinto eqalekisiweyo.

8 Yonke imithetho engikulaya yona lamuhla lizananzelela
ukuyenza, ukuze liphile, lande, lingene lidle ilifa lelizwe,
iNkosi eyalifungela oyihlo. **2** Njalo uzakhumbula indlela yonke

iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekukhokhele ngayo liminyaka
engamatshumi amane enkangala, ukuze ikuthobise, ikuhlole,
ukwazi okusenhliziyweni yakho, uba uzagcina imithetho
yayo, loba hatshi. **3** Yasikuthobisa, yakulambisa, yakudlisa
imana owawungayazi, laboyihlo babengayazi, ukuze ikwazise
ukuthi umuntu kaphili ngesinkwa sodwa, kodwa ngakho
konke okuphuma emlonyeni weNkosi umuntu uyaphila. **4**
Izembatho zakho kaziguganga phezu kwakho, lonyawo lwakho
kaluvuvukanga, le iminyaka engamatshumi amane. **5** Ngakho
yazi enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi njengendoda ilaya indodana
yayo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho iyakulaya. **6** Ngakho uzagcina
imithetho yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukuhamba endleleni zayo,
lokuyesaba. **7** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikungenisa
elizweni elihle, ilizwe lezifula zamanzi, lemithombo lokujula
okugobhoza ezihotsheni lezintabeni; **8** ilizwe lengqoloyi,
lebhali, lezivini, lemikhiwa, lezithelo zepomegranati, ilizwe
lezihlahla zemihlwathi zamafutha, loluju, **9** ilizwe ozakudla
kulo isinkwa kungekho ukusilela, ongayikuswela lutho kulo;
ilizwe elilamatshe ayinsimbi, lelilezintaba elingagebha kuzo
ithusi. **10** Usudlile wasutha, uzabusisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ngelizwe elihle ekunike lona. **11** Ziqaphele hlezi
ukhohlwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngokungagcini imilayo yayo
lezahlulelo zayo lezimiso zayo, engikulaya zona lamuhla. **12**
Hlezi lapho usudlile wasutha, usuwakhe izindlu ezinhle wahlala
kuzo, **13** sekwandile inkomo zakho lezimvu zakho, lesiliva
legolide kwakho sekwandile, lakho konke olakho sekwandile,
14 inhliziyo yakho ibisiziphakamisa, ubusukhohlwa iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho eyakukhupha elizweni leGibhithe, endlini
yobugqili, **15** eyakukhokhela enkangala enkulu leyesabekayo,

okwakulenyoka ezilokutshisa lezinkume lomhlabathi owomileyo,
lapho okwakungelamanzi khona, eyakuvezela amanzi edwaleni
lelitshe elilukhuni, **16** eyakudlisa imana enkangala, oyihlo
ababengayazi, ukuze ikuthobise, lokuze ikuhlole, ikwenzele
okuhle ekucineni kwakho, **17** ubususithi enhliziyweni yakho:
Amandla ami lokuqina kwesandla sami kungizuzele linotho. **18**
Kodwa uzakhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngoba yiyo
ekunika amandla okuzuza inotho, ukuze iqinise isivumelwano
sayo eyasifungela oyihlo njengalamuhla. **19** Kuzakuthi-ke, nxa
ukhohlwa lokukhohlwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ulandele
abanye onkulunkulu, ubakhonze, ubakhothamele, ngiyalifakazela
lamuhla ukuthi lizabhubha lokubhubha. **20** Njengezizwe iNkosi
ezichithileyo phambi kwenu, ngokunjalo lizabhubha, ngoba
lingalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

9 Zwana, Israyeli; uzachapha iJordani lamuhla, ukungenela
ukudla ilifa lezizwe ezinkulu lezilamandla kulawe, imizi emikhulu
ebiyelwe ngemithangala efika emazulwini. **2** Abantu abakhulu
labade, abantwana bamaAnaki wena obaziyo, wena osuzwile
ngabo kuthiwa: Ngubani ongema phambi kwabantwana
bakaAnaki? **3** Ngakho yazi lamuhla ukuthi yiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho echapha phambi kwakho, engumlilo oqothulayo; yona
izabachitha, njalo yona izabehlisela phansi phambi kwakho;
njalo lizabaxotsha basuke elifeni labo, libabhubhise masinyane,
njengokutsho kweNkosi kuwe. **4** Ungakhulumi enhliziyweni yakho,
lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho isibaxotshile phambi kwakho,
usithi: Ngenxa yokulunga kwami iNkosi ingingenise ukudla ilifa
lelizwe leli. Kodwa ngenxa yobubi balezizizwe iNkosi izixotsha
zisuke elifeni lazo phambi kwakho. **5** Kakungenxa yokulunga
kwakho kumbe ngenxa yobuqotho benhliziyo yakho ukuthi ungene

ukudla ilifa lelizwe lazo; kodwa ngenxa yobubi balezizizwe iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho izixotsha zisuke elifeni lazo phambi kwakho,
lokuthi iqinise ilizwi iNkosi eyalifungela oyihlo, uAbrahama,
uIsaka loJakobe. **6** Yazi-ke ukuthi kakungenxa yokulunga
kwakho ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikunika lelilizwe elihle
ukuthi udle ilifa lalo; ngoba uyisizwe esilentamo elukhuni.
7 Khumbula, ungakhohlwa, ukuthi wayithukuthelisa iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho enkangala; kusukela osukwini owaphuma
ngalo elizweni leGibhithe laze lafika kulindawo, beliyivukela
iNkosi. **8** LeHorebe layithukuthelisa iNkosi, yaze yalithukuthelela
iNkosi ukulichitha. **9** Sengenyukele entabeni ukwemukela
izibhebhe zamatshe, izibhebhe zesivumelwano iNkosi eyasenza
lani, ngasengihlala entabeni insuku ezingamatshumi amane
lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, angidlanga sinkwa,
anginathanga manzi. **10** INkosi yasinginika lezozibhebhe
ezimbili zamatshe zilotshwe ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu, laphezu
kwazo kulotshiwe ngokwamazwi wonke iNkosi eyayiwakhulume
lani entabeni, iphakathi komlilo ngosuku lokuhlangana. **11**
Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kwensuku ezingamatshumi amane
lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, iNkosi yangipha izibhebhe
ezimbili zamatshe, izibhebhe zesivumelwano. **12** INkosi
yasisithi kimi: Sukuma wehle ngokuphangisa usuke lapha,
ngoba abantu bakho owabakhupha eGibhithe bonakalisile,
baphambukile ngokuphangisa endleleni engabalaya yona,
bazenzela isithombe esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa. **13** INkosi
yasikhuluma kimi isithi: Ngibabonile lababantu, khangela-
ke, bangabantu abantamo zilukhuni. **14** Ngiyekela ukuze
ngibabhubhise, ngesule ibizo labo lisuke ngaphansi kwamazulu;
njalo ngizakwenza ube yisizwe esilamandla lesikhulu kulabo.

15 Ngasengiphenduka ngisehla entabeni, lentaba yayivutha
umlilo; lezibhebhe zombili zesivumelwano zazisezandleni
zami zombili. **16** Ngasengibona, khangelani-ke, lalonile
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu, lalizenzele ithole elibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa, laliphambukile ngokuphangisa endleleni iNkosi
eyayililayile. **17** Ngasengibamba izibhebhe zombili, ngazilahla
ezandleni zami zombili, ngazibulala phambi kwamehlo enu.
18 Ngasengiziwisela phansi phambi kweNkosi njengakuqala,
insuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku obungamatshumi
amane, ngingadli sinkwa, nginganathi manzi, ngenxa yaso
sonke isono senu elisonileyo, lisenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi,
liyithukuthelisa. **19** Ngoba ngangisesaba ukuthukuthela lolaka
iNkosi eyayilithukuthelela ngakho ukulibhubhisa; kodwa iNkosi
yangizwa langalesosikhathi. **20** INkosi yasimthukuthelela
kakhulu uAroni ukuze imbhubhise; kodwa ngamkhulekela
loAroni ngalesosikhathi. **21** Ngasengithatha isono senu, ithole
elalilenzile, ngalitshisa ngomlilo, ngalichoboza, ngalicholisisa
laze laba lincinyane njengothuli; ngaphosa uthuli lwalo esifuleni
esasisehla entabeni. **22** LeTabera, leMasa, leKiribothi-Hathava
laliyithukuthelisa iNkosi. **23** Lalapho iNkosi yalithuma lisuka
eKadeshi-Bhaneya isithi: Yenyukani, lidle ilifa lelizwe engilinike
lona, laselihlamukela umlayo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu,
kaliyikholwanga, kalilalelanga ilizwi layo. **24** Lalivele liyivukele
iNkosi kusukela osukwini engalazi ngalo. **25** Ngasengiziwisela
phansi phambi kweNkosi insuku ezingamatshumi amane
lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, engaziwisela phansi ngazo,
ngoba iNkosi yayithe izalichitha. **26** Ngasengikhuleka eNkosini
ngathi: Nkosi Jehova, ungabachithi abantu bakho lelifa
lakho, obahlenge ngobukhulu bakho, owabakhupha eGibhithe

ngesandla esilamandla. **27** Khumbula inceku zakho, uAbrahama,
uIsaka, loJakobe; ungakhangeli inkani yalababantu lobubi babo
lesono sabo, **28** hlezi ilizwe owasikhupha kilo lithi: Ngenxa yokuthi
iNkosi yayingelamandla okubangenisa elizweni eyabathembisa
lona, langenxa yokuthi ibazonda, yabakhupha ukuze ibabulalele
enkangala. **29** Kube kanti bangabantu bakho lelifa lakho,
owabakhupha ngamandla akho amakhulu langengalo yakho
eyeluliweyo.

10 Ngalesosikhathi iNkosi yathi kimi: Zibazele izibhebhe
ezimbili zamatshe njengezakuqala, wenyukele kimi entabeni,
uzenzele umtshokotsho wezigodo. **2** Ngizabhala-ke phezu
kwezibhebhe amazwi ayesezibhebheni zakuqala owazibulalayo,
uzibeke emtshokotshweni. **3** Ngasengisenza umtshokotsho
ngesihlahla sesinga, ngabaza izibhebhe ezimbili zamatshe
njengezakuqala, ngenyukela entabeni, lezibhebhe ezimbili
zisesandleni sami. **4** Yasibhala ezibhebheni njengokubhala
kwakuqala, imilayo elitshumi iNkosi eyayikhuluma kini entabeni
iphakathi komlilo ngosuku lokuhlangana; njalo iNkosi yanginika
zona. **5** Ngasengiphenduka ngisehla entabeni, ngazifaka
izibhebhe emtshokotshweni engangiwenzile. Njalo zikhona
lapho, njengokungilaya kweNkosi. **6** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebesuka eBeyerothi-Bene-Jakani, baya eMosera; uAroni
wafela lapho, wangcwatshwa khona; indodana yakhe uEleyazare
wasebenza njengompristi esikhundleni sakhe. **7** Besuka
lapho, baya eGudigoda; basuka eGudigoda, baya eJotibatha,
ilizwe lezifula zamanzi. **8** Ngalesosikhathi iNkosi yehlukanisa
isizwe sakoLevi ukuthi sithwale umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi, ukuthi sime phambi kweNkosi, siyikhonze, sibusise
ebizweni layo, kuze kube lamuhla. **9** Ngalokhu uLevi

kalasabelo lelifa kanye labafowabo; iNkosi iyilifa lakhe,
njengokuthembisa kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho kuye. **10**
Mina ngasengihlala entabeni njengensuku zendulo, insuku
ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane;
leNkosi yangizwa langalesosikhathi; iNkosi kayithandanga
ukukubhubhisa. **11** INkosi yasisithi kimi: Sukuma, uhambe
phambi kwabantu, ukuze bangene badle ilifa lelizwe engafunga
kuboyise ukubanika lona. **12** Khathesi-ke, Israyeli, kuyini iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekufuna kuwe, ngaphandle kokuyesaba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukuhamba ngendlela zayo zonke,
lokuyithanda, lokuyikhonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo
yakho yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke, **13** ukugcina
imilayo yeNkosi lezimiso zayo engikulaya zona lamuhla,
ukuthi kukulungele? **14** Khangela, amazulu, lezulu lamazulu
ngaweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, umhlaba lakho konke
okukuwo. **15** Kuphela iNkosi yehlisela uthando lwayo phezu
kwaboyihlo, ukubathanda, yakhetha inzalo yabo emva kwabo,
ngitsho lina phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, njengalamuhla.
16 Ngakho sokani ijwabu laphambili lenhliziyo yenu, lingabe
lisazenza lukhuni intamo zenu. **17** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu inguNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu, leNkosi yamakhosi,
uNkulunkulu omkhulu, olamandla, lowesabekayo, ongemukeli
ubuso bomuntu, ongemukeli umvuzo. **18** Eyenza isahlulelo
sentandane lomfelokazi, njalo ethanda owezizweni ngokumnika
ukudla lezembatho. **19** Ngakho lizamthanda owezizweni,
ngoba lalingabezizweni elizweni leGibhithe. **20** Uzayesaba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, uyikhonze, unamathele kuyo,
ufunge ngebizo layo. **21** Iludumo lwakho, njalo inguNkulunkulu
wakho, okwenzele lezizinto ezinkulu lezesabekayo, amehlo

akho azibonileyo. **22** Oyihlo behlela eGibhithe belabantu
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa; khathesi-ke iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ikwenzile waba njengenkanyezi zamazulu ngobunengi.
11 Ngakho wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ugcine umlayo
wayo lezimiso zayo lezahlulelo zayo lemithetho yayo insuku
zonke. **2** Yazini lamuhla, ngoba kangikhulumi ebantwaneni
benu abangakwaziyo labangakubonanga ukulaya kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu, ubukhulu bayo, isandla sayo esilamandla,
lengalo yayo eyeluliweyo, **3** lezibonakaliso zayo lezenzo zayo
eyazenza phakathi kweGibhithe kuFaro inkosi yeGibhithe,
lelizweni lakhe lonke, **4** lalokho eyakwenza ebuthweni leGibhithe,
emabhizeni ayo lenqoleni zayo, lokuthi yenza amanzi oLwandle
oluBomvu abakhukhule lapho bexotshana lani, lokuthi iNkosi
yababhubhisa, kuze kube lamuhla, **5** lalokho eyakwenza kini
enkangala laze lafika kulindawo, **6** lalokho eyakwenza kuDathani
lakuAbiramu amadodana kaEliyabi indodana kaRubeni, ukuthi
umhlaba wakhamisa umlomo wawo wabaginya bona labezindlu
zabo, lamathente abo, lakho konke okwakungokwabo, phakathi
kukaIsrayeli wonke. **7** Kodwa amehlo enu abonile zonke
izenzo ezinkulu zeNkosi eyazenzayo. **8** Ngakho lizagcina yonke
imithetho engikulaya yona lamuhla, ukuze libe lamandla lingene
lidle ilifa lelizwe, elichaphela kulo ukuyakudla ilifa lalo, **9** lokuthi
lelule izinsuku elizweni iNkosi eyalifungela oyihlo ukubanika
lona lenzalo yabo, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju. **10** Ngoba
ilizwe ongena kilo ukudla ilifa lalo kalinjengelizwe leGibhithe
eliphuma kilo, lapho owahlanyela khona inhlanyelo yakho,
wayithelela ngonyawo lwakho, njengesivande semibhida; **11**
kodwa ilizwe elichaphela kilo ukudla ilifa lalo liyilizwe lamaqaqa
lezigodi, linatha amanzi ngezulu lamazulu; **12** ilizwe iNkosi

uNkulunkulu wakho elikhathalelayo; amehlo eNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho aphezu kwalo njalo, kusukela ekuqaleni komnyaka kuze
kube sekupheleni komnyaka. **13** Kuzakuthi-ke, uba lilalela
lokulalela imithetho yami engililaya yona lamuhla, ukuthanda
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, lokuyikhonza ngenhliziyo yenu yonke
langomphefumulo wenu wonke, **14** ngizanika izulu lelizwe lenu
ngesikhathi salo, izulu elokuqala lezulu lokucina, ukuze ubuthe
amabele akho lewayini lakho elitsha lamafutha akho. **15** Ngizanika
izifuyo zakho utshani edlelweni lakho, njalo uzakudla, usuthe.
16 Ziqapheleni, hlezi inhliziyo yenu ikhohliseke, liphambuke,
likhonze abanye onkulunkulu, libakhothamele, **17** ukuze ulaka
lweNkosi lulivuthele, njalo ivale amazulu, ukuze kungabi khona
izulu, lelizwe lingatheli isivuno salo, libhubhe masinyane lisuke
elizweni elihle iNkosi elinika lona. **18** Ngakho lizabeka lamazwi
ami enhliziyweni yenu lemphefumulweni wenu, liwabophele
esandleni senu abe luphawu, ukuze abe ngamafilakteriyu
phakathi laphakathi kwamehlo enu. **19** Lizawafundisa abantwana
benu, ukhulume ngawo lapho uhlezi endlini yakho, lalapho
uhamba endleleni, lalapho ulala, lalapho uvuka. **20** Liwabhale
emigubazini yendlu yakho lemasangweni akho, **21** ukuze
zande insuku zenu lensuku zabantwana benu, elizweni iNkosi
eyalifungela oyihlo ukubanika lona, njengensuku zamazulu
phezu komhlaba. **22** Ngoba uba ligcina lokugcina yonke imithetho
le engililaya ukuthi liyenze, ukuthanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu,
ukuhamba ngendlela zayo zonke, lokunamathela kuyo, **23**
khona iNkosi izaxotsha elifeni zonke lezizizwe zisuke phambi
kwenu, lidle ilifa lezizwe ezinkulu lezilamandla kulani. **24** Yonke
indawo lapho ingaphansi yonyawo lwenu ezanyathela khona
izakuba ngeyenu; kusukela enkangala, leLebhanoni, kusukela

emfuleni, umfula iYufrathi, kuze kufike elwandle lokucina,
kuzakuba ngumngcele wenu. **25** Kakulamuntu ozakuma phambi
kwenu; iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu izabeka ukwesabeka kwenu
lokutshaywa luvalo ngani phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe elizanyathela
kulo, njengalokhu etshilo kini. **26** Khangelani, lamuhla ngiyabeka
phambi kwenu isibusiso lesiqalekiso; **27** isibusiso, uba lilalela
imithetho yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu engililaya yona lamuhla;
28 lesiqalekiso, uba lingalaleli imithetho yeNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu, kodwa liphambuka endleleni engililaya yona lamuhla,
ukulandela abanye onkulunkulu elingabazanga. **29** Kuzakuthi
lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho esekungenisile elizweni oya
kulo ukudla ilifa lalo, uzabeka isibusiso phezu kwentaba
yeGerizimi, lesiqalekiso phezu kwentaba yeEbhali. **30** Angithi
zona ziphetsheya kweJordani emva kwendlela yekutshoneni
kwelanga, elizweni lamaKhanani ahlala emagcekeni maqondana
leGiligali, eduze lezihlahla zama-okhi zeMore? **31** Ngoba
lizachapha iJordani ukuze lingene lidle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu elinika lona. Lizakudla ilifa lalo, lihlale kilo,
32 linanzelele ukwenza zonke izimiso lezahlulelo engizibeka
phambi kwenu lamuhla.

12 Lezi yizimiso lezahlulelo elizananzelela ukuzenza elizweni
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyihlo, ekunika lona ukuthi udle ilifa
lalo, zonke izinsuku eliphila ngazo emhlabeni. **2** Lizadiliza
lokudiliza zonke indawo lapho izizwe elizazixotsha elifeni lazo
ezazikhonzela khona onkulunkulu bazo, entabeni eziphakemeyo
lemaqaqeni langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza; **3**
lizadiliza amalathi azo, libulale insika zazo eziyizithombe, litshise
izixuku zazo ngomlilo, liqumele phansi izithombe ezibaziweyo
zabonkulunkulu bazo, lichithe ibizo lazo kuleyondawo. **4** Lingenzi

njalo eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu. **5** Kodwa endaweni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu ezayikhetha phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe
zenu ukubeka ibizo layo khona, lizadinga kundawo yayo
yokuhlala; njalo uzakuya khona, **6** lilethe khona iminikelo yenu
yokutshiswa, lemihlatshelo yenu, lokwetshumi kwenu, lomnikelo
wokuphakanyiswa wesandla senu, lezithembiso zenu, leminikelo
yenu yesihle, lamazibulo enkomo zenu lawezimvu zenu; **7**
lidle khona phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, lithokoze
ngakho konke elibeke isandla senu kukho, lina labendlu yenu,
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekubusise ngakho. **8** Kaliyikwenza
njengakho konke esikwenzayo lapha lamuhla, ngulowo lalowo
loba yikuphi okulungileyo emehlweni akhe. **9** Ngoba kalikafiki
ekuphumuleni lelifeni, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona. **10**
Lapho selichaphile iJordani, selihlezi elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu elinika lona libe yilifa lenu, isiliphumuzile ezitheni zenu
zonke inhlangothi zonke, selihlezi livikelekile, **11** khona kuzakuba
lendawo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ezayikhetha ukwenza ibizo
layo lihlale lapho; lizaletha lapho konke engililaya khona, iminikelo
yenu yokutshiswa, lemihlatshelo yenu, lokwetshumi kwenu,
lomnikelo wokuphakanyiswa wesandla senu, lezithembiso zenu
zonke ezikhethekileyo elizazithembisa eNkosini. **12** Njalo
lizathaba phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, lina lamadodana
enu lamadodakazi enu, lenceku zenu lencekukazi zenu, lomLevi
ophakathi kwamasango enu, ngoba engelasabelo lelifa lani.
13 Ziqaphele ukuthi unganikeli iminikelo yakho yokutshiswa
kuyo yonke indawo oyibonayo; **14** kodwa endaweni iNkosi
ezayikhetha kwesinye sezizwe zakho, lapho uzanikela iminikelo
yakho yokutshiswa, lalapho uzakwenza konke engikulaya
khona. **15** Kanti ungahlaba udle inyama, phakathi kwawo wonke

amasango akho, njengaso sonke isifiso somphefumulo wakho,
njengokwesibusiso seNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ekunike sona;
ongahlambulukanga lohlambulukileyo angakudla, njengomziki
lanjengendluzele. **16** Kuphela lingadli igazi; lizalichithela
emhlabathini njengamanzi. **17** Awulakudlela emasangweni
akho okwetshumi kwamabele akho leyewayini lakho elitsha,
leyamafutha akho, loba amazibulo enkomo zakho lawezimvu
zakho, loba yikuphi kwesithembiso sakho osithembisileyo,
loba iminikelo yakho yesihle, loba umnikelo wokuphakanyiswa
wesandla sakho. **18** Kodwa phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho uzadlela lokho endaweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ezayikhetha, wena lendodana yakho lendodakazi yakho, lenceku
yakho lencekukazi yakho, lomLevi ophakathi kwamasango
akho; njalo uzathaba phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
kukho konke obeka isandla sakho kukho. **19** Ziqaphele ukuthi
ungamkhohlwa umLevi zonke izinsuku zakho elizweni lakho. **20**
Lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho iqhelisa umngcele wakho,
njengokukhuluma kwayo kuwe, njalo uzakuthi: Ngizakudla
inyama, ngoba umphefumulo wakho ukhanuka ukudla inyama;
njengokwesifiso sonke somphefumulo wakho uzakudla inyama.
21 Uba indawo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ezayikhetha ukubeka
ibizo layo khona ikhatshana lawe, uzahlaba enkomeni zakho
loba ezimvini zakho iNkosi ekunike zona, njengokukulaya
kwami, uzakudlela phakathi kwamasango akho, njengokwesifiso
sonke somphefumulo wakho. **22** Ngitsho, njengalokhu kudliwa
umziki lendluzele, ngokunjalo uzazidla; ongahlambulukanga
lohlambulukileyo angazidla ngokufananayo. **23** Kuphela qaphela
ukuthi ungadli igazi, ngoba igazi liyimpilo; ngakho kawuyikudla
impilo kanye lenyama. **24** Ungalidli, uzalichithela emhlabathini

njengamanzi. **25** Ungalidli, ukuze kukulungele labantwana bakho
emva kwakho, lapho usenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi. **26**
Kuphela izinto ezingcwele olazo, lezithembiso zakho, uzazithatha,
uye endaweni iNkosi ezayikhetha. **27** Ulungise iminikelo
yakho yokutshiswa, inyama legazi, phezu kwelathi leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho. Legazi lemihlatshelo yakho lizathululelwa
phezu kwelathi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, lenyama ungayidla.
28 Qaphela uzwe wonke amazwi la engikulaya wona, ukuze
kukulungele labantwana bakho emva kwakho kuze kube nininini,
lapho usenza okulungileyo lokuqondileyo emehlweni eNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho. **29** Lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
izaquma izizwe zisuke phambi kwakho lapho oya khona ukudla
ilifa lazo, lapho usudle ilifa lazo wahlala elizweni lazo, **30**
ziqaphele ukuthi ungathiywa uzilandele, emva kokuchithwa
kwazo phambi kwakho, lokuthi ungabuzi ngonkulunkulu bazo
usithi: Izizwe lezi zazikhonza njani onkulunkulu bazo? Lami
ngizakwenza njalo. **31** Kawuyikwenza njalo eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho; ngoba konke okunengekayo eNkosini, ekuzondayo,
zikwenzile kubonkulunkulu bazo; ngoba ngitsho amadodana azo
lamadodakazi azo zibatshisile ngomlilo kubonkulunkulu bazo. **32**
Yonke into engililaya ngayo, qaphelani ukuyenza; ungengezeleli
kuyo, futhi ungaphunguli kuyo.

13 Uba kuvela phakathi kwakho umprofethi kumbe umphuphi
wamaphupho, akunike isibonakaliso loba isimangaliso, **2**
lesibonakaliso loba isimangaliso akhulume ngaso kuwe
senzakale, esithi: Asilandele abanye onkulunkulu ongabazanga,
sibakhonze; **3** ungalaleli amazwi alowomprofethi loba
lowomphuphi wamaphupho; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu
iyalilinga ukuze yazi ukuthi liyayithanda yini iNkosi uNkulunkulu

wenu ngenhliziyo yenu yonke langomphefumulo wenu wonke. **4**
INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu lizayilandela, yona liyesabe, imithetho
yayo liyigcine, ilizwi layo lililalele, yona liyikhonze, kuyo
linamathele. **5** Lalowomprofethi loba lowomphuphi wamaphupho
kabulawe, ngoba ukhulume ukuhlamukela iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu, eyalikhupha elizweni leGibhithe, yakuhlenga endlini
yobugqili, ukukufuqa uphambuke endleleni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho eyakulaya ukuhamba ngayo. Ngalokhu uzakhupha
ububi phakathi kwakho. **6** Uba umfowenu, indodana kanyoko,
loba indodana yakho, loba indodakazi yakho, loba umfazi
wesifuba sakho, kumbe umngane wakho onjengomphefumulo
wakho, ekuyenga ensitha esithi: Asihambe, siyekhonza abanye
onkulunkulu, ongabazanga, wena laboyihlo, **7** babonkulunkulu
babantu abalizingelezeleyo, abaseduze lawe loba abakhatshana
lawe, kusukela komunye umkhawulo womhlaba kuze kufike
komunye umkhawulo womhlaba, **8** ungamvumeli, ungamlaleli,
futhi ilihlo lakho lingamhawukeli, njalo ungamyekeli, ungamfihli,
9 kodwa umbulale lokumbulala; isandla sakho sizakuba
ngesokuqala phezu kwakhe ukumbulala, lemva kwalokho isandla
sabantu bonke. **10** Njalo mkhande ngamatshe aze afe, ngoba
ubedinga ukukufuqa uphambuke eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho,
eyakukhupha elizweni leGibhithe, endlini yobugqili. **11** LoIsrayeli
wonke uzakuzwa, esabe, angabe esenza ubudi obunjengalobo
phakathi kwakho. **12** Uba usizwa komunye wemizi yakho, iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika yona, ukuthi uhlale khona, kuthiwa:
13 Kuphumile amadoda, abantwana bakaBheliyali, phakathi
kwakho, afuqa aphambula abakhileyo bomuzi wawo esithi:
Asihambe siyekhonza abanye onkulunkulu elingabazanga; **14**
khona uzabuza, uhlolisise, udingisise; khangela, uba kuliqiniso,

leyonto iqinisekile, lesisinengiso senziwe phakathi kwakho, **15** uzatshaya lokubatshaya abakhileyo balowomuzi ngobukhali benkemba, uwutshabalalise, lakho konke okukuwo lezifuyo zawo, ngobukhali benkemba. **16** Uzabuthela yonke impango yawo phakathi komdanga wawo, utshise ngomlilo umuzi lempango yawo yonke uphele du, eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho; njalo uzakuba yinqumbi phakade, awuyikwakhiwa futhi. **17** Kunganamatheli lutho kwalokho okuqalekisiweyo esandleni sakho, ukuze iNkosi iphenduke ekuvutheni kwentukuthelo yayo, ikuphe umusa, ibe lobubele kuwe, ikwandise, njengalokhu yafunga kuboyihlo, **18** uba ulalela ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcina yonke imithetho yayo engikulaya yona lamuhla, ukwenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.

14 Lingabantwana beNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. Kaliyikuzisika, lingenzi impabanga phakathi laphakathi kwamehlo enu ngenxa yabafileyo. **2** Ngoba uyisizwe esingcwele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho; leNkosi ikukhethile ukuthi ube yisizwe esikhethekileyo kuyo, ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke ezisebusweni bomhlaba. **3** Ungadli loba yikuphi okunengekayo. **4** Yilezi inyamazana elingazidla: Inkabi, imvu, lembuzi, **5** indluzele, lomziki, lomziki olempondo ezilembaxambaxa, lembuzi yeganga, lomtshwayeli, lenkabi yeganga, legogo, **6** layo yonke inyamazana edabula isondo, edabula okudabukileyo kube zinklagu ezimbili, eyetshisayo phakathi kwezinyamazana; leyo lingayidla. **7** Kodwa lezi kaliyikuzidla kuzo ezetshisayo, lakuzo ezidabula isondo elidabukileyo: Ikamela lomvundla lembila, ngoba ziyetshisa kodwa kazidabulanga isondo; zingcolile kini. **8** Lengulube, ngoba idabula isondo kodwa kayetshisi; ingcolile kini. Lingadli okwenyama yazo, lingathinti izidumbu zazo. **9** Lezi lingazidla

kuzo zonke ezisemanzini: Zonke ezilempiko lamaxolo lingazidla.
10 Kodwa loba yikuphi okungelampiko lamaxolo lingakudli;
kungcolile kini. **11** Zonke inyoni ezihlambulukileyo lingazidla. **12**
Kodwa yilezi elingayikudla kuzo: Ukhozi lelinqe lengqungqulu
edla inhlanzi, **13** lomzwazwa, lohelwane, lelinqe ngohlobo
lwalo, **14** lalo lonke iwabayi ngohlobo lwalo, **15** lesikhova,
lomandukulo, lenkanku, lokhozi ngohlobo lwalo, **16** isikhova
esincinyane, lesikhova esikhulu, lesikhova esimhlophe, **17**
lewunkwe, lelinqe elikhulu, letshayamanzi, **18** lengabuzane,
lehemu ngohlobo lwalo, lemvenduna, lolulwane. **19** Lazo zonke
izibungu ezilempiko zingcolile kini; kazingadliwa. **20** Zonke
izinyoni ezihlambulukileyo lingazidla. **21** Lingabokudla langcuba;
ungayinika owemzini ophakathi kwamasango akho ukuthi ayidle,
loba uyithengise kowezizwe; ngoba uyisizwe esingcwele eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wakho. Ungapheki izinyane lembuzi ngochago
lukanina. **22** Uzanikela ngoqotho okwetshumi kwesithelo sonke
senhlanyelo yakho, insimu ekuthelayo iminyaka ngeminyaka.
23 Njalo uzakudla phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
endaweni ezayikhetha ukuthi ibeke ibizo layo khona, okwetshumi
kwamabele akho, okwewayini lakho elitsha, lokwamafutha akho,
lamazibulo enkomo zakho lawezimvu zakho, ukuze ufunde
ukuyesaba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho insuku zonke. **24** Uba-
ke indlela inde kakhulu kuwe, uze wehluleke ukukuthwala,
ngoba ikhatshana kakhulu lawe indawo iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ezayikhetha ukuthi ibeke ibizo layo khona, lapho
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikubusisile, **25** uzakuguqula-ke
kube yimali, ubophele imali esandleni sakho, uye endaweni
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ezayikhetha, **26** uthenge ngaleyomali
loba kuyini umphefumulo wakho okufisayo, izinkabi loba

izimvu loba iwayini loba okunathwayo okulamandla, loba
kuyini umphefumulo wakho okufisayo; udle khona phambi
kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, uthabe wena lendlu yakho.
27 LomLevi ophakathi kwamasango akho, ungamdeli, ngoba
kalasabelo lelifa kanye lawe. **28** Ekupheleni kweminyaka
emithathu uzakhupha konke okwetshumi kwezithelo zakho
ngalowomnyaka, ukugcine phakathi kwamasango akho. **29**
LomLevi, lokhu engelasabelo lelifa kanye lawe, lowemzini,
lentandane, lomfelokazi, abaphakathi kwamasango akho,
bazakuza, badle, basuthe, ukuze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ikubusise emsebenzini wonke wesandla sakho owenzayo.

15 Ekupheleni kweminyaka yonke eyisikhombisa uzakwenza
inkululeko. **2** Njalo le yindlela yenkululeko: Wonke umkweledisi
oweboleka umakhelwane wakhe uzakhulula isikwelede;
kayikusibamba ngamandla kumakhelwane wakhe kumbe
kumfowabo, ngoba kumenyezelwe inkululeko eNkosini. **3**
Kowezizweni uzasibamba ngamandla; kodwa lokho okwakho
okukumfowenu isandla sakho sizakukhulula; **4** ukuze
kungabi lomyanga phakathi kwakho; ngoba iNkosi izakubusisa
lokukubusisa elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona
ukuthi libe yilifa ukudla ilifa lalo, **5** kuphela uba ulalela lokulalela
ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ugcine ukuyenza limithetho
yonke engikulaya yona lamuhla. **6** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho izakubusisa njengokuthembisa kwayo kuwe. Njalo
uzakweboleka izizwe ezinengi, kodwa wena kawuyikweboleka
kuzo; uzabusa izizwe ezinengi, kodwa wena kaziyikukubusa.
7 Uba kukhona phakathi kwakho umyanga ongomunye
wabafowenu, kwelinye lamasango akho, elizweni lakho, iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona, ungenzi lukhuni inhliziyo

yakho, ungamvaleli umfowenu ongumyanga isandla sakho,
8 kodwa uzamvulela lokumvulela isandla sakho, umeboleke
lokumeboleka okwanela ukuswela kwakhe, lokho akuswelayo.
9 Ziqaphele hlezi kube khona ilizwi enhliziyweni yakho embi
lisithi: Umnyaka wesikhombisa, umnyaka wenkululeko useduze;
lelihlo lakho libe libi limelane lomfowenu ongumyanga, ukuze
ungamniki, abesekhala ngawe eNkosini, njalo kube yisono kuwe.
10 Umnike lokumnika, lenhliziyo yakho ingadani nxa umnika;
ngoba ngenxa yalinto iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakubusisa
emsebenzini wonke wakho lakukho konke obeka kukho isandla
sakho. **11** Ngoba umyanga kayikuphela phakathi kwelizwe.
Ngakho ngiyakulaya ngithi: Uzamvulela kakhulu isandla sakho
umfowenu, umyanga wakho, loswelayo wakho, elizweni lakho.
12 Uba umfowenu, umHebheru loba umHebherukazi, ethengiswa
kuwe, akusebenzele iminyaka eyisithupha, ngakho ngomnyaka
wesikhombisa uzamyekela ukuthi ahambe ekhululekile asuke
kuwe. **13** Lalapho umyekela ukuthi ahambe ekhululekile esuka
kuwe, ungamyekeli ukuthi ahambe engaphathanga lutho;
14 uzamnakekela lokumnakekela ezimvini zakho, lokwebala
lokubhulela lakho, lokwesikhamelo sakho sewayini; kulokho
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekubusise ngakho uzamupha. **15**
Njalo uzakhumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqili elizweni leGibhithe,
lokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho yakuhlenga. Ngalokho
ngiyakulaya linto lamuhla. **16** Kodwa kuzakuthi, uba esithi
kuwe: Kangiyikusuka kuwe, ngoba ethanda wena lendlu
yakho, ngoba kulungile kuye elawe, **17** uzathatha usungulo,
ubhobozele indlebe yakhe ngalo esivalweni, ukuze abe
yisigqili sakho laphakade. Lakuso isigqilikazi sakho wenze
njalo. **18** Kakungabi lukhuni emehlweni akho nxa umyekela

ehamba ekhululekile kuwe; ngoba ngokuphindwe kabili kweholo
lesiqatshwa ukusebenzele iminyaka eyisithupha. Ngakho iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho izakubusisa kukho konke okwenzayo.
19 Wonke amazibulo azazalwa enkomeni zakho lezimvini
zakho, amaduna, uzawangcwelisela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho;
kawuyikusebenza ngezibulo lejongosi lakho, futhi kawuyikugunda
izibulo lezimvu zakho. **20** Phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
uzalidla, umnyaka ngomnyaka, endaweni iNkosi ezayikhetha,
wena lendlu yakho. **21** Kodwa uba kulesici kulo, liqhula,
loba liyisiphofu, loba lilasiphi isici esibi, ungalihlabeli iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho. **22** Uzalidla phakathi kwamasango akho,
ongahlambulukanga lohlambulukileyo bazalidla bendawonye,
njengomziki lanjengendluzele. **23** Kuphela igazi lalo ungalidli;
ulichithele emhlabathini njengamanzi.

16 Gcina inyanga kaAbhibhi, wenzele iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho iphasika, ngoba ngenyanga kaAbhibhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho yakukhupha eGibhithe ebusuku. **2** Ngakho uzahlabela
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho iphasika, lezimvu lenkomo, endaweni
iNkosi ezayikhetha ukuthi ibeke ibizo layo khona. **3** Ungadli
lalo isinkwa esilemvubelo. Insuku eziyisikhombisa uzakudla lalo
isinkwa esingelamvubelo, isinkwa senhlupheko, ngoba waphuma
elizweni leGibhithe ngokuphangisa, ukuze ukhumbule usuku
lokuphuma kwakho elizweni leGibhithe zonke izinsuku zempilo
yakho. **4** Njalo kakungabonwa kuwe imvubelo emingceleni
yonke yakho insuku eziyisikhombisa; futhi okwenyama oyihlaba
kusihlwa ngosuku lokuqala kakungalali ubusuku bonke kuze
kuse. **5** Awulakuhlaba iphasika phakathi kwaloba yiliphi
lamasango akho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika wona,
6 kodwa endaweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ezayikhetha

ukuhlalisa ibizo layo khona, lapho uzahlabela iphasika kusihlwa,
ekutshoneni kwelanga, ngesikhathi esimisiweyo sokuphuma
kwakho eGibhithe. **7** Njalo uzalipheka, ulidlele endaweni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ezayikhetha. Lekuseni uzaphenduka uye
emathenteni akho. **8** Insuku eziyisithupha uzakudla isinkwa
esingelamvubelo; langosuku lwesikhombisa kube lomhlangano
onzulu eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho; ungenzi umsebenzi. **9**
Uzazibalela amaviki ayisikhombisa. Kusukela beqalisa ngesikela
emabeleni amileyo uzaqala ukubala amaviki ayisikhombisa.
10 Khona uzagcinela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho umkhosi
wamaviki, umnikelo wesihle wesandla sakho, ozawunikela,
njengalokhu iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikubusisile. **11** Njalo
uzathokoza phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, wena
lendodana yakho lendodakazi yakho, lenceku yakho lencekukazi
yakho, lomLevi ophakathi kwamasango akho, lowezizweni,
lentandane, lomfelokazi, abaphakathi kwakho, endaweni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ezayikhetha ukuhlalisa ibizo layo khona.
12 Uzakhumbula-ke ukuthi wawuyisigqili eGibhithe. Njalo
uzagcina njalo wenze lezizimiso. **13** Umkhosi wamadumba
uzazigcinela wona insuku eziyisikhombisa, ekubutheleni
kwakho ebaleni lakho lokubhulela lesikhamelweni sakho
sewayini. **14** Njalo uzathaba emkhosini wakho, wena lendodana
yakho lendodakazi yakho, lenceku yakho lencekukazi yakho,
lomLevi, lowezizweni, lentandane, lomfelokazi, abaphakathi
kwamasango akho. **15** Insuku eziyisikhombisa uzayigcinela iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho umkhosi, endaweni iNkosi ezayikhetha;
ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakubusisa kuzo zonke
izithelo zakho lemsebenzini wonke wezandla zakho. Ngakho
uzathokoza ngoqotho. **16** Kathathu ngomnyaka wonke owesilisa

wakho uzabonakala phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho endaweni ezayikhetha, ngomkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo, langomkhosi wamaviki, langomkhosi wamadumba. Njalo kayikubonakala phambi kweNkosi engaphathanga lutho; **17** ngulowo lalowo ngokwesipho sesandla sakhe, njengesibusiso seNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ekunike sona. **18** Abahluleli lezinduna uzazibekela bona emasangweni akho wonke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika wona, phakathi kwezizwe zakho, ukuthi bahlulele abantu ngesahlulelo esilungileyo. **19** Ungaphambuli isahlulelo, ungakhangeli ubuso, ungemukeli isipho, ngoba isipho siphumputhekisa amehlo abahlakaniphileyo, siphambula amazwi abalungileyo. **20** Ukulunga, ukulunga uzakunxwanela, ukuze uphile, udle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona. **21** Ungazihlanyeleli isixuku saloba yisiphi isihlahla eduze kwelathi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ozazenzela lona. **22** Njalo ungazimiseli insika eyisithombe, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyizondayo.

17 Ungahlabeli iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho inkabi kumbe imvu okukuyo isici, loba yiyiphi into embi, ngoba kuyisinengiso eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho. **2** Uba kutholakala phakathi kwakho, loba phakathi kwaliphi lamasango akho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika wona, owesilisa loba owesifazana owenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngokweqa isivumelwano sayo, **3** abesesiyakhonza abanye onkulunkulu, abakhothamele, loba ilanga kumbe inyanga, kumbe enye yebutho lamazulu, engingakulayanga, **4** ube usukubikelwa, ukuzwe, uzakubuzisisa, khangela-ke, kuliqiniso, indaba iqinisekile, lesosinengiso senziwe koIsrayeli, **5** uzayikhupha leyondoda kumbe lowo owesifazana, abenze leyonto embi,

emasangweni akho, leyondoda kumbe lowo owesifazana,
ubakhande ngamatshe baze bafe. **6** Ngomlomo wabafakazi
ababili loba wabafakazi abathathu ofanele ukufa uzabulawa;
kayikubulawa ngomlomo womfakazi oyedwa. **7** Isandla
sabafakazi sizakuba ngesokuqala phezu kwakhe ukumbulala,
lemva kwalokho isandla sabo bonke abantu. Ngalokhu
uzakhupha ububi phakathi kwakho. **8** Uba kulodaba olulukhuni
kakhulu kuwe ekwahluleleni, phakathi kwegazi legazi, phakathi
kwesahlulelo lesahlulelo, laphakathi kokutshaya lokutshaya,
indaba zokuphikisana emasangweni akho, khona uzasukuma
uye endaweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ezayikhetha, **9**
uze kubapristi abangamaLevi lakumahluleli ozakuba ekhona
ngalezonsuku, uzabuza; babesebekutshela isinqumo sesahlulelo.
10 Njalo uzakwenza njengokwesinqumo abazakutshela sona
kuleyondawo iNkosi ezayikhetha; njalo unanzelele ukwenza
njengakho konke abazakufundisa khona. **11** Njengokomthetho
abazakufundisa wona, lanjengokwesahlulelo abazakutshela
sona, uzakwenza. Kawuyikuphambuka kusinqumo abazakutshela
sona, uye ngakwesokunene kumbe ngakwesokhohlo. **12** Lendoda
eyenza ngokuziqhenya ukuze ingalaleli umpristi omi ukukhonza
khona iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, kumbe umahluleli, leyondoda
izakufa. Ngalokhu uzakhupha ububi koIsrayeli. **13** Njalo bonke
abantu bazakuzwa, besabe, bangaphindi ukuziqhenya. **14**
Lapho usufikile elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika
lona ukuthi udle ilifa lalo, uhlale kilo, ubususithi: Ngizazimisela
inkosi njengazo zonke izizwe ezingizingelezeleyo; **15** umbeke
lokumbeka abe yinkosi phezu kwakho, yena iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ezamkhetha. Evela phakathi kwabafowenu umbeke
abe yinkosi phezu kwakho; kawulakumbeka owezizweni phezu

kwakho ongesumfowenu. **16** Kodwa angazandiseli amabhiza,
njalo angababuyiseli abantu eGibhithe ukuze andise amabhiza,
ngoba iNkosi ithe kini: Kalisayikubuyela futhi ngaleyondlela. **17**
Futhi angazandiseli abafazi, ukuze inhliziyo yakhe ingaphambuki;
njalo angazandiseli kakhulu isiliva legolide. **18** Kuzakuthi
esehlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso wakhe, uzazibhalela
impinda yalumlayo egwalweni, okuvela kulokho okuphambi
kwabapristi abangamaLevi. **19** Njalo luzakuba laye, njalo abale
kulo insuku zonke zempilo yakhe, ukuze afunde ukuyesaba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe, agcine wonke amazwi alumlayo
lezimiso lezi, akwenze, **20** ukuze inhliziyo yakhe ingaziphakamisi
phezu kwabafowabo, lokuze angaphambuki emthethweni
aye ngakwesokunene loba ngakwesokhohlo, ukuze elule
izinsuku embusweni wakhe, yena labantwana bakhe, phakathi
kukaIsrayeli.

18 Abapristi, amaLevi, isizwe sonke sakoLevi, kasiyikuba
lesabelo lelifa kanye loIsrayeli; bazakudla iminikelo yeNkosi
eyenziwe ngomlilo, lelifa layo. **2** Ngakho kabayikuba lelifa
phakathi kwabafowabo; iNkosi iyilifa labo, njengokukhuluma
kwayo kibo. **3** Lalokhu kuzakuba lilungelo labapristi elivela
ebantwini, kulabo abahlaba umhlatshelo, loba inkabi loba
imvu; njalo bazanika umpristi umkhono lemihlathi yomibili
lolusu. **4** Okokuqala kwamabele akho, yewayini lakho elitsha,
leyamafutha akho, lengqabutho yoboya bezimvu zakho,
uzamupha yona. **5** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho imkhethile
kuzo zonke izizwe zakho, ukuthi eme akhonze ebizweni
leNkosi, yena lamadodana akhe, zonke izinsuku. **6** Uba-ke
umLevi esiza evela loba kukuliphi lamasango akho kuIsrayeli
wonke lapho ahlala khona njengowezizwe, eze ngesifiso

sonke somphefumulo wakhe endaweni iNkosi ezayikhetha,
7 khona ezakhonza ebizweni leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe
njengabo bonke abafowabo amaLevi, emiyo khona phambi
kweNkosi. **8** Azakudla izabelo ezilinganayo, ngaphandle
kwezinto zakhe ezathengiswayo zaboyise. **9** Lapho usufikile
elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona, ungafundi
ukwenza ngokwezinengiso zalezozizwe. **10** Kakuyikutholakala
phakathi kwakho owenza indodana yakhe lendodakazi yakhe
idabule emlilweni, owenza ukuvumisa, ochasisa ngemibono,
lowenza imilingo, lomthakathi, **11** lophosayo, lolamadlozi,
lolumbayo, lobuza kwabafileyo. **12** Ngoba wonke owenza
lezizinto uyisinengiso eNkosini. Langenxa yalezizinengiso iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho iyabaxotsha elifeni phambi kwakho. **13**
Uzakuba ngopheleleyo eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho. **14**
Ngoba izizwe lezi, ozakudla ilifa lazo, zalalela abachasisa
ngemibono labavumisi; kodwa wena, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
kayikuvumelanga okunjalo. **15** INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
izakuvusela uMprofethi ophuma phakathi kwakho kubafowenu
onjengami; yena limlalele. **16** Njengakho konke owakucelayo
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho eHorebe ngosuku lokuhlangana,
usithi: Kangingaphindi ngilizwe ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wami,
ngingabe ngisawubona lumlilo omkhulu, ukuze ngingafi. **17**
INkosi yasisithi kimi: Benze kuhle kwabakukhulumileyo. **18**
Ngizabavusela uMprofethi ophuma phakathi kwabafowabo
onjengawe; ngizabeka amazwi ami emlonyeni wakhe, njalo
akhulume kibo konke engizamlaya khona. **19** Kuzakuthi-ke loba
ngubani ongayikulalela amazwi ami azawakhuluma ebizweni
lami, ngizakubuza kuye. **20** Kodwa umprofethi oziqhenya
ekhuluma ilizwi ebizweni lami engingamlayanga ukulikhuluma,

loba ekhuluma ebizweni labanye onkulunkulu, lowomprofethi
uzakufa. **21** Njalo uba usithi enhliziyweni yakho: Sizakwazi
njani ilizwi iNkosi engalikhulumanga? **22** Lapho umprofethi
ekhuluma ebizweni leNkosi, uba leyonto ingenzeki kumbe ingafiki,
lelo yilizwi iNkosi engalikhulumanga; umprofethi ulikhulume
ngokuziqhenya; ungamesabi.

19 Lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho isiqumile izizwe, olizwe
lazo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike lona, osusidla ilifa
lazo, osuhlala emizini yazo lezindlini zazo, **2** imizi emithathu
uzazehlukanisela yona phakathi kwelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ekunika lona ukudla ilifa lalo. **3** Uzazilungisela indlela,
wehlukanise umngcele welizwe lakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ekunika lona ukudla ilifa lalo, ube lezigaba ezintathu, ukuze
wonke umbulali abalekele khona. **4** Lalolu ludaba lombulali
ongabalekela khona ukuze aphile: Lowo otshaya umakhelwane
wakhe kungeyisikho ngabomo, obengamzondi mandulo, **5**
njengongena egangeni lomakhelwane wakhe ukuyagamula
izihlahla, lesandla sakhe sitshaya ngehloka ukugamula isihlahla,
lensimbi ikhumuke emphinini, imtshaye umakhelwane wakhe
aze afe, yena uzabalekela komunye waleyomizi ukuze aphile.
6 Hlezi umphindiseli wegazi axotshane lombulali, inhliziyo
yakhe isatshisa, amfice ngoba indlela inde, amtshaye ambulale,
lanxa bekungelasigwebo sokufa kuye, ngoba ebengamzondi
mandulo. **7** Ngalokhu ngiyalilaya ngisithi: Uzazehlukanisela
imizi emithathu. **8** Uba-ke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho iqhelisa
umngcele wakho, njengokufunga kwayo kuboyihlo, ikunika ilizwe
lonke eyakhuluma ngalo ukubanika oyihlo, **9** uba ugcina yonke
limithetho ukuyenza engikulaya yona lamuhla, ukuthanda iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho, lokuhamba endleleni zayo izinsuku zonke,

khona uzazengezelelela eminye imizi emithathu ngaphandle
kwaleyo emithathu. **10** Ukuze kungachithwa igazi elingelacala
phakathi kwelizwe lakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika
lona ukuba yilifa, ube lecala legazi phezu kwakho. **11** Kodwa
uba umuntu elenzondo kumakhelwane wakhe, amcathamele,
amvukele, amtshaye okokufa aze afe, abalekele komunye
walimizi, **12** khona abadala bomuzi wakhe bazathumela
bamthathe lapho, bamnikele esandleni somphindiseli wegazi
ukuthi afe. **13** Ilihlo lakho lingamhawukeli, kodwa uzakhupha
igazi elingelacala koIsrayeli, ukuze kukulungele. **14** Ungatshedisi
isikhonkwane somngcele womakhelwane wakho abendulo
abasibethelayo elifeni lakho, ozakudla ilifa lalo elizweni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona ukudla ilifa lalo. **15** Umfakazi
oyedwa kayikusukumela umuntu loba ngabuphi ububi loba
ngasiphi isono, loba kusiphi isono one ngaso. Ngomlomo
wabafakazi ababili kumbe ngomlomo wabafakazi abathathu
udaba lungaqiniswa. **16** Uba kusukuma umfakazi wamanga
amelane lomuntu emfakazela ngokubi, **17** khona abantu bobabili,
abalokuxabana, bazakuma phambi kweNkosi, phambi kwabapristi
labahluleli abazakuba bekhona ngalezonsuku. **18** Labahluleli
bazachwayisisa; khangela-ke umfakazi ngumfakazi wamanga,
ufakaze amanga ngomfowabo, **19** khona lizakwenza kuye lokho
abehlose ukukwenza kumfowabo; ngalokhu uzakhupha ububi
phakathi kwakho. **20** Lalabo abaseleyo bazakuzwa, besabe,
kusukela lapho bangabe besenza ububi obunjengalobu phakathi
kwakho. **21** Lelihlo lakho lingabi lesihawu; impilo ngempilo, ilihlo
ngelihlo, izinyo ngezinyo, isandla ngesandla, unyawo ngonyawo.

20 Lapho uphuma impi ukumelana lezitha zakho, ube usubona
amabhiza lezinqola, labantu abanengi kulawe, ungabesabi;

ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ilawe, eyakukhupha elizweni
leGibhithe. **2** Njalo kuzakuthi, nxa selisondela empini, umpristi
asondele akhulume labantu, **3** athi kubo: Zwana, Israyeli!
Selisondela empini lamuhla limelana lezitha zenu; inhliziyo yenu
kayingapheli amandla; lingesabi, lingathuthumeli, lingatshaywa
luvalo ngenxa yobukhona babo; **4** ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu nguye ohamba lani, ukulilwela ezitheni zenu, ukulisindisa.
5 Lenduna zizakhuluma labantu zithi: Ngubani umuntu owakhe
indlu entsha ongazanga ayivule? Kahambe abuyele endlini
yakhe, hlezi afele empini, lomunye umuntu ayivule. **6** Ngubani-
ke umuntu ohlanyele isivini, ongadlanga okwaso? Kahambe
abuyele endlini yakhe, hlezi afele empini, lomunye umuntu adle
okwaso. **7** Ngubani-ke umuntu ogane umfazi, engakamthathi?
Kahambe abuyele endlini yakhe, hlezi afele empini, lomunye
umuntu amthathe. **8** Lezinduna zizakhuluma futhi labantu, zithi:
Ngubani umuntu owesabayo ophelelwa ngamandla enhliziyweni?
Kahambe abuyele endlini yakhe, ukuze inhliziyo zabafowabo
zingaphelelwa ngamandla njengenhliziyo yakhe. **9** Kuzakuthi-
ke lapho izinduna seziqedile ukukhuluma labantu, bazabeka
izinduna zebutho ephondo lwabantu. **10** Ekusondeleni kwakho
emzini ukulwa umelene lawo, uzamemezela ukuthula kuwo. **11**
Kuzakuthi-ke, uba ukuphendula ngokuthula, ukuvulela, khona
bonke abantu abaficwa kuwo bazakuba yizibhalwa kuwe,
bakusebenzele. **12** Kodwa uba ungenzi ukuthula lawe, kodwa
usilwa lawe, uzawuvimbezela. **13** Nxa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
iwunikela esandleni sakho, uzatshaya wonke owesilisa wawo
ngobukhali benkemba. **14** Kodwa abesifazana labantwanyana,
lezifuyo, lakho konke okusemzini, impango yonke yawo,
uzaziphangela yona; uzakudla impango yezitha zakho iNkosi

uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike yona. **15** Uzakwenza njalo kuyo
yonke imizi ekhatshana kakhulu lawe, engeyisiyo yemizi
yalezizizwe. **16** Kodwa emizini yalababantu iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ekunika yona ukuba yilifa, kawuyikutshiya lutho luphila
oluphefumulayo; **17** kodwa uzabatshabalalisa lokubatshabalalisa:
AmaHethi lamaAmori, amaKhanani lamaPerizi, amaHivi
lamaJebusi, njengokukulaya kwayo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.
18 Ukuze bangalifundisi ukwenza njengazo zonke izinengiso
zabo, abazenze kubonkulunkulu babo, ukuthi lone eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wenu. **19** Lapho uvimbezela umuzi isikhathi
eside, usilwa lawo ukuwuthumba, ungoni izihlahla zawo
ngokuzigamula ngehloka, ngoba ungadla okwazo, kodwa
ungazigamuli (ngoba isihlahla seganga singesabantu) ukuza
phambi kwakho ekuvimbezeleni. **20** Kuphela izihlahla elizaziyo
ukuthi kayisizo izihlahla zokudla, yilezo ongazichitha lokuzigamula
ukuze wakhe inqaba yokuvimbezela maqondana lomuzi olwa
impi lawe, uze wehlele phansi.

21 Uba kutholakala obuleweyo elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ekunika lona ukudla ilifa lalo, elele egangeni, kungaziwa
ukuthi ngubani omtshayileyo, **2** abadala bakho labahluleli bakho
bazaphuma, balinganise ukuya emizini ezingelezele obuleweyo.
3 Kuzakuthi-ke umuzi oseduze lobuleweyo, abadala balowomuzi
bazathatha ithokazi enkomeni, okungasetshenzwanga ngalo,
elingadonsanga ejogweni. **4** Labadala balowomuzi balehlisele
ithokazi esigodini esilamanzi angacitshiyo, esingalinywanga
lesingahlanyelwanga, bephule intamo yethokazi lapho esigodini.
5 Abapristi, amadodana kaLevi, bazasondela-ke; ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ibakhethile ukuyikhonza lokubusisa ebizweni
leNkosi, langomlomo wabo kuzaqunywa konke ukuxabana

lakho konke ukutshaya. **6** Labo bonke abadala balowomuzi
oseduze lobuleweyo bazagezela izandla zabo phezu kwethokazi
elephulwe intamo esigodini, **7** baphendule bathi: Izandla
zethu kazichithanga leligazi, lamehlo ethu kawakubonanga.
8 Benzele inhlawulo yokuthula abantu bakho uIsrayeli
owamhlengayo, Nkosi, ungabeki igazi elingelacala phakathi
kwesizwe sakho uIsrayeli. Legazi bazalithethelelwa. **9** Ngalokhu
wena uzakhupha igazi elingelacala phakathi kwakho nxa
usenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi. **10** Lapho uphuma impi
ukumelana lezitha zakho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho isizinikele
esandleni sakho, usuthumbe abathunjwa bazo, **11** ubusubona
phakathi kwabathunjiweyo owesifazana omuhle, umfise, ukuthi
ungamthatha abe ngumkakho, **12** uzamngenisa phakathi komuzi
wakho, njalo aphuce ikhanda lakhe, aqume inzipho zakhe,
13 akhulule izembatho zokuthunjwa kwakhe, ahlale emzini
wakho abeselilela uyise lonina inyanga yonke. Emva kwalokho
ubusungena kuye, ube yindoda yakhe, laye abe ngumkakho.
14 Kuzakuthi-ke, uba ungathokozi ngaye, uzamyekela ahambe
njengokuthanda kwakhe; kodwa ungamthengisi lokumthengisa
ngemali, ungamphathi njengesigqili, ngoba usumthobisile.
15 Uba indoda ilabafazi ababili, omunye eyintandokazi
lomunye eyisaliwakazi, njalo bamzalele abantwana, intandokazi
lesaliwakazi, uba izibulo libe yindodana yesaliwakazi, **16**
kuzakuthi, mhla esenza amadodana akhe ukuthi adle ilifa lalokho
alakho, kangayenzi indodana yentandokazi ibe lizibulo phambi
kwendodana yesaliwakazi, elizibulo. **17** Kodwa izibulo indodana
yesaliwakazi uzalivuma ngokulinika isabelo esiphindwe kabili
sakho konke okuficwayo kuye, ngoba liyikuqala kwamandla
akhe; ilungelo lobuzibulo ngelalo. **18** Uba indoda ilendodana

elenkani lengezwayo, engalaleli ilizwi likayise kumbe ilizwi likanina, sebeyijezisile, njalo ingabalaleli, **19** khona uyise lonina bazayibamba, bayikhuphele ebadaleni bomuzi wayo, lesangweni lendawo yayo, **20** bathi ebadaleni bomuzi wayo: Lindodana yethu ilenkani, kayizwa, kayilaleli ilizwi lethu; iyisiminzi lesidakwa. **21** Khona wonke amadoda omuzi wayo azayikhanda ngamatshe ize ife; ngalokho uzakhupha ububi phakathi kwakho; njalo uIsrayeli wonke uzakuzwa, esabe. **22** Njalo uba kuzakuba lesono emuntwini esifanele ukufa, abulawe, uzamphanyeka esihlahleni. **23** Isidumbu sakhe singahlali esihlahleni ubusuku bonke, kodwa lizamngcwaba lokumngcwaba ngalolosuku (ngoba ophanyekiweyo uqalekisiwe nguNkulunkulu), ukuze lingangcoliswa ilizwe lakho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona ukuba yilifa.

22 Awuyikubona inkabi yomfowenu loba imvu yakhe iduha, uzicatshele. Uzazibuyisela lokuzibuyisela kumfowenu. **2** Njalo uba umfowenu engekho eduze lawe, loba ungamazi, uzayiletha-ke phakathi komuzi wakho; njalo izakuba kuwe, umfowenu aze ayidinge, ubusuyibuyisela kuye. **3** Wenze njalo langobabhemi wakhe, wenze njalo langesembatho sakhe, wenze njalo langayo yonke into elahlekileyo yomfowenu, ayilahlileyo, oyitholileyo; awulakuyicatshela. **4** Awuyikubona ubabhemi womfowenu loba inkabi yakhe kusiwa endleleni, ukucatshele; uzakuphakamisa lokukuphakamisa kanye laye. **5** Owesifazana angagqoki okwendoda, lendoda ingagqoki isigqoko sowesifazana; ngoba wonke owenza lezizinto uyisinengiso eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho. **6** Uba kungaba lesidleke senyoni phambi kwakho endleleni loba kusiphi isihlahla loba phansi, amaphuphu kumbe amaqanda, unina efukamele amaphuphu loba amaqanda,

ungathathi unina lamaphuphu; **7** uzayekela lokuyekela unina
ukuze ahambe, uzithathele amaphuphu, ukuze kukulungele, njalo
welule insuku. **8** Nxa usakha indlu entsha, uzakwenzela uphahla
lwakho uthango, ukuze ungayehliseli indlu yakho icala legazi,
uba umuntu esiwa awe kulo. **9** Ungahlanyeli inhlobo ezimbili
esivinini sakho, hlezi isivuno esigcweleyo senhlanyelo yakho
oyihlanyeleyo lesithelo sesivini singcoliswe. **10** Ungalimi ngenkabi
lobabhemi ndawonye. **11** Ungagqoki isigqoko esixubene, uboya
bezimvu lelembu elicolekileyo ndawonye. **12** Uzazenzela intshaka
emiphethweni yomine yesembatho sakho ozembesa ngaso.
13 Uba indoda ithatha umfazi, ingene kuye, ibisimzonda, **14**
imbeke icala elilehlazo, imgcone ngebizo elibi, ithi: Ngathatha
lowesifazana; lapho ngisondela kuye kangitholanga ubuntombi
kuye. **15** Uyise wentombi lonina bazathatha baveze ubufakazi
bobuntombi bentombi ebadaleni bomuzi esangweni. **16** Loyise
wentombi uzakuthi ebadaleni: Ngendisela indodakazi yami
kulindoda; yasiyizonda; **17** khangelani-ke, ibeke icala elilehlazo,
isithi: Kangitholanga ubuntombi endodakazini yakho. Kanti
lobu yibufakazi bobuntombi bendodakazi yami. Besebesendlala
ilembu phambi kwabadala bomuzi. **18** Abadala balowomuzi
babesebethatha leyondoda bayijezise; **19** bamhlawulise inhlamvu
zesiliva ezilikhulu, bazinike uyise wentombi, ngoba iveze ibizo
elibi phezu kwentombi emsulwa yakoIsrayeli. Njalo izakuba
ngumkayo; kayilakuyilahla zonke izinsuku zayo. **20** Kodwa uba
linto iliqiniso; ubufakazi bobuntombi kabutholakalanga entombini,
21 intombi bazayikhuphela emnyango wendlu kayise, lamadoda
omuzi wayo ayikhande ngamatshe ize ife; ngoba yenzile
ubuphukuphuku koIsrayeli ngokwenza ubuwule endlini kayise.
Ngalokhu uzakhupha ububi phakathi kwakho. **22** Uba indoda

ificwa ilele lomfazi owendele endodeni, labo bobabili bazakufa-
ke, indoda ebilele lomfazi, lalowomfazi. Ngalokhu uzakhupha
ububi koIsrayeli. **23** Uba kulentombazana eyintombi emsulwa
egane indoda, njalo indoda iyithole phakathi komuzi, ilale layo,
24 lizabakhuphela esangweni lalowomuzi bobabili, libakhande
ngamatshe baze bafe; intombi ngoba ingahlabanga umkhosi
phakathi komuzi, lendoda ngoba ithobise umkamakhelwane
wakhe. Ngalokhu uzakhupha ububi phakathi kwakho. **25** Kodwa
uba indoda ifica intombi eganileyo egangeni, indoda iyibambe,
ilale layo, ngakho indoda kuphela elele layo izakufa. **26** Kodwa
lingenzi lutho entombini; kakulasono sokufa entombini; ngoba
njengendoda evukela umakhelwane wakhe imbulale, injalo
lindaba. **27** Ngoba iyifice egangeni; intombi eganileyo ibihlabe
umkhosi, njalo bekungelamuntu wokuyisindisa. **28** Uba indoda
ifice intombazana eyintombi emsulwa engagananga, iyibambe,
ilale layo, babesebeficwa, **29** khona indoda ebilele layo izanika
uyise wentombi inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi amahlanu,
njalo ibe ngumkayo, ngoba eyithobisile; kayilakuyilahla zonke
izinsuku zayo. **30** Indoda kayingathathi umkayise, kayingembuli
umphetho wesembatho sikayise.

23 Olimele emasendeni, loba oqunywe amaphambili, angangeni
ebandleni leNkosi. **2** Ozelwe ngobufebe angangeni ebandleni
leNkosi; ngitsho isizukulwana sakhe setshumi kasiyikungena
ebandleni leNkosi. **3** UmAmoni lomMowabi kangangeni
ebandleni leNkosi; ngitsho isizukulwana sabo setshumi
kasiyikungena ebandleni leNkosi, kuze kube laphakade; **4** ngenxa
yokuthi kabalihlangabezanga endleleni ngesinkwa langamanzi
ekuphumeni kwenu eGibhithe; futhi ngoba baqhatsha ukumelana
lawe uBalami indodana kaBeyori owePethori oweMesopotamiya

ukuze akuqalekise. **5** Kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
kayifunanga ukuzwa uBalami; kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
yaphendula isiqalekiso saba yisibusiso kuwe, ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho yakuthanda. **6** Kawuyikudinga ukuthula
kwabo lokuhle kwabo zonke izinsuku zakho, kuze kube
laphakade. **7** Unganengwa ngumEdoma, ngoba ungumfowenu;
unganengwa ngumGibhithe, ngoba wawungowemzini elizweni
lakhe. **8** Abantwana abazalwa yibo, besizukulwana sesithathu
sabo, bangangena ebandleni leNkosi. **9** Lapho inkamba iphuma
ukuyamelana lezitha zakho, uzazigcina kuyo yonke into embi.
10 Uba ekhona phakathi kwenu umuntu ongahlambulukanga
ngenxa yokungcola okwehla ebusuku, uzaphumela ngaphandle
kwenkamba, angangeni phakathi kwenkamba. **11** Kodwa
kuzakuthi sekuzakuhlwa uzageza ngamanzi, lalapho ilanga
selitshonile angene aye phakathi kwenkamba. **12** Njalo uzakuba
lendawo ngaphandle kwenkamba lapho ozaphumela khona
ukuya ngaphandle, **13** ube lesikhonkwane ezikhalini zakho;
njalo kuzakuthi usuye ngaphandle, ugebhe ngaso, uphenduke
ugqibele okuphume kuwe. **14** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho iyahamba phakathi kwenkamba yakho, ukukukhulula,
lokunikela izitha zakho phambi kwakho. Ngakho inkamba
yakho izakuba ngcwele, ukuze ingaboni lutho oluyangisayo
phakathi kwakho, ikufulathele. **15** Unganikeli enkosini yaso
isigqili esibalekele kuwe sisuka enkosini yaso; **16** sizahlala lawe
phakathi kwakho, endaweni esizayikhetha, kwelinye lamasango
akho, lapho okusilungele khona; ungasicindezeli. **17** Kakungabi
khona iwule elethempeli phakathi kwamadodakazi akoIsrayeli,
njalo kakungabi khona inkotshana phakathi kwamadodana
akoIsrayeli. **18** Ungalethi iholo lewule lemali yenja endlini

yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngokwaloba yisiphi isithembiso;
ngoba lokho kokubili kuyisinengiso eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho. **19** Ungeboleki umfowenu ngenzalo, inzalo yemali,
inzalo yokudla, inzalo yaloba yiyiphi into ebolekwa ngenzalo. **20**
Ungeboleka owezizweni ngenzalo, kodwa ungeboleki umfowenu
ngenzalo, ukuze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ikubusise kukho
konke ofaka isandla sakho kukho elizweni oya kulo ukudla
ilifa lalo. **21** Nxa uthembisa isithembiso eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho, ungaphuzi ukusikhokha; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho izasibiza lokusibiza kuwe; njalo kuzakuba yisono
kuwe. **22** Kodwa uba uyekela ukuthembisa, kakuyikuba yisono
kuwe. **23** Lokho okuphuma endebeni zakho uzakugcina
ukwenze; njengokuthembisa kwakho eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho, umnikelo wesihle owukhulume ngomlomo wakho. **24** Nxa
ungena esivinini somakhelwane wakho, ungadla izithelo zevini
njengokuthanda kwakho usuthe; kodwa ungafaki lutho esitsheni
sakho. **25** Nxa ungena emabeleni amileyo kamakhelwane wakho,
ungakha izikhwebu ngesandla sakho; kodwa ungangenisi isikela
emabeleni amileyo kamakhelwane wakho.

24 Uba indoda ithatha umfazi, imgane, kuzakuthi nxa
engatholi umusa emehlweni ayo, ngoba ifice kuye into elihlazo,
kayimbhalele incwadi yesehlukaniso, ifake esandleni sakhe,
imkhuphe endlini yayo. **2** Nxa esephumile endlini yayo,
angahamba, ayekuba ngowenye indoda. **3** Uba lindoda
elandelayo imzonda, imbhalele incwadi yesehlukaniso, iyifake
esandleni sakhe, imkhiphe endlini yayo; loba lindoda elandelayo
isifa ebimthethe waba ngumkayo, **4** indoda yakhe yokuqala
eyamkhiphayo ingemthathe futhi abe ngumkayo, emva kokuba
esengcolisiwe; ngoba kuyisinengiso phambi kweNkosi. Ngakho

kawuyikwenza ilizwe lone iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika
lona ukuba yilifa. **5** Nxa indoda ithethe umfazi omutsha
kayiyikuphuma impi, futhi kayiyikuphathiswa laloba yiwuphi
umsebenzi; izakuba sekhaya ikhululekile umnyaka owodwa
ukuze ithokozise umkayo emthetheyo. **6** Kakungabi khona
ozathatha ilitshe lokucholela loba imbokodo ukuze kube
yisibambiso; ngoba uthatha impilo ibe yisibambiso. **7** Uba umuntu
eficwa eseba umuntu kubafowabo ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli,
amphathe njengesigqili kumbe amthengise, lelosela lizakufa.
Ngalokhu uzakhupha ububi phakathi kwakho. **8** Qaphela esifeni
sobulephero, ukunanzelelisisa wenze njengakho konke abapristi
abangamaLevi abakufundisa khona; njengalokhu ngabalaya,
nanzelelani ukukwenza. **9** Khumbula lokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho eyakwenza kuMiriyamu endleleni ekuphumeni kwenu
eGibhithe. **10** Nxa useboleka umakhelwane wakho ulutho,
ungangeni endlini yakhe ukuthi uthathe isibambiso sakhe.
11 Uzakuma phandle, lomuntu omebolekayo akukhuphele
isibambiso phandle. **12** Njalo uba umuntu engumyanga, ungalali
lesibambiso sakhe; **13** uzabuyisela lokubuyisela isibambiso
kuye lapho ilanga litshona, ukuze alale ngesembatho sakhe,
akubusise; lalokho kuzakuba yikulunga kuwe phambi kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho. **14** Ungacindezeli inceku eqhatshiweyo
engumyanga leswelayo, ingowabafowenu loba ingowezizweni
oselizweni lakini phakathi kwamasango akho. **15** Uzanika iholo
layo ngosuku lwayo, lelanga kalingatshoni phezu kwalo, ngoba
ingumyanga, ibeke inhliziyo yayo kulo; ukuze ingakhali eNkosini
ngawe, njalo kube yisono kuwe. **16** Oyise kabayikubulawa
ngenxa yabantwana, labantwana kabayikubulawa ngenxa
yaboyise; ngulowo lalowo uzabulawa ngenxa yesakhe isono.

17 Ungaphambuli isahlulelo sowemzini lentandane; ungathathi
isembatho somfelokazi sibe yisibambiso; **18** kodwa ukhumbule
ukuthi wawuyisigqili eGibhithe, leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
yakuhlenga khona; ngakho ngiyakulaya ukuthi wenze lolulutho.
19 Nxa uvuna isivuno sakho ensimini yakho, ukhohlwe isithungo
ensimini, ungabuyeli ukusithatha; sizakuba ngesowemzini,
esentandane lesomfelokazi; ukuze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ikubusise emsebenzini wonke wezandla zakho. **20** Nxa uvuthuza
isihlahla sakho somhlwathi, ungayihlola izingatsha emva kwakho;
kuzakuba ngokowemzini lokwentandane lokomfelokazi. **21** Nxa
usuvunile izithelo zesivini sakho, ungakhothozi emva kwakho;
kuzakuba ngokowemzini lokwentandane lokomfelokazi. **22**
Uzakhumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqili elizweni leGibhithe; ngakho
ngiyakulaya ukwenza lolulutho.

25 Uba kukhona ukuxabana phakathi kwabantu, baye
esahlulelweni, ukuthi babahlulele, bazalungisisa olungileyo,
balahle olecala. **2** Kuzakuthi-ke uba olecala efanele ukutshaywa,
umahluleli uzamlalisa phansi, atshaywe phambi kwakhe,
njengokulingene icala lakhe, ngokwenani. **3** Angatshaywa
imivimvinya engamatshumi amane, angengezeleli, hlezi nxa
esedlule ukumtshaya okwedlula le ngemivimvinya eminengi,
kuze kuthi umfowenu ayangeke emehlweni akho. **4** Ungayifaki
isayeke inkabi nxa ibhula. **5** Uba izelamani zihlala ndawonye,
lomunye wazo esifa, engelandodana, umfazi wofileyo kangendeli
kowemzini ongaphandle; umfowabo wendoda yakhe uzangena
kuye, amthathe abe ngumkakhe, enze kuye imfanelo yomfowabo
wendoda. **6** Kuzakuthi-ke izibulo alizalayo lizakuma ebizweni
lomfowabo ofileyo, ukuze ibizo lakhe lingacitshwa koIsrayeli. **7**
Uba umuntu engathandi ukuthatha umkamfowabo, umkamfowabo

uzakwenyukela esangweni kubadala athi: Umfowabo wendoda
yami uyala ukuvusela umfowabo ibizo koIsrayeli; kafuni ukwenza
kimi imfanelo yomfowabo wendoda. **8** Abadala bomuzi wakhe
bazambiza-ke, bakhulume laye. Uba eqinisa esithi: Kangithandi
ukumthatha; **9** umkamfowabo uzasondela-ke kuye phambi
kwamehlo abadala, akhuphe inyathela lakhe enyaweni lwakhe,
amkhafulele ebusweni, aphendule, athi: Kuzakwenziwa njalo
kulowomuntu ongayakhiyo indlu yomfowabo. **10** Lebizo lakhe
lizakuthiwa koIsrayeli: Indlu yolenyathela elakhutshwayo. **11**
Nxa amadoda esilwa, omunye lomunye, kusondele umfazi
wenye ukuthi ayikhulule indoda yakhe esandleni soyitshayayo,
elule isandla sakhe ayibambe ngamaphambili, **12** usiqume
isandla sakhe, ilihlo lakho lingabi lasihawu. **13** Ungabi
lamatshe okulinganisa ehlukeneyo esikhwameni sakho, elikhulu
lelincinyane. **14** Ungabi lama-efa ehlukeneyo endlini yakho,
esikhulu lesincinyane. **15** Woba lelitshe lokulinganisa elipheleleyo
lelilungileyo, woba le-efa epheleleyo lelungileyo, ukuze insuku
zakho zelulwe elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika
lona. **16** Ngoba wonke owenza izinto ezinje, wonke owenza
ukungalungi, uyisinengiso eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho. **17**
Khumbula lokho uAmaleki akwenza kuwe endleleni ekuphumeni
kwenu eGibhithe, **18** ukuthi wakuhlangabeza endleleni, watshaya
phakathi kwakho ababebuthakathaka emva kwakho, usudiniwe
usuphele amandla; kanti kamesabanga uNkulunkulu. **19** Ngakho
kuzakuthi, nxa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho isikuphumuzile
kuzo zonke izitha zakho inhlangothi zonke, elizweni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona libe yilifa ukudla ilifa lalo,
uzakwesula ukukhunjulwa kukaAmaleki ngaphansi kwamazulu;
ungakhohlwa.

26 Kuzakuthi-ke lapho usufikile elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ekunika lona libe yilifa, udle ilifa lalo, uhlale kulo, **2**
uthathe okokuqala kwezithelo zonke zomhlabathi ozakuletha
kuvela elizweni lakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika
lona, ukufake esitsheni, uye endaweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ezayikhetha ukuhlalisa ibizo layo khona. **3** Uzakuya
kumpristi ozakuba ekhona ngalezonsuku uthi kuye: Ngiyabika
lamuhla eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho ukuthi sengifikile elizweni
iNkosi eyalifungela obaba ukusinika lona. **4** Njalo umpristi
uzathatha isitsha esandleni sakho, asibeke phambi kwelathi
leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. **5** Khona uzaphendula uthi
phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho: Ubaba wayengumSiriya
obhubhayo, wehlela eGibhithe, wahlala khona njengowezizwe
labantu abalutshwana; kodwa lapho waba yisizwe esikhulu
esilamandla lesilabanengi. **6** Kodwa amaGibhithe asiphatha kubi,
asihlupha, asethwesa ubugqili obunzima. **7** Sasesikhala eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wabobaba; iNkosi yalizwa ilizwi lethu, yabona
inhlupheko yethu, lokutshikatshika kwethu, locindezelo lwethu; **8**
iNkosi yasikhupha eGibhithe ngesandla esilamandla langengalo
eyeluliweyo, langokwesabeka okukhulu, langezibonakaliso,
langezimangaliso; **9** yasiletha kulindawo, yasinika lelilizwe, ilizwe
eligeleza uchago loluju. **10** Khathesi-ke, khangela, ngilethile
ukuqala kwezithelo zomhlabathi, Nkosi, onginike khona. Njalo
uzakubeka phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukhonze
phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; **11** uthokoze ngakho
konke okuhle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike khona labendlu
yakho, wena lomLevi lowemzini ophakathi kwakho. **12** Lapho
usuqedile ukunika okwetshumi, konke okwetshumi kwezithelo
zakho ngomnyaka wesithathu, umnyaka wokunika okwetshumi,

usukunike umLevi, owemzini, intandane lomfelokazi ukuze
badle phakathi kwamasango akho basuthe, **13** uzakuthi phambi
kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho: Sengikhuphile endlini yami into
engcwele, lami njalo ngakunika umLevi, lowemzini, intandane,
lomfelokazi, njengayo yonke imilayo yakho ongilaye yona;
kangeqanga okwemilayo yakho, futhi kangiyikhohlwanga. **14**
Kangidlanga kukho ekulileni kwami, kangisuselanga kukho
ukungcola, kangikunikelanga okwakho kofileyo; ngililalele ilizwi
leNkosi uNkulunkulu wami, ngenzile njengakho konke ongilaye
khona. **15** Khangela phansi usendaweni yakho yokuhlala
engcwele usemazulwini, ubusise abantu bakho uIsrayeli lomhlaba
osinike wona, njengokufunga kwakho kubobaba, ilizwe eligeleza
uchago loluju. **16** Lamuhla iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho iyakulaya
ukuthi wenze lezizimiso lezahlulelo; ngakho uzazigcina uzenze
ngenhliziyo yakho yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke. **17**
Lamuhla uvumile obala ukuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu wakho,
lokuthi uzahamba endleleni zayo, ugcine izimiso zayo lemilayo
yayo lezahlulelo zayo, ulalele ilizwi layo. **18** Futhi iNkosi ivumile
obala lamuhla ukuthi uzakuba yisizwe sayo esikhethekileyo
njengokukuthembisa kwayo, lokuthi ugcine yonke imilayo yayo,
19 ukuze ikuphakamise phezu kwezizwe zonke ezenzileyo,
ekubongweni, lebizweni, lenhlonipheni, lokuthi ube yisizwe
esingcwele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho njengokutsho kwayo.

27 UMozisi labadala bakoIsrayeli basebelaya abantu besithi:
Gcina yonke imithetho engililaya yona lamuhla. **2** Kuzakuthi-
ke mhla lichapha iJordani lisiya elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ekunika lona, uzazimisela amatshe amakhulu, uwahuqe
ngekalaga, **3** ubhale kuwo wonke amazwi alumlayo nxa
usuchaphile, ukuze ungene elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho

ekunika lona, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju, njengalokho
iNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyihlo ikhulumile kuwe. **4** Kuzakuthi-ke
selichaphile iJordani, limise lamatshe engililaya ngawo lamuhla,
entabeni yeEbhali, liwahuqe ngekalaga. **5** Wakhele khona
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ilathi, ilathi lamatshe. Ungasebenzisi
insimbi phezu kwawo. **6** Wakhele iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ilathi ngamatshe apheleleyo. Unikele phezu kwalo iminikelo
yokutshiswa eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, **7** uhlabe iminikelo
yokuthula, udle lapho, uthokoze phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho. **8** Futhi ubhale phezu kwamatshe wonke amazwi
alumlayo, kukhanye kuhle. **9** UMozisi labapristi abangamaLevi
basebekhuluma kuIsrayeli wonke besithi: Thula ulalele, Israyeli;
lamuhla usuyisizwe seNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. **10** Ngakho
uzalalela ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, wenze imilayo
yayo lezimiso zayo engikulaya zona lamuhla. **11** UMozisi
wasebalaya abantu ngalolosuku esithi: **12** Laba bazakuma
entabeni yeGerizimi ukubusisa abantu nxa selichaphe iJordani:
OSimeyoni, loLevi, loJuda, loIsakari, loJosefa, loBhenjamini.
13 Lalaba bazakuma entabeni yeEbhali phezu kwesiqalekiso:
ORubeni, uGadi, loAsheri, loZebuluni, uDani, loNafithali. **14**
LamaLevi azaphendula athi kuwo wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli
ngelizwi eliphakemeyo: **15** Kaqalekiswe umuntu owenza
isithombe esibaziweyo lesibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa, isinengiso
eNkosini, umsebenzi wezandla zomuntu oyingcitshi, asibeke
ensitha. Labo bonke abantu bazaphendula bathi: Ameni.
16 Kaqalekiswe odelela uyise lonina. Labo bonke abantu
bazakuthi: Ameni. **17** Kaqalekiswe otshedisa isikhonkwane
somngcele kamakhelwane wakhe. Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi:
Ameni. **18** Kaqalekiswe oduhisa isiphofu endleleni. Labo bonke

abantu bazakuthi: Ameni. **19** Kaqalekiswe ophambula isahlulelo
sowemzini, intandane, lomfelokazi. Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi:
Ameni. **20** Kaqalekiswe olala lomkayise, ngoba embule umphetho
wesembatho sikayise. Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi: Ameni. **21**
Kaqalekiswe olala laloba yiyiphi inyamazana. Labo bonke abantu
bazakuthi: Ameni. **22** Kaqalekiswe olala lodadewabo, indodakazi
kayise loba indodakazi kanina. Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi:
Ameni. **23** Kaqalekiswe olala loninazala. Labo bonke abantu
bazakuthi: Ameni. **24** Kaqalekiswe otshaya umakhelwane wakhe
ensitha. Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi: Ameni. **25** Kaqalekiswe
owemukela isivalamlomo sokutshaya umuntu, igazi elingelacala.
Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi: Ameni. **26** Kaqalekiswe ongaqinisi
amazwi alumlayo ukuwenza. Labo bonke abantu bazakuthi:
Ameni.

28 Kuzakuthi-ke, uba ulalela lokulalela ilizwi leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcina ukwenza yonke imilayo yayo
engikulaya yona lamuhla, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakumisa
phezulu phezu kwazo zonke izizwe zomhlaba. **2** Lalezizibusiso
zonke zizakuza phezu kwakho, zikufice, nxa ulalela ilizwi
leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. **3** Uzabusiswa emzini, ubusiswe
futhi ensimini. **4** Sizabusiswa isithelo sesizalo sakho, lesithelo
somhlaba wakho, lenzalo yezifuyo zakho, umqegu wenkomo
zakho, lamazinyane ezimvu zakho. **5** Kuzabusiswa isitsha sakho,
lomganu wakho wokuxovela izinkwa. **6** Uzabusiswa ekungeneni
kwakho, ubusiswe ekuphumeni kwakho. **7** INkosi izakwenza
izitha zakho ezikuvukelayo zitshaywe phambi kwakho; zizaphuma
ukumelana lawe ngandlelanye, zibaleke phambi kwakho
ngezindlela eziyisikhombisa. **8** INkosi izalaya isibusiso phezu
kwakho, eziphaleni zakho lakukho konke obeka kukho isandla

sakho, ikubusise elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunika lona.
9 INkosi izazimisela wena ube yisizwe esingcwele, njengokufunga
kwayo kuwe, uba ugcina imilayo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
uhambe endleleni zayo. **10** Labo bonke abantu basemhlabeni
bazabona ukuthi ibizo leNkosi libizwa phezu kwakho, bakwesabe.
11 LeNkosi izakwandisela okuhle, esithelweni sesizalo sakho,
lenzalweni yezifuyo zakho, lesithelweni somhlaba wakho,
elizweni iNkosi eyafungela oyihlo ukukunika lona. **12** INkosi
izakuvulela okuligugu kwayo okulungileyo, amazulu, ukunika
izulu elizweni lakho ngesikhathi salo, lokubusisa umsebenzi
wonke wesandla sakho; njalo uzakweboleka izizwe ezinengi,
kodwa wena ungeboleki kuzo. **13** INkosi izakwenza ube
yinhloko, ungabi ngumsila; uzakuba ngaphezulu kuphela,
ungabi ngaphansi, uba ulalela imilayo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho engikulaya yona lamuhla ukuyigcina lokuyenza.
14 Ungaphambuki lakwelilodwa lamazwi engililaya wona
lamuhla, ukuya ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo, ukulandela
abanye onkulunkulu ukubakhonza. **15** Kodwa kuzakuthi, uba
ungalaleli ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcina ukwenza
yonke imilayo yayo lezimiso zayo engikulaya zona lamuhla,
leziziqalekiso zonke zize phezu kwakho zikufice. **16** Uzaqalekiswa
emzini, uqalekiswe futhi ensimini. **17** Kuzaqalekiswa isitsha
sakho lomganu wakho wokuxovela izinkwa. **18** Kuzaqalekiswa
isithelo sesizalo sakho, lesithelo somhlaba wakho, umqegu
wenkomo zakho, lamazinyane ezimvu zakho. **19** Uzaqalekiswa
ekungeneni kwakho, uqalekiswe ekuphumeni kwakho. **20**
INkosi izathumela phakathi kwakho isiqalekiso, inhlupheko,
lokukhuza, kukho konke obeka isandla sakho kukho
ukukwenza, uze uchithwe, njalo uze ubhubhe masinyane,

ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zakho, ongidele ngazo. **21** INkosi
izanamathelisa kuwe umatshayabhuqe wesifo, aze akuqede
usuke elizweni oya kulo ukudla ilifa lalo. **22** INkosi izakutshaya
ngesifo esicakisayo, langoqhuqho, langokuvuvuka komzimba,
langokutshisa okukhulukazi, langenkemba, langokuhanguka,
langengumane; njalo kuzakuxotsha uze ubhubhe. **23**
Lesibhakabhaka sakho esiphezu kwekhanda lakho sizakuba
lithusi, lomhlaba ongaphansi kwakho ube yinsimbi. **24** INkosi
izakwenza izulu lelizwe lakho libe lubhuqu lothuli, kwehlele phezu
kwakho kuvela emazulwini, uze ubhujiswe. **25** INkosi izakwenza
utshaywe phambi kwezitha zakho; uzaphuma umelane lazo
ngandlelanye, njalo uzabaleka phambi kwazo ngezindlela
eziyisikhombisa; uzakuba yinto eyesabekayo kuyo yonke imibuso
yomhlaba. **26** Lesidumbu sakho sizakuba yikudla kwenyoni zonke
zamazulu lokwezinyamazana zomhlaba, njalo kungabi khona
ozethusayo. **27** INkosi izakutshaya ngamathumba eGibhithe,
lamaqhubu, loqweqwe, lenkomo, ongelakwelatshwa kukho. **28**
INkosi izakutshaya ngobuhlanya langobuphofu langokudideka
kwenhliziyo. **29** Njalo uzaphumputha emini njengesiphofu
siphumputha emnyameni, ungenzi indlela zakho ziphumelele;
ucindezelwe kuphela, uphangwe insuku zonke, kungabi khona
osindisayo. **30** Uzagana umfazi, kodwa enye indoda ilale laye;
uzakwakha indlu, kodwa ungahlali kuyo; uhlanyele isivini, kodwa
ungakhi izithelo zaso. **31** Inkabi yakho izahlatshwa phambi
kwamehlo akho, ungadli okwayo; ubabhemi wakho athathwe
ngodlakela phambi kobuso bakho, angabuyiselwa kuwe; izimvu
zakho zizanikwa izitha zakho, kungabi khona okusindiselayo.
32 Amadodana akho lamadodakazi akho azanikelwa kwesinye
isizwe, lamehlo akho azakhangela abalangathe usuku lonke;

kodwa kungabi lamandla esandleni sakho. **33** Isithelo somhlaba
wakho, lomsebenzi wakho wonke, isizwe ongasaziyo sizakudla.
Uzacindezelwa kuphela, uchotshozwe insuku zonke, **34** uze
uhlanye ngenxa yokubona kwamehlo akho ozakubona. **35**
INkosi izakutshaya emadolweni lemilenzeni ngamathumba amabi
angelakwelatshwa, kusukela kungaphansi yonyawo lwakho kuze
kube senkanda yakho. **36** INkosi izakusa wena lenkosi yakho
owayibeka phezu kwakho esizweni ongasaziyo wena laboyihlo,
ukhonze lapho abanye onkulunkulu, isigodo lelitshe. **37** Uzakuba
yinto eyesabekayo, isaga, lenhlekisa phakathi kwazo zonke
izizwe, lapho iNkosi ezakusa khona. **38** Uzaphuma lenhlanyelo
enengi uye ensimini, kodwa ubuthelele okulutshwana, ngoba
isikhonyane sizakudla. **39** Uzahlanyela izivini, uzisebenze, kodwa
kawuyikunatha iwayini, kawuyikubutha lutho, ngoba imihogoyi
izazidla. **40** Uzakuba lezihlahla zemihlwathi phakathi kwemingcele
yakho yonke, kodwa kawuyikugcoba ngamafutha, ngoba
imihlwathi izawohloka. **41** Uzazala amadodana lamadodakazi,
kodwa kawayikuba ngawakho, ngoba azakuya ekuthunjweni.
42 Zonke izihlahla zakho lezithelo zomhlaba wakho zizakuba
ngezesikhonyane. **43** Owemzini ophakathi kwakho uzaphakama
phezu kwakho aqonge phezulu, wena-ke uzakwehlela phansi
phansi. **44** Yena uzakweboleka, kodwa wena ungameboleki;
yena uzakuba yinhloko, kodwa wena ube ngumsila. **45**
Lazo zonke leziziqalekiso zizakwehlela, zixotshane lawe,
zikufice, uze ubhujiswe, ngoba ungalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcina imilayo yayo lezimiso zayo
eyakulaya zona. **46** Njalo zizakuba phezu kwakho ukuba
yisibonakaliso lokuba yisimangaliso, laphezu kwenzalo yakho
kuze kube nininini. **47** Njengoba ungayikhonzanga iNkosi

uNkulunkulu wakho ngentokozo langokuhle kwenhliziyo, ngenxa
yobunengi bakho konke, **48** ngakho uzakhonza izitha zakho
iNkosi ezazithuma ukumelana lawe, endlaleni, lekomeni,
lekuhambenize, lekusweleni konke. Njalo izabeka ijogwe lensimbi
entanyeni yakho, ize ikubhubhise. **49** INkosi izakuvusela isizwe
esivela khatshana, emkhawulweni womhlaba, njengokuphapha
kokhozi, isizwe olimi lwaso ongayikuluzwa, **50** isizwe esilobuso
obesabekayo, esingemukeli ubuso bomdala, esingelamusa
komutsha. **51** Sizakudla isithelo sezifuyo zakho lesithelo
somhlaba wakho, uze ubhujiswe; okungayikukutshiyela amabele,
iwayini elitsha, lamafutha, umqegu wenkomo zakho, lamazinyane
ezimvu zakho, size sikuchithe. **52** Sizakuvimbezela emasangweni
akho wonke, ize idilike imiduli yakho ephakemeyo lebiyelwe
ngemithangala obuthembela kuyo, elizweni lonke lakho; njalo
sizakuvimbezela emasangweni akho wonke elizweni lonke lakho
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike lona. **53** Njalo uzakudla
isithelo sesizalo sakho, inyama yamadodana leyamadodakazi
akho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike wona, ekuvinjezelweni
lekucindezelweni, izitha zakho ezizakucindezela ngakho. **54**
Indoda ebuthakathaka phakathi kwakho letotoziweyo kakhulu,
ilihlo layo lizakuba libi kumfowabo, lakumkayo wesifuba sayo,
lakunsali yabantwana bayo ezabatshiya; **55** ukuze inganiki
lamunye wabo okwenyama yabantwana bayo ebadlayo, ngoba
ingasalelwanga lutho ekuvinjezelweni lekucindezelweni, izitha
zakho ezizakucindezela ngakho emasangweni akho wonke.
56 Owesifazana obuthakathaka lototoziweyo phakathi kwakho
ongazamanga ukubeka ingaphansi yonyawo lwakhe emhlabathini
ngenxa yokutotozwa lobuthakathaka, ilihlo lakhe lizakuba libi
endodeni yesifuba sakhe, lasendodaneni yakhe, lasendodakazini

yakhe, **57** lakumnakwabo ophuma phakathi kwenyawo zakhe,
lebantwaneni azabazala; ngoba uzabadla ensitha ngenxa
yokuswela konke, ekuvinjezelweni lekucindezelweni, isitha
sakho esizakucindezela ngakho emasangweni akho. **58** Uba
ungayikugcina ukwenza wonke amazwi alumlayo abhaliweyo
egwalweni lolu, ukwesaba lelibizo elilodumo lelesabekayo,
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **59** iNkosi izakwenza-ke inhlupheko
zakho zimangalise, lenhlupheko zenzalo yakho, inhlupheko
ezinkulu leziqhubekayo, lemikhuhlane emibi leqhubekayo. **60**
Njalo izabuyisela kuwe zonke izifo zeGibhithe owawuzesaba,
zizanamathela kuwe, **61** lawo wonke umkhuhlane layo yonke
inhlupheko engabhalwanga egwalweni lwalumlayo, iNkosi
izakwehlisela zona uze ubhujiswe. **62** Njalo lizasala lilabantu
abalutshwana, endaweni yokuthi lalinjengenkanyezi zamazulu
ngobunengi, ngoba kawulalelanga ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho. **63** Kuzakuthi-ke, njengalokhu iNkosi yathokoza ngani
ukulenzela okuhle lokulandisa, ngokunjalo iNkosi izajabula
ngani ukulichitha lokuliqeda, lihluthunwe elizweni ongena
kulo ukudla ilifa lalo. **64** INkosi izakuhlakazela-ke phakathi
kwezizwe zonke, kusukela komunye umkhawulo womhlaba kuze
kube komunye umkhawulo womhlaba, ukhonze lapho abanye
onkulunkulu, wena laboyihlo elingabazanga, isigodo lelitshe.
65 Laphakathi kwalezozizwe kawuyikuphumula, lengaphansi
yonyawo lwakho kayiyikuba lendawo yokuphumula; kodwa
lapho iNkosi izakupha inhliziyo ethuthumelayo, lokufiphala
kwamehlo, lokudangala komphefumulo. **66** Lempilo yakho
izahlala isevalweni phambi kwakho; uzatshaywa luvalo ebusuku
lemini, ungabi lethemba lempilo yakho. **67** Ekuseni uzakuthi:
Kungathi kungahlwa! Lakusihlwa uzakuthi: Kungathi kungasa!

ngenxa yokwesaba kwenhliziyo ozakwesaba ngakho, langenxa
yokubona kwamehlo akho ozakubona. **68** LeNkosi izakubuyisela
eGibhithe ngemikhumbi, ngendlela engatsho ngayo kuwe ukuthi:
Kawusayikuyibona futhi. Lapho lizazithengisa ezitheni zakho libe
yizigqili lezigqilikazi, kodwa kakuyikuba lomthengi.

29 La ngamazwi esivumelwano iNkosi eyamlaya uMozisi
ukusenza labantwana bakoIsrayeli elizweni lakoMowabi,
ngaphandle kwesivumelwano eyayisenze labo eHorebe. **2**
UMozisi wasebiza uIsrayeli wonke, wathi kubo: Lina libonile
konke iNkosi eyakwenza phambi kwamehlo enu elizweni
leGibhithe, kuFaro lakuzo zonke inceku zakhe lakulo lonke ilizwe
lakhe, **3** izilingo ezinkulu amehlo akho azibonileyo, izibonakaliso
lalezozimangaliso ezinkulu. **4** Kodwa iNkosi kayilinikanga
inhliziyo yokuqedisisa lamehlo okubona lendlebe zokuzwa
kuze kube lamuhla. **5** Ngilihambise iminyaka engamatshumi
amane enkangala. Izembatho zenu kaziguganga phezu kwenu,
lenyathela lakho kaliguganga enyaweni lwakho; **6** kalidlanga
sinkwa, kalinathanga iwayini lokunathwayo okulamandla, ukuze
lazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **7** Ekufikeni kwenu
kulindawo, uSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni loOgi inkosi yeBashani
baphuma ukumelana lathi empini, kodwa sabatshaya, **8** sathatha
ilizwe labo, salinika laba yilifa kwabakoRubeni lakwabakoGadi
lakungxenye yesizwe sakoManase. **9** Ngakho gcinani amazwi
alesisivumelwano liwenze, ukuze liphumelele kukho konke
elikwenzayo. **10** Lina lonke limi phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu lamuhla, inhloko zenu, izizwe zenu, abadala benu,
lezinduna zenu, wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli, **11** abantwanyana
benu, omkenu, lowemzini ophakathi kwenkamba yakho, kusukela
kumgamuli wenkuni zakho kuze kube kumukhi wamanzi

akho, **12** ukwedlulela esivumelwaneni seNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho lesifungweni sayo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho esenza
lawe lamuhla, **13** ukuze ikumise lamuhla ube yisizwe sayo,
lokuthi yona ibe nguNkulunkulu wakho, njengokutsho kwayo
kuwe lanjengokufunga kwayo kuboyihlo, kuAbrahama, kuIsaka
lakuJakobe. **14** Njalo kangisenzi lani lodwa lesisivumelwano
lalesisifungo, **15** kodwa lalowo olapha lathi, omiyo lamuhla
phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, njalo lalowo ongekho
lapha lathi lamuhla. **16** Ngoba lina liyazi ukuthi sahlala njani
elizweni leGibhithe, lokuthi sadabula njani phakathi kwezizwe
eladabula kuzo; **17** njalo libonile izinengiso zazo, lezithombe
zazo, isigodo lelitshe, isiliva legolide, ezazilazo. **18** Hlezi kube
khona phakathi kwenu indoda kumbe owesifazana kumbe
usapho kumbe isizwe, onhliziyo yakhe iphambuka lamuhla
isuka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu ukuyakhonza onkulunkulu
balezizizwe. Hlezi kube khona phakathi kwenu impande ethela
izithelo ezilobuhlungu lezibabayo. **19** Njalo kuzakuthi nxa esizwa
amazwi alesisiqalekiso, azibusise enhliziyweni yakhe esithi:
Ngizakuba lokuthula lanxa ngihamba ebuqholweni benhliziyo
yami; ukuze kuqedwe okumanzi kanye lokomileyo. **20** INkosi
kayiyikuvuma ukumthethelela, kodwa khona intukuthelo yeNkosi
lobukhwele bayo kuzathunqela leyondoda, njalo sonke isiqalekiso
esibhaliweyo egwalweni lolu sizalala phezu kwayo, leNkosi
icitshe ibizo layo lisuke ngaphansi kwamazulu. **21** LeNkosi
izayehlukanisela ububi iyikhuphe kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli,
njengazo zonke iziqalekiso zesivumelwano ezibhaliweyo
egwalweni lwalumlayo. **22** Khona sizakuthi isizukulwana esizayo,
abantwana benu, abazavela emva kwenu, lowezizwe ovela
elizweni elikhatshana, lapho bebona inhlupheko zalelilizwe lezifo

iNkosi eligulise ngazo, **23** ilizwe lonke lalo lizakuba yisibabule
letshwayi lokutshiswa, alihlanyelwanga, kalimilisi, kakulalatshani
obumila kulo, njengokubhujiswa kweSodoma leGomora,
iAdima leZeboyimi, iNkosi eyayibhubhisa entukuthelweni yayo
lelakeni lwayo, **24** lazo zonke izizwe zizakuthi: Kungani
iNkosi yenze kanje kulelilizwe? Kuyini ukuvutha kwalolulaka
olukhulu? **25** Khona bazakuthi: Ngoba batshiyile isivumelwano
seNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyise, eyasenza labo ekubakhupheni
kwayo elizweni leGibhithe. **26** Bahamba bakhonza abanye
onkulunkulu babakhothamela, onkulunkulu abangabaziyo,
eyayingababelanga. **27** Lentukuthelo yeNkosi yalivuthela lelilizwe,
ukwehlisela kulo zonke iziqalekiso ezibhaliweyo egwalweni
lolu. **28** Njalo iNkosi yabasiphuna elizweni labo ngentukuthelo
langolaka langenzondo enkulu, yabaphosela kwelinye ilizwe
njengalamuhla. **29** Imfihlo ngezeNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu,
kodwa izinto ezembuliweyo zingezethu lezabantwana bethu
kuze kube nininini, ukwenza wonke amazwi alumlayo.

30 Kuzakuthi-ke, zonke izinto lezi sezikwehlele, isibusiso
lesiqalekiso, engizibekileyo phambi kwakho, uzivuselele
enhliziyweni yakho phakathi kwezizwe zonke lapho iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ekuxotshele khona, **2** uzabuyela eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wakho, ulalele ilizwi layo, njengakho konke
engikulaya khona lamuhla, wena labantwana bakho, ngenhliziyo
yakho yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke, **3** khona iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho izabuyisa ukuthunjwa kwakho, ikuhawukele,
ibuye, ikubuthe ezizweni zonke lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ekuhlakazele khona. **4** Lanxa abaxotshiweyo bakho
besemkhawulweni wamazulu, ulapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
izakubutha, ulapho-ke ikuthathe. **5** LeNkosi uNkulunkulu

wakho izakungenisa elizweni oyihlo abalifuyayo, njalo uzalifuya,
ikwenzele okuhle, ikwandise kulaboyihlo. **6** LeNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho izasoka inhliziyo yakho lenhliziyo yenzalo yakho,
ukuthanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho
yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke, ukuze uphile. **7**
LeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakwehlisela zonke leziziqalekiso
ezitheni zakho lakwabakuzondayo ababekuzingela. **8** Wena-
ke uzabuya ulalele ilizwi leNkosi, wenze yonke imilayo yayo
engikulaya yona lamuhla. **9** Njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
izakwandisa kuwo wonke umsebenzi wesandla sakho, esithelweni
sesizalo sakho, lesithelweni sezifuyo zakho, lesithelweni
somhlaba wakho, ukuthi kulunge; ngoba iNkosi izabuya
ukukuthabela kube kuhle, njengalokhu yathabela oyihlo, **10**
uba uzalalela ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukugcina
imilayo yayo lezimiso zayo ezibhalwe kulolugwalo lomlayo,
uba uphendukela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo
yakho yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke. **11** Ngoba
lumlayo engikulaya wona lamuhla kawufihlwanga kuwe, futhi
kawukhatshana lawe. **12** Kawukho emazulwini ukuthi uthi:
Ngubani ozasenyukelela emazulwini, asithathele wona ukuze
siwuzwe siwenze? **13** Futhi kawungaphetsheya kolwandle ukuthi
uthi: Ngubani ozasichaphela aye ngaphetsheya kolwandle,
asithathele wona ukuze siwuzwe siwenze? **14** Kodwa ilizwi
liseduze kakhulu lawe, emlonyeni wakho lenhliziyweni yakho
ukulenza. **15** Bona, ngibekile phambi kwakho lamuhla impilo
lokulunga, lokufa lobubi. **16** Ngoba ngiyakulaya lamuhla
ukuthanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, lokuhamba endleleni
zayo, lokugcina imilayo yayo lezimiso zayo lezahlulelo zayo,
ukuze uphile wande; leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho izakubusisa

elizweni oya kulo ukudla ilifa lalo. **17** Kodwa uba inhliziyo
yakho iphenduka ukuze ungalaleli, uduhiswe, ukhothamele
abanye onkulunkulu, ubakhonze, **18** ngiyalitshela lamuhla ukuthi
lizabhubha lokubhubha; kaliyikwelula izinsuku elizweni lapho
ochaphela iJordani khona ukungena kulo ukudla ilifa lalo. **19**
Lamuhla ngiyabiza amazulu lomhlaba ukufakaza ngani. Impilo
lokufa ngikubekile phambi kwakho, isibusiso lesiqalekiso. Ngakho
khetha impilo ukuze uphile wena lenzalo yakho, **20** ukuthanda
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukulalela ilizwi layo, lokunamathela
kuyo. Ngoba iyimpilo yakho lobude bensuku zakho, ukuze
uhlale elizweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyafungela oyihlo,
uAbrahama, uIsaka, loJakobe, ukubanika lona.

31 UMozisi wasehamba wakhuluma lamazwi kuIsrayeli wonke,
2 wathi kubo: Ngileminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amabili lamuhla;
kangiselamandla okuphuma lokungena. LeNkosi yathi kimi:
Kawuyikuyichapha le iJordani. **3** INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
yona izachapha phambi kwakho, yona izachitha lezizizwe zisuke
phambi kwakho, ukuze udle ilifa lazo. UJoshuwa, yena uzachapha
phambi kwakho, njengokutsho kweNkosi. **4** LeNkosi izakwenza
kuzo njengokwenza kwayo kuSihoni lakuOgi, amakhosi
amaAmori, lelizweni lawo, ewachithileyo. **5** INkosi izazinikela-
ke phambi kwenu, ukuze lenze kuzo njengokwemilayo yonke
engililaye yona. **6** Qinani, lime isibindi, lingesabi, lingatshaywa
luvalo ngenxa yazo; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, yiyo
ehamba lawe; kayiyikukulahla, kayiyikukudela. **7** UMozisi
wasembiza uJoshuwa, wathi kuye phambi kwamehlo kaIsrayeli
wonke: Qina, ume isibindi; ngoba wena uzangena lalababantu
elizweni iNkosi eyalifungela oyise ukubanika lona; uzabenza
badle ilifa lalo. **8** Njalo iNkosi, yiyo ehamba phambi kwakho; yona

izakuba lawe, ingakulahli, ingakudeli; ungesabi, ungakhathazeki.
9 UMozisi wasewubhala lumlayo, wawunika abapristi, amadodana
kaLevi, ababethwala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi,
lakubo bonke abadala bakoIsrayeli. **10** UMozisi wasebalaya
esithi: Ekupheleni kweminyaka eyisikhombisa, ngesikhathi
esimisiweyo somnyaka wenkululeko, emkhosini wamadumba,
11 lapho uIsrayeli wonke esefike ukubonakala phambi kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho endaweni ezayikhetha, uwubale lumlayo
phambi kukaIsrayeli wonke endlebeni zabo. **12** Buthanisa
abantu, abesilisa labesifazana labantwana, lowemzini wakho
ophakathi kwamasango akho, ukuze bezwe, lokuze bafunde,
bayesabe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, bagcine ukwenza wonke
amazwi alumlayo. **13** Labantwana babo abangaziyo bezwe,
bafunde ukuyesaba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, zonke izinsuku
zokuphila kwenu, elizweni elichapha iJordani lisiya kulo ukudla
ilifa lalo. **14** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Khangela, insuku
zakho zokufa sezisondele; biza uJoshuwa, zimiseni ethenteni
lenhlangano ukuze ngimlaye. UMozisi loJoshuwa bahamba-
ke, bazimisa ethenteni lenhlangano. **15** INkosi yasibonakala
ethenteni ensikeni yeyezi; lensika yeyezi yema phezu komnyango
wethente. **16** INkosi yasisithi kuMozisi: Khangela, uzalala
laboyihlo; lalababantu bazasukuma baphinge ngokulandela
onkulunkulu bezizweni belizwe, lapho abaya khona phakathi
kwabo, bangitshiye, bephule isivumelwano sami engisenze labo.
17 Lentukuthelo yami izabavuthela ngalolosuku, ngibatshiye,
ngibafihlele ubuso bami, ukuze babe yikudla, behlelwe ngokubi
okunengi lezinhlupheko, baze bathi ngalolosuku: Angithi lobububi
busehlele ngoba uNkulunkulu wethu kakho phakathi kwethu?
18 Lami ngizafihla lokufihla ubuso bami ngalolosuku ngenxa

yobubi bonke ababenzileyo, ngoba bephendukele kwabanye
onkulunkulu. **19** Ngakho-ke zibhaleleni lingoma, uyifundise
abantwana bakoIsrayeli; uyifake emlonyeni wabo ukuze lingoma
ibe yibufakazi kimi obumelene labantwana bakoIsrayeli. **20**
Lapho sengibangenisile elizweni engalifungela oyise, eligeleza
uchago loluju, sebedlile basutha, bazimuka, bazaphendukela
kwabanye onkulunkulu, babakhonze, bangidelele, bephule
isivumelwano sami. **21** Kuzakuthi-ke, nxa sebehlelwe ngokubi
okunengi lezinhlupheko, lingoma izaphendula phambi kobuso
babo ibe yibufakazi; ngoba kayiyikukhohlakala emlonyeni
wenzalo yabo. Ngoba ngiyawazi amacebo abo abawenzayo
lamuhla, ngingakabangenisi elizweni engifunge ngalo. **22**
UMozisi wasebhala lingoma ngalolosuku, wayifundisa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **23** Yasilaya uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni yathi:
Qina, ume isibindi, ngoba wena uzabangenisa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli elizweni engabafungela lona; lami ngizakuba
lawe. **24** Kwasekusithi uMozisi eseqedile ukubhala amazwi
alumlayo egwalweni, aze aphela, **25** uMozisi walaya amaLevi
ayethwala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi esithi: **26**
Thathani lolugwalo lomlayo, lilubeke eceleni komtshokotsho
wesivumelwano seNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ukuze lube khona,
kube yibufakazi obumelene lawe. **27** Ngoba mina ngiyazi
umvukela wakho, lentamo yakho elukhuni; khangelani, ngisaphila
lani lamuhla, belingabavukeli beNkosi; pho, kangakanani emva
kokufa kwami? **28** Buthanisani kimi bonke abadala bezizwe
zenu lenduna zenu ukuze ngikhulume lamazwi endlebeni
zabo, ngibize amazulu lomhlaba ukuba ngabafakazi bamelane
labo. **29** Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi emva kokufa kwami lizakona
lokona, liphambuke endleleni engililaye yona; lizakwehlelwa

ngokubi ngensuku ezizayo, ngoba lizakwenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi, liyithukuthelise ngomsebenzi wezandla zenu. **30** UMozisi
wasekhuluma amazwi alingoma endlebeni zebandla lonke
lakoIsrayeli, aze aphela.

32 Bekani indlebe, mazulu, ngizakhuluma, njalo zwana, mhlaba,
amazwi omlomo wami. **2** Imfundiso yami izathonta njengezulu,
inkulumo yami izathonta njengamazolo, njengomkhizo phezu
kohlaza, lanjengemifefezo emibhideni. **3** Ngoba ngizamemezela
ibizo leNkosi. Mnikeni ubukhulu uNkulunkulu wethu. **4** UliDwala,
umsebenzi wakhe uphelele, ngoba zonke indlela zakhe
ziyizahlulelo. UNkulunkulu weqiniso, ongelabubi, ulungile,
uqondile. **5** Bonile kuye, kabasibo abantwana bakhe,
isici ngesabo, bayisizukulwana esigobileyo lesiphambeneyo.
6 Lingahlawula lokho eNkosini yini, bantu abayizithutha
labangahlakaniphanga? Kayisuye yini uyihlo owakuthengayo,
wakwenza, wakumisa? **7** Khumbula insuku zendulo,
unakane iminyaka yesizukulwana ngesizukulwana. Buza
uyihlo, uzakulandisela, abadala bakho, bazakutshela. **8**
Lapho oPhezukonke enika izizwe ilifa, lapho esehlukanisa
amadodana kaAdamu, wamisa imingcele yezizwe njengenani
labantwana bakoIsrayeli. **9** Ngoba isabelo seNkosi ngabantu
bayo, uJakobe uyinkatho yelifa layo. **10** Wamfica elizweni
eliyinkangala, lenkangala engelalutho ebhongayo. Wamkhokhela
wambhodisa, wamfundisa, wamgcina njengenhlamvu yelihlo
lakhe. **11** Njengokhozi olunyakazisa isidleke salo, lundiza
phezu kwamaphuphu alo, luselula impiko zalo, luwathatha,
luwathwale ngezimpaphe zalo, **12** iNkosi yodwa yamkhokhela,
njalo kwakungekho layo unkulunkulu wabezizwe. **13** Yamgadisa
endaweni eziphakemeyo zomhlaba, ukuze adle izithelo zensimu.

Yamondla ngoluju oluvela edwaleni, lamafutha aphuma elitsheni
elilukhuni ledwala, **14** izankefu zenkomo, lochago lwembuzi,
kanye lamafutha amawundlu, lezinqama zohlobo lweBashani,
lezimpongo, kanye lamahwahwa ezinso zengqoloyi; wena
wasunatha igazi lezithelo zesivini, iwayini. **15** Kodwa uJeshuruni
wazimuka wakhaba. Usuzimukile, wakhuluphala, wembeswa
ngamahwahwa. Yena wadela uNkulunkulu owamenzayo,
wadelela iDwala losindiso lwakhe. **16** Bambangela ubukhwele
ngokwezizwe, bamthukuthelisa ngezinengiso. **17** Bahlabela
amadimoni, hatshi uNkulunkulu, onkulunkulu ababengabazi,
abatsha abavela eduze, oyihlo abangabesabanga. **18** IDwala
elakuzalayo ulikhohliwe, wamkhohlwa uNkulunkulu owakuzalayo.
19 Kwathi iNkosi ikubona, yanengwa yibo, ngenxa yentukuthelo
yamadodana ayo lamadodakazi ayo. **20** Yasisithi: Ngizabafihlela
ubuso bami, ngibone ukuthi ukuphela kwabo kuzakuba
yini; ngoba bayisizukulwana esiphambeneyo, abantwana
okungelakuthembeka kibo. **21** Bona bangenze ngaba lobukhwele
ngokungesuye uNkulunkulu; bangithukuthelisile ngezinto zabo
eziyize. Ngakho ngizabenza babe lobukhwele ngabangeyisibo
abantu; ngibathukuthelise ngesizwe esiyisithutha. **22** Ngoba umlilo
usubasiwe entukuthelweni yami, uyavutha kuze kube sesihogweni
esingaphansi kakhulu; uzaqeda umhlaba lezithelo zawo,
ulumathise izisekelo zezintaba. **(Sheol h7585)** **23** Ngizabuthelela
ububi phezu kwabo, ngiqedele imitshoko yami kubo. **24**
Bazamunywa yindlala, baqedwe yikutshisa lencithakalo ebabayo;
njalo ngizathumela phakathi kwabo amazinyo ezilo, lobuhlungu
bezihuquzelayo zothuli. **25** Ngaphandle inkemba izabenza
bafelwe, ngokunjalo uvalo ezindlini ezingaphakathi, ijaha lalo
lentombi emsulwa, omunyayo kanye lendoda eyimpunga. **26**

Ngathi: Ngizabahlakaza, ngenze ukukhunjulwa kwabo kuphele
phakathi kwabantu; **27** uba bengingesabi intukuthelo yesitha,
hlezi abazondi babo bahlanekele, hlezi bathi: Isandla sethu
siphakeme; leNkosi kakusiyo eyenze konke lokhu. **28** Ngoba
bayisizwe esingelakwelulekwa, njalo kakukho ukuqedisisa
kubo. **29** Kwangathi ngabe bebehlakaniphile, bebengaqedisisa
lokhu, bazwisise isiphetho sabo! **30** Oyedwa angaxotsha njani
abayinkulungwane, lababili babalekise abayizinkulungwane
ezilitshumi, ngaphandle kokuthi iDwala labo libathengisile, leNkosi
ibanikele? **31** Ngoba idwala labo kalinjengeDwala lethu; njengoba
izitha zethu zingabahluleli. **32** Ngoba ivini labo livela evinini
leSodoma, lemasimini eGomora; izithelo zabo zesivini ziyizithelo
zesivini zenyongo; zilamahlukuzo ababayo. **33** Iwayini labo
liyibuhlungu bemigobho, lobuhlungu obulesihluku bamabululu.
34 Lokho kakubekiwe kimi yini, kunanyekiwe emagugwini ami?
35 Ngeyami impindiselo lokubuyisela, ngesikhathi sokutshelela
konyawo lwabo; ngoba usuku lwengozi yabo selusondele, lezinto
abazilungiselweyo ziyaphangisa. **36** Ngoba iNkosi izabahlulela
abantu bayo, izisole ngenceku zayo, lapho ibona ukuthi amandla
asehambile, lokuthi kakho ovalelweyo lokhululekileyo. **37** Khona
izakuthi: Bangaphi onkulunkulu babo, idwala ababephephela kulo,
38 abadla amafutha emihlatshelo yabo, banatha iwayini lomnikelo
wabo wokuthululwa? Kabavuke, balisize, babe yisivikelo senu. **39**
Bonani khathesi ukuthi mina, nginguye, njalo kakho unkulunkulu
olami; mina ngiyabulala, njalo ngiphilise; ngiyatshaya, njalo mina
ngelaphe; njalo kakho ongahluthuna esandleni sami. **40** Ngoba
ngiphakamisela isandla sami emazulwini, ngithi: Ngiyaphila kuze
kube phakade, **41** nxa ngilola inkemba yami ephazimayo, lesandla
sami sibambelela ekwahluleleni, ngizabuyisela impindiselo

ezitheni zami, ngibavuze abangizondayo. **42** Ngizadakisa
imitshoko yami ngegazi, lenkemba yami izakudla inyama, ngegazi
labagwaziweyo labathunjiweyo, ekuqaliseni kwezimpindiselo
ngimelene lesitha. **43** Thokozani zizwe, bantu bayo; ngoba
izaphindisela igazi lenceku zayo, ibuyisele impindiselo kuzitha
zayo, yenzele ilizwe layo, abantu bayo, inhlawulo yokuthula.
44 UMozisi wasesiza, wakhuluma wonke amazwi alingoma
endlebeni zabantu, yena loHoseya indodana kaNuni. **45** UMozisi
eseqedile ukukhuluma wonke lamazwi kuIsrayeli wonke, **46** wathi
kubo: Bekani inhliziyo yenu kuwo wonke amazwi engiwafakaza
phakathi kwenu lamuhla, ukuthi libalaye abantwana benu
bagcine ukuwenza wonke amazwi alumlayo. **47** Ngoba kakusiyo
into eyize kini, ngoba kuyimpilo yenu; ngalinto lizakwelula
izinsuku elizweni elichapha iJordani ukuya kulo ukudla ilifa
lalo. **48** INkosi yasikhuluma kuMozisi ngalona lolosuku isithi: **49**
Yenyukela kule intaba yeAbarimi, intaba yeNebo, eselizweni
lakoMowabi emaqondana leJeriko, ubone ilizwe leKhanani
engilinika abantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuba yilifa, **50** ufele entabeni
owenyukela kuyo, ubuthelwe ebantwini bakini, njengoAroni
umnewenu efela entabeni yeHori, wabuthelwa ebantwini bakibo.
51 Ngenxa yokuthi laphambana lami phakathi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli emanzini eMeriba-Kadeshi enkangala yeZini; ngoba
kalingingcwelisanga phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **52**
Ngoba unganeno uzalibona ilizwe, kodwa kawuyikungena khona,
elizweni engilinika abantwana bakoIsrayeli.

33 Lalesi yisibusiso uMozisi umuntu kaNkulunkulu abusisa
ngaso abantwana bakoIsrayeli engakafi. **2** Wasesithi: INkosi
yavela eSinayi, yenyukela kubo ivela eSeyiri, yakhanya isentabeni
yeParani, yabuya lenkulungwane ezilitshumi zabangcwele;

ngakwesokunene sayo kwakulomlayo ovuthayo kibo. **3** Yebo,
yathanda abantu. Bonke abangcwele bayo babesesandleni
sakho; labo bahlala enyaweni zakho, ngamunye emukele
okwamazwi akho. **4** UMozisi wasilaya umlayo, ilifa lebandla
likaJakobe. **5** Yaba yinkosi eJeshuruni, lapho inhloko zabantu
zibuthene, ndawonye lezizwe zakoIsrayeli. **6** URubeni kaphile,
angafi, lamadoda akhe abe linani. **7** Lalokhu ngokukaJuda,
wasesithi: Zwana, Nkosi, ilizwi likaJuda, umlethe kubantu bakhe,
izandla zakhe kazimlwele, njalo kawube ngumsizi ezitheni
zakhe. **8** LakuLevi wathi: IThumimi yakho leUrimi yakho
ngokwendoda, eyingcwele yakho, owayilinga eMasa, waphikisana
layo emanzini eMeriba; **9** eyathi kuyise lakunina: Kangimbonanga;
kabananzanga abafowabo, kabazanga abantwana bakhe.
Ngoba balalela ilizwi lakho, bagcina isivumelwano sakho. **10**
Bazamfundisa uJakobe izahlulelo zakho, loIsrayeli umlayo wakho;
bazabeka impepha phambi kwamakhala akho, lomnikelo wonke
phezu kwelathi lakho. **11** Busisa, Nkosi, amandla akhe, wemukele
umsebenzi wezandla zakhe; tshaya inkalo zalabo abamvukelayo
lezabamzondayo, ukuze bangasukumi. **12** KuBhenjamini
wathi: Othandwayo weNkosi uzahlala evikelekile ngakiyo;
izamsibekela usuku lonke, uzahlala phakathi kwamahlombe
ayo. **13** LakuJosefa wathi: Ilizwe lakhe kalibusiswe yiNkosi,
ngokuhlekazi kwamazulu, ngamazolo, langokujula okulele
ngaphansi, **14** langokuhlekazi kwezithelo zelanga, langokuhlekazi
kwezinto ezivezwa zinyanga, **15** langekhethelo lentaba ezindala,
langokuhlekazi kwamaqaqa aphakade, **16** langokuhlekazi
komhlaba lokugcwala kwawo, lomusa walowo owahlala
esihlahleni. Izinto lezi kazize ekhanda likaJosefa, lenkanda
yalowo owehlukaniswa labafowabo. **17** Ulobukhosi bezibulo

benkunzi yakhe, lempondo zakhe zimpondo zenyathi; uzahlaba
ngazo izizwe ndawonye zize zifike emikhawulweni yomhlaba. Lezi
zinkulungwane ezilitshumi zakoEfrayimi, lalezi zinkulungwane
zakoManase. **18** LakuZebuluni wathi: Thokoza, Zebuluni,
ekuphumeni kwakho, lawe Isakari, emathenteni akho. **19**
Bazabizela izizwe entabeni, lapho bahlabe iminikelo yokulunga.
Ngoba bazamunya inala yezinlwandle, lamagugu afihlwe
etshebetshebeni. **20** LakuGadi wathi: Kabusiswe owandisa
uGadi. Uhlala njengesilwane, uklebhula ingalo, yebo inkanda. **21**
Wazinakekela ngekhethelo, ngoba lapho isabelo somnikumthetho
salondolozwa; weza lenhloko zabantu, wenza ukulunga
kweNkosi, lezahlulelo zayo loIsrayeli. **22** LakuDani wathi:
UDani ngumdlwane wesilwane; uzakweqa evela eBashani.
23 LakuNafithali wathi: Nafithali, eneliswa ngomusa, ugcwele
isibusiso seNkosi, dlana ilifa lentshonalanga leningizimu. **24**
LakuAsheri wathi: UAsheri kabusiswe ngabantwana, abe
ngowemukelekayo kubafowabo, agxamuze unyawo lwakhe
emafutheni. **25** Insimbi lethusi kuzakuba yizicathulo zakho,
lanjengensuku zakho azakuba njalo amandla akho. **26** Kakho
onjengoNkulunkulu, Jeshuruni, ogade amazulu kusizo lwakho,
lomkhathi ngobukhosi bakhe. **27** UNkulunkulu waphakade
uyisiphephelo, langaphansi kulengalo ezingelakuphela. Uxotsha
isitha phambi kwakho, athi: Bhubhisa. **28** Ngakho uIsrayeli
uzahlala evikelekile eyedwa; ilihlo likaJakobe lizakuba elizweni
lamabele lewayini elitsha; yebo, amazulu akhe azathontisa
amazolo. **29** Ubusisiwe wena, Israyeli! Ngubani onjengawe,
isizwe esisindiswe yiNkosi, isihlangu sosizo lwakho, loyinkemba
yobukhosi bakho? Lezitha zakho zizakuthobela ngokuzenzisa,
lawe unyathele endaweni zazo eziphakemeyo.

34 UMozisi wasesenyuka esuka emagcekeni akoMowabi,
esiya entabeni yeNebo, engqongeni yePisiga, emaqondana
leJeriko. INkosi yasimtshengisa ilizwe lonke, iGileyadi kuze
kube koDani, **2** layo yonke iNafithali, lelizwe lakoEfrayimi,
leManase, lelizwe lonke lakoJuda, kwaze kwaba selwandle
lokucina, **3** leningizimu, legceke lesigodi seJeriko, umuzi
wamalala, kwaze kwaba seZowari. **4** INkosi yasisithi kuye: Leli
yilizwe engalifungela uAbrahama, uIsaka, loJakobe ngisithi:
Ngizalinika inzalo yakho. Sengikwenze walibona ngamehlo
akho, kodwa kawuyikuchaphela kilo. **5** UMozisi inceku
yeNkosi wasefela khona elizweni lakoMowabi njengokomlayo
weNkosi. **6** Yasimngcwaba esigodini elizweni lakoMowabi
maqondana leBeti-Peyori; kodwa kakulamuntu olaziyo ingcwaba
lakhe kuze kube lamuhla. **7** Njalo uMozisi wayeleminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi amabili ekufeni kwakhe. Amehlo akhe
ayengafiphalanga, lamandla akhe ayenganyamalalanga. **8**
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebemlilela uMozisi emagcekeni
akoMowabi insuku ezingamatshumi amathathu; zaphela-ke
insuku zokukhala zokumlilela uMozisi. **9** Njalo uJoshuwa
indodana kaNuni wayegcwele umoya wokuhlakanipha, ngoba
uMozisi wayebekile izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe. Ngakho
abantwana bakoIsrayeli bamlalela, benza njengalokhu iNkosi
imlayile uMozisi. **10** Kakusavelanga-ke umprofethi koIsrayeli
onjengoMozisi, iNkosi eyamazi ubuso ngobuso, **11** ngazo zonke
izibonakaliso lezimangaliso iNkosi eyamthuma ukuthi azenze
elizweni leGibhithe, kuFaro lakuzo zonke inceku zakhe lelizweni
lakhe lonke, **12** langaso sonke lesosandla esilamandla langakho
konke okwesabekayo okukhulu uMozisi akwenzayo phambi
kwamehlo kaIsrayeli wonke.

UJoshuwa

1 Kwasekusithi emva kokufa kukaMozisi inceku yeNkosi, iNkosi
yakhuluma kuJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, inceku kaMozisi,
isithi: **2** UMozisi inceku yami usefile; ngakho-ke sukuma
uchaphe le iJordani, wena labo bonke lababantu, liye
elizweni engibanika lona, ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli. **3** Yonke
indawo lapho ingaphansi yonyawo lwenu ezanyathela khona
ngilinike yona, njengokutsho kwami kuMozisi. **4** Kusukela
enkangala lale iLebhanoni kuze kufike emfuleni omkhulu,
umfula iYufrathi, ilizwe lonke lamaHethi, njalo kufike elwandle
olukhulu lapho okutshona khona ilanga, kuzakuba ngumngcele
wenu. **5** Kakulamuntu ozakuma phambi kwakho zonke izinsuku
zempilo yakho. Njengalokhu ngangiloMozisi, ngizakuba lawe;
kangiyikukutshiya, kangiyikukulahla. **6** Qina, ume isibindi, ngoba
wena uzakwenza lababantu badle ilifa lelizwe engalifungela
oyise ukubanika lona. **7** Kuphela qina, ube lesibindi esikhulu,
ukugcina ukwenza ngokomlayo wonke uMozisi inceku yami
akulaya wona; ungaphambuki kuwo uye ngakwesokunene loba
ngakwesokhohlo, ukuze uphumelele loba ngaphi lapho oya
khona. **8** Ugwalo lwalumlayo lungasuki emlonyeni wakho,
kodwa uzindle kuwo emini lebusuku, ukuze uqaphele ukwenza
njengakho konke okubhaliweyo kulo, ngoba khona uzakwenza
indlela yakho iphumelele, ubusuphumelela. **9** Kangikulayanga
yini? Qina, ume isibindi; ungesabi, ungatshaywa luvalo, ngoba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ilawe loba ngaphi lapho oya
khona. **10** UJoshuwa waselaya izinduna zabantu, esithi: **11**
Dabulani phakathi kwenkamba lilaye abantu lithi: Zilungiseleni
umphako, ngoba kusesezinsuku ezintathu lizachapha le iJordani,
ukuze lingene lidle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu

elinika lona ukuthi lidle ilifa lalo. **12** UJoshuwa wasekhuluma
kwabakoRubeni labakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase
esithi: **13** Khumbulani ilizwi uMozisi inceku yeNkosi alilaya ngalo
esithi: INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu iyaliphumuza, ilinika lelilizwe. **14**
Omkenu, abantwanyana benu, lezifuyo zenu kuzahlala elizweni
uMozisi alinika lona nganeno kweJordani; kodwa lina lizachapha
lihlomile phambi kwabafowenu, wonke amaqhawe alamandla,
libasize, **15** iNkosi ize iphumuze abafowenu njengani, labo
njalo badle ilifa lelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ebanika lona.
Lizabuyela-ke elizweni lelifa lenu, lidle ilifa lalo, uMozisi inceku
yeNkosi alinika lona, nganeno kweJordani, empumalanga. **16**
Basebemphendula uJoshuwa besithi: Konke osilaya khona
sizakwenza, laloba ngaphi lapho ozasithuma khona sizahamba.
17 Njengakho konke esamlalela uMozisi ngakho, ngokunjalo
sizakulalela. Kuphela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ibe lawe
njengoba yayiloMozisi. **18** Wonke umuntu ozavukela umlomo
wakho, angalaleli amazwi akho, kukho konke omlaya khona,
uzabulawa. Kuphela qina, ume isibindi.

2 UJoshuwa indodana kaNuni wasethuma eseShithimi amadoda
amabili aba zinhloli ensitha, esithi: Hambani libone ilizwe,
leJeriko. Asehamba, ayafikela endlini yomfazi, iwule, obizo
lakhe lalinguRahabi, alala khona. **2** Kwatshelwa inkosi
yeJeriko kwathiwa: Khangela, kufike lapha ebusuku amadoda
abantwana bakoIsrayeli ukuhlola ilizwe. **3** Inkosi yeJeriko
yasithumela kuRahabi isithi: Khupha lawo amadoda afikele
kuwe, angena endlini yakho, ngoba azehlola ilizwe lonke. **4**
Kodwa owesifazana wayethethe lawomadoda amabili, wawafihla,
wakhuluma kanje: Afikile kimi amadoda, kodwa bengingazi
lapha avela khona. **5** Kwasekusithi sekuzavalwa isango

lapho sekumnyama amadoda aphuma. Kangikwazi lapho
amadoda aye khona; axhumeni ngokuphangisa liwalandele,
ngoba lizawafica. **6** Kodwa yena wayewenyusele ephahleni,
wawafihla phakathi kwamahlanga efilakisi ayechayelwe yena
ephahleni. **7** Amadoda asewaxhuma ngendlela yeJordani
aze afika emazibukweni; bavala amasango emva kokuphuma
kwabawaxhumayo bewalandela. **8** Kwathi wona engakalali, yena
wenyukela kuwo ephahleni; **9** wasesithi emadodeni: Ngiyazi
ukuthi iNkosi ilinikile ilizwe, lokuthi ukwesabeka kwenu kuwele
phezu kwethu, lokuthi bonke abakhileyo elizweni bayancibilika
ngenxa yobukhona benu. **10** Ngoba sizwile ukuthi iNkosi yomisa
amanzi oLwandle oluBomvu phambi kwenu ekuphumeni kwenu
eGibhithe, lalokho elakwenza emakhosini amabili amaAmori
ayengaphetsheya kweJordani, uSihoni loOgi elabatshabalalisayo.
11 Sathi sikuzwa lokho inhliziyo yethu yancibilika, kakusekho
isibindi emuntwini ngenxa yenu. Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu,
nguye uNkulunkulu emazulwini phezulu lemhlabeni phansi. **12**
Ngakho-ke ake lifunge kimi ngeNkosi, ngoba ngilenzele umusa,
lani-ke lizayenzela umusa indlu kababa, linginike isiboniso
esiqinileyo, **13** ukuthi ligcine bephila ubaba lomama, labanewethu
labodadewethu, lakho konke abalakho, likhulule impilo yethu
ekufeni. **14** Lamadoda athi kuye: Umphefumulo wethu ufe
esikhundleni senu, uba ungavezi obala loludaba lwethu. Njalo
kuzakuthi lapho iNkosi isisinikile ilizwe, sizakwenzela umusa
leqiniso. **15** Wasewehlisa ngentambo ewindini, ngoba indlu
yakhe yayisemdulini womuzi, wayehlala phezu komduli. **16**
Wasesithi kuwo: Yanini entabeni, hlezi abaxhumi bahlangane lani,
licatshe khona insuku ezintathu, baze babuye abaxhumi, lemva
kwalokho lihambe ngendlela yenu. **17** Amadoda asesithi kuye:

Thina sizakhululeka esifungweni sakho lesi osifungise sona.
18 Khangela, ekufikeni kwethu elizweni uzabophela lintambo
yomnxeba obomvu ewindini osehlise ngalo, njalo uzibuthanisele
endlini yakho oyihlo lonyoko labanewenu lendlu yonke kayihlo.
19 Kuzakuthi-ke, loba ngubani ophumela phandle kweminyango
yendlu yakho, igazi lakhe lizakuba phezu kwekhanda lakhe,
thina-ke sizakuba singelacala. Njalo loba ngubani ozakuba lawe
endlini, igazi lakhe lizakuba sekhanda lethu, uba isandla sisiba
phezu kwakhe. **20** Kodwa uba uluveza obala loludaba lwethu,
sizakhululeka esifungweni sakho osifungise sona. **21** Wasesithi:
Njengamazwi enu, kakube njalo. Wasewayekela ehamba,
ahamba, wabophela intambo ebomvu ewindini. **22** Asehamba
afika entabeni, ahlala khona insuku ezintathu, baze babuya
abaxhumi, ngoba abaxhumi bawadinga endleleni yonke, kodwa
kabawatholanga. **23** Ngakho amadoda womabili aphenduka
asesehla entabeni, achapha, afika kuJoshuwa indodana kaNuni,
amtshela konke okuwehleleyo. **24** Athi kuJoshuwa: Isibili iNkosi
ilinikele esandleni sethu ilizwe lonke, futhi-ke bonke abakhileyo
belizwe bancibilikile ngenxa yobukhona bethu.

3 UJoshuwa wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, basuka eShithimi,
bafika eJordani, yena labo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli;
basebelala khona bengakachaphi. **2** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni
kwensuku ezintathu induna zadabula phakathi kwenkamba; **3**
zalaya abantu zisithi: Nxa libona umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, labapristi, amaLevi, bewuthwele, lina-
ke lisuke endaweni yenu liwulandele. **4** Kodwa kuzakuba khona
ibanga phakathi kwenu lawo, phose ingalo eziyizinkulungwane
ezimbili ngesilinganiso; lingasondeli kuwo; ukuze lazi indlela
elizahamba ngayo, ngoba kalidlulanga ngalindlela mandulo. **5**

UJoshuwa wasesithi ebantwini: Zingcweliseni, ngoba kusasa
iNkosi izakwenza izimangaliso phakathi kwenu. **6** UJoshuwa
wasekhuluma kubapristi esithi: Phakamisani umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano, ledlule phambi kwabantu. Basebewuphakamisa
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano, bahamba phambi kwabantu. **7**
INkosi yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Lamuhla ngizaqala ukukukhulisa
emehlweni kaIsrayeli wonke ukuze bazi ukuthi njengalokho
ngangiloMozisi, ngizakuba lawe. **8** Wena-ke uzalaya abapristi
abathwele umtshokotsho wesivumelwano uthi: Nxa selifikile
ekhunjini lwamanzi eJordani, lizakuma eJordani. **9** UJoshuwa
wasesithi ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli: Sondelani lapha, lizwe
amazwi eNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **10** UJoshuwa wasesithi:
Ngalokhu lizakwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu ophilayo uphakathi kwenu,
lokuthi uzawaxotsha lokuwaxotsha elifeni amaKhanani lamaHethi
lamaHivi lamaPerizi lamaGirigashi lamaAmori lamaJebusi asuke
ngaphambi kwenu. **11** Khangelani, umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi yomhlaba wonke uzachapha phambi kwenu eJordani.
12 Ngakho-ke zithatheleni amadoda alitshumi lambili ezizweni
zakoIsrayeli, indoda ibenye kuleso lalesosizwe. **13** Kuzakuthi-ke
lapho ingaphansi yenyawo zabapristi abathwele umtshokotsho
weNkosi, iNkosi yomhlaba wonke, zizakuma emanzini eJordani,
amanzi eJordani azaqunywa, amanzi ehlayo evela phezulu;
azakuma abe yinqwaba eyodwa. **14** Kwasekusithi abantu
besuka emathenteni abo ukuchapha iJordani, abapristi bathwala
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano phambi kwabantu. **15** Lalapho
abathwele umtshokotsho befika eJordani, lenyawo zabapristi
abathwele umtshokotsho zigxanyuzwa ephethelweni lamanzi
(ngoba iJordani liyagcwala enkunjini zonke zalo zonke izinsuku
zokuvuna), **16** amanzi ehlayo evela phezulu ema, aphakama aba

yinqwaba eyodwa, khatshana kakhulu lomuzi iAdamu, oseceleni
kweZarethani; lalawo ehlela elwandle lwamagceke, ulwandle
lweTshwayi, aphela aqunywa. Labantu bachapha maqondana
leJeriko. **17** Labapristi abathwele umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi bema emhlabathini owomileyo phakathi kweJordani
beqinile, loIsrayeli wonke wachapha emhlabathini owomileyo,
isizwe sonke saze saqeda ukuchapha iJordani.

4 Kwasekusithi lapho isizwe sonke sesiqede ukuchapha iJordani,
iNkosi yakhuluma kuJoshuwa isithi: **2** Zithathele amadoda
alitshumi lambili ebantwini, indoda ibenye kuleso lalesosizwe, **3**
uwalaye uthi: Zithatheleni okuvela lapha phakathi kweJordani
kuleyondawo, lapho obekumi khona inyawo zabapristi ziqinile,
amatshe alitshumi lambili, liwathwale lichaphe lawo, liwabeke
endaweni yokulala lapho elizalala khona ebusuku. **4** UJoshuwa
wasebiza amadoda alitshumi lambili ayewalungisile ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli, indoda yabanye kuleso lalesosizwe. **5** UJoshuwa
wasesithi kuwo: Dlulani phambi komtshokotsho weNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu, lingene phakathi kweJordani, lizithathele,
lowo lalowo, ilitshe elilodwa, aletshate ehlombe, njengokwenani
lezizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli, **6** ukuze lokhu kube yisiboniso
phakathi kwenu. Nxa abantwana benu bebuza kusasa besithi:
Ayini lamatshe kini? **7** Lizabatshela-ke: Ngoba amanzi eJordani
aqunywa phambi komtshotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi. Lapho
uchapha iJordani, amanzi eJordani aqunywa. Ngakho lamatshe
azakuba yisikhumbuzo ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli kuze kube
nininini. **8** Labantwana bakoIsrayeli benza njalo njengokulaya
kukaJoshuwa, bathatha amatshe alitshumi lambili phakathi
kweJordani, njengokutsho kweNkosi kuJoshuwa, ngokwenani
lezizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli; bawathwala bachapha lawo,

baya endaweni lapho abalala khona, bawabeka khona. **9**
UJoshuwa wasemisa amatshe alitshumi lambili phakathi
kweJordani endaweni lapho inyawo zabapristi ababethwele
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano ezazimi khona. Njalo asekhona
lapho kuze kube lamuhla. **10** Ngoba abapristi ababethwele
umtshokotsho bema phakathi kweJordani kwaze kwaphela
yonke into iNkosi eyayimlaye yona uJoshuwa ukuyitshela
abantu, njengakho konke uMozisi ayekulaye uJoshuwa. Labantu
baphangisa bachapha. **11** Kwasekusithi bonke abantu sebeqedile
ukuchapha, umtshokotsho weNkosi wachapha, labapristi phambi
kwabantu. **12** Njalo abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi
lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase bachapha behlomile phambi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, njengokubatshela kukaMozisi. **13**
Phose izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane behlomele impi,
bachapha phambi kweNkosi ukuya empini, emagcekeni eJeriko.
14 Ngalolosuku iNkosi yamkhulisa uJoshuwa emehlweni kaIsrayeli
wonke, njalo bamesaba njengalokhu babemesaba uMozisi
insuku zonke zempilo yakhe. **15** INkosi yasikhuluma kuJoshuwa
isithi: **16** Laya abapristi abathwala umtshokotsho wobufakazi
ukuthi bakhuphuke eJordani. **17** UJoshuwa wasebalaya
abapristi esithi: Khuphukani eJordani. **18** Kwasekusithi lapho
abapristi ababethwele umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi
sebekhuphukile phakathi kweJordani, lengaphansi yenyawo
zabapristi isiphakanyiselwe emhlabathini owomileyo, amanzi
eJordani abuyela endaweni yawo, ahamba njengamandulo
aphuphuma enkunjini zonke zayo. **19** Labantu bakhuphuka
besuka eJordani ngolwetshumi lwenyanga yokuqala, bamisa
inkamba eGiligali ephethelweni lempumalanga yeJeriko. **20**
Lalawomatshe alitshumi lambili abawathatha eJordani uJoshuwa

wawamisa eGiligali. **21** Wakhuluma kubantwana bakoIsrayeli
esithi: Nxa abantwana benu bebuza kusasa kuboyise besithi:
Ayini lamatshe? **22** Lizabazisa-ke abantwana benu lisithi:
UIsrayeli wayichapha le iJordani emhlabathini owomileyo.
23 Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu yenza amanzi eJordani
atsha phambi kwenu laze lachapha, njengokwenza kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu kuLwandle oluBomvu eyalomisa phambi
kwethu saze sachapha, **24** ukuze zonke izizwe zomhlaba
zazi isandla seNkosi, ukuthi silamandla, ukuze liyesabe iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu zonke izinsuku.

5 Kwasekusithi lapho wonke amakhosi amaAmori ayenganeno
kweJordani ngentshonalanga lawo wonke amakhosi amaKhanani
ayengaselwandle esizwa ukuthi iNkosi yenza amanzi eJordani
atsha ngaphambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli saze sachapha,
inhliziyo yawo yancibilika, kakusabanga khona moya kiwo,
ngenxa yabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **2** Ngalesosikhathi iNkosi yathi
kuJoshuwa: Zenzele ingqamu zensengetshe, ubasoke futhi
abantwana bakoIsrayeli okwesibili. **3** UJoshuwa wasezenzela
ingqamu zensengetshe, wabasoka abantwana bakoIsrayeli
oqaqeni lwamajwabu aphambili. **4** Njalo yilesisizatho uJoshuwa
abasokela sona; bonke abantu abaphuma eGibhithe, abesilisa,
amadoda wonke empi, afela enkangala endleleni esephumile
eGibhithe. **5** Ngoba bonke abantu abaphumayo babesokiwe,
kodwa bonke abantu ababezalelwe enkangala endleleni
sebephumile eGibhithe babengabasokanga. **6** Ngoba abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bahamba enkangala iminyaka engamatshumi
amane saze sabhubha isizwe sonke samadoda empi
ayephume eGibhithe, ngoba engalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi;
iNkosi eyayifungile kuwo ukuthi kayiyikuwatshengisa ilizwe

iNkosi eyayifungele oyise ukusinika lona, ilizwe eligeleza
uchago loluju. **7** Labantwana bawo yabavusa esikhundleni
sawo; bona uJoshuwa wabasoka, ngoba babengasokwanga,
ngoba babengabasokanga endleleni. **8** Kwasekusithi sebeqedile
ukusoka isizwe sonke, bahlala endaweni yabo enkambeni
baze baphola. **9** INkosi yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Lamuhla ngigiqile
ngasusa kini ihlazo leGibhithe. Ngakho ibizo laleyondawo
lathiwa yiGiligali kuze kube lamuhla. **10** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebemisa inkamba eGiligali, bagcina iphasika ngosuku
lwetshumi lane lwenyanga kusihlwa emagcekeni eJeriko. **11**
Basebesidla izithelo zelizwe, ngekuseni eyalandela iphasika,
izinkwa ezingelamvubelo lamabele akhanzingiweyo, ngalona
lolosuku. **12** Imana yacina ngelanga elalandela abadla ngalo
izithelo zelizwe; labantwana bakoIsrayeli kabasabanga lemana,
kodwa badla izithelo zelizwe leKhanani ngalowomnyaka.
13 Kwasekusithi uJoshuwa eseJeriko, waphakamisa amehlo
akhe wabona, khangela-ke, indoda imi maqondana laye
ilenkemba yayo ehwatshiweyo isesandleni sayo. UJoshuwa
wasesiya kuyo wathi kuyo: Ungowakithi yini, kumbe ungowezitha
zethu? **14** Wasesithi: Hatshi; kodwa ngiyinduna yebutho
leNkosi; sengibuyile. UJoshuwa wasesithi mbo ngobuso bakhe
emhlabathini, wakhonza esithi kuye: INkosi yami ithini encekwini
yayo? **15** Induna yebutho leNkosi yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Khulula
inyathela lakho enyaweni lwakho, ngoba indawo omi kiyo
ingcwele. UJoshuwa wasesenza njalo.

6 IJeriko yayivaliwe-ke ngci ngenxa yabantwana bakoIsrayeli.
Kakho owaphumayo, njalo kakho owangenayo. **2** INkosi yasisithi
kuJoshuwa: Bona, nginikele esandleni sakho iJeriko lenkosi
yayo lamaqhawe alamandla. **3** Lizawubhoda-ke umuzi, wonke

amadoda empi, awubhode umuzi kanye. Uzakwenza njalo
insuku eziyisithupha. **4** Labapristi abayisikhombisa bazathwala
impondo zenqama eziyisikhombisa phambi komtshokotsho;
kuthi ngosuku lwesikhombisa lizawubhoda umuzi kasikhombisa,
labapristi bevuthela impondo. **5** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho bekhalisa
uphondo lwenqama isikhathi eside, nxa lisizwa ukukhala
kophondo, abantu bonke bazamemeza ngokuklabalala okukhulu,
lomduli womuzi uzadilikela phansi; labantu bazakwenyuka,
ngulowo lalowo maqondana laye. **6** Ngakho uJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni wabiza abapristi wathi kibo: Thwalani umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano, labapristi abayisikhombisa bathwale impondo
zezinqama eziyisikhombisa phambi komtshokotsho weNkosi. **7**
Wasesithi ebantwini: Dlulani liwuzingelezele umuzi, lohlomileyo
kadlule phambi komtshokotsho weNkosi. **8** Kwasekusithi
uJoshuwa esekhulume ebantwini, abapristi abayisikhombisa
bethwele impondo eziyisikhombisa zenqama bakhokhela phambi
kweNkosi, bavuthela impondo, lomtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi wabalandela. **9** Abahlomileyo basebehamba phambi
kwabapristi ababevuthela izimpondo, lesigaba sasemuva
salandela umtshokotsho, bahamba bevuthela izimpondo. **10**
UJoshuwa wayelaye-ke abantu esithi: Lingamemezi, loba
lizwakalise ilizwi lenu; kungaphumi lizwi emlonyeni wenu
kuze kube lusuku engizalitshela ngalo ukuthi limemeze;
beselimemeza. **11** Ngakho umtshokotsho weNkosi wawubhoda
umuzi, uzingelezela kanye; basebesiza enkambeni, balala
enkambeni ebusuku. **12** UJoshuwa wasevuka ekuseni
kakhulu, labapristi bathwala umtshokotsho weNkosi. **13**
Labapristi abayisikhombisa bephethe impondo zezinqama
eziyisikhombisa phambi komtshokotsho weNkosi baqhubeka

behamba, bevuthela izimpondo, labahlomileyo bahamba phambi kwabo, lesigaba sasemuva salandela umtshokotsho weNkosi, bahamba bevuthela izimpondo. **14** Langosuku lwesibili bawuzingelezela umuzi kanye, babuyela enkambeni. Benza njalo insuku eziyisithupha. **15** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesikhombisa bavuka ngovivi emadabukakusa, bawubhoda umuzi kasikhombisa ngendlela efananayo. Kuphela ngalolosuku bawubhoda umuzi kasikhombisa. **16** Kwasekusithi ngesikhathi sesikhombisa, abapristi bavuthela impondo, uJoshuwa wasesithi ebantwini: Memezani, ngoba iNkosi ilinikile umuzi. **17** Kodwa umuzi wona lakho konke okukuwo kuzakwehlukaniselwa eNkosini; nguRahabi iwule kuphela ozaphila, yena labo bonke alabo endlini yakhe, ngoba wafihla izithunywa esazithumayo. **18** Kodwa lina sibili zigcineni kokuqalekisiweyo, hlezi lizenze abaqalekisiweyo nxa lithatha kokuqalekisiweyo, lenze inkamba yakoIsrayeli ibe yinto eqalekisiweyo, liyihluphe. **19** Kodwa sonke isiliva legolide, lezitsha zethusi lezensimbi, kungcwele eNkosini. Kuzakuza endlini yokuligugu kweNkosi. **20** Abantu basebememeza, kwavuthelwa izimpondo. Kwasekusithi abantu besizwa ukukhala kwempondo, abantu bamemeza ngokuklabalala okukhulu, umduli wadilikela phansi, labantu benyukela emzini, ngulowo lalowo maqondana laye, bawuthumba umuzi. **21** Batshabalalisa konke okusemzini, kusukela kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana, kusukela komutsha kusiya komdala, kuze kube senkabini lemvini lobabhemi, ngobukhali benkemba. **22** Lakulawomadoda amabili ayeyehlola ilizwe uJoshuwa wathi: Ngenani endlini yowesifazana oliwule, likhuphe kuyo owesifazana lakho konke alakho, njengokufunga kwenu kuye. **23** Lamajaha izinhloli angena akhupha uRahabi loyise lonina labanewabo lakho konke ayelakho; akhupha zonke

izihlobo zakhe, azibeka ngaphandle kwenkamba yakoIsrayeli.
24 Basebewutshisa umuzi ngomlilo lakho konke okwakukiwo;
kuphela isiliva legolide lezitsha zethusi lezensimbi bakufaka
kokuligugu kwendlu yeNkosi. **25** Ngakho uRahabi iwule, lendlu
kayise, labo bonke ayelabo, uJoshuwa wabayekela bephila;
wahlala phakathi koIsrayeli kuze kube lamuhla, ngoba wafihla
izithunywa uJoshuwa ayezithume ukuhlola iJeriko. **26** UJoshuwa
wabafungisa esithi: Uqalekisiwe umuntu phambi kweNkosi
osukuma akhe lumuzi iJeriko. Uzawusekela ngezibulo lakhe,
amise amasango awo ngecinathunjana lakhe. **27** Ngokunjalo
iNkosi yaba loJoshuwa, lodumo lwakhe lwaba selizweni lonke.

7 Kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli baphambuka ngesiphambeko
ngokuqalekisiweyo. Ngoba uAkani indodana kaKarmi indodana
kaZabidi indodana kaZera owesizwe sakoJuda wathatha
kokuqalekisiweyo; ulaka lweNkosi lwaselubavuthela abantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **2** UJoshuwa wasethuma abantu besuka eJeriko
besiya eAyi eliseduze leBeti-Aveni empumalanga kweBhetheli,
wakhuluma kibo esithi: Yenyukani liyehlola ilizwe. Abantu
basebesenyuka bayihlola iAyi. **3** Basebebuyela kuJoshuwa bathi
kuye: Kakungenyuki bonke abantu; kakwenyuke phose amadoda
azinkulungwane ezimbili loba phose amadoda azinkulungwane
ezintathu ukutshaya iAyi. Ungadinisi bonke abantu ngokuya
khona, ngoba balutshwana. **4** Kwasekusenyukela khona
abavela ebantwini amadoda aphosa abe zinkulungwane
ezintathu; abaleka phambi kwamadoda eAyi. **5** Lamadoda eAyi
atshaya phose amadoda angamatshumi amathathu lesithupha,
axotshana lawo phambi kwesango aze afika eShebarimi,
awatshayela ekwehleni. Ngakho inhliziyo yabantu yancibilika
yaba ngamanzi. **6** UJoshuwa wasedabula izigqoko zakhe,

wathi mbo ngobuso emhlabathini phambi komtshokotsho
weNkosi kwaze kwahlwa, yena labadala bakoIsrayeli, bathela
uthuli emakhanda abo. **7** UJoshuwa wasesithi: Maye Nkosi
Jehova! Ubachaphiseleni lokubachaphisa lababantu iJordani
ukusinikela esandleni samaAmori ukusibhubhisa? Kungathi
ngabe seneliswa sahlala ngaphetsheya kweJordani! **8** O Nkosi,
ngizakuthini, emva kokuthi uIsrayeli esephendule intamo ezitheni
zakhe? **9** Ngoba amaKhanani labo bonke abakhileyo elizweni
bazakuzwa, basihanqe, baliqume ibizo lethu lisuke emhlabeni.
Pho, uzalenzelani ibizo lakho elikhulu? **10** INkosi yasisithi
kuJoshuwa: Sukuma wena, uweleni kanje ngobuso bakho? **11**
UIsrayeli wonile; njalo baseqile isivumelwano sami engabalaya
sona, bathethe futhi kokuqalekisiweyo, njalo bebile, baqamba
amanga futhi, yebo bakubekile empahleni zabo. **12** Ngalokho
abantwana bakoIsrayeli babengelakuma phambi kwezitha zabo,
baphendula umhlana phambi kwezitha zabo, ngoba beqalekisiwe.
Kangisayikuba lani uba lingabhubhisi okuqalekisiweyo phakathi
kwenu. **13** Sukuma, ngcwelisa abantu, uthi: Zingcweliseleleni
ikusasa; ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Kukhona okuqalekisiweyo phakathi kwakho, Israyeli; ungeke ume
phambi kwezitha zakho lize likhuphe okuqalekisiweyo phakathi
kwenu. **14** Ngakho ekuseni lizasondezwa ngezizwe zenu;
kuzakuthi-ke isizwe iNkosi ezasibamba sizasondela ngensendo,
losendo iNkosi ezalubamba luzasondela ngezindlu, lendlu
iNkosi ezayibamba izasondela ngabantu. **15** Kuzakuthi-ke lowo
ozabanjwa lokuqalekisiweyo uzatshiswa ngomlilo, yena lakho
konke alakho, ngoba eqe isivumelwano seNkosi, langoba enze
ubuphukuphuku koIsrayeli. **16** UJoshuwa wasevuka ekuseni
kakhulu, wenza uIsrayeli wasondela ngezizwe zakhe; lesizwe

sakoJuda sabanjwa; **17** wasesenza usendo lwakoJuda lusondele,
wabamba usendo lwakoZera; wenza usendo lwakoZera
lusondele ngabantu; uZabidi wasebanjwa; **18** wasesenza
indlu yakhe isondele ngabantu; uAkani, indodana kaKarmi,
indodana kaZabidi, indodana kaZera, owesizwe sakoJuda,
wasebanjwa. **19** UJoshuwa wasesithi kuAkani: Ndodana yami,
ake unike iNkosi udumo, uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli, uvume
kuye; ake ungitshele lokho okwenzileyo, ungangifihleli. **20**
UAkani wasephendula uJoshuwa wathi: Isibili mina ngonile
eNkosini, uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli. Ngokunje langokunje
ngikwenzile. **21** Kwathi ngibona phakathi kwempango isembatho
seBhabhiloni esihle esisodwa, lamashekeli esiliva angamakhulu
amabili, lolimi lwegolide olulodwa osisindo salo singamashekeli
angamatshumi amahlanu, ngakuhawukela, ngakuthatha,
khangela-ke, kuthukuziwe emhlabathini phakathi kwethente
lami, lesiliva singaphansi kwakho. **22** UJoshuwa wasethuma
izithunywa, zagijima zaya ethenteni, khangela-ke, kwakufihliwe
ethenteni lakhe, lesiliva singaphansi kwakho. **23** Bakukhupha
phakathi kwethente, bakuletha kuJoshuwa lebantwaneni bonke
bakoIsrayeli, bakuthululela phambi kweNkosi. **24** UJoshuwa
loIsrayeli wonke ekanye laye basebemthatha uAkani indodana
kaZera, lesiliva, lesembatho, lolimi lwegolide, lamadodana akhe,
lamadodakazi akhe, lenkabi zakhe, labobabhemi bakhe, lezimvu
zakhe, lethente lakhe, lakho konke ayelakho, bakwenyusela
esihotsheni seAkori. **25** UJoshuwa wasesithi: Usihlupheleni?
INkosi izakuhlupha lamuhla. LoIsrayeli wonke wamkhanda
ngamatshe; babatshisa ngomlilo, babakhanda ngamatshe. **26**
Bamisa phezu kwakhe inqwaba enkulu yamatshe kuze kube
lamuhla. Ngalokho iNkosi yaphenduka ekuvutheni kolaka lwayo.

Ngakho ibizo laleyondawo labizwa ngokuthi yisihotsha seAkori,
kuze kube lamuhla.

8 INkosi yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Ungesabi, ungatshaywa luvalo;
thatha kanye lawe bonke abantu bempi, usukume wenyukele
eAyi; bona, nginikele esandleni sakho inkosi yeAyi, labantu bayo,
lomuzi wayo, lelizwe layo. **2** Uzakwenza-ke eAyi lenkosini yayo
njengokwenza kwakho eJeriko lenkosini yayo. Kuphela impango
yayo lezifuyo zayo lizaziphangela. Uzibekele abacathameli
ngasemzini emva kwawo. **3** UJoshuwa wasesukuma labo
bonke abantu bempi ukwenyukela eAyi; uJoshuwa wasekhetha
amaqhawe alamandla ayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu, wawathuma ebusuku. **4** Wawalaya esithi: Bonani,
lizawucathamela umuzi ngemva komuzi. Lingabi khatshana
kakhulu lomuzi, kodwa lungani lonke. **5** Mina-ke labo bonke
abantu abalami sizasondela emzini. Kuzakuthi-ke lapho bephuma
ukumelana lathi njengakuqala sibaleke phambi kwabo. **6** Njalo
bazaphuma emva kwethu size sibadonse basuke emzini. Ngoba
bazakuthi: Bayabaleka phambi kwethu njengakuqala. Ngakho
sizabaleka phambi kwabo. **7** Lina-ke lizasukuma ekucathameni,
liwuthumbe umuzi; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu izawunikela
esandleni senu. **8** Kuzakuthi-ke seliwuthumbile umuzi, liwutshise
umuzi ngomlilo, lizakwenza njengokwelizwi leNkosi. Bonani,
ngililayile. **9** UJoshuwa wasebathuma, baya ekucathameni,
bahlala phakathi kweBhetheli leAyi, entshonalanga kweAyi,
kodwa uJoshuwa walala phakathi kwabantu ngalobobusuku.
10 UJoshuwa wasevuka ekuseni kakhulu, wabala abantu,
wenyuka, yena labadala bakoIsrayeli, phambi kwabantu, waya
eAyi. **11** Labo bonke abantu bempi ababelaye benyuka,
basondela, beza maqondana lomuzi, bamisa inkamba enyakatho

kweAyi. Njalo kwakulesihotsha phakathi kwabo leAyi. **12** Wasethatha phose amadoda azinkulungwane ezinhlanu, wawacathamisa phakathi kweBhetheli leAyi entshonalanga komuzi. **13** Lapho sebemisa abantu, lonke ibutho elalisenyakatho komuzi, labacathami ngasentshonalanga komuzi, uJoshuwa waya phakathi kwesihotsha ngalobobusuku. **14** Kwasekusithi inkosi yeAyi ikubona, aphangisa avuka ngovivi; lamadoda omuzi aphuma impi emelane loIsrayeli, yona labantu bayo bonke, ngesikhathi esimisiweyo, phambi kwamagceke; kodwa yona yayingazi ukuthi kukhona abayicathameleyo emva komuzi. **15** UJoshuwa loIsrayeli basebetshaywa phambi kwawo, babaleka ngendlela yenkangala. **16** Kwasekubizwa bonke abantu ababesemzini ukuxotshana labo. Nxa bexotshana loJoshuwa badonswa basuka emzini. **17** Njalo kakusalanga muntu eAyi kumbe eBhetheli, abangaphumanga ukulandela uIsrayeli; bawutshiya umuzi ukhamisile, baxotshana loIsrayeli. **18** INkosi yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Yelulela umkhonto osesandleni sakho eAyi, ngoba ngizayinikela esandleni sakho. UJoshuwa waseselulela umkhonto osesandleni sakhe emzini. **19** Abacathemeyo basebesukuma masinyane endaweni yabo; bagijima esanda ukwelula isandla sakhe, bangena emzini, bawuthumba, baphangisa, bawutshisa umuzi ngomlilo. **20** Kwathi lapho amadoda eAyi enyemukula abona, khangela-ke, intuthu yomuzi yenyukela emazulwini, njalo ayengelandawo yokubalekela ngapha langapha, ngoba abantu ababebalekele enkangala baphendukela ababaxotshayo. **21** Kwathi uJoshuwa loIsrayeli wonke bebona ukuthi abacathemeyo sebewuthumbile umuzi lokuthi intuthu yomuzi yenyuka, baphenduka batshaya amadoda eAyi. **22** Lalaba baphuma emzini ukumelana lawo, aze

aba phakathi kukaIsrayeli, abanye ngapha labanye ngale;
basebewatshaya, kakwaze kwasala muntu kuwo, owasilayo
kumbe owaphunyukayo. **23** Kodwa inkosi yeAyi bayibamba
iphila, bayisondeza kuJoshuwa. **24** Kwasekusithi lapho uIsrayeli
eseqedile ukubulala bonke abahlali beAyi egangeni, enkangala
lapho ababebaxotshele khona, babewile bonke ngobukhali
benkemba, baze baqedwa, uIsrayeli wonke wabuyela eAyi,
bayitshaya ngobukhali benkemba. **25** Kwasekusithi, bonke
abawayo mhlalokho, kusukela kwabesilisa kusiya kwabesifazana,
babeyizinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili, bonke abantu beAyi. **26**
Njalo uJoshuwa kasifinyezanga isandla sakhe ayelule umkhonto
ngaso baze batshabalalisa bonke abahlali beAyi. **27** Kuphela
izifuyo lempango yalowomuzi uIsrayeli waziphangela, njengelizwi
leNkosi eyalilaya uJoshuwa. **28** UJoshuwa waseyitshisa iAyi,
wayimisa yaba yinqwaba phakade, unxiwa, kuze kube lamuhla.
29 Lenkosi yeAyi wayiphanyeka esihlahleni kwaze kwaba
yisikhathi santambama. Lekutshoneni kwelanga uJoshuwa
walaya ukuthi bethule isidumbu sayo esihlahleni, basiphosele
emnyango wesango lomuzi, bamisa phezu kwaso inqwaba
enkulu yamatshe, ekhona kuze kube lamuhla. **30** Khona
uJoshuwa wayakhela iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ilathi
entabeni yeEbhali. **31** Njengokulaya kukaMozisi inceku yeNkosi
kubantwana bakoIsrayeli, njengalokhu kubhalwe egwalweni
lomlayo kaMozisi, ilathi lamatshe apheleleyo, okungazange
kusetshenziswe nsimbi phezu kwalo. Basebenikela phezu
kwalo eNkosini iminikelo yokutshiswa, bahlaba iminikelo
yokuthula. **32** Wasebhala lapho ematsheni impinda yomlayo
kaMozisi, ayibhala phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **33**
UIsrayeli wonke-ke, labadala babo, lezinduna, labahluleli babo,

bema ngapha langapha komtshokotsho, beqondene labapristi,
amaLevi, abathwala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi,
owezizwe njengowokuzalwa. Ingxenye yabo imaqondana lentaba
yeGerizimi, lengxenye yabo maqondana lentaba yeEbhali,
njengokulaya kukaMozisi inceku yeNkosi, ukubusisa abantu
bakoIsrayeli kuqala. **34** Langemva kwalokho wamemezela
wonke amazwi omlayo, isibusiso lesiqalekiso, njengakho konke
okubhaliweyo egwalweni lomlayo. **35** Akwabakho ilizwi kukho
konke uMozisi akulayayo uJoshuwa angalimemezelanga phambi
kwebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli labesifazana labantwanyana
labezizweni ababehamba phakathi kwabo.

9 Kwasekusithi lapho wonke amakhosi ayenganeno kweJordani,
entabeni, lesihotsheni, lekhunjini lolwandle olukhulu, maqondana
leLebhanoni, amaHethi lamaAmori, amaKhanani, amaPerizi,
amaHivi lamaJebusi ezwa, **2** abuthana ndawonye ukulwa
loJoshuwa loIsrayeli nganhliziyonye. **3** Kwathi abahlali
beGibeyoni sebezwile lokho uJoshuwa ayekwenzile eJeriko
laseAyi, **4** labo basebesenza ngobuqili; bahamba bazenza
izithunywa, bathwalisa obabhemi babo amasaka agugileyo
lemigodla yewayini egugileyo ledabukileyo lebekelweyo, **5**
lamanyathela agugileyo labekelweyo enyaweni zabo, lezigqoko
ezigugileyo bezigqokile, lezinkwa zonke zomphako wabo
sezomile zikhuntile. **6** Basebesiya kuJoshuwa enkambeni
eGiligali, bathi kuye lemadodeni akoIsrayeli: Sivela elizweni
elikhatshana, ngakho-ke yenzani isivumelwano lathi. **7**
Kodwa amadoda akoIsrayeli athi kumaHivi: Mhlawumbe lihlala
phakathi kwethu; pho, singenza njani isivumelwano lenu? **8**
Asesithi kuJoshuwa: Sizinceku zakho. UJoshuwa wasesithi
kiwo: Lingobani? Njalo livela ngaphi? **9** Asesithi kuye:

Izinceku zakho zivela elizweni elikhatshana kakhulu, ngenxa
yebizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngoba sizwile indumela
yayo lakho konke eyakwenza eGibhithe, **10** lakho konke
eyakwenza emakhosini amabili amaAmori ayengaphetsheya
kweJordani, uSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni, loOgi inkosi yeBashani,
eyayiseAshitarothi. **11** Ngakho abadala bethu labo bonke
abakhileyo elizweni lakithi bakhuluma kithi besithi: Thathani
umphako wendlela esandleni senu, lihambe liyehlangana labo,
lithi kibo: Sizinceku zenu; ngakho-ke yenzani isivumelwano
lathi. **12** Lesisinkwa sethu sasithatha sitshisa singumphako
wethu ezindlini zethu mhla siphumayo sisiza kini; kodwa
khathesi, khangela, sesomile sakhunta. **13** Lalimigodla yewayini
esayigcwalisayo yayimitsha; kodwa khangela, isidabukile.
Lalezizigqoko zethu lamanyathela ethu sekugugiswe luhambo
olude kakhulu. **14** Ngakho amadoda athatha kokomphako wabo,
engabuzanga umlomo weNkosi. **15** UJoshuwa wasesenza
ukuthula labo, wenza isivumelwano labo sokubayekela baphile,
lezinduna zenhlangano zafunga kibo. **16** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni
kwensuku ezintathu emva kokuthi sebenzile isivumelwano
labo, bezwa ukuthi bangomakhelwane babo, lokuthi babehlala
phakathi kwabo. **17** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesuka
bafika emizini yabo ngosuku lwesithathu. Njalo imizi yabo
yayiyiGibeyoni leKefira leBherothi leKiriyathi-Jeyarimi. **18** Njalo
abantwana bakoIsrayeli kababatshayanga ngoba izinduna
zebandla zazibafungele ngeNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli;
inhlangano yonke yasingungunela izinduna. **19** Kodwa zonke
izinduna zathi enhlanganweni yonke: Thina sifungile kibo
ngeNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ngakho-ke kasilakubathinta.
20 Sizakwenza lokhu kibo, sibayekele baphile, ukuze kungabi

khona ulaka phezu kwethu ngenxa yesifungo esasifunga kibo.
21 Lezinduna zathi kubo: Bayekeleni baphile, kodwa kababe
ngabagamuli benkuni labakhi bamanzi enhlanganweni yonke,
njengokutsho kwezinduna kubo. **22** UJoshuwa wasebabiza,
wakhuluma labo esithi: Lisikhohliseleni, lisithi: Sikhatshana
kakhulu lani; kanti lina lihlala phakathi kwethu? **23** Ngakho-
ke liqalekisiwe, njalo kakuyikuqunywa phakathi kwenu izigqili
labagamuli benkuni labakhi bamanzi bendlu kaNkulunkulu
wami. **24** Basebephendula uJoshuwa bathi: Ngoba kwatshelwa
lokutshelwa ezincekwini zakho ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho yalaya uMozisi inceku yayo ukulinika ilizwe lonke
lokuchitha bonke abakhileyo belizwe phambi kwenu. Ngakho
sesaba kakhulu ngempilo yethu ngenxa yenu. Yikho senze
le into. **25** Khathesi-ke, khangela, sesisesandleni sakho;
yenza njengokulungileyo lanjengokuqondileyo emehlweni akho
ukukwenza kithi. **26** Ngakho wenza njalo kubo, wabophula
esandleni sabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ukuze bangababulali. **27**
UJoshuwa wasebenza ngalolosuku baba ngabagamuli benkuni
labakhi bamanzi benhlangano, labelathi leNkosi, kuze kube
lamuhla, endaweni ezayikhetha.

10 Kwasekusithi lapho uAdonizedeki inkosi yeJerusalema
esezwile ukuthi uJoshuwa uyithumbile iAyi, wayitshabalalisa,
njengalokho akwenza eJeriko lenkosini yayo, wenze njalo
eAyi lenkosini yayo, lokuthi abahlali beGibeyoni benza
ukuthula loIsrayeli, babephakathi kwabo, **2** besaba kakhulu,
ngoba iGibeyoni yayingumuzi omkhulu njengomunye wemizi
yenkosi, langoba yayinkulu kuleAyi, lamadoda ayo wonke
engamaqhawe. **3** Ngakho uAdonizedeki inkosi yeJerusalema
yathumela kuHohamu inkosi yeHebroni, lakuPiramu inkosi

yeJarimuthi, lakuJafiya inkosi yeLakishi, lakuDebiri inkosi
yeEgiloni, esithi: **4** Yenyukelani kimi lingisize, ukuze siyitshaye
iGibeyoni; ngoba yenzile ukuthula loJoshuwa labantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **5** Ngakho amakhosi amahlanu amaAmori, inkosi
yeJerusalema, inkosi yeHebroni, inkosi yeJarimuthi, inkosi
yeLakishi, inkosi yeEgiloni, ahlangana enyuka, wona lamabutho
awo wonke, amisa inkamba maqondana leGibeyoni, alwa
layo. **6** Amadoda eGibeyoni asethumela kuJoshuwa enkambeni
yeGiligali esithi: Isandla sakho singatshiyi izinceku zakho;
yenyukela kithi masinyane usisindise usisize, ngoba amakhosi
wonke amaAmori ahlala ezintabeni asesihlanganyele. **7** Ngakho
uJoshuwa wenyuka esuka eGiligali, yena labo bonke abantu
bempi kanye laye, lawo wonke amaqhawe alamandla. **8**
INkosi yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Ungabesabi, ngoba ngibanikele
esandleni sakho; kakulamuntu wabo ozakuma phambi kwakho. **9**
UJoshuwa wasebajuma, enyuke ubusuku bonke esuka eGiligali.
10 INkosi yabasanganisa phambi kukaIsrayeli, yabatshaya
ngokutshaya okukhulu eGibeyoni, yaxotshana labo endleleni
enyukela eBhethi-Horoni, yabatshaya kwaze kwaba seAseka
kwaze kwaba seMakeda. **11** Kwasekusithi besabaleka phambi
kukaIsrayeli ekwehleni kweBhethi-Horoni, iNkosi yaphosela
phezu kwabo amatshe amakhulu evela emazulwini, kwaze
kwaba seAzeka, njalo bafa. Babebanengi abafa ngesiqhotho
okwedlula labo abantwana bakoIsrayeli abababulala ngenkemba.
12 Ngalesosikhathi uJoshuwa wakhuluma eNkosini mhla
iNkosi inikela amaAmori phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
wathi phambi kwamehlo kaIsrayeli: Langa, mana eGibeyoni,
lawe nyanga, esihotsheni seAjaloni. **13** Lelanga lathi mpo
lenyanga yema, abantu baze baziphindisela ezitheni zabo.

Lokhu kakubhaliwe yini egwalweni lukaJashari? Ngakho ilanga
lema phakathi komkhathi, kalaze laphangisa ukutshona phose
okosuku olupheleleyo. **14** Kaluzanga lube khona usuku olunjalo
ngaphambi kwalo loba emva kwalo lapho iNkosi eyalizwa
khona ilizwi lomuntu, ngoba iNkosi yamlwela uIsrayeli. **15**
UJoshuwa wasebuyela enkambeni eGiligali loIsrayeli wonke
kanye laye. **16** Kodwa lawomakhosi amahlanu abaleka, acatsha
ebhalwini eMakeda. **17** Kwasekubikwa kuJoshuwa ukuthi:
Amakhosi amahlanu atholwe ecatshile ebhalwini eMakeda. **18**
UJoshuwa wasesithi: Giqelani amatshe amakhulu emlonyeni
wobhalu, limise amadoda kulo ukuwalinda. **19** Kodwa lina
lingami; xotshanani lezitha zenu, lizitshaye ngemuva kwazo,
lingaziyekeli zingene emizini yazo, ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu izinikele esandleni senu. **20** Kwasekusithi lapho uJoshuwa
labantwana bakoIsrayeli sebeqedile ukuzitshaya ngokutshaya
okukhulukazi zaze zaqedwa, insali eyasalayo yazo yangena
emizini evikelweyo. **21** Labantu bonke babuyela enkambeni
kuJoshuwa eMakeda ngokuthula; kakho owanyikinya ulimi lwakhe
emelana labantwana bakoIsrayeli. **22** UJoshuwa wasesithi:
Vulani umlomo wobhalu, likhuphele kimi lawomakhosi amahlanu
evela ebhalwini. **23** Basebesenza njalo, bawakhuphela kuye
lawomakhosi amahlanu evela ebhalwini: Inkosi yeJerusalema,
inkosi yeHebroni, inkosi yeJarimuthi, inkosi yeLakishi, inkosi
yeEgiloni. **24** Kwasekusithi sebewakhuphele kuJoshuwa
lawomakhosi, uJoshuwa wabiza wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli,
wathi ezinduneni zamadoda empi ezazihambe laye: Sondelani,
libeke inyawo zenu entanyeni zalamakhosi. Zasezisondela,
zabeka inyawo zazo entanyeni zawo. **25** UJoshuwa wasesithi
kuzo: Lingesabi lingatshaywa luvalo; qinani lime isibindi, ngoba

iNkosi izakwenza njalo kuzo zonke izitha zenu elilwa limelene
lazo. **26** Emva kwalokho uJoshuwa wasewatshaya wawabulala,
wawalengisa ezihlahleni ezinhlanu; njalo ayelenga ezihlahleni
kwaze kwahlwa. **27** Kwasekusithi ngesikhathi sokutshona
kwelanga uJoshuwa walaya ukuthi bawethule ezihlahleni,
bawaphosele ebhalwini ayecatshe khona; basebefaka amatshe
amakhulu emlonyeni wobhalu, akhona kuze kube yilona
lolusuku. **28** UJoshuwa wathumba layo iMakeda ngalolosuku,
wayitshaya ngobukhali benkemba, watshabalalisa lenkosi
yayo, bona, layo yonke imiphefumulo eyayikiyo, katshiyanga
insali. Wasesenza enkosini yeMakeda njengalokho akwenza
enkosini yeJeriko. **29** UJoshuwa, loIsrayeli wonke laye,
wasedlula esuka eMakeda waya eLibhina, walwa emelene
leLibhina. **30** INkosi yasiyinikela layo lenkosi yayo esandleni
sikaIsrayeli; waseyitshaya ngobukhali benkemba lemiphefumulo
yonke eyayikiyo; katshiyanga insali kiyo; wenza enkosini
yayo njengalokho akwenza enkosini yeJeriko. **31** UJoshuwa
wasesedlula esuka eLibhina, loIsrayeli wonke kanye laye, waya
eLakishi, wamisa inkamba maqondana layo, walwa emelene
layo. **32** INkosi yasiyinikela iLakishi esandleni sikaIsrayeli;
waseyithumba ngosuku lwesibili, wayitshaya ngobukhali
benkemba layo yonke imiphefumulo eyayikiyo, njengakho konke
akwenza eLibhina. **33** Ngalesosikhathi uHoramu inkosi yeGezeri
wenyuka ukusiza iLakishi; kodwa uJoshuwa wamtshaya labantu
bakhe, kwaze kwathi kamtshiyelanga insali. **34** UJoshuwa
wasesedlula esuka eLakishi, loIsrayeli wonke kanye laye, baya
eEgiloni, bamisa inkamba maqondana layo, balwa bemelene layo.
35 Bayithumba ngalolosuku, bayitshaya ngobukhali benkemba,
lemiphefumulo yonke eyayikiyo bayitshabalalisa ngalolosuku,

njengakho konke akwenza eLakishi. **36** UJoshuwa wasesenyuka
esuka eEgiloni loIsrayeli wonke kanye laye, baya eHebroni,
balwa bemelene layo, **37** bayithumba, bayitshaya ngobukhali
benkemba, lenkosi yayo lemizi yayo yonke lawo wonke
umphefumulo owawukiyo; katshiyanga insali, njengakho konke
akwenza eEgiloni, wawutshabalalisa lawo wonke umphefumulo
owawukiyo. **38** UJoshuwa wasebuyela eDebiri loIsrayeli
wonke kanye laye, balwa bemelene layo, **39** bayithumba
lenkosi yayo layo yonke imizi yayo, bayitshaya ngobukhali
benkemba, batshabalalisa wonke umphefumulo owawukiyo;
katshiyanga insali. Njengokwenza kwakhe eHebroni wenza
njalo eDebiri lenkosini yayo, lanjengokwenza kwakhe eLibhina
lenkosini yayo. **40** Ngakho uJoshuwa walitshaya ilizwe lonke
lezintaba leleningizimu lelesihotsha lelamawatha lawo wonke
amakhosi abo; katshiyanga insali, kodwa watshabalalisa konke
okuphefumulayo, njengokulaya kweNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli.
41 UJoshuwa wasebatshaya kusukela eKadeshi-Bhaneya
kwaze kwaba seGaza, lelizwe lonke leGosheni, kwaze kwaba
seGibeyoni. **42** UJoshuwa wasethumba wonke lamakhosi lelizwe
lawo ngasikhathi sinye, ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli
yamlwela uIsrayeli. **43** UJoshuwa wasebuyela, loIsrayeli wonke
kanye laye, enkambeni eGiligali.

11 Kwasekusithi lapho uJabini inkosi yeHazori ekuzwa,
wathumela kuJobabi inkosi yeMadoni, lenkosini yeShimironi,
lenkosini yeAkishafi, **2** lemakhosini ayengenyakatho
ezintabeni, lemagcekeni, eningizimu kweKinerothi, lesihotsheni,
lemaqaqeni eDori entshonalanga, **3** amaKhanani empumalanga
lentshonalanga, lamaAmori lamaHethi lamaPerizi lamaJebusi
entabeni, lamaHivi ngaphansi kweHermoni elizweni leMizipa.

4 Asephuma, wona lawo wonke amabutho awo kanye lawo,
abantu abanengi, njengetshebetshebe elisekhunjini lolwandle
ngobunengi, lamabhiza lenqola okunengi kakhulu. **5** Wonke
lamakhosi asehlangana, eza amisa inkamba ndawonye
emanzini eMeroma, ukulwa emelene loIsrayeli. **6** INkosi
yasisithi kuJoshuwa: Ungesabi ngenxa yabo, ngoba kusasa
phose ngalesisikhathi ngizawanikela wonke esebulewe phambi
kukaIsrayeli; uzaquma imisipha yamabhiza awo, utshise inqola
zawo ngomlilo. **7** UJoshuwa wasesiza, labo bonke abantu bempi
kanye laye, bemelene lawo emanzini eMeroma bawajuma,
bawadumela. **8** INkosi yasiwanikela esandleni sikaIsrayeli,
owawatshaya waxotshana lawo kwaze kwaba seSidoni enkulu,
kwaze kwaba seMisirefothi-Mayimi, kwaze kwaba sesihotsheni
seMizipa empumalanga. Bawatshaya, kabaze batshiya insali
kubo. **9** UJoshuwa wasesenza kiwo njengokutsho kweNkosi
kuye; waquma imisipha yamabhiza awo, watshisa inqola zawo
ngomlilo. **10** UJoshuwa wasebuya ngalesosikhathi, wathumba
iHazori, watshaya inkosi yayo ngenkemba. Ngoba kuqala
iHazori yayiyinhloko yayo yonke leyomibuso. **11** Batshaya yonke
imiphefumulo eyayikiyo ngobukhali benkemba, bayitshabalalisa;
kakusalanga lokukodwa okuphefumulayo; wasetshisa iHazori
ngomlilo. **12** Yonke-ke imizi yalawomakhosi lamakhosi ayo wonke
uJoshuwa wakuthumba, wakutshaya ngobukhali benkemba,
wakutshabalalisa, njengokulaya kukaMozisi inceku yeNkosi.
13 Kuphela imizi yonke eyayimi emadundulwini ayo uIsrayeli
kayitshisanga, ngaphandle kweHazori kuphela uJoshuwa
ayitshisayo. **14** Layo yonke impango yalimizi lezifuyo abantwana
bakoIsrayeli baziphangela. Kuphela bonke abantu babatshaya
ngobukhali benkemba baze babachitha; kabatshiyanga loyedwa

ophefumulayo. **15** Njengalokhu iNkosi yayimlayile uMozisi inceku
yayo, ngokunjalo uMozisi wamlaya uJoshuwa, langokunjalo
uJoshuwa wakwenza; kasusanga lutho kukho konke iNkosi
eyakulaya uMozisi. **16** Ngakho uJoshuwa walithatha lelolizwe
lonke, izintaba, leningizimu yonke, lelizwe lonke leGosheni,
lesihotsha, lamagceke, lentaba zakoIsrayeli, lesigodi sakhe,
17 kusukela entabeni yeHalaki eyenyukela eSeyiri, kuze kube
seBhali-Gadi esihotsheni seLebhanoni ngaphansi kwentaba
yeHermoni. Wawathumba wonke amakhosi abo, wawatshaya
wawabulala. **18** UJoshuwa wayilwa-ke impi insuku ezinengi
lawo wonke lawomakhosi. **19** Kakubanga lamuzi owenza
ukuthula labantwana bakoIsrayeli ngaphandle kwamaHivi abahlali
beGibeyoni; bayithatha yonke ngempi. **20** Ngoba kwakuvela
eNkosini ukwenza lukhuni inhliziyo zabo ukuze bahlangabezane
loIsrayeli empini, ukuze abatshabalalise, ukuze bangazuzi
umusa, kodwa ukuze ababhubhise, njengokulaya kweNkosi
kuMozisi. **21** UJoshuwa wasesiza ngalesosikhathi, waquma
amaAnaki asuke ezintabeni, eHebroni, eDebiri, eAnabi, lentabeni
zonke zakoJuda, lakuzo zonke intaba zakoIsrayeli; uJoshuwa
wawatshabalalisa lemizi yawo. **22** Kakusalanga amaAnaki
elizweni labantwana bakoIsrayeli; kuphela eGaza, eGathi,
leAshidodi, asala. **23** UJoshuwa wasethatha ilizwe lonke
njengakho konke iNkosi eyakukhuluma kuMozisi. UJoshuwa
waselinika laba yilifa kuIsrayeli, njengokwehlukaniswa kwabo
ngezizwe zabo. Ilizwe laseliphumula empini.

12 Lala ngamakhosi elizwe abantwana bakoIsrayeli
abawatshayayo, badla ilifa lelizwe lawo ngaphetsheya kweJordani
ngempumalanga, kusukela esifuleni seArinoni kusiya entabeni
yeHermoni, lamagceke wonke ngempumalanga: **2** USihoni inkosi

yamaAmori owayehlala eHeshiboni, ebusa kusukela eAroweri
esekhunjini lwesifula seArinoni laphakathi kwesifula, lengxenye
yeGileyadi kuze kufike esifuleni iJaboki, umngcele wabantwana
bakoAmoni, **3** lamagceke kuze kufike elwandle lweKinerothi,
kuze kube selwandle lwamagceke, uLwandle lweTshwayi,
empumalanga, indlela yeBeti-Jeshimothi, njalo kusukela
eningizimu ngaphansi kweAshidodi-Pisiga; **4** lomngcele kaOgi
inkosi yeBashani owensali zeziqhwaga owayehlala eAshitarothi
leEdreyi, **5** wabusa entabeni yeHermoni leSaleka leBashani
lonke, kuze kube semngceleni wamaGeshuri lamaMahakathi,
lengxenye yeGileyadi, umngcele kaSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni. **6**
UMozisi inceku yeNkosi labantwana bakoIsrayeli babatshaya.
UMozisi inceku yeNkosi waselinika abakoRubeni labakoGadi
lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase ukuba yilifa. **7** Lala ngamakhosi
elizwe uJoshuwa labantwana bakoIsrayeli abawatshayayo
nganeno kweJordani entshonalanga, kusukela eBhali-Gadi
esihotsheni seLebhanoni kusiya entabeni yeHalaki eyenyukela
eSeyiri. UJoshuwa walinika-ke izizwe zakoIsrayeli laba yilifa
njengokwehlukaniswa kwazo: **8** Ezintabeni, lezihotsheni,
lemagcekeni, lemawatheni, lenkangala, leningizimu: AmaHethi,
amaAmori, lamaKhanani, amaPerizi, amaHivi, lamaJebusi. **9**
Inkosi yeJeriko, eyodwa; inkosi yeAyi, eseceleni kweBhetheli,
eyodwa; **10** inkosi yeJerusalema, eyodwa; inkosi yeHebroni,
eyodwa; **11** inkosi yeJarimuthi, eyodwa; inkosi yeLakishi, eyodwa;
12 inkosi yeEgiloni, eyodwa; inkosi yeGezeri, eyodwa; **13** inkosi
yeDebiri, eyodwa; inkosi yeGederi, eyodwa; **14** inkosi yeHorma,
eyodwa; inkosi yeAradi, eyodwa; **15** inkosi yeLibhina, eyodwa;
inkosi yeAdulamu, eyodwa; **16** inkosi yeMakeda, eyodwa;
inkosi yeBhetheli, eyodwa; **17** inkosi yeTapuwa, eyodwa; inkosi

yeHeferi, eyodwa; **18** inkosi yeAfeki, eyodwa; inkosi yeLasharoni,
eyodwa; **19** inkosi yeMadoni, eyodwa; inkosi yeHazori, eyodwa;
20 inkosi yeShimironi-Meroni, eyodwa; inkosi yeAkishafi, eyodwa;
21 inkosi yeThahanakhi, eyodwa; inkosi yeMegido, eyodwa; **22**
inkosi yeKedeshi, eyodwa; inkosi yeJokineyamu eKharmeli,
eyodwa; **23** inkosi yeDori emngceleni weDori, eyodwa; inkosi
yezizwe zeGiligali, eyodwa; **24** inkosi yeTiriza, eyodwa; wonke
amakhosi angamatshumi amathathu lanye.

13 UJoshuwa wayesemdala eleminyaka eminengi. INkosi
yasisithi kuye: Usumdala, uleminyaka eminengi, kusasele ilizwe
elikhulu kakhulu ukudla ilifa lalo. **2** Yileli ilizwe eliseleyo: Yonke
imingcele yamaFilisti, leGeshuri yonke, **3** kusukela eShihori
eliphambi kweGibhithe, kusiya emngceleni weEkhironi enyakatho,
elibalelwa kumaKhanani; ababusi abahlanu bamaFilisti, abeGaza,
labeAshidodi, abeAshikeloni, abeGathi, labeEkhironi, labeAvi,
4 kusukela eningizimu, ilizwe lonke lamaKhanani, leMeyara
elingelamaSidoni, kuze kufike eAfeki, kuze kube semngceleni
wamaAmori, **5** lelizwe lamaGebali, leLebhanoni lonke, kusiya
empumalanga, kusukela eBhali-Gadi ngaphansi kwentaba
yeHermoni, kusiya ekungeneni kweHamathi. **6** Bonke
abakhileyo ezintabeni, kusukela eLebhanoni kusiya eMisirefothi-
Mayimi, wonke amaSidoni, mina ngizabaxotsha elifeni phambi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. Kuphela ulabele uIsrayeli ngenkatho
libe yilifa, njengoba ngikulayile. **7** Ngakho-ke yehlukanisa ilizwe
leli libe yilifa ezizweni eziyisificamunwemunye lengxenye yesizwe
sakoManase. **8** Kanye labo abakoRubeni labakoGadi bemukela
ilifa labo, uMozisi owabanika lona, ngaphetsheya kweJordani
ngempumalanga, njengalokho uMozisi inceku yeNkosi wabanika:
9 Kusukela eAroweri esekhunjini lwesifula seArinoni, lomuzi

ophakathi kwesifula, lamagceke wonke eMedeba kuze kube
seDiboni, **10** lemizi yonke kaSihoni inkosi yamaAmori owabusa
eHeshiboni, kuze kube semngceleni wabantwana bakoAmoni,
11 leGileyadi lomngcele wamaGeshuri lamaMahakathi lentaba
yonke yeHermoni leBashani lonke kuze kube seSaleka, **12**
umbuso wonke kaOgi eBashani owabusa eAshitarothi leEdreyi.
Nguye owasala kunsali yeziqhwaga. UMozisi wayebatshaye-
ke wabaxotsha elifeni labo. **13** Kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli
kabawaxotshanga elifeni amaGeshuri lamaMahakathi; kodwa
amaGeshuri lamaMahakathi ahlala phakathi kukaIsrayeli kuze
kube lamuhla. **14** Kuphela esizweni sakoLevi kanikanga ilifa;
iminikelo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli eyenziwe ngomlilo
iyilifa laso, njengokutsho kwayo kuso. **15** UMozisi wasenika
isizwe sabantwana bakoRubeni ngokwensendo zabo. **16**
Lomngcele waso wasukela eAroweri esekhunjini lwesifula
seArinoni, lomuzi ophakathi kwesifula, lamagceke wonke
eMedeba, **17** iHeshiboni, lemizi yayo yonke esemagcekeni,
iDiboni leBamothi-Bhali leBeti-Bhali-Meyoni, **18** leJahaza
leKedemothi leMefahathi, **19** leKiriyathayimi leSibima leZerethi-
Shahari entabeni yesigodi, **20** leBeti-Peyori leAshidodi-Pisiga
leBeti-Jeshimothi, **21** lemizi yonke yamagceke, lombuso wonke
kaSihoni inkosi yamaAmori, owayebusa eHeshiboni, uMozisi
amtshaya leziphathamandla zeMidiyani, oEvi loRekemi loZuri
loHuri loReba, amakhosana kaSihoni, abakhileyo belizwe. **22**
LoBalami indodana kaPeyori, ovumisayo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bambulala ngenkemba phakathi kwababuleweyo babo. **23**
Lomngcele wabantwana bakoRubeni wawuyiJordani lomngcele
wayo. Lokhu kwakuyilifa labantwana bakoRubeni ngokwensendo
zabo, imizi lemizana yayo. **24** UMozisi wasenika isizwe sakoGadi,

kubantwana bakoGadi ngokwensendo zabo. **25** Lomngcele wabo
wawuyiJazeri layo yonke imizi yeGileyadi lengxenye yelizwe
labantwana bakoAmoni, kusiya eAroweri, ephambi kweRaba, **26**
njalo kusukela eHeshiboni kusiya eRamathi-Mizipa leBetonimi,
njalo kusukela eMahanayimi kuze kube semngceleni weDebhiri;
27 lesigodini, iBeti-Harama leBeti-Nimira leSukothi leZafoni,
insali yombuso kaSihoni inkosi yeHeshiboni, iJordani lomngcele,
kuze kube sekupheleni kolwandle lweKinerethi ngaphetsheya
kweJordani empumalanga. **28** Leli yilifa labantwana bakoGadi
ngokwensendo zabo, imizi lemizana yabo. **29** UMozisi wasenika
ingxenye yesizwe sakoManase ilifa; njalo yayingeyengxenye
yesizwe sabantwana bakoManase ngokwensendo zabo. **30**
Lomngcele wabo wasukela eMahanayimi, iBashani lonke,
umbuso wonke kaOgi inkosi yeBashani, layo yonke imizana
yeJayiri eseBashani, imizi engamatshumi ayisithupha. **31**
Lengxenye yeGileyadi, leAshitarothi, leEdreyi, imizi yombuso
kaOgi eBashani, yayingeyabantwana bakoMakiri indodana
kaManase, ngitsho eyengxenye yabantwana bakoMakiri
ngokwensendo zabo. **32** La yiwo uMozisi awanika aba yilifa
emagcekeni akoMowabi ngaphetsheya kweJordani eJeriko
empumalanga. **33** Kodwa esizweni sakoLevi uMozisi kanikanga
ilifa; iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, iyilifa labo, njengokutsho
kwayo kubo.

14 Lala ngamazwe abantwana bakoIsrayeli abawadla abe
yilifa elizweni leKhanani, uEleyazare umpristi loJoshuwa
indodana kaNuni lenhloko zaboyise bezizwe zabantwana
bakoIsrayeli ababanika wona aba yilifa, **2** ngenkatho yelifa
labo, njengokulaya kweNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi, ngezizwe
eziyisificamunwemunye lengxenye yesizwe. **3** Ngoba uMozisi

wayesenike ilifa izizwe ezimbili lengxenye yesizwe ngaphetsheya
kweJordani; kodwa kumaLevi kanikanga ilifa phakathi kwazo. **4**
Ngoba abantwana bakoJosefa babeyizizwe ezimbili, uManase
loEfrayimi. Njalo kabawanikanga amaLevi isabelo elizweni,
ngaphandle kwemizi yokuhlala, lamadlelo ayo ezifuyo zabo
lempahla zabo. **5** Njengokulaya kweNkosi kuMozisi, abantwana
bakoIsrayeli benza njalo, balaba ilizwe. **6** Khona abantwana
bakoJuda basondela kuJoshuwa eGiligali; uKalebi indodana
kaJefune umKenizi wasesithi kuye: Wena uyalazi ilizwi iNkosi
eyalikhuluma kuMozisi umuntu kaNkulunkulu mayelana lawe
lamayelana lami eKadeshi-Bhaneya. **7** Ngangileminyaka
engamatshumi amane lapho uMozisi inceku yeNkosi ingithuma
ngisuka eKadeshi-Bhaneya ukuhlola ilizwe. Ngasengibuyisela
kuye umbiko njengokusenhliziyweni yami. **8** Kodwa abazalwane
bami ababenyuke lami benza inhliziyo zabantu zancibilika;
kodwa mina ngayilandela ngokupheleleyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wami. **9** UMozisi wasefunga mhlalokho esithi: Isibili umhlaba
olunyathele kuwo unyawo lwakho uzakuba ngowakho ube
yilifa, lebantwaneni bakho kuze kube nininini, ngoba uyilandele
ngokupheleleyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wami. **10** Khathesi-
ke khangela, iNkosi ingilondoloze ngiphila njengokutsho
kwayo okwale iminyaka engamatshumi amane lanhlanu,
kusukela esikhathini iNkosi eyakhuluma ngaso lelilizwi kuMozisi,
uIsrayeli esahamba enkangala. Khathesi-ke khangela, lamuhla
ngileminyaka engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lanhlanu. **11**
Ngisaqinile lalamuhla njengasosukwini uMozisi angithuma ngalo.
Njengamandla ami ngalesosikhathi, asenjalo amandla ami
khathesi, awempi lawokuphuma lawokungena. **12** Ngakho-ke
nginika lintaba iNkosi eyakhuluma ngayo ngalolosuku, ngoba

wena wezwa mhlalokho ukuthi amaAnaki ayekhona lapho
lemizi emikhulu ebiyelwe ngemithangala. Aluba iNkosi ilami,
ngizawaxotsha elifeni, njengokutsho kweNkosi. **13** UJoshuwa
wasembusisa wanika uKalebi indodana kaJefune iHebroni ibe
yilifa. **14** Ngalokho-ke iHebroni yaba ngekaKalebi indodana
kaJefune umKenizi yaba yilifa kuze kube lamuhla, ngoba
wayilandela ngokupheleleyo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **15**
Lebizo leHebroni kuqala laliyiKiriyathi-Arba, owayengumuntu
omkhulu phakathi kwamaAnaki. Ilizwe laseliphumula empini.

15 Lenkatho yesizwe sabantwana bakoJuda ngokwensendo
zabo yayisemngceleni weEdoma, inkangala yeZini ngeningizimu
ephethelweni eningizimu. **2** Lomngcele wabo weningizimu
wawusuka ephethelweni loLwandle lweTshwayi, kusukela
ethekwini elikhangela eningizimu. **3** Waphuma waya
eningizimu emqansweni weAkirabimi, wedlulela eZini, wenyuka
usuka eningizimu kusiya eKadeshi-Bhaneya, wedlulele
eHezironi, wenyukele eAdari, uphendukele eKarika, **4**
wedlulele eAzimoni, uphumele esifuleni seGibhithe; lokuphuma
komngcele kwakuselwandle. Lo uzakuba ngumngcele wenu
eningizimu. **5** Njalo umngcele wempumalanga wawuluLwandle
lweTshwayi, kusiya ephethelweni leJordani. Lomngcele
ehlangothini lwenyakatho wasukela ethekwini lolwandle,
kusukela ephethelweni leJordani. **6** Lomngcele wenyukela
eBeti-Hogila, wedlula kusuka enyakatho kusiya eBeti-
Araba; lomngcele wenyukela elitsheni likaBohani indodana
kaRubeni. **7** Lomngcele wenyukela eDebiri kusuka esihotsheni
seAkori, usiya enyakatho ukhangele eGiligali, omaqondana
lomqanso weAdumimi, ongeningizimu kwesifula. Lomngcele
wedlula usiya emanzini eEni-Shemeshi, lokuphuma kwawo

kwakuseEni-Rogeli. **8** Lomngcele wenyuka ngesihotsha
sendodana kaHinomu usiya ehlangothini lwamaJebusi
eningizimu, okuyiJerusalema. Lomngcele wenyukela engqongeni
yentaba ephambi kwesihotsha seHinomu entshonalanga,
elisephethelweni lesihotsha seziqhwaga enyakatho. **9** Lomngcele
wagoba usuka engqongeni yentaba kuze kube semthonjeni
wamanzi eNefitowa, waphumela emizini yentaba yeEfroni.
Lomngcele wagoba usiya eBhahala, okuyiKiriyathi-Jeyarimi. **10**
Lomngcele wabhoda usuka eBhahala ngentshonalanga waya
entabeni yeSeyiri, wedlulele eceleni kwentaba yeJeyarimi,
eyiKesaloni, wehlele eBeti-Shemeshi, wedlule eThiminathi.
11 Lomngcele waphuma uye eceleni kweEkhironi enyakatho;
lomngcele wagoba uye eShikeroni, wedlula intaba yeBhahala,
waphumela eJabineli; lokuphuma komngcele kwakuselwandle. **12**
Lomngcele wentshonalanga wawululwandle olukhulu lokhumbi.
Lo ngumngcele wabantwana bakoJuda inhlangothi zonke
ngokwensendo zabo. **13** Wasemupha uKalebi indodana kaJefune
isabelo phakathi kwabantwana bakoJuda, ngokomlayo weNkosi
kuJoshuwa, iKiriyathi-Arba, uyise kaAnaki, eyiHebroni. **14**
UKalebi wasexotsha elifeni amadodana amathathu kaAnaki
asuke lapho, uSheshayi loAhimani loTalimayi, abantwana
bakaAnaki. **15** Wasesenyuka esuka lapho waya kwabahlali
beDebiri. Lebizo leDebiri kuqala laliyiKiriyathi-Seferi. **16** UKalebi
wasesithi: Lowo otshaya iKiriyathi-Seferi, ayithumbe, ngizamupha
uAkisa indodakazi yami abe ngumkakhe. **17** UOthiniyeli
indodana kaKenazi, umnawakhe kaKalebi, waseyithumba;
wasemnika uAkisa indodakazi yakhe ukuba ngumkakhe. **18**
Kwasekusithi ekufikeni kwakhe wamkhuthaza ukuthi acele
kuyise insimu; wasesehla kubabhemi, uKalebi wasesithi kuye:

Ukhala ngani? **19** Wasesithi: Ngipha isibusiso. Njengoba ungiphe
ilizwe elomileyo, ngipha njalo imithombo yamanzi. Wasemnika
imithombo engaphezulu lemithombo engaphansi. **20** Leli yilifa
lesizwe sabantwana bakoJuda ngokwensendo zabo. **21** Lemizi
esukela ekucineni kwesizwe sabantwana bakoJuda kusiya
emngceleni weEdoma yile: IKabhiseyeli leEderi leJaguri **22**
leKina leDimona leAdada **23** leKedeshi leHazori leIthinani, **24** iZifi
leTelema leBeyalothi **25** leHazori-Hadatha leKeriyothi, iHezironi
okuyiHazori, **26** iAmama leShema leMolada **27** leHazari-Gada
leHeshimoni leBeti-Peleti **28** leHazari-Shuwali leBherishebha
leBiziyothiya, **29** iBhahala leIyimi leEzema **30** leElitoladi leKesili
leHorma **31** leZikilagi leMadimana leSansana **32** leLebayothi
leShilihimi leEni leRimoni. Yonke imizi ingamatshumi amabili
lesificamunwemunye lemizana yayo. **33** Esihotsheni: IEshitawoli
leZora leAshina **34** leZanowa leEni-Ganimi, iTapuwa leEnama,
35 iJarimuthi leAdulamu, iSoko leAzeka **36** leShaharayimi
leAdithayimi leGedera leGederothayimi; imizi elitshumi lane
lemizana yayo. **37** IZenani leHadasha leMigidali-Gadi **38**
leDileyani leMizipa leJokhitheyeli, **39** iLakishi leBhozikhathi
leEgiloni **40** leKhabhoni leLahimasa leKitilishi **41** leGederothi,
iBeti-Dagoni, leNahama, leMakeda; imizi elitshumi lesithupha
lemizana yayo. **42** ILibhina leEtheri leAshani **43** leJifitha
leAshina leNezibhi **44** leKeyila leAkizibi leMaresha; imizi
eyisificamunwemunye lemizana yayo. **45** IEkhironi lemizi yayo
lemizana yayo. **46** Kusukela eEkhironi kusiya elwandle, yonke
eseceleni kweAshidodi lemizana yayo: **47** IAshidodi, imizi yayo
lemizana yayo; iGaza, imizi yayo lemizana yayo; kusiya esifuleni
seGibhithe, lolwandle olukhulu, lomngcele. **48** Lezintabeni:
IShamiri leJatiri leSoko **49** leDana leKiriyathi-Sana okuyiDebiri,

50 leAnabi leEshithemo leAnimi **51** leGosheni leHoloni leGilo;
imizi elitshumi lanye lemizana yayo. **52** lArabi leDuma leEshani
53 leJanimi leBeti-Tapuwa leAfeka **54** leHumta leKiriyathi-Arba,
okuyiHebroni, leZiyori; imizi eyisificamunwemunye lemizana yayo.
55 lMayoni, iKharmeli leZifi leJuta **56** leJizereyeli leJokideyama
leZanoya, **57** iKayini, iGibeya leTimina; imizi elitshumi lemizana
yayo. **58** lHalihuli, iBeti-Zuri leGedori **59** leMarathi leBeti-Anothi
leElitekoni; imizi eyisithupha lemizana yayo. **60** lKiriyathi-Bhali,
okuyiKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, leRaba; imizi emibili lemizana yayo.
61 Enkangala: lBeti-Araba, iMidini leSekaka **62** leNibishani,
lomuzi wetshwayi, leEngedi; imizi eyisithupha lemizana yayo. **63**
Kodwa amaJebusi, abahlali beJerusalema, abantwana bakoJuda
babengelakho ukuwaxotsha elifeni; ngakho amaJebusi ahlala
labantwana bakoJuda eJerusalema kuze kube lamuhla.

16 Kwasekuphuma inkatho yabantwana bakoJosefa kusukela
eJordani eJeriko, kusiya emanzini eJeriko ngempumalanga,
inkangala isenyuka isuka eJeriko entabeni yeBhetheli; **2**
yasiphuma eBhetheli isiya eLuzi, yadlulela emngceleni
wamaAriki eAtarothi, **3** yehlela entshonalanga emngceleni
wamaJafilethi, isiya emngceleni weBhethi-Horoni ngaphansi,
kwaze kwaba seGezeri; lokuphuma kwayo kwakuselwandle. **4**
Ngakho abantwana bakoJosefa, uManase loEfrayimi, balidla
ilifa. **5** Lomngcele wabantwana bakoEfrayimi ngokwensendo
zabo wawunje: Ngitsho umngcele welifa labo empumalanga
wawuyiAtarothi-Adari kuze kufike eBhethi-Horoni ngaphezulu. **6**
Umngcele wasuphumela elwandle, eMikimethathi enyakatho;
lomngcele waphendukela empumalanga eTanathi-Shilo, wedlula
empumalanga usiya eJanowa; **7** wasusehla usuka eJanowa
usiya eAtarothi leNahara, wagudla iJeriko, waphumela eJordani.

8 Kusukela eTapuwa umngcele waya entshonalanga esifuleni
iKana, lokuphuma kwawo kwaba selwandle. Leli yilifa lesizwe
sabantwana bakoEfrayimi ngokwensendo zabo. **9** Lemizi
eyayehlukaniselwe abantwana bakoEfrayimi yayiphakathi kwelifa
labantwana bakoManase, yonke imizi lemizana yayo. **10**
Kodwa kabawaxotshanga elifeni amaKhanani ayehlala eGezeri.
Ngakho amaKhanani ahlala phakathi kwabakoEfrayimi kuze
kube lamuhla, ayesebenza njengezibhalwa.

17 Kwasekusiba lenkatho yesizwe sakoManase, ngoba
wayelizibulo likaJosefa, engekaMakiri izibulo likaManase
uyise kaGileyadi; ngoba yena wayengumuntu wempi; ngakho
waba leGileyadi leBashani. **2** Yayikhona njalo eyabaseleyo
babantwana bakoManase ngokwensendo zabo, eyabantwana
bakoAbiyezeri, leyabantwana bakoHeleki, leyabantwana
bakoAsiriyeli, leyabantwana bakoShekema, leyabantwana
bakoHeferi, leyabantwana bakoShemida. Laba ngabantwana
besilisa bakaManase indodana kaJosefa ngokwensendo zabo.
3 Kodwa uZelofehadi indodana kaHeferi indodana kaGileyadi
indodana kaMakiri indodana kaManase wayengelamadodana,
kodwa amadodakazi. Lala ngamabizo amadodakazi akhe:
OMahla loNowa, uHogila, uMilka loTiriza. **4** Asesondela phambi
kukaEleyazare umpristi laphambi kukaJoshuwa indodana kaNuni
laphambi kweziphathamandla, esithi: INkosi yalaya uMozisi
ukusinika ilifa phakathi kwabafowethu. Ngakho wawanika
ngokomlayo weNkosi ilifa phakathi kwabafowabo bakayise. **5**
Ngakho kwawela inkatho ezilitshumi kuManase, ngaphandle
kwelizwe leGileyadi leBashani, elingaphetsheya kweJordani. **6**
Ngoba amadodakazi kaManase adla ilifa phakathi kwamadodana
akhe. Lelizwe leGileyadi laba ngelabaseleyo bamadodana

akoManase. **7** Umngcele wakoManase wasusukela eAsheri
usiya eMikimethathi ephambi kweShekema; lomngcele waya
ngakwesokunene kubahlali beEni-Tapuwa. **8** UManase waba
lelizwe leTapuwa, kodwa iTapuwa emngceleni kaManase
yayingeyabantwana bakoEfrayimi. **9** Lomngcele wehlela
esifuleni iKana eningizimu kwesifula. Imizi le ngeyakoEfrayimi
phakathi kwemizi yakoManase. Lomngcele wakoManase
usenyakatho kwesifula, lokuphuma kwawo kuselwandle. **10**
Eningizimu lalingelakoEfrayimi, lenyakatho lalingelakoManase,
lolwandle lungumngcele wakhe. LeAsheri bahlangana enyakatho,
leIsakari empumalanga. **11** Ngoba koIsakari loAsheri uManase
wayeleBeti-Sheyani lemizana yayo, leIbileyamu lemizana
yayo, labahlali beDori lemizana yayo, labahlali beEni-Dori
lemizana yayo, labahlali beThahanakhi lemizana yayo, labahlali
beMegido lemizana yayo: Amadundulu amathathu. **12**
Kodwa abantwana bakoManase babengelakho ukuxotsha
elifeni leyomizi, kodwa amaKhanani ayefuna ukuhlala
kulelolizwe. **13** Kodwa kwathi lapho abantwana bakoIsrayeli
sebelamandla bawasebenzisa amaKhanani njengezibhalwa,
kodwa kabawaxotshanga lokuwaxotsha elifeni. **14** Abantwana
bakoJosefa basebekhuluma kuJoshuwa besithi: Unginikeleni
inkatho eyodwa lesabelo esisodwa ukuba yilifa, kube kanti
ngiyisizwe esikhulu, njengoba iNkosi ingibusisile kuze kube
lapha? **15** UJoshuwa wasesithi kubo: Uba uyisizwe esikhulu,
wena yenyukela eguswini, uzicentele khona elizweni lamaPerizi
leleziqhwaga, nxa intaba yakoEfrayimi iminyene kuwe. **16**
Abantwana bakoJosefa basebesithi: Intaba kayisanelanga,
njalo kulenqola zensimbi lamaKhanani wonke ahlala elizweni
lesihotsha, lawaseBeti-Sheyani lemizana yayo, lawasesigodini

seJizereyeli. **17** UJoshuwa wasekhuluma kundlu kaJosefa,
kuEfrayimi lakuManase esithi: Uyisizwe esikhulu, futhi ulamandla
amakhulu; kawuyikuba lenkatho eyodwa, **18** kodwa intaba
izakuba ngeyakho; ngoba iligusu, uzalicenta, lokuphuma kwalo
kube ngokwakho, ngoba uzawaxotsha elifeni amaKhanani, lanxa
elenqola zensimbi, lanxa elamandla.

18 Inhlangano yonke-ke yabantwana bakoIsrayeli yabuthana
eShilo, yamisa khona ithente lenhlangano. Lelizwe lalehliselwe
phansi phambi kwabo. **2** Kwasekusele phakathi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli izizwe eziyisikhombisa ezazingabelwanga ilifa
lazo. **3** UJoshuwa wasesithi kubantwana bakoIsrayeli: Koze
kube nini lidonda ukuyakudla ilifa lelizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu
waboyihlo elinike lona? **4** Zinikeni amadoda amathathu
ngesizwe, ngiwathume, asukume ahambe adabule ilizwe,
alibhale ngokwelifa lazo, abuye kimi. **5** Azalehlukanisa libe
yizabelo eziyisikhombisa; uJuda uzahlala emngceleni wakhe
eningizimu, labendlu kaJosefa bahlale emngceleni wabo
enyakatho. **6** Lani lizabhala ilizwe ngezigaba eziyisikhombisa,
beseliletha kimi lapha, ukuthi ngiliphosele inkatho lapha
phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **7** Ngoba amaLevi
kawalasabelo phakathi kwenu, ngoba ubupristi beNkosi
buyilifa labo. LoGadi loRubeni lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase
sebethethe ilifa labo ngaphetsheya kweJordani empumalanga,
uMozisi inceku yeNkosi eyabanika lona. **8** Asesuka amadoda
ahamba. UJoshuwa wawalaya ahambayo ukubhala ilizwe
esithi: Hambani lidabule ilizwe lilibhale, libuyele kimi, ukuze
ngiliphosele inkatho lapha phambi kweNkosi eShilo. **9** Ngakho
amadoda ahamba adabula phakathi kwelizwe, alibhala ngemizi
ngezigaba eziyisikhombisa egwalweni; asebuya kuJoshuwa

enkambeni eShilo. **10** UJoshuwa wasebaphosela inkatho
eShilo phambi kweNkosi; uJoshuwa wasebabela lapho ilizwe
abantwana bakoIsrayeli ngokwezigaba zabo. **11** Inkatho yesizwe
sabantwana bakoBhenjamini yavela ngokwensendo zabo.
Lomngcele wenkatho yabo waphuma phakathi kwabantwana
bakoJuda labantwana bakoJosefa. **12** Lomngcele wabo
ngenyakatho wasukela eJordani, lomngcele wenyuka ewatheni
leJeriko enyakatho, wasusenyuka udabula entabeni usiya
entshonalanga, lokuphuma kwawo kwaba senkangala yeBeti-
Aveni. **13** Lomngcele wedlula usuka lapho waya eLuzi,
ewatheni leLuzi, eyiBhetheli, ngeningizimu; lomngcele wehlela
eAtarothi-Adari, eduze lentaba engeningizimu kweBhethi-Horoni
engaphansi. **14** Umngcele wagoba-ke, waphenduka waya eceleni
lentshonalanga ngeningizimu, kusukela entabeni emaqondana
leBhethi-Horoni eningizimu; lokuphuma kwawo kwaba eKiriyathi-
Bhali, eyiKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, umuzi wabantwana bakoJuda. Lolu
luhlangothi lwentshonalanga. **15** Lohlangothi lweningizimu
lusephethelweni leKiriyathi-Jeyarimi; lomngcele waphuma waya
entshonalanga, waphuma waya emthonjeni wamanzi weNefitowa.
16 Umngcele wasusehla usiya ephethelweni lentaba emaqondana
lesihotsha sendodana kaHinomu esisesihotsheni seziqhwaga
enyakatho, wasusehlela esihotsheni seHinomu ewatheni
lamaJebusi eningizimu, wehlela eEni-Rogeli; **17** wagoba usukela
enyakatho waphuma eEni-Shemeshi, waphumela eGelilothi
emaqondana lomqanso weAdumimi, wehlela elitsheni likaBohani
indodana kaRubeni; **18** wadlulela ewatheni maqondana leAraba
enyakatho, wehlela eAraba. **19** Umngcele wasusedlulela ewatheni
leBeti-Hogila enyakatho, lokuphuma komngcele kwakusethekwini
loLwandle lweTshwayi enyakatho, ephethelweni leJordani

ngeningizimu. Lo ngumngcele weningizimu. **20** LeJordani
ingumngcele walo ehlangothini lwempumalanga. Leli yilifa
labantwana bakoBhenjamini ngemingcele yalo inhlangothi
zonke, ngokwensendo zabo. **21** Lemizi yesizwe sabantwana
bakoBhenjamini ngokwensendo zabo yile: IJeriko leBeti-Hogila
leEmeki-Kezizi **22** leBeti-Araba leZemarayimi leBhetheli **23**
leAvimi lePara leOfira **24** leKefari-Amoni leOfini leGeba; imizi
elitshumi lambili lemizana yayo. **25** IGibeyoni leRama leBeyerothi
26 leMizipa leKefira leMoza **27** leRekemi leIripheyeli leTarala **28**
leZela, iElefi, leJebusi, okuyiJerusalema, iGibeyathi, iKiriyathi;
imizi elitshumi lane lemizana yayo. Leli yilifa labantwana
bakoBhenjamini ngokwensendo zabo.

19 Inkatho yesibili yasivela yaya kuSimeyoni, eyesizwe
sabantwana bakoSimeyoni, ngokwensendo zabo. Lelifa labo
laliphakathi kwelifa labantwana bakoJuda. **2** Elifeni labo-
ke babeleBherishebha leShebha leMolada **3** leHazari-
Shuwali leBala leEzema **4** leElitoladi leBethuli leHorma **5**
leZikilagi leBeti-Marikabothi leHazari-Susa **6** leBeti-Lebawothi
leSharuheni; imizi elitshumi lantathu lemizana yayo. **7**
IEni, iRimoni leEtheri leAshani; imizi emine lemizana
yayo. **8** Layo yonke imizana ezingelezele imizi le, kuze
kufike eBahalathi-Beri, iRama yeningizimu. Leli yilifa lesizwe
sabantwana bakoSimeyoni ngokwensendo zabo. **9** Ilifa
labantwana bakoSimeyoni lavela enkathweni yabantwana
bakoJuda; ngoba isigaba sabantwana bakoJuda sasisikhulu
kakhulu kibo; ngakho abantwana bakoSimeyoni badla ilifa
phakathi kwelifa labo. **10** Inkatho yesithathu yasivela yaya
kubantwana bakoZebuluni ngokwensendo zabo. Lomngcele
welifa labo wafika eSaridi. **11** Umngcele wabo-ke wenyukela

entshonalanga leMarala, wafinyelela eDabeshethi wafinyelela
esifuleni esiphambi kweJokineyamu; **12** waphenduka uvela
eSaridi usiya empumalanga lapho okuphuma khona ilanga
emngceleni weKisilothi-Thabhori, waphuma waya eDaberathi,
wenyukela eJafiya; **13** ususuka lapho wedlulela empumalanga,
endaweni yokuphuma kwelanga, usiya eGitha-Heferi leItha-
Kazini, waphumela eRimoni, uphendukela eNeya. **14** Lomngcele
wayizingelezela enyakatho eHanathoni; lokuphuma kwawo kwaba
sesihotsheni seJifitaheli. **15** LeKatathi leNahalali leShimironi
leJidala leBhethelehema, imizi elitshumi lambili lemizana
yayo. **16** Leli yilifa labantwana bakoZebuluni ngokwensendo
zabo: Imizi le lemizana yayo. **17** Inkatho yesine yavela yaya
kubantwana bakoIsakari ngokwensendo zabo. **18** Umngcele
wabo-ke wawuyiJizereyeli leKesulothi leShunemi **19** leHafarayimi
leShiyoni leAnaharathi **20** leRabithi leKishiyoni leAbezi **21**
leRemethi leEni-Ganimi leEni-Hada leBeti-Pazezi. **22** Lomngcele
wafinyelela eThabhori leShahazima leBeti-Shemeshi; lokuphuma
komngcele wabo kwakuseJordani; imizi elitshumi lesithupha
lemizana yayo. **23** Leli yilifa lesizwe sabantwana bakoIsakari
ngokwensendo zabo, imizi lemizana yayo. **24** Inkatho yesihlanu
yasivela yaya esizweni sabantwana bakoAsheri ngokwensendo
zabo. **25** Umngcele wabo-ke wawuyiHelkathi leHali leBeteni
leAkishafi **26** leAlameleki leAmadi leMishali; wasufinyelela
eKharmeli entshonalanga leShihori-Libhinathi, **27** waphendukela
lapho okuphuma khona ilanga usiya eBeti-Dagoni, wafinyelela
eZebuluni lesihotsha seJifitaheli enyakatho waya eBeti-Emeki
leNeyiyeli, waphumela eKabuli kwesokhohlo, **28** leEbroni
leRehobi leHamoni leKana, kwaze kwaba seSidoni enkulu. **29**
Umngcele wasuphendukela eRama, waya emzini obiyelweyo

weTire; lomngcele waphendukela eHosa; lokuphuma kwawo
kwakuselwandle, uvela esigabeni usiya eAkizibi **30** leUma leAfeki
leRehobi; imizi engamatshumi amabili lambili lemizana yayo.
31 Leli yilifa lesizwe sabantwana bakoAsheri ngokwensendo
zabo, imizi le lemizana yayo. **32** Inkatho yesithupha yavela
yaya kubantwana bakoNafithali, eyabantwana bakoNafithali
ngokwensendo zabo. **33** Umngcele wabo wasusuka eHelefi,
esihlahleni se-okhi eZahananimi leAdami-Nekebi leJabineli,
kwaze kwaba seLakumi; lokuphuma kwawo kwakuseJordani.
34 Umngcele wasuphendukela entshonalanga usiya eAzinothi-
Thabhori, waphuma lapho waya eHukoki, wafinyelela eZebuluni
ngeningizimu, leAsheri wafinyelela entshonalanga, leJuda
eJordani lapho okuphuma khona ilanga. **35** Njalo imizi ebiyelweyo
yile: IZidimi, iZeri, leHamathi, iRakathi, leKinerethi, **36** leAdama,
leRama, leHazori, **37** leKedeshi, leEdreyi, leEni-Hazori, **38**
leYironi, leMigidali-Eli, iHorema, leBeti-Anathi, leBeti-Shemeshi;
imizi elitshumi lesificamunwemunye lemizana yayo. **39** Leli
yilifa lesizwe sabantwana bakoNafithali ngokwensendo zabo,
imizi lemizana yayo. **40** Inkatho yesikhombisa yavela yaya
esizweni sabantwana bakoDani ngokwensendo zabo. **41**
Lomngcele welifa labo wawuyiZora leEshitawoli leIri-Shemeshi **42**
leShahalabini leAjaloni leJithila **43** leEloni leTiminatha leEkhironi
44 leEliteke leGibethoni leBahalathi **45** leJehudi leBene-Beraki
leGathi-Rimoni **46** leMe-Jarkoni leRakoni kanye lomngcele
oqondene leJafo. **47** Lomngcele wabantwana bakoDani wavela
umncinyane kakhulu kubo. Ngakho abantwana bakoDani
benyuka ukuyakulwa bemelene leLeshema; sebeyithumbile
bayitshaya ngobukhali benkemba, badla ilifa layo, bahlala kiyo,
bayibiza iLeshema ngokuthi yiDani, ngebizo likaDani uyise.

48 Leli yilifa lesizwe sabantwana bakoDani ngokwensendo
zabo, imizi le lemizana yayo. **49** Kwathi sebeqedile ukwaba
ilizwe libe yilifa ngokwemingcele yalo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bamnika uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni ilifa phakathi kwabo. **50**
Ngokomlayo weNkosi bamnika umuzi awucelayo, iThiminathi-
Sera entabeni yakoEfrayimi, wasesakha umuzi, wahlala kuwo.
51 La ngamafa uEleyazare umpristi loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni
lenhloko zaboyise zezizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli abawaba
aba yilifa ngenkatho eShilo phambi kweNkosi, emnyango
wethente lenhlangano. Baqeda-ke ukulaba ilizwe.

20 INkosi yasikhuluma kuJoshuwa isithi: **2** Khuluma kubantwana
bakoIsrayeli uthi: Zikhetheleni imizi yokuphephela engakhuluma
ngayo kini ngesandla sikaMozisi, **3** ukuze umbulali obulala umuntu
kungeyisikho ngabomo engazi abalekele khona. Njalo izakuba
yisiphephelo kini kumphindiseli wegazi. **4** Nxa ebalekela komunye
walimizi uzakuma emnyango wesango lomuzi, akhulume udaba
lwakhe ezindlebeni zabadala balowomuzi; babesebememukela
kubo emzini, bamnike indawo ukuthi ahlale labo. **5** Uba-ke
umphindiseli wegazi exotshana laye, kabayikunikela umbulali
esandleni sakhe, ngoba utshaye umakhelwane wakhe engazi,
ebengamzondi mandulo. **6** Uzahlala kulowomuzi aze eme
phambi kwenhlangano kusenzelwa ukwahlulelwa, kuze kube
lokufa kompristi omkhulu oyabe ekhona ngalezonsuku. Umbulali
usengabuyela eze emzini wakibo lendlini yakhe, aye emzini
abaleke khona. **7** Basebengcwelisa iKedeshi eGalili entabeni
yakoNafithali, leShekema entabeni yakoEfrayimi, leKiriyathi-
Arba okuyiHebroni entabeni yakoJuda. **8** Langaphetsheya
kweJordani eJeriko empumalanga banika iBezeri enkangala
emagcekeni esizweni sakoRubeni, leRamothi eGileyadi esizweni

sakoGadi, leGolani eBashani esizweni sakoManase. **9** Le
yimizi eyayimiselwe bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli lowezizwe
ohlala njengowezizwe phakathi kwabo, ukuze loba ngubani
obulala umuntu kungeyisikho ngabomo abalekele khona, ukuze
angafi ngesandla somphindiseli wegazi, aze eme phambi
kwenhlangano.

21 Kwasekusondela inhloko zaboyise bamaLevi kuEleyazare
umpristi lakuJoshuwa indodana kaNuni lakuzo inhloko zaboyise
bezizwe zabantwana bakoIsrayeli, **2** bakhuluma kubo eShilo
elizweni leKhanani, besithi: INkosi yalaya ngesandla sikaMozisi
ukusinika imizi yokuhlala, lamadlelo ayo ezifuyo zethu. **3**
Ngakho abantwana bakoIsrayeli banika amaLevi okwelifa labo
ngokomlayo weNkosi, limizi lamadlelo ayo. **4** Kwasekuvela
inkatho yensendo zamaKohathi. Abantwana bakoAroni umpristi,
abavela kumaLevi, ngenkatho esizweni sakoJuda lesizweni
sakoSimeyoni lesizweni sakoBhenjamini, basebesiba lemizi
elitshumi lantathu. **5** Labaseleyo kubantwana bakaKohathi,
ngenkatho ensendweni zesizwe sakoEfrayimi lesizweni sakoDani
lengxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase, baba lemizi
elitshumi. **6** Labantwana bakoGerishoni, ngenkatho ensendweni
zesizwe sakoIsakari lesizweni sakoAsheri lesizweni sakoNafithali
lengxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase eBashani,
baba lemizi elitshumi lantathu. **7** Abantwana bakoMerari
ngokwensendo zabo, esizweni sakoRubeni lesizweni sakoGadi
lesizweni sakoZebuluni, baba lemizi elitshumi lambili. **8**
Labantwana bakoIsrayeli banika amaLevi le imizi lamadlelo
ayo ngenkatho, njengokulaya kweNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi.
9 Basebenika esizweni sabantwana bakoJuda lesizweni
sabantwana bakoSimeyoni le imizi, eqanjwa ngebizo, **10**

eyayingeyabantwana bakoAroni, bevela kunsendo zamaKohathi
ebantwaneni bakoLevi, ngoba baba lenkatho yokuqala. **11**
Basebebanika iKiriyathi-Arba, uyise kaAnoki, okuyiHebroni,
ezintabeni zakoJuda lamadlelo inhlangothi zayo zonke. **12**
Kodwa insimu yomuzi lemizana yawo bakunika uKalebi indodana
kaJefune ukuba ngeyakhe. **13** Ngakho banika abantwana
bakoAroni umpristi umuzi wokuphephela wombulali, iHebroni,
lamadlelo ayo, leLibhina lamadlelo ayo, **14** leJatiri lamadlelo
ayo, leEshithemowa lamadlelo ayo, **15** leHoloni lamadlelo ayo,
leDebiri lamadlelo ayo, **16** leAyini lamadlelo ayo, leJuta lamadlelo
ayo, leBeti-Shemeshi lamadlelo ayo; imizi eyisificamunwemunye
kulezizizwe ezimbili. **17** Lesizweni sakoBhenjamini: IGibeyoni
lamadlelo ayo, iGeba lamadlelo ayo, **18** iAnathothi lamadlelo
ayo, leAlimoni lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine. **19** Yonke imizi
yabantwana bakoAroni, abapristi, yayilemizi elitshumi lantathu
lamadlelo ayo. **20** Lensendo zabantwana bakoKohathi, amaLevi,
asalayo ebantwaneni bakoKohathi, baba lemizi yenkatho yabo
esizweni sakoEfrayimi. **21** Basebebanika umuzi wokuphephela
umbulali, iShekema lamadlelo ayo entabeni yakoEfrayimi,
leGezeri lamadlelo ayo, **22** leKibizayimi lamadlelo ayo, leBhethi-
Horoni lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine. **23** Lesizweni sakoDani iEliteke
lamadlelo ayo, iGibethoni lamadlelo ayo, **24** iAjaloni lamadlelo
ayo, iGathi-Rimoni lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine. **25** Lengxenyeni
eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase, iThahanakhi lamadlelo
ayo, leGathi-Rimoni lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emibili. **26** Yonke
imizi yensendo zabantwana bakoKohathi abaseleyo yayilitshumi
lamadlelo ayo. **27** Lakubantwana bakoGerishoni, bensendo
zamaLevi, kungxenye yesizwe sakoManase, iGolani eBashani,
umuzi wokuphephela umbulali, lamadlelo ayo, leBheyeshithera

lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emibili. **28** Lesizweni sakoIsakari, iKishiyoni
lamadlelo ayo, iDaberathi lamadlelo ayo, **29** iJarimuthi lamadlelo
ayo, iEni-Ganimi lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine. **30** Lesizweni
sakoAsheri, iMishali lamadlelo ayo, iAbidoni lamadlelo ayo, **31**
iHelkathi lamadlelo ayo, leRehobi lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine. **32**
Lesizweni sakoNafithali, iKedeshi eGalili, umuzi wokuphephela
umbulali, lamadlelo ayo, leHamothi-Dori lamadlelo ayo, leKaritani
lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emithathu. **33** Yonke imizi yamaGerishoni
ngokwensendo zawo yayiyimizi elitshumi lantathu lamadlelo ayo.
34 Lensendo zabantwana bakoMerari, amaLevi aseleyo, zaba
leJokineyamu esizweni sakoZebuluni lamadlelo ayo, leKarita
lamadlelo ayo, **35** iDimina lamadlelo ayo, iNahalali lamadlelo
ayo: Imizi emine. **36** Lesizweni sakoRubeni, iBezeri lamadlelo
ayo, leJahaza lamadlelo ayo, **37** iKedemothi lamadlelo ayo,
leMefahathi lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine. **38** Lesizweni sakoGadi,
iRamothi eGileyadi, umuzi wokuphephela umbulali, lamadlelo
ayo, leMahanayimi lamadlelo ayo, **39** iHeshiboni lamadlelo ayo,
iJazeri lamadlelo ayo: Imizi emine isiyonke. **40** Yonke imizi
yayingeyabantwana bakoMerari, ngokwensendo zabo, abaseleyo
ensendweni zamaLevi. Lenkatho yabo yayiyimizi elitshumi
lambili. **41** Yonke imizi yamaLevi phakathi kwelifa labantwana
bakoIsrayeli yayiyimizi engamatshumi amane lesificaminwembili
lamadlelo ayo. **42** Le imizi, lowo lalowo wawulamadlelo awo
inhlangothi zawo zonke. Kwakunjalo kuleyo yonke imizi. **43**
INkosi yasinika uIsrayeli ilizwe lonke eyafunga ukubanika lona
oyise; basebesidla ilifa lalo bahlala kulo. **44** INkosi yasibanika
ukuphumula inhlangothi zonke njengokufunga kwayo konke
kuboyise. Kakumanga muntu phambi kwabo kuzo zonke izitha
zabo. INkosi yazinikela izitha zonke zabo esandleni sabo.

45 Kakwehlulekanga lalutho lwayo yonke into enhle iNkosi
eyayikhuluma kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli; konke kwenzeka.

22 Ngalesosikhathi uJoshuwa wabiza abakoRubeni labakoGadi
lengxenye yesizwe sabakoManase, **2** wathi kubo: Lina ligcinile
konke uMozisi inceku yeNkosi eyalilaya khona, lalilalela ilizwi lami
kukho konke engalilaya khona. **3** Kalibatshiyanga abafowenu
kulezinsuku ezinengi, kuze kube lamuhla; kodwa ligcinile
imfanelo yomlayo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **4** Khathesi-ke,
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ibanikile abafowenu ukuphumula,
njengalokho akukhuluma kubo. Ngakho-ke buyelani lina liye
emathenteni enu elizweni lelifa lenu, alinika lona uMozisi inceku
yeNkosi ngaphetsheya kweJordani. **5** Kuphela liqaphelisise
ukwenza umlayo lomthetho uMozisi inceku yeNkosi alilaya
wona, ukuthanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, lokuhamba endleleni
zayo zonke, lokugcina imilayo yayo, lokunamathela kuyo,
lokuyikhonza ngenhliziyo yenu yonke langomphefumulo wenu
wonke. **6** Wasebabusisa uJoshuwa ebayekela behamba, baya
emathenteni abo. **7** Njalo kungxenye yesizwe sakoManase
uMozisi wayenike indawo eBashani; kodwa kungxenye yayo
uJoshuwa wayinika indawo labafowabo nganeno kweJordani
entshonalanga. Njalo-ke nxa uJoshuwa ebayekela behamba
besiya emathenteni abo, wababusisa. **8** Wakhuluma labo esithi:
Buyelani emathenteni enu lilenotho enengi lezifuyo ezinengi
kakhulu lilesiliva legolide lethusi lensimbi lezigqoko ezinengi
kakhulu; lehlukaniselane impango yezitha zenu labafowenu.
9 Abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi lengxenye
yesizwe sakoManase basebebuyela, besuka ebantwaneni
bakoIsrayeli bephuma eShilo eselizweni leKhanani, ukuya
elizweni leGileyadi, elizweni lelifa labo ababelizuzile, ngokomlayo

weNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi. **10** Kwathi sebefikile emingceleni
yeJordani eselizweni leKhanani, abantwana bakoRubeni
labantwana bakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase bakha
khona ilathi ngaseJordani, ilathi elikhulu ngokubonakala. **11**
Kwathi abantwana bakoIsrayeli besizwa kuthiwa: Khangelani,
abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe
sakoManase bakhile ilathi maqondana lelizwe leKhanani
emingceleni eJordani ehlangothini lwabantwana bakoIsrayeli.
12 Kwathi abantwana bakoIsrayeli bekuzwa, inhlangano yonke
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli yabuthana eShilo ukwenyukela
kubo empini. **13** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebethuma
kubantwana bakoRubeni lakubantwana bakoGadi lengxenyeni
eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase elizweni leGileyadi
uPhinehasi indodana kaEleyazare umpristi, **14** lezinduna
ezilitshumi laye, induna eyodwa ngendlu ngayinye yaboyise
ivela kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli; ngayinye yayiyinhloko
yendlu yaboyise, kunkulungwane zakoIsrayeli. **15** Basebefika
kubantwana bakoRubeni lakubantwana bakoGadi lengxenyeni
eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase elizweni leGileyadi,
bakhuluma labo besithi: **16** Itsho njalo inhlangano yonke
yeNkosi: Kuyisiphambeko bani eseliphambeke ngaso limelane
loNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, liphambuka lamuhla ekuyilandeleni
iNkosi, ekuzakheleni ilathi, ukuze lihlamukele iNkosi lamuhla?
17 Ngabe isiphambeko sePeyori sincinyane kakhulu kithi
yini, esingahlanjululwanga kuso kuze kube lamuhla, lanxa
inhlupheko yayiphakathi kwenhlangano yeNkosi, **18** ukuze
lina liphenduke lamuhla ekuyilandeleni iNkosi? Kuzakuthi
uba lina liyihlamuka iNkosi lamuhla, kusasa izayithukuthelela
inhlangano yonke yakoIsrayeli. **19** Kodwa ngeqiniso, uba

ilizwe lemfuyo yenu lingcolile, chaphelani lina elizweni lemfuyo
yeNkosi lapho ithabhanekele leNkosi elihlala khona, lizizuzele
imfuyo phakathi kwethu; kodwa lingayihlamukeli iNkosi njalo
lingasihlamukeli ekuzakheleni kwenu ilathi ngaphandle kwelathi
leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **20** UAkani indodana kaZera
kaphambekanga yini ngesiphambeko entweni eqalekisiweyo,
kwasekusiba lolaka phezu kwenhlangano yonke yakoIsrayeli?
Leyondoda kayibhubhanga-ke yodwa esiphambekweni sayo. **21**
Abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe
sakoManase basebephendula bathi kunhloko zezinkulungwane
zakoIsrayeli: **22** UNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu, iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu, iNkosi, uyazi, loIsrayeli kakwazi;
uba bekungokuhlamuka kumbe uba ngokuphambuka eNkosini,
lingasisindisi lamuhla, **23** ukuthi sizakhele ilathi ukuphambuka
ekuyilandeleni iNkosi, loba sinikelele phezu kwalo umnikelo
wokutshiswa loba umnikelo wokudla, loba ukwenza phezu
kwalo iminikelo yokuthula, iNkosi uqobo kayikudinge. **24** Kodwa
ngeqiniso sikwenze ngokunqineka ngaloludaba sisithi: Kusasa
abantwana benu bazakhuluma kubantwana bethu bathi: Lilani
leNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli? **25** Ngoba iNkosi iyenzile
iJordani yaba ngumngcele phakathi kwethu lani, lina bantwana
bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi, kalilasabelo eNkosini.
Ngalokho abantwana benu benze abantwana bethu ukuthi
bayekele ukuyesaba iNkosi. **26** Ngakho sathi: Kasizilungiseleni
khathesi ukwakha ilathi, lingabi ngelomnikelo wokutshiswa,
njalo lingabi ngelomhlatshelo, **27** kodwa libe yibufakazi
phakathi kwethu lani lezizukulwana zethu emva kwethu,
ukuthi sikhonze inkonzo yeNkosi phambi kwayo ngeminikelo
yethu yokutshiswa langemihlatshelo yethu langeminikelo yethu

yokuthula, ukuze abantwana benu bangathi ebantwaneni bethu
kusasa: Kalilasabelo eNkosini. **28** Sasesisithi: Kuzakuthi-ke,
nxa bekhuluma lokhu kithi lesizukulwaneni sethu kusasa,
sizakuthi: Bonani umfanekiso welathi leNkosi obaba abalakhayo,
kungeyisilo lomnikelo wokutshiswa lingeyisilo lomhlatshelo,
kodwa liyibufakazi phakathi kwethu lani. **29** Kakube khatshana
lathi ukuthi siyihlamuke iNkosi, lokuthi siphenduke lamuhla
ekuyilandeleni iNkosi, ukwakha ilathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa
lelomnikelo wokudla lelomhlatshelo, ngaphandle kwelathi leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu eliphambi kwethabhanekele layo. **30**
Kwathi uPhinehasi umpristi lenduna zenhlangano lenhloko
zezinkulungwane zakoIsrayeli ezazilaye bewezwa amazwi
abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi labantwana
bakoManase abawakhulumayo, kwakukuhle emehlweni abo. **31**
UPhinehasi indodana kaEleyazare umpristi wasesithi kubantwana
bakoRubeni lakubantwana bakoGadi lakubantwana bakoManase:
Lamuhla siyazi ukuthi iNkosi iphakathi kwethu, ngoba
kaliphambekanga lesisiphambeko eNkosini; khathesi likhulule
abantwana bakoIsrayeli esandleni seNkosi. **32** UPhinehasi
indodana kaEleyazare umpristi lezinduna basebebuyela bevela
ebantwaneni bakoRubeni lebantwaneni bakoGadi elizweni
leGileyadi, besiya elizweni leKhanani ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli,
babuyisela ilizwi kubo. **33** Lodaba lwaluluhle emehlweni
abantwana bakoIsrayeli; abantwana bakoIsrayeli bambusisa
uNkulunkulu, kabasakhulumanga ngokwenyukela kubo empini
ukuchitha ilizwe abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana bakoGadi
ababehlala kulo. **34** Abantwana bakoRubeni labantwana
bakoGadi balibiza ilathi ngokuthi: Liyibufakazi phakathi kwethu
bokuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu.

23 Kwasekusithi emva kwensuku ezinengi emva kokuthi iNkosi
isimphumuzile uIsrayeli ezitheni zonke zabo inhlangothi zonke,
loJoshuwa wayesemdala elensuku ezinengi, **2** uJoshuwa wabiza
uIsrayeli wonke, abadala babo, lenhloko zabo, labahluleli babo,
lenduna zabo, wathi kubo: Mina sengimdala ngilensuku ezinengi.
3 Lina selibonile konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ekwenzileyo
kulezizizwe zonke ngenxa yenu, ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu
yiyo elilweleyo. **4** Bonani, ngilabele ngenkatho lezizizwe eziseleyo
zibe yilifa lezizwe zenu, kusukela eJordani, lazo zonke izizwe
engiziqumileyo, ngitsho kuze kube selwandle olukhulu lapho
okutshona khona ilanga. **5** INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu izazixotsha-
ke phambi kwenu, izixotshe elifeni phambi kwenu, njalo lizakudla
ilifa lelizwe, njengalokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ikhulumile kini.
6 Ngakho qinani kakhulu ukugcina lokwenza konke okubhaliweyo
egwalweni lomlayo kaMozisi, ukuze lingaphambuki kuwo liye
ngakwesokunene loba ngakwesokhohlo, **7** ukuze lingangeni
kulezi izizwe, lezi ezisele lani, lingaphathi ibizo labonkulunkulu
bazo, lingafungisi ngabo, lingabakhonzi, lingakhothami kubo, **8**
kodwa linamathele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu njengoba lenzile
kuze kube lamuhla. **9** Ngoba iNkosi ixotshile elifeni phambi
kwenu izizwe ezinkulu lezilamandla; lina-ke kakulamuntu ome
phambi kwenu kuze kube lamuhla. **10** Umuntu oyedwa kini
uzaxotsha inkulungwane, ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu yiyo
elilwelayo, njengalokho ikhulumile kini. **11** Ngakho ziqaphelisiseni
ukuthanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **12** Ngoba uba libuyela
lokubuyela, linamathele kunsali yalezizizwe, lezi ezisele lani,
lithathane lazo, lingene kuzo, lazo kini, **13** yazini lokwazi ukuthi
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu kayiyikuqhubeka ngokuzixotsha elifeni
lezizizwe phambi kwenu; kodwa zizakuba yisifu lomjibila kini, zibe

luswazi enhlangothini zenu, lameva emehlweni enu, lize libhubhe
liphele kulelilizwe elihle, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu elinike lona. **14**
Khangelani-ke, ngihamba lamuhla ngendlela yomhlaba wonke.
Njalo liyazi enhliziyweni yenu yonke lemphefumulweni wenu
wonke ukuthi akukho lelizwi elilodwa elehlulekayo kuwo wonke
amazwi amahle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ewakhulumileyo phezu
kwenu; wonke ezile kini, akukho lelizwi elilodwa elehlulekayo
kuwo. **15** Kuzakuthi-ke, njengalokhu zonke izinto ezinhle iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu eyazikhuluma kini sezilehlele, ngokunjalo
iNkosi izalehlisela zonke izinto ezimbi, ize ilibhubhise liphele
kulelilizwe elihle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu elinike lona. **16**
Uba liseqa isivumelwano seNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu eyalilaya
sona, lisuke liyekhonza abanye onkulunkulu, likhothame kibo,
khona ulaka lweNkosi luzalivuthela, libhubhe masinyane liphele
kulelilizwe elihle elinike lona.

24 UJoshuwa wasebuthanisa zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli
eShekema, wabiza abadala bakoIsrayeli lenhloko zabo
labahluleli babo lenduna zabo, bazimisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu.
2 UJoshuwa wasesithi kubo bonke abantu: Itsho njalo
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Endulo oyihlo babehlala
ngaphetsheya komfula, uTera uyise kaAbrahama loyise kaNahori,
babekhonza abanye onkulunkulu. **3** Ngasengimthatha uyihlo
uAbrahama ngimsusa ngaphetsheya komfula, ngamhambisa
wadabula elizweni lonke leKhanani, ngayandisa inzalo
yakhe, ngamnika uIsaka. **4** LakuIsaka nganika uJakobe
loEsawu. LakuEsawu nganika intaba yeSeyiri ukudla ilifa
layo, kodwa uJakobe labantwana bakhe behlela eGibhithe.
5 Ngasengithuma uMozisi loAroni, ngatshaya iGibhithe,
njengalokho engakwenzayo phakathi kwayo; lemva kwalokho

ngalikhupha. **6** Ngasengibakhupha oyihlo eGibhithe, lafika
elwandle, amaGibhithe asexotshana lani ngenqola langamabhiza
aze afika eLwandle oluBomvu. **7** Kwathi bekhala eNkosini,
yabeka umnyama phakathi kwenu lamaGibhithe, yaletha
ulwandle phezu kwabo, yabasibekela. Lamehlo enu abona
engakwenza eGibhithe. Lahlala enkangala insuku ezinengi.
8 Ngasengililetha elizweni lamaAmori ayehlala ngaphetsheya
kweJordani, asesilwa lani, ngawanikela esandleni senu, lalidla
ilifa lelizwe lawo, ngawachitha phambi kwenu. **9** UBalaki
indodana kaZipori inkosi yakoMowabi wasesukuma walwa
loIsrayeli, wathuma wabiza uBalami indodana kaBeyori ukuthi
aliqalekise. **10** Kodwa kangithandanga ukulalela uBalami; ngakho
walibusisa lokulibusisa, ngasengilikhulula esandleni sakhe. **11**
Lachapha iJordani, lafika eJeriko, izakhamizi zeJeriko zalwa
zimelene lani, amaAmori, lamaPerizi, lamaKhanani, lamaHethi,
lamaGirigashi, amaHivi, lamaJebusi; ngawanikela esandleni
senu. **12** Ngathuma olonyovu phambi kwenu abawaxotsha
phambi kwenu, amakhosi amabili amaAmori; hatshi ngenkemba
yakho njalo hatshi ngedandili lakho. **13** Ngasengilinika ilizwe
elingalisebenzelanga, lemizi elingayakhanga, lihlala kiyo. Lidla
okwezivini lezivande zemihlwathi elingakuhlanyelanga. **14**
Khathesi-ke yesabeni iNkosi, liyikhonze ngobuqotho langeqiniso,
lisuse onkulunkulu oyihlo ababakhonza ngaphetsheya komfula
leGibhithe, njalo likhonze iNkosi. **15** Uba-ke kukubi emehlweni
enu ukuyikhonza iNkosi, zikhetheleni lamuhla lowo elizamkhonza;
kumbe onkulunkulu ababakhonzayo oyihlo ababengaphetsheya
komfula, loba onkulunkulu bamaAmori elihlala elizweni lawo.
Kodwa mina lendlu yami sizayikhonza iNkosi. **16** Basebephendula
abantu besithi: Kakube khatshana lathi ukuthi sitshiye iNkosi,

sikhonze abanye onkulunkulu. **17** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu iyiyo eyasenyusayo labobaba sivela elizweni leGibhithe,
endlini yobugqili, eyenza phambi kwamehlo ethu lezizibonakaliso
ezinkulu, yasilondoloza endleleni yonke esahamba kiyo,
laphakathi kwabo bonke abantu esedlule phakathi kwabo. **18**
INkosi yasixotsha phambi kwethu zonke izizwe, lamaAmori
ayehlala elizweni. Thina lathi sizayikhonza iNkosi, ngoba
inguNkulunkulu wethu. **19** UJoshuwa wasesithi ebantwini:
Kalilakuyikhonza iNkosi, ngoba inguNkulunkulu ongcwele,
inguNkulunkulu olobukhwele. Kayiyikuthethelela iziphambeko
zenu lezono zenu. **20** Uba liyitshiya iNkosi likhonze onkulunkulu
abezizwe, izaphenduka yenze okubi kini, iliqede, emva
kokuthi ilenzele okuhle. **21** Abantu basebesithi kuJoshuwa:
Hatshi, kodwa sizayikhonza iNkosi. **22** UJoshuwa wasesithi
ebantwini: Lingabafakazi ngani ukuthi lina lizikhethele iNkosi
ukuyikhonza. Basebesithi: Singabafakazi. **23** Khathesi-ke,
susani onkulunkulu abezizwe abaphakathi kwenu, lithobele
inhliziyo yenu eNkosini, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **24** Abantu
basebesithi kuJoshuwa: INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu sizayikhonza,
lelizwi layo sililalele. **25** Ngakho uJoshuwa wasebenzela
abantu isivumelwano ngalolosuku, wababekela isimiso lesimiselo
eShekema. **26** UJoshuwa wasebhala lawomazwi egwalweni
lomlayo kaNkulunkulu; wathatha ilitshe elikhulu, walimisa
lapho ngaphansi kwesihlahla se-okhi elingasendlini engcwele
yeNkosi. **27** UJoshuwa wasesithi ebantwini bonke: Khangelani,
lelilitshe lizakuba yibufakazi ngathi, ngoba liwezwile wonke
amazwi eNkosi eyawakhuluma kithi; ngakho lizakuba yibufakazi
ngani, hlezi lenze inkohliso kuNkulunkulu wenu. **28** UJoshuwa
wasebayekela abantu ukuthi bahambe, ngulowo lalowo waya

elifeni lakhe. **29** Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto uJoshuwa
indodana kaNuni, inceku yeNkosi, wafa eleminyaka elikhulu
letshumi. **30** Basebemngcwabela emngceleni welifa lakhe
eThiminathi-Sera esentabeni yakoEfrayimi enyakatho kwentaba
iGahashi. **31** Njalo uIsrayeli wayikhonza iNkosi zonke izinsuku
zikaJoshuwa lazo zonke izinsuku zabadala abelula insuku emva
kukaJoshuwa, njalo ababewazi wonke umsebenzi weNkosi
eyawenzela uIsrayeli. **32** Lamathambo kaJosefa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ababenyuke lawo bevela eGibhithe bawangcwaba
eShekema, esiqintini sensimu uJakobe asithenga kubantwana
bakaHamori uyise kaShekema ngenhlamvu zesiliva ezilikhulu;
saba-ke yilifa labantwana bakoJosefa. **33** UEleyazare indodana
kaAroni wasesifa, bamngcwaba eqaqeni lukaPhinehasi indodana
yakhe, ayeluphiwe entabeni yakoEfrayimi.

Abahluleli

1 Kwasekusithi emva kokufa kukaJoshuwa abantwana
bakoIsrayeli babuza iNkosi besithi: Ngubani ozasenyukelela
ukuyamelana lamaKhanani kuqala ukulwa emelene labo? **2**
INkosi yasisithi: UJuda uzakwenyuka; khangelani, ngilinikele
ilizwe esandleni sakhe. **3** UJuda wasesithi kuSimeyoni
umfowabo: Yenyuka lami enkathweni yami ukuze silwe simelene
lamaKhanani; lami-ke ngizahamba lawe enkathweni yakho.
USimeyoni wasehamba laye. **4** UJuda wasesenyuka, njalo
iNkosi yanikela amaKhanani lamaPerizi esandleni sabo;
bawatshaya eBezeki, amadoda azinkulungwane ezilitshumi.
5 Basebefica uAdoni-Bezeki eBezeki, balwa bemelene laye,
bawatshaya amaKhanani lamaPerizi. **6** Kodwa uAdoni-Bezeki
wabaleka, baxotshana laye, bambamba, baquma izithupha
zezandla zakhe lamazwane akhe amakhulu. **7** UAdoni-
Bezeki wasesithi: Amakhosi angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
aqunywe izithupha zezandla zawo lezenyawo zawo ayedobha
ngaphansi kwetafula lami. Njengokwenza kwami, ngokunjalo
uNkulunkulu ungiphindisele. Basebemusa eJerusalema,
wafela khona. **8** Abantwana bakoJuda balwa-ke bemelene
leJerusalema, bayithumba, bayitshaya ngobukhali benkemba,
lomuzi bawuthungela ngomlilo. **9** Emva kwalokho-ke
abantwana bakoJuda behla ukuyakulwa bemelene lamaKhanani
ayehlala entabeni leningizimu lesihotsheni. **10** UJuda
wasehamba wamelana lamaKhanani ayehlala eHebroni; lebizo
leHebroni kuqala kwakuyiKiriyathi-Arba; batshaya uSheshayi
loAhimani loTalimayi. **11** Basuka lapho baya bamelana
labahlali beDebiri. Lebizo leDebiri kuqala kwakuyiKiriyathi-
Seferi. **12** UKalebi wasesithi: Ozatshaya iKiriyathi-Seferi,

ayithumbe, ngizamnika uAkisa indodakazi yami ibe ngumkakhe.
13 UOthiniyeli indodana kaKenazi umfowabo kaKalebi,
owayemncane kulaye, waseyithumba; wasemnika uAkisa
indodakazi yakhe ukuba ngumkakhe. **14** Kwasekusithi
ekufikeni kwakhe wamkhuthaza ukuthi acele kuyise insimu;
wasesehla kubabhemi, uKalebi wasesithi kuye: Ulani? **15**
Wasesithi kuye: Ngipha isibusiso. Njengoba ungiphe ilizwe
leningizimu, ngipha njalo imithombo yamanzi. UKalebi wasemnika
imithombo engaphezulu lemithombo engaphansi. **16** Abantwana
bomKeni, uyisezala kaMozisi, basebesenyuka besuka emzini
wamalala, belabantwana bakoJuda, baya enkangala yakoJuda,
eseningizimu kweAradi; baya bahlala phakathi kwabantu.
17 UJuda wasehamba loSimeyoni umfowabo, bawatshaya
amaKhanani ayehlala eZefathi, bayitshabalalisa. Ngakho
ibizo lomuzi lathiwa yiHorma. **18** UJuda wasethumba iGaza
lomngcele wayo, leAshikeloni lomngcele wayo, leEkhironi
lomngcele wayo. **19** INkosi yasisiba loJuda, wadla ilifa
lezintaba, kodwa wayengelakubaxotsha elifeni abahlali
besigodi, ngoba babelezinqola zensimbi. **20** Basebenika
uKalebi iHebroni, njengokutsho kukaMozisi; wasexotsha elifeni
esuka lapho amadodana amathathu kaAnaki. **21** Kodwa
abantwana bakoBhenjamini kabawaxotshanga elifeni amaJebusi
ayehlala eJerusalema; ngakho amaJebusi ahlala labantwana
bakoBhenjamini eJerusalema kuze kube lamuhla. **22** Lendlu
kaJosefa, labo benyukela eBhetheli; njalo iNkosi yayilabo.
23 Indlu kaJosefa yasithuma inhloli eBhetheli; lebizo lomuzi
kuqala laliyiLuzi. **24** Abalindi basebebona umuntu ephuma
emzini, bathi kuye: Akusitshengise indlela yokungena emzini,
besesikwenzela umusa. **25** Esebatshengise indlela yokungena

emzini, bawutshaya umuzi ngobukhali benkemba, kodwa
lowomuntu losapho lwakhe lonke babayekela bahamba. **26**
Lowomuntu wasesiya elizweni lamaHethi, wakha umuzi,
wabiza ibizo lawo ngokuthi yiLuzi; yilelo ibizo lawo kuze
kube lamuhla. **27** UManase kaxotshanga-ke iBeti-Sheyani
lemizana yayo, leThahanakhi lemizana yayo, labahlali beDori
lemizana yayo, labahlali beIbileyamu lemizana yayo, labahlali
beMegido lemizana yayo; kodwa amaKhanani afuna ukuhlala
kulelolizwe. **28** Kwasekusithi uIsrayeli eselamandla wawamisa
amaKhanani kusibhalo, kodwa kawaxotshanga lokuwaxotsha
elifeni. **29** UEfrayimi kawaxotshanga-ke elifeni amaKhanani
ayehlala eGezeri, kodwa amaKhanani ahlala eGezeri phakathi
kwabo. **30** UZebuluni kabaxotshanga elifeni abahlali beKitroni
labahlali beNahaloli, kodwa amaKhanani ahlala phakathi kwabo,
aba yizibhalwa. **31** UAsheri kabaxotshanga elifeni abahlali
beAko labahlali beSidoni leAhilabi leAkizibi leHeliba leAfiki
leRehobi; **32** kodwa abakoAsheri bahlala phakathi kwamaKhanani
abahlali belizwe, ngoba kabawaxotshanga elifeni. **33** UNafithali
kabaxotshanga elifeni abahlali beBeti-Shemeshi labahlali beBeti-
Anathi, kodwa wahlala phakathi kwamaKhanani, abahlali
belizwe; kodwa abahlali beBeti-Shemeshi labeBeti-Anathi baba
yizibhalwa kubo. **34** AmaAmori asebafuqela abantwana bakoDani
entabeni, ngoba kawabavumelanga ukwehlela esigodini. **35**
Kodwa amaAmori ayefuna ukuhlala entabeni yeHeresi eAjaloni
leShahalibimi, kodwa isandla sendlu kaJosefa saba nzima, aba
yizibhalwa. **36** Umngcele wamaAmori wawusukela emqansweni
weAkirabimi, uvela edwaleni usiya phezulu.

2 Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisenyuka isuka eGiligali isiya eBokimi, yathi:
Ngalenyusa lisuka eGibhithe, ngaliletha elizweni engalifungela

oyihlo, njalo ngathi: Kangiyikwephula isivumelwano sami lani
kuze kube sephakadeni. **2** Lani-ke kaliyikwenza isivumelwano
labahlali balelilizwe, lizadiliza amalathi abo. Kodwa kalililalelanga
ilizwi lami. Kuyini lokhu elikwenzileyo? **3** Ngakho lami ngathi:
Kangiyikuzixotsha elifeni phambi kwenu, kodwa zizakuba
njengameva enhlangothini zenu, labonkulunkulu bazo babe
ngumjibila kini. **4** Kwasekusithi lapho ingilosi yeNkosi
isikhulume lamazwi kubo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli, abantu
baphakamisa ilizwi labo bakhala inyembezi. **5** Basebebiza ibizo
laleyondawo ngokuthi yiBokimi, bayihlabela iNkosi lapho. **6**
Kwathi uJoshuwa esebayekele abantu bahamba, abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bahamba, ngulowo lalowo waya elifeni lakhe ukudla
ilifa lelizwe. **7** Abantu basebeyikhonza iNkosi kuzo zonke
izinsuku zikaJoshuwa, lazo zonke izinsuku zabadala abasala
bephila emva kukaJoshuwa, ababewubonile wonke umsebenzi
omkhulu weNkosi eyayiwenzele uIsrayeli. **8** UJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni, inceku yeNkosi, wafa-ke, eleminyaka elikhulu letshumi.
9 Basebemngcwabela emngceleni welifa lakhe eThiminathi-
Heresi entabeni yakoEfrayimi, enyakatho kwentaba iGahashi. **10**
Njalo lalesosizukulwana sabuthelwa kuboyise. Kwasekusukuma
esinye isizukulwana emva kwabo esasingayazi iNkosi njalo
lomsebenzi eyayiwenzele uIsrayeli. **11** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, bakhonza oBhali. **12**
Batshiya iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise, eyabakhupha elizweni
leGibhithe, balandela abanye onkulunkulu, kubonkulunkulu
bezizwe ezazibazingelezele, bakhothama kibo, bayithukuthelisa
iNkosi. **13** Bayidela iNkosi, bakhonza uBhali laboAshitarothi.
14 Ngakho ulaka lweNkosi lwavutha kuIsrayeli, yabanikela
esandleni sabaphangi ababaphangayo; yabathengisa esandleni

sezitha zabo inhlangothi zonke, ukuze bangabe besaba lakho
ukuma phambi kwazo. **15** Loba bephuma besiya ngaphi,
isandla seNkosi samelana labo ngokubi, njengokutsho kweNkosi
lanjengokufunga kweNkosi kibo, njalo bacindezeleka kakhulu.
16 INkosi yasimisa abahluleli ababophula esandleni salabo
ababaphangayo. **17** Kanti kababalalelanga labahluleli babo,
kodwa baphinga ngokulandela abanye onkulunkulu, bakhothama
kibo; baphambuka masinyane endleleni oyise ababehamba
kuyo, belalela imilayo yeNkosi. Bona kabenzanga njalo. **18**
Lalapho iNkosi ibamisela abahluleli, iNkosi yayilomahluleli,
yabophula esandleni sezitha zabo zonke izinsuku zikamahluleli;
ngoba iNkosi yazisola ngenxa yokububula kwabo ngenxa
yalabo ababacindezelayo lababahlukuluzayo. **19** Kwasekusithi
ekufeni kukamahluleli, babuyela emuva baxhwala okwedlula
oyise, ngokulandela abanye onkulunkulu, ngokubakhonza
langokubakhothamela; kabalahlanga okwemisebenzi yabo
lokwendlela yabo yenkani. **20** Ngakho ulaka lweNkosi
lwavutha kuIsrayeli, yathi: Ngoba lesisizwe seqe isivumelwano
sami engasilaya oyise, kasilalelanga ilizwi lami, **21** lami
kangisayikuxotsha loba ngubani elifeni phambi kwabo ezizweni
uJoshuwa azitshiya ekufeni kwakhe, **22** ukuze ngihlole ngazo
uIsrayeli ukuthi bazagcina yini indlela yeNkosi ukuhamba kuyo
njengaboyise bayigcina, kumbe hatshi. **23** Ngakho iNkosi
yaziyekela lezozizwe, ukuze ingazixotshi elifeni masinyane, njalo
kayizinikelanga esandleni sikaJoshuwa.

3 Lalezi yizizwe iNkosi eyazitshiyayo ukuze ihlole uIsrayeli
ngazo, bonke abangazazanga zonke izimpi zeKhanani; **2**
kuphela ukuze izizukulwana zabantwana bakoIsrayeli zazi,
ukuzifundisa impi, kuphela abangazazanga phambili: **3** Amakhosi

amahlanu amaFilisti, lawo wonke amaKhanani, lamaSidoni,
lamaHivi ayehlala entabeni yeLebhanoni, kusukela entabeni
yeBhali-Hermoni kuze kube sekungeneni kweHamathi. **4**
Zazingezokuhlola uIsrayeli ngazo ukwazi ukuthi bazayilalela yini
imilayo yeNkosi eyabalaya yona oyise ngesandla sikaMozisi. **5**
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli bahlala-ke phakathi kwamaKhanani,
amaHethi, lamaAmori, lamaPerizi, lamaHivi, lamaJebusi. **6**
Basebethatha amadodakazi awo ukuba ngomkabo, lamadodakazi
abo bawanika amadodana awo, bakhonza onkulunkulu bawo. **7**
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi,
bayikhohlwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, bakhonza oBhali lezixuku.
8 Ngakho ulaka lweNkosi lwavutha kuIsrayeli, yabathengisa
esandleni sikaKushani-Rishathayimi inkosi yeMesopotamiya.
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebeyisebenzela inkosi uKushani-
Rishathayimi iminyaka eyisificaminwembili. **9** Kwathi abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bekhala eNkosini, iNkosi yabavusela abantwana
bakoIsrayeli umkhululi owabakhululayo, uOthiniyeli indodana
kaKenazi umfowabo kaKalebi ongumnawakhe. **10** Njalo
uMoya weNkosi wayephezu kwakhe, wahlulela uIsrayeli,
waphuma impi, iNkosi yanikela esandleni sakhe uKushani-
Rishathayimi inkosi yeSiriya, lesandla sakhe saba lamandla phezu
kukaKushani-Rishathayimi. **11** Lelizwe laba lokuthula iminyaka
engamatshumi amane. UOthiniyeli indodana kaKenazi wasesifa.
12 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebebuya besenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. INkosi yasimqinisa uEgiloni inkosi yakoMowabi
ukumelana loIsrayeli, ngenxa yokuthi babenzile okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. **13** Wasezibuthela abantwana bakoAmoni loAmaleki,
waya wamtshaya uIsrayeli, badla ilifa lomuzi wamalala. **14**
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesebenzela uEgiloni inkosi

yakoMowabi iminyaka elitshumi leyisificaminwembili. **15** Kwathi
abantwana bakoIsrayeli bekhala eNkosini, iNkosi yabavusela
umkhululi, uEhudi indodana kaGera, umBhenjamini owayelinxele.
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebethumela ngesandla sakhe
isipho kuEgiloni inkosi yakoMowabi. **16** UEhudi wasezenzela
inkemba ebukhali inhlangothi ezimbili, ubude bayo buyingalo,
wayibophela ngaphansi kwezigqoko zakhe ethangazini lakhe
lokunene. **17** Wasondeza isipho kuEgiloni inkosi yakoMowabi.
Njalo uEgiloni wayengumuntu okhulupheleyo kakhulu. **18**
Kwasekusithi eseqedile ukusondeza isipho, wasephelekezela
abantu ababethwele isipho. **19** Kodwa yena wabuyela
emuva ezithombeni ezibaziweyo ezaziseGiligali, wathi: Nkosi,
ngilendaba eyimfihlo kuwe. Yasisithi: Thula. Bonke ababemi
laye basebephuma. **20** UEhudi wasesiza kuye ehlezi endlini
ephezulu epholileyo eyayingeyakhe yedwa. UEhudi wathi:
Ngilendaba kaNkulunkulu kuwe. Wasesukuma esihlalweni. **21**
UEhudi waseselula isandla sakhe sokhohlo, wathatha inkemba
ethangazini lakhe lokunene, wayithela esiswini sakhe, **22**
kwaze kwangena lesilanda emva kobukhali, amahwahwa
agubuzela ubukhali, ngoba kayingcothulanga inkemba esiswini
sakhe, kwasekuphuma umswane. **23** UEhudi wasephuma
ekhulusini, wavala iminyango yendlu ephezulu emva kwakhe,
wayikhiya. **24** Yena esephumile, kwafika izinceku zakhe; kwathi
zibona, khangela-ke, iminyango yendlu ephezulu yayikhiyiwe,
zathi: Sibili wembese inyawo zakhe endlini epholileyo. **25**
Njalo zalinda zaze zaba lenhloni; khangela-ke kavulanga
iminyango yendlu ephezulu; ngakho zathatha isihluthulelo
zavula, khangela-ke, inkosi yazo yayiwele phansi ifile. **26**
UEhudi wasephunyuka zisalibele, yena wedlula ezithombeni

ezibaziweyo, waphunyuka waya eSeyira. **27** Kwasekusithi
ekufikeni kwakhe wavuthela uphondo entabeni yakoEfrayimi.
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesehla laye ezintabeni, yena
ephambi kwabo. **28** Wasesithi kibo: Landelani emva kwami,
ngoba iNkosi inikele izitha zenu amaMowabi esandleni senu.
Ngakho behla bamlandela, bathumba amazibuko eJordani aye
koMowabi, kabavumelanga muntu ukuchapha. **29** Basebebulala
amaMowabi ngalesosikhathi angaba zinkulungwane ezilitshumi,
amadoda wonke aqatha lawo wonke amadoda alamandla, njalo
kakuphunyukanga muntu. **30** Ngalokho uMowabi wehliselwa
phansi mhlalokho ngaphansi kwesandla sikaIsrayeli. Lelizwe laba
lokuthula iminyaka engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili. **31** Lemva
kwakhe kwaba loShamigari indodana kaAnathi, owatshaya
amaFilisti amadoda angamakhulu ayisithupha ngocijo lwenkabi;
laye wasemkhulula uIsrayeli.

4 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebebuya besenza okubi
emehlweni eNkosi esefile uEhudi. **2** INkosi yasibathengisa
esandleni sikaJabini inkosi yeKhanani owayebusa eHazori.
Lenduna yebutho lakhe yayinguSisera, owayehlala eHaroshethi
labezizwe. **3** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebekhala
eNkosini, ngoba wayelezinqola zensimbi ezingamakhulu
ayisificamunwemunye, wabacindezela ngamandla abantwana
bakoIsrayeli iminyaka engamatshumi amabili. **4** UDebora umfazi
owayengumprofethikazi umkaLapidothi yena wahlulela uIsrayeli
ngalesosikhathi. **5** Wayehlala ngaphansi kwesihlahla selala
sikaDebora phakathi kweRama leBhetheli entabeni yakoEfrayimi.
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenyukela kuye ukwahlulelwa. **6**
Wasethuma wabiza uBaraki indodana kaAbinowama eKedeshi
koNafithali, wathi kuye: INkosi uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli

kayilayanga yini isithi: Hamba usondele entabeni yeThabhori,
uzithathele amadoda azinkulungwane ezilitshumi ebantwaneni
bakoNafithali lebantwaneni bakoZebuluni? **7** Njalo ngizadonsela
kuwe esifuleni iKishoni uSisera induna yebutho likaJabini
lenqola zakhe lexuku lakhe, ngimnikele esandleni sakho.
8 UBaraki wasesithi kuye: Uba uhamba lami, ngizahamba;
kodwa uba ungahambi lami, kangiyikuhamba. **9** Wasesithi:
Ngizahamba lokuhamba lawe, kodwa udumo kaluyikuba
ngolwakho ngendlela ohamba ngayo, ngoba iNkosi izathengisa
uSisera esandleni sowesifazana. Wasesukuma uDebora,
wahamba loBaraki waya eKedeshi. **10** UBaraki wasebizela
oZebuluni loNafithali eKedeshi. Kwasekusenyuka amadoda
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi amlandela, loDebora wenyuka laye.
11 UHeberi umKeni wazehlukanisa-ke lamaKeni, abantwana
bakaHobabi uyisezala kaMozisi, wamisa ithente lakhe kwaze
kwaba sesihlahleni se-okhi eZahananimi eseduze leKedeshi. **12**
Basebebikela uSisera ukuthi uBaraki indodana kaAbinowama
usenyukele entabeni yeThabhori. **13** USisera wasebiza zonke
izinqola zakhe, inqola ezingamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
zensimbi, labo bonke abantu ababelaye, kusukela eHaroshethi
labezizwe kuze kufike esifuleni iKishoni. **14** UDebora wasesithi
kuBaraki: Vuka! Ngoba yilo lolusuku iNkosi enikele ngalo
uSisera esandleni sakho. Kayihambanga yini iNkosi phambi
kwakho? Ngakho uBaraki wehla entabeni iThabhori lamadoda
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi ngemva kwakhe. **15** INkosi
yasimsanganisa uSisera lazo zonke izinqola lebutho lonke
ngobukhali benkemba phambi kukaBaraki, kwaze kwathi
uSisera wehla enqoleni wabaleka ngenyawo zakhe. **16** UBaraki
wasexotshana lezinqola lebutho, waze wafika eHaroshethi

labezizwe; ibutho lonke likaSisera laselisiwa ngobukhali
benkemba; kakusalanga loyedwa. **17** Kodwa uSisera wabaleka
ngenyawo zakhe waya ethenteni likaJayeli umkaHeberi
umKeni, ngoba kwakulokuthula phakathi kukaJabini inkosi
yeHazori lendlu kaHeberi umKeni. **18** UJayeli wasephuma
ukuhlangabeza uSisera, wathi kuye: Phambuka, nkosi yami,
phambukela kimi, ungesabi. Wasephambukela kuye ethenteni,
wamembesa ngengubo. **19** Wasesithi kuye: Akunginathise
amanzi amalutshwana ngoba ngomile. Wasesibukula igula
lochago, wamnathisa, wamembesa. **20** Wasesithi kuye: Mana
emnyango wethente; kuzakuthi-ke, uba kufika umuntu kuwe
ekubuza esithi: Kulomuntu lapha yini? Uzakuthi: Kakulamuntu.
21 Kodwa uJayeli umkaHeberi wathatha isikhonkwane sethente,
wafaka isando esandleni sakhe, wamnyenyela, wabethela
isikhonkwane enhlafunweni yakhe sangena emhlabathini, ngoba
yena wayelele ubuthongo obukhulu, ediniwe, wasesifa. **22**
Khangela-ke, uBaraki waxotsha uSisera; uJayeli wasephuma
ukumhlangabeza wathi kuye: Woza, ngizakutshengisa umuntu
omdingayo. Wasengena ethenteni lakhe, khangela-ke, uSisera
wayelele efile, lesikhonkwane sasisenhlafunweni yakhe. **23**
Ngakho ngalolosuku uNkulunkulu wamehlisela phansi uJabini
inkosi yeKhanani phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **24** Isandla
sabantwana bakoIsrayeli saqhubeka-ke saba nzima phezu
kukaJabini inkosi yeKhanani, baze bamchitha uJabini inkosi
yeKhanani.

5 UDebora loBaraki indodana kaAbinowama basebehlabela
ngalolosuku besithi: **2** Ngenxa yokuphindisela kwezimpindiselo
koIsrayeli, nxa abantu bezinikela ngokuzithandela, busisani
iNkosi! **3** Zwanini makhosi, libeke indlebe ziphathamandla, mina,

mina ngizahlabela eNkosini, ngihubele iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli. **4** Nkosi, ekuphumeni kwakho eSeyiri, ekunyatheleni
kwakho usuka ensimini yeEdoma, umhlaba wazamazama,
lamazulu athonta, lamayezi athontisa amanzi. **5** Izintaba
zageleza phambi kweNkosi, iSinayi le phambi kweNkosi,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **6** Ensukwini zikaShamigari indodana
kaAnathi, ensukwini zikaJayeli, izindlela zaphela, lababehamba
ezindledlaneni bahamba ngezindlela ezimazombazombe. **7**
Izakhamizi zemakhaya zaphela koIsrayeli, zaphela, ngaze
ngasukuma mina Debora, ngasukuma, unina koIsrayeli.
8 Wakhetha onkulunkulu abatsha, khona kwaba lempi
emasangweni. Sabonwa yini isihlangu lomkhonto phakathi
kwabazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane koIsrayeli? **9**
Inhliziyo yami ikubanikimithetho bakoIsrayeli, abazinikela
ngokuzithandela phakathi kwabantu. Busisani iNkosi! **10**
Bagadi babobabhemi abamhlophe, bahlali besigcabha,
labahambi endleleni, khulumani. **11** Elizwini labatshoki,
phakathi kwezindawo zokukha amanzi, lapho bayalandisa
ngemisebenzi elungileyo yeNkosi, imisebenzi elungileyo
yezakhamizi zemakhaya zakoIsrayeli. Ngalesosikhathi abantu
beNkosi behlela emasangweni. **12** Vuka, vuka, Debora! Vuka,
vuka, khuluma ingoma! Sukuma Baraki, uthumbe abathunjiweyo
bakho, ndodana kaAbinowama. **13** Khona yayenza insali yabusa
phezu kwezinduna ebantwini; iNkosi yangenza ngabusa phezu
kwabalamandla. **14** Kuvela koEfrayimi impande yabo yayimelene
loAmaleki; emva kwakho, Bhenjamini, phakathi kwabantu
bakho; kuvela kuMakiri kwehla abanikumthetho, lakoZebuluni
abadonsa ngentonga yombhali. **15** Leziphathamandla zakoIsakari
zaziloDebora; lanjengoIsakari, waba njalo uBaraki; wathunjwa

esigodini ngenyawo zakhe. Ekwehlukaneni kukaRubeni izinqumo
zenhliziyo zazizinkulu. **16** Wahlalelani phakathi kwezibaya
ukuzwa umhlanga wokukhaliselwa izimvu? Izifunda zakoRubeni
zaba lokuhlolwa okukhulu kwenhliziyo. **17** UGileyadi wahlala
ngaphetsheya kweJordani. LoDani wahlalelani emikhunjini?
UAsheri wahlala ekhunjini lolwandle, wahlala ethekwini. **18**
UZebuluni uyisizwe esadela umphefumulo waso kwaze kwaba
sekufeni, loNafithali, emiqolweni yensimu. **19** Amakhosi
afika alwa; khona amakhosi eKhanani alwa eThahanakhi
ngasemanzini eMegido; kawathathanga impango yesiliva.
20 Zisemazulwini zalwa, inkanyezi zisendleleni zazo zalwa
loSisera. **21** Isifula iKishoni sabakhukhula, isifula sendulo,
isifula iKishoni. Mphefumulo wami, unyathela ngamandla! **22**
Khona atshaya phansi amasondo amabhiza, ngokumatha,
ukumatha kwabalamandla bakhe. **23** Qalekisani iMerozi,
kutsho ingilosi yeNkosi, qalekisani ngokuqalekisa abakhileyo
kuyo, ngoba kabezanga kuncedo lweNkosi, kuncedo lweNkosi,
lamaqhawe. **24** Uzabusiswa phezu kwabesifazana uJayeli
umkaHeberi umKeni; ubusisiwe phezu kwabesifazana ethenteni.
25 Wacela amanzi, wamnika uchago, waletha amasi ngomganu
wobukhosi. **26** Welulela isandla sakhe esikhonkwaneni,
lesandla sakhe sokunene esandweni sezisebenzi, wamtshaya
uSisera, wachoboza ikhanda lakhe, wahlaba wabhoboza
inhlafuno yakhe. **27** Phakathi laphakathi kwenyawo zakhe
wakhothama wawa walala; phakathi laphakathi kwenyawo zakhe
wakhothama wawa, lapho akhothamela khona, wawa lapho efile
echithekile. **28** Unina kaSisera walunguza ngewindi, wanqolonga
ngeminxibo yewindi wathi: Kungani inqola yakhe iphuza ukuza?
Kungani ephuzile amavili ezinqola zakhe? **29** Izihlakaniphi

zamakhosazana akhe zaphendula, yebo yena wazibuyisela
impendulo yakhe wathi: **30** Kabatholanga yini bayaba impango,
intombazana, amantombazana amabili kuleyo laleyondoda,
impango yamalembu aconjiweyo kaSisera, impango yamalembu
aconjiweyo afekethisiweyo ngenalithi, amalembu amabili
aconjiweyo afekethisiweyo ngenalithi, awentamo zomphangi?
31 Ngokunjalo kazibhubhe zonke izitha zakho, Nkosi. Kodwa
abayithandayo kababe njengokuphuma kwelanga ngamandla
alo. Lelizwe lathula iminyaka engamatshumi amane.

6 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi; iNkosi yasibanikela esandleni sikaMidiyani iminyaka
eyisikhombisa. **2** Lesandla sikaMidiyani saba lamandla phezu
kukaIsrayeli. Ngenxa kaMidiyani abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bazenzela imihume esezintabeni, lembalu, lezinqaba. **3**
Kwasekusithi uIsrayeli esehlanyele, enyuka amaMidiyani
lamaAmaleki labantwana bempumalanga, benyuka bamelana
labo, **4** bamisa inkamba maqondana labo, bachitha izithelo
zelizwe, uze ufike eGaza, njalo kabatshiyanga okondlayo
koIsrayeli loba imvu loba inkabi loba ubabhemi. **5** Ngoba bona
benyuka lezifuyo zabo lamathente abo, bafika njengokugcwala
kwentethe ngobunengi, okokuthi bona lamakamela abo
babengelanani; basebengena elizweni ukulichitha. **6** UIsrayeli
wasesiba ngumyanga kakhulu ngenxa yamaMidiyani, labantwana
bakoIsrayeli bakhala eNkosini. **7** Kwasekusithi lapho abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bekhala eNkosini ngenxa yamaMidiyani, **8** iNkosi
yathuma umprofethi kubantwana bakoIsrayeli, owathi kibo:
Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli: Mina ngalenyusa
lisuka eGibhithe ngalikhupha endlini yobugqili, **9** ngalihluthuna
esandleni samaGibhithe, lesandleni sabo bonke abalicindezelayo,

ngabaxotsha phambi kwenu, ngalinika ilizwe labo, **10** ngathi kini:
NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu; lingesabi onkulunkulu bamaAmori
elihlala elizweni lawo. Kodwa kalililalelanga ilizwi lami. **11**
Kwasekufika ingilosi yeNkosi, yahlala ngaphansi kwesihlahla se-
okhi esiseOfira, esasingesikaJowashi umAbiyezeri, lendodana
yakhe uGidiyoni yayibhula ingqoloyi esikhamelweni sewayini,
ukuze iyifihlele amaMidiyani. **12** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasibonakala
kuye, yathi kuye: INkosi ilawe, qhawe elilamandla. **13**
UGidiyoni wasesithi kuyo: Hawu Nkosi yami, uba iNkosi
ilathi, kungani konke lokhu kusehlele? Kanti zingaphi zonke
izimangaliso zayo abasitshela zona obaba besithi: INkosi
kayisenyusanga siphuma eGibhithe yini? Kodwa khathesi
iNkosi isidelile, yasinikela esandleni samaMidiyani. **14** INkosi
yasiphendukela kuye yathi: Hamba ngalamandla akho, ukhulule
uIsrayeli esandleni samaMidiyani. Kangikuthumanga yini?
15 Wasesithi kuyo: Hawu Nkosi yami, ngizamkhulula ngani
uIsrayeli? Khangela, usendo lwami lungumyanga koManase,
njalo ngingomncinyane endlini kababa. **16** INkosi yasisithi
kuye: Ngoba ngizakuba lawe, uzawatshaya-ke amaMidiyani
njengendodanye. **17** Wasesithi kuyo: Uba khathesi ngithole
umusa emehlweni akho, ngenzela isibonakaliso sokuthi nguwe
okhuluma lami. **18** Ake ungasuki lapha, ngize ngibuye kuwe,
ngikhuphe isipho sami, ngisibeke phambi kwakho. Yasisithi:
Mina ngizahlala uze uphenduke. **19** UGidiyoni wasengena,
walungisa izinyane lembuzi, lezinkwa ezingelamvubelo nge-
efa lempuphu, inyama wayifaka esitsheni, lomhluzi wawufaka
embizeni, wakukhuphela kuyo ngaphansi kwesihlahla se-okhi,
wakusondeza. **20** Ingilosi kaNkulunkulu yasisithi kuye: Thatha
inyama lezinkwa ezingelamvubelo, ukubeke phezu kwalelidwala,

ubusuthela umhluzi. Wasesenza njalo. **21** Ingilosi yeNkosi
yasiselula isihloko somqwayi owawusesandleni sayo, yathinta
inyama lezinkwa ezingelamvubelo; kwasekusenyuka umlilo
uphuma edwaleni, wadla inyama lezinkwa ezingelamvubelo.
Lengilosi yeNkosi yasuka emehlweni akhe. **22** UGidiyoni
wasebona ukuthi yayiyingilosi yeNkosi. UGidiyoni wathi: Maye,
Nkosi Jehova! Ngenxa yokuthi ngibone ingilosi yeNkosi ubuso
ngobuso. **23** Kodwa iNkosi yathi kuye: Ukuthula kakube
kuwe, ungesabi, kawuyikufa. **24** UGidiyoni waseyakhela iNkosi
ilathi lapho, walibiza ngokuthi uJehova-shalomi. Kuze kube
lamuhla lisesekhona eOfira lamaAbiyezeri. **25** Kwasekusithi
ngalobobusuku iNkosi yathi kuye: Thatha ijongosi lenkunzi
engekayihlo, ngitsho ijongosi lesibili elileminyaka eyisikhombisa,
udilize ilathi likaBhali elingelikayihlo, lesixuku esiphansi kwalo
usigamule; **26** wakhele iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ilathi phezu
kwengqonga yalinqaba, njengokwejwayelekileyo; ubusuthatha
ijongosi lesibili, unikele umnikelo wokutshiswa ngenkuni zesixuku
ozasigamula. **27** UGidiyoni wasethatha amadoda alitshumi
ezincekwini zakhe, wenza njengokutsho kweNkosi kuye; kodwa
kwathi ngenxa yokuthi wayesesaba indlu kayise lamadoda omuzi
ukukwenza emini, wakwenza ebusuku. **28** Lapho amadoda omuzi
evuka ekuseni kakhulu, khangela, ilathi likaBhali lalidiliziwe,
lesixuku esasiphansi kwalo sesiganyuliwe, lejongosi lesibili
lanikelwa phezu kwelathi elaselakhiwe. **29** Basebesithi omunye
komunye: Ngubani owenze loludaba? Nxa sebedingile bebuza
bathi: UGidiyoni indodana kaJowashi wenze loludaba. **30**
Amadoda omuzi asesithi kuJowashi: Khupha indodana yakho
ukuze ife, ngoba idilizile ilathi likaBhali, langoba igamule
isixuku esasiphansi kwalo. **31** Kodwa uJowashi wathi kubo

bonke ababemi ngakuye: Lina lizamlwela uBhali yini, kumbe
lina limsindise? Omlwelayo uzabulawa kusesekuseni. Uba
engunkulunkulu, kazilwele, ngoba ilathi lakhe lidiliziwe. **32** Ngakho
ngalolosuku wambiza ngokuthi nguJerubali, esithi: UBhali kalwe
laye, ngoba ulidilizile ilathi lakhe. **33** Lawo wonke amaMidiyani
lamaAmaleki labantwana bempumalanga babuthana ndawonye,
bachapha, bamisa inkamba esigodini seJizereyeli. **34** LoMoya
weNkosi wembesa uGidiyoni; wavuthela uphondo, lamaAbiyezeri
abizwa emva kwakhe. **35** Wasethuma izithunywa kuye wonke
uManase, labo futhi babizwa emva kwakhe. Wasethuma
izithunywa koAsheri lakoZebuluni lakoNafithali; basebesiza
ukubahlangabeza. **36** UGidiyoni wasesithi kuNkulunkulu: Uba
uzasindisa uIsrayeli ngesandla sami njengokutsho kwakho, **37**
khangela, ngizabeka uboya bezimvu obugundiweyo ebaleni
lokubhulela; uba amazolo ezakuba phezu koboya obugundiweyo
kuphela, lokoma emhlabathini wonke, ngizakwazi-ke ukuthi
uzamsindisa uIsrayeli ngesandla sami, njengokutsho kwakho.
38 Kwasekusiba njalo. Lapho evuka ngovivi kusisa, wacindezela
uboya obugundiweyo, wakhama amazolo eboyeni obugundiweyo,
umganu ogcwele amanzi. **39** UGidiyoni wasesithi kuNkulunkulu:
Ulaka lwakho lungangivutheli, ngizakhuluma khathesi kuphela;
ake ngihlole khathesi kuphela ngoboya obugundiweyo; ake
kube lokoma eboyeni obugundiweyo kuphela, lemhlabathini
wonke kakube lamazolo. **40** UNkulunkulu wasesenza njalo
ngalobobusuku; ngoba kwaba lokoma eboyeni obugundiweyo
kuphela, kodwa emhlabathini wonke kwaba lamazolo.

7 UJerubali, onguGidiyoni, labo bonke abantu ababelaye
basebevuka ngovivi, bamisa inkamba ngasemthonjeni weHarodi,
okokuthi waba lenkamba yamaMidiyani enyakatho, ngaseqaqeni

lweMore esigodini. **2** INkosi yasisithi kuGidiyoni: Abantu abalawe
banengi kakhulu ukuthi nginikele amaMidiyani esandleni sabo,
hlezi uIsrayeli azidumise emelene lami, esithi: Isandla sami
singisindisile. **3** Ngakho khathesi memezela-ke endlebeni
zabantu usithi: Loba ngubani owesabayo lothuthumelayo
kaphenduke asuke masinyane entabeni yeGileyadi. Ngakho
kwaphenduka ebantwini abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lambili, lenkulungwane ezilitshumi zasala. **4** INkosi
yasisithi kuGidiyoni: Abantu basesebanengi kakhulu; behlisele
emanzini, ngizakuhlolela bona khona; kuzakuthi-ke lowo
engizakuthi ngaye kuwe: Lo uzahamba lawe, yena uzahamba
lawe; kodwa loba ngubani engizakuthi ngaye kuwe: Lo
kayikuhamba lawe, yena kayikuhamba. **5** Wasebehlisela abantu
emanzini. INkosi yasisithi kuGidiyoni: Wonke oxhapha emanzini
ngolimi lwakhe njengenja ixhapha, uzambeka yedwa, laye wonke
oguqa ngamadolo akhe ukunatha. **6** Lenani lalabo abaxhaphayo
ngesandla sabo besisa emlonyeni wabo babengamadoda
angamakhulu amathathu, kodwa bonke abaseleyo babantu
baguqa ngamadolo abo ukunatha amanzi. **7** INkosi yasisithi
kuGidiyoni: Ngamadoda angamakhulu amathathu axhaphileyo
ngizalisindisa, nginikele amaMidiyani esandleni sakho; bayekele-
ke bonke abantu bahambe, ngulowo lalowo endaweni yakhe. **8**
Ngakho abantu bathatha umphako esandleni sabo, lempondo
zabo. Wasewayekela wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli ahamba,
ngulowo ethenteni lakhe, kodwa wagcina amadoda angamakhulu
amathathu. Lenkamba yamaMidiyani yaba ngaphansi kwakhe
esigodini. **9** Kwasekusithi ngalobobusuku iNkosi yathi kuye:
Sukuma, wehlele enkambeni, ngoba ngiyinikele esandleni sakho.
10 Kodwa uba usesaba ukwehla, yehla wena loPura inceku

yakho uye enkambeni. **11** Uzakuzwa abakukhulumayo; lemva
kwalokho izandla zakho zizaqiniswa ukuze wehlele enkambeni.
Wasesehla yena loPura ijaha lakhe, baya ephethelweni
labangamatshumi amahlanu ababesenkambeni. **12** Njalo
amaMidiyani lamaAmaleki labo bonke abantwana bempumalanga
babelele esigodini njengentethe ngobunengi, lamakamela
abo ayengelanani, njengetshebetshebe elisekhunjini lolwandle
ngobunengi. **13** Kwathi uGidiyoni efika, khangela umuntu
elandisela umngane wakhe iphupho, wathi: Khangela, ngiphuphe
iphupho, khangela-ke, iqebelengwana lesinkwa sebhali ligiqikela
enkambeni yamaMidiyani, lafika ethenteni, lalitshaya lawa
laligenqula lakhangela phezulu, okokuthi ithente lawa. **14**
Umngane wakhe wasephendula wathi: Lokhu kakusilutho
ngaphandle kwenkemba kaGidiyoni indodana kaJowashi, indoda
yakoIsrayeli. UNkulunkulu unikele esandleni sakhe iMidiyani
lenkamba yonke. **15** Kwasekusithi uGidiyoni esezwe ukulandiswa
kwephupho lengcazelo yalo, wakhonza, wabuyela enkambeni
yakoIsrayeli, wathi: Vukani, ngoba iNkosi inikele esandleni
senu inkamba yamaMidiyani. **16** Wasesehlukanisa amadoda
angamakhulu amathathu, aba yizigaba ezintathu, wanika impondo
esandleni sawo wonke, lenqayi ezingelalutho, lezihlanti phakathi
kwezinqayi. **17** Wasesithi kuwo: Ngikhangelani, lenze njalo.
Khangelani-ke, nxa ngifika ephethelweni lenkamba, kuzakuthi
njengokwenza kwami lenze njalo. **18** Nxa ngivuthela impondo,
mina labo bonke abalami, lapho lani lizavuthela izimpondo,
lihanqe inkamba yonke, lithi: OweNkosi lokaGidiyoni! **19** Ngakho
uGidiyoni lamadoda alikhulu ayelaye bafika ephethelweni
lenkamba ekuqaleni komlindo wobusuku waphakathi, besanda
kumisa nje abalindi; basebevuthela impondo, babulala izinqayi

ezazisesandleni sabo. **20** Lezigaba ezintathu zavuthela
izimpondo, zabulala izinqayi, zaphatha esandleni sazo sekhohlo
izihlanti lesandleni sazo sokunene impondo zokuvuthelwa,
zamemeza zisithi: Inkemba yeNkosi lekaGidiyoni! **21** Zasezisima,
ngulowo endaweni yakhe, behanqe inkamba, lenkamba yonke
yagijima yamemeza yabaleka. **22** Lapho abangamakhulu
amathathu bevuthela impondo, iNkosi yamisa inkemba yomunye
komunye, lenkambeni yonke; lenkamba yabaleka kwaze kwaba
seBeti-Shita eZerera, kwaze kwaba semngceleni weAbeli-
Mehola eduze kweTabathi. **23** Lamadoda akoIsrayeli abizelwa
ndawonye evela koNafithali lakoAsheri lakoManase wonke,
axotshana lamaMidiyani. **24** UGidiyoni wasethuma izithunywa
kuyo yonke intaba yakoEfrayimi esithi: Yehlani lihlangabeze
amaMidiyani, lithumbe amanzi phambi kwawo kuze kube seBeti-
Bara leJordani. Ngakho wonke amadoda akoEfrayimi abizelwa
ndawonye, athumba amanzi kuze kube seBeti-Bara leJordani.
25 Athumba iziphathamandla ezimbili eMidiyani, uOrebi loZebi;
abulala uOrebi edwaleni leOrebi, loZebi ambulala esikhamelweni
sewayini seZebi, axotshana lamaMidiyani; aletha amakhanda
aboOrebi loZebi kuGidiyoni ngaphetsheya kweJordani.

8 Amadoda akoEfrayimi asesithi kuye: Iyini linto oyenze
kithi ukuthi awusibizanga nxa usiyakulwa lamaMidiyani?
Amsola ngamandla. **2** Wasesithi kiwo: Ngenzeni khathesi
uba kulinganiswa lokwenu? Ukukhothozwa kwezithelo zevini
koEfrayimi kakukuhle yini kulesivuno sevini sakoAbiyezeri? **3**
UNkulunkulu unikele esandleni senu iziphathamandla zeMidiyani,
uOrebi loZebi; ngangingenzani njengani? Kwasekudeda kuye
ukuthukuthela kwabo lapho ekhuluma lelilizwi. **4** Lapho
uGidiyoni efika eJordani wachapha, yena lamadoda angamakhulu

amathathu ayelaye, bediniwe kodwa bexotsha. **5** Wasesithi
emadodeni eSukothi: Ake liphe abantu abangilandelayo
amaqebelengwana ezinkwa, ngoba badiniwe, ngixotshana
loZeba loZalimuna amakhosi eMidiyani. **6** Lenduna zeSukothi
zathi: Intende yesandla sikaZeba loZalimuna isisesandleni sakho
yini, ukuthi siphe ibutho lakho isinkwa? **7** UGidiyoni wasesithi:
Ngakho nxa iNkosi isinikele uZeba loZalimuna esandleni
sami, ngizabhula inyama yenu ngameva enkangala langokhula
oluhlabayo. **8** Wasesenyuka lapho waya ePenuweli, wakhuluma
labo ngokufananayo; lamadoda ePenuweli amphendula
njengamadoda eSukothi emphendulile. **9** Wasekhuluma futhi
emadodeni ePenuweli esithi: Ekubuyeni kwami ngokuthula
ngizadiliza lo umphotshongo. **10** Njalo uZeba loZalimuna
babeseKarikori lenkamba yabo ilabo, phose inkulungwane
ezilitshumi lanhlanu, bonke ababesele ebuthweni lonke
labantwana bempumalanga, ngoba ababewile babengamadoda
azinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili abahwatsha
inkemba. **11** UGidiyoni wasesenyuka ngendlela yabahlala
emathenteni empumalanga kweNoba leJogibeha, wayitshaya
inkamba, ngoba inkamba yayilibele. **12** UZeba loZalimuna
basebebaleka, wasexotshana labo, wathumba amakhosi
amabili eMidiyani, uZeba loZalimuna, wethusa inkamba yonke.
13 Lapho uGidiyoni indodana kaJowashi esebuya evela
empini phambi kokuphuma kwelanga, **14** wabamba ijaha
emadodeni eSukothi, walibuza; laselimbhalela iziphathamandla
zeSukothi labadala bayo, amadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lesikhombisa. **15** Wasefika emadodeni eSukothi, wathi:
Khangelani oZeba loZalimuna elalingiklolodela ngabo lisithi:
Intende yesandla sikaZeba loZalimuna isisesandleni sakho

yini, ukuthi siphe amadoda akho asediniwe isinkwa? **16** Wasethatha abadala bomuzi, lameva enkangala lokhula oluhlabayo, wenza amadoda eSukothi aqedisise ngawo. **17** Lomphotshongo wePenuweli wawudiliza, wabulala amadoda omuzi. **18** Wasesithi kuZeba lakuZalimuna: Ngamadoda anjani elawabulala eThabhori? Basebesithi: Njengawe babenjalo, ngulowo njengesimo sendodana yenkosi. **19** Wasesithi: Babengabafowethu, abantwana bakamama. Kuphila kukaJehova, uba belibayekele baphila, bengingayikulibulala. **20** Wasesithi kuJetheri izibulo lakhe: Sukuma ubabulale. Kodwa umfana kayihwatshanga inkemba yakhe, ngoba wayesesaba ngoba esesengumfana. **21** UZeba loZalimuna basebesithi: Sukuma wena uwele phezu kwethu, ngoba njengoba injalo indoda, anjalo amandla ayo. Wasesukuma uGidiyoni wabulala uZeba loZalimuna. Wasethatha izinyangana ezazisentanyeni zamakamela abo. **22** Amadoda akoIsrayeli asesithi kuGidiyoni: Sibuse, wena-ke, lendodana yakho, lendodana yendodana yakho, ngoba usisindisile esandleni samaMidiyani. **23** Kodwa uGidiyoni wathi kibo: Mina kangiyikulibusa, lendodana yami kayiyikulibusa; iNkosi izalibusa. **24** UGidiyoni wasesithi kibo: Ake ngicele isicelo kini; nginikani ngamunye icici lempango yakhe. Ngoba babelamacici egolide, ngoba babengamaIshmayeli. **25** Basebesithi: Sizanika lokunika. Basebesendlala isembatho, baphosela lapho ngamunye icici lempango yakhe. **26** Lesisindo samacici egolide ayewacelile sasingamashekeli egolide ayinkulungwane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa, ngaphandle kwezinyangana, leziceciso ezilengayo, lezembatho eziyibubende ezazisemakhosini eMidiyani, langaphandle kwamaketane ayesezintanyeni zamakamela awo. **27** UGidiyoni wasesenza

i-efodi ngakho, wayibeka emzini wakhe, eOfira. LoIsrayeli
wonke waphinga lapho ngokuyilandela; yasisiba ngumjibila
kuGidiyoni lendlu yakhe. **28** Ngokunjalo amaMidiyani ehliselwa
phansi phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, kawaphindanga
aphakamisa ikhanda lawo. Lelizwe laba lokuthula iminyaka
engamatshumi amane ensukwini zikaGidiyoni. **29** UJerubali
indodana kaJowashi wayahlala-ke endlini yakhe. **30** Njalo
uGidiyoni wayelamadodana angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
aphuma okhalweni lwakhe, ngoba wayelabafazi abanengi. **31**
Lomfazi wakhe omncane owayeseShekema laye wamzalela
indodana, wayitha ibizo lokuthi nguAbhimeleki. **32** UGidiyoni
indodana kaJowashi wasesifa eseluphele kuhle, wangcwatshelwa
engcwabeni likaJowashi uyise, eOfira yamaAbiyezeri. **33**
Kwasekusithi lapho uGidiyoni esefile, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
baphenduka, baphinga ngokulandela oBhali, bazimisela uBhali-
Berithi waba ngunkulunkulu. **34** Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli
kabayikhumbulanga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo eyabophula
esandleni sezitha zabo zonke inhlangothi zonke. **35** Kabenzanga
umusa endlini kaJerubali, onguGidiyoni, njengakho konke okuhle
akwenza kuIsrayeli.

9 UAbhimeleki indodana kaJerubali wasesiya eShekema
kubafowabo bakanina, wakhuluma kibo lakusendo lonke lwendlu
kayise kanina, esithi: **2** Ake likhulume endlebeni zabo bonke
abahlali beShekemalithi: Yikuphi okungcono kini ukuthi wonke
amadodana kaJerubali amadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
alibuse, kumbe indoda eyodwa ilibuse? Khumbulani futhi ukuthi
ngilithambo lenu lenyama yenu. **3** Labafowabo bakanina
bamkhulumela ezindlebeni zabo bonke abahlali beShekema
wonke la amazwi. Inhliziyo yabo yeyamela ukumlandela

uAbhimeleki, ngoba bathi: Ungumfowethu. **4** Bamnika inhlamvu
zesiliva ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa ezavela endlini kaBhali-
Berithi; uAbhimeleki waseqhatsha ngazo abantu abayize
labangakhathaliyo abamlandelayo. **5** Wasesiya endlini kayise
eOfira, wabulala abafowabo amadodana kaJerubali, amadoda
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, phezu kwedwala elilodwa; kodwa
uJothamu indodana elicinathunjana kaJerubali wasala, ngoba
wacatsha. **6** Labo bonke abahlali beShekema labo bonke
abeBeti-Milo babuthana, bahamba bamenza wabusa uAbhimeleki
abe yinkosi, esihlahleni se-okhi esamiswa siseShekema. **7**
Lapho bemtshela uJothamu, wayakuma phezu kwengqonga
yentaba yeGerizimi, waphakamisa ilizwi lakhe wamemeza wathi
kibo: Ngizwani bahlali beShekema ukuze uNkulunkulu alizwe.
8 Izihlahla zahamba lokuhamba ukuzigcobela inkosi. Zathi
esihlahleni somhlwathi: Sibuse. **9** Kodwa isihlahla somhlwathi
sathi kuzo: Kambe ngizatshiya amafutha ami abadumisa
ngawo uNkulunkulu labantu ngami, ukuze ngiyezunguza phezu
kwezihlahla? **10** Izihlahla zasezisithi esihlahleni somkhiwa:
Woza wena usibuse. **11** Kodwa isihlahla somkhiwa sathi kuzo:
Kambe ngizatshiya ubumnandi bami lezithelo zami ezinhle,
ukuze ngiyezunguza phezu kwezihlahla? **12** Izihlahla zasezisithi
esihlahleni sevini: Woza wena usibuse. **13** Kodwa isihlahla
sevini sathi kuzo: Kambe ngizatshiya iwayini lami elitsha
elithokozisa uNkulunkulu labantu, ukuze ngiyezunguza phezu
kwezihlahla? **14** Izihlahla zonke zasezisithi embabazaneni:
Woza wena usibuse. **15** Imbabazane yasisithi ezihlahleni:
Uba ngeqiniso lingigcoba ngibe yinkosi phezu kwenu, wozani
lidinge ukuvikelwa emthunzini wami; uba kungenjalo-ke, umlilo
uzaphuma embabazaneni udle izihlahla zemisedari zeLebhanoni.

16 Ngakho khathesi, uba likwenzile ngeqiniso langokuthembeka
ukuthi libekile uAbhimeleki abe yinkosi, lokuthi uba lenzile
okuhle ngoJerubali langendlu yakhe, lokuthi uba lenze kuye
ngokufanele izandla zakhe; **17** ngoba ubaba walilwela, walahlela
khatshana impilo yakhe, walophula esandleni samaMidiyani;
18 kodwa lina seliyivukele indlu kababa lamuhla, labulala
amadodana akhe, amadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
phezu kwedwala elilodwa, labeka uAbhimeleki indodana
yencekukazi yakhe ukuthi abe yinkosi yabahlali beShekema,
ngoba engumfowenu; **19** uba-ke ngeqiniso langokuthembeka
lenzile ngoJerubali langendlu yakhe ngalolusuku, thokozani
ngoAbhimeleki, laye athokoze ngani. **20** Kodwa uba kungenjalo,
kakuphume umlilo kuAbhimeleki udle abahlali beShekema
leBeti-Milo, njalo kakuphume umlilo kubahlali beShekema
leBeti-Milo udle uAbhimeleki. **21** UJothamu wasephunyuka
wabaleka, waya eBeri, wahlala khona, ngenxa kaAbhimeleki
umfowabo. **22** Kwathi uAbhimeleki esebuse uIsrayeli iminyaka
emithathu, **23** uNkulunkulu wathuma umoya omubi phakathi
kukaAbhimeleki labahlali beShekema, njalo abahlali beShekema
baziphatha ngokungathembeki kuAbhimeleki, **24** ukuze
udlakela olwenziwa kumadodana kaJerubali angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lubuyele, legazi libekwe phezu kukaAbhimeleki
umfowabo owawabulalayo, laphezu kwabahlali beShekema
ababeqinise izandla zakhe ukubulala abafowabo. **25** Abahlali
beShekema basebembekela abacathameli ezingqongeni
zezintaba, baphanga bonke ababebedlula ngaleyondlela;
uAbhimeleki wasekubikelwa. **26** UGahali indodana kaEbedi
wasesiza labafowabo, bedlulela eShekema; njalo abahlali
beShekema bamthemba. **27** Basebephuma baya emasimini,

bakha izithelo zamavini ezivinini zabo, bazinyathela, benza
indumiso, bangena endlini kankulunkulu wabo, badla banatha,
bamthuka uAbhimeleki. **28** UGahali indodana kaEbedi wasesithi:
Ungubani uAbhimeleki njalo ungubani uShekema ukuthi
simsebenzele? Kasindodana kaJerubali yini, loZebuli induna
yayo? Sebenzelani amadoda kaHamori uyise kaShekema.
Ngoba thina sizamsebenzelelani? **29** Sengathi ngabe lababantu
bebesesandleni sami, bengizamkhupha-ke uAbhimeleki.
Wasesithi kuAbhimeleki: Yandisa ibutho lakho, uphume. **30**
Kwathi uZebuli umbusi womuzi esizwa amazwi kaGahali
indodana kaEbedi, ulaka lwakhe lwavutha. **31** Wathuma
izithunywa kuAbhimeleki ngobuqili, esithi: Khangela, uGahali
indodana kaEbedi labafowabo bafikile eShekema, khangela-
ke, sebeqinisa umuzi ukumelana lawe. **32** Khathesi-ke sukuma
ebusuku wena labantu abalawe, uyecathama egangeni. **33**
Kuzakuthi-ke ekuseni ekuphumeni kwelanga, uvuke ngovivi
uwuhlasele umuzi; khangela, lapho yena labantu abalaye
bephuma ukumelana lawe, uzakwenza kuye njengalokho isandla
sakho esikutholayo. **34** UAbhimeleki wasesukuma labo bonke
abantu ababelaye, ebusuku, basebeyicathamela iShekema
ngezigaba ezine. **35** UGahali indodana kaEbedi wasephuma
wema esikhaleni sesango lomuzi. UAbhimeleki wasesukuma
labantu ababelaye ekucathameni. **36** Kwathi uGahali ebona
abantu, wathi kuZebuli: Khangela, abantu bayehla ezingqongeni
zezintaba. Kodwa uZebuli wathi kuye: Ubona amathunzi ezintaba
kungathi ngabantu. **37** UGahali waqhubeka futhi ekhuluma wathi:
Khangela, abantu bayehla bevela phakathi kwelizwe, lelinye ixuku
livela endleleni yamagceke abavumisi. **38** UZebuli wasesithi kuye:
Usungaphi umlomo wakho owathi ngawo: Ungubani uAbhimeleki

ukuthi simkhonze? Laba kayisibo abantu obadeleleyo yini?
Ake uphume khathesi uyekulwa labo. **39** UGahali wasephuma
phambi kwabahlali beShekema, walwa loAbhimeleki. **40**
UAbhimeleki wamxotsha, wasebaleka phambi kwakhe; abanengi
bawa belimele kwaze kwaba sekungeneni kwesango. **41**
UAbhimeleki wasehlala eAruma. UZebuli wasemxotsha uGahali
labafowabo, ukuze bangahlali eShekema. **42** Kwasekusithi kusisa
abantu baphuma baya egangeni; bamtshela uAbhimeleki. **43**
Wasethatha abantu, wabehlukanisa baba ngamaxuku amathathu,
wacathama egangeni, wabona, khangela-ke, abantu bephuma
emzini, wabasukela wabatshaya. **44** UAbhimeleki lexuku
elalilaye basebebahlasela bema ekungeneni kwesango lomuzi,
lamaxuku amabili ahlasela bonke ababesegangeni, abatshaya.
45 UAbhimeleki wasesilwa emelene lomuzi lolosuku lonke,
wawuthumba umuzi, wabulala abantu ababekiwo, wadilizela
phansi umuzi, wawuhlanyela ngetshwayi. **46** Lapho bonke abahlali
bomphotshongo weShekema bekuzwa, bangena enqabeni
yendlu kaEli-Berithi. **47** Kwabikelwa uAbhimeleki ukuthi bonke
abahlali bemphotshongweni weShekema babuthene ndawonye.
48 UAbhimeleki wasesenyukela entabeni yeZalimoni, yena
labo bonke abantu ababelaye; uAbhimeleki wathatha ihloka
esandleni sakhe, wagamula ugatsha lwezihlahla, waluthatha
walwetshata ehlombe lakhe, wathi ebantwini ababelaye:
Lokhu elibona ngikwenza, phangisani likwenze njengami.
49 Ngakho bonke abantu labo bagamula, ngulowo ugatsha
lwakhe, bamlandela uAbhimeleki bazibeka enqabeni, bathungela
inqaba ngomlilo phezu kwabo, kwaze kwathi bonke abantu
bomphotshongo weShekema labo bafa, phose abesilisa
labesifazana abayinkulungwane. **50** UAbhimeleki wasesiya

eThebezi, wamisa inkamba maqondana leThebezi wayithumba.
51 Kodwa kwakulomphotshongo oqinileyo phakathi komuzi,
labo bonke abesilisa labesifazana babalekela kuyo, labo bonke
abahlali bomuzi, babavalela phakathi; benyukela ephahleni
lomphotshongo. **52** UAbhimeleki wasefika emphotshongweni,
walwa lawo, wasondela emnyango womphotshongo ukuze
awutshise ngomlilo. **53** Owesifazana othile wasephosa ucezu
lwelitshe lokuchola ekhanda likaAbhimeleki, wadabula ukhakhayi
lwakhe. **54** Wasebiza masinyane ijaha elalithwala izikhali zakhe,
wathi kilo: Hwatsha inkemba yakho ungibulale, hlezi bathi
ngami: Owesifazana wambulala. Ijaha lakhe laselimgwaza, wafa-
ke. **55** Kwathi amadoda akoIsrayeli ebona ukuthi uAbhimeleki
usefile, ahamba, ngulowo waya endaweni yakhe. **56** Ngokunjalo
uNkulunkulu wabuyisela ububi bukaAbhimeleki ayebenze kuyise,
ngokubulala abafowabo abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **57** Labo
bonke ububi bamadoda eShekema uNkulunkulu wabubuyisela
phezu kwamakhanda awo; kwasekusehlela phezu kwabo
isiqalekiso sikaJothamu indodana kaJerubali.

10 Emva kukaAbhimeleki kwasekuvela uThola indodana
kaPhuwa indodana kaDodo, indoda yakoIsakari ukukhulula
uIsrayeli; wayehlala eShamiri entabeni yakoEfrayimi. **2**
Wasesahlulela uIsrayeli iminyaka engamatshumi amabili lantathu.
Wafa, wangcwatshelwa eShamiri. **3** Lemva kwakhe kwavela
uJayiri umGileyadi, wahlulela uIsrayeli iminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lambili. **4** Wayelamadodana angamatshumi amathathu
agada amathole abobabhemi angamatshumi amathathu,
elemizi engamatshumi amathathu, abayithi yiHavothi-Jayiri
kuze kube lamuhla, eselizweni leGileyadi. **5** UJayiri
wasesifa, wangcwatshelwa eKamoni. **6** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli

basebebuya besenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, bakhonza oBhali
laboAshitarothi, labonkulunkulu beSiriya labonkulunkulu beSidoni
labonkulunkulu bakoMowabi labonkulunkulu babantwana
bakoAmoni labonkulunkulu bamaFilisti; bayitshiya iNkosi, kabaze
bayikhonza. **7** Ulaka lweNkosi lwaselumvuthela uIsrayeli,
yabathengisa ezandleni zamaFilisti lezandleni zabantwana
bakoAmoni. **8** Asebachitha abacindezela abantwana bakoIsrayeli
ngalowomnyaka - iminyaka elitshumi leyisificaminwembili,
bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli ababengaphetsheya kweJordani
elizweni lamaAmori eliseGileyadi. **9** Njalo abantwana bakoAmoni
bachapha iJordani ukuze balwe ngitsho bemelene loJuda
njalo bemelene loBhenjamini bemelene lendlu kaEfrayimi;
ngalokho uIsrayeli wacindezeleka kakhulu. **10** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebekhala eNkosini besithi: Sonile kuwe, njalo
ngoba sitshiyile uNkulunkulu wethu, sasesikhonza oBhali. **11**
INkosi yasisithi ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli: Kangilikhululanga
yini kumaGibhithe lakumaAmori lakubantwana bakoAmoni
lakumaFilisti? **12** AmaSidoni lawo lamaAmaleki lamaMahoni
alicindezela, laselikhala kimi, ngalikhulula esandleni sawo. **13**
Kanti lina lingitshiyile lakhonza abanye onkulunkulu; ngakho
kangisayikulikhulula. **14** Hambani liyekhala kubonkulunkulu
elibakhethileyo; kabalikhulule bona ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka
kwenu. **15** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli-ke bathi eNkosini: Sonile;
yenza wena kithi njengakho konke okuhle emehlweni akho;
kuphela sikhulule, siyakuncenga, lamuhla. **16** Basebesusa
onkulunkulu bezizweni phakathi kwabo, bakhonza iNkosi;
umphefumulo wayo wasudabuka ngohlupho lukaIsrayeli. **17**
Kwasekubizelwa ndawonye abantwana bakoAmoni, bamisa
inkamba eGileyadi, labantwana bakoIsrayeli babuthana bamisa

inkamba eMizipa. **18** Labantu, iziphathamandla zeGileyadi, bathi
omunye komunye: Ngubani umuntu ozaqala ukulwa emelene
labantwana bakoAmoni? Uzakuba yinhloko phezu kwabo bonke
abahlali beGileyadi.

11 Njalo uJefitha umGileyadi wayeliqhawe elilamandla,
wayeyindodana yewule; uGileyadi wasezala uJefitha. **2**
UmkaGileyadi wasemzalela amadodana; kwathi amadodana
omkakhe esekhulile amxotsha uJefitha, athi kuye: Kawuyikudla
ilifa endlini kababa, ngoba uyindodana yomunye umfazi. **3**
UJefitha wasebalekela abafowabo, wahlala elizweni leTobi.
Amadoda ayize asebuthana kuJefitha, aphuma laye. **4**
Kwasekusithi emva kwezinsuku abantwana bakoAmoni balwa
loIsrayeli. **5** Kwasekusithi lapho abantwana bakoAmoni
besilwa loIsrayeli, abadala beGileyadi bahamba ukuyathatha
uJefitha elizweni leTobi, **6** bathi kuJefitha: Woza ube
ngumkhokheli wethu ukuze silwe labantwana bakoAmoni. **7**
Kodwa uJefitha wathi kubadala beGileyadi: Lina kalingizondanga
yini, langixotsha endlini kababa? Pho, lizelani kimi khathesi
nxa selisenhluphekweni? **8** Abadala beGileyadi basebesithi
kuJefitha: Ngakho khathesi siyabuyela kuwe ukuze uhambe
lathi uyekulwa umelene labantwana bakoAmoni, ube yinhloko
yethu phezu kwabo bonke abakhi beGileyadi. **9** UJefitha
wasesithi kubadala beGileyadi: Uba lingibuyisa ukulwa ngimelene
labantwana bakoAmoni, iNkosi ibanikele phambi kwami, mina
ngizakuba yinhloko yenu yini? **10** Abadala beGileyadi basebesithi
kuJefitha: INkosi iyezwa phakathi kwethu, uba singenzi njalo
njengokwamazwi akho. **11** UJefitha wasehamba labadala
beGileyadi, abantu basebemenza waba yinhloko lomkhokheli
phezu kwabo. UJefitha wasekhuluma wonke amazwi akhe

phambi kweNkosi eMizipa. **12** UJefitha wasethuma izithunywa
enkosini yabantwana bakoAmoni esithi: Ngilani lawe ukuthi uze
kimi ukulwa elizweni lami? **13** Inkosi yabantwana bakoAmoni
yasisithi kuzithunywa zikaJefitha: Ngoba uIsrayeli wathatha
ilizwe lami ekwenyukeni kwakhe eGibhithe kusukela eArinoni
kuze kube seJaboki kuze kube seJordani; ngakho-ke libuyiseni
ngokuthula. **14** UJefitha wasephinda ethuma izithunywa futhi
enkosini yabantwana bakoAmoni, **15** wathi kuye: Utsho njalo
uJefitha: UIsrayeli kalithathanga ilizwe lakoMowabi lelizwe
labantwana bakoAmoni, **16** kodwa ekwenyukeni kwabo besuka
eGibhithe uIsrayeli wahamba edabula enkangala waya eLwandle
oluBomvu, wafika eKadeshi. **17** UIsrayeli wasethuma izithunywa
enkosini yeEdoma esithi: Ake sedlule sidabule elizweni lakho;
kodwa inkosi yeEdoma kayilalelanga. Wathumela njalo enkosini
yakoMowabi, kodwa kayivumanga. Ngakho uIsrayeli wahlala
eKadeshi. **18** Basebedabula enkangala, balibhoda ilizwe
leEdoma lelizwe lakoMowabi, bafika lapho eliphuma khona
ilanga kwelizwe lakoMowabi. Bamisa inkamba ngaphetsheya
kweArinoni, kodwa kabangenanga emngceleni wakoMowabi,
ngoba iArinoni yayingumngcele wakoMowabi. **19** UIsrayeli
wasethuma izithunywa kuSihoni inkosi yamaAmori, inkosi
yeHeshiboni; uIsrayeli wathi kuye: Ake sedlule elizweni lakho
siye endaweni yami. **20** Kodwa uSihoni kamthembanga uIsrayeli
ukuthi adlule emngceleni wakhe; kodwa uSihoni wabutha bonke
abantu bakhe, wamisa inkamba eJahazi, walwa loIsrayeli. **21**
Kodwa iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, yanikela uSihoni labo
bonke abantu bakhe esandleni sikaIsrayeli, babatshaya. Ngakho
uIsrayeli wadla ilifa lelizwe lonke lamaAmori, abahlali balelolizwe.
22 Badla ilifa layo yonke imingcele yamaAmori kusukela eArinoni

kuze kube seJaboki, njalo kusukela enkangala kuze kube
seJordani. **23** Khathesi-ke iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli,
yawaxotsha elifeni amaAmori phambi kwabantu bayo uIsrayeli;
kanti wena uzakudla ilifa lalo yini? **24** Kawuyikudla yini ilifa
lalokhu uKemoshi unkulunkulu wakho akunika ukudla ilifa lakho?
Ngakho loba ngubani iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ezamxotsha
elifeni phambi kwethu, lokhu sizakudla ilifa lakho. **25** Pho-ke
wena ungcono yini okwedlula uBalaki indodana kaZipori inkosi
yakoMowabi? Wake waxabana loIsrayeli; kumbe wake walwa
labo yini; **26** lapho uIsrayeli esehlala eHeshiboni lemizaneni
yayo, leAroweri lemizaneni yayo, lakuyo yonke imizi esekhunjini
lweArinoni, iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu? Kungani-ke
ungayophulanga ngalesosikhathi? **27** Ngakho mina kangonanga
kuwe, kodwa wena wenza okubi kimi ngokulwa lami; iNkosi
uMahluleli kahlulele lamuhla phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli
labantwana bakoAmoni. **28** Kodwa inkosi yabantwana bakoAmoni
kayilalelanga amazwi kaJefitha awathumela kuyo. **29** UMoya
weNkosi wasesiza phezu kukaJefitha, wedlula eGileyadi
leManase, wedlula eMizipa yeGileyadi; esuka eMizipa wedlulela
kubantwana bakoAmoni. **30** UJefitha wafunga isifungo eNkosini
wathi: Uba uzanikela lokunikela abantwana bakoAmoni esandleni
sami, **31** kuzakuthi loba yikuphi okuphuma eminyango
yendlu yami ukungihlangabeza ekubuyeni kwami ngokuthula
ngivela kubantwana bakoAmoni, kuzakuba ngokweNkosi,
ngizakunikela kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa. **32** Ngakho uJefitha
wasesedlulela ebantwaneni bakoAmoni ukulwa emelene labo;
iNkosi yasibanikela esandleni sakhe. **33** Wasebatshaya kusukela
eAroweri uze ufike eMinithi, imizi engamatshumi amabili, kuze
kube seAbeli-Keramimi, ukutshaya okukhulukazi. Ngokunjalo

abantwana bakoAmoni behliselwa phansi phambi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **34** UJefitha wasefika eMizipa endlini yakhe.
Khangela-ke, indodakazi yakhe yaphuma ukumhlangabeza,
ilezigujana, lemigido; yayiyiyo yodwa eyakhe; ngaphandle
kwayo wayengelandodana lendodakazi. **35** Kwasekusithi lapho
eyibona wadabula izigqoko zakhe wathi: Maye ndodakazi yami!
Ungithobisile kakhulu, njalo wena uphakathi kwabangihluphayo,
ngoba mina ngivule umlomo wami eNkosini, ngingeke ngibuyele
emuva. **36** Yasisithi kuye: Baba, uvulile umlomo wakho eNkosini,
yenza kimi njengalokho okuphume emlonyeni wakho, lokhu
iNkosi ikuphindisele ezitheni zakho, ebantwaneni bakoAmoni.
37 Yasisithi kuyise: Akungenzele linto: Ngiyekela inyanga
ezimbili, ngiye ngehle ezintabeni, ngililele ubuntombi bami,
mina labangane bami. **38** Wasesithi: Hamba. Waseyiyekela
ihamba inyanga ezimbili. Yasihamba, yona labangane bayo,
yalilela ubuntombi bayo ezintabeni. **39** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni
kwenyanga ezimbili yabuyela kuyise, owenza kuyo isifungo
sakhe asifungayo; yona kayiyazanga indoda. Kwasekusiba
ngumkhuba koIsrayeli: **40** Iminyaka ngeminyaka amadodakazi
akoIsrayeli ayehamba ukuyakhumbula indodakazi kaJefitha
umGileyadi insuku ezine ngomnyaka.

12 Abantu bakoEfrayimi basebebizelwa ndawonye, bachaphela
enyakatho, bathi kuJefitha: Wachaphelani ukuyakulwa umelene
labantwana bakoAmoni, lathi ungasibizanga ukuthi sihambe
lawe? Sizatshisa ngomlilo indlu yakho phezu kwakho. **2** UJefitha
wathi kibo: Mina labantu bami sasilengxabano enkulu labantwana
bakoAmoni; sathi silibiza, kalingikhululanga esandleni sabo. **3**
Kwathi lapho ngibona ukuthi kalisizanga, ngabeka impilo yami
esandleni sami, ngachaphela ebantwaneni bakoAmoni, iNkosi

yabanikela esandleni sami. Pho, lenyukeleleni kimi lamuhla
ukulwa limelene lami? **4** UJefitha wasebutha wonke amadoda
eGileyadi walwa loEfrayimi; amadoda eGileyadi asemtshaya
uEfrayimi, ngoba athi: Lingababalekileyo bakoEfrayimi, lina
beGileyadi, phakathi kukaEfrayimi loManase. **5** AbeGileyadi
basebethumba amazibuko eJordani aya koEfrayimi. Kwakusithi
lapho iziphepheli zakoEfrayimi zisithi: Ake ngichaphe; amadoda
eGileyadi athi kuye: UngumEfrayimi yini? Lapho esithi:
Hatshi; **6** basebesithi kuye: Ake uthi: Shibolethi. Athi:
Sibolethi; ngoba engelakulikhuluma kuhle. Basebembamba,
bemhlaba emazibukweni eJordani. Kwasekusiwa ngalesosikhathi
kwabakoEfrayimi abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane
lambili. **7** UJefitha wasesahlulela uIsrayeli iminyaka eyisithupha.
Wasesifa uJefitha umGileyadi, wangcwatshelwa komunye wemizi
yeGileyadi. **8** Emva kwakhe-ke uIbizani weBhethelehema
wahlulela uIsrayeli. **9** Njalo wayelamadodana angamatshumi
amathathu, wathumela ngaphandle amadodakazi angamatshumi
amathathu, wangenisela amadodana akhe amadodakazi
angamatshumi amathathu evela ngaphandle; wahlulela
uIsrayeli iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **10** Wasesifa uIbizani,
wangcwatshelwa eBhethelehema. **11** Njalo emva kwakhe uEloni
umZebuloni wahlulela uIsrayeli; wahlulela uIsrayeli iminyaka
elitshumi. **12** Wasesifa uEloni umZebuloni, wangcwatshelwa
eAjaloni, elizweni lakoZebuluni. **13** Emva kwakhe-ke
uAbidoni indodana kaHileli umPirathoni wahlulela uIsrayeli.
14 Wayelamadodana angamatshumi amane, lamadodana
amadodana angamatshumi amathathu, ayegada amathole
abobabhemi angamatshumi ayisikhombisa; wahlulela uIsrayeli
iminyaka eyisificaminwembili. **15** Wasesifa uAbidoni indodana

kaHileli umPirathoni, wangcwatshelwa ePirathoni elizweni lakoEfrayimi entabeni zamaAmaleki.

13 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli babuya-ke benza okubi emehlweni eNkosi. INkosi yasibanikela esandleni samaFilisti iminyaka engamatshumi amane. **2** Kwakukhona-ke umuntu othile weZora, owosendo lwakoDani, obizo lakhe lalinguManowa; lomkakhe wayeyinyumba engazali. **3** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasibonakala kowesifazana yathi kuye: Khangela-ke, uyinyumba, kawuzali, kodwa uzathatha isisu uzale indodana. **4** Ngakho-ke ake uqaphelise, unganathi wayini lokunathwayo okulamandla, ungadli lalutho olungcolileyo, **5** ngoba khangela, uzathatha isisu uzale indodana. Impuco kayiyikudlula ekhanda layo, ngoba umfana uzakuba ngumNaziri kaNkulunkulu kusukela esizalweni; yena uzaqala ukusindisa uIsrayeli esandleni samaFilisti. **6** Owesifazana wasesiza wabikela indoda yakhe esithi: Kufikile kimi umuntu kaNkulunkulu, ukubonakala kwakhe kwakunjengokubonakala kwengilosi kaNkulunkulu, kusesabeka kakhulu; kodwa kangimbuzanga ukuthi uvela ngaphi, futhi kangitshelanga ibizo lakhe. **7** Kodwa uthe kimi: Khangela, uzathatha isisu, uzale indodana; khathesi-ke unganathi wayini lokunathwayo okulamandla, ungadli lalutho olungcolileyo, ngoba umfana uzakuba ngumNaziri kaNkulunkulu kusukela esizalweni kuze kube sosukwini lokufa kwakhe. **8** UManowa waseyincenga iNkosi wathi: Hawu Nkosi yami, umuntu kaNkulunkulu omthumileyo ake abuye futhi kithi, asifundise ukuthi sizakwenza njani emfaneni ozazalwa. **9** UNkulunkulu waselizwa ilizwi likaManowa, lengilosi kaNkulunkulu yafika futhi kowesifazana ehlezi egangeni; kodwa uManowa umkakhe wayengelaye. **10** Owesifazana wasehaluzela wagijima wabikela

umkakhe wathi: Khangela, lowomuntu ubonakele kimi owafika
kimi mhlalokhuyana. **11** UManowa wasesukuma walandela
umkakhe, wafika kulowomuntu wathi kuye: Unguye yini
lowomuntu owakhuluma kulowesifazana? Wasesithi: Nginguye.
12 UManowa wasesithi: Kaweze-ke amazwi akho; izakuba
yini indlela yomfana, lomsebenzi wakhe? **13** Ingilosi yeNkosi
yasisithi kuManowa: Kukho konke engakutshoyo kowesifazana
akuqaphelise; **14** angadli okolutho oluphuma evinini lewayini,
anganathi wayini lokunathwayo okulamandla, angadli lutho
olungcolileyo; konke engamlaya khona akugcine. **15** UManowa
wasesithi engilosini yeNkosi: Ake sikubambelele, silungise
phambi kwakho izinyane lembuzi. **16** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisithi
kuManowa: Uba ungibambelela, kangiyikudla okwesinkwa
sakho; njalo uba ulungisa umnikelo wokutshiswa, unikele
eNkosini. Ngoba uManowa wayengazi ukuthi yayiyingilosi
yeNkosi. **17** UManowa wasesithi kuyo ingilosi yeNkosi:
Ungubani ibizo lakho, ukuze kuthi lapho amazwi akho esiza
sikuhloniphe. **18** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasisithi kuye: Ubuzelani kanje
ngebizo lami lokhu liyamangalisa? **19** UManowa wasethatha
izinyane lembuzi lomnikelo wokudla, wakunikela eNkosini
phezu kwedwala, yasisenza ngokumangalisayo, njalo uManowa
lomkakhe bekhangele. **20** Kwasekusithi lapho ilangabi lisenyuka
elathini liqonde emazulwini, ingilosi yeNkosi yenyuka ngelangabi
lelathi, uManowa lomkakhe bekhangele, bathi mbo ngobuso
babo emhlabathini. **21** Kodwa ingilosi yeNkosi kayiphindanga
isabonakala kuManowa lomkakhe. Khona uManowa wazi ukuthi
kwakuyingilosi yeNkosi. **22** UManowa wasesithi kumkakhe:
Sizakufa lokufa ngoba sibone uNkulunkulu. **23** Kodwa umkakhe
wathi kuye: Uba iNkosi ibithanda ukusibulala, ibingayikwemukela

esandleni sethu umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo wokudla, njalo
ibingayikusitshengisa zonke lezizinto, njalo ibingayikusizwisa
ngalesisikhathi izinto ezinjengalezi. **24** Owesifazana wasebeletha
indodana, wayitha ibizo layo wathi nguSamsoni; umfana
wasekhula, leNkosi yambusisa. **25** UMoya weNkosi waseqala
ukumvusa enkambeni kaDani phakathi kweZora leEshitawoli.

14 USamsoni wasesehlela eThiminathi, wabona owesifazana
eThiminathi wamadodakazi amaFilisti. **2** Wenyuka wabatshela
oyise lonina wathi: Ngibone owesifazana eThiminathi
wamadodakazi amaFilisti. Ngakho-ke ngithatheleni yena abe
ngumkami. **3** Kodwa uyise lonina bathi kuye: Kakula owesifazana
yini phakathi kwamadodakazi abafowenu loba phakathi kwabo
bonke abantu bakithi ukuthi uyethatha umfazi kumaFilisti
angasokanga? USamsoni wasesithi kuyise: Ngithathele yena
ngoba yena uyathandeka emehlweni ami. **4** Kodwa uyise lonina
babengazi ukuthi lokho kuvela eNkosini, ukuthi wayedinga ithuba
lokumelana lamaFilisti; ngoba ngalesosikhathi amaFilisti ayebusa
phezu kukaIsrayeli. **5** USamsoni wasesehla loyise lonina esiya
eThiminathi, bafika ezivinini eThiminathi, khangela-ke, ibhongo
lesilwane lambhongela. **6** UMoya weNkosi wasefika ngamandla
phezu kwakhe; walidabula njengodabula izinyane; njalo
kwakungelalutho esandleni sakhe; kodwa kabatshelanga oyise
lonina lokho akwenzileyo. **7** Wasesehla, wakhuluma lowesifazana,
njalo wayethandeka emehlweni kaSamsoni. **8** Lemva kwezinsuku
wabuyela ukuyamthatha; waphambuka ukuthi abone isidumbu
sesilwane, khangela-ke, kwakulomtshitshi wenyosi loluju
esidunjini sesilwane. **9** Wazithapha ngezandla zakhe, wahamba,
ehamba esidla, wafika kuyise lakunina, wabanika, badla. Kodwa
kabatshelanga ukuthi wayethaphe uluju esidunjini sesilwane.

10 Uyise wasesehla waya kowesifazana, loSamsoni wenza
idili khona, ngoba ayesenza njalo amajaha. **11** Kwasekusithi
lapho bembona bathatha abanakwabo abangamatshumi
amathathu ukuze babe laye. **12** USamsoni wasesithi
kibo: Ake ngililibhe ngelibho; uba lingangitshela lona kuhle
ensukwini eziyisikhombisa zedili, lilithole, ngizalinika izembatho
zelembu elihle ezingamatshumi amathathu lezembatho
zokuntshintsha ezingamatshumi amathathu. **13** Kodwa uba
lingelakho ukungitshela, khona lina lizanginika izembatho
zelembu elihle ezingamatshumi amathathu lezembatho
zokuntshintsha ezingamatshumi amathathu. Basebesithi kuye:
Libha ilibho lakho ukuze silizwe. **14** Wasesithi kubo: Kodlayo
kwaphuma ukudla, lakolamandla kwaphuma okumnandi. Kodwa
babengelakulichasisa ilibho ensukwini ezintathu. **15** Kwasekusithi
ngosuku lwesikhombisa bathi kumkaSamsoni: Huga umkakho
ukuthi asichasisele ilibho, hlezi sikutshise lendlu kayihlo
ngomlilo. Lisinxusele ukuthi lisithathele esilakho yini? Akunjalo
yini? **16** UmkaSamsoni wasekhala inyembezi phambi kwakhe
wathi: Uyangizonda nje, kawungithandi; uwalibhile ilibho
amadodana abantu bakithi, kodwa mina kawungitshelanga.
Wasesithi kuye: Khangela ubaba lomama kangibatshelanga,
wena-ke ngizakutshela yini? **17** Wakhala inyembezi phambi
kwakhe insuku eziyisikhombisa beseledili. Kwasekusithi ngosuku
lwesikhombisa wamtshela ngoba wamcindezela kakhulu.
Wasewatshela amadodana abantu bakibo. **18** Amadoda omuzi
asesithi kuye ngosuku lwesikhombisa ilanga lingakatshoni:
Kuyini okumnandi okwedlula uluju? Njalo kuyini okulamandla
kulesilwane? Wasesithi kiwo: Uba belingalimanga ngethokazi
lami, belingayikulithola ilibho lami. **19** UMoya weNkosi wasefika

ngamandla phezu kwakhe, wehlela eAshikeloni, watshaya
kuwo amadoda angamatshumi amathathu, wathatha izembatho
zawo, wanika izembatho zokuntshintsha labo ababechasise
ilibho. Intukuthelo yakhe yasivutha wasesenyukela endlini
kayise. **20** Kodwa umkaSamsoni waba ngowomnakwabo,
owayengumngane wakhe.

15 Kwathi emva kwezinsuku ezithile, ngesikhathi sokuvuna
ingqoloyi, uSamsoni wethekelela umkakhe elezinyane lembuzi.
Wathi: Kangingene kumkami endlini. Kodwa uyise kamvumelanga
ukungena. **2** Uyise wasesithi: Isibili ngakhuluma ukuthi
usumzonda lokumzonda; ngakho ngamnika umkhaphi wakho.
Umnawakhe kamuhle kulaye yini? Ngiyacela, kabe ngowakho
esikhundleni sakhe. **3** USamsoni wasesithi kubo: Khathesi
angilacala mayelana lamaFilisti nxa ngiwenzela okubi. **4** Ngakho
uSamsoni wahamba, wabamba amakhanka angamakhulu
amathathu, wathatha izihlanti, wafulathelisa umsila uqondana
lomsila, wafaka isihlanti phakathi kwemisila emibili phakathi
laphakathi. **5** Kwathi esethungele umlilo ezihlantini, wawayekela
ahamba emabeleni emiyo amaFilisti, watshisa kusukela
ezinqunjini zamabele kusiya emabeleni emiyo kusiya lezivinini
lezihlahla zemihlwathi. **6** AmaFilisti asesithi: Ngubani owenze
lokhu? Bathi: USamsoni, umkhwenyana womThimina; ngoba
uthethe umkakhe, wamnika umkhaphi wakhe. AmaFilisti
asesenyuka, amtshisa yena loyise ngomlilo. **7** USamsoni
wasesithi kuwo: Lanxa lenze njalo, kanti ngizaphindisela kini,
emva kwalokho ngiyekele. **8** Wasebatshaya, umlenze phezu
kwethangazi, ukubulala okukhulu. Wasesehla wahlala ebhalwini
lwedwala leEtamu. **9** AmaFilisti asesenyuka amisa inkamba
koJuda, asabalala eLehi. **10** Amadoda akoJuda asesithi:

Lenyukeleleni ukumelana lathi? Athi: Senyukelele ukubopha
uSamsoni, ukuze senze kuye njengalokho akwenze kithi. **11**
Kwasekusehla amadoda azinkulungwane ezintathu akoJuda
aya ebhalwini lwedwala leEtamu, athi kuSamsoni: Kawazi
yini ukuthi amaFilisti ayasibusa? Pho, kuyini lokhu okwenze
kithi? Wasesithi kibo: Njengokwenza kwawo kimi ngenze
njalo kuwo. **12** Basebesithi kuye: Sehlele ukukubopha ukuze
sikunikele esandleni samaFilisti. USamsoni wasesithi kibo:
Fungani kimi ukuthi lina kaliyikungihlasela. **13** Basebekhuluma
kuye bathi: Hatshi, kodwa sizakubopha lokukubopha, sikunikele
esandleni sawo, kodwa oqotho kasiyikukubulala. Basebembopha
ngamagoda amabili amatsha, bamenyusa edwaleni. **14**
Kwathi esefikile eLehi, amaFilisti aklabalala emhlangabeza.
UMoya weNkosi wasefika ngamandla phezu kwakhe, lamagoda
ayesengalweni zakhe aba njengefilakisi etshiswe ngomlilo,
lezibopho zakhe zancibilika zasuka ezandleni zakhe. **15**
Wasethola umhlathi omutsha kababhemi, welula isandla sakhe
wawuthatha, watshaya ngawo amadoda ayinkulungwane. **16**
USamsoni wasesithi: Ngomhlathi kababhemi, inqumbi phezu
kwezinqumbi, ngomhlathi kababhemi ngitshaye amadoda
ayinkulungwane. **17** Kwasekusithi eseqedile ukukhuluma
wawulahla umhlathi esandleni sakhe, wayibiza leyondawo
ngokuthi iRamathi-Lehi. **18** Wayesomile kakhulu, wakhala
eNkosini wathi: Wena unikile lokhukukhululwa okukhulu
ngesandla senceku yakho; khathesi-ke sengizakufa ngokoma,
ngiwele esandleni sabangasokanga yini? **19** UNkulunkulu
waseqhekeza igodi elaliseLehi, kwaphuma amanzi kilo. Kwathi
esenathile, umoya wakhe wabuya waqaqabuka. Ngalokho
wabiza ibizo lawo ngokuthi yiEni-Hakore, oseLehi kuze kube

lamuhla. **20** Wasesahlulela uIsrayeli ensukwini zamaFilisti
iminyaka engamatshumi amabili.

16 USamsoni wasesiya eGaza, wabona khona umfazi, iwule,
wangena kulo. **2** Kwabikwa kwabeGaza kuthiwa: USamsoni
ufikile lapha. Bamzingelezela, bamcathamela ubusuku bonke
esangweni lomuzi; bathula ubusuku bonke besithi: Kuze kukhanye
ekuseni, khona sizambulala. **3** USamsoni waselala kwaze kwaba
phakathi kobusuku; wavuka phakathi kobusuku, wabamba
izivalo zesango lomuzi, lensika zombili, wazisiphuna lomgoqo,
wakwetshata emahlombe akhe, wakwenyusela engqongeni
yentaba ephambi kweHebroni. **4** Kwathi emva kwalokho
wathanda owesifazana esihotsheni seSoreki, obizo lakhe
linguDelila. **5** Njalo iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zenyukela kuye
zathi kuye: Myenge ubone ukuthi akukuphi amandla akhe
amakhulu, lokuthi singamehlula ngani, ukuthi simbophe ukuze
simnqobe. Thina-ke sizakunika ngamunye izinhlamvu zesiliva
eziyinkulungwane lekhulu. **6** UDelila wasesithi kuSamsoni:
Ake ungitshele ukuthi akukuphi amandla akho amakhulu,
lokuthi ungabotshwa ngani ukukunqoba. **7** USamsoni wasesithi
kuye: Uba bengibopha ngentambo eziyisikhombisa ezintsha
ezingomanga, ngizakuba buthakathaka ngibe njengomunye
umuntu. **8** Iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zasezisenyusela kuye
intambo eziyisikhombisa ezintsha ezingomanga; wasembopha
ngazo. **9** Abacathemeyo-ke bahlala laye endlini engaphakathi;
wasesithi kuye: AmaFilisti aphezu kwakho, Samsoni! Waziqamula
intambo njengentambo yefilakisi iqamuka nxa isizwa umlilo.
Ngakho amandla akhe kawaziwanga. **10** UDelila wasesithi
kuSamsoni: Khangela, udlale ngami wangitshela amanga.
Khathesi ake ungitshele ukuthi ungabotshwa ngani. **11** Wasesithi

kuye: Uba bengangibopha lokungibopha ngamagoda amatsha
okungenziwanga msebenzi ngawo, ngizakuba buthakathaka
ngibe njengomunye umuntu. **12** Ngakho uDelila wathatha
amagoda amatsha, wambopha ngawo, wathi kuye: AmaFilisti
aphezu kwakho, Samsoni! Abacathemeyo babehlezi endlini
engaphakathi. Kodwa wawaqamula asuka engalweni zakhe
njengomnxeba. **13** UDelila wasesithi kuSamsoni: Kuze kube
khathesi udlale ngami, wangitshela amanga; ngitshela ukuthi
ungabotshwa ngani. Wasesithi kuye: Uba useluka amaxha
enwele zekhanda lami ayisikhombisa ngezintambo ezelukiweyo.
14 Wasewaqinisa ngesikhonkwane; wathi kuye: AmaFilisti
aphezu kwakho, Samsoni! Wasevuka ebuthongweni bakhe,
wasusa isikhonkwane seselukiso lentambo ezelukiweyo. **15**
Wasesithi kuye: Ungatsho njani ukuthi: Ngiyakuthanda; nxa
inhliziyo yakho ingelami? Lezizikhathi ezintathu udlale ngami,
kawungitshelanga ukuthi akukuphi amandla akho amakhulu.
16 Kwasekusithi lapho emcindezela ngamazwi akhe insuku
zonke, wamkhathaza, kwaze kwathi umphefumulo wakhe
wadabuka kwaze kwaba sekufeni. **17** Ngakho wamtshela
inhliziyo yakhe yonke wathi kuye: Impuco kayizanga ize phezu
kwekhanda lami, ngoba ngingumNaziri kaNkulunkulu kusukela
esizalweni sikamama. Uba ngiphucwa, amandla ami azasuka
kimi, ngibe buthakathaka ngibe njengaye wonke umuntu. **18**
Lapho uDelila ebona ukuthi umtshele inhliziyo yakhe yonke,
wathuma wabiza iziphathamandla zamaFilisti esithi: Yenyukani
ngalesisikhathi, ngoba ungitshele inhliziyo yakhe yonke.
Iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zasezisenyukela kuye, zaletha
imali esandleni sazo. **19** Wasemlalisa ubuthongo emadolweni
akhe, wabiza umuntu, wamgelisa amaxha ayisikhombisa

enwele zekhanda lakhe. Waseqala ukumhlupha, lamandla akhe asuka kuye. **20** Wasesithi: AmaFilisti aphezu kwakho, Samsoni! Wasevuka ebuthongweni bakhe wathi: Ngizaphuma njengakwezinye izikhathi, ngizinyikinye. Kodwa yena wayengazi ukuthi iNkosi isukile kuye. **21** Khona amaFilisti ambamba, amkopola amehlo, amehlisela eGaza, ambopha ngezibopho zethusi; njalo wayechola entolongweni. **22** Kodwa inwele zekhanda lakhe zaqala ukukhula emva kokuphucwa kwakhe. **23** Khona iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zabuthana ukuze zihlabele uDagoni unkulunkulu wazo umhlatshelo omkhulu, zithokoze, zathi: Unkulunkulu wethu unikele uSamsoni isitha sethu esandleni sethu. **24** Lapho abantu bembona badumisa unkulunkulu wabo, ngoba bathi: Unkulunkulu wethu unikele esandleni sethu isitha sethu, ngitsho umchithi welizwe lakithi, njalo owenza baba banengi ababuleweyo bethu. **25** Kwasekusithi lapho inhliziyo zabo zithokoza bathi: Bizani uSamsoni ukuze azesidlalela. Basebembiza uSamsoni evela entolongweni, wadlala phambi kwabo. Basebemmisa phakathi kwezinsika. **26** USamsoni wasesithi emfaneni owayembambe ngesandla: Ngiyekela ngithinte izinsika indlu emi phezu kwazo ukuze ngeyame kuzo. **27** Indlu yayigcwele-ke abesilisa labesifazana; lazo zonke iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zazikhona, laphezulu ephahleni kwakukhona abesilisa labesifazana abangaba zinkulungwane ezintathu ababebukele uSamsoni edlala. **28** USamsoni wasekhala eNkosini wathi: Nkosi Jehova, ngikhumbule ngiyakuncenga, ungiqinise ngiyakuncenga, kuphela ngalesisikhathi, Nkulunkulu, ukuze ngiziphindisele ngokuphindisela okukodwa kumaFilisti ngenxa yamehlo ami amabili. **29** USamsoni wasebamba insika ezimbili eziphakathi, indlu eyayimi kuzo, waqina ngazo, enye

ngesandla sakhe sokunene lenye ngesandla sakhe sokhohlo. **30**
USamsoni wasesithi: Mina kangife lamaFilisti. Wasekhothama
ngamandla; njalo indlu yawela phezu kweziphathamandla
laphezu kwabo bonke abantu ababekuyo. Ngakho abafayo
ababulala ekufeni kwakhe babe banengi okwedlula labo ababulala
empilweni yakhe. **31** Kwasekusehla abafowabo labendlu yonke
kayise, bamthatha, bamenyusa, bayamngcwabela phakathi
kweZora leEshitawoli engcwabeni likaManowa uyise. Yena
wahlulela uIsrayeli iminyaka engamatshumi amabili.

17 Kwakukhona-ke umuntu wentabeni yakoEfrayimi, obizo
lakhe lalinguMika. **2** Wasesithi kunina: Izinhlamvu zesiliva
eziyinkulungwane lekhulu ezathathwa kuwe, owaqalekisa
ngazo, njalo wakhuluma endlebeni zami, khangela, leyomali
ikimi, mina ngayithatha. Unina wasesithi: Kawubusiswe
eNkosini, ndodana yami. **3** Wathi esezibuyisele kunina
izinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane lekhulu zesiliva, unina wathi:
Ngasengisehlukanisile lokusehlukanisela iNkosi isiliva sami sivela
esandleni sami sibe ngesendodana yami, ukuze ngenze isithombe
esibaziweyo lesithombe esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa. Khathesi-ke
ngizasibuyisela kuwe. **4** Kodwa wayibuyisela imali kunina. Unina
wasethatha izinhlamvu zesiliva ezingamakhulu amabili, wazinika
umkhandi, owenza ngazo isithombe esibaziweyo lesithombe
esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa; zasezisiba sendlini kaMika. **5** Njalo
lowomuntu uMika wayelendlu yabonkulunkulu, wenza i-efodi
lamatherafi, wehlukanisa omunye wamadodana akhe, ukuze abe
ngumpristi wakhe. **6** Ngalezonsuku kwakungelankosi koIsrayeli;
wonke umuntu wayesenza okwakulungile emehlweni akhe.
7 Njalo kwakukhona ijaha leBhethelehema-Juda, elosendo
lukaJuda, elalingumLevi, njalo lahlala njengowezizwe khona. **8**

Lowomuntu wasesuka emzini, eBhethelehema-Juda, ukuyahlala
njengowezizwe lapho ayengathola khona indawo. Wafika
entabeni yakoEfrayimi, endlini kaMika, ehamba ngendlela
yakhe. **9** UMika wasesithi kuye: Uvela ngaphi? Wasesithi
kuye: NgingumLevi weBhethelehema-Juda, ngiya ukuyahlala
njengowezizwe lapho engingathola khona indawo. **10** UMika
wasesithi kuye: Hlala lami, ube kimi ngubaba lompristi,
mina ngizakunika izinhlamvu zesiliva ezilitshumi ngomnyaka,
lezigqoko zokugqoka, lokudla kwakho. UmLevi wasengena. **11**
UmLevi wavuma ukuhlala lalowomuntu; njalo ijaha laba kuye
njengomunye wamadodana akhe. **12** UMika wamehlukanisa
umLevi, ijaha laselisiba ngumpristi wakhe, laba sendlini kaMika.
13 UMika wasesithi: Khathesi ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi izangenzela
okuhle, ngoba ngilomLevi ongumpristi.

18 Ngalezonsuku kwakungelankosi koIsrayeli; langalezonsuku
isizwe sakoDani sazidingela ilifa lokuhlala, ngoba kuze
kube ngalolosuku babengawelwanga yilifa phakathi kwezizwe
zakoIsrayeli. **2** Abantwana bakoDani basebethuma amadoda
amahlanu avela kusendo lwabo esuka emaphethelweni
abo, amaqhawe, evela eZora leEshitawoli, ukuhlola ilizwe
lokuliphenya. Basebesithi kuwo: Hambani liphenye ilizwe.
Asefika entabeni yakoEfrayimi, endlini kaMika, alala khona. **3**
Esendlini kaMika wona alazi ilizwi lejaha umLevi; asephendukela
khona athi kuye: Ngubani owakuletha lapha? Njalo wenzani
lapha? Njalo ulani lapha? **4** Wasesithi kiwo: UMika ungenzele
kanje lakanje; ungiqhatshile, sengingumpristi wakhe. **5** Asesithi
kuye: Ake ubuze uNkulunkulu ukuze sazi ukuthi indlela yethu
esihamba ngayo izaphumelela yini. **6** Umpristi wasesithi
kibo: Hambani ngokuthula. Indlela yenu elihamba ngayo

iphambi kweNkosi. **7** Asehamba lawomadoda amahlanu,
ayafika eLayishi, abona abantu abaphakathi kwayo, behlezi
bonwabile, ngokwendlela yamaSidoni, belokuthula, bengethuki
lutho, kwakungelamahluleli elizweni ukubathiba, babekhatshana
lamaSidoni, bengasebenzelani lamuntu. **8** Asefika kubafowabo
eZora leEshitawoli, abafowabo basebesithi kuwo: Lithini? **9**
Asesithi: Sukumani asenyuke simelane labo, ngoba sibonile
ilizwe, khangelani-ke, lihle kakhulu; pho lina lithule? Lingavilaphi
ukuyangena ukudla ilifa lelizwe. **10** Ekufikeni kwenu khona lizafika
ebantwini abonwabileyo lelizweni elibanzi inhlangothi zombili,
ngoba uNkulunkulu ulinikele esandleni senu; indawo lapho
okungasweleki lutho khona elizweni. **11** Asesuka lapho evela
kusendo lwabakoDani eZora leEshitawoli amadoda angamakhulu
ayisithupha ehlomile izikhali zempi, **12** enyuka amisa inkamba
eKiriyathi-Jeyarimi koJuda. Ngenxa yalokho ayibiza leyondawo
ngokuthi yiMahane-Dani kuze kube lamuhla; khangela isemuva
kweKiriyathi-Jeyarimi. **13** Asesedlula esuka lapho, aya entabeni
yakoEfrayimi, afika endlini kaMika. **14** Khona amadoda amahlanu
ayehambile ukuhlola ilizwe iLayishi aphendula athi kubafowabo:
Liyazi yini ukuthi kulezizindlu kukhona i-efodi lamatherafi
lesithombe esibaziweyo lesithombe esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa?
Ngakho-ke cabangani elizakwenza. **15** Asephambukela khona,
aya endlini yejaha umLevi endlini kaMika, ambuza impilo.
16 Amadoda angamakhulu ayisithupha ayehlomile ngezikhali
zempi, ayengabantwana bakoDani, asesima ekungeneni
kwesango. **17** Lawomadoda amahlanu ayehambile ukuhlola
ilizwe enyuka angena lapho athatha isithombe esibaziweyo,
le-efodi, lamatherafi, lesithombe esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa,
umpristi esemi ekungeneni kwesango lamadoda angamakhulu

ayisithupha ayebhince izikhali zempi. **18** La-ke esengenile endlini
kaMika athatha isithombe esibaziweyo, i-efodi, lamatherafi,
lesithombe esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa, umpristi wathi kiwo:
Lenzani? **19** Asesithi kuye: Thula, bamba umlomo wakho,
uhambe lathi, ube ngubaba kithi lompristi. Kungcono yini
ukuthi ube ngumpristi wendlu yomuntu oyedwa kumbe
ukuthi ube ngumpristi wesizwe losendo lwakoIsrayeli? **20**
Lenhliziyo yompristi yathokoza, wasethatha i-efodi lamatherafi
lesithombe esibaziweyo, wangena phakathi kwabantu. **21**
Basebephenduka behamba, babeka abantwanyana lezifuyo
lempahla phambi kwabo. **22** Sebekhatshana lomuzi kaMika,
amadoda ayesezindlini ezaziseduze lendlu kaMika abizelwa
ndawonye abafica abantwana bakoDani. **23** Amemeza abantwana
bakoDani. Basebephendula ubuso babo bathi kuMika: Ulani
ukuze libuthane? **24** Wasesithi: Lithethe onkulunkulu bami
engabenzayo, lompristi, lahamba; pho ngiseselani? Kuyini
lokho elikutsho kimi: Uhlutshwa yini? **25** Abantwana bakoDani
basebesithi kuye: Ilizwi lakho kalingezwakali phakathi kwethu,
hlezi amadoda alolaka akuhlasele, ulahlekelwe yimpilo yakho
lempilo yabendlu yakho. **26** Basebezihambela ngendlela
yabo abantwana bakoDani. Lapho uMika esebonile ukuthi
balamandla kulaye, waphenduka wabuyela endlini yakhe. **27**
Bona basebethatha lokho uMika ayekwenzile lompristi owayelaye,
bafika eLayishi ebantwini ababelokuthula bengethuki lutho,
babatshaya ngobukhali benkemba, batshisa umuzi ngomlilo. **28**
Njalo kwakungekho umkhululi, ngoba wawukhatshana leSidoni,
bengasebenzelani lamuntu. Wawusesihotsheni esasingaseBeti-
Rehobi. Basebesakha umuzi, bahlala kiwo. **29** Basebebiza
ibizo lomuzi ngokuthi yiDani ngebizo likaDani uyise owazalelwa

uIsrayeli. Kodwa ibizo lomuzi laliyiLayishi kuqala. **30**
Abantwana bakoDani basebezimisela isithombe esibaziweyo.
Njalo uJonathani indodana kaGereshoma, indodana kaManase,
yena lamadodana akhe babengabapristi besizwe sakoDani
kwaze kwaba lusuku lokuthunjwa kwelizwe. **31** Basebezimisela
isithombe esibaziweyo sikaMika ayesenzile, zonke izinsuku indlu
kaNkulunkulu iseShilo.

19 Kwasekusithi ngalezonsuku, kungelankosi koIsrayeli,
kwakulomLevi othile owayehlala njengowezizwe eceleni
elikhatshana lentaba yakoEfrayimi, owazithathela umfazi,
umfazi omncinyane eBhethelehema-Juda. **2** Lowomfazi wakhe
omncinyane waphinga emelene laye, wasuka kuye waya
endlini kayise eBhethelehema-Juda, waba lapho izinyanga
ezine ezigcweleyo. **3** Umkakhe wasesukuma wamlandela
ukuyakhuluma enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi ambuyise, lejaha lakhe
lilaye labobabhemi ababili. Umfazi wasemngenisa endlini kayise;
kwathi uyise wentombi embona wathokoza ukuhlangana laye.
4 Uyisezala, uyise wentombazana, wamlibazisa; wasehlala
laye insuku ezintathu; basebesidla banatha balala khona
ubusuku. **5** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesine, lapho bevuka
ekuseni kakhulu, wasukuma ukuthi ahambe; kodwa uyise
wentombazana wathi kumkhwenyana wakhe: Qinisa inhliziyo
yakho ngocezu lwesinkwa; langemva kwalokho lizahamba.
6 Ngakho bahlala badla banatha bobabili ndawonye. Uyise
wentombazana wasesithi endodeni: Ake wanele ulale ubusuku
uthokozise inhliziyo yakho. **7** Indoda isisukuma ukuthi ihambe,
kodwa uyisezala wayicindezela yaze yabuya yalala lapho
ubusuku. **8** Yasivuka ekuseni kakhulu ngosuku lwesihlanu ukuze
ihambe. Uyise wentombazana wasesithi: Ake uqinise inhliziyo

yakho. Basebelibala ilanga laze lakhothama, badla bobabili.
9 Lapho indoda isukuma ukuthi ihambe, yona lomfazi wayo
omncinyane lejaha layo, uyisezala, uyise wentombazana, wathi
kuyo: Khangela, khathesi ilanga selitshona, sekuzakuhlwa; ake
ulale ubusuku; khangela, ilanga selikhotheme, lala ubusuku
lapha, ukuze inhliziyo yakho ithokoze. Kusasa-ke lizavuka
ngovivi ngohambo lwenu, uye ethenteni lakho. **10** Kodwa indoda
kayithandanga ukulala ubusuku, kodwa yasukuma yahamba,
yafika maqondana leJebusi eyiJerusalema. Yayilabobabhemi
ababili ababotshelwe izihlalo; lomfazi wayo omncinyane
wayelayo. **11** Sebeseduze leJebusi ilanga laselitshonile kakhulu,
ijaha laselisithi enkosini yalo: Ake uhambe, siphambukele kulo
umuzi wamaJebusi, silale khona ubusuku. **12** Inkosi yayo
yasisithi kuyo: Kasiyikuphambukela emzini wesizwe ongeyisiwo
wabantwana bakoIsrayeli, kodwa sizadlulela eGibeya. **13**
Yasisithi encekwini yayo: Woza sisondele kwenye yalezozindawo,
siyelala ubusuku eGibeya kumbe eRama. **14** Basebesedlula
behamba; ilanga labatshonela eduze leGibeya eyakoBhenjamini.
15 Basebephambuka lapho ukuze bangene balale ubusuku
eGibeya. Esengenile wahlala phansi emdangeni womuzi, ngoba
kwakungekho muntu owabemukela endlini yakhe ukuze balale
ubusuku. **16** Khangela-ke, kwafika ixhegu livela emsebenzini
walo ensimini kusihlwa. Lowomuntu laye wayevela entabeni
yakoEfrayimi; yena-ke wahlala njengowezizwe eGibeya. Kodwa
abantu baleyondawo babengabakoBhenjamini. **17** Esephakamise
amehlo akhe wabona lowomuntu, isihambi, emdangeni womuzi,
njalo ixhegu lathi: Uya ngaphi, njalo uvela ngaphi? **18**
Wasesithi kulo: Siyedlula sivela eBhethelehema-Juda, siya
eceleni elikhatshana lentaba yakoEfrayimi; ngivela lapho.

Bengiye eBhethelehema-Juda, kodwa sengisiya endlini yeNkosi;
kodwa kakulamuntu ongemukela endlini. **19** Kube kanti
kulamahlanga lokudla kwabobabhemi bethu, njalo kulesinkwa
futhi lewayini lami lokwencekukazi yakho lokwejaha elilenceku
zakho; kakuswelekanga lutho. **20** Leloxhegu laselisithi: Ukuthula
kakube kuwe. Kodwa zonke inswelo zakho ziphezu kwami.
Kuphela ungalali emdangeni. **21** Ngakho laselimngenisa endlini
yalo, lanika obabhemi ukudla. Basebegeza inyawo zabo, badla
banatha. **22** Besathokozisa inhliziyo yabo, khangela, amadoda
omuzi, abantwana abathile bakaBheliyali, ayizingelezela indlu,
etshaya esivalweni, akhuluma kumninindlu, ixhegu, esithi:
Khupha lowomuntu ongene endlini yakho, ukuze simazi. **23**
Umuntu, umninindlu, wasephuma waya kiwo, wathi kiwo:
Hatshi, bafowethu, ngiyalicela, lingenzi okubi; lokhu lumuntu
engenile endlini yami, lingenzi lobubuthutha. **24** Khangelani,
indodakazi yami eyintombi emsulwa, lomfazi wakhe omncane.
Ake ngibakhuphele kini. Libathobise, lenze kibo okulungileyo
emehlweni enu; kodwa kulumuntu lingenzi linto yobuthutha.
25 Kodwa lawomadoda kawathandanga ukumlalela. Ngakho
lowomuntu wasebamba umfazi wakhe omncane, wamkhuphela
kibo phandle. Njalo amazi amdlova ubusuku bonke kwaze
kwasa. Kwathi emadabukakusa amyekela wahamba. **26** Ngovivi
lokusa owesifazana weza wawela phansi emnyango wendlu
yomuntu lapho okwakukhona inkosi yakhe, kwaze kwakhanya.
27 Inkosi yakhe yasivuka ekuseni, yavula iminyango yendlu,
yaphuma ukuze ihambe ngendlela yayo; khangela-ke, umfazi,
umfazi wakhe omncane wayewele emnyango wendlu, lezandla
zakhe ziphezu kombundu. **28** Yasisithi kuye: Sukuma, sihambe.
Kodwa kakuphendulanga muntu. Yasimkhweza kubabhemi;

indoda yasuka yaya endaweni yayo. **29** Lapho isifikile endlini
yayo yathatha ingqamu, yambamba umfazi wayo omncane
yamqumaquma lamathambo akhe iziqa ezilitshumi lambili;
yamthumela kuyo yonke imingcele yakoIsrayeli. **30** Kwasekusithi
bonke abakubonayo bathi: Kakukaze kwenzeke njalo kakukaze
kubonwe okunje kusukela ngosuku abantwana bakoIsrayeli
abenyuka ngalo elizweni leGibhithe kuze kube lamuhla. Nakanani
ngalokho, leluleke, likhulume.

20 Khona bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli baphuma, inhlangano
yonke yabuthana njengamuntu munye, kusukela eDani kusiya
eBherishebha lelizwe leGileyadi, eNkosini eMizipa. **2** Njalo
induna zabo bonke abantu, zazo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli,
zazimisa ebandleni labantu bakaNkulunkulu, izinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amane zamadoda ahamba ngenyawo, ahwatsha
inkemba. **3** (Abantwana bakoBhenjamini basebesizwa ukuthi
abantwana bakoIsrayeli babenyukele eMizipa.) Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebesithi: Tshono, lobububi benziwa njani? **4**
Indoda engumLevi, indoda yalowo owesifazana owayebulewe,
yasiphendula yathi: Ngafika eGibeya engeyakoBhenjamini, mina
lomfazi wami omncane, ukuze silale khona. **5** Abahlali beGibeya
basebengivukela, bazingelezela indlu bemelene lami ebusuku,
befuna ukungibulala, bamdlova umfazi wami omncane, waze
wafa. **6** Ngasengimbamba umfazi wami omncane, ngamquma
iziqa, ngamthumela elizweni lonke lelifa lakoIsrayeli, ngoba
benza amanyala lobuwula koIsrayeli. **7** Khangelani, lina lonke
lingabantwana bakoIsrayeli, phanini ilizwi leseluleko senu lapha.
8 Abantu bonke basebesukuma njengamuntu munye besithi:
Asiyikuya, ngulowo ethenteni lakhe, njalo asiyikuphambukela,
ngulowo endlini yakhe. **9** Kodwa khathesi, nansi into esizayenza

kuyo iGibeya. Sizamelana layo ngenkatho, **10** sithathe abantu
abalitshumi phakathi kwekhulu ezizweni zonke zakoIsrayeli,
lekhulu phakathi kwenkulungwane, lenkulungwane phakathi
kwenkulungwane ezilitshumi, ukuze bathathele abantu umphako,
ukuze, nxa sebefike eGibeya koBhenjamini, benze ngokobuwula
bonke ababenze koIsrayeli. **11** Ngakho wonke amadoda
akoIsrayeli ahlanganyela umuzi, njengamuntu munye emoya
munye. **12** Izizwe zakoIsrayeli zasezithuma amadoda esizweni
sonke sakoBhenjamini zisithi: Yibubi bani lobu obenzeke phakathi
kwenu? **13** Ngakho-ke anikeleni lawomadoda, abantwana
bakaBheliyali, abaseGibeya ukuze siwabulale, sisuse ububi
koIsrayeli. Kodwa abakoBhenjamini kabafunanga ukulalela ilizwi
labafowabo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **14** Kodwa abantwana
bakoBhenjamini babuthana bevela emizini baya eGibeya, ukuze
baphume ukuya empini labantwana bakoIsrayeli. **15** Abantwana
bakoBhenjamini basebebalwa ngalolosuku bevela emizini,
amadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lesithupha
ahwatsha inkemba, ngaphandle kwabahlali beGibeya, ababalwa
baba ngamadoda angamakhulu ayisikhombisa akhethiweyo. **16**
Phakathi kwabo bonke lababantu kwakulamadoda akhethiweyo
angamakhulu ayisikhombisa angamanxele; wonke la ayejikijela
ilitshe ngesavutha enweleni engakhuthi. **17** Amadoda
akoIsrayeli asebalwa, ngaphandle kukaBhenjamini, amadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane ahwatsha inkemba;
wonke la ayengamadoda empi. **18** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebesukuma benyukela eBhetheli, babuza uNkulunkulu
bathi: Ngubani phakathi kwethu ozakwenyukela kuqala empini
labantwana bakoBhenjamini? INkosi yasisithi: NguJuda kuqala.
19 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebevuka ekuseni, bamisa inkamba

maqondana leGibeya. **20** Amadoda akoIsrayeli asephuma
ukuya empini loBhenjamini; amadoda akoIsrayeli azihlelela
ukumelana labo empini eGibeya. **21** Abantwana bakoBhenjamini
basebephuma eGibeya, babhubhisela emhlabathini koIsrayeli
ngalolosuku amadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lambili. **22** Abantu, amadoda akoIsrayeli, basebeziqinisa
bahlela futhi impi kuleyondawo ababezihlelele khona ngosuku
lokuqala. **23** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenyuka bakhala
inyembezi phambi kweNkosi kwaze kwahlwa. Babuza eNkosini
bathi: Ngisondele yini futhi empini ngimelane labantwana
bakoBhenjamini umfowethu? INkosi yasisithi: Yenyukani limelane
laye. **24** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesondela ebantwaneni
bakoBhenjamini ngosuku lwesibili. **25** UBhenjamini wasephuma
eGibeya emelene labo ngosuku lwesibili, babuya babhubhisela
emhlabathini ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli amadoda azinkulungwane
ezilitshumi leziyisificaminwembili; bonke labo bahwatsha
inkemba. **26** Ngakho bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli labo bonke
abantu benyuka bafika eBhetheli, bakhala inyembezi bahlala
lapho phambi kweNkosi, bazila ukudla ngalolosuku kwaze
kwahlwa, banikela iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula
phambi kweNkosi. **27** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebebuza
eNkosini (ngoba umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu
wawulapho ngalezonsuku, **28** loPhinehasi indodana kaEleyazare
indodana kaAroni wema phambi kwawo ngalezonsuku) besithi:
Ngibuye ngiphinde yini ukuphuma impi ngimelene labantwana
bakoBhenjamini umfowethu, loba ngiyekele? INkosi yasisithi:
Yenyukani, ngoba kusasa ngizabanikela esandleni sakho. **29**
Ngakho uIsrayeli wamisa abacathami maqondana leGibeya
inhlangothi zonke. **30** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesenyuka

ukumelana labantwana bakoBhenjamini ngosuku lwesithathu,
bazihlelela ukumelana leGibeya njengakwezinye izikhathi. **31**
Abantwana bakoBhenjamini basebephuma ukumelana labantu,
badonswa besuka emzini, baqala ukutshaya ebantwini, ukubulala
njengakwezinye izikhathi, emigwaqweni emikhulu, enye yazo
eyenyukela eBhetheli lenye eya eGibeya emagcekeni, phose
amadoda angamatshumi amathathu akoIsrayeli. **32** Abantwana
bakoBhenjamini basebesithi: Sebetshayiwe phambi kwethu
njengakuqala. Kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli bathi: Asibalekeni,
sibadonse besuka emzini baye emigwaqweni emikhulu.
33 Wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli asevuka endaweni zawo,
azihlela eBhali-Tamari, labacathami bakoIsrayeli bavumbuluka
endaweni yabo emadlelweni eGibeya. **34** Kwasekusiza kuvela
maqondana leGibeya amadoda akhethiweyo azinkulungwane
ezilitshumi evela kuIsrayeli wonke; lempi yaba nzima. Kodwa
bona babengazi ukuthi ububi buzatshaya phezu kwabo.
35 INkosi yasimtshaya uBhenjamini phambi kukaIsrayeli.
Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebebhubhisa koBhenjamini amadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu lekhulu
elilodwa ngalolosuku; bonke laba bahwatsha inkemba. **36**
Abantwana bakoBhenjamini basebebona ukuthi sebetshayiwe,
ngoba amadoda akoIsrayeli amdedela uBhenjamini, ngoba
bethembe abacathami ababebamise maqondana leGibeya. **37**
Labacathami baphangisa bahlasela iGibeya baqhubeka batshaya
umuzi wonke ngobukhali benkemba. **38** Kwasekusiba lesiboniso
esimisiweyo phakathi kwamadoda akoIsrayeli labacathami
sokuthunqisa insika yentuthu enkulu evela emzini. **39**
Kwathi amadoda akoIsrayeli aphenduka empini, uBhenjamini
waqalisa ukuwatshaya ukubulala emadodeni akoIsrayeli phose

amadoda angamatshumi amathathu, ngoba bathi: Isibili
atshayiwe lokutshaywa phambi kwethu njengempini yakuqala.
40 Kwathi iyezi liqalisa ukuthunqa liphuma emzini, insika
yentuthu, uBhenjamini enyemukula, khangela-ke ilangabi
lomuzi lenyukela emazulwini. **41** Lapho amadoda akoIsrayeli
etshibilika, amadoda akoBhenjamini atshaywa luvalo, ngoba
abona ukuthi ububi sebuwehlele. **42** Ngakho afulathela phambi
kwamadoda akoIsrayeli esiya endleleni yenkangala; kodwa
impi yawanamathela, lalabo abaphuma emizini bawabhubhisa
phakathi kwabo. **43** Bamhanqa uBhenjamini, baxotshana labo,
babanyathelela phansi lula, kwaze kwaba maqondana leGibeya
lapho okuphuma khona ilanga. **44** Kwasekusiwa koBhenjamini
amadoda azinkulungwane ezilitshumi leziyisificaminwembili;
wonke la ayengamaqhawe. **45** Basebephenduka babalekela
enkangala edwaleni leRimoni. Bakhothoza kibo emigwaqweni
emikhulu abantu abazinkulungwane ezinhlanu, babanamathela
kwaze kwaba seGideyomu, batshaya futhi kibo abantu
abazinkulungwane ezimbili. **46** Ngakho bonke abawayo
koBhenjamini mhlalokho babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu, amadoda ahwatsha inkemba; bonke labo
babengamaqhawe. **47** Kodwa amadoda angamakhulu ayisithupha
aphenduka abalekela enkangala edwaleni leRimoni; ahlala
edwaleni leRimoni inyanga ezine. **48** Amadoda akoIsrayeli
asebuyela ebantwaneni bakoBhenjamini, abatshaya ngobukhali
benkemba, kusukela emzini wonke kusiya ezinyamazaneni, njalo
kusiya kukho konke okwaficwayo. Layo yonke imizi abayificayo
bayithungela ngomlilo.

21 Amadoda akoIsrayeli ayefungile-ke eMizipa esithi: Kakukho
lamunye wethu ozanika indodakazi yakhe kuBhenjamini ibe

ngumkakhe. **2** Abantu basebesiza eBhetheli, bahlala lapho
phambi kukaNkulunkulu kwaze kwahlwa, baphakamisa ilizwi labo
bakhala inyembezi ngokukhala okukhulu. **3** Basebesithi: Kungani,
O Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, kwenzeke lokhu koIsrayeli ukuthi
kusilele lamuhla isizwe esisodwa koIsrayeli? **4** Kwasekusithi
kusisa abantu bavuka ngovivi, bakha ilathi lapho, banikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula. **5** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebesithi: Ngubani ezizweni zonke zakoIsrayeli
ongenyukelanga ebandleni eNkosini? Ngoba kwenziwa isifungo
esikhulu ngalowo ongenyukelanga eNkosini eMizipa kuthiwa:
Uzabulawa lokubulawa. **6** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebezisola
ngenxa kaBhenjamini umfowabo, bathi: Kuqunyiwe lamuhla
isizwe esisodwa sisuke koIsrayeli. **7** Sizabenzelani abaseleyo
ngabafazi, ngoba thina sifungile ngeNkosi ukuthi kasiyikubanika
emadodakazini ethu abe ngomkabo? **8** Basebesithi: Yisiphi
ezizweni zakoIsrayeli esingenyukelanga eNkosini eMizipa?
Khangela-ke kakuzanga loyedwa enkambeni ovela eJabeshi-
Gileyadi ukuya ebandleni. **9** Ngoba abantu babebaliwe,
khangela-ke, kwakungekho muntu kubahlali beJabeshi-Gileyadi
lapho. **10** Ngakho inhlangano yathuma khona amadoda
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili awamaqhawe amakhulu,
bawalaya bathi: Hambani liyetshaya abahlali beJabeshi-Gileyadi
ngobukhali benkemba, labesifazana labantwanyana. **11** Yile
into elizayenza: Lizatshabalalisa wonke owesilisa laye wonke
owesifazana owazi ukulala lowesilisa. **12** Basebethola phakathi
kwabahlali beJabeshi-Gileyadi amankazana angamakhulu amane
izintombi ezimsulwa ezingayazanga indoda ngokulala lowesilisa;
basebewaletha enkambeni eShilo, eselizweni leKhanani.
13 Inhlangano yonke yasithumela yakhuluma labantwana

bakoBhenjamini ababesedwaleni leRimoni; bamemezela ukuthula
kibo. **14** UBhenjamini wasebuya ngalesosikhathi, babanika
abesifazana ababebagcine bephila kwabesifazana beJabeshi-
Gileyadi, kodwa ngokunjalo kababanelanga. **15** Abantu
basebezisola ngenxa kaBhenjamini ngoba iNkosi yayenze
ukwehlukana ezizweni zakoIsrayeli. **16** Abadala benhlangano
basebesithi: Sizabenzelani abaseleyo ngabafazi, ngoba
abesifazana bachithiwe koBhenjamini? **17** Basebesithi: Kumele
kube lelifa labaphunyukileyo bakoBhenjamini, ukuze isizwe
singatshabalaliswa koIsrayeli. **18** Kodwa thina kasilakho
ukubanika abafazi emadodakazini ethu, ngoba abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bafungile besithi: Kaqalekiswe lowo onika
uBhenjamini umfazi. **19** Basebesithi: Khangelani, kulomkhosi
weNkosi eShilo iminyaka ngeminyaka engenyakatho kweBhetheli,
lapho okuphuma khona ilanga komgwaqo omkhulu owenyuka
usuka eBhetheli kusiya eShekema, langeningizimu kweLebona.
20 Ngakho balaya abantwana bakoBhenjamini besithi: Hambani
liyecathama ezivinini, **21** libone, njalo khangelani, nxa
amadodakazi eShilo esephuma ukugida imigido, khona
lizaphuma ezivinini lizibambele ngulowo lalowo umfazi wakhe
emadodakazini eShilo, liye elizweni lakoBhenjamini. **22** Kuzakuthi
nxa oyise loba abanewabo befika besola kithi, sizakuthi kibo:
Senzeleni umusa ngenxa yabo, ngoba kasibathathelanga
ngulowo lalowo umfazi wakhe empini, ngoba lina kalibanikanga
wona ngalesisikhathi ukuthi licaleke. **23** Ngakho abantwana
bakoBhenjamini benza njalo, bathumba abafazi ngokwenani
labo kwabagidayo ababahlwithayo; bahamba babuyela elifeni
labo, bakha imizi, bahlala kiyo. **24** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebechitheka besuka lapho ngalesosikhathi, ngulowo lalowo

waya esizweni sakhe lakusendo lwakhe; basebephuma besuka lapho, ngulowo lalowo waya elifeni lakhe. **25** Ngalezonsuku kwakungelankosi koIsrayeli. Wonke umuntu wayesenza okwakulungile emehlweni akhe.

URuthe

1 Kwasekusithi ensukwini abahluleli abahlulela ngazo kwaba
khona indlala elizweni. Umuntu weBhethelehema-Juda
wasehamba ukuyahlala njengowezizwe elizweni lakoMowabi,
yena lomkakhe lamadodana akhe amabili. **2** Njalo ibizo
lalowomuntu lalinguElimeleki, lebizo lomkakhe lalinguNawomi,
lebizo lamadodana akhe amabili lalinguMaheloni loKiliyoni,
amaEfratha eBhethelehema-Juda. Basebesiza elizweni
lakoMowabi, baba khona. **3** UElimeleki umkaNawomi wasesifa,
wasetshiywa yena lamadodana akhe womabili. **4** Asezithathela
abafazi amaMowabikazi, ibizo lomunye lalinguOpha, lebizo
lomunye lalinguRuthe. Basebehlala khona phose iminyaka
elitshumi. **5** Basebesifa labo bobabili oMaheloni loKiliyoni;
owesifazana wasetshiywa ngabantwana bakhe bobabili
layindoda yakhe. **6** Wasesukuma yena labomalokazana bakhe
wabuyela esuka eselizweni lakoMowabi, ngoba wayesezwile
elizweni lakoMowabi ukuthi iNkosi ihambele abantu bayo
ngokubanika ukudla. **7** Ngakho waphuma endaweni lapho
ayekhona labomalokazana bakhe bobabili kanye laye, bahamba
endleleni ukubuyela elizweni lakoJuda. **8** UNawomi wasesithi
kubomalokazana bakhe bobabili: Hambani libuyele ngulowo
lalowo endlini kanina; iNkosi kayilenzele umusa njengoba
lenza kwabafileyo lakimi. **9** INkosi kayilinike ukuthi lithole
ukuphumula, ngulowo lalowo endlini yomkakhe. Wasebanga,
basebephakamisa ilizwi labo bakhala inyembezi. **10** Basebesithi
kuye: Isibili, sizabuyela lawe ebantwini bakini. **11** Kodwa
uNawomi wathi: Buyelani, madodakazi ami, lizahambelani lami?
Kambe ngiselamadodana esiswini sami ukuthi abe ngomkenu?
12 Buyelani, madodakazi ami, zihambeleni, ngoba sengimdala

kakhulu ukuthi ngibe lendoda. Loba ngingathi ngilethemba lokuthi
lami ngalobubusuku ngibe lendoda, njalo ngizale amadodana,
13 belingawalindela yini aze akhule? Belingazivimbela lingabi
lendoda yini? Hatshi, madodakazi ami, ngoba kuyababa kakhulu
kimi kulakini ukuthi isandla seNkosi siphume ukumelana lami. **14**
Basebephakamisa ilizwi labo bakhala inyembezi futhi. UOpha
wasemanga uninazala, kodwa uRuthe wanamathela kuye. **15**
Wasesithi: Khangela, umkamfowenu usebuyele ebantwini bakibo
lakubonkulunkulu bakhe; buyela umlandele umkamfowenu.
16 Kodwa uRuthe wathi: Ungangincengi ukuthi ngikutshiye,
ngibuyele ngiyekele ukukulandela; ngoba lapho oya khona,
ngizakuya khona, lalapho olala khona, ngizalala khona. Abantu
bakho bangabantu bami, loNkulunkulu wakho unguNkulunkulu
wami; **17** lapho ozafela khona, ngizafela khona, ngingcwatshelwe
lapho. INkosi kayenze njalo kimi ngokunjalo yengezelele, ngoba
yikufa kuphela okuzakwehlukanisa phakathi kwami lawe. **18**
Kwathi esebonile ukuthi uzimisele ukuhamba laye waseyekela
ukukhuluma kuye. **19** Basebehamba bobabili baze bafika
eBhethelehema. Kwasekusithi sebefikile eBhethelehema umuzi
wonke wayaluzela ngenxa yabo, bathi: Lo nguNawomi yini?
20 Wasesithi kibo: Lingangibizi ngokuthi Nawomi, lingibize
ngokuthi Mara; ngoba uSomandla ungiphethe ngokubaba
okukhulu. **21** Mina ngasuka ngigcwele, njalo iNkosi ingibuyise
ngingelalutho. Lingibizelani ngokuthi Nawomi lokhu iNkosi ifakaze
imelane lami, loSomandla ungihluphile? **22** Wabuyela ngokunjalo
uNawomi loRuthe umMowabikazi umalokazana wakhe kanye
laye, owabuyela evela elizweni lakoMowabi. Bona-ke bafika
eBhethelehema ekuqaliseni kwesivuno sebhali.

2 Njalo uNawomi wayelesihlobo somkakhe, umuntu oliqhawe
onothileyo owosendo lukaElimeleki, lebizo lakhe lalinguBhowazi.
2 URuthe umMowabikazi wasesithi kuNawomi: Ake ngiye
emasimini, ngiyekhothoza okwezikhwebu ngemva kwalowo
engizathola umusa emehlweni akhe. Wasesithi kuye: Hamba,
ndodakazi yami. **3** Wasehamba wafika wakhothoza ensimini
ngemva kwabavuni. Waqabuka efika kungxenye yensimu
kaBhowazi owayengowosendo lukaElimeleki. **4** Khangela-ke,
uBhowazi wafika evela eBhethelehema, wasesithi kubavuni:
INkosi ibe lani. Basebesithi kuye: INkosi ikubusise. **5** UBhowazi
wasesithi encekwini yakhe eyayibekwe phezu kwabavuni: Le
yintombi kabani? **6** Inceku eyayibekwe phezu kwabavuni
yasiphendula yathi: Yintombi umMowabikazi eyabuya loNawomi
evela elizweni lakoMowabi. **7** Yasisithi: Ake ngikhothoze ngibuthe
phakathi kwezithungo ngemva kwabavuni. Ngakho ifikile,
iqhubekile kusukela ekuseni kuze kube khathesi; lokuhlala kwayo
endlini kuncinyane. **8** UBhowazi wasesithi kuRuthe: Kawuzwa yini,
ndodakazi yami? Ungayikhothoza kwenye insimu, futhi ungedluli
usuke lapha, kodwa unamathele lapha emantombazaneni ami.
9 Amehlo akho kawabe sensimini ayivunayo, uwalandele. Angithi
ngiwalayile amajaha ukuthi angakuthinti. Nxa usuwomile uye
ezimbizeni, unathe kulokhu amajaha akukhileyo. **10** Khona
wathi mbo ngobuso bakhe wakhothamela emhlabathini, wathi
kuye: Ngitholelani umusa emehlweni akho ukuthi unginanze
lokhu ngingowezizweni? **11** UBhowazi wasephendula wathi
kuye: Kutshengisiwe lokutshengiswa kimi konke owakwenzela
unyokozala emva kokufa kwendoda yakho, ukuthi utshiye
uyihlo lonyoko lelizwe lokuzalwa kwakho, weza ebantwini
owawungabazi ngaphambili. **12** INkosi kayiwuvuze umsebenzi

wakho, sengathi umvuzo wakho opheleleyo kawuvele eNkosini
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, oze ngaphansi kwempiko zayo
ukuphephela. **13** Wasesithi: Ake ngithole umusa emehlweni
akho, nkosi yami, ngoba ungiduduzile, njalo ngoba ukhulume
enhliziyweni yencekukazi yakho, lanxa mina ngingenjengenye
yencekukazi zakho. **14** UBhowazi wathi kuye: Ngesikhathi
sokudla sondela lapha, udle okwesinkwa, utshebe ucezu lwakho
kuviniga. Ngakho wahlala eceleni kwabavuni, wasemkhangeza
amabele akhanzingiweyo; wadla wasutha watshiya. **15** Kwathi
esukuma ukukhothoza, uBhowazi walaya amajaha akhe
esithi: Myekeleni ukuthi akhothoze laphakathi kwezithungo,
lingamyangisi, **16** laye limhwatshele-ke ngabomu okunye
ezinyandeni, likutshiye ukuze akukhothoze, lingamkhuzi. **17**
Wakhothoza-ke ensimini kwaze kwahlwa. Wabhula lokho
ayekukhothozile, kwaba phose yi-efa yebhali. **18** Wakuthwala
wangena emzini, loninazala wabona akukhothozileyo; wakhupha
wamnika akutshiya esesuthi. **19** Uninazala wasesithi kuye:
Ubukhothoza ngaphi lamuhla? Usebenze ngaphi? Kabusiswe
lowo okunanzeleleyo. Wasemtshela uninazala ukuthi usebenze
kobani, wathi: Ibizo lalowomuntu engisebenze kuye lamuhla
nguBhowazi. **20** UNawomi wasesithi kumalokazana wakhe:
Kabusiswe yiNkosi engayekelanga umusa wayo kwabaphilayo
lakwabafileyo. UNawomi wathi kuye: Lowomuntu uyisihlobo
sethu esiseduze kithi, ongomunye wabahlengi bethu. **21**
URuthe umMowabikazi wasesithi: Ngoba laye uthe kimi:
Uzanamathela emajaheni engilawo aze aqede sonke isivuno
engilaso. **22** UNawomi wasesithi kuRuthe umalokazana wakhe:
Kuhle, ndodakazi yami, ukuthi uphume lamantombazana akhe,
hlezi bakuhlangabeze kwenye insimu. **23** Wasenamathela

emantombazaneni kaBhowazi, ekhothoza kwaze kwaphela isivuno sebhali lesivuno sengqoloyi. Wasehlala loninazala.

3 UNawomi uninazala wasesithi kuye: Ndodakazi yami, ngingakudingeli ukuphumula yini ukuze kube kuhle kuwe? **2** Ngakho-ke uBhowazi ayisuye wezihlobo zethu yini, obulamantombazana akhe? Khangela, wela ibhali ebaleni lokubhulela ngalobubusuku. **3** Ngakho geza uzigcobe, ugqoke isembatho sakho, wehlele ebaleni lokubhulela; ungazivezi endodeni ize iqede ukudla lokunatha. **4** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho eselala, uqaphelise indawo alala kiyo, ungene, ubususembula inyawo zakhe, ulale phansi; yena-ke uzakutshela ozakwenza. **5** Wasesithi kuye: Konke okutshoyo kimi ngizakwenza. **6** Wasesehlela ebaleni lokubhulela, wenza njengakho konke ayemlaye khona uninazala. **7** Kwathi uBhowazi esedlile wanatha, lenhliziyo yakhe yathokoza, wayalala phansi ekucineni kwenqumbi yamabele. URuthe wasenyenya, wembula inyawo zakhe, walala phansi. **8** Kwasekusithi phakathi kobusuku indoda yethuka, yaphenduka, khangela-ke owesifazana elele enyaweni zayo. **9** Yathi: Ungubani? Wasesithi: NginguRuthe incekukazi yakho; ngakho yendlala umphetho wesembatho sakho phezu kwencekukazi yakho, ngoba ungumhlengi. **10** Yasisithi: Kawubusiswe yiNkosi, ndodakazi yami, usuwenze umusa wakho ube mkhulu ekucineni kulowokuqala, njengoba ungalandelanga amajaha loba angabayanga loba anothileyo. **11** Ngakho-ke, ndodakazi yami, ungesabi, ngizakwenzela konke okutshoyo, ngoba umuzi wonke wabantu bakithi uyazi ukuthi ungowesifazana oqotho. **12** Yebo-ke, sibili, kuliqiniso ukuthi ngiyisihlobo esingumhlengi, kanti-ke kukhona isihlobo esingumhlengi esiseduze kulami. **13** Hlala lobubusuku;

kuzakuthi-ke ekuseni uba ezakwenza imfanelo yesihlobo esingumhlengi, kulungile, kakuhlenge; kodwa uba engathandi ukukuhlenga, mina-ke ngizakuhlenga, kuphila kukaJehova. Lala kuze kuse. **14** Waselala enyaweni zayo kwaze kwasa; wavuka omunye engakananzeleli omunye. Yasisithi: Kakungaziwa ukuthi owesifazana ufikile ebaleni lokubhulela. **15** Yasisithi: Letha isembatho osigqokileyo, usibambe; wasesibamba, yasilinganisa izilinganiso eziyisithupha zebhali, yamethesa; wasengena emzini. **16** Kwathi esefike kuninazala, wathi: Ungubani, ndodakazi yami? Wasemtshela konke indoda eyayimenzele khona. **17** Wathi: Ingiphe lezizilinganiso eziyisithupha zebhali, ngoba ithe kimi: Ungayi kunyokozala ungelalutho. **18** Wasesithi: Hlala, ndodakazi yami, uze wazi ukuthi udaba luzaphetha njani, ngoba indoda kayiyikuphumula ize iluqede udaba lamuhla.

4 UBhowazi wasesenyukela esangweni, wahlala phansi lapho. Khangela-ke, kwedlula isihlobo esingumhlengi leso uBhowazi ayekhulume ngaso. Wasesithi: Phambuka uhlale phansi lapha, we zibanibani. Wasephambuka, wahlala phansi. **2** Wasethatha amadoda alitshumi ebadaleni bomuzi, wathi: Hlalani phansi lapha. Asehlala phansi. **3** Wasesithi kulesosihlobo esingumhlengi: Isiqinti sensimu esasingesomfowethu uElimeleki, uyasithengisa uNawomi, osebuyile evela elizweni lakoMowabi. **4** Ngakho mina ngithe: Ngikwembule endlebeni yakho ngisithi: Sithenge phambi kwabahlali laphambi kwabadala babantu bakithi. Uba uzasihlenga, sihlenge. Kodwa uba engekho ongasihlenga, ungitshele, ukuze ngazi; ngoba engekho ngaphandle kwakho ongasihlenga, mina-ke ngilandela wena. Wasesithi: Mina ngizasihlenga. **5** UBhowazi wasesithi: Mhla uthenga insimu esandleni sikaNawomi, uzayithenga lakuRuthe umMowabikazi,

umfazi womuyi, ukuze umise ibizo lomuyi elifeni lakhe. **6**
Lesosihlobo esingumhlengi sasesisithi: Ngingeke ngazihlengela
sona, hlezi ngone ilifa lami. Zihlengele wena ilungelo lami
lokuhlenga, ngoba kangilamandla okuhlenga. **7** Lokhu-
ke kwakukhona mandulo koIsrayeli mayelana lokuhlenga
lokuntshintsha, ukuqinisa lonke udaba: umuntu akhiphe inyathela
lakhe, alinike umakhelwane wakhe; lokhu-ke kwakuyibufakazi
koIsrayeli. **8** Ngakho isihlobo esingumhlengi sathi kuBhowazi:
Zithengele yona; sasesikhipha inyathela laso. **9** UBhowazi
wasesithi kubadala lakubo bonke abantu: Lingabafakazi lamuhla
bokuthi ngithengile konke okwakungokukaElimeleki lakho konke
okwakungokukaKiliyoni lokukaMaheloni esandleni sikaNawomi.
10 LoRuthe laye umMowabikazi, umkaMaheloni, ngizithengele
ukuze abe ngumkami, ukuze ngimise ibizo likamuyi elifeni lakhe,
ukuze ibizo lomuyi lingaqunywa lisuke phakathi kwabafowabo
lesangweni lendawo yakhe. Lingabafakazi lamuhla. **11** Bonke
abantu ababesesangweni labadala basebesithi: Singabafakazi;
kungathi iNkosi ingamenza lo owesifazana ongena endlini yakho
abe njengoRasheli lanjengoLeya abakha bobabili indlu kaIsrayeli.
Njalo wenze ngamandla eEfratha, uzenzele ibizo eBhethelehema,
12 lendlu yakho ibe njengendlu kaPerezi uTamari amzalela uJuda,
ngenzalo iNkosi ezakunika yona ngalo owesifazana omutsha.
13 Ngakho uBhowazi wamthatha uRuthe, waba ngumkakhe;
wasengena kuye, iNkosi yamnika ukuthi athathe isisu, wazala
indodana. **14** Abesifazana basebesithi kuNawomi: Kayibusiswe
iNkosi engakutshiyanga ungelaso isihlobo esingumhlengi
lamuhla, ukuthi ibizo laso limenyezelwe koIsrayeli! **15** Uzakuba
kuwe ngumbuyisi wempilo lomondli wobudala bakho, ngoba
umzele umalokazana wakho okuthandayo, ongcono kuwe

kulamadodana ayisikhombisa. **16** UNawomi wasemthatha
umntwana, wamfaka esifubeni sakhe, waba ngumlizane wakhe.
17 Omakhelwanekazi basebemutha ibizo besithi: Kulendodana
ezalelwe uNawomi. Babiza ibizo layo uObedi; nguyise kaJese,
uyise kaDavida. **18** Lalezi yizizukulwana zikaPerezi. UPerezi
wazala uHezironi, **19** uHezironi wasezala uRamu, uRamu
wasezala uAminadaba, **20** uAminadaba wasezala uNashoni,
uNashoni wasezala uSalimoni, **21** uSalimoni wasezala uBhowazi,
uBhowazi wasezala uObedi, **22** uObedi wasezala uJese, uJese
wasezala uDavida.

1 USamuyeli

1 Kwakukhona-ke indoda ethile yeRamathayimi-Zofimu entabeni
yakoEfrayimi; lebizo layo lalinguElkana indodana kaJerohamu,
indodana kaElihu, indodana kaTohu, indodana kaZufi umEfrayimi.
2 Njalo yayilabafazi ababili; ibizo lomunye lalinguHana, lebizo
lomunye lalinguPenina. Njalo uPenina wayelabantwana, kodwa
uHana wayengelabantwana. **3** Leyondoda yenyuka-ke isuka
emzini wayo iminyaka ngeminyaka ukuyakhonza lokuhlabela
iNkosi yamabandla eShilo, njalo kwakukhona lapho amadodana
amabili kaEli, uHofini loPhinehasi, abapristi beNkosi. **4** Kwakusithi
mhla uElkana ehlaba, wanika uPenina umkakhe lawo wonke
amadodana akhe lamadodakazi akhe izabelo; **5** kodwa uHana
wamnika isabelo esiphindwe kabili, ngoba wayemthanda uHana;
kodwa iNkosi yayisivalile isizalo sakhe. **6** Lesitha sakhe laso
samcaphula ngentukuthelo ukuze simkhathaze, ngoba iNkosi
yayisivalile isizalo sakhe. **7** Wayesenza njalo-ke iminyaka
ngeminyaka; kusukela lapho esenyukela endlini yeNkosi,
ngokunjalo samcaphula. Ngakho walila, kadlanga. **8** UElkana
umkakhe wasesithi kuye: Hana, ulilelani? Njalo kawudli ngani?
Kungani-ke inhliziyo yakho idabukile? Mina kangingcono kuwe
kulamadodana alitshumi yini? **9** Ngakho uHana wasukuma
emva kokudla eShilo langemva kokunatha. UEli umpristi
wayehlezi-ke esihlalweni phansi kwensika yethempeli leNkosi. **10**
Njalo wayelobuhlungu emphefumulweni, wasekhuleka eNkosini
ekhala lokukhala inyembezi. **11** Wasefunga isifungo wathi:
Nkosi yamabandla, uba ungabona lokubona ukuhlupheka
kwencekukazi yakho, ungikhumbule, ungakhohlwa incekukazi
yakho, kodwa unike incekukazi yakho inzalo yesilisa, ngizamnika
iNkosi insuku zonke zempilo yakhe, lempuco kayiyikwedlula

ekhanda lakhe. **12** Kwasekusithi esaqhubeka ukukhuleka
phambi kweNkosi, uEli waqaphelisa umlomo wakhe. **13** UHana
wayekhulumela-ke enhliziyweni yakhe, kwanyikinyeka indebe
zakhe kuphela, kodwa ilizwi lakhe lalingezwakali; ngakho uEli
wacabanga ukuthi udakiwe. **14** UEli wasesithi kuye: Koze kube
nini udakwa? Susa iwayini lakho kuwe. **15** UHana wasephendula
wathi: Hatshi, nkosi yami, ngingowesifazana odabukileyo
emoyeni; kanginathanga wayini loba okunathwayo okulamandla,
kodwa bengithulula umphefumulo wami phambi kweNkosi. **16**
Ungayithathi incekukazi yakho njengendodakazi kaBheliyali,
ngoba ebunengini bosizi lwami lenkathazo yami sengikhulume
kwaze kwaba khathesi. **17** UEli wasephendula wathi: Hamba
ngokuthula; uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli akunike isicelo sakho
osicele kuye. **18** Wasesithi: Incekukazi yakho kayithole umusa
emehlweni akho. Ngakho owesifazana wahamba ngendlela
yakhe, wadla; lobuso bakhe abaze busanyukumala ngakho.
19 Basebevuka ekuseni kakhulu, bakhonza phambi kweNkosi,
basebebuyela bafika emzini wabo eRama. UElkana wasemazi
uHana umkakhe, leNkosi yamkhumbula. **20** Kwasekusithi
ekuqhubekeni kwesikhathi uHana wakhulelwa, wabeletha
indodana, wayitha ibizo layo uSamuweli; ngoba wathi: Ngimcelile
eNkosini. **21** Lendoda uElkana lendlu yakhe yonke benyukela
ukuyahlabela iNkosi umhlatshelo weminyaka ngeminyaka,
lesifungo sakhe. **22** Kodwa uHana kenyukanga, ngoba wathi
kumkakhe: Kangiyikuhamba aze alunyulwe umfana; khona
ngizamletha ukuze abonakale phambi kweNkosi, abesehlala
khona kuze kube nininini. **23** UElkana umkakhe wasesithi
kuye: Yenza okulungileyo emehlweni akho; hlala uze umlumule;
kuphela, iNkosi kayiqinise ilizwi lakho. Ngokunjalo owesifazana

wahlala, wayimunyisa indodana yakhe waze wayilumula. **24** Wasesenyuka layo eseyilumule, elamajongosi amathathu, le-
efa elilodwa lempuphu, lembodlela yewayini, wayiletha endlini
yeNkosi eShilo; lomfana wayemncinyane. **25** Balihlaba ijongosi,
bamletha umntwana kuEli. **26** Wasesithi: Hawu nkosi yami,
kuphila komphefumulo wakho, nkosi yami, yimi owesifazana
owayemi lawe lapha, ekhuleka eNkosini. **27** Ngakhulekela lo
umfana, njalo iNkosi inginikile isicelo sami engasicela kuyo.
28 Ngakho lami ngimnikele eNkosini, zonke izinsuku ekhona;
wacelwa eNkosini. Wasekhonza iNkosi lapho.

2 UHana wasekhuleka esithi: Inhliziyo yami iyathokoza eNkosini.
Uphondo lwami luphakanyisiwe eNkosini. Umlomo wami
wenziwe banzi phezu kwezitha zami, ngoba ngiyajabula
ngosindiso lwakho. **2** Kakho ongcwele njengeNkosi, ngoba kakho
ngaphandle kwakho; futhi kalikho idwala elinjengoNkulunkulu
wethu. **3** Lingabe lisakhuluma ngokuzigqaja lokuzigqaja,
kungaphumi ukuziqakisa emlonyeni wenu; ngoba iNkosi
inguNkulunkulu wolwazi, lezenzo zilinganiswa yiyo. **4**
Idandili lamaqhawe lephukile, kodwa abakhubekileyo babhince
amandla. **5** Ababesuthi baziqhatshisile ngesinkwa, lababelambile
kabasenjalo, kwaze kwathi oyinyumba uzele abayisikhombisa,
lolabantwana abanengi uphele amandla. **6** INkosi iyabulala
njalo iyaphilisa, iyehlisela engcwabeni njalo yenyuse. **(Sheol
h7585)** **7** INkosi ipha ubuyanga, njalo iyanothisa; iyehlisela
phansi, njalo iphakamise. **8** Iyamphakamisa umyanga ethulini,
imphakamisa oswelayo enqunjini yomquba, ukuze ibahlalise
leziphathamandla, ibadlise ilifa lesihlalo sobukhosi sodumo;
ngoba insika zomhlaba zingezeNkosi, ibekile ilizwe phezu kwazo.
9 Izagcina inyawo zabangcwele bayo, kodwa ababi bazathuliswa

emnyameni; ngoba umuntu kayikunqoba ngamandla. **10** Abalwa
leNkosi bazaphahlazwa; izaduma phezu kwabo isemazulwini;
iNkosi izakwahlulela imikhawulo yomhlaba, inike inkosi yayo
amandla, iphakamise uphondo logcotshiweyo wayo. **11** UElkana
waya eRama endlini yakhe. Lomfana wayekhonza iNkosi
phambi kukaEli umpristi. **12** Amadodana kaEli ayengabantwana
bakaBheliyali; kawayazanga-ke iNkosi. **13** Njalo umkhuba
wabapristi labantu wawunje; wonke umuntu ohlaba umhlatshelo,
kube sekufika inceku yompristi, inyama isaphekiwe, ilefologwe
elencijo ezintathu esandleni sayo, **14** ihlabe ngayo edengezini,
loba egedleleni, loba ebhodweni, loba embizeni; konke ifologwe
ekukhuphayo umpristi wayezithathela khona. Benze njalo
kuIsrayeli wonke ofika lapho eShilo. **15** Njalo engakatshisi
amahwahwa, inceku yompristi ifike ithi emuntwini ohlabayo: Letha
inyama yokosela umpristi, ngoba kayikuthatha kuwe inyama
ephekiweyo, kodwa eluhlaza. **16** Uba lowomuntu esithi kuyo:
Kabatshise lokutshisa amahwahwa khathesi, ubusuzithathela
njengokuthanda komphefumulo wakho; ibisisithi kuye: Hatshi,
nginika khathesi; uba kungenjalo, ngizayithatha ngamandla.
17 Ngakho isono samajaha saba sikhulu kakhulu phambi
kweNkosi; ngoba abantu badelela umnikelo weNkosi. **18** Kodwa
uSamuweli wayekhonza phambi kweNkosi engumfana ebhince
i-efodi yelembu elicolekileyo. **19** Futhi unina wayemenzela
ijazana, amphathele lona umnyaka ngomnyaka ekwenyukeni
kwakhe lomkakhe ukuyahlaba umhlatshelo womnyaka. **20**
UEli wasebabusisa oElkana lomkakhe, wathi: INkosi ikunike
inzalo ngalowesifazana endaweni yesicelo esicelwe eNkosini.
Basebesiya endaweni yabo. **21** INkosi isimhambele uHana,
wasethatha isisu, wazala amadodana amathathu lamadodakazi

amabili. Umfana uSamuweli wasekhula eleNkosi. **22** Kodwa
uEli wayesemdala kakhulu; wakuzwa konke amadodana
akhe akwenza kuIsrayeli wonke, lokuthi ayelala labesifazana
ababuthana emnyango wethente lenhlangano. **23** Wasesithi
kuwo: Lenzelani izinto ezinje? Ngoba ngiyezwa ngabo bonke
abantu ngezenzo zenu ezimbi. **24** Hatshi, madodana ami;
ngoba kakusumbiko omuhle engiwuzwayo ukuthi lenza abantu
beNkosi baphambuke. **25** Uba umuntu esona komunye,
abahluleli bazamahlulela; kodwa uba umuntu esona eNkosini,
ngubani ozamlamulela? Kodwa kawalalelanga ilizwi likayise;
ngoba iNkosi yayifuna ukuwabulala. **26** Umfana uSamuweli
waseqhubeka ekhula, ethandeka kubo bobabili iNkosi labantu.
27 Kwasekufika umuntu kaNkulunkulu kuEli, wathi kuye:
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngabonakaliswa lokubonakaliswa yini kuyo
indlu kayihlo beseGibhithe endlini kaFaro? **28** Ngamkhetha
yini kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli ukuthi abe ngumpristi
wami, anikele elathini lami, atshise impepha, agqoke i-efodi
phambi kwami? Ngayinika yini indlu kayihlo yonke iminikelo
yabantwana bakoIsrayeli eyenziwe ngomlilo? **29** Kungani
likhahlela imihlatshelo yami leminikelo yami engiyilayileyo
endlini yami, njalo uhlonipha amadodana akho okwedlula mina,
ngokuzikhuluphalisa ngekhethelo leminikelo yonke kaIsrayeli,
abantu bami? **30** Ngakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ithi:
Ngathi lokuthi: Indlu yakho lendlu kayihlo zizahamba phambi
kwami kuze kube nininini; kodwa khathesi ithi iNkosi: Kakube
khatshana lami; ngoba abangihloniphayo ngizabahlonipha,
labangidelelayo bazakweyiswa. **31** Khangela, insuku ziyeza
engizaquma ngazo ingalo yakho lengalo yendlu kayihlo,
kungabi khona ixhegu endlini yakho. **32** Njalo uzabona

ukuhlupheka kwendlu yami, kuyo yonke impumelelo ezayenzela
uIsrayeli; njalo kakuyikuba lexhegu endlini yakho zonke
izinsuku. **33** Lowo-ke owakho engingayikumquma asuke
elathini lami uzakuba ngowokuqeda amehlo akho, lokudabula
umphefumulo wakho; lakho konke ukwanda kwendlu yakho
kuzakufa kusebudodeni. **34** Lalokhu kuzakuba yisiboniso
kuwe okuzakwehlela amadodana akho womabili, kuHofini
loPhinehasi; bobabili bazakufa ngasuku lunye. **35** Ngizazimisela
umpristi othembekileyo; uzakwenza njengokusenhliziyweni yami
lemphefumulweni wami. Njalo ngizamakhela indlu eqinileyo;
uzahamba-ke phambi kogcotshiweyo wami zonke izinsuku. **36**
Kuzakuthi-ke wonke oseleyo endlini yakho uzakuza akhothame
kuye ngenxa yembadalo yesiliva leqebelengwana lesinkwa,
athi: Ake ungibeke kwesinye sezikhundla zompristi ukuze ngidle
ucezu lwesinkwa.

3 Umfana uSamuweli wayesebenzela iNkosi phambi kukaEli.
Lelizwi leNkosi laliligugu ngalezonsuku; kwakungekho lombono
osabaleleyo. **2** Kwasekusithi ngalolosuku uEli elele endaweni
yakhe, lamehlo akhe eseqala ukufiphala engelakubona, **3**
lesibane sikaNkulunkulu sasingakacitshwa, njalo uSamuweli
wayelele ethempelini leNkosi, lapho okwakukhona umtshokotsho
kaNkulunkulu, **4** iNkosi yambiza uSamuweli, owathi: Khangela
ngilapha. **5** Wasegijimela kuEli, wathi: Khangela ngilapha,
ngoba ungibizile. Wasesithi: Kangibizanga, buyela ulale.
Wasesiyalala. **6** INkosi yasibuya imbiza uSamuweli futhi.
USamuweli wasevuka waya kuEli, wathi: Khangela ngilapha,
ngoba ungibizile. Kodwa wathi: Kangibizanga, ndodana yami;
buyela ulale. **7** Kodwa uSamuweli wayengakayazi iNkosi,
lelizwi leNkosi lalingakembulwa kuye. **8** INkosi yasimbiza

futhi uSamuweli ngokwesithathu. Wasevuka waya kuEli wathi:
Khangela ngilapha, ngoba ungibizile. UEli waseqedisisa ukuthi
iNkosi imbizile umfana. **9** Ngakho uEli wathi kuSamuweli:
Hamba uyelala; kuzakuthi-ke nxa ikubiza uzakuthi: Khuluma
Nkosi, ngoba inceku yakho iyezwa. Wasehamba uSamuweli,
walala endaweni yakhe. **10** INkosi yasisiza, yema, yabiza
njengakwezinye izikhathi: Samuweli, Samuweli! Wasesithi
uSamuweli: Khuluma, ngoba inceku yakho iyezwa. **11** INkosi
yasisithi kuSamuweli: Khangela, ngizakwenza into koIsrayeli
ezakhenceza indlebe zombili zalowo wonke oyizwayo. **12**
Ngalolosuku ngizakwenza ngimelene loEli konke engakukhuluma
ngendlu yakhe; ngiqalise ngiqede. **13** Ngoba ngimtshelile ukuthi
ngizagweba indlu yakhe kuze kube nininini ngesiphambeko
asaziyo, ngoba amadodana akhe azenza aqalekiswa, kodwa
kawakhuzanga. **14** Ngakho-ke ngifungile kuyo indlu kaEli
ukuthi ububi bendlu kaEli kabuyikuhlangulwa ngomhlatshelo
langomnikelo kuze kube phakade. **15** USamuweli waselala kwaze
kwasa; wavula iminyango yendlu yeNkosi, kodwa uSamuweli
wesaba ukumtshela uEli umbono. **16** UEli wasembiza uSamuweli,
wathi: Samuweli, ndodana yami. Wasesithi: Khangela ngilapha.
17 Wasesithi: Yinto bani eyikhulume kuwe? Ake ungangifihleli;
kenze njalo uNkulunkulu kuwe, ngokunjalo engezelele, uba
ungifihlela ulutho lwazo zonke izinto akutshele zona. **18** Ngakho
uSamuweli wasemtshela zonke izinto, kamfihlelanga lutho.
Wasesithi: YiNkosi, kayenze lokho okulungileyo emehlweni ayo.
19 Wakhula-ke uSamuweli, leNkosi yayilaye, kayiyekelanga
lelilodwa lamazwi ayo liwele emhlabathini. **20** UIsrayeli wonke-
ke kusukela koDani kuze kube seBherishebha wazi ukuthi
uSamuweli uqinisiwe ukuthi abe ngumprofethi weNkosi. **21**

INkosi yaphinda yabonakala eShilo, ngoba iNkosi yazibonakalisa
kuSamuweli eShilo ngelizwi leNkosi.

4 Ilizwi likaSamuweli lafika kuIsrayeli wonke. UIsrayeli
wasephuma ukuyamelana lamaFilisti empini, bamisa inkamba
ngaseEbeni-Ezeri, lamaFilisti amisa inkamba eAfeki. **2** AmaFilisti
asezihlela ukumelana loIsrayeli; kwathi impi isabalala, uIsrayeli
watshaywa phambi kwamaFilisti; njalo atshaya emaviyweni
egangeni phose amadoda azinkulungwane ezine. **3** Kwathi
abantu befika enkambeni, abadala bakoIsrayeli bathi: INkosi
isitshayeleni lamuhla phambi kwamaFilisti? Asizithatheleni
eShilo umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi; nxa usiza
phakathi kwethu uzasisindisa esandleni sezitha zethu. **4** Ngakho
abantu bathumela eShilo, ukuthi bathathe khona umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano seNkosi yamabandla, ehlala phakathi
kwamakherubhi; lamadodana amabili kaEli, uHofini loPhinehasi,
ayelapho lomtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu. **5**
Kwasekusithi lapho umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi ufika
enkambeni, uIsrayeli wonke wahlokoma ngokuhlokoma okukhulu
kwaze kwaduma umhlaba. **6** Lapho amaFilisti esizwa umsindo
wokuhlokoma athi: Utshoni umsindo walokhukuhlokoma okukhulu
enkambeni yamaHebheru? Asesazi ukuthi umtshokotsho
weNkosi ufikile enkambeni. **7** AmaFilisti asesesaba, ngoba
athi: UNkulunkulu ufikile enkambeni. Athi-ke: Maye kithi!
Ngoba kakuzanga kwenzeke okunje mandulo. **8** Maye kithi!
Ngubani ozasophula esandleni salaba onkulunkulu abalamandla?
Laba ngonkulunkulu abatshaya amaGibhithe ngazo zonke
inhlupheko enkangala. **9** Qinani, libe ngamadoda, maFilisti,
hlezi lisebenzele amaHebheru njengoba alisebenzela. Ngakho
banini ngamadoda, lilwe. **10** Ngakho amaFilisti alwa, loIsrayeli

watshaywa, babalekela, ngulowo lalowo ethenteni lakhe. Njalo
kwaba lokubulawa okukhulu kakhulu, ngoba kwawa koIsrayeli
abayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu abahamba
ngenyawo. **11** Umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu wasuthathwa,
lamadodana womabili kaEli, uHofini loPhinehasi, abulawa. **12**
Kwasekugijima umuntu wakoBhenjamini evela emaviyweni,
wafika eShilo ngalolosuku, lezigqoko zakhe zidatshuliwe
elenhlabathi ekhanda lakhe. **13** Ekufikeni kwakhe, khangela-
ke, uEli wayehlezi esihlalweni eceleni kwendlela elindile, ngoba
inhliziyo yakhe yayithuthumelela umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu.
Kwathi lowomuntu esengenile emzini ukubika, kwakhala umuzi
wonke. **14** Lapho uEli esizwa umsindo wokukhala wathi: Uyini
umsindo wale inhlokomo? Lowomuntu wasephangisa weza
wamtshela uEli. **15** Njalo uEli wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye leyisificaminwembili, lamehlo akhe ema
ukuthi ayengelakho ukubona. **16** Lowomuntu wasesithi
kuEli: Nginguye ovela emaviyweni; ngibaleke emaviyweni
lamuhla. Wasesithi: Kwenziweni, ndodana yami? **17** Owaletha
umbiko wasephendula wathi: UIsrayeli ubalekile phambi
kwamaFilisti, futhi kube lokubulawa okukhulu ebantwini,
njalo lamadodana akho womabili, uHofini loPhinehasi, afile,
lomtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu uthethwe. **18** Kwasekusithi
esekhulume ngomtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu, wawa nyovane
esihlalweni eceleni kwesango, kwephuka intamo yakhe, wafa,
ngoba lowomuntu wayemdala, enzima. Njalo wayahlulele
uIsrayeli iminyaka engamatshumi amane. **19** Lomalokazana
wakhe, umkaPhinehasi, wayekhulelwe, esezabeletha; esezwile
umbiko wokuthi umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu uthethwe, lokuthi
uyisezala lomkakhe bafile, wakhothama wabeletha, ngoba

wafikelwa yimihelo. **20** Njalo phose ngesikhathi sokufa kwakhe
abesifazana ababemi belaye bathi: Ungesabi, ngoba ubelethe
indodana. Kodwa kaphendulanga njalo kazange akunanze.
21 Wambiza umfana ngokuthi nguIkabodi, esithi: Inkazimulo
isukile koIsrayeli; ngoba umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu uthethwe,
langenxa kayisezala lomkakhe. **22** Wasesithi: Inkazimulo isukile
koIsrayeli ngoba umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu uthethwe.

5 AmaFilisti asewuthatha umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu awususa
eEbeni-Ezeri awusa eAshidodi. **2** AmaFilisti asethatha
umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu, awungenisa endlini kaDagoni,
awubeka ngakuDagoni. **3** Kwathi abeAshidodi bevuka kusisa
ngovivi, khangela, uDagoni esewile ngobuso bakhe emhlabathini
phambi komtshokotsho weNkosi. Basebemthatha uDagoni,
bambuyisela endaweni yakhe. **4** Sebevukile kusisa ekuseni
kakhulu, khangela, uDagoni wayesewile ngobuso bakhe
emhlabathini phambi komtshokotsho weNkosi, lekhanda
likaDagoni lempama zombili zezandla zakhe kwakuqunyiwe
embundwini; kwasala kuye isithombo kuphela. **5** Ngakho
abapristi bakaDagoni labo bonke abangena endlini kaDagoni
kabanyatheli embundwini kaDagoni eAshidodi kuze kube
lamuhla. **6** Kodwa isandla seNkosi saba nzima phezu
kwabeAshidodi, yabachitha, yabatshaya ngamathumba ophayo,
iAshidodi lemingcele yayo. **7** Kwathi abantu beAshidodi
sebebona ukuthi kunjalo, bathi: Umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli kawungahlali kithi, ngoba isandla sakhe sinzima
phezu kwethu laphezu kukaDagoni unkulunkulu wethu. **8**
Ngakho bathuma babuthanisa zonke iziphathamandla zamaFilisti
kibo, bathi: Sizakwenzani ngomtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli? Zasezisithi: Umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli

kawubhode uye eGathi. Basebewubhodisa bewusa khona
umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **9** Kwasekusithi
sebewubhodise bewuthwele, isandla seNkosi sasimelene lomuzi
ngomonakalo omkhulu kakhulu, yatshaya abantu bomuzi,
kusukela komncinyane kusiya komkhulu; kwasekuqhamuka
amathumba ophayo kubo. **10** Basebewuthumela umtshokotsho
kaNkulunkulu eEkhironi. Kwasekusithi ekufikeni komtshokotsho
kaNkulunkulu eEkhironi, abeEkhironi bakhala besithi: Babhodise
baletha umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli kithi ukusibulala
labantu bakithi. **11** Ngakho bathuma babuthanisa zonke
iziphathamandla zamaFilisti, bathi: Thumani lisuse umtshokotsho
kaNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli ukuthi ubuyele endaweni yawo, ukuze
ungasibulali labantu bakithi, ngoba kwakulomonakalo wokufa
emzini wonke, lesandla sikaNkulunkulu sasinzima kakhulu
khona. **12** Labantu abangafanga batshaywa ngamathumba
ophayo; lokukhala komuzi kwenyukela emazulwini.

6 Lomtshokotsho weNkosi wawuselizweni lamaFilisti inyanga
eziyisikhombisa. **2** AmaFilisti asebiza abapristi labavumisi,
esithi: Sizawenzelani umtshokotsho weNkosi? Saziseni ukuthi
singawuthumeza lani endaweni yawo. **3** Basebesithi: Uba
lingawuthumeza umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli,
lingawuthumezi uze, kodwa libuyisele lokubuyisela kuye umnikelo
wecala. Khona-ke lizasiliswa, njalo kuzakwaziwa kini ukuthi
kungani isandla sakhe singasuki kini. **4** Basebesithi: Uzakuba
yini umnikelo wecala esizawubuyisela kuye? Basebesithi:
Amathumba ophayo egolide amahlanu lamagundwane amahlanu
egolide, njengokwenani leziphathamandla zamaFilisti; ngoba
bekulenhlupheko eyodwa kini lonke lakuziphathamandla
zenu. **5** Ngakho lizakwenza imifanekiso yamathumba enu

ophayo lemifanekiso yamagundwane enu alonayo ilizwe,
limnike udumo uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli; mhlawumbe angenza
lula isandla sakhe sisuke phezu kwenu sisuke laphezu
kwabonkulunkulu benu sisuke laphezu kwelizwe lenu. **6**
Lenzelani-ke inhliziyo zenu zibe lukhuni njengamaGibhithe
loFaro benza inhliziyo zabo zaba lukhuni? Emva kokuthi
esenze kabuhlungu kubo kabavumelanga yini ukuthi bahambe,
basebehamba? **7** Ngakho-ke thathani lilungise inqola entsha
lamankomokazi amabili amunyisayo okungezanga jogwe phezu
kwawo, liwabophele amankomokazi enqoleni, liwabuyisele
ekhaya amankonyana awo asuke emva kwawo. **8** Lithathe
umtshokotsho weNkosi, liwubeke enqoleni, lempahla zegolide
elizibuyisela kuye zibe ngumnikelo wecala, lizifake ebhokisini
eceleni kwawo; liyithumeze ihambe. **9** Libone aluba isenyuka
ngendlela yomngcele wawo eya eBeti-Shemeshi, yiyo esenzele
lobububi obukhulu; kodwa uba kungenjalo, sizakwazi ukuthi
kakusiso isandla sayo esisitshayileyo, sehlelwe yingozi
nje. **10** Abantu basebesenza njalo, bathatha amankomokazi
amabili amunyisayo, bawabophela enqoleni, bawavalela
amankonyana awo ekhaya. **11** Bawubeka umtshokotsho
weNkosi enqoleni lebhokisi elilamagundwane egolide lezithombe
zamathumba abo ophayo. **12** Amankomokazi aseqonda endleleni,
ngendlela eya eBeti-Shemeshi, ahamba ngomgwaqo omkhulu
ehamba ebhonsa, engaphambukeli ngakwesokunene loba
ngakwesokhohlo, leziphathamandla zamaFilisti zawalandela
kwaze kwaba semngceleni weBeti-Shemeshi. **13** AbeBeti-
Shemeshi babevuna isivuno sengqoloyi esigodini; lapho
bephakamisa amehlo abo, bawubona umtshokotsho, bathokoza
ukuwubona. **14** Inqola yasingena ensimini kaJoshuwa weBeti-

Shemeshi, yema khona, lapho okwakulelitshe elikhulu khona;
basebebanda izigodo zenqola, basebenikela amankomokazi
aba ngumnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini. **15** AmaLevi asewethula
umtshokotsho weNkosi lebhokisi elalilawo, okwakukulo impahla
zegolide, akubeka phezu kwelitshe elikhulu. Labantu beBeti-
Shemeshi banikela iminikelo yokutshiswa, bayihlabela iNkosi
imihlatshelo ngalolosuku. **16** Iziphathamandla ezinhlanu
zamaFilisti sezikubonile, zabuyela eEkhironi ngalolosuku. **17**
Lala ngamathumba ophayo egolide amaFilisti awabuyisela abe
ngumnikelo wecala eNkosini, eleAshidodi elilodwa, eleGaza
elilodwa, eleAshikeloni elilodwa, eleGathi elilodwa, eleEkhironi
elilodwa. **18** Lamagundwane egolide njengokwenani lemizi
yonke yamaFilisti yeziphathamandla ezinhlanu, kusukela
emizini ebiyelweyo kuze kube semizaneni yemaphandleni
kuze kube selitsheni elikhulu likaAbeli, lapho ababeka khona
umtshokotsho weNkosi, elisensimini kaJoshuwa umBeti-
Shemeshi kuze kube lamuhla. **19** Yasitshaya amadoda eBeti-
Shemeshi ngoba ayekhangele phakathi komtshokotsho weNkosi;
yebo, yatshaya phakathi kwabantu amadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa. Abantu
basebelila ngoba iNkosi yayitshaye ngokutshaya okukhulu
phakathi kwabantu. **20** Ngakho abantu beBeti-Shemeshi bathi:
Ngubani olakho ukuma phambi kweNkosi, lo uNkulunkulu
ongcwele? Uzakwenyukela kubani esuka kithi? **21** Basebethuma
izithunywa kubahlali beKiriyathi-Jeyarimi besithi: AmaFilisti
asewubuyisile umtshokotsho weNkosi; yehlani liwenyusele kini.

7 Njalo abantu beKiriyathi-Jeyarimi beza, benyusa umtshokotsho
weNkosi, bawungenisa endlini kaAbinadaba phezu kwaloloqaqa,
bangcwelisa uEleyazare indodana yakhe ukuthi agcine

umtshokotsho weNkosi. **2** Kwasekusithi kusukela ngosuku
umtshokotsho uhlala eKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, insuku zanda; ngoba
kwaba yiminyaka engamatshumi amabili; lendlu yonke
yakoIsrayeli yakhala ilandela iNkosi. **3** USamuweli wasekhuluma
endlini yonke kaIsrayeli esithi: Uba libuyela eNkosini ngenhliziyo
yenu yonke, susani onkulunkulu bezizweni phakathi kwenu
laboAshitarothi, liqondise inhliziyo yenu eNkosini, likhonze yona
yodwa, ngakho izalophula esandleni samaFilisti. **4** Ngakho
abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesusa oBhali laboAshitarothi,
bakhonza iNkosi yodwa. **5** USamuweli wasesithi: Buthanisani
uIsrayeli wonke eMizipa; njalo ngizalikhulekela eNkosini. **6**
Basebebuthana eMizipa, bakha amanzi, bawathela phambi
kweNkosi, bazila ukudla mhlalokho, bathi lapho: Sonile eNkosini.
USamuweli wasesahlulela abantwana bakoIsrayeli eMizipa.
7 Kwathi amaFilisti esezwile ukuthi abantwana bakoIsrayeli
babuthene eMizipa, iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zenyuka
zamelana loIsrayeli. Abantwana bakoIsrayeli sebekuzwile
bawesaba amaFilisti. **8** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebesithi
kuSamuweli: Ungathuli ukusikhalela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu
ukuze asisindise esandleni samaFilisti. **9** USamuweli wasethatha
iwundlu elimunyayo, walinikela lonke eNkosini laba ngumnikelo
otshiswayo. USamuweli wakhalela uIsrayeli eNkosini, iNkosi
yasimphendula. **10** Kwathi uSamuweli esanikela umnikelo
wokutshiswa, amaFilisti asondela empini loIsrayeli; kodwa
iNkosi yaduma ngelizwi elikhulu phezu kwamaFilisti ngalolosuku,
yawachithachitha, asetshaywa phambi kukaIsrayeli. **11** Amadoda
akoIsrayeli asephuma eMizipa axotshana lamaFilisti, awatshaya,
kwaze kwaba ngaphansi kweBetikari. **12** USamuweli wasethatha
ilitshe, walimisa phakathi kweMizipa leSheni, wabiza ibizo

lalo iEbeni-Ezeri, wathi: Kuze kube khathesi iNkosi isisizile.
13 Ngakho amaFilisti ehliselwa phansi, kawabe esaphinda
ukungena emngceleni wakoIsrayeli. Njalo isandla seNkosi
samelana lamaFilisti zonke izinsuku zikaSamuweli. **14** Imizi
amaFilisti ayeyithethe-ke koIsrayeli yabuyiselwa kuIsrayeli
kusukela eEkhironi kuze kufike eGathi; lomngcele wayo uIsrayeli
wawukhulula esandleni samaFilisti. Njalo kwaba lokuthula
phakathi kukaIsrayeli lamaAmori. **15** USamuweli wasesahlulela
uIsrayeli insuku zonke zempilo yakhe. **16** Wahamba iminyaka
ngeminyaka wabhoda eBhetheli, leGiligali, leMizipa; wahlulela
uIsrayeli kuzo zonke lezozindawo. **17** Lokubuyela kwakhe
kwakuyikuya eRama, ngoba indlu yakhe yayilapho; wahlulela
uIsrayeli khona, wayakhela lapho iNkosi ilathi.

8 Kwasekusithi uSamuweli esemdala wabeka amadodana
akhe ukuze abe ngabahluleli koIsrayeli. **2** Lebizo lendodana
yakhe elizibulo lalinguJoweli, lebizo leyesibili yakhe linguAbhiya;
ayengabahluleli eBherishebha. **3** Kodwa amadodana akhe
ayengahambi ngendlela zakhe, kodwa aphambukela enzuzweni
embi, emukela isivalamlomo, aphambula isahlulelo. **4**
Kwasekubuthana abadala bonke bakoIsrayeli, beza kuSamuweli
eRama, **5** bathi kuye: Khangela, wena usumdala, lamadodana
akho kawahambi ngendlela zakho; ngakho sibekele inkosi ukuze
isahlulele njengazo zonke izizwe. **6** Kodwa leyonto yayimbi
emehlweni kaSamuweli lapho besithi: Sinike inkosi ukusahlulela.
USamuweli wasekhuleka eNkosini. **7** INkosi yasisithi kuSamuweli:
Lalela ilizwi labantu kukho konke abakutshoyo kuwe, ngoba
kakusuwe abakwalayo, kodwa bala mina ukuze ngingabusi phezu
kwabo. **8** Ngokwezenzo zonke abazenzileyo kusukela ngosuku
engabenyusa ngalo eGibhithe kuze kube lamuhla, bangitshiyile

bakhonza abanye onkulunkulu; benza njalo lakuwe. **9** Ngakho
khathesi, lalela ilizwi labo; kodwa nxa ubafakazele kakhulu,
ubazise indlela yenkosi ezabusa phezu kwabo. **10** USamuweli
wasetshela abantu abacela kuye inkosi wonke amazwi eNkosi.
11 Wasesithi: Le izakuba yindlela yenkosi ezabusa phezu
kwenu; izathatha amadodana enu izibekele wona enqoleni zayo
lakubagadi bamabhiza ayo, agijime phambi kwezinqola zayo. **12**
Izazibekela wona abe yizinduna zezinkulungwane lezinduna
zamatshumi amahlanu, lokulima amasimu ayo, lokuvuna isivuno
sayo, lokwenza izikhali zayo zempi, lezikhali zezinqola zayo. **13**
Izathatha amadodakazi enu iwenze abe ngabenzi bamakha,
labapheki, labaphekizinkwa. **14** Izathatha amasimu enu, lezivini
zenu lezivande zenu zemihlwathi, ezinhle, ikunike inceku zayo.
15 Izathatha okwetshumi yenhlanyelo yenu leyezivini zenu, iyinike
induna zayo lenceku zayo. **16** Izathatha inceku zenu lencekukazi
zenu lamajaha enu angcono labobabhemi benu, ikusebenzise
emsebenzini wayo. **17** Izathatha okwetshumi kwemihlambi yenu;
lina-ke libe yizinceku zayo. **18** Njalo lizakhala ngalolosuku ngenxa
yenkosi yenu elizikhethele yona; kodwa iNkosi kayiyikuliphendula
mhlalokho. **19** Kodwa abantu bala ukulilalela ilizwi likaSamuweli,
bathi: Hatshi, kodwa kuzakuba lenkosi phezu kwethu, **20** ukuze
lathi sibe njengezizwe zonke, lenkosi yethu isahlulele, iphume
phambi kwethu, ilwe izimpi zethu. **21** USamuweli esewazwile
wonke amazwi abantu, wawalandisa endlebeni zeNkosi. **22**
INkosi yasisithi kuSamuweli: Lalela ilizwi labo, ubabekele inkosi.
USamuweli wasesithi emadodeni akoIsrayeli: Hambani liye
ngulowo lalowo emzini wakhe.

9 Kwakukhona-ke indoda yakoBhenjamini obizo layo linguKishi,
indodana kaAbiyeli, indodana kaZerori, indodana kaBekorathi,

indodana kaAfiya, umBhenjamini, iqhawe elilamandla. **2**
Njalo yayilendodana, obizo layo lalinguSawuli, ijaha elihle;
kwakungelamuntu omuhle kulalo phakathi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli; kusukela emahlombe alo kusiya phezulu lalilide
kulabo bonke abantu. **3** Obabhemikazi bakaKishi, uyise kaSawuli,
balahleka-ke. Ngakho uKishi wathi kuSawuli indodana yakhe:
Ake uthathe enye yezinceku lawe, usukume uhambe uyedinga
obabhemikazi. **4** Wasedabula intaba zakoEfrayimi, wadabula
ilizwe leShalisha, kodwa kababatholanga. Basebedabula
ilizwe leShalima, kodwa babengekho. Basebedabula ilizwe
lakoBhenjamini, kodwa kababatholanga. **5** Bona sebefikile
elizweni leZufi, uSawuli wathi encekwini yakhe eyayilaye: Woza
sibuyele, hlezi ubaba ayekele obabhemikazi abesenqinekela
thina. **6** Yasisithi kuye: Khangela-ke, kulomuntu kaNkulunkulu
kulumuzi, ungumuntu ohloniphekayo; konke akutshoyo
kuyenzeka sibili. Khathesi asiye khona; mhlawumbe angasitshela
indlela esizahamba ngayo. **7** USawuli wasesithi encekwini yakhe:
Kodwa khangela, uba sisiya, sizamphathelani lowomuntu?
Ngoba isinkwa kasisekho ezitsheni zethu; futhi kakulasipho
sokusa emuntwini kaNkulunkulu. Silani? **8** Inceku yasibuya
yamphendula uSawuli yathi: Khangela, kutholakala esandleni
sami ingxenye yesine yeshekeli lesiliva; ngizamnika yona
lowomuntu kaNkulunkulu ukuze asitshele indlela yethu. **9** (Endulo
koIsrayeli lapho umuntu esiyabuza kuNkulunkulu, wayesitsho
kanje: Woza siye kumboni; ngoba lo ongumprofethi lamuhla
kuqala wayebizwa ngokuthi ngumboni.) **10** USawuli wasesithi
encekwini yakhe: Lihle ilizwi lakho; woza sihambe. Basebesiya
emzini lapho okwakukhona lowomuntu kaNkulunkulu. **11**
Besenyuka ngomqanso womuzi, bona bafica amantombazana

ephuma ukuyakukha amanzi, bathi kuwo: Umboni ulapha
yini? **12** Asebaphendula athi: Ukhona; khangelani, uphambi
kwenu. Phangisani khathesi; ngoba ufike lamuhla emzini,
ngoba abantu balomhlatshelo lamuhla endaweni ephakemeyo.
13 Ekungeneni kwenu emzini, lizahle limthole engakenyukeli
endaweni ephakemeyo ukuyakudla; ngoba abantu kabayikudla
aze afike, ngoba nguye obusisa umhlatshelo, emva kwalokho
abanxusiweyo badle. Ngakho-ke yenyukani, ngoba yena,
phose ngalesisikhathi, lizamthola. **14** Basebesenyukela emzini;
besangena phakathi komuzi, khangela, uSamuweli waphuma
ukubahlangabeza ukwenyukela endaweni ephakemeyo. **15**
INkosi yasibonakalisa endlebeni kaSamuweli ngosuku phambi
kokufika kukaSawuli, isithi: **16** Kusasa phose ngalesisikhathi
ngizathuma kuwe umuntu ovela elizweni lakoBhenjamini; futhi
umgcobe abe ngumbusi phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli,
ukuze asindise abantu bami esandleni samaFilisti, ngoba
ngibonile abantu bami, ngoba ukukhala kwabo kufikile kimi.
17 Kwathi uSamuweli ebona uSawuli, iNkosi yamphendula:
Khangela, umuntu ebengikhuluma ngaye kuwe. Lo uzabusa
phezu kwabantu bami. **18** USawuli wasesondela kuSamuweli
phakathi kwesango wathi: Akungitshele, ingaphi lapha indlu
yomboni? **19** USamuweli wasemphendula uSawuli wathi: Yimi
umboni; yenyuka phambi kwami uye endaweni ephakemeyo,
ngoba lamuhla uzakudla lami; lekuseni ngizakuyekela uhambe,
ngikutshele konke okusenhliziyweni yakho. **20** Lamayelana
labobabhemikazi bakho asebelensuku ezintathu belahlekile,
ungafaki inhliziyo yakho kubo, ngoba sebetholiwe. Kodwa
zikubani iziloyiso zonke zikaIsrayeli? Kazikho kuwe yini lendlini
yonke kayihlo? **21** USawuli wasephendula wathi: Kangisuye

umBhenjamini yini, owesincinyane sezizwe zakoIsrayeli,
losendo lwethu luncinyane kulazo zonke insendo zesizwe
sakoBhenjamini? Pho-ke, ukhulumelani kimi ngalindlela? **22**
USamuweli wasethatha uSawuli lenceku yakhe, wabangenisa
ekamelweni lokudlela, wabahlalisa endaweni engaphezulu
yabanxusiweyo, ababengaphose babe ngamatshumi amathathu.
23 USamuweli wasesithi kumpheki: Letha isabelo engikunike
sona, engithe kuwe ngaso: Sibeke ngakuwe. **24** Umpheki
wasephakamisa umlenze lokwakuphezu kwawo, wakubeka
phambi kukaSawuli. USamuweli wasesithi: Khangela, okuseleyo;
kubeke phambi kwakho, dlana; ngoba bekubekelwe wena kuze
kufike lesisikhathi esimisiweyo, njengoba ngitshilo: Nginxuse
abantu. USawuli wasesidla loSamuweli ngalolosuku. **25**
Sebehlile endaweni ephakemeyo baya emzini, wakhuluma
loSawuli ephahleni. **26** Basebevuka ngovivi; kwasekusithi
phose emadabukakusa, uSamuweli wambiza uSawuli ephahleni
esithi: Sukuma ukuze ngikuyekele uhambe. Wasesukuma
uSawuli, baphuma bobabili, yena loSamuweli, baya phandle.
27 Sebesehlela ekucineni komuzi, uSamuweli wathi kuSawuli:
Tshela inceku ukuthi yedlule phambi kwethu (yasisedlula),
kodwa wena mana okwakhathesi, ukuthi ngikuzwise ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu.

10 USamuweli wasethatha umfuma wamafutha, wawathela
ekhanda lakhe, wamanga, wathi: Angithi kungoba iNkosi
ikugcobele ukuthi ube ngumbusi phezu kwelifa layo? **2** Ekusukeni
kwakho kimi lamuhla uzafica abantu ababili engcwabeni
likaRasheli emngceleni wakoBhenjamini eZeliza; njalo bazakuthi
kuwe: Obabhemikazi obuyebadinga sebetholiwe, khangela-ke,
uyihlo useyekele udaba labobabhemikazi, usenqinekela lina

esithi: Ngizayenzelani indodana yami? **3** Nxa usudlule lapho
waya phambili, uzafika esihlahleni se-okhi seThabhori; lalapho
uzahlangana labantu abathathu besenyuka besiya kuNkulunkulu
eBhetheli, omunye ephethe amazinyane amathathu, lomunye
ephethe amaqebelengwana ezinkwa amathathu, lomunye
ephethe imbodlela yewayini. **4** Bazakubuza ngempilo, bakunike
izinkwa ezimbili, ozazithatha esandleni sabo. **5** Emva kwalokho
uzafika eqaqeni lukaNkulunkulu lapho okuhlala khona ibutho
lenqaba yamaFilisti; kuzakuthi-ke, nxa ufika lapho emzini
uzahlangana lexuku labaprofethi besehla endaweni ephakemeyo,
laphambi kwabo kulogubhu lwezintambo, lesigubhu, lomhlanga,
lechacho, beprofetha. **6** LoMoya kaNkulunkulu uzafika ngamandla
phezu kwakho, uprofethe kanye labo, uphendulwe ube ngomunye
umuntu. **7** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho lezizibonakaliso zikufikela, wena
wenze lokho isandla sakho esizakuthola, ngoba uNkulunkulu
ulawe. **8** Uzakwehla phambi kwami uye eGiligali; khangela-
ke, ngizakwehlela kuwe ukuze nginikele iminikelo yokutshiswa,
ngihlabe imihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula. Uzalinda insuku
eziyisikhombisa ngize ngifike kuwe, ngikutshele lokho ozakwenza.
9 Kwasekusithi lapho esefulathele ukuthi asuke kuSamuweli,
uNkulunkulu wamnika enye inhliziyo; lazo zonke lezizibonakaliso
zeza mhlalokho. **10** Lapho sebefikile khona eqaqeni, khangela,
ixuku labaprofethi lamhlangabeza; uMoya kaNkulunkulu wasefika
ngamandla phezu kwakhe, waprofetha phakathi kwabo. **11**
Kwasekusithi bonke ababemazi mandulo bebona ukuthi,
khangela, uprofetha labaprofethi, abantu bathi, omunye komunye:
Kuyini lokhu okwehlele indodana kaKishi? Kanti uSawuli
laye uphakathi kwabaprofethi? **12** Kwasekuphendula umuntu
owakhona wathi: Kanti ngubani uyise wabo? Ngakho kwasekusiba

yisaga ukuthi: Kanti uSawuli laye uphakathi kwabaprofethi?
13 Eseqedile ukuprofetha wafika endaweni ephakemeyo. **14**
Uyise omncinyane kaSawuli wathi kuye lencekwini yakhe:
Beliye ngaphi? Wasesithi: Ukuyadinga obabhemikazi; lapho
sesibona ukuthi kabakho sasesifika kuSamuweli. **15** Uyise
omncinyane kaSawuli wathi: Ake ungitshele ukuthi utheni
kini uSamuweli? **16** USawuli wasesithi kuyise omncinyane:
Usitshelile sibili ukuthi obabhemikazi sebetholakele. Kodwa
udaba lombuso akhuluma ngalo uSamuweli kamtshelanga. **17**
USamuweli wasebizela abantu ndawonye eNkosini eMizipa; **18**
wathi kubantwana bakoIsrayeli: Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Mina ngamenyusa uIsrayeli eGibhithe, ngalikhulula
esandleni samaGibhithe lesandleni sayo yonke imibuso
eyalicindezelayo. **19** Kodwa lamuhla lina limalile uNkulunkulu
wenu, yena ngokwakhe owalisindisayo engozini zonke zenu
lensizini zenu; laselisithi kuye: Hatshi, beka inkosi phezu
kwethu. Ngakho-ke manini phambi kweNkosi ngezizwe zenu
langezinkulungwane zenu. **20** USamuweli wasesondeza zonke
izizwe zakoIsrayeli; njalo isizwe sakoBhenjamini sabanjwa. **21**
Wasesondeza isizwe sakoBhenjamini ngensendo zaso, losendo
lwakoMatiri lwabanjwa, loSawuli indodana kaKishi wabanjwa.
Kuthe bemdinga katholakalanga. **22** Ngakho babuya babuza
eNkosini ukuthi lowomuntu usezafika lapha yini? INkosi yasisithi:
Khangelani, ucatshile empahleni. **23** Basebegijima bamlanda
khona; lapho esemi phakathi kwabantu, wayemude kulabo
bonke abantu kusukela ehlombe lakhe kusiya phezulu. **24**
USamuweli wasesithi kubo bonke abantu: Liyambona yini
lowo iNkosi emkhethileyo, ukuthi kakho loyedwa onjengaye
kubo bonke abantu? Bonke abantu basebememeza bathi:

Kayiphile inkosi! **25** USamuweli wasebatshela abantu indlela
yombuso, wawubhala egwalweni, walubeka phambi kweNkosi.
USamuweli wasebayekela bonke abantu bahamba, wonke
waya endlini yakhe. **26** USawuli laye wasesiya endlini yakhe
eGibeya; kwasekuhamba laye amaqhawe onhliziyo zawo
uNkulunkulu wayezithintile. **27** Kodwa abantwana bakaBheliyali
bathi: Uzasisindisa njani lo? Basebemdelela, kabamphathelanga
sipho; kodwa wazithulela.

11 Kwasekusenyuka uNahashi umAmoni, wamisa inkamba
maqondana leJabeshi-Gileyadi; wonke amadoda eJabeshi
asesithi kuNahashi: Yenza isivumelwano lathi, sizakusebenzela.
2 Kodwa uNahashi umAmoni wathi kibo: Ngizasenza phezu
kwalokhu isivumelwano lani, ukuze ngilikopole wonke amehlo
awesokunene njalo ngehlisele uIsrayeli wonke ihlazo. **3**
Abadala beJabeshi basebesithi kuye: Siyekele okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa ukuze sithume izithunywa kuwo wonke umngcele
wakoIsrayeli. Uba-ke kungekho ongasisindisa, sizaphuma size
kuwe. **4** Izithunywa zasezifika eGibeya kaSawuli, zalandisa
amazwi endlebeni zabantu, labantu bonke baphakamisa ilizwi
labo bakhala inyembezi. **5** Khangela-ke, uSawuli weza emva
kwezinkabi evela emasimini, uSawuli wathi: Kwenze njani
ebantwini ukuthi bakhale? Basebemtshela amazwi amadoda
eJabeshi. **6** UMoya kaNkulunkulu wafika ngamandla phezu
kukaSawuli lapho esizwa lawomazwi, lolaka lwakhe lwavutha
kakhulu. **7** Wasethatha inkabi ezimbili, waziquma zaba yiziqa,
wazithumela kuwo wonke umngcele wakoIsrayeli ngesandla
sezithunywa esithi: Ongaphumi alandele uSawuli alandele
loSamuweli, kuzakwenziwanje enkabini zakhe. Ukwesaba
iNkosi kwasekusehlela phezu kwabantu, baphuma njengamuntu

munye. **8** Lapho ebabala eBezeki, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
babe yizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu, lamadoda
akoJuda eyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu. **9**
Basebesithi kuzo izithunywa ezazifikile: Lizawatshela njalo
amadoda eJabeshi-Gileyadi lithi: Kusasa lizakuba losindiso
nxa ilanga selitshisa. Lapho izithunywa zifika zawatshela
amadoda eJabeshi, athokoza. **10** Ngakho amadoda eJabeshi
athi: Kusasa sizaphumela kini, lenze kithi njengakho konke
okulungileyo emehlweni enu. **11** Kwasekusithi kusisa, uSawuli
wamisa abantu ngezigaba ezintathu; bafika phakathi kwenkamba
ngomlindo wekuseni; bamtshaya uAmoni lwaze lwatshisa
usuku; kwasekusithi abaseleyo bahlakazeka, kwaze kwathi
kakusalanga kibo ababili bendawonye. **12** Abantu basebesithi
kuSamuweli: Ngubani othe: USawuli uzabusa yini phezu kwethu?
Baletheni labobantu ukuze sibabulale. **13** Kodwa uSawuli wathi:
Kakuyikubulawa muntu ngalolusuku, ngoba lamuhla iNkosi
yenze inkululeko koIsrayeli. **14** USamuweli wasesithi ebantwini:
Wozani siye eGiligali, sivuselele umbuso khona. **15** Bonke
abantu basebesiya eGiligali, bambeka khona uSawuli waba
yinkosi phambi kweNkosi eGiligali. Bahlaba khona imihlatshelo
yeminikelo yokuthula phambi kweNkosi, lalapho uSawuli lawo
wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli bathokoza kakhulukazi.

12 USamuweli wasesithi kuIsrayeli wonke: Khangelani,
ngililalele ilizwi lenu kukho konke elakutsho kimi, sengibeke
inkosi phezu kwenu. **2** Khathesi-ke, khangelani, inkosi iyahamba
phambi kwenu; mina sengimdala, sengiyimpunga, khangelani,
lamadodana ami akini; mina-ke ngihambile phambi kwenu
kusukela ebutsheni bami kuze kube lamuhla. **3** Khangelani,
ngilapha; fakazani limelane lami phambi kweNkosi laphambi

kogcotshiweyo wayo: Ngithethe inkabi kabani? Loba ngithethe
ubabhemi kabani? Ngiqilibezele bani? Ngicindezele bani?
Ngemukele kubani isivalamlomo ukuze ngiphofuze amehlo
ami ngawo? Njalo ngizakubuyisela kini. **4** Basebesithi:
Kawusiqilibezelanga, kawusicindezelanga, njalo kawemukelanga
lalutho esandleni samuntu. **5** Wasesithi kibo: INkosi ingumfakazi
imelene lani logcotshiweyo wayo ungumfakazi lamuhla ukuthi
kalitholanga lutho esandleni sami. Bathi: Ingumfazaki. **6**
USamuweli wasesithi ebantwini: KuyiNkosi eyenza uMozisi
loAroni, eyenyusa oyihlo elizweni leGibhithe. **7** Khathesi-ke,
manini njalo ngahlulelane lani phambi kweNkosi ngezenzo
zonke ezilungileyo zeNkosi eyazenza kini lakuboyihlo. **8** Lapho
uJakobe esefikile eGibhithe, oyihlo bakhala eNkosini, iNkosi
yasithuma oMozisi loAroni, abakhupha oyihlo eGibhithe, babenza
bahlala kulindawo. **9** Sebeyikhohliwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wabo, yabathengisa esandleni sikaSisera induna yebutho
leHazori, lesandleni samaFilisti, lesandleni senkosi yakoMowabi;
basebesilwa bemelene labo. **10** Basebekhala eNkosini bathi:
Sonile, ngoba siyilahlile iNkosi, sakhonza oBhali laboAshitarothi.
Kodwa khathesi sophule esandleni sezitha zethu, sizakukhonza.
11 INkosi yasithuma uJerubali, loBhedani, loJefitha, loSamuweli,
yalikhulula esandleni sezitha zenu inhlangothi zonke, laselihlala
livikelekile. **12** Lapho libona ukuthi uNahashi inkosi yabantwana
bakoAmoni yeza ukumelana lani, lathi kimi: Hatshi, kodwa inkosi
izasibusa; kanti iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu yayiyinkosi yenu.
13 Khathesi-ke, khangelani, inkosi elayikhethayo, elayicelayo;
khangelani-ke, iNkosi imisile inkosi phezu kwenu. **14** Uba
liyesaba iNkosi liyikhonza lilalela ilizwi layo, lingawuvukeli umlomo
weNkosi, khona lina, lani kanye lenkosi ezabusa phezu kwenu

lizalandela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **15** Kodwa uba lingalilaleli
ilizwi leNkosi, kodwa livukela umlomo weNkosi, isandla seNkosi
sizamelana lani, njengoba samelana laboyihlo. **16** Lakhathesi
manini, libone linto enkulu iNkosi ezayenza phambi kwamehlo
enu. **17** Angithi lamuhla kuyisivuno sengqoloyi? Ngizakhala
eNkosini njalo izanika umdumo lezulu, ukuze lazi libone ukuthi
ububi benu bukhulu elibenze emehlweni eNkosi ngokuzicelela
inkosi. **18** USamuweli wasekhala eNkosini, iNkosi yasinika
umdumo lezulu mhlalokho; ngakho bonke abantu bayesaba
kakhulu iNkosi loSamuweli. **19** Bonke abantu basebesithi
kuSamuweli: Khulekela izinceku zakho eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho, ukuze singafi; ngoba sengezelele ezonweni zethu zonke
lobububi bokuzicelela inkosi. **20** USamuweli wasesithi ebantwini:
Lingesabi; lina lenze bonke lobububi, kodwa lingaphambuki
ekuyilandeleni iNkosi, kodwa likhonze iNkosi ngenhliziyo yenu
yonke. **21** Njalo lingaphambuki ngoba lingalandela izinto eziyize
ezingasizi lutho ezingakhululiyo, ngoba ziyize. **22** Ngoba iNkosi
kayiyikubatshiya abantu bayo ngenxa yebizo layo elikhulu,
ngoba iNkosi yathokoza ukulenza libe ngabantu bayo. **23** Mina-
ke kakube khatshana lami ukuthi ngone eNkosini ngokuyekela
ukulikhulekela; kodwa ngizalifundisa indlela enhle lelungileyo. **24**
Kuphela yesabani iNkosi, liyikhonze ngeqiniso ngenhliziyo yenu
yonke, ngoba bonani okukhulu elenzele khona. **25** Kodwa uba
liphikelela lisenza okubi, lina kanye lenkosi yenu lizachithwa.

13 USawuli wayelomnyaka embusweni wakhe. Esebuse
uIsrayeli okweminyaka emibili, **2** uSawuli wasezikhethela
abayizinkulungwane ezintathu kwamaIsrayeli; njalo
abayizinkulungwane ezimbili babeloSawuli eMikimashi
lentabeni yeBhetheli, lenkulungwane yaba loJonathani eGibeya

yakoBhenjamini; labaseleyo babantu wabayekela bahamba,
ngulowo lalowo ethenteni lakhe. **3** UJonathani wasetshaya ibutho
lenqaba yamaFilisti eyayiseGeba, lamaFilisti akuzwa. USawuli
wasevuthela uphondo elizweni lonke esithi: AmaHebheru
kawezwe. **4** UIsrayeli wonke wezwa kuthiwa uSawuli utshayile
ibutho lenqaba yamaFilisti lokuthi uIsrayeli laye waba levumba
kumaFilisti. Abantu basebebizelwa ndawonye ukulandela
uSawuli baye eGiligali. **5** AmaFilisti asebuthana ukuthi alwe
loIsrayeli, inqola eziyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu,
labagadi bamabhiza abayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha,
labantu abalingana letshebetshebe elisekhunjini lolwandle
ngobunengi; enyuka amisa inkamba eMikimashi, empumalanga
kweBeti-Aveni. **6** Kwathi amadoda akoIsrayeli ebona ukuthi
asekuminyezelweni, ngoba abantu bacindezelwa, abantu
bacatsha embalwini lezixukwini zameva, lemadwaleni,
lezinqabeni, lemigodini. **7** LamaHebheru achapha iJordani,
aya elizweni leGadi leGileyadi. Kodwa uSawuli wayelokhu
eseGiligali, labantu bonke bathuthumela bemlandela. **8**
Waselinda insuku eziyisikhombisa, njengesikhathi esamiswa
nguSamuweli; kodwa uSamuweli kafikanga eGiligali, labantu
bahlakazeka besuka kuye. **9** USawuli wasesithi: Sondezani
kimi umnikelo wokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula. Wasenikela
umnikelo wokutshiswa. **10** Kwasekusithi eseqede ukunikela
umnikelo wokutshiswa, khangela, uSamuweli wafika; uSawuli
wasephuma ukumhlangabeza ukuze ambingelele. **11** USamuweli
wasesithi: Wenzeni? USawuli wasesithi: Ngoba ngibone
ukuthi abantu babehlakazeka besuka kimi, lawe ungafikanga
ngesikhathi esimisiweyo sezinsuku, lokuthi amaFilisti asebuthene
eMikimashi. **12** Ngakho ngathi: Khathesi amaFilisti azangehlela

eGiligali, ngingancenganga ubuso beNkosi. Ngasengizibamba
ngamandla, nganikela umnikelo wokutshiswa. **13** USamuweli
wasesithi kuSawuli: Wenze ngobuwula; kawuwugcinanga
umlayo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyakulaya wona;
ngoba khathesi iNkosi ibizawumisa umbuso wakho koIsrayeli
kuze kube nininini. **14** Kodwa khathesi umbuso wakho
kawuyikuma. INkosi isizidingele umuntu ngokwenhliziyo yayo,
njalo iNkosi isimlayile ukuthi abe ngumbusi phezu kwabantu
bayo, ngoba kawugcinanga lokho iNkosi ekulaye khona. **15**
USamuweli wasesukuma wenyuka esuka eGiligali waya eGibeya
yakoBhenjamini. USawuli wasebala abantu abaficwa belaye,
phose abangamakhulu ayisithupha. **16** Njalo uSawuli loJonathani
indodana yakhe labantu abaficwa belabo bahlala eGibeya
yakoBhenjamini, kodwa amaFilisti amisa inkamba eMikimashi.
17 Abachithi basebephuma enkambeni yamaFilisti ngezigaba
ezintathu; esinye isigaba saphendukela endleleni yeOfira, saya
elizweni leShuwali; **18** lesinye isigaba saphendukela endleleni
yeBhethi-Horoni; lesinye isigaba saphendukela endleleni
yomngcele okhangele esihotsheni seZeboyimi ngasenkangala.
19 Njalo kwakungatholakali mkhandi elizweni lonke lakoIsrayeli,
ngoba amaFilisti athi: Hlezi amaHebheru enze izinkemba loba
imikhonto. **20** UIsrayeli wonke-ke wehlela kumaFilisti ukulola,
ngulowo lalowo isikali sakhe sekhuba, lemataka yakhe, lehloka
lakhe, lesikela yakhe. **21** Imbadalo yezikali zekhuba lamamataka
lamafologwe alencijo ezintathu lamahloka lokulungisa izincijo
yayiyipimi. **22** Ngakho kwathi ngosuku lwempi kakutholakalanga
inkemba loba umkhonto esandleni saloba ngubani wabantu
ababeloSawuli lababeloJonathani; kodwa kwatholakala kuSawuli

loJonathani indodana yakhe. **23** Lebutho lenqaba yamaFilisti
laphuma laya emkhandlweni weMikimashi.

14 Kwasekusithi ngolunye usuku, uJonathani indodana
kaSawuli wathi emfaneni othwala izikhali zakhe: Woza
sichaphele ebuthweni lenqaba yamaFilisti elingaphetsheya
ngale. Kodwa kamtshelanga uyise. **2** USawuli wayehlala-ke
ephethelweni leGibeya ngaphansi kwesihlahla sepomegranati
esiseMigironi; labantu ababelaye babengaphose babe
ngamadoda angamakhulu ayisithupha; **3** loAhiya, indodana
kaAhitubi, umfowabo kaIkabodi, indodana kaPhinehasi, indodana
kaEli, umpristi weNkosi eShilo, wayembethe i-efodi. Kodwa
abantu babengazi ukuthi uJonathani uhambile. **4** Laphakathi
kwemikhandlo, lapho uJonathani ayezama ukuchapha khona
ukuya ebuthweni lenqaba yamaFilisti, kwakuledwala elicijileyo
nganeno, ledwala elicijileyo ngaphetsheya; njalo ibizo lelinye
laliyiBozezi, lebizo lelinye laliyiSene. **5** Elinye iliwa laligxile
enyakatho maqondana leMikimashi, lelinye ngeningizimu
maqondana leGeba. **6** UJonathani wasesithi emfaneni
othwala izikhali zakhe: Woza sichaphele ebuthweni lenqaba
elalaba abangasokanga; mhlawumbe iNkosi izasisebenzela,
ngoba kakulasenqabelo eNkosini ukusindisa ngabanengi loba
ngabalutshwana. **7** Umthwali wezikhali zakhe wasesithi kuye:
Yenza konke okusenhliziyweni yakho; phambuka, khangela
ngilawe njengokwenhliziyo yakho. **8** UJonathani wasesithi:
Khangela, sizachaphela kulabobantu sizibonakalise kibo. **9**
Uba bekhuluma njalo kithi besithi: Manini mpo, size sifike
kini; sizakuma-ke endaweni yethu, singenyukeli kibo. **10**
Kodwa uba bekhuluma njalo kithi besithi: Yenyukelani kithi;
sizakwenyuka-ke, ngoba iNkosi ibanikele esandleni sethu;

lalokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kithi. **11** Ngakho bobabili
bazibonakalisa ebuthweni lenqaba yamaFilisti; amaFilisti asesithi:
Khangelani, amaHebheru asephuma emilindini abecatshe kiyo.
12 Amadoda ebutho lenqaba asephendula oJonathani lomthwali
wezikhali zakhe athi: Yenyukelani kithi, sizalitshengisa ulutho.
UJonathani wasesithi kumthwali wezikhali zakhe: Yenyuka
ungilandele, ngoba iNkosi iwanikele esandleni sikaIsrayeli. **13**
UJonathani wasekhwela ngezandla zakhe langenyawo zakhe,
lomthwali wezikhali zakhe emva kwakhe. Asesiwa phambi
kukaJonathani, lomthwali wezikhali zakhe wawabulala emva
kwakhe. **14** Ukutshaya kokuqala atshaya ngakho uJonathani
lomthwali wezikhali zakhe kwakungaba phose ngamadoda
angamatshumi amabili, ensimini elingana lengxenye yendima
yesipani. **15** Kwasekusiba khona ukuthuthumela enkambeni,
egangeni, laphakathi kwabantu bonke; ibutho lenqaba labachithi
labo bathuthumela, lomhlaba wanyikinyeka, kwasekusiba
yikuthuthumela okukhulu. **16** Abalindi bakaSawuli eGibeya
yakoBhenjamini basebebona ukuthi, khangela, ixuku lancibilika
lihamba litshayelana phansi. **17** USawuli wasesithi ebantwini
ababelaye: Ake libale, libone ukuthi ngubani osuke kithi. Kwathi
sebebalile, khangela, uJonathani lomthwali wezikhali zakhe
babengekho. **18** USawuli wasesithi kuAhiya: Letha lapha
umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu. Ngoba umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu
ngalolosuku wawukubantwana bakoIsrayeli. **19** Kwasekusithi
uSawuli esakhuluma lompristi, umsindo owawusenkambeni
yamaFilisti waqhubeka wanda. USawuli wasesithi kumpristi:
Buyisela isandla sakho. **20** USawuli labo bonke abantu ababelaye
basebebizelwa ndawonye bafika empini, khangela-ke, inkemba
yalowo lalowo yayimelene lomakhelwane wakhe, isiyaluyalu

esikhulu kakhulu. **21** LamaHebheru ayelamaFilisti njengakuqala,
enyukela lawo enkambeni inhlangothi zonke, ngitsho lawo
aphenduka ukuthi abe loIsrayeli owayeloSawuli loJonathani.
22 Kwathi amadoda wonke akoIsrayeli ayecatshe entabeni
yakoEfrayimi esezwile ukuthi amaFilisti ayabaleka, ngitsho
lawo awanamathela ewalandela empini. **23** Ngokunjalo iNkosi
yamsindisa uIsrayeli ngalolosuku; lempi yedlulela eBeti-Aveni. **24**
Amadoda akoIsrayeli asekhathala ngalolosuku, ngoba uSawuli
wafungisa abantu esithi: Kaqalekiswe umuntu odla ukudla
kuze kube ntambama, ukuze ngiziphindiselele ezitheni zami.
Ngakho kakho ebantwini owanambitha ukudla. **25** Bonke
abelizwe basebefika ehlathini; njalo kwakuloluju phezu kobuso
bomhlabathi. **26** Lapho abantu bengena ehlathini, khangela,
uluju lwathonta; kodwa kakho loyedwa owasa isandla sakhe
emlonyeni wakhe, ngoba abantu besaba isifungo. **27** Kodwa
uJonathani wayengezwanga lapho uyise efungisa abantu;
ngakho welula isihloko somqwayi owawusesandleni sakhe,
wasigxamuza ehlangeni lwenyosi, wasesisa isandla sakhe
emlonyeni wakhe, lamehlo akhe aqaqabuka. **28** Omunye
wabantu wasephendula wathi: Uyihlo ubafungisile lokubafungisa
abantu esithi: Uqalekisiwe umuntu odla ukudla lamuhla.
Abantu basebephele amandla. **29** UJonathani wasesithi:
Ubaba ulihluphile ilizwe; ake libone ukuthi amehlo ami
aseqaqabuke njani, ngoba nginambithe ingcosana yalololuju. **30**
Kudlula kangakanani aluba abantu bebedlile lokudla lamuhla
okwempango yezitha zabo abayitholayo? Ngoba khathesi
ukubulala kakubanga kukhulu phakathi kwamaFilisti. **31**
Basebetshaya amaFilisti ngalolosuku kusukela eMikimashi kuze
kube seAjaloni. Abantu basebephele amandla kakhulu. **32**

Abantu basebetheleka empangweni; bathatha izimvu, lezinkabi,
lamathole enkomo, bakuhlabela emhlabathini; abantu bakudla
kanye legazi. **33** Basebemtshela uSawuli besithi: Khangela,
abantu bayona eNkosini ngokudla kanye legazi. Wasesithi:
Lenze ngokungathembeki; giqelani kimi ilitshe elikhulu lamuhla.
34 USawuli wasesithi: Zihlakazeni phakathi kwabantu lithi kibo:
Sondezani kimi, ngulowo lalowo inkabi yakhe, langulowo lalowo
imvu yakhe, lizihlabele lapha, lidle; njalo lingoni eNkosini ngokudla
kanye legazi. Ngakho bonke abantu basondeza, ngulowo
lalowo inkabi yakhe ngesandla sakhe ngalobobusuku, bazihlaba
khona. **35** USawuli waseyakhela iNkosi ilathi; kwakulilathi
lokuqala alakhela iNkosi. **36** USawuli wasesithi: Asehleni
silandele amaFilisti ebusuku, siwaphange kuze kube yikukhanya
kokusa, singatshiyi lamuntu kiwo. Basebesithi: Yenza konke
okuhle emehlweni akho. Kodwa umpristi wathi: Asisondeleni
lapha kuNkulunkulu. **37** USawuli wasebuza kuNkulunkulu
wathi: Ngehle ngilandele amaFilisti yini? Uzawanikela esandleni
sikaIsrayeli yini? Kodwa kamphendulanga ngalolosuku. **38**
USawuli wasesithi: Sondelani lapha lonke bakhokheli babantu,
lazi libone ukuthi lesisono sikukuphi lamuhla. **39** Ngoba
kuphila kukaJehova owasindisa uIsrayeli, lanxa kungaba
kuJonathani indodana yami, isibili uzakufa lokufa. Kodwa kakho
loyedwa owamphendulayo ebantwini bonke. **40** Wasesithi
kuIsrayeli wonke: Banini nganxanye lina, mina-ke loJonathani
indodana yami sizakuba nganxanye. Abantu basebesithi
kuSawuli: Yenza okuhle emehlweni akho. **41** Ngakho uSawuli
wathi eNkosini uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Phana opheleleyo.
UJonathani loSawuli basebebanjwa, kodwa abantu baphunyuka.
42 USawuli wasesithi: Yenzani inkatho yokuphosa phakathi

kwami loJonathani indodana yami. UJonathani wasebanjwa.
43 USawuli wasesithi kuJonathani: Ngitshela okwenzileyo.
UJonathani wasemtshela wathi: Oqotho nginambithe ngesihloko
somqwayi obusesandleni sami imbijana yoluju; khangela
ngilapha, sengizakufa! **44** USawuli wasesithi: UNkulunkulu kenze
njalo langokunjalo engezelele; ngoba uzakufa lokufa, Jonathani.
45 Kodwa abantu bathi kuSawuli: Uzakufa yini uJonathani,
owenze lolusindiso olukhulu koIsrayeli? Kakube khatshana!
Kuphila kukaJehova, kakuyikuwela emhlabathini lolulodwa
unwele lwekhanda lakhe, ngoba usebenze loNkulunkulu lamuhla.
Ngakho abantu bamhlenga uJonathani ukuthi angafi. **46** USawuli
wasesenyuka esuka ekulandeleni amaFilisti; amaFilisti asesiya
endaweni yawo. **47** USawuli wasethatha ubukhosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli, walwa emelene lezitha zakhe zonke inhlangothi
zonke, emelene loMowabi, njalo emelene labantwana bakoAmoni,
njalo emelene loEdoma, njalo emelene lamakhosi eZoba,
njalo emelene lamaFilisti; laloba ngaphi lapho aphendukela
khona wayejezisa. **48** Wenza ngobuqhawe wasetshaya
amaAmaleki, wakhulula uIsrayeli esandleni somphangi wakhe.
49 Lamadodana kaSawuli ayengoJonathani loIshivi, loMaliki-
Shuwa; lamabizo amadodakazi akhe amabili yila: Ibizo
lezibulo lalinguMerabi, lebizo lencinyane linguMikhali. **50**
Lebizo lomkaSawuli lalinguAhinowama indodakazi kaAhimahazi;
lebizo lenduna yebutho lakhe lalinguAbhineri indodana kaNeri,
uyise omncinyane kaSawuli. **51** Njalo uKishi wayenguyise
kaSawuli, loNeri uyise kaAbhineri wayeyindodana kaAbiyeli.
52 Njalo kwakukhona impi enzima lamaFilisti zonke izinsuku
zikaSawuli; lapho uSawuli ebona indoda elamandla loba iqhawe,
wayezibuthela yona.

15 USamuweli wasesithi kuSawuli: INkosi yangithuma ukuthi
ngikugcobe ube yinkosi phezu kwabantu bayo, phezu
kukaIsrayeli; ngakho-ke lalela ilizwi lamazwi eNkosi. **2** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla ithi: Ngizananzelela lokho uAmaleki akwenza
kuIsrayeli, ukuthi wema njani emelene laye endleleni ekwenyukeni
kwakhe eGibhithe. **3** Hamba-ke uyetshaya uAmaleki,
utshabalalise konke alakho; ungamyekeli, kodwa ubulale
kusukela kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana, kusukela kusane
kusiya komunyayo, kusukela enkabini kusiya emvini, kusukela
ekamelweni kusiya kubabhemi. **4** USawuli wasebiza abantu,
wababala eTelayimi, izinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili
abahamba ngenyawo, lamadoda azinkulungwane ezilitshumi
akoJuda. **5** USawuli wasefika emzini kaAmaleki, wacathama
esigodini. **6** USawuli wasesithi kumaKeni: Hambani, lisuke, lehle
liphume phakathi kwamaAmaleki, hlezi ngilibhubhise kanye lawo;
ngoba lina lenza umusa kubo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli
ekwenyukeni kwabo bephuma eGibhithe. Ngakho amaKeni
asuka aphuma phakathi kwamaAmaleki. **7** USawuli wasetshaya
amaAmaleki, kusukela eHavila uze uyefika eShuri ephambi
kweGibhithe. **8** Wambamba uAgagi inkosi yamaAmaleki ephila;
labo bonke abantu wabatshabalalisa ngobukhali benkemba.
9 Kodwa uSawuli labantu bamyekela uAgagi, lokuhle kakhulu
kwezimvu lokwenkomo, lokunonisiweyo, lamawundlu, lakho
konke okuhle; kabathandanga ukukutshabalalisa, kodwa yonke
into edelelekayo lecakileyo bayitshabalalisa. **10** Kwasekufika ilizwi
leNkosi kuSamuweli lisithi: **11** Sengizisola ngokuthi ngambeka
uSawuli waba yinkosi; ngoba ubuyele emuva ekungilandeleni,
kaqinisanga amazwi ami. USamuweli wasethukuthela, wakhala
eNkosini ubusuku bonke. **12** USamuweli wasevuka ekuseni

kakhulu ukuhlangabeza uSawuli; kwasekutshelwa uSamuweli
kuthiwa: USawuli usefikile eKharmeli; khangela-ke, uzimisele
insika, wabhoda, wedlula, wehlela eGiligali. **13** USamuweli
wasefika kuSawuli; uSawuli wathi kuye: Kawubusiswe yiNkosi;
ngiliqinisile ilizwi leNkosi. **14** USamuweli wasesithi: Kuyini
pho lokhukukhala kwezimvu endlebeni zami, lokubhonsa
kwenkomo engikuzwayo? **15** USawuli wasesithi: Babuye
lazo kumaAmaleki; ngoba abantu bayekele okuhle kakhulu
kwezimvu lokwenkomo ukuze bahlabele iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho; kodwa okuseleyo sikutshabalalisile. **16** USamuweli
wasesithi kuSawuli: Yekela, ngikutshele ukuthi iNkosi itheni
kimi kulobubusuku. Wasesithi kuye: Khuluma. **17** USamuweli
wasesithi: Angithi, lapho usemncinyane emehlweni akho,
waba yinhloko yezizwe zakoIsrayeli, leNkosi yakugcoba waba
yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli? **18** INkosi ikuthumile-ke ngendlela
yathi: Hamba uyetshabalalisa izoni, amaAmaleki, ulwe lawo
aze aphele. **19** Pho, kungani ungalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi,
kodwa waphaphela impango, wenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi?
20 USawuli wasesithi kuSamuweli: Isibili ngililalele ilizwi
leNkosi, ngihambile ngendlela iNkosi ebingithume ngayo,
ngibuyile loAgagi inkosi yakoAmaleki, njalo ngitshabalalisile
amaAmaleki. **21** Kodwa abantu bathethe okwempango,
izimvu lenkomo, okuhle kwezinto ebezizatshabalaliswa, ukuze
bahlabele iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eGiligali. **22** Kodwa
uSamuweli wathi: Kambe iNkosi iyathokoza ngeminikelo
yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo, njengekulaleleni ilizwi leNkosi?
Khangela, ukulalela kungcono kulomhlatshelo, lokuqaphelisa
kulamahwahwa ezinqama. **23** Ngoba umvukela unjengesono
sokuvumisa, lobuqholo buyisiphambeko lokukhonza izithombe.

Ngoba ulalile ilizwi leNkosi, layo ikwalile ukuthi ungabi yinkosi.
24 USawuli wasesithi kuSamuweli: Ngonile; ngoba ngeqile
umlayo weNkosi lamazwi akho; ngoba ngesaba abantu, ngakho
ngalalela ilizwi labo. **25** Ngakho-ke ake uthethelele isono sami,
ubuyele lami, ukuze ngikhonze iNkosi. **26** Kodwa uSamuweli
wathi kuSawuli: Kangiyikubuyela lawe ngoba ulalile ilizwi leNkosi,
layo iNkosi ikwalile ukuthi ungabi yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli.
27 Kuthe uSamuweli etshibilika ukuthi ahambe, wabamba
umphetho wesembatho sakhe, sasesidabuka. **28** USamuweli
wasesithi kuye: INkosi iwudabule kuwe lamuhla umbuso
wakoIsrayeli, yawunika umakhelwane wakho ongcono kulawe.
29 Futhi-ke aMandla kaIsrayeli kawaqambi manga, kawazisoli,
ngoba kawasimuntu ukuthi azisole. **30** Wasesithi: Ngonile,
ake ungihloniphe khathesi phambi kwabadala babantu bakithi
laphambi kukaIsrayeli, ubuyele lami, ukuthi ngikhonze iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho. **31** Ngakho uSamuweli wabuyela elandela
uSawuli; uSawuli wayikhonza-ke iNkosi. **32** USamuweli wasesithi:
Msondezeni kimi uAgagi inkosi yakoAmaleki. UAgagi wasesiya
kuye ethokozile; uAgagi wathi: Isibili ukubaba kokufa sekudlulile.
33 USamuweli wasesithi: Njengoba inkemba yakho yemuke
abesifazana abantwana, ngokunjalo unyoko uzakwemukwa
abantwana phakathi kwabesifazana. USamuweli wasemhlahlela
uAgagi phambi kweNkosi eGiligali. **34** USamuweli wasesiya
eRama, loSawuli wenyukela endlini yakhe eGibeya kaSawuli.
35 USamuweli kaphindanga wambona uSawuli kwaze kwaba
lusuku lokufa kwakhe, kodwa uSamuweli wamlilela uSawuli;
leNkosi yazisola ngokuthi yayimbekile uSawuli abe yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli.

16 INkosi yasisithi kuSamuweli: Koze kube nini umlilela uSawuli
lokhu mina ngimalile ekubeni yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli?
Gcwalisa uphondo lwakho ngamafutha, uhambe; ngizakuthuma
kuJese umBhethelehema, ngoba ngizibonele emadodaneni akhe
inkosi. **2** USamuweli wasesithi: Ngizahamba njani? Uba uSawuli
ekuzwa, uzangibulala. INkosi yasisithi: Thatha ithokazi lenkomo
esandleni sakho uthi: Ngizehlabela iNkosi. **3** Ubizele uJese
emhlatshelweni; mina ngizakwazisa ozakwenza; uzangigcobela
lowo engizamutsho kuwe. **4** USamuweli wasesenza lokho
iNkosi ekutshiloyo, wafika eBhethelehema. Abadala bomuzi
basebethuthumela ukumhlangabeza bathi: Ukufika kwakho
kulokuthula yini? **5** Wasesithi: Ukuthula; ngize ukuhlabela
iNkosi; zingcweliseni, lize lami emhlatshelweni. Wasengcwelisa
uJese lamadodana akhe, wababizela emhlatshelweni. **6**
Kwasekusithi ekufikeni kwabo, wakhangela uEliyabi wathi: Isibili
ogcotshiweyo wayo uphambi kweNkosi. **7** Kodwa iNkosi yathi
kuSamuweli: Ungakhangeli isimo sakhe lobude besithombo
sakhe, ngoba ngimalile, ngoba kakunjengokubona komuntu,
ngoba umuntu ubona okuphambi kwamehlo, kodwa iNkosi ibona
enhliziyeni. **8** UJese wasebiza uAbinadaba, wamedlulisa phambi
kukaSamuweli, kodwa wathi: Laye lo iNkosi kayimkhethanga.
9 UJese wasedlulisa uShama, kodwa wathi: Laye lo iNkosi
kayimkhethanga. **10** UJese wasedlulisa amadodana akhe
ayisikhombisa phambi kukaSamuweli. Kodwa uSamuweli
wathi kuJese: INkosi kayibakhethanga laba. **11** USamuweli
wasesithi kuJese: Abafana sebephelile yini? Wasesithi: Kusasele
icinathunjana; khangela-ke, liyelusa izimvu. USamuweli wasesithi
kuJese: Thuma ulithathe, ngoba kasiyikuhlala phansi lize lifike
lapha. **12** Wasethuma walingenisa. Lona-ke lalibomvana lilamehlo

amahle lokukhangeleka okuhle. INkosi yasisithi: Sukuma,
uligcobe, ngoba yilo leli. **13** USamuweli wasethatha uphondo
lwamafutha, waligcoba phakathi kwabafowabo; uMoya weNkosi
wasefika ngamandla phezu kukaDavida kusukela kulolosuku
kusiya phambili. USamuweli wasesukuma waya eRama. **14**
Kodwa uMoya weNkosi wasuka kuSawuli, lomoya omubi ovela
eNkosini wamhlukuluza. **15** Izinceku zikaSawuli zasezisithi kuye:
Ake ukhangele, umoya omubi kaNkulunkulu uyakwesabisa. **16**
Ake itsho inkosi yethu kunceku zakho eziphambi kwakho ukuthi
zidinge umuntu okwaziyo ukutshaya ichacho; kuzakuthi-ke lapho
umoya omubi ovela kuNkulunkulu uphezu kwakho, uzatshaya
ngesandla sakhe ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. **17** Ngakho uSawuli
wathi ezincekwini zakhe: Ake lingibonele umuntu otshaya
kuhle, limlethe kimi. **18** Omunye wamajaha wasephendula
wathi: Khangela, ngibone indodana kaJese umBhethelehema,
ekwaziyo ukutshaya, futhi eliqhawe elilamandla, lendoda yempi,
lehlakaniphileyo endabeni, futhi indoda ebukekayo, leNkosi ilayo.
19 Ngakho uSawuli wathuma izithunywa kuJese, wathi: Thuma
kimi uDavida indodana yakho osezimvini. **20** UJese wasethatha
ubabhemi, ethwele isinkwa, lembodlela yewayini, lezinyane
lembuzi elilodwa, wakuthumela ngesandla sikaDavida indodana
yakhe kuSawuli. **21** UDavida wasefika kuSawuli, wema phambi
kwakhe; wasemthanda kakhulu, wasesiba ngumthwali wezikhali
zakhe. **22** USawuli wasethumela kuJese esithi: UDavida ake
eme phambi kwami, ngoba uthole umusa emehlweni ami.
23 Kwakusithi-ke lapho umoya ovela kuNkulunkulu uphezu
kukaSawuli, uDavida athathe ichacho atshaye ngesandla sakhe,
ukuze uSawuli avuseleleke abe ngcono, lomoya omubi usuke
kuye.

17 AmaFilisti asebuthela amabutho awo impi; abuthana eSoko
engeyakoJuda, amisa inkamba phakathi kweSoko leAzeka,
eEfesi-Damimi. **2** USawuli lamadoda akoIsrayeli babuthana,
bamisa inkamba esigodini seEla, bahlela impi ukumelana
lamaFilisti. **3** AmaFilisti asesima entabeni ngapha, loIsrayeli wema
entabeni ngale, lesigodi sasiphakathi kwabo. **4** Kwasekuphuma
enkambeni yamaFilisti iqhawe; ibizo lalo lalinguGoliyathi
weGathi; ubude balo babuyizingalo eziyisithupha lokwelulwa
kweminwe. **5** Kwakulekhowa lethusi ekhanda lalo; laligqoke
ibhatshi lensimbi elilamaxolo; njalo isisindo sebhatshi lensimbi
sasingamashekeli ethusi ayizinkulungwane ezinhlanu. **6** Njalo
kwakulemigwamazi yethusi emibaleni yalo, lomkhonto wethusi
phakathi laphakathi kwamahlombe alo. **7** Loluthi lomkhonto
walo lwalunjengogodo lomaluki, lengqamu yomkhonto walo
yayingamashekeli ensimbi angamakhulu ayisithupha; lophatha
isihlangu esikhulu wayehamba phambi kwalo. **8** Lema, lamemeza
emaviyweni akoIsrayeli lathi kuwo: Liphumelani ukuzahlela impi?
Kangisuye umFilisti yini, lani izinceku zikaSawuli? Zikhetheleni
umuntu ehlele kimi. **9** Uba elakho ukulwa lami angibulale,
sizakuba yizigqili zenu; kodwa uba mina ngimehlula ngimbulale,
lizakuba yizigqili zethu, lisisebenzele. **10** UmFilisti wasesithi:
Mina ngiyaweyisa amaviyo akoIsrayeli lamuhla; nginikani indoda
ukuze silwisane. **11** Lapho uSawuli loIsrayeli wonke besizwa
lamazwi omFilisti, batshaywa luvalo, besaba kakhulu. **12** UDavida
wayeyindodana yalowomEfrathi weBhethelehema-Juda, obizo
lakhe lalinguJese; wayelamadodana ayisificaminwembili. Njalo
lowomuntu wahamba njengomuntu omdala phakathi kwamadoda
ensukwini zikaSawuli. **13** Asehamba amadodana amathathu
kaJese amadala, amlandela uSawuli empini. Lamabizo

amadodana akhe amathathu ayeyile empini ayenguEliyabi
izibulo, lowesibili wakhe uAbinadaba, lowesithathu uShama.
14 Njalo uDavida nguye owayelicinathunjana; lamathathu
amadala alandela uSawuli. **15** Kodwa uDavida wahamba
wabuyela esuka kuSawuli ukuyakwelusa izimvu zikayise
eBhethelehema. **16** UmFilisti wayesondela-ke ekuseni kakhulu
lantambama ezimisa okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane. **17**
UJese wasesithi kuDavida indodana yakhe: Ake uthathele
abafowenu i-efa lamabele akhanzingiweyo, lalezizinkwa
ezilitshumi, ugijimele enkambeni kubafowenu. **18** Laleziziqa
zetshizi ezilitshumi uziphathele induna yenkulungwane; ubone
impilakahle yabafowenu, uthathe isibambiso kibo. **19** Njalo
uSawuli, labo, lawo wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli babesesigodini
seEla besilwa lamaFilisti. **20** UDavida wasevuka ekuseni
kakhulu, watshiya izimvu kumlindi, wakuthatha wahamba
njengokulaywa kwakhe nguJese. Wafika enqabeni yezinqola
lapho ibutho liphuma ngamaviyo, bememezela impi. **21** Njalo
uIsrayeli lamaFilisti bahlela iviyo laqondana leviyo. **22** UDavida
wasetshiya impahla ezisuka kuye ngaphansi kwesandla somlindi
wempahla, wagijimela eviyweni wafika wabuza abafowabo
impilakahle. **23** Esakhuluma labo, khangela, iqhawe lenyuka,
ibizo lalo lalinguGoliyathi, umFilisti weGathi, laphuma emaviyweni
amaFilisti, lakhuluma njengokwalawomazwi; loDavida wawezwa.
24 Njalo wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli athi embona lowomuntu
ambalekela, esaba kakhulu. **25** Amadoda akoIsrayeli athi-ke:
Limbonile lowana umuntu owenyukileyo yini? Ngoba wenyukele
ukweyisa uIsrayeli. Kuzakuthi-ke indoda ezambulala, inkosi
izayinothisa ngenotho enkulu, iyinike lendodakazi yayo, lendlu
kayise izayenza ikhululeke koIsrayeli. **26** UDavida wasekhuluma

emadodeni ayemi laye esithi: Kuzakwenziwani endodeni
ebulala lumFilisti, isuse ihlazo koIsrayeli? Ngoba ungubani
lumFilisti ongasokanga ukuthi aweyise amaviyo kaNkulunkulu
ophilayo? **27** Abantu basebemphendula njengalelolizwi besithi:
Kuzakwenziwa njalo endodeni embulalayo. **28** UEliyabi
umnewabo omdala wezwa-ke lapho ekhuluma lamadoda;
lentukuthelo kaEliyabi yavuthela uDavida, wathi: Wehleleleni
lapha? Izimvu leziyana ezinlutshwana uzitshiye lobani egangeni?
Mina ngiyakwazi ukuziqhenya kwakho lobubi benhliziyo yakho;
ngoba wehlele ukubona impi. **29** Kodwa uDavida wathi:
Sengenzeni? Bekungasilizwi nje yini? **30** Wasemfulathela,
waya komunye, wakhuluma laye njengokwalelolizwi; abantu
basebebuyisela impendulo kuye njengelizwi lakuqala. **31** Lapho
sebewezwile amazwi uDavida awakhulumayo, bawakhuluma
phambi kukaSawuli; wasememukela. **32** UDavida wasesithi
kuSawuli: Kakungehluleki inhliziyo yomuntu ngenxa yakhe;
inceku yakho izahamba iyekulwa lalowomFilisti. **33** Kodwa
uSawuli wathi kuDavida: Ungeke waya kulumFilisti ukulwa
laye; ngoba wena ungumfana, yena-ke uyindoda yempi
kusukela ebutsheni bakhe. **34** Kodwa uDavida wathi kuSawuli:
Inceku yakho yayiselusa izimvu zikayise; lapho kwafika
isilwane lebhere, kwathatha imvu emhlanjini, **35** ngaphuma
ngakulandela, ngakutshaya, ngayikhulula emlonyeni wakho;
lapho kungivukela, ngakubamba ngendevu, ngakutshaya,
ngakubulala. **36** Inceku yakho yabulala kokubili isilwane lebhere;
lalo umFilisti ongasokanga uzakuba njengokunye kwakho, lokhu
eyise amaviyo kaNkulunkulu ophilayo. **37** UDavida wathi futhi:
INkosi eyangophula kuzipho lwesilwane lakuzipho lwebhere,
yona izangophula esandleni salo umFilisti. USawuli wasesithi

kuDavida: Hamba, leNkosi kayibe lawe. **38** USawuli wasegqokisa
uDavida izigqoko zakhe, wafaka ikhowa lethusi ekhanda
lakhe, wamgqokisa ibhatshi lensimbi. **39** UDavida wasebhinca
inkemba yakhe phezu kwezigqoko zakhe, walinga ukuhamba,
ngoba wayengakuzamanga. UDavida wasesithi kuSawuli:
Kangilakho ukuhamba ngilalezizinto ngoba kangizizamanga.
UDavida wasezikhumula kuye. **40** Wasethatha umqwayi wakhe
esandleni sakhe, wazikhethela amatshe amahlanu abutshelezi
esifuleni, wawafaka esikhwameni sikamelusi ayelaso, ngitsho
emxhakeni, lesavutha sakhe sasisesandleni sakhe, wasesondela
kumFilisti. **41** UmFilisti wasehamba waya wasondela kuDavida;
lomuntu ophethe isihlangu esikhulu wayephambi kwakhe. **42**
Kwathi umFilisti ekhangela ebona uDavida, wameyisa; ngoba
wayengumfana njalo ebomvana elobuso obubukekayo. **43**
UmFilisti wasesithi kuDavida: Ngiyinja yini ukuthi wena uze kimi
ulezinduku? UmFilisti wasemqalekisa uDavida ngabonkulunkulu
bakhe. **44** UmFilisti wasesithi kuDavida: Woza kimi, ngizanika
inyoni zamazulu lenyamazana zeganga inyama yakho. **45**
UDavida wasesithi kumFilisti: Wena uza kimi ulenkemba,
lomkhonto, lomdikadika; kodwa mina ngiza kuwe ngebizo leNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu wamaviyo akoIsrayeli omeyisileyo.
46 Lamuhla iNkosi izakuvalela esandleni sami, ngizakutshaya,
ngisuse ikhanda lakho kuwe; nginike lamuhla inyoni zamazulu
lenyamazana zomhlaba izidumbu zebutho lamaFilisti, ukuze
umhlaba wonke wazi ukuthi kukhona uNkulunkulu koIsrayeli.
47 Lalelibandla lonke lizakwazi ukuthi iNkosi kayisindisi
ngenkemba langomkhonto; ngoba impi ngeyeNkosi, njalo
izalinikela esandleni sethu. **48** Kwasekusithi lapho umFilisti
esukuma ehamba esondela ukuhlangabeza uDavida, uDavida

wasephangisa wagijimela ngaseviyweni ukuhlangana lomFilisti.
49 UDavida wasefaka isandla sakhe esikhwameni, wakhupha
khona ilitshe, walijikijela, wamtshaya umFilisti ebunzini lakhe
ilitshe laze latshona ebunzini lakhe, wawela emhlabathini
ngobuso bakhe. **50** Ngalokho uDavida wamehlula umFilisti
ngesavutha langelitshe, wamtshaya umFilisti, wambulala;
kodwa kwakungelankemba esandleni sikaDavida. **51** Ngakho
uDavida wagijima wema phezu komFilisti, wathatha inkemba
yakhe, wayihwatsha esikhwameni sayo, wambulala, waquma
ikhanda lakhe ngayo. Lapho amaFilisti ebona ukuthi iqhawe
lawo selifile, abaleka. **52** Lamadoda akoIsrayeli lawakoJuda
asukuma amemeza, axotshana lamaFilisti uze uyefika esigodini
lemasangweni eEkhironi. Labalimeleyo bamaFilisti bawela
endleleni yeShaharayimi kuze kube seGathi njalo kuze kube
seEkhironi. **53** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebephenduka
ekuxotshaneni ngamandla lamaFilisti, baphanga inkamba zawo.
54 UDavida wasethatha ikhanda lomFilisti, waliletha eJerusalema;
kodwa wabeka izikhali zakhe ethenteni lakhe. **55** Lapho
uSawuli ebona uDavida ephuma ukuyahlangabeza umFilisti,
wathi kuAbhineri induna yebutho: Uyindodana kabani lumfana
Abhineri? UAbhineri wasesithi: Kuphila komphefumulo wakho,
nkosi, kangazi. **56** Inkosi yasisithi: Buza wena ukuthi liyindodana
kabani lelijaha. **57** Lapho uDavida esephendukile ekubulaleni
umFilisti, uAbhineri wamthatha, wamusa phambi kukaSawuli
elekhanda lomFilisti esandleni sakhe. **58** USawuli wasesithi kuye:
Uyindodana kabani, jaha? UDavida wasesithi: Ngiyindodana
yenceku yakho uJese umBhethelehema.

18 Kwasekusithi eseqedile ukukhuluma loSawuli, umphefumulo
kaJonathani wabotshelwa emphefumulweni kaDavida;

uJonathani wasemthanda njengomphefumulo wakhe. **2** USawuli
wasemthatha ngalolosuku, kaze amvumela ukubuyela endlini
kayise. **3** UJonathani loDavida basebesenza isivumelwano
ngoba wamthanda njengomphefumulo wakhe. **4** UJonathani
wasezikhululula ibhatshi ayeligqokile, walinika uDavida, lezembatho
zakhe, kuze kube senkembeni yakhe, kuze kube sedandilini
lakhe, njalo kuze kube sebhantini lakhe. **5** UDavida wasephuma
waya loba ngaphi lapho uSawuli amthuma khona, waziphatha
ngenhlakanipho, uSawuli waze wambeka phezu kwamadoda
empi. Njalo wayelungile emehlweni abantu bonke njalo
lemehlweni ezinceku zikaSawuli. **6** Kwasekusithi ekufikeni kwabo,
uDavida esebuye ekubulaleni umFilisti, abesifazana baphuma
emizini yonke yakoIsrayeli, behlabela, begida, ukuhlangabeza
uSawuli inkosi ngezigubhu, ngentokozo, langamachacho. **7**
Abesifazana basebevumelana bedlala bathi: USawuli utshayile
izinkulungwane zakhe, kodwa uDavida izinkulungwane zakhe
ezingamatshumi. **8** USawuli wasethukuthela kakhulu, lalelolizwi
lalilibi emehlweni akhe, wathi: Banike uDavida izinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi, kodwa mina banginika izinkulungwane;
usesalelwe ngumbuso kuphela. **9** USawuli wasemqaphela
uDavida kusukela kulolosuku kusiya phambili. **10** Kwasekusithi
kusisa umoya omubi ovela kuNkulunkulu wafika ngamandla phezu
kukaSawuli, waprofetha phakathi kwendlu; uDavida wasetshaya
ichacho ngesandla sakhe njengensuku ngensuku; njalo
kwakulomkhonto esandleni sikaSawuli. **11** USawuli wasewuphosa
umkhonto wathi: Ngizammbandakanya uDavida ngitsho emdulini.
Kodwa uDavida wavika kabili esuka phambi kwakhe. **12**
USawuli wayemesaba-ke uDavida ngoba iNkosi yayilaye, kodwa
yayisisukile kuSawuli. **13** Ngakho uSawuli wasemsusa kuye,

wambeka waba yinduna yakhe yabayizinkulungwane; njalo
wayephuma engena phambi kwabantu. **14** UDavida waseziphatha
ngenhlakanipho endleleni zakhe zonke, leNkosi yayilaye. **15**
Lapho uSawuli ebona ukuthi waziphatha ngenhlakanipho enkulu,
wamesaba. **16** Kodwa uIsrayeli wonke loJuda bamthanda
uDavida, ngoba wayephuma engena phambi kwabo. **17** USawuli
wasesithi kuDavida: Khangela, indodakazi yami endala uMerabi,
ngizakunika yona ibe ngumkakho; kuphela bana liqhawe kimi,
ulwe izimpi zeNkosi. Ngoba uSawuli wathi: Isandla sami
kasingabi phezu kwakhe, kodwa isandla samaFilisti kasibe phezu
kwakhe. **18** Kodwa uDavida wathi kuSawuli: Ngingubani mina?
Lempilo yami iyini, losendo lukababa koIsrayeli, ukuthi ngibe
ngumkhwenyana wenkosi? **19** Kodwa kwathi ngesikhathi uMerabi
indodakazi kaSawuli ayezanikwa ngaso uDavida, wayesenikwe
uAdriyeli umMehola ukuba ngumkakhe. **20** UMikhali indodakazi
kaSawuli wamthanda-ke uDavida; basebemtshela uSawuli,
lalolodaba lwaluqondile emehlweni akhe. **21** USawuli wasesithi:
Ngizamnika yena ukuze abe ngumjibila kuye, lokuze isandla
samaFilisti simelane laye. Ngakho uSawuli wathi kuDavida:
Ngokwesibili uzakuba ngumkhwenyana wami lamuhla. **22**
USawuli waselaya inceku zakhe wathi: Khulumani loDavida
ngensitha lithi: Khangela, inkosi iyathokoza ngawe, lazo zonke
inceku zayo ziyakuthanda; ngakho-ke woba ngumkhwenyana
wenkosi. **23** Izinceku zikaSawuli zasezikhuluma lawomazwi
endlebeni zikaDavida. UDavida wasesithi: Kuyinto elula yini
emehlweni enu ukuba ngumkhwenyana wenkosi, lokhu mina
ngingumuntu ongumyanga lodelelekayo? **24** Lenceku zikaSawuli
zamtshela zisithi: UDavida wakhuluma ngalindlela. **25** USawuli
wasesithi: Lizakutsho njalo kuDavida lithi: Inkosi kayiloyisi

lobolo, kodwa amajwabu aphambili alikhulu amaFilisti, ukuze kuphindiselwe ezitheni zenkosi. Kodwa uSawuli wacabanga ukwenza uDavida awe ngesandla samaFilisti. **26** Lapho inceku zakhe zimtshela uDavida lawomazwi, udaba lwalulungile emehlweni kaDavida ukuthi abe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi. Kodwa insuku zazingakagcwaliseki. **27** Ngakho uDavida wasukuma wahamba, yena labantu bakhe, basebetshaya phakathi kwamaFilisti amadoda angamakhulu amabili; uDavida waseletha amajwabu awo aphambili, wawasa enkosini ephelele ukuze abe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi. USawuli wasemnika uMikhali indodakazi yakhe ukuthi abe ngumkakhe. **28** USawuli wasebona wazi ukuthi iNkosi iloDavida, loMikhali indodakazi yakhe yamthanda. **29** Njalo uSawuli waya lokhu emesaba kakhulu uDavida; njalo uSawuli waba yisitha sikaDavida zonke izinsuku. **30** Iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zaseziphuma; kwasekusithi seziphumile uDavida waziphatha ngenhlakanipho okwedlula zonke izinceku zikaSawuli, laze laduma kakhulu ibizo lakhe.

19 USawuli wasekhuluma kuJonathani indodana yakhe lakuzo zonke inceku zakhe ukuthi babulale uDavida. Kodwa uJonathani indodana kaSawuli wayemthanda kakhulukazi uDavida. **2** UJonathani wasemtshela uDavida esithi: USawuli ubaba udinga ukukubulala; ngakho-ke ake uzinanzelele ekuseni, uhlale ekusithekeni, ucatshe. **3** Mina-ke ngizaphuma ngime eceleni kukababa emmangweni lapho okhona, mina ngizakhuluma ngawe kubaba; lengikubonayo ngizakutshela. **4** UJonathani wasekhuluma okuhle ngoDavida kuSawuli uyise, wathi kuye: Inkosi kayingayoni inceku yayo, imelane loDavida, ngoba kakonanga wena, langokunjalo imisebenzi yakhe ilungile kakhulu kuwe. **5** Ngoba wafaka impilo yakhe esandleni

sakhe watshaya umFilisti; leNkosi yenzela uIsrayeli wonke
usindiso olukhulu. Wakubona, wathokoza. Pho, uzalonelani
igazi elingelacala ngokubulala uDavida kungelasizatho? **6**
USawuli waselilalela ilizwi likaJonathani, uSawuli wafunga
wathi: Kuphila kukaJehova, kayikubulawa. **7** UJonathani
wasembiza uDavida, uJonathani wamtshela wonke lawomazwi.
UJonathani wasemletha uDavida kuSawuli, njalo wayephambi
kwakhe njengakuqala. **8** Kwabuya kwaba khona impi; uDavida
wasephuma walwa lamaFilisti, wawatshaya ngokutshaya
okukhulu aze ambalekela. **9** Njalo umoya omubi ovela
eNkosini wawuphezu kukaSawuli ehlezi endlini yakhe, lomkhonto
usesandleni sakhe; loDavida wayetshaya ichacho ngesandla
sakhe. **10** USawuli wasedinga ukummbandakanya uDavida
ngitsho emdulini ngomkhonto; kodwa waphunyuka ebukhoneni
bukaSawuli, owahlaba umkhonto emdulini. UDavida wabaleka
waphepha ngalobobusuku. **11** USawuli wasethuma izithunywa
endlini kaDavida ukuze zimqaphele zimbulale ekuseni. UMikhali
umkakhe wasemtshela uDavida esithi: Uba ungasindisi
impilo yakho ngalobubusuku, kusasa uzabulawa. **12** Ngakho
uMikhali wasemehlisa uDavida ngewindi, wasehamba wabaleka
waphepha. **13** UMikhali wasethatha isithombe, wasifaka
embhedeni, wabeka umqamelo woboya bembuzi endaweni
yekhanda laso, wasembesa ngelembu. **14** Lapho uSawuli
ethuma izithunywa ukuthatha uDavida, wathi: Uyagula. **15**
USawuli wasethuma izithunywa ukumbona uDavida esithi:
Menyuseleni kimi ngombheda ukuze ngimbulale. **16** Lapho
izithunywa zingena, khangela-ke, kwakulesithombe embhedeni,
lomqamelo woboya bembuzi endaweni yekhanda laso. **17**
USawuli wasesithi kuMikhali: Ungikhohliseleni kanje, wayekela

isitha sami sahamba saphepha? UMikhali wasesithi kuSawuli:
Yena uthe kimi: Ngiyekela ngihambe; ngizakubulalelani? **18**
Ngokunjalo uDavida wabaleka waphunyuka, wafika kuSamuweli
eRama; wamtshela konke uSawuli ayekwenze kuye. Yena
loSamuweli basebesiyahlala eNayothi. **19** USawuli wasebikelwa
kwathiwa: Khangela, uDavida useNayothi eRama. **20** USawuli
wasethuma izithunywa ukumthatha uDavida; lapho zibona
ixuku labaprofethi beprofetha, loSamuweli emi engumkhokheli
phezu kwabo, uMoya kaNkulunkulu waba phezu kwezithunywa
zikaSawuli, lazo zaseziprofetha. **21** Lapho ebikelwa uSawuli,
wathuma ezinye izithunywa, zona lazo zaprofetha. USawuli
wasephinda ethuma izithunywa ngokwesithathu, zona lazo
zaprofetha. **22** Laye wasesiya eRama, wafika emthonjeni
omkhulu oseSeku, wabuza wathi: Bangaphi oSamuweli loDavida?
Kwathiwa: Khangela, eNayothi eRama. **23** Wasesiya khona
eNayothi eRama; loMoya kaNkulunkulu waba phezu kwakhe
laye; wahamba ehamba eprofetha waze wafika eNayothi eRama.
24 Laye wasekhulula izigqoko zakhe, laye waprofetha phambi
kukaSamuweli, walala phansi enqunu lonke lolosuku labo bonke
lobobusuku. Yikho besithi: USawuli laye uphakathi kwabaprofethi
yini?

20 UDavida wasebaleka esuka eNayothi eRama, wafika
wathi phambi kukaJonathani: Ngenzeni? Isiphambeko sami
siyini? Lesono sami siyini phambi kukayihlo ukuze adinge
umphefumulo wami? **2** Wasesithi kuye: Kakube khatshana!
Kawusoze ufe; khangela, ubaba kenzi ulutho olukhulu loba
ulutho oluncinyane engakuvezi endlebeni yami. Pho, ubaba
uzayifihlelani kimi linto? Kayisikho. **3** UDavida wasefunga
futhi wathi: Uyihlo uyakwazi lokwazi ukuthi ngithole umusa

emehlweni akho; ngakho uthi: UJonathani kangakwazi hlezi
abe losizi. Kodwa ngeqiniso, kuphila kukaJehova njalo kuphila
komphefumulo wakho, kukhona inyathelo nje phakathi kwami
lokufa. **4** UJonathani wasesithi kuDavida: Lokho umphefumulo
wakho okuloyisayo, ngizakwenzela khona. **5** UDavida wasesithi
kuJonathani: Khangela, kusasa yikuthwasa kwenyanga; mina-
ke ngifanele ukuhlala lokuhlala ukuthi ngidle lenkosi; kodwa
ngiyekela ngihambe ngiyecatsha egangeni kuze kube lusuku
lwesithathu kusihlwa. **6** Uba uyihlo engiswela lokungiswela,
uzakuthi: UDavida ungicelile lokungicela ukuthi agijimele
eBhethelehema umuzi wakibo; ngoba kukhona lapho umhlatshelo
weminyaka ngeminyaka owenzelwe usendo lonke. **7** Uba
esitsho njalo: Kulungile; inceku yakho izakuba lokuthula.
Kodwa uba ethukuthela lokuthukuthela, yazi ukuthi ububi
buqondwe nguye. **8** Ngakho yenzela inceku yakho umusa,
ngoba ulethe inceku yakho esivumelwaneni seNkosi lawe.
Kodwa uba kulesiphambeko kimi, ngibulala wena; ngoba
uzangiselani kuyihlo? **9** UJonathani wasesithi: Kakube khatshana
lami! Ngoba uba bengisazi lokwazi ukuthi ububi buqondwe
ngubaba ukuthi bukwehlele, mina bengingayikukutshela yini?
10 UDavida wasesithi kuJonathani: Ngubani ozangitshela uba
uyihlo ekuphendula ngolaka? **11** UJonathani wasesithi kuDavida:
Woza siphume siye emmangweni. Basebephuma bobabili
besiya emmangweni. **12** UJonathani wasesithi kuDavida:
INkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, lapho sengimhlolile ubaba phose
ngalesisikhathi kusasa loba ngomhlomunye, uba, khangela,
kukuhle kuDavida, uba ngingathumeli kuwe ngalesosikhathi
ngikuveze endlebeni yakho, **13** kayenze njalo iNkosi kuJonathani,
langokunjalo yengezelele. Uba ububi phezu kwakho bulungile

kubaba, ngizakuveza endlebeni yakho, ngikuyekele uhambe
ukuze uhambe ngokuthula. Njalo iNkosi ibe lawe njengoba
yayilobaba. **14** Kawuyikungenzela yini umusa weNkosi, ngitsho,
nxa ngisaphila, ukuze ngingafi, **15** kodwa kawuyikuquma
umusa wakho usuke endlini yami kuze kube phakade, njalo
hatshi lapho iNkosi isiziqumile izitha zikaDavida, zisuke
ngulowo lalowo ebusweni bomhlaba. **16** Ngokunjalo uJonathani
wenza isivumelwano lendlu kaDavida, esithi: INkosi kayikubize
esandleni sezitha zikaDavida. **17** UJonathani wasephinda
wamfungisa uDavida ngenxa yokumthanda kwakhe; ngoba
wayemthanda njengoba ethanda umphefumulo wakhe. **18**
UJonathani wasesithi kuye: Kusasa yikuthwasa kwenyanga,
njalo uzaswelwa ngoba isihlalo sakho sizakuba size. **19** Usuhlale
insuku ezintathu uzakwehla masinyane, uze endaweni owacatsha
khona ngosuku lwendaba leyo, uzahlala eduze lamatshe e-Ezeli.
20 Mina-ke ngizatshoka imitshoko emithathu eceleni, kungathi
ngitshoka ibala. **21** Khangela-ke, ngizathuma umfana ngithi:
Hamba uyeyidinga imitshoko. Uba ngisithi lokuthi emfaneni:
Khangela, imitshoko inganeno kwakho, ithathe, ubuye; ngoba
kulokuthula kuwe, njalo kakulandaba, kuphila kukaJehova!
22 Kodwa uba ngisitsho njalo ejaheni: Khangela, imitshoko
ingale kwakho; hamba ngoba iNkosi ikuyekele uhambe. **23**
Mayelana lendaba esikhulume ngayo mina lawe, khangela,
iNkosi iphakathi kwami lawe kuze kube nininini. **24** Ngakho
uDavida wasecatsha emmangweni. Isithwasile inyanga, inkosi
yahlala ekudleni ukuze idle. **25** Inkosi yasihlala esihlalweni sayo
njengezikhathi ngezikhathi, esihlalweni eduze lomduli; uJonathani
wasesukuma, loAbhineri wahlala eceleni kukaSawuli; kodwa
indawo kaDavida yayize. **26** Kodwa uSawuli katshongo lutho

ngalolosuku; ngoba wathi: Okuthile kumehlele; kahlambulukanga,
isibili kahlambulukanga. **27** Kwasekusithi kusisa, ngolwesibili
lokuthwasa kwenyanga, indawo kaDavida yayize. USawuli
wasesithi kuJonathani indodana yakhe: Kungani indodana kaJese
ingezanga ekudleni ngitsho izolo lalamuhla? **28** UJonathani
wasephendula uSawuli wathi: UDavida wangicela lokungicela
ukuthi aye eBhethelehema. **29** Wasesithi: Akungivumele
ukuthi ngihambe; ngoba usendo lwakwethu lulomhlatshelo
emzini, lomfowethu ungilayile. Khathesi-ke uba ngithole umusa
emehlweni akho, ake ngikhululeke ukuthi ngiyebona abafowethu.
Ngenxa yalokho kezanga etafuleni lenkosi. **30** Khona intukuthelo
kaSawuli yamvuthela uJonathani, wathi kuye: Ndodana yomfazi
owonakeleyo lovukelayo! Kangazi yini ukuthi uyikhethile indodana
kaJese, kube lihlazo lakho, njalo kube lihlazo lobunqunu
bukanyoko? **31** Ngoba zonke izinsuku indodana kaJese iphila
emhlabeni, kawuyikuma wena lombuso wakho. Ngakho-ke
thuma umlethe kimi, ngoba uyindodana yokufa. **32** UJonathani
wasephendula uSawuli uyise wathi kuye: Uzabulawelwani?
Wenzeni? **33** USawuli wasephosa umkhonto kuye ukumtshaya.
Ngalokho uJonathani wakwazi ukuthi kwakuqondwe nguyise
ukumbulala uDavida. **34** Ngakho uJonathani wasuka etafuleni
ekuvutheni kwentukuthelo, njalo kadlanga ukudla ngosuku
lwesibili lokuthwasa kwenyanga, ngoba wayedabukile ngoDavida,
ngoba uyise emyangisile. **35** Kwasekusithi ekuseni uJonathani
waphuma waya emmangweni ngesikhathi esimisiweyo loDavida,
lomfanyana elaye. **36** Wasesithi emfaneni wakhe: Gijima,
ake udinge imitshoko engiyitshokayo. Umfana wagijima, yena
wasetshoka umtshoko ukuze umedlule. **37** Lapho umfana esefikile
endaweni yomtshoko uJonathani awutshokileyo, uJonathani

wamemeza emva komfana wathi: Umtshoko kawuphambi
kwakho yini? **38** Njalo uJonathani wamemeza emva komfana
wathi: Phangisa, ukhawuleze, ungemi. Umfana kaJonathani
waseyiqoqa imitshoko, wabuya enkosini yakhe. **39** Kodwa
umfana wayengazi lutho, kuphela uJonathani loDavida babelwazi
udaba. **40** UJonathani wasenika umfana owayelaye izikhali
zakhe, wathi kuye: Hamba, uzise emzini. **41** Esehambile umfana,
uDavida wasukuma ngaseningizimu, wathi mbo ngobuso bakhe
emhlabathini, wakhothama kathathu; basebesangana, bakhala
inyembezi omunye lomunye, uDavida waze wedlulisa. **42**
UJonathani wasesithi kuDavida: Hamba ngokuthula; lokhu
esikufunge sobabili ngebizo leNkosi, sisithi: INkosi ibe phakathi
kwami lawe, laphakathi kwenzalo yami lenzalo yakho, kakube
kuze kube nininini. Wasesukuma wahamba, loJonathani waya
emzini.

21 UDavida wasesiza eNobi kuAhimeleki umpristi; uAhimeleki
wasesesaba ukuhlangabeza uDavida, wathi kuye: Kungani
wena uwedwa, njalo kungelamuntu olawe? **2** UDavida wasesithi
kuAhimeleki umpristi: Inkosi ingilaye udaba, yathi kimi: Kakungabi
lamuntu owazi lalutho ngaloludaba engikuthuma lona, lengikulaya
khona; lamajaha ngiwazisile ngendawo enje lenje. **3** Khathesi-
ke kuyini okungaphansi kwesandla sakho? Nika esandleni
sami izinkwa ezinhlanu loba okungatholakala. **4** Umpristi
wasephendula uDavida wathi: Kakulasinkwa esejwayelekileyo
ngaphansi kwesandla sami, kodwa kulesinkwa esingcwele,
nxa amajaha ezigcinile esifazaneni kuphela. **5** UDavida
wasemphendula umpristi wathi kuye: Isibili abesifazana
bavinjelwe kithi phose lezinsuku ezintathu ekuphumeni
kwami; lezitsha zamajaha zingcwele; kodwa ngandlela thize

sejwayelekile, laphezu kwalokho, ngoba lamuhla singcweliswe
ezitsheni. **6** Ngakho umpristi wamnika esingcwele; ngoba
kwakungelasinkwa lapho, ngaphandle kwesinkwa sokubukiswa,
ebesisuswe phambi kweNkosi ukuthi kubekwe isinkwa esitshisayo
mhla sithathwa. **7** Njalo kwakulomuntu lapho owenceku
zikaSawuli mhlalokho, ebambekile phambi kweNkosi, lebizo
lakhe lalinguDowegi umEdoma, induna yabelusi uSawuli ayelabo.
8 UDavida wasesithi kuAhimeleki: Kanti kakulamkhonto loba
inkemba lapha ngaphansi kwesandla sakho? Ngoba kokubili
inkemba yami lezikhali zami kangikuthathanga esandleni sami,
ngoba udaba lwenkosi lwalungoluphuthunywayo. **9** Umpristi
wasesithi: Inkemba kaGoliyathi umFilisti, owambulala esigodini
seEla, njalo khangela, igoqelwe ngelembu ngemva kwe-efodi;
uba uzithathela yona, ithathe, ngoba kayikho enye lapha
ngaphandle kwayo. UDavida wasesithi: Kayikho enjengayo;
nginika yona. **10** Wasesukuma uDavida wabaleka ngalolosuku
esuka ebusweni bukaSawuli, waya kuAkishi inkosi yeGathi.
11 Izinceku zikaAkishi zasezisithi kuye: Lo kayisuye uDavida
yini inkosi yelizwe? Kabahlabelanga yini ngaye emigidweni
besithi: USawuli utshayile izinkulungwane zakhe, kodwa uDavida
inkulungwane zakhe ezingamatshumi? **12** UDavida wasewafaka
lamazwi enhliziyweni yakhe, wamesaba kakhulu uAkishi inkosi
yeGathi. **13** Ngakho waguqula ukuziphatha kwakhe emehlweni
abo, wazitshaya uhlanya ezandleni zabo, wadweba ezivalweni
zamasango, wagxozisela indenda esilevini sakhe. **14** UAkishi
wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe: Khangelani, liyabona ukuthi lumuntu
uyahlanya; limletheleni kimi? **15** Ngiswele inhlanya yini ukuthi
lilethe lo ukuthi ahlanye phambi kwami? Lo uzangena endlini
yami yini?

22 UDavida wasesuka lapho, waphephela ebhalwini
lweAdulamu. Lapho abafowabo lendlu yonke kayise bekuzwa
lokho, behlela kuye lapho. **2** Kwasekubuthana kuye wonke
umuntu ocindezelweyo, laye wonke umuntu owayelesikwelede,
laye wonke umuntu owayebuhlungu emphefumulweni, wasesiba
yinduna phezu kwabo, kwaze kwaba laye phose abantu
abangamakhulu amane. **3** UDavida wasesuka lapho waya
eMizipa yakoMowabi, wathi enkosini yakoMowabi: Ngiyacela
ukuthi ubaba lomama baphume lani, ngize ngazi ukuthi
uNkulunkulu uzangenzelani. **4** Wasebaletha phambi kwenkosi
yakoMowabi, basebehlala layo insuku zonke uDavida
esenqabeni. **5** Umprofethi uGadi wasesithi kuDavida: Ungahlali
enqabeni; hamba wena ngena elizweni lakoJuda. UDavida
wasehamba wangena eguswini leHerethi. **6** USawuli wasesizwa
ukuthi uDavida uyaziwa labantu ababelaye. USawuli wayehlezi
eGibeya ngaphansi kwesihlahla setamarisiki eRama, elomkhonto
esandleni sakhe, lazo zonke inceku zakhe zazimi laye. **7**
USawuli wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe ezazimi laye: Ake lizwe,
bakoBhenjamini: Kambe indodana kaJese izalinika lonke
amasimu lezivini, ilibeke lonke libe zinduna zezinkulungwane
lezinduna zamakhulu, **8** ngokuthi lonke lingenzele ugobe,
njalo kakho owembule endlebeni yami ukuthi indodana yami
yenza isivumelwano lendodana kaJese; kakho loyedwa kini
ongizwelayo, lowembula endlebeni yami, ukuthi indodana
yami ingivusela inceku yami ukuthi icathame njengalamuhla?
9 Kwasekuphendula uDowegi umEdoma owayemi lenceku
zikaSawuli, wathi: Ngayibona indodana kaJese isiza eNobi
kuAhimeleki indodana kaAhitubi. **10** Wasembuzela eNkosini,
wamnika umphako, lenkemba kaGoliyathi umFilisti wamnika

yona. **11** Inkosi uSawuli yasithuma ukubiza uAhimeleki
umpristi, indodana kaAhitubi, lendlu yonke kayise, abapristi
ababeseNobi; bonke basebesiza enkosini. **12** USawuli
wasesithi: Ake ulalele, ndodana kaAhitubi. Wasesithi: Khangela
ngilapha, nkosi yami. **13** USawuli wasesithi kuye: Kungani
lingenzela ugobe, wena lendodana kaJese, njengoba wayinika
isinkwa lenkemba, wayibuzela kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi ingivukele
icathame njengalamuhla? **14** UAhimeleki waseyiphendula
inkosi wathi: Pho, ngubani kuzo zonke inceku zakho
othembekileyo njengoDavida, ongumkhwenyana wenkosi,
oqhubeka ekukulaleleni, lohloniphekayo endlini yakho? **15**
Ngiyaqalisa lamuhla yini ukumbuzela kuNkulunkulu? Kakube
khatshana lami! Inkosi kayingabeki udaba encekwini yayo lendlini
yonke kababa; ngoba inceku yakho yayingazi lutho ngaloludaba,
oluncinyane kumbe olukhulu. **16** Inkosi yasisithi: Ahimeleki,
uzakufa lokufa, wena lendlu yonke kayihlo. **17** Inkosi yasisithi
kuzigijimi ezazimi layo: Phendukani, libulale abapristi beNkosi;
ngoba isandla sabo laso siloDavida, futhi ngoba babesazi ukuthi
ubalekile, kodwa kabembulanga endlebeni yami. Kodwa inceku
zenkosi kazithandanga ukwelula isandla sazo ukuthi zihlasele
abapristi beNkosi. **18** Inkosi yasisithi kuDowegi: Phenduka
wena, uhlasele abapristi. UDowegi umEdoma wasephenduka,
yena wahlasela abapristi, wabulala ngalolosuku abantu
abangamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lanhlanu ababegqoke
i-efodi yelembu elicolekileyo. **19** LeNobi, umuzi wabapristi,
wayitshaya ngobukhali benkemba, kusukela endodeni kusiya
kowesifazana, kusukela emntwaneni kusiya komunyayo, lezinkabi
labobabhemi lezimvu, ngobukhali benkemba. **20** Kodwa omunye
wamadodana kaAhimeleki indodana kaAhitubi waphepha,

obizo lakhe lalinguAbhiyatha, wabaleka walandela uDavida.
21 UAbhiyatha wasetshela uDavida ukuthi uSawuli ubulele
abapristi beNkosi. **22** UDavida wasesithi kuAbhiyatha: Ngakwazi
ngalolosuku lapho uDowegi umEdoma elapho ukuthi uzamtshela
lokumtshela uSawuli. Yimi engibangele ukufa kwawo wonke
umphefumulo wendlu kayihlo. **23** Hlala lami, ungesabi, ngoba
lowo odinga umphefumulo wami udinga umphefumulo wakho;
kodwa uzalondolozeka ulami.

23 Basebebika kuDavida besithi: Khangela, amaFilisti alwa
emelene leKeyila, aphanga amabala okubhulela. **2** UDavida
wasebuza eNkosini esithi: Ngihambe yini ngitshaye lamaFilisti?
INkosi yasisithi kuDavida: Hamba uyetshaya amaFilisti, usindise
iKeyila. **3** Kodwa abantu bakaDavida bathi kuye: Khangela,
siyesaba khonapha koJuda; pho, kangakanani uba sisiya eKeyila
emaviyweni amaFilisti? **4** UDavida wasephinda futhi ukubuza
eNkosini. INkosi yasimphendula yathi: Sukuma wehlele eKeyila,
ngoba ngizanikela amaFilisti esandleni sakho. **5** Ngakho uDavida
labantu bakhe baya eKeyila, balwa lamaFilisti, baqhuba inkomo
zawo, bawatshaya ngokutshaya okukhulu. Ngalokho uDavida
wasindisa abahlali beKeyila. **6** Kwasekusithi lapho uAbhiyatha
indodana kaAhimeleki ebalekela kuDavida eKeyila, wehla
ele-efodi esandleni sakhe. **7** Kwasekubikwa kuSawuli ukuthi
uDavida ungenile eKeyila. USawuli wasesithi: UNkulunkulu
umnikele esandleni sami, ngoba uvalelwe ngokungena emzini
olamasango lemigoqo. **8** USawuli wasebizela bonke abantu
empini ukwehlela eKeyila, ukuvimbezela uDavida labantu
bakhe. **9** UDavida wasesazi ukuthi uSawuli wenza iqhinga
elibi ngasese ngaye, wathi kuAbhiyatha umpristi: Letha lapha i-
efodi. **10** UDavida wasesithi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, inceku

yakho izwile lokuzwa ukuthi uSawuli udinga ukuza eKeyila
ukuchitha umuzi ngenxa yami. **11** Abahlali beKeyila bazanginikela
esandleni sakhe yini? USawuli uzakwehla yini njengokuzwa
kwenceku yakho? Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, akuyitshele
inceku yakho. INkosi yasisithi: Uzakwehla. **12** UDavida wasesithi:
Abahlali beKeyila bazanginikela mina labantu bami esandleni
sikaSawuli yini? INkosi yasisithi: Bazalinikela. **13** Wasesukuma
uDavida labantu bakhe, phose abangamakhulu ayisithupha,
baphuma eKeyila, baya lapho ababengaya khona. Lapho uSawuli
esetshelwa ukuthi uDavida usephephile eKeyila, wayekela
ukuphuma. **14** UDavida wasehlala enkangala ezinqabeni, wahlala
ezintabeni enkangala yeZifi. LoSawuli wayemdinga insuku
zonke, kodwa uNkulunkulu kamnikelanga esandleni sakhe. **15**
UDavida wasebona ukuthi uSawuli wayephumele ukudinga
impilo yakhe. UDavida wayesenkangala yeZifi eguswini. **16**
UJonathani, indodana kaSawuli, wasesukuma waya kuDavida
eguswini, waqinisa isandla sakhe kuNkulunkulu. **17** Wathi kuye:
Ungesabi, ngoba isandla sikaSawuli ubaba kasiyikukuthola,
njalo uzakuba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli, mina-ke ngibe
ngowesibili kuwe, loSawuli laye ubaba ukwazi kunjalo. **18**
Basebesenza isivumelwano bobabili phambi kweNkosi; uDavida
wasehlala eguswini, loJonathani waya endlini yakhe. **19**
AbeZifi basebesenyukela kuSawuli eGibeya bathi: UDavida
kacatshanga lathi yini ezinqabeni eguswini, eqaqeni lweHakila
engeningizimu kweJeshimoni? **20** Ngakho-ke, ngokwesifiso sonke
somphefumulo wakho sokwehla, nkosi, yehla; njalo kungokwethu
ukumnikela esandleni senkosi. **21** USawuli wasesithi: Libusisiwe
yiNkosi ngoba liyangizwela. **22** Ake lihambe, libe lilungisa, lazi
libone indawo yakhe lapho unyawo lwakhe lukhona, ngubani

ombone lapho, ngoba ngitsheliwe ukuthi wenza ngobuqili isibili.
23 Bonani-ke, lizazi zonke indawo zokucatsha lapho acatsha
khona, libuye kimi lileqiniso, ngizahamba-ke lani; kuzakuthi-
ke nxa ekhona elizweni, ngizamdinga phakathi kwazo zonke
inkulungwane zakoJuda. **24** Basebesukuma baya eZifi phambi
kukaSawuli; kodwa uDavida labantu bakhe babesenkangala
yeMahoni, emagcekeni, ngeningizimu kweJeshimoni. **25** USawuli
labantu bakhe basebesiyamdinga. Basebemtshela uDavida,
wasesehla edwaleni, wahlala enkangala yeMahoni. Kwathi
uSawuli esekuzwile, waxotshana loDavida enkangala yeMahoni.
26 USawuli wasehamba nganeno kuloluhlangothi lwentaba,
loDavida labantu bakhe bahamba ngakolunye uhlangothi
lwentaba. Kwasekusithi uDavida waphangisa ukusuka ebusweni
bukaSawuli, ngoba uSawuli labantu bakhe bahanqa uDavida
labantu bakhe ukubabamba. **27** Kodwa kwafika isithunywa
kuSawuli sisithi: Phangisa ubuye, ngoba amaFilisti asehlasele
ilizwe. **28** Ngakho uSawuli waphenduka ekuxotshaneni loDavida,
wayamelana lamaFilisti. Ngakho bayibiza leyondawo bathi
yiSela-Hamalekoti. **29** UDavida wasesenyuka esuka lapho,
wahlala ezinqabeni zeEngedi.

24 Kwasekusithi uSawuli esebuyile ekulandeleni amaFilisti,
bambikela besithi: Khangela, uDavida usenkangala yeEngedi.
2 USawuli wasethatha amadoda ayizinkulungwane ezintathu
akhethiweyo kuIsrayeli wonke, wayadinga uDavida labantu
bakhe phezu kwamadwala amagogo. **3** Wasefika ezibayeni
zezimvu endleleni, lapho okwakulobhalu khona; uSawuli
wasengena ukwembesa inyawo zakhe; uDavida labantu bakhe
babehlezi-ke enhlangothini zobhalu. **4** Abantu bakaDavida
basebesithi kuye: Khangela, usuku iNkosi ethi ngalo kuwe:

Khangela, ngizanikela isitha sakho esandleni sakho, ukuthi wenze
kuso njengokuhle emehlweni akho. UDavida wasesukuma,
wasika ensitha umphetho wesembatho uSawuli ayelaso. **5**
Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho inhliziyo kaDavida yamtshaya,
ngenxa yokuthi wayesike umphetho wesembatho uSawuli
ayelaso. **6** Wasesithi ebantwini bakhe: Kakube khatshana lami
ngeNkosi ukuthi ngenze linto enkosini yami, ogcotshiweyo
weNkosi, ukwelulela isandla sami kuye, ngoba engogcotshiweyo
weNkosi. **7** UDavida wabanqanda abantu bakhe ngalawomazwi,
kabavumelanga ukuthi bamvukele uSawuli. USawuli wasesukuma
waphuma ebhalwini, wahamba endleleni. **8** Emva kwalokho
uDavida laye wasukuma waphuma ebhalwini, wamemeza emva
kukaSawuli esithi: Nkosi yami nkosi! Lapho uSawuli enyemukula,
uDavida wakhothama ngobuso emhlabathini, wakhonza. **9**
UDavida wasesithi kuSawuli: Ulalelelani amazwi abantu besithi:
Khangela, uDavida udinga ukulinyazwa kwakho? **10** Khangela,
lamuhla amehlo akho abonile ukuthi iNkosi ibikunikele lamuhla
esandleni sami ebhalwini; njalo besithi kangikubulale, kodwa
ngakuhawukela, ngathi: Kangiyikwelulela isandla sami enkosini
yami, ngoba ingogcotshiweyo weNkosi. **11** Futhi-ke, baba,
bona, yebo bona umphetho wesembatho sakho esandleni
sami; ngoba ekusikeni kwami umphetho wesembatho sakho,
lokuthi kangikubulalanga, yazi ubone ukuthi kakukho ububi
lesiphambeko esandleni sami, njalo kangonanga kuwe, kanti
wena uzingela umphefumulo wami ukuwuthatha. **12** INkosi
kayahlulele phakathi kwami lawe, njalo iNkosi ingiphindiselele
kuwe, kodwa isandla sami kasiyikumelana lawe. **13** Njengokutsho
kwesaga sabendulo esithi: Kwababi kuvela okubi; kodwa isandla
sami kasiyikumelana lawe. **14** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli iphume

ukulandela bani? Uxotshana lobani? Emva kwenja efileyo,
emva kwendwebundwebu eyodwa! **15** Ngakho iNkosi kayibe
ngumahluleli, yahlulele phakathi kwami lawe, ibone, ilumele
udaba lwami, ingikhulule esandleni sakho. **16** Kwasekusithi
uDavida eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi kuSawuli, uSawuli
wathi: Yilizwi lakho lelo yini, ndodana yami, Davida? USawuli
wasephakamisa ilizwi lakhe, wakhala inyembezi. **17** Wasesithi
kuDavida: Ulungile kulami, ngoba wena ungivuze ngokuhle,
kodwa mina ngikuvuze ngokubi. **18** Wena-ke utshengisile lamuhla
ukuthi wenze okuhle ngami, ngoba lapho iNkosi ibinginikele
esandleni sakho, kawungibulalanga. **19** Ngoba nxa umuntu efica
isitha sakhe, uzasiyekela sihambe ngendlela enhle yini? Ngakho
iNkosi ikuvuze ngokuhle ngokwenze kimi lamuhla. **20** Manje-ke,
khangela, ngiyazi ukuthi uzakuba yinkosi isibili, lokuthi umbuso
wakoIsrayeli uzaqiniswa esandleni sakho. **21** Ngakho khathesi
funga kimi ngeNkosi ukuthi kawuyikuyiquma inzalo yami emva
kwami, lokuthi kawuyikulicitsha ibizo lami endlini kababa. **22**
UDavida wasefunga kuSawuli, loSawuli waya endlini yakhe,
kodwa uDavida labantu bakhe benyukela enqabeni.

25 USamuweli wasesifa; loIsrayeli wonke wahlangana,
bamlilela, bamngcwabela endlini yakhe eRama. UDavida
wasesukuma wehlela enkangala yeParani. **2** Kwakukhona-ke
indoda eMahoni, lomsebenzi wayo wawuseKharmeli; lindoda-
ke yayiyisikhulu esikhulu, yayilezimvu eziyizinkulungwane
ezintathu lembuzi eziyinkulungwane, yayigunda izimvu zayo
eKharmeli. **3** Njalo ibizo laleyondoda lalinguNabali, lebizo
lomkayo lalinguAbigayili. Njalo owesifazana wayelokuqedisisa
okuhle, elesimo esihle, kodwa indoda yayilukhuni ilezenzo
ezimbi; yayingeyakoKalebi. **4** UDavida wasesizwa esenkangala

ukuthi uNabali ugunda izimvu zakhe. **5** UDavida wasethuma
amajaha alitshumi, uDavida wathi emajaheni: Yenyukelani
eKharmeli, liye kuNabali, limbuze impilo ebizweni lami, **6**
lizakutsho njalo: Impilakahle kayibe kuwe, ukuthula kakube
kuwe, lokuthula kakube sendlini yakho, lokuthula kakube
kukho konke olakho! **7** Sengizwile-ke ukuthi ulabagundi;
abelusi olabo-ke babelathi, kasibalimazanga, futhi kabaswelanga
lutho zonke izinsuku beseKharmeli. **8** Buza amajaha akho,
azakutshela. Ngakho amajaha kawathole umusa emehlweni
akho, ngoba sifike ngosuku oluhle. Akunike inceku zakho
lendodana yakho uDavida lokho isandla sakho esizakuthola.
9 Kwathi amajaha kaDavida esefikile, akhuluma kuNabali
ngokwalawomazwi wonke ebizweni likaDavida, aselinda. **10**
UNabali waseziphendula izinceku zikaDavida, wathi: Ngubani
uDavida? Njalo ngubani indodana kaJese? Lamuhla zinengi
inceku ezibalekayo, ileyo laleyo enkosini yayo. **11** Pho, ngithathe
isinkwa sami, lamanzi ami, lenyama yami engiyihlabele abagundi
bami, ngikuphe abantu engingazi ukuthi bavela ngaphi? **12**
Amajaha kaDavida asephendukela endleleni yawo, abuyela,
eza, ambikela njengawo wonke lamazwi. **13** UDavida wasesithi
ebantwini bakhe: Bhincani, ngulowo lalowo inkemba yakhe!
Babhinca, ngulowo lalowo inkemba yakhe, loDavida laye
wabhinca inkemba yakhe; kwasekusenyuka emva kukaDavida
phose amadoda angamakhulu amane, kodwa angamakhulu
amabili ahlala empahleni. **14** Kodwa elinye ijaha lamajaha
lamtshela uAbigayili umkaNabali lathi: Khangela, uDavida uthume
izithunywa zivela enkangala ukubingelela inkosi yethu, kodwa
yazithethisa. **15** Kanti labobantu basiphatha kuhle kakhulu,
kasilimalanga, kasiswelanga lutho zonke izinsuku sihambisana

labo, sisemmangweni. **16** Babengumduli kithi ebusuku kanye
lemini, zonke izinsuku silabo seluse izimvu. **17** Khathesi-ke,
yazi ubone ukuthi uzakwenzani; ngoba ububi buqunyelwe
inkosi yethu lendlu yayo yonke; ngoba uyindodana kaBheliyali
okungangokuthi kakho ongakhuluma laye. **18** UAbigayili
wasephangisa wathatha izinkwa ezingamakhulu amabili,
lembodlela ezimbili zewayini, lezimvu ezinhlanu ezilungisiweyo,
lamaseya amane amabele akhanzingiweyo, lamahlukuzo alikhulu
ezithelo zevini ezonyisiweyo, lezinkwa ezingamakhulu amabili
zomkhiwa, wakuthwalisa obabhemi. **19** Wasesithi emajaheni
akhe: Dlulani phambi kwami; khangelani, ngiyalilandela. Kodwa
kamtshelanga umkakhe uNabali. **20** Kwasekusithi esagade
ubabhemi esehlela endaweni esithekileyo yentaba, khangela-
ke, uDavida labantu bakhe behla behlangabezana laye;
wasehlangana labo. **21** Njalo uDavida wayethe: Isibili ngigcine
ngeze konke lo ayelakho enkangala, kakwaze kwasweleka
lutho kukho konke ayelakho. Usengibuyisele okubi ngokuhle.
22 UNkulunkulu akenze njalo ezitheni zikaDavida, engezelele
ngokunjalo, uba ngitshiya loyedwa kubo bonke alabo kuze kube
sekuseni abachamela emdulini. **23** Lapho uAbigayili ebona
uDavida, waphangisa wehla kubabhemi, wathi mbo ngobuso
bakhe phansi phambi kukaDavida, wakhothamela emhlabathini.
24 Wawela enyaweni zakhe wathi: Lobububi kabube phezu kwami
mina, nkosi yami; incekukazi yakho ake ikhulume endlebeni
zakho, uzwe amazwi encekukazi yakho. **25** Inkosi yami ake
inganaki lowomuntu kaBheliyali, uNabali; ngoba njengebizo
lakhe unjalo; uNabali libizo lakhe, lobuthutha bukuye. Kodwa
mina, incekukazi yakho, kangiwabonanga amajaha enkosi yami
owawathumayo. **26** Ngakho-ke, nkosi yami, kuphila kukaJehova,

lokuphila komphefumulo wakho, njengoba iNkosi ikunqandile
ukungena ngokuchitha igazi, lokuziphindisela ngesandla sakho,
ngalokho-ke kazibe njengoNabali izitha zakho lalabo abadinga
ububi enkosini yami. **27** Manje-ke, lesisibusiso incekukazi
yakho esilethe enkosini yami kasinikwe amajaha ahamba
esiya le lale emanyathelweni enkosi yami. **28** Akuthethelele
isiphambeko sencekukazi yakho; ngoba iNkosi izakwenzela
lokwenzela inkosi yami indlu eqinileyo, ngoba inkosi yami ilwa
izimpi zeNkosi, lobubi kabutholwanga kuwe kusukela ensukwini
zakho. **29** Loba kusukuma umuntu ukukuxotsha lokudinga
impilo yakho, kodwa umphefumulo wenkosi yami uzabotshelwa
emqulwini wabaphilayo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; kodwa
umphefumulo wezitha zakho izawujikijela kungathi uphume
phakathi kwesavutha. **30** Kwasekusithi, lapho iNkosi isikwenzile
enkosini yami njengakho konke okuhle ekukhulume ngawe,
isikumisile waba ngumbusi phezu kukaIsrayeli, **31** kakungabi
yisikhubekiso kuwe lokukhubekiswa kwenhliziyo enkosini yami,
ngokuthi uchithe igazi ngeze, lokuthi inkosi yami iziphindisele.
Lapho iNkosi isiyenzele okuhle inkosi yami, khumbula incekukazi
yakho. **32** UDavida wasesithi kuAbigayili: Kayibusiswe iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ekuthumileyo lamuhla ukungihlangabeza.
33 Futhi kakubusiswe ukuqedisisa kwakho, ubusiswe lawe
onginqandileyo lamuhla ukuze ngingangeni ekuchitheni igazi
lokuziphindisela ngesandla sami. **34** Ngoba ngeqiniso, kuphila
kukaJehova uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, onginqandileyo ukuze
ngingenzi ububi kuwe, ngoba uba ubungaphangisanga weza
ukungihlangabeza, sibili, bekungayikusala loyedwa kuNabali
kuze kube sekukhanyeni kwekuseni ochamela emdulini. **35**
UDavida wasesemukela esandleni sakhe lokho amlethele

khona. Wasesithi kuye: Yenyukela ngokuthula endlini yakho;
bona, ngililalele ilizwi lakho, ngibemukele ubuso bakho. **36**
UAbigayili wasefika kuNabali, khangela-ke, wayeledili endlini
yakhe, njengedili lenkosi. Lenhliziyo kaNabali yathokoza phakathi
kwakhe, njalo wayedakwe kwedlulisa; ngakho kamtshelanga
lutho, oluncinyane loba olukhulu, kwaze kwaba sekukhanyeni
kwekuseni. **37** Kwasekusithi ekuseni lapho iwayini seliphumile
kuNabali, lomkakhe esemtshele lezizinto, inhliziyo yakhe yafa
phakathi kwakhe, wasesiba njengelitshe. **38** Kwasekusithi
phose emva kwensuku ezilitshumi iNkosi yamtshaya uNabali,
wasesifa. **39** UDavida esezwile ukuthi uNabali usefile wathi:
Kayibusiswe iNkosi emele udaba lwehlazo lami esandleni
sikaNabali, yavimbela inceku yayo ebubini; iNkosi yabuyisela-
ke ububi bukaNabali ekhanda lakhe. UDavida wasethuma,
wakhuluma loAbigayili ukuthi amthathe abe ngumkakhe. **40** Lapho
izinceku zikaDavida zifika kuAbigayili eKharmeli, zakhuluma laye
zisithi: UDavida usithumile kuwe ukukuthatha ube ngumkakhe.
41 Wasesukuma, wakhothama ngobuso emhlabathini, wathi:
Khangela, incekukazi yakho kayibe yisigqili sokugezisa inyawo
zenceku zenkosi yami. **42** UAbigayili wasephangisa esukuma,
wagada ubabhemi, lentombi zakhe ezinhlanu ezazimphelekezela,
walandela izithunywa zikaDavida, waba ngumkakhe. **43**
UDavida wathatha loAhinowama weJizereyeli, labo bobabili
baba ngomkakhe. **44** Ngoba uSawuli wayenike uMikhali
indodakazi yakhe, umkaDavida, kuPaliti indodana kaLayishi
owayengoweGalimi.

26 AbeZifi basebesiza kuSawuli eGibeya besithi: UDavida
kacatshi yini oqaqeni lweHakila phambi kweJeshimoni? **2**
USawuli wasesukuma wehlela enkangala yeZifi elabantu

abakhethiweyo bakoIsrayeli abayizinkulungwane ezintathu,
ukuze adinge uDavida enkangala yeZifi. **3** USawuli wasemisa
inkamba oqaqeni lweHakila oluphambi kweJeshimoni endleleni,
kodwa uDavida wahlala enkangala. Kwathi esebonile ukuthi
uSawuli uyamlandela enkangala, **4** uDavida wasethuma
izinhloli ukuze azi ukuthi uSawuli ufikile isibili. **5** UDavida
wasesukuma wayafika endaweni lapho uSawuli amise khona
inkamba; uDavida wayibona indawo lapho uSawuli alala khona,
loAbhineri indodana kaNeri, induna yebutho lakhe. Njalo uSawuli
wayelele enqabeni yezinqola, lesizwe sasimise amathente
simhanqile. **6** UDavida wasephendula wakhuluma kuAhimeleki
umHethi, lakuAbishayi indodana kaZeruya, umfowabo kaJowabi,
esithi: Ngubani ozakwehlela lami kuSawuli enkambeni?
UAbishayi wasesithi: Mina ngizakwehla lawe. **7** Ngakho
uDavida loAbishayi bafika ebantwini ebusuku; khangela-ke,
uSawuli wayelele ubuthongo enqabeni yezinqola, lomkhonto
wakhe wawugxunyekiwe emhlabathini ngasekhanda lakhe,
loAbhineri labantu babelele bemhanqile. **8** UAbishayi wasesithi
kuDavida: UNkulunkulu uvalele isitha sakho esandleni sakho
lamuhla; ngakho-ke ake ngimtshayele ngitsho emhlabathini
kanye ngomkhonto, ngingakuphindi kuye. **9** Kodwa uDavida
wathi kuAbishayi: Ungamchithi; ngoba ngubani ongelulela
isandla sakhe kogcotshiweyo weNkosi angabi lacala? **10**
UDavida wathi futhi: Kuphila kukaJehova, kodwa iNkosi
izamtshaya, loba kufike usuku lwakhe ukuthi afe, kumbe
ehlele empini abhujiswe. **11** Kakube khatshana lami ngeNkosi
ukwelulela isandla sami kogcotshiweyo weNkosi; kodwa khathesi
ake uthathe umkhonto osemqamelweni wakhe, lesigxingi
samanzi, sihambe. **12** UDavida wasethatha umkhonto lesigxingi

samanzi ekususa emqamelweni kaSawuli, bahamba. Njalo
kakho owakubonayo, kakho owakwaziyo, kakho owavukayo,
ngoba bonke babelele, ngoba ubuthongo obunzima beNkosi
babubehlele. **13** Lapho uDavida esechaphele ngaphetsheya,
wema engqongeni yentaba khatshana; kwakukhona ummango
omkhulu phakathi kwabo. **14** UDavida wasememeza ebantwini
lakuAbhineri indodana kaNeri, esithi: Kawuphenduli yini,
Abhineri? UAbhineri wasephendula esithi: Ungubani okhala
enkosini? **15** UDavida wasesithi kuAbhineri: Kawusindoda yini?
Njalo ngubani onjengawe koIsrayeli? Kungani-ke ungayilindanga
inkosi yakho inkosi? Ngoba kufike omunye wabantu ukuchitha
inkosi, inkosi yakho. **16** Kayinhle into oyenzileyo. Kuphila
kukaJehova, lingabantwana bokufa, ngoba kaliyilindanga inkosi
yenu, ogcotshiweyo weNkosi. Khathesi-ke bona ukuthi ungaphi
umkhonto wenkosi lesigxingi samanzi ebesingasemqamelweni
wayo. **17** USawuli waselinanzelela ilizwi likaDavida wathi: Yilizwi
lakho lelo yini, ndodana yami, Davida? UDavida wasesithi:
Yilizwi lami, nkosi yami, nkosi. **18** Wathi njalo: Inkosi yami
ixotshanelani lenceku yayo? Ngoba ngenzeni? Kulobubi bani
esandleni sami? **19** Ngakho-ke, ake izwe inkosi yami, inkosi,
amazwi enceku yayo. Uba iNkosi ikuqubula ukumelana lami,
kayemukele umnikelo; kodwa uba kungabantwana babantu,
kabaqalekiswe phambi kweNkosi; ngoba bangixotshile lamuhla
ukuthi ngingazihlanganisi lelifa leNkosi, besithi: Hamba, ukhonze
abanye onkulunkulu. **20** Ngakho-ke igazi lami kalingaweli
emhlabathini lisuke phambi kobuso beNkosi; ngoba inkosi
yakoIsrayeli iphumele ukudinga indwebundwebu eyodwa,
njengozingela ithendele ezintabeni. **21** USawuli wasesithi:
Ngonile; buya, ndodana yami Davida, ngoba kangisayikwenza

ububi kuwe, ngenxa yokuthi umphefumulo wami ubuligugu
emehlweni akho lamuhla. Khangela, ngenze ngobuphukuphuku,
ngaduha kakhulu sibili. **22** UDavida wasephendula wathi:
Khangela, umkhonto wenkosi! Kalichaphe elinye lamajaha,
liwuthathe. **23** INkosi kayibuyisele kulowo lalowo ukulunga kwakhe
lokuthembeka kwakhe; ngoba iNkosi ibikunikele esandleni
sami lamuhla, kodwa kangithandanga ukwelulela isandla sami
kogcotshiweyo weNkosi. **24** Khangela-ke, njengoba impilo yakho
ibinkulu emehlweni ami lamuhla, ngokunjalo impilo yami ayibe
nkulu emehlweni eNkosi, kayingophule ekuhluphekeni konke.
25 USawuli wasesithi kuDavida: Kawubusiswe wena, ndodana
yami Davida. Lawe uzakwenza isibili, lawe uzanqoba lokunqoba.
UDavida wasehamba ngendlela yakhe, loSawuli wabuyela
endaweni yakhe.

27 UDavida wasesithi enhliziyweni yakhe: Sengizabhubha
ngolunye usuku ngesandla sikaSawuli. Kakulalutho olungcono
kimi ngaphandle kokuphepha lokuphepha ngiye elizweni
lamaFilisti, loSawuli uzadela ngami ukungidinga futhi kuwo
wonke umngcele wakoIsrayeli; ngokunjalo ngiphephe esandleni
sakhe. **2** Wasesukuma uDavida wachapha, yena labantu
abangamakhulu ayisithupha ayelabo, waya kuAkishi indodana
kaMahoki, inkosi yeGathi. **3** UDavida wasehlala loAkishi
eGathi, yena labantu bakhe, ngulowo lalowo lendlu yakhe;
uDavida labomkakhe bobabili, uAhinowama umJizereyelikazi
loAbigayili umKharmelikazi umkaNabali. **4** Kwathi kubikwa
kuSawuli ukuthi uDavida ubalekele eGathi, kabe esamdinga
futhi. **5** UDavida wasesithi kuAkishi: Uba khathesi ngithole
umusa emehlweni akho, kabangiphe indawo komunye wemizi
emaphandleni ukuthi ngihlale khona; ngoba inceku yakho

izahlalelani lawe emzini wenkosi? **6** UAkishi wasemnika iZikilagi
ngalolosuku. Ngakho iZikilagi ingeyamakhosi akoJuda kuze kube
lamuhla. **7** Lenani lensuku uDavida azihlala elizweni lamaFilisti
lalingumnyaka lenyanga ezine. **8** UDavida labantu bakhe
basebesenyuka bahlasela amaGeshuri lamaGirizi, lamaAmaleki,
ngoba lawo ayengabahlali balelolizwe kwasendulo, lapho usiya
eShuri, njalo kuze kube selizweni leGibhithe. **9** UDavida
waselitshaya ilizwe, kazatshiya ophilayo, owesilisa lowesifazana,
wathatha izimvu lenkomo labobabhemi lamakamela lezigqoko,
wabuyela wafika kuAkishi. **10** Lapho uAkishi esithi: Belihlasela
ngaphi lamuhla? UDavida wayesithi: Ngaseningizimu yakoJuda,
langaseningizimu yamaJerameli, langaseningizimu yamaKeni.
11 UDavida katshiyanga owesilisa kumbe owesifazana ophilayo,
ukuletha ilizwi eGathi, esithi: Hlezi bakhulume ngathi, besithi:
Wenze njalo uDavida. Wawunjalo-ke umkhuba wakhe zonke
izinsuku azihlala elizweni lamaFilisti. **12** UAkishi wasemkholwa
uDavida esithi: Uzenze waba levumba kakhulu ebantwini bakibo
koIsrayeli. Ngakho uzakuba yinceku yami kuze kube nininini.

28 Kwasekusithi ngalezonsuku amaFilisti abuthanisela impi
amabutho awo ukuze alwe loIsrayeli. UAkishi wasesithi
kuDavida: Yazi lokwazi ukuthi uzaphuma impi lami, wena
labantu bakho. **2** UDavida wasesithi kuAkishi: Sibili, wena
uzakwazi ukuthi inceku yakho ingenzani. UAkishi wasesithi
kuDavida: Ngakho, ngizakubeka ube ngumlindi wekhanda lami
zonke izinsuku. **3** USamuweli wayesefile, loIsrayeli wonke
wayemlilele, bamngcwabela eRama, ngitsho emzini wakibo.
USawuli wayebasusile-ke elizweni abalamadlozi labalumbayo.
4 AmaFilisti asebuthana afika amisa inkamba eShunemi.
USawuli wasebuthanisa uIsrayeli wonke, bamisa inkamba

eGilibowa. **5** Lapho uSawuli ebona inkamba yamaFilisti, wesaba,
lenhliziyo yakhe yathuthumela kakhulu. **6** Lapho uSawuli ebuza
eNkosini, iNkosi kayimphendulanga langamaphupho langeUrimi
langabaprofethi. **7** USawuli wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe:
Ngidingelani owesifazana oledlozi ukuze ngiye kuye, ngibuze
kuye. Inceku zakhe zasezisithi kuye: Khangela, kulowesifazana
oledlozi eEndori. **8** USawuli wasezifihla isimo, wagqoka ezinye
izigqoko, wahamba, yena lamadoda amabili laye; basebefika
kowesifazana ebusuku. Wathi: Akungivumisele ngedlozi,
ungenyusele engizamutsho kuwe. **9** Kodwa owesifazana
wathi kuye: Khangela, wena uyazi ukuthi uSawuli wenzeni,
ukuthi ubaqumile elizweni abalamadlozi labalumbayo. Pho,
uwuthiyelani umphefumulo wami ukungibulala? **10** Kodwa
uSawuli wafunga kuye ngeNkosi, esithi: Kuphila kukaJehova,
isijeziso kasiyikuza kuwe ngaloludaba. **11** Owesifazana wasesithi:
Ngikwenyusele bani? Wasesithi: Ngenyusela uSamuweli. **12**
Lapho owesifazana ebona uSamuweli, wakhala ngelizwi elikhulu;
owesifazana wasekhuluma kuSawuli esithi: Ungikhohliseleni?
Ngoba unguSawuli. **13** Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Ungesabi; kodwa
ubonani? Owesifazana wasesithi kuSawuli: Ngibona onkulunkulu
besenyuka emhlabathini. **14** Wasesithi kuye: Sinjani isimo sakhe?
Wasesithi: Kwenyuka ixhegu elembethe isembatho. Lapho
uSawuli esesazi ukuthi nguSamuweli, wakhothama ngobuso
emhlabathini, wakhonza. **15** USamuweli wasesithi kuSawuli:
Ungikhathazeleni ngokungenyusa? USawuli wasephendula
wathi: Ngibandezelekile kakhulu, ngoba amaFilisti alwa lami,
loNkulunkulu usukile kimi, kasangiphenduli, langesandla
sabaprofethi langamaphupho. Ngakho ngikubizile ukuthi ungazise
ukuthi ngenzeni. **16** USamuweli wasesithi: Pho, ubuzelani

kimi, lokhu iNkosi isisukile kuwe, yaba yisitha sakho? **17** INkosi isizenzele njengokukhuluma kwayo ngesandla sami;
iNkosi isidabule umbuso usuka esandleni sakho, yawunika
umakhelwane wakho, uDavida. **18** Njengoba ungalilalelanga ilizwi
leNkosi, futhi ungenzanga ukuvutha kolaka lwayo kumaAmaleki,
ngakho iNkosi yenzile linto kuwe lamuhla. **19** Futhi iNkosi
izanikela uIsrayeli laye kanye lawe esandleni samaFilisti; kusasa-
ke wena lamadodana akho lizakuba lami. Lenkamba yakoIsrayeli
iNkosi izayinikela esandleni samaFilisti. **20** USawuli wasehle
edilikela emhlabathini, ngokuphelela kobude bakhe, wesaba
kakhulu ngenxa yamazwi kaSamuweli, njalo kwakungelamandla
kuye, ngoba wayengadlanga kudla usuku lonke lobusuku bonke.
21 Owesifazana wasesiza kuSawuli, wabona ukuthi wethukile
kakhulu, wathi kuye: Khangela, incekukazi yakho ililalele ilizwi
lakho, ngifakile umphefumulo wami esandleni sami, ngalalela
amazwi owakhulume kimi. **22** Ngakho-ke lawe akulalele ilizwi
lencekukazi yakho, ngifake phambi kwakho ucezwana lwesinkwa
ukuze udle, ukuze amandla abe kuwe nxa uhamba indlela yakho.
23 Kodwa wala wathi: Kangiyikudla. Kodwa inceku zakhe kanye
lowesifazana bamcindezela; waselalela ilizwi labo. Wasesukuma
emhlabathini, wahlala embhedeni. **24** Njalo owesifazana
wayelethole elinonileyo endlini; waphangisa walihlaba; wathatha
impuphu, wayixova, wabhaka isinkwa esingelamvubelo ngayo;
25 wasisondeza phambi kukaSawuli laphambi kwenceku zakhe;
badla. Basukuma bahamba ngalobobusuku.

29 AmaFilisti ayebuthanise-ke wonke amabutho awo eAfeki;
lamaIsrayeli ayemise inkamba ngasemthonjeni oseJizereyeli.
2 Iziphathamandla zamaFilisti zasezidlula ngamakhulu
langezinkulungwane, kodwa uDavida labantu bakhe bedlula

emuva loAkishi. **3** Induna zamaFilisti zasezisithi: Ayini
lamaHebheru? UAkishi wasesithi kuzo induna zamaFilisti: Lo
kayisuye uDavida yini, inceku kaSawuli inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
obelami lezinsuku kumbe liminyaka? Njalo kangitholanga lutho
kuye kusukela kusuku lokuwa kwakhe kuze kube lamuhla. **4**
Kodwa induna zamaFilisti zamthukuthelela; izinduna zamaFilisti
zathi kuye: Mbuyisele lumuntu ukuthi abuyele endaweni
yakhe owambeka khona. Njalo kangehleli empini lathi, ukuze
angabi yisitha sethu empini. Ngoba lo angazenza athandeke
ngani enkosini yakhe? Hatshi ngamakhanda alamadoda
yini? **5** Lo kayisuye uDavida yini ababevumelana ngaye
emigidweni besithi: USawuli utshaye izinkulungwane zakhe,
kodwa uDavida inkulungwane zakhe ezingamatshumi? **6**
UAkishi wasebiza uDavida wathi kuye: Kuphila kukaJehova,
isibili wena uqondile, lokuphuma kwakho lokungena kwakho
lami enkambeni kuhle emehlweni ami; ngoba kangitholanga
ububi kuwe kusukela osukwini lokufika kwakho kimi kuze kube
lamuhla; kodwa emehlweni eziphathamandla kawumuhle. **7**
Ngakho-ke buyela uhambe ngokuthula, ukuze ungenzi ububi
emehlweni eziphathamandla zamaFilisti. **8** UDavida wasesithi
kuAkishi: Kodwa ngenzeni? Uficeni encekwini yakho, kusukela
osukwini engangiphambi kwakho ngalo kuze kube lamuhla,
ukuthi ngingayikulwa lezitha zenkosi yami, inkosi? **9** UAkishi
wasephendula wathi kuDavida: Ngiyazi ukuthi ulungile emehlweni
ami njengengilosi kaNkulunkulu; kodwa izinduna zamaFilisti
zithe: Kayikwenyukela empini lathi. **10** Ngakho-ke ubovuka
ekuseni kakhulu kanye lenceku zenkosi yakho ezifike lawe;
selivuke ekuseni kakhulu sekukhanya kini, lihambe. **11** Ngakho
uDavida wavuka ngovivi, yena labantu bakhe, ukuhamba ekuseni,

ukuthi babuyele elizweni lamaFilisti. AmaFilisti asesenyukela
eJizereyeli.

30 Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu, lapho uDavida labantu
bakhe befika eZikilagi, amaAmaleki ayehlasele iningizimu,
leZikilagi, ayitshaya iZikilagi, ayitshisa ngomlilo, **2** athumba
abesifazana ababephakathi kwayo; kusukela komncinyane kuze
kube komkhulu kawabulalanga muntu, kodwa abaqhuba, ahamba
ngendlela yawo. **3** Lapho uDavida labantu bakhe befika emzini,
khangela, wawutshisiwe ngomlilo, labomkabo, lamadodana
abo lamadodakazi abo sebethunjiwe. **4** UDavida labantu
ababelaye basebephakamisa ilizwi labo bakhala inyembezi
akaze aba khona kubo amandla okukhala. **5** OmkaDavida
bobabili labo babethunjiwe, uAhinowama umJizereyelikazi
loAbigayili umkaNabali weKharmeli. **6** UDavida wasecindezeleka
kakhulu, ngoba abantu babekhuluma ngokumkhanda ngamatshe,
ngoba umphefumulo wabantu bonke wawubuhlungu, ngulowo
lalowo ngenxa yamadodana langenxa yamadodakazi akhe.
Kodwa uDavida waziqinisa ngeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe. **7**
UDavida wasesithi kuAbhiyatha umpristi indodana kaAhimeleki:
Akungilethele lapha i-efodi. UAbhiyatha waseyiletha i-efodi
kuDavida. **8** UDavida wasebuza eNkosini esithi: Ngixotshane
lalelivyo yini? Ngizalifica yini? Yasisithi kuye: Xotshana
lalo, ngoba uzalifica lokulifica, ubakhulule lokubakhulula. **9**
Ngakho uDavida wahamba, yena labantu abangamakhulu
ayisithupha ababelaye, bafika esifuleni iBesori lapho abasalayo
bahlala khona. **10** Kodwa uDavida waxotshana labo, yena
labantu abangamakhulu amane; ngoba abangamakhulu amabili
basala, ababekhathele kakhulu ukuthi babengelakuchapha
isifula iBesori. **11** Basebefica umGibhithe emmangweni,

bamletha kuDavida, bamnika ukudla, wadla, bamnathisa
amanzi; **12** bamnika ucezu lwesinkwa somkhiwa lamahlukuzo
amabili ezithelo zevini ezonyisiweyo. Kwathi esedlile umoya
wabuyela kuye, ngoba wayengadlanga kudla, enganathanga
manzi, insuku ezintathu lobusuku obuthathu. **13** UDavida
wasesithi kuye: Ungokabani? Uvela ngaphi? Wasesithi: Ngilijaha
leGibhithe, inceku yomAmaleki, lenkosi yami ingitshiyile ngoba
bengigula okwensuku ezintathu. **14** Thina besihlasela iningizimu
yamaKerethi, lakwelakoJuda, leningizimu yakoKalebi, leZikilagi
sayitshisa ngomlilo. **15** UDavida wasesithi kulo: Ungangehlisela
kuleloviyo yini? Laselisithi: Funga kimi ngoNkulunkulu ukuthi
kawuyikungibulala, njalo kawuyikunginikela esandleni senkosi
yami, besengikwehlisela kuleloviyo. **16** Selimehlisile, khangela,
babehlakazekile ebusweni bomhlaba wonke, besidla, benatha,
begidela impango enkulu ababeyithethe elizweni lamaFilisti
lelizweni lakoJuda. **17** UDavida wasebatshaya kusukela
libantubahle kwaze kwaba kusihlwa kosuku olulandelayo lwabo.
Njalo kakuphunyukanga muntu kubo, ngaphandle kwamajaha
angamakhulu amane, agada amakamela, abaleka. **18** UDavida
wasekhulula konke amaAmaleki ayekuthethe, labomkakhe
bobabili uDavida wabakhulula. **19** Njalo kakusilelanga lutho
kubo kusukela komncinyane kuze kube komkhulu, kuze
kube semadodaneni lemadodakazini, lempangweni, ngitsho
lakuphi ababezithathele khona; uDavida wakubuyisa konke. **20**
UDavida wasethatha zonke izimvu lenkomo. Baziqhuba phambi
kwenkomo lezo, bathi: Le yimpango kaDavida. **21** UDavida
wasefika kulabobantu abangamakhulu amabili ababekhathele
kakhulu ukuthi babengelakulandela uDavida, abathi kabahlale
esifuleni seBesori; basebephuma ukumhlangabeza uDavida

lokuhlangabeza abantu ababelaye. Lapho uDavida esondela
kubantu, wababuza impilakahle. **22** Basebephendula bonke
abantu ababi labakaBheliyali phakathi kwabantu ababehambe
loDavida bathi: Njengoba bengahambanga lathi, kasiyikubanika
empangweni esiyikhululileyo, ngaphandle kwakuleyo laleyondoda
umkayo labantwana bayo, ukuthi babakhokhele bahambe. **23**
Kodwa uDavida wathi: Kaliyikwenza njalo, bafowethu, ngalokho
iNkosi esiphe khona, esilondolozileyo, yanikela esandleni
sethu iviyo eleza lamelana lathi. **24** Pho, ngubani ozalilalela
kuloludaba? Ngoba njengesabelo salowo owehlela empini sinjalo
isabelo salowo ohlala lempahla; bazakwabelana ngokulinganayo.
25 Kwasekusiba njalo kusukela mhlalokho kusiya phambili,
ukuthi wakwenza kwaba yisimiso lesimiselo koIsrayeli kuze
kube lamuhla. **26** UDavida esefikile eZikilagi, wathumela
okwempango kubadala bakoJuda, kubo abangane bakhe,
esithi: Khangela, isibusiso senu esivela empangweni yezitha
zeNkosi. **27** KwabeseBhetheli, lakwabaseRamothi yeningizimu,
lakwabaseJatiri, **28** lakwabaseAroweri, lakwabaseSifimothi,
lakwabaseEshithemowa, **29** lakwabaseRakali, lakwabasemizini
yamaJerameli, lakwabasemizini yamaKeni, **30** lakwabaseHorma,
lakwabaseBorashani, lakwabaseAthaki, **31** lakwabaseHebroni,
lendaweni zonke lapho uDavida ahamba khona besiya le lale,
yena labantu bakhe.

31 AmaFilisti alwa-ke loIsrayeli; lamadoda akoIsrayeli abaleka
phambi kwamaFilisti, awa efile entabeni yeGilibowa. **2** AmaFilisti
asenamathela kuSawuli lamadodana akhe; amaFilisti abulala
uJonathani, loAbinadaba, loMaliki-Shuwa, amadodana kaSawuli.
3 Lempi yaba nzima kuSawuli, abatshoki bamfica, amadoda
edandili; wasesiba lobuhlungu kakhulu ngabatshoki. **4** USawuli

wasesithi kumthwali wezikhali zakhe: Hwatsha inkemba yakho,
ungigwaze ngayo, hlezi laba abangasokanga bafike bangigwaze,
badlale kubi ngami. Kodwa umthwali wezikhali zakhe kavumanga,
ngoba wesaba kakhulu. Ngakho uSawuli wathatha inkemba,
waziwisela phezu kwayo. **5** Lapho umthwali wezikhali zakhe
ebona ukuthi uSawuli usefile, laye waziwisela phezu kwenkemba
yakhe, wafa kanye laye. **6** Wafa-ke uSawuli lamadodana
akhe amathathu lomthwali wezikhali zakhe labo bonke abantu
bakhe ngalolosuku ndawonye. **7** Lapho amadoda akoIsrayeli
ayengaphetsheya kwesigodi layengaphetsheya kweJordani
ebona ukuthi amadoda akoIsrayeli abalekile, lokuthi uSawuli
lamadodana akhe sebefile, atshiya imizi, abaleka; amaFilisti
asefika, ahlala kiyo. **8** Kwasekusithi kusisa lapho amaFilisti
efika ukuhlubula ababuleweyo, afica uSawuli lamadodana akhe
amathathu bewile entabeni yeGilibowa. **9** Asequma ikhanda
lakhe, ahlubula izikhali zakhe, athumela elizweni lamaFilisti
inhlangothi zonke ukumemezela imibiko endlini yezithombe zabo
lebantwini. **10** Abeka izikhali zakhe endlini kaAshitarothi. Abophela
isidumbu sakhe emdulini weBeti-Shani. **11** Kwathi abahlali
beJabeshi-Gileyadi sebezwile ngalokho amaFilisti akwenze
kuSawuli, **12** asukuma wonke amaqhawe, ahamba ubusuku
bonke, athatha isidumbu sikaSawuli lezidumbu zamadodana
akhe emdulini weBeti-Shani, eza eJabeshi, azitshisa khona. **13**
Asethatha amathambo abo, awangcwaba ngaphansi kwesihlahla
setamarisiki eJabeshi, azila ukudla insuku eziyisikhombisa.

2 USamuyeli

1 Kwasekusithi emva kokufa kukaSawuli, uDavida esephendukile
ekutshayeni amaAmaleki, uDavida wahlala insuku ezimbili
eZikilagi. **2** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu, khangela,
kwafika umuntu evela enkambeni evela kuSawuli, ozigqoko
zakhe zazidatshuliwe, elenhlabathi ekhanda lakhe. Kwasekusithi
efika kuDavida wawela emhlabathini, wakhonza. **3** UDavida
wasesithi kuye: Uvela ngaphi? Wasesithi kuye: Ngiphephile
enkambeni yakoIsrayeli. **4** UDavida wasesithi kuye: Lunjani
udaba? Akungitshele. Wasesithi: Abantu babalekile empini,
labanengi babantu labo bawile njalo bafile, uSawuli laye
loJonathani indodana yakhe labo bafile. **5** UDavida wasesithi
kulelojaha elalimbikela: Wazi njani ukuthi uSawuli loJonathani
indodana yakhe bafile? **6** Lelojaha elalimbikela laselisithi: Kuthe
ngisithi thutshu entabeni yeGilibowa, khangela, uSawuli eyeme
emkhontweni wakhe, khangela-ke, inqola labagadi bamabhiza
kwakumnamathele. **7** Lapho enyemukula, wasengibona,
wangibiza; ngasengisithi: Khangela ngilapha. **8** Wasesithi kimi:
Ungubani? Ngasengisithi kuye: NgingumAmaleki. **9** Wasesithi
kimi: Ake ume phezu kwami ungibulale; ngoba ubuhlungu
obukhulu bungehlele, ngoba impilo yami isaphelele kimi.
10 Ngakho ngema phezu kwakhe ngambulala, ngoba ngazi
ukuthi angeke aphile emva kokuwa kwakhe. Ngasengithatha
umqhele owawusekhanda lakhe, lesongo elalisengalweni yakhe,
ngikulethile lapha enkosini yami. **11** UDavida wasebamba
izigqoko zakhe wazidabula, njalo lawo wonke amadoda
ayelaye. **12** Basebelila, bakhala inyembezi, bazila ukudla
kwaze kwahlwa ngenxa kaSawuli, langenxa kaJonathani
indodana yakhe, langenxa yabantu beNkosi, langenxa yendlu

kaIsrayeli, ngoba babewe ngenkemba. **13** UDavida wasesithi
kulelojaha elalimbikele: Uvela ngaphi? Laselisithi: Ngiyindodana
yomuntu wezizweni, umAmaleki. **14** UDavida wasesithi kulo:
Kawesabanga njani ukwelula isandla sakho ukubhubhisa
ogcotshiweyo weNkosi? **15** UDavida wasebiza elinye lamajaha,
wathi: Sondela ulidumele. Laselilitshaya laze lafa. **16** UDavida
wasesithi kulo: Igazi lakho kalibe phezu kwekhanda lakho; ngoba
umlomo wakho ufakaze umelene lawe, usithi: Mina ngimbulele
ogcotshiweyo weNkosi. **17** UDavida waselila lesisililo ngenxa
kaSawuli loJonathani indodana yakhe **18** (lapho wathi kufundiswe
abantwana bakoJuda "IDandili"; khangela, kubhaliwe egwalweni
lukaJashari): **19** Ubuhle bukaIsrayeli bubulewe ezindaweni
zakho eziphakemeyo. Awe njani amaqhawe! **20** Lingakukhulumi
eGathi, lingakumemezeli ezitaladeni zeAshikeloni, hlezi
athokoze amadodakazi amaFilisti, hlezi ajabule amadodakazi
abangasokwanga. **21** Zintaba zeGilibowa, kakungabi khona
amazolo kumbe izulu phezu kwenu, kumbe amasimu
eminikelo. Ngoba izihlangu zamaqhawe zangcoliswa khona;
isihlangu sikaSawuli singagcotshwanga ngamafutha. **22** Egazini
lababuleweyo, emahwahweni amaqhawe idandili likaJonathani
kaliphendukanga, lenkemba kaSawuli kayibuyelanga ize. **23**
USawuli loJonathani babethandeka bebahle empilweni zabo,
lekufeni kwabo kabehlukaniswanga; babelesiqubu kulezinkozi,
belamandla kulezilwane. **24** Madodakazi akoIsrayeli, mkhaleleni
inyembezi uSawuli, owaligqokisa ngokubomvu lentokozo,
owafaka imiceciso yegolide phezu kwezigqoko zenu. **25** Awe njani
amaqhawe phakathi kwempi! Jonathani, ubulewe endaweni zakho
eziphakemeyo! **26** Ngidabukile ngawe, mfowethu Jonathani;
ubumnandi kakhulu kimi, uthando lwakho belumangalisa kimi

lusedlula uthando lwabesifazana. **27** Awe njani amaqhawe,
zabhubha lezikhali zempi!

2 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho uDavida wabuza eNkosini
esithi: Ngenyukele yini komunye wemizi yakoJuda? INkosi
yasisithi kuye: Yenyuka. UDavida wasesithi: Ngiye ngaphi?
Yasisithi: EHebroni. **2** Ngakho uDavida wenyukela lapho,
kanye labafazi bakhe bobabili, uAhinowama umJizereyelikazi
loAbigayili umkaNabali umKharmeli. **3** UDavida wasesenyusa
abantu bakhe ababelaye, ngulowo lalowo labendlu yakhe;
basebehlala emizini yeHebroni. **4** Kwasekufika abantu bakoJuda,
bamgcoba khona uDavida waba yinkosi phezu kwendlu yakoJuda.
Basebemtshela uDavida besithi: Abantu beJabeshi-Gileyadi
yibo abangcwaba uSawuli. **5** UDavida wasethumela izithunywa
ebantwini beJabeshi-Gileyadi, wathi kibo: Kalibusiswe yiNkosi,
ngoba lenze lumusa enkosini yenu, kuSawuli, lamngcwaba.
6 Khathesi-ke, iNkosi kayilenzele umusa leqiniso; mina lami
ngizalenzela lokhu okuhle, ngoba lenze loludaba. **7** Khathesi-ke
kaziqine izandla zenu libe ngamadodana amaqhawe; ngoba
inkosi yenu uSawuli ifile; njalo lendlu yakoJuda ingigcobile mina
ukuba yinkosi phezu kwabo. **8** Kodwa uAbhineri indodana
kaNeri, induna yebutho uSawuli ayelalo, wathatha uIshiboshethi
indodana kaSawuli, wamchaphisela eMahanayimi, **9** wambeka
waba yinkosi phezu kweGileyadi, laphezu kwamaAshuri, laphezu
kweJizereyeli, laphezu kukaEfrayimi, laphezu kukaBhenjamini,
laphezu kukaIsrayeli wonke. **10** UIshiboshethi, indodana
kaSawuli, wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amane esiba yinkosi
phezu kukaIsrayeli, wabusa iminyaka emibili. Kodwa indlu
yakoJuda yalandela uDavida. **11** Lenani lensuku uDavida owaba
yinkosi ngazo eHebroni phezu kwendlu yakoJuda laliyiminyaka

eyisikhombisa lenyanga eziyisithupha. **12** UAbhineri indodana
kaNeri wasephuma, lenceku zikaIshiboshethi indodana kaSawuli,
basuka eMahanayimi baya eGibeyoni. **13** UJowabi indodana
kaZeruya lenceku zikaDavida basebephuma bahlangana
ndawonye echibini leGibeyoni; bahlala, abanye ngapha kwechibi
labanye ngale kwechibi. **14** UAbhineri wasesithi kuJowabi:
Amajaha ake asukume adlale phambi kwethu. UJowabi
wasesithi: Kawasukume. **15** Kwasekusukuma kwedlula ngenani
abalitshumi lambili koBhenjamini lakoIshiboshethi indodana
kaSawuli, letshumi lambili lenceku zikaDavida. **16** Basebebamba
ngulowo lalowo ikhanda lomunye, wagwazangenkemba yakhe
ehlangothini lomunye; ngokunjalo bawa ndawonye. Ngakho
leyondawo bayibiza ngokuthi yiHelekati-Hasurimi eseGibeyoni.
17 Njalo kwaba lempi enzima kakhulu ngalolosuku, loAbhineri
wehlulwa lamadoda akoIsrayeli phambi kwenceku zikaDavida. **18**
Ayekhona-ke lapho amadodana amathathu kaZeruya, oJowabi,
loAbishayi loAsaheli. Njalo uAsaheli wayelesiqubu ezinyaweni
njengomunye wemiziki yeganga. **19** UAsaheli wasexotshana
loAbhineri; njalo ekuhambeni kwakhe kaphambukelanga
ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo ekulandeleni uAbhineri.
20 UAbhineri wasenyemukula, wathi: Nguwe uAsaheli yini?
Wasesithi: Yimi. **21** UAbhineri wasesithi kuye: Phambukela wena
ngakwesokunene loba ngakwesokhohlo, uzibambele elinye
lamajaha, uzithathele izikhali zalo. Kodwa uAsaheli kavumanga
ukuphambuka ekumlandeleni. **22** UAbhineri wasebuya futhi esithi
kuAsaheli: Phambuka wena ekungilandeleni; ngizakutshayelelani
emhlabathini? Pho, ngingaphakamisa njani ubuso bami
kuJowabi umfowenu? **23** Kodwa wala ukuphambuka; ngakho
uAbhineri wamtshaya ngesidindi somkhonto kubambo lwesihlanu,

umkhonto waze waphuma emuva kwakhe; wasewela phansi
lapho, wafela kuleyondawo. Kwasekusithi bonke abafika
endaweni lapho uAsaheli awela wafa khona, bema. **24**
UJowabi laye loAbishayi baxotshana loAbhineri; ilanga
laselitshona, bona befika eqaqeni lweAma, olungaphambi
kweGiya endleleni yenkangala yeGibeyoni. **25** Abantwana
bakoBhenjamini basebebuthana ngemva kukaAbhineri, baba
lixuku linye, bema phezu koqaqa oluthile. **26** UAbhineri
wasememeza kuJowabi wathi: Inkemba izakudla njalonjalo
yini? Kawazi yini ukuthi kuzakuba yikubaba ekucineni? Koze
kube nini ungabatsheli abantu ukuthi babuye ekulandeleni
abafowabo? **27** UJowabi wasesithi: Kuphila kukaNkulunkulu,
ngaphandle kokuthi ubukhulumile, isibili ngalesosikhathi kusukela
ekuseni abantu ngabe benyukile, ngulowo lalowo esuka
ekulandeleni umfowabo. **28** UJowabi wasevuthela uphondo,
bonke abantu basebesima, kababe besaxotshana loIsrayeli,
futhi kababe besalwa njalo. **29** UAbhineri labantu bakhe
bahamba bedabula amagceke bonke lobobusuku, bachapha
iJordani, badabula iBhithironi yonke, bafika eMahanayimi. **30**
UJowabi wasebuya ekulandeleni uAbhineri; esebuthanisile
bonke abantu, encekwini zikaDavida kwasilela abalitshumi
labayisificamunwemunye, loAsaheli. **31** Kodwa izinceku
zikaDavida zazitshayile koBhenjamini lemadodeni akaAbhineri;
amadoda angamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi ayisithupha afa.
32 Basebemthatha uAsaheli, bamngcwaba engcwabeni likayise
elaliseBhethelehema. UJowabi labantu bakhe basebehamba
ubusuku bonke, kwasa beseHebroni.

3 Kwakukhona-ke impi isikhathi eside phakathi kwendlu
kaSawuli lendlu kaDavida; kodwa uDavida waya eqina,

kodwa indlu kaSawuli yaya isiba buthakathaka. **2**
Kwasekuzalelwa uDavida amadodana eHebroni; lezibulo lakhe
lalinguAmnoni kaAhinowama umJizereyelikazi; **3** leyesibili
yakhe yayinguKileyabi kaAbigayili umkaNabali umKharmeli;
eyesithathu yayinguAbisalomu indodana kaMahaka indodakazi
kaTalimayi, inkosi yeGeshuri; **4** leyesine yayinguAdonija indodana
kaHagithi; leyesihlanu yayinguShefathiya indodana kaAbithali; **5**
leyesithupha yayinguIthereyamu kaEgila, umkaDavida. Laba
bazalelwa uDavida eHebroni. **6** Kwasekusithi kuselempi phakathi
kwendlu kaSawuli lendlu kaDavida, uAbhineri waziqinisa endlini
kaSawuli. **7** Njalo uSawuli wayelomfazi omncane, obizo
lakhe lalinguRizipha indodakazi kaAya; uIshiboshethi wasesithi
kuAbhineri: Ungeneleni emfazini omncane kababa? **8** UAbhineri
wasethukuthela kakhulu ngenxa yamazwi kaIshiboshethi, wathi:
Ngilikhanda lenja yini mina ongokaJuda? Lamuhla ngenzela
indlu kaSawuli uyihlo umusa, kubafowabo, lakubangane bakhe,
kangikunikelanga esandleni sikaDavida, ukuthi ungibeka icala
ngowesifazana lamuhla? **9** UNkulunkulu enze njalo kuAbhineri,
engezelele ngokunjalo kuye, ngeqiniso, njengoba iNkosi ifungile
kuDavida, qotho, ngizakwenza njalo kuye, **10** ukudlulisa umbuso
usuka endlini kaSawuli, lokumisa isihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida
phezu kukaIsrayeli laphezu kukaJuda, kusukela koDani kuze
kufike eBherishebha. **11** Njalo wayengelakumphendula uAbhineri
ngalizwi futhi, ngoba wayemesaba. **12** UAbhineri wasethuma
izithunywa kuDavida esikhundleni sakhe, esithi: Ngelikabani
ilizwe? Esithi: Yenza isivumelwano sakho lami; khangela-ke,
isandla sami sizakuba lawe ukuphendulela uIsrayeli wonke kuwe.
13 Wasesithi: Kulungile; mina ngizakwenza isivumelwano lawe,
kodwa yinye into engiyifuna kuwe, ngeyokuthi kawuyikubona

ubuso bami, ngaphandle kokuthi ulethe kuqala uMikhali
indodakazi kaSawuli, lapho usizabona ubuso bami. **14** UDavida
wasethuma izithunywa kuIshiboshethi indodana kaSawuli, esithi:
Nginika umkami uMikhali engamgana ngamajwabu aphambili
alikhulu amaFilisti. **15** UIshiboshethi wasethumela, wamthatha
endodeni yakhe, kuPalitiyeli indodana kaLayishi. **16** Kodwa indoda
yakhe yahamba laye, ihamba ikhala inyembezi ngemva kwakhe
kwaze kwaba seBahurimi. UAbhineri wasesithi kuyo: Hamba,
buyela. Yasibuyela. **17** UAbhineri wasesiba lenkulumo labadala
bakoIsrayeli esithi: Ngezikhathi ezidlulileyo lalifuna uDavida
ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwenu. **18** Khathesi-ke, kwenzeni, ngoba
iNkosi ikhulumile ngoDavida ukuthi: Ngesandla senceku yami
uDavida ngizakhulula abantu bami uIsrayeli esandleni samaFilisti
lesandleni sazo zonke izitha zabo. **19** UAbhineri wasekhuluma
futhi endlebeni zakoBhenjamini; uAbhineri njalo wasesiyakhuluma
endlebeni zikaDavida eHebroni konke okwakukuhle emehlweni
akoIsrayeli lemehlweni endlu yonke yakoBhenjamini. **20** Ngakho
uAbhineri wafika kuDavida eHebroni elamadoda angamatshumi
amabili; uDavida wasesenzela uAbhineri lamadoda ayelaye
idili. **21** UAbhineri wasesithi kuDavida: Ngizasukuma ngihambe,
ngibuthanise uIsrayeli wonke enkosini yami, inkosi, ukuze benze
isivumelwano lawe, lokuthi ubuse kukho konke umphefumulo
wakho okufisayo. UDavida waseyekela uAbhineri ukuthi ahambe,
wasehamba ngokuthula. **22** Khangela-ke, izinceku zikaDavida
loJowabi bafika bevela ekuhlaseleni beza belempango enkulu.
Kodwa uAbhineri wayengekho kuDavida eHebroni, ngoba
wayemyekele ukuthi ahambe, wahamba ngokuthula. **23** Esefikile
uJowabi lebutho lonke elalilaye, bamtshela uJowabi besithi:
UAbhineri indodana kaNeri ubefikile enkosini, imyekele wahamba;

wahamba ngokuthula. **24** UJowabi wasesiya enkosini, wathi:
Wenzeni? Khangela, uAbhineri ubefikile kuwe; pho, umyekeleleni
ukuthi ahambe, wahamba lokuhamba? **25** Uyamazi uAbhineri
indodana kaNeri ukuthi ulande ukukukhohlisa, lokwazi ukuphuma
kwakho lokungena kwakho, lokwazi konke okwenzayo. **26**
Esephumile uJowabi kuDavida wathuma izithunywa ukulandela
uAbhineri, ezambuyisa emthonjeni weSira; kodwa uDavida
wayengakwazi lokho. **27** UAbhineri esebuyile eHebroni, uJowabi
wamphambulela eceleni phakathi kwesango ukuze akhulume
laye ngasese; wasemtshaya lapho kubambo lwesihlanu waze
wafa, ngenxa yegazi likaAsaheli umfowabo. **28** Kwathi uDavida
esekuzwile emva kwalokho wathi: Mina lombuso wami kasilacala
phambi kweNkosi kuze kube nininini ngegazi likaAbhineri
indodana kaNeri. **29** Kalihlale phezu kwekhanda likaJowabi
lendlini yonke kayise. Kakungaqunywa endlini kaJowabi
ogobhozayo, kumbe umlephero, kumbe odondolozelayo, kumbe
owa ngenkemba, kumbe oswela ukudla. **30** Ngokunjalo uJowabi
loAbishayi umfowabo bambulala uAbhineri, ngoba wayebulele
umfowabo uAsaheli eGibeyoni empini. **31** UDavida wasesithi
kuJowabi lakubo bonke abantu ababelaye: Dabulani izigqoko
zenu, libhince amasaka, lilile phambi kukaAbhineri. Inkosi
uDavida yasilandela ithala. **32** UAbhineri basebemngcwabela
eHebroni; inkosi yasiphakamisa ilizwi layo yakhala inyembezi
engcwabeni likaAbhineri, labantu bonke bakhala inyembezi. **33**
Inkosi yamenzela uAbhineri isililo yathi: Afe uAbhineri njengokufa
kwesithutha yini? **34** Izandla zakho bezingabotshwanga, lenyawo
zakho bezingafakwanga emaketaneni; njengowela phambi
kwabantu ababi uwile. Bonke abantu basebephinda bemkhalela
inyembezi. **35** Bonke abantu basebesiza ukumenza uDavida

ukuthi adle ukudla kusesemini; kodwa uDavida wafunga esithi:
Kenze njalo uNkulunkulu kimi engezelele ngokunjalo, uba
nginambitha ukudla loba okunye nje lingakatshoni ilanga. **36**
Kwathi bonke abantu bekunanzelela, kwaba kuhle emehlweni
abo; njengakho konke eyakwenzayo inkosi, kwaba kuhle
emehlweni abo bonke abantu. **37** Ngoba bonke abantu loIsrayeli
wonke bazi ngalolosuku ukuthi kwakungeyisikho okwenkosi
ukubulala uAbhineri indodana kaNeri. **38** Inkosi yasisithi encekwini
zayo: Kalazi yini ukuthi kuwe induna lomkhulu koIsrayeli lamuhla?
39 Lami lamuhla ngibuthakathaka, njalo ngigcotshwe ngaba
yinkosi; lalamadoda, amadodana kaZeruya, alukhuni kulami.
INkosi izavuza umenzi wobubi njengobubi bakhe.

4 Lapho isizwile indodana kaSawuli ukuthi uAbhineri ufele
eHebroni, izandla zakhe zaba buthakathaka, loIsrayeli wonke
wakhathazeka. **2** Njalo indodana kaSawuli yayilamadoda
amabili ayeyizinduna zamaviyo; ibizo lenye lalinguBahana,
lebizo lenye linguRekabi, amadodana kaRimoni, umBherothi,
wabantwana bakoBhenjamini. Ngoba iBherothi layo yayibalelwa
koBhenjamini; **3** lamaBherothi abalekela eGithayimi, aba
ngabahlali njengabezizwe khona kuze kube lamuhla. **4**
UJonathani indodana kaSawuli wayelendodana eyayiyisilima
enyaweni. Yayileminyaka emihlanu ekufikeni kombiko ngoSawuli
loJonathani uvela eJizereyeli; lomlizane wayo wayithatha,
wabaleka; kwasekusithi ekuphangiseni kwakhe ukubaleka,
yawa yaba yisilima. Lebizo layo lalinguMefiboshethi. **5**
Lamadodana kaRimoni, umBherothi, uRekabi loBahana,
ahamba, ekutshiseni kwelanga afika endlini kaIshiboshethi,
owayelele embhedeni emini enkulu. **6** Bona bangena endlini
phakathi kungathi bathatha ingqoloyi, bamtshaya kubambo

lwesihlanu; uRekabi loBahana umfowabo basebebaleka. **7**
Ngoba bengena endlini, wayelele embhedeni wakhe endlini
yakhe yokulala, bamtshaya, bambulala, bamquma ikhanda;
bathatha ikhanda lakhe, bahamba ngendlela yamagceke ubusuku
bonke. **8** Basebelisa ikhanda likaIshiboshethi kuDavida eHebroni.
Bathi enkosini: Khangela, ikhanda likaIshiboshethi indodana
kaSawuli, isitha sakho ebesidinga impilo yakho; iNkosi inike
impindiselo lamuhla enkosini yami, inkosi, kuSawuli lakuyo inzalo
yakhe. **9** Kodwa uDavida wabaphendula uRekabi loBahana
umfowabo, amadodana kaRimoni umBherothi, wathi kubo:
Kuphila kukaJehova, ohlenge umphefumulo wami kuyo yonke
inhlupheko, **10** lapho owangibikelayo esithi: Khangela, uSawuli
ufile; njalo enjengomthwali wendaba ezinhle emehlweni akhe,
ngamxhakalaza, ngambulala eZikilagi, kulokuthi ngimvuzele
indaba ezinhle. **11** Pho kangakanani, lapho abantu ababi
bebulele umuntu olungileyo endlini yakhe esembhedeni wakhe;
ngakho-ke angiyikubiza yini igazi lakhe esandleni senu, ngilisuse
emhlabeni? **12** UDavida waselaya amajaha, ababulala, aquma
izandla zabo lenyawo zabo, abaphanyeka echibini leHebroni.
Kodwa athatha ikhanda likaIshiboshethi, alingcwaba engcwabeni
likaAbhineri eHebroni.

5 Khona zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli zeza kuDavida eHebroni,
zakhuluma zisithi: Khangela, thina silithambo lakho lenyama
yakho. **2** Lesikhathini esidlulileyo, uSawuli eseyinkosi phezu
kwethu, nguwe owakhupha lowangenisa uIsrayeli, leNkosi
yathi kuwe: Wena uzakwelusa abantu bami uIsrayeli, lawe
uzakuba ngumbusi phezu kukaIsrayeli. **3** Ngakho kwafika bonke
abadala bakoIsrayeli enkosini uDavida eHebroni; inkosi uDavida
yasisenza isivumelwano labo eHebroni phambi kweNkosi;

basebemgcoba uDavida, waba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli. **4**
UDavida wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu ekubeni
kwakhe yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amane. **5**
EHebroni wabusa phezu kukaJuda iminyaka eyisikhombisa
lenyanga eziyisithupha; leJerusalema wabusa iminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lantathu phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke
loJuda. **6** Inkosi labantu bayo basebesiya eJerusalema
kumaJebusi, abahlali belizwe; akhuluma kuDavida athi:
Kawuyikungena lapha, ngaphandle kokuthi ususe iziphofu
labaqhulayo; besithi uDavida kayikungena lapho. **7** Kodwa
uDavida wayithumba inqaba yeZiyoni; le ngumuzi kaDavida.
8 UDavida wasesithi ngalolosuku: Ngulowo lalowo otshaya
umJebusi, katshaye emgelweni wamanzi abaqhulayo leziphofu,
abazondwa ngumphefumulo kaDavida. Ngakho bathi: Isiphofu
loqhulayo kabayikungena endlini. **9** Ngakho uDavida wahlala
enqabeni, wayibiza ngokuthi ngumuzi kaDavida. UDavida wakha
inhlangothi zonke, kusukela eMilo kusiya phakathi. **10** UDavida
waqhubeka njalo esiba lamandla, njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
wamabandla, yayilaye. **11** UHiramu inkosi yeTire wasethuma
izithunywa kuDavida, lezigodo zemisedari, lababazi bezigodo
lababazi bamatshe; basebemakhela uDavida indlu. **12** UDavida
wasekwazi ukuthi iNkosi yayimmisile ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli, lokuthi iwuphakamisile umbuso wakhe ngenxa
yabantu bayo uIsrayeli. **13** UDavida wasethatha abanye abafazi
abancane labafazi bevela eJerusalema, esevela eHebroni, njalo
kwakulamanye amadodana lamadodakazi azalelwa uDavida.
14 Njalo la ngamabizo alabo abazalelwa yena eJerusalema:
OShamuwa, loShobabi, loNathani, loSolomoni, **15** loIbihari,
loElishuwa, loNefegi, loJafiya, **16** loElishama, loEliyada, loElifeleti.

17 Kwathi amaFilisti esezwile ukuthi bamgcobile uDavida ukuthi
abe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli, wonke amaFilisti enyuka
ukuyamdinga uDavida; uDavida wakuzwa, wehlela enqabeni. **18**
AmaFilisti esefikile asabalala esihotsheni seRefayimi. **19** UDavida
wasebuza eNkosini esithi: Ngingenyukela yini kumaFilisti?
Uzawanikela esandleni sami yini? INkosi yasisithi kuDavida:
Yenyuka, ngoba isibili ngizawanikela amaFilisti esandleni sakho.
20 UDavida wasefika eBhali-Perazimi, uDavida wawatshaya
khona, wathi: INkosi izifohlele izitha zami phambi kwami
njengokufohla kwamanzi. Ngakho wabiza ibizo laleyondawo
ngokuthi yiBhali-Perazimi. **21** Asetshiya izithombe zawo lapho,
loDavida labantu bakhe bazisusa. **22** AmaFilisti asebuya enyuka
futhi, asabalala esihotsheni seRefayimi. **23** Lapho uDavida ebuza
iNkosi, yathi: Ungenyuki; bhoda ngemuva kwawo, uwasukele
usuka maqondana lezihlahla zebhalisamu. **24** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho
usizwa isisinde sokuhamba ezihlokweni zezihlahla zebhalisamu,
lapho uphangise, ngoba ngalesosikhathi iNkosi izaphuma phambi
kwakho ukutshaya ibutho lamaFilisti. **25** UDavida wasesenza
njalo, njengokumlaya kwayo iNkosi, wawatshaya amaFilisti
kusukela eGeba uze ufike eGezeri.

6 UDavida wabuya wabuthanisa bonke abakhethiweyo
koIsrayeli, inkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu. **2** UDavida
wasesukuma wahamba labo bonke abantu ababelaye, besuka
eBahala-Juda ukuze benyuse umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu usuka
lapho, obizo lawo libizwa ngebizo leNkosi yamabandla, ehlala
phakathi kwamakherubhi phezu kwawo. **3** Basebewukhweza
umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu enqoleni entsha, bewukhupha endlini
kaAbinadaba eyayiseqaqeni; njalo uUza loAhiyo amadodana
kaAbinadaba batshayela leyonqola entsha. **4** Bayikhipha-

ke endlini kaAbinadaba eyayiseqaqeni kanye lomtshokotsho
kaNkulunkulu, njalo uAhiyo ehamba phambi komtshokotsho.
5 UDavida lendlu yonke yakoIsrayeli basebetshaya phambi
kweNkosi ngazo zonke izinto zokutshaya zesihlahla sefiri,
langamachacho, langezigubhu zezintambo, langezigujana,
langamahlwayi, langezinsimbi ezincencethayo. **6** Bathi befika
esizeni sikaNakoni, uUza welulelaisandla sakhe emtshokotshweni
kaNkulunkulu, wawubamba, ngoba inkabi zakhubeka. **7**
Intukuthelo yeNkosi yasimvuthela uUza; uNkulunkulu wamtshaya
khonapho ngenxa yalesisiphambeko; wasefela khonapho phansi
komtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu. **8** UDavida wasethukuthela
ngoba iNkosi imfohlele uUza ngesikhala; waseyibiza leyondawo
ngokuthi yiPerezi-Uza, kuze kube lamuhla. **9** UDavida
waseyesaba iNkosi ngalolosuku, wathi: Umtshokotsho weNkosi
uzakuza njani kimi? **10** Ngakho uDavida kavumanga
ukuwudlulisela kuye umtshokotsho weNkosi emzini kaDavida;
kodwa uDavida wawuphambulela endlini kaObedi-Edoma
umGithi. **11** Umtshokotsho weNkosi wasuhlala endlini kaObedi-
Edoma umGithi inyanga ezintathu. INkosi yasimbusisa uObedi-
Edoma lendlu yakhe yonke. **12** Kwasekubikelwa inkosi
uDavida kwathiwa: INkosi ibusisile indlu kaObedi-Edoma lakho
konke okwakhe ngenxa yomtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu. Ngakho
uDavida wasehamba wenyusa umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu
ewususa endlini kaObedi-Edoma, ewusa emzini kaDavida
ngentokozo. **13** Kwasekusithi lapho labo abathwele umtshokotsho
weNkosi sebehambe izinyathelo eziyisithupha, wahlaba inkabi
lokunonisiweyo. **14** UDavida wasegida ngamandla wonke phambi
kweNkosi; uDavida wayebhince i-efodi yelembu elicolekileyo.
15 Ngokunjalo uDavida lendlu yonke yakoIsrayeli bawenyusa

umtshokotsho weNkosi ngokumemeza langokukhala kophondo.
16 Kwasekusithi lapho umtshokotsho weNkosi ungena emzini
kaDavida, uMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli walunguza ngewindi,
wabona inkosi uDavida eseqa egida phambi kweNkosi; wameyisa
enhliziyweni yakhe. **17** Basebewungenisa umtshokotsho
weNkosi, bawubeka endaweni yawo phakathi kwethente uDavida
ayelimisele wona; uDavida wasenikela iminikelo yokutshiswa
phambi kweNkosi leminikelo yokuthula. **18** Kwathi uDavida
eseqedile ukunikela iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula,
wabusisa abantu ebizweni leNkosi yamabandla. **19** Wababela
bonke abantu, ixuku lonke lakoIsrayeli, kusukela kwabesilisa
kusiya kwabesifazana, ngulowo lalowo iqebelengwana lesinkwa,
leqatha lenyama, lesinkwa sezithelo zevini ezonyisiweyo.
Basebehamba abantu bonke, ngulowo lalowo emzini wakhe.
20 UDavida wasebuyela ukubusisa indlu yakhe. UMikhali
indodakazi kaSawuli wasephuma ukuhlangabeza uDavida,
wathi: Idunyiswe kangakanani inkosi yakoIsrayeli lamuhla,
ezembule lamuhla phambi kwamehlo encekukazi zenceku zayo
njengomunye wabayize ezembula lokuzembula! **21** UDavida
wasesithi kuMikhali: Ngaphambi kweNkosi, eyangikhetha phambi
kukayihlo laphambi kwendlu yakhe yonke, yangimisa ukuthi
ngibe ngumbusi phezu kwabantu beNkosi, phezu kukaIsrayeli;
ngakho ngizadlala phambi kweNkosi. **22** Ngisazadeleleka-ke
kakhulu kulalokhu, ngehliselwe phansi emehlweni ami; kodwa
ngezincekukazi okhulume ngazo, ngizadunyiswa yizo. **23** Njalo
uMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli kabanga lamntwana kwaze kwaba
lusuku lokufa kwakhe.

7 Kwasekusithi lapho inkosi yayihlezi endlini yayo, leNkosi
isiyiphumuzile inhlangothi zonke ezitheni zayo zonke, **2** inkosi

yathi kuNathani umprofethi: Akubone, mina ngihlala endlini
yemisedari, kodwa umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu uhlala phakathi
kwamakhetheni. **3** UNathani wasesithi enkosini: Hamba wenze
konke okusenhliziyweni yakho, ngoba iNkosi ilawe. **4** Kodwa
kwathi ngalobobusuku, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuNathani lisithi: **5**
Hamba uthi encekwini yami, kuDavida: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Wena
uzangakhela yini indlu ukuze ngihlale kiyo? **6** Ngoba kangizange
ngihlale endlini kusukela osukwini engenyusa ngalo abantwana
bakoIsrayeli eGibhithe kuze kube lamuhla, kodwa bengihamba
ethenteni lethabhanekeleni. **7** Kuzo zonke izindawo engihambe
kuzo labo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngake ngakhuluma
ilizwi yini kwesinye sezizwe zakoIsrayeli, engasilaya ukwelusa
abantu bami uIsrayeli ngisithi: Kungani lingangakhelanga indlu
yemisedari? **8** Ngakho-ke uzakutsho njalo encekwini yami,
kuDavida, uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Mina ngakuthatha
esibayeni sezimvu, ekulandeleni izimvu, ukuba ngumbusi phezu
kwabantu bami, phezu kukaIsrayeli; **9** ngangilawe loba ngaphi
lapho oya khona, ngaquma zonke izitha zakho ngaphambi
kwakho; ngakwenzela ibizo elikhulu njengebizo labakhulu
abasemhlabeni. **10** Njalo ngizabamisela indawo abantu bami
uIsrayeli, ngibagxumeke ukuze bahlale endaweni yabo, bangabe
besanyikinyeka; labantwana benkohlakalo kabasayikubahlupha,
njengakuqala, **11** njalo kusukela osukwini engalaya ngalo
abahluleli phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli; ngikuphumuze ezitheni
zakho zonke. Futhi iNkosi iyakutshela ukuthi iNkosi izakwenzela
indlu. **12** Lapho insuku zakho sezigcwalisekile, usulele laboyihlo,
ngizamisa inzalo yakho emva kwakho, ezaphuma emibilini
yakho, ngiqinise umbuso wayo. **13** Yona izakwakhela ibizo
lami indlu; njalo ngizaqinisa isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso wayo

kuze kube nininini. **14** Mina ngizakuba nguyise, layo ibe
yindodana yami; ezakuthi uba isenza okubi, ngizayijezisa
ngentonga yabantu, langemivimvinya yabantwana babantu. **15**
Kodwa umusa wami kawuyikusuka kiyo njengalokho ngawususa
kuSawuli engamsusa ngaphambi kwakho. **16** Lendlu yakho
lombuso wakho kuzaqiniswa kuze kube nininini phambi kwami;
isihlalo sakho sobukhosi sizaqiniswa kuze kube nininini. **17**
Njengokwalamazwi wonke lanjengokwalo wonke lo umbono,
ngokunjalo uNathani wakhuluma kuDavida. **18** Yasingena
inkosi uDavida, yahlala phambi kweNkosi, yathi: Ngingubani
mina, Nkosi Jehova, lendlu yami iyini, ukuthi ungifikise kuze
kube lapha? **19** Kanti lokhu kusekuncinyane emehlweni akho,
Nkosi Jehova; usukhulumile futhi ngendlu yenceku yakho
ngokwesikhathi esikhatshana; lalokhu yindlela yabantu, Nkosi
Jehova. **20** Pho, uDavida angabe esengezelela ngokuthini
kuwe? Ngoba wena uyayazi inceku yakho, Nkosi Jehova.
21 Ngenxa yelizwi lakho lanjengokwenhliziyo yakho wenzile
zonke lezizinto ezinkulu ukuze uzazise inceku yakho. **22**
Ngakho umkhulu, Nkosi Jehova; ngoba kakho onjengawe,
njalo kakho uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwakho, njengakho konke
esikuzwileyo ngendlebe zethu. **23** Yisiphi-ke isizwe esisodwa
emhlabeni esinjengabantu bakho, njengoIsrayeli, uNkulunkulu
owaya ukuzihlengela sona ukuba ngabantu, njalo wazenzela
ibizo, walenzela izinto ezinkulu lezesabekayo, kusenzelwa ilizwe
lakho, phambi kwabantu bakho, owazihlengela bona eGibhithe,
ezizweni lakubonkulunkulu bazo? **24** Wasuziqinisela abantu
bakho uIsrayeli ukuze babe ngabantu kuwe kuze kube nininini;
lawe Nkosi usube nguNkulunkulu wabo. **25** Khathesi-ke, Nkosi
Nkulunkulu, ilizwi olikhulume ngenceku yakho langendlu yayo

liqinise kuze kube nininini, wenze njengokukhuluma kwakho. **26**
Njalo kalibe likhulu ibizo lakho kuze kube nininini, kuthiwe: INkosi
yamabandla inguNkulunkulu phezu kukaIsrayeli; lendlu yenceku
yakho uDavida imiswe phambi kwakho. **27** Ngoba wena, Nkosi
yamabandla, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, wembule endlebeni yenceku
yakho, usithi: Ngizakwakhela indlu. Ngakho inceku yakho ithole
enhliziyweni yayo ukuthi ikhuleke lumkhuleko kuwe. **28** Khathesi-
ke, Nkosi Jehova, wena ungulowoNkulunkulu, lamazwi akho
aliqiniso; ukhulume encekwini yakho lokhu okuhle. **29** Ngakho-ke
akuvume ubusise indlu yenceku yakho ukuze ibe phambi kwakho
kuze kube nininini; ngoba wena, Nkosi Jehova, ukhulumile;
langesibusiso sakho indlu yenceku yakho izabusiswa kuze kube
nininini.

8 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho uDavida watshaya amaFilisti,
wawehlisela phansi; uDavida wasethatha iMethegama esandleni
samaFilisti. **2** Wasetshaya amaMowabi, wawalinganisa
ngentambo, ewalalisa emhlabathini; walinganisa intambo ezimbili
ukubulala, lentambo epheleleyo ukuwayekela ephila. Ngokunjalo
amaMowabi aba zinceku zikaDavida, eletha izipho. **3** UDavida
wasetshaya uHadadezeri indodana kaRehobi inkosi yeZoba,
ekuhambeni kwakhe ukubuyisela amandla akhe emfuleni
iYufrathi. **4** UDavida wasethumba kuye inqola eziyinkulungwane,
labagadi bamabhiza abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa, lamadoda
ahamba ngenyawo ayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili;
waquma imisipha yawo wonke amabhiza enqola, kodwa watshiya
kuwo izinqola ezilikhulu. **5** Lapho amaSiriya aweDamaseko efika
ukusiza uHadadezeri inkosi yeZoba, uDavida watshaya amadoda
ayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili kumaSiriya. **6**
UDavida wasebeka amabutho enqaba eSiriya yeDamaseko;

njalo amaSiriya aba zinceku zikaDavida, eletha izipho. INkosi
yasimlondoloza uDavida loba ngaphi lapho aya khona. **7**
UDavida wasethatha izihlangu zegolide ezazisezincekwini
zikaHadadezeri, waziletha eJerusalema. **8** Inkosi uDavida
yasithatha ithusi elinengi kakhulu eBeta leBerothayi, imizi
kaHadadezeri. **9** Lapho uToyi inkosi yeHamathi esizwa ukuthi
uDavida wayetshaye ibutho lonke likaHadadezeri, **10** uToyi
wasethuma uJoramu indodana yakhe enkosini uDavida ukuyibuza
impilo lokuyibusisa, ngoba yayilwe loHadadezeri yamtshaya
(ngoba uHadadezeri waba lezimpi loToyi); njalo esandleni sakhe
kwakulezitsha zesiliva lezitsha zegolide lezitsha zethusi. **11** Lazo
inkosi uDavida yazehlukanisela iNkosi kanye lesiliva legolide
eyayilehlukanisile livela ezizweni zonke eyayizehlisele phansi,
12 eSiriya, lakoMowabi, lakubantwana bakoAmoni, lakumaFilisti,
leAmaleki, lempangweni kaHadadezeri indodana kaRehobi,
inkosi yeZoba. **13** UDavida wasezenzela ibizo ekubuyeni kwakhe
ekutshayeni amaSiriya, esihotsheni seTshwayi, izinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lesificaminwembili. **14** Wasebeka inqaba zamabutho
eEdoma; kuyo yonke iEdoma wabeka inqaba zamabutho,
labo bonke abeEdoma baba zinceku zikaDavida. INkosi
yasimlondoloza uDavida loba ngaphi lapho aya khona. **15**
UDavida wabusa-ke phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke; uDavida
wayesenza ukwahlulela lokulunga kubo bonke abantu bakhe.
16 Njalo uJowabi indodana kaZeruya wayephezu kwebutho;
loJehoshafathi indodana kaAhiludi wayengumabhalane; **17**
loZadoki indodana kaAhitubi loAhimeleki indodana kaAbhiyatha
babengabapristi; loSeraya wayengumbhali; **18** loBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyadawayephezu kwamaKerethi lamaPelethi;
lamadodana kaDavida ayeyiziphathamandla.

9 UDavida wasesithi: Kusekhona yini oseleyo endlini kaSawuli
ukuze ngimenzele umusa ngenxa kaJonathani? **2** Njalo indlu
kaSawuli yayilenceku obizo layo lalinguZiba. Sebembizele
kuDavida, inkosi yathi kuye: UnguZiba yini? Wasesithi: Ngiyinceku
yakho. **3** Inkosi yasisithi: Kakuselamuntu yini wendlu kaSawuli,
engingamenzela umusa kaNkulunkulu? UZiba wasesithi enkosini:
UJonathani uselendodana eyisilima inyawo zombili. **4** Inkosi
yasisithi kuye: Ingaphi? UZiba wasesithi enkosini: Khangela,
isendlini kaMakiri indodana kaAmiyeli eLodebari. **5** Inkosi
uDavida yasithuma yamlanda endlini kaMakiri indodana kaAmiyeli
eLodebari. **6** Lapho uMefiboshethi indodana kaJonathani
indodana kaSawuli esefika kuDavida, wathi mbo ngobuso bakhe,
wakhothama. UDavida wasesithi: Mefiboshethi! Wasesithi:
Khangela, inceku yakho. **7** UDavida wasesithi kuye: Ungesabi,
ngoba ngizakwenzela lokukwenzela umusa ngenxa kaJonathani
uyihlo; ngizakubuyisela ilizwe lonke likaSawuli uyihlo, wena-ke
uzakudla isinkwa etafuleni lami njalonjalo. **8** Wasekhothama,
wathi: Iyini inceku yakho ukuthi ukhangele inja efileyo enjengami?
9 Inkosi yasibiza uZiba, inceku kaSawuli, yathi kuye: Konke
okwakungokukaSawuli, lendlu yakhe yonke ngikunike indodana
yenkosi yakho. **10** Uzayilimela-ke umhlaba, wena lamadodana
akho lenceku zakho, lilethe izithelo ukuze indodana yenkosi yakho
ibe lesinkwa engasidla; kodwa uMefiboshethi indodana yenkosi
yakho uzakudla isinkwa etafuleni lami njalonjalo. Njalo uZiba
wayelamadodana alitshumi lanhlanu, lenceku ezingamatshumi
amabili. **11** UZiba wasesithi enkosini: Njengakho konke inkosi
yami, inkosi, ekulaya inceku yayo, izakwenza njalo inceku
yakho. NgoMefiboshethi, uzakudla etafuleni lami, njengomunye
wamadodana enkosi. **12** Njalo uMefiboshethi wayelendodana

encinyane, obizo layo lalinguMika. Labo bonke ababehlala
endlini kaZiba baba zinceku zikaMefiboshethi. **13** UMefiboshethi
wasehlala eJerusalema, ngoba wadla etafuleni lenkosi njalonjalo.
Wayeyisilima inyawo zakhe zombili.

10 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho inkosi yabantwana bakoAmoni
yafa, uHanuni indodana yayo wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sayo.
2 UDavida wasesithi: Ngizamenzela umusa uHanuni indodana
kaNahashi njengoba uyise wangenzela umusa. UDavida
wasethuma ngesandla senceku zakhe ukuyamduduza ngoyise.
Zafika-ke izinceku zikaDavida elizweni labantwana bakoAmoni.
3 Iziphathamandla zabantwana bakoAmoni zasezisithi kuHanuni
inkosi yazo: Kambe uDavida uyamhlonipha uyihlo emehlweni
akho ngoba ethume abaduduzi kuwe? UDavida kazithumanga yini
inceku zakhe kuwe ukuze ziphenye umuzi, ziwuhlole, ziwuchithe?
4 UHanuni wasebamba izinceku zikaDavida, wagela ingxenye
yendevu zazo, waquma izembatho zazo phakathi kuze kube
sezibunu zazo, waziyekela zahamba. **5** Sebembikele uDavida
wathumela ukuzihlangabeza ngoba amadoda ayelenhloni
kakhulu; inkosi yasisithi: Hlalani eJeriko zize zihlume indevu zenu,
beselibuya. **6** Lapho abantwana bakoAmoni sebebonile ukuthi
baba levumba kuDavida, abantwana bakoAmoni bathumela
baqhatsha kumaSiriya eBeti-Rehobi lakumaSiriya eZoba,
amadoda ahamba ngenyawo azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili, lenkosini yeMahaka, amadoda ayinkulungwane,
lebantwini beTobi, amadoda azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili.
7 Kwathi uDavida esekuzwile wathuma uJowabi lebutho lonke
lamaqhawe. **8** Abantwana bakoAmoni basebephuma bahlela
impi emnyango wesango; lamaSiriya eZoba leRehobi, labantu
beTobi leMahaka babebodwa egangeni. **9** Lapho uJowabi

ebona ukuthi impi ikhangele kuye ngaphambili langemuva,
wakhetha kubo bonke abakhethiweyo koIsrayeli, wabahlela
ukuthi bamelane lamaSiriya. **10** Abaseleyo babantu wasebanikela
esandleni sikaAbishayi umfowabo, owabahlela ukuthi bamelane
labantwana bakoAmoni. **11** Wasesithi: Uba amaSiriya elamandla
kakhulu kulami, khona uzakuba lusizo kimi; kodwa uba
abantwana bakoAmoni belamandla kakhulu kulawe, khona
ngizakuza ukukusiza. **12** Qina, asiziqinise ngenxa yabantu
bakithi, langenxa yemizi kaNkulunkulu wethu; iNkosi kayenze
okuhle emehlweni ayo. **13** UJowabi wasesondela, labantu
ababelaye, empini lamaSiriya; asebaleka phambi kwakhe.
14 Lapho abantwana bakoAmoni bebona ukuthi amaSiriya
ayabaleka, labo babaleka phambi kukaAbishayi, bangena
emzini. UJowabi wasebuyela esuka ebantwaneni bakoAmoni,
weza eJerusalema. **15** AmaSiriya esebonile ukuthi atshayiwe
phambi kukaIsrayeli, abuthana ndawonye. **16** UHadadezeri
wasethumela, wakhupha amaSiriya ayengaphetsheya komfula,
afika eHelamu, loShobaki induna yebutho likaHadadezeri
phambi kwawo. **17** Lapho kubikelwa uDavida, wabuthanisa
uIsrayeli wonke, wachapha iJordani, wafika eHelamu. AmaSiriya
asezihlelela ukumelana loDavida, alwa laye. **18** AmaSiriya
asebaleka phambi kukaIsrayeli; uDavida wasetshaya kumaSiriya
izinqola ezingamakhulu ayisikhombisa, labagadi bamabhiza
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane, watshaya uShobaki
induna yebutho, owafela lapho. **19** Lapho wonke amakhosi,
izinceku zikaHadadezeri, ebona ukuthi atshaywa phambi
kukaIsrayeli, enza ukuthula loIsrayeli, abakhonza. Ngakho
amaSiriya esaba ukusiza abantwana bakoAmoni futhi.

11 Kwasekusithi ekuthwaseni komnyaka ngesikhathi amakhosi
aphuma ngaso impi, uDavida wathuma uJowabi lenceku
zakhe kanye laye loIsrayeli wonke; basebechitha abantwana
bakoAmoni, bavimbezela iRaba. Kodwa uDavida wahlala
eJerusalema. **2** Kwasekusithi ngesikhathi sakusihlwa uDavida
wavuka embhedeni wakhe, wahambahamba phezu kophahla
lwendlu yenkosi; esephahleni wasebona owesifazana egeza;
njalo owesifazana wayemuhle kakhulu, ebukeka. **3** UDavida
wasethuma wabuza ngalowowesifazana. Kwasekuthiwa: Lo
kakusuye uBathisheba yini, indodakazi kaEliyamu, umkaUriya
umHethi? **4** UDavida wasethuma izithunywa wamthatha,
owesifazana weza kuye, walala laye (ngoba wayehlanjululiwe
ekungcoleni kwakhe), wasebuyela endlini yakhe. **5** Owesifazana
wasethatha isisu, wathumela watshela uDavida wathi:
Sengilesisu. **6** UDavida wasethumela kuJowabi wathi: Thumela
kimi uUriya umHethi. UJowabi wasethumela uUriya kuDavida.
7 Esefikile kuye uUriya, uDavida wambuza ngempilakahle
kaJowabi langempilakahle yabantu langempumelelo yempi. **8**
UDavida wasesithi kuUriya: Yehlela endlini yakho, ugeze inyawo
zakho. U-Uriya wasephuma endlini yenkosi; kwasekulandela
emva kwakhe isipho esivela enkosini. **9** Kodwa uUriya walala
emnyango wendlu yenkosi kanye lenceku zonke zenkosi yakhe,
kehlelanga endlini yakhe. **10** Kwathi sebemtshelile uDavida
besithi: U-Uriya kehlelanga endlini yakhe, uDavida wathi kuUriya:
Kawuveli ekuhambeni yini? Kungani ungehlelanga endlini yakho?
11 U-Uriya wasesithi kuDavida: Umtshokotsho, loIsrayeli, loJuda
kuhlala emathenteni; lenkosi yami uJowabi lenceku zenkosi
yami bamisile inkamba endle; mina-ke ngizangena endlini
yami yini ukuyakudla lokuyanatha lokuyalala lomkami? Kuphila

kwakho lokuphila komphefumulo wakho, kangisoze ngiyenze
leyonto. **12** UDavida wasesithi kuUriya: Hlala lapha lalamuhla,
kusasa-ke ngizakuvumela ukuthi uhambe. U-Uriya wasehlala
eJerusalema ngalolosuku langosuku olulandelayo. **13** UDavida
wasembiza ukuthi adle anathe phambi kwakhe, wamdakisa;
njalo kusihlwa waphuma ukuyalala embhedeni wakhe kanye
lenceku zenkosi yakhe, kodwa kehlelanga endlini yakhe. **14**
Kwasekusithi ekuseni uDavida wabhalela uJowabi incwadi,
wayithumela ngesandla sikaUriya. **15** Wasebhala encwadini
esithi: Misani uUriya phambili eqondene lokulwa okutshisayo
kakhulu, beselihlehlela nyovane lisuka kuye, ukuze atshaywe
afe. **16** Kwasekusithi lapho uJowabi esewukhangelisisile umuzi,
wamisa uUriya endaweni azi ukuthi kulamaqhawe khona. **17**
Amadoda omuzi asephuma alwa loJowabi; kwawa abanye
babantu, benceku zikaDavida; wafa laye uUriya umHethi. **18**
UJowabi wasethuma wambikela uDavida zonke indaba zempi;
19 wasilaya isithunywa esithi: Lapho usuqedile ukuyibikela inkosi
zonke izindaba zempi, **20** kuzakuthi-ke uba ulaka lwenkosi luvuka,
isithi kuwe: Belisondelelani kangaka emzini ukulwa? Belingazi
yini ukuthi bebezaciba besemdulini? **21** Ngubani owatshaya
uAbhimeleki indodana kaJerubeshethi? Angithi owesifazana
wamwisela ngocezu lwelitshe lokuchola ephezu komduli, waze
wafa eThebezi? Lisondeleleni eduze lomduli? Ubususithi: Inceku
yakho uUriya umHethi laye ufile. **22** Sasesihamba isithunywa,
safika sambikela uDavida konke uJowabi ayesithume khona.
23 Isithunywa sasesisithi kuDavida: Isibili, abantu basehlula,
basiphumela egangeni; kodwa saba phezu kwabo kwaze kwaba
semnyango wesango. **24** Abatshoki basebetshoka ezincekwini
zakho bephezu komduli; zifile lezinye zenceku zenkosi; lenceku

yakho uUriya umHethi ifile layo. **25** UDavida wasesithi kuso
isithunywa: Uzakutsho njalo kuJowabi uthi: Le into kayingabimbi
emehlweni akho, ngoba inkemba idla omunye njengomunye;
qinisa impi yakho imelane lomuzi, uwuchithe; ubusumqinisa.
26 Lapho umkaUriya esezwile ukuthi uUriya indoda yakhe
ufile, wayililela indoda yakhe. **27** Sekwedlulile ukulila, uDavida
wathuma, wamletha endlini yakhe; wasesiba ngumkakhe,
wamzalela indodana. Kodwa leyonto uDavida ayenzayo yayimbi
emehlweni eNkosi.

12 INkosi yasithuma uNathani kuDavida. Wasefika kuye
wathi kuye: Kwakukhona amadoda amabili emzini owodwa;
enye inothile, lenye ingumyanga. **2** Enothileyo yayilezimvu
lenkomo ezinengi kakhulu. **3** Kodwa engumyanga
yayingelalutho ngaphandle kwewundlu elincinyane elilodwa
elisikazi eyayilithengile, yalondla; lakhula layo, njalo labantwana
bayo ndawonye. Ladla okocezu lwayo, lanatha okwenkezo yayo;
lalala esifubeni sayo, lalinjengendodakazi kiyo. **4** Kwasekufika
isihambi endodeni enothileyo; yasiyekela ukuthatha ezimvini
zayo lenkomeni zayo ukulungisela isihambi esasifike kiyo, kodwa
yathatha iwundlu elisikazi lendoda engumyanga, yalilungisela
umuntu owayefike kiyo. **5** Ulaka lukaDavida lwaseluvuthela
lowomuntu kakhulu, wathi kuNathani: Kuphila kukaJehova,
isibili umuntu owenze lokho uyindodana yokufa. **6** Njalo
uzalibuyisela iwundlu elisikazi liphindwe kane, ngenxa yokuthi
enze le into langenxa yokuthi engabanga lozwelo. **7** UNathani
wasesithi kuDavida: Nguwe lowomuntu! Itsho njalo iNkosi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Ngakugcoba waba yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli, ngakukhulula esandleni sikaSawuli. **8** Ngakunika
indlu yenkosi yakho labafazi benkosi yakho esifubeni sakho,

ngakunika indlu kaIsrayeli lekaJuda; uba-ke bekukuncinyane,
bengingakwengezelela okunje lokunje. **9** Udeleleleni ilizwi
leNkosi ukuthi wenze okubi emehlweni ayo? U-Uriya umHethi
umtshayile ngenkemba, lomkakhe wamthatha waba ngumkakho,
laye umbulele ngenkemba yabantwana bakoAmoni. **10** Ngakho-
ke inkemba kayiyikusuka endlini yakho kuze kube nininini,
ngenxa yokuthi ungidelele, wathatha umkaUriya umHethi ukuthi
abe ngumkakho. **11** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngizakuvusela
okubi kuvela endlini yakho, ngithathe omkakho phambi kwamehlo
akho, ngibanike umakhelwane wakho, alale labomkakho phambi
kwalelilanga. **12** Ngoba wena wakwenza ensitha, kodwa mina
ngizakwenza le into phambi kukaIsrayeli wonke laphambi
kwelanga. **13** UDavida wasesithi kuNathani: Ngonile eNkosini.
UNathani wasesithi kuDavida: LeNkosi isusile isono sakho;
kawuyikufa. **14** Loba kunjalo, ngoba wenze izitha zeNkosi zidelele
lokudelela ngalindaba, laye umntwana ozalelwe wena uzakufa
lokufa. **15** UNathani wasesiya endlini yakhe. INkosi yasimtshaya
umntwana umkaUriya amzalela uDavida, wagula kakhulu. **16**
Ngakho uDavida wamncengela umntwana kuNkulunkulu; uDavida
wasezila izilo lokudla, wangena, walala emhlabathini ubusuku
bonke. **17** Abadala bendlu yakhe basebesukuma baya kuye
ukumvusa emhlabathini; kodwa kafunanga, futhi kadlanga ukudla
labo. **18** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesikhombisa umntwana wafa.
Izinceku zikaDavida zasezisesaba ukumtshela ukuthi umntwana
ufile; ngoba zathi: Khangela, umntwana esaphila sakhuluma
laye, kalalelanga ilizwi lethu; pho, singamtshela njani ukuthi
umntwana ufile? Angazilimaza. **19** Kodwa uDavida ebona ukuthi
inceku zakhe ziyanyenyezelana, uDavida waqedisisa ukuthi
umntwana usefile; ngakho uDavida wathi ezincekwini zakhe:

Umntwana usefile yini? Zasezisithi: Usefile. **20** UDavida wasevuka
emhlabathini, wageza, wagcoba, wantshintsha izigqoko zakhe,
wangena endlini yeNkosi, wakhonza; wasesiya endlini yakhe,
wacela, babeka ukudla phambi kwakhe, wadla. **21** Inceku zakhe
zasezisithi kuye: Iyini le into oyenzileyo? Ngenxa yomntwana
ophilayo uzile ukudla wakhala inyembezi; kodwa lapho umntwana
esefile, uvukile wadla isinkwa. **22** Wasesithi: Umntwana esaphila,
ngizile ukudla, ngakhala inyembezi, ngoba ngathi: Ngubani
owaziyo iNkosi ingangihawukela ukuthi umntwana aphile. **23**
Kodwa khathesi usefile, ngizazilelani? Ngilakho ukumbuyisa
yini futhi? Ngizakuya kuye, kodwa yena kayikubuyela kimi.
24 UDavida wasemduduza uBathisheba umkakhe, wangena
kuye, walala laye; wazala indodana, wabiza ibizo layo wathi
nguSolomoni. UJehova wasemthanda. **25** Wasethuma ngesandla
sikaNathani umprofethi, wabiza ibizo layo wathi nguJedidiya,
ngenxa kaJehova. **26** UJowabi walwa-ke leRaba eyabantwana
bakoAmoni, wathumba umuzi wobukhosi. **27** UJowabi wasethuma
izithunywa kuDavida wathi: Ngilwe leRaba, njalo ngathumba
umuzi wamanzi. **28** Ngakho-ke buthanisa abantu abaseleyo,
umise inkamba maqondana lomuzi, uwuthumbe, hlezi mina
ngiwuthumbe umuzi, lebizo lami libizwe phezu kwawo. **29**
UDavida wasebuthanisa bonke abantu, waya eRaba, walwa
layo, wayithumba. **30** Wasethatha umqhele wenkosi ekhanda
lakhe, osisindo sawo sasilithalenta legolide lelitshe eliligugu,
waba sekhanda likaDavida. Wasekhipha impango yomuzi enengi
kakhulu. **31** Wakhupha labantu ababephakathi kwawo, wababeka
emasaheni, lezikhalini ezicijileyo zensimbi, lemahlokeni ensimbi,
wabadlulisa emahondweni ezitina; wenza njalo kuyo yonke

imizi yabantwana bakoAmoni. UDavida labo bonke abantu
basebebuyela eJerusalema.

13 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho uAbisalomu indodana
kaDavida wayelodadewabo omuhle, obizo lakhe lalinguTamari;
uAmnoni indodana kaDavida wasemthanda. **2** UAmnoni
wasehlupheka kakhulu waze wagula ngenxa kaTamari
udadewabo; ngoba wayeyintombi emsulwa, kwasekusiba nzima
emehlweni kaAmnoni ukwenza ulutho kuye. **3** Kodwa uAmnoni
wayelomngane, obizo lakhe lalinguJonadabi indodana kaShimeya
umfowabo kaDavida; njalo uJonadabi wayengumuntu olobuqili
kakhulu. **4** Wasesithi kuye: Kungani wena, indodana yenkosi,
ucaka kangaka ukusa ngokusa? Ungengitshele yini? UAmnoni
wasesithi kuye: Ngiyamthanda uTamari udadewabo kaAbisalomu
umfowethu. **5** UJonadabi wasesithi kuye: Lala embhedeni wakho,
uzitshaye ogulayo; lapho uyihlo efika ukukubona, uzakuthi kuye:
Ake kuze uTamari udadewethu, anginike ukudla, akulungise
ukudla phambi kwamehlo ami, ukuze ngikubone, ngidle esandleni
sakhe. **6** Waselala phansi uAmnoni, wazitshaya ogulayo;
lapho inkosi ifika ukuzambona, uAmnoni wathi enkosini: Ake
kuze uTamari udadewethu, enze amaqebelengwana amabili
phambi kwamehlo ami ukuthi ngidle esandleni sakhe. **7**
UDavida wasethumela endlini kuTamari esithi: Yana khathesi
endlini yomfowenu uAmnoni, umenzele ukudla. **8** Ngakho
uTamari waya endlini kaAmnoni umfowabo, owayelele phansi.
Wathatha inhlama, wayixova, wenza amaqebelengwana phambi
kwamehlo akhe, wapheka amaqebelengwana. **9** Wasethatha
ipani, wawathulula phambi kwakhe, kodwa wala ukudla; uAmnoni
wasesithi: Khupha wonke umuntu kimi. Basebephuma, wonke
umuntu kuye. **10** UAmnoni wasesithi kuTamari: Letha ukudla

ekamelweni ukuze ngidle esandleni sakho. UTamari wasethatha
amaqebelengwana ayewenzile, wawangenisa ekamelweni
kuAmnoni umnewabo. **11** Lapho ewasondeza kuye ukuthi
adle, wambamba, wathi kuye: Woza ulale lami, dadewethu.
12 Wasesithi kuye: Hatshi mnewethu, ungangibhinyi, ngoba
okunje kakwenziwa koIsrayeli, ungenzi lobubuwula. **13** Mina-
ke ngingalisa ngaphi ihlazo lami? Lawe uzakuba njengomunye
weziphukuphuku koIsrayeli. Ngalokho-ke, ake ukhulume lenkosi,
ngoba kayiyikungigodla kuwe. **14** Kodwa kafunanga ukulalela
ilizwi lakhe; kodwa elamandla kulaye, wambhinya walala laye.
15 UAmnoni wasemzonda ngenzondo enkulu kakhulu; ngoba
inzondo amzonda ngayo yayinkulu kulothando ayemthande
ngalo. UAmnoni wasesithi kuye: Vuka uhambe. **16** Yena
wasesithi kuye: Kakulazizatho; lobububi bokungixotsha bukhulu
okwedlula obunye obenze kimi. Kodwa kafunanga ukumlalela. **17**
Wasebiza inceku yakhe eyayisebenza kuye, wathi: Umkhuphele
phandle lo khathesi asuke kimi, unxibe umnyango emva
kwakhe. **18** Njalo wayegqoke isigqoko esilemibalabala, ngoba
amadodakazi enkosi ayizintombi ezimsulwa ayegqoka izigqoko
ezinjalo. Inceku yasimkhuphela phandle, yanxiba umnyango
emva kwakhe. **19** UTamari wasezithela ngomlotha ekhanda,
wadabula isigqoko sakhe esilemibalabala ayesigqokile, wathwala
imikhono ekhanda, wahamba, ehamba ekhala. **20** UAbisalomu
umnewabo wasesithi kuye: UAminoni umnewenu kade elawe
yini? Ngakho-ke, thula, dadewethu, ungumnewenu; ungabeki
inhliziyo yakho kulindaba. Ngakho uTamari wahlala eyedwa
endlini kaAbisalomu umnewabo. **21** Inkosi uDavida isizwile zonke
lezizinto yathukuthela kakhulu. **22** UAbisalomu kakhulumanga
loAmnoni okuhle kumbe okubi, ngoba uAbisalomu wamzonda

uAmnoni, ngenxa yokuthi wayebhinye uTamari udadewabo. **23**
Kwasekusithi emva kweminyaka emibili epheleleyo uAbisalomu
wayelabagundi bezimvu eBhali-Hazori eliseceleni kweEfrayimi;
uAbisalomu wasenxusa wonke amadodana enkosi. **24**
UAbisalomu wasesiza enkosini wathi: Khangela khathesi, inceku
yakho ilabagundi; inkosi ake ihambe lenceku zayo lenceku yakho.
25 Kodwa inkosi yathi kuAbisalomu: Hatshi, ndodana yami, ake
singahambi sonke, hlezi sibe ngumthwalo kuwe. Wayibamba
ngamandla kodwa kayivumanga ukuhamba, kodwa yambusisa.
26 UAbisalomu wasesithi: Uba kungenjalo, ake ahambe lathi
uAmnoni umfowethu. Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Uzahambelani lawe?
27 UAbisalomu eseyicindezele, yabayekela oAmnoni lawo wonke
amadodana enkosi ahamba laye. **28** UAbisalomu waselaya
inceku zakhe esithi: Khangelani-ke, nxa inhliziyo kaAmnoni
isithokoza ngewayini, lapho ngisithi kini: Tshayani uAmnoni,
beselimbulala; lingesabi; angithi ngoba mina ngililayile? Qinani,
libe ngamaqhawe. **29** Izinceku zikaAbisalomu zasezisenza
kuAmnoni njengokulaya kukaAbisalomu. Amadodana wonke
enkosi asesukuma, agada, ngulowo lalowo imbongolo yakhe,
abaleka. **30** Kwasekusithi besesendleleni, kwafika umbiko
kuDavida usithi: UAbisalomu utshaye wonke amadodana enkosi,
kakusalanga leyodwa yawo. **31** Inkosi yasisukuma yadabula
izigqoko zayo, yalala emhlabathini; lazo zonke inceku zayo
zazimi izigqoko zidatshuliwe. **32** UJonadabi indodana kaShimeya,
umfowabo kaDavida, wasephendula wathi: Inkosi yami kayingathi
babulele wonke amajaha, amadodana enkosi, ngoba nguAmnoni
yedwa ofileyo; ngoba ngomlomo kaAbisalomu kwanqunywa
kusukela osukwini abhinya ngalo udadewabo uTamari. **33**
Ngakho-ke inkosi yami, inkosi, kayingayibeki indaba enhliziyweni

yayo, ukuthi wonke amadodana enkosi afile, ngoba nguAmnoni
yedwa ofileyo. **34** Kodwa uAbisalomu wabaleka. Ijaha elilindayo
laseliphakamisa amehlo alo, labona, khangela-ke, abantu
abanengi babesiza ngendlela emva kwalo ehlangothini lwentaba.
35 UJonadabi wasesithi enkosini: Khangela, amadodana enkosi
ayeza; njengokwelizwi lenceku yakho, kunjalo. **36** Kwasekusithi
ekuqedeni kwakhe ukukhuluma, khangela, afika amadodana
enkosi, aphakamisa ilizwi lawo, akhala inyembezi; lenkosi
layo lazo zonke inceku zayo bakhala inyembezi ngokukhala
okukhulukazi. **37** Kodwa uAbisalomu wabaleka waya kuTalimayi
indodana kaAmihudi inkosi yeGeshuri. UDavida waselilela
indodana yakhe insuku zonke. **38** Wabaleka-ke uAbisalomu, waya
eGeshuri, waba lapho iminyaka emithathu. **39** Inhliziyo kaDavida
inkosi yasikhanuka kakhulu ukuphuma iye kuAbisalomu, ngoba
wayeseduduzekile ngoAmnoni ukuthi ufile.

14 UJowabi indodana kaZeruya wasenanzelela ukuthi inhliziyo
yenkosi ikuAbisalomu. **2** UJowabi wasethumela eThekhowa
ukuthi alande khona owesifazana ohlakaniphileyo, wathi kuye:
Ake uzitshaye olilayo, ake ugqoke izigqoko zokulila, ungazigcobi
ngamafutha, kodwa ube njengowesifazana oselilele ofileyo insuku
ezinengi. **3** Ungene enkosini, ukhulume kuyo ngalindlela. UJowabi
wasefaka amazwi emlonyeni wakhe. **4** Lapho owesifazana
umThekhowa ekhuluma enkosini, wathi mbo ngobuso bakhe
emhlabathini, wakhothama, wathi: Siza, nkosi! **5** Inkosi yasisithi
kuye: Ulani? Yena wasesithi: Sibili, ngingumfazi ongumfelokazi,
lendoda yami yafa. **6** Njalo incekukazi yakho yayilamadodana
amabili, alwa womabili egangeni; kwakungelamlamuli phakathi
kwawo; enye yasitshaya enye, yayibulala. **7** Khangela-ke,
usendo lonke seluvukele incekukazi yakho, bathi: Nikela lowo

owatshaya umfowabo wambulala, ukuthi simbulale ngenxa
yempilo yomfowabo ambulalayo, sichithe lendlalifa. Ngalokho
bacitshe ilahle lami eliseleyo, ukuze bangatshiyeli indoda yami
ibizo lensali ebusweni bomhlaba. **8** Inkosi yasisithi kowesifazana:
Yana endlini yakho; mina-ke ngizalaya ngawe. **9** Owesifazana
umThekhowa wasesithi enkosini: Nkosi yami, nkosi, icala
kalibe phezu kwami laphezu kwendlu kababa; kodwa inkosi
lesihlalo sayo sobukhosi kube msulwa. **10** Inkosi yasisithi:
Okhuluma ulutho kuwe, umlethe kimi, njalo kayikuphinda
akuthinte futhi. **11** Wasesithi: Inkosi ake ikhumbule iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wayo ukuthi umphindiseli wegazi angabe esachitha,
hlezi bachithe indodana yami. Yasisithi: Kuphila kukaJehova,
kakuyikuwela emhlabathini olulodwa unwele lwendodana yakho.
12 Owesifazana wasesithi: Incekukazi yakho ake ikhulume
ilizwi enkosini yami inkosi. Yasisithi: Khuluma. **13** Owesifazana
wasesithi: Pho, unakaneleni okunje ngabantu bakaNkulunkulu?
Ngokukhuluma lindaba inkosi injengolecala, ngokuthi inkosi
kayibuyisanga oxotshiweyo wayo. **14** Ngoba kumele sife,
sinjengamanzi achithekele emhlabathini angabuthwanga; kodwa
uNkulunkulu kayikususa impilo, kodwa uzacabanga amacebo
ukuthi angalahli kuye oxotshiweyo. **15** Ngakho-ke, njengoba
ngizile ukukhuluma linto enkosini, inkosi yami, kungoba abantu
bangesabisile; incekukazi yakho yasisithi: Khathesi ngizakhuluma
lenkosi; mhlawumbe inkosi izakwenza ilizwi lencekukazi yayo.
16 Ngoba inkosi izakuzwa, ukukhulula incekukazi yayo esandleni
somuntu ofuna ukuchitha mina kanye lendodana yami elifeni
likaNkulunkulu. **17** Incekukazi yakho yasisithi: Akuthi ilizwi
lenkosi yami, inkosi, libe ngelokuthula, ngoba njengengilosi
kaNkulunkulu, injalo inkosi yami, inkosi, ukuzwa okubi lokuhle.

Ngakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho kayibe lawe. **18** Inkosi
yasiphendula yathi kowesifazana: Ake ungangifihleli indaba
engizayibuza kuwe. Owesifazana wasesithi: Ake ikhulume inkosi
yami, inkosi. **19** Inkosi yasisithi: Isandla sikaJowabi silawe yini
kukho konke lokhu? Owesifazana wasephendula wathi: Kuphila
komphefumulo wakho, nkosi yami, nkosi, isibili kakho ongaya
ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo asuke lakuyiphi into inkosi
yami, inkosi, eyikhulumileyo; ngoba inceku yakho uJowabi, yona
yangilaya, yiyo eyafunza incekukazi yakho wonke lamazwi. **20**
Inceku yakho uJowabi iyenzile linto ukuthi iphendule ukuma
kwendaba. Njalo inkosi yami ihlakaniphile njengenhlakanipho
yengilosi kaNkulunkulu, ukwazi konke okusemhlabeni. **21** Inkosi
yasisithi kuJowabi: Khangela khathesi, ngenzile lindaba; ngakho
hamba ubuyise umfana uAbisalomu. **22** UJowabi wasesithi mbo
ngobuso emhlabathini, wakhothama, wayibusisa inkosi; uJowabi
wasesithi: Lamuhla inceku yakho iyazi ukuthi ngithole umusa
emehlweni akho, nkosi yami, nkosi, ngokuthi inkosi yenzile indaba
yenceku yayo. **23** Wasesuka uJowabi, waya eGeshuri, wamletha
uAbisalomu eJerusalema. **24** Inkosi yasisithi: Kaphendukele
endlini yakhe, angaboni ubuso bami. Ngakho uAbisalomu
waphendukela endlini yakhe, kabonanga ubuso benkosi.
25 KoIsrayeli wonke-ke kwakungelamuntu onjengoAbisalomu
ukudunyiswa kakhulu ngobuhle; kwakungelasici kuye kusukela
kungaphansi yonyawo lwakhe kuze kufike enkanda yakhe.
26 Nxa ephuca ikhanda lakhe - ngoba kwakusithi ekupheleni
kwawo wonke umnyaka aliphuce, ngoba zazinzima kuye, ngakho
waliphuca - walinganisa inwele zekhanda lakhe, amashekeli
angamakhulu amabili ngesilinganiso senkosi. **27** Kwasekuzalelwa
uAbisalomu amadodana amathathu lendodakazi eyodwa, obizo

layo lalinguTamari; wayengowesifazana omuhle ebukeka. **28**
UAbisalomu wasehlala eJerusalema iminyaka emibili epheleleyo,
kabonanga ubuso benkosi. **29** UAbisalomu wasethumela
kuJowabi ukuthi amthume enkosini; kodwa kavumanga ukuza
kuye. Waphinda wathumela ngokwesibili, kodwa kavumanga
ukuza. **30** Wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe: Bonani, isabelo
sikaJowabi siseceleni kwesami, njalo ulebhali lapho; hambani
lisithungele ngomlilo. Izinceku zikaAbisalomu zasezithungela
isabelo ngomlilo. **31** Wasesuka uJowabi weza kuAbisalomu
endlini, wathi kuye: Izinceku zakho zithungeleleni isabelo
esingesami ngomlilo? **32** UAbisalomu wasesithi kuJowabi:
Khangela, ngithumele kuwe ngisithi: Woza lapha, ukuze
ngikuthume enkosini, ukuthi: Ngibuyeleni ngisuka eGeshuri?
Bekukuhle kimi ukuthi ngabe ngilokhu ngikhonale. Ngakho-ke
kangibone ubuso benkosi; njalo uba kulecala kimi, kayingibulale.
33 Ngakho uJowabi weza enkosini, wayitshela; isimbizile
uAbisalomu weza enkosini, wayikhothamela ngobuso bakhe
emhlabathini, phambi kwenkosi; inkosi yasimanga uAbisalomu.

15 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokhu uAbisalomu wazilungisela
izinqola lamabhiza, labantu abangamatshumi amahlanu begijima
phambi kwakhe. **2** UAbisalomu wayesevuka ekuseni kakhulu
eme eceleni kwendlela yesango; kwakusithi wonke umuntu
olecala lomthetho eliya enkosini ukwahlulelwa, uAbisalomu
ambize athi: Ungowawuphi umuzi? Lapho esithi: Inceku yakho
ingowesinye sezizwe zakoIsrayeli; **3** uAbisalomu abesesithi kuye:
Bona, indaba zakho zinhle zilungile, kodwa kakho owenkosi
ukuthi akuzwe. **4** UAbisalomu abesesithi: Kungathi ngabe
ngibekwe umahluleli elizweni, ukuthi wonke umuntu olecala
lomthetho lodaba angeza kimi, njalo bengizamlungisela. **5**

Kwakusithi lapho kusondela umuntu ukumkhothamela, elule
isandla sakhe, ambambe, amange. **6** UAbisalomu wasesenza
ngalindlela kuIsrayeli wonke, bona abeza enkosini ukwahlulelwa;
ngalokho uAbisalomu wathumba inhliziyo yamadoda akoIsrayeli.
7 Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi amane
uAbisalomu wathi enkosini: Ake ngiyekhokha isithembiso sami
engasithembisa eNkosini eHebroni. **8** Ngoba inceku yakho
yathembisa isithembiso ngisahlala eGeshuri eSiriya ngisithi: Uba
iNkosi ingibuyisela lokungibuyisela eJerusalema, ngizayikhonza
iNkosi. **9** Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Hamba ngokuthula. Wasesukuma
waya eHebroni. **10** Kodwa uAbisalomu wathuma izinhloli ezizweni
zonke zakoIsrayeli esithi: Lapho lisizwa ukukhala kophondo,
lizakuthi: UAbisalomu uyinkosi eHebroni! **11** Kwasekuhamba
loAbisalomu amadoda angamakhulu amabili esuka eJerusalema,
anxusiweyo, ahamba ebuqothweni bawo, njalo engazi lutho. **12**
UAbisalomu wasethumela wabiza uAhithofeli weGilo, umeluleki
kaDavida, esuka emzini wakhe, eGilo, esahlaba imihlatshelo.
Njalo ugobe lwaqina, labantu bahamba banda kuAbisalomu.
13 Kwasekufika isithunywa kuDavida, sisithi: Inhliziyo yabantu
bakoIsrayeli ilandela uAbisalomu. **14** Wasesithi uDavida
ezincekwini zakhe zonke ezazilaye eJerusalema: Sukumani,
sibaleke, ngoba kasilakuphepha ebusweni bukaAbisalomu.
Phangisani ukuhamba, hlezi aphangise asifice, asehlisele okubi,
atshaye umuzi ngobukhali benkemba. **15** Izinceku zenkosi
zasezisithi enkosini: Njengakho konke inkosi, inkosi yami,
ekukhethayo, khangela, nanzi inceku zakho. **16** Yasiphuma
inkosi, layo yonke indlu yayo iyilandela. Inkosi yasitshiya
abafazi abalitshumi, abafazi abancane, ukuze balinde indlu. **17**
Yasiphuma inkosi, labo bonke abantu beyilandela; bema endlini

ekhatshana. **18** Lazo zonke inceku zayo zedlula eceleni kwayo,
njalo wonke amaKerethi lawo wonke amaPelethi lawo wonke
amaGiti, amadoda angamakhulu ayisithupha, eza amlandela
evela eGati, edlula phambi kwenkosi. **19** Inkosi yasisithi kuIthayi
umGiti: Lawe uhambelani lathi? Buyela uhlale lenkosi, ngoba
ungowezizweni njalo ungumxotshwa endaweni yakho. **20** Ufike
izolo; pho, lamuhla ngikuzulazulise ngokuhamba lathi, njengoba
ngiya lapho engiya khona? Buyela ubuyisele abafowenu. Umusa
leqiniso kakube lawe. **21** Kodwa uIthayi wayiphendula inkosi
wathi: Kuphila kukaJehova, njalo kuphila kwenkosi yami, inkosi,
isibili kuleyondawo lapho inkosi yami, inkosi, ezakuba kiyo, loba
kusekufeni loba kusekuphileni, lalapho izakuba khona inceku
yakho. **22** UDavida wasesithi kuIthayi: Hamba, uchaphe. UIthayi
umGiti wasechapha kanye labantu bakhe bonke labantwanyana
ababelaye. **23** Ilizwe lonke lakhala inyembezi ngelizwi elikhulu,
njalo abantu bonke bachapha. Inkosi yasichapha isifula iKidroni,
labantu bonke bachapha, ngasendleleni yenkangala. **24** Njalo
khangela, uZadoki laye lawo wonke amaLevi elaye, bethwele
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, bawubeka
phansi umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu; uAbhiyatha wasesenyuka,
abantu bonke baze baphela ukudlula bephuma emzini. **25**
Inkosi yasisithi kuZadoki: Buyisela umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu
emzini. Uba ngizathola umusa emehlweni eNkosi, izangibuyisa
ingitshengise wona kanye lendawo yayo yokuhlala. **26**
Kodwa uba isitsho njalo, ithi: Kangithokozi ngawe; khangela
ngilapha, kayenze kimi njengokuhle emehlweni ayo. **27**
Inkosi yasisithi kuZadoki umpristi: Ungumboni yini? Buyela
emzini ngokuthula, loAhimahazi indodana yakho loJonathani
indodana kaAbhiyatha, amadodana enu womabili elani. **28** Bona,

ngizalinda emazibukweni enkangala, kuze kufike ilizwi elivela
kini lokungibikela. **29** Ngakho uZadoki loAbhiyatha bawubuyisela
umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu eJerusalema, bahlala khona. **30**
UDavida wasesenyuka ngomqanso wemihlwathi, esenyuka
ekhala inyembezi, embomboze ikhanda lakhe, wahamba
engelamanyathela; labo bonke abantu ababelaye bambomboza,
ngulowo lalowo ikhanda lakhe, benyuka, besenyuka bekhala
inyembezi. **31** Kwasekubikwa kuDavida kwathiwa: UAhithofeli
uphakathi kwabakugobe loAbisalomu. UDavida wasesithi:
Nkosi, ake enze icebo likaAhithofeli libe yibuthutha. **32**
Kwasekusithi uDavida esefike engqongeni lapho ayekhonza
khona uNkulunkulu, khangela, uHushayi umArki wamhlangabeza,
isembatho sakhe sidatshuliwe, lenhlabathi isekhanda lakhe.
33 UDavida wasesithi kuye: Uba usedlula lami, uzakuba
ngumthwalo kimi. **34** Kodwa uba ubuyela emzini uthi kuAbisalomu:
Ngizakuba yinceku yakho, nkosi; kade ngiyinceku kayihlo, kodwa
khathesi sengizakuba yinceku yakho; khona uzangichithela
icebo likaAhithofeli. **35** Njalo kabakho yini kanye lawe lapho
oZadoki loAbhiyatha abapristi? Ngakho kuzakuthi yonke indaba
oyizwayo endlini yenkosi, uyitshele oZadoki loAbhiyatha abapristi.
36 Khangela, kukhona lapho kanye labo amadodana abo
amabili, uAhimahazi okaZadoki, loJonathani okaAbhiyatha; njalo
uzathumela ngesandla sabo kimi yonke into ozayizwa. **37**
UHushayi umngane kaDavida wasefika emzini, loAbisalomu
wafika eJerusalema.

16 Kwathi uDavida esedlule kancinyane engqongeni, khangela,
uZiba inceku kaMefiboshethi wamhlangabeza elabobabhemi
ababili belezihlalo, bethwele izinkwa ezingamakhulu amabili,
lamahlukuzo alikhulu ezithelo ezonyisiweyo zevini, lezithelo

zehlobo ezilikhulu, lomgodla wewayini. **2** Inkosi yasisithi kuZiba:
Uthini ngalezizinto? UZiba wasesithi: Obabhemi ngabendlu
yenkosi ukuthi bagade, lezinkwa lezithelo zehlobo ngezamajaha
ukuthi adle, lewayini ngelabaphelelwa ngamandla enkangala
ukuthi banathe. **3** Inkosi yasisithi: Pho, ingaphi indodana
yenkosi yakho? UZiba wasesithi enkosini: Khangela, uhlezi
eJerusalema, ngoba uthe: Lamuhla uIsrayeli uzabuyisela kimi
umbuso kababa. **4** Inkosi yasisithi kuZiba: Khangela, ngokwakho
konke okukaMefiboshethi. UZiba wasesithi: Ngiyakhothama;
kangithole umusa emehlweni akho, nkosi yami, nkosi. **5** Kwathi
inkosi uDavida ifika eBahurimi, khangela, kwaphuma khona
umuntu wosendo lwendlu kaSawuli, obizo lakhe linguShimeyi
indodana kaGera; waphuma, ehamba ethuka. **6** Wasejikijela
uDavida ngamatshe kanye lenceku zonke zenkosi uDavida,
labo bonke abantu lamaqhawe wonke ngakwesokunene
sakhe langakwesokhohlo sakhe. **7** Wasesitsho njalo uShimeyi
ekuthukeni kwakhe: Phuma, phuma, muntu wegazi, muntu
kaBheliyali! **8** INkosi ibuyisele phezu kwakho lonke igazi lendlu
kaSawuli obubusa esikhundleni sakhe; iNkosi inikele umbuso
esandleni sikaAbisalomu indodana yakho. Khangela, usebubini
bakho, ngoba ungumuntu omele igazi. **9** UAbishayi indodana
kaZeruya wasesithi enkosini: Linja efileyo iyithukelani inkosi yami,
inkosi? Ake ngedlule ngisuse ikhanda layo. **10** Kodwa inkosi yathi:
Ngilani lani, madodana kaZeruya? Ngakho kathuke, ngoba iNkosi
ithe kuye: Thuka uDavida; pho, ngubani ozakuthi: Wenzeleni
njalo? **11** UDavida wasesithi kuAbishayi lakuzo zonke inceku
zakhe: Khangela, indodana yami, ephume emibilini yami, idinga
impilo yami; kangakanani-ke lumBhenjamini? Myekeleni, athuke,
ngoba iNkosi ikhulumile kuye. **12** Mhlawumbe iNkosi izabona

usizi lwami, iNkosi ingibuyisele okuhle esikhundleni sokuthuka
kwakhe lamuhla. **13** UDavida labantu bakhe basebehamba
ngendlela; loShimeyi ehamba eceleni kwentaba maqondana
laye, ehamba ethuka, emjikijela ngamatshe, emthela ngothuli.
14 Inkosi labo bonke abantu ababelayo bafika sebekhathele;
yasihlumelela khona. **15** UAbisalomu labantu bonke, amadoda
akoIsrayeli, basebefika eJerusalema, loAhithofeli elaye. **16**
Kwasekusithi lapho uHushayi umArki, umngane kaDavida,
esefike kuAbisalomu, uHushayi wathi kuAbisalomu: Kayiphile
inkosi! Kayiphile inkosi! **17** UAbisalomu wasesithi kuHushayi: Yiwo
umusa wakho kumngane wakho yini? Kungani ungahambanga
lomngane wakho? **18** UHushayi wasesithi kuAbisalomu: Hatshi,
kodwa lowo emkhethayo iNkosi, lalababantu, lawo wonke
amadoda akoIsrayeli, ngizakuba ngowakhe, njalo ngihlale laye.
19 Ngokwesibili, mina ngizakhonza bani? Kungabi phambi
kobuso bendodana yakhe na? Njengoba ngakhonza phambi
kukayihlo, ngokunjalo ngizakuba phambi kwakho. **20** UAbisalomu
wasesithi kuAhithofeli: Phanini iseluleko senu ukuthi sizakwenza
njani? **21** UAhithofeli wasesithi kuAbisalomu: Ngena kubafazi
abancane bakayihlo abatshiye ukulinda indlu; loIsrayeli wonke
uzakuzwa ukuthi ulevumba kuyihlo; khona izandla zabo bonke
abalawe zizaqina. **22** Basebemendlalela uAbisalomu ithente
phezu kophahla; uAbisalomu wasengena kubafazi abancane
bakayise phambi kwamehlo kaIsrayeli wonke. **23** Iseluleko
sikaAhithofeli aseluleka ngalezonsuku sasinjengomuntu ebuza
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu; sasinjalo sonke iseluleko sikaAhithofeli
kubo bobabili uDavida loAbisalomu.

17 UAhithofeli wasesithi kuAbisalomu: Ake ngikhethe amadoda
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili, ngisukume ngixotshane

loDavida ngalobubusuku. **2** Ngizamehlela esakhathele
ebuthakathaka ezandleni, ngimethuse; labo bonke abantu
abalaye bazabaleka; ngizatshaya inkosi kuphela. **3** Ngizabuyisela
abantu bonke kuwe. Umuntu omdingayo ufanana lokubuya
kwabo bonke. Bonke abantu bazakuba sekuthuleni. **4** Lalelilizwi
lalilungile emehlweni kaAbisalomu lemehlweni abo bonke abadala
bakoIsrayeli. **5** UAbisalomu wasesithi: Bizani-ke loHushayi
umArki, sizwe ukuthi laye uthini ngomlomo. **6** UHushayi
esefikile kuAbisalomu, uAbisalomu wakhuluma kuye esithi:
UAhithofeli ukhulume ngalindlela: Senze ilizwi lakhe yini? Uba
kungenjalo, khuluma wena. **7** UHushayi wasesithi kuAbisalomu:
Iseluleko uAhithofeli aselulekileyo ngalesisikhathi kasisihle. **8**
UHushayi wathi futhi: Wena uyamazi uyihlo labantu bakhe ukuthi
bangamaqhawe, ukuthi bathukuthele enhliziyweni, njengebhere
elithathelwe imidlwane egangeni. Futhi uyihlo yindoda yempi;
kayikulala labantu ebusuku. **9** Khangela, khathesinje ucatshile
komunye wemigodi, loba kwenye yezindawo. Kuzakuthi lapho
abanye babo bewile ekuqaleni, kuthi loba ngubani ozwayo athi:
Bekulokubulawa ebantwini abalandela uAbisalomu. **10** Kuthi laye
olobuqhawe, onhliziyo yakhe injengenhliziyo yesilwane, ancibilike
lokuncibilika; ngoba uIsrayeli wonke uyazi ukuthi uyihlo uliqhawe,
lalabo abalaye balobuqhawe. **11** Ngakho ngiyeluleka ukuthi
uIsrayeli wonke abuthane, abuthane kuwe kusukela koDani
kuze kufike eBherishebha, ngangetshebetshebe eliselwandle
ngobunengi, wena ngokwakho ubususiya empini. **12** Ngakho
sizamehlela kwenye yezindawo lapho angatholakala khona,
simehlele njengamazolo ewela emhlabathini; njalo kungasali kuye
lebantwini bonke abalaye loyedwa. **13** Uba-ke engena emzini,
uIsrayeli wonke uzaletha amagoda kulowomuzi, siwuhudulele

esifuleni, kungabe kusatholwa lalitshana khona. **14** UAbisalomu
lawo wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli basebesithi: Iseluleko
sikaHushayi umArki singcono kuleseluleko sikaAhithofeli. Ngoba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayilayile ukuthi kufutshiswe iseluleko esihle
sikaAhithofeli ukuze iNkosi imehlisele okubi uAbisalomu. **15**
UHushayi wasesithi kuZadoki lakuAbhiyatha abapristi: UAhithofeli
weluleke uAbisalomu labadala bakoIsrayeli kanje lakanje;
mina-ke ngeluleka kanje lakanje. **16** Ngakho-ke thumani
masinyane litshele uDavida lithi: Ungalali emagcekeni enkangala
kulobubusuku, futhi chapha lokuchapha, hlezi inkosi iginywe
labantu bonke abalayo. **17** OJonathani loAhimahazi babemile-
ke eEnirogeli; incekukazi yeza yabatshela, bona-ke bahamba
babikela inkosi uDavida; ngoba babengelakubonwa bengena
emzini. **18** Kodwa umfana othile wababona, wabikela uAbisalomu;
kodwa bahamba masinyane bobabili, bayafika endlini yomuntu
eBahurimi, owayelomthombo egumeni lakhe; behlela khona.
19 Owesifazana wasethatha wendlala isimbombozo phezu
komlomo womthombo, wachaya amabele agigiweyo phezu
kwaso; ngakho linto kayaziwanga. **20** Lapho zifika izinceku
zikaAbisalomu kowesifazana endlini, zathi: Bangaphi oAhimahazi
loJonathani? Owesifazana wasesithi kizo: Bachaphe isifula
samanzi. Sezidingile, zingabatholanga, zabuyela eJerusalema.
21 Kwasekusithi sezihambile, benyuka emthonjeni baya bayitshela
inkosi uDavida, bathi kuDavida: Sukani lichaphe amanzi
masinyane, ngoba uAhithofeli weluleke njalo emelene lani. **22**
UDavida wasesuka, labo bonke abantu ababelaye, bachapha
iJordani; kuze kube sekukhanyeni kokusa kwakungasalanga
loyedwa, ongayichaphanga iJordani. **23** Lapho uAhithofeli
ebona ukuthi iseluleko sakhe asilandelwanga, wabophela isihlalo

kubabhemi, wasuka waya endlini yakhe emzini wakhe, walaya
indlu yakhe, waziphanyeka, wafa, wangcwatshelwa engcwabeni
likayise. **24** UDavida wasefika eMahanayimi; uAbisalomu
wasechapha iJordani, yena lamadoda wonke akoIsrayeli kanye
laye. **25** UAbisalomu wayebeke-ke uAmasa phezu kwebutho
esikhundleni sikaJowabi. Njalo uAmasa wayeyindodana yomuntu
obizo lakhe lalinguIthira umIsrayeli, owangena kuAbigali
indodakazi kaNahashi, udadewabo kaZeruya, unakaJowabi.
26 Ngakho uIsrayeli loAbisalomu bamisa inkamba elizweni
leGileyadi. **27** Kwasekusithi uDavida esefikile eMahanayimi,
uShobi indodana kaNahashi weRaba yabantwana bakoAmoni,
loMakiri indodana kaAmiyeli weLodebari, loBarizilayi umGileyadi
weRogelimi, **28** baletha amacansi, lemiganu, lendiwo zebumba,
lengqoloyi, lebhali, lempuphu, lamabele akhanzingiweyo,
lendumba, lamalentili, lokunye okukhanzingiweyo, **29** lenyosi,
lamasi, lezimvu, letshizi yenkomo, kusenzelwa uDavida labantu
ababelaye ukuze badle; ngoba bathi: Abantu balambile badiniwe
bomile enkangala.

18 UDavida wasebala abantu ababelaye, wabeka phezu kwabo
izinduna zezinkulungwane lenduna zamakhulu. **2** UDavida
wasethuma ingxenye yesithathu yabantu ngaphansi kwesandla
sikaJowabi, lengxenye yesithathu ngaphansi kwesandla
sikaAbishayi indodana kaZeruya, umfowabo kaJowabi, lengxenye
yesithathu ngaphansi kwesandla sikaIthayi umGiti. Inkosi
yasisithi ebantwini: Lami ngizaphuma lokuphuma kanye lani.
3 Kodwa abantu bathi: Kawuyikuphuma. Ngoba uba sibaleka
lokubaleka, kabayikusinaka; kumbe uba kusifa ingxenye yethu,
kabayikuba landaba lathi. Kanti khathesi wena ulingana
lenkulungwane ezilitshumi zethu; ngakho-ke kungcono ukuthi

ube lusizo lwethu usemzini. **4** Inkosi yasisithi kibo: Lokho
okulungileyo emehlweni enu ngizakwenza. Inkosi yasisima
eceleni kwesango; bonke abantu basebephuma ngamakhulu
langezinkulungwane. **5** Inkosi yasibalaya oJowabi loAbishayi
loIthayi, isithi: Liliphathe kahle ijaha, uAbisalomu, ngenxa yami.
Njalo bonke abantu bezwa lapho inkosi ilaya zonke izinduna
indaba kaAbisalomu. **6** Abantu basebephumela egangeni
ukuyakulwa bemelene loIsrayeli; njalo impi yayiseguswini
lakoEfrayimi. **7** Abantu bakoIsrayeli basebetshaywa lapho
phambi kwenceku zikaDavida, kwasekusiba khona ukubulala
okukhulu ngalolosuku - abayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili. **8** Ngoba impi yahlakazeka khona ebusweni belizwe
lonke, njalo igusu ladla abantu abanengi ngalolosuku okwedlula
labo inkemba eyabadlayo. **9** UAbisalomu wasehlangana
lenceku zikaDavida. Njalo uAbisalomu wayegade imbongolo;
kwathi imbongolo ifika ngaphansi kwengatsha ezihlangeneyo
zesihlahla se-okhi elikhulu, ikhanda lakhe laselibambelela
esihlahleni se-okhi; waselenga phakathi kwamazulu lomhlaba,
njalo imbongolo engaphansi kwakhe yedlula. **10** Umuntu
othile wasebona, watshela uJowabi wathi: Khangela, ngibone
uAbisalomu elenga esihlahleni se-okhi. **11** UJowabi wasesithi
kulowomuntu omtshelayo: Khangela-ke, umbonile, kungani-
ke ungamtshayelanga emhlabathini khonapho? Bengizakunika
inhlamvu ezilitshumi zesiliva lebhanti elilodwa. **12** Kodwa
lowomuntu wathi kuJowabi: Loba bengingemukela ezandleni
zami inhlamvu eziyinkulungwane zesiliva, bengingayikwelulela
isandla sami endodaneni yenkosi, ngoba ezindlebeni zethu
inkosi yakulaya wena loAbishayi loIthayi isithi: Nanzelelani, loba
ngubani, angathinti ijaha uAbisalomu. **13** Uba bengenze inkohliso

ngempilo yami, ngoba kakulalutho olucatshela inkosi, lawe
ubuzazimisa umelene lami. **14** UJowabi wasesithi: Kangiyikulibala
ngokunjalo lawe. Wasethatha imikhonto emithathu esandleni
sakhe, wamgwaza uAbisalomu enhliziyweni esaphila, phakathi
kwesihlahla se-okhi. **15** Njalo amajaha alitshumi ayethwala
izikhali zikaJowabi, amzingelezela amtshaya uAbisalomu
ambulala. **16** UJowabi wasevuthela uphondo, abantu basebebuya
ekuxotshaneni loIsrayeli, ngoba uJowabi wabamisa abantu. **17**
Basebemthatha uAbisalomu, bamphosela emgodini omkhulu
eguswini, babeka phezu kwakhe inqwaba enkulu kakhulu
yamatshe; uIsrayeli wonke wasebaleka, ngulowo lalowo waya
ethenteni lakhe. **18** UAbisalomu esaphila wayethethe wazimisela
insika esesigodini senkosi, ngoba wathi: Angilandodana
yokwenza ukuthi ibizo lami likhunjulwe. Wabiza leyonsika ngebizo
lakhe. Yabizwa ngokuthi, isikhumbuzo sikaAbisalomu, kuze kube
lamuhla. **19** UAhimahazi indodana kaZadoki wasesithi: Ake
ngigijime, ngiyibikele inkosi ukuthi iNkosi iyiphindisele esandleni
sezitha zayo. **20** Kodwa uJowabi wathi kuye: Kawusumbiki
wendaba lamuhla, kodwa uzazibika izindaba ngolunye usuku;
lamuhla kawuyikubika izindaba, ngenxa yokuthi indodana yenkosi
ifile. **21** UJowabi wasesithi kumKhushi: Hamba uyebikela inkosi
okubonileyo. UmKhushi wamkhothamela uJowabi, wagijima.
22 UAhimahazi indodana kaZadoki wabuya wasephinda wathi
kuJowabi: Loba kunjani, ake ngigijime lami ngimlandele
umKhushi. Kodwa uJowabi wathi: Uzagijimelani, mntanami,
lokhu ungelambiko ongawuletha? **23** Kodwa loba kunjani,
kangigijime. Wasesithi kuye: Gijima. Wasegijima uAhimahazi
ngendlela yemagcekeni, wamdlula umKhushi. **24** UDavida
wayehlezi-ke phakathi kwamasango womabili; umlindi wasesiya

ephahleni lwesango emdulini, waphakamisa amehlo akhe,
wabona, khangela-ke, umuntu egijima yedwa. **25** Umlindi
wasememeza watshela inkosi. Yasisithi inkosi: Uba eyedwa
ulombiko emlonyeni wakhe. Wasehamba weza esondela. **26**
Umlindi wasebona omunye umuntu egijima; umlindi wabiza
umlindisango wathi: Khangela, omunye umuntu ugijima yedwa.
Inkosi yasisithi: Laye lo uletha izindaba. **27** Umlindi wasesithi:
Ngibona ukugijima kowokuqala kunjengokugijima kukaAhimahazi
indodana kaZadoki. Inkosi yasisithi: Lo ngumuntu olungileyo, uza
lendaba ezinhle. **28** UAhimahazi wasememeza wathi enkosini:
Ukuthula! Wasekhothamela inkosi ngobuso bakhe emhlabathini
wathi: Kayibusiswe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho, enikele abantu
abaphakamisa isandla sabo enkosini yami, inkosi. **29** Inkosi
yasisithi: Kuhle yini ngejaha, ngoAbisalomu? UAhimahazi
wasesithi: Ngibone isiphithiphithi esikhulu lapho uJowabi ethuma
inceku yenkosi lenceku yakho, kodwa kangazanga ukuthi kuyini.
30 Inkosi yasisithi: Buyela eceleni, ume lapho. Wasebuyela
eceleni wema. **31** Khangela-ke, umKhushi wafika, umKhushi
wathi: Yemukela imibiko, nkosi yami, nkosi! Ngoba iNkosi
ikuphindisele lamuhla esandleni salabo bonke abakuvukelayo.
32 Inkosi yasisithi kumKhushi: Kuhle yini ngejaha, ngoAbisalomu?
UmKhushi wasesithi: Kungathi izitha zenkosi yami, inkosi, labo
bonke abakuvukelayo ngobubi bangaba njengalelojaha. **33**
Yasikhathazeka kakhulu inkosi, yenyukela endlini ephezulu
yesango, yakhala inyembezi, isahamba yakhuluma kanje:
Ndodana yami Abisalomu, ndodana yami, ndodana yami,
Abisalomu! Kungathi ngabe kufe mina endaweni yakho,
Abisalomu, ndodana yami, ndodana yami!

19 Kwasekubikwa kuJowabi kwathiwa: Khangela, inkosi
uDavida iyakhala inyembezi, ililela uAbisalomu. **2** Ukunqoba
ngalolosuku kwasekusiba yisililo ebantwini bonke, ngoba
abantu bezwa ngalolosuku kuthiwa: Inkosi idabukile ngenxa
yendodana yayo. **3** Abantu basebengena ngokunyenya emzini
ngalolosuku njengabantu benyenya belenhloni bebaleka empini.
4 Kodwa inkosi yagubuzela ubuso bayo, inkosi yakhala
ngelizwi elikhulu yathi: Ndodana yami Abisalomu, Abisalomu,
ndodana yami, ndodana yami! **5** UJowabi wasengena endlini
enkosini wathi: Lamuhla uyangisile ubuso benceku zakho zonke
ezisindise impilo yakho lamuhla lempilo yamadodana akho
leyamadodakazi akho lempilo yabomkakho lempilo yabafazi
bakho abancane. **6** Uyabathanda abakuzondayo, uzonde
abakuthandayo. Ngoba ukuveze obala lamuhla ukuthi izinduna
lezinceku kazisilutho kuwe; ngoba ngiyananzelela lamuhla
ukuthi uba uAbisalomu ubephila, njalo thina sonke besifile
lamuhla, ukuthi bekungabe kulungile emehlweni akho. **7**
Ngakho-ke sukuma, uphume uyekhuluma enhliziyweni yezinceku
zakho; ngoba ngifunga ngeNkosi, uba ungaphumi, sibili
kakulamuntu ozahlala lawe ngalobubusuku. Lalokhu kuzakuba
kubi kuwe kulakho konke okubi okukwehlele kusukela ebutsheni
bakho kuze kube khathesi. **8** Inkosi yasisukuma, yahlala
esangweni. Batshela bonke abantu bathi: Khangela, inkosi
ihlezi esangweni; basebesiza abantu bonke phambi kwenkosi.
UIsrayeli wayebaleke-ke, ngulowo lalowo waya emathenteni
akhe. **9** Njalo abantu bonke babephikisana ezizweni zonke
zakoIsrayeli besithi: Inkosi yasikhulula esandleni sezitha zethu,
njalo yona yasophula esandleni samaFilisti; kodwa khathesi
isibalekile elizweni ngenxa kaAbisalomu. **10** Kodwa uAbisalomu

esamgcoba ukuthi abe phezu kwethu ufele empini. Pho-ke,
lithuleleni ngokubuyisa inkosi? **11** Inkosi uDavida yasithuma
kuZadoki lakuAbhiyatha abapristi, isithi: Khulumani labadala
bakoJuda lithi: Kungani lingabokucina ukubuyisela inkosi
endlini yayo? (Ngoba inkulumo kaIsrayeli wonke ifike enkosini
endlini yayo.) **12** Lingabafowethu, lilithambo lami lenyama
yami; ngakho kungani lingabokucina ukubuyisa inkosi? **13**
Lithi-ke kuAmasa: Angithi ulithambo lami lenyama yami?
UNkulunkulu kenze njalo kimi engezelele ngokunjalo, uba
ungayikuba yinduna yebutho phambi kwami zonke izinsuku
esikhundleni sikaJowabi. **14** Wasethobisa inhliziyo yabantu bonke
bakoJuda, njengamuntu munye; basebethuma enkosini besithi:
Buyela wena lazo zonke inceku zakho. **15** Inkosi yasibuyela
yafika eJordani; uJuda wasesiza eGiligali ukuyahlangabeza
inkosi, ukuchaphisa inkosi iJordani. **16** UShimeyi indodana
kaGera umBhenjamini, owaseBahurimi, wasephangisa wehla
labantu bakoJuda ukuhlangabeza inkosi uDavida, **17** labantu
abayinkulungwane bakoBhenjamini belaye, loZiba inceku yendlu
kaSawuli, lamadodana akhe alitshumi lanhlanu, lenceku zakhe
ezingamatshumi amabili belaye. Basebephangisa baya eJordani
phambi kwenkosi. **18** Kwasekuchapha isikepe sokuchapha
ukuchaphisa abendlu yenkosi lokwenza okulungileyo emehlweni
ayo. UShimeyi indodana kaGera wasewela phansi phambi
kwenkosi ekuchapheni kwayo iJordani. **19** Wasesithi enkosini:
Inkosi yami ingangibaleli isiphambeko, futhi ungakhumbuli
lokho inceku yakho eyaphambeka ngakho mhla inkosi yami,
inkosi, iphuma eJerusalema, ukuthi inkosi ikubeke enhliziyweni
yayo. **20** Ngoba inceku yakho iyazi ukuthi mina ngonile;
khangela-ke, ngifikile lamuhla ngingowokuqala wendlu yonke

kaJosefa ukwehla ukuhlangabeza inkosi yami, inkosi. **21** Kodwa
uAbishayi indodana kaZeruya waphendula wathi: UShimeyi
kayikubulawa yini ngalokhu, ngoba wathuka ogcotshiweyo
weNkosi? **22** UDavida wasesithi: Ngilani lani, madodana
kaZeruya, ukuthi libe yisitha kimi lamuhla? Kuzabulawa umuntu
lamuhla koIsrayeli yini? Ngoba kangazi yini ukuthi lamuhla
ngiyinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli? **23** Inkosi yasisithi kuShimeyi:
Kawuyikufa. Inkosi yasifunga kuye. **24** UMefiboshethi indodana
kaSawuli wasesehla ukuhlangabeza inkosi. Wayengalungisanga
inyawo zakhe, engalungisanga lendevu zakhe, engawatshanga
lezigqoko zakhe, kusukela mhla inkosi ihamba kwaze kwaba
mhla ibuya ngokuthula. **25** Kwasekusithi esefikile eJerusalema
ukuhlangabeza inkosi, inkosi yathi kuye: Kungani ungahambanga
lami, Mefiboshethi? **26** Wasesithi: Nkosi yami, nkosi, inceku
yami yangikhohlisa; ngoba inceku yakho yathi: Ngizazibophelela
isihlalo kubabhemi ukuze ngimgade, ngihambe lenkosi, ngoba
inceku yakho iyaqhula. **27** Njalo iyihlebile inceku yakho
enkosini yami, inkosi; kodwa inkosi yami, inkosi, injengengilosi
kaNkulunkulu; ngakho yenza okulungileyo emehlweni akho. **28**
Ngoba yonke indlu kababa ibingesilutho ngaphandle kokuba
ngabantu bokufa phambi kwenkosi yami, inkosi; loba kunjalo
wayibeka inceku yakho phakathi kwabadla etafuleni lakho.
Pho, ngiselalungelo bani ukuthi ngibuye ngikhale enkosini? **29**
Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Usakhulumelani ngendaba zakho? Ngithe:
Wena loZiba lizakwehlukaniselana insimu. **30** UMefiboshethi
wasesithi enkosini: Yebo, kayithathe yonke, lokhu inkosi
yami, inkosi, isibuyile endlini yayo ngokuthula. **31** UBarizilayi
umGileyadi wasesehla evela eRogelimi, wachapha iJordani
kanye lenkosi ukuyiphelekezela phetsheya kweJordani. **32**

UBarizilayi wayesemdala kakhulu, eleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili; yena wayisekela inkosi ekuhlaleni kwayo
eMahanayimi, ngoba wayengumuntu omkhulu kakhulu. **33** Inkosi
yasisithi kuBarizilayi: Chapha kanye lami wena, ngizakusekela
lami eJerusalema. **34** Kodwa uBarizilayi wasesithi enkosini:
Zingaki insuku zeminyaka yempilo yami ukuthi ngenyukele
eJerusalema lenkosi? **35** Lamuhla ngileminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili; ngingehlukanisa phakathi kokuhle lokubi
yini? Inceku yakho inganambitha engikudlayo lengikunathayo
yini? Ngingabe ngisawezwa yini amazwi amadoda ahlabelayo
lawabesifazana abahlabelayo? Kungani-ke inceku yakho
isizakuba ngumthwalo enkosini yami, inkosi? **36** Inceku
yakho izake ichaphe iJordani ingcosana nje kanye lenkosi;
kungani-ke inkosi izangenanisa ngomvuzo ongaka? **37**
Ngiyakuncenga, yekela inceku yakho ibuyele, ukuze ngifele
emzini wami eduze lengcwaba likababa lelikamama. Kodwa
khangela, inceku yakho uKhimihamu, kayichaphe lenkosi yami,
inkosi, uyenzele okulungileyo emehlweni akho. **38** Inkosi
yasisithi: UKhimihamu uzachapha lami; njalo mina ngizamenzela
okulungileyo emehlweni ami, lakho konke okufunayo kimi
ngizakwenzela khona. **39** Bonke abantu basebechapha iJordani,
lenkosi yachapha, inkosi yamanga uBarizilayi, yambusisa,
wasebuyela endaweni yakhe. **40** Inkosi yasisedlulela eGiligali,
loKhimihamu wedlula layo; labo bonke abantu bakoJuda
bayidlulisela phambili inkosi, futhi lengxenye yesizwe sakoIsrayeli.
41 Khangela-ke, bonke abantu bakoIsrayeli beza enkosini bathi
enkosini: Abafowethu, abantu bakoJuda, bakuntshontsheleni,
bachaphisa inkosi lendlu yayo iJordani labo bonke abantu
bakaDavida belaye? **42** Bonke abantu bakoJuda basebephendula

amadoda akoIsrayeli bathi: Ngoba inkosi iyisihlobo sethu; pho-
ke, lithukuthelelani ngalindaba? Sike sadlani okwenkosi? Kumbe
isinike isipho yini? **43** Njalo amadoda akoIsrayeli aphendula
amadoda akoJuda, athi: Silengxenye ezilitshumi enkosini,
futhi lakuDavida silelungelo okwedlula lina. Pho, lasidelelelani
ukuthi ilizwi lethu lingabi ngelokuqala ukubuyisa inkosi yethu?
Kodwa ilizwi lamadoda akoJuda lalilukhuni kulelizwi lamadoda
akoIsrayeli.

20 Kwasekusenzakala ukuthi kube khona lapho umuntu
kaBheliyali, obizo lakhe linguShebha indodana kaBikiri
umBhenjamini; wasevuthela uphondo wathi: Kasilasabelo
kuDavida, kasilalifa endodaneni kaJese; wonke umuntu
emathenteni akhe, Israyeli! **2** Ngakho wonke umuntu wakoIsrayeli
wenyuka wasuka emva kukaDavida, elandela uShebha indodana
kaBikiri; kodwa abantu bakoJuda banamathela enkosini yabo,
kusukela eJordani kwaze kwaba seJerusalema. **3** UDavida
wasefika endlini yakhe eJerusalema; inkosi yathatha abafazi
abalitshumi, abafazi abancane, eyayibatshiye ukuze balinde
indlu, yababeka endlini elindiweyo, yabanika ukudla, kodwa
kayingenanga kubo. Basebevalelwa kwaze kwaba lusuku lokufa
kwabo, bephila ebufelokazini. **4** Inkosi yasisithi kuAmasa: Biza
abantu bakoJuda babuthane kimi ngensuku ezintathu, lawe
ube khona lapha. **5** UAmasa wasehamba ukubuthanisa uJuda,
kodwa waphuza phezu kwesikhathi esimisiweyo ayemmisele
sona. **6** UDavida wasesithi kuAbishayi: Khathesi uShebha
indodana kaBikiri uzasenzela okubi okwedlula uAbisalomu;
wena thatha inceku zenkosi yakho, uxotshane laye, hlezi
azitholele imizi ebiyelwe ngemithangala, asiphunyuke. **7**
Kwasekuphuma emva kwakhe amadoda kaJowabi lamaKerethi

lamaPelethi lamaqhawe wonke, basebephuma eJerusalema
ukuxotshana loShebha indodana kaBikiri. **8** Sebeselitsheni
elikhulu eliseGibeyoni, uAmasa weza phambi kwabo. UJowabi
wayebhince isigqoko ayesigqokile, laphezu kwaso kulebhanti
elilenkemba ebotshelwe ekhalweni lwakhe isesikhwameni
sayo; esaqhubeka inkemba yawa. **9** UJowabi wasesithi
kuAmasa: Uyaphila yini, mfowethu? UJowabi wasebamba
uAmasa ngesilevu ngesandla sokunene ukuze amange. **10**
Kodwa uAmasa wayengayinanzeleli inkemba eyayisesandleni
sikaJowabi; wasemtshaya ngayo kubambo lwesihlanu,
wathululela imibilini yakhe emhlabathini, kamphindanga, wafa.
UJowabi loAbishayi umfowabo basebexotshana loShebha
indodana kaBikiri. **11** Omunye wamajaha kaJowabi wema phansi
kwakhe, wathi: Omthandayo uJowabi, longokaDavida, landela
uJowabi. **12** UAmasa wasegiqika egazini phakathi komgwaqo
omkhulu. Lapho lowomuntu ebona ukuthi bonke abantu bayema,
wamsusa uAmasa emgwaqweni omkhulu wamusa egangeni,
waphosela isembatho phezu kwakhe, lapho ebona ukuthi
wonke ofika ngakuye wema. **13** Esesusiwe emgwaqweni
omkhulu, bonke abantu badlula bamlandela uJowabi ukuze
baxotshane loShebha indodana kaBikiri. **14** Wasedabula kuzo
zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli, waya eAbeli ngitsho iBeti-Mahaka,
lawo wonke amaBeri; basebebuthana bamlandela labo. **15**
Basebefika, bamgombolozela eAbeli-Beti-Mahaka; babuthelela
idundulu maqondana lomuzi, lema emthangaleni; bonke abantu
ababeloJowabi basebewona umduli ukuwuwisela phansi. **16**
Kwasekumemeza owesifazana ohlakaniphileyo phakathi komuzi
wathi: Zwanini, zwanini! Ake lithi kuJowabi: Sondela lapha,
ukuze ngikhulume lawe. **17** Esesondele kuye, owesifazana

wathi: Nguwe uJowabi yini? Yena wathi: Nginguye. Wasesithi
kuye: Zwana amazwi encekukazi yakho. Wasesithi: Ngiyezwa.
18 Wasekhuluma esithi: Endulo babejwayele ukukhuluma
besithi: Kababuze lokubuza eAbeli; basebeqeda ngokunjalo. **19**
Ngingowabokuthula, owabathembekileyo bakoIsrayeli; udinga
ukuchitha umuzi lonina koIsrayeli. Uginyelani ilifa leNkosi?
20 UJowabi wasephendula wathi: Kakube khatshana, kakube
khatshana lami ukuthi ngiginye loba ngichithe. **21** Udaba kalunjalo;
kodwa umuntu wasentabeni yakoEfrayimi, nguShebha indodana
kaBikiri ibizo lakhe, uphakamisile isandla sakhe emelene lenkosi,
emelene loDavida; nikelani yena kuphela, ngizasuka emzini.
Owesifazana wasesithi kuJowabi: Khangela, ikhanda lakhe
lizaphoselwa kuwe ngaphezu komduli. **22** Owesifazana wasesiya
ngenhlakanipho yakhe ebantwini bonke. Basebequma ikhanda
likaShebha indodana kaBikiri, baliphosela kuJowabi. Wasevuthela
uphondo, bahlakazeka besuka kulowomuzi, ngulowo lalowo waya
emathenteni akhe. UJowabi wasebuyela eJerusalema enkosini.
23 Njalo uJowabi wayephezu kwebutho lonke lakoIsrayeli;
loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada wayephezu kwamaKerethi
laphezu kwamaPelethi; **24** loAdoniramu wayephezu kwezibhalwa;
loJehoshafathi indodana kaAhiludi wayengumabhalane; **25**
loSheva wayengumbhali; loZadoki loAbhiyatha babengabapristi;
26 loIra laye umJayiri wayengumpristi kaDavida.

21 Kwasekusiba khona indlala ensukwini zikaDavida iminyaka
emithathu, umnyaka ngomnyaka ilandelana; uDavida wadinga
ubuso beNkosi. INkosi yasisithi: Kungenxa kaSawuli langenxa
yendlu yakhe yegazi, ngoba wabulala amaGibeyoni. **2** Ngakho
inkosi yabiza amaGibeyoni yathi kuwo: (AmaGibeyoni-ke
ayengeyisiwo awabantwana bakoIsrayeli, kodwa ayengawensali

yamaAmori; njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli babefungile kuwo;
uSawuli wasedinga ukuwatshaya ekutshisekeleni kwakhe
abantwana bakoIsrayeli loJuda.) **3** Ngakho uDavida wathi
kumaGibeyoni: Ngingalenzelani? Ngingayenza ngani inhlawulo
yokuthula ukuze libusise ilifa leNkosi? **4** AmaGibeyoni
asesithi kuye: Kayisindaba yesiliva kumbe igolide loSawuli
lendlu yakhe; futhi kakusikwethu ukubulala umuntu koIsrayeli.
Wasesithi: Lokho elikutshoyo ngizalenzela khona. **5** Basebesithi
enkosini: Umuntu owasiqedayo, owaceba emelene lathi ukuthi
sichithwe singasali lakuwuphi umngcele wakoIsrayeli, **6**
kasinikwe amadoda ayisikhombisa emadodaneni akhe, njalo
siwaphanyekele iNkosi eGibeya kaSawuli, okhethiweyo weNkosi.
Inkosi yasisithi: Mina ngizalipha. **7** Kodwa inkosi yamyekela
uMefiboshethi indodana kaJonathani indodana kaSawuli ngenxa
yesifungo seNkosi esasiphakathi kwabo, phakathi kukaDavida
loJonathani indodana kaSawuli. **8** Kodwa inkosi yathatha
amadodana amabili kaRizipa indodakazi kaAya ayewazalele
uSawuli, uArimoni loMefiboshethi, lamadodana amahlanu
kadadewabo kaMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli ayewazalele
uAdriyeli indodana kaBarizilayi umMehola, **9** yabanikela
esandleni samaGibeyoni, asebaphanyeka entabeni phambi
kweNkosi, njalo abayisikhombisa bawa kanyekanye. Babulawa
ensukwini zokuvuna, ensukwini zakuqala ekuqaleni kokuvunwa
kwebhali. **10** URizipa indodakazi kaAya wasethatha isaka,
wazendlalela lona phezu kwedwala, kusukela ekuqaleni kokuvuna
kwaze kwathonta amanzi phezu kwabo evela emazulwini;
kavumelanga inyoni zamazulu ukuthi zihlale phezu kwabo
emini, lezilo zeganga ebusuku. **11** Kwasekubikelwa uDavida
lokho uRizipa indodakazi kaAya, umfazi omncane kaSawuli,

ayekwenzile. **12** UDavida wasehamba wayathatha amathambo
kaSawuli lamathambo kaJonathani indodana yakhe kubahlali
beJabeshi-Gileyadi ababewebile emdangeni weBeti-Shani,
lapho amaFilisti ayebaphanyeke khona mhla amaFilisti etshaya
uSawuli eGilibowa. **13** Wasesenyusa esuka lapho amathambo
kaSawuli lamathambo kaJonathani indodana yakhe; basebeqoqa
amathambo awababephanyekiwe. **14** Basebewangcwaba
amathambo kaSawuli lakaJonathani indodana yakhe elizweni
lakoBhenjamini eZela, engcwabeni likaKishi uyise. Benza konke
inkosi eyayibalaye khona. Njalo emva kwalokho uNkulunkulu
wancengeka ngenxa yelizwe. **15** AmaFilisti abuye aba lempi
futhi loIsrayeli; uDavida wasesehla lenceku zakhe kanye
laye, njalo balwa lamaFilisti; uDavida wasedinwa. **16** UIshibi-
Benobi owayengowabantwana besiqhwaga, osisindo somkhonto
wakhe sasingamashekeli angamakhulu amathathu ethusi,
wayebhince inkemba entsha, wathi uzamtshaya uDavida. **17**
Kodwa uAbishayi indodana kaZeruya wamsiza, wamtshaya
umFilisti wambulala. Khona abantu bakaDavida bafunga kuye
besithi: Kawusayikuphuma impi lathi, hlezi ucitshe isibane
sikaIsrayeli. **18** Kwasekusithi emva kwalokhu kwaba lempi
futhi lamaFilisti eGobi; khona uSibekayi umHusha watshaya
uSafi, owayengowabantwana besiqhwaga. **19** Kwasekusiba
lempi futhi lamaFilisti eGobi; uElihanani indodana kaJahari-
Oregimi umBhethelehema, watshaya umfowabo kaGoliyathi
umGiti, oluthi lomkhonto wakhe lwalunjengogodo lomaluki. **20**
Njalo kwabuye kwaba lempi eGathi, lapho okwakulomuntu
omude, owayeleminwe eyisithupha ezandleni zakhe, lamazwane
ayisithupha ezinyaweni zakhe, kungamatshumi amabili lane
ngenani; laye-ke wayezalelwe isiqhwaga. **21** Lapho eseyisa

uIsrayeli, uJonathani indodana kaShimeya, umfowabo kaDavida,
wamtshaya. **22** Laba abane babezalelwe isiqhwaga eGathi; njalo
bawa ngesandla sikaDavida langesandla senceku zakhe.

22 UDavida wasekhuluma eNkosini amazwi alelihubo mhla
iNkosi imkhulula esandleni sezitha zakhe zonke lesandleni
sikaSawuli. **2** Wasesithi: INkosi ilidwala lami, lenqaba yami,
lomkhululi wami; **3** uNkulunkulu wedwala lami, ngizaphephela
kuye, isihlangu sami, lophondo losindiso lwami, inqaba
yami ephakemeyo, lesiphephelo sami, umsindisi wami;
ungisindisile odlakeleni. **4** Ngizabiza iNkosi edumisekayo,
ngakho ngizasindiswa ezitheni zami. **5** Ngoba izinsizi zokufa
zingizingelezele, lezikhukhula zobubi zangethusa. **6** Izibopho
zesihogo zangigombolozela, imijibila yokufa yayiphambi kwami.
(Sheol h7585) **7** Ekuhluphekeni kwami ngayibiza iNkosi, ngakhala
kuNkulunkulu wami; waselizwa ilizwi lami esethempelini lakhe,
lokukhala kwami kwafinyelela endlebeni zakhe. **8** Khona umhlaba
wazamazama, wanyikinyeka, izisekelo zamazulu zaqhaqhazela,
zazamazama, ngoba wayethukuthele. **9** Kwenyuka intuthu
emakhaleni akhe, lomlilo ophuma emlonyeni wakhe waqothula;
amalahle avuthiswa yiwo. **10** Wasekhothamisa amazulu,
wehlela phansi; lomnyama onzima wawungaphansi kwenyawo
zakhe. **11** Wasegada ikherubhi, waphapha, wabonakala phezu
kwempiko zomoya. **12** Wasemisa umnyama waba ngamadumba
inhlangothi zonke zakhe, lokuqoqana kwamanzi, amayezi
amnyama omkhathi. **13** Ekukhazimuleni okuphambi kwakhe
kwavuthiswa amalahle omlilo. **14** INkosi yaduma isemazulwini,
loPhezukonke walikhupha ilizwi lakhe. **15** Yathuma imitshoko,
yabachitha; imibane, yabaphaphathekisa. **16** Khona kwabonakala
imisele yolwandle, kwembulwa izisekelo zomhlaba, ekusoleni

kweNkosi, ekuvutheleni komoya wamakhala ayo. **17** Iphezulu
yathuma, yangibamba, yangenyula emanzini amanengi. **18**
Yangophula esitheni sami esilamandla, kwabangizondayo,
ngoba babelamandla kulami. **19** Babephambi kwami osukwini
lwenhlupheko yami, kodwa iNkosi yaba yisisekelo sami.
20 Yangikhuphela endaweni ebanzi, yangikhulula, ngoba
yayithokoza ngami. **21** INkosi yangivuza njengokulunga
kwami, yangibuyisela njengokuhlanzeka kwezandla zami.
22 Ngoba ngizilondolozile indlela zeNkosi, kangisukanga
kuNkulunkulu wami ngenkohlakalo. **23** Ngoba zonke izahlulelo
zayo zaziphambi kwami, lezimiso zayo, kangiphambukanga
kuzo. **24** Njalo ngangiqondile phambi kwayo, ngizinqandile
ebubini bami. **25** Ngakho iNkosi ingibuyisele njengokulunga
kwami, njengokuhlanzeka kwami phambi kwamehlo ayo. **26**
Kolesihawu uzaziveza ulesihawu; koqotho uzaziveza uqotho;
27 kohlanzekileyo uzaziveza uhlanzekile; lakophambukileyo
uzaziveza uphambukile. **28** Labantu abahlutshwayo uzabasindisa,
kodwa amehlo akho aphezu kwabaziphakamisayo, uzabehlisela
phansi. **29** Ngoba uyisibane sami, Nkosi, iNkosi izakhanyisa-
ke ubumnyama bami. **30** Ngoba ngawe ngigijimile ngadabula
phakathi kwebutho, ngoNkulunkulu wami ngeqe umthangala.
31 UNkulunkulu; indlela yakhe iphelele; ilizwi leNkosi lihloliwe;
uyisihlangu kubo bonke abaphephela kuye. **32** Ngoba ngubani
onguNkulunkulu ngaphandle kweNkosi? Njalo ngubani olidwala
ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu wethu? **33** UNkulunkulu uyinqaba
yami lamandla, owenza indlela yami iphelele. **34** Owenza inyawo
zami zibe njengezezimpala, wangimisa ezingqongeni zami. **35**
Ofundisela izandla zami impi, ukuze idandili lethusi ligotshiswe
zingalo zami. **36** Unginikile lesihlangu sosindiso lwakho,

lokuzithoba kwakho kungikhulisile. **37** Wenze laba banzi inyathelo
lami ngaphansi kwami, ukuze inqagala zami zingatsheleli. **38**
Ngixotshene lezitha zami ngazibhubhisa, kangibuyanga ngaze
ngaziqeda. **39** Ngaziqeda, ngazigwaza, ukuze zingavuki; kodwa
zawa ngaphansi kwenyawo zami. **40** Ngoba ungibhincise
amandla kusenzelwa impi, wabakhothamisela phansi kwami
abangivukelayo. **41** Unginike intamo yezitha zami, labo
abangizondayo ngababhubhisa. **42** Bakhangela, kodwa
engekho umsindisi; eNkosini, kodwa kayibaphendulanga.
43 Ngasengibacholisisa njengothuli lomhlaba, ngabagxoba
njengodaka lwezitalada, ngabatsahaza. **44** Wasungikhulula
ekuphikiseni kwabantu bami, wangigcina ngiyinhloko yezizwe;
abantu engangingabazi bangisebenzela. **45** Abezizweni
bazazehlisela phansi kimi; bangenela ukuzwa ngendlebe
bazangilalela. **46** Abezizweni bazabuna, baphume ezinqabeni
zabo bethuthumela. **47** INkosi iyaphila; njalo kalibusiswe idwala
lami, kaphakanyiswe uNkulunkulu, idwala losindiso lwami; **48**
uNkulunkulu onginika impindiselo, lowehlisela izizwe ngaphansi
kwami; **49** longikhupha ezitheni zami; laphezu kwabangivukelayo
wena wangiphakamisa; lemuntwini wodlakela wangikhulula.
50 Ngenxa yalokhu ngizakudumisa, Nkosi, phakathi kwezizwe,
ngihubele ibizo lakho indumiso. **51** Ingumphotshongo wosindiso
kuyo inkosi yayo, isenzela ogcotshiweyo wayo umusa, kuDavida,
lenzalweni yakhe kuze kube nininini.

23 La-ke ngamazwi okucina kaDavida. UDavida indodana
kaJese wathi, lomuntu ophakanyiselwe phezulu, ogcotshiweyo
kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, lomhlabeleli omnandi wakoIsrayeli,
wathi: **2** UMoya weNkosi wakhuluma ngami, lelizwi lakhe
lisolimini lwami. **3** UNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli wathi, iDwala

likaIsrayeli lakhuluma kimi lathi: Obusa abantu uzakuba
ngolungileyo, ebusa ngokumesaba uNkulunkulu. **4** Njalo uzakuba
njengokukhanya kwekuseni ekuphumeni kwelanga, ikuseni
engelamayezi, njengohlaza emhlabathini ngokukhanya emva
kwezulu. **5** Lanxa indlu yami ingenjalo kuNkulunkulu, kube
kanti wenzile lami isivumelwano esilaphakade, esimiswe kuhle
ezintweni zonke, lesigcinekileyo, ngoba lonke usindiso lwami
lesiloyiso sikuso, lanxa engasikhulisi. **6** Kodwa abakaBheliyali
bonke banjengameva alahliweyo, ngoba engelakuthathwa
ngesandla; **7** kodwa umuntu owathintayo uzazihlomisa
ngensimbi langoluthi lomkhonto, azatshiswa lokutshiswa ngomlilo
kuleyondawo. **8** La ngamabizo amaqhawe uDavida ayelawo:
UJoshebi-Bashebeti umTahekemoni, inhloko yezinduna; nguye
uAdino umEzini, ngenxa yabangamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
ababulawa ngasikhathi sinye. **9** Lemva kwakhe kwakuloEleyazare
indodana kaDodo indodana kaAhohi, owamaqhawe amathathu
ayeloDavida, ekudeleleni kwabo amaFilisti ayebuthanele
khona impi, lapho amadoda akoIsrayeli esenyukile, **10**
yena wasukuma watshaya amaFilisti saze sadinwa isandla
sakhe, lesandla sakhe sanamathela enkembeni. INkosi
yasisenza usindiso olukhulu ngalolosuku; abantu basebebuya
emva kwakhe ukuzaphanga kuphela. **11** Lemva kwakhe
kwakuloShama indodana kaAge umHarari. AmaFilisti ayebuthene
aba lixuku, lapho okwakukhona isiqinti sensimu sigcwele
amalentili; njalo abantu babaleka ebusweni bamaFilisti, **12**
kodwa wajama phakathi kwesiqinti, wasivikela, wawatshaya
amaFilisti. INkosi yenza-ke usindiso olukhulu. **13** Abathathu
ezinhlokweni ezingamatshumi amathathu basebesehla, bafika
kuDavida ebhalwini lweAdulamu ngesikhathi sokuvuna; lexuku

lamaFilisti lalimise inkamba esihotsheni seRefayimi. **14**
Langalesosikhathi uDavida wayesenqabeni, lebutho lenqaba
lamaFilisti laliseBhethelehema ngalesosikhathi. **15** UDavida
wasenxwanela, wathi: Hawu, kungathi omunye ubenganginathisa
amanzi omthombo weBhethelehema ongasesangweni! **16**
Lawomaqhawe amathathu asefohla adabula enkambeni
yamaFilisti, akha amanzi emthonjeni weBhethelehema
owawungasesangweni, awathatha awaletha kuDavida. Kube
kanti kathandanga ukuwanatha, kodwa wawathululela iNkosi.
17 Wasesithi: Kakube khatshana lami, Nkosi, ukuthi ngenze
lokho; kakusigazi yini labantu abahambe lempilo yabo
engozini? Ngalokho kathandanga ukuwanatha. Lezizinto
azenza lamaqhawe amathathu. **18** Njalo uAbishayi, umfowabo
kaJowabi indodana kaZeruya, wayeyinhloko yabathathu. Yena
wasegiyela abangamakhulu amathathu ngomkhonto wakhe,
ababuleweyo, wasesiba lebizo phakathi kwabathathu. **19**
Kahlonitshwanga kakhulu yini kulabathathu? Ngakho waba
yinduna yabo; kodwa kafikanga kwabathathu abokuqala. **20**
UBhenaya-ke, indodana kaJehoyada, indodana yeqhawe,
omkhulu ngezenzo, weKabhiseyeli. Yena watshaya ababili
abanjengezilwane bakoMowabi; futhi wehla watshaya isilwane
phakathi komgodi mhla weliqhwa elikhithikileyo. **21** Yena
wasetshaya indoda engumGibhithe, umuntu obukekayo; njalo
umGibhithe wayelomkhonto esandleni sakhe; kodwa wehlela
kuye elenduku, wawuhluthuna umkhonto esandleni somGibhithe,
wambulala ngomkhonto wakhe. **22** Lezizinto wazenza uBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada, waba lebizo phakathi kwamaqhawe
amathathu. **23** Wayehlonipheka kulabangamatshumi amathathu,
kodwa kafikanga kwabathathu. UDavida wasembeka phezu

kwabalindi bakhe. **24** UAsaheli umfowabo kaJowabi wayephakathi
kwabangamatshumi amathathu, uElihanani indodana kaDodo
weBhethelehema, **25** uShama umHarodi, uElika umHarodi, **26**
uHelezi umPaliti, uIra indodana kaIkheshi umThekhowa, **27**
uAbiyezeri umAnethothi, uMebunayi umHusha, **28** uZalimoni
umAhohi, uMaharayi umNetofa, **29** uHelebi indodana
kaBahana umNetofa, uIthayi indodana kaRibayi weGibeya
wabantwana bakoBhenjamini, **30** uBhenaya umPirathoni, uHidayi
wezifuleni zeGahashi, **31** uAbi-Aliboni umAraba, uAzimavethi
umBahurimi, **32** uEliyabha umShahaliboni, wamadodana
kaJasheni, uJonathani, **33** uShama umHarari, uAhiyamu
indodana kaSharari umHarari, **34** uElifeleti indodana kaAhasibayi
indodana yomMahaka, uEliyamu indodana kaAhithofeli umGilo,
35 uHezirayi umKharmeli, uPaharayi umArabi, **36** uIgali indodana
kaNathani weZoba, uBani umGadi, **37** uZeleki umAmoni,
uNaharayi umBherothi, umthwali wezikhali zikaJowabi indodana
kaZeruya, **38** uIra umIthiri, uGarebi umIthiri, **39** uUriya umHethi;
bebonke babengamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa.

24 Lwaselubuya lwamvuthela uIsrayeli ulaka lukaJehova,
wabavusela uDavida, esithi: Hamba ubale uIsrayeli loJuda.
2 Ngakho inkosi yathi kuJowabi induna yebutho eyayilaye:
Hamba khathesi ubhode ezizweni zonke zakoIsrayeli, kusukela
koDani kuze kube seBherishebha, libale abantu ukuze ngazi
inani labantu. **3** UJowabi wasesithi enkosini: Aluba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ingandisa ebantwini, loba bebanengi
kangakanani, kuphindwe ngokulikhulu, ukuthi amehlo enkosi
yami, inkosi, akubone. Kodwa inkosi yami, inkosi, ithokozelani
kulinto? **4** Kodwa ilizwi lenkosi lalilamandla phezu kukaJowabi
laphezu kwezinduna zebutho. Ngakho uJowabi lenduna

zebutho baphuma phambi kwenkosi ukuze babale abantu,
uIsrayeli. **5** Basebechapha iJordani, bamisa inkamba
eAroweri, ngakwesokunene komuzi ophakathi kwesifula seGadi,
lamaqondana leJazeri. **6** Basebefika eGileyadi lelizweni
leTahetimi-Hodishi; bafika eDani-Jahani, babhoda ngaseSidoni, **7**
bafika enqabeni yeTire lemizini yonke yamaHivi leyamaKhanani;
baphuma baya eningizimu yakoJuda, eBherishebha. **8**
Sebebhode badabula ilizwe lonke, bafika eJerusalema ekupheleni
kwenyanga eziyisificamunwemunye lensuku ezingamatshumi
amabili. **9** UJowabi waseyinika inkosi inani lokubalwa kwabantu;
njalo kwakukhona koIsrayeli amaqhawe ayizinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu ayisificaminwembili ahwatsha inkemba; lamadoda
akoJuda ayengamadoda ayizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amahlanu. **10** Inhliziyo kaDavida yasimtshaya emva kokuthi
esebale abantu. UDavida wasesithi eNkosini: Ngonile kakhulu
ngalokho engikwenzileyo. Ngakho-ke, Nkosi, ngiyakuncenga,
susa ububi benceku yakho, ngoba ngenze ngobuthutha
obukhulu. **11** Kwathi uDavida esevukile ekuseni, kwafika
ilizwi leNkosi kuGadi umprofethi, umboni kaDavida, lisithi: **12**
Hamba uthi kuDavida: Itsho njalo iNkosi ithi: Ngikubekela
okuthathu; zikhethele okukodwa kukho, ukuthi ngikwenze
kuwe. **13** UGadi wasefika kuDavida, wamtshela wathi
kuye: Kufike kuwe yini iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala
elizweni lakini? Loba ubalekele izitha zakho inyanga ezintathu
zixotshana lawe? Ingabe kube khona umatshayabhuqe wesifo
okwensuku ezintathu elizweni lakini? Khathesi cabanga, ubone
ukuthi yimpendulo bani engizayibuyisela kongithumileyo. **14**
UDavida wasesithi kuGadi: Ngicindezelekile kakhulu; ake
siwele esandleni seNkosi, ngoba izisa zayo zinkulu, kodwa

kangingaweli esandleni somuntu. **15** Ngakho iNkosi yasibeka
umatshayabhuqe wesifo kuIsrayeli, kusukela ekuseni kwaze
kwaba sesikhathini esimisiweyo; kwasekusifa ebantwini abantu
abayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa kusukela
koDani kwaze kwaba seBherishebha. **16** Lapho ingilosi
iselulela isandla sayo eJerusalema ukuyibhubhisa, iNkosi
yazisola ngalobobubi, yathi engilosini eyayibhubhisa abantu:
Sekwanele. Khathesi finyeza isandla sakho. Ingilosi yeNkosi
yayisebaleni lokubhulela likaArawuna umJebusi. **17** UDavida
wasekhuluma eNkosini lapho ebona ingilosi eyayitshaya abantu,
wathi: Khangela, mina ngonile, njalo mina ngenze okubi;
pho, lezizimvu zenzeni? Isandla sakho ake simelane lami
njalo simelane lendlu kababa. **18** UGadi wasefika kuDavida
ngalolosuku, wathi kuye: Yenyuka, umisele iNkosi ilathi ebaleni
lokubhulela likaArawuna umJebusi. **19** UDavida wasesenyuka
njengokutsho kukaGadi, njengokulaya kweNkosi. **20** UArawuna
waselunguza, wabona inkosi lenceku zayo beqhubeka besiza
kuye; uArawuna wasephuma wakhothama phambi kwenkosi
ngobuso bakhe emhlabathini. **21** UArawuna wasesithi: Kungani
inkosi yami, inkosi, ize encekwini yayo? UDavida wasesithi:
Ukuthi ngithenge kuwe ibala lokubhulela, ukuthi ngakhele iNkosi
ilathi, ukuze inhlupheko ithinteke ingafiki ebantwini. **22** UArawuna
wasesithi kuDavida: Inkosi yami, inkosi, kayithathe inikele
lokho okuhle emehlweni ayo; bona, nanzi inkabi zomnikelo
wokutshiswa, lezimbulo lezinto zenkabi kube zinkuni. **23** Konke
lokhu, nkosi, uArawuna wakunika inkosi; uArawuna wasesithi
enkosini: INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho kayikwemukele. **24** Inkosi
yasisithi kuArawuna: Hatshi, kodwa ngizakuthenga lokukuthenga
kuwe ngentengo; njalo kangiyikunikela iminikelo yokutshiswa

engangibizanga lutho eNkosini uNkulunkulu wami. UDavida waselithenga ibala lokubhulela lezinkabi ngamashekeli esiliva angamatshumi amahlanu. **25** UDavida wasesakhela khona iNkosi ilathi, wanikela iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula. Ngakho iNkosi yancengeka ngelizwe, inhlupheko yasithinteka phezu kukaIsrayeli.

1 Amakhosi

1 Inkosi uDavida yayisindala ilensuku ezinengi; basebeyembesa
ngezembatho, kodwa kayikhudumalanga. **2** Inceku zayo
zasezisithi kuyo: Inkosi yami, inkosi, kayidingelwe intombazana
emsulwa, ukuthi ime phambi kwenkosi, iyonge, ilale esifubeni
sakho, ukuze inkosi yami, inkosi, ikhudumale. **3** Zasezidinga
intombazana enhle emingceleni yonke yakoIsrayeli, zathola
uAbishagi umShunami, zamletha enkosini. **4** Intombazana
yayinhle kakhulu sibili, yaba ngumongi wenkosi, yayisebenzela;
kodwa inkosi kayiyazanga. **5** UAdonija indodana kaHagithi
waseziphakamisa esithi: Mina ngizakuba yinkosi. Wasezilungisela
inqola labagadi bamabhiza, lamadoda angamatshumi amahlanu
ukugijima phambi kwakhe. **6** Uyise wayengazanga amdanise
lakanye esithi: Wenzeleni kanje? Laye futhi wayelesimo esihle
kakhulu, lonina wamzala emva kukaAbisalomu. **7** Lamazwi akhe
ayeloJowabi indodana kaZeruya njalo loAbhiyatha umpristi,
basebencedisa, bamlandela uAdonija. **8** Kodwa uZadoki
umpristi, loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, loNathani umprofethi,
loShimeyi, loReyi, lamaqhawe uDavida ayelawo, babengekho
kuAdonija. **9** UAdonija wahlaba izimvu lezinkabi lokunonisiweyo
elitsheni leZohelethi eliseceleni kweEni-Rogeli, wanxusa bonke
abafowabo, amadodana enkosi, lawo wonke amadoda akoJuda,
inceku zenkosi; **10** kodwa oNathani umprofethi loBhenaya
lamaqhawe loSolomoni umfowabo kabanxusanga. **11** Ngakho
uNathani wakhuluma kuBathisheba unina kaSolomoni esithi:
Kawuzwanga yini ukuthi uAdonija indodana kaHagithi uyabusa,
lenkosi yethu uDavida kayikwazi? **12** Ngakho-ke woza, ake
ngikuphe iseluleko, ukuze usindise impilo yakho lempilo
yendodana yakho uSolomoni. **13** Hamba ungene enkosini

uDavida uthi kuyo: Wena nkosi yami, nkosi, kawufunganga
yini kuncekukazi yakho usithi: Qotho, uSolomoni indodana
yami uzabusa emva kwami, njalo yena uzahlala esihlalweni
sami sobukhosi? Pho, kungani kubusa uAdonija? **14** Khangela,
ulokhu usakhuluma lapho lenkosi, ngingene lami emva
kwakho, ngiqinise amazwi akho. **15** UBathisheba wasengena
enkosini ekamelweni. Inkosi yayisindala kakhulu, loAbishagi
umShunami wayeyisebenzela inkosi. **16** UBathisheba waseguqa
wakhothamela inkosi; inkosi yasisithi: Ulani? **17** Wasesithi kuyo:
Nkosi yami, wena wafunga ngoJehova uNkulunkulu wakho
kuncekukazi yakho usithi: Qotho uSolomoni indodana yakho
uzabusa emva kwami, njalo yena uzahlala esihlalweni sami
sobukhosi. **18** Kodwa khathesi khangela, uAdonija uyabusa,
khathesi-ke, nkosi yami, nkosi, kawukwazi. **19** Usehlabe izinkabi
lokunonisiweyo lezimvu ezinengi, wanxusa wonke amadodana
enkosi loAbhiyatha umpristi loJowabi induna yebutho; kodwa
uSolomoni inceku yakho kamnxusanga. **20** Wena-ke, nkosi yami,
nkosi, amehlo kaIsrayeli wonke aphezu kwakho ukuthi ubatshele
ukuthi ngubani ozahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi senkosi yami,
inkosi, emva kwayo, **21** hlezi kuzakuthi lapho inkosi yami, inkosi,
izalala laboyise, mina lendodana yami uSolomoni sizakuba yizoni.
22 Khangela-ke, elokhu esakhuluma lenkosi, loNathani umprofethi
wangena. **23** Basebeyibikela inkosi besithi: Khangela uNathani
umprofethi. Esengene phambi kwenkosi wakhothama phambi
kwenkosi ngobuso bakhe emhlabathini. **24** UNathani wasesithi:
Nkosi yami, nkosi, wena utshilo yini ukuthi: UAdonija uzabusa
emva kwami, njalo yena uzahlala esihlalweni sami sobukhosi?
25 Ngoba wehlile lamuhla, uhlabile izinkabi lokunonisiweyo
lezimvu ezinengi, wanxusa wonke amadodana enkosi, lenduna

zebutho, loAbhiyatha umpristi; khangela-ke, bayadla bayanatha
phambi kwakhe, njalo bathi: Kayiphile inkosi uAdonija! **26** Kodwa
mina, mina inceku yakho loZadoki umpristi loBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada loSolomoni inceku yakho, kasinxusanga. **27** Lindaba
yenziwe yinkosi yami, inkosi, yini? Njalo kawazisanga inceku
yakho ukuthi ngubani ozahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi senkosi
yami, inkosi, emva kwayo? **28** Inkosi uDavida yasiphendula
yathi: Ngibizelani uBathisheba. Wasengena phambi kobuso
benkosi, wema phambi kwenkosi. **29** Inkosi yasifunga yathi:
Kuphila kukaJehova ohlenge umphefumulo wami kuzo zonke
inhlupheko, **30** ngitsho, njengoba ngafunga kuwe ngeNkosi,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ngisithi: Qotho, uSolomoni indodana
yakho uzabusa emva kwami, njalo yena uzahlala esihlalweni
sami sobukhosi esikhundleni sami; qotho ngizakwenza njalo
lamuhla. **31** UBathisheba wasekhothama ngobuso emhlabathini,
waguqela inkosi wathi: Kayiphile inkosi yami, inkosi uDavida
kuze kube nininini! **32** Inkosi uDavida yasisithi: Ngibizelani
uZadoki umpristi, loNathani umprofethi, loBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada. Basebengena phambi kwenkosi. **33** Inkosi yasisithi
kibo: Thathani kanye lani inceku zenkosi yenu, ligadise uSolomoni
indodana yami imbongolo engeyami, limehlisele eGihoni. **34**
Kakuthi-ke uZadoki umpristi loNathani umprofethi bamgcobe
khona abe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli; beselivuthela uphondo
lithi: Kayiphile inkosi uSolomoni! **35** Beselisenyuka emva
kwakhe, njalo uzakuza ahlale esihlalweni sami sobukhosi,
ngoba uzakuba yinkosi esikhundleni sami, njalo yena ngimbekile
ukuthi abe ngumbusi phezu kukaIsrayeli laphezu kukaJuda.
36 UBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada waseyiphendula inkosi
wathi: Ameni. Kayitsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wenkosi

yami, inkosi! **37** Njengoba uJehova ubelenkosi yami, inkosi,
kabe njalo loSolomoni, asenze isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
sibe sikhulu kulesihlalo sobukhosi senkosi yami, inkosi
uDavida. **38** Ngakho uZadoki umpristi, loNathani umprofethi,
loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, lamaKerethi, lamaPelethi
behla bamgadisa uSolomoni imbongolo yenkosi uDavida,
bamusa eGihoni. **39** UZadoki umpristi wasethatha uphondo
lwamafutha ethenteni, wamgcoba uSolomoni. Basebevuthela
uphondo, bonke abantu bathi: Kayiphile inkosi uSolomoni! **40**
Bonke abantu basebesenyuka emva kwakhe, bonke abantu
basebevuthela imihlanga bethokoza ngentokozo enkulu, waze
waqhekezeka umhlaba ngomsindo wabo. **41** UAdonija labo
bonke abanxusiweyo ababelaye basebewuzwa sebeqede ukudla.
Lapho uJowabi esizwa ukukhala kophondo wathi: Ngowani
umsindo womuzi oxokozelayo? **42** Lapho esakhuluma, khangela,
kwafika uJonathani indodana kaAbhiyatha umpristi; uAdonija
wathi: Ngena, ngoba uliqhawe, uletha imibiko emihle. **43**
UJonathani wasephendula wathi kuAdonija: Qotho, inkosi yethu,
inkosi uDavida, imbekile uSolomoni waba yinkosi; **44** njalo
inkosi ithume kanye laye uZadoki umpristi, loNathani umprofethi,
loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, lamaKerethi, lamaPelethi,
bamgadisa imbongolo yenkosi. **45** Njalo uZadoki umpristi
loNathani umprofethi bamgcobile waba yinkosi eGihoni, benyuka
khona bethokoza; yikho umuzi uxokozela. Yiwo lowomsindo
eliwuzwileyo. **46** Futhi uSolomoni usehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi
sombuso. **47** Futhi lenceku zenkosi zifikile ukubusisa inkosi
yethu, inkosi uDavida, zisithi: UNkulunkulu wakho kalenze ibizo
likaSolomoni libe ngcono kulebizo lakho, enze isihlalo sakhe
sobukhosi sibe sikhulu kulesihlalo sakho sobukhosi. Inkosi

yasikhothama embhedeni. **48** Futhi-ke yatsho njalo inkosi:
Kayibusiswe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, enike lamuhla
ohlala esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, amehlo ami ekubona.
49 Bonke abanxusiweyo ababeloAdonija basebethuthumela,
basukuma, bahamba ngulowo lalowo ngendlela yakhe. **50**
UAdonija wasesesaba ngenxa kaSolomoni, wasukuma wahamba,
wabamba impondo zelathi. **51** Wasebikelwa uSolomoni ukuthi:
Khangela, uAdonija uyayesaba inkosi uSolomoni; ngoba
khangela, usebambe impondo zelathi esithi: Inkosi uSolomoni
kayifunge kimi lamuhla ukuthi kayiyikuyibulala inceku yayo
ngenkemba. **52** USolomoni wasesithi: Uba eyindoda uqobo,
kakuyikuwa okonwele lwakhe emhlabathini. Kodwa uba ububi
butholakala kuye, uzakufa. **53** Inkosi uSolomoni yasithuma,
bamehlisa elathini. Wasesiza wakhothama enkosini uSolomoni;
uSolomoni wasesithi kuye: Yana endlini yakho.

2 Insuku zikaDavida zokuthi afe zasezisondela, waselaya
uSolomoni indodana yakhe esithi: **2** Sengihamba indlela
yomhlaba wonke. Ngakho qina, ube yindoda, **3** ugcine
imfanelo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ukuhamba ngezindlela
zayo, ukugcina izimiso zayo, imithetho yayo, lezahlulelo zayo,
lobufakazi bayo, njengokubhaliweyo emlayweni kaMozisi,
ukuze uphumelele kukho konke okwenzayo, laloba ngaphi
lapho ophendukela khona, **4** ukuze iNkosi iqinise ilizwi layo
eyalikhuluma mayelana lami isithi: Uba amadodana akho
eqaphelisa indlela yawo, ukuhamba ngobuqotho phambi
kwami ngenhliziyo yonke yawo langomphefumulo wonke
wawo, (isithi) kakuyikusweleka kuwe indoda esihlalweni
sobukhosi sikaIsrayeli. **5** Futhi-ke wena uyakwazi ukuthi
uJowabi indodana kaZeruya wenzani kimi, ukuthi wenzani

kuzinduna ezimbili zamabutho akoIsrayeli, kuAbhineri indodana
kaNeri, lakuAmasa indodana kaJetheri, owababulala wachitha
igazi lempi ekuthuleni, wafaka igazi lempi ebhantini lakhe
elalisekhalweni lwakhe lemanyathelweni asenyaweni zakhe. **6**
Ngakho yenza njengenhlakanipho yakho, ungayekeli ikhanda
lakhe elilezimvu lehlele engcwabeni ngokuthula. **(Sheol h7585)** **7**
Kodwa kumadodana kaBarizilayi umGileyadi wenze umusa, njalo
kawabe phakathi kwabadla etafuleni lakho, ngoba ngokunjalo
asondela kimi ekubalekeleni kwami ubuso bukaAbisalomu
umfowenu. **8** Futhi khangela, kukhona kuwe uShimeyi
indodana kaGera umBhenjamini weBahurimi, owangithuka
ngesethuko esibuhlungu mhla ngisiya eMahanayimi; kodwa
wehla ukungihlangabeza eJordani, ngasengifunga kuye ngeNkosi
ngathi: Kangiyikukubulala ngenkemba. **9** Ngakho-ke ungamyekeli
abe ngongelacala, ngoba ungumuntu ohlakaniphileyo, ngoba
uyakwazi ozakwenza kuye, njalo uzakwehlisela ikhanda
lakhe eliyimpunga lilegazi engcwabeni. **(Sheol h7585)** **10**
UDavida waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa emzini kaDavida.
11 Njalo insuku uDavida abusa ngazo phezu kukaIsrayeli
zaziyiminyaka engamatshumi amane; eHebroni wabusa iminyaka
eyisikhombisa, leJerusalema wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu lantathu. **12** USolomoni wasehlala esihlalweni
sobukhosi sikaDavida uyise, lombuso wakhe waqiniswa kakhulu.
13 UAdonija indodana kaHagithi wasesiza kuBathisheba
unina kaSolomoni; wasesithi: Ukuza kwakho kuyikuthula yini?
Wasesithi: Ukuthula. **14** Wathi: Ngilelizwi kuwe. Wasesithi:
Khuluma. **15** Wasesithi: Wena uyakwazi ukuthi umbuso
wawungowami, lokuthi uIsrayeli wonke babebeke ubuso babo
kimi ukuthi ngizabusa; kodwa umbuso waphendulwa, waba

ngowomfowethu, ngoba waba ngowakhe uvela eNkosini. **16**
Khathesi-ke, ngicela isicelo esisodwa kuwe, ungafulathelisi ubuso
bami. Wasesithi kuye: Khuluma. **17** Wasesithi: Ake ukhulume
loSolomoni inkosi (ngoba kayikufulathelisa ubuso bakho) ukuthi
anginike uAbishagi umShunami abe ngumkami. **18** UBathisheba
wasesithi: Kulungile; mina ngizakukhulumela enkosini. **19**
Ngakho uBathisheba wasesiya enkosini uSolomoni ukukhulumela
uAdonija kuyo. Inkosi yasisukuma ukumhlangabeza, yakhothama
kuye, yahlala esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, yathi kubekelwe
unina wenkosi isihlalo sobukhosi; wasehlala ngakwesokunene
sayo. **20** Wasesithi: Ngicela isicelo esisodwa esincinyane
kuwe, ungafulathelisi ubuso bami. Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Cela,
mama, ngoba kangiyikufulathelisa ubuso bakho. **21** Wasesithi:
UAbishagi umShunami kanikwe uAdonija umfowenu abe
ngumkakhe. **22** Inkosi uSolomoni yasiphendula yathi kunina:
Usumcelelelani uAdonija uAbishagi umShunami? Umcelele
lombuso, ngoba ungumfowethu omdala kulami, yebo yena
loAbhiyatha umpristi loJowabi indodana kaZeruya. **23** Inkosi
uSolomoni yasifunga ngeNkosi isithi: Kenze njalo uNkulunkulu
kimi lokunjalo engezelele, uba uAdonija engakhulumanga lelilizwi
emelene lempilo yakhe. **24** Ngakho-ke, kuphila kukaJehova
ongimisileyo wangibeka esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida
ubaba, wangenzela indlu njengokukhuluma kwakhe, isibili
lamuhla uAdonija uzabulawa. **25** Inkosi uSolomoni yasithuma
ngesandla sikaBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, owamsukelayo,
wasesifa. **26** LakuAbhiyatha umpristi inkosi yathi: Yana eAnathothi
emasimini akho, ngoba ungumuntu wokufa; kodwa lamuhla
kangiyikukubulala ngoba wawuthwala umtshokotsho weNkosi
uJehova phambi kukaDavida ubaba, langoba wahlupheka

kukho konke ubaba ahlupheka ngakho. **27** Ngakho uSolomoni
wamxotsha uAbhiyatha ekubeni ngumpristi weNkosi, ukugcwalisa
ilizwi leNkosi eyalikhuluma mayelana lendlu kaEli eShilo. **28**
Kwathi umbiko ufika kuJowabi, ngoba uJowabi wayephenduke
walandela uAdonija lanxa wayengaphendukanga walandela
uAbisalomu, uJowabi wabalekela ethenteni leNkosi, wabamba
impondo zelathi. **29** Kwasekubikelwa inkosi uSolomoni
ukuthi uJowabi usebalekele ethenteni leNkosi, khangela-ke,
useceleni kwelathi. USolomoni wasethuma uBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada esithi: Hamba umsukele. **30** Ngakho uBhenaya
waya ethenteni leNkosi, wathi kuye: Itsho njalo inkosi: Phuma!
Kodwa wathi: Hatshi, kodwa ngizafela lapha. UBhenaya
wasebuyisela ilizwi enkosini, esithi: Utsho njalo uJowabi,
ungiphendule njalo. **31** Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Yenza njengokutsho
kwakhe, umsukele, umngcwabe; ukuze ususe kimi lendlini
kababa igazi elingelacala uJowabi alichithayo. **32** Njalo iNkosi
izabuyisela igazi lakhe ekhanda lakhe, owasukela amadoda
amabili ayelungile engcono kulaye, wawabulala ngenkemba,
ubaba uDavida engazi: UAbhineri indodana kaNeri induna
yebutho lakoIsrayeli, loAmasa indodana kaJetheri induna yebutho
lakoJuda. **33** Ngakho igazi labo lizabuyela ekhanda likaJowabi
lekhanda lenzalo yakhe kuze kube nininini; kodwa kuDavida
lenzalweni yakhe, lendlini yakhe, lembusweni wakhe, kuzakuba
lokuthula kuze kube nininini okuvela eNkosini. **34** UBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada wasesenyuka, wamsukela wambulala;
wasengcwatshelwa endlini yakhe enkangala. **35** Inkosi yasibeka
uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada esikhundleni sakhe phezu
kwebutho, loZadoki umpristi inkosi yambeka esikhundleni
sikaAbhiyatha. **36** Inkosi yasithuma yabiza uShimeyi, yathi kuye:

Zakhele indlu eJerusalema, uhlale khona, ungaphumi lapho
uye ngaphi langaphi. **37** Ngoba kuzakuthi mhla uphumayo,
uchaphe isifula iKidroni, yazi lokwazi ukuthi uzakufa lokufa; igazi
lakho lizakuba phezu kwekhanda lakho. **38** UShimeyi wasesithi
enkosini: Lelolizwi lihle; njengokutsho kwenkosi yami, inkosi,
inceku yakho izakwenza njalo. UShimeyi wasehlala eJerusalema
insuku ezinengi. **39** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kweminyaka
emithathu inceku ezimbili zikaShimeyi zabalekela kuAkishi
indodana kaMahaka inkosi yeGathi. Basebebikela uShimeyi
besithi: Khangela, inceku zakho ziseGathi. **40** Wasesukuma
uShimeyi, wabophela isihlalo kubabhemi wakhe, waya eGathi
kuAkishi ukudinga inceku zakhe; uShimeyi wahamba waletha
inceku zakhe zivela eGathi. **41** Kwasekubikelwa uSolomoni
ukuthi uShimeyi wayesukile eJerusalema waya eGathi, njalo
wabuyela. **42** Inkosi yasithuma yabiza uShimeyi yathi kuye:
Kangikufungisanga yini ngeNkosi, ngafakaza kuwe ngathi: Mhla
uphumayo ukuya ngaphi langaphi yazi lokwazi ukuthi uzakufa
lokufa? Wasusithi kimi: Lihle ilizwi engilizwileyo. **43** Pho, kungani
ungasigcinanga isifungo seNkosi lomlayo engakulaya ngawo?
44 Inkosi yasisithi kuShimeyi: Wena uyazi bonke ububi inhliziyo
yakho ebaziyo owabenza kuDavida ubaba; ngakho iNkosi
izabuyisela ububi bakho phezu kwekhanda lakho. **45** Kodwa
inkosi uSolomoni ibusisiwe, lesihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida
sizaqiniswa phambi kweNkosi kuze kube nininini. **46** Ngakho
inkosi yalaya uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, owaphuma
wamsukela waze wafa. Ngakho umbuso waqiniswa esandleni
sikaSolomoni.

3 USolomoni wasehlangana ngomtshado loFaro inkosi
yeGibhithe, wathatha indodakazi kaFaro, wayiletha emzini

kaDavida waze waqeda ukwakha indlu yakhe lendlu yeNkosi
lomduli weJerusalema ozingelezeleyo. **2** Kube kanti abantu
babenikela umhlatshelo endaweni eziphakemeyo, ngoba
kwakungakhelwanga ibizo leNkosi indlu kwaze kwaba
yilezonsuku. **3** USolomoni wayithanda-ke iNkosi, ehamba
ezimisweni zikaDavida uyise; kube kanti wanikela umhlatshelo
watshisa impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo. **4** Inkosi yasisiya
eGibeyoni ukuhlaba khona, ngoba leyo yayiyindawo ephakemeyo
enkulu. Iminikelo yokutshiswa eyinkulungwane uSolomoni
wayinikela phezu kwalelolathi. **5** EGibeyoni iNkosi yabonakala
kuSolomoni ephutsheni ebusuku. UNkulunkulu wathi: Cela
engingakunika khona. **6** USolomoni wasesithi: Wena wenzele
inceku yakho uDavida ubaba umusa omkhulu, njengokuhamba
kwakhe phambi kwakho eqinisweni lekulungeni lebuqothweni
benhliziyo kuwe; wamgcinela lo umusa omkhulu ukuthi wamnika
indodana ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi njengalamuhla. **7**
Ngakho-ke, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami, wena wenzile inceku yakho
yaba yinkosi esikhundleni sikaDavida ubaba; ngingumntwanyana
nje, angikwazi ukuphuma lokungena. **8** Lenceku yakho
iphakathi kwabantu bakho obakhethileyo, abantu abanengi,
abangelakubalwa labangelakunaniswa ngobunengi. **9** Ngakho
nika inceku yakho inhliziyo eqedisisayo ukwahlulela abantu
bakho, ukuze ngehlukanise phakathi kokuhle lokubi; ngoba
ngubani olamandla ukwahlulela lesisizwe sakho esikhulu? **10**
Laloludaba lwaba luhle emehlweni eNkosi ukuthi uSolomoni ucele
lolulutho. **11** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuye: Ngenxa yokuthi ucele
lolulutho, ungazicelelanga insuku ezinengi, ungazicelelanga
inotho, ungacelanga umphefumulo wezitha zakho, kodwa
uzicelele ukuqedisisa ukuzwa ukwahlulela, **12** khangela,

sengenze njengamazwi akho. Khangela, ngikunike inhliziyo
ehlakaniphileyo leqedisisayo, ukuthi kungabi khona onjengawe
ngaphambi kwakho, lemva kwakho kungaveli onjengawe. **13**
Futhi longakucelanga ngikunikile, ngitsho inotho lodumo, ukuze
kungabi khona umuntu onjengawe emakhosini zonke izinsuku
zakho. **14** Njalo uba uzahamba endleleni zami, ukugcina
izimiso zami lemilayo yami njengoDavida uyihlo wahamba,
ngizakwelula insuku zakho. **15** USolomoni wasephaphama;
khangela-ke kwakuliphupho. Wasesiza eJerusalema, wema
phambi komtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi, wanikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa, wanikela iminikelo yokuthula, wenzela
inceku zakhe zonke idili. **16** Ngalesosikhathi kwafika abesifazana
ababili, amawule, enkosini, bema phambi kwayo. **17**
Omunye owesifazana wasesithi: Hawu nkosi yami, mina
lalumfazi sihlala ndlunye; ngasengibeletha ngilaye endlini. **18**
Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu ngibelethile, laye lumfazi
wabeletha; njalo sasindawonye, kungekho owemzini kanye
lathi endlini, ngaphandle kwethu sobabili endlini. **19** Umntwana
walumfazi wasesifa ebusuku, ngoba walala phezu kwakhe. **20**
Wasevuka phakathi kobusuku, wathatha indodana yami eceleni
kwami, incekukazi yakho isalele, wayilalisa esifubeni sakhe,
lomntanakhe ofileyo wamlalisa esifubeni sami. **21** Lapho ngivuka
ekuseni ukumunyisa umntanami, khangela-ke wayesefile;
sengimkhangelisisa ekuseni, khangela-ke, kwakungeyisuye
umntanami engamzalayo. **22** Kodwa lowo omunye owesifazana
wathi: Hatshi, kodwa indodana yami ngephilayo, lendodana
yakho ngefileyo. Lalowo wathi: Hatshi, kodwa indodana yakho
ngefileyo, lendodana yami ngephilayo. Batsho njalo phambi
kwenkosi. **23** Inkosi yasisithi: Lo uthi: Le yindodana yami

ephilayo, lendodana yakho ngefileyo; lomunye uthi: Hatshi, kodwa
indodana yakho ngefileyo, lendodana yami ngephilayo. **24** Inkosi
yasisithi: Ngithathelani inkemba. Basebeyiletha inkemba phambi
kwenkosi. **25** Inkosi yasisithi: Dabulani kabili umntwana ophilayo,
linike omunye ingxenye, lomunye ingxenye. **26** Owesifazana
okwakungowakhe umntwana ophilayo wakhuluma enkosini,
ngoba imibilini yakhe yavutha ngendodana yakhe, wathi: Hawu
nkosi yami, mnikeni yena umntwana ophilayo, lingambulali
loba kunjani. Kodwa omunye wathi: Kangabi ngowami kumbe
ngowakho, dabulani. **27** Inkosi yasiphendula yathi: Nikani yena
umntwana ophilayo, lingambulali loba kunjani; nguye unina.
28 UIsrayeli wonke wasesizwa isahlulelo inkosi eyayisahlulele,
besaba phambi kwenkosi, ngoba babona ukuthi inhlakanipho
kaNkulunkulu yayikuye ukwenza isahlulelo.

4 Ngakho inkosi uSolomoni yaba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli
wonke. **2** Lalezi yiziphathamandla ayelazo: UAzariya indodana
kaZadoki wayengumpristi; **3** uElihorefi loAhiya amadodana
kaShisha babengababhali; uJehoshafathi indodana kaAhiludi
wayengumabhalane; **4** loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada
wayephezu kwebutho; loZadoki loAbhiyatha babengabapristi;
5 loAzariya indodana kaNathani wayephezu kwabaphathi;
uZabudi indodana kaNathani wayengumphathi omkhulu,
umngane wenkosi; **6** loAhishari wayengumlawuli wendlu;
loAdoniramu indodana kaAbida wayephezu kwemithelo. **7**
USolomoni wayelabaphathi abalitshumi lambili phezu kukaIsrayeli
wonke, ababedingela inkosi lendlu yayo ukudla, ngulowo
lalowo ngenyanga yakhe ngomnyaka wadinga ukudla. **8**
Lala ngamabizo abo: UBeni-Huri entabeni zakoEfrayimi. **9**
UBeni-Dekeri eMakazi leShahalibimi leBeti-Shemeshi leEloni-

Beti-Hanani. **10** UBeni-Hesedi eArubothi, eleSoko lelizwe
lonke leHeferi. **11** UBeni-Abinadaba wayelelizwe lonke leDori;
uTafathi indodakazi kaSolomoni wayengumkakhe. **12** UBahana
indodana kaAhiludi wayeleThahanakhi leMegido layo yonke
iBeti-Sheyani, eseceleni kweZarethani ngaphansi kweJizereyeli,
kusukela eBeti-Sheyani kuze kube seAbeli-Mehola, kuze kube
ngaphetsheya kweJokimeyama. **13** UBeni-Geberi eRamothi-
Gileyadi wayelemizi kaJayiri indodana kaManase, eseGileyadi,
wayelelizwe leArigobi, eliseBashani, imizi engamatshumi
ayisithupha emikhulu elemiduli lemigoqo yethusi. **14** UAhinadaba
indodana kaIdo eMahanayimi. **15** UAhimahazi wayekoNafithali;
laye wathatha uBasemathi indodakazi kaSolomoni abe
ngumkakhe. **16** UBahana indodana kaHushayi wayekoAsheri
leAlothi. **17** UJehoshafathi indodana kaParuwa wayekoIsakari.
18 UShimeyi indodana kaEla wayekoBhenjamini. **19** UGeberi
indodana kaUri wayeselizweni leGileyadi, ilizwe likaSihoni
inkosi yamaAmori, lelikaOgi inkosi yeBashani. Njalo wayenguye
yedwa umphathi kulelolizwe. **20** UJuda loIsrayeli babebanengi
njengetshebetshebe elingaselwandle ngobunengi, besidla,
benatha, bethokoza. **21** USolomoni wayesebusa phezu
kwayo yonke imibuso kusukela emfuleni kuze kufike elizweni
lamaFilisti kuze kufike emngceleni weGibhithe; babeletha izipho,
babemsebenzela uSolomoni zonke izinsuku zempilo yakhe. **22**
Njalo ukudla kukaSolomoni ngosuku olulodwa kwakungamakhori
angamatshumi amathathu empuphu ecolekileyo, lamakori
angamatshumi ayisithupha empuphu, **23** inkabi ezilitshumi
ezinonisiweyo, lenkabi ezingamatshumi amabili zemadlelweni,
lezimvu ezilikhulu, ngaphandle kwendluzele, lemiziki, lemiziki
elempondo ezilembaxambaxa, lenyoni ezinonisiweyo. **24**

Ngoba wayebusa phezu kwalo lonke nganeno komfula,
kusukela eTifisa kusiya eGaza, laphezu kwawo wonke
amakhosi nganeno komfula, njalo wayelokuthula kuzo zonke
inhlangothi zakhe ezizingelezeleyo. **25** UJuda loIsrayeli bahlala-
ke bevikelekile, ngulowo lalowo ngaphansi kwesivini sakhe
langaphansi komkhiwa wakhe, kusukela koDani kuze kufike
eBherishebha, zonke izinsuku zikaSolomoni. **26** Njalo uSolomoni
wayelezindlwana zamabhiza enqola zakhe ezizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane, labagadi bamabhiza abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili. **27** Lalabobaphathi badingela inkosi uSolomoni
ukudla, laye wonke osondela etafuleni lenkosi uSolomoni,
ngulowo lalowo ngenyanga yakhe; kabatshiyanga kusweleke
lutho. **28** Lebhali lamahlanga awamabhiza lawamabhiza alejubane
bakuletha endaweni lapho eyayifanele kube khona, ngulowo
lalowo njengemfanelo yakhe. **29** UNkulunkulu wasemnika
uSolomoni inhlakanipho lokuqedisisa okukhulu kakhulu, lobubanzi
benhliziyo, njengetshebetshebe elisekhunjini lolwandle. **30**
Lenhlakanipho kaSolomoni yayinkulu kulenhlakanipho yawo
wonke amadodana empumalanga, lakulenhlakanipho yonke
yeGibhithe. **31** Ngoba wayehlakaniphile kulabo bonke abantu,
okwedlula uEthani umEzira loHemani loKalikoli loDarida
amadodana kaMaholi; lebizo lakhe lalisezizweni zonke
inhlangothi zonke. **32** Waseqamba izaga ezizinkulungwane
ezintathu, lengoma zakhe zaziyinkulungwane lanhlanu. **33**
Wasekhuluma ngezihlahla, kusukela esihlahleni somsedari
oseLebhanoni kuze kufike kuhisope emila iphuma emdulini;
wakhuluma langezinyamazana langezinyoni langezihuquzelayo
langezinhlanzi. **34** Kwasekufika abavela ezizweni zonke ukuzwa

inhlakanipho kaSolomoni, bevela emakhosini wonke omhlaba
ayezwe ngenhlakanipho yakhe.

5 UHiramu inkosi yeTire wasethuma inceku zakhe kuSolomoni,
ngoba wayezwile ukuthi bamgcobile ukuthi abe yinkosi
esikhundleni sikayise, ngoba uHiramu wayemthanda uDavida
insuku zonke. **2** USolomoni wasethumela kuHiramu esithi: **3** Wena
uyazi ukuthi uDavida ubaba wayengelakwakhela ibizo leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakhe indlu ngenxa yezimpi ezazimzingelezele,
iNkosi yaze yazifaka ngaphansi kwengaphansi yenyawo zakhe.
4 Kodwa khathesi iNkosi uNkulunkulu inginikile ukuphumula
inhlangothi zonke; kakulasitha, njalo kakulabubi obenzakalayo.
5 Khangela-ke, ngizimisele ukwakhela ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wami indlu njengokutsho kweNkosi kuDavida ubaba isithi:
Indodana yakho engizayibeka esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi
esikhundleni sakho, yona izakwakhela ibizo lami indlu. **6**
Ngakho-ke laya ukuthi bangigamulele imisedari eLebhanoni,
lenceku zami zizakuba lenceku zakho; leholo lenceku zakho
ngizakunika njengakho konke okutshoyo. Ngoba wena uyakwazi
ukuthi kakho phakathi kwethu okwaziyo ukugamula izihlahla
njengabeSidoni. **7** Kwasekusithi uHiramu esizwa amazwi
kaSolomoni wathokoza kakhulu wathi: Kayibusiswe iNkosi
lamuhla emnikileyo uDavida indodana ehlakaniphileyo phezu
kwalesisizwe esikhulu. **8** UHiramu wasethumela kuSolomoni
esithi: Ngizwile lokho ongithumele ngakho; mina ngizakwenza
zonke iziloyiso zakho mayelana lezigodo zemisedari lamayelana
lezigodo zamafiri. **9** Inceku zami zizazehlisa zisuka eLebhanoni
zisiya elwandle; mina-ke ngizazenza okundendayo olwandle
ukuya endaweni ozayiqamba kimi, ngizithukulule lapho; wena-ke
uzazithathela khona, wena uzakwenza isifiso sami ngokupha

abendlu yami ukudla. **10** Ngakho uHiramu wamnika uSolomoni
izigodo zemisedari lezigodo zamafiri njengokwezifiso zakhe
zonke. **11** LoSolomoni wanika uHiramu amakhori engqoloyi
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lambili, ukudla
kwabendlu yakhe, lamakhori angamatshumi amabili amafutha
akhanyiweyo. Ngokunjalo uSolomoni wamupha uHiramu iminyaka
ngeminyaka. **12** INkosi yasimnika uSolomoni inhlakanipho
njengokutsho kwayo kuye. Kwasekusiba khona ukuthula phakathi
kukaHiramu loSolomoni; benza isivumelwano bobabili. **13** Inkosi
uSolomoni yabutha izibhalwa kuIsrayeli wonke; lezibhalwa
zazingabantu abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu.
14 Yasibathuma eLebhanoni, abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
ngenyanga ngamazopho, inyanga beseLebhanoni, inyanga
ezimbili besekhaya. LoAdoniramu wayephezu kwezibhalwa. **15**
Futhi uSolomoni wayelabayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa abathwala imithwalo, lababazi abazinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili ezintabeni, **16** ngaphandle
kwezinduna zabaphathi bakaSolomoni, ababephethe umsebenzi,
izinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu amathathu, ezazibusa
abantu ababesenza umsebenzi. **17** Inkosi yasilaya, baletha
amatshe amakhulu, amatshe aligugu, okubeka isisekelo
sendlu, amatshe abaziweyo. **18** Abakhi bakaSolomoni labakhi
bakaHiramu lamaGebhali basebebaza, balungisa izigodo
lamatshe ukwakha indlu.

6 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wamakhulu amane lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili emva kokuphuma kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli
elizweni leGibhithe, ngomnyaka wesine wokubusa kukaSolomoni
koIsrayeli, ngenyanga kaZivi, eyinyanga yesibili, waqala ukwakha
indlu yeNkosi. **2** Njalo indlu inkosi uSolomoni eyayakhela

uJehova, ubude bayo babuzingalo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha,
lobubanzi bayo babungamatshumi amabili, lokuphakama kwayo
kwakuzingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu. **3** Lekhulusi phambi
kwethempeli lendlu, ubude balo babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili, njengobubanzi bendlu, ububanzi balo babuzingalo
ezilitshumi phambi kwendlu. **4** Njalo wayenzela indlu amawindi
abanzi ngaphandle kulangaphakathi. **5** Futhi emdulini wendlu
wakha amakamelo inhlangothi zonke, imiduli yendlu inhlangothi
zonke, esenzela ithempeli lendawo yelizwi. Wenza lezindlwana
eziseceleni inhlangothi zonke. **6** Ikamelo elingaphansi kwawo
wonke, ububanzi balo babuzingalo ezinhlanu, leliphakathi,
ububanzi balo buzingalo eziyisithupha, lelesithathu, ububanzi balo
buzingalo eziyisikhombisa. Ngoba ngaphandle kwendlu wenza
izinciphiso inhlangothi zonke, ukuze imijabo ingagxunyekwa
emidulwini yendlu. **7** Njalo indlu, isakhiwa, yakhiwa ngamatshe
ayepheleliswe enkwalini, ukuze kungezwakali isando lehloka,
loba yisiphi isikhali sensimbi endlini nxa isakhiwa. **8**
Umnyango wendlwana eseceleni ephakathi wawusehlangothini
lwesokunene lwendlu; njalo bakhwela ngesikhwelo esibhodayo
ukuya kwengaphakathi, lokusuka kwengaphakathi kusiya
kweyesithathu. **9** Wayakha-ke indlu, wayiqeda; wagubuzela indlu
ngentungo lamapulanka emisedari. **10** Wasesakha izindlwana
eceleni kwendlu yonke, ubude bazo buzingalo ezinhlanu,
wakuxhuma endlini ngezigodo zemisedari. **11** Ilizwi leNkosi
laselifika kuSolomoni lathi: **12** Mayelana lale indlu oyakhayo,
uba uhamba ngezimiso zami, usenza izahlulelo zami, njalo
ugcina yonke imilayo yami ukuhamba ngayo, ngizakwenza
ilizwi lami kuwe engalikhuluma kuDavida uyihlo; **13** ngizahlala
phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngingabatshiyi abantu

bami uIsrayeli. **14** Wayakha-ke uSolomoni indlu, wayiqeda.
15 Wasesakha imiduli yendlu ngaphakathi ngamapulanka
emisedari, kusukela kuphansi lendlu kuze kufike emidulwini
yophahla, wayembesa ngaphakathi ngezigodo, wendlala
iphansi lendlu ngamapulanka amafiri. **16** Wasesakha izingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili emaceleni endlu, ngamapulanka
emisedari, kusukela kuphansi kwaze kwafika emidulwini;
wayakhela ngaphakathi, esenzela indawo yelizwi, esenzela
ingcwele yezingcwele. **17** Lendlu, elithempeli, ngaphambili,
yayizingalo ezingamatshumi amane. **18** Njalo umsedari wendlu
ngaphakathi wawubazwe waba zinduku lamaluba avulekileyo;
konke kwakungumsedari, kungabonakali litshe. **19** Waselungisa
indawo yelizwi phakathi endlini ukubeka khona umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano seNkosi. **20** Lendawo yelizwi ephambili, ubude
babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili, lobubanzi buzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili, lokuphakama kwayo kuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili; wayihuqa ngegolide elicwengekileyo;
wasesembesa ilathi ngomsedari. **21** USolomoni waseyihuqa indlu
ngaphakathi ngegolide elicwengekileyo, wenza isehlukaniso
ngamaketane egolide phambi kwendawo yelizwi, wasesihuqa
ngegolide. **22** Lendlu yonke wayihuqa ngegolide yaze yaphelela
yonke indlu; lelathi lonke elisendaweni yelizwi walihuqa ngegolide.
23 Endaweni yelizwi wasesenza amakherubhi amabili ngesihlahla
somhlwathi, ukuphakama kwakuzingalo ezilitshumi ngalinye.
24 Olunye uphiko lwekherubhi lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu, lolunye
uphiko lwekherubhi lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu; kusukela ekucineni
kolunye uphiko kusiya ekucineni kolunye uphiko kwakuzingalo
ezilitshumi. **25** Lelinye ikherubhi lalizingalo ezilitshumi; womabili
amakherubhi ayeyisilinganiso sinye lesimo sinye. **26** Ukuphakama

kwelinye ikherubhi kwakuzingalo ezilitshumi, lelinye ikherubhi
lalinjalo. **27** Wasewabeka amakherubhi phakathi kwendlu
engaphakathi; njalo amakherubhi elula impiko, kuze kuthi
olunye uphiko lwathinta umduli, lophiko lwelinye ikherubhi
lwathinta omunye umduli, lempiko zawo zathintana uphiko
lophiko ngaphakathi kwendlu. **28** Wasewahuqa amakherubhi
ngegolide. **29** Wabaza imiduli yonke yendlu inhlangothi
zonke ngemifanekiso ebaziweyo yamakherubhi lezihlahla
zamalala lamaluba avulekileyo ngaphakathi langaphandle. **30**
Iphansi lendlu waselihuqa ngegolide ngaphakathi langaphandle.
31 Emnyango wendawo yelizwi wenza izivalo zesihlahla
somhlwathi, ikhothamo lemigubazi kulezinhlangothi ezinhlanu.
32 Lezivalo zombili zazingezesihlahla somhlwathi, wabaza kuzo
imibazo yamakherubhi lezihlahla zamalala lamaluba avulekileyo,
wazihuqa ngegolide, wakhandela igolide phezu kwamakherubhi
lezihlahla zamalala. **33** Ngokunjalo wasesenzela umnyango
wethempeli imigubazi yesihlahla somhlwathi, ezinhlangothini
ezine. **34** Lezivalo ezimbili zazingezezihlahla zamafiri; impiko
zombili zesivalo esisodwa zazigoqeka, lezilenge ezimbili zesivalo
sesibili zazigoqeka. **35** Wasebaza kuzo amakherubhi lezihlahla
zamalala lamaluba avulekileyo, wakuhuqa ngegolide elendlala
kuhle phezu kokubaziweyo. **36** Wasesakha iguma elingaphakathi
ngemizila emithathu yamatshe abaziweyo, lomzila wemijabo
yemisedari. **37** Ngomnyaka wesine isisekelo sendlu yeNkosi
sabekwa, ngenyanga kaZivi. **38** Kwathi ngomnyaka wetshumi
lanye, enyangeni kaBuli, okuyinyanga yesificaminwembili,
yaphela indlu ezintweni zayo zonke lanjengakho konke ukumiswa
kwayo. Ngakho wayakha iminyaka eyisikhombisa.

7 Kodwa indlu yakhe uSolomoni wayakha iminyaka elitshumi
lantathu, wayiqeda yonke indlu yakhe. **2** Wasesakha indlu yegusu
leLebhanoni; ubude bayo babuzingalo ezilikhulu, lobubanzi
bayo buzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu, lokuphakama kwayo
kuzingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu, phezu kwemizila emine
yensika zemisedari, lemijabo yemisedari phezu kwezinsika. **3**
Yayifulelwe ngemisedari phezulu, phezu kwemijabo, eyayiphezu
kwensika ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu, ezilitshumi lanhlanu
emzileni. **4** Njalo kwakulemizila emithathu yamawindi, ukukhanya
kuqondene lokukhanya, kathathu. **5** Layo yonke iminyango
lemigubazi yayilingana inhlangothi zozine, lamawindi, njalo
ukukhanya kuqondene lokukhanya, kathathu. **6** Wasesenza
ikhulusi lezinsika, ubude balo babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu, lobubanzi balo buzingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu;
lekhulusi laliphambi kwazo, lezinsika lombundu phambi
kwazo. **7** Wasesenza ikhulusi elesihlalo sobukhosi lapho
ahlulela khona, ikhulusi lesahlulelo, lalembeswe ngemisedari
kusukela kuphansi kusiya kuphansi. **8** Lendlu yakhe lapho
ayehlala khona yayilelinye iguma ngaphakathi kwekhulusi,
esetshenzwe ngokufananayo. Wenzela njalo indodakazi kaFaro,
uSolomoni ayeyithethe, indlu, njengalelikhulusi. **9** Zonke
lezi zazingezamatshe aligugu abazwe ngokwesilinganiso,
asahwe ngesaha ngaphakathi langaphandle, ngitsho kusukela
esisekelweni kusiya ematsheni aphezulu, njalo ngaphandle kuze
kube segumeni elikhulu. **10** Njalo yayisekelwe ngamatshe aligugu,
amatshe amakhulu, amatshe engalo ezilitshumi, lamatshe
engalo eziyisificaminwembili; **11** langaphezulu kwakulamatshe
aligugu, abazwe ngokwesilinganiso, lemisedari. **12** Leguma
elikhulu inhlangothi zonke lalilemizila emithathu yamatshe

abaziweyo, lomzila wemijabo yemisedari. Kwakunjalo ngeguma
elingaphakathi lendlu yeNkosi, langekhulusi lendlu. **13** Inkosi
uSolomoni yasithuma yathatha uHiramu evela eTire. **14**
Yena wayeyindodana yowesifazana umfelokazi, wesizwe
sakoNafithali, loyise wayengumuntu weTire, ingcitshi ekubazeni
ithusi; njalo wayegcwele inhlakanipho lokuqedisisa elolwazi
ukwenza wonke umsebenzi ngethusi; weza enkosini uSolomoni,
wenza wonke umsebenzi wakhe. **15** Wasebumba insika
ezimbili zethusi; ubude benye insika babuzingalo ezilitshumi
lesificaminwembili, lentambo ezingalo ezilitshumi lambili
yagombolozela insika yesibili. **16** Wenza futhi iziduku ezimbili
zethusi elincibilikisiweyo ukubeka phezu kwezihloko zezinsika;
ukuphakama kwesiduku esisodwa kwakuzingalo ezinhlanu,
lokuphakama kwesinye isiduku kwakuzingalo ezinhlanu.
17 Amambule angumsebenzi oyisixhobexhobe, intambo
eziphothiweyo zazingumsebenzi wamaketane, kusenzela iziduku
eziphezu kwezihloko zezinsika; eziyisikhombisa esidukwini
esisodwa, leziyisikhombisa kwesinye isiduku. **18** Wenza-ke
insika zombili, imizila emibili izingelezela phezu kwembule
eyodwa, ukwembesa iziduku ezisesihlokweni samapomegranati;
wenza njalo lakwesinye isiduku. **19** Leziduku ezazisesihlokweni
sensika zazingumsebenzi womduze ekhulusini, ingalo ezine. **20**
Njalo iziduku zazisezinsikeni ezimbili, langaphezulu maqondana
lesisu, esingasemambuleni; lamapomegranati angamakhulu
amabili ayesemizileni ezingelezeleyo, phezu kwesinye isiduku.
21 Wasemisa izinsika ekhulusini lethempeli; esemise insika
yangakwesokunene wabiza ibizo layo ngokuthi nguJakini;
esemise insika yangakwesokhohlo wabiza ibizo layo ngokuthi
nguBhowazi. **22** Laphezu kwesihloko sezinsika kwakulomsebenzi

womduze. Waphela-ke umsebenzi wezinsika. **23** Wasesenza
ulwandle oluncibilikisiweyo, luzingalo ezilitshumi kusukela
emphethweni kusiya emphethweni, luzingelezele luyisigombolozi,
lokuphakama kwalo luzingalo ezinhlanu, lomzila ozingalo
ezingamatshumi amathathu waluzingelezela ulugombolozela.
24 Ngaphansi komphetho walo kwakukhona amaqhaga
eluzingelezele alugombolozela, alitshumi engalweni, ezingelezele
ulwandle alugombolozela; imizila emibili yamaqhaga yabunjwa
ngokuncibilikisa ekubunjweni kwalo ngokuncibilikisa. **25** Lwema
phezu kwenkabi ezilitshumi lambili; ezintathu zikhangele
enyakatho, lezintathu zikhangele entshonalanga, lezintathu
zikhangele eningizimu, lezintathu zikhangele empumalanga,
lolwandle lwaluphezu kwazo phezulu, lazo zonke ingemuva zazo
zazingaphakathi. **26** Njalo ububanzi balo babuyibubanzi besandla,
lomphetho walo wawunjengomphetho wenkezo, njengeluba
lomduze; lwalumumethe amabhathi azinkulungwane ezimbili.
27 Wenza lezisekelo ezilitshumi zethusi; ubude besisekelo
esisodwa babuzingalo ezine, lobubanzi baso buzingalo
ezine, lokuphakama kwaso kuzingalo ezintathu. **28** Lalokhu
kwakungumsebenzi wesisekelo: Zazilemiphetho, njalo imiphetho
yayiphakathi kwezinhlanganiso; **29** lemiphethweni ephakathi
kwezinhlanganiso kwakulezilwane, izinkabi, lamakherubhi.
Laphezu kwezinhlanganiso kwakulesisekelo ngaphezulu, njalo
ngaphansi kwezilwane lezinkabi kwakulezinkatha zomsebenzi
okhandiweyo. **30** Lesisekelo sinye sasilamavili ethusi amane
lamaphini ethusi; lamagumbi aso amane ayelamahlombe;
ngaphansi kwenditshi yokugezela kwakulamahlombe abunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa, eceleni kwaleyo laleyo inkatha. **31** Lomlomo
waso phakathi kwesiduku langaphezulu wawuyingalo, lomlomo

wawo wawuyisigombolozi, njengomsebenzi wesisekelo, uyingalo
lengxenye; futhi laphezu komlomo wawo kwakulokubaziweyo;
njalo imiphetho yayo yayizinhlangothi ezine ezilinganayo, hatshi
isigombolozi. **32** Lamavili amane ayengaphansi kwemiphetho,
lama-ekseli amavili ayesesisekelweni; lokuphakama kwevili
elilodwa kwakuyingalo lengxenye yengalo. **33** Njalo umsebenzi
wamavili wawunjengomsebenzi wevili lenqola: Ama-ekseli awo
lamasongo awo lezipokisi zawo lamahabha awo kwakubunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa. **34** Njalo kwakulamahlombe amane emagumbini
womane esisekelo esisodwa; amahlombe aso avela esisekelweni.
35 Laphezu kwesihloko sesisekelo kwakulokuphakama
okuyisigombolozi okuyingxenye yengalo inhlangothi zonke;
laphezu kwesihloko sesisekelo kwakulezisekelo zaso lemiphetho
yaso, kuvela kuso. **36** Laphezu kwezibhebhe zezisekelo zaso
laphezu kwemiphetho yaso wabaza amakherubhi lezilwane
lezihlahla zamalala, njengendawo yakho yonke engelalutho,
lezinkatha inhlangothi zonke. **37** Wazenza ngokunjalo izisekelo
ezilitshumi; zonke zazilokubunjwa kunye, isilinganiso sinye,
isimo sinye. **38** Wasesenza inditshi zokugezela zethusi
ezilitshumi; inditshi yokugezela eyodwa yayimumethe amabhathi
angamatshumi amane; inditshi yokugezela eyodwa yayizingalo
ezine; inditshi yokugezela eyodwa yayiphezu kwesisekelo
ngasinye sezisekelo ezilitshumi. **39** Wasebeka izisekelo ezinhlanu
eceleni lokunene lendlu, lezinhlanu eceleni lokhohlo lendlu;
lolwandle walubeka eceleni lokunene lendlu, ngasempumalanga
maqondana leningizimu. **40** UHiramu wasesenza inditshi
zokugezela lamafotsholo lemiganu yokufafaza. UHiramu
waseqeda ukwenza umsebenzi wonke ayewenzela inkosi
uSolomoni endlini kaJehova: **41** Insika zombili, lenditshi

zeziduku ezaziphezu kwezinsika zombili, lamambule amabili
okwembesa inditshi ezimbili zeziduku eziphezu kwezinsika, **42**
lamapomegranati angamakhulu amane awamambule womabili,
imizila emibili yamapomegranati yembule elilodwa, okwembesa
inditshi ezimbili zeziduku ezaziphezu kwezinsika, **43** lezisekelo
ezilitshumi, lenditshi zokugezela ezilitshumi phezu kwezisekelo,
44 lolwandle olulodwa, lenkabi ezilitshumi lambili ngaphansi
kolwandle; **45** lezimbiza lamafotsholo lemiganu yokufafaza,
lazo zonke lezizitsha uHiramu azenzela inkosi uSolomoni
endlini kaJehova, zazingezethusi elikhazimulisiweyo. **46**
Inkosi yazibumbela ngokuncibilikisa emagcekeni eJordani,
emhlabathini webumba phakathi kweSukothi leZarethani. **47**
USolomoni wasetshiya zonke lezizitsha zingalinganiswanga,
ngenxa yobunengi obukhulukazi; isisindo sethusi kasihlolwanga.
48 USolomoni wenza-ke zonke izitsha ezazingezendlu yeNkosi;
ilathi legolide, letafula legolide, okwakuphezu kwalo izinkwa
zokubukiswa, **49** lezinti zezibane zegolide elicwengekileyo,
ezinhlanu ngakwesokunene, lezinhlanu ngakwesokhohlo, phambi
kwendawo yelizwi, lamaluba, lezibane, lezindlawu, kwegolide; **50**
lemiganu, lezindlawu, lemiganu yokufafaza, lezinkezo, lezitsha
zokuthwala umlilo, kwegolide elicwengekileyo; lamabhanti egolide
ezivalo zendlu engaphakathi, zengcwele yezingcwele, ezivalo
zendlu yethempeli. **51** Waphela njalo umsebenzi wonke inkosi
uSolomoni eyawenza endlini yeNkosi. USolomoni wasengenisa
izinto ezingcwelisiweyo zikaDavida uyise; isiliva legolide lezitsha
wakubeka enothweni yendlu yeNkosi.

8 Khona uSolomoni wabuthanisa abadala bakoIsrayeli, zonke
inhloko zezizwe, iziphathamandla zaboyise babantwana
bakoIsrayeli, ukuya enkosini uSolomoni eJerusalema, ukuze

benyuse umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaJehova bewukhupha
emzini kaDavida, oyiZiyoni. **2** Wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli
asebuthana enkosini uSolomoni emkhosini enyangeni kaEthanimi
eyinyanga yesikhombisa. **3** Labo bonke abadala bakoIsrayeli
beza, abapristi bawuphakamisa umtshokotsho wesivumelwano,
4 bawenyusa umtshokotsho weNkosi lethente lenhlangano, lazo
zonke izitsha ezingcwele ezazisethenteni; abapristi lamaLevi
bakwenyusa-ke. **5** Njalo inkosi uSolomoni lenhlangano yonke
yakoIsrayeli eyayibuthene babelayo phambi komtshokotsho
behlaba izimvu lezinkabi ezingelanani lezingelakubalwa
ngobunengi. **6** Abapristi basebewungenisa umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano seNkosi endaweni yawo endaweni yelizwi
yendlu, engcweleni yezingcwele, ngaphansi kwempiko
zamakherubhi. **7** Ngoba amakherubhi elulela impiko zawo phezu
kwendawo yomtshokotsho, amakherubhi embesa umtshokotsho
lemijabo yawo, kuvela phezulu. **8** Basebeselula imijabo
ukuze izihloko zemijabo zibonakale endaweni engcwele
phambi kwendawo yelizwi, kodwa yayingabonakali ngaphandle;
njalo ikhona lapho kuze kube lamuhla. **9** Kwakungelalutho
emtshokotshweni, ngaphandle kwezibhebhe zamatshe ezimbili
uMozisi azifaka khona eHorebe mhla iNkosi isenza khona
isivumelwano labantwana bakoIsrayeli ekuphumeni kwabo
elizweni leGibhithe. **10** Kwasekusithi ekuphumeni kwabapristi
endaweni engcwele iyezi layigcwalisa indlu yeNkosi; **11**
ngakho abapristi babengelakho ukuma ukuthi bakhonze ngenxa
yeyezi, ngoba inkazimulo yeNkosi yayigcwalise indlu yeNkosi.
12 Ngalesosikhathi uSolomoni wathi: INkosi yathi izahlala
emnyameni onzima. **13** Ngikwakhele lokukwakhela indlu, indawo
yokuhlala, indawo emisiweyo yokuhlala kwakho laphakade.

14 Inkosi yasitshibilikisa ubuso bayo, yalibusisa ibandla lonke
lakoIsrayeli; lebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli lalimi. **15** Yasisithi:
Kayibusiswe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, eyakhuluma
ngomlomo wayo kuDavida ubaba, njalo yagcwalisa ngesandla
sayo, isithi: **16** Kusukela ngosuku engakhupha ngalo abantu bami
uIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe kangikhethanga muzi ezizweni zonke
zakoIsrayeli ukwakha indlu, ukuthi ibizo lami libe lapho, kodwa
ngakhetha uDavida ukuthi abe phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli.
17 Njalo kwakusenhliziyweni kaDavida ubaba ukwakhela ibizo
leNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli indlu. **18** Kodwa iNkosi yathi
kuDavida ubaba: Njengoba kwakusenhliziyweni yakho ukwakhela
ibizo lami indlu, wenze kuhle ukuthi kwakusenhliziyweni yakho;
19 loba kunjalo kawuyikuyakha indlu wena, kodwa indodana
yakho ezaphuma ekhalweni lwakho, yona izalakhela ibizo
lami indlu. **20** INkosi isiqinisile ilizwi layo eyalikhulumayo,
ngoba ngivukile esikhundleni sikaDavida ubaba, ngihlala
esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaIsrayeli njengokuba iNkosi ikhulumile,
sengilakhele ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli indlu. **21** Njalo
ngimisile lapho indawo yomtshokotsho, lapho okulesivumelwano
seNkosi khona, eyasenza labobaba ekubakhupheni kwayo
elizweni leGibhithe. **22** USolomoni wasesima phambi kwelathi
leNkosi maqondana lebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli, welulela
izandla zakhe emazulwini, **23** wathi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, kakho unkulunkulu onjengawe emazulwini phezulu
lemhlabeni phansi ogcina isivumelwano lomusa ezincekwini
zakho ezihamba phambi kwakho ngenhliziyo yazo yonke. **24**
Ogcinele inceku yakho uDavida ubaba lokho owakutsho kuye;
njalo wakhuluma ngomlomo wakho, wakugcwalisa ngesandla
sakho, njengalamuhla. **25** Ngakho-ke, Nkosi, Nkulunkulu

kaIsrayeli, gcinela inceku yakho uDavida ubaba owakukhuluma
kuye, usithi: Kakuyikusweleka muntu kuwe phambi kwami
ozahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaIsrayeli, kuphela uba
amadodana akho egcina indlela yawo ukuhamba phambi kwami
njengoba uhambile phambi kwami. **26** Khathesi-ke, Nkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, ake liqiniseke ilizwi lakho owalikhuluma encekwini
yakho uDavida ubaba. **27** Kodwa isibili uNkulunkulu uzahlala yini
emhlabeni? Khangela, amazulu, lamazulu amazulu angekwanele;
incinyane kangakanani-ke lindlu engiyakhileyo? **28** Kube kanti
phendukela emkhulekweni wenceku yakho lekuncengeni kwayo,
Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami, ukuze uzwe ukukhala lomkhuleko
inceku yakho ewukhulekayo phambi kwakho lamuhla. **29**
Ukuthi amehlo akho avulekele lindlu ebusuku lemini, indawo
owatsho ngayo ukuthi: Ibizo lami lizakuba lapho; ukuze uzwe
umkhuleko wenceku yakho ezawukhuleka kulindawo. **30** Zwana-
ke ukuncenga kwenceku yakho lokwabantu bakho uIsrayeli
lapho bezakhuleka kulindawo; yebo, uzwe wena, usendaweni
yakho yokuhlala emazulwini; lapho usizwa, uthethelele. **31**
Uba loba nguwuphi umuntu one umakhelwane wakhe, abeke
phezu kwakhe isifungo, amenze afunge, lesifungo size phambi
kwelathi lakho kulindlu, **32** zwana-ke wena usemazulwini, wenze
wahlulele inceku zakho, ulahle omubi, ukunikela indlela yakhe
ekhanda lakhe, ukulungisisa olungileyo, ukumnika njengokulunga
kwakhe. **33** Lapho abantu bakho uIsrayeli betshaywe phambi
kwesitha ngoba bonile kuwe, babesebephendukela kuwe,
balivume ibizo lakho, bakhuleke bancenge kuwe kulindlu,
34 zwana-ke wena usemazulwini, uthethelele isono sabantu
bakho uIsrayeli, ubabuyisele elizweni owalinika oyise. **35**
Lapho amazulu evaliwe, kungelazulu ngoba bonile kuwe, uba

bekhuleka kulindawo belivuma ibizo lakho, baphenduke esonweni
sabo lapho ubahluphile, **36** zwana-ke wena usemazulwini,
uthethelele isono senceku zakho lesabantu bakho uIsrayeli,
lapho usubafundisile indlela elungileyo abangahamba ngayo,
unike izulu elizweni lakho owalinika abantu bakho libe yilifa. **37**
Uba kukhona indlala elizweni, uba kukhona umatshayabhuqe
wesifo, ukutshisa, ingumane, isikhonyane, uba kulemihogoyi;
uba isitha sabo sibavimbezele elizweni lemizi yabo, loba yiyiphi
inhlupheko, loba yiwuphi umkhuhlane, **38** wonke umkhuleko,
konke ukuncenga, okwenziwa yiloba nguwuphi umuntu, ngabantu
bakho bonke bakoIsrayeli, abazakwazi ngulowo inhlupheko
yenhliziyo yakhe, eselula izandla zakhe kulindlu, **39** zwana-
ke wena usemazulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala emisiweyo,
uthethelele, wenze, unike ngulowo njengezindlela zakhe zonke,
onhliziyo yakhe uyayazi, ngoba nguwe wedwa owaziyo inhliziyo
yabo bonke abantwana babantu, **40** ukuze bakwesabe zonke
izinsuku abaziphila ebusweni belizwe owalinika obaba. **41**
Futhi-ke mayelana lowezizweni ongesuye wabantu bakho
uIsrayeli kodwa evela elizweni elikhatshana ngenxa yebizo
lakho, **42** (ngoba bazakuzwa ngebizo lakho elikhulu langesandla
sakho esilamandla langengalo yakho eyeluliweyo) uba esiza
akhuleke kulindlu, **43** zwana wena usemazulwini, indawo yakho
yokuhlala emisiweyo, wenze njengakho konke owezizweni
akubizela khona, ukuze izizwe zonke zomhlaba zazi ibizo lakho,
zikwesabe, njengabantu bakho uIsrayeli, ukuze zazi ukuthi
ibizo lakho libiziwe phezu kwale indlu engiyakhileyo. **44** Uba
abantu bakho bephuma impi bemelene lesitha sabo ngendlela
obathuma ngayo, babesebekhuleka eNkosini bekhangele emzini
owukhethileyo lendlini engiyakhele ibizo lakho, **45** zwana-ke

usemazulwini umkhuleko wabo lokuncenga kwabo, wenze udaba
lwabo. **46** Uba besona kuwe, ngoba kakulamuntu ongoniyo,
ubusubathukuthelela, ubanikele esitheni, ukuze abathumbi
babo babathumbele elizweni lesitha, khatshana kumbe eduze,
47 kodwa babuye enhliziyweni yabo elizweni abathunjelwe
kilo, baphenduke, bancenge kuwe elizweni lababathumbileyo,
besithi: Sonile, saphambeka, senza okubi; **48** babuyele kuwe
ngenhliziyo yonke yabo langomphefumulo wonke wabo elizweni
lezitha zabo ezibathumbileyo, bakhuleke kuwe bekhangele
elizweni labo owalinika oyise, umuzi owawukhethayo, lendlu
engiyakhele ibizo lakho, **49** zwana-ke usemazulwini umkhuleko
wabo lokuncenga kwabo, endaweni yakho yokuhlala, ubamele.
50 Uthethelele abantu bakho abone kuwe, leziphambeko zabo
zonke, abaphambeke ngazo kuwe, ubaphe isihawu phambi
kwababathumbileyo, ukuthi babe lesihawu kibo, **51** ngoba
bayisizwe sakho, lelifa lakho owabakhupha eGibhithe, phakathi
kwesithando sensimbi. **52** Ukuze amehlo akho avulekele
ukuncenga kwenceku yakho lokuncenga kwabantu bakho
uIsrayeli, ukubezwa kukho konke ukukhala kwabo kuwe. **53**
Ngoba wena wazehlukanisela bona babe yilifa bevela kuzo
zonke izizwe zomhlaba, njengokukhuluma kwakho ngesandla
sikaMozisi, inceku yakho, ekukhupheni kwakho obaba eGibhithe,
Nkosi Jehova. **54** Kwasekusithi eseqedile uSolomoni ukukhuleka
wonke lo umkhuleko lokuncenga eNkosini, wasukuma esuka
ngaphambi kwelathi leNkosi ekuguqeni ngamadolo akhe lezandla
zakhe zelulekele emazulwini, **55** wasesima wabusisa ibandla
lonke lakoIsrayeli ngelizwi elikhulu esithi: **56** Kayibusiswe
iNkosi enike abantu bayo uIsrayeli ukuphumula njengakho
konke eyakukhulumayo; kakuwanga lelilodwa ilizwi kuwo

wonke amazwi ayo eyawakhuluma ngesandla sikaMozisi inceku
yayo. **57** INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu kayibe lathi njengalokhu
yayilabobaba, ingasitshiyi ingasideli, **58** ukuze ithobele inhliziyo
yethu kuyo, ukuhamba ngazo zonke indlela zayo, lokugcina
imilayo yayo lezimiso zayo lezahlulelo zayo, eyakulaya obaba.
59 Lala amazwi ami, engincenga ngawo phambi kweNkosi, abe
seduzane leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu emini lebusuku, ukuze
imele udaba lwenceku yayo lodaba lwabantu bayo uIsrayeli,
udaba losuku ngosuku lwalo, **60** ukuze izizwe zonke zomhlaba
zazi ukuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu, kakho omunye. **61** Ngakho
inhliziyo yenu kayibe ngepheleleyo kuJehova uNkulunkulu
wethu, ukuhamba ezimisweni zayo, lokugcina imilayo yayo
njengalamuhla. **62** Inkosi loIsrayeli wonke elayo basebehlaba
umhlatshelo phambi kukaJehova. **63** USolomoni wasehlaba
umhlatshelo weminikelo yokuthula awuhlabela uJehova, inkabi
ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili, lezimvu
ezizinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili. Ngokunjalo
inkosi labo bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli bayehlukanisa
indlu kaJehova. **64** Ngalona lolosuku inkosi yangcwelisa
iphakathi leguma elalingaphambi kwendlu kaJehova, ngoba lapho
yanikela umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo wokudla, lamahwahwa
eminikelo yokuthula, ngoba ilathi lethusi elaliphambi kukaJehova
lalilincinyane kakhulu ukwanela umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo
wokudla lamahwahwa eminikelo yokuthula. **65** Ngalesosikhathi
uSolomoni wasesenza idili, loIsrayeli wonke laye, ibandla elikhulu,
kusukela ekungeneni kweHamathi kusiya esifuleni seGibhithe,
phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, insuku eziyisikhombisa
lensuku eziyisikhombisa, insuku ezilitshumi lane. **66** Ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili wabayekela abantu bahamba; bayibusisa

inkosi, baya emathenteni abo bethokoza bejabula enhliziyweni
ngakho konke okuhle iNkosi eyayikwenzele uDavida inceku yayo
loIsrayeli abantu bayo.

9 Kwasekusithi uSolomoni eseqedile ukwakha indlu kaJehova
lendlu yenkosi laso sonke isifiso sikaSolomoni ayethokoza
ukusenza, **2** iNkosi yabonakala kuSolomoni ngokwesibili
njengokubonakala kwayo kuye eGibeyoni. **3** INkosi yathi kuye:
Ngizwile umkhuleko wakho lokuncenga kwakho okuncenge
phambi kwami. Ngiyingcwelisile lindlu oyakhileyo ukubeka ibizo
lami lapho kuze kube nininini; lamehlo ami lenhliziyo yami
kuzakuba lapho zonke izinsuku. **4** Wena-ke, uba uhamba phambi
kwami, njengoDavida uyihlo wahamba, ngokuphelela kwenhliziyo
langokuqonda, ukwenza njengakho konke engikulaye khona,
ugcine izimiso zami lezahlulelo zami, **5** khona ngizamisa
isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso wakho phezu kukaIsrayeli kuze
kube nininini, njengokukhuluma kwami kuDavida uyihlo, ngisithi:
Kakuyikusweleka kuwe umuntu phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi
sikaIsrayeli. **6** Uba lizaphenduka lokuphenduka, lina labantwana
benu, ekungilandeleni, lingayigcini imilayo yami, izimiso
zami, engikubeke phambi kwenu, kodwa liyekhonza abanye
onkulunkulu, libakhothamele, **7** khona ngizaquma uIsrayeli
ebusweni belizwe engibanike lona, lendlu engiyingcwelisele
ibizo lami ngizayilahla phambi kwami; loIsrayeli uzakuba
yisaga lento yokuhozwa phakathi kwezizwe zonke. **8** Lalindlu,
ephakemeyo, wonke oyedlulayo uzamangala kakhulu ancife,
bathi: INkosi ikwenzeleni okunje kulelilizwe lakulindlu? **9** Njalo
bazakuthi: Ngenxa yokuthi bayitshiyile iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wabo eyakhupha oyise elizweni leGibhithe, babambelela
kwabanye onkulunkulu, babakhonza babasebenzela; ngalokho

iNkosi ibehlisele bonke lobububi. **10** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni
kweminyaka engamatshumi amabili uSolomoni esakhile izindlu
zombili, indlu kaJehova lendlu yenkosi, **11** (uHiramu inkosi yeTire
wayemsekele uSolomoni ngezigodo zemisedari langezigodo
zamafiri langegolide, njengesiloyiso sakhe sonke) ngalesosikhathi
inkosi uSolomoni yamnika uHiramu imizi engamatshumi amabili
elizweni leGalili. **12** UHiramu wasephuma eTire ukubona
imizi uSolomoni ayemnike yona, kodwa yayingalunganga
emehlweni akhe. **13** Wasesithi: Yimizi bani le onginike yona,
mfowethu? Waseyibiza ngokuthi ilizwe leKabuli, kuze kube
lamuhla. **14** UHiramu wayethumele enkosini amathalenta alikhulu
lamatshumi amabili egolide. **15** Nantu-ke udaba lwezibhalwa
inkosi uSolomoni eyazibuthela ukwakha indlu yeNkosi, lendlu
yayo, leMilo, lomduli weJerusalema, leHazori, leMegido,
leGezeri: **16** UFaro inkosi yeGibhithe wayenyukile wathumba
iGezeri wayitshisa ngomlilo, wabulala amaKhanani ayehlala
emzini, wakhunga ngayo indodakazi yakhe, umkaSolomoni. **17**
USolomoni wasesakha iGezeri, leBhethi-Horoni engaphansi,
18 leBahalathi, leTamari enkangala elizweni, **19** lemizi yonke
yokugcinela impahla uSolomoni ayelayo, lemizi yezinqola,
lemizi yabagadi bamabhiza, lesiloyiso sikaSolomoni ayeloyisa
ngaso ukwakha eJerusalema leLebhanoni lelizweni lonke
lombuso wakhe. **20** Bonke abantu ababesele kumaAmori,
amaHethi, amaPerizi, amaHivi, lamaJebusi, ababengeyisibo
babantwana bakoIsrayeli, **21** abantwana babo ababesele
emva kwabo elizweni, abantwana bakoIsrayeli abangenelisanga
ukubatshabalalisa, uSolomoni wababutha izibhalwa eziyizigqili,
kuze kube lamuhla. **22** Kodwa ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli
uSolomoni kenzanga sigqili, kodwa babengamadoda empi,

lenceku zakhe, leziphathamandla zakhe, lezinduna zakhe,
labaphathi bezinqola zakhe, labagadi bakhe bamabhiza. **23** Laba
babezinduna zabaphathi abaphezu komsebenzi kaSolomoni,
amakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi amahlanu, ababebusa abantu
ababesebenza emsebenzini. **24** Kodwa indodakazi kaFaro
yenyuka iphuma emzini kaDavida isiya endlini yayo ayeyakhele
yona. Ngalesosikhathi wakha iMilo. **25** Njalo kathathu ngomnyaka
uSolomoni wanikela iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula
phezu kwelathi ayelakhele iNkosi, watshisa impepha kulelo
elaliphambi kweNkosi. Waqeda njalo indlu. **26** Inkosi uSolomoni
yasisenza imikhumbi eEziyoni-Geberi eseElothi ekhunjini
loLwandle oluBomvu elizweni leEdoma. **27** UHiramu wasethuma
emikhunjini inceku zakhe, amadoda emikhumbi, abazi ulwandle,
kanye lenceku zikaSolomoni. **28** Bafika eOfiri, bathatha khona
igolide, amathalenta angamakhulu amane lamatshumi amabili,
baliletha enkosini uSolomoni.

10 Kwathi indlovukazi yeShebha isizwile udumo lukaSolomoni
ngebizo leNkosi yeza ukumhlola ngemibuzo enzima. **2**
Yasifika eJerusalema lodwendwe olukhulu kakhulu, lamakamela
ethwele amakha legolide elinengi kakhulu lamatshe aligugu;
isifikile kuSolomoni yamtshela konke okwakusenhliziyweni
yayo. **3** USolomoni waseyichasisela zonke indaba zayo;
kwakungelalutho olwayicatshelayo inkosi engayichasiselanga
lona. **4** Indlovukazi yeShebha isibonile yonke inhlakanipho
kaSolomoni, lendlu ayeyakhile, **5** lokudla kwetafula lakhe,
lokuhlala kwezinceku zakhe, lokuma kwezisebenzi zakhe,
lezigqoko zazo, labaphathinkezo bakhe, lokwenyuka kwakhe
enyuka ngakho endlini yeNkosi, kakusabanga lamoya kuyo. **6**
Yasisithi enkosini: Umbiko wawuliqiniso engawuzwa elizweni

lami ngamazwi akho langenhlakanipho yakho. **7** Kodwa
kangiyikholwanga leyomibiko ngaze ngafika lamehlo ami
abona. Khangela, bengingatshelwanga ingxenye; wengezelele
inhlakanipho lokulunga embikweni engiwuzwileyo. **8** Bayathokoza
abantu bakho, ziyathokoza lezizinceku zakho ezimi njalo phambi
kwakho zisizwa inhlakanipho yakho! **9** Kayibusiswe iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho eyathokoza ngawe, ukukubeka phezu
kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaIsrayeli. Ngoba iNkosi yamthanda
uIsrayeli kuze kube phakade, ngakho ikubekile waba yinkosi
ukuze wenze isahlulelo lokulunga. **10** Yasinika inkosi amathalenta
alikhulu lamatshumi amabili egolide, lamakha amanengi
kakhulu, lamatshe aligugu. Kakuzange kusabuya amakha
ngobunengi njengalawo indlovukazi yeShebha eyawanika inkosi
uSolomoni. **11** Futhi lemikhumbi kaHiramu eyayithwala igolide
livela eOfiri yaletha izigodo ezinengi kakhulu zomkampa,
lamatshe aligugu, kuvela eOfiri. **12** Ngezigodo zomkampa
inkosi yasisenza insika zendlu kaJehova lezendlu yenkosi,
lamachacho lezigubhu zezintambo kwabahlabeleli; kakuzanga
kulethwe kumbe kubonwe ngokunjalo izigodo zomkampa
kuze kube lamuhla. **13** Inkosi uSolomoni yasinika indlovukazi
yeShebha sonke isiloyiso sayo, eyakucelayo, ngaphandle
kwalokho eyayinika khona njengokuphana kwenkosi uSolomoni.
Yasiphenduka yaya elizweni layo, yona lenceku zayo. **14** Njalo
isisindo segolide elalifika kuSolomoni ngomnyaka owodwa
sasingamathalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
ayisithupha lesithupha, **15** ngaphandle kokuvela kubathengisi,
lempahleni zabathengisi bezinongo, lemakhosini wonke
eArabhiya, lakubabusi belizwe. **16** Inkosi uSolomoni
yasisenza izihlangu ezinkulu ezingamakhulu amabili ngegolide

elikhandiweyo, amashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha egolide
esihlangwini esisodwa esikhulu. **17** Lamahawu angamakhulu
amathathu egolide elikhandiweyo; amamane amathathu egolide
ehawini elilodwa. Inkosi yasiwafaka endlini yegusu leLebhanoni.
18 Inkosi yenza lesihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu ngempondo
zendlovu, yasihuqa ngegolide elicwengekileyo. **19** Isihlalo
sobukhosi sasilezikhwelo eziyisithupha, lesihloko sesihlalo
sobukhosi sasiyisigombolozi emuva, lezeyamelo zengalo
ngapha langapha kuze kube sendaweni yokuhlala, lezilwane
ezimbili zimi eceleni kwezeyamelo zezingalo. **20** Lezilwane
ezilitshumi lambili zazimi lapho ezikhwelweni eziyisithupha,
ngapha langapha. Kakwenziwanga okunjalo kuwo wonke
umbuso. **21** Lazo zonke inkezo zokunatha zenkosi uSolomoni
zazingezegolide, lazo zonke izitsha zendlu yegusu leLebhanoni
zazingezegolide elicwengekileyo; kwakungelasiliva, lalingabalwa
santo ensukwini zikaSolomoni. **22** Ngoba inkosi yayilemikhumbi
yeThashishi olwandle kanye lemikhumbi kaHiramu; kanye
ngeminyaka emithathu limikhumbi yeThashishi yeza ithwele
igolide lesiliva, impondo zezindlovu lezinkawu lamaphigaga. **23**
Ngakho inkosi uSolomoni yaba nkulu kulawo wonke amakhosi
omhlaba enothweni lenhlakanipheni. **24** Umhlaba wonke
wasudinga ubuso bukaSolomoni ukuzwa inhlakanipho yakhe
uNkulunkulu ayeyinike enhliziyweni yakhe. **25** Basebeletha,
ngulowo isipho sakhe, izitsha zesiliva, lezitsha zegolide,
lezembatho, lezikhali, lamakha, amabhiza, lezimbongolo; into
yomnyaka ngomnyaka wayo. **26** USolomoni wasebuthanisa
izinqola labagadi bamabhiza; wayelezinqola ezingamakhulu
alitshumi lane, labagadi bamabhiza abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili; wakubeka emizini yezinqola njalo kulenkosi

eJerusalema. **27** Inkosi yasisenza isiliva eJerusalema laba njengamatshe, lemisedari wayenza yaba njengemikhiwa yesikhamore esesihotsheni, ngobunengi. **28** Wasengenisa ngokuthenga amabhiza avela eGibhithe, ayengekaSolomoni, lelembu elicolekileyo; labathengi benkosi babelithatha ilembu elicolekileyo ngentengo. **29** Inqola yasisenyuka yaphuma eGibhithe ngamashekeli esiliva angamakhulu ayisithupha, lebhiza ngekhulu lamatshumi amahlanu. Langokunjalo bawakhuphela wonke amakhosi amaHethi lamakhosi eSiriya ngesandla sabo.

11 Inkosi uSolomoni yayithanda-ke abafazi abanengi bezizweni, kanye lendodakazi kaFaro, amaMowabikazi, amaAmonikazi, amaEdomikazi, amaSidonikazi, amaHethikazi, **2** ababevela ezizweni iNkosi eyayithe ngazo kubantwana bakoIsrayeli: Kaliyikungena kibo, labo kabayikungena kini; isibili bazaphendula inhliziyo yenu ilandele onkulunkulu babo. Bona uSolomoni wabanamathela ngothando. **3** Wayelabafazi abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa, amakhosazana, labafazi abancane abangamakhulu amathathu; abafazi bakhe basebephambula inhliziyo yakhe. **4** Ngoba kwathi esikhathini sokuluphala kukaSolomoni, abafazi bakhe baphambulela inhliziyo yakhe ekulandeleni abanye onkulunkulu, lenhliziyo yakhe yayingaphelelanga kuJehova uNkulunkulu wakhe, njengenhliziyo kaDavida uyise. **5** Ngoba uSolomoni wahamba emva kukaAshitarothi unkulunkulu wamaSidoni lemva kukaMilkomu isinengiso samaAmoni. **6** USolomoni wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, kayilandelanga ngokupheleleyo iNkosi njengoDavida uyise. **7** Ngalesosikhathi uSolomoni wakhela uKemoshi isinengiso sakoMowabi indawo ephakemeyo entabeni ephambi kweJerusalema, loMoleki isinengiso sabantwana

bakoAmoni. **8** Langokunjalo wabenzela bonke abafazi bakhe
bezizweni abatshisa impepha bahlabela onkulunkulu babo. **9**
INkosi yasimthukuthelela uSolomoni, ngoba inhliziyo yakhe
yayiphambukile eNkosini, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, eyayibonakele
kuye kabili, **10** yamlaya mayelana lalinto, ukuthi angalandeli
abanye onkulunkulu; kodwa kagcinanga lokho iNkosi eyamlaya
khona. **11** Ngakho iNkosi yathi kuSolomoni: Ngenxa yokuthi lokhu
kwenziwe nguwe, ungagcinanga isivumelwano sami lezimiso
zami, engakulaya khona, ngizawudabula lokuwudabula umbuso
kuwe, ngiwunike inceku yakho. **12** Kanti kangiyikukwenza
ensukwini zakho ngenxa kaDavida uyihlo; ngizawudabula usuke
esandleni sendodana yakho. **13** Loba kunjalo kangiyikudabula
wonke umbuso; ngizanika indodana yakho isizwe esisodwa
ngenxa kaDavida inceku yami langenxa yeJerusalema
engiyikhethileyo. **14** INkosi yasimvusela uSolomoni isitha,
uHadadi umEdoma; wayengowenzalo yenkosi eEdoma. **15**
Ngoba kwathi uDavida eseEdoma, uJowabi induna yebutho
wayenyukele ukungcwaba ababuleweyo, watshaya wonke
owesilisa eEdoma. **16** Ngoba uJowabi wahlala lapho inyanga
eziyisithupha, loIsrayeli wonke, waze waquma wonke owesilisa
eEdoma. **17** Kodwa uHadadi wabaleka, yena lamaEdoma athile
avela encekwini zikayise kanye laye, ukungena eGibhithe; njalo
uHadadi wayengumfanyana. **18** Basebesuka eMidiyani, bafika
eParani, bathatha amadoda labo eParani, bafika eGibhithe,
kuFaro inkosi yeGibhithe, owamnika indlu, wammisela ukudla,
wamnika umhlabathi. **19** UHadadi wasethola umusa omkhulu
emehlweni kaFaro, waze wamendisela udadewabo womkakhe,
udadewabo kaTapenesi indlovukazi. **20** Udadewabo kaTapenesi
wasemzalela uGenubathi indodana yakhe, uTapenesi amlumulela

phakathi kwendlu kaFaro; njalo uGenubathi wayesendlini kaFaro
phakathi kwabantwana bakaFaro. **21** Kwathi uHadadi esezwile
eseGibhithe ukuthi uDavida ulele laboyise lokuthi uJowabi
induna yebutho usefile, uHadadi wathi kuFaro: Ngivumela
ngisuke ukuthi ngiye elizweni lakithi. **22** UFaro wasesithi
kuye: Kodwa usweleni ulami ukuthi, khangela, udinge ukuya
elizweni lakini? Wasesithi: Akulalutho, loba kunjalo ngivumela
lokungivumela ngihambe. **23** UNkulunkulu wasemvusela isitha,
uRezoni indodana kaEliyada owayebalekile enkosini yakhe
uHadadezeri inkosi yeZoba. **24** Wasezibuthela amadoda, waba
ngumkhokheli weviyo, lapho uDavida ebabulala; basebesiya
eDamaseko, bahlala kuyo, babusa eDamaseko. **25** Wasesiba
yisitha kuIsrayeli insuku zonke zikaSolomoni, phezu kobubi
uHadadi abenzayo; njalo wanengwa nguIsrayeli, wabusa phezu
kukaSiriya. **26** LoJerobhowamu, indodana kaNebati, umEfrayimi
weZereda, inceku kaSolomoni, obizo likanina lalinguZeruwa,
owesifazana ongumfelokazi, laye waphakamisa isandla emelene
lenkosi. **27** Yilolu-ke udaba lokuthi aphakamise isandla emelene
lenkosi. USolomoni wakha iMilo, wavala isikhala somuzi
kaDavida uyise. **28** UJerobhowamu wayeliqhawe elilamandla.
Kwathi uSolomoni ebona lelijaha ukuthi likhuthele emsebenzini,
walibeka phezu kwawo wonke umthwalo wendlu kaJosefa. **29**
Kwasekusithi ngalesosikhathi lapho uJerobhowamu ephuma
eJerusalema, uAhiya umShilo umprofethi wamfica endleleni. Njalo
wayezigqokise isigqoko esitsha; bobabili babebodwa egangeni.
30 UAhiya wasesibamba isigqoko esitsha esasikuye, wasidabula
iziqa ezilitshumi lambili, **31** wathi kuJerobhowamu: Zithathele
iziqa ezilitshumi, ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Khangela, ngizadabula umbuso usuke esandleni sikaSolomoni,

ngikunike izizwe ezilitshumi. **32** Kodwa yena uzakuba lesizwe
esisodwa ngenxa yenceku yami uDavida langenxa yeJerusalema,
umuzi engiwukhethileyo ezizweni zonke zakoIsrayeli. **33**
Ngenxa yokuthi bangitshiyile, bakhonza uAshitarothi unkulunkulu
wamaSidoni, uKemoshi unkulunkulu wamaMowabi, loMilkomu
unkulunkulu wabantwana bakoAmoni, kabahambanga ngendlela
zami, ukwenza okulungileyo emehlweni ami, lokulondoloza
izimiso zami lezahlulelo zami, njengoDavida uyise. **34** Loba
kunjalo kangiyikuwususa umbuso wonke esandleni sakhe;
kodwa ngizamenza abe ngumbusi zonke izinsuku zempilo
yakhe ngenxa kaDavida inceku yami, engamkhethayo, owagcina
imilayo yami lezimiso zami. **35** Kodwa ngizawususa umbuso
esandleni sendodana yakhe, ngiwunike wena, izizwe ezilitshumi.
36 Lendodana yakhe ngizayinika isizwe sibe sinye ukuze
uDavida inceku yami abe lesibane zonke izinsuku phambi kwami
eJerusalema, umuzi engizikhethele wona ukuze ngibeke ibizo
lami khona. **37** Wena-ke ngizakuthatha, uzabusa phezu kwakho
konke umphefumulo wakho okuloyisayo, ube yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli. **38** Kuzakuthi-ke, uba ulalela konke engikulaya
khona, uhambe ngezindlela zami, wenze okulungileyo emehlweni
ami, ukugcina izimiso zami lemilayo yami, njengokwenza
kukaDavida inceku yami, ngizakuba lawe, ngikwakhele indlu
eqinileyo, njengengayakhela uDavida, ngizakunika uIsrayeli,
39 njalo ngihluphe inzalo kaDavida ngenxa yalokhu, kodwa
kungabi kokuphela. **40** Ngakho uSolomoni wadinga ukumbulala
uJerobhowamu, kodwa uJerobhowamu wasuka wabalekela
eGibhithe, kuShishaki inkosi yeGibhithe, wayeseGibhithe waze
wafa uSolomoni. **41** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaSolomoni,
lakho konke akwenzayo, lenhlakanipho yakhe, kakubhalwanga

yini egwalweni lwendaba zikaSolomoni? **42** Isikhathi-ke
uSolomoni abusa ngaso eJerusalema phezu kukaIsrayeli
wonke saba yiminyaka engamatshumi amane. **43** USolomoni
waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa emzini kaDavida uyise.
URehobhowamu indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe.

12 URehobhowamu wasesiya eShekema ngoba uIsrayeli
wonke wayefike eShekema ukumbeka abe yinkosi. **2**
Kwasekusithi uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati, owayelokhu
eseGibhithe, ekuzwa lokhu (ngoba wayebaleke esuka phambi
kukaSolomoni inkosi, uJerobhowamu wahlala eGibhithe), **3**
bathuma bambiza. UJerobhowamu lebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli
basebesiza bakhuluma loRehobhowamu besithi: **4** Uyihlo
wenza ijogwe lethu laba lukhuni; ngakho-ke wena yenza
kube lula umsebenzi olukhuni kayihlo, lejogwe lakhe elinzima
abesithwalise lona, njalo sizakukhonza. **5** Wasesithi kibo:
Hambani futhi okwensuku ezintathu, libe selibuya kimi.
Basebehamba abantu. **6** Inkosi uRehobhowamu yasicebisana
labadala ababesima phambi kukaSolomoni uyise esaphila,
isithi: Licebisa njani ukubuyisela impendulo kulababantu? **7**
Basebekhuluma kuyo besithi: Uba uzakuba yinceku yalababantu
lamuhla ubasebenzele, ubaphendule, ukhulume kibo amazwi
amahle, khona bezakuba zinceku zakho zonke izinsuku. **8**
Kodwa wasitshiya iseluleko sabadala ababemeluleke ngaso,
wacebisana lamajaha ayeyintanga yakhe, ayemi phambi kwakhe.
9 Wasesithi kuwo: Lipha seluleko bani ukuthi sibuyisele impendulo
kulababantu abakhulume lami besithi: Yenza libe lulanyana
ijogwe uyihlo alibeka phezu kwethu? **10** Amajaha ayeyintanga
yakhe asekhuluma kuye esithi: Uzakutsho njalo kulababantu

abakhuluma kuwe besithi: Uyihlo wenza ijogwe lethu laba
nzima, kodwa wena yenza libe lulanyana kithi; uzakutsho njalo
kibo: Ucikilicane wami uqatha kulokhalo lukababa. **11** Uba-ke
ubaba walethwesa ijogwe elinzima, mina-ke ngizakwengezelela
ejogweni lenu. Ubaba walijezisa ngeziswepu, kodwa mina
ngizalijezisa ngabofezela. **12** Ngakho uJerobhowamu labo bonke
abantu beza kuRehobhowamu ngosuku lwesithathu njengokutsho
kwenkosi isithi: Libuye kimi futhi ngosuku lwesithathu. **13** Inkosi
yasibaphendula abantu kalukhuni, yatshiya iseluleko sabadala
ababeyeluleke ngaso. **14** Yakhuluma kubo njengokweseluleko
samajaha isithi: Ubaba wenza ijogwe lenu laba nzima, kodwa
mina ngizakwengezelela ejogweni lenu; ubaba walijezisa
ngeziswepu, kodwa mina ngizalijezisa ngabofezela. **15** Ngalokho
inkosi kayibalalelanga abantu; ngoba inguquko yayivela eNkosini
ukuze iqinise ilizwi layo, iNkosi eyayilikhulume ngesandla
sikaAhiya umShilo kuJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati. **16**
Lapho uIsrayeli wonke ebona ukuthi inkosi kayibalalelanga,
abantu babuyisela impendulo enkosini besithi: Silesabelo bani
kuDavida? Yebo, kasilalifa endodaneni kaJese. Emathenteni
akho, Israyeli! Khathesi, zibonele indlu yakho, Davida. Ngakho
uIsrayeli waya emathenteni akhe. **17** Mayelana labantwana
bakoIsrayeli ababehlala emizini yakoJuda, uRehobhowamu
wabusa phezu kwabo. **18** Khona inkosi uRehobhowamu
yathuma uAdoniramu owayephezu kwezibhalwa; uIsrayeli
wonke wasemkhanda ngamatshe waze wafa. Ngakho inkosi
uRehobhowamu yakhwela masinyane inqola yayo, ukubalekela
eJerusalema. **19** Ngokunjalo uIsrayeli wayihlamukela indlu
kaDavida kuze kube lamuhla. **20** Kwasekusithi uIsrayeli
wonke esezwile ukuthi uJerobhowamu ubuyile, bathuma

bambizela enhlanganweni, bamenza inkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli
wonke; kakubanga khona olandela indlu kaDavida ngaphandle
kwesizwe sakoJuda sodwa. **21** Kwathi uRehobhowamu esefikile
eJerusalema wabuthanisa yonke indlu yakoJuda lesizwe
sakoBhenjamini, abakhethiweyo abayizinkulungwane ezilikhulu
lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili, abalwa impi, ukulwa lendlu
yakoIsrayeli, ukubuyisela umbuso kuRehobhowamu indodana
kaSolomoni. **22** Kodwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lafika kuShemaya
umuntu kaNkulunkulu lisithi: **23** Khuluma kuRehobhowamu
indodana kaSolomoni, inkosi yakoJuda, lakuyo yonke indlu
yakoJuda leyakoBhenjamini, lensali yabantu, uthi: **24** Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Lingenyuki njalo lingalwi labafowenu, abantwana
bakoIsrayeli. Buyelani, ngulowo lalowo endlini yakhe; ngoba linto
ivela kimi. Basebelilalela ilizwi leNkosi, babuyela ukuhamba,
njengokwelizwi leNkosi. **25** UJerobhowamu wasesakha iShekema
entabeni yakoEfrayimi, wahlala kuyo; wasephuma lapho
wakha iPenuweli. **26** UJerobhowamu wasesithi enhliziyweni
yakhe: Khathesi umbuso uzabuyela endlini kaDavida. **27** Uba
lesisizwe sisenyukela ukwenza imihlatshelo endlini yeNkosi
eJerusalema, khona inhliziyo yalesisizwe izabuyela enkosini
yabo, kuRehobhowamu inkosi yakoJuda, njalo bazangibulala
babuyele kuRehobhowamu inkosi yakoJuda. **28** Ngakho inkosi
yathatha icebo, yenza amathole amabili egolide, yathi kubo:
Kunzima kakhulu kini ukwenyukela eJerusalema; khangela,
onkulunkulu bakho, Israyeli, abakukhuphula elizweni leGibhithe.
29 Wasemisa elinye eBhetheli, lelinye walifaka eDani. **30** Loludaba
lwaselusiba yisono; ngoba abantu baya phambi kwelinye kuze
kube seDani ukuyakhonza. **31** Wasesenza indlu yezindawo
eziphakemeyo, wenza abapristi ngabaphansi kakhulu babantu,

ababengeyisiwo bamadodana amaLevi. **32** UJerobhowamu
wasesenza umkhosi ngenyanga yesificaminwembili ngosuku
lwetshumi lanhlanu lwenyanga njengomkhosi owawukoJuda,
wanikela phezu kwelathi. Wenza njalo eBhetheli, ehlabela
amathole ayewenzile. Wabeka eBhetheli abapristi bezindawo
eziphakemeyo ayezenzile. **33** Wasenikela phezu kwelathi
ayelenzile eBhetheli ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu enyangeni
yesificaminwembili, enyangeni ayeyiqambile evela enhliziyweni
yakhe. Wenzela abantwana bakoIsrayeli umkhosi, wanikela
phezu kwelathi etshisa impepha.

13 Khangela-ke, kwafika umuntu kaNkulunkulu evela koJuda
ngelizwi leNkosi waya eBhetheli, njalo uJerobhowamu
wayemi eduze lelathi ukutshisa impepha. **2** Wasememeza
emelene lelathi ngelizwi leNkosi wathi: Lathi, lathi, itsho
njalo iNkosi: Khangela, indodana izazalelwa indlu kaDavida,
nguJosiya ibizo layo; izahlabela phezu kwakho abapristi
bezindawo eziphakemeyo abatshisa impepha phezu kwakho,
lamathambo abantu azatshiselwa phezu kwakho. **3** Wasenika
isibonakaliso ngalolosuku esithi: Lesi yisibonakaliso iNkosi
esikhulumileyo yathi: Khangela, ilathi lizadatshulwa lomlotha
ophezu kwalo uzachithwa. **4** Kwasekusithi inkosi isizwile
ilizwi lomuntu kaNkulunkulu owamemeza emelene lelathi
eBhetheli, uJerobhowamu welula isandla sakhe wasisusa
elathini, esithi: Mbambeni! Isandla sakhe-ke ayeselulele kuye
soma, waze wehluleka ukusibuyisela kuye. **5** Lelathi ladatshulwa,
lomlotha wachitheka elathini, njengokwesibonakaliso umuntu
kaNkulunkulu ayesinikile ngelizwi leNkosi. **6** Inkosi yasiphendula
yathi emuntwini kaNkulunkulu: Ake uncenge ubuso bukaJehova
uNkulunkulu wakho, ungikhulekele, ukuthi isandla sami sibuyele

kimi. Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wasencenga ubuso bukaJehova,
lesandla senkosi sabuyela kuyo, saba njengakuqala. **7** Inkosi
yasisithi emuntwini kaNkulunkulu: Woza lami siye ekhaya,
uzivuselele, ngizakunika umvuzo. **8** Kodwa umuntu kaNkulunkulu
wathi enkosini: Loba unganginika ingxenye yendlu yakho,
kangiyikuhamba lawe; kangiyikudla isinkwa, njalo kangiyikunatha
amanzi kulindawo; **9** ngoba ngokunjalo yangilaya ngelizwi
leNkosi isithi: Ungadli isinkwa, njalo unganathi amanzi, njalo
ungabuyeli ngendlela oze ngayo. **10** Ngakho wahamba ngenye
indlela, kabuyelanga ngendlela oweza ngayo eBhetheli. **11**
Kwakuhlala-ke umprofethi othile omdala eBhetheli. Amadodana
akhe eza amtshela sonke isenzo umuntu kaNkulunkulu
ayesenzile mhlalokho eBhetheli; amazwi ayewakhulume enkosini,
lawo awatshela uyise. **12** Uyise wasesithi kiwo: Uhambe
ngayiphi indlela? Ngoba amadodana akhe ayebonile indlela
umuntu kaNkulunkulu owayevele koJuda ahambe ngayo. **13**
Wasesithi emadodaneni akhe: Ngibophelelani isihlalo kubabhemi.
Basebembophelela isihlalo kubabhemi, wasegada kuye. **14**
Wasemlandela umuntu kaNkulunkulu, wamfica ehlezi ngaphansi
kwesihlahla se-okhi, wathi kuye: Nguwe umuntu kaNkulunkulu
ovele koJuda yini? Wasesithi: Yimi. **15** Wasesithi kuye: Woza
lami siye ekhaya, udle isinkwa. **16** Wasesithi: Ngingeke
ngibuyele lawe, kumbe ngingene lawe, angiyikudla isinkwa,
njalo angiyikunatha lawe amanzi kulindawo, **17** ngoba ilizwi
lathi kimi ngelizwi leNkosi: Kawuyikudla isinkwa, unganathi
amanzi khona, ungabuyeli uhambe ngendlela oze ngayo. **18**
Wasesithi kuye: Lami ngingumprofethi njengawe, njalo ingilosi
ikhulume kimi ngelizwi leNkosi isithi: Umbuyise endlini yakho
lawe ukuze adle isinkwa anathe amanzi. Kodwa waqamba

amanga kuye. **19** Wasebuyela laye, wadla isinkwa endlini
yakhe, wanatha amanzi. **20** Kwasekusithi behlezi etafuleni, ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kumprofethi owayembuyisile; **21** wasememeza
kulowomuntu kaNkulunkulu owayevela koJuda, esithi: Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yokuthi kawulalelanga umlomo weNkosi,
ungagcinanga umlayo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyakulaya
wona, **22** kodwa ubuyile, wadla isinkwa, wanatha amanzi
endaweni eyathi ngayo kuwe: Ungadli isinkwa, njalo unganathi
amanzi; isidumbu sakho kasiyikuya engcwabeni laboyihlo. **23**
Kwasekusithi emva kokudla kwakhe isinkwa lemva kokunatha
kwakhe, wasembophelela isihlalo kubabhemi lowomprofethi
ayembuyisile. **24** Kwathi esehambile, isilwane samfica endleleni,
sambulala; isidumbu sakhe sasesiphoselwa endleleni, ubabhemi
wema eceleni kwaso, isilwane laso sema eceleni kwesidumbu.
25 Khangela-ke, abantu bedlula babona isidumbu siphoselwe
endleleni lesilwane simi eceleni kwesidumbu; bafika bakubika
emzini lapho lowomprofethi omdala ayehlala khona. **26**
Kwathi lowomprofethi owayembuyisile esizwa wathi: Ngumuntu
kaNkulunkulu ongalalelanga umlomo weNkosi; ngakho iNkosi
imnikele esilwaneni esimphoqoze sambulala, njengokwelizwi
leNkosi elakhuluma kuye. **27** Wasekhuluma emadodaneni
akhe esithi: Ngibophelelani isihlalo kubabhemi. Basebebophela
isihlalo. **28** Wasehamba wathola isidumbu sakhe siphoselwe
endleleni, lobabhemi lesilwane kumi eceleni kwesidumbu.
Isilwane sasingasidlanga isidumbu, singephulanga ubabhemi. **29**
Umprofethi wasesiphakamisa isidumbu somuntu kaNkulunkulu,
wasiphanyeka kubabhemi, wasibuyisa; umprofethi omdala wafika
emzini ukulila lokumngcwaba. **30** Wasilalisa isidumbu engcwabeni
lakhe, bamlilela bathi: Maye mfowethu! **31** Kwasekusithi emva

kokumngcwaba kwakhe wakhuluma emadodaneni akhe esithi:
Ekufeni kwami lingingcwabe engcwabeni okungcwatshelwe
khona umuntu kaNkulunkulu; lilalise amathambo ami eceleni
kwamathambo akhe. **32** Ngoba udaba luzakwenzeka sibili,
alumemeza ngelizwi leNkosi emelene lelathi eliseBhetheli,
njalo emelene lezindlu zonke zezindawo eziphakemeyo
ezisemizini yeSamariya. **33** Emva kwaloludaba uJerobhowamu
kaphendukanga endleleni yakhe embi, kodwa wabuya wenza
abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo ebantwini abaphansi
kakhulu; ofunayo wamehlukanisa waba ngowabapristi bendawo
eziphakemeyo. **34** Langale into kwaba lesono kuyo indlu
kaJerobhowamu, ngitsho ukuyiquma lokuyichitha isuke ebusweni
bomhlaba.

14 Ngalesosikhathi uAbhiya indodana kaJerobhowamu wagula.
2 UJerobhowamu wasesithi kumkakhe: Akusuke uzifihle isimo
ukuze bangakwazi ukuthi ungumkaJerobhowamu, uye eShilo;
khangela, kukhona lapho uAhiya umprofethi owangitshela ukuthi
ngizakuba yinkosi phezu kwalababantu. **3** Uthathe izinkwa
ezilitshumi esandleni sakho lamaqebelengwana alukhuni lodiwo
loluju, uye kuye, yena uzakutshela okuzakwenzeka kulumntwana.
4 UmkaJerobhowamu wasesenza njalo, wasuka waya eShilo,
wafika emzini kaAhiya. Kodwa uAhiya wayengelakubona ngoba
amehlo akhe ayesenqundekile ngenxa yobudala bakhe. **5** INkosi
yasisithi kuAhiya: Khangela, umkaJerobhowamu uyeza ukubuza
ulutho kuwe ngendodana yakhe, ngoba iyagula. Uzamtshela
ukuthi lokuthi. Ngoba kuzakuthi ekungeneni kwakhe, uzazitshaya
omunye. **6** Kwasekusithi uAhiya esizwa izisinde zenyawo zakhe
lapho engena emnyango wathi: Ngena mkaJerobhowamu;
uzitshayelani omunye? Ngoba ngithunywe kuwe ngento enzima.

7 Hamba uthi kuJerobhowamu: Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, ithi: Njengoba ngakuphakamisa uphakathi kwabantu,
ngakwenza umbusi phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli, **8** ngadabula
umbuso ngawususa endlini kaDavida, ngawunika wena; kodwa
kawubanga njengenceku yami uDavida, owagcina imilayo
yami, lowangilandela ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke, ukwenza okuhle
kuphela emehlweni ami; **9** kodwa wenzile ububi okwedlula bonke
ababekhona phambi kwakho, kodwa uhambe wazenzela abanye
onkulunkulu lezithombe ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa, ukuze
ungithukuthelise, wangilahla emva komhlana wakho. **10** Ngakho,
khangela, ngizakwehlisela ububi endlini kaJerobhowamu,
ngiqume asuke kuJerobhowamu ochamela emdulini, ovalelweyo
lokhululekileyo koIsrayeli, ngihugule okulandelayo kwendlu
kaJerobhowamu, njengomuntu ehugula umquba uze uphele. **11**
OkaJerobhowamu ofela phakathi komuzi zizamudla izinja, lofela
egangeni zizamudla inyoni zamazulu; ngoba iNkosi ikhulumile.
12 Ngakho wena suka, uye endlini yakho; ekungeneni kwenyawo
zakho emzini umntwana uzakufa. **13** Njalo uIsrayeli wonke
uzamlilela amngcwabe; ngoba nguye kuphela koJerobhowamu
ozakuza engcwabeni, ngoba kutholakala kuye into elungileyo
ngaseNkosini uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli endlini kaJerobhowamu. **14**
Futhi uJehova uzazivusela inkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli, ezaquma
indlu kaJerobhowamu ngalolosuku. Kodwa kuyini? Lakhathesi.
15 Njalo iNkosi izamtshaya uIsrayeli njengomhlanga uzunguzeka
emanzini, iquphule uIsrayeli elizweni leli elihle, eyalinika
oyise, ibachithachithe ngaphetsheya komfula, ngenxa yokuthi
bazenzela izixuku, bayithukuthelisa iNkosi. **16** Njalo izanikela
uIsrayeli ngenxa yezono zikaJerobhowamu, owonayo, wenza
uIsrayeli one. **17** UmkaJerobhowamu wasesuka wahamba,

wafika eTiriza. Lapho efika embundwini wendlu, umfana
wafa. **18** Basebemngcwaba; loIsrayeli wonke wamlilela,
njengokwelizwi leNkosi eyalikhuluma ngesandla senceku yayo
uAhiya umprofethi. **19** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJerobhowamu,
ukuthi walwa njani, lokuthi wabusa njani, khangela, zibhaliwe
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **20** Lensuku
uJerobhowamu abusa ngazo zaziyiminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lambili, walala laboyise, njalo uNadabi indodana yakhe
waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **21** URehobhowamu indodana
kaSolomoni wabusa-ke koJuda. URehobhowamu wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amane lanye lapho esiba yinkosi, wabusa
iminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa eJerusalema, umuzi iNkosi
eyayiwukhethile kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli, ukubeka khona
ibizo layo. Lebizo likanina lalinguNahama umAmonikazi. **22**
UJuda wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi; bayivusa ubukhwele,
ngezono zabo abazonayo, okwedlula konke oyise ababekwenzile,
ngezono zabo abazonayo. **23** Ngoba labo bazakhela izindawo
eziphakemeyo, lezinsika eziyizithombe, lezixuku, phezu kwalo
lonke uqaqa oluphakemeyo, langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla
esiluhlaza. **24** Kwakukhona-ke elizweni lezinkotshana. Benza
njengokwezinengiso zezizwe iNkosi eyayizixotshile elifeni
phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **25** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka
wesihlanu wenkosi uRehobhowamu uShishaki inkosi yeGibhithe
wenyuka wamelana leJerusalema. **26** Wathatha amagugu endlu
kaJehova lamagugu endlu yenkosi, yebo wakuthatha konke,
wathatha zonke izihlangu zegolide uSolomoni ayezenzile. **27**
Inkosi uRehobhowamu yasisenza endaweni yazo izihlangu
zethusi, yazinikela esandleni senduna yabalindi ababegcina
umnyango wendlu yenkosi. **28** Njalo kwakusithi lapho inkosi

ingena endlini kaJehova abalindi babezithwala, bazibuyisele
endlini yabalindi. **29** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaRehobhowamu,
lakho konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni
lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **30** Kwakukhona-ke impi
phakathi kukaRehobhowamu loJerobhowamu zonke izinsuku. **31**
URehobhowamu waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa kuboyise
emzini kaDavida. Lebizo likanina lalinguNahama umAmonikazi.
UAbhiyamu indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe.

15 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lesificaminwembili wenkosi
uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati uAbhiyamu wasesiba yinkosi
phezu kukaJuda. **2** Wabusa iminyaka emithathu eJerusalema.
Lebizo likanina lalinguMahaka indodakazi kaAbishalomu. **3**
Wasehamba ezonweni zonke zikayise ayezenze phambi kwakhe,
lenhliziyo yakhe yayingaphelelanga kuJehova uNkulunkulu
wakhe, njengenhliziyo kaDavida uyise. **4** Kodwa ngenxa kaDavida
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe yamnika isibane eJerusalema,
ngokubeka indodana yakhe emva kwakhe, langokuqinisa
iJerusalema. **5** Ngoba uDavida wenza okulungileyo emehlweni
eNkosi, kaphambukanga kukho konke eyamlaya khona insuku
zonke zempilo yakhe, ngaphandle kwedabeni lukaUriya
umHethi. **6** Kwakukhona-ke impi phakathi kukaRehobhowamu
loJerobhowamu zonke izinsuku zempilo yakhe. **7** Ezinye-
ke zezindaba zikaAbhiyamu, lakho konke akwenzayo,
kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda?
Njalo kwaba lempi phakathi kukaAbhiyamu loJerobhowamu. **8**
UAbhiyamu waselala laboyise, bamngcwabela emzini kaDavida.
UAsa indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.
9 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili kaJerobhowamu inkosi

yakoIsrayeli uAsa wasesiba yinkosi yakoJuda. **10** Wasebusa
iminyaka engamatshumi amane lanye eJerusalema. Lebizo
likanina lalinguMahaka indodakazi kaAbishalomu. **11** UAsa
wasesenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi njengoDavida uyise.
12 Wasusa izinkotshana elizweni, wasusa zonke izithombe oyise
ababezenzile. **13** Laye-ke uMahaka unina wamsusa ekubeni
yindlovukazi, ngoba wayenze into enengekayo ibe yiAshera;
uAsa waseyigamula into yakhe enengekayo, wayitshisela
esifuleni iKidroni. **14** Kanti indawo eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga;
lanxa kunjalo inhliziyo kaAsa yayiphelele kuJehova insuku
zakhe zonke. **15** Wasengenisa izinto ezehlukanisiweyo zikayise
kanye lezakhe izinto ezehlukanisiweyo endlini yeNkosi, isiliva
legolide lezitsha. **16** Kwakukhona-ke impi phakathi kukaAsa
loBahasha inkosi yakoIsrayeli zonke izinsuku zabo. **17** UBahasha
inkosi yakoIsrayeli wasesenyuka wamelana loJuda, wakha
iRama, ukuze angavumeli muntu ukuphuma lokungena kuAsa
inkosi yakoJuda. **18** UAsa wasethatha sonke isiliva legolide
okwakusele emagugwini endlu kaJehova lamagugu endlu
yenkosi, wakunikela esandleni senceku zakhe; inkosi uAsa
yakuthumela kuBenihadadi indodana kaTabirimoni indodana
kaHeziyoni, inkosi yeSiriya, owayehlala eDamaseko, esithi: **19**
Kulesivumelwano phakathi kwami lawe, phakathi kukababa
loyihlo; khangela, ngikuthumezela isipho, isiliva legolide. Hamba,
yephula isivumelwano sakho loBahasha inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
ukuze enyuke asuke kimi. **20** UBenihadadi waseyilalela inkosi
uAsa, wathuma induna zamabutho ayelawo emelene lemizi
yakoIsrayeli, watshaya iIjoni leDani leAbeli-Beti-Mahaka layo
yonke iKinerothi lelizwe lonke lakoNafithali. **21** Kwasekusithi
uBahasha ekuzwa wayekela ukwakha iRama, wahlala eTiriza.

22 Inkosi uAsa yasisenza isimemezelo kuyo yonke iJuda;
kakho owayetshiywe ngaphandle; ukuze basuse amatshe
eRama lezigodo zayo, uBahasha ayesakha ngakho. Inkosi uAsa
wasesakha ngakho iGeba yakoBhenjamini leMizipa. **23** Ezinye-
ke zazo zonke indaba zikaAsa, lawo wonke amandla akhe,
lakho konke akwenzayo, lemizi ayakhayo, kakubhalwanga yini
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? Kodwa esikhathini
sobudala bakhe wayelomkhuhlane ezinyaweni. **24** UAsa waselala
laboyise, wangcwatshelwa kuboyise emzini kaDavida uyise.
UJehoshafathi indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe. **25** UNadabi indodana kaJerobhowamu wasesiba yinkosi
phezu kukaIsrayeli ngomnyaka wesibili kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda;
wabusa phezu kukaIsrayeli iminyaka emibili. **26** Wasesenza
okubi emehlweni eNkosi, wahamba ngendlela kayise, lesonweni
sakhe, enza uIsrayeli one ngaso. **27** UBahasha indodana
kaAhiya, owendlu kaIsakari, wasemenzela ugobe; uBahasha
wamtshaya eGibethoni engeyamaFilisti, lapho uNadabi loIsrayeli
wonke bevimbezele iGibethoni. **28** UBahasha wambulala-
ke ngomnyaka wesithathu kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda, wasesiba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **29** Kwasekusithi ekubuseni kwakhe
watshaya yonke indlu kaJerobhowamu, katshiyanga loyedwa
ophefumulayo kuJerobhowamu, waze wamqeda, njengelizwi
leNkosi eyalikhuluma ngesandla senceku yayo uAhiya umShilo.
30 Ngenxa yezono zikaJerobhowamu azonayo, lowenza uIsrayeli
azone, ngentukuthelo yakhe athukuthelisa ngayo iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **31** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaNadabi, lakho
konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **32** Njalo kwakulempi phakathi kukaAsa
loBahasha inkosi yakoIsrayeli insuku zabo zonke. **33** Ngomnyaka

wesithathu kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda uBahasha indodana kaAhiya
waba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke eTiriza; iminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lane. **34** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi, wahamba ngendlela kaJerobhowamu, lesonweni sakhe,
enza uIsrayeli one ngaso.

16 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuJehu indodana kaHanani limelene
loBahasha lisithi: **2** Ngenxa yokuthi ngakuphakamisa ethulini,
ngakwenza umphathi phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli, kodwa
uhambe ngendlela zikaJerobhowamu, wenza ukuthi abantu
bami uIsrayeli bone, ukungithukuthelisa ngezono zabo; **3**
khangela, ngizaqothula inzalo kaBahasha lenzalo yendlu
yakhe, ngenze indlu yakho njengendlu kaJerobhowamu
indodana kaNebati. **4** Ofayo kaBahasha phakathi komuzi izinja
zizamudla, lowakhe ofela egangeni inyoni zamazulu zizamudla.
5 Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaBahasha lakwenzayo lamandla
akhe, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi
akoIsrayeli? **6** UBahasha waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa
eTiriza. UEla indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe. **7** Njalo ngesandla sikaJehu umprofethi indodana
kaHanani ilizwi leNkosi lafika limelene loBahasha njalo limelelene
lendlu yakhe, langenxa yabo bonke ububi abenza emehlweni
eNkosi, ukuyithukuthelisa ngomsebenzi wezandla zakhe, ukuba
njengendlu kaJerobhowamu, langenxa yokuthi wambulala.
8 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lesithupha kaAsa inkosi
yakoJuda uEla indodana kaBahasha waba yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli eTiriza, iminyaka emibili. **9** Kodwa inceku yakhe
uZimri, induna yengxenye yezinqola, yamenzela ugobe, eseTiriza
enathe wadakwa endlini kaAriza, umphathi wendlu eTiriza.
10 UZimri wasengena wamtshaya wambulala ngomnyaka

wamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda, waba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **11** Kwasekusithi esebe yinkosi
ekuhlaleni kwakhe esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi wayitshaya
indlu yonke kaBahasha; kamtshiyelanga ochamela emdulini,
loba izihlobo zakhe, kumbe abangane bakhe. **12** Ngakho
uZimri wayichitha indlu yonke kaBahasha, njengokwelizwi
leNkosi eyalikhuluma imelene loBahasha ngesandla sikaJehu
umprofethi, **13** ngenxa yazo zonke izono zikaBahasha lezono
zikaEla indodana yakhe, abona ngazo, labenza ngazo uIsrayeli
ukuthi one, ukuthukuthelisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli
ngezinto zabo eziyize. **14** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaEla, lakho
konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **15** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili
lesikhombisa kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda uZimri wabusa insuku
eziyisikhombisa eTiriza. Abantu babemise-ke inkamba bemelene
leGibethoni eyayingeyamaFilisti. **16** Abantu-ke ababemise
inkamba bezwa ukuthi: UZimri wenzile ugobe futhi watshaya
inkosi. Ngakho uIsrayeli wonke wabeka uOmri induna yebutho
ukuba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli mhlalokho enkambeni. **17**
U-Omri loIsrayeli wonke kanye laye basebesenyuka besuka
eGibethoni, bavimbezela iTiriza. **18** Kwasekusithi uZimri esebonile
ukuthi umuzi usuthunjiwe, wangena esigodlweni sendlu yenkosi,
watshisa indlu yenkosi phezu kwakhe ngomlilo, wafa. **19**
Ngenxa yezono zakhe azonayo, ngokwenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi, ngokuhamba ngendlela kaJerobhowamu lesonweni
sakhe asenzayo, ukwenza uIsrayeli ukuthi one. **20** Ezinye-ke
zezindaba zikaZimri, logobe lwakhe alwenzayo, kakubhalwanga
yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **21** Khona
abantu bakoIsrayeli badabukana baba zingxenye ezimbili;

ingxenye yabantu yalandela uTibini indodana kaGinathi
ukuze bamenze inkosi, lengxenye yalandela uOmri. **22**
Kodwa abantu abalandela uOmri babehlula abantu abalandela
uTibini indodana kaGinathi; ngakho uTibini wafa, uOmri
wasebusa. **23** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lanye
kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda uOmri wabusa phezu kukaIsrayeli,
iminyaka elitshumi lambili; eTiriza wabusa iminyaka eyisithupha.
24 Wathenga intaba yeSamariya kuShemeri ngamathalenta
esiliva amabili, wakha entabeni, wabiza ibizo lomuzi awakhayo
ngebizo likaShemeri umnikazi wentaba, wathi yiSamariya.
25 Kodwa uOmri wenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, wenza
okubi okwedlula bonke ababengaphambi kwakhe. **26** Ngoba
wahamba ngayo yonke indlela kaJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebati, lesonweni sakhe, enza ngaso ukuthi uIsrayeli
one, ukuyithukuthelisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ngezinto
zabo eziyize. **27** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaOmri azenzayo
lamandla akhe awenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni
lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **28** U-Omri waselala laboyise,
wangcwatshelwa eSamariya. UAhabi indodana yakhe wasesiba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **29** UAhabi indodana kaOmri
wasesiba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu lesificaminwembili kaAsa inkosi yakoJuda; uAhabi
indodana kaOmri wabusa phezu kukaIsrayeli eSamariya
iminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili. **30** UAhabi indodana
kaOmri wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi okwedlula bonke
ababekhona phambi kwakhe. **31** Kwasekusithi, njengokungathi
kuyinto elula ukuhamba ezonweni zikaJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebati, wathatha uJezebeli indodakazi kaEthibali inkosi
yamaSidoni waba ngumkakhe. Wasehamba wakhonza uBhali,

wamkhothamela. **32** Wasemisela uBhali ilathi endlini kaBhali
ayeyakhile eSamariya. **33** UAhabi wasesenza isixuku. UAhabi
wenza okwengezelelweyo ukuyithukuthelisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, kulawo wonke amakhosi akoIsrayeli ayengaphambi
kwakhe. **34** Ensukwini zakhe uHiyeli umBhetheli wakha iJeriko;
wabeka isisekelo sayo ngoAbiramu izibulo lakhe, wamisa
amasango ayo ngoSegubi icinathunjana lakhe, njengokwelizwi
leNkosi eyalikhuluma ngesandla sikaJoshuwa indodana kaNuni.

17 UElija umTishibi wabahlali beGileyadi wasesithi kuAhabi:
Kuphila kukaJehova, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, engimi phambi
kwakhe, kakuyikuba khona lamazolo lezulu kuliminyaka, kuphela
njengokwelizwi lami. **2** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuye lisithi: **3** Suka
lapha, wena uphendukele empumalanga, uzicatshise esifuleni
iKerithi, esiphambi kweJordani. **4** Kuzakuthi-ke unathe esifuleni;
sengilaye amawabayi ukuthi akondle khona. **5** Wasehamba
wenza njengokwelizwi leNkosi, ngoba wayahlala esifuleni
iKerithi esiphambi kweJordani. **6** Amawabayi asemlethela
isinkwa lenyama ekuseni, lesinkwa lenyama ntambama; wanatha
esifuleni. **7** Kwasekusithi emva kwesikhathi isifula satsha,
ngoba kwakungelazulu elizweni. **8** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika
kuye lisithi: **9** Sukuma uye eZarefathi engeyeSidoni, uhlale
khona. Khangela, ngilayile owesifazana ongumfelokazi khona
ukuthi akondle. **10** Wasukuma-ke waya eZarefathi. Lapho
efika esangweni lomuzi, khangela, owesifazana ongumfelokazi
wayelapho etheza inkuni; wasembiza wathi: Ake ungikhele
amanzi amalutshwana ngenkezo ukuze nginathe. **11** Kwathi
esahamba ukuyawathatha, wambiza wathi: Ake ungiphathele
ucezu lwesinkwa esandleni sakho. **12** Wasesithi: Kuphila
kukaJehova uNkulunkulu wakho, kangilaqebelengwana, kuphela

impuphu egcwala isandla embizeni lamafutha ayingcosana
esiphisweni; khangela-ke ngitheza izinkuni ezimbili ukuze
ngingene ngizilungisele khona mina lendodana yami, ukuze
sidle sife. **13** UElija wasesithi kuye: Ungesabi; hamba wenze
njengokwelizwi lakho, kodwa ngenzela kuqala iqebelengwana
elincinyane ngakho, ulilethe lapha kimi, ngemva kwalokho-ke
wenzele wena lendodana yakho. **14** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli: Imbiza yempuphu kayiyikuphela,
lesiphiso samafutha kasiyikuswela, kuze kube lusuku iNkosi
ezanisa ngalo izulu ebusweni bomhlaba. **15** Wasehamba wenza
njengokwelizwi likaElija. Njalo yena kanye laye lendlu yakhe
badla okwensuku ezinengi. **16** Imbiza yempuphu kayiphelanga
lesiphiso samafutha kasiswelanga, njengokwelizwi leNkosi
eyalikhuluma ngesandla sikaElija. **17** Kwasekusithi emva
kwalezizinto, indodana yowesifazana, inkosikazi yendlu, yagula;
lomkhuhlane wayo wawulamandla kangangokuthi akwaze
kwasala umphefumulo kuyo. **18** Wasesithi kuElija: Ngilani lawe,
muntu kaNkulunkulu? Uze kimi ukuze kukhumbuleke isono
sami lokubulala indodana yami na? **19** Wasesithi kuye: Nginika
indodana yakho. Waseyithatha esifubeni sakhe, wayenyusela
endlini ephezulu lapho ayehlala khona, wayilalisa embhedeni
wakhe. **20** Wasekhala eNkosini wathi: Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wami, umehlisele ububi lalo umfelokazi engingenise kwakhe
ngokubulala indodana yakhe na? **21** Wasezelulela phezu
komntwana kathathu, wakhala eNkosini wathi: Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wami, ake ubuyele umphefumulo walumntwana phakathi kwakhe.
22 INkosi yasilizwa ilizwi likaElija, umphefumulo womntwana
wasubuyela phakathi kwakhe, wasebuya ephila. **23** UElija
wasemthatha umntwana, wamehlisa esuka endlini ephezulu

waya endlini, wamnika unina; uElija wasesithi: Bona, indodana
yakho iyaphila. **24** Owesifazana wasesithi kuElija: Khathesi
sengisazi lokhu, ukuthi ungumuntu kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ilizwi
leNkosi elisemlonyeni wakho liliqiniso.

18 Kwasekusithi emva kwensuku ezinengi ilizwi leNkosi lafika
kuElija ngomnyaka wesithathu lisithi: Hamba, uziveze kuAhabi,
sengizanisa izulu ebusweni bomhlaba. **2** UElija wasesiya
ukuziveza kuAhabi. Njalo indlala yayilamandla eSamariya. **3**
UAhabi wasebiza uObhadiya owayephezu kwendlu yakhe.
UObhadiya wayeyesaba-ke kakhulu iNkosi. **4** Ngoba kwathi lapho
uJezebeli ebhubhisa abaprofethi beNkosi, uObhadiya wathatha
abaprofethi abalikhulu, wabafihla ngamadoda angamatshumi
amahlanu ebhalwini, wabondla ngesinkwa langamanzi. **5**
UAhabi wasesithi kuObhadiya: Hamba elizweni uye emithonjeni
yonke yamanzi lezifuleni zonke; mhlawumbe singathola utshani,
silondoloze amabhiza lezimbongolo kuphila, ukuze singabhubhisi
okwezifuyo. **6** Basebesehlukaniselana ilizwe ukuthi badabule
phakathi kwalo; uAhabi wahamba ngenye indlela yedwa,
uObhadiya laye wahamba ngenye indlela yedwa. **7** Kwasekusithi
uObhadiya esendleleni, khangela-ke, uElija wamhlangabeza;
wamnanzelela, wawa ngobuso bakhe wathi: Nguwe yini, nkosi
yami, Elija? **8** Wasesithi kuye: Yimi. Hamba uyetshela inkosi yakho
ukuthi: Khangela, uElija ulapha. **9** Wasesithi: Ngoneni ukuthi
unikele inceku yakho esandleni sikaAhabi ukuthi angibulale? **10**
Kuphila kukaJehova uNkulunkulu wakho, kakulasizwe lombuso
inkosi yami engathumelanga kukho ukukudinga. Lapho besithi:
Kakho; yafungisa lowombuso lalesosizwe ukuthi kabakutholanga.
11 Khathesi-ke uthi: Hamba utshele inkosi yakho ukuthi: Khangela,
uElija ulapha. **12** Kuzakuthi-ke sengisukile kuwe, uMoya

weNkosi akuthwale akuse lapho engingazi khona; lapho sengifike
ngatshela uAhabi, angakutholi, uzangibulala; kodwa mina
inceku yakho ngiyayesaba iNkosi kusukela ebutsheni bami. **13**
Kakutshelwanga inkosi yami yini engakwenzayo lapho uJezebeli
ebulala abaprofethi beNkosi, ukuthi ngafihla amadoda alikhulu
kubaprofethi beNkosi, ngamadoda angamatshumi amahlanu
ebhalwini, ngabondla ngesinkwa langamanzi? **14** Khathesi-ke
uthi: Hamba uyetshela inkosi yakho ukuthi: Khangela uElija
ulapha. Abesengibulala. **15** UElija wasesithi: Kuphila kukaJehova
wamabandla engimi phambi kwakhe, oqotho lamuhla ngizaziveza
kuye. **16** Ngakho uObhadiya wahamba ukuhlangabeza uAhabi,
wamtshela; loAhabi wayahlangabeza uElija. **17** Kwasekusithi
uAhabi ebona uElija, uAhabi wathi kuye: Nguwe yini ongumhluphi
kaIsrayeli? **18** Wasesithi: Kangimhluphanga uIsrayeli, kodwa
nguwe lendlu kayihlo, ngokuyitshiya kwenu imilayo yeNkosi,
lalandela oBhali. **19** Ngakho-ke thuma, ubuthanisele kimi
uIsrayeli wonke entabeni iKharmeli, labaprofethi bakaBhali
abangamakhulu amane lamatshumi amahlanu labaprofethi
bezixuku abangamakhulu amane abadla etafuleni likaJezebeli.
20 Ngakho uAhabi wathuma phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana
bakoIsrayeli, wabuthanisa abaprofethi entabeni iKharmeli. **21**
UElija wasesondela ebantwini bonke wathi: Koze kube nini
liqhula emicabangweni emibili? Uba iNkosi inguNkulunkulu,
landelani yona; kodwa uba kunguBhali, mlandeleni. Kodwa
abantu kabamphendulanga ngalizwi. **22** UElija wasesithi
ebantwini: Mina ngedwa ngingumprofethi weNkosi oseleyo;
kodwa abaprofethi bakaBhali ngamadoda angamakhulu amane
lamatshumi amahlanu. **23** Ngakho kabasinike amajongosi amabili,
bazikhethele ijongosi elilodwa, baliqume iziqa, bazibeke phezu

kwenkuni, bangafaki mlilo; lami ngizalungisa elinye ijongosi,
ngilibeke phezu kwenkuni, ngingafaki mlilo. **24** Njalo bizani ibizo
likankulunkulu wenu, lami ngizabiza ibizo leNkosi; uNkulunkulu
ozaphendula ngomlilo nguye uNkulunkulu. Bonke abantu
basebephendula bathi: Lelilizwi lilungile. **25** UElija wasesithi
kubaprofethi bakaBhali: Zikhetheleni ijongosi elilodwa, lililungise
kuqala, ngoba libanengi, libize ibizo likankulunkulu wenu,
kodwa lingafaki mlilo. **26** Basebethatha ijongosi ababelinikiwe,
balilungisa, babiza ibizo likaBhali kusukela ekuseni kwaze
kwaba semini, besithi: Bhali, siphendule! Kodwa kakubanga
lalizwi, kakubanga lophendulayo. Basebeseqa phezu kwelathi
elalenziwe. **27** Kwasekusithi emini uElija wadlala ngabo wathi:
Memezani ngelizwi elikhulu, ngoba ungunkulunkulu; ngoba
uyanakana, loba umonyukile, kumbe usekuhambeni, mhlawumbe
ulele, njalo kudingeka ukuthi avuswe. **28** Basebememeza
ngelizwi elikhulu, bazisika njengokomkhuba wabo ngezinkemba
langemikhonto, kwaze kwantshaza igazi kubo. **29** Kwasekusithi
sekwedlulile imini, baprofetha kwaze kwaba sekunikelweni
komnikelo, kakubanga lelizwi, njalo kakubanga lophendulayo,
njalo kakubanga lonakekelayo. **30** UElija wasesithi ebantwini
bonke: Sondelani kimi. Bonke abantu basebesondela kuye.
Waselungisa ilathi leNkosi elaselidilikile. **31** UElija wasethatha
amatshe alitshumi lambili, ngokwenani lezizwe zamadodana
kaJakobe, okwafika kuye ilizwi leNkosi lisithi: Ibizo lakho lizakuba
nguIsrayeli. **32** Ngalawomatshe wasesakha ilathi ebizweni
leNkosi, wenza umgelo ozingelezela ilathi, ngokwesilinganiso
samaseya amabili enhlanyelo. **33** Waselungisa inkuni, waliquma
iziqa ijongosi, walibeka phezu kwenkuni, wasesithi: Gcwalisani
izimbiza ezine ngamanzi, liwathele phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa

laphezu kwenkuni. **34** Wasesithi: Kwenzeni okwesibili. Bakwenza
okwesibili. Wathi: Kwenzeni okwesithathu. Basebekwenza
okwesithathu. **35** Amanzi asehamba azingelezela ilathi,
lomgelo lawo wawugcwalisa ngamanzi. **36** Kwasekusithi
ekunikelweni komnikelo uElija umprofethi wasondela wathi:
Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaAbrahama, uIsaka, loIsrayeli, kakwaziwe
lamuhla ukuthi unguNkulunkulu koIsrayeli, lami ngiyinceku
yakho, lokuthi ngizenzile zonke lezizinto njengokwelizwi lakho.
37 Ngiphendule, Nkosi, ungiphendule, ukuze lababantu bazi
ukuthi wena uyiNkosi uNkulunkulu, lokuthi uyiphendulile futhi
inhliziyo yabo. **38** Wasusehla umlilo weNkosi, waqothula
umnikelo wokutshiswa lenkuni lamatshe lothuli, wakhotha
lamanzi asemgelweni. **39** Kwathi abantu bonke bekubona bathi
mbo ngobuso babo, bathi: UJehova nguye onguNkulunkulu;
uJehova nguye onguNkulunkulu. **40** UElija wasesithi kibo:
Babambeni abaprofethi bakaBhali, kungaphunyuki lamunye
wabo. Basebebabamba. UElija wasebehlisela esifuleni iKishoni,
wababulalela khona. **41** UElija wasesithi kuAhabi: Yenyuka,
udle unathe, ngoba kulomsindo wobunengi bezulu. **42** UAhabi
wasesenyuka ukuyakudla lokunatha. UElija wasesenyukela
engqongeni yeKharmeli; wakhothamela phansi emhlabathini,
wafaka ubuso bakhe phakathi kwamadolo akhe. **43** Wasesithi
encekwini yakhe: Yenyuka khathesi, ukhangele ngaselwandle.
Yasisenyuka, yakhangela, yathi: Kakulalutho. Wasesithi: Buyela,
kasikhombisa. **44** Kwasekusithi ngesikhathi sesikhombisa yathi:
Khangela, iyezana elingangesandla somuntu lisenyuka olwandle.
Wasesithi: Yenyuka uyetshela uAhabi: Bophela inqola, wehle,
hlezi izulu likuvalele. **45** Kwasekusithi kungakafiki lesosikhathi
isibhakabhaka sasesisiba mnyama ngamayezi langomoya,

kwaba lezulu elikhulu. UAhabi wasegada, waya eJizereyeli. **46**
Lesandla seNkosi sasiphezu kukaElija; wabopha ukhalo lwakhe,
wagijima phambi kukaAhabi, uze ufike eJizereyeli.

19 UAhabi wasetshela uJezebeli konke uElija ayekwenzile,
labo bonke ababulalayo, bonke abaprofethi, ngenkemba. **2**
Khona uJezebeli wathuma isithunywa kuElija esithi: Kabenze
njalo onkulunkulu, bengezelele njalo, uba ngalesisikhathi kusasa
ngingenzi impilo yakho ibe njengempilo yomunye wabo. **3**
Esekubonile, wasukuma, wahamba ngenxa yempilo yakhe, wafika
eBherishebha engeyakoJuda, watshiya khona inceku yakhe. **4**
Kodwa yena wahamba uhambo losuku enkangala, wafika wahlala
ngaphansi kwesihlahla serotemu, wacela ukuthi umphefumulo
wakhe ufe, wathi: Kwanele, khathesi, Nkosi, thatha impilo yami,
ngoba kangingcono kulabobaba. **5** Esecambalele elele ngaphansi
kwesihlahla esithile serotemu, khangela-ke, khonokho ingilosi
yamthinta, yathi kuye: Vuka udle. **6** Wasethalaza, khangela-
ke, ekhanda lakhe iqebelengwana losiwe emalahleni, lesigxingi
samanzi; wasesidla wanatha, waphinda walala. **7** Ingilosi yeNkosi
yasifika ngokwesibili, yamthinta yathi: Vuka udle; ngoba uhambo
lwakho lukhulu kakhulu kuwe. **8** Wasevuka wadla wanatha,
wahamba ngamandla alokhokudla insuku ezingamatshumi
amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, waze wafika eHorebe
intaba kaNkulunkulu. **9** Wasengena lapho ebhalwini, walala
khona ubusuku. Khangela-ke, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye lathi kuye:
Wenzani lapha, Elija? **10** Wathi: Bengitshiseka lokutshisekela
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamabandla, ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basitshiyile isivumelwano sakho, badiliza amalathi akho, babulala
abaprofethi bakho ngenkemba; yimi ngedwa engiseleyo, njalo
badinga impilo yami ukuyisusa. **11** Wasesithi: Phuma ume

entabeni phambi kweNkosi. Khangela-ke, iNkosi yadlula. Umoya
omkhulu olamandla wasudabula izintaba, waqhekeza amadwala
phambi kweNkosi; kodwa iNkosi yayingekho emoyeni. Lemva
komoya ukunyikinyeka komhlaba; kodwa iNkosi yayingekho
ekunyikinyekeni komhlaba. **12** Lemva kokunyikinyeka komhlaba
umlilo; kodwa iNkosi yayingekho emlilweni. Njalo emva komlilo
ilizwi elincinyane elinyenyezayo. **13** Kwasekuthi uElija elizwa,
wathandela ubuso bakhe ngesembatho sakhe, waphuma
wema emlonyeni wobhalu. Khangela-ke, leza kuye ilizwi lathi:
Wenzani lapha, Elija? **14** Wathi: Bengitshisekela lokutshisekela
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamabandla, ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basitshiyile isivumelwano sakho, badiliza amalathi akho, babulala
abaprofethi bakho ngenkemba; yimi ngedwa engiseleyo, njalo
badinga impilo yami ukuyisusa. **15** INkosi yasisithi kuye:
Hamba, ubuyele ngendlela yakho uye enkangala yeDamaseko;
lapho usufikile ugcobe uHazayeli abe yinkosi phezu kweSiriya,
16 loJehu indodana kaNimshi umgcobe abe yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli, loElisha indodana kaShafati weAbeli-Mehola
umgcobe abe ngumprofethi esikhundleni sakho. **17** Kuzakuthi-
ke ozaphepha enkembeni kaHazayeli uJehu uzambulala,
lozaphepha enkembeni kaJehu uElisha uzambulala. **18** Kodwa
ngitshiyile koIsrayeli abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, wonke
amadolo angazanga aguqe kuBhali, lawo wonke umlomo
ongazanga umange. **19** Wasesuka lapho, wafica uElisha
indodana kaShafati; wayelima ngezipani zenkabi zamajogwe
alitshumi lambili phambi kwakhe, yena wayelesetshumi lambili.
UElija wesesedlula eceleni kwakhe, waphosela isembatho sakhe
phezu kwakhe. **20** Wasetshiya izinkabi, wagijima elandela
uElija, wathi: Ake ngange ubaba lomama, besengikulandela.

Wasesithi kuye: Hamba ubuyele, ngoba ngenzeni kuwe? **21**
Wasebuyela ekumlandeleni, wathatha isipani senkabi, wasihlaba,
langezikhali zenkabi wapheka inyama yazo, wayinika abantu,
bayidla. Wasesuka elandela uElija, wamsebenzela.

20 UBenihadadi inkosi yeSiriya wasebutha ibutho lakhe
lonke, elamakhosi angamatshumi amathathu lambili, lamabhiza
lezinqola. Wenyuka wayavimbezela iSamariya, walwa layo. **2**
Wathuma izithunywa kuAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli, emzini, wathi
kuye: Utsho njalo uBenihadadi: **3** Isiliva sakho legolide lakho
ngokwami, labafazi bakho labantwana bakho abahle ngabami. **4**
Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasiphendula yathi: Njengokwelizwi lakho,
nkosi yami, nkosi, ngingowakho, lakho konke engilakho. **5**
Izithunywa zasezibuyela zathi: Utsho njalo uBenihadadi uthi:
Lanxa ngithumele kuwe ngisithi: Isiliva sakho legolide lakho
labafazi bakho labantwana bakho, kunike mina; **6** kube kanti
phose ngalesisikhathi kusasa ngizathuma kuwe izinceku zami,
zizaguduza indlu yakho lezindlu zezinceku zakho; kuzakuthi-ke,
yonke into ethandekayo emehlweni akho, zizayifaka esandleni
sazo ziyithathe. **7** Ngakho inkosi yakoIsrayeli yabiza bonke
abadala belizwe yathi: Ake linanzelele libone ukuthi lo udinga
ububi, ngoba uthumele kimi ngabafazi bami langabantwana bami
langesiliva sami langegolide lami, njalo kangimalelanga. **8** Bonke
abadala labo bonke abantu basebesithi kuyo: Ungalaleli, njalo
ungavumi. **9** Wasesithi kuzo izithunywa zikaBenihadadi: Tshelani
inkosi yami, inkosi ukuthi: Konke eyakuthumela encekwini yayo
kuqala ngizakwenza; kodwa linto kangilamandla okuyenza.
Izithunywa zasezihamba, zayibuyisela ilizwi. **10** UBenihadadi
wasethumela kuye wathi: Kabenze njalo onkulunkulu kimi,
bengezelele njalo, uba ubhuqu lweSamariya lungenela izandla

ezigcweleyo zabo bonke abantu abangilandelayo. **11** Inkosi
yakoIsrayeli yasiphendula yathi: Mtsheleni: Lowo obhinca izikhali
kangaziqakisi njengozikhululayo. **12** Kwasekusithi esizwa lelilizwi
esanatha, yena lamakhosi emadumbeni, wathi ezincekwini
zakhe: Zimiseni! Zasezizimisa ukumelana lomuzi. **13** Khangela-
ke, umprofethi othile wasondela kuAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
wathi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Uyalibona lelixuku lonke elikhulu yini?
Khangela, ngizalinikela esandleni sakho lamuhla, njalo uzakwazi
ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi. **14** UAhabi wasesithi: Ngobani? Wasesithi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngamajaha abaphathi bezabelo. Wasesithi:
Ngubani ozaqalisa impi? Wasesithi: Wena. **15** Wasebala amajaha
abaphathi bezabelo, ayengamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amathathu lambili; lemva kwawo wabala bonke abantu,
bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli, izinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa.
16 Basebephuma emini, uBenihadadi esenathe wadakwa
emadumbeni, yena lamakhosi, amakhosi angamatshumi
amathathu lambili ayemsiza. **17** Amajaha abaphathi bezabelo
asephuma kuqala. UBenihadadi wasethuma, basebemtshela
besithi: Kuphume amadoda eSamariya. **18** Wasesithi: Loba
ephumele ukuthula, abambeni ephila; loba-ke ephumele impi,
abambeni ephila. **19** Lala aphuma emzini, amajaha abaphathi
bezabelo, lebutho elawalandelayo. **20** Babulala, ngulowo lalowo
umuntu wakhe. AmaSamariya asebaleka, uIsrayeli wasexotshana
lawo, kodwa uBenihadadi inkosi yeSiriya waphunyuka ngebhiza
kanye labagadi bamabhiza. **21** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasiphuma,
yatshaya amabhiza lenqola, yatshaya phakathi kwamaSiriya
ngokubulala okukhulu. **22** Lowomprofethi wasesondela enkosini
yakoIsrayeli wathi kuyo: Hamba, uziqinise, unanzelele njalo
ubone okwenzayo; ngoba ekuthwaseni komnyaka inkosi yeSiriya

izakwenyuka imelane lawe. **23** Lezinceku zenkosi yeSiriya zathi
kuyo: Onkulunkulu babo bangonkulunkulu bezintaba, yikho
belamandla kulathi; kube kanti asilwe labo emagcekeni, sibili
sizabehlula. **24** Ngakho yenza linto: Susa amakhosi, ngulowo
lalowo endaweni yakhe, ubeke izinduna esikhundleni sawo;
25 njalo wena zibalele ibutho njengebutho eliwileyo kuwe,
lebhiza njengebhiza, lenqola njengenqola; njalo sizakulwa labo
emagcekeni, isibili sizabehlula. Yasilalela ilizwi labo, yenza
njalo. **26** Kwasekusithi ekuthwaseni komnyaka uBenihadadi
wabala amaSiriya, wenyukela eAfeki ekulweni loIsrayeli.
27 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli babalwa-ke, banikwa imiphako,
basebephuma ukumelana lawo; abantwana bakoIsrayeli bamisa
inkamba phambi kwawo njengemihlanjana yembuzi emibili,
kodwa amaSiriya agcwala ilizwe. **28** Kwasekusondela umuntu
kaNkulunkulu, wakhuluma enkosini yakoIsrayeli wathi: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Ngenxa yokuthi amaSiriya athe: INkosi inguNkulunkulu
wezintaba, kodwa kayisuye uNkulunkulu wezihotsha, ngakho
ngizanikela esandleni sakho lelixuku lonke elikhulu, njalo
lizakwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi. **29** Basebemisa inkamba,
enye iqondene lenye, insuku eziyisikhombisa. Kwasekusithi
ngosuku lwesikhombisa impi yadibana; abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebetshaya ngosuku lunye amaSiriya azinkulungwane
ezilikhulu ahamba ngenyawo. **30** Labaseleyo babalekela eAfeki
emzini; lomduli wawela phezu kwamadoda ayizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa ayesele. UBenihadadi
laye wabaleka, wangena emzini ekamelweni elingaphakathi.
31 Lezinceku zakhe zathi kuye: Khangela-ke, sizwile ukuthi
amakhosi endlu yakoIsrayeli angamakhosi alesihawu; ake
sifake amasaka enkalweni zethu, lamagoda emakhanda

ethu, siphumele enkosini yakoIsrayeli; mhlawumbe izagcina
umphefumulo wakho uphile. **32** Basebethandela amasaka
enkalweni zabo, lamagoda emakhanda abo, bafika enkosini
yakoIsrayeli, bathi: Inceku yakho uBenihadadi ithi: Ake ungiyekele
ngiphile. Yasisithi: Usaphila yini? Ungumfowethu. **33** Lamadoda
aqaphela ngokukhuthala aphangisa ukukuhluthuna kuyo,
athi: Umfowenu uBenihadadi. Yasisithi: Hambani liyemthatha.
UBenihadadi wasephumela kuyo, yamkhweza enqoleni. **34**
Wasesithi kuyo: Imizi ubaba ayithatha kuyihlo ngizayibuyisela;
futhi ungazenzela izitalada eDamaseko njengokwenza kukababa
eSamariya. Khona uAhabi wathi: Mina ngizakuyekela uhambe
ngalesisivumelwano. Yasisenza laye isivumelwano yamyekela
ehamba. **35** Umuntu othile wamadodana abaprofethi wasesithi
kumakhelwane wakhe ngelizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu: Ake
ungitshaye. Kodwa lowomuntu wala ukumtshaya. **36** Wasesithi
kuye: Ngenxa yokuthi ungalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi, khangela,
ekusukeni kwakho kimi isilwane sizakutshaya. Wasesuka kuye,
lesilwane samfica, sambulala. **37** Wasethola omunye umuntu
wathi: Ake ungitshaye. Lalowomuntu wamtshaya lokumtshaya
emlimaza. **38** Ngakho umprofethi wasuka, wamelela inkosi
endleleni, ezifihle isimo ngelembu emehlweni. **39** Kwasekusithi
inkosi idlula, yena wamemeza enkosini wathi: Inceku yakho
yaphuma phakathi kwempi; khangela-ke, umuntu waphambuka,
waletha umuntu kimi, wathi: Londoloza lumuntu; uba elahleka
lokulahleka, khona impilo yakho izakuba sesikhundleni sempilo
yakhe, kumbe uhlawule ngethalenta lesiliva. **40** Kwasekusithi
inceku yakho isaphathekile lapha lalaphaya, yena wayengekho.
Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi kuye: Sinjalo isahlulelo sakho,
ususiqumile wena. **41** Wasephangisa walisusa ilembu emehlweni

akhe. Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasimazi ukuthi ungowabaprofethi.
42 Wasesithi kuyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngoba umyekele ukuthi
aphume esandleni umuntu engimmisele ukumtshabalalisa,
ngakho impilo yakho izakuba sesikhundleni sempilo yakhe,
labantu bakho esikhundleni sabantu bakhe. **43** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli
yasisiya endlini yayo inyukumele, ithukuthele, yafika eSamariya.

21 Kwasekusithi emva kwalezizinto uNabothi umJizereyeli
wayelesivini esasiseJizereyeli phansi kwesigodlo sikaAhabi inkosi
yeSamariya. **2** UAhabi wasekhuluma loNabothi esithi: Ngipha
isivini sakho ukuze sibe kimi yisivande semibhida, ngoba siseduze
phansi kwendlu yami; ngizakunika isivini esingcono kulaso
esikhundleni saso; uba kukuhle emehlweni akho, ngizakunika
imali ngentengo yaso. **3** Kodwa uNabothi wathi kuAhabi: Kakube
khatshana lami ngeNkosi ukuthi ngikunike ilifa labobaba. **4**
UAhabi wasengena endlini yakhe enyukumele ethukuthele
ngenxa yelizwi uNabothi umJizereyeli ayelikhulume kuye,
ngoba wayethe: Kangiyikukunika ilifa labobaba. Wasecambalala
embhedeni wakhe, waphendula ubuso bakhe, kadlanga ukudla.
5 UJezebeli umkakhe wasesiza kuye wathi kuye: Kungani umoya
wakho usineme ukuze ungadli ukudla? **6** Wasesithi kuye: Ngoba
ngikhulume loNabothi umJizereyeli ngithe kuye: Nginike isivini
sakho ngemali, loba uba uthanda ngizakunika isivini esikhundleni
saso; wasesithi: Kangiyikukunika isivini sami. **7** UJezebeli
umkakhe wasesithi kuye: Khathesi nguwe obusa umbuso
wakoIsrayeli? Vuka udle isinkwa, lenhliziyo yakho ithokoze;
ngizakunika mina isivini sikaNabothi umJizereyeli. **8** Wasebhala
izincwadi ngebizo likaAhabi, wazidinda ngophawu lwakhe,
wazithumela izincwadi ebadaleni lakuzikhulu, ababesemzini
wakhe, behlala loNabothi. **9** Wasebhala ezincwadini esithi:

Memezelani izilo lokudla, limhlalise uNabothi ngaphezulu
kwabantu; **10** beselihlalisa amadoda amabili, amadodana
kaBheliyali, maqondana laye ukuthi afakaze emelene laye esithi:
Uthuke uNkulunkulu lenkosi. Beselimkhuphela phandle limkhande
ngamatshe aze afe. **11** Lamadoda alumuzi wakhe, abadala
lezikhulu ababehlala emzini wakhe, benza njengokuthumela
kukaJezebeli kuwo, njengokubhalwe ezincwadini ayewathumele
zona. **12** Amemezela izilo lokudla, ahlalisa uNabothi phezulu
kwabantu. **13** Asengena amadoda amabili, amadodana
kaBheliyali, ahlala maqondana laye; lamadoda kaBheliyali
afakaza emelene laye, emelene loNabothi, phambi kwabantu,
esithi: UNabothi uthuke uNkulunkulu lenkosi. Basebemkhuphela
ngaphandle komuzi, bamkhanda ngamatshe waze wafa. **14**
Basebethumela kuJezebeli besithi: UNabothi usekhandwe
ngamatshe wafa. **15** Kwasekusithi uJezebeli esezwile ukuthi
uNabothi usekhandwe ngamatshe wafa, uJezebeli wathi kuAhabi:
Vuka uthathe isivini sikaNabothi umJizereyeli sibe ngesakho,
ala ukukunika sona ngemali, ngoba uNabothi kaphili, kodwa
ufile. **16** Kwasekusithi uAhabi esezwile ukuthi uNabothi ufile,
uAhabi wasukuma ukwehlela esivinini sikaNabothi umJizereyeli,
ukusithatha sibe ngesakhe. **17** Kwasekufika ilizwi leNkosi
kuElija umTishibi lisithi: **18** Sukuma wehle ukuhlangabeza
uAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli, oseSamariya; khangela, usesivinini
sikaNabothi, ehlele khona ukuze asithathe sibe ngesakhe.
19 Uzakhuluma kuye uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ubulele futhi
wathatha yini kwaba ngokwakho? Njalo uzakhuluma kuye uthi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Endaweni lapho izinja ezikhothe khona igazi
likaNabothi, izinja zizakhotha igazi lakho, ngitsho elakho. **20**
UAhabi wasesithi kuElija: Ungificile yini, sitha sami? Wasesithi:

Ngikutholile, ngoba uzithengisile ukwenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. **21** Khangela, ngizakwehlisela ububi, ngiqothule inzalo
yakho, ngiqume asuke kuAhabi ochamela emdulini, lovalelweyo
lokhululekileyo koIsrayeli. **22** Njalo ngizakwenza indlu yakho ibe
njengendlu kaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati lanjengendlu
kaBahasha indodana kaAhiya, ngenxa yesicunulo ongicunule
ngaso, wenza uIsrayeli one. **23** LangoJezebeli laye iNkosi
yakhuluma isithi: Izinja zizamudla uJezebeli emthangaleni
weJizereyeli. **24** OkaAhabi ofela phakathi komuzi zizamudla
izinja, lofela egangeni zizamudla inyoni zamazulu. **25** Kodwa
kakubanga khona onjengoAhabi owazithengisa ukwenza okubi
emehlweni eNkosi, uJezebeli umkakhe amkhuthazayo. **26**
Wenza amanyala kakhulu ngokulandela izithombe, njengakho
konke amaAmori akwenzayo, iNkosi eyawaxotsha elifeni phambi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **27** Kwasekusithi uAhabi esizwa
lamazwi wadabula izigqoko zakhe, wafaka isaka phezu komzimba
wakhe, wazila ukudla, walala ngesaka, wahamba buthakathaka.
28 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuElija umTishibi lisithi: **29** Ubonile
yini ukuthi uAhabi uzithobe phambi kwami? Ngenxa yokuthi
ezithobile phambi kwami kangiyikuletha ububi ensukwini zakhe;
ensukwini zendodana yakhe ngizaletha lobububi endlini yakhe.

22 Bahlala-ke iminyaka emithathu kungekho impi phakathi
kweSiriya loIsrayeli. **2** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesithathu
uJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wehlela enkosini yakoIsrayeli. **3**
Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi encekwini zayo: Liyazi yini ukuthi
iRamothi-Gileyadi ingeyethu? Kodwa sithule, singayithathi
esandleni senkosi yeSiriya. **4** Yasisithi kuJehoshafathi: Uzahamba
lami empini eRamothi-Gileyadi yini? UJehoshafathi wasesithi
enkosini yakoIsrayeli: Nginjengawe, njengabantu bami banjalo

abantu bakho, njengamabhiza ami anjalo amabhiza akho.
5 UJehoshafathi wasesithi enkosini yakoIsrayeli: Akubuze
lamuhla ilizwi leNkosi. **6** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasibuthanisa
abaprofethi abangaba ngamadoda angamakhulu amane,
yathi kubo: Ngihambe yini ukuyamelana leRamothi-Gileyadi
empini kumbe ngiyekele? Basebesithi: Yenyuka, ngoba iNkosi
izayinikela esandleni senkosi. **7** UJehoshafathi wasesithi:
Kakusekho yini lapha umprofethi weNkosi esingambuza? **8**
Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi kuJehoshafathi: Kusekhona indoda
eyodwa, uMikhaya indodana kaImla, esingabuza ngaye eNkosini,
kodwa mina ngiyamzonda, ngoba kaprofethi okuhle ngami,
kodwa okubi. UJehoshafathi wasesithi: Inkosi ingatsho njalo.
9 Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasibiza induna yathi: Landa masinyane
uMikhaya indodana kaImla. **10** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli loJehoshafathi
inkosi yakoJuda babehlezi, ngulowo lalowo esihlalweni sakhe
sobukhosi, begqoke izembatho zabo, besebaleni lokubhulela
ekungeneni kwesango leSamariya, njalo bonke abaprofethi
babeprofetha phambi kwabo. **11** UZedekhiya indodana
kaKhenahana wasezenzela izimpondo zensimbi, wathi: Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Ngalezi uzahlaba amaSiriya uze uwaqede. **12** Labo
bonke abaprofethi baprofetha njalo, besithi: Yenyukela eRamothi-
Gileyadi, uphumelele; ngoba uJehova uzayinikela esandleni
senkosi. **13** Isithunywa esasiyebiza uMikhaya sakhuluma laye
sathi: Khangela-ke, amazwi abaprofethi ngamlomo munye
mahle enkosini; ake ilizwi lakho lifanane lelizwi lomunye
wabo, ukhulume okuhle. **14** Kodwa uMikhaya wathi: Kuphila
kukaJehova, lokho iNkosi ekutshoyo kimi lokho ngizakukhuluma.
15 Esefikile enkosini, inkosi yathi kuye: Mikhaya, siye eRamothi-
Gileyadi empini kumbe siyekele? Wasesithi kuyo: Yenyuka,

uphumelele; ngoba uJehova uzayinikela esandleni senkosi.
16 Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Ngizakufungisa kuze kube kangaki
ukuthi ungangitsheli lutho ngaphandle kweqiniso ebizweni
leNkosi? **17** Wasesithi: Ngabona uIsrayeli wonke ehlakazekile
phezu kwezintaba njengezimvu ezingelamelusi; uJehova wathi:
Laba kabalankosi, kababuyele, ngulowo lalowo endlini yakhe
ngokuthula. **18** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi kuJehoshafathi:
Kangikutshelanga yini ukuthi kayikuprofetha okuhle ngami
kodwa okubi? **19** Wasesithi: Ngakho zwana ilizwi leNkosi:
Ngibone iNkosi ihlezi esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, lamabutho
wonke amazulu emi phansi kwayo ngakwesokunene sayo
langakwesokhohlo sayo. **20** INkosi yasisithi: Ngubani ozahuga
uAhabi ukuthi enyuke ayewela eRamothi-Gileyadi? Omunye-
ke watsho njalo, lomunye watsho njalo. **21** Kwasekuphuma
umoya, wema phambi kweNkosi wathi: Mina ngizamhuga. **22**
INkosi yasisithi kuye: Ngani? Wasesithi: Ngizaphuma ngibe
ngumoya wamanga emlonyeni wabo bonke abaprofethi bakhe.
Yasisithi: Uzamhuga, njalo uzaphumelela; phuma wenze njalo.
23 Ngakho-ke, khangela, iNkosi ifake umoya wamanga emlonyeni
walababaprofethi bakho bonke, njalo iNkosi ikhulume okubi
ngawe. **24** UZedekhiya indodana kaKhenahana wasesondela,
watshaya uMikhaya esihlathini, wathi: UMoya weNkosi
wedlula ngani esuka kimi ukuyakhuluma lawe? **25** UMikhaya
wasesithi: Khangela, uzakubona mhlalokho lapho uzangena
ekamelweni elingaphakathi ukuyacatsha. **26** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli
yasisithi: Thatha uMikhaya, mbuyisele kuAmoni umbusi womuzi
lakuJowashi indodana yenkosi, **27** uthi: Itsho njalo inkosi: Fakani
lo entolongweni, limdlise isinkwa sohlupho lamanzi ohlupho ngize
ngibuye ngokuthula. **28** UMikhaya wasesithi: Uba uphenduka

isibili ngokuthula, iNkosi kayikhulumanga ngami. Wasesithi:
Zwanini, bantu, lina lonke. **29** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli loJehoshafathi
inkosi yakoJuda basebesenyukela eRamothi-Gileyadi. **30**
Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi kuJehoshafathi: Ngizazifihla isimo,
ngingene empini, kodwa wena gqoka izembatho zakho.
Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasizifihla isimo, yangena empini. **31**
Inkosi yeSiriya yayilaye induna zezinqola ezingamatshumi
amathathu lambili ayelazo, esithi: Lingalwi lomncinyane loba
lomkhulu, kodwa lenkosi yakoIsrayeli kuphela. **32** Kwasekusithi
induna zezinqola zibona uJehoshafathi zona zathi: Isibili
yiyo inkosi yakoIsrayeli. Zaseziphambuka ukulwa zimelene
layo; uJehoshafathi waseklabalala. **33** Kwasekusithi induna
zezinqola zibona ukuthi kwakungeyisiyo inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
zaphenduka ekuyilandeleni. **34** Umuntu othile wasedonsa
idandili lakhe enganan zeleli, wahlaba inkosi yakoIsrayeli phakathi
kwenhlangano lebhatshi lensimbi; yasisithi kumtshayeli wenqola
yayo: Phendula isandla sakho, ungikhuphe phakathi kwebutho,
ngoba ngilimele kakhulu. **35** Impi yasikhula mhlalokho; njalo
inkosi yayisekelwe enqoleni yayo iqondene lamaSiriya, yafa
ntambama; igazi lenxeba lagelezela ngaphansi kwenqola. **36**
Ekutshoneni kwelanga kwadabula isimemezelo ebuthweni sisithi:
Wonke kaye emzini wakibo, laye wonke elizweni lakibo. **37**
Ngakho inkosi yafa, yalethwa eSamariya; basebeyingcwaba
inkosi eSamariya. **38** Omunye wasegezisa inqola echibini
leSamariya, lezinja zakhotha igazi layo, lapho amawule ayegeza
khona, njengokwelizwi leNkosi eyalikhulumayo. **39** Ezinye-ke
zezindaba zikaAhabi, lakho konke akwenzayo, lendlu yempondo
zendlovu ayakhayo, lemizi yonke ayakhayo, kakubhalwanga
yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **40** UAhabi

waselala laboyise. UAhaziya indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **41** UJehoshafathi indodana kaAsa waba-
ke yinkosi phezu kukaJuda ngomnyaka wesine kaAhabi
inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **42** Njalo uJehoshafathi wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa
eJerusalema iminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu. Lebizo
likanina lalinguAzuba indodakazi kaShilehi. **43** Njalo wahamba
ngayo yonke indlela kaAsa uyise, kaphambukanga kuyo,
ukwenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi. Loba kunjalo indawo
eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga; abantu babelokhu benikela
imihlatshelo, betshisa impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo. **44**
UJehoshafathi wasesenza ukuthula lenkosi yakoIsrayeli. **45**
Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJehoshafathi, lobuqhawe abenzayo,
lokuthi walwa njani, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoJuda? **46** Lensali yezinkotshana ezazisele
ensukwini zikaAsa uyise wayikhupha elizweni. **47** Njalo eEdoma
kwakungelankosi, umbambeli wayeyinkosi. **48** UJehoshafathi
wenza imikhumbi yeThashishi ukuya eOfiri ukulanda igolide;
kodwa kayiyanga, ngoba imikhumbi yephukela eEziyoni-
Geberi. **49** Ngalesosikhathi uAhaziya indodana kaAhabi
wathi kuJehoshafathi: Inceku zami kazihambe lenceku zakho
emikhunjini. Kodwa uJehoshafathi kafunanga. **50** UJehoshafathi
waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa kuboyise emzini kaDavida
uyise. UJoramu indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe. **51** UAhaziya indodana kaAhabi waba yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli eSamariya ngomnyaka wetshumi lesikhombisa
kaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda; wabusa phezu kukaIsrayeli
iminyaka emibili. **52** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi,
wahamba ngendlela kayise, langendlela kanina, langendlela

kaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza uIsrayeli one.
53 Wasekhonza uBhali, wakhothamela kuye, wayithukuthelisa
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, njengakho konke ayekwenzile
uyise.

2 Amakhosi

1 UMowabi wasevukela uIsrayeli emva kokufa kukaAhabi.
2 UAhaziya wasesiwa eminxibeni yewindi ekamelweni lakhe
eliphezulu eliseSamariya, wagula. Wathuma izithunywa, wathi
kuzo: Hambani liyebuza kuBhali-Zebhubi unkulunkulu weEkhironi
ukuthi ngizasila yini emkhuhlaneni lo. **3** Kodwa ingilosi yeNkosi
yathi kuElija umTishibi: Sukuma, wenyuke ukuhlangabeza
izithunywa zenkosi yeSamariya, uthi kizo: Kungenxa yokuthi
kakulaNkulunkulu yini koIsrayeli ukuthi lihambe liyebuza kuBhali-
Zebhubi unkulunkulu weEkhironi? **4** Ngakho-ke itsho njalo iNkosi:
Umbheda owenyukele kuwo kawuyikwehla kuwo, ngoba uzakufa
lokufa. UElija wasehamba. **5** Lapho izithunywa sezibuyele
kuyo, wathi kuzo: Kungani selibuyile? **6** Zasezisithi kuyo:
Umuntu wenyukile ukusihlangabeza, wathi kithi: Hambani libuyele
enkosini elithumileyo, lithi kuyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Kungenxa
yokuthi kakulaNkulunkulu koIsrayeli yini ukuthi uthumele ukubuza
kuBhali-Zebhubi unkulunkulu weEkhironi? Ngakho umbheda
owenyukele kuwo kawuyikwehla kuwo, ngoba sibili uzakufa.
7 Yasisithi kuzo: Besinjani isimo salowomuntu owenyukele
ukulihlangabeza, wakhuluma kini lamazwi? **8** Basebesithi
kuyo: Ubeyindoda eloboya, ebophe ngozwezwe lwesikhumba
ekhalweni lwayo. Yasisithi: NguElija umTishibi. **9** Inkosi yasithuma
kuye induna yabangamatshumi amahlanu labangamatshumi
amahlanu bayo. Yasisenyukela kuye; khangela-ke, wayehlezi
engqongeni yentaba; yathi kuye: Muntu kaNkulunkulu, inkosi ithe:
Yehla. **10** UElija wasephendula wathi enduneni yabangamatshumi
amahlanu: Uba-ke ngingumuntu kaNkulunkulu, kakwehle umlilo
ovela emazulwini uqothule wena labangamatshumi amahlanu
bakho. Wasusehla umlilo uvela emazulwini, wayiqothula yona

labangamatshumi amahlanu bayo. **11** Yasibuya ithuma kuye enye
induna yabangamatshumi amahlanu labangamatshumi amahlanu
bayo. Yasiphendula yathi kuye: Muntu kaNkulunkulu, itsho
njalo inkosi: Yehla masinyane. **12** UElija wasephendula wathi
kubo: Uba ngingumuntu kaNkulunkulu, kakwehle umlilo ovela
emazulwini uqothule wena labangamatshumi amahlanu bakho.
Wasusehla umlilo kaNkulunkulu uvela emazulwini, wayiqothula
yona labangamatshumi amahlanu bayo. **13** Yasithuma futhi induna
yabangamatshumi amahlanu besithathu labangamatshumi
amahlanu bayo. Leyonduna yesithathu yabangamatshumi
amahlanu yasisenyuka yeza yawa ngamadolo ayo phambi
kukaElija, yamncenga yathi kuye: Muntu kaNkulunkulu, ake ibe
ligugu impilo yami lempilo yalezi inceku zakho ezingamatshumi
amahlanu emehlweni akho. **14** Khangela, wehla umlilo uvela
emazulwini, waqothula induna ezimbili zabangamatshumi
amahlanu zokuqala labangamatshumi amahlanu azo; ngakho-
ke kayibe ligugu impilo yami emehlweni akho. **15** Ingilosi
yeNkosi yasisithi kuElija: Yehla laye, ungamesabi. Wasesukuma,
wehla laye waya enkosini; **16** wathi kuyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ngenxa yokuthi uthume izithunywa ukuyabuza kuBhali-Zebhubi,
unkulunkulu weEkhironi, kungenxa yokuthi kakulaNkulunkulu
koIsrayeli yini, ukubuza ilizwi lakhe? Ngakho-ke umbheda
owenyukele kuwo kawuyikwehla kuwo, ngoba uzakufa lokufa.
17 Wasesifa njengokwelizwi leNkosi uElija ayelikhulumile.
UJehoramu wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe, ngomnyaka
wesibili kaJoramu indodana kaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda,
ngoba wayengelandodana. **18** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaAhaziya,
azenzayo, kazibhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi
akoIsrayeli?

2 Kwasekusithi iNkosi isizamenyusela uElija emazulwini
ngesivunguzane, uElija wahamba loElisha bevela eGiligali.
2 UElija wasesithi kuElisha: Akuhlale lapha, ngoba iNkosi
ingithumile eBhetheli. Kodwa uElisha wathi: Kuphila
kukaJehova lokuphila komphefumulo wakho, kangiyikukutshiya.
Basebesehlela eBhetheli. **3** Lamadodana abaprofethi
ayeseBhetheli aphuma eza kuElisha, athi kuye: Uyazi yini
ukuthi iNkosi izayisusa inkosi yakho lamuhla ekhanda lakho?
Wasesithi: Yebo, mina ngiyazi; thulani. **4** UElija wasesithi kuye:
Elisha, akuhlale lapha, ngoba iNkosi ingithumile eJeriko. Kodwa
wathi: Kuphila kukaJehova lokuphila komphefumulo wakho,
kangiyikukutshiya. Basebefika eJeriko. **5** Amadodana abaprofethi
aseJeriko asesondela kuElisha, athi kuye: Uyazi yini ukuthi
lamuhla iNkosi izasusa inkosi yakho ekhanda lakho? Wasesithi:
Yebo, mina ngiyazi; thulani. **6** UElija wasesithi kuye: Akuhlale
lapha, ngoba iNkosi ingithumile eJordani. Kodwa wathi: Kuphila
kukaJehova lokuphila komphefumulo wakho, kangiyikukutshiya.
Basebehamba bobabili. **7** Amadoda angamatshumi amahlanu
awamadodana abaprofethi asesiyakuma khatshana maqondana
labo; bona bobabili basebesima eJordani. **8** UElija wasethatha
isembatho sakhe, wasigoqa, watshaya amanzi, asedabuka
ngapha langapha; bobabili basebechapha emhlabathini
owomileyo. **9** Kwasekusithi sebechaphile uElija wathi kuElisha:
Cela engizakwenzela khona ngingakasuswa kuwe. UElisha wathi:
Ake kuthi isabelo esiphindwe kabili somoya wakho sibe phezu
kwami. **10** Wasesithi: Ucele ulutho olulukhuni; uba ungibona lapha
ngisuswa kuwe, kuzakuba njalo kuwe; kodwa uba kungenjalo,
kakuyikuba njalo. **11** Kwasekusithi besahamba, behamba
bekhuluma, khangela-ke, kwaba lenqola yomlilo lamabhiza omlilo,

kwabehlukanisa bobabili. UElija wasesenyukela emazulwini
ngesivunguzane. **12** UElisha wasekubona wamemeza wathi:
Baba wami! Baba wami! Inqola yakoIsrayeli labamabhiza ayo!
Njalo kazabe esambona. Wasebamba izigqoko zakhe, wazidabula
zaba yiziqa ezimbili. **13** Wasedobha isembatho sikaElija esawa
kuye, wabuyela, wema ekhunjini lweJordani. **14** Wasethatha
isembatho sikaElija esawa kuye, watshaya amanzi esithi:
Ingaphi iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaElija? Yena-ke esewatshayile
amanzi, ehlukana ngapha langapha; uElisha wasechapha.
15 Kwathi amadodana abaprofethi ayeseJeriko maqondana
laye embona athi: Umoya kaElija uhlezi phezu kukaElisha.
Asesiza ukumhlangabeza, akhothamela emhlabathini phambi
kwakhe. **16** Asesithi kuye: Khangela khathesi, kulamadoda
aqinileyo angamatshumi amahlanu kanye lenceku zakho;
akuwayekele ahambe adinge inkosi yakho; mhlawumbe uMoya
weNkosi uyenyusile wayiphosela kwenye yezintaba, loba
kwesinye sezihotsha. Wasesithi: Lingathumi. **17** Sebemphikelele
waze waba lenhloni, wathi: Thumani. Basebethuma amadoda
angamatshumi amahlanu; adinga insuku ezintathu, kodwa
awamtholanga. **18** Asebuyela kuye ehlezi eJeriko, wathi kuwo:
Kangitshongo yini kini ukuthi: Lingahambi? **19** Amadoda
omuzi asesithi kuElisha: Ake ukhangele, indawo yalumuzi inhle
njengoba inkosi yami ibona; kodwa amanzi mabi, lomhlabathi
kawuvundanga. **20** Wasesithi: Ngilethelani umganu omutsha,
lifake itshwayi kuwo. Basebewuletha kuye. **21** Wasephuma
waya emthonjeni wamanzi, waphosela itshwayi kuwo, wathi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngiwelaphile amanzi la; kakusayikuba khona
ukufa lokungatheli okuvela lapho. **22** Amanzi aseselatshwa
kuze kube lamuhla, njengelizwi likaElisha alikhulumayo. **23**

Wasesenyuka esuka lapho waya eBhetheli; kwathi esenyuka
endleleni kwaphuma abantwanyana emzini, bamklolodela
bathi kuye: Yenyuka, mpabanga ndini! Yenyuka, mpabanga
ndini! **24** Wasenyemukula, wababona wabaqalekisa ngebizo
leNkosi. Kwaphuma amabhere amabili amasikazi ehlathini,
adabula abafana abangamatshumi amane lambili kubo. **25**
Wasesuka lapho, waya entabeni iKharmeli, esuka lapho wabuyela
eSamariya.

3 UJehoramu indodana kaAhabi waba-ke yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli eSamariya ngomnyaka wetshumi lesificaminwembili
kaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda; wabusa iminyaka elitshumi
lambili. **2** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, kodwa
kungenjengoyise lanjengonina, ngoba wasusa insika kaBhali
eyisithombe uyise ayeyenzile. **3** Loba kunjalo wanamathela
ezonweni zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza
uIsrayeli one, kasukanga kukho. **4** Njalo uMesha inkosi
yakoMowabi wayengumfuyi wezimvu, wayethela enkosini
yakoIsrayeli amawundlu azinkulungwane ezilikhulu, lezinqama
ezizinkulungwane ezilikhulu, loboya bezimvu. **5** Kodwa
kwathi uAhabi esefile, inkosi yakoMowabi yavukela inkosi
yakoIsrayeli. **6** Inkosi uJehoramu yasiphuma ngalesosikhathi
eSamariya, yabala uIsrayeli wonke. **7** Yasihamba yathumela
kuJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda isithi: Inkosi yakoMowabi
isingivukele; uzahamba lami yini siye koMowabi empini?
Wasesithi: Ngizakwenyuka. Nginjengawe, njengabantu bami
banjalo abantu bakho, njengamabhiza ami anjalo amabhiza akho.
8 Yasisithi: Sizakwenyuka ngayiphi indlela? Wasesithi: Ngendlela
yenkangala yeEdoma. **9** Yasihamba inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
lenkosi yakoJuda, lenkosi yeEdoma; sebebhode uhambo

lwensuku eziyisikhombisa, kwakungelamanzi ebutho lawezifuyo
ezibalandelayo. **10** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi: Maye, ngoba
uJehova ubize la amakhosi amathathu ukuwanikela esandleni
sikaMowabi! **11** Kodwa uJehoshafathi wathi: Kakulamprofethi
weNkosi lapha yini esingabuza ngaye iNkosi? Enye yenceku
zenkosi yakoIsrayeli yasiphendula yathi: Kukhona lapha uElisha
indodana kaShafati owathela amanzi ezandleni zikaElija. **12**
UJehoshafathi wasesithi: Ilizwi leNkosi likuye. Ngakho inkosi
yakoIsrayeli loJehoshafathi lenkosi yeEdoma behlela kuye.
13 UElisha wasesithi enkosini yakoIsrayeli: Ngilani lawe?
Hamba kubaprofethi bakayihlo lakubaprofethi bakanyoko. Kodwa
inkosi yakoIsrayeli yathi kuye: Hatshi, ngoba iNkosi ibize
lamakhosi amathathu ukuwanikela esandleni sikaMowabi. **14**
UElisha wasesithi: Kuphila kukaJehova wamabandla engimi
phambi kwakhe, sibili, uba bengingaphakamisi ubukhona
bukaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda, bengingayikukukhangela
njalo ngingakuboni. **15** Ngakho-ke ngilethelani umtshayi
wechacho. Kwathi umtshayi wechacho eselitshaya, isandla
seNkosi saba phezu kwakhe. **16** Wasesithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Yenzani lesisihotsha sibe yimigelogelo. **17** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi: Kaliyikubona umoya njalo kaliyikubona izulu, kodwa
lesisihotsha sizagcwaliswa ngamanzi, ukuze linathe lina, lenkomo
zenu lezifuyo zenu. **18** Kodwa lokhu kulula emehlweni eNkosi:
Izanikela lamaMowabi esandleni senu. **19** Njalo lizatshaya wonke
umuzi obiyelweyo, lawo wonke umuzi okhethekileyo, ligamule
sonke isihlahla esihle, ligqibele yonke imithombo yamanzi,
lone yonke insimu enhle ngamatshe. **20** Kwasekusithi ekuseni
ekunikelweni komnikelo wokudla, khangela-ke, kwafika amanzi
evelela endleleni yeEdoma, ilizwe laseligcwaliswa ngamanzi. **21**

Wonke amaMowabi esezwile ukuthi amakhosi enyukile ukulwa emelene lawo, abizelwa ndawonye, kusukela kuye wonke obhinca izikhali kusiya phezulu, asesima emngceleni. **22** Asevuka ekuseni kakhulu; ilanga selikhanya phezu kwamanzi, amaMowabi abona amanzi emaqondana lawo ebomvu njengegazi. **23** Asesithi: Ligazi leli; amakhosi achithiwe lokuchithwa, asetshayene. Ngakho-ke, empangweni, Mowabi! **24** Kwathi efika enkambeni yakoIsrayeli, amaIsrayeli asukuma atshaya amaMowabi, aze abaleka esuka phambi kwawo; kodwa angena elizweni atshaya amaMowabi. **25** Asediliza imizi; ngulowo wasephosa ilitshe lakhe kuyo yonke insimu enhle, ayigcwalisa, agqibela yonke imithombo yamanzi, agamula zonke izihlahla ezinhle, kwaze kwasala amatshe ayo eKiri-Haresethi kuphela; kodwa abaphosa ngezavutha bayigombolozela, bayitshaya. **26** Inkosi yakoMowabi isibonile ukuthi impi ilukhuni kakhulu kuyo, yathatha abantu abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa abahwatsha inkemba kanye layo, ukuze ifohlele enkosini yeEdoma, kodwa behluleka. **27** Yasithatha indodana yayo elizibulo eyayizakuba yinkosi esikhundleni sayo, yayinikela yaba ngumnikelo wokutshiswa phezu komduli. Kwasekusiba lolaka olukhulu olumelene loIsrayeli; basebesuka kuyo babuyela elizweni lakibo.

4 Kwasekukhala kuElisha umfazi othile wabafazi bamadodana abaprofethi esithi: Inceku yakho umkami sewafa; lawe uyazi ukuthi inceku yakho yayiyesaba iNkosi; sekufikile umkweledisi ukuzithathela abantwana bami ababili babe yizigqili. **2** UElisha wasesithi kuye: Ngingakwenzelani? Ngitshela, ulani endlini? Wasesithi: Incekukazi yakho kayilalutho endlini, ngaphandle kwesiphiso samafutha. **3** Wasesithi: Hamba uyezebolekela izitsha ezivela phandle, kubomakhelwane bakho bonke,

izitsha ezingelalutho, zingabi nlutshwana. **4** Nxa usungenile
uzivalele wena lamadodana akho umnyango, uthele kulezizitsha
zonke; lokugcweleyo ukubeke eceleni. **5** Wasesuka-ke kuye
wazivalela yena lamadodana akhe umnyango; bazisondeza
kuye, wathulula. **6** Kwasekusithi izitsha sezigcwele wathi
endodaneni yakhe: Ngilethela njalo isitsha. Yasisithi kuye:
Kakuselasitsha. Amafutha asesima. **7** Wasesiza wamazisa
umuntu kaNkulunkulu; wasesithi: Hamba uyethengisa amafutha,
uhlawule isikwelede sakho; wena-ke lamadodana akho liphile
ngaseleyo. **8** Kwasekusithi ngolunye usuku uElisha wedlulela
eShunemi lapho okwakulowesifazana oyisikhulu owamcindezela
ukuthi adle isinkwa. Kwakusithi-ke lanini esedlula, aphambukele
khona ukuthi adle isinkwa. **9** Wasesithi kumkakhe: Khangela-ke,
ngiyazi ukuthi lo ungumuntu ongcwele kaNkulunkulu, owedlula
kithi njalonjalo. **10** Ake senze ikamelo elincinyane eliphezulu
emdulini, simfakele lapho umbheda letafula lesihlalo lesiqobane
sesibane; kuzakuthi-ke lapho efika kithi aphambukele khona. **11**
Kwasekusithi ngolunye usuku wafika khona, waphambukela
ekamelweni eliphezulu, walala khona. **12** Wasesithi kuGehazi
inceku yakhe: Biza lo umShunamikazi. Esembizile, wema
phambi kwakhe. **13** Wasesithi kuyo: Tshono kuye-ke uthi:
Khangela, usinakekele ngakho konke lokhukunaka; kuyini
ongakwenzelwa? Kukhona ongakukhulunyelwa enkosini kumbe
enduneni yebutho yini? Wasesithi: Ngihlala phakathi kwabantu
bakithi. **14** Wasesithi: Kuyini-ke angakwenzelwa? UGehazi
wasesithi: Qiniso, kalamntwana, lomkakhe usemdala. **15**
Wasesithi: Mbize. Esembizile, wema emnyango. **16** Wasesithi:
Ngalesisikhathi esimisiweyo njengokwesikhathi sempilo uzagona
umntwana. Kodwa wathi: Hatshi, nkosi yami, muntu kaNkulunkulu,

ungayiqambeli amanga incekukazi yakho. **17** Owesifazana
wasekhulelwa, wabeletha umntwana ngalesosikhathi esimisiweyo
njengokwesikhathi sempilo uElisha ayesitshilo kuye. **18** Esekhulile
umntwana, kwathi ngosuku oluthile waphuma waya kuyise
kubavuni. **19** Wasesithi kuyise: Ikhanda lami! Ikhanda lami!
Wasesithi encekwini: Mthwale umuse kunina. **20** Isimthwele
yamusa kunina, wahlala emadolweni akhe kwaze kwaba semini,
wasesifa. **21** Wasesenyuka, wamlalisa embhedeni womuntu
kaNkulunkulu, wamvalela, waphuma. **22** Wasememeza umkakhe
wathi: Ake uthume kimi enye yezinceku lomunye wabobabhemi,
ukuze ngigijime ngiye emuntwini kaNkulunkulu, ngibuye futhi. **23**
Wasesithi. Uyelani kuye lamuhla? Kakusikuthwasa kwenyanga
njalo kakusisabatha. Owesifazana wasesithi: Kulungile. **24**
Esembophelele isihlalo ubabhemi, wathi encekwini yakhe:
Tshaya uhambe, ungangibambeleli ekuhambeni, ngaphandle
ngikutshele. **25** Wahamba-ke, weza emuntwini kaNkulunkulu
entabeni iKharmeli. Kwasekusithi umuntu kaNkulunkulu embona
esiza, wathi kuGehazi inceku yakhe: Khangela, nanguyana
umShunamikazi. **26** Khathesi akugijime umhlangabeze, uthi
kuye: Kulungile yini kuwe? Kulungile yini ngomkakho? Kulungile
yini ngomntwana? Wasesithi: Kulungile. **27** Esefikile entabeni
kumuntu kaNkulunkulu wabamba inyawo zakhe. Kodwa uGehazi
wasondela ukumsunduza asuke. Kodwa umuntu kaNkulunkulu
wathi: Myekele, ngoba umphefumulo wakhe umunyu kuye,
leNkosi ingifihlele lokhu, kayingitshelanga. **28** Wasesithi:
Ngangicelile indodana enkosini yami yini? Kangitshongo yini
ukuthi: Ungangikhohlisi? **29** UElisha wasesithi kuGehazi: Bopha
ukhalo lwakho, uthathe udondolo lwami esandleni sakho, uhambe.
Uba uhlangana lomuntu ungambingeleli, njalo uba umuntu

ekubingelela ungamphenduli; ubeke udondolo lwami ebusweni
bomntwana. **30** Unina womntwana wasesithi: Kuphila kukaJehova
lokuphila komphefumulo wakho, kangiyikukutshiya. Wasesukuma
wamlandela. **31** UGehazi wedlulela phambi kwabo, walubeka
udondolo ebusweni bomntwana, kodwa kakubanga khona
ilizwi njalo kwakungelakunaka. Wasebuyela ukumhlangabeza,
wamtshela esithi: Umntwana kavukanga. **32** UElisha esengenile
endlini, khangela, umntwana wayefile, elaliswe embhedeni
wakhe. **33** Wasengena, wavala umnyango emva kwabo bobabili,
wakhuleka eNkosini. **34** Wenyuka walala phezu komntwana,
wabeka umlomo wakhe phezu komlomo wakhe lamehlo akhe
phezu kwamehlo akhe lezandla zakhe phezu kwezandla
zakhe, wacambalala phezu kwakhe; inyama yomntwana
yasikhudumala. **35** Wasebuyela, wahambahamba endlini waya
kanye ngapha lakanye le, wasesenyuka wacambalala phezu
kwakhe; umntwana wasethimula kwaze kwaba kasikhombisa,
umntwana wasevula amehlo akhe. **36** Wasebiza uGehazi
wathi: Mbize lo umShunamikazi. Wasembiza. Esefikile kuye,
wathi kuye: Thatha umntanakho. **37** Wasengena, wawela
ezinyaweni zakhe, wakhothamela emhlabathini, waphakamisa
umntanakhe, waphuma. **38** UElisha wasebuyela eGiligali,
njalo kwakukhona indlala elizweni, amadodana abaprofethi
ayehlezi-ke phambi kwakhe, wathi encekwini yakhe: Beka imbiza
enkulu eziko, uphekele abaprofethi ukudla okuphekiweyo. **39**
Omunye wasephuma waya egangeni ukukha imibhida, wathola
intandela yeganga, wakha amajodwana ayo eganga, isembatho
sakhe sagcwala, weza wawaqobelela embizeni yokudla
okuphekiweyo, ngoba ayengawazi. **40** Basebethululela abantu
ukuze badle; kwasekusithi besadla okokudla okuphekiweyo

bona bamemeza bathi: Ukufa embizeni, muntu kaNkulunkulu!
Njalo babengelakukudla. **41** Wasesithi: Lethani-ke impuphu.
Waseyithela embizeni wathi: Thululela abantu, ukuze badle.
Kwakungaselalutho oluyingozi embizeni. **42** Kwasekufika umuntu
evela eBhali-Shalisha, walethela umuntu kaNkulunkulu ukudla
kwezithelo zokuqala, izinkwa zebhali ezingamatshumi amabili,
lezikhwebu zamabele amatsha emgodleni wakhe. Wasesithi:
Banike abantu ukuze badle. **43** Kodwa inceku yakhe yathi:
Ini, ngibeke lokhu phambi kwabantu abalikhulu? Wasesithi:
Banike abantu ukuze badle, ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi: Bazakudla,
batshiye. **44** Yasikubeka phambi kwabo, badla, batshiya,
njengokwelizwi leNkosi.

5 Njalo uNamani induna yebutho lenkosi yeSiriya wayengumuntu
omkhulu phambi kwenkosi yakhe, lohloniphekayo, ngoba
ngaye uJehova wayenikile iSiriya ukukhululwa. Njalo lindoda
yayiliqhawe elilamandla, kodwayayingumlephero. **2** Njalo
amaSiriya ayephumile ngamaviyo athumba intombazana
elizweni lakoIsrayeli, eyayisima phambi komkaNamani. **3**
Yasisithi enkosikazini yayo: Sengathi inkosi yami ingaba
phambi komprofethi oseSamariya; khona ubezayiphilisa
kubulephero bayo. **4** Wasengena watshela inkosi yakhe
esithi: Intombazana evela elizweni lakoIsrayeli itsho ukuthi
lokuthi. **5** Inkosi yeSiriya yasisithi: Suka, uhambe, ngizathumela
incwadi enkosini yakoIsrayeli. Wasehamba wathatha esandleni
sakhe amathalenta esiliva alitshumi lenhlamvu zegolide
ezizinkulungwane eziyisithupha lezigqoko zokuntshintsha
ezilitshumi. **6** Waseletha incwadi enkosini yakoIsrayeli isithi:
Khathesi-ke, lapho le incwadi isifikile kuwe, khangela, ngithume
kuwe uNamani inceku yami ukuze umphilise kubulephero

bakhe. **7** Kwasekusithi inkosi yakoIsrayeli isiyibalile leyoncwadi
yadabula izigqoko zayo yathi: NginguNkulunkulu yini ukuthi
ngibulale loba ngiphilise, ukuthi lo athumele kimi ukuthi ngiphilise
umuntu kubulephero bakhe? Ngakho-ke, ake linanzelele libone
ukuthi udinga ithuba lokumelana lami. **8** Kwasekusithi lapho
uElisha umuntu kaNkulunkulu esizwa ukuthi inkosi yakoIsrayeli
idabule izigqoko zayo, wathumela enkosini esithi: Udabuleleni
izigqoko zakho? Akeze kimi ukuze azi ukuthi kukhona umprofethi
koIsrayeli. **9** Ngakho uNamani weza lamabhiza akhe lenqola
yakhe, wema emnyango wendlu kaElisha. **10** UElisha wasethuma
isithunywa kuye esithi: Hamba uyegeza kasikhombisa eJordani,
inyama yakho izabuyela kuwe, uhlambuluke. **11** Kodwa uNamani
wathukuthela, wahamba, wathi: Khangela, bengisithi uzaphuma
sibili eze kimi, eme, abize ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe,
ahambahambise isandla sakhe phezu kwendawo, aphilise
umlephero. **12** IAbana leFaripari imifula yeDamaseko kayingcono
yini kulawo wonke amanzi akoIsrayeli? Bengingegeze kiyo
ngihlambuluke yini? Wasetshibilika wahamba ngolaka oluvuthayo.
13 Kodwa inceku zakhe zasondela zakhuluma laye zathi:
Baba, aluba umprofethi ubekhulume lawe ulutho olukhulu,
ubungayikulwenza yini? Pho, kakhulu kangakanani uba ethe
kuwe: Geza uhlambuluke? **14** Wasesehla, wazigxamuza eJordani
kasikhombisa njengokwelizwi lomuntu kaNkulunkulu, lenyama
yakhe yabuyela yafanana lenyama yomntwana omncinyane,
wahlambuluka-ke. **15** Wasebuyela kumuntu kaNkulunkulu,
yena lalo lonke ixuku lakhe, wafika wema phambi kwakhe,
wathi: Khangela sengisazi ukuthi kakulaNkulunkulu emhlabeni
wonke, ngaphandle kwakoIsrayeli; khathesi-ke ake wemukele
isipho encekwini yakho. **16** Kodwa wathi: Kuphila kukaJehova

engimi phambi kwakhe, kangiyikuthatha lutho. Wasemncenga
ukuthi athathe, kodwa wala. **17** UNamani wasesithi: Uba
kungenjalo, akunikwe inceku yakho umthwalo wembongolo
ezimbili wenhlabathi. Ngoba inceku yakho kayisayikwenza
umnikelo wokutshiswa lomhlatshelo kwabanye onkulunkulu,
kodwa eNkosini. **18** Kulinto iNkosi kayithethelele inceku yakho:
Nxa inkosi yami ingena endlini kaRimoni ukukhonza lapho,
yeyame esandleni sami, lami ngikhonze endlini kaRimoni,
lapho ngikhonza endlini kaRimoni, iNkosi ake ithethelele
inceku yakho kulinto. **19** Wasesithi kuye: Hamba ngokuthula.
Wasesuka kuye ummango omfitshane. **20** Kodwa uGehazi
inceku kaElisha umuntu kaNkulunkulu wathi: Khangela, inkosi
yami imyekele uNamani umSiriya lo ngokungemukeli esandleni
sakhe lokho akulethileyo. Kuphila kukaJehova, ngizagijima
ngimlandele, ngithathe kuye okuthile. **21** UGehazi wasegijima
wamlandela uNamani. Kwathi uNamani ebona ogijimayo emva
kwakhe, wehla enqoleni ukuze amhlangabeze, wathi: Kulungile
yini? **22** Wasesithi: Kulungile. Inkosi yami ingithumile, isithi:
Khangela, ngitsho khathesi kufikile kimi amajaha amabili evela
entabeni yakoEfrayimi awamadodana abaprofethi; ake uwanike
ithalenta lesiliva lezigqoko ezimbili zokuntshintsha. **23** UNamani
wasesithi: Vuma, uthathe amathalenta amabili. Wasemcindezela,
wabophela amathalenta amabili emigodleni emibili, lezembatho
zokuntshintsha ezimbili, wakunika ababili benceku zakhe,
bakuthwala phambi kwakhe. **24** Esefike oqaqeni, wakuthatha
esandleni sazo, wakubeka endlini; waseyekela amadoda
ahamba, asesuka. **25** Yena wasengena wema phambi kwenkosi
yakhe; uElisha wasesithi kuye: Uvela ngaphi, Gehazi? Wasesithi:
Inceku yakho ibingayanga le lale. **26** Wasesithi kuye: Inhliziyo

yami ayihambanga yini lapho lowomuntu etshibilika enqoleni
yakhe ukukuhlangabeza? Kuyisikhathi sokwemukela imali yini,
lokwemukela izigqoko, lezivande zemihlwathi, lezivini, lezimvu,
lezinkabi, lezinceku, lezincekukazi? **27** Ngakho ubulephero
bukaNamani buzanamathela kuwe lenzalweni yakho kuze
kube nininini. Wasephuma ebukhoneni bakhe engumlephero
emhlophe njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo.

6 Amadodana abaprofethi asesithi kuElisha: Khangela-ke,
indawo esihlala kiyo lawe iminyene kakhulu kithi. **2** Akusiyekele
sihambe siye eJordani, sithathe khona, ngulowo lalowo isigodo
esisodwa, sizenzele khona indawo yokuhlala kiyo. Wasesithi:
Hambani. **3** Omunye wasesithi: Akuvume, uhambe lenceku
zakho. Wasesithi: Mina ngizahamba. **4** Wasehamba labo;
sebefikile eJordani bagamula izihlahla. **5** Kodwa omunye
esagamula ugodo, insimbi yawela emanzini. Wasememeza
esithi: Maye, nkosi yami! Ngoba belebolekiwe. **6** Umuntu
kaNkulunkulu wasesithi: Iwele ngaphi? Wasemtshengisa indawo.
Wasegamula uswazi, waluphosela khona, wenza insimbi
yandenda. **7** Wasesithi: Zenyulele yona. Waseselula isandla
sakhe, wayithatha. **8** Kwathi inkosi yeSiriya isilwa loIsrayeli
yacebisana lenceku zayo isithi: Ekuthanathaneni izakuba
yinkamba yami. **9** Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wasethumela enkosini
yakoIsrayeli esithi: Qaphela ungedluli kulindawo, ngoba amaSiriya
ehlele khona. **10** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasithumela kuleyondawo
umuntu kaNkulunkulu ayitshela yona wayixwayisa ngayo.
Yasizilondoloza khona, kungekanye, njalo kungekabili. **11**
Inhliziyo yenkosi yeSiriya yasikhathazeka kakhulu ngenxa yalinto.
Yasibiza inceku zayo yathi kuzo: Kaliyikungitshela yini ukuthi
ngubani kithi ongowenkosi yakoIsrayeli? **12** Omunye wenceku

zakhe wasesithi: Hatshi, nkosi yami, nkosi; kodwa uElisha
umprofethi okoIsrayeli uyayitshela inkosi yakoIsrayeli amazwi
owakhuluma phakathi kwekamelo lakho lokulala. **13** Yasisithi:
Hambani liyebona lapho akhona, ukuze ngithume ngimthathe.
Wasetshelwa kwathiwa: Khangela, useDothani. **14** Yasithuma
khona amabhiza lezinqola lebutho elinzima; basebefika ebusuku,
bawuzingelezela umuzi. **15** Kwathi inceku yomuntu kaNkulunkulu
isivukile ngovivi yaphuma, khangela-ke, ibutho lizingelezele
umuzi kanye lamabhiza lezinqola. Inceku yakhe yasisithi kuye:
Maye, nkosi yami! Sizakwenza njani? **16** Wasesithi: Ungesabi,
ngoba labo abalathi banengi okwedlula labo abalabo. **17** UElisha
wasekhuleka wathi: Nkosi, akuvule amehlo ayo ukuze ibone.
INkosi yasiwavula amehlo alelojaha, laselibona, khangela-ke,
intaba igcwele amabhiza lenqola zomlilo zihanqe uElisha. **18**
Sebehlele kuye, uElisha wakhuleka eNkosini wathi: Akutshaye
lababantu ngobuphofu. Yasibatshaya ngobuphofu njengokwelizwi
likaElisha. **19** UElisha wasesithi kibo: Kayisiyo le indlela,
futhi kayisiwo lo umuzi; ngilandelani, ngizalisa kulowomuntu
elimdingayo. Kodwa wabasa eSamariya. **20** Kwasekusithi
sebengene eSamariya, uElisha wathi: Nkosi, vula amehlo
alaba ukuze babone. INkosi yasivula amehlo abo, basebebona;
khangela-ke, babephakathi kweSamariya. **21** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli
yasisithi kuElisha ibabona: Baba, ngibatshaye, ngibatshaye yini?
22 Wasesithi: Ungatshayi. Ungatshaya yini labo obathumbe
ngenkemba yakho langedandili lakho? Beka isinkwa lamanzi
phambi kwabo ukuze badle banathe, baye enkosini yabo. **23**
Yasibalungisela idili elikhulu; sebedlile banatha, yabayekela
bahamba, baya enkosini yabo. Ngakho amaviyo amaSiriya
kawabesaphinda ukubuya elizweni lakoIsrayeli. **24** Kwasekusithi

emva kwalokho uBenihadadi inkosi yeSiriya wabutha ibutho
lakhe lonke, wenyuka wavimbezela iSamariya. **25** Kwasekusiba
lendlala enkulu eSamariya; khangela-ke, bayivimbela, kwaze
kwathi inhloko kababhemi yathengiswa ngenhlamvu zesiliva
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili, lengxenye eyodwa kwezine
yegajana lobudolilo bejuba ngenhlamvu zesiliva ezinhlanu.
26 Kwasekusithi inkosi yakoIsrayeli idlula phezu komduli,
owesifazana wamemeza kiyo esithi: Siza, nkosi yami, nkosi! **27**
Yasisithi: Uba iNkosi ingakusizi, ngikusize ngokuvela ngaphi?
Ebaleni lokubhulela kumbe esikhamelweni sewayini yini? **28**
Inkosi yasisithi kuye: Ulani? Wasesithi: Lo owesifazana uthe:
Letha indodana yakho ukuze siyidle lamuhla; kusasa-ke sizakudla
indodana yami. **29** Sasesiyipheka indodana yami, sayidla.
Ngasengisithi kuye ngosuku olulandelayo: Letha indodana
yakho ukuze siyidle. Kodwa wayifihla indodana yakhe. **30**
Kwasekusithi inkosi isizwa amazwi alowo owesifazana yadabula
izigqoko zayo. Yedlula phezu komduli; abantu basebebona,
khangela-ke, kwakulesaka emzimbeni wayo, ngaphakathi. **31**
Yasisithi: UNkulunkulu kenze njalo kimi langokunjalo engezelele,
uba ikhanda likaElisha indodana kaShafati lizahlala kuye
lamuhla. **32** Kodwa uElisha wayehlezi endlini yakhe labadala
babehlezi laye. Inkosi yasithuma umuntu esuka phambi kwayo;
isithunywa singakafiki kuye, yena wathi kubadala: Liyabona yini
ukuthi indodana le yombulali ithume ukususa ikhanda lami?
Bonani, lapho isithunywa sifika, livale umnyango, lisibandezele
emnyango. Kakusizisinde zenkosi yaso yini emva kwaso? **33**
Kwathi esakhuluma labo, khangela-ke, inkosi yehlela kuye, yathi:
Khangela, lobububi buvela eNkosini. Ngingabe ngisayilindelelani
iNkosi?

7 UElisha wasesithi: Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi; itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ngalesisikhathi kusasa iseya lempuphu ecolekileyo lizathengiswa
ngeshekeli, lamaseya amabili ebhali ngeshekeli, esangweni
leSamariya. **2** Induna inkosi eyayeyeme esandleni sayo
yasiphendula umuntu kaNkulunkulu, yathi: Khangela, uba iNkosi
ibingenza amawindi emazulwini, kungenzeka linto yini? Wasesithi:
Khangela, uzakubona ngamehlo akho, kodwa kawuyikudla
okwakho. **3** Njalo kwakulamadoda amane ayengamalephero
ekungeneni kwesango, athi omunye komunye: Sihlaleleni lapha
size sife? **4** Uba sisithi: Sizangena emzini, lendlala isemzini,
sizafela khona. Njalo uba sihlala lapha, sizakufa futhi. Ngakho-
ke, wozani, siyewela enkambeni yamaSiriya; uba esiyekela
siphile, sizaphila; uba-ke esibulala, sizakufa nje. **5** Asesukuma
kusahwalala ukuya enkambeni yamaSiriya; esefike ekucineni
kwenkamba yamaSiriya, khangela-ke, kwakungelamuntu khona.
6 Ngoba iNkosi yenza ibutho lamaSiriya lizwe umsindo wezinqola,
umsindo wamabhiza, umsindo webutho elikhulu; athi omunye
komunye: Khangela, inkosi yakoIsrayeli isisiqhatshele amakhosi
amaHethi lamakhosi amaGibhithe ukuzamelana lathi. **7**
Asesukuma abaleka kusahwalala, atshiya amathente awo
lamabhiza awo labobabhemi bawo, inkamba njengoba injalo,
abaleka ngenxa yempilo yawo. **8** Amalephero la esefike ekucineni
kwenkamba, angena kwelinye ithente, adla anatha, athatha
lapho isiliva legolide lezigqoko, ayakufihla; abuyela angena
kwelinye ithente, athatha lapho, ayakufihla. **9** Asesithi omunye
komunye: Kasenzi kuhle. Lolusuku lusuku lwemibiko emihle,
kodwa sizithulele thina. Uba silinda kuze kube yikukhanya
kwekuseni, isijeziso sizasifica. Khathesi-ke, wozani siyebikela
indlu yenkosi. **10** Asesiza, amemeza kumlindi wesango womuzi,

abatshela esithi: Sifike enkambeni yamaSiriya, khangela-ke,
bekungelamuntu khona kumbe ilizwi lomuntu, kodwa amabhiza
ebotshelwe labobabhemi bebotshelwe, lamathente enjengoba
enjalo. **11** Wasebiza abalindi bamasango, basebebikela indlu
yenkosi phakathi. **12** Inkosi yasivuka ebusuku, yathi encekwini
zayo: Sengizalitshela ukuthi amaSiriya enzeni kithi. Ayazi
ukuthi silambile, ngakho aphumile enkambeni ukuyacatsha
egangeni esithi: Nxa bephuma emzini, sizababamba bephila,
besesingena emzini. **13** Enye yenceku zayo yasiphendula
yathi: Ake bathathe amahlanu emabhizeni aseleyo, aseleyo
phakathi komuzi, (khangela, afanana lexuku lonke lakoIsrayeli
elitshiywe kuwo, khangela, afanana lexuku lonke lakoIsrayeli
eliqothuliweyo), kasithume, sibone. **14** Basebethatha amabhiza
amabili enqola; inkosi yasithuma emva kwebutho lamaSiriya isithi:
Hambani, libone. **15** Basebewalandela kwaze kwaba seJordani;
khangela-ke, indlela yonke yayigcwele izembatho lempahla
amaSiriya ayekulahlile ekuphangiseni kwawo. Izithunywa
zasezibuyela, zayibikela inkosi. **16** Abantu basebephuma
bayiphanga inkamba yamaSiriya. Ngakho iseya lempuphu
ecolekileyo laselithengiswa ngeshekeli, lamaseya amabili ebhali
ngeshekeli, njengokwelizwi leNkosi. **17** Inkosi yasibeka induna
eyayeyeme esandleni sayo ukuba ngumlindi phezu kwesango.
Abantu bayinyathela esangweni yaze yafa, njengokutsho
komuntu kaNkulunkulu owakhuluma ekufikeni kwenkosi kuye.
18 Kwasekusithi njengokutsho komuntu kaNkulunkulu enkosini
esithi: Amaseya amabili ebhali ngeshekeli, leseya lempuphu
ecolekileyo ngeshekeli phose ngalesisikhathi kusasa azakuba
sesangweni leSamariya. **19** Induna yasimphendula umuntu
kaNkulunkulu yathi: Khangela-ke, uba iNkosi ibingenza amawindi

emazulwini, kungenzeka linto yini? Kodwa wathi: Khangela,
uzakubona ngamehlo akho, kodwa kawuyikudla okwakho. **20**
Kwaba njalo-ke kuye, ngoba abantu bamnyathela esangweni
waze wafa.

8 UElisha wasekhuluma kowesifazana ondodana yakhe
ayeyenze yaphila, esithi: Sukuma, uhambe wena lendlu
yakho, uyehlala njengowezizwe lapho ongahlala khona
njengowezizwe, ngoba iNkosi ibize indlala, ezafika njalo
elizweni iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **2** Owesifazana wasukuma-
ke, wenza njengokutsho komuntu kaNkulunkulu; wahamba
yena lendlu yakhe, wahlala njengowezizwe elizweni lamaFilisti
iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **3** Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kweminyaka
eyisikhombisa, owesifazana waphenduka evela elizweni
lamaFilisti; waphuma ukuyakhala enkosini ngendlu yakhe
langensimu yakhe. **4** Inkosi yayikhuluma-ke loGehazi inceku
yomuntu kaNkulunkulu isithi: Akungilandisele izinto zonke
ezinkulu uElisha asezenzile. **5** Kwasekusithi esatshela inkosi
ukuthi wavusa njani ofileyo, khangela-ke, owesifazana ondodana
yakhe ayeyivuse ekufeni wakhala enkosini ngendlu yakhe
langensimu yakhe. UGehazi wasesithi: Nkosi yami, nkosi,
nguye lo owesifazana, njalo yiyo le indodana yakhe uElisha
ayiphilisayo. **6** Lapho inkosi ibuza owesifazana, wayilandisela.
Inkosi yasimmisela induna ethile, isithi: Buyisela konke
okwakungokwakhe, laso sonke isivuno sensimu kusukela
mhla esuka elizweni kuze kube lamuhla. **7** UElisha wasefika
eDamaseko, njalo uBenihadadi inkosi yeSiriya wayegula.
Wasetshelwa kwathiwa: Umuntu kaNkulunkulu ufikile lapha.
8 Inkosi yasisithi kuHazayeli: Thatha esandleni sakho isipho,
uyehlangabeza umuntu kaNkulunkulu, ubusubuza eNkosini

ngaye usithi: Ngizasila yini kulumkhuhlane? **9** UHazayeli
wasesiyamhlangabeza, wathatha isipho esandleni sakhe, ngitsho
esakho konke okuhle kweDamaseko, imithwalo yamakamela
engamatshumi amane, weza wema phambi kwakhe, wathi:
Indodana yakho uBenihadadi inkosi yeSiriya ingithumile kuwe
isithi: Ngizasila yini kulumkhuhlane? **10** UElisha wasesithi
kuye: Hamba uthi kuye: Ungasila lokusila, kodwa iNkosi
ingibonisile ukuthi uzakufa lokufa. **11** Wasemjolozela waze waba
lenhloni. Umuntu kaNkulunkulu waselila. **12** UHazayeli wasesithi:
Inkosi yami ililelani? Wasesithi: Ngoba ngiyazi ububi ozabenza
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli; uzathungela inqaba zabo ngomlilo,
ubulale amajaha abo ngenkemba, uphahlaze abantwanyana
babo, uqhaqhe abesifazana babo abakhulelweyo. **13** Kodwa
uHazayeli wathi: Kodwa iyini inceku yakho eyinja nje, ukuthi
yenze linto enkulu? UElisha wasesithi: INkosi ingibonisile ukuthi
uzakuba yinkosi phezu kweSiriya. **14** Wasesuka kuElisha
weza enkosini yakhe eyathi kuye: UElisha utheni kuwe?
Wasesithi: Ungitshele ukuthi uzasila lokusila. **15** Kwasekusithi
kusisa wathatha ingubo, wayigxamuza emanzini, wayendlala
phezu kobuso bakhe waze wafa. UHazayeli wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **16** Njalo ngomnyaka wesihlanu kaJoramu
indodana kaAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli, lapho uJehoshafathi
eyinkosi yakoJuda, uJehoramu indodana kaJehoshafathi inkosi
yakoJuda waba yinkosi. **17** Wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu lambili lapho esiba yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka
eyisificaminwembili eJerusalema. **18** Wasehamba ezindleleni
zamakhosi akoIsrayeli njengokwenza kwendlu kaAhabi, ngoba
indodakazi kaAhabi yayingumkakhe; wenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. **19** Kodwa iNkosi kayithandanga ukuchitha uJuda

ngenxa kaDavida inceku yayo, njengokuthembisa kwayo kuye
ukuthi izanika isibane kuye zonke izinsuku, lemadodaneni
akhe. **20** Ensukwini zakhe iEdoma yahlamuka isuka phansi
kwesandla sakoJuda, yabeka inkosi phezu kwayo. **21** UJoramu
wasewelela eZayiri lazo zonke inqola zilaye; yena wavuka
ebusuku watshaya amaEdoma ayemzingelezele, lenduna
zezinqola; labantu babalekela emathenteni abo. **22** Ngakho
iEdoma yahlamuka isuka phansi kwesandla sakoJuda kuze
kube lamuhla. Khona iLibhina yahlamuka ngalesosikhathi. **23**
Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJoramu, lakho konke akwenzayo,
kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda?
24 UJoramu waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa kuboyise
emzini kaDavida. UAhaziya indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **25** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili kaJoramu
indodana kaAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli uAhaziya indodana
kaJehoramu, inkosi yakoJuda, waba yinkosi. **26** UAhaziya
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili lapho esiba
yinkosi, wabusa umnyaka owodwa eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguAthaliya, indodakazi kaOmri inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **27**
Wasehamba ngendlela yendlu kaAhabi, wenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi, njengendlu kaAhabi, ngoba wayengumkhwenyana
wendlu kaAhabi. **28** Wasehamba loJoramu indodana kaAhabi
ukulwa loHazayeli inkosi yeSiriya eRamothi-Gileyadi; amaSiriya
aselimaza uJoramu. **29** UJoramu inkosi wabuyela ukwelatshwa
eJizereyeli amanxeba amaSiriya ayemtshaye wona eRama
ekulweni kwakhe loHazayeli inkosi yeSiriya. UAhaziya indodana
kaJehoramu inkosi yakoJuda wasesehla ukubona uJoramu
indodana kaAhabi eJizereyeli, ngoba wayegula.

9 UElisha umprofethi wasebiza omunye wamadodana
abaprofethi wathi kuye: Bopha ukhalo lwakho, uthathe lumfuma
wamafutha esandleni sakho, uye eRamothi-Gileyadi. **2** Nxa ufika
khona udinge lapho uJehu indodana kaJehoshafathi indodana
kaNimshi, ungene, umsukumise phakathi kwabafowabo,
umngenise ekamelweni elingaphakathi. **3** Ubusuthatha umfuma
wamafutha, uwathele ekhanda lakhe uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ngikugcobile ube yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli. Ubusuvula
umnyango, ubaleke, ungaphuzi. **4** Lahamba-ke ijaha lelo,
ijaha umprofethi, laya eRamothi-Gileyadi. **5** Ekufikeni kwalo,
khangela, induna zebutho zazihlezi, lathi: Ngilombiko kuwe,
nduna. UJehu wasesithi: Kubani phakathi kwethu sonke?
Laselisithi: Kuwe, nduna. **6** Wasesukuma, wangena endlini;
laselithela amafutha ekhanda lakhe, lathi kuye: Itsho njalo
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Ngikugcobile ukuthi ube yinkosi
phezu kwabantu beNkosi, phezu kukaIsrayeli. **7** Njalo uzatshaya
indlu kaAhabi inkosi yakho, ukuze ngiphindisele igazi lenceku
zami abaprofethi, legazi lazo zonke inceku zeNkosi, esandleni
sikaJezebeli. **8** Yonke-ke indlu kaAhabi izabhubha; njalo
ngizaquma asuke kuAhabi ochamela emdulini, lovalelweyo
lokhululekileyo koIsrayeli. **9** Njalo ngizakwenza indlu kaAhabi
njengendlu kaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati lanjengendlu
kaBahasha indodana kaAhiya. **10** Lezinja zizakudla uJezebeli
esabelweni seJizereyeli, njalo kakuyikuba lomngcwabayo.
Laselivula umnyango, labaleka. **11** Kwathi uJehu esephumele
encekwini zenkosi yakhe, omunye wathi kuye: Kulungile yini?
Luzeleni loluhlanya kuwe? Wasesithi kuzo: Liyamazi lumuntu
lenkulumo yakhe. **12** Zasezisithi: Manga! Sitshele khathesi.
Wasesithi: Ukhulume ukuthi lokuthi kimi esithi: Itsho njalo

iNkosi: Ngikugcobile ube yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli. **13** Zaseziphangisa, zathatha, ngulowo lalowo isembatho sakhe, zazibeka ngaphansi kwakhe engqongeni yezikhwelo, zavuthela uphondo, zathi: UJehu uyinkosi! **14** Ngokunjalo uJehu indodana kaJehoshafathi indodana kaNimshi wamenzela ugobe uJoramu. (UJoramu wagcina-ke iRamothi-Gileyadi, yena loIsrayeli wonke, ngenxa kaHazayeli inkosi yeSiriya; **15** kodwa uJehoramu inkosi wayesebuyelele ukwelatshwa eJizereyeli ngamanxeba amaSiriya ayemtshaye wona ekulweni kwakhe loHazayeli inkosi yeSiriya.) UJehu wasesithi: Aluba kuyintando yenu, kakungaphumi ophunyukileyo emzini ukuyabika lokhu eJizereyeli. **16** UJehu wasekhwela inqola, waya eJizereyeli, ngoba uJoramu wayelele khona, loAhaziya inkosi yakoJuda wayehle ukuthi abone uJoramu. **17** Umlindi wayemi-ke emphotshongweni eJizereyeli, wabona ixuku likaJehu, yena esiza, wathi: Ngibona ixuku. UJehoramu wathi: Thatha umgadi webhiza umthume ukubahlangabeza, athi: Yikuthula yini? **18** Wasehamba umgadi webhiza ukumhlangabeza, wathi: Itsho njalo inkosi: Yikuthula yini? UJehu wasesithi: Ulani lokuthula? Phendukela ngemva kwami. Umlindi wasebika esithi: Isithunywa sesifikile kibo, kodwa kasiphenduki. **19** Yasithuma umgadi webhiza wesibili, wafika kibo wathi: Itsho njalo inkosi: Yikuthula yini? UJehu wasesithi: Ulani lokuthula? Phendukela ngemva kwami. **20** Umlindi wasebika wathi: Usefikile kibo, kodwa kaphenduki. Lokutshayela kufanana lokutshayela kukaJehu indodana kaNimshi, ngoba utshayela okohlanya. **21** UJehoramu wasesithi: Bophelani. Basebebophela inqola yakhe. UJehoramu inkosi yakoIsrayeli loAhaziya inkosi yakoJuda basebephuma, ngulowo lalowo enqoleni yakhe, baphuma ukuhlangabeza uJehu, bamthola

esiqintini sikaNabothi umJizereyeli. **22** Kwasekusithi uJehoramu
ebona uJehu wathi: Yikuthula yini, Jehu? Wasesithi: Ukuthula
bani, selokhu ukuwula kukaJezebeli unyoko lokuthakatha kwakhe
kukunengi kangaka? **23** UJehoramu wasephendula izandla
zakhe wabaleka, wathi kuAhaziya: Yinkohliso, Ahaziya! **24**
UJehu wasedonsisisa idandili, watshaya uJehoramu phakathi
kweziphanga zakhe, lomtshoko waphuma enhliziyweni yakhe,
wasekhothama enqoleni yakhe. **25** Wasesithi kuBidikari induna
yakhe: Mphakamise, umphosele esiqintini sensimu kaNabothi
umJizereyeli; ngoba khumbula mina lawe sigade sobabili
ngemva kukaAhabi uyise, iNkosi yamethesa lumthwalo: **26**
Ngibonile isibili izolo igazi likaNabothi legazi lamadodana akhe,
itsho iNkosi, ngizaphindisela kuwe kulesisiqinti, itsho iNkosi.
Ngakho-ke mphakamise umphosele kulesisiqinti, njengokwelizwi
leNkosi. **27** UAhaziya inkosi yakoJuda esebonile lokhu wabaleka,
ngendlela yendlu yesivande. UJehu wasexotshana laye, wathi:
Mtshayeni laye enqoleni, emqansweni weGuri elingaseIbileyamu.
Wasebalekela eMegido, wafela khona. **28** Inceku zakhe
zasezimthwala zamusa eJerusalema, zamngcwaba engcwabeni
lakhe kuboyise emzini kaDavida. **29** Ngomnyaka wetshumi
lanye kaJoramu indodana kaAhabi, uAhaziya waba yinkosi
phezu kukaJuda. **30** UJehu esefikile eJizereyeli, uJezebeli
wakuzwa. Wasecomba amehlo akhe, wacecisa ikhanda lakhe,
walunguza ngewindi. **31** Lapho-ke uJehu engena esangweni,
wasesithi: Yikuthula yini, Zimri, mbulali wenkosi yakho? **32**
Wasephakamisela ubuso bakhe ewindini, wathi: Ngubani
ongakimi? Ngubani? Kwasekulunguza kuye abathenwa ababili,
abathathu. **33** Wasesithi: Mphoseleni phansi. Basebemphosela
phansi; lelinye legazi lakhe lachaphakela emdulini lemabhizeni;

wasemnyathelela phansi. **34** Wasengena wadla wanatha,
wathi: Ake libone lo umqalekiswakazi limngcwabe, ngoba
uyindodakazi yenkosi. **35** Basebesiyamngcwaba, kodwa
kabaficanga lutho olwakhe ngaphandle kokhakhayi lenyawo
lempama zezandla. **36** Ngakho babuyela bamtshela; wasesithi:
Leli yilizwi leNkosi eyalikhuluma ngesandla senceku yayo uElija
umTishibi lisithi: Esiqintini seJizereyeli izinja zizakudla inyama
kaJezebeli; **37** lesidumbu sikaJezebeli sizakuba njengomquba
ebusweni bomhlabathi esiqintini seJizereyeli, ukuze bangathi: Lo
nguJezebeli.

10 Njalo uAhabi wayelamadodana angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa eSamariya. UJehu wasebhala izincwadi,
wazithumela eSamariya kubabusi beJizereyeli, abadala,
lakubondli bamadodana kaAhabi, esithi: **2** Ngakho-ke nxa
lincwadi ifika kini, lokhu amadodana enkosi yenu akini, futhi
izinqola lamabhiza kukini, lomuzi obiyelweyo, lezikhali, **3**
ziboneleni-ke ongcono kakhulu lofaneleyo kulabo bonke
ebantwaneni benkosi yenu, limbeke esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikayise, lilwele indlu yenkosi yenu. **4** Kodwa besaba kakhulukazi
bathi: Khangelani, amakhosi amabili kawemanga phambi
kwakhe; thina-ke sizakuma njani? **5** Umphathi wendlu lomphathi
womuzi labadala labondli babantwana bathumela kuJehu
besithi: Siyizinceku zakho, sizakwenza konke okutshoyo kithi.
Kasiyikubeka muntu abe yinkosi. Yenza okuhle emehlweni akho.
6 Wasebabhalela incwadi okwesibili esithi: Uba lingabami, lilalela
ilizwi lami, thathani amakhanda alawomadoda, amadodana
enkosi yenu, lize kimi eJizereyeli ngalesisikhathi kusasa.
Lamadodana enkosi, abantu abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
ayelezikhulu zomuzi ezaziwakhulisa. **7** Kwasekusithi ekufikeni

kwencwadi kubo, bathatha amadodana enkosi, babulala abantu
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa, bafaka amakhanda awo
ezitsheni, bawesa kuye eJizereyeli. **8** Kwasekusiza isithunywa
sambikela sisithi: Sebewalethile amakhanda amadodana enkosi.
Wasesithi: Abekeni abe zinqumbi ezimbili ekungeneni kwesango
kuze kube sekuseni. **9** Kwasekusithi ekuseni waphuma wema
wathi ebantwini bonke: Lina lilungile. Khangelani, mina ngenzela
inkosi yami ugobe, ngayibulala; pho, ngubani obulele bonke
laba? **10** Yazini khathesi ukuthi kakuyikuwela lutho emhlabathini
okwelizwi leNkosi, iNkosi eyalikhuluma ngendlu kaAhabi,
ngoba iNkosi yenzile eyakukhulumayo ngesandla senceku
yayo uElija. **11** UJehu wasetshaya bonke ababesele endlini
kaAhabi eJizereyeli, lazo zonke izikhulu zakhe, labazana laye,
labapristi bakhe, akaze amtshiyela oseleyo. **12** Wasesukuma
wahamba waya eSamariya. Endlini yokugunda yabelusi
endleleni, **13** uJehu wahlangana labafowabo bakaAhaziya
inkosi yakoJuda, wathi: Lingobani? Basebesithi: Singabafowabo
bakaAhaziya, sehlela ukubingelela abantwana benkosi,
labantwana bendlovukazi. **14** Wasesithi: Babambeni bephila.
Basebebabamba bephila, bababulalela emgodini weBeti-Ekedi,
amadoda angamatshumi amane lambili, katshiyanga loyedwa
wabo. **15** Esesukile lapho wahlangana loJehonadabi indodana
kaRekabi ezemhlangabeza; wambingelela wathi kuye: Inhliziyo
yakho iqondile yini, njengoba inhliziyo yami ikanye lenhliziyo
yakho? UJehonadabi wasesithi: Injalo. Uba kunjalo, ngipha
isandla sakho. Wasemnika isandla sakhe; wasemkhweza
enqoleni kuye. **16** Wasesithi: Hamba lami, ubone ukuyitshisekela
kwami iNkosi. Basebemgadisa enqoleni yakhe. **17** Ekufikeni
kwakhe eSamariya wabatshaya bonke ababesele kuAhabi

eSamariya waze wamqeda, njengokwelizwi leNkosi eyalikhuluma
kuElija. **18** UJehu wasebuthanisa bonke abantu, wathi kibo:
UAhabi wakhonza kancinyane uBhali: UJehu uzamkhonza
kakhulu. **19** Ngakho-ke ngibizelani abaprofethi bakaBhali bonke,
izinceku zakhe zonke labo bonke abapristi bakhe, kungabi
lamuntu ongekho, ngoba ngilomhlatshelo omkhulu kuBhali;
loba ngubani ongayikuba khona kayikuphila. Kodwa uJehu
wakwenza ngobuqili ukuze abulale izinceku zikaBhali. **20**
UJehu wasesithi: Mehlukaniseleni umhlangano onzulu uBhali.
Basebewumemezela. **21** UJehu wasethumela kuye wonke
uIsrayeli; zonke izinceku zikaBhali zasezisiza, kakwaze kwasala
loyedwa ongabuyanga. Bangena endlini kaBhali, yaze yagcwala
indlu kaBhali kusukela emsamo kusiya emnyango. **22** Wasesithi
kulowo owayephethe indlu yezembatho: Khuphela bonke
abakhonzi bakaBhali izembatho. Wasebakhuphela izembatho.
23 Wasengena uJehu eloJehonadabi indodana kaRekabi endlini
kaBhali, wathi kuzinceku zikaBhali: Hlolani libone ukuthi kakukho
kini abezinceku zeNkosi lapha, kodwa izinceku zikaBhali
kuphela. **24** Sebengene ukwenza imihlatshelo leminikelo
yokutshiswa, uJehu wazimisela amadoda angamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili ngaphandle, wasesithi: Umuntu oyekela
enye kumadoda engiwabeka ezandleni zenu iphunyuke, impilo
yakhe izakuba sendaweni yempilo yayo. **25** Kwasekusithi
eseqedile ukwenza iminikelo yokutshiswa, uJehu wasesithi
kubalindi lezinduneni: Ngenani libatshaye, kungaphumi muntu.
Basebebatshaya ngobukhali benkemba; abalindi lezinduna
basebebaphosela phandle, baya emzini wendlu kaBhali. **26**
Bakhupha endlini kaBhali insika eziyizithombe, bazitshisa. **27**
Badiliza insika kaBhali eyisithombe, badiliza indlu kaBhali,

bayenza yaba yindlu yokuyela ngaphandle kuze kube lamuhla.
28 Ngokunjalo uJehu wachitha uBhali wamkhupha koIsrayeli. **29**
Kodwa ezonweni zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza
uIsrayeli one, uJehu kasukanga ekuzilandeleni, amathole
egolide ayeseBhetheli lawayekoDani. **30** INkosi yasisithi kuJehu:
Ngoba wenze kuhle ngokwenza okulungileyo emehlweni ami,
wenza endlini kaAhabi njengakho konke okwakusenhliziyweni
yami, amadodana akho kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesine
azahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sakoIsrayeli. **31** Kodwa uJehu
kaqaphelisanga ukuhamba emlayweni weNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke; kasukanga ezonweni
zikaJerobhowamu owenza uIsrayeli one. **32** Ngalezonsuku iNkosi
yaqala ukuquma isusa koIsrayeli. UHazayeli wasebatshaya
kuyo yonke imingcele yakoIsrayeli, **33** kusukela eJordani
empumalanga, ilizwe lonke leGileyadi, abakoGadi labakoRubeni
labakoManase, kusukela eAroweri engasesifuleni seArinoni,
leGileyadi leBashani. **34** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJehu, lakho
konke akwenzayo, lamandla akhe wonke, kakubhalwanga
yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **35** UJehu
waselala laboyise, bamngcwabela eSamariya. UJehowahazi
indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **36**
Lesikhathi uJehu abusa ngaso phezu kukaIsrayeli eSamariya
sasiyiminyaka engamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili.

11 UAthaliya unina kaAhaziya esebonile ukuthi indodana
yakhe ifile, wasukuma wachitha yonke inzalo yesikhosini. **2**
Kodwa uJehosheba indodakazi yenkosi uJoramu, udadewabo
kaAhaziya, wathatha uJowashi indodana kaAhaziya, wameba
phakathi kwamadodana enkosi abulawayo, yena lomlizane wakhe
ekamelweni lokulala. Basebemfihla ebusweni bukaAthaliya ukuze

angabulawa. **3** Wayelaye-ke efihliwe endlini yeNkosi iminyaka
eyisithupha; uAthaliya wasebusa phezu kwelizwe. **4** Ngomnyaka
wesikhombisa uJehoyada wasethuma wathatha izinduna
zamakhulu, lamaKariti kanye labalindi, wabaletha kuye endlini
yeNkosi. Wenza isivumelwano labo, wabafungisa endlini yeNkosi,
wabatshengisa indodana yenkosi. **5** Wasebalaya esithi: Nansi
into elizayenza: Ingxenye eyodwa kwezintathu yenu elingena
ngesabatha izakuba ngabalindi bomlindo wendlu yenkosi, **6**
lengxenye eyodwa kwezintathu izakuba sesangweni leSuri,
lengxenye eyodwa kwezintathu esangweni ngemva kwabalindi;
ngokunjalo lizalinda umlindo wendlu, ingafohlelwa. **7** Lengxenye
ezimbili zenu lonke eliphuma ngesabatha, bona bazagcina
umlindo wendlu yeNkosi mayelana lenkosi. **8** Lizazingelezela
inkosi inhlangothi zonke, ngulowo lalowo elezikhali esandleni
sakhe; lozangena kokuhleliweyo uzabulawa. Libe lenkosi
ekuphumeni kwayo lekungeneni kwayo. **9** Induna zamakhulu
zasezisenza njengakho konke uJehoyada umpristi akulayayo;
zathatha, yileyo laleyo abantu bayo abangena ngesabatha
lalabo abaphuma ngesabatha, zafika kuJehoyada umpristi. **10**
Umpristi wasenika izinduna zamakhulu imikhonto lezihlangu
ezazingezenkosi uDavida ezazisendlini yeNkosi. **11** Abalindi
basebesima, ngulowo lalowo elezikhali esandleni sakhe, kusukela
kwesokunene sendlu kusiya kwesokhohlo sendlu, ngaselathini
langasendlini, enkosini inhlangothi zonke. **12** Waseyikhupha
indodana yenkosi, wayethesa umqhele, wayinika ubufakazi;
bayibeka yaba yinkosi, bayigcoba, batshaya izandla, basebesithi:
Kayiphile inkosi! **13** UAthaliya esizwa umsindo wabalindi
lowabantu waya ebantwini endlini yeNkosi; **14** wabona, khangela-
ke, inkosi yayimi ngasensikeni njengomkhuba, lezinduna

labavutheli bezimpondo bengasenkosini, labantu bonke belizwe
bethokoza bavuthela izimpondo. UAthaliya wasedabula izigqoko
zakhe, wamemeza wathi: Ugobe! Ugobe! **15** UJehoyada umpristi
waselaya induna zamakhulu, abaphathi bebutho, wathi kubo:
Mkhupheleni ngaphandle kokuhleliweyo, lomlandelayo limbulale
ngenkemba. Ngoba umpristi wathi: Kangabulawelwa endlini
kaJehova. **16** Basebembamba ngezandla, wasehamba ngendlela
yokungena kwamabhiza endlini yenkosi, wabulawelwa khonapho.
17 UJehoyada wasesenza isivumelwano phakathi kukaJehova
lenkosi labantu ukuthi babe ngabantu bakaJehova; laphakathi
kwenkosi labantu. **18** Bonke abantu belizwe basebengena
endlini kaBhali, bayidilizela phansi; amalathi akhe lezithombe
zakhe baziphahlaza ngokupheleleyo, loMathani umpristi kaBhali
bambulala phambi kwamalathi. Umpristi wasebeka abaphathi
phezu kwendlu yeNkosi. **19** Wasethatha izinduna zamakhulu
lamaKariti labalindi labo bonke abantu belizwe, bayehlisa inkosi
isuka endlini kaJehova, beza ngendlela yesango labalindi endlini
yenkosi. Yasihlala esihlalweni sobukhosi samakhosi. **20** Bonke
abantu belizwe basebethokoza. Umuzi wasusiba lokuthula,
sebembulele uAthaliya ngenkemba ngasendlini yenkosi. **21**
UJehowashi wayeleminyaka eyisikhombisa lapho esiba yinkosi.

12 Ngomnyaka wesikhombisa kaJehu uJehowashi waba
yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amane eJerusalema.
Lebizo likanina lalinguZibiya weBherishebha. **2** UJehowashi
wasesenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi zonke izinsuku
zakhe uJehoyada umpristi amfundisa ngazo. **3** Kodwa indawo
eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga; abantu babelokhu benikela
imihlatshelo betshisa impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo.
4 UJehowashi wasesithi kubapristi: Yonke imali yezinto

ezehlukanisiweyo elethwa endlini kaJehova, imali yalowo
lalowo odlulayo kwababaliweyo, imali yalowo lalowo umuntu
ayilinganisileyo, yonke imali, okuvela enhliziyweni yaloba
nguwuphi umuntu ukuyiletha endlini yeNkosi; **5** abapristi
kabayithathe kubo, ngulowo lalowo komejwayeleyo, balungise
izikhala zendlu, loba kungaphi lapho okutholwa khona izikhala. **6**
Kodwa kwathi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lantathu wenkosi
uJehowashi abapristi babengakalungisi izikhala zendlu. **7** Inkosi
uJehowashi yasibiza uJehoyada umpristi labapristi, yathi kibo:
Kungani lingalungisi izikhala zendlu? Ngakho-ke lingathathi
imali kwelibejwayeleyo kodwa liyinikele izikhala zendlu. **8**
Abapristi basebevuma ukuthi kabasayikuthatha imali ebantwini
lokuthi kabayikulungisa izikhala zendlu. **9** UJehoyada umpristi
wasethatha ibhokisi elilodwa, wabhoboza isikhala esivalweni
salo, walibeka eceleni kwelathi ngakwesokunene nxa umuntu
engena endlini yeNkosi. Abapristi-ke abalinda umbundu bafaka
kulo yonke imali eyalethwa endlini yeNkosi. **10** Kwakusithi
sebebona ukuthi imali isinengi ebhokisini, umabhalane wenkosi,
lompristi omkhulu benyuke, bayibophe bayibale imali eyatholwa
endlini yeNkosi. **11** Basebenikela imali elinganisiweyo ezandleni
zabenzi bomsebenzi, zababonisi bendlu yeNkosi, bayikhuphela
kubabazi bezigodo lakubakhi ababesebenza endlini yeNkosi,
12 lakwabakha ngamatshe lakubabazi bamatshe, lokuthenga
izigodo lamatshe abaziweyo ukulungisa izikhala zendlu yeNkosi,
lakukho konke okwakhutshelwa indlu ukuyilungisa. **13** Kodwa
kayenzelwanga indlu yeNkosi imiganu yesiliva, izindlawu, imiganu
yokufafaza, izimpondo zokukhaliswa, laziphi izitsha zegolide
lezitsha zesiliva zemali eyalethwa endlini yeNkosi, **14** kodwa
bayinika abenzi bomsebenzi, basebelungisa ngayo indlu yeNkosi.

15 Njalo kababalelananga labantu abanikela imali esandleni sabo,
ukupha abenzi bomsebenzi, ngoba benza ngokuthembeka. **16**
Imali yomnikelo wecala lemali yeminikelo yesono kayilethwanga
endlini yeNkosi; yayingeyabapristi. **17** Ngalesosikhathi uHazayeli
inkosi yeSiriya wenyuka walwa emelene leGathi, wayithumba.
UHazayeli wasekhangelisa ubuso bakhe ukwenyuka amelane
leJerusalema. **18** Kodwa uJehowashi inkosi yakoJuda wathatha
zonke izinto ezingcwelisiweyo uJehoshafathi loJoramu loAhaziya
oyise, amakhosi akoJuda, ababezingcwelisile, lezakhe izinto
ezingcwelisiweyo, legolide lonke elatholwa enothweni yendlu
kaJehova lendlu yenkosi, wakuthumela kuHazayeli inkosi
yeSiriya. Wasesenyuka wasuka eJerusalema. **19** Ezinye-ke
zezindaba zikaJowashi, lakho konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga
yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **20** Inceku zakhe
zasezisukuma zenza ugobe, zamtshaya uJowashi endlini yeMilo
eyehlela eSila. **21** Ngoba oJozakari indodana kaShimeyathi
loJehozabadi indodana kaShomeri, inceku zakhe, bamtshaya,
wafa; basebemngcwaba kuboyise emzini kaDavida. UAmaziya
indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

13 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lantathu kaJowashi
indodana kaAhaziya inkosi yakoJuda uJehowahazi indodana
kaJehu waba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli eSamariya, wabusa
iminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa. **2** Wenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi, walandela izono zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati
owenza uIsrayeli one, kasukanga kuzo. **3** Ulaka lweNkosi
lwaselumvuthela uIsrayeli, yabanikela esandleni sikaHazayeli
inkosi yeSiriya lesandleni sikaBenihadadi indodana kaHazayeli,
zonke lezonsuku. **4** UJehowahazi wasencenga ubuso beNkosi,
iNkosi yamuzwa, ngoba yabona incindezelo kaIsrayeli,

ngoba inkosi yeSiriya yabacindezela. **5** (INkosi yasisipha
uIsrayeli umsindisi ukuze baphume ngaphansi kwesandla
samaSiriya; abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebehlala emathenteni
abo njengakuqala. **6** Loba kunjalo kabasukanga ezonweni
zendlu kaJerobhowamu owenza uIsrayeli one, bahamba
kuzo; lesixuku laso sasilokhu siseSamariya.) **7** Ngoba
kayimtshiyelanga uJehowahazi abantu, kuphela abagadi
bamabhiza abangamatshumi amahlanu, lenqola ezilitshumi,
labahamba ngenyawo abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi; ngoba
inkosi yeSiriya yayibabhubhisile, yabenza baba njengothuli
ngokubhula. **8** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJehowahazi, lakho konke
akwenzayo, lamandla akhe, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni
lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **9** UJehowahazi waselala
laboyise, bamngcwabela eSamariya; uJowashi indodana
yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **10** Ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda
uJehowashi indodana kaJehowahazi waba yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli eSamariya; wabusa iminyaka elitshumi lesithupha.
11 Laye wenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, kasukanga ezonweni
zonke zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza uIsrayeli
one; wahamba kuzo. **12** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJowashi,
lakho konke akwenzayo, lamandla akhe alwa ngawo loAmaziya
inkosi yakoJuda, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **13** UJowashi waselala laboyise,
uJerobhowamu wasehlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.
UJowashi wangcwatshelwa eSamariya lamakhosi akoIsrayeli.
14 UElisha wasegula umkhuhlane wakhe afa ngawo; uJowashi
inkosi yakoIsrayeli wasesehlela kuye, wakhala inyembezi phezu
kobuso bakhe, wathi: Baba wami! Baba wami! Nqola yakoIsrayeli

lamabhiza ayo! **15** UElisha wasesithi kuye: Thatha idandili
lemitshoko. Wasezithathela idandili lemitshoko. **16** Wasesithi
enkosini yakoIsrayeli: Beka isandla sakho edandilini. Wasesibeka
isandla sakhe. UElisha wasebeka izandla zakhe phezu kwezandla
zenkosi. **17** Wasesithi: Vula iwindi ngempumalanga. Yasilivula.
UElisha wasesithi: Tshoka! Yasitshoka. Wasesithi: Umtshoko
wenkululeko yeNkosi, lomtshoko wenkululeko kuSiriya. Ngoba
uzatshaya amaSiriya eAfeki uze uwaqede. **18** Wasesithi:
Thatha imitshoko. Yasiyithatha. Wasesithi enkosini yakoIsrayeli:
Tshaya emhlabathini. Yasitshaya kathathu, yasisima. **19**
Umuntu kaNkulunkulu waseyithukuthelela, wathi: Ngabe utshaye
kahlanu kumbe kasithupha, ngakho ubuzayitshaya iSiriya uze
uyiqede; khathesi-ke uzatshaya iSiriya kathathu kuphela. **20**
UElisha wasesifa, basebemngcwaba. Amaviyo amaMowabi
asengena elizweni ekuthwaseni komnyaka. **21** Kwasekusithi
bengcwaba umuntu, khangela-ke, babona iviyo, baphosela
lowomuntu engcwabeni likaElisha. Kwathi umuntu esiyathinta
amathambo kaElisha waphila, wasukuma wema ngenyawo.
22 UHazayeli inkosi yeSiriya wasecindezela uIsrayeli insuku
zonke zikaJehowahazi. **23** INkosi yasisiba lomusa kibo, yaba
lesihawu kubo, yaphendukela kibo ngenxa yesivumelwano sayo
loAbrahama, uIsaka, loJakobe, kayithandanga ukubabhubhisa,
kayibaxotshanga ebusweni bayo kuze kube khathesi. **24**
UHazayeli inkosi yeSiriya wasesifa; uBenihadadi indodana
yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **25** UJehowashi
indodana kaJehowahazi wasebuya wathatha imizi esandleni
sikaBenihadadi indodana kaHazayeli owayeyithethe esandleni
sikaJehowahazi uyise ngempi. UJowashi wamtshaya kathathu,
waseyibuyisela imizi yakoIsrayeli.

14 Ngomnyaka wesibili kaJowashi indodana kaJehowazi,
inkosi yakoIsrayeli, uAmaziya indodana kaJowashi inkosi
yakoJuda waba yinkosi. **2** Wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lesificamunwemunye eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguJehowadani weJerusalema. **3** Wasesenza okulungileyo
emehlweni eNkosi, kodwa kungenjengoDavida uyise; wenza
njengakho konke uJowashi uyise akwenzayo. **4** Loba kunjalo
indawo eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga; abantu babelokhu benikela
imihlatshelo betshisa impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo. **5**
Kwasekusithi umbuso wakhe usuqinisiwe esandleni sakhe,
watshaya inceku zakhe ezazitshaye inkosi uyise. **6** Kodwa
abantwana bababulali kababulalanga, njengokubhaliweyo
ogwalweni lomlayo kaMozisi lapho iNkosi eyalaya khona
isithi: Oyise kabayikubulawa ngenxa yabantwana, labantwana
kabayikubulawa ngenxa yaboyise, kodwa wonke umuntu
uzabulawelwa isono sakhe. **7** Yena wasetshaya amaEdoma
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi esihotsheni setshwayi, wathumba
iSela ngempi, wabiza ibizo layo ngokuthi yiJokhitheyeli, kuze kube
lamuhla. **8** Khona uAmaziya wathuma izithunywa kuJehowashi
indodana kaJehowahazi indodana kaJehu, inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
esithi: Woza sikhangelane ubuso ngobuso. **9** UJehowashi inkosi
yakoIsrayeli wasethumela kuAmaziya inkosi yakoJuda esithi:
Ukhula oluhlabayo oluseLebhanoni lwathumela emsedarini
oseLebhanoni lusithi: Nika indodakazi yakho endodaneni yami
ibe ngumkayo; kwasekusedlula isilo seganga esiseLebhanoni,
salugxoba ukhula oluhlabayo. **10** Uyitshayile lokuyitshaya
iEdoma, inhliziyo yakho isikuphakamisile; dumiseka, uhlale endlini
yakho; ngoba kungani uzivusela ububi ukuze uwe wena loJuda

kanye lawe? **11** Kodwa uAmaziya kezwanga. Ngakho uJehowashi
inkosi yakoIsrayeli wenyuka, yena-ke loAmaziya inkosi yakoJuda
bakhangelana ubuso ngobuso eBeti-Shemeshi eyakoJuda.
12 UJuda wasetshaywa phambi kukaIsrayeli; basebebaleka,
ngulowo lalowo waya ethenteni lakhe. **13** UJehowashi inkosi
yakoIsrayeli wasembamba uAmaziya inkosi yakoJuda, indodana
kaJehowashi indodana kaAhaziya, eBeti-Shemeshi; wafika
eJerusalema, wadilizela phansi umduli weJerusalema, kusukela
esangweni lakoEfrayimi kusiya esangweni lengonsi, ingalo
ezingamakhulu amane. **14** Wasethatha lonke igolide lesiliva,
lezitsha zonke ezatholakala endlini kaJehova lezendlini zenotho
zendlu yenkosi, kanye labayisibambiso, wasebuyela eSamariya.
15 Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJehowashi azenzayo, lamandla akhe,
lokuthi walwa njani loAmaziya inkosi yakoJuda, kakubhalwanga
yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **16**
UJehowashi waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa eSamariya
emakhosini akoIsrayeli. UJerobhowamu indodana yakhe
wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **17** UAmaziya indodana
kaJowashi, inkosi yakoJuda, wasephila iminyaka elitshumi
lanhlanu emva kokufa kukaJehowashi indodana kaJehowahazi
inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **18** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaAmaziya,
kazibhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda?
19 Basebemenzela ugobe eJerusalema, wabalekela eLakishi;
kodwa bathuma bamlandela eLakishi, bambulalela khona. **20**
Basebemthwala ngamabhiza, wangcwatshelwa eJerusalema
kuboyise emzini kaDavida. **21** Bonke abantu bakoJuda
basebethatha uAzariya, owayeleminyaka elitshumi lesithupha,
bambeka waba yinkosi esikhundleni sikayise uAmaziya. **22** Yena
wakha iElathi, wayibuyisela koJuda emva kokulala kwenkosi

laboyise. **23** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanhlanu kaAmaziya indodana
kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda uJerobhowamu indodana kaJowashi
inkosi yakoIsrayeli waba yinkosi eSamariya; wabusa iminyaka
engamatshumi amane lanye. **24** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi; kasukanga ezonweni zonke zikaJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebati owenza uIsrayeli one. **25** Yena wabuyisela umngcele
wakoIsrayeli kusukela ekungeneni kweHamathi kuze kufike
elwandle lwamagceke, njengokwelizwi leNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, eyalikhuluma ngesandla senceku yayo uJona
indodana kaAmithayi umprofethi, owayevela eGathi-Heferi. **26**
Ngoba iNkosi yabona ukuhlupheka kukaIsrayeli, kwakubaba
kakhulu, ngoba kwakungekho ovalelweyo, njalo engekho
okhululekileyo, njalo kungelamsizi kaIsrayeli. **27** INkosi
yayingatshongo-ke ukuthi izalesula ibizo likaIsrayeli ngaphansi
kwamazulu; kodwa yabasindisa ngesandla sikaJerobhowamu
indodana kaJowashi. **28** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJerobhowamu,
lakho konke akwenzayo, lamandla akhe, ukuthi walwa njani,
lokuthi wayibuyisela njani koIsrayeli iDamaseko leHamathi,
engeyeJuda, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **29** UJerobhowamu waselala laboyise,
emakhosini akoIsrayeli. UZekhariya indodana yakhe wasesiba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

15 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa
kaJerobhowamu, inkosi yakoIsrayeli, uAzariya indodana
kaAmaziya, inkosi yakoJuda, waba yinkosi. **2** Wayeleminyaka
elitshumi lesithupha lapho esiba yinkosi; wasebusa iminyaka
engamatshumi amahlanu lambili eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguJekoliya weJerusalema. **3** Wasesenza okulungileyo
emehlweni eNkosi njengakho konke uAmaziya uyise akwenzayo.

4 Kodwa indawo eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga; abantu
babelokhu benikela imihlatshelo betshisa impepha endaweni
eziphakemeyo. **5** UJehova wayitshaya inkosi, yasisiba
ngumlephero kwaze kwaba lusuku lokufa kwayo. Yahlala endlini
eyehlukanisiweyo. UJothamu indodana yenkosi wasephatha
indlu, esahlulela abantu belizwe. **6** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaAzariya, lakho konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **7** UAzariya
waselala laboyise, bamngcwaba kuboyise emzini kaDavida.
UJothamu indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe. **8** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lesificaminwembili
kaAzariya inkosi yakoJuda uZekhariya indodana kaJerobhowamu
wabusa phezu kukaIsrayeli eSamariya inyanga eziyisithupha. **9**
Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi njengokwenza kwaboyise;
kasukanga ezonweni zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati
owenza uIsrayeli one. **10** UShaluma indodana kaJabeshi
wasemenzela ugobe, wamtshaya phambi kwabantu wambulala,
wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe. **11** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaZekhariya, khangela, zibhaliwe egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **12** Leli yilizwi leNkosi eyalikhuluma
kuJehu isithi: Amadodana akho azahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikaIsrayeli kuze kube sesizukulwaneni sesine. Kwaba
njalo-ke. **13** UShaluma indodana kaJabeshi waba yinkosi
ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lesificamunwemunye
kaUziya inkosi yakoJuda; wabusa inyanga egcweleyo eSamariya.
14 Ngoba uMenahema indodana kaGadi wenyuka esuka
eTiriza, weza eSamariya, wamtshaya uShaluma indodana
kaJabeshi eSamariya wambulala; wabusa esikhundleni
sakhe. **15** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaShaluma, logobe lwakhe

alwenzayo, khangela, kubhaliwe egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **16** Khona uMenahema wasetshaya
iThifisa, lakho konke okwakukiyo, lemingcele yayo kusukela
eTiriza, ngoba bengamvulelanga. Ngakho wayitshaya; bonke
abesifazana bayo abakhulelweyo wabaqhaqha. **17** Ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amathathu lesificamunwemunye kaAzariya inkosi
yakoJuda uMenahema indodana kaGadi waba yinkosi phezu
kukaIsrayeli; wabusa iminyaka elitshumi eSamariya. **18**
Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi; kasukanga ezonweni
zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza uIsrayeli one,
insuku zakhe zonke. **19** UPhuli inkosi yeAsiriya weza wamelana
lelizwe; uMenahema wasenika uPhuli amathalenta esiliva
ayinkulungwane ukuze isandla sakhe sibe laye ukuqinisa
umbuso esandleni sakhe. **20** UMenahema wasekhuphisa
uIsrayeli imali, yabo bonke abantu abalamandla enothweni,
ukupha inkosi yeAsiriya; amashekeli esiliva angamatshumi
amahlanu kuleyo laleyondoda. Inkosi yeAsiriya yasibuyela,
kayaze yahlala lapho elizweni. **21** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaMenahema, lakho konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli? **22** UMenahema
waselala laboyise; uPhekahiya indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **23** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amahlanu
kaAzariya inkosi yakoJuda uPhekahiya indodana kaMenahema
waba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli eSamariya, wabusa iminyaka
emibili. **24** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi; kasukanga
ezonweni zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza
uIsrayeli one. **25** Kodwa uPheka indodana kaRemaliya, induna
yakhe, wamenzela ugobe wamtshaya eSamariya enqabeni
yendlu yenkosi, kanye loArigobi loAriye, njalo kanye laye

abantu abangamatshumi amahlanu bamaGileyadi. Wambulala,
waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **26** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaPhekahiya, lakho konke akwenzayo, khangela, kubhaliwe
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **27** Ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amahlanu lambili kaAzariya inkosi yakoJuda
uPheka indodana kaRemaliya waba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli
eSamariya; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amabili. **28**
Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi; kasukanga ezonweni
zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati owenza uIsrayeli one.
29 Ensukwini zikaPheka inkosi yakoIsrayeli kwafika uTigilathi
Pileseri inkosi yeAsiriya, wathatha iIjoni, leAbeli-Beti-Mahaka,
leJanowa, leKedeshi, leHazori, leGileyadi, leGalili, ilizwe
lonke lakoNafithali; wabathumbela eAsiriya. **30** UHosheya
indodana kaEla wasesenza ugobe emelene loPheka indodana
kaRemaliya, wamtshaya wambulala, waba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili kaJothamu, indodana
kaUziya. **31** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaPheka, lakho konke
akwenzayo, khangela, kubhaliwe egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **32** Ngomnyaka wesibili kaPheka
indodana kaRemaliya inkosi yakoIsrayeli uJothamu indodana
kaUziya inkosi yakoJuda waba yinkosi. **33** Wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa
iminyaka elitshumi lesithupha eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguJerusha indodakazi kaZadoki. **34** Wasesenza okulungileyo
emehlweni eNkosi; wenza njengakho konke uUziya uyise
ayekwenzile. **35** Kodwa indawo eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga;
abantu babelokhu benikela imihlatshelo betshisa impepha
endaweni eziphakemeyo. Yena wakha isango elingaphezulu
endlini yeNkosi. **36** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJothamu, azenzayo,

kazibhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda?
37 Ngalezonsuku iNkosi yaqala ukuthumela koJuda uRezini
inkosi yeSiriya loPheka indodana kaRemaliya. **38** UJothamu
waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa kuboyise emzini kaDavida
uyise. UAhazi indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe.

16 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lesikhombisa kaPheka indodana
kaRemaliya uAhazi indodana kaJothamu inkosi yakoJuda waba
yinkosi. **2** UAhazi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lapho
esiba yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka elitshumi lesithupha eJerusalema.
Kenzanga-ke okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakhe, njengoDavida uyise. **3** Kodwa wahamba ngendlela
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli, yebo, futhi wenza indodana yakhe idabule
emlilweni, njengezinengiso zezizwe iNkosi eyazixotsha elifeni
phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **4** Wanikela imihlatshelo
watshisa impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo laphezu kwamaqaqa
langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza. **5** Khona
uRezini inkosi yeSiriya loPheka indodana kaRemaliya, inkosi
yakoIsrayeli, benyukela eJerusalema ukulwa, bamvimbezela
uAhazi kodwa kababanga lakho ukunqoba. **6** Ngalesosikhathi
uRezini inkosi yeSiriya wabuyisela iElathi eSiriya, waxotsha
amaJuda eElathi; amaSiriya asesiza eElathi ahlala khona kuze
kube lamuhla. **7** UAhazi wasethuma izithunywa kuTigilathi
Pileseri inkosi yeAsiriya esithi: Ngiyinceku yakho lendodana
yakho; yenyuka ungisindise esandleni senkosi yeSiriya lesandleni
senkosi yakoIsrayeli abangivukelayo. **8** UAhazi wasethatha
isiliva legolide okwakutholwa endlini kaJehova lenothweni
yendlu yenkosi, wathumela isipho enkosini yeAsiriya. **9** Inkosi
yeAsiriya yasimlalela, ngoba inkosi yeAsiriya yenyuka imelene

leDamaseko yayithumba, yabathumbela eKiri abantu bayo,
yabulala uRezini. **10** Inkosi uAhazi yasisiya eDamaseko
ukuhlangana loTigilathi Pileseri inkosi yeAsiriya, yabona ilathi
elaliseDamaseko. Inkosi uAhazi yasithumela kuUriya umpristi
isimo selathi lomfanekiso walo njengokwenziwa kwalo konke.
11 U-Uriya umpristi wasesakha ilathi njengakho konke uAhazi
akuthumela kuvela eDamaseko; uUriya umpristi wenza njalo,
yaze yafika inkosi uAhazi ivela eDamaseko. **12** Inkosi isibuyile
eDamaseko inkosi yalibona ilathi. Inkosi yasondela elathini,
yanikela phezu kwalo. **13** Yasitshisa umnikelo wayo wokutshiswa
lomnikelo wayo wokudla, yathela umnikelo wayo wokunathwayo,
yafafaza igazi leminikelo yokuthula eyayilayo phezu kwelathi.
14 Kodwa ilathi lethusi elaliphambi kweNkosi yaliletha lisuka
phambi kwendlu, lisuka phakathi kwelathi lendlu yeNkosi,
yalifaka ehlangothini lwenyakatho lwelathi. **15** Inkosi uAhazi
yasimlaya uUriya umpristi isithi: Phezu kwelathi elikhulu
tshisa umnikelo wokutshiswa wekuseni, lomnikelo wokudla
wantambama, lomnikelo wokutshiswa wenkosi, lomnikelo wayo
wokudla, lomnikelo wokutshiswa wabo bonke abantu belizwe,
lomnikelo wabo wokudla, leminikelo yabo yokunathwayo; ufafaze
phezu kwalo lonke igazi lomnikelo wokutshiswa lalo lonke igazi
lomhlatshelo. Kodwa ilathi lethusi lizakuba ngelami ukubuza
ngalo. **16** U-Uriya umpristi wasesenza njengakho konke inkosi
uAhazi eyayikulayile. **17** Inkosi uAhazi yasiquma imiphetho
yezisekelo, yasusa inditshi yokugezela kuzo, yethula ulwandle
phezu kwenkabi zethusi ezazingaphansi kwalo, yalubeka phezu
kokugandelwe ngamatshe. **18** Lokwembesiweyo kwesabatha
ababekwakhe endlini, lentuba yenkosi phandle, yakususa
endlini yeNkosi, ngenxa yenkosi yeAsiriya. **19** Ezinye-ke

zezindaba zikaAhazi azenzayo, kazibhalwanga yini egwalweni
lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **20** UAhazi waselala laboyise,
wangcwatshelwa kuboyise emzini kaDavida. UHezekhiya
indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

17 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili kaAhazi inkosi yakoJuda
uHosheya indodana kaEla waba yinkosi eSamariya
phezu kukaIsrayeli; wabusa iminyaka eyisificamunwemunye.
2 Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, loba kunjalo
kungenjengamakhosi akoIsrayeli ayengaphambi kwakhe. **3**
UShalimaneseri inkosi yeAsiriya wenyuka wamelana laye;
uHosheya wasesiba yinceku yakhe, wathela umthelo kuye.
4 Kodwa inkosi yeAsiriya yafica ugobe kuHosheya, ngoba
wayethume izithunywa kuSo inkosi yeGibhithe, kazabe esenyusa
umthelo enkosini yeAsiriya umnyaka ngomnyaka. Ngakho
inkosi yeAsiriya yamvalela yambopha entolongweni. **5**
Inkosi yeAsiriya yasisenyukela kulo lonke ilizwe, yenyukela
eSamariya, yayivimbezela iminyaka emithathu. **6** Ngomnyaka
wesificamunwemunye kaHosheya, inkosi yeAsiriya yathumba
iSamariya yathumbela uIsrayeli eAsiriya, yabahlalisa eHala
leHabori, umfula weGozani, lemizini yamaMede. **7** Lokhu-ke
kwenzeka ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli babonile eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wabo eyayibenyuse elizweni leGibhithe ibasusa
ngaphansi kwesandla sikaFaro inkosi yeGibhithe, babesabe
abanye onkulunkulu, **8** bahamba ezimisweni zezizwe iNkosi
eyayizixotshe elifeni phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
lezamakhosi akoIsrayeli, ayezenzile. **9** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
benza ensitha izinto ezingalunganga bemelene leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wabo. Babezakhele indawo eziphakemeyo kuyo
yonke imizi yabo, kusukela enqabeni yabalindi kuze kube semzini

obiyelweyo. **10** Basebezimisela insika eziyizithombe lezixuku
phezu kwawo wonke amaqaqa aphakemeyo langaphansi
kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza. **11** Basebetshisa lapho
impepha endaweni zonke eziphakemeyo, njengezizwe iNkosi
eyazikhokhelela ekuthunjweni phambi kwabo; benza izinto
ezimbi ukuyithukuthelisa iNkosi. **12** Ngoba bakhonza izithombe,
iNkosi eyayithe ngazo kubo: Kaliyikuyenza linto. **13** Kanti iNkosi
yafakaza imelene loIsrayeli njalo imelene loJuda ngesandla
sabo bonke abaprofethi lababoni bonke isithi: Phendukani
endleleni zenu ezimbi, ligcine imithetho yami, izimiso zami,
njengokomlayo wonke engawulaya oyihlo lengawuthumela
kini ngesandla senceku zami abaprofethi. **14** Loba kunjalo
kabalalelanga, kodwa benza lukhuni intamo yabo, njengentamo
yaboyise, abangakholwanga eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.
15 Njalo bala izimiso zayo lesivumelwano sayo eyasenza
laboyise lezifakazelo zayo eyazifakaza imelene labo, balandela
ize, baba yize, balandela izizwe ezazibahanqile, iNkosi
eyayibalaye ngazo ukuthi bangenzi njengazo. **16** Bayitshiya
yonke imilayo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, bazenzela izithombe
ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa, amathole amabili, benza isixuku,
bakhothamela lonke ibutho lamazulu, bakhonza uBhali. **17**
Benza amadodana abo lamadodakazi abo adabule emlilweni,
benza ukuvumisa, benza imilingo, bazithengisela ukwenza
okubi emehlweni eNkosi ukuyithukuthelisa. **18** Ngakho iNkosi
yamthukuthelela kakhulu uIsrayeli, yabasusa ebusweni bayo;
kakusalanga loyedwa ngaphandle kwesizwe sakoJuda kuphela.
19 Laye uJuda kayigcinanga imilayo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu
wabo, kodwa bahamba ngezimiso zikaIsrayeli abazenzayo.
20 INkosi yasiyala yonke inzalo yakoIsrayeli, yayihlupha,

yayinikela esandleni sabaphangi, yaze yabalahla yabasusa
phambi kwayo. **21** Ngoba yamdabula uIsrayeli imsusa endlini
kaDavida, basebebeka uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati
ukuthi abe yinkosi. UJerobhowamu wamqhuba wamphambula
uIsrayeli ekulandeleni iNkosi, wabenza bona isono esikhulu.
22 Ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli bahamba ngazo zonke
izono zikaJerobhowamu azenzayo, kabasukanga kuzo, **23**
iNkosi yaze yamsusa uIsrayeli phambi kwayo njengokutsho
kwayo ngesandla sazo zonke inceku zayo abaprofethi. Ngakho
uIsrayeli wathunjwa wasuswa elizweni lakhe wasiwa eAsiriya
kuze kube lamuhla. **24** Inkosi yeAsiriya yasiletha abantu
abavela eBhabhiloni labavela eKutha labavela eAva labavela
eHamathi labavela eSefavayimi, yabahlalisa emizini yeSamariya
esikhundleni sabantwana bakoIsrayeli, badla ilifa leSamariya,
bahlala emizini yayo. **25** Kwasekusithi ekuqaleni kokuhlala
kwabo khona kabayesabanga iNkosi; ngakho iNkosi yathumela
izilwane phakathi kwabo ezabulala abanye babo. **26** Ngakho
bakhuluma enkosini yeAsiriya besithi: Izizwe owazisusayo
wazihlalisa emizini yeSamariya kaziwazi umkhuba kaNkulunkulu
walelolizwe; ngakho uthumele izilwane phakathi kwazo,
khangela-ke ziyazibulala, ngoba kaziwazi umkhuba kaNkulunkulu
walelolizwe. **27** Inkosi yeAsiriya yasilaya isithi: Yisani khona
omunye wabapristi elabathumbayo besuka lapho; kabayehlala
khona, kabafundise umkhuba kaNkulunkulu walelolizwe. **28**
Ngakho omunye wabapristi ababebathumbe besuka eSamariya
weza wahlala eBhetheli, wabafundisa ukuthi bangayesaba njani
iNkosi. **29** Loba kunjalo zonke izizwe zenza onkulunkulu bazo,
zabafaka ezindlini zezindawo eziphakemeyo amaSamariya
azenzayo, yileso laleso isizwe emizini yazo ezihlala kuyo.

30 Labantu beBhabhiloni benza uSukothi-Benothi, labantu
beKuthi benza uNerigali, labantu beHamathi benza uAshima,
31 lamaAvi enza uNibazi loTaritaki, lamaSefavayimi ayetshisa
abantwana bawo emlilweni esenzela uAdrameleki loAnameleki
onkulunkulu beSefavayimi. **32** Babeyesaba leNkosi, bazenzela
abapristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo kwabaphansi kakhulu babo,
ababebasebenzela ezindlini zezindawo eziphakemeyo. **33**
Babeyesaba iNkosi, njalo babekhonza onkulunkulu babo
njengomkhuba wezizwe ezabathumbayo besuka lapho. **34** Kuze
kube lamuhla benza njengemikhuba yakuqala. Kabayesabi
iNkosi, kabenzi njengezimiso zabo lanjengezimiselo zabo
lanjengomlayo lanjengomthetho iNkosi eyakulaya abantwana
bakaJakobe, owamutha ibizo elithi uIsrayeli. **35** INkosi eyenza
isivumelwano labo, yabalaya isithi: Kaliyikwesaba abanye
onkulunkulu, lingabakhothameli, lingabasebenzeli, lingabahlabeli.
36 Kodwa iNkosi eyalenyusa elizweni leGibhithe ngamandla
amakhulu langengalo eyeluliweyo, yona lizayesaba njalo yona
lizayikhothamela njalo yona lizayihlabela. **37** Lezimiso lezimiselo
lomlayo lomthetho eyalibhalela khona, lizaqaphelisa ukukwenza
zonke izinsuku, lingesabi abanye onkulunkulu. **38** Lesivumelwano
engasenza lani lingasikhohlwa, lingesabi abanye onkulunkulu.
39 Kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu lizayesaba; yona-ke
izalikhululula esandleni sezitha zenu zonke. **40** Loba kunjalo
kabalalelanga, kodwa benza njengomkhuba wabo wakuqala. **41**
Lezizizwe zayesaba-ke iNkosi, kodwa zakhonza izithombe zazo
ezibaziweyo; bobabili abantwana bazo labantwana babantwana
bazo, njengokwenza kwaboyise benza labo kuze kube lamuhla.

18 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesithathu kaHosheya indodana
kaEla, inkosi yakoIsrayeli, uHezekhiya indodana kaAhazi inkosi

yakoJuda waba yinkosi. **2** Wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lesificamunwemunye eJerusalema. Lebizo
likanina lalinguAbhi indodakazi kaZekhariya. **3** Wasesenza
okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi njengakho konke uDavida uyise
akwenzayo. **4** Yena wasusa indawo eziphakemeyo, wabhidliza
insika eziyizithombe, wagamula izixuku, wachoboza inyoka
yethusi uMozisi ayeyenzile, ngoba kuze kube yilezonsuku
abantwana bakoIsrayeli babeyitshisela impepha; wayibiza
ngokuthi nguNehushitani. **5** Wathembela eNkosini, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli; okwathi emva kwakhe kakubanga khona onjengaye
emakhosini wonke akoJuda, loba ayengaphambi kwakhe. **6**
Ngoba wanamathela eNkosini, kaphambukanga ekuyilandeleni,
kodwa wagcina imilayo yayo iNkosi eyayilaya uMozisi. **7**
LeNkosi yaba laye; loba ngaphi lapho aphumela khona
waphumelela. Wavukela inkosi yeAsiriya, kayisebenzelanga.
8 Yena watshaya amaFilisti waze wafika eGaza lemingcele
yayo, kusukela emphotshongweni wabalindi kuze kube semzini
obiyelweyo. **9** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesine wenkosi
uHezekhiya, owawungumnyaka wesikhombisa kaHosheya
indodana kaEla, inkosi yakoIsrayeli, uShalimaneseri inkosi
yeAsiriya wenyuka wamelana leSamariya, wayivimbezela.
10 Basebeyithumba ekupheleni kweminyaka emithathu.
Ngomnyaka wesithupha kaHezekhiya, owawungumnyaka
wesificamunwemunye kaHosheya inkosi yakoIsrayeli, iSamariya
yathunjwa. **11** Inkosi yeAsiriya yathumbela uIsrayeli eAsiriya,
yababeka eHala leHabori umfula weGozani, lemizini yamaMede.
12 Ngoba bengalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo,
kodwa baseqa isivumelwano sayo, konke uMozisi inceku yeNkosi

eyayikulayile; kabalalelanga, kabenzanga. **13** Langomnyaka
wetshumi lane wenkosi uHezekhiya, uSenakheribi inkosi
yeAsiriya wenyuka wamelana layo yonke imizi yakoJuda
ebiyelweyo, wayithumba. **14** UHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda
wasethumela enkosini yeAsiriya eLakishi esithi: Ngonile; buyela
usuke kimi; okubeka phezu kwami ngizakuthwala. Inkosi
yeAsiriya yasibeka phezu kukaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda
amathalenta esiliva angamakhulu amathathu, lamathalenta
angamatshumi amathathu egolide. **15** UHezekhiya wasemnika
sonke isiliva esatholakala endlini kaJehova lenothweni yendlu
yenkosi. **16** Ngalesosikhathi uHezekhiya waquma igolide
ezivalweni zethempeli leNkosi, lemigubazini uHezekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda ayekunamathisele, walinika inkosi yeAsiriya. **17** Inkosi
yeAsiriya yasithuma uTharithani loRabi-Sarisi loRabi-Shake
besuka eLakishi besiya enkosini uHezekhiya belebutho elinzima
eJerusalema. Benyuka-ke bafika eJerusalema. Sebenyuke
bafika bema emgelweni wechibi eliphezulu, elisemgwaqweni
omkhulu wensimu yomwatshi. **18** Sebebize inkosi, kwaphumela
kibo uEliyakhimi indodana kaHilikhiya owayengumphathi wendlu,
loShebina umbhali, loJowa indodana kaAsafi umabhalane. **19**
URabi-Shake wasesithi kibo: Khulumani khathesi kuHezekhiya:
Itsho njalo inkosi enkulu, inkosi yeAsiriya ithi: Yisibindi bani
lesi, othembela kuso? **20** Uthi, kodwa yilizwi lendebe nje:
Kulecebo lamandla empi. Usuthembe bani ukuthi ungivukele?
21 Khangela-ke, wena uthembele odondolweni lomhlanga
owephukileyo, oluyiGibhithe, uba umuntu eseyama phezu kwalo,
luzangena esandleni sakhe lusihlabe. Unjalo uFaro inkosi
yeGibhithe kubo bonke abathembela kuye. **22** Kodwa uba
lisithi kimi: ENkosini uNkulunkulu wethu siyathemba; angithi

yiyo elezindawo zayo eziphakemeyo lamalathi ayo uHezekhiya
awasusileyo, wathi kuJuda leJerusalema: Phambi kwalelilathi
lizakhonza eJerusalema? **23** Ngakho-ke, akunike isibambiso
enkosini yami, inkosi yeAsiriya, njalo ngizakunika amabhiza
azinkulungwane ezimbili, uba wena ulakho ukunika abagadi
bawo. **24** Pho, uzabuyisela emuva njani ubuso benduna
eyodwa yabancinyane nje benceku zenkosi yami; wena-ke
uthembele eGibhithe ngezinqola labagadi bamabhiza? **25**
Kambe ngenyukile yini ukumelana lalindawo ngingelaJehova
ukuyichitha? UJehova uthe kimi: Yenyuka umelane lalelilizwe,
ulichithe. **26** UEliyakhimi indodana kaHilikhiya loShebina
loJowa basebesithi kuRabi-Shake: Akukhulume lenceku zakho
ngesiSiriya, ngoba siyasizwa; ungakhulumi lathi ngesiJuda
endlebeni zabantu abasemdulini. **27** Kodwa uRabi-Shake
wathi kubo: Inkosi yami ingithumile yini enkosini yakho lakuwe
ukukhuluma lamazwi? Kakusebantwini yini abahlezi phezu
komduli ukuze badle ubulongwe babo, banathe umchamo wabo
kanye lani? **28** URabi-Shake wasesima wamemeza ngelizwi
elikhulu ngesiJuda, wakhuluma esithi: Zwanini ilizwi lenkosi
enkulu, inkosi yeAsiriya. **29** Itsho njalo inkosi: UHezekhiya
kangalikhohlisi, ngoba kayikuba lakho ukulikhulula esandleni
sayo. **30** Njalo uHezekhiya angalenzi lithembele eNkosini esithi:
INkosi izasikhulula lokusikhulula, lalumuzi kawuyikunikelwa
esandleni senkosi yeAsiriya. **31** Lingamlaleli uHezekhiya, ngoba
itsho njalo inkosi yeAsiriya: Yenzani isivumelwano sokuthula
lami, liphume lize kimi; dlanini-ke, ngulowo lalowo okwevini
lakhe langulowo lalowo okomkhiwa wakhe, linathe, ngulowo
lalowo amanzi omthombo wakhe; **32** ngize ngifike ngilithathe
ngilise elizweni elifanana lelizwe lakini, ilizwe lamabele lewayini

elitsha, ilizwe lesinkwa lezivini, ilizwe lamafutha emihlwathi
loluju, ukuze liphile lingafi. Lingamlaleli uHezekhiya ngoba
eliyenga esithi: INkosi izasikhulula. **33** Onkulunkulu bezizwe
sebake bawakhulula yini ngulowo lalowo ilizwe lakhe esandleni
senkosi yeAsiriya? **34** Bangaphi onkulunkulu beHamathi
leArpadi? Bangaphi onkulunkulu beSefavayimi, beHena, leIva?
Kambe bayikhulule yini iSamariya esandleni sami? **35** Ngobani
kubo bonke onkulunkulu balawomazwe abakhulule ilizwe labo
esandleni sami, ukuthi iNkosi ikhulule iJerusalema esandleni
sami? **36** Kodwa abantu bathula, kabaze bamphendula lalizwi,
ngoba umlayo wenkosi wawuyikuthi: Lingamphenduli. **37**
UEliyakhimi indodana kaHilikhiya owayengumphathi wendlu,
loShebina umbhali, loJowa indodana kaAsafi umabhalane,
basebesiza kuHezekhiya izigqoko zidatshuliwe, bamtshela
amazwi kaRabi-Shake.

19 Kwasekusithi lapho inkosi uHezekhiya isizwile, yadabula
izigqoko zayo, yazembesa ngesaka, yangena endlini yeNkosi.
2 Yasithuma uEliyakhimi owayephezu kwendlu, loShebina
umabhalane, labadala babapristi, bembeswe ngamasaka
kuIsaya umprofethi indodana kaAmozi. **3** Basebesithi kuye:
Utsho njalo uHezekhiya: Lolusuku lusuku lohlupho lolokusolwa
lolokweyiswa; ngoba abantwana sebefikile emlonyeni wesizalo,
kanti kakulamandla okubeletha. **4** Mhlawumbe iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho izakuzwa wonke amazwi kaRabi-Shake,
inkosi yeAsiriya inkosi yakhe eyamthumayo, ukuthi aklolodele
uNkulunkulu ophilayo; njalo izasola amazwi iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho ewezwileyo: Ngakho phakamiselani insali etholakeleyo
umkhuleko. **5** Izinceku zenkosi uHezekhiya zasezifika kuIsaya.
6 UIsaya wasesithi kuzo: Lizakutsho njalo enkosini yenu:

Utsho njalo uJehova: Ungesabi amazwi owezwileyo inceku
zenkosi yeAsiriya ezingithuke ngawo. **7** Khangela, ngizafaka
umoya kuyo, njalo izakuzwa ihungahunga, ibuyele elizweni layo;
ngizayenza ukuthi iwe ngenkemba elizweni layo. **8** URabi-
Shake wasebuyela, wafica inkosi yeAsiriya isilwa imelene
leLibhina; ngoba wayezwile ukuthi isisukile eLakishi. **9** Kwathi
isizwa ngoTirihaka inkosi yeEthiyophiya kuthiwa: Khangela,
uphumile ukuyakulwa emelene lawe, yabuya yathuma izithunywa
kuHezekhiya, isithi: **10** Lizakhuluma kanje kuHezekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda, lithi: UNkulunkulu wakho omthembileyo
kangakukhohlisi esithi: IJerusalema kayiyikunikelwa esandleni
senkosi yeAsiriya. **11** Khangela, wena usuzwile ukuthi amakhosi
eAsiriya enzeni kuwo wonke amazwe, ngokuwatshabalalisa.
Wena-ke uzakhululwa yini? **12** Onkulunkulu bezizwe bazikhululile
yini, obaba abazichithayo, iGozani leHarani leRezefi labantwana
bakaEdeni ababeseTelasari? **13** Ingaphi inkosi yeHamathi,
lenkosi yeArpadi, lenkosi yomuzi weSefavayimi, iHena, leIva?
14 UHezekhiya waseyemukela incwadi esandleni sezithunywa,
wayibala, wasesenyukela endlini yeNkosi, uHezekhiya wayichaya
phambi kweNkosi. **15** UHezekhiya wasekhuleka phambi
kweNkosi, wathi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ohlala phakathi
kwamakherubhi, wena unguNkulunkulu, wena wedwa, wayo
yonke imibuso yomhlaba; wena wenze amazulu lomhlaba.
16 Nkosi, thoba indlebe yakho, uzwe, Nkosi, vula amehlo
akho, ubone; uzwe amazwi kaSenakheribi amthume ngawo
ukuklolodela uNkulunkulu ophilayo. **17** Qiniso, Nkosi, amakhosi
eAsiriya azichithile izizwe lelizwe lazo, **18** aphosela onkulunkulu
bazo emlilweni; ngoba babengeyisibo onkulunkulu, kodwa
umsebenzi wezandla zabantu, izigodo lamatshe; ngakho

bababhubhisa. **19** Ngakho-ke, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu,
ngicela usisindise esandleni sakhe, ukuze yonke imibuso
yomhlaba yazi ukuthi wena uyiNkosi uNkulunkulu, wena
wedwa. **20** UIsaya indodana kaAmozi wasethumela kuHezekhiya
esithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli: Lokho
okukhuleke kimi mayelana loSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya
ngikuzwile. **21** Yileli ilizwi iNkosi elikhulume mayelana
laye: Intombi emsulwa, indodakazi yeZiyoni, iyakudelela,
iyakuklolodela; indodakazi yeJerusalema inikina ikhanda ngemva
kwakho. **22** Ngubani omeyisileyo wamhlambaza? Njalo
uphakamisele bani ilizwi, waphakamisela amehlo akho phezulu?
Umelene loNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **23** Ngesandla sezithunywa
zakho uyeyisile iNkosi, wathi: Ngobunengi bezinqola zami
ngenyuke indawo ephezulu yezintaba, inhlangothi zeLebhanoni.
Ngizagamula imisedari yayo emide, lamafiri ayo akhethekileyo.
Ngizangena endaweni yokuhlala yamaphethelo ayo, igusu
eliminyeneyo. **24** Mina ngagebha nganatha amanzi angaziwayo,
langengaphansi yenyawo zami ngomisa yonke imifula yezindawo
ezivinjelweyo. **25** Kawuzwanga yini ukuthi ngakwenza endulo,
ngakubumba ensukwini zendulo. Khathesi ngikufikisile, ukuthi
ube ngowokudiliza imizi evikelweyo ibe zinqumbi zamanxiwa.
26 Ngakho abahlali bayo babelesandla esifitshane, besaba
babe lenhloni, baba njengotshani beganga lemibhida eluhlaza,
utshani bempahla, lamabele ahanguliweyo engakami. **27**
Kodwa ngiyakwazi ukuhlala kwakho lokuphuma kwakho
lokungena kwakho lokungithukuthelela kwakho. **28** Ngenxa
yokungithukuthelela kwakho, lokuthi umsindo wakho wenyukele
endlebeni zami, ngizafaka umkhala wami emakhaleni akho,
letomu lami endebeni zakho, ngikwenze ubuyele ngendlela oweza

ngayo. **29** Lokhu-ke kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe; lonyaka
uzakudla okuzikhulelayo, langomnyaka wesibili umkhukhuzela,
kuthi ngomnyaka wesithathu lihlanyele livune, lihlanyele izivini
lidle izithelo zazo. **30** Lokuphephileyo kwendlu yakoJuda
okuseleyo kuzaphinda kugxumeke impande phansi, kuthele
izithelo ngaphezulu. **31** Ngoba kuzaphuma eJerusalema
insali, lokuphephileyo entabeni yeZiyoni. Ukutshiseka kweNkosi
yamabandla kuzakwenza lokhu. **32** Ngakho utsho njalo uJehova
ngenkosi yeAsiriya: Kayiyikungena kulumuzi, kayiyikutshoka
umtshoko khona, kayiyikuza phambi kwawo ilesihlangu,
kayiyikubuthelela idundulu maqondana lawo. **33** Ngendlela eyeza
ngayo, ngayo izabuyela, kayiyikungena kulo umuzi, itsho iNkosi.
34 Ngoba ngizawuvikela lumuzi ukuwusindisa, ngenxa yami,
langenxa kaDavida inceku yami. **35** Kwasekusithi ngalobobusuku
ingilosi yeNkosi yaphuma yatshaya enkambeni yamaAsiriya
izinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
lanhlanu. Lapho bevuka ekuseni kakhulu, khangela, bonke
babeyizidumbu ezifileyo. **36** Ngakho uSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya
wasuka wahamba wabuyela, wahlala eNineve. **37** Kwasekusithi
ekhonza endlini kaNisiroki unkulunkulu wakhe, oAdrameleki
loSharezeri amadodana akhe bamtshaya ngenkemba, bona
baphephela elizweni leArarathi. UEsarihadoni indodana yakhe
wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe.

20 Ngalezonsuku uHezekhiya wagula okokufa. UIsaya indodana
kaAmozi umprofethi wasefika kuye wathi kuye: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Laya indlu yakho, ngoba uzakufa, kawuyikuphila. **2**
Wasephendulela ubuso bakhe emdulini, wakhuleka eNkosini
esithi: **3** Ngiyakuncenga Nkosi, ake ukhumbule ukuthi ngihambe
phambi kwakho ngobuqotho langenhliziyo epheleleyo, ngenza

okulungileyo emehlweni akho. UHezekhiya wasekhala inyembezi
ngokukhala okukhulu. **4** Kwasekusithi uIsaya engakaphumi
egumeni elingaphakathi, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye lisithi: **5**
Buyela uthi kuHezekhiya umbusi wabantu bami: Itsho njalo
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaDavida uyihlo: Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko
wakho, ngabona inyembezi zakho; khangela, ngizakusilisa;
ngosuku lwesithathu uzakwenyukela endlini yeNkosi. **6** Njalo
ngizakwengezelela iminyaka elitshumi lanhlanu ensukwini
zakho; ngikukhulule wena lalumuzi esandleni senkosi yeAsiriya;
ngiwuvikele lumuzi ngenxa yami langenxa yenceku yami uDavida.
7 UIsaya wasesithi: Thathani isigaqa somkhiwa. Basebesithatha,
basifaka phezu kwethumba, yasisila. **8** UHezekhiya wasesithi
kuIsaya: Yisiphi isibonakaliso sokuthi iNkosi izangisilisa, lokuthi
ngizakwenyukela endlini yeNkosi ngosuku lwesithathu? **9**
UIsaya wasesithi: Lesi yisibonakaliso kuwe esivela eNkosini
esokuthi iNkosi izayenza into eyikhulumileyo: Isithunzi sizakuya
phambili izinyathelo ezilitshumi, loba siye emuva izinyathelo
ezilitshumi yini? **10** UHezekhiya wasesithi: Kulula esithunzini
ukuthi selule izinyathelo ezilitshumi; hatshi, kodwa isithunzi
kasibuyele emuva izinyathelo ezilitshumi. **11** UIsaya umprofethi
wasekhala eNkosini, yasibuyisela emuva isithunzi, ngezinyathelo
esasehle ngazo esikhwelweni sikaAhazi, izinyathelo ezilitshumi
emuva. **12** Ngalesosikhathi uMerodaki-Baladani indodana
kaBaladani, inkosi yeBhabhiloni, wathumela izincwadi lesipho
kuHezekhiya, ngoba wayezwile ukuthi uHezekhiya ubekade
egula. **13** UHezekhiya wabalalela, wabatshengisa yonke indlu
yakhe yezinto eziligugu, isiliva legolide lamakha lamafutha
amahle lendlu yezikhali zakhe, lakho konke okwakutholakala
endlini yakhe yokuligugu; kakulalutho endlini yakhe lembusweni

wonke wakhe uHezekhiya angabatshengisanga lona. **14** UIsaya
umprofethi wasesiza enkosini uHezekhiya wathi kiyo: Batheni
lababantu? Futhi bebevela ngaphi besiza kuwe? UHezekhiya
wasesithi: Bebevela elizweni elikhatshana, eBhabhiloni. **15**
Wasesithi: Baboneni endlini yakho? UHezekhiya wasesithi:
Babone konke okusendlini yami; kakulalutho phakathi kokuligugu
kwami engingabatshengisanga khona. **16** UIsaya wasesithi
kuHezekhiya: Zwana ilizwi leNkosi. **17** Khangela, insuku ziyeza
lapho konke okusendlini yakho lalokho oyihlo abakubekelelayo
kuze kube lamuhla kuzathwalelwa eBhabhiloni; kakuyikusala
lutho, itsho iNkosi. **18** Njalo bazathatha emadodaneni akho
azaphuma kuwe, ozawazala, abe ngabathenwa esigodlweni
senkosi yeBhabhiloni. **19** UHezekhiya wasesithi kuIsaya: Lihle
ilizwi leNkosi olikhulumileyo. Wasesithi: Kakunjalo yini, uba
kuzakuba khona ukuthula lokuvikeleka ensukwini zami? **20**
Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaHezekhiya, lawo wonke amandla
akhe, lokuthi wenza ichibi, lomgelo, wangenisa amanzi phakathi
komuzi, kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi
akoJuda? **21** UHezekhiya waselala laboyise. UManase indodana
yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

21 UManase wayeleminyaka elitshumi lambili lapho esiba
yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu lanhlanu
eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguHefiziba. **2** Wasesenza okubi
emehlweni eNkosi njengokwamanyala ezizwe iNkosi eyazixotsha
elifeni phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **3** Ngoba wabuya
wakha indawo eziphakemeyo uyise uHezekhiya ayezichithile,
wamisela uBhali amalathi, wenza isixuku, njengokwenza
kukaAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli, wakhothamela ibutho lonke
lamazulu, walikhonza. **4** Wasesakha amalathi endlini yeNkosi,

iNkosi eyathi ngayo: EJerusalema ngizabeka ibizo lami. **5**
Wasesakhela ibutho lonke lamazulu amalathi emagumeni
womabili endlini yeNkosi. **6** Wasedabulisa indodana yakhe
emlilweni, wachasisa ngemibono, wenza imilingo, wasebenza
labalamadlozi labalumbayo. Wenza okubi kakhulu emehlweni
eNkosi ukuyithukuthelisa. **7** Wasemisa isithombe esibaziweyo
sesixuku ayesenzile endlini, iNkosi eyakhuluma ngayo kuDavida
lakuSolomoni indodana yakhe yathi: Kulindlu, leJerusalema
engiyikhethe kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli, ngizabeka
ibizo lami kuze kube nininini. **8** Kangisayikuzulisa unyawo
lukaIsrayeli luphume futhi elizweni engalinika oyise, kuphela uba
bezananzelela ukwenza njengakho konke engabalaya khona
langokomlayo wonke inceku yami uMozisi eyabalaya wona. **9**
Kodwa kabalalelanga; uManase wasebaphambukisa ukuthi benze
okubi okwedlula izizwe iNkosi eyazichitha phambi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli. **10** INkosi yasikhuluma ngezinceku zayo abaprofethi
isithi: **11** Ngenxa yokuthi uManase inkosi yakoJuda wenzile
lamanyala, wenze okubi okwedlula konke amaAmori akwenzayo,
ayephambi kwakhe, wonisa loJuda ngezithombe zakhe. **12**
Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangela,
ngiletha okubi phezu kweJerusalema loJuda kuthi laye wonke
ozwayo indlebe zakhe zombili zizakhenceza ngakho. **13**
Ngizakwelula phezu kweJerusalema intambo yeSamariya,
lentambo yokulinganisa yendlu kaAhabi, ngiyesule iJerusalema
njengowesula umganu, awesule awumbokothe. **14** Njalo
ngizatshiya insali yelifa lami, ngibanikele esandleni sezitha zabo,
babe ngokubanjiweyo lempango kwezitha zabo zonke, **15** ngenxa
yokuthi benzile okubi emehlweni ami, bayangithukuthelisa,
kusukela osukwini oyise abaphuma ngalo eGibhithe ngitsho

kuze kube lamuhla. **16** Futhi-ke uManase uchithile igazi elinengi
kakhulu elingelacala waze wayigcwalisa iJerusalema kusukela
ekuqaleni kuze kube sekucineni, ngaphandle kwesono sakhe
enza ngaso uJuda ukuthi one, ukwenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. **17** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaManase, lakho konke
akwenzayo, lesono sakhe asonayo, kakubhalwanga yini
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **18** UManase
waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa esivandeni sendlu yakhe,
esivandeni sikaUza. UAmoni indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **19** UAmoni wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lambili lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka emibili
eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguMeshulemethi indodakazi
kaHaruzi weJotiba. **20** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi
njengokwenza kukaManase uyise. **21** Wahamba ngendlela yonke
uyise ahamba ngayo, wakhonza izithombe uyise azikhonzayo,
wakhothama kuzo. **22** Wayidela iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise,
kahambanga ngendlela yeNkosi. **23** Izinceku zikaAmoni
zasezimenzela ugobe, zabulala inkosi endlini yayo. **24** Kodwa
abantu belizwe babatshaya bonke labo ababenzele inkosi
uAmoni ugobe; abantu belizwe basebebeka uJosiya indodana
yakhe ukuba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **25** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaAmoni azenzayo kazibhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando
yamakhosi akoJuda? **26** Wasengcwatshelwa engcwabeni lakhe
esivandeni sikaUza. UJosiya indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe.

22 UJosiya wayeleminyaka eyisificaminwembili lapho esiba
yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lanye
eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguJedida indodakazi kaAdaya
weBhozikhathi. **2** Wasesenza okulungileyo emehlweni

eNkosi, wahamba ngayo yonke indlela kaDavida uyise,
kaze aphambukela ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo. **3**
Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi lesificaminwembili wenkosi
uJosiya, inkosi yathuma uShafani indodana kaAzaliya indodana
kaMeshulamu, umabhalane, endlini yeNkosi, esithi: **4**
Yenyukela kuHilikhiya umpristi omkhulu ukuthi ahlanganise
imali elethwe endlini yeNkosi, abalindi bombundu womnyango
ababeyiqoqe ebantwini. **5** Kabayinikele esandleni sabenzi
bomsebenzi abamiswe phezu kwendlu yeNkosi, kabayinike
abenzi bomsebenzi osendlini yeNkosi, ukulungisa izikhala
zendlu, **6** kubabazi, lakubakhi, lakubabazi bamatshe, lokuthenga
amapulanka lamatshe abaziweyo ukulungisa indlu. **7** Kodwa
akubalelwananga labo imali eyayinikelwe esandleni sabo ngoba
benza ngokuthembeka. **8** UHilikhiya umpristi omkhulu wasesithi
kuShafani umabhalane: Sengifice ugwalo lomlayo endlini
yeNkosi. UHilikhiya wasenika uShafani ugwalo, waselufunda.
9 UShafani umabhalane wasefika enkosini, wabuyisela ilizwi
enkosini wathi: Izinceku zakho seziyithulule imali eficwe
endlini, zayinikela esandleni sabenzi bomsebenzi abamiswe
phezu kwendlu yeNkosi. **10** UShafani umabhalane wasebika
enkosini esithi: UHilikhiya umpristi unginike ugwalo. UShafani
waselufunda phambi kwenkosi. **11** Kwasekusithi inkosi isizwile
amazwi ogwalo lomlayo, yadabula izigqoko zayo. **12** Inkosi
yasilaya uHilikhiya umpristi loAhikhamu indodana kaShafani
loAkhibhori indodana kaMikhaya loShafani umabhalane loAsaya
inceku yenkosi, isithi: **13** Hambani liyengibuzela eNkosini
mina labantu loJuda wonke mayelana lamazwi alolugwalo
oluficiweyo; ngoba yinkulu intukuthelo yeNkosi esesiyibaselwe,
ngoba obaba kabawalalelanga amazwi alolugwalo, ukwenza

konke okubhaliweyo mayelana lathi. **14** Ngakho uHilikhiya
umpristi loAhikhamu loAkhibhori loShafani loAsaya baya kuHulida
umprofethikazi umkaShaluma indodana kaTikiva indodana
kaHarihasi, umgcini wezigqoko. Wayehlala-ke eJerusalema
esiGabeni seSibili. Basebekhuluma laye. **15** Wasesithi kibo:
Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Mtsheleni lowomuntu
olithume kimi: **16** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngizakwehlisela
okubi kulindawo laphezu kwabakhileyo bayo, wonke amazwi
ogwalo inkosi yakoJuda elufundileyo. **17** Ngenxa yokuthi
bangidelile, batshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha, ukuze
bangithukuthelise ngawo wonke umsebenzi wezandla zabo.
Ngakho intukuthelo yami izavutha imelene lale indawo,
ingacitshwa. **18** Kodwa enkosini yakoJuda elithumileyo ukubuza
eNkosini, lizakutsho njalo kuyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Mayelana lamazwi eliwezwileyo: **19** Ngoba inhliziyo
yakho ibithambile, wazithoba phambi kweNkosi, lapho usizwa
engikukhulume ngimelene lalindawo labakhileyo bayo, ukuthi
bazakuba yincithakalo lesiqalekiso, wadabula izigqoko zakho,
wakhala inyembezi phambi kwami, lami-ke ngizwile, kutsho
iNkosi. **20** Ngakho, khangela, ngizakubuthela kuboyihlo, njalo
uzabuthelwa engcwabeni lakho ngokuthula, lamehlo akho
kawayikubona bonke ububi engizabehlisela phezu kwalindawo.
Basebebuyisela ilizwi enkosini.

23 Inkosi yasithumela, basebebuthanisa kuye bonke abadala
bakoJuda labeJerusalema. **2** Inkosi yasisenyukela endlini
kaJehova, lawo wonke amadoda akoJuda labo bonke abahlali
beJerusalema kanye laye, labapristi labaprofethi, labo bonke
abantu kusukela komncinyane kusiya komkhulu, yasifunda
endlebeni zabo wonke amazwi ogwalo lwesivumelwano

olwaficwa endlini yeNkosi. **3** Inkosi yema-ke ngasensikeni,
yenza isivumelwano phambi kweNkosi, sokuhamba emva
kweNkosi, lokugcina imilayo yayo lemithetho yayo lezimiso
zayo ngenhliziyo yonke langomphefumulo wonke, ukuqinisa
amazwi alesisivumelwano abhaliweyo kulolugwalo. Bonke
abantu basebesima esivumelwaneni. **4** Inkosi yasilaya uHilikhiya
umpristi omkhulu labapristi besigaba sesibili labalindi bombundu
womnyango ukuthi bakhuphe ethempelini leNkosi zonke
izitsha ezazenzelwe uBhali lesixuku lebutho lonke lamazulu,
wazitshisela ngaphandle kweJerusalema eziqintini zeKidroni,
wathwalela umlotha wazo eBhetheli. **5** Wasesusa abapristi
bezithombe amakhosi akoJuda ayebabekile ukuthi batshise
impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo, emizini yakoJuda, lendawo
ezizingelezele iJerusalema, lalabo ababetshisa impepha kuBhali,
elangeni, lenyangeni, lezinkanyezini, lebuthweni lonke lamazulu.
6 Wakhupha isixuku endlini yeNkosi, ngaphandle kweJerusalema,
wasisa esifuleni iKidroni, wasitshisa esifuleni iKidroni, wasichola
saba luthuli, waphosela uthuli lwaso emangcwabeni abantwana
babantu. **7** Wadiliza izindlu zezinkotshana ezazingasendlini
yeNkosi lapho abesifazana ababeselukela khona amaveyili
esixuku. **8** Wakhupha bonke abapristi emizini yakoJuda,
wangcolisa indawo eziphakemeyo lapho abapristi ababetshisela
khona impepha, kusukela eGeba kusiya eBherishebha.
Wadiliza indawo eziphakemeyo zamasango ezisekungeneni
kwesango likaJoshuwa umbusi womuzi, ezazingakwesokhohlo
somuntu esangweni lomuzi. **9** Loba kunjalo abapristi bendawo
eziphakemeyo kabenyukelanga elathini leNkosi eJerusalema,
kodwa badla izinkwa ezingelamvubelo phakathi kwabafowabo.
10 Wasengcolisa iTofethi elisesihotsheni sendodana kaHinomu

ukuze kungabi khona umuntu odabulisa indodana yakhe
kumbe indodakazi yakhe emlilweni kuMoleki. **11** Wasesusa
amabhiza amakhosi akoJuda ayewanikele elangeni ekungeneni
kwendlu yeNkosi, ngasekamelweni likaNathani-Meleki umthenwa
elalisekhulusini, wazitshisa inqola zelanga ngomlilo. **12** Lamalathi
ayesephahleni lwendlu kaAhazi engaphezulu awenzayo
amakhosi akoJuda, lamalathi uManase ayewenzile emagumeni
womabili endlu yeNkosi, inkosi yawadiliza yawachoboza
iwasusa lapho, yaluphosela uthuli lwawo esifuleni iKidroni.
13 Lendawo eziphakemeyo, ezaziphambi kweJerusalema,
ezazingakwesokunene sentaba yokubola, uSolomoni inkosi
yakoIsrayeli eyayizakhele uAshitarothi isinengiso samaSidoni,
loKemoshi isinengiso samaMowabi, loMilkomu isinengiso
sabantwana bakoAmoni, inkosi yazingcolisa. **14** Wasephahlaza
insika eziyizithombe, wagamula izixuku, wagcwalisa izindawo
zazo ngamathambo abantu. **15** Lelathi lalo elaliseBhetheli,
lendawo ephakemeyo, ayenzayo uJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebati owenza uIsrayeli ukuthi one, kokubili lelolathi
lendawo ephakemeyo wakudiliza, watshisa indawo ephakemeyo,
wayichoboza yaba luthuli, watshisa isixuku. **16** Lapho
uJosiya ephenduka wabona amangcwaba ayelapho entabeni,
wathuma wasekhupha amathambo emangcwabeni, wawatshisela
phezu kwelathi, walingcolisa, njengelizwi leNkosi umuntu
kaNkulunkulu ayelimemezele, owamemezela lamazwi. **17**
Wasesithi: Yisikhumbuzo sani lesiyana engisibonayo? Abantu
bomuzi basebesithi kuye: Lingcwaba lomuntu kaNkulunkulu
owavela koJuda wamemezela lezizinto ozenzileyo umelene
lelathi leBhetheli. **18** Wasesithi: Myekeleni, kakungabi lamuntu
othinta amathambo akhe. Basebewayekela amathambo akhe

kanye lamathambo omprofethi owavela eSamariya. **19** Njalo
lazo zonke izindlu zezindawo eziphakemeyo ezisemizini
yeSamariya, amakhosi akoIsrayeli ayezenzile ukuthukuthelisa,
uJosiya wazisusa, wenza kizo njengayo yonke imisebenzi
ayeyenze eBhetheli. **20** Wasebulala bonke abapristi bezindawo
eziphakemeyo, ababekhonapho, phezu kwamalathi, watshisa
amathambo abantu phezu kwawo. Wasebuyela eJerusalema.
21 Inkosi yasilaya bonke abantu isithi: Gcinani iphasika
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu, njengalokhu kubhaliwe kulolugwalo
lwesivumelwano. **22** Ngoba kwakungagcinwanga elinjengaleli
iphasika kusukela ensukwini zabehluleli abehlulela uIsrayeli,
kumbe kuzo zonke izinsuku zamakhosi akoIsrayeli, kumbe
zamakhosi akoJuda. **23** Kodwa ngomnyaka wetshumi
lesificaminwembili wenkosi uJosiya lagcinwa leliphasika eNkosini
eJerusalema. **24** Ngaphezu kwalokho-ke abalamadlozi,
labalumbayo, lamatherafi, lezithombe, lawo wonke amanyala
abonakala elizweni lakoJuda leJerusalema, uJosiya wakususa,
ukuze aqinise amazwi omlayo ayebhalwe ogwalweni uHilikhiya
umpristi alufica endlini yeNkosi. **25** Langaphambi kwakhe
kakubanga khona inkosi eyafanana laye eyaphendukela
eNkosini ngenhliziyo yayo yonke langomphefumulo wayo wonke
langamandla ayo wonke, njengokomlayo wonke kaMozisi.
Futhi emva kwakhe kakuvelanga eyafanana laye. **26** Kanti
iNkosi kayiphendukanga ekuvutheni kolaka lwayo olukhulu,
olaka lwayo eyavuthela ngalo uJuda, ngenxa yazo zonke
intukutheliso uManase ayithukuthelisa ngazo. **27** INkosi yasisithi:
Ngizamsusa loJuda phambi kwami, njengoba ngasusa uIsrayeli,
ngiwulahle lumuzi weJerusalema engawukhethayo, lendlu
engathi ngayo: Ibizo lami lizakuba lapho. **28** Ezinye-ke zezindaba

zikaJosiya, lakho konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **29** Ensukwini
zakhe uFaro Neko inkosi yeGibhithe wenyuka wamelana lenkosi
yeAsiriya emfuleni iYufrathi. Inkosi uJosiya yasisiyahlangabezana
laye; wayibulalela eMegido eseyibonile. **30** Inceku zakhe
zasezimthwala efile ngenqola, zisuka eMegido, zamusa
eJerusalema, zamngcwaba engcwabeni lakhe. Abantu belizwe
basebethatha uJehowahazi indodana kaJosiya, bamgcoba,
bambeka waba yinkosi esikhundleni sikayise. **31** UJehowahazi
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lantathu lapho esiba
yinkosi; wabusa inyanga ezintathu eJerusalema. Lebizo
likanina lalinguHamuthali indodakazi kaJeremiya weLibhina. **32**
Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi njengakho konke oyise
abakwenzayo. **33** UFaro Neko wasembopha eRibila elizweni
leHamathi ukuthi angabusi eJerusalema, wahlawulisa ilizwe
amathalenta esiliva alikhulu lethalenta legolide. **34** UFaro
Neko wasebeka uEliyakhimi indodana kaJosiya ukuthi abe
yinkosi esikhundleni sikaJosiya uyise, waphendula ibizo lakhe
wathi nguJehoyakhimi. Wasethatha uJehowahazi; wasesiza
eGibhithe, wafela khona. **35** UJehoyakhimi wasemnika uFaro
isiliva legolide, kodwa wathelisa ilizwe ukuze anike leyomali
njengokomlayo kaFaro. Wakhuphisa abantu belizwe isiliva
legolide, ngulowo lalowo ngokomthelo wakhe, yokunika uFaro
Neko. **36** UJehoyakhimi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka elitshumi
lanye eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguZebida indodakazi
kaPhedaya weRuma. **37** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi
njengakho konke oyise abakwenzayo.

24 Ngensuku zakhe uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
wenyuka, njalo uJehoyakhimi waba yisikhonzi sakhe iminyaka
emithathu; wasephenduka wamvukela. **2** INkosi yasithuma
ukumelana laye amaviyo amaKhaladiya lamaviyo amaSiriya
lamaviyo amaMowabi lamaviyo abantwana bakoAmoni,
yasiwathuma ukumelana loJuda ukumchitha, njengokwelizwi
leNkosi eyalikhuluma ngesandla sezinceku zayo abaprofethi. **3**
Sibili ngokomlayo weNkosi lokho kwehlela koJuda ukubasusa
ebusweni bayo ngenxa yezono zikaManase, njengakho
konke akwenzayo, **4** njalo langegazi elingelacala alichithayo;
ngoba wagcwalisa iJerusalema ngegazi elingelacala, iNkosi
engavumanga ukulithethelela. **5** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaJehoyakhimi, lakho konke akwenzayo, kakubhalwanga yini
egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi akoJuda? **6** UJehoyakhimi
waselala laboyise. UJehoyakhini indodana yakhe wasesiba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **7** Inkosi yeGibhithe kayisaphindanga
futhi ukuphuma elizweni layo, ngoba inkosi yeBhabhiloni
yayithethe kusukela emfuleni weGibhithe kusiya emfuleni
iYufrathi, konke okwakungokwenkosi yeGibhithe. **8** UJehoyakhini
wayeleminyaka elitshumi lesificaminwembili lapho esiba yinkosi;
wabusa inyanga ezintathu eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguNehushita indodakazi kaElinathani weJerusalema. **9**
Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi njengokwenza konke
kukayise. **10** Ngalesosikhathi izinceku zikaNebhukadinezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni zenyukela eJerusalema, umuzi wasungena
ekuvinjezelweni. **11** UNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
wasefika wamelana lomuzi, izinceku zakhe zisawuvimbezela.
12 UJehoyakhini inkosi yakoJuda wasephuma waya enkosini
yeBhabhiloni, yena lonina lenceku zakhe lenduna zakhe

labathenwa bakhe. Inkosi yeBhabhiloni yasimthatha ngomnyaka
wesificaminwembili wokubusa kwakhe. **13** Yasikhupha lapho
wonke amagugu endlu kaJehova lamagugu endlu yenkosi;
yaquma zonke izitsha zegolide uSolomoni inkosi yakoIsrayeli
ayezenzile ethempelini likaJehova, njengokutsho kweNkosi. **14**
Yasithumba iJerusalema yonke, leziphathamandla zonke, lawo
wonke amaqhawe alamandla, abathunjwa abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi, lazo zonke ingcitshi zemisebenzi labakhandi;
kakusalanga loyedwa ngaphandle kwabantukazana ebantwini
belizwe. **15** Yasimthumbela uJehoyakhini eBhabhiloni;
lonina wenkosi, lamakhosikazi enkosi, labathenwa bakhe,
lamaqhawe elizwe, yabathumbela eBhabhiloni besuka
eJerusalema. **16** Lawo wonke amadoda angamaqhawe,
azinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, lezingcitshi zemisebenzi
labakhandi, abayinkulungwane, bonke abaqinileyo abangaphuma
impi, inkosi yeBhabhiloni yasibaletha bengabathunjwa
eBhabhiloni. **17** Inkosi yeBhabhiloni yasibeka uMathaniya uyise
omncinyane ukuba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe, yaguqula ibizo
lakhe yathi nguZedekhiya. **18** UZedekhiya wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lanye lapho esiba yinkosi; wabusa
iminyaka elitshumi lanye eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguHamutali indodakazi kaJeremiya weLibhina. **19** Wasesenza
okubi emehlweni eNkosi njengokwenza konke kukaJehoyakhimi.
20 Ngoba ngenxa yentukuthelo yeNkosi lokhu kwenzeka
eJerusalema lakoJuda yaze yabaxotsha phambi kwayo.
UZedekhiya waseyivukela inkosi yeBhabhiloni.

25 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye wokubusa
kwakhe, ngenyanga yetshumi, ngolwetshumi lwenyanga,
uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni wafika, yena lebutho

lakhe lonke emelene leJerusalema, wamisa inkamba maqondana
layo; bayakhela imiduli yokuvimbezela emelene layo inhlangothi
zonke. **2** Umuzi wangena ekuvinjezelweni kwaze kwaba
ngumnyaka wetshumi lanye wenkosi uZedekhiya. **3**
Ngolwesificamunwemunye lwenyanga yesine indlala yasisiba
lamandla phakathi komuzi, njalo kwakungelakudla kwabantu
belizwe. **4** Umuzi wasufohlelwa. Wonke amadoda empi
asebaleka ebusuku ngendlela yesango phakathi kwemiduli emibili
eyayiseduze lesivande senkosi, (amaKhaladiya ayemelene-
ke lomuzi inhlangothi zonke); inkosi yasihamba ngendlela
yamagceke. **5** Ibutho lamaKhaladiya laselixotshana lenkosi,
layifica emagcekeni eJeriko; ibutho layo lonke laselihlakazeka
lisuka kuyo. **6** Aseyibamba inkosi, ayenyusela enkosini
yeBhabhiloni eRibila, akhuluma ukwahlulela kwayo. **7** Abulala
amadodana kaZedekhiya phambi kwamehlo akhe, akhupha
amehlo kaZedekhiya, ambopha ngamaketane ethusi amabili,
amusa eBhabhiloni. **8** Langenyanga yesihlanu ngolwesikhombisa
lwenyanga (okungumnyaka wetshumi lesificamunwemunye
wenkosi uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni) kwafika
uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi, inceku yenkosi yeBhabhiloni,
eJerusalema. **9** Wasetshisa indlu kaJehova lendlu yenkosi lazo
zonke izindlu zeJerusalema; layo yonke indlu yesikhulu wayitshisa
ngomlilo. **10** Lebutho lonke lamaKhaladiya elalilenduna yabalindi
ladilizela phansi imiduli yeJerusalema inhlangothi zonke. **11** Njalo
insali yabantu ababesele emzini, labahlamuki ababehlamukele
enkosini yeBhabhiloni, lensali yexuku, uNebuzaradani induna
yabalindi yabathumba. **12** Kodwa induna yabalindi yatshiya
ebayangeni belizwe ukuba ngabaphathi bezivini labalimi. **13**
Lensika zethusi ezazisendlini yeNkosi, lezisekelo, lolwandle

lwethusi olwalusendlini yeNkosi, amaKhaladiya akuphahlaza,
athwalela ithusi lakho eBhabhiloni. **14** Lezimbiza, lamafotsholo,
lezindlawu, lenkezo, lezitsha zonke zethusi, abasebenza ngazo,
akuthatha. **15** Lezitsha zokuthwala umlilo lemiganu yokufafaza,
okwakuligolide golide lokwakuyisiliva siliva, induna yabalindi
yakuthatha. **16** Insika zombili, ulwandle olulodwa, lezisekelo,
uSolomoni ayekwenzele indlu yeNkosi, ithusi lazo zonke
lezizitsha lalingelakulinganiswa ngesisindo. **17** Ubude bensika
eyodwa babuzingalo ezilitshumi lesificaminwembili, lesiduku
phezu kwayo sasilithusi, lokuphakama kwesiduku kuzingalo
ezintathu, lomsebenzi ophothiweyo, lamapomegranati phezu
kwesiduku inhlangothi zonke, konke kungokwethusi. Lensika
yesibili yayilokunje, ilomsebenzi ophothiweyo. **18** Induna yabalindi
yasithatha uSeraya umpristi oyinhloko loZefaniya umpristi wesibili,
labalindi bombundu womnyango abathathu. **19** Lemzini yasithatha
induna eyayimiswe phezu kwamadoda empi, lamadoda amahlanu
ayesebusweni benkosi ayeficwe emzini, lomabhalane omkhulu
webutho eyayibuthela abantu belizwe emabuthweni, lamadoda
angamatshumi ayisithupha abantu belizwe ayeficwe phakathi
komuzi. **20** UNebuzaradani induna yabalindi wasebathatha laba
wabasa enkosini yeBhabhiloni eRibila. **21** Inkosi yeBhabhiloni
yasibatshaya yababulalela eRibila elizweni leHamathi. Ngokunjalo
uJuda wathunjwa esuswa elizweni lakhe. **22** Abantu abasala-
ke elizweni lakoJuda, uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
owayebatshiyile, wabeka phezu kwabo uGedaliya indodana
kaAhikhamu indodana kaShafani. **23** Kwathi zonke induna
zamabutho, zona labantu bazo, sezizwile ukuthi inkosi
yeBhabhiloni ibeke uGedaliya abe ngumbusi, zeza kuGedaliya
eMizipa: Ngitsho oIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya loJohanani

indodana kaKareya loSeraya indodana kaTanihumethi umNetofa loJahazaniya indodana yomMahakathi, zona labantu bazo. **24** UGedaliya wasefunga kuzo lakubantu bazo wathi kuzo: Lingesabi ukuba zinceku zamaKhaladiya; hlalani elizweni, likhonze inkosi yeBhabhiloni, njalo kuzakuba kuhle kini. **25** Kodwa kwathi ngenyanga yesikhombisa, kwafika uIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya indodana kaElishama, owenzalo yesikhosini, lamadoda alitshumi elaye, basebemtshaya uGedaliya waze wafa, lamaJuda lamaKhaladiya ayelaye eMizipa. **26** Abantu bonke-ke, kusukela komncinyane kuze kuye komkhulu, lenduna zamabutho, basebesuka baya eGibhithe, ngoba besaba amaKhaladiya. **27** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa wokuthunjwa kukaJehoyakhini inkosi yakoJuda, ngenyanga yetshumi lambili, ngolwamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa lwenyanga, uEvili Merodaki inkosi yeBhabhiloni, ngomnyaka aba yinkosi ngawo, waphakamisa ikhanda likaJehoyakhini inkosi yakoJuda emkhupha entolongweni. **28** Wasekhuluma kuhle laye, wamisa isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi samakhosi ayelaye eBhabhiloni. **29** Wasentshintsha izigqoko zokubotshwa kwakhe; wasesidla isinkwa njalonjalo phambi kwakhe insuku zonke zempilo yakhe. **30** Lesabelo esimiyo, isabelo esimiyo esiqhubekayo sanikwa yena yinkosi, into yosuku ngosuku lwayo, zonke izinsuku zempilo yakhe.

1 Imilando

1 UAdamu, uSeti, uEnosi, **2** uKenani, uMahalaleli, uJaredi,
3 uEnoki, uMethusela, uLameki, **4** uNowa, uShemu, uHamu,
loJafethi. **5** Amadodana kaJafethi: OGomeri loMagogi loMadayi
loJavani loThubhali loMesheki loTirasi. **6** Lamadodana kaGomeri:
OAshikenazi loRifathi loTogarma. **7** Lamadodana kaJavani:
OElisha loTarshishi, amaKiti lamaDodani. **8** Amadodana kaHamu:
OKushi loMizirayimi, uPuti loKhanani. **9** Lamadodana kaKushi:
OSeba loHavila loSabitha loRahama loSabitheka. Lamadodana
kaRahama: OShebha loDedani. **10** UKushi wasezala uNimrodi;
yena waqala ukuba liqhawe emhlabeni. **11** UMizirayimi wasezala
amaLudi lamaAnami lamaLehabi lamaNafethuhi **12** lamaPatrusi
lamaKaseluhi (okwaphuma kiwo amaFilisti), lamaKafitori. **13**
UKhanani wasezala uSidoni izibulo lakhe, loHethi, **14** lomJebusi
lomAmori lomGirigashi **15** lomHivi lomArki lomSini **16** lomArvadi
lomZemari lomHamathi. **17** Amadodana kaShemu: OElamu
loAshuri loArpakishadi loLudi loAramu loUzi loHuli loGetheri
loMesheki. **18** UArpakishadi wasezala uShela; uShela wasezala
uEberi. **19** UEberi wasezalelwa amadodana amabili. Ibizo lenye
lalinguPelegi, ngoba ensukwini zayo umhlaba wadatshulwa;
lebizo lomfowabo lalinguJokithani. **20** UJokithani wasezala
oAlimodadi loShelefi loHazamavethi loJera **21** loHadoramu
loUzali loDikila **22** loEbhali loAbhimayeli loShebha **23** loOfiri
loHavila loJobabi. Bonke labo babengamadodana kaJokithani.
24 UShemu, uArpakishadi, uShela, **25** uEberi, uPelegi, uRewu,
26 uSerugi, uNahori, uTera, **27** uAbrama; onguAbrahama.
28 Amadodana kaAbrahama: OIsaka loIshmayeli. **29** Laba
yizizukulwana zabo: Izibulo likaIshmayeli, uNebayothi, loKedari,
loAdibeli, loMibisama, **30** uMishima, loDuma, uMasa, uHadadi,

loTema, **31** uJeturi, uNafishi, loKedema; la ngamadodana
kaIshmayeli. **32** Njalo amadodana kaKetura, umfazi omncinyane
kaAbrahama: Wazala oZimrani loJokishani loMedani loMidiyani
loIshibaki loShuwa. Amadodana-ke kaJokishani: OShebha
loDedani. **33** Lamadodana kaMidiyani: OEfa loEferi loHanoki
loAbida loElidaha. Bonke laba ngamadodana kaKetura. **34**
UAbrahama wasezala uIsaka. Amadodana kaIsaka: OEsawu
loIsrayeli. **35** Amadodana kaEsawu: OElifazi, uRehuweli,
loJewushi, loJalamu, loKora. **36** Amadodana kaElifazi: OThemani,
loOmari, uZefi, loGatama, uKenazi, loTimina, loAmaleki. **37**
Amadodana kaRehuweli: ONahathi, uZera, uShama, loMiza.
38 Lamadodana kaSeyiri: OLotani loShobhali loZibeyoni
loAna loDishoni loEzeri loDishani. **39** Lamadodana kaLotani:
OHori loHomama; lodadewabo kaLotani wayenguTimina. **40**
Amadodana kaShobhali: OAliyani, loManahathi, loEbhali,
uShefi, loOnama. Lamadodana kaZibeyoni: OAya loAna.
41 Amadodana kaAna: UDishoni. Lamadodana kaDishoni:
OHamrani loEshibhani loJitirani loKerani. **42** Amadodana
kaEzeri: OBilihani loZahavana, uJahakhani. Amadodana
kaDishani: OUzi loArani. **43** Njalo la ngamakhosi abusa
elizweni leEdoma, kungakabusi inkosi phezu kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli: UBhela indodana kaBeyori; lebizo lomuzi wakhe
laliyiDinihaba. **44** UBhela wasesifa, uJobabi indodana kaZera
weBhozira wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **45** UJobabi
wasesifa, uHushama owelizweni lamaThemani wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **46** UHushama wasesifa, uHadadi indodana
kaBedadi, owatshaya amaMidiyani emagcekeni akoMowabi,
wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; lebizo lomuzi wakhe
laliyiAvithi. **47** UHadadi wasesifa, uSamila weMasireka wasesiba

yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **48** USamila wasesifa, uShawuli
weRehobothi emfuleni wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.
49 UShawuli wasesifa, uBhali-Hanani indodana kaAkhibhori
wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **50** UBhali-Hanani
wasesifa, uHadadi wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; lebizo
lomuzi wakhe laliyiPhayi; lebizo lomkakhe lalinguMehethabheli
indodakazi kaMatiredi indodakazi kaMezahabhi. **51** UHadadi
wasesifa. Lezinduna zeEdoma zaziyilezi: Induna uTimina, induna
uAliya, induna uJethethi, **52** induna uAholibama, induna uEla,
induna uPinoni, **53** induna uKenazi, induna uThemani, induna
uMibhizari, **54** induna uMagidiyeli, induna uIrama; lezi yizinduna
zeEdoma.

2 La ngamadodana kaIsrayeli: ORubeni, uSimeyoni, uLevi,
loJuda, uIsakari, loZebuluni, **2** uDani, uJosefa, loBhenjamini,
uNafithali, uGadi, loAsheri. **3** Amadodana kaJuda: OEri
loOnani loShela; amathathu wawazalelwa yindodakazi kaShuwa
umKhananikazi. Kodwa uEri izibulo likaJuda wayemubi
emehlweni eNkosi; yasimbulala. **4** UTamari, umalokozana
wakhe, wasemzalela uPerezi loZera. Wonke amadodana
kaJuda ayemahlanu. **5** Amadodana kaPerezi: OHezironi
loHamuli. **6** Njalo amadodana kaZera: OZimri loEthani loHemani
loKalikoli loDara; wonke ayemahlanu. **7** Njalo amadodana
kaKarimi: UAkari, umhluphi kaIsrayeli, owenza isiphambeko
ngokuqalekisiweyo. **8** Njalo amadodana kaEthani: UAzariya. **9**
Njalo amadodana kaHezironi awazalelwayo: OJerameli loRamu
loKalebi. **10** URamu wasezala uAminadaba; uAminadaba
wasezala uNahishoni induna yabantwana bakoJuda. **11**
UNahishoni wasezala uSalima; uSalima wasezala uBhowazi;
12 uBhowazi wasezala uObedi; uObedi wasezala uJese.

13 UJese wasezala izibulo lakhe uEliyabi, loAbinadaba
owesibili, loShimeya owesithathu, **14** uNethaneli owesine,
uRadayi owesihlanu, **15** uOzema owesithupha, uDavida
owesikhombisa. **16** Odadewabo babengoZeruya loAbigayili.
Lamadodana kaZeruya: OAbishayi loJowabi loAsaheli; abathathu.
17 UAbigayili wasezala uAmasa; loyise kaAmasa wayenguJetheri
umIshmayeli. **18** UKalebi indodana kaHezironi wasezala
kuAzuba umkakhe lakuJeriyothi; lala ngamadodana akhe:
OJesheri loShobabi loAridoni. **19** UAzuba esefile uKalebi
wazithathela uEfrathi owamzalela uHuri. **20** UHuri wasezala
uUri; uUri wasezala uBhezaleli. **21** Emva kwalokho uHezironi
wasengena kundodakazi kaMakiri uyise kaGileyadi; wayithatha
eseleminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha. Yasimzalela uSegubi.
22 USegubi wasezala uJayiri owayelemizi engamatshumi
amabili lantathu elizweni leGileyadi. **23** Wasethatha kibo
iGeshuri leAramu kanye lemizana yeJayiri, kanye leKenathi
lemizana yayo; imizi engamatshumi ayisithupha. Bonke labo
babengamadodana kaMakiri uyise kaGileyadi. **24** Lemva
kokufa kukaHezironi eKalebi-Efratha, uAbhiya umkaHezironi
wamzalela uAshuri uyise kaThekhowa. **25** Njalo amadodana
kaJerameli izibulo likaHezironi ayengoRamu izibulo, loBuna,
loOreni, loOzema, uAhiya. **26** UJerameli laye wayelomunye
umfazi obizo lakhe lalinguAthara; wayengunina kaOnama. **27**
Njalo amadodana kaRamu izibulo likaJerameli ayengoMahazi
loJamini loEkeri. **28** Lamadodana kaOnama ayengoShamayi
loJada. Lamadodana kaShamayi: ONadabi loAbhishuri. **29**
Lebizo lomkaAbhishuri lalinguAbihayili, owamzalela oAhibani
loMolidi. **30** Njalo amadodana kaNadabi: OSeledi loAphayimi;
kodwa uSeledi wafa engelabantwana. **31** Njalo amadodana

kaAphayimi: UIshi. Lamadodana kaIshi: USheshani. Lamadodana kaSheshani: UAhilayi. **32** Njalo amadodana kaJada umfowabo kaShamayi: OJetheri loJonathani; kodwa uJetheri wafa engelabantwana. **33** Njalo amadodana kaJonathani: OPelethi loZaza. Laba babengabantwana bakaJerameli. **34** Njalo uSheshani wayengelamadodana, kodwa amadodakazi; njalo uSheshani wayelenceku, umGibhithe, obizo layo lalinguJariha. **35** USheshani wasenika uJariha inceku yakhe indodakazi yakhe yaba ngumkakhe; yasimzalela uAthayi. **36** UAthayi wasezala uNathani, uNathani wasezala uZabadi, **37** uZabadi wasezala uEfilali, uEfilali wasezala uObedi, **38** uObedi wasezala uJehu, uJehu wasezala uAzariya, **39** uAzariya wasezala uHelezi, uHelezi wasezala uEleyasa, **40** uEleyasa wasezala uSisimayi, uSisimayi wasezala uShaluma, **41** uShaluma wasezala uJekamiya, uJekamiya wasezala uElishama. **42** Njalo amadodana kaKalebi umfowabo kaJerameli: OMesha, izibulo lakhe, onguyise kaZifi, lamadodana kaMaresha uyise kaHebroni. **43** Njalo amadodana kaHebroni: OKora loTapuwa loRekemi loShema. **44** UShema wasezala uRahama uyise kaJorikeyamu; uRekemi wasezala uShamayi. **45** Lendodana kaShamayi: UMawoni; loMawoni wayenguyise kaBeti-Zuri. **46** UEfa umfazi omncinyane kaKalebi wasezala oHarani loMoza loGazezi; uHarani wasezala uGazezi. **47** Njalo amadodana kaJahidayi: ORegema loJothamu loGeshani loPeleti loEfa loShahafi. **48** UMahaka umfazi omncinyane kaKalebi wazala oSheberi loTirihana. **49** Wasezala uShahafi uyise kaMadimana, uSheva uyise kaMakibena, loyise kaGibeya. Lendodakazi kaKalebi yayinguAkisa. **50** Laba babengabantwana bakaKalebi, indodana kaHuri, izibulo likaEfratha: OShobhali, uyise kaKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, **51** uSalima uyise kaBhethelehema,

uHarefi uyise kaBeti-Gaderi. **52** UShobhali uyise kaKiriyathi-
Jeyarimi wayelamadodana: UHarowe, ingxenye yamaMenuhothi.
53 Njalo insendo zikaKiriyathi-Jeyarimi: AmaIthiri lamaPuti
lamaShumathi lamaMishrayi; kwaphuma kuwo amaZorathi
lamaEshitawoli. **54** Amadodana kaSalima: OBhethelehema,
lamaNetofa, uAtarothi, uBeti-Jowabi, lengxenye yamaManahethi,
amaZori. **55** Lensendo zababhali ababehlala eJabezi, amaTirathi,
amaShimeyathi, amaSukathi. Labo babengamaKeni avela
kuHamathi uyise wendlu kaRekabi.

3 Njalo la ayengamadodana kaDavida awazalelwa eHebroni:
Izibulo nguAmnoni kuAhinowama umJizereyelikazi; eyesibili
nguDaniyeli kuAbigayili umKharmelikazi; **2** eyesithathu
nguAbisalomu indodana kaMahaka indodakazi kaTalimayi inkosi
yeGeshuri; eyesine nguAdonija indodana kaHagithi; **3** eyesihlanu
nguShefathiya kuAbithali; eyesithupha nguIthereyamu kuEgila
umkakhe. **4** Abayisithupha bazalelwa yena eHebroni, lapho
abusa khona iminyaka eyisikhombisa lezinyanga eziyisithupha;
leJerusalema wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu
lantathu. **5** Lalaba bazalelwa yena eJerusalema: OShimeya
loShobabi loNathani loSolomoni, bobane, kuBathishuwa
indodakazi kaAmiyeli; **6** loIbihari loElishama loElifelethi **7**
loNoga loNefegi loJafiya **8** loElishama loEliyada loElifelethi,
abayisificamunwemunye. **9** Bonke babengamadodana kaDavida,
ngaphandle kwamadodana abafazi abancane, loTamari
udadewabo. **10** Lendodana kaSolomoni yayinguRehobhowamu,
uAbhiya indodana yakhe, uAsa indodana yakhe, uJehoshafathi
indodana yakhe, **11** uJoramu indodana yakhe, uAhaziya indodana
yakhe, uJowashi indodana yakhe, **12** uAmaziya indodana
yakhe, uAzariya indodana yakhe, uJothamu indodana yakhe, **13**

uAhazi indodana yakhe, uHezekhiya indodana yakhe, uManase
indodana yakhe, **14** uAmoni indodana yakhe, uJosiya indodana
yakhe. **15** Njalo amadodana kaJosiya: Izibulo uJohanani, eyesibili
uJehoyakhimi, eyesithathu uZedekhiya, eyesine uShaluma.
16 Lamadodana kaJehoyakhimi: UJekoniya indodana yakhe,
uZedekhiya indodana yakhe. **17** Njalo amadodana kaJekoniya:
UAsiri, uSheyalitiyeli indodana yakhe, **18** loMalikiramu,
loPhedaya, loShenazari, uJekamiya, uHoshama, loNedabiya.
19 Njalo amadodana kaPhedaya: OZerubhabheli loShimeyi.
Lamadodana kaZerubhabheli: OMeshulamu, loHananiya,
loShelomithi udadewabo; **20** loHashuba, loOheli, loBerekiya,
loHasadiya, uJushabi-Hesedi, amahlanu. **21** Lamadodana
kaHananiya: OPelatiya loJeshaya; amadodana kaRefaya,
amadodana kaArinani, amadodana kaObhadiya, amadodana
kaShekaniya. **22** Lamadodana kaShekaniya: UShemaya.
Lamadodana kaShemaya: OHathushi loIgali loBariya loNeyariya
loShafati, ayisithupha. **23** Njalo amadodana kaNeyariya:
OEliyohenayi loHizikiya loAzirikamu, amathathu. **24** Njalo
amadodana kaEliyohenayi: OHodaviya loEliyashibi loPelaya
loAkubi loJohanani loDelaya loAnani, ayisikhombisa.

4 Amadodana kaJuda: OPerezi, uHezironi, loKarmi, loHuri,
loShobhali. **2** UReyaya indodana kaShobhali wasezala
uJahathi; uJahathi wasezala uAhumayi loLahadi. Laba
babezinsendo zamaZorathi. **3** Laba babengabakayise
kaEtamu: OJizereyeli loIshma loIdibhashi; lebizo likadadewabo
lalinguHazeleliponi. **4** LoPenuweli uyise kaGedori, loEzeri
uyise kaHusha. Laba babengamadodana kaHuri, izibulo
likaEfratha, uyise kaBhethelehema. **5** Njalo uAshuri uyise
kaThekhowa wayelabafazi ababili, oHela loNahara. **6** UNahara

wasemzalela uAhuzama loHeferi loTemeni loHahashitari. Laba
babengamadodana kaNahara. **7** Lamadodana kaHela: OZerethi
loIzohari loEthinani. **8** UKhozi wasezala uAnubi loZobeba,
lensendo zikaAhariheli indodana kaHarumi. **9** Njalo uJabezi
wayelodumo kulabafowabo; unina wasemutha ibizo wathi
nguJabezi, esithi: Ngoba ngamzala ngisosizini. **10** UJabezi
wasebiza uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli esithi: Kungathi ungangibusisa
lokungibusisa, uqhelise umngcele wami, lesandla sakho sibe
lami, ungivikele ebubini ukuze bungangidabuli! UNkulunkulu
wenza kwenzakala lokho akucelayo. **11** UKelubi umfowabo
kaShuha wasezala uMehiri, onguyise kaEshitoni. **12** UEshitoni
wasezala uBeti-Rafa loPhaseya loTehina uyise kaIri-Nahashi.
Laba babengabantu bakaReka. **13** Lamadodana kaKenazi: O-
Othiniyeli loSeraya. Lamadodana kaOthiniyeli: UHathathi. **14**
UMeyonothayi wasezala uOfira. USeraya wasezala uJowabi
uyise wesigodi seHarashi, ngoba babezingcitshi. **15** Lamadodana
kaKalebi indodana kaJefune: OIru, uEla, loNahamu; lamadodana
kaEla, ngitsho uKenazi. **16** Lamadodana kaJehaleleli: OZifi,
loZifa, uTiriya, loAsareli. **17** Lamadodana kaEzra: OJetheri
loMeredi loEferi loJaloni. Wasezala oMiriyamu loShamayi loIshiba
uyise kaEshithemowa. **18** Umkakhe umJudakazi wasezala
uJeredi uyise kaGedori, loHeberi uyise kaSoko, loJekuthiyeli
uyise kaZanowa. Lalabo babengamadodana kaBithiya indodakazi
kaFaro, uMeredi amthathayo. **19** Lamadodana omkaHodiya,
udadewabo kaNahama, uyise kaKeyila umGarmi, loEshithemowa
umMahakathi. **20** Njalo amadodana kaShimoni: OAmnoni,
loRina, uBheni-Hanani, loThiloni. Lamadodana kaIshi: OZohethi
loBheni-Zohethi. **21** Amadodana kaShela indodana kaJuda:
OEri uyise kaLeka, loLahada uyise kaMaresha, lensendo

zendlu yabenzi belembu elicolekileyo bendlu kaAshibeya, **22** loJokimi, lamadoda akoKhozeba, loJowashi, loSarafi ababebusa amaMowabi, loJashubi-Lehema. Lalezizindaba zindala. **23** Labo babengababumbi, labakhileyo ezilimeni lezintangweni; bahlala lapho lenkosi emsebenzini wayo. **24** Amadodana kaSimeyoni: ONemuweli, loJamini, loJaribi, uZera, uShawuli, **25** uShaluma indodana yakhe, uMibhisamu indodana yakhe, uMishima indodana yakhe. **26** Lamadodana kaMishima: UHamuweli indodana yakhe, uZakuri indodana yakhe, uShimeyi indodana yakhe. **27** Njalo uShimeyi wayelamadodana alitshumi lesithupha lamadodakazi ayisithupha; kodwa abafowabo babengelabantwana abanengi, losendo lonke lwabo kalwandanga njengabantwana bakoJuda. **28** Basebehlala eBherishebha leMolada leHazari-Shuwali **29** leBiliha leEzema leToladi **30** leBethuweli leHorma leZikilagi **31** leBeti-Marikabothi leHazari-Susimi leBeti-Biri leShaharayimi. Le yayiyimizi yabo kwaze kwaba sekubuseni kukaDavida. **32** Lemizana yabo: lEtamu, leAyini, iRimoni, leTokeni, leAshani, imizi emihlanu, **33** layo yonke imizana yayo, eyayiyizingelezele leyomizi, kuze kube seBahali. Lezi zindawo zabo zokuhlala, njalo baba lombhalo wosendo lwabo. **34** LoMeshobabi loJamileki loJosha indodana kaAmaziya, **35** loJoweli loJehu indodana kaJoshibhiya indodana kaSeraya indodana kaAsiyeli, **36** loEliyohenayi loJahakoba loJeshohaya loAsaya loAdiyeli loJesimiyeli loBhenaya, **37** loZiza indodana kaShifi indodana kaAloni indodana kaJedaya indodana kaShimiri indodana kaShemaya. **38** Laba abaqanjwe ngamabizo babeyizikhulu ensendweni zabo, lezindlu zaboyise zanda kakhulu ngobunengi. **39** Basebesiya ekungeneni kweGedori, baya ngempumalanga kwesihotsha, ukudingela imihlambi yabo idlelo.

40 Bafica idlelo elivundileyo lelihle, lommango obanzi emaceleni,
lolokuzola, lolokuthula; ngoba abakoHamu babehlala khona
endulo. **41** Lalabo ababebhalwe ngamabizo bafika ensukwini
zikaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda, batshaya amathente lendawo
zokuhlala ezazitholakala khona, babatshabalalisa kuze kube
lamuhla; bahlala endaweni zabo, ngoba kwakukhona lapho
idlelo lezimvu zabo. **42** Kwasekuphuma kubo, ebantwaneni
bakoSimeyoni, amadoda angamakhulu amahlanu, aya entabeni
yeSeyiri. LoPelatiya loNeyariya loRefaya loUziyeli amadodana
kaIshi babezinhloko zabo. **43** Basebetshaya insali yabaphephayo
bamaAmaleki, bahlala khona kuze kube lamuhla.

5 Njalo amadodana kaRubeni, izibulo likaIsrayeli (ngoba
wayelizibulo, kodwa njengoba wayengcolise umbheda kayise,
ubuzibulo bakhe banikwa amadodana kaJosefa indodana
kaIsrayeli; futhi wayengabhalwanga njengezibulo; **2** ngoba
uJuda wayelamandla kulabafowabo, lowayengumbusi wavela
kuye, kodwa ubuzibulo babungobukaJosefa). **3** Amadodana
kaRubeni, izibulo likaIsrayeli: OHanoki, loPalu, uHezironi,
loKarmi. **4** Amadodana kaJoweli: UShemaya indodana
yakhe, uGogi indodana yakhe, uShimeyi indodana yakhe,
5 uMika indodana yakhe, uReyaya indodana yakhe, uBhali
indodana yakhe, **6** uBehera indodana yakhe, uTiligathi-
Pilineseri inkosi yeAsiriya eyamthumbayo; wayeyisiphathamandla
sabakoRubeni. **7** Njalo abafowabo ngensendo zabo, lapho
bebhalwa ngokwezizukulwana zabo, bayizinhloko: OJeyiyeli,
loZekhariya, **8** loBhela indodana kaAzazi indodana kaShema
indodana kaJoweli, owayehlala eAroweri, njalo kwaze kwaba
seNebo leBhali-Meyoni. **9** Langempumalanga wahlala kwaze
kwaba sekungeneni kwenkangala kusukela emfuleni iYufrathi,

ngoba izifuyo zabo zasezandile elizweni leGileyadi. **10** Ensukwini
zikaSawuli balawula-ke impi lamaHagari, awa ngesandla
sabo; bahlala emathenteni awo elizweni lonke lempumalanga
yeGileyadi. **11** Labantwana bakoGadi bahlala maqondana
labo elizweni leBashani kwaze kwaba seSaleka. **12** UJoweli
inhloko, loShafamu owesibili, loJanayi loShafati eBashani.
13 Labafowabo ngendlu yaboyise: OMikayeli loMeshulamu
loShebha loJorayi loJakani loZiya loEberi, beyisikhombisa. **14**
Laba babengamadodana kaAbihayili indodana kaHuri indodana
kaJarowa indodana kaGileyadi indodana kaMikayeli indodana
kaJeshishayi indodana kaJahido indodana kaBuzi. **15** UAhi
indodana kaAbidiyeli indodana kaGuni wayeyinhloko yendlu
yaboyise. **16** Basebehlala eGileyadi, eBashani, lemizaneni
yayo, lakuwo wonke amadlelo eSharoni, kwaze kwaba
sekuphumeni kwawo. **17** Bonke laba babhalwa ngezizukulwana
zabo ezinsukwini zikaJothamu inkosi yakoJuda lensukwini
zikaJerobhowamu inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **18** Amadodana kaRubeni
labakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase, emadodeni
angamaqhawe, athwala isihlangu lenkemba, anyathela idandili,
lezingcitshi empini, ayeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amane lane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisithupha,
ephumela ebuthweni. **19** Basebelawula impi lamaHagari
loJeturi loNafishi loNodabi. **20** Bancediswa bemelene labo,
amaHagari asenikelwa esandleni sabo, labo bonke ababelawo;
ngoba bakhala kuNkulunkulu besempini, wasencengeka
ngabo, ngoba bamthemba. **21** Bathumba izifuyo zabo,
amakamela azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu, lezimvu
ezizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu,
labobabhemi abazinkulungwane ezimbili, lemiphefumulo yabantu

ezinkulungwane ezilikhulu. **22** Ngoba kwawa abanengi
ababuleweyo, ngoba impi yayingekaNkulunkulu. Basebehlala
ezindaweni zabo kwaze kwafika ukuthunjwa. **23** Abantwana
bengxenye yesizwe sakoManase basebehlala elizweni; kusukela
eBashani kusiya eBhali-Hermoni leSeniri lentabeni yeHermoni
bona banda. **24** Lalezi zinhloko zendlu yaboyise, ngitsho oEferi
loIshi loEliyeli loAziriyeli loJeremiya loHodaviya loJahidiyeli,
amadoda angamaqhawe alamandla, amadoda alamabizo,
inhloko zendlu yaboyise. **25** Kodwa bona kuNkulunkulu waboyise,
baphinga ngokulandela onkulunkulu babantu balelolizwe,
uNkulunkulu abachithayo phambi kwabo. **26** Ngakho uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli wavusa umoya kaPhuli inkosi yeAsiriya, lomoya
kaTiligathi-Pilineseri inkosi yeAsiriya, wabathumba, ngitsho
abakoRubeni labakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase,
wabasa eHala leHabori leHara lemfuleni iGozani, kuze kube
lamuhla.

6 Amadodana kaLevi: OGerishoni, uKohathi, loMerari. **2**
Lamadodana kaKohathi: OAmramu, uIzihari, loHebroni, loUziyeli.
3 Labantwana bakaAmramu: OAroni loMozisi loMiriyamu.
Lamadodana kaAroni: ONadabi, loAbihu, uEleyazare, loIthamari.
4 UEleyazare wazala uPhinehasi; uPhinehasi wazala uAbishuwa;
5 uAbishuwa wasezala uBuki; uBuki wasezala uUzi; **6** uUzi
wasezala uZerahiya; uZerahiya wasezala uMerayothi; **7**
uMerayothi wazala uAmariya; uAmariya wasezala uAhitubi; **8**
uAhitubi wasezala uZadoki; uZadoki wasezala uAhimahazi; **9**
uAhimahazi wasezala uAzariya; uAzariya wasezala uJohanani; **10**
uJohanani wasezala uAzariya (nguye owasebenza njengompristi
endlini uSolomoni ayakha eJerusalema); **11** uAzariya wasezala
uAmariya; uAmariya wasezala uAhitubi; **12** uAhitubi wasezala

uZadoki; uZadoki wasezala uShaluma; **13** uShaluma wasezala
uHilikhiya; uHilikhiya wasezala uAzariya; **14** uAzariya wasezala
uSeraya; uSeraya wasezala uJehozadaki. **15** UJehozadaki laye
wahamba lapho iNkosi yathumba uJuda leJerusalema ngesandla
sikaNebhukadinezari. **16** Amadodana kaLevi: OGerishoni,
uKohathi, loMerari. **17** Lala ngamabizo amadodana kaGerishoni:
OLibini loShimeyi. **18** Njalo amadodana kaKohathi: OAmramu
loIzihari loHebroni loUziyeli. **19** Amadodana kaMerari: OMahli
loMushi. Lalezi zinsendo zamaLevi njengokwaboyise. **20**
KoGerishoni: ULibini indodana yakhe, uJahathi indodana
yakhe, uZima indodana yakhe, **21** uJowa indodana yakhe,
uIdo indodana yakhe, uZera indodana yakhe, uJeyatherayi
indodana yakhe. **22** Amadodana kaKohathi: UAminadaba
indodana yakhe, uKora indodana yakhe, uAsiri indodana
yakhe, **23** uElkana indodana yakhe, loEbiyasafi indodana
yakhe, loAsiri indodana yakhe, **24** uTahathi indodana yakhe,
uUriyeli indodana yakhe, uUziya indodana yakhe, loShawuli
indodana yakhe. **25** Njalo amadodana kaElkana: OAmasayi
loAhimothi. **26** UElkana; amadodana kaElkana: UZofayi
indodana yakhe, loNahathi indodana yakhe, **27** uEliyabi
indodana yakhe, uJerohamu indodana yakhe, uElkana indodana
yakhe. **28** Amadodana kaSamuweli: Izibulo uVashini, loAbhiya.
29 Amadodana kaMerari: UMahli, uLibini indodana yakhe,
uShimeyi indodana yakhe, uUza indodana yakhe, **30** uShimeya
indodana yakhe, uHagiya indodana yakhe, uAsaya indodana
yakhe. **31** Lalaba yibo uDavida abamisayo phezu kwenkonzo
yengoma endlini yeNkosi umtshokotsho usuphumule. **32** Njalo
babekhonza phambi kwethabhanekele lethente lenhlangano
ngengoma, uSolomoni waze wakha indlu yeNkosi eJerusalema.

Bema ngokwesimiso sabo enkonzweni yabo. **33** Lalaba yibo
abema lamadodana abo: Kumadodana amaKohathi: UHemani
umhlabeleli indodana kaJoweli indodana kaSamuweli **34** indodana
kaElkana indodana kaJerohamu indodana kaEliyeli indodana
kaTowa **35** indodana kaZufi indodana kaElkana indodana
kaMahathi indodana kaAmasayi **36** indodana kaElkana indodana
kaJoweli indodana kaAzariya indodana kaZefaniya **37** indodana
kaTahathi indodana kaAsiri indodana kaEbhiyasafi indodana
kaKora **38** indodana kaIzihari indodana kaKohathi indodana
kaLevi indodana kaIsrayeli. **39** Lomfowabo uAsafi owema
ngakwesokunene sakhe: UAsafi indodana kaBerekiya indodana
kaShimeya **40** indodana kaMikayeli indodana kaBahaseya
indodana kaMalikiya **41** indodana kaEthini indodana kaZera
indodana kaAdaya **42** indodana kaEthani indodana kaZima
indodana kaShimeyi **43** indodana kaJahathi indodana kaGerishoni
indodana kaLevi. **44** Lamadodana kaMerari, abafowabo, ema
ngakwesokhohlo: UEthani indodana kaKishi indodana kaAbidi
indodana kaMaluki **45** indodana kaHashabhiya indodana
kaAmaziya indodana kaHilikhiya **46** indodana kaAmizi indodana
kaBani indodana kaShemeri **47** indodana kaMahli indodana
kaMushi indodana kaMerari indodana kaLevi. **48** Labafowabo,
amaLevi, bamiswa kuyo yonke inkonzo yethabhanekele
lendlu kaNkulunkulu. **49** Kodwa uAroni lamadodana akhe
banikela phezu kwelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa laphezu
kwelathi lempepha, kusenzelwa wonke umsebenzi wengcwele
yezingcwele, lokwenzela uIsrayeli inhlawulo yokuthula, njengakho
konke uMozisi inceku kaNkulunkulu eyakulayayo. **50** Lala
ngamadodana kaAroni: OEleyazare indodana yakhe, uPhinehasi
indodana yakhe, uAbishuwa indodana yakhe, **51** uBuki indodana

yakhe, uUzi indodana yakhe, uZerahiya indodana yakhe, **52** uMerayothi indodana yakhe, uAmariya indodana yakhe, uAhitubi indodana yakhe, **53** uZadoki indodana yakhe, uAhimahazi indodana yakhe. **54** Lezi-ke zindawo zawo zokuhlala ezinqabeni zawo emingceleni yawo, zamadodana kaAroni, zezinsendo zamaKohathi; ngoba inkatho yayingeyawo. **55** Basebewanika iHebroni elizweni lakoJuda, lamadlelo ayo ayizingelezeleyo. **56** Kodwa amasimu omuzi lemizana yawo bakunika uKalebi indodana kaJefune. **57** Basebenika amadodana kaAroni imizi yokuphephela: IHebroni, leLibhina lamadlelo ayo, leJathiri, leEshithemowa lamadlelo ayo, **58** leHileni lamadlelo ayo, iDebiri lamadlelo ayo, **59** leAshani lamadlelo ayo, leBeti-Shemeshi lamadlelo ayo. **60** Lesizweni sakoBhenjamini: IGeba lamadlelo ayo, leAlemethi lamadlelo ayo, leAnathothi lamadlelo ayo. Yonke imizi yawo, ngensendo zawo, yayiyimizi elitshumi lantathu. **61** Lamadodana kaKohathi, aseleyo kusendo lwesizwe, avela kungxenye yesizwe, ingxenye yakoManase, aba lemizi elitshumi, ngenkatho. **62** Njalo amadodana kaGerishoni, ngensendo zawo, esizweni sakoIsakari lesizweni sakoAsheri lesizweni sakoNafithali lesizweni sakoManase eBashani, aba lemizi elitshumi lantathu. **63** Amadodana kaMerari, ngensendo zawo, esizweni sakoRubeni lesizweni sakoGadi lesizweni sakoZebuluni, aba lemizi elitshumi lambili, ngenkatho. **64** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebenika amaLevi limizi kanye lamadlelo ayo. **65** Basebenika le imizi ngenkatho esizweni sabantwana bakoJuda lesizweni sabantwana bakoSimeyoni lesizweni sabantwana bakoBhenjamini, abayibiza ngamabizo. **66** Lezinye zensendo zamadodana kaKohathi zaba lemizi yemingcele yazo esizweni sakoEfrayimi. **67** Basebewanika imizi yokuphephela, iShekema lamadlelo ayo

entabeni yakoEfrayimi, leGezeri lamadlelo ayo, **68** leJokimeyamu
lamadlelo ayo, leBhethi-Horoni lamadlelo ayo, **69** leAjaloni
lamadlelo ayo, leGathi-Rimoni lamadlelo ayo. **70** Lengxenyeni
eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase: IAneri lamadlelo ayo,
leBileyamu lamadlelo ayo, yosendo lwamadodana kaKohathi
aseleyo. **71** Amadodana kaGerishoni ensendweni zengxenye
yesizwe sakoManase aba leGolani eBashani lamadlelo ayo,
leAshitarothi lamadlelo ayo. **72** Lesizweni sakoIsakari: IKedeshi
lamadlelo ayo, leDaberathi lamadlelo ayo, **73** leRamothi lamadlelo
ayo, leAnema lamadlelo ayo. **74** Lesizweni sakoAsheri: IMashali
lamadlelo ayo, leAbidoni lamadlelo ayo, **75** leHukoki lamadlelo
ayo, leRehobi lamadlelo ayo. **76** Lesizweni sakoNafithali: IKedeshi
eGalili lamadlelo ayo, leHamoni lamadlelo ayo, leKiriyathayimi
lamadlelo ayo. **77** Njalo amadodana kaMerari aseleyo, esizweni
sakoZebuluni, aba leRimono lamadlelo ayo, leThabhori lamadlelo
ayo; **78** langaphetsheya kweJordani, eJeriko, ngempumalanga
kweJordani, esizweni sakoRubeni: IBezeri enkangala lamadlelo
ayo, leJahaza lamadlelo ayo, **79** leKedemothi lamadlelo ayo,
leMefahathi lamadlelo ayo; **80** lesizweni sakoGadi: IRamothi
eGileyadi lamadlelo ayo, leMahanayimi lamadlelo ayo, **81**
leHeshiboni lamadlelo ayo, leJazeri lamadlelo ayo.

7 Lemadodaneni kaIsakari: OThola, loPhuwa, uJashubi,
loShimroni; bebane. **2** Njalo amadodana kaThola: OUzi,
loRefaya, loJeriyeli, loJahimayi, loIbisamu, loShemuweli,
izinhloko zendlu yaboyise, abakoThola, amaqhawe alamandla
ezizukulwaneni zabo; inani labo ensukwini zikaDavida
laliyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili lamakhulu
ayisithupha. **3** Lamadodana kaUzi: UIzrahiya. Lamadodana
kaIzrahiya: OMikayeli, loObhadiya, loJoweli, uIshiya, bebahlanu;

beyizinhloko bonke. **4** Kanye labo-ke, ngensendo zabo, ngendlu
yaboyise, kwakukhona amaviyo ebutho lempi, izinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu lesithupha, ngoba babelabafazi
labantwana abanengi. **5** Labafowabo, phakathi kwensendo
zonke zakoIsakari, amaqhawe alamandla, izinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lesikhombisa, bebhalwe
bonke ngezizukulwana. **6** Amadodana kaBhenjamini: OBhela,
loBekeri loJediyayeli, bebathathu. **7** Lamadodana kaBhela:
OEziboni, loUzi, loUziyeli, loJerimothi, loIri, bebahlanu;
izinhloko zendlu zaboyise, amaqhawe alamandla; bebhalwe
ngezizukulwana, babeyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lambili lamatshumi amathathu lane. **8** Njalo amadodana
kaBekeri: OZemira, loJowashi, loEliyezeri, loEliyohenayi,
loOmri, loJeremothi, loAbhiya, loAnathothi, loAlemethi; bonke
laba babengamadodana kaBekeri. **9** Bebhalwe ngensendo
ngezizukulwana zabo, izinhloko zezindlu zaboyise, amaqhawe
alamandla, babezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lamakhulu amabili. **10** Njalo amadodana kaJediyayeli: UBilihani.
Lamadodana kaBilihani: OJewushi, loBhenjamini, loEhudi,
loKenahana, loZethani, loTarshishi, loAhishahari. **11** Bonke
laba babengamadodana kaJediyayeli, ngezinhloko zaboyise,
amaqhawe alamandla; babeyizinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lesikhombisa lamakhulu amabili, angaphuma ebuthweni ukuya
empini. **12** LoShupimi loHupimi babengamadodana kaIri,
loHushimi amadodana kaAheri. **13** Amadodana kaNafithali:
OJahaziyeli, loGuni, loJezeri, loShaluma, amadodana kaBiliha.
14 Amadodana kaManase: UAsiriyeli umkakhe amzalayo.
(Umfazi wakhe omncinyane umAramukazi wazala uMakiri
uyise kaGileyadi. **15** UMakiri wathatha udadewabo kaHupimi

loShupimi, waba ngumkakhe, obizo lakhe nguMahaka.) Lebizo
leyesibili lalinguZelofehadi; njalo uZelofehadi wayelamadodakazi.
16 UMahaka umkaMakiri wasezala indodana, wayitha ibizo wathi
nguPereshi; lebizo lomfowabo lalinguShereshi, lamadodana
akhe ayengoUlamu loRakema. **17** Njalo amadodana kaUlamu:
UBedani. La ayengamadodana kaGileyadi indodana kaMakiri
indodana kaManase. **18** Udadewabo uHamolekethi wasezala
oIshodi loAbiyezeri loMahla. **19** Lamadodana kaShemida
ayengoAhiyani loShekema loLikhi loAniyamu. **20** Njalo
amadodana kaEfrayimi: OShuthela, loBeredi indodana yakhe,
loTahathi indodana yakhe, loEleyada indodana yakhe, loTahathi
indodana yakhe, **21** loZabadi indodana yakhe, loShuthela
indodana yakhe, loEzeri loEleyadi, amadoda eGathi azalelwa
kulelolizwe abababulalayo, ngoba behlela ukuthatha izifuyo
zabo. **22** UEfrayimi uyise walila insuku ezinengi; abafowabo
basebesiza ukuzamduduza. **23** Wasengena kumkakhe; wathatha
isisu, wazala indodana; waseyitha ibizo wathi nguBeriya,
ngoba wayesebubini endlini yakhe. **24** Lendodakazi yakhe
yayinguShera, owakha iBethi-Horoni engaphansi lengaphezulu,
leUzeni-Shera. **25** Njalo uRefa wayeyindodana yakhe, loReshefi,
loTela indodana yakhe, loTahani indodana yakhe, **26** uLadani
indodana yakhe, uAmihudi indodana yakhe, uElishama indodana
yakhe, **27** uNoni indodana yakhe, uJoshuwa indodana yakhe.
28 Lemfuyo yawo lendawo zawo zokuhlala kwakuyiBhetheli
lemizana yayo, langempumalanga iNaharani, langentshonalanga
iGezeri lemizana yayo, leShekema lemizana yayo, kwaze
kwaba seAya lemizana yayo. **29** Lasemingceleni yabantwana
bakoManase, iBeti-Sheyani lemizana yayo, iThahanakhi lemizana
yayo, iMegido lemizana yayo, iDori lemizana yayo. Kule

kwahlala abantwana bakoJosefa indodana kaIsrayeli. **30** Abantwana bakaAsheri: OImina, loIshiva, loIshivi, loBeriya, loSera udadewabo. **31** Njalo amadodana kaBeriya: OHeberi, loMalikiyeli onguyise kaBirizayithi. **32** UHeberi wasezala oJafilethi loShomeri loHothamu loShuwa udadewabo. **33** Lamadodana kaJafilethi: OPasaki loBimihali loAshivathi; la ngamadodana kaJafilethi. **34** Lamadodana kaShemeri: OAhi, loRohiga, uJehuba, loAramu. **35** Njalo amadodana kaHelemu umfowabo: OZofa loImina loSheleshi loAmali. **36** Njalo amadodana kaZofa: OSuwa, loHarineferi, loShuwali, loBeri, loImra, **37** uBezeri, loHodi, loShama, loShilisha, loIthirani, loBehera. **38** Njalo amadodana kaJetheri: OJefune loPisipa loAra. **39** Njalo amadodana kaUla: OAra loHaniyeli loRiziya. **40** Bonke laba babengabantwana bakaAsheri, izinhloko zendlu yaboyise, abakhethiweyo, amaqhawe alamandla, izinhloko zeziphathamandla. Basebebhalwa ngezizukulwana ebuthweni empini; inani labo lalingamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lesithupha.

8 UBhenjamini wasezala uBhela izibulo lakhe, uAshibeli owesibili, loAhara owesithathu, **2** uNoha owesine, loRafa owesihlanu. **3** Njalo uBhela wayelamadodana: OAdari loGera loAbhihudi **4** loAbishuwa loNamani loAhowa **5** loGera loShefufani loHuramu. **6** Lala ngamadodana kaEhudi; lezi zinhloko zaboyise zabahlali beGeba; wasebathumbela eManahathi; **7** loNamani, loAhiya, loGera; yena wabathumba; wasezala oUza loAhihudi. **8** UShaharayimi wasezala abantwana elizweni lakoMowabi, esebaxotshile; oHushimi loBahara babengomkakhe. **9** Wasezala kuHodeshi umkakhe oJobabi loZibiya loMesha loMalikamu **10** loJewuzi loSakiya loMirima. Laba babengamadodana akhe, izinhloko zaboyise. **11** KuHushimi

wasezala oAbitubi loEliphahali. **12** Amadodana kaEliphahali:
OEberi, loMishamu, loShemedi owakha iOno leLodi lemizana
yayo, **13** loBeriya, loShema, ababezinhloko zaboyise zabahlali
beAjaloni, ababexotshe abahlali beGathi, **14** loAhiyo, uShashaki,
loJeremothi, **15** loZebhadiya, loAradi, loEderi, **16** loMikayeli,
loIshipa, loJoha, amadodana kaBeriya. **17** LoZebhadiya,
loMeshulamu, loHiziki, loHeberi, **18** loIshmerayi, loIziliya,
loJobabi, amadodana kaEliphahali. **19** LoJakimi, loZikiri, loZabidi,
20 loEliyenayi, loZilethayi, loEliyeli, **21** loAdaya, loBeraya,
loShimirathi, amadodana kaShimeyi. **22** LoIshipani, loEberi,
loEliyeli, **23** loAbidoni, loZikiri, loHanani, **24** loHananiya,
loElamu, loAnithothiya, **25** loIfideya, loPenuweli, amadodana
kaShashaki. **26** LoShamisherayi, loShekariya, loAthaliya, **27**
loJahareshiya, loEliya, loZikiri, amadodana kaJerohamu. **28**
Laba babezinhloko zaboyise, izinhloko ngezizukulwana zabo;
laba bahlala eJerusalema. **29** EGibeyoni kwasekuhlala uyise
kaGibeyoni; lebizo lomkakhe lalinguMahaka. **30** Lendodana
yakhe, izibulo lakhe, nguAbhidoni, loZuri, loKishi, loBhali,
loNadabi, **31** loGedori, loAhiyo, loZekeri. **32** UMikilothi
wasezala uShimeya. Lalaba babehlala maqondana labafowabo
eJerusalema, kanye labafowabo. **33** UNeri wasezala uKishi;
uKishi wasezala uSawuli; uSawuli wasezala oJonathani loMaliki-
Shuwa loAbinadaba loEshibhali. **34** Njalo indodana kaJonathani
yayinguMeribi-Bhali; uMeribi-Bhali wasezala uMika. **35** Njalo
amadodana kaMika: OPithoni loMeleki loTareya loAhazi. **36**
UAhazi wasezala uJehoyada; uJehoyada wasezala oAlemethi
loAzimavethi loZimri; uZimri wasezala uMoza; **37** uMoza
wasezala uBineya; uRafa wayeyindodana yakhe, uEleyasa
indodana yakhe, uAzeli indodana yakhe. **38** Njalo uAzeli

wayelamadodana ayisithupha; lala ngamabizo awo: OAzirikamu,
uBhokeru, loIshmayeli, loSheyariya, loObhadiya, loHanani.
Wonke la ngamadodana kaAzeli. **39** Njalo amadodana kaEsheki
umfowabo: OUlamu izibulo lakhe, uJewushi eyesibili, loElifeleti
eyesithathu. **40** Njalo amadodana kaUlamu ayengamadoda,
amaqhawe alamandla, anyathela idandili, elamadodana
amanengi lamadodana amadodana, ikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu.
Bonke laba babengabantwana bakoBhenjamini.

9 UIsrayeli wonke wasebalwa ngezizukulwana; khangela-ke,
zibhaliwe egwalweni lwamakhosi akoIsrayeli; kodwa abakoJuda
bathunjelwa eBhabhiloni ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo. **2**
Njalo abahlali bokuqala ababeselizweni labo emizini yabo
kwakunguIsrayeli, abapristi, amaLevi, lamaNethini. **3** Njalo
eJerusalema kwahlala ababantwana bakoJuda lababantwana
bakoBhenjamini lababantwana bakoEfrayimi loManase: **4**
U-Uthayi indodana kaAmihudi indodana kaOmri indodana
kaImri indodana kaBani, wabantwana bakaPerezi indodana
kaJuda. **5** LakumaShiloni: UAsaya izibulo, lamadodana
akhe. **6** Lakumadodana kaZera: UJeyuweli labafowabo,
amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye. **7**
Lakumadodana akoBhenjamini: USalu indodana kaMeshulamu
indodana kaHodaviya indodana kaHasenuwa; **8** loIbineya
indodana kaJerohamu, loEla indodana kaUzi indodana
kaMikiri, loMeshulamu indodana kaShefathiya indodana
kaRehuweli indodana kaIbiniya; **9** labafowabo ngezizukulwana
zabo, amakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi amahlanu
lesithupha. Wonke lamadoda ayeyizinhloko zaboyise endlini
yaboyise. **10** Lakubapristi: OJedaya, loJehoyaribi, loJakini, **11**
loAzariya indodana kaHilikhiya indodana kaMeshulamu indodana

kaZadoki indodana kaMerayothi indodana kaAhitubi, umphathi
wendlu kaNkulunkulu, **12** loAdaya indodana kaJerohamu
indodana kaPashuri indodana kaMalikiya, loMahasayi indodana
kaAdiyeli indodana kaJahizera indodana kaMeshulamu indodana
kaMeshilemithi indodana kaImeri, **13** labafowabo, izinhloko zendlu
yaboyise, inkulungwane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
ayisithupha, abalamandla ngobungcwethi emsebenzini wenkonzo
yendlu kaNkulunkulu. **14** LakumaLevi: UShemaya indodana
kaHashubi indodana kaAzirikamu indodana kaHashabhiya,
owamadodana kaMerari, **15** loBakibakari, uHereshi, loGalali,
loMathaniya indodana kaMika indodana kaZikiri indodana
kaAsafi, **16** loObhadiya indodana kaShemaya indodana kaGalali
indodana kaJeduthuni, loBerekiya indodana kaAsa indodana
kaElkana owahlala emizini yamaNetofa. **17** Labagcini bamasango
oShaluma loAkubi loTalimoni loAhimani; lomfowabo uShaluma
wayeyinhloko; **18** njalo kuze kube yilesisikhathi, babesesangweni
lenkosi ngempumalanga, laba babengabagcini bamasango
enkambeni yabantwana bakoLevi. **19** UShaluma indodana
kaKore indodana kaEbiyasafi indodana kaKora, labafowabo,
abendlu kayise, amaKora, basebephatha umsebenzi wenkonzo,
abalindi beminyango yethente; laboyise baphatha ibandla
leNkosi, abalindi bentuba. **20** UPhinehasi indodana kaEleyazare
wayengumbusi phezu kwabo ngaphambili; iNkosi yayilaye. **21**
UZekhariya indodana kaMeshelemiya wayengumgcinisango
emnyango wethente lenhlangano. **22** Bonke labo abakhethwayo
babangabagcinimasango emibundwini, babengamakhulu amabili
letshumi lambili; babhalwa ngezizukulwana zabo emizini yabo;
oDavida loSamuweli umboni ababamisa esikhundleni sabo.
23 Ngakho bona lamadodana abo baphatha amasango endlini

yeNkosi, indlu yethente, ngemilindo. **24** Abalindi bamasango
babekhona emimoyeni yomine, empumalanga, entshonalanga,
enyakatho, leningizimu. **25** Labafowabo ababesemizini yabo
babefanele beze okwensuku eziyisikhombisa izikhathi ngezikhathi
kanye labo. **26** Ngoba amaLevi la, abagcini bamasango abakhulu
bobane, babesesikhundleni, babephethe amakamelo bephezu
kwezindlu zenotho zendlu kaNkulunkulu. **27** Njalo babehlala
ebusuku bezingelezele indlu kaNkulunkulu, ngoba umlindo
wawuphezu kwabo, njalo bephethe ukuvulwa kwayo, ngitsho
ikuseni ngekuseni. **28** Njalo abanye babo babephethe izitsha
zenkonzo, ngoba ngenani bazingenisa, langenani bazikhupha.
29 Labanye babo babemiswe phezu kwezitsha, laphezu kwazo
zonke izitsha ezingcwele, laphezu kwempuphu ecolekileyo
lewayini lamafutha lempepha lamakha. **30** Abanye emadodaneni
abapristi babehlanganisa-ke amafutha amakha. **31** LoMathithiya
kumaLevi, owayelizibulo likaShaluma umKora, wayephathiswe
umsebenzi wamaqebelengwana abhakwe emapanini. **32** Labanye
babantwana bamaKohathi kubafowabo babephethe isinkwa
sokubukiswa ukusilungisa isabatha ngesabatha. **33** Lalaba
ngabahlabeleli, izinhloko zaboyise bamaLevi, emakamelweni,
bekhululekile, ngoba emini lebusuku kwakuphezu kwabo ukuba
semsebenzini. **34** Laba bazinhloko zaboyise bamaLevi, izinhloko
ngezizukulwana zabo; laba bahlala eJerusalema. **35** EGibeyoni
kwakuhlala-ke uyise kaGibeyoni, uJehiyeli; lebizo lomkakhe
lalinguMahaka. **36** Lendodana yakhe elizibulo uAbidoni, loZuri
loKishi loBhali loNeri loNadabi **37** loGedori loAhiyo loZekhariya
loMikilothi. **38** UMikilothi wasezala uShimeyamu; laba labo
bahlala eJerusalema maqondana labafowabo kanye labafowabo.
39 UNeri wasezala uKishi; uKishi wasezala uSawuli; uSawuli

wasezala oJonathani loMaliki-Shuwa loAbinadaba loEshibhali.
40 Njalo indodana kaJonathani yayinguMeribi-Bhali; uMeribi-
Bhali wasezala uMika. **41** Njalo amadodana kaMika: OPithoni
loMeleki loTareya. **42** UAhazi wasezala uJara; uJara wasezala
oAlemethi loAzimavethi loZimri. UZimri wasezala uMoza. **43**
UMoza wasezala uBineya, loRefaya indodana yakhe, uEleyasa
indodana yakhe, uAzeli indodana yakhe. **44** Njalo uAzeli
wayelamadodana ayisithupha; lala ngamabizo awo: OAzirikamu,
uBhokeru, loIshmayeli, loSheyariya, loObhadiya, loHanani. La
ayengamadodana kaAzeli.

10 AmaFilisti asesilwa emelene loIsrayeli; lamadoda akoIsrayeli
abaleka phambi kwamaFilisti, awa abulawa entabeni yeGilibowa.
2 AmaFilisti asenamathela ngemva kukaSawuli langemva
kwamadodana akhe; amaFilisti atshaya uJonathani loAbinadaba
loMaliki-Shuwa, amadodana kaSawuli. **3** Impi yasisiba nzima
imelene loSawuli; abatshoka ngamadandili basebemfica;
waselinyazwa ngabatshoki. **4** USawuli wasesithi kumthwali
wezikhali zakhe: Hwatsha inkemba yakho, ungigwaze ngayo,
hlezi laba abangasokanga bafike, badlale kubi ngami. Kodwa
umthwali wezikhali zakhe kavumanga, ngoba wesaba kakhulu.
USawuli wasethatha inkemba, waziwisela phezu kwayo.
5 Lapho umthwali wezikhali zakhe ebona ukuthi uSawuli
usefile, laye waziwisela phezu kwenkemba, wafa. **6** Wafa-
ke uSawuli, lamadodana akhe amathathu, lendlu yakhe
yonke; bafa ndawonye. **7** Kwathi wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli
ayesesigodini ebona ukuthi abalekile, lokuthi uSawuli lamadodana
akhe bafile, atshiya imizi yawo, abaleka; amaFilisti asefika,
ahlala kiyo. **8** Kwasekusithi kusisa lapho amaFilisti efika
ukuhlubula ababuleweyo, afica uSawuli lamadodana akhe

bewile entabeni yeGilibowa. 9 Amhlubula, athatha ikhanda
lakhe lezikhali zakhe, athumela elizweni lamaFilisti inhlangothi
zonke, ukumemezela imibiko ezithombeni zawo lebantwini. 10
Asebeka izikhali zakhe endlini yabonkulunkulu bawo, abethela
ukhakhayi lwakhe endlini kaDagoni. 11 Kwathi iJabeshi-Gileyadi
yonke isizwile konke amaFilisti akwenze kuSawuli, 12 wonke
amaqhawe asuka, athatha isidumbu sikaSawuli lezidumbu
zamadodana akhe, aziletha eJabeshi, angcwaba amathambo
abo ngaphansi kwesihlahla se-okhi eJabeshi, azila ukudla insuku
eziyisikhombisa. 13 Ngakho uSawuli wafa ngenxa yesiphambeko
sakhe aphambuka ngaso emelene leNkosi, emelene lelizwi
leNkosi ayengaligcinanga, njalo langokubuza koledlozi ukudinga
kuye, 14 njalo kakudinganga eNkosini. Ngakho yambulala,
yaguqulela umbuso kuDavida indodana kaJese.

11 UIsrayeli wonke wasebuthana kuDavida eHebroni esithi:
Khangela, thina silithambo lakho lenyama yakho. 2 Ngitsho
mandulo, ngitsho uSawuli eyinkosi, nguwe owakhupha
lowangenisa uIsrayeli; iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho yasisithi kuwe:
Wena uzakwelusa abantu bami uIsrayeli, njalo wena uzakuba
ngumbusi phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli. 3 Kwasekufika bonke
abadala bakoIsrayeli enkosini eHebroni. UDavida wasesenza
isivumelwano labo eHebroni phambi kweNkosi. Basebemgcoba
uDavida ukuba yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli, njengelizwi leNkosi
ngesandla sikaSamuweli. 4 UDavida loIsrayeli wonke basebesiya
eJerusalema, eyiJebusi, ngoba lapho kwakulamaJebusi, abahlali
balelolizwe. 5 Abahlali beJebusi basebesithi kuDavida:
Kawuyikungena lapha. Kodwa uDavida wayithumba inqaba
yeZiyoni, engumuzi kaDavida. 6 UDavida wasesithi: Loba ngubani
ozatshaya amaJebusi kuqala uzakuba yinhloko lenduna. Ngakho

uJowabi indodana kaZeruya wenyuka kuqala, waba yinhloko. **7**
UDavida wasehlala enqabeni; ngalokho-ke bayibiza ngokuthi
ngumuzi kaDavida. **8** Wasewakha umuzi inhlangothi zonke,
kusukela eMilo waze wawuhlanganisa. UJowabi wasevuselela
okuseleyo komuzi. **9** UDavida wasesiya eqhubeka esiba
mkhulu, ngoba iNkosi yamabandla yayilaye. **10** Lalezi zinhloko
zamaqhawe uDavida ayelazo, ezaziqinisa kanye laye embusweni
wakhe, loIsrayeli wonke, ukumenza inkosi, njengelizwi leNkosi
mayelana loIsrayeli. **11** Laleli linani lamaqhawe uDavida ayelawo:
UJashobeyamu indodana yomHakimoni inhloko yamatshumi
amathathu; yena waphakamisa umkhonto wakhe emelene
labangamakhulu amathathu, wababulala ngasikhathi sinye. **12**
Lemva kwakhe kwakuloEleyazare indodana kaDodo umAhohi;
wayephakathi kwamaqhawe amathathu. **13** Yena wayeloDavida
ePasi-Damimi lapho amaFilisti ayebuthanele impi khona.
Lesiqinti sensimu sasigcwele ibhali; abantu basebebaleka
phambi kwamaFilisti. **14** Bona bazimisa phakathi kwesiqinti,
basikhulula, batshaya amaFilisti, iNkosi yasisindisa ngokukhulula
okukhulu. **15** Abathathu ezinduneni ezingamatshumi amathathu
basebesehlela edwaleni kuDavida, ebhalwini lweAdulamu;
lebutho lamaFilisti lalimise inkamba esihotsheni seRefayimi.
16 UDavida ngalesosikhathi wayesenqabeni, lebutho lenqaba
lamaFilisti ngalesosikhathi laliseBhethelehema. **17** UDavida
waselangatha wathi: Hawu, kungathi omunye ubenganginathisa
amanzi omthombo weBhethelehema osesangweni! **18** Labo
abathathu bafohlela enkambeni yamaFilisti, bakha amanzi
emthonjeni weBhethelehema owawusesangweni, bawathwala
bawaletha kuDavida; kodwa uDavida kafunanga ukuwanatha,
kodwa wawathululela iNkosi. **19** Wasesithi: Kakube khatshana

lami, ngoNkulunkulu wami, ukwenza lokho. Nginganatha yini
igazi lalamadoda abeke impilo yawo engozini? Ngoba ngokubeka
impilo yawo engozini, awalethile. Ngakho kafunanga ukuwanatha.
Lezizinto azenza lawomaqhawe amathathu. **20** UAbishayi
umfowabo kaJowabi, yena-ke wayeyinhloko yabathathu.
Yena ephakamisa umkhonto wakhe emelene labangamakhulu
amathathu wababulala; wasesiba lebizo phakathi kwabathathu. **21**
Kwabathathu wayehlonitshwa kulababili, wasesiba yinduna yabo;
kodwa kafinyelelanga kwabathathu abokuqala. **22** UBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada, indodana yeqhawe leKabhiseyeli,
wayemkhulu ngezenzo: Nguye owatshaya abakoMowabi ababili
ababenjengezilwane; futhi yena wehla wabulala isilwane phakathi
komgodi mhla weliqhwa elikhithikileyo. **23** Yena wasetshaya
indoda engumGibhithe, umuntu omude, ozingalo ezinhlanu.
Lesandleni somGibhithe kwakulomkhonto onjengogodo lomeluki;
kodwa wehlela kuye ngenduku, wahluthuna umkhonto esandleni
somGibhithe, wambulala ngowakhe umkhonto. **24** Lezizinto
wazenza uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, waba lebizo
phakathi kwamaqhawe amathathu. **25** Khangela, wahlonitshwa
phakathi kwabangamatshumi amathathu, kodwa kafinyelelanga
kwabathathu. UDavida wasembeka phezu kwabalindi bakhe.
26 Lamaqhawe amabutho: OAsaheli umfowabo kaJowabi,
uElihanani indodana kaDodo weBhethelehema, **27** uShamothi
umHarodi, uHelezi umPheloni, **28** uIra indodana kaIkheshi
umThekhowa, uAbiyezeri umAnathothi, **29** uSibekayi umHushathi,
uIlayi umAhohi, **30** uMaharayi umNetofa, uHelebi indodana
kaBahana umNetofa, **31** uIthayi indodana kaRibayi weGibeya
yabantwana bakoBhenjamini, uBhenaya umPirathoni, **32**
uHurayi wezifula zeGahashi, uAbiyeli umArba, **33** uAzimavethi

umBaharumi, uEliyabha umShahaliboni, **34** amadodana
kaHashema umGizoni, uJonathani indodana kaShage umHarari,
35 uAhiyamu indodana kaSakari umHarari, uElifali indodana kaUri,
36 uHeferi umMekera, uAhiya umPheloni, **37** uHeziro umKharmeli,
uNaharayi indodana kaEzibayi, **38** uJoweli umfowabo kaNathani,
uMibhari indodana kaHagiri, **39** uZeleki umAmoni, uNaharayi
umBherothi, umthwali wezikhali zikaJowabi indodana kaZeruya,
40 uIra umIthiri, uGarebi umIthiri, **41** uUriya umHethi, uZabadi
indodana kaAhilayi, **42** uAdina indodana kaShiza umRubeni,
inhloko kwabakoRubeni, labangamatshumi amathathu belaye,
43 uHanani indodana kaMahaka, loJoshafati umMithini, **44**
uUziya umAshiterathi, uShama loJehiyeli amadodana kaHothamu
umAroweri, **45** uJediyayeli indodana kaShimri, loJoha umfowabo
umTizi, **46** uEliyeli umMahavi, loJeribayi loJoshaviya amadodana
kaElinahamu, loIthima umMowabi, **47** loEliyeli, loObedi,
loJahasiyeli umMezobaya.

12 Laba-ke yilabo abeza kuDavida eZikilagi, lapho esavalelwe
ngenxa kaSawuli indodana kaKishi; njalo babephakathi
kwamaqhawe, abasizi bempi. **2** Behlomile ngamadandili,
besebenzisa isandla sokunene lesokhohlo ngamatshe,
langemitshoko ngedandili; babengababafowabo bakaSawuli
koBhenjamini. **3** Inhloko yayinguAhiyezeri, loJowashi,
amadodana kaShemaha umGibeya; loJeziyeli loPeleti
amadodana kaAzimavethi, loBeraka, loJehu umAnathothi, **4**
loIshmaya umGibeyoni, iqhawe phakathi kwabangamatshumi
amathathu njalo ephezu kwabangamatshumi amathathu;
loJeremiya, loJahaziyeli, loJohanani, loJozabadi umGedera,
5 uEluzayi, loJerimothi, loBeyaliya, loShemariya, loShefathiya
umHarufi, **6** uElkana, loIshiya, loAzareli, loJowezeri,

loJashobeyamu, amaKora, **7** loJowela, loZebhadiya, amadodana
kaJehoramu weGedori. **8** LakwabakoGadi bazehlukanisela
kuDavida enqabeni enkangala, amaqhawe alamandla,
amadoda ebutho empi, ephatha isihlangu esikhulu lomkhonto,
obuso bawo babuyibuso bezilwane, enjengemiziki ezintabeni
ngesiqubu. **9** UEzeri wayeyinhloko, uObhadiya owesibili, uEliyabi
owesithathu, **10** uMishimana owesine, uJeremiya owesihlanu,
11 uAthayi owesithupha, uEliyeli owesikhombisa, **12** uJohanani
owesificaminwembili, uElizabadi owesificamunwemunye, **13**
uJeremiya owetshumi, uMakibanayi owetshumi lanye. **14** Laba
babengabamadodana akoGadi, izinhloko zebutho; omunye
wabancinyane wayephethe ikhulu, lomkhulu wayephethe
inkulungwane. **15** Laba yibo abachapha iJordani ngenyanga
yokuqala lapho yayigcwele iphuphuma inkumbi zonke
zayo, baxotsha bonke ababesezigodini ngempumalanga
langentshonalanga. **16** Basebefika bevela ebantwaneni
bakoBhenjamini labakoJuda enqabeni kuDavida. **17** UDavida
wasephuma ukubahlangabeza, waphendula wathi kibo: Uba
lisiza kimi ngokuthula ukungisiza, ngilenhliziyo ehlangene
lani; kodwa uba kuyikunginikela ngenkohliso ezitheni zami,
kungelabubi ezandleni zami, uNkulunkulu wabobaba kakubone,
ajezise. **18** UMoya wasesehlela kuAmasayi inhloko yezinduna,
wasesithi: Singabakho, Davida, silawe, ndodana kaJese!
Ukuthula, ukuthula kube kuwe, lokuthula kube kubasizi
bakho, ngoba uNkulunkulu wakho uyakusiza! UDavida
wasebemukela, wabenza induna zeviyo. **19** Abavela koManase
bahlamukela kuDavida ekufikeni kwakhe lamaFilisti emelene
loSawuli empini. Kodwa kababasizanga, ngoba ababusi
bamaFilisti bamxotsha ngecebo besithi: Ngamakhanda ethu

uzahlamukela enkosini yakhe uSawuli. **20** Ekuyeni kwakhe
eZikilagi kwabalekela kuye abavela koManase: OAdina
loJozabadi loJediyayeli loMikhayeli loJozabadi loElihu loZilethayi,
inhloko zezinkulungwane ababengabakoManase. **21** Bona
basebesiza kanye loDavida bemelene leviyo elihlaselayo,
ngoba bonke babengamaqhawe alamandla, bezinduna
ebuthweni. **22** Ngoba ngesikhathi insuku ngensuku beza
kuDavida ukumnceda baze babe libutho elikhulu njengebutho
likaNkulunkulu. **23** Lala ngamanani ezinhloko ezazihlomele
impi; zeza kuDavida eHebroni ukuphendulela umbuso kaSawuli
kuye, ngokomlomo weNkosi. **24** Abantwana bakoJuda
bethwele isihlangu esikhulu lomkhonto babeyizinkulungwane
eziyisithupha lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili, behlomele impi.
25 Ebantwaneni bakoSimeyoni, amaqhawe alamandla empi,
izinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa lekhulu. **26** Ebantwaneni
bakoLevi, izinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu ayisithupha. **27**
LoJehoyada wayeyisiphathamandla sabakoAroni; kanye laye
kwakulezinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu ayisikhombisa. **28**
LoZadoki ijaha, iqhawe elilamandla; lendlini kayise izinduna
ezingamatshumi amabili. **29** Lebantwaneni bakoBhenjamini,
abafowabo bakaSawuli, izinkulungwane ezintathu; ngoba kuze
kube khathesi ubunengi babo bagcina uthembeko endlini
kaSawuli. **30** Lebantwaneni bakoEfrayimi, izinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili,
amaqhawe alamandla, amadoda alamabizo endlini yaboyise.
31 Lengxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase,
izinkulungwane ezilitshumi leyisificaminwembili, ababeqanjwe
ngamabizo ukuthi beze babeke uDavida abe yinkosi. **32**
Lebantwaneni bakoIsakari, ababelokwazi beqedisisa izikhathi

ukwazi ukuthi uIsrayeli ufanele enzeni, izinhloko zabo
zazingamakhulu amabili, labafowabo bonke babesemlayweni
wazo. **33** KoZebuluni, abaphuma impi, behlela impi
ngazo zonke izikhali zempi, izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu, ukugcina iviyo kungengenhliziyombili. **34**
LakoNafithali, izinduna eziyinkulungwane, labayizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa kanye lazo,
belesihlangu esikhulu lomkhonto. **35** LakwabakoDani, abahlela
impi, izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili
lamakhulu ayisithupha. **36** LakoAsheri, abaphuma ebuthweni,
ukuhlela impi, izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane.
37 Lababevela ngaphetsheya kweJordani, kwabakoRubeni
labakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase, belezikhali zonke
zempi ukuyakulwa, izinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
amabili. **38** Wonke lamadoda empi, angagcina iviyo, afika
eHebroni ngenhliziyo epheleleyo ukubeka uDavida abe yinkosi
phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke; njalo loIsrayeli wonke oseleyo
wayenhliziyonye ukubeka uDavida abe yinkosi. **39** Njalo
baba lapho loDavida insuku ezintathu besidla benatha, ngoba
abafowabo babebalungisele. **40** Futhi lababeseduze labo
kuze kube koIsakari lakoZebuluni lakoNafithali baletha isinkwa
ngabobabhemi langamakamela langezimbongolo langezinkabi,
ukudla, impuphu, izinkwa zomkhiwa, lamahlukuzo ezithelo
zevini ezonyisiweyo, lewayini, lamafutha, lezinkabi, lezimvu,
ngobunengi, ngoba kwakulentokozo koIsrayeli.

13 UDavida wasecebisana lezinduna zezinkulungwane
lezamakhulu laye wonke umphathi. **2** UDavida wasesithi
ebandleni lonke lakoIsrayeli: Uba kulungile kini, njalo kuvela
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu, kasisabalale sithumele kubafowethu

abaseleyo emazweni wonke akoIsrayeli lakubapristi lamaLevi
alabo emizini, emadlelweni, ukuze babuthane kithi. **3**
Besesibuyisa kithi umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu
wethu, ngoba kasiwudinganga ensukwini zikaSawuli. **4** Ibandla
lonke laselisithi kwenziwe njalo, ngoba udaba lwalulungile
emehlweni abo bonke abantu. **5** UDavida wasebuthanisa uIsrayeli
wonke kusukela eShihori yeGibhithe kuze kube sekungeneni
kweHamathi ukuletha umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu usuka
eKiriyathi-Jeyarimi. **6** UDavida loIsrayeli wonke basebesenyukela
eBhahala, eKiriyathi-Jeyarimi eyakoJuda, ukuze benyuse
lapho umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu iNkosi, ehlala phakathi
kwamakherubhi phezu kwawo, lapho ibizo elibizwa khona.
7 Basebewuthwala umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu ngenqola
entsha bewususa endlini kaAbinadaba; njalo oUza loAhiyo
babetshayela leyonqola. **8** UDavida loIsrayeli wonke babedlala-
ke phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngamandla wonke, langengoma,
langamachacho, langezigubhu zezintambo, langezingungu,
langezinsimbi ezincencethayo, langezimpondo. **9** Lapho befika
ebaleni lokubhulela likaKidoni, uUza welula isandla sakhe
ukubamba umtshokotsho, ngoba inkabi zakhubeka. **10** Ulaka
lweNkosi lwaselumvuthela uUza, yamtshaya, ngenxa yokuthi
welulela isandla sakhe emtshokotshweni; wasefela khonapho
phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **11** UDavida wasethukuthela ngoba
iNkosi imfohlele ngokufohla uUza; waseyibiza leyondawo
ngokuthi yiPerezi-Uza, kuze kube lamuhla. **12** UDavida
wasemesaba uNkulunkulu ngalolosuku, esithi: Ngizawuletha
njani kimi umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu? **13** Ngakho uDavida
kawulethanga umtshokotsho kuye emzini kaDavida, kodwa
wawuphambulela endlini kaObedi-Edoma umGithi. **14** Ngakho

umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu wahlala kwabendlu kaObedi-Edoma endlini yakhe inyanga ezintathu. INkosi yasibusisa indlu kaObedi-Edoma lakho konke ayelakho.

14 UHiramu inkosi yeTire wasethuma izithunywa kuDavida, lezigodo zemisedari lababazi bamatshe lababazi bezigodo ukumakhela indlu. **2** UDavida wasesazi ukuthi iNkosi yayimmisile ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli, ngoba umbuso wakhe wawuphakanyiselwe phezulu ngenxa yabantu bayo uIsrayeli. **3** UDavida wasethatha abanye abafazi eJerusalema; uDavida wasezala amanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **4** Lala ngamabizo abantwana aba labo eJerusalema: OShamuwa, loShobabi, uNathani, loSolomoni, **5** loIbihari, loElishuwa, loEliphaleti, **6** loNoga, loNefegi, loJafiya, **7** loElishama, loBeyeliyada, loElifaleti. **8** AmaFilisti esezwile ukuthi uDavida ugcotshiwe ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke, wonke amaFilisti enyuka ukudinga uDavida; uDavida ekuzwa waphuma ukuyamelana lawo. **9** AmaFilisti asefika azisabalalisa esihotsheni seRefayimi. **10** UDavida wasebuza kuNkulunkulu esithi: Ngenyukele yini kumaFilisti? Uzawanikela esandleni sami yini? INkosi yasisithi kuye: Yenyuka, ngoba ngizawanikela esandleni sakho. **11** Basebesenyukela eBhali-Perazimi, uDavida wawatshaya lapho; uDavida wasesithi: UNkulunkulu ufohlele ezitheni zami ngesandla sami njengokufohla kwamanzi. Ngenxa yalokhu babiza leyondawo ngokuthi yiBhali-Perazimi. **12** Asetshiya onkulunkulu bawo lapho, uDavida wasesithi kabatshiswe ngomlilo. **13** AmaFilisti asebuya ezisabalalisa esihotsheni futhi. **14** Lapho uDavida ebuza futhi kuNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wathi kuye: Ungenyukeli ngemva kwawo, agombolozele usuka kiwo, uze kuwo maqondana lezihlahla zebhalisamu. **15** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho

usizwa umsindo wokuhamba ezihlokweni zezihlahla zebhalisamu,
ubusuphumela empini, ngoba uNkulunkulu uzabe esephume
phambi kwakho ukutshaya ibutho lamaFilisti. **16** Ngakho uDavida
wenza njengoba uNkulunkulu emlayile; basebetshaya ibutho
lamaFilisti kusukela eGibeyoni kwaze kwaba seGezeri. **17**
Njalo ibizo likaDavida laphumela kuwo wonke amazwe; iNkosi
yasibeka ukwesabeka kwakhe phezu kwazo zonke izizwe.

15 Wasezenzela izindlu emzini kaDavida, walungisela
umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu indawo, wawumisela ithente. **2**
Ngalesosikhathi uDavida wathi: Kakho ongathwala umtshokotsho
kaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwamaLevi, ngoba yiwo iNkosi
eyawakhethela ukuthwala umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu,
lokuyikhonza kuze kube nininini. **3** UDavida wasebuthanisa
uIsrayeli wonke eJerusalema ukuze benyuse umtshokotsho
weNkosi endaweni yawo ayeyilungisele wona. **4** UDavida
wasebuthanisa amadodana kaAroni lamaLevi. **5** Kumadodana
kaKohathi, uUriyeli induna, labafowabo, ikhulu lamatshumi
amabili. **6** Kumadodana kaMerari, uAsaya induna, labafowabo,
amakhulu amabili lamatshumi amabili. **7** Kumadodana
kaGerishoni, uJoweli induna, labafowabo, ikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu. **8** Kumadodana kaElizafani, uShemaya induna,
labafowabo, amakhulu amabili. **9** Kumadodana kaHebroni,
uEliyeli induna, labafowabo, amatshumi ayisificaminwembili.
10 Kumadodana kaUziyeli, uAminadaba induna, labafowabo,
ikhulu letshumi lambili. **11** UDavida wasebiza oZadoki
loAbhiyatha abapristi, lamaLevi, oUriyeli, uAsaya, loJoweli,
uShemaya, loEliyeli, loAminadaba. **12** Wasesithi kubo: Lizinhloko
zaboyise bamaLevi; zingcweliseni lina labafowenu ukuze
lenyuse umtshokotsho weNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli endaweni

engiyilungisele wona. **13** Ngoba lina lalingekho kuqala, iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu yafohlela kithi, ngoba singayidinganga
ngokwesimiso. **14** Ngakho abapristi lamaLevi bazingcwelisa
ukwenyusa umtshokotsho weNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **15**
Abantwana bamaLevi basebethwala umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu,
njengokulaya kukaMozisi ngokwelizwi leNkosi, emahlombe abo
ngemijabo phezu kwabo. **16** UDavida wasesithi ezinduneni
zamaLevi zimise abafowabo, abahlabeleli, lezinto zokuhlabelela
lezigubhu zezintambo lamachacho lezinsimbi ezincencethayo,
bazizwakalise, ngokuphakamisa ilizwi ngentokozo. **17** AmaLevi
asemisa uHemani indodana kaJoweli, lakubafowabo uAsafi
indodana kaBerekiya, lemadodaneni kaMerari abafowabo
uEthani indodana kaKushaya. **18** Njalo kanye labo
abafowabo besigaba sesibili: OZekhariya, uBeni, loJahaziyeli,
loShemiramothi, loJehiyeli, loUni, uEliyabi, loBhenaya,
loMahaseya, loMathithiya, loElifelehu, loMikineya, loObedi-
Edoma, loJeyiyeli, abalindi bamasango. **19** Abahlabeleli oHemani,
uAsafi, loEthani bazizwakalisa-ke ngensimbi ezincencethayo
zethusi. **20** LoZekhariya loAziyeli loShemiramothi loJehiyeli
loUni loEliyabi loMahaseya loBhenaya belezigubhu zezintambo
ngeAlamothi. **21** LoMathithiya loElifelehu loMikineya loObedi-
Edoma loJeyiyeli loAzaziya belamachacho ngeSheminithi
ukukhokhela. **22** LoKenaniya induna yamaLevi emthwalweni,
wafundisa ngokuhlabelela ngoba wayeyingcitshi. **23** LoBerekiya
loElkana babengabagcini bamasango omtshokotsho. **24**
LoShebaniya loJoshafati loNethaneli loAmasayi loZekhariya
loBhenaya loEliyezeri abapristi bakhalisa izimpondo phambi
komtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu. LoObedi-Edoma loJehiya
babengabagcinimasango bomtshokotsho. **25** Kwasekusithi

uDavida labadala bakoIsrayeli lenduna zezinkulungwane
bahamba ukwenyusa umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi
uvela endlini kaObedi-Edoma ngentokozo. **26** Kwasekusithi
uNkulunkulu ewasiza amaLevi ayewuthwele umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano seNkosi, banikela umhlatshelo wamajongosi
ayisikhombisa lenqama eziyisikhombisa. **27** Njalo uDavida
wayegqoke isembatho selembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, lawo
wonke amaLevi ayewuthwele umtshokotsho labahlabeleli
loKenaniya induna yomthwalo wabahlabeleli; uDavida-ke
wayegqoke i-efodi yelembu elicolekileyo. **28** Ngakho
uIsrayeli wonke wawenyusa umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi ngokumemeza langokukhala kophondo lwenqama,
langezimpondo, langezinsimbi ezincencethayo, besenza umsindo
ngezigubhu zezintambo lamachacho. **29** Kwasekusithi lapho
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi ufika emzini kaDavida,
uMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli walunguza ngewindi wabona
inkosi uDavida esina edlala, wamdelela enhliziyweni yakhe.

16 Basebewuletha umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu, bawumisa
phakathi kwethente uDavida ayelimisele wona; basebenikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **2** UDavida eseqedile ukunikela umnikelo
wokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula wababusisa abantu ebizweni
leNkosi. **3** Wasesabela wonke umuntu wakoIsrayeli kusukela
kowesilisa kuze kube kowesifazana, kwaba ngulowo lalowo
isinkwa esisodwa, leqatha lenyama, lesinkwa sezithelo zevini
ezonyisiweyo. **4** Wasemisa izikhonzi kumaLevi phambi
komtshokotsho weNkosi, ngitsho ukukhumbula lokubonga
lokudumisa iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **5** UAsafi inhloko,
lowesibili kuye uZekhariya, uJeyiyeli, loShemiramothi,

loJehiyeli, loMathithiya, loEliyabi, loBhenaya, loObedi-Edoma,
loJeyiyeli belezinto zezigubhu zezintambo njalo lamachacho;
uAsafi wasezizwakalisa ngezinsimbi ezincencethayo; **6**
loBhenaya loJahaziyeli abapristi ngezimpondo njalonjalo
phambi komtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu.
7 Ngalesosikhathi ngalolosuku uDavida wanika kuqala
lesisihlabelelo ukudumisa iNkosi ngesandla sikaAsafi
labafowabo: **8** Bongani iNkosi, libize ibizo layo, lazise phakathi
kwabantu izenzo zayo. **9** Hlabelelani kuyo, liyihubele amahubo,
lilandise ngezenzo zayo ezimangalisayo. **10** Zincomeni ebizweni
layo elingcwele, kayithokoze inhliziyo yabo abadinga iNkosi. **11**
Dingani iNkosi lamandla ayo, lidinge ubuso bayo njalonjalo.
12 Khumbulani izimangaliso zayo eyazenzayo, izibonakaliso
zayo, lezahlulelo zomlomo wayo, **13** nzalo kaIsrayeli inceku
yayo, bantwana bakaJakobe, abakhethiweyo bayo. **14** IyiNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu; izahlulelo zayo zisemhlabeni wonke.
15 Khumbulani isivumelwano sayo kuze kube nininini, ilizwi
eyalilaya kuzinkulungwane zezizukulwana, **16** eyasenza
loAbrahama, lesifungo sakhe kuIsaka, **17** eyasiqinisa lakuJakobe
saba yisimiso, kuIsrayeli saba yisivumelwano esilaphakade,
18 isithi: Ngizakunika ilizwe leKhanani, inkatho yelifa lakho.
19 Lapho lalibalutshwana ngenani, yebo libalutshwana, njalo
liyizihambi kulo. **20** Basebezula besuka esizweni besiya
esizweni, besuka embusweni besiya kwabanye abantu. **21**
Kayivumelanga muntu ukubacindezela; yebo yakhuza amakhosi
ngenxa yabo: **22** Lingathinti abagcotshiweyo bami, lingoni
abaprofethi bami. **23** Hlabelelani eNkosini, mhlaba wonke,
litshumayele insuku ngensuku usindiso lwayo. **24** Landisani
udumo lwayo phakathi kwezizwe, izimangaliso zayo phakathi

kwabantu bonke. **25** Ngoba yinkulu iNkosi, ifanele ukudunyiswa
kakhulu, iyesabeka phezu kwabonkulunkulu bonke. **26** Ngoba
bonke onkulunkulu bezizwe bayizithombe; kodwa iNkosi yenza
amazulu. **27** Udumo lenkazimulo kuphambi kwayo, amandla
lentokozo kusendaweni yayo. **28** Inikeni iNkosi, zizukulwana
zezizwe, inikeni iNkosi udumo lamandla. **29** Inikeni iNkosi udumo
lwebizo layo, lethani umnikelo lize phambi kwayo. Ikhonzeni
iNkosi ebuhleni bobungcwele. **30** Lithuthumele phambi kwayo,
mhlaba wonke; njalo umhlaba uzaqiniswa, kawuyikunyikinyeka.
31 Kawathokoze amazulu, lomhlaba ujabule, kabatsho phakathi
kwezizwe ukuthi: INkosi iyabusa. **32** Kaluhlokome ulwandle
lokugcwala kwalo, iganga kalithabe lakho konke okukulo. **33**
Khona zizahlabelela ngentokozo izihlahla zehlathi phambi
kweNkosi, ngoba iyeza ukwahlulela umhlaba. **34** Bongani iNkosi
ngoba ilungile, ngoba umusa wayo umi kuze kube phakade. **35**
Lithi futhi: Sisindise, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwethu, usibuthe
usikhulule ezizweni, ukuze sibonge ibizo lakho elingcwele,
sizincome kudumo lwakho. **36** Kayibusiswe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade. Bonke abantu
basebesithi: Ameni. Basebeyidumisa iNkosi. **37** Wasetshiya
lapho phambi komtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi oAsafi
labafowabo ukukhonza phambi komtshokotsho njalonjalo
njengodaba losuku ngosuku lwalo. **38** LoObedi-Edoma kanye
labafowabo, abangamatshumi ayisithupha lesificaminwembili;
uObedi-Edoma indodana kaJeduthuni loHosa babengabagcini
bamasango. **39** LoZadoki umpristi labafowabo abapristi
phambi kwethabhanekele leNkosi endaweni ephakemeyo
eyayiseGibeyoni, **40** ukuze banikele iminikelo yokutshiswa
eNkosini phezu kwelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa njalonjalo

ekuseni lakusihlwa, lanjengakho konke okubhaliweyo emlayweni
weNkosi, eyawulaya uIsrayeli. **41** Njalo kanye labo oHemani
loJeduthuni labanye ababekhethiwe abamiswa ngamabizo
ukubonga iNkosi, ngoba umusa wayo umi kuze kube phakade.
42 Njalo kanye labo oHemani loJeduthuni babelezimpondo
lezinsimbi ezincencethayo zalabo abazizwakalisayo, lezinto
zokuhlabelela zikaNkulunkulu. Lamadodana kaJeduthuni
ayesesangweni. **43** Basebehamba bonke abantu, ngulowo
lalowo waya endlini yakhe. UDavida wasebuyela ukubusisa indlu
yakhe.

17 Kwasekusithi uDavida esehlezi endlini yakhe, uDavida
wathi kuNathani umprofethi: Khangela, mina ngihlala endlini
yemisedari, kodwa umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi
ungaphansi kwamakhetheni. **2** UNathani wasesithi kuDavida:
Yenza konke okusenhliziyweni yakho, ngoba uNkulunkulu ulawe.
3 Kodwa kwathi ngabona lobobusuku ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lafika
kuNathani, lisithi: **4** Hamba utshele uDavida inceku yami:
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Wena kawuyikungakhela indlu yokuhlala. **5**
Ngoba kangihlalanga endlini kusukela osukwini engenyusa ngalo
uIsrayeli kuze kube lamuhla, kodwa ngasuka ethenteni ngaya
ethenteni njalo ngasuka ethabhanekeleni ngaya kwelinye. **6** Loba
ngaphi engihambe khona loIsrayeli wonke ngake ngakhuluma
ilizwi yini komunye wabahluleli bakoIsrayeli, engabalaya ukwelusa
abantu bami ngisithi: Yini lingangakhelanga indlu yemisedari?
7 Ngakho-ke uzakutsho njalo encekwini yami uDavida uthi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Mina ngakuthatha esibayeni
sezimvu ekulandeleni izimvu ukuze ube ngumbusi phezu
kwabantu bami uIsrayeli. **8** Njalo ngaba lawe loba ngaphi oya
khona, ngaquma zonke izitha zakho zasuka phambi kwakho,

ngakwenzela ibizo njengebizo labakhulu abasemhlabeni. **9** Njalo
ngizabamisela indawo abantu bami uIsrayeli, ngibagxumeke
ukuze bahlale endaweni yabo, bangabe besanyikinywa;
labantwana bobubi kabasayikubamotsha njengakuqala, **10**
njalo kusukela kulezonsuku engalaya abahluleli ukuthi babe
phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli; ngazehlisela phansi zonke
izitha zakho; njalo ngiyakutshela ukuthi iNKOSI izakwakhela
indlu. **11** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho insuku zakho sezigcwalisekile
ukuthi uhambe laboyihlo, ngizavusa inzalo yakho emva kwakho,
ezavela emadodaneni akho, ngiqinise umbuso wayo. **12**
Yena uzangakhela indlu, ngizaqinisa isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
kuze kube nininini. **13** Mina ngizakuba nguyise, yena abe
yindodana yami; njalo kangiyikususa uthandolomusa wami
kuye njengalokho ngalususa kulowo owayengaphambi kwakho.
14 Kodwa ngizamqinisa endlini yami lembusweni wami kuze
kube nininini, lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sizaqiniswa kuze
kube nininini. **15** Njengawo wonke lamazwi lanjengawo wonke
lumbono, ngokunjalo uNathani wakhuluma kuDavida. **16**
Inkosi uDavida yasingena yahlala phambi kweNkosi, yathi:
Mina ngingubani, Nkosi Nkulunkulu, lendlu yami iyini, ukuthi
ungilethe kuze kube lapha? **17** Lokhu bekukuncinyane
emehlweni akho, Nkulunkulu; usukhulumile ngendlu yenceku
yakho kusesekhatshana, wangibona ngokwesikhundla somuntu
ophakemeyo, Nkosi Nkulunkulu. **18** UDavida angenzani okunye
kuwe ngodumo lwenceku yakho? Ngoba wena uyayazi inceku
yakho. **19** Nkosi, ngenxa yenceku yakho langokwenhliziyo
yakho wenzile zonke lezizinto ezinkulu ukwazisa zonke lezizinto
ezinkulu. **20** Nkosi, kakho onjengawe, njalo kakho uNkulunkulu
ngaphandle kwakho, njengakho konke esikuzwileyo ngendlebe

zethu. **21** Njalo ngubani onjengabantu bakho uIsrayeli, isizwe esisodwa emhlabeni, uNkulunkulu owayazihlengela sona sibe ngabantu, ukuzenzela ibizo ngezenzo ezinkulu lezesabekayo, ngokuxotsha elifeni izizwe ukuzisusa phambi kwabantu bakho owabahlenga eGibhithe? **22** Ngoba wenza abantu bakho uIsrayeli ukuthi babe ngabantu bakho kuze kube nininini; lawe Nkosi waba nguNkulunkulu wabo. **23** Khathesi-ke, Nkosi, ilizwi owalikhuluma ngenceku yakho langendlu yayo kaliqiniswe kuze kube nininini, wenze njengokukhuluma kwakho. **24** Yebo kaliqiniswe, lebizo lakho kalibe likhulu kuze kube nininini, kuthiwa: INkosi yamabandla inguNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, nguNkulunkulu koIsrayeli; lendlu kaDavida inceku yakho kayimiswe phambi kwakho. **25** Ngoba wena, Nkulunkulu wami, wembule endlebeni yenceku yakho ukuthi uzayakhela indlu; ngenxa yalokho inceku yakho ithole enhliziyweni ukukhuleka phambi kwakho. **26** Khathesi-ke, Nkosi, wena unguye uNkulunkulu, ukhulume lokhu okuhle ngenceku yakho. **27** Khathesi-ke, kukuthokozisile ukubusisa indlu yenceku yakho ukuze ibe phambi kwakho kuze kube nininini; ngoba, wena Nkosi, uyabusisa, njalo izabusiswa kuze kube nini lanini.

18 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho uDavida watshaya amaFilisti, wawehlisela phansi, wathatha iGathi lemizana yayo ekususa esandleni samaFilisti. **2** Watshaya loMowabi; amaMowabi asesiba zinceku zikaDavida, aletha umthelo. **3** UDavida watshaya loHadadezeri inkosi yeZoba kuze kube seHamathi lapho esiyamisa amandla akhe emfuleni iYufrathi. **4** UDavida wasethumba kuye inqola eziyinkulungwane, labamabhiza abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, lamadoda ahamba ngenyawo azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili; uDavida

wasequma imisipha yawo wonke amabhiza enqola, kodwa
watshiya kuwo amabhiza enqola alikhulu. **5** Lapho amaSiriya
eDamaseko eza ukusiza uHadadezeri inkosi yeZoba, uDavida
watshaya kumaSiriya amadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lambili. **6** UDavida wasebeka amabutho enqaba eSiriya
yeDamaseko; amaSiriya asesiba zinceku zikaDavida, aletha
umthelo. Ngokunjalo iNkosi yamsindisa uDavida loba ngaphi aya
khona. **7** UDavida wasethatha izihlangu zegolide ezaziphezu
kwenceku zikaHadadezeri, waziletha eJerusalema. **8** Njalo
eTibhathi leKuni, imizi kaHadadezeri, uDavida wathatha ithusi
elinengi kakhulu; uSolomoni enza ngalo ulwandle lwethusi,
lezinsika, lezitsha zethusi. **9** UTowu inkosi yeHamathi esizwa
ukuthi uDavida utshayile ibutho lonke likaHadadezeri inkosi
yeZoba, **10** wathuma uHadoramu indodana yakhe enkosini
uDavida ukuyibuza impilakahle lokuyibusisa, ngenxa yokuthi ilwe
loHadadezeri yamtshaya, (ngoba uHadadezeri wayengumuntu
wezimpi esilwa loTowu), elezitsha zonke zegolide lezesiliva
lezethusi. **11** Lalezo inkosi uDavida yazehlukanisela uJehova
kanye lesiliva legolide eyakuletha kuvela ezizweni zonke,
eEdoma, lakoMowabi, lebantwaneni bakoAmoni, lakumaFilisti,
lakumaAmaleki. **12** UAbishayi indodana kaZeruya wasetshaya
amaEdoma esihotsheni setshwayi, izinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lesificaminwembili. **13** Wasebeka amabutho enqaba eEdoma;
wonke amaEdoma asesiba zinceku zikaDavida. Ngokunjalo
iNkosi yamsindisa uDavida loba ngaphi aya khona. **14** UDavida
wabusa-ke phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke, wayesenza isahlulelo
lokulunga kubo bonke abantu bakhe. **15** Njalo uJowabi indodana
kaZeruya wayephezu kwebutho; loJehoshafathi indodana
kaAhiludi wayengumabhalane; **16** loZadoki indodana kaAhitubi

loAbhimeleki indodana kaAbhiyatha babengabapristi; loShavisha
wayengumbhali; **17** loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada wayephezu
kwamaKerethi lamaPelethi; lamadodana kaDavida ayezinhloko
eceleni kwenkosi.

19 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho uNahashi inkosi yamaAmoni
wafa, indodana yakhe yasisiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **2**
UDavida wasesithi: Ngizamenzela umusa uHanuni indodana
kaNahashi, ngoba uyise wangenzela umusa. UDavida
wasethuma izithunywa ukuyamduduza ngoyise. Izinceku
zikaDavida zasezifika elizweni labantwana bakoAmoni kuHanuni
ukumduduza. **3** Kodwa iziphathamandla zabantwana bakoAmoni
zathi kuHanuni: Kambe uDavida uyamhlonipha uyihlo emehlweni
akho, ngoba ethume abaduduzi kuwe? Izinceku zakhe kazizanga
kuwe yini ukuphenya lokuchitha lokuhlola ilizwe? **4** Ngakho
uHanuni wathatha izinceku zikaDavida wazigela waquma
izembatho zazo kungxenye kuze kube sezibunu zazo, waziyekela
zahamba. **5** Basebehamba bamtshela uDavida ngalawomadoda;
wasethuma ukuwahlangabeza, ngoba amadoda ayelenhloni
kakhulu; inkosi yasisithi: Hlalani eJeriko zize zihlume izindevu
zenu, beselibuya. **6** Abantwana bakoAmoni sebebonile ukuthi
sebelevumba kuDavida, uHanuni labantwana bakoAmoni
bathumela amathalenta esiliva ayinkulungwane ukuziqhatshela
izinqola labagadi bamabhiza eMesopotamiya leSiriya-Mahaka
leZoba. **7** Basebeziqhatshela inqola ezizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu lambili lenkosi yeMahaka labantu
bayo; basebesiza bamisa inkamba phambi kweMedeba;
abantwana bakoAmoni basebebuthana bevela emizini yabo,
beza empini. **8** UDavida esezwile wathuma uJowabi lebutho
lonke lamaqhawe. **9** Abantwana bakoAmoni basebephuma

bahlela impi esangweni lomuzi, lamakhosi ayezile ayewodwa
egangeni. **10** UJowabi esebonile ukuthi impondo zebutho
zimelene laye ngaphambili langemuva, wakhetha kuwo wonke
umkhethwa koIsrayeli, wabahlela ukumelana lamaSiriya.
11 Labaseleyo babantu wabanikela esandleni sikaAbishayi
umfowabo; basebezihlela ukumelana labantwana bakoAmoni.
12 Wasesithi: Uba amaSiriya engikhulela, uzakuba lusizo lwami;
kodwa uba abantwana bakoAmoni bekukhulela, ngizakusiza.
13 Bana lesibindi, siziqinise ngenxa yabantu bakithi langenxa
yemizi kaNkulunkulu wethu; leNkosi kayenze okuhle emehlweni
ayo. **14** UJowabi labantu ababelaye basebesondela phambi
kwamaSiriya ukuya empini; asebaleka phambi kwakhe. **15**
Abantwana bakoAmoni sebebona ukuthi amaSiriya ayabaleka,
babaleka labo phambi kukaAbishayi umfowabo, bangena emzini.
UJowabi wasengena eJerusalema. **16** AmaSiriya esebonile
ukuthi atshayiwe phambi kukaIsrayeli athuma izithunywa
akhupha amaSiriya ayengaphetsheya komfula. LoShofaki induna
yebutho likaHadadezeri wayephambi kwawo. **17** Esetsheliwe
uDavida, wabuthanisa uIsrayeli wonke, wachapha iJordani,
wafika kibo, wahlela ibutho limelene lawo. UDavida esehlele
impi ukumelana lamaSiriya, alwa laye. **18** Kodwa amaSiriya
abaleka phambi kukaIsrayeli; uDavida wasebulala kumaSiriya
abezinqola abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, lamadoda
ahamba ngenyawo azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane,
wabulala loShofaki induna yebutho. **19** Izinceku zikaHadadezeri
sezibonile ukuthi zitshayiwe phambi kukaIsrayeli, zenza ukuthula
loDavida, zamsebenzela. Ngakho amaSiriya kawafunanga
ukusiza abantwana bakoAmoni futhi.

20 Kwasekusithi ngesikhathi sokuthwasa komnyaka,
ngesikhathi amakhosi aphuma ngaso, uJowabi wakhokhela
amaqhawe ebutho, wachitha ilizwe labantwana bakoAmoni,
weza wavimbezela iRaba. Kodwa uDavida wasala eJerusalema.
UJowabi waseyitshaya iRaba, wayichitha. **2** UDavida wathatha
umqhele wenkosi yabo wawususa ekhanda layo, wawuthola
ulesisindo sethalenta legolide, laphakathi kwawo kulelitshe
eliligugu, wasubekwa ekhanda likaDavida. Wasekhupha
impango enengi kakhulu emzini. **3** Wakhupha abantu
ababephakathi kwawo, wabaquma ngesaha, langamapiki
ensimbi, langamahloka. Wenza njalo-ke uDavida kuyo
yonke imizi yabantwana bakoAmoni; uDavida wasebuyela
eJerusalema labo bonke abantu. **4** Kwasekusithi emva
kwalokho kwavuka impi lamaFilisti eGezeri; ngalesosikhathi
uSibekayi umHushathi watshaya uSiphayi owabantwana
besiqhwaga; asesehliselwa phansi. **5** Kwasekusiba khona
impi futhi lamaFilisti; uElihanani indodana kaJayiri wasetshaya
uLahimi umfowabo kaGoliyathi umGithi, oluthi lomkhonto wakhe
lwalungangogodo lwabeluki. **6** Kwabuye kwaba khona futhi
impi eGathi lapho okwakukhona umuntu omude owayeleminwe
lamazwane kuyisithupha lesithupha, amatshumi amabili lane;
laye futhi wazalwa yisiqhwaga. **7** Eseyisa uIsrayeli, uJonathani
indodana kaShimeya, umfowabo kaDavida, wamtshaya. **8** Laba
bazalelwa isiqhwaga eGathi; basebesiwa ngesandla sikaDavida
langesandla sezinceku zakhe.

21 USathane wasesukuma emelana loIsrayeli, wavusa
uDavida ukuthi abale uIsrayeli. **2** Ngakho uDavida wathi
kuJowabi lakubabusi babantu: Hambani libale uIsrayeli kusukela
eBherishebha kuze kufike koDani, lilethe kimi ukuze ngazi

inani labo. **3** UJowabi wasesithi: INkosi kayandise ebantwini
bayo njengoba benjalo ngokulikhulu. Nkosi yami, nkosi, abasizo
bonke yini izinceku zenkosi yami? Inkosi yami ikufunelani
lokhu? Izakuba licala ngani kuIsrayeli? **4** Kodwa ilizwi
lenkosi laba lamandla phezu kukaJowabi. Ngakho uJowabi
waphuma, wahambahamba phakathi kukaIsrayeli wonke;
wafika eJerusalema. **5** UJowabi wasenika uDavida inani
lokubalwa kwabantu. Njalo wonke uIsrayeli wayengamadoda
azinkulungwane ezizinkulungwane lezinkulungwane ezilikhulu
ahwatsha inkemba; loJuda wayengamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane lamatshumi ayisikhombisa ahwatsha
inkemba. **6** Kodwa uLevi loBhenjamini kababalanga phakathi
kwabo, ngoba ilizwi lenkosi lalinengeka kuJowabi. **7** Njalo
kwaba kubi emehlweni kaNkulunkulu mayelana lalindaba;
ngakho wamtshaya uIsrayeli. **8** UDavida wasesithi kuNkulunkulu:
Ngonile kakhulu ngoba ngenze linto. Kodwa khathesi, ake
wedlulise ububi benceku yakho, ngoba ngenze ngobuthutha
obukhulu. **9** INkosi yasikhuluma kuGadi umboni kaDavida isithi:
10 Hamba ukhulume kuDavida uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Mina
ngikubekela okuthathu; zikhethele okunye kukho engizakwenza
kuwe. **11** UGadi wasefika kuDavida wathi kuye: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Zikhethele: **12** Kumbe iminyaka emithathu yendlala;
loba inyanga ezintathu uqedwa ebusweni bezitha zakho
lenkemba yezitha zakho ikufice; kumbe insuku ezintathu inkemba
yeNkosi, ngitsho umatshayabhuqe wesifo, elizweni, lengilosi
yeNkosi ichitha kuwo wonke umngcele wakoIsrayeli. Ngakho-ke
bona ukuthi yimpendulo bani engizayibuyisela kongithumileyo.
13 UDavida wasesithi kuGadi: Ngicindezelwe kakhulu; ake
ngiwele esandleni seNkosi, ngoba izisa zayo zinengi kakhulu;

kodwa kangingaweli esandleni somuntu. **14** Ngakho iNkosi
yathuma umatshayabhuqe wesifo koIsrayeli; kwasekusiwa
abantu abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **15**
UNkulunkulu wasethuma ingilosi eJerusalema ukuyibhubhisa;
njalo isayibhubhisa, iNkosi yabona yazisola ngalobobubi, yasisithi
kuyo ingilosi ebhubhisayo: Kwanele, khathesi buyisa isandla
sakho. Ingilosi yeNkosi yayimi-ke ebaleni lokubhulela likaOrinani
umJebusi. **16** UDavida wasephakamisa amehlo akhe, wabona
ingilosi yeNkosi imi phakathi komhlaba lamazulu lenkemba yayo
ehwatshiweyo esandleni sayo iyelulele phezu kweJerusalema.
UDavida labadala begqoke-ke amasaka bathi mbo ngobuso
babo. **17** UDavida wasesithi kuNkulunkulu: Kakusimi yini othe
kababale abantu? Yebo yimi owonileyo owenze okubi sibili.
Kodwa lezizimvu zenzeni? Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami, isandla
sakho ake sibe phezu kwami laphezu kwendlu kababa, kodwa
hatshi phezu kwabantu bakho ukuthi bahlutshwe. **18** Ingilosi
yeNkosi yasisithi kuGadi katshele uDavida ukuthi uDavida
kenyuke ayekwakhela iNkosi ilathi ebaleni lokubhulela likaOrinani
umJebusi. **19** UDavida wasesenyuka ngelizwi likaGadi alikhuluma
ngebizo leNkosi. **20** UOrinani enyemukula wabona ingilosi;
lamadodana akhe amane ayelaye acatsha. UOrinani wayebhula-
ke ingqoloyi. **21** UDavida esefika kuOrinani, uOrinani wakhangela
wambona uDavida, waphuma ebaleni lokubhulela, wakhothamela
uDavida ngobuso emhlabathini. **22** UDavida wasesithi kuOrinani:
Nginika indawo yebala lokubhulela ukuze ngakhele iNkosi
ilathi kuyo; nginike yona ngemali egcweleyo, ukuze inhlupheko
imiswe ebantwini. **23** UOrinani wasesithi kuDavida: Zithathele,
inkosi yami inkosi kayenze okuhle emehlweni ayo; khangela,
ngiyanika inkabi zibe yiminikelo yokutshiswa, lezimbulo

zibe zinkuni, lengqoloyi ibe ngumnikelo wokudla. Ngiyanika
konke. **24** Kodwa inkosi uDavida yathi kuOrinani: Hatshi,
kodwa ngizathenga lokuthenga ngemali egcweleyo; ngoba
kangiyikuthathela iNkosi okwakho, loba nginikele iminikelo
yokutshiswa ngaphandle kwentengo. **25** UDavida wasemnika
uOrinani ngaleyondawo amashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha
egolide ngesisindo. **26** UDavida waseyakhela khona iNkosi
ilathi, wanikela iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula,
wayibiza iNkosi; yasimphendula ngomlilo ovela emazulwini
phezu kwelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa. **27** INkosi yasilaya
ingilosi; yasibuyisela inkemba yayo esikhwameni sayo. **28**
Ngalesosikhathi uDavida esebonile ukuthi iNkosi imphendule
ebaleni lokubhulela likaOrinani umJebusi, wanikela khona
imihlatshelo. **29** Ngoba ithabhanekele leNkosi uMozisi ayelenze
enkangala lelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa ngalesosikhathi
kwakusendaweni ephakemeyo eGibeyoni. **30** Kodwa uDavida
wayengelakho ukuhamba phambi kwalo ukudinga uNkulunkulu,
ngoba wethuswa yinkemba yengilosi yeNkosi.

22 UDavida wasesithi: Le yindlu yeNkosi uNkulunkulu, laleli
lilathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa kaIsrayeli. **2** UDavida waselaya
ukubuthanisa abezizweni ababeselizweni lakoIsrayeli; wamisa
ababazi bamatshe ukuthi babaze amatshe alungisiweyo
okwakha indlu kaNkulunkulu. **3** UDavida waselungisa insimbi
enengi kakhulu yezipikili zezivalo zamasango leyokuhlanganisa;
lethusi elinengi kakhulu elalingelakulinganiswa ngesisindo; **4**
lezigodo zemisedari ezingelakubalwa; ngoba amaSidoni lamaTire
amlethela uDavida izigodo zemisedari ezinengi kakhulu. **5**
UDavida wasesithi: USolomoni indodana yami ungumfana,
ubuthakathaka, lendlu ezakwakhelwa iNkosi kumele yenziwe

ibe nkulu kakhulu, ibe lebizo ibe lodumo emazweni wonke.
Ngakho ngizayilungiselela. UDavida waselungiselela kakhulu
phambi kokufa kwakhe. **6** Wasebiza uSolomoni indodana yakhe,
wamlaya ukuthi akhele iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli indlu.
7 UDavida wasesithi kuSolomoni: Ndodana yami, mina-ke,
kwakusenhliziyweni yami ukwakhela ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wami indlu. **8** Kodwa ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi lisithi: Uchithe
igazi elinengi, walawula izimpi ezinkulu; kawuyikwakhela ibizo
lami indlu, ngoba uchithe igazi elinengi emhlabeni phambi
kwami. **9** Khangela, uzazalelwa indodana ezakuba ngumuntu
wokuphumula; njalo ngizayiphumuza ezitheni zayo zonke
inhlangothi zonke: Ngoba ibizo layo lizakuba nguSolomoni, njalo
ngizanika ukuthula lokuphumula phezu kukaIsrayeli ensukwini
zakhe. **10** Yena uzakwakhela ibizo lami indlu. Yena-ke uzakuba
yindodana yami, lami ngibe nguyise; ngiqinise isihlalo sakhe
sobukhosi phezu kukaIsrayeli kuze kube nininini. **11** Khathesi,
ndodana yami, iNkosi ibe lawe, njalo uphumelele wakhe indlu
yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, njengokutsho kwayo ngawe.
12 Kuphela iNkosi ikunike inhlakanipho lokuqedisisa, ikulaye
ngoIsrayeli, ukuze ulondoloze umlayo weNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho. **13** Khona uzaphumelela, uba unanzelela ukwenza
izimiso lezahlulelo iNkosi eyakulaya uMozisi ngoIsrayeli;
qina, ube lesibindi; ungesabi, ungatshaywa luvalo. **14**
Khangela-ke, ekuhluphekeni kwami ngilungisele indlu yeNkosi
amathalenta egolide ayizinkulungwane ezilikhulu, lamathalenta
esiliva ayizinkulungwane eziyinkulungwane, lethusi lensimbi
okungelakulinganiswa ngesisindo, ngoba kunengi kakhulu;
ngilungise lezigodo lamatshe. Uzakwengezelela-ke kukho. **15**
Njalo ulezisebenzi ezinengi, ababazi bamatshe, lezingcitshi

zamatshe lezezigodo, layo yonke indoda ehlakaniphileyo kuwo
wonke umsebenzi. **16** Kakulanani legolide, lelesiliva, lelethusi,
lelensimbi. Sukuma usebenze; njalo iNkosi ibe lawe! **17** UDavida
waselaya zonke izinduna zakoIsrayeli ukusiza uSolomoni
indodana yakhe, esithi: **18** INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu kayilani
yini? Kambe kayilinikanga yini ukuphumula inhlangothi zonke?
Ngoba inikele abahlali belizwe esandleni sami, lelizwe lehliselwe
phansi phambi kweNkosi laphambi kwabantu bayo. **19** Khathesi
misani inhliziyo yenu lomphefumulo wenu ukudinga iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu. Sukumani-ke lakhe indawo engcwele yeNkosi
uNkulunkulu, ukungenisa umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi
lezitsha ezingcwele zikaNkulunkulu endlini eyakhelwe ibizo
leNkosi.

23 UDavida esemdala esanele ngensuku wamisa uSolomoni
indodana yakhe ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli. **2**
Wasebuthanisa zonke induna zakoIsrayeli labapristi lamaLevi.
3 AmaLevi asebalwa kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu kusiya phezulu; lenani lawo, ngamakhanda
awo, ngamadoda, laba zinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lesificaminwembili. **4** Kula kwakulezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane okuqondisa umsebenzi wendlu
yeNkosi; lezinduna labahluleli abayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha;
5 labagcini bamasango abayizinkulungwane ezine; labadumisi
beNkosi abayizinkulungwane ezine ngezinto engizenzele
ukudumisa, watsho uDavida. **6** UDavida wasewehlukanisa
ngezigaba, ngokwamadodana kaLevi, oGerishoni, uKohathi,
loMerari. **7** KumaGerishoni kwakungoLadani loShimeyi. **8**
Amadodana kaLadani: OJehiyeli inhloko, loZethamu, loJoweli,
emathathu. **9** Amadodana kaShimeyi: OShelomithi loHaziyeli

loHarani, emathathu. La ayezinhloko zaboyise koLadani. **10** Lamadodana kaShimeyi: OJahathi, uZiza, loJewushi, loBeriya. La ayengamadodana kaShimeyi, emane. **11** LoJahathi wayeyinhloko, loZiza engowesibili; kodwa uJewushi loBeriya babengelabantwana abanengi, ngakho babesendlini yaboyise ngokubalwa kanye. **12** Amadodana kaKohathi: OAmramu, uIzihari, uHebroni, loUziyeli, emane. **13** Amadodana kaAmramu: OAroni loMozisi. UAroni wehlukaniselwa-ke ukungcwelisa izinto ezingcwelengcwele, yena lamadodana akhe, kuze kube nininini, ukutshisa impepha phambi kweNkosi, ukuyikhonza, lokubusisa ngebizo layo kuze kube nininini. **14** NgoMozisi umuntu kaNkulunkulu, amadodana akhe abizwa ngaphansi kwesizwe sakoLevi. **15** Amadodana kaMozisi: OGereshoma loEliyezeri. **16** Amadodana kaGereshoma: UShebuweli inhloko. **17** Lamadodana kaEliyezeri ayenguRehabhiya inhloko; uEliyezeri wayengelawo-ke amanye amadodana, kodwa amadodana kaRehabhiya ayemanengi okwedlulisayo. **18** Amadodana kaIzihari: UShelomithi inhloko. **19** Amadodana kaHebroni: OJeriya inhloko, uAmariya owesibili, uJahaziyeli owesithathu, uJekameyamu owesine. **20** Amadodana kaUziyeli: OMika inhloko, loIshiya owesibili. **21** Amadodana kaMerari: OMahli loMushi. Amadodana kaMahli: OEleyazare loKishi. **22** UEleyazare wasesifa, wayengelamadodana kodwa amadodakazi; amadodana kaKishi, abafowabo, asewathatha. **23** Amadodana kaMushi: OMahli loEderi loJeremothi, emathathu. **24** La ngamadodana kaLevi ngendlu yaboyise, inhloko zaboyise, ngokubalwa kwawo, ngenani lamabizo, ngamakhanda awo, esenza umsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu yeNkosi, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu. **25**

Ngoba uDavida wathi: INkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ibanikile
abantu bayo ukuphumula, bazahlala eJerusalema kuze kube
sephakadeni. **26** Ngokunjalo-ke kumaLevi; kakulamuntu
ozathwala ithabhanekele laloba yiziphi izitsha zalo zenkonzo
yalo. **27** Ngoba ngamazwi kaDavida okucina amadodana kaLevi
abhalwa kusukela kwaleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu. **28** Ngoba indawo yawo yayingasesandleni samadodana
kaAroni enkonzweni yendlu yeNkosi, phezu kwamaguma, laphezu
kwamakamelo, laphezu kokuhlambulula zonke izinto ezingcwele,
lomsebenzi wenkonzo yendlu kaNkulunkulu, **29** lowezinkwa
zokubukiswa, lowempuphu ecolekileyo yomnikelo wokudla,
lowezinkwana eziyizipatalala ezingelamvubelo, lowokubhakwe
ngepani, lowokukhanzingiweyo, lowesilinganiso sonke lobukhulu;
30 lokuma ukusa ngokusa ukubonga lokudumisa iNkosi, kanjalo
lantambama, **31** lokunikela konke kweminikelo yokutshiswa
eNkosini ngamasabatha, ngokuthwasa kwenyanga, langemikhosi
emisiweyo, ngenani, ngokwesimiso kukho, njalonjalo phambi
kweNkosi. **32** Njalo azagcina umlindo wethente lenhlangano,
lomlindo wendlu engcwele, lomlindo wamadodana kaAroni,
abafowabo, enkonzweni yendlu yeNkosi.

24 Njalo izigaba zamadodana kaAroni. Amadodana
kaAroni: ONadabi, loAbihu, uEleyazare, loIthamari. **2**
Kodwa oNadabi loAbihu bafa mandulo kuloyise, njalo
bengelabantwana; ngakho oEleyazare loIthamari basebenza
njengabapristi. **3** UDavida wasebehlukanisa, loZadoki
emadodaneni kaEleyazare, loAhimeleki emadodaneni kaIthamari,
ngokwesikhundla sabo enkonzweni yabo. **4** Kwatholakala
emadodaneni kaEleyazare inhloko zamaqhawe amanengi
okwedlula emadodaneni kaIthamari mhla bewehlukanisa;

emadodaneni kaEleyazare kwakulenhloko ezilitshumi lesithupha
zendlu yaboyise, lemadodaneni kaIthamari ngokwendlu
yaboyise, eziyisificaminwembili. **5** Basebezehlukanisa
ngezinkatho, lezi laleziyana, ngoba izinduna zendlu engcwele
lezinduna zikaNkulunkulu zazivela emadodaneni kaEleyazare
lemadodaneni kaIthamari. **6** UShemaya indodana kaNethaneli
umbhali, ovela kumaLevi, wasezibhala phambi kwenkosi
leziphathamandla loZadoki umpristi loAhimeleki indodana
kaAbhiyatha, lenhloko zaboyise zabapristi lezamaLevi; indlu
kayise eyodwa yathathelwa uEleyazare, leyodwa yathathelwa
uIthamari. **7** Inkatho yokuqala yasiphumela uJehoyaribi, eyesibili
uJedaya, **8** eyesithathu uHarimi, eyesine uSeworimi, **9** eyesihlanu
uMalikiya, eyesithupha uMijamini, **10** eyesikhombisa uHakhozi,
eyesificaminwembili uAbhiya, **11** eyesificamunwemunye
uJeshuwa, eyetshumi uShekaniya, **12** eyetshumi lanye
uEliyashibi, eyetshumi lambili uJakimi, **13** eyetshumi lantathu
uHupha, eyetshumi lane uJeshebeyabi, **14** eyetshumi lanhlanu
uBiliga, eyetshumi lesithupha uImeri, **15** eyetshumi lesikhombisa
uHeziri, eyetshumi lesificaminwembili uHaphizezi, **16** eyetshumi
lesificamunwemunye uPhethahiya, eyamatshumi amabili
uJehezekeli, **17** eyamatshumi amabili lanye uJakini, eyamatshumi
amabili lambili uGamuli, **18** eyamatshumi amabili lantathu
uDelaya, eyamatshumi amabili lane uMahaziya. **19** Isikhundla
salaba enkonzweni yabo sasiyikungena endlini yeNkosi
ngokwesimiso sabo ngesandla sikaAroni uyise, njengalokho
iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli yayimlayile. **20** Labaseleyo
emadodaneni kaLevi: Emadodaneni kaAmramu: NguShubayeli;
emadodaneni kaShubayeli: NguJehideya. **21** NgoRehabhiya:
Emadodaneni kaRehabhiya, inhloko kwakunguIshiya; **22**

kwabakoIzihari, uShelomothi; emadodaneni kaShelomothi,
uJahathi. **23** Lamadodana kaHebroni, uJeriya owokuqala,
uAmariya owesibili, uJahaziyeli owesithathu, uJekameyamu
owesine. **24** Amadodana kaUziyeli, uMika; emadodaneni kaMika,
uShamiri. **25** Umfowabo kaMika nguIshiya; emadodaneni
kaIshiya, uZekhariya. **26** Amadodana kaMerari: OMahli loMushi;
amadodana kaJahaziya: UBheno. **27** Amadodana kaMerari:
KuJahaziya: OBheno loShohama loZakuri loIbiri. **28** KuMahli:
UEleyazare, owayengelamadodana. **29** NgoKishi: Amadodana
kaKishi: UJerameli. **30** Lamadodana kaMushi: OMahli loEderi
loJerimothi. La ngamadodana amaLevi ngokwendlu yaboyise.
31 Lalaba labo benza inkatho yokuphosa njengabafowabo,
amadodana kaAroni, phambi kukaDavida inkosi loZadoki
loAhimeleki lenhloko zaboyise babapristi labamaLevi, inhloko
yaboyise njengomfowabo omnciyane.

25 UDavida lenduna zebutho behlukanisela-ke inkonzo
emadodaneni kaAsafi lakaHemani lakaJeduthuni,
abaprofetha ngamachacho, ngezigubhu zezintambo,
langensimbi ezincencethayo. Lenani lamadoda omsebenzi
lalinjengokwenkonzo yawo: **2** Emadodaneni kaAsafi: OZakuri
loJosefa loNethaniya loAsarela, amadodana kaAsafi, phansi
kwesandla sikaAsafi, owaprofetha ngokwesandla senkosi. **3**
NgoJeduthuni: Amadodana kaJeduthuni: OGedaliya, loZeri,
loJeshaya, uHashabhiya, loMathithiya, beyisithupha, ezandleni
zikayise uJeduthuni, owayeprofetha ngechacho, ukubonga
lokudumisa iNkosi. **4** NgoHemani: Amadodana kaHemani:
OBukhiya, uMathaniya, uUziyeli, uShebuweli, loJerimothi,
uHananiya, uHanani, uEliyatha, uGidaliti, loRomamiti-Ezeri,
uJoshibekasha, uMaloti, uHothiri, uMahaziyothi. **5** Bonke

laba babengamadodana kaHemani umboni wenkosi emazwini
kaNkulunkulu ukuphakamisa uphondo. Njalo uNkulunkulu
wamnika uHemani amadodana alitshumi lane lamadodakazi
amathathu. **6** Bonke laba babesezandleni zikayise ekuhlabeleleni
endlini yeNkosi ngensimbi ezincencethayo, izigubhu zezintambo,
lamachacho enkonzweni yendlu kaNkulunkulu, phansi
kwesandla senkosi, oAsafi loJeduthuni loHemani. **7** Lenani
labo kanye labafowabo ababefundiswe ngezingoma zeNkosi,
bonke ababelolwazi, lalingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lesificaminwembili. **8** Basebesenza inkatho
yokuphosa ngomlindo, omncinyane njengomkhulu, ofundisayo
lofundayo. **9** Inkatho yokuqala yasiphumela uAsafi kuJosefa;
eyesibili kuGedaliya, yena labafowabo lamadodana akhe,
belitshumi lambili; **10** eyesithathu kuZakuri, amadodana
akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **11** eyesine kuIziri,
amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **12** eyesihlanu
kuNethaniya, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili;
13 eyesithupha kuBukhiya, amadodana akhe labafowabo,
belitshumi lambili; **14** eyesikhombisa kuAsarela, amadodana
akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **15** eyesificaminwembili
kuJeshaya, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili;
16 eyesificamunwemunye kuMathaniya, amadodana akhe
labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **17** eyetshumi kuShimeyi,
amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **18** eyetshumi
lanye kuAzareli, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi
lambili; **19** eyetshumi lambili kuHashabhiya, amadodana
akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **20** eyetshumi lantathu
kuShebuweli, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili;
21 eyetshumi lane kuMathithiya, amadodana akhe labafowabo,

belitshumi lambili; **22** eyetshumi lanhlanu kuJeremothi,
amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **23** eyetshumi
lesithupha kuHananiya, amadodana akhe labafowabo,
belitshumi lambili; **24** eyetshumi lesikhombisa kuJoshibekasha,
amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **25** eyetshumi
lesificaminwembili kuHanani, amadodana akhe labafowabo,
belitshumi lambili; **26** eyetshumi lesificamunwemunye
kuMalothi, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili;
27 eyamatshumi amabili kuEliyatha, amadodana akhe
labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **28** eyamatshumi amabili lanye
kuHothiri, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili;
29 eyamatshumi amabili lambili kuGidaliti, amadodana akhe
labafowabo, belitshumi lambili; **30** eyamatshumi amabili lantathu
kuMahaziyothi, amadodana akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili;
31 eyamatshumi amabili lane kuRomamiti-Ezeri, amadodana
akhe labafowabo, belitshumi lambili.

26 Ngezigaba zabalindi bamasango. KwabakoKora
kwakunguMeshelemiya indodana kaKore wamadodana
kaAsafi. **2** LoMeshelemiya wayelamadodana, uZekhariya
izibulo, uJediyayeli owesibili, uZebhadiya owesithathu,
uJathiniyeli owesine, **3** uElamu owesihlanu, uJehohanani
owesithupha, uEliyohenayi owesikhombisa. **4** UObedi-Edoma
laye wayelamadodana, uShemaya izibulo, uJehozabadi owesibili,
uJowa owesithathu, uSakari owesine, loNethaneli owesihlanu, **5**
uAmiyeli owesithupha, uIsakari owesikhombisa, uPhewulethayi
owesificaminwembili; ngoba uNkulunkulu wayembusisile. **6**
LakuShemaya indodana yakhe kwazalwa amadodana abusa
jikelele endlini kayise, ngoba ayengamaqhawe alamandla.
7 Amadodana kaShemaya: O-Othini, loRefayeli, loObedi,

uElizabadi, abafowabo, amadodana alamandla, oElihu
loSemakhiya. **8** Bonke laba babengabamadodana kaObedi-
Edoma, bona lamadodana abo labafowabo, amadoda enelisayo
ngamandla omsebenzi, bengamatshumi ayisithupha lambili
bakoObedi-Edoma. **9** Njalo uMeshelemiya wayelamadodana
labafowabo, amadodana alamandla, elitshumi lesificaminwembili.
10 UHosha laye emadodaneni kaMerari wayelamadodana,
uShimiri inhloko (lanxa wayengeyisilo izibulo, kodwa uyise
wamenza waba yinhloko); **11** uHilikhiya owesibili, uTebaliya
owesithathu, uZekhariya owesine; wonke amadodana
labafowabo bakaHosa babelitshumi lantathu. **12** Phakathi
kwalabo kwakulezigaba zabalindi bamasango; izinhloko
zamadoda zilemilandu njengabafowabo, ukukhonza endlini
yeNkosi. **13** Basebesenza inkatho yokuphosa, omncinyane
laye njengomkhulu, ngokwendlu yaboyise, besenzela isango
lesango. **14** Inkatho yempumalanga yawela-ke phezu
kukaShelemiya; basebesenza inkatho yokuphosa ngoZekhariya
indodana yakhe, umeluleki ohlakaniphileyo; inkatho yakhe
yasiphuma ngenyakatho. **15** KuObedi-Edoma ngeningizimu;
lakumadodana akhe, indlu yokulondoloza. **16** KuShupimi
lakuHosa ngentshonalanga, lesango iShalekethi elisemgwaqweni
omkhulu oya phezulu, umlindi ngomlindi. **17** Ngempumalanga
kwakulamaLevi ayisithupha, ngenyakatho abane ngosuku,
ngeningizimu abane ngosuku, leziphaleni ababili ngababili;
18 eParibari ngentshonalanga, abane emgwaqweni omkhulu,
ababili eParibari. **19** Lezi yizigaba zabalindi bamasango
bamadodana amaKora labamadodana kaMerari. **20** LakumaLevi,
uAhiya wayephethe izinto eziligugu zendlu kaNkulunkulu, njalo
wayephethe izinto eziligugu zezinto ezingcwele. **21** Amadodana

kaLadani, abantwana bomGerishoni uLadani, kaLadani umGerishoni, inhloko zaboyise zazingoJehiyeli. **22** Amadodana kaJehiyeli: UZethamu, loJoweli umfowabo, babephethe izinto eziligugu zendlu yeNkosi. **23** KumaAmramu, kumaIzihari, kumaHebroni, kumaUziyeli. **24** LoShebuweli indodana kaGereshoma indodana kaMozisi wayeyisiphathamandla phezu kwezinto eziligugu. **25** Labafowabo abakaEliyezeri: ORehabhiya indodana yakhe, loJeshaya indodana yakhe, loJoramu indodana yakhe, loZikiri indodana yakhe, loShelomithi indodana yakhe. **26** UShelomithi lo labafowabo babephethe zonke izinto eziligugu zezinto ezingcwele uDavida inkosi ayezingcwelisile, lenhloko zaboyise, lenduna zezinkulungwane lezamakhulu, labalawulimabutho. **27** Kokwempi lokwempangweni bakungcwelisela ukulungisa indlu yeNkosi. **28** Lakho konke uSamuweli umboni ayekungcwelisile, loSawuli indodana kaKishi loAbhineri indodana kaNeri loJowabi indodana kaZeruya; konke okwakungcwelisiwe kwakungaphansi kwesandla sikaShelomithi labafowabo. **29** KumaIzihari uKenaniya lamadodana akhe babengabomsebenzi wangaphandle phezu kukaIsrayeli, beyizinduna bengabahluleli. **30** KumaHebroni uHashabhiya labafowabo, amadoda alamandla, ayinkulungwane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa, babephethe iziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli nganeno kweJordani ngentshonalanga, emsebenzini wonke kaJehova lenkonzweni yenkosi. **31** KumaHebroni uJeriya wayeyinhloko, kumaHebroni, ngokwezizukulwana zaboyise. Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amane wokubusa kukaDavida adingwa, kwasekutholwa phakathi kwawo amaqhawe alamandla eJazere yeGileyadi. **32** Labafowabo amadoda alamandla ayezinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu ayisikhombisa, inhloko

zezindlu. UDavida inkosi wasebenza abaphathi phezu
kwabakoRubeni labakoGadi lengxenye yesizwe sakoManase
ezintweni zonke zikaNkulunkulu lezinto zenkosi.

27 Njalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli ngenani labo, inhloko
zaboyise, lezinduna zezinkulungwane lezamakhulu,
leziphathamandla zabo ezazisebenzela inkosi ezindabeni zonke
zezigaba, ezazingena ziphuma inyanga ngenyanga enyangeni
zonke zomnyaka; leso lalesosigaba sasilezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **2** Phezu kwesigaba sokuqala
ngenyanga yokuqala kwakunguJashobeyamu indodana
kaZabidiyeli; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **3** Wayengowamadodana kaPerezi,
inhloko yabo bonke abaphathi bebutho ngenyanga yokuqala.
4 Laphezu kwesigaba senyanga yesibili kwakunguDodayi
umAhohi; lesigabeni sakhe uMikilothi laye wayeyinduna;
lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane. **5** Induna yesithathu yebutho ngenyanga yesithathu
yayinguBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada umpristi omkhulu;
lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane. **6** UBhenaya lo wayeliqhawe labangamatshumi
amathathu, laphezu kwabangamatshumi amathathu. Lakusigaba
sakhe kwakuloAmizabadi indodana yakhe. **7** Eyesine
ngenyanga yesine yayinguAsaheli umfowabo kaJowabi,
loZebhadiya indodana yakhe emva kwakhe; lesigabeni
sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lane. **8** Eyesihlanu ngenyanga yesihlanu yayingumphathi
uShamihuthi umIzira; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **9** Eyesithupha ngenyanga
yesithupha yayinguIra indodana kaIkheshi umThekhowa;

lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **10** Eyesikhombisa ngenyanga yesikhombisa yayinguHelezi umPheloni wamadodana akoEfrayimi; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **11** Eyesificaminwembili ngenyanga yesificaminwembili yayinguSibekayi umHushathi wabakoZera; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **12** Eyesificamunwemunye ngenyanga yesificamunwemunye yayinguAbiyezeri umAnathothi wabakoBhenjamini; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **13** Eyetshumi ngenyanga yetshumi yayinguMaharayi umNetofa wabakoZera; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **14** Eyetshumi lanye ngenyanga yetshumi lanye yayinguBhenaya umPirathoni wabantwana bakoEfrayimi; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **15** Eyetshumi lambili ngenyanga yetshumi lambili yayinguHelidayi umNetofa wakoOthiniyeli; lesigabeni sakhe kwakulezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **16** Laphezu kwezizwe zakoIsrayeli: Umbusi wabakoRubeni kwakunguEliyezeri indodana kaZikiri. KwabakoSimeyoni, uShefethiya indodana kaMahaka. **17** KwabakoLevi, uHashabhiya indodana kaKemuweli; kwabakoAroni, uZadoki. **18** KoJuda, uElihu wabafowabo bakaDavida. KoIsakari, uOmri indodana kaMikayeli. **19** KoZebuluni, uIshmaya indodana kaObhadiya. KoNafithali, uJerimothi indodana kaAziriyeli. **20** Ebantwaneni bakoEfrayimi, uHosheya indodana kaAzaziya. Engxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yesizwe sakoManase, uJoweli indodana kaPhedaya. **21** Engxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yakoManase eGileyadi, uIdo indodana kaZekhariya. KoBhenjamini, uJahasiyeli

indodana kaAbhineri. **22** KoDani, uAzareli indodana kaJerohamu.
Laba babeyiziphathamandla zezizwe zakoIsrayeli. **23** Kodwa
uDavida kathathanga inani lalabo abaleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili langaphansi, ngoba iNkosi yayithe izakwengeza
uIsrayeli njengezinkanyezi zamazulu. **24** UJowabi indodana
kaZeruya waqalisa ukubala, kodwa kaqedanga; ngoba kwaba
khona ulaka phezu kukaIsrayeli ngenxa yalokho; ngakho
inani kalifakwanga ekulandiseni kwemilando yenkosi uDavida.
25 Laphezu kwezinto eziligugu zenkosi kwakuloAzimavethi
indodana kaAdiyeli; laphezu kwezinto eziligugu ensimini,
emizini, lemizaneni, lezinqabeni kwakuloJonathani indodana
kaUziya. **26** Laphezu kwabenza umsebenzi wensimu,
wokulinywa komhlabathi, kwakuloEziri indodana kaKelubi.
27 Laphezu kwezivini kwakuloShimeyi umRama. Laphezu
kokwezivini eziphaleni zewayini kwakuloZabidi umShefama.
28 Laphezu kwezihlahla zemihlwathi lemikhiwa yesikhamore
ezisesihotsheni kwakuloBhali-Hanani umGederi. Laphezu
kweziphala zamafutha kwakuloJowashi. **29** Laphezu kwezinkomo
ezazisidla eSharoni kwakuloShitirayi umSharoni. Laphezu
kwezinkomo ezazisezigodini kwakuloShafati indodana kaAdilayi.
30 Laphezu kwamakamela kwakuloObili umIshmayeli. Laphezu
kwabobabhemikazi kwakuloJehideya umMeronothi. **31**
Laphezu kwemihlambi kwakuloJaziri umHagiri. Bonke labo
babengabaphathi bempahla inkosi uDavida ayelayo. **32**
UJonathani, uyise omdala kaDavida, wayengumeluleki, indoda
ehlakaniphileyo, njalo wayengumbhali; loJehiyeli indodana
kaHakimoni wayelabantwana benkosi. **33** Njalo uAhithofeli
wayengumeluleki wenkosi, loHushayi umArki wayengumngane
wenkosi. **34** Lemva kukaAhithofeli kwakuloJehoyada

indodana kaBhenaya loAbhiyatha. Lomphathi webutho lenkosi kwakunguJowabi.

28 UDavida wasebuthanisa zonke iziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli, iziphathamandla zezizwe, leziphathamandla zezigaba ezazisebenzela inkosi, labaphathi bezinkulungwane, labaphathi bamakhulu, labaphathi bempahla yonke labezifuyo zenkosi labezamadodana ayo, lezinduna, lamaqhawe, lawo wonke amaqhawe alamandla, eJerusalema. **2** UDavida inkosi wasesima ngenyawo zakhe wathi: Ngilalelani, bafowethu labantu bami. Mina, kwakusenhliziyweni yami ukwakhela umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi indlu yokuphumula, leyisigcabha senyawo zikaNkulunkulu wethu, ngenza amalungiselelo okwakha. **3** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wathi kimi: Kawuyikulakhela ibizo lami indlu, ngoba wena ungumuntu wempi, uchithe igazi elinengi. **4** Kanti iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli yangikhetha kuyo yonke indlu kababa ukuthi ngibe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli kuze kube nininini; ngoba yakhetha uJuda ukuba ngumbusi, lendlini yakoJuda indlu kababa; laphakathi kwamadodana kababa yangithanda ukungenza ngibe yinkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke. **5** Lakuwo wonke amadodana ami (ngoba iNkosi yanginika amadodana amanengi) yakhetha uSolomoni indodana yami ukuthi ahlale esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso weNkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli. **6** Yasisithi kimi: USolomoni indodana yakho nguye ozakwakha indlu yami lamaguma ami, ngoba ngimkhethile ukuba yindodana yami, lami ngizakuba nguyise. **7** Njalo ngizawuqinisa umbuso wakhe kuze kube nininini uba eqina ukwenza imilayo yami lezahlulelo zami njengalamuhla. **8** Ngakho-ke phambi kwamehlo kaIsrayeli wonke, ibandla leNkosi, lendlebeni zikaNkulunkulu wethu, gcinani lidinge yonke imilayo

yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ukuze lidle ilifa lalelilizwe elihle,
lenze abantwana benu badle ilifa lalo emva kwenu kuze kube
nininini. **9** Wena-ke, Solomoni ndodana yami, mazi uNkulunkulu
kayihlo, umkhonze ngenhliziyo epheleleyo langengqondo
evumayo; ngoba iNkosi iyazihlola zonke inhliziyo, iqedisise
konke ukuzindla kwemicabango. Uba uyidinga, izatholwa nguwe;
kodwa uba uyitshiya, izakulahla kokuphela. **10** Bona-ke, ngoba
iNkosi ikukhethile ukuthi wakhe indlu ibe yindlu engcwele;
qina, ukwenze. **11** UDavida wasenika uSolomoni indodana
yakhe umdwebo wekhulusi, lowezindlu zalo, loweziphala zezinto
eziligugu, lowamakamelo aphezulu, lowamakamelo aphakathi,
lowendlu yesihlalo somusa. **12** Lomdwebo wakho konke
ayelakho ngoMoya, lowamaguma endlu yeNkosi, lowamakamelo
wonke azingelezeleyo, loweziphala zezinto eziligugu zendlu
kaNkulunkulu, loweziphala zokuligugu zezinto ezingcwele,
13 lowezigaba zabapristi lezamaLevi, lowomsebenzi wonke
wenkonzo yendlu yeNkosi, lowezitsha zonke zenkonzo yendlu
yeNkosi. **14** Wapha igolide ngesisindo ngezinto zegolide,
ngempahla yonke yenkonzo ngenkonzo, ngempahla yonke
yesiliva ngesisindo, ngempahla yonke yenkonzo ngenkonzo, **15**
lesisindo sezinti zesibane zegolide, lezibane zazo zegolide,
ngesisindo soluthi lwesibane ngalunye lezibane zalo, langezinti
zesibane zesiliva, ngesisindo soluthi lwesibane lezibane zalo,
njengomsebenzi woluthi lwesibane ngalunye. **16** Wasenika
igolide ngesisindo lamatafula ezinkwa zokubukiswa, ngalelo
lalelotafula, lesiliva samatafula esiliva. **17** Lamafologwe lemiganu
yokufafaza lezinkezo zegolide elicwengekileyo, langezitsha
zegolide ngesisindo saleso lalesositsha, langezitsha zesiliva
ngesisindo saleso lalesositsha. **18** Langelathi lempepha

igolide elicwengekileyo ngesisindo, langomdwebo wenqola
yamakherubhi egolide elule impiko agubuzela umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano seNkosi. **19** UDavida wathi: Konke lokhu iNkosi
yenza ngikuqedisise ngombhalo ngesandla sayo phezu kwami,
yonke imisebenzi yomdwebo. **20** UDavida wasesithi kuSolomoni
indodana yakhe: Qina, ube lesibindi, usebenze; ungesabi,
ungatshaywa luvalo; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
wami, ilawe. Kayisoze yakulahla, kayisoze yakutshiya, uze uqede
umsebenzi wonke wenkonzo yendlu yeNkosi. **21** Khangela-
ke, izigaba zabapristi lezamaLevi, zenkonzo yonke yendlu
kaNkulunkulu; njalo kuzakuba lawe kuwo wonke umsebenzi,
wonke oyingcitshi ovumayo kuyo yonke inkonzo, labaphathi labo
bonke abantu bazakuba njengokulaya kwakho konke.

29 UDavida inkosi wasesithi ebandleni lonke: USolomoni
indodana yami, yena yedwa uNkulunkulu amkhethileyo,
usengumfana ubuthakathaka, lomsebenzi mkhulu; ngoba
isigodlo kayisiso somuntu, kodwa ngeseNkosi uNkulunkulu.
2 Ngakho ngiyilungisele indlu kaNkulunkulu wami ngamandla
ami wonke, igolide lokwegolide, lesiliva lokwesiliva, lethusi
lokwethusi, insimbi lokwensimbi, lezigodo lokwezigodo, amatshe
e-onikse lawokubekwa, amatshe akhazimulayo lalemibala,
lenhlobo zonke zamatshe aligugu, lamatshe e-alibasta
ngobunengi. **3** Laphezu kwakho, ngenxa yokuthanda kwami
indlu kaNkulunkulu wami, nganikela indlu kaNkulunkulu wami
inotho yegolide leyesiliva, engilakho, phezu kwakho konke
engikulungisele indlu yendawo engcwele, **4** amathalenta egolide
azinkulungwane ezintathu egolideni leOfiri, lamathalenta esiliva
elicwengekileyo azinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, ukuhuqa
imiduli yezindlu. **5** Igolide kusenzelwa okwegolide, lesiliva

kusenzelwa okwesiliva, langawo wonke umsebenzi ngesandla
sezingcitshi. Ngubani-ke ovumayo ukuzehlukanisela iNkosi
lamuhla? **6** Inhloko zaboyise zasezinikela ngesihle, lezinduna
zezizwe zakoIsrayeli, labaphathi bezinkulungwane labamakhulu,
labaphathi bomsebenzi wenkosi. **7** Basebenikela emsebenzini
wendlu kaNkulunkulu amathalenta azinkulungwane ezinhlanu
egolide, lenhlamvu ezizinkulungwane ezilitshumi, lamathalenta
esiliva azinkulungwane ezilitshumi, lamathalenta ethusi
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lesificaminwembili, lamathalenta
ensimbi azinkulungwane ezilikhulu. **8** Lalabo okwatholwa
kibo amatshe aligugu bawanika indlu yokuligugu yendlu
yeNkosi ngaphansi kwesandla sikaJehiyeli umGerishoni. **9**
Basebethokoza abantu ngokunikela kwabo ngesihle, ngoba
ngenhliziyo epheleleyo babenikele ngothando kuNkulunkulu;
loDavida inkosi laye wathokoza ngentokozo enkulu. **10** UDavida
waseyibusisa iNkosi phambi kwamehlo ebandla lonke; uDavida
wathi: Kawubusiswe wena Nkosi Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ubaba,
kusukela ephakadeni kuze kube sephakadeni. **11** Kungokwakho,
Nkosi, ubukhulu lamandla lodumo lokunqoba lobukhosi; ngoba
konke okusemazulwini lokusemhlabeni kungokwakho; umbuso
ungowakho, Nkosi; wena uziphakamisile waba yinhloko phezu
kwakho konke. **12** Lenotho lodumo kuvela phambi kwakho,
wena-ke ubusa phezu kwakho konke; lesandleni sakho kukhona
ukuqina lamandla, lesandleni sakho kukhona ukukhulisa lokupha
amandla kubo bonke. **13** Ngakho-ke Nkulunkulu wethu,
siyakubonga, silidumise ibizo lakho elilodumo. **14** Ngoba mina-
ke ngingubani, labantu bami bangobani, ukuthi sithole amandla
okunika ngothando ngokunje? Ngoba konke kuvela kuwe,
sinikele kuwe okuvela esandleni sakho. **15** Ngoba singabemzini

phambi kwakho labahlala njengabezizwe njengabo bonke obaba;
insuku zethu emhlabeni zinjengesithunzi, njalo kalikho ithemba.
16 Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu, konke lokhu okunengi, esikulungisele
ukwakhela wena indlu, kusenzelwa ibizo lakho elingcwele,
kuvela esandleni sakho, njalo konke kungokwakho. **17** Ngiyazi-
ke, Nkulunkulu wami, ukuthi wena uhlola inhliziyo, uyabuthanda
ubuqotho. Mina, ebuqothweni benhliziyo yami nginikele ngesihle
zonke lezizinto; khathesi sengibonile ngentokozo abantu
bakho abatholakala lapha ukuthi banikela kuwe ngesihle. **18**
Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaAbrahama, uIsaka, loIsrayeli, obaba,
gcina lokho laphakade ekuzindleni kweminakano yenhliziyo
yabantu bakho, ulungise inhliziyo yabo kuwe. **19** Njalo unike
uSolomoni indodana yami inhliziyo epheleleyo ukugcina imilayo
yakho, ubufakazi bakho, lezimiso zakho, lokwenza konke,
lokwakha isigodlo engisilungiseleleyo. **20** UDavida wasesithi
kulo lonke ibandla: Khathesi busisani iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu. Ibandla lonke laselibusisa iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise;
bakhothama bamkhonza uJehova, lenkosi. **21** Basebehlabela
imihlatshelo eNkosini, banikela iminikelo yokutshiswa eNkosini,
ngokusa kwalolosuku, amajongosi azinkulungwane, izinqama
eziyinkulungwane, amawundlu ayinkulungwane, kanye leminikelo
yabo yokunathwayo, lemihlatshelo ngobunengi kusenzelwa
uIsrayeli wonke. **22** Basebesidla banatha phambi kweNkosi
ngalolosuku ngentokozo enkulu. Basebembeka okwesibili
uSolomoni indodana kaDavida ukuthi abe yinkosi, bamgcobela
iNkosi waba ngumkhokheli, loZadoki waba ngumpristi. **23**
USolomoni wasehlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaJehova
njengenkosi esikhundleni sikaDavida uyise, waphumelela;
loIsrayeli wonke wamlalela. **24** Lazo zonke izinduna lamaqhawe

kanye lawo wonke amadodana enkosi uDavida bazehlisela
ngaphansi kukaSolomoni inkosi. **25** INkosi yasimphakamisa
uSolomoni kakhulu phambi kwamehlo kaIsrayeli wonke, yamnika
ubukhosi bombuso obungazanga bube khona lakuyiphi inkosi
ngaphambi kwakhe koIsrayeli. **26** Ngokunjalo uDavida indodana
kaJese wayebuse phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke. **27** Njalo insuku
abusa ngazo phezu kukaIsrayeli zaziyiminyaka engamatshumi
amane; eHebroni wabusa iminyaka eyisikhombisa, leJerusalema
wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lantathu. **28**
Wasesifa eseluphele kuhle, enele ngezinsuku, inotho lodumo;
uSolomoni indodana yakhe wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe.
29 Njalo izindaba zikaDavida inkosi, ezokuqala lezokucina,
khangela, zibhaliwe egwalweni lwezindaba zikaSamuweli umboni
legwalweni lwezindaba zikaNathani umprofethi legwalweni
lwezindaba zikaGadi umboni, **30** kanye lakho konke ukubusa
kwakhe lamandla akhe, lezikhathi ezedlula phezu kwakhe
laphezu kukaIsrayeli laphezu kwayo yonke imibuso yamazwe.

2 Imilando

1 USolomoni indodana kaDavida waseqina embusweni wakhe,
leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe yayilaye, yamenza waba mkhulu
kakhulu. **2** USolomoni wasekhuluma kuIsrayeli wonke, kubaphathi
bezinkulungwane labamakhulu, lakubahluleli, lakuzo zonke
induna kuIsrayeli wonke, inhloko zaboyise. **3** USolomoni lebandla
lonke laye basebesiya endaweni ephakemeyo eyayiseGibeyoni;
ngoba kwakukhona lapho ithente lenhlangano kaNkulunkulu
uMozisi inceku yeNkosi alenzayo enkangala. **4** Kodwa
uDavida wayewenyusile umtshokotsho kaNkulunkulu uvela
eKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, wawusa lapho uDavida ayewulungisele
khona, ngoba wayewumisele ithente eJerusalema. **5** Lelathi
lethusi, uBhezaleli indodana kaUri indodana kaHuri ayelenzile,
walibeka phambi kwethabhanekele leNkosi; uSolomoni lebandla
badinga-ke kulo. **6** USolomoni wasesenyukela lapho elathini
lethusi phambi kweNkosi elalisethenteni lenhlangano, wanikela
phezu kwalo iminikelo yokutshiswa eyinkulungwane. **7**
Ngalobobusuku uNkulunkulu wabonakala kuSolomoni, wathi
kuye: Cela engingakupha khona. **8** USolomoni wasesithi
kuNkulunkulu: Wena wenzele uDavida ubaba umusa omkhulu,
wangenza ngaba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **9** Khathesi,
Nkosi Nkulunkulu, kaliqiniswe ilizwi lakho kuDavida ubaba,
ngoba wena ungenze ngaba yinkosi phezu kwabantu abanengi
ngangothuli lomhlabathi. **10** Khathesi ngipha inhlakanipho
lolwazi ukuze ngiphume ngingene phambi kwalababantu; ngoba
ngubani ongehlulela lababantu bakho abakhulu kangaka? **11**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuSolomoni: Ngenxa yokuthi lokhu
bekusenhliziyweni yakho, njalo ungacelanga inotho, ingcebo,
lodumo, lempilo yezitha zakho, futhi ungacelanga insuku

ezinengi, kodwa uzicelele inhlakanipho lolwazi ukuze wahlulele
abantu bami engikwenze waba yinkosi phezu kwabo: **12**
Inhlakanipho lolwazi ukuphiwe; ngizakunika futhi inotho lengcebo
lodumo, angazange abe lakho okunjalo amakhosi ayengaphambi
kwakho, langemva kwakho kakuyikuba khona okunjalo. **13**
Wasebuya uSolomoni evela endaweni ephakemeyo eseGibeyoni
waya eJerusalema, evela phambi kwethente lenhlangano;
wasebusa phezu kukaIsrayeli. **14** USolomoni wasebuthanisa
izinqola labagadi bamabhiza; wayelezinqola ezingamakhulu
alitshumi lane, labagadi bamabhiza abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili; wasekubeka emizini yezinqola, njalo kanye lenkosi
eJerusalema. **15** Inkosi yasisenza isiliva legolide eJerusalema
kwaba njengamatshe, njalo wenza imisedari yaba njengemikhiwa
yesikhamore esesihotsheni, ngobunengi. **16** Wasengenisa
ngokuthenga amabhiza avela eGibhithe, ayengekaSolomoni,
lelembu elicolekileyo; labathengi benkosi babelithatha ilembu
elicolekileyo ngentengo. **17** Basebesenyusa bekhupha inqola
eGibhithe ngamashekeli esiliva angamakhulu ayisithupha,
lebhiza ngamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu. Ngokunjalo
bakukhuphela wonke amakhosi amaHethi lamakhosi eSiriya
ngesandla sabo.

2 USolomoni wasezimisela ukwakhela ibizo leNkosi
indlu, lendlu yombuso wakhe. **2** USolomoni wasebala
amadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa
ukuthwala imithwalo, lamadoda ayizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili ukubaza entabeni,
lababonisi abayizinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu ayisithupha
phezu kwawo. **3** USolomoni wasethumela kuHuramu inkosi
yeTire esithi: Njengokwenza kwakho kuDavida ubaba umthumela

imisedari ukumakhela indlu yokuhlala kuyo, yenza njalo
lakimi. **4** Khangela, mina ngakhela ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wami indlu, ukuyehlukanisela yona, ukutshisa phambi kwayo
impepha elephunga elimnandi, lezinkwa zokubukiswa njalonjalo,
leminikelo yokutshiswa ekuseni lantambama, ngamasabatha,
lekuthwaseni kwezinyanga, langemikhosi emisiweyo yeNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu. Lesi yisimiso saphakade kuIsrayeli.
5 Lendlu engiyakhayo inkulu, ngoba uNkulunkulu wethu
mkhulu kulabonkulunkulu bonke. **6** Kodwa ngubani ongaba
lamandla okumakhela indlu, ngoba amazulu, yebo, amazulu
amazulu, angemanele? Mina-ke ngingubani ukuthi ngimakhele
indlu, ngaphandle kokutshisa impepha phambi kwakhe? **7**
Ngakho-ke thuma kimi umuntu oyingcitshi ekusebenzeni
ngegolide langesiliva langethusi langensimbi langokuyibubende
langokubomvu langokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, lokwaziyo
ukubaza okubazwe ngokugujwa, labazingcitshi abalami koJuda
leJerusalema, uDavida ubaba abamisayo. **8** Ngithumela njalo
izigodo zemisedari, amafiri, lama-aligumi ezivela eLebhanoni;
ngoba mina ngiyazi ukuthi inceku zakho ziyakwazi ukugamula
izihlahla zeLebhanoni; khangela-ke, inceku zami zizakuba
lenceku zakho; **9** ngitsho ukungilungisela izigodo ezinengi,
ngoba indlu engiyakhayo izakuba nkulu imangalise. **10** Khangela-
ke, inceku zakho, abagamuli abagamula izihlahla, ngizazinika
amakhori engqoloyi echoliweyo azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili, lamakhori ebhali azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili, lamabhathi ewayini azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili, lamabhathi amafutha azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili. **11** UHuramu inkosi yeTire wasephendula ngokubhala
akuthumela kuSolomoni: Ngoba uJehova uthanda abantu bakhe,

ukubeke waba yinkosi phezu kwabo. **12** UHuramu wabuya wathi:
Kayibusiswe iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli eyenza amazulu
lomhlaba, enike uDavida inkosi indodana ehlakaniphileyo, eyazi
inhlakanipho lokuqedisisa, ezayakhela iNkosi indlu, lendlu
yombuso wayo. **13** Khathesi sengithuma indoda eyingcitshi
eyazi ukuqedisisa, uHuramu Abhi, **14** indodana yowesifazana
emadodakazini akoDani, oyise wayeyindoda yeTire; uyakwazi
ukusebenza ngegolide, langesiliva, ngethusi, ngensimbi,
ngamatshe, langezigodo, ngokuyibubende, ngokuluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka, langamalembu acolekileyo kakhulu,
langokubomvu, lokubaza lakuphi okubaziweyo ngokugubha,
lokuqamba lakuphi okuqanjiweyo angakunikwa, kanye
lezingcitshi zakho lezingcitshi zenkosi yami uDavida uyihlo. **15**
Ngakho-ke ingqoloyi, lebhali, amafutha, lewayini, inkosi yami
ekhulume ngakho, kayikuthumele ezincekwini zayo. **16** Thina-ke
sizagamula izihlahla eLebhanoni, njengokuswela kwakho konke,
sizilethe kuwe ngokundendayo phezu kolwandle eJopha, njalo
wena uzazenyusela eJerusalema. **17** USolomoni wasebala
wonke amadoda ezizweni ayeselizweni lakoIsrayeli emva
kokubalwa uDavida uyise ayewabale ngakho; asetholakala
ezinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu lantathu
lamakhulu ayisithupha. **18** Wasesenza kuwo abathwali
bemithwalo abayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
lababazi entabeni abayizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili, lababonisi abayizinkulungwane ezintathu
lamakhulu ayisithupha bokwenza abantu basebenze.

3 USolomoni waseqala ukwakha indlu yeNkosi eJerusalema
entabeni yeMoriya lapho eyabonakala khona kuDavida
uyise, endaweni uDavida ayilungisayo ebaleni lokubhulela

likaOrinani umJebusi. **2** Waseqalisa ukwakha ngenyanga yesibili
ngolwesibili ngomnyaka wesine wokubusa kwakhe. **3** Lalezi
yizisekelo zikaSolomoni zokwakha indlu kaNkulunkulu. Ubude
ngezingalo ngesilinganiso esidala babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
ayisithupha, lobubanzi buzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili. **4**
Lekhulusi elaliphambili, ubude njengobubanzi bendlu babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili, lokuphakama kwakuzingalo ezilikhulu
lamatshumi amabili. Wayihuqa ngaphakathi ngegolide
elicwengekileyo. **5** Lendlu enkulu wayembesa ngezigodo zefiri,
wayihuqa ngegolide elihle, wamisa phezu kwayo amalala
lamaketane. **6** Wayembesela ubuhle indlu ngamatshe aligugu;
njalo igolide laliligolide leParivayimi. **7** Waseyihuqa indlu, imijabo,
imigubazi, lemiduli yayo, leminyango yayo ngegolide, wabaza
ngokugubha amakherubhi emidulwini. **8** Wasesenza indlu
yengcwele yezingcwele; ubude bayo njengobubanzi bendlu
babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili, lobubanzi bayo buzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili; wayihuqa ngegolide elihle kwaze
kwaba ngamathalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha. **9** Lesisindo
sezipikili saze saba ngamashekeli egolide angamatshumi
amahlanu. Wawahuqa amakamelo aphezulu ngegolide. **10**
Wasesenza endlini yengcwele yezingcwele amakherubhi amabili
ngomsebenzi obaziweyo, wawahuqa ngegolide. **11** Lempiko
zamakherubhi, ubude bazo babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili.
Uphiko lwelilodwa lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu lufinyelela emdulini
wendlu, lolunye uphiko lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu lufinyelela
ophikweni lwelinye ikherubhi. **12** Ngokunjalo uphiko lwelinye
ikherubhi lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu lufinyelela emdulini wendlu;
lolunye uphiko lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu lunamathele ephikweni
lwelinye ikherubhi. **13** Impiko zalamakherubhi zeluleka

ingalo ezingamatshumi amabili; njalo ema ngenyawo zawo,
lobuso bawo bukhangele ngasendlini. **14** Wasesenza iveyili
ngokuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende lokubomvu
langelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, wabeka kulo amakherubhi.
15 Wasesenza phambi kwendlu insika ezimbili, ubude
babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu, lesiduku
phezu kwengqonga yayo buzingalo ezinhlanu. **16** Wasesenza
amaketane njengendaweni yelizwi, wawafaka esihlokweni
sezinsika; wenza lamapomegranati alikhulu, wawafaka
emaketaneni. **17** Wasemisa izinsika ngaphambi kwethempeli,
enye ngakwesokunene, lenye ngakwesokhohlo; wasebiza ibizo
lengakwesokunene uJakini, lebizo lengakwesokhohlo uBhowazi.

4 Wasesenza ilathi lethusi, ubude balo buzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili, lobubanzi balo buzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili, lokuphakama kwalo kuzingalo
ezilitshumi. **2** Wasesenza ulwandle olubunjwe ngokuncibilikisa,
luzingalo ezilitshumi kusukela okhunjini lwalo kusiya
okhunjini lwalo, lwalugombolozele inhlangothi zonke,
lokuphakama kwalo kuzingalo ezinhlanu, lomzila wezingalo
ezingamatshumi amathathu ulugombolozele inhlangothi
zonke. **3** Lokufanana kwenkabi kwakungaphansi kwalo,
kubhodabhoda inhlangothi zonke zalo, ezilitshumi engalweni,
lugombolozela ulwandle inhlangothi zonke; imizila emibili
yenkabi yabunjwa ngokuncibilikisa ekubunjweni kwalo. **4**
Lwalumi phezu kwenkabi ezilitshumi lambili; ezintathu zikhangele
enyakatho, lezintathu zikhangele entshonalanga, lezintathu
zikhangele eningizimu, lezintathu zikhangele empumalanga;
lolwandle lwaluphezu kwazo phezulu, lazo zonke ingemuva
zazo zazingaphakathi. **5** Uhlonzi lwalo lwaluyibubanzi

besandla, lomphetho walo wawunjengomsebenzi womphetho
wenkezo, njengeluba lomduze, lwalumumethe amabhathi,
lumumethe azinkulungwane ezintathu. **6** Wasesenza inditshi
zokugezela ezilitshumi, wabeka ezinhlanu ngakwesokunene,
lezinhlanu ngakwesokhohlo, ukugezisela kizo; babegezisela kizo
okomnikelo wokutshiswa; kodwa ulwandle lwalungolwabapristi
ukugezela kulo. **7** Wasesenza izinti zezibane zegolide
ezilitshumi njengokumiswa kwazo, wazibeka ethempelini,
ezinhlanu ngakwesokunene, lezinhlanu ngakwesokhohlo. **8**
Wenza lamatafula alitshumi, wawabeka ethempelini, amahlanu
ngakwesokunene, lamahlanu ngakwesokhohlo. Wenza lemiganu
elikhulu yegolide. **9** Wenza leguma labapristi leguma elikhulu,
lezivalo zeguma, wazihuqa izivalo zalo ngethusi. **10** Wasebeka
ulwandle ehlangothini lokunene ngasempumalanga maqondana
leningizimu. **11** UHuramu wasesenza izimbiza lamafotsholo
lemiganu yokufafaza. UHuramu waqeda ukwenza umsebenzi
ayewenzela inkosi uSolomoni endlini kaNkulunkulu. **12** Insika
ezimbili, lemiganu, leziduku phezu kwengqonga yezinsika
ezimbili, lamambule amabili okwembesa imiganu emibili yeziduku
ezaziphezu kwengqonga yezinsika, **13** lamapomegranati
angamakhulu amane emambuleni womabili, imizila emibili
yamapomegranati kulelo lalelombule, okwembesa imiganu
emibili yeziduku ezaziphezu kwengqonga yezinsika. **14** Wenza
lezisekelo, wenza lezinditshi zokugezela phezu kwezisekelo;
15 ulwandle olulodwa, lezinkabi ezilitshumi lambili ngaphansi
kwalo. **16** Lezimbiza, lamafotsholo, lamafologwe, lazo zonke
izitsha zakho uHuramu Abhi wazenzela inkosi uSolomoni
esenzela indlu yeNkosi ngethusi elikhazimulayo. **17** Inkosi
yazibumbela ngokuncibilikisa emagcekeni eJordani emhlabathini

olibumba phakathi kweSukothi leZeredatha. **18** USolomoni
wasezenza zonke lezizitsha ngobunengi obukhulu, ngoba
isisindo sethusi sasingehlolwe. **19** USolomoni wazenza-ke zonke
izitsha ezazingezendlu kaNkulunkulu, lelathi legolide, lamatafula
okwakukhona kuwo izinkwa zokubukiswa, **20** lezinti zezibane
lezibane zazo ngegolide elicwengekileyo, ukuthi zibhebhe
ngokwesimiso phambi kwendawo yelizwi; **21** lamaluba lezibane
lezindlawu, ngegolide, kwakuligolide elipheleleyo; **22** lezindlawu,
lemiganu yokufafaza, lezinkezo, lezitsha zokuthwala umlilo,
ngegolide elicwengekileyo; njalo iminyango yendlu, izivalo
zayo ezingaphakathi, ezengcwele yezingcwele, lezivalo zendlu
yethempeli zazingezegolide.

5 Usuphelile umsebenzi wonke uSolomoni ayewenzela indlu
yeNkosi, wangenisa izinto ezingcwelisiweyo zikaDavida uyise,
lesiliva legolide lazo zonke izitsha wazibeka esiphaleni senotho
sendlu kaNkulunkulu. **2** Ngalesosikhathi uSolomoni wabuthanisa
eJerusalema abadala bakoIsrayeli, lazo zonke inhloko zezizwe,
izinduna zaboyise babantwana bakoIsrayeli, ukuthi benyuse
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi usuke emzini kaDavida
oyiZiyoni. **3** Wonke amadoda akoIsrayeli asebuthana enkosini
emkhosini owenyanga yesikhombisa. **4** Labo bonke abadala
bakoIsrayeli beza, amaLevi asewuthwala umtshokotsho, **5**
awuletha umtshokotsho lethente lenhlangano lazo zonke izitsha
ezingcwele ezazisethenteni; abapristi lamaLevi basebekwenyusa.
6 Inkosi uSolomoni lenhlangano yonke yakoIsrayeli eyayibuthene
phambi komtshokotsho basebenikela imihlatshelo yezimvu
lezinkabi ezingelakubhalwa lezingelakubalwa ngobunengi. **7**
Abapristi basebewungenisa umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
seNkosi endaweni yawo, endaweni yelizwi yendlu, kungcwele

yezingcwele, kwaze kwaba ngaphansi kwempiko zamakherubhi.
8 Ngoba amakherubhi elulela impiko zawo phezu kwendawo
yomtshokotsho; amakherubhi awembesa umtshokotsho lemijabo
yawo ngaphezulu. **9** Basebeselula imijabo, izihloko zemijabo
zaze zabonakala emtshokotshweni phambi kwendawo yelizwi,
kodwa zingabonakali ngaphandle; ukhona lapho-ke kuze kube
lamuhla. **10** Kwakungelalutho emtshokotshweni, ngaphandle
kwezibhebhe ezimbili uMozisi azifaka khona eHorebe lapho
iNkosi eyenza khona isivumelwano labantwana bakoIsrayeli
ekuphumeni kwabo eGibhithe. **11** Kwasekusithi abapristi
bephuma endaweni engcwele, ngoba bonke abapristi
abatholakalayo babezihlambulule bengagcinanga izigaba, **12**
lamaLevi angabahlabeleli babo bonke - akoAsafi, akoHemani,
akoJeduthuni, lakumadodana abo lakubafowabo - begqoke
amalembu acolekileyo amhlophe, belezinsimbi ezincencethayo
lezigubhu zezintambo lamachacho, bema ngempumalanga
kwelathi; njalo kanye labo kulabapristi abalikhulu lamatshumi
amabili bekhalisa izimpondo. **13** Kwasekusithi bekhalisa
izimpondo behlabelela kanyekanye ukuzwakalisa umsindo
owodwa, ukudumisa lokubonga iNkosi, lalapho bephakamisa
ilizwi ngezimpondo langezinsimbi ezincencethayo lezinto
zokuhlabelela, lalapho bedumisa iNkosi ukuthi ilungile lokuthi
umusa wayo umi kuze kube phakade, indlu yagcwaliswa liyezi,
indlu yeNkosi, **14** abapristi kabaze baba lakho ukuma ukukhonza
ngenxa yeyezi, ngoba inkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa indlu
kaNkulunkulu.

6 Ngalesosikhathi uSolomoni wathi: UJehova wathi uzahlala
emnyameni onzima. **2** Kodwa mina ngikwakhele indlu yokuhlala,
lendawo yokuhlala kwakho kuze kube nini lanini. **3** Inkosi

yasiphendula ubuso bayo, yabusisa ibandla lonke lakoIsrayeli;
ibandla lonke-ke lakoIsrayeli lalimi. **4** Yasisithi: Kayibusiswe
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, eyakhuluma ngomlomo wayo
kuDavida ubaba yakugcwalisa ngezandla zayo, isithi: **5** Kusukela
ngosuku engakhupha ngalo abantu bami elizweni leGibhithe
kangikhethanga muzi ezizweni zonke zakoIsrayeli ukwakha
indlu, ukuthi ibizo lami libe lapho, kangikhethanga muntu
ukuba ngumkhokheli phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli. **6** Kodwa
ngakhetha iJerusalema ukuthi ibizo lami libe lapho, ngakhetha
uDavida ukuthi abe phezu kwabantu bami uIsrayeli. **7** Njalo
kwakusenhliziyweni kaDavida ubaba ukwakhela ibizo leNkosi,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, indlu. **8** Kodwa iNkosi yathi kuDavida
ubaba: Njengoba kwakusenhliziyweni yakho ukwakhela ibizo
lami indlu, wenze kuhle ngokuthi kwakusenhliziyweni yakho.
9 Lanxa kunjalo kawuyikuyakha indlu wena, kodwa indodana
yakho ezaphuma ekhalweni lwakho, yiyo ezakwakhela ibizo
lami indlu. **10** INkosi isiqinisile ilizwi layo eyalikhulumayo, ngoba
ngivelile esikhundleni sikaDavida ubaba, ngihlezi esihlalweni
sobukhosi sikaIsrayeli, njengokukhuluma kweNkosi; sengilakhele
ibizo leNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, indlu. **11** Ngiwubeke
khona umtshokotsho lapho okulesivumelwano seNkosi khona
eyasenza labantwana bakoIsrayeli. **12** Wasesima phambi
kwelathi leNkosi maqondana lebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli,
welula izandla zakhe. **13** Ngoba uSolomoni wayenze isitubhu
sethusi, ubude baso buzingalo ezinhlanu, lobubanzi baso
buzingalo ezinhlanu, lokuphakama kwaso kuzingalo ezintathu,
wasimisa phakathi laphakathi kweguma. Wema phezu kwaso,
waguqa ngamadolo akhe phambi kwebandla lonke lakoIsrayeli,
welulela izandla zakhe emazulwini, **14** wathi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu

kaIsrayeli, kakho uNkulunkulu onjengawe emazulwini lemhlabeni,
ogcina isivumelwano lomusa ezincekwini zakho ezihamba
phambi kwakho ngayo yonke inhliziyo yazo, **15** ogcinele
inceku yakho uDavida ubaba lokho owakutsho kuyo; ngoba
wakhuluma ngomlomo wakho usukugcwalisile ngesandla sakho
njengalamuhla. **16** Ngakho-ke, Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli,
gcinela inceku yakho uDavida ubaba lokho owakutsho kuyo usithi:
Kakuyikusweleka umuntu kuwe phambi kobuso bami ozahlala
esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaIsrayeli; kuphela uba abantwana
bakho beqaphela indlela yabo phambi kwami, ukuthi bahambe
ngomlayo wami, njengalokho uhambile phambi kwami. **17**
Ngakho-ke, Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, kaliqiniseke ilizwi
lakho owalikhuluma encekwini yakho, kuDavida. **18** Kambe
ngeqiniso uNkulunkulu angahlala labantu emhlabeni? Khangela,
amazulu, yebo, amazulu amazulu angekwanele; kangakanani-
ke lindlu engiyakhileyo? **19** Kodwa phendukela emkhulekweni
wenceku yakho lekuncengeni kwayo, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami,
ukuzwa ukukhala lomkhuleko inceku yakho ekukhulekayo
phambi kwakho. **20** Ukuze amehlo akho avulekele lindlu emini
lebusuku, endaweni owatsho ngayo ukuthi uzabeka ibizo lakho
khona, ukuthi uwuzwe umkhuleko inceku yakho ewukhulekayo
ikhangele kulindawo. **21** Ngakho zwana ukuncenga kwenceku
yakho lokwabantu bakho uIsrayeli abazakukhuleka bekhangele
kulindawo; yebo, uzwe wena, usendaweni yakho yokuhlala,
usemazulwini; lapho usizwa, uthethelele. **22** Uba umuntu esona
kumakhelwane wakhe, amethese isifungo ukumenza afunge,
njalo isifungo size phambi kwelathi lakho kulindlu, **23** zwana-
ke wena usemazulwini, njalo yenza wahlulele inceku zakho,
ngokuphindisela okhohlakeleyo, ngokunika indlela yakhe ekhanda

lakhe, langokulungisisa olungileyo, ngokumnika njengokulunga
kwakhe. **24** Lalapho abantu bakho uIsrayeli betshaywa phambi
kwesitha, ngoba bonile kuwe, uba bephenduka, balivume
ibizo lakho, bakhuleke bencenga phambi kwakho kulindlu, **25**
zwana-ke wena usemazulwini, uthethelele isono sabantu bakho
uIsrayeli, ubabuyisele elizweni owalinika bona laboyise. **26**
Lapho amazulu evaliwe, njalo kungelazulu, ngoba bonile kuwe,
uba bekhuleka bekhangele kulindawo belivuma ibizo lakho,
baphenduke esonweni sabo, nxa ubahluphile, **27** zwana-ke
wena usemazulwini, uthethelele isono senceku zakho lesabantu
bakho uIsrayeli, usubafundise indlela enhle abazahamba ngayo;
unise izulu elizweni lakho owalinika abantu bakho libe yilifa labo.
28 Uba kulendlala elizweni, uba kulomatshayabhuqe wesifo,
uba kulokutshisa, lengumane, isikhonyane, lemihogoyi; uba
izitha zabo zibavimbezela elizweni lesango labo, loba yiyiphi
inhlupheko laloba yiwuphi umkhuhlane; **29** lawuphi umkhuleko,
lakuphi ukuncenga, okuzakwenziwa languwuphi umuntu, kumbe
yibo bonke abantu bakho uIsrayeli, lapho besazi, ngulowo lalowo
inhlupheko yakhe losizi lwakhe, eselulela izandla zakhe kulindlu;
30 zwana-ke wena usemazulwini, indawo yakho yokuhlala,
uthethelele, uphe ngulowo lalowo ngokwezindlela zakhe zonke,
onhliziyo yakhe uyayazi, ngoba nguwe wedwa owazi inhliziyo
yabantwana babantu, **31** ukuze bakwesabe bahambe endleleni
zakho insuku zonke abaziphila ebusweni bomhlaba owawupha
obaba. **32** Njalo mayelana lowezizweni ongesuye owabantu
bakho uIsrayeli, kodwa evela elizweni elikhatshana ngenxa
yebizo lakho elikhulu lesandla sakho esilamandla lengalo yakho
eyeluliweyo; lapho besizakhuleka kulindlu, **33** zwana-ke wena
usemazulwini, usendaweni yakho yokuhlala, wenze njengakho

konke owezizweni akhala ngakho kuwe, ukuze bonke abantu
bomhlaba bazi ibizo lakho, bakwesabe, njengabantu bakho
uIsrayeli, lokuthi bazi ukuthi ibizo lakho liyabizwa phezu kwalindlu
engiyakhileyo. **34** Uba abantu bakho bephuma ukuyakulwa
bemelene lezitha zabo ngendlela obathume ngayo, bakhuleke
kuwe endleleni yomuzi owukhethileyo lendlu engiyakhele ibizo
lakho, **35** zwana-ke usemazulwini umkhuleko wabo lokuncenga
kwabo, wenze ilungelo labo. **36** Uba besona kuwe, ngoba
kakulamuntu ongoniyo, ubusubathukuthelela, ubanikele phambi
kwesitha, ukuze ababathumbileyo babathumbele elizweni
elikhatshana kumbe eliseduze, **37** uba benakana ngakho
enhliziyweni yabo elizweni abathunjelwe kilo, baphenduke
bancenge kuwe elizweni lokuthunjwa kwabo bathi: Sonile,
senze okubi, senza ngenkohlakalo; **38** uba bephendukela
kuwe ngayo yonke inhliziyo yabo langawo wonke umphefumulo
wabo elizweni lokuthunjwa kwabo, lapho ababathumbele khona,
bakhuleke ngasendleleni yelizwe labo owalinika oyise, lomuzi
owukhethileyo, langasendlini engiyakhele ibizo lakho, **39** zwana-
ke usemazulwini, usendaweni yakho yokuhlala, umkhuleko wabo
lokuncenga kwabo, wenze ilungelo labo, uthethelele abantu
bakho abakonileyo. **40** Ngakho, Nkulunkulu wami, ake amehlo
akho avuleke lendlebe zakho zilalele umkhuleko walindawo. **41**
Khathesi-ke, sukuma, Nkosi Nkulunkulu, uze endaweni yakho
yokuphumula, wena lomtshokotsho wamandla akho. Abapristi
bakho, Nkosi Nkulunkulu, kabembathe usindiso, labangcwele
bakho bathokoze ngokuhle. **42** Nkosi Nkulunkulu, ungafulathelisi
ubuso bogcotshiweyo wakho. Khumbula izisa zikaDavida inceku
yakho.

7 Kwathi uSolomoni eseqedile ukukhuleka, umlilo wehla
uvela emazulwini, wadla umnikelo wokutshiswa lemihlatshelo,
lenkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa indlu. **2** Njalo abapristi
babengelakho ukungena endlini yeNkosi, ngoba inkazimulo
yeNkosi yayigcwalise indlu yeNkosi. **3** Lapho bonke abantwana
bakoIsrayeli bebona ukwehla komlilo lenkazimulo yeNkosi
phezu kwendlu, bakhothama ngobuso babo emhlabathini
endaweni egandelweyo, bakhonza bedumisa iNkosi, ukuthi
ilungile, ukuthi umusa wayo umi phakade. **4** Inkosi labo bonke
abantu banikela-ke imihlatshelo phambi kweNkosi. **5** Inkosi
uSolomoni yasinikela imihlatshelo yezinkabi ezizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili, lezimvu ezizinkulungwane ezilikhulu
lamatshumi amabili. Ngokunjalo inkosi labo bonke abantu
bayehlukanisa indlu kaNkulunkulu. **6** Abapristi basebesima
ezikhundleni zabo; lamaLevi elezinto zokuhlabelela zikaJehova
inkosi uDavida ayezenzele ukudumisa uJehova, ngoba umusa
wakhe umi phakade, lapho uDavida edumisa ngenkonzo yabo;
labapristi bakhalisa impondo phambi kwabo, loIsrayeli wonke
wema. **7** USolomoni wasengcwelisa iphakathi leguma elaliphambi
kwendlu yeNkosi, ngoba wenza lapho iminikelo yokutshiswa
lamahwahwa eminikelo yokuthula, ngoba ilathi lethusi uSolomoni
ayelenzile lalingenele umnikelo wokutshiswa, lomnikelo wokudla,
lamahwahwa. **8** Langalesosikhathi uSolomoni wenza umkhosi
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa, loIsrayeli wonke kanye laye,
ibandla elikhulu kakhulu, kusukela ekungeneni kweHamathi
kusiya esifuleni seGibhithe. **9** Langosuku lwesificaminwembili
benza umhlangano onzulu, ngoba benza ukwehlukaniswa
kwelathi okwensuku eziyisikhombisa, lomkhosi okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa. **10** Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lantathu

lwenyanga yesikhombisa waseyekela abantu bahamba baya
emathenteni abo, bethokoza bejabula enhliziyweni ngokuhle
iNkosi eyayikwenzele uDavida loSolomoni loIsrayeli abantu
bayo. **11** Ngokunjalo uSolomoni waqeda indlu kaJehova lendlu
yenkosi; lakho konke okwakuvela enhliziyweni kaSolomoni
ukukwenza endlini yeNkosi lendlini yakhe wakuphumelelisa.
12 INkosi yasibonakala kuSolomoni ebusuku yathi kuye:
Ngizwile umkhuleko wakho, sengizikhethele lindawo ukuba
yindlu yomhlatshelo. **13** Uba ngivala amazulu ukuze kungabi
lazulu, kumbe uba ngilaya intethe ukuqeda ilizwe, kumbe uba
ngithumela umatshayabhuqe wesifo phakathi kwabantu bami,
14 uba abantu bami ibizo lami elibizwa phezu kwabo bezithoba,
bakhuleke badinge ubuso bami, baphenduke ezindleleni zabo
ezimbi, mina-ke ngizakuzwa ngisemazulwini, ngithethelele
isono sabo, ngelaphe ilizwe labo. **15** Khathesi amehlo ami
azavuleka, lendlebe zami zilalele umkhuleko walindawo. **16**
Ngoba sengiyikhethile ngayingcwelisa lindlu ukuze ibizo lami
libe khona kuze kube nininini; lamehlo ami lenhliziyo yami
kuzakuba lapho zonke izinsuku. **17** Wena-ke, uba uhamba
phambi kwami njengokuhamba kukaDavida uyihlo, wenze
njengakho konke engikulaye khona, ugcine izimiso zami
lezahlulelo zami, **18** ngizaqinisa-ke isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso
wakho, njengokwenza kwami isivumelwano loDavida uyihlo
ngisithi: Kakuyikusweleka muntu kuwe obusa koIsrayeli. **19**
Kodwa uba libuyela emuva lina, litshiya izimiso zami lemilayo
yami engikubeke phambi kwenu, lihambe likhonze abanye
onkulunkulu libakhothamele, **20** ngizabasiphuna-ke elizweni
engibanike lona, lalindlu engiyingcwelisele ibizo lami ngizayilahla
isuke phambi kwami, ngiyenze ibe yisiga lento yokuhozwa

phakathi kwezizwe zonke. **21** Lalindlu ephakemeyo izakuba
yisimangaliso kulowo lalowo odlula kuyo, aze athi: INkosi
ikwenzeleni okunje kulelilizwe lakulindlu? **22** Bazakuthi-ke:
Kungoba beyidelile iNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyise eyabakhupha
elizweni leGibhithe, babambelela kwabanye onkulunkulu,
babakhonza babasebenzela; ngenxa yalokho ibehlisele bonke
lobububi.

8 Kwasekusithi ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi amabili
uSolomoni akha ngayo indlu yeNkosi lendlu yakhe, **2** imizi
uHuramu ayeyinike uSolomoni, uSolomoni wayakha, wahlalisa
abantwana bakoIsrayeli khona. **3** USolomoni wasesiya eHamathi-
Zoba, wayinqoba. **4** Wakha iTadimori enkangala layo yonke
imizi eyiziphala ayakha eHamathi. **5** Wakha leBhethi-Horoni
engaphezulu leBhethi-Horoni engaphansi, imizi ebiyelweyo
elemithangala, amasango, lemigoqo, **6** leBahalathi, lemizi yonke
eyiziphala uSolomoni ayelayo, layo yonke imizi yezinqola,
lemizi yabagadi bamabhiza, laso sonke isifiso sikaSolomoni
ayefisa ngaso ukwakha eJerusalema leLebhanoni lelizweni
lonke lombuso wakhe. **7** Abantu bonke ababesele kumaHethi
lamaAmori lamaPerizi lamaHivi lamaJebusi, ababengeyisibo
bakoIsrayeli, **8** ebantwaneni babo ababesele emva kwabo
elizweni abantwana bakoIsrayeli abangabaqedanga uSolomoni
wabenyusa baba yizibhalwa kuze kube lamuhla. **9** Kodwa
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli uSolomoni kabenzanga izigqili
zomsebenzi wakhe, kodwa baba ngamadoda empi, lezinduna
zabalawulimabutho akhe, labaphathi bezinqola zakhe labagadi
bamabhiza akhe. **10** Lalaba babezinduna zeziphathamandla
inkosi uSolomoni ayelazo, amakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu, bebusa abantu. **11** USolomoni wasesenyusa

indodakazi kaFaro emzini kaDavida, wayisa endlini ayeyakhele
yona, ngoba wathi: Umkami kayikuhlala endlini kaDavida inkosi
yakoIsrayeli, ngoba izindawo zingcwele umtshokotsho weNkosi
oze kizo. **12** Ngalesosikhathi uSolomoni wanikela eNkosini
iminikelo yokutshiswa phezu kwelathi leNkosi ayelakhile phambi
kwekhulusi. **13** Ngitsho njengokumiselwe usuku ngosuku,
enikela njengokomlayo kaMozisi ngamasabatha, langokuthwasa
kwezinyanga, langemikhosi emisiweyo, kathathu ngomnyaka,
ngomkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo, langomkhosi wamaviki,
langomkhosi wamadumba. **14** Njengesimiso sikaDavida uyise
wasemisa izigaba zabapristi phezu kwenkonzo yabo, lamaLevi
emilindweni yawo ukudumisa lokukhonza phambi kwabapristi
njengodaba losuku ngosuku lwalo, labalindimasango ezigabeni
zabo kusango ngesango; ngoba wayelaye njalo uDavida umuntu
kaNkulunkulu. **15** Njalo kabaphambukanga emlayweni wenkosi
kubapristi lamaLevi mayelana laluphi udaba kumbe mayelana
lokuligugu. **16** Walungiswa-ke umsebenzi wonke kaSolomoni
kuze kube lusuku lokubekwa kwesisekelo sendlu yeNkosi, njalo
yaze yaphela: Indlu yeNkosi yaphelela. **17** Ngalesosikhathi
uSolomoni waya eEziyoni-Geberi leElothi okhunjini lolwandle
elizweni leEdoma. **18** UHuramu wasethumela kuye imikhumbi
ngesandla sezinceku zakhe, lenceku ezazi ulwandle, zaya
eOfiri kanye lenceku zikaSolomoni, zalanda khona igolide
elingamathalenta angamakhulu amane lamatshumi amahlanu,
zaliletha enkosini uSolomoni.

9 Indlovukazi yeShebha isizwile udumo lukaSolomoni yeza
eJerusalema ukuhlola uSolomoni ngemibuzo enzima, ilexuku
elikhulu kakhulu, lamakamela ethwele amakha legolide
ngobunengi lamatshe aligugu; isifikile kuSolomoni yakhuluma laye

konke okwakusenhliziyweni yayo. **2** USolomoni wayichasisela
zonke indaba zayo, njalo kwakungekho lutho olwamcatshelayo
uSolomoni angaluchasisanga kuyo. **3** Indlovukazi yeShebha
isibonile inhlakanipho kaSolomoni, lendlu ayeyakhile, **4**
lokudla kwetafula lakhe, lokuhlala kwenceku zakhe, lokuma
kwezikhonzi zakhe, lezigqoko zazo, labaphathinkezo bakhe,
lezigqoko zabo, lokwenyuka kwakhe enyuka ngakho endlini
yeNkosi, kakusabanga lamoya kuyo. **5** Yasisithi enkosini:
Wawuliqiniso umbiko engawuzwa elizweni lami ngendaba
zakho langenhlakanipho yakho. **6** Kodwa kangiwakholwanga
amazwi abo ngaze ngeza lamehlo ami akubona. Khangela-
ke, bengingatshelwanga ingxenye yobukhulu benhlakanipho
yakho; uyedlula umbiko engawuzwayo. **7** Ayajabula amadoda
akho, njalo ziyajabula lezizinceku zakho ezimi phambi kwakho
njalonjalo zisizwa inhlakanipho yakho. **8** Kabusiswe uJehova
uNkulunkulu wakho othokoze ngawe ukukubeka esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi ukuthi ube yinkosi kuJehova uNkulunkulu
wakho. Ngoba uNkulunkulu wakho wamthanda uIsrayeli
ukumqinisa kuze kube nininini, ngakho ukubekile waba yinkosi
phezu kwabo ukuze wenze isahlulelo lokulunga. **9** Yasinika inkosi
igolide elingamathalenta alikhulu lamatshumi amabili, lamakha
ngobunengi obukhulu, lamatshe aligugu. Kakuzanga kube khona
anjengalawo amakha indlovukazi yeShebha eyawanika inkosi
uSolomoni. **10** Futhi izinceku zikaHuramu lenceku zikaSolomoni
ezaziletha igolide livela eOfiri, zaseziletha izigodo zama-aligumi
lamatshe aligugu. **11** Inkosi yasisenza ngezigodo zama-aligumi
izikhwelo zendlu kaJehova lezendlu yenkosi, lamachacho
lezigubhu zezintambo kwabahlabeleli. Kakuzanga kubonwe futhi
okunjengalokho mandulo elizweni lakoJuda. **12** Inkosi uSolomoni

yasinika indlovukazi yeShebha sonke isifiso sayo eyasicelayo,
ngaphandle kwalokho ayekulethe enkosini. Yasiphenduka yaya
elizweni layo yona lenceku zayo. **13** Isisindo segolide elalifika-ke
kuSolomoni ngomnyaka owodwa sasingamathalenta egolide
angamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisithupha lesithupha, **14**
ngaphandle kwalokho abakuletha kuvela kubathengisi labathengi;
lawo wonke amakhosi eArabhiya lababusi belizwe baletha igolide
lesiliva kuSolomoni. **15** Inkosi uSolomoni yasisenza izihlangu
ezinkulu ezingamakhulu amabili ngegolide elikhandiweyo;
yasebenzisa amashekeli angamakhulu ayisithupha egolide
elikhandiweyo esihlangwini esisodwa esikhulu. **16** Lamahawu
angamakhulu amathathu egolide elikhandiweyo; yasebenzisela
ihawu elilodwa amashekeli angamakhulu amathathu. Inkosi
yakubeka endlini yegusu leLebhanoni. **17** Inkosi yasisenza
isihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu ngempondo zendlovu, yasinameka
ngegolide elicwengekileyo. **18** Njalo isihlalo sobukhosi
sasilezikhwelo eziyisithupha zesihlalo lesenabelo segolide
sasixhunywe esihlalweni sobukhosi, lezeyamelo zengalo ngapha
langapha endaweni yokuhlala, lezilwane ezimbili zimi eceleni
kwezeyamelo zengalo. **19** Njalo kwakumi izilwane ezilitshumi
lambili khona ngapha langapha ezikhwelweni eziyisithupha.
Kakuzanga kwenziwe okunjalo lakuwuphi umbuso. **20** Lazo
zonke izitsha zokunatha zenkosi uSolomoni zazingezegolide,
lezitsha zonke zendlu yegusu leLebhanoni zazingezegolide
elicwengekileyo; isiliva sasingabalwa njengolutho ensukwini
zikaSolomoni. **21** Ngoba imikhumbi yenkosi yaya eTarshishi
lezinceku zikaHuramu; kanye ngeminyaka emithathu imikhumbi
yeTarshishi yeza ithwele igolide, lesiliva, impondo zezindlovu,
lezindwangu, lamaphigaga. **22** Inkosi uSolomoni yaba nkulu

kulawo wonke amakhosi omhlaba ngenotho langenhlakanipho.
23 Lawo wonke amakhosi omhlaba adinga ubuso bukaSolomoni
ukuzwa inhlakanipho yakhe uNkulunkulu ayeyifake enhliziyweni
yakhe. **24** Aseletha, ngulowo lalowo isipho sakhe, izitsha
zesiliva, lezitsha zegolide, lezembatho, izikhali, lamakha,
amabhiza, lezimbongolo; into yomnyaka ngomnyaka wayo.
25 Njalo uSolomoni wayelezindlwana zamabhiza lezinqola
ezizinkulungwane ezine, labagadi bamabhiza abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili; wasekubeka emizini yezinqola, njalo lenkosini
eJerusalema. **26** Wasebusa phezu kwawo wonke amakhosi
kusukela eMfuleni kuze kube selizweni lamaFilisti, njalo kuze kube
semngceleni weGibhithe. **27** Inkosi yasisenza isiliva eJerusalema
laba njengamatshe, lemisedari wayenza yaba njengemikhiwa
yesikhamore esesihotsheni, ngobunengi. **28** Basebekhuphela
uSolomoni amabhiza eGibhithe lemazweni wonke. **29** Ezinye-ke
zezindaba zikaSolomoni, ezokuqala lezokucina, kazibhalwanga
yini emazwini kaNathani umprofethi, lakusiprofetho sikaAhiya
umShilo, lemibonweni kaYedi umboni mayelana loJerobhowamu
indodana kaNebati? **30** USolomoni wasebusa eJerusalema
phezu kukaIsrayeli wonke iminyaka engamatshumi amane.
31 USolomoni waselala laboyise, basebemngcwaba emzini
kaDavida uyise. URehobhowamu indodana yakhe wasesiba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

10 URehobhowamu wasesiya eShekema ngoba uIsrayeli
wonke wayeze eShekema ukumbeka abe yinkosi. **2**
Kwasekusithi uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati esizwa,
owayeseGibhithe lapho ayebalekele khona ubuso bukaSolomoni
inkosi, uJerobhowamu wabuya evela eGibhithe. **3** Basebethumela
bambiza; uJerobhowamu loIsrayeli wonke basebesiza,

bakhuluma kuRehobhowamu besithi: **4** Uyihlo wenza ijogwe
lethu laba lukhuni; ngakho-ke yenza ube lulanyana umsebenzi
kayihlo olukhuni, lejogwe lakhe elinzima abesithwalise lona, njalo
sizakukhonza. **5** Wasesithi kibo: Buyani kimi emva kwensuku
ezintathu. Abantu basebehamba. **6** Inkosi uRehobhowamu
yasicebisana labadala ababesima phambi kukaSolomoni uyise
esaphila, isithi: Licebisa ukubuyisela mpendulo bani kulababantu?
7 Basebekhuluma kuye besithi: Uba uzalunga kulababantu,
ubathokozise, ukhulume kibo amazwi amahle, bazakuba zinceku
zakho insuku zonke. **8** Kodwa wadela iseluleko sabadala
abamcebisa ngaso, wacebisana lamajaha ayeyintanga yakhe,
ayesima phambi kwakhe. **9** Wasesithi kuwo: Licebisa ukuthi
sibuyisele mpendulo bani kulababantu, abakhulume kimi
besithi: Yenza libe lulanyana ijogwe uyihlo alibeka phezu
kwethu? **10** Amajaha ayeyintanga yakhe asekhuluma laye
esithi: Uzakutsho njalo ebantwini abakhuluma kuwe besithi:
Uyihlo wenza ijogwe lethu laba nzima, kodwa wena lenze libe
lulanyana kithi; uzakutsho njalo kubo: Ucikilicane wami uqatha
kulokhalo lukababa. **11** Ngakho-ke ubaba walethwesa ijogwe
elinzima, kodwa mina ngizakwengezelela ejogweni lenu. Ubaba
walijezisa ngeziswepu, kodwa mina ngabofezela. **12** Ngakho
uJerobhowamu labo bonke abantu beza kuRehobhowamu
ngosuku lwesithathu njengokutsho kwenkosi isithi: Libuye kimi
futhi ngosuku lwesithathu. **13** Inkosi yasibaphendula kalukhuni;
inkosi uRehobhowamu yasidela iseluleko sabadala, **14** yakhuluma
kubo njengeseluleko samajaha isithi: Ubaba wenza ijogwe
lenu laba nzima, kodwa mina ngizakwengezelela kulo; ubaba
walijezisa ngeziswepu, kodwa mina ngabofezela. **15** Ngokunjalo
inkosi kayibalalelanga abantu; ngoba inguquko yayivela

kuNkulunkulu ukuze iNkosi iqinise ilizwi layo eyayilikhulume
ngesandla sikaAhiya umShilo kuJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebati. **16** Lapho uIsrayeli wonke ebona ukuthi inkosi
kayibalalelanga, abantu bayiphendula inkosi besithi: Silesabelo
bani kuDavida? Njalo kasilalifa endodaneni kaJese. Ngulowo
emathenteni akho, Israyeli; khathesi, zibonele indlu yakho,
Davida. Ngakho uIsrayeli wonke waya emathenteni akhe. **17**
Kodwa abantwana bakoIsrayeli ababehlala emizini yakoJuda,
uRehobhowamu wabusa phezu kwabo. **18** Inkosi uRehobhowamu
yasithuma uAdoramu owayengumphathi wezibhalwa; abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebemkhanda ngamatshe, wasesifa. Inkosi
uRehobhowamu yaphangisa ukukhwela enqoleni ukubalekela
eJerusalema. **19** Ngalokho uIsrayeli wayihlamuka indlu kaDavida
kuze kube lamuhla.

11 URehobhowamu esefikile eJerusalema wabuthanisa indlu
yakoJuda leyakoBhenjamini, abakhethiweyo abazinkulungwane
ezilikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili, abalwa impi, ukuze
balwe loIsrayeli ukubuyisela umbuso kuRehobhowamu. **2**
Kodwa ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuShemaya umuntu kaNkulunkulu
lisithi: **3** Khuluma kuRehobhowamu indodana kaSolomoni,
inkosi yakoJuda, lakuIsrayeli wonke koJuda lakoBhenjamini,
uthi: **4** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Kaliyikwenyuka njalo lingalwi
labafowenu. Buyelani ngulowo endlini yakhe, ngoba linto yenziwe
yimi. Basebelilalela ilizwi leNkosi, baphenduka ekuyenimelana
loJerobhowamu. **5** URehobhowamu wasehlala eJerusalema,
wakha imizi eyizinqaba koJuda. **6** Wasesakha iBhethelehema
leEtamu leThekhowa **7** leBeti-Zuri leSoko leAdulamu **8**
leGathi leMaresha leZifi **9** leAdorayimi leLakishi leAzeka **10**
leZora leAjaloni leHebroni, eyayikoJuda lakoBhenjamini, imizi

ebiyelweyo. **11** Waseqinisa izinqaba, wabeka abalawulimabutho
kizo, leziphala zokudla lamafutha lewayini. **12** Lakuwo
wonke umuzi lomuzi wabeka izihlangu ezinkulu lemikhonto,
wayiqinisa kakhulukazi. Njalo uJuda loBhenjamini babengabakhe.
13 Labapristi lamaLevi ababekoIsrayeli wonke bazimisa
kuye bevela kuyo yonke imingcele yabo. **14** Ngoba
amaLevi atshiya amadlelo awo lemfuyo yabo, aya koJuda
leJerusalema, ngoba uJerobhowamu lamadodana akhe bawala
ekusebenzeleni iNkosi njengabapristi; **15** wasezibekela abapristi
bendawo eziphakemeyo, labamadimoni, labamathole ayewenzile.
16 Lemva kwawo kweza eJerusalema labo ababenikele
inhliziyo yabo ukuyidinga iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli,
bevela kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli, ukuyahlabela iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu waboyise. **17** Ngokunjalo bawuqinisa umbuso
wakoJuda, benza uRehobhowamu indodana kaSolomoni waba
lamandla iminyaka emithathu; ngoba bahamba endleleni
kaDavida loSolomoni iminyaka emithathu. **18** URehobhowamu
wasezithathela uMahalathi indodakazi kaJerimothi indodana
kaDavida waba ngumkakhe, loAbihayili indodakazi kaEliyabi
indodana kaJese, **19** owamzalela amadodana, oJewushi
loShemariya loZahamu. **20** Langemva kwakhe wathatha uMahaka
indodakazi kaAbisalomu, owamzalela oAbhiya loAthayi loZiza
loShelomithi. **21** URehobhowamu wasemthanda uMahaka
indodakazi kaAbisalomu okwedlula bonke omkakhe labafazi
bakhe abancinyane - ngoba wathatha abafazi abalitshumi
lesificaminwembili, labafazi abancinyane abangamatshumi
ayisithupha, wazala amadodana angamatshumi amabili
lesificaminwembili lamadodakazi angamatshumi ayisithupha.
22 URehobhowamu wasebeka uAbhiya indodana kaMahaka

waba yinhloko ukubusa phakathi kwabafowabo, ngoba
kwakuyikumenza inkosi. **23** Wenza ngokuhlakanipha,
wasabalalisa kuwo wonke amadodana akhe emazweni wonke
akoJuda lakoBhenjamini, kuwo wonke umuzi obiyelweyo,
wawanika ukudla ngobunengi, wadinga inengi labafazi.

12 Kwasekusithi uRehobhowamu eseqinise umbuso,
eseziqinisile, watshiya umlayo weNkosi, loIsrayeli wonke
laye. **2** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesihlanu wenkosi
uRehobhowamu, uShishaki inkosi yeGibhithe wenyuka
wamelana leJerusalema, ngoba babephambukile eNkosini, **3**
elezinqola ezingamakhulu alitshumi lambili labagadi bamabhiza
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha; labantu
babengelakubalwa abeza laye bephuma eGibhithe, amaLibiya,
amaSukhi, lamaEthiyophiya. **4** Wasethumba imizi ebiyelweyo
eyayingeyakoJuda weza eJerusalema. **5** UShemaya umprofethi
wasefika kuRehobhowamu lezikhulu zakoJuda ezazibuthene
eJerusalema ngenxa kaShishaki, wathi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Lina lingilahlile, ngakho lami ngililahlele esandleni sikaShishaki. **6**
Iziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli kanye lenkosi basebezithoba bathi:
INkosi ilungile. **7** INkosi isibona ukuthi bazithobile, ilizwi leNkosi
lafika kuShemaya lisithi: Bazithobile; kangiyikubabhubhisa,
kodwa ngizabanika isilinganiso sokukhululwa, lolaka lwami
kaluyikuthululelwa eJerusalema ngesandla sikaShishaki. **8**
Kodwa bazakuba zinceku zakhe ukuze bazi inkonzo yami
lenkonzo yemibuso yamazwe. **9** Ngakho uShishaki inkosi
yeGibhithe wenyukela eJerusalema, wathatha okuligugu kwendlu
kaJehova lokuligugu kwendlu yenkosi, wathatha konke;
wathatha lezihlangu zegolide uSolomoni ayezenzile. **10** Inkosi
uRehobhowamu yasisenza izihlangu zethusi endaweni yazo,

yazinikela ngaphansi kwesandla senduna zabalindi ababegcina
umnyango wendlu yenkosi. **11** Kwasekusithi lapho inkosi
ingena endlini kaJehova bafika abalindi bezithwele, bazibuyisela
ekamelweni labalindi. **12** Isizithobile, ulaka lweNkosi lwaphenduka
lwasuka kuyo ukuze ingayibhubhisi ngokuphelelelyo; futhi
lakoJuda kwakulezinto ezinhle. **13** Inkosi uRehobhowamu
yasiziqinisa eJerusalema, yabusa. Ngoba uRehobhowamu
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amane lanye lapho esiba
yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa eJerusalema,
umuzi iNkosi eyayiwukhethile phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe
zakoIsrayeli, ukubeka ibizo layo khona. Lebizo likanina
lalinguNahama umAmonikazi. **14** Wasesenza okubi ngoba
engalungisanga inhliziyo yakhe ukudinga iNkosi. **15** Lendaba
zikaRehobhowamu, ezokuqala lezokucina, kazibhalwanga yini
ezindabeni zikaShemaya umprofethi lezikaIdo umboni mayelana
lemibhalo yosendo, lezimpi zikaRehobhowamu loJerobhowamu
zonke izinsuku? **16** URehobhowamu waselala laboyise,
wangcwatshelwa emzini kaDavida. UAbhiya indodana yakhe
wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

13 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lesificaminwembili wenkosi
uJerobhowamu uAbhiya wasesiba yinkosi phezu kukaJuda.
2 Wabusa iminyaka emithathu eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguMikhaya indodakazi kaUriyeli weGibeya. Kwasekusiba
khona impi phakathi kukaAbhiya loJerobhowamu. **3** UAbhiya
wasehlela impi elebutho lamaqhawe empi, amadoda akhethiweyo
azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane. UJerobhowamu
wasehlela impi ukumelana laye elamadoda akhethiweyo
azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisificaminwembili, amaqhawe
alamandla. **4** UAbhiya wasesima entabeni iZemarayimi

esentabeni yakoEfrayimi wathi: Ngizwa Jerobhowamu,
loIsrayeli wonke! **5** Kakusikwenu yini ukwazi ukuthi iNkosi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli yanika uDavida umbuso phezu
kukaIsrayeli phakade, kuye lakumadodana akhe ngesivumelwano
setshwayi? **6** Kodwa uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebati,
inceku kaSolomoni indodana kaDavida, wasukuma wavukela
inkosi yakhe. **7** Kwasekubuthana kuye abantu abayize,
abantwana bakaBheliyali, baziqinisa ukumelana loRehobhowamu
indodana kaSolomoni, uRehobhowamu esesengumfana njalo
ebuthakathaka ngenhliziyo engemelane labo. **8** Khathesi-ke
lina lithi lizamelana lombuso weNkosi esandleni samadodana
kaDavida; futhi lilixuku elikhulu, kodwa lilamathole egolide
uJerobhowamu alenzela wona abe ngonkulunkulu. **9**
Kalibaxotshanga yini abapristi beNkosi, amadodana kaAroni,
lamaLevi, lazenzela abapristi njengezizwe zelizwe? Loba
ngubani ozegcwalisa isandla sakhe ngejongosi, ithole lenkomo,
lezinqama eziyisikhombisa uba ngumpristi wabangeyisibo
onkulunkulu. **10** Kodwa thina, iNkosi inguNkulunkulu wethu,
kasiyidelanga; labapristi abayikhonzayo iNkosi bangamadodana
kaAroni, lamaLevi asemsebenzini. **11** Njalo bayahlabela
iNkosi ikuseni ngekuseni lentambama ngentambama iminikelo
yokutshiswa lempepha elephunga elimnandi; lokulungisa
izinkwa etafuleni elihlambulukileyo, lokulumathisa uluthi
lwesibane lwegolide lezibane zalo kusihlwa ngakusihlwa.
Ngoba thina sigcina umlindo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu,
kodwa lina liyidelile. **12** Ngakho khangelani, uNkulunkulu
ulathi eyinhloko, labapristi bakhe belempondo zokukhalisa
ukuhlaba umkhosi bemelene lani. Bantwana bakoIsrayeli, lingalwi
leNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyihlo, ngoba kaliyikuphumelela.

13 Kodwa uJerobhowamu wayebhodise abacathameli ukuthi
beze bengasemva kwabo. Ngakho babephambi kukaJuda,
labacathameli bengemva kwabo. **14** Lapho uJuda ephenduka,
khangela-ke, impi yayimelene labo ngaphambili langemuva;
basebekhala eNkosini, labapristi bakhalisa izimpondo, **15**
labantu bakoJuda bamemeza; kwasekusithi ekumemezeni
kwabantu bakoJuda uNkulunkulu watshaya oJerobhowamu
loIsrayeli wonke phambi kukaAbhiya loJuda. **16** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebebaleka phambi kobuso bukaJuda,
uNkulunkulu wasebanikela esandleni sabo. **17** UAbhiya labantu
bakhe basebebatshaya ngokutshaya okukhulu; kwasekusiwa
ababuleweyo koIsrayeli, amadoda akhethiweyo azinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amahlanu. **18** Ngokunjalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bathotshiswa ngalesosikhathi, labantwana bakoJuda baba
lamandla ngoba beyama eNkosini, uNkulunkulu waboyise.
19 UAbhiya wasexotshana loJerobhowamu, wathumba imizi
kuye, iBhetheli lemizana yayo, leJeshana lemizana yayo,
leEfroni lemizana yayo. **20** UJerobhowamu akabe esaba
lamandla ensukwini zikaAbhiya. INkosi yasimtshaya, wafa. **21**
Kodwa uAbhiya waziqinisa, wazithathela abafazi abalitshumi
lane, wazala amadodana angamatshumi amabili lambili,
lamadodakazi alitshumi lesithupha. **22** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaAbhiya, lezindlela zakhe, lamazwi akhe, kubhaliwe ezindabeni
zomprofethi uIdo.

14 UAbhiya waselala laboyise, bamngcwabela emzini kaDavida.
UAsa indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.
Ensukwini zakhe ilizwe laba lokuthula iminyaka elitshumi.
2 UAsa wasesenza okuhle lokulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakhe. **3** Ngoba wasusa amalathi awemzini

lendawo eziphakemeyo, wadiliza insika eziyizithombe, wagamula
izixuku. **4** Wasesithi kuJuda kabayidinge iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
waboyise, lokuthi bagcine umthetho lomlayo. **5** Wasesusa
kuyo yonke imizi yakoJuda indawo eziphakemeyo lamalathi
okutshisela impepha. Lombuso waba lokuthula phambi
kwakhe. **6** Wasesakha imizi ebiyelweyo koJuda, ngoba
ilizwe lalilokuthula, njalo kungelampi laye ngaleyominyaka,
ngoba iNkosi yamphumuza. **7** Wasesithi kuJuda: Asiyakheni
limizi, siyizingelezele ngemiduli, lemiphotshongo, amasango,
lemigoqo, ilizwe lisesephambi kwethu; ngoba siyidingile
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, siyidingile, yasinika ukuthula
inhlangothi zonke. Basebesakha, baphumelela. **8** Njalo uAsa
wayelebutho labazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu
abavela koJuda, bethwele ihawu lomkhonto, labazinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili abavela
koBhenjamini bethwele isihlangu esikhulu benyathela idandili;
bonke laba babengamaqhawe alamandla. **9** UZera umEthiyophiya
wasephuma ukumelana labo elebutho eliyinkulungwane
yezinkulungwane lezinqola ezingamakhulu amathathu, wasefika
eMaresha. **10** UAsa wasephuma ukumelana laye, bahlela
impi esihotsheni seZefatha eMaresha. **11** UAsa wasekhala
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakhe wathi: Nkosi, kakusilutho
kuwe ukunceda, loba kwabanengi loba kwabangelamandla;
sisize, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu, ngoba seyeme kuwe;
njalo ngebizo lakho sizemelana lalelixuku; Nkosi, wena
unguNkulunkulu wethu; umuntu kangakwehluli. **12** Ngakho
iNkosi yawatshaya amaEthiyophiya phambi kukaAsa laphambi
kukaJuda; amaEthiyophiya asebaleka. **13** UAsa labantu
ababelaye baxotshana lawo kwaze kwaba seGerari; kwasekusiwa

kumaEthiyophiya okokuthi kakwaze kwaba lokuvuseleleka kiwo,
ngoba acotshodiswa phambi kweNkosi laphambi kwebutho layo.
Basebemuka lempango enengi kakhulu. **14** Basebetshaya yonke
imizi ezingelezele iGerari, ngoba uvalo lweNkosi lwaluphezu
kwayo. Basebephanga yonke imizi, ngoba kwakulempango
enengi kiyo. **15** Basebetshaya lamathente ezifuyo, bathumba
izimvu ezinengi lamakamela, babuyela eJerusalema.

15 UMoya kaNkulunkulu wasesehlela phezu kukaAzariya
indodana kaOdedi. **2** Wasephuma ukuhlangabezana loAsa,
wathi kuye: Ngilalela, Asa loJuda wonke loBhenjamini; iNkosi
ilani liselayo. Uba-ke liyidinga, izafunyanwa yini; kodwa uba
liyilahla, izalilahla. **3** Okwensuku ezinengi uIsrayeli wayengelaye
uNkulunkulu weqiniso, njalo engelaye umpristi ofundisayo,
njalo engelawo umlayo. **4** Kodwa ekubandezelweni kwakhe
waphendukela eNkosini, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, basebemdinga,
wasefunyanwa yibo. **5** Langalezozikhathi kwakungelakuthula
kophumayo lakongenayo, ngoba inhlupheko ezinengi zaziphezu
kwabo bonke abakhi bamazwe. **6** Basebephahlazwa, isizwe
ngesizwe, lomuzi ngomuzi, ngoba uNkulunkulu wabahlupha
ngayo yonke imbandezelo. **7** Ngakho lina qinani, zingadangali
izandla zenu, ngoba kulomvuzo ngomsebenzi wenu. **8** Lapho
uAsa esizwa lamazwi lesiprofetho sikaOdedi umprofethi,
waziqinisa, wasusa izinengiso elizweni lonke lakoJuda
loBhenjamini lemizini ayeyithumbile entabeni yakoEfrayimi,
wavuselela ilathi leNkosi elalingaphambi kwekhulusi leNkosi.
9 Wasebuthanisa wonke uJuda loBhenjamini labemzini labo
ababevela koEfrayimi loManase lakoSimeyoni; ngoba bawelela
kuye bevela koIsrayeli ngobunengi lapho bebona ukuthi
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe yayilaye. **10** Basebebuthana

eJerusalema ngenyanga yesithathu ngomnyaka wetshumi
lanhlanu wokubusa kukaAsa. **11** Basebehlabela iNkosi
ngalolosuku okwempango ababeyilethile, inkabi ezingamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lezimvu ezizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa. **12**
Basebengena esivumelwaneni sokudinga iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
waboyise, ngenhliziyo yabo yonke langomphefumulo wabo
wonke. **13** Njalo wonke ongadingi iNkosi uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli uzabulawa, kusukela komncinyane kusiya komkhulu,
kusukela kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana. **14** Basebefunga
eNkosini ngelizwi elikhulu langokumemeza langezimpondo
langempondo zezinqama. **15** AbakoJuda bonke bathokoza-
ke ngesifungo, ngoba babefungile ngenhliziyo yabo yonke,
beyidingile ngaso sonke isifiso sabo, yasifunyanwa yibo;
ngakho iNkosi yabaphumuza inhlangothi zonke. **16** Njalo
mayelana loMahaka unina kaAsa inkosi, yamsusa ekubeni
yindlovukazi, ngoba wayenzele isixuku into enengekayo. UAsa
wasegamula into yakhe enengekayo, wayichola, wayitshisela
esifuleni iKidroni. **17** Kanti indawo eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga
koIsrayeli; lanxa kunjalo inhliziyo kaAsa yayiphelele insuku zakhe
zonke. **18** Wasengenisa endlini kaNkulunkulu izinto ezingcwele
zikayise, lezinto zakhe ezingcwele, isiliva legolide lezitsha. **19**
Kakusabanga khona impi kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu lanhlanu wokubusa kukaAsa.

16 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lesithupha wokubusa
kukaAsa uBahasha inkosi yakoIsrayeli wenyuka emelana
loJuda, wakha iRama ukuze angavumeli ophumayo longenayo
kuAsa inkosi yakoJuda. **2** UAsa wasekhupha isiliva legolide
esiphaleni senotho sendlu kaJehova lendlu yenkosi, wathumela
kuBenihadadi inkosi yeSiriya owayehlala eDamaseko, esithi: **3**

Kulesivumelwano phakathi kwami lawe laphakathi kukababa
loyihlo; khangela, ngiyakuthumela isiliva legolide; hamba,
yephula isivumelwano sakho loBahasha inkosi yakoIsrayeli
ukuze enyuke asuke kimi. **4** UBenihadadi waseyilalela inkosi
uAsa, wathuma induna zamabutho ayelawo ukuyamelana lemizi
yakoIsrayeli, zasezitshaya iIjoni leDani leAbeli-Mayimi, lemizi
yonke eyiziphala yakoNafithali. **5** Kwasekusithi uBahasha esizwa
wayekela ukwakha iRama, wawumisa umsebenzi wakhe. **6**
UAsa inkosi wasethatha uJuda wonke, bathutha amatshe
eRama lezigodo zayo uBahasha ayesakha ngakho; wasesakha
ngakho iGeba leMizipa. **7** Ngalesosikhathi uHanani umboni
wasefika kuAsa inkosi yakoJuda, wathi kuye: Ngoba weyeme
enkosini yeSiriya, ungeyamanga eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho,
ngalokho ibutho lenkosi yeSiriya liphunyukile esandleni sakho.
8 AmaEthiyophiya lamaLibiya ayengeyisilo ibutho elikhulu,
elezinqola labagadi bamabhiza abanengi kakhulu yini? Kanti
lapho weyeme eNkosini, yawanikela esandleni sakho. **9** Ngoba
iNkosi, amehlo ayo agijima aye le lale emhlabeni wonke
ukuthi izitshengise ilamandla ngalabo abanhliziyo yabo iphelele
kuyo. Wenze ngobuthutha kulokhu, ngoba kusukela khathesi
kuzakuba lezimpi kuwe. **10** UAsa wasemcunukela umboni,
wamfaka entolongweni, ngoba wamthukuthelela ngalokhu.
UAsa wasecindezela abanye ebantwini ngalesosikhathi. **11**
Khangela-ke, izindaba zikaAsa, ezokuqala lezokucina, khangela,
zibhaliwe egwalweni lwamakhosi akoJuda lakoIsrayeli. **12** UAsa
waba lomkhuhlane enyaweni zakhe, ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu lesificamunwemunye wokubusa kwakhe, umkhuhlane
wakhe waze wakhula kakhulu; kanti lekuguleni kwakhe
kayidinganga iNkosi, kodwa izinyanga. **13** UAsa waselala

laboyise wafa ngomnyaka wamatshumi amane lanye wokubusa
kwakhe. **14** Basebemngcwaba emangcwabeni akhe ayezigebhele
wona emzini kaDavida; bambeka embhedeni ayewugcwalise
amaphunga amnandi lezinhlobonhlobo zamakha, ayenziwe
ngokuhlakanipha kwezingcitshi zamakha; basebembasela umlilo
omkhulu, omkhulukazi.

17 UJehoshafathi indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe; waziqinisa ukumelana loIsrayeli. **2** Wasebeka
amabutho kuyo yonke imizi ebiyelweyo yakoJuda; wabeka
lamabutho enqaba elizweni lakoJuda, lemizini yakoEfrayimi uyise
uAsa ayeyithumbile. **3** INkosi yasisiba loJehoshafathi, ngoba
wahamba ngendlela zakuqala zikaDavida uyise, kabadinganga
oBhali; **4** kodwa wadinga kuNkulunkulu kayise, wahamba
ngemilayo yakhe, njalo kungenjengokwenza kukaIsrayeli. **5**
Ngakho iNkosi yawuqinisa umbuso esandleni sakhe, loJuda
wonke waletha izipho kuJehoshafathi; wasesiba lenotho
lodumo ngobunengi. **6** Inhliziyo yakhe yasiphakama ezindleleni
zeNkosi; futhi-ke wasusa indawo eziphakemeyo lezixuku
koJuda. **7** Langomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kwakhe
wathuma kuziphathamandla zakhe, kuBeni-Hayili lakuObhadiya
lakuZekhariya lakuNethaneli lakuMikhaya, ukufundisa emizini
yakoJuda. **8** Kanye lazo-ke amaLevi, oShemaya loNethaniya
loZebhadiya loAsaheli loShemiramothi loJehonathani loAdonija
loTobija loTobi-Adonija, amaLevi; kanye labo-ke oElishama
loJehoramu, abapristi. **9** Basebefundisa koJuda, belogwalo
lomlayo weNkosi; babhoda kuyo yonke imizi yakoJuda,
bafundisa abantu. **10** Kwasekusiba lokuyesaba iNkosi phezu
kwayo yonke imibuso yamazwe ayehanqe uJuda, okokuthi
kayilwanga loJehoshafathi. **11** Labanye bamaFilisti bamlethela

uJehoshafathi izipho, lesiliva lokuthela; amaArabhiya lawo
amlethela imihlambi, inqama eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa, lezimpongo eziyizinkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa lamakhulu ayisikhombisa. **12** UJehoshafathi
wayelokhu ekhula njalo, waze waba sengqongeni. Wasesakha
koJuda izinqaba lemizi yeziphala. **13** Wayelomsebenzi omnengi
emizini yakoJuda, lamadoda empi, amaqhawe alamandla,
eJerusalema. **14** Lala ngamanani awo ngezindlu zaboyise:
KoJuda, induna zezinkulungwane, uAdina engumphathi,
njalo kanye laye amaqhawe alamandla azinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amathathu; **15** leceleni kwakhe uJohanani
umphathi, njalo kanye laye izinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili; **16** leceleni kwakhe
uAmasiya indodana kaZikiri, owazinikela ngesihle eNkosini,
njalo kanye laye amaqhawe alamandla azinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amabili. **17** LakoBhenjamini: UEliyada iqhawe
elilamandla, njalo kanye laye izinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amabili, ezihlome ngedandili langesihlangu; **18** leceleni kwakhe
uJehozabadi, njalo kanye laye izinkulungwane ezilikhulu
lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili, abahlomele impi. **19** Laba
babesebenzela inkosi ngaphandle kwalabo inkosi eyayibabeke
emizini ebiyelweyo kuye wonke uJuda.

18 Njalo uJehoshafathi wayelenotho lodumo ngobunengi;
wahlangana ngobuhlobo loAhabi. **2** Ekupheleni kweminyaka
wasesehlela kuAhabi eSamariya. UAhabi wamhlabela izimvu
lenkabi ngobunengi, labantu ababelaye, wamncenga ukuthi
enyukele eRamothi-Gileyadi. **3** UAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli
wasesithi kuJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda: Uzahamba lami
eRamothi-Gileyadi yini? Wasesithi kuye: Njengami unjalo wena,

labantu bami banjengabantu bakho. Sizakuba lawe empini.
4 UJehoshafathi wasesithi enkosini yakoIsrayeli: Akubuze
lamuhla ilizwi leNkosi. **5** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasibuthanisa
abaprofethi, amadoda angamakhulu amane, yathi kubo: Sihambe
yini eRamothi-Gileyadi empini kumbe ngiyekele? Basebesithi:
Yenyuka, ngoba uNkulunkulu uzayinikela esandleni senkosi.
6 Kodwa uJehoshafathi wathi: Kasekho yini lapha umprofethi
weNkosi ukuthi sibuze kuye? **7** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi
kuJehoshafathi: Kusekhona indoda eyodwa esingabuza ngayo
eNkosini, kodwa mina ngiyamzonda ngoba kaprofethi lutho
oluhle ngami, kodwa okubi zonke izinsuku zakhe; lo nguMikhaya
indodana kaImla. UJehoshafathi wasesithi: Inkosi ingatsho njalo.
8 Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasibiza umthenwa othile yathi: Landa
masinyane uMikhaya indodana kaImla. **9** Njalo inkosi yakoIsrayeli
loJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda babehlezi ngulowo lalowo
esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, begqoke izembatho, behlezi ebaleni
engenelweni lesango leSamariya, bonke abaprofethi beprofetha-
ke phambi kwabo. **10** UZedekhiya indodana kaKhenahana
wasezenzela impondo zensimbi, wathi: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ngalezi uzahlaba amaSiriya uze uwaqede. **11** Labo bonke
abaprofethi baprofetha njalo, besithi: Yenyukela eRamothi-
Gileyadi uphumelele, ngoba iNkosi izayinikela esandleni senkosi.
12 Isithunywa esasiyebiza uMikhaya sakhuluma kuye sisithi:
Khangela, amazwi abaprofethi ngamlomo munye mahle enkosini;
ngakho ilizwi lakho ake lifanane lelomunye wabo, ukhulume
okuhle. **13** Kodwa uMikhaya wathi: Kuphila kukaJehova, ngeqiniso
lokho uNkulunkulu wami akutshoyo, lokho ngizakukhuluma. **14**
Esefikile enkosini, inkosi yathi kuye: Mikhaya, siye eRamothi-
Gileyadi empini kumbe ngiyekele yini? Wasesithi: Yenyukani,

liphumelele, ngoba bazanikelwa esandleni senu. **15** Inkosi
yasisithi kuye: Ngizakufungisa kuze kube yizikhathi ezingaki
ukuze ungakhulumi kimi ngaphandle kweqiniso ebizweni leNkosi?
16 Wasesithi: Ngabona uIsrayeli wonke echithekile phezu
kwezintaba njengezimvu ezingelamelusi; iNkosi yasisithi: Laba
kabalamakhosi, kababuyele ngulowo endlini yakhe ngokuthula.
17 Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi kuJehoshafathi: Kangikutshelanga
yini: Kayikuprofetha okuhle ngami kodwa okubi kuphela? **18**
Wasesithi: Ngakho zwanini ilizwi leNkosi. Ngabona iNkosi
ihlezi esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, lexuku lonke lamazulu limi
ngakwesokunene sayo langakwesokhohlo sayo. **19** INkosi
yasisithi: Ngubani ozahuga uAhabi inkosi yakoIsrayeli ukuze
enyuke awe eRamothi-Gileyadi? Omunye wasekhuluma esitsho
ngokunjalo, lomunye esitsho ngokunjalo. **20** Kwasekuphuma
umoya, wema phambi kweNkosi wathi: Mina ngizamhuga. INkosi
yasisithi kuwo: Ngani? **21** Wasusithi: Ngizaphuma ngibe ngumoya
wamanga emlonyeni wabo bonke abaprofethi bakhe. Yasisithi:
Uzamhuga, njalo uzakuba lamandla; phuma wenze njalo. **22**
Ngakho-ke, khangela, iNkosi ifake umoya wamanga emlonyeni
walababaprofethi bakho, njalo iNkosi ikhulume okubi ngawe. **23**
UZedekhiya indodana kaKhenahana wasesondela, watshaya
uMikhaya esihlathini, wathi: UMoya weNkosi wedlula ngandlela
bani esuka kimi ukuthi akhulume lawe? **24** UMikhaya wasesithi:
Khangela, uzabona ngalolosuku mhla uzangena ekamelweni
phakathi kwekamelo ukuthi ucatshe. **25** Inkosi yakoIsrayeli
yasisithi: Thathani uMikhaya, limbuyisele kuAmoni umbusi
womuzi lakuJowashi indodana yenkosi, **26** lithi: Itsho njalo inkosi:
Fakani lo entolongweni, limdlise isinkwa senhlupho lamanzi
enhlupho ngize ngibuye ngokuthula. **27** UMikhaya wasesithi: Uba

ubuya lokubuya ngokuthula, iNkosi izabe ingakhulumanga ngami.
Wathi: Lalelani, bantu lonke. **28** Ngakho inkosi yakoIsrayeli
loJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda benyukela eRamothi-Gileyadi.
29 Inkosi yakoIsrayeli yasisithi kuJehoshafathi: Ngizazifihla isimo,
ngingene empini, kodwa wena gqoka izembatho zakho. Inkosi
yakoIsrayeli yasizifihla isimo, basebengena empini. **30** Inkosi
yeSiriya yayilayile-ke izinduna zenqola eyayilazo isithi: Lingalwi
lomncane loba omkhulu, kodwa lenkosi yakoIsrayeli kuphela. **31**
Kwasekusithi induna zezinqola zibona uJehoshafathi zona zathi:
Yena uyinkosi yakoIsrayeli. Ngakho zamhanqela ukulwa. Kodwa
uJehoshafathi wahlaba umkhosi; iNkosi yasimsiza. UNkulunkulu
wazihuga zasuka kuye. **32** Ngoba kwathi lapho induna
zezinqola zibona ukuthi kwakungayisiyo inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
zaphenduka ekuyilandeleni. **33** Umuntu othile wasedonsa
idandili engananzelele, wahlaba inkosi yakoIsrayeli phakathi
kwenhlangano lebhatshi lensimbi; yasisithi kumtshayeli wenqola:
Phendula isandla sakho, ungikhuphe ebuthweni, ngoba ngilimele.
34 Impi yasikhula mhlalokho; inkosi yayisekelwe enqoleni
iqondene lamaSiriya kwaze kwaba ntambama; yafa ngesikhathi
sokutshona kwelanga.

19 UJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wasebuyela endlini yakhe
ngokuthula eJerusalema. **2** UJehu indodana kaHanani umboni
wasephuma ukumhlangabeza, wathi enkosini uJehoshafathi:
Unganceda yini omubi, uthande labo abazonda iNkosi? Ngenxa
yalokhu-ke kulolaka phezu kwakho oluvela ebusweni beNkosi. **3**
Loba kunjalo izinto ezinhle zitholwe kuwe, ngoba ususile izixuku
elizweni, walungisa inhliziyo yakho ukumdinga uNkulunkulu.
4 UJehoshafathi wasehlala eJerusalema; wabuya waphuma
wahamba phakathi kwabantu, kusukela eBherishebha kusiya

entabeni yakoEfrayimi, wababuyisela eNkosini, uNkulunkulu
waboyise. **5** Wasemisa abahluleli elizweni kuyo yonke imizi
ebiyelweyo yakoJuda, kumuzi ngomuzi. **6** Wasesithi kubahluleli:
Bonani elikwenzayo, ngoba kalehluleleli umuntu kodwa iNkosi,
elani endabeni yokwahlulela. **7** Ngakho-ke uvalo ngeNkosi
kalube phezu kwenu, linanzelele likwenze, ngoba eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wethu kakulabubi lokukhangela ubuso lokwemukela
izivalamlomo. **8** Futhi leJerusalema uJehoshafathi wasemisa
abanye kumaLevi labapristi lakunhloko zaboyise zakoIsrayeli
kusahlulelo seNkosi lakumibango, sebebuyele eJerusalema.
9 Wasebalaya esithi: Lizakwenza njalo ekuyesabeni iNkosi,
ngobuqotho langenhliziyo epheleleyo. **10** Lawuphi umbango
oza kini ovela kubafowenu abahlala emizini yabo, phakathi
kwegazi legazi, phakathi komthetho lomlayo, izimiso lezahlulelo,
lizabaxwayisa ukuze bangabi lecala eNkosini, lolaka lwehlele
phezu kwenu laphezu kwabafowenu. Lizakwenza njalo, futhi
lingabi lacala. **11** Khangelani-ke, uAmariya umpristi oyinhloko
uphezu kwenu kulo lonke udaba lukaJehova, loZebhadiya
indodana kaIshmayeli, umbusi wendlu yakoJuda, kulo lonke
udaba lwenkosi; labaphathi amaLevi baphambi kwenu. Qinani
likwenze; iNkosi-ke izakuba lolungileyo.

20 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho abantwana bakoMowabi
labantwana bakoAmoni belabanye ngaphandle kwamaAmoni
beza bamelana loJehoshafathi empini. **2** Kwasekusiza abanye
babikela uJehoshafathi besithi: Kuyeza ixuku elikhulu ukumelana
lawe elivela phetsheya kolwandle, eSiriya; khangela-ke,
liseHazazoni-Tamari, eyiEngedi. **3** UJehoshafathi wasesesaba,
wamisa ubuso bakhe ukudinga iNkosi, wamemezela ukuzila
ukudla kuye wonke uJuda. **4** UJuda wasezibuthanisa ukudinga

eNkosini; lasemizini yonke yakoJuda baphuma beza ukudinga
iNkosi. **5** UJehoshafathi wasesima ebandleni lakoJuda
leJerusalema endlini yeNkosi phambi kweguma elitsha. **6**
Wasesithi: Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wabobaba, wena kawusuye yini
uNkulunkulu emazulwini? Yebo, kawubusi yini kuyo yonke
imibuso yezizwe? Lesandleni sakho kukhona amandla lengalo,
ukuze kungabi khona ongamelana lawe. **7** KawusiNkulunkulu
wethu yini? Uxotshile abahlali balelilizwe elifeni phambi kwabantu
bakho uIsrayeli, walinika inzalo kaAbrahama umngane wakho
kuze kube phakade. **8** Basebehlala kilo, bakwakhela indawo
engcwele kulo eyebizo lakho, besithi: **9** Uba kusehlela phezu
kwethu ububi, inkemba, isahlulelo, loba umatshayabhuqe wesifo,
loba indlala, sizakuma phambi kwalindlu laphambi kwakho (ngoba
ibizo lakho likulindlu), sikhale kuwe ekubandezelekeni kwethu,
uzakuzwa-ke usindise. **10** Ngakho-ke, khangela, abantwana
bakoAmoni labakoMowabi labentabeni iSeyiri ongavumanga
ukuthi uIsrayeli adlule phakathi kwabo lapho besuka elizweni
leGibhithe, kodwa babafulathela kababababhubhisanga; **11**
khangela-ke, basivuza beza ukuzasixotsha elifeni lakho owenze
ukuthi silidle. **12** Nkulunkulu wethu, kawuyikubahlulela yini?
Ngoba amandla kawakho kithi okumelana lalelixuku elikhulu
elize ukumelana lathi; njalo thina kasikwazi esingakwenza,
kodwa amehlo ethu akuwe. **13** UJuda wonke wasesima
phambi kweNkosi, lensane zabo, omkabo labantwana babo. **14**
Khona uJahaziyeli indodana kaZekhariya indodana kaBhenaya
indodana kaJeyiyeli indodana kaMathaniya, umLevi emadodaneni
kaAsafi, uMoya weNkosi wafika phezu kwakhe phakathi
kwebandla. **15** Wasesithi: Lalelani lonke bakoJuda labahlali
beJerusalema, lawe nkosi Jehoshafathi; itsho njalo iNkosi

kini: Lina lingesabi lingatshaywa luvalo ngenxa yalelixuku
elikhulu, ngoba impi kayisiyo yenu, kodwa ngekaNkulunkulu. **16**
Kusasa yehlani limelane labo; khangela, bayenyuka ngomqanso
weZizi; lizabathola ekucineni kwesihotsha phambi kwenkangala
yeJeruweli. **17** Kakusikwenu ukulwa kule impi; zimiseni lime,
libone usindiso lweNkosi lani, Juda leJerusalema. Lingesabi
lingatshaywa luvalo; kusasa phumani limelene labo, ngoba
iNkosi izakuba lani. **18** UJehoshafathi wasekhothamisa ikhanda
emhlabathini, laye wonke uJuda labahlali beJerusalema bawa
phambi kweNkosi, beyikhonza iNkosi. **19** AmaLevi kubantwana
bakoKohathi lakubantwana bakoKora asesukuma ukudumisa
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ngelizwi elikhulu eliphezulu.
20 Basebevuka ekuseni kakhulu, baphuma baya enkangala
yeThekhowa; lekuphumeni kwabo uJehoshafathi wema wathi:
Ngilalelani Juda labahlali beJerusalema. Kholwani eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wenu, lizaqiniswa; likholwe kubaprofethi bayo,
lizaphumelela. **21** Esecebisene labantu wamisela iNkosi
abahlabeleli, abazadumisa ubuhle bobungcwele, ekuphumeni
phambi kwabahlomileyo, besithi: Dumisani iNkosi, ngoba
umusa wayo umi kuze kube nininini. **22** Kwathi lapho
beqalisa ukuhlabelela lokudumisa, iNkosi yabeka abacathameli
ukumelana labantwana bakoAmoni, uMowabi, lentaba iSeyiri,
ababezemelana loJuda; basebetshaywa. **23** Ngoba abantwana
bakoAmoni labakoMowabi basukuma bamelana labahlali
bentaba yeSeyiri ukutshabalalisa lokuchitha; njalo sebebaqedile
abahlali beSeyiri, bancedisa ngulowo umakhelwane wakhe
encithakalweni. **24** UJuda esefikile enqabeni yokulinda enkangala
bakhangela ngasexukwini, khangela-ke, kwakulezidumbu eziwele
emhlabathini; njalo kungekho ophephileyo. **25** UJehoshafathi

labantu bakhe sebefikile ukuphanga impango bathola phakathi
kwabo ngobunengi, impahla lazo, lezidumbu, lezinto eziligugu,
baziphangela baze behluleka ukuzithwala. Njalo baba lensuku
ezintathu bephanga impango ngoba yayinengi. **26** Njalo ngosuku
lwesine babuthana esihotsheni seBeraka, ngoba lapho bayibusisa
iNkosi; ngenxa yalokho babiza ibizo laleyondawo ngokuthi
yisihotsha seBeraka kuze kube lamuhla. **27** Basebebuyela, wonke
umuntu wakoJuda leJerusalema, loJehoshafathi enhlokweni
yabo, ukuthi babuyele eJerusalema belentokozo, ngoba
iNkosi yabathokozisa phezu kwezitha zabo. **28** Basebengena
eJerusalema belezigubhu zezintambo lamachacho lezimpondo,
baya endlini yeNkosi. **29** Uvalo ngoNkulunkulu lwaselusiba phezu
kwayo yonke imibuso yamazwe lapho besizwa ukuthi iNkosi
yalwa lezitha zikaIsrayeli. **30** Ngakho umbuso kaJehoshafathi
waba lokuthula, ngoba uNkulunkulu wakhe wamphumuza
inhlangothi zonke. **31** UJehoshafathi wabusa-ke phezu kukaJuda;
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu lapho esiba
yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu
eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguAzuba indodakazi kaShilehi.
32 Wasehamba ngendlela kayise uAsa, kaphambukanga kuyo,
esenza okulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi. **33** Lanxa kunjalo
indawo eziphakemeyo kazisuswanga; ngoba abantu babelokhu
bengalungisanga inhliziyo yabo kuNkulunkulu waboyise. **34**
Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJehoshafathi, ezokuqala lezokucina,
khangela, zibhaliwe ezindabeni zikaJehu indodana kaHanani
ezagoqelwa egwalweni lwamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **35** Lemva
kwalokho uJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wazihlanganisa
loAhaziya inkosi yakoIsrayeli owenza ngenkohlakalo ekwenzeni.
36 Wasezihlanganisa laye ukwenza imikhumbi yokuya eTarshishi;

basebeyenza imikhumbi eEziyoni-Geberi. **37** UEliyezeri
indodana kaDodavahu weMaresha waseprofetha emelene
loJehoshafathi esithi: Ngoba uzihlanganise loAhaziya, iNkosi
yephulile imisebenzi yakho. Ngakho imikhumbi yephuka, ayaze
yenelisa ukuya eTarshishi.

21 UJehoshafathi waselala laboyise, wangcwatshelwa kuboyise
emzini kaDavida. UJoramu indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe. **2** Njalo wayelabafowabo, amadodana
kaJehoshafathi, oAzariya, loJehiyeli, loZekhariya, loAzariya,
loMikayeli, loShefathiya. Bonke laba babengamadodana
kaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **3** Uyise wasebanika izipho
ezinengi zesiliva lezegolide lezempahla eziligugu kanye lemizi
ebiyelweyo koJuda; kodwa umbuso wawunika uJehoramu ngoba
wayelizibulo. **4** UJehoramu esephakeme embusweni kayise
waziqinisa, wabulala bonke abafowabo ngenkemba njalo lezinye
zeziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli. **5** UJehoramu wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lambili esiba yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka
eyisificaminwembili eJerusalema. **6** Wasehamba ngendlela
yamakhosi akoIsrayeli, njengokwenza kwendlu kaAhabi, ngoba
indodakazi kaAhabi yayingumkakhe; wasesenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. **7** Kodwa iNkosi kayithandanga ukuchitha indlu kaDavida
ngenxa yesivumelwano eyayisenze loDavida, lanjengoba yayithe
izanika yena lamadodana akhe isibane insuku zonke. **8** Ensukwini
zakhe uEdoma wahlubuka wasuka phansi kwesandla sakoJuda,
basebezibekela inkosi. **9** UJehoramu wasechapha lenduna zakhe
lenqola zonke laye, wavuka ebusuku, wawatshaya amaEdoma
ayezingelezele yena lenduna zenqola. **10** UEdoma wahlubuka-ke
wasuka phansi kwesandla sakoJuda kuze kube lamuhla. Khona
iLibhina yahlubuka ngalesosikhathi yasuka phansi kwesandla

sakhe, ngoba wayedelile iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise. **11**
Futhi yena wenza indawo eziphakemeyo entabeni zakoJuda,
wenza abahlali beJerusalema baphinge, waduhisa uJuda. **12**
Kwasekufika kuye incwadi ivela kuElija umprofethi isithi: Itsho
njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaDavida uyihlo: Ngenxa yokuthi
ungahambanga ezindleleni zikaJehoshafathi uyihlo lezindleleni
zikaAsa inkosi yakoJuda, **13** kodwa uhambe ngendlela yamakhosi
akoIsrayeli, wenza uJuda labahlali beJerusalema baphinge
njengobuwule bendlu kaAhabi, futhi-ke ubulele abafowenu
bendlu kayihlo ababengcono kulawe, **14** khangela, iNkosi
izatshaya ngokutshaya okukhulu ebantwini bakho lebantwaneni
bakho lakubomkakho, lakuyo yonke impahla yakho. **15** Lawe
uzakuba semikhuhlaneni emikhulu ngesifo samathumbu akho,
amathumbu akho aze aphume ngenxa yesifo usuku ngosuku. **16**
INkosi yasimvusela uJehoramu umoya wamaFilisti lamaArabhiya
ayeseceleni kwamaEthiyophiya. **17** Asesenyukela koJuda
ayifohlela athumba yonke impahla eyatholakala endlini yenkosi
kanye lamadodana ayo labafazi bayo; kakwaze kwasala indodana
kuyo ngaphandle kukaJehowahazi, icinathunjana lamadodana
ayo. **18** Langemva kwakho konke lokho iNkosi yamtshaya
emathunjini akhe ngomkhuhlane ongelaselapho. **19** Kwasekusithi
umnyaka ngomnyaka, langesikhathi sokuphuma kokucina
kweminyaka emibili, amathumbu akhe aphuma ngomkhuhlane
wakhe; ngakho wafa ngemikhuhlane emibi. Kodwa abantu
bakhe kabambaselanga umlilo njengomlilo waboyise. **20**
Wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lambili esiba yinkosi,
wabusa iminyaka eyisificaminwembili eJerusalema; wahamba
engaloyiseki. Basebemngcwabela emzini kaDavida, kodwa
hatshi emangcwabeni amakhosi.

22 Abahlali beJerusalema basebebeka uAhaziya indodana
yakhe elicinathunjana waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe; ngoba
iviyo elafika lamaArabhiya enkambeni lalibulele bonke abadala.
Ngakho uAhaziya indodana kaJehoramu inkosi yakoJuda waba
yinkosi. **2** UAhaziya wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amane lambili
esiba yinkosi, wabusa umnyaka owodwa eJerusalema. Lebizo
likanina lalinguAthaliya indodakazi kaOmri. **3** Laye wahamba
ngezindlela zendlu kaAhabi, ngoba unina wayengumelulekikazi
wakhe ukwenza okubi. **4** Ngakho wenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi
njengendlu kaAhabi, ngoba bona babengabeluleki bakhe emva
kokufa kukayise, kwaba yikuchitheka kwakhe. **5** Futhi wahamba
ngeseluleko sabo, wahamba loJehoramu indodana kaAhabi
inkosi yakoIsrayeli waya empini emelene loHazayeli inkosi
yeSiriya eRamothi-Gileyadi. AmaSiriya asemtshaya uJoramu. **6**
Wasebuyela ukuyakwelatshwa eJizereyeli ngenxa yamanxeba
ayewatshaywe eRama, ekulweni kwakhe loHazayeli inkosi
yeSiriya. UAzariya indodana kaJehoramu inkosi yakoJuda
wehlela ukubona uJehoramu indodana kaAhabi eJizereyeli,
ngoba wayegula. **7** Lokubhujiswa kukaAhaziya kwakuvele
kuNkulunkulu ngokuthi eze kuJoramu. Ngoba ekufikeni kwakhe
waphuma loJehoramu esiya kuJehu indodana kaNimshi, iNkosi
eyayimgcobele ukuthi aqume indlu kaAhabi. **8** Kwasekusithi lapho
uJehu esenza isahlulelo kundlu kaAhabi, wafica iziphathamandla
zakoJuda lamadodana abafowabo bakaAhaziya ababesebenzela
uAhaziya, wababulala. **9** Wasedinga uAhaziya, basebembamba,
ngoba wayecatshile eSamariya, bamletha kuJehu, bambulala,
bamngcwaba, ngoba bathi: Uyindodana kaJehoshafathi owadinga
iNkosi ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke. Ngakho indlu kaAhaziya
yayingelamuntu wokugcina amandla ombuso. **10** Kwathi

uAthaliya unina kaAhaziya ebone ukuthi indodana yakhe
ifile, wasukuma wabhubhisa yonke inzalo yobukhosi yendlu
yakoJuda. **11** Kodwa uJehoshabeyathi indodakazi yenkosi
wathatha uJowashi indodana kaAhaziya, wameba emsusa
phakathi kwamadodana enkosi ayebulawa, wambeka lomlizane
wakhe endlini yokulala. Ngokunjalo uJehoshabeyathi indodakazi
yenkosi uJehoramu, umkaJehoyada umpristi, ngoba yena
wayengudadewabo kaAhaziya, wamfihla ebusweni bukaAthaliya
ukuze angambulali. **12** Wasecatsha labo endlini kaNkulunkulu
iminyaka eyisithupha; uAthaliya wabusa-ke phezu kwelizwe.

23 Njalo ngomnyaka wesikhombisa uJehoyada waziqinisa,
wathatha induna zamakhulu ndawonye laye esivumelwaneni,
oAzariya indodana kaJerohamu, loIshmayeli indodana
kaJehohanani, loAzariya indodana kaObedi, loMahaseya
indodana kaAdaya, loElishafati indodana kaZikiri. **2**
Basebebhodabhoda koJuda, baqoqa amaLevi kuyo yonke imizi
yakoJuda lenhloko zaboyise bakoIsrayeli, beza eJerusalema.
3 Ibandla lonke laselisenza isivumelwano lenkosi endlini
kaNkulunkulu. Wasesithi kubo: Khangelani indodana yenkosi
izabusa njengokutsho kweNkosi mayelana lamadodana
kaDavida. **4** Yilolu ulutho elizalwenza; ingxenye yesithathu
yenu elingena ngesabatha, kubapristi lakumaLevi, bazakuba
ngabalindi bemibundu; **5** lengxenye yesithathu izakuba sendlini
yenkosi, lengxenye yesithathu esangweni lesisekelo; labo
bonke abantu bazakuba semagumeni endlu kaJehova. **6**
Kodwa kakungangeni muntu endlini yeNkosi ngaphandle
kwabapristi lalabo abasebenzayo bamaLevi; bona bazangena
ngoba bengcwele, kodwa bonke abantu bazagcina umlindo
weNkosi. **7** LamaLevi azaphahla inkosi inhlangothi zonke,

ngulowo lalowo elezikhali zakhe esandleni sakhe; lalowo
ongenayo endlini uzabulawa. Kodwa yibani lenkosi ekungeneni
kwayo lekuphumeni kwayo. **8** Ngakho amaLevi loJuda wonke
benza njengakho konke uJehoyada umpristi ayekulayile.
Zasezithatha, yileyo laleyo amadoda ayo angena ngesabatha
kanye lalawo aphuma ngesabatha; ngoba uJehoyada umpristi
wayengazikhululanga izigaba. **9** UJehoyada umpristi wasenika
izinduna zamakhulu imikhonto lezihlangu ezinkulu lezihlangu
ezazingezenkosi uDavida ezazisendlini kaNkulunkulu. **10**
Wasemisa bonke abantu, langulowo elesikhali sakhe esandleni
sakhe, kusukela kucele langakwesokunene lendlu kusiya kucele
langakwesokhohlo lendlu, ngaselathini langasendlini, enkosini
inhlangothi zonke. **11** Basebekhuphela phandle indodana
yenkosi, bayithwalisa umqhele, bayipha ubufakazi, bayibeka
yaba yinkosi. UJehoyada lamadodana akhe basebeyigcoba
bathi: Kayiphile inkosi! **12** UAthaliya esizwa ilizwi labantu begijima
bedumisa inkosi, weza ebantwini endlini kaJehova. **13** Wasebona,
khangela-ke, inkosi yayimi ngasensikeni yayo engenelweni,
lezinduna, lezimpondo ngasenkosini; labo bonke abantu
belizwe bathokoza bavuthela izimpondo, labahlabeleli belezinto
zokuhlabelela labafundisa ukudumisa. UAthaliya wasedabula
izigqoko zakhe, wathi: Umvukela! Umvukela! **14** UJehoyada
umpristi wasekhupha izinduna zamakhulu ezazibekwe phezu
kwebutho, wathi kuzo: Mkhupheni limsuse phakathi kwamaviyo;
lomlandelayo uzabulawa ngenkemba. Ngoba umpristi wayethe:
Lingambulaleli endlini kaJehova. **15** Zasezimbamba ngezandla,
wasesiya engenelweni lesango lamabhiza endlini yenkosi,
zambulalela khona. **16** UJehoyada wasesenza isivumelwano
phakathi kwakhe labantu bonke lenkosi ukuthi babe ngabantu

bakaJehova. **17** Bonke abantu basebesiya endlini kaBhali,
bayidiliza, baphahlaza lamalathi akhe lezithombe zakhe, babulala
uMathani umpristi kaBhali phambi kwamalathi. **18** UJehoyada
wasemisa izikhundla zendlu yeNkosi ngesandla sabapristi,
amaLevi, uDavida ayebahlukanisile endlini yeNkosi ukunikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa yeNkosi, njengokubhaliweyo emlayweni
kaMozisi, ngenjabulo langokuhlabela, njengokumisa kukaDavida.
19 Wasebeka abalindi bamasango emasangweni endlu yeNkosi
ukuze kungangeni muntu ongcolileyo ngolutho loba luphi. **20**
Wasethatha izinduna zamakhulu leziphathamandla lababusi
phakathi kwabantu labo bonke abantu belizwe, wayehlisa inkosi
isuka endlini kaJehova; basebengena endlini yenkosi ngaphakathi
kwesango elingaphezulu, bayihlalisa inkosi esihlalweni sobukhosi
sombuso. **21** Labo bonke abantu belizwe bathokoza; lomuzi
waba lokuthula sebembulele uAthaliya ngenkemba.

24 UJowashi wayeleminyaka eyisikhombisa esiba yinkosi,
wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amane eJerusalema. Lebizo
likanina lalinguZibiya weBherishebha. **2** UJowashi wasesenza
okuqondileyo emehlweni eNkosi insuku zonke zikaJehoyada
umpristi. **3** UJehoyada wasemthathela abafazi ababili; wasezala
amadodana lamadodakazi. **4** Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho
kwaba senhliziyweni kaJowashi ukuvuselela indlu yeNkosi. **5**
Wasebuthanisa abapristi lamaLevi, wathi kibo: Phumani liye
emizini yakoJuda, liqoqe kuIsrayeli wonke imali yokulungisa indlu
kaNkulunkulu wenu umnyaka ngomnyaka; lina-ke, luphangiseleni
udaba. Kodwa amaLevi kawaphangisanga. **6** Inkosi yasibiza
uJehoyada inhloko, yathi kuye: Kungani ungabizanga kumaLevi
ukuthi alethe esusa koJuda laseJerusalema umthelo kaMozisi
inceku yeNkosi, lowebandla lakoIsrayeli okwethente lobufakazi?

7 Ngoba amadodana kaAthaliya okhohlakeleyo afohlela endlini
kaNkulunkulu, futhi-ke ayesebenzisele oBhali zonke izinto
ezingcwele zendlu yeNkosi. **8** Inkosi yasilaya, asesenza ibhokisi
elilodwa, alibeka esangweni lendlu kaJehova phandle. **9**
Asesenza isimemezelo koJuda laseJerusalema ukuthi balethe
eNkosini umthelo kaMozisi inceku kaNkulunkulu owabekwa
phezu kukaIsrayeli enkangala. **10** Zonke iziphathamandla labo
bonke abantu basebethokoza, baletha baphosela ebhokisini baze
baqeda. **11** Kwakusithi-ke ngesikhathi eletha ibhokisi kumhloli
wenkosi ngesandla samaLevi, lalapho ebona ukuthi kulemali
enengi, umabhalane wenkosi lenduna yompristi oyinhloko beze
balithulule ibhokisi, balithathe balibuyisele endaweni yalo. Benza
njalo-ke insuku ngensuku, baqoqa imali ngobunengi. **12** Inkosi
loJehoyada basebeyinika abenzi bomsebenzi wenkonzo wendlu
kaJehova, baqhatsha abakha ngamatshe lababazi ukuvuselela
indlu kaJehova, njalo labakhandi bensimbi lethusi ukuqinisa indlu
kaJehova. **13** Ngakho abenzi bomsebenzi basebenza, kwaze
kwathi ukuvuselelwa komsebenzi kwaqhubeka ngesandla sabo,
bayimisa indlu kaNkulunkulu ngesilinganiso sayo, bayiqinisa.
14 Kwathi sebeqedile baletha imali eseleyo phambi kwenkosi
loJehoyada, abenza ngayo izitsha zendlu kaJehova, izitsha
zenkonzo lezokunikela, lezinkezo, lezitsha zegolide lezesiliva.
Basebenikela njalonjalo iminikelo yokutshiswa endlini kaJehova
zonke izinsuku zikaJehoyada. **15** UJehoyada waseguga
wenela ngezinsuku, wafa; wayeleminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu ekufeni kwakhe. **16** Basebemngcwabela emzini
kaDavida lamakhosi, ngoba wayenze okulungileyo koIsrayeli
lakuNkulunkulu lendlu yakhe. **17** Emva kokufa kukaJehoyada
iziphathamandla zakoJuda zasezisiza zakhothama phambi

kwenkosi; khona inkosi yazilalela. **18** Basebeyitshiya indlu
yeNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise, bakhonza izixuku lezithombe.
Kwasekusehlela ulaka phezu kukaJuda leJerusalema ngenxa
yalelicala labo. **19** Kodwa yathuma abaprofethi phakathi kwabo
ukubabuyisela eNkosini; basebefakaza bemelene labo, kodwa
kababekanga indlebe. **20** UMoya kaNkulunkulu wasesembesa
uZekhariya indodana kaJehoyada umpristi owema ngaphezu
kwabantu, wathi kibo: Utsho njalo uNkulunkulu: Kungani
liseqa imilayo yeNkosi ukuze lingaphumeleli? Ngoba liyitshiyile
iNkosi, layo ilitshiyile. **21** Basebemenzela ugobe, bamkhanda
ngamatshe ngomlayo wenkosi, egumeni lendlu kaJehova.
22 Ngokunjalo uJowashi inkosi kawukhumbulanga umusa
uJehoyada uyise ayemenzele wona, kodwa wabulala indodana
yakhe. Lalapho esifa wathi: INkosi kayibone ikufune. **23**
Kwasekusithi ekuthwaseni komnyaka ibutho leSiriya lenyuka
lamelana laye; basebefika koJuda leJerusalema, babhubhisa
zonke iziphathamandla zabantu ebantwini, bathumela yonke
impango yazo enkosini yeDamaseko. **24** Lanxa ibutho
lamaSiriya leza lilamadoda amalutshwana, kanti iNkosi yanikela
esandleni sawo ibutho elikhulu kakhulu, ngoba babeyitshiyile
iNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyise. Ngalokho benza izigwebo
kuJowashi. **25** Kwathi sebesukile kuye, ngoba bemtshiye
esemikhuhlaneni emikhulu, inceku zakhe zamenzela ugobe
ngenxa yegazi lamadodana kaJehoyada umpristi, zambulalela
embhedeni wakhe, wasesifa; basebemngcwabela emzini
kaDavida, kodwa kabamngcwabanga emangcwabeni amakhosi.
26 Lalaba yibo ababemenzele ugobe: OZabadi indodana
kaShimeyathi umAmonikazi, loJehozabadi indodana kaShimirithi
umMowabikazi. **27** Mayelana lamadodana akhe, lobukhulu

bomthwalo phezu kwakhe, lokumiswa kwendlu kaNkulunkulu,
khangela, kubhaliwe endabeni yogwalo lwamakhosi. UAmaziya
indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

25 UAmaziya eseleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu waba yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lesificamunwemunye eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina
lalinguJehowadani weJerusalema. **2** Wasesenza okuqondileyo
emehlweni eNkosi, kodwa kungeyisikho ngenhliziyo epheleleyo.
3 Kwasekusithi umbuso usuqinisiwe kuye, wabulala inceku
zakhe ezazibulele inkosi uyise. **4** Kodwa kababulalanga
abantwana bazo, kodwa wenza njengokubhaliweyo emlayweni
wogwalo lukaMozisi lapho iNkosi eyalaya khona isithi: Oyise
kabayikufa ngenxa yabantwana, labantwana kabayikufa
ngenxa yaboyise, kodwa wonke uzafela isono sakhe. **5**
UAmaziya wasebuthanisa uJuda, wabamisa ngokwendlu
yaboyise baba zinduna zezinkulungwane lezinduna zamakhulu,
kuye wonke uJuda loBhenjamini. Wababala kusukela
koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu, wabathola
bezinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu zabakhethiweyo,
abaphuma impi, ababamba umkhonto lesihlangu esikhulu.
6 Wabuya waqhatsha koIsrayeli amaqhawe alamandla
azinkulungwane ezilikhulu ngamathalenta esiliva alikhulu.
7 Kodwa kwafika umuntu kaNkulunkulu kuye, esithi: Nkosi,
ibutho lakoIsrayeli kalingahambi lawe, ngoba iNkosi kayilaye
uIsrayeli, kusitsho bonke abantwana bakoEfrayimi. **8** Kodwa uba
uhamba, kwenze, qinela impi; uNkulunkulu uzakwenza ukhubeke
phambi kwesitha; ngoba kulamandla kuNkulunkulu okusiza
lokukhubekisa. **9** UAmaziya wasesithi emuntwini kaNkulunkulu:
Pho, senzeni ngamathalenta alikhulu engiwanike iviyo

lakoIsrayeli? Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wasesithi: INkosi ilokunengi
kulalokhu okokukunika. **10** UAmaziya wasebehlukanisa, kusitsho
iviyo elalifike kuye livela koEfrayimi, ukuze baye endaweni yabo.
Ngakho ulaka lwabo lwamvuthela kakhulu uJuda, babuyela
endaweni yabo bevutha ulaka. **11** UAmaziya waseziqinisa,
wakhokhela abantu bakhe, waya esihotsheni setshwayi,
watshaya abantwana beSeyiri, izinkulungwane ezilitshumi.
12 Abantwana bakoJuda basebethumba abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi abaphilayo, babasa engqongeni yeliwa, babaphosa
besengqongeni yeliwa, baze baphahlazeka bonke. **13** Kodwa
abantu beviyo uAmaziya ayelibuyisele emuva ukuthi bangahambi
laye empini, bahlasela imizi yakoJuda, kusukela eSamariya
kuze kube seBhethi-Horoni, batshaya abazinkulungwane
ezintathu zabo, baphanga impango enengi. **14** Kwasekusithi
emva kokubuya kukaAmaziya ekutshayeni amaEdoma,
waletha onkulunkulu babantwana beSeyiri, wabamisa baba
ngonkulunkulu bakhe, wabakhothamela, wabatshisela impepha.
15 Ngalokhu ulaka lweNkosi lwamvuthela uAmaziya, yathuma
kuye umprofethi owathi kuye: Ubadingelani onkulunkulu babantu
abangophulanga abantu babo esandleni sakho? **16** Kodwa
kwathi ekhuluma laye, wathi kuye: Sikubekile yini ukuthi ube
ngumeluleki wenkosi? Ziyekelele! Kungani bezakutshaya?
Umprofethi waseyekela wathi: Ngiyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu
unqume ukukubhubhisa, ngoba wenze lokhu, kawulalelanga
iseluleko sami. **17** UAmaziya inkosi yakoJuda wasethatha
iseluleko, wathumela kuJowashi indodana kaJehowahazi
indodana kaJehu, inkosi yakoIsrayeli, esithi: Woza, sikhangelane
ubuso. **18** UJowashi inkosi yakoIsrayeli wasethumela kuAmaziya
inkosi yakoJuda esithi: Ukhula oluhlabayo oluseLebhanoni

lwathumela emsedarini oseLebhanoni lusithi: Phana indodana
yami indodakazi yakho ibe ngumkayo; kodwa isilo seganga
esasiseLebhanoni sedlula, salugxoba ukhula oluhlabayo. **19**
Uthi: Khangela, uyitshayile iEdoma; ngakho inhliziyo yakho
iyakuphakamisa ukuthi uzincome; khathesi hlala endlini yakho;
kungani uzazingenisa ebubini ukuze uwe, wena loJuda elawe? **20**
Kodwa uAmaziya kalalelanga; ngoba kwakungokukaNkulunkulu
ukuze abanikele esandleni sabo, ngoba babedinge onkulunkulu
beEdoma. **21** UJowashi inkosi yakoIsrayeli wasesenyuka,
bakhangelana ubuso, yena loAmaziya inkosi yakoJuda, eBeti-
Shemeshi engeyakoJuda. **22** UJuda wasetshaywa phambi
kukaIsrayeli, babaleka, ngulowo waya ethenteni lakhe. **23**
UJowashi inkosi yakoIsrayeli wasembamba uAmaziya inkosi
yakoJuda, indodana kaJowashi, indodana kaJehowahazi,
eBeti-Shemeshi, wamletha eJerusalema, wadilizela phansi
okomduli weJerusalema, kusukela esangweni lakoEfrayimi
kuze kube sesangweni lengonsi, izingalo ezingamakhulu
amane. **24** Wasethatha lonke igolide lesiliva, lezitsha zonke
ezatholakala endlini kaNkulunkulu kuObedi-Edoma, lokuligugu
kwendlu yenkosi, labayisibambiso, wabuyela eSamariya. **25**
UAmaziya indodana kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda wasephila
iminyaka elitshumi lanhlanu emva kokufa kukaJowashi indodana
kaJehowahazi inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **26** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaAmaziya, ezokuqala lezokucina, khangela, kazibhalwanga
yini egwalweni lwamakhosi akoJuda lawakoIsrayeli? **27** Njalo
kusukela esikhathini uAmaziya aphambuka ngaso ekulandeleni
iNkosi bamenzela ugobe eJerusalema; wasebalekela eLakishi;
kodwa bathumela emva kwakhe eLakishi, bambulalela khona.

28 Basebemthwala ngamabhiza, bamngcwaba kuboyise emzini
kaJuda.

26 Bonke abantu bakoJuda basebethatha uUziya
owayeleminyaka elitshumi lesithupha, bambeka waba yinkosi
esikhundleni sikayise uAmaziya. **2** Yena wakha iElothi,
wayibuyisela koJuda emva kokulala kwenkosi laboyise. **3**
U-Uziya wayeleminyaka elitshumi lesithupha lapho esiba
yinkosi; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu lambili
eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguJekoliya weJerusalema.
4 Wasesenza okuqondileyo emehlweni eNkosi njengakho
konke uAmaziya uyise ayekwenzile. **5** Njalo wayemdinga
uNkulunkulu ensukwini zikaZekhariya owayelokuqedisisa
emibonweni kaNkulunkulu; langezinsuku zokudinga kwakhe
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamphumelelisa. **6** Wasephuma walwa
lamaFilisti, wadilizela phansi umduli weGathi lomduli weJabine
lomduli weAshidodi, wakha imizi eAshidodi laphakathi
kwamaFilisti. **7** UNkulunkulu wasemsiza ukumelana lamaFilisti,
lokumelana lamaArabhiya ayehlala eGuri-Bhali, lamaMewuni. **8**
AmaAmoni asesipha umthelo kuUziya, lebizo lakhe lahamba
laze lafika engenelweni leGibhithe, ngoba waziqinisa waze waba
sengqongeni. **9** Futhi uUziya wakha imiphotshongo eJerusalema
esangweni lengonsi lesangweni lesigodi lengonsini, wayiqinisa.
10 Wakha lemiphotshongo enkangala, wagebha imithombo
eminengi, ngoba wayelenkomo ezinengi esihotsheni kanye
lemagcekeni, abalimi lezisebenzi zezivini ezintabeni leKharmeli,
ngoba wayengothanda umhlabathi. **11** Futhi uUziya wayelebutho
elilwayo eliphuma impi ngamaviyo ngokwenani lokubalwa
kwabo ngesandla sikaJeyiyeli umabhalane loMahaseya umbusi
phansi kwesandla sikaHananiya, omunye wezinduna zenkosi.

12 Inani lonke lezinhloko zaboyise lamaqhawe alamandla
lalizinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu ayisithupha. **13** Laphansi
kwesandla sazo kwakulamandla ebutho elizinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amathathu lesikhombisa lamakhulu amahlanu
elalisilwa ngamandla obuqhawe ukusiza inkosi limelene lesitha.
14 U-Uziya wasebalungisela, ibutho lonke, izihlangu lemikhonto
lamakhowa lamabhatshi ensimbi lamadandili lamatshe
ezavutha. **15** EJerusalema wasesenza imitshina, eyaqanjwa
ngohlakaniphileyo, ukuthi ibe phezu kwemiphotshongo
laphezu kwezingonsi ukuphosa ngemitshoko langamatshe
amakhulu. Lebizo lakhe laphuma laze laba khatshana,
ngoba wasizwa ngokumangalisayo waze waqina. **16** Kodwa
eseqinile, inhliziyo yakhe yaziphakamisela encithakalweni.
Ngoba waphambuka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakhe, wasengena
ethempelini leNkosi ukuze atshise impepha phezu kwelathi
lempepha. **17** UAzariya umpristi wasengena emva kwakhe
elabapristi beNkosi abangamatshumi ayisificaminwembili,
amadoda alamandla. **18** Basebemelana loUziya inkosi, bathi
kuye: Kakusikho okwakho, Uziya, ukutshisela iNkosi impepha,
kodwa ngokwabapristi, amadodana kaAroni abehlukaniselwe
ukutshisa impepha. Phuma endaweni engcwele, ngoba
uphambukile; njalo kakusikho kodumo lwakho oluvela
eNkosini uNkulunkulu. **19** Wasethukuthela uUziya, njalo
kwakulodengezi esandleni sakhe ukuze atshise impepha;
esebathukuthelele abapristi, kwabonakala ubulephero ebunzini
lakhe phambi kwabapristi endlini yeNkosi, ngaphezu kwelathi
lempepha. **20** UAzariya umpristi oyinhloko labo bonke abapristi
basebemkhangela, khangela-ke, wayelobulephero ebunzini
lakhe; basebemkhupha lapho masinyane, yebo laye uqobo

waphangisa ukuphuma, ngoba iNkosi yayimtshayile. **21** U-
Uziya inkosi waba ngumlephero kwaze kwaba lusuku lokufa
kwakhe; wahlala endlini eyehlukanisiweyo engumlephero, ngoba
waqunywa wasuka endlini kaJehova. Njalo uJothamu indodana
yakhe wayephezu kwendlu yenkosi, esahlulela abantu belizwe.
22 Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaUziya, ezokuqala lezokucina, uIsaya
umprofethi, indodana kaAmozi, wazibhala. **23** U-Uziya waselala
laboyise; basebemngcwaba kuboyise ensimini yokungcwaba
eyayingeyamakhosi, ngoba bathi: Ungumlephero. UJothamu
indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

27 UJothamu wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu
esiba yinkosi; wasebusa iminyaka elitshumi lesithupha
eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguJerusha, indodakazi
kaZadoki. **2** Wasesenza okuqondileyo emehlweni eNkosi
njengokwenza konke kukaUziya uyise; kodwa kangenanga
ethempelini leNkosi; labantu babelokhu besenza ngokonakala. **3**
Yena wakha isango eliphezulu lendlu yeNkosi, wakha okunengi
emdulini weOfeli. **4** Futhi wakha imizi entabeni zakoJuda,
lemaguswini wakha izinqaba lemiphotshongo. **5** Yena wesesilwa
lenkosi yabantwana bakoAmoni, wabanqoba; abantwana
bakoAmoni basebemnika ngalowomnyaka amathalenta esiliva
alikhulu, lamakhori engqoloyi azinkulungwane ezilitshumi,
lezinkulungwane ezilitshumi zebhali. Lokhu abantwana
bakoAmoni bakubuyisela kuye, langomnyaka wesibili
langowesithathu. **6** Ngokunjalo uJothamu waziqinisa, ngoba
walungisa izindlela zakhe phambi kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe.
7 Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJothamu, lazo zonke izimpi zakhe,
lezindlela zakhe, khangela, zibhaliwe egwalweni lwamakhosi
akoIsrayeli lawakoJuda. **8** Wayeleminyaka engamatshumi

amabili lanhlanu esiba yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka elitshumi
lesithupha eJerusalema. 9 UJothamu waselala laboyise,
basebemngcwabela emzini kaDavida; uAhazi indodana yakhe
wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

28 UAhazi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili esiba yinkosi;
wabusa iminyaka elitshumi lesithupha eJerusalema. Kodwa
kenzanga okuqondileyo emehlweni eNkosi, njengoDavida
uyise. 2 Ngoba wahamba ezindleleni zamakhosi akoIsrayeli,
wasesenzela oBhali izithombe ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa. 3 Yena
watshisa impepha esihotsheni sendodana kaHinomu, watshisa
lamadodana akhe emlilweni, njengokwamanyala ezizwe iNkosi
eyazixotsha elifeni phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. 4 Wanikela
imihlatshelo watshisa impepha endaweni eziphakemeyo laphezu
kwamaqaqa langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza.
5 Ngakho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe yamnikela esandleni
senkosi yeSiriya; asemtshaya, athumba kuye abathunjiweyo
abanengi, abasa eDamaseko. Futhi wanikelwa esandleni
senkosi yakoIsrayeli eyamtshaya ngokutshaya okukhulu.
6 Ngoba uPheka indodana kaRemaliya wabulala koJuda
abazinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili ngasuku
lunye, bonke bengamadoda alamandla, ngoba babeyidelile
iNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyise. 7 UZikiri iqhawe lakoEfrayimi
wasebulala uMahaseya indodana yenkosi loAzirikamu umphathi
wendlu loElkana owesibili enkosini. 8 Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
basebethumba kubafowabo abazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amabili, abesifazana, amadodana, lamadodakazi; baphanga
lempango enengi kibo, bayiletha impango eSamariya. 9
Kodwa kwakukhona lapho umprofethi weNkosi obizo lakhe
lalinguOdedi; wasephuma phambi kwebutho elalisiza eSamariya,

wathi kibo: Khangelani, ngenxa yolaka lweNkosi uNkulunkulu
waboyihlo phezu kukaJuda, ibanikele esandleni senu; libabulele-
ke ngolaka olufinyelele emazulwini. **10** Khathesi-ke lina lithi
lehlisela ngaphansi kwenu abantwana bakoJuda labeJerusalema
babe yizigqili lezigqilikazi. Kodwa lina kakulamacala yini kini
amelene leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu? **11** Ngakho-ke ngilalelani;
libuyisele abathunjiweyo elibathumbe kubafowenu, ngoba
ukuvutha kolaka lweNkosi kuphezu kwenu. **12** Kwasekusukuma
amadoda kunhloko zabantwana bakoEfrayimi, oAzariya indodana
kaJohanani, uBerekiya indodana kaMeshilemothi, loJehizikiya
indodana kaShaluma, loAmasa indodana kaHadilayi, bamelana
lalabo ababengena bevela ebuthweni. **13** Basebesithi kibo:
Kaliyikungenisa abathunjiweyo lapha kube licala eNkosini
limelene lathi; ngoba lina lithi lizakwengeza ezonweni zethu
lemacaleni ethu, ngoba isiphambeko sethu sikhulu, lokuvutha
kolaka kuphezu kukaIsrayeli. **14** Ngakho abahlomileyo batshiya
abathunjiweyo lempango phambi kweziphathamandla lebandla
lonke. **15** Lamadoda abizwa ngamabizo asukuma, abamba
abathunjiweyo, agqokisa bonke ababenqunu babo ngokuvela
empangweni; yebo abagqokisa, abafaka amanyathela, abanika
ukudla, abanathisa, abagcoba, athwala bonke ababuthakathaka
ngabobabhemi, abasa eJeriko, umuzi wamalala, duze
labafowabo; basebebuyela eSamariya. **16** Ngalesosikhathi inkosi
uAhazi yathuma emakhosini eAsiriya ukumncedisa. **17** Ngoba
amaEdoma ayesebuye atshaya uJuda, athumba abathunjwa. **18**
LamaFilisti ayehlasele imizi yesihotsha leningizimu yakoJuda,
athumba iBeti-Shemeshi, leAjaloni, leGederothi, leSoko lemizana
yayo, leTimina lemizana yayo, leGimizo lemizana yayo;
ahlala khona. **19** Ngoba iNkosi yamthobisa uJuda ngenxa

kaAhazi inkosi yakoIsrayeli, ngoba wamenza ze uJuda,
wasephambuka kakhulu eNkosini. **20** Ngakho uTiligathi-
Pileseri inkosi yeAsiriya wafika kuye, wamhlupha, kodwa
kamqinisanga. **21** Ngoba uAhazi wathatha isabelo sendlu
kaJehova lesendlu yenkosi leseziphathamandla, wasipha inkosi
yeAsiriya; kodwa kayimsizanga. **22** Ngesikhathi sohlupho
lwakhe wengeza-ke ekuphambekeni emelene loJehova. Le
yinkosi uAhazi. **23** Ngoba wahlabela onkulunkulu beDamaseko
ababemtshayile, wathi: Ngoba onkulunkulu bamakhosi eSiriya
bayawasiza, ngizahlabela bona ukuze bangisize. Kodwa bona
baba yimbangela yokuwa kwakhe, kuye lakuIsrayeli wonke. **24**
UAhazi waseqoqa izitsha zendlu kaNkulunkulu, waziquma iziqa
izitsha zendlu kaNkulunkulu, wavala iminyango yendlu yeNkosi,
wazenzela amalathi kuyo yonke ingonsi eJerusalema. **25** Lakuwo
wonke umuzi ngomuzi wakoJuda wenza indawo eziphakemeyo
zokutshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha, wayithukuthelisa
iNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyise. **26** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zakhe lazo
zonke indlela zakhe, ezokuqala lezokucina, khangela, zibhaliwe
egwalweni lwamakhosi akoJuda lawakoIsrayeli. **27** UAhazi
waselala laboyise, basebemngcwabela emzini, eJerusalema;
kodwa kabamlethanga emangcwabeni amakhosi akoIsrayeli.
UHezekhiya indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe.

29 UHezekhiya waba yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu; wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lesificamunwemunye eJerusalema. Lebizo likanina lalinguAbhiya
indodakazi kaZekhariya. **2** Wasesenza okuqondileyo
emehlweni eNkosi njengokwenza konke kukaDavida uyise. **3**
Yena, ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwakhe ngenyanga

yokuqala, wavula iminyango yendlu yeNkosi, wayilungisa.
4 Wasengenisa abapristi lamaLevi, wababuthanisa egumeni
elingasempumalanga. **5** Wasesithi kubo: Ngilalelani, maLevi;
khathesi zingcweliseni, njalo lingcwelise indlu yeNkosi
uNkulunkulu waboyihlo, likhuphe ingcekeza endaweni engcwele.
6 Ngoba obaba babephambukile, benza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, bayitshiya, baphendula ubuso
babo bebususa endaweni yokuhlala yeNkosi, bafulathela. **7**
Bavala leminyango yekhulusi, bacitsha izibane, kabatshisanga
impepha, kabanikelanga umnikelo wokutshiswa kuNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli endaweni engcwele. **8** Ngakho ulaka lweNkosi
lwaba phezu kukaJuda leJerusalema, yabanikela evalweni,
ekuchithekeni, lekuncifelweni, njengoba libona ngamehlo enu.
9 Ngoba khangelani, obaba bawile ngenkemba, lamadodana
ethu lamadodakazi ethu labomkethu basekuthunjweni ngenxa
yalokhu. **10** Khathesi kusenhliziyweni yami ukwenza isivumelwano
leNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ukuze ukuvutha kolaka
lwayo kuphenduke kusuke kithi. **11** Madodana ami, khathesi
lingonwabi, ngoba iNkosi ilikhethile ukuthi lime phambi
kwayo, liyikhonze, libe zinceku zayo labatshisi bempepha.
12 Asesukuma amaLevi, oMahathi indodana kaAmasayi
loJoweli indodana kaAzariya emadodaneni amaKohathi;
lemadodaneni kaMerari oKishi indodana kaAbidi loAzariya
indodana kaJehaleleli; lakumaGerishoni oJowa indodana kaZima
loEdeni indodana kaJowa; **13** lemadodaneni kaElizafani oShimiri
loJehiyeli; lemadodaneni kaAsafi oZekhariya loMathaniya; **14**
lemadodaneni kaHemani oJehiyeli loShimeyi; lemadodaneni
kaJeduthuni oShemaya loUziyeli. **15** Basebebuthanisa
abafowabo, bazingcwelisa, beza njengomlayo wenkosi ngamazwi

kaJehova, ukuhlanza indlu kaJehova. **16** Abapristi basebengena
ngaphakathi kwendlu yeNkosi ukuyihlanza, bakhupha konke
ukungcola abakuthola ethempelini leNkosi egumeni lendlu
yeNkosi; lamaLevi akuthatha, akukhuphela esifuleni iKidroni
ngaphandle. **17** Basebeqala ukungcwelisa ngolokuqala
lwenyanga yokuqala, njalo ngosuku lwesificaminwembili
lwenyanga bafika ekhulusini leNkosi; bangcwelisa indlu yeNkosi
ngensuku eziyisificaminwembili; kwathi ngosuku lwetshumi
lesithupha lwenyanga yokuqala baqeda. **18** Basebengena
phakathi kuHezekhiya inkosi bathi: Sesiyihlanzile yonke indlu
yeNkosi, lelathi lomnikelo wokutshiswa, lezitsha zalo zonke,
letafula lezinkwa zokubukiswa, lezitsha zalo zonke. **19**
Lazo zonke izitsha inkosi uAhazi eyayizilahlile ekubuseni
kwayo, esiphambekweni sayo, sizilungisile sazingcwelisa,
khangela-ke, ziphambi kwelathi leNkosi. **20** UHezekhiya inkosi
wasevuka ngovivi, wabuthanisa izinduna zomuzi, wenyukela
endlini kaJehova. **21** Basebeletha amajongosi ayisikhombisa
lenqama eziyisikhombisa lamawundlu ayisikhombisa lempongo
eziyisikhombisa, kwaba ngumnikelo wesono sombuso lesendlu
engcwele lesakoJuda. Wasesithi emadodaneni kaAroni, abapristi,
akunikele phezu kwelathi leNkosi. **22** Basebehlaba izinkabi,
labapristi bemukela igazi balifafaza elathini; bahlaba lezinqama
bafafaza igazi elathini; bahlaba lamawundlu bafafaza igazi
elathini. **23** Basebesondeza impongo zomnikelo wesono
phambi kwenkosi lebandla, babeka izandla zabo phezu
kwazo. **24** Abapristi basebezihlaba, benza ukubuyisana ngegazi
lazo phezu kwelathi ukwenzela uIsrayeli wonke inhlawulo
yokuthula. Ngoba inkosi yalaya: Umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo
wesono ngokaIsrayeli wonke. **25** Wasebeka amaLevi endlini

kaJehova elensimbi ezincencethayo, lezigubhu zezintambo,
njalo lamachacho, njengomlayo kaDavida lokaGadi umboni
wenkosi lokaNathani umprofethi; ngoba lumlayo wawungesandla
sikaJehova ngesandla sabaprofethi bakhe. **26** LamaLevi ema
elezinto zokuhlabelela zikaDavida labapristi belempondo. **27**
UHezekhiya waselaya ukunikela umnikelo wokutshiswa phezu
kwelathi; kwathi ngesikhathi umnikelo wokutshiswa uqalisa,
ingoma yeNkosi yaqalisa kanye lezimpondo, langezandla zezinto
zokuhlabelela zikaDavida inkosi yakoIsrayeli. **28** Lebandla
lonke lakhonza, labahlabeleli bahlabelela, labakhalisi bempondo
bakhalisa; konke lokhu, kwaze kwaphela umnikelo wokutshiswa.
29 Lekupheleleni kokunikela inkosi labo bonke abatholakala
layo bakhothama bakhonza. **30** Khona uHezekhiya inkosi
leziphathamandla bathi kumaLevi kawayidumise iNkosi ngamazwi
kaDavida lakaAsafi umboni. Asedumisa kwaze kwaba yintokozo,
akhothama akhonza. **31** UHezekhiya wasephendula wathi:
Selizehlukanisele iNkosi; sondelani lilethe imihlatshelo leminikelo
yokubonga endlini yeNkosi. Ibandla laseliletha imihlatshelo
leminikelo yokubonga, laye wonke olenhliziyo ekhululekileyo,
iminikelo yokutshiswa. **32** Lenani leminikelo yokutshiswa
ibandla elayilethayo lalizinkunzi ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
inqama ezilikhulu, amawundlu angamakhulu amabili; konke
lokhu kwakungokomnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini. **33** Izinto
ezazingcwelisiwe kwakuzinkunzi ezingamakhulu ayisithupha
lezimvu ezizinkulungwane ezintathu. **34** Kodwa abapristi
babebalutshwana, okokuthi babengelakho ukuhlinza yonke
iminikelo yokutshiswa; ngakho abafowabo amaLevi babancedisa
waze waphela umsebenzi, labapristi baze bazingcwelisa, ngoba
amaLevi ayeqondile ngenhliziyo kulabapristi ukuzingcwelisa.

35 Leminikelo yokutshiswa layo yayiminengi, lamahwahwa
eminikelo yokuthula kanye leminikelo yokunathwayo yeminikelo
yokutshiswa. Ngokunjalo inkonzo yendlu yeNkosi yamiswa. 36
UHezekhiya labantu bonke basebethokoza ngalokho uNkulunkulu
ayekulungisele abantu, ngoba into yahle yenzeka.

30 UHezekhiya wasethumela kuIsrayeli wonke loJuda,
wasebhalela loEfrayimi loManase izincwadi, ukuthi beze
endlini yeNkosi eJerusalema ukwenzela iNkosi uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli iphasika. 2 Ngoba inkosi yelulekana lezikhulu zayo
lebandla lonke eJerusalema ukwenza iphasika ngenyanga
yesibili. 3 Ngoba babengelakukwenza ngalesosikhathi
ngoba abapristi babengazingcwelisanga ngokweneleyo,
labantu babengabuthananga eJerusalema. 4 Lodaba
lwaluqondile emehlweni enkosi lemehlweni ebandla lonke. 5
Basebemisa ilizwi ukwedlulisela isimemezelo kuIsrayeli wonke
kusukela eBherishebha kusiya koDani, ukuthi bazekwenzela
iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli iphasika eJerusalema; ngoba
okwesikhathi eside babengenzanga njengokubhaliweyo. 6
Ngakho izigijimi zahamba kuIsrayeli wonke loJuda zilezincwadi
ezivela esandleni senkosi leziphathamandla zayo, langokomlayo
wenkosi zisithi: Bantwana bakoIsrayeli, buyelani eNkosini,
uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama, uIsaka, loIsrayeli, njalo izabuyela
kwabaphunyukileyo abasele kini esandleni samakhosi eAsiriya.
7 Njalo lingabi njengaboyihlo lanjengabafowenu ababephambuka
eNkosini uNkulunkulu waboyise, yaze yabanikela ekuchithweni
njengoba libona. 8 Khathesi lingaqinisi intamo yenu
njengaboyihlo; zinikeleni eNkosini, lingene endlini yayo engcwele
eyingcwelise kuze kube nininini, likhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu, ukuze ukuvutha kolaka lwayo kubuyele emuva kusuke kini.

9 Ngoba ekubuyeleni kwenu eNkosini, abafowenu labantwana
benu bazathola izihawu phambi kwababathumbileyo, ukuze
babuye kulelilizwe. Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ilomusa
lesihawu, kayiyikuphendula ubuso busuke kini uba libuyela
kuyo. **10** Ngokunjalo izigijimi zedlula zisuka emzini zisiya emzini
elizweni lakoEfrayimi lelakoManase kuze kube koZebuluni;
kodwa bazihleka baziklolodela. **11** Kube kanti abanye bakoAsheri
labakoManase labakoZebuluni bazithoba, beza eJerusalema.
12 LakoJuda isandla sikaNkulunkulu sasikhona ukubanika
inhliziyonye ukwenza umlayo wenkosi leziphathamandla ngelizwi
likaJehova. **13** Kwasekubuthana eJerusalema abantu abanengi
ukwenza umkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo ngenyanga yesibili,
ibandla elikhulu kakhulu. **14** Basebesukuma basusa amalathi
ayeseJerusalema, lawo wonke amalathi okutshisela impepha
bawasusa, bawaphosela esihotsheni iKidroni. **15** Basebehlaba
iphasika ngolwetshumi lane lwenyanga yesibili; abapristi lamaLevi
basebeyangeka, bazingcwelisa, baletha iminikelo yokutshiswa
endlini yeNkosi. **16** Basebesima endaweni yabo ejwayelekileyo
njengendlela yabo ngokomlayo kaMozisi umuntu kaNkulunkulu;
abapristi bafafaza igazi elalivela esandleni samaLevi. **17**
Ngoba babebanengi ebandleni ababengazingcwelisanga;
ngakho amaLevi ayephezu kokuhlatshwa kwamaphasika
kwalowo lalowo owayengahlambulukanga ukubangcwelisela
iNkosi. **18** Ngoba ixuku labantu, abanengi bakoEfrayimi,
loManase, uIsakari, loZebuluni babengazihlambululanga,
kube kanti badla iphasika kungenjengokubhaliweyo. Kodwa
uHezekhiya wabakhulekela wathi: INkosi elungileyo kayimenzele
inhlawulo yokuthula, **19** wonke olungise inhliziyo yakhe
ukudinga uNkulunkulu, iNkosi uNkulunkulu waboyise, lanxa

kungenjengokuhlanjululwa kwendawo engcwele. **20** INkosi
yasimuzwa uHezekhiya, yabelapha abantu. **21** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli abatholakala eJerusalema basebesenza umkhosi
wesinkwa esingelamvubelo insuku eziyisikhombisa ngentokozo
enkulu; lamaLevi labapristi bayidumisa iNkosi insuku ngensuku,
ngezinto zokuhlabelela ngamandla eNkosini. **22** UHezekhiya
wasekhuluma ngomusa kumaLevi wonke ayelokuqedisisa
elwazini oluhle lweNkosi. Badla-ke okomkhosi omisiweyo
insuku eziyisikhombisa benikela iminikelo yokuthula, beyidumisa
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise. **23** Ibandla lonke laselicebisana
ukwenza ezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa; benza ezinye insuku
eziyisikhombisa ngentokozo. **24** Ngoba uHezekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda wanika ibandla amajongosi azinkulungwane lezimvu
eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, leziphathamandla zanika
ibandla amajongosi azinkulungwane lezimvu ezizinkulungwane
ezilitshumi; labapristi bazingcwelisa ngobunengi. **25** Ibandla lonke
lakoJuda, labapristi lamaLevi, lebandla lonke elivela koIsrayeli,
labezizweni ababevela elizweni lakoIsrayeli, lababehlala koJuda,
basebethokoza. **26** Kwasekusiba khona intokozo enkulu
eJerusalema, ngoba kusukela ensukwini zikaSolomoni indodana
kaDavida inkosi yakoIsrayeli kakuzanga kube khona okunjalo
eJerusalema. **27** Basebesukuma abapristi lamaLevi, babusisa
abantu; ilizwi labo laselizwakala, lomkhuleko wabo wafika
endaweni yakhe yokuhlala engcwele emazulwini.

31 Kwathi konke lokho sekuphelile, wonke amaIsrayeli
atholakalayo aphuma aya emizini yakoJuda, adiliza izinsika
eziyizithombe, agamulela phansi izixuku, aphosela phansi
indawo eziphakemeyo lamalathi, akukhupha kuye wonke
uJuda loBhenjamini lakoEfrayimi loManase, aze aqeda.

Bonke abantwana bakoIsrayeli basebebuyela, ngulowo lalowo
emfuyweni yakhe, emizini yabo. **2** UHezekhiya wasemisa
izigaba zabapristi lamaLevi ngokwezigaba zabo, ngulowo
lalowo ngokomsebenzi wakhe, abapristi lamaLevi emnikelweni
wokutshiswa leminikelweni yokuthula, ukukhonza lokubonga
lokudumisa emasangweni ezinkamba zeNkosi. **3** Lesabelo
senkosi esivela emfuyweni yayo seminikelo yokutshiswa,
seminikelo yokutshiswa yekuseni leyantambama, leminikelo
yokutshiswa yamasabatha, leyekuthwaseni kwezinyanga,
leyemikhosi emisiweyo, njengokubhaliweyo emlayweni kaJehova.
4 Wasesithi ebantwini, kubahlali beJerusalema, banike isabelo
sabapristi lamaLevi, ukuze baqiniswe emlayweni weNkosi. **5**
Lekusatshalalisweni kwelizwi abantwana bakoIsrayeli bengeza
izithelo zokuqala zamabele, iwayini elitsha, lamafutha,
loluju, lakuzo zonke izithelo zensimu; lokwetshumi kwakho
konke bakuletha ngobunengi. **6** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli
loJuda ababehlala emizini yakoJuda labo basebeletha
okwetshumi kwenkomo lokwezimvu lokwetshumi kwezinto
ezingcwele ezazehlukaniselwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo,
babeka izinqumbinqumbi. **7** Ngenyanga yesithathu baqalisa
ukubeka isisekelo sezinqumbi, langenyanga yesikhombisa
baqeda. **8** UHezekhiya leziphathamandla sebefika bebona
izinqumbi, bayibusisa iNkosi labantu bayo uIsrayeli. **9**
UHezekhiya wasebuza abapristi lamaLevi ngalezinqumbi. **10**
UAzariya umpristi oyinhloko yendlu kaZadoki wakhuluma
laye wathi: Kusukela ekuqaleni kokulethwa kweminikelo
endlini yeNkosi, kwakulokokudla lokokusutha lokokutshiya
okunenginengi; ngoba iNkosi ibabusisile abantu bayo kuze
kusale lokhu okunengi. **11** UHezekhiya wasesithi kulungiswe

amakamelo endlini yeNkosi; basebewalungisa. **12** Basebengenisa
iminikelo lezingxenye zetshumi lezinto ezingcwelisiweyo
ngobuqotho. Laphezu kwalokhu uKonaniya umLevi wayeyinduna,
loShimeyi umfowabo engowesibili. **13** LoJehiyeli loAzaziya
loNahathi loAsaheli loJerimothi loJozabadi loEliyeli loIsimakhiya
loMahathi loBhenaya babengababonisi ngaphansi kwesandla
sikaKonaniya loShimeyi umfowabo, ngomlayo kaHezekhiya
inkosi loAzariya umbusi wendlu kaNkulunkulu. **14** Njalo uKore
indodana kaImna umLevi, umgcini wesango ngasempumalanga,
wayephezu kweminikelo yesihle kaNkulunkulu ukupha iminikelo
yeNkosi lezinto ezingcwelengcwele. **15** Langasesandleni
sakhe kwakuloEdeni, loMiniyamini, loJeshuwa, loShemaya,
uAmariya, loShekaniya emizini yabapristi ukupha abafowabo
ngokuthembeka ezigabeni zabo, njengakwabakhulu kwaba njalo
kwabancane. **16** Ngaphandle kwababalwe ngezizukulwana
zabesilisa, kusukela koleminyaka emithathu kusiya phezulu,
wonke ongena endlini yeNkosi, ngomsebenzi wosuku ngosuku
lwawo, enkonzweni yabo, kumfanelo zabo, ngezigaba zabo. **17**
Lalabo ababalwa ngezizukulwana zabapristi ngendlu yaboyise,
lamaLevi, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu, kumfanelo zabo, ngezigaba zabo. **18** Lekubalweni
ngezizukulwana, labo bonke abancinyane babo, omkabo,
lamadodana abo, lamadodakazi abo, ebandleni lonke, ngoba
ekuthembekeni kwabo bazingcwelisa ngobungcwele. **19**
Lemadodaneni kaAroni, abapristi, emasimini amadlelo emizi
yabo, kuwo wonke umuzi ngomuzi, amadoda ayebizwe
ngamabizo, ukunika izabelo kubo bonke abesilisa phakathi
kwabapristi, labo bonke ababalwe ngezizukulwana phakathi
kwamaLevi. **20** Wasesenza njalo uHezekhiya kuJuda wonke;

wenza okuhle lokulungileyo lokuqotho phambi kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakhe. 21 Emsebenzini wonke-ke awuqalisayo
enkonzweni yendlu kaNkulunkulu, lemlayweni lemthethweni,
ukudinga uNkulunkulu wakhe, wakwenza ngenhliziyo yakhe
yonke, waphumelela.

32 Emva kwalezizenzo zobuqotho uSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya
wafika wangena koJuda, wamisa inkamba maqondana lemizi
ebiyelweyo eqonde ukuzifohlelela yona. 2 UHezekhiya esebonile
ukuthi uSenakheribi usefikile lokuthi ubuso bakhe bukhangele
impi emelene leJerusalema, 3 wacebisana lezinduna zakhe
lamaqhawe akhe ukuvimba amanzi emithombo eyayingaphandle
komuzi; basebemsiza. 4 Kwasekubuthaniswa abantu abanengi,
abavimba yonke imithombo lesifula esasigeleza phakathi
kwelizwe, besithi: Kungani amakhosi eAsiriya ezafika afice
amanzi amanengi. 5 Waseziqinisa, wakha umduli wonke
owawudilikile, wawukhweza emiphotshongweni, lomunye umduli
ngaphandle; waqinisa iMilo emzini kaDavida; wenza lezikhali
lezihlangu ngobunengi. 6 Wasebekela abantu induna zezimpi,
wazibuthanisela bona egcekeni lesango lomuzi, wakhuluma
kunhliziyo yabo esithi: 7 Qinani lime isibindi; lingesabi
lingatshaywa luvalo phambi kwenkosi yeAsiriya laphambi
kwexuku lonke elilayo; ngoba kukhona kithi omkhulu kulaye. 8
Kuye kulengalo yenyama, kodwa kithi kuleNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu ukusisiza lokulwa izimpi zethu. Abantu basebeseyama
phezu kwamazwi kaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda. 9 Emva
kwalokho uSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya wathuma inceku zakhe
eJerusalema (kodwa yena wayephambi kweLakishi lawo wonke
amandla akhe elaye) kuHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda lakuJuda
wonke oseJerusalema, esithi: 10 Utsho njalo uSenakheribi

inkosi yeAsiriya: Lithembeni ukuthi lihlale ekuvinjezelweni
eJerusalema? **11** UHezekhiya kalikhohlisi yini ukuthi alinikele
ukuthi life yindlala langokoma esithi: INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu
izasikhulula esandleni senkosi yeAsiriya? **12** Kasuye yini lo
uHezekhiya owasusa indawo zayo eziphakemeyo lamalathi
ayo, watshela uJuda leJerusalema esithi: Lizakhonza phambi
kwelathi elilodwa, litshise impepha kulo? **13** Kalazi yini
engakwenzayo mina labobaba kubo bonke abantu bamazwe?
Onkulunkulu bezizwe zalawomazwe babelakho lokuba lakho
yini ukukhulula amazwe abo esandleni sami? **14** Nguwuphi
kubo bonke onkulunkulu balezozizwe obaba abazitshabalalisayo
owaba lakho ukukhulula abantu bakhe esandleni sami, ukuthi
uNkulunkulu wenu abe lakho ukulikhulula esandleni sami?
15 Ngalokho-ke uHezekhiya kangalikhohlisi, kangaliduhisi
ngokunjalo, lingamkholwa; ngoba kakho unkulunkulu owasiphi
isizwe lombuso owaba lakho ukukhulula abantu bakhe esandleni
sami lesabobaba. Laye sibili uNkulunkulu wenu kayikulikhulula
esandleni sami yini? **16** Inceku zakhe zatsho lokunye zimelene
leNkosi uNkulunkulu njalo zimelene loHezekhiya inceku yayo.
17 Wabhala lezincwadi zokuthuka iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli
lokukhuluma zimelene layo zisithi: Njengabonkulunkulu bezizwe
zalawomazwe abangakhululanga abantu babo esandleni sami,
ngokunjalo uNkulunkulu kaHezekhiya kayikukhulula abantu bakhe
esandleni sami. **18** Zasezimemeza ngelizwi elikhulu ngesiJuda
ebantwini beJerusalema ababephezu komduli ukubethusa
lokubahlupha ukuze ziwuthumbe umuzi. **19** Zasezikhuluma
ngoNkulunkulu weJerusalema njengabonkulunkulu bezizwe
zomhlaba, umsebenzi wezandla zomuntu. **20** Kodwa
uHezekhiya inkosi loIsaya umprofethi indodana kaAmozi

bakhuleka ngenxa yalokhu, bakhala emazulwini. **21** INkosi
yasithuma ingilosi eyaquma wonke amaqhawe alamandla
labaphathi lezinduna enkambeni yenkosi yeAsiriya. Ngakho
yabuyela elizweni layo ilobuso obulenhloni. Isingenile endlini
kankulunkulu wayo, abaphuma emathunjini ayo bamenza
wawa lapho ngenkemba. **22** Ngokunjalo iNkosi yamsindisa
uHezekhiya labahlali beJerusalema esandleni sikaSenakheribi
inkosi yeAsiriya lesandleni sabo bonke; yasibakhokhela
inhlangothi zonke. **23** Abanengi basebeletha izipho eNkosini
eJerusalema, lezinto eziligugu kuHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda;
wasephakanyiswa emehlweni ezizwe zonke emva kwalokhu.
24 Ngalezonsuku uHezekhiya wagulela ukufa; wasekhuleka
eNkosini; yasikhuluma laye yamnika isibonakaliso. **25** Kodwa
uHezekhiya kabuyiselanga njengokwenzuzo ayeyenzelwe, ngoba
inhliziyo yakhe yayiphakeme. Ngakho kwaba lolaka phezu
kwakhe laphezu kukaJuda leJerusalema. **26** Kodwa uHezekhiya
wazithoba ngenxa yokuphakama kwenhliziyo yakhe, yena
labahlali beJerusalema; ngakho ulaka lweNkosi kalwehlelanga
phezu kwabo ensukwini zikaHezekhiya. **27** Njalo uHezekhiya
wayelenotho lodumo kakhulukazi, wazenzela iziphala zesiliva
lezegolide lezamatshe aligugu lezamakha lezezihlangu lezezinto
zonke eziloyisekayo. **28** Leziphala zesivuno samabele lewayini
elitsha lamafutha, lezibaya zenhlobo zonke zezifuyo, lezibaya
zemihlambi. **29** Wazenzela lemizi, lemfuyo yezimvu lenkomo
ngobunengi, ngoba uNkulunkulu wayemnikile impahla enengi
kakhulu. **30** UHezekhiya lo wasevimba umthombo wamanzi
angaphezulu eGihoni, wawaqondisa ehla ngentshonalanga
komuzi kaDavida. UHezekhiya waphumelela kuyo yonke
imisebenzi yakhe. **31** Kodwa kwakunjalo, mayelana lezithunywa

zeziphathamandla zeBhabhiloni, ezathumela kuye ukubuza
ngesibonakaliso esenzakalayo elizweni, uNkulunkulu wamtshiya
ukuze amhlole ukuthi azi konke okusenhliziyweni yakhe. **32**
Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaHezekhiya lomusa wakhe, khangela,
kubhaliwe embonweni kaIsaya umprofethi indodana kaAmozi,
egwalweni lwamakhosi akoJuda lawakoIsrayeli. **33** UHezekhiya
waselala laboyise; basebemngcwabela kweliphezulu kakhulu
lamangcwaba amadodana kaDavida; uJuda wonke labahlali
beJerusalema basebemenzela inhlonipho ekufeni kwakhe.
UManase indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

33 UManase wayeleminyaka elitshumi lambili esiba yinkosi;
wasebusa iminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu lanhlanu
eJerusalema. **2** Kodwa wenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi,
njengamanyala ezizwe iNkosi eyazixotsha elifeni phambi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **3** Ngoba wabuya wakha indawo
eziphakemeyo uyise uHezekhiya ayezidilizile, wamisela oBhali
amalathi, wenza izixuku, wakhothamela ibutho lonke lamazulu,
walikhonza. **4** Wasesakha amalathi endlini yeNkosi, iNkosi
eyayithe ngayo: EJerusalema ibizo lami lizakuba khona
phakade. **5** Wasesakhela ibutho lonke lamazulu amalathi
emagumeni womabili endlu yeNkosi. **6** Yena wenza abantwana
bakhe badabule emlilweni esihotsheni sendodana kaHinomu;
wasechasisa izibonakaliso, wenza imilingo, wenza ubuthakathi,
wasebenza labalamadlozi labalumbayo. Wenza okubi kakhulu
emehlweni eNkosi, ukuyithukuthelisa. **7** Wasebeka isifanekiso
esibaziweyo sesithombe ayesenzile endlini kaNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu owayethe ngayo kuDavida lakuSolomoni indodana
yakhe: Kulindlu, leJerusalema engiyikhethe kuzo zonke
izizwe zakoIsrayeli, ngizabeka ibizo lami kuze kube nininini.

8 Kangisayikususa unyawo lukaIsrayeli luphume elizweni
engalimisela oyihlo, kuphela uba bezananzelela ukwenza konke
engibalaya khona, ngokomlayo wonke lezimiso lezimiselo
ngesandla sikaMozisi. **9** Ngakho uManase waduhisa uJuda
labahlali beJerusalema, ukwenza okubi okwedlula izizwe
iNkosi eyazichitha phambi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **10**
INkosi yasikhuluma kuManase lebantwini bakhe, kodwa
kabalalelanga. **11** Ngakho iNkosi yabehlisela abaphathi bebutho
inkosi yeAsiriya eyayilabo; basebethumba uManase ngameva,
bambopha ngamaketane ethusi, bamusa eBhabhiloni. **12**
Kwathi esecindezelwe wancenga ubuso beNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakhe, wazithoba kakhulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu waboyise.
13 Wasekhuleka kuye, njalo wancengeka ngaye, wezwa
ukuncenga kwakhe, wambuyisela eJerusalema embusweni
wakhe. Ngakho uManase wazi ukuthi iNkosi yiyo enguNkulunkulu.
14 Lemva kwalokho wakha umduli ongaphandle komuzi
kaDavida ngentshonalanga kweGihoni esihotsheni, kwaze kwaba
sekungeneni kwesango lenhlanzi, wabhoda iOfeli, wawenza
waphakama kakhulu. Wabeka labaphathi bamabutho kuyo yonke
imizi ebiyelweyo koJuda. **15** Wasesusa onkulunkulu bezizweni
lesithombe endlini yeNkosi, lawo wonke amalathi ayewakhile
entabeni yendlu yeNkosi, laseJerusalema, wakuphosela
ngaphandle komuzi. **16** Wasesakha ilathi leNkosi, wahlabela
phezu kwalo iminikelo yokuthula leminikelo yokubonga. Wathi
kuJuda kakhonze iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **17** Loba
kunjalo abantu babelokhu behlaba endaweni eziphakemeyo,
kuphela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo. **18** Ezinye-ke zezindaba
zikaManase, lomkhuleko wakhe kuNkulunkulu wakhe, lamazwi
ababoni abawakhuluma kuye ngebizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu

kaIsrayeli, khangela, kusezindabeni zamakhosi akoIsrayeli. **19**
Umkhuleko wakhe-ke, lokuncenga kwakhe kuNkulunkulu, lesono
sakhe sonke, lesiphambeko sakhe, lezindawo akha kuzo indawo
eziphakemeyo, njalo wamisa izixuku lezithombe ezibaziweyo,
engakazithobi, khangela, kubhaliwe emazwini ababoni. **20**
UManase waselala laboyise; basebemngcwaba endlini yakhe.
UAmoni indodana yakhe wasesiba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.
21 UAmoni wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili esiba
yinkosi; wasebusa iminyaka emibili eJerusalema. **22** Wasesenza
okubi emehlweni eNkosi njengokwenza kukaManase uyise;
ngoba uAmoni wahlabela zonke izithombe ezibaziweyo uManase
uyise ayezenzile, wazikhonza. **23** Kodwa kazithobanga phambi
kweNkosi njengokuzithoba kukaManase uyise, kodwa uAmoni lo
wandisa icala. **24** Inceku zakhe zasezimenzela ugobe, zambulala
endlini yakhe. **25** Kodwa abantu belizwe batshaya bonke labo
ababenzele inkosi uAmoni ugobe; abantu belizwe basebebeka
uJosiya indodana yakhe ukuba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

34 UJosiya wayeleminyaka eyisificaminwembili esiba yinkosi;
wasebusa iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lanye
eJerusalema. **2** Wasesenza okuqondileyo emehlweni eNkosi,
wahamba ngezindlela zikaDavida uyise, kaphambukelanga
ngakwesokunene loba kwesokhohlo. **3** Ngoba ngomnyaka
wesificaminwembili wokubusa kwakhe esesengumfana waqala
ukumdinga uNkulunkulu kaDavida uyise; langomnyaka wetshumi
lambili waqala ukuhlambulula uJuda leJerusalema kuzindawo
eziphakemeyo, lezixuku, lezithombe ezibaziweyo, lezithombe
ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa. **4** Basebediliza amalathi aboBhali
phambi kwakhe, lamalathi okutshisela impepha ayengaphezu
kwawo wawagamulela phansi, lezixuku lezithombe ezibaziweyo

lezithombe ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa waziphahlaza, wazichola,
wazichithela phezu kwamangcwaba alabo ababenikele
imihlatshelo kizo. **5** Wasetshisela amathambo abapristi phezu
kwamalathi abo, wahlambulula uJuda leJerusalema. **6** Lemizini
yakoManase loEfrayimi loSimeyoni kuze kufike koNafithali
lemanxiweni ayo inhlangothi zonke **7** wadiliza lamalathi, lezixuku,
wachola izithombe ezibaziweyo zaze zaba yimpuphu, wagamulela
phansi wonke amalathi okutshisela impepha elizweni lonke
lakoIsrayeli, wasebuyela eJerusalema. **8** Kwathi ngomnyaka
wetshumi lesificaminwembili wokubusa kwakhe, esehlambulule
ilizwe lendlu, wathuma uShafani indodana kaAzaliya loMahaseya
umbusi womuzi loJowa indodana kaJowahazi umabhalane
ukuthi baqinise indlu yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe. **9** Basebefika
kuHilikhiya umpristi omkhulu, bapha imali eyayilethwe endlini
kaNkulunkulu, amaLevi ayelondoloza umbundu ayeyiqoqe
esandleni sakoManase loEfrayimi lakuyo yonke insali
kaIsrayeli lakuye wonke uJuda loBhenjamini; basebebuyela
eJerusalema. **10** Basebeyinikela esandleni sabenzi bomsebenzi
ababekhethelwe indlu yeNkosi abayipha abenzi bomsebenzi
ababesebenza endlini yeNkosi ukuthi balungise baqinise indlu.
11 Bayinika ababazi labakhi ukuze bathenge amatshe abaziweyo
lezigodo zentungo lezokufulela izindlu amakhosi akoJuda
ayezidilizile. **12** Amadoda asesebenza ngobuqotho emsebenzini;
lababonisi phezu kwawo babengoJahathi loObhadiya amaLevi,
ebantwaneni bakoMerari, loZekhariya loMeshulamu, ebantwaneni
bamaKohathi, ukuqondisa; lamaLevi, wonke aqedisisa ngezinto
zokuhlabelela. **13** Njalo ayephezu kwabathwali bemithwalo njalo
babengababonisi phezu kwakhe wonke owenza umsebenzi
wenkonzo ngenkonzo; lakumaLevi kwakulababhali labaphathi

labagcini bamasango. **14** Kwasekusithi bekhupha imali
eyayilethwe endlini yeNkosi, uHilikhiya umpristi wafica ugwalo
lomlayo weNkosiowawunikwe ngesandla sikaMozisi. **15**
UHilikhiya wasephendula wathi kuShafani umabhalane: Ngifice
ugwalo lomlayo endlini yeNkosi. UHilikhiya wasenika uShafani
ugwalo. **16** UShafani waseletha ugwalo enkosini, futhi wabuyisela
ilizwi enkosini esithi: Konke okwakunikelwe esandleni senceku
zakho ziyakwenza. **17** Seziyiqoqile imali eyatholakala endlini
yeNkosi, zayinikela esandleni sabaphathi lesandleni sabenzi
bomsebenzi. **18** UShafani umabhalane wasetshela inkosi esithi:
UHilikhiya umpristi unginike ugwalo. UShafani wasefunda kulo
phambi kwenkosi. **19** Kwasekusithi inkosi isizwile amazwi
omlayo yadabula izigqoko zayo. **20** Inkosi yasilaya oHilikhiya
loAhikhamu indodana kaShafani loAbidoni indodana kaMika
loShafani umabhalane loAsaya inceku yenkosi, isithi: **21**
Hambani liyebuza eNkosini ngenxa yami langenxa yensali
ekoIsrayeli lakoJuda mayelana lamazwi ogwalo olutholakeleyo;
ngoba lukhulu ulaka lweNkosi oluthululelwe phezu kwethu,
ngenxa yokuthi obaba kabaligcinanga ilizwi leNkosi ukwenza
njengakho konke okubhaliweyo kulolugwalo. **22** Ngakho
uHilikhiya lalabo ababengabenkosi baya kuHulida umprofethikazi,
umkaShaluma indodana kaTokhathi indodana kaHasira, umgcini
wezigqoko. (Yena-ke wayehlala eJerusalema esiGabeni seSibili.)
Basebekhuluma kuye kanje. **23** Wasesithi kibo: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Tshelani umuntu olithume kimi: **24** Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngizakwehlisela ububi kulindawo laphezu
kwabahlali bayo, zonke iziqalekiso ezibhaliweyo egwalweni
abalubalileyo phambi kwenkosi yakoJuda. **25** Ngenxa yokuthi
bengitshiyile, batshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha, ukuze

bangithukuthelise ngayo yonke imisebenzi yezandla zabo; ngakho
ulaka lwami luzathululelwa phezu kwalindawo, kaluyikucitshwa.
26 Kodwa enkosini yakoJuda elithumileyo ukubuza eNkosini,
lizakutsho njalo kuyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Mayelana lamazwi owazwileyo, **27** ngoba inhliziyo yakho
ibuthakathaka, wazithoba phambi kukaNkulunkulu usuzwe
amazwi akhe amelene lalindawo lamelene labahlali bayo,
wazithoba phambi kwami, wadabula izigqoko zakho, wakhala
inyembezi phambi kwami, ngitsho lami ngizwile, itsho iNkosi.
28 Khangela, ngizakubuthela kuboyihlo, njalo uzabuthelwa
emangcwabeni akho ngokuthula, lamehlo akho kawayikubona
konke okubi engizakwehlisela kulindawo laphezu kwabahlali
bayo. Basebebuyisela ilizwi enkosini. **29** Inkosi yasithuma
yaqoqa bonke abadala bakoJuda labeJerusalema. **30** Inkosi
yasisenyukela endlini kaJehova, kanye labantu bonke bakoJuda
labahlali beJerusalema labapristi lamaLevi, labo bonke abantu
kusukela komkhulu kusiya komncinyane; yasibala endlebeni zabo
wonke amazwi ogwalo lwesivumelwano olwalutholakele endlini
kaJehova. **31** Inkosi yasisima endaweni yayo, yenza isivumelwano
phambi kukaJehova ukulandela uJehova, lokugcina imilayo
yakhe lezifakazelo zakhe lezimiso zakhe ngayo yonke inhliziyo
yayo langawo wonke umphefumulo wayo, ukwenza amazwi
esivumelwano abhalwe kulolugwalo. **32** Yasibamisa bonke
abatholakala eJerusalema loBhenjamini. Labahlali beJerusalema
benza njengokwesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
waboyise. **33** UJosiya wasesusa zonke izinengiso kuwo
wonke amazwe ayengawabantwana bakoIsrayeli, wenza wonke
owaficwa koIsrayeli ukuthi akhonze, akhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu

wabo. Insuku zakhe zonke kabaphambukanga ekuyilandeleni
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu waboyise.

35 UJosiya wasesenzela iNkosi iphasika eJerusalema;
basebehlaba iphasika ngolwetshumi lane lwenyanga yokuqala.
2 Wasemisa abapristi kumfanelo zabo, wabaqinisela inkonzo
yendlu yeNkosi. **3** Wasesithi kumaLevi ayefundisa uIsrayeli
wonke ayengcwele eNkosini: Fakani umtshokotsho ongcwele
endlini uSolomoni indodana kaDavida inkosi yakoIsrayeli
ayakhayo; kakusengumthwalo kini emahlombe. Khathesi
khonzani iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu labantu bayo uIsrayeli.
4 Njalo lizilungise ngokwendlu yaboyihlo ngezigaba zenu,
njengombhalo kaDavida inkosi yakoIsrayeli lanjengombhalo
kaSolomoni indodana yakhe. **5** Lime endaweni engcwele
ngokwezigaba zendlu yaboyise babafowenu, abantwana
besizwe, lesigaba sendlu kayise wamaLevi. **6** Lihlabe
iphasika, lizingcwelise, lilungisele abafowenu, ukwenza
njengokwelizwi leNkosi ngesandla sikaMozisi. **7** UJosiya
wasenika abantwana babantu umhlambi wamawundlu
lamazinyane embuzi, konke kungokwamaphasika, kwabo bonke
abatholakalayo, ngenani eliyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu, lenkunzi ezizinkulungwane ezintathu; lokhu
kwakuvela empahleni yenkosi. **8** Iziphathamandla zakhe
zasezinika abantu, abapristi lamaLevi ngokukhululeka. OHilikhiya
loZekhariya loJehiyeli, izinduna zendlu yeNkosi, banikelela
amaphasika kubapristi amazinyane azinkulungwane ezimbili
lamakhulu ayisithupha, lenkunzi ezingamakhulu amathathu. **9**
OKonaniya loShemaya loNethaneli, abafowabo, loHashabhiya
loJeyiyeli loJozabadi, izinduna zamaLevi, basebenikelela
amaphasika kumaLevi amazinyane azinkulungwane ezinhlanu,

lenkunzi ezingamakhulu amahlanu. **10** Ngokunjalo inkonzo
yalungiswa; abapristi basebesima endaweni yabo, lamaLevi
ngezigaba zawo, njengokomlayo wenkosi. **11** Basebehlaba
iphasika, abapristi bafafaza kuvela ezandleni zabo, lamaLevi
ahlinza. **12** Basebesusa iminikelo yokutshiswa ukuyinika
njengokwezigaba zendlu yaboyise kubantwana babantu
ukuze banikele eNkosini, njengokubhaliweyo egwalweni
lukaMozisi. Ngokunjalo langezinkunzi. **13** Basebesosa iphasika
ngomlilo njengokwesimiso; kodwa izinto ezingcwele bazipheka
ngamabhodo langezimbiza langezindengezi, bakusa masinyane
kubo bonke abantwana babantu. **14** Lemva kwalokho
basebezilungisela bona labapristi, ngoba abapristi amadodana
kaAroni babesekunikeleni iminikelo yokutshiswa lamahwahwa
kwaze kwaba sebusuku; ngakho amaLevi azilungisela wona
labapristi amadodana kaAroni. **15** Labahlabeleli amadodana
kaAsafi babesendaweni yabo njengokomlayo kaDavida,
loAsafi, loHemani, loJeduthuni umboni wenkosi; labagcini
bamasango babesesangweni lonke; kwakungesikwabo ukusuka
enkonzweni yabo, ngoba abafowabo amaLevi abalungisela.
16 Yasilungiswa yonke inkonzo yeNkosi ngalolosuku ukwenza
iphasika lokunikela iminikelo yokutshiswa phezu kwelathi
leNkosi, njengokomlayo wenkosi uJosiya. **17** Abantwana
bakoIsrayeli ababekhona basebesenza iphasika ngalesosikhathi,
lomkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo, insuku eziyisikhombisa.
18 Njalo kalenziwanga iphasika elinjengaleli koIsrayeli kusukela
ensukwini zikaSamuweli umprofethi; lawo wonke amakhosi
akoIsrayeli kawenzanga iphasika elinje uJosiya alenzayo,
labapristi lamaLevi, loJuda loIsrayeli wonke ababekhona, labahlali
beJerusalema. **19** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lesificaminwembili

wokubusa kukaJosiya iphasika leli lenziwa. **20** Emva kwakho
konke lokho, uJosiya eseyilungisile indlu, uNeko inkosi yeGibhithe
wenyuka ukuyakulwa leKarikemeshi eYufrathi; loJosiya waphuma
ukuyamelana laye. **21** Kodwa wathuma izithunywa kuye esithi:
Ngilani lawe, nkosi yakoJuda? Kangenyukelanga ukumelana
lawe wena lamuhla, kodwa ngimelene lendlu elwa lami. Ngoba
uNkulunkulu uthe ngiphangise; yekela wena ukuphikisana
loNkulunkulu, olami, ukuze angakubhubhisi. **22** Kodwa uJosiya
kaphendulanga ubuso bakhe kuye, kodwa wazifihla isimo
ukuze alwe laye; njalo kawalalelanga amazwi kaNeko avela
emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu, kodwa weza ukulwa esihotsheni
seMegido. **23** Abatshoki bemitshoko basebemciba uJosiya;
inkosi yasisithi encekwini zayo: Ngisusani ngoba ngizwa
ubuhlungu obukhulu. **24** Inceku zakhe zasezimkhupha enqoleni,
zamgadisa enqoleni yesibili ayelayo, zamletha eJerusalema.
Wasesifa, wangcwatshelwa emangcwabeni aboyise; wonke
uJuda leJerusalema basebemlilela uJosiya. **25** LoJeremiya
wenza isililo ngoJosiya. Labo bonke abahlabeleli labahlabelelikazi
bakhuluma ngoJosiya ezililweni zabo kuze kube lamuhla.
Bazenza zaba yisimiso koIsrayeli; khangela-ke, zibhaliwe
ezililweni. **26** Ezinye-ke zezindaba zikaJosiya, lezisa zakhe
njengokubhaliweyo emlayweni weNkosi, **27** izindaba zakhe-
ke, ezokuqala lezokucina, khangela, zibhaliwe egwalweni
lwamakhosi akoIsrayeli lawakoJuda.

36 Abantu belizwe basebethatha uJehowahazi indodana
kaJosiya, bambeka waba yinkosi esikhundleni sikayise
eJerusalema. **2** UJehowahazi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lantathu esiba yinkosi; wasebusa inyanga ezintathu
eJerusalema. **3** Inkosi yeGibhithe yasimsusa eseJerusalema,

yahlawulisa ilizwe amathalenta esiliva alikhulu lethalenta
legolide. **4** Inkosi yeGibhithe yasibeka uEliyakhimi umfowabo
abe yinkosi phezu kukaJuda leJerusalema, yaguqula
ibizo lakhe yathi nguJehoyakhimi. UNeko wasethatha
uJehowahazi umfowabo wamletha eGibhithe. **5** UJehoyakhimi
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu esiba
yinkosi; wasebusa iminyaka elitshumi lanye eJerusalema.
Wenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe. **6**
Kwenyukela kuye uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni,
wambopha ngamaketane ethusi, ukumusa eBhabhiloni. **7**
UNebhukadinezari waseletha okwezitsha zendlu yeNkosi
eBhabhiloni, wakufaka ethempelini lakhe eBhabhiloni. **8** Ezinye-
ke zezindaba zikaJehoyakhimi, lamanyala akhe awenzayo,
lokwatholakala kuye, khangela, kubhaliwe egwalweni lwamakhosi
akoIsrayeli loJuda. UJehoyakhini indodana yakhe wasesiba
yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **9** UJehoyakhini wayeleminyaka
eyisificaminwembili esiba yinkosi; wasebusa inyanga ezintathu
lensuku ezilitshumi eJerusalema. Wenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi. **10** Lekuthwaseni komnyaka inkosi uNebhukadinezari
yathuma yamletha eBhabhiloni, kanye lezitsha eziloyisekayo
zendlu yeNkosi; yasibeka uZedekhiya umfowabo abe yinkosi
phezu kukaJuda leJerusalema. **11** UZedekhiya wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lanye esiba yinkosi; wasebusa iminyaka
elitshumi lanye eJerusalema. **12** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni
eNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe; kazithobanga phambi kukaJeremiya
umprofethi, ekhuluma okomlomo weNkosi. **13** Laye wasevukela
inkosi uNebhukadinezari eyayimfungise ngoNkulunkulu, wenza
yaba lukhuni intamo yakhe, waqinisa inhliziyo yakhe, okokuthi
kaphendukelanga eNkosini, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **14** Futhi

zonke induna zabapristi labantu banda ekuphambukeni
ngeziphambeko njengawo wonke amanyala ezizwe, bayingcolisa
indlu yeNkosi eyayiyingcwelisile eJerusalema. **15** INkosi,
uNkulunkulu waboyise, yasithuma kubo ngesandla sezithunywa
zayo, ivuka ngovivi ithuma, ngoba yayilesihawu ebantwini
bayo lendaweni yayo yokuhlala. **16** Kodwa babezihleka usulu
izithunywa zikaNkulunkulu, bedelela amazwi akhe, beklolodela
abaprofethi bakhe, lwaze lwavuka ulaka lweNkosi lwamelana
labantu bayo kakwaze kwaba leselapho. **17** Ngakho yabenyusela
inkosi yamaKhaladiya eyabulala amajaha abo ngenkemba endlini
yendlu yabo engcwele, ingahawukeli ijaha lentombi, omdala
lexhegu; yabanikela bonke esandleni sayo. **18** Lazo zonke izitsha
zendlu kaNkulunkulu, ezinkulu lezincinyane, lezinto eziligugu
zendlu kaJehova, lezinto eziligugu zenkosi lezeziphathamandla
zayo, konke lokhu yakuletha eBhabhiloni. **19** Basebetshisa
indlu kaNkulunkulu, badiliza umduli weJerusalema, batshisa
zonke izigodlo zayo ngomlilo, batshabalalisa zonke izitsha
zayo eziloyisekayo. **20** Yasithumbela eBhabhiloni abasele
enkembeni; basebesiba zinceku zayo lezabantwana bayo kwaze
kwaba yikubusa kombuso wePerisiya; **21** ukugcwalisa ilizwi
leNkosi ngomlomo kaJeremiya, ilizwe lize likholise amasabatha
alo; lagcina isabatha zonke izinsuku zencithakalo, kwaze
kwagcwaliseka iminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **22**
Kwathi ngomnyaka wokuqala kaKoresi inkosi yePerisiya,
ekugcwalisekeni kwelizwi leNkosi ngomlomo kaJeremiya, iNkosi
yavusa umoya kaKoresi inkosi yePerisiya ukuthi edlulise
isimemezelo embusweni wakhe wonke, njalo langombhalo, esithi:
23 Utsho njalo uKoresi inkosi yePerisiya: INkosi, uNkulunkulu
wamazulu, inginikile yonke imibuso yomhlaba; layo ingilayile

ukuyakhela indlu eJerusalema ekoJuda. Ngubani ophakathi kwenu kubo bonke abantu bayo? INkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe kayibe laye, enyuke.

U-Ezra

1 Kwathi ngomnyaka wokuqala kaKoresi inkosi yePerisiya,
ekugcwalisekeni kwelizwi leNkosi ngomlomo kaJeremiya, iNkosi
yavusa umoya kaKoresi inkosi yePerisiya ukuthi edlulise
isimemezelo embusweni wakhe wonke, njalo langombhalo, esithi:
2 Utsho njalo uKoresi inkosi yePerisiya: INkosi, uNkulunkulu
wamazulu, inginikile yonke imibuso yomhlaba; layo ingilayile
ukuyakhela indlu eJerusalema ekoJuda. **3** Ngubani ophakathi
kwenu kubo bonke abantu bayo? UNkulunkulu wakhe kabe laye,
enyukele eJerusalema ekoJuda, akhe indlu yeNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli (unguNkulunkulu) oseJerusalema. **4** Laloba ngubani
oseleyo lakuyiphi yezindawo lapho ahlala njengowezizwe
khona, kakuthi abantu bendawo yakibo bamsekele ngesiliva,
langegolide, langempahla, langezifuyo, kanye lomnikelo wesihle
wendlu kaNkulunkulu eseJerusalema. **5** Kwasekusukuma
inhloko zaboyise bakoJuda loBhenjamini, labapristi lamaLevi,
laye wonke uNkulunkulu ayevuse umoya wakhe, ukuthi
benyukele ukwakha indlu yeNkosi eseJerusalema. **6** Labo
bonke ababebaphahlile baqinisa izandla zabo ngezitsha
zesiliva, ngegolide, ngempahla, langezifuyo, langezinto eziligugu,
ngaphandle kwakho konke okwakunikelwe ngesihle. **7** UKoresi
inkosi laye wakhupha izitsha zendlu yeNkosi, uNebhukadinezari
ayezikhuphe eJerusalema wazifaka endlini yabonkulunkulu
bakhe. **8** UKoresi inkosi yePerisiya wasezikhupha ngesandla
sikaMithiredathi umphathisikhwama owazibalela uSheshibazari
isiphathamandla sakoJuda. **9** Leli-ke linani lazo: Imiganu yegolide
engamatshumi amathathu, imiganu yesiliva eyinkulungwane,
izingqamu ezingamatshumi amabili lesificamunwemunye, **10**
inkezo zegolide ezingamatshumi amathathu, ezinye inkezo

zesiliva ezingamakhulu amane letshumi, ezinye izitsha
eziyinkulungwane. **11** Zonke izitsha zegolide lezesiliva
zazizinkulungwane ezinhlanu lamakhulu amane. Zonke lezi
uSheshibazari wazenyusa lalabo ababenyuswe ekuthunjweni
bevela eBhabhiloni besiya eJerusalema.

2 Laba-ke ngabantwana besabelo abenyuka besuka
ekuthunjweni kwalabo ababethunjiwe uNebhukadinezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni ayebathumbele eBhabhiloni, ababuyela
eJerusalema loJuda, ngulowo lalowo emzini wakibo; **2** abafika
loZerubhabheli, uJeshuwa, uNehemiya, uSeraya, uRehelaya,
uModekhayi, uBilishani, uMisipari, uBigivayi, uRehuma, uBahana.
Inani lamadoda esizwe sakoIsrayeli: **3** Abantwana bakoParoshi,
izinkulungwane ezimbili lekhulu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili.
4 Abantwana bakoShefathiya, amakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lambili. **5** Abantwana bakoAra, amakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu. **6** Abantwana
bakoPahathi-Mowabi, ababantwana bakaJeshuwa-Jowabi,
izinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili letshumi
lambili. **7** Abantwana bakoElamu, inkulungwane lamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi amahlanu lane. **8** Abantwana bakoZathu,
amakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi amane lanhlanu. **9**
Abantwana bakoZakayi, amakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
ayisithupha. **10** Abantwana bakoBani, amakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi amane lambili. **11** Abantwana bakoBebayi, amakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi amabili lantathu. **12** Abantwana
bakoAzigadi, inkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amabili
lambili. **13** Abantwana bakoAdonikamu, amakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi ayisithupha lesithupha. **14** Abantwana bakoBigivayi,
izinkulungwane ezimbili lamatshumi amahlanu lesithupha.

15 Abantwana bakoAdini, amakhulu amane lamatshumi
amahlanu lane. **16** Abantwana bakoAteri, bakoHezekhiya,
amatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lesificaminwembili. **17**
Abantwana bakoBezayi, amakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
amabili lantathu. **18** Abantwana bakoJora, ikhulu letshumi lambili.
19 Abantwana bakoHashuma, amakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amabili lantathu. **20** Abantwana bakoGibari, amatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu. **21** Abantwana beBhethelehema,
ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lantathu. **22** Amadoda eNetofa,
amatshumi amahlanu lesithupha. **23** Amadoda eAnathothi,
ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili. **24** Abantwana
beAzimavethi, amatshumi amane lambili. **25** Abantwana
beKiriyatharimi, iKefira, leBherothi, amakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi amane lantathu. **26** Abantwana beRama leGaba,
amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amabili lanye. **27** Amadoda
eMikimasi, ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lambili. **28** Amadoda
eBhetheli leAyi, amakhulu amabili lamatshumi amabili lantathu. **29**
Abantwana beNebo, amatshumi amahlanu lambili. **30** Abantwana
bakoMagibishi, ikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu lesithupha. **31**
Abantwana bomunye uElamu, inkulungwane lamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu lane. **32** Abantwana bakoHarimi, amakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amabili. **33** Abantwana beLodi, iHadidi,
leOno, amakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amabili lanhlanu.
34 Abantwana beJeriko, amakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
amane lanhlanu. **35** Abantwana beSenaha, izinkulungwane
ezintathu lamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amathathu.
36 Abapristi: Abantwana bakoJedaya bendlu kaJeshuwa:
Amakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lantathu. **37** Abantwana bakoImeri: Inkulungwane lamatshumi

amahlanu lambili. **38** Abantwana bakoPashuri: Inkulungwane
lamatshumi amane lesikhombisa. **39** Abantwana bakoHarimi:
Inkulungwane letshumi lesikhombisa. **40** AmaLevi: Abantwana
bakoJeshuwa loKadimiyeli, babantwana bakaHodaviya:
Amatshumi ayisikhombisa lane. **41** Abahlabeleli: Abantwana
bakoAsafi: Ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili. **42**
Abantwana babalindi bamasango. Abantwana bakoShaluma,
abantwana bakoAteri, abantwana bakoTalimoni, abantwana
bakoAkubi, abantwana bakoHatita, abantwana bakoShobayi,
bonke babelikhulu lamatshumi amathathu lesificamunwemunye.
43 AmaNethini: Abantwana bakoZiha, abantwana bakoHasufa,
abantwana bakoTabhawothi, **44** abantwana bakoKerosi,
abantwana bakoSiyaha, abantwana bakoPadoni, **45** abantwana
bakoLebana, abantwana bakoHagaba, abantwana bakoAkubi, **46**
abantwana bakoHagabi, abantwana bakoShamilayi, abantwana
bakoHanani, **47** abantwana bakoGideli, abantwana bakoGahari,
abantwana bakoReyaya, **48** abantwana bakoRezini, abantwana
bakoNekoda, abantwana bakoGazama, **49** abantwana bakoUza,
abantwana bakoPhaseya, abantwana bakoBhesayi, **50**
abantwana bakoAsina, abantwana bakoMewunimi, abantwana
bakoNefusimi, **51** abantwana bakoBakibuki, abantwana
bakoHakufa, abantwana bakoHarihuri, **52** abantwana
bakoBaziluthi, abantwana bakoMehida, abantwana bakoHarisha,
53 abantwana bakoBarkosi, abantwana bakoSisera, abantwana
bakoThama, **54** abantwana bakoNeziya, abantwana bakoHatifa.
55 Abantwana bezinceku zikaSolomoni: Abantwana bakoSotayi,
abantwana bakoHasoferethi, abantwana bakoPeruda, **56**
abantwana bakoJahala, abantwana bakoDarkoni, abantwana
bakoGideli, **57** abantwana bakoShefathiya, abantwana

bakoHathili, abantwana bakoPokerethi-Hazebayimi, abantwana
bakoAmi. **58** Wonke amaNethini labantwana bezinceku
zikaSolomoni babengamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lambili. **59** Lalaba yilabo abenyuka
bevela eTeli-Mela, iTeli-Harisha, iKerubi, iAdani, iImeri,
kodwa babengelakutsho indlu yaboyise, lenzalo yabo,
ukuthi bavela koIsrayeli: **60** Abantwana bakoDelaya,
abantwana bakoTobiya, abantwana bakoNekoda: Amakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu lambili. **61** Lebantwaneni
babapristi, abantwana bakoHabaya, abantwana bakoHakozi,
abantwana bakoBarizilayi, owathatha umfazi emadodakazini
kaBarizilayi umGileyadi, wasebizwa ngebizo lawo. **62**
Laba badinga ukubhalwa kwabo oluhlwini lwababhaliweyo
ngezizukulwana, kodwa kabatholakalanga; basebekhutshwa
ebupristini njengabangcolileyo. **63** Umbusi wasesitsho kubo
ukuthi bangadli okwezinto ezingcwelengcwele, kuze kusukume
umpristi oleUrimi leThumimi. **64** Ibandla lonke lindawonye
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lambili lamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisithupha, **65** ngaphandle kwenceku
zabo lencekukazi zabo; lezi zazizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
lamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa;
babelabahlabeleli labahlabelelikazi abangamakhulu amabili.
66 Amabhiza abo ayengamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
amathathu lesithupha; imbongolo zabo zingamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi amane lanhlanu; **67** amakamela abo
engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu; obabhemi
bezinkulungwane eziyisithupha lamakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi amabili. **68** Lenhlokweni zaboyise, ekufikeni
kwabo endlini yeNkosi eseJerusalema, zanikelela indlu

kaNkulunkulu ngesihle ukuyimisa endaweni yayo. **69** Zanikela
ngokwamandla azo esikhwameni somsebenzi inhlamvu zegolide
ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lanye, lamamane
esiliva azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu, lezigqoko zabapristi ezilikhulu. **70** Abapristi lamaLevi
lengxenye yabantu labahlabeleli labalindi bamasango lamaNethini
basebehlala emizini yabo, loIsrayeli wonke emizini yakhe.

3 Isifikile inyanga yesikhombisa, labantwana bakoIsrayeli
sebesemizini, abantu babuthana njengamuntu munye
eJerusalema. **2** Kwasekusukuma uJeshuwa indodana kaJozadaki
labafowabo abapristi, loZerubhabheli indodana kaSalatiyeli
labafowabo, bakha ilathi likaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ukuze
banikele iminikelo yokutshiswa phezu kwalo, njengokubhaliweyo
emlayweni kaMozisi umuntu kaNkulunkulu. **3** Basebemisa ilathi
ezisekelweni zalo, ngoba ukwesaba kwakuphezu kwabo ngenxa
yabantu belizwe, basebenikela eNkosini iminikelo yokutshiswa
phezu kwalo, iminikelo yokutshiswa ekuseni lantambama. **4**
Basebesenza umkhosi wamadumba njengokubhaliweyo, banikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa insuku ngensuku ngenani, njengomkhuba,
udaba losuku ngosuku lwalo. **5** Langemva kwalokho
umnikelo wokutshiswa njalonjalo, lowekuthwaseni kwezinyanga,
lowemikhosi yonke emisiweyo yeNkosi eyayingcwelisiwe,
lowakhe wonke owanikela ngesihle umnikelo wesihle eNkosini.
6 Ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yesikhombisa baqalisa ukunikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa eNkosini, kodwa isisekelo sethempeli
leNkosi sasingakabekwa. **7** Basebenika imali kubabazi
bamatshe lakubabazi bezigodo, lokudla lokunathwayo lamafutha
kumaSidoni lakumaTire ukuze balethe izigodo zemisedari
zivela eLebhanoni bezisa elwandle eJopha, ngokwemvumo

kaKoresi inkosi yePerisiya kubo. **8** Langomnyaka wesibili
wokufika kwabo endlini kaNkulunkulu eJerusalema, ngenyanga
yesibili, baqalisa oZerubhabheli indodana kaSalatiyeli loJeshuwa
indodana kaJozadaki, lensali yabafowabo, abapristi lamaLevi,
labo bonke ababebuyile eJerusalema bevela ekuthunjweni;
basebemisa amaLevi kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu ukongamela umsebenzi wendlu
yeNkosi. **9** Kwasekusukuma oJeshuwa, amadodana akhe,
labafowabo, uKadimiyeli lamadodana akhe, abantwana
bakoJuda, njengomuntu munye ukongamela abenzi bomsebenzi
endlini kaNkulunkulu, amadodana kaHenadadi, amadodana abo
labafowabo amaLevi. **10** Abakhi sebebekile isisekelo sethempeli
leNkosi, bamisa abapristi begqokile belezimpondo, lamaLevi,
amadodana kaAsafi, elensimbi ezincencethayo, ukudumisa
iNkosi, njengokwezandla zikaDavida inkosi yakoIsrayeli.
11 Baphendulana ngokuhlabela bedumisa bebonga iNkosi,
ngoba ilungile, ngoba umusa wayo umi kuze kube nininini
kuIsrayeli. Bonke abantu basebememeza ngokumemeza
okukhulu ekuyidumiseni iNkosi, ngoba isisekelo sendlu yeNkosi
sasesibekiwe. **12** Kodwa abanengi babapristi lamaLevi lenhloko
zaboyise, abadala ababeyibonile indlu yokuqala, isisekelo
salindlu sesibekiwe emehlweni abo, bakhala inyembezi ngelizwi
elikhulu; kodwa abanengi baphakamisa ilizwi ngokumemeza
ngentokozo. **13** Ngokunjalo abantu kabehlukanisanga umsindo
wokumemeza kwentokozo lomsindo wokukhala kwabantu, ngoba
abantu baklabalala ngokuklabalala okukhulu, umsindo waze
wezwakala khatshana.

4 Kwathi izitha zakoJuda loBhenjamini sezizwile ukuthi
abantwana bokuthunjwa babesakhela iNkosi uNkulunkulu

kaIsrayeli ithempeli, **2** basebesondela kuZerubhabheli
lenhlokweni zaboyise bathi kibo: Kasakhe lani, ngoba siyamdinga
uNkulunkulu wenu njengani, samhlabela kusukela ensukwini
zikaEsarihadoni inkosi yeAsiriya owasenyusela lapha. **3** Kodwa
uZerubhabheli loJeshuwa lezinye inhloko zaboyise zakoIsrayeli
bathi kibo: Kayisikho kwenu lathi ukwakhela uNkulunkulu wethu
indlu, kodwa yithi sodwa esizakwakhela iNkosi uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli njengokusilaya kwenkosi uKoresi inkosi yePerisiya. **4**
Kwasekusithi abantu balelolizwe badondisa izandla zabantu
bakoJuda, babesabisa ekwakheni. **5** Basebebaqhatshela
abeluleki ukufubisa icebo labo zonke izinsuku zikaKoresi
inkosi yePerisiya, kwaze kwaba sekubuseni kukaDariyusi
inkosi yePerisiya. **6** Ekubuseni-ke kukaAhasuwerusi, ekuqaleni
kokubusa kwakhe, babhala isimangalelo bemelene labahlali
bakoJuda leJerusalema. **7** Njalo ensukwini zikaAthakisekisi
oBishilamu, uMithiredathi, uTabeyeli labanye abakibo babhalela
uAthakisekisi inkosi yePerisiya; lombhalo wencwadi wawubhalwe
ngesiSiriya, uhunyutshwe ngesiSiriya. **8** URehuma umlawuli
loShimishayi umbhali babhala incwadi bemelene leJerusalema
kuAthakisekisi inkosi, ngalindlela: **9** Khonokho uRehuma umlawuli
loShimishayi umbhali labanye babangane babo, amaDinayi,
amaAfarisathiki, amaTharipheli, amaAfarisi, amaArikhevi,
amaBhabhiloni, amaShushaniki, amaDehavi, amaElamu, **10**
lezinye izizwe uAsinaphari omkhulu lodumileyo azithumbayo
wazihlalisa emzini ongoweSamariya, lezinye phetsheya komfula,
lakhathesi. **11** Le yikhophi yencwadi abayithumeza kuye,
kuAthakisekisi inkosi: Izinceku, amadoda anganeno komfula,
langesikhathi esinje. **12** Kakwaziwe enkosini ukuthi amaJuda
enyuka evela kuwe esiza kithi asefikile eJerusalema, ayawakha

lowomuzi ovukelayo lomubi, aseqedisa imiduli, avuselela
izisekelo. **13** Khathesi kakwaziwe enkosini ukuthi uba lumuzi
usakhiwa lemiduli iphele, kabayikupha umthelo, imali eyimfanelo,
lemali yendlela, futhi uzalimaza isikhwama samakhosi. **14**
Khathesi njengoba sisidla itswayi etswayini lesigodlo njalo
kakusifanelanga ukuthi sibone ihlazo lenkosi, ngakho sithumele
sayazisa inkosi; **15** ukuze kuhlolwe egwalweni lwezindaba
zaboyihlo. Ngakho uzathola egwalweni lwezindaba, wazi ukuthi
lumuzi ungumuzi ovukelayo, olimazayo emakhosini lemazweni,
benza ukuhlamuka phakathi kwawo kwasezinsukwini zekadeni.
Ngakho lumuzi wachithwa. **16** Siyayazisa inkosi ukuthi uba
lumuzi usakhiwa, lemiduli yawo iphele, ngalokho kawuyikuba
lesabelo nganeno komfula. **17** Inkosi yathuma impendulo
kuRehuma umlawuli loShimishayi umbhali labanye babangane
babo abahlala eSamariya labanye abaphetsheya komfula:
Ukuthula, langesikhathi esinje. **18** Incwadi elayithumela kithi
ifundiwe ngokucacileyo phambi kwami. **19** Umlayo wasubekwa
yimi, basebedinga bathola ukuthi kusukela ensukwini zendulo
lumuzi uziphakamisele amakhosi, lomvukela lokuhlamuka
kwenziwe phakathi kwawo. **20** Kwake kwaba khona amakhosi
alamandla phezu kweJerusalema ayebusa phezu kwakho
konke ngaphetsheya komfula; lomthelo, imali eyimfanelo,
lemali yendlela kwaphiwa wona. **21** Khathesi bekani umthetho
ukwenza ukuthi lababantu bayekele ukuze lumuzi ungakhiwa
kuze kwenziwe umthetho yimi. **22** Njalo qaphelani ukuthi
lingayekethisi ekwenzeni lokhu. Kungani ukonakala kuzakhula
kukho ukulinyazwa kwamakhosi? **23** Khonokho, kusukela
ikhophi yencwadi kaAthakisekisi inkosi isifundiwe phambi
kwaboRehuma loShimishayi umbhali labangane babo, baya

masinyane eJerusalema kumaJuda, babenza bayekela ngengalo
lamandla. **24** Khonokho wema umsebenzi wendlu kaNkulunkulu
eseJerusalema; wasusima kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wesibili
wokubusa kukaDariyusi inkosi yePerisiya.

5 Abaprofethi, oHagayi umprofethi loZekhariya indodana kaIdo,
basebeprofetha kumaJuda ayekoJuda laseJerusalema, ebizweni
likaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli phezu kwawo. **2** Khonokho kwasuka
oZerubhabheli indodana kaSalatiyeli loJeshuwa indodana
kaJozadaki, baqala ukwakha indlu kaNkulunkulu eseJerusalema,
njalo kanye labo abaprofethi bakaNkulunkulu bebasekela. **3**
Ngalesosikhathi kwafika kibo oTathenayi umbusi nganeno
komfula loShethari-Bozenayi, labangane babo, bakhuluma kanje
kibo: Ngubani obeke umthetho kini wokwakha lindlu lokuqedisa
lumduli? **4** Sasesibatshela ngokunjalo: Ngobani amabizo
abantu abakha lesisakhiwo? **5** Kodwa ilihlo likaNkulunkulu
wabo laliphezu kwabadala bamaJuda, ukuthi kababenzanga
beme, ize ifike leyondaba kuDariyusi, baze babuyisele-ke
incwadi ngayo. **6** Ikhophi yencwadi oTathenayi umbusi nganeno
komfula loShethari-Bozenayi labangane bakhe amaAfarisathiki
ayenganeno komfula abayithumela kuDariyusi inkosi; **7**
bathumeza incwadi kuye, njalo kwabhalwa kanje kuyo: KuDariyusi
inkosi, ukuthula konke. **8** Kakwaziwe enkosini ukuthi saya
esabelweni sakoJuda, endlini kaNkulunkulu omkhulu, eyakhiwe
ngamatshe amakhulu, izigodo sezifakiwe emidulwini; njalo
lumsebenzi uyenziwa ngokuphangisa, uphumelela esandleni
sabo. **9** Sasesibabuza labobadala sakhuluma kanje kubo:
Ngubani obeke umthetho kini wokwakha lindlu lokuqedisa
lumduli? **10** Njalo sababuza amabizo abo ukuze sikwazise, ukuze
sibhale amabizo abantu abazinhloko zabo. **11** Langokunjalo

babuyisela ilizwi kithi besithi: Thina siyizinceku zikaNkulunkulu
wamazulu lomhlaba, sakha indlu eyayakhiwe iminyaka eminengi
phambi kwalokhu, inkosi enkulu yakoIsrayeli eyayakha yayiqeda.
12 Kodwa emva kwalokho obaba bamthukuthelisa uNkulunkulu
wamazulu, wabanikela esandleni sikaNebhukadinezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni, umKhaladiya, owachitha lindlu, wathumbela abantu
eBhabhiloni. **13** Kodwa ngomnyaka wokuqala kaKoresi inkosi
yeBhabhiloni, uKoresi inkosi wamisa umthetho wokwakha
lindlu kaNkulunkulu. **14** Njalo lezitsha zendlu kaNkulunkulu
ezingezegolide lesiliva uNebhukadinezari ayezithethe wazisusa
ethempelini eliseJerusalema waziletha ethempelini leBhabhiloni,
lezo uKoresi inkosi wazikhupha ethempelini leBhabhiloni, zanikwa
olebizo elinguSheshibazari ayembeke ukuthi abe ngumbusi.
15 Wasesithi kuye: Thatha lezizitsha, uyezibeka ethempelini
eliseJerusalema, lendlu kaNkulunkulu kayakhiwe endaweni yayo.
16 Ngakho uSheshibazari lo wafika wabeka izisekelo zendlu
kaNkulunkulu eseJerusalema; njalo kusukela kulesosikhathi
kuze kube khathesi ilokhu isakhiwa, kayikapheli. **17** Ngakho-
ke uba kulungile enkosini kakuhlolisiswe endlini yokuligugu
kwenkosi ekhona eBhabhiloni ukuthi kungaba yikuthi umthetho
wenziwa yini nguKoresi inkosi wokwakha lindlu kaNkulunkulu
eJerusalema. Kayithumele-ke intando yenkosi kithi mayelana
lalinto.

6 UDariyusi inkosi wasemisa umthetho, basebephenya endlini
yezingwalo lapho okwakubekwe khona okuligugu eBhabhiloni.
2 Kwasekutholakala eAkimetha, esigodlweni esisesigabeni
samaMede, incwadi egoqwayo, okwakubhalwe phakathi
kwayo isikhumbuzo ngalindlela: **3** Ngomnyaka wokuqala
kaKoresi inkosi, uKoresi inkosi wamisa umthetho: Indlu

kaNkulunkulu eseJerusalema, kayakhiwe lindlu endaweni
lapho abanikela khona iminikelo, lezisekelo zayo zizabekwa
ngokuqinileyo; ukuphakama kwayo kube zingalo ezingamatshumi
ayisithupha, ububanzi bayo bube zingalo ezingamatshumi
ayisithupha; **4** ibe lemizila emithathu yamatshe amakhulu
lomzila wezigodo ezintsha. Izindleko zizaphiwa-ke zivela endlini
yenkosi. **5** Futhi lezitsha zegolide lezesiliva zendlu kaNkulunkulu
uNebhukadinezari azikhupha ethempelini eliseJerusalema
waziletha eBhabhiloni, kazibuyiselwe zisiwe ethempelini
eliseJerusalema, endaweni yayo, uzibeke endlini kaNkulunkulu.
6 Khathesi, Tathenayi, mbusi waphetsheya komfula, Shethari-
Bozenayi, labangane benu amaAfarisathiki, abaphetsheya
komfula, banini khatshana lalapho. **7** Uyekeleni umsebenzi
walindlu kaNkulunkulu; umbusi wamaJuda labadala bamaJuda
kabakhe lindlu kaNkulunkulu endaweni yayo. **8** Futhi umthetho
umiswa yimi ngelizakwenzela abadala balamaJuda ekwakhiweni
kwalindlu kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi empahleni zenkosi ezivela
emthelweni wangaphetsheya komfula, izindleko ziphiwe
lamadoda masinyane ukuze angami. **9** Lokuswelakalayo, kokubili
amajongosi lezinqama lamawundlu komnikelo wokutshiselwa
uNkulunkulu wamazulu, ingqoloyi, itshwayi, iwayini, lamafutha,
njengokutsho kwabapristi abaseJerusalema, kabakunikwe insuku
ngensuku kungaphuthi, **10** ukuze banikele iminikelo yephunga
elimnandi kuNkulunkulu wamazulu, bakhulekele impilo yenkosi
leyamadodana ayo. **11** Futhi umthetho umiswe yimi wokuthi
loba ngubani oguqula lelilizwi, kakuhwatshwe ugodo endlini
yakhe, aphakanyiswe abethelwe phezu kwalo; lendlu yakhe
yenziwe inqumbi yomquba ngenxa yalokhu. **12** LoNkulunkulu
owenze ibizo lakhe lihlale lapho kachithe loba yiyiphi inkosi

loba abantu abazakwelula isandla sabo ukuguqula lokuchitha
lindlu kaNkulunkulu eseJerusalema. Mina Dariyusi ngimise
umthetho, kakwenziwe masinyane. **13** Khonokho uTathenayi
umbusi nganeno komfula, uShethari-Bozenayi, labangane
babo benza njalo masinyane njengalokho uDariyusi inkosi
ayekuthumele. **14** Abadala bamaJuda basebesakha njalo
baphumelela ngesiprofetho sikaHagayi umprofethi loZekhariya
indodana kaIdo. Bakha baqeda njengokomlayo kaNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli langokomlayo kaKoresi, loDariyusi, loAthakisekisi
inkosi yePerisiya. **15** Lindlu yasiphela ngosuku lwesithathu
enyangeni kaAdari, okwakungumnyaka wesithupha wokubusa
kukaDariyusi inkosi. **16** Abantwana bakoIsrayeli, abapristi
lamaLevi labanye abantwana bokuthunjwa, basebesenza
ukwehlukaniselwa kwalindlu kaNkulunkulu ngentokozo. **17**
Banikelela ukwehlukaniselwa kwalindlu kaNkulunkulu inkunzi
ezilikhulu, inqama ezingamakhulu amabili, amawundlu
angamakhulu amane; lezimpongo zezimbuzi ezilitshumi
lambili zingumnikelo wesono kaIsrayeli wonke, ngokwenani
lezizwe zakoIsrayeli. **18** Basebemisa abapristi ngezigaba
zabo, lamaLevi ngamaqembu awo, enkonzweni kaNkulunkulu
eseJerusalema, njengokubhaliweyo egwalweni lukaMozisi.
19 Abantwana bokuthunjwa benza lephasika ngolwetshumi
lane lwenyanga yokuqala. **20** Ngoba abapristi lamaLevi
babezihlambulule ndawonye, bonke babehlambulukile. Bahlabela
bonke abantwana bokuthunjwa iphasika, labafowabo abapristi,
labo ngokwabo. **21** Ngokunjalo badla abantwana bakoIsrayeli
ababebuyile ekuthunjweni, labo bonke ababezehlukanisele kubo
lokungcolileyo kwezizwe zelizwe, ukudinga iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli. **22** Benza umkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo insuku

eziyisikhombisa ngentokozo; ngoba iNkosi yayibenze bathokoza,
yaphendulela kibo inhliziyo yenkosi yeAsiriya, ukuqinisa izandla
zabo emsebenzini wendlu kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli.

7 Njalo emva kwalezizinto, ekubuseni kukaAthakisekisi inkosi
yePerisiya, uEzra indodana kaSeraya, indodana kaAzariya,
indodana kaHilikhiya, **2** indodana kaShaluma, indodana
kaZadoki, indodana kaAhitubi, **3** indodana kaAmariya, indodana
kaAzariya, indodana kaMerayothi, **4** indodana kaZerahiya,
indodana kaUzi, indodana kaBuki, **5** indodana kaAbishuwa,
indodana kaPhinehasi, indodana kaEleyazare, indodana kaAroni
umpristi oyinhloko. **6** UEzra lo wenyuka esuka eBhabhiloni;
njalo wayengumbhali oyingcitshi emlayweni kaMozisi, uJehova
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ayewunikile. Inkosi yasimnika sonke
isicelo sakhe, njengokwesandla sikaJehova uNkulunkulu wakhe
esiphezu kwakhe. **7** Kwasekusenyuka abanye babantwana
bakoIsrayeli lababapristi lamaLevi labahlabeleli labalindimasango
lamaNethini baya eJerusalema ngomnyaka wesikhombisa
kaAthakisekisi inkosi. **8** Wasefika eJerusalema ngenyanga
yesihlanu okwakungumnyaka wesikhombisa wenkosi. **9**
Ngoba ngolokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala waqala ukwenyuka
esuka eBhabhiloni, langolokuqala lwenyanga yesihlanu wafika
eJerusalema, ngokwesandla esihle sikaNkulunkulu wakhe
phezu kwakhe. **10** Ngoba uEzra wayelungise inhliziyo
yakhe ukudinga umlayo weNkosi lokuwenza, lokufundisa
umthetho lesimiso koIsrayeli. **11** Le-ke yikhophi yencwadi
inkosi uAthakisekisi ayinika uEzra umpristi, umbhali, umbhali
wamazwi emilayo yeNkosi lowezimiso zayo kuIsrayeli. **12**
UAthakisekisi inkosi yamakhosi kuEzra umpristi, umbhali
womlayo kaNkulunkulu wamazulu, ukuthula okupheleleyo,

langesikhathi esinje: **13** Umthetho umiswa yimi wokuthi wonke
ozithandelayo embusweni wami esizweni sakoIsrayeli labapristi
baso lamaLevi ukuya eJerusalema angahamba lawe. **14** Ngoba
uthunyiwe yinkosi labacebisi bayo abayisikhombisa ukuyahlolisisa
ngoJuda langeJerusalema ngokomlayo kaNkulunkulu wakho
osesandleni sakho, **15** lokuthwala isiliva legolide inkosi
labacebisi bayo abakunikele ngesihle kuNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli
ondawo yakhe yokuhlala iseJerusalema, **16** lalo lonke isiliva
legolide ongakuthola esigabeni sonke seBhabhiloni lomnikelo
wesihle wabantu labapristi abanikelela indlu kaNkulunkulu wabo
eseJerusalema ngesihle, **17** ukuthi uthenge masinyane ngalimali
izinkunzi, izinqama, amawundlu, leminikelo yakho yokudla,
leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo, ukunikele phezu kwelathi
lendlu kaNkulunkulu wenu eseJerusalema. **18** Lokukulungeleyo
wena labafowenu ukukwenza ngesiliva legolide eliseleyo,
kwenzeni lokhu ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu wenu. **19** Lezitsha
ezinikelwe kuwe zomsebenzi wendlu kaNkulunkulu wakho,
zinikele ngokupheleleyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu weJerusalema.
20 Lokunye okuswelekayo endlini kaNkulunkulu wakho okufanele
ukuphe, uzakunika kuvela endlini yenotho yenkosi. **21** Mina-ke
Athakisekisi inkosi, umlayo umiswe yimi kubo bonke abaphathi
bezikhwama abangaphetsheya komfula ukuthi konke uEzra
umpristi, umbhali womlayo kaNkulunkulu wamazulu, azakucela
kini, kwenziwe masinyane, **22** kuze kufike kumathalenta esiliva
alikhulu, njalo kuze kufike kumakhori engqoloyi alikhulu, njalo
kuze kufike kumabhathi alikhulu ewayini, njalo kuze kufike
kumabhathi alikhulu amafutha, letshwayi elingelasimiso. **23**
Konke okungokomlayo kaNkulunkulu wamazulu kakwenzelwe
indlu kaNkulunkulu wamazulu ngokukhuthala, ngoba kungani

kuzakuba lolaka phezu kombuso wenkosi lamadodana
ayo? **24** Futhi siyalazisa mayelana labo bonke abapristi,
lamaLevi, abahlabeleli, abalindimasango, amaNethini, lenceku
zalindlu kaNkulunkulu, kakulagunya ukubeka phezu kwabo
umthelo, imali eyimfanelo, lemali yendlela. **25** Wena-ke
Ezra, ngokwenhlakanipho kaNkulunkulu wakho esesandleni
sakho, beka omantshi labahluleli abazakwahlulela bonke
abantu abangaphetsheya komfula, bonke abayaziyo imilayo
kaNkulunkulu wakho; longayaziyo limfundise. **26** Wonke-ke
ongawenziyo umlayo kaNkulunkulu wakho lomlayo wenkosi,
isigwebo kasenziwe ngokukhuthala phezu kwakhe, kungaba
ngokufa, loba ngokuxotshwa, loba ngokuthathelwa impahla, loba
ngezibopho. **27** Kayibusiswe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabobaba
eyakufaka kanje enhliziyweni yenkosi ukucecisa indlu yeNkosi
eseJerusalema, **28** eyelule umusa kimi phambi kwenkosi
labacebisi bayo laphambi kwazo zonke izinduna ezilamandla
zenkosi. Mina-ke ngaqiniswa ngokwesandla seNkosi uNkulunkulu
wami phezu kwami, ngabutha koIsrayeli inhloko ukwenyuka
lami.

8 Laba-ke zinhloko zaboyise, lombhalo wosendo lwabo
abenyuka lami besuka eBhabhiloni ekubuseni kukaAthakisekisi
inkosi. **2** Kumadodana kaPhinehasi: UGerishomu. Kumadodana
kaIthamari: UDaniyeli. Kumadodana kaDavida: UHathushi. **3**
Kumadodana kaShekaniya, kumadodana kaParoshi: UZekhariya,
njalo kanye laye kwabhalwa ngombhalo wosendo, kwabesilisa,
ikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu. **4** Kumadodana kaPahathi-
Mowabi: UEliyowenayi, indodana kaZerahiya, njalo kanye
laye abesilisa abangamakhulu amabili. **5** Kumadodana
kaShekaniya: Indodana kaJahaziyeli, njalo kanye laye

abesilisa abangamakhulu amathathu. **6** Njalo kumadodana
kaAdini: UEbedi indodana kaJonathani, njalo kanye laye
abesilisa abangamatshumi amahlanu. **7** Lakumadodana
kaElamu: UJeshaya indodana kaAthaliya, njalo kanye laye
abesilisa abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **8** Lakumadodana
kaShefathiya: UZebhadiya indodana kaMikayeli, njalo kanye
laye abesilisa abangamatshumi ayisificaminwembili. **9**
Kumadodana kaJowabi: UObhadiya indodana kaJehiyeli,
njalo kanye laye abesilisa abangamakhulu amabili letshumi
lesificaminwembili. **10** Lakumadodana kaShelomithi: Indodana
kaJosifiya, njalo kanye laye abesilisa abalikhulu lamatshumi
ayisithupha. **11** Lakumadodana kaBebayi: UZekhariya indodana
kaBebayi, njalo kanye laye abesilisa abangamatshumi amabili
lesificaminwembili. **12** Lakumadodana kaAzigadi: UJohanani
indodana kaHakatani, njalo kanye laye abesilisa abalikhulu
letshumi. **13** Lakumadodana okucina kaAdonikamu, omabizo
abo yila: OElifeleti, uJehiyeli, loShemaya, njalo kanye labo
abesilisa abangamatshumi ayisithupha. **14** Lakumadodana
kaBigivayi: OUthayi loZabudi, njalo kanye labo abesilisa
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **15** Ngasengibabuthanisa
ngasemfuleni oya eAhava, samisa inkamba khona insuku
ezintathu. Ngananzelela abantu labapristi, njalo kangitholanga
lapho abamadodana kaLevi. **16** Ngasengithuma kuEliyezeri,
kuAriyeli, kuShemaya, lakuElinathani, lakuJaribi, lakuElinathani,
lakuNathani, lakuZekhariya, lakuMeshulamu, izinhloko,
lakuJoyaribi, lakuElinathani, abaqedisisayo, **17** ngasengibalayela
kuIdo, inhloko endaweni iKasifiya, ngafaka amazwi emlonyeni
wabo ukuthi bathi kuIdo, labafowabo, amaNethini endaweni
iKasifiya, ukuthi basilethele izikhonzi zendlu kaNkulunkulu

wethu. **18** Basebesilethela ngokwesandla esihle sikaNkulunkulu
wethu phezu kwethu umuntu oqedisisayo emadodaneni
kaMahli indodana kaLevi indodana kaIsrayeli; loSherebiya
lamadodana akhe labafowabo, itshumi lesificaminwembili;
19 loHashabhiya, njalo kanye laye uJeshaya emadodaneni
kaMerari, abafowabo lamadodana abo, amatshumi amabili;
20 lakumaNethini, uDavida leziphathamandla ababewanikele
emsebenzini wamaLevi, amaNethini angamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amabili, wonke awo abizwa ngamabizo. **21**
Ngasengimemezela ukuzila ukudla khona emfuleni iAhava ukuze
sizithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu wethu, sizidingele kuye indlela
eqondileyo thina labantwanyana bethu lazo zonke impahla
zethu. **22** Ngoba ngaba lenhloni ukucela enkosini ibutho labagadi
bamabhiza ukusinceda ezitheni endleleni; ngoba sasiyitshelile
inkosi sisithi: Isandla sikaNkulunkulu wethu siphezu kwabo bonke
abamdinga kube okuhle, kodwa amandla akhe lolaka lwakhe
kuphezu kwabo bonke abamdelayo. **23** Ngakho sazila ukudla
sadinga kuNkulunkulu wethu ngenxa yalokhu; wasencengeka
ngathi. **24** Ngasengisehlukanisa abalitshumi lambili kunhloko
zabapristi, oSherebiya, uHashabhiya, labalitshumi kubafowabo
kanye labo. **25** Ngasengibalinganisela isiliva legolide lezitsha,
umnikelo wendlu kaNkulunkulu wethu, inkosi labacebisi
bayo leziphathamandla zayo loIsrayeli wonke owayekhona
ababekunikele; **26** ngasengilinganisa esandleni sabo amathalenta
esiliva angamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu,
lamathalenta alikhulu ezitsha zesiliva, lamathalenta egolide
alikhulu, **27** lemiganu yegolide engamatshumi amabili kuze
kube zinhlamvu eziyinkulungwane, lezitsha ezimbili zethusi
elikhazimulayo elihle eliloyiseka njengegolide. **28** Ngasengisithi

kibo: Lingcwele eNkosini, lezitsha zingcwele; lesiliva legolide
kungumnikelo wesihle eNkosini, uNkulunkulu wabobaba. **29**
Kulondolozeni likugcine lize likulinganise phambi kwenduna
yabapristi lamaLevi lenhloko zaboyise bakoIsrayeli eJerusalema,
emakamelweni endlu yeNkosi. **30** Abapristi lamaLevi
basebesemukela isisindo sesiliva legolide lezitsha, ukuze
bakuse eJerusalema, endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu. **31** Sasuka-ke
emfuleni iAhava ngolwetshumi lambili lwenyanga yokuqala ukuya
eJerusalema. Lesandla sikaNkulunkulu wethu sasiphezu kwethu,
wasikhulula esandleni sesitha lomcathami endleleni. **32** Safika-
ke eJerusalema, sahlala khona insuku ezintathu. **33** Kwathi
ngosuku lwesine isiliva legolide lezitsha kwalinganiswa endlini
kaNkulunkulu wethu ngesandla sikaMeremothi indodana kaUriya
umpristi, njalo kanye laye uEleyazare indodana kaPhinehasi,
njalo kanye labo oJozabadi indodana kaJeshuwa, loNowadiya
indodana kaBinuwi, amaLevi, **34** ngenani ngesisindo sakho konke;
laso sonke isisindo sabhalwa ngalesosikhathi. **35** Abantwana
bokuthunjwa ababebuyile ekuthunjweni banikela iminikelo
yokutshiswa kuNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, amajongosi alitshumi
lambili ngenxa kaIsrayeli wonke, izinqama ezingamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lesithupha, amawundlu angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lesikhombisa, izimpongo ezilitshumi lambili zaba
ngumnikelo wesono; konke kwakungumnikelo wokutshiswa
eNkosini. **36** Basebenika imithetho yenkosi kuziphathamandla
zenkosi lakubabusi nganeno komfula; basekela abantu lendlu
kaNkulunkulu.

9 Kwathi ekupheleni kwalezizinto, iziphathamandla zasondela
kimi zisithi: Abantu bakoIsrayeli labapristi lamaLevi
kabazehlukanisanga lezizwe zamazwe ngokwezinengiso

zazo, ezamaKhanani, amaHethi, amaPerizi, amaJebusi,
amaAmoni, amaMowabi, amaGibhithe, lamaAmori. **2** Ngoba
bazithathele emadodakazini azo bona lamadodana abo, yaze
yaxubana inzalo engcwele lezizwe zamazwe; yebo, isandla
seziphathamandla lababusi sasingesokuqala kulesisiphambeko.
3 Kwathi ngisizwa loludaba ngadabula isembatho sami
lebhatshi lami, ngangcothula okwenwele zekhanda lami lendevu
zami, ngahlala phansi ngathithibala. **4** Kwasekubuthana
kimi wonke othuthumela ngamazwi kaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli
ngenxa yesiphambeko sabathunjwa; ngasengihlala ngithithibele
kwaze kwaba ngumnikelo wakusihlwa. **5** Kwathi ngomnikelo
wakusihlwa ngasukuma ekuthotshisweni kwami, lekudabuleni
kwami isembatho sami lebhatshi lami, ngaguqa ngamadolo ami,
ngelulela izandla zami eNkosini uNkulunkulu wami, **6** ngathi:
Nkulunkulu wami, ngilenhloni, ngiyangekile ukuphakamisela
ubuso bami kuwe, Nkulunkulu wami, ngoba ububi bethu bandile
ngaphezu kwekhanda, lecala lethu selikhule kwaze kwaba
semazulwini. **7** Kusukela ensukwini zabobaba besiphakathi
kwecala elikhulu kuze kube lamuhla, langenxa yobubi bethu thina,
amakhosi ethu, abapristi bethu, sinikelwe esandleni samakhosi
amazwe, enkembeni, ekuthunjweni, lekuphangweni, lehlazweni
lobuso, njengalamuhla. **8** Khathesi-ke ngokwesikhatshana
umusa wenziwe yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, ukusitshiyela
ukuphepha, lokusinika isikhonkwane endaweni yayo engcwele,
ukuze uNkulunkulu wethu akhanyisele amehlo ethu, njalo asinike
imvuselelo encinyane ebugqilini bethu. **9** Ngoba siyizigqili,
kanti ebugqilini bethu uNkulunkulu wethu kasitshiyanga, kodwa
uselulele umusa phambi kwamakhosi ePerisiya, ukusinika
imvuselelo, ukuphakamisa indlu kaNkulunkulu wethu, lokumisa

amanxiwa ayo, lokusinika umduli koJuda laseJerusalema. **10**
Khathesi-ke, Nkulunkulu wethu, sizakuthini emva kwalokhu?
Ngoba siyitshiyile imilayo yakho, **11** owasilaya yona ngesandla
senceku zakho abaprofethi, usithi: Ilizwe elingena kulo
ukudla ilifa lalo liyilizwe elingcolileyo ngokungcola kwezizwe
zamazwe, ngokunengekayo kwazo eziligcwalise ngakho kusukela
ephethelweni kusiya ephethelweni, ngokungcola kwazo. **12**
Ngakho-ke linganiki amadodana azo amadodakazi enu, futhi
lingathatheli amadodana enu amadodakazi azo, lingadingi
ukuthula kwazo lokuhle kwazo kuze kube phakade ukuze liqine
lidle okuhle kwelizwe, lilitshiyele abantwana benu libe yilifa
kuze kube phakade. **13** Lemva kwakho konke okusehleleyo
ngenxa yezenzo zethu ezimbi langenxa yecala lethu elikhulu,
ngoba wena Nkulunkulu wethu uzibambile ekusijeziseni kancane
kulezono zethu, wasinika ukuphepha okunje; **14** sizayephula
futhi yini imilayo yakho, sithathane lesizwe salezizinengiso?
Kawuyikusithukuthelela yini uze usiqede, kuze kungabi lensali
kumbe ukuphepha? **15** Nkosi, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ulungile;
ngoba sitshiyelwe ukuphunyuka njengalamuhla. Khangela,
siphambi kwakho ecaleni lethu, ngoba kakho ongema phambi
kwakho ngenxa yalokhu.

10 Kwathi uEzra esakhuleka esavuma, ekhala inyembezi
eziwisela phansi phambi kwendlu kaNkulunkulu, kwabuthana
kuye ibandla elikhulu kakhulu lamadoda labesifazana labantwana,
livela kuIsrayeli, ngoba abantu bakhala inyembezi ngokukhala
okukhulu. **2** UShekaniya indodana kaJehiyeli owamadodana
kaElamu wasephendula wathi kuEzra: Thina siphambukile
kuNkulunkulu wethu, sathatha abafazi bezizweni abavela
ezizweni zelizwe; kodwa khathesi kukhona ithemba koIsrayeli

mayelana lalokhu. **3** Ngakho-ke asenze isivumelwano
loNkulunkulu wethu ukuze sikhuphe bonke abafazi lokuzelwe
yibo ngokweseluleko senkosi yami lesabathuthumela emlayweni
kaNkulunkulu wethu; kakwenziwe-ke ngokomlayo. **4** Sukuma,
ngoba udaba luphezu kwakho, lathi silawe. Qina, wenze. **5**
Wasesukuma uEzra, wafungisa induna zabapristi, amaLevi,
loIsrayeli wonke, ukuthi benze ngokwalelilizwi. Basebefunga.
6 UEzra wasesukuma esuka phambi kwendlu kaNkulunkulu,
waya endlini kaJehohanani indodana kaEliyashibi; wathi efika
lapho kadlanga sinkwa kanathanga manzi, ngoba elilela ububi
babathunjiweyo. **7** Basebesenza isimemezelo sedlule koJuda
leJerusalema kubo bonke abantwana bokuthunjwa ukuthi
babuthane eJerusalema, **8** lokuthi loba ngubani ongafikanga
ngensuku ezintathu, ngokweseluleko seziphathamandla labadala,
impahla yakhe yonke izadliwa, yena ehlukaniswe lebandla
labathunjiweyo. **9** Wonke amadoda akoJuda loBhenjamini
asebuthana eJerusalema ngensuku ezintathu. Kwakuyinyanga
yesificamunwemunye ngolwamatshumi amabili lwenyanga.
Bonke abantu basebehlala egumeni lendlu kaNkulunkulu
beqhaqhazela ngenxa yaloludaba langenxa yezulu elikhulu. **10**
UEzra umpristi wasukuma wathi kibo: Lina liphambukile lathatha
abafazi bezizweni, ukwandisa isiphambeko sikaIsrayeli. **11**
Ngakho-ke yenzani uvumo eNkosini uNkulunkulu waboyihlo,
lenze intando yayo, lizehlukanise lezizwe zelizwe, lakubafazi
bezizweni. **12** Ibandla lonke laseliphendula lathi ngelizwi elikhulu:
Njengamazwi akho, ngokunjalo kuphezu kwethu ukuthi sikwenze.
13 Kodwa abantu banengi, njalo kuyisikhathi sezulu elinengi, njalo
singeme phandle. Futhi kakusimsebenzi wosuku olulodwa njalo
hatshi owezimbili, ngoba sibanengi esiphambukileyo kuloludaba.

14 Ake zime iziphathamandla zethu zebandla lonke, labo bonke
abasemizini yethu abathethe abafazi bezizweni beze ngezikhathi
ezimisiweyo, njalo kanye labo abadala bomuzi ngomuzi
labahluleli bawo, size sidedise ukuvutha kolaka lukaNkulunkulu
wethu mayelana lalokudaba. **15** NgoJonathani indodana
kaAsaheli loJahazeya indodana kaTikiva kuphela abamelana
lalokho; loMeshulamu loShabethayi umLevi babancedisa. **16**
Abantwana bokuthunjwa besebesenza njalo. UEzra umpristi,
amadoda, inhloko zaboyise ngendlu yaboyise, labo bonke
ngamabizo, basebesehlukaniswa; basebehlala ngosuku lokuqala
lwenyanga yetshumi ukuhlola loludaba. **17** Basebeqeda lawo
wonke amadoda ayethethe abafazi bezizweni kwaze kwaba
lusuku lokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala. **18** Kwasekutholakala
phakathi kwamadodana abapristi ayethethe abafazi bezizweni:
Emadodaneni kaJeshuwa indodana kaJozadaki labafowabo:
OMahaseya loEliyezeri loJaribi loGedaliya. **19** Basebenika
isandla sabo ukuthi bazakhupha abafazi babo; ngoba
belecala banikela inqama yomhlambi ngecala labo. **20**
Lemadodaneni kaImeri: OHanani loZebhadiya. **21** Lemadodaneni
kaHarimi: OMahaseya loEliya loShemaya loJehiyeli loUziya.
22 Lemadodaneni kaPashuri: OEliyowenayi, uMahaseya,
uIshmayeli, uNethaneli, uJozabadi, loElasa. **23** LakumaLevi:
OJozabadi, loShimeyi, loKelaya onguKelita, uPethahiya, uJuda,
loEliyezeri. **24** Lakubahlabeleli: UEliyashibi. Lakubalindimasango:
OShaluma loTelema loUri. **25** LakuIsrayeli: Emadodaneni
kaParoshi: ORamiya loIziya loMalikiya loMijamini loEleyazare
loMalikiya loBhenaya. **26** Lemadodaneni kaElamu: OMathaniya,
uZekhariya, loJehiyeli, loAbidi, loJeremothi, loEliya. **27**
Lemadodaneni kaZathu: OEliyowenayi, uEliyashibi, uMathaniya,

loJeremothi, loZabadi, loAziza. **28** Lemadodaneni kaBebayi:
OJehohanani, uHananiya, uZabayi, uAthilayi. **29** Lemadodaneni
kaBani: OMeshulamu, uMaluki, loAdaya, uJashubi, loSheyali,
loRamothi. **30** Lemadodaneni kaPahathi-Mowabi: OAdina,
loKelali, uBhenaya, uMahaseya, uMathaniya, uBhezaleli,
loBinuwi, loManase. **31** Lamadodana kaHarimi: OEliyezeri,
uIshiya, uMalikiya, uShemaya, uShimeyoni, **32** uBhenjamini,
uMaluki, uShemariya. **33** Emadodaneni kaHashuma: OMathenayi,
uMathatha, uZabadi, uElifeleti, uJeremayi, uManase, uShimeyi.
34 Emadodaneni kaBani: OMahadayi, uAmramu, loUweli,
35 uBhenaya, uBedeya, uKeluhi, **36** uVaniya, uMeremothi,
uEliyashibi, **37** uMathaniya, uMathenayi, loJahasa, **38** loBani,
loBinuwi, uShimeyi, **39** loShelemiya, loNathani, loAdaya, **40**
uMakinadebayi, uShashayi, uSharayi, **41** uAzareli, uShelemiya,
uShemariya, **42** uShaluma, uAmariya, uJosefa. **43** Lemadodaneni
kaNebo: OJeyiyeli, uMathithiya, uZabadi, uZebina, uJadayi,
loJoweli, uBhenaya. **44** Bonke laba babethethe abafazi bezizweni;
njalo kwakukhona phakathi kwabo abafazi ababezele abantwana.

UNehemiya

1 Amazwi kaNehemiya indodana kaHakaliya. Kwasekusithi
ngenyanga kaKisilevi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili, lapho
mina ngiseShushani isigodlo, **2** uHanani omunye wabafowethu
wafika yena lamadoda avela koJuda. Ngasengibabuza mayelana
lamaJuda ayephunyukile asala ekuthunjweni, langeJerusalema.
3 Basebesithi kimi: Labo abasalayo abasala ekuthunjweni lapho
esabelweni baphakathi kokuhlupheka okukhulu lehlazo, lomduli
weJerusalema wadilika, lamasango ayo atshiswa ngomlilo.
4 Kwasekusithi sengizwe lamazwi ngahlala phansi ngakhala
inyembezi, ngalila okwezinsuku, ngizila ukudla, ngikhuleka
phambi kukaNkulunkulu wamazulu. **5** Ngathi: Ngiyancenga,
Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wamazulu, Nkulunkulu omkhulu lowesabekayo,
ogcina isivumelwano lomusa kulabo abamthandayo labagcina
imilayo yakhe, **6** indlebe yakho ake ilalele, lamehlo akho avuleke,
ukuzwa umkhuleko wenceku yakho engiwukhuleka phambi
kwakho lamuhla emini lebusuku ngabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
inceku zakho, njalo ngivuma ngenxa yezono zabantwana
bakoIsrayeli esizone kuwe. Yebo, mina lendlu kababa sonile; **7**
senze kubi lokwenza kubi kuwe, kasigcinanga imilayo lezimiso
lezahlulelo owalaya ngakho uMozisi inceku yakho. **8** Ake
ukhumbule ilizwi owalaya ngalo uMozisi inceku yakho usithi: Uba
lina liphambuka, mina ngizalichithachitha phakathi kwezizwe; **9**
uba lina liphendukela kimi, lilondoloza imilayo yami, liyenze, lanxa
abaxotshiweyo benu besephethelweni lamazulu, ngizababutha
besuka lapho ngibaletha endaweni engiyikhethileyo ukubeka
ibizo lami khona. **10** Laba-ke bazinceku zakho labantu bakho
owabahlenga ngamandla akho amakhulu langesandla sakho
esiqinileyo. **11** Ngiyacela, Nkosi, indlebe yakho ake ilalele

umkhuleko wenceku yakho, lomkhuleko wezinceku zakho
eziloyisa ukwesaba ibizo lakho, ake uphumelelise inceku
yakho lamuhla, uyinike izihawu phambi kwalumuntu. Njalo
ngangingumphathi wezitsha zenkosi.

2 Kwasekusithi ngenyanga kaNisani, ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amabili kaAthakisekisi inkosi, iwayini laliphambi kwakhe,
ngaphakamisa iwayini nganika inkosi. Njalo ngangingakaze
ngidane phambi kwayo. **2** Inkosi yasisithi kimi: Kungani
ubuso bakho budanile lokhu ungaguli? Kakusilutho ngaphandle
kokudana kwenhliziyo. Ngasengisesaba kakhulukazi, **3** ngathi
enkosini: Kayiphile inkosi kuze kube nininini! Ubuso bami
bungedane ngani nxa umuzi, indawo yamangcwaba abobaba,
ulunxiwa, lamasango awo eqedwe ngomlilo? **4** Inkosi yasisithi
kimi: Kuyini okudingayo? Ngasengikhuleka kuNkulunkulu
wamazulu. **5** Ngathi enkosini: Uba kukuhle enkosini, njalo
uba inceku yakho ithole umusa phambi kwakho, ngicela
ukuthi ungithume koJuda emzini wamangcwaba abobaba,
ukuze ngiwakhe. **6** Inkosi yasisithi kimi, lendlovukazi ihlezi
eceleni kwayo: Uhambo lwakho luzakuba ngolwesikhathi
esingakanani, ubuye nini? Ngakho kwaba kuhle phambi kwenkosi
ukuthi ingithume; ngasengiyinika isikhathi esimisiweyo. **7**
Ngasengisithi enkosini: Uba kulungile enkosini kayinginike
izincwadi eziya kubabusi bangaphetsheya komfula ukuze
bangivumele ukudlula, ngize ngifike koJuda; **8** lencwadi eya
kuAsafi, umphathi wegusu inkosi elalo, ukuthi anginike izigodo
zokwenza imigubazi yamasango lesigodlo esiseduze lendlu,
lezomduli womuzi, lezendlu engizangena kiyo. Inkosi yanginika
njengokwesandla esihle sikaNkulunkulu wami phezu kwami.
9 Ngasengifika kubabusi ngaphetsheya komfula, ngabanika

incwadi zenkosi. Inkosi yayithume-ke lami induna zebutho
labagadi bamabhiza. **10** Lapho uSanibhalathi umHoroni loTobiya
inceku, umAmoni, besizwa, kwabacunula ngokucunula okukhulu
ukuthi umuntu ufikile ukudingela abantwana bakoIsrayeli okuhle.
11 Ngafika-ke eJerusalema, ngaba lapho insuku ezintathu.
12 Ngasengisukuma ebusuku, mina lamadoda amalutshwana
elami; kangitshelanga muntu lokho uNkulunkulu wami ayekufake
enhliziyweni yami ukuthi ngikwenzele iJerusalema. Futhi
kwakungelanyamazana kanye lami ngaphandle kwenyamazana
engangiyigadile. **13** Ngasengiphuma ebusuku ngesango lesigodi,
ngaqonda emthonjeni womgobho lesangweni lomquba, ngihlola
imiduli yeJerusalema eyayidilikile lamasango ayo ayeqedwe
ngomlilo. **14** Ngasengisedlulela esangweni lomthombo lechibini
lenkosi; kodwa kwakungelandawo yenyamazana ukwedlula
ngaphansi kwami. **15** Ngasengisenyuka ngesifula ebusuku
ngihlola umduli; ngaphenduka, ngangena ngesango lesigodi,
ngabuyela. **16** Lababusi babengazi lapho engangiye khona lokuthi
ngenzani. Kuze kube khathesi-ke ngangingatshelanga amaJuda
labapristi leziphathamandla lezinduna labanye ababesenza
umsebenzi. **17** Ngasengisithi kibo: Liyabona inhlupheko esikiyo
ukuthi iJerusalema ilunxiwa lamasango ayo atshiswe ngomlilo.
Wozani sakhe umduli weJerusalema ukuze singabe sisaba
lihlazo. **18** Ngasengibatshela ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu wami
esasisihle phezu kwami, futhi lamazwi enkosi eyayiwakhulume
kimi. Basebesithi: Asisukumeni, sakhe. Ngakho baqinisa izandla
zabo ngokuhle. **19** Lapho uSanibhalathi umHoroni loTobiya
inceku, umAmoni, loGeshema umArabhiya besizwa basihleka
usulu, baseyisa bathi: Iyini linto eliyenzayo? Liyayivukela
inkosi yini? **20** Ngasengibabuyisela impendulo ngathi kibo:

UNkulunkulu wamazulu yena uzasiphumelelisa; lathi inceku
zakhe sizasukuma sakhe; kodwa lina kalilasabelo lelungelo
lesikhumbuzo eJerusalema.

3 Kwasekusukuma eEliyashibi umpristi omkhulu labafowabo
abapristi, bakha isango lezimvu, balingcwelisa, bamisa
izivalo zalo; ngitsho, kuze kube semphotshongweni weMeya
bawungcwelisa, kuze kube semphotshongweni weHananeli. **2**
Leceleni kwakhe kwakha amadoda eJeriko; leceleni kwakhe
kwakha uZakuri indodana kaImri. **3** Lesango lenhlanzi alakha
amadodana kaHasenaya; amisa imigubazi yalo, amisa izivalo
zalo, amabhawudo alo, leminxibo yalo. **4** Leceleni kwawo
kwalungisa uMeremothi indodana kaUriya indodana kaHakozi;
leceleni kwabo kwalungisa uMeshulamu indodana kaBerekiya
indodana kaMeshezabeli; leceleni kwabo kwalungisa uZadoki
indodana kaBahana; **5** leceleni kwabo kwalungisa amaThekhowa;
kodwa izikhulu zabo kazilethanga intamo yazo emsebenzini
weNkosi yazo. **6** Lesango elidala balilungisa oJoyada indodana
kaPhaseya loMeshulamu indodana kaBesodeya; bamisa
imigubazi yalo, bamisa izivalo zalo, lamabhawudo alo, leminxibo
yalo. **7** Eceleni kwabo-ke kwalungisa uMelatiya umGibeyoni
loJadoni umMeronothi, amadoda eGibeyoni laweMizipa, kuze
kube sesihlalweni sobukhosi sombusi wanganeno komfula.
8 Eceleni kwakhe kwalungisa uUziyeli indodana kaHarihaya,
wabakhandi begolide; leceleni kwakhe kwalungisa uHananiya,
indodana yabenzi bamakha; batshiya iJerusalema kwaze kwaba
semdulini obanzi. **9** Eceleni kwabo-ke kwalungisa uRefaya
indodana kaHuri, umbusi wengxenye yesigaba seJerusalema.
10 Eceleni kwabo-ke kwalungisa uJedaya indodana kaHarumafi
lamaqondana lendlu yakhe; leceleni kwakhe kwalungisa

uHathushi indodana kaHashabineya. **11** Isilinganiso sesibili
basilungisa oMalikiya indodana kaHarimi loHashubi indodana
kaPahathi-Mowabi, kanye lomphotshongo wezithando zomlilo.
12 Leceleni kwakhe kwalungisa uShaluma indodana kaHaloheshi,
umbusi wengxenye yesigaba seJerusalema, yena lamadodakazi
akhe. **13** Isango lesigodi walilungisa uHanuni labahlali beHanowa;
balakha, bamisa izivalo zalo, amabhawudo alo, leminxibo yalo,
lezingalo eziyinkulungwane emdulini kwaze kwaba sesangweni
lomquba. **14** Lesango lomquba walilungisa uMalikiya indodana
kaRekabi, umbusi wesabelo seBhethi-Hakerema; walakha,
wamisa izivalo zalo, amabhawudo alo, leminxibo yalo. **15** Lesango
lomthombo walilungisa uShaluna indodana kaKolihoze, umbusi
wesigaba seMizipa; yena walakha, walifulela, wamisa izivalo
zalo, amabhawudo alo, leminxibo yalo, lomduli wechibi leShela
ngasesivandeni senkosi, njalo kwaze kwaba sezikhwelweni
ezehla zisuka emzini kaDavida. **16** Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa
uNehemiya indodana kaAzibuki, umbusi wengxenye yesigaba
seBeti-Zuri, kwaze kwaba maqondana lamangcwaba kaDavida,
njalo kwaze kwaba sechibini elalenziwe, njalo kwaze kwaba
sendlini yamaqhawe. **17** Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa amaLevi,
uRehuma indodana kaBani; leceleni kwakhe kwalungisa
uHashabhiya, umbusi wengxenye yesigaba seKeyila, esigabeni
sakhe. **18** Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa abafowabo, uBavayi
indodana kaHenadadi, umbusi wengxenye yesigaba seKeyila.
19 Njalo kwalungisa eceleni kwakhe uEzeri indodana kaJeshuwa,
umbusi weMizipa, esinye isilinganiso maqondana lomqanso
wendlu yezikhali, engonsini. **20** Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa
ngesivuvu uBharukhi indodana kaZabayi esinye isilinganiso
kusukela engonsini kusiya emnyango wendlu kaEliyashibi

umpristi omkhulu. **21** Ngemva kwakhe uMeremothi indodana
kaUriya indodana kaHakozi walungisa esinye isilinganiso
kusukela emnyango wendlu kaEliyashibi kuze kube sekucineni
kwendlu kaEliyashibi. **22** Langemva kwakhe kwalungisa abapristi,
amadoda endawo ezigombolozeleyo. **23** Ngemva kwakhe
kwalungisa oBhenjamini loHashubi maqondana lendlu yabo;
ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa uAzariya indodana kaMahaseya
indodana kaAnaniya duze lendlu yakhe. **24** Ngemva kwakhe
uBinuwi indodana kaHenadadi walungisa esinye isilinganiso
kusukela endlini kaAzariya kusiya engonsini njalo kuze kube
sejikweni. **25** UPalali indodana kaUzayi, maqondana lengonsi
lomphotshongo othutsha endlini yenkosi ephezulu esegumeni
labalindi. Ngemva kwakhe uPhedaya indodana kaParoshi. **26**
AmaNethini ayehlezi eOfeli kwaze kwaba maqondana lesango
lamanzi ngasempumalanga lomphotshongo othutshayo. **27**
Ngemva kwakhe abeThekhowa balungisa esinye isilinganiso
maqondana lomphotshongo omkhulu othutshayo, njalo kwaze
kwaba semdulini weOfeli. **28** Kusukela phezu kwesango
lamabhiza kwalungisa abapristi, ngulowo maqondana lendlu
yakhe. **29** Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa uZadoki indodana
kaImeri maqondana lendlu yakhe. Njalo ngemva kwakhe
kwalungisa uShemaya indodana kaShekaniya, umgcini wesango
lempumalanga. **30** Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa oHananiya
indodana kaShelemiya loHanuni indodana yesithupha kaZalafi
esinye isilinganiso. Ngemva kwakhe kwalungisa uMeshulamu
indodana kaBerekiya maqondana lekamelo lakhe. **31** Ngemva
kwakhe kwalungisa uMalikiya indodana yomkhandi wegolide
kwaze kwaba sendlini yamaNethini leyabathengi maqondana
lesango leMifikhadi, njalo kusiya endlini yengonsi engaphezulu.

32 Njalo phakathi laphakathi kwendlu yengonsi engaphezulu
kuze kube sesangweni lezimvu kwalungisa abakhandi begolide
labathengi.

4 Kwasekusithi uSanibhalathi esezwile ukuthi siyawakha
umduli, wathukuthela wacunuka kakhulu, wawahleka usulu
amaJuda. **2** Wasekhuluma phambi kwabafowabo lebutho
leSamariya wathi: La amaJuda abuthakathaka enzani?
Azaziqinisa yini? Azahlaba yini? Azaqeda ngosuku yini?
Azavuselela amatshe yini ezinqwabeni zengcekeza, ezitshileyo?
3 LoTobiya umAmoni wayelaye, wathi: Lalokho akwakhayo,
uba ikhanka likhwela phezulu, lingawudiliza umduli wawo
wamatshe. **4** Zwana, Nkulunkulu wethu, ngoba siyeyiswa;
ubuyisele ukukloloda kwabo ekhanda labo, ubanikele babe
yimpango elizweni lokuthunjwa; **5** ungaligubuzeli icala labo,
lesono sabo singacitshwa phambi kwakho, ngoba bathukuthelisile
maqondana labakhi. **6** Sawakha-ke umduli, waze wahlangana
wonke umduli kuze kube yingxenye yawo, ngoba abantu
babelenhliziyo yokusebenza. **7** Kodwa kwathi oSanibhalathi
loTobiya lamaArabhiya lamaAmoni labeAshidodi sebezwile ukuthi
ukulungiswa kwemiduli yeJerusalema kuyenyuka, ukuthi izikhala
seziqala ukuvaleka, bathukuthela kakhulu. **8** Basebesenza
ugobe bonke ndawonye ukuthi beze balwe leJerusalema, lokuthi
badunge phakathi kwayo. **9** Kodwa sakhuleka kuNkulunkulu
wethu, sabeka abalindi ukumelana labo emini lebusuku,
ngenxa yabo. **10** Kodwa uJuda wathi: Amandla abathwali
bomthwalo adedile, lezibi zinengi, ngakho thina kasilakho
ukwakha umduli. **11** Lezitha zethu zathi: Kabayikwazi,
kabayikubona, size singene phakathi kwabo sibabulale, siwumise
umsebenzi. **12** Kwasekusithi amaJuda ayehlala duze lazo esefika

athi kithi katshumi: Livela endaweni zonke kumele libuyele
kithi. **13** Ngasengimisa endaweni eziphansi kakhulu ngemva
komduli endaweni ezisobala, ngamisa abantu ngensapho
belezinkemba zabo, imikhonto yabo, lamadandili abo. **14**
Ngasengikhangela ngasukuma ngathi kuzikhulu lakubabusi
lakwabanye abantu: Lingabesabi. Khumbulani iNkosi enkulu
leyesabekayo, lilwele abafowenu, amadodana enu, lamadodakazi
enu, omkenu, lezindlu zenu. **15** Kwasekusithi izitha zethu
sezizwile ukuthi sekusaziwa yithi lokuthi uNkulunkulu ufubisile
icebo labo, sabuyela sonke emdulini, wonke emsebenzini wakhe.
16 Kwasekusithi kusukela mhlalokho ingxenye yezisebenzi
zami yayisebenza emsebenzini, lengxenye yazo yabamba
imikhonto, izihlangu, lamadandili, lamabhatshi ensimbi. Lababusi
babengemuva kwendlu yonke yakoJuda. **17** Ababesakha
emdulini, lababethwala imithwalo, ababelayitshela, ngesinye
sezandla zakhe wayesebenza emsebenzini, lesinye sibambelele
isikhali. **18** Labakhi, ngulowo wayebhince inkemba yakhe
ekhalweni lwakhe, besakha. Lovuthela uphondo wayeseceleni
kwami. **19** Ngasengisithi kuzikhulu lakubabusi lakwabanye
abantu: Umsebenzi mkhulu futhi ubanzi; lathi sehlukene phezu
komduli, omunye ukhatshana lomunye. **20** Endaweni elizakuzwa
khona ukukhala kophondo, lizabuthana lapho kithi; uNkulunkulu
wethu uzasilwela. **21** Ngokunjalo sasebenza emsebenzini;
ingxenye yabo yayibambe imikhonto kusukela emadabukakusa
kuze kuphume izinkanyezi. **22** Langalesosikhathi ngathi ebantwini:
Ngulowo lenceku yakhe kabalale phakathi kweJerusalema ukuze
babe ngabalindi bethu ebusuku, lemini emsebenzini. **23** Ngakho
kakho, mina, labafowethu, lenceku zami, lamadoda omlindo

abangemva kwami, kakho kithi owakhulula izigqoko zethu,
ngulowo wazikhululela ukuzihlanza.

5 Kwasekusiba khona ukukhala okukhulu kwabantu labomkabo
bemelene labafowabo amaJuda. **2** Ngoba kwaba khona abathi:
Thina, amadodana ethu lamadodakazi ethu sibanengi; ngakho
sithethe amabele ukuze sidle siphile. **3** Njalo kwaba khona
abathi: Sibambisa amasimu ethu lezivini zethu lezindlu zethu
ukuze sithenge amabele endlaleni. **4** Njalo kwaba khona
abathi: Seboleke imali yomthelo wenkosi ngamasimu ethu
lezivini zethu. **5** Khathesi-ke, inyama yethu injengenyama
yabafowethu, abantwana bethu banjengabantwana babo;
khangela-ke sehlisele phansi amadodana ethu lamadodakazi
ethu abe yizigqili; kukhona-ke emadodakazini ethu asehliselwe
phansi, njalo isandla sethu kasilamandla, ngoba abanye
balamasimu ethu lezivini zethu. **6** Ngathukuthela kakhulu
nxa ngisizwa ukukhala kwabo lalamazwi. **7** Inhliziyo yami
isicabangile phakathi kwami, ngasengilwisana lezikhulu
lababusi, ngathi kubo: Libhadalisa inzuzo, ngulowo kumfowabo.
Ngabamisela umhlangano omkhulu. **8** Ngasengisithi kibo:
Thina ngamandla akithi sihlenge abafowethu amaJuda
ababethengiswe ezizweni; lani selizathengisa abafowethu,
kumbe bazathengiswa kithi yini? Basebethula, kabatholanga
mpendulo. **9** Ngasengisithi: Into eliyenzayo kayilunganga.
Belingehambe yini ngokwesaba uNkulunkulu wethu ngenxa
yehlazo lezizwe, izitha zethu? **10** Ngitsho lami, abafowethu,
lenceku zami, besikweledisa imali lamabele. Asiyekeleni inzuzo
lezi. **11** Ake libabuyisele lalamuhla amasimu abo, izivini zabo,
izihlahla zabo zemihlwathi, lezindlu zabo, lokwekhulu kwemali
lokwamabele lokwewayini elitsha lokwamafutha elibabhadalisa

khona. **12** Basebesithi: Sizabuyisela, singabizi lutho kubo.
Sizakwenza njalo njengokutsho kwakho. Ngasengibiza abapristi,
ngabafungisa ukuthi benze njengalelilizwi. **13** Ngasengithintitha
ithangazi lami ngathi: Ngokunjalo uNkulunkulu kathintithe wonke
umuntu asuke endlini yakhe lemsebenzini wakhe ongasoze
amise lelilizwi; langokunjalo kathintithwe angabi lalutho. Lebandla
lonke lathi: Ameni. Bayidumisa iNkosi. Abantu basebesenza
njengalelilizwi. **14** Futhi kusukela ngosuku angilaya ngalo ukuthi
ngibe ngumbusi wabo elizweni lakoJuda, kusukela emnyakeni
wamatshumi amabili kuze kube semnyakeni wamatshumi
amathathu lambili kaAthakisekisi inkosi, iminyaka elitshumi
lambili, mina labafowethu kasidlanga isinkwa sombusi. **15** Kodwa
ababusi bamandulo ababengaphambi kwami babathwalisa
nzima abantu, bethatha kibo isinkwa lewayini, emva kwalokhu
amashekeli esiliva angamatshumi amane; lenceku zabo zabusa
nzima phezu kwabantu; kodwa mina kangenzanga njalo ngenxa
yokwesaba uNkulunkulu. **16** Phezu kwalokho-ke ngaqina
emsebenzini walumduli, njalo kasithenganga insimu; lenceku
zami zonke zabuthana lapho emsebenzini. **17** Lamadoda alikhulu
lamatshumi amahlanu kumaJuda lakubabusi, lalabo abeza kithi
bevela ezizweni ezisihanqileyo, babesetafuleni lami. **18** Lalokhu
okwakulungiselwe usuku olulodwa kwakuyinkabi eyodwa, izimvu
ezikhethiweyo eziyisithupha, lezinyoni zazilungiselwe mina, njalo
phakathi kwensuku ezilitshumi okwalo lonke iwayini ngobunengi.
Langalokhu kangizanga ngidinge isinkwa sombusi, ngoba
ubugqili babunzima phezu kwalababantu. **19** Ngikhumbule,
Nkulunkulu wami, ngokuhle, konke engikwenzele lababantu.

6 Kwasekusithi oSanibhalathi loTobiya loGeshema umArabhiya
lezinye izitha zethu sezizwile ukuthi ngiwakhile umduli lokuthi

kakusalanga sikhala kuwo, lanxa kuze kube yilesosikhathi
ngangingamisanga izivalo emasangweni, **2** oSanibhalathi
loGeshema bathuma kimi besithi: Woza sihlangane ndawonye
emizini emagcekeni eOno. Kodwa babecabange ukwenza
okubi kimi. **3** Ngasengithuma izithunywa kubo ngisithi: Ngenza
umsebenzi omkhulu, ngakho kangilakho ukwehla. Kungani
umsebenzi uzakuma, ngiwutshiye, ngehlele kini? **4** Basebethuma
kimi kane ngaleyondlela, ngabaphendula ngaleyondlela. **5**
Ngakho uSanibhalathi wathuma kimi inceku yakhe ngaleyondlela
ngokwesihlanu ilencwadi evulekileyo esandleni sayo. **6**
Kwakubhalwe kuyo ukuthi: Kuzwakele ezizweni, loGashimu uthi:
Wena lamaJuda linakana ukuhlamuka; ngenxa yalokho wakha
umduli, ukuze wena ube yinkosi yabo, njengalamazwi. **7** Futhi
umisile labaprofethi ukuze bamemezele ngawe eJerusalema,
besithi: Kukhona inkosi koJuda. Khathesi-ke kuzazwakala
enkosini njengalamazwi. Ngakho-ke woza, sicebisane. **8**
Ngasengithuma kuye ngisithi: Kazikho izinto ezinjengalezo
ozitshoyo, kodwa uyazibumba zivela enhliziyweni yakho. **9** Ngoba
bonke basethusa besithi: Izandla zabo zizadangala emsebenzini,
ukuthi ungenziwa. Ngakho-ke qinisa izandla zami. **10** Mina
sengingenile endlini kaShemaya indodana kaDelaya indodana
kaMehethabheli owayezivalele, wasesithi: Asihlangane endlini
kaNkulunkulu phakathi kwethempeli, sivale iminyango yethempeli,
ngoba bayeza ukukubulala, yebo, bayeza ebusuku ukukubulala.
11 Kodwa ngathi: Kambe umuntu onjengami angabaleka?
Pho, nguwuphi umuntu onjengami ongangena ethempelini
aphile? Kangiyikungena. **12** Ngasenginanzelela, khangela-ke,
uNkulunkulu wayengamthumanga, kodwa wakhuluma isiprofetho
esimelene lami ngoba oTobiya loSanibhalathi babemqhatshile.

13 Ngakho wayeqhatshiwe ukuze ngesabe, ngenze njalo, ngone,
ukuze babe lebizo elibi ngami, ukuze bangigcone. **14** Khumbula,
Nkulunkulu wami, uTobiya loSanibhalathi njengokwale imisebenzi
yakhe, njalo loNowadiya umprofethikazi labanye abaprofethi
ababengethusa. **15** Waphela-ke umduli ngolwamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu kaEluli ngensuku ezingamatshumi amahlanu lambili.
16 Kwasekusithi zonke izitha zethu zisizwa, lazo zonke izizwe
ezisizingelezeleyo zibona, zawa kakhulu emehlweni azo; ngoba
zananzelela ukuthi lumsebenzi wenziwe nguNkulunkulu wethu.
17 Njalo ngalezonsuku izikhulu zakoJuda zandisa incwadi
zazo eziya kuTobiya, lezikaTobiya zeza kuzo. **18** Ngoba
abanengi koJuda babefungile kuye ngoba wayengumkhwenyana
kaShekaniya indodana kaAra, loJehohanani indodana yakhe
wayethethe indodakazi kaMeshulamu indodana kaBerekiya.
19 Njalo babekhuluma izenzo zakhe ezinhle phambi kwami,
lamazwi ami bewakhuphela kuye. UTobiya wathumela incwadi
zokungethusa.

7 Kwasekusithi umduli usuwakhiwe, sengimisile izivalo, abalindi
bamasango labahlabeleli lamaLevi sebebekiwe, **2** ngalaya
uHanani umfowethu loHananiya umbusi wenqaba mayelana
leJerusalema, ngoba wayenjengomuntu othembekileyo lowesaba
uNkulunkulu okwedlula abanengi. **3** Ngasengisithi kibo:
Amasango eJerusalema kangavulwa lize litshise ilanga; besemi
kabavale izivalo banxibe. Njalo umise abalindi kubahlali
beJerusalema, ngulowo lalowo emlindweni wakhe, njalo
ngulowo maqondana lendlu yakhe. **4** Njalo umuzi wawubanzi
inhlangothi zombili, umkhulu, kodwa abantu babebalutshwana
phakathi kwawo, izindlu zingakakhiwa. **5** UNkulunkulu wami
wasenika enhliziyweni yami ukuthi ngibuthanise izikhulu lababusi

labantu ukuthi babhalwe ngezizukulwana. Ngasengithola
ugwalo lwezizukulwana zalabo abenyuka kuqala, ngathola
kubhalwe kulo: **6** Laba ngabantwana besabelo abenyuka
bevela ekuthunjweni kwabathunjiweyo uNebhukadinezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni abathumbayo; basebebuyela eJerusalema
lakoJuda, ngulowo lalowo emzini wakibo, **7** abafika
loZerubhabheli, uJeshuwa, uNehemiya, uAzariya, uRahamiya,
uNahamani, uModekhayi, uBilishani, uMisiperethi, uBigivayi,
uNehuma, uBahana. Inani lamadoda esizwe sakoIsrayeli:
8 Abantwana bakoParoshi: Izinkulungwane ezimbili lekhulu
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili. **9** Abantwana bakoShefathiya:
Amakhulu amathathu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili.
10 Abantwana bakoAra: Amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
amahlanu lambili. **11** Abantwana bakoPahathi-Mowabi,
babantwana bakoJeshuwa loJowabi: Izinkulungwane ezimbili
lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili letshumi lesificaminwembili.
12 Abantwana bakoElamu: Inkulungwane lamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu lane. **13** Abantwana bakoZathu: Amakhulu
ayisificaminwembili lamatshumi amane lanhlanu. **14** Abantwana
bakoZakayi: Amakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisithupha.
15 Abantwana bakoBinuwi: Amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
amane lesificaminwembili. **16** Abantwana bakoBebayi: Amakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili. **17** Abantwana
bakoAzigadi: Izinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi amabili lambili. **18** Abantwana bakoAdonikamu:
Amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisithupha lesikhombisa. **19**
Abantwana bakoBigivayi: Izinkulungwane ezimbili lamatshumi
ayisithupha lesikhombisa. **20** Abantwana bakoAdini: Amakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu lanhlanu. **21** Abantwana

bakoAteri, bakoHezekhiya: Amatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lesificaminwembili. **22** Abantwana bakoHashuma: Amakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili. **23** Abantwana
bakoBezayi: Amakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amabili lane. **24**
Abantwana bakoHarifi: Ikhulu letshumi lambili. **25** Abantwana
bakoGibeyoni: Amatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu.
26 Amadoda eBhethelehema leNetofa: Ikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lesificaminwembili. **27** Amadoda eAnathothi:
Ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili. **28** Amadoda
eBeti-Azimavethi: Amatshumi amane lambili. **29** Amadoda
eKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, iKefira, leBherothi: Amakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi amane lantathu. **30** Amadoda eRama leGeba:
Amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amabili lanye. **31** Amadoda
eMikimasi: Ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lambili. **32** Amadoda
eBhetheli leAyi: Ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lantathu. **33**
Amadoda enye iNebo: Amatshumi amahlanu lambili. **34**
Abantwana benye iElamu: Inkulungwane lamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu lane. **35** Abantwana beHarimi: Amakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amabili. **36** Abantwana beJeriko:
Amakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amane lanhlanu. **37**
Abantwana beLodi, iHadidi, leOno: Amakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi amabili lanye. **38** Abantwana beSenaha:
Izinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
lamatshumi amathathu. **39** Abapristi. Abantwana bakoJedaya,
bendlu kaJeshuwa: Amakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lantathu. **40** Abantwana bakoImeri: Inkulungwane
lamatshumi amahlanu lambili. **41** Abantwana bakoPashuri:
Inkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amane
lesikhombisa. **42** Abantwana bakoHarimi: Inkulungwane

letshumi lesikhombisa. **43** AmaLevi. Abantwana bakoJeshuwa,
bakoKadimiyeli, babantwana bakoHodeva: Amatshumi
ayisikhombisa lane. **44** Abahlabeleli. Abantwana bakoAsafi: Ikhulu
lamatshumi amane lesificaminwembili. **45** Abalindimasango.
Abantwana bakoShaluma, abantwana bakoAteri, abantwana
bakoTalimoni, abantwana bakoAkubi, abantwana bakoHatita,
abantwana bakoShobayi: Ikhulu lamatshumi amathathu
lesificaminwembili. **46** AmaNethini. Abantwana bakoZiha,
abantwana bakoHasufa, abantwana bakoTabhawothi, **47**
abantwana bakoKerosi, abantwana bakoSiya, abantwana
bakoPadoni, **48** abantwana bakoLebana, abantwana
bakoHagaba, abantwana bakoShalimayi, **49** abantwana
bakoHanani, abantwana bakoGideli, abantwana bakoGahari, **50**
abantwana bakoReyaya, abantwana bakoRezini, abantwana
bakoNekoda, **51** abantwana bakoGazama, abantwana bakoUza,
abantwana bakoPhaseya, **52** abantwana bakoBhesayi,
abantwana bakoMewunimi, abantwana bakoNefushesimi, **53**
abantwana abakoBakibuki, abantwana bakoHakufa, abantwana
bakoHarihuri, **54** abantwana bakoBazilithi, abantwana
bakoMehida, abantwana bakoHarisha, **55** abantwana
bakoBarkosi, abantwana bakoSisera, abantwana bakoThama,
56 abantwana bakoNeziya, abantwana bakoHatifa. **57**
Abantwana benceku zikaSolomoni. Abantwana bakoSotayi,
abantwana bakoSoferethi, abantwana bakoPerida, **58** abantwana
bakoJahala, abantwana bakoDarkoni, abantwana bakoGideli, **59**
abantwana bakoShefathiya, abantwana bakoHathili, abantwana
bakoPokerethi kaHazebayimi, abantwana bakoAmoni. **60** Wonke
amaNethini labantwana benceku zikaSolomoni: Amakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lambili. **61**

Laba ngabenyuka bevela eTeli-Mela, iTeli-Harisha, iKerubi,
iAdoni, leImeri, kodwa babengelakutshengisa indlu yaboyise
lenzalo yabo, uba bavela koIsrayeli yini. **62** Abantwana
bakoDelaya, abantwana bakoTobiya, abantwana bakoNekoda:
Amakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amane lambili. **63**
Lakubapristi: Abantwana bakoHabaya, abantwana bakoHakozi,
abantwana bakoBarizilayi, owayethethe emadodakazini
kaBarizilayi umGileyadi ukuba ngumkakhe, wasebizwa
ngebizo lawo. **64** Laba badinga ukubhalwa kwabo oluhlwini
lwababhaliweyo ngezizukulwana, kodwa kakutholakalanga;
basebekhutshwa ebupristini njengabangcolileyo. **65** Umbusi
wasesithi kubo bangadli okwezingcwelengcwele, kuze kusukume
umpristi oleUrimi leThumimi. **66** Ibandla lonke lindawonye
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lambili lamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisithupha, **67** ngaphandle kwenceku
zabo lencekukazi zabo; lezi zazizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
lamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa;
njalo babelabahlabeleli labahlabelelikazi abangamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amane lanhlanu. **68** Amabhiza abo, amakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amathathu lesithupha; imbongolo
zabo, amakhulu amabili lamatshumi amane lanhlanu; **69**
amakamela, amakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu;
obabhemi, inkulungwane eziyisithupha lamakhulu ayisikhombisa
lamatshumi amabili. **70** Ezinye-ke zenhloko zaboyise zanikela
emsebenzini. Umbusi wanikela kokuligugu inhlamvu zegolide
eziyinkulungwane, imiganu yokufafaza engamatshumi amahlanu,
izigqoko zabapristi ezingamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi
amathathu. **71** Lezinye zezinhloko zaboyise zanikela
kokuligugu komsebenzi inhlamvu zegolide ezizinkulungwane

ezingamatshumi amabili lamamane esiliva azinkulungwane
ezilikhulu letshumi. 72 Lalokho abaseleyo babantu abakunikelayo
kwakuzinhlamvu zegolide ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lamamane esiliva azinkulungwane ezilikhulu lezigqoko
zabapristi ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lesikhombisa. 73
Abapristi lamaLevi labalindimasango labahlabeleli labanye
babantu lamaNethini loIsrayeli wonke basebehlala emizini yabo.
Kwathi inyanga yesikhombisa isifikile, abantwana bakoIsrayeli
babesemizini yabo.

8 Bonke abantu basebebuthana njengamuntu munye egcekeni
eliphambi kwesango lamanzi; bakhuluma kuEzra umbhali
ukuletha ugwalo lomlayo kaMozisi, iNkosi eyayiwulaye uIsrayeli. 2
UEzra umpristi wasewuletha umlayo phambi kwebandla, kusukela
kowesilisa kusiya kowesifazana, laye wonke owaqedisisa
ukuzwa, ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yesikhombisa. 3 Wasebala
kuwo phambi kwegceke eliphambi kwesango lamanzi kusukela
emadabukakusa kwaze kwaba semini enkulu, phambi kwabesilisa
labesifazana labaqedisisayo; lendlebe zabo bonke abantu
zazingasegwalweni lomlayo. 4 UEzra umbhali wasesima
phezu kwendawo ephakemeyo yamapulanka ababeyenzele
loludaba. Leceleni kwakhe kwakumi oMathithiya loShema
loAnaya loUriya loHilikhiya loMahaseya ngakwesokunene sakhe;
langakwesokhohlo sakhe oPhedaya, loMishayeli, loMalikiya,
loHashuma, loHashibadana, uZekhariya, uMeshulamu. 5
UEzra wasevula ugwalo phambi kwamehlo abo bonke
abantu; ngoba wayengaphezu kwabantu bonke; lapho eluvula,
bonke abantu basukuma. 6 UEzra waseyibusisa iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu omkhulu. Bonke abantu basebephendula bathi:
Ameni, ameni, ngokuphakamisa izandla zabo; basebekhothama,

bayikhonza iNkosi ngobuso emhlabathini. **7** OJeshuwa,
loBani, loSherebiya, uJamini, uAkubi, uShabethayi, uHodiya,
uMahaseya, uKelita, uAzariya, uJozabadi, uHanani, uPelaya,
lamaLevi basebesenza abantu baqedisise umlayo, abantu
besendaweni yabo. **8** Basebebala egwalweni, emlayweni
kaNkulunkulu, ngokucacileyo, bechasisa, bebenza bazwisise
ekubaleni. **9** UNehemiya owayengumbusi, lompristi uEzra
umbhali, lamaLevi ayefundisa abantu, basebesithi ebantwini
bonke: Lolusuku lungcwele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu; lingalili
njalo lingakhali inyembezi. Ngoba bonke abantu bakhala
inyembezi lapho besizwa amazwi omlayo. **10** Wasesithi kibo:
Hambani, lidle okunonileyo, linathe okumnandi, lithumele izabelo
kongalungiselwanga lutho; ngoba lolusuku lungcwele eNkosini
yethu, njalo lingadabuki, ngoba intokozo yeNkosi ingamandla
enu. **11** AmaLevi asebathulisa bonke abantu esithi: Thulani,
ngoba lolusuku lungcwele, lingadabuki. **12** Bonke abantu
basebehamba ukuyakudla, lokunatha, lokuthumela izabelo,
lokwenza intokozo enkulu, ngoba babewaqedisisile amazwi
ababebazise wona. **13** Langosuku lwesibili kwabuthana inhloko
zaboyise zabo bonke abantu, abapristi, lamaLevi, kuEzra
umbhali, ukuze baqedisise amazwi omlayo. **14** Basebethola
kubhaliwe emlayweni iNkosi eyayiwulayile ngesandla sikaMozisi
ukuthi abantwana bakoIsrayeli bahlale emadumbeni ngomkhosi
ngenyanga yesikhombisa, **15** lokuthi bazwakalise bedlulise
isimemezelo kuyo yonke imizi yabo laseJerusalema besithi:
Phumelani entabeni lilethe ingatsha zezihlahla zemihlwathi,
lengatsha zezihlahla zamafutha, lengatsha zezihlahla zamamiteli,
lengatsha zamalala, lengatsha zezihlahla ezilamahlamvu
aminyeneyo, ukwenza amadumba, njengokubhaliweyo. **16**

Basebephuma abantu, baziletha, bazenzela amadumba, ngulowo
lalowo ephahleni lwakhe, lemagumeni abo, lemagumeni endlu
kaNkulunkulu, legcekeni lesango lamanzi, legcekeni lesango
lakoEfrayimi. **17** Ibandla lonke lalabo ababebuyile ekuthunjweni
basebesenza amadumba, bahlala emadumbeni. Ngoba kusukela
ensukwini zikaJoshuwa indodana kaNuni kwaze kwaba yilolosuku
abantwana bakoIsrayeli babengenzanga njalo. Kwasekusiba
lentokozo enkulu kakhulu. **18** Njalo usuku ngosuku kusukela
osukwini lokuqala kwaze kwaba lusuku lokucina wabala
egwalweni lomlayo kaNkulunkulu. Bawenza-ke umkhosi insuku
eziyisikhombisa; kwathi ngosuku lwesificaminwembili kwaba
lenhlangano enzulu, njengesimiso.

9 Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lane lwaleyonyanga abantwana
bakoIsrayeli basebebuthana ngokuzila ukudla, langamasaka,
lenhlabathi phezu kwabo. **2** Inzalo yakoIsrayeli yasizehlukanisa
labo bonke abezizweni; basebesima bavuma izono zabo
lobubi baboyise. **3** Basebesukuma endaweni yabo yokuma,
bafunda egwalweni lomlayo weNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo
ingxenye yesine yosuku; njalo ngengxenye yesine bavuma
futhi bakhonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo. **4** Lezikhwelweni
zamaLevi kwakumi oJeshuwa, loBani, uKadimiyeli, uShebaniya,
uBuni, uSherebiya, uBani, uKenani; bamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo. **5** AmaLevi, oJeshuwa, loKadimiyeli,
uBani, uHashabineya, uSherebiya, uHodiya, uShebaniya,
uPethahiya basebesithi: Sukumani libusise iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu kusukela ephakadeni kuze kube nininini; kalibusiswe
ibizo lakho elilodumo eliphakanyiswe phezu kwaso sonke
isibusiso lendumiso. **6** Nguwe oyiNkosi wena wedwa, wena
wenza amazulu, izulu lamazulu lalo lonke ibutho lawo, umhlaba

lakho konke okukuwo, izinlwandle lakho konke okukuzo, wena
uyagcina konke kuphila; lebutho lamazulu liyakukhonza. **7**
Wena uyiNkosi uNkulunkulu, owakhetha uAbrama wamkhupha
eUri yamaKhaladiya, wenza ibizo lakhe laba nguAbrahama;
8 wafica inhliziyo yakhe ithembekile phambi kwakho, wenza
laye isivumelwano sokunika ilizwe lamaKhanani, amaHethi,
amaAmori, lamaPerizi, lamaJebusi, lamaGirigashi, ukulinika
inzalo yakhe; uwamisile amazwi akho, ngoba ulungile. **9** Wabona
ukuhlupheka kwabobaba eGibhithe, wezwa ukukhala kwabo
ngasoLwandle oluBomvu, **10** wenza izibonakaliso lezimangaliso
kuFaro lakuzo zonke inceku zakhe lakubo bonke abantu
belizwe lakhe, ngoba wazi ukuthi baziphatha ngokuzigqaja
kubo; njalo wazenzela ibizo njengalamuhla. **11** Wehlukanisa
ulwandle phambi kwabo ukuze bachaphe phakathi kolwandle
emhlabathini owomileyo; wasuphosela ababaxotshayo ezinzikini
njengelitshe emanzini alamandla. **12** Wasubakhokhela ngensika
yeyezi emini langensika yomlilo ebusuku ukubakhanyisela
indlela abazahamba ngayo. **13** Wehlela phezu kwentaba
yeSinayi, wakhuluma labo usemazulwini, wabanika izahlulelo
eziqondileyo, lemilayo eqotho, izimiso lemilayezelo elungileyo,
14 wabazisa isabatha lakho elingcwele, wabalaya imilayo,
lezimiso, lomthetho, ngesandla sikaMozisi inceku yakho. **15**
Wabanika isinkwa esivela emazulwini ekulambeni kwabo, lamanzi
edwaleni wabakhuphela wona ekomeni kwabo; wabatshela
ukuthi bazangena badle ilifa lelizwe owaphakamisa isandla
sakho ukubanika lona. **16** Kodwa bona labobaba baziphatha
ngokuzigqaja, benza lukhuni intamo yabo, kabayilalelanga
imilayo yakho. **17** Yebo, bala ukulalela, kabakhumbulanga
izimangaliso zakho owazenza kubo; kodwa bazenza lukhuni

intamo yabo, lekuvukeleni kwabo bamisa induna ukuze babuyele
ebugqilini babo. Kodwa wena unguNkulunkulu wezintethelelo,
olomusa, lesihawu, ophuza ukuthukuthela, lowande ngothando,
kawubatshiyanga. **18** Lalapho sebezenzele ithole elibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa bathi: Lo nguNkulunkulu wakho, owakwenyusa
eGibhithe, benza ukuhlambaza okukhulu, **19** kodwa wena
ngezihawu zakho ezinengi kawubatshiyanga enkangala; insika
yeyezi kayisukanga kubo emini, ukubakhokhela endleleni, lensika
yomlilo ebusuku, ukubakhanyisela lendlela abazahamba ngayo.
20 Wabanika umoya wakho omuhle ukubafundisa, lemana yakho
kawuyigodlanga emlonyeni wabo, wabanika amanzi ekomeni
kwabo. **21** Yebo, iminyaka engamatshumi amane wabondla
enkangala, kabaswelanga lutho; izigqoko zabo kaziguganga,
lenyawo zabo kazivuvukanga. **22** Wasebanika imibuso lezizwe,
wababela kwaze kwaba semagumbini; njalo badla ilifa lelizwe
likaSihoni lelizwe lenkosi yeHeshiboni lelizwe likaOgi inkosi
yeBashani. **23** Wandisa abantwana babo njengenkanyezi
zamazulu, wabangenisa elizweni owawutshele oyise ukuthi
bazangena badle ilifa lalo. **24** Sebengenile abantwana babo
badla ilifa lelizwe; wehlisela phansi phambi kwabo abahlali
belizwe, amaKhanani, wabanikela esandleni sabo, lamakhosi
abo, labantu belizwe, ukuze benze ngabo ngokwentando yabo.
25 Basebethumba imizi ebiyelweyo, lelizwe elivundileyo, badla
ilifa lezindlu ezigcwele konke okuhle, imithombo egejiweyo, izivini,
lezivande zemihlwathi, lezihlahla zezithelo ngobunengi. Badla-ke
basutha, bazimuka, bazithokozisa ngokuhle kwakho okukhulu.
26 Kube kanti kabalalelanga, bakuvukela wena, bawuphosela
umlayo wakho emva komhlana wabo, babulala abaprofethi
bakho abafakaza bemelene labo ukubaphendulela kuwe, benza

ukuhlambaza okukhulu. **27** Ngakho wabanikela esandleni sezitha
zabo ezabahluphayo; kwathi ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwabo
bakhala kuwe, wena-ke wezwa usemazulwini; langokwezisa
zakho ezinengi wabanika abasindisi ababasindisa esandleni
sezitha zabo. **28** Kodwa sebephumulile benza okubi futhi
phambi kwakho; ngakho wabatshiya esandleni sezitha zabo zaze
zababusa; sebebuyile bakhala kuwe, wena wezwa usemazulwini;
wabakhulula ngokwezisa zakho izikhathi ezinengi. **29** Wafakaza
umelene labo ukuze ubenze babuyele emlayweni wakho; kube
kanti bona baziphatha ngokuzigqaja, kabayilalelanga imilayo
yakho, kodwa bemelene lezahlulelo zakho bona bemelene
lazo (okuthi umuntu ezenza uzaphila ngazo), banika ihlombe
lobuqholo, benza lukhuni intamo yabo, kabaze balalela.
30 Wababekezelela iminyaka eminengi, wafakaza umelene
labo ngomoya wakho ngesandla sabaprofethi bakho, kodwa
kababekanga indlebe. Ngakho wabanikela esandleni sabantu
bezizwe. **31** Kanti ngezisa zakho ezinengi kawubaqedanga,
kawubatshiyanga; ngoba unguNkulunkulu olomusa lesihawu.
32 Ngakho khathesi, Nkulunkulu wethu, uNkulunkulu omkhulu,
olamandla lowesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano lomusa,
kakungabi kuncinyane phambi kwakho ukuhlupheka konke,
okusificileyo, amakhosi ethu, iziphathamandla zethu, labapristi
bethu, labaprofethi bethu, labobaba, labo bonke abantu bakho,
kusukela ensukwini zamakhosi eAsiriya kuze kube lamuhla. **33**
Kodwa ubulungile mayelana lakho konke okusehleleyo, ngoba
wenzile ngokuqonda, kodwa thina senze ngobubi. **34** Lamakhosi
ethu, iziphathamandla zethu, abapristi bethu, labobaba bethu
kabawenzanga umlayo wakho, kabalalelanga imithetho yakho
lezifakazelo zakho owazifakaza umelene labo. **35** Ngoba

bona kabakukhonzanga embusweni wabo lekulungeni kwakho
okunengi owabanika khona lemazweni abanzi lavundileyo
owawabeka phambi kwabo; njalo kabaphendukanga ezenzweni
zabo ezimbi. **36** Khangela, siyizigqili lamuhla, yebo, ilizwe
owalinika obaba ukuthi badle isithelo salo lokuhle kwalo,
khangela, siyizigqili kulo. **37** Njalo isivuno salo lisandisela
amakhosi owabeke phezu kwethu ngenxa yezono zethu; njalo
abusa phezu kwemizimba yethu laphezu kwezifuyo zethu
ngokwentando yawo; sesisesizini olukhulu. **38** Langenxa
yakho konke lokhu senza isivumelwano esiqinileyo, sisibhala;
iziphathamandla zethu, amaLevi ethu, abapristi bethu,
basebefaka uphawu phezu kwaso.

10 Ekufakeni-ke uphawu kwakuloNehemiya umbusi indodana
kaHakaliya, loZedekhiya, **2** uSeraya, uAzariya, uJeremiya,
3 uPashuri, uAmariya, uMalikiya, **4** uHathushi, uShebaniya,
uMaluki, **5** uHarimi, uMeremothi, uObhadiya, **6** uDaniyeli,
uGinethoni, uBharukhi, **7** uMeshulamu, uAbhiya, uMijamini,
8 uMahaziya, uBiligayi, uShemaya; laba babengabapristi. **9**
LamaLevi: Ngitsho uJeshuwa indodana kaAzaniya, uBinuwi
wamadodana kaHenadadi, uKadimiyeli, **10** labafowabo,
oShebaniya, uHodiya, uKelita, uPelaya, uHanani, **11** uMika,
uRehobi, uHashabhiya, **12** uZakuri, uSherebiya, uShebaniya,
13 uHodiya, uBani, uBeninu. **14** Inhloko zabantu: OParoshi,
uPahathi-Mowabi, uElamu, uZathu, uBani, **15** uBuni, uAzigadi,
uBebayi, **16** uAdonija, uBigivayi, uAdini, **17** uAteri, uHezekhiya,
uAzuri, **18** uHodiya, uHashuma, uBezayi, **19** uHarafi,
uAnathothi, uNebayi, **20** uMagipiyashi, uMeshulamu, uHeziri, **21**
uMeshezabeli, uZadoki, uJaduwa, **22** uPelatiya, uHanani, uAnaya,
23 uHosheya, uHananiya, uHashubi, **24** uHaloheshi, uPiliha,

uShobeki, **25** uRehuma, uHashabina, uMahaseya, **26** uAhiya,
uHanani, uAnani, **27** uMaluki, uHarimi, uBahana. **28** Labantu
abaseleyo, abapristi, amaLevi, abalindimasango, abahlabeleli,
amaNethini, labo bonke abazehlukanise labantu bamazwe
baya emlayweni kaNkulunkulu, omkabo, amadodana abo,
lamadodakazi abo, wonke owaziyo, oqedisisayo, **29** babambelela
kubafowabo, izikhulu zabo, bangena kusiqalekiso lesifungo
sokuhamba emlayweni kaNkulunkulu owanikwa ngesandla
sikaMozisi inceku kaNkulunkulu, lokuyigcina lokuyenza yonke
imilayo kaJehova iNkosi yethu, lezahlulelo zayo lezimiso
zayo. **30** Lokuthi kasiyikunika amadodakazi ethu ebantwini
belizwe loba singathatheli amadodana ethu amadodakazi
abo. **31** Uba abantu belizwe beletha izimpahla loba yiwaphi
amabele ukukuthengisa ngosuku lwesabatha, kasiyikuthenga
kibo ngesabatha langosuku olungcwele. Njalo sizayekela
umnyaka wesikhombisa, lesikwelede sonke. **32** Futhi sizazimisela
imilayo yokubeka phezu kwethu ingxenye yesithathu yeshekeli
emnyakeni ibe ngeyomsebenzi wendlu kaNkulunkulu wethu,
33 eyesinkwa sokubukiswa, leyomnikelo wokudla wensuku
zonke, leyomnikelo wokutshiswa wensuku zonke, eyamasabatha,
eyokuthwasa kwezinyanga, eyemikhosi emisiweyo, leyezinto
ezingcwele, leyeminikelo yesono ukwenzela uIsrayeli inhlawulo
yokuthula, lomsebenzi wonke wendlu kaNkulunkulu wethu. **34**
Sasesisenza inkatho yokuphosa mayelana lomnikelo wenkuni,
abapristi, amaLevi, labantu, ukuziletha endlini kaNkulunkulu
wethu, ngokwendlu yabobaba, ngezikhathi ezimisiweyo umnyaka
ngomnyaka, zitshiswe phezu kwelathi leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu, njengokubhaliweyo emlayweni. **35** Lokuletha izithelo
zokuqala zomhlabathi wethu lezithelo zokuqala zesithelo

sonke sesihlahla sonke umnyaka ngomnyaka endlini yeNkosi;
36 lokuletha amazibulo amadodana ethu lawezifuyo zethu,
njengokubhalwe emlayweni, lamazibulo ezinkomo zethu
lawezimvu zethu, endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu, kubapristi
abasebenza endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu; **37** lokokuqala
kwenhlama yethu, leminikelo yethu, lezithelo zezihlahla zonke,
iwayini elitsha, lamafutha, sikulethe kubapristi emakamelweni
endlu kaNkulunkulu wethu, lokwetshumi komhlabathi wethu
kumaLevi, ukuze lawomaLevi emukele okwetshumi kuyo
yonke imizi yomsebenzi wethu. **38** Umpristi-ke indodana
kaAroni uzakuba kanye lamaLevi lapho amaLevi esemukela
okwetshumi. LamaLevi azakwenyusa okwetshumi kokwetshumi
endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu emakamelweni endlu yokuligugu.
39 Ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli labantwana bamaLevi
bazaletha umnikelo wamabele, iwayini elitsha, lamafutha,
emakamelweni, ngoba lapho kulezitsha zendawo engcwele
labapristi abasebenzayo labalindimasango labahlabeleli. Njalo
kasiyikuyitshiya indlu kaNkulunkulu wethu.

11 Ngakho ababusi babantu bahlala eJerusalema; abantu
abaseleyo basebesenza inkatho yokuphosa ukuze balethe
oyedwa kwabalitshumi ukuhlala eJerusalema umuzi ongcwele,
lengxenye eziyisificamunwemunye kweminye imizi. **2**
Abantu basebebusisa wonke amadoda azinikela ngesihle
ukuyahlala eJerusalema. **3** Lezi-ke zinhloko zesabelo
ezahlala eJerusalema. Kodwa emizini yakoJuda bahlala,
ngulowo kumfuyo yakhe, emizini yabo: UIsrayeli, abapristi,
lamaLevi, lamaNethini, labantwana benceku zikaSolomoni.
4 EJerusalema kwahlala-ke abanye babantwana bakoJuda
lababantwana bakoBhenjamini. Ebantwaneni bakoJuda: OAthaya

indodana kaUziya indodana kaZekhariya indodana kaAmariya
indodana kaShefathiya indodana kaMahalaleli, owabantwana
bakoPerezi, **5** loMahaseya indodana kaBharukhi indodana
kaKolihoze indodana kaHazaya indodana kaAdaya indodana
kaJoyaribi indodana kaZekhariya indodana kaShiloni. **6** Wonke
amadodana kaPerezi ayehlala eJerusalema ayengamakhulu
amane lamatshumi ayisithupha lesificaminwembili, amadoda
alamandla. **7** Lala ngamadodana kaBhenjamini: USalu indodana
kaMeshulamu indodana kaJowedi indodana kaPhedaya indodana
kaKolaya indodana kaMahaseya indodana kaIthiyeli indodana
kaJeshaya, **8** langemva kwakhe oGabayi, uSalayi, amakhulu
ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili.
9 LoJoweli indodana kaZikiri wayengumboni phezu kwabo,
loJuda indodana kaHasenuwa engowesibili phezu komuzi.
10 Kubapristi: OJedaya indodana kaJoyaribi, uJakini, **11**
uSeraya indodana kaHilikhiya indodana kaMeshulamu indodana
kaZadoki indodana kaMerayothi indodana kaAhitubi, umphathi
wendlu kaNkulunkulu, **12** labafowabo ababesenza umsebenzi
wendlu babengamakhulu ayisificaminwembili lamatshumi
amabili lambili; loAdaya indodana kaJerohamu indodana
kaPelaliya indodana kaAmzi indodana kaZekhariya indodana
kaPashuri indodana kaMalikiya, **13** labafowabo, inhloko
zaboyise, babengamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amane lambili;
loAmashayi indodana kaAzareli indodana kaAhizayi indodana
kaMeshilemothi indodana kaImeri, **14** labafowabo, amaqhawe
alamandla, ikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesificaminwembili;
lomboni phezu kwabo wayenguZabidiyeli indodana yomunye
wabakhulu. **15** LakumaLevi: OShemaya indodana kaHashubi
indodana kaAzirikamu indodana kaHashabhiya indodana

kaBuni; **16** loShabethayi loJozabadi bezinhloko zamaLevi
babephezu komsebenzi wangaphandle kwendlu kaNkulunkulu;
17 loMathaniya indodana kaMika indodana kaZabidi indodana
kaAsafi owayeyinhloko yokuqalisa ukubonga emkhulekweni;
loBakibukiya owesibili kubafowabo; loAbida indodana
kaShamuwa indodana kaGalali indodana kaJeduthuni. **18**
Wonke amaLevi emzini ongcwele ayengamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lane. **19** Labalindimasango,
oAkubi, uTalimoni, labafowabo ababelinda amasango babelikhulu
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili. **20** Lensali yakoIsrayeli,
ababapristi, amaLevi, babesemizini yonke yakoJuda, ngulowo
elifeni lakhe. **21** LamaNethini ayehlala eOfeli; loZiha
loGishipa babephezu kwamaNethini. **22** Njalo umboni
wamaLevi eJerusalema wayenguUzi indodana kaBani indodana
kaHashabhiya indodana kaMathaniya indodana kaMika.
Owamadodana kaAsafi, abahlabeleli babeqondene lomsebenzi
wendlu kaNkulunkulu. **23** Ngoba kwakungumlayo wenkosi ngabo,
njengokufunekayo kubahlabeleli, udaba losuku ngosuku lwalo.
24 Njalo uPethahiya indodana kaMeshezabeli, owabantwana
bakoZera indodana kaJuda, wayesesandleni senkosi kulo
lonke udaba lwabantu. **25** Lemizaneni lamasimu ayo, kwahlala
abanye babantwana bakoJuda eKiriyathi-Arba lemizana yayo,
laseDiboni lemizana yayo, laseJekabiseyeli lemizana yayo,
26 laseJeshuwa, laseMolada, laseBeti-Peleti, **27** laseHazari-
Shuwali, laseBherishebha lemizana yayo, **28** laseZikilagi,
laseMekona lemizaneni yayo, **29** laseEni-Rimoni, laseZora,
laseJarimuthi, **30** iZanowa, iAdulamu lemizana yayo, iLakishi
lamasimu ayo, iAzeka lemizana yayo. Basebemisa inkamba
kusukela eBherishebha kusiya esihotsheni seHinomu. **31**

Labantwana bakoBhenjamini kusukela eGeba babeseMikimashi,
leAyija, leBhetheli lemizana yayo, **32** iAnathothi, iNobi, iAnaniya,
33 iHazori, iRama, iGithayimi, **34** iHadidi, iZeboyimi, iNebalati, **35**
iLodi, leOno, isigodi sezingcitshi. **36** LakumaLevi kwakulezigaba
zakoJuda loBhenjamini.

12 Lalaba ngabapristi lamaLevi abenyuka loZerubhabheli
indodana kaSalatiyeli, loJeshuwa: OSeraya, uJeremiya,
uEzra, **2** uAmariya, uMaluki, uHathushi, **3** uShekaniya,
uRehuma, uMeremothi, **4** uIdo, uGinethoyi, uAbhiya, **5**
uMijamini, uMahadiya, uBiliga, **6** uShemaya, loJoyaribi,
uJedaya, **7** uSalu, uAmoki, uHilikhiya, uJedaya. Laba
babezinhloko zabapristi labafowabo ensukwini zikaJeshuwa.
8 LamaLevi: OJeshuwa, uBinuwi, uKadimiyeli, uSherebiya,
uJuda, uMathaniya, babephezu kokubonga, yena labafowabo. **9**
LoBakibukiya loUni, abafowabo, babeqondene labo emilindweni.
10 UJeshuwa wasezala uJoyakimi, uJoyakimi wasezala
uEliyashibi, uEliyashibi wasezala uJoyada, **11** uJoyada
wasezala uJonathani, uJonathani wasezala uJaduwa. **12**
Lensukwini zikaJoyakimi abapristi, inhloko zaboyise, babengo:
OkaSeraya nguMeraya; okaJeremiya nguHananiya; **13**
okaEzra nguMeshulamu; okaAmariya nguJehohanani; **14**
okaMeliku nguJonathani; okaShebaniya nguJosefa; **15**
okaHarimi nguAdina; okaMerayothi nguHelikayi; **16** okaIdo
nguZekhariya; okaGinethoni nguMeshulamu; **17** okaAbhiya
nguZikiri; okaMiniyamini, okaMowadiya nguPilitayi; **18** okaBiliga
nguShamuwa; okaShemaya nguJehonathani; **19** lokaJoyaribi
nguMathenayi; okaJedaya nguUzi; **20** okaSalayi nguKalayi;
okaAmoki nguEberi; **21** okaHilikhiya nguHashabhiya; okaJedaya
nguNethaneli. **22** AmaLevi ensukwini zikaEliyashibi, oJoyada

loJohanani loJaduwa, babhalwa baba zinhloko zaboyise,
labapristi kwaze kwaba ngumbuso kaDariyusi umPerisiya. **23**
Amadodana kaLevi, inhloko zaboyise, abhalwa egwalweni
lwemilando, kwaze kwaba sensukwini zikaJohanani indodana
kaEliyashibi. **24** Lenhloko zamaLevi: OHashabhiya, uSherebiya,
loJeshuwa indodana kaKadimiyeli, labafowabo maqondana
labo, ukudumisa lokubonga, njengomlayo kaDavida umuntu
kaNkulunkulu, umlindo maqondana lomlindo. **25** OMathaniya,
loBakibukiya, uObhadiya, uMeshulamu, uTalimoni, uAkubi,
babengabalindimasango belinda umlindo eziphaleni zamasango.
26 Labo babekhona ensukwini zikaJoyakimi indodana kaJeshuwa
indodana kaJozadaki, lensukwini zikaNehemiya umbusi,
loEzra umpristi, umbhali. **27** Lekwehlukaniselweni komduli
weJerusalema badinga amaLevi evela ezindaweni zawo
zonke ukuwaletha eJerusalema ukwenza ukwehlukaniswa,
langentokozo, langokubonga, langokuhlabela, ngensimbi
ezincencethayo, izigubhu zezintambo, langamachacho. **28**
Amadodana abahlabeleli asebuthana, njalo evela emagcekeni
azingelezele iJerusalema, lemizini yamaNetofa, **29** leBeti-
Giligali, lelizweni leGeba leAzimavethi, ngoba abahlabeleli
babezakhele imizi ezingelezele iJerusalema. **30** Labapristi
lamaLevi bazihlambulula, bahlambulula labantu lamasango
lomduli. **31** Ngasengisenza iziphathamandla zakoJuda zenyukele
emdulini, ngamisa amaxuku amakhulu amabili okubonga
lezindwendwe, elinye kwesokunene phezu komduli kusiya
esangweni lomquba. **32** Lemva kwawo kwahamba oHoshaya,
lengxenye yeziphathamandla zakoJuda, **33** loAzariya, uEzra,
loMeshulamu, **34** uJuda, loBhenjamini, loShemaya, loJeremiya.
35 Lakumadodana abapristi elezimpondo: OZekhariya indodana

kaJonathani indodana kaShemaya indodana kaMathaniya
indodana kaMikhaya indodana kaZakuri indodana kaAsafi,
36 labafowabo, oShemaya, loAzareli, uMilalayi, uGilalayi,
uMahayi, uNethaneli, loJuda, uHanani, belezinto zokuhlabelela
zikaDavida umuntu kaNkulunkulu, loEzra umbhali ephambi
kwabo. **37** Langasesangweni lomthombo, njalo maqondana
labo, benyuka ngezinyathelo zomuzi kaDavida, emqansweni
womduli, ngaphezu kwendlu kaDavida, kusiya esangweni
lamanzi ngempumalanga. **38** Lexuku lesibili lokubonga lahamba
maqondana lalo, lami ngililandela, lengxenye yabantu phezu
komduli, kusukela ngaphezu komphotshongo wesithando kusiya
emdulini obanzi, **39** njalo kusukela ngaphezu kwesango
lakoEfrayimi, langaphezu kwesango elidala, langaphezu
kwesango lenhlanzi, lomphotshongo kaHananeli, lomphotshongo
kaHameha, kusiya esangweni lezimvu; bema-ke esangweni
labalindi. **40** Womabili amaxuku okubonga asesima endlini
kaNkulunkulu, lami, lengxenye yababusi ilami. **41** Labapristi:
OEliyakhimi, uMahaseya, uMiniyamini, uMikhaya, uEliyowenayi,
uZekhariya, uHananiya, belezimpondo, **42** loMahaseya,
loShemaya, loEleyazare, loUzi, loJehohanani, loMalikiya,
loElamu, loEzeri. Abahlabeleli basebezizwakalisa, loJezerahiya
umboni. **43** Basebehlaba mhlalokho imihlatshelo emikhulu,
bathokoza, ngoba uNkulunkulu wabenza bathokoza ngentokozo
enkulu; labesifazana labantwana labo bathokoza; kwaze
kwathi intokozo yeJerusalema yezwakala khatshana. **44**
Ngalolosuku kwamiswa-ke amadoda phezu kwamakamelo
okuligugu, aweminikelo, awezithelo zokuqala, lawokwetshumi,
ukuqoqela kuwo okuvela emasimini emizi izabelo zomlayo
zabapristi lezamaLevi. Ngoba uJuda wathokoza ngabapristi

lamaLevi ayemile. **45** Abahlabeleli labalindimasango basebegcina
imfanelo kaNkulunkulu wabo, lemfanelo yokuhlambulula,
njengomlayo kaDavida loSolomoni indodana yakhe. **46** Ngoba
ensukwini zamandulo zikaDavida loAsafi kwakulezinhloko
zabahlabeleli lezingoma zokudumisa lokubonga kuNkulunkulu.
47 LoIsrayeli wonke ensukwini zikaZerubhabheli lensukwini
zikaNehemiya banika izabelo zabahlabeleli labalindimasango,
udaba losuku ngosuku lwalo; basebekungcwelisela amaLevi,
lamaLevi akungcwelisela abantwana bakoAroni.

13 Ngalolosuku babala egwalweni lukaMozisi endlebeni
zabantu; kwasekutholwa kubhaliwe kulo ukuthi umAmoni
lomMowabi kabasoze bangene ebandleni likaNkulunkulu
phakade; **2** ngoba bengahlangabezanga abantwana bakoIsrayeli
ngesinkwa langamanzi, kodwa baqhatsha bemelene labo
uBalami, ukubaqalekisa; kodwa uNkulunkulu wethu waphendula
isiqalekiso saba yisibusiso. **3** Kwasekusithi sebewuzwile
umlayo behlukanisa koIsrayeli yonke ingxube yezizwe. **4**
Ngaphambi kwalokho-ke uEliyashibi umpristi owayemiswe phezu
kwekamelo likaNkulunkulu wethu, wayeyisihlobo sikaTobiya.
5 Wayemlungisele ikamelo elikhulu lapho ababekade befaka
khona umnikelo wokudla, impepha, lezitsha, lokwetshumi
kwamabele, iwayini elitsha, lamafutha, okwakulayelwe amaLevi
labahlabeleli labalindimasango, lomnikelo wabapristi. **6**
Kodwa kukho konke lokhu ngangingekho eJerusalema, ngoba
ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lambili kaAthakisekisi
inkosi yeBhabhiloni ngeza enkosini; lekupheleni kwezinsuku
ngacela imvumo enkosini, **7** ngeza eJerusalema, ngaqedisisa
ngokubi uEliyashibi ayekwenzele uTobiya ngokumlungisela
ikamelo emagumeni endlu kaNkulunkulu. **8** Kwasekusiba kubi

kakhulu kimi; ngakho ngaphosela phandle zonke impahla zendlu
kaTobiya phandle kwekamelo. **9** Ngasengilaya, bahlambulula
amakamelo; ngabuyisela khona izitsha zendlu kaNkulunkulu
lomnikelo wokudla lempepha. **10** Ngasengisazi ukuthi izabelo
zamaLevi zazinganikwanga, lokuthi amaLevi labahlabeleli
ababesenza umsebenzi babalekela ngulowo ensimini yakhe. **11**
Ngasengiphikisana lababusi ngathi: Kungani indlu kaNkulunkulu
itshiyiwe? Ngababuthanisa, ngabamisa endaweni yabo. **12**
Khona wonke uJuda waletha okwetshumi kwamabele lewayini
elitsha lamafutha eziphaleni. **13** Ngasengibeka abagciniziphala
phezu kweziphala, oShelemiya umpristi, loZadoki umbhali,
loPhedaya kumaLevi, leceleni kwabo uHanani indodana kaZakuri
indodana kaMathaniya, ngoba kwathiwa bathembekile; njalo
kwakuphezu kwabo ukwabela abafowabo. **14** Ngikhumbule,
Nkulunkulu wami, mayelana lalokho, ungayicitshi imisebenzi
yami yomusa engiyenzele indlu kaNkulunkulu wami lezinkonzo
zayo. **15** Ngalezonsuku ngabona koJuda abanyathela izikhamelo
zewayini ngesabatha, labangenisa izithungo, abathwalisa
obabhemi, lewayini futhi, izithelo zesivini, lemikhiwa, lawo wonke
umthwalo, abakungenisa eJerusalema ngosuku lwesabatha.
Ngafakaza mhla bethengisa ukudla. **16** LabeTire bahlala kuyo,
beletha inhlanzi lempahla yonke ethengiswayo, bakuthengisa
ngesabatha kubantwana bakoJuda laseJerusalema. **17** Khona
ngaphikisana lezikhulu zakoJuda, ngathi kuzo: Iyini le into
embi eliyenzayo lingcolisa usuku lwesabatha? **18** Kabenzanga
njalo yini oyihlo, loNkulunkulu wethu wehlisela phezu kwethu
bonke lobububi laphezu kwalumuzi? Kanti lina landisa ulaka
phezu kukaIsrayeli ngokungcolisa isabatha. **19** Kwasekusithi
lapho amasango eJerusalema eseqala ukuba mnyama mandulo

kwesabatha, ngalaya ukuthi iminyango kayivalwe, njalo ngalaya
ukuthi bangayivuli kuze kube ngemva kwesabatha. Ngabeka
ezinye zenceku zami emasangweni ukuze kungangeni mthwalo
ngosuku lwesabatha. **20** Ngakho abathengi labathengisi
bempahla yonke balala ngaphandle kweJerusalema kanye
loba kabili. **21** Khona ngafakaza ngimelene labo ngathi
kibo: Lilalelani maqondana lomduli? Uba likwenza futhi,
ngizalidumela ngesandla. Kusukela kulesosikhathi kababuyanga
ngesabatha. **22** Ngasengitshela amaLevi ukuthi azihlambulule,
eze alinde amasango, ukungcwelisa usuku lwesabatha.
Langalokho ungikhumbule, Nkulunkulu wami, ungihawukele
ngokobunengi bomusa wakho. **23** Futhi, ngalezonsuku ngabona
amaJuda ayethethe abafazi, abangamaAshidodikazi, amaAmoni,
amaMowabi. **24** Labantwana babo, ingxenye babekhuluma
isiAshidodi njalo bengelakukhuluma isiJuda, kodwa ngokolimi
lwezizwe ngezizwe. **25** Ngasengiphikisana lawo, ngawaqalekisa,
ngatshaya amanye awo, ngawangcothula inwele; ngawafungisa
ngoNkulunkulu: Kaliyikunika amadodakazi enu kumadodana
abo, njalo kaliyikuthathela amadodana enu emadodakazini abo,
kumbe lina ngokwenu. **26** USolomoni inkosi yakoIsrayeli konanga
yini ngalezozinto? Kube kanti phakathi kwezizwe ezinengi
kwakungelankosi enjengaye, owayethandeka kuNkulunkulu
wakhe, loNkulunkulu wamenza inkosi phezu kukaIsrayeli
wonke; laye abafazi bezizweni bamenza ukuthi one. **27** Pho,
sizalilalela yini ukwenza bonke lobobubi obukhulu, ngokona
kuNkulunkulu wethu ngokuthatha abafazi bezizweni? **28**
Lenye yamadodana kaJehoyada indodana kaEliyashibi umpristi
omkhulu, yayingumkhwenyana kaSanibhalathi umHoroni;
ngakho ngayixotsha yasuka kimi. **29** Bakhumbule, Nkulunkulu

wami, ngoba bangcolisile ubupristi lesivumelwano sobupristi
lesamaLevi. **30** Ngokunjalo ngabahlambulula kubo bonke
abezizweni, ngamisa imfanelo kubapristi lakumaLevi, ngulowo
lalowo emsebenzini wakhe, **31** leyomnikelo wenkuni ngezikhathi
ezimisiweyo, leyezithelo zokuqala. Ngikhumbule, Nkulunkulu
wami, ngokuhle.

U-Esta

1 Kwasekusithi ngensuku zikaAhasuwerusi, uAhasuwerusi lo
owabusa kusukela eIndiya kuze kube seEthiyophiya, izabelo
ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa, **2** ngalezonsuku lapho
inkosi uAhasuwerusi wahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sombuso
wakhe esasiseShushani isigodlo, **3** ngomnyaka wesithathu
wokubusa kwakhe wenzela iziphathamandla zakhe lenceku
zakhe zonke idili. Amandla ePerisiya leMede, izinduna lababusi
bezabelo babephambi kwakhe, **4** lapho etshengisa inotho
yenkazimulo yombuso wakhe lobugugu bobuhle bobukhulu bakhe
insuku ezinengi, insuku ezilikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili.
5 Kwathi lezonsuku sezigcwalisekile, inkosi yenzela bonke
abantu abatholakala eShushani isigodlo idili, kusukela
komkhulu kusiya komncinyane, insuku eziyisikhombisa, egumeni
lesivande sesigodlo senkosi. **6** Kwakulamalembu amhlophe,
amalembu acolekileyo, laluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, ebotshelwe
ngentambo zelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu leziyibubende
emasongweni esiliva lezinsikeni zelitshe le-alibasta. Imibheda
yayingeyegolide lesiliva phezu kwendawo egandelwe ngamatshe
abomvu, le-alibasta, lamapharele, lamnyama. **7** Basebenathisa
ngezitsha zegolide, lezitsha zaziyizitsha ezehlukeneyo, lewayini
lesikhosini laba linengi njengokwesandla senkosi. **8** Lokunatha
kwakungokomthetho, kungekho obamba ngamandla; ngoba
ngokunjalo inkosi yayilayile kwabakhulu bonke bendlu yayo ukuthi
benze njengokufisa komuntu lomuntu. **9** UVashiti indlovukazi laye
wenzela abesifazana idili endlini yesikhosini inkosi uAhasuwerusi
ayelayo. **10** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa, inhliziyo yenkosi isithokozile
ngewayini, yathi kuboMehumani, uBhizitha, uHaribona, uBhigitha,
loAbhagitha, uZethari, loKarikasi, abathenwa abayisikhombisa

ababesebenza phambi kwenkosi uAhasuwerusi, **11** ukuthi balethe
uVashiti indlovukazi phambi kwenkosi elomqhele wesikhosini,
ukutshengisa abantu leziphathamandla ubuhle bakhe, ngoba
wayekhangeleka kuhle. **12** Kodwa indlovukazi uVashiti yala
ukubuya ngelizwi lenkosi elalingesandla sabathenwa. Ngakho
inkosi yathukuthela kakhulu, lolaka lwayo lwavutha phakathi
kwayo. **13** Inkosi yasisithi kwabahlakaniphileyo ababesazi
izikhathi (ngoba lalinjalo ilizwi lenkosi phambi kwabo bonke
abaziyo umthetho lesahlulelo, **14** lalabo ababeseduze layo
babengoKarishena, uShethari, uAdimatha, uTarshishi, uMeresi,
uMarisena, uMemukani, iziphathamandla eziyisikhombisa
zePerisiya leMede, ezazibona ubuso benkosi, ezazihlala phambili
embusweni): **15** Ngokomthetho kungenziwani ngendlovukazi
uVashiti ngenxa yokuthi kayenzanga ilizwi lenkosi uAhasuwerusi
ngesandla sabathenwa? **16** UMemukani wasesithi phambi
kwenkosi leziphathamandla: UVashiti indlovukazi wonile
kungeyisikho enkosini kuphela, kodwa lakuziphathamandla zonke
lebantwini bonke abasezabelweni zonke zenkosi uAhasuwerusi.
17 Ngoba isenzo sendlovukazi sizaphumela kubo bonke
abesifazana, kuze kuthi badelele omkabo emehlweni abo, nxa
besithi: Inkosi uAhasuwerusi watshela ukuthi kulethwe uVashiti
indlovukazi phambi kwayo, kodwa kayizanga. **18** Yebo mhlalokho
amakhosikazi ePerisiya leMede ezwe isenzo sendlovukazi
azakuthi kuzo zonke iziphathamandla zenkosi, kube khona
ukudelela lokuthukuthela okwedlulisayo. **19** Uba kulungile
enkosini kakuphume umthetho wesikhosini kuyo, kakubhalwe
emithethweni yamaPerisiya lamaMede, ongeguqulwe, ukuthi
uVashiti kayikungena phambi kwenkosi uAhasuwerusi; inkosi
inike-ke ubukhosikazi bakhe komunye onjengaye ongcono

kulaye. **20** Usuzwakele umthetho wenkosi ezawenza embusweni
wayo wonke (ngoba mkhulu) bonke abesifazana bazanika
inhlonipho kubomkabo, kusukela komkhulu kusiya komncinyane.
21 Njalo indaba yayilungile emehlweni enkosi leziphathamandla;
inkosi yasisenza njengokwelizwi likaMemukani. **22** Yasithumela
izincwadi kuzo zonke izabelo zenkosi, kusabelo lesabelo
njengombhalo waso, lakubo abantu labantu njengokolimi lwabo,
ukuthi ileyo laleyondoda ibe ngumbusi endlini yayo, ikhulume
njengokolimi lwabantu bakibo.

2 Emva kwalezizinto, ulaka lwenkosi uAhasuwerusi seludedile,
wamkhumbula uVashiti, lalokho ayekwenzile, lalokho
okwaqunywa ngaye. **2** Izinceku zenkosi ezaziyisebenzela
zasezisithi: Kakudingelwe inkosi amantombazana, izintombi
ezikhangeleka kuhle. **3** Inkosi imise-ke ababonisi kuzo zonke
izabelo zombuso, ukuze babuthanise wonke amantombazana,
izintombi ezikhangeleka kuhle, eShushani isigodlo, endlini
yabesifazana, esandleni sikaHegayi, umthenwa wenkosi,
umlondolozi wabesifazana, lokunika okokuqhola kwawo. **4**
Kuthi intombazana enhle emehlweni enkosi ibe yindlovukazi
esikhundleni sikaVashiti. Indaba yayilungile-ke emehlweni enkosi,
yenza njalo. **5** Kwakukhona indoda engumJuda eShushani
isigodlo, obizo layo lalinguModekhayi indodana kaJayiri indodana
kaShimeyi indodana kaKishi, umBhenjamini, **6** owayethunjwe
eJerusalema kanye labathunjwa ababethunjwe loJekoniya
inkosi yakoJuda, uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
owayebathumbile. **7** Njalo wayesondla uHadasa, onguEsta,
umntakamalumakhe, ngoba wayengelayise kumbe unina; njalo
intombi yayinhle ngesimo njalo ikhangeleka kuhle; ekufeni-ke
kukayise lonina uModekhayi wayithatha yaba yindodakazi yakhe.

8 Kwasekusithi sekuzwakele ilizwi lenkosi lomthetho wayo, lapho
sekubuthaniswe izintombi ezinengi eShushani isigodlo esandleni
sikaHegayi, uEsta laye wathathwa wasiwa endlini yenkosi
esandleni sikaHegayi, umlondolozi wabesifazana. **9** Lentombi
yayinhle emehlweni akhe, yazuza umusa phambi kwakhe;
wasehle eyinika amakha ayo lezabelo zayo, lamantombazana
akhethiweyo ayisikhombisa ukuyinika avela endlini yenkosi;
wayisusa wayifaka yona lamantombazana ayo endaweni enhle
yendlu yabesifazana. **10** UEsta wayengakhulumanga abantu
bakwabo lomhlobo wakhe, ngoba uModekhayi wayemlayile ukuthi
angakukhulumi. **11** Langalo lonke usuku ngosuku uModekhayi
wayehambahamba phambi kweguma lendlu yabesifazana ukwazi
impilakahle kaEsta lokuthi kuyini okuzakwenzeka kuye. **12**
Lekufikeni kwezopha lentombi ngentombi ukungena enkosini
uAhasuwerusi ekucineni sekwenziwe kuye njengomthetho
wabesifazana, inyanga ezilitshumi lambili, ngoba ngokunjalo
kwagcwaliseka insuku zamakha awo, inyanga eziyisithupha
ngamafutha emure, lenyanga eziyisithupha ngamakha okuqhola,
langamanye amakha abesifazana. **13** Ngalokho-ke intombi
yangena enkosini; loba kuyini ekutshoyo izakunikwa ukuthi
ihambe lakho isuka endlini yabesifazana isiya endlini yenkosi.
14 Ntambama yangena, lekuseni ibuyele endlini yesibili
yabesifazana, esandleni sikaShashigazi umthenwa wenkosi
umlondolozi wabafazi abancinyane; kayingenanga futhi enkosini
ngaphandle kokuthi inkosi ithokoze ngayo, ibizwe ngebizo.
15 Kwathi selifikile izopho likaEsta, indodakazi kaAbihayili
umalumakhe kaModekhayi owayemthethe waba yindodakazi
yakhe, lokuthi angene enkosini, kacelanga lutho ngaphandle
kwalokho uHegayi umthenwa wenkosi umlondolozi wabesifazana

akutshoyo. UEsta wayesemukela-ke umusa emehlweni abo
bonke abambonayo. **16** Ngokunjalo uEsta wasiwa enkosini
uAhasuwerusi endlini yayo yesikhosini ngenyanga yetshumi,
eyinyanga kaTebethi, ngomnyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa
kwayo. **17** Inkosi yasimthanda uEsta okwedlula bonke
abesifazana, wemukela umusa lesihe phambi kwayo okwedlula
zonke intombi, yasibeka umqhele wobukhosi ekhanda lakhe,
yamenza indlovukazi esikhundleni sikaVashiti. **18** Inkosi
yasisenzela zonke iziphathamandla zayo lenceku zayo idili
elikhulu, idili likaEsta. Yenzela izabelo ikhefu, yapha izipho
njengokwamandla enkosi. **19** Kwathi intombi sezibuthanisiwe
okwesibili, uModekhayi wayehlezi esangweni lenkosi. **20**
UEsta wayengakhulumanga umhlobo wakhe labantu bakibo,
njengoba uModekhayi wamlaya, ngoba uEsta wenza umlayo
kaModekhayi njengalapho esondliwa elaye. **21** Ngalezozinsuku
uModekhayi ehlezi esangweni lenkosi, oBigithani loTereshi
abathenwa ababili benkosi, abalindi bombundu, bathukuthela,
badinga ukuyithela isandla inkosi uAhasuwerusi. **22** Njalo udaba
lwaziwa kuModekhayi, waselutshela uEsta indlovukazi; njalo
uEsta wayitshela inkosi ebizweni likaModekhayi. **23** Lolodaba
seluhlolwa, lwatholakala lunjalo; ngakho bobabili baphanyekwa
esihlahleni. Kwasekubhalwa egwalweni lwemilando phambi
kwenkosi.

3 Emva kwalezizindaba inkosi uAhasuwerusi yamkhulisa
uHamani indodana kaHamedatha umAgagi, yamphakamisa,
yabeka isihlalo sakhe phezu kwazo zonke iziphathamandla
ezazilaye. **2** Ngakho zonke inceku zenkosi ezazisesangweni
lenkosi zakhothama zamkhonza uHamani, ngoba inkosi
yayilaye ngokunjalo ngaye. Kodwa uModekhayi kakhothamanga

kakhonzanga. **3** Izinceku zenkosi ezazisesangweni lenkosi
zasezisithi kuModekhayi: Kungani useqa umlayo wenkosi?
4 Kwasekusithi zikhuluma laye insuku ngensuku, kodwa
engazizwanga, zamtshela uHamani ukuze zibone ukuthi
amazwi kaModekhayi azakuma yini; ngoba wayezitshelile
ukuthi ungumJuda. **5** UHamani esebonile ukuthi uModekhayi
kakhothamanga njalo kakhonzanga kuye, uHamani wagcwala
intukuthelo. **6** Wesedelela emehlweni akhe ukumthela isandla
uModekhayi yedwa, ngoba babemtshelile abantu bakibo
kaModekhayi, ngakho uHamani wadinga ukuchitha wonke
amaJuda, ayesembusweni wonke kaAhasuwerusi, abantu bakibo
kaModekhayi. **7** Ngenyanga yokuqala, eyinyanga uNisani,
ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili wenkosi uAhasuwerusi, baphosa
iPuri, eliyinkatho, phambi kukaHamani, kusukela osukwini
kusiya osukwini, njalo kusukela enyangeni kusiya enyangeni
yetshumi lambili, eyinyanga uAdari. **8** UHamani wasesithi
enkosini uAhasuwerusi: Kukhona abantu abathile abahlakazeke
basabalala phakathi kwabantu ezabelweni zonke zombuso
wakho; lemilayo yabo yehlukile kweyabo bonke abantu, lemilayo
yenkosi kabayenzi; ngakho kakufanelanga enkosini ukuthi
ibayekele bahlale. **9** Uba kulungile enkosini, kakubhalwe
ukuthi bachithwe, njalo ngizalinganisa amathalenta esiliva
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi ezandleni zabenzi bomsebenzi,
ukuze afakwe kokuligugu kwenkosi. **10** Inkosi yasikhupha
indandatho yophawu lwayo esandleni sayo, yayinika uHamani
indodana kaHamedatha umAgagi, isitha samaJuda. **11** Inkosi
yasisithi kuHamani: Isiliva usinikiwe, labantu, ukwenza ngabo
njengokuhle emehlweni akho. **12** Kwasekubizwa ababhali
benkosi ngenyanga yokuqala ngosuku lwetshumi lantathu

lwayo; kwasekubhalwa njengakho konke uHamani ayekulayile,
ezikhulwini zenkosi lakubabusi ababephezu kwesabelo lesabelo,
lakuziphathamandla zesizwe lesizwe sesabelo lesabelo,
njengokombhalo waso, labantu ngabantu ngokolimi lwabo;
kwabhalwa ebizweni lenkosi uAhasuwerusi, kwananyathiselwa
ngendandatho yophawu lwenkosi. **13** Incwadi zathunyelwa
ngesandla sezigijimi kuzo zonke izabelo zenkosi ukuchitha,
ukubulala, lokubhubhisa wonke amaJuda, kusukela komutsha
kusiya komdala, abantwanyana labesifazana, ngasuku lunye,
ngolwetshumi lantathu lwenyanga yetshumi lambili, eyinyanga
uAdari, lokuthi kuphangwe impahla yawo. **14** Ikhophi yombhalo
yokuthi umlayo unikwe kuso sonke isabelo ngesabelo yayisobala
kubo bonke abantu ukuze balungele lolosuku. **15** Izigijimi
zaphuma ziphangisiswa yilizwi lenkosi, lomthetho wanikwa
eShushani isigodlo. Inkosi loHamani basebehlalela ukunatha,
kodwa umuzi iShushani wawusanganisekile.

4 UModekhayi esekwazile konke okwenziweyo, uModekhayi
wadabula izigqoko zakhe, wagqoka isaka lomlotha, waphuma
wangena phakathi komuzi, wakhala ukukhala okukhulu
lokubabayo, **2** weza waze waba phambi kwesango lenkosi, ngoba
kwakungekho ongangena esangweni lenkosi egqoke isaka.
3 Lakuso sonke isabelo lesabelo, indawo lapho ilizwi lenkosi
lomthetho okwakufika khona, kwaba lokulila okukhulu kumaJuda,
lokuzila ukudla, lokukhala inyembezi, lokulila; amanengi alala
emasakeni lemlotheni. **4** Kwasekufika amantombazana kaEsta
labathenwa bakhe bamtshela; indlovukazi yasidabuka kakhulu,
yathumela izembatho zokugqokisa uModekhayi, lokususa kuye
isaka lakhe, kodwa kazemukelanga. **5** UEsta wasebiza uHathaki
omunye wabathenwa benkosi eyayimmisele yena, wamlaya

ngoModekhayi ukuthi azi ukuthi kuyini lokuthi kungani. **6** UHathaki
wasephuma waya kuModekhayi egcekeni lomuzi elaliphambi
kwesango lenkosi. **7** UModekhayi wamtshela konke okwenzeke
kuye, lengcazelo yemali uHamani athi uzayilinganisela kokuligugu
kwenkosi ngamaJuda ukuwachitha. **8** Wasemnika ikhophi
yombhalo womthetho eyanikwa eShushani ukuwachitha ukuthi
ayitshengise uEsta, lokuthi amtshele, lokuthi amlaye ukuthi
angene enkosini, ukumncengela, lokucelela abantu bakibo
phambi kwakhe. **9** UHathaki wasesiza wamtshela uEsta amazwi
kaModekhayi. **10** UEsta wasekhuluma loHathaki, wamnika
umlayo usiya kuModekhayi wokuthi: **11** Zonke inceku zenkosi
labantu bezabelo zenkosi bayakwazi ukuthi, loba ngubani,
owesilisa loba owesifazana, ongena esiya enkosini egumeni
elingaphakathi, engabizwanga, kulomthetho owodwa ngaye
wokumbulala, ngaphandle kokuthi inkosi imelulele intonga
yobukhosi yegolide, ukuze aphile; kodwa mina kangibizwanga
ukungena enkosini lezinsuku ezingamatshumi amathathu. **12**
Basebemtshela uModekhayi amazwi kaEsta. **13** UModekhayi
wasesithi ephendula uEsta: Ungacabangi engqondweni yakho
ukuthi uzaphepha endlini yenkosi okwedlula wonke amaJuda.
14 Ngoba uba uthula lokuthula ngalesisikhathi, usizo lenkululeko
kuzamela amaJuda kuvela kwenye indawo, kodwa wena lendlu
kayihlo lizabhubha. Ngubani kambe owaziyo ukuthi ufikile
embusweni ngenxa yesikhathi esinje? **15** UEsta wasesithi
ephendula uModekhayi: **16** Hamba ubuthanise wonke amaJuda
atholakala eShushani, lingizilele ukudla, lingadli linganathi insuku
ezintathu ubusuku lemini; lami lamantombazana ami sizazila
ukudla ngokufananayo; ngokunjalo-ke ngizangena enkosini,
okunganjengokomthetho; njalo uba ngibhubha, ngizabhubha.

17 UModekhayi waseqhubeka wenza njengakho konke uEsta
amlaye khona.

5 Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesithathu uEsta wagqoka
ezobundlovukazi, wema egumeni elingaphakathi lendlu yenkosi,
maqondana lendlu yenkosi. Inkosi yayihlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi
sombuso wayo endlini yesikhosini iqondene lomnyango wendlu.
2 Kwasekusithi inkosi ibona uEsta indlovukazi emi egumeni,
wazuza umusa emehlweni ayo; inkosi yasimelulela uEsta intonga
yobukhosi yegolide eyayisesandleni sayo. Wasesondela uEsta
wathinta isihloko sentonga yobukhosi. **3** Inkosi yasisithi kuye:
Ulani, ndlovukazi Esta? Lesicelo sakho siyini? Uzasinikwa
ngitsho kuze kube yingxenye yombuso. **4** UEsta wasesithi: Uba
kukuhle enkosini, kayize inkosi loHamani edilini engiyenzele
lona. **5** Inkosi yasisithi: Phangisisani uHamani ukuthi enze
ilizwi likaEsta. Ngakho yeza inkosi loHamani edilini uEsta
ayelenzile. **6** Inkosi yasisithi kuEsta edilini lewayini: Siyini isicelo
sakho? Njalo uzasinikwa. Siyini-ke isifiso sakho? Kuzakwenziwa
ngitsho kuze kube yingxenye yombuso. **7** UEsta wasephendula
wathi: Isicelo sami lesifiso sami yilokhu: **8** Uba ngithole umusa
emehlweni enkosi, futhi uba kukuhle enkosini ukupha isicelo
sami lokwenza isifiso sami, inkosi loHamani kabeze edilini
engizalenzela bona. Kusasa-ke ngizakwenza njengokwelizwi
lenkosi. **9** UHamani wasephuma mhlalokho ethokoza elenhliziyo
enhle. Kodwa uHamani ebona uModekhayi esangweni lenkosi
ukuthi kasukumanga lokuthi kamthuthumelelanga, uHamani
wagcwala ulaka ngoModekhayi. **10** Kodwa uHamani wazithinta,
wafika endlini yakhe; wasethuma walanda abangane bakhe
loZereshi umkakhe. **11** UHamani wasebalandisela udumo
lwenotho yakhe, lobunengi bamadodana akhe, lakho konke

inkosi eyayimkhulise ngakho, leyamphakamisa ngakho phezu
kweziphathamandla lenceku zenkosi. **12** UHamani wasesithi:
Yebo, uEsta indlovukazi kangenisanga muntu kanye lenkosi
edilini alenzileyo ngaphandle kwami; njalo lakusasa nginxuselwe
kuye lenkosi. **13** Kanti konke lokhu kakungenelisi ngalutho
ngaso sonke isikhathi ngibona uModekhayi umJuda ehlezi
esangweni lenkosi. **14** UZereshi umkakhe labo bonke abangane
bakhe basebesithi kuye: Kakwenziwe ugodo ubude obuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu; kusasa-ke uthi enkosini kabalengise
uModekhayi kulo, ubusungena lenkosi edilini uthokozile. Njalo
loludaba lwalulungile phambi kukaHamani, waselwenza ugodo.

6 Ngalobobusuku ubuthongo benkosi babaleka; yasisithi
kakulethwe ugwalo lwezikhumbuzo lwemilando; yasibalwa
phambi kwenkosi. **2** Kwasekutholakala kubhaliwe ukuthi
uModekhayi wabika ngoBigithana loTereshi, abathenwa ababili
benkosi, abalindi bombundu, ababedinge ukwelulela isandla
enkosini uAhasuwerusi. **3** Inkosi yasisithi: Dumo lobukhulu
bani obenziwa kuModekhayi ngalokhu? Izinceku zenkosi
ezaziyikhonza zasezisithi: Kakwenziwanga lutho kuye. **4** Inkosi
yasisithi: Ngubani osegumeni? UHamani wayesengene egumeni
elingaphandle lendlu yenkosi ukukhuluma enkosini ukuthi
ilengise uModekhayi egodweni ayemlungisele lona. **5** Izinceku
zenkosi zasezisithi kuyo: Khangela, uHamani umi egumeni.
Inkosi yasisithi: Kangene. **6** UHamani wasengena; inkosi
yasisithi kuye: Kwenziweni kumuntu inkosi ethokoza kudumo
lwakhe? UHamani wasesithi enhliziyweni yakhe: Ngubani
inkosi engathokoza ukumnika udumo okwedlula mina? **7**
UHamani wasesithi enkosini: Umuntu inkosi ethokoza kudumo
lwakhe, **8** kakulethwe isembatho sobukhosi inkosi uqobo

esigqokayo, lebhiza inkosi eligadayo, lokuthi umqhele wobukhosi
ubekwe enhlokweni yalo; **9** lesembatho lebhiza kunikwe
esandleni somunye weziphathamandla zenkosi ezihloniphekayo,
lokuthi bagqokise lowomuntu inkosi ethokoza kudumo lwakhe,
bamgadise ibhiza adabule igceke lomuzi, bamemeze phambi
kwakhe bathi: Kwenziwa nje emuntwini inkosi ethokoza ngodumo
lwakhe. **10** Inkosi yasisithi kuHamani: Phangisa thatha isembatho
lebhiza njengokutsho kwakho, wenze njalo kuModekhayi
umJuda ohlala esangweni lenkosi; kungawi lalizwi kukho
konke okukhulumileyo. **11** UHamani wasethatha isembatho
lebhiza, wagqokisa uModekhayi, wamgadisa wadabula igceke
lomuzi, wamemeza phambi kwakhe wathi: Kwenziwa nje
emuntwini inkosi ethokoza kudumo lwakhe. **12** Wasebuyela
uModekhayi esangweni lenkosi, kodwa uHamani wahaluzela
waya endlini yakhe elila embomboze ikhanda. **13** UHamani
wasetshela uZereshi umkakhe labo bonke abangane bakhe konke
okumehleleyo. Abahlakaniphileyo bakhe loZereshi umkakhe
basebesithi kuye: Uba uModekhayi engowenzalo yamaJuda,
osuqalise ukuwa phambi kwakhe, kawuyikumelana laye, kodwa
uzakuwa lokuwa phambi kwakhe. **14** Besakhuluma loHamani,
abathenwa benkosi basondela, bahaluzela ukuletha uHamani
edilini uEsta ayelenzile.

7 Bafika-ke inkosi loHamani ukuyakuba ledili loEsta indlovukazi.
2 Inkosi yasisithi kuEsta langosuku lwesibili edilini lewayini: Siyini
isicelo sakho, Esta ndlovukazi? njalo uzasinikwa. Siyini-ke isifiso
sakho? kuzakwenziwa ngitsho kuze kube yingxenye yombuso. **3**
UEsta indlovukazi wasephendula wathi: Uba ngithole umusa
emehlweni akho, nkosi, njalo uba kukuhle enkosini, impilo yami
kangiyinikwe ngesicelo sami labantu bakithi ngesifiso sami. **4**

Ngoba sithengisiwe, mina labantu bakithi, ukuthi sibhujiswe
sibulawe njalo sichithwe; kodwa uba besithengiswe ukuba yizigqili
lezigqilikazi ngabe ngithule; lanxa isitha besingelinganise ukoniwa
kwenkosi. **5** Inkosi uAhasuwerusi yasikhuluma yathi kuEsta
indlovukazi: Ngubani lo, futhi ungaphi lo ogcwalise inhliziyo
yakhe ukwenza njalo? **6** UEsta wasesithi: Umuntu, umbandezeli
lesitha, nguHamani lo okhohlakeleyo. UHamani waseqhaqhazela
phambi kwenkosi lendlovukazi. **7** Inkosi yasisukuma edilini
lewayini olakeni lwayo, yaya esivandeni sesigodlo; uHamani
wasesukuma ukuncengela impilo yakhe kuEsta indlovukazi,
ngoba wabona ukuthi okubi sekuqunywe yinkosi ngaye. **8**
Inkosi isiphendukile ivela esivandeni sesigodlo isiya endlini
yedili lewayini, uHamani wayewele phezu kombheda uEsta
ayekuwo. Inkosi yasisithi: Usuzadlova indlovukazi ilami endlini
yini? Ilizwi laphuma emlonyeni wenkosi; basebembomboza
ubuso bukaHamani. **9** UHaribona omunye wabathenwa wasesithi
phambi kwenkosi: Khangela-ke, ugodo uHamani alwenzele
uModekhayi, owayeyikhulumele okuhle inkosi, lumi endlini
kaHamani, ubude buzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu. Inkosi
yasisithi: Umlengiseni kulo. **10** Basebemlengisa uHamani
kulologodo ayelulungisele uModekhayi. Lwaseludeda ulaka
lwenkosi.

8 Ngalolosuku inkosi uAhasuwerusi yanika uEsta indlovukazi
indlu kaHamani isitha samaJuda. UModekhayi wasesiza phambi
kwenkosi ngoba uEsta wayeselandisile ukuthi wayeyini kuye. **2**
Inkosi yasikhupha indandatho yophawu lwayo eyayiyithathele
uHamani, yayinika uModekhayi. UEsta wasebeka uModekhayi
phezu kwendlu kaHamani. **3** UEsta wasebuya ekhuluma phambi
kwenkosi, wawa phambi kwenyawo zayo wakhala inyembezi

wayincenga ukuthi isuse ububi bukaHamani umAgagi, logobe
lwakhe ayelucebe ngamaJuda. **4** Inkosi yasiselulela intonga
yobukhosi yegolide kuEsta. UEsta wasesukuma wema phambi
kwenkosi, **5** wasesithi: Uba kukuhle enkosini, uba-ke ngithole
umusa phambi kwayo, lodaba lulungile phambi kwenkosi, lami
ngilungile emehlweni ayo, kakubhalwe ukubuyisela emuva
izincwadi, ugobe lukaHamani indodana kaHamedatha umAgagi,
ayelubhalele ukubhubhisa amaJuda asezabelweni zonke
zenkosi. **6** Ngoba ngingaba lakho njani ukubona ububi
obuzathola isizwe sakithi? Kumbe ngingaba lakho njani ukubona
ukubhujiswa kwezihlobo zami? **7** Inkosi uAhasuwerusi yasisithi
kuEsta indlovukazi lakuModekhayi umJuda: Khangelani, indlu
kaHamani ngiyinike uEsta, yena-ke bamlengise egodweni,
ngenxa yokuthi welulela isandla sakhe kumaJuda. **8** Ngakho lina
bhalelani amaJuda ebizweni lenkosi, njengokuhle emehlweni
enu, likunameke ngophawu lwendandatho yenkosi, ngoba
umbhalo obhalwe ngebizo lenkosi wananyekwa ngophawu
lwendandatho yenkosi, kakho ongawubuyisela emuva. **9**
Kwasekubizwa ababhali benkosi ngalesosikhathi ngenyanga
yesithathu, eyinyanga uSivani, ngolwamatshumi amabili
lantathu lwayo; kwasekubhalwa njengakho konke uModekhayi
akulaya kumaJuda, lezikhulwini lakubabusi lakuziphathamandla
zezabelo ezisukela eIndiya kuze kufike eEthiyophiya, izabelo
ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa, isabelo lesabelo
njengokombhalo waso, lesizwe ngesizwe njengokolimi lwaso,
lakumaJuda njengokombhalo wawo lanjengokolimi lwawo.
10 Wasebhala ebizweni lenkosi uAhasuwerusi, wanameka
ngophawu lwendandatho yenkosi, wathumela izincwadi
ngesandla sezigijimi ezigade amabhiza, ezigade amabhiza

alejubane awesikhosini, amabhizakazi amatsha. **11** Ukuthi inkosi
yavumela amaJuda ayesemzini ngomuzi wonke ukuthi ahlangane
amele impilo yawo ukubhubhisa abulale aqede wonke amandla
abantu lesabelo abawahlaseleyo, abantwanyana labesifazana,
lokuphanga impango yabo, **12** ngasuku lunye kuzo zonke
izabelo zenkosi uAhasuwerusi, ngolwetshumi lantathu lwenyanga
yetshumi lambili, eyinyanga uAdari. **13** Ikhophi yombhalo
yomthetho ozamiswa kuso sonke isabelo ngesabelo yayisobala
kubo bonke abantu, ukuthi amaJuda azilungisele lolusuku
ukuziphindiselela ezitheni zawo. **14** Izigijimi zigade amabhiza
esikhosini alejubane zaphuma, ziphangisiswa zicindezelwa
yilizwi lenkosi, lomthetho wanikwa eShushani isigodlo. **15**
UModekhayi wasephuma phambi kwenkosi ekusembatho
sobukhosi sobuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lesimhlophe, lomqhele
omkhulu wegolide, lesembatho selembu elicolekileyo kakhulu
leliyibubende. Umuzi weShushani wasuthokoza wathaba. **16**
AmaJuda ayelokukhanya lentokozo lenjabulo lodumo. **17**
Lakuso sonke isabelo ngesabelo lakuwo wonke umuzi ngomuzi
endaweni lapho ilizwi lenkosi lomthetho wayo okwafika khona
amaJuda aba lentokozo, lenjabulo, idili, losuku oluhle. Labanengi
babantu belizwe baba ngamaJuda, ngoba ukwesaba amaJuda
kwabehlela.

9 Kwathi ngenyanga yetshumi lambili, eyinyanga uAdari,
ngosuku lwetshumi lantathu lwayo, sekusondele ilizwi lenkosi
lomlayo wayo ukuthi kwenziwe, ngosuku izitha zamaJuda
ezazithemba ukuwabusa ngalo, kwaguquka, ngoba amaJuda
ngokwawo abusa kwababewazonda. **2** AmaJuda abuthana
emizini yawo kuzo zonke izabelo zenkosi uAhasuwerusi
ukwelulela isandla kulabo ababedinge ukulinyazwa kwawo;

njalo kakho owayengema phambi kwawo, ngoba ukwesabeka
kwawo kwakwehlele bonke abantu. **3** Zonke-ke iziphathamandla
zezabelo, lezikhulu, lababusi, labenzi bomsebenzi inkosi
eyayilabo, basiza amaJuda, ngoba ukwesabeka kukaModekhayi
kwakubehlele. **4** Ngoba uModekhayi wayemkhulu endlini
yenkosi, lodumo lwakhe lwahamba kuzo zonke izabelo, ngoba
lindoda uModekhayi yaqhubeka ikhula. **5** Ngakho amaJuda
atshaya phakathi kwezitha zawo zonke ngokutshaya kwenkemba
lokubulala lokubhubhisa, enza ngabazondi bawo ngokwentando
yawo. **6** EShushani isigodlo amaJuda asebulala abhubhisa
abantu abangamakhulu amahlanu, **7** loParishanidatha, loDalifoni,
loAsiphatha, **8** loPoratha, loAdaliya, loAridatha, **9** loParimashita,
loArisayi, loAridayi, loVayizatha. **10** Amadodana alitshumi
kaHamani indodana kaHamedatha, isitha samaJuda, awabulala;
kodwa kawelulelanga isandla sawo empangweni. **11** Ngalolosuku
inani lababulawayo eShushani isigodlo lafika phambi kwenkosi.
12 Inkosi yasisithi kuEsta indlovukazi: EShushani isigodlo
amaJuda abulele abhubhisa abantu abangamakhulu amahlanu
lamadodana alitshumi kaHamani. Enzeni kwezinye izabelo
zenkosi? Siyini-ke isicelo sakho? Njalo uzasinikwa. Siyini-ke
isifiso sakho futhi? Njalo sizakwenziwa. **13** UEsta wasesithi:
Uba kulungile enkosini kawavunyelwe amaJuda aseShushani
ukwenza lakusasa njengokomthetho walamuhla; lamadodana
alitshumi kaHamani kabawalengise egodweni. **14** Inkosi
yasisithi kwenziwe njalo; kwasekunikwa umthetho eShushani,
lamadodana alitshumi kaHamani bawalengisa. **15** AmaJuda
eyeseShushani asebuthana futhi ngosuku lwetshumi lane
lwenyanga uAdari, abulala abantu abangamakhulu amathathu
eShushani; kodwa kawelulelanga isandla sawo empangweni. **16**

Amanye kumaJuda ayesezabelweni zenkosi abuthana-ke amela
impilo yabo, aphumula ezitheni zawo, abulala kwabawazondayo
izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu; kodwa
kawelulelanga isandla sawo empangweni. **17** Kwakungosuku
lwetshumi lantathu lwenyanga uAdari. Asephumula ngolwetshumi
lane lwayo, alwenza lwaba lusuku lwedili lentokozo. **18**
Kodwa amaJuda aseShushani abuthana ngolwetshumi lantathu
lwayo langolwetshumi lane lwayo; asephumula ngolwetshumi
lanhlanu lwayo, alwenza lwaba lusuku lwedili lentokozo.
19 Ngenxa yalokhu amaJuda emaphandleni ahlala emizini
emaphandleni enza usuku lwetshumi lane lwenyanga uAdari
lwaba ngolwentokozo ledili, losuku oluhle, lolokuthumelana
izabelo. **20** UModekhayi wasezibhala lezizinto, wathumela
izincwadi kuwo wonke amaJuda ayekuzo zonke izabelo zenkosi
uAhasuwerusi, aseduze lakhatshana, **21** ukumisa phakathi
kwabo ukwenza usuku lwetshumi lane lwenyanga uAdari losuku
lwetshumi lanhlanu lwayo kuwo wonke umnyaka ngomnyaka,
22 njengokwensuku amaJuda aphumula ngazo ezitheni zawo,
lenyanga eyaphendulwa kuwo kusuka osizini kusiya kuntokozo,
lekulileni kube lusuku oluhle, azenze zibe zinsuku zedili lentokozo,
lezokuthumelana izabelo, lezipho kubayanga. **23** AmaJuda
emukela lokho ayesekuqalile ukukwenza, lalokho uModekhayi
ayewabhalele khona. **24** Ngoba uHamani indodana kaHamedatha
umAgagi, isitha sawo wonke amaJuda, wayecebe mayelana
lamaJuda ukuwachitha, waphosa iPuri, eyinkatho, ukuwachoboza
lokuwabhubhisa. **25** Kodwa lapho uEsta efika phambi kwenkosi,
yalaya ngencwadi ukuthi icebo lakhe elibi ayelicebe ngamaJuda
libuyele ekhanda lakhe; basebebalengisa yena lamadodana
akhe egodweni. **26** Ngenxa yalokhu babiza lezozinsuku

ngokuthi iPurimi ngebizo lePuri. Ngenxa yalokhu, ngenxa
yawo wonke amazwi aleyoncwadi, lababekubonile mayelana
lalokho, lokwakubehlele, **27** amaJuda amisa azemukelela
wona lenzalo yawo labo bonke abazihlanganisa lawo, ukuze
bangeqi, ukugcina lezinsuku ezimbili, njengokombhalo wazo,
lanjengokwesikhathi sazo esimisiweyo, kuwo wonke umnyaka
lomnyaka, **28** ukuthi lezinsuku zikhunjulwe zigcinwe kuso
sonke isizukulwana lesizukulwana, usapho losapho, isabelo
ngesabelo, lomuzi ngomuzi, ukuthi lezinsuku zePurimi zingeqiwa
phakathi kwamaJuda, lesikhumbuzo sazo singapheli enzalweni
yawo. **29** UEsta indlovukazi, indodakazi kaAbihayili, loModekhayi
umJuda, basebebhala ngamandla wonke ukuqinisa lincwadi
yesibili yePurimi. **30** Wasethumela izincwadi kuwo wonke
amaJuda ezabelweni ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa
zombuso kaAhasuwerusi, amazwi okuthula leqiniso, **31** ukuqinisa
lezinsuku zePurimi ngezikhathi zazo ezimisiweyo njengokumisa
phezu kwawo kukaModekhayi umJuda loEsta indlovukazi,
lanjengokuzimisela kwawo wona lenzalo yawo, indaba zokuzila
ukudla lokukhala kwawo. **32** Ilizwi likaEsta laseliqinisa lezizindaba
zePurimi; kwasekubhalwa egwalweni.

10 Inkosi uAhasuwerusi yasibeka umthelo elizweni lezihlengeni
zolwandle. **2** Zonke-ke izenzo zamandla ayo lawengalo zayo,
lomlando wobukhulu bukaModekhayi, inkosi eyamkhulisayo,
kakubhalwanga yini egwalweni lwemilando yamakhosi eMede
lePerisiya? **3** Ngoba uModekhayi umJuda wayengowesibili
enkosini uAhasuwerusi, emkhulu phakathi kwamaJuda,
ethandeka kulo inengi labafowabo, edingela isizwe sakibo
okuhle, ekhuluma ukuthula kuyo yonke inzalo yakhe.

UJobe

1 Kwakukhona indoda elizweni leUzi, ibizo layo
lalinguJobe. Leyondoda yayiphelele-ke, iqondile, imesaba
uNkulunkulu, ixwaya okubi. **2** Yasizalelwa amadodana
ayisikhombisa lamadodakazi amathathu. **3** Lemfuyo yayo
yayiyizimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, lamakamela
ayizinkulungwane ezintathu, lezipane zenkabi ezingamakhulu
amahlanu, labobabhemi abasikazi abangamakhulu amahlanu,
lenceku ezinengi kakhulu. Ngakho lowomuntu wayemkhulu
okwedlula bonke abantu bempumalanga. **4** Njalo amadodana
akhe ahamba enza idili endlini yaleyo laleyo ngosuku lwayo;
athuma abiza odadewabo abathathu ukuze badle banathe
lawo. **5** Kwakusithi lapho esephelile amazopha ensuku
zedili, uJobe athume, awangcwelise, avuke ekuseni kakhulu,
anikele iminikelo yokutshiswa ngokwenani lawo wonke, ngoba
uJobe wathi: Mhlawumbe amadodana ami onile, amthuka
uNkulunkulu enhliziyweni yawo. Wenza njalo uJobe zonke
izinsuku. **6** Kwasekusiba losuku lapho amadodana kaNkulunkulu
eza ukuzimisa phambi kweNkosi, loSathane laye wafika
phakathi kwawo. **7** INkosi yasisithi kuSathane: Uvela ngaphi?
USathane wasephendula iNkosi wathi: Ekuzulazuleni emhlabeni
lekuhambahambeni kuwo. **8** INkosi yasisithi kuSathane: Ubekile
yini inhliziyo yakho encekwini yami uJobe, ngoba kakho
onjengayo emhlabeni, umuntu opheleleyo loqondileyo, owesaba
uNkulunkulu loxwaya ububi? **9** USathane wasephendula
iNkosi wathi: UJobe umesabela ize uNkulunkulu yini? **10**
Kawumbiyelanga yini yena lendlu yakhe lakho konke alakho
inhlangothi zonke? Ubusisile umsebenzi wezandla zakhe,
lezifuyo zakhe zanda kakhulu elizweni. **11** Kodwa isibili yelula

isandla sakho khathesi, uthinte konke alakho; sibili uzakuthuka
ebusweni bakho. **12** INkosi yasisithi kuSathane: Khangela
konke alakho kusesandleni sakho; kuphela kuye ungeluleli
isandla sakho. Wasephuma uSathane phambi kweNkosi.
13 Kwasekusiba losuku lapho amadodana lamadodakazi
akhe ayesidla enatha iwayini endlini yomfowabo olizibulo.
14 Kwasekufika isithunywa kuJobe sathi: Inkabi bezilima
labobabhemi besidla emaceleni azo; **15** kwasekutheleka
amaShebha, akuthatha, atshaya izinceku ngobukhali benkemba,
njalo yimi ngedwa kuphela engiphephileyo ukuze ngikubikele. **16**
Lesi sisakhuluma, kwafika lesinye, sathi: Umlilo kaNkulunkulu
uwile uvela emazulwini, watshisa izimvu lezinceku, waziqeda;
njalo yimi ngedwa kuphela engiphephileyo ukuze ngikubikele.
17 Lesi sisakhuluma, kwafika lesinye, sathi: AmaKhaladiya
amise amaxuku amathathu atheleka phezu kwamakamela,
awathatha, atshaya izinceku ngobukhali benkemba, njalo
yimi ngedwa kuphela engiphephileyo ukuze ngikubikele.
18 Lesi sisakhuluma, kwafika lesinye, sathi: Amadodana
akho lamadodakazi akho bebesidla benatha iwayini endlini
yomfowabo, izibulo. **19** Khangela-ke, umoya omkhulu wafika
uvela ngaphetsheya kwenkangala, watshaya amagumbi womane
endlu, yawela phezu kwamajaha, afa; njalo yimi ngedwa kuphela
engiphephileyo ukuze ngikubikele. **20** UJobe wasesukuma,
wadabula ibhatshi lakhe, waphuca ikhanda lakhe, wawa
emhlabathini, wakhonza; **21** wasesithi: Ngaphuma ngize esiswini
sikamama, njalo ngizabuyela khona ngize; iNkosi yapha, iNkosi
ithethe; kalibusiswe ibizo leNkosi. **22** Kukho konke lokhu uJobe
konanga, kambalelanga ubuwula uNkulunkulu.

2 Kwakulosuku futhi lapho amadodana kaNkulunkulu afika
ukuzimisa phambi kweNkosi, uSathane laye wafika phakathi
kwawo ukuzimisa phambi kweNkosi. **2** INkosi yasisithi
kuSathane: Uvela ngaphi? USathane wasephendula iNkosi
wathi: Ekuzulazuleni emhlabeni lekuhambahambeni kuwo.
3 INkosi yasisithi kuSathane: Ubekile yini inhliziyo yakho
encekwini yami uJobe? Ngoba kakho onjengaye emhlabeni,
umuntu opheleleyo loqondileyo, owesaba uNkulunkulu, loxwaya
ububi? Usabambelele kubo ubuqotho bakhe, lanxa ungivuse
ukuze ngimchithe kungelasizatho. **4** USathane wasephendula
iNkosi wathi: Isikhumba ngesikhumba, yebo, konke umuntu
alakho uzakunikelela impilo yakhe. **5** Kodwa khathesi yelula
isandla sakho, uthinte ithambo lakhe lenyama yakhe; isibili
uzakuthuka ebusweni bakho. **6** INkosi yasisithi kuSathane:
Khangela, usesandleni sakho; kodwa gcina impilo yakhe. **7**
USathane wasephuma phambi kweNkosi, wamtshaya uJobe
ngamathumba amabi, kusukela ngaphansi konyawo lwakhe kuze
kube enkanda yakhe. **8** Wasezithathela udengezi ukuziphala
ngalo, wahlala phakathi kwesilotha. **9** Umkakhe wasesithi kuye:
Usabambelele yini kubuqotho bakho? Thuka uNkulunkulu, ufe.
10 Kodwa wathi kuye: Ukhuluma njengokukhuluma komunye
wabesifazana abayiziwula. Kambe, sizakwemukela okuhle
kuNkulunkulu, singemukeli lokubi yini? Kukho konke lokhu uJobe
konanga ngendebe zakhe. **11** Abangane abathathu bakaJobe
sebezwile ngakho konke lokhu okubi okumehleleyo, beza, lowo
lalowo evela endaweni yakhe, uElifazi umThemani, loBilidadi
umShuhi, loZofari umNahama; bavumelana ndawonye ukuthi
beze bamkhalele bamduduze. **12** Lapho bephakamisa amehlo
abo bekhatshana, kabamazanga, baphakamisa ilizwi labo,

bakhala inyembezi, badabula ngulowo ibhatshi lakhe, bavuvuzela
uthuli emakhanda abo ngasemazulwini. **13** Basebehlala laye
emhlabathini insuku eziyisikhombisa lobusuku obuyisikhombisa,
njalo kakho owakhuluma ilizwi kuye, ngoba babona ukuthi
ubuhlungu bukhulu kakhulu.

3 Emva kwalokho uJobe wavula umlomo wakhe, waqalekisa
usuku lwakhe. **2** UJobe wasephendula wathi: **3** Kalubhubhe
usuku engazalwa ngalo, lobusuku okwathiwa ngalo: Kukhulelwe
umntwana wesilisa. **4** Lolosuku kalube ngumnyama, uNkulunkulu
angalunanzi ephezulu, lokukhanya kungalukhanyisi. **5** Umnyama
lethunzi lokufa kakuluhlenge, iyezi lihlale phezu kwalo, umnyama
welanga ulwesabise. **6** Lobobusuku, umnyama ububambe,
lungathokozi ensukwini zomnyaka, lungezi kunani lezinyanga. **7**
Khangela, lobobusuku kabube yinyumba, umsindo wentokozo
ungangeni kubo. **8** Kababuqalekise abaqalekisi bosuku,
abalungele ukuvusa uLeviyathani. **9** Zibe mnyama inkanyezi
zokusa kwabo, bulindele ukukhanya, kodwa kungabi khona,
bungaboni inkophe zokusa. **10** Ngoba bungavalanga iminyango
yesisu sikamama wami, bungafihlanga usizi emehlweni ami. **11**
Kungani ngingafanga kusukela esizalweni, ngiphele ekuphumeni
kwami esiswini? **12** Kungani amadolo angandulela? Kungani
lamabele ukuthi ngimunye? **13** Ngoba khathesi ngabe
ngacambalala ngathula, ngalala, khona ngaba lokuphumula, **14**
kanye lamakhosi labeluleki bomhlaba abazakhela amanxiwa, **15**
kumbe kanye leziphathamandla ezazilegolide ezagcwalisa izindlu
zazo ngesiliva. **16** Kumbe njengomphunzo ofihliweyo ngingabi
khona, njengensane ezingabonanga ukukhanya. **17** Lapho ababi
bayekela ukuhlupha, lapho abakhathele ngamandla bephumula.
18 Izibotshwa ziyaphumula ndawonye, kazizwa ilizwi lomcindezeli.

19 Omncinyane lomkhulu balapho, lesigqili sikhululekile enkosini
yaso. **20** Kungani enika ukukhanya kohluphekayo, lempilo
kwabalokubaba komphefumulo; **21** abalindele ukufa, kodwa
kungekho, bekugebha kulenotho efihliweyo, **22** abathabayo
kakhulu ngentokozo, bajabule lapho bethola ingcwaba? **23**
Emuntwini yini, ondlela yakhe ifihliwe, uNkulunkulu ambiyeleyo?
24 Ngoba ukububula kwami kuza phambi kokudla kwami,
lokubhonga kwami kuthululeka njengamanzi. **25** Ngoba
engikwesabayo ngokwesaba sekungehlele, lengilovalo ngakho
kufikile kimi. **26** Ngangingahlalisekanga, ngingaphumuli,
ngingelakuthula, lohlupho lweza.

4 UElifazi umThemani wasephendula wathi: **2** Uba sizama
ilizwi kuwe, uzadabuka yini? Kodwa ngubani ongazibamba
emazwini? **3** Khangela, uqondisile abanengi, waqinisa izandla
ezibuthakathaka. **4** Amazwi akho amvusile okhubekayo,
waqinisa amadolo axegayo. **5** Kodwa khathesi kufikile kuwe,
uyadinwa; kuyakuthinta wena, utshaywa luvalo. **6** Ukwesaba
kwakho uNkulunkulu kakusiso isibindi sakho yini, lobuqotho
bendlela zakho ithemba lakho? **7** Akukhumbule, ngubani owake
wachithwa engelacala? Kumbe abalungileyo bake baqunywa
ngaphi? **8** Njengengikubonileyo, abalima ububi behlanyela
udubo, bavuna khona. **9** Ngokuphephetha kukaNkulunkulu
bayabhubha, langokuphefumula kwamakhala akhe bayaphela.
10 Ukubhonga kwesilwane, lelizwi lesilwane esesabekayo,
lamazinyo amabhongo esilwane, kwephukile. **11** Isilwane esidala
siyabhubha ngokuswela impango, lemidlwane yesilwanekazi
isabalale. **12** Ngasenginyenyezelwa ilizwi, lendlebe yami
yemukela okuncinyane kwalo. **13** Phakathi kwemicabango
yemibono yebusuku, lapho ubuthongo obukhulu busehlela

abantu, **14** ukwesaba kwangifikela lokuthuthumela okwenza
ubunengi bamathambo ami baqhaqhazela. **15** Kwasekusedlula
umoya ebusweni bami, loboya benyama yami bavuka. **16**
Wema, kodwa angikuqondanga ukubonakala kwawo; isimo
sasiphambi kwamehlo ami; kwathula, ngasengisizwa ilizwi lisithi:
17 Kambe umuntu angalunga okwedlula uNkulunkulu? Umuntu
angahlambuluka okwedlula uMenzi wakhe yini? **18** Khangela,
kazithembi inceku zakhe, lengilosi zakhe uthi zingabaphosisi.
19 Kangakanani abahlala endlini zebumba, abasisekelo sabo
sisethulini, abachotshozwa phambi kwenundu. **20** Bakhandwa
kusukela ekuseni kuze kube kusihlwa, kungelakunanzwa
bayabhubha kuze kube nininini. **21** Ubuhle babo kabususwa
labo yini? Bayafa kodwa bengalanhlakanipho.

5 Ake umemeze, ukhona ongakuphendula yini? Uzaphendukela
kuwuphi wabangcwele? **2** Ngoba ulaka luyasibulala isiwula,
lomhawu ubulale isiphukuphuku. **3** Mina ngibone isiwula sigxila,
kodwa ngahle ngaqalekisa indawo yaso yokuhlala. **4** Abantwana
baso bakhatshana losindiso, bachothozwa esangweni, njalo
kungekho umkhululi. **5** Osivuno saso olambileyo uyasidla,
esithatha lemeveni, lomphangi uginya inotho yaso. **6** Ngoba
usizi kaluveli ethulini, lenhlupheko kayihlumi emhlabathini. **7**
Kube kanti umuntu uzalelwe inhlupheko njengoba inhlansi
ziqhatshela phezulu. **8** Kodwa mina bengizadinga uNkulunkulu,
lakuNkulunkulu bengizabeka udaba lwami. **9** Owenza izinto
ezinkulu lezingelakuhlolwa, imimangaliso engelakubalwa. **10**
Onika izulu ebusweni bomhlaba, athumele amanzi ebusweni
bamaphandle, **11** ukuze abamise phezulu abaphansi, ukuze
abalilayo baphakanyiselwe ekuvikelekeni. **12** Uchitha amacebo
abalobuqili, ukuze izandla zabo zingenzi cebo. **13** Ubamba

abahlakaniphileyo ebuqilini babo, ukuze icebo labangaqondanga
liwiselwe phansi. **14** Bahlangana lomnyama emini, baphumputhe
phakathi kwemini njengebusuku. **15** Kodwa ukhulula umyanga
enkembeni, emlonyeni wabo, lesandleni solamandla. **16**
Ngakho umyanga ulethemba, lobubi buzavala umlomo wabo.
17 Khangela, ubusisiwe lowomuntu uNkulunkulu amlayayo;
ngakho ungadeleli ukukhuza kukaSomandla. **18** Ngoba yena
uzwisa ubuhlungu, abuye abophe; uyalimaza, lezandla zakhe
ziyapholisa. **19** Uzakukhulula enhluphekweni eziyisithupha,
lakweziyisikhombisa ububi kabuyikukuthinta. **20** Endlaleni
uzakuhlenga ekufeni, lempini emandleni enkemba. **21** Uzafihlelwa
isiswepu solimi, njalo kawuyikwesaba incithakalo lapho ifika.
22 Uzahleka incithakalo lendlala, njalo kawuyikwesaba izilo
zomhlaba. **23** Ngoba uzakuba lesivumelwano lamatshe eganga,
lezilo zeganga zizakuba lokuthula lawe. **24** Njalo uzakwazi
ukuthi ithente lakho lilokuthula, uzakwethekela indawo yakho
yokuhlala ungasweli lutho. **25** Uzakwazi futhi ukuthi inzalo yakho
izakuba nengi, lembewu yakho njengotshani bomhlaba. **26**
Uzafika engcwabeni lakho usuluphele, njengenqumbi zamabele
zisenyuka ngesikhathi sawo. **27** Khangela lokhu, sesikuhlolile;
kunjalo. Kuzwe, uzazele wena.

6 UJobe wasephendula wathi: **2** Kungathi ukudabuka kwami
bekungalinganiswa lokulinganiswa, lenhlupheko yami ibekwe
ndawonye esikalini! **3** Ngoba khathesi kungaba nzima
kuletshebetshebe lolwandle. Ngenxa yalokho amazwi ami
angawamawala. **4** Ngoba imitshoko kaSomandla iphakathi
kwami, obuhlungu bayo umoya wami uyabunatha; izesabiso
zikaNkulunkulu ziyazihlela zimelene lami. **5** Ubabhemi weganga
uyakhala yini esohlazeni, kumbe inkabi iyakhonya yini ekudleni

kwayo? **6** Kambe okuduma kungadliwa kungelatshwayi?
Kulokuhlabusa kokumhlophe kweqanda yini? **7** Umphefumulo
wami uyala ukukuthinta, kunjengokudla kwami okunengekayo.
8 Kungathi isicelo sami singafika, njalo uNkulunkulu anginike
ithemba lami, **9** ukuthi kumthokozise uNkulunkulu ukungichoboza,
ayekele isandla sakhe, angiqume. **10** Khona kungahlala kube
yinduduzo yami, bengingajabula ebuhlungwini obungayekeliyo;
ngoba kangiwafihlanga amazwi oNgcwele. **11** Ayini amandla
ami ukuze ngithembe? Lokuphela kwami kuyini ukuze ngelule
impilo yami? **12** Amandla ami angamandla amatshe yini?
Inyama yami ilithusi yini? **13** Usizo lwami kalukimi yini?
Lenhlakanipho iyaxotshwa kimi yini? **14** Ohluphekayo nga
ehawukelwa ngumngane wakhe, kodwa udela ukwesabeka
kukaSomandla. **15** Abafowethu kabenzanga ngokuthembeka
njengesifula, njengempophoma yezifula bayedlula, **16** ezimnyama
ngenxa yongqwaqwane, okucatsha kizo iliqhwa elikhithikileyo.
17 Ngesikhathi sokufudumala kwazo ziyanyamalala, sekutshisa
zicitshe endaweni yazo. **18** Imikhondo yendlela yazo iyajika,
yenyukele enkangala ibhubhe. **19** Izihambi zeTema zakhangela,
indwendwe zezihambi zeShebha zalindela kuyo. **20** Zaba
lenhloni ngoba zazithembile, zafika kuyo zayangeka. **21** Ngoba
khathesi kalisilutho; liyabona isesabiso, liyesaba. **22** Ngitshilo
yini ukuthi: Lethani kimi? Kumbe: Phanini isipho ngenxa yami
empahleni yenu? **23** Kumbe: Ngikhululani esandleni sesitha?
Kumbe: Lingihlenge esandleni sabalesihluku? **24** Ngifundisani,
khona mina ngizathula; lingenze ngiqedisise engiduhe khona. **25**
Alamandla angakanani amazwi aqotho; kodwa ukusola okuvela
kini kusolani? **26** Likhumbula amazwi okusola yini, lezinkulumo
zophelelwe lithemba zingumoya? **27** Yebo, liziwisela phezu

kwentandane, ligebhele umngane wenu umgodi. **28** Ngakho-
ke, vumani lingikhangele, ngoba kuphambi kobuso benu nxa
ngiqamba amanga. **29** Ake liphenduke, kungabi lobubi, yebo,
libuye liphenduke, ukulunga kwami kukukho. **30** Kambe kukhona
ububi olimini lwami? Ukunambitha kwami bekungehlukanise yini
izinto ezimbi?

7 Kakukho yini imfazo kumuntu emhlabeni, lensuku zakhe
kazinjengensuku zoqhatshiweyo yini? **2** Njengesigqili
sikhefuzelela umthunzi, lanjengesiqatshwa silindele iholo laso,
3 ngokunjalo mina ngidliswe ilifa lenyanga zeze, lobusuku
bezinhlupheko bubalelwe mina. **4** Lapho ngilala phansi
ngithi: Ngizavuka nini? Ngoba ubusuku bude, njalo ngigcwele
ukutshukuma kuze kuse. **5** Inyama yami yembethe impethu
lamagade othuli; isikhumba sami siyadabuka siyenyanyeka.
6 Insuku zami ziyaphangisa kuleselukiso someluki, ziphele
kungelathemba. **7** Khumbula ukuthi impilo yami ingumoya;
ilihlo lami kaliyikuphinda libone okuhle. **8** Ilihlo longibonayo
kaliyikungibona futhi; amehlo akho aphezu kwami, kodwa
ngizakuba ngingasekho. **9** Iyezi liyaphela linyamalale; ngokunjalo
owehlela engcwabeni kayikwenyuka. **(Sheol h7585)** **10** Kaphindi
abuyele emzini wakhe, lendawo yakhe kayisayikumazi. **11**
Ngakho mina kangiyikubamba umlomo wami; ngizakhuluma
ekucindezelweni komoya wami, ngisole ekubabeni komphefumulo
wami. **12** Ngilulwandle yini, kumbe isilo solwandle, ukuze
lingibekele abalindi? **13** Lapho ngisithi: Umbheda wami
uzangiduduza, icansi lami liphungule ukusola kwami; **14**
ubusungiqhaqhazelisa ngamaphupho, angethuse ngemibono;
15 ukuze umphefumulo wami ukhethe ukuklinywa, ukufa
kulamathambo ami. **16** Ngiyanengwa yikho, kangiyikuphila

njalonjalo; ngiyekele, ngoba insuku zami ziyize. **17** Uyini
umuntu ukuthi umkhulise, lokuthi ubeke inhliziyo yakho kuye, **18**
lokuthi umhambele ikuseni yonke, umlinge sonke isikhathi? **19**
Koze kube nini ungayekeli ukungiqaphela, ungangiyekeli ngize
ngiginye amathe ami yini? **20** Ngonile, ngizakwenzani kuwe, wena
mlindi wabantu? Ungimiseleni ngibe yinto yakho yokunenjwa,
ngize ngibe ngumthwalo kimi? **21** Njalo kawuthetheleli ngani
isiphambeko sami, ususe isono sami? Ngoba sengizalala phansi
othulini; uzangidinga ngovivi, kodwa kangiyikuba khona.

8 Wasephendula uBilidadi umShuhi wathi: **2** Koze kube nini
ukhuluma lezizinto, lamazwi omlomo wakho abe ngumoya
olamandla? **3** UNkulunkulu uyahlanekela isahlulelo yini? Kumbe
uSomandla uyahlanekela ukulunga yini? **4** Uba abantwana
bakho bonile kuye, yena usebalahlile emandleni esiphambeko
sabo; **5** uba wena umdinga uNkulunkulu ngovivi, uncenge
kuSomandla; **6** uba uhlambulukile, uqotho; isibili khathesi
ubezavuka ngenxa yakho, aphumelelise indawo yokuhlala
yokulunga kwakho. **7** Lanxa ukuqala kwakho bekukuncinyane,
kube kanti isiphetho sakho sizakwanda kakhulu. **8** Ngoba
ake ubuze esizukulwaneni sakuqala, uzilungisele isidingo
saboyise. **9** Ngoba singabezolo, njalo kasazi, ngoba insuku zethu
emhlabeni ziyisithunzi. **10** Kabayikukufundisa yini, bakutshele,
bakhuphe amazwi enhliziyweni yabo? **11** Imihlanga ingakhula
lapho okungelaxhaphozi khona yini? Ibhuma likhule lapho
okungelamanzi khona? **12** Nxa lisebuluhlazeni balo lingakakhiwa,
kube kanti libuna kuqala kwazo zonke izihlahlakazana. **13**
Zinjalo indlela zabo bonke abamkhohlwayo uNkulunkulu,
lethemba lomzenzisi lizabhubha. **14** Othemba lakhe lizaqunywa,
lokuthemba kwakhe kuyibulembu besayobe. **15** Uyeyama

endlini yakhe, kodwa kayimi; ubambelela kiyo, kodwa kayihlali.
16 Uluhlaza phambi kwelanga, lamahlumela akhe aphuma
esivandeni sakhe. **17** Impande zakhe zithandele enqunjini;
ubona indawo yamatshe. **18** Uba emchitha endaweni yakhe,
izamphika ithi: Kangizange ngikubone. **19** Khangela, le yintokozo
yendlela yakhe; njalo kuzakhula abanye emhlabathini. **20**
Khangela, uNkulunkulu kayikumlahla opheleleyo, kabambi
isandla sabenzi bobubi. **21** Aze agcwalise umlomo wakho
ngohleko, lezindebe zakho ngokumemeza kwentokozo. **22**
Abakuzondayo bazakwembeswa ngenhloni, lethente lababi
lingabi khona.

9 UJobe wasephendula wathi: **2** Ngeqiniso ngiyazi ukuthi
kunjalo. Kodwa umuntu angalunga njani kuNkulunkulu? **3**
Uba efisa ukuphikisana laye, kayikumphendula okukodwa
phakathi kwenkulungwane. **4** Uhlakaniphile enhliziyweni, uqinile
emandleni: Ngubani oziqinisileyo wamelana laye waphumelela?
5 Osusa izintaba njalo zingazi, ozigenqula entukuthelweni
yakhe. **6** Onyikinya umhlaba awususe endaweni yawo,
lensika zawo zizamazame. **7** Olaya ilanga ukuthi lingaphumi,
avalele inkanyezi ngophawu. **8** Owendlala amazulu eyedwa,
anyathele phezu kwezingqonga zolwandle. **9** Owenza iBhere,
iziNja, lesiLimela, lamakamelo eningizimu. **10** Owenza izinto
ezinkulu ezingelakuhlolwa, lezimangalisayo ezingelakubalwa.
11 Khangela, uyedlula phansi kwami ngingamboni, edlulele
phambili ngingamuzwa. **12** Khangela, uyahluthuna, ngubani
ongamnqanda? Ngubani ongathi kuye: Wenzani? **13** UNkulunkulu
kayinqandi intukuthelo yakhe. Abasizi bakaRahabi bayakhothama
phansi kwakhe. **14** Pho-ke, mina ngingamphendula ngithini,
ngikhethe amazwi ami okuqondana laye? **15** Ebengingeke

ngamphendula loba bengilungile; ngizacela isihawu kumahluleli
wami. **16** Uba bengibizile, wangiphendula, bengingayikukholwa
ukuthi ubekile indlebe elizwini lami. **17** Ngoba uyangihlifiza
ngesiphepho, andise amanxeba ami kungelasizatho. **18**
Kangivumeli ukukhokha umoya, kodwa engigcwalisa ngezinto
ezibabayo. **19** Uba kungamandla, khangela, ulamandla.
Njalo uba kungesahlulelo, ngubani ozangibiza? **20** Aluba
ngilungile, umlomo wami uzangilahla; uba ngiphelele, uzakuthi
ngonakele. **21** Ngiphelele, angikhathaleli umphefumulo wami,
ngidelela impilo yami. **22** Kunye lokho, ngenxa yalokho
ngithi: Uyabhubhisa olungileyo lomubi. **23** Lapho isiswepu
sibulala ngokujumayo, uzahleka ukudangala kwabangelacala.
24 Umhlaba unikelwe esandleni somubi; wembesa ubuso
babehluleli bawo. Uba kungenjalo, pho, ngubani? **25** Njalo
insuku zami zilejubane kulesigijimi; ziyabaleka, kaziboni okuhle.
26 Ziyedlula njengezikepe zomhlanga, njengokhozi olutheleka
empangweni. **27** Uba ngisithi: Ngizakhohlwa ukusola kwami,
ngitshiye ukunyukumala kwami, ngithokoze, **28** ngiyesaba zonke
insizi zami, ngiyazi ukuthi kawuyikungiphatha njengongelacala.
29 Ngilecala mina, pho, ngizatshikatshikelelani ize? **30** Uba
ngizigezisa ngamanzi eliqhwa elikhithikileyo, ngihlambulule
izandla zami ngesepa, **31** khona uzangiphosela emgodini,
besengisenyanywa yizigqoko zami. **32** Ngoba kasuye umuntu
njengami ukuze ngimphendule, ukuze siye ndawonye kusahlulelo.
33 Kakukho umqamuli phakathi kwethu ongabeka isandla sakhe
phezu kwethu sobabili. **34** Kasuse uswazi lwakhe kimi, njalo
uvalo ngaye lungangethusi. **35** Bengingakhuluma ngingamesabi,
kodwa anginjalo ngokwami.

10 Umphefumulo wami ukhathele yimpilo yami; ngizatshiya
insolo yami phezu kwami; ngizakhuluma ekubabeni
komphefumulo wami. **2** Ngizakuthi kuNkulunkulu: Ungangilahli;
ngazisa ukuthi kungani uphikisana lami. **3** Kuhle yini kuwe
ukuthi ucindezele, ukuthi udelele umsebenzi wezandla zakho,
ukhanye phezu kwecebo lababi? **4** Ulamehlo enyama yini?
Ubona njengokubona komuntu? **5** Insuku zakho zinjengensuku
zomuntu na? Iminyaka yakho injengensuku zomuntu yini,
6 ukuthi udinge ngobubi bami, uhlolisise ngesono sami?
7 Ngoba usazi ukuthi kangikhohlakalanga, lokuthi kakho
ongakhulula esandleni sakho. **8** Izandla zakho zangibumba
zangenza kanyekanye inhlangothi zonke, kanti uyangichitha.
9 Ake ukhumbule ukuthi wangenza njengebumba. Pho,
uzangibuyisela ethulini? **10** Kawungithululanga njengochago,
wangijiyisa njengamasi yini? **11** Ungigqokise isigogo lenyama,
wangihlanganisa ndawonye ngamathambo langemisipha. **12**
Ungenzele impilo lomusa, lokunakekela kwakho kulondolozile
umoya wami. **13** Kanti lezizinto uzifihlile enhliziyweni yakho;
ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kukuwe. **14** Uba ngisona, ungiqaphele,
kawuyikungiyekela ngingelacala esonweni sami. **15** Uba ngimubi,
maye kimi! Uba ngilungile, bengingayikuphakamisa ikhanda
lami. Ngigcwele ihlazo, ngakho bona inhlupheko yami. **16**
Ngoba kuyaziphakamisa; uyangizingela njengesilwane; ubuye
uzenze okumangalisayo kimi. **17** Uyavuselela abafakazi bakho
abamelene lami, wandise ulaka lwakho kimi; izinguquko lempi
kulami. **18** Pho kungani wangikhupha esizalweni? Kungathi
ngabe ngaphela, lelihlo lingangibonanga! **19** Ngangizakuba
njengokungathi kangikho; ngangizathwalwa ngisuswe esizalweni
ngisiwe engcwabeni. **20** Insuku zami kazinlutshwana yini?

Khawula phela, ungiyekele ukuze ngithokoze kancinyane, **21** ngingakayi - ngingabuyi- elizweni lomnyama lethunzi lokufa, **22** ilizwe lomnyama, njengobumnyama, ithunzi lokufa, elingelahlelo, lokukhanya kunjengobumnyama.

11 Wasephendula uZofari umNahama wathi: **2** Kambe kabuphendulwa yini ubunengi bamazwi? Njalo isilawuli singalungisiswa yini? **3** Ukulawula kwakho kuzathulisa abantu yini? Lapho ukloloda, kakho ongakuyangisa yini? **4** Ngoba uthe: Imfundiso yami ihlanzekile, ngihlambulukile emehlweni akho. **5** Kodwa-ke kungathi uNkulunkulu angakhuluma, avule indebe zakhe kuwe, **6** ukuze akwazise imfihlakalo zenhlakanipho, ukuthi ziphindwe kabili ngenhlakanipho eqotho. Yazi-ke ukuthi uNkulunkulu ubiza kuwe okulutshwana kulecala lakho. **7** Ungafumana ukujula kukaNkulunkulu na? Ungamfumana yini uSomandla kuze kube sekupheleleni? **8** Kuphakeme njengamazulu, ungenzani? Kutshonile kulesihogo, ungazini? **(Sheol h7585)** **9** Isilinganiso sakho side kulomhlaba, sibanzi kulolwandle. **10** Uba esedlula avalele kumbe abuthanise, ngubani-ke ongamnqanda? **11** Ngoba yena uyabazi abantu abayize, uyabona ububi; ngakho kayikukuqaphelisa yini? **12** Ngoba umuntu oyisiphukuphuku angaba lokuqedisisa, lanxa umuntu engazalwa njengethole likababhemi weganga. **13** Uba wena ulungisa inhliziyo yakho, welulele izandla zakho kuye, **14** uba ububi busesandleni sakho, bubeke khatshana, lobubi kabungahlali emathenteni akho. **15** Ngoba lapho uzaphakamisa ubuso bakho ungelasici, njalo uqine, ungesabi. **16** Ngoba wena uzakhohlwa usizi lwakho, ulukhumbule njengamanzi asedlulile. **17** Lobude bempilo yakho buzakhanya kulemini enkulu; loba kulomnyama kuzakuba njengekuseni. **18** Njalo

uzakuba lethemba ngoba kulethemba; uzagebha, uzalala
ngokuvikeleka. **19** Uzalala, njalo kakho ozakwethusa, labanengi
bazancenga phambi kwakho. **20** Kodwa amehlo ababi azafiphala,
lesiphephelo sizachitheka kubo, lethemba labo lizakuba yikuphela
komphefumulo.

12 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** Ngoba isibili lingabantu,
lenhlakanipho izakufa lani. **3** Lami ngilengqondo njengani,
kangiphansi kulani. Njalo ngubani ongelazo izinto ezinje? **4**
Ngiyinhlekisa kumngane wami, obiza kuNkulunkulu amphendule;
olungileyo oqondileyo uyinhlekisa. **5** Uyisibane esidelelekayo
emnakanweni wowonwabileyo; ulungele ukutshelela ngonyawo.
6 Amathente abaphangi alokuthula, labamthukuthelisayo
uNkulunkulu bavikelekile, kulowo oletha uNkulunkulu esandleni
sakhe. **7** Kodwa-ke buza khathesi inyamazana, zizakufundisa,
lenyoni zamazulu, zizakutshela. **8** Kumbe khuluma lomhlaba,
uzakufundisa, lenhlanzi zolwandle zizakulandisela. **9** Ngubani
ongaziyo phakathi kwakho konke lokhu ukuthi isandla sikaJehova
sikwenzile lokhu? **10** Okusesandleni sakhe umphefumulo wakho
konke okuphilayo, lomoya wayo yonke inyama yomuntu. **11**
Indlebe kayihloli yini amazwi, njengolwanga luzinambithela
ukudla? **12** Kwabadala kakhulu kulenhlakanipho, lebudeni
bezinsuku kulokuqedisisa. **13** Kuye kukhona inhlakanipho
lamandla, uleseluleko lokuqedisisa. **14** Khangela, udiliza,
kungabe kusakhiwa; uvalela umuntu, kungabe kusavulwa.
15 Khangela, uvimbela amanzi, atshe; abesewathuma,
agenqule umhlaba. **16** Kuye kukhona amandla lenhlakanipho;
okhohlisiweyo lomkhohlisi bangabakhe. **17** Ukhupha abeluleki
bahambe behlutshulwe, enze abehluleli babe yizithutha. **18**
Uthukulula isibopho samakhosi, abophe umbhinco enkalweni

zawo. **19** Ukhupha abapristi bahambe behlutshulwe, awise
abalamandla. **20** Uphambula inkulumo yabathembekileyo,
asuse ukuqedisisa kwabasebekhulile. **21** Uthela ukudelela
phezu kweziphathamandla, axegise umbhinco wabalamandla.
22 Wembula izinto ezijulileyo ezisemnyameni, akhuphele
ekukhanyeni ithunzi lokufa. **23** Enze izizwe zibe zinkulu,
abesezichitha; andise izizwe, abesezisusa. **24** Ususa inhliziyo
yenhloko zabantu bomhlaba, aziduhise enkangala engelandlela.
25 Ziphumputhe emnyameni kungelakukhanya, uzenza zidiyazele
njengodakiweyo.

13 Khangela, konke ilihlo lami likubonile, indlebe yami
izwile yakuqedisisa. **2** Njengokolwazi lwenu lami ngiyakwazi;
kangiphansi kulani. **3** Kodwa mina ngizakhuluma loSomandla,
ngifisa ukuqondisana loNkulunkulu. **4** Kodwa lina-ke ligcona
ngamanga, lonke lingabelaphi abangelamsebenzi. **5** Kungathi
ngabe liyathula lithi zwi; lokhu kube yinhlakanipho kini! **6** Ake
lizwe ukuzivikela kwami, lilalele impikiso zendebe zami. **7**
Lizamkhulumela uNkulunkulu ngokubi, limkhulumele ngenkohliso
yini? **8** Lizakwemukela ubuso bakhe, lizammela yini uNkulunkulu?
9 Kuzakuba kuhle yini lapho elihlola? Lizamkhohlisa yini
njengokhohlisa umuntu? **10** Isibili uzalisola, uba lisemukela
ubuso ensitha. **11** Ubukhulu bakhe kabulethusi yini, lokwesabeka
kwakhe kulehlele? **12** Izikhumbuzo zenu ziyizaga zomlotha,
izivikelo zenu ziyizivikelo zebumba. **13** Thulani lingiyekele, ukuze
ngikhulume mina; kungehlele loba kuyini. **14** Ngizayithathelani
inyama yami ngamazinyo ami, ngibeke impilo yami esandleni
sami? **15** Lanxa ezangibulala, ngizathemba kuye. Kanti
ngizazimela indlela zami phambi kwakhe. **16** Njalo uzakuba
lusindiso lwami; ngoba umzenzisi kayikuza phambi kwakhe.

17 Zwisisani ilizwi lami, lengcazelo yami ngendlebe zenu. **18**
Khangelani-ke, sengilubeke kuhle udaba lwami, ngiyazi ukuthi
mina ngizalungisiswa. **19** Ngubani lowo ozaphikisana lami?
Nxa khathesi ngithula ngizaphela. **20** Kuphela ungenzi izinto
ezimbili kimi; khona ngingayikucatshela ubuso bakho. **21**
Susela khatshana lami isandla sakho, lokwesabeka kwakho
kungangethusi. **22** Ubusungibiza, mina ngizaphendula; kumbe
ngikhulume, ungiphendule. **23** Zingaki iziphambeko lezono
engilazo? Ngazisa isiphambeko sami lesono sami. **24** Ufihlelani
ubuso bakho, ungiphathe njengesitha sakho? **25** Uzakwethusa
yini ihlamvu eliphephethekayo? Njalo uzaxotshana lomule
owomileyo yini? **26** Ngoba ubale izinto ezibabayo umelene
lami, wangenza ngadla ilifa leziphambeko zobutsha bami. **27**
Ufake lenyawo zami esigodweni, waqaphela zonke indlela zami,
wazidweba uluphawu empandeni zezinyawo zami. **28** Yena-ke
njengokubolileyo uyaguga, njengesembatho inundu esidlayo.

14 Umuntu, ozelwe ngowesifazana ulensuku ezimfitshane,
ezigcwele inhlupheko. **2** Uyavela njengeluba, abune, abaleke
njengesithunzi, akemi. **3** Kambe onjalo umvulela amehlo
akho, ungingenise ekwahlulelweni kanye lawe. **4** Ngubani
ongaveza okuhlambulukileyo kokungcolileyo? Kakho loyedwa.
5 Lokhu insuku zakhe zimisiwe, inani lenyanga zakhe likuwe,
ummisele imingcele yakhe angeyedlule; **6** ungamkhangeli, ukuze
aphumule, aze athokoze ngosuku lwakhe njengesiqatshwa.
7 Ngoba kukhona ithemba esihlahleni uba siganyulwa ukuthi
sizabuya sihlume, lokuthi ihlumela laso kaliyikuphela. **8** Lanxa
impande yaso isiba ndala emhlabeni, lesiphunzi saso sifele
emhlabathini, **9** ngephunga lamanzi sizahluma, senze ingatsha
njengesithombo. **10** Kodwa umuntu uyafa alaliswe phansi,

yebo, umuntu uyaphela, ungaphi-ke? **11** Amanzi ayemuka
elwandle, lomfula uyoma utshe, **12** ngokunjalo umuntu uyalala
phansi angavuki; kuze kuthi amazulu angabikho, bangavuki,
kumbe bangaphatshanyiswa ebuthongweni babo. **13** Kungathi
ungangifihla engcwabeni, ungithukuze, ize iphenduke intukuthelo
yakho, ungimisele isikhathi esimisiweyo, ungikhumbule! **(Sheol
h7585)** **14** Uba umuntu esifa, uzabuya aphile yini? Zonke insuku
zemfazo yami ngizalinda, kuze kufike ukukhululwa kwami.
15 Uzabiza, mina-ke ngizasabela, uzalangatha umsebenzi
wezandla zakho. **16** Kanti khathesi uyazibala izinyathelo zami;
kawuyikuqaphelisa ngesono sami yini? **17** Isiphambeko sami
sinanyekwe esikhwameni, wasusibekela isono sami. **18** Isibili-ke
intaba ewayo iyabhidlika, ledwala liyasuswa endaweni yalo. **19**
Amanzi ayaguguda amatshe, impophoma zawo ziyakhukhula
ubhuqu lomhlaba. Uyachitha-ke ithemba lomuntu. **20** Uyamehlula
phakade, adlule; uyaguqula ubuso bakhe, umxotshe. **21**
Amadodana akhe ayadunyiswa, kodwa engakwazi; kumbe
ayehliselwa phansi, kodwa angakunanzeleli. **22** Kodwa inyama
yakhe kuye isebuhlungwini, lomphefumulo wakhe kuye uyalila.

15 Wasephendula uElifazi umThemani wathi: **2** Ohlakaniphileyo
angaphendula yini ulwazi olungumoya, agcwalise isisu sakhe
ngomoya wempumalanga? **3** Aphikise ngamazwi angasizi lutho,
langenkulumo ezingelanzuzo yini? **4** Yebo, wena uyachitha
ukwesaba, uvimbela umkhuleko phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **5**
Ngoba umlomo wakho ufundisa ububi bakho, ukhethe ulimi
lwamaqili. **6** Umlomo wakho uyakulahla, kayisimi; yebo, indebe
zakho ziyafakaza ngawe. **7** Ungumuntu wokuqala owazalwayo
yini? Kumbe wazalwa mandulo kwamaqaqa yini? **8** Uzwile yini
icebo langasese likaNkulunkulu? Kumbe uzigodlele inhlakanipho

yini? **9** Kuyini okwaziyo esingakwaziyo? Kuyini okuqedisisayo
okungekho kithi? **10** Kukhona phakathi kwethu lempunga
lekhehla, omdala ngensuku kuloyihlo. **11** Zincinyane yini
kuwe induduzo zikaNkulunkulu, lelizwi elikhulunywa kuhle
lawe? **12** Kungani inhliziyo yakho ikumukisa? Njalo kungani
amehlo akho ephayiza, **13** ukuthi uphendule umoya wakho
umelane loNkulunkulu, ukhuphe amazwi anje emlonyeni
wakho? **14** Umuntu uyini ukuthi abe ngohlambulukileyo,
lozelwe ngowesifazana ukuthi abe ngolungileyo? **15** Khangela,
kathembeli kwabangcwele bakhe, lamazulu kawahlambulukanga
emehlweni akhe. **16** Kukangakanani umuntu onengekayo
lowonakeleyo, onatha ububi njengamanzi! **17** Ngizakutshengisa,
ungilalele, lengikubonileyo ngizakulandisa, **18** lokho izihlakaniphi
ezikukhulumileyo kusukela kuboyise, njalo kazikufihlanga, **19**
okwanikwa kuzo zodwa ilizwe, lokungadlulanga izihambi phakathi
kwazo. **20** Insuku zonke zokhohlakeleyo uzizwisa ubuhlungu,
lenani leminyaka ebekelelwe umcindezeli. **21** Umsindo wezethuso
usendlebeni zakhe; empumelelweni umchithi uzamfikela. **22**
Kakholwa ukuthi uzaphenduka emnyameni, kodwa ukuthi
ulindelwe yinkemba. **23** Uzulela ukudla. Kungaphi? Uyazi
ukuthi usuku lobumnyama lulungisiwe esandleni sakhe. **24**
Uhlupho losizi kuyamethusa, kumehlule njengenkosi elungele
impi. **25** Ngoba welule isandla sakhe emelene loNkulunkulu,
wenza ngamandla ukumelana loSomandla. **26** Wagijima
emelene laye ngentamo, ngohlonzi lwamaqhubu ezihlangu
zakhe. **27** Ngoba wambomboza ubuso bakhe ngamafutha
akhe, wenza ukhalo lwakhukhumala ngamafutha. **28** Uhlala
emizini echithekileyo, izindlu abangahlali kuzo, ezilungele
ukuba zinqumbi. **29** Kayikunotha, lenotho yakhe kayiyikuma,

lenzuzo yakhe kayiyikusabalala emhlabeni. **30** Kayikusuka
emnyameni; ilangabi lizakomisa ihlumela lakhe, njalo uzasuka
ngokuphefumula komoya wakhe. **31** Oduhisiweyo kangathembeli
ezenini, ngoba ize lizakuba ngumvuzo wakhe. **32** Kuzafezwa
kungakabi lusuku lwakhe, logatsha lwakhe aluyikuba luhlaza.
33 Uzawohloza izithelo zakhe ezingavuthwanga njengevini,
athintithe impoko zakhe njengesihlahla somhlwathi. **34**
Ngoba inhlangano yabazenzisi izakuba ngengelazithelo, lomlilo
uzaqothula amathente ezivalamlomo. **35** Bamitha uhlupho,
bazale isono, lesizalo sabo silungisa inkohliso.

16 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** Ngizwile izinto ezinengi
ezinje; lingabaduduzi abakhathazayo lina lonke. **3** Kuzakuba
lesiphetho yini emazwini angumoya? Kumbe kuyini okulicunulayo
ukuthi liphendule? **4** Lami bengingakhuluma njengani uba
umphefumulo wenu ubusendaweni yomphefumulo wami;
bengingabuthelela amazwi phezu kwenu, ngilinikinele ikhanda
lami. **5** Bengingaliqinisa ngomlomo wami, lokunyikinyeka
kwendebe zami bekungadedisaubuhlungu benu. **6** Uba
ngikhuluma, ubuhlungu bami kabudedi; uba ngiyekela, kuyini
okusuka kimi? **7** Kodwa khathesi ungidinisile yena, wena
uchithile yonke inhlangano yami. **8** Ungitshwabhanisile,
kube yibufakazi, lokucaka kwami kungivukele, kuyafakaza
ebusweni bami. **9** Ulaka lwakhe luyangidwengula, njalo
uyangizonda; ungigedlela amazinyo akhe; isitha sami singicijisela
amehlo aso. **10** Bangikhamisela umlomo wabo, bangiwakala
esihlathini ngokuyangisa, bengihlanganyela ndawonye. **11**
UNkulunkulu unginikele kokhohlakeleyo, wangiphosela ezandleni
zababi. **12** Ngangonwabile, kodwa wangichoboza, wangidumela
ngentamo, wangiphahlaza, wangimisa ngaba yinto yakhe

yokunenjwa. **13** Abatshoki bakhe bangigombolozela; uqhekeze
izinso zami, engayekeli, wachithela emhlabathini inyongo
yami. **14** Wangivodloza ngokuvodlovodloza, wagijimela kimi
njengeqhawe. **15** Ngathunga isaka phezu kwesikhumba
sami, ngathukuza uphondo lwami othulini. **16** Ubuso bami
bubomvu ngokukhala, lenkotsheni zami kulethunzi lokufa, **17**
lanxa kungekho isihluku ezandleni zami, lomkhuleko wami
uhlanzekile. **18** Mhlaba, ungaligqibeli igazi lami, lokukhala kwami
kakungabi landawo. **19** Lakhathesi, khangelani, ubufakazi bami
busemazulwini, lomfakazi wami usezindaweni eziphakemeyo.
20 Abangane bami bayangiklolodela; ilihlo lami liyathonta
kuNkulunkulu. **21** Kungathi kungaba khona ongamlamulela
umuntu kuNkulunkulu, njengendodana yomuntu kumngane wayo.
22 Ngoba iminyaka emilutshwana izafika, njalo ngizahamba
ngendlela engingayikubuya ngayo.

17 Umoya wami wonakele, insuku zami zicitshiwe, amangcwaba
ngawami. **2** Kabakho lami yini abaklolodayo, lelihlo lami
lichitha ubusuku ekuvukeleni kwabo? **3** Akubeke isibambiso
sami kuwe; ngubani yena ozatshaya esandleni sami? **4**
Ngoba inhliziyo yabo uyifihlele ukuqedisisa; ngenxa yalokhu
kawuyikubaphakamisa. **5** Okhuluma ngokuyenga kubangane,
lamehlo abantwana bakhe azafiphala. **6** Njalo ungimise ngaba
yisaga sezizwe, ngaze ngaba ngokhafulelwayo phambi kwazo. **7**
Njalo ilihlo lami lifiphele ngosizi, lamalunga ami anjengesithunzi
wonke. **8** Abaqotho bazakwethuswa yikho, longelacala uvukela
ongamesabiyo uNkulunkulu. **9** Lolungileyo uzabambelela
endleleni yakhe, lolezandla ezihlambulukileyo uzakwengeza
amandla. **10** Kodwa-ke lina lonke, phendukani ake libuye, ngoba
kangitholi ohlakaniphileyo phakathi kwenu. **11** Insuku zami

zedlule, amacebo ami adabuke phakathi, lezifiso zenhliziyo yami.
12 Bamisa ubusuku bube yimini; ukukhanya kuseduze phambi
kobumnyama. **13** Uba ngilinda, ingcwaba lizakuba yindlu yami;
ngendlala umbheda wami emnyameni. **(Sheol h7585)** **14** Ngibiza
ingcwaba ngisithi: Wena ungubaba; impethu ngisithi: Umama
lodadewethu. **15** Pho-ke ithemba lami lingaphi? Yebo, ithemba
lami ngubani ozalibona? **16** Kuzakwehlela kumijabo yengcwaba,
lapho sizaphumula khona ndawonye enhlabathini. **(Sheol h7585)**

18 Wasephendula uBilidadi umShuhi wathi: **2** Koze kube nini
libekela amazwi imigibe? Nanzelelani, lemva kwalokho sikhulume.
3 Kungani sithiwa sizinyamazana, singcolile emehlweni enu?
4 Udwengula umphefumulo wakhe ngokuthukuthela kwakhe.
Umhlaba uzatshiywa ngenxa yakho yini, loba idwala lisuswe
endaweni yalo? **5** Yebo, ukukhanya kwabakhohlakeleyo
kuzacitshwa, lenhlansi yomlilo wakhe kayiyikukhanya. **6**
Ukukhanya kuzafiphala ethenteni lakhe, lesibane sakhe ngaphezu
kwakhe sizacitshwa. **7** Izinyathelo zamandla akhe zizafinyezwa,
lecebo lakhe lizamwisela phansi. **8** Ngoba uzaphoselwa
embuleni zinyawo zakhe, ahambe phezu kwembule. **9** Umjibila
uzambamba isithende, isihitshela sizamkhulela. **10** Igoda lakhe
lifihlwe emhlabathini, lomjibila wakhe endleleni. **11** Izesabiso
zizamethusa inhlangothi zonke, zixotshane laye enyaweni
zakhe. **12** Amandla akhe azaqedwa yindlala, lengozi ilindele
ukukhubeka kwakhe. **13** Kuzakudla ingxenye zesikhumba
sakhe; izibulo lokufa lidle ingxenye zakhe. **14** Ithemba lakhe
lizahluthunwa ethenteni lakhe, njalo kumenze aye enkosini
yezesabiso. **15** Kuzahlala ethenteni lakhe elingeyisilo lakhe;
isolufa izavuvuzelwa phezu kwendawo yakhe yokuhlala. **16**
Impande zakhe zizakoma ngaphansi, logatsha lwakhe lubune

ngaphezulu. **17** Ukukhunjulwa kwakhe kuzabhubha emhlabeni,
angabi labizo ezitaladeni. **18** Bazamfuqa bamsuse ekukhanyeni
bamuse emnyameni, bamxotshe emhlabeni. **19** Kayikuba lenzalo
lasizukulwana ebantwini bakibo; kakuyikuba lansali endaweni
zakhe zokuhlala. **20** Abalandelayo bazakwethuswa lusuku
lwakhe, labokuqala bazabanjwa yisesabiso. **21** Isibili zinjalo
indawo zokuhlala zomubi, njalo yiyo le indawo yongamaziyo
uNkulunkulu.

19 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** Koze kube nini lihlupha
umphefumulo wami, lingiphahlaza ngamazwi? **3** Lezizikhathi
ezilitshumi lingithela ngehlazo; kalilanhloni, lingiphatha kubi. **4**
Uba-ke kuliqiniso ukuthi ngiduhile, ukuduha kwami kuzahlala
lami. **5** Uba isibili lizikhukhumeza phezu kwami, liphikisane lami
ngehlazo lami, **6** yazini-ke ukuthi nguNkulunkulu ongihlanekeleyo,
wangigombolozela ngembule lakhe. **7** Khangela, ngiyamemeza
ngithi: Okubi! Kodwa kangiphendulwa. Ngicela usizo, kodwa
akulasahlulelo. **8** Uyivalile indlela yami ngomduli ukuze
ngingedluli, wamisa umnyama emikhondweni yami. **9** Ungihlubule
udumo lwami, wasusa umqhele wekhanda lami. **10** Ungibhidlizile
inhlangothi zonke, sengihambile, ulisiphule ithemba lami
njengesihlahla. **11** Ulumathisile ulaka lwakhe kimi, ungibale
njengezitha zakhe kuye. **12** Amabutho akhe afika kanyekanye,
abuthelela indlela yawo emelene lami, amisa inkamba
agombolozela ithente lami. **13** Ubeke abafowethu khatshana
lami, labangaziyo isibili sebengabemzini kimi. **14** Izihlobo
zami zinyamalele, labazana lami bangikhohliwe. **15** Abahlala
endlini yami lencekukazi zami bangibala njengowezizwe;
ngingumfokazi emehlweni abo. **16** Ngabiza inceku yami, kodwa
kayiphendulanga; ngayincenga ngomlomo wami. **17** Umoya wami

uyenyanyeka kumkami, sengiyisinengiso kumadodana esizalo
sami. **18** Labantwana abancinyane bayangidelela; ngasukuma,
basebekhuluma bemelene lami. **19** Bonke abantu besifuba sami
banengwa yimi, labo ebengibathanda sebengiphendukele. **20**
Ithambo lami linamathelana lesikhumba sami lenyama yami,
njalo ngiphephe ngesikhumba samazinyo ami. **21** Ngihawukelani,
ngihawukelani, lina bangane bami; ngoba isandla sikaNkulunkulu
singithintile. **22** Lingizingelelani njengoNkulunkulu, lingeneliswa
yinyama yami? **23** Kungathi ngabe khathesi amazwi ami
abhaliwe! Kungathi ngabe acindezelwe egwalweni! **24** Ngabe
abazwe ngepheni yensimbi langomnuso edwaleni kuze kube
nininini! **25** Ngoba mina ngiyazi ukuthi umhlengi wami uyaphila,
lekupheleni uzakuma emhlabathini. **26** Lapho sekutshabalalise
lokhu emva kwesikhumba sami, kanti enyameni yami ngizambona
uNkulunkulu, **27** mina engizazibonela yena, lamehlo ami
azabona, hatshi omunye. Izinso zami seziphelile ngaphakathi
kwami. **28** Kodwa lithi: Kungani simzingela? Ngoba impande
yendaba itholakala kimi. **29** Lina yesabeni inkemba, ngoba ulaka
luletha izijeziso zenkemba, ukuze lazi ukuthi sikhona isahlulelo.

20 Wasephendula uZofari umNahama wathi: **2** Ngakho
imicabango yami ingenza ngiphendule, langenxa yokuphangisa
kwami phakathi kwami. **3** Ngizwile isijeziso sehlazo lami, lomoya
wokuqedisisa kwami ungenza ngiphendule. **4** Uyakwazi lokhu
yini, kusukela endulo, selokhu kwabekwa umuntu emhlabeni,
5 ukuthi injabulo yababi imfitshane, lentokozo yomzenzisi
ngeyesikhatshana nje? **6** Loba ubukhosi bakhe busenyukela
emazulwini, lekhanda lakhe lifinyelela emayezini, **7** uzabhubha
phakade njengobulongwe bakhe; labo abambonileyo bathi:
Ungaphi? **8** Uzaphapha njengephupho, bangabe besamthola;

yebo, uzaxotshwa njengombono webusuku. **9** Ilihlo elike lambona
aliyikuphinda, lendawo yakhe kayisayikumbona. **10** Abantwana
bakhe bazadinga ukuthokozisa abayanga, lezandla zakhe
zibuyisele inotho yakhe. **11** Amathambo akhe ayegcwele ubutsha
bakhe, kodwa azalala kanye laye enhlabathini. **12** Uba ububi
bumnandi emlonyeni wakhe, ebufihla ngaphansi kolimi lwakhe,
13 ebugodla, engabuyekeli, kodwa ebugcina phakathi komlomo
wakhe, **14** ukudla kwakhe kuzaphenduka esiswini sakhe,
kuzakuba yibuhlungu bezinyoka phakathi kwakhe. **15** Uginye
inotho, kodwa uzayihlanza; uNkulunkulu uzayikhupha esiswini
sakhe. **16** Uzamunya ubuhlungu bezinyoka, lolimi lwebululu
luzambulala. **17** Kayikubona izifula, imifula, izifudlana zoluju
lolaza. **18** Uzabuyisela lokho akusebenzelayo, angakuginyi;
njengokwenotho izakuba njalo inhlawulo, njalo kayikuthokoza.
19 Ngoba ubacindezele wabadela abayanga, waphanga indlu
abengayakhanga. **20** Ngoba kakwazi ukuthula esiswini sakhe,
kayikusindisa lutho kusifiso sakhe. **21** Kakuyikusala lutho
ekudleni kwakhe; ngenxa yalokhu okuhle kwakhe kakuyikuma.
22 Ekugcwaleni kokwanela kwakhe uzakuba lencindezelo; sonke
isandla sohluphekayo sizamfikela. **23** Kuzakuthi lapho egcwalisa
isisu sakhe, uNkulunkulu athumele kuye ukuvutha kwentukuthelo
yakhe, akunise phezu kwakhe ekudleni kwakhe. **24** Uzabalekela
isikhali sensimbi, idandili lethusi lizamhlaba. **25** Uyalihwatsha,
liphume emhlana, lokubenyezelayo kuzaphuma enyongweni
yakhe; izesabiso ziphezu kwakhe. **26** Ubumnyama bonke
bugcinelwe izinto zakhe ezibekelelweyo; umlilo ongavuthelwayo
uzamqeda; kuzakuba kubi kunsali ethenteni lakhe. **27**
Amazulu azakwembula ububi bakhe, lomhlaba umvukele. **28**
Ukwanda kwendlu yakhe kuzanyamalala, kukhukhulwe osukwini

lwentukuthelo yakhe. **29** Lesi yisabelo somuntu omubi esivela
kuNkulunkulu, lelifa alimiselwa nguNkulunkulu.

21 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** Zwanini lilalele ilizwi lami,
lalokho kube zinduduzo zenu. **3** Ngibekezelelani, ukuthi mina
ngikhulume; lemva kokukhuluma kwami lingakloloda. **4** Mina-
ke ukusola kwami kusemuntwini yini? Kodwa uba kunjalo,
kungani umoya wami ungekhathazeke? **5** Ngikhangelani,
likhakhamale, libeke isandla phezu komlomo. **6** Yebo, lapho
ngikhumbula, ngitshaywa luvalo, lokuthuthumela kubamba
inyama yami. **7** Ababi baphilelani, babe badala, yebo, bakhule
emandleni? **8** Inzalo yabo izinze phambi kwabo kanye labo,
lembewu yabo emehlweni abo. **9** Izindlu zabo zilokuthula
kungelakwesaba, loswazi lukaNkulunkulu kaluphezu kwabo. **10**
Inkunzi yakhe iyakhwela ingaphuthi; inkomokazi yakhe iyazala,
ingaphunzi. **11** Bakhupha abantwanyana babo njengomhlambi,
labantwana babo bayagida. **12** Baphakamisa ilizwi ngesigujana
lechacho, bathokoze ngelizwi lomhlanga. **13** Bachitha insuku
zabo ngokuhle, behlele engcwabeni ngokucwayiza kwelihlo.
(Sheol h7585) **14** Babesebesithi kuNkulunkulu: Suka kithi; ngoba
kasifisi ulwazi lwendlela zakho. **15** Uyini uSomandla ukuthi
simkhonze? Sizazuzani uba simncenga? **16** Khangela, okuhle
kwabo kakukho esandleni sabo; icebo lababi likhatshana lami.
17 Kukangaki isibane sababi sicitshwa, kusiza ukuchitheka
kwabo phezu kwabo! UNkulunkulu ubabela ubuhlungu elakeni
lwakhe. **18** Banjengamahlanga phambi komoya, lanjengomule
isiphepho esiwuphephulayo. **19** UNkulunkulu ubekela abantwana
bakhe usizi lwakhe. Uyamvuza, njalo uzakwazi. **20** Amehlo akhe
azabona ukuchitheka kwakhe, anathe okolaka lukaSomandla.
21 Ngoba iyini intokozo yakhe endlini yakhe emva kwakhe,

lapho inani lenyanga zakhe liqunywa? **22** Kukhona ongafundisa
uNkulunkulu ulwazi yini? Ngoba yena wehlulela abaphezulu. **23**
Lo uyafa esemandleni akhe apheleleyo, yena wonke onwabile,
elokuthula. **24** Iziphathelo zakhe zigcwele uchago, lomnkantsho
wamathambo akhe umanzi. **25** Lomunye ufa elomphefumulo
obabayo, engadlanga kokuhle. **26** Balala ndawonye ethulini,
lempethu zibasibekele. **27** Khangelani, ngiyayazi imicabango
yenu, lamacebo eliwaceba limelene lami. **28** Ngoba lithi: Ingaphi
indlu yesiphathamandla? Njalo lingaphi ithente lendawo zababi
zokuhlala? **29** Kalibabuzanga yini abadlula ngendlela, njalo
kalinanzeleli iziboniso zabo? **30** Ukuthi omubi uyekelwa osukwini
lokubhujiswa; bazalethwa osukwini lwezintukuthelo. **31** Ngubani
ozamtshela indlela yakhe ebusweni? Ngubani ozamphindisela
ngakwenzileyo? **32** Kanti yena uzasiwa engcwabeni, lilindwe
idundulu. **33** Amagade esihotsha amnandi kuye, njalo udonsa
wonke umuntu emva kwakhe, njengoba bengelakubalwa
abaphambi kwakhe. **34** Pho lizangiduduza njani ngeze, ngoba
empendulweni zenu kusele inkohliso?

22 Wasephendula uElifazi umThemani wathi: **2** Umuntu angaba
losizo kuNkulunkulu yini, ngoba ohlakaniphileyo elusizo kuye
ngokwakhe? **3** Kuyintokozo yini kuSomandla ukuthi ulungile?
Kumbe inzuzo kuye ukuthi uphelelise indlela zakho? **4** Uzakusola
yini ngenxa yokwesaba kwakho? Uzangena lawe kusahlulelo. **5**
Ububi bakho kabubukhulu yini, lezono zakho kazilakuphela? **6**
Ngoba uthethe isibambiso kubafowenu kungelasizatho, wahlubula
abanqunu izigqoko. **7** Kawumnathisanga amanzi odiniweyo,
lolambileyo umgodlele ukudla. **8** Kodwa umuntu olengalo,
umhlaba ungowakhe, lowemukeleka ebusweni wahlala kuwo.
9 Uxotshile abafelokazi bengelalutho, lengalo zezintandane

zichotshoziwe. **10** Ngakho-ke imijibila ikuhanqile, lovalo
luhle lwakwesabisa, **11** kumbe ubumnyama ukuze ungaboni,
lesikhukhula samanzi sikusibekele. **12** UNkulunkulu kakho
yini engqongeni yamazulu? Bona-ke ingqonga yezinkanyezi,
ukuthi ziphakeme kangakanani. **13** Kanti uthi: UNkulunkulu
wazini? Angahlulela yini engemuva komnyama onzima? **14**
Amayezi amnyama ayisisibekelo sakhe ukuze angaboni, uhamba
esigombolozini samazulu. **15** Usunanzelele indlela endala yini
abantu ababi abanyathela kuyo? **16** Abahluthunwa kungakabi
yisikhathi; uzamcolo wathululwa phezu kwesisekelo sabo. **17**
Abathi kuNkulunkulu: Suka kithi. LoSomandla wayenzeni kubo?
18 Kanti yena wayegcwalise izindlu zabo ngokuhle; kodwa icebo
labakhohlakeleyo likhatshana lami. **19** Abalungileyo bayakubona
bathokoze, lomsulwa ubahleka usulu. **20** Isibili isitha sethu
sichithiwe, lomlilo uqede insali yabo. **21** Ake wejwayelane laye,
ube lokuthula, ngalokho okuhle kuzakuza kuwe. **22** Ake wemukele
umlayo ovela emlonyeni wakhe, ubeke amazwi akhe enhliziyweni
yakho. **23** Uba ubuyela kuSomandla, uzakwakhiwa, ususe
okubi khatshana lamathente akho. **24** Ususbeka igolide lakho
othulini, legolide leOfiri elitsheni lezifula. **25** Ngakho uSomandla
uzakuba ligolide lakho, lesiliva sakho esinengi. **26** Ngoba
ngalesosikhathi uzazithokozisa ngoSomandla, uphakamisele
ubuso bakho kuNkulunkulu. **27** Uzakhuleka kuye, akuzwe,
ukhokhe izifungo zakho. **28** Uzaquma-ke udaba, luqiniseke kuwe,
lokukhanya kukhanye endleleni zakho. **29** Nxa behliselwe phansi,
ubususithi: Phezulu! Abesesindisa othobekileyo ngamehlo. **30**
Uzamkhulula ongemsulwa; njalo ukhululwa ngokuhlanzeka
kwezandla zakho.

23 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** Lalamuhla isikhalazo sami
silokubaba; isandla sami sinzima phezu kokububula kwami. **3**
Kungathi ngabe ngiyazi lapho engingamthola khona! Bengingeza
enkundleni yakhe! **4** Ngibeke kuhle udaba lwami phambi kwakhe,
ngigcwalise umlomo wami ngokuphikisa. **5** Bengingawazi
amazwi azangiphendula ngawo, ngiqedisise azakutsho kimi. **6**
Uzaphikisana lami ngobukhulu bamandla yini? Hatshi, kodwa
uzabeka inhliziyo yakhe kimi. **7** Lapho oqotho angaphikisana
laye; ngakho bengizaphepha phakade kumahluleli wami. **8**
Khangelani ngiya phambili, kodwa kakho, lemuva, kodwa
kangimboni. **9** Ngakwesokhohlo ekusebenzeni kwakhe, kodwa
kangimboni; uyacatsha ngakwesokunene, kodwa kangimboni. **10**
Kanti uyayazi indlela elami; kangihlole, ngizaphuma njengegolide.
11 Unyawo lwami lubambelele enyathelweni lakhe, ngiyigcinile
indlela yakhe, kangiphambukanga. **12** Kangisukanga lemlayweni
wezindebe zakhe, ngawalondoloza amazwi omlomo wakhe
okwedlula isabelo sami. **13** Kodwa yena ukokukodwa, ngubani-
ke ongambuyisela emuva? Lokho umphefumulo wakhe okufisayo
uyakwenza. **14** Ngoba uzaphelelisa engikumiselweyo; lezinto
ezinengi ezinjalo zikuye. **15** Ngenxa yalokho ngitshaywa
luvalo phambi kwakhe; ngicabanga, ngiyamesaba. **16** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu wenze inhliziyo yami yaphela amandla, loSomandla
ungethusile. **17** Ngoba kangiqunywanga phambi komnyama,
wagubuzela ubumnyama ebusweni bami.

24 Kungani izikhathi zingafihlelwanga uSomandla, labamaziyo
bengaboni insuku zakhe? **2** Bathuthukisa imingcele, baphange
imihlambi bayeluse. **3** Baxotsha ubabhemi wezintandane,
bathathe inkabi yomfelokazi ibe yisibambiso. **4** Baphambula
abaswelayo emigwaqweni; abayanga bomhlaba bacatsha

ndawonye. **5** Khangelani, bangobabhemi beganga enkangala,
baphumela emsebenzini wabo, badinge impango ngovivi;
inkangala ibe yikudla kwakhe lokwabantwana. **6** Emasimini
bavuna ukudla kwakhe, bakhothoze esivinini somubi. **7**
Balala beze ebusuku bengelasembatho, bengelasigubuzelo
emqandweni. **8** Bamanzi ngezihlambo zezintaba, babambelela
edwaleni ngoba bengelasiphephelo. **9** Bahluthuna intandane
ebeleni, bathathe lesibambiso kumyanga. **10** Bahamba beze
bengelasigqoko, labalambileyo bathwala isithungo. **11** Phakathi
kwemiduli yabo bahluza amafutha, banyathela izikhamelo
zewayini, kodwa bomile. **12** Abantu bayabubula besemzini,
lomphefumulo wabalimeleyo uyakhala; kodwa uNkulunkulu
kababaleli ukungalungi. **13** Bona baphakathi kwabavukela
ukukhanya; kabazazi indlela zakhe, kabahlali emikhondweni
yakhe. **14** Umbulali uyavuka ngovivi, abulale umyanga
loswelayo; lebusuku unjengesela. **15** Lelihlo lesiphingi lilindela
ukuhlwa, sisithi: Kakulalihlo elizangibona; sifake isimbombozo
ebusweni baso. **16** Emnyameni ugebha aphutshele ezindlini
abaziphawulele zona emini; kabakwazi ukukhanya. **17** Ngoba
ikuseni kanyekanye ilithunzi lokufa kubo; uba besaziwa
bakuzesabiso zethunzi lokufa. **18** Ulula phezu kobuso
bamanzi; isabelo sabo siqalekisiwe emhlabeni; kaphendukeli
endleleni yezivini. **19** Imbalela lokutshisa kuqeda amanzi
eliqhwa elikhithikileyo, ngokunjalo ingcwaba abonileyo. **(Sheol
h7585)** **20** Isizalo sizamkhohlwa, impethu izammunya, engabe
esakhunjulwa, lenkohlakalo izakwephulwa njengesihlahla. **21**
Udla ngokuminza inyumba engazaliyo, kamenzeli okuhle
umfelokazi. **22** Njalo udonsa abalamandla ngamandla akhe,
uyavuka, njalo kungabi lolethemba lempilo. **23** Uyamnika

ukuze alondolozeke, eseyama kukho, kodwa amehlo akhe
aphezu kwendlela zabo. **24** Bayaphakanyiswa okwesikhatshana,
babesebengasekho, behliselwa phansi, bavalelwe njengaye
wonke, bayaqunywa njengesihloko sesikhwebu. **25** Uba-
ke kungenjalo, ngubani ongangenza umqambimanga, enze
inkulumo yami ibe yize?

25 Wasephendula uBilidadi umShuhi wathi: **2** Ukubusa
lokwesabeka kulaye; uyenza ukuthula endaweni zakhe
eziphezulu. **3** Kukhona inani yini lamabutho akhe? Ngubani
okungamphumeliyo ukukhanya kwakhe? **4** Pho umuntu
angalunga njani kuNkulunkulu? Kumbe ozelwe ngowesifazana
angahlambuluka njani? **5** Khangela kuze kube senyangeni, njalo
kayikhazimuli, lezinkanyezi kazihlambulukanga emehlweni akhe.
6 Pho kangakanani umuntu oyimpethu, lendodana yomuntu
engumswenya!

26 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** Umsize njani ongelamandla,
wasindisa ingalo engelamandla? **3** Umeluleke njani
ongelakuhlakanipha, watshumayela ngobunengi ulwazi oluqotho?
4 Utshele bani amazwi? Njalo ngumoya kabani ophume kuwe? **5**
Abafileyo bayathuthumela ngaphansi kwamanzi, labahlali bawo.
6 Isihogo sinqunu phambi kwakhe, lencithakalo kayilasisibekelo.
(Sheol h7585) **7** Welulela inyakatho phezu kwendawo engelalutho,
aphanyeke umhlaba phezu kweze. **8** Uyabophela amanzi
emayezini akhe, kodwa amayezi kawadabuki ngaphansi kwawo.
9 Uyasibekela ubuso besihlalo sakhe sobukhosi, endlale iyezi
phezu kwaso. **10** Udwebe umngcele oyisigombolozi phezu
kobuso bamanzi, kuze kube sekucineni kokukhanya lomnyama.
11 Insika zamazulu ziyathuthumela, zethuswa yikukhuza kwakhe.
12 Ngamandla akhe uthulisa ulwandle, langenhlakanipho yakhe

uphahlaza ukuziqhenya. **13** Ngomoya wakhe ucecise amazulu;
isandla sakhe sagwaza inyoka ebalekayo. **14** Khangela, lokhu
kungamaphethelo ezindlela zakhe; kodwa kuzwakala into
encinyane kangakanani ngaye! Kanti umdumo wamandla akhe
ngubani ongawuqedisisa?

27 UJobe wasebuya ephakamisa isaga sakhe wathi: **2** Kuphila
kukaNkulunkulu osuse ilungelo lami, loSomandla owenze
umphefumulo wami wababa. **3** Isibili ngaso sonke isikhathi
umphefumulo usekimi, lomoya kaNkulunkulu usemakhaleni
ami, **4** oqotho indebe zami kaziyikukhuluma okubi, lolimi lwami
sibili lungakhulumi inkohliso. **5** Kakube khatshana lami ukuthi
ngithi lilungile; ngize ngiphele kangiyikususa ubuqotho bami
kimi. **6** Ngizabambelela ekulungeni kwami ngingakuyekeli;
inhliziyo yami kayiyikusola ensukwini zami. **7** Isitha sami kasibe
njengomubi, longivukelayo njengongalunganga. **8** Ngoba liyini
ithemba longamesabiyo uNkulunkulu, esequnyiwe, uNkulunkulu
esekhuphile umphefumulo wakhe? **9** UNkulunkulu uzakuzwa
yini ukukhala kwakhe, ukuhlupheka sekwehlele phezu kwakhe?
10 Uzazithokozisa yini ngoSomandla? Uzabiza uNkulunkulu yini
sonke isikhathi? **11** Ngizalifundisa ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu;
okukuSomandla kangiyikukufihla. **12** Khangela, lina lonke
likubonile. Pho, kungani selibe yize lokuba yize ngokunjalo? **13**
Lesi yisabelo somuntu omubi kuNkulunkulu, lelifa labalesihluku
abalemukela kuSomandla. **14** Uba abantwana bakhe besanda,
kungokwenkemba, lenzalo yakhe kayiyikusutha isinkwa. **15**
Insali zakhe zizangcwatshwa ekufeni, labafelokazi bakhe
kabayikukhala inyembezi. **16** Lanxa ebuthelela isiliva njengothuli,
elungisa isigqoko njengodaka; **17** angalungisa, kodwa olungileyo
uzasigqoka, longelacala uzakwaba isiliva. **18** Wakha indlu

yakhe njengenundu, lanjengedumba umlindi alenzayo. **19** Ulala enothile, kodwa kabuthwa; uvula amehlo akhe, kasekho. **20** Izesabiso zizambamba njengamanzi; ebusuku isiphepho sizameba. **21** Umoya wempumalanga uzamthatha, ahambe, umphephule asuke endaweni yakhe. **22** Abesephosela phezu kwakhe angayekeli; phambi kwesandla sakhe uzabaleka isibili. **23** Abantu bazatshaya izandla zabo ngaye, bamncifele endaweni yakhe.

28 Isibili kukhona umthapho wesiliva, lendawo yegolide abalicengayo. **2** Insimbi ithathwa enhlabathini, lethusi lincibilikiswa elitsheni. **3** Umisela umnyama umngcele, udingisisa kuze kube sekupheleleni konke, amatshe obumnyama lethunzi lokufa. **4** Uqhekeza umgodi khatshana lalapho okuhlala khona abantu, lapho abakhohlwe khona lunyawo; bayalenga bejikajika khatshana labantu. **5** Umhlaba, kuphuma ukudla kuwo, langaphansi kwawo kuphenduka kwangathi ngumlilo. **6** Amatshe awo ayindawo yesafire, njalo ulothuli lwegolide. **7** Inyoni edla inyama kayiyazi indlela, lelihlo lelinqe kaliyibonanga. **8** Imidlwane yokuziqhenyayo kayiyinyathelanga, isilwane kasihambanga kuyo. **9** Uyelula isandla sakhe elitsheni elilukhuni, uyagenqula izintaba ezimpandeni. **10** Aqhekeze imisele emadwaleni, lelihlo lakhe libona konke okuligugu. **11** Uyabopha izifula zingathonti, lokufihlakeleyo ukukhuphela ekukhanyeni. **12** Kodwa inhlakanipho ingatholakala ivela ngaphi? Lendawo yokuqedisisa ingaphi? **13** Umuntu kalazi ixabiso lakho, njalo kakutholakali elizweni labaphilayo. **14** Ukujula kuthi: Kakukho kimi. Lolwandle luthi: Kakulami. **15** Igolide elihle lingenikwe endaweni yakho, lesiliva singelinganiselwe intengo yakho. **16** Kungelingane legolide leOfiri, le-onikse eligugu, lesafire. **17** Igolide lekristali

kungelingane lakho, futhi kungenaniswe ngesitsha segolide
elicwengekileyo. **18** Ikorali lekristali kakuyikukhunjulwa, ngoba
intengo yenhlakanipho ingaphezu kwamatshe aligugu. **19**
Itopazi leEthiyophiya lingelinganiswe lakho, kungelingane
legolide elicwengekileyo. **20** Pho, inhlakanipho ivela ngaphi?
Lendawo yokuqedisisa ingaphi? **21** Ngoba kusithekile emehlweni
abo bonke abaphilayo, kwafihlwa ezinyonini zamazulu. **22**
Ukubhujiswa lokufa kuthi: Sizwile ngendlebe zethu umbiko
wakho. **23** UNkulunkulu uyayiqedisisa indlela yakho, njalo yena
uyayazi indawo yakho. **24** Ngoba yena uyakhangela kuze kube
semikhawulweni yomhlaba, abone ngaphansi kwawo wonke
amazulu. **25** Esenzela umoya isisindo, walinganisa amanzi
ngesilinganiso. **26** Lapho esenzela izulu isimiso, lombane
wokuduma indlela. **27** Ngalesosikhathi wakubona, walandisa
ngakho; wakulungisa, yebo, wakuhlolisisa. **28** Wasesithi
emuntwini: Khangela, ukwesaba iNkosi, lokhu kuyinhlakanipho,
lokusuka ebubini kuyikuqedisisa.

29 UJobe wasebuya ephakamisa isaga sakhe wathi: **2**
Kungathi ngabe nginjengenyangeni zamandulo, njengensukwini
uNkulunkulu angigcine ngazo, **3** lapho isibane sakhe sakhanya
phezu kwekhanda lami; ngahamba emnyameni ngokukhanya
kwakhe! **4** Njengoba nganginjalo ensukwini zokuvuthwa
kwami, lapho iseluleko sikaNkulunkulu sasiphezu kwethente
lami, **5** lapho uSomandla wayeseselami, labantwana bami
bengiphahlile, **6** lapho ngagezisa izinyathelo zami ngolaza,
ledwala langithululela imifula yamafutha! **7** Lapho ngaphuma
ngaya esangweni ngidabula umuzi, ngalungisa isihlalo sami
emdangeni; **8** amajaha angibona, acatsha; lamaxhegu asukuma
ema; **9** iziphathamandla zayekela ukukhuluma, zabeka isandla

phezu komlomo wazo; **10** ilizwi labakhulu lacatsha, lolimi
lwabo lwanamathela elwangeni lwabo. **11** Lapho indlebe
isizwa yangibusisa, lelihlo libona langifakazela, **12** ngoba
ngakhulula umyanga okhalayo, lentandane, longelamsizi. **13**
Isibusiso sobhubhayo sehlele phezu kwami, njalo ngenza
inhliziyo yomfelokazi ihlabele ngentokozo. **14** Ngembatha
ukulunga, kwangembesa; isahlulelo sami saba njengesembatho
lomqhele. **15** Ngangingamehlo koyisiphofu, ngangizinyawo
kusiqhuli. **16** Nganginguyise wabayanga, lendaba engingayaziyo
ngayihlolisisa. **17** Ngasengisephula umhlathi womubi, ngamenza
alahle impango emazinyweni akhe. **18** Ngasengisithi: Ngizaphela
lesidleke sami, ngandise insuku njengetshebetshebe. **19** Impande
zami zinabele emanzini, lamazolo alale ubusuku ogatsheni
lwami. **20** Udumo lwami lutsha kimi, ledandili lami laguquka
esandleni sami. **21** Bangilalela, belindele, bathulela iseluleko
sami. **22** Emva kwelizwi lami kabaphendulanga, lelizwi lami
lathontela phezu kwabo. **23** Bangilindela njengezulu, lomlomo
wabo bawukhamisela izulu lokucina. **24** Lapho ngibahlekela,
kabakholwanga, lokukhanya kobuso bami kabakuwiselanga
phansi. **25** Ngakhetha indlela yabo ngahlala ngiyinhloko, ngahlala
njengenkosi phakathi kweviyo, njengoduduza abalilayo.

30 Kodwa khathesi abatsha kulami ngensuku bayangihleka,
oyise babo engangingabadelela ukubafaka lezinja zomhlambi
wami. **2** Yebo, amandla ezandla zabo ayengaba yini kimi,
ukuvuthwa kwabo sekuphelile? **3** Ngenswelo langendlala
bajujukile, bangqathuze elizweni elomileyo, elalikade liyinkangala
legwadule. **4** Abakha imibhida yetshwayi enkotheni, lempande
yesihlahla serotemu iyikudla kwabo. **5** Baxotshwa phakathi
kwabantu; bamemeza ngabo kungathi lisela; **6** ukuthi

bahlale eliweni lezihotsha, imigodi yenhlabathi, lamadwala.
7 Bayakhonya phakathi kwenkotha, babuthane phansi
kokhula. **8** Bangabantwana beziphukuphuku, yebo abantwana
abangelabizo; betshaywa, bexotshwa emhlabeni. **9** Khathesi
sengiyingoma yabo, sengiyisiga sabo. **10** Banengwa yimi, bamela
khatshana lami; kabayekeli ukungikhafulela ebusweni ngamathe.
11 Ngoba ukhulule intambo yami, wangicindezela, ngakho
balahle itomu phambi kwami. **12** Ngakwesokunene abatsha
bayasukuma, bafuqa inyawo zami, bangivusela indlela zabo
zokubhubhisa. **13** Badiliza indlela yami, bancedisa ukuqhubela
phambili incithakalo yami, kabalamncedisi. **14** Beza kungathi
bafohlela esikhaleni esibanzi; phakathi kwencithakalo batheleka.
15 Izesabiso ziphendukele phezu kwami; baxotshana lodumo
lwami njengomoya, lempumelelo yami yedlula njengeyezi. **16**
Khathesi-ke umphefumulo wami uyazithulula phezu kwami;
insuku zosizi zingibambile. **17** Ubusuku bugwaza amathambo
ami phakathi kwami, lokungingqathuzayo kakuphumuli. **18**
Ngobunengi bamandla akhe isembatho sami siyaguqulwa;
uyangibhinca njengesiphika sebhatshi lami. **19** Ungiphosele
odakeni, senginjengothuli lomlotha. **20** Ngiyakhala kuwe,
kodwa kawungiphenduli; ngiyasukuma, unginanzelele nje.
21 Usuphenduke waba lesihluku kimi; ngamandla esandla
sakho umelana lami. **22** Ungiphakamisela emoyeni, ungigadise
kuwo, ungincibilikisele kusiphepho. **23** Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi
uzangibuyisela ekufeni, lendlini emiselwe bonke abaphilayo.
24 Kodwa umuntu kayikwelulela isandla engcwabeni, kumbe
encithakalweni yakhe akhalele usizo. **25** Kangimkhalelanga
inyembezi yini owayelensuku ezilukhuni, umphefumulo wami
wadabuka ngongumyanga? **26** Lapho ngilindele okuhle, kweza

okubi; lapho ngilindele ukukhanya, kweza umnyama. **27** Imibilini yami yabila, kayithulanga, lensuku zosizi zingandulele. **28** Ngahamba ngilila, kungelalanga; ngasukuma ebandleni ngakhalela usizo. **29** Ngingumfowabo wemigobho, lomngane wezintshe. **30** Isikhumba sami simnyama phezu kwami, lamathambo ami atshile ngokutshisa. **31** Ichacho lami selibe yisililo, lomhlanga wami uyilizwi labakhala inyembezi.

31 Ngenza isivumelwano lamehlo ami; pho ngingananzelela njani intombi? **2** Ngoba siyini isabelo sikaNkulunkulu esivela phezulu, lelifa likaSomandla elivela endaweni eziphezulu? **3** Incithakalo kayisiyomubi yini, lengozi yabenzi bobubi? **4** Yena kaziboni yini indlela zami, abale zonke izinyathelo zami? **5** Uba ngihambe ngokuyize, kumbe unyawo lwami luphuthumele enkohlisweni, **6** kangilinganise ngesilinganiso esilungileyo, ukuze uNkulunkulu azi ubuqotho bami. **7** Uba inyathelo lami liphambukile endleleni, lenhliziyo yami yalandela amehlo ami, kumbe kunamathele isici ezandleni zami; **8** kangihlanyele, kodwa kudle omunye, lezilimo zami zisitshulwe. **9** Uba inhliziyo yami iyengwe ngowesifazana, kumbe ngacathama emnyango kamakhelwane wami, **10** umkami kacholele omunye, labanye kabaguqe phezu kwakhe. **11** Ngoba lokho kuyinkohlakalo, njalo kuyisono ngabahluleli. **12** Ngoba ngumlilo odla kuze kube yincithakalo, usiphule sonke isivuno sami. **13** Uba ngalile udaba lwenceku yami loba olwencekukazi yami, lapho ziphikisana lami, **14** pho ngizakwenzani lapho uNkulunkulu esukuma? Lalapho esethekela, ngizaphendulani kuye? **15** Lowo owangenza esiswini kamenzanga yena yini, lowasibumba esiswini munye? **16** Uba ngigodlele umyanga isifiso, kumbe ngifiphaze amehlo omfelokazi, **17** kumbe ngadla ucezu lwami ngedwa, ukuze intandane

ingadli kulo **18** (ngoba kwasebutsheni bami yakhula lami
nginjengoyise, ngamqondisa kusukela esizalweni sikamama), **19**
uba ngabona obhubha ngenxa yokuswela isigqoko, loba umyanga
engelasembatho, **20** uba inkalo zakhe zingangibusisanga, ngoba
ekhudunyezwe yiboya bezimvu zami, **21** uba ngaphakamisa
isandla sami ngimelene lentandane, lapho ngabona usizo lwami
esangweni, **22** kaliwe ihlombe lami esiphangeni sami, lengalo
yami iqamuke ethanjeni layo. **23** Ngoba incithakalo kaNkulunkulu
yayiyisesabiso kimi, ngingenelisi ngenxa yobukhulu bakhe. **24**
Uba ngenzile igolide laba lithemba lami, ngathi kugolide elihle:
Themba lami. **25** Uba ngithokozile ngoba inotho yami inengi,
langoba isandla sami sithole okunengi; **26** uba ngikhangele
ilanga lapho libenyezela, loba inyanga ehamba enkazimulweni,
27 lenhliziyo yami yayengwa ensitha, kumbe isandla sami sange
umlomo wami, **28** lalokho yisiphambeko phambi kwabehluleli,
ngoba ngabe ngimphikile uNkulunkulu waphezulu. **29** Uba
ngithokozile ngokuchitheka kongizondayo, kumbe ngajabula
lapho ububi bumthola; **30** njalo ngingavumelanga umlomo wami
ukuthi wone, ngokucela umphefumulo wakhe ngesiqalekiso; **31**
uba abantu bethente lami bebengatshongo ukuthi: Hawu, aluba
besilokwenyama yakhe, ngabe kasisuthanga. **32** Owemzini
kazanga alale esitaladeni; iminyango yami ngayivulela isihambi.
33 Uba ngasibekela iziphambeko zami njengoAdamu, ngokufihla
isono sami esifubeni sami. **34** Ngoba ngethuswa lixuku
elikhulu, lokudelelwa ngabensendo kwangesabisa, ngakho
ngathula, kangaze ngaphuma emnyango. **35** Kungathi ngabe
ngilongangizwa! Khangelani uphawu lwami. Kungathi uSomandla
angangiphendula, lokuthi ophikisana lami ngabe ubhale ugwalo!
36 Isibili, bengingaluthwala ehlombe lami, ngilubophe lube

ngumqhele kimi. **37** Ngimtshele inani lezinyathelo zami,
ngisondele kuye njengesiphathamandla. **38** Uba umhlaba
wami ukhalile ngami, lemifolo yawo ililile ndawonye, **39** uba
ngidlile amandla awo kungelamali, kumbe ngenza umphefumulo
wabaniniwo uphele, **40** kakuhlume ukhula oluhlabayo endaweni
yengqoloyi, lokhula olunukayo endaweni yebhali. Amazwi kaJobe
asephelile.

32 Lawomadoda amathathu aseyekela ukumphendula uJobe,
ngoba wayelungile emehlweni akhe. **2** Lwaseluvutha ulaka
lukaElihu indodana kaBarakeli umBuzi, owosendo lukaRamu.
Ulaka lwakhe lwavuthela uJobe ngoba wazilungisisa yena
kuloNkulunkulu. **3** Ulaka lwakhe lwabavuthela labo abangane
bakhe abathathu, ngoba bengatholanga impendulo, kube kanti
bamlahla uJobe. **4** Kodwa UElihu wayelindele uJobe ekhuluma,
ngoba babebadala ngensuku kulaye. **5** UElihu esebonile
ukuthi kwakungelampendulo emlonyeni walamadoda amathathu,
ulaka lwakhe lwaseluvutha. **6** Ngakho uElihu indodana
kaBarakeli umBuzi waphendula wathi: Mina ngingomncinyane
ngezinsuku, lina-ke libadala; ngenxa yalokhu bengithikaza,
ngesaba ukulitshela umcabango wami. **7** Ngathi: Kakukhulume
izinsuku, lobunengi beminyaka bazise inhlakanipho. **8** Isibili
umoya ukhona emuntwini, lokuphefumulela kukaSomandla
kuyabanika ukuqedisisa. **9** Abakhulu kabahlakaniphi ngezikhathi
zonke, labalupheleyo kabaqedisisi isahlulelo. **10** Ngakho
ngithi: Lalelani kimi; lami ngizatshengisa umcabango wami.
11 Khangelani, bengiwalindele amazwi enu, ngabeka indlebe
ekukhulumeni kwenu okuhlakaniphileyo, lisadinga amazwi.
12 Yebo, ngalilalela, khangelani-ke, kakho phakathi kwenu
omvumisileyo uJobe, owaphenduleyo amazwi akhe. **13** Hlezi

lithi: Sitholile inhlakanipho; nguNkulunkulu ozamxotsha, hatshi
umuntu. **14** Kodwa kangihlelelanga amazwi, langamazwi enu
kangiyikumphendula. **15** Badideka, kabasaphendulanga, basusa
amazwi kubo. **16** Ngasengilinda, kodwa kabakhulumanga, ngoba
bema, kabasaphendulanga. **17** Lami ngizaphendula ingxenye
yami, lami ngitshengise umcabango wami. **18** Ngoba ngigcwele
amazwi, umoya wesisu sami uyangiqhubezela. **19** Khangelani,
isisu sami sinjengewayini engavulwanga, njengemigodla emitsha
sizadabuka. **20** Ngizakhuluma ukuze ngiphefumule; ngivule
indebe zami, ngiphendule. **21** Ake ngingaphakamisi ubuso
bomuntu, ngingabizi umuntu ngebizo lokubamba amehlo.
22 Ngoba kangikwazi ukunika amabizo okubamba amehlo;
masinyane umenzi wami angangisusa.

33 Kube kanti-ke, Jobe, ake uzwe inkulumo zami, ubeke
indlebe kuwo wonke amazwi ami. **2** Khangelani, sengivule
umlomo wami, ulimi lwami lukhuluma emlonyeni wami. **3**
Amazwi ami angawokuqonda kwenhliziyo yami, azakhuluma
ulwazi lwendebe zami ngokuhlanzeka. **4** UMoya kaNkulunkulu
wangenza, lokuphefumula kukaSomandla kwanginika impilo.
5 Uba ulakho ngiphendula; zihlele phambi kwami, uzimise.
6 Khangela, nginjengawe kuNkulunkulu, lami ngathatshwa
ebumbeni. **7** Khangela, ukwethusa kwami kungakwethusi,
lesandla sami singabi nzima phezu kwakho. **8** Isibili ukhulume
endlebeni zami, ngezwa ilizwi lamazwi, uthi: **9** Ngimsulwa,
kangilasiphambeko, ngihlanzekile, njalo kakulabubi kimi.
10 Khangela, uthola amathuba okumelana lami, ungibala
njengesitha sakhe. **11** Ufaka inyawo zami esigodweni, aqaphele
zonke indlela zami. **12** Khangela, kulokhu kawulunganga;
ngizakuphendula, ngoba uNkulunkulu mkhulu kulomuntu.

13 Umphikiselani? Ngoba engaphenduli leyodwa yezindaba
zakhe. **14** Ngoba uNkulunkulu ukhuluma kanye, yebo, kabili,
engekho onanzayo. **15** Ephutsheni, kumbono webusuku, lapho
ubuthongo obunzima busehlela abantu, ekuwozeleni embhedeni;
16 abesesembula indlebe yabantu, aphawule ukuqondiswa
kwabo; **17** ukuze aphambule umuntu ekwenzenikwakhe,
afihle ukuzigqaja emuntwini, **18** anqande umphefumulo wakhe
egodini, lempilo yakhe ekwedluleni ngenkemba. **19** Njalo
ujeziswa ngobuhlungu embhedeni wakhe, langokuqaqamba
kwamathambo akhe okungapheliyo, **20** ize impilo yakhe
inengwe yisinkwa, lomphefumulo wakhe yikudla okuloyisekayo.
21 Inyama yakhe iyaphela, ingabonakali, lamathambo akhe
abekade engabonakali avele. **22** Lomphefumulo wakhe useduze
legodi, lempilo yakhe kubabulali. **23** Uba kulesithunywa kanye
laye, umlamuli, oyedwa phakathi kwenkulungwane, ukutshela
umuntu ukuqonda kwakhe, **24** uzakuba lomusa kuye athi:
Mkhulule ekwehleleni egodini, sengithole inhlawulo. **25** Inyama
yakhe izakuba ntsha okwedlula ubutsha; abuyele ensukwini
zobutsha bakhe. **26** Akhuleke kuNkulunkulu, ozakuba lesisa
kuye, abone ubuso bakhe ngentokozo; ngoba uzabuyisela
emuntwini ukulunga kwakhe. **27** Ukhangela ebantwini athi:
Ngonile, ngahlanekela okulungileyo, kodwa kakungisizanga.
28 Uhlengile umphefumulo wami ekwedluleni egodini, lempilo
yami izabona ukukhanya. **29** Khangelani, lezizinto uNkulunkulu
uyazenza ngomuntu kabili kumbe kathathu, **30** ukuze abuyise
umphefumulo wakhe egodini, ukuze akhanyiswe ngokukhanya
kwabaphilayo. **31** Zwana, Jobe, ungilalele, uthule, njalo mina
ngikhulume. **32** Uba kulamazwi, ungiphendule; khuluma, ngoba

ngifisa ukutshengisa ukuthi ulungile. **33** Uba kungenjalo, wena
ngilalela; thula, njalo ngizakufundisa inhlakanipho.

34 Wasephendula uElihu wathi: **2** Zwanini amazwi ami,
zihlakaniphi, lani zazi, libeke indlebe kimi. **3** Ngoba indlebe ihlola
amazwi, njengolwanga lunambitha ukudla. **4** Asizikhetheleni
isahlulelo; sazi phakathi kwethu okuhle. **5** Ngoba uJobe uthe:
Ngilungile, kodwa uNkulunkulu ususe isahlulelo sami; **6** ngiqamba
amanga ngimelene lelungelo lami; umtshoko wami kawelapheki,
ngaphandle kwesiphambeko. **7** Nguwuphi umuntu onjengoJobe?
Unatha ukuklolodelwa njengamanzi, **8** ahambahambe exukwini
labenzi bobubi, ahambe labantu benkohlakalo. **9** Ngoba uthe:
Kakumsizi umuntu nxa ethokoza ngoNkulunkulu. **10** Ngakho,
bantu bengqondo, ngilalelani: Kakube khatshana loNkulunkulu
ukwenza inkohlakalo, loSomandla ukwenza isiphambeko. **11**
Ngoba umsebenzi womuntu uzawubuyisela kuye, amenze
athole njengendlela yalowo lalowo. **12** Yebo, isibili uNkulunkulu
kenzi okubi, njalo uSomandla kagobisi isehlulelo. **13** Ngubani
owambeka phezu komhlaba? Kumbe ngubani owamisa umhlaba
wonke? **14** Uba ebeka inhliziyo yakhe phezu kwakhe, uzabuthela
umoya wakhe lomphefumulo wakhe kuye. **15** Inyama yonke
ibizaphela kanyekanye, lomuntu abuyele ethulini. **16** Uba
kulokuqedisisa-ke, zwana lokhu, ubeke indlebe elizwini lamazwi
ami. **17** Kambe, ozonda isehlulelo ubengabusa yini? Kambe
uzamlahla yini olungileyo kakhulu? **18** Angatsho yini enkosini:
Mkhohlisi; kuziphathamandla: Lina abangelaNkulunkulu?
19 Kuye ongemukeli ubuso beziphathamandla, engananzi
isinothi phambi komyanga? Ngoba bonke bangumsebenzi
wezandla zakhe. **20** Bayafa ngesikhatshana; laphakathi
kobusuku abantu bayaqhuqhiswa, bedlule; kuzasuswa olamandla

kungelasandla. **21** Ngoba amehlo akhe aphezu kwendlela
zomuntu, uyabona zonke izinyathelo zakhe. **22** Kakulamnyama
njalo kakulathunzi lokufa lapho abenzi bobubi abangacatsha
khona. **23** Ngoba kabi lokhu enaka umuntu, ukuthi aye
kuNkulunkulu esahlulelweni. **24** Uyaphahlaza abalamandla
kungahlolwanga, amise abanye endaweni zabo. **25** Ngakho
uyayazi imisebenzi yabo, uyabagenqula ebusuku, bachotshozwe.
26 Uyabatshaya njengababi endaweni yababukelayo. **27** Ngenxa
yokuthi bephambukile ekumlandeleni, bengananzanga leyodwa
yezindlela zakhe, **28** baze benza ukukhala komyanga kufike
kuye, njalo wakuzwa ukukhala kwabahluphekayo. **29** Lapho yena
ethulisa, ngubani-ke ongaziphatha ngenkohliso? Lapho efihla
ubuso, ngubani-ke ongambona? Loba esizweni loba emuntwini
eyedwa. **30** Ukuze abantu abangabazenzisi bangabusi, ukuze
bangabi yimijibila ebantwini. **31** Isibili uthe kuNkulunkulu:
Ngithwele isijeziso, kangiyikona. **32** Lokhu engingakuboniyo
ngifundise wena; uba ngenze okubi kangisayikukwenza futhi. **33**
Uzaphindisela yini njengokuthanda kwakho, loba uyala, loba
wena ukhetha, njalo kungesimi? Wazini-ke? Khuluma. **34** Abantu
abalokuqedisisa bazakhuluma kimi, lomuntu ohlakaniphileyo
uzangizwa. **35** UJobe ukhulume engelalwazi, lamazwi akhe
kawalanhlakanipho. **36** Kungathi ngabe uJobe uyahlolwa kuze
kube sekupheleni, ngenxa yempendulo zakhe njengabantu
ababi. **37** Ngoba esonweni sakhe wengezelela ububi, etshaya
izandla phakathi kwethu, esandisa amazwi akhe emelene
loNkulunkulu.

35 UElihu wasephendula wathi: **2** Ukhumbula ukuthi lokhu
kuqondile yini? Uthe: Ukulunga kwami kwedlula okukaNkulunkulu.
3 Ngoba uthe kusizani kuwe, kungisizani okwedlula isono sami? **4**

Mina ngizakuphendula, labangane bakho kanye lawe. **5** Khangela
amazulu ubone; ukhangele amayezi, aphakeme kulawe. **6** Uba
usona, wenzani kuye? Uba iziphambeko zakho zizinengi, wenzani
kuye? **7** Uba ulungile, umnikani, kumbe wemukelani esandleni
sakho? **8** Ububi bakho buthinta umuntu onjengawe, lokulunga
kwakho indodana yomuntu. **9** Ngenxa yobunengi bencindezelo
babenza bakhale; bayakhala ngenxa yengalo yabalamandla.
10 Kodwa kakho othi: Ungaphi uNkulunkulu umenzi wami,
onika amahubo ebusuku, **11** osifundisa okwedlula inyamazana
zomhlaba, asenze sihlakaniphe okwedlula inyoni zamazulu?
12 Lapho bayakhala, kodwa kaphenduli, ngenxa yokuzigqaja
kwababi. **13** Isibili uNkulunkulu kayikuzwa ize, loSomandla
kayikukunanza. **14** Yebo, lanxa usithi: Kawumboni, kanti isahlulelo
siphambi kwakhe; ngakho umlindele. **15** Kodwa khathesi, ngoba
intukuthelo yakhe ingajezisanga, laye kayikwejwayela kakhulu
yini ukuziphakamisa? **16** Ngakho uJobe uvule umlomo wakhe
ngeze, wandisa amazwi engelalwazi.

36 UElihu waseqhubeka wathi: **2** Ngibekezelela kancinyane,
ngizakubonisa ukuthi kuseselamazwi ngoNkulunkulu. **3**
Ngizathatha ulwazi lwami luvela khatshana, nginike ukulunga
kuMenzi wami. **4** Ngoba isibili amazwi ami kawayisiwo amanga;
opheleleyo elwazini ulawe. **5** Khangela, uNkulunkulu ulamandla,
njalo keyisi; mkhulu emandleni okuqedisisa. **6** Kayekeli omubi
aphile, kodwa unika abayanga okulungileyo. **7** Kasusi amehlo
akhe kolungileyo, kodwa balamakhosi esihlalweni sobukhosi;
yebo, uyawahlalisa phakade, abesephakama. **8** Njalo uba
bebotshiwe ngezibopho, bethunjwe ngezintambo zenhlupheko,
9 abesebatshela isenzo sabo, leziphambeko zabo, ukuthi
zazilamandla. **10** Uyavula indlebe yabo ekulayweni, alaye

baphenduke ebubini. **11** Uba belalela, bamkhonze, bazachitha
insuku zabo kokuhle, leminyaka yabo ezintokozweni. **12** Kodwa
uba bengalaleli, bazadlula ngomkhonto, baphele bengelalwazi.
13 Labangamesabiyo uNkulunkulu ngenhliziyo babuthelela
intukuthelo; kabakhali esebabophile. **14** Umphefumulo wabo
uzafela ebutsheni, lempilo yabo phakathi kwezinkotshana. **15**
Uzakhulula ohluphekayo ekuhluphekeni kwakhe, avule indlebe
yabo ecindezelweni. **16** Yebo, lawe wakuhuga ukuthi uphume
emlonyeni wocindezelo uye endaweni ebanzi, okungelacindezelo
kuyo, lokuphezu kwetafula lakho kuzagcwala amanono. **17** Kodwa
ugcwalise isigwebo somubi; isigwebo lokulunga kukubambile. **18**
Qaphela ulaka lungakuhugeli ekuklolodeni, lobukhulu benhlawulo
bungakuphambuli. **19** Ubengalinganisa inotho yakho, ukuthi
ubungebe ecindezelweni, lemizamo yonke elamandla? **20**
Ungakhefuzeleli lobobusuku bokususwa kwabantu endaweni
yabo. **21** Qaphela, ungaphendukeli ebubini, ngoba ukhethe
lokho kulokuhlupheka. **22** Khangela, uNkulunkulu uziphakamisa
ngamandla akhe; ngubani ongumfundisi njengaye? **23** Ngubani
ommisele indlela yakhe? Kumbe ngubani othe: Wenze ububi? **24**
Khumbula ukuthi ukhulise umsebenzi wakhe, abahlabela ngawo
abantu. **25** Bonke abantu bayawubona; umuntu uyawukhangela
ekhatshana. **26** Khangela, uNkulunkulu uphakeme, njalo
kasimazi, lenani leminyaka yakhe kayilakuhlolwa. **27** Ngoba
wenyusa amathonsi amanzi, ahlambulule izulu njengenkungu
yawo; **28** amayezi alithululela phansi, lithonte kakhulu phezu
komuntu. **29** Yebo, kukhona yini ongaqedisisa ukwendlaleka
kwamayezi, umsindo wedumba lakhe? **30** Khangela, wendlala
ukukhanya kwakhe phezu kwawo, agubuzele impande zolwandle.
31 Ngoba ngawo uyehlulela abantu, anike ukudla ngobunengi. **32**

Ngezandla usibekela ukukhanya, abesekulaya ngalelo elingena
phakathi. **33** Umdumo wakhe ubika ngakho, lenkomo ngenkungu
eyenyukayo.

37 Langenxa yalokho inhliziyo yami iyathuthumela, yeqe
endaweni yayo. **2** Zwana lokuzwa umdumo welizwi lakhe,
lomsindo ophuma emlonyeni wakhe. **3** Uyakukhulula
ngaphansi kwamazulu wonke, lokukhanya kwakhe kuze kube
semikhawulweni yomhlaba. **4** Emva kwalokho kubhonga ilizwi,
uyaduma ngelizwi lokuphakama kwakhe, angakunqandi lapho
kuzwakala ilizwi lakhe. **5** UNkulunkulu uyaduma ngelizwi
lakhe ngokumangalisayo kakhulu, wenza izinto ezinkulu,
esingeziqedisise. **6** Ngoba kuliqhwa elikhithikileyo uthi: Woba
semhlabeni; lakuzihlambo zezulu, lakuzihlambo zezulu elikhulu
lamandla akhe. **7** Uyanamathelisa isandla somuntu wonke,
ukuze bazi bonke abantu bomsebenzi wakhe. **8** Inyamazana
ziyangena emihomeni yazo, zihlale ezikhundleni zazo. **9**
Isivunguzane siphuma ekamelweni leningizimu, lomqando
emimoyeni yenyakatho. **10** Ngomoya kaNkulunkulu kunikwa
ungqwaqwane, lamanzi abanzi abe yilitshe. **11** Njalo uthwalisa
amayezi ngobumanzi, ahlakaze iyezi lokukhanya kwakhe.
12 Njalo lona liyajikajika liphenduka ngokuqondisa kwakhe,
ukuze enze konke awalaye khona, ebusweni bomhlaba
emhlabathini. **13** Loba ngoswazi, loba ngomhlaba wakhe,
loba ngomusa, uyakufikisa. **14** Beka indlebe kukho, Jobe;
mana, unanzelele imisebenzi emangalisayo kaNkulunkulu. **15**
Uyazi yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu uwalungisa nini, enze ukukhanya
kwamayezi akhe kukhanye? **16** Uyazi yini ukulengiswa
kwamayezi, izimangaliso zopheleleyo elwazini? **17** Ukuthi
izigqoko zakho zikhudumala njani, ekuthuliseni umhlaba

ngomoya weningizimu? **18** Uwendlalile yini amayezi kanye
laye, aqine njengesibuko esibunjiweyo ngokuncibilikisa? **19**
Sifundise ukuthi sizakuthini kuye; singeke silungise lutho ngenxa
yomnyama. **20** Kungalandiswa kuye yini ukuthi ngiyakhuluma?
Uba umuntu engakhuluma, isibili uzaginywa. **21** Khathesi-
ke kabakuboni ukukhanya okubenyezelayo okusemayezini,
lapho umoya udlula uwahlambulula. **22** Igolide livela enyakatho.
KuNkulunkulu kulobukhosi obesabekayo. **23** USomandla
singemfumane; uphakeme ngamandla, langokwahlulela, njalo
mkhulu ngokulunga; kacindezeli. **24** Ngakho abantu bayamesaba;
kanaki wonke owabahlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo.

38 INkosi yasimphendula uJobe isesivunguzaneni yathi: **2**
Ngubani lo ofiphaza iseluleko ngamazwi angelalwazi? **3**
Bopha-ke ukhalo lwakho njengendoda, njalo ngizakubuza,
njalo ungenze ngazi. **4** Wawungaphi lapho ngimisa izisekelo
zomhlaba? Tshono uba usazi ukuqedisisa. **5** Ngubani owabeka
izilinganiso zawo, uba ukwazi? Kumbe ngubani owelulela
intambo yokulinganisa phezu kwawo? **6** Izisekelo zawo zamiswa
phezu kwani? Kumbe ngubani owabeka ilitshe lawo lengonsi, **7**
lapho inkanyezi zokusa zahlabela kanyekanye, lamadodana
wonke kaNkulunkulu amemeza ngenjabulo? **8** Kumbe ngubani
owavalela ulwandle ngezivalo, lapho lufohla luphuma esiswini, **9**
lapho ngimisa iyezi laba yisembatho salo, lomnyama onzima
waba yimbeleko yalo? **10** Njalo ngaluqumela isimiso, ngamisa
imigoqo lezivalo, **11** ngathi: Uzafika kuze kube lapha, kodwa
ungedluli, lalapha kuzamelana lokuzigqaja kwamagagasi akho.
12 Kusukela ensukwini zakho walawula ukusa yini, wenza
ukudabuka kokusa ukuthi kwazi indawo yakho, **13** ukuthi
kubambe imiphetho yomhlaba, ukuze kuthintithe ababi kuwo? **14**

Kuyaguquka njengebumba lophawu lokunamathisela, kuzimisa
njengesembatho. **15** Lakwababi ukukhanya kwabo kuyagodlwa,
lengalo ephakemeyo iyephulwa. **16** Usungenile emithonjeni
yolwandle yini, wahamba usiya le lale ekudingeni inziki? **17**
Amasango okufa wawembulelwa yini, wawabona amasango
ethunzi lokufa? **18** Uqedisisile yini kuze kube sebubanzini
bomhlaba? Tshono uba ukwazi konke. **19** Ingaphi indlela lapho
okuhlala khona ukukhanya? Lomnyama, ingaphi indawo yawo,
20 ukuze ukuse emngceleni wakho, lokuthi uqedisise izindlela
zomuzi wakho? **21** Uyazi, ngoba wawusuzelwe, lenani lensuku
zakho likhulu. **22** Usungenile eziphaleni zeliqhwa elikhithikileyo
yini, wabona iziphala zesiqhotho, **23** engizigodle kuze kube
yisikhathi sokuhlupheka, kuze kube lusuku lokulwa lolwempi?
24 Ingaphi indlela lapho ukukhanya okwabiwa khona, umoya
wempumalanga ohlakazeka khona emhlabeni? **25** Ngubani
owehlukanisela impophoma indlela yamanzi, lendlela yombane
wemidumo, **26** ukuthi line emhlabeni lapho okungelamuntu
khona, enkangala okungelamuntu kuyo, **27** ukusuthisa inkangala
legwadule, lokuhlumisa ukuphuma kotshani? **28** Izulu liloyise yini,
kumbe ngubani owazala amathonsi amazolo? **29** Ungqwaqwane
waphuma esiswini sikabani? Njalo ngubani owazala iliqhwa
lamazulu? **30** Amanzi afihlakele njengelitshe, lobuso bokujula
bujiyile. **31** Ungazibopha yini izibopho zesiLimela, kumbe
uthukulule intambo zeziNja? **32** Ungakhupha yini izinkanyezi
ngesikhathi sazo? Ungakhokhela yini iBhere kanye labantwana
balo? **33** Uyazazi yini izimiso zamazulu, kumbe ungamisa
umbuso wazo emhlabeni? **34** Ungaphakamisela yini ilizwi
lakho emayezini, ukuthi ubunengi bamanzi bukusibekele? **35**
Ungathuma yini imibane ukuthi ihambe, ithi kuwe: Khangela,

silapha? **36** Ngubani owabeka inhlakanipho emibilini? Kumbe
ngubani onike ukuqedisisa engqondweni? **37** Ngubani ongabala
amayezi ngenhlakanipho? Njalo ngubani ongalalisa imbodlela
zamazulu, **38** lapho uthuli luqina lube yizigaqa, lamagade
anamathelane? **39** Ungasizingelela yini isilwane ukudla, kumbe
usuthise ukulamba kwezilwane ezintsha, **40** lapho zicathame
emihomeni, zihlala esikhundleni ukuthi zicathame? **41** Ngubani
olungisela iwabayi ukudla kwalo, lapho amaphuphu alo ekhala
kuNkulunkulu, ezulazula ngoba kungelakudla?

39 Uyasazi yini isikhathi sokuzala kwamagogo edwala?
Uyananzelela yini ukuhelelwa kwezimpala? **2** Ungazibala yini
inyanga ezizigcwalisayo? Njalo uyasazi yini isikhathi sokuzala
kwazo? **3** Zigoba, zizale abantwana bazo, zikhuphe imihelo
yazo. **4** Amazinyane azo aqine akhule egangeni; asuke
ahambe, angabuyi kuzo. **5** Ngubani owakhupha ubabhemi
weganga ekhululekile? Njalo ngubani othukulule izibopho
zikababhemi weganga, **6** engimmisele inkangala ibe ngumuzi
wakhe, lesimunyu sibe zindawo zakhe zokuhlala? **7** Uhleka
umsindo womuzi, angezwa imisindo yomtshayeli. **8** Udinga
izintaba ezilidlelo lakhe, edinga elandela konke okuluhlaza. **9**
Inyathi iyavuma yini ukukusebenzela? Izalala yini esibayeni
sakho ebusuku? **10** Ungayibophela inyathi yini ngentambo
yayo emfolweni? Ingabhuqa yini izihotsha emva kwakho?
11 Ungathembela kuyo yini ngoba amandla ayo makhulu?
Ungayiyekelela yini umtshikatshika wakho? **12** Ungayikholwa
yini ukuthi izabuyisa inhlanyelo yakho, njalo iyibuthele ebaleni
lokubhulela lakho? **13** Impiko zezintshe ziyaphaphazela
ngentokozo; kodwa zizimpiko lezinsiba zengabuzane yini? **14**
Ngoba itshiya amaqanda ayo emhlabathini, iwakhudumeze

othulini, **15** iyakhohlwa ukuthi unyawo lungawachoboza,
lokuthi isilo seganga singawanyathela. **16** Iwaphatha kalukhuni
amaphuphu ayo, kungathi kawayisiwo awayo; umtshikatshika
wayo uyize, ingelakwesaba. **17** Ngoba uNkulunkulu wayithathela
inhlakanipho, kayabelanga ukuqedisisa. **18** Lapho sekuyisikhathi
iyaziphakamisela phezulu, ihleke ibhiza lomgadi walo. **19** Uzanika
yini ibhiza amandla? Uyayigqokisa yini intamo yalo ngomhlonga
oyephuzelayo? **20** Uyalenza leqe yini njengentethe? Ubukhosi
bokukhala kwalo buyesabeka. **21** Liyaphanda esihotsheni,
lithokoze ngamandla alo, liphume ukuhlangabeza izikhali.
22 Liyakuhleka ukwesaba, kalesabi, kaliphenduki phambi
kwenkemba. **23** Phezu kwalo isamba semitshoko siyakhehlezela,
umkhonto ophazimayo lomdikadika. **24** Ngokuqhuqha lokufutheka
liginye umhlaba; kalikholwa ukuthi ngumsindo wophondo.
25 Ekukhaleni kophondo lithi: Aha! Linuke impi ikhatshana,
umdumo wezinduna, lokumemeza. **26** Ukhozi luyaphapha
yini ngokuqedisisa kwakho, luselulela impiko zalo eningizimu?
27 Ilinqe liyaqonga ngokulaya kwakho, lakhe isidleke salo
engqongeni yini? **28** Lihlala lilale ebusuku edwaleni, engqongeni
yedwala leyenqaba. **29** Lisuka lapho lidinga ukudla; amehlo alo
abonela khatshana. **30** Lamaphuphu alo azitika ngegazi; lalapho
okukhona ababuleweyo likhona.

40 INkosi yasiphendula uJobe yathi: **2** Ophikisana loSomandla
uzamqondisa yini? Osola uNkulunkulu kakuphendule. **3**
UJobe waseyiphendula iNkosi wathi: **4** Khangela, ngiphansi;
ngingakuphendula ngithini? Ngibeka isandla sami emlonyeni
wami. **5** Ngikhulumile kanye, kodwa kangiyikuphendula; kumbe
kabili, kodwa kangiyikuqhubeka. **6** INkosi yasimphendula uJobe
isesivunguzaneni yathi: **7** Bopha khathesi ukhalo lwakho

njengendoda; ngizakubuza, ubusungazisa. **8** Isibili, uzachitha
isahlulelo sami yini? Ungilahle, ukuze ube ngolungileyo yini?
9 Njalo ulengalo yini njengoNkulunkulu? Kumbe ungaduma
yini ngelizwi njengaye? **10** Khathesi zicecise ngobukhosi
lokuphakama, uzembese ngodumo lenkazimulo. **11** Usabalalise
intukuthelo zolaka lwakho, ukhangele wonke ozigqajayo,
umthobise. **12** Khangela wonke ozigqajayo, umehlisele phansi,
unyathelele phansi ababi endaweni yabo. **13** Ubafihle bonke
ethulini, ubophe ubuso babo ngasese. **14** Khona lami ngizavuma
kuwe, ukuthi isandla sakho sokunene singakusindisa. **15**
Ake ukhangele imvubu engayenza kanye lawe; idla utshani
njengenkabi. **16** Ake ukhangele, amandla ayo asekhalweni
lwayo, lokuqina kwayo kusemisipheni yesisu sayo. **17** Iyagobisa
umsila wayo njengomsedari; imisipha yemilenze yayo yelukene.
18 Amathambo ayo anjengempompi zethusi, amathambo
ayo anjengemigoqo yensimbi. **19** Ingeyokuqala yezindlela
zikaNkulunkulu; owayenzayo wasondeza inkemba yayo. **20**
Ngoba intaba ziyayivezela ukudla, lapho okudlala khona
inyamazana zonke zeganga. **21** Ilala phansi kwesihlahla
esiluhlaza, ekusithekeni kwemihlanga lamaxhaphozi. **22** Izihlahla
eziluhlaza ziyayisibekela ngomthunzi wazo; imidubu yesifula
iyayiphahla. **23** Khangela, umfula uyayicindezela, kayiphangisi;
ilesibindi lanxa iJordani ingaphuphumela emlonyeni wayo. **24**
Ongayibamba yini ngamehlo ayo? Ongahlaba yini amakhala ayo
ngemijibila?

41 Ungamhudula yini uLeviyathani ngengwegwe, kumbe ulimi
lwakhe ngentambo oyenza itshone? **2** Ungafaka yini umhlanga
ekhaleni lakhe, kumbe ubhoboze umhlathi wakhe ngameva? **3**
Uzakuncenga kanengi yini? Uzakhuluma lawe ngathambileyo

yini? **4** Uzakwenza isivumelwano lawe yini? Uzamthatha abe
yinceku kokuphela yini? **5** Uzadlala laye yini njengenyoni?
Kumbe uzambophela amantombazana akho yini? **6** Abathengi
bazathengiselana ngaye yini? Bazakwehlukaniselana ngaye
yini phakathi kwabathengisayo? **7** Uzagcwalisa yini isikhumba
sakhe ngezinhlendla, lekhanda lakhe ngemikhonto yenhlanzi? **8**
Beka isandla sakho phezu kwakhe, khumbula impi, ungakwenzi
futhi. **9** Khangela, ithemba lakhe lizakuba ngamanga. Laye
uzaphoselwa phansi yini ngokumbona? **10** Kakho olesihluku
sokuthi amvuse. Ngubani-ke yena ongazimisa phambi kwami?
11 Ngubani onganduleleyo ukuthi ngimbhadale? Okungaphansi
kwamazulu wonke ngokwami. **12** Kangiyikuthula mayelana
lezitho zakhe, lendaba yamandla akhe, lobuhle besimo sakhe.
13 Ngubani ongabonakalisa ubuso besembatho sakhe? Ngubani
ongeza lamatomu akhe aphindwe kabili? **14** Ngubani ongavula
iminyango yobuso bakhe? Amazinyo akhe ayesabeka inhlangothi
zonke. **15** Imizila yamahawu akhe ilokuziqhenya, ivalelwe
ngophawu oluqinisiweyo. **16** Elinye lisondele kwelinye, ukuze
kungangeni umoya phakathi kwawo. **17** Ahlangene, abambana,
ukuze angehlukaniswa. **18** Ukuthimula kwakhe kuphazima
ukukhanya, lamehlo akhe anjengenkophe zemadabukakusa. **19**
Emlonyeni wakhe kuphuma izihlanti, ziqhatshe ziphume inhlansi
zomlilo. **20** Emakhaleni akhe kuphuma intuthu, njengembiza
ebilayo lemihlanga. **21** Umoya wakhe uvuthela amalahle,
lelangabi liphume emlonyeni wakhe. **22** Entanyeni yakhe kuhlala
amandla, laphambi kwakhe kugiya usizi. **23** Amavinqo enyama
yakhe anamathelene, aqinile kuye, kawanyikinyeki. **24** Inhliziyo
yakhe iqinile njengelitshe, yebo, ilukhuni njengelitshe lokuchola
elingaphansi. **25** Ekuvukeni kwakhe amaqhawe ayesaba, ngenxa

yokwephulwa bayazihlambulula. **26** Ofinyelela kuye ngenkemba
angeme, umkhonto, umtshoko, lomdikadika. **27** Uthatha insimbi
njengotshani, ithusi njengogodo olubolileyo. **28** Umtshoko
kawumenzi abaleke; amatshe esavutha aphendulwa nguye
abe yizibi. **29** Isagila sitshaywa njengezibi; uhleka ukugenqeza
komdikadika. **30** Ngaphansi kwakhe kulendengezi ezibukhali;
wendlala izinto ezibukhali odakeni. **31** Wenza inziki zibile
njengembiza, enze ulwandle lube njengembiza yamafutha.
32 Ngemva kwakhe wenza indlela ikhanye; inziki zingathiwa
ziyimpunga. **33** Kakukho emhlabeni okufanana laye, owenziwa
angabi lokwesaba. **34** Ukhangela konke okuphakemeyo; uyinkosi
phezu kwabo bonke abantwana bokuzigqaja.

42 UJobe waseyiphendula iNkosi wathi: **2** Ngiyazi ukuthi
ungakwenza konke, lokuthi kakulacebo elingavinjelwa kuwe. **3**
Ngubani lo ofiphaza iseluleko engelalwazi? Ngakho ngikhulumile
lokho ebengingakuqedisisi, izinto ezimangalisayo kakhulu kimi,
ebengingazazi. **4** Ake uzwe, ngizakhuluma mina. Ngizakubuza,
njalo wenze ngazi. **5** Ngokuzwa kwendlebe ngikuzwile, kodwa
khathesi ilihlo lami liyakubona. **6** Ngakho-ke ngiyazinenga,
ngiyaphenduka ethulini lemlotheni. **7** Kwasekusithi iNkosi
isikhulume lamazwi kuJobe, iNkosi yathi kuElifazi umThemani:
Ulaka lwami luyavutha kuwe lakubangane bakho ababili, ngoba
kalikhulumanga ngami okuqondileyo njengenceku yami uJobe.
8 Ngakho-ke zithatheleni amajongosi ayisikhombisa lenqama
eziyisikhombisa, liye encekwini yami uJobe, lizinikelele umnikelo
wokutshiswa, njalo uJobe inceku yami uzalikhulekela; ngoba
isibili ngizakwemukela ubuso bakhe, ukuze ngingenzi kini
njengobuthutha benu; ngoba kalikhulumanga ngami okuqondileyo
njengenceku yami uJobe. **9** Ngakho bahamba oElifazi umThemani

loBilidadi umShuhi loZofari umNahama, benza njengokutsho
kweNkosi kubo; njalo iNkosi yemukela ubuso bukaJobe. **10** INkosi
yasiphendula ukuthunjwa kukaJobe esekhulekele abangane
bakhe; njalo iNkosi yengezelela konke uJobe ayelakho kuze
kuphindwe kabili. **11** Kwasekufika kuye bonke abafowabo
labo bonke odadewabo, labo bonke ababemazi mandulo,
badla isinkwa laye endlini yakhe, bamkhalela, bamduduza
ngakho konke okubi iNkosi eyayimehlisele khona; bamnika
ngulowo lalowo uhlamvu lwemali, langulowo lalowo isongo
legolide. **12** INkosi yasibusisa isiphetho sikaJobe okwedlula
ukuqala kwakhe; ngoba waba lezimvu ezizinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lane, lamakamela azinkulungwane eziyisithupha,
lezipane zenkabi eziyinkulungwane, labobabhemi abasikazi
abayinkulungwane. **13** Wasesiba lamadodana ayisikhombisa
lamadodakazi amathathu. **14** Wasebiza ibizo leyokuqala
wathi nguJemima, lebizo leyesibili wathi nguKeziya, lebizo
leyesithathu wathi nguKereni-Hapuki. **15** Njalo kakutholakalanga
abesifazana abahle njengamadodakazi kaJobe elizweni lonke;
loyise wawanika ilifa phakathi kwabanewabo. **16** Lemva
kwalokho uJobe waphila iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amane;
wabona amadodana akhe, lamadodana amadodana akhe, kwaze
kwaba yizizukulwana ezine. **17** UJobe wasesifa, emdala, enele
ngezinsuku.

Amahubo

1 Ubusisiwe umuntu ongahambi ngeseluleko sababi, ongemi
endleleni yezoni, ongahlali esihlalweni sabagconayo; **2** kodwa
intokozo yakhe isemlayweni weNkosi, uzindla ngomlayo
wayo emini lebusuku. **3** Njalo uzakuba njengesihlahla
esihlanyelwe emifuleni yamanzi, esithela isithelo saso ngesikhathi
saso, ohlamvu laso kaliyikubuna; lakho konke akwenzayo
kuzaphumelela. **4** Ababi kabanjalo, kodwa banjengamakhoba
umoya owaphephulayo. **5** Ngakho ababi kabayikuma
ekwahlulelweni, lezoni enhlanganweni yabalungileyo. **6** Ngoba
iNkosi iyayazi indlela yabalungileyo, kodwa indlela yababi
izabhubha.

2 Kungani izizwe zixokozela, labantu benakana okuyize? **2**
Amakhosi omhlaba azimisela, lababusi benza ugobe ndawonye
bemelene leNkosi njalo bemelene logcotshiweyo wayo, besithi:
3 Asiqamule izibopho zabo, silahle intambo zabo zisuke kithi. **4**
Ohlezi emazulwini uzahleka, iNkosi izabahleka usulu. **5** Khona
izakhuluma kubo entukuthelweni yayo, ibethuse ngokuvutha
kolaka lwayo. **6** Kube kanti mina ngibekile iNkosi yami phezu
kweZiyoni, intaba yami engcwele. **7** Ngizalandisa ngesimiso:
INkosi ithe kimi: Wena uyiNdodana yami, lamuhla ngikuzele.
8 Cela kimi, ngizanika izizwe zibe yilifa lakho, lemikhawulo
yomhlaba ibe yimfuyo yakho. **9** Uzazephula ngentonga yensimbi,
uziphahlaze njengembiza yebumba. **10** Ngakho-ke hlakaniphani
makhosi, lilayeke bahluleli bomhlaba. **11** Ikhonzeni iNkosi
ngokwesaba, lithokoze ngokuthuthumela, **12** liyange iNdodana,
hlezi ithukuthele, libhubhe endleleni, nxa ulaka lwayo seluvutha
kancinyane. Babusisiwe bonke abaphephela kuyo.

3 Nkosi, zande kangakanani izitha zami! Banengi
abangivukelayo. **2** Banengi abathi ngomphefumulo wami:
Kakulasindiso lwakhe kuNkulunkulu. (Sela) **3** Kodwa wena Nkosi,
uyisihlangu sami, udumo lwami, lomphakamisi wekhanda lami. **4**
Ngakhala ngelizwi lami eNkosini, yasingiphendula isentabeni yayo
engcwele. (Sela) **5** Mina ngalala phansi, ngajumeka; ngavuka,
ngoba iNkosi yangisekela. **6** Kangiyikwesaba izinkulungwane
ezilitshumi zabantu abangihanqileyo bemelana lami. **7** Vuka,
Nkosi! Ngisindisa, Nkulunkulu wami. Ngoba zonke izitha zami
uzitshayile emhlathini, wephule amazinyo ababi. **8** Usindiso
ngolweNkosi. Isibusiso sakho siphezu kwabantu bakho. (Sela)

4 Ngiphendula ekukhaleni kwami, Nkulunkulu wokulunga kwami.
Ekucindezelweni wangenzela indawo ebanzi. Woba lomusa kimi,
uzwe umkhuleko wami. **2** Madodana abantu, koze kube nini
liphendula udumo lwami lube lihlazo, lithanda okuyize, lidinga
amanga? (Sela) **3** Kodwa yazini ukuthi iNkosi izehlukanisele
owesaba uNkulunkulu; iNkosi iyangizwa lapho ngikhala kuyo. **4**
Thuthumelani, lingoni; khulumani lenhliziyo yenu embhedeni
wenu, lithule. (Sela) **5** Nikelani imihlatshelo yokulunga, lithembe
eNkosini. **6** Banengi abathi: Ngubani ozasitshengisa okuhle?
Nkosi, phakamisela ukukhanya kobuso bakho phezu kwethu.
7 Ubeke intokozo enhliziyweni yami okwedlula isikhathi lapho
amabele abo lewayini labo elitsha kwandile. **8** Ngizacambalala
ngokuthula, khonokho ngilale ubuthongo, ngoba wena Nkosi
wedwa uyangihlalisa ngokulondolozeka.

5 Beka indlebe emazwini ami, Nkosi; unanzelele ukububula
kwami. **2** Lalela ilizwi lokukhala kwami, Nkosi yami loNkulunkulu
wami; ngoba ngikhuleka kuwe. **3** Nkosi, ekuseni uzalizwa ilizwi
lami; ekuseni ngizahlela umkhuleko wami ngakuwe, ngilinde.

4 Ngoba kawusuye uNkulunkulu othokoza ebubini; omubi
kayikuhlala lawe. **5** Abazikhukhumezayo kabayikuma phambi
kwamehlo akho; uzonda bonke abenzi bobubi. **6** Uzababhubhisa
abaqamba amanga. INkosi iyamenyanya umuntu wegazi
lenkohliso. **7** Kodwa mina, ngizangena endlini yakho ngobukhulu
besihawu sakho, ngikhothame ngikhangele ethempelini lakho
elingcwele, ngokukwesaba. **8** Nkosi, ngikhokhelele ekulungeni
kwakho ngenxa yezitha zami, wenze indlela yakho iqonde
phambi kwami. **9** Ngoba kalikho iqiniso emlonyeni wazo,
ingaphakathi yazo izinkohlakalo; umphimbo wazo ulingcwaba
elivulekileyo, zibamba amehlo ngolimi lwazo. **10** Tshono uthi
zilecala, Nkulunkulu, kaziwe ngamacebo azo; uzilahle ngenxa
yobunengi beziphambeko zazo, ngoba zikuvukele. **11** Kodwa
kabathabe bonke abathembela kuwe, bamemeze kokuphela
ngentokozo, ngoba ubavikele; lalabo abathanda ibizo lakho
kabajabule kuwe. **12** Ngoba wena Nkosi, uzabusisa olungileyo,
uzamhanqa ngomusa njengesihlangu esikhulu.

6 Nkosi, ungangikhuzi entukuthelweni yakho, ungangijezisi
ekuvutheni kolaka lwakho. **2** Woba lomusa kimi, Nkosi, ngoba
ngibuthakathaka. Nkosi, ngisilisa mina, ngoba amathambo ami
ayakhathazeka. **3** Lomphefumulo wami ukhathazekile kakhulu:
Kodwa wena, Nkosi, koze kube nini? **4** Phenduka, Nkosi, khulula
umphefumulo wami; ungisindise ngenxa yomusa wakho. **5**
Ngoba ekufeni kakukho ukukukhumbula; engcwabeni ngubani
ozakubonga? **(Sheol h7585)** **6** Ngikhathele yikububula kwami;
ubusuku bonke ngintshezisa icansi lami, ngezinyembezi zami
ngimanzise umbheda wami. **7** Ilihlo lami lidliwe ngenxa yosizi,
liyaguga ngenxa yezitha zami zonke. **8** Sukani kimi, lonke
benzi bobubi, ngoba iNkosi izwile ilizwi lokulila kwami. **9** INkosi

izwile ukuncenga kwami; iNkosi izakwemukela umkhuleko wami.
10 Zonke izitha zami zizayangeka zitshaywe luvalo kakhulu;
zizaphenduka, zihle ziyangeke.

7 Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wami, ngiyathembela kuwe; ngisindisa
kubo bonke abangizingelayo, ungikhulule. **2** Hlezi adabule
umphefumulo wami njengesilwane, edabudabula, kungekho
okhululayo. **3** Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wami, uba ngikwenzile lokhu,
uba kukhona okubi ezandleni zami, **4** uba ngiphindisele
okubi kosekuthuleni lami (kuphela ngaphanga oyisitha sami
ngaphandle kwesizatho), **5** isitha kasizingele umphefumulo wami,
siwufice, siyinyathelele impilo yami emhlabathini, senze udumo
lwami luhlale ethulini. (Sela) **6** Vuka, Nkosi, ngolaka lwakho,
ziphakamise ngenxa yentukuthelo yezitha zami; vuka ungimele;
ulayile isahlulelo. **7** Ngakho inhlangano yezizwe izakuhanqa;
buya ngaphezulu phezu kwayo. **8** INkosi izakwahlulela izizwe.
Ngahlulela, Nkosi, njengokulunga kwami lanjengobuqotho bami
obukimi. **9** Ake buphele ububi bababi, kodwa umqinise olungileyo,
ngoba ohlola inhliziyo lezinso nguNkulunkulu olungileyo. **10**
Isihlangu sami sikuNkulunkulu osindisa abaqotho enhliziyweni.
11 UNkulunkulu ngumahluleli olungileyo, njalo nguNkulunkulu
othukuthelela omubi insuku zonke. **12** Uba engaphenduki,
uzalola inkemba yakhe; useligobile idandili lakhe walilungisa. **13**
Usemlungisele izikhali zokufa, wenzela abazingeli imitshoko
yakhe etshisayo. **14** Khangela, uhelelwa ngobubi, akhulelwe
yikona, azale amanga. **15** Agebhe umgodi awugubhe, abesewela
egodini alenzileyo. **16** Ububi bakhe buzabuyela phezu kwekhanda
lakhe, lodlame lwakhe lwehlele enkanda yakhe. **17** Ngizayidumisa
iNkosi njengokulunga kwayo, ngihlabelele ibizo leNkosi ephezu
konke.

8 Nkosi, Nkosi yethu, lilenkazimulo kangakanani ibizo lakho
emhlabeni wonke! Omise ubukhosi bakho ngaphezu kwamazulu.
2 Emlonyeni wezingane lowabamunyayo umisile amandla ngenxa
yezitha zakho, ukuze uthulise isitha lomphindiseli. **3** Lapho
ngikhangela amazulu akho, umsebenzi weminwe yakho, inyanga
lenkanyezi owazimisayo, **4** uyini umuntu ukuthi umkhumbule,
lendodana yomuntu ukuthi uyihambele? **5** Kanti wamenza
waba ngaphansi kancinyane kulengilosi, wamethwesa umqhele
wobukhosi lodumo. **6** Wamenza wabusa phezu kwemisebenzi
yezandla zakho, konke wakubeka ngaphansi kwenyawo zakhe,
7 izimvu lenkabi zonke, kanye lezinyamazana zeganga, **8**
inyoni zamazulu, lezinhlanzi zolwandle, okudlula ezindleleni
zenlwandle. **9** Nkosi, Nkosi yethu, lilenkazimulo kangakani ibizo
lakho emhlabeni wonke!

9 Ngizakudumisa, Nkosi, ngenhliziyo yami yonke, ngilandise
zonke izimangaliso zakho. **2** Ngizathaba ngithokoze kuwe,
ngihlabele indumiso ebizweni lakho, wena oPhezukonke.
3 Lapho izitha zami zibuyela emuva, zizakuwa, zibhubhe
phambi kwakho. **4** Ngoba ulimele ilungelo lami lodaba lwami,
wahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi, wahlulela ngokulungileyo. **5**
Uzikhuzile izizwe, wabhubhisa omubi; walesula ibizo labo kuze
kube nini lanini. **6** Izitha ziphelile, izincithakalo eziphakade;
uyidilizile imizi; ukukhunjulwa kwabo kubhubhe kanye labo.
7 Kodwa iNkosi izahlala kuze kube phakade, isihlalo sayo
sobukhosi isilungisele isahlulelo. **8** Yona-ke izawahlulela umhlaba
ngokulunga, ibagwebe abantu ngokuqonda. **9** Njalo iNkosi
izakuba yisiphephelo socindezelweyo, isiphephelo ngezikhathi
zokuhlupheka. **10** Labalaziyo ibizo lakho bazathemba kuwe,
ngoba wena Nkosi, kawubatshiyanga abakudingayo. **11** Hlabelani

indumiso eNkosini ehlezi eZiyoni, limemezele phakathi kwabantu
izenzo zayo. **12** Nxa idinga igazi, iyabakhumbula, kayikhohlwa
ukukhala kwabahlutshwayo. **13** Woba lomusa kimi, Nkosi, ubone
uhlupho lwami oluvela kwabangizondayo, wena ongiphakamisayo
emasangweni okufa, **14** ukuze ngilandise yonke indumiso
yakho emasangweni endodakazi yeZiyoni, ngithokoze kusindiso
lwakho. **15** Izizwe zitshone emgodini ezawenzayo, embuleni
ezalithiyayo unyawo lwazo lubanjiwe. **16** INkosi izazisile,
yenza isahlulelo; omubi uthiywe emsebenzini wezandla zakhe.
Higayoni. (Sela) **17** Abakhohlakeleyo bazabuyela esihogweni,
zonke izizwe ezimkhohlwayo uNkulunkulu. **(Sheol h7585)** **18** Ngoba
oswelayo kayikukhohlakala kokuphela; ithemba labayanga
kaliyikunyamalala phakade. **19** Vuka, Nkosi, umuntu kanganqobi;
izizwe kazigwetshwe phambi kwakho. **20** Zitshayise ngovalo,
Nkosi, izizwe kazikwazi ukuthi zingabantu nje. (Sela)

10 Nkosi, umeleni khatshana? Ucatshelani ezikhathini
zokuhlupheka? **2** Omubi ekuzigqajeni uyamzingelisisa umyanga;
kababanjwe ngamagobe abawacebileyo. **3** Ngoba omubi
uyazikhukhumeza ngesifiso somphefumulo wakhe, uyasibusisa
isihwaba, ayeyise iNkosi. **4** Omubi, ngokuzigqaja kobuso
bakhe uthi: Kakubizi; kakho uNkulunkulu emicabangweni yakhe
yonke. **5** Indlela zakhe ziqinile isikhathi sonke; izahlulelo
zakho ziphakeme zikhatshana laye; izitha zakhe zonke
uyazivuthela. **6** Uthi enhliziyweni yakhe: Kangiyikunyikinywa;
ngoba esizukulwaneni lesizukulwana kangiyikuba sebunzimeni.
7 Umlomo wakhe ugcwele ukuthuka lezinkohliso lobuqili;
ngaphansi kolimi lwakhe kukhona ukona lobubi. **8** Uhlezi
endaweni yokucathama yemizi, ezindaweni ezisithekileyo ubulala
ongelacala; amehlo akhe akhangele othithibeleyo ngasese.

9 Uyacatsha ekusithekeni njengesilwane ebhalwini lwaso;
ucatshela ukumbamba ongumyanga, uyabamba ongumyanga
ngokumhudulela embuleni lakhe. **10** Uyaqutha, uyakhothama,
njalo umyanga awe ngokulamandla kwakhe. **11** Uthi enhliziyweni
yakhe: UNkulunkulu ukhohliwe, ufihle ubuso bakhe, kasoze
abone lanini. **12** Sukuma, Nkosi! Nkulunkulu, phakamisa isandla
sakho, ungabakhohlwa abahluphekayo. **13** Kungani omubi
edelela uNkulunkulu? Uthi enhliziyweni yakhe: Kawuyikukubiza.
14 Uyabona, ngoba wena uyakhangela ububi lenhlupheko,
ukukubeka esandleni sakho. Umyanga uyazinikela kuwe; wena
ungumsizi wezintandane. **15** Yephula ingalo yokhohlakeleyo
lomubi; dinga inkohlakalo yakhe ukuze ungabe usayithola.
16 UJehova yiNkosi kuze kube nini lanini; izizwe zibhubhile
elizweni layo. **17** Nkosi, uzwile isifiso sabathobekileyo, uzaqinisa
inhliziyo yabo, wenze indlebe yakho izwe, **18** ukwahlulela
intandane locindezelweyo, ukuze umuntu wasemhlabeni angabe
esesabeka.

11 Ngithembela eNkosini. Lingatsho njani emphefumulweni
wami: Balekela entabeni yenu njengenyoni. **2** Ngoba, khangela,
ababi bayagobisa idandili, balungisa umtshoko wabo entanjeni,
ukuze batshoke emnyameni abaqotho ngenhliziyo. **3** Nxa
izisekelo zidilizwa, angenzani olungileyo? **4** INkosi isethempelini
layo elingcwele; iNkosi, isihlalo sayo sobukhosi sisemazulwini;
amehlo ayo ayakhangela, inkophe zayo ziyahlola, abantwana
babantu. **5** INkosi iyamhlola olungileyo, kodwa omubi lothanda
ubudlwangudlwangu, umphefumulo wayo uyamzonda. **6** Uzanisa
phezu kwababi imijibila, umlilo, lesolufa, lomoya otshisayo,
kuzakuba yisabelo senkezo yabo. **7** Ngoba ilungile iNkosi,
iyathanda ukulunga; ubuso bayo buyabona oqotho.

12 Siza, Nkosi, ngoba owesaba uNkulunkulu kasekho, ngoba
abathembekileyo banyamalele basuka ebantwaneni babantu.
2 Bakhuluma okuyize, ngulowo lalowo lomakhelwane wakhe;
indebe ezilalisayo, bakhuluma nganhliziyombili. **3** INkosi izaquma
zonke indebe ezilalisayo, ulimi olukhuluma izinto zokuzidla;
4 abathi: Sizanqoba ngolimi lwethu, indebe zethu ngezethu;
ngubani oyinkosi phezu kwethu? **5** Ngenxa yokubandezelwa
kwabayanga, ngenxa yokububula kwabaswelayo, sengizavuka,
kutsho iNkosi. Ngizabeka ekulondolozekeni amvuthelayo. **6**
Amazwi eNkosi angamazwi ahlambulukileyo, isiliva esizanywe
esithandweni senhlabathi, sihlanjululwe kasikhombisa. **7** Wena,
Nkosi, uzabagcina, ubavikele kulesisizukulwana kuze kube
nininini. **8** Ababi bayahambahamba inhlangothi zonke, lapho
amanyala ephakanyiswa phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

13 Koze kube nini, Nkosi, ungikhohlwa kokuphela? Koze kube
nini ungifihlela ubuso bakho? **2** Koze kube nini ngizicebisa
emphefumulweni wami, ngilosizi enhliziyweni yami insuku zonke?
Koze kube nini isitha sami siphakanyiswa phezu kwami? **3**
Khangela, ungiphendule, Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wami; khanyisa
amehlo ami hlezi ngilale ubuthongo bokufa, **4** hlezi isitha
sami sithi: Sengimehlule; labangihluphayo bathokoze lapho
nginyikinywa. **5** Kodwa mina ngithembele emuseni wakho,
inhliziyo yami izathaba ngosindiso lwakho. **6** Ngizayihlabelela
iNkosi, ngoba ingenzele okuhle kakhulu.

14 Isithutha sithi enhliziyweni yaso: KakulaNkulunkulu.
Bonakele, benza imisebenzi eyenyanyekayo; kakho owenza
okuhle. **2** INkosi yakhangela phansi isemazulwini phezu
kwabantwana babantu, ukubona ukuthi ukhona yini oqedisisayo,
odinga uNkulunkulu. **3** Baphambukile bonke, bebonke bonakele;

kakho owenza okuhle, kakho loyedwa. **4** Kabazi yini bonke abenza
okubi, abadla abantu bami njengoba besidla isinkwa? Kabayibizi
iNkosi. **5** Lapho besaba lokwesaba, ngoba uNkulunkulu
usesizukulwaneni solungileyo. **6** Liliyangisile icebo lomyanga,
ngoba iNkosi iyisiphephelo sakhe. **7** Kungathi usindiso lukaIsrayeli
lungavela eZiyoni! Lapho iNkosi ibuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantu
bayo, uJakobe uzathaba, uIsrayeli athokoze.

15 Nkosi, ngubani ozahlala ethenteni lakho? Ngubani
ozakwakha entabeni yakho engcwele? **2** Ngulowo ohamba
ngobuqotho, lowenza okulungileyo, lokhuluma iqiniso enhliziyweni
yakhe, **3** ongahlebiyo ngolimi lwakhe, ongenzi okubi kumngane
wakhe, longaphakamiseli umakhelwane wakhe ihlazo; **4**
olahliweyo uyenyanyeka emehlweni akhe, kodwa uyabahlonipha
abayesabayo iNkosi; ofunga ngokuzilimaza, kodwa kaphenduki,
5 onganiki imali yakhe ukuthi azuze inzuzo, longemukeli umvuzo
wokuthengwa ngongelacala. Owenza lezizinto kayikunyikinywa
kuze kube nininini.

16 Ngilondoloza, Nkulunkulu, ngoba ngithembela kuwe. **2**
Ngithe eNkosini: UyiNkosi yami, ukulunga kwami kakufiki kuwe.
3 Kodwa kubangcwele abasemhlabeni, labahlekazi, ontokozo
yami yonke ikubo. **4** Zizakwanda insizi zabagijimela omunye
unkulunkulu; kangiyikunikela iminikelo yabo yokunathwayo
yegazi; lamabizo abo kangiyikuwaphatha endebeni zami. **5** INkosi
iyisabelo selifa lami lesenkezo yami; wena uphethe isabelo sami.
6 Imizila iwele kimi ezindaweni ezithokozisayo; yebo, ngilelifa
elibukekayo. **7** Ngizayibonga iNkosi engelulekayo; lebusuku
izinso zami ziyangiqondisa. **8** Ngibekile iNkosi phambi kwami
njalonjalo; ngoba ingakwesokunene sami, kangiyikunyikinywa. **9**
Ngakho inhliziyo yami iyathokoza, lodumo lwami luyajabula,

lenyama yami izahlala ivikelekile. **10** Ngoba kawutshiyanga umphefumulo wami esihogweni, njalo kawuyikunikela ongcwele wakho ukuthi abone ukubola. **(Sheol h7585)** **11** Uzangazisa indlela yempilo; ukugcwala kwentokozo kusebukhoneni bakho, ngakwesokunene sakho kukhona izinjabulo phakade.

17 Zwana ukulunga, Nkosi, ulalele ukukhala kwami; ubeke indlebe emkhulekweni wami ongaphumi ezindebeni ezilenkohliso. **2** Ukwahlulelwa kwami kakuphume ebukhoneni bakho, amehlo akho kawabone izinto eziqondileyo. **3** Uyilingile inhliziyo yami, wangihambela ebusuku; ungihlolile, kawuficanga lutho; ngihlosile, umlomo wami kawuyikuphambuka. **4** Mayelana lezenzo zabantu, ngelizwi lendebe zakho, mina ngizinqandile ezindleleni zomchithi, **5** ukusekela izinyathelo zami emikhondweni yakho, ukuze inyawo zami zingatsheleli. **6** Mina ngikubizile, ngoba uzangiphendula, Nkulunkulu; beka indlebe yakho kimi, uzwe inkulumo yami. **7** Tshengisa ngokumangalisayo uthandolomusa wakho, wena osindisa ngesandla sakho sokunene labo abathembela kuwe kwabavukelayo. **8** Ngigcine njengenhlamvu yelihlo; ungifihle emthunzini wempiko zakho, **9** kubo ubuso bababi abangicindezelayo, izitha zempilo yami ezingihanqileyo. **10** Bayazivalela ngamahwahwa abo; ngomlomo wabo bakhuluma ngokuzigqaja. **11** Sebesihanqile emanyathelweni ethu; amehlo abo bawamise besithobele emhlabathini. **12** Unjengesilwane esikhuthalele ukudabula, lanjengesilwane esitsha esiquthileyo endaweni ezisithekileyo. **13** Vuka, Nkosi! Uhlangabeze ubuso bakhe, umphosele phansi. Khulula umphefumulo wami komubi, oyinkemba yakho, **14** kubo abantu, abayisandla sakho, Nkosi, ebantwini bomhlaba, osabelo sabo sikulokhukuphila, osisu sabo usigcwalisa ngokuligugu kwakho; bagcwele abantwana,

njalo batshiyele izingane zabo okuseleyo kwabo. **15** Mina,
ngizakhangela ubuso bakho ekulungeni, ngeneliswe yisimo
sakho ekuphaphameni kwami.

18 Ngizakuthanda, Nkosi, mandla ami. **2** INkosi ilidwala
lami, lenqaba yami, lomkhululi wami; uNkulunkulu wami,
idwala lami, engizaphephela kulo, isihlangu sami, lophondo
losindiso lwami, inqaba yami ephakemeyo. **3** Ngizabiza iNkosi
edumisekayo, ngakho ngizasindiswa ezitheni zami. **4** Izibopho
zokufa zangizingelezela, lezikhukhula zobubi zangethusa. **5**
Izibopho zesihogo zangigombolozela, imijibila yokufa yayiphambi
kwami. **(Sheol h7585)** **6** Ekuhluphekeni kwami ngayibiza iNkosi,
ngakhala kuNkulunkulu wami; walizwa ilizwi lami esethempelini
lakhe, lokukhala kwami kweza phambi kwakhe, endlebeni
zakhe. **7** Khona umhlaba wazamazama, wanyikinyeka,
lezisekelo zezintaba zaqhaqhazela, zazamazama, ngoba
wayethukuthele. **8** Kwenyuka intuthu emakhaleni akhe, lomlilo
ophuma emlonyeni wakhe waqothula; amalahle avuthiswa
yiwo. **9** Wasekhothamisa amazulu, wehlela phansi, lomnyama
onzima wawungaphansi kwenyawo zakhe. **10** Wasegada
ikherubhi, waphapha, wandiza phezu kwempiko zomoya. **11**
Wamisa umnyama waba yindawo yakhe yensitha, idumba
lakhe inhlangothi zonke zakhe, amanzi amnyama, amayezi
amnyama omkhathi. **12** Ekukhazimuleni okuphambi kwakhe
amayezi akhe amnyama edlula, isiqhotho lamalahle omlilo. **13**
INkosi yasiduma emazulwini, oPhezukonke wazwakalisa ilizwi
lakhe, isiqhotho lamalahle omlilo. **14** Yasithuma imitshoko yayo,
yabachitha; lemibane eminengi, yabaphaphathekisa. **15** Khona
kwabonakala imisele yamanzi, kwembulwa izisekelo zomhlaba
ekusoleni kwakho, Nkosi, ekuvutheleni komoya wamakhala

akho. **16** Yathuma iphezulu, yangibamba, yangenyula emanzini
amanengi. **17** Yangophula esitheni sami esilamandla, lakibo
abangizondayo, ngoba babelamandla kulami. **18** Babephambi
kwami osukwini lwenhlupheko yami, kodwa iNkosi yaba yisisekelo
sami. **19** Yangikhuphela endaweni ebanzi, yangikhulula ngoba
yayithokoza ngami. **20** INkosi yangivuza njengokulunga kwami;
yangibuyisela njengokuhlanzeka kwezandla zami. **21** Ngoba
ngizilondolozile indlela zeNkosi, kangisukanga kuNkulunkulu
wami ngenkohlakalo. **22** Ngoba zonke izahlulelo zayo zaziphambi
kwami, lezimiso zayo kangiziphambulanga kimi. **23** Njalo
ngangiqondile kuyo, ngizinqandile ebubini bami. **24** Ngakho iNkosi
ingibuyisele njengokulunga kwami, njengokuhlanzeka kwezandla
zami phambi kwamehlo ayo. **25** Kolesihawu uzaziveza ulesihawu;
koqotho uzaziveza uqotho; **26** kohlanzekileyo uzaziveza
uhlanzekile; lakophambukileyo uzaziveza uphambukile. **27**
Ngoba wena uzabasindisa abantu abahlutshwayo; kodwa amehlo
aphakemeyo uzawehlisela phansi. **28** Ngoba wena uzalumathisa
isibane sami; iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wami, izakhanyisa ubumnyama
bami. **29** Ngoba ngawe ngigijimile ngadabula phakathi kwebutho,
langoNkulunkulu wami ngeqe umthangala. **30** UNkulunkulu,
indlela yakhe iphelele; ilizwi leNkosi lihloliwe; uyisihlangu kubo
bonke abaphephela kuye. **31** Ngoba ngubani onguNkulunkulu
ngaphandle kweNkosi? Njalo ngubani olidwala ngaphandle
kukaNkulunkulu wethu? **32** NguNkulunkulu ongibhincisa amandla,
owenza indlela yami iphelele. **33** Owenza inyawo zami zibe
njengezezimpala, wangimisa ezingqongeni zami. **34** Ofundisela
izandla zami impi, ukuze idandili lethusi ligotshiswe zingalo
zami. **35** Unginikile lesihlangu sosindiso lwakho, lesandla
sakho sokunene singisekele, lobumnene bakho bungikhulisile.

36 Wenze zaba banzi izinyathelo zami ngaphansi kwami,
ukuze inyawo zami zingatsheleli. **37** Ngixotshene lezitha zami,
ngazifica, kangibuyanga ngaze ngaziqeda. **38** Ngazigwaza, zaze
zehluleka ukuvuka, zawa ngaphansi kwenyawo zami. **39** Ngoba
ungibhincise amandla kusenzelwa impi, wabakhothamisela
phansi kwami abangivukelayo. **40** Unginike intamo yezitha
zami, labo abangizondayo ngababhubhisa. **41** Bakhala, kodwa
engekho umsindisi; eNkosini, kodwa kayibaphendulanga. **42**
Ngasengibacholisisa njengothuli phambi komoya, ngabachitha
njengodaka lwezitalada. **43** Wangikhulula ekuphikiseni kwabantu,
wangimisa ngaba yinhloko yezizwe; abantu engangingabazi
bangisebenzela. **44** Bangenela ukuzwa ngendlebe bazangilalela,
abezizweni bazazithoba kimi ngokuzenzisa. **45** Abezizweni
bazabuna, baphume ezinqabeni zabo bethuthumela. **46**
INkosi iyaphila; njalo kalidunyiswe idwala lami, kaphakanyiswe
uNkulunkulu wosindiso lwami. **47** UNkulunkulu onginika
impindiselo, lowehlisela izizwe ngaphansi kwami; **48** ongikhulula
ezitheni zami; yebo, phezu kwabangivukelayo wangiphakamisa,
emuntwini wodlakela wangikhulula. **49** Ngenxa yalokhu
ngizakudumisa, Nkosi, phakathi kwezizwe, ngihlabelele ibizo
lakho indumiso. **50** Iyanika inkosi yayo usindiso olukhulu,
isenzela ogcotshiweyo wayo umusa, kuDavida, lenzalweni yakhe
kuze kube nininini.

19 Amazulu alandisa ngodumo lukaNkulunkulu, lomkhathi
utshumayela umsebenzi wezandla zakhe. **2** Usuku kusuku
luphumisela inkulumo, lobusuku kubusuku butshengisa ulwazi.
3 Kakukho nkulumo, kawakho lamazwi, lapho ilizwi lawo
elingezwakali khona. **4** Intambo yawo iphumele emhlabeni wonke,
lamazwi awo emkhawulweni womhlaba. Ulimisele ilanga ithente

kuwo. **5** Elinjengomyeni ephuma ekamelweni lakhe, lithokoza njengeqhawe ligijima endleleni. **6** Ukuphuma kwalo kusukela emkhawulweni wamazulu, lokuzingeleza kwalo kuze kube semikhawulweni yawo; njalo kakukho okufihliweyo ekutshiseni kwalo. **7** Umlayo weNkosi uphelele, uphendula umphefumulo; ubufakazi beNkosi buqinisile, buhlakaniphisa ongelalwazi; **8** izimiso zeNkosi zilungile, zithokozisa inhliziyo; umthetho weNkosi uhlambulukile, ukhanyisa amehlo. **9** Ukuyesaba iNkosi kuhlanzekile, kumi kuze kube nininini; izahlulelo zeNkosi ziliqiniso, zilungile ngokupheleleyo. **10** Ziyaloyiseka kakhulu kulegolide, yebo kulegolide elicwengekileyo elinengi; njalo zimnandi kuloluju lolujuluka ohlangeni loluju. **11** Futhi inceku yakho iyelulekwa ngazo; ekuzigcineni kulomvuzo omkhulu. **12** Ngubani oqedisisa iziphosiso zakhe? Ngikhulula kwezisithekileyo. **13** Igcine inceku yakho lezonweni zokuzincoma; kazingabusi phezu kwami. Khona ngizakuba ngoqondileyo, ngibe msulwa esiphambekweni esikhulu. **14** Amazwi omlomo wami lezizindlo zenhliziyo yami kakwemukeleke phambi kwakho, Nkosi, dwala lami lomhlengi wami.

20 INkosi ikuphendule osukwini lokuhlupheka; ibizo likaNkulunkulu kaJakobe likuvikele. **2** Kayikuthumele usizo oluvela endaweni engcwele, ikusekele iseZiyoni. **3** Kayikhumbule yonke iminikelo yakho, njalo yemukele umnikelo wakho wokutshiswa. (Sela) **4** Ikunike njengokwenhliziyo yakho, njalo igcwalise icebo lakho lonke. **5** Simemeze ngentokozo esindisweni lwakho, lebizweni likaNkulunkulu wethu siphakamise iziboniso! INkosi igcwalise konke ukucela kwakho. **6** Sengisazi ukuthi iNkosi isindisa ogcotshiweyo wayo; izamphendula isemazulwini ayo angcwele ngamandla asindisayo esandla sayo sokunene.

7 Abanye bathembela enqoleni, labanye emabhizeni, kodwa
thina sizakhumbula ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. 8 Bona
bakhothanyisiwe bawa, kodwa thina sisukumile simi. 9 Jehova,
sindisa; inkosi isiphendule osukwini lokukhala kwethu.

21 Jehova, inkosi izajabula emandleni akho, lesindisweni
lwakho izathaba kangakanani! 2 Uyinikile isifiso senhliziyo
yayo, kawuyincitshanga isicelo sendebe zayo. (Sela) 3 Ngoba
uyihlangabeze ngezibusiso zokuhle, wayethwesa umqhele
wegolide elihle ekhanda layo. 4 Yacela impilo kuwe, wayinika
yona, ubude bezinsuku kuze kube nini lanini. 5 Lukhulu udumo
lwayo ekusindiseni kwakho, inkazimulo lobukhosi wakubeka
phezu kwayo. 6 Ngoba uyenze yabusiseka kakhulu kuze
kube nininini, uyayithokozisa ngenjabulo ebukhoneni bakho. 7
Ngoba inkosi ithembela kuJehova, langomusa woPhezukonke
kayiyikunyikinywa. 8 Isandla sakho sizazithola zonke izitha
zakho, lesandla sakho sokunene sizabathola labo abakuzondayo.
9 Uzabenza babe njengesithando somlilo esikhathini solaka
lwakho. INkosi izabaginya ekuthukutheleni kwayo, lomlilo
uzabaqothula. 10 Uzachitha isithelo sabo emhlabeni, lenzalo
yabo phakathi kwabantwana babantu. 11 Ngoba bezimisela
okubi bemelene lawe, beceba ugobe, bazakwehluleka. 12 Ngoba
uzabafulathelisa, ngezintambo zedandili uzalungisa imitshoko
imelane lobuso babo. 13 Phakama, Nkosi, ngamandla akho!
Sizahlabela sidumise amandla akho.

22 Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungitshiyeleni na?
Ukhatshana lokungisiza, lamazwi okubhonga kwami? 2
Nkulunkulu wami, ngiyakhala emini, kodwa kawungiphenduli,
lebusuku, kodwa kangilakho ukuthula. 3 Kodwa wena ungcwele,
ohlezi ezibongweni zikaIsrayeli. 4 Obaba bethu bathemba

kuwe, bathemba, wasubakhulula. **5** Bakhala kuwe, bakhululwa;
bathembela kuwe, kabayangekanga. **6** Kodwa ngingumswenya,
kangisuye muntu, ihlazo labantu, ngeyiswa ngabantu. **7**
Bonke abangibonayo bayangihleka usulu, bakhamisa indebe,
banikine ikhanda, **8** besithi: Wathembela eNkosini; kayimkhulule,
imophule, ngoba yathokoza kuye. **9** Kodwa nguwe owangikhupha
esiswini, wangenza ngathemba ngisemabeleni kamama. **10**
Ngalahlelwa phezu kwakho kusukela esizalweni; kusukela
esiswini sikamama unguNkulunkulu wami. **11** Ungabi khatshana
lami, ngoba uhlupho luseduze, ngoba kakho osizayo. **12** Izinkunzi
ezinengi zingihanqile, ezilamandla zeBashani zingizingelezele.
13 Zangikhamisela umlomo wazo, isilwane esiphangayo
lesibhongayo. **14** Ngithululiwe njengamanzi, lamathambo ami
wonke ehlukene; inhliziyo yami injengengcino, incibilikile phakathi
kwemibilini yami. **15** Amandla ami omile njengodengezi, lolimi
lwami lunamathele emihlathini yami; ungibeke ethulini lokufa. **16**
Ngoba izinja zingigombolozele; inhlangano yababi ingihanqile;
izandla zami lenyawo zami bazibhobozile. **17** Ngingabala
wonke amathambo ami; bona bayakhangela bayangijolozela. **18**
Babelana izigqoko zami, benza inkatho yokuphosa ngezembatho
zami. **19** Kodwa, wena Nkosi, ungabi khatshana; mandla
ami, phangisa ukungisiza. **20** Khulula umphefumulo wami
kuyo inkemba, wona wodwa owami emandleni enja. **21**
Ngisindisa emlonyeni wesilwane; ngoba empondweni zezinyathi
ungiphendule. **22** Ngizalandisa ibizo lakho kubafowethu, phakathi
kwebandla ngizakudumisa. **23** Lina elesaba iNkosi, idumiseni;
lonke nzalo kaJakobe, ihlonipheni; liyesabe, lonke nzalo
kaIsrayeli. **24** Ngoba kayidelelanga kayinengwanga yinhlupheko
yohluphekayo; njalo kayimfihlelanga ubuso bayo; kodwa lapho

ekhala kuyo, yezwa. **25** Indumiso yami izakuba ngawe ebandleni
elikhulu; ngizakhokha izifungo zami phambi kwabayesabayo.
26 Abamnene bazakudla basuthe; bazayidumisa iNkosi labo
abayidingayo. Inhliziyo yenu izaphila kuze kube phakade. **27**
Imikhawulo yonke yomhlaba izakhumbula, iphendukele eNkosini;
lezizukulwana zonke zezizwe zizakhonza phambi kwakho. **28**
Ngoba umbuso ungoweNkosi, njalo iyabusa phakathi kwezizwe.
29 Bonke abakhulupheleyo bomhlaba bazakudla bakhonze;
bonke abehlela othulini bazakhothama phambi kwayo, longagcini
umphefumulo wakhe uphila. **30** Inzalo izayikhonza; izabalelwa
eNkosini kuso isizukulwana. **31** Bazakuza bamemezele ukulunga
kwayo ebantwini abazazalwa, ukuthi ikwenzile.

23 INkosi ingumelusi wami, kangiyikuswela. **2** Iyangilalisa
emadlelweni aluhlaza; iyangiholela emanzini okuphumula. **3**
Ibuyisa umphefumulo wami, ingiholele endleleni zokulunga
ngenxa yebizo layo. **4** Yebo, loba ngihamba esihotsheni sethunzi
lokufa, kangiyikwesaba okubi, ngoba wena ulami; intonga yakho
lodondolo lwakho, khona kuyangiduduza. **5** Uyalungisa itafula
phambi kwami ngaphambi kwezitha zami; ugcoba ikhanda lami
ngamafutha, inkezo yami iyaphuphuma. **6** Isibili okuhle lesihawu
kuzangilandela insuku zonke zempilo yami; njalo ngizahlala
endlini yeNkosi kuze kube nininini.

24 Umhlaba ungoweNkosi, lokugcwala kwawo, ilizwe, labahlala
kulo. **2** Ngoba yona yawusekela phezu kwezinlwandle, yawumisa
phezu kwemifula. **3** Ngubani ozakwenyukela entabeni yeNkosi?
Kumbe ngubani ozakuma endaweni yayo engcwele? **4** Ngulowo
olezandla ezihlanzekileyo lenhliziyo emhlophe, ongaphakamiseli
umphefumulo wakhe kokuyize longafungi ngenkohliso. **5**
Uzakwemukela isibusiso eNkosini, lokulunga kuNkulunkulu

wosindiso lwakhe. **6** Lesi yisizukulwana salabo abayidingayo,
abadinga ubuso bakho, ngitsho Jakobe. (Sela) **7** Phakamisani
inhloko zenu, lina masango, phakanyiswani, lina minyango
yaphakade, ukuze kungene iNkosi yenkazimulo. **8** Ingubani
liNkosi yenkazimulo? INkosi elamandla leliqhawe, iNkosi
elamandla empini. **9** Phakamisani inhloko zenu, lina masango,
yebo, phakamani, lina minyango yaphakade, ukuze kungene
iNkosi yenkazimulo. **10** Ingubani liNkosi yenkazimulo? INkosi
yamabandla, yiyo eyiNkosi yenkazimulo. (Sela)

25 Kuwe, Nkosi, ngiphakamisela umphefumulo wami. **2**
Nkulunkulu wami, ngithembela kuwe; kangingayangeki;
izitha zami kazingathokozi phezu kwami. **3** Yebo,
kungayangeki loyedwa kulabo abakulindelayo; kabayangeke
labo abaphambukayo kungelasizatho. **4** Ngazisa izindlela zakho,
Nkosi, ungifundise imikhondo yakho. **5** Ngikhokhelela eqinisweni
lakho, ungifundise, ngoba unguNkulunkulu wosindiso lwami;
ngilindele wena usuku lonke. **6** Khumbula izihawu zakho,
Nkosi, lobubele bakho, ngoba kwakukhona kusukela phakade.
7 Ungazikhumbuli izono zobutsha bami leziphambeko zami;
ngokomusa wakho wena ungikhumbule, ngenxa yokulunga
kwakho, Nkosi. **8** INkosi ilungile iqondile; ngakho-ke izazifundisa
izoni ngendlela. **9** Izabakhokhela abathobekileyo ekwahlulelweni,
ibafundise abathobekileyo indlela yayo. **10** Zonke indlela
zeNkosi zingumusa leqiniso kulabo abalondoloza isivumelwano
sayo lezifakazelo zayo. **11** Ngenxa yebizo lakho, Nkosi,
thethelela isiphambeko sami, ngoba sikhulu. **12** Nguwuphi
umuntu owesaba iNkosi? Izamfundisa ngendlela ezayikhetha.
13 Umphefumulo wakhe uzahlala ebuhleni, lenzalo yakhe izalidla
ilifa lelizwe. **14** Imfihlo yeNkosi ingeyabayesabayo, izabazisa

isivumelwano sayo. **15** Amehlo ami ahlala eseNkosini, ngoba
yiyo ezakhupha inyawo zami embuleni. **16** Phendukela kimi, ube
lomusa kimi, ngoba ngilesizungu, ngihluphekile. **17** Inkathazo
zenhliziyo yami zanda, ungikhuphe ezinhluphekweni zami. **18**
Khangela inhlupheko yami losizi lwami, uthethelele zonke izono
zami. **19** Khangela izitha zami ngoba zinengi, ziyangizonda
ngenzondo elesihluku. **20** Londoloza umphefumulo wami,
ungikhulule; kangingayangeki, ngoba ngiphephela kuwe. **21**
Ubuqotho lokuqonda kakungilondoloze, ngoba ngilindele wena.
22 Nkulunkulu, hlenga uIsrayeli kuzo zonke inkathazo zakhe.

26 Ngahlulela, Nkosi, ngoba mina ngihambe ngobuqotho
bami, njalo ngithembele eNkosini, angiyikutshelela. **2** Ngihlola,
Nkosi, ungilinge, uhlole izinso zami lenhliziyo yami. **3**
Ngoba uthandolomusa wakho luphambi kwamehlo ami, njalo
ngihambe eqinisweni lakho. **4** Kangihlalanga labantu benkohliso,
kangihambelani labazenzisayo. **5** Ngiyizondile inhlangano
yabenzi bobubi, kangihlali lababi. **6** Ngizageza izandla zami
ngokungelacala, ngizingelezele ilathi lakho, Nkosi. **7** Ukuze
ngizwakalise ngelizwi lokubonga, lokuze ngilandise zonke izenzo
zakho ezimangalisayo. **8** Nkosi, ngiyayithanda inhlalo yendlu
yakho, lendawo yokuhlala yenkazimulo yakho. **9** Ungabuthi
umphefumulo wami kanye lezoni, kumbe impilo yami kanye
labantu abomele igazi. **10** Ozandla zabo zilobubi, lesandla sabo
sokunene sigcwele izivalamlomo. **11** Kodwa mina ngizahamba
ngobuqotho bami; ngihlenga, ube lomusa kimi. **12** Unyawo lwami
lumi endaweni elingeneyo; ngizayidumisa iNkosi emabandleni.

27 INkosi iyikukhanya kwami losindiso lwami; ngizakwesaba
bani? INkosi ingamandla empilo yami; ngizakwethuka bani?
2 Lapho ababi, izitha zami labamelana lami, besondela kimi

ukudla inyama yami, bona bakhubeka bawa. **3** Loba ibutho
lingamisa inkamba limelene lami, inhliziyo yami kayiyikwesaba;
loba impi ingangivukela, kulokhu ngizathemba. **4** Into yinye
engiyicela eNkosini, yiyo engizayidinga, yikuthi ngihlale endlini
yeNkosi insuku zonke zempilo yami, ukuze ngibone ubuhle
beNkosi, ngibuzisise ethempelini layo. **5** Ngoba izangifihla
edumbeni layo ngosuku lobubi, ingifihle ekusithekeni kwethente
layo, ingiphakamisele edwaleni. **6** Khathesi-ke ikhanda lami
lizaphakanyiswa phezu kwezitha zami ezingihanqileyo; ngakho
ngizanikela iminikelo yokuthaba ethenteni layo; ngizahlabela,
yebo ngihlabele indumiso eNkosini. **7** Zwana, Nkosi, ilizwi
lami lapho ngikhala, njalo ungihawukele, ungiphendule. **8**
Uthe: Dingani ubuso bami. Inhliziyo yami yathi kuwe: Ubuso
bakho, Nkosi, ngizabudinga. **9** Ungangifihleli ubuso bakho;
ungayixotshi inceku yakho ngokuthukuthela; ubulusizo lwami;
ungangitshiyi, ungangideli, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami. **10**
Lapho umama lobaba bengitshiya, khona iNkosi izangemukela.
11 Ngifundisa indlela yakho, Nkosi, ungikhokhele endleleni
eqondileyo, ngenxa yezitha zami. **12** Unganginikeli entandweni
yezitha zami, ngoba abafakazi bamanga bangivukele, lovutha
isihluku. **13** Ngangizaphela ngaphandle kokuthi ngakholwa
ukuthi ngizabona okuhle kweNkosi elizweni labaphilayo. **14**
Lindela iNkosi, ube lamandla, lenhliziyo yakho iqine, yebo,
lindela iNkosi.

28 Ngiyakhala kuwe, Nkosi; dwala lami, ungangithuleli, hlezi
nxa ungithulela, ngifanane labehlela emgodini. **2** Zwana ilizwi
lokuncenga kwami lapho ngikhala kuwe, lapho ngiphakamisela
izandla zami endaweni yakho yelizwi engcwele. **3** Ungangihuduli
kanye lababi njalo kanye labenzi bobubi, abakhuluma ukuthula

labomakhelwane babo, kodwa ububi busenhliziyweni yabo. **4** Ubanike njengokwenza kwabo, lanjengobubi bezenzo zabo; ubanike njengokomsebenzi wezandla zabo, ubabuyisele isenzo sabo. **5** Ngoba kabayinanzi imisebenzi yeNkosi lokwenza kwezandla zayo, izababhidliza ingabakhi. **6** Kayibongwe iNkosi, ngoba ilizwile ilizwi lokuncenga kwami. **7** INkosi ingamandla ami lesihlangu sami; inhliziyo yami ithembela kuyo, ngiyasizwa; ngakho inhliziyo yami iyathokoza, ngiyidumise ngengoma yami. **8** INkosi ingamandla abo, njalo iyinqaba yezinsindiso zogcotshiweyo wayo. **9** Sindisa abantu bakho, ubusise ilifa lakho, beluse, ubaphakamise kuze kube nininini.

29 Inikeni iNkosi, lina madodana abalamandla, inikeni iNkosi udumo lamandla. **2** Inikeni iNkosi udumo lwebizo layo, likhothame eNkosini ebuhleni bobungcwele. **3** Ilizwi leNkosi liphezu kwamanzi; uNkulunkulu wenkazimulo uyaduma; iNkosi iphezu kwamanzi amanengi. **4** Ilizwi leNkosi lilamandla, ilizwi leNkosi lilobukhosi. **5** Ilizwi leNkosi lephula imisedari, yebo, iNkosi yephula imisedari yeLebhanoni. **6** Yenza yona-ke iqolotshe njengethole, iLebhanoni leSiriyoni njengethole lenyathi. **7** Ilizwi leNkosi lidabula amalangabi omlilo. **8** Ilizwi leNkosi lizamazamisa inkangala, iNkosi izamazamisa inkangala yeKadeshi. **9** Ilizwi leNkosi lizalisa izimpala, lihlubule amahlathi; lethempelini layo konke kuthi: Udumo. **10** UJehova uhlezi phezu kukazamcolo, yebo, uJehova uhlezi eyiNkosi kuze kube nininini. **11** INkosi izanika abantu bayo amandla; iNkosi ibusise abantu bayo ngokuthula.

30 Ngizakuphakamisa, Nkosi, ngoba ungenyusile, njalo kawuthokozisanga izitha zami ngami. **2** Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami, ngakhalela kuwe, wangisilisa. **3** Nkosi, uwukhuphulile

umphefumulo wami engcwabeni, ungigcinile ngiphila, ukuze
ngingehleli emgodini. **(Sheol h7585)** **4** Hlabelelani eNkosini,
lina bangcwele bayo, libonge ekukhunjulweni kobungcwele
bayo. **5** Ngoba ukuthukuthela kwayo kungokwesikhatshana,
impilo isemuseni wayo. Ukulila kungahlala kusihlwa, kanti
ekuseni kulentokozo. **6** Mina-ke ngathi ekuphumeleleni kwami:
Kangiyikunyikinywa laphakade. **7** Nkosi, ngomusa wakho wenzile
intaba yami iqine; wabufihla ubuso bakho, ngahlupheka. **8**
Ngakhala kuwe, Nkosi; ngancenga eNkosini. **9** Kulenzuzo bani
egazini lami ekutshoneni kwami emgodini? Uthuli luzakudumisa
na? Luzatshumayela iqiniso lakho yini? **10** Zwana, Nkosi, ube
lomusa kimi; Nkosi, woba ngumsizi wami. **11** Uphendule ukukhala
kwami kwaba yikusina; ukhuphile isaka lami, wangibhincisa
intokozo, **12** ukuze udumo lwami luhlabele indumiso kuwe,
lungathuli; Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wami, ngizakubonga kuze kube
nininini.

31 Kuwe, Nkosi, ngiyathemba, kangingayangeki lanini,
ngikhulule ngokulunga kwakho. **2** Beka kimi indlebe yakho,
ngikhulule masinyane, ube lidwala elilamandla kimi, indlu
yezinqaba yokungisindisa. **3** Ngoba wena ulidwala lami
lenqaba yami; ngakho ngenxa yebizo lakho ngikhokhela
ungiqondise. **4** Ngikhupha embuleni abangithiye ngalo
ensitha, ngoba uyinqaba yami. **5** Esandleni sakho ngibeka
umoya wami; ungihlengile, Nkosi, Nkulunkulu weqiniso. **6**
Ngibazondile labo abananzelela okuyize kwamanga; kodwa
mina ngithembela eNkosini. **7** Ngizathaba ngithokoze emuseni
wakho, ngoba ubonile uhlupho lwami, wazile umphefumulo
wami ezinkathazweni. **8** Njalo kawungivalelanga esandleni
sesitha, umise inyawo zami endaweni ebanzi. **9** Woba lomusa

kimi, Nkosi, ngoba ngilohlupho; ilihlo lami liqedwa lusizi,
umphefumulo wami lesisu sami. **10** Ngoba impilo yami iphela
ngosizi, leminyaka yami ngokububula; amandla ami ayadeda
ngenxa yeziphambeko zami, lamathambo ami ayaqedwa. **11**
Sengilihlazo phakathi kwazo zonke izitha zami, kodwa ikakhulu
kwabakhelene lami, sengiyikwesabeka kwabangejwayeleyo;
abangibonayo ngaphandle bayangibalekela. **12** Bakhohlwe ngami
njengofileyo enhliziyweni; nginjengesitsha esifileyo. **13** Ngoba
ngizwile ukunyunda kwabanengi, ukwesaba inhlangothi zonke,
becebisana bemelene lami, beceba ukuthatha impilo yami. **14**
Kodwa mina ngithemba kuwe, Nkosi, ngithi: UnguNkulunkulu
wami. **15** Izikhathi zami zisesandleni sakho; ngikhulula esandleni
sezitha zami lakwabangizingelayo. **16** Khanyisa ubuso bakho
phezu kwenceku yakho; ungisindise ngothando lwakho. **17** Nkosi,
kangingayangeki, ngoba ngikubizile; kabayangeke ababi, bathule
engcwabeni. **(Sheol h7585)** **18** Kazithuliswe indebe zamanga,
ezikhuluma kalukhuni zimelene lolungileyo ngokuzigqaja
langokweyisa. **19** Kukhulu kangakanani ukulunga kwakho,
okubekele labo abakwesabayo, okwenzela labo abathembela
kuwe, phambi kwabantwana babantu! **20** Uzabafihla ekusithekeni
kobukhona bakho basuke kumagobe omuntu, ubafihle ethenteni
ekuphikisaneni kwenlimi. **21** Kayibongwe iNkosi, ngoba ingenzele
uthando olumangalisayo emzini oyinqaba. **22** Ngoba mina ngathi
ekuphangiseni kwami: Ngiqunyiwe ngasuswa phambi kwamehlo
akho. Loba kunjalo uzwile ilizwi lokuncenga kwami ekukhaleni
kwami kuwe. **23** Ithandeni iNkosi lonke bangcwele bayo. INkosi
ilondoloza abathembekileyo, iyamphindisela kakhulukazi owenze
ngokuzigqaja. **24** Qinani, izaqinisa inhliziyo yenu, lina lonke
elithembela eNkosini.

32 Ubusisiwe lowo osiphambeko sakhe sithethelelwe, osono
sakhe sisitshekelwe. **2** Ubusisiwe umuntu iNkosi engambaleli
ububi, lokungekho inkohliso emoyeni wakhe. **3** Lapho ngathula,
amathambo ami aguga ngenxa yokubhonga kwami usuku lonke.
4 Ngoba emini lebusuku isandla sakho sasinzima phezu kwami;
ubumanzi bami baguqulelwa ekomeni kwehlobo. (Sela) **5**
Ngakwazisa isono sami, kangifihlanga isiphambeko sami, ngathi:
Ngizavuma ngeziphambeko zami eNkosini. Wena wasuthethelela
icala lesono sami. (Sela) **6** Ngenxa yalokhu ngulowo lalowo
owesaba uNkulunkulu uzakhuleka kuwe ngesikhathi ongatholwa
ngaso. Isibili, esikhukhuleni samanzi amakhulu kawayikufinyelela
kuye. **7** Wena uyindawo yami yokucatsha, uyangilondoloza
ekuhluphekeni, ungiphahle ngamahubo okukhululwa. (Sela)
8 Ngizakulaya ngikufundise endleleni ozahamba ngayo,
ngizakweluleka, ilihlo lami libe phezu kwakho. **9** Ungabi
njengebhiza, njengembongolo engelakuqedisisa, omlomo wayo
onqandwa ngomkhala langetomu, hlezi kusondele kuwe. **10**
Zinengi izinhlupheko zomubi, kodwa othembela eNkosini,
umusa uzamphahla. **11** Jabulani eNkosini, lithabe, balungileyo;
memezani ngokuthaba, lonke baqotho enhliziyweni.

33 Thokozani eNkosini, balungileyo. Ukudumisa kubafanele
abaqotho. **2** Dumisani iNkosi ngechacho, lihlabelele kuyo
ngogubhu olulentambo ezilitshumi. **3** Ihlabeleleni ingoma entsha,
litshaye kuhle ngenhlokomo. **4** Ngoba ilizwi leNkosi liqotho,
lomsebenzi wayo wonke ngowobuqotho. **5** Ithanda ukulunga
lesahlulelo; umhlaba ugcwele umusa weNkosi. **6** Ngelizwi
leNkosi amazulu enziwa, lalo lonke ibutho lawo ngomoya
womlomo wayo. **7** Ibuthelela amanzi olwandle njengenqumbi,
ifake inziki eziphaleni. **8** Umhlaba wonke kawuyesabe iNkosi,

bonke abakhileyo bomhlaba kabathuthumele ngayo. **9** Ngoba
yona yakhuluma, kwaba khona; yona yalaya, kwema. **10**
INkosi ichitha icebo lezizwe, iphuthisa imicabango yabantu. **11**
Icebo leNkosi limi kuze kube nininini, imicabango yenhliziyo
yayo ezizukulwaneni ngezizukulwana. **12** Sibusisiwe isizwe
esiNkulunkulu waso yiNkosi, abantu ebakhethileyo baba yilifa
layo. **13** INkosi iyakhangela phansi isemazulwini, ibone bonke
abantwana babantu. **14** Isendaweni emisiweyo yokuhlala kwayo
ikhangela bonke abakhileyo bomhlaba. **15** Ibumba inhliziyo yabo
bonke, inanzelele zonke izenzo zabo. **16** Kayikho inkosi esindiswa
yibunengi bebutho, iqhawe kalikhululwa ngamandla amakhulu. **17**
Ibhiza liyize ekunqobeni, njalo kalikhululi ngobukhulu bamandla
alo. **18** Khangela, ilihlo leNkosi liphezu kwabayesabayo, kwalabo
abathembela emuseni wayo, **19** ukukhulula umphefumulo wabo
ekufeni, lokubaphilisa endlaleni. **20** Umphefumulo wethu ulindela
iNkosi; ilusizo lwethu lesihlangu sethu. **21** Ngoba inhliziyo yethu
izathokoza kuyo, ngoba sithembele ebizweni layo elingcwele. **22**
Umusa wakho, Nkosi, kawube phezu kwethu, njengokulindela
kwethu kuwe.

34 Ngizayibonga iNkosi ngesikhathi sonke; ukudunyiswa kwayo
kuzahlala kusemlonyeni wami. **2** Umphefumulo wami uzazincoma
eNkosini; abathobekileyo bazakuzwa bathokoze. **3** Ikhuliseni
iNkosi kanye lami, asiliphakamise ibizo layo kanyekanye. **4**
Ngayidinga iNkosi, yangiphendula, yasingikhululu kukho konke
ukwesaba kwami. **5** Bakhangela kuyo, bakhazimula, lobuso babo
kabubanga lenhloni. **6** Lo umyanga wakhala, leNkosi yezwa,
yasimsindisa kuzo zonke inkathazo zakhe. **7** Ingilosi yeNkosi
imisa inkamba izingelezele labo abayesabayo, ibakhulule. **8**
Nambithanini libone ukuthi iNkosi ilungile. Ubusisiwe lowomuntu

othembela kuyo. **9** Yesabeni iNkosi, bangcwele bayo, ngoba
kakulakuswela kwabayesabayo. **10** Izilwane ezintsha ziyaswela
zilambe, kodwa labo abayidingayo iNkosi kabasweli lutho
oluhle. **11** Wozani, bantwana, lingilalele, ngizalifundisa ukwesaba
iNkosi. **12** Ngubani umuntu ofisa impilo, othanda izinsuku ukuthi
abone okuhle? **13** Londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, lendebe zakho
ekukhulumeni inkohliso. **14** Suka kokubi, wenze okuhle, dinga
ukuthula, kunxwanele. **15** Amehlo eNkosi akwabalungileyo,
lezindlebe zayo kukukhala kwabo. **16** Ubuso beNkosi bumelene
labenza okubi, ukuquma ukukhunjulwa kwabo kusuke emhlabeni.
17 Bakhala, iNkosi yezwa; iyabakhulula kuzo zonke izinhlupheko
zabo. **18** INkosi iseduze labo abalenhliziyo ezephukileyo,
iyabasindisa abalomoya odabukileyo. **19** Zinengi inhlupheko
zolungileyo, kodwa iNkosi iyamkhulula kuzo zonke. **20** Iyawagcina
wonke amathambo akhe, kakwaphulwa lelilodwa kuwo. **21** Okubi
kuzambulala okhohlakeleyo; labazonda olungileyo bazalahlwa.
22 INkosi iyahlenga umphefumulo wenceku zayo; njalo bonke
abathemba kuyo kabayikulahlwa.

35 Phikisana, Nkosi, labaphikisana lami, ulwe labalwa lami. **2**
Xhakalaza ihawu lesihlangu esikhulu, usukumele usizo lwami. **3**
Hwatsha lomkhonto, uvimbe indlela umelane labangizingelayo;
tshono emphefumulweni wami ukuthi: Ngilusindiso lwakho. **4**
Kabayangeke babe lehlazo labo abadinga umphefumulo wami.
Kabahlehliselwe emuva babe lenhloni labo abaceba ububi ngami.
5 Kababe njengamakhoba phambi komoya, lengilosi yeNkosi
kayibadudule. **6** Indlela yabo kayibe mnyama itshelele, lengilosi
yeNkosi ibaxotshe. **7** Ngoba kungelasizatho bangifihlele imbule
labo emgodini, kungelasizatho bawugebhele umphefumulo wami.
8 Ukubhujiswa kakumjume, lembule lakhe alifihlileyo kalimbambe

yena, awele kulo, ekubhujisweni. **9** Kodwa umphefumulo wami
uzathokoza eNkosini, ujabule esindisweni lwayo. **10** Wonke
amathambo ami azakuthi: Nkosi, ngubani onjengawe, okhulula
umyanga kulowo olamandla kulaye, yebo, umyanga loswelayo
komphangayo? **11** Abafakazi bamanga basukuma, bangibuza
engingakwaziyo. **12** Bangibuyisela okubi endaweni yokuhle,
umphefumulo wami ulahlekelwa. **13** Kanti mina, ekuguleni
kwabo isembatho sami sasilisaka, ngathobisa umphefumulo
wami ngokuzila ukudla, lomkhuleko wami wabuyela esifubeni
sami. **14** Ngahamba ngokungathi ungumngane ngokungathi
ungumfowethu; ngikhotheme kwezimnyama njengolilela unina.
15 Kodwa ekukhubekeni kwami bathokoza, babuthana ndawonye,
abalahliweyo babuthana ndawonye bemelene lami, njalo
ngangingakwazi; badabula kabemanga. **16** Kanye lababi
abaklolodayo edilini, bangigedlela amazinyo abo. **17** Nkosi,
uzabukela kuze kube nini? Buyisa umphefumulo wami
ekubhubhiseni kwabo, wona wodwa owami emabhongweni
ezilwane. **18** Ngizakubonga ebandleni elikhulu, ngikudumise
phakathi kwabantu abanengi. **19** Bangajabuli ngami abayizitha
zami ngamanga, kabangangificeli ilihlo labo abangizonda ngeze.
20 Ngoba kabakhulumi ukuthula, kodwa baceba amazwi enkohliso
bemelene labachumileyo emhlabeni. **21** Kanti bangikhamisela
kakhulu umlomo wabo bathi: Aha, aha, ilihlo lethu likubonile! **22**
Nkosi, usukubonile; ungathuli. Nkosi, ungabi khatshana lami. **23**
Zivuse, uvukele ilungelo lami, udaba lwami, Nkulunkulu wami
leNkosi yami. **24** Ngahlulela, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami, ngokulunga
kwakho; kabangathokozi ngami. **25** Kabangatsho enhliziyweni
yabo ukuthi: Hiya, yisifiso sethu! Bangatsho ukuthi: Simginyile.
26 Kabayangeke babe lenhloni ndawonye abajabula ngosizi

lwami; bembathiswe ngenhloni lehlazo labo abazikhukhumeza
ngami. 27 Kabamemeze ngenjabulo bathabe abaloyisa ukulunga
kwami, yebo kabatsho njalonjaloukuthi: Kayikhuliswe iNkosi
ethokoza ngokuhlala kuhle kwenceku yayo. 28 Lolimi lwami
luzakhuluma ukulunga kwakho, usuku lonke indumiso yakho.

36 Kulenkulumo yesiphambeko kokhohlakeleyo; ngaphakathi
kwenhliziyo yami ngathi: Kakukho ukwesaba uNkulunkulu
phambi kwamehlo akhe. 2 Ngoba uyazikhohlisa emehlweni
akhe, ububi bakhe buze butholakale buzondeka. 3 Amazwi
omlomo wakhe ayibubi lenkohliso; uyekele inhlakanipho
ukwenza okuhle. 4 Uceba okubi embhedeni wakhe, azimise
endleleni engalunganga, kakwali okubi. 5 Nkosi, umusa wakho
usemazulwini, uthembeko lwakho luze lufike emayezini. 6
Ukulunga kwakho kunjengezintaba zikaNkulunkulu, izahlulelo
zakho ziyinziki enkulu; uyalondoloza umuntu lenyamazana, Nkosi.
7 Luligugu kangakanani uthandolomusa wakho, Nkulunkulu!
Ngakho abantwana babantu baphephela emthunzini wempiko
zakho. 8 Bazasutha kakhulu ngamanono endlu yakho, ubanathise
okomfula wentokozo yakho. 9 Ngoba ukuwe umthombo wempilo;
ekukhanyeni kwakho sizabona ukukhanya. 10 Luqhubele
phambili uthandolomusa wakho kulabo abakwaziyo, lokulunga
kwakho kubo abaqotho enhliziyweni. 11 Unyawo lwabazigqajayo
lungezi kimi, lesandla sababi singangixotshi. 12 Nampo abenzi
bobubi sebewile, bawiselwe phansi, kabalakuvuka.

37 Ungazikhathazi ngababi, ungabi lomhawu ngabenzi bobubi.
2 Ngoba bazaqunywa masinyane njengotshani, babune
njengohlaza. 3 Themba eNkosini, wenze okuhle, uhlale
elizweni, uzondle ngothembeko. 4 Zithokozise eNkosini, njalo
izakunika iziloyiso zenhliziyo yakho. 5 Nikela indlela yakho

eNkosini, uthembe kuyo; yona izakwenza. **6** Izaveza ukulunga
kwakho njengokukhanya, lelungelo lakho njengemini enkulu.
7 Thula eNkosini, uyilindele; ungazikhathazi ngophumelelayo
ngendlela yakhe, ngomuntu owenza amacebo amabi. **8** Yekela
intukuthelo, utshiye ulaka; ungazikhathazi langokwenza okubi. **9**
Ngoba ababi bazaqunywa, kodwa labo abalindele iNkosi bona
bazakudla ilifa lelizwe. **10** Kuseyisikhatshana nje, omubi angabe
esaba khona; loba uhlola indawo yakhe uyabe engasekho.
11 Kodwa abamnene bazakudla ilifa lelizwe, bazithokozise
ngobunengi bokuthula. **12** Omubi uyaceba emelene lolungileyo,
amgedlele amazinyo akhe. **13** INkosi izamhleka, ngoba iyabona
ukuthi usuku lwakhe luyeza. **14** Ababi sebehwatshe inkemba,
bagobise idandili labo, ukumlahla phansi umyanga loswelayo,
ukubulala abaqotho ngendlela. **15** Inkemba yabo izangena
kweyabo inhliziyo, kwephulwe amadandili abo. **16** Okuncinyane
alakho olungileyo kungcono kulenotho yababi abanengi. **17**
Ngoba ingalo zababi zizakwephulwa, kodwa iNkosi iyabasekela
abalungileyo. **18** INkosi iyazazi izinsuku zabaqotho, lelifa labo
lizakuba sephakadeni. **19** Kabayikuyangeka ngesikhathi esibi,
langensuku zendlala bazasutha. **20** Kodwa ababi bazabhubha;
lezitha zeNkosi zizanyamalala njengamafutha amawundlu,
zinyamalale entuthwini. **21** Omubi uyeboleka, angabuyiseli,
kodwa olungileyo uyahawukela, aphe. **22** Ngoba ababusiswe yiyo
bazakudla ilifa lelizwe, kodwa abaqalekiswe yiyo bazaqunywa.
23 Izinyathelo zomuntu olungileyo ziqondiswa yiNkosi, iyathokoza
endleleni yakhe. **24** Loba esiwa, kayikulahlwa phansi, ngoba
iNkosi isekela isandla sakhe. **25** Ngangimutsha, sengimdala,
kanti kangibonanga olungileyo etshiyiwe, lenzalo yakhe idinga
ukudla. **26** Usuku lonke ulomusa, uyeboleka, lenzalo yakhe

iyisibusiso. **27** Suka ebubini, wenze okuhle; uhlale kuze kube nininini. **28** Ngoba iNkosi ithanda isahlulelo, kayiyikubatshiya abangcwele bayo. Bazalondolozwa kuze kube nininini; kodwa inzalo yababi izaqunywa. **29** Abalungileyo bazakudla ilifa lelizwe, bahlale kulo kuze kube nininini. **30** Umlomo wolungileyo ukhuluma inhlakanipho, lolimi lwakhe lukhuluma isahlulelo. **31** Umlayo kaNkulunkulu wakhe usenhliziyweni yakhe; izinyathelo zakhe kazitsheleli. **32** Omubi uyamqaphela olungileyo, udinga ukumbulala. **33** INkosi kayiyikumyekela esandleni sakhe, kayiyikumlahla lapho esahlulelwa. **34** Lindela eNkosini, ugcine indlela yayo, izakuphakamisa ukuthi udle ilifa lelizwe; uzabona lapho ababi bequnywa. **35** Ngambona omubi elamandla amakhulu, eziqhelisa njengesihlahla semvelo esiluhlaza. **36** Kube kanti wedlula, khangela-ke, wayengasekho; yebo ngamdinga, kodwa katholakalanga. **37** Nanzelela opheleleyo, umbone oqotho, ngoba ukuphela kwalowomuntu kuyikuthula. **38** Kodwa abaphambukayo bazabhujiswa kanyekanye; ukuphela kwababi kuzaqunywa. **39** Kodwa usindiso lwabalungileyo luvela eNkosini, inqaba yabo esikhathini sokuhlupheka. **40** Njalo iNkosi izabasiza ibakhulule; izabakhulula kwababi, ibasindise, ngoba baphephela kuyo.

38 Nkosi, ungangikhuzi entukuthelweni yakho, ungangijezisi ekuvutheni kolaka lwakho. **2** Ngoba imitshoko yakho ihlabe yatshona kimi, lesandla sakho sehle nzima phezu kwami. **3** Kakukho ukuphila enyameni yami ngenxa yentukuthelo yakho; kakukho ukuthula emathanjeni ami ngenxa yesono sami. **4** Ngoba iziphambeko zami zedlule phezu kwekhanda lami, njengomthwalo onzima zinzima kakhulu kimi. **5** Izilonda zami zilevumba zilobomvu ngenxa yobuthutha bami. **6** Ngigungubele, ngagotshiselwa

phansi kakhulu, usuku lonke ngihamba ngikwezimnyama.
7 Ngoba ukhalo lwami lugcwele okutshileyo, njalo kakukho
ukuphila enyameni yami. **8** Ngibuthakathaka ngichobozekile
kakhulukazi, ngiyabhonga ngenxa yokububula kwenhliziyo yami.
9 Nkosi, sonke isiloyiso sami siphambi kwakho, lokububula
kwami kakufihlakalanga kuwe. **10** Inhliziyo yami iyatshaya,
amandla ami angitshiyile; lokukhanya kwamehlo ami lakho
kakukho kimi. **11** Abangithandayo labangane bami bema
ummango lenhlupheko yami, labakwethu bema khatshana
lami. **12** Labo abadinga impilo yami bayangithiya, labo
abadinga ukoniwa kwami bakhuluma izincithakalo, bezindla
inkohliso usuku lonke. **13** Kodwa mina nginjengesacuthe,
kangizwa, lanjengesimungulu, esingavuli umlomo waso. **14** Yebo,
nginjengomuntu ongezwayo, okungekho ukuphikisa emlonyeni
wakhe. **15** Ngoba kuwe, Nkosi, ngiyathemba; wena uzaphendula,
Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami. **16** Ngoba ngathi: Hlezi bathokoze
ngami, lapho unyawo lwami lutshelela, bazikhukhumeze
bemelene lami. **17** Ngoba sengiseduze lokuwa, lobuhlungu bami
buphambi kwami njalonjalo. **18** Ngoba ngizakwazisa ububi bami,
ngizakhathazeka ngesono sami. **19** Kodwa izitha zami ziphilile
zilamandla, labangizonda ngeze sebandile. **20** Abaphindisela
okubi esikhundleni sokuhle bayizitha zami, ngoba nginxwanela
okulungileyo. **21** Ungangitshiyi, Nkosi; Nkulunkulu wami, ungabi
khatshana lami. **22** Phangisa ungisize, Nkosi, nsindiso yami.

39 Ngathi: Ngizaqaphelisa izindlela zami, ukuze ngingoni
ngolimi lwami; ngizagcina umlomo wami ngetomu, omubi
esesekhona phambi kwami. **2** Ngaba yisimungulu ngokuthula;
ngathula kokuhle; lokuhlupheka kwami kwavuswa. **3** Inhliziyo
yami yatshisa phakathi kwami, ngisacabanga umlilo wavutha;

ngakhuluma ngolimi lwami, **4** ngathi: Nkosi, ngazisa isiphetho
sami lesilinganiso sensuku zami ukuthi siyini, ukuze ngazi ukuthi
ngiyedlula kangakanani. **5** Khangela, wenze insuku zami zaba
yibubanzi besandla, lobudala bami bunjengento engesilutho
phambi kwakho; isibili ngulowo lalowomuntu ekumeni kwakhe
uyize nje. (Sela) **6** Isibili, umuntu uhambahamba esesithunzini;
isibili, bayakhathazeka ngeze; uyabuthelela, kodwa kazi ukuthi
ngubani ozakubutha. **7** Pho-ke, ngilindeleni, Nkosi? Ithemba lami
likuwe. **8** Ngikhulula kuzo zonke iziphambeko zami. Ungangenzi
ihlazo lesithutha. **9** Ngaba yisimungulu, kangivulanga umlomo
wami, ngoba wakwenza wena. **10** Susa uswazi lwakho kimi,
ngoba ngiyaqedwa yisidutshulo sesandla sakho. **11** Lapho ulaya
umuntu ngokukhuza ngenxa yesiphambeko, wenza ubuhle bakhe
buncibilike njengenundu; isibili ngulowo lalowomuntu uyize. (Sela)
12 Zwana umkhuleko wami, Nkosi, ubeke indlebe ekukhaleni
kwami; ungathuleli izinyembezi zami, ngoba ngingowemzini
kuwe, ohlala njengowezizwe, njengabo bonke obaba. **13**
Ungangihwaqeli ukuze ngihlumelele, ngingakasuki, ngingabe
ngisaba khona.

40 Ngalindela lokuyilindela iNkosi; yangithobela, yezwa
ukukhala kwami. **2** Yangenyula emgodini ohlokomayo,
exhaphozini lodaka, yabeka inyawo zami phezu kwedwala,
yaqinisa izinyathelo zami. **3** Yafaka ingoma entsha emlonyeni
wami, indumiso kuNkulunkulu wethu. Abanengi bazabona
besabe, bathembe eNkosini. **4** Ubusisiwe umuntu oyenzayo
iNkosi ibe lithemba lakhe, ongaphendukeli kwabazigqajayo, lalabo
abaphendukela emangeni. **5** Minengi wena oyenzileyo, Nkosi,
Nkulunkulu wami, imisebenzi yakho emangalisayo lemicabango
yakho kithi; ingelandiswe ngokulandelana kuwe. Ngingayilandisa

ngiyitsho, minengi kulokuthi ibalwe. **6** Umhlatshelo lomnikelo
kawukufisi; izindlebe zami uzivulile; umnikelo wokutshiswa
lomnikelo wesono kawuwubizi. **7** Ngasengisithi: Khangela,
ngiyeza; emqulwini wogwalo kulotshiwe ngami. **8** Ngiyathokoza
ukwenza intando yakho, Nkulunkulu wami, lomlayo wakho
uphakathi kwemibilini yami. **9** Ngitshumayele ukulunga ebandleni
elikhulu; khangela, kangibambanga indebe zami, Nkosi, wena
uyakwazi. **10** Ukulunga kwakho kangikufihlanga phakathi
kwenhliziyo yami; ngikhulumile ngobuqotho bakho langosindiso
lwakho; kangifihlanga uthandolomusa wakho leqiniso lakho
ebandleni elikhulu. **11** Wena Nkosi, ungangigodleli isihawu
sakho; uthandolomusa wakho leqiniso lakho kakungilondoloze
njalonjalo. **12** Ngoba ububi obungebalwe bungihanqile,
iziphambeko zami zingibambile, ukuze ngingabi lakho ukubona;
zinengi okwedlula inwele zekhanda lami; ngakho inhliziyo
yami ingitshiyile. **13** Thokoza, Nkosi, ukungikhulula. Nkosi,
phangisa ukungisiza. **14** Kabayangeke babe lenhloni ndawonye
abadinga umphefumulo wami ukuwuchitha; kababuyiselwe
emuva bayangiswe abangifisela okubi. **15** Kabachitheke kube
ngumvuzo wehlazo labo abathi kimi: Aha, aha! **16** Kabathabe
bajabule kuwe bonke abakudingayo; abathanda usindiso lwakho
kabatsho njalonjalo bathi: Kayikhuliswe iNkosi! **17** Kodwa
ngingumyanga ngiyaswela; iNkosi iyangikhumbula; ungumsizi
wami lomkhululi wami; Nkulunkulu wami, ungalibali.

41 Ubusisiwe onanzelela obuthakathaka. INkosi izamkhulula
ngosuku lobubi. **2** INkosi izamlondoloza, imgcine ephila;
uzabusiswa emhlabeni; kawuyikumnikela entandweni yezitha
zakhe. **3** INkosi izamsekela embhedeni wokugula kwakhe;
wena uzaguqula lonke icansi lakhe emkhuhlaneni wakhe. **4**

Mina ngathi: Nkosi, woba lomusa kimi, silisa umphefumulo
wami, ngoba ngonile kuwe. **5** Izitha zami zikhuluma okubi
ngami zisithi: Uzakufa nini, lebizo lakhe lichitheke? **6** Lalapho
efika ukungibona, ukhuluma inkohliso; inhliziyo yakhe izibuthela
okubi, esephumile phandle akhulume. **7** Bonke abangizondayo
banyenyezelana bemelene lami, bangisongele ukungona. **8** Into
embi inamathele kuye; njalo njengoba elele phansi kasayikuvuka.
9 Yebo, indoda yobungane bami engiyithembayo, ebikade
isidla isinkwa sami, ingiphakamisele isithende imelene lami. **10**
Kodwa, wena Nkosi, woba lomusa kimi, ungilulamise ukuze
ngibaphindisele. **11** Ngalokhu ngiyazi ukuthi uyangithanda,
ngoba isitha sami kasithabanga phezu kwami. **12** Kodwa mina,
ungisekele ebuqothweni bami, wangimisa phambi kwakho kuze
kube nininini. **13** Kayibongwe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli,
kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade. Ameni, loAmeni.

42 Njengalokhu indluzele inxwanele izifula zamanzi, ngokunjalo
umphefumulo wami unxwanela wena, Nkulunkulu. **2**
Umphefumulo wami womela uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu ophilayo.
Ngizafika nini ngibonakale phambi kobuso bukaNkulunkulu? **3**
Inyembezi zami beziyikudla kwami emini lebusuku, lapho besithi
kimi usuku lonke: Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wakho? **4** Ngikhumbula
lezizinto ngathulula umphefumulo wami phakathi kwami, ngoba
ngadlula lexuku, ngaya labo endlini kaNkulunkulu ngelizwi
lentokozo lendumiso, ixuku eligubha umkhosi. **5** Udanelani
mphefumulo wami? Ukhathazekelani phakathi kwami? Themba
kuNkulunkulu, ngoba ngisezamdumisa, ngosizo lobuso bakhe. **6**
Nkulunkulu wami, umphefumulo wami udanile phakathi kwami;
ngakho ngizakukhumbula ngiselizweni leJordani lelamaHermoni,
ngisentabeni iMizari. **7** Inziki ibiza inziki ekuhlokomeni

kwezimpophoma zakho; wonke amagagasi akho lamaza akho
adlule phezu kwami. **8** Emini iNkosi izalaya uthandolomusa
wayo, lebusuku ingoma yayo izakuba lami; umkhuleko wami
kuNkulunkulu wempilo yami. **9** Ngizakuthi kuNkulunkulu, idwala
lami: Ungikhohlweleni? Ngihambelani ngikwezimnyama ngenxa
yocindezelo lwesitha? **10** Njengokuchoboza emathanjeni ami,
izitha zami ziyangiklolodela, lapho zisithi kimi usuku lonke:
Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wakho? **11** Udaneleni mphefumulo wami?
Njalo ukhathazekelani phakathi kwami? Themba kuNkulunkulu,
ngoba ngisezamdumisa, usindiso lobuso bami, loNkulunkulu
wami.

43 Ngahlulela, Nkulunkulu, umele udaba lwami esizweni
esingesabi uNkulunkulu; ungikhulule emuntwini wenkohliso
longalunganga. **2** Ngoba wena unguNkulunkulu wesiphephelo
sami; ungilahleleni? Ngihambelani ngikwezimnyama ngenxa
yocindezelo lwesitha? **3** Thumela ukukhanya kwakho leqiniso
lakho, kungikhokhele, kungise entabeni yakho engcwele
lemathabhanekeleni akho. **4** Khona ngizakuya elathini
likaNkulunkulu, kuNkulunkulu injabulo yentokozo yami; yebo
ngizakudumisa ngechacho, Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wami. **5**
Udanelani mphefumulo wami? Njalo ukhathazekelani phakathi
kwami? Themba kuNkulunkulu, ngoba ngisezamdumisa,
ukusiliswa kobuso bami, loNkulunkulu wami.

44 Nkulunkulu, sizwile ngendlebe zethu, obaba basitshelile,
umsebenzi owawenza ensukwini zabo, ensukwini zendulo. **2**
Wena ngesandla sakho wazixotsha izizwe elifeni, wabahlanyela
bona; wazihlupha izizwe, kodwa wabasabalalisa bona. **3**
Ngoba kabadlanga ilifa lelizwe ngenkemba yabo, lengalo yabo
kayibasindisanga, kodwa isandla sakho sokunene, lengalo

yakho, lokukhanya kobuso bakho, ngoba wawubathanda. **4**
Wena uyiNkosi yami, Nkulunkulu; laya ukukhululwa kukaJakobe.
5 Ngawe sizadudula izitha zethu; ngebizo lakho sizabanyathelela
phansi abasivukelayo. **6** Ngoba kangithembeli kulo idandili
lami, lenkemba yami kayiyikungisindisa. **7** Kodwa usisindisile
ezitheni zethu, wayangisa abasizondayo. **8** KuNkulunkulu
siyazincoma usuku lonke; lebizo lakho sizalidumisa kuze kube
nininini. (Sela) **9** Kodwa ulahlile wasiyangisa, njalo kawuphumi
lamabutho ethu. **10** Usenze ukuthi sibuyele emuva sisuka
esitheni; labasizondayo baziphangela. **11** Usinikele njengezimvu
zokudliwa, wasichithachitha phakathi kwezizwe. **12** Uthengisile
abantu bakho ngokungelanotho, awuzuzanga lutho ngentengo
yabo. **13** Usenze saba lihlazo kwabakhelene lathi, inhlekisa
lendumazo kwabasiphahlileyo. **14** Usenze saba yisiga phakathi
kwezizwe, ukunikinwa kwekhanda phakathi kwabantu. **15** Usuku
lonke ukudunyazwa kwami kuphambi kwami, lehlazo lobuso bami
lingigubuzele, **16** ngenxa yelizwi lomgconi lomhlambazi, ngenxa
yesitha lomphindiseli. **17** Konke lokhu kusehlele, kube kanti
kasikukhohlwanga, kasenzanga ngenkohliso esivumelwaneni
sakho. **18** Inhliziyo yethu kayibuyelanga emuva, lezinyathelo
zethu kaziphambukanga emkhondweni wakho, **19** lanxa
usichobozile endaweni yamaganyana, usembese ngethunzi
lokufa. **20** Uba besilikhohliwe ibizo likaNkulunkulu wethu, loba
selulela izandla zethu kunkulunkulu wezizweni, **21** uNkulunkulu
ubengayikukuhlola lokhu yini? Ngoba uyayazi imfihlo yenhliziyo.
22 Yebo, ngenxa yakho siyabulawa usuku lonke, kuthiwa
sinjengezimvu zokuhlatshwa. **23** Phaphama, ulaleleni, Nkosi?
Vuka, ungalahli kokuphela. **24** Ufihlelani ubuso bakho, ukhohlwe
ukuhlupheka kwethu locindezelo lwethu? **25** Ngoba umphefumulo

wethu ukhothamele othulini, isisu sethu sinamathela emhlabathini.
26 Sukumela usizo lwethu, usihlenge ngenxa yomusa wakho.

45 Inhliziyo yami iphuphuma ngendaba enhle; ngikhuluma
ngezinto engizenzele inkosi; ulimi lwami lulusiba lombhali
ophangisayo. **2** Umuhle kulabantwana babantu; umusa uthululwe
endebeni zakho; ngenxa yalokho uNkulunkulu ukubusisile
kuze kube phakade. **3** Bhinca inkemba yakho emlenzeni,
qhawe, udumo lwakho lobukhosi bakho. **4** Lebukhosini bakho
gada uphumulele, ngenxa yeqiniso lobumnene bokulunga;
lesandla sakho sokunene sikufundise izinto ezesabekayo. **5**
Imitshoko yakho ibukhali enhliziyweni yezitha zenkosi; izizwe
zizakuwa ngaphansi kwakho. **6** Isihlalo sakho sobukhosi,
Nkulunkulu, ngesaphakade laphakade; intonga yakho yobukhosi
iyintonga yobuqotho. **7** Uthanda ukulunga, njalo uzonda
ububi; ngenxa yalokho uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wakho,
ukugcobile ngamafutha entokozo ngaphezu kwabanakwenu. **8**
Izembatho zakho zonke ziqholiwe ngemure lenhlaba lekhasiya;
ezigodlweni zempondo zendlovu abakwenze wathokoza ngazo.
9 Amadodakazi amakhosi aphakathi kwabesifazana bakho
abadumileyo; indlovukazi imi esandleni sokunene sakho
yembethe igolide leOfiri. **10** Zwana, ndodakazi, unakane,
ubeke indlebe yakho; ukhohlwe abantu bakini lendlu kayihlo;
11 khona inkosi izalangatha ubuhle bakho; ngoba iyinkosi
yakho, njalo khothama kuyo. **12** Lendodakazi yeTire ilesipho,
labanothileyo ebantwini, bazancenga ubuso bakho. **13** Indodakazi
yenkosi iyakhazimula yonke ngaphakathi, isembatho sayo
singesegolide elelukiweyo. **14** Izalethwa enkosini yembethe
isembatho esifekethisiweyo; izintombi eziyilandelayo, abangane
bayo, zizalethwa kuwe. **15** Zizalethwa ngokuthaba lenjabulo,

zizangena esigodlweni senkosi. **16** Esikhundleni saboyihlo
kuzakuba ngamadodana akho, uzawabeka abe yiziphathamandla
emhlabeni wonke. **17** Ibizo lakho ngizalenza likhunjulwe
ezizukulwaneni zonke; ngenxa yalokho izizwe zizakudumisa
kuze kube nini lanini.

46 UNkulunkulu uyisiphephelo sethu lamandla ethu, uyatholwa
elusizo kakhulu ekuhluphekeni. **2** Ngenxa yalokhu kasiyikwesaba
ekuguqukeni komhlaba, lanxa izintaba zidilikela phakathi
kwenlwandle. **3** Amanzi alo kawahlokome, akhaphazele, izintaba
zizamazame ngokukhukhumala kwalo. (Sela) **4** Kulomfula,
izifula zawo zithokozisa umuzi kaNkulunkulu, indawo engcwele
yamathabhanekele oPhezukonke. **5** UNkulunkulu uphakathi
kwawo, kawuyikunyikinywa; uNkulunkulu uzawusiza ngovivi
lokusa. **6** Izizwe ziyaxokozela, imibuso izamazame; wakhupha
ilizwi lakhe, umhlaba wancibilika. **7** INkosi yamabandla ilathi,
uNkulunkulu kaJakobe uyinqaba yethu. (Sela) **8** Wozani libone
imisebenzi yeNkosi, incithakalo eyenzileyo emhlabeni. **9** Yenza
izimpi ziphele kuze kube semkhawulweni womhlaba; yephula
idandili, iqumaqume umkhonto, itshise izinqola emlilweni. **10**
Thulani, lazi ukuthi mina nginguNkulunkulu, ngizaphakanyiswa
phakathi kwezizwe, ngiphakanyiswe emhlabeni. **11** INkosi
yamabandla ilathi, uNkulunkulu kaJakobe uyinqaba yethu. (Sela)

47 Tshayani isandla, zizwe zonke, hlokomani kuNkulunkulu
ngelizwi lentokozo. **2** Ngoba iNkosi, oPhezukonke, iyesabeka,
yiNkosi enkulu phezu komhlaba wonke. **3** Izakwehlisela abantu
ngaphansi kwethu, lezizwe ngaphansi kwenyawo zethu. **4**
Izasikhethela ilifa lethu, udumo lukaJakobe emthandayo. (Sela)
5 UNkulunkulu wenyukile ngokuhlokoma, iNkosi ngokukhala
kophondo. **6** Hlabelani indumiso kuNkulunkulu, hlabelelani

indumiso. Hlabelani indumiso eNkosini yethu, hlabelelani indumiso. **7** Ngoba uNkulunkulu uyiNkosi yomhlaba wonke; hlabelelani indumiso ngokuqedisisa. **8** UNkulunkulu uyabusa phezu kwezizwe; uNkulunkulu uhlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sobungcwele bakhe. **9** Iziphathamandla zabantu zibuthene ndawonye, abantu bakaNkulunkulu kaAbrahama. Ngoba izihlangu zomhlaba zingezikaNkulunkulu; uphakeme kakhulu.

48 Yinkulu iNkosi, ingeyokudunyiswa kakhulu emzini kaNkulunkulu wethu, intaba yobungcwele bayo. **2** Yinhle ngokuphakama, yintokozo emhlabeni wonke intaba yeZiyoni, enhlangothini zenyakatho, umuzi weNkosi enkulu. **3** Ezigodlweni zawo uNkulunkulu uyaziwa ukuthi uyinqaba. **4** Ngoba, khangela, amakhosi abuthana, adlula kanyekanye. **5** Wona awubona, ngokunjalo amangala, atshaywa luvalo, aphaphatheka. **6** Ukuthuthumela kwawabamba lapho, umhelo njengowesifazana obelethayo. **7** Ngomoya wempumalanga uphahlaza imikhumbi yeTarshishi. **8** Njengesikuzwileyo ngokunjalo sikubonile emzini weNkosi yamabandla, emzini kaNkulunkulu wethu; uNkulunkulu uzawumisa kuze kube nininini. (Sela) **9** Sizindle ngothandolomusa wakho, Nkulunkulu, phakathi kwethempeli lakho. **10** Njengalo ibizo lakho, Nkulunkulu, injalo indumiso yakho kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba; isandla sakho sokunene sigcwele ukulunga. **11** Kayithokoze intaba yeZiyoni, amadodakazi akoJuda athabe, ngenxa yezahlulelo zakho. **12** Ibhodeni iZiyoni, liyizingeleze, libale imiphotshongo yayo, **13** liqaphelise umthangala wayo, lidabule lihlole izigodlo zayo, ukuze lilandisele isizukulwana esilandelayo. **14** Ngoba lo uNkulunkulu unguNkulunkulu wethu kuze kube nini lanini; yena uzasikhokhela kuze kube sekufeni.

49 Zwanini lokhu lonke bantu. Bekani indlebe lonke
bakhileyo bomhlaba, **2** bonke abantukazana labaphakemeyo,
abanothileyo labayanga, ndawonye. **3** Umlomo wami
uzakhuluma izinhlakanipho, lokuzindla kwenhliziyo yami
kuzakuba yikuqedisisa. **4** Ngizabeka indlebe yami kuso
isaga, ngizavula ilibho lami ngechacho. **5** Ngizakwesabelani
ensukwini zobubi, nxa ububi babagwenxi bami buzangihanqa. **6**
Abathemba ingcebo yabo, abazincoma ngobunengi benotho
yabo, **7** umuntu kasoze ahlenge lokuhlenga umfowabo, kasoze
amnike uNkulunkulu inhlawulo yakhe, **8** (ngoba uhlengo
lomphefumulo wabo luligugu, futhi luyaphela laphakade) **9**
ukuze ahlale ephila phakade, angaboni ukubola. **10** Ngoba
ubona ukuthi abahlakaniphileyo bayafa, lokuthi isithutha kanye
lesiphukuphuku bayabhubha, batshiyele inotho yabo abanye. **11**
Umcabango wabo wangaphakathi uyikuthi izindlu zabo zizakuba
ngezaphakade, izindawo zabo zokuhlala zibe ngezezizukulwana,
babize amazwe ngamabizo abo. **12** Kodwa umuntu elodumo
kayikuma, uyafanana lenyamazana ezibhubhayo. **13** Le indlela
yabo iyibuthutha babo; kube kanti ababalandelayo bathokoza
ngomlomo wabo. (Sela) **14** Njengezimvu bamiselwe ingcwaba,
ukufa kuzabelusa; labaqotho bazababusa ekuseni, isimo sabo
ngesokuqedwa lingcwaba ukuze bangabi lendawo yokuhlala.
(Sheol h7585) **15** Kodwa uNkulunkulu uzahlenga umphefumulo
wami emandleni engcwaba, ngoba uzangemukela. (Sela) **(Sheol
h7585)** **16** Ungesabi nxa umuntu enotha, nxa udumo lwendlu
yakhe lusanda; **17** ngoba ekufeni kwakhe kayikuthatha lutho,
udumo lwakhe kaluyikwehla lumlandele. **18** Lanxa empilweni
yakhe wabusisa umphefumulo wakhe, njalo bakudumisa
nxa uzenzela okuhle, **19** uzakuya esizukulwaneni saboyise,

kabayikubona ukukhanya kuze kube phakade. **20** Umuntu
olodumo, engaqedisisi, unjengezinyamazana ezibhubhayo.

50 USomandla, uNkulunkulu, iNkosi, ukhulumile, ubiza umhlaba
kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kuze kube sekutshoneni
kwalo. **2** EseZiyoni, ukuphelela kobuhle, uNkulunkulu ukhanyile.
3 UNkulunkulu wethu uzakuza, kayikuthula; umlilo phambi
kwakhe uzaqothula, enhlangothini zonke zakhe kuzakuba
lesiphepho esikhulu. **4** Uzabiza amazulu ephezulu, lomhlaba,
ukwahlulela abantu bakhe. **5** Buthelani kimi abangcwele
bami, abenza isivumelwano lami ngomhlatshelo. **6** Lamazulu
azatshumayela ukulunga kwakhe, ngoba uNkulunkulu ngokwakhe
ungumahluleli. (Sela) **7** Zwanini bantu bami, ngizakhuluma;
Israyeli, ngizafakaza ngimelene lawe. NginguNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu wakho. **8** Kangikusoli ngenxa yemihlatshelo
yakho; leminikelo yakho yokutshiswa ihlala iphambi kwami.
9 Kangiyikuthatha ijongosi elivela emzini wakho, lezimpongo
ezivela ezibayeni zakho. **10** Ngoba ngeyami yonke inyamazana
yehlathi, izinkomo ezisentabeni eziyizinkulungwane. **11**
Ngiyazazi izinyoni zonke zezintaba, lezilo zommango zikimi.
12 Uba bengilambile, bengingayikukutshela, ngoba umhlaba
ngowami lokugcwala kwawo. **13** Ngizayidla yini inyama
yezinkunzi, kumbe nginathe igazi lezimpongo? **14** Nikela
kuNkulunkulu umhlatshelo wokubonga, ukhokhe izithembiso
zakho koPhezukonke. **15** Ungibize osukwini lokuhlupheka,
ngizakukhulula, ubusungidumisa. **16** Kodwa komubi uNkulunkulu
uthi: Ulani lokuthi utshumayele izimiso zami, kumbe uthathe
isivumelwano sami emlonyeni wakho? **17** Ngoba wena uzonda
ukuqondiswa, ulahla amazwi ami emva kwakho. **18** Uba ubona
isela, uthokozelana lalo, lesabelo sakho sisezifebeni. **19** Umlomo

wakho uyawunikela ebubini, lolimi lwakho luqambe inkohliso.
20 Uhlala ukhulume umelene lomfowenu, uhlebe indodana
kanyoko. **21** Lezizinto uzenzile, ngathula; wacabanga ukuthi
nginjengawe kanye. Ngizakukhuza, ngikuhlele phambi kwamehlo
akho. **22** Kuqapheleni-ke lokhu, lina elikhohlwa uNkulunkulu,
hlezi ngilidabule, kungabi khona okukhululayo. **23** Onikela
umnikelo wokubonga uyangidumisa; lolungisa indlela yakhe
ngizambonisa usindiso lukaNkulunkulu.

51 Ngihawukela, Nkulunkulu, ngokothandolomusa wakho;
ngobunengi besihawu sakho yesula iziphambeko zami. **2**
Ungigezisise ebubini bami, ungihlambulule esonweni sami.
3 Ngoba mina ngiyazivuma iziphambeko zami, lesono sami
sihlezi siphambi kwami. **4** Ngonile kuwe, kuwe wedwa,
ngenze okubi emehlweni akho, ukuze kuthiwe ulungile
ekukhulumeni kwakho, uhlanzeke ekwahluleleni kwakho.
5 Khangela, ngazalelwa ebubini, lomama wangomulela
esonweni. **6** Khangela, uthanda iqiniso endaweni ezingaphakathi;
lekusithekeni ungenza ngazi inhlakanipho. **7** Ngihlanze
ngehisope, ngizahlambuluka; ngigezisa, ngizakuba mhlophe
kuleliqhwa elikhithikileyo. **8** Ngizwise intokozo lenjabulo,
ukuze athabe amathamboowachobozileyo. **9** Fihla ubuso
bakho ezonweni zami, wesule zonke iziphambeko zami. **10**
Nkulunkulu, dala kimi inhliziyo ehlambulukileyo, njalo uvuselele
umoya oqinileyo phakathi kwami. **11** Ungangilahli ebusweni
bakho, njalo ungasusi umoya wakho ongcwele kimi. **12**
Buyisela kimi intokozo yosindiso lwakho, ungisekele ngomoya
ovumayo. **13** Khona ngizafundisa abaphambukayo indlela
zakho, lezoni zizaphendukela kuwe. **14** Ngikhulula ecaleni
legazi, Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami, ulimi lwami

luzahlabelela kakhulu ngokulunga kwakho. **15** Nkosi, vula indebe
zami, lomlomo wami uzamemezela indumiso yakho. **16** Ngoba
kawuthandi umhlatshelo, ngoba bengizawunika; kawuthokozi
ngomnikelo wokutshiswa. **17** Imihlatshelo kaNkulunkulu ingumoya
odabukileyo; inhliziyo edabukileyo leyephukileyo, Nkulunkulu,
kawuyikuyidelela. **18** Yenzele iZiyoni okuhle ngokuthanda
kwakho; uyakhe imiduli yeJerusalema. **19** Khona uzajabulela
iminikelo yokulunga, umnikelo wokutshiswa, lomnikelo wonke;
khona bezanikela amajongosi phezu kwelathi lakho.

52 Uzincomelani ngokubi, qhawe? Umusa kaNkulunkulu
ukulo lonke usuku. **2** Ulimi lwakho luceba konke ukuganga,
njengensingo ebukhali, lwenza inkohliso. **3** Uthanda okubi
kulokuhle; amanga kulokukhuluma iqiniso. (Sela) **4** Uthanda
wonke amazwi okuginya, limi lwenkohliso. **5** UNkulunkulu
laye uzakubhidliza phakade, akususe, akuhluthune ethenteni,
akusiphune elizweni labaphilayo. (Sela) **6** Abalungileyo
bazakubona besabe, bazamhleka, besithi: **7** Khangelani,
umuntu ongamenzanga uNkulunkulu abe yinqaba yakhe, kodwa
wathembela ebunengini benotho yakhe, eqinile ekugangeni
kwakhe. **8** Kodwa nginjengesihlahla somhlwathi esiluhlaza
endlini kaNkulunkulu. Ngiyathemba emuseni kaNkulunkulu
phakade laphakade. **9** Ngizakudumisa kuze kube phakade
ngoba ukwenzile. Ngizalindela ibizo lakho, ngoba lihle phambi
kwabangcwele bakho.

53 Isithutha sithi enhliziyweni yaso: KakulaNkulunkulu.
Bonakele, benza ububi obunengekayo; kakho owenza okuhle.
2 UNkulunkulu wakhangela phansi esemazulwini phezu
kwabantwana babantu, ukubona ukuthi ukhona yini oqedisisayo,
odinga uNkulunkulu. **3** Bonke ngamunye wabo babuyele emuva,

bonke bonakele; kakho owenza okuhle, kakho loyedwa. **4** Kabazi
yini bonke abenzi bobubi, abadla abantu bami njengoba besidla
isinkwa? Kababizi uNkulunkulu. **5** Lapho besaba lokwesaba,
kungekho okwesabekayo. Ngoba uNkulunkulu uchithachithe
amathambo akhe omisa inkamba emelane lawe; ubayangisile,
ngoba uNkulunkulu ubadelile. **6** Kungathi insindiso zikaIsrayeli
zingavela eZiyoni! Lapho uNkulunkulu ebuyisa ukuthunjwa
kwabantu bakhe, uJakobe uzathaba, uIsrayeli athokoze.

54 Nkulunkulu, ngisindisa ngebizo lakho, ungahlulele
ngamandla akho. **2** Nkulunkulu, zwana umkhuleko wami, ubeke
indlebe emazwini omlomo wami. **3** Ngoba abemzini bangivukele,
abalolunya badinga umphefumulo wami, kababekanga
uNkulunkulu phambi kwabo. (Sela) **4** Khangela, uNkulunkulu
ungumsizi wami; iNkosi ilalabo abasekela umphefumulo wami. **5**
Izaphindisela ububi ezitheni zami. Baqume ngeqiniso lakho. **6**
Ngizanikela umhlatshelo kuwe ngokukhululeka, ngizadumisa ibizo
lakho, Nkosi, ngoba lihle. **7** Ngoba ungikhulule ekuhluphekeni
konke, lelihlo lami libonile isiloyiso sami ezitheni zami.

55 Beka indlebe, Nkulunkulu, emkhulekweni wami, ungazifihli
ekunxuseni kwami. **2** Lalela kimi, ungiphendule; ngiyazulazula
ekukhalazeni kwami, ngenza umsindo, **3** ngenxa yelizwi
lesitha, ngenxa yembandezelo yomubi; ngoba bangethwesa
ububi, langentukuthelo bayangizonda. **4** Inhliziyo yami iyafutha
phakathi kwami, lezethuso zokufa ziwele phezu kwami.
5 Uvalo lokuthuthumela kungifikele, lokwesaba okukhulu
kungigubuzele. **6** Ngasengisithi: Kungathi ngabe ngilempiko
njengejuba! Bengizaphaphela khatshana, ngiphumule. **7**
Khangela, bengingabalekela khatshana ngihlale enkangala.
(Sela) **8** Bengizaphangisisa ukuphunyuka kwami, ngisuke

emoyeni ovunguzayo, esiphephweni. **9** Sanganisa, Nkosi,
yehlukanisa ulimi lwabo. Ngoba ngibone udlakela lokuxabana
emzini. **10** Emini lebusuku bayawubhoda phezu kwemithangala
yawo; njalo ububi lenkathazo kuphakathi kwawo. **11** Inkohlakalo
iphakathi kwawo; imbandezelo lenkohliso kakusuki emgwaqweni
wawo. **12** Ngoba kakusisitha esingiyangisayo, uba kunjalo
bengizakuthwala; kakusuye ongizondayo oziphakamisa phezu
kwami; uba kunjalo bengizamcatshela. **13** Kodwa nguwe,
umuntu olingana lami, umngane wami lowejwayelene lami. **14**
Esasicebisana ngokumnandi sonke, saya endlini kaNkulunkulu
silixuku. **15** Ukufa kakubazume, kabehlele esihogweni bephila,
ngoba ububi busemizini yabo, phakathi kwabo. **(Sheol h7585)** **16**
Mina ngizabiza uNkulunkulu, iNkosi ingisindise-ke. **17** Kusihlwa
lekuseni lemini ngizakhalaza ngikhale kakhulu, ibisilizwa ilizwi
lami. **18** Ikhululile umphefumulo wami ngokuthula empini emelene
lami, ngoba babebanengi kimi. **19** UNkulunkulu uzakuzwa,
abahluphe, ngitsho yena obehlezi endulo. (Sela) Ngoba
bengelazinguquko, ngakho kabamesabi uNkulunkulu. **20** Welule
isandla sakhe kwabaxolelene laye, wasingcolisa isivumelwano
sakhe. **21** Umlomo wakhe wawubutshelezi kulolaza, kanti
inhliziyo yakhe yimpi; amazwi akhe abuthakathaka kulamafutha,
kanti azinkemba ezihwatshiweyo. **22** Phosela umthwalo
wakho phezu kweNkosi, yona izakusekela; kayiyikuvuma lanini
ukuthi olungileyo anyikinywe. **23** Kodwa wena, Nkulunkulu,
uzabehlisela emgodini wokubhujiswa; abantu begazi lenkohliso
kabayikufinyelela lengxenyeni eyodwa kwezimbili yensuku zabo.
Kodwa mina ngizathemba kuwe.

56 Woba lomusa kimi, Nkulunkulu, ngoba umuntu ufuna
ukungiginya; usuku lonke esilwa uyangicindezela. **2** Izitha zami

zifuna ukungiginya usuku lonke, ngoba zinengi ezilwa zimelene
lami ngokuziphakamisa. **3** Mhla ngisesaba, mina ngizathemba
kuwe. **4** KuNkulunkulu ngizadumisa ilizwi lakhe, kuNkulunkulu
ngiyathemba, angiyikwesaba. Inyama ingenzani kimi? **5** Usuku
lonke baphambanisa amazwi ami; yonke imicabango yabo
imelene lami ngokubi. **6** Bayabuthana, bagugube, bona
baqaphelise izinyathelo zami, lapho belindele umphefumulo
wami. **7** Bazaphunyuka yini ngobubi? Ekuthukutheleni wisela
phansi abantu, Nkulunkulu. **8** Ukuzulazula kwami ukubalile; wena
faka izinyembezi zami embodleleni yakho; kazikho ogwalweni
lwakho yini? **9** Khona izitha zami zizabuyela emuva mhla
ngibizayo. Ngiyakwazi lokhu ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukimi. **10**
KuNkulunkulu ngizadumisa ilizwi, eNkosini ngizadumisa ilizwi. **11**
KuNkulunkulu ngiyathemba, angiyikwesaba. Umuntu angenzani
kimi? **12** Nkulunkulu, izifungo zakho ziphezu kwami; ngizabuyisela
kuwe izindumiso. **13** Ngoba uwukhulule umphefumulo wami
ekufeni, yebo, inyawo zami ekukhubekeni, ukuze ngihambe
phambi kukaNkulunkulu ekukhanyeni kwabaphilayo.

57 Ngihawukela, Nkulunkulu, ngihawukela, ngoba umphefumulo
wami uthembela kuwe; yebo, emthunzini wempiko zakho
ngizaphephela, zize zedlule incithakalo. **2** Ngizakhala
kuNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, kuNkulunkulu ongiphelelisela
khona. **3** Uzathumela esemazulwini, angisindise, ayangise ofuna
ukungiginya. (Sela) UNkulunkulu uzathumela umusa wakhe
leqiniso lakhe. **4** Umphefumulo uphakathi kwezilwane, ngilala
phakathi kwabavuthayo, amadodana abantu, omazinyo abo
ayimikhonto lemitshoko, lolimi lwabo luyinkemba ebukhali. **5**
Phakama ngaphezu kwamazulu, Nkulunkulu; ubukhosi bakho
bube phezu komhlaba wonke. **6** Balungisele izinyathelo zami

imbule; umphefumulo wami ukhotheme; bagebhe igodi phambi
kwami; bawele phakathi kwalo. (Sela) **7** Inhliziyo yami iqinisiwe,
Nkulunkulu, inhliziyo yami iqinisiwe. Ngizahlabelela ngihube
indumiso. **8** Vuka, dumo lwami! Vuka, gubhu lwezintambo
lechacho! Ngizavusa ukusa. **9** Ngizakudumisa phakathi kwabantu,
Nkosi, ngihlabelele kuwe phakathi kwezizwe. **10** Ngoba umusa
wakho mkhulu kuze kube semazulwini, leqiniso lakho kuze kube
semayezini. **11** Phakama ngaphezu kwamazulu, Nkulunkulu;
ubukhosi bakho bube phezu komhlaba wonke.

58 Isibili likhuluma okulungileyo yini, babusi? Lehlulela
ngokuqonda yini, madodana abantu? **2** Yebo, enhliziyweni
lenza okubi, lilinganisa udlakela lwezandla zenu emhlabeni.
3 Ababi baba ngabemzini kusukela esiswini, bayaduha
kusukela esizalweni, beqamba amanga. **4** Ubuhlungu babo
bunjengobuhlungu benyoka, banjengebululu elingezwayo,
elivimba indlebe yalo, **5** ukuze lingezwa ilizwi labalumbi
abalumba amalumbo ngokuhlakanipha. **6** Nkulunkulu, yephula
amazinyo abo emlonyeni wabo, uphohloze amazinyo emihlathi
yamabhongo ezilwane, Nkosi. **7** Kabancibilike njengamanzi
agelezayo; nxa egobisa idandili lakhe ukutshoka umtshoko
wakhe, babe njengabaqunywe iziqa. **8** Kahambe njengomnenke
oncibilikayo; njengomphunzo owesifazana, kabangaliboni ilanga.
9 Imbiza zenu zingakaluzwa ukhuni lwameva, uzabaphephula
esiphephweni njengabaphilayo njengentukuthelweni. **10**
Olungileyo uzathokoza lapho ebona impindiselo, uzageza inyawo
zakhe egazini lomubi. **11** Ukuze umuntu athi: Impela ukhona
umvuzo wolungileyo; impela ukhona uNkulunkulu owahlulela
emhlabeni.

59 Ngikhulula ezitheni zami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungimise
ngaphezu kwabangivukelayo. **2** Ngikhulula kubenzi
bobubi, ungisindise ebantwini abomele igazi. **3** Ngoba,
khangela, bacathamela umphefumulo wami; abalamandla
bayangihlanganyela, kungekho siphambeko sami njalo kungekho
sono sami, Nkosi. **4** Ngaphandle kwecala bayagijima bezilungisa.
Vuka, ungisize, ubone. **5** Wena-ke, Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wamabandla, Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli; vuka ukuze uhambele zonke
izizwe, ungahawukeli lamunye wabakhohlisayo ebubini. (Sela)
6 Bayabuyela kusihlwa, behlaba umkhulungwane njengenja,
bezingelezela umuzi. **7** Khangela, bempompoloza ngomlomo
wabo, inkemba zisendebeni zabo, ngoba bathi: Ngubani ozwayo?
8 Kodwa wena, Nkosi, uzabahleka, uzaziklolodela zonke izizwe.
9 Ngenxa yamandla akhe ngizalindela kuwe, ngoba uNkulunkulu
uyinqaba yami. **10** UNkulunkulu womusa wami uzangandulela;
uNkulunkulu uzangenza ngibone isiloyiso sami ezitheni zami.
11 Ungazibulali, hlezi abantu bakithi bakhohlwe; uzizulazulise
ngamandla akho, uzehlisele phansi, wena sihlangu sethu, Nkosi.
12 Ngesono somlomo wazo, ngelizwi lendebe zazo, kazibanjwe
ekuzigqajeni kwazo, langenxa yokuhlambaza lokuqamba amanga
ezikukhulumayo. **13** Uziqede ngokuthukuthela, uziqede zingabi
khona, ukuze bazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyabusa koJakobe,
kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba. (Sela) **14** Kababuyele-ke
kusihlwa behlaba umkhulungwane njengenja, bezingelezela
umuzi. **15** Bona kabazulazulele ukudla, nxa bengasuthanga
kabalale. **16** Kodwa mina ngizahlabelela ngamandla akho;
yebo, ngizahlabelela kakhulu ekuseni ngomusa wakho; ngoba
ube yinqaba yami lesiphephelo sami ngosuku lokuhlupheka

kwami. **17** Mandla ami, ngizahlabelela kuwe, ngoba uNkulunkulu
uyinqaba yami, uNkulunkulu womusa wami.

60 Nkulunkulu, ubusilahlile, wasibhidliza, wathukuthela; buyela
kithi. **2** Uzamazamisile umhlaba, wawuqhekeza; silisa imikenke
yawo, ngoba uyazamazama. **3** Abantu bakho ubabonisile
okulukhuni; usinathise iwayini lokudiyazela. **4** Ubanikile labo
abakwesabayo isiboniso, ukuze siphakanyiswe ngenxa yeqiniso.
(Sela) **5** Ukuze abathandekayo bakho bakhululwe; sindisa
ngesandla sakho sokunene, usiphendule. **6** UNkulunkulu
ukhulumile ebungcweleni bakhe. Ngizathaba, ngilabe iShekema,
ngilinganise isihotsha seSukothi. **7** Ngeyami iGileyadi, njalo
ngowami uManase, loEfrayimi ungamandla ekhanda lami,
uJuda ngumnikumthetho wami. **8** UMowabi ungumganu wami
wokugezela; phezu kukaEdoma ngizaphosela inyathela lami;
mayelana lami, wena Filisti, memeza ngokunqoba. **9** Ngubani
ozangisa emzini oqinileyo? Ngubani ozangiholela eEdoma? **10**
Kawusilahlanga yini, Nkulunkulu; kawuphumanga, Nkulunkulu,
lamabutho ethu? **11** Siphe usizo ekuhlupheni, ngoba luyize
uncedo lomuntu. **12** KuNkulunkulu sizakwenza ngobuqhawe,
ngoba yena uzanyathelela phansi izitha zethu.

61 Zwana, Nkulunkulu, ukukhala kwami, ulalele umkhuleko
wami. **2** Ngisemkhawulweni womhlaba ngizakhala kuwe, inhliziyo
yami isiphela amandla; ngikhokhelela edwaleni eliphakemeyo
kulami. **3** Ngoba ubuyisiphephelo sami, inqaba eqinileyo
kuso isitha. **4** Ngizahlala ethenteni lakho kuze kube nininini,
ngiphephele kungubudo yempiko zakho. (Sela) **5** Ngoba wena,
Nkulunkulu, uzwile izifungo zami, wanginika ilifa labesaba
ibizo lakho. **6** Uzakwengeza izinsuku ezinsukwini zenkosi;
iminyaka yayo izakuba njengesizukulwana lesizukulwana. **7**

Kayihlale phambi kukaNkulunkulu kuze kube nininini; umise umusa leqiniso, ukuze kuyilondoloze. **8** Ngalokho ngizahlabela indumiso ebizweni lakho kuze kube nininini, ukuze ngigcwalise izifungo zami insuku ngensuku.

62 Ngoqotho, umphefumulo wami uyamlindela uNkulunkulu ngokuthula; luvela kuye usindiso lwami. **2** Nguye kuphela olidwala lami losindiso lwami, inqaba yami; kangiyikunyikinywa kakhulu. **3** Koze kube nini liceba ububi limelene lomuntu? Lonke lizabulawa, njengomduli otshekileyo, uthango oludilikayo. **4** Baceba kuphela ukumwisa ekuphakameni kwakhe, bathokoza ngamanga; ngomlomo wabo bayabusisa, kodwa ngaphakathi kwabo bayathuka. (Sela) **5** Mphefumulo wami, lindela ngokuthula kuNkulunkulu kuphela; ngoba ithemba lami livela kuye. **6** Nguye kuphela olidwala lami losindiso lwami, inqaba yami; kangiyikunyikinywa. **7** LukuNkulunkulu usindiso lwami lodumo lwami, idwala lamandla ami, isiphephelo sami, kukuNkulunkulu. **8** Thembani kuye isikhathi sonke, lina bantu; lithulule inhliziyo yenu phambi kwakhe; uNkulunkulu uyisiphephelo sethu. (Sela) **9** Ngoqotho, abantukazana bayize, izikhulu ziyinkohliso; esilinganisweni balula kuleze bebonke. **10** Lingathembeli embandezelweni, lingamisi ithemba eliyize ekuphangeni; uba inotho isanda, lingabeki inhliziyo kuyo. **11** UNkulunkulu ukhulumile kwaba kanye, ngikuzwile lokhu kabili, ukuthi amandla angakaNkulunkulu. **12** Lomusa ungowakho, Nkosi; ngoba wena uyamphindisela wonke umuntu njengokomsebenzi wakhe.

63 Nkulunkulu, unguNkulunkulu wami, ngizakudinga ngovivi; umphefumulo wami womela wena; inyama yami iyakulangatha, elizweni elomileyo leligagadekileyo, elingelamanzi. **2** Njengoba ngikubonile endaweni engcwele, ngibone amandla akho

lobukhosi bakho. **3** Ngoba uthandolomusa wakho lungcono
kulempilo; indebe zami zizakudumisa. **4** Ngokunjalo
ngizakubonga ngisaphila, ngiphakamise izandla zami
ebizweni lakho. **5** Umphefumulo wami uzasutha kungathi
ngomnkantsho lamahwahwa, lomlomo wami uzadumisa
ngezindebe ezithabisayo. **6** Lapho ngikukhumbula embhedeni
wami, emilindweni yebusuku ngizindla ngawe. **7** Ngoba
ubulusizo lwami, ngakho emthunzini wempiko zakho ngizahlabela
ngithokoze. **8** Umphefumulo wami unamathele ekukulandeleni,
isandla sakho sokunene siyangisekela. **9** Kodwa abadinga
umphefumulo wami ukuwuchitha bazakuya ezindaweni zomhlaba
eziphansi. **10** Bazanikelwa emandleni enkemba, babe yisabelo
samakhanka. **11** Kodwa inkosi izathokoza kuNkulunkulu; wonke
ofunga ngaye uzazincoma; kodwa umlomo wabaqamba amanga
uzavalwa.

64 Zwana, Nkulunkulu, ilizwi lami esikhalazweni sami,
ulondoloze impilo yami ekwesabeni isitha. **2** Ungifihle ecebeni
elifihliweyo lababi, ekuxokozeleni kwabenzi bobubi, **3** abalola
ulimi lwabo njengenkemba, bagobise umtshoko wabo, ngitsho
amazwi ababayo, **4** ukutshoka opheleleyo besekusithekeni;
bahle bamtshoke, bengesabi. **5** Baziqinisa edabeni olubi,
bekhuluma ngokuthiya, bathi: Ngubani ongayibona? **6** Badingisisa
iziphambeko; silungile ngecebo elicetshwe ngobuqili; umcabango
wangaphakathi womuntu kanye lenhliziyo kujulile. **7** Kodwa
uNkulunkulu uzabatshoka ngomtshoko masinyane; bazalinyazwa.
8 Njalo bazakwenza olwabo ulimi luwele phezu kwabo; bonke
abababonayo bazabaleka. **9** Labo bonke abantu bazakwesaba,
batshumayele isenzo sikaNkulunkulu, baqedisise umsebenzi

wakhe. **10** Olungileyo uzajabula eNkosini, aphephele kuyo;
bonke abaqotho ngenhliziyo bazazincoma.

65 Ukulinda ngokuthula kuyindumiso kuwe, Nkulunkulu, eZiyoni,
lesifungo sizagcwaliswa kuwe. **2** Wena ozwa umkhuleko, yonke
inyama izakuza kuwe. **3** Izinto zobubi zingehlule. Iziphambeko
zethu, wena uzenzele inhlawulo yokuthula. **4** Ubusisiwe
omkhethayo, omsondezayo ukuthi ahlale emagumeni akho.
Sizasutha ngokuhle kwendlu yakho, ithempeli lakho elingcwele.
5 Ngezinto ezesabekayo uzasiphendula, Nkulunkulu wosindiso
lwethu, themba lemikhawulo yonke yomhlaba, lelabakhatshana
elwandle. **6** Omisa izintaba ngamandla akhe, ebhince amandla.
7 Othulisa ukuduma kwezinlwandle, lenhlokomo yamagagasi azo,
lokuxokozela kwabantu. **8** Labakhileyo emikhawulweni bayesaba
iziboniso zakho; wenza kuhlabele kuthokoze ukuphuma kokusa
lokokuhlwa. **9** Uyahambela umhlaba uwuthelele, uwuvundise
kakhulu; umfula kaNkulunkulu ugcwele amanzi; uyabalungisela
amabele, lapho uwulungisa ngokunjalo. **10** Uyathelela kakhulu
imisele yawo, ulalise imigelo yawo, uyithambise ngezihlambo,
ubusise ukumila kwawo. **11** Uyethesa umnyaka ngomqhele
wobuhle bakho; lemikhondo yakho ithonta amafutha. **12** Ithontela
amadlelo eganga, lamaqaqa embethe intokozo. **13** Amadlelo
embethe imihlambi, lezigodi zisitshekelwe ngamabele; kuyajabula
kakhulu, njalo kuhlabele.

66 Mhubeleni ngentokozo uNkulunkulu, mhlaba wonke. **2**
Hlabelani ubukhosi bebizo lakhe, lenze udumo lwakhe lube
lenkazimulo. **3** Tshonini kuNkulunkulu lithi: Yeka ukwesabeka
kwezenzo zakho! Ngenxa yobukhulu bamandla akho izitha zakho
zizakuthobela ngenkohliso. **4** Umhlaba wonke uzakukhonza,
uhlabelele kuwe, bahlabelele ibizo lakho. (Sela) **5** Wozani libone

izenzo zikaNkulunkulu; uyesabeka ekwenzeni ebantwaneni
babantu. **6** Ulwandle waluphendula lwaba ngumhlaba owomileyo;
bachapha umfula ngenyawo. Lapho sathokoza kuye. **7** Ubusa
ngamandla akhe kuze kube nininini; amehlo akhe ayazilinda
izizwe; abalenkani kabangaziphakamisi. (Sela) **8** Bongani
uNkulunkulu, zizwe, lizwakalise ilizwi lendumiso yakhe. **9**
Obeka umphefumulo wethu empilweni, ongavumanga ukuthi
unyawo lwethu lutshelele. **10** Ngoba usihlolile, Nkulunkulu,
wasicenga njengokucengwa kwesiliva. **11** Wasingenisa embuleni,
wabeka inhlupheko enkalweni zethu. **12** Wenze abantu bagade
phezu kwekhanda lethu; sadabula emlilweni lasemanzini, kodwa
wasikhuphela endaweni elokunengi. **13** Ngizangena endlini yakho
ngileminikelo yokutshiswa; ngizakhokha kuwe izifungo zami, **14**
indebe zami eziziphumisileyo, lomlomo wami ozikhulumileyo
ngisekuhluphekeni. **15** Ngizanikela kuwe iminikelo yokutshiswa
yezinonileyo, kanye lempepha yezinqama; ngizanikela inkomo
kanye lezimpongo. (Sela) **16** Wozani lizwe lina lonke elimesabayo
uNkulunkulu, ngizalandisa akwenzele umphefumulo wami. **17**
Ngakhala kuye ngomlomo wami, waphakanyiswa ngaphansi
kolimi lwami. **18** Uba benginanze ububi enhliziyweni yami,
ibingayikuzwa iNkosi. **19** Qotho uNkulunkulu uzwile, walalela ilizwi
lomkhuleko wami. **20** Kabongwe uNkulunkulu, ongabuyiselanga
emuva umkhuleko wami, kumbe umusa wakhe kimi.

67 Nkulunkulu, woba lomusa kithi usibusise, ukhanyise ubuso
bakho phezu kwethu. (Sela) **2** Ukuze indlela yakho yaziwe
emhlabeni, usindiso lwakho ezizweni zonke. **3** Kazikudumise
izizwe, Nkulunkulu, kabakudumise abantu bonke. **4** Izizwe
kazijabule zihlabele ngentokozo, ngoba uzabahlulela abantu
ngokuqonda, uhole izizwe emhlabeni. (Sela) **5** Kazikudumise

izizwe, Nkulunkulu, kabakudumise abantu bonke. **6** Umhlaba
uzathela izithelo zawo; uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wethu
uzasibusisa. **7** UNkulunkulu uzasibusisa, layo yonke imikhawulo
yomhlaba izamesaba.

68 UNkulunkulu kavuke, zihlakazeke izitha zakhe,
labamzondayo babaleke phambi kwakhe. **2**
Njengokuphetshethwa kwentuthu baphephethe;
njengokuncibilikiswa kwengcino phambi komlilo, ababi
kabachithwe phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Kodwa abalungileyo
kabajabule, bathabe phambi kukaNkulunkulu, njalo bathokoze
ngentokozo. **4** Hlabelelani kuNkulunkulu, hlabelelani indumiso
ebizweni lakhe, limphakamise lowo ogade esedlula emagcekeni
enkangala ngebizo lakhe uJehova, njalo thokozani phambi
kwakhe. **5** Unguyise wezintandane lomahluleli wabafelokazi,
uNkulunkulu endaweni yakhe yokuhlala engcwele. **6**
UNkulunkulu uhlalisa ababodwa emulini, ukhupha ababotshiweyo
ebasa empumelelweni, kodwa abalenkani bahlala elizweni
elomileyo. **7** Nkulunkulu, ekuphumeni kwakho phambi kwabantu
bakho, ekuhambeni kwakho enkangala; (Sela) **8** Umhlaba
wazamazama, lawo amazulu athontisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu,
le iSinayi, phambi kukaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli.
9 Walinisa izulu elikhulu, Nkulunkulu; waliqinisa wena ilifa
lakho selikhathele. **10** Ibandla lakho lahlala kulo; wamlungisela
ngobuhle bakho oswelayo, Nkulunkulu. **11** INkosi yanika
ilizwi; abesifazana ababika izindaba babelixuku elikhulu. **12**
Amakhosi amabutho ayabaleka, ayabaleka. Owesifazana ohlezi
ekhaya wayaba impango. **13** Lanxa lilala phakathi kwezibaya
zezimvu, lizakuba njengempiko zejuba ezisitshekelwe ngesiliva,
lezinsiba zalo ngegolide eliliganu. **14** Lapho uSomandla echitha

amakhosi kulo, kwaba mhlophe njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo
eZalimoni. **15** Intaba yeBashani yintaba kaNkulunkulu, intaba
elezingqonga, intaba yeBashani. **16** Likhangelelani ngomhawu,
lina zintaba zezingqonga? Lintaba uNkulunkulu uyiloyisele
ukuhlala kwakhe. Yebo, iNkosi izahlala kuyo kuze kube nininini.
17 Izinqola zikaNkulunkulu ziyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili, izinkulungwane zezinkulungwane, iNkosi iphakathi
kwazo, iSinayi endaweni engcwele. **18** Wena wenyukele
phezulu, wathumba abathunjiweyo; wemukela izipho ebantwini,
yebo, lakwabalenkani; ukuze uJehova uNkulunkulu ahlale
khona. **19** Kayibongwe iNkosi; isethwesa insuku ngensuku;
uNkulunkulu ulusindiso lwethu. (Sela) **20** UNkulunkulu wethu
unguNkulunkulu wezinsindiso; lakuJehova iNkosi kulokuphuma
ekufeni. **21** Kodwa uNkulunkulu uzaphohloza ikhanda lezitha
zakhe, ukhakhayi olulenwele lwalowo ohamba ezonweni
zakhe. **22** INkosi yathi: Ngizababuyisa bevela eBashani,
ngibabuyise bevela enzikini yolwandle, **23** ukuze inyawo zakho
uzigxamuze egazini lezitha, inlimi zezinja zakho kulo. **24** Zibonile
izindwendwe zakho, Nkulunkulu; izindwendwe zikaNkulunkulu
wami, iNkosi yami, endaweni engcwele. **25** Ngaphambili
kuhamba abahlabelayo, ngemuva abatshayi bamachacho,
phakathi izintombi zitshaya izigubhu. **26** Bongani uNkulunkulu
emabandleni, iNkosi, kuvela emthonjeni kaIsrayeli. **27** Nango
uBhenjamini omncinyane umbusi wabo, iziphathamandla
zikaJuda, inkundla yazo, iziphathamandla zikaZebuluni,
iziphathamandla zikaNafithali. **28** UNkulunkulu wakho ulaye
amandla akho; qinisa, Nkulunkulu, lokho osenzele khona. **29**
Ngenxa yethempeli lakho eJerusalema amakhosi azakulethela
isipho. **30** Sikhuze isilo somhlanga, umhlambi wezinkunzi kanye

lamankonyana abantu, kuze kuthobeke kulenhlamvu zesiliva;
ubahlakaze abantu abathokoza ezimpini. **31** Iziphathamandla
zizakuza zivela eGibhithe; iEthiyophiya izakwelulela izandla zayo
kuNkulunkulu ngokuphangisa. **32** Mibuso yomhlaba, hlabelelani
kuNkulunkulu, lihlabelele indumiso eNkosini. (Sela) **33** Kuyo
egade phezu kwamazulu amazulu awendulo; khangelani,
iphumisa ilizwi layo, ilizwi elilamandla. **34** Phanini amandla
kuNkulunkulu; ubukhosi bakhe buphezu kukaIsrayeli, lamandla
akhe asemayezini. **35** Uyesabeka, Nkulunkulu, ezindaweni
zakho ezingcwele; uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli nguye onika abantu
bakhe amandla lengalo. Kabongwe uNkulunkulu.

69 Ngisindisa, Nkulunkulu, ngoba amanzi asengene kuwo
umphefumulo. **2** Ngiyatshona odakeni olujulileyo, lapho
okungelakuma khona; ngingene emanzini atshonayo, lapho
impophoma iyangicwilisa. **3** Ngidiniwe yikukhala kwami,
umphimbo wami womile qha; amehlo ami ayafiphala ekulindeleni
uNkulunkulu wami. **4** Abangizondayo ngeze banengi okwedlula
inwele zekhanda lami; abangangibhubhisa, izitha zami
ngaphandle kwecala, balamandla. Lokho engingakwebanga
ngasengikubuyisela. **5** Nkulunkulu, wena uyabazi ubuthutha
bami, lezono zami kazifihlakalanga kuwe. **6** Kabangayangeki
ngenxa yami labo abakulindeleyo, Nkosi Jehova wamabandla;
bangadunyazwa ngenxa yami labo abakudingayo, Nkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli. **7** Ngoba ngenxa yakho ngithwele ihlazo; inhloni
zisibekele ubuso bami. **8** Sengaba ngowemzini kubafowethu,
lowezizweni kubantwana bakamama. **9** Ngoba ukutshisekela
indlu yakho kungidlile, lenhlamba yabakuhlambazayo iwele
phezu kwami. **10** Ngasengilila ekuzileni ukudla komphefumulo
wami, njalo kwaba yikudunyazwa kimi. **11** Ngasengisenza isaka

isembatho sami, ngaba yisiga kibo. **12** Abahlezi esangweni
bakhuluma ngami, njalo ngaba yingoma yabanatha okunathwayo
okulamandla. **13** Kodwa mina umkhuleko wami ukuwe, Nkosi,
ngesikhathi somusa, Nkulunkulu, ngobunengi besihawu sakho,
ngiphendule, ngeqiniso losindiso lwakho. **14** Ungophule odakeni,
ngingatshoni; ngikhululwe kwabangizondayo lenzikini yamanzi.
15 Impophoma yamanzi kayingangicwilisi, lenziki ingangiginyi,
lomgodi ungavali umlomo wawo phezu kwami. **16** Ngiphendula,
Nkosi, ngoba uthandolomusa wakho lulungile; ngobunengi
besihawu sakho uphendukele kimi. **17** Njalo ungayifihleli
ubuso bakho inceku yakho; ngoba ngiyahlupheka, phangisa
ungiphendule. **18** Sondela emphefumulweni wami, uwuhlenge,
ungikhulule ngenxa yezitha zami. **19** Wena uyakwazi ukuthukwa
kwami lehlazo lami lokudunyazwa kwami; izitha zami zonke
ziphambi kwakho. **20** Ukuthukwa kuyidabule inhliziyo yami,
njalo ngibuthakathaka. Bengilindele ongangihawukela, kodwa
wayengekho, labaduduzayo, kodwa kangibatholanga. **21**
Basebengipha inyongo ibe yikudla kwami, lekomeni kwami
banginathisa iviniga. **22** Itafula labo eliphambi kwabo kalibe
ngumjibila, ibe yisifu sabonwabileyo. **23** Amehlo abo kawafiphale
ukuze bangaboni, njalo wenze inkalo zabo zihlale zithuthumele. **24**
Thela intukuthelo yakho phezu kwabo, lolaka lwakho oluvuthayo
lubafice. **25** Indawo yabo yokuhlala kayibe lunxiwa, kungabi
khona ohlala emathenteni abo. **26** Ngoba omtshayileyo wena
bayamzingela, njalo baxoxa kube buhlungu kwabalinyazwe
nguwe. **27** Yengezelela ukona ekoneni kwabo, ukuze bangangeni
ekulungeni kwakho. **28** Kabesulwe ogwalweni lwabaphilayo,
bangabalwa kanye labalungileyo. **29** Kodwa mina ngilusizi,
ngiyafuthelwa; usindiso lwakho, Nkulunkulu, kalungimise phezulu

ngivikelekile. **30** Ngizadumisa ibizo likaNkulunkulu ngehubo,
ngimkhulise ngokubonga. **31** Kuzakuba kuhle-ke eNkosini
okwedlula inkabi kumbe ijongosi elilempondo lenklagu. **32**
Abathobekileyo bazabona, bathokoze; lina elidinga uNkulunkulu
inhliziyo yenu izaphila. **33** Ngoba iNkosi iyabezwa abaswelayo,
njalo kayideleli izibotshwa zayo. **34** Kakuthi amazulu lomhlaba
kuyidumise, izinlwandle lakho konke okunyakaza phakathi kwazo.
35 Ngoba uNkulunkulu uzasindisa iZiyoni, ayakhe imizi yakoJuda;
njalo bahlale khona badle ilifa layo. **36** Lenzalo yenceku zakhe
izakudla ilifa layo, labathanda ibizo lakhe bazahlala kuyo.

70 Nkulunkulu, ngophula, Nkosi, phangisa ungisize. **2**
Kabayangeke babe lenhloni bonke abadinga umphefumulo wami;
kababuyiselwe emuva bayangiswe abaloyisa ukulimala kwami.
3 Kababuyele emuva kube ngumvuzo wehlazo labo abathi:
Aha, aha! **4** Kabathabe bajabule kuwe bonke abakudingayo;
labathanda usindiso lwakho kabatsho njalo bathi: Kabe mkhulu
uNkulunkulu! **5** Kodwa ngingumyanga njalo ngiyaswela;
Nkulunkulu, phangisa uze kimi. Wena ungumsizi wami lomkhululi
wami; Nkosi, ungaphuzi.

71 Kuwe, Nkosi, ngiyaphephela; kangingayangeki lanininini. **2**
Ngikhulula ngokulunga kwakho, ungophule; beka indlebe yakho
kimi, ungisindise. **3** Woba lidwala lokuhlala kimi, ngiye kulo
njalonjalo; ulayile ukungisindisa, ngoba ulidwala lami lenqaba
yami. **4** Nkulunkulu wami, ngophula esandleni somubi lesandleni
songalunganga lolesihluku. **5** Ngoba wena, ulithemba lami
Nkosi, Jehova, ithemba lami kwasebutsheni bami. **6** Ngeyame
kuwe kwasesizalweni; nguwe owangikhupha esiswini sikamama;
indumiso yami ingawe njalonjalo. **7** Benginjengesimangaliso
kwabanengi; kodwa wena uyisiphephelo sami esiqinileyo. **8**

Umlomo wami kawugcwaliswe ngendumiso yakho, usuku lonke
ngodumo lwakho. **9** Ungangilahli esikhathini sokuluphala,
ungangitshiyi ekupheleni kwamandla ami. **10** Ngoba izitha zami
zikhuluma zimelene lami, labacathamela umphefumulo wami
bayacebisana, **11** besithi: UNkulunkulu umtshiyile; zingelani,
limbambe, ngoba kakho okhululayo. **12** Nkulunkulu, ungabi
khatshana lami; Nkulunkulu wami, phangisela usizo lwami.
13 Kabayangeke baphele abayizitha zomphefumulo wami,
kabasitshekelwe yikuyangeka lehlazo labo abadinga ukoniwa
kwami. **14** Kodwa mina ngizathemba njalonjalo, ngengeze
ekudunyisweni kwakho konke. **15** Umlomo wami uzalandisa
ukulunga kwakho, usuku lonke usindiso lwakho, ngoba kangiwazi
amanani akho. **16** Ngizahamba emandleni eNkosi uJehova,
ngiqambe ukulunga kwakho, okwakho kuphela. **17** Nkulunkulu,
ungifundisile kusukela ebutsheni bami, njalo kuze kube khathesi
ngitshumayele izimangaliso zakho. **18** Lalapho sengiluphele
sengiyimpunga, Nkulunkulu, ungangitshiyi, ngize ngitshumayele
ingalo yakho kuso isizukulwana, amandla akho kuye wonke
ozakuza. **19** Lokulunga kwakho, Nkulunkulu, kufika ezingqongeni,
owenze izinto ezinkulu; Nkulunkulu, ngubani onjengawe?
20 Ongenze ngabona inhlupheko ezinengi lezibuhlungu,
uzangivuselela futhi, ungikhuphule futhi ezinzikini zomhlaba. **21**
Uzakwandisa ubukhulu bami, ungiduduze inhlangothi zonke.
22 Lami ngizakudumisa ngogubhu lwezintambo, iqiniso lakho,
Nkulunkulu wami; ngizahlabelela izibongo kuwe ngechacho, wena
ongcwele kaIsrayeli. **23** Indebe zami zizamemeza ngentokozo
lapho ngihlabelela kuwe, lomphefumulo wami owuhlengileyo. **24**
Futhi ulimi lwami luzakhuluma ngokulunga kwakho usuku lonke,

ngoba bayangekile, ngoba badumazeka, abadinga ukoniwa
kwami.

72 Nkulunkulu, nika inkosi izahlulelo zakho lokulunga kwakho
endodaneni yenkosi. **2** Izakwehlulela abantu bakho ngokulunga,
labayanga bakho ngokuqonda. **3** Izintaba zizalethela abantu
ukuthula, lamaqaqa, ngokulunga. **4** Izakwahlulela abahluphekayo
babantu, isindise abantwana babaswelayo, ifohloze umcindezeli.
5 Bazakwesaba wena lisekhona ilanga, isekhona lenyanga,
kuzizukulwana ngezizukulwana. **6** Izakwehla njengezulu etshanini
obugundiweyo, njengezihlambo ezithambisa umhlaba. **7**
Ensukwini zayo olungileyo uzahluma; lokwanda kokuthula, ize
ingabi khona inyanga. **8** Izabusa-ke kusukela elwandle kusiya
elwandle, lakusukela emfuleni kusiya emikhawulweni yomhlaba.
9 Abahlala enkangala bazakhothama phambi kwayo; izitha
zayo zizakhotha uthuli. **10** Amakhosi eTarshishi lawezihlengeni
azaletha izipho, amakhosi eShebha leSeba asondeze izipho. **11**
Amakhosi wonke azayikhothamela, izizwe zonke ziyikhonze. **12**
Ngoba izamkhulula oswelayo ekhala, longumyanga, longelamsizi.
13 Izahawukela ongumyanga loswelayo, isindise imiphefumulo
yabaswelayo. **14** Izahlenga umphefumulo wabo ecindezelweni
ledlakeleni; legazi labo lizakuba ligugu emehlweni ayo. **15**
Izaphila, inikwe okwegolide leShebha, ikhulekelwe njalonjalo,
usuku lonke ibusiswe. **16** Kuzakuba khona inala yamabele
elizweni ezingqongeni zezintaba; izithelo zawo zihatshazele
njengeLebhanoni; labomuzi bazahluma njengotshani bomhlaba.
17 Ibizo layo lizakuba khona kuze kube phakade, lebizo layo
lizakwanda lisekhona ilanga. Njalo bazabusiswa kuyo; izizwe
zonke zizakuthi ibusisiwe. **18** Kayibongwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, onguye yedwa owenza imimangaliso. **19**

Kalibusiswe ibizo lakhe elilodumo kuze kube nininini; umhlaba
wonke ugcwaliswe ngodumo lwakhe. Ameni, loAmeni! **20**
Imikhuleko kaDavida indodana kaJese isiphelile.

73 Qotho uNkulunkulu ulungile kuIsrayeli, kulabo
abahlambulukileyo enhliziyweni. **2** Kodwa mina inyawo zami
zaphose zasuka, izinyathelo zami zaphose zatshelela. **3**
Ngoba ngaba lomhawu ngabazikhukhumezayo, ngibona
ukuphumelela kwababi. **4** Ngoba kakulazibopho ekufeni
kwabo, kodwa amandla abo aqinile. **5** Kabakho enhluphekweni
njengabanye abantu, njalo kabahlutshwa njengabanye abantu.
6 Ngakho-ke ukuzigqaja kuyabazungeza njengeketane,
udlame luyabasibekela njengesembatho. **7** Amehlo abo
aqumbile ngamafutha; iminakano yenhliziyo iyaphuphuma. **8**
Bayakloloda, bakhulume ngobubi ngocindezelo; bakhuluma
besekuphakameni. **9** Bamisa umlomo wabo umelene lamazulu,
lolimi lwabo luhamba emhlabeni. **10** Ngakho abantu bakhe
bayaphendukela lapha, lamanzi enkezo egcweleyo akhanyelwa
bona. **11** Njalo bathi: UNkulunkulu wazi njani? Kukhona ulwazi
yini koPhezukonke? **12** Khangela, laba ngabangelaNkulunkulu,
kanti bayaphumelela elizweni, bandisa inotho. **13** Isibili
ngihlambulule inhliziyo yami ngeze, ngageza izandla zami
ngokungelacala. **14** Ngoba ngihlutshiwe usuku lonke, lesijeziso
sami sisekuseni yonke. **15** Uba bengingathi: Ngizakhuluma
ngokunje, khangela, ngabe ngisikhohlisile isizukulwana
sabantwana bakho. **16** Lapho nganakana ukwazi lokhu,
kwakubuhlungu emehlweni ami, **17** ngaze ngangena ezindlini
ezingcwele zikaNkulunkulu; ngasengikuqedisisa ukuphela
kwabo. **18** Isibili ubamisa endaweni ezitshelelayo, ubawisela
ekubhujisweni. **19** Yeka ukuchitheka kwabo njengokucwayiza

kwelihlo! Baphela baqedwe ngokwesabisayo. **20** Njengephupho
ekuphaphameni, Nkosi, nxa uvuka uzadelela umfanekiso
wabo. **21** Ngakho inhliziyo yami yaba buhlungu, ngahlatshwa
ezinsweni zami. **22** Njalo ngaba yisiphukuphuku esingaziyo,
ngaba njengenyamazana kuwe. **23** Kodwa mina ngihlezi
ngilawe; ubambe isandla sami sokunene. **24** Uzangikhokhela
ngeseluleko sakho, lemva kwalokho ungemukele enkazimulweni.
25 Ngilobani emazulwini ngaphandle kwakho? Njalo kakukho
engikufisayo emhlabeni ngaphandle kwakho. **26** Inyama yami
lenhliziyo yami kuyaphela; uNkulunkulu ulidwala lenhliziyo
yami lesabelo sami kuze kube nininini. **27** Ngoba khangela,
abakhatshana lawe bazabhubha; ubachithile bonke abaphingayo
ngokusuka kuwe. **28** Kodwa mina kungilungele ukusondela
kuNkulunkulu; ngibeke isiphephelo sami eNkosini uJehova,
ukutshumayela zonke izenzo zakho.

74 Nkulunkulu, usilahleleni kokuphela? Ulaka lwakho luvuthelani
ngakuzo izimvu zedlelo lakho? **2** Khumbula ibandla lakho
owalithenga endulo, intonga yelifa lakho owayihlengayo, le intaba
yeZiyoni ohlala kuyo. **3** Phakamisa inyawo zakho ezincithakalweni
eziqhubekayo, konke okubi izitha ezikwenzileyo endaweni
engcwele. **4** Izitha zakho zibhongile phakathi kwezindawo zakho
zokubuthanela, zamisa impawu zazo zibe zimpawu. **5** Umuntu
waziwa njengophakamisa amahloka eguswini lezihlahla. **6** Kodwa
khathesi zitshaye okubaziweyo kwayo ndawonye ngamahloka
lezando. **7** Zinikele indlu yakho engcwele emlilweni, zangcolisa
indawo yokuhlala yebizo lakho ngokuyiwisela emhlabathini. **8**
Zathi enhliziyweni yazo: Kasibachithe ndawonye. Zatshisa zonke
indawo zokubuthanela zikaNkulunkulu elizweni. **9** Impawu zethu
kasiziboni; kakusekho mprofethi; kakho kithi owaziyo ukuthi koze

kube nini. **10** Koze kube nini, Nkulunkulu, umcindezeli edelela?
Isitha sizahlambaza ibizo lakho kokuphela yini? **11** Usifinyezeleni
isandla sakho, yebo isandla sakho sokunene? Sikhuphe phakathi
kwesifuba sakho. **12** Kanti uNkulunkulu uyiNkosi yami kusukela
endulo, eyenza insindiso phakathi komhlaba. **13** Nguwe
owehlukanisa ulwandle ngamandla akho; wafohloza amakhanda
emigobho emanzini. **14** Nguwe owachoboza amakhanda
kaLeviyathani, wamnikela waba yikudla kwabantu enkangala.
15 Nguwe owaqhekeza umthombo lesifula, nguwe owomisa
imifula egeleza njalo. **16** Usuku ngolwakho, lobusuku ngobakho;
nguwe owamisa ukukhanya lelanga. **17** Nguwe owamisa yonke
imikhawulo yomhlaba; nguwe owenza ihlobo lobusika. **18**
Khumbula lokhu, isitha siyangisile, Nkosi, labantu abayizithutha
bahlambazile ibizo lakho. **19** Ungawunikeli umphefumulo wejuba
lakho ezinyamazaneni zendle; ungakhohlwa ixuku lezihlupheki
zakho phakade. **20** Nanzelela isivumelwano; ngoba indawo
ezimnyama zomhlaba zigcwele indawo zokuhlala zesihluku. **21**
Kangabuyeli eyangekile ocindezelweyo; ohluphekayo loswelayo
kabalidumise ibizo lakho. **22** Vuka, Nkulunkulu! Ulumele udaba
lwakho, ukhumbule ihlazo lakho ngoyisiwula usuku lonke. **23**
Ungakhohlwa ilizwi lezitha zakho, ukuxokozela kwabakuvukelayo
kwenyuka njalonjalo.

75 Siyakubonga, Nkulunkulu, siyabonga, ukuthi ibizo lakho
liseduze, iyalandisa imisebenzi yakho emangalisayo. **2**
Lapho ngisemukela isikhathi esimisiweyo ngizakwahlulela
ngokuqonda. **3** Umhlaba labo bonke abakhileyo kuwo
kuncibilikile; mina ngiqinisa insika zawo. (Sela) **4** Ngathi
kwabayiziwula: Lingabi yiziwula. Lakwababi: Lingaphakamisi
uphondo. **5** Lingaphakamiseli phezulu uphondo lwenu,

lingakhulumi ngentamo elukhuni. **6** Ngoba ukuphakanyiswa
kakuveli empumalanga kumbe entshonalanga njalo hatshi
enkangala. **7** Kodwa uNkulunkulu ungumahluleli, uyehlisa
omunye, aphakamise omunye. **8** Ngoba esandleni seNkosi
kulenkezo; lewayini liphuphuma, ligcwele inhlanganiso; iyathulula
okwalo; kodwa izibhidi zalo, ababi bonke bomhlaba bazazihluza
bazinathe. **9** Kodwa mina ngizatshumayela njalonjalo, ngihlabele
indumiso kuNkulunkulu kaJakobe. **10** Njalo zonke impondo
zababi ngizaziquma; impondo zabalungileyo zizaphakanyiswa.

76 UNkulunkulu uyaziwa koJuda; ibizo lakhe likhulu koIsrayeli.
2 Njalo idumba lakhe liseSalema, lendawo yakhe yokuhlala
eZiyoni. **3** Lapho wephula imitshoko evuthayo yedandili, isihlangu,
lenkemba, lempi. (Sela) **4** Uyakhazimula, ulobukhosi okwedlula
izintaba zempango. **5** Baphangiwe abaqinileyo ngenhliziyo,
balele ubuthongo babo; njalo kakho emaqhaweni othole izandla
zawo. **6** Ekukhalimeni kwakho, Nkulunkulu kaJakobe, kokubili
inqola lebhiza kulele ubuthongo obukhulu. **7** Wena, wena
uyesabeka. Ngubani-ke ongema phambi kwakho kusukela
esikhathini solaka lwakho? **8** Wenza isahlulelo sizwakale
usemazulwini; umhlaba wesaba wathula, **9** mhla uNkulunkulu
evukela isahlulelo, ukusindisa bonke abathobekileyo bomhlaba.
(Sela) **10** Qotho, ulaka lomuntu luzakudumisa; uzazibhinca
ngensalela yolaka. **11** Fungani, likhokhe eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wenu, lonke eliyihanqileyo lilethe izipho kuye ofanele esatshwe.
12 Izaquma umoya weziphathamandla; iyesabeka emakhosini
omhlaba.

77 Ilizwi lami likuNkulunkulu, njalo ngiyakhala, ilizwi lami
likuNkulunkulu, wasebeka indlebe kimi. **2** Osukwini lokuhlupheka
kwami ngayidinga iNkosi; isandla sami selulwa ebusuku,

kasiphezanga, umphefumulo wami wala ukududuzwa. **3** Ngamkhumbula uNkulunkulu, ngabubula; ngakhalaza, lomoya wami waphela amandla. (Sela) **4** Ubambe amehlo ami ukuthi angalali; ngakhathazeka, kangisakhulumanga. **5** Ngakhumbula insuku zasendulo, iminyaka yekadeni. **6** Ngakhumbula ingoma yami, ebusuku, ngakhuluma lenhliziyo yami, lomoya wami wahlolisisa. **7** INkosi izalahla kokuphela yini? Njalo kayiselakuphinda ibe lomusa yini? **8** Uthandolomusa wayo seluphelile kokuphela yini? Isithembiso sesiphelile kusukela kusizukulwana kusiya kusizukulwana na? **9** UNkulunkulu usekhohliwe ukuba lomusa yini? Usevalele isihawu sakhe ngolaka yini? (Sela) **10** Ngasengisithi: Lobu yibuthakathaka bami; iminyaka yesandla sokunene soPhezukonke. **11** Ngizakhumbula izenzo zeNkosi. Isibili, ngizakhumbula izimangaliso zakho ezindala. **12** Ngizazindla ngomsebenzi wakho wonke, ngikhulume ngezenzo zakho. **13** Nkulunkulu, indlela yakho isendaweni engcwele. Ngubani unkulunkulu omkhulu njengoNkulunkulu? **14** Wena unguNkulunkulu owenza isimangaliso; wazisa amandla akho phakathi kwezizwe. **15** Ngengalo yakho uhlengile abantu bakho, amadodana kaJakobe loJosefa. (Sela) **16** Amanzi akubona, Nkulunkulu, amanzi akubona, ethuka; izinziki lazo zathuthumela. **17** Amayezi athulula amanzi, lezibhakabhaka zaduma; imitshoko yakho layo yaya le lale. **18** Ilizwi lokuduma kwakho lalisesivunguvungwini; imibane yakhanyisa umhlaba; lomhlaba wagedezela wazamazama. **19** Indlela yakho iselwandle, lomkhondo wakho emanzini amanengi, lezinyathelo zakho zazingaziwa. **20** Wakhokhela abantu bakho njengomhlambi ngesandla sikaMozisi loAroni.

78 Lalelani, bantu bami, umthetho wami, libeke indlebe
yenu emazwini omlomo wami. **2** Ngizavula umlomo wami
ngomfanekiso, ngikhuphe izimfihlakalo zendulo, **3** esizizwileyo
lesizaziyo, obaba abasitshela zona. **4** Kasiyikuzifihlela abantwana
babo, kusizukulwana esilandelayo, silandisa izindumiso zeNkosi,
lamandla ayo, lezimangaliso ezenzileyo. **5** Ngoba wamisa
ubufakazi koJakobe, wabeka umlayo koIsrayeli, awulaya obaba,
ukuze bawazise abantwana babo, **6** ukuze isizukulwana
esilandelayo sazi, abantwana abazazalwa, basukume batshele
abantwana babo, **7** ukuze babeke ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu,
bangayikhohlwa imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu, kodwa bagcine
imithetho yakhe; **8** njalo bangabi njengaboyise, isizukulwana
esilenkani lesivukelayo, isizukulwana esingaqondisanga inhliziyo
yaso, lesimoya waso ungathembekanga kuNkulunkulu. **9**
Abantwana bakoEfrayimi, behlomile betshoka ngamadandili,
babuyela emuva mhla wempi. **10** Kabasilondolozanga
isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, bala ukuhamba emlayweni
wakhe. **11** Bakhohlwa izenzo zakhe lezimangaliso zakhe
ayebatshengisa zona. **12** Phambi kwaboyise wenza isimangaliso
elizweni leGibhithe, egangeni leZowani. **13** Waqhekeza
ulwandle, wabachaphisa, wenza amanzi ema njengenqumbi. **14**
Wabakhokhela ngeyezi emini, lebusuku bonke ngokukhanya
komlilo. **15** Waqhekeza amadwala enkangala, wabanathisa
kungathi kuvela ezinzikini ezinkulu. **16** Waseveza izifula edwaleni,
wenza amanzi ehla njengemifula. **17** Kodwa baphinda futhi
ukona kuye, ngokumvukela oPhezukonke enkangala. **18**
Bamlinga uNkulunkulu enhliziyweni yabo ngokucela ukudla
kwenkanuko yabo. **19** Basebekhuluma bemelene loNkulunkulu
bathi: UNkulunkulu angalungisa itafula enkangala yini? **20**

Khangela, watshaya idwala, kwampompoza amanzi, lezifula
zagabha; anganika lesinkwa yini? angalungisela abantu bakhe
inyama na? **21** Ngakho iNkosi yezwa yathukuthela; umlilo
wasubaselwa uJakobe, njalo lolaka lwavukela uIsrayeli, **22** ngoba
kabakholwanga kuNkulunkulu, kabathembanga esindisweni
lwakhe. **23** Lanxa walaya amayezi ngaphezulu, wavula iminyango
yamazulu, **24** wabanisela imana ukuthi badle, wabapha amabele
amazulu. **25** Umuntu wadla isinkwa sabalamandla; wabathumela
ukudla ukuze basuthe. **26** Wenza umoya wempumalanga
wavunguza emazulwini; langamandla akhe waqhuba umoya
weningizimu. **27** Wasenisela phezu kwabo inyama njengothuli,
lenyoni ezilempiko njengetshebetshebe lolwandle; **28** wazenza
zawela phakathi kwenkamba yabo, zagombolozela indawo
zabo zokuhlala. **29** Ngakho badla basutha kakhulu, ngoba
wabalethela isiloyiso sabo. **30** Kabehlukananga lenkanuko
yabo; ukudla kusesemlonyeni wabo, **31** ulaka lukaNkulunkulu
lwaselubavukela, wabulala kwabakhulupheleyo babo, watshaya
abakhethiweyo bakoIsrayeli. **32** Kulokhu konke bajinga besona,
njalo kabakholwanga ngenxa yezimangaliso zakhe. **33** Ngakho
waziqeda izinsuku zabo ngeze, leminyaka yabo ovalweni.
34 Lapho ebabulala, bamdinga, baphenduka, bamdingisisa
uNkulunkulu. **35** Bakhumbula ukuthi uNkulunkulu ulidwala labo,
loNkulunkulu oPhezukonke ungumhlengi wabo. **36** Kodwa
bamyenga ngomlomo wabo, baqamba amanga kuye ngolimi
lwabo. **37** Ngoba inhliziyo yabo yayingaqondanga kuye,
njalo bengathembekanga esivumelwaneni sakhe. **38** Kodwa
yena elesihawu wathethelela ububi babo, kababhubhisanga;
yebo, kanengi walunqanda ulaka lwakhe, kakuvusanga konke
ukuthukuthela kwakhe. **39** Ngoba wakhumbula ukuthi bayinyama,

umoya odlulayo, ongabuyiyo. **40** Kanengi kangakanani bemvukela
ehlane, bemdabukisa enkangala. **41** Yebo baphenduka
bamlinga uNkulunkulu, bamdabukisa oNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **42**
Kabasikhumbulanga isandla sakhe, usuku abahlenga ngalo
esitheni. **43** Ukuthi wamisa njani izibonakaliso zakhe eGibhithe,
lezimangaliso zakhe emmangweni weZowani, **44** lokuthi
waphendula imifula yabo yaba ligazi, lezifula zabo, ukuze
banganathi. **45** Wathumela phakathi kwabo umtshitshi wezibawu,
ezabadlayo, lamaxoxo ababhubhisayo. **46** Wasenika imihogoyi
isivuno sabo, lomsebenzi wabo isikhonyane. **47** Wabulala ivini
labo ngesiqhotho, lemikhiwa yabo yesikhamore ngongqwaqwane.
48 Wasenikela izifuyo zabo esiqhothweni, lemihlambi yabo
kuyo imibane. **49** Waphosela phezu kwabo ukuvutha kolaka
lwakhe, ukuthukuthela, lokucunuka, lokuhlupheka, ngokuthuma
izithunywa zobubi. **50** Walungisela ulaka lwakhe indlela,
kanqandanga umphefumulo wabo ekufeni, kodwa wanikela
impilo yabo kumatshayabhuqe wesifo. **51** Wasetshaya wonke
amazibulo eGibhithe, okokuqala kwamandla emathenteni
kaHamu. **52** Wasebakhupha abantu bakhe njengezimvu,
wabakhokhela enkangala njengomhlambi. **53** Wasebakhokhela
bephephile ukuze bangesabi; kodwa ulwandle lwasibekela
izitha zabo. **54** Wasebafikisa emkhawulweni wendawo yakhe
engcwele, le intaba, isandla sakhe sokunene esayizuzayo.
55 Wasebaxotsha abezizwe phambi kwabo; wababela ilifa
ngomzila, wahlalisa izizwe zakoIsrayeli emathenteni azo. **56** Kanti
bamlinga, bamvukela uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, kabazigcinanga
izifakazelo zakhe. **57** Kodwa babuyela emuva, benza
ngokungathembeki njengaboyise, baphanjulwa njengedandili
elikhohlisayo. **58** Ngoba bamthukuthelisa ngezindawo zabo

eziphakemeyo, bavusa umona wakhe ngezithombe zabo
ezibaziweyo. **59** UNkulunkulu esizwa wathukuthela, wamenyanya
kakhulu uIsrayeli. **60** Ngakho walitshiya ithabhanekele leShilo,
ithente alimisa phakathi kwabantu. **61** Wasenikela amandla
akhe ekuthunjweni, lenkazimulo yakhe esandleni sesitha.
62 Wasenikela abantu bakhe enkembeni, waselithukuthelela
ilifa lakhe. **63** Umlilo waqeda amajaha abo, lezintombi zabo
kazihlatshelelwanga. **64** Abapristi babo bawa ngenkemba,
labafelokazi babo kabalilanga. **65** Khona iNkosi yavuka
njengobelele, njengeqhawe eliklabalala ngenxa yewayini. **66**
Yazitshaya izitha zayo emuva, yazithela ihlazo phakade. **67**
Yasilahla ithente likaJosefa, kayikhethanga isizwe sakoEfrayimi.
68 Kodwa yakhetha isizwe sakoJuda, intaba yeZiyoni eyithandayo.
69 Yayakha indlu yayo engcwele njengezingqonga, njengomhlaba
ewusekeleyo kuze kube nininini. **70** Yasikhetha uDavida inceku
yayo, yamthatha ezibayeni zezimvu; **71** ekulandeleni izimvukazi
ezenyisayo, yamletha ukwelusa uJakobe abantu bayo, loIsrayeli
ilifa layo. **72** Njalo wabelusa njengobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe,
wabakhokhela ngobugabazi bezandla zakhe.

79 Nkulunkulu, abezizwe sebengenile elifeni lakho; balingcolisile
ithempeli lakho elingcwele; iJerusalema bayenze yaba zinqumbi.
2 Banikile izidumbu zezinceku zakho zaba yikudla kwenyoni
zamazulu, inyama yabangcwele bakho kuzo izilo zomhlaba.
3 Balichithile igazi labo njengamanzi inhlangothi zonke
zeJerusalema; njalo kakubanga khona ongcwabayo. **4**
Sesibe yinhlamba kubomakhelwane bethu, inhlekisa loklolodelo
kwabasiphahlileyo. **5** Koze kube nini, Nkosi? Uzathukuthela
phakade yini? Ubukhwele bakho buzavutha njengomlilo yini? **6**
Thulula ulaka lwakho phezu kwabezizwe abangakwaziyo, laphezu

kwemibuso engabizi ibizo lakho. **7** Ngoba bamdlile uJakobe,
lomuzi wakhe sebewenze unxiwa. **8** Ungakhumbuli umelene lathi
izono zethu zendulo; isihawu sakho kasize masinyane phambi
kwethu, ngoba sehliselwe phansi kakhulu. **9** Sisize, Nkulunkulu
wosindiso lwethu, ngenxa yodumo lwebizo lakho; sikhulule,
uhlawulele izono zethu, ngenxa yebizo lakho. **10** Kungani
abezizwe bezakuthi: Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wabo? Kawaziwe
phakathi kwezizwe phambi kwamehlo ethu, impindiselo yegazi
lenceku zakho elachithwayo. **11** Ukububula kwezibotshwa kakuze
phambi kwakho; njengobukhulu bengalo yakho ulondoloze
abantwana bokufa. **12** Uphindisele omakhelwane bethu
kasikhombisa esifubeni sabo ukuthuka kwabo, abakuthuka
ngakho, Nkosi. **13** Khona thina abantu bakho, izimvu zedlelo
lakho, sizakubonga kuze kube nininini, silandise udumo lwakho
esizukulwaneni ngesizukulwana.

80 Melusi kaIsrayeli, beka indlebe, okhokhela uJosefa
njengomhlambi, ohlezi phakathi kwamakherubhi, khanyisa. **2**
Phambi kukaEfrayimi loBhenjamini loManase vusa amandla
akho, uze ube lusindiso lwethu. **3** Siphendule, Nkulunkulu,
wenze ubuso bakho bukhanye, ngakho sizasindiswa. **4** Nkosi
Nkulunkulu wamabandla, koze kube nini uthukuthelela umkhuleko
wabantu bakho? **5** Ubenze badla isinkwa sezinyembezi,
wabanathisa izinyembezi ngesilinganiso. **6** Usenza sibe
yingxabano kubomakhelwane bethu, lezitha zethu ziyahlekisana
ngathi. **7** Siphendule, Nkulunkulu wamabandla, wenze ubuso
bakho bukhanye, ngakho sizasindiswa. **8** Waliletha ivini
livela eGibhithe, wazixotsha izizwe, walihlanyela lona. **9**
Walungisa indawo phambi kwalo, wagxilisa impande zalo,
laze lagcwala umhlaba. **10** Izintaba zembeswa ngomthunzi

walo, lezingatsha zalo zinjengemisedari kaNkulunkulu. **11** Lanabisela ingatsha zalo elwandle, lamahlumela alo emfuleni. **12** Uyibhobozeleni imiduli yalo, ukuze balikhe bonke abadlula ngendlela? **13** Ingulube yasehlathini iyalihlikiza, lenyamazana yeganga iyalidla. **14** Nkulunkulu wamabandla, akubuyele, ukhangele phansi usemazulwini, ubone, wethekelele lelivini, **15** ngitsho isivini isandla sakho sokunene esasihlanyelayo, lendodanaowaziqinisela yona. **16** Sitshisiwe ngomlilo, saqunyelwa phansi; bayabhubha ngokukhuza kobuso bakho. **17** Isandla sakho kasibe phezu komuntu wesandla sakho sokunene, phezu kwendodana yomuntu, oziqinisele yona. **18** Ngakho kasiyikubuyela emuva sisuke kuwe; sivuselele, khona sizabiza ibizo lakho. **19** Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wamabandla, siphendule, wenze ubuso bakho bukhanye, ngakho sizasindiswa.

81 Hlabelani kakhulu kuNkulunkulu amandla ethu, lihlokome ngentokozo kuNkulunkulu kaJakobe. **2** Thathani ingoma, lilethe isigujana, ichacho elimnandi kanye logubhu lwezintambo. **3** Vuthelani uphondo ekuthwaseni kwenyanga, esikhathini esimisiweyo, ngosuku lomkhosi wethu. **4** Ngoba lokho kuyisimiso kuIsrayeli, umthetho kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe. **5** Wakumisa kwaba yibufakazi kuJosefa, ekuphumeni kwakhe emelene lelizwe leGibhithe; ngezwa ulimi engingalwaziyo. **6** Ngasusa ihlombe lakhe emthwalweni; izandla zakhe zakhululwa ezimbizeni. **7** Wakhala usenhluphekweni, ngakukhulula; ngakuphendula ekusithekeni komdumo; ngakuhlola emanzini eMeriba. (Sela) **8** Zwana, sizwe sami, ngizafakaza kuwe, Israyeli, aluba ungangilalela. **9** Kakungabi khona phakathi kwakho unkulunkulu wezizweni, njalo ungakhonzi unkulunkulu wezizweni. **10** Mina ngiyiNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho, owakwenyusa usuka

elizweni leGibhithe. Khamisa umlomo wakho ube banzi, njalo
ngizawugcwalisa. **11** Kodwa abantu bami kabalilalelanga ilizwi
lami; loIsrayeli kavumelananga lami. **12** Ngakho ngabanikela
enkanini yenhliziyo yabo, ukuze bahambe kumacebo abo.
13 Kungathi abantu bami bebengangilalela, uIsrayeli ahambe
endleleni zami! **14** Masinyane bengingazehlisela phansi
izitha zabo, ngiphendulele isandla sami kwabamelene labo.
15 Abayizondayo iNkosi bangatshotshobala phambi kwayo
ngokuzenzisa, kodwa isikhathi sabo besizakuba phakade. **16**
Wayezabondla ngamanono engqoloyi; njalo bengizakusuthisa
ngoluju oluvela edwaleni.

82 UNkulunkulu uyema enhlanganweni yabahluleli, uyahlulela
phakathi kwabonkulunkulu. **2** Koze kube nini lisahlulela
ngokungalunganga, lisemukela ubuso bababi? (Sela) **3**
Yahlulelani umyanga lentandane, lilungisele ohluphekayo
loswelayo. **4** Khululani umyanga loswelayo, libophule esandleni
sababi. **5** Kabazi kabaqedisisi, baya le lale emnyameni;
izisekelo zonke zomhlaba ziyazamazama. **6** Mina ngathi:
Lingonkulunkulu, lonke lingamadodana oPhezukonke. **7** Kodwa
lizakufa njengabantu, liwe njengesinye seziphathamandla. **8**
Vuka, Nkulunkulu! wahlulele umhlaba; ngoba wena izizwe zonke
ziyilifa lakho.

83 Nkulunkulu, ungazithuleli; ungathuli, ungathi zwi, Nkulunkulu.
2 Ngoba, khangela, izitha zakho ziyaxokozela, labakuzondayo
baphakamise ikhanda. **3** Benzela abantu bakho iseluleko
sobuqili, bacebisana bemelene labafihliweyo bakho. **4**
Bathi: Wozani, sibaqume, bangabi yisizwe, lebizo likaIsrayeli
lingabe lisakhunjulwa. **5** Ngoba bacebisana nganhliziyonye,
benza isivumelwano esimelana lawe; **6** amathente eEdoma,

lamaIshmayeli; iMowabi, lamaHagari; **7** iGebali, leAmoni,
leAmaleki; amaFilisti kanye labahlali beTire; **8** iAshuri layo
isizihlanganise labo; bebeyingalo ebantwaneni bakaLothi. (Sela) **9**
Yenza kubo njengeMidiyani, njengoSisera, njengoJabini, esifuleni
iKishoni. **10** Babhubhela eEndori, baba ngumquba womhlabathi.
11 Yenza zona izikhulu zabo zibe njengoOrebi lanjengoZebi, lawo
wonke amakhosana abo abe njengoZeba lanjengoZalimuna, **12**
abathi: Kasizithathele amadlelo kaNkulunkulu abe ngawethu.
13 Nkulunkulu wami, benze babe njengokuhwithwayo,
njengamakhoba phambi komoya, **14** njengomlilo utshisa ihlathi,
lanjengelangabi lithungela izintaba. **15** Ngokunjalo baxotshe
ngesivunguzane sakho, ubethuse ngesiphepho sakho. **16**
Gcwalisa ubuso babo ngehlazo, ukuze balidinge ibizo lakho,
Nkosi. **17** Kababe lenhloni bethuke kuze kube nininini, yebo,
badunyazwe babhubhe. **18** Ukuze bazi ukuthi nguwe wedwa,
obizo lakho nguJehova, oPhezukonke emhlabeni wonke.

84 Athandeka kangakanani amathente akho, Nkosi
yamabandla! **2** Umphefumulo wami uyalangatha, yebo ngitsho,
uyaphela yikunxwanela amaguma eNkosi. Inhliziyo yami
lenyama yami kuyakhala kuNkulunkulu ophilayo. **3** Intaka layo
iyathola indlu, lenkonjane isidleke sayo, lapho engabeka khona
abantwana bayo, amalathi akho, Nkosi yamabandla, Nkosi
yami, loNkulunkulu wami. **4** Babusisiwe abahlala endlini yakho,
bazahlala bedumisa wena. (Sela) **5** Ubusisiwe umuntu omandla
akhe akuwe, okukhona imigwaqo emikhulu enhliziyweni yabo.
6 Abadabula isihotsha seBaka basenza sibe ngumthombo;
yebo, insewula iyakugoqela ngezibusiso. **7** Bahamba besuka
emandleni besiya emandleni, ngulowo lalowo abonakale phambi
kukaNkulunkulu eZiyoni. **8** Nkosi Nkulunkulu wamabandla,

zwana umkhuleko wami, ubeke indlebe, Nkulunkulu kaJakobe.
(Sela) **9** Nkulunkulu, sihlangu sethu, khangela ubone ubuso
bogcotshiweyo wakho. **10** Ngoba usuku emagumeni akho
lungcono kulenkulungwane. Ngikhetha ukuba sembundwini
womnyango endlini kaNkulunkulu wami kulokuhlala emathenteni
enkohlakalo. **11** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ililanga lesihlangu;
iNkosi izakupha umusa lodumo; kayibagodleli okuhle abahamba
ngobuqotho. **12** Nkosi yamabandla, ubusisiwe umuntu othemba
kuwe.

85 Nkosi, ubulomusa elizweni lakho. Ubuyisile ukuthunjwa
kukaJakobe. **2** Wathethelela ububi babantu bakho, wasibekela
zonke izono zabo. (Sela) **3** Ukususile konke ukuthukuthela
kwakho, waphenduka ekuvutheni kolaka lwakho. **4** Siphendule,
Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwethu, wenze ulaka lwakho kithi
luphele. **5** Uzasithukuthelela kokuphela yini? Uzakwelulela ulaka
lwakho esizukulwaneni lesizukulwana yini? **6** Kawuyikubuya
usivuselele yini, ukuze abantu bakho bathokoze kuwe? **7**
Sitshengise umusa wakho, Nkosi, usinike usindiso lwakho. **8**
Ngizakuzwa lokho uNkulunkulu iNkosi azakukhuluma, ngoba
uzakhuluma ukuthula ebantwini bakhe, lakwabangcwele bakhe,
kodwa kabangabuyeli ebuwuleni. **9** Isibili usindiso lwakhe
luseduze kulabo abamesabayo ukuze kuhlale udumo elizweni
lakithi. **10** Umusa leqiniso kuyahlangabezana, ukulunga
lokuthula kwangene. **11** Iqiniso lizaphuma emhlabeni, lokulunga
kuzakhangela phansi kusemazulwini. **12** Yebo, iNkosi izanika
okuhle, lelizwe lethu lizathela isivuno salo. **13** Ukulunga
kuzahamba phambi kwayo, kwenzele izinyathelo zayo indlela.

86 Beka indlebe yakho, Nkosi, ungiphendule, ngoba
ngingumyanga, ngiyaswela. **2** Londoloza umphefumulo wami,

ngoba ngiyamesaba uNkulunkulu; wena Nkulunkulu wami, sindisa
inceku yakho ekuthembayo. **3** Woba lesihawu kimi, Nkosi, ngoba
ngikhala kuwe usuku lonke. **4** Thokozisa umphefumulo wenceku
yakho, ngoba kuwe, Nkosi, ngiyawuphakamisela umphefumulo
wami. **5** Ngoba wena, Nkosi, ulungile, ungothethelelayo; umkhulu
emuseni kubo bonke abakubizayo. **6** Beka indlebe, Nkosi,
emkhulekweni wami; ulalele ilizwi lokuncenga kwami. **7** Ngosuku
lokuhlupheka kwami ngizakhala kuwe, ngoba uzangiphendula. **8**
Kakho ofanana lawe phakathi kwabonkulunkulu, Nkosi, njalo
enjengemisebenzi yakho kayikho. **9** Izizwe zonke ozenzileyo
zizakuza zikhothame phambi kwakho, Nkosi, zidumise ibizo
lakho. **10** Ngoba wena umkhulu, wenza izinto ezimangalisayo,
unguNkulunkulu wena wedwa. **11** Ngifundisa indlela yakho,
Nkosi, ngizahamba eqinisweni lakho; hlanganisa inhliziyo
yami ukuze yesabe ibizo lakho. **12** Ngizakudumisa, Nkosi
Nkulunkulu wami, ngenhliziyo yami yonke; ngilidumise ibizo
lakho kuze kube nininini. **13** Ngoba umusa wakho phezu
kwami mkhulu; njalo wakhulula umphefumulo wami esihogweni
esingaphansi kakhulu. **(Sheol h7585)** **14** Nkulunkulu, abazigqajayo
bangivukele, lemibuthano yabalobudlwangudlwangu idinga
umphefumulo wami; njalo kabakubekanga phambi kwabo. **15**
Kodwa wena, Nkosi, unguNkulunkulu olozwelo, lolesisa, ophuza
ukuthukuthela, lomkhulu emuseni leqinisweni. **16** Phendukela
kimi, ungihawukele; uyiphe inceku yakho amandla akho, usindise
indodana yencekukazi yakho. **17** Ngenzela isiboniso sokuhle,
ukuze labo abangizondayo babone bayangeke, ngoba wena,
Nkosi, ungisizile wangiduduza.

87 Isisekelo sayo siphezu kwentaba ezingcwele. **2** INkosi
iyawathanda amasango eZiyoni kulazo zonke indawo zokuhlala

zikaJakobe. **3** Izinto ezidumileyo zikhulunywa ngawe, muzi
kaNkulunkulu! (Sela) **4** Ngizaqamba iRahabi leBhabhiloni
kwabangaziyo; khangela, iFilisti leTire kanye leEthiyophiya; lo
wazalelwa khona. **5** LangeZiyoni kuzakuthiwa: Lo lalowayana
bazalelwa kuyo. LoPhezukonke uqobo uzayiqinisa. **6** INkosi
izabala ekubhaleni kwayo abantu, ukuthi lo wazalelwa khona.
(Sela) **7** Labahlabeleli kanye labagidi, yonke imithombo yami
ikuwe.

88 Nkosi Nkulunkulu wosindiso lwami, emini, ebusuku
ngakhala phambi kwakho. **2** Umkhuleko wami kawuze
phambi kwakho; beka indlebe yakho ekukhaleni kwami. **3**
Ngoba umphefumulo wami ugcwele ukuhlupheka, lempilo
yami ifinyelela engcwabeni. **(Sheol h7585)** **4** Ngibalwa lalabo
abehlela emgodini; nginjengomuntu ongelamandla. **5** Ngikhululwe
phakathi kwabafileyo, nginjengababuleweyo abalele engcwabeni,
ongasabakhumbuliyo; ngoba bequnyiwe basuswa esandleni
sakho. **6** Ungifakile emgodini ongaphansi kakhulu, emnyameni,
ekujuleni. **7** Intukuthelo yakho iyangeleka, langawo wonke
amagagasi akho ungihluphile. (Sela) **8** Ususele khatshana
lami abejwayelene lami; wangenza ngibe yisinengiso kubo;
ngivalelwe, ngingephume. **9** Ilihlo lami liyaphela ngenxa yosizi.
Ngikubizile lonke usuku, Nkosi, ngelulele izandla zami kuwe. **10**
Abafileyo uyabenzela izimangaliso yini? Imimoya efileyo izavuka
yini ikudumise? (Sela) **11** Uthando lwakho luzalandiswa yini
engcwabeni? Ukuthembeka kwakho encithakalweni yini? **12**
Izimangaliso zakho zizakwaziwa yini emnyameni? Lokulunga
kwakho elizweni lokukhohlwa yini? **13** Kodwa mina, Nkosi,
ngikhalile kuwe, lekuseni umkhuleko wami uzakuza phambi
kwakho. **14** Nkosi, ulahlelani umphefumulo wami? Ubufihlelani

ubuso bakho kimi? **15** Ngihluphekile ngingofayo kusukela
ebutsheni, ngithwele ukwesabeka kwakho, ngikhathazekile. **16**
Ulaka lwakho olutshisayo ludlulile phezu kwami, okwesabekayo
kwakho kungiqedile. **17** Kungizingelezile njengamanzi usuku
lonke, kungihanqile kanyekanye. **18** Ususele khatshana lami
othandayo lomngane, abejwayelene lami basemnyameni.

89 Ngizahlabela ngezisa zeNkosi, kuze kube nininini; ngomlomo
wami ngizakwazisa ukuthembeka kwakho kusizukulwana
lesizukulwana. **2** Ngoba ngithe: Umusa uzakwakhiwa kuze kube
phakade; emazulwini ngokwawo uzaqinisa uthembeko lwakho. **3**
Ngenze isivumelwano lomkhethwa wami, ngifungile kuDavida
inceku yami. **4** Ngizaqinisa inzalo yakho kuze kube nininini,
ngakhe isihlalo sakho sobukhosi esizukulwaneni lesizukulwana.
(Sela) **5** Lamazulu azadumisa izimangaliso zakho, Nkosi,
lalo uthembeko lwakho ebandleni labangcwele. **6** Ngoba
ngubani esibhakabhakeni ongafananiswa leNkosi? Ngubani
ofanana leNkosi phakathi kwamadodana abalamandla? **7**
UNkulunkulu uyesabeka kakhulu emhlanganweni wabangcwele,
njalo umele ukuhlonitshwa phezu kwabo bonke abamhanqileyo.
8 Nkosi Nkulunkulu wamabandla, ngubani olamandla njengawe,
Nkosi? Lothembeko lwakho lukuhanqile. **9** Wena uyabusa
ukukhukhumala kolwandle; lapho amagagasi alo ephakama wena
uyawathulisa. **10** Wena wamchoboza uRahabi njengobuleweyo,
wazihlakaza izitha zakho ngengalo yamandla akho. **11** Amazulu
ngawakho, lomhlaba ngowakho; ilizwe lokugcwala kwalo, wena
wakusekela. **12** Inyakatho leningizimu wakudala wena; iThabhori
leHermoni kuzajabula ngebizo lakho. **13** Ulengalo elamandla,
isandla sakho siqinile, isandla sakho sokunene siphakeme. **14**
Ukulunga lesahlulelo kuyisisekelo sesihlalo sakho sobukhosi;

umusa leqiniso kuhamba phambi kobuso bakho. **15** Babusisiwe
abantu abawaziyo umsindo wentokozo; bazahamba ekukhanyeni
kobuso bakho, Nkosi. **16** Ebizweni lakho bazathokoza usuku
lonke, langokulunga kwakho bazaphakanyiswa. **17** Ngoba wena
uludumo lwamandla abo; langomusa wakho uphondo lwethu
luzaphakanyiswa. **18** Ngoba isihlangu sethu singeseNkosi, lenkosi
yethu ingeyoNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **19** Khona wakhuluma ngombono
kongcwele wakho, wathi: Ngibekile usizo phezu kweqhawe,
ngimphakamisile okhethiweyo phakathi kwabantu. **20** Ngithole
uDavida inceku yami, ngamafutha ami angcwele ngimgcobile,
21 osandla sami sizakuba laye siqinile, ingalo yami layo
izamqinisa. **22** Isitha kasiyikumcindezela, lendodana yenkohlakalo
kayiyikumhlupha. **23** Ngizazichoboza izitha zakhe phambi kobuso
bakhe, ngihluphe abamzondayo. **24** Kodwa uthembeko lwami
lomusa wami kuzakuba laye, lebizweni lami luzaphakanyiswa
uphondo lwakhe. **25** Njalo ngizabeka isandla sakhe olwandle,
lesandla sakhe sokunene emifuleni. **26** Yena uzangibiza ngokuthi:
Wena ungubaba wami, uNkulunkulu wami, ledwala losindiso
lwami. **27** Njalo mina ngizammisa abe lizibulo, aphakame kakhulu
kulamakhosi omhlaba. **28** Ngizaligcinela umusa wami kuze kube
nininini, lesivumelwano sami sizaqina kuye. **29** Njalo ngizamisa
inzalo yakhe kuze kube nininini, lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
njengensuku zamazulu. **30** Uba abantwana bakhe betshiya
umlayo wami, bangahambi ngezahlulelo zami, **31** uba besephula
izimiso zami, bengagcini imithetho yami, **32** ngizaphindisela
iziphambeko zabo ngenduku, lesono sabo ngenswazi. **33** Kodwa
kangiyikulususa du uthandolomusa wami kuye, ngingakhohlisi
ngothembeko lwami. **34** Kangiyikwephula isivumelwano sami,
lalokho okuphuma endebeni zami kangiyikukuguqula. **35**

Ngafunga kwaba kanye ngobungcwele bami: Kangiyikuqamba
amanga kuDavida. **36** Inzalo yakhe izakuba khona kuze
kube nininini, lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi njengelanga phambi
kwami. **37** Sizaqiniswa njengenyanga kuze kube nininini,
lobufakazi emayezini bumi buqinile. (Sela) **38** Kodwa wena
usulahlile wala, wamthukuthelela ogcotshiweyo wakho. **39**
Usenze ize isivumelwano senceku yakho; wangcolisa umqhele
wakhe emhlabathini. **40** Uyibhobozile yonke imithangala
yakhe, wazenza inqaba zakhe amanxiwa. **41** Bonke
abadlula ngendlela bayamphanga; ulihlazo kubomakhelwane
bakhe. **42** Usiphakamisile isandla sokunene sabamelene
laye; wazithokozisa zonke izitha zakhe. **43** Futhi ubuyisele
emuva ubukhali benkemba yakhe; kawumenzanga ame empini.
44 Uyiqedile inkazimulo yakhe, lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
wasiphosela emhlabathini. **45** Ufinyezile insuku zobutsha
bakhe, wamembesa ihlazo. (Sela) **46** Koze kube nini, Nkosi,
ucatsha kuze kube phakade? Ulaka lwakho luvutha njengomlilo
yini? **47** Khumbula ukuthi isikhathi sempilo yami singakanani;
kungani wadalela ize bonke abantwana babantu? **48** Ngubani
umuntu ophilayo ongaboni ukufa? Akhulule umphefumulo wakhe
esandleni sengcwaba na? (Sela) **(Sheol h7585)** **49** Zingaphi izisa
zakho zakuqala, Nkosi, owazifunga kuDavida ngothembeko
lwakho? **50** Khumbula, Nkosi, ihlazo lezinceku zakho, engilithwele
esifubeni sami, elazo zonke izizwe ezinengi, **51** izitha zakho
ezithuke ngalo, Nkosi, ezithuke ngalo izinyathelo zogcotshiweyo
wakho. **52** Kayibongwe iNkosi kuze kube nininini. Ameni,
loAmeni.

90 Nkosi, wena ubuyindawo yethu yokuhlala kusizukulwana
lesizukulwana. **2** Zingakazalwa intaba, kumbe uveze umhlaba

lelizwe, ngitsho kusukela ephakadeni kuze kube sephakadeni
wena unguNkulunkulu. **3** Uyambuyisela umuntu encithakalweni,
uthi: Buyelani, bantwana babantu. **4** Ngoba iminyaka
eyinkulungwane emehlweni akho injengelanga lezolo selidlulile,
lanjengomlindo ebusuku. **5** Uyabakhukhula, banjengobuthongo,
ekuseni banjengotshani obuhlumayo. **6** Ekuseni buyakhahlela,
bukhule, ntambama buyasikwa, bubune. **7** Ngoba siqedwa
yikuthukuthela kwakho, langolaka lwakho sibhujiswe. **8**
Ubekile iziphambeko zethu phambi kwakho, izono zethu
ezifihlakeleyo ekukhanyeni kobuso bakho. **9** Ngoba insuku
zethu zonke ziyedlula elakeni lwakho; sichitha iminyaka yethu
njengokubeka iphika. **10** Insuku zeminyaka yethu, kuleminyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa kuzo; njalo uba ngenxa yamandla
zingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili, kanti ukuzigqaja kwayo
kuyinhlupheko losizi, ngoba aphangisa aqunywe, sibe sesiphapha
sinyamalale. **11** Ngubani owaziyo amandla okuthukuthela
kwakho? Lanjengokwesabeka kwakho lunjalo ulaka lwakho.
12 Ngokunjalo sifundise ukubala insuku zethu, ukuze sizuze
inhliziyo yenhlakanipho. **13** Phenduka, Nkosi! Koze kube nini?
Hawukela izinceku zakho. **14** Sisuthise ekuseni ngomusa
wakho, ukuze sithabe sijabule insuku zethu zonke. **15**
Sithokozise njengokwensuku owasihlupha ngazo, iminyaka
esabona okubi kuyo. **16** Umsebenzi wakho kawubonakale
ezincekwini zakho, lenkazimulo yakho ebantwaneni bazo. **17**
Ubuhle beNkosi, uNkulunkulu wethu, kabube phezu kwethu;
uqinise umsebenzi wezandla zethu kithi, yebo, umsebenzi
wezandla zethu uwuqinise.

91 Ohlezi ekusithekeni koPhezukonke uzahlala emthunzini
kaSomandla. **2** Ngizakuthi eNkosini: Uyisiphephelo sami lenqaba

yami, uNkulunkulu wami, engithemba kuye. **3** Sibili yena
uzakukhulula emjibileni womthiyi, kuye umatshayabhuqe wesifo
obhubhisayo. **4** Uzakusibekela ngensiba zakhe, uzathembela
langaphansi kwempiko zakhe; iqiniso lakhe liyisihlangu
lehawu. **5** Kawuyikwesaba isesabiso sebusuku, umtshoko
ophaphayo emini, **6** umatshayabhuqe wesifo ohambayo
emnyameni, incithakalo ebhubhisayo emini enkulu. **7** Bazakuwa
abayinkulungwane eceleni kwakho, labayizinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ngakwesokunene sakho; kuwe kakuyikusondela. **8**
Uzakhangela nje ngamehlo akho, ubone impindiselo kwababi. **9**
Ngoba wena, Nkosi, uyisiphephelo sami; umenzile oPhezukonke
waba yindawo yakho yokuhlala. **10** Kakulabubi obuzakwehlela,
lenhlupheko kayiyikusondela ethenteni lakho. **11** Ngoba uzalaya
ingilosi zakhe ngawe, ukuthi zikulondoloze endleleni zakho
zonke. **12** Zizakuphatha ezandleni, hlezi utshayeke ngonyawo
lwakho elitsheni. **13** Uzanyathela isilwane lebululu, uzagxoba
ibhongo lesilwane, lomgobho. **14** Ngoba uyangithanda kakhulu,
ngakho ngizamkhulula; ngizambeka phezulu, ngoba uyalazi
ibizo lami. **15** Uzangibiza, njalo ngimphendule; ngibe laye
ekuhluphekeni, ngimkhulule, ngimnike udumo. **16** Ngizamsuthisa
ngobude bezinsuku, ngimtshengise usindiso lwami.

92 Kuhle ukubonga iNkosi, lokuhlabela indumiso ebizweni
lakho, wena oPhezukonke; **2** ukutshumayela uthandolomusa
wakho ekuseni, lothembeko lwakho ebusuku bonke, **3** ngechacho
elilentambo ezilitshumi, langogubhu lwezintambo, ngechacho
elikhala kamnandi. **4** Ngoba ungithokozisile, Nkosi, ngomsebenzi
wakho; ngizamemeza ngenjabulo ngemisebenzi yezandla
zakho. **5** Mikhulu kangakanani imisebenzi yakho, Nkosi! Izikile
kakhulu imicabango yakho. **6** Isiphukuphuku kasazi, lesithutha

kasikuqedisisi lokhu. **7** Lapho ababi behluma njengotshani, labo
bonke abenzi bobubi bekhahlela, kuyikuze babhujiswe kuze
kube phakade. **8** Kodwa wena, Nkosi, uphakeme kuze kube
nininini. **9** Ngoba khangela, izitha zakho, Nkosi, ngoba khangela,
izitha zakho zizabhubha; bonke abenzi bobubi bazachitheka.
10 Kodwa uzaphakamisa uphondo lwami njengolwenyathi;
ngizagcotshwa ngamafutha amatsha. **11** Lelihlo lami lizabona
isiloyiso sami ezitheni zami, indlebe zami zizakuzwa mayelana
lababi abangivukelayo. **12** Olungileyo uzahluma njengesihlahla
selala, akhule njengomsedari eLebhanoni. **13** Abahlanyelwe
endlini yeNkosi, bazahluma emagumeni kaNkulunkulu wethu. **14**
Bazabe belokhu bethela izithelo ebudaleni babo, bakhuluphale
babeluhlaza, **15** ukutshumayela ukuthi iNkosi iqondile; ilidwala
lami, njalo kakukho ukungalungi kiyo.

93 INkosi iyabusa; yembethe ubukhosi; iNkosi yembethe
amandla; izibhincisile. Umhlaba lawo uqinisiwe,
kawuyikunyikinywa. **2** Isihlalo sakho sobukhosi samiswa
kwasendulo; usukela ephakadeni. **3** Imifula iphakamisile, Nkosi,
imifula iphakamise ukuholoba kwayo, imifula iphakamisile
amagagasi ayo agubhazelayo. **4** INkosi ephakemeyo ilamandla
kulokuduma kwamanzi amanengi, kulamagagasi olwandle
agubhazayo alamandla. **5** Izifakazelo zakho ziqinisekile kakhulu;
ubungcwele buyifanele indlu yakho, Nkosi, kuze kube ebudeni
bezinsuku.

94 Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wempindiselo, Nkulunkulu wempindiselo,
khanyisa! **2** Phakama, Mahluleli womhlaba, uphindisele umvuzo
kwabazigqajayo. **3** Nkosi, koze kube nini ababi, koze kube nini
ababi begiya? **4** Bepopota, bekhuluma ngokuziphakamisa, bonke
abenzi bobubi bezikhukhumeza? **5** Nkosi, bayabaphohloza

abantu bakho, bayalihlupha ilifa lakho. **6** Babulala umfelokazi
lowezizweni, lentandane bazibulale. **7** Kanti bathi: INkosi
kayiboni, loNkulunkulu kaJakobe kananzi. **8** Qedisisani,
lina bobunyamazana phakathi kwabantu; lani ziphukuphuku,
lizahlakanipha nini? **9** Yena owagxumeka indlebe kezwa yini?
Owabumba ilihlo kaboni yini? **10** Yena olaya izizwe kajezisi
yini; yena ofundisa umuntu ulwazi, kazi yini? **11** INkosi iyayazi
imicabango yomuntu ukuthi iyize. **12** Nkosi, ubusisiwe lowomuntu
omlayayo, omfundisayo okomlayo wakho, **13** ukumphumuza
ezinsukwini zobubi, kuze kugejelwe omubi umgodi. **14** Ngoba
iNkosi kayiyikubalahla abantu bayo, kayiyikulitshiya ilifa layo. **15**
Kodwa isahlulelo sizabuyela ekulungeni, labo bonke abaqotho
enhliziyweni bazakulandela. **16** Ngubani ozangisukumela
amelane lababi? Ngubani ozangimela kubenzi bobubi? **17** Uba
iNkosi ibingesilo usizo lwami, umphefumulo wami ubuzaphosa
uhlale ekuthuleni zwi. **18** Lapho ngathi: Unyawo lwami
luyatshelela, umusa wakho, Nkosi, wangisekela. **19** Ebunengini
bemicabango yami engaphakathi kwami induduzo zakho
zithokozisa umphefumulo wami. **20** Isihlalo sobukhosi sobubi
singahlanganyela lawe, sibumba inkohlakalo ngomthetho yini?
21 Bayahlangana ukumelana lomphefumulo wolungileyo, balahla
igazi elingelacala. **22** Kodwa iNkosi iyinqaba yami, loNkulunkulu
wami ulidwala lokuphephela kwami. **23** Izaphindisela phezu
kwabo ububi babo, ibaqede enkohlakalweni yabo; iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu izabaquma.

95 Wozani, siyihlabelele iNkosi, senze umsindo wentokozo
kulo idwala losindiso lwethu. **2** Kasize phambi kobuso bayo
ngokubonga, senze umsindo wentokozo kuyo ngezihlabelelo. **3**
Ngoba iNkosi inguNkulunkulu omkhulu, leNkosi enkulu phezu

kwabonkulunkulu bonke. **4** Okusesandleni sayo indawo zomhlaba
ezizikileyo, lezingqonga zezintaba zingezayo. **5** Olungolwayo
ulwandle, yona-ke yalwenza, lezandla zayo zabumba umhlabathi
owomileyo. **6** Wozani, sikhonze sikhothame, siguqe phambi
kweNkosi, umenzi wethu. **7** Ngoba yona inguNkulunkulu wethu,
thina-ke singabantu bedlelo layo, lezimvu zesandla sayo. Lamuhla
uba lilizwa ilizwi layo, **8** lingayenzi ibe lukhuni inhliziyo yenu
njengekuphikisaneni, njengesukwini lokulinga enkangala, **9** lapho
oyihlo bangilinga bengihlola, yebo babona umsebenzi wami. **10**
Iminyaka engamatshumi amane nganengwa yilesisizukulwana
ngaze ngathi: Bangabantu abaduhayo enhliziyweni, bona
kabazazi indlela zami. **11** Engafunga kubo ekuthukutheleni
kwami, ngathi: Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami.

96 Hlabelani eNkosini ingoma entsha; hlabelelani eNkosini,
mhlaba wonke. **2** Hlabelani eNkosini, lidumise ibizo layo,
litshumayele usindiso lwayo insuku ngensuku. **3** Landisani udumo
lwayo phakathi kwezizwe, izimangaliso zayo phakathi kwabantu
bonke. **4** Ngoba yinkulu iNkosi, ifanele ukudunyiswa kakhulu,
yona iyesabeka phezu kwabonkulunkulu bonke. **5** Ngoba
bonke onkulunkulu bezizwe bayizithombe; kodwa iNkosi yenza
amazulu. **6** Ubukhosi lenkazimulo kuphambi kwayo, amandla
lobuhle kusendlini yayo engcwele. **7** Inikeni iNkosi, zizukulwana
zezizwe, inikeni iNkosi udumo lamandla. **8** Inikeni iNkosi udumo
lwebizo layo; lethani umnikelo, lingene emagumeni ayo. **9**
Ikhonzeni iNkosi ebuhleni bobungcwele; lithuthumele phambi
kwayo, mhlaba wonke. **10** Tshonini phakathi kwezizwe: INkosi
iyabusa. Lomhlaba umisiwe, kawuyikunyikinyeka; izabahlulela
abantu ngokuqonda. **11** Kawathokoze amazulu, lomhlaba
ujabule; kaluhlokome ulwandle lokugcwala kwalo. **12** Iganga

kalithabe lakho konke okukulo. Khona izihlahla zonke zegusu
zizahlabela ngentokozo **13** phambi kweNkosi, ngoba iyeza,
ngoba iyeza ukwahlulela umhlaba; izakwahlulela umhlaba
ngokulunga, labantu ngeqiniso layo.

97 INkosi iyabusa; kawuthokoze umhlaba, kazijabule izihlenge
ezinengi. **2** Amayezi lomnyama kuyiphahlile; ukulunga lesahlulelo
kuyisisekelo sesihlalo sayo sobukhosi. **3** Umlilo uhamba phambi
kwayo, utshisa izitha zayo inhlangothi zonke. **4** Imibane yayo
ikhanyisa umhlaba; umhlaba wabona, wathuthumela. **5** Izintaba
zancibilika njengengcino phambi kweNkosi, phambi kweNkosi
yomhlaba wonke. **6** Amazulu atshumayela ukulunga kwayo,
labantu bonke babona inkazimulo yayo. **7** Bayayangeka bonke
abakhonza izithombe, abazikhukhumeza ngezithixo; ikhonzeni,
lonke bonkulunkulu. **8** IZiyoni yezwa, yathokoza, lamadodakazi
akoJuda athaba ngenxa yezahlulelo zakho, Nkosi. **9** Ngoba
wena, Nkosi, uphakeme phezu komhlaba wonke, uphakanyiswe
kakhulu phezu kwabonkulunkulu bonke. **10** Lina elithanda
iNkosi, zondani okubi; iyagcina imiphefumulo yabangcwele
bayo, ibakhulule esandleni sababi. **11** Ukukhanya kuhlanyelelwe
olungileyo, lentokozo abaqotho ngenhliziyo. **12** Thokozani
eNkosini, lina balungileyo, libonge ekukhumbuleni ubungcwele
bayo.

98 Hlabelelani iNkosi ingoma entsha, ngoba yenzile
izimangaliso; isandla sayo sokunene lengalo yayo engcwele
kuyizuzele ukunqoba. **2** INkosi yazisile usindiso lwayo, yembule
ukulunga kwayo emehlweni ezizwe. **3** Ikhumbule umusa
wayo leqiniso layo kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli. Imikhawulo yonke
yomhlaba ibonile usindiso lukaNkulunkulu wethu. **4** Hlokomani
ngentokozo eNkosini, mhlaba wonke, lenze umsindo omkhulu,

lithokoze, lihlabele indumiso. **5** Hlabelelani eNkosini ngechacho,
ngechacho lelizwi lokuhlabelela. **6** Ngezimpondo langomsindo
wophondo lwenqama hlokomani ngentokozo phambi kweNkosi,
uJehova. **7** Kaluholobe ulwandle lokugcwala kwalo, umhlaba
labahlala kuwo. **8** Imifula kayitshaye izandla, izintaba zihlabelele
ndawonye ngentokozo **9** phambi kweNkosi, ngoba iyeza
ukwahlulela umhlaba; izawahlulela umhlaba ngokulunga, lezizwe
ngokuqonda.

99 INkosi iyabusa; abantu kabathuthumele; ihlezi phakathi
kwamakherubhi; umhlaba kawuzamazame. **2** INkosi yinkulu
eZiyoni; njalo iphakeme phezu kwezizwe zonke. **3** Kazidumise
ibizo lakho elikhulu lelesabekayo; lingcwele lona. **4** Lamandla
eNkosi athanda isahlulelo; wena umisa ukuqonda; wena wenza
isahlulelo lokulunga kuJakobe. **5** Phakamisani iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu, likhonze esenabelweni sezinyawo zayo. Ingcwele yona. **6**
UMozisi loAroni phakathi kwabapristi bayo, loSamuweli phakathi
kwababiza ibizo layo, babiza iNkosi, yona yasibaphendula. **7**
Yakhuluma labo iphakathi kwensika yeyezi; bagcina izifakazelo
zayo lesimiso eyabanika sona. **8** Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu,
wena wabaphendula; waba nguNkulunkulu obathethelelayo,
lanxa uphindisela ezenzweni zabo. **9** Phakamisani iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu, likhonze entabeni yayo engcwele; ngoba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ingcwele.

100 Hlabelelani iNkosi ngokuthaba, mhlaba wonke. **2**
Ikhonzeni iNkosi ngenjabulo, wozani phambi kwayo ngokuhlabela
ngentokozo. **3** Yazini ukuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu. Yiyo
eyasenzayo, njalo ayisithi: singabantu bayo lezimvu zedlelo
layo. **4** Ngenani emasangweni ayo ngokubonga, emagumeni
ayo ngokudumisa. Ibongeni, lidumise ibizo layo. **5** Ngoba iNkosi

ilungile; umusa wayo uhlezi kuze kube nininini, leqiniso layo
esizukulwaneni lesizukulwana.

101 Ngizahlabela ngomusa lesahlulelo; ngizahlabela kuwe,
Nkosi. **2** Ngizaziphatha ngenhlakanipho ngendlela eqotho.
Uzakuza nini kimi? Ngizahamba ngobuqotho benhliziyo yami
phakathi kwendlu yami. **3** Kangiyikubeka phambi kwamehlo
ami into embi. Ngiyakuzonda ukwenza kwabaphambukayo;
kakuyikunamathela kimi. **4** Inhliziyo ephambeneyo izasuka
kimi; kangiyikumazi omubi. **5** Ohleba umakhelwane wakhe
ensitha, yena ngizamquma. Ophakeme ngamehlo, lolenhliziyo
ezikhukhumezayo, yena kangiyikumvumela. **6** Amehlo ami
azakuba kwabathembekileyo belizwe, ukuze bahlale lami.
Ohamba endleleni eqotho, yena uzangikhonza. **7** Owenza
inkohliso kayikuhlala phakathi kwendlu yami; okhuluma amanga
kayikuma phambi kwamehlo ami. **8** Insuku zonke ekuseni
ngizabaquma bonke ababi belizwe, ukuze ngibaqume basuke
emzini weNkosi bonke abenzi bobubi.

102 Nkosi, zwana umkhuleko wami, lokukhala kwami kakuze
kuwe. **2** Ungangifihleli ubuso bakho osukwini lohlupho lwami;
beka indlebe yakho kimi; mhla ngibiza ungiphendule masinyane.
3 Ngoba insuku zami ziyanyamalala njengentuthu, lamathambo
ami ayatsha njengeziko. **4** Inhliziyo yami itshayiwe, yabuna
njengotshani, ngaze ngakhohlwa ukudla isinkwa sami. **5**
Ngenxa yelizwi lokububula kwami amathambo ami anamathela
esikhumbeni sami. **6** Ngifanana lewunkwe yenkangala,
senginjengesikhova sezindawo ezidilikileyo. **7** Ngiyalinda,
senginjengenyoni ehlezi yodwa ephahleni. **8** Izitha zami
ziyangithuka usuku lonke; abangihlanyelayo bafunga ngami. **9**
Ngoba ngidle umlotha njengesinkwa, ngixubanise okunathwayo

kwami lezinyembezi, **10** ngenxa yentukuthelo yakho lolaka
lwakho; ngoba ungiphakamisile, wasungilahla phansi. **11**
Insuku zami zinjengesithunzi eselulekayo, njalo mina ngiyabuna
njengotshani. **12** Kodwa wena, Nkosi, uzahlala kuze kube nininini,
lesikhumbuzo sakho kusizukulwana lesizukulwana. **13** Wena
uzavuka uhawukele iZiyoni; ngoba isikhathi sokuyitshengisa
umusa, yebo, isikhathi esimisiweyo sesifikile. **14** Ngoba
inceku zakho ziyawathanda amatshe ayo, zilesihawu ethulini
lwayo. **15** Khona izizwe zizalesaba ibizo leNkosi, lamakhosi
wonke omhlaba udumo lwayo. **16** Lapho iNkosi izayakha
iZiyoni, izabonakala enkazimulweni yayo. **17** Izaphendukela
emkhulekweni wongelalutho, kayiyikudelela umthandazo wabo.
18 Lokhu kuzabhalelwa isizukulwana esilandelayo, labantu
abazadalwa bazadumisa iNkosi. **19** Ngoba yakhangela phansi
isekuphakameni kwendawo yayo engcwele; iNkosi isemazulwini
yakhangela emhlabeni, **20** ukuzwa ukububula kwesibotshwa,
ukukhulula abamiselwa ukufa; **21** ukulandisa ibizo leNkosi
eZiyoni, lendumiso yayo eJerusalema, **22** lapho izizwe zibuthana
ndawonye, lemibuso, ukuyikhonza iNkosi. **23** Yathoba amandla
ami endleleni, yafinyeza insuku zami. **24** Ngathi: Nkulunkulu
wami, ungangisusi phakathi kwensuku zami, iminyaka yakho
isesizukulwaneni lezizukulwana. **25** Endulo wawusekela umhlaba,
lamazulu angumsebenzi wezandla zakho. **26** Lokho kuzabhubha,
kodwa wena uzakuma. Kuzaguga-ke konke njengesembatho,
njengesigqoko uzakuguqula, njalo kuzaguqulwa. **27** Kodwa
wena unguwe njalo, leminyaka yakho kayipheli. **28** Abantwana
benceku zakho bazahlala, lenzalo yazo izaqiniswa phambi
kwakho.

103 Bonga iNkosi, mphefumulo wami, lakho konke okuphakathi
kwami kubonge ibizo layo elingcwele. **2** Busisa iNkosi,
mphefumulo wami, ungakhohlwa zonke izinzuzo zayo, **3**
ethethelela zonke izono zakho, eyelapha zonke izifo zakho,
4 ehlenga impilo yakho ekubhujisweni, ekwethwesa umqhele
womusa lezihawu, **5** esuthisa umlomo wakho ngokuhle, ukuze
ubutsha bakho buvuswe njengobokhozi. **6** INkosi iyabenzela
ukulunga lezahlulelo bonke abacindezelweyo. **7** Yamazisa
uMozisi indlela zayo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli izenzo zayo. **8**
INkosi ilesihawu lomusa, iyaphuza ukuthukuthela, njalo ivame
ububele. **9** Kayiyikuphikisana njalonjalo, kayiyikugcina intukuthelo
kuze kube nininini. **10** Kayisenzelanga njengokwezono zethu,
kayisiphindiselanga njengokweziphambeko zethu. **11** Ngoba
njengokuphakama kwamazulu ngaphezu komhlaba, umkhulu
umusa wayo kubo abayesabayo. **12** Njengobukhatshana
bempumalanga kuyo intshonalanga, ngokunjalo izisusele
khatshana lathi iziphambeko zethu. **13** Njengoyise ehawukela
abantwana, iNkosi iyabahawukela labo abayesabayo. **14** Ngoba
iyakwazi ukubunjwa kwethu, ikhumbula ukuthi siluthuli. **15**
Umuntu, insuku zakhe zinjengotshani; njengeluba leganga,
ngokunjalo uyakhahlela. **16** Ngoba umoya wedlula phezu kwakhe,
njalo angabikho, lendawo yakhe ingabe isamazi. **17** Kodwa
umusa weNkosi usukela ephakadeni usiya ephakadeni phezu
kwabayesabayo, lokulunga kwayo kuze kube sebantwaneni
babantwana, **18** kubo abagcina isivumelwano sayo, lakubo
abakhumbula imithetho yayo ukuyenza. **19** INkosi imisile
isihlalo sayo sobukhosi emazulwini, lombuso wayo ubusa
phezu kwakho konke. **20** Busisani iNkosi, lina zingilosi zayo,
maqhawe alamandla, ezenza ilizwi layo, lilalela ilizwi lelizwi

layo. **21** Bongani iNkosi, lonke mabandla ayo, zikhonzi zayo,
ezenza intando yayo. **22** Bongani iNkosi, lonke misebenzi yayo,
endaweni zonke zombuso wayo. Bonga iNkosi, mphefumulo
wami.

104 Bonga iNkosi, mphefumulo wami. Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wami, umkhulu kakhulu; wembethe ubukhosi lodumo. **2**
Ozembesa ngokukhanya njengesembatho, owendlala amazulu
njengekhetheni. **3** Owabeka imijabo yamakamelo akhe aphezulu
emanzini, owenza amayezi abe yinqola yakhe, ohamba phezu
kwempiko zomoya. **4** Owenza izingilosi zakhe zibe yimimoya,
izinceku zakhe zibe ngumlilo olamalangabi. **5** Wamisa umhlaba
phezu kwezisekelo zawo, kawuyikuzanyazanyiswa phakade
laphakade. **6** Wawugubuzela ngokujula njengesembatho; amanzi
ema phezu kwezintaba. **7** Ekukhuzeni kwakho abaleka; elizwini
lokuduma kwakho aphangisa asuka; **8** - zenyuka izintaba,
zehla izihotsha - endaweni owawuwamisele wona. **9** Wamisa
umngcele angewudlule, kawayikubuya agubuzele umhlaba. **10**
Othumela imithombo ezihotsheni, yahamba phakathi kwezintaba.
11 Yanathisa yonke inyamazana yeganga, obabhemi beganga
bacitsha ukoma kwabo. **12** Inyoni zamazulu zakhela emaceleni
ayo, zizwakalisa ilizwi ziphakathi kwezingatsha. **13** Uthelela
izintaba esemakamelweni akhe aphezulu; umhlaba usuthiswa
ngesithelo semisebenzi yakho. **14** Umilisela izifuyo utshani,
lemibhida yokusiza umuntu, ukuveza ukudla emhlabathini, **15**
lewayini elithokozisa inhliziyo yomuntu, ukwenza ubuso bukhanye
ngamafutha, lesinkwa esiqinisa inhliziyo yomuntu. **16** Ziyasutha
izihlahla zeNkosi, imisedari yeLebhanoni eyayihlanyelayo. **17**
Lapho inyoni ezakhela khona izidleke; ingabuzane, izihlahla
zefiri ziyindlu yalo. **18** Intaba eziphakemeyo zingezamagogo,

amadwala ayisiphephelo sezimbila. **19** Inyanga wayenzela izikhathi ezimisiweyo; ilanga liyazi ukutshona kwalo. **20** Wenza umnyama, kube sebusuku, phakathi kwabo kuphume yonke inyamazana yehlathi. **21** Izilwane ezintsha zibhongela impango, lokudinga ukudla kwazo kuNkulunkulu. **22** Ilanga liphuma, zibuthane, zilale ezikhundleni zazo. **23** Umuntu uphuma aye emsebenzini wakhe lemtshikatshikeni wakhe kuze kuhlwe. **24** Minengi kangakanani imisebenzi yakho, Nkosi! Yonke uyenze ngenhlakanipho; umhlaba ugcwele inotho yakho. **25** Lolulwandle olukhulu lolubanzi ngezinhlangothi, lapho okulezihuquzelayo khona ezingelakubalwa, izinto eziphilayo ezincinyane kanye lezinkulu. **26** Kuhamba khona imikhumbi, uLeviyathani owambumbela ukuthi adlale kulo. **27** Zonke lezi zilindele kuwe, ukuthi uzinike ukudla kwazo ngesikhathi sazo. **28** Uyazinika, zibuthe; uvula isandla sakho, zisuthe okuhle. **29** Ufihla ubuso bakho, zikhathazeke; ususa umoya wazo, zife, zibuyele ethulini lwazo. **30** Uthumela umoya wakho, zidalwe; wenze bube butsha ubuso bomhlaba. **31** Udumo lweNkosi kalume kuze kube nininini; iNkosi kayithokoze ngemisebenzi yayo. **32** Ikhangela umhlaba, uthuthumele; ithinta izintaba, zithunqe. **33** Ngizahlabelela iNkosi ngisaphila; ngizahlabelela indumiso kuNkulunkulu wami nxa ngisekhona. **34** Ukuzindla kwami ngaye kuzakuba mnandi; mina ngizathokoza eNkosini. **35** Izoni kaziqedwe emhlabeni, kungabe kusaba khona ababi. Bonga iNkosi, mphefumulo wami. Dumisani iNkosi!

105 Bongani iNkosi, libize ibizo layo, lazise phakathi kwezizwe izenzo zayo. **2** Hlabelelani kuyo, lihlabelele amahubo kuyo, likhulume ngezenzo zayo zonke ezimangalisayo. **3** Zincomeni ebizweni layo elingcwele; kayithokoze inhliziyo yabadinga

iNkosi. **4** Dingani iNkosi lamandla ayo, lidinge ubuso
bayo njalonjalo. **5** Khumbulani izenzo zayo ezimangalisayo
eyazenzayo, izimangaliso zayo lezahlulelo zomlomo wayo,
6 nzalo kaAbrahama inceku yayo, bantwana bakaJakobe
abakhethiweyo bayo. **7** Yona iyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu;
izahlulelo zayo zisemhlabeni wonke. **8** Iyakhumbula isivumelwano
sayo kuze kube nininini, ilizwi eyalilaya kuzizukulwana
eziyinkulungwane, **9** eyasenza loAbrahama, lesifungo sayo
kuIsaka; **10** eyasiqinisa kuJakobe saba yisimiso, kuIsrayeli
saba yisivumelwano esilaphakade, **11** isithi: Ngizakunika wena
ilizwe leKhanani, isabelo selifa lakho. **12** Besebalutshwana
ngenani, yebo, bebalutshwana, labemzini kulo; **13** basebezula
besuka esizweni besiya esizweni, besuka komunye umbuso
besiya kwabanye abantu; **14** kayivumelanga muntu ukubahlupha;
yasikhuza amakhosi ngenxa yabo, **15** isithi: Lingathinti
abagcotshiweyo bami, lingoni abaprofethi bami. **16** Yasibiza
indlala phezu kwelizwe, yephula udondolo lonke lwesinkwa. **17**
Yathuma indoda phambi kwabo: UJosefa wathengiswa waba
yisigqili. **18** Bazwisa ubuhlungu inyawo zakhe ngamaketane,
yena ngokwakhe wafika ensimbini. **19** Kwaze kwaba yisikhathi
sokufika kwelizwi lakhe, ilizwi likaJehova lamlinga. **20** Inkosi
yathuma yamthukulula, umbusi wabantu wasemkhululula. **21**
Yambeka waba yinkosi yendlu yayo, lombusi wemfuyo yayo
yonke, **22** ukubopha iziphathamandla zayo ngokuthanda kwakhe,
afundise abadala bakhe ukuhlakanipha. **23** UIsrayeli wasefika
eGibhithe; uJakobe wahlala njengowezizwe elizweni lakoHamu.
24 Wenza abantu bayo bazale kakhulu, yabenza baba lamandla
kulezitha zabo. **25** Yaphendula inhliziyo yabo ukuzonda abantu
bayo, ukuthi baphathe inceku zayo ngobuqili. **26** Yasithuma

uMozisi inceku yayo, uAroni eyayimkhethile. **27** Babeka phakathi
kwabo izinto zezibonakaliso zayo, lezimangaliso elizweni
lakoHamu. **28** Yathumela umnyama, yenza kwaba mnyama;
njalo kabavukelanga ilizwi layo. **29** Yaphendula amanzi abo
aba ligazi, yabulala inhlanzi zawo. **30** Ilizwe labo lanyakazela
amaxoxo, emakamelweni amakhosi abo. **31** Yakhuluma, kwavela
umtshitshi wezibawu, intwala emngceleni wabo wonke. **32**
Yabanika isiqhotho saba lizulu, umlilo olamalangabi elizweni
labo. **33** Yasitshaya isivini sabo lomkhiwa wabo, yephula izihlahla
zomngcele wabo. **34** Yakhuluma, kwasekuvela isikhonyane
lemihogoyi, okungelakubalwa, **35** okwaqeda yonke imibhida
elizweni labo, kwaqeda isithelo somhlabathi wabo. **36** Yasitshaya
amazibulo wonke elizweni labo, okokuqala kwamandla abo
wonke. **37** Yasibakhupha belesiliva legolide, njalo kwakungekho
owakhubekayo phakathi kwezizwe zabo. **38** IGibhithe yathokoza
ekuphumeni kwabo, ngoba uvalo ngabo lwabehlela. **39** Yendlala
iyezi laba yisisibekelo, lomlilo wokukhanyisa ebusuku. **40**
Bacela, yasiletha izagwaca, yabasuthisa ngesinkwa samazulu.
41 Yavula idwala, kwampompoza amanzi; ahamba endaweni
ezomileyo njengomfula. **42** Ngoba yakhumbula isithembiso
sayo esingcwele, loAbrahama inceku yayo. **43** Yasikhupha
abantu bayo ngentokozo, abakhethiweyo bayo ngenjabulo. **44**
Yasibanika amazwe abezizwe, njalo badla ilifa lomtshikatshika
wabantu, **45** ukuze bagcine izimiso zayo, balondoloze imilayo
yayo. Dumisani iNkosi!

106 Dumisani iNkosi! Ibongeni iNkosi ngoba ilungile, ngoba
umusa wayo umi kuze kube nininini. **2** Ngubani ongalandisa
izenzo ezilamandla zeNkosi, azwakalise yonke indumiso yayo?
3 Babusisiwe abagcina izahlulelo, owenza ukulunga ngaso

sonke isikhathi. **4** Ngikhumbule, Nkosi, ngothando olalo kubantu
bakho; ngethekelele ngosindiso lwakho; **5** ukuze ngibone
okuhle kwabakhethiweyo bakho, ukuze ngithokoze entokozweni
yesizwe sakho, ukuze ngizincome kanye lelifa lakho. **6**
Sonile kanye labobaba, senze okubi, senza ngenkohlakalo.
7 Obaba eGibhithe kabaqedisisanga izimangaliso zakho;
kabakhumbulanga ubunengi bezisa zakho; kodwa benza
umvukela elwandle, eLwandle oluBomvu. **8** Loba kunjalo
wabakhulula ngenxa yebizo lakhe, ukuze azise amandla akhe.
9 Wasekhuza uLwandle oluBomvu, lwatsha; wasebahambisa
phakathi kwezinziki njengenkangala. **10** Wasebasindisa esandleni
somzondi, wabahlenga esandleni sesitha. **11** Amanzi asibekela
izitha zabo; kakusalanga loyedwa kuzo. **12** Basebekholwa
amazwi akhe, bahlabelela indumiso yakhe. **13** Baphanga
bakhohlwa imisebenzi yakhe, kabalindelanga iseluleko sakhe. **14**
Kodwa bakhanuka lokukhanuka ehlane, bamlinga uNkulunkulu
enkangala. **15** Wasebanika isicelo sabo, kodwa wathumela
ukucaka emphefumulweni wabo. **16** Basebesiba lomhawu
ngoMozisi enkambeni, ngoAroni ongcwele weNkosi. **17** Umhlaba
wavuleka waginya uDathani, wasibekela iqembu likaAbiramu. **18**
Lomlilo wavutha eqenjini labo, ilangabi latshisa abakhohlakeleyo.
19 Benza ithole eHorebe, bakhonza isithombe esibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa. **20** Basebeguqula inkazimulo yabo yaba
yisifaniso senkabi edla utshani. **21** Bamkhohlwa uNkulunkulu
umsindisi wabo, owayenze izinto ezinkulu eGibhithe, **22**
izimangaliso elizweni likaHamu; izinto ezesabekayo eLwandle
oluBomvu. **23** Ngakho wathi uzababhubhisa, ngaphandle kokuthi
uMozisi okhethiweyo wakhe wayemile ekufohleni phambi kwakhe
ukuphendula ulaka lwakhe ukuze angababhubhisi. **24** Yebo,

baleyisa ilizwe elihle, kabalikholwanga ilizwi lakhe. **25** Kodwa
bakhonona emathenteni abo, kabalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi. **26**
Ngakho waphakamisa isandla sakhe emelene labo, ukubawisa
enkangala, **27** lokuwisa inzalo yabo phakathi kwezizwe,
lokubahlakaza emazweni. **28** Basebezihlanganisa loBhali-
Peyori, badla imihlatshelo yabafileyo. **29** Basebemthukuthelisa
ngezenzo zabo, lenhlupheko yafohlela kibo. **30** Kwasekusukuma
uPhinehasi, wenza isigwebo, inhlupheko yasimiswa. **31**
Lokhu kwasekubalelwa kuye kube yikulunga, esizukulwaneni
ngesizukulwana kuze kube nininini. **32** Basebemthukuthelisa
emanzini empikisano, kwaze kwaba kubi kuMozisi ngenxa
yabo. **33** Ngoba bacunula umoya wakhe, waze wakhuluma
ngamawala ngendebe zakhe. **34** Kabazibhubhisanga izizwe,
iNkosi eyayibatshele ngazo. **35** Kodwa bazihlanganisa lezizwe,
bafunda imisebenzi yazo. **36** Basebekhonza izithombe zazo
ezaba ngumjibila kubo. **37** Lamadodana abo lamadodakazi
abo bawahlabela amadimoni. **38** Bachitha igazi elingelacala,
igazi lamadodana abo lamadodakazi abo, abawahlabela
izithombe zeKhanani; lelizwe langcoliswa ngegazi elinengi.
39 Basebengcola ngemisebenzi yabo, baphinga ngezenzo
zabo. **40** Ngakho ulaka lweNkosi lwabavuthela abantu bayo,
yanengwa yilifa layo. **41** Yabanikela esandleni sezizwe,
lababazondayo bababusa. **42** Lezitha zabo zabacindezela,
basebethotshiswa ngaphansi kwesandla sazo. **43** Yabakhulula
kanengi; kodwa bona bayivukela ngecebo labo, behliswa ngobubi
babo. **44** Loba kunjalo yabona ukuhlupheka kwabo, lapho
isizwa ukukhala kwabo. **45** Yabakhumbulela isivumelwano
sayo, yazisola njengobunengi bezisa zayo. **46** Yabanika izisa
phambi kwabo bonke ababebathumbile. **47** Sisindise, Nkosi

Nkulunkulu wethu, usibuthe sivela ezizweni, ukubonga ibizo lakho
elingcwele, ukuzincoma endumisweni yakho. **48** Kayibongwe
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, kusukela phakade kuze kube
sephakadeni! Abantu bonke kabathi: Ameni. Dumisani iNkosi!

107 Ibongeni iNkosi, ngoba ilungile, ngoba umusa wayo
umi kuze kube phakade. **2** Kabatsho njalo abahlengiweyo
beNkosi ebahlengileyo esandleni sesitha. **3** Yababutha bevela
emazweni, empumalanga lentshonalanga, enyakatho lelwandle.
4 Bazulazula enkangala endleleni yenhlane, kabatholanga
umuzi wokuhlala. **5** Belambile njalo bomile, umphefumulo
wabo waphela amandla phakathi kwabo. **6** Khona bakhala
eNkosini ekuhluphekeni kwabo, yabakhulula ezinsizini zabo.
7 Yabakhokhela ngendlela eqondileyo, ukuze baye emzini
wokuhlala. **8** Kabayidumise iNkosingomusa wayo langemisebenzi
yayo emangalisayo ebantwaneni babantu! **9** Ngoba
iyasuthisa umphefumulo olangathayo, lomphefumulo olambileyo
iwugcwalisa ngokuhle. **10** Abahlala emnyameni lethunzini
lokufa, bebotshiwe ensizini lensimbini, **11** ngoba bavukela
amazwi kaNkulunkulu, badelela iseluleko soPhezukonke. **12**
Ngakho wathoba inhliziyo yabo ngokuhlupheka; bakhubeka, njalo
kwakungekho umsizi. **13** Khona bakhala eNkosini ekuhluphekeni
kwabo, yabasindisa ezinsizini zabo. **14** Yabakhupha emnyameni
lethunzini lokufa, yaqamula izibopho zabo. **15** Kabayidumise
iNkosingomusa wayo, langemisebenzi yayo emangalisayo
ebantwaneni babantu! **16** Ngoba yephule izivalo zethusi,
yaquma imigoqo yensimbi. **17** Abayizithutha, ngenxa yendlela
yeziphambeko zabo langenxa yezono zabo, bahlutshiwe.
18 Umphefumulo wabo wenyanya ukudla konke, basondela
emasangweni okufa. **19** Khona bakhala eNkosini ekuhluphekeni

kwabo, yabasindisa ezinsizini zabo. **20** Yathumela ilizwi layo,
yabasilisa, yabakhulula emigodini yabo. **21** Kabayidumise
iNkosingomusa wayo, langemisebenzi yayo emangalisayo
ebantwaneni babantu! **22** Njalo kabahlabe imihlatshelo
yokubonga, balandise izenzo zayo ngokuthaba. **23** Abehlela
olwandle ngemikhumbi, abenza imisebenzi emanzini amakhulu;
24 laba babona izenzo zeNkosi, lemisebenzi yayo emangalisayo
ekujuleni. **25** Ngoba iyakhuluma, ivuse isiphepho somoya,
esiqubula amagagasi alo. **26** Benyukela emazulwini, behlele
enzikini; umphefumulo wabo uncibilika ngosizi. **27** Bayadengezela
bebhadazela njengesidakwa, lenhlakanipho yabo yonke iginyiwe.
28 Khona bakhala eNkosini ekuhluphekeni kwabo, yabakhupha
ezinsizini zabo. **29** Yenza isiphepho sachuma, lamagagasi
aso athula. **30** Basebethokoza ngoba ayesethule, yasibaholela
ethekwini lesifiso sabo. **31** Kabayibonge iNkosingomusa wayo,
langemisebenzi yayo emangalisayo ebantwaneni babantu! **32**
Njalo kabayiphakamise ebandleni labantu, bayidumise esihlalweni
sabadala! **33** Yenza imifula ibe yinkangala, lemithombo yamanzi
ibe ngumhlabathi owomileyo, **34** umhlabathi ovundileyo ube
lugwadule, ngenxa yobubi babahlezi kuwo. **35** Iphendula
inkangala ibe yisiziba samanzi, lelizwe elomileyo libe yimithombo
yamanzi. **36** Ihlalise khona abalambileyo, njalo bamise umuzi
wokuhlala; **37** bahlanyele amasimu, bagxumeke izivini, ezithela
izithelo zesivuno. **38** Njalo iyababusisa ukuze bande kakhulu,
lezifuyo zabo kayizinciphisi. **39** Babuye banciphe, bathotshiswe
ngocindezelo, ububi, losizi. **40** Ithela ukudelelwa phezu
kweziphathamandla, ibazulisa enkangala, engelandlela. **41** Kube
kanti ihlalisa phezulu umyanga ekuhluphekeni, enze insapho zibe
njengomhlambi. **42** Abalungileyo bazabona bathokoze, lobubi

bonke buzavala umlomo wabo. **43** Loba ngubani ohlakaniphileyo
uzaqaphelisa lezizinto; labo bazaqedisisa izisa zeNkosi.

108 Inhliziyo yami iqinile, Nkulunkulu. Ngizahlabelela
ngitshotshe, ngitsho udumo lwami! **2** Vukani gubhu lwezintambo
lechacho! Ngizavusa ukusa. **3** Ngizakudumisa, Nkosi, phakathi
kwabantu, ngihlabele indumiso kuwe phakathi kwezizwe. **4**
Ngoba umusa wakho mkhulu phezu kwamazulu, leqiniso lakho
lifika emayezini. **5** Phakama, Nkulunkulu, ngaphezu kwamazulu,
lobukhosi bakho phezu komhlaba wonke. **6** Ukuze abathandekayo
bakho bakhululwe; sindisa ngesandla sakho sokunene,
ungiphendule. **7** UNkulunkulu ukhulumile ebungcweleni bakhe.
Ngizathaba, ngiyabe iShekema, ngilinganise isihotsha seSukothi.
8 Ngeyami iGileyadi, ngowami uManase, loEfrayimi ungamandla
ekhanda lami, uJuda ungumnikumthetho wami. **9** UMowabi
ungumganu wami wokugezela; phezu kukaEdoma ngizaphosela
inyathela lami; phezu kweFilisti ngizamemeza ngokunqoba.
10 Ngubani ozangisa emzini oqinileyo? Ngubani ozangiholela
eEdoma? **11** Kawusilahlanga yini, Nkulunkulu; kawuphumanga,
Nkulunkulu, lamabutho ethu? **12** Siphe usizo ekuhlupheni,
ngoba luyize uncedo lomuntu. **13** KuNkulunkulu sizakwenza
ngobuqhawe, ngoba yena uzanyathelela phansi izitha zethu.

109 Nkulunkulu wendumiso yami, ungathuli. **2** Ngoba umlomo
wokhohlakeleyo lomlomo wenkohliso uvulekile umelene lami;
bakhulume lami ngolimi lwamanga. **3** Bangihanqa ngamazwi
enzondo, balwa bemelene lami kungelasizatho. **4** Esikhundleni
sothando lwami bayizitha zami, kodwa mina ngisemkhulekweni.
5 Basebengibuyisela okubi esikhundleni sokuhle, lenzondo
esikhundleni sothando lwami. **6** Umise omubi phezu kwakhe,
loSathane kame ngakwesokunene sakhe. **7** Ekwahlulelweni

kwakhe kaphume elecala; lomkhuleko wakhe ube yisono. **8** Insuku
zakhe kazibe nlutshwana; omunye athathe isikhundla sakhe. **9**
Abantwana bakhe kabangabi loyise, lomkakhe abe ngumfelokazi.
10 Abantwana bakhe kabazulazule bephanza isinkwa sabo,
bacele bevela emanxiweni abo. **11** Umebolekisi kabambe konke
alakho, labezizweni baphange izithelo zomsebenzi wakhe. **12**
Kungabi khona omelulela umusa, futhi kungabi khona ozwela
intandane zakhe. **13** Inzalo yakhe kayiqunywe, lebizo labo lesulwe
esizukulwaneni esilandelayo. **14** Ububi baboyise bukhunjulwe
eNkosini, lesono sikanina singesulwa. **15** Kabube phambi
kweNkosi njalonjalo, ukuze aqume ukukhunjulwa kwabo kusuke
emhlabeni. **16** Ngenxa yokuthi wayengakhumbuli ukwenza
umusa, kodwa wazingela umuntu ohluphekayo longumyanga,
lodabukileyo enhliziyweni ukumbulala. **17** Njengoba wathanda
ukuqalekisa, ngakho kakwehlele kuye; njengoba wayengathandi
ukubusisa, ngakho kakube khatshana laye. **18** Njengoba
wagqoka isiqalekiso njengesigqoko sakhe, ngakho kakungene
emibilini yakhe njengamanzi, lanjengamafutha emathanjeni akhe.
19 Kakube kuye njengesembatho azembesa ngaso, kube libhanti
azibopha ngalo njalonjalo. **20** Lokhu kube ngumvuzo wezitha zami
ovela eNkosini, lowalabo abakhuluma okubi ngomphefumulo
wami. **21** Kodwa wena, Jehova, Nkosi, ngenzela ngenxa yebizo
lakho; ngoba umusa wakho ulungile, ngikhulule. **22** Ngoba
mina ngiyisihlupheki lomyanga, lenhliziyo yami ilimele phakathi
kwami. **23** Ngedlula njengesithunzi sisiba side; ngizanyazanyiswe
njengesikhonyane. **24** Amadolo ami ayaxega ngokuzila ukudla,
lenyama yami isicakile iswela ukukhuluphala. **25** Mina sengibe
lihlazo kubo, bengibona banikina ikhanda labo. **26** Ngisize, Nkosi,
Nkulunkulu wami, ungisindise ngokomusa wakho. **27** Ukuze bazi

ukuthi lesi yisandla sakho; wena, Nkosi, ukwenzile. **28** Kabathuke
bona, kodwa wena ubusise; nxa bevuka kabayangeke, kodwa
inceku yakho kayithabe. **29** Izitha zami kazigqokiswe ngehlazo,
kazizigoqele ngenhloni zazo njengesembatho. **30** Ngizayibonga
kakhulu iNkosi ngomlomo wami; njalo ngizayidumisa phakathi
kwabanengi. **31** Ngoba izakuma ngakwesokunene komyanga,
ukumsindisa kulabo abalahla umphefumulo wakhe.

110 INkosi yathi eNkosini yami: Hlala ngakwesokunene sami,
ngize ngenze izitha zakho zibe yisenabelo senyawo zakho. **2**
INkosi izathuma intonga yamandla akho ivela eZiyoni. Busa
phakathi kwezitha zakho. **3** Abantu bakho bazavuma ngosuku
lwamandla akho, ebuhleni bobungcwele, kusukela esizalweni
semadabukakusa kuza kuwe amazolo obutsha bakho. **4**
INkosi ifungile, kayiyikuphenduka: Wena ungumpristi kuze kube
nininini ngokwendlela kaMelkizedeki. **5** INkosi ngakwesokunene
sakho izachoboza amakhosi osukwini lokuthukuthela kwayo. **6**
Izakwehlulela phakathi kwezizwe, kugcwale izidumbu; izachoboza
inhloko phezu kwelizwe elikhulu. **7** Izanatha esifuleni endleleni;
ngakho-ke izaphakamisa ikhanda.

111 Dumisani iNkosi! Ngizayibonga iNkosi ngenhliziyo yonke,
emhlanganweni wabaqotho lebandleni. **2** Mikhulu imisebenzi
yeNkosi, idingwa yilabo abathokoza ngayo. **3** Ulodumo
lenkazimulo umsebenzi wayo, lokulunga kwayo kumi kuze kube
nininini. **4** Yenzile izimangaliso zayo zikhunjulwe; iNkosi ilomusa
lesihawu. **5** Iyabapha ukudla labo abayesabayo; iyakhumbula
kuze kube phakade isivumelwano sayo. **6** Yazisile abantu bayo
amandla emisebenzi yayo, ngokubanika ilifa lezizwe. **7** Imisebenzi
yezandla zayo iliqiniso lokwehlulela; imithetho yayo yonke
iqinisekile. **8** Isekelwe kuze kube phakade laphakade, yenziwa

ngeqiniso langobuqotho. 9 Yathumela uhlengo ebantwini bayo;
ilaye isivumelwano sayo kuze kube nininini; lingcwele liyesabeka
ibizo layo. 10 Ukuyesaba iNkosi kuyikuqala kokuhlakanipha;
balokuqedisisa okuhle bonke abayenzayo imilayo. Indumiso
yayo imi kuze kube nininini.

112 Dumisani iNkosi! Ubusisiwe umuntu oyesabayo iNkosi,
othokoza kakhulu ngemithetho yayo. 2 Inzalo yakhe izakuba
lamandla emhlabeni; isizukulwana sabaqotho sizabusiswa. 3
Imfuyo lenotho kuzakuba sendlini yakhe, lokulunga kwakhe
kuzakuma kuze kube nininini. 4 Kuyabaphumela abaqotho
ukukhanya emnyameni; ilomusa lesihawu lokulunga. 5 Umuntu
olungileyo ngolesisa lowebolekisayo, wenza izindaba zakhe
ngokulunga. 6 Ngoba kayikunyikinywa phakade; olungileyo
uzakuba sekukhunjulweni kuze kube nininini. 7 Kayikwesaba
umbiko omubi, inhliziyo yakhe iqinile, ithemba eNkosini. 8
Isekelwe inhliziyo yakhe, kayikwesaba, aze abone isiloyiso sakhe
phezu kwezitha zakhe. 9 Uhlakazile, uyabanika abayanga;
ukulunga kwakhe kumi kuze kube nininini; uphondo lwakhe
luzaphakanyiswa ngodumo. 10 Omubi uyakubona, athukuthele;
agedle amazinyo akhe, ancibilike; isifiso sababi sizabhubha.

113 Dumisani iNkosi! Dumisani, zinceku zeNkosi, dumisani
ibizo leNkosi. 2 Kalibongwe ibizo leNkosi kusukela khathesi njalo
kuze kube nininini. 3 Kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kuze kube
sekutshoneni kwalo ibizo leNkosi kalidunyiswe. 4 INkosi iphakeme
phezu kwezizwe zonke, ubukhosi bayo buphezu kwamazulu. 5
Ngubani onjengeNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, ehlezi phezulu, 6
ekhothama ukukhangela emazulwini lemhlabeni? 7 Iyamvusa
umyanga ethulini, imphakamise osweleyo enqunjini yomquba,
8 ukuze imhlalise leziphathamandla, kanye leziphathamandla

zabantu bayo. **9** Ihlalisa inyumba emzini, unina wabantwana
othokozayo. Dumisani iNkosi!

114 Ekuphumeni kukaIsrayeli eGibhithe, indlu kaJakobe
ebantwini bolimi lwezizwe, **2** uJuda waba yindlu yakhe engcwele,
uIsrayeli waba ngumbuso wakhe. **3** Ulwandle lwakubona
lwabaleka, iJordani yabuyela emuva. **4** Intaba zaqolotsha
njengezinqama, amaqaqa njengamawundlu. **5** Ulani wena
lwandle, ukuthi ubaleke? Wena Jordani, ukuthi ubuyele emuva?
6 Lina zintaba, ukuthi liqolotshe njengezinqama? Lina maqaqa,
njengamawundlu? **7** Thuthumela, mhlaba, phambi kweNkosi,
phambi kukaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, **8** owaphendula idwalalibe
lichibi lamanzi, ilitshe elilukhuni libe ngumthombo wamanzi.

115 Kakungabi kithi, Nkosi, kakungabi kithi, kodwa ebizweni
lakho nika udumo, ngenxa yomusa wakho, ngenxa yeqiniso
lakho. **2** Kungani izizwe zizakuthi: Ungaphi pho uNkulunkulu
wabo? **3** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wethu usemazulwini, wenza konke
akuthandayo. **4** Izithombe zabo yisiliva legolide, umsebenzi
wezandla zomuntu. **5** Zilomlomo, kodwa kazikhulumi; zilamehlo,
kodwa kaziboni; **6** zilendlebe, kodwa kazizwa; zilempumulo,
kodwa kazinuki; **7** zilezandla, kodwa kaziphathi; inyawo zilazo,
kodwa kazihambi; kazikhulumi ngomphimbo wazo. **8** Abazenzayo
kabafanane lazo, wonke othembela kuzo. **9** Israyeli, themba
eNkosini. Ilusizo lwabo lesihlangu sabo. **10** Ndlu kaAroni, themba
eNkosini. Ilusizo lwabo lesihlangu sabo. **11** Lina elesaba iNkosi,
thembani eNkosini. Ilusizo lwabo lesihlangu sabo. **12** INkosi
isikhumbule, izabusisa, ibusise indlu kaIsrayeli, ibusise indlu
kaAroni; **13** izabusisa labo abayesabayo iNkosi, abancinyane
kanye labakhulu. **14** INkosi izalandisa, lina labantwana benu. **15**
Libusisiwe eNkosini, eyenza amazulu lomhlaba. **16** Amazulu,

amazulu ngaweNkosi, kodwa umhlaba iwunike abantwana
babantu. **17** Abafileyo kabayidumisi iNkosi, hatshi-ke loba
ngubani owehlela ekuthuleni. **18** Kodwa thina sizayibonga iNkosi
kusukela khathesi kuze kube nininini. Dumisani iNkosi!

116 Ngiyayithanda iNkosi, ngoba izwile ilizwi lami, ukunxusa
kwami. **2** Ngoba ibeke indlebe yayo kimi, ngakho ngizayibiza
ensukwini zami. **3** Izibopho zokufa zangihanqa, lenhlungu
zesihogo zangibamba; ngathola inhlupheko losizi. **(Sheol
h7585)** **4** Ngasengibiza ibizo leNkosi, ngathi: O Nkosi, khulula
umphefumulo wami. **5** Ilomusa iNkosi, ilungile; ye, uNkulunkulu
wethu ulesihawu. **6** INkosi iyabalondoloza abathobekileyo;
ngehliselwa phansi, yasingisindisa. **7** Buyela, mphefumulo
wami, ekuphumuleni kwakho, ngoba iNkosi ikuphethe ngomusa.
8 Ngoba ikhulule umphefumulo wami ekufeni, amehlo ami
ezinyembezini, unyawo lwami ekuweni. **9** Ngizahamba phambi
kweNkosi emazweni abaphilayo. **10** Ngakholwa, ngakho
ngikhulumile. Mina ngahlupheka kakhulu. **11** Mina ngathi
ekuphangiseni kwami: Wonke umuntu ungumqambimanga.
12 Ngizabuyiselani eNkosiningazo zonke inzuzo zayo kimi?
13 Ngizathatha inkezo yosindiso, ngibize ibizo leNkosi. **14**
Ngizakhokha izifungo zami eNkosini, khathesi phambi kwabantu
bayo bonke. **15** Kuligugu emehlweni eNkosi ukufa kwabangcwele
bayo. **16** Hawu Nkosi, isibili ngiyinceku yakho, ngiyinceku yakho,
indodana yencekukazi yakho; uthukulule izibopho zami. **17**
Ngizakuhlabela umhlatshelo wokubonga, ngibize ibizo leNkosi. **18**
Ngizakhokha izifungo zami eNkosini, khathesi phambi kwabantu
bayo bonke, **19** emagumeni endlu yeNkosi, phakathi kwakho,
Jerusalema. Dumisani iNkosi!

117 Dumisani iNkosi, lina zizwe zonke, liyibabaze, lina bantu
lonke. **2** Ngoba uthandolomusa wayo mkhulu kithi, leqiniso
leNkosilimi kuze kube nininini. Dumisani iNkosi!

118 Bongani iNkosi, ngoba ilungile, ngoba isihawu sayo
simi kuze kube nininini. **2** Katsho uIsrayeli khathesi ukuthi
isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **3** Kayitsho indlu
kaAroni khathesi ukuthi isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini.
4 Kabatsho khathesi abayesabayo iNkosi ukuthi isihawu
sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **5** Ngisesizini ngabiza iNkosi;
iNkosi yangiphendula yangibeka endaweni ebanzi. **6** INkosi
ingakimi, kangiyikwesaba; umuntu angenzani kimi? **7** INkosi
ingakimi labangisizayo; ngakho mina ngizabona isiloyiso sami
phezu kwabangizondayo. **8** Kungcono ukuphephela eNkosini
kulokuthembela emuntwini. **9** Kungcono ukuphephela eNkosini
kulokuthembela kuziphathamandla. **10** Zonke izizwe zangihanqa;
kodwa ebizweni leNkosi ngizaziquma. **11** Zangihanqa, yebo
zangihanqa; kodwa ebizweni leNkosi ngizaziquma. **12**
Zangihanqa njengenyosi, zacitshwa njengomlilo wameva;
kodwa ebizweni leNkosi ngizaziquma. **13** Wangigudlumeza
lokugudlumeza ngize ngiwe; kodwa iNkosi yangisiza. **14**
INkosi ingamandla lengoma yami, isibe lusindiso lwami.
15 Ilizwi lentokozo losindiso lisemathenteni abalungileyo;
esokunene seNkosi senza ngamandla. **16** Esokunene seNkosi
siphakanyisiwe, esokunene seNkosi senza ngamandla. **17**
Kangiyikufa, kodwa ngizaphila, ngilandise imisebenzi yeNkosi. **18**
INkosi ingijezisile kabuhlungu, kodwa kayinginikelanga ekufeni.
19 Ngivulelani amasango okulunga; ngingene ngawo, ngidumise
iNkosi. **20** Yileli isango leNkosi; abalungileyo bazangena
ngalo. **21** Ngizakudumisa, ngoba ungiphendule, usube lusindiso

lwami. **22** Ilitshe abakhi abalalayo seliyinhloko yengonsi. **23**
Lokhu kwenziwa yiNkosi, kuyamangalisa emehlweni ethu. **24**
Lolu lusuku iNkosi eyalwenzayo, sizathaba sithokoze kulo.
25 Sindisa khathesi, Nkosi; ngiyakuncenga, ngiyakuncenga,
Nkosi, khathesi unike impumelelo. **26** Ubusisiwe oza ngebizo
leNkosi. Silibusisile sisendlini yeNkosi. **27** UNkulunkulu uyiNkosi,
osinike ukukhanya. Bopha umnikelo womkhosi ngezibopho
kuze kube sempondweni zelathi. **28** Wena unguNkulunkulu
wami, ngizakudumisa; Nkulunkulu wami, ngizakuphakamisa. **29**
Bongani iNkosi, ngoba ilungile; ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze
kube nininini.

119 Babusisiwe abaqotho endleleni, abahamba emlayweni
weNkosi. **2** Babusisiwe abagcina izifakazelo zayo, abayidinga
ngenhliziyo yonke. **3** Njalo kabenzi okubi, bahamba endleleni
zayo. **4** Wena usulayile ukugcina ngokukhuthala imithetho yakho.
5 Kungathi izindlela zami zingaqondiswa ukugcina izimiso zakho!
6 Khona ngingayikuyangeka, lapho nginanzelela yonke imithetho
yakho. **7** Ngizakudumisa ngobuqotho benhliziyo, sengifunde
izahlulelo zokulunga kwakho. **8** Ngizagcina izimiso zakho.
Ungangitshiyi ngokupheleleyo. **9** Ijaha lingayihlanza ngani indlela
yalo? Ngokuqaphela njengokwelizwi lakho. **10** Ngikudingile
ngenhliziyo yami yonke; ungangiphambuli emithethweni yakho.
11 Ilizwi lakho ngilifihlile enhliziyweni yami, ukuze ngingoni kuwe.
12 Kawubongwe wena, Nkosi; ungifundise izimiso zakho. **13**
Ngezindebe zami ngilandisile zonke izahlulelo zomlomo wakho.
14 Ngithokozile ngendlela yezifakazelo zakho njengaphezu
kwenotho yonke. **15** Ngizazindla ngemithetho yakho, ngikhangele
ezindleleni zakho. **16** Ngizazithokozisa ngezimiso zakho;
kangiyikukhohlwa ilizwi lakho. **17** Iphathe kuhle inceku yakho,

ukuze ngiphile ngigcine ilizwi lakho. **18** Vula amehlo ami
ukuze ngibone izimangaliso ezivela emlayweni wakho. **19**
Ngiyisihambi emhlabeni; ungangifihleli imithetho yakho. **20**
Umphefumulo wami uyadabuka ngenxa yokulangathela izahlulelo
zakho ngaso sonke isikhathi. **21** Ukhuzile abaziqakisayo
abaqalekisiweyo, abaduha emithethweni yakho. **22** Susa
kimi ihlazo lokudelela, ngoba ngigcinile izifakazelo zakho.
23 Iziphathamandla lazo zahlala zakhuluma zimelene lami;
inceku yakho yazindla ngezimiso zakho. **24** Izifakazelo zakho
lazo ziyintokozo yami, zingabeluleki bami. **25** Umphefumulo
wami unamathele ethulini; ngivuselela ngokwelizwi lakho. **26**
Ngilandisile indlela zami, wangiphendula. Ngifundisa izimiso
zakho. **27** Ngenze ngiqedisise indlela yemithetho yakho, ukuze
ngikhulume ngezenzo zakho ezimangalisayo. **28** Umphefumulo
wami uyathonta ngenxa yosizi; ngiqinisa ngokwelizwi lakho.
29 Susa kimi indlela yamanga, unginike ngomusa umlayo
wakho. **30** Ngikhethile indlela yeqiniso, ngibekile phambi kwami
izahlulelo zakho. **31** Nginamathele ezifakazelweni zakho; Nkosi,
ungangiyangisi. **32** Ngizagijima endleleni yemithetho yakho,
ngoba uzakhulisa inhliziyo yami. **33** Ngifundisa, Nkosi, indlela
yezimiso zakho, njalo ngizayigcinakuze kube sekupheleni. **34**
Ngiphe ukuqedisisa ngibe sengigcina umlayo wakho, yebo
ngiwulondoloze ngenhliziyo yonke. **35** Ngihambisa endleleni
yemithetho yakho, ngoba ngiyathokoza ngayo. **36** Thobisela
inhliziyo yami ezifakazelweni zakho, kungabi semhawini. **37**
Susa amehlo ami ukuze angaboni okuyize; ungivuselele
endleleni yakho. **38** Qinisa ilizwi lakho encekwini yakho ezinikele
ukukwesaba. **39** Susa isigcono engisesabayo, ngoba izahlulelo
zakho zilungile. **40** Khangela, ngiyalangatha imithetho yakho;

ngivuselela ekulungeni kwakho. **41** Lezisa zakho kazize kimi,
Nkosi, usindiso lwakho ngokwelizwi lakho. **42** Khona ngizakuba
lakho ukuphendula ongithukayo, ngoba ngiyathembela elizwini
lakho. **43** Njalo ungasusi ngokupheleleyo emlonyeni wami ilizwi
leqiniso, ngoba ngithembele ezahlulelweni zakho. **44** Ngokunjalo
ngizawugcina umlayo wakho njalonjalo, kuze kube phakade
laphakade. **45** Ngizahamba ebubanzini, ngoba ngidinga imithetho
yakho. **46** Njalo ngizakhuluma ngezifakazelo zakho phambi
kwamakhosi, ngingayangeki. **47** Ngizithokozise ngemithetho
yakho engiyithandileyo. **48** Ngizaphakamisela lezandla zami
emithethweni yakho engiyithandileyo, ngizindle ngezimiso zakho.
49 Khumbula ilizwi encekwini yakho, ongenze ngathembela
kulo. **50** Le yinduduzo yami ekuhluphekeni kwami, ngoba ilizwi
lakho lingivuselele. **51** Abazigqajayo bangiklolodela kakhulukazi;
kangiphambukanga emlayweni wakho. **52** Ngikhumbule izahlulelo
zakho zasendulo, Nkosi, futhi ngiziduduzile. **53** Intukuthelo
enkulu ingibambile ngenxa yababi abatshiya umlayo wakho.
54 Izimiso zakho zaba zingoma zami endlini yobuhambuma
bami. **55** Ebusuku ngikhumbule ibizo lakho, Nkosi, ngigcine
umlayo wakho. **56** Lokhu kwaba ngokwami ngoba ngigcinile
imithetho yakho. **57** UJehova uyisabelo sami; ngithe ngizagcina
amazwi akho. **58** Ngancenga ubuso bakho ngenhliziyo yonke;
woba lomusa kimi ngokwelizwi lakho. **59** Ngazindla ngezindlela
zami, ngaphendulela inyawo zami ezifakazelweni zakho. **60**
Ngaphangisa, kangiphuzanga ukugcina imithetho yakho. **61**
Amaxuku ababi angihanqile; kangikhohlwa umlayo wakho.
62 Phakathi kobusuku ngizavuka ukuze ngikubonge ngenxa
yezahlulelo zokulunga kwakho. **63** Ngingumngane wabo bonke
abakwesabayo, labagcina imithetho yakho. **64** Nkosi, umhlaba

ugcwele umusa wakho; ngifundisa izimiso zakho. **65** Wenzele
inceku yakho okuhle, Nkosi, ngokwelizwi lakho. **66** Ngifundisa
ingqondo enhle lolwazi, ngoba ngikholwa imithetho yakho. **67**
Ngingakahlupheki ngaduha, kodwa khathesi ngigcine ilizwi
lakho. **68** Wena ulungile, wenza okulungileyo; ngifundisa izimiso
zakho. **69** Abazigqajayo bangibhaceke ngamanga; ngenhliziyo
yonke mina ngizagcina imithetho yakho. **70** Inhliziyo yabo
inone njengamahwahwa; mina ngithokoza ngomlayo wakho. **71**
Kungilungele ukuthi ngihlutshwe, ukuze ngifunde izimiso zakho.
72 Umlayo womlomo wakho ungcono kimi kulezinkulungwane
zegolide lezesiliva. **73** Izandla zakho zingenzile, zangibumba;
ngiphe ukuqedisisa ukuze ngifunde imithetho yakho. **74**
Abakwesabayo bazangibona bathokoze, ngoba ngithembele
elizwini lakho. **75** Ngiyazi, Nkosi, ukuthi izahlulelo zakho zilungile,
lokuthi ungihluphile ngokuthembeka. **76** Umusa wakho ake
ube yinduduzo yami njengokutsho kwakho encekwini yakho.
77 Izihawu zakho kazize kimi ukuze ngiphile, ngoba umlayo
wakho uyintokozo yami. **78** Abazigqajayo kabayangeke, ngoba
bangiphambukisa ngamanga; mina ngizazindla ngemithetho
yakho. **79** Kabaphendukele kimi abakwesabayo, labazi izifakazelo
zakho. **80** Inhliziyo yami kayiphelele ezimisweni zakho, ukuze
ngingayangeki. **81** Umphefumulo wami uyaphela ngokulangatha
usindiso lwakho; ngithembela elizwini lakho. **82** Amehlo ami
ayafiphala ngokulangatha ilizwi lakho, ngisithi: Uzangiduduza
nini? **83** Ngoba senginjengomgodla osentuthwini; kangikhohlwa
izimiso zakho. **84** Zingaki insuku zenceku yakho? Uzakwenza
nini isigwebo kwabangizingelayo? **85** Abazigqajayo bangigebhela
imigodi, okungenjengokomlayo wakho. **86** Yonke imithetho
yakho ithembekile; bangizingela ngamanga; ngisiza! **87** Baphosa

bangiqeda emhlabeni, kodwa mina kangitshiyanga imithetho
yakho. **88** Ngivuselela ngokomusa wakho; ngibe sengigcina
isifakazelo somlomo wakho. **89** Laphakade, Nkosi, ilizwi lakho
limi emazulwini. **90** Uthembeko lwakho lusesizukulwaneni
lesizukulwana; wamisa umhlaba, usemi. **91** Ngokwezimiso
zakho kusemi lamuhla, ngoba konke kuzinceku zakho. **92** Uba
umlayo wakho ubungesizo intokozo zami, ngabe sengibhubhele
ekuhluphekeni kwami. **93** Laphakade kangiyikukhohlwa imithetho
yakho, ngoba ungivuselele ngayo. **94** Ngingowakho, ungisindise;
ngoba ngiyidingile imithetho yakho. **95** Ababi bangilindele
ukungibhubhisa; ngiyananzelela izifakazelo zakho. **96** Ngibonile
ukucina kwakho konke ukuphelela, kodwa umlayo wakho
ubanzi kakhulu. **97** Ngiwuthanda kangakanani umlayo wakho!
Usuku lonke uyikuzindla kwami. **98** Ngemithetho yakho
uyangihlakaniphisa kulezitha zami, ngoba ilami kuze kube
nininini. **99** Ngilokuqedisisa kulabo bonke abafundisi bami,
ngoba izifakazelo zakho ziyikuzindla kwami. **100** Ngiyaqedisisa
kulabadala, ngoba ngigcina imithetho yakho. **101** Ngizinqandile
inyawo zami kuyo yonke indlela embi, ukuze ngigcine ilizwi
lakho. **102** Kangiphambukanga kuzahlulelo zakho, ngoba
wena ungifundisile. **103** Amnandi kangakanani amazwi akho
ekunambitheni kwami, okwedlula uluju emlonyeni wami! **104**
Emithethweni yakho ngizuza ukuqedisisa; ngenxa yalokho
ngizonda yonke indlela yamanga. **105** Ilizwi lakho liyisibane
enyaweni lwami, lokukhanya endleleni yami. **106** Ngifungile,
ngizakuqinisa, ukugcina izahlulelo zokulunga kwakho. **107**
Ngiyahlupheka kakhulukazi; Nkosi, ngivuselela ngokwelizwi
lakho. **108** Nkosi, yemukela iminikelo yesihle yomlomo wami,
ungifundise izahlulelo zakho. **109** Umphefumulo wami usesandleni

sami njalonjalo, kodwa kangikhohlwa umlayo wakho. **110** Ababi bangibekele umjibila, kodwa kangiduhanga emithethweni yakho. **111** Ngidle ilifa lezifakazelo zakho kuze kube nininini, ngoba ziyintokozo yenhliziyo yami. **112** Ngithobe inhliziyo yami ukwenza izimiso zakho njalonjalo, kuze kube sekupheleni. **113** Ngiyabazonda abanhliziyombili, kodwa umlayo wakho ngiyawuthanda. **114** Wena uyisiphephelo sami lesihlangu sami; ngithemba elizwini lakho. **115** Sukani kimi benzi bobubi, ngoba ngigcine imithetho kaNkulunkulu wami. **116** Ngisekela ngokwelizwi lakho ukuze ngiphile, ungangiyangisi ngethemba lami. **117** Ngisekela ngibe sengisindiswa, ngizananzelela izimiso zakho njalonjalo. **118** Uyabeyisa bonke abaduha ezimisweni zakho, ngoba ubuqili babo bungamanga. **119** Uyasusa bonke ababi bomhlaba njengamanyele; ngakho ngiyazithanda izifakazelo zakho. **120** Inyama yami iyathuthumela ngovalo ngawe, ngesaba izigwebo zakho. **121** Ngenzile ukwahlulela lokulunga; ungangiyekeli kubacindezeli bami. **122** Mela inceku yakho kube kuhle, abazigqajayo kabangangicindezeli. **123** Amehlo ami aphelela usindiso lwakho, lelizwi lokulunga kwakho. **124** Yenza encekwini yakho ngokomusa wakho, ungifundise izimiso zakho. **125** Ngiyinceku yakho; ngiphe ukuqedisisa, ukuze ngazi izifakazelo zakho. **126** Sekuyisikhathi seNkosi sokuthi isebenze, ngoba bawephule umlayo wakho. **127** Ngakho-ke ngiyayithanda imithetho yakho kakhulu kulegolide, yebo, kulegolide elicwengekileyo. **128** Ngalokho imithetho yakho yonke mayelana lazo zonke izinto ngiyibona iqondile; yonke indlela yamanga ngiyayizonda. **129** Izifakazelo zakho ziyamangalisa; ngakho-ke umphefumulo wami uyazigcina. **130** Ukuvulwa kwamazwi akho kuyakhanyisa, kunika ukuqedisisa

kwabangelalwazi. **131** Ngavula umlomo wami, ngaphefuzela,
ngoba ngalangazelela imithetho yakho. **132** Phendukela kimi,
ube lomusa kimi, njengomkhuba kulabo abathanda ibizo lakho.
133 Qinisa izinyathelo zami ngelizwi lakho, njalo kabungabusi
phezu kwami labubi. **134** Ngikhulula kucindezelo lwabantu,
ukuze ngigcine imithetho yakho. **135** Khanyisa ubuso bakho
phezu kwenceku yakho, ungifundise izimiso zakho. **136** Imifula
yamanzi iyehla emehlweni ami, ngoba kabagcini umlayo wakho.
137 Wena, Nkosi, ulungile, ziqondile izahlulelo zakho. **138** Ulayile
izifakazelo zakho ekulungeni lekuthembekeni okukhulu. **139**
Ukutshiseka kwami kungiqedile, ngoba izitha zami zikhohlwe
amazwi akho. **140** Ilizwi lakho licwengekile kakhulu; ngakho inceku
yakho iyalithanda. **141** Ngimncinyane, ngidelelekile; imithetho
yakho kangiyikhohlwa. **142** Ukulunga kwakho kuyikulunga
kuze kube phakade, lomlayo wakho uliqiniso. **143** Ucindezelo
lohlupho kungifumene; imithetho yakho izintokozo zami. **144**
Ukulunga kwezifakazelo zakho kungokwaphakade; ngiphe
ukuqedisisa ukuze ngiphile. **145** Ngakhala ngenhliziyo yami
yonke; ngiphendula, Nkosi. Ngizagcina izimiso zakho. **146**
Ngikhalela kuwe; ngisindisa, njalo ngizagcina izifakazelo zakho.
147 Ngandulela uvivi, ngakhala; ngathembela elizwini lakho.
148 Amehlo ami aqalela imilindo yobusuku, ukuze ngizindle
elizwini lakho. **149** Zwana ilizwi lami ngokomusa wakho; Nkosi,
ngivuselela ngokwesahlulelo sakho. **150** Bayasondela abazingeli
bobubi, bakhatshana lomlayo wakho. **151** Wena useduze, Nkosi,
lemithetho yakho yonke iliqiniso. **152** Sekukade ngisazi ngemilayo
yakho ukuthi uyisekele kuze kube nininini. **153** Khangela
ukuhlupheka kwami, ungikhulule, ngoba kangiwukhohlwa
umlayo wakho. **154** Mela udaba lwami, ungihlenge; ngivuselela

ngokwelizwi lakho. **155** Usindiso lukhatshana lababi, ngoba kabadingi izimiso zakho. **156** Izihawu zakho, Nkosi, zinkulu; ngivuselela ngokwezahlulelo zakho. **157** Banengi abangizingelayo labayizitha zami; kangiphambuki ezifakazelweni zakho. **158** Ngabona abaphambuki, ngacunuka, ngoba kabagcinanga ilizwi lakho. **159** Bona ukuthi ngiyayithanda imithetho yakho. Ngivuselela, Nkosi, ngokothandolomusa wakho. **160** Ilizwi lakho liliqiniso kwasekuqaleni, laso sonke isahlulelo sakho esilungileyo simi kuze kube nininini. **161** Iziphathamandla zingizingela kungelasizatho; kodwa inhliziyo yami ilovalo ngamazwi akho. **162** Ngiyathokoza ngelizwi lakho njengothole impango enkulu. **163** Amanga ngiyawazonda ngiyawenyanya; umlayo wakho ngiyawuthanda. **164** Kasikhombisa ngosuku ngiyakudumisa ngenxa yezahlulelo zakho ezilungileyo. **165** Balokuthula okukhulu abathanda umlayo wakho; njalo kakulasikhubekiso kubo. **166** Ngilindele usindiso lwakho, Nkosi, ngiyayenza imithetho yakho. **167** Umphefumulo wami uyazigcina izifakazelo zakho, ngiyazithanda kakhulu. **168** Ngiyagcina imithetho yakho lezifakazelo zakho, ngoba zonke indlela zami ziphambi kwakho. **169** Ukukhala kwami kakusondele kuwe, Nkosi; ngiphe ukuqedisisa ngokwelizwi lakho. **170** Ukuncenga kwami kakufike phambi kwakho; ngikhulula ngokwelizwi lakho. **171** Indebe zami zizathulula indumiso, ngoba ungifundisile izimiso zakho. **172** Ulimi lwami luzakhuluma ilizwi lakho, ngoba yonke imithetho yakho iyikulunga. **173** Isandla sakho kasibe lusizo lwami, ngoba ngikhethile imithetho yakho. **174** Ngiyalangazelela usindiso lwakho, Nkosi, lomlayo wakho uyintokozo yami. **175** Kawuphile umphefumulo wami, njalo uzakudumisa, lezahlulelo zakho

zingisize. **176** Ngiduhile njengemvu elahlekileyo; dinga inceku
yakho, ngoba kangikhohlwa imithetho yakho.

120 Ekuhluphekeni kwami ngakhala eNkosini, yangiphendula.
2 Nkosi, khulula umphefumulo wami kundebe zamanga, kulimi
lwenkohliso. **3** Uzanikwani, njalo kuzakwengezelelwani kuwe,
limi lwenkohliso? **4** Imitshoko ebukhali yeqhawe, lamalahle
avuthayo esihlahla serotemu! **5** Maye kimi, ngoba ngihlala
njengowezizwe koMesheki, ngihlala emathenteni eKedari! **6**
Umphefumulo wami sekukade wahlala laye ozonda ukuthula. **7**
Ngingowokuthula, kodwa lapho ngikhuluma, bangabempi.

121 Ngizaphakamisela amehlo ami ezintabeni, lapho usizo
lwami oluzavela khona. **2** Usizo lwami luvela eNkosini, eyenza
amazulu lomhlaba. **3** Kayiyikuvuma ukuthi unyawo lwakho
lutshelele; umlondolozi wakho kayikuwozela. **4** Khangela,
umlondolozi kaIsrayeli kayikuwozela njalo kayikulala. **5**
INkosi ingumlondolozi wakho; iNkosi ingumthunzi wakho
esandleni sakho sokunene. **6** Ilanga kaliyikukutshaya emini,
lenyanga ebusuku. **7** INkosi izakulondoloza kukho konke
okubi; izalondoloza umphefumulo wakho. **8** INkosi izalondoloza
ukuphuma kwakho lokungena kwakho, kusukela khathesi kuze
kube phakade.

122 Ngathokoza lapho besithi kimi: Kasiye endlini yeNkosi.
2 Inyawo zethu zimi emasangweni akho, Jerusalema. **3**
IJerusalema yakhiwe njengomuzi ohlangeneyo ngokwawo, **4**
lapho izizwe ezenyukela khona, izizwe zeNkosi, kubufakazi
bukaIsrayeli, ukuze zibonge ibizo leNkosi. **5** Ngoba kumiswe
khona izihlalo zobukhosi zesahlulelo, izihlalo zobukhosi
zendlu kaDavida. **6** Khulekelani ukuthula kweJerusalema;

bazaphumelela abakuthandayo. 7 Kakube khona ukuthula
phakathi kwemiduli yakho, inhlalakahle ezigodlweni zakho. 8
Ngenxa yabafowethu labangane bami sengizakuthi: Ukuthula
kakube phakathi kwakho. 9 Ngenxa yendlu yeNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu ngizakudingela okuhle.

123 Ngiyaphakamisela kuwe amehlo ami, wena ohlezi
emazulwini. 2 Khangela, njengalokhu amehlo ezinceku
engasesandleni senkosi yazo, njengamehlo encekukazi
engasesandleni senkosikazi yayo, ngokunjalo amehlo ethu
angaseNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu, ize ibe lesihawu kithi. 3
Woba lesihawu kithi, Nkosi, woba lesihawu kithi, ngoba sigcwele
kakhulu yikudelelwa. 4 Umphefumulo wethu ugcwele kakhulu
yikukloloda kwabonwabileyo, yikudelela kwabazigqajayo.

124 Uba kwakungesiNkosi eyayilathi, katsho-ke uIsrayeli; 2
uba kwakungesiNkosi eyayilathi, lapho abantu besivukela, 3
ngabe basiginya siphila, ekuvutheni kolaka lwabo kithi; 4 ngabe
amanzi agijima phezu kwethu, lempophoma yedlula phezu
komphefumulo wethu; 5 ngabe amanzi aqubukayo edlula phezu
komphefumulo wethu. 6 Kayibongwe iNkosi, engasinikelanga
ukuthi sibe yimpango emazinyweni abo. 7 Umphefumulo wethu
uphunyukile njengenyoni emjibileni wabathiyi; umjibila uqamukile,
thina sasesiphunyuka. 8 Usizo lwethu lusebizweni leNkosi
eyenza amazulu lomhlaba.

125 Labo abathembela eNkosini banjengentaba
iZiyonienganyikinyekiyo, emi kuze kube phakade. 2
Njengezintaba ziyiphahlile iJerusalema, ngokunjalo iNkosi
iyabaphahla abantu bayo kusukela kulesisikhathi kuze kube
nininini. 3 Ngoba intonga yobukhosi yobubi kayiyikuhlala phezu
kwesabelo sabalungileyo, ukuze abalungileyo bangeluleli izandla

zabo kokubi. 4 Nkosi, yenza okuhle kubo abalungileyo lakubo
abaqotho enhliziyweni zabo. 5 Kodwa labo abaphambukela
ezindleleni zabo ezitshekileyo iNkosi izabenza bahambe labenzi
bobubi. Ukuthula phezu kukaIsrayeli!

126 Lapho iNkosi ibuyisa abathunjiweyo beZiyoni, saba
njengabaphuphayo. 2 Umlomo wethu wasugcwala uhleko,
lolimi lwethu ukuhlabelela. Basebesithi phakathi kwezizwe:
INkosi ibenzele izinto ezinkulu. 3 INkosi isenzele izinto
ezinkulu; siyathokoza. 4 Buyisa, Nkosi, ukuthunjwa kwethu,
njengezifula zeningizimu. 5 Abahlanyela ngezinyembezi
bazavuna ngentokozo. 6 Yena ohamba ahambe ekhala
inyembezi, ephethe inhlanyelo yokuhlanyela, isibili uzabuya
ethokoza, ethwele inyanda zakhe.

127 Uba iNkosi ingayakhi indlu, basebenzela ize kiyo
abayakhayo. Uba iNkosi ingawulondolozi umuzi, umlindi ulindela
ize. 2 Kuyize kini ukuthi livuke ngovivi, lihlale kuze kube
sebusuku, lidle ukudla kosizi; ngokunjalo iyamnika ubuthongo
othandiweyo wayo. 3 Khangela, abantwana bayilifa leNkosi,
isithelo sesizalo singumvuzo. 4 Njengemitshoko esandleni
seqhawe, banjalo abantwana bobutsha. 5 Ibusisiwe indoda
egcwalise umxhaka wayo ngabo; kabayikuyangeka ngoba
bazakhuluma lezitha esangweni.

128 Ubusisiwe wonke oyesabayo iNkosi, ohamba endleleni
zayo. 2 Ngoba uzakudla umsebenzi wezandla zakho; uzathokoza,
njalo kuzakuba kuhle kuwe. 3 Umkakho uzakuba njengevini
elithelayo emaceleni endlu yakho, abantwana bakho bazakuba
njengamahlumela omhlwathi bezingelezele itafula lakho. 4 Ngoba
khangela, ngokunjalo izabusiswa indoda eyesabayo iNkosi. 5
INkosi izakubusisa iseZiyoni, njalo ubone okuhle kweJerusalema

insuku zonke zempilo yakho, **6** yebo, uzabona abantwana
babantwana bakho. Ukuthula kakube phezu kukaIsrayeli!

129 Kanengi bangihluphile kusukela ebutsheni bami, katsho-
ke uIsrayeli, **2** kanengi bangihluphile kusukela ebutsheni bami,
kanti kabangehlulanga. **3** Abalimi balima emhlana wami, bayenza
yaba mide imifolo yabo. **4** INkosi ilungile, iqumile intambo zababi.
5 Kabayangeke babuyiselwe emuva bonke abazonda iZiyoni.
6 Kababe njengotshani ephahleni, obubuna bungakakhuli, **7**
ovunayo angagcwalisi ngabo isandla sakhe, lalowo obopha
izithungo isifuba sakhe. **8** Labadlulayo bangatsho ukuthi:
Isibusiso seNkosi kasibe phezu kwenu; siyalibusisa ebizweni
leNkosi.

130 Ngisenzikini ngakhalela kuwe, Nkosi. **2** Nkosi, zwana
ilizwi lami, indlebe zakho zilalele ilizwi lokuncenga kwami. **3** Uba
wena, Nkosi, uqaphela iziphambeko, Nkosi, ngubani ongema? **4**
Kodwa kuwe kulothethelelo, ukuze wesatshwe. **5** Ngiyilindele
iNkosi, umphefumulo wami ulindile, lelizwini layo ngiyathemba.
6 Umphefumulo wami ulindela iNkosi okwedlula abalindele
ukusa, belindele ukusa. **7** UIsrayeli kathembele eNkosini; ngoba
eNkosini kulothandolomusa, njalo kuyo kulohlengo olunengi. **8**
Yona-ke izahlenga uIsrayeli kuzo zonke iziphambeko zakhe.

131 Nkosi, inhliziyo yami kayikhukhumali, lamehlo ami
kawaphakami, njalo kangihambi ezintweni ezinkulu lezintweni
ezimangalisayo kakhulu kimi. **2** Sibili ngichumisile ngathulisa
umphefumulo wami, njengolunyuliweyo kunina; umphefumulo
wami unjengolunyuliweyo phakathi kwami. **3** UIsrayeli kathembele
eNkosini kusukela khathesi kuze kube laphakade.

132 Khumbula, Nkosi, uDavida, izinhlupheko zakhe zonke, **2** ukuthi wafunga eNkosini, wathembisa kuSomandla kaJakobe: **3** Qotho, kangiyikungena ethenteni lendlu yami, qotho, kangiyikwenyukela ecansini lombheda wami; **4** qotho, kangiyikunika amehlo ami ubuthongo, ukuwozela ezinkopheni zami, **5** ngize ngiyitholele iNkosi indawo, indawo zokuhlala uSomandla kaJakobe. **6** Khangela, sakuzwa eEfratha, sakuthola emasimini egusu. **7** Sizangena ezindlini zayo zokuhlala, sikhonze esenabelweni senyawo zayo. **8** Sukuma, Nkosi, uye ekuphumuleni kwakho, wena lomtshokotsho wamandla akho! **9** Abapristi bakho kabembeswe ukulunga, labangcwele bakho bathabe kakhulu. **10** Ngenxa yenceku yakho uDavida ungafulathelisi ubuso bogcotshiweyo wakho. **11** INkosi yafunga ngeqiniso kuDavida, kayiyikubuyela emuva kilo: Owesithelo sesizalo sakho ngizambeka esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi. **12** Uba abantwana bakho begcina isivumelwano sami lezifakazelo zami engizabafundisa zona, labantwana babo bazahlala esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi kuze kube nini lanini. **13** Ngoba iNkosi iyikhethile iZiyoni, iyifisile ibe yindawo yayo yokuhlala. **14** Le yindawo yami yokuphumula kuze kube nini lanini; lapha ngizahlala, ngoba ngiyifisile. **15** Ngizabusisa kakhulu ukudla kwayo, ngisuthise abayanga bayo ngesinkwa. **16** Labapristi bayo ngizabembathisa usindiso, labangcwele bayo bazahlabelela kakhulu ngenjabulo. **17** Lapho ngizahlumisa uphondo lukaDavida; ngimisele ogcotshiweyo wami isibane. **18** Izitha zakhe ngizazembathisa ihlazo, kodwa phezu kwakhe uzakhazimula umqhele wakhe wobukhosi.

133 Khangela, kuhle kangakanani njalo kumnandi kangakanani ukuhlala kwabazalwane ndawonye ngitsho babe munye. **2**

Kufanana lamafutha amahle phezu kwekhanda, ehlela endevini,
indevu zikaAroni, ehlele emphethweni wezembatho zakhe, **3**
njengamazolo eHermoni, ehlela entabeni zeZiyoni; ngoba lapho
iNkosi yalaya isibusiso, impilo kuze kube phakade.

134 Khangelani, libonge iNkosi lina lonke zinceku zeNkosi,
elimi endlini yeNkosi ebusuku. **2** Phakamiselani izandla zenu
endaweni engcwele, libonge iNkosi. **3** INkosi eyenza amazulu
lomhlaba kayilibusise iseZiyoni.

135 Dumisani iNkosi! Dumisani ibizo leNkosi, dumisani lina
zinceku zeNkosi, **2** elimi endlini yeNkosi, emagumeni endlu
kaNkulunkulu wethu. **3** Dumisani iNkosi, ngoba iNkosi ilungile;
hlabelelani indumiso ebizweni layo, ngoba kumnandi. **4** Ngoba
iNkosi izikhethele uJakobe, uIsrayeli abe ngokuligugu kwakhe
okukhethekileyo. **5** Ngoba mina ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi inkulu,
ukuthi iNkosi yethu iphezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu. **6**
Konke iNkosi ekuthandayo iyakwenza, emazulwini lemhlabeni,
ezinlwandle lenzikini zonke. **7** Yenza izinkungu zenyuke
emikhawulweni yomhlaba, yenzela izulu imibane, ikhupha umoya
eziphaleni zayo. **8** Eyatshaya izibulo leGibhithe, kusukela
emuntwini kuze kube senyamazaneni. **9** Yathumela izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso phakathi kwakho, Gibhithe, phezu kukaFaro
laphezu kwenceku zakhe zonke. **10** Eyatshaya izizwe ezinengi,
yabulala amakhosi alamandla, **11** uSihoni inkosi yamaAmori,
loOgi inkosi yeBashani, layo yonke imibuso yeKhanani, **12**
yanikela ilizwe labo laba yilifa, ilifa likaIsrayeli, isizwe sayo.
13 Nkosi, ibizo lakho limi kuze kube phakade, ukukhunjulwa
kwakho, Nkosi, kusizukulwana ngesizukulwana. **14** Ngoba iNkosi
izakwehlulela abantu bayo, izazisola mayelana lezinceku zayo.
15 Izithombe zezizwe ziyisiliva legolide, umsebenzi wezandla

zomuntu. **16** Zilemilomo, kodwa kazikhulumi; zilamehlo, kodwa
kaziboni; **17** zilendlebe, kodwa kazizwa; lomoya kawukho
emlonyeni wazo. **18** Abazenzayo bafanana lazo, laye wonke
othembela kuzo. **19** Wena ndlu kaIsrayeli, bongani iNkosi; wena
ndlu kaAroni, bongani iNkosi; **20** wena ndlu kaLevi, bongani
iNkosi. Lina eliyesabayo iNkosi, bongani iNkosi. **21** Kayibongwe
iNkosi iseZiyoni, ehlala eJerusalema. Dumisani iNkosi!

136 Bongani iNkosi ngoba ilungile, ngoba isihawu sayo simi
kuze kube nininini. **2** Bongani uNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu,
ngoba isihawu sakhe simi kuze kube nininini. **3** Bongani iNkosi
yamakhosi, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **4** Yona
yodwa eyenza izimangaliso ezinkulu, ngoba isihawu sayo simi
kuze kube nininini; **5** eyenza amazulu ngokuhlakanipha, ngoba
isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **6** eyendlala umhlaba phezu
kwamanzi, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **7** eyenza
izikhanyiso ezinkulu, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini;
8 ilanga ukubusa emini, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube
nininini; **9** inyanga lezinkanyezi ukubusa ebusuku, ngoba isihawu
sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **10** Yona eyatshaya amaGibhithe
kumazibulo awo, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini;
11 yakhupha uIsrayeli phakathi kwabo, ngoba isihawu sayo
simi kuze kube nininini; **12** ngesandla esilamandla langengalo
eyeluliweyo, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **13**
Yona eyehlukanisa uLwandle oluBomvu lwaba yiziqamu, ngoba
isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **14** yenza uIsrayeli adabule
phakathi kwalo, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **15**
kodwa yathintithela uFaro lebutho lakhe oLwandle oluBomvu,
ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **16** Yona eyakhokhela
abantu bayo enkangala, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube

nininini. **17** Yona eyatshaya amakhosi amakhulu, ngoba isihawu
sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **18** yabulala amakhosi adumileyo,
ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **19** uSihoni inkosi
yamaAmori, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **20**
loOgi inkosi yeBashani, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube
nininini; **21** yanika ilizwe labo laba yilifa, ngoba isihawu sayo simi
kuze kube nininini; **22** ilifa kuIsrayeli inceku yayo, ngoba isihawu
sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **23** Eyasikhumbula ebuphansini
bethu, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; **24** yasophula
ezitheni zethu, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini. **25**
Enika yonke inyama ukudla, ngoba isihawu sayo simi kuze kube
nininini. **26** Bongani uNkulunkulu wamazulu, ngoba isihawu
sakhe simi kuze kube nininini.

137 Emifuleni yeBhabhiloni sahlala phansi khona, yebo
sakhala inyembezi, lapho sikhumbula iZiyoni. **2** Amachacho ethu
sawaphanyeka eminyezaneni phakathi kwayo. **3** Ngoba khonapho
abasithumbayo basicela amazwi engoma, labasimotshayo bacela
injabulo besithi: Sihlabeleleni enye yezingoma zeZiyoni. **4**
Singahlabela njani ingoma yeNkosi elizweni lemzini? **5** Uba
ngikukhohlwa, Jerusalema, isandla sami sokunene kasikhohlwe
ubungcitshi. **6** Ulimi lwami kalunamathele elwangeni lwami, uba
ngingakukhumbuli, uba ngingaphakamisi iJerusalema phezu
kwentokozo yami enkulu. **7** Khumbula, Nkosi, ngabantwana
bakoEdoma, ngosuku lweJerusalema, abathi: Dilizani, dilizani,
kuze kube sesisekelweni sayo. **8** Ndodakazi yeBhabhiloni,
ozabhujiswa, ubusisiwe ozaphindisela kuwe isenzo osenze kithi.
9 Ubusisiwe ozabamba asakaze abantwana bakho edwaleni.

138 Ngizakubonga ngenhliziyo yami yonke; phambi
kwabonkulunkulu ngizakuhlabelela indumiso. **2** Ngizakhonza

ngikhangele ngasethempelini lakho elingcwele, ngidumise
ibizo lakho ngenxa yothando lwakho langenxa yobuqotho
bakho; ngoba ukhulisile ilizwi lakho phezu kwalo lonke ibizo
lakho. **3** Ngosuku engakhala ngalo wangiphendula, wangiqinisa
ngamandla emphefumulweni wami. **4** Wonke amakhosi omhlaba
azakudumisa, Nkosi, ngoba azwile amazwi omlomo wakho.
5 Yebo, azahlabelela ngezindlela zeNkosi, ngoba lukhulu
udumo lweNkosi. **6** Loba iNkosi iphakeme, kube kanti iyabona
othobekileyo; kodwa ozigqajayo iyamazi ekhatshana. **7** Loba
ngihamba phakathi kwenhlupheko, uzangiphilisa; uzakwelula
isandla sakho umelana lolaka lezitha zami, lesandla sakho
sokunene sizangisindisa. **8** INkosi izaphelelisa okumayelana
lami; uthando lwakho, Nkosi, lumi kuze kube nininini. Ungatshiyi
imisebenzi yezandla zakho.

139 Nkosi, ungihlolile, uyangazi. **2** Wena uyakwazi ukuhlala
kwami lokusukuma kwami; uyaqedisisa imicabango yami
ukhatshana. **3** Uyahlungula ukuhamba kwami lokulala kwami,
uzejwayele indlela zami zonke. **4** Ngoba kalikho ilizwi elimini
lwami, khangela Nkosi, usulazi lonke. **5** Ungizingelezile
emuva langaphambili, ubeke isandla sakho phezu kwami. **6**
Lolulwazi lumangalisa kakhulu kimi; luphakeme, kangilakho
ukufinyelela kulo. **7** Ngizakuya ngaphi ngisuke kuMoya wakho?
Kumbe ngizabalekela ngaphi ngisuke ebusweni bakho? **8**
Uba ngisenyukela emazulwini, lapho ukhona; uba ngisendlala
icansi lami esihogweni, khangela, ukhona. **(Sheol h7585)** **9** Uba
ngithatha amaphiko okusa, ngihlale emikhawulweni yolwandle,
10 lalapho isandla sakho sizangikhokhela, lesokunene sakho
singibambe. **11** Uba ngisithi: Isibili umnyama uzangifihla,
ngitsho ubusuku buzakuba yikukhanya kimi inhlangothi

zonke. **12** Ngitsho umnyama kawufihli kuwe, kodwa ubusuku
bukhanya njengemini; njengomnyama kunjalo ukukhanya
kuwe. **13** Ngoba wena ungumnini wezinso zami, wangeluka
esiswini sikamama. **14** Ngizakudumisa, ngenxa yokuthi
ngenziwe ngokwesabekayo, ngokumangalisayo. Imisebenzi
yakho iyamangalisa; lomphefumulo wami uyakwazi kuhle
kakhulu. **15** Amathambo ami ayengafihlekanga kuwe, lapho
ngangisenziwa ekusithekeni, ngenziwa ngobuciko ezindaweni
ezizikileyo zomhlaba. **16** Amehlo akho abona ibumba lami;
legwalweni lwakho zonke lezi zabhalwa, izinsuku okwabunjwa
ngazo, kungakabikho lakunye kwakho. **17** Iligugu kangakanani-
ke kimi imicabango yakho, O Nkulunkulu; bukhulu kangakanani
ubunengi bayo! **18** Uba ngingayibala, minengi kuletshebetshebe.
Lapho ngivuka, ngilokhu ngilawe. **19** Isibili uzambulala omubi,
Nkulunkulu! Ngakho lina bantu abomele igazi sukani kimi; **20**
abakhuluma ngenkohliso ngawe, ziphatha ngeze ibizo lakho,
izitha zakho. **21** Kangibazondi yini, Nkosi, abakuzondayo,
nginengwe ngabakuvukelayo? **22** Ngiyabazonda ngenzondo
epheleleyo; sebeyizitha kimi. **23** Ngihlola, Nkulunkulu, uyazi
inhliziyo yami; ngilinga, uyazi imicabango yami, **24** ubone ukuthi
ikhona indlela embi kimi yini, ungikhokhele endleleni ephakade.

140 Ngikhulula, Nkosi, emuntwini omubi, ungilondoloze
emuntwini olesihluku, **2** abaceba izinto ezimbi enhliziyweni, usuku
lonke babuthanela izimpi. **3** Balola ulimi lwabo njengenyoka,
ubuhlungu bebululu bungaphansi kwendebe zabo. (Sela) **4**
Ngilondoloze, Nkosi, ezandleni zomubi, ungivikele emuntwini
olesihluku; abaceba ukuwisa inyawo zami. **5** Abazigqajayo
bangifihlele umjibila, lezintambo, bendlala imbule eceleni
kwendlela; bangibekela izithiyo. (Sela) **6** Ngithe eNkosini: Wena

unguNkulunkulu wami. Beka indlebe elizwini lokuncenga kwami,
Nkosi. **7** Jehova, Nkosi, mandla osindiso lwami, wembese
ikhanda lami osukwini lwezikhali. **8** Unganiki, Nkosi, izifiso
zomubi, ungaphumelelisi icebo lakhe elibi, hlezi baziphakamise.
(Sela) **9** Ngekhanda labangihanqileyo, ububi bendebe zabo
kabubembese. **10** Kakuthi amalahle atshisayo akhithikele
phezu kwabo, ubawisela emlilweni, emigodini etshonayo, ukuze
bangavuki. **11** Umuntu wolimi kangamiswa elizweni; umuntu
olesihluku, ububi buzamzingela kube yikuwiswa kwakhe. **12**
Ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi izasebenza udaba lohluphekayo, ilungelo
labayanga. **13** Isibili abalungileyo bazalidumisa ibizo lakho;
abaqotho bazahlala ebusweni bakho.

141 Nkosi, ngiyakhala kuwe; phangisa uze kimi; beka
indlebe elizwini lami lapho ngikhala kuwe. **2** Umkhuleko wami
kawumiswe njengempepha phambi kwakho, ukuphakanyiswa
kwezandla zami njengomnikelo wakusihlwa. **3** Nkosi, bekela
umlomo wami umlindi, gcina umnyango wendebe zami. **4**
Ungaphenduleli inhliziyo yami entweni embi, ukuthi ngenze izenzo
ezimbi kanye labantu abenza ububi, ngingadli ezibilibocweni
zabo. **5** Olungileyo kangitshaye ethandwenilomusa, angisole;
kuzakuba ngamafutha ekhanda, ikhanda lami kalingawali,
ngoba lomkhuleko wami usezakuba sezinhluphekweni zabo.
6 Abahluleli babo baphoselwa emaceleni edwala, bazakuzwa
amazwi ami ngoba amnandi. **7** Amathambo ethu ahlakazekile
emlonyeni wengcwaba njengobandayo adabule emhlabathini.
(Sheol h7585) **8** Kodwa amehlo ami akuwe, Jehova, Nkosi;
ngithembele kuwe; ungawuchayi umphefumulo wami. **9** Ngigcina
emandleni omjibila abangibekele wona, lezithiyo zabenzi bobubi.
10 Ababi kabawele emambuleni abo kanye, ngize ngidlule mina.

142 Ngakhalela eNkosini ngelizwi lami, ngelizwi lami eNkosini
ngancenga. **2** Ngathulula isikhalazo sami phambi kwayo,
ngatshengisa ukuhlupheka kwami phambi kwayo. **3** Lapho
umoya wami uphela amandla phakathi kwami, wena wayazi
indlela yami. Endleleni engihamba ngayo bangifihlele umjibila.
4 Khangela ngakwesokunene, ubone, kodwa wayengekho
ongaziyo; isiphephelo sangehlula, kakho owakhathalela
umphefumulo wami. **5** Ngakhalela kuwe, Nkosi, ngathi: Wena
uyisiphephelo sami, isabelo sami elizweni labaphilayo. **6**
Lalela ukukhala kwami, ngoba ngehliselwe phansi kakhulu.
Ngikhulula kwabangizingelayo, ngoba balamandla kulami. **7**
Khupha umphefumulo wami entolongweni, ukuze ngidumise
ibizo lakho. Abalungileyo bazangibuthanela, ngoba uzangiphatha
kuhle kakhulu.

143 Nkosi, zwana umkhuleko wami, ubeke indlebe
ekuncengeni kwami. Ungiphendule ngothembeko lwakho,
ngokulunga kwakho. **2** Njalo ungangeni kusahlulelo lenceku
yakho, ngoba phambi kobuso bakho kakho ophilayo
ozalungisiswa. **3** Ngoba isitha sizingele umphefumulo wami,
sacindezelela impilo yami emhlabathini, sangenza ngahlala
emnyameni omkhulu, njengabakade bafa. **4** Ngakho umoya
wami uphela amandla phakathi kwami, lenhliziyo yami ithithibele
phakathi kwami. **5** Ngikhumbula insuku zekadeni, ngizindla
ngazo zonke izenzo zakho, nginakane ngomsebenzi wezandla
zakho. **6** Ngelulela izandla zami kuwe; umphefumulo wami
womele wena njengomhlaba owomileyo. (Sela) **7** Phangisa
ungiphendule, Nkosi; umoya wami uyaphela. Ungangifihleli ubuso
bakho, hlezi ngibe njengalabo abehlela emgodini. **8** Ngizwisa
uthandolomusa wakho ekuseni, ngoba ngiyathemba kuwe.

Ungazise indlela engingahamba ngayo, ngoba ngiyaphakamisela
kuwe umphefumulo wami. 9 Ngikhulula ezitheni zami, Nkosi;
ngizifihlile kuwe. 10 Ngifundisa ukwenza intando yakho, ngoba
wena unguNkulunkulu wami. UMoya wakho muhle, ngikhokhelele
elizweni lokuqonda. 11 Ngenxa yebizo lakho, Nkosi, ngiphilisa.
Ngokulunga kwakho khupha umphefumulo wami ekuhluphekeni.
12 Langomusa wakho chitha izitha zami, ubhubhise bonke
abahlupha umphefumulo wami, ngoba ngiyinceku yakho.

144 Kayibongwe iNkosi, idwala lami, efundisela izandla
zami impi, iminwe yami ukulwa; 2 umusa wami, lenqaba
yami, umphotshongo wami ophakemeyo, lomkhululi wami,
isihlangu sami, lengiphephela kuyo, ethobisa abantu bami
ngaphansi kwami. 3 Nkosi, umuntu uyini ukuthi umazi? Indodana
yomuntu ukuthi uyinanze? 4 Umuntu unjengeze, insuku zakhe
zinjengesithunzi esidlulayo. 5 Nkosi, khothamisa amazulu akho,
wehle; thinta izintaba ukuze zithunqe. 6 Phazimisa umbane,
ubachithe, uthumele imitshoko yakho, ubahlakaze. 7 Yelula
isandla sakho uphezulu, ungikhulule, ungophule emanzini
amanengi, esandleni sabantwana besizwe, 8 abamlomo wabo
ukhuluma amanga, lesandla sabo sokunene singesokunene
senkohliso. 9 Ngizahlabelela kuwe ingoma entsha, Nkulunkulu;
ngizahlabelela indumiso kuwe ngogubhu olulentambo ezilitshumi.
10 Wena onika amakhosi usindiso, okhulula uDavida inceku yakho
enkembeni embi. 11 Ngophula, ungikhulule esandleni sabantwana
besizwe, abamlomo wabo ukhuluma amanga, lesandla sabo
sokunene singesokunene senkohliso. 12 Ukuthi amadodana
ethu abe njengezilimo ezikhula ebutsheni bazo, amadodakazi
ethu njengamatshe engonsi abazwe njengomfanekiso wesigodlo!
13 Ukuthi iziphala zethu zigcwale ziveze uhlobo ngohlobo; izimvu

zethu zizale izinkulungwane, yebo, izinkulungwane ezilitshumi
emadlelweni ethu! **14** Ukuthi inkabi zethu zingathwaliswa,
kungabi lokufohlela phakathi, njalo kungabi lokuphuma, kumbe
kungabi lesililo ezitaladeni zethu! **15** Bayathaba abantu okunjalo
kubo; bayathaba abantu abaNkulunkulu wabo yiNkosi.

145 Ngizakuphakamisa, Nkulunkulu wami, Nkosi, ngibonge
ibizo lakho kuze kube nini lanini. **2** Ngensuku zonke
ngizakubonga, ngidumise ibizo lakho kuze kube nini lanini.
3 Yinkulu iNkosi, ifanele ukudunyiswa kakhulu, lobukhulu
bayo kabuhloleki. **4** Isizukulwana ngesizukulwana sizababaza
imisebenzi yakho, sitshumayele izenzo zakho ezilamandla.
5 Ngizakhuluma ngodumo lwakho olukhazimulayo lobukhosi
bakho, langendaba zezimangaliso zakho. **6** Njalo bazakhuluma
ngamandla ezenzo zakho ezesabekayo, lobukhulu bakho
ngibulandise. **7** Bazathulula ngamazwi isikhumbuzo sokulunga
kwakho okukhulu, bahlabele ngentokozo ngokulunga kwakho.
8 Ilomusa lesihawu iNkosi, iyaphuza ukuthukuthela, inkulu
ngothando. **9** INkosi ilungile kubo bonke, lezihawu zayo
ziphezu kwayo yonke imisebenzi yayo. **10** Imisebenzi yakho
yonke izakudumisa, Nkosi, labangcwele bakho bazakubusisa.
11 Bazakhuluma ngenkazimulo yombuso wakho, balandise
ngamandla akho. **12** Ukuze bazise abantwana babantu izenzo
zayo ezilamandla, lenkazimulo yobukhosi bombuso wayo. **13**
Umbuso wakho ungumbuso wamaphakade wonke, lokubusa
kwakho kumi kuso sonke isizukulwana ngesizukulwana. **14** INkosi
isekela bonke abawayo, iphakamise bonke abakhothemeyo. **15**
Amehlo abo bonke alindele kuwe, wena-ke uyabanika ukudla
kwabo ngesikhathi sakho. **16** Uyavula isandla sakho, usuthise
isifiso sakho konke okuphilayo. **17** INkosi ilungile endleleni zayo

zonke, njalo ilomusa emisebenzini yayo yonke. **18** INkosi iseduze
labo bonke abayibizayo, labo bonke abayibiza ngeqiniso. **19**
Yenza isifiso sabayesabayo, iyezwa ukukhala kwabo, ibasindise.
20 INkosi iyabalondoloza bonke abayithandayo; kodwa bonke
ababi izababhubhisa. **21** Umlomo wami uzakhuluma indumiso
yeNkosi, layo yonke inyama ibonge ibizo layo elingcwele kuze
kube nini lanini.

146 Dumisani iNkosi! Dumisa iNkosi, mphefumulo wami.
2 Ngizayidumisa iNkosi ngisaphila; ngizahlabelela indumiso
kuNkulunkulu wami ngisesekhona. **3** Lingabeki ithemba lenu
eziphathamandleni, endodaneni yomuntu okungekho kuyo
usindiso. **4** Umoya wakhe uyaphuma, uyabuyela emhlabathini
wakhe; ngalolosuku amacebo akhe ayaphela. **5** Ubusisiwe yena
oloNkulunkulu kaJakobe ukuthi abe lusizo lwakhe, othemba
lakhe liseNkosini uNkulunkulu wakhe, **6** owenza amazulu,
lomhlaba, ulwandle, lakho konke okukukho, ogcina iqiniso kuze
kube nininini, **7** owenzela abacindezelweyo isahlulelo, obaphayo
ukudla abalambileyo. INkosi iyakhulula izibotshwa, **8** INkosi
iyavula amehlo eziphofu; iNkosi iyabalulamisa abakhothemeyo;
iNkosi iyabathanda abalungileyo. **9** INkosi ilondoloza abemzini,
isekele intandane lomfelokazi; kodwa indlela yababi iyayigenqula.
10 INkosi izabusa kuze kube nininini, uNkulunkulu wakho, Ziyoni,
kuze kube sesizukulwaneni ngesizukulwana. Dumisani iNkosi!

147 Dumisani iNkosi, ngoba kuhle ukuhlabelela indumiso
kuNkulunkulu wethu, ngoba kumnandi, indumiso ifanele. **2** INkosi
iyayakha iJerusalema, iqoqe abahlakaziweyo bakoIsrayeli. **3**
Yelapha abadabukileyo enhliziyweni, ibophe izinsizi zabo. **4**
Ibala inani lezinkanyezi, izibize zonke ngamabizo. **5** Yinkulu
iNkosi yethu, njalo ngeyamandla amakhulu; ukuqedisisa kwayo

kakulakunaniswa. **6** INkosi iyaphakamisa abamnene, iyabawisela
emhlabathini ababi. **7** Hlabelelani eNkosini ngokubonga;
lihlabele indumiso kuNkulunkulu wethu ngechacho. **8** Eyembesa
amazulu ngamayezi, elungisela umhlaba izulu, ekhulisa utshani
ezintabeni, **9** enika inyamazana ukudla kwazo, amaphuphu
ewabayi akhalayo. **10** Kayithokozi ngamandla ebhiza, kayijabuleli
imilenze yomuntu. **11** INkosi ijabulela abayesabayo, labo
abathembela emuseni wayo. **12** Babaza iNkosi, Jerusalema.
Dumisa uNkulunkulu wakho, Ziyoni. **13** Ngoba iqinise imigoqo
yamasango akho; ibusise abantwana bakho phakathi kwakho.
14 Iyenza ukuthula emingceleni yakho; ikusuthise ngamanono
engqoloyi. **15** Iyathumela umthetho wayo emhlabeni; ilizwi layo
ligijima ngesiqubu esikhulu. **16** Enika iliqhwa elikhithikileyo
njengoboya bezimvu; ihaze ungqwaqwane njengomlotha. **17**
Iyaphosa isiqhotho sayo njengezigaqa; ngubani ongema phambi
komqando wayo? **18** Iyathumela ilizwi layo, ikuncibilikise;
ivunguzise umoya wayo, amanzi ageleze. **19** Iyamemezela ilizwi
layo kuJakobe, izimiso zayo lezahlulelo zayo kuIsrayeli. **20**
Kayenzanga njalo lakusiphi isizwe; lezahlulelo zayo kazizazi.
Dumisani iNkosi!

148 Dumisani iNkosi! Dumisani iNkosi lisemazulwini, idumiseni
endaweni eziphezulu. **2** Idumiseni lonke zingilosi zayo. Idumiseni
lonke mabandla ayo. **3** Idumiseni langa lenyanga. Idumiseni
lonke zinkanyezi ezikhanyayo. **4** Idumiseni mazulu amazulu,
lani manzi aphezu kwamazulu. **5** Kakudumise ibizo leNkosi;
ngoba yona yalaya, kwasekudalwa. **6** Yakumisa kuze kube
nini lanini; yakhupha isimiso esingayikwedlula. **7** Dumisani
iNkosi lisemhlabeni, migobho yolwandle, lani zinziki zonke,
8 mlilo lesiqhotho, liqhwa elikhithikileyo lenkungu, siphepho

esenza ilizwi layo; **9** zintaba lamaqaqa wonke, zihlahla zezithelo
lemisedari yonke, **10** zinyamazana zeganga lezifuyo zonke,
zinto ezihuquzelayo lenyoni eziphaphayo. **11** Makhosi omhlaba,
lani zizwe zonke, ziphathamandla, lani babusi bomhlaba, **12**
majaha, lani-ke zintombi, maxhegu labatsha. **13** Kabadumise
ibizo leNkosi, ngoba ibizo layo lodwa liphakeme; ubukhosi
bayo buphezu komhlaba lamazulu. **14** Njalo iphakamisile
uphondo lwabantu bayo, indumiso yabo bonke abangcwele bayo,
eyabantwana bakoIsrayeli, abantu abaseduze layo. Dumisani
iNkosi!

149 Dumisani iNkosi! HIabelelani iNkosi ingoma entsha,
indumiso yayo ebandleni labangcwele. **2** UIsrayeli kathokoze
ngoMenzi wakhe, abantwana beZiyoni kabathabe eNkosini
yabo. **3** Kabadumise ibizo layo ngokusina, kabayihlabelele
indumiso ngesigujana lechacho. **4** Ngoba iNkosi iyathokoza
ngabantu bayo; izacecisa abamnene ngosindiso. **5** Abangcwele
kabathokoze ngendumiso, kabahlabelele ngenjabulo emibhedeni
yabo. **6** Indumiso zikaNkulunkulu zisemphinjeni wabo, lenkemba
esika nhlangothi mbili esandleni sabo, **7** ukuze benze impindiselo
phezu kwabahedeni, izijeziso phezu kwezizwe, **8** ukuze
babophe amakhosi azo ngamaketane, lezikhulu zazo ngezibopho
zensimbi, **9** ukuze benze isahlulelo esibhaliweyo phezu kwazo.
Loludumo abangcwele bayo bonke balalo. Dumisani iNkosi!

150 Dumisani iNkosi! Dumisani uNkulunkulu endlini yakhe
engcwele; mdumiseni emkhathini wamandla akhe. **2** Mdumiseni
ngenxa yezenzo zakhe ezilamandla, limdumise ngenxa
yobunengi bobukhulu bakhe. **3** Mdumiseni ngokuvuthelwa
kophondo, limdumise ngogubhu lwezintambo lechacho, **4**
limdumise ngesigujana langokusina, limdumise ngezinto

zokuhlabelela ezilentambo langomhlanga, **5** limdumise
ngensimbi ezincencethayo ezihlokomayo, limdumise ngensimbi
ezincencethayo ezikhala kakhulu. **6** Konke okuphefumulayo
kakudumise iNkosi. Dumisani iNkosi!

Izaga

1 Izaga zikaSolomoni, indodana kaDavida, inkosi yakoIsrayeli; **2**
ukwazi inhlakanipho lokulaywa, ukuqedisisa amazwi okuqedisisa,
3 ukwemukela ukulaya kwenhlakanipho, ukulunga, lesahlulelo,
lokuqonda; **4** ukunika abangelalwazi inhlakanipho, ijaha ulwazi
lengqondo. **5** Ohlakaniphileyo uzakuzwa, andise ukufunda,
loqedisisayo uzazuza izeluleko, **6** ukuqedisisa isaga lomzekeliso,
amazwi abahlakaniphileyo, lamalibho abo. **7** Ukwesaba iNkosi
kuyikuqala kolwazi; izithutha ziyadelela inhlakanipho lokulaywa.
8 Ndodana yami, zwana ukulaya kukayihlo, ungawudeli umlayo
kanyoko; **9** ngoba kuzakuba ngumqhele womusa ekhanda
lakho, lemigaxo entanyeni yakho. **10** Ndodana yami, uba izoni
zikuhuga, ungavumi. **11** Uba zisithi: Hamba lathi, siyecathamela
igazi, sicatshele ongelacala kungelasizatho; **12** sibaginye bephila
njengengcwaba, yebo, ngokupheleleyo, njengabehlela egodini.
(Sheol h7585) **13** Sizathola yonke impahla eligugu, sigcwalise
izindlu zethu ngempango. **14** Phosela inkatho yakho phakathi
kwethu; sonke sibe lesikhwama semali sinye. **15** Ndodana
yami, ungahambi lazo endleleni; unqande unyawo lwakho
emkhondweni wazo. **16** Ngoba inyawo zazo zigijimela ebubini,
ziphangisa ukuchitha igazi. **17** Isibili, imbule lendlalelwa ize
phambi kwamehlo aloba yiyiphi inyoni. **18** Lalaba bacathamela
igazi labo, bacatshele imiphefumulo yabo. **19** Zinjalo indlela
zakhe wonke ozuza inzuzo ngokuphanga; ithatha impilo
yabaniniyo. **20** UkuHlakanipha kuyamemeza ngaphandle,
kukhupha ilizwi lakho emidangeni. **21** Kuyamemeza endaweni
eqakathekileyo yokuxokozela, ekungeneni kwamasango; emzini
kutsho amazwi akho, **22** kusithi: Koze kube nini, lina elingelalwazi,
lithanda ukungabi lalwazi, labaklolodayo bezifisela ukukloloda,

leziphukuphuku zizonda ulwazi? **23** Phendukelani ekukhuzeni
kwami; khangelani, ngizathululela umoya wami kini, ngilazise
amazwi ami. **24** Ngoba ngibizile, kodwa lala; ngelulile isandla
sami, kodwa kakho onanzayo; **25** ladelela sonke iseluleko
sami, kalivumanga ukukhuza kwami; **26** mina-ke ngizahleka
ukuchitheka kwenu, ngiklolode ekufikeni kokwesaba kwenu, **27**
ekufikeni kokwesaba kwenu njengesiphepho, lokuchitheka kwenu
kufika njengesivunguzane, lapho ubuhlungu losizi kulehlela. **28**
Khona bazangibiza, kodwa kangiyikusabela; bazangidingisisa,
kodwa kabayikungithola. **29** Ngenxa yokuthi babezonda ulwazi,
bengakhethanga ukwesaba iNkosi. **30** Kabavumanga iseluleko
sami, bedelela konke ukukhuza kwami. **31** Ngakho bazakudla
okwesithelo sendlela yabo, basuthiswe ngamacebo abo. **32**
Ngoba ukuhlehla kwabangelalwazi kuzababulala, lokonwaba
kweziphukuphuku kuzababhubhisa. **33** Kodwa ongilalelayo
uzahlala evikelekile, onwabe ekwesabeni okubi.

2 Ndodana yami, uba usemukela amazwi ami, ugcine kuwe
imilayo yami, **2** ukuthi wenze indlebe yakho ilalele inhlakanipho,
uthobise inhliziyo yakho ekuqedisiseni, **3** yebo, uba ukhalela
ukuqedisisa, ukhuphele ilizwi lakho ekuzwisiseni, **4** uba
ukudinga njengesiliva, ukuphenye njengezimpahla eziligugu
ezifihliweyo, **5** khona uzaqedisisa ukuyesaba iNkosi, uthole
ulwazi lukaNkulunkulu. **6** Ngoba iNkosi inika inhlakanipho;
ulwazi lokuqedisisa kuvela emlonyeni wayo. **7** Iyababekela
abaqotho inhlakanipho eqotho; iyisihlangu kubo abahamba
ngokuqonda, **8** ukugcina indlela zesahlulelo; izalondoloza
indlela zabangcwele bayo. **9** Khona uzaqedisisa ukulunga,
lesahlulelo, lokuqonda; yonke indlela elungileyo. **10** Lapho
inhlakanipho izangena enhliziyweni yakho, lolwazi lube mnandi

emphefumulweni wakho; **11** ingqondo izakugcina, ukuqedisisa
kukulondoloze; **12** ukukophula endleleni embi, emuntwini
okhuluma izinto eziphambeneyo; **13** abatshiya indlela zobuqotho,
ukuze bahambe ngendlela zobumnyama; **14** abathokoza
ngokwenza okubi, bejabula ekuphambukeni komubi; **15**
abandlela zabo ziphambene, begobile emikhondweni yabo;
16 ukukophula kowesifazana wemzini, kowezizwe okhohlisa
ngamazwi akhe; **17** otshiya umngane wobutsha bakhe, ekhohlwa
isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wakhe; **18** ngoba indlu yakhe
itshonela ekufeni, lemikhondo yakhe emimoyeni efileyo. **19**
Bonke abangena kuye kabayikubuya, njalo kabayikufinyelela
endleleni zempilo. **20** Ukuze uhambe endleleni yabalungileyo,
ugcine imikhondo yamalungisa. **21** Ngoba abaqotho bazahlala
elizweni, labapheleleyo basale kulo; **22** kodwa abakhohlakeleyo
bazaqunywa basuswe elizweni, labaphambekayo badatshulwe
basuswe kulo.

3 Ndodana yami, ungakhohlwa umlayo wami, kodwa inhliziyo
yakho kayigcine imilayo yami. **2** Ngoba yengezelela kuwe
ubude bezinsuku leminyaka yempilo lokuthula. **3** Umusa
lothembeko kakungakutshiyi, kubophele entanyeni yakho,
ukubhale esibhebheni senhliziyo yakho. **4** Ngalokho uzathola
umusa lokuqedisisa okuhle emehlweni kaNkulunkulu labantu.
5 Themba eNkosini ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, ungeyami
ekuqedisiseni kwakho. **6** Ivume endleleni zakho zonke, yona-
ke izaqondisa imikhondo yakho. **7** Ungabi ngohlakaniphileyo
emehlweni akho; yesabe iNkosi, usuke ebubini. **8** Kuzakuba
yikwelatshwa kwenkaba yakho, lokunathwayo kwamathambo
akho. **9** Hlonipha iNkosi ngemfuyo yakho, langezithelo zakho
zokuqala zesivuno sakho sonke. **10** Khona iziphala zakho

zizagcwaliswa ngenala, lezikhamelo zakho zewayini ziphuphume
iwayini elitsha. **11** Ndodana yami, ungadeleli ukulaya kweNkosi,
unganengwa yikukhuza kwayo. **12** Ngoba iNkosi iyamlaya
emthandayo, yebo, njengoyise indodana athokoza ngayo.
13 Ubusisiwe umuntu othola inhlakanipho, lomuntu ozuza
ukuqedisisa. **14** Ngoba inzuzo yakho ingcono kulenzuzo
yesiliva, lokutholakalayo kwakho kulegolide. **15** Kuligugu elidlula
amatshe aligugu, lakho konke ongakufisa kakulinganiswa
lakho. **16** Ubude bezinsuku busesandleni sakho sokunene,
kwesokhohlo sakho inotho lodumo. **17** Izindlela zakho zizindlela
zentokozo, lemikhondo yakho yonke iyikuthula. **18** Kuyisihlahla
sempilo kwabakubambayo, lobambelela kukho ubusisiwe. **19**
Ngenhlakanipho iNkosi yasekela umhlaba; yamisa amazulu
ngokuqedisisa. **20** Ngolwazi lwayo izinziki zaqhekezwa, lamayezi
athonta amazolo. **21** Ndodana yami, kakungasuki emehlweni
akho; gcina inhlakanipho eqotho lengqondo. **22** Njalo kuzakuba
yimpilo yomphefumulo wakho, lesisa entanyeni yakho. **23**
Khona uzahamba indlela yakho uvikelekile, lonyawo lwakho
kaluyikukhubeka. **24** Nxa ulala phansi, kawuyikwesaba, yebo,
uzalala, lobuthongo bakho buzakuba mnandi. **25** Ungesabi
uvalo olujumayo, kumbe ukuchitheka kwababi nxa kufika.
26 Ngoba iNkosi izakuba sethembeni lakho, igcine unyawo
lwakho ukuze lungabanjwa. **27** Ungagodleli umninikho okuhle
nxa kusemandleni esandla sakho ukukwenza. **28** Ungathi
kumakhelwane wakho: Hamba, ubuye, kusasa ngizakunika;
nxa ulakho. **29** Ungacebi okubi ngomakhelwane wakho,
ngoba yena uhlala lawe evikelekile. **30** Ungaphikisani lomuntu
kungelasizatho, nxa engakonanga. **31** Ungahawukeli umuntu
olobudlwangudlwangu; ungakhethi leyodwa yezindlela zakhe.

32 Ngoba ophambeneyo uyisinengiso eNkosini, kodwa imfihlo
yayo ikwabaqotho. **33** Isiqalekiso seNkosi sisendlini yomubi,
kodwa iyawubusisa umuzi wabalungileyo. **34** Isibili, yona
iyabeyisa abeyisayo, kodwa inika umusa kwabathobekileyo. **35**
Abahlakaniphileyo bazakudla ilifa lodumo, kodwa abayizithutha,
isabelo sabo silihlazo.

4 Zwanini, bantwana, umlayo kayihlo, linanzelele ukuze lazi
ukuqedisisa. **2** Ngoba ngilinika imfundiso enhle, lingawutshiyi
umlayo wami. **3** Ngoba bengiyindodana kababa, ngithambile,
ngingedwa phambi kukamama. **4** Wasengifundisa wathi kimi:
Inhliziyo yakho kayibambelele emazwini ami; gcina imilayo yami,
uphile. **5** Zuza inhlakanipho, uzuze ukuqedisisa, ungakhohlwa;
ungaphambuki emazwini omlomo wami. **6** Ungakutshiyi, njalo
kuzakulondoloza; ukuthande, njalo kuzakulinda. **7** Okokuqala
yinhlakanipho; zuza inhlakanipho; langenzuzo yakho yonke
uzuze ukuqedisisa. **8** Kukhulise, njalo kuzakuphakamisa;
kuzakunika udumo nxa ukugona. **9** Kuzanika ikhanda lakho
umqhele womusa; kuzakulethela umqhele wodumo. **10**
Zwana, ndodana yami, wemukele amazwi ami, leminyaka
yempilo izakuba minengi kuwe. **11** Ngikufundisile endleleni
yenhlakanipho; ngikwenze wanyathela emikhondweni yobuqotho.
12 Ekuhambeni kwakho inyathelo lakho kaliyikufinyezwa, njalo
nxa ugijima kawuyikukhubeka. **13** Bambelela ekulayweni,
ungakuyekeli; kugcine, ngoba kuyimpilo yakho. **14** Ungangeni
emkhondweni wabakhohlakeleyo, ungahambi endleleni yababi.
15 Iyekele, ungedluli ngayo, phambuka kuyo, wedlule. **16**
Ngoba kabalali uba bengenzanga okubi; lobuthongo babo
buyasuswa uba bengakhubekisanga muntu. **17** Ngoba badla
isinkwa senkohlakalo, banathe iwayini lobudlwangudlwangu. **18**

Kodwa indlela yabalungileyo injengokukhanya okukhanyayo,
kuqhubeka kukhanya kuze kube semini enkulu. **19** Indlela
yababi injengomnyama; kabazi ukuthi bazakhutshwa yini.
20 Ndodana yami, lalela amazwi ami, ubeke indlebe yakho
ekukhulumeni kwami. **21** Kakungaphunyuki emehlweni akho;
ukugcine phakathi kwenhliziyo yakho. **22** Ngoba kuyimpilo
kwabakutholayo, lempilo enhle yenyama yabo yonke. **23** Gcina
inhliziyo yakho phezu kwakho konke okungagcinwa, ngoba
kuvela kikho ukuphuma kwempilo. **24** Susa kuwe ukuphambana
komlomo, lokuphambeka kwendebe kususele khatshana lawe.
25 Amehlo akho kawakhangele phambili, lenkophe zakho
ziqonde phambi kwakho. **26** Linganisa umkhondo wonyawo
lwakho, ukuze zonke indlela zakho ziqine. **27** Ungaphambukeli
ngakwesokunene kumbe ngakwesokhohlo; uphambule unyawo
lwakho ebubini.

5 Ndodana yami, lalela inhlakanipho yami, beka indlebe yakho
ekuqedisiseni kwami, **2** ukuze uqaphele ingqondo, lendebe
zakho zigcine ulwazi. **3** Ngoba indebe zowesifazana wemzini
zithonta uluju, lomlomo wakhe ubutshelezi kulamafutha. **4**
Kodwa ukucina kwakhe kuyababa njengomhlonyane, kubukhali
njengenkemba esika nhlangothi mbili. **5** Inyawo zakhe zehlela
ekufeni; izinyathelo zakhe zibambelela esihogweni. **(Sheol h7585)**
6 Hlezi ulinganise indlela yempilo, imikhondo yakhe iyazulazula,
kananzeleli. **7** Ngakho-ke, bantwana, ngilalelani, lingaphambuki
emazwini omlomo wami. **8** Dedisela indlela yakho khatshana
laye, ungasondeli emnyango wendlu yakhe; **9** hlezi unikele
udumo lwakho kwabanye, leminyaka yakho kolesihluku; **10** hlezi
abezizwe bazisuthise ngamandla akho, lemitshikatshika yakho
ibe sendlini yowezizweni; **11** njalo ububule ekupheleni kwakho,

lapho inyama yakho lomzimba wakho sekudliwe; **12** njalo uthi:
Ngikuzonde njani ukulaywa, lenhliziyo yami yadelela ukukhuzwa!
13 Kangizwanga-ke ilizwi labafundisi bami; kangibekanga indlebe
zami kwabangifundisayo! **14** Ngaphosa ngaba ebubini bonke
phakathi kwebandla lenhlangano. **15** Natha amanzi emgodini
wakho, lemifula ephuma phakathi komthombo wakho. **16**
Imithombo yakho ichitheke phandle, izifula zamanzi emidangeni.
17 Kakube ngokwakho wedwa, kungabi ngokwabezizweni kanye
lawe. **18** Umthombo wakho kawubusiswe; uthokoze ngomfazi
wobutsha bakho; **19** impala ethandekayo kakhulu, legogo
elibukekayo; amabele akhe kawakusuthise sonke isikhathi, uzule
othandweni lwakhe kokuphela. **20** Kungani-ke, ndodana yami,
uzule kowesifazana wemzini, ugone isifuba sowemzini? **21** Ngoba
indlela zomuntu ziphambi kwamehlo eNkosi; njalo iyalinganisa
yonke imikhondo yakhe. **22** Ezakhe iziphambeko zizabamba
omubi, abanjwe zintambo zesono sakhe. **23** Yena uzakufa
ngokungalaywa, lebukhulwini bobuthutha bakhe uzaduha.

6 Ndodana yami, uba uyisibambiso somakhelwane wakho,
watshayela owezizwe isandla sakho, **2** uthiywe ngamazwi
omlomo wakho, ubanjwe ngamazwi omlomo wakho. **3** Yenza
lokhu khathesi, ndodana yami, uzophule, lokhu usesandleni
sikamakhelwane wakho; hamba, uzithobe, umncengisise
umakhelwane wakho. **4** Unganiki amehlo akho ubuthongo,
lokuwozela enkopheni zakho. **5** Uzophule njengomziki esandleni
somzingeli, lanjengenyoni esandleni somthiyi wenyoni. **6**
Yana ebunyonyweni, vila, ubone indlela zabo, uhlakaniphe.
7 Obuthi, bungelamkhokheli, induna, lombusi, **8** bulungisa
isinkwa sabo ehlobo, bubuthe ukudla kwabo esivunweni. **9** Koze
kube nini, vila, ulele? Uzavuka nini ebuthongweni bakho? **10**

Ubuthongo obuncinyane, ukuwozela okuncinyane, ukusonga
izandla okuncinyane ukuthi ulale, **11** besebusiza ubuyanga
bakho njengesihambi, lenswelo yakho njengomuntu olesihlangu.
12 Umuntu kaBheliyali, umuntu okhohlakeleyo, ohamba lomlomo
ophambeneyo, **13** afice amehlo akhe, akhulume ngenyawo zakhe,
afundise ngeminwe yakhe, **14** ukuphambuka kusenhliziyweni
yakhe, uceba okubi ngesikhathi sonke, ephosela ingxabano. **15**
Ngenxa yalokhu ingozi yakhe izafika masinyane, ahle ephuke,
kuze kungabi leselapho. **16** Lezizinto eziyisithupha iNkosi
iyazizonda; yebo, eziyisikhombisa ziyizinengiso emphefumulweni
wakhe: **17** Amehlo aphakemeyo, ulimi oluqamba amanga,
lezandla ezichitha igazi elingelacala, **18** inhliziyo eceba amacebo
amabi, inyawo eziphangisa ukugijimela ububi, **19** umfakazi
wamanga ophafuza izinkohliso, lophosela ingxabano phakathi
kwabazalwane. **20** Ndodana yami, gcina umlayo kayihlo,
ungakudeli ukufundisa kukanyoko. **21** Kubophele enhliziyweni
yakho njalo, kubophele entanyeni yakho. **22** Ekuhambeni kwakho
kuzakukhokhela, ekulaleni kwakho kukulondoloze, lekuvukeni
kwakho khona kukhulume lawe. **23** Ngoba umlayo uyisibane,
lokufundisa kuyikukhanya, lokukhuza kokulaya kuyindlela
yempilo, **24** ukuze kukugcine emfazini omubi, emazwini ayengayo
olimi lowesifazana wemzini. **25** Ungaloyisi ubuhle bakhe
enhliziyweni yakho; angakuthathi ngenkophe zakhe. **26** Ngoba
ngenxa yomfazi oyisiphingi ungafika ecezwini lwesinkwa, lomfazi
womuntu uzingela umphefumulo oligugu. **27** Kambe, umuntu
angaphatha umlilo esifubeni sakhe, lezigqoko zakhe zingatshi?
28 Umuntu angahamba phezu kwamalahle avuthayo, lenyawo
zakhe zingatshi yini? **29** Unjalo ongena kumkamakhelwane
wakhe; wonke omthintayo kayikuba msulwa. **30** Kabalideleli

isela, nxa liseba ukuthi ligcwalise umphefumulo walo, ngoba
lilambile. **31** Uba litholwa, lihlawula kuphindwe kasikhombisa,
linika yonke impahla yendlu yalo. **32** Ofeba lowesifazana uswela
ingqondo; owenza lokhu nguye ochitha umphefumulo wakhe. **33**
Uzathola ukutshaywa lesigcono, lehlazo lakhe kaliyikwesulwa. **34**
Ngoba ubukhwele bululaka lomuntu; ngakho kayikuba lasihawu
ngosuku lwempindiselo. **35** Kayikunanza loba yiyiphi inhlawulo,
kayikuvuma lanxa usandisa isipho.

7 Ndodana yami, gcina amazwi ami, uzibekele imilayo
yami. **2** Gcina imilayo yami, uphile, lomthetho wami
njengenhlamvu yamehlo akho. **3** Ukubophele eminweni yakho,
kubhale esibhebheni senhliziyo yakho. **4** Uthi kunhlakanipho:
Ungudadewethu; ubize ukuqedisisa ngokuthi yisihlobo sakho;
5 ukuze kukugcine kumfazi wemzini, kowesifazana wemzini
oyengayo ngamazwi akhe. **6** Ngoba ewindini lendlu yami,
ngeminxibo yewindi ngalunguza phandle, **7** ngasengibona
phakathi kwabangelalwazi, ngananzelela phakathi kwabatsha
ijaha eliswele ingqondo, **8** lisedlula esitaladeni eceleni
kwengonsi yakhe, linyathela endleleni yendlu yakhe, **9** kusihlwa,
ngentambama yosuku, ebusuku obumnyama, lomnyama.
10 Khangela-ke, owesifazana walihlangabeza, lesembatho
sewule, elobuqili ngenhliziyo. **11** Lo wayelomsindo, eyisiqholo;
inyawo zakhe kazihlali endlini yakhe. **12** Khathesi uphandle,
abesesiba ezitaladeni, ecathama kuyo yonke ingonsi. **13**
Ngokunjalo walibamba, walanga, waqinisa ubuso bakhe,
wathi kulo: **14** Imihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula ikimi;
lamuhla sengibhadele izifungo zami. **15** Ngakho-ke ngiphumile
ukukuhlangabeza, ngidingisise ubuso bakho; ngikutholile.
16 Ngendlele umbheda wami ngezendlalo, ngamalembu

acolekileyo kakhulu alemibalabala avela eGibhithe. **17** Ngifafazile
umbheda wami ngemure, izinhlaba, lekinamoni. **18** Woza,
sizidakise ngothando kuze kuse, sizithokozise ngothando
olukhulu. **19** Ngoba indoda kayikho endlini yayo, ihambile
uhambo khatshana. **20** Ithethe isaka lemali esandleni sayo;
ngosuku lwenyanga egcweleyo izakuza endlini yayo. **21**
Walihuga ngobunengi bemfundiso yakhe, walivumisa ngenkulumo
zakhe ezincengayo. **22** Lahle lamlandela njengenkabi isiya
ekuhlatshweni, lanjengesiphukuphuku sisiya ekujezisweni
esongweni lenqagala; **23** uze umtshoko uhlabe isibindi
salo, njengenyoni iphangisela esifwini, ingazi ukuthi simelene
lempilo yayo. **24** Khathesi-ke, bantwana, ngizweni, lilalele
amazwi omlomo wami. **25** Inhliziyo yakho kayingaphambukeli
endleleni zakhe; ungaduhi emikhondweni yakhe. **26** Ngoba
ubawisele phansi abanengi abalimeleyo, labo bonke ababuleweyo
bakhe banengi. **27** Indlu yakhe izindlela zesihogo, ezehlela
emakamelweni okufa. **(Sheol h7585)**

8 Inhlakanipho kayimemezi yini, lokuqedisisa kukhuphe ilizwi
lakho? **2** Engqongeni yezindawo eziphakemeyo, ngasendleleni,
phakathi kwezindlela kumi. **3** Eceleni kwamasango, entubeni
yomuzi, ekungeneni kweminyango kuyamemeza kakhulu kuthi:
4 Kini, madoda, ngiyamemeza, lelizwi lami lisebantwaneni
babantu. **5** Lina elingelalwazi, qedisisani inhlakanipho; lani
zithutha, qedisisani ngenhliziyo. **6** Zwanini, ngoba ngizakhuluma
izinto zobukhosi, lokuvula kwendebe zami kuzakuba yikuqonda.
7 Ngoba umlomo wami ukhuluma iqiniso, lenkohlakalo
iyisinengiso endebeni zami. **8** Wonke amazwi omlomo wami
asekulungeni; kakukho okutshilekileyo lokugobileyo kuwo. **9**
Wonke aqondile kulowo oqedisisayo, alungile kulabo abathola

ulwazi. **10** Yemukelani ukufundisa kwami, hatshi isiliva, lolwazi
kulegolide elikhethekileyo. **11** Ngoba inhlakanipho ingcono
kulamatshe amahle, lakho konke okufisekayo kakulakulinganiswa
layo. **12** Mina nhlakanipho ngihlala lokuqedisisa, ngithola
ulwazi lamacebo. **13** Ukwesaba iNkosi kuyikuzonda ububi;
ukuzigqaja, lokuziqhenya, lendlela embi, lomlomo wokuphambeka
ngiyakuzonda. **14** Iseluleko ngesami, lenhlakanipho eqotho;
ngiyikuqedisisa; amandla ngawami. **15** Ngami amakhosi ayabusa,
lababusi bamisa ukulunga. **16** Ngami iziphathamandla ziyabusa,
lezikhulu, bonke abehluleli bomhlaba. **17** Mina ngiyathanda
abangithandayo, lalabo abangidingisisayo bazangithola. **18**
Inotho lodumo kukimi, inotho eqhubekayo lokulunga. **19**
Isithelo sami singcono kulegolide, legolide elicwengekileyo,
lokutholakalayo kwami kulesiliva esikhethekileyo. **20** Ngihamba
endleleni yokulunga, phakathi kwemikhondo yesahlulelo; **21**
ukuthi ngenze abangithandayo badle ilifa lemfuyo; ngigcwalise
iziphala zabo. **22** INkosi, ngaba ngeyayo, ngaba yikuqala
kwendlela yayo, ngaphambi kwemisebenzi yayo yendulo. **23**
Ngamiswa kwasephakadeni, kusukela ekuqaleni, kusukela
emandulo omhlaba. **24** Kungakabi khona izinziki ngasengizelwe,
ingakabi khona imithombo enzima ngamanzi. **25** Intaba
zingakamiswa, kungakabi khona amaqaqa, ngasengizelwe. **26**
Ingakawenzi umhlaba lemimango, lokuqala kwentuli zomhlaba.
27 Lapho ilungisa amazulu ngangikhonapho; lapho imisa umkhathi
ngaphezu kwenziki; **28** lapho imisa amayezi ngaphezulu; lapho
iqinisa imithombo yenziki; **29** lapho imisela ulwandle umngcele
walo ukuze amanzi angeqi umlayo wayo; lapho imisa izisekelo
zomhlaba; **30** khona ngangiseduze layo njengowakhuliswa
yiyo, ngizintokozo zayo usuku ngosuku, ngithokoza phambi

kwayo ngaso sonke isikhathi, **31** ngidlala elizweni lomhlaba
wayo, lentokozo zami zisebantwaneni babantu. **32** Ngakho-ke,
bantwana bami, ngizweni; ngoba babusisiwe abagcina indlela
zami. **33** Zwanini ukulaya, lihlakaniphe, lingakudeli. **34** Ubusisiwe
umuntu ongizwayo, alinde insuku ngensuku emasangweni ami,
alinde emigubazini yeminyango yami. **35** Ngoba ongitholayo
uthola impilo, azuze umusa eNkosini. **36** Kodwa owona kimi
wona umphefumulo wakhe; bonke abangizondayo bathanda
ukufa.

9 Inhlakanipho enkulu yakhe indlu yayo, ibaze insika zayo
eziyisikhombisa. **2** Ihlabe okuhlatshwayo kwayo, ixubanise
iwayini layo, futhi yalungisa itafula layo. **3** Ithume incekukazi
zayo, iyamemeza engqongeni zendawo eziphakemeyo zomuzi
zisithi: **4** Loba ngubani ongelalwazi? Kaphendukele lapha;
oswele ingqondo, ithi kuye: **5** Wozani, lidle okwesinkwa sami,
linathe okwewayini engilixubanisileyo. **6** Yekelani abangelalwazi
liphile, lihambe ngokuqonda ngendlela yokuqedisisa. **7** Osola
isiklolodi uzizuzela ihlazo, lokhuza okhohlakeleyo uzizuzela
isici. **8** Ungasoli isiklolodi, hlezi sikuzonde; sola ohlakaniphileyo,
njalo uzakuthanda. **9** Nika ohlakaniphileyo, njalo uzakuba
lokhu ehlakanipha; fundisa olungileyo, njalo uzakwandisa
ukufunda. **10** Ukuyesaba iNkosi kuyikuqala kwenhlakanipho,
lolwazi lwabangcwele luyikuqedisisa. **11** Ngoba ngami insuku
zakho zizakwandiswa, leminyaka yempilo yengezelelwe kuwe.
12 Uba uhlakaniphile, uzakuba uzihlakaniphele; uba ukloloda,
uzakuthwala wedwa. **13** Owesifazana oyisithutha ulomsindo,
kalangqondo, kazi lutho. **14** Ngoba uhlala emnyango wendlu
yakhe, esihlalweni, endaweni eziphakemeyo zomuzi, **15** ukubiza
abadlulayo ngendlela, abahamba beqondile emikhondweni yabo,

esithi: **16** Loba ngubani ongelalwazi? Kaphendukele lapha;
loswele ingqondo, uthi kuye: **17** Amanzi ebiweyo amnandi,
lesinkwa sensitha siyahlabusa. **18** Kodwa kazi ukuthi abafileyo
balapho; abanxusiweyo bakhe basenzikini yesihogo. **(Sheol h7585)**

10 Izaga zikaSolomoni. Indodana ehlakaniphileyo ithokozisa
uyise, kodwa indodana eyisithutha ilusizi kunina. **2** Inotho
yenkohlakalo kayisizi lutho, kodwa ukulunga kophula ekufeni.
3 INkosi kayiyekeli umphefumulo wolungileyo ulambe,
kodwa isunduza isifiso sababi. **4** Osebenza ngesandla
esixegayo uba ngumyanga, kodwa isandla sabakhutheleyo
siyanothisa. **5** Ovuna ehlobo uyindodana ehlakaniphileyo;
olala ubuthongo obukhulu ngesikhathi sokuvuna uyindodana
ethelela ihlazo. **6** Izibusiso zisekhanda lolungileyo, kodwa
ubudlwangudlwangu busibekela umlomo wabakhohlakeleyo.
7 Ukukhunjulwa kolungileyo kungokwesibusiso, kodwa ibizo
labakhohlakeleyo lizabola. **8** Ohlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo
uyemukela imilayo, kodwa isithutha ngendebe sizawiselwa
phansi. **9** Ohamba ngobuqotho uhamba evikelekile, kodwa
ophambula indlela zakhe uzakwaziwa. **10** Ociyoza ilihlo
ubanga inkathazo, njalo isithutha ngendebe sizawiselwa
phansi. **11** Umlomo wolungileyo ungumthombo wempilo, kodwa
ubudlwangudlwangu busibekela umlomo wabakhohlakeleyo.
12 Inzondo ibanga ingxabano, kodwa uthando lusibekela
iziphambeko zonke. **13** Endebeni zoqedisisayo kutholakala
inhlakanipho, kodwa intonga ingeyomhlana woswela ingqondo.
14 Abahlakaniphileyo babekelela ulwazi, kodwa umlomo
wesithutha useduze lencithakalo. **15** Inotho yonothileyo ingumuzi
wamandla akhe; ubuyanga babayanga buyincithakalo yabo. **16**
Umsebenzi wolungileyo ngowempilo; inzuzo yokhohlakeleyo

ngeyesono. **17** Ogcina ukulaywa usendleleni yempilo, kodwa
odelela ukukhuzwa ubanga ukuduha. **18** Osibekela inzondo
ungowendebe zamanga, lohlebayo uyisithutha. **19** Ebunengini
bamazwi ukuphambeka kakusileli, kodwa othiba indebe zakhe
uhlakaniphile. **20** Ulimi lolungileyo luyisiliva esikhethekileyo;
inhliziyo yokhohlakeleyo injengento encinyane. **21** Indebe
zolungileyo zondla abanengi, kodwa izithutha ziyafa ngokuswela
ingqondo. **22** Isibusiso seNkosi sona siyanothisa; njalo
kayengezi usizi kuso. **23** Kunjengenhlekisa koyisithutha
ukwenza okubi; kunjalo inhlakanipho kumuntu wokuqedisisa. **24**
Lokho okhohlakeleyo akwesabayo kuzamfikela, kodwa isiloyiso
solungileyo sizanikwa. **25** Njengokwedlula kwesivunguzane,
unjalo okhohlakeleyo kasekho; kodwa olungileyo uyisisekelo
saphakade. **26** Njengeviniga emazinyweni, lanjengentuthu
emehlweni, unjalo olivila kwabamthumileyo. **27** Ukuyesaba
iNkosi kwandisa insuku, kodwa iminyaka yabakhohlakeleyo
izafinyezwa. **28** Ithemba labalungileyo liyintokozo, kodwa
okulindelwayo kwabakhohlakeleyo kuzabhubha. **29** Indlela
yeNkosi iyinqaba koqotho, kodwa iyincithakalo kubenzi bobubi. **30**
Olungileyo kayikunyikinywa laphakade, kodwa abakhohlakeleyo
kabayikuhlala elizweni. **31** Umlomo wolungileyo ukhupha
inhlakanipho, kodwa ulimi oluphambeneyo luzaqunywa. **32**
Indebe zolungileyo ziyazi okuthokozisayo, kodwa umlomo
wabakhohlakeleyo iziphambeko.

11 Isikali esikhohlisayo siyisinengiso eNkosini, kodwa ilitshe
lokulinganisa eliphelelelyo liyintokozo yayo. **2** Nxa kufika
ukuzigqaja, kufika lehlazo; kodwa kwabathobekileyo kukhona
inhlakanipho. **3** Ubuqotho babaqotho buzabaqondisa, kodwa
ukuphambeka kwabaphambekayo kuzababhubhisa. **4** Inotho

kayisizi ngosuku lolaka, kodwa ukulunga kophula ekufeni.
5 Ukulunga kwabaqotho kuzaqondisa indlela yakhe, kodwa
okhohlakeleyo uzakuwa ngenkohlakalo yakhe. **6** Ukulunga
kwabaqotho kuzabophula, kodwa abaphambukayo bazathunjwa
zinkanuko zabo. **7** Nxa umuntu okhohlakeleyo esifa, ithemba
lakhe lizabhubha, lethemba lolamandla liyabhubha. **8**
Olungileyo ukhululwa ekuhluphekeni, kodwa omubi ungena
endaweni yakhe. **9** Ngomlomo umzenzisi uchitha umakhelwane
wakhe, kodwa ngolwazi abalungileyo bayakhululwa. **10**
Ngempumelelo yabalungileyo umuzi uyathokoza; lekubhubheni
kwabakhohlakeleyo kulenjabulo. **11** Ngesibusiso sabaqotho
umuzi uyaphakanyiswa, kodwa ngomlomo wabakhohlakeleyo
uyachitheka. **12** Oswela ingqondo udelela umakhelwane,
kodwa umuntu oqedisisayo uyazithulela. **13** Ohamba enyeya
wembula imfihlakalo, kodwa othembekileyo ngomoya ufihla
udaba. **14** Lapho kungekho izeluleko abantu bayawa; kodwa
ukukhululwa kusebunengini babeluleki. **15** Oba yisibambiso
sowezizwe uzahlupheka ngokubi; kodwa ozonda ukutshaya
izandla uvikelekile. **16** Owesifazana olomusa ubamba udumo,
labalamandla babamba inotho. **17** Umuntu olomusa wenzela
umphefumulo wakhe okuhle, kodwa olesihluku ukhathaza inyama
yakhe. **18** Okhohlakeleyo wenza umsebenzi wenkohliso, kodwa
ohlanyela ukulunga ulomvuzo weqiniso. **19** Njengoba ukulunga
kungokwempilo, kunjalo ozingela okubi kungokokufa kwakhe. **20**
Abaphambeneyo ngenhliziyo bayisinengiso eNkosini, kodwa
abaqotho ngendlela bayintokozo yayo. **21** Isandla esandleni
omubi kayikuyekelwa ukujeziswa, kodwa inzalo yabalungileyo
izaphepha. **22** Ulisongo legolide empumulweni yengulube
owesifazana obukekayo ophambuka engqondweni. **23** Isifiso

sabalungileyo singokuhle kuphela; ithemba labakhohlakeleyo
lulaka. **24** Kukhona ohlakazayo, kube kanti okunengi kuyengezwa;
logodla okwedlula okufaneleyo, kodwa kungokokuswela.
25 Umphefumulo obusisayo uzakhuluphaliswa, lothelelayo
uzathelelwa laye. **26** Ogodla amabele, abantu bazamqalekisa;
kodwa isibusiso sizakuba phezu kwekhanda lothengisayo.
27 Odingisisa okuhle, udinga umusa; kodwa odinga okubi,
kuzakuza kuye. **28** Othemba inotho yakhe yena uzakuwa, kodwa
abalungileyo bazahluma njengamahlamvu. **29** Oletha inkathazo
emzini wakhe uzakudla ilifa lomoya, lesithutha sizakuba yinceku
yohlakaniphileyo ngenhliziyo. **30** Isithelo solungileyo siyisihlahla
sempilo, lozuza imiphefumulo uhlakaniphile. **31** Khangela,
olungileyo uzavuzwa emhlabeni; kakhulu kangakanani omubi
lesoni!

12 Othanda ukulaywa uthanda ulwazi; kodwa ozonda
ukukhuzwa uyisithutha. **2** Olungileyo uzuza umusa
eNkosini, kodwa umuntu wamacebo amabi iyamlahla. **3**
Umuntu kayikumiswa yibubi, kodwa impande yabalungileyo
kayiyikunyikinywa. **4** Umfazi okhuthalela okulungileyo
ungumqhele wendoda yakhe, kodwa oyangisayo unjengokubola
emathanjeni ayo. **5** Imicabango yabalungileyo ilungile;
izeluleko zababi ziyinkohliso. **6** Amazwi abakhohlakeleyo
ngawokucathamela igazi, kodwa umlomo wabaqotho uzabophula.
7 Abakhohlakeleyo bayachithwa, bangabe besaba khona;
kodwa indlu yabalungileyo izakuma. **8** Umuntu uzadunyiswa
ngokwenhlakanipho yakhe, kodwa ophambeke ngenhliziyo
uzakuba ngowokudelelwa. **9** Odelelekayo elesisebenzi ungcono
kulozihloniphayo aswele ukudla. **10** Olungileyo unanzelela impilo
yesifuyo sakhe, kodwa izihawu zabakhohlakeleyo ziyilunya.

11 Olima insimu yakhe uzasutha ngokudla, kodwa ozingela
izinto eziyize uswela ingqondo. **12** Okhohlakeleyo ufisa
impango yababi, kodwa impande yabalungileyo iyahluma. **13**
Ekuphambekeni kwendebe kulomjibila womubi, kodwa olungileyo
uzaphuma enkathazweni. **14** Umuntu uzasutha ngokulungileyo
ngesithelo somlomo, lomvuzo wezandla zomuntu uzabuyiselwa
kuye. **15** Indlela yesithutha ilungile emehlweni aso, kodwa
olalela iseluleko uhlakaniphile. **16** Isithutha, intukuthelo yaso
yaziwa ngosuku; kodwa ohlakaniphileyo ufihla ihlazo. **17**
Ophefumula iqiniso wazisa ukulunga, kodwa umfakazi wamanga
inkohliso. **18** Kukhona ophahluka njengokuhlaba kwenkemba,
kodwa ulimi lwezihlakaniphi luyikusilisa. **19** Indebe yeqiniso
izamiswa phakade, kodwa ulimi lwamanga lungolomzuzu nje.
20 Inkohliso isenhliziyweni yabaceba okubi, kodwa abeluleki
bokuthula balentokozo. **21** Lokukodwa okubi kakuyikubehlela
abalungileyo, kodwa abakhohlakeleyo bagcwele ububi. **22**
Indebe zamanga ziyisinengiso eNkosini, kodwa abenza iqiniso
bayintokozo yayo. **23** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo ufihla ulwazi,
kodwa inhliziyo yezithutha imemezela ubuthutha. **24** Isandla
sabakhutheleyo sizabusa, kodwa amavila azakuba yizibhalwa. **25**
Ukukhathazeka enhliziyweni yomuntu kuyayithobisa, kodwa ilizwi
elihle liyayithokozisa. **26** Olungileyo ungumholi kamakhelwane
wakhe, kodwa indlela yabakhohlakeleyo iyabaduhisa. **27** Olivila
kayikosa inyamazana yakhe ayizingeleyo, kodwa impahla
yomuntu okhutheleyo iligugu. **28** Endleleni yokulunga kulempilo,
lendleleni yomkhondo kakulakufa.

13 Indodana ehlakaniphileyo ilalela ukulaya kukayise,
kodwa isideleli kasilaleli ukukhuzwa. **2** Umuntu uzakudla
okuhle okuvela esithelweni somlomo, kodwa umphefumulo

weziphambuki ubudlwangudlwangu. **3** Olondoloza umlomo
wakhe ugcina umphefumulo wakhe, kodwa ovula indebe zakhe
zibe banzi uzakuba lencithakalo. **4** Umphefumulo wevila
uyafisa, kodwa kakulalutho; kodwa umphefumulo wokhutheleyo
uyakhuluphaliswa. **5** Olungileyo uyalizonda ilizwi lamanga;
kodwa omubi uzenza abe levumba, uthelela ihlazo. **6** Ukulunga
kulinda oqotho endleleni, kodwa inkohlakalo ichitha isoni.
7 Kukhona ozitshaya onothileyo, kanti kalalutho; ozitshaya
ongumyanga, kanti unothile kakhulu. **8** Inhlawulo yempilo
yomuntu yinotho yakhe, kodwa umyanga kezwa ukukhuzwa.
9 Ukukhanya kwabalungileyo kuyathokoza, kodwa isibane
sabakhohlakeleyo sizacitshwa. **10** Ukuzigqaja kuveza ingxabano
kuphela, kodwa inhlakanipho ikwabalulekiweyo. **11** Inotho
etholakala ngokuyize izaphunguka, kodwa obuthelela ngesandla
uyayandisa. **12** Ithemba eliphuzayo ligulisa inhliziyo, kodwa
isifiso esizayo siyisihlahla sempilo. **13** Odelela ilizwi yena
uzachithwa, kodwa owesaba umlayo yena uzavuzwa. **14**
Imfundiso yohlakaniphileyo ingumthombo wempilo, ukuthi
asuke emijibileni yokufa. **15** Ukuqedisisa okuhle kunika
umusa, kodwa indlela yabaphambukayo ilukhuni. **16** Wonke
ohlakaniphileyo wenza ngolwazi, kodwa isithutha sichaya
ubuthutha. **17** Isithunywa esikhohlakeleyo siwela ebubini, kodwa
isithunywa esithembekileyo siyikusilisa. **18** Ubuyanga lehlazo
ngokwalowo oyekela ukufundiswa, kodwa onanzelela ukukhuzwa
uzadunyiswa. **19** Isifiso esenziweyo simnandi emphefumulweni,
kodwa kuyisinengiso ezithutheni ukuphenduka ebubini. **20**
Ohamba labahlakaniphileyo uzahlakanipha, kodwa umngane
wezithutha uzakuba mubi. **21** Ububi buzazingela izoni, kodwa
abalungileyo bazavuzwa ngokuhle. **22** Olungileyo uzabenza

abantwana babantwana badle ilifa, kodwa inotho yesoni ibekelwa
olungileyo. **23** Ukudla okunengi kusengqathweni yabayanga,
kodwa kukhona okukhukhulwa ngokungabi lokwahlulela. **24**
Ogodla uswazi lwakhe uzonda indodana yakhe, kodwa
oyithandayo uyayidinga masinyane ngesijeziso. **25** Olungileyo
uyadla kuze kusuthe umphefumulo wakhe, kodwa isisu
sabakhohlakeleyo sizaswela.

14 Wonke owesifazana ohlakaniphileyo uyayakha indlu yakhe,
kodwa oyisithutha uyayidiliza ngezandla zakhe. **2** Ohamba
ngobuqotho bakhe wesaba iNkosi, kodwa ophambene ngendlela
zakhe uyayidelela. **3** Emlonyeni wesithutha kulentonga
yokuzigqaja, kodwa indebe zabahlakaniphileyo ziyabagcina.
4 Lapho okungekho izinkabi khona umkolo uhlanzekile,
kodwa kulesivuno esinengi ngamandla enkabi. **5** Umfakazi
othembekileyo kaqambi amanga, kodwa umfakazi wamanga
uphafuza amanga. **6** Odelelayo udinga inhlakanipho, kodwa
kayikho; kodwa ulwazi lulula koqedisisayo. **7** Suka phambi
komuntu oyisithutha, nxa ungayikunanzelela kuye indebe zolwazi.
8 Inhlakanipho yokhaliphileyo yikuqedisisa indlela yakhe, kodwa
ubuthutha bezithutha buyinkohliso. **9** Izithutha ziyakloloda
ngesono, kodwa phakathi kwabaqotho kulomusa. **10** Inhliziyo
iyazi ukubaba kwayo ngokwayo, lowemzini kahlanganyeli
lentokozo yayo. **11** Indlu yabakhohlakeleyo izachithwa,
kodwa ithente labaqotho lizahluma. **12** Kukhona indlela
ebonakala ilungile emuntwini, kodwa ukuphela kwayo zindlela
zokufa. **13** Lekuhlekeni inhliziyo isebuhlungwini, lokuphela
kwaleyontokozo lusizi. **14** Ohlehlela nyovane ngenhliziyo
uzasutha ngezindlela zakhe, kodwa umuntu olungileyo uzasutha
ngaye ngokwakhe. **15** Ongelalwazi ukholwa lonke ilizwi, kodwa

olengqondo unanzelela ukuhamba kwakhe. **16** Ohlakaniphileyo
uyesaba, asuke ebubini, kodwa isithutha siyathukuthela,
silitshapha. **17** Ophangisa ukuthukuthela wenza ubuthutha,
lomuntu wamacebo amabi uzazondwa. **18** Abangelalwazi
badla ilifa lobuthutha, kodwa abakhaliphileyo bazathwala
umqhele wolwazi. **19** Ababi bakhothama phambi kwabalungileyo,
labakhohlakeleyo emasangweni abalungileyo. **20** Umyanga
uzondwa langumakhelwane wakhe, kodwa abathanda onothileyo
banengi. **21** Odelela umakhelwane wakhe uyona, kodwa olomusa
kubayanga ubusisiwe. **22** Kabaduhi yini abaceba okubi? Kodwa
umusa leqiniso ngokwalabo abaceba okuhle. **23** Kumtshikatshika
wonke kulenzuzo, kodwa inkulumo yendebe ibanga inswelo
kuphela. **24** Umqhele wabahlakaniphileyo uyinotho yabo;
ubuthutha bezithutha buyibuthutha. **25** Umfakazi oqinisileyo
uyophula imiphefumulo, kodwa ophafuza amanga ungumkhohlisi.
26 Ekuyesabeni iNkosi kulethemba eliqinileyo, labantwana bakhe
bazakuba lesiphephelo. **27** Ukuyesaba iNkosi kungumthombo
wempilo, ukusuka emijibileni yokufa. **28** Lusebunengini
babantu udumo lwenkosi, kodwa kusekuswelekeni kwabantu
ukuchitheka kombusi. **29** Ophuza ukuthukuthela ulokuqedisisa
okukhulu, kodwa ophangisa ukuzonda ukhulisa ubuthutha. **30**
Inhliziyo ephilileyo iyimpilo yenyama, kodwa umhawu uyikubola
kwamathambo. **31** Ocindezela umyanga uthuka uMenzi wakhe,
kodwa olomusa koswelayo uyamdumisa. **32** Okhohlakeleyo
uwiswa ebubini bakhe, kodwa olungileyo ulethemba ekufeni
kwakhe. **33** Inhlakanipho ihlala enhliziyweni yoqedisisayo, kodwa
okuphakathi kwezithutha kuyaziwa. **34** Ukulunga kuphakamisa
isizwe, kodwa isono silihlazo ebantwini. **35** Umusa wenkosi

usencekwini ehlakaniphileyo, kodwa intukuthelo yayo izakuba
kwethela ihlazo.

15 Impendulo ethambileyo ibuyisela emuva ulaka, kodwa
ilizwi elilukhuni livusa intukuthelo. **2** Ulimi lwabahlakaniphileyo
lwenza ulwazi lube luhle, kodwa umlomo wezithutha uthulula
ubuthutha. **3** Amehlo eNkosi akuyo yonke indawo, eqaphela ababi
labalungileyo. **4** Ukusilisa kolimi kuyisihlahla sempilo, kodwa
ukuphambeka kulo kuyikwephuka emoyeni. **5** Isithutha sidelela
ukulaya kukayise, kodwa onanza ukukhuzwa uhlakaniphile.
6 Endlini yolungileyo kulenotho enengi, kodwa enzuzweni
yomubi kulenkathazo. **7** Indebe zabahlakaniphileyo ziyahlakaza
ulwazi, kodwa inhliziyo yezithutha kayinjalo. **8** Umhlatshelo
wabakhohlakeleyo uyisinengiso eNkosini, kodwa umkhuleko
wabaqotho uyintokozo yayo. **9** Indlela yokhohlakeleyo iyisinengiso
eNkosini, kodwa ithanda ozingela ukulunga. **10** Ukujezisa
kubi kotshiya indlela; ozonda ukukhuzwa uzakufa. **11** Isihogo
lentshabalalo kuphambi kweNkosi; kakhulu kangakanani
inhliziyo zabantwana babantu! **(Sheol h7585)** **12** Isideleli
kasithandi osikhuzayo, kasiyi kwabahlakaniphileyo. **13** Inhliziyo
ethokozayo yenza ubuso bujabule, kodwa ngosizi lwenhliziyo
umoya uyadabuka. **14** Inhliziyo yoqedisisayo idinga ulwazi,
kodwa umlomo wezithutha udla ubuthutha. **15** Zonke insuku
zohluphekayo zimbi, kodwa inhliziyo ethokozayo ilidili njalonjalo.
16 Kungcono okuncinyane kanye lokwesaba iNkosi kulenotho
enengi lenkathazo kanye layo. **17** Kungcono isidlo semibhida
lapho okulothando khona kulenkabi enonileyo lenzondo
kanye layo. **18** Umuntu ololaka udungula ingxabano, kodwa
ophuza ukuthukuthela uzathulisa ingxabano. **19** Indlela yevila
injengothango lwameva, kodwa indlela yabaqotho ibuthelelwe.

20 Indodana ehlakaniphileyo ithokozisa uyise, kodwa umuntu
oyisithutha weyisa unina. **21** Ubuthutha buyintokozo koswela
ingqondo, kodwa umuntu oqedisisayo uyaqondisa ukuhamba
kwakhe. **22** Amaqhinga angelaseluleko ayachitheka, kodwa
ngabeluleki abanengi ayakuma. **23** Umuntu ulentokozo
ngempendulo yomlomo wakhe; lelizwi ngesikhathi salo, lihle
kangakanani. **24** Indlela yempilo kohlakaniphileyo iya phezulu,
ukuze asuke esihogweni phansi. **(Sheol h7585)** **25** INkosi izadiliza
indlu yozigqajayo, kodwa izamisa umngcele womfelokazi.
26 Imicabango yomubi iyisinengiso eNkosini, kodwa amazwi
amnandi ahlambulukile. **27** Ophanga inzuzo ukhathaza indlu
yakhe, kodwa ozonda izipho uzaphila. **28** Inhliziyo yolungileyo
inakana ukuphendula, kodwa umlomo wababi uthulula izinto
ezimbi. **29** INkosi ikhatshana labakhohlakeleyo, kodwa iyezwa
umkhuleko wabalungileyo. **30** Ukukhanya kwamehlo kuthokozisa
inhliziyo, lodaba oluhle lwenza amathambo akhuluphale.
31 Indlebe elalela ukukhuzwa kwempilo izahlala phakathi
kwabahlakaniphileyo. **32** Owala ukulaywa weyisa umphefumulo
wakhe, kodwa olalela ukukhuzwa uzuza ukuqedisisa. **33**
Ukuyesaba iNkosi kuyikufundiswa kwenhlakanipho, lokuthobeka
kwandulela udumo.

16 Umuntu ulamacebo enhliziyo, kodwa impendulo yolimi ivela
eNkosini. **2** Zonke indlela zomuntu zihlanzekile emehlweni akhe,
kodwa iNkosi ilinganisa imimoya. **3** Giqela eNkosini imisebenzi
yakho, lamacebo akho azaqiniswa. **4** INkosi izenzele konke,
lomubi laye usuku lobubi. **5** Wonke ozigqajayo ngenhliziyo
uyisinengiso eNkosini; isandla esandleni, kayikuyekelwa
engajeziswanga. **6** Ngomusa leqiniso isono siyahlawulelwa,
langokuyesaba iNkosi umuntu uyasuka ebubini. **7** Nxa

indlela zomuntu zithokozisa iNkosi, iyenza lezitha zakhe zibe
lokuthula laye. **8** Okulutshwana kanye lokulunga kungcono
kulobunengi benzuzo engelakulunga. **9** Inhliziyo yomuntu
iceba indlela yakhe, kodwa iNkosi iqondisa inyathelo lakhe.
10 Isinqumo sikaNkulunkulu sisendebeni zenkosi; umlomo
wayo kawuyikuphambeka kusahlulelo. **11** Isikali lesilinganiso
esilungileyo kungokweNkosi; wonke amatshe okulinganisa
omgodla angumsebenzi wayo. **12** Kuyisinengiso emakhosini
ukwenza okubi, ngoba isihlalo sobukhosi simiswa ngokulunga.
13 Indebe zokulunga ziyintokozo yamakhosi; iyathanda okhuluma
izinto eziqondileyo. **14** Ulaka lombusi luyizithunywa zokufa, kodwa
umuntu ohlakaniphileyo uzaluthulisa. **15** Ekukhanyeni kobuso
benkosi kulempilo, lomusa wayo unjengeyezi lezulu lamuva.
16 Kungcono kangakanani ukuzuza inhlakanipho kulegolide;
lokuzuza ukuqedisisa kukhethwa kulesiliva. **17** Umgwaqo omkhulu
wabaqotho yikusuka ebubini; olondoloza umphefumulo wakhe
unanzelela indlela yakhe. **18** Ukuzigqaja kuqalela ukubhujiswa,
lokuziphakamisa komoya kuqalela ukuwa. **19** Kungcono
ukuthobeka ngomoya kanye labamnene, kulokwabelana impango
labazigqajayo. **20** Ophatha udaba ngenhlakanipho uzathola
okuhle; lothemba eNkosini uyathaba. **21** Ohlakaniphileyo
ngenhliziyo kuthiwa ngoqedisisayo; lobumnandi bendebe
bandisa imfundiso. **22** Ukuqedisisa kwabalakho kungumthombo
wempilo, kodwa ukulaya kwezithutha kuyibuthutha. **23** Ingqondo
yohlakaniphileyo yenza umlomo wakhe uhlakaniphe, izakwandisa
imfundiso endebeni zakhe. **24** Amazwi amnandi aluhlanga loluju,
amnandi emphefumulweni, ayimpiliso emathanjeni. **25** Kukhona
indlela ebonakala iqondile emuntwini, kodwa ukuphela kwayo
zindlela zokufa. **26** Indlala yomtshikatshiki iyazitshikatshikela,

ngoba umlomo wakhe uyamkhuthaza. **27** Umuntu omubi ugebha
ububi; lendebeni zakhe kulokunjengomlilo otshisayo. **28** Umuntu
ophambeneyo ungenisa ingxabano, lonyeyayo wehlukanisa
umngane oseduze. **29** Umuntu wobudlwangudlwangu uhuga
umakhelwane wakhe, amhambise ngendlela engalunganga. **30**
Uvala amehlo akhe ukuceba izinto eziphambeneyo, eluma indebe
zakhe aqede ububi. **31** Izimvu zekhanda zingumqhele wodumo;
zitholakala endleleni yokulunga. **32** Ophuza ukuthukuthela
ungcono kuleqhawe, lobusa umoya wakhe kulothumba umuzi.
33 Inkatho iphoselwa ethangazini, kodwa isinqumo sayo sonke
sivela eNkosini.

17 Ucezu olomileyo lokuthula kanye lalo lungcono kulendlu
egcwele imihlatshelo lengxabano. **2** Inceku ehlakaniphileyo
izabusa phezu kwendodana eyangisayo, yehlukanise ilifa
phakathi kwezelamani. **3** Imbiza yokuncibilikisa ngeyesiliva,
lesithando ngesegolide, kodwa iNkosi ihlola izinhliziyo. **4** Umenzi
wobubi ulalela indebe ekhohlakeleyo; umqambimanga ubeka
indlebe olimini oluchithayo. **5** Oklolodela umyanga uthuka uMenzi
wakhe; othokoza encithakalweni kayikuba msulwa. **6** Abantwana
babantwana bangumqhele wabadala, lodumo lwabantwana
ngoyise. **7** Indebe elobungcwethi kayisifanelanga isithutha;
kakhulu kangakanani indebe yamanga isiphathamandla. **8**
Isipho siyilitshe eliligugu emehlweni abaniniso; loba ngaphi
esiphendukela khona sizaphumelela. **9** Osibekela isiphambeko
udinga uthando, kodwa ophindaphinda udaba wehlukanisa
umngane oseduze. **10** Ukukhuza kuyajula koqedisisayo
kulokutshaya isithutha ngokulikhulu. **11** Omubi udinga ububi
kuphela, kodwa isithunywa esilesihluku sizathunyelwa kuye.
12 Kakuthi ibhere elifelwe yimidlwane lihlangane lomuntu,

kodwa hatshi isithutha ebuthutheni baso. **13** Ophindisela okubi esikhundleni sokuhle, ububi kabuyikusuka endlini yakhe. **14** Ukuqala kwenkani kunjengokuvulela amanzi; ngakho yekela ingxabano ingakazivezi. **15** Olungisisa omubi lolahla olungileyo bayisinengiso eNkosini, ngitsho bobabili. **16** Kungani kulemali yokuthenga inhlakanipho esandleni sesithutha, lokhu singelangqondo? **17** Umngane uyathanda ngaso sonke isikhathi, lomzalwane uzalelwa inhlupheko. **18** Umuntu oswela ingqondo uyabambana ngezandla ukuba yisibambiso phambi kukamakhelwane wakhe. **19** Othanda isiphambeko uthanda inkani; ophakamisa umnyango wakhe udinga ukubhujiswa. **20** Olenhliziyo ephambeneyo katholi okuhle, lophambene ngolimi uwela ebubini. **21** Ozala isithutha, sizakuba lusizi kuye; loyise wesithutha kathokozi. **22** Inhliziyo ethokozayo yenza kuhle njengomuthi, kodwa umoya owephukileyo womisa amathambo. **23** Omubi uthatha isipho esifubeni ukuphambula izindlela zesahlulelo. **24** Inhlakanipho iphambi koqedisisayo, kodwa amehlo esithutha asekucineni komhlaba. **25** Indodana eyisiwula ilusizi kuyise, iyikubaba kowayizalayo. **26** Ukuhlawulisa olungileyo lakho kakulunganga, lokutshaya iziphathamandla ngenxa yobuqotho. **27** Owazi ulwazi ugodla amazwi akhe; umuntu oqedisisayo ulomoya opholileyo. **28** Isithutha esithuleyo laso sithiwa sihlakaniphile; ovala indebe zakhe uthiwa uyaqedisisa.

18 Ozehlukanisayo udinga okuloyisekayo kwakhe; ufohlela inhlakanipho yonke. **2** Isithutha kasithokozi ekuqedisiseni, kodwa ukuze inhliziyo yaso iziveze. **3** Lapho okhohlakeleyo esiza, kuza lokudelela, njalo kanye lenhloni, ihlazo. **4** Amazwi omlomo womuntu angamanzi azikileyo; umthombo wenhlakanipho uyisifula esigobhozayo. **5** Kakulunganga ukwemukela ubuso

bokhohlakeleyo, ukuphambula olungileyo kusahlulelo. **6** Indebe zesithutha zingena enkanini, lomlomo waso ubiza imivimvinya. **7** Umlomo wesithutha uyintshabalalo yaso, lendebe zaso zingumjibila womphefumulo waso. **8** Amazwi onyeyayo anjengezibondlo ezehlela kokungaphakathi kwesisu. **9** Lolivila emsebenzini wakhe ungumfowabo womchithi. **10** Ibizo leNkosi lingumphotshongo oqinileyo; olungileyo uzagijimela kuwo amiswe phezulu evikelekile. **11** Inotho yesinothi ingumuzi waso oqinileyo, lanjengomthangala ophakemeyo ekucabangeni kwaso. **12** Mandulo kokubhujiswa inhliziyo yomuntu iyaziphakamisa, njalo mandulo kodumo kulokuthobeka. **13** Ophendula indaba engakezwa, kuyibuwula kuye, lehlazo. **14** Umoya womuntu uzasekela ukugula kwakhe, kodwa umoya owephukileyo, ngubani ongawuthwala? **15** Inhliziyo yoqedisisayo izuza ulwazi, lendlebe yabahlakaniphileyo idinga ulwazi. **16** Isipho somuntu siyamvulela ngokubanzi, simkhokhelela phambi kwabakhulu. **17** Ongowokuqala ecaleni lakhe ubonakala elungile, kodwa umakhelwane wakhe ufika amhlole. **18** Inkatho iqeda izingxabano, yehlukanise phakathi kwabalamandla. **19** Umzalwane owoniweyo wedlula umuzi oqinileyo, lengxabano zinjengomgoqo wenqaba. **20** Isisu somuntu siyasuthiswa yizithelo zomlomo wakhe, uzasuthiswa yinzuzo yendebe zakhe. **21** Ukufa lempilo kusesandleni solimi; labaluthandayo bazakudla isithelo salo. **22** Othole umfazi uthole okuhle, uzuze umusa eNkosini. **23** Umyanga uyakhuluma ngokuncenga, kodwa isinothi siphendula izinto ezilukhuni. **24** Umuntu wabangane abanengi uzachitheka, kodwa kulomngane onamathela kuleselamani.

19 Umyanga ohamba ngobuqotho bakhe ungcono kulophambeneyo endebeni zakhe, njalo oyisithutha. **2** Futhi

umphefumulo ongelalwazi kawulunganga, lophangisayo
ngezinyawo uyona. **3** Ubuthutha bomuntu buphambula indlela
yakhe, lenhliziyo yakhe iyayithukuthelela iNkosi. **4** Inotho
yengeza abangane abanengi, kodwa umyanga wehlukaniswa
lomngane wakhe. **5** Umfakazi wamanga kayikuyekelwa
engajeziswanga, lophafuza amanga kayikuphunyuka. **6**
Banengi abancenga umusa weziphathamandla; njalo wonke
ungumngane womuntu wezipho. **7** Bonke abazalwane
bomyanga bayamzonda; kakhulu kangakanani abangane
bakhe besiya khatshana laye; uxotshana labongamazwi kodwa
kabatholakali. **8** Ozuza ingqondo uthanda umphefumulo wakhe;
unanzelela ukuqedisisa uzathola okuhle. **9** Umfakazi wamanga
kayikuyekelwa engajeziswanga, lophafuza amanga uzabhubha.
10 Ukutamasa kakusifanele isiwula; kakhulu kangakanani
ukuthi inceku ibuse phezu kweziphathamandla. **11** Ukuqedisisa
komuntu kuphuzisa ukuthukuthela kwakhe; lodumo lwakhe
yikwedlula isiphambeko. **12** Ulaka lwenkosi lunjengokubhonga
kwebhongo lesilwane, kodwa umusa wayo unjengamazolo
etshanini. **13** Indodana eyisithutha iyincithakalo kayise;
lengxabano zomfazi ziyikuthonta njalonjalo. **14** Umuzi lenotho
kuyilifa labobaba, kodwa umfazi ohlakaniphileyo uvela eNkosini.
15 Ubuvila buphosela ebuthongweni obukhulu, lomphefumulo
olivila uzalamba. **16** Ogcina umlayo ugcina umphefumulo wakhe;
odelela indlela zakhe uzakufa. **17** Ozwela umyanga weboleka
iNkosi; izambhadala ngesenzo sakhe. **18** Laya indodana yakho
kuselethemba, kodwa ungaloyisi ukufa kwayo. **19** Ololaka
olukhulu uzathwala inhlawulo; ngoba nxa umophula uzabe lokhu
uqhubeka ukwenza. **20** Lalela izeluleko, wemukele imfundiso,
ukuze uhlakaniphe ekucineni kwakho. **21** Kulamacebo amanengi

enhliziyweni yomuntu, kodwa iseluleko seNkosi sona sizakuma.
22 Isiloyiso somuntu ngumusa wakhe, njalo umyanga ungcono
kulomuntu wamanga. **23** Ukuyesaba iNkosi kungokwempilo;
ngoba olakho uzalala ebusuku esuthi; kayikwethekelelwa yibubi.
24 Ivila lifihla isandla salo emganwini, njalo kaliyikusibuyisela
emlonyeni walo. **25** Tshaya isideleli ongelalwazi abesekhalipha;
njalo khuza oqedisisayo, uzaqedisisa ulwazi. **26** Ochitha uyise,
axotshe unina, uyindodana ethelela inhloni ilethe ihlazo. **27**
Yekela, ndodana yami, ukulalela ukulaywa, ukuphambuka
emazwini olwazi. **28** Umfakazi omubi udelela isahlulelo, lomlomo
wabakhohlakeleyo uginya ububi. **29** Izahlulelo zilungiselwe
izideleli, lemivimvinya umhlana wezithutha.

20 Iwayini liyisideleli; okunathwayo okulamandla kulomsindo;
njalo wonke oduha kukho kahlakaniphanga. **2** Ukwesabeka
kwenkosi kunjengokubhonga kwebhongo lesilwane;
oyithukuthelisayo wona umphefumulo wakhe. **3** Kuludumo
emuntwini ukuyekela inkani; kodwa sonke isiwula siyaziveza.
4 Ngenxa yobusika ivila kaliyikulima; ngakho lizaphanza
esivunweni, kodwa kungabi lalutho. **5** Iseluleko enhliziyweni
yomuntu sinjengamanzi azikileyo, kodwa umuntu oqedisisayo
uzasikha. **6** Inengi labantu limemezela, lowo lalowo ukulunga
kwakhe, kodwa ngubani ongathola umuntu othembekileyo? **7**
Olungileyo uhamba ngobuqotho bakhe; babusisiwe abantwana
bakhe emva kwakhe. **8** Inkosi ehlezi esihlalweni sesahlulelo
ihlakaza bonke ububi ngamehlo ayo. **9** Ngubani ongathi:
Ngihlanzile inhliziyo yami, ngihlambulukile esonweni sami? **10**
Amatshe ezilinganiso ezehlukeneyo, ama-efa ehlukeneyo,
kuyisinengiso eNkosini, yebo kokubili. **11** Lomntwana uyazazisa
ngezenzo zakhe, loba umsebenzi wakhe uhlanzekile kumbe

loba uqotho. **12** Indlebe ezwayo lelihlo elibonayo, iNkosi
yakwenza, yebo kokubili. **13** Ungathandi ubuthongo, hlezi
ube ngumyanga; vula amehlo akho, usuthe isinkwa. **14** Kubi,
kubi, kutsho umthengi; kodwa esehambile abesezincoma.
15 Kulegolide, lobunengi bamatshe aligugu, kodwa indebe
zolwazi zingumceciso oligugu. **16** Thatha isembatho sakhe
oyisibambiso sowemzini, umbambe abe yisibambiso sabezizwe.
17 Isinkwa samanga simnandi emuntwini, kodwa emva kwalokho
umlomo wakhe uzagcwaliswa ngokhethe. **18** Imicabango
uyimisa ngeseluleko; ngakho yenza impi ngamaqhinga
amahle. **19** Ohambahamba enyeya wembula imfihlakalo;
ngakho ungahlangani lokhohlisa ngendebe zakhe. **20** Othuka
uyise loba unina, isibane sakhe sizacitshwa ebumnyameni
obumnyama. **21** Ilifa lingaphangisiswa ekuqaleni, kodwa ukucina
kwalo kakuyikubusiswa. **22** Ungathi: Ngizaphindisela okubi;
lindela iNkosi, njalo izakusindisa. **23** Amatshe ezilinganiso
ezehlukeneyo ayisinengiso eNkosini, lesikali esikhohlisayo
kasilunganga. **24** Izinyathelo zomuntu zivela eNkosini; pho,
umuntu angaqedisisa njani indlela yakhe? **25** Kungumjibila
emuntwini ukuginya okungcwele, lokuhlolisisa emva kwezifungo.
26 Inkosi ehlakaniphileyo ihlakaza ababi, ibuyisela ivili phezu
kwabo. **27** Umphefumulo womuntu uyisibane seNkosi, sihlolisisa
wonke amakamelo esisu. **28** Umusa leqiniso kuyayigcina inkosi,
isekela isihlalo sayo sobukhosi ngokulunga. **29** Udumo lwejaha
lungamandla alo, lobukhosi babadala yizimvu zekhanda. **30**
Imivimvinya yenxeba ihlanza ububi, ngokunjalo izidutshuzo
zamakamelo esisu.

21 Inhliziyo yenkosi isesandleni sikaJehova injengezifula
zamanzi; uyiphendulela loba ngaphi athanda khona. **2**

Yonke indlela yomuntu ilungile emehlweni akhe, kodwa
iNkosi ihlola izinhliziyo. **3** Ukwenza ukulunga lesahlulelo
kukhethekile eNkosini kulomhlatshelo. **4** Ukuphakama kwamehlo,
lokuzigqaja kwenhliziyo, lokulima kwabakhohlakeleyo, kuyisono.
5 Imicabango yokhutheleyo isenzuzweni kuphela, kodwa eyakhe
wonke ophangisayo isekusweleni kuphela. **6** Ukwenza inotho
ngolimi lwamanga kuyize eliphephukayo elalabo abadinga
ukufa. **7** Isihluku sababi sizabahudula, ngoba besala ukwenza
okulungileyo. **8** Indlela yomuntu igobile njalo ilecala, kodwa
ohlanzekileyo, umsebenzi wakhe uqondile. **9** Kungcono
ukuhlala engonsini yophahla kulalowesifazana wezinkani lendlini
yokuhlanganyela. **10** Umphefumulo wokhohlakeleyo uloyisa
ububi; umakhelwane wakhe kemukeli umusa emehlweni
akhe. **11** Nxa isideleli sijeziswa, umuntu ongelalwazi
uyahlakanipha; lalapho ohlakaniphileyo elaywa wemukela
ulwazi. **12** Olungileyo uyananzelela indlu yokhohlakeleyo;
uNkulunkulu uwisela abakhohlakeleyo ebubini. **13** Ogcika indlebe
yakhe ekukhaleni komyanga, laye uzakhala angaphendulwa.
14 Isipho sensitha siyadedisa intukuthelo, lesivalamlomo
esifubeni ulaka olulamandla. **15** Kuyintokozo kolungileyo
ukwenza ukulunga, kodwa kuluvalo kubenzi bobubi. **16** Umuntu
oduha endleleni yokuqedisisa uzahlala ebandleni lemimoya
efileyo. **17** Othanda injabulo uzakuba ngumyanga; othanda
iwayini lamafutha kayikunotha. **18** Okhohlakeleyo uyinhlawulelo
yolungileyo, lesiphambeki esikhundleni sabaqotho. **19** Kungcono
ukuhlala elizweni eliyinkangala kulalowesifazana wezingxabano
lolaka. **20** Kukhona imfuyo eloyisekayo lamafutha emzini
wohlakaniphileyo, kodwa umuntu oyisithutha uyakuginya. **21**
Oxotshana lokulunga lomusa uzathola impilo, ukulunga, lodumo.

22 Ohlakaniphileyo ukhwela emzini wamaqhawe, adilizele
phansi amandla ethemba lawo. **23** Ogcina umlomo wakhe
lolimi lwakhe, ugcina umphefumulo wakhe ezinkathazweni. **24**
Isideleli esizikhukhumezayo esizigqajayo libizo lakhe osebenza
ngolaka lokuzikhukhumeza. **25** Isiloyiso sevila sizalibulala,
ngoba izandla zalo ziyala ukusebenza. **26** Usuku lonke liloyisa
isiloyiso, kodwa olungileyo uzakupha, angagodli. **27** Umhlatshelo
wabakhohlakeleyo uyisinengiso; kakhulu kangakanani nxa
bewuletha ngecebo elibi. **28** Umfakazi wamanga uzabhubha,
kodwa umuntu olalelayo uzakhuluma njalonjalo. **29** Umuntu
okhohlakeleyo wenza lukhuni ubuso bakhe, kodwa oqotho
yena uyananzelela indlela yakhe. **30** Kakulanhlakanipho, njalo
kakulakuqedisisa, njalo kakulaseluleko, okumelana leNkosi.
31 Ibhiza lilungiselwa usuku lwempi, kodwa ukukhululwa
ngokweNkosi.

22 Ibizo elihle likhethekile kulenotho enengi; isisa esihle
kulesiliva njalo kulegolide. **2** Onothileyo lomyanga bayahlangana;
iNkosi yabenza bonke. **3** Ohlakaniphileyo ubona ububi acatshe,
kodwa abangelalwazi bayaqhubeka babesebejeziswa. **4**
Umvuzo wokuthobeka lokwesaba iNkosi kuyinotho lodumo
lempilo. **5** Ameva lemijibila kusendleleni yabaphambeneyo;
ogcina umphefumulo wakhe uzakuba khatshana labo. **6**
Fundisa umntwana endleleni angahamba ngayo; ngitsho
esemdala kayikuphambuka kuyo. **7** Onothileyo ubusa abayanga,
lomeboleki uyisigqili somebolekisi. **8** Ohlanyela ukonakala
uzavuna ukuhlupheka, lentonga yolaka lwakhe izaphela. **9**
Olelihlo elilokuhle yena uzabusiswa, ngoba unikile okwesinkwa
sakhe kumyanga. **10** Xotsha isideleli, kuzaphuma lenkani,
yebo, ingxabano lehlazo kuzaphela. **11** Othanda ukuhlanzeka

kwenhliziyo, ngenxa yesisa sendebe zakhe, inkosi ingumgane
wakhe. **12** Amehlo eNkosi alondoloza ulwazi, kodwa izachitha
amazwi abangathembekanga. **13** Ivila lithi: Kulesilwane
ngaphandle; ngizabulawa phakathi kwezitalada. **14** Umlomo
wabesifazana bemzini ungumgodi otshonayo; lowo iNkosi
emthukutheleleyo uzawela khona. **15** Ubuthutha bubotshelwe
enhliziyweni yomntwana; uswazi lokuqondisa luzabususela
khatshana laye. **16** Ocindezela umyanga ukwandisa alakho,
opha onothileyo, isibili uzakuba ngoswelayo. **17** Beka indlebe
yakho, uzwe amazwi abahlakaniphileyo, umise inhliziyo yakho
elwazini lami. **18** Ngoba kumnandi uba uwalondoloza emibilini
yakho; azahlala elungile kanyekanye endebeni zakho. **19**
Ukuze ithemba lakho libe seNkosini, ngikwazisile wona lamuhla,
ngitsho wena. **20** Kangikubhalelanga yini izinto ezinhle
kakhulu kuzeluleko lelwazini? **21** Ukukwazisa ukuqiniseka
kwamazwi eqiniso, ukuze ubuyisele amazwi eqiniso kulabo
abakuthumileyo. **22** Ungamphangi umyanga ngoba engumyanga,
njalo ungamchobozi oswelayo esangweni. **23** Ngoba iNkosi
izamela udaba lwabo, iphange umphefumulo wababaphangayo.
24 Ungahlanganyeli lomuntu ololaka, ungahambisani lomuntu
othukuthelayo, **25** hlezi ufunde indlela zakhe, wemukele umjibila
emphefumulweni wakho. **26** Ungabi phakathi kwababambana
izandla, phakathi kwabayizibambiso ngezikwelede. **27** Uba
ungelakho okokuhlawula, kungani ezathatha umbheda wakho
ngaphansi kwakho? **28** Ungatshedisi isikhonkwane esidala
somngcele, oyihlo abasenzayo. **29** Uyambona yini umuntu
oyingcitshi emsebenzini wakhe? Uzazimisa phambi kwamakhosi;
kayikuzimisa phambi kwabantukazana.

23 Nxa uhlalela ukudla lesiphathamandla, qaphelisa
lokuqaphelisa okuphambi kwakho. **2** Ubeke ingqamu emphinjeni
wakho uba uyisiminzi. **3** Ungafisi izibondlo zaso, ngoba ziyikudla
kwamanga. **4** Ungatshikatshikeli ukunotha; pheza ekuqedisiseni
kwakho. **5** Uzandizisa yini amehlo akho kokungekho? Ngoba
kuzazenzela lokuzenzela izimpiko njengokhozi oluphaphela
emazulwini. **6** Ungadli ukudla kolelihlo elibi, ungafisi izibondlo
zakhe. **7** Ngoba njengoba ecabangile emphefumulweni
wakhe, unjalo. Uzakuthi: Dlana unathe; kodwa inhliziyo yakhe
kayilawe. **8** Ucezu oludlileyo uzaluhlanza, wone amazwi akho
amnandi. **9** Ungakhulumi endlebeni zoyisithutha, ngoba uzadelela
inhlakanipho yamazwi akho. **10** Ungatshedisi isikhonkwane
esidala somngcele; ungangeni emasimini ezintandane; **11** ngoba
uMhlengi wazo ulamandla; yena uzamela udaba lwazo kuwe. **12**
Beka inhliziyo yakho ekufundisweni, lezindlebe zakho emazwini
olwazi. **13** Ungagodleli umntwana isijeziso; nxa umtshaya
ngoswazi kayikufa. **14** Wena uzamtshaya ngoswazi, ukhulule
umphefumulo wakhe esihogweni. **(Sheol h7585)** **15** Ndodana yami,
uba inhliziyo yakho ihlakanipha, inhliziyo yami izathokoza, yebo
eyami; **16** lezinso zami zizajabula ekukhulumeni kwendebe
zakho izinto eziqondileyo. **17** Inhliziyo yakho kayingahawukeli
izoni; kodwa bana ekwesabeni iNkosi lonke usuku. **18** Ngoba
isibili kukhona umvuzo, lomlindelo wakho kawuyikuqunywa. **19**
Lalela wena, ndodana yami, uhlakaniphe, uqondise inhliziyo
yakho endleleni. **20** Ungabi phakathi kwabanathi bewayini,
phakathi kwezihwaba zenyama. **21** Ngoba isidakwa lesihwaba
sizakuba ngumyanga, lokuwozela kugqokisa amadabudabu.
22 Lalela uyihlo owakuzalayo, ungamdeleli unyoko esemdala.
23 Thenga iqiniso, ungalithengisi; inhlakanipho, lemfundiso,

lokuqedisisa. **24** Uyise wolungileyo uzathaba lokuthaba;
lozala ohlakaniphileyo uzathokoza ngaye. **25** Uyihlo lonyoko
kabathokoze, lokuzeleyo kathabe. **26** Ndodana yami, ngiphe
inhliziyo yakho, lamehlo akho kawananzelele indlela zami. **27**
Ngoba iwule lingumgodi otshonayo, lowesifazana owemzini
ungumthombo ongumcingo. **28** Laye ucathama njengomphangi,
andise abangathembekanga phakathi kwabantu. **29** Ngubani
olo: Maye? Ngubani olo: Wo? Ngubani olenkani? Ngubani
olesililo? Ngubani olamanxeba ngeze? Ngubani olamehlo
abomvu? **30** Yilabo abalibala ewayinini, yilabo abazedinga
iwayini elixutshanisiweyo. **31** Ungakhangeli iwayini, lapho
lizibonakalisa libomvu, nxa linika umbala walo enkomitshini,
lihamba liqondile. **32** Ekucineni kwalo liluma njengenyoka,
lilume njengebululu. **33** Amehlo akho azabona abesifazana
bemzini, lenhliziyo yakho ikhulume izinto eziphambeneyo. **34**
Yebo, uzakuba njengolala enhliziyweni yolwandle, lanjengolala
esihlokweni sensika yomkhumbi. **35** Bangitshayile, kangizwanga
buhlungu; bangidutshuzile, kangikunanzanga. Ngizavuka nini?
Ngiphinde ngilidinge futhi.

24 Ungabi lamhawu ngabantu ababi, ungaloyisi ukuba labo. **2**
Ngoba inhliziyo yabo iceba udlakela, lezindebe zabo zikhuluma
uhlupho. **3** Ngenhlakanipho indlu iyakhiwa, langokuqedisisa
iqiniswe. **4** Langolwazi amakamelo agcwaliswa ngempahla zonke
eziligugu lezimnandi. **5** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo ulamandla,
lomuntu ololwazi uqinisa amandla. **6** Ngoba ngezeluleko
ezihlakaniphileyo ungalawula impi yakho, lokukhululwa
kusebunengini babeluleki. **7** Inhlakanipho enkulu iphakeme
esiwuleni; esangweni kasivuli umlomo waso. **8** Oceba
ukwenza okubi, bazambiza ngokuthi ngumnikazi wamacebo

amabi. **9** Umcabango wobuwula yisono, lesideleli siyisinengiso
emuntwini. **10** Uba uzitshengisa uxega ngosuku lokuhlupheka,
amandla akho mancinyane. **11** Bophule abasiwa ekufeni,
labatatalikela ekubulaweni, kungathi ungabanqanda. **12** Uba
usithi: Khangela besingakwazi lokhu; ohlola izinhliziyo yena
kayikukunanzelela yini? Olondoloza umphefumulo wakho yena
kakwazi yini? ngitsho ubuyisela emuntwini njengokomsebenzi
wakhe? **13** Dlana uluju, ndodana yami, ngoba lulungile,
lohlanga loluju lumnandi elwangeni lwakho. **14** Lunjalo
ulwazi lwenhlakanipho emphefumulweni wakho; uba uluthola,
kuzakuba lomvuzo, lethemba lakho kaliyikuqunywa. **15**
Wena okhohlakeleyo, ungacathameli umuzi wolungileyo;
ungachithi indawo yakhe yokuphumula. **16** Ngoba olungileyo
uzakuwa kasikhombisa, avuke futhi; kodwa abakhohlakeleyo
bazakhubeka ebubini. **17** Ungathokozi ngokuwa kwesitha
sakho, lekukhubekeni kwaso inhliziyo yakho kayingajabuli; **18**
hlezi iNkosi ikubone, kube kubi emehlweni ayo, iphendule
ulaka lwayo ilususe kuso. **19** Ungazikhathazi ngenxa yabenzi
bobubi, ungabi lamhawu ngabakhohlakeleyo; **20** ngoba omubi
kayikuba lomvuzo; isibane sabakhohlakeleyo sizacitshwa. **21**
Ndodana yami, yesaba uJehova lenkosi; ungahlanganyeli
labaguqugugukayo; **22** ngoba incithakalo yabo izavuka
masinyane; njalo ngubani owazi ukuchitheka kwabo bobabili?
23 Lala ngawabahlakaniphileyo. Ukunaka ubuso kusahlulelo
kakulunganga. **24** Othi kokhohlakeleyo: Wena ulungile; abantu
bazamqalekisa, izizwe zizamthukuthelela. **25** Kodwa kulabo
abamkhuzayo kuzakuba lentokozo, lesibusiso esihle sizabehlela.
26 Ophendula ngamazwi aqondileyo uzakwanga indebe. **27**
Lungisa umsebenzi wakho ngaphandle, uzilungiselele wona

ensimini, emva kwalokho wakhe indlu yakho. **28** Ungabi
ngumfakazi umelene lomakhelwane wakho kungelasizatho,
kumbe ukhohlise ngendebe zakho. **29** Ungathi: Njengokwenza
kwakhe kimi ngizakwenza njalo kuye; ngizaphindisela emuntwini
njengokomsebenzi wakhe. **30** Ngedlula ensimini yevila, lesivinini
somuntu oswele ingqondo; **31** khangela-ke, konke kwakumile
ameva, imbabazane yayisibekele ubuso bakho, lomthangala
wakho wamatshe udilikile. **32** Mina-ke ngakukhangela, ngakubeka
enhliziyweni yami; ngakubona, ngemukela imfundiso. **33**
Ubuthongo obuncinyane, ukuwozela okuncinyane, ukusonga
izandla okuncinyane ukuthi kulalwe, **34** besebusiza ubuyanga
bakho njengesihambi, lenswelo zakho njengomuntu ohlomileyo.

25 Lalezi yizaga zikaSolomoni abantu bakaHezekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda abazikopayo. **2** Kuludumo lukaNkulunkulu ukufihla
udaba, kodwa kuludumo lwamakhosi ukuhlolisisa udaba.
3 Amazulu ngokuphakama, lomhlaba ngokujula, lenhliziyo
yamakhosi kakulakuhlolisiswa. **4** Susa amanyele esiliveni,
besekuphuma isitsha somncibilikisi. **5** Susa okhohlakeleyo
phambi kwenkosi, besekuqiniswa isihlalo sayo sobukhosi
ngokulunga. **6** Ungaziqhenyi phambi kwenkosi, njalo ungemi
endaweni yezikhulu; **7** ngoba kungcono kuthiwe kuwe: Yenyukela
ngapha, kulokuthi wehliswe phambi kwesiphathamandla, amehlo
akho asibonileyo. **8** Ungaphangisi ukuphuma ukuyaphikisana,
hlezi wenze ulutho ekucineni kwakho, lapho umakhelwane wakho
esekuyangisile. **9** Mela udaba lwakho lomakhelwane wakho,
kodwa ungavezi imfihlo yomunye; **10** hlezi okuzwayo akuyangise,
lesigcono sakho singaphambuki. **11** Ilizwi elikhulunywe
ngokufaneleyo linjengama-apula egolide ezitsheni zesiliva
ezibaziweyo. **12** Isongo legolide lesiceciso segolide elihle

kungumkhuzi ohlakaniphileyo endlebeni ezwayo. **13** Isithunywa
esithembekileyo kwabasithumileyo sinjengomqando weliqhwa
elikhithikileyo ngosuku lokuvuna, ngoba sivuselela umphefumulo
wamakhosi aso. **14** Umuntu oziqhenya ngesipho samanga
unjengamayezi lomoya okungelazulu. **15** Ngokubekezela
umbusi angavunyiswa, lolimi oluthambileyo lwephula ithambo.
16 Utholile yini uluju? Dlana okwenele wena, hlezi uludle
kakhulu, uluhlanze. **17** Unyawo lwakho kalungavami endlini
kamakhelwane wakho, hlezi akusuthe akuzonde. **18** Umuntu
ofakaza ubufakazi bamanga ngomakhelwane wakhe uyisagila
lenkemba lomtshoko obukhali. **19** Ukuthemba ongathembekanga
ngosuku lokuhlupheka kunjengezinyo elephukileyo, lonyawo
olwenyeleyo. **20** Ohlabelela izingoma enhliziyweni edabukileyo
unjengokhupha isembatho ngosuku lwamakhaza, njengeviniga
phakathi kwesoda. **21** Uba okuzondayo elambile, umnike
isinkwa adle, njalo uba omile, umnike amanzi anathe; **22**
ngoba uzabekelela amalahle omlilo ekhanda lakhe, leNkosi
izakuvuza. **23** Umoya wenyakatho uletha izulu, lolimi lwemfihlo
ubuso obulolaka. **24** Kungcono ukuhlala engonsini yophahla
kulalowesifazana wezinkani lendlini yokuhlanganyela. **25** Umbiko
omuhle ovela elizweni elikhatshana unjengamanzi aqandayo
emphefumulweni owomileyo. **26** Olungileyo ozanyazanyiswayo
phambi kokhohlakeleyo ungumthombo odungekileyo lesiphethu
esonakeleyo. **27** Ukudla uluju olunengi kakulunganga; lokuthi
badinge udumo lwabo kakusidumo. **28** Umuntu ongathinti umoya
wakhe unjengomuzi ofohlelweyo ongelamthangala.

26 Njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo ehlobo lanjengezulu ngesikhathi
sokuvuna, ngokunjalo udumo kalusifanelanga isithutha. **2**
Njengenyoni ekuzulazuleni, njengenkonjane ekuphapheni,

ngokunjalo isiqalekiso kungelasizatho kasiyikufika. **3** Isiswepu
ngesebhiza, itomu ngelikababhemi, loswazi ngolomhlana
wezithutha. **4** Ungaphenduli isithutha ngokobuthutha baso, hlezi
lawe ufanane laso. **5** Phendula isithutha ngokobuthutha baso,
hlezi sibe ngesihlakaniphileyo emehlweni aso. **6** Othumela
amazwi ngesandla sesithutha, uquma inyawo, unatha isihluku.
7 Imilenze yesiqhuli iyalengalenga; sinjalo isaga emlonyeni
wezithutha. **8** Njengokubophela ilitshe esavutheni, unjalo onika
udumo esithutheni. **9** Njengameva enyuka esandleni sesidakwa
sinjalo isaga emlonyeni wezithutha. **10** Omkhulu owabumba
konke uvuza isithutha, avuze abadlulayo. **11** Njengenja ebuyela
emahlanzweni ayongokunjalo isithutha siphinda ubuthutha
baso. **12** Uyabona yini umuntu ohlakaniphileyo emehlweni
akhe? Kulethemba elikhulu esithutheni kulaye. **13** Olivila
uthi: Kulesilwane endleleni; isilwane sisezitaladeni. **14** Isivalo
siphenduka ngamabhanti aso, ngokunjalo ivila embhedeni walo.
15 Ivila lifihla isandla salo emganwini, liyavilapha ukusibuyisela
emlonyeni walo. **16** Ivila lihlakaniphile emehlweni alo okwedlula
abayisikhombisa abangaphendula ngenhlakanipho. **17** Odlulayo
engenela ingxabano engeyisiyo eyakhe ungobamba indlebe
zenja. **18** Njengohlanya oluphosa izikhuni ezivuthayo, imitshoko,
lokufa, **19** unjalo umuntu okhohlisa umakhelwane wakhe,
abesesithi: Kangisomi yini? **20** Uba kungelankuni umlilo
uyacitsha; njalo uba kungelakunyeya, ukuxabana kuyathula.
21 Njengamalahle emalahleni avuthayo, lenkuni emlilweni,
unjalo umuntu wenkani ngowokubasa ingxabano. **22** Amazwi
onyeyayo anjengezibondlo ezehlela kokungaphakathi kwesisu.
23 Indebe ezivuthayo lenhliziyo embi kungamanyele esiliva
ahuqa ukhamba. **24** Ozondayo uyazenzisa ngezindebe zakhe,

kodwa ufaka inkohliso ngaphakathi kwakhe. **25** Lapho esenza
ilizwi lakhe libe ngelomusa, ungamkholwa, ngoba izinengiso
eziyisikhombisa zisenhliziyweni yakhe. **26** Inzondo isibekelwa
ngenkohliso; ububi bakhe buzakwembulwa ebandleni. **27**
Ogebhayo umgodi uzawela kuwo, logiqa ilitshe, lizabuyela
kuye. **28** Ulimi lwamanga luzonda olubachobozayo, lomlomo
obutshelezi usebenza incithakalo.

27 Ungazincomi ngosuku lwakusasa, ngoba kawazi ukuthi
usuku luzazalani. **2** Owemzini kakudumise, njalo hatshi umlomo
wakho; owezizwe, njalo hatshi indebe zakho. **3** Ilitshe linzima,
letshebetshebe liyasinda, kodwa ulaka lwesithutha lunzima
kulakho kokubili. **4** Ulaka lulolunya, lentukuthelo iyisikhukhula;
kodwa ngubani ongema phambi komona? **5** Kungcono
ukukhuzwa ngokusobala kulothando lwensitha. **6** Amanxeba
omngane athembekile, kodwa ukwanga kwesitha kuyakhohlisa.
7 Umphefumulo osuthiyo unyathelela phansi uhlanga loluju,
kodwa kumphefumulo olambileyo konke okubabayo kumnandi.
8 Njengenyoni eduha isuka esidlekeni sayo unjalo umuntu
oduha esuka endaweni yakhe. **9** Amafutha lempepha
kuthokozisa inhliziyo; kunjalo ubumnandi bomngane womuntu
ngenxa yeseluleko somphefumulo. **10** Ungadeli umngane
wakho lomngane kayihlo; njalo ungangeni endlini yomfowenu
ngosuku lwencithakalo yakho; kungcono umakhelwane oseduze
kulomfowenu okhatshana. **11** Hlakanipha, ndodana yami,
uthokozise inhliziyo yami, ukuze ngibe lempendulo kongisolayo.
12 Okhaliphileyo uyabona ububi acatshe, kodwa abangelalwazi
bayaqhubeka bajeziswe. **13** Thatha isigqoko soyisibambiso
ngenxa yowemzini, umthathele isibambiso ngenxa yowesifazana
wezizwe. **14** Obusisa umngane wakhe ngelizwi elikhulu

evuka ekuseni kakhulu, kuzathiwa yisiqalekiso kuye. **15** Ukuchophelela ngosuku lwezulu eliqhubekayo lowesifazana oxabanayo kuyafanana. **16** Omfihlayo ufihla umoya, lamagcobo ahlangana lesandla sakhe sokunene. **17** Insimbi ilolwa ngensimbi; ngokunjalo umuntu ulola ubuso bomngane wakhe. **18** Olondoloza isihlahla somkhiwa uzakudla isithelo saso; lolinda inkosi yakhe uzadunyiswa. **19** Njengemanzini ubuso busebusweni, ngokunjalo inhliziyo yomuntu isemuntwini. **20** Isihogo lencithakalo kakusuthi, ngokunjalo amehlo omuntu kawasuthi. **(Sheol h7585)** **21** Imbiza yokucenga ngeyesiliva, lesithando ngesegolide; kunjalo umuntu ngokokudunyiswa kwakhe. **22** Lanxa ugiga isithutha ngomgigo engigeni phakathi kwengqoloyi, ubuthutha baso kabuyikusuka kuso. **23** Yazi lokwazi isimo sezimvu zakho, beka inhliziyo yakho kumihlambi yakho, **24** ngoba inotho kayisiyaphakade; kumbe umqhele ube sesizukulwaneni lesizukulwana yini? **25** Utshani buyasuswa, lohlaza lubonakale, kubuthwe lemibhida yezintaba. **26** Amawundlu angawezigqoko zakho, lezimpongo ziyintengo yesiqinti. **27** Kuzakuba lochago lwezimbuzi olwanele ukudla kwakho lokudla kwendlu yakho lempilo yencekukazi zakho.

28 Ababi babaleka kungekho umzingeli, kodwa abalungileyo balesibindi njengebhongo lesilwane. **2** Ngesiphambeko sesizwe ababusi baso banengi; kodwa ngomuntu olokuqedisisa ololwazi ukuqonda kwaso kuyelulwa. **3** Umuntu ongumyanga ocindezela abayanga ulizulu elikhukhulayo ukuze kungabi lokudla. **4** Abadela umlayo badumisa ababi, kodwa labo abagcina umlayo balwa labo. **5** Abantu ababi kabaqedisisi ukulunga, kodwa abadinga iNkosi baqedisisa konke. **6** Kungcono umyanga ohamba ngobuqotho bakhe kulophambene ngezindlela lanxa enothile. **7** Ogcina umlayo uyindodana eqedisisayo, kodwa ozihlanganisa

lezigangi uyangisa uyise. **8** Owandisa inotho yakhe ngenzalo
langenzuzo uyibuthela olomusa kubayanga. **9** Ophambula
indlebe yakhe ekulaleleni umlayo, lomkhuleko wakhe uzakuba
yisinengiso. **10** Oduhisela abaqotho endleleni embi yena uzawela
emgodini wakhe, kodwa abaqotho bazakudla ilifa lokuhle. **11**
Indoda enothileyo ihlakaniphile emehlweni ayo, kodwa umyanga
oqedisisayo uzayihlola. **12** Lapho abalungileyo bethokoza,
kulenkazimulo enkulu; kodwa nxa ababi bephakama, umuntu
uyadingwa. **13** Osibekela iziphambeko zakhe kayikuphumelela,
kodwa ozivumayo azitshiye, uzahawukelwa. **14** Ubusisiwe umuntu
owesaba njalonjalo, kodwa owenza inhliziyo yakhe ibe lukhuni
uzawela ebubini. **15** Umbusi okhohlakeleyo phezu kwabantu
abangabayanga uyisilwane esibhongayo lebhere elizingelayo.
16 Umbusi oswele ukuqedisisa konke wandisa lencindezelo;
ozonda inzuzo embi uzakwelula insuku. **17** Umuntu ocindezelwe
ligazi lomphefumulo uzabalekela emgodini; kabangamsekeli. **18**
Ohamba ngobuqotho uzasindiswa, kodwa ophambene ngendlela
ezimbili uzahle awe. **19** Olima umhlaba wakhe uzasutha ukudla,
kodwa olandela abayize uzasutha ubuyanga. **20** Umuntu
wothembeko lonke uzavama ngezibusiso, kodwa ophangisa
ukunotha kayikuba msulwa. **21** Ukuhlonipha ubuso kakulunganga,
ngoba umuntu uzakona ngenxa yocezu lwesinkwa. **22** Ophangisa
ukunotha ungumuntu olelihlo elibi, njalo engazi ukuthi ubuyanga
buzamehlela. **23** Okhuza umuntu uzathola umusa emuva
okwedlula okhohlisayo ngolimi. **24** Ophanga uyise kumbe
unina, athi: Akusiso isiphambeko; ungumngane womchithi. **25**
Ongasuthisekiyo udunga ingxabano, kodwa othemba eNkosini
uzakhuluphaliswa. **26** Othemba enhliziyweni yakhe uyisithutha,
kodwa ohamba ngenhlakanipho uzakhululwa. **27** Opha umyanga

kayikuswela, kodwa ofihla amehlo akhe uzakuba leziqalekiso
ezinengi. **28** Nxa abakhohlakeleyo bephakanyiswa, umuntu
uyacatsha, kodwa nxa bebhubha, abalungileyo bayanda.

29 Umuntu othi ekhuzwa kanengi aqinise intamo, uzahle
ephulwe, njalo kungabi lakusiliswa. **2** Lapho abalungileyo
besanda, abantu bayathokoza, kodwa lapho okhohlakeleyo
ebusa, abantu bayabubula. **3** Umuntu othanda inhlakanipho
uthokozisa uyise, kodwa ohlanganyela lamawule uchitha
inotho. **4** Inkosi iqinisa ilizwe ngesahlulelo, kodwa umuntu
wezipho uyalichitha. **5** Umuntu olalisa ngolimi umakhelwane
wakhe wendlalela izinyawo zakhe imbule. **6** Esiphambekweni
somuntu omubi kulomjibila, kodwa olungileyo uyamemeza
ngenjabulo ethokoza. **7** Olungileyo uyalwazi udaba lwabayanga;
okhohlakeleyo kananzeleli ulwazi. **8** Abantu abadelelayo
bayawuthungela umuzi, kodwa abahlakaniphileyo badedisa
ulaka. **9** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo emangalelana lomuntu
oyisithutha, loba elolaka, loba ehleka, kakulakuthula. **10** Abantu
abomele igazi bazonda opheleleyo, kodwa abaqotho badinga
umphefumulo wakhe. **11** Isithutha sikhupha umoya waso wonke,
kodwa ohlakaniphileyo uyawuthiba. **12** Umbusi olalela amazwi
amanga, zonke izinceku zakhe zikhohlakele. **13** Umyanga
lomuntu wencindezelo bayahlangana; iNkosi ikhanyisa amehlo
abo bobabili. **14** Inkosi eyahlulela abayanga ngothembeko,
isihlalo sayo sobukhosi sizamiswa phakade. **15** Uswazi lokukhuza
kunika inhlakanipho, kodwa umntwana oyekelelwayo uthelela
unina inhloni. **16** Lapho abakhohlakeleyo besanda, isiphambeko
siyanda, kodwa abalungileyo bazabona ukuwa kwabo. **17**
Laya indodana yakho, izakuphumuza; yebo, izanika izinjabulo
emphefumulweni wakho. **18** Lapho okungelambono khona,

abantu babengabambeki; kodwa ubusisiwe ogcina umlayo. **19**
Inceku kayilaywa ngamazwi; lanxa iqedisisa, kayiyikuphendula. **20**
Uyambona yini umuntu ophangisa ngamazwi akhe? Kulethemba
elingcono esithutheni kulaye. **21** Ototoza inceku yakhe kusukela
ebuntwaneni, ekucineni izakuba yindodana kuye. **22** Umuntu
ololaka ubanga ukuxabana, lomuntu ovutha intukuthelo wandisa
isiphambeko. **23** Ukuzigqaja komuntu kuzamehlisa, kodwa
olomoya othobekileyo uzabamba udumo. **24** Owabelana lesela
uzonda umphefumulo wakhe; uzwa isiqalekiso, angakhulumi. **25**
Ukwesaba abantu kuletha umjibila, kodwa othemba eNkosini
uzabekwa phezulu evikelekile. **26** Abanengi badinga ubuso
bombusi, kodwa isahlulelo salowo lalowo sivela eNkosini. **27**
Umuntu ongalunganga uyisinengiso kwabalungileyo, kodwa
oqotho endleleni uyisinengiso kokhohlakeleyo.

30 Amazwi kaAguri indodana kaJake umMasa. Umuntu wathi
kuIthiyeli, kuIthiyeli loUkhali: **2** Isibili, ngiyisithutha kulomuntu,
kangilakuqedisisa komuntu. **3** Kangifundanga inhlakanipho,
kangilwazi ulwazi lwabangcwele. **4** Ngubani owenyukela
emazulwini njalo wehla? Ngubani oqoqe wafumbatha umoya
ezandleni zakhe? Ngubani ogoqele amanzi esembathweni?
Ngubani omise yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba? Lingubani ibizo
lakhe, lebizo lendodana yakhe lingubani, uba usazi? **5** Lonke
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu licwengekile; uyisihlangu kwabaphephela
kuye. **6** Ungengezeleli emazwini akhe, hlezi akukhuze,
utholwe ungumqambimanga. **7** Zimbili izinto engizicele kuwe;
ungangigodleli zona ngingakafi. **8** Susa khatshana lami
ize lamazwi amanga; ungangiphi ubuyanga loba inotho;
ungiphe ukudla kwesabelo sami. **9** Hlezi ngisuthe, ngikuphike
ngithi: Ngubani iNkosi? Kumbe hlezi ngibe ngumyanga,

ngintshontshe, ngithathe ngeze ibizo likaNkulunkulu wami.
10 Ungahlebi inceku enkosini yayo, hlezi ikuthuke, ube
lecala. **11** Kulesizukulwana esithuka uyise, esingabusisi unina;
12 isizukulwana esihlambulukileyo emehlweni aso, kodwa
esingahlanjululwanga engcekezeni yaso; **13** isizukulwana
omehlo aso aphakeme kangaka, lenkophe zaso ziphakanyisiwe;
14 isizukulwana omazinyo aso zinkemba, lesimazinyo aso
omhlathi zingqamu, zokudla abayanga emhlabeni, labaswelayo
ebantwini. **15** Umkhaza ulamadodakazi amabili athi: Phana,
phana; lezizontathu kazisuthi; ezine kazitsho ukuthi: Kwanele.
16 Ingcwaba, lesizalo esiyinyumba, umhlaba ongasuthi amanzi,
lomlilo ongathi: Kwanele. **(Sheol h7585)** **17** Ilihlo eliklolodela uyise,
lelidelela ukulalela unina, amawabayi esihotsha azalikopola,
labantwana bamanqe bazalidla. **18** Lezizinto ezintathu
ziyisimangaliso esikhulu kimi, yebo, ezine engingazaziyo: **19**
Indlela yokhozi emazulwini, indlela yenyoka edwaleni, indlela
yomkhumbi enhliziyweni yolwandle, lendlela yejaha entombini.
20 Injalo indlela yowesifazana oliwule; udla, esule umlomo wakhe,
athi: Kangenzanga isiphambeko. **21** Ngenxa yezinto ezintathu
umhlaba uyazamazama, yebo, ngenxa yezine ongezithwale: **22**
Ngenxa yesigqili nxa sibusa, lesithutha nxa sisuthi ukudla, **23**
ngenxa yesaliwakazi nxa sendile, lencekukazi nxa iyindlalifa
yenkosikazi yayo. **24** Lezi ezine zingezincinyane zomhlaba,
kanti zihlakaniphile zenziwe zihlakaniphe: **25** Ubunyonyo
buyisizwe esingelamandla, kanti bulungisa ukudla kwabo ehlobo.
26 Imbila ziyisizwe esingelamandla, kanti zimisa indlu yazo
edwaleni. **27** Intethe kazilankosi, kanti zonke ziphuma zehlukene
ngamaviyo. **28** Umbankwa ubambelela ngezandla ezimbili,
njalo usezigodlweni zenkosi. **29** Lezi ezintathu zinyathela kuhle,

yebo, ezine zihamba kuhle: **30** Isilwane esilamandla phakathi
kwenyamazana, esingeyikubuyela emuva ngenxa yobuso loba
ngobukabani; **31** inja ebhince okhalweni, kumbe impongo; lenkosi
ileviyo lamabutho. **32** Uba ube yisithutha ngokuziphakamisa, njalo
uba ucebe okubi, beka isandla emlonyeni. **33** Ngoba ukuphehlwa
kochago kuveza iphehla, lokucindezelwa kwempumulo kuveza
igazi, lokucindezelwa kwentukuthelo kuveza ingxabano.

31 Amazwi kaLemuweli inkosi yeMasa, unina amfundisa
wona. **2** Ini, ndodana yami! Ini-ke, ndodana yesizalo sami! Ini-
ke, ndodana yezithembiso zami! **3** Unganiki amandla akho
kwabesifazana, kumbe izindlela zakho ekubhubhiseni amakhosi.
4 Kakusikwamakhosi, Lemuweli, kakusikwamakhosi ukunatha
iwayini, kumbe okweziphathamandla ukuloyisa okunathwayo
okulamandla. **5** Hlezi anathe, akhohlwe isimiso, aguqule
isahlulelo sawo wonke amadodana enhlupheko. **6** Phana
okunathwayo okulamandla kobhubhayo, lewayini kwabababayo
emphefumulweni. **7** Kanathe, akhohlwe ubuyanga bakhe,
angabe esakhumbula usizi lwakhe. **8** Vulela isimungulu umlomo
wakho, udaba lwabo bonke abamiselwe incithakalo. **9** Vula
umlomo wakho, wahlulele ngokulunga, umele ilungelo lomyanga
loswelayo. **10** Ngubani ongathola umfazi okhuthela okulungileyo?
Ngoba intengo yakhe iyedlula kakhulu amatshe amahle. **11**
Inhliziyo yomkakhe ithemba kuye, ukuze angasweli impango. **12**
Umenzela okuhle, hatshi okubi, insuku zonke zempilo yakhe. **13**
Udinga uboya bezimvu lefilakisi, asebenze ngenjabulo yezandla
zakhe. **14** Ufanana lemikhumbi yomthengisi; uletha ukudla
kwakhe kuvela khatshana. **15** Uvuka kusesebusuku, anike
indlu yakhe ukudla, lesabelo kuzincekukazi zakhe. **16** Anakane
ngensimu ayizuze; ngesithelo sezandla zakhe ahlanyele ivini. **17**

Uyabhinca ukhalo lwakhe ngamandla, aqinise ingalo zakhe. **18** Uyananzelela ukuthi ukuthengisa kwakhe kuhle; isibane sakhe kasicitshi ebusuku. **19** Welulela izandla zakhe kuluthi lokuphotha, lezandla zakhe zibambe isigodo esilezintambo. **20** Welulela umyanga isandla sakhe, elulele izandla zakhe koswelayo. **21** Kesabi iliqhwa elikhithikileyo ngenxa yabendlu yakhe, ngoba bonke abendlu yakhe bagqokiswe okubomvu. **22** Uzenzela izembeso; isigqoko sakhe sililembu elicolekileyo leliyibubende. **23** Umkakhe uyaziwa emasangweni, lapho ehlezi labadala belizwe. **24** Wenza ilembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, alithengise; anike umthengi ibhanti. **25** Amandla lodumo kuyisigqoko sakhe; uyahleka mayelana losuku olulandelayo. **26** Uvula umlomo wakhe ngenhlakanipho; lemfundiso yomusa iselimini lwakhe. **27** Uqaphela inhambo zomuzi wakhe; kadli isinkwa sobuvila. **28** Abantwana bakhe bayavuka bathi ubusisiwe, lomkakhe laye uyamdumisa: **29** Manengi amadodakazi enze ngenkuthalo, kodwa wena wenyukile phezu kwawo wonke. **30** Ubuhle buyinkohliso, lokubukeka kuyize; owesifazana owesaba iNkosi yena uzadunyiswa. **31** Mnikeni okuvela esithelweni sezandla zakhe, lemisebenzi yakhe kayimdumise emasangweni.

UmTshumayeli

1 Amazwi omTshumayeli, indodana kaDavida, inkosi
eJerusalema. **2** Ize leze, kutsho umTshumayeli, ize leze, konke
kuyize. **3** Kuyinzuzoni emuntwini emtshikatshikeni wakhe wonke
awutshikatshika ngaphansi kwelanga? **4** Isizukulwana siyedlula,
lesizukulwana size, kodwa umhlaba umi kuze kube nininini. **5**
Lelanga liyaphuma, lelanga litshone, litshetshela endaweni lapho
eliphuma khona. **6** Umoya uya eningizimu, ujikele enyakatho,
ujikajike uhambe, lomoya ubuyele ekubhodeni kwawo. **7** Yonke
imifula iya olwandle, kodwa ulwandle kalugcwali; endaweni lapho
imifula evela khona, ibuyele iye khona. **8** Zonke izinto ziyadinisa;
kakulamuntu olakho ukukukhuluma. Ilihlo kalisuthi ngokubona,
lendlebe kayigcwaliswa yikuzwa. **9** Okwake kwaba khona yilokho
okuzakuba khona, lokwake kwenziwa yilokho okuzakwenziwa;
njalo kakulalutho olutsha ngaphansi kwelanga. **10** Kungaba
khona ulutho yini okungathiwa ngalo: Khangela, lokhu kutsha!
Kwakuvele kukhona endulo engaphambi kwethu. **11** Kakukho
ukukhunjulwa kwezinto zakuqala; njalo lezinto ezizayo ezizakuba
khona kakuyikuba khona ukukhunjulwa kwazo lalabo abazakuba
khona emva kwalokho. **12** Mina mTshumayeli ngangiyinkosi
phezu kukaIsrayeli eJerusalema. **13** Ngasenginikela inhliziyo
yami ukudinga lokuhlolisisa ngokuhlakanipha ngakho konke
okwenziwayo ngaphansi kwamazulu; lumtshikatshika onzima
uNkulunkulu uwunike abantwana babantu ukuthi baphatheke
ngawo. **14** Ngiyibonile yonke imisebenzi eyenziwayo ngaphansi
kwelanga; khangela-ke, konke kuyize lokukhathazeka komoya. **15**
Okugobileyo kakulakuqondiswa; lokuswelekayo kakulakubalwa.
16 Ngakhuluma mina lenhliziyo yami ngisithi: Khangela,
mina ngikhulile ngandisa inhlakanipho phezu kwabo bonke

ababephambi kwami eJerusalema; njalo inhliziyo yami ibonile
kakhulu inhlakanipho lolwazi. **17** Nganginikela inhliziyo yami
ukwazi inhlakanipho, lokwazi ukuhlanya lobuthutha, ngabona
ukuthi lalokhu yikukhathazeka komoya. **18** Ngoba kunhlakanipho
enengi kulokukhathazeka okunengi, lowandisa ulwazi wandisa
usizi.

2 Ngathi mina enhliziyweni yami: Woza-ke, ngizakuzama
ngentokozo, njalo kholisa okuhle. Khangela-ke, lalokhu
kwakuyize. **2** Ngokuhleka ngathi: Kuyibuhlanya! Langentokozo:
Kwenzani? **3** Ngadinga enhliziyweni yami ukuthokozisa
inyama yami ngewayini (kodwa ngakhokhela inhliziyo
yami ngenhlakanipho), lokubambelela ebuthutheni, ngize
ngibone ukuthi kuyini lokho okulungele abantwana babantu,
abangakwenza ngaphansi kwamazulu, ngenani lensuku zempilo
zabo. **4** Ngazenzela imisebenzi emikhulu; ngazakhela izindlu;
ngazihlanyelela izivini; **5** ngazenzela izivande lezivande
zezihlahla; ngahlanyela kuzo izihlahla zezithelo zohlobo
lonke; **6** ngazenzela amachibi amanzi okuthelela ngawo
ihlathi lokukhulisa izihlahla; **7** ngathenga izigqili lezigqilikazi,
ngaba labazalelwe endlini; njalo ngaba lemfuyo enengi
yenkomo lezimvu okwedlula bonke ababekhona ngaphambi
kwami eJerusalema; **8** ngazibuthela futhi isiliva legolide
lemfuyo ekhethekileyo yamakhosi leyamazwe; ngazizuzela
abahlabeleli labahlabelelikazi, lentokozo zabantwana babantu,
amantombazana emihlobo yonke. **9** Ngakho ngaba mkhulu
nganda okwedlula wonke owayekhona ngaphambi kwami
eJerusalema, lenhlakanipho yami yema lami. **10** Lakho konke
amehlo ami akufisayo kangiwancitshanga khona, kangigodlanga
inhliziyo yami lakuyiphi intokozo; ngoba inhliziyo yami yathokoza

ekutshikatshikeni kwami konke; lalokhu kwaba yisabelo sami somtshikatshika wami wonke. **11** Mina ngasengikhangela yonke imisebenzi izandla zami eziyenzileyo, lomtshikatshika engangitshikatshike ukuwenza; khangela-ke, konke kwakuyize lokukhathazeka komoya, njalo kwakungekho nzuzo ngaphansi kwelanga. **12** Mina ngasengibuyela ukubona inhlakanipho lobuhlanya lobuthutha. Ngoba angenzani umuntu olandela inkosi? Lokho okuvele sekwenziwe. **13** Mina ngasengibona ukuthi inhlakanipho ingcono kulobuthutha njengokukhanya kungcono kulomnyama. **14** Ohlakaniphileyo, amehlo akhe asekhanda lakhe, kodwa isithutha sihamba emnyameni; ngasengisazi lami ukuthi isehlakalo sinye sehlela bonke. **15** Mina ngasengisithi enhliziyweni yami: Njengoba kusehlela isithutha kuzangehlela lami; pho, kungani-ke mina ngangihlakaniphe okwedlulisileyo? Ngasengikhuluma enhliziyweni yami ukuthi lokhu lakho kuyize. **16** Ngoba kakukho ukukhunjulwa kohlakaniphileyo okwedlula koyisithutha phakade; ngoba lokhu okukhona khathesi ensukwini ezizayo konke kuzakhohlakala. Ohlakaniphileyo ufa njani? Njengesithutha. **17** Ngasengizonda impilo, ngoba umsebenzi owenziwa ngaphansi kwelanga wawubuhlungu kimi; ngoba konke kuyize lokukhathazeka komoya. **18** Yebo, mina ngawuzonda wonke umtshikatshika wami engawutshikatshika ngaphansi kwelanga, ngoba ngizawutshiyela umuntu ozakuba khona ngemva kwami. **19** Ngubani-ke owaziyo ukuthi uzakuba ngohlakaniphileyo kumbe oyisithutha? Kanti uzabusa phezu kwawo wonke umtshikatshika wami engawutshikatshikayo lengiwenze ngenhlakanipho ngaphansi kwelanga. Lokhu lakho kuyize. **20** Mina ngasengiphenduka ngadangalisa inhliziyo yami ngomtshikatshika wonke engangiwutshikatshika

ngaphansi kwelanga. **21** Ngoba kulomuntu omtshikatshika
wakhe ukunhlakanipho lakulwazi lakubuqotho, kanti uzawunika
umuntu ongatshikatshikanga kuwo ube yisabelo sakhe. Lokhu
lakho kuyize, lobubi obukhulu. **22** Ngoba ulani umuntu
ngomtshikatshika wakhe wonke langokukhathazeka kwenhliziyo
yakhe akutshikatshike ngaphansi kwelanga? **23** Ngoba
insuku zakhe zonke zizinsizi, lomsebenzi wakhe uyikudabuka;
lebusuku inhliziyo yakhe kayiphumuli. Lokhu lakho kuyize. **24**
Kakukho okungcono emuntwini kulokuthi adle anathe abonise
umphefumulo wakhe okuhle emtshikatshikeni wakhe. Lokhu
lakho mina ngabona ukuthi kuvela esandleni sikaNkulunkulu. **25**
Ngoba ngubani ongadla kumbe ngubani ongakholisa kulami?
26 Ngoba yena uyamnika umuntu olungileyo phambi kobuso
bakhe inhlakanipho lolwazi lentokozo; kodwa isoni uyasinika
umsebenzi wokubutha lokubuthelela ukunika olungileyo phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. Lokhu lakho kuyize lokukhathazeka komoya.

3 Konke kulesikhathi esimisiweyo, njalo kulesikhathi sayo
yonke indaba ngaphansi kwamazulu: **2** Isikhathi sokuzalwa,
lesikhathi sokufa; isikhathi sokuhlanyela, lesikhathi sokusiphuna
okuhlanyelweyo; **3** isikhathi sokubulala, lesikhathi sokuphilisa;
isikhathi sokudiliza, lesikhathi sokwakha; **4** isikhathi sokukhala
inyembezi, lesikhathi sokuhleka; isikhathi sokulila, lesikhathi
sokugida; **5** isikhathi sokulahla amatshe, lesikhathi sokubuthelela
amatshe; isikhathi sokugona, lesikhathi sokuba khatshana
lokugona; **6** isikhathi sokudinga inzuzo, lesikhathi sokuyekela
kulahleke; isikhathi sokulondoloza, lesikhathi sokulahla; **7** isikhathi
sokudabula, lesikhathi sokuthunga; isikhathi sokuthula, lesikhathi
sokukhuluma; **8** isikhathi sokuthanda, lesikhathi sokuzonda;
isikhathi sempi, lesikhathi sokuthula. **9** Ulenzuzo bani osebenzayo

kwatshikatshika kikho? **10** Ngiwubonile umsebenzi uNkulunkulu
awunike abantwana babantu ukuthi baphatheke ngawo. **11**
Konke ukwenze kwaba kuhle ngesikhathi sakho; wasebeka
iphakade enhliziyweni yabo, ukuze kungabi lomuntu ongafumana
umsebenzi uNkulunkulu awenzayo kusukela ekuqaleni kuze
kube sekucineni. **12** Ngiyazi ukuthi kakukho okuhle kubo
ngaphandle kokuthokoza lokwenza okuhle empilweni yakhe.
13 Futhi lokuthi wonke umuntu adle anathe akholise okuhle
ngomtshikatshika wakhe wonke, kuyisipho sikaNkulunkulu.
14 Ngiyazi ukuthi konke uNkulunkulu akwenzayo kuzakuba
khona phakade; kakukho okuzakwengezelelwa kukho, njalo
kakukho okuzaphungulwa kukho; uNkulunkulu wakwenza ukuze
besabe phambi kwakhe. **15** Lokho okwakukhona kukhona
khathesi, lalokho okuzakuba khona sekuvele kukhona; njalo
uNkulunkulu ufuna okuxotshiweyo. **16** Futhi ngasengibona
ngaphansi kwelanga indawo yokwahlulela, kwakukhona ububi
lapho; lendawo yokulunga, kwakukhona ububi lapho. **17** Ngathi
mina enhliziyweni yami: UNkulunkulu uzakwahlulela olungileyo
lomubi, ngoba kukhona lapho isikhathi sayo yonke indaba
lesawo wonke umsebenzi. **18** Ngathi mina enhliziyweni yami
ngesimo sabantwana babantu ukuthi uNkulunkulu abatshengise
obala ukuthi babone ukuthi bona uqobo bazinyamazana. **19**
Ngoba okwehlela abantwana babantu kwehlela lezinyamazana;
njalo yinye into ebehlelayo; njengoba omunye esifa, ngokunjalo
enye iyafa; yebo konke kulomoya munye, lomuntu kalakho
angadlula ngakho inyamazana; ngoba konke kuyize. **20** Konke
kuya endaweninye; konke kuvela ethulini, njalo konke kubuyela
ethulini. **21** Ngubani owazi umoya wabantwana babantu
owenyukela phezulu, lomoya wenyamazana owehlela phansi

emhlabathini? **22** Ngakho ngabona ukuthi kakukho okungcono okwedlula ukuthi umuntu azithokozise ngemisebenzi yakhe, ngoba lokhu kuyisabelo sakhe. Ngoba ngubani ongamletha ukuthi abone lokho okuzakuba khona emva kwakhe?

4 Mina ngasengiphenduka ngabona incindezelo zonke ezenziwa ngaphansi kwelanga; khangela-ke inyembezi zabacindezelweyo, njalo babengelamduduzi; lehlangothini lwababacindezelayo kwakulamandla, kodwa babengelamduduzi. **2** Ngakho ngancoma abafileyo, abavele sebefile, okwedlula abaphilayo, abalokhu besaphila. **3** Yebo ungcono kulabo bobabili, ongakabi khona, ongabonanga umsebenzi omubi owenziwa ngaphansi kwelanga. **4** Ngasengibona mina wonke umtshikatshika lempumelelo yonke yomsebenzi, ngoba lokhu kungumhawu womuntu ovela kumakhelwane wakhe. Lokhu lakho kuyize lokukhathazeka komoya. **5** Isiphukuphuku sigoqa izandla zaso sidle inyama yaso. **6** Singcono isandla esigcwele ukuthula kulezandla ezimbili ezigcwele ukutshikatshika lokukhathazeka komoya. **7** Mina ngasengiphenduka ngabona ize ngaphansi kwelanga. **8** Kukhona oyedwa, njalo kakho owesibili, yebo kalamntwana kumbe umfowabo, njalo kakulakuphela komtshikatshika wakhe wonke, lelihlo lakhe kalisuthiswa yinotho, njalo katsho ukuthi: Ngitshikatshikela bani, ngenze umphefumulo wami uswele okuhle? Lokhu lakho kuyize, yebo, kungumsebenzi omubi. **9** Ababili bangcono kuloyedwa, ngoba balomvuzo omuhle ngokutshikatshika kwabo. **10** Ngoba uba besiwa omunye uzamvusa umngane wakhe; kodwa maye kuye oyedwa nxa esiwa, ngoba kungekho owesibili ongamvusa. **11** Futhi uba ababili belala ndawonye, ngakho balokukhudumala; kodwa ngoyedwa angakhudumala njani? **12** Njalo uba

omunye engehlula oyedwa, ababili bazamelana laye; lentambo
elemicu emithathu kayiqanyulwa masinyane. **13** Umfana
ongumyanga ohlakaniphileyo ungcono kulenkosi endala
eyisithutha engasakwazi ukwelulekwa. **14** Ngoba uyaphuma
entolongweni ukuthi abe yinkosi, lanxa futhi owayezelwe
embusweni wakhe esiba ngumyanga. **15** Ngabona bonke
abaphilayo abahamba ngaphansi kwelanga, lomfana wesibili
ozakuma esikhundleni sakhe. **16** Kakulasiphetho sabantu
bonke, sabo bonke ababephambi kwabo, lalabo abeza emva
kabayikuthokoza ngaye. Isibili lokhu lakho kuyize lokukhathazeka
komoya.

5 Gcina unyawo lwakho nxa usiya endlini kaNkulunkulu;
sondelela ukulalela kulokunikela umhlatshelo wezithutha, ngoba
kazazi ukuthi zenza okubi. **2** Ungabi lamawala ngomlomo
wakho, lenhliziyo yakho ingaphangisi ukukhupha ilizwi phambi
kukaNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu usemazulwini, wena-ke
usemhlabeni, ngakho amazwi akho kawabe malutshwana. **3**
Ngoba iphupho liza ngobunengi bomsebenzi, lelizwi lesithutha
ngobunengi bamazwi. **4** Lapho ufunga isifungo kuNkulunkulu,
ungaphuzi ukusikhokha, ngoba kakulantokozo kuziwula; khokha
lokho okufungileyo. **5** Kungcono ukuthi ungafungi kulokuthi
ufunge ungakhokhi. **6** Ungavumeli umlomo wakho ukuthi wenze
inyama yakho yone, futhi ungatsho phambi kwengilosi ukuthi
bekuyisiphosiso; uNkulunkulu uzathukuthelelani ilizwi lakho,
achithe umsebenzi wezandla zakho? **7** Ngoba ebunengini
bamaphupho lamazwi kukhona lokuyize okunengi, kodwa
mesabe uNkulunkulu. **8** Uba ubona ucindezelo lomyanga
lokuphanjulwa kokulunga lesahlulelo ngodlakela esabelweni,
ungamangali ngalinto, ngoba ophezulu kophezulu uyananzelela,

njalo kulabaphezulu phezu kwabo. **9** Lenzuzo yomhlabathi
ngeyabo bonke; inkosi isetshenzelwa yinsimu. **10** Othanda imali
kayikweneliswa yimali, njalo othanda okunengi kayikweneliswa
yikwanda; lokhu lakho kuyize. **11** Ekwandeni kokuhle,
bayanda abakudlayo; njalo kulenzuzo bani kubanini bakho,
ngaphandle kokukubuka ngamehlo abo? **12** Bumnandi ubuthongo
besisebenzi loba sisidla okulutshwana loba okunengi; kodwa
ukusutha kwesinothi kakusivumeli ukulala. **13** Kukhona
ububi obubuhlungu esengibubonile ngaphansi kwelanga:
Inotho egcinelwe abaniniyo kube yibubi kibo. **14** Kodwa
leyonotho ichitheka ngomsebenzi omubi: Esezala umntwana,
kungaselalutho esandleni sakhe. **15** Njengokuphuma kwakhe
esiswini sikanina, uzabuyela eze ehamba njengokuza kwakhe;
njalo kayikuthatha lutho lomtshikatshika wakhe angahamba
lalo esandleni sakhe. **16** Lokhu lakho kuyibubi obubuhlungu,
kukho konke njengokufika kwakhe ngokunjalo uzahamba. Njalo
ulenzuzo bani owatshikatshikela umoya? **17** Njalo insuku zakhe
zonke udlela emnyameni, elosizi olukhulu, lomkhuhlane wakhe,
lokuthukuthela? **18** Khangela, engikubonileyo mina, kulungile
okuhle ukudla lokunatha lokubona okuhle emtshikatshikeni wakhe
wonke awutshikatshikayo ngaphansi kwelanga, enanini lensuku
zempilo yakhe uNkulunkulu amnike zona, ngoba kuyisabelo
sakhe. **19** Laye wonke umuntu, uNkulunkulu amnike inotho
lengcebo, wamnika amandla okudla kukho, lokuthatha isabelo
sakhe, lokuthokoza emtshikatshikeni wakhe - lokhu kuyisipho
sikaNkulunkulu. **20** Ngoba kayikukhumbula kakhulu insuku
zempilo yakhe, ngoba uNkulunkulu umphendula ngentokozo
yenhliziyo yakhe.

6 Kukhona ububi esengibubonile ngaphansi kwelanga, njalo
buvamile ebantwini: **2** Umuntu uNkulunkulu amnike inotho
lengcebo lodumo ukuze angasweleli umphefumulo wakhe ulutho
kukho konke akufisayo, kodwa uNkulunkulu angamniki amandla
ukuthi adle kukho, kodwa owemzini uyakudla; lokhu kuyize, njalo
kuyisifo esibi. **3** Uba umuntu ezala abantwana abalikhulu, aphile
iminyaka eminengi, ukuze insuku zeminyaka yakhe zibe zinengi,
kodwa umphefumulo wakhe ungasuthiswa ngokuhle, futhi angabi
lakungcwatshwa, ngithi umphunzo ungcono kulaye. **4** Ngoba uza
ngeze, uye emnyameni, lebizo lawo lisitshekelwe emnyameni;
5 futhi kawulibonanga ilanga, kawulalwazi; lo ulokuphumula
kulaye. **6** Yebo, lanxa ephila iminyaka eyinkulungwane, ephindwe
kabili, kanti engabonanga okuhle; bonke kabayi yini endaweni
eyodwa? **7** Wonke umtshikatshika womuntu ngowomlomo wakhe,
kube kanti inkanuko kayisuthi. **8** Ngoba ohlakaniphileyo ulani
okwedlula isithutha? Ulani umyanga owazi ukuhamba phambi
kwabaphilayo? **9** Kungcono ukubona kwamehlo kulokuzulazula
kwenkanuko. Lokhu lakho kuyize lokukhathazeka komoya. **10**
Osekukhona sekuke kwathiwa ibizo lakho, njalo kuyaziwa ukuthi
kungumuntu, lokuthi kalakho ukuphikisana lolamandla kulaye.
11 Ngoba zinengi izinto ezandisa ize; kuyinzuzo bani emuntwini?
12 Ngoba ngubani okwaziyo okulungele umuntu empilweni,
enanini lensuku zempilo yakhe eyize ayichitha njengesithunzi?
Ngoba ngubani ongatshela umuntu lokho okuzakuba khona
emva kwakhe ngaphansi kwelanga?

7 Ibizo elihle lingcono kulamafutha amahle; losuku lokufa
kulosuku lokuzalwa kwakhe. **2** Kungcono ukuya endlini
yokulila kulokuya endlini yedili; ngoba lokhu kuyisiphetho sakhe
wonke umuntu; lophilayo uzakubeka enhliziyweni yakhe. **3**

Usizi lungcono kulohleko, ngoba ngokudana kobuso inhliziyo
yenziwa ngcono. **4** Inhliziyo yabahlakaniphileyo isendlini
yokulila, kodwa inhliziyo yezithutha isendlini yentokozo. **5**
Kungcono ukuzwa ukukhuza kohlakaniphileyo kulokuthi umuntu
ezwe ingoma yezithutha. **6** Ngoba njengokuchachamba
kwameva ngaphansi kwembiza lunjalo uhleko lwesithutha.
Lokhu lakho kuyize. **7** Isibili ucindezelo lwenza ohlakaniphileyo
abe luhlanya, lesipho siyayichitha inhliziyo. **8** Singcono
isiphetho sento kulokuqala kwayo; kungcono ukubekezela
komoya kulokuziphakamisa komoya. **9** Ungaphangisi emoyeni
wakho ukuthukuthela, ngoba ukuthukuthela kuhlala esifubeni
sezithutha. **10** Ungatsho ukuthi: Kwenziwa yini ukuthi insuku
zakuqala zibe ngcono kulalezi? Ngoba kawubuzi ngenhlakanipho
ngalokhu. **11** Inhlakanipho yinhle ilelifa, njalo kulenzuzo
kwabalibonayo ilanga. **12** Ngoba inhlakanipho iyisivikelo,
imali iyisivikelo; kodwa ubungcono bolwazi yikuthi lunika
impilo kubaninilo. **13** Nakana umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu; ngoba
ngubani olakho ukwelula akugobisileyo? **14** Thokoza ngosuku
lokuphumelela, kodwa ngosuku lobubi nakana: UNkulunkulu
ulwenzile lalolu lwaba njengalolo, ukuze umuntu angatholi
lutho oluzakuba khona emva kwakhe. **15** Konke ngikubonile
ensukwini zokuyize kwami: Kukhona olungileyo obhubhela
ekulungeni kwakhe, njalo kukhona omubi owelula impilo yakhe
ebubini bakhe. **16** Ungabi ngolungileyo ngokudlulisayo, futhi
ungahlakaniphi okwedlulisileyo; uzichithelani? **17** Ungabi ngomubi
ngokudlulisayo, futhi ungabi yisiwula; uzafelani kungakabi
yisikhathi sakho? **18** Kuhle ukuthi ubambelele kulokhu,
yebo, ungabuyisi isandla sakho lakulokho; ngoba omesabayo
uNkulunkulu uzaphepha kukho konke. **19** Inhlakanipho iyamqinisa

ohlakaniphileyo okwedlula ababusi abalitshumi abasemzini. **20** Ngoba kakulamuntu olungileyo emhlabeni owenza okuhle angoni. **21** Futhi ungabeki inhliziyo yakho emazwini wonke akhulunywayo, ukuze ungezwa ukuthi inceku yakho iyakuthuka. **22** Ngoba ngezikhathi ezinengi lenhliziyo yakho iyakwazi ukuthi lawe uqobo ubathukile abanye. **23** Konke lokhu ngikuhlolile ngenhlakanipho, ngathi: Ngizahlakanipha; kodwa kwakukhatshana lami. **24** Okukhatshana, lokujule kakhulu, ngubani ozakufumana? **25** Ngaphenduka mina lenhliziyo yami ukwazi lokuhlola lokudinga inhlakanipho, lesizatho sezinto, lokwazi inkohlakalo yobuwula, lobuthutha bobuhlanya. **26** Ngasengithola okubaba kulokufa: Owesifazana onhliziyo yakhe iyimijibila lamambule, lezandla zakhe ziyizibopho. Olungileyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu uzaphepha kuye, kodwa isoni sizabanjwa nguye. **27** Khangela, yilokhu engikutholileyo, utsho umTshumayeli, ngibeka okunye kokunye, ukuthola isizatho sezinto, **28** umphefumulo wami osasidinga kodwa kangisitholanga. Indoda eyodwa phakathi kwenkulungwane ngayithola, kodwa owesifazana phakathi kwabo bonke labo kangimtholanga. **29** Khangela, yilokhu kuphela engikutholileyo, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu waqonda; kodwa bona sebedinge amacebo amanengi.

8 Ngubani onjengohlakaniphileyo? Ngubani-ke owazi ukuchasiswa kolutho? Inhlakanipho yomuntu iyakhanyisa ubuso bakhe, lobulukhuni bobuso bakhe buyaguqulwa. **2** Ngithi: Gcina umlayo wenkosi, lanjengokwesifungo sikaNkulunkulu. **3** Ungaphangisi ukusuka phambi kwayo, ungemi edabeni olubi, ngoba yenza konke ekuthandayo. **4** Lapho okulelizwi lenkosi khona kulamandla; njalo ngubani ongathi kuyo: Wenzani? **5** Lowo ogcina umlayo kayikwazi into embi, lenhliziyo

yohlakaniphileyo iyasazi isikhathi lokwahlulela. **6** Ngoba kulo
lonke udaba kulesikhathi lokwahlulela, ngoba ububi bomuntu
bukhulu phezu kwakhe. **7** Ngoba kakwazi ukuthi kuzakuba
yini, ngoba ngubani ongamtshela ukuthi kuzakuba nini? **8**
Kakulamuntu olamandla phezu komoya ukubamba umoya,
njalo kalamandla osukwini lokufa; njalo kakukho ukukhululwa
kuleyompi, lobubi kabuyikukhulula abaninibo. **9** Konke lokhu
ngikubonile, nganikela inhliziyo yami emsebenzini wonke
owenziwa ngaphansi kwelanga; kulesikhathi lapho umuntu
abusa khona umuntu kube yikulimala kwakhe. **10** Ngokunjalo-ke
ngabona ababi bengcwatshwa, ababevela njalo baye endaweni
engcwele, abasebekhohlakele emzini lapho ababenze khona
okunjalo. Lokhu lakho kuyize. **11** Ngoba isigwebo ngesenzo esibi
singenziwa masinyane, ngenxa yalokho inhliziyo yabantwana
babantu igcwele ngaphakathi kwabo ukwenza okubi. **12**
Lanxa isoni sisenza okubi izikhathi ezilikhulu, lensuku zaso
zelulwe, kube kanti sibili ngiyazi ukuthi kuzabalungela labo
abamesabayo uNkulunkulu, abesabayo phambi kwakhe. **13**
Kodwa omubi kakuyikumlungela; futhi kayikwelula insuku zakhe;
unjengesithunzi ngoba kesabi phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **14**
Kukhona okuyize okwenziwayo emhlabeni, ukuthi bakhona
abalungileyo abehlelwa njengokomsebenzi wababi, bakhona
lababi abehlelwa njengokomsebenzi wabalungileyo. Ngathi:
Lokhu lakho kuyize. **15** Ngakho mina ngababaza intokozo;
ngoba umuntu kalalutho oluhle ngaphansi kwelanga, ngaphandle
kokudla lokunatha lokuthokoza, ngoba lokhu kuzahlala laye
ekutshikatshikeni kwakhe ensukwini zempilo yakhe uNkulunkulu
amnike zona ngaphansi kwelanga. **16** Lapho nganikela inhliziyo
ukwazi inhlakanipho lokubona umsebenzi owenziwa emhlabeni,

(ngoba futhi ukhona ongaboni ubuthongo ngamehlo akhe emini
lebusuku) **17** ngasengibona wonke umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu
ukuthi umuntu kalakho ukufumana umsebenzi owenziwayo
ngaphansi kwelanga; ngoba lanxa umuntu etshikatshika
ukukudinga, kube kanti kayikukufumana; yebo futhi, lanxa
ohlakaniphileyo angathi uyazi, kayikuba lakho ukukuthola.

9 Ngoba konke lokhu ngakubeka enhliziyweni yami ukuhlolisisa
konke lokhu, ukuthi abalungileyo labahlakaniphileyo lezenzo
zabo kusesandleni sikaNkulunkulu; loba uthando kumbe
inzondo, kakho umuntu okwaziyo, konke okuphambi
kwabo. **2** Konke kwehla ngokufananayo kubo bonke; sinye
isehlakalo kolungileyo lakomubi, komuhle, lakohlambulukileyo
lakongahlambulukanga, lakonikela umhlatshelo lakonganikeli
umhlatshelo; njengolungileyo sinjalo isoni, ofungayo
njengowesaba isifungo. **3** Yilobu ububi phakathi kwakho
konke okwenziwa ngaphansi kwelanga, ukuthi sinye isehlakalo
kukho konke, futhi lenhliziyo yabantwana babantu igcwele
ububi, lobuhlanya busenhliziyweni yabo besaphila, lemva
kwalokhu baya kwabafileyo. **4** Ngoba kulowo ohlanganiswe
labo bonke abaphilayo kulethemba, ngoba inja ephilayo ingcono
kulesilwane esifileyo. **5** Ngoba abaphilayo bayazi ukuthi
bazakufa, kodwa abafileyo kabazi lutho, njalo kabaselawo
umvuzo, ngoba ukukhunjulwa kwabo sekukhohlakele. **6** Futhi
uthando lwabo lenzondo yabo lomona wabo sekubhubhile, njalo
kabasayikuba lesabelo laphakade kukho konke okwenziwayo
ngaphansi kwelanga. **7** Hamba, udle ukudla kwakho ngentokozo,
unathe iwayini lakho ngenhliziyo elenjabulo, ngoba uNkulunkulu
usethokozile ngemisebenzi yakho. **8** Izigqoko zakho kazibe
ngezimhlophe ngesikhathi sonke, lamafutha angasweleki

ekhanda lakho. **9** Kholisa impilo lomkakho omthandayo
zonke izinsuku zempilo yakho eyize akunike yona ngaphansi
kwelanga, zonke izinsuku zakho eziyize, ngoba lesi yisabelo
sakho empilweni, lemtshikatshikeni owutshikatshika ngaphansi
kwelanga. **10** Loba kuyini isandla sakho esikutholayo ukukwenza
kwenze ngamandla akho, ngoba kawukho umsebenzi lecebo
lolwazi lenhlakanipho engcwabeni lapho oya khona. **(Sheol
h7585)** **11** Ngaphenduka ngabona ngaphansi kwelanga ukuthi
umjaho kawusiwabalejubane, lempi kayisiyamaqhawe, futhi
lesinkwa kasisabahlakaniphileyo, futhi lenotho kayisiyabalolwazi,
futhi lomusa kawusiwezingcitshi, kodwa isikhathi lesehlakalo
kwehlela bonke. **12** Ngoba futhi umuntu kasazi isikhathi
sakhe; njengenhlanzi ezibanjwa embuleni elibi, lanjengezinyoni
ezibanjwa emjibileni, njengazo abantwana babantu bayabanjwa
esikhathini esibi, lapho sibajuma. **13** Lale inhlakanipho ngayibona
ngaphansi kwelanga, njalo yaba nkulu kimi. **14** Kwakukhona umuzi
omncinyane, okwakulabantu abalutshwana phakathi kwawo;
kwasekusiza inkosi enkulu kuwo, yawuvimbezela, yawakhela
amadundulu amakhulu okuvimbezela. **15** Kwasekutholakala
phakathi kwawo umuntu ohlakaniphileyo ongumyanga, yena-
ke ngenhlakanipho yakhe wawukhulula lowomuzi. Kanti
kakho owake wamkhumbula lowomuntu ongumyanga. **16**
Mina ngasengisithi: Inhlakanipho ingcono kulamandla, lanxa
ukuhlakanipha komyanga kuseyiswa lamazwi akhe engalalelwa.
17 Amazwi abahlakaniphileyo azwiwa ekupholeni ngcono
kulokumemeza kobusayo phakathi kwezithutha. **18** Inhlakanipho
ingcono kulezikhali zempi, kodwa isoni esisodwa sichitha ubuhle
obunengi.

10 Impukane ezifileyo zinukisa zibilise amagcobo omthaki;
ubuthutha obuncinyane benza njalo kohloniphekayo ngenxa
yenhlakanipho lodumo. **2** Inhliziyo yohlakaniphileyo
ingakwesokunene sakhe, kodwa inhliziyo yesithutha
ingakwesokhohlo saso. **3** Yebo-ke lapho oyisithutha ehamba
endleleni, ingqondo yakhe iyasilela, uthi kuye wonke uyisithutha.
4 Uba umoya wombusi ukuvukela, ungatshiyi indawo yakho,
ngoba ukuthobeka kuyathulisa iziphambeko ezinkulu. **5**
Kulobubi engibubone ngaphansi kwelanga, njengesiphosiso
esiphuma ebusweni bombusi: **6** Ubuwula bubekwa ezindaweni
eziphakemeyo kakhulu, labanothileyo bahlala endaweni ephansi.
7 Ngibonile izigqili zigade amabhiza, leziphathamandla zihamba
njengezigqili emhlabeni. **8** Ogebha umgodi uzawela kuwo; lodiliza
umthangala, inyoka izamluma. **9** Osusa amatshe uzalinyazwa
yiwo; obanda izigodo uzakuba sengozini ngazo. **10** Uba insimbi
ibuthundu njalo engaloli ubukhali, ngakho ufanele engezelele
amandla; kodwa inhlakanipho yinhle ukulungisa. **11** Uba inyoka
iluma kungelakulunjwa, kakulanzuzo kungcitshi yolimi. **12** Amazwi
omlomo ohlakaniphileyo alomusa, kodwa indebe zesithutha
ziyasiginya. **13** Ukuqala kwamazwi omlomo waso kuyibuthutha,
lokucina kwenkulumo yaso kuyibuhlanya obubi, **14** njalo isithutha
sandisa amazwi. Umuntu kazi okuzakuba khona; lalokho
okuzakuba khona emva kwakhe, ngubani ongamtshela khona?
15 Umtshikatshika wesithuthandini uyasidinisa, ngoba kasazi
ukuya emzini. **16** Maye kuwe, lizwe, onkosi yakho ingumntwana,
leziphathamandla zakho zidla ekuseni! **17** Ubusisiwe, lizwe,
onkosi yakho iyindodana yabakhulu, leziphathamandla zakho
zidla ngesikhathi esifaneleyo, zidlela ukuqina, hatshi ukudakwa.
18 Ngobuvila obukhulu intungo ziyabhensa, langokuyekethisa

izandla indlu iyanethela. **19** Idili lenzelwa uhleko, lewayini
lithokozisa impilo; kodwa imali iyimpendulo yakho konke. **20**
Lemcabangweni wakho ungayithuki inkosi, lekamelweni lakho
lokulala ungamthuki onothileyo; ngoba inyoni yamazulu izathwala
ilizwi, lokulamaphiko kubike udaba.

11 Phosela isinkwa sakho phezu kobuso bamanzi, ngoba
uzasithola emva kwensuku ezinengi. **2** Nika isabelo
kwabayisikhombisa, yebo, lakwabayisificaminwembili, ngoba
kawazi ukuthi bubi bani obuzakuba emhlabeni. **3** Uba amayezi
egcwele izulu, ayalithululela emhlabeni; uba-ke isihlahla siwela
ngeningizimu kumbe ngenyakatho, endaweni lapho isihlahla
esiwela khona sizakuba khonapho. **4** Onanzelela umoya
kayikuhlanyela, lalowo okhangela amayezi kayikuvuna. **5**
Njengoba ungazi ukuthi iyini indlela yomoya, akhula njani
amathambo esiswini sokhulelweyo, ngokunjalo kawazi umsebenzi
kaNkulunkulu owenza konke. **6** Hlanyela inhlanyelo yakho
ekuseni, lantambama ungaphumuzi isandla sakho; ngoba kawazi
ukuthi yiyiphi ezaphumelela, le kumbe leyana, loba zombili
zizakuba zinhle ngokufananayo. **7** Sibili, ukukhanya kumnandi;
njalo kuhle emehlweni ukubona ilanga. **8** Kodwa uba umuntu
ephila iminyaka eminengi, kathokoze ngayo yonke; kodwa
kakhumbule lensuku zomnyama, ngoba zizakuba zinengi. Konke
okuzayo kuyize. **9** Thokoza, jaha, ebutsheni bakho, lenhliziyo
yakho kayikuthokozise ensukwini zobutsha bakho, uhambe
endleleni zenhliziyo yakho lekuboneni kwamehlo akho. Kodwa
yazi ukuthi ngenxa yazo zonke izinto uNkulunkulu uzakuletha
kusahlulelo. **10** Ngakho susa ukudabuka enhliziyweni yakho,
ukhuphe ububi enyameni yakho, ngoba ubutsha lobujaha buyize.

12 Khumbula-ke uMdali wakho ensukwini zobutsha bakho
zingakafiki insuku ezimbi, kumbe kusondele iminyaka, lapho
ozakuthi: Kangilantokozo ngayo. **2** Kungakafiphali ilanga
lokukhanya lenyanga lezinkanyezi, kumbe amayezi abuyele emva
kwezulu. **3** Ngosuku lapho abagcini bendlu bezathuthumela,
lamadoda alamandla akhokhobe, labacholayo beme ngoba
bebalutshwana, lalabo abalunguza ngamawindi bafiphazeke, **4**
lezivalo zivalwe esitaladini, lapho umsindo wokuchola usuncipha,
lapho ezavuka ekukhaleni kwenyoni, lamadodakazi wonke
engoma ezathotshiswa, **5** lalapho bezakwesaba okuphakemeyo
lezesabiso endleleni, lapho isihlahla se-alimondi sesilempoko,
lentothoviyane izakuba ngumthwalo kuyo, lesiloyiso sizaphela.
Ngoba umuntu uya ekhaya lakhe elilaphakade, labalilayo
bazazulazula esitaladeni. **6** Kungakathukululwa intambo yesiliva,
lomganu wegolide uphahlazwe, lembiza iphahlazeke emthonjeni,
lendirayo yephuke emgodini wamanzi, **7** lothuli lubuyele
emhlabathini njengoba lwalunjalo, lomoya ubuyela kuNkulunkulu
owawunikayo. **8** Ize leze, kutsho umTshumayeli, konke kuyize.
9 Phezu kwalokho-ke, ngoba umTshumayeli wayehlakaniphile,
wayelokhu efundisa abantu ulwazi, yebo wazindla, wadingisisa,
wamisa kuhle izaga ezinengi. **10** UmTshumayeli wadinga
ukuthola amazwi akholisisayo, lokwabhalwayo kwakuqondile,
amazwi eqiniso. **11** Amazwi abahlakaniphileyo anjengezincijo,
lanjengezipikili ezibethelwe zatshona, amakhosi emihlangano,
enikwa ngumelusi munye. **12** Phezu kwalokho-ke, ndodana
yami, xwayiseka: Ekwenzeni ingwalo ezinengi kakulasiphelo,
lokufunda okunengi kuyikudinisa inyama. **13** Isiphetho sodaba
konke sekuzwakele yilesi: Mesabe uNkulunkulu, ugcine imilayo
yakhe; ngoba lokho yimfanelo yonke yomuntu. **14** Ngoba

uNkulunkulu uzaletha wonke umsebenzi kusahlulelo, layo yonke into efihliweyo, loba kuhle laloba kubi.

Ingoma Yezingoma

1 Ingoma yezingoma engekaSolomoni. **2** Kangange ngokwanga
komlomo wakhe; ngoba uthando lwakho lungcono kulewayini.
3 Ngenxa yephunga lamagcobo akho amnandi, ibizo
lakho linjengamagcobo athululiweyo; ngakho-ke izintombi
ziyakuthanda. **4** Ngidonsa, sizagijima emva kwakho; inkosi
ingingenise emakamelweni ayo; sizajabula sithokoze kuwe,
sikhumbule uthando lwakho okwedlula iwayini; abaqondileyo
bayakuthanda. **5** Ngimnyama, kodwa ngimuhle, madodakazi
eJerusalema, njengamathente eKedari, njengamakhetheni
kaSolomoni. **6** Lingangibukeli ngoba ngimnyama, ngoba ilanga
lingitshisile. Abantwana bakamama bangizondela, bangenza
umlindikazi wezivini; isivini sami esingesami kangisilindanga.
7 Ngitshela, wena umphefumulo wami okuthandayo, ukuthi
welusela ngaphi, uphumuza ngaphi umhlambi emini; ngoba
kungani ngizakuba njengozulayo ngasemihlanjini yabangane
bakho? **8** Uba ungazi, wena omuhle kakhulu phakathi
kwabesifazana, phuma wena ngezinyathelo zomhlambi, welusele
amazinyane akho phansi kwamadumba abelusi. **9** Ngikufananise
lebhizakazi ezinqoleni zikaFaro, mthandwa wami. **10** Izihlathi
zakho zinhle phakathi kwemiceciso, intamo yakho ngezigqizo.
11 Sizakwenzela imiceciso yegolide lamaqhubu esiliva. **12**
Inkosi isesetafuleni layo ledili inadi yami yakhupha iphunga
layo. **13** Isithandwa sami kimi siyisamba semure; sizalala
phakathi kwamabele ami ebusuku. **14** Isithandwa sami kimi
silihlukuzo lesihlahla sehena ezivinini zeEngedi. **15** Khangela,
umuhle, mthandwa wami, khangela, umuhle, amehlo akho
angawamajuba. **16** Khangela, umuhle, sithandwa sami, isibili

uyathokozisa. Lombheda wethu uluhlaza. **17** Imijabo yezindlu
zethu yimisedari, intungo zethu ngezefiri.

2 Ngilirozi leSharoni, umduze wezigodi. **2** Njengomduze phakathi
kwameva, unjalo mthandwa wami phakathi kwamadodakazi.
3 Njengesihlahla sama-aphula phakathi kwezihlahla zeganga,
sinjalo isithandwa sami phakathi kwamadodana. Ngahlala
emthunzini waso ngathokoza kakhulu, lesithelo saso simnandi
ekunambitheni kwami. **4** Sangisa endlini yewayini, lesiboniso
saso phezu kwami siluthando. **5** Ngisekelani ngezinkwa
zezithelo zevini ezonyisiweyo, lingiqinise ngama-aphula, ngoba
ngiguliswa luthando. **6** Isandla saso sokhohlo singaphansi
kwekhanda lami, lesokunene saso siyangigona. **7** Ngiyalifungisa,
madodakazi eJerusalema, ngemiziki kumbe ngezimpala zeganga,
ukuze lingaphazamisi lingavusi uthando aze athande. **8**
Ilizwi lesithandwa sami! Khangela sona siyeza, siseqa phezu
kwezintaba, siqolotsha phezu kwamaqaqa. **9** Isithandwa sami
sinjengomziki kumbe njengethole lendluzele. Khangela simi
ngemva komduli wethu, silunguza emawindini, sizibonakalisa
eminxibeni yewindi. **10** Isithandwa sami saphendula sathi kimi:
Vuka wena, mthandwa wami, omuhle wami, asihambe wena. **11**
Ngoba khangela, ubusika sebudlulile, izulu seliphelile, lihambile.
12 Amaluba ayabonakala emhlabeni, isikhathi sokuhlabelela
sesifikile, lelizwi lejuba liyezwakala elizweni lakithi. **13** Isihlahla
somkhiwa sivuthisa imikhiwa yaso eluhlaza, lamavini alempoko
aletha iphunga elimnandi. Vuka wena, mthandwa wami, omuhle
wami wena, sihambe. **14** Juba lami, elisengoxweni yedwala,
ekusithekeni kweliwa, ngitshengisa ubuso bakho, ngizwise ilizwi
lakho, ngoba ilizwi lakho limnandi, lobuso bakho buyabukeka. **15**
Sibambeleni amakhanka, amakhanka amancinyane, ona izivini,

ngoba izivini zethu zilezimpoko. **16** Isithandwa sami ngesami,
lami ngingowaso, eselusa phakathi kwemiduze. **17** Kuze kube
semadabukakusa, lamathunzi abaleke, phenduka, sithandwa
sami, ube njengomziki kumbe njengethole lendluzele phezu
kwezintaba zeBhetheri.

3 Embhedeni wami ebusuku ngamdinga lowo umphefumulo
wami omthandayo; ngamdinga, kodwa kangimtholanga. **2**
Sengizasuka ngibhodabhode emzini, ezitaladeni lemagcekeni,
ngimdinge yena umphefumulo wami omthandayo; ngamdinga,
kodwa kangimtholanga. **3** Abalindi ababebhodabhoda emzini
bangifica. Limbonile yini yena umphefumulo wami omthandayo? **4**
Sengidlule kancinyane kubo ngasengimthola yena umphefumulo
wami omthandayo. Ngambamba, kangimyekelanga ahambe
ngaze ngamletha endlini kamama, lekamelweni lakhe
owangimithayo. **5** Ngiyalifungisa, madodakazi eJerusalema,
ngemiziki kumbe ngezimpala zeganga, ukuze lingaphazamisi
lingavusi uthando luze luthande. **6** Ngubani lo owenyuka
evela enkangala njengezinsika zentuthu, eqholwe ngemure
lempepha, ngakho konke okucholisisiweyo kwabathengisi?
7 Khangela umbheda wakhe ongokaSolomoni, amaqhawe
angamatshumi ayisithupha awugombolozela, emaqhaweni
akoIsrayeli. **8** Wonke abambe inkemba efundiselwe impi,
yilelo lalelo inkemba yalo emlenzeni walo ngenxa yokwesaba
ebusuku. **9** Inkosi uSolomoni yazenzela isihlalo sokuthwalwa
ngezigodo zeLebhanoni. **10** Yenza insika zaso ngesiliva, iphansi
laso ngegolide, isihlalo saso ngokuyibubende, ubuphakathi
baso bubekelelwe ngothando ngamadodakazi eJerusalema.
11 Phumani, madodakazi eZiyoni, libone inkosi uSolomoni,

ilomqhele unina amethwesa umqhele ngawo ngosuku lomtshado
wayo, langosuku lwentokozo yenhliziyo yayo.

4 Khangela, umuhle, mthandwa wami, khangela, umuhle.
Amehlo akho angawamajuba ngaphakathi kweveyili lakho; inwele
zakho zinjengomhlambi wembuzi zisehla entabeni iGileyadi. **2**
Amazinyo akho anjengomhlambi wezimvukazi ezigundiweyo,
ezikhuphuka ekugezisweni, okuthi zonke zazo zizele amaphahla,
njalo kungekho efelwayo phakathi kwazo. **3** Indebe zakho
zinjengentambo ebomvu, lenkulumo yakho yinhle. Inhlafuno
zakho phakathi kweveyili lakho zinjengocezu lwepomegranati. **4**
Intamo yakho injengomphotshongo kaDavida owakhiwe waba
yindlu yezikhali, okulenga kuwo amahawu ayinkulungwane,
wonke ayizihlangu zamaqhawe. **5** Amabele akho womabili
anjengabantwana ababili bomziki, abangamaphahla empala,
abadla phakathi kwemiduze. **6** Kuze kube semadabukakusa,
lamathunzi abaleke, mina ngizakuya entabeni yemure, leqaqeni
lwempepha. **7** Wena wonke umuhle, mthandwa wami, kakukho
sici kuwe. **8** Woza lami sisuke eLebhanoni, makoti wami,
lami sisuke eLebhanoni. Khangela usengqongeni yeAmana,
engqongeni yeSeniri leyeHermoni, ezimbalwini zezilwane,
entabeni zezingwe. **9** Uyithumbile inhliziyo yami, dadewethu,
makoti, uyithumbile inhliziyo yami ngelinye lamehlo akho,
ngesigqizo esisodwa sentamo yakho. **10** Luhle kangakanani
uthando lwakho, dadewethu, makoti! Lungcono kangakanani
uthando lwakho kulewayini, lephunga lamagcobo akho kulamakha
wonke. **11** Indebe zakho, makoti, zithonta njengohlanga
loluju; uluju lochago kungaphansi kolimi lwakho, lephunga
lezembatho zakho linjengephunga leLebhanoni. **12** Uyisivande
esikhiyiweyo, dadewethu, makoti, umthombo okhiyiweyo,

isiphethu esinanyekwe ngophawu. **13** Amahlumela akho
ayisivande samapomegranati, lezithelo ezimnandi, ihena lenadi,
14 inadi lesafroni, ikhalamu lekinamoni, lezihlahla zonke
zempepha, imure lenhlaba, lamakha wonke aqakathekileyo;
15 umthombo wezivande, umgodi wamanzi aphilayo, lezifula
ezivela eLebhanoni. **16** Vuka, moya wenyakatho, uze lawe,
moya weningizimu, uphephethe esivandeni sami ukuze amakha
aso ageleze aphume. Kasize isithandwa sami esivandeni saso,
sidle izithelo zaso ezimnandi.

5 Sengingenile esivandeni sami, dadewethu, mlobokazi,
sengikhe imure yami lamakha ami, ngidle uhlanga loluju lwami
kanye loluju lwami, nginathe iwayini lami lochago lwami. Dlanini,
bangane, linathe, linathe kakhulu, bathandekayo. **2** Ngilele, kodwa
inhliziyo yami iphapheme. Ilizwi lesithandwa sami liqoqoda, lisithi:
Ngivulela, dadewethu, mthandwa wami, juba lami, opheleleyo
wami, ngoba ikhanda lami ligcwele amazolo, inwele zami
eziphotheneyo amathonsi ebusuku. **3** Ngikhuphile isigqoko sami,
ngingasigqoka njani? Ngigezile inyawo zami, ngingazingcolisa
njani? **4** Isithandwa sami safaka isandla saso esikhaleni sesivalo,
lemibilini yami yasiqubuleka. **5** Ngasukuma mina ukuvulela
isithandwa sami; lezandla zami zathonta imure, leminwe yami
imure egelezayo, ezibanjeni zekhiye. **6** Mina ngasivulela
isithandwa sami, kodwa isithandwa sami sasitshibilike sedlula.
Umphefumulo wami wehluleka ekukhulumeni kwaso. Ngasidinga,
kodwa kangisitholanga, ngasibiza, kodwa kasingiphendulanga.
7 Abalindi ababebhodabhoda emzini bangifica, bangitshaya,
bangilimaza; abalindi bemiduli bangithathela ijali yami.
8 Ngiyalifungisa, madodakazi eJerusalema, uba lithola
othandekayo wami, lizamtshelani? Ukuthi ngiguliswa luthando.

9 Isithandwa sakho simedlula ngani omunye othandekayo,
wena omuhle phakathi kwabesifazana? Isithandwa sakho
simedlula ngani omunye othandekayo ukuthi usifungise njalo?
10 Isithandwa sami simhlophe sibomvana, inhlokonkulu phakathi
kwenkulungwane ezilitshumi. **11** Ikhanda laso linjengegolide
elicengeke kakhulu, inwele zaso eziphotheneyo ziyibulembu,
zimnyama njengewabayi. **12** Amehlo aso anjengamajuba
ezifuleni zamanzi, agezwe ngochago, afakwe kakuhle. **13** Izihlathi
zaso zinjengombheda wamakha, njengemibundu yamakha
akhupha iphunga elimnandi. Indebe zaso zinjengemiduze,
zithonta imure egelezayo. **14** Izandla zaso zinjengendandatho
zegolide ezigcwele ibherule. Isisu saso sinjengophondo
lwendlovu olukhanyayo, luhuqwe ngesafire. **15** Imilenze yaso
zinsika zelitshe elimhlophe zimiswe ezisekelweni zegolide
elicwengekileyo. Ukukhangeleka kwaso kunjengeLebhanoni,
elikhethelo njengemisedari. **16** Umlomo waso umnandi kakhulu,
yebo sonke siyathandeka kakhulu. Lesi yisithandwa sami, njalo
lesi ngumngane wami, madodakazi eJerusalema.

6 Siye ngaphi isithandwa sakho, wena omuhle phakathi
kwabesifazana? Siphendukele ngaphi isithandwa sakho, ukuze
sisidinge kanye lawe? **2** Isithandwa sami sehlele esivandeni
saso, emibhedeni yamakha, ukudla ezivandeni, lokukha imiduze.
3 Ngingowesithandwa sami, lesithandwa sami singesami, esidla
phakathi kwemiduze. **4** Umuhle, mthandwa wami, njengeTiriza,
uyabukeka njengeJerusalema, uyesabeka njengebutho eliphethe
iziboniso. **5** Susa amehlo akho kimi ngoba ayanginqoba.
Inwele zakho zinjengomhlambi wembuzi zisehla eGileyadi. **6**
Amazinyo akho anjengomhlambi wezimvukazi ezikhuphuka
ekugezisweni, okuthi zonke zazo zizele amaphahla, njalo

kungekho eyinyumba phakathi kwazo. **7** Inhlafuno zakho phakathi
kweveyili lakho zinjengocezu lwepomegranati. **8** Kukhona
izindlovukazi ezingamatshumi ayisithupha, labafazi abancane
abangamatshumi ayisificaminwembili, lezintombi ezingelanani.
9 Linye ijuba lami, opheleleyo wami, nguye yedwa kunina,
ongokhethiweyo wakhe owamzalayo. Amadodakazi ambona,
ambusisa, izindlovukazi labafazi abancinyane, bambabaza.
10 Ngubani lo obonakala njengokusa, omuhle njengenyanga,
ocwebileyo njengelanga, owesabeka njengebutho eliphethe
iziboniso? **11** Ngehlela esivandeni senkelo ukubona okuhlumayo
esigodini, ukubona ukuthi ivini liyahluma, amapomegranati
ayakhahlela yini. **12** Ngingakazi umphefumulo wami wangimisa
ezinqoleni zobukhosi zabantu bakithi. **13** Phenduka, phenduka,
mShulami, phenduka, phenduka, ukuze sikubuke. Limbukelani
umShulami? Kunjengexuku lamabutho amabili.

7 Zinhle kangakanani izinyawo zakho emanyathelweni,
ndodakazi yenkosana! Amalunga amathangazi akho
anjengemiceciso, umsebenzi wezandla zengcitshi. **2**
Inkaba yakho injengomganu oyingubhe ongasweli iwayini
elixutshanisiweyo. Isisu sakho sinjengenqumbi yengqoloyi
ezingelezelwe yimiduze. **3** Amabele akho womabili
anjengabantwana ababili bomziki, abangamaphahla empala. **4**
Intamo yakho injengomphotshongo wempondo zendlovu. Amehlo
akho ayiziziba zeHeshiboni ngasesangweni leBeti-Rabimi.
Impumulo yakho injengomphotshongo weLebhanoni okhangelene
leDamaseko. **5** Ikhanda lakho phezu kwakho linjengeKharmeli,
lenwele zekhanda lakho ezilengayo zinjengokuyibubende;
inkosi ibotshwe emikhandlweni. **6** Umuhle kangakanani, njalo
uthandeka kangakanani, thando, ezinjabulweni. **7** Lobu ubude

bakho bunjengesihlahla selala, lamabele akho njengamaxha. **8**
Ngathi: Ngizakhwela esihlahleni selala ngibambe ingatsha zaso.
Khathesi-ke amabele akho azakuba njengamahlukuzo evini,
lephunga lamakhala akho linjengama-aphula, **9** lolwanga lwakho
lunjengewayini elihle eliya kusithandwa sami kakuhle, kusenza
indebe zabaleleyo zikhulume. **10** Ngingowesithandwa sami,
lesifiso saso singakimi. **11** Woza, sithandwa sami, kasiphumele
egangeni, silale ebusuku emizaneni; **12** kasivuke ngovivi siye
ezivinini, sibone ukuthi amavini asehluma, ekhupha impoko,
lokuthi amapomegranati akhahlele yini. Lapho ngizakunika
uthando lwami. **13** Amamandrake akhupha iphunga elimnandi,
langasemasangweni ethu kukhona zonke inhlobo zezithelo
ezimnandi kakhulu, ezintsha lezindala, engizibekele wena,
sithandwa sami.

8 Kungathi ngabe unjengomfowethu owamunya amabele
kamama! Uba bengingakufica phandle, bengingakwanga, yebo,
bebengayikungidelela. **2** Bengingakukhokhela ngikungenise
endlini kamama, ubengangifundisa; bengingakunathisa
okwewayini elilesinongo, okomhluzi wepomegranati lami.
3 Isandla sakhe sokhohlo singaphansi kwekhanda lami,
lesokunene saso siyangigona. **4** Ngiyalifungisa, lina madodakazi
eJerusalema, ukuze lingaphazamisi lingavusi uthando aze
athande. **5** Ngubani lo owenyuka evela enkangala eyeme
kothandekayo wakhe? Ngakuvusa ngaphansi kwesihlahla sama-
aphula, kulapho unyoko akuhelela khona, kulapho ahelelwa
khona owakuzalayo. **6** Ngibeka njengophawu enhliziyweni yakho,
njengophawu engalweni yakho; ngoba uthando lulamandla
njengokufa, ubukhwele bulesihluku njengengcwaba; amalahle alo
angamalahle omlilo, ilangabi elilamandla kakhulu. **(Sheol h7585)** **7**

Amanzi amanengi kawalakulucitsha uthando, lezimpophoma kazilugalulisi. Uba umuntu ubenganika impahla yonke yendlu yakhe ngothando, bebengayidelela lokuyidelela. **8** Silodadewethu omncinyane, njalo kalamabele. Sizamenzelani udadewethu ngosuku mhla kukhulunywa ngaye? **9** Uba engumduli, sizakwakha phezu kwakhe inqaba yesiliva, njalo uba engumnyango, sizamvalela ngamapulanka omsedari. **10** Ngingumduli, lamabele ami anjengemiphotshongo; khona emehlweni akhe ngaba njengokufumene umusa. **11** USolomoni wayelesivini eBhali-Hamoni, wanikela isivini kubalindi; ngulowo lalowo wayezaletha ngezithelo zaso inhlamvu zesiliva eziyinkulungwane. **12** Isivini sami esingesami siphambi kwami; inhlamvu eziyinkulungwane ngezakho, Solomoni, lamakhulu amabili ngawabalindi bezithelo zaso. **13** Wena ohlala ezivandeni, abangane balalela ilizwi lakho; ngizwise lona. **14** Phangisa, sithandwa sami, ube njengomziki kumbe njengethole lendluzele phezu kwezintaba zamakha.

U-Isaya

1 Umbono kaIsaya indodana kaAmozi, awubona ngoJuda
leJerusalema, ensukwini zaboUziya, uJothamu, uAhazi,
uHezekhiya, amakhosi akoJuda. **2** Zwanini, mazulu, ubeke
indlebe, mhlaba, ngoba iNkosi isikhulumile, yathi: Ngondlile
ngakhulisa abantwana, kodwa bona bangivukele. **3** Inkabi
iyamazi umniniyo, lobabhemi umkolo womnikazi wakhe; kodwa
uIsrayeli kazi, abantu bami kabaqedisisi. **4** Hawu, isizwe
esonayo, abantu abasindwa yibubi, inzalo yabenzi bobubi,
abantwana abonakalisayo! Bayitshiyile iNkosi, bamdelele
oNgcwele kaIsrayeli, bahlehlele nyovane. **5** Lizatshayelwani
futhi? Belizaqhubeka livukela; ikhanda lonke liyagula, lenhliziyo
yonke ibuthakathaka. **6** Kusukela kungaphansi yonyawo
kuze kufike ekhanda kakulandawo ephilileyo kukho, kodwa
izilonda lemivimvinya lamanxeba ophayo; kakukhanywanga,
kakubotshwanga, kakuthanjiswanga ngamafutha. **7** Ilizwe
lakini liyincithakalo, imizi yenu itshiswe ngomlilo, umhlaba
wenu abezizwe bawudla phambi kwenu, njalo kulencithakalo,
njengokugenqulwa ngabemzini. **8** Indodakazi yeZiyoni
isele-ke njengedumba esivinini, njengengalane ensimini
yamakhomane, njengomuzi ovinjezelweyo. **9** Uba iNkosi
yamabandla ibingasitshiyelanga insali eyingcosana, besizakuba
njengeSodoma, sifanane leGomora. **10** Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi,
babusi beSodoma, libeke indlebe kumlayo kaNkulunkulu wethu,
bantu beGomora. **11** Buyini kimi ubunengi bemihlatshelo
yenu? itsho iNkosi. Ngenelisiwe yiminikelo yokutshiswa
yezinqama langamahwahwa okunonisiweyo; legazi lamajongosi
lelamawundlu lelezimpongo kangithokozi ngalo. **12** Lapho
lisizabonakala phambi kwami, ngubani obize lokhu esandleni

senu, ukugxoba amaguma ami? **13** Lingabe lisaletha
umnikelo oyize; impepha iyisinengiso kimi; ukuthwasa
kwenyanga, lesabatha, ukubizwa kwenhlangano, ngingekumele;
kuyisiphambeko, ngitsho umhlangano onzulu. **14** Umphefumulo
wami uyakuzonda ukuthwasa kwezinyanga zenu lemikhosi yenu
emisiweyo; kungumthwalo kimi, sengikhathele yikukuthwala. **15**
Lalapho liselula izandla zenu ngizalifihlela amehlo ami; njalo nxa
lisandisa umkhuleko kangiyikuzwa; izandla zenu zigcwele igazi.
16 Gezani, lizihlambulule; susani ububi bezenzo zenu phambi
kwamehlo ami; yekelani ukwenza okubi; **17** fundani ukwenza
okuhle; dingani isahlulelo; sizani ocindezelweyo; yehlulelani
intandane; melani umfelokazi. **18** Wozani khathesi, siqondisane,
itsho iNkosi; loba izono zenu zinjengokubomvu gebhu,
zizakuba mhlophe njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo; loba zibomvu
njengokubomvu kakhulu, zizakuba njengoboya bezimvu. **19** Uba
livuma lilalela, lizakudla okuhle kwelizwe; **20** kodwa uba lisala libe
lenkani, lizadliwa yinkemba; ngoba umlomo weNkosi ukhulumile.
21 Yeka, umuzi othembekileyo usube liwule! Wawugcwele
isahlulelo, ukulunga kwakuhlezi kuwo, kodwa khathesi ababulali.
22 Isiliva sakho sesibe ngamanyele; iwayini lakho laxubana
lamanzi. **23** Iziphathamandla zakho zingabahlamuki labangane
bamasela; ngulowo lalowo uthanda isipho, azingele izivalamlomo;
kazehluleli izintandane, lendaba yomfelokazi kayifiki kuzo.
24 Ngakho itsho iNkosi, iNkosi yamabandla, oLamandla
wakoIsrayeli: E, ngizaziduduza ngezitha zami, ngiziphindisele
kwabamelana lami. **25** Ngizabuyisela isandla sami phezu
kwakho, ngicwengisise amanyele akho, ngisuse yonke ingcekeza
yokucwengwa kwakho. **26** Ngizabuyisela abahluleli bakho
njengekuqaleni, labeluleki bakho njengakuqala; emva kwalokho

ubizwe ngokuthi ngumuzi wokulunga, umuzi othembekileyo.
27 IZiyoni izahlengwa ngesahlulelo, labaphendukayo bayo
ngokulunga. **28** Lokwephulwa kwabaphambuki lokwezoni
kuzakuba kanyekanye, labadela iNkosi baqedwe. **29** Ngoba
bazakuba lenhloni ngezihlahla zama-okhi elaliziloyisa, liyangeke
ngezivande elizikhethileyo. **30** Ngoba lizakuba njengesihlahla se-
okhi omahlamvu aso ayabuna, lanjengesivande esingelamanzi.
31 Njalo olamandla uzakuba lifilakisi eliyizibi, lomenzi walo abe
yinhlansi; njalo kuzakutsha kokubili kanyekanye, kungabi khona
ocitshayo.

2 Ilizwi ulsaya indodana kaAmozi alibona ngoJuda leJerusalema.
2 Kuzakuthi-ke ekupheleni kwezinsuku intaba yendlu yeNkosi
imiswe engqongeni yezintaba, iphakanyiswe phezu kwamaqaqa;
lazo zonke izizwe zizajulukela kuyo. **3** Lezizwe ezinengi
zizahamba zithi: Wozani senyukele entabeni yeNkosi, endlini
kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, njalo uzasifundisa ngendlela zakhe,
sihambe emikhondweni yakhe; ngoba kuzaphuma umlayo
eZiyoni, lelizwi leNkosi eJerusalema. **4** Njalo izakwahlulela
phakathi kwezizwe, ikhuze abantu abanengi; njalo bazakhanda
inkemba zabo zibe yizikali zamakhuba, lemikhonto yabo ibe
zingqamu zokuthena izihlahla; isizwe kasiyikuphakamisela isizwe
inkemba, kazisayikufunda impi futhi. **5** Ndlu kaJakobe, wozani
sihambe ekukhanyeni kweNkosi. **6** Ngoba ubadelile abantu
bakho, indlu kaJakobe, ngoba bagcwele okwempumalanga,
bayizanuse njengamaFilisti, bazijabulisa ngabantwana bezizwe.
7 Lelizwe labo ligcwaliswe isiliva legolide, njalo kakulakuphela
kwenotho yabo; lelizwe labo ligcwaliswe amabhiza, njalo
kakulakuphela kwenqola zabo. **8** Lelizwe labo ligcwaliswe
izithombe; bakhothamela imisebenzi yezandla zabo, lokho

iminwe yabo ekwenzileyo. **9** Lomuntukazana uyakhothama,
lomuntu omkhulu azithobe; ngakho kawubaxoleli. **10** Ngena
edwaleni, ucatshe othulini, ngenxa yokwesabeka kweNkosi,
langenxa yodumo lobukhosi bayo. **11** Amehlo aziqhenyayo
omuntu azakwehliselwa phansi, lokuzikhukhumeza kwabantu
kuzakhothanyiswa, njalo iNkosi kuphela izaphakanyiswa
ngalolosuku. **12** Ngoba usuku lweNkosi yamabandla luzakuba
phezu kwakhe wonke ozigqajayo lozikhukhumezayo, lumelane
laye wonke oziphakamisayo, ukuze athotshiswe, **13** lumelane layo
yonke imisedari yeLebhanoni emide lephakemeyo, lumelane lazo
zonke izihlahla zama-okhi zeBashani, **14** lumelane lazo zonke
intaba ezinde, lumelane lawo wonke amaqaqa aphakemeyo, **15**
lumelane lawo wonke umphotshongo ophakemeyo, lumelane
lawo wonke umthangala obiyelweyo, **16** lumelane layo
yonke imikhumbi yeTarshishi, lumelane layo yonke imifanekiso
eloyisekayo. **17** Lokuziqhenya kwabantu kuzakhothanyiswa,
lokuzikhukhumeza kwabantu kuzathotshiswa, leNkosi kuphela
izaphakanyiswa ngalolusuku. **18** Lezithombe zizaphela du. **19**
Bazangena-ke ezimbalwini zamadwala lemihomeni yomhlaba,
ngenxa yokwesabeka kweNkosi langenxa yodumo lokuphakama
kwayo, lapho izavuka ukuqhaqhazelisa umhlaba. **20** Ngalolosuku
umuntu uzalahlela emagundwaneni lakubolulwane izithombe
zakhe zesiliva lezithombe zakhe zegolide abazenzela zona
ukuzikhonza, **21** ukungena ezingoxweni zamadwala lezingoxweni
zamawa, ngenxa yokwesabeka kweNkosi langenxa yodumo
lokuphakama kwayo, lapho izavuka ukuqhaqhazelisa umhlaba.
22 Lina phezani kumuntu, omphefumulo wakhe usemakhaleni
akhe; ngoba unakanwa kukuphi?

3 Ngoba khangela, iNkosi, uJehova wamabandla, izasusa
eJerusalema lakoJuda insika lodondolo, insika yonke yesinkwa,
lensika yonke yamanzi, **2** iqhawe, lendoda yempi, umahluleli,
lomprofethi, lomvumisi, lomdala, **3** induna yamatshumi
amahlanu, lowemukelekayo ngobuso, lomeluleki, lombazi
ohlakaniphileyo, lowazi amalumbo. **4** Ngizabanika abafana babe
yiziphathamandla zabo, lezihluku zizabusa phezu kwabo. **5**
Labantu bazacindezelwa, omunye komunye, njalo ngulowo lalowo
kumakhelwane wakhe; ijaha lizadelela omdala, lodelelekayo
ohloniphekayo. **6** Lapho umuntu ezabamba umfowabo wendlu
kayise athi: Wena ulesembatho, woba ngumbusi wethu,
lokhukuchithakala kube ngaphansi kwesandla sakho; **7**
uzaphakamisa ngalolosuku athi: Kangiyikuba ngumelaphi,
ngoba endlini yami kakulakudla kakulasembatho; lingangimisi
ngibe ngumbusi wabantu. **8** Ngoba iJerusalema ikhubekile,
loJuda uwile, ngoba ulimi lwabo lezenzo zabo kumelene
leNkosi, ukuvukela amehlo obukhosi bayo. **9** Ukukhangeleka
kobuso babo kuyafakaza ngabo; bememezela izono zabo
njengeSodoma, kabazifihli. Maye kumphefumulo wabo! Ngoba
bazenzela okubi. **10** Tshelani olungileyo ukuthi kuzakuba
kuhle kuye; ngoba bazakudla isithelo sezenzo zabo. **11**
Maye kokhohlakeleyo! Kuzakuba kubi kuye; ngoba umvuzo
wezandla zakhe uzakwenziwa kuye. **12** Abantu bami,
abacindezeli babo ngabantwana, labesifazana bayababusa.
Bantu bami, abakhokheli benu ngabaduhisi, basanganisa
indlela yemikhondo yenu. **13** INkosi izimisele ukuphikisana,
imi ukuthi yahlulele abantu. **14** INkosi ingena kusahlulelo
labadala babantu bayo leziphathamandla zayo; ngoba lina
lidle isivini; impango yomyanga isezindlini zenu. **15** Lina

libachobozelani abantu bami, lichola ubuso babayanga? itsho
iNkosi uJehova wamabandla. **16** INkosi yasisithi: Ngenxa yokuthi
amadodakazi eZiyoni eziphakamisile, ehamba elule intamo,
ehuga ngamehlo, ehamba ngokuqoqomela ehamba, ekhencezisa
izigqizo enyaweni zawo, **17** ngakho iNkosi izakwenza inkanda
yamadodakazi eZiyoni ibe loqweqwe, leNkosi izanqunula izitho
zawo zangasese. **18** Ngalolosuku iNkosi izasusa ubuhle bezigqizo
zawo, lezicwatsho, lamasongo anjengenyanga, **19** amacici,
lamasongo, lezimbombozo, **20** amaqhiye, lezigetsho, lamabhanti,
lemifuma, lezintebe, **21** izindandatho, lamacici amakhala, **22**
izigqoko zemikhosi, lamajazi, lezembatho, lezamba, **23** lezibuko,
lezigqoko zelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, lamaqhele, lamaveyili.
24 Kuzakuthi-ke endaweni yamakha kube levumba, lendaweni
yebhanti kube khona igoda, lendaweni yenwele ezilungiswe
kuhle kube khona impabanga, lendaweni yesigqoko esihle kube
khona isaka, ukutsha endaweni yobuhle. **25** Amadoda akho
azakuwa ngenkemba, lamaqhawe akho empini. **26** Lamasango
ayo azakhala alile; yenziwe ize izahlala emhlabathini.

4 Labesifazana abayisikhombisa bazabamba indoda ibenye
ngalolosuku, bathi: Sizakudla okwethu ukudla, sigqoke ezethu
izigqoko; kuphela ibizo lakho kalibizwe phezu kwethu; susa ihlazo
lethu. **2** Ngalolosuku ihlumela leNkosi lizakuba ngelobuhle, njalo
elodumo, lesithelo selizwe ngesokuhle kakhulu lokokubukeka
kwabaphunyukileyo bakoIsrayeli. **3** Kuzakuthi-ke oseleyo eZiyoni
lotshiywe eJerusalema athiwe ungcwele, wonke obhalelwe
impilo eJerusalema; **4** iNkosi isigezisile ingcekeza yamadodakazi
eZiyoni, yahlambulula amacala egazi eJerusalema phakathi
kwayo, ngomoya wesahlulelo langomoya wokutshisa. **5** LeNkosi
izadala phezu kwayo yonke indawo yokuhlala yentaba yeZiyoni,

laphezu kwenhlangano zayo ezibiziweyo, iyezi emini, lentuthu,
lokukhanya komlilo olamalangabi ebusuku; ngoba phezu kwayo
yonke inkazimulo kuzakuba lesembeso esiluphahla. **6** Njalo
kuzakuba ledumba libe ngumthunzi emini ekutshiseni, njalo libe
yisiphephelo, njalo libe yisivikelo esivunguvungwini lezulwini.

5 Ake ngihlabelele othandiweyo wami ingoma yomthandwa
wami ngesivini sakhe. Othandiweyo wami ulesivini oqaqeni
oluvundileyo. **2** Wasibiyela, wakhupha amatshe kiso, wasihlanyela
ngevini elikhethiweyo, wakha umphotshongo phakathi kwaso,
wagubha lesikhamelo sewayini kiso; walindela ukuthi sizathela
izithelo zevini, kodwa sathela izithelo zevini ezimunyu. **3**
Ngakho-ke, bahlali beJerusalema, lani madoda akoJuda, ake
lahlulele phakathi kwami lesivini sami. **4** Ngabe kwenziwani
okunye esivinini sami engingakwenzanga kuso? Ngalindelelani
ukuthi sizathela izithelo zevini, kodwa sathela izithelo zevini
ezimunyu? **5** Ngakho-ke, ake ngilitshele engizakwenza esivinini
sami: Ngizasusa uthango lwaso ukuze sibe lidlelo, ngidilize
umduli waso ukuze sibe ngesokugxotshwa. **6** Ngizasenza sibe
liganga, singathenwa, singahlakulwa, kodwa kumile ameva
lokhula oluhlabayo. Njalo ngizalaya amayezi ukuthi anganisi
izulu phezu kwaso. **7** Ngoba isivini seNkosi yamabandla
yindlu kaIsrayeli, labantu bakoJuda bayisithombo sentokozo
zayo. Njalo yayilindele isahlulelo, kodwa khangela, ukuchithwa
kwegazi; ukulunga, kodwa khangela, ukukhala. **8** Maye kulabo
abahlanganisa indlu lendlu, abasondeza insimu lensimu, kuze
kusweleke indawo, lina-ke lihlale lodwa phakathi kwelizwe! **9**
Endlebeni zami iNkosi yamabandla yathi: Isibili izindlu ezinengi
zizakuba ngamanxiwa, ezinkulu lezinhle zingabi lamhlali. **10**
Ngoba indima ezilitshumi zesivini zizathela ibhathi elilodwa,

lehomeri lenhlanyelo lithele i-efa. **11** Maye kwabavuka ekuseni
kakhulu, bexotshana lokunathwayo okulamandla, balibale kuze
kuhlwe, lize iwayini libalumathise! **12** Njalo ichacho lomhubhe,
isigubhu lomhlanga, lewayini kusemadilini abo, kodwa kabananzi
isenzo seNkosi, bengaboni umsebenzi wezandla zayo. **13**
Ngakho abantu bami bazakuya ekuthunjweni ngenxa yokungabi
lolwazi, lamadoda abo odumo alendlala, lenengi labo lizakoma
ngumhawu. **14** Ngakho ingcwaba lizazinabulula, livule umlomo
walo ube banzi ngokungelasilinganiso, kuze kwehle udumo
lwabo lobunengi babo lenxokozelo yabo lothokozayo phakathi
kwabo. **(Sheol h7585)** **15** Lomuntukazana uzakwehliselwa phansi,
lomuntu ophakemeyo athotshiswe, lamehlo abazikhukhumezayo
athotshiswe. **16** Kodwa iNkosi yamabandla izaphakanyiswa
ngesahlulelo, loNkulunkulu ongcwele uzangcweliswa ngokulunga.
17 Lamawundlu azakudla ngokwendlela yawo, labemzini badle
amanxiwa abakhulupheleyo. **18** Maye kwabadonsa isiphambeko
ngentambo zeze, lesono njengamagoda enqola! **19** Labo abathi:
Kaphangise, aphangisise umsebenzi wakhe, ukuze siwubone;
lecebo loNgcwele kaIsrayeli kalisondele lize, ukuze silazi. **20**
Maye kwabathi kokubi kuhle, lakokuhle kubi, ababeka umnyama
ube yikukhanya, lokukhanya kube ngumnyama, ababeka
okubabayo kube mnandi, lokumnandi kube ngokubabayo! **21**
Maye kwabahlakaniphileyo emehlweni abo, labaqedisisayo
phambi kobuso babo! **22** Maye kwabangamaqhawe okunatha
iwayini, lamadoda alamandla okuhlanganisa okunathwayo
okulamandla; **23** abalungisisa okhohlakeleyo ngenxa yomvuzo,
basuse ukulunga kwabalungileyo kubo! **24** Ngakho njengolimi
lomlilo lusidla isidindi sotshani, lamakhoba edilika ngelangabi,
ngokunjalo impande yabo izakuba njengokubola, lempoko

yabo iphephuke njengothuli; ngoba bewalile umlayo weNkosi
yamabandla, balidelela ilizwi loNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **25** Ngenxa
yalokho ulaka lweNkosi lubavuthele abantu bayo, yelula isandla
sayo imelene labo, yabatshaya, izintaba zaze zazamazama,
lezidumbu zabo zaba njengengcekeza phakathi kwezitalada.
Ngenxa yakho konke lokhu ulaka lwayo kaluphenduki, kodwa
isandla sayo silokhu seluliwe. **26** Njalo izasiphakamisela
isizwe isiboniso ikhatshana, isitshayele ikhwelo isekucineni
komhlaba; khangela-ke, sizakuza masinyane ngejubane. **27**
Kakho ozadinwa, njalo kakho ozakhubeka phakathi kwaso,
kakho ozawozela, njalo kakho ozalala, njalo kakho ozakhululelwa
ibhanti lokhalo lwakhe, njalo kakho ozaqanyukelwa ngumchilo
wamanyathela akhe. **28** Omitshoko yakhe ibukhali, lomadandili
akhe wonke agotshiwe; amasondo amabhiza akhe azabalwa
njengelitshe elilukhuni, lamavili akhe njengesivunguzane.
29 Ukubhonga kwakhe kuzakuba njengokwesilwane, njalo
uzabhonga njengamabhongo esilwane, abhavume abambe
impango, ayilethe ekuvikelekeni, njalo kungekho umemuki. **30**
Bazakubhavumela ngalolosuku njengokubhavuma kolwandle.
Uba umuntu ekhangela emhlabeni, khangela-ke, umnyama,
usizi, lokukhanya kwenziwe kwaba mnyama ngamayezi aso.

6 Ngomnyaka wokufa kwenkosi uUziya ngabona iNkosi ihlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi esiphezulu lesiphakemeyo, lemiphetho
yesembatho sayo yagcwalisa ithempeli. **2** Amaserafi ayemi
ngaphezu kwayo; impiko eziyisithupha, impiko eziyisithupha
zalelo lalelo; ngezimbili lagubuzela ubuso balo, langezimbili
lagubuzela inyawo zalo, langezimbili laphapha. **3** Lelinye
lamemeza kwelinye lathi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele iNkosi
yamabandla; umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yayo. **4**

Insika zomnyango zasezinyikinyeka ngenxa yelizwi lomemezayo,
lendlu yagcwala intuthu. **5** Ngasengisithi: Maye kimi, ngoba
ngiyabhubha! Ngoba ngingumuntu wendebe ezingcolileyo, futhi
ngihlala phakathi kwabantu bendebe ezingcolileyo; ngoba amehlo
ami abonile iNkosi, uJehova wamabandla. **6** Kwasekuphaphela
kimi elinye lamaserafi lilelahle elivuthayo esandleni salo
elalilithethe ngodlawu elathini. **7** Lathinta umlomo wami, lathi:
Khangela, lokhu kuzithintile indebe zakho; ngakho ububi bakho
bususiwe, lesono sakho senzelwe inhlawulo lokuthula. **8**
Ngasengisizwa ilizwi leNkosi lisithi: Ngizathuma bani? Njalo
ngubani ozasiyela? Ngasengisithi: Khangela, ngilapha, thuma
mina. **9** Yasisithi: Hamba, uthi kulababantu: Zwanini lizwe, kodwa
kaliyikuqedisisa; njalo bonani libone, kodwa kaliyikubonisisa.
10 Yenza inhliziyo yalababantu ikhuluphale, wenze indlebe
zabo zibe nzima, uvale amehlo abo, hlezi babone ngamehlo
abo, bezwe ngendlebe zabo, baqedisise ngenhliziyo zabo,
baphenduke, babesebesiliswa. **11** Ngasengisithi: Koze kube nini,
Nkosi? Yasisithi: Kuze kuchitheke imizi ingabi lamhlali, lezindlu
zingabi lamuntu, lelizwe lichitheke lithi nya, **12** leNkosi ibasusele
khatshana abantu, njalo kube lokutshiywa okukhulu phakathi
kwelizwe. **13** Kodwa ingxenye eyodwa etshumini isezakuba
kulo; izaphenduka, ibe ngeyokudliwa; njengomtherebhinti
lanjengesihlahla se-okhi, esiwohloza amahlamvu aso, isidindi
saso sikuzo; inzalo engcwele iyisidindi salo.

7 Kwasekusithi ensukwini zikaAhazi indodana kaJothamu,
indodana kaUziya inkosi yakoJuda, uRezini inkosi yeSiriya kanye
loPheka indodana kaRemaliya inkosi yakoIsrayeli wenyukela
eJerusalema ukuya empini emelene layo, kodwa kabangalakho
ukulwa layo ngokuphumelelayo. **2** Kwasekubikwa endlini

kaDavida ukuthi iSiriya ihlangene loEfrayimi; inhliziyo yakhe
lenhliziyo yabantu bakhe zasezinyikinyeka njengezihlahla zegusu
zinyikinywa ngumoya. **3** INkosi yasisithi kuIsaya: Ake uphume
uyehlangabeza uAhazi, wena loSheyari-Yashubi indodana
yakho, ekucineni komfolo wechibi elingaphezulu, emgwaqweni
omkhulu wensimu yomwatshi, **4** uthi kuye: Nanzelela, uthule,
ungesabi, lenhliziyo yakho ingabi buthakathaka ngenxa yemisila
emibili yalezizikhuni ezithunqayo, ngenxa yokuvutha kolaka
lukaRezini leSiriya, lendodana kaRemaliya. **5** Ngenxa yokuthi
iSiriya, uEfrayimi, lendodana kaRemaliya, bacebise okubi ngawe,
besithi: **6** Asenyukele koJuda, simesabise, sizifohlelele kuye,
sibeke inkosi phakathi kwakhe, indodana kaTabeyeli. **7** Itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Kakuyikuma, njalo kakuyikwenzeka. **8**
Ngoba inhloko yeSiriya yiDamaseko, lenhloko yeDamaseko
nguRezini; laphakathi kuseleminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha
lanhlanu uEfrayimi uzakwephulwa, angabi yisizwe. **9** Njalo
inhloko kaEfrayimi yiSamariya, lenhloko yeSamariya yindodana
kaRemaliya. Uba lingakholwa, isibili kaliyikuqiniswa. **10** INkosi
yasiqhubeka ikhuluma kuAhazi isithi: **11** Zicelele isibonakaliso
eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho; cela ekujuleni loba ekuphakameni
phezulu. **(Sheol h7585)** **12** Kodwa uAhazi wathi: Kangiyikucela,
kangiyikulinga iNkosi. **13** Wasesithi: Zwana-ke, ndlu kaDavida;
kuyinto encinyane kakhulu kuwe yini ukuthi udinise abantu,
ukuthi udinise loNkulunkulu wami? **14** Ngakho iNkosi uqobo
izalinika isibonakaliso: Khangela, intombi emsulwa izathatha
isisu, ibelethe indodana, ibize ibizo layo ngokuthi nguEmanuweli.
15 Uzakudla amasi loluju, aze azi ukwala okubi lokukhetha
okuhle. **16** Ngoba umntwana engakakwazi ukwala okubi
lokukhetha okuhle, ilizwe onengwa yilo lizatshiywa ngamakhosi

alo amabili. **17** INkosi izaletha phezu kwakho laphezu
kwabantu bakho laphezu kwendlu kayihlo insuku ezingezanga
kusukela osukwini uEfrayimi asuka ngalo koJuda; yinkosi
yeAsiriya. **18** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku iNkosi itshaye ikhwelo
empukaneni esephethelweni lwemifula yeGibhithe, lenyosini
eselizweni leAsiriya. **19** Zizakuza-ke, ziphumule zonke ezigodini
zamawa, lezingoxweni zamadwala, lezihlahleni zonke zameva,
lemadlelweni wonke. **20** Ngalolosuku iNkosi izaphuca ngensingo
eyebolekwe, phetsheya komfula, ngenkosi yeAsiriya, ikhanda
loboya bezinyawo, futhi ihluthune lendevu. **21** Kuzakuthi-ke
ngalolosuku umuntu uzagcina kuphila ithokazi lezimvu ezimbili;
22 kuzakuthi-ke ngenxa yobunengi bochago ezilwehlisayo adle
amasi; yebo, wonke oseleyo phakathi kwelizwe uzakudla amasi
loluju. **23** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, yonke indawo lapho
okwakukhona amavini ayinkulungwane ngenhlamvu zesiliva
eziyinkulungwane, kube ngokwameva lokhula oluhlabayo. **24**
Bazakuya khona ngemitshoko langedandili, ngoba ilizwe lonke
lizakuba ngameva lokhula oluhlabayo. **25** Lazo zonke izintaba
ezazilinywa ngekhuba kabayikuya kuzo ngokwesaba ameva
lokhula oluhlabayo; kodwa kuzakuba ngokokungenisa inkabi
lokokunyathelwa yizimvu.

8 INkosi yasisithi kimi: Zithathele isibhebhe esikhulu, ubhale
kiso ngepheni yomuntu ukuthi: Maherishalali-Hashibazi. **2**
Ngasengizifakazisela abafakazi abathembekileyo, oUriya umpristi
loZekhariya indodana kaJeberekiya. **3** Ngasengisondela
kumprofethikazi, wasethatha isisu, wazala indodana. INkosi
yasisithi kimi: Umuthe ibizo lokuthi uMaherishalali-Hashibazi. **4**
Ngoba umntwana engakakwazi ukumemeza athi baba, lokuthi,
mama, inotho yeDamaseko lempango yeSamariya kuzathwalelwa

phambi kwenkosi yeAsiriya. **5** INkosi yasibuya yakhuluma lami
futhi isithi: **6** Ngenxa yokuthi lesisizwe siwalile amanzi eShilowa
ahamba kancinyane, njalo kulentokozo kuRezini lendodana
kaRemaliya, **7** ngakho-ke, khangela, iNkosi izakwenyusela
phezu kwabo amanzi omfula amanengi lalamandla, inkosi
yeAsiriya labo bonke ubukhosi bayo; azakwenyukela phezu
kwaso yonke imigelo yaso, ahambe phezu kwazo zonke inkumbi
zaso, **8** aze adlulele koJuda; akhukhule, adlule, afinyelele
entanyeni; lokweluleka kwempiko zawo kuzagcwalisa ilizwe
lakho, Emanuweli. **9** Zihlanganiseni, zizwe, kodwa liphahlazwe;
bekani indlebe, lina lonke abezizwe ezikhatshana; zibhinceni,
kodwa liphahlazwe; zibhinceni, kodwa liphahlazwe. **10** Cebani
icebo, kodwa lizafojiswa; khulumani ilizwi, kodwa kaliyikuma;
ngoba uNkulunkulu ulathi. **11** Ngoba yatsho njalo iNkosi
kimi ngesandla esilamandla, yangifundisa ukuthi ngingahambi
endleleni yalababantu, isithi: **12** Lingatsho ukuthi: Ugobe, kukho
konke lababantu abathi ngakho: Ugobe; lingesabi ukwesaba
kwabo, lingatshaywa luvalo. **13** INkosi yamabandla, yona
lizayingcwelisa, njalo yona ibe yikwesaba kwenu, njalo yona ibe
luvalo lwenu. **14** Njalo izakuba yindawo engcwele, kodwa ibe
yilitshe lokukhubekisa, ibe lidwala lokuwisa kuzo zombili izindlu
zakoIsrayeli, ibe ngumjibila ibe yisifu kwabakhileyo eJerusalema.
15 Labanengi bazakhubeka phakathi kwabo, bawe, bephuke,
bathiywe, bathunjwe. **16** Bopha ubufakazi, unameke umlayo
phakathi kwabafundi bami. **17** Ngakho ngizalindela iNkosi efihlela
indlu kaJakobe ubuso bayo, ngiyidinge. **18** Khangela mina
labantwana iNkosi enginike bona siyizibonakaliso lezimangaliso
koIsrayeli, ezivela eNkosini yamabandla ehlala entabeni yeZiyoni.
19 Lalapho bezakuthi kini: Buzani kwabalamadlozi, lakubathakathi

abatshaya imilozwi labanyenyezayo: abantu kabayikubuza yini
kuNkulunkulu wabo? Abantu babuze yini bemele abaphilayo
kwabafileyo? **20** Kuwo umthetho lakubo ubufakazi! Uba
bengakhulumi njengalelilizwi, kungokuthi kakukho ukusa kubo. **21**
Bazadabula kukho, becindezelwe kakhulu belambile; kuzakuthi-
ke belambile bezondile, bathuke inkosi yabo loNkulunkulu
wabo, bakhangele phezulu. **22** Njalo bazakhangela emhlabeni,
khangela-ke, kuzakuba lokuhlupheka lomnyama, ubumnyama
benkathazo, njalo axotshelwe emnyameni.

9 Kodwa umnyama kawuyikuba njengenkathazo yalo;
njengesikhathini samandulo wakwenza kwaba lula elizweni
lakoZebuluni lelizweni lakoNafithali; kodwa emva kwalokhu
wakwenza kwaba nzima ngendlela yolwandle, phetsheya
kweJordani, eGalili lezizwe. **2** Abantu ababehamba emnyameni
babonile ukukhanya okukhulu; ababehlala elizweni lethunzi
lokufa, ukukhanya kubakhanyisele. **3** Wandisile isizwe, wakhulisa
intokozo yaso; bayathokoza phambi kwakho njengentokozo
ekuvuneni, njengoba bethokoza ekwehlukaniselaneni kwabo
impango. **4** Ngoba wephulile ijogwe lomthwalo waso, loswazi
lwehlombe laso, intonga yomcindezeli waso, njengasosukwini
lukaMidiyani. **5** Ngoba wonke umsindo wempi usenhlokomeni,
lesigqoko sigiqwe egazini; njalo kuzakuba ngesokutshiswa,
kube zinkuni zomlilo. **6** Ngoba sizalelwe umntwana, sinikwe
indodana; lombuso uzakuba sehlombe layo, lebizo lakhe
lizathiwa: OMangalisayo, uMeluleki, uNkulunkulu olamandla,
uBaba wephakade, iNkosana yokuthula. **7** Ukwanda kombuso
lokuthula kakuyikuphela, phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida
laphezu kombuso wakhe, ukuwumisa, lokuwuqinisa ngesahlulelo
langokulunga, kusukela khathesi kuze kube nininini. Ukutshiseka

kweNkosi yamabandla kuzakwenza lokhu. **8** INkosi ithumele
ilizwi koJakobe, lawela koIsrayeli. **9** Labo bonke abantu
bazakwazi, uEfrayimi lomhlali weSamariya, ngokuzigqaja
langokuzikhukhumeza kwenhliziyo, besithi: **10** Izitina ziwile,
kodwa sizakwakha ngamatshe abaziweyo; imikhiwa yesikhamore
iganyuliwe, kodwa sizayiguqula ibe yimisedari. **11** Ngakho
iNkosi izaphakamisa abacindezeli bakaRezini phezu kwakhe,
itshotshozele izitha zakhe; **12** amaSiriya ngaphambili lamaFilisti
ngemuva, azakudla uIsrayeli ngomlomo wonke. Kukho konke
lokhu intukuthelo yayo kayiphenduki, kodwa isandla sayo
silokhu seluliwe. **13** Ngoba abantu kabaphendukeli kulowo
owabatshayayo, futhi kabayidingi iNkosi yamabandla. **14** Ngakho
iNkosi izaquma kusuke koIsrayeli inhloko lomsila, ugatsha
lomhlanga, ngasuku lunye. **15** Omdala lowemukelwa ngobuso,
uyinhloko, kodwa umprofethi ofundisa amanga, ungumsila. **16**
Ngoba abakhokheli balababantu bayaduhisa, labakhokhelwa
yibo bayaginywa. **17** Ngenxa yalokho iNkosi kayiyikuthokoza
ngamajaha abo, kayiyikuba lasihawu ngezintandane zabo
labafelokazi babo; ngoba bonke bangabazenzisi labenzi
bobubi, lomlomo wonke ukhuluma ubuthutha. Kukho konke
lokhu intukuthelo yayo kayiphenduki, kodwa isandla sayo
silokhu seluliwe. **18** Ngoba inkohlakalo itshisa njengomlilo;
izakudla ameva lokhula oluhlabayo, ithungele izixuku zehlathi,
ziziphakamise njengokuphakama kwentuthu. **19** Ngolaka
lweNkosi yamabandla ilizwe liyafiphazwa, labantu bazakuba
njengokudla komlilo; umuntu kayikuyekela umfowabo. **20**
Njalo uzahluthuna ngakwesokunene, kodwa alambe; adle
ngakwesokhohlo, kodwa angasuthi; ngulowo lalowo adle inyama
yengalo yakhe; **21** uManase uEfrayimi, loEfrayimi uManase;

bazamelana loJuda kanyekanye. Kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo
yayo kayiphenduki, kodwa isandla sayo silokhu seluliwe.

10 Maye kwabamisa izimiso ezikhohlakeleyo, lakubabhali
ababhala uhlupho; **2** ukuphambula abayanga ekwahlulelweni,
lokuphanga ilungelo labahluphekayo babantu bami, ukuze
abafelokazi babe yimpango yabo lokuthi baphange izintandane!
3 Kodwa lizakwenzani ngosuku lwempindiselo, lencithakalweni
ezavela khatshana? Lizabalekela kubani ukuthi libe losizo?
Lizatshiya ngaphi udumo lwenu? **4** Ngaphandle kwami
bazakhothama ngaphansi kwezibotshwa, liwele ngaphansi
kwababuleweyo. Kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yayo
kayiphenduki, kodwa isandla sayo silokhu seluliwe. **5**
Maye kumAsiriya, intonga yentukuthelo yami, lolaka lwami
luyinduku esandleni sabo! **6** Ngizamthumela isizwe
esizenzisayo, ngizamlaya ukumelana labantu bolaka lwami,
ukuphanga impango, lokuthumba okuthunjiweyo, lokukubeka
kube ngokunyathelwayo njengodaka lwezitalada. **7** Kodwa
yena kanakani njalo, lenhliziyo yakhe kayicabangi njalo;
kodwa kusenhliziyweni yakhe ukuchitha, lokuquma izizwe
ezingenlutshwana. **8** Ngoba uthi: Iziphathamandla zami zonke
kazisimakhosi yini? **9** IKalino kayinjengeKarikemishi yini?
IHamathi kayinjengeArpadi yini? ISamariya kayinjengeDamaseko
yini? **10** Njengoba isandla sami sithole imibuso yezithombe,
ozithombe zayo ezibaziweyo zingcono kulezeJerusalema
lakulezeSamariya; **11** njengalokhu ngenzile kuyo iSamariya
lezithombe zayo, kangiyikwenza njalo yini kuyo iJerusalema
lezithombe zayo? **12** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho iNkosi isiqedile
umsebenzi wayo wonke entabeni yeZiyoni laseJerusalema,
ngiphindisele isithelo sokuzikhukhumeza kwenhliziyo yenkosi

yeAsiriya lobuhle bokuziqhenya kwamehlo ayo. **13** Ngoba
ithe: Ngamandla esandla sami ngikwenzile, langenhlakanipho
yami, ngoba ngiyaqedisisa; njalo ngisusile imikhawulo yezizwe,
ngaphanga inotho yazo; lanjengeqhawe ngehlisela phansi
abahlali bazo. **14** Isandla sami sesithole inotho yezizwe
njengesidleke; lanjengobuthelela amaqanda atshiyiweyo,
mina ngibuthelele umhlaba wonke; njalo kwakungekho
ophaphazelisa impiko, kumbe ovula umlomo, kumbe otshiyozayo.
15 Ihloka lizazikhukhumeza kuye ogamula ngalo yini?
Isaha izazikhulisa kuye oyinyikinyayo yini? Njengokungathi
induku ingaziphakamisa, kungathi kayisisigodo. **16** Ngalokhu
iNkosi uJehova wamabandla izathumela ukucaka phakathi
kwabazimukileyo bayo; langaphansi kodumo lwayo izaphemba
ukutshisa njengokutshisa komlilo. **17** Lokukhanya kukaIsrayeli
kuzakuba ngumlilo, loNgcwele wakhe abe lilangabi, elizatshisa
liqede ameva ayo lokhula lwayo oluhlabayo ngasuku lunye.
18 Liqede lodumo lwehlathi lwayo, lensimu yayo ethelayo,
kusukela emphefumulweni kusiya enyameni, ibe njengokuphela
kwamandla womthwalifulegi. **19** Lokuseleyo kwezihlahla
zehlathi zayo kuzakuba nlutshwana ngenani, ukuze umntwana
akubale. **20** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku insali yakoIsrayeli
labaphunyukileyo bendlu kaJakobe kabasayikuqhubeka
ukweyama kobatshayileyo; kodwa bazakweyama eNkosini,
oNgcwele kaIsrayeli, ngeqiniso. **21** Insali izabuyela, insali
kaJakobe, kuNkulunkulu olamandla. **22** Ngoba lanxa abantu
bakho, Israyeli, bengangetshebetshebe lolwandle, kube kanti
insali yabo izabuya; ukuchitheka kumisiwe, kuphuphuma
ngokulunga. **23** Ngoba ukubhujiswa okupheleleyo okumisiweyo
iNkosi uJehova wamabandla izakwenza phakathi komhlaba

wonke. **24** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova wamabandla: Bantu
bami, elihlala eZiyoni, lingesabi iAsiriya lapho ilitshaya ngenduku,
iliphakamisela intonga yayo njengendlela yamaGibhithe. **25**
Ngoba kuseyisikhatshana nje ukuthukuthela kuzaphela, lolaka
lwami ekuchithweni kwabo. **26** Njalo iNkosi yamabandla
izabavusela isiswepu, njengokuhlatshwa kweMidiyani edwaleni
leOrebi; lanjengentonga yayo phezu kolwandle ezayiphakamisa
njengendlela yeGibhithe. **27** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku umthwalo
wayo usuke ehlombe lakho, lejogwe layo entanyeni yakho,
lejogwe lizakwephulwa ngenxa yokugcotshwa. **28** Uyeza
eAyathi, udabula phakathi kweMigironi; eMikimashi wethula
impahla yakhe. **29** Badlula esikhaleni, ebusuku bayalala
eGeba; iRama iyathuthumela; iGibeya kaSawuli iyabaleka. **30**
Hlaba umkhosi ngelizwi lakho, ndodakazi kaGalimi! Lizwakalise
eLayishi, Anathothi elusizana! **31** IMadimena iyabaleka,
abahlali beGebimi badinga isiphephelo. **32** Kuselamuhla
uzakuma eNobi, anyikinye isandla sakhe emelene lentaba
yendodakazi yeZiyoni, uqaqa lweJerusalema. **33** Khangela,
iNkosi uJehova wamabandla izaquma ingatsha ngamandla
esabekayo, lalabo abaphakeme ngobude bazaganyulelwa
phansi, labazikhukhumezayo bazathotshiswa. **34** Njalo izagamula
izixuku zehlathi ngensimbi, leLebhanoni izakuwa ngolamandla.

11 Kuzavela-ke uGatsha esidindini sikaJese, leHlumela
likhule empandeni zakhe. **2** LoMoya weNkosi uzahlala
phezu kwakhe, uMoya wenhlakanipho lokuqedisisa, uMoya
weseluleko lowamandla, uMoya wolwazi lowokwesaba iNkosi. **3**
Lephunga lakhe lizakuba sekuyesabeni iNkosi; kayikwahlulela
ngokubona kwamehlo akhe, njalo kayikukhuza ngokuzwa
kwezindlebe zakhe; **4** kodwa uzakwahlulela abayanga

ngokulunga, akhuze abathobekileyo bomhlaba ngobuqotho; njalo
uzatshaya umhlaba ngentonga yomlomo wakhe, langomoya
wendebe zakhe uzabulala okhohlakeleyo. **5** Njalo ukulunga
kuzakuba libhanti lokhalo lwakhe, lobuqotho bube libhanti
lokhalo lwakhe. **6** Lempisi izahlala lewundlu, njalo ingwe
ilale lezinyane; lethole, lebhongo lesilwane, lokunonisiweyo
ndawonye; lomfana omncinyane uzakuqhuba. **7** Inkomokazi
lebhere kuzakudla; amathole akho alale ndawonye; lesilwane
sizakudla amahlanga njengenkabi. **8** Lomunyayo uzadlalela
phezu komlindi wenhlangwana, lolunyuliweyo afake isandla
sakhe emlindini wephimpi. **9** Kabayikwenza okubi, njalo
kabayikona entabeni yami yonke engcwele; ngoba umhlaba
uzagcwala ulwazi lweNkosi njengamanzi esibekela ulwandle. **10**
Langalolosuku kuzakuba lempande kaJese ezakuma ibe luphawu
ezizweni; izizwe zizadinga kuyo, lendawo yayo yokuphumula
ibe lodumo. **11** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku iNkosi isebenzise
isandla sayo futhi ngokwesibili ukubuyisa insali yabantu bayo,
ezasala ivela eAsiriya leGibhithe lePatrosi leEthiyophiya leElamu
leShinari leHamathi lezihlengeni zolwandle. **12** Izaphakamisela
izizwe uphawu, ibuthe abaxotshiweyo bakoIsrayeli, iqoqe
abahlakazekileyo bakoJuda, bevela ezingonsini zozine zomhlaba.
13 Lomhawu kaEfrayimi uzasuka, lezitha zakoJuda zizaqunywa;
uEfrayimi kayikuba lomona ngoJuda, loJuda kayikucindezela
uEfrayimi. **14** Kodwa bazaphapha phezu kwehlombe
lamaFilisti ngentshonalanga; kanyekanye baphange abantwana
bempumalanga; bazakwelulela isandla sabo kuEdoma loMowabi;
labantwana bakoAmoni babalalele. **15** LeNkosi izatshabalalisa
ulimi lolwandle lweGibhithe, inyikinye isandla sayo phezu
komfula ngamandla omoya wayo, iwutshaye ube yizifudlana

eziyisikhombisa, ibenze bachaphe ngamanyathela. **16** Kuzakuba
khona umgwaqo omkhulu wensali yabantu bakhe abaseleyo
bevela eAsiriya, njengalokhu kwakunjalo kuIsrayeli ngosuku
lokwenyuka kwakhe elizweni leGibhithe.

12 Langalolosuku uzakuthi: Ngiyakubonga, Nkosi, lanxa
wawungithukuthelele, ulaka lwakho seluphendukile, njalo
ungiduduzile. **2** Khangela, uNkulunkulu ulusindiso lwami,
ngizathemba ngingesabi; ngoba iNkosi uJehova ingamandla
ami lengoma yami, isibe lusindiso lwami. **3** Ngakho ngentokozo
lizakukha amanzi emithonjeni yosindiso. **4** Lithi ngalolosuku:
Bongani iNkosi, libize ibizo layo, lazise izenzo zayo phakathi
kwezizwe, limemezele ukuthi ibizo layo liphakeme. **5** Hlabelelani
eNkosini ngoba yenzile izinto ezinhle kakhulu; lokhu kakwaziwe
emhlabeni wonke. **6** Memeza, uhlabele ngentokozo, mhlali
weZiyoni, ngoba oNgcwele kaIsrayeli mkhulu phakathi kwakho.

13 Umthwalo weBhabhiloni awubonayo uIsaya indodana
kaAmozi. **2** Phakamisani uphawu entabeni eligceke,
libaphakamisele ilizwi, liqhwebe ngesandla, ukuze bangene
eminyango yeziphathamandla. **3** Mina ngibalayile
abangcwelisiweyo bami, ngibizile lamaqhawe ami kuntukuthelo
yami, abathokozayo ngobukhosi bami. **4** Ukuxokozela
kwexuku ezintabeni, kungathi ngokwabantu abanengi, umsindo
wokuxokozela kwemibuso, kwezizwe ezibutheneyo; iNkosi
yamabandla ibutha ibutho lempi. **5** Bavela elizweni elikhatshana,
emkhawulweni wamazulu, iNkosi kanye lezikhali zentukuthelo
yayo, ukuchitha ilizwe lonke. **6** Qhinqani isililo, ngoba usuku
lweNkosi lusondele; njengokuchitheka okuvela kuSomandla
luzafika. **7** Ngenxa yalokhu izandla zonke zizaxega, lenhliziyo
yonke yomuntu incibilike; **8** babesebetshaywa luvalo;

imihelo lobuhlungu kubabambe; bafuthelwe njengowesifazana
obelethayo; bamangale ngulowo ngomakhelwane wakhe;
ubuso babo buyibuso bamalangabi. **9** Khangelani, usuku
lweNkosi luyeza, lulesihluku lokufutheka lolaka oluvuthayo,
ukubeka umhlaba ube yincithakalo; ibhubhise izoni zawo
zisuke kuwo. **10** Ngoba inkanyezi zamazulu lemithala
yazo kaziyikukhanyisa ukukhanya kwazo; ilanga lizakuba
mnyama ekuphumeni kwalo, lenyanga kayiyikukhanyisa
ukukhanya kwayo. **11** Ngoba ngizaphindisela ububi phezu
komhlaba, laphezu kwabakhohlakeleyo izono zabo; ngiqede
ukuzigqaja kwabazikhukhumezayo; ngithobise ukuzikhukhumeza
kwabalesihluku. **12** Ngizakwenza ukuthi indoda ibe ligugu elikhulu
kulegolide elicwengekileyo, lomuntu kulegolide leOfiri. **13** Ngenxa
yalokhu ngizazamazamisa amazulu, lomhlaba uzanyikinyeka
usuke endaweni yawo, entukuthelweni yeNkosi yamabandla,
losukwini lokuvutha kolaka lwayo. **14** Njalo kuzakuba njengomziki
oxotshwayo, lanjengezimvu okungelamuntu oziqoqayo;
bazaphenduka ngulowo lalowo ebantwini bakibo, babalekele
ngulowo lalowo elizweni lakhe. **15** Wonke ozatholakala
uzagwazwa, laye wonke ozabanjwa uzakuwa ngenkemba.
16 Labantwana babo bazachotshozwa phambi kwamehlo
abo, izindlu zabo ziphangwe, labomkabo badlwengulwe. **17**
Khangela, ngizabavusela amaMede, angakhathaleli isiliva,
legolide, angathokozi ngalo. **18** Lamadandili awo azachoboza
amajaha; njalo kawayikuba lesihawu ngesithelo sesizalo; ilihlo
lawo kaliyikuhawukela abantwana. **19** LeBhabhiloni, udumo
lwemibuso, ubuhle bokuziqhenya kwamaKhaladiya, izakuba
njengokugenqulwa nguNkulunkulu kweSodoma leGomora.
20 Kakuyikuba lendawo yokuhlala kuze kube nininini, njalo

kayiyikuhlalwa kusizukulwana lesizukulwana; lomArabhiya
kayikumisa ithente khona, labelusi kabayikulalisa umhlambi
khona. **21** Kodwa izilo zeganga zizalala khona, lezindlu zayo
zizagcwala izilo ezikhonyayo; lamadodakazi ezintshe azahlala
khona, lamagogo aqolotshe khona. **22** Lezimpisi zizaphendulana
emanxiweni ayo, lemigobho ezigodlweni ezilentokozo. Lesikhathi
sayo siseduze ukufika, lezinsuku zayo kaziyikuphuziswa.

14 Ngoba iNkosi izamhawukela uJakobe, imkhethe futhi
uIsrayeli, ibabeke elizweni lakibo; labezizwe bazahlangana labo,
njalo bazanamathela endlini kaJakobe. **2** Labantu bazabathatha,
babase endaweni yabo; lendlu kaIsrayeli izabafuya elizweni
leNkosi, babe yizigqili lezigqilikazi; njalo bazathumba abathumbi
babo, babuse abacindezeli babo. **3** Kuzakuthi-ke ngosuku
iNkosi ezaliphumuza ngalo ebuhlungwini benu lekuhluphekeni
kwenu lemtshikatshikeni onzima ebelisetshenziswa kiwo, **4**
lizaphakamisa lesisaga ngenkosi yeBhabhiloni lithi: Uphele
njani umcindezeli! Owegolide usuphelile! **5** INkosi ilwephule
udondolo lwabakhohlakeleyo, intonga yababusi. **6** Owatshaya
abantu entukuthelweni ngokutshaya okungapheliyo, owabusa
izizwe ngolaka, wazingelwa kungekho onqandayo. **7** Umhlaba
wonke uphumule, ulokuthula; baqhamuka ngokuhlabelela. **8**
Lezihlahla zefiri ziyathokoza ngawe, imisedari yeLebhanoni,
isithi: Selokhu walala phansi, kakulamgamuli owenyukela
kithi. **9** Isihogo ngaphansi siyanyakaziswa ngenxa yakho
ukukuhlangabeza ekuzeni kwakho; sikuvusela imimoya efileyo,
impongo zonke zomhlaba, sisukumise wonke amakhosi ezizwe
ezihlalweni zawo zobukhosi. **(Sheol h7585)** **10** Bonke bazaphendula
bathi kuwe: Lawe usubuthakathaka njengathi; usufanana
lathi. **11** Ubukhosi bakho sebehliselwe esihogweni, lokukhala

kwamachacho akho; izimpethu zizakwendlalwa ngaphansi
kwakho, lemihlavane ikugubuzele. **(Sheol h7585)** **12** Uwe kanganani
uvela emazulwini, wena okhanyayo, ndodana yokusa! Uqunyelwe
emhlabathini, wena owawisela phansi izizwe! **13** Wena
wasusithi enhliziyweni yakho: Ngizakwenyukela emazulwini;
ngaphezu kwenkanyezi zikaNkulunkulu ngiphakamise isihlalo
sami sobukhosi; ngihlale entabeni yenhlangano ezinhlangothini
zenyakatho; **14** ngizakwenyukela ngaphezu kwendawo
eziphakemeyo zamayezi; ngizenze ngifanane loPhezukonke. **15**
Kodwa uzakwehliselwa esihogweni, ezinhlangothini zomgodi.
(Sheol h7585) **16** Abakubonayo bazakujolozela, bakuqaphele,
besithi: Nguye lo umuntu yini owenza ukuthi umhlaba
uthuthumele, owanyakazisa imibuso, **17** owamisa ilizwe
laba njengenkangala, wachitha imizi yalo, ongavulelanga
izibotshwa zakhe ziye ekhaya? **18** Wonke amakhosi ezizwe,
wonke alala phansi ngodumo, ileyo laleyo endlini yayo; **19**
kodwa wena uphoselwe ngaphandle kwengcwaba lakho,
njengehlumela elinengekayo, njengelembu lababuleweyo,
begwazwe ngenkemba, abehlela phansi ematsheni omgodi,
njengesidumbu esinyathelelwe phansi. **20** Kawuyikuhlanganiswa
kanye labo ekungcwatshweni, ngoba ulichithile ilizwe lakini,
wabulala abantu bakini. Inzalo yabenzi bobubi kayiyikubizwa
kuze kube nininini. **21** Lungiselani ukubulawa kwabantwana babo
ngenxa yobubi baboyise, ukuze bangavuki badle ilifa lelizwe,
bagcwalise ubuso bomhlaba ngemizi. **22** Ngoba ngizabavukela,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla, ngiqume kusuke eBhabhiloni ibizo,
lensali, lendodana, lomzukulu, itsho iNkosi. **23** Ngizayimisa ibe
yindawo yezinhloni lamatete amanzi, ngiyithanyele ngomthanyelo
wencithakalo, kutsho iNkosi yamabandla. **24** INkosi yamabandla

ifungile isithi: Isibili, njengokucabanga kwami kuzakuba njalo,
lanjengokweluleka kwami khona kuzakuma! **25** Ukuthi ngimephule
umAsiriya elizweni lami, ngimnyathele phezu kwezintaba zami;
beselisuka ijogwe lakhe phezu kwabo, lomthwalo wakhe usuke
ehlombe labo. **26** Lesi yiseluleko eselulekwe ngomhlaba
wonke, njalo lesi yisandla eselulelwe izizwe zonke. **27** Ngoba
iNkosi yamabandla ikucebile, ngubani-ke ongakuphuthisa?
Lesandla sayo seluliwe, njalo ngubani ongasibuyisela emuva?
28 Ngomnyaka wokufa kwenkosi uAhazi kwaba lalo umthwalo: **29**
Ungathokozi, wena wonke Filisti, ngokuthi intonga ekutshayileyo
yephukile; ngoba empandeni yenyoka kuzavela ibululu, lesithelo
sabo sibe yinyoka ephaphayo etshisayo. **30** Lamazibulo
abayanga azakwelusela, labaswelayo balale bevikelekile; kodwa
ngizabulala impande yakho ngendlala, njalo abulale insali
yakho. **31** Qhinqa isililo, sango, ukhale, muzi. Uncibilike, Filisti,
wonke. Ngoba enyakatho kuvela intuthu, njalo kakho ozakuba
yedwa ngezikhathi zakhe ezimisiweyo. **32** Lezithunywa zesizwe
zizaphendulwa ngokuthini? Ngokuthi: INkosi iyisekele iZiyoni,
labahluphekayo babantu bayo bazathembela kuyo.

15 Umthwalo kaMowabi. Ngoba ngobusuku iAri kaMowabi
ichithekile, iqunyiwe; ngoba ngobusuku iKiri kaMowabi ichithekile,
iqunyiwe. **2** Wenyukela eBayiti leDiboni, indawo eziphakemeyo,
ukuyalila; uMowabi uzaqhinqa isililo ngeNebo langeMedeba;
kulempabanga kuwo wonke amakhanda abo, zonke indevu
zigeliwe; **3** ezitaladeni zabo bazibhinca ngamasaka; empahleni
zezindlu zabo lezitaladeni zabo wonke uqhinqa isililo, besehla
bekhala inyembezi. **4** LeHeshiboni leEleyale kuzakhala; ilizwi
labo lizwakale kuze kube seJahazi; ngenxa yalokhu abahlomileyo
bakoMowabi bayamemeza; umphefumulo wakhe uyathuthumela

kuye. **5** Inhliziyo yami iyamkhalela uMowabi; ababalekayo bakhe
bafinyelele eZowari, ithokazi elileminyaka emithathu; ngoba
umqanso weLuhithi, bawenyuka bekhala inyembezi; ngoba
endleleni yeHoronayimi baphakamisa ukukhala kwencithakalo. **6**
Ngoba amanzi eNimirimi azakuba zincithakalo; ngoba utshani
buyoma, uhlaza luyaphela, kakukho okuluhlaza. **7** Ngenxa
yalokhu ukwanda abakwenzileyo lempahla yabo bazakuthwalela
esifuleni seminyezane. **8** Ngoba ukukhala kuzabhoda umngcele
kaMowabi, ukuqhinqa kwakhe isililo kufinyelela eEgilayimi, yebo,
ukuqhinqa kwakhe isililo kufinyelela eBeri-Elimi. **9** Ngoba amanzi
eDiboni agcwele igazi; ngoba ngizamisela iDiboni okunye futhi,
isilwane kulabo abaphunyukileyo bakoMowabi lakunsali yelizwe.

16 Thumelani iwundlu kumbusi welizwe lilisusa eSela
lisiya enkangala, entabeni yendodakazi yeZiyoni. **2** Ngoba
kuzakuthi, njengenyoni ezulazulayo exotshwe esidlekeni,
azakuba njalo amadodakazi akoMowabi emazibukweni eArinoni.
3 Lethani iseluleko, lenze isinqumo; wenze isithunzi sakho
sibe njengobusuku phakathi kwemini, ufihle abaxotshiweyo,
ungavezi obalekayo. **4** Abaxotshiweyo bami kabahlale
njengabezizwe phakathi kwakho, Mowabi; ube yisiphephelo kibo
ebusweni bomchithi; ngoba umcindezeli usekucineni, ukuchitheka
sekunyamalele, lonyathezela phansi usephelile elizweni. **5**
Njalo kuzamiswa isihlalo sobukhosi ngomusa, njalo ahlale kiso
ngobuqotho ethenteni likaDavida, esahlulela, lodinga isahlulelo,
lophangisisa ukulunga. **6** Sizwile ngokuziphakamisa kukaMowabi,
uyazigqaja kakhulu; ukuzikhukhumeza kwakhe, lokuziqhenya
kwakhe, lolaka lwakhe, ukuwumana kwakhe kakunjalo. **7** Ngakho
uMowabi uzaqhinqela uMowabi isililo, bonke baqhinqe isililo;
libubulele izisekelo zeKiri-Haresethi; isibili batshayiwe. **8** Ngoba

amasimu eHeshiboni ayabuna, ivini leSibima; amakhosi ezizwe
atshayele phansi amahlukuzo evini awo; afinyelele eJazeri,
azulazule enkangala, ingatsha zawo zeluliwe, zachapha ulwandle.
9 Ngenxa yalokho ngizakhala inyembezi ngokukhala kweJazeri
ngevini leSibima; ngikuthambise ngezinyembezi zami, Heshiboni,
lawe Eleyale; ngoba ukujabulela izithelo zakho zehlobo lesivuno
sakho sekuwile. **10** Intokozo lenjabulo sekususiwe ensimini
ethelayo, lezivinini kakuhlatshelwa ngoma; kakulakumemeza;
kakulamnyatheli onyathela iwayini ezikhamelweni zewayini;
ngimisile ukumemeza kwenjabulo. **11** Ngenxa yalokho imibilini
yami iyakhala njengechacho ngoMowabi, lengaphakathi yami
ngeKiri-Haresi. **12** Kuzakuthi sekubonakele ukuthi uMowabi
uzidinisile endaweni ephakemeyo, khona ezangena endlini yakhe
engcwele ukukhuleka, kodwa kayikuphumelela. **13** Leli yilizwi
iNkosi elikhulume ngoMowabi kusukela kulesosikhathi. **14** Kodwa
khathesi iNkosi ikhuluma isithi: Phakathi kweminyaka emithathu,
njengeminyaka yoqhatshiweyo, udumo lukaMowabi luzadelelwa,
elaleloxuku lonke elikhulu; lensali izakuba nlutshwana, incane,
ingelamandla.

17 Umthwalo weDamaseko. Khangela, iDamaseko izasuswa,
ingabi ngumuzi, kodwa ibe lunxiwa oludilikileyo. **2** Imizi
yeAroweri izatshiywa, ibe ngeyemihlambi elala phansi,
njalo kungabi lomethusi. **3** Lenqaba izaphela koEfrayimi,
lombuso weDamaseko, lensali yeSiriya; bazakuba njengodumo
lwabantwana bakoIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **4**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku udumo lukaJakobe lwehliselwe
phansi, lokuzimuka kwenyama yakhe kucakiswe. **5** Njalo
kube njengomvuni evuna amabele amiyo, lengalo yakhe
iqume izikhwebu; yebo, kube njengomuntu edobha izikhwebu

esigodini seRefayimi. **6** Kodwa umkhothozo uzasala kukho,
njengokunyikinyeka kwesihlahla somhlwathi, imihlwathi emibili
loba emithathu engqongeni yogatsha oluphezulu, emine
loba emihlanu engatsheni zaso ezithelayo, itsho iNkosi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **7** Ngalolosuku umuntu uzajolozela
kuMenzi wakhe, lamehlo akhe akhangele koNgcwele kaIsrayeli.
8 Njalo kayikujolozela emalathini, umsebenzi wezandla zakhe;
njalo kayikukhangela kulokho iminwe yakhe ekwenzileyo,
loba izixuku loba amalathi elanga. **9** Ngalolosuku imizi
yabo eqinileyo izakuba njengegusu elideliweyo lengqonga
yogatsha abaludelileyo ngenxa yabantwana bakoIsrayeli; njalo
kuzakuba yincithakalo. **10** Ngoba umkhohliwe uNkulunkulu
wosindiso lwakho, kawukhumbulanga idwala lamandla akho;
ngenxa yalokho uzahlanyela izithombo ezinhle, uyihlanyele
ngamahlumela angejwayelekanga. **11** Ngosuku lokuhlanyela
kwakho uzakwenza kuhlume, lekuseni wenze inhlanyelo
yakho ikhuphe impoko; kodwa isivuno sizakuba yinqumbi
ngosuku lomkhuhlane lobuhlungu obungelaphekiyo. **12** Yeka
ukuhlokoma kwabantu abanengi abahlokoma njengokuhlokoma
kwezinlwandle, lokuduma kwezizwe eziduma njengomdumo
wamanzi amanengi! **13** Izizwe ziduma njengomdumo
wamanzi amanengi, kodwa uzazikhuza ukuze zibalekele
khatshana, zixotshwe njengamakhoba ezintaba phambi komoya,
lanjengokugiqikayo phambi kwesiphepho. **14** Ngesikhathi
sokuhlwa, khangela-ke, ukuthuthumela, kungakasi kasekho.
Yiso isabelo sabasiphangayo lenkatho yabasihlaselayo.

18 Maye elizweni okuhatshaza kulo impiko, elingaphetsheya
kwemifula yeEthiyophiya, **2** elithuma izithunywa ngolwandle
langemikhumbi yemihlanga ebusweni bamanzi! Hambani,

zithunywa ezilejubane, liye esizweni eside lesibutshelezi,
esizweni esesabekayo kusukela lapho kusiya phambili, isizwe
esingumzilamzila esinyathelela phansi, esilizwe laso imifula
iyalehlukanisa. **3** Lina lonke bahlali bomhlaba, lani elihlezi
elizweni, bonani lapho kuphakanyiswa uphawu ezintabeni,
lizwe lapho kuvuthelwa uphondo. **4** Ngoba yatsho njalo
iNkosi kimi: Ngizathula ngikhangele ngisendaweni yami
emisiweyo, njengokukhanya okutshisayo phezu kwesibane,
njengeyezi lamazolo ekutshiseni kwesivuno. **5** Ngoba
mandulo kwesivuno, ihlumela seliphelele, lesithelo sesivini
esingavuthwanga siyavuthwa emva kwamaluba, izaquma
amahlumela ngezingqamu zokuthena, isuse izingatsha, iziqume.
6 Zizatshiywa ndawonye zibe ngezenyoni zezintaba ezidla
inyama lezenyamazana zomhlaba. Lenyoni ezidla inyama
zizachitha ihlobo phezu kwazo, lenyamazana zonke zomhlaba
zichithe ubusika phezu kwazo. **7** Ngalesosikhathi kuzalethwa
isipho eNkosini yamabandla, isizwe eside lesibutshelezi,
lesizweni esesabekayo kusukela lapho kusiya phambili, isizwe
esingumzilamzila esinyathelela phansi, esilizwe laso imifula
iyalehlukanisa, siye endaweni yebizo leNkosi yamabandla, intaba
yeZiyoni.

19 Umthwalo weGibhithe. Khangela, iNkosi igade eyezini
elilejubane, izakuza eGibhithe; lezithombe zeGibhithe
zizathuthumela phambi kwayo, lenhliziyo yamaGibhithe incibilike
phakathi kwawo. **2** Njalo ngizacija amaGibhithe amelane
lamaGibhithe, ukuthi alwe, ngulowo lalowo emelene lomfowabo,
langulowo lalowo emelene lomakhelwane wakhe, umuzi
umelene lomuzi, umbuso umelene lombuso. **3** Lomoya
wamaGibhithe uzathululwa phakathi kwawo, njalo ngizaginya

icebo lawo; babesebebuza izithombe zawo, labathakathi,
labalamadlozi, labalumbayo. **4** Sengizavalela amaGibhithe
esandleni samakhosi alukhuni; lenkosi elolaka izabusa phezu
kwawo, kutsho iNkosi uJehova wamabandla. **5** Lamanzi elwandle
azacitsha, lomfula wome utshe. **6** Njalo bazakwala imifula,
lezifudlana zeGibhithe zetshe zicitshe; imihlanga lebhuma
kubune. **7** Imihlanga ezifuleni, emilonyeni yezifula, lakho konke
okuhlanyelweyo kwezifula kuzakoma, kuphetshethwe, kungabe
kusaba khona. **8** Njalo abagoli benhlanzi bazakhala, labo
bonke abaphosa ingwegwe zokuthiya inhlanzi esifuleni bazalila;
labendlala imbule ebusweni bamanzi bazaphela amandla.
9 Labasebenzi ngefikalisi elicolekileyo labeluka okumhlophe
bazakuba lenhloni. **10** Lezisekelo zayo zonke zizachotshozwa,
lamadoda ayiziqatshwa azadana emphefumulweni. **11** Isibili,
iziphathamandla zeZowani ziyizithutha, iseluleko sabeluleki
abahlakaniphileyo bakaFaro siyibuthutha. Litsho njani kuFaro
lithi: Ngiyindodana yabahlakaniphileyo, indodana yamakhosi
endulo? **12** Pho, bangaphi abahlakaniphileyo bakho? Yebo, ake
bakutshele, kabakwazi lokho iNkosi yamabandla ekucebileyo
ngeGibhithe. **13** Iziphathamandla zeZowani sezibe yizithutha,
iziphathamandla zeNofi zikhohlisiwe; bazaduhisa iGibhithe,
insika yezizwe zayo. **14** INkosi ithulule umoya ophambeneyo
phakathi kwayo; baduhise iGibhithe kukho konke ukwenza
kwayo, njengodakiweyo ediyazela ekuhlanzeni kwakhe. **15** Njalo
kakuyikuba khona umsebenzi weGibhithe okungawenza inhloko
kumbe umsila, ugatsha loba umhlanga. **16** Ngalolosuku iGibhithe
izakuba njengabesifazana; izathuthumela yesabe ngenxa
yokuzunguza kwesandla seNkosi yamabandla esizunguza phezu
kwayo. **17** Lelizwe lakoJuda lizakuba yisesabiso eGibhithe;

wonke ozakhuluma ngalo uzakwethuka yena ngokwakhe ngenxa
yecebo leNkosi yamabandla elicebileyo imelene layo. **18**
Ngalolosuku kuzakuba lemizi emihlanu elizweni leGibhithe
ekhuluma ulimi lweKhanani, lefungayo eNkosini yamabandla.
Omunye uzakuthiwa ngumuzi wokubhujiswa. **19** Ngalolosuku
iNkosi izakuba lelathi phakathi kwelizwe leGibhithe, lensika
yeNkosi emngceleni wayo. **20** Njalo izakuba yisibonakaliso
ibe yibufakazi beNkosi yamabandla elizweni leGibhithe, ngoba
bazakhala eNkosini ngenxa yabacindezeli, njalo izathuma kubo
umsindisi lomkhulu ozabakhulula. **21** LeNkosi izakwaziwa
kumaGibhithe; njalo amaGibhithe azayazi iNkosi ngalolosuku,
azakwenza umhlatshelo lomnikelo, afunge isifungo eNkosini,
asikhokhe. **22** LeNkosi izatshaya iGibhithe, itshaye ibuye
isilise; njalo bazaphendukela eNkosini, ezancengeka ngabo,
ibasilise. **23** Ngalolosuku kuzakuba lomgwaqo omkhulu osuka
eGibhithe usiya eAsiriya, ukuze amaAsiriya eze eGibhithe,
lamaGibhithe eAsiriya; lamaGibhithe akhonze kanye lamaAsiriya.
24 Ngalolosuku uIsrayeli uzakuba ngowesithathu leGibhithe
leAsiriya, isibusiso phakathi komhlaba, **25** ezababusisa iNkosi
yamabandla isithi: Ibusisiwe iGibhithe abantu bami, leAsiriya
umsebenzi wezandla zami, loIsrayeli ilifa lami.

20 Ngomnyaka wokufika kukaTharithani eAshidodi, lapho
uSarigoni inkosi yeAsiriya emthuma, lapho walwa leAshidodi
wayithumba; **2** ngalesosikhathi iNkosi yakhuluma ngesandla
sikaIsaya indodana kaAmozi isithi: Hamba, ukhulule isaka
ekhalweni lwakho, ukhuphe inyathela lakho enyaweni zakho.
Wasesenza njalo, ehambaze engafakanga manyathela.
3 INkosi yasisithi: Njengalokhu inceku yami uIsaya
isihambeze ingafakanga manyathela okweminyaka emithathu,

kube yisibonakaliso lesimanga phezu kweGibhithe laphezu
kweEthiyophiya; **4** ngokunjalo inkosi yeAsiriya izaqhuba
abathunjiweyo beGibhithe labaxotshiweyo beEthiyophiya,
abatsha labadala, beze bengafakanga manyathela, lezibunu
zisegcekeni, kube lihlazo eGibhithe. **5** Basebesethuka baba
lenhloni ngeEthiyophiya ithemba labo, langeGibhithe udumo
lwabo. **6** Abahlali balesisihlenge bazakuthi ngalolosuku:
Khangela, linjalo ithemba lethu, lapho esabalekelela usizo
khona ukuze sikhululwe ebusweni benkosi yeAsiriya. Pho, thina
sizaphunyuka njani?

21 Umthwalo wenkangala yolwandle. Njengokudlula
kwezivunguzane eningizimu, kuzavela enkangala, elizweni
elesabekayo. **2** Ngaziswe umbono olukhuni; umkhohlisi
wenza ngenkohliso, lomchithi uyachitha. Yenyuka Elamu,
uvimbezele Mede; ngiqede konke ukububula kwayo. **3** Ngenxa
yalokhu ukhalo lwami lugcwele ubuhlungu, imihelo ingibambile
njengemihelo yobelethayo; ngagotshiswa ngenxa yokuzwa,
ngadideka ngenxa yokubona. **4** Inhliziyo yami yaduha, uvalo
lwangesabisa; ukuhwalala engikuloyisayo wakwenza kwaba
yikuthuthumela kimi. **5** Lungisa itafula, linda emphotshongweni
wokulinda, dlana, unathe; sukumani, ziphathamandla, ligcobe
isihlangu. **6** Ngoba yatsho njalo iNkosi kimi: Hamba umise
umlindi; akhulume akubonayo. **7** Wasebona inqola, abagadi
bamabhiza ababili, inqola kababhemi, inqola yekamela;
walalela ngesineke, ngesineke esikhulu. **8** Wasememeza
esithi: Isilwane, Nkosi, ngimi njalonjalo emphotshongweni
wokulinda emini, njalo ngimi emlindweni ubusuku bonke. **9**
Khangela-ke, nansi inqola yomuntu isiza, labagadi bamabhiza
ababili. Wasephendula wathi: Iwile, iwile iBhabhiloni; lazo

zonke izithombe ezibaziweyo zabonkulunkulu bayo uzidilizele
emhlabathini. **10** Lina okubhuliweyo kwami, lamabele ebala lami
lokubhulela, engikuzwileyo eNkosini yamabandla, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, ngilitshelile khona. **11** Umthwalo weDuma.
Uyangimemeza eseSeyiri esithi: Mlindi, uthini ngobusuku?
Mlindi, uthini ngobusuku? **12** Umlindi wathi: Kuyeza ukusa,
lobusuku futhi. Uba libuza, buzani, libuye, lize. **13** Umthwalo
phezu kweArabhiya. Ehlathini leArabhiya lizalala ubusuku,
lina zindwendwe zeDedani. **14** Mletheleni omileyo amanzi.
Abahlali belizwe leTema bahlangabeza obalekayo ngokudla. **15**
Ngoba babalekela izinkemba, inkemba ehwatshiweyo, ledandili
eligotshiweyo, lobunzima bempi. **16** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
kimi: Kusesephakathi komnyaka, njengeminyaka yoqhatshiweyo,
lonke udumo lweKedari luzaphela. **17** Lensali yenani labatshoki,
amaqhawe amaKedari, bazakuba balutshwana. Ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli isikhulumile.

22 Umthwalo wesigodi sombono. Kutheni kuwe khathesi, ukuthi
ngulowo lalowo wakho akhwele empahleni zezindlu? **2** Wena
ogcwele imisindo, muzi oxokozelayo, dolobho elilentokozo,
ababuleweyo bakho kababulawanga ngenkemba, kabafelanga
empini. **3** Bonke ababusi bakho babaleke kanyekanye, babotshwe
ngabatshoki, bonke abatholakala kuwe, babotshiwe kanyekanye,
babaleke besuka khatshana. **4** Ngenxa yalokhu ngathi:
Susani amehlo kimi; kangikhale kabuhlungu; ungaphangisi
ukungiduduza ngenxa yokuchitheka kwendodakazi yabantu
bakithi. **5** Ngoba kulusuku lokusanganiseka, lolokunyathelela
phansi, lolokuphithizela kweNkosi uJehova wamabandla esigodini
sombono, lokudilizela phansi umduli, lolokuhlaba umkhosi
kuze kube sentabeni. **6** IElamu yathatha-ke isikhwama

semitshoko, kanye lenqola, abantu, abagadi bamabhiza; leKiri
yembula isihlangu. **7** Kuzakuthi-ke izigodi zakho ezikhethekileyo
zigcwala izinqola, labagadi bamabhiza bazihlele lokuzihlela
ngasesangweni. **8** Njalo yena uzakwembula isimbombozo
sakoJuda; langalolosuku wena uzakhangela izikhali zendlu
yehlathi. **9** Njalo lizabona imikenke yomuzi kaDavida,
ukuthi minengi, liqoqe amanzi echibini elingaphansi. **10**
Lizabala izindlu zeJerusalema, lidilize izindlu ukuze liqinise
umduli. **11** Lizakwenza ichibi phakathi kwemiduli yomibili
lisenzela amanzi omgodi omdala. Kodwa kaliyikukhangela
kowakwenzayo, kalimnanzanga owakubumbayo kudala. **12**
Langalolosuku iNkosi uJehova wamabandla izamemezela ukulila,
lokukhala, lokuphucwa kwamakhanda, lokugqokwa kwesaka. **13**
Kodwa khangela, injabulo lokuthaba, ukubulawa kwenkomo,
lokuhlatshwa kwezimvu, ukudliwa kwenyama, lokunathwa
kwewayini; lathi: Asidleni sinathe, ngoba kusasa sizakufa. **14**
Kodwa iNkosi yamabandla yembula endlebeni zami isithi: Isibili
lesisono kaliyikusenzelwa inhlawulo yokuthula lize life, kutsho
iNkosi uJehova wamabandla. **15** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova
wamabandla: Hamba uye kulo umphathi, kuShebina, ophezu
kwendlu, uthi: **16** Ulani lapha, njalo ulobani lapha, ukuthi
uzigebhele ingcwaba lapha, njengozigebhela ingcwaba lakhe
phezulu, ozigubhela indawo yokuhlala edwaleni? **17** Khangela,
iNkosi izakujikijela khatshana ngokujika kwendoda; izakugoqela
ngokukugoqela, **18** ikuthandele lokukuthandela njengebhola
eligoqelwayo; njengebhola izakuphosela elizweni elibanzi;
lalapho uzafela, lalapho izinqola zodumo lwakho zizakuba
lihlazo, olwendlu yenkosi yakho! **19** Njalo ngizakusunduza usuke
esikhundleni sakho, ikuwise ekumeni kwakho. **20** Kuzakuthi-

ke ngalolosuku ngibize inceku yami uEliyakhimi indodana
kaHilikhiya; **21** ngizamgqokisa isigqoko sakho, ngimqinise
ngebhanti lakho, nginikeze umbuso wakho esandleni sakhe; njalo
yena uzakuba nguyise kubahlali beJerusalema lendlini yakoJuda.
22 Ngizabeka-ke isihluthulelo sendlu kaDavida ehlombe lakhe;
yena uzavula kungavali muntu, avale kungavuli muntu. **23**
Ngizambethela njengesikhonkwane endaweni eqinileyo; njalo
uzakuba yisihlalo sobukhosi esilodumo endlini kayise. **24** Njalo
bazaphanyeka phezu kwakhe udumo lonke lwendlu kayise,
inzalo lembewu, zonke izitsha ezincinyane, kusukela ezitsheni
zenkezo kusiya kuzo zonke izitsha zeziphiso. **25** Ngalolosuku,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla, isikhonkwane esabethelwa endaweni
eqinileyo sizasuswa, siganyulwe siwe; lomthwalo obuphezu
kwaso uzaqunywa; ngoba iNkosi ikhulumile.

23 Umthwalo weTire. Qhinqani isililo, mikhumbi yeTarshishi,
ngoba ichithiwe, ukuze kungabi lendlu, ukuthi kungabi lokungena.
Kuvela elizweni leKitimi kwembuliwe kubo. **2** Thulani,
bahlali besihlenge; wena abakugcwalisileyo abathengiselani
beSidoni abachapha ulwandle. **3** Langamanzi amakhulu,
inzalo yeShihori, isivuno somfula yinzuzo yayo; njalo iyindawo
yezizwe yokuthengiselana. **4** Woba lenhloni, Sidoni; ngoba
ulwandle lukhulumile, amandla olwandle, lusithi: Kangihelelwa,
kangibelethanga, kangikhulisanga amajaha, kangondlanga
izintombi ezimsulwa. **5** Njengasembikweni ngeGibhithe
bazahelelwa ngombiko weTire. **6** Chaphelani eTarshishi,
qhinqani isililo, bahlali besihlenge. **7** Yiwo lo yini umuzi wenu
ojabulayo, obudala bawo busukela ensukwini zendulo? Inyawo
zawo zizawuthwalela khatshana ukuyahlala njengowezizwe.
8 Ngubani oweluleke lokhu ngeTire, omethesi womqhele,

obathengisi bayo bayiziphathamandla, obathengiselani bayo
ngabadumileyo emhlabeni? **9** INkosi yamabandla ikucebisile
lokhu, ukonakalisa ukuzigqaja kodumo lonke, ukwenza
badeleleke bonke abadumileyo bomhlaba. **10** Dabula ilizwe
lakho njengomfula, ndodakazi yeTarshishi; akuselamandla.
11 Yelulele isandla sayo phezu kolwandle, inyikinye imibuso;
iNkosi ilayezile imelene leKhanani, ukuchitha inqaba zayo.
12 Yasisithi: Kawusayikuphinda ujabule, ntombi emsulwa
ecindezelweyo, ndodakazi yeSidoni; eKhithimu sukuma uchaphe;
lakhona kakuyikuba lokuphumula kuwe. **13** Khangela ilizwe
lamaKhaladiya; lesisizwe sasingekho; amaSiriya asisekelela bona
abahlala enkangala; amisa imiphotshongo yawo yokuvimbezela,
abhidliza izigodlo zalo; alenza laba lunxiwa. **14** Qhinqani
isililo, mikhumbi yeTarshishi, ngoba inqaba yenu ichithekile.
15 Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku iTire ikhohlakale okweminyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa, njengokwensuku zenkosi eyodwa.
Ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa kuzakuba
khona eTire okunjengengoma yewule. **16** Thatha ichacho,
ubhode umuzi, wule elikhohlakeleyo, utshaye kamnandi,
uhlabele ingoma ezinengi, ukuze ukhunjulwe. **17** Kuzakuthi-ke
ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa iNkosi
iyihambele iTire; njalo izabuyela ekuqhatshweni kobuwule bayo;
izawula layo yonke imibuso yomhlaba phezu kobuso bomhlaba.
18 Lokuthengiselana kwayo lokuqhatshwa kwayo kuzakuba
yibungcwele eNkosini; kakuyikulondolozwa kumbe kubuthelelwe,
ngoba inzuzo yayo yokuthengiselana izakuba ngeyabahlala
phambi kweNkosi, ukuze badle basuthe, babe lezigqoko ezinhle.

24 Khangela, iNkosi yenza umhlaba ube yize, iwenze ube
yincithakalo, yone ubuso bawo, ihlakaze abahlali bawo. **2**

Kuzakuthi njengabantu kube njalo umpristi; njengesisebenzi
kube njalo inkosi yaso; njengencekukazi kube njalo inkosikazi
yayo; njengomthengi kube njalo umthengisi; njengombolekisi
kube njalo obolekayo; njengomniki wesikwelede kube njalo
okweledayo. **3** Umhlaba uzachitheka lokuchitheka, uphangwe
lokuphangwa; ngoba iNkosi ilikhulumile lelilizwi. **4** Umhlaba
uyalila, ubune, ilizwe liyadangala, libune; abantu bomhlaba
abaphakemeyo bayadangala. **5** Umhlaba lawo ungcolisiwe
ngaphansi kwabahlali bawo; ngoba beqile imilayo, baguqula
isimiso, bephula isivumelwano esilaphakade. **6** Ngenxa yalokho
isiqalekiso siwuqedile umhlaba, labahlala kuwo bayachitheka;
ngakho-ke abahlali bomhlaba batshisiwe, njalo kusale abantu
abalutshwana. **7** Iwayini elitsha liyalila, ivini lidangale, bonke
abanhliziyo ethokozayo bayabubula. **8** Injabulo yezigubhu
iphelile, umsindo wabajabulayo uphelile, intokozo yechacho
iphelile. **9** Kabayikunatha iwayini ngengoma; okunathwayo
okulamandla kuzababa kwabakunathayo. **10** Umuzi wencithakalo
ubhidlikile, yonke indlu ivaliwe ukuze kungangenwa. **11**
Kukhalelwa iwayini ezitaladeni; intokozo yonke ifiphele, injabulo
yomhlaba inyamalele. **12** Emzini kusele incithakalo, lesango
litshayiwe lachithwa. **13** Ngoba kuzakuba njalo phakathi kwelizwe,
phakathi kwabantu, njengokunyikinywa kwesihlahla somhlwathi,
njengokukhothoza sesiphelile isivuno sezithelo zevini. **14** Bona
bazaphakamisa ilizwi labo, bazahlabelela ubukhosi beNkosi,
bamemeze beselwandle. **15** Ngenxa yalokhu dumisani iNkosi
emililweni, ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ezihlengeni
zolwandle. **16** Sizwile amahubo avela emkhawulweni womhlaba,
udumo kolungileyo. Kodwa ngathi: Ukucaka kwami, ukucaka
kwami! Maye kimi! Abenzi benkohliso benze ngokukhohlisa;

yebo abenzi benkohliso benze ngokukhohlisa okukhulu. **17** Ukwesaba lomgodi lomjibila kuphezu kwakho, wena mhlali womhlaba. **18** Kuzakuthi-ke obalekela umsindo wokwesaba awele emgodini; lowenyuka phakathi komgodi abanjwe ngumjibila; ngoba amawindi aphezulu avulekile, lezisekelo zomhlaba ziyaqhaqhazela. **19** Umhlaba wephukile lokwephuka, umhlaba udatshudatshuliwe, umhlaba uyanyikinyeka kakhulu. **20** Umhlaba uzadiyazela lokudiyazela njengesidakwa, uzunguzeke njengedumba; lesiphambeko sawo sizakuba nzima phezu kwawo; uzakuwa, ungabe usavuka futhi. **21** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku iNkosi ijezise ibutho labaphakemeyo abaphezulu, lamakhosi omhlaba phezu komhlaba. **22** Bazabuthelwa ndawonye njengezibotshwa zibuthelwa emgodini, bavalelwe entolongweni, langemva kwensuku ezinengi bethekelelwe. **23** Khona inyanga izayangeka, lelanga libe lenhloni, ngoba iNkosi yamabandla iyabusa entabeni iZiyoni laseJerusalema, laphambi kwabadala kuzakuba khona inkazimulo.

25 Nkosi unguNkulunkulu wami; ngizakuphakamisa, ngidumise ibizo lakho; ngoba wenzile okumangalisayo; amacebo akho endulo aluthembeko leqiniso. **2** Ngoba wenzile umuzi waba yinqwaba; umuzi obiyelweyo ube lunxiwa; isigodlo sabezizwe singabi ngumuzi; kasiyikwakhiwa kuze kube nininini. **3** Ngenxa yalokho abantu abalamandla bazakudumisa; umuzi wezizwe ezilesihluku uzakwesaba. **4** Ngoba ubungamandla kumyanga, amandla kosweleyo ekuhluphekeni kwakhe, isiphephelo kuzulu lesiphepho, umthunzi ekutshiseni, lapho ukuvuthela kwabalolunya kunjengezulu lesiphepho emdulini. **5** Uzakwehlisa umsindo wabezizwe njengokutshisa endaweni eyomileyo; ukutshisa emthunzini weyezi; ingoma yabalolunya izathotshiswa. **6**

Lakulintaba iNkosi yamabandla izakwenzela abantu bonke idili
lezinto ezinonileyo, idili lamawayini alenzece, lezinto ezinonileyo
zigcwele umnkantsho, lamawayini alenzece acengekileyo. **7**
Izaginya kulintaba ubuso besembeso esembese bonke abantu,
lesigubuzelo eselukiweyo phezu kwezizwe zonke. **8** Izaginya
ukufa ekunqobeni, leNkosi uJehova izakwesula inyembezi
izisuse ebusweni bonke, isuse lehlazo labantu bayo emhlabeni
wonke; ngoba iNkosi ikhulumile. **9** Kuzakuthiwa-ke ngalolosuku:
Khangela, lo nguNkulunkulu wethu; silindele kuye, njalo
uzasisindisa; le yiNkosi; siyilindele, sizathaba, sithokoze kusindiso
lwayo. **10** Ngoba isandla seNkosi sizaphumula kulintaba,
loMowabi uzanyathelelwa phansi kwayo, njengamahlanga
abuthelelweyo enyathelelwa enqunjini yomquba. **11** Njalo
izakwelula izandla zayo phakathi kwakhe njengontshezayo
ezelula ukuze antsheze; njalo izathobisa ukuzigqaja kwakhe
kanye lokucathamela kwezandla zakhe. **12** Lenqaba ephakemeyo
yemiduli yakho izayidilizela phansi, iyehlisele phansi, iyifikise
emhlabathini, ethulini.

26 Ngalolosuku lingoma izahlatshelwa elizweni lakoJuda
ethi: Silomuzi oqinileyo; uNkulunkulu uzamisa usindiso lube
yimiduli lezinqaba. **2** Vulani amasango ukuze singene isizwe
esilungileyo esigcina ukuthembeka. **3** Uzamgcina ekuthuleni
okupheleleyo ongqondo yakhe yeyama phezu kwakho, ngoba
ethemba kuwe. **4** Thembani eNkosini kokuphela, ngoba
eNkosini uJehova kuLidwala elilaphakade. **5** Ngoba ibehlisela
phansi abahlala engqongeni; umuzi ophakemeyo, iwehlisela
phansi; iwehlisela phansi emhlabathini, iwufikise othulini. **6**
Unyawo luzawunyathelela phansi, ngitsho inyawo zabayanga,
amanyathela abaswelayo. **7** Indlela yabalungileyo iyikuqonda;

wena oqondileyo, uyalinganisa umkhondo wabalungileyo. **8**
Yebo, endleleni yezahlulelo zakho, Nkosi, sikulindele; isiloyiso
somphefumulo wethu sisebizweni lakho lekukukhumbuleni. **9**
Ngomphefumulo wami ngikuloyisile ebusuku; yebo, ngomoya
wami ophakathi kwami ngizakudinga ngovivi; ngoba lapho
izahlulelo zakho zisemhlabeni, abahlali bomhlaba bazafunda
ukulunga. **10** Uba okhohlakeleyo etshengiswa umusa, kube kanti
kayikufunda ukulunga; elizweni lobuqotho uzakwenza okubi,
njalo kayikubona ubukhosi beNkosi. **11** Nkosi, isandla sakho
siphakeme, kabayikubona; kodwa bazabona, babe lenhloni
ngokutshisekela kwakho abantu; intukuthelo yomlilo wezitha
zakho uzaziqeda. **12** Nkosi, uzasimisela ukuthula, ngoba
lawe usenzele yonke imisebenzi yethu. **13** Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wethu, amanye amakhosi ngaphandle kwakho ake abusa phezu
kwethu; kodwa ngawe kuphela sizakhumbula ibizo lakho. **14**
Afile, kawayikuphila; ayimimoya efileyo, kawayikuvuka; ngakho
uwaphindisele wawachitha, waqeda konke ukukhunjulwa kwawo.
15 Usandisile isizwe, Nkosi, wasandisa isizwe; uyadunyiswa;
usisusele khatshana kuyo yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba. **16**
Nkosi, besekuhluphekeni bakwethekelele, bathulula umkhuleko
lapho ukujezisa kwakho kuphezu kwabo. **17** Njengowesifazana
okhulelweyo sekusondele ukubeletha, esebuhlungwini, ekhala
emihelweni yakhe, saba njalo ebusweni bakho, Nkosi. **18**
Sasikhulelwe, sasisebuhlungwini, kwakungathi sibelethe umoya.
Kasenzanga usindiso emhlabeni, njalo abahlali bomhlaba
kabawanga. **19** Abafileyo bakho bazaphila, lesidumbu sami,
bazavuka. Vukani, limemeze ngentokozo, lina elihlala ethulini;
ngoba amazolo akho anjengamazolo emibhida, lomhlaba
uzabakhupha imimoya efileyo. **20** Hambani bantu bami, lingene

emakamelweni enu, livale iminyango yenu ngemva kwenu,
licatshe okwesikhatshana, luze ludlule ulaka. **21** Ngoba,
khangelani, iNkosi iyaphuma endaweni yayo ukuthi iphindisele
ububi babahlali bomhlaba phezu kwabo; lomhlaba uzaveza igazi
lawo, ungabe usabafihla ababuleweyo bawo.

27 Ngalolosuku iNkosi ngenkemba yayo elukhuni lenkulu
lelamandla izajezisa uLeviyathani, inyoka ebalekayo, ngitsho
uLeviyathani inyoka egoqanayo, ibulale umgobho oselwandle.
2 Ngalolosuku hlabelelani ngaso isivini sewayini elibomvu. **3**
Mina Nkosi, ngiyasilondoloza, ngiyasithelela isikhathi sonke;
hlezi kube khona osonayo ngisilondoloze ebusuku lemini.
4 Ukuthukuthela kakukho kimi. Ngubani ongabeka ukhula
oluhlabayo lameva kumelane lami empini? Bengizamatsha
ngidabule phakathi kwakho, ngikutshise kanyekanye. **5** Kumbe
kabambelele emandleni ami, enze ukuthula lami; uzakwenza
ukuthula lami. **6** Izakwenza abavela koJakobe bagxile,
uIsrayeli uzahluma, akhahlele, agcwalise ubuso bomhlaba
ngezithelo. **7** Imtshayile yini njengokutshaya kwayo oyitshayayo?
Ubulewe yini njengokubulawa kwababuleweyo bakhe? **8**
Ngesilinganiso ekukuxotsheni izaphikisana lakho; izakususa
ngomoya wayo olukhuni ngosuku lomoya wempumalanga. **9**
Ngakho ngalokhu isiphambeko sikaJakobe sizahlawulelwa;
lalokhu kuyisithelo sonke sokususa isono sakhe, lapho esenza
ukuthi wonke amatshe elathi abe njengamatshe ekalaga
avuthuziweyo, izixuku lamalathi elanga kakuyikuma. **10** Ngoba
umuzi obiyelweyo uzakuba wodwa, indawo yokuhlala ixotshwe,
itshiywe njengenkangala; lapho ithole lizakudla khona, lilale
khona, liqede izingatsha zawo. **11** Lapho ingatsha zawo
sezomile zizakwephulwa; abesifazana beze bazibase; ngoba

kabasibantu abaqedisisayo; ngakho-ke lowo owabenzayo
kayikubahawukela, lowababumbayo kayikubatshengisa umusa.
12 Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku iNkosi ibhule kusukela esifudlaneni
somfula kuze kube semfuleni weGibhithe; lina-ke lizabuthwa
ngamunye ngamunye, bantwana bakoIsrayeli. **13** Kuzakuthi-ke
ngalolosuku kuvuthelwe uphondo olukhulu, lalabo ababebhubhe
elizweni leAsiriya labaxotshelwe elizweni leGibhithe, bazabuya
bayikhonze iNkosi entabeni engcwele eJerusalema.

28 Maye kumqhele wokuzigqaja wezidakwa zakoEfrayimi,
obuhle benkazimulo yazo buliluba elibunayo, eliphezu kwekhanda
lezihotsha ezivundileyo zalabo abatshaywe liwayini. **2** Khangela,
iNkosi ilaye olamandla loqinileyo, ozaphosela emhlabeni
ngesandla, njengezulu lesiphepho elilesiqhotho, isiphepho
esichithayo, njengempophoma yamanzi alamandla akhukhulayo.
3 Umqhele wokuzigqaja wezidakwa zakoEfrayimi uzanyathelelwa
phansi ngezinyawo. **4** Lobuhle benkazimulo yakhe, obuphezu
kwekhanda lesihotsha esivunde kakhulu, buzakuba liluba
elibunayo, njengesithelo esivuthwe masinyane kungakafiki
ihlobo; okuthi osibonileyo asibone, sisesesandleni sakhe
asiginye. **5** Ngalolosuku iNkosi yamabandla izakuba ngumqhele
wenkazimulo, lesidlodlo sobuhle kunsali yabantu bayo, **6**
lomoya wesahlulelo kulowo ohlalela isahlulelo, lamandla kulabo
ababuyisela impi esangweni. **7** Lalaba baduhile ngenxa yewayini,
langenxa yokunathwayo okulamandla baphambukile; umpristi
lomprofethi baduhile ngenxa yokunathwayo okulamandla,
baginywe liwayini, baphambukile ngenxa yokunathwayo
okulamandla; bayaduha embonweni, bakhubeke kusahlulelo.
8 Ngoba wonke amatafula agcwele amahlanzo lokungcola,
kakulandawo engangcolanga. **9** Izafundisa bani ulwazi,

njalo izakwenza bani aqedisise umbiko? Abalunyuliweyo
echagweni, abakhunyuliweyo emabeleni. **10** Ngoba umthetho
phezu komthetho, umthetho phezu komthetho; umzila phezu
komzila, umzila phezu komzila; lapha okuncinyane, laphayana
okuncinyane. **11** Ngoba ngendebe eziklolodayo langolunye
ulimi izakhuluma kulababantu, **12** eyathi kubo: Lokhu
yikuphumula, phumuzani abadiniweyo; lalokhu yikuvuselela;
kodwa kabathandanga ukuzwa. **13** Kodwa ilizwi leNkosi
lizakuba kibo ngumthetho phezu komthetho, umthetho phezu
komthetho; umzila phezu komzila, umzila phezu komzila;
lapha okuncinyane, laphayana okuncinyane; ukuze bahambe,
bawe nyovane, bephuke, bathiywe, bathunjwe. **14** Ngakho
zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, bantu abaklolodayo, elibusa lababantu
abaseJerusalema. **15** Ngoba lithe: Sivumelane isivumelwano
lokufa, njalo senze isivumelwano lesihogo; lapho isiswepu
esiphuphumayo sisedlula, kasiyikufika kithi; ngoba senze amanga
aba yisiphephelo sethu, sacatsha ngaphansi kwenkohliso. **(Sheol
h7585)** **16** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngibeka
eZiyoni ilitshe lesisekelo, ilitshe elihloliweyo, ilitshe lengonsi
eliligugu, isisekelo esisekelweyo; okholwayo kayikuphangisa.
17 Isahlulelo laso ngizasibeka entanjeni, lokulunga entanjeni
yokuqondisa; lesiqhotho sizakhukhula isiphephelo samanga;
lamanzi agabhele indawo yokucatsha. **18** Lesivumelwano senu
lokufa sizaphela, lokuvumelana kwenu lesihogo kakuyikuma;
lapho isiswepu esikhukhulayo sisedlula, khona lizanyathelelwa
phansi yikho. **(Sheol h7585)** **19** Kusukela esikhathini sokwedlula
kwaso, sizalithatha; ngoba ukusa ngokusa sizakwedlula, emini
lebusuku; njalo kuzakuba ngokwesabisayo kuphela ukuqedisisa
umbiko. **20** Ngoba umbheda mfitshane kakhulu ukuthi umuntu

azelule kuwo, lengubo yincinyane kakhulu ukuthi umuntu
azigoqele ngayo. **21** Ngoba iNkosi izavuka njengentabeni
yePerazimi, ithukuthele njengesigodini seGibeyoni, ukuze yenze
umsebenzi wayo, umsebenzi wayo ongejwayelekanga, yenze
isenzo sayo, isenzo sayo esingejwayelekanga. **22** Ngakho-ke
lingahleki usulu, hlezi izibopho zenu ziqiniswe; ngoba ngizwile
eNkosini uJehova wamabandla ngokuqedwa okuqunywe phezu
komhlaba wonke. **23** Bekani indlebe, lizwe ilizwi lami; lalelani
lizwe inkulumo yami. **24** Umlimi ulimela ukuhlanyela lonke usuku
yini? Uyavula abhuqe umhlabathi wakhe yini? **25** Kakunjalo
yini, esewuhlelembile ubuso bawo, ukuthi aphose amafitshizi,
ahlakaze ikhumini, afake phezu kwakho ingqoloyi enhle kakhulu,
lebhali emisiweyo, lespelite emngceleni wakho? **26** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu wakhe uyamazisa ngendlela, amfundise. **27** Ngoba
amafitshizi kawabhulwa ngobhulo, levili lenqola kaliphendulwa
phezu kwekhumini; kodwa amafitshizi atshaywa ngoswazi,
lekhumini ngentonga. **28** Amabele esinkwa ayachotshozwa;
ngoba kayikuhlala ewabhula kokuphela, loba ewachoboza ngevili
lenqola yakhe, njalo kawachobozi ngamabhiza akhe. **29** Lalokhu
kuvela eNkosini yamabandla; iyamangalisa ekwelulekeni, yinkulu
ekusebenzeni.

29 Maye kuyo iAriyeli, kuyo iAriyeli umuzi uDavida amisa
kuwo inkamba! Yengezelelani umnyaka emnyakeni; kayibhode
imikhosi. **2** Kanti ngizayicindezela iAriyeli, njalo kube khona
ukulila losizi; njalo kuzakuba njengeAriyeli kimi. **3** Njalo ngizamisa
inkamba inhlangothi zakho zonke, ngikuvimbezele ngedundulu,
ngikumisele izinqaba ezimelene lawe. **4** Njalo uzakwehliselwa
phansi, ukhulume usemhlabathini, lenkulumo yakho izakuba
phansi ethulini, lelizwi lakho lizakuba njengeloledlozi liphuma

emhlabathini, lenkulumo yakho ibe ngumlozwi ophuma
othulini. **5** Njalo ixuku labezizwe bakho lizakuba njengothuli
olucholekileyo, lexuku labalesihluku njengamakhoba adlulayo.
Yebo, kuzahle kube masinyane. **6** Uzakwethekelelwa
yiNkosi yamabandla ngomdumo, langokuzamazama komhlaba,
lomsindo omkhulu, isivunguzane, lesiphepho, lelangabi lomlilo
oqothulayo. **7** Lexuku lezizwe zonke elilwa limelene
leAriyeli, ngitsho zonke ezilwa zimelene layo lezinqaba zayo,
leziyicindezelayo, zizakuba njengephupho, umbono wobusuku.
8 Kuzakuba lanjengolambileyo ephupha, khangela-ke, uyadla,
kodwa aphaphame, lomphefumulo wakhe ungelalutho; loba
njengowomileyo ephupha, khangela-ke, uyanatha, kodwa
aphaphame, khangela-ke uphelelwa ngamandla, lomphefumulo
wakhe uyalangatha; lizakuba njalo ixuku lazo zonke izizwe ezilwa
zimelene lentaba iZiyoni. **9** Manini, lithithibale; zithokoziseni
liphumputheke; badakiwe, kodwa hatshi ngewayini; bayadiyazela,
kodwa hatshi ngenxa yokunathwayo okulamandla. **10** Ngoba
iNkosi ithululele phezu kwenu umoya wobuthongo obunzima,
yavala amehlo enu; abaprofethi lezinhloko zenu, ababoni,
ibagubuzele. **11** Lawo wonke umbono usube kini njengamazwi
ogwalo olunanyekiweyo okuthi balunika owazi umbhalo,
besithi: Bala lokhu siyakuncenga; yena athi: Ngingeke,
ngoba lunanyekiwe. **12** Ugwalo beselunikwa ongazi umbhalo,
besithi: Bala lokhu, siyakuncenga; yena athi: Kangiwazi
umbhalo. **13** INkosi yasisithi: Ngenxa yokuthi lababantu
besondela ngomlomo wabo langezindebe zabo bengihlonipha,
kodwa babeka inhliziyo yabo khatshana lami, lokungesaba
kwabo kufundiswa ngumlayo wabantu; **14** ngakho, khangela,
ngizaqhubeka ukukwenza ngokumangalisayo lalababantu,

umsebenzi omangalisayo lesimanga; ngoba inhlakanipho
yabahlakaniphileyo babo izaphela, lokuqedisisa kwabaqedisisayo
babo kucatshe. **15** Maye kulabo abajula besuka eNkosini
ukuze bafihle icebo labo, lemisebenzi yabo isemnyameni,
bathi: Ngubani osibonayo? Njalo ngubani osaziyo? **16**
Ukugonqomisa kwenu kuthiwa kunjengebumba lombumbi!
Ngoba umsebenzi uzakutsho yini ngaye owenzileyo ukuthi:
Kangenzanga? Kumbe okubunjiweyo kungatsho yini ngombumbi
wakho ukuthi: Kaqedisisi? **17** Kakuseyisikhatshana esifitshane
yini, ukuthi iLebhanoni iphendulwe ibe yinsimu ethelayo, lensimu
ethelayo ithiwe injengehlathi? **18** Njalo ngalolosuku izacuthe
zizakuzwa amazwi ogwalo, lamehlo eziphofu abone ekufiphaleni
lemnyameni. **19** Abathobekileyo labo bazakwandisa intokozo
eNkosini, labangabayanga ebantwini bathokoze koNgcwele
kaIsrayeli. **20** Ngoba olesihluku uzaphela, lodelelayo uqediwe,
labo bonke abalindele okubi baqunyiwe; **21** abenza umuntu one
ngelizwi, bambekele umjibila okhuzayo esangweni, baphambule
olungileyo ngento engelutho. **22** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
eyahlenga uAbrahama, ngendlu kaJakobe: Khathesi uJakobe
kayikuba lanhloni, lobuso bakhe khathesi kabuyikuhloba. **23**
Ngoba lapho ebona abantwana bakhe, umsebenzi wezandla
zami, phakathi kwakhe, bazangcwelisa ibizo lami; bangcwelise
oNgcwele kaJakobe, besabe uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **24** Lalabo
abaduhayo emoyeni bazakwazi ukuqedisisa, labangungunayo
bazafunda imfundiso.

30 Maye ebantwaneni abahlamukayo! itsho iNkosi, ukuthi benze
icebo, kodwa elingeyisilo elami, lokuthi bembese ngesembeso,
kodwa esingesiso somoya wami, ukuze bengezelele isono
phezu kwesono. **2** Abahamba ukwehlela eGibhithe, njalo

bengabuzanga umlomo wami, ukuze baziqinise emandleni
kaFaro, bathembele emthunzini weGibhithe! **3** Ngakho
amandla kaFaro azakuba lihlazo kini, lokuthembela emthunzini
weGibhithe kube yikuyangeka. **4** Ngoba iziphathamandla
zakhe zaziseZowani lezithunywa zakhe zafika eHanesi. **5**
Bonke izabayangisa ngabantu ababengelakubasiza, bangabi
luncedo njalo bangabi yinzuzo, kodwa babe luyangiso njalo
babe lihlazo. **6** Umthwalo wezilo zeningizimu. Elizweni
lokucindezelwa lembandezelo, lapho okuvela khona ibhongo
lesilwane, ibululu lenyoka ephaphayo elokutshisa, bathwala
inotho yabo emhlana wamathole abobabhemi, lokuligugu kwabo
phezu kwamalunda amakamela, bekusa ebantwini abangelasizo.
7 Ngoba amaGibhithe azasiza ngeze langokungelalutho; ngakho
ngakhala ngalokhu ngathi: Amandla abo yikuhlala bathule.
8 Khathesi hamba, ukubhale phambi kwabo esibhebheni,
ukulobe ngokugubha egwalweni, ukuze kube khona kuze
kube lusuku lokucina, kuze kube nininini, kuze kube phakade.
9 Ngoba bangabantu abavukelayo, abantwana abaqamba
amanga, abantwana abangathandi ukuzwa umlayo weNkosi; **10**
abathi kubaboni: Lingaboni; lakubakhangeli: Lingasikhangeleli
izinto eziqondileyo; khulumani kithi izinto ezibutshelezi,
likhangele izinkohliso; **11** phumani endleleni, liphambuke lisuke
emkhondweni, lisuse oNgcwele kaIsrayeli phambi kwethu. **12**
Ngakho utsho njalo oNgcwele kaIsrayeli uthi: Ngoba lidelele
lelilizwi, lathembela kucindezelo lokuphambeneyo, labambelela
kukho. **13** Ngakho lobububi buzakuba kini njengomkenke
osuzakuwa, ukhukhumala emdulini omude, okudilika kwawo kuhle
kufike masinyazana. **14** Yebo, uzawephula njengokwephulwa
kwembiza yababumbi ephahaziweyo; kayikuyekela, ukuze

kungatholakali ezicucwini zayo udengezi lokokha umlilo eziko,
kumbe ukukha amanzi emthonjeni. **15** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova, oNgcwele kaIsrayeli: Ngokuphenduka lokuphumula
lizasindiswa; ngokuthula langokwethemba kuzakuba ngamandla
enu; kodwa kalifunanga. **16** Kodwa lathi: Hatshi, ngoba sizabaleka
ngamabhiza; ngakho-ke lizabaleka; njalo: Sizagada amabhiza
alejubane; ngakho-ke abalixotshayo bazakuba lejubane. **17**
Inkulungwane eyodwa izabaleka ngokukhalima koyedwa;
ngokukhalima kwabahlanu lizabaleka, lize lisale njengensika
phezu kwengqonga yentaba, lanjengesiboniso phezu koqaqa.
18 Ngakho-ke iNkosi izalinda, ukuze ibe lomusa kini, ngakho-
ke izaphakanyiswa ukuthi ibe lesihawu kini; ngoba iNkosi
inguNkulunkulu wesahlulelo; babusisiwe bonke abalindela kuyo.
19 Ngoba abantu bazahlala eZiyoni eJerusalema; kaliyikukhala
lokukhala inyembezi; izakuba lomusa omkhulu kuwe elizwini
lokukhala kwakho; lapho ilizwa izakuphendula. **20** Loba iNkosi
ilinika isinkwa sosizi lamanzi okuhlupheka, kanti abafundisi bakho
kabasayikususelwa engonsini, kodwa amehlo akho azabona
abafundisi bakho. **21** Lendlebe zakho zizakuzwa ilizwi emva
kwakho lisithi: Le yiyo indlela, hambani ngayo, lapho liphambukela
ngakwesokunene lalapho liphambukela ngakwesokhohlo. **22**
Lizangcolisa lokuhuqiweyo kwezithombe zakho ezibaziweyo
zesiliva, lokunanyekiweyo kwezithombe zakho zegolide ezibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa; lizihlakaze njengelembu losesikhathini, lithi kuzo:
Phumani! **23** Khona izanika izulu lenhlanyelo yakho ozayihlanyela
emhlabathini, lesinkwa sesivuno somhlaba; uzavunda ucicime.
Ngalolosuku izifuyo zenu zizakudla emadlelweni abanzi; **24**
lezinkabi labobabhemi abatsha okulima umhlabathi kuzakudla
umncantsha, oweliweyo ngefotsholo langefologwe. **25** Laphezu

kwayo yonke intaba ende laphezu kwalo lonke uqaqa
oluphakemeyo kuzakuba lemifula lezifudlana zamanzi ngosuku
lokubulawa okukhulu, lapho kusiwa imiphotshongo. **26** Futhi
ukukhanya kwenyanga kuzakuba njengokukhanya kwelanga,
lokukhanya kwelanga kuphindwe kasikhombisa, njengokukhanya
kwensuku eziyisikhombisa, mhla iNkosi ibopha ukwephuka
kwabantu bayo, ipholisa umvimvinya wesilonda sabo. **27**
Khangela, ibizo leNkosi livela khatshana, livutha ulaka lwayo,
lomthwalo unzima; indebe zayo zigcwele intukuthelo, lolimi
lwayo lunjengomlilo oqothulayo; **28** lokuphefumula kwayo
kunjengesifula esiphuphumayo size sifike phakathi kwentamo,
ukuhlungula izizwe ngesihlungulo sobuze; njalo kuzakuba
letomu eliduhisayo emihlathini yabantu. **29** Lizakuba lengoma,
njengeyobusuku bokwehlukaniswa komkhosi, lokuthokoza
kwenhliziyo, njengohamba lomhubhe esiya entabeni yeNkosi,
eDwaleni lakoIsrayeli. **30** INkosi izazwakalisa-ke ilizwi layo
elilodumo, ibonakalise ukwehla kwengalo yayo, ngentukuthelo
yolaka, lelangabi lomlilo oqothulayo, isivunguvungu, lezulu
lesiphepho, lesiqhotho. **31** Ngoba ngelizwi leNkosi amaAsiriya
azaphahlazwa, itshaya ngenduku. **32** Kuzakuthi loba ngaphi
okwedlula khona induku emisiweyo, iNkosi eyibeka phezu kwayo,
kube ngezigubhu langamachacho, langezimpi zokunyikinya ilwe
labo. **33** Ngoba iThofethi yahlelwa endulo, layo yamiselwa inkosi;
yayenza yatshona, yaba banzi, inqumbi yayo ingumlilo lenkuni
ezinengi; ukuphefumula kweNkosi kuyayithungela njengesifula
sesolufa.

31 Maye kulabo abehlela usizo eGibhithe, abeyama
emabhizeni, bethemba izinqola ngoba zizinengi, labagadi
bamabhiza ngoba belamandla kakhulu, kodwa bengakhangeli

koNgcwele kaIsrayeli, njalo bengadingi iNkosi! **2** Kanti layo
ihlakaniphile, izaletha ububi, njalo kayiyikuwabuyisa amazwi
ayo; kodwa izavukela indlu yabenzi bobubi, njalo imelene losizo
lwabenzi beziphambeko. **3** Ngoba amaGibhithe angabantu,
kabasuNkulunkulu, lamabhiza awo ayinyama, kawayisimoya.
Lapho iNkosi izakwelula isandla sayo, osizayo uzakhubeka
losizwayo uzakuwa phansi, njalo bonke baphele kanyekanye. **4**
Ngoba iNkosi itsho njalo kimi: Njengesilwane lebhongo lesilwane
kubhongela phezu kwempango yakho, lapho ixuku labelusi
libizelwe ukumelana laso, kasiyikwesaba ilizwi labo, njalo
kasiyikuzithoba ngenxa yomsindo wabo; ngokunjalo iNkosi
yamabandla izakwehla ukulwela intaba yeZiyoni loqaqa lwayo.
5 Njengenyoni eziphaphayo, ngokunjalo iNkosi yamabandla
izavikela iJerusalema; ivikela, izayophula; isedlula, iyikhulule. **6**
Phendukelani kuyo okuyo abantwana bakoIsrayeli bahlubuke
ngokujulileyo. **7** Ngoba ngalolosuku bazalahla, wonke umuntu
izithombe zakhe zesiliva lezithombe zakhe zegolide, ozandla
zenu zilenzele zona ukuba yisono. **8** ISiriya izakuwa-ke
ngenkemba engeyisiyo yomuntu olamandla, lenkemba engeyisiyo
yomuntukazana izayiqeda; kodwa izabalekela inkemba, lamajaha
ayo abe yizibhalwa. **9** Izakwedlulela edwaleni layo ngokwesaba,
leziphathamandla zayo zesabe uphawu, itsho iNkosi, omlilo
wayo useZiyoni, lesithando sayo siseJerusalema.

32 Khangela, inkosi izabusa ngokulunga, leziphathamandla
zibuse ngesahlulelo. **2** Lomuntu uzakuba njengendawo
yokucatshela umoya lesivikelo kuzulu lesiphepho; njengemifula
yamanzi endaweni eyomileyo, njengomthunzi wedwala
elikhulu elizweni elomileyo. **3** Lamehlo alabo ababonayo
kawayikufiphala, lezindlebe zalabo abezwayo zizalalela.

4 Lenhliziyo yabalamawala izaqedisisa ulwazi, lolimi
lwabagagasayo luzaphangisa ukukhuluma ngokucaca. **5**
Isithutha kasisayikubizwa ngokuthi sihloniphekile, loncitshanayo
angathiwa uyaphana. **6** Ngoba isithutha sikhuluma ubuthutha,
lenhliziyo yaso isebenze okubi, ukwenza ubuzenzisi, lokukhuluma
okuphambeneyo ngeNkosi, ukwenza umphefumulo wolambileyo
ube ze, senze kusweleke okunathwayo kowomileyo. **7**
Izikhali zoncitshanayo lazo zimbi; yena uceba amacebo
akhohlakeleyo ukuze achithe abayanga ngamazwi amanga,
lanxa oswelayo ekhuluma okulungileyo. **8** Kodwa ohloniphekayo
uceba izinto ezihloniphekayo; langezinto ezihloniphekayo yena
uzakuma. **9** Vukani, besifazana abonwabileyo, lizwe ilizwi
lami; madodakazi avikelekileyo, bekani indlebe ekukhulumeni
kwami. **10** Izinsuku ezedlula umnyaka lizathuthumela, besifazana
abavikelekileyo, ngoba ukuvunwa kwevini kuzaphela, ukubutha
kakuyikufika. **11** Thuthumelani, besifazana abonwabileyo,
liqhuqhe, bavikelekileyo; khululani, lizinqunule, libhince amasaka
enkalweni. **12** Bazakhalela amabele okumunya, amasimu
amahle, ivini elithelayo. **13** Phezu komhlabathi wabantu bami
kuzakhula ameva lokhula oluhlabayo; yebo, phezu kwezindlu
zonke zenjabulo, emzini wentokozo. **14** Ngoba isigodlo sizadelwa,
inengi lomuzi lizatshiywa; inqaba lemiphotshongo kuzakuba
yimihome kuze kube phakade, intokozo yabobabhemi beganga,
lamadlelo emihlambi; **15** aze athululelwe phezu kwethu uMoya
evela phezulu, lenkangala ibe yinsimu ethelayo, lensimu ethelayo
ithiwe lihlathi. **16** Khona isahlulelo sizahlala enkangala, lokulunga
kuhlale ensimini ethelayo. **17** Lomsebenzi wokulunga uzakuba
yikuthula, lokwenza kokulunga kube yikuthula lokuqinisekiswa
kuze kube nininini. **18** Labantu bami bazahlala endaweni yokuhlala

elokuthula, lezindaweni zokuhlala ezivikelekileyo, lezindaweni
zokuphumula ezonwabileyo. **19** Kodwa lizakuna ngesiqhotho
ekwehleni kwehlathi, lomuzi uzathotshiswa endaweni ephansi.
20 Libusisiwe lina elihlanyela ngasemanzini wonke, lithumezela
lapho inyawo zezinkabi labobabhemi.

33 Maye kuwe ochithayo, kodwa ungachithwanga! Lowenza
ngenkohliso, bengenzanga ngenkohliso kuwe! Lapho usuqedile
ukuchitha, uzachithwa; lapho usucinile ukwenza ngenkohliso,
bazakwenza ngenkohliso kuwe. **2** Nkosi, woba lomusa kithi,
sikulindele; woba yingalo yabo ekuseni konke, losindiso
lwethu ngesikhathi socindezelo. **3** Emsindweni wokuhlokoma
abantu babaleka; ekuziphakamiseni kwakho izizwe zahlakazeka.
4 Lempango yenu izabuthwa njengokubutha kwecimbi,
njengokugijima kwentethe uzagijima phezu kwayo. **5** INkosi
iphakeme, ngoba ihlala phezulu; igcwalise iZiyoni ngesahlulelo
langokulunga. **6** Lenhlakanipho lolwazi kuzakuba yikuqina
kwezikhathi zakho, amandla ezinsindiso; ukwesaba iNkosi
kuligugu lakhe. **7** Khangela, amaqhawe abo azakhala
ngaphandle; izithunywa zokuthula zizakhala inyembezi
kabuhlungu. **8** Imigwaqo emikhulu ize, owedlula ngendlela
kakho; wephule isivumelwano, udelele imizi, kananzi muntu. **9**
Ilizwe liyalila lidangele; iLebhanoni ilenhloni iyabuna; iSharoni
injengenkangala; njalo iBashani leKharmeli kuyakhithiza. **10**
Khathesi ngizavuka, kutsho iNkosi; khathesi ngizadunyiswa;
khathesi ngizaphakanyiswa. **11** Lizakhulelwa ngamakhoba,
beselizala izibi; umoya wenu, njengomlilo, uzaliqeda. **12** Njalo
abantu bazakuba njengokutshisiweyo kwekalaga; njengameva
aqunyiweyo bazatshiswa emlilweni. **13** Zwanini, lina elikhatshana,
engikwenzileyo; lani eliseduze, vumani amandla ami. **14** Izoni

zeZiyoni ziyesaba, ukuthuthumela kubabambile abazenzisi.
Ngubani phakathi kwethu ongahlala lomlilo oqothulayo?
Ngubani phakathi kwethu ongahlala lokutshisa okuphakade?
15 Yena ohamba ngokulunga, akhulume ngobuqotho, odelela
inzuzo yezincindezelo, othintitha izandla zakhe ekubambeni
isivalamlomo, ovala indlebe yakhe ekuzweni ngamacala
legazi, ocimeza amehlo akhe ukuze angaboni okubi; **16**
yena uzahlala ezindaweni eziphakemeyo; izinqaba zamadwala
zibe yisivikelo sakhe; isinkwa sakhe asinikwe; amanzi akhe
athembeke. **17** Amehlo akho azabona iNkosi ebuhleni
bayo; abone ilizwe elikhatshana kakhulu. **18** Inhliziyo
yakho izazindla ukwesabisa. Ungaphi umbhali? Ungaphi
umlinganisi? Ungaphi obala imiphotshongo? **19** Kawuyikubona
abantu abayiziqholo, abantu abenkulumo ejule okokuthi
ungeyizwisise, abolimi olugagasayo ongeluqedisise. **20** Khangela
iZiyoni, umuzi wemikhosi yethu emisiweyo; amehlo akho
azabona iJerusalema, indawo yokuhlala elokonwaba, ithente
elingayikusuka, ozikhonkwane zalo ezizasitshulwa phakade,
kakuyikuqamuka leyodwa yezintambo zalo. **21** Kodwa lapho
iNkosi izakuba ngelobukhosi kithi, indawo yemifula, yezifula
ezibanzi; umkolo olamaphini okugwedla ongahambi khona,
lomkhumbi olamandla ongedluli khona. **22** Ngoba uJehova
ungumahluleli wethu, uJehova ungumnikumthetho wethu,
uJehova uyinkosi yethu, yena uzasisindisa. **23** Ingoda
zakho ziyaxega; kaziyikuqinisa iqonde insika yazo yomkolo,
zingeyelule iseyili; khona kuzakwabiwa impango yempango
enengi, abaqhulayo baphange impango. **24** Lomhlali kayikuthi:
Ngiyagula. Abantu abahlala kuyo bazathethelelwa iziphambeko.

34 Sondelani, zizwe, ukuze lizwe; lani bantu, lilalele; umhlaba
kawuzwe, lokugcwala kwawo; ilizwe, lakho konke okuvela
kilo. **2** Ngoba intukuthelo yeNkosi iphezu kwazo zonke izizwe,
lolaka phezu kwawo wonke amabutho azo; izitshabalalisile,
izinikele ekubulaweni. **3** Ababuleweyo bazo labo bazaphoselwa
phandle, levumba labo lizakwenyuka ezidunjini zabo, lezintaba
zizancibilika ngegazi labo. **4** Lalo lonke ibutho lamazulu
lizabola; lamazulu agoqwe njengomqulu; lalo lonke ibutho labo
liwele phansi, njengehlamvu liwohloka evinini, lanjengomkhiwa
owohlokayo esihlahleni somkhiwa. **5** Ngoba inkemba yami
izacwila emazulwini; khangela, izakwehlela phezu kukaEdoma
laphezu kwabantu bokutshabalalisa kwami ngesigwebo. **6**
Inkemba yeNkosi igcwele igazi, inoniswe ngamafutha, ngegazi
lamawundlu lelezimbuzi, ngamahwahwa ezinso zezinqama;
ngoba iNkosi ilomhlatshelo eBhozira, lokubulala okukhulu elizweni
leEdoma. **7** Lezinyathi zizakwehla kanye lazo, lamajongosi
kanye lezinkunzi. Njalo ilizwe labo lizacwila egazini, lothuli lwabo
lunoniswe ngamahwahwa. **8** Ngoba kulusuku lwempindiselo
yeNkosi, umnyaka wokubuyiselwa kwempikisano yeZiyoni.
9 Lezifula zabo zizaphendulwa zibe yingcino, lothuli lwabo
lube yisibabule; lelizwe labo lizakuba yingcino etshayo. **10**
Kaliyikucitshwa ubusuku lemini; intuthu yalo izakwenyuka
laphakade; kusukela esizukulwaneni kusiya kusizukulwana
lizakuba yinkangala; kakho ozadabula phakathi kwalo kuze
kube nini lanini. **11** Kodwa iwunkwe lenhloni kuzakudla ilifa
lalo; isikhova laso lewabayi kuzahlala kulo. Njalo izakwelula
phezu kwalo intambo yencithakalo, lamatshe onxiwa. **12**
Bazabizela izikhulu zalo embusweni, kodwa kakho ozakuba
khona, leziphathamandla zalo zonke zizakuba yinto engelutho.

13 Lameva azakhula ezigodlweni zalo, imbabazane lokhula
oluhlabayo ezinqabeni zalo; njalo libe yindawo yokuhlala
yemigobho, umuzi wamadodakazi ezintshe. **14** Izilo zenkangala
lazo zizahlangana lezilo ezihlaba umkhulungwane, legogo
lizakhalela umngane walo; lesikhova esikhalayo sizaphumula
khona, sizitholele indawo yokuphumula. **15** Lapho isikhova
esikhulu sizakwakha isidleke, sibekele, sichamisele, sifukamele
ngaphansi komthunzi waso; amanqe lawo azabuthana lapho,
yilelo lalelo lomngane walo. **16** Dingani egwalweni lweNkosi,
lifunde; kakukho lokukodwa kwalokhu okuzasilela, kakukho
okuzaswela umngane wakho; ngoba umlomo wami ngokwawo
ulayile, lomoya wayo ngokwawo ukubuthanisile. **17** Ngoba yona
ibenzele inkatho yokuphosa, lesandla sayo sibehlukanisele
ngentambo; lizakuba yilifa labo kuze kube phakade, kusukela
kusizukulwana kuze kube sesizukulwaneni bazahlala kulo.

35 Inkangala legwadule kuzajabula ngabo; lehlane ithokoze,
ikhahlele njengerosi, **2** ikhahlele kakhulu, ithokoze langentokozo
lokuhlabelela. Inkazimulo yeLebhanoni izayinikwa, ubuhle
beKharmeli leSharoni; khona kuzabona inkazimulo yeNkosi,
ubukhosi bukaNkulunkulu wethu. **3** Qinisani izandla
ezibuthakathaka, liqinise amadolo axegayo. **4** Tshonini
kwabalenhliziyo ephangisayo lithi: Qinani, lingesabi. Khangelani,
uNkulunkulu wenu uzakuza ngempindiselo, uNkulunkulu
elomvuzo; yena uzakuza alisindise. **5** Khona amehlo eziphofu
ezavuleka, lezindlebe zezacuthe zivuleke. **6** Khona oqhulayo
ezakweqa njengendluzele, lolimi lwesimungulu luhlabelele; ngoba
amanzi azaqhekeza endaweni elugwadule, lezifula enkangala. **7**
Lomhlabathi otshileyo uzakuba lixhaphozi, lomhlabathi owomileyo
ube yimithombo yamanzi. Endaweni yokuhlala yemigobho,

endaweni yawo yokulala, kube lotshani lemihlanga lebhuma. **8**
Kuzakuba lomgwaqo omkhulu khona, lendlela, ezathiwa yindlela
yobungcwele; ongcolileyo kayikudlula kuyo, kodwa izakuba
ngeyalowo; abahambayo ngaleyondlela, loba beyizithutha,
kabayikulahleka. **9** Kakuyikuba khona isilwane lapho, lesilo
esiphangayo kasiyikwenyuka phezu kwayo, kasiyikutholwa
lapho; kodwa abahlengiweyo bazahamba ngayo. **10** Njalo
abenzelwe inhlawulo yokuthula beNkosi bazabuyela, bafike
eZiyoni ngengoma, belentokozo ephakade phezu kwekhanda
labo; bazazuza intokozo lenjabulo, kubaleke-ke usizi lokububula.

36 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi lane wenkosi
uHezekhiya, uSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya wenyuka wamelana
lemizi yonke evikelweyo yakoJuda, wayithatha. **2** Njalo
inkosi yeAsiriya yathuma uRabi-Shake esuka eLakishi esiya
eJerusalema enkosini uHezekhiya lebutho elinzima. Wasesima
emfolweni wechibi elingaphezulu, emgwaqweni omkhulu wensimu
yomwatshi. **3** Kwasekuphumela kuye uEliyakhimi, indodana
kaHilikhiya, owayephezu kwendlu, loShebina umbhali, loJowa
indodana kaAsafi umabhalane. **4** URabi-Shake wasesithi
kubo: Tshonini khathesi kuHezekhiya ukuthi: Itsho njalo inkosi
enkulu, inkosi yeAsiriya: Lithemba bani leli othembele kulo?
5 Ngithi (kodwa yilizwi lendebe): Kuleseluleko lamandla empi.
Khathesi uthembele kubani ukuthi ungivukele? **6** Khangela,
uthembele kuloludondolo lwalo umhlanga owephukileyo, kuyo
iGibhithe, okuthi uba umuntu eseyama kulo, luzangena
esandleni sakhe lusihlabe. Unjalo uFaro inkosi yeGibhithe
kubo bonke abathembela kuye. **7** Kodwa uba usithi kimi:
Sithembela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu; kakusuye yini ozindawo
zakhe eziphakemeyo lamalathi akhe uHezekhiya akususileyo,

wathi kuJuda leJerusalema: Lizakhonza phambi kwaleli
ilathi? **8** Ngakho-ke ake unike isibambiso enkosini yami,
inkosi yeAsiriya; njalo ngizakunika amabhiza azinkulungwane
ezimbili, uba wena ulakho ukunika abagadi bamabhiza phezu
kwawo. **9** Uzabuyisela njani-ke emuva ubuso bombusi oyedwa
wabancinyane bezinceku zenkosi yami, wena-ke uthembela
eGibhithe ngenxa yezinqola labagadi bamabhiza? **10** Khathesi
sengenyukile yini ngingelaNkosi ngimelene lalelilizwe ukulichitha?
INkosi yathi kimi: Yenyuka umelene lalelilizwe, ulichithe. **11**
UEliyakimi loShebina loJowa basebesithi kuRabi-Shake: Ake
ukhulume lenceku zakho ngesiSiriya, ngoba siyasiqedisisa;
ungakhulumi lathi ngesiJuda, endlebeni zabantu abaphezu
komduli. **12** Kodwa uRabi-Shake wathi: Inkosi yami ingithume
enkosini yakho lakuwe yini ukukhuluma lamazwi? Kakusebantwini
yini abahlezi phezu komduli ukuze badle ubulongwe babo,
banathe umchamo wabo kanye lani? **13** URabi-Shake wema-
ke, wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu ngesiJuda, wathi: Zwanini
amazwi enkosi enkulu, inkosi yeAsiriya. **14** Itsho njalo inkosi:
UHezekhiya kangalikhohlisi, ngoba kayikuba lakho ukulikhulula.
15 Futhi uHezekhiya angalenzi lithembele eNkosini, esithi: INkosi
izasikhulula lokusikhulula; lumuzi kawuyikunikelwa esandleni
senkosi yeAsiriya. **16** Lingamlaleli uHezekhiya, ngoba itsho njalo
inkosi yeAsiriya: Dingani umusa wami ngesipho, lisithumele kimi;
lidle ngulowo lalowo okwevini lakhe, langulowo lalowo okomkhiwa
wakhe, linathe ngulowo lalowo amanzi omthombo wakhe; **17** ngize
ngifike, ngilithathe, ngilise elizweni elifanana lelizwe lenu, ilizwe
lamabele lewayini elitsha, ilizwe lesinkwa lezivini. **18** UHezekhiya
kangalihugi esithi: INkosi izasikhulula. Onkulunkulu bezizwe
bakhulule yini, ngulowo lalowo ilizwe lakhe, esandleni samakhosi

eAsiriya? **19** Bangaphi onkulunkulu beHamathi leArpadi?
Bangaphi onkulunkulu beSefavayimi? Bayikhulule yini layo
iSamariya esandleni sami? **20** Ngobani phakathi kwabo bonke
onkulunkulu balawomazwe abakhulule ilizwe labo esandleni sami,
ukuthi iNkosi ikhulule iJerusalema esandleni sami? **21** Kodwa
bathula, kabaze bamphendula lizwi, ngoba umlayo wenkosi
wawuyikuthi: Lingamphenduli. **22** Kwasekufika uEliyakhimi,
indodana kaHilikhiya, owayephezu kwendlu, loShebina umbhali,
loJowa indodana kaAsafi, umabhalane, kuHezekhiya, izigqoko
zabo zidatshuliwe, bamtshela amazwi kaRabi-Shake.

37 Kwasekusithi inkosi uHezekhiya isikuzwile, yadabula
izigqoko zayo, yazembesa ngesaka, yangena endlini yeNkosi. **2**
Yasithuma uEliyakhimi umphathi wendlu, loShebina umabhalane,
labadala babapristi bembethe amasaka, kuIsaya umprofethi
indodana kaAmozi. **3** Basebesithi kuye: Utsho njalo uHezekhiya:
Lolusuku lusuku lohlupho lolokusolwa lolokweyiswa, ngoba
abantwana sebefikile emlonyeni wesizalo, kanti akulamandla
okubeletha. **4** Mhlawumbe iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho, izawezwa
amazwi kaRabi-Shake, onkosi yeAsiriya, inkosi yakhe, emthume
ukuthuka uNkulunkulu ophilayo, lokusola ngamazwi iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ewazwileyo. Ngakho phakamisa umkhuleko
ngensali etholakeleyo. **5** Ngakho inceku zenkosi uHezekhiya
zafika kuIsaya. **6** UIsaya wasesithi kuzo: Lizakutsho njalo
enkosini yenu: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ungesabi amazwi owezwileyo,
inceku zenkosi yeAsiriya ezingithuke ngawo. **7** Khangela,
ngizafaka umoya kuyo, njalo izakuzwa ihungahunga, ibuyele
elizweni layo; njalo ngizayenza ukuthi iwe ngenkemba elizweni
layo. **8** URabi-Shake wasebuyela, wafica inkosi yeAsiriya isilwa
imelene leLibhina; ngoba wayezwile ukuthi isisukile eLakishi. **9**

Wasesizwa ngoTirihaka inkosi yeEthiyophiya kuthiwa: Uphumile
ukuzakulwa lawe. Esekuzwile wathuma izithunywa kuHezekhiya
esithi: **10** Lizakhuluma kanje kuHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda lithi:
UNkulunkulu wakho othembele kuye kangakukhohlisi esithi:
IJerusalema kayiyikunikelwa esandleni senkosi yeAsiriya. **11**
Khangela, wena usuzwile ukuthi amakhosi eAsiriya enzeni kuwo
wonke amazwe ngokuwatshabalalisa. Wena-ke uzakhululwa yini?
12 Onkulunkulu bezizwe bazikhulula yini obaba abazichithayo,
iGozani leHarani leRezefi, labantwana beEdeni ababeseTelasari?
13 Ingaphi inkosi yeHamathi, lenkosi yeArpadi, lenkosi yomuzi
weSefavayimi, iHena, leIva? **14** UHezekhiya wasesemukela
izincwadi esandleni sezithunywa, wazifunda, wenyukela endlini
yeNkosi; uHezekhiya wasezichaya phambi kweNkosi. **15**
UHezekhiya wasekhuleka eNkosini, esithi: **16** Nkosi yamabandla,
Nkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ohlala phakathi kwamakherubhi, nguwe
wedwa onguNkulunkulu wayo yonke imibuso yomhlaba; wena
wenze amazulu lomhlaba. **17** Thoba indlebe yakho, Nkosi,
uzwe, vula amehlo akho, Nkosi, ubone; uzwe wonke amazwi
kaSenakheribi awathumele ukuklolodela uNkulunkulu ophilayo.
18 Qiniso, Nkosi, amakhosi eAsiriya achithile zonke izizwe
lamazwe azo; **19** aphosela onkulunkulu bazo emlilweni,
ngoba babengeyisibo onkulunkulu, kodwa umsebenzi wezandla
zabantu, izigodo lamatshe; ngalokho bababhubhisa. **20** Ngakho-
ke, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu, sisindise esandleni sakhe, ukuze
yonke imibuso yomhlaba yazi ukuthi wena wedwa uyiNkosi. **21**
UIsaya indodana kaAmozi wasethumela kuHezekhiya, esithi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Lokho okukhuleke kimi
ngoSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya, **22** leli yilizwi iNkosi elikhulume
ngaye: Intombi emsulwa, indodakazi yeZiyoni iyakudelela,

iyakuklolodela; indodakazi yeJerusalema inikina ikhanda ngemva
kwakho. **23** Ngubani omeyisileyo wamhlambaza? Njalo
uphakamisele bani ilizwi, waphakamisela amehlo akho phezulu?
Umelene loNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **24** Uklolodele iNkosi ngesandla
sezinceku zakho, wathi: Ngobunengi bezinqola zami mina
ngenyukele endaweni ephakemeyo yezintaba, ezinhlangothini
zeLebhanoni. Njalo ngizagamula imisedari yayo emide, ikhethelo
lezihlahla zamafiri ayo, ngingene ekuphakameni kwemingcele
yayo, igusu leKharmeli layo. **25** Mina ngagebha, nganatha amanzi,
langengaphansi yenyawo zami ngomisa yonke imifula yendawo
evinjelweyo. **26** Kawuzwanga yini ukuthi ngakwenza endulo,
ngakubumba ensukwini zendulo? Khathesi ngikufikisile, ukuthi
ube ngowokudiliza imizi evikelweyo ibe zinqumbi zamanxiwa.
27 Ngakho abahlali bayo babelesandla esifitshane, besaba,
baba lenhloni, baba njengotshani beganga, lemibhida eluhlaza,
utshani bempahla, lamabele ahanguliweyo engakami. **28**
Kodwa ngiyakwazi ukuhlala kwakho, lokuphuma kwakho,
lokungena kwakho, lokungithukuthelela kwakho. **29** Ngenxa
yokungithukuthelela kwakho, lokuthi umsindo wakho wenyukele
endlebeni zami, ngizakufaka umkhala wami emakhaleni akho,
letomu lami endebeni zakho, ngikwenze ubuyele ngendlela oweza
ngayo. **30** Lokhu-ke kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe; lonyaka
uzakudla okuzikhulelayo; langomnyaka wesibili umkhukhuzela;
kuthi ngomnyaka wesithathu lihlanyele, livune, lihlanyele izivini,
lidle izithelo zazo. **31** Lokuphephileyo kwendlu yakoJuda
okuseleyo kuzaphinda kugxumeke impande phansi, kuthele
izithelo ngaphezulu. **32** Ngoba kuzaphuma eJerusalema
insali, lokuphephileyo entabeni yeZiyoni. Ukutshiseka kweNkosi
yamabandla kuzakwenza lokhu. **33** Ngakho, utsho njalo uJehova

ngenkosi yeAsiriya: Kayiyikungena kulumuzi, kayiyikutshoka
umtshoko khona, kayiyikuza phambi kwawo ilesihlangu,
kayiyikubuthelela idundulu maqondana lawo. **34** Ngendlela
eyeza ngayo, ngayo izabuyela, njalo kayiyikungena kulo umuzi,
itsho iNkosi. **35** Ngoba ngizawuvikela lumuzi ukuwusindisa,
ngenxa yami, langenxa kaDavida inceku yami. **36** Khona
kwaphuma ingilosi yeNkosi, yatshaya enkambeni yamaAsiriya
abazinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
lanhlanu. Kwathi bevuka ekuseni kakhulu, khangela-ke, bonke
babeyizidumbu ezifileyo. **37** Ngakho uSenakheribi inkosi yeAsiriya
wasuka, wahamba ebuyela, wahlala eNineve. **38** Kwasekusithi
ekhonza endlini kaNisiroki unkulunkulu wakhe, oAdrameleki
loSharezeri amadodana akhe bamtshaya ngenkemba; bona
basebephephela elizweni leArarathi. UEsarihadoni indodana
yakhe wasebusa esikhundleni sakhe.

38 Ngalezonsuku uHezekhiya wagula waphos'ukufa. UIsaya
indodana kaAmozi umprofethi wasefika kuye, wathi kuye: Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Layezela indlu yakho, ngoba uzakufa, kawuyikuphila.
2 UHezekhiya wasephendulela ubuso bakhe ngasemdulini,
wakhuleka eNkosini, **3** wathi: Ngiyakuncenga, Nkosi, ake
ukhumbule ukuthi ngihambe phambi kwakho ngobuqotho
langenhliziyo epheleleyo, ngenza okulungileyo emehlweni akho.
UHezekhiya wasekhala inyembezi ngokukhala okukhulu. **4**
Kwasekufika ilizwi leNkosi kuIsaya, lisithi: **5** Hamba, uthi
kuHezekhiya: Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaDavida uyihlo:
Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho, ngibonile inyembezi zakho;
khangela, ngizakwengezelela iminyaka elitshumi lanhlanu
ensukwini zakho, **6** ngikukhulule wena lalumuzi esandleni
senkosi yeAsiriya, ngiwuvikele lumuzi. **7** Lalesi yisibonakaliso

kuwe esivela eNkosini, esokuthi iNkosi izayenza le into
eyikhulumileyo. **8** Khangela, ngizabuyisela emuva isithunzi
sezinyathelo esesehlile ezinyathelweni zelanga zikaAhazi,
izinyathelo ezilitshumi emuva. Ilanga laselibuyela emuva
izinyathelo ezilitshumi, ngezinyathelo elalehle ngazo. **9** Umbhalo
kaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda lapho egula, esesile emkhuhlaneni
wakhe. **10** Mina ngathi: Ekuqunyweni kwezinsuku zami ngizakuya
emasangweni engcwaba; ngemukiwe insali yeminyaka yami.
(Sheol h7585) **11** Ngathi: Kangiyikubona uJehova, uJehova
elizweni labaphilayo; kangisayikubona muntu labahlali bomhlaba.
12 Isizukulwana sami sesisukile, sasuswa kimi njengethente
lomelusi; ngiqume impilo yami njengomeluki; uzangiquma
njengomkhuhlane ocikizayo; kusukela emini kuze kube sebusuku
uzangiqeda. **13** Ngabalisa kwaze kwaba sekuseni; njengesilwane,
ngokunjalo uzakwephula amathambo ami wonke; kusukela emini
kuze kube sebusuku uzangiqeda. **14** Njengenkonjane kumbe
ihemu, ngokunjalo ngatshiyoza; ngilila njengejuba; amehlo
ami afiphala ngokukhangela phezulu. Nkosi, ngicindezelwe;
woba yisibambiso sami. **15** Ngingathini? Ikhulumile kimi, yona
uqobo ikwenzile. Ngizahamba kabuthakathaka yonke iminyaka
yami ebuhlungwini bomphefumulo wami. **16** Nkosi, ngalezizinto
bayaphila, lakuzo zonke lezizinto kulempilo yomoya wami.
Njalo uzangelapha, ungiphilise. **17** Khangela, kulokuthula ngibe
lobuhlungu obukhulu, kodwa wena uwuthandile umphefumulo
wami wawukhulula egodini lencithakalo, ngoba uphosele ngemva
komhlana wakho zonke izono zami. **18** Ngoba ingcwaba
lingekubonge; ukufa kungekudumise; labo abehlela emgodini
bangelithembele iqiniso lakho. **(Sheol h7585)** **19** Ophilayo, ophilayo,
yena uzakudumisa, njengami lamuhla; uyise uzakwazisa

abantwana iqiniso lakho. **20** INkosi yayilungele ukungisindisa;
ngakho sizahlabelela izingoma zami ngamachacho insuku zonke
zempilo yethu endlini yeNkosi. **21** Ngoba uIsaya wayethe:
Kabathathe isigaqa somkhiwa, basifake njengomnameko phezu
kwethumba, njalo uzasila. **22** UHezekhiya laye wayethe: Siyini
isibonakaliso sokuthi ngizakwenyukela endlini yeNkosi?

39 Ngalesosikhathi uMerodaki-Baladani, indodana kaBaladani
inkosi yeBhabhiloni, wathumela izincwadi lesipho kuHezekhiya,
ngoba wayezwile ukuthi ubekade egula, useqinile. **2** UHezekhiya
wasethokoza ngazo, wabatshengisa indlu yokuligugu kwakhe,
isiliva, legolide, lamakha, lamafutha amahle, lendlu yonke
yezikhali zakhe, lakho konke okwatholakala kokuligugu kwakhe;
kakubanga lalutho endlini yakhe lembusweni wakhe wonke
uHezekhiya angabatshengisanga lona. **3** Wasefika uIsaya
umprofethi enkosini uHezekhiya, wathi kuyo: Atheni lamadoda?
Futhi avele ngaphi esiza kuwe? UHezekhiya wasesithi: Avele
elizweni elikhatshana esiza kimi, eBhabhiloni. **4** Wasesithi:
Aboneni endlini yakho? UHezekhiya wasesithi: Abone konke
okusendlini yami; kakulalutho phakathi kokuligugu kwami
engingawatshengisanga lona. **5** UIsaya wasesithi kuHezekhiya:
Zwana ilizwi leNkosi yamabandla. **6** Khangela, insuku ziyeza
lapho konke okusendlini yakho, lalokho oyihlo abakubuthelelayo
kuze kube lamuhla, kuzathwalelwa eBhabhiloni; kakuyikusala
lutho, kutsho iNkosi. **7** Njalo bazathatha emadodaneni akho
azaphuma kuwe, ozawazala; njalo abe ngabathenwa esigodlweni
senkosi yeBhabhiloni. **8** UHezekhiya wasesithi kuIsaya: Ilizwi
leNkosi olikhulumileyo lilungile. Wathi futhi: Ngoba kuzakuba
lokuthula leqiniso ensukwini zami.

40 Duduzani, liduduze abantu bami, utsho uNkulunkulu wenu.
2 Khulumani kunhliziyo yeJerusalema, limemeze kuyo ukuthi
imfazo yayo iphelelisiwe, ukuthi ububi bayo buthethelelwe,
ngoba yemukele esandleni seNkosi okuphindwe kabili ngazo
zonke izono zayo. **3** Ilizwi lomemezayo ehlanelithi: Lungisani
indlela yeNkosi, lenzele uNkulunkulu wethu umgwaqo omkhulu
oqondileyo enkangala. **4** Sonke isigodi sizaphakanyiswa, layo
yonke intaba loqaqa kuzakwehliswa; lokugobileyo kuzakwenziwa
kuqonde, lendawo ezimaxhakaxhaka zibe ligceke. **5** Inkazimulo
yeNkosi izabonakaliswa, layo yonke inyama iyibone kanyekanye,
ngoba umlomo weNkosi ukhulumile. **6** Ilizwi lathi: Memeza!
Wasesithi: Ngizamemeza ngithini? Yonke inyama ibutshani,
labo bonke ubuhle bayo bunjengeluba leganga. **7** Utshani
buyabuna, iluba liyawohloka, ngoba uMoya weNkosi uphephetha
kukho; isibili abantu babutshani. **8** Utshani buyabuna, iluba
liyawohloka; kodwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu wethu limi kuze kube nini
lanini. **9** Wena Ziyoni, oletha izindaba ezinhle, khwela entabeni
ende; wena Jerusalema, oletha izindaba ezinhle, phakamisa
ilizwi lakho ngamandla, liphakamise ungesabi; tshono emizini
yakoJuda uthi: Khangelani, uNkulunkulu wenu. **10** Khangela,
iNkosi uJehova izakuza ngamandla, lengalo yayo izayibusela;
khangela, umvuzo wayo ilawo, lenkokhelo yayo iphambi
kwayo. **11** Izakwelusa umhlambi wayo njengomelusi, izabutha
amawundlu ngengalo yayo, iwathwale esifubeni sayo, ikhokhele
kuhle ezimunyisayo. **12** Ngubani olinganise amanzi entendeni
yesandla sakhe, walinganisa amazulu ngeminwe eyeluliweyo,
wahlanganisa uthuli lomhlaba esilinganisweni, walinganisa
izintaba ngesikali, lamaqaqa ngesilinganiso? **13** Ngubani
oqondise uMoya weNkosi, kumbe wamfundisa engumeluleki

wakhe? **14** Yelulekane lobani, owayenza yaqedisisa, wayifundisa
endleleni yesahlulelo, wayifundisa ulwazi, wayazisa indlela
yokuqedisisa? **15** Khangela, izizwe zinjengethonsi lenkonxa,
zibalwa njengothuli lwesikali. Khangela, uphakamisa izihlenge
njengento encinyane kakhulu. **16** LeLebhanoni kayeneli ukutsha,
lenyamazana zayo kazeneli umnikelo wokutshiswa. **17** Zonke
izizwe zinjengezingasilutho phambi kwayo, zibalwa kuyo
zincinyane kulokungelutho lokuyize. **18** Pho, lizamfananisa
lobani uNkulunkulu, loba mfanekiso bani elizamlinganisa
lawo? **19** Ingcitshi incibilikisa isithombe esibaziweyo, lomkhandi
wegolide uyasinameka ngegolide, abumbe ngokuncibilikisa
amaketane esiliva. **20** Lowo ongumyanga ongelamnikelo
ukhetha isihlahla esingaboliyo, azidingele umbazi oyingcitshi
ukuze alungise isithombe esingayikunyikinywa. **21** Kalazi
yini? Kalizwanga yini? Kalitshelwanga yini kwasekuqaleni?
Kaliqedisisanga yini kwasekusekelweni komhlaba? **22** Kunguye
ohlala phezu kwesigombolozi somhlaba, labahlali bawo
banjengentethe; owendlala amazulu njengekhetheni, awelule
njengethente lokuhlala; **23** owenza iziphathamandla zingabi
yilutho, enze abehluleli bomhlaba babe njengeze. **24** Yebo,
kabayikugxunyekwa; yebo, kabayikuhlanyelwa; yebo, isiqu
sabo kasiyikugxila emhlabathini; laye uzaphephetha phezu
kwabo, babune; lesivunguzane sibasuse njengamabibi. **25** Pho,
lizangifananisa lobani, engizafanana laye? kutsho oNgcwele.
26 Phakamiselani amehlo enu phezulu, libone odale lezizinto;
okhipha ibutho lazo ngenani; azibize zonke ngamabizo
ngobukhulu bamandla akhe, ngoba eqinile emandleni; kayikho
leyodwa esilelayo. **27** Utsholoni, wena Jakobe, ukhulume, wena
Israyeli ukuthi: Indlela yami isithekile eNkosini lesahlulelo sami

sedlulisiwe nguNkulunkulu wami? **28** Kawazi yini, kawukezwa
yini? UNkulunkulu olaphakade, iNkosi, uMdali wemikhawulo
yomhlaba kapheli amandla njalo kadinwa? Kakuphenyeki
ukuqedisisa kwakhe. **29** Inika abadangeleyo amandla,
lakwabangaqinanga yandisa amandla. **30** Labatsha bazaphelelwa
ngamandla, badinwe, lamajaha azakuwa lokuwa; **31** kodwa
abalindela iNkosi bazavuselela amandla; bazaqonga ngempiko
njengenkozi, bagijime bangadinwa, bahambe bangapheli
amandla.

41 Thulani phambi kwami, zihlenge, kakuthi abantu
bavuselele amandla; kabasondele; babesebekhuluma;
kasisondele kanyekanye kusahlulelo. **2** Ngubani owavusa
olungileyo ngasempumalanga? Wambizela enyaweni lwakhe;
wanikela izizwe phambi kwakhe, wamenza wabusa phezu
kwamakhosi, wawanikela enkembeni yakhe njengothuli, edandilini
lakhe njengezibi eziqhutshelwayo. **3** Waxotshana lawo,
wedlula ephephile, ngendlela angayihambanga ngenyawo
zakhe. **4** Ngubani okusebenzileyo, wakwenza, ebiza
izizukulwana kwasekuqaleni? Mina iNkosi ngingowokuqala,
njalo ngilabokucina; nginguye. **5** Izihlenge zakubona, zesaba;
imikhawulo yomhlaba yathuthumela; yasondela, yafika. **6**
Basiza, ngulowo lalowo umakhelwane wakhe, wonke wasesithi
kumfowabo: Qina! **7** Umbazi waseqinisa umkhandi wegolide,
lololonga ngesando lowo otshaya isikhandelo, esithi: Kulungele
ukunuselwa; wakuqinisa ngezipikili ukuze kunganyikinyeki. **8**
Kodwa wena Israyeli, nceku yami, Jakobe engikukhethileyo,
nzalo kaAbrahama isithandwa sami, **9** wena engakubambayo
kwasemikhawulweni yomhlaba, ngakubiza ezikhulwini zawo,
ngathi kuwe: Uyinceku yami, ngikukhethile, kangikulahlanga;

10 ungesabi, ngoba ngilawe, ungathalathalazi, ngoba mina
nginguNkulunkulu wakho; ngizakuqinisa, yebo ngizakusiza,
yebo ngizakusekela ngesandla sami sokunene esokulunga
kwami. **11** Khangela bonke abakuthukuthelelayo bazayangeka
badaniswe, bazakuba njengento engesilutho; labantu abalwa
lawe bazabhubha. **12** Uzabadinga, ungabatholi; abantu
abaphikisana lawe bazakuba njengento engesilutho, labantu
abalwa lawe bazakuba njengeze. **13** Ngoba mina Nkosi,
uNkulunkulu wakho, ngibamba isandla sakho sokunene,
ngisithi kuwe: Ungesabi, mina ngizakusiza. **14** Ungesabi,
mpethu enguJakobe, bantu bakoIsrayeli; mina ngizakusiza,
kutsho iNkosi, lomhlengi wakho, oNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **15**
Khangela, ngizakwenza ube lubhulo olubukhali olutsha,
olubukhali nhlangothi zombili; uzabhula izintaba uzichoboze,
wenze amaqaqa abe njengamakhoba; **16** uzawela, lomoya
uzawasusa, lesivunguzane siwachithachithe; njalo wena uthokoze
ngeNkosi, uzidumise ngoNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **17** Abayanga
labaswelayo badinga amanzi, kodwa engekho; ulimi lwabo
lome ngokoma; mina Nkosi ngizabaphendula; mina Nkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli kangiyikubadela. **18** Ngizavula imifula emadundulwini,
lemithombo phakathi kwezigodi; ngizakwenza inkangala ibe
yisiziba samanzi, lomhlabathi owomileyo ube yiziphethu zamanzi.
19 Ngizamisa enkangala umsedari, isihlahla sesinga, lemiteli,
lesihlahla samafutha; ngibeke egwaduleni isihlahla sefiri,
umangwe, lomsayiphuresi ndawonye; **20** ukuze babone,
bazi, baqaphelise, baqedisise kanyekanye, ukuthi isandla
seNkosi sikwenzile lokhu, loNgcwele kaIsrayeli ukudalile.
21 Sondezani indaba yenu, itsho iNkosi, lisondeze izizatho
zenu eziqinileyo, itsho iNkosi kaJakobe. **22** Kabasondeze,

basitshele okuzakwenzakala; kabakhulume izinto zamandulo,
ukuthi ziyini, ukuze sizibeke enhliziyweni yethu, sazi isiphetho
sazo; loba yenza ukuthi sizwe izinto ezizayo. **23** Tshonini
izinto ezizakuza ngasemuva, ukuze sazi ukuthi lingonkulunkulu;
yebo, yenzani okuhle kumbe lenze okubi, ukuze simangale,
sikhangele kanyekanye. **24** Khangelani, livela kokungekho,
lomsebenzi wenu uvela emayeni; uyisinengiso olikhethayo. **25**
Ngimvusileovela enyakatho, njalo uzafika, evela lapho eliphuma
khona ilanga uzabiza ibizo lami; njalo uzakwehlela phezu
kweziphathamandla njengodaka, lanjengombumbi evoxa ibumba.
26 Ngubani owabikayo kwasekuqaleni, ukuze sazi, langaphambili
ukuze sitsho ukuthi: Ulungile? Yebo, kakho obikayo, yebo, kakho
ozwakalisayo, yebo, kakho owezwayo amazwi enu. **27** Owokuqala
uzakuthi eZiyoni: Khangela, ubakhangele; njalo ngizanika
iJerusalema oletha izindaba ezinhle. **28** Ngoba ngakhangela,
njalo kwakungelamuntu, laphakathi kwabo kungekho umeluleki,
ukuthi, lapho ngibabuza, baphendule ilizwi. **29** Khangela, bonke
bayize; imisebenzi yabo kayisilutho; izithombe zabo ezibunjiweyo
zingumoya lokusanganiseka.

42 Khangela inceku yami, engiyisekelayo, umkhethwa wami,
othokoza ngaye umphefumulo wami; ngibekile uMoya wami
phezu kwakhe; uzavezela izizwe isahlulelo. **2** Kayikumemeza,
kayikuphakamisa ilizwi, kayikwenza ilizwi lakhe lizwakale
esitaladeni. **3** Umhlanga ofecekileyo kayikuwephula, lentambo
yesibane ethunqayo kayikuyicitsha; uzaveza isahlulelo ngeqiniso.
4 Kayikudinwa, kayikwephulwa, aze amise isahlulelo emhlabeni;
lezihlenge zizalindela umlayo wakhe. **5** Utsho njalo uNkulunkulu
iNkosi, owadala amazulu, wawelula, owendlala umhlaba lalokho
okuphuma kuwo, onika abantu abakuwo ukuphefumula, lomoya

kulabo abahamba kuwo. **6** Mina Nkosi ngikubizile ngokulunga,
ngizabamba isandla sakho, ngikulondoloze, ngikunike ube
yisivumelwano sabantu, ube yikukhanya kwabezizwe. **7** Ukuthi
uvule amehlo eziphofu, ukuthi ukhuphe izibotshwa entolongweni,
labahlezi emnyameni endlini yezibotshwa. **8** NgiyiNkosi, lelo libizo
lami; lodumo lwami kangiyikulunika omunye, kumbe indumiso
yami ezithombeni ezibaziweyo. **9** Khangela, izinto zamandulo
sezifikile; sengimemezela izinto ezintsha; zingakahlumi ngilitshela
ngazo. **10** Hlabelelani iNkosi ingoma entsha, indumiso zayo
kusukela emkhawulweni womhlaba; lina elehlela elwandle,
lokugcwala kwalo, zihlenge, labahlali bazo. **11** Kakuthi inkangala
lemizi yayo kuphakamise ilizwi, lemizi uKedari ahlala kuyo;
kakuthi abahlali bedwala bahlabelele, bamemeze besengqongeni
yezintaba. **12** Kabayinike udumo iNkosi, bamemezele indumiso
yayo ezihlengeni. **13** INkosi izaphuma njengeqhawe, ivuselele
ukutshiseka njengendoda yempi; izamemeza, yebo iklabalale,
izinqobe izitha zayo. **14** Kwasendulo ngithule, ngathi
zwi, ngazibamba; ngizakhala njengowesifazana obelethayo;
ngiphefuzele, ngikhefuzele kanyekanye. **15** Ngizabhidliza izintaba
lamaqaqa, ngomise konke okuluhlaza kwazo, ngenze imifula ibe
yizihlenge, ngomise amachibi. **16** Njalo ngizakwenza iziphofu
zihambe ngendlela ezingayaziyo, ngizikhokhelele emikhondweni
ezingayaziyo; ngizakwenza umnyama ube yikukhanya phambi
kwazo, lezinto ezigobileyo ziqonde; lezizinto ngizazenza kuzo,
ngingaziyekeli. **17** Bazabuyiselwa emuva, bayangeke ngenhloni
abathembela ezithombeni ezibaziweyo, abathi ezithombeni
ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa: Lingonkulunkulu bethu. **18** Zwanini
lina zacuthe, lani ziphofu likhangele, ukuze libone. **19** Ngubani
oyisiphofu ngaphandle kwenceku yami, kumbe oyisacuthe

njengesithunywa sami engisithumayo? Ngubani oyisiphofu
njengopheleleyo, loyisiphofu njengenceku yeNkosi? **20** Wena
ubona izinto ezinengi, kodwa ungaziqaphelisi; yena uvula
izindlebe, kodwa kezwa. **21** INkosi iyathokoza ngenxa yokulunga
kwayo; ikhulise umlayo, iwenze ube lodumo. **22** Kodwa laba
ngabantu abantshontshelwayo baphangwa, bonke bathiyiwe
emigodini, bafihlwa ezintolongweni; bangabokuphangwa, njalo
kungekho okhululayo; bayimpango, njalo kungabikho othi:
Buyisela. **23** Ngubani phakathi kwenu ozabeka indlebe kulokhu,
ozalalela azwe esikhathini esizayo? **24** Ngubani owanikela
uJakobe ekuphangweni, loIsrayeli kubaphangi? Kwakungeyisiyo
yini iNkosi esone kuyo? Ngoba bengavumanga ukuhamba
endleleni zayo, njalo bengalalelanga umlayo wayo. **25** Ngakho
yathululela phezu kwakhe ukuvutha kolaka lwayo, lamandla
empi; njalo kwamthungela ngomlilo inhlangothi zonke, kodwa
kakwazanga; kwamtshisa, kodwa kakubekanga enhliziyweni.

43 Kodwa khathesi itsho njalo iNkosi eyakudalayo, wena
Jakobe, leyakubumbayo, wena Israyeli: Ungesabi, ngoba
ngikuhlengile, ngakubiza ngebizo lakho; ungowami. **2** Lapho
udabula emanzini ngizakuba lawe, lemifuleni, kayiyikukukhukhula;
lapho uhamba udabula emlilweni, kawuyikutsha, lelangabi
kaliyikukulumathisa. **3** Ngoba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
oNgcwele kaIsrayeli, uMsindisi wakho. Nginikele iGibhithe libe
lihlawulo lokuthula lakho, iEthiyophiya leSeba esikhundleni
sakho. **4** Njengoba wawuligugu emehlweni ami, wawudumile,
njalo mina ngikuthandile. Ngakho ngizanika abantu esikhundleni
sakho, lezizwe endaweni yempilo yakho. **5** Ungesabi, ngoba
ngilawe; ngizaletha inzalo yakho ivela empumalanga, ngikubuthe
uvela entshonalanga; **6** ngizakutsho kuyo inyakatho: Phana;

lakuningizimu: Ungagodli; lethani amadodana ami akhatshana,
lamadodakazi ami asemkhawulweni womhlaba, **7** wonke obizwa
ngebizo lami; ngoba ngimdalele udumo lwami, ngimbumbile,
yebo ngimenzile. **8** Khuphani abantu abayiziphofu abalamehlo,
lezacuthe ezilendlebe. **9** Izizwe zonke kazibuthane ndawonye,
labantu bahlangane. Ngubani phakathi kwabo ongamemezela
lokhu, asenze sizwe izinto zamandulo? Kabalethe abafakazi
babo, ukuze balungisiswe, kumbe bezwe bathi: Kuliqiniso. **10**
Lingabafakazi bami, kutsho iNkosi, lenceku yami engiyikhethileyo;
ukuze lazi, lingikholwe, liqedisise ukuthi nginguye; ngaphambi
kwami kakubunjwanga unkulunkulu, langemva kwami kayikuba
khona. **11** Mina, mina ngiyiNkosi; langaphandle kwami
kakulamsindisi. **12** Ngimemezele, ngasindisa, ngazwakalisa,
kungakabikho unkulunkulu wezizwe phakathi kwenu; ngakho
lingabafakazi bami, kutsho iNkosi, ukuthi nginguNkulunkulu.
13 Yebo, kungakabi khona usuku, mina nginguye; njalo kakho
ongakhulula esandleni sami; ngizasebenza, njalo ngubani
ongakubuyisela emuva? **14** Itsho njalo iNkosi, uMhlengi wenu,
oNgcwele kaIsrayeli: Ngenxa yenu ngithumele eBhabhiloni,
ngehlisele phansi bonke ababalekayo babo, lamaKhaladiya
okukhala kwawo kusemikhunjini. **15** NgiyiNkosi, oNgcwele
wenu, uMdali kaIsrayeli, inkosi yenu. **16** Itsho njalo iNkosi,
eyenza indlela olwandle, lomkhondo emanzini alamandla, **17**
ekhupha inqola lebhiza, ibutho lamandla; kuzalala ndawonye,
kakuyikuvuka; kuzaphela du, kucitshe njengentambo yesibane.
18 Lingakhumbuli izinto zakuqala, linganakani ngezinto zendulo.
19 Khangelani, ngizakwenza into entsha; khathesi izahluma,
kaliyikuyazi yini? Yebo, ngizakwenza indlela enkangala, imifula
ogwaduleni. **20** Inyamazana zeganga zizangidumisa, imigobho

lamadodakazi ezintshe; ngoba nginika amanzi enkangala,
imifula ogwaduleni, ukunathisa abantu bami, abakhethiweyo
bami. **21** Lababantu ngizibumbele bona; bazalandisa udumo
lwami. **22** Kanti kawungibizanga, Jakobe, kodwa udiniwe
ngami, Israyeli. **23** Kawulethanga kimi izimvu zomnikelo
wakho wokutshiswa, kawungihloniphanga ngemihlatshelo yakho.
Kangikwenzanga wakhonza ngomnikelo, kangikudinisanga
ngempepha. **24** Kawungithengelanga umhlanga olephunga
elimnandi ngemali, njalo kawungisuthisanga ngamahwahwa
emihlatshelo yakho; kodwa ungenze ngasebenza ngezono zakho,
wangidinisa ngeziphambeko zakho. **25** Mina, mina nginguye
owesula iziphambeko zakho ngenxa yami, kangiyikuzikhumbula
izono zakho. **26** Ngikhumbuza; kasehlulelane; landisa
wena, ukuze ulungisiswe. **27** Uyihlo wokuqala wona,
labachasisi bakho baphambukile bemelene lami. **28** Ngakho
ngingcolise iziphathamandla zendlu engcwele, nganikela uJakobe
ekutshabalalisweni, loIsrayeli ekuthukweni.

44 Kodwa khathesi zwana, Jakobe nceku yami, lawe Israyeli
engikukhethileyo. **2** Itsho njalo INkosi umenzi wakho lombumbi
wakho kusukela esiswini, ezakusiza: Ungesabi, Jakobe, nceku
yami, lawe Jeshuruni engikukhethileyo. **3** Ngoba ngizathela
amanzi phezu kwakhe owomileyo, lezikhukhula emhlabathini
owomileyo; ngizathela umoya wami phezu kwenzalo yakho,
lesibusiso sami phezu kwembewu yakho. **4** Bazahluma
phakathi kotshani, njengeminyezane ngasezifuleni zamanzi.
5 Omunye uzakuthi: Mina ngingoweNkosi; lomunye azibize
ngebizo likaJakobe, lomunye abhale esandleni sakhe ukuthi:
NgingoweNkosi; azibonge ngebizo likaIsrayeli. **6** Utsho
njalo uJehova, inkosi yakoIsrayeli, loMhlengi wakhe, iNkosi

yamabandla: Ngingowokuqala njalo ngingowokucina; njalo
ngaphandle kwami kakho uNkulunkulu. **7** Njalo ngubani ongabiza
njengami, akumemezele, angihlelele khona, kusukela ngimisa
abantu bendulo? Lezinto ezizayo, lezizakuza, kabazimemezele
kubo. **8** Lingatshaywa luvalo, lingesabi; kangikuzwisanga
yini kusukela ngalesosikhathi, ngakumemezela? Njalo lina
lingabafakazi bami. Kukhona yini uNkulunkulu ngaphandle
kwami? Yebo, kalikho elinye iDwala; kangilazi. **9** Bonke ababumba
izithombe ezibaziweyo bayize, lezinto zabo ezithandekayo
kazisizi lutho; labo bangabafakazi babo, kababoni, kabazi; ukuze
bayangeke. **10** Ngubani obumbe unkulunkulu, loba wabumba
ngokuncibilikisa isithombe esibaziweyo esingasizi lutho? **11**
Khangela, bonke abangane bakhe bazayangeka; lababazi
bangababantu; kababuthane bonke, basukume; bazakwesaba,
bayangeke kanyekanye. **12** Umkhandi wensimbiukhanda
ihloka, asebenze emalahleni, alibumbe ngezando, alisebenze
ngamandla engalo yakhe; yebo, alambe, aze aphele amandla;
kanathi manzi, aze adinwe. **13** Umbazi welula intambo
yokulinganisa, adwebe ngosungulo, asenze ngezancele,
asidwebe ngekhampasi, asenze ngomfanekiso womuntu,
ngokobuhle bomuntu, ukuze sihlale endlini. **14** Uzigamulela
imisedari, athathe umsayiphuresi lesihlahla se-okhi, aziqinisela
zona phakathi kwezihlahla zegusu, ahlanyele ifiri, lezulu
liyikhulise. **15** Kuzakuba-ke ngokomuntu ukuthi akubase, njalo
uzathatha kukho, othe; yebo akubase, abhake isinkwa; yebo
enze unkulunkulu, amkhonze, enze isithombe esibaziweyo,
akhothame kuso. **16** Atshise ingxenye yakho emlilweni;
ngengxenye yakho adle inyama, ose amawoso asuthe; yebo,
uyotha athi: Alala! ngiyakhudumala, ngiwubonile umlilo. **17**

Njalo okuseleyo kwakho akwenze kube ngunkulunkulu, kube
yisithombe sakhe esibaziweyo; akhothame kuso, akhonze,
akhuleke kuso athi: Ngophula, ngoba ungunkulunkulu wami.
18 Kabazanga, kabaqedisisanga; ngoba ebhade amehlo abo
ukuze bangaboni; lenhliziyo zabo ukuze bangaqedisisi. **19**
Kakho ocabanga enhliziyweni yakhe, njalo kakulalwazi njalo
kakulakuqedisisa kokuthi: Ngibasile ingxenye yakho emlilweni,
yebo ngibhake isinkwa phezu kwamalahle akho, ngosa
inyama, ngayidla; kambe ngizakwenza insali yakho isinengiso
yini? Ngizakhothamela okwesihlahla yini? **20** Udla umlotha;
inhliziyo ekhohlisiweyo imphambule, okokuthi angekhulule
umphefumulo wakhe njalo kathi: Kakulamanga yini esandleni
sami sokunene? **21** Khumbula lezizinto, Jakobe, lawe Israyeli,
ngoba uyinceku yami; ngikubumbile, uyinceku yami. Wena
Israyeli, kawuyikukhohlwa yimi. **22** Ngesule iziphambeko zakho
njengeyezi elinzima, lanjengeyezi izono zakho; buyela kimi,
ngoba ngikuhlengile. **23** Hlabelelani, lina mazulu, ngoba iNkosi
ikwenzile; memezani, zindawo eziphansi zomhlaba; qhamukani
lihlabele, zintaba, gusu, laso sonke isihlahla esiphakathi kwakho;
ngoba iNkosi imhlengile uJakobe, yazidumisa koIsrayeli. **24**
Itsho njalo iNkosi, uMhlengi wakho, leyakubumba kwasesiswini:
NgiyiNkosi eyenza zonke izinto; eyendlala amazulu, mina
ngedwa; eyeneka umhlaba ngokwami; **25** efubisa izibonakaliso
zabaqambimanga; yenze izanuse zihlanye; ebuyisela emuva
abahlakaniphileyo; yenze ulwazi lwabo lube yibuthutha; **26**
eqinisa ilizwi lenceku yayo; ifeze amacebo ezithunywa zayo; ethi
kuyo iJerusalema: Uzahlalwa; lemizini yakoJuda: Lizakwakhiwa;
futhi ngizavusa amanxiwa ayo; **27** etshoyo enzikini: Tshana; njalo
ngizakomisa imifula yakho; **28** etshoyo ngoKoresi: Ungumelusi

wami, uzaphelelisa intokozo yami yonke; ithi lakuJerusalema:
Kayakhiwe; lethempelini: Isisekelo sakho kasibekwe.

45 Itsho njalo iNkosi kogcotshiweyo wayo, kuKoresi, osandla
sakhe sokunene ngisibambile ukuze ngehlisele phansi izizwe
phambi kwakhe; ngithukulule izinkalo zamakhosi, ukuvula phambi
kwakhe amasango alezivalo ezimbili, lamasango angavalwa. **2**
Mina ngizahamba phambi kwakho, ngenze indawo ezigobileyo
ziqonde, ngiphahlaze izivalo zethusi, ngiqume phakathi imigoqo
yensimbi. **3** Ngizakunika okuligugu kobumnyama, lenotho
ethukuziweyo yezindawo ezisithekileyo, ukuze wazi ukuthi mina
Nkosi, engikubiza ngebizo lakho, nginguNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **4**
Ngenxa yenceku yami uJakobe, loIsrayeli umkhethwa wami,
ngikubizile ngitsho ngebizo lakho, ngakunika isibongo, lanxa
ungangazanga. **5** NgiyiNkosi, njalo kakho omunye, ngaphandle
kwami kakulaNkulunkulu; ngikubhincisile lanxa ungangazanga.
6 Ukuze bazi kusukela lapho eliphuma khona ilanga, njalo
kusukela entshonalanga, ukuthi kakho omunye ngaphandle
kwami; ngiyiNkosi, njalo kakho omunye. **7** Ngibumba ukukhanya,
ngidale umnyama; ngenza ukuthula, ngidale ububi; mina Nkosi
ngenza zonke lezizinto. **8** Thontisani, mazulu, kuvela phezulu,
lamayezi athulule ukulunga; umhlaba kawuvuleke, njalo kuthele
usindiso, njalo kakuthi ukulunga kumile kanyekanye; mina Nkosi
ngikudalile. **9** Maye kuye ophikisana loMbumbi wakhe, udengezi
lezindengezi zomhlabathi! Ibumba lizakutsho yini kolibumbayo
ukuthi: Wenzani? kumbe: Umsebenzi wakho, kawulazandla
yini? **10** Maye kuye othi kuyise: Uzalani? kumbe kowesifazana:
Ubeletheni? **11** Itsho njalo iNkosi, oNgcwele kaIsrayeli, loMbumbi
wakhe: Buzani kimi ngezinto ezizayo, ngamadodana ami,
langomsebenzi wezandla zami liyangilaya. **12** Mina ngiwenzile

umhlaba, ngadala umuntu phezu kwawo; mina, izandla zami
zendlale amazulu, ngalawula amabutho awo wonke. **13** Mina
ngimvusile ngokulunga, njalo ngizaqondisa zonke izindlela
zakhe; yena uzakwakha umuzi wami, akhulule abathunjiweyo
bami, hatshi ngentengo njalo hatshi ngesivalamlomo, kutsho
iNkosi yamabandla. **14** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Umsebenzi weGibhithe,
lokuthengiswayo kweEthiyophiya lokwamaShebha, amadoda
amade, kuzadlulela kuwe, kuzakuba ngokwakho; bazakulandela,
bedlule besemaketaneni, bakhothame kuwe, balabhele kuwe
besithi: Isibili uNkulunkulu ukuwe, njalo kakho omunye, kakho
omunye uNkulunkulu. **15** Isibili unguNkulunkulu ozifihlayo,
uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli, uMsindisi. **16** Bazayangeka, ngitsho
babe lenhloni, bonke; bazahamba belehlazo kanyekanye ababazi
bezithombe. **17** Kodwa uIsrayeli uzasindiswa eNkosini ngosindiso
olulaphakade; kaliyikuyangeka, kaliyikuba lenhloni, kuze kube
nini lanini. **18** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi eyadala amazulu,
yona enguNkulunkulu, eyabumba umhlaba yawenza; yona
yawumisa, ingawudalelanga ize, yawubumbela ukuze kuhlalwe
kuwo: NgiyiNkosi, njalo kakho omunye. **19** Kangikhulumelanga
ekusithekeni, endaweni emnyama yomhlaba; kangitshongo kuyo
inzalo kaJakobe ukuthi: Ngidingani ngeze. Mina Nkosi ngikhuluma
iqiniso, ngimemezela izinto eziqotho. **20** Buthanani libuye;
sondelani kanyekanye, lina elaphunyuka ezizweni; abathwala
izigodo zezithombe zabo ezibaziweyo kabazi, abakhuleka
kunkulunkulu ongelakusindisa. **21** Tshelani, libasondeze;
yebo kabacebisane kanyekanye: Ngubani owazwakalisa lokhu
kwasendulo? Owakukhulumayo kusukela kulesosikhathi na?
Kakusimi iNkosi yini? Njalo kakho omunye uNkulunkulu
ngaphandle kwami, uNkulunkulu olungileyo loMsindisi; kakho

ngaphandle kwami. **22** Khangelani kimi, lisindiswe, lina lonke
mikhawulo yomhlaba; ngoba nginguNkulunkulu, njalo kakho
omunye. **23** Ngizifungile mina, ilizwi liphumile emlonyeni wami
ngokulunga, njalo kaliyikuphenduka, elithi: Kimi lonke idolo
lizaguqa, lonke ulimi luzafunga. **24** Ngeqiniso, omunye uzakuthi:
ENkosini ngilokulunga lamandla; kuyo bazakuza; kodwa bonke
abayithukuthelelayo bazayangeka. **25** ENkosini yonke inzalo
yakoIsrayeli izalungisiswa, izincome.

46 UBeli uyakhothama, uNebo uyazithoba; izithombe zabo
zazingezezifuyo, njalo zazingezezinkomo; imithwalo yenu
ethwelweyo ingumthwalo enyamazaneni ediniweyo. **2** Bayaguqa,
bakhothame kanyekanye, kabalakophula umthwalo, kodwa bona
ngokwabo baya ekuthunjweni. **3** Ngilalela, ndlu kaJakobe, lensali
yonke yendlu kaIsrayeli, abathwalwa yimi kwasesibelethweni,
abasingathwe kwasesizalweni. **4** Kuze kube sekugugeni
nginguye; yebo, kuze kube sebumpungeni mina ngizalithwala;
mina ngenzile, mina-ke ngizaphakamisa, ngitsho mina ngithwale,
ngikhulule. **5** Lizangifananisa, lingilinganise, lingiqathanise
lobani ukuze sifanane? **6** Bathulula igolide esikhwameni,
balinganise isiliva esilinganisweni, baqhatshe umkhandi akwenze
unkulunkulu; bathi mbo phansi, yebo, bakhonze. **7** Bametshata
ehlombe, bamthwale, bambeke endaweni yakhe, ame; angasuki
endaweni yakhe. Yebo, umuntu ememeza kuye, kodwa
kaphenduli, kamsindisi enkathazweni yakhe. **8** Khumbulani lokhu,
lizibonakalise liqinile; kubuyiseleni enhliziyweni, lina bahlamuki.
9 Khumbulani izinto zakuqala zendulo; ngoba nginguNkulunkulu,
njalo kakho omunye; nginguNkulunkulu, njalo kakho ofanana
lami; **10** engimemezela isiphetho kwasekuqaleni, njalo kusukela
endulo izinto ezingakenziwa, ngisithi: Icebo lami lizakuma, njalo

ngizakwenza yonke intokozo yami; **11** engibiza inyoni edla
inyama ivela empumalanga, umuntu wecebo lami evela elizweni
elikhatshana; yebo, ngikhulumile, yebo, ngizakufeza; ngikumisile,
yebo, ngizakwenza. **12** Ngilalelani, lina abalenhliziyo eziqinileyo,
lina elikhatshana lokulunga. **13** Ngiyasondeza ukulunga kwami,
kakuyikuba khatshana; losindiso lwami kaluyikuphuza; kodwa
ngizanika usindiso eZiyoni, udumo lwami koIsrayeli.

47 Yehla, uhlale othulini, ntombi emsulwa, ndodakazi
yeBhabhiloni; hlala emhlabathini; akulasihlalo sobukhosi,
ndodakazi yamaKhaladiya; ngoba kawusayikubizwa ngokuthi
uthambile njalo ubuthakathaka. **2** Thatha amatshe okuchola,
uchole impuphu, wembule isimbombozo sakho, ukhwince
ilogwe, uveze umlenze, uchaphe imifula. **3** Ubunqunu bakho
buzakwembulwa, yebo, ihlazo lakho libonakale. Ngizaphindisela,
ngingahlangani lawe njengomuntu. **4** UMhlengi wethu, iNkosi
yamabandla libizo lakhe, oyiNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **5** Hlala
ngokuthula, ungene emnyameni, ndodakazi yamaKhaladiya;
ngoba kawusayikubizwa ngokuthi: Nkosikazi yemibuso. **6**
Ngabathukuthelela abantu bami, ngangcolisa ilifa lami,
ngabanikela esandleni sakho; kawubenzelanga izihawu;
walenza laba nzima kakhulu ijogwe lakho phezu komdala.
7 Wena wathi: Ngizakuba yinkosikazi njalonjalo; kawukabeki
lezizinto enhliziyweni yakho, kawukhumbulanga isiphetho
sakho. **8** Khathesi-ke zwana lokhu, wena ozithokozisayo,
ohlezi uvikelekile, othi enhliziyweni yakho: Yimi, njalo kakho
omunye ngaphandle kwami; kangiyikuhlala okomfelokazi,
kangiyikwazi ukufelwa ngabantwana. **9** Kodwa lezizinto
ezimbili zizakwehlela ngokucwayiza kwelihlo ngasuku lunye:
Ukufelwa ngabantwana lobufelokazi; kuzakwehlela phezu

kwakho ngokuphelela kwakho, ngenxa yobunengi bobuthakathi
bakho, ngenxa yobunengi obukhulu bamalumbo akho. **10**
Ngoba wathembela ebubini bakho, wathi: Kakho ongibonayo.
Inhlakanipho yakho lolwazi lwakho khona kwakuphambula,
wathi enhliziyweni yakho: Yimi, njalo kakho omunye ngaphandle
kwami. **11** Ngakho ububi buzakwehlela, kawusoze wazi lapho
obenyuka khona; lengozi izakwehlela, ongelakho ukwenza
inhlawulo yokuthula ngayo; lencithakalo ihle yehlele phezu
kwakho, ungazi. **12** Mana khathesi ngamalumbo akho
langobunengi bobuthakathi bakho otshikatshike kukho kusukela
ebutsheni bakho; mhlawumbe uzakuba lakho ukuba lenzuzo,
mhlawumbe unqobe. **13** Udiniwe ebunengini bamacebo akho;
kakuthi basukume khathesi abahloli bamazulu, abakhangela
izinkanyezi, abazisa ngezinyanga, bakusindise kwezizakwehlela.
14 Khangela, bazakuba njengamabibi; umlilo uzabatshisa;
kabayikuzophula emandleni elangabi; lingabikho ilahle lokotha,
umlilo wokuhlala phambi kwawo. **15** Bazakuba njalo kuwe
labo owatshikatshika labo, owathengiselana labo kusukela
ebutsheni bakho; bazazulazula, ngulowo lalowo ngendlela yakhe;
kakuyikuba lomsindisi wakho.

48 Zwanini lokhu, lina ndlu kaJakobe, elabizwa ngebizo
likaIsrayeli, elaphuma emanzini akoJuda, elifunga ngebizo
leNkosi, elikhumbuza ngoNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, kodwa
kungeyisikho ngeqiniso, njalo kungeyisikho ngokulunga. **2**
Ngoba bazibiza ngokuthi bangabomuzi oyingcwele, beseyama
kuNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli; iNkosi yamabandla libizo lakhe. **3**
Ngamemezela izinto zamandulo kwasekuqaleni, zaphuma
emlonyeni wami, ngazizwakalisa; ngenza masinyane, zafika. **4**
Ngoba ngangisazi ukuthi ulukhuni, lentamo yakho ingumsipha

wensimbi, lebunzi lakho lilithusi; **5** ngitsho kwasekuqaleni
ngamemezela kuwe, kungakenzakali ngakwenza wakuzwa, hlezi
uthi: Isithombe sami sizenzile, lesithombe sami esibaziweyo,
lesithombe sami esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa sikulayile. **6** Usuzwile,
khangela konke lokhu; njalo kaliyikukumemezela yini? Ngikwenze
uzwe izinto ezintsha kusukela khathesi, lezinto ezifihlakeleyo
obungazazi. **7** Zidalwe khathesi, kungeyisikho ekuqaleni; ngitsho
lungakafiki lolusuku ungakezwa ngazo, hlezi uthi: Khangela,
bengizazi. **8** Yebo, kawuzwanga; yebo, kawazanga; yebo,
kusukela ngalesosikhathi indlebe yakho yayingavulekanga;
ngoba bengisazi ukuthi uzakwenza lokwenza ngenkohliso,
wabizwa ngokuthi uyisiphambuki kusukela esizalweni. **9**
Ngenxa yebizo lami ngizaphuzisa ulaka lwami, langenxa
yodumo lwami ngizibambe ngawe, ukuze ngingakuqumi. **10**
Khangela, ngikuhlolile, kodwa hatshi ngesiliva, ngikukhethile
esithandweni senhlupheko. **11** Ngenxa yami, ngenxa yami
ngiyakwenza; ngoba ibizo lami lingangcoliswa njani? Njalo
kangiyikunika udumo lwami komunye. **12** Ngilalela, Jakobe,
lawe Israyeli obiziweyo wami: Nginguye; ngingowokuqala, njalo
ngingowokucina. **13** Isandla sami laso sabeka isisekelo somhlaba,
lesandla sami sokunene sendlale amazulu; lapho ngikubiza,
kuyasukuma kanyekanye. **14** Buthanani lina lonke, lizwe;
ngubani phakathi kwabo omemezele lezizinto? INkosi imthandile;
izakwenza intando yayo eBhabhiloni, lengalo yayo izakuba phezu
kwamaKhaladiya. **15** Mina uqobo ngikhulumile; yebo ngambiza,
ngimlethile, njalo uzaphumelelisa indlela yakhe. **16** Sondelani
kimi, lizwe lokhu; kangikhulumanga ensitha kusukela ekuqaleni;
kusukela kulesosikhathi kusenzeka, ngikhona. Khathesi-ke iNkosi
uJehova kanye loMoya wayo ingithumile. **17** Itsho njalo iNkosi,

uMhlengi wakho, oNgcwele kaIsrayeli: NgiyiNkosi, uNkulunkulu
wakho, ekufundisa okukusizayo, ekukhokhela ngendlela ofanele
ukuthi uhambe ngayo. **18** Kungathi ngabe walalela imilayo
yami! Khona ukuthula kwakho kwakuzakuba njengomfula,
lokulunga kwakho njengamagagasi olwandle. **19** Inzalo yakho
layo yayizakuba njengetshebetshebe, lembewu yemibilini yakho
njengezinhlamvu zalo; ibizo lawo belingayikuqunywa kumbe
lichithwe lisuke phambi kwami. **20** Phumani eBhabhiloni,
libalekele amaKhaladiya, limemeze ngelizwi lokuhlabelela,
likuzwakalise, likuphumisele ngasemkhawulweni womhlaba, lithi:
INkosi ihlengile inceku yayo uJakobe. **21** Njalo kabomanga lapho
ibakhokhela bedabula izinkangala; yenza amanzi abagelezela
evela edwaleni, futhi yaqhekeza idwala, lamanzi ampompoza.
22 Akulakuthula, itsho INkosi, kwabakhohlakeleyo.

49 Ngilalelani, zihlenge; lizwe, lina bantu abakhatshana:
INkosi ingibizile ngisesiswini; ngisemibilini kamama yaqamba
ibizo lami. **2** Yasisenza umlomo wami waba njengenkemba
ebukhali, yangifihla ngaphansi komthunzi wesandla sayo;
yangenza ngibe ngumtshoko ololiweyo, yangifihla esambeni
sayo semitshoko. **3** Yathi kimi: Uyinceku yami, Israyeli,
engizazidumisa ngayo. **4** Ngasengisithi mina: Ngitshikatshikele
ize, amandla ami ngiwachithele okungelutho lokuyize; qiniso,
isahlulelo sami siseNkosini, lomvuzo wami ukuNkulunkulu
wami. **5** Khathesi-ke itsho iNkosi, eyangibumba kwasesiswini
ukuba yinceku yayo yokubuyisela uJakobe kuyo; lanxa
uIsrayeli engabuthwanga, kube kanti ngizadunyiswa emehlweni
eNkosi; njalo uNkulunkulu wami uzakuba ngamandla ami. **6**
Yasisithi: Kuyinto encane ukuthi ube yinceku yami yokuvusa
izizwe zikaJakobe, lokubuyisela abalondoloziweyo bakoIsrayeli;

ngizakupha futhi ube yikukhanya kwabezizwe, ukuze ube
lusindiso lwami kuze kube semkhawulweni womhlaba. **7**
Itsho njalo iNkosi, uMhlengi kaIsrayeli, oNgcwele wakhe,
kumphefumulo odelelwayo, kuye onengwa yisizwe, kunceku
yababusi: Amakhosi azabona asukume, iziphathamandla
lazo zizakhonza, ngenxa yeNkosi ethembekileyo, oNgcwele
kaIsrayeli, ekukhethileyo. **8** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngesikhathi
esemukelekayo ngikuphendulile, langosuku losindiso ngikusizile;
njalo ngizakulondoloza, ngikunike ube yisivumelwano sabantu,
ukuvuselela umhlaba, ukubenza badle amafa achithekileyo, **9**
ukuze uthi kuzibotshwa: Phumani; kwabasemnyameni: Zivezeni.
Bazakudla ezindleleni, ledlelo labo libe semadundulwini wonke.
10 Kabayikulamba, kumbe bome, njalo ukutshisa kumbe ilanga
kakuyikubatshaya, ngoba yena olesihawu kibo uzabakhokhela,
lemithonjeni yamanzi uzabaqondisa. **11** Njalo ngizakwenza
zonke intaba zami zibe yindlela, lemigwaqo yami iphakame.
12 Khangela laba bazavela khatshana, njalo khangela laba
ngasenyakatho langasentshonalanga, lalaba elizweni leSinimi.
13 Hlabelelani, mazulu, uthokoze, lawe mhlaba, lihlokome
ngokuhlabela, lani zintaba, ngoba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu
bayo, izakuba lesihawu kwabahluphekileyo bayo. **14** Kodwa
iZiyoni yathi: UJehova ungidelile, njalo iNkosi yami ingikhohliwe.
15 Owesifazana angamkhohlwa yini umntanakhe omunyayo,
ukuba angabi lasihawu kuyo indodana yesisu sakhe? Yebo, bona
bangakhohlwa, kodwa mina kangiyikukukhohlwa. **16** Khangela,
ngikubhale ngokugubha ezintendeni zezandla; imiduli yakho ihlezi
iphambi kwami. **17** Abantwana bakho bazaphangisa; abachithi
bakho labakumotshayo bazaphuma kuwe. **18** Phakamisa amehlo
akho inhlangothi zonke, ukhangele; bonke laba bayabuthana,

beze kuwe. Kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi, isibili, uzazigqokisa
ngabo bonke njengesiceciso, uzibhince ngabo njengomakoti.
19 Ngoba indawo zakho ezichithekileyo lamanxiwa akho,
lelizwe lencithakalo yakho, isibili khathesi lizaminyana kakhulu
ngenxa yabahlali; lalabo abakuginyayo bazakuba khatshana. **20**
Abantwana bokufelwa kwakho bazakuthi futhi endlebeni zakho:
Lindawo iminyene kakhulu kimi; ngivulela indawo ukuze ngihlale!
21 Khona uzakuthi enhliziyweni yakho: Ngubani ongizalele
laba, njengoba ngafelwa ngabantwana, ngaba njengenyumba,
ngingumthunjwa, ngisiwa le lale? Njalo ngubani okhulise laba?
Khangela mina ngangisele ngedwa; laba babengaphi? **22**
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngizaphakamisela izizwe
isandla sami, ngimise uphawu lwami ebantwini; njalo bazaletha
amadodana akho esifubeni, lamadodakazi akho bewetshete. **23**
Lamakhosi azakuba ngabondli bakho, lezindlovukazi zawo zibe
ngabalizane bakho. Bazakukhothamela ngobuso emhlabathini,
bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho. Njalo uzakwazi ukuthi
mina ngiyiNkosi, ngoba abangithembayo kabayikuyangeka.
24 Impango izathathwa yini kolamandla, kumbe umthunjwa
ngokomthetho akhululwe? **25** Kodwa itsho njalo iNkosi: Yebo,
abathunjiweyo beqhawe bazathathwa, lempango yabesabekayo
izakophulwa; ngoba mina ngizalwisana laye olwisana lawe, mina-
ke ngisindise abantwana bakho. **26** Njalo ngizadlisa abacindezeli
bakho eyabo inyama, badakwe ngelabo igazi kungathi ngewayini
elimnandi. Njalo yonke inyama izakwazi ukuthi mina Nkosi
nginguMsindisi wakho, loMhlengi wakho, oLamandla kaJakobe.

50 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ingaphi incwadi yesehlukaniso kanyoko
engamlahla ngayo? Loba ngubani kubakweledisi bami
engilithengise kuye? Khangelani, lathengiswa ngenxa yobubi

benu, langenxa yeziphambeko zenu unyoko walahlwa. **2**
Kungani ekufikeni kwami kwakungelamuntu? Ngibiza, kodwa
engekho ophendulayo? Isandla sami sifinyeziwe lokufinyezwa
yini ukuthi singehlenge? Kumbe kakulamandla kimi okukhulula
yini? Khangela ngokukhuza kwami ngomisa ulwandle, ngenza
imifula ibe yinkangala; izinhlanzi zayo zibe levumba ngoba
kungelamanzi, zife ngenxa yokoma. **3** Ngigqokisa amazulu
ngobumnyama, ngenze isaka libe yisembeso sawo. **4** INkosi
uJehova inginike ulimi lwabafundileyo, ukuze ngazi ukukhuluma
ilizwi ngesikhathi esifaneleyo kokhatheleyo. Iyavuka ukusa
ngokusa; ivusa indlebe yami, ukuze ngizwe njengabafundileyo.
5 INkosi uJehova ivule indlebe yami, njalo mina kangibanga
lenkani, kangibuyelanga emuva. **6** Nganika umhlana wami
kubatshayi, lezihlathi zami kulabo abacutha indevu; kangifihlanga
ubuso bami ehlazweni elikhulu lamathe. **7** Ngoba iNkosi uJehova
izangisiza; ngakho-ke kangiyangiswa; ngakho-ke ngimise ubuso
bami njengensengetshe, njalo ngiyazi ukuthi kangiyikuyangeka.
8 Useduze yena ongilungisisayo. Ngubani ongalwisana lami?
Kasime ndawonye. Ngubani ummangaleli wami? Kasondele kimi.
9 Khangela, iNkosi uJehova izangisiza; ngubani ozangilahla?
Khangela, bonke bazaguga njengesembatho; inundu izabadla.
10 Ngubani phakathi kwenu oyesabayo iNkosi, olalela ilizwi
lenceku yayo, ohamba emnyameni, njalo engelakukhanya?
Kathembele ebizweni leNkosi, eyame kuNkulunkulu wakhe.
11 Khangelani, lina lonke eliphemba umlilo, elizigombolozela
ngenhlansi: Hambani ekukhanyeni komlilo wenu, lenhlansini
elizibasileyo. Lokhu kuzakwenzakala kini kuvela esandleni sami;
lizalala phansi ngobuhlungu.

51 Lalelani kimi, lina elidingisisa ukulunga, lina elidinga iNkosi;
khangelani edwaleni elacezulwa kulo, lemlindini wegodi elagejwa
kuwo. **2** Khangelani kuAbrahama uyihlo, lakuSara owalizalayo;
ngoba ngambiza eyedwa, ngambusisa, ngamandisa. **3** Ngoba
iNkosi izayiduduza iZiyoni, iduduze wonke amanxiwa ayo, njalo
izakwenza inkangala yayo ifanane leEdeni, logwadule lwayo
lufanane lensimu yeNkosi; injabulo lentokozo kuzatholakala
kuyo, ukubonga lelizwi lokuhlabelela. **4** Lalelani kimi, bantu
bami, libeke indlebe kimi, sizwe sami; ngoba umlayo uzaphuma
kimi, njalo ngizakwenza ukwahlulela kwami kuphumule kube
yikukhanya kwabantu. **5** Ukulunga kwami kuseduze, usindiso
lwami luphumile, lengalo zami zizakwehlulela abantu; izihlenge
zingilindele, zithembele engalweni yami. **6** Phakamiselani amehlo
enu emazulwini, likhangele emhlabeni phansi; ngoba amazulu
azanyamalala njengentuthu, lomhlaba uguge njengesembatho,
labahlezi kuwo bafe ngokunjalo; kodwa usindiso lwami luzakuba
phakade, lokulunga kwami kakuyikuchithwa. **7** Lalelani kimi,
lina elazi ukulunga, abantu abamlayo wami usenhliziyweni
yabo; lingesabi ukusola kwabantu, kumbe lethuswe yizithuko
zabo. **8** Ngoba inundu izabadla njengesembatho, lempethu
ibadle njengoboya bezimvu, kodwa ukulunga kwami kuzakuba
laphakade, losindiso lwami esizukulwaneni lezizukulwana. **9**
Vuka, vuka, uzembathise amandla, wena ngalo yeNkosi; vuka
njengensukwini zendulo, ezizukulwaneni zaphakade. Kawusuwe
yini lowo owaquma iRahabi, wagwaza umgobho? **10** Kawusuwe
yini lowo owomisa ulwandle, amanzi enziki enkulu, owenza
ukujula kolwandle kwaba yindlela yokuchapha kwabahlengiweyo?
11 Ngakho abahlengiweyo beNkosi bazaphenduka, beze
eZiyoni ngokuhlabelela; lentokozo elaphakade izakuba phezu

kwekhanda labo; bazazuza intokozo lenjabulo, usizi lokububula
kuzabaleka. **12** Mina, mina nginguye oliduduzayo; ungubani wena
ozakwesaba umuntu ozakufa, lendodana yomuntu ezakwenziwa
ibe njengotshani? **13** Ubusukhohlwa iNkosi, umenzi wakho,
eyendlala amazulu, yabeka izisekelo zomhlaba, uqhubeka
usesaba usuku lonke ngenxa yentukuthelo yomcindezeli, kungathi
uzimisele ukuchitha? Ingaphi-ke intukuthelo yomcindezeli? **14**
Isibotshwa esithunjiweyo siyaphangisa ukuze sikhululwe; singafeli
emgodini, lokudla kwaso kungasweleki. **15** Ngoba ngiyiNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho eyavusa ulwandle ukuze amagagasi alo
ahlokome; iNkosi yamabandla libizo layo. **16** Njalo ngifakile
amazwi ami emlonyeni wakho, ngakusibekela emthunzini
wesandla sami, ukuze ngihlanyele amazulu, ngibeke izisekelo
zomhlaba, ngithi kuyo iZiyoni: Wena uyisizwe sami. **17**
Vuka, vuka, usukume, Jerusalema, wena onathe esandleni
seNkosi inkezo yolaka lwayo, wanatha inzece zenkezo
yokudengezela, wazikhoca. **18** Kakho ongayikhokhela kuwo
wonke amadodana ewazeleyo; njalo kakho ongayibamba
ngesandla kuwo wonke amadodana ewakhulisileyo. **19** Lokhu
kokubili kukwehlele, ngubani ozakuzwela usizi? Incithakalo,
lokubhujiswa, lendlala, lenkemba; ngizakududuza ngobani?
20 Amadodana akho aphelelwe ngamandla, alele esihlokweni
sezitalada zonke, njengenkunzi yendle embuleni; agcwele
ulaka lweNkosi, ukukhuza kukaNkulunkulu wakho. **21** Ngakho
khathesi zwana lokhu, wena ohluphekayo lodakiweyo, kodwa
hatshi ngewayini. **22** Itsho njalo iNkosi yakho, uJehova
loNkulunkulu wakho olabhelela udaba lwabantu bakhe: Khangela,
ngisusile esandleni sakho inkezo yokudengezela, inzece zenkezo
yolaka lwami, kawusayikuyinatha futhi. **23** Kodwa ngizayibeka

esandleni salabo abakuhluphayo, abathe emphefumulweni
wakho: Khothama, ukuze sedlule phezulu; usubeke umhlana
wakho njengomhlabathi, lanjengesitalada kwabadlula phezulu.
52 Vuka, vuka, wembathe amandla akho, Ziyoni! Yembatha
izembatho zakho ezinhle, Jerusalema, muzi ongcwele! Ngoba
kakusayikungena kuwe futhi ongasokanga longcolileyo. **2**
Zithintithe usuke othulini, sukuma, uhlale phansi, Jerusalema!
Zikhululekuzibopho zentamo yakho, ndodakazi ethunjiweyo
yeZiyoni! **3** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi: Lathengiswa ngeze; njalo
lizahlengwa ngaphandle kwemali. **4** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Abantu bami behlela eGibhithe esikhathini sendulo
ukuhlala njengabezizwe khona, njalo iAsiriya yabacindezela
ngaphandle kwesizatho. **5** Khathesi-ke, ngilani lapha, itsho
iNkosi, ukuthi abantu bami bathethwe ngeze? Labo abababusayo
babenza baqhinqe isililo, itsho iNkosi, lebizo lami liqhubeka
lihlanjazwa lonke usuku. **6** Ngakho abantu bami bazalazi ibizo
lami; ngakho ngalolosuku bazakwazi ukuthi yimi engikhulumayo;
khangela, yimi. **7** Zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba inyawo
zalowo oletha izindaba ezinhle, omemezela ukuthula, oletha
indaba ezinhle zokulunga, ozwakalisa usindiso, othi kuyo
iZiyoni: UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa. **8** Ilizwi labalindi bakho!
Bazaphakamisa ilizwi, bahlabele kakhulu kanyekanye, ngoba
bazabona ilihlo ngelihlo, lapho iNkosi izabuyisa iZiyoni. **9**
Qhamukani ngentokozo, lihlabelele kanyekanye, lina manxiwa
eJerusalema, ngoba iNkosi isibaduduzile abantu bayo, iyihlengile
iJerusalema. **10** INkosi yembule ingalo yayo engcwele
emehlweni azo zonke izizwe, njalo imikhawulo yonke yomhlaba
izabona usindiso lukaNkulunkulu wethu. **11** Sukani, sukani,
liphume lapha, lingathinti okungcolileyo, phumani phakathi

kwayo, banini ngabahlambulukileyo, lina elithwala izitsha
zeNkosi. **12** Ngoba kaliyikuphuma ngokuphangisa, kumbe
lihambe ngokubaleka, ngoba iNkosi izahamba phambi kwenu,
loNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli uzakuba ngumvikeli wenu ngasemuva.
13 Khangela, inceku yami izakwenza ngenhlakanipho,
iphakeme njalo iphakanyisiwe, iphakeme kakhulu. **14**
Njengoba abanengi babethithibele ngawe; ukukhangeleka kwayo
kwakonakele kangaka, okwedlula loba nguwuphi, lesimo sayo
okwedlula amadodana abantu. **15** Ngokunjalo izafafaza izizwe
ezinengi; amakhosi azayivalela umlomo wawo; ngoba lokho
abangakulandiselwanga bazakubona, lalokho abangakuzwanga
bazakuqedisisa.

53 Ngubani okholwe umbiko wethu? Njalo ingalo yeNkosi
yembulelwe bani? **2** Ngoba uzakhula phambi kwakhe
njengesihlahla esibuthakathaka, lanjengempande emhlabathini
owomileyo; kalasimo kumbe ubuhle; lapho simbona,
kalakubukeka ukuthi simloyise. **3** Uyeyiswa njalo udelelwa
ngabantu; umuntu wezinsizi, njalo ejwayele inhlungu; kwangathi
sifihla ubuso kuye; weyiswa, kasimnanzanga. **4** Isibili yena
wathwala inhlungu zethu, waphatha insizi zethu; kanti thina
sathi ujezisiwe, utshayiwe nguNkulunkulu, njalo uhlutshiwe. **5**
Kodwa walinyazwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu, wachotshozwa
ngenxa yobubi bethu; ukujeziswa kokuthula kwethu kwakuphezu
kwakhe, langemivimvinya yakhe thina sisilisiwe. **6** Thina
sonke njengezimvu siduhile; saphendukela ngulowo lalowo
endleleni yakhe; njalo iNkosi yehlisele phezu kwakhe ububi
bethu sonke. **7** Wacindezelwa njalo yena wahlutshwa, kube
kanti kawuvulanga umlomo wakhe; walethwa ekuhlatshweni
njengewundlu, lanjengemvu ithule phambi kwabagundi bayo,

laye kawuvulanga umlomo wakhe. **8** Wasuswa ekucindezelweni
lekwahlulelweni; njalo ngubani ongakhuluma ngesizukulwana
sakhe? Ngoba waqunywa wasuswa elizweni labaphilayo;
ngenxa yesiphambeko sabantu bami watshaywa. **9** Wenza
ingcwaba lakhe kanye lababi, njalo kanye lonothileyo ekufeni
kwakhe; ngoba engenzanga okubi, njalo kungekho inkohliso
emlonyeni wakhe. **10** Kanti kwayithokozisa iNkosi ukumchoboza,
yamenza adabuke. Lapho uzakwenza umphefumulo wakhe
umnikelo wesono, uzabona inzalo yakhe, elule izinsuku zakhe,
lentokoziso yeNkosi izaphumelela esandleni sakhe. **11** Uzabona
okuvela ekuhluphekeni komphefumulo wakhe, eneliswe; ngolwazi
lwayo, inceku yami elungileyo izalungisisa abanengi, ngoba
yona izathwala ububi babo. **12** Ngakho ngizayabela kanye
labakhulu, yabelane impango kanye labalamandla; ngoba
yathulula umphefumulo wayo ekufeni, yabalwa ndawonye
labaphambeki; njalo yona yathwala isono sabanengi, yalabhelela
abaphambeki.

54 Hlabelela, nyumba, wena ongazalanga; qhamuka
ngokuhlabelela, umemeze, wena ongazange uhelelwe! Ngoba
banengi abantwana botshiyiweyo kulabantwana bowendileyo,
itsho iNkosi. **2** Qhelisa indawo yethente lakho, kabatshombulule
amakhetheni endawo yakho yokuhlala; ungagodli, yelula
izintambo zakho, uqinise izikhonkwane zakho. **3** Ngoba
uzaqhamuka ngakwesokudla langakwesokunene, lenzalo yakho
izafuya abezizwe, yenze imizi echithekileyo ihlalwe. **4**
Ungesabi, ngoba kawuyikuyangeka; njalo ungabi lenhloni, ngoba
kawuyikuyangiswa; ngoba uzakhohlwa ihlazo lobutsha bakho,
ungabe usakhumbula ukuyangeka kobufelokazi bakho. **5** Ngoba
uMenzi wakho ungumyeni wakho, iNkosi yamabandla libizo

lakhe; loMhlengi wakho ungoNgcwele kaIsrayeli, uzabizwa
ngokuthi nguNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke. **6** Ngoba iNkosi
ikubizile njengomfazi olahliweyo lodabukileyo emoyeni, lomfazi
wobutsha, lapho waliwe, kutsho uNkulunkulu wakho. **7**
Okomzuzwana omncinyane ngakutshiya, kodwa ngezihawu
ezinkulu ngizakubutha. **8** Ngolaka oluncinyane ngakufihlela
ubuso bami okomzuzwana, kodwa ngothandolomusa waphakade
ngizakuhawukela, itsho iNkosi, uMhlengi wakho. **9** Ngoba
lokhu kunjengamanzi kaNowa kimi, lapho ngafunga ukuthi
amanzi kaNowa kawaseyikwedlula emhlabeni; ngokunjalo
ngifungile ukuthi kangiyikukuthukuthelela, ngikusole. **10** Ngoba
izintaba zizasuka, lamaqaqa azamazame, kodwa umusa
wami kawuyikusuka kuwe, lesivumelwano sami sokuthula
kasiyikuzamazama, itsho iNkosi elesihawu kuwe. **11** Wena
ohluphekileyo, ophoswe yisiphepho, ongaduduzwanga, khangela,
ngizabeka amatshe akho abe mahle, ngibeke isisekelo sakho
ngamasafire. **12** Ngizakwenza imiphotshongo yakho nge-agate,
lamasango akho ngama-emeraldi, lawo wonke umngcele wakho
ngamatshe entokozo. **13** Labantwana bakho bonke bazafundiswa
yiNkosi, njalo kube kukhulu ukuthula kwabantwana bakho. **14**
Uzaqiniswa ekulungeni; ube khatshana locindezelo, ngoba
kawuyikwesaba; levalweni, ngoba kakuyikusondela kuwe. **15**
Khangela bazabuthana sibili, kodwa hatshi ngami; loba ngubani
ozabuthana emelene lawe uzakuwa ngenxa yakho. **16** Khangela
mina ngidale umkhandi wensimbi ovuthela amalahle emlilweni,
lovezela umsebenzi wakhe isikhali; njalo mina ngidale umchithi
ukuthi achithe. **17** Kakulasikhali esibunjelwe ukumelana lawe
esizaphumelela; lalo lonke ulimi olukuvukelayo ekwehluleleni

uzalulahla. Lokhu kuyilifa lezinceku zeNkosi, lokulunga kwazo
kuvela kimi, itsho iNkosi.

55 We lina lonke elomileyo, wozani emanzini, laye ongelamali,
wozani, lithenge, lidle; yebo, wozani lithenge ngaphandle kwemali
langaphandle kwentengo, iwayini lochago. **2** Kungani lichitha imali
kokungeyisikho kudla, lomtshikatshika wenu kokungenelisiyo?
Ngilalelani lokungilalela, lidle okuhle, lomphefumulo wenu
kawuzithokozise kokunonileyo. **3** Thobani indlebe yenu, lize kimi,
zwanini, njalo umphefumulo wenu uzaphila; njalo ngizakwenza
isivumelwano esilaphakade lani, izisa eziqinisekileyo zikaDavida.
4 Khangela, ngimnike waba ngumfakazi ebantwini, umkhokheli
lomlawuli ebantwini. **5** Khangela, uzabiza isizwe ongasaziyo,
lezizwe ebezingakwazi zizagijimela kuwe, ngenxa yeNkosi,
uNkulunkulu wakho, langoNgcwele kaIsrayeli, ngoba ekudumisile.
6 Dingani iNkosi iselokutholwa, ibizeni iseseduze. **7** Omubi
katshiye indlela yakhe, lomuntu ongalunganga imicabango yakhe;
kabuyele eNkosini, njalo izakuba lomusa kuye, lakuNkulunkulu
wethu, ngoba uzathethelela ngokukhulu. **8** Ngoba imicabango
yami kayisiyo imicabango yenu, lendlela zenu kayisizo
izindlela zami, itsho iNkosi. **9** Ngoba njengoba amazulu
ephakeme kulomhlaba, ngokunjalo indlela zami ziphakeme
kulendlela zenu, lemicabango yami kulemicabango yenu.
10 Ngoba njengalokhu izulu lisehla, leliqhwa elikhithikileyo
kuvela emazulwini, kungabuyeli khona, kodwa kuthelela
umhlaba, kuwenze ukuthi uthele uhlume, ukuze unike inhlanyelo
kumhlanyeli, lokudla kodlayo, **11** lizakuba njalo ilizwi lami
eliphuma emlonyeni wami; kaliyikubuyela kimi lize, kodwa
lizakwenza lokho engikufisayo, liphumelele kulokhu engilithumele
khona. **12** Ngoba lizaphuma ngentokozo, njalo likhokhelwe

ngokuthula; izintaba lamaqaqa kuzaqhamuka ngokuhlabela
phambi kwenu, lezihlahla zonke zeganga zitshaye izandla. **13**
Endaweni yameva kuzamila ifiri, lendaweni yokhula oluhlabayo
kumile imiteli; kuzakuba seNkosini libizo, kube yisibonakaliso
esilaphakade esingayikuqunywa.

56 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Gcinani isahlulelo, lenze ukulunga, ngoba
usindiso lwami luseduze ukuthi lufike, lokulunga kwami ukuthi
kubonakaliswe. **2** Ubusisiwe umuntu owenza lokhu, lendodana
yomuntu ebambelela kukho; ogcina isabatha engalingcolisi,
egcina isandla sakhe ukuthi singenzi loba yikuphi okubi.
3 Kayingakhulumi-ke indodana yowezizweni, ezihlanganise
leNkosi, isithi: INkosi ingehlukanise ngokupheleleyo labantu
bayo; lomthenwa kangathi: Khangela ngiyisihlahla esomileyo. **4**
Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi kubathenwa abagcina amasabatha ami,
abakhetha engikuthandayo, lababambelela esivumelwaneni sami:
5 Ngizabanika labo endlini yami langaphakathi kwemiduli yami
indawo lebizo elingcono kulelamadodana lakulelamadodakazi;
ngizabanika ibizo elingapheliyo, elingayikuqunywa. **6**
Lamadodana awemzini azihlanganisa leNkosi ukuyikhonza
lokuthanda ibizo leNkosi, ukuba zinceku zayo, wonke
ogcina isabatha engalingcolisi, lababambelela esivumelwaneni
sami; **7** lalabo ngizabaletha entabeni yami engcwele,
ngibathokozise endlini yami yomkhuleko; iminikelo yabo
yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo yabo kuzakwemukeleka phezu
kwelathi lami, ngoba indlu yami izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu
yomkhuleko yabantu bonke. **8** INkosi uJehova oqoqa
abaxotshiweyo bakoIsrayeli uthi: Ngisezabuthelela abanye
kuye ngaphandle kwababuthiweyo bakhe. **9** Lina lonke
zilo zeganga, wozani lidle, lina lonke zilo ezise guswini. **10**

Abalindi bakhe bayiziphofu, bonke kabalalwazi; bonke bayizinja
eziyizimungulu, bangeke bakhonkothe; balele, bacambalele,
bathanda ukuwozela. **11** Yebo bayizinja ezihahayo, ezingasoze
zisuthe; njalo bangabelusi abangakwaziyo ukuqedisisa; bonke
baphendukela kweyabo indlela, ngulowo lalowo enzuzweni
yakhe ephethelweni lakhe. **12** Uthi: Wozani, ngizaletha iwayini,
sinathe kakhulu okunathwayo okulamandla; lekusasa izakuba
njengalamuhla, kwengezelelwe ngokukhulukazi.

57 Olungileyo uyabhubha, njalo kakulamuntu okubeka
enhliziyweni; njalo abantu abalomusa bayasuswa, engekho
okunanzayo ukuthi olungileyo ususiwe ngaphambi kobubi. **2**
Uzangena ekuthuleni. Bazaphumula emibhedeni yabo, ngulowo
lalowo ehamba ebuqothweni bakhe. **3** Kodwa lina sondelani
lapha, madodana omthakathikazi, nzalo yesifebe, lawe wule. **4**
Lidlala limelene lobani? Livulela bani umlomo ube banzi, likhupha
ulimi? Alisibantwana besiphambeko yini, inzalo yenkohliso, **5**
lizitshisa phakathi kwezihlahla zama-okhi ngaphansi kwaso
sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza, libulalela abantwana ezihotsheni
ngaphansi kwezingoxo zamadwala? **6** Isabelo sakho siphakathi
kwamatshe abutshelezi esifula; wona, wona ayinkatho yakho;
njalo kiwo uthululele umnikelo wokunathwayo, waletha umnikelo
wokudla. Ngizazisola ngalezizinto yini? **7** Phezu kwentaba
ende lephakemeyo ubekile umbheda wakho; ngitsho lapho
wenyukela khona ukuyanikela umhlatshelo. **8** Langemva
kwesivalo lensika yomnyango wabeka isikhumbuzo sakho; ngoba
uzivezile komunye kulakimi, wenyuka, waqhelisa umbheda
wakho, wazenzela isivumelwano labo; wathanda umbheda
wabo lapho uwubona. **9** Waya enkosini ulamafutha, wandisa
amakha akho, wathuma izithunywa zakho khatshana, wazehlisela

esihogweni. **(Sheol h7585)** **10** Wadinwa yibukhulu bendlela
yakho, kodwa kawutshongo ukuthi: Kakulathemba; wathola
impilo yesandla sakho, ngakho-ke kawuphelanga amandla. **11**
Njalo wesaba bani watshaywa luvalo, ukuthi uqambe amanga,
ungangikhumbuli, ungakufaki enhliziyweni yakho? Kangithulanga
yini ngitsho kwasendulo, njalo mina ungangesabi? **12** Mina
ngizamemezela ukulunga kwakho, lemisebenzi yakho; ngoba
kakuyikukusiza. **13** Lapho ukhala, amaxuku akho kawakukhulule!
Kanti umoya uzawaphephula wonke, ize lizawathatha. Kodwa
othemba kimi uzakudla ilifa lelizwe, adle ilifa lentaba yami
engcwele. **14** Azakuthi: Buthelelani, buthelelani, lungisani indlela,
susani isikhubekiso endleleni yabantu bami. **15** Ngoba utsho
njalo ophezulu lophakemeyo, ohlala ephakadeni, obizo lakhe
lingoNgcwele, uthi: Ngihlala endaweni ephakemeyo lengcwele,
njalo kanye laye olomoya odabukileyo lozithobayo, ukuvuselela
umoya wabathobekileyo, lokuvuselela inhliziyo yabadabukileyo.
16 Ngoba kangiyikulwisa kuze kube phakade, kangiyikuthukuthela
njalonjalo; ngoba umoya ungaphela amandla phambi kwami,
lemiphefumulo mina engiyenzileyo. **17** Ngenxa yobubi bokufisa
kwakhe ngathukuthela, ngamtshaya, ngazifihla, ngathukuthela;
kodwa waqhubeka ehlubuka ngendlela yenhliziyo yakhe. **18**
Ngizibonile izindlela zakhe, njalo ngizamsilisa, ngimkhokhele,
ngibuyisele izinduduzo kuye labalilayo bakhe. **19** Ngidala izithelo
zezindebe; ukuthula, ukuthula kokhatshana loseduze, itsho
iNkosi; njalo ngizamsilisa. **20** Kodwa ababi banjengolwandle
olutshukumayo; ngoba kalulakuphumula, lamanzi alo akhafula
udaka lengcekeza. **21** Kakulakuthula, utsho uNkulunkulu wami,
kwababi.

58 Memeza ngomphimbo, ungayekeli, uphakamise ilizwi lakho
njengophondo, utshele abantu bami isiphambeko sabo, lendlu
kaJakobe izono zabo. **2** Kanti bayangidinga mina usuku
ngosuku, bethokoza ukwazi indlela zami; njengesizwe esenza
ukulunga, esingadelanga isimiso sikaNkulunkulu waso, babuza
kimi izimiso zokulunga, bathokoza ekusondeleni kuNkulunkulu.
3 Besithi: Kungani sizile ukudla, wena-ke ungaboni? Kungani
sihluphe umphefumulo wethu, wena-ke ungakwazi? Khangelani,
ngosuku lokuzila kwenu ukudla, lithola intokozo, licindezele
zonke izisebenzi zenu. **4** Khangelani, lizila ukudla lisenzela
ingxabano lokuphikisana, lokutshaya ngenqindi yenkohlakalo;
lingazili ukudla njengalamuhla, ukwenza ilizwi lenu lizwakale
phezulu. **5** Kunjalo yini ukuzila ukudla engikukhethileyo? Lusuku
lokuthi umuntu ahluphe umphefumulo wakhe yini? Ukuthi
akhothamise ikhanda lakhe njengomhlanga, endlale phansi
kwakhe isaka lomlotha? Lokhu ungakubiza yini ngokuthi yikuzila
ukudla, losuku olwemukelekayo eNkosini? **6** Kayisikho lokhu
yini ukuzila ukudla engikukhethileyo: Ukuthukulula izibopho
zobubi, ukukhulula imichilo yejogwe, ukuyekela abacindezelweyo
bahambe bekhululekile, lokuthi lephule lonke ijogwe? **7** Kayisikho
yini ukwabela olambileyo isinkwa sakho, lokungenisa abayanga
abayimihambuma endlini, lapho ubona onqunu umembese,
lokuthi ungacatsheli inyama yakho? **8** Khona ukukhanya kwakho
kuzaqhamuka njengokusa, lokusila kwakho kuhlume masinyane;
lokulunga kwakho kuhambe phambi kwakho; inkazimulo yeNkosi
ibe ngumvikeli wakho ngasemuva. **9** Khona uzabiza, iNkosi
iphendule, uzakhala, ibisisithi: Khangela ngilapha. Uba ususa
phakathi kwakho ijogwe, ukukhomba ngomunwe, lokukhuluma
okubi, **10** ukhuphele olambileyo umphefumulo wakho,

usuthise umphefumulo ohluphekileyo, khona ukukhanya kwakho
kuzaphuma emnyameni, lobumnyama bakho bube njengemini
enkulu. **11** Njalo iNkosi izakukhokhela njalonjalo, isuthise
umphefumulo wakho engwaduleni, iqinise amathambo akho,
ube njengesivande esithelelwayo, lanjengomthombo wamanzi,
omanzi awo angapheliyo. **12** Labakho bazakwakha amanxiwa
amadala; uzavusa izisekelo zezizukulwana ngezizukulwana;
uzabizwa ngokuthi: UMvalisikhala, uMbuyiseli wemikhondo
yokuhlala. **13** Uba uphendula unyawo lwakho lusuka
kusabatha, ungenzi intokozo yakho ngosuku lwami olungcwele;
ulibize isabatha ngokuthi yintokozo, olungcwele lweNkosi,
oluhloniphekayo; njalo uluhlonipha, ungenzi indlela zakho,
ungatholi intokozo yakho, loba ukhulume ilizwi lakho, **14**
khona uzazithokozisa eNkosini, ngizakugadisa ezindaweni
eziphakemeyo zomhlaba, ngizakwenza udle ilifa likaJakobe
uyihlo; ngoba umlomo weNkosi ukhulumile.

59 Khangela isandla seNkosi kasifinyezwanga ukuthi
singasindisi, lendlebe yayo kayinzima ukuthi ingezwa. **2**
Kodwa iziphambeko zenu zehlukanisile phakathi kwenu
loNkulunkulu wenu, lezono zenu zibusithile ubuso bakhe
kini, ukuthi angezwa. **3** Ngoba izandla zenu zingcoliswe
ngegazi, leminwe yenu ngenkohlakalo; indebe zenu zikhulume
amanga, lolimi lwenu lungunguna ububi. **4** Kakho omemeza
ngokulunga, njalo kakho olabhela ngeqiniso; bathemba okuyize,
bakhulume amanga; bamitha ububi, bazale isiphambeko.
5 Bachamusela amaqanda enhlangwana, beluke ubulembu
besayobe; odla okwamaqanda awo uyafa; lelichotshoziweyo
liqhamuka lilibululu. **6** Ubulembu babo kabuyikuba yizembatho,
njalo kabayikuzembesa ngemisebenzi yabo. Imisebenzi yabo

yimisebenzi yobubi, lesenzo sodlakela sisezandleni zabo.
7 Inyawo zabo zigijimela ebubini; baphangisa ukuchitha
igazi elingelacala; imicabango yabo yimicabango yobubi;
ukubhubhisa lokuchitha kusezindleleni zabo. **8** Indlela yokuthula
kabayazi; njalo kakulasahlulelo emikhondweni yabo; bazenzela
izindlela zabo ezimazombazombe; loba ngubani ohamba kuzo
kayikwazi ukuthula. **9** Ngakho-ke isahlulelo sikhatshana lathi,
lokulunga kakusifinyeleli. Silindela ukukhanya, kodwa khangela,
ubumnyama; silindela ukukhazimula, kodwa sihamba emnyameni
omkhulu. **10** Siphumputha umduli njengeziphofu, siphumputhe
kwangathi kasilamehlo; sikhubeke emini enkulu kwangathi
kukusihlwa, sisendaweni ezichithekileyo njengabafileyo. **11** Sonke
siyabhonga njengamabhere, silile lokulila njengamajuba; silindela
isahlulelo, kodwa kasikho; losindiso, kodwa lukhatshana lathi.
12 Ngoba iziphambeko zethu zandile phambi kwakho, lezono
zethu zifakaza zimelene lathi; ngoba iziphambeko zethu zilathi,
lobubi bethu siyabazi; **13** ukuphambuka, lokuqambela iNkosi
amanga, lokusuka ekulandeleni uNkulunkulu wethu, ukukhuluma
incindezelo lokuhlamuka, ukukhulelwa lokukhuluma amazwi
amanga aphuma enhliziyweni. **14** Ngakho isahlulelo sibuyiselwa
emuva, lokulunga kumi khatshana; ngoba iqiniso liyakhubeka
esitaladeni, lobuqotho kabulakungena. **15** Yebo, iqiniso liyasilela,
lowehlukana lobubi uzenza impango. INkosi yasikubona,
njalo kwaba kubi emehlweni ayo ukuthi kakulasahlulelo. **16**
Yasibona ukuthi kwakungelamuntu, yamangala kakhulu ukuthi
kwakungelamlamuli; ngakho ingalo yayo yaletha usindiso kuye,
lokulunga kwayo khona kwamsekela. **17** Ngoba yembatha
ukulunga njengebhatshi lensimbi, lengowane yosindiso ekhanda
layo; yembatha izembatho zempindiselo njengesembatho,

yazembesa ukutshiseka njengejazi. **18** Njengokwezenzo,
ngokunjalo izaphindisela, ulaka kwabamelana layo, umvuzo
ezitheni zayo; ezihlengeni uzabuyisela umvuzo. **19** Ngokunjalo
bazalesaba ibizo leNkosi kusukela entshonalanga, lodumo
lwayo kusukela lapho okuphuma khona ilanga. Lapho isitha
sizangena njengomfula, uMoya weNkosi uzaphakamisa isiboniso
esimelene laso. **20** LoMhlengi uzafika eZiyoni, lakulabo
abaphenduka eziphambekweni koJakobe, itsho iNkosi. **21** Mina-
ke, lesi yisivumelwano sami labo, itsho iNkosi: UMoya wami
ophezu kwakho, lamazwi ami engiwafake emlonyeni wakho,
kawayikusuka emlonyeni wakho, lemlonyeni wenzalo yakho,
lemlonyeni wenzalo yenzalo yakho, itsho iNkosi, kusukela
khathesi kuze kube phakade.

60 Vuka, ukhanye, ngoba ukukhanya kwakho kufikile, lodumo
lweNkosi luphume phezu kwakho. **2** Ngoba khangela, umnyama
uzasibekela umhlaba, lomnyama omkhulu izizwe; kodwa iNkosi
izaphuma phezu kwakho, lodumo lwayo luzabonakala phezu
kwakho. **3** Labezizwe bazakuza ekukhanyeni kwakho, lamakhosi
ekukhazimuleni kokuphuma kwakho. **4** Phakamisa amehlo
akho inhlangothi zonke, ubone; bonke bayabuthana, beze
kuwe; amadodana akho azavela khatshana, lamadodakazi akho
azakondliwa eceleni. **5** Khona uzabona, ugeleze ndawonye,
lenhliziyo yakho izakwesaba, yenziwe banzi; ngoba ubunengi
bolwandle buzaphendulelwa kuwe, amabutho ezizwe azakuza
kuwe. **6** Ubunengi bamakamela buzakwembesa, amakamela
amatsha eMidiyani leEfa; wonke evela eShebha azakuza;
azaletha igolide lempepha, amemezele indumiso zeNkosi.
7 Yonke imihlambi yeKedari izabuthelwa kuwe; izinqama
zeNebayothi zizakukhonza; zizakuza ngokwemukeleka phezu

kwelathi lami, njalo ngizadumisa indlu yodumo lwami. **8** Ngobani
laba abandiza njengeyezi, lanjengamajuba esiya emawindini
awo? **9** Qotho izihlenge zizangilindela, lemikhumbi yeThashishi
kuqala, ukuletha amadodana akho evela khatshana, isiliva sawo
legolide lawo kanye lawo, kulo ibizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho,
lakoNgcwele kaIsrayeli, ngoba ukudumisile. **10** Lamadodana
abezizwe azakwakha imiduli yakho, lamakhosi abo akukhonze;
ngoba elakeni lwami ngakutshaya, kodwa ngomusa wami
ngikuhawukele. **11** Njalo amasango akho azahlala evulekile,
emini lebusuku kawayikuvalwa, ukuze bakulethele inotho
yabezizwe, lamakhosi azo alethwe. **12** Ngoba isizwe lombuso
okungayikukukhonza kuzabhubha; yebo, lezozizwe zizaphela
nya. **13** Udumo lweLebhanoni luzakuza kuwe, isihlahla sefiri,
umangwe, lomsayiphuresi kanyekanye, ukucecisa indawo yendlu
yami engcwele; njalo ngizakwenza indawo yenyawo zami
ikhazimule. **14** Amadodana lawo awabakucindezelayo azakuza
kuwe akhothame; labo bonke abakudelelayo bazakhothamela
kungaphansi yezinyawo zakho, bakubize ngokuthi umuzi
weNkosi, iZiyoni yoNgcwele kaIsrayeli. **15** Esikhundleni sokuthi
wawutshiyiwe, wazondwa, okokuthi kwakungekho odabula
phakathi kwakho, ngizakwenza ube ludumo laphakade, intokozo
yezizukulwana ngezizukulwana. **16** Uzamunya futhi uchago
lwabezizwe, yebo, umunye amabele amakhosi; njalo uzakwazi
ukuthi mina Nkosi nginguMsindisi wakho loMhlengi wakho,
oLamandla kaJakobe. **17** Endaweni yethusi ngizaletha igolide,
lendaweni yensimbi ngilethe isiliva, lendaweni yesigodo ithusi,
lendaweni yamatshe insimbi. Ngizakwenza futhi ababonisi
bakho babe yikuthula, labacindezeli bakho babe yikulunga.
18 Udlakela kalusayikuzwakala elizweni lakho, ukuchitheka

lokubhubhisa phakathi kwemingcele yakho; kodwa uzabiza
imiduli yakho ngokuthi luSindiso, lamasango akho iNdumiso.
19 Ilanga kalisayikuba yikukhanya kuwe emini, lenyanga
kayisayikukukhanyisela kube yikukhazimula; kodwa iNkosi
izakuba yikukhanya okulaphakade kuwe, loNkulunkulu wakho abe
ludumo lwakho. **20** Ilanga lakho kalisayikutshona, lenyanga yakho
kayiyikuhlehlela nyovane; ngoba iNkosi izakuba yikukhanya
kwakho okulaphakade, lensuku zokulila kwakho zizaphela. **21**
Njalo abantu bakho bonke bazakuba ngabalungileyo, badle
ilifa lelizwe kuze kube laphakade, ugatsha lokuhlanyela kwami,
umsebenzi wezandla zami, ukuze ngidunyiswe. **22** Omncinyane
uzakuba yinkulungwane, lomncane abe yisizwe esilamandla.
Mina Nkosi ngizakuphangisisa ngesikhathi sakhe.

61 UMoya weNkosi uJehova uphezu kwami, ngoba iNkosi
ingigcobile ukuthi ngitshumayele indaba ezinhle kwabamnene;
ingithumile ukubopha abalenhliziyo ezidabukileyo, ukumemezela
inkululeko kwabathunjiweyo, lokuvulwa kwentolongo
kwababotshiweyo; **2** ukumemezela umnyaka owemukelekayo
weNkosi, losuku lwempindiselo lukaNkulunkulu wethu;
ukududuza bonke abalilayo; **3** ukumisa kwabalilayo beZiyoni,
ukubanika ubuhle esikhundleni somlotha, amafutha enjabulo
endaweni yokulila, isembatho sendumiso endaweni yomoya
obuthakathaka; ukuze babizwe ngokuthi yizihlahla ezinkulu
zokulunga, ukuhlanyelwa kweNkosi, ukuze idunyiswe. **4** Njalo
bazakwakha amanxiwa amadala, bavuse izincithakalo zakuqala,
balungise imizi engamanxiwa, izincithakalo zezizukulwana
ngezizukulwana. **5** Labezizwe bazakuma beluse imihlambi yenu,
lamadodana awemzini abe ngabalimi benu labaphathi benu
bezivini. **6** Kodwa lina lizabizwa ngokuthi lingabaPristi beNkosi;

lithiwe liyiziKhonzi zikaNkulunkulu wethu; lizakudla inotho
yabezizwe, lizincome ngodumo lwazo. 7 Esikhundleni sehlazo
lenu lizakuba lokuphindwe kabili; langokuyangeka bazajabula
ngesabelo sabo; ngakho elizweni labo bazafuya okuphindwe
kabili, intokozo elaphakade ibe ngeyabo. 8 Ngoba mina
Nkosi ngithanda isahlulelo; ngizonda impango emhlatshelweni
otshiswayo; njalo ngizanika umvuzo wabo ngeqiniso, ngenze
labo isivumelwano esilaphakade. 9 Lenzalo yabo izakwaziwa
phakathi kwabezizwe, lembewu yabo phakathi kwabantu; bonke
abababonayo bazabazi ukuthi bayinzalo iNkosi eyibusisileyo.
10 Ngizathokoza lokuthokoza eNkosini; umphefumulo wami
uzajabula kuNkulunkulu wami; ngoba ungigqokise izembatho
zosindiso; ungembese ngebhatshi lokulunga, njengomyeni
ezicecise ngesiceciso sobukhosi, lanjengomakoti ezicecise
ngokuligugu kwakhe. 11 Ngoba njengomhlaba uveza ihlumela
lawo, lanjengesivande sikhulisa okuhlanyelweyo kiso, ngokunjalo
iNkosi uJehova izakwenza ukulunga lodumo kuhlume phambi
kwezizwe zonke.

62 Ngenxa yeZiyoni kangiyikuthula, langenxa yeJerusalema
kangiyikuphumula, kuze kuphume ukulunga kwayo
njengokukhanya, losindiso lwayo njengesibane esivuthayo.
2 Labezizwe bazabona ukulunga kwakho, lamakhosi wonke
inkazimulo yakho; njalo uzabizwa ngebizo elitsha, umlomo
weNkosi ozakutha lona. 3 Njalo uzakuba ngumqhele
wobuhle esandleni seNkosi, lomqhele wobukhosi esandleni
sikaNkulunkulu wakho. 4 Kawusayikuthiwa ngoTshiyiweyo,
lelizwe lakho kalisayikuthiwa ngeliLahliweyo; kodwa uzabizwa
ngokuthi nguHefiziba, lelizwe lakho ngokuthi yiBhewula;
ngoba iNkosi ithokoza ngawe, lelizwe lakho lizakwenda.

5 Ngoba njengejaha lithatha intombi emsulwa, ngokunjalo
amadodana akho azakuthatha; lanjengomyeni ethokoza
ngomakoti, ngokunjalo uNkulunkulu wakho uzathokoza ngawe.
6 Ngibekile abalindi phezu kwemithangala yakho, Jerusalema,
abangayikuthula kokuphela imini yonke lobusuku bonke. Lina
elikhumbuza ngeNkosi, lingabi lokuthula, 7 lingayiphumuzi,
ize imise, njalo ize yenze iJerusalema ibe ludumo emhlabeni.
8 INkosi ifungile ngesandla sayo sokunene, langengalo
yamandla ayo: Isibili kangisayikunika amabele akho abe
yikudla kwezitha zakho, njalo isibili amadodana awezizwe
kawayikunatha iwayini lakho elitsha olitshikatshikeleyo. 9
Kodwa labo abawabuthileyo bazawadla, badumise iNkosi;
lalabo abaliqoqileyo bazalinatha emagumeni obungcwele
bami. 10 Dabulani, dabulani emasangweni; lungisani indlela
yabantu; phakamisani, phakamisani umgwaqo omkhulu, likhuphe
amatshe, liphakamisele abantu uphawu. 11 Khangelani, iNkosi
iyezwakala kuze kube sephethelweni lomhlaba: Tshonini
kundodakazi yeZiyoni: Khangela, usindiso lwakho luyeza;
khangela umvuzo wayo ilawo, lenkokhelo yayo iphambi kwayo.
12 Bazababiza ngokuthi ngaBantu abaNgcwele, abaHlengiweyo
beNkosi; yebo, uzabizwa ngokuthi ngoDingiweyo, uMuzi
ongaTshiywanga.

63 Ngubani lo ovela eEdoma, olezembatho ezibomvu
evela eBhozira? Lo odumisekileyo ngezembatho zakhe,
ehamba ngobukhulu bamandla akhe? Yimi engikhuluma
ngokulunga, engilamandla okusindisa. 2 Kungani izigqoko zakho
zibomvu, lezembatho zakho zinjengezonyathela esikhamelweni
sewayini? 3 Ngisinyathele ngedwa isikhamelo sewayini,
lebantwini kwakungekho loyedwa lami; ngoba ngizabanyathela

ekuthukutheleni kwami, ngibahlifize elakeni lwami; legazi labo
lizafafazwa ezembathweni zami, ngingcolise izigqoko zami
zonke. **4** Ngoba usuku lwempindiselo lusenhliziyweni yami,
lomnyaka wabahlengwa bami usufikile. **5** Njalo ngakhangela,
kodwa kwakungekho osizayo, ngamangala kakhulu ukuthi
kwakungekho osekelayo; ngakho ingalo yami yaletha usindiso
kimi, lolaka lwami lona lwangisekela. **6** Besenginyathela abantu
ekuthukutheleni kwami, ngibadakise olakeni lwami, ngehlisele
emhlabathini amandla abo. **7** Ngizakhumbuza ngothandolomusa
omkhulu weNkosi, izindumiso zeNkosi, njengakho konke iNkosi
esinike khona, lobuhle obukhulu ngasendlini kaIsrayeli, ebanike
bona ngokwezisa zayo, lanjengobunengi bothandolomusa wayo
omkhulu. **8** Ngoba yathi: Isibili bangabantu bami, abantwana
abangayikukhuluma amanga; ngakho yaba nguMsindisi wabo. **9**
Enhluphekweni yabo yonke yahlupheka, lengilosi yobukhona
bayo yabasindisa; ngothando lwayo langesihawu sayo yona
yabahlenga, yabaphakamisa, yabathwala zonke izinsuku zendulo.
10 Kodwa bona baba lenkani, badabukisa uMoya wayo oNgcwele;
ngakho yaphenduka yaba yisitha sabo, yona yalwa imelene labo.
11 Yasikhumbula insuku zendulo, uMozisi, labantu bakhe, isithi:
Ungaphi lowo owabakhuphula olwandle labelusi bomhlambi
wakhe? Ungaphi lowo owafaka uMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele
phakathi kwakhe? **12** Owakhokhela ingalo yakhe elodumo
esandleni sokunene sikaMozisi, esehlukanisa amanzi phambi
kwabo, ukuzenzela ibizo eliphakade? **13** Owabakhokhela
ezinzikini, njengebhiza enkangala kabakhubekanga? **14**
Njengenkomo isehlela esigodini, uMoya weNkosi wabaphumuza.
Ngokunjalo wabakhokhela abantu bakho, ukuze uzenzele
ibizo elilodumo. **15** Khangela phansi usemazulwini, ubone

usendaweni yakho yokuhlala yobungcwele bakho leyodumo
lwakho. Kungaphi ukutshiseka kwakho lamandla akho? Ubunengi
bemibilini yakho, lezihawu zakho kimi, kuyazibamba yini? **16**
Isibili wena ungubaba; lanxa uAbrahama engasazi, loIsrayeli
engasivumi; wena Nkosi ungubaba wethu, umhlengi wethu;
ibizo lakho lisukela ephakadeni. **17** Nkosi, kungani usenza
siduhe ezindleleni zakho, usenza inhliziyo yethu ibe lukhuni
sisuka ekukwesabeni? Phenduka ngenxa yenceku zakho,
izizwe zelifa lakho. **18** Abantu bobungcwele bakho babe lakho
okwesikhatshana; izitha zethu zinyathelele phansi indlu yakho
engcwele. **19** Singabakho; kawuzange ubuse phezu kwabo;
kababizwanga ngebizo lakho.

64 Kungathi ungadabula amazulu, wehlele phansi, izintaba
zigeleze ebukhoneni bakho; **2** njengokutshisa komlilo
oncibilikisayo, umlilo wenze amanzi abile, ukulazisa ibizo lakho
ezitheni zakho, ukuze izizwe zithuthumele ebukhoneni bakho. **3**
Ekwenzeni kwakho izinto ezesabekayo esasingazilindelanga,
wehlela phansi; izintaba zageleza ebukhoneni bakho. **4** Ngoba
kusukela endulo kabezwanga, kabalalelanga ngendlebe, ilihlo
kalibonanga, Nkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwakho, osebenzela
lowo olindele kuye. **5** Uhlangabeza othokozayo lowenza
ukulunga, abakukhumbulayo ezindleleni zakho. Khangela,
wena wathukuthela, ngoba sonile; kuzo kulokuqhubeka, njalo
sizasindiswa. **6** Kodwa sonke sinjengongcolileyo, lakho konke
ukulunga kwethu kunjengezidwedwe ezingcolileyo; njalo sonke
siyabuna njengehlamvu, leziphambeko zethu, njengomoya,
zisiphephule. **7** Njalo kakho obiza ibizo lakho, ozivusela
ukubambelela kuwe; ngoba ufihlile ubuso bakho kithi, wasicikiza
ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu. **8** Kodwa, khathesi, Nkosi, wena

ungubaba wethu; thina silibumba, wena-ke ungumbumbi wethu;
njalo sonke singumsebenzi wesandla sakho. **9** Ungathukutheli
wedlulise, Nkosi, ungakhumbuli ububi phakade. Khangela, ake
ubone, sonke singabantu bakho. **10** Imizi yakho engcwele
isiyinkangala, iZiyoni isiyinkangala, iJerusalema iyincithakalo. **11**
Indlu yethu engcwele leyethu enhle, lapho obaba abakudumisela
khona, itshisiwe ngomlilo; lazo zonke izinto zethu ezithandekayo
sezilunxiwa. **12** Uzazithinta yini ngenxa yalezizinto, Nkosi?
Uzathula yini, usihluphe wedlulise?

65 Ngadingwa yilabo abangangicelanga; ngatholwa yilabo
abangangidinganga. Ngathi: Ngikhangelani, ngikhangelani,
esizweni esingabizwa ngebizo lami. **2** Ngelule izandla zami
usuku lonke ebantwini abavukelayo, abahamba ngendlela
engalunganga, belandela imicabango yabo; **3** abantu
abangithukuthelisayo njalonjalo ebusweni bami, abenza
imihlatshelo ezivandeni, betshisa impepha phezu kwezitina; **4**
abahlala emangcwabeni, balale endaweni ezisithekileyo, abadla
inyama yengulube, lomhluzi wezinto ezinengekayo emiganwini
yabo. **5** Abathi: Xeka wena, ungasondeli kimi; ngoba ngingcwele
kulawe. Laba bayintuthu emakhaleni ami, umlilo otshisayo usuku
lonke. **6** Khangela, kubhaliwe phambi kwami: Kangiyikuthula,
kodwa ngizaphindisela, yebo ngiphindisele esifubeni sabo,
7 iziphambeko zenu, leziphambeko zaboyihlo kanyekanye,
itsho iNkosi, abatshise impepha phezu kwezintaba, bangithuka
phezu kwamaqaqa; ngakho ngizalinganisa imisebenzi yabo
yakuqala esifubeni sabo. **8** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Njengewayini
elitsha litholwa ehlukuzweni, lomunye athi: Ungalibhubhisi, ngoba
isibusiso sikulo; ngizakwenza njalo ngenxa yenceku zami, ukuze
ngingazibhubhisi zonke. **9** Njalo ngizaveza inzalo ivela kuJakobe,

lakoJuda kuvele indlalifa yezintaba zami; labakhethiweyo bami
bazakudla ilifa lazo, lenceku zami zihlale khona. **10** Njalo
iSharoni izakuba yisibaya semihlambi, lesihotsha seAkori sibe
yindawo yokulala yenkomo, eyabantu bami abangidingayo. **11**
Kodwa lina elidela iNkosi, elikhohlwa intaba yami engcwele,
elihlelele leloviyo itafula, njalo eligcwalisele lelonani umnikelo
wokunathwayo. **12** Ngakho ngizalimisela inkemba, njalo
lonke lizakhothamela ukuhlatshwa; ngoba ngalibiza, kodwa
kaliphendulanga, ngakhuluma, kodwa kalizwanga, kodwa lenza
okubi emehlweni ami, lakhetha lokho engingathokozanga ngakho.
13 Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, izinceku zami
zizakudla, kodwa lina lizalamba; khangela, inceku zami zizanatha,
kodwa lina lizakoma; khangela, inceku zami zizathokoza,
kodwa lina lizayangeka; **14** khangela, inceku zami zizahlabela
ngentokozo yenhliziyo, kodwa lina lizakhala ngenxa yokudabuka
kwenhliziyo, liqhinqe isililo ngenxa yokudabuka komoya. **15**
Njalo lizatshiya ibizo lenu libe yisiqalekiso kwabakhethiweyo
bami, ngoba iNkosi uJehova izalibulala; kodwa izabiza inceku
zayo ngelinye ibizo; **16** ukuthi lowo ozibusisa emhlabeni
uzazibusisa kuNkulunkulu weqiniso, lalowo ofunga emhlabeni
uzafunga ngoNkulunkulu weqiniso; ngoba inhlupheko zakuqala
sezikhohlakele, njalo ngoba zisithekile emehlweni ami. **17**
Ngoba khangela, ngidala amazulu amatsha lomhlaba omutsha;
okwakuqala kakusayikukhunjulwa, kumbe kuvele enhliziyweni. **18**
Kodwa jabulani, lithokoze kuze kube laphakade ngengikudalayo,
ngoba khangela, ngidala iJerusalema ibe yintokozo, labantu
bayo babe yinjabulo. **19** Ngizathokoza-ke ngeJerusalema,
ngijabule ngabantu bami; njalo kalisayikuzwakala kuyo ilizwi
lokulila lelizwi lokukhala. **20** Kusukela lapho kakusayikuba

khona usane lwezinsuku, kumbe ixhegu elingagcwalisi insuku
zalo; ngoba omutsha uzakufa eleminyaka elikhulu, kodwa isoni
esileminyaka elikhulu sizaqalekiswa. **21** Njalo bazakwakha
izindlu, bahlale kuzo; bahlanyele izivini, badle izithelo zazo. **22**
Kabayikwakha, kuhlale-ke omunye; kabayikuhlanyela, kudle-ke
omunye; ngoba insuku zabantu bami zizakuba njengensuku
zesihlahla, labakhethwa bami bazakholisa umsebenzi wezandla
zabo okwesikhathi eside. **23** Kabayikutshikatshikela ize, loba
bazalele uhlupho; ngoba bayinzalo yababusisiweyo beNkosi,
lembewu yabo kanye labo. **24** Kuzakuthi-ke bengakabizi, mina
ngiphendule; lapho besakhuluma, mina-ke ngizwe. **25** Impisi
lewundlu kuzakudla ndawonye, lesilwane sidle amahlanga
njengenkomo, lothuli lube yikudla kwenyoka. Kaziyikulimaza
kumbe zibhubhise kuyo yonke intaba yami engcwele, itsho
iNkosi.

66 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Amazulu ayisihlalo sami sobukhosi,
lomhlaba uyisenabelo senyawo zami. Ingaphi leyondlu
elizangakhela yona? Njalo ingaphi indawo yami yokuphumula? **2**
Ngoba zonke lezizinto isandla sami sazenza, lazo zonke lezizinto
zikhona, itsho iNkosi. Kodwa kulowo ngizakhangela, kulowo
ongumyanga lolomoya odabukileyo, lothuthumela ngelizwi lami.
3 Ohlaba inkabi unjengobulala umuntu; onikela umhlatshelo
ngewundlu unjengowephula intamo yenja; onikela umnikelo
wokudla unjengonikela igazi lengulube; otshisa impepha
yesikhumbuzo unjengobusisa isithombe. Yebo, bona bakhethile
izindlela zabo, lomphefumulo wabo uthokoza ngezinengiso zabo.
4 Lami ngizakhetha izigcono zabo, ngibehlisele abakwesabayo;
ngoba ngabiza, akwaphendula muntu; ngakhuluma, akwalalela
muntu; kodwa benza okubi emehlweni ami, bakhetha lokho

engingathokozanga ngakho. **5** Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, lina
elithuthumela ngelizwi layo. Abafowenu abalizondayo, abalixotsha
ngenxa yebizo lami, bathi: Kayidunyiswe iNkosi; khona sizabona
intokozo yenu; bona-ke bazayangeka. **6** Ilizwi lomsindo elivela
emzini, ilizwi elivela ethempelini, ilizwi leNkosi elibuyisela
izinzuzo ezitheni zayo. **7** Ingakahelelwa, yazala; kungakafiki
ubuhlungu bayo, yabeletha owesilisa. **8** Ngubani owake
wezwa okunje? Ngubani owake wabona izinto ezinje? Umhlaba
uzakwenziwa uzale yini ngosuku olulodwa? Kumbe isizwe
singabelethwa yini ngesikhathi sinye? Ngoba iZiyoni ithe ihelelwa,
yazala abantwana bayo. **9** Mina ngizasondeza ekuzalweni,
ngingazalisi yini? itsho iNkosi. Ngizazalisa, besengivala yini?
utsho uNkulunkulu wakho. **10** Thokozani kanye leJerusalema,
lijabule layo, lina lonke eliyithandayo; thokozani kanye layo
ngentokozo, lina lonke eliyililelayo; **11** ukuze limunye, lisuthe
ngamabele ezinduduzo zayo; ukuze limunyisise lizithokozise
ngobunengi bodumo lwayo. **12** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi:
Khangelani, ngizaqhelisa ukuthula kuye njengomfula, lodumo
lwezizwe njengesifula esikhukhulayo; khona lizamunya, lithwalwe
enhlangothini, lidlaliswe emadolweni. **13** Njengalowo unina
amduduzayo, ngokunjalo mina ngizaliduduza; njalo lizaduduzeka
eJerusalema. **14** Lapho libona lokhu, inhliziyo yenu izathokoza,
lamathambo enu ahlume njengohlaza; lesandla seNkosi
sizakwaziwa ngasezincekwini zayo, njalo izakuba lolaka
ngasezitheni zayo. **15** Ngoba khangela, iNkosi izafika ngomlilo,
lezinqola zayo njengesivunguzane, ukubuyisela intukuthelo yayo
ngokufutheka, lokukhuza kwayo ngamalangabi omlilo. **16** Ngoba
ngomlilo langenkemba yayo iNkosi izangena ekwahluleleni layo
yonke inyama, lababuleweyo beNkosi bazakuba banengi. **17**

Labo abazingcwelisayo, bazihlambulule ezivandeni ngemva
kwesihlahla esisodwa esiphakathi, besidla inyama yezingulube,
lesinengiso, legundwane, bazaqedwa kanyekanye, itsho iNkosi.
18 Ngoba mina ngiyayazi imisebenzi yabo lemicabango
yabo; kuzafika ukuthi ngibuthe zonke izizwe lezinlimi; njalo
zizafika, zibone udumo lwami. **19** Ngizabeka-ke isibonakaliso
phakathi kwazo, ngithume abaphunyukileyo babo baye
ezizweni, eTarshishi, iPhuli, leLudi, abadonsa idandili, eThubhali,
leJavani, izihlenge ezikhatshana ezingakezwa indumela yami,
lezingakaboni udumo lwami; njalo zizamemezela udumo
lwami phakathi kwezizwe. **20** Bazaletha-ke bonke abafowenu
babe ngumnikelo eNkosini bephuma kuzo zonke izizwe
bephezu kwamabhiza, langezinqola, langamathala, laphezu
kwezimbongolo, laphezu kwezinyamazana ezilejubane, entabeni
yami engcwele eJerusalema, itsho iNkosi, njengabantwana
bakoIsrayeli beletha umnikelo ngesitsha esihlambulukileyo
endlini yeNkosi. **21** Ngizathatha-ke lakubo babe ngabapristi njalo
babe ngamaLevi, itsho iNkosi. **22** Ngoba njengamazulu amatsha
lomhlaba omutsha engizakwenza kuzakuma phambi kwami,
itsho iNkosi, ngokunjalo inzalo yakho lebizo lakho kuzakuma.
23 Kuzakuthi-ke ekuthwaseni kwenye inyanga kusiya kwenye,
njalo kusukela kwelinye isabatha kusiya kwelinye, yonke inyama
izakuzakhonza phambi kwami, itsho iNkosi. **24** Bazaphuma-
ke, babone izidumbu zabantu abaphambeke bemelene lami;
ngoba impethu yabo kayiyikufa, lomlilo wabo kawuyikucitsha;
njalo bazakuba yisinengiso kuyo yonke inyama.

UJeremiya

1 Amazwi kaJeremiya, indodana kaHilikhiya wabapristi
ababeseAnathothi elizweni lakoBhenjamini; **2** okwafika kuye
ilizwi leNkosi ensukwini zikaJosiya indodana kaAmoni, inkosi
yakoJuda, ngomnyaka wetshumi lantathu wokubusa kwakhe.
3 Lafika futhi ensukwini zikaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya,
inkosi yakoJuda, kwaze kwaba sekupheleni komnyaka wetshumi
lanye kaZedekhiya indodana kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda, kwaze
kwaba sekuthunjweni kweJerusalema enyangeni yesihlanu. **4**
Kwasekufika kimi ilizwi leNkosi lisithi: **5** Ngingakakubumbi esiswini
ngakwazi, njalo ungakaphumi esizalweni ngakwehlukanisa;
ngakubeka waba ngumprofethi ezizweni. **6** Ngasengisithi:
Hawu Nkosi Jehova! Khangela, angikwazi ukukhuluma, ngoba
ngingumntwana. **7** Kodwa iNkosi yathi kimi: Ungatsho ukuthi:
Ngingumntwana; ngoba uzakuya kubo bonke engikuthuma kubo,
lakho konke engikulaya khona uzakukhuluma. **8** Ungesabi
ubuso babo, ngoba mina ngilawe ukukophula, itsho iNkosi. **9**
INkosi yasiselula isandla sayo, yathinta umlomo wami; iNkosi
yasisithi kimi: Khangela, ngibekile amazwi ami emlonyeni
wakho. **10** Bona, ngikubekile lamuhla phezu kwezizwe laphezu
kwemibuso, ukusiphuna, lokudiliza, lokubhubhisa, lokuphosela
phansi, ukwakha, lokuhlanyela. **11** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika
kimi lisithi: Ubonani, Jeremiya? Ngasengisithi: Ngibona uswazi
lwesihlahla se-alimondi. **12** INkosi yasisithi kimi: Ubone kuhle,
ngoba ngizalinda ilizwi lami ukuze ngilenze. **13** Njalo ilizwi leNkosi
lafika kimi ngokwesibili lisithi: Ubonani? Ngasengisithi: Ngibona
imbiza ebilayo, njalo ubuso bayo bungasenyakatho. **14** INkosi
yasisithi kimi: Okubi kuzaqutshulwa kuvela enyakatho phezu
kwabo bonke abakhileyo belizwe. **15** Ngoba khangela, ngibiza

insapho zonke zemibuso yenyakatho, itsho iNkosi; njalo zizafika,
zimise ngasinye isihlalo salo sobukhosi ekungeneni kwamasango
eJerusalema, zimelene lemiduli yayo yonke inhlangothi zonke,
zimelene lemizi yonke yakoJuda. **16** Ngizakhuluma izigwebo zami
zimelene labo ngenxa yabo bonke ububi babo, abangidelileyo,
batshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha, bakhonza imisebenzi
yezandla zabo. **17** Wena-ke, bopha ukhalo lwakho, usukume,
ukhulume kibo konke mina engikulaya khona. Ungethuki ngenxa
yobuso babo, hlezi ngikwethuse phambi kwabo. **18** Ngoba
khangela, mina ngikubekile lamuhla ube ngumuzi ovikelweyo,
njalo ube yinsika yensimbi, njalo ube yimiduli yethusi, ukumelana
lelizwe lonke, ukumelana lamakhosi akoJuda, ukumelana
leziphathamandla zayo, ukumelana labapristi bayo, lokumelana
labantu belizwe. **19** Njalo bazakulwa bemelene lawe; kodwa
kabayikukwehlula; ngoba ngilawe, itsho iNkosi, ukukophula.

2 Laselifika kimi ilizwi leNkosi lisithi: **2** Hamba
uyememezela endlebeni zeJerusalema usithi: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Ngiyakukhumbula, umusa wobutsha bakho, uthando
lokuganwa kwakho, ukungilandela kwakho enkangala, elizweni
elingahlanyelwanga. **3** UIsrayeli wayeyibungcwele eNkosini,
izithelo zokuqala zesivuno sayo; bonke abamudlayo bazakuba
lecala, ububi buzabehlela, itsho iNkosi. **4** Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi,
ndlu kaJakobe, lensendo zonke zendlu kaIsrayeli. **5** Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Yibubi bani oyihlo ababuthola kimi, ukuze baye khatshana
lami, balandele okuyize, babe yize? **6** Njalo kabatshongo ukuthi:
Ingaphi iNkosi eyasenyusa elizweni leGibhithe, eyasikhokhela
enkangala, elizweni elilamagwadule lelilemigodi, elizweni lokoma,
lelethunzi lokufa, elizweni umuntu angalidabulanga, lalapho
okungahlalanga muntu khona? **7** Njalo ngaliletha elizweni

elivundileyo, ukuze lidle izithelo zalo lokuhle kwalo; kodwa
selingenile lalingcolisa ilizwe lami, lenza ilifa lami laba yisinengiso.
8 Abapristi kabatshongo ukuthi: Ingaphi iNkosi? Lalabo abaphatha
umlayo kabangazanga; lababusi baphambuka bemelene lami;
labaprofethi baprofetha ngoBhali, balandela izinto ezingasiziyo. **9**
Ngakho ngisezaphikisana lawe, itsho iNkosi, njalo ngizaphikisana
labantwana babantwana benu. **10** Ngoba dlulelani ezihlengeni
zeKhithimi libone, lithumele eKedari, linakane kuhle, libone
ukuthi kukhona into enjengale yini? **11** Isizwe sake santshintsha
yini onkulunkulu baso, abangeyisibo onkulunkulu? Kodwa abantu
bami bantshintshile uDumo lwabo ngalokho okungasizi lutho.
12 Mangalani kakhulu, mazulu, ngalokhu, lethuke, lichitheke
kakhulu, itsho iNkosi. **13** Ngoba abantu bami benzile izinto
ezimbi ezimbili; bangidelile mina mthombo wamanzi aphilayo,
ukuthi bazigebhele izikhongozelo, izikhongozelo ezidabukileyo,
ezingegcine manzi. **14** UIsrayeli uyisigqili yini? Kumbe esizelwe
ekhaya yini? Kungani waba yimpango? **15** Amabhongo ezilwane
abhongele phezu kwakhe, akhupha ilizwi lawo, enza ilizwe lakhe
laba yincithakalo; imizi yakhe itshisiwe ingelamhlali. **16** Futhi
abantwana beNofi leThahaphanesi badlele enkanda yakho. **17**
Kawuzenzelanga lokhu yini, ngokuthi udele iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wakho, ngesikhathi ikukhokhela endleleni? **18** Khathesi-ke
ulani lendlela yeGibhithe, ukuthi unathe amanzi eSihori?
Futhi ulani lendlela yeAsiriya, ukuthi unathe amanzi omfula?
19 Ububi bakho buzakulaya, lokuhlehlela kwakho nyovane
kuzakukhuza. Ngakho yazi ubone ukuthi kuyinto embi lebabayo
ukuthi uyidelile iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, lokuthi ukungesaba
kakukho kuwe, itsho iNkosi uJehova wamabandla. **20** Ngoba
kwasendulo ngephula ijogwe lakho, ngaqamula izibopho zakho;

wasusithi: Kangiyikukhonza; kodwa phezu kwalo lonke uqaqa
oluphakemeyo langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza
wazulazula njengesifebe. **21** Kube kanti mina ngakuhlanyela,
ulivini elihle, inhlanyelo ethembekileyo ngokupheleleyo. Pho,
usuphenduke njani waba lugatsha olonakeleyo lwevini lemzini
kimi? **22** Ngoba lanxa ugeza ngesoda, uzithathele isepa
enengi, kanti ububi bakho bube lichatha phambi kwami, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **23** Ungatsho njani ukuthi: Kangingcolanga,
kangilandelanga oBhali? Bona indlela yakho esigodini, wazi ukuthi
wenzeni, kamela elisikazi elilejubane elizulazula ezindleleni zalo.
24 Ungubabhemi weganga owejwayele inkangala, ophembela
umoya enkanukweni yenhliziyo yakhe. Ngubani ongamvimbela
enkanukweni yakhe? Bonke abamdingayo kabayikuzidinisa;
ngenyanga yakhe bazamthola. **25** Nqanda unyawo lwakho
ekungabini ngolungelasicathulo, lomphimbo wakho ekomeni;
kodwa wena wathi: Kakulathemba; hatshi; ngoba ngathanda
abemzini, njalo ngizabalandela. **26** Njengesela lilenhloni lapho
selibanjiwe, ngokunjalo indlu kaIsrayeli ilenhloni, bona, amakhosi
abo, iziphathamandla zabo, labapristi babo, labaprofethi babo,
27 besithi esigodweni: Wena ungubaba; lelitsheni: Wena
wangizala. Ngoba baphendulele umhlana kimi, hatshi-ke ubuso;
kodwa ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwabo bazakuthi: Sukuma,
usisindise! **28** Kodwa bangaphi onkulunkulu bakho ozenzele
bona? Kabasukume uba bengakusindisa ngesikhathi sobubi
bakho; ngoba njengenani lemizi yakho bangako onkulunkulu
bakho, Juda. **29** Liphikisanelani lami? Lonke liphambekile
kimi, itsho iNkosi. **30** Ngibatshayile abantwana benu ngeze;
kabemukelanga ukuqondiswa; inkemba yenu ibadlile abaprofethi
benu, njengesilwane esichithayo. **31** Wena sizukulwana, lina

bonani ilizwi leNkosi. Bengiyinkangala yini kuIsrayeli? Kumbe
ilizwe lobumnyama obunzima yini? Batsholoni abantu bami
ukuthi: Sizulazulile; kasisayikuza kuwe? **32** Intombi ingazikhohlwa
yini iziceciso zayo, kumbe umakoti amabhanti akhe? Kanti
abantu bami bangikhohliwe insuku ezingelanani. **33** Kungani
ulungisa indlela yakho ekudingeni uthando? Ngakho ubafundisile
labo ababi izindlela zakho. **34** Lezigqokweni zakho kutholakala
igazi lemiphefumulo yabayanga abangelacala; kawubatholanga
befohlela phakathi, kodwa phezu kwakho konke lokhu. **35**
Kanti wena uthi: Ngoba kangilacala, isibili intukuthelo yakhe
izaphenduka isuke kimi. Khangela, ngizakwehlulelana lawe,
ngoba uthi: Kangonanga. **36** Kungani uzulazula kangaka
ukuntshintsha indlela yakho? Uzayangiswa yiGibhithe layo,
njengoba wayangiswa yiAsiriya. **37** Yebo, uzaphuma usuka
lapha, lezandla zakho ziphezu kwekhanda lakho, ngoba iNkosi
iwalile amathemba akho, njalo kawuyikuphumelela ngawo.

3 Kuthiwa: Uba indoda ilahla umkayo, asuke kuyo, abe ngowenye
indoda, izabuyela kuye futhi yini? Lelolizwe belingayikungcoliswa
kakhulu yini? Kanti wena ufebile lezithandwa ezinengi; kodwa
buyela kimi, itsho iNkosi. **2** Phakamisela amehlo akho
emadundulwini, ubone; kungaphi lapho ongalalwanga khona?
Ezindleleni wabahlalela, njengomArabhiya enkangala; njalo
ulingcolisile ilizwe ngobufebe bakho langenkohlakalo yakho. **3**
Ngakho izihlambo zigodliwe; njalo lalingekho izulu langemuva;
njalo waba lebunzi lewule, wala ukuba lenhloni. **4** Kawuyikuthi
kusukela khathesi ukhale yini kimi uthi: Baba, ungumeluleki
wobutsha bami? **5** Yena uzalugcina yini ulaka lwakhe phakade?
Uzalulondoloza kuze kube sekucineni yini? Khangela, ukhulumile,
wenza izinto ezimbi, uphumelele. **6** INkosi yasisithi kimi ensukwini

zikaJosiya inkosi: Ubonile yini lokho uIsrayeli ohlehlele nyovane
akwenzileyo? Yena waya kuyo yonke intaba ephakemeyo,
langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza, waphingela
khona. **7** Ngasengisithi esezenzile zonke lezizinto: Buyela
kimi; kodwa kabuyelanga. Lodadewabo ongathembekanga
uJuda wakubona lokho. **8** Ngasengibona, lapho ngenxa
yazo zonke imbangela uIsrayeli ohlehlela nyovane aphinga
ngazo, ngamxotsha ngamnika incwadi yesehlukaniso, ukuthi
udadewabo ongathembekanga, uJuda, kesabanga, kodwa
laye wayafeba. **9** Kwasekusithi ngenxa yendumela yokufeba
kwakhe wangcolisa ilizwe, waphinga lamatshe lezihlahla. **10**
Kube kanti kukho konke lokhu udadewabo ongathembekanga,
uJuda, kabuyelanga kimi ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke, kodwa
ngenkohliso, itsho iNkosi. **11** INkosi yasisithi kimi: UIsrayeli
ohlehlela nyovane uzilungisise kuloJuda okhohlisayo. **12**
Hamba uyememezela lamazwi ngasenyakatho uthi: Phenduka,
Israyeli ohlehlela nyovane, itsho iNkosi. Kangiyikwenza ulaka
lwami lwehlele phezu kwakho, ngoba ngilesihawu, itsho
iNkosi, njalo kangiyikugcina ulaka lwami kuze kube phakade.
13 Yazi kuphela isiphambeko sakho ukuthi uphambekile
umelene leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, wahlakaza izindlela zakho
kwabezizweni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza, njalo
kawulalelanga ilizwi lami, itsho iNkosi. **14** Phendukani, bantwana
abahlehlela nyovane, itsho iNkosi, ngoba mina ngiliganile;
njalo ngizalithatha, abe munye emzini, lababili kulo usendo,
ngililethe eZiyoni. **15** Njalo ngizalinika abelusi njengokwenhliziyo
yami, abazalelusa ngolwazi lokuqedisisa. **16** Kuzakuthi-ke
lapho selandile laba banengi elizweni, ngalezonsuku, itsho
iNkosi, kabasayikuthi: Umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi;

njalo kawuyikufika enhliziyweni, njalo kabayikuwukhumbula,
futhi kabayikuwuhambela, kungabuyi kwenziwe futhi. **17**
Ngalesosikhathi bazabiza iJerusalema ngokuthi yisihlalo
sobukhosi seNkosi; lezizwe zonke zizabuthaniswa kuyo, ngebizo
leNkosi, eJerusalema; futhi kazisayikulandela inkani yenhliziyo
yazo embi. **18** Ngalezonsuku indlu yakoJuda izakuya kuyo
indlu yakoIsrayeli, ziphume kanyekanye elizweni lenyakatho,
zize elizweni engalinika oyihlo libe yilifa labo. **19** Kodwa mina
ngathi: Ngizakubeka njani phakathi kwabantwana, ngikunike
ilizwe eliloyisekayo, ilifa elihle kakhulu lezizwe. Ngasengisithi:
Uzangibiza ngokuthi: Baba; njalo ungaphambuki ekungilandeleni.
20 Isibili, njengomfazi ungathembekanga kumkakhe, ngokunjalo
kalithembekanga kimi, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi. **21** Ilizwi
lezwakala emadundulwini, ukukhala lokuncenga kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, ngoba bephambule indlela yabo, bayikhohlwa
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo. **22** Phendukani, lina bantwana
abahlehlela nyovane; ngizakwelapha ukuhlehlela nyovane kwenu.
Khangela, thina siyeza kuwe, ngoba uyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu.
23 Isibili kuyize ukuthembela kusindiso oluvela emaqaqeni,
lebunengini bezintaba. Isibili luseNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu
usindiso lukaIsrayeli. **24** Ngoba ihlazo liwuqedile umtshikatshika
wabobaba kusukela ebutsheni bethu, izimvu zabo lenkomo
zabo, amadodana abo lamadodakazi abo. **25** Silala phansi
ehlazweni lethu, lenhloni zethu zisimbozile; ngoba sonile eNkosini
uNkulunkulu wethu, thina labobaba, kusukela ebutsheni bethu
kuze kube lamuhla, njalo kasilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu.

4 Uba uphenduka, Israyeli, itsho iNkosi, phendukela kimi; njalo
uba ususa phambi kwami izinengiso zakho, kawuyikuphambuka.

2 Futhi uzafunga: Kuphila kukaJehova, ngeqiniso, ngokwahlulela,
langokulunga; lezizwe zizazibusisa kuyo, lakuyo zizincome. **3**
Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi kumadoda akoJuda leJerusalema:
Qhathani ingqatho yenu, lingahlanyeli phakathi kwameva. **4**
Zisokeleni eNkosini, lisuse amajwabu aphambili enhliziyo yenu,
madoda akoJuda labahlali beJerusalema; hlezi ulaka lwami
luphume njengomlilo, lutshise, kungabi khona ongalucitsha,
ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zenu. **5** Bikani koJuda, lizwakalise
eJerusalema, lithi: Vuthelani uphondo elizweni; klabalalani
ngokugcweleyo lithi: Buthanani, singene emizini ebiyelweyo.
6 Misani uphawu ngaseZiyoni, balekani, lingemi; ngoba
ngizaletha ububi buvela enyakatho, lokwephuka okukhulu. **7**
Isilwane sesenyukile siphuma ehlathini laso, lomchithi wezizwe
usukile, uphumile endaweni yakhe ukuze ulenze ilizwe lakho
incithakalo; imizi yakho izakuba ngamanxiwa, ingabi lomhlali. **8**
Ngenxa yalokhu bhincani amasaka, lilani liqhinqe isililo; ngoba
ulaka lweNkosi oluvuthayo kaluphendukanga lusuka kithi. **9**
Njalo kuzakuthi ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, inhliziyo yenkosi
izaphela, lenhliziyo yeziphathamandla; labapristi bazamangala
kakhulu, labaprofethi bazathithibala. **10** Ngasengisithi: Hawu,
Nkosi Jehova! Isibili ubakhohlisile lokubakhohlisa lababantu
leJerusalema usithi: Lizakuba lokuthula; kanti inkemba ifinyelela
emphefumulweni. **11** Ngalesosikhathi kuzakuthiwa kulabobantu
lakuyo iJerusalema: Umoya otshisayo wamadundulu enkangala,
indlela yendodakazi yabantu bami, ungeyisiwo wokwela njalo
ungeyisiwo wokuhlambulula. **12** Umoya ogcweleyo ovela kuwo
uzakuza kimi. Khathesi lami ngizakhuluma izahlulelo zimelene
labo. **13** Khangela, uzakwenyuka njengamayezi, lenqola zakhe
njengesivunguzane; amabhiza akhe alesiqubu kulezinkozi. Maye

kithi, ngoba sichithiwe! **14** Jerusalema, hlambulula inhliziyo
yakho kuphume inkohlakalo, ukuze usindiswe. Koze kube nini
imicabango yakho emibi ihlala phakathi kwakho? **15** Ngoba
ilizwi liyamemeza lisuka koDani, lizwakalisa uhlupho oluvela
entabeni yakoEfrayimi. **16** Khumbuzani izizwe, khangelani,
lizwakalise limelene leJerusalema; kufika abalindi bevela elizweni
elikhatshana, baphakamisa ilizwi labo bemelene lemizi yakoJuda.
17 Njengabalindi bensimu bamelene layo inhlangothi zonke,
ngoba ingivukele, itsho iNkosi. **18** Indlela yakho lezenzo
zakho kukwenzele lezizinto; lokhu kuyinkohlakalo yakho, ngoba
kubuhlungu, ngoba kufinyelela enhliziyweni yakho. **19** Imibilini
yami, imibilini yami! Ngilobuhlungu emidulini yenhliziyo yami.
Inhliziyo yami yenza umsindo phakathi kwami; ngingeke ngithule;
ngoba wena mphefumulo wami, uzwile ukukhala kophondo,
umkhosi wempi. **20** Kuyamenyezelwa incithakalo phezu
kwencithakalo, ngoba ilizwe lonke lichithekile. Amathente ami ahle
achithwa, amakhetheni ami ngokucwayiza kwelihlo. **21** Koze kube
nini ngibona isiboniso, ngizwe ukukhala kophondo? **22** Ngoba
abantu bami bayizithutha, mina kabangazi; bangabantwana
abayiziphukuphuku, kabalakuqedisisa; bahlakaniphele ukwenza
okubi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kabakwazi. **23** Ngabona umhlaba,
khangela-ke, wawungelasimo, ungelalutho; lemazulwini, kodwa
kakukho ukukhanya kwawo. **24** Ngabona izintaba, khangela-ke,
zazinyikinyeka, lamaqaqa wonke ayenyakazela. **25** Ngabona,
khangela-ke, kwakungelamuntu, lenyoni zonke zamazulu
zibalekile. **26** Ngabona, khangela-ke, ilizwe elivundileyo
laliyinkangala, lemizi yalo yonke yayidiliziwe phambi kweNkosi,
phambi kokuvutha kolaka lwayo. **27** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi: Ilizwe lonke lizakuba lunxiwa, kodwa kangiyikuqeda

ngokupheleleyo. **28** Ngenxa yalokhu umhlaba uzalila, lamazulu
aphezulu abe mnyama; ngenxa yokuthi ngikhulumile, ngikuhlosile,
njalo kangiyikuzisola, njalo kangiyikubuyela emuva ngisuka
kukho. **29** Umuzi wonke uzabaleka ngenxa yomsindo wabagadi
bamabhiza labatshoki ngamadandili; bazangena ezixukwini,
bakhwele emadwaleni; wonke umuzi uzatshiywa, njalo kungabi
lamuntu ohlala kuwo. **30** Wena-ke ozachitheka, uzakwenzani?
Loba ugqoka okubomvu, loba uzicecisa ngezigqizo zegolide,
loba ucomba amehlo akho ngomphendulo, uzenza ube
muhle ngeze, izithandwa zakho zizakudelela, zidinga impilo
yakho. **31** Ngoba ngizwile ilizwi kungathi ngelowesifazana
ohelelwayo, ubuhlungu obunjengobeletha umntwana olizibulo,
ilizwi lendodakazi yeZiyoni, ikhefuzela, iselula izandla zayo isithi:
Maye-ke mina! Ngoba umphefumulo wami uphele amandla
ngenxa yababulali.

5 Hambani liye le lale ezitaladeni zeJerusalema, libone khathesi,
lazi, lidinge ezindaweni zayo ezingamagceke, uba lingathola
umuntu, uba ekhona owenza isahlulelo, odinga iqiniso; khona
ngizayithethelela. **2** Loba-ke besithi: Kuphila kukaJehova;
kanti bafunga amanga. **3** Nkosi, amehlo akho kawakho
eqinisweni yini? Ubatshayile, kodwa kabezwanga buhlungu;
ubaqothule, kodwa bala ukwemukela ukulaywa. Benzile ubuso
babo bube lukhuni kuledwala, bala ukuphenduka. **4** Mina
ngasengisithi: Qiniso, laba ngabayanga, bayizithutha; ngoba
kabayazi indlela yeNkosi, isahlulelo sikaNkulunkulu wabo. **5** Mina
ngizakuya kwabakhulu, ngikhulume labo, ngoba bona bayayazi
indlela yeNkosi, isahlulelo sikaNkulunkulu wabo; kodwa labo
kanyekanye balephulile ijogwe, baqamula izibopho. **6** Ngakho-
ke isilwane esiphuma ehlathini sizababulala, impisi yezinkangala

ibachithe, ingwe ilinde imelene lemizi yabo; wonke ophuma
kiyo uzadatshudatshulwa; ngoba iziphambeko zabo zinengi,
ukuhlehlela nyovane kwabo kwandile. **7** Ngingakuthethelela
njani ngalokhu? Abantwana bakho bangidelile, bafunga
ngabangeyisibo onkulunkulu. Sengibasuthisile, basebefeba,
babuthana ngamaxuku endlini yezifebe. **8** Babenjengamabhiza
asuthayo ekuseni, bakhonya, omunye lomunye kumfazi
kamakhelwane wakhe. **9** Kangiyikujezisa yini ngenxa yalezizinto?
itsho iNkosi; kumbe umphefumulo wami kawuyikuphindisela
yini esizweni esinjengalesi? **10** Yenyukelani emidulwini yayo,
lichithe, kodwa lingenzi isiphetho esipheleleyo; susani ingatsha
zayo, ngoba kazisizo zeNkosi. **11** Ngoba indlu kaIsrayeli lendlu
kaJuda zenze ngenkohliso enkulu zimelene lami, itsho iNkosi. **12**
Bayiphikile iNkosi, bathi: Kayisiyo; njalo ububi kabuyikusehlela,
futhi kasiyikubona inkemba loba indlala. **13** Labaprofethi
bazakuba ngumoya, lelizwi kalikho kubo; kuzakwenziwa njalo
kibo! **14** Ngalokho itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamabandla:
Ngoba likhuluma lelilizwi, khangela, ngizakwenza amazwi ami
emlonyeni wakho abe ngumlilo, lalababantu babe zinkuni,
njalo uzabaqothula. **15** Khangelani, ngizaletha phezu kwenu
isizwe esivela khatshana, ndlu kaIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi; yisizwe
esilamandla, yisizwe esidala, isizwe ongalwaziyo ulimi lwaso,
longayikuzwa esikukhulumayo. **16** Isamba saso semitshoko
sinjengengcwaba elivulekileyo; bonke bangamaqhawe. **17** Njalo
sizakudla isivuno sakho lokudla kwakho; sizakudla amadodana
akho lamadodakazi akho; sizakudla izimvu zakho lenkomo
zakho; sizakudla ivini lakho lomkhiwa wakho; lemizi yakho
ebiyelweyo othembela kiyo, sizayithelela ubuyanga ngenkemba.
18 Kodwa langalezonsuku, itsho iNkosi, kangiyikwenza isiphetho

esipheleleyo kini. **19** Kuzakuthi-ke lapho lisithi: INkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu yenzeleni zonke lezizinto kithi? Khona uzakutsho kubo uthi:
Njengoba lingidelile, lakhonza onkulunkulu bemzini elizweni lakini,
ngokunjalo lizakhonza abezizwe elizweni elingeyisilo lenu. **20**
Memezelani lokhu endlini kaJakobe, likuzwakalise koJuda, lisithi:
21 Zwanini-ke lokhu, lina bantu abayizithutha labangelangqondo,
elilamehlo, kodwa lingaboni, elilendlebe, kodwa lingezwa. **22**
Kalingesabi yini? itsho iNkosi; kaliyikuthuthumela phambi kwami
yini, engabeka itshebetshebe laba ngumngcele wolwandle
ngesimiso saphakade olungeledlule? Lanxa amagagasi alo
etshayana kube kanti angenqobe; lanxa ehlokoma kube kanti
kawayikudlula phezu kwawo. **23** Kodwa lababantu balenhliziyo
evukelayo lephikayo; baphambukile, bahamba. **24** Futhi kabatsho
enhliziyweni zabo ukuthi: Ake sesabe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu,
enika izulu lakuqala lelamuva ngesikhathi salo, esigcinela amaviki
amisiweyo esivuno. **25** Iziphambeko zenu ziphambule lezizinto,
lezono zenu zaligodlela okuhle. **26** Ngoba phakathi kwabantu
bami kutholakala abakhohlakeleyo; bacatheme njengabathiya
inyoni; babeka umgibe ochithayo, babambe abantu. **27**
Njengezongo ligcwele inyoni, zinjalo izindlu zabo zigcwele
inkohliso; ngakho-ke sebebakhulu, banothile. **28** Bazimukile,
bancwaba, yebo, bedlula imisebenzi yomubi; kabameli udaba,
udaba lwezintandane, kube kanti bayaphumelela; lelungelo
labaswelayo kabalahluleli. **29** Kangiyikubajezisa ngalezizinto
yini? kutsho iNkosi. Umphefumulo wami kawuyikuphindisela
esizweni esinjengalesi yini? **30** Okwethusayo lokwesabekayo
kwenzakele elizweni. **31** Abaprofethi baprofetha ngamanga,
labapristi babusa ngezandla zabo; labantu bami bakuthanda
kunjalo; kodwa lizakwenzani ekupheleni kwakho?

6 Lina bantwana bakoBhenjamini, buthanelani ukubaleka
liphume phakathi kweJerusalema, livuthele uphondo eThekhowa,
liphakamise uphawu lomlilo eBeti-Hakeremi: ngoba ububi
bubona phansi busenyakatho, lencithakalo enkulu. **2** Indodakazi
yeZiyoni ngiyifananise lowesifazana omuhle obuthakathaka. **3**
Abelusi bazafika kuye lemihlambi yabo; bazamisa amathente
beqondene laye inhlangothi zonke, beluse ngulowo lalowo
endaweni yakhe. **4** Zehlukaniseleni impi limelene layo; sukumani,
kasenyuke emini enkulu. Maye kithi! ngoba ilanga selithambeme,
ngoba amathunzi okuhlwa aselulekile. **5** Sukumani, senyuke
ngobusuku, sidilize izigodlo zayo. **6** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Gamulani izihlahla, libuthelele umduli
wokuvimbezela limelene leJerusalema. Yiwo lo umuzi ozajeziswa;
kulocindezelo kuphela phakathi kwawo. **7** Njengomthombo
umpompoza amanzi awo, ngokunjalo umpompoza inkohlakalo
yawo; udlakela lencithakalo kuzwakala kuwo; phambi kwami
kulenhlungu lamanxeba njalonjalo. **8** Layeka, Jerusalema,
hlezi umphefumulo wami wehlukane lawe; hlezi ngikwenze
unxiwa, ilizwe elingahlalwanga. **9** Itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla:
Bazayikhothoza lokuyikhothoza insali kaIsrayeli njengevini;
buyisela isandla sakho ezitsheni njengomvuni wevini. **10**
Ngizakhuluma kubani, ngixwayise, ukuze bezwe? Khangela,
indlebe yabo kayisokwanga, kabalakulalela; khangela, ilizwi
leNkosi lilihlazo kibo, kabathokozi ngalo. **11** Ngakho ngigcwele
ulaka lweNkosi, ngikhathele yikuzithiba. Ngizakuthululela phezu
kwabantwana esitaladeni lemhlanganweni wamajaha ndawonye,
ngoba lendoda kanye lomfazi bazathathwa, omdala kanye
logcwele izinsuku. **12** Lezindlu zabo zizanikelwa kwabanye,
amasimu labafazi kanyekanye; ngoba ngizakwelulela isandla

sami phezu kwabahlali belizwe, itsho iNkosi. **13** Ngoba
kusukela komncinyane wabo kuze kufike komkhulu wabo
bonke bayizihwaba zenzuzo embi; njalo kusukela komprofethi
kuze kube kompristi bonke benza ngenkohliso. **14** Bapholisa
kancane inxeba labantu bami, besithi: Ukuthula, ukuthula;
lapho kungekho ukuthula. **15** Baba lenhloni yini lapho
besenza isinengiso? Hatshi, kababanga lanhloni lakanye,
futhi kabakwazi ukuyangeka. Ngakho bazakuwa phakathi
kwabawayo; ngesikhathi sokubahambela kwami bazakhubeka,
itsho iNkosi. **16** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Manini ezindleleni, libone,
libuze ngemikhondo yasendulo, ukuthi ingaphi indlela enhle,
lihambe kuyo, njalo lizazuzela imiphefumulo yenu ukuthula.
Kodwa bathi: Kasiyikuhamba ngayo. **17** Futhi ngilibekele
abalindi, ngisithi: Lalelani ukukhala kophondo. Kodwa bathi:
Kasiyikulalela. **18** Ngakho zwanini, lina zizwe, wazi, wena
bandla, okuphakathi kwabo. **19** Zwana, wena mhlaba; khangela,
ngizaletha ububi phezu kwalababantu, isithelo semicabango
yabo, ngoba bengalalelanga amazwi ami, lomlayo wami,
kodwa bawalile. **20** Izelani kimi impepha ivela eShebha,
lomhlanga olephunga elimnandi ovela elizweni elikhatshana?
Iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa kayemukeleki, lemihlatshelo yenu
kayimnandi kimi. **21** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela,
ngizabeka izikhubekiso phambi kwalababantu, njalo oyise
lamadodana bakhubeke kanyekanye kuzo, umakhelwane
lomngane wakhe, bazabhubha. **22** Itsho njalo INkosi: Khangela,
abantu bayeza bevela elizweni lenyakatho, lesizwe esikhulu
sizavuswa ezinhlangothini zomhlaba. **23** Bazabamba idandili
lomkhonto; balesihluku, kabalasihawu; ilizwi labo lihlokoma
njengolwandle; bagade amabhiza, behleliwe njengabantu

bempi bemelene lawe, ndodakazi yeZiyoni. **24** Siyizwile
indumela yakho, izandla zethu ziyadangala; usizi lusibambile,
ubuhlungu obunjengobowesifazana obelethayo. **25** Lingaphumi
liye egangeni, lingahambi endleleni, ngoba kukhona inkemba
yesitha, ukwesaba inhlangothi zonke. **26** Wena ndodakazi
yabantu bami, bhinca amasaka, ubhuquze emlotheni, uzenzele
isililo, esinjengesendodana eyiyo yodwa, ukukhala okubuhlungu
kakhulu; ngoba umchithi uzafika kithi masinyane. **27** Ngikubekile
ube ngumphotshongo lenqaba phakathi kwabantu bami, ukuze
wazi uhlole indlela yabo. **28** Bonke bangabahlamuki abalenkani,
behamba behleba; balithusi lensimbi, bonke bangabonakalisi.
29 Imvutho itshile, umnuso usuqedwe ngumlilo; umncibilikisi
uncibilikisela ize, ngoba ababi kabakhutshwa. **30** Bazababiza
ngokuthi bayisiliva esilahliweyo, ngoba iNkosi ibalahlile.

7 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini lisithi: **2** Mana
esangweni lendlu yeNkosi umemezele khona lelilizwi uthi: Zwanini
ilizwi leNkosi, lina bonke bakoJuda, abangena kulamasango
ukuzakhonza iNkosi. **3** Itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla,
uNkulunkulu wakoIsrayeli: Lungisani indlela zenu lezenzo zenu,
khona ngizalenza ukuthi lihlale kulindawo. **4** Lingathembi lina
emazwini amanga okuthi: La alithempeli leNkosi, ithempeli
leNkosi, ithempeli leNkosi. **5** Ngoba uba lilungisisa lokulungisa
izindlela zenu lezenzo zenu; uba lisenza lokwenza isahlulelo
phakathi komuntu lomakhelwane wakhe; **6** lingacindezeli
owezizweni, intandane, lomfelokazi, lingachithi igazi elingelacala
kulindawo; futhi lingalandeli abanye onkulunkulu ukuze kube
kubi kini; **7** khona ngizalenza ukuthi lihlale kulindawo, elizweni
engalinika oyihlo, kusukela endulo kuze kube nininini. **8**
Khangelani, lina lithembela emazwini amanga angasizi lutho.

9 Lizakweba, libulale, lifebe, lifunge amanga, litshisele uBhali
impepha, lilandele abanye onkulunkulu elingabaziyo yini? **10**
Beselisiza lime phambi kwami kulindlu, ebizwa ngebizo lami,
lithi: Sikhululwe ukuze senze zonke lezizinengiso. **11** Indlu le,
ebizwa ngebizo lami, isibe lubhalu lwabaphangi emehlweni enu
yini? Khangelani, mina sengibonile, itsho iNkosi. **12** Ngoba yanini
khathesi endaweni yami eseShilo, lapho engamisa khona ibizo
lami kuqala, libone engikwenzileyo kiyo ngenxa yobubi babantu
bami uIsrayeli. **13** Khathesi-ke, ngoba lenzile yonke le imisebenzi,
itsho iNkosi, njalo ngikhulumile lani, ngivuka ngovivi ngikhuluma,
kodwa kalizwanga, ngalibiza, kodwa kaliphendulanga; **14** ngakho
ngizakwenza kulindlu, ebizwa ngebizo lami, elithemba kiyo,
lakundawo engayinika lina laboyihlo, njengalokho engakwenza
eShilo. **15** Njalo ngizalixotsha lisuke ebusweni bami, njengalokho
ngaxotsha bonke abafowenu, inzalo yonke kaEfrayimi. **16** Ngakho
wena ungabakhulekeli lababantu, ungabaphakamiseli ukukhala
loba umkhuleko, ungalabheli kimi, ngoba kangiyikukuzwa. **17**
Kawukuboni yini abakwenza emizini yakoJuda lezitaladeni
zeJerusalema? **18** Abantwana batheza inkuni, laboyise
baphembe umlilo, labesifazana baxove inhlama, ukuze benzele
indlovukazi yamazulu amaqebelengwana, bathululele abanye
onkulunkulu iminikelo yokunathwayo, ukuze bangithukuthelise.
19 Bathukuthelisa mina yini? itsho iNkosi. Kabazenzeni yini
kuze kusanganiseke ubuso babo? **20** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, intukuthelo yami lolaka lwami kuzathululelwa
kulindawo, phezu komuntu, laphezu kwenyamazana, laphezu
kwezihlahla zasendle, laphezu kwesithelo somhlabathi; njalo
kuzakutsha, kungacitshwa. **21** Itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Fakani iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa kanye

lemihlatshelo yenu, lidle inyama. **22** Ngoba kangikhulumanga
kuboyihlo, njalo kangibalayanga ngosuku engabakhupha ngalo
elizweni leGibhithe, mayelana lendaba zeminikelo yokutshiswa
kumbe imihlatshelo. **23** Kodwa ngabalaya le into ngisithi: Lalelani
ilizwi lami, njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wenu, lina-ke libe
ngabantu bami; njalo hambani ngayo yonke indlela engililaya
yona, ukuze kulilungele. **24** Kodwa kabalalelanga, kabathobanga
indlebe yabo; kodwa bahamba ngamacebo, ngenkani yenhliziyo
yabo embi, bahlehlela nyovane, hatshi-ke phambili. **25** Kusukela
osukwini oyihlo abaphuma ngalo elizweni leGibhithe kuze kube
yilolusuku, ngithume kini zonke inceku zami, abaprofethi, insuku
ngensuku ngivuka ngovivi, ngithuma. **26** Kanti kabangilalelanga,
njalo kababekanga indlebe yabo, kodwa benza intamo yabo yaba
lukhuni; benza kubi kulaboyise. **27** Ngakho uzakhuluma wonke
lamazwi kibo, kodwa kabayikukulalela; futhi uzababiza, kodwa
kabayikukuphendula. **28** Ngakho uzakuthi kibo: Lesi yisizwe
esingalaleli ilizwi leNkosi, uNkulunkulu waso, lesingemukeli
ukulaywa; iqiniso liphelile, liqunyiwe emlonyeni waso. **29** Gela
inwele zakho, wena Jerusalema, uzilahle, uphakamise isililo
emadundulwini; ngoba iNkosi isalile yasidela isizukulwana solaka
lwayo. **30** Ngoba abantwana bakoJuda benzile ububi emehlweni
ami, itsho iNkosi; babekile izinengiso zabo endlini ebizwa ngebizo
lami, ukuze bayingcolise. **31** Bakhile-ke indawo eziphakemeyo
zeTofethi, ezisesihotsheni sendodana kaHinomu, ukuze batshise
amadodana abo lamadodakazi abo ngomlilo; engingabalayanga
khona, lokungavelanga enhliziyweni yami. **32** Ngakho khangela,
insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho engasayikubizwa ngokuthi
yiTofethi, loba isihotsha sendodana kaHinomu, kodwa isihotsha
sokubulala; ngoba bazangcwaba eTofethi, kuze kungabi

landawo. **33** Lezidumbu zalababantu zizakuba yikudla kwenyoni
zamazulu, lezezinyamazana zomhlaba, kungekho ozazethusa.
34 Khona ngizakwenza kuphele emizini yakoJuda lezitaladeni
zeJerusalema ilizwi lenjabulo, lelizwi lentokozo, ilizwi lomyeni,
lelizwi likamakoti, ngoba ilizwe lizakuba lunxiwa.

8 Ngalesosikhathi, itsho iNkosi, bazakhupha amathambo
amakhosi akoJuda, lamathambo eziphathamandla zayo,
lamathambo abapristi, lamathambo abaprofethi, lamathambo
abahlali beJerusalema, emangcwabeni abo; **2** baweneke elangeni
lenyangeni, lakulo lonke ibutho lamazulu, abakuthandayo,
labakusebenzelayo, labakulandelayo, labakudingayo,
labakukhonzayo; kawayikubuthwa, kawayikungcwatshwa;
azakuba ngawomquba phezu kobuso bomhlaba. **3** Njalo
ukufa kuzakhethwa kulempilo yiyo yonke insali yabaseleyo
balolusapho olubi, kuzo zonke indawo zabaseleyo lapho
engibaxotshele khona, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **4** Uzakuthi
kibo futhi: Itsho njalo INkosi: Bazakuwa bangavuki yini?
Uzaphambuka angaphenduki yini? **5** Pho, baphambukelani
lababantu eJerusalema ngokuphambuka okulaphakade?
Babambelela enkohlisweni, bayala ukuphenduka. **6** Ngilalele
ngezwa, kabakhulumanga kuhle; kakulamuntu ozisolayo ngobubi
bakhe esithi: Ngenzeni? Wonke uphendukela emjahweni
wakhe njengebhiza ligijimela empini. **7** Yebo ingabuzane
emazulwini liyazazi izikhathi zalo ezimisiweyo; lejuba lehemu
lenkonjane kuyagcina isikhathi sokubuya kwakho; kodwa
abantu bami kabazazi izimiso zeNkosi. **8** Litsho njani ukuthi:
Sihlakaniphile, lomlayo weNkosi ulathi? Khangelani, isibili usiba
lwamanga lwababhali lusebenzela ize. **9** Abahlakaniphileyo
bayangekile, besabe kakhulu bathethwe; khangela, balalile

ilizwi leNkosi; pho balenhlakanipho bani? **10** Ngakho omkabo
ngizabanika abanye, amasimu abo kwabazakudla ilifa labo;
ngoba kusukela komncinyane kuze kufike komkhulu bonke
bayizihwaba zenzuzo embi, kusukela kumprofethi kuze kube
kumpristi wonke wenza ngenkohliso. **11** Ngoba balipholise
kancane inxeba lendodakazi yabantu bami, besithi: Ukuthula,
ukuthula; khona kungelakuthula. **12** Baba lenhloni yini lapho
sebenze amanyala? Hatshi, kababanga lanhloni lakanye,
futhi kabakwazi ukuyangeka; ngakho bazakuwa phakathi
kwabawayo; ngesikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwabo bazawiselwa
phansi, itsho iNkosi. **13** Isibili ngizabaqeda, itsho iNkosi;
kakuyikuba khona izithelo zevini evinini; njalo kakuyikuba khona
imikhiwa emkhiweni, lehlamvu lizabuna; lengibanike khona
kuzakwedlula kibo. **14** Sihlaleleni? Buthanani, singene emizini
evikelweyo, sithule khona; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu
isithulisile, yasinathisa amanzi enyongo, ngoba sonile eNkosini.
15 Salindela ukuthula, kodwa kakubanga lokuhle; isikhathi
sokwelatshwa, kodwa khangela, luhlupho. **16** Ukuthimula
kwamabhiza akhe kwezwakala kusukela koDani; ilizwe lonke
lathuthumela emsindweni wokukhonya kwalamandla akhe;
ngoba afikile, adla ilizwe lokugcwala kwalo, umuzi labahlala
kiwo. **17** Ngoba khangelani, ngithumela phakathi kwenu
izinyoka, amabululu, angelakulunjwa, njalo azaliluma, itsho
iNkosi. **18** Ukududuzwa kwami kusosizini, inhliziyo yami
iphelelwa ngamandla kimi. **19** Khangelani, ilizwi lokukhala
kwendodakazi yabantu bami livela elizweni elikhatshana. INkosi
kayikho eZiyoni yini? Inkosi yayo kayikho phakathi kwayo yini?
Bangicunuleleni ngezithombe zabo ezibaziweyo, ngokuyize
kwabezizwe? **20** Isivuno sidlulile, ihlobo liphelile, kanti thina

kasisindiswanga. **21** Ngokwephuka kwendodakazi yabantu bami
ngephukile; ngimnyama; ukumangala okukhulu kungibambile. **22**
Kakulabhalisamu yini eGileyadi? Kakho yini umelaphi khona?
Ngoba kungani kungaveli ukwelatshwa kwendodakazi yabantu
bami?

9 Kungathi ngabe ikhanda lami lingamanzi, lamehlo ami
umthombo wezinyembezi, ukuze ngikhalele ababuleweyo
bendodakazi yabantu bami emini lebusuku! **2** Kungathi ngabe
ngilendawo yokulala yezihambi enkangala, ukuze ngitshiye
abantu bami, ngisuke kubo! Ngoba bonke bayizifebe, ixuku
labakhohlisayo. **3** Njalo bagobisa ulimi lwabo njengedandili
labo besenzela amanga; kodwa kabaliqineli iqiniso elizweni;
ngoba baqhubeka kusukela kokubi kusiya kokubi, mina-
ke kabangazi, itsho iNkosi. **4** Qaphelani, ngulowo lalowo
umakhelwane wakhe, lingathembi lawuphi umfowenu, ngoba
wonke umfowenu uzakhohlisa lokukhohlisa, laye wonke
umakhelwane uzahamba ngokuhleba. **5** Njalo bazakhohlisa,
ngulowo lalowo umakhelwane wakhe, bengakhulumi iqiniso;
balufundisile ulimi lwabo ukukhuluma amanga, bezidinisa
ngokwenza okubi. **6** Indawo yakho yokuhlala iphakathi
kwenkohliso; ngenkohliso bayala ukungazi, itsho iNkosi. **7** Ngakho
itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Khangela, ngizabancibilikisa,
ngibahlole; ngoba ngizakwenza njani ngenxa yendodakazi
yabantu bami? **8** Ulimi lwabo lungumtshoko wokubulala,
lukhuluma inkohliso; ngulowo lalowo ukhuluma ukuthula
ngomlomo wakhe kumakhelwane wakhe, kodwa ngaphakathi
kwakhe uyamcathamela. **9** Kangiyikubajezisa yini ngenxa
yalezizinto? itsho iNkosi; umphefumulo wami kawuyikuphindisela
yini esizweni esinjengalesi? **10** Ngizaphakamisa ukukhala

lesililo phezu kwezintaba, laphezu kwezindawo zokuhlala
zenkangala ingoma yokulila, ngoba kutshisiwe, okokuthi
kungekho odlulayo; njalo bangezwa ilizwi lezifuyo; kusukela
enyonini zamazulu kusiya enyamazaneni kubalekile, kuhambile.
11 Ngizayenza iJerusalema ibe zinqumbi, umlindi wemigobho;
lemizi yakoJuda ngizayenza ibe lunxiwa, ingabi lamhlali. **12**
Ngubani umuntu ohlakaniphileyo ongaqedisisa lokhu? Njalo
ngubani umlomo weNkosi okhulume kuye, ukuze akubike?
Kungani ilizwe libhubhile litshiswe njengenkangala, kuze
kungabikho odlulayo? **13** INkosi yasisithi: Ngoba bedelile
umlayo wami engawubeka phambi kwabo, njalo bengalilalelanga
ilizwi lami, bengahambanga ngalo; **14** kodwa balandela inkani
yenhliziyo yabo, belandela oBhali, oyise ababafundisa khona. **15**
Ngalokho itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Khangela, ngizabondla lababantu ngomhlonyane, ngibanathise
amanzi enyongo. **16** Njalo ngizabahlakaza phakathi kwezizwe
abangazanga bazazi bona laboyise, ngithume inkemba emva
kwabo, ngize ngibaqede. **17** Itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla:
Qaphelani, libize abesifazana abalilayo ukuthi beze; lithumele
kwabesifazana abahlakaniphileyo, ukuthi beze. **18** Kabaphangise,
basiphakamisele isililo, ukuze amehlo ethu ehlise inyembezi,
lenkophe zethu zimpompoze amanzi. **19** Ngoba ilizwi lokulila
liyezwakala liphuma eZiyoni lisithi: Yeka ukuchitheka kwethu!
Silenhloni kakhulu, ngoba silitshiyile ilizwe, ngoba babhidlizile
izindawo zethu zokuhlala. **20** Kanti zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, lina
besifazana, lendlebe zenu zilemukele ilizwi lomlomo wayo;
lifundise amadodakazi enu ukuqhinqa isililo, kube ngulowo
lalowo umakhelwane wakhe ingoma yokulila. **21** Ngoba ukufa
kwenyukele emawindini ethu, kwangena ezigodlweni zethu,

ukuquma abantwana ezitaladeni, amajaha emidangeni. **22**
Khuluma uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngitsho isidumbu somuntu
sizakuwa njengamalongwe ebusweni bensimu, lanjengomzila
wamabele asikiweyo emva komvuni, njalo kungabi lobuthayo. **23**
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ohlakaniphileyo kangazincomi ngenhlakanipho
yakhe, leqhawe lingazincomi ngobuqhawe balo, isinothi
singazincomi ngenotho yaso; **24** kodwa ozincomayo kazincome
ngalokhu, ukuthi uyaqedisisa uyangazi mina, ukuthi ngiyiNkosi
esebenzisa uthandolomusa, isahlulelo, lokulunga emhlabeni;
ngoba kulezizinto ngiyathokoza, itsho iNkosi. **25** Khangela,
insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho ngizajezisa bonke abasokileyo
ekungasokini: **26** IGibhithe, loJuda, loEdoma, labantwana
bakoAmoni, loMowabi, labo bonke abaphoselwe engonsini,
abahlala enkangala; ngoba zonke izizwe kazisokwanga, layo
yonke indlu kaIsrayeli kayisokwanga enhliziyweni.

10 Zwanini ilizwi iNkosi elikhuluma kini, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli. **2**
Itsho njalo INkosi: Lingafundi indlela yabahedeni, lingatshaywa
luvalo ngezibonakaliso zamazulu, ngenxa yokuthi abahedeni
bayazesaba. **3** Ngoba imikhuba yabantu iyize; ngoba
kuganyulwa isihlahla ehlathini, umsebenzi wezandla zengcitshi,
ngehloka. **4** Basicecisa ngesiliva langegolide, basiqinisa
ngezipikili langezando, ukuze singazamazami. **5** Zinjengesihlahla
selala somsebenzi obaziweyo, kodwa kazikhulumi; kusweleka
zithwalwe, ngoba zingehambe; lingazesabi, ngoba zingelakwenza
okubi, futhi kakukho ukwenza okuhle kuzo. **6** Njengoba kungekho
onjengawe, Nkosi; umkhulu, lebizo lakho likhulu ngobuqhawe. **7**
Ngubani ongekwesabe, wena Nkosi yezizwe? ngoba kukufanele.
Ngoba phakathi kwabo bonke abahlakaniphileyo bezizwe, lakuyo
yonke imibuso yabo, kakho onjengawe. **8** Kodwa kanyekanye

banjengezinyamazana bayiziphukuphuku; isigodo siyimfundiso
sokuyize. **9** Isiliva esikhandiweyo silethwa sivela eTarshishi,
legolide livela eUfazi, umsebenzi wengcitshi, lowezandla
zomkhandi wegolide; ziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende
izigqoko zabo; konke kungumsebenzi wabahlakaniphileyo.
10 Kodwa iNkosi inguNkulunkulu weqiniso, inguNkulunkulu
ophilayo lenkosi yaphakade. Ekuthukutheleni kwayo umhlaba
uyazamazama, lezizwe kazilakulumela ulaka lwayo. **11**
Lizakutsho njalo kubo: Onkulunkulu abangenzanga amazulu
lomhlaba bazabhubha basuke emhlabeni langaphansi kwala
amazulu. **12** Owenza umhlaba ngamandla akhe, wamisa
ilizwe ngenhlakanipho yakhe, langokuqedisisa kwakhe wendlala
amazulu. **13** Lapho ekhupha ilizwi, kulenhlokomo yamanzi
emazulwini; wenza inkungu yenyuke emkhawulweni womhlaba,
wenza imibane lezulu, akhuphe umoya eziphaleni zakhe.
14 Wonke umuntu unjengenyamazana elwazini; wonke
umkhandi wegolide uyangiswa yisithombe esibaziweyo; ngoba
isithombe sakhe esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa siyinkohliso, njalo
kakulamphefumulo kuzo. **15** Ziyize, umsebenzi wezinkohliso;
ngesikhathi sempindiselo yazo zizabhubha. **16** Isabelo sikaJakobe
kasinjengazo, ngoba ungumbumbi wakho konke, loIsrayeli
uyintonga yelifa lakhe; iNkosi yamabandla libizo layo. **17** Qoqa
impahla yakho uyikhuphe elizweni, wena mhlalikazi wenqaba. **18**
Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngizabajikijela ngaphandle
abahlali belizwe ngalesisikhathi, ngibacindezele ukuze bakuthole.
19 Maye kimi ngenxa yokwephuka kwami! Inxeba lami
linzima; kodwa mina ngathi: Isibili lokhu yinhlupheko yami
engizayithwala. **20** Ithente lami lidiliziwe, lentambo zami zonke
ziqamukile; abantwana bami basukile kimi, njalo kabakho; kakho

ongelula ithente lami futhi, amise amakhetheni ami. **21** Ngoba
abelusi sebenjengenyamazana, kabadinganga iNkosi; ngakho-
ke kabaphumelelanga, lomhlambi wabo wonke uhlakazekile. **22**
Khangela, umsindo wombiko ufikile, lokuzamazama okukhulu
okuvela elizweni lenyakatho, okuzakwenza imizi yakoJuda ibe
lunxiwa, indawo yokuhlala yemigobho. **23** Nkosi, ngiyazi ukuthi
indlela yomuntu kayikho kuye; kakukho emuntwini ohambayo
ukuthi aqondise ukunyathela kwakhe. **24** Nkosi, ngilaya, kodwa
ngesahlulelo, hatshi olakeni lwakho, hlezi unginciphise. **25**
Thululela ulaka lwakho phezu kwabahedeni abangakwaziyo,
laphezu kwensendo ezingabizi ibizo lakho; ngoba bamdlile
uJakobe, bamginya, bamqeda, bachitha indawo yakhe yokuhlala.

11 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini, lisithi: **2** Zwanini
amazwi alesisivumelwano, likhulume ebantwini bakoJuda
lakubahlali beJerusalema. **3** Njalo uthi kibo: Itsho njalo INkosi
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Uqalekisiwe umuntu ongalaleli amazwi
alesisivumelwano, **4** engawalayela oyihlo ngosuku engibakhupha
ngalo elizweni leGibhithe, esithandweni sensimbi, ngisithi:
Lalelani ilizwi lami, liwenze njengakho konke engililaya khona;
ngalokho lizakuba ngabantu bami, lami ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wenu, **5** ukuze ngimise isifungo engasifunga kuboyihlo
ukuthi ngibanike ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju, njengalamuhla.
Ngasengiphendula ngathi: Ameni, Nkosi. **6** INkosi yasisithi
kimi: Memezela wonke lamazwi emizini yakoJuda lezitaladeni
zeJerusalema, usithi: Zwanini amazwi alesisivumelwano,
liwenze. **7** Ngoba ngafakaza lokufakaza kuboyihlo ngosuku
engabakhuphula ngalo elizweni leGibhithe, kuze kube lamuhla,
ngivuka ngovivi ngifakaza, ngisithi: Lalelani ilizwi lami. **8** Kodwa
kabalalelanga, kababekanga indlebe yabo, kodwa bahamba,

ngulowo lalowo ngobulukhuni benhliziyo yabo embi. Ngakho
ngizaletha phezu kwabo wonke amazwi alesisivumelwano,
engabalaya ukuthi bawenze, kodwa kabawenzanga. **9**
INkosi yasisithi kimi: Kutholakele ugobe phakathi kwabantu
bakoJuda, laphakathi kwabahlali beJerusalema. **10** Sebebuyele
eziphambekweni zabokhokho babo, abala ukuzwa ilizwi lami;
bona balandela abanye onkulunkulu ukuze babakhonze; indlu
yakoIsrayeli lendlu yakoJuda zisephulile isivumelwano sami
engasenza laboyise. **11** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela,
ngizaletha okubi phezu kwabo, abangeke baphume kukho;
lapho bekhala kimi, kangiyikubezwa. **12** Khona imizi yakoJuda
labahlali beJerusalema bezahamba bakhale kubonkulunkulu
ababatshisela impepha, kodwa kabayikubasindisa lokubasindisa
ngesikhathi sobubi babo. **13** Ngoba njengenani lemizi yakho
babenjalo onkulunkulu bakho, Juda, lanjengenani lezitalada
zeJerusalema limisile amalathi kulokhu okuyangisayo, amalathi
okutshisela uBhali impepha. **14** Ngakho wena ungabakhulekeli
lababantu, futhi ungabaphakamiseli ukukhala kumbe umkhuleko,
ngoba kangiyikuzwa ngesikhathi sokukhala kwabo kimi ngenxa
yenhlupheko yabo. **15** Othandekayo wami ulani endlini yami,
lokhu enze amanyala labanengi, lenyama engcwele isiyedlule
kuwe yini? Lapho usenza okubi, kulapho uthokoza. **16** INkosi
yabiza ibizo lakho ngokuthi: Isihlahla somhlwathi esiluhlaza esihle
ngezithelo ezinhle; ngomsindo wenhlokomo enkulu izasithungela
ngomlilo, lengatsha zaso zephuke. **17** Ngoba iNkosi yamabandla,
eyakuhlanyelayo, ikhulumile okubi ngawe, ngenxa yobubi bendlu
yakoIsrayeli lobendlu yakoJuda, abakwenzileyo bemelene labo
ngokwabo ukungicunula ngokutshisela uBhali impepha. **18**
INkosi yasingazisa ukuthi ngazi; wasungitshengisa izenzo zabo.

19 Kodwa mina nganginjengewundlu kumbe inkabi kusiwa
ekuhlatshweni; ngoba ngangingazi ukuthi baceba amacebo
bemelene lami, besithi: Asichithe isihlahla lesithelo saso;
asimqume asuke elizweni labaphilayo, ukuze ibizo lakhe lingabe
lisakhunjulwa. **20** Kodwa, wena Nkosi yamabandla, umahluleli
olungileyo, ohlola izinso lenhliziyo, kangibone impindiselo yakho
kibo; ngoba ngembule udaba lwami kuwe. **21** Ngakho itsho
njalo iNkosi ngamadoda eAnathothi, adinga impilo yakho, esithi:
Ungaprofethi ngebizo leNkosi, ukuze ungafi ngesandla sethu. **22**
Ngakho itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla: Khangela, ngizawajezisa;
amajaha azakufa ngenkemba, amadodana awo lamadodakazi
awo azakufa ngendlala, **23** njalo kakuyikuba lensali kuwo; ngoba
ngizaletha okubi phezu kwamadoda eAnathothi, ngomnyaka
wempindiselo yawo.

12 Ulungile wena Nkosi, lapho ngiphikisana lawe; kanti
ngizakhuluma lawe ngezahlulelo zakho. Kungani indlela
yabakhohlakeleyo iphumelela? Kungani behlezi kuhle bonke
abenza inkohliso ngenkohliso? **2** Ubahlanyele, yebo, bagxilile
impande; bayaqhubeka, yebo, bathele izithelo; useduze
emlonyeni wabo, kanti ukhatshana lezinso zabo. **3** Kodwa wena,
Nkosi, uyangazi, ungibonile, wahlola inhliziyo yami ngakuwe.
Bahudule njengezimvu zokuhlatshwa, ubehlukanisele usuku
lokuhlatshwa. **4** Koze kube nini ilizwe lilila, lohlaza lweganga
lonke lubuna? Ngenxa yobubi babakhileyo kulo izinyamazana
lenyoni ziyabhubha; ngoba bathi: Kayiyikubona isiphetho sethu.
5 Uba ugijime labezinyawo, bakudinisa, pho, ungancintisana njani
lamabhiza? Uba uthembela elizweni elilokuthula, pho, uzakwenza
njani ekukhukhumaleni kweJordani? **6** Ngoba ngitsho abafowenu
lendlu kayihlo, ngitsho labo bakuphatha ngenkohliso, yebo, bona

bayamemeza emva kwakho ngokugcweleyo; ungabakholwa,
loba bekhuluma izinto ezinhle kuwe. **7** Ngiyidelile indlu yami,
ngilitshiyile ilifa lami; nginikele othandiweyo womphefumulo
wami esandleni sezitha zakhe. **8** Ilifa lami kimi linjengesilwane
ehlathini; lingiphumisele ilizwi; ngakho-ke ngilizondile. **9** Ilifa
lami kimi linjengenyoni elamabalabala edla inyama, inyoni ezidla
inyama ziyihanqile zimelene layo; wozani, libuthe zonke izilo
zeganga, lizilethe ukuthi zidle. **10** Abelusi abanengi basichithile
isivini sami, banyathelele phansi isabelo sami, basenzile isabelo
sami esiloyisekayo saba yinkangala elunxiwa. **11** Basenze
saba lunxiwa, sililela kimi silunxiwa; ilizwe lonke lilunxiwa,
ngoba kakulamuntu okubeka enhliziyweni. **12** Abachithi bafikile
phezu kwawo wonke amadundulu enkangala; ngoba inkemba
yeNkosi izakudla kusukela komunye umkhawulo welizwe
kusiya komunye umkhawulo welizwe; kakulakuthula kuyo yonke
inyama. **13** Bahlanyele ingqoloyi, kodwa bazavuna ameva;
bazihluphe, kabayikuzuza; njalo lizakuba lenhloni ngezivuno
zenu, ngenxa yokuvutha kolaka lweNkosi. **14** Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Mayelana labo bonke omakhelwane bami ababi abathinta ilifa
engenze isizwe sami uIsrayeli ukuthi sidle ilifa lalo: Khangela,
ngizabasiphuna elizweni labo, ngiyisiphune indlu yakoJuda
isuke phakathi kwabo. **15** Kuzakuthi-ke emva kokubasiphuna
kwami, ngizabuya ngibe lesihawu kubo, ngibabuyise, kube
ngulowo lalowo elifeni lakhe, langulowo lalowo elizweni lakhe.
16 Kuzakuthi-ke uba bezazifunda ngokukhuthala izindlela
zabantu bami, ukuthi bafunge ngebizo lami bathi: Kuphila
kukaJehova; njengalokho bafundisa abantu bami ukufunga
ngoBhali, khona bezakwakhiwa phakathi kwabantu bami. **17**

Kodwa uba bengalaleli, ngizasisiphuna lesosizwe, ngisisiphune
ngisibhubhise, itsho iNkosi.

13 Itsho njalo INkosi kimi: Hamba uzithengele ibhanti lelembu
elicolekileyo, ulifake ekhalweni lwakho, ungalifaki emanzini.
2 Ngasengithenga ibhanti njengokwelizwi leNkosi, ngalifaka
ekhalweni lwami. **3** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi ngokwesibili lisithi:
4 Thatha ibhanti olithengileyo elisokhalweni lwakho, usukume uye
eYufrathi, ulifihle khona engoxweni yedwala. **5** Ngasengihamba,
ngalifihla ngaseYufrathi njengoba iNkosi ingilayile. **6** Kwasekusithi
ekupheleni kwensuku ezinengi, iNkosi yasisithi kimi: Sukuma,
uye eYufrathi, uyethatha khona ibhanti engakulaya ukuthi
ulifihle khona. **7** Ngasengisiya eYufrathi, ngagebha, ngalithatha
ibhanti endaweni lapho engangilifihle khona; khangela-ke,
ibhanti lalonakele, lalingasasizi lutho. **8** Laselifika kimi ilizwi
leNkosi lisithi: **9** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngalindlela ngizakonakalisa
ukuziqhenya kukaJuda lokuziqhenya okukhulu kweJerusalema.
10 Lababantu ababi, abala ukuzwa amazwi ami, abahamba
ngobulukhuni benhliziyo yabo, belandela abanye onkulunkulu
ukubakhonza, lokubakhothamela, bazakuba njengalelibhanti
elingasizi lutho. **11** Ngoba njengoba ibhanti linamathela okhalweni
lomuntu, ngokunjalo nginamathelise kimi indlu yonke yakoIsrayeli
lendlu yonke yakoJuda, itsho iNkosi; ukuze kimi babe ngabantu,
lebizo, lendumiso, lenkazimulo; kodwa kabalalelanga. **12**
Ngakho uzakhuluma kibo lelilizwi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Yonke imbodlela izagcwaliswa ngewayini. Njalo
bazakuthi kuwe: Isibili kasikwazi yini ukuthi yonke imbodlela
izagcwaliswa ngewayini? **13** Ubususithi kibo: Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Khangela, ngizagcwalisa bonke abakhileyo balelilizwe, lamakhosi
ahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida, labapristi, labaprofethi,

labo bonke abahlali beJerusalema, ngokudakwa. **14** Njalo
ngizabaphahlaza omunye komunye, laboyise lamadodana
ndawonye, itsho iNkosi; kangiyikuhawukela, kangiyikuyekela,
kangiyikuba lomusa, ukuthi ngingabachithi. **15** Zwanini, libeke
indlebe, lingaziqhenyi, ngoba iNkosi ikhulumile. **16** Inikeni iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu udumo, ingakalethi ubumnyama, lenyawo zenu
zingakakhubeki ezintabeni zokuhwalala, lisalindela ukukhanya,
ikwenze kube lithunzi lokufa, ikwenze kube ngumnyama
onzima. **17** Kodwa uba lingalaleli, umphefumulo wami uzakhala
inyembezi endaweni zensitha ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwenu,
lelihlo lami lizakhala inyembezi kabuhlungu, lehlise inyembezi,
ngoba umhlambi weNkosi uthunjiwe. **18** Tshono enkosini
lendlovukazini uthi: Zithobeni, hlalani phansi; ngoba imiqhele yenu
izawela phansi, umqhele wodumo lwenu. **19** Imizi yeningizimu
izavalwa, njalo kakho ozayivula; uJuda uzathunjwa, yena wonke,
uzathunjwa ngokupheleleyo. **20** Phakamisani amehlo enu,
libone labo abavela enyakatho. Ungaphi umhlambi owaphiwa
wona, umhlambi wakho omuhle? **21** Uzakuthini uba esenza
isijeziso phezu kwakho, ngoba wena ubafundise ukuthi babe
yizinduna lenhloko phezu kwakho; inhlungu kaziyikukubamba yini
njengowesifazana obelethayo? **22** Njalo uba usithi enhliziyweni
yakho: Kungani lezizinto zenzakele kimi? Ngenxa yobunengi
bobubi bakho amalogwe akho embuliwe, lezithende zakho
zaphathwa ngodlakela. **23** UmEthiyophiya angasiphendula
yini isikhumba sakhe, kumbe ingwe amabala ayo? Khona lani
lizakuba lakho ukwenza okuhle elejwayele ukwenza okubi. **24**
Ngakho ngizabahlakaza njengamakhoba edluliswa ngomoya
wenkangala. **25** Le yinkatho yakho, isabelo sezilinganiso zakho
ezivela kimi, itsho iNkosi, ngoba ungikhohliwe, wathemba

emangeni. **26** Ngakho lami ngizakwembula amalogwe akho
phezu kobuso bakho, ukuze kubonakale ihlazo lakho. **27**
Ngibonile ubufebe bakho, lokukhonya kwakho, inkohlakalo
zokuphinga kwakho, phezu kwamaqaqa egangeni, amanyala
akho. Maye kuwe, Jerusalema! Kawuyikuhlambuluka yini?
Kusezadlula nini?

14 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuJeremiya mayelana lendaba
zembalela. **2** UJuda uyalila, lamasango akhe adangele;
amnyama kuze kube semhlabathini, lokukhala kweJerusalema
kwenyukile. **3** Njalo izikhulu zakhe zithuma abancinyane
bazo emanzini; bafika emithonjeni, bangatholi manzi; babuyele
inkonxa zabo zingelalutho, belenhloni, beyangekile, bembomboze
ikhanda labo. **4** Ngoba umhlabathi udabukile, ngoba kungekho
izulu elizweni, abalimi balenhloni, bambomboza ikhanda
labo. **5** Yebo impala layo iyazala egangeni, ikutshiye,
ngoba kungelatshani. **6** Labobabhemi beganga bayema
emadundulwini, baphembele umoya njengemigobho; amehlo
abo ayaphela, ngoba kungelatshani. **7** Lanxa izono zethu
zifakaza zimelana lathi, Nkosi, yenza ngenxa yebizo lakho; ngoba
ukuhlehlela nyovane kwethu kunengi, sonile kuwe. **8** Wena
themba likaIsrayeli, uMsindisi wakhe ngesikhathi sembandezelo,
kungani uzakuba njengowezizweni elizweni, lanjengesihambi
esiphambukela eceleni ukulala ubusuku? **9** Kungani uzakuba
njengomuntu odidekileyo, njengeqhawe elingelakusindisa. Kanti
wena uphakathi kwethu, Nkosi, lebizo lakho libizwe phezu kwethu;
ungasitshiyi. **10** Itsho njalo iNkosi ngalababantu: Ngokunjalo
bathanda ukuzula, kabazinqandanga inyawo zabo; ngakho
iNkosi kayithokozi ngabo, khathesi izakhumbula ububi babo,
izihambele izono zabo. **11** INkosi yasisithi kimi: Ungakhulekeli

lababantu kube kuhle. **12** Lapho bezila ukudla, kangiyikuzwa
ukukhala kwabo; lalapho benikela umnikelo wokutshiswa
lomnikelo wokudla, kangiyikuthokoza ngabo; kodwa ngizabaqeda
ngenkemba langendlala langomatshayabhuqe wesifo. **13**
Ngasengisithi: Hawu, Nkosi Jehova! Khangela, abaprofethi
bathi kubo: Kaliyikubona inkemba, kaliyikuba lendlala, kodwa
ngizalinika ukuthula okuqinisekileyo kulindawo. **14** INkosi
yasisithi kimi: Abaprofethi baprofetha amanga ngebizo lami.
Kangibathumanga, njalo kangibalayanga, njalo kangikhulumanga
kibo; baprofetha kini umbono wamanga, lokuhlahlula, lokuyize,
lenkohliso yenhliziyo yabo. **15** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
mayelana labaprofethi abaprofetha ebizweni lami, ngoba mina
ngingabathumanga, kanti bathi: Inkemba lendlala kakuyikuba
khona kulelilizwe: Ngenkemba langendlala labobaprofethi
bazaqedwa. **16** Labantu, abaprofetha kibo, bazakuba
ngabaphoselwa ezitaladeni zeJerusalema ngenxa yendlala
lenkemba; njalo kungekho obangcwabayo, bona, omkabo,
lamadodana abo, lamadodakazi abo; ngoba ngizathululela
ububi babo phezu kwabo. **17** Ngakho uzakutsho lelilizwi kibo
elokuthi: Amehlo ami kawehlise inyembezi ebusuku lemini,
zingakhawuli, ngoba intombi emsulwa yabantu bami yephukile
ngokwephuka okukhulu, ukutshaywa okubuhlungu kakhulu.
18 Uba ngiphumela emaphandleni, khangela-ke, ababulewe
ngenkemba. Njalo uba ngingena emzini, khangela-ke, abagulayo
ngendlala. Yebo, bobabili umprofethi lompristi babhodabhoda
elizweni kodwa bengazi. **19** Usumalile isibili uJuda yini?
Umphefumulo wakho unengwa yiZiyoni yini? Usitshayeleni njalo
singabi lokwelatshwa? Salindela ukuthula, kodwa kakubanga
lokuhle; lesikhathi sokwelatshwa, kodwa khangela, uvalo. **20**

Siyazi, Nkosi, ukukhohlakala kwethu lobubi babobaba, ngoba
sonile kuwe. **21** Ungasideleli, ngenxa yebizo lakho, ungayangisi
isihlalo sobukhosi sodumo lwakho; khumbula, ungasephuli
isivumelwano sakho lathi. **22** Kukhona yini phakathi kokuyize
kwabezizwe okunganisa izulu? Kumbe amazulu anganika
izihlambo yini? Akusuwe yini, Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wethu? Ngakho
sizalindela kuwe; ngoba nguwe owenze zonke lezizinto.

15 INkosi yasisithi kimi: Loba bekumi phambi kwami oMozisi
loSamuweli, inhliziyo yami ibingebe kulababantu; baxotshe
phambi kwami, bayekele baphume. **2** Kuzakuthi-ke uba besithi
kuwe: Sizaphuma siye ngaphi? Uzabatshela-ke uthi: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Abokufa baya ekufeni, labenkemba baya enkembeni,
labendlala baya endlaleni, labokuthunjwa baya ekuthunjweni. **3**
Ngoba ngizabamisela izinhlobo ezine, itsho iNkosi: Inkemba
yokubulala, lezinja zokudonsa, lenyoni zamazulu lezinyamazana
zomhlaba zokudla lezokubhubhisa. **4** Ngizabanikela babe
yinto eyesabekayo kuyo yonke imibuso yomhlaba, ngenxa
kaManase indodana kaHezekhiya, inkosi yakoJuda, ngalokho
akwenza eJerusalema. **5** Ngoba ngubani ozakuhawukela,
wena Jerusalema? Njalo ngubani ozakulilela? Njalo ngubani
ozaphambukela eceleni ukubuza ngokuthula kwakho? **6** Wena
ungidelile, itsho iNkosi, wabuyela emuva; ngakho ngizakwelula
isandla sami ngimelene lawe, ngikuchithe; ngikhathele
yikuhawukela. **7** Njalo ngizabela ngoluthi lokwela emasangweni
elizwe; ngizabemuka abantwana, ngibhubhise abantu bami;
kabaphendukanga endleleni zabo. **8** Abafelokazi babo bandile
kimi kuletshebetshebe lolwandle. Ngilethe phezu kwabo, phezu
kukanina, ijaha, umchithi emini enkulu; ngiwisele phezu kwabo
uvalo lezesabiso benganangzelele. **9** Owazala abayisikhombisa

usekhathele; usephefumule okokucina; ilanga lakhe litshone
kusesemini; waba lenhloni, wayangeka; lensali yabo ngizayinikela
enkembeni phambi kwezitha zabo, itsho iNkosi. **10** Maye
mina, mama, ukuthi ungizele, umuntu wokuphikisana lomuntu
wokuxabana emhlabeni wonke! Kangebolekisanga ngenzuzo,
futhi kabangebolekisanga ngenzuzo, kanti bayangithuka, ngulowo
lalowo wabo. **11** INkosi yathi: Isibili kuzakuba kuhle ngensali
yakho; isibili ngizakuncengela esitheni ngesikhathi sokubi
langesikhathi sosizi. **12** Insimbi ingayephula yini insimbi
evela enyakatho lethusi? **13** Inotho yakho lokuligugu kwakho
ngizakunikela kube yimpango, kungelantengo, langenxa yezono
zakho zonke, ngitsho emingceleni yakho yonke. **14** Ngizakwenza
ukuthi udlule kanye lezitha zakho uye elizweni ongalaziyo; ngoba
umlilo ubasiwe olakeni lwami; uzabhebha phezu kwenu. **15**
Wena uyazi, Nkosi; ngikhumbula, ungihambele, ungiphindiselele
kwabangizingelayo; ungangisusi ekubekezeleni kwakho; yazi
ukuthi ngenxa yakho ngithwele ihlazo. **16** Amazwi akho
atholakala njalo ngawadla; lelizwi lakho kimi laba yinjabulo
njalo laba yintokozo yenhliziyo yami; ngoba ibizo lakho
labizwa phezu kwami, wena Nkosi, Nkulunkulu wamabandla.
17 Kangihlalanga emhlanganweni wabahleka usulu, kumbe
ngijabule; ngenxa yesandla sakho ngahlala ngedwa; ngoba
ungigcwalise ngentukuthelo. **18** Kungani ubuhlungu bami bube
khona njalonjalo, lenxeba lami lingelapheki, lisala ukuphola?
Isibili uzakuba njengomqambimanga kimi yini, njengamanzi
angathembekanga? **19** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Uba ubuya,
ngizakubuyisa, ume phambi kwami; njalo uba ukhupha okuligugu
kokungasizi lutho, uzakuba njengomlomo wami. Bona kababuyele
kuwe, kodwa wena ungabuyeli kubo. **20** Ngoba ngizakwenza

ube ngumduli wethusi ovikelweyo kulababantu; njalo bazakulwa
bemelene lawe, kodwa kabayikukwehlula, ngoba mina ngilawe
ukukusindisa lokukophula, itsho iNkosi. **21** Ngizakophula
esandleni sababi, ngikuhlenge esandleni sabalesihluku.

16 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ungazithatheli
umfazi, njalo ungabi lamadodana kumbe amadodakazi
kulindawo. **3** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi mayelana lamadodana
lamayelana lamadodakazi azalelwe kulindawo, lamayelana
labonina abawazalayo lamayelana laboyise abawazalele
kulelilizwe: **4** Bazakufa izimfa zemikhuhlane; kabayikulilelwa,
futhi kabayikungcwatshwa; bazakuba ngumquba phezu
kobuso bomhlaba; njalo bazaqedwa yinkemba layindlala;
lezidumbu zabo zizakuba yikudla kwezinyoni zamazulu
lokwenyamazana zomhlaba. **5** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ungangeni endlini yesililo, ungayikulila, ungabakhaleli; ngoba
ngikususile ukuthula kwami kulababantu, itsho iNkosi,
uthandolomusa lezihawu. **6** Njalo abakhulu labancinyane
bazakufa kulelilizwe; kabayikungcwatshwa, kabayikubalilela,
kabayikuzisika, kabayikuziphuca ngenxa yabo. **7** Futhi
kabayikubahlephulela isinkwa esililweni, ukubaduduza ngenxa
yofileyo; futhi kakho ozabanathisa inkezo yezinduduzo ngenxa
kayise langenxa kanina. **8** Njalo ungangeni endlini yedili,
ukuhlala labo, ukudla lokunatha. **9** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangelani, ngizakwenza
ukuthi kuphele kule indawo, emehlweni enu, lensukwini
zenu, ilizwi lentokozo, lelizwi lenjabulo, ilizwi lomyeni, lelizwi
likamakoti. **10** Njalo kuzakuthi lapho utshela lababantu wonke
lamazwi, babesebesithi kuwe: INkosi ikhulumelani konke lokhu
okubi okukhulu imelene lathi, njalo buyini ububi bethu, njalo

yisiphi isono sethu esisonileyo simelene leNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu? **11** Khona uzakuthi kubo: Ngenxa yokuthi oyihlo
bangidelile, itsho iNkosi, balandela abanye onkulunkulu,
babasebenzela, babakhonza, bangidela mina, kabagcinanga
umlayo wami; **12** lina-ke lenze okubi kulaboyihlo; ngoba
khangelani, lilandela, ngulowo lalowo ubulukhuni benhliziyo
yakhe embi, ukuthi bangangilaleli. **13** Ngakho ngizaliphosela
ngaphandle kwalelilizwe, liye elizweni elingalaziyo, lina laboyihlo;
lapho-ke lizasebenzela abanye onkulunkulu emini lebusuku,
ngoba kangiyikulinika umusa. **14** Ngakho, khangela, insuku
ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho kungasayikuthiwa: Kuphila kweNkosi,
eyakhuphula abantwana bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe; **15**
kodwa: Kuphila kweNkosi, eyakhuphula abantwana bakoIsrayeli
elizweni lenyakatho lakuwo wonke amazwe eyayibaxotshele
kiwo; ngoba ngizababuyisa futhi elizweni lakibo engalinika
oyise. **16** Khangela, ngizathumela kubagoli benhlanzi abanengi,
itsho iNkosi, babesebebagola; lemva kwalokho ngizathumela
kubazingeli abanengi, babazingele bebasusa kuyo yonke intaba,
lakulo lonke uqaqa, lasezingoxweni zamadwala. **17** Ngoba
amehlo ami aphezu kwazo zonke izindlela zabo; kazifihlakalanga
ebusweni bami, lobubi babo kabucatshanga phambi kwamehlo
ami. **18** Kuqala-ke ngizaphindisela isiphambeko sabo lesono
sabo ngokuphindiweyo, ngoba bengcolise ilizwe lami, bagcwalisa
ilifa lami ngezidumbu zamanyala abo lezinengiso zabo. **19** Nkosi,
wena mandla ami, lenqaba yami, lesiphephelo sami ngosuku
lwembandezelo, abezizwe bazafika kuwe bevela emikhawulweni
yomhlaba, bathi: Isibili obaba badlile ilifa lamanga, okuyize,
lokungekho inzuzo kukho. **20** Umuntu angazenzela onkulunkulu
yini, kanti kabayisibo onkulunkulu? **21** Ngakho, khangela,

ngizabenza bazi okwalesisikhathi, ngizabenza bazi isandla sami
lobuqhawe bami; bazakwazi-ke ukuthi ibizo lami linguJehova.

17 Isono sakoJuda sibhaliwe ngepheni yensimbi, ngomcijo
wendayimana; sibhalwe ngokugujwa esibhebheni senhliziyo
yabo, lezimpondweni zamalathi enu; **2** abantwana babo
besakhumbula amalathi abo lezixuku zabo ngasezihlahleni
eziluhlaza phezu kwamaqaqa aphakemeyo. **3** Wena ntaba yami
esegangeni, ngizanikela imfuyo yakho lakho konke okuligugu
kwakho empangweni, lezindawo zakho eziphakemeyo, ngenxa
yesono kuyo yonke imingcele yakho. **4** Lawe, ngitsho ngokwakho,
uzayekela ilifa lakho engakunika lona; njalo ngizakwenza
usebenzele izitha zakho elizweni ongalaziyo; ngoba usuphembe
umlilo ekuthukutheleni kwami; uzavutha kuze kube nininini. **5**
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Uqalekisiwe umuntu othembela emuntwini,
esenza inyama ibe yingalo yakhe, lonhliziyo yakhe iphambuka
eNkosini. **6** Ngoba uzakuba njengesihlahlanyana enkangala,
esingayikubona nxa okuhle kusiza; kodwa uzahlala ezindaweni
ezomileyo enkangala, elizweni letshwayi, elingahlalwayo. **7**
Ubusisiwe umuntu othembela eNkosini, lothemba lakhe liyiNkosi.
8 Ngoba uzakuba njengesihlahla esihlanyelwe ngasemanzini,
esinabisela impande zaso ngasemfuleni, esingesabi lapho kufika
ukutshisa, kodwa ihlamvu laso lizakuba luhlaza; kasikhathazeki
emnyakeni wokubalela, kasiyekeli ukuthela isithelo. **9** Inhliziyo
ilenkohliso okwedlula konke, futhi imbi kakhulu; ngubani
ongayazi? **10** Mina Nkosi ngihlola inhliziyo, ngilinge izinso,
ngitsho ukupha wonke umuntu njengokwezindlela zakhe,
njengokwesithelo sezenzo zakhe. **11** Njengethendele elifukamela
amaqanda lingawachamuseli, unjalo lowo owenza inotho
kodwa hatshi ngokulunga; uzakutshiya phakathi kwensuku

zakhe, lekucineni kwakhe abe yisithutha. **12** Isihlalo sobukhosi
esilenkazimulo, esiphakanyisiweyo kwasekuqaleni, siyindawo
yendlu yethu engcwele. **13** Nkosi, themba likaIsrayeli,
bonke abakudelayo bazayangeka; labasuka kimi bazabhalwa
emhlabathini, ngoba bayidelile iNkosi, umthombo wamanzi
aphilayo. **14** Ngisilisa, Nkosi, njalo ngizasila; ngisindisa,
njalo ngizasindiswa; ngoba uyindumiso yami. **15** Khangela,
bathi kimi: Lingaphi ilizwi leNkosi? Kalize khathesi! **16**
Kodwa mina kangiphangisanga ukuthi ngingabi ngumelusi
emva kwakho; futhi kangilufisanga usuku olwesabekayo;
wena uyakwazi; okwaphuma emlonyeni wami kwakuphambi
kobuso bakho. **17** Ungabi luvalo kimi; wena uyisiphephelo
sami osukwini lobubi. **18** Kabayangeke labo abangizingelayo,
kodwa mina kangingayangeki, kabesabe bona, kodwa mina
kangingesabi; behlisele usuku lobubi, ubephule ngokwephula
okuphindiweyo. **19** Itsho njalo iNkosi kimi: Hamba uyekuma
esangweni labantwana babantu, angena ngalo amakhosi
akoJuda, aphuma ngalo, lakuwo wonke amasango eJerusalema,
20 ubususithi kubo: Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, lina makhosi
akoJuda, loJuda wonke, labo bonke abahlali beJerusalema,
abangena ngala amasango! **21** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ziqapheleni,
lingathwali mthwalo ngosuku lwesabatha, kumbe liwungenise
ngamasango eJerusalema. **22** Futhi lingakhuphi umthwalo
ezindlini zenu ngosuku lwesabatha, lingenzi loba yiwuphi
umsebenzi; kodwa lungcweliseni usuku lwesabatha, njengalokhu
ngalaya oyihlo. **23** Kodwa kabalalelanga, kababekanga indlebe
yabo, kodwa benza intamo yabo yaba lukhuni ukuze bangezwa,
lokuze bangemukeli ukulaywa. **24** Kuzakuthi-ke uba lina
lingilalela lokungilalela, itsho iNkosi, ukuthi lingangenisi mthwalo

ngamasango alumuzi ngosuku lwesabatha, kodwa lilungcwelise
usuku lwesabatha, ukuthi lingenzi loba yiwuphi umsebenzi
ngalo; **25** khona kuzangena ngamasango alumuzi amakhosi
leziphathamandla abahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida,
begade izinqola lamabhiza, wona leziphathamandla zawo,
abantu bakoJuda, labahlali beJerusalema; lalumuzi uzahlalwa
kuze kube nininini. **26** Bazakuza-ke bevela emizini yakoJuda,
lezindaweni ezizingelezele iJerusalema, lelizweni lakoBhenjamini,
legcekeni, lezintabeni, lasezansi, beletha umnikelo wokutshiswa,
lomhlatshelo, lomnikelo wokudla, lenhlaka, beletha umhlatshelo
wokubonga, endlini yeNkosi. **27** Kodwa uba lingangilaleli,
ukwenza usuku lwesabatha lube ngcwele, ukuthi lingathwali
mthwalo nxa lingena ngamasango eJerusalema ngosuku
lwesabatha, khona ngizaphemba umlilo emasangweni ayo,
ozaqothula izigodlo zeJerusalema, ongayikucitshwa.

18 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini lisithi: **2** Sukuma,
wehlele endlini yombumbi, lapho-ke ngizakuzwisa amazwi ami.
3 Ngasengisehlela endlini yombumbi, khangela-ke wayesenza
umsebenzi emavilini. **4** Njalo imbiza ayeyenza ngebumba
yonakala esandleni sombumbi; wasebuya wenza ngayo enye
imbiza njengoba kwakuqondile emehlweni ombumbi ukwenza. **5**
Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **6** Ndlu kaIsrayeli, ngingeze
ngenza kini njengalo umbumbi yini? itsho iNkosi. Khangela,
njengebumba esandleni sombumbi, linjalo lina esandleni sami,
lina ndlu kaIsrayeli. **7** Ngesikhatshana ngizakhuluma ngesizwe
langombuso ukuthi ngizakusiphuna, ngikudilize, ngikuchithe;
8 uba lesosizwe engikhulume ngimelene laso siphenduka
ebubini baso, ngizazisola ngokubi ebengicabanga ukuthi
ngizakwenza kiso. **9** Langesikhatshana ngizakhuluma ngesizwe

langombuso, ukwakha lokukuhlanyela; **10** uba kusenza okubi
emehlweni ami, kungalaleli ilizwi lami, khona ngizazisola ngokuhle
ebengisithi ngizakwenzela okuhle ngakho. **11** Ngakho khathesi
ake ukhulume ebantwini bakoJuda lakubahlali beJerusalema,
usithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangelani, ngilibumbela okubi,
ngilicebela icebo. Phendukani khathesi, ngulowo lalowo endleleni
yakhe embi, lenze indlela zenu lezenzo zenu zibe zinhle.
12 Kodwa bathi: Kakulathemba; kodwa sizalandela awethu
amacebo, senze, ngulowo lalowo inkani yenhliziyo yakhe
embi. **13** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Buzani khathesi phakathi
kwabahedeni, ngubani owake wezwa izinto ezinje? Intombi
emsulwa yakoIsrayeli yenzile into eyesabekayo kakhulu. **14**
Umuntu angatshiya yini iliqhwa elikhithikileyo leLebhanoni elivela
edwaleni leganga? Angatshiywa yini amanzi aqandayo ageleza
evela kwezinye indawo? **15** Kodwa abantu bami bangikhohliwe,
batshisela okuyize impepha, babenza bakhubeka ezindleleni
zabo, emikhondweni yasendulo, ukuthi bahambe ezindledlaneni,
endleleni engabuthelelwanga; **16** besenza ilizwe labo libe lunxiwa,
ukuncifelwa njalonjalo; wonke owedlula khona uzamangala
kakhulu, anikine ikhanda lakhe. **17** Ngizabahlakaza njengomoya
wempumalanga phambi kwesitha; ngizabatshengisa umhlana,
hatshi ubuso, ngosuku lwengozi yabo. **18** Basebesithi: Wozani
simcebele amacebo uJeremiya; ngoba umthetho kawuyikuphela
kumpristi, lokweluleka kohlakaniphileyo, lelizwi kumprofethi.
Wozani simtshaye ngolimi, singananzi lawaphi amazwi akhe.
19 Nginakekela, Nkosi, ulalele ilizwi labaphikisana lami. **20**
Kuyavuzwa okubi esikhundleni sokuhle yini? Ngoba bagebhele
umphefumulo wami umgodi. Khumbula ukuthi ngema phambi
kwakho ukubakhulumela okuhle, ukuphambula ulaka lwakho

kibo. **21** Ngakho nikela abantwana babo endlaleni, ubanikele
emandleni enkemba; labafazi babo balahlekelwe ngabantwana,
babe ngabafelokazi, lamadoda abo abulawe yikufa, amajaha
abo atshaywe ngenkemba empini. **22** Kakuzwakale ukukhala
endlini zabo, lapho uzahle ulethe iviyo phezu kwabo; ngoba
begebhe umgodi ukungibamba, bafihlela inyawo zami imijibila.
23 Kanti wena, Nkosi, uyawazi wonke amacebo abo bemelene
lami ukungibulala. Ungathetheleli isiphambeko sabo, lesono
sabo ungasicitshi sisuke phambi kwakho; kodwa kabawiswe
phambi kwakho, bana lokwenza labo ngesikhathi sokuthukuthela
kwakho.

19 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Hamba uyethenga isiphiso sombumbi
esebumba; uthathe ebadaleni babantu lebadaleni babapristi.
2 Ubusuphuma uye esihotsheni sendodana kaHinomu
esisekungeneni kwesango lodengezi, umemezele khona amazwi
engizakutshela wona. **3** Uthi: Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, lina
makhosi akoJuda lani bakhileyo beJerusalema: Itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangelani, ngizaletha
okubi phezu kwalindawo, okuzakuthi loba ngubani okuzwayo,
indlebe zakhe zizakhenceza. **4** Ngenxa yokuthi bangidelile,
bayenza lindawo yaba ngeyabezizwe, batshisela kiyo impepha
kwabanye onkulunkulu, abangabazanga bona laboyise lamakhosi
akoJuda; futhi bayigcwalisa lindawo ngegazi labangelacala.
5 Futhi bakha izindawo eziphakemeyo zikaBhali, ukutshisa
amadodana abo ngomlilo abe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa kuBhali,
engingakulayanga, engingakukhulumanga, okungavelanga
enhliziyweni yami. **6** Ngakho khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho
iNkosi, lapho lindawo ingasayikubizwa ngokuthi yiTofethi, loba
isiHotsha sendodana kaHinomu, kodwa isiHotsha sokuBulawa.

7 Njalo ngizachitha icebo lakoJuda leJerusalema kulindawo,
ngenze ukuthi bawe ngenkemba phambi kwezitha zabo,
langesandla sabazingela impilo zabo; nginike izidumbu zabo
zibe yikudla kwenyoni zezulu lokwenyamazana zomhlaba. **8**
Ngenze lumuzi ube lunxiwa, lokokuncifelwa; wonke owedlula
kuwo uzamangala kakhulu ancife ngenxa yazo zonke inhlupheko
zawo. **9** Njalo ngizabenza badle inyama yamadodana
abo lenyama yamadodakazi abo; njalo bazakudla ngulowo
inyama kamakhelwane wakhe ekuvinjezelweni lekucindezelweni,
ezizabacindezela ngakho izitha zabo labadinga impilo yabo.
10 Khona uzaphahlaza isiphiso emehlweni amadoda ahamba
lawe; **11** ubususithi kiwo: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Ngokunjalo ngizabaphahlaza lababantu lalumuzi, njengomuntu
ephahlaza imbiza yombumbi, engebuye ilungiswe futhi; njalo
bazabangcwaba eThofethi, ngoba kungasoze kube lendawo
yokungcwaba. **12** Ngizakwenza njalo kulindawo, itsho iNkosi,
lakwabakhileyo bayo, ukuthi ngenze lumuzi ube njengeThofethi.
13 Njalo izindlu zeJerusalema lezindlu zamakhosi akoJuda
zizangcoliswa njengendawo yeThofethi, ngenxa yazo zonke
izindlu abatshisela phezu kwempahla zazo impepha kulo lonke
ibutho lamazulu, bathululela abanye onkulunkulu iminikelo
yokunathwayo. **14** Khona wabuya uJeremiya evela eTofethi,
lapho iNkosi eyayimthume khona ukuprofetha, wasesima
egumeni lendlu yeNkosi, wathi ebantwini bonke: **15** Itsho
njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangelani,
ngizakwehlisela kulumuzi lakuyo yonke imizana yawo konke
okubi engikutshiloyo ngawo, ngoba benze lukhuni intamo yabo,
ukuze bangezwa amazwi ami.

20 Kwathi uPashuri umpristi, indodana kaImeri, umpristi,
owayengumbonisi oyinduna endlini yeNkosi, wamuzwa uJeremiya
eprofetha lezizinto, **2** uPashuri wasemtshaya uJeremiya
umprofethi, wamfaka esitokisini esisesangweni lakoBhenjamini
elingaphezulu, elalingasendlini yeNkosi. **3** Kwasekusithi ngosuku
olulandelayo, uPashuri wamkhupha uJeremiya esitokisini.
UJeremiya wasesithi kuye: INkosi kayibizanga ibizo lakho
ngokuthi uPashuri, kodwa uMagori-Misabibi. **4** Ngoba itsho
njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngizakwenza ube yinto eyesabekayo
kuwe uqobo, lakubo bonke abangane bakho; njalo bazakuwa
ngenkemba yezitha zabo, lamehlo enu azakubona. Njalo
ngizanikela wonke uJuda esandleni senkosi yeBhabhiloni,
ezabathumba ibase eBhabhiloni, ibatshaye ngenkemba. **5** Futhi
ngizanikela yonke inotho yalumuzi, lawo wonke umsebenzi wawo,
lakho konke okuligugu kwawo, lazo zonke iziphala zamakhosi
akoJuda, ngikunikele esandleni sezitha zabo, ezizakuphanga,
zikuthathe, zikulethe eBhabhiloni. **6** Lawe Pashuri, lani lonke
bahlali bendlu yakho, lizakuya ekuthunjweni; njalo uzakuya
eBhabhiloni, ufele khona, ungcwatshelwe khona, wena labangane
bakho bonke, oprofethe kibo amanga. **7** Nkosi, wangiyenga,
ngayengeka; ulamandla kulami, unqobile; ngaba yinhlekisa lonke
usuku, bonke bayangiklolodela. **8** Ngoba loba nini ngikhuluma,
ngiyakhala, ngimemeze udlakela lencithakalo; ngoba ilizwi
leNkosi selibe lihlazo lenhlekisa kimi usuku lonke. **9** Ngasengisithi:
Kangiyikuyikhumbula, kangisayikukhuluma ngebizo layo; kodwa
enhliziyweni yami kunjengomlilo ovuthayo ovalelwe emathanjeni
ami; sengikhathele yikugodla, ngingeke ngenelise. **10** Ngoba
ngizwile ukuhleba kwabanengi, ukwesaba inhlangothi zonke,
besithi: Bikani, lathi sizakubika! Bonke abalokuthula lami balindele

ukukhubeka kwami, besithi: Mhlawumbe angakhohliseka, khona
sizamehlula, siphindisele impindiselo yethu kuye. **11** Kodwa iNkosi
ilami njengeqhawe elesabekayo; ngakho-ke abangizingelayo
bazakhubeka, kabayikunqoba; bazayangeka kakhulu, ngoba
bengayikuphumelela; ihlazo labo elilaphakade kaliyikukhohlakala.
12 Kodwa, Nkosi yamabandla, ohlolayo olungileyo, obona
izinso lenhliziyo, ngibone impindiselo yakho kibo, ngoba kuwe
ngambulile udaba lwami. **13** Hlabelelani eNkosini, dumisani
iNkosi; ngoba yophule umphefumulo woswelayo esandleni
sabenzi bobubi. **14** Kaluqalekiswe usuku engazalwa ngalo; usuku
umama angizala ngalo kalungabusiswa. **15** Kaqalekiswe umuntu
owaletha izindaba kubaba, esithi: Uzalelwe umntwana wesilisa;
emenza athokoze kakhulu. **16** Njalo lowomuntu kabe njengemizi
iNkosi eyayigenqulayo, ingazisoli; njalo kezwe ukukhala ekuseni,
lokuhlaba umkhosi ngesikhathi semini enkulu. **17** Ngoba
ingangibulalanga kwasesiswini; kumbe umama waba lingcwaba
lami, lesisu sakhe sakhulelwa kokuphela. **18** Ngaphumelani
esiswini ukuthi ngibone uhlupho losizi, ukuthi insuku zami ziphele
ehlazweni?

21 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini lapho inkosi
uZedekhiya ethuma kuye uPashuri indodana kaMalikiya,
loZefaniya indodana kaMahaseya, umpristi, isithi: **2**
Ake usibuzele eNkosini, ngoba uNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni ulwa emelene lathi; mhlawumbe iNkosi ingasenzela
njengokwezimangaliso zayo zonke, ukuze enyuke asuke kithi.
3 UJeremiya wasesithi kubo: Lizakutsho njalo kuZedekhiya:
4 Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangelani,
ngizaphendulela emuva izikhali zempi ezisezandleni zenu, elilwa
ngazo lenkosi yeBhabhiloni lamaKhaladiya, abalivimbezeleyo

ngaphandle komduli, ngibaqoqe ngaphakathi kwalumuzi. **5**
Njalo mina ngizakulwa lani ngesandla eseluliweyo, langengalo
elamandla, langentukuthelo, langokufutheka, langolaka olukhulu.
6 Njalo ngizatshaya abakhileyo balumuzi, umuntu kanye
lesifuyo; bazakufa ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo omkhulu. **7** Kuthi
emva kwalokhu, itsho iNkosi, uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda,
lenceku zakhe, labantu, labaseleyo phakathi kwalumuzi
kumatshayabhuqe wesifo, enkembeni, lendlaleni, ngizabanikela
esandleni sikaNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni, lesandleni
sezitha zabo, lesandleni salabo abadinga impilo yabo.
Njalo uzabatshaya ngobukhali benkemba; kayikubayekela,
kayikuhawukela, kayikuba lomusa. **8** Njalo kulababantu uzakuthi:
Itsho njalo INkosi: Khangelani, ngibeka phambi kwenu indlela
yokuphila lendlela yokufa. **9** Osala kulumuzi uzakufa ngenkemba
langendlala langomatshayabhuqe wesifo; kodwa ophumayo,
awele kumaKhaladiya alivimbezelayo, uzaphila, lempilo yakhe
izakuba yimpango kuye. **10** Ngoba ngimisile ubuso bami
bumelene lalumuzi ngokubi, hatshi ngokuhle, itsho iNkosi;
uzanikelwa esandleni senkosi yeBhabhiloni, iwutshise ngomlilo.
11 Lamayelana lendlu yenkosi yakoJuda, zwanini ilizwi leNkosi:
12 Wena ndlu kaDavida, itsho njalo INkosi: Yehlulelani isahlulelo
ekuseni, lophule ophangiweyo esandleni somcindezeli, hlezi
ulaka lwami luphume njengomlilo, lutshise, ukuthi kungabi khona
ocitshayo, ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zenu. **13** Khangela, ngimelene
lawe, wena mhlali wesigodi, dwala legceke, itsho iNkosi; lina
elithi: Ngubani ozakwehla amelane lathi? Kumbe ngubani
ozangena endaweni zethu zokuhlala? **14** Kodwa ngizalijezisa
njengokwesithelo sezenzo zenu, itsho iNkosi, ngiphembe umlilo
ehlathini lakho, ozaqeda konke inhlangothi zonke zakho.

22 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Yehlela endlini yenkosi yakoJuda,
ukhulume khona lelilizwi, **2** uthi: Zwana ilizwi leNkosi, wena
nkosi yakoJuda, ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida, wena,
lezinceku zakho, labantu bakho abangena ngalamasango. **3** Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Yenzani isahlulelo lokulunga, lophule ophangiweyo
esandleni somcindezeli; lingacindezeli, lingenzi udlakela
kowezizwe, izintandane, lomfelokazi, njalo lingachithi igazi
elingelacala kulindawo. **4** Ngoba uba lisenza linto isibili, khona
kuzangena ngamasango alindlu amakhosi ahlalela uDavida
esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, egade izinqola lamabhiza, yona
lenceku zayo labantu bayo. **5** Kodwa uba lingawalaleli lamazwi,
ngiyafunga ngami, kutsho iNkosi, ukuthi lindlu izakuba lunxiwa.
6 Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi mayelana lendlu yenkosi yakoJuda:
UyiGileyadi kimi, inhloko yeLebhanoni; isibili ngizakwenza
inkangala, imizi engahlalwayo. **7** Ngizakulungisela abachithi,
ngulowo elezikhali zakhe; njalo bazagamula ikhethelo lemisedari
yakho, bayiphosele emlilweni. **8** Lezizwe ezinengi zizadlula
kulumuzi, zithi, ngulowo kumakhelwane wakhe: INkosi yenzeleni
kanje kulumuzi omkhulu? **9** Khona bazakuthi: Ngenxa yokuthi
basidelile isivumelwano seNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, bakhonza
abanye onkulunkulu, babasebenzela. **10** Lingamkhaleli ofileyo,
lingamlileli; khalelani kakhulu ohambileyo, ngoba kasayikubuya
kumbe abone ilizwe lokuzalwa kwakhe. **11** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi mayelana loShaluma indodana kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda,
owabusa esikhundleni sikaJosiya uyise, owaphuma kulindawo:
Kasayikubuya lapha; **12** kodwa uzafela endaweni abamthumbele
kuyo, kasayikulibona lelilizwe. **13** Maye kowakha indlu yakhe
ngokungalungi, lamakamelo akhe aphezulu ngokungaqondanga,
osebenzisa umakhelwane wakhe ngeze, angamniki umvuzo

wakhe; **14** othi: Ngizazakhela indlu enkulu lamakamelo aphezulu
abanzi; azisikele amawindi, yembeswe ngemisedari, iconjwe
ngokubomvu. **15** Uzabusa yini, ngoba utshisekela ulaka ugqoke
imisedari? Uyihlo kadlanga yini wanatha, wenza isahlulelo
lokulunga, kwasekusiba kuhle kuye? **16** Wehlulela udaba
lomyanga loswelayo; khona kwaba kuhle. Lokhu kakusikungazi
yini? itsho iNkosi. **17** Kodwa amehlo akho lenhliziyo yakho
kakukho kokunye ngaphandle kwemhawini wakho, lekuchitheni
igazi elingelacala, lencindezelweni, lekwenzeni udlakela. **18**
Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi mayelana loJehoyakhimi indodana
kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda: Kabayikumkhalela besithi: Hawu
mfowethu! kumbe: Hawu dadewethu! Kabayikumkhalela besithi:
Hawu nkosi! loba: Hawu, bukhosi bakhe! **19** Uzangcwatshwa
ngokungcwatshwa kukababhemi, ehudulwa alahlwe ngaphandle
kwamasango eJerusalema. **20** Yenyukela eLebhanoni, umemeze,
uphakamise ilizwi lakho eBashani, umemeze useAbarimi,
ngoba zonke izithandwa zakho zibhujisiwe. **21** Ngakhuluma
lawe ekonwabeni kwakho, kodwa wathi: Kangiyikulalela.
Lokhu bekuyindlela yakho kusukela ebutsheni bakho, ukuthi
ungalilaleli ilizwi lami. **22** Umoya uzakudla bonke abelusi
bakho, lezithandwa zakho zizakuya ekuthunjweni; isibili
khona uzakuba lenhloni, uyangeke, ngenxa yobubi bakho
bonke. **23** Wena ohlala eLebhanoni, owakhe isidleke phakathi
kwemisedari, uzahawukelwa kangakanani ekuzeni kwenhlungu
kuwe, ubuhlungu obunjengobowesifazana ohelelwayo. **24** Kuphila
kwami, itsho iNkosi, loba uKoniya indodana kaJehoyakhimi,
inkosi yakoJuda, ebeyindandatho elophawu esandleni sami
sokunene, kanti bengizakuhluthula kuso, **25** ngikunikele esandleni
sabadinga impilo yakho, lesandleni salabo owesaba ubuso babo,

ngitsho esandleni sikaNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni,
lesandleni samaKhaladiya, **26** ngikuphosele phandle kanye
lonyoko owakubelethayo, liye kwelinye ilizwe, elingazalelwanga
kulo; njalo lizafela khona. **27** Kodwa elizweni abaphakamisa
umphefumulo wabo ukubuyela kulo, kabayikubuyela kulo. **28**
Lumuntu uKoniya uyisithombe esidelelekayo lesiphahlazekileyo
yini? Uyisitsha okungelantokozo kuso yini? Baphoselwani
phandle, yena lenzalo yakhe, yebo, bephoselwa elizweni
abangalaziyo? **29** Lizwe, lizwe, lizwe, zwana ilizwi leNkosi.
30 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Bhalani lumuntu ukuthi kalabantwana,
umuntu ongayikuphumelela ensukwini zakhe; ngoba kakulamuntu
enzalweni yakhe ozaphumelela, ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikaDavida, esabusa koJuda.

23 Maye kubelusi abachitha behlakaza izimvu zedlelo lami!
itsho iNkosi. **2** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli,
imelene labelusi abelusa abantu bami: Lizihlakazile izimvu zami,
lazixotsha, kalizethekelelanga. Khangelani, ngizaphindisela
phezu kwenu ububi bezenzo zenu, itsho iNkosi. **3** Mina-ke
ngizabutha insali yezimvu zami iphume kuwo wonke amazwe
lapho engizixotshele khona, ngizibuyise futhi esibayeni sazo;
njalo zizazala, zande. **4** Ngizamisa phezu kwazo abelusi
abazazelusa; njalo kazisayikwesaba, kaziyikutshaywa luvalo,
kaziyikulahleka, itsho iNkosi. **5** Khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho
iNkosi, lapho engizavusela uDavida iHlumela elilungileyo; njalo
iNkosi izabusa iphumelele, izakwenza isahlulelo lokulunga
emhlabeni. **6** Ensukwini zalo uJuda uzasindiswa, loIsrayeli ahlale
evikelekile. Njalo leli libizo layo ezabizwa ngalo: INkosi Ukulunga
Kwethu. **7** Ngakho khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho
abangasayikuthi: Kuphila kweNkosi, eyabakhuphula abantwana

bakoIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe. **8** Kodwa: Kuphila kweNkosi
eyakhuphula eyaletha inzalo yendlu kaIsrayeli isuka elizweni
lenyakatho lakuwo wonke amazwe engangiyixotshele khona.
Njalo bazahlala elizweni lakibo. **9** Mayelana labaprofethi: Inhliziyo
yami yephukile ngaphakathi kwami; amathambo ami wonke
ayathuthumela; nginjengesidakwa, lanjengomuntu owehlulwe
liwayini, ngenxa yeNkosi, langenxa yamazwi obungcwele bayo.
10 Ngoba ilizwe ligcwele izifebe; ngoba ngenxa yesiqalekiso
ilizwe liyalila; amadlelo enkangala omile, lokuhamba kwabo
kubi, lamandla abo kawaqondanga. **11** Ngoba lomprofethi
lompristi kabamesabi uNkulunkulu; ngitsho endlini yami ngitholile
ububi babo, itsho iNkosi. **12** Ngakho indlela yabo izakuba
kibo njengezindlela ezitshelelayo emnyameni; bafuqelwa
phansi, bawele kuyo; ngoba ngizabehlisela okubi ngomnyaka
wokuhanjelwa kwabo, itsho iNkosi. **13** Ngibonile-ke ubuwula
kubaprofethi beSamariya; baprofetha ngoBhali, baduhisa abantu
bami uIsrayeli. **14** Kodwa kubaprofethi beJerusalema ngibonile
into eyesabekayo; bayafeba, bahambe emangeni, baqinisa
izandla zabenzi bobubi ukuze bangaphenduki ngulowo ebubini
bakhe; bonke sebenjengeSodoma kimi, labakhileyo bayo
njengeGomora. **15** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla
mayelana labaprofethi: Khangela, ngizabadlisa umhlonyane,
ngibanathise amanzi enyongo; ngoba kusukela kubaprofethi
beJerusalema ukungamesabi uNkulunkulu kuphumele ilizwe
lonke. **16** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Lingalaleli amazwi
abaprofethi abaprofetha kini; balenza libe yize; bakhuluma
umbono wenhliziyo yabo, hatshi ovela emlonyeni weNkosi. **17**
Baqhubeka besithi kwabangidelelayo: INkosi ithe: Lizakuba
lokuthula; njalo bathi kuye wonke ohamba ngenkani yenhliziyo

yakhe: Ububi kabuyikukwehlela. **18** Ngoba ngubani omi kucebo
leNkosi, wabona wezwa ilizwi layo? Ngubani oqaphelise ilizwi
lakhe, walizwa? **19** Khangela, isivunguzane seNkosi, ulaka
luphumile, ngitsho isivunguzane esibuhlungu; sizakwehlela
ngamandla phezu kwekhanda labakhohlakeleyo. **20** Ulaka
lweNkosi kaluyikuphenduka, ize yenze, njalo ize iqinise
iminakano yenhliziyo yayo. Ekucineni kwezinsuku lizakuqedisisa
lokukuqedisisa. **21** Kangibathumanga lababaprofethi, kanti bona
bagijima; kangikhulumanga labo, kanti bona baprofetha. **22**
Kodwa uba bebemi kucebo lami, ngabe benza abantu bami
bezwa amazwi ami, ngabe babaphendula endleleni yabo embi
lebubini bezenzo zabo. **23** NginguNkulunkulu oseduze yini,
itsho iNkosi, njalo hatshi uNkulunkulu okhatshana? **24** Ukhona
yini ongacatsha endaweni ezisithekileyo ukuze ngingamboni?
itsho iNkosi. Kangigcwalisi yini amazulu lomhlaba? itsho iNkosi.
25 Ngizwile ukuthi abaprofethi batheni, abaprofetha amanga
ebizweni lami besithi: Ngiphuphile, ngiphuphile! **26** Koze kube
nini kusenhliziyweni yabaprofethi abaprofetha amanga? Yebo,
bangabaprofethi benkohliso yenhliziyo yabo; **27** abacabanga
ukwenza abantu bami bakhohlwe ibizo lami ngamaphupho
abo abawalandisa ngulowo umakhelwane wakhe, njengaboyise
bakhohlwa ibizo lami ngenxa kaBhali. **28** Umprofethi olephupho,
kalilandise iphupho; lolelizwi lami, kalikhulume ilizwi lami
ngeqiniso. Amahlanga ayini lamabele? itsho iNkosi. **29** Ilizwi lami
kalinjalo njengomlilo yini, itsho iNkosi, lanjengesando esiqhekeza
idwala libe yizicucu? **30** Ngakho khangela, ngimelene labaprofethi,
itsho iNkosi, abeba amazwi ami, ngulowo kumakhelwane wakhe.
31 Khangela, ngimelene labaprofethi, itsho iNkosi, abasebenzisa
ulimi lwabo, bathi: Ithi. **32** Khangela, ngimelene labaprofetha

amaphupho amanga, itsho iNkosi, bawalandisa, baduhise
abantu bami ngamanga abo, langokuwalazela kwabo, kanti mina
ngingabathumanga, ngingabalayanga; ngakho kabayikubasiza
ngitsho ngalutho lababantu, itsho iNkosi. **33** Lalapho lababantu,
loba umprofethi, kumbe umpristi, bekubuza, besithi: Uyini
umthwalo weNkosi? Khona uzakuthi kibo: Umthwalo bani?
Ukuthi ngizalidela, itsho iNkosi. **34** Mayelana lomprofethi,
lompristi, labantu, abazakuthi: Umthwalo weNkosi; ngizamjezisa
lalowomuntu lendlu yakhe. **35** Lizakhuluma ngalindlela, ngulowo
kumakhelwane wakhe, langulowo kumfowabo: INkosi iphendule
yathini? Lokuthi: INkosi ikhulumeni? **36** Kodwa umthwalo weNkosi
kalisayikukhuluma ngawo. Ngoba ilizwi langulowo lalowomuntu
lizakuba ngumthwalo wakhe, ngoba liwahlanekele amazwi
kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu wethu.
37 Uzakutsho ngokunjalo kumprofethi: INkosi ikuphenduleni?
njalo: INkosi ikhulumeni? **38** Kodwa uba lisithi: Umthwalo
weNkosi; ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngoba likhuluma lamazwi
okuthi: Umthwalo weNkosi; njalo ngithumele kini ngisithi:
Lingabokuthi: Umthwalo weNkosi; **39** ngakho khangelani, mina
ngizalikhohlwa ngokupheleleyo, ngitshiye lina lomuzi engalinika
wona laboyihlo, lisuke ebusweni bami. **40** Njalo ngizabeka
phezu kwenu ihlazo elilaphakade lokuyangeka okulaphakade,
okungayikukhohlakala.

24 INkosi yangenza ngibone, khangela-ke, izitsha ezimbili
zemikhiwa zibekwe phambi kwethempeli leNkosi, emva kokuthi
uNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni esethumbe uJekoniya
indodana kaJehoyakhimi, inkosi yakoJuda, leziphathamandla
zakoJuda, lababazi, labakhandi, wabasusa eJerusalema,
wabasa eBhabhiloni. **2** Esinye isitsha sasilemikhiwa emihle

kakhulu njengemikhiwa evuthwe kuqala; kodwa esinye isitsha
sasilemikhiwa emibi kakhulu, eyayingeke idliwe ngenxa yobubi
bayo. **3** INkosi yasisithi kimi: Ubonani, Jeremiya? Ngasengisithi:
Imikhiwa, imikhiwa emihle, emihle kakhulu; lemibi, emibi
kakhulu, engeke idliwe ngenxa yobubi bayo. **4** Lafika kimi
futhi ilizwi leNkosi lisithi: **5** Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Njengalimikhiwa emihle, ngokunjalo ngizananzelela
abathunjiweyo bakoJuda, engibaxotshe ngabasusa kulindawo
ngabasa elizweni lamaKhaladiya, kube kuhle. **6** Ngoba
ngizabeka ilihlo lami phezu kwabo ngokuhle, ngibabuyisele
kulelilizwe; ngibakhe, ngingabadilizi; njalo ngizabahlanyela,
ngingabasiphuni. **7** Njalo ngizabanika inhliziyo yokuthi bangazi
mina, ukuthi ngiyiNkosi; njalo bazakuba ngabantu bami, mina
ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo; ngoba bazabuyela kimi ngenhliziyo
yabo yonke. **8** Kodwa njengemikhiwa emibi engeke idliwe ngenxa
yobubi bayo, isibili itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngokunjalo ngizanika
uZedekhiya, inkosi yakoJuda, leziphathamandla zakhe, lensali
yeJerusalema, eseleyo kulelilizwe, lalabo abahlala elizweni
leGibhithe, **9** ngibanikele babe yinto eyesabekayo, babe
yibubi, kuyo yonke imibuso yomhlaba, babe lihlazo, lesaga,
inhlekisa, lesiqalekiso, kuzo zonke indawo engizabaxotshela
khona. **10** Njalo ngizathumela phakathi kwabo inkemba, indlala,
lomatshayabhuqe wesifo, baze baqedwe basuke elizweni
engalinika bona laboyise.

25 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya mayelana labantu bonke bakoJuda,
ngomnyaka wesine kaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya, inkosi
yakoJuda (kwakungumnyaka wokuqala kaNebhukadirezari,
inkosi yeBhabhiloni), **2** alikhulumayo uJeremiya umprofethi kubo
bonke abantu bakoJuda, lakubo bonke abahlali beJerusalema,

esithi: **3** Kusukela emnyakeni wetshumi lantathu kaJosiya,
indodana kaAmoni, inkosi yakoJuda, kuze kube lamuhla,
sekuyiminyaka engamatshumi amabili lantathu, ilizwi leNkosi
lifikile kimi, njalo ngilikhulumile kini, ngivuka ngovivi ngikhuluma;
kodwa kalilalelanga. **4** Futhi iNkosi ithumile kini zonke
izinceku zayo, abaprofethi, ivuka ngovivi ibathuma; kodwa
kalilalelanga, kalibekanga indlebe yenu ukuthi lizwe; **5**
besithi: Phendukani khathesi ngulowo lalowo endleleni yakhe
embi, lebubini bezenzo zenu, lihlale elizweni iNkosi elinike
lina laboyihlo kusukela nininini kuze kube nininini; **6** njalo
lingalandeli abanye onkulunkulu ukubasebenzela lokubakhonza,
lingangithukuthelisi ngomsebenzi wezandla zenu; khona
ngingayikulenzela okubi. **7** Kodwa kalingilalelanga, itsho iNkosi,
ukuze lingithukuthelise ngomsebenzi wezandla zenu, kuze
kube kubi kini. **8** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Ngenxa yokuthi lingawalalelanga amazwi ami, **9** khangela,
ngizathuma, ngilande zonke izinsapho zenyakatho, itsho iNkosi,
lakuNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni inceku yami, ngibalethe
bamelane lalelilizwe bamelane labakhileyo balo, bamelane lazo
zonke lezizizwe inhlangothi zonke, ngibatshabalalise, ngibenze
babe yisesabiso, babe ngokuncifelwayo, babe zincithakalo
ezilaphakade. **10** Futhi ngizaphelisa ngisuse kubo ilizwi lentokozo
lelizwi lenjabulo, ilizwi lomyeni lelizwi likamakoti, umsindo
wamatshe okuchola, lokukhanya kwesibane. **11** Lelizwe lonke
leli lizakuba lunxiwa libe yisesabiso; lalezizizwe zizasebenzela
inkosi yeBhabhiloni iminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **12**
Kuzakuthi-ke iminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa isiphelele
ngijezise inkosi yeBhabhiloni lalesosizwe, itsho iNkosi, ngobubi
babo, lelizwe lamaKhaladiya, ngilenze libe ngamanxiwa

laphakade. **13** Ngehlisele phezu kwalelolizwe wonke amazwi
ami engawakhuluma ngimelene lalo, konke okubhaliweyo
kulolugwalo, uJeremiya akuprofethayo ngazo zonke izizwe. **14**
Ngoba izizwe ezinengi lamakhosi amakhulu zizabasebenzisa
bona uqobo; njalo ngizabaphindisela njengokwenza kwabo
lanjengokomsebenzi wezandla zabo. **15** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli kimi: Thatha inkezo yewayini
yalolulaka esandleni sami, wenze zonke izizwe engikuthuma
kuzo ziyinathe. **16** Njalo zizanatha, zidiyazele, zihlanye, ngenxa
yenkemba engizayithuma phakathi kwazo. **17** Ngasengithatha
inkezo esandleni seNkosi, nganathisa zonke izizwe iNkosi
eyayingithume kizo, **18** iJerusalema, lemizi yakoJuda, lamakhosi
ayo, leziphathamandla zayo, ukubenza babe yincithakalo,
babe yisesabiso, babe yinto yokuncifelwa, babe yisiqalekiso,
njengalamuhla; **19** uFaro inkosi yeGibhithe, lezinceku zakhe,
leziphathamandla zakhe, labantu bakhe bonke; **20** labo
bonke abaxubeneyo, lawo wonke amakhosi elizwe leUzi,
lawo wonke amakhosi elizwe lamaFilisti, leAshikeloni, leGaza,
leEkhironi, lensali yeAshidodi; **21** iEdoma, loMowabi, labantwana
bakoAmoni; **22** lawo wonke amakhosi eTire, lawo wonke
amakhosi eSidoni, lamakhosi ezihlenge ezingaphetsheya
kolwandle; **23** iDedani, leTema, leBuzi, labo bonke abaqunywe
ezingonsini; **24** lamakhosi wonke eArabhiya, lamakhosi wonke
abantu abaxubeneyo abahlala enkangala; **25** lamakhosi wonke
eZimri, lamakhosi wonke eElamu, lamakhosi wonke eMede;
26 lawo wonke amakhosi enyakatho, aseduze lakhatshana,
omunye lomunye, layo yonke imibuso yomhlaba, esebusweni
bomhlaba; lenkosi yeSheshaki izanatha emva kwabo. **27**
Ubususithi kibo: Itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu

kaIsrayeli: Nathani lidakwe, lihlanze, liwe, lingasukumi, ngenxa
yenkemba engizayithuma phakathi kwenu. **28** Kuzakuthi-ke
lapho besala ukuthatha inkezo esandleni sakho ukuthi banathe,
uthi kibo: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Lizanatha isibili. **29**
Ngoba khangela, ngiyaqala ukwenza okubi emzini obizwa
ngebizo lami, lina-ke belizakuba ngabangelacala isibili yini?
Kaliyikuba ngabangelacala; ngoba ngizabizela inkemba phezu
kwabo bonke abakhileyo bomhlaba, itsho iNkosi yamabandla.
30 Wena-ke profetha wonke lamazwi umelene labo, uthi kubo:
INkosi izabhonga iphezulu, iphumise ilizwi layo isendaweni yayo
engcwele; izabhonga kakhulu phezu kwendawo yayo yokuhlala,
imemeze iphendule njengabanyathela izithelo zevini, imelene labo
bonke abakhileyo bomhlaba. **31** Umsindo uzafika emkhawulweni
womhlaba; ngoba iNkosi ilempikisano lezizwe, izakwehlulela
yonke inyama; abakhohlakeleyo izabanikela enkembeni, itsho
iNkosi. **32** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Khangela, ububi
buzaphuma esizweni busiya esizweni, lesivunguzane esikhulu
sizavuswa sisuka ezinhlangothini zomhlaba. **33** Langalolosuku
ababuleweyo beNkosi bazasukela komunye umkhawulo
womhlaba baze bafike komunye umkhawulo; kabayikulilelwa,
kabayikubuthwa, kabayikungcwatshwa; bazakuba ngumquba
phezu kobuso bomhlaba. **34** Qhinqani isililo, belusi, likhale,
lizibhuqe emlotheni, zikhulu zomhlambi; ngoba izinsuku
zokuhlatshwa lezokuhlakazeka kwenu zigcwalisekile, njalo
lizakuwa njengesitsha esiloyisekayo. **35** Lokubaleka kuzaphela
kubelusi, lokuphunyuka kuzikhulu zomhlambi. **36** Kuzakuba
lelizwi lokukhala kwabelusi lokuqhinqa isililo kwezikhulu
zomhlambi; ngoba iNkosi izachitha idlelo labo. **37** Lezibaya
ezilokuthula zizachithwa ngenxa yokuvutha kolaka lweNkosi.

38 Itshiyile ubhalu lwayo njengesilwane esitsha, ngoba ilizwe
labo seliyincithakalo ngenxa yokuvutha komcindezeli, langenxa
yokuvutha kolaka lwayo.

26 Ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya
inkosi yakoJuda kwafika lelilizwi livela eNkosini lisithi: **2** Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Mana egumeni lendlu yeNkosi, ukhulume kuyo
yonke imizi yakoJuda, efikayo ukuzakhonza endlini yeNkosi,
wonke amazwi engikulaya ukuthi uwakhulume kubo; unganciphisi
lalizwi. **3** Mhlawumbe bazalalela, baphenduke ngulowo lalowo
endleleni yakhe embi, ukuze ngizisole ngokubi ebengicabanga
ukukwenza kubo ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zabo. **4** Uzakuthi-ke
kibo: Itsho njalo INkosi: Uba lingayikungilalela, ukuthi lihambe
ngomlayo wami engiwubeka phambi kwenu, **5** ukuthi lilalele
amazwi enceku zami abaprofethi engibathume kini, yebo ngivuka
ngovivi ngibathuma, kodwa kalilalelanga, **6** ngizakwenza-ke
lindlu ibe njengeShilo, ngenze lumuzi ube yisiqalekiso kuzo
zonke izizwe zomhlaba. **7** Ngakho abapristi labaprofethi labo
bonke abantu bamuzwa uJeremiya ekhuluma lamazwi endlini
yeNkosi. **8** Kwathi uJeremiya eseqedile ukukhuluma konke
iNkosi eyayimlaye ukuthi akukhulume ebantwini bonke, abapristi
labaprofethi labo bonke abantu bambamba besithi: Uzakufa
lokufa! **9** Kungani uprofetha ngebizo leNkosi usithi: Lindlu izakuba
njengeShilo, lomuzi lo uzakuba lunxiwa, ungabi lamhlali? Bonke
abantu basebembuthanela uJeremiya endlini yeNkosi. **10** Kwathi
iziphathamandla zakoJuda sezizwile lezizinto, zenyuka zivela
endlini yenkosi zafika endlini yeNkosi, zahlala emnyango wesango
elitsha lendlu yeNkosi. **11** Abapristi labaprofethi basebekhuluma
kuzo iziphathamandla lakubo bonke abantu besithi: Umuntu lo
ufanele isigwebo sokufa, ngoba uprofethe emelene lalumuzi,

njengoba lizwile ngendlebe zenu. **12** Wasekhuluma uJeremiya
kuzo zonke iziphathamandla lakubo bonke abantu esithi: INkosi
yangithuma ukuprofetha ngimelene lalindlu ngimelene lalumuzi
wonke amazwi eliwezwileyo. **13** Ngakho-ke lungisani indlela
zenu lezenzo zenu, lilalele ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu;
khona iNkosi izazisola ngobubi ebukhulume imelene lani.
14 Kodwa mina, khangela, ngisesandleni senu; yenzani kimi
njengokulungileyo lanjengokuqondileyo emehlweni enu. **15**
Kodwa yazini isibili ukuthi uba lingibulala, isibili lizakwehlisela
igazi elingelacala phezu kwenu laphezu kwalumuzi laphezu
kwabakhileyo bawo; ngoba ngeqiniso iNkosi ingithume kini ukuthi
ngikhulume wonke la amazwi endlebeni zenu. **16** Iziphathamandla
labo bonke abantu basebesithi kubapristi lakubaprofethi:
Lumuntu kafanele isigwebo sokufa, ngoba ukhulumile kithi
ebizweni leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **17** Kwasekusukuma
abanye babadala belizwe, bakhuluma kulo lonke ibandla
labantu, besithi: **18** UMika umMorashethi waprofetha ensukwini
zikaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda, wakhuluma kibo bonke abantu
bakoJuda esithi: Itsho njalo INkosi yamabandla: IZiyoni izalinywa
njengensimu, leJerusalema ibe zinqumbi, lentaba yendlu
ibe zindawo eziphakemeyo zegusu. **19** UHezekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda layo wonke uJuda bambulala isibili yini? Kayesabanga
yini iNkosi, wancenga ubuso beNkosi, njalo iNkosi yazisola
ngokubi eyayikukhulume imelene labo? Ngalokho senza ububi
obukhulu simelene lemiphefumulo yethu. **20** Kwakukhona
njalo umuntu owaprofetha ebizweni leNkosi, uUriya indodana
kaShemaya oweKiriyathi-Jeyarimi, owaprofetha ngalumuzi
langalelilizwe njengokwamazwi wonke kaJeremiya. **21** Kwathi
inkosi uJehoyakhimi lawo wonke amaqhawe akhe lazo zonke

iziphathamandla zakhe besizwa amazwi akhe, inkosi yadinga
ukumbulala; kwathi uUriya ekuzwa, wesaba, wabaleka, waya
eGibhithe. **22** Inkosi uJehoyakhimi yasithuma amadoda eGibhithe,
uElinathani indodana kaAkhibhori, lamanye amadoda kanye
laye eGibhithe, **23** basebemkhipha uUriya eGibhithe, bamletha
enkosini uJehoyakhimi, owambulala ngenkemba, waphosela
isidumbu sakhe emangcwabeni abantwana babantu. **24** Kodwa
isandla sikaAhikhamu indodana kaShafani sasiloJeremiya, ukuze
bangamnikeli esandleni sabantu ukuthi bambulale.

27 Ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya,
inkosi yakoJuda, kwafika lelilizwi kuJeremiya livela eNkosini,
lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi kimi: Zenzele imichilo lamajogwe,
ukugaxe entanyeni yakho, **3** ukuthumele enkosini yeEdoma
lenkosini yakoMowabi lenkosini yabantwana bakoAmoni lenkosini
yeTire lenkosini yeSidoni, ngesandla sezithunywa ezifika
eJerusalema kuZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda; **4** uzilaye ukuthi zithi
emakhosini azo: Itsho njalo Nkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Lizakutsho njalo emakhosini enu: **5** Mina ngenze
umhlaba, umuntu, lenyamazana, okuphezu kobuso bomhlaba,
ngamandla ami amakhulu langengalo yami eyeluliweyo,
ngiwunike lowo okuqondileyo emehlweni ami. **6** Khathesi mina
sengiwanikele wonke lamazwe esandleni sikaNebhukadinezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni inceku yami; njalo ngimnikile lenyamazana
zeganga ukuthi zimsebenzele. **7** Lezizwe zonke zizasebenzela
yena, lendodana yakhe, lendodana yendodana yakhe, kuze
kufike isikhathi selakhe ilizwe uqobo; khona izizwe ezinengi
lamakhosi amakhulu bezamkhonzisa. **8** Kuzakuthi-ke isizwe
lombuso okungayikumsebenzela yena, uNebhukadinezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni, lokungayikubeka intamo yakho ngaphansi

kwejogwe lenkosi yeBhabhiloni, lesosizwe ngizasijezisa, itsho
iNkosi, ngenkemba langendlala langomatshayabhuqe wesifo,
ngize ngikuqede ngesandla sakhe. **9** Lina-ke lingabalaleli
abaprofethi benu labavumisi benu labaphuphi benu labachasisi
bemibono benu labalumbi benu abakhuluma kini besithi:
Kaliyikuyisebenzela inkosi yeBhabhiloni. **10** Ngoba baprofetha
amanga kini, ukuze balisuse liye khatshana lelizwe lakini, lokuze
ngilixotshe liphume, libhubhe. **11** Kodwa isizwe esizangenisa
intamo yaso ngaphansi kwejogwe lenkosi yeBhabhiloni,
siyisebenzele, ngizasiyekela elizweni laso, itsho iNkosi, ukuthi
silisebenze, sihlale kulo. **12** Ngakhuluma lakuZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda njengokwalawomazwi wonke ngathi: Ngenisani intamo
zenu ngaphansi kwejogwe lenkosi yeBhabhiloni, lisebenzele
yona labantu bayo, liphile. **13** Lizafelani, wena labantu
bakho, ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe wesifo,
njengokutsho kweNkosi mayelana lesizwe esingayikuyisebenzela
inkosi yeBhabhiloni? **14** Ngakho lingawalaleli amazwi abaprofethi
abakhuluma kini besithi: Kaliyikuyisebenzela inkosi yeBhabhiloni;
ngoba baprofetha amanga kini. **15** Ngoba kangibathumanga,
itsho iNkosi, kodwa baprofetha amanga ngebizo lami, ukuze
ngilixotshe, libhubhe, lina labaprofethi abaprofetha kini. **16**
Ngasengikhuluma kubapristi lakulababantu bonke, ngisithi:
Itsho njalo INkosi: Lingawalaleli amazwi abaprofethi benu
abaprofetha kini besithi: Khangelani, izitsha zendlu yeNkosi
zizabuyiswa khathesi masinyane zivela eBhabhiloni; ngoba
baprofetha amanga kini. **17** Lingabalaleli; sebenzelani inkosi
yeBhabhiloni, liphile. Kungani umuzi lo ube lunxiwa? **18** Kodwa
uba bengabaprofethi, njalo uba ilizwi leNkosi likubo, khathesi
kabayincenge iNkosi yamabandla, ukuthi izitsha eziseleyo

endlini yeNkosi lendlini yenkosi yakoJuda leJerusalema zingayi
eBhabhiloni. **19** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla mayelana
lezinsika, langolwandle, langezisekelo, langensali yezitsha
ezisele kulumuzi, **20** uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
angazithathanga, ekuthumbeni kwakhe uJekoniya indodana
kaJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda eJerusalema emusa eBhabhiloni,
lazo zonke izikhulu zakoJuda leJerusalema; **21** yebo, itsho
njalo iNkosi yamabandla uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli mayelana
lezitsha eziseleyo endlini kaJehova lendlini yenkosi yakoJuda
leJerusalema: **22** Zizasiwa eBhabhiloni, zibe khona kuze
kube lusuku engizakuzihambela ngalo, itsho iNkosi; khona
ngizazenyusa, ngizibuyisele kulindawo.

28 Kwasekusithi ngalowomnyaka, ekuqaleni kokubusa
kukaZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda, ngomnyaka wesine,
ngenyanga yesihlanu, uHananiya indodana kaAzuri umprofethi
owayengoweGibeyoni wakhuluma kimi endlini yeNkosi emehlweni
abapristi labantu bonke, esithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, isithi: Ngilephulile ijogwe lenkosi
yeBhabhiloni. **3** Kusesephakathi kweminyaka emibili yezinsuku
ngizabuyisela kulindawo izitsha zonke zendlu yeNkosi,
uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni azisusa kulindawo wazisa
eBhabhiloni. **4** Futhi uJekoniya indodana kaJehoyakhimi
inkosi yakoJuda, labo bonke abathunjwa bakoJuda, abaya
eBhabhiloni, ngizababuyisela kulindawo, itsho iNkosi; ngoba
ngizalephula ijogwe lenkosi yeBhabhiloni. **5** Wasekhuluma
uJeremiya umprofethi kuHananiya umprofethi emehlweni
abapristi lemehlweni abantu bonke ababemi endlini yeNkosi;
6 uJeremiya umprofethi wasesithi: Ameni! INkosi kayenze
njalo, iNkosi kayiqinise amazwi akho owaprofethileyo, ukuthi

ibuyise izitsha zendlu yeNkosi, labo bonke abathunjwa, kusuke
eBhabhiloni kuze kulindawo. **7** Kodwa ake uzwe lelilizwi
engilikhuluma endlebeni zakho lendlebeni zabo bonke abantu:
8 Abaprofethi ababephambi kwami lababephambi kwakho
kwasendulo baprofetha bemelene lamazwe amanengi bemelene
lemibuso emikhulu, ngempi langobubi langomatshayabhuqe
wesifo. **9** Umprofethi oprofetha ngokuthula, lapho ilizwi lomprofethi
selifikile, lowomprofethi uzakwaziwa ukuthi iNkosi imthumile
ngeqiniso. **10** Umprofethi uHananiya waselisusa ijogwe entanyeni
kaJeremiya umprofethi, walephula. **11** UHananiya wasekhuluma
emehlweni abantu bonke esithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngokunjalo
ngizalephula ijogwe likaNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
ngilisuse entanyeni yezizwe zonke kusesephakathi kweminyaka
emibili yezinsuku. UJeremiya umprofethi wasehamba ngendlela
yakhe. **12** Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi kuJeremiya, emva kokuthi
uHananiya umprofethi esephulile ijogwe elisusa entanyeni
kaJeremiya umprofethi, lisithi: **13** Hamba uyetshela uHananiya
usithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Wephulile amajogwe esigodo;
kodwa uzawenza amajogwe ensimbi endaweni yawo. **14**
Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Ngigaxile ijogwe lensimbi entanyeni yazo zonke lezizizwe
ukuze zisebenzele uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni; futhi
zizamsebenzela, njalo ngimnikile lezinyamazana zeganga. **15**
UJeremiya umprofethi wasesithi kuHananiya umprofethi: Ake
uzwe, Hananiya; iNkosi kayikuthumanga, kodwa wena wenza
lababantu ukuthi bathembe amanga. **16** Ngakho itsho njalo
iNkosi: Khangela, ngizakuxotsha ebusweni bomhlaba; lonyaka
uzakufa, ngoba ukhulumile ukuhlamuka umelene leNkosi. **17**

Wafa-ke uHananiya umprofethi ngalowomnyaka ngenyanga
yesikhombisa.

29 La-ke ngamazwi encwadi ayithumelayo uJeremiya
umprofethi ivela eJerusalema isiya kunsali yabadala
babathunjiweyo lakubapristi lakubaprofethi lebantwini bonke
ayebathumbile uNebhukadinezari besuka eJerusalema
wabasa eBhabhiloni **2** (emva kokuphuma kukaJekoniya
inkosi, lendlovukazi, labathenwa, iziphathamandla zakoJuda
lezeJerusalema, lababazi, labakhandi, besuka eJerusalema), **3**
ngesandla sikaElasa indodana kaShafani, loGemariya indodana
kaHilikhiya, uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda eyabathuma eBhabhiloni
kuNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni, isithi: **4** Itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, kibo bonke abathunjiweyo
engabenza bathunjwa besuswa eJerusalema basiwa eBhabhiloni:
5 Yakhani izindlu, lihlale kizo, lihlanyele izivande, lidle izithelo
zazo; **6** lithathe abafazi, lizale amadodana lamadodakazi,
lithathele amadodana enu abafazi, lendise amadodakazi enu
emadodeni, ukuze azale amadodana lamadodakazi, lande khona,
linganciphi. **7** Lidinge ukuthula komuzi lapho engilithumbele
khona, liwukhulekele eNkosini; ngoba ekuthuleni kwawo
lizakuba lokuthula. **8** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Akuthi abaprofethi benu labavumisi benu
abaphakathi kwenu bangalikhohlisi; lingawalaleli amaphupho
enu eliwenza aphutshwe; **9** ngoba baprofetha amanga kini
ngebizo lami; kangibathumanga, itsho iNkosi. **10** Ngoba
itsho njalo iNkosi: Qiniso, lapho iminyaka engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa isigcwalisekile eBhabhiloni, ngizalihambela,
ngiqinise ilizwi lami elihle kini, ukuthi ngilibuyise kulindawo. **11**
Ngoba mina ngiyazi imicabango engiyicabanga ngani, itsho

iNkosi, imicabango yokuthula, kayisiyo eyokubi, ukuthi ngilinike
isiphetho lokulindelweyo. **12** Khona lizangibiza liyekhuleka kimi,
ngilizwe. **13** Njalo lizangidinga, lingithole, lapho lingidingisisa
ngenhliziyo yenu yonke. **14** Njalo ngizatholwa yini, itsho iNkosi,
ngibuyise ukuthunjwa kwenu, ngiliqoqe kuzo zonke izizwe
lakuzo zonke indawo lapho engilixotshele khona, itsho iNkosi,
ngilibuyise endaweni engalithumba livela khona. **15** Ngoba
litshilo: INkosi isivusele abaprofethi eBhabhiloni. **16** Ngoba
utsho njalo uJehova ngenkosi ehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikaDavida langabo bonke abantu abahlala kulumuzi, abafowenu
abangaphumelanga ekuthunjweni kanye lani: **17** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Khangelani, ngizathumela phakathi kwabo
inkemba, indlala, lomatshayabhuqe wesifo, ngibenze babe
njengemikhiwa eyenyanyekayo, engadlekiyo ngenxa yobubi. **18**
Ngixotshane labo ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe
wesifo, ngibanikele ukuba yisesabiso kuyo yonke imibuso
yomhlaba, babe yisiqalekiso, lento eyesabekayo, lokuncifelwayo,
lehlazo, phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe lapho engibaxotshele
khona; **19** ngenxa yokuthi bengawalalelanga amazwi ami, itsho
iNkosi, engawathumela kibo ngenceku zami abaprofethi, ngivuka
ngovivi ngibathuma, kodwa kalilalelanga, itsho iNkosi. **20** Lina-
ke zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, lina lonke bathunjiweyo, engabathuma
besuka eJerusalema besiya eBhabhiloni: **21** Itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, mayelana loAhabi indodana
kaKolaya, lamayelana loZedekhiya indodana kaMahaseya,
abaprofetha amanga kini ngebizo lami: Khangelani, ngizabanikela
esandleni sikaNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni, ozababulala
phambi kwamehlo enu. **22** Njalo kuzathathwa kubo isiqalekiso
yibo bonke abathunjiweyo koJuda abaseBhabhiloni kuthiwe:

Kungathi iNkosi ikumise njengoZedekhiya lanjengoAhabi, inkosi
yeBhabhiloni eyamosa ngomlilo; **23** ngenxa yokuthi benze
ubuthutha koIsrayeli, bafeba labafazi babomakhelwane babo,
baqamba amazwi angamanga ngebizo lami, engingabalayanga
wona; njalo yimi engaziyo, engingumfakazi, itsho iNkosi. **24**
Uzakhuluma kuShemaya umNehelami usithi: **25** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, isithi: Ngenxa
yokuthi wena uthumele izincwadi ngebizo lakho kubo bonke
abantu abaseJerusalema, lakuZefaniya indodana kaMahaseya
umpristi, lakubo bonke abapristi, usithi: **26** INkosi isikwenze
ube ngumpristi esikhundleni sikaJehoyada umpristi, ukuthi libe
ngababonisi bendlu yeNkosi phezu kwakhe wonke umuntu
ohlanyayo ozitshaya umprofethi, ukuthi limfake esitokisini
elezankosi entanyeni. **27** Khathesi-ke, kungani ungamkhuzanga
uJeremiya umAnathothi ozitshaya umprofethi kini? **28** Ngoba
ngenxa yalokhu usethumele kithi eBhabhiloni esithi: Kuzakuba
kude; yakhani izindlu, lihlale kizo, lihlanyele izivande, lidle
izithelo zazo. **29** UZefaniya umpristi waseyifunda lincwadi
endlebeni zikaJeremiya umprofethi. **30** Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi
kuJeremiya lisithi: **31** Thumela kubo bonke abathunjiweyo
usithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi ngoShemaya umNehelami: Ngenxa
yokuthi uShemaya eprofethe kini, mina-ke ngingamthumanga,
walenza ukuthi lithembe amanga, **32** ngakho itsho iNkosi:
Khangela, ngizajezisa uShemaya umNehelami kanye lenzalo
yakhe; kayikuba lamuntu ozahlala phakathi kwalababantu,
angaboni okuhle engizakwenzela abantu bami, itsho iNkosi,
ngoba ukhulume ukuhlamuka emelene leNkosi.

30 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini lisithi: **2** Itsho
njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, isithi: Zibhalele encwadini

wonke amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe. **3** Ngoba khangela,
insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, ukuthi ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa
kwabantu bami uIsrayeli loJuda, itsho iNkosi, ngibabuyisele
elizweni engalinika oyise, njalo bazakudla ilifa lalo. **4** Lala
ngamazwi iNkosi eyawakhuluma mayelana loIsrayeli lamayelana
loJuda. **5** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi: Sizwile ilizwi lokuthuthumela;
kulokwesaba, hatshi ukuthula. **6** Ake libuze, libone uba indoda
ingabeletha yini? Kungani ngibona ngulowo lalowo owesilisa
isandla sakhe siphezu kokhalo lwakhe njengowesifazana
obelethayo, lobuso bonke sebuphenduke baba mhlotshana? **7**
Maye! ngoba lukhulu lolosuku, okokuthi kalukho olunjengalo;
kuyisikhathi sokuhlupheka kukaJakobe, kodwa uzasindiswa
kukho. **8** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi yamabandla,
ngizakwephula ijogwe lakhe entanyeni yakho, ngiqamule
izibopho zakho; labezizwe kabasayikumsebenzisa. **9** Kodwa
bazasebenzela uJehova, uNkulunkulu wabo, loDavida inkosi yabo
engizabavusela yena. **10** Ngakho wena ungesabi, nceku yami
Jakobe, itsho iNkosi; futhi ungatshaywa luvalo, Israyeli; ngoba
khangela, ngizakusindisa ukhatshana, lenzalo yakho elizweni
lokuthunjwa kwayo; njalo uJakobe uzaphenduka, athule, onwabe,
njalo kakho ozamenza esabe. **11** Ngoba mina ngilawe, itsho
iNkosi, ukukusindisa; ngoba ngizakwenza ukuphela kuzo zonke
izizwe engikuhlakazele khona, kodwa kangiyikwenza ukuphela
kuwe; kodwa ngizakulaya ngokufaneleyo, kangiyikukuyekela
ungajeziswanga ngokupheleleyo. **12** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ukwaphuka kwakho kakwelapheki, isilonda sakho sibi. **13**
Kakho owahlulela udaba lwakho, ukuthi abophe isilonda sakho;
kawulamithi epholisayo. **14** Zonke izithandwa zakho zikukhohliwe;
kazikudingi; ngoba ngikutshayile ngokutshaya kwesitha,

ngokulaywa kololunya, ngenxa yobunengi besiphambeko sakho,
izono zakho zandile. **15** Ukhalelani ngokwephuka kwakho?
Usizi lwakho kalwelapheki ngenxa yobunengi besiphambeko
sakho; ngoba izono zakho zandile, ngizenzile lezizinto
kuwe. **16** Ngakho bonke abakudlayo bazadliwa; lazo zonke
izitha zakho, zonke zizakuya ekuthunjweni; labakuphangayo
bazakuba yimpango, labo bonke abakwemukayo ngizabanikela
ekwemukweni. **17** Ngoba ngizakwenyusela ukuphila kuwe,
ngikwelaphe emanxebeni akho, itsho iNkosi; ngoba bakubize
ngokuthi oXotshiweyo, besithi: YiZiyoni, kakulamuntu oyidingayo.
18 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa
kwamathente kaJakobe, ngihawukele amakhaya abo; njalo
umuzi uzakwakhiwa phezu kwenqumbi yawo, lesigodlo sizahlala
njengomkhuba waso. **19** Njalo kuzaphuma kubo ukubonga, lelizwi
labathokozayo; njalo ngizabandisa, kabayikuba balutshwana;
ngibadumise, kabayikweyiswa. **20** Labantwana babo bazakuba
njengendulo, lenhlangano yabo izamiswa phambi kwami; njalo
ngizajezisa bonke ababacindezelayo. **21** Lesikhulu sabo sizavela
kubo, lombusi wabo uzaphuma evela phakathi kwabo; njalo
ngizamsondeza, asondele kimi; ngoba ngubani lowo ongenza
inhliziyo yakhe isibambiso sokusondela kimi? itsho iNkosi. **22**
Njalo lizakuba ngabantu bami, lami ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu.
23 Khangelani isivunguzane seNkosi, ukuvutha kuphumile,
isivunguzane esikhukhulayo; sizakwehla ngamandla phezu
kwekhanda lababi. **24** Ukuvutha kolaka lweNkosi kakuyikudeda,
ize ikwenze, ize iqinise injongo zenhliziyo yayo; ekucineni
kwezinsuku lizanakana ngalokhu.

31 Ngalesosikhathi, itsho iNkosi, ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu
wensapho zonke zakoIsrayeli; bona-ke bazakuba ngabantu bami.

2 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Abantu babaseleyo benkemba bathola umusa
enkangala; ngitsho uIsrayeli, lapho ngisiyamphumuza. **3** INkosi
yabonakala kimi ikhatshana isithi: Yebo, ngikuthandile ngothando
olulaphakade, ngakho-ke ngikudonsile ngothandolomusa. **4**
Ngizabuya ngikwakhe, wakheke, wena ntombi emsulwa
yakoIsrayeli; uzabuya uvunuliswe ngezigujana zakho, uphume
phakathi kokugida kwabathokozayo. **5** Uzabuya uhlanyele izivini
phezu kwezintaba zeSamariya; abahlanyeli bazahlanyela, badle
izithelo. **6** Ngoba kuzakuba khona usuku abazamemeza ngalo
abalindi entabeni yakoEfrayimi besithi: Sukumani, senyuke
siye eZiyoni, eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu. **7** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi: Mhlabeleleni uJakobe ngentokozo, limemezele phakathi
kwenhloko yezizwe; zwakalisani, dumisani, lithi: Nkosi, sindisa
abantu bakho, insali yakoIsrayeli. **8** Khangelani, ngizabaletha
bevela elizweni lenyakatho, ngibabuthe emaceleni omhlaba;
phakathi kwabo kukhona iziphofu labaqhulayo, abesifazana
abakhulelweyo lababelethayo ndawonye; bazabuya lapha
belibandla elikhulu. **9** Bazabuya belokukhala, ngizabakhokhela
belokuncenga; ngizabahambisa emifuleni yamanzi ngendlela
eqondileyo, abangayikukhubeka kuyo; ngoba nginguyise
kaIsrayeli, loEfrayimi ulizibulo lami. **10** Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi,
lina zizwe, lilimemeze ezihlengeni ezikhatshana, lithi: Yena
owachitha uIsrayeli uzambutha, amgcine, njengomelusi umhlambi
wakhe. **11** Ngoba iNkosi imhlengile uJakobe, yamhlawulela
emsusa esandleni solamandla kulaye. **12** Ngakho bazakuza
bahlabelele ekuphakameni kweZiyoni, bagelezele kokuhle
kweNkosi, ngamabele, langewayini elitsha, langamafutha,
langamazinyane ezimvu, lenkomo; lomphefumulo wabo ube
njengesivande esithelelweyo, kabasayikubuya babe losizi.

13 Khona intombi izathokoza ekugideni, lamajaha labadala
kanyekanye; ngoba ngizaphendula ukulila kwabo kube
yintokozo, ngibaduduze, ngibathokozise, bangabi losizi. **14**
Njalo ngizasuthisa umphefumulo wabapristi ngamanono, labantu
bami bazasuthiswa ngokuhle kwami, itsho iNkosi. **15** Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Ilizwi lezwakala eRama, ukulila, ukukhala inyembezi
okubuhlungu kakhulu; uRasheli ekhalela abantwana bakhe,
esala ukududuzwa ngabantwana bakhe, ngoba bengasekho. **16**
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Bamba ilizwi lakho ekukhaleni, lamehlo akho
ezinyembezini; ngoba kulomvuzo womsebenzi wakho, itsho
iNkosi, ngoba bazabuya bevela elizweni lesitha. **17** Kukhona-
ke ithemba enzalweni yakho, itsho iNkosi; ngoba abantwana
bakho bazabuyela emngceleni wakibo. **18** Ngizwile lokuzwa
uEfrayimi ezililelaesithi: Ungilayile, njalo ngalaywa njengethole
elingathambanga; ngiphenduka, njalo ngizaphendula; ngoba
uyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wami. **19** Isibili emva kokuphenduka
kwami, ngazisola, lemva kokufundiswa kwami ngatshaya phezu
kwethangazi lami; ngaba lenhloni, njalo ngayangeka, ngoba
ngathwala ihlazo lobutsha bami. **20** UEfrayimi uyindodana yami
eligugu yini, ungumntwana wami othokozisayo yini? Ngoba
selokhu ngakhuluma ngimelene laye, ngisamkhumbula ngoqotho;
ngenxa yalokho imibilini yami iyakhala ngaye; isibili ngizakuba
lesihawu kuye, kutsho iNkosi. **21** Zibekele izitshengiso zendlela,
uzimisele izinsika zeziqondiso, ubeke inhliziyo yakho kumgwaqo
omkhulu, indlela owahamba ngayo; phenduka, ntombi emsulwa
yakoIsrayeli, uphendukele kule imizi yakini. **22** Koze kube nini
uzulazula, ndodakazi ehlehlela nyovane? Ngoba iNkosi idale into
entsha emhlabeni: Owesifazana uzahanqa indoda. **23** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Bazabuya batsho

lelilizwi elizweni lakoJuda lemizini yakho, lapho ngibuyisela
ukuthunjwa kwabo: Kwangathi iNkosi ingakubusisa, khaya
lokulunga, ntaba yobungcwele. **24** Njalo kuzahlala kulo uJuda
layo yonke imizi yakhe ndawonye, abalimi labahamba lemihlambi.
25 Ngoba ngisuthise umphefumulo okhatheleyo, ngigcwalise
wonke umphefumulo ophela amandla. **26** Ngasengiphaphama,
ngabona; lobuthongo bami babumnandi kimi. **27** Khangela,
insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho ngizahlanyela indlu kaIsrayeli
lendlu kaJuda ngenhlanyelo yabantu lenhlanyelo yenyamazana.
28 Kuzakuthi-ke njengalokho ngibalindile ukuthi ngisiphune lokuthi
ngidilize lokuthi ngichithe lokuthi ngibhubhise lokuthi ngenze
okubi, ngokunjalo ngizabalinda ukuze ngakhe ngihlanyele, itsho
iNkosi. **29** Ngalezonsuku kabasayikuthi: Oyise badlile izithelo
zevini ezimunyu, amazinyo abantwana asetshelela. **30** Kodwa
ngulowo lalowo uzafela ububi bakhe; wonke umuntu odla izithelo
zevini ezimunyu, amazinyo akhe azatshelela. **31** Khangela,
insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho ngizakwenza isivumelwano
esitsha lendlu kaIsrayeli lendlu kaJuda; **32** kungeyisikho
njengesivumelwano engasenza laboyise mhla ngibamba isandla
sabo ukubakhupha elizweni leGibhithe, osivumelwano sami bona
abasephulayo, lanxa mina ngangingumyeni wabo, itsho iNkosi.
33 Kodwa yilesi isivumelwano engizasenza lendlu kaIsrayeli emva
kwalezonsuku, itsho iNkosi: Ngizafaka umlayo wami emibilini
yabo, ngiwubhale enhliziyweni yabo, ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo,
labo babe ngabantu bami. **34** Kabasayikufundisa-ke, ngulowo
lalowo umakhelwane wakhe, langulowo lalowo umfowabo, esithi:
Yazi iNkosi; ngoba bonke bazangazi, kusukela komncinyane wabo
kuze kufike komkhulu wabo, itsho iNkosi; ngoba ngizathethelela
isiphambeko sabo, lesono sabo kangisayikusikhumbula. **35**

Itsho njalo iNkosi, enika ilanga libe yikukhanya emini, izimiso
zenyanga lezezinkanyezi zibe yikukhanya ebusuku, enyakazisa
ulwandle ukuze amagagasi alo ahlokome; iNkosi yamabandla
libizo layo. **36** Uba lezozimiso zingasuka phambi kwami,
itsho iNkosi, inzalo yakoIsrayeli layo izaphela ekubeni yisizwe
phambi kwami zonke insuku. **37** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Uba
engalinganiswa amazulu phezulu, zihlolwe izisekelo zomhlaba
phansi, lami ngizayala yonke inzalo yakoIsrayeli ngenxa yakho
konke abakwenzileyo, itsho iNkosi. **38** Khangela, insuku ziyeza,
itsho iNkosi, lapho umuzi uzakwakhelwa iNkosi, kusukela
emphotshongweni kaHananeli kuze kufike esangweni leNgonsi.
39 Lentambo yokulinganisa isezaphuma maqondana layo
kuze kube soqaqeni lweGarebi, iphendukele ngaseGowa. **40**
Lesihotsha sonke sezidumbu lesomlotha, lawo wonke amasimu
kuze kufike esifuleni seKidroni, kuze kufike engonsini yeSango
lamabhiza ngempumalanga, kuzakuba yibungcwele beNkosi.
Kakuyikusitshunwa kakusayikudilizwa kuze kube nininini.

32 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini emnyakeni wetshumi
kaZedekhiya, inkosi yakoJuda, owawungumnyaka wetshumi
lesificaminwembili kaNebhukadirezari. **2** Ngoba ngalesosikhathi
ibutho lenkosi yeBhabhiloni layivimbezela iJerusalema; uJeremiya
umprofethi wayevalelwe-ke egumeni lentolongo, elalisendlini
yenkosi yakoJuda. **3** Ngoba uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda
wayemvalele esithi: Kungani wena uprofetha usithi: Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngiwunikela lumuzi esandleni senkosi
yeBhabhiloni, njalo izawuthumba; **4** loZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda kayiyikuphunyuka esandleni samaKhaladiya, kodwa
uzanikelwa isibili esandleni senkosi yeBhabhiloni, lomlomo
wakhe uzakhuluma lomlomo wayo, lamehlo akhe abone

amehlo ayo; **5** izakhokhela-ke uZedekhiya imuse eBhabhiloni,
abe khona ngize ngimhambele, itsho iNkosi; lanxa lisilwa
lamaKhaladiya, kaliyikuphumelela. **6** UJeremiya wasesithi: Ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi lisithi: **7** Khangela, uHanameli indodana
kaShaluma umalumakho uzafika kuwe esithi: Zithengele insimu
yami eseAnathothi, ngoba nguwe olelungelo lokuhlenga ukuthi
uthenge. **8** Kwasekufika kimi uHanameli indodana kamalumami,
njengokutsho kweNkosi, egumeni lentolongo, wasesithi kimi: Ake
uthenge insimu yami eseAnathothi eselizweni lakoBhenjamini,
ngoba ulelungelo lelifa, ulohlengo; zithengele yona. Ngasengisazi
ukuthi yilizwi leNkosi. **9** Ngasengiyithenga insimu kuHanameli
indodana kamalumami, eseAnathothi, ngamlinganisela imali
engamashekeli ayisikhombisa lenhlamvu ezilitshumi zesiliva.
10 Ngasengibhala incwadi, ngayiphawula, ngenza abafakazi
bafakaze, ngalinganisa imali ngesikali. **11** Ngasengithatha
incwadi yokuthenga enanyekiweyo njengokomthetho lezimiso,
levulekileyo, **12** nganika incwadi yokuthenga kuBharukhi
indodana kaNeriya, indodana kaMahaseya, phambi kwamehlo
kaHanameli indodana kamalumami, laphambi kwamehlo
abafakazi ababephawule incwadi yokuthenga, phambi kwamehlo
awo wonke amaJuda ayehlezi egumeni lentolongo. **13**
Ngasengilaya uBharukhi phambi kwamehlo abo ngisithi: **14**
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Thatha
lezizincwadi, le incwadi yokuthenga, zombili enanyekiweyo
lale incwadi evulekileyo, uzifake embizeni yebumba, ukuze
zihlale insuku ezinengi. **15** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Kuzabuya kuthengwe
izindlu lamasimu lezivini kulelilizwe. **16** Ngasengikhuleka
eNkosini, senginike uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya incwadi

yokuthenga, ngisithi: **17** Hawu Nkosi Jehova! Khangela,
nguwe owenze amazulu lomhlaba ngamandla akho amakhulu
langengalo yakho eyeluliweyo; kakuladaba olunzima kakhulu
kuwe; **18** owenza uthandolomusa kwabayizinkulungwane,
uphindisela isiphambeko saboyise kusifuba sabantwana
babo emva kwabo; uNkulunkulu omkhulu, olamandla, iNkosi
yamabandla libizo layo; **19** omkhulu ngeseluleko, lolamandla
ngokwenza; ngoba amehlo akho avulekele zonke indlela
zamadodana abantu, ukunika ngulowo lalowo ngokwendlela
zakhe, lanjengesithelo sezenzo zakhe; **20** owamisa izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso elizweni leGibhithe, kuze kube lamuhla, lakoIsrayeli
laphakathi kwabantu; wasuzenzela ibizo njengalamuhla. **21**
Wabakhupha abantu bakho uIsrayeli elizweni leGibhithe
ngezibonakaliso, langezimangaliso, langesandla esilamandla,
langengalo eyeluliweyo, langokwesabeka okukhulu; **22** wabanika
lelilizwe, owafunga kuboyise ukubanika lona, ilizwe eligeleza
uchago loluju. **23** Basebengena badla ilifa lalo, kodwa
kabalilalelanga ilizwi lakho, kabahambanga ngomlayo wakho,
kabakwenzanga konke owabalaya khona ukuthi bakwenze;
ngakho ubehlisele bonke lobububi. **24** Khangela amadundulu;
afikile emzini ukuwuthumba, lomuzi unikelwe esandleni
samaKhaladiya alwa emelene lawo; ngenxa yenkemba lendlala
lomatshayabhuqe wesifo; lalokho owakukhulumayo kwenzakele;
khangela-ke, uyakubona. **25** Kanti, wena Nkosi Jehova, uthe kimi:
Zithengele insimu ngemali, wenze abafakazi bafakaze; ngoba
umuzi unikelwe esandleni samaKhaladiya. **26** Laselifika ilizwi
leNkosi kuJeremiya lisithi: **27** Khangela, ngiyiNkosi, uNkulunkulu
wayo yonke inyama; kambe, kukhona loba yini okunzima kakhulu
kimi? **28** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngiwunikela

lumuzi esandleni samaKhaladiya, lesandleni sikaNebhukadirezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni, ozawuthumba. **29** LamaKhaladiya alwa
emelene lalumuzi azangena, awuthungele lumuzi ngomlilo,
awutshise kanye lezindlu obekunikelelwa phezu kwazo impepha
kuBhali, lobekuthululelwa phezu kwazo iminikelo yokunathwayo
kwabanye onkulunkulu, ukuze bangithukuthelise. **30** Ngoba
abantwana bakoIsrayeli labantwana bakoJuda bebesenza
okubi kuphela emehlweni ami, kusukela ebutsheni babo;
ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli bangizondisile kuphela ngesenzo
sezandla zabo, itsho iNkosi. **31** Ngoba lumuzi ubukimi
ngokolaka lwami langokwentukuthelo yami, kusukela ngosuku
abawakha ngalo kuze kube lamuhla, ukuze ngiwususe ebusweni
bami; **32** ngenxa yabo bonke ububi babantwana bakoIsrayeli
lobabantwana bakoJuda abakwenzayo ukungithukuthelisa,
bona, amakhosi abo, iziphathamandla zabo, abapristi babo,
labaprofethi babo, labantu bakoJuda, labahlali beJerusalema.
33 Basebengiphendulela umhlana, hatshi-ke ubuso; lanxa
ngibafundisile ngivuka ngovivi ngibafundisa; kanti kabalalelanga
ukwemukela ukulaywa. **34** Kodwa bamisa izinengiso zabo endlini,
obizo lami libizwa kuyo, ukuze bayingcolise. **35** Basebesakha
indawo eziphakemeyo zikaBhali ezisesihotsheni sendodana
kaHinomu, ukuthi badabulise amadodana abo lamadodakazi abo
emlilweni aye kuMoleki, engingabalayanga khona lokungafikanga
enhliziyweni yami, ukuthi benze lesisinengiso, ukuze benze
uJuda one. **36** Khathesi-ke, ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, mayelana lomuzi lo elithi ngawo:
Unikelwe esandleni senkosi yeBhabhiloni ngenkemba langendlala
langomatshayabhuqe wesifo: **37** Khangelani, ngizabaqoqa bevela
emazweni wonke lapho engibaxotshele khona ekuthukutheleni

kwami langokufutheka kwami langolaka olukhulu; njalo
ngizababuyisa kulindawo, ngibenze bahlale bevikelekile. **38**
Yebo, bazakuba ngabantu bami, lami ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo.
39 Ngizabanika inhliziyonye lendlelanye, ukuze bangesabe zonke
insuku, kube kuhle kubo lakubantwana babo emva kwabo. **40**
Njalo ngizakwenza labo isivumelwano esilaphakade, ukuze
ngingaphenduki ekubalandeleni, ukuthi ngibenzele okuhle,
ngifake ukungesaba enhliziyweni yabo, ukuze bangaphenduki
basuke kimi. **41** Yebo, ngizathokoza ngabo ukubenzela
okuhle, ngibahlanyele ngobuqotho kulelilizwe, ngenhliziyo
yami yonke langomphefumulo wami wonke. **42** Ngoba itsho
njalo iNkosi: Njengoba ngehlisele phezu kwalababantu bonke
lobububi obukhulu, ngokunjalo ngizabehlisela konke okuhle
engikukhulumileyo ngabo. **43** Amasimu azathengwa-ke kulelilizwe
elithi ngalo: Liyinkangala engelamuntu lenyamazana, linikelwe
esandleni samaKhaladiya. **44** Bazathenga amasimu ngemali,
babhale izincwadi, baphawule, benze abafakazi bafakaze,
elizweni lakoBhenjamini lemaphandleni eJerusalema lemizini
yakoJuda lemizini yezintaba lemizini yesihotsha lemizini
yeningizimu; ngoba ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabo, itsho iNkosi.

33 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuJeremiya ngokwesibili, esavalelwe
egumeni lentolongo, lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi, ekwenzayo,
iNkosi, ekubumbayo, ukukumisa; uJehova libizo lakhe: **3**
Ngibiza, ngikuphendule, ngikwazise izinto ezinkulu lezifihlakeleyo
elingazaziyo. **4** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
wakoIsrayeli, ngezindlu zalumuzi langezindlu zamakhosi
akoJuda, ezidilizelwe phansi ukuba ngamadundulu langenxa
yenkemba: **5** Beza ukulwa lamaKhaladiya, kodwa bayazigcwalisa
ngezidumbu zabantu engibatshayileyo ekuthukutheleni kwami

lekufuthekeni kwami, njalo engifihle ubuso bami kulumuzi
ngenxa yobubi babo bonke. **6** Khangela, ngizawandisela impilo
enhle lokusiliswa; ngibelaphe, ngibembulele ukwanda kokuthula
leqiniso. **7** Ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa kukaJuda lokuthunjwa
kukaIsrayeli, ngibakhe njengakuqala. **8** Ngibahlambulule kubo
bonke ububi babo abona ngabo kimi, ngithethelele zonke
iziphambeko zabo abona ngazo kimi labaphambeka ngazo
kimi. **9** Njalo kuzakuba kimi libizo lenjabulo, kube ludumo,
njalo kube yibuhle, kuzo zonke izizwe zomhlaba ezizakuzwa
konke okuhle engibenzela khona; zesabe zithuthumele ngakho
konke okuhle langakho konke ukuthula engibenzela khona.
10 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Kuzabuya kuzwakale kulindawo, elithi
ngayo, ilunxiwa, engelamuntu lengelanyamazana, emizini
yakoJuda lezitaladeni zeJerusalema, ezilunxiwa okungelamuntu
lokungelamhlali lokungelanyamazana, **11** ilizwi lokuthaba,
lelizwi lentokozo, ilizwi lomyeni, lelizwi likamakoti, ilizwi labathi:
Dumisani iNkosi yamabandla, ngoba iNkosi ilungile, ngoba
isihawu sayo simi kuze kube nininini; ilizwi lalabo abaletha
indumiso endlini yeNkosi. Ngoba ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa
kwelizwe njengakuqala, itsho iNkosi. **12** Itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla: Kule indawo elunxiwa engelamuntu kuze kube
senyamazaneni, lemizini yonke yayo, kuzabuya kube khona
imizi yabelusi abazakwenza imihlambi ilale kuyo. **13** Emizini
yentabeni, emizini yesihotsha, lemizini yeningizimu, lelizweni
lakoBhenjamini, lemaphandleni eJerusalema, lemizini yakoJuda,
izimvu zizabuya zedlule ngaphansi kwezandla zalowo obalayo,
itsho iNkosi. **14** Khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho
ngizamisa ilizwi elihle engilikhulume endlini kaIsrayeli lendlini
kaJuda. **15** Ngalezonsuku langalesosikhathi ngizahlumisela

uDavida iHlumela elilungileyo; njalo uzakwenza isahlulelo
lokulunga elizweni. **16** Ngalezonsuku uJuda uzasindiswa,
leJerusalema ihlale ivikelekile. Njalo yileli ibizo elizabizwa
ngalo: INkosi ukulunga kwethu. **17** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi:
Kakuyikuqunywa muntu kuDavida ohlala esihlalweni sobukhosi
sendlu kaIsrayeli. **18** Njalo kakuyikuqunywa muntu kubapristi,
amaLevi, ebusweni bami, onikela umnikelo wokutshiswa, atshise
umnikelo wokudla, enze umhlatshelo insuku zonke. **19** Ilizwi
leNkosi laselifika kuJeremiya lisithi: **20** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Uba
lingasephula isivumelwano sami semini lesivumelwano sami
sobusuku, ukuze kungabi khona imini lobusuku ngesikhathi
sakho, **21** khona sizakwephulwa isivumelwano sami loDavida
inceku yami, ukuze angabi landodana yokubusa esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi, lesivumelwano lamaLevi, abapristi, izikhonzi
zami. **22** Njengoba ibutho lamazulu lingebalwe, letshebetshebe
lolwandle lingelinganiswe, ngokunjalo ngizakwandisa inzalo
kaDavida inceku yami lamaLevi angikhonzayo. **23** Ilizwi leNkosi
laselifika kuJeremiya lisithi: **24** Kawubonanga yini abakutshoyo
lababantu besithi: Izinsapho ezimbili iNkosi ebizikhethile izilahlile?
Yebo badelela abantu bami, ukuthi bangabe besaba yisizwe
phambi kwabo. **25** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Uba isivumelwano sami
singeyisiso esemini lesebusuku, uba ngingamisanga izimiso
zamazulu lezomhlaba, **26** khona ngizayala inzalo kaJakobe
lekaDavida inceku yami, ukuthi kangiyikuthatha enzalweni yakhe
ukuze abuse phezu kwenzalo kaAbrahama, uIsaka, loJakobe;
ngoba ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabo, ngibe lesihawu kibo.

34 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini, lapho
uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni, lebutho lakhe lonke,
lemibuso yonke yomhlaba yokubusa kwesandla sakhe, lazo

zonke izizwe, babesilwa bemelene leJerusalema bemelene
layo yonke imizi yayo, lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Hamba ukhulume kuZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda uthi
kuye: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, nginikela lumuzi esandleni
senkosi yeBhabhiloni, ukuthi iwutshise ngomlilo. **3** Lawe
kawuyikuphunyuka esandleni sayo, kodwa uzabanjwa isibili,
unikelwe esandleni sayo; lamehlo akho azabona amehlo enkosi
yeBhabhiloni, lomlomo wayo uzakhuluma lomlomo wakho;
njalo uzakuya eBhabhiloni. **4** Kodwa zwana ilizwi leNkosi,
Zedekhiya, nkosi yakoJuda: Itsho njalo iNkosi ngawe: Kawuyikufa
ngenkemba. **5** Uzakufa ngokuthula, lanjengokubaselwa
kwaboyihlo, amakhosi endulo, ayephambi kwakho, ngokunjalo
bazakubasela, bakulilele, besithi: Maye inkosi! Ngoba mina
ngilikhulumile lelolizwi, itsho iNkosi. **6** UJeremiya umprofethi
wasewakhuluma wonke lamazwi kuZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda
eJerusalema, **7** lapho ibutho lenkosi yeBhabhiloni lisilwa
limelene leJerusalema limelene layo yonke imizi yakoJuda
eyayisele, limelene leLakishi limelene leAzeka; ngoba yiyo imizi
ebiyelweyo eyayisisele phakathi kwemizi yakoJuda. **8** Ilizwi elafika
kuJeremiya livela eNkosini, emva kokuthi inkosi uZedekhiya
esenzile isivumelwano labo bonke abantu ababeseJerusalema
ukumemezela inkululeko kubo, **9** ukuthi ngulowo lalowo
ayekele isigqili sakhe sihambe sikhululekile, langulowo lalowo
isigqilikazi sakhe, umHebheru kumbe umHebherukazi, ukuze
kungabi khona umuntu owenza umJuda engumfowabo abe
yisigqili. **10** Kwasekulalela zonke iziphathamandla labo bonke
abantu ababengene lesosivumelwano sokuthi ngulowo lalowo
ayekele isigqili sakhe langulowo lalowo isigqilikazi sakhe
sihambe sikhululekile, bangaphindi bazenze zibe yizigqili;

basebelalela, baziyekela zahamba. **11** Kodwa emva kwalokho
baphenduka, bazibuyisa izigqili lezigqilikazi ababeziyekele
zihambe zikhululekile, bazehlisela phansi zaba yizigqili
lezigqilikazi. **12** Ngakho ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuJeremiya livela
eNkosini, lisithi: **13** Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Mina ngenza isivumelwano laboyihlo mhla ngibakhupha elizweni
leGibhithe, endlini yobugqili, ngisithi: **14** Ekupheleni kweminyaka
eyisikhombisa lizayekela ahambe, ngulowo lalowo umfowabo
umHebheru owayethengiswe kuwe, esekusebenzele iminyaka
eyisithupha, umyekele ahambe ekhululekile esuka kuwe. Kodwa
oyihlo kabangilalelanga, kababekanga indlebe yabo. **15** Lina
seliphendukile lamuhla, lenza okulungileyo emehlweni ami,
limemezela inkululeko, ngulowo lalowo kumakhelwane wakhe,
lenza isivumelwano phambi kwami endlini ebizwa ngebizo lami. **16**
Kodwa liphendukile, langcolisa ibizo lami, libuyisa, ngulowo lalowo
isigqili sakhe langulowo lalowo isigqilikazi sakhe, ebeliziyekele
zahamba zikhululekile njengokufisa kwazo, lazehlisela phansi,
zaba yizigqili lezigqilikazi zenu. **17** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi:
Lina kalingilalelanga, ukumemezela inkululeko, kube ngulowo
lalowo kumfowabo langulowo lalowo kumakhelwane wakhe;
khangelani, ngizamemezela kini, itsho iNkosi, inkululeko
enkembeni, kumatshayabhuqe wesifo, lendlaleni; ngilinikele
libe yisesabiso kuyo yonke imibuso yomhlaba. **18** Nginikele
amadoda aseqileyo isivumelwano sami, angaqinisanga amazwi
esivumelwano asenza phambi kwami, lapho adabula ithole kabili,
adlula phakathi kweziqa zalo; **19** iziphathamandla zakoJuda,
leziphathamandla zeJerusalema, abathenwa, labapristi, labo
bonke abantu belizwe, abadabula phakathi kweziqa zethole. **20**
Yebo, ngizabanikela esandleni sezitha zabo lesandleni salabo

abadinga impilo yabo; lezidumbu zabo zizakuba yikudla kwenyoni
zamazulu lenyamazana zomhlaba. **21** LoZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda leziphathamandla zakhe ngizabanikela esandleni
sezitha zabo, lesandleni salabo abadinga impilo yabo, lesandleni
sebutho lenkosi yeBhabhiloni, abenyuke basuka kini. **22**
Khangelani, ngizalaya, itsho iNkosi, ngibabuyise kulumuzi; njalo
bazakulwa bemelene lawo, bawuthumbe, bawutshise ngomlilo;
lemizi yakoJuda ngizayenza ibe lunxiwa olungelamhlali.

35 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini ensukwini
zikaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda, lisithi:
2 Yana endlini yamaRekabi, ukhulume lawo, uwalethe
endlini yeNkosi kwelinye lamakamelo, uwanathise iwayini. **3**
Ngasengithatha uJahazaniya, indodana kaJeremiya, indodana
kaHabaziniya, labafowabo, lawo wonke amadodana akhe,
lendlu yonke yamaRekabi. **4** Ngabaletha endlini yeNkosi,
ekamelweni lamadodana kaHanani, indodana kaIgidaliya,
umuntu kaNkulunkulu, elaliseduze lekamelo leziphathamandla,
elalingaphezu kwekamelo likaMahaseya, indodana kaShaluma,
umlindimbundu. **5** Ngasengibeka phambi kwamadodana endlu
yamaRekabi izimbiza ezigcwele iwayini, lezinkezo, ngathi
kibo: Nathani iwayini. **6** Kodwa bathi: Kasilinathi iwayini,
ngoba uJonadabi, indodana kaRekabi, ubaba, wasilaya esithi:
Linganathi iwayini, lina labantwana benu, kuze kube nininini.
7 Njalo lingakhi izindlu, lingahlanyeli inhlanyelo, lingahlanyeli
izivini, lingabi lazo; kodwa lihlale emathenteni zonke insuku zenu,
ukuze liphile insuku ezinengi ebusweni bomhlaba lapho elihlala
khona njengabezizwe. **8** Ngakho salilalela ilizwi likaJonadabi,
indodana kaRekabi, ubaba, kukho konke asilaya ngakho,
ukuthi singanathi iwayini zonke insuku zethu, thina, omkethu,

amadodana ethu, lamadodakazi ethu; **9** lokuthi singakhi
izindlu zokuhlala kwethu; njalo singabi lesivini kumbe insimu
kumbe inhlanyelo; **10** kodwa sihlala emathenteni, silalele
senze njengakho konke uJonadabi ubaba asilaya khona. **11**
Kodwa kwathi lapho uNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
esenyukela elizweni, sathi: Wozani siye eJerusalema ngenxa
yebutho lamaKhaladiya langenxa yebutho lamaSiriya. Sasesihlala
eJerusalema. **12** Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi kuJeremiya lisithi:
13 Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Hamba uthi ebantwini bakoJuda lakwabahlali beJerusalema:
Kaliyikwemukela yini ukulaywa ukuthi lilalele amazwi ami? itsho
iNkosi. **14** Aqiniswa amazwi kaJonadabi, indodana kaRekabi,
awalaya abantwana bakhe ukuthi banganathi iwayini; ngoba
kabalinathanga kuze kube lamuhla, ngoba bawulalele umlayo
kayise. Lami ngikhulumile kini ngivuke ngovivi ngikhuluma,
kodwa kalingilalelanga. **15** Futhi ngithume kini zonke inceku
zami abaprofethi, ngivuka ngovivi ngibathuma, ngisithi: Ake
liphenduke, ngulowo lalowo endleleni yakhe embi, lenze izenzo
zenu zibe zinhle, lingalandeli abanye onkulunkulu ukuthi
libakhonze, ukuze lihlale elizweni engalinika lina laboyihlo.
Kodwa kalibekanga indlebe yenu, kalilalelanga kimi. **16**
Ngoba amadodana kaJonadabi, indodana kaRekabi, awuqinisile
umlayo kayise awalaya wona, kodwa lababantu kabangilaleli,
17 ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangelani, ngizakwehlisela phezu
kukaJuda laphezu kwabakhileyo bonke beJerusalema bonke
ububi engibukhulume ngabo; ngoba ngikhulumile kibo, kodwa
kabalalelanga, ngibabizile, kodwa kabaphendulanga. **18**
Lakuyo indlu yamaRekabi uJeremiya wathi: Itsho njalo iNkosi

yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Ngenxa yokuthi lilalele
umlayo kaJonadabi uyihlo, lagcina yonke imilayo yakhe, lenza
njengakho konke alilaya khona, **19** ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Kakuyikuqunywa muntu
kuJonadabi indodana kaRekabi oma phambi kwami insuku
zonke.

36 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesine kaJehoyakhimi, indodana
kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda, lelilizwi lafika kuJeremiya livela
eNkosini, lisithi: **2** Zithathele umqulu wogwalo, ubhale kiwo
wonke amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe ngoIsrayeli langoJuda
langazo zonke izizwe, kusukela ngosuku lokukhuluma kwami
kuwe, kusukela ensukwini zikaJosiya, kuze kube lamuhla.
3 Mhlawumbe abendlu kaJuda bazakuzwa bonke ububi
engicabanga ukubenza kubo; ukuze baphenduke, ngulowo
lalowo endleleni yakhe embi, ukuze ngithethelele ububi babo
lesono sabo. **4** UJeremiya wasebiza uBharukhi indodana
kaNeriya; uBharukhi wasebhala okuvela emlonyeni kaJeremiya,
wonke amazwi eNkosi eyayiwakhulume kuye, emqulwini
wogwalo. **5** UJeremiya waselaya uBharukhi esithi: Ngivinjelwe,
kangilakungena endlini yeNkosi. **6** Ngakho hamba wena,
ufunde emqulwini owubhalileyo, kuvela emlonyeni wami, amazwi
eNkosi endlebeni zabantu endlini yeNkosi ngosuku lokuzila
ukudla; uwafunde futhi endlebeni zakhe wonke uJuda abavela
emizini yabo. **7** Mhlawumbe ukuncenga kwabo kuzakuwa
phambi kweNkosi, baphenduke, ngulowo lalowo endleleni yakhe
embi; ngoba lukhulu ulaka lentukuthelo iNkosi ekukhulume
kulababantu. **8** UBharukhi indodana kaNeriya wasesenza
njengakho konke uJeremiya umprofethi ayemlaye khona, efunda
egwalweni amazwi eNkosi endlini yeNkosi. **9** Kwasekuthi

emnyakeni wesihlanu kaJehoyakhimi, indodana kaJosiya, inkosi
yakoJuda, ngenyanga yesificamunwemunye, bamemezela
ukuzila ukudla phambi kweNkosi, bonke abantu eJerusalema,
labantu bonke abavela emizini yakoJuda eJerusalema. **10**
UBharukhi wasefunda egwalweni amazwi kaJeremiya endlini
yeNkosi, ekamelweni likaGemariya, indodana kaShafani, umbhali,
egumeni elingaphezulu, emnyango wesango elitsha lendlu
yeNkosi, endlebeni zabantu bonke. **11** UMikhaya, indodana
kaGemariya, indodana kaShafani, wasesizwa wonke amazwi
eNkosi avela kulolugwalo, **12** wehlela endlini yenkosi, ekamelweni
lombhali; khangela-ke, zonke iziphathamandla zazihlezi lapho,
uElishama umbhali, loDelaya indodana kaShemaya, loElinathani
indodana kaAkhibhori, loGemariya indodana kaShafani,
loZedekhiya indodana kaHananiya, leziphathamandla zonke.
13 UMikhaya wasebatshela wonke amazwi ayewezwile, lapho
uBharukhi efunda egwalweni endlebeni zabantu. **14** Zonke
iziphathamandla zasezithuma uJehudi, indodana kaNethaniya,
indodana kaShelemiya, indodana kaKushi, kuBharukhi, zisithi:
Umqulu ofunde kuwo endlebeni zabantu, uthathe ngesandla
sakho uze. Ngakho uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya wathatha
umqulu ngesandla sakhe, waya kuzo. **15** Zasezisithi kuye:
Ake uhlale phansi, uwufunde endlebeni zethu. UBharukhi
wasefunda endlebeni zazo. **16** Kwasekusithi sezizwile wonke
amazwi, zethukile, ngulowo lalowo ekhangele kumakhelwane
wakhe, zathi kuBharukhi: Sizayitshela isibili inkosi wonke
amazwi la. **17** Zasezimbuza uBharukhi zisithi: Ake usitshele,
wawabhala njani wonke lamazwi emlonyeni wakhe? **18**
UBharukhi wasesithi kuzo: Wangifundela wonke lamazwi
evela emlonyeni wakhe, ngawabhala egwalweni ngeyinki. **19**

Iziphathamandla zasezisithi kuBharukhi: Hamba ucatshe, wena
loJeremiya, kakungabi lamuntu owaziyo lapho elikhona. **20**
Zasezingena enkosini egumeni, kodwa umqulu zawubeka
ekamelweni likaElishama umbhali; zakhuluma wonke amazwi
endlebeni zenkosi. **21** Inkosi yasithuma uJehudi ukuthi
awulande umqulu; wasewuthatha ekamelweni likaElishama
umbhali; uJehudi wawufunda endlebeni zenkosi lendlebeni zazo
zonke iziphathamandla ezazimi enkosini. **22** Inkosi yayihlezi-
ke endlini yobusika ngenyanga yesificamunwemunye; umlilo
wawuvutha embawuleni phambi kwayo. **23** Kwasekusithi lapho
uJehudi esefundile amakhasi amathathu loba amane, yawasika
ngengqamu yombhali, yawaphosela emlilweni osembawuleni,
waze watsha waphela umqulu wonke emlilweni osembawuleni.
24 Kodwa kabesabanga, kabadabulanga izembatho zabo, inkosi
lenceku zayo zonke, abawezwayo wonke lamazwi. **25** Loba
kunjalo labo oElinathani loDelaya loGemariya beyincenga
inkosi ukuthi ingawutshisi umqulu, kodwa kayibalalelanga. **26**
Kodwa inkosi yalaya uJerameli indodana yenkosi, loSeraya
indodana kaAziriyeli, loShelemiya indodana kaAbideli, ukuze
babambe uBharukhi umbhali loJeremiya umprofethi; kodwa iNkosi
yabafihla. **27** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuJeremiya emva kokuthi
inkosi isiwutshisile umqulu lamazwi uBharukhi ayewabhalile
evela emlonyeni kaJeremiya, lisithi: **28** Zithathele futhi omunye
umqulu, ubhale kuwo wonke amazwi okuqala ayesemqulwini
wokuqala, uJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda eyawatshisayo. **29**
Njalo uzakuthi kuJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Wena utshisile lumqulu, usithi: Ubhaleleni kiwo usithi:
Inkosi yeBhabhiloni izafika isibili, ilichithe lelilizwe, yenze ukuthi
kuphele kulo abantu lenyamazana? **30** Ngakho itsho njalo

iNkosi mayelana loJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda: Kayikuba
lamuntu ohlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida; lesidumbu
sakhe sizaphoselwa ekutshiseni kwemini lekuqandeni kobusuku.
31 Ngizamjezisa-ke yena, lenzalo yakhe, lenceku zakhe, ububi
babo; ngehlisele phezu kwabo laphezu kwabahlali beJerusalema
laphezu kwabantu bakoJuda konke okubi engikukhulume kubo,
kodwa kabalalelanga. **32** UJeremiya wasethatha omunye
umqulu, wawunika uBharukhi, indodana kaNeriya, umbhali,
owabhala kiwo okuvela emlonyeni kaJeremiya wonke amazwi
ogwalo uJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda eyalutshisayo ngomlilo;
kwengezelelwa-ke kiwo amanye amazwi amanengi afanana
lawo.

37 Inkosi uZedekhiya indodana kaJosiya wabusa-
ke esikhundleni sikaKoniya indodana kaJehoyakhimi,
uNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni ambeka abe yinkosi
elizweni lakoJuda. **2** Kodwa kawalalelanga, yena lenceku
zakhe labantu belizwe, amazwi eNkosi eyayiwakhulume
ngesandla sikaJeremiya umprofethi. **3** Inkosi uZedekhiya
yasithuma uJehukali indodana kaShelemiya loZefaniya
indodana kaMahaseya umpristi kuJeremiya umprofethi,
isithi: Ake usikhulekele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu. **4**
UJeremiya wangena-ke waphuma phakathi kwabantu, ngoba
babengakamfaki entolongweni. **5** Ibutho likaFaro laliphumile-ke
eGibhithe; kwathi amaKhaladiya ayevimbezela iJerusalema
esizwa amahungahunga ngabo, enyuka asuka eJerusalema.
6 Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi kuJeremiya umprofethi lisithi: **7**
Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Lizakutsho njalo
enkosini yakoJuda elithume kimi ukungibuza: Khangela,
ibutho likaFaro eliphumele ukulisiza lizabuyela elizweni lalo,

iGibhithe. **8** AmaKhaladiya azabuya futhi, alwe emelene
lalumuzi, awuthumbe, awutshise ngomlilo. **9** Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Lingakhohlisi imiphefumulo yenu lisithi: AmaKhaladiya isibili
azasuka kithi; ngoba kawayikusuka. **10** Ngoba loba lilitshaya
ibutho lonke lamaKhaladiya alwa emelene lani, kusale amadoda
agwaziweyo phakathi kwabo, azasukuma, yileyo laleyo ethenteni
layo, awutshise lumuzi ngomlilo. **11** Kwasekusithi ibutho
lamaKhaladiya selenyukile lisuka eJerusalema ngenxa yebutho
likaFaro, **12** uJeremiya waphuma eJerusalema ukuya elizweni
lakoBhenjamini ukuthi amonyuke phakathi kwabantu. **13**
Kwasekusithi esesesangweni lakoBhenjamini, kwakukhona lapho
induna yabalindi obizo layo lalinguIrija, indodana kaShelemiya,
indodana kaHananiya; yasimbamba uJeremiya umprofethi, isithi:
Uhlubukela kumaKhaladiya. **14** UJeremiya wasesithi: Ngamanga;
kangihlubukeli kumaKhaladiya. Kodwa kamlalelanga; ngokunjalo
uIriya wambamba uJeremiya, wamletha kuziphathamandla. **15**
Iziphathamandla zasezithukuthela ngoJeremiya, zamtshaya,
zamfaka entolongweni, endlini kaJonathani umbhali, ngoba
zaziyenze yaba yintolongo. **16** UJeremiya esengene endlini
yomgodi lezitokisini, uJeremiya esehlale khona insuku ezinengi,
17 inkosi uZedekhiya yasithuma, yamthatha; inkosi yasimbuza
endlini yayo ensitha yathi: Likhona yini ilizwi elivela eNkosini?
UJeremiya wasesithi: Likhona. Wathi: Uzanikelwa esandleni
senkosi yeBhabhiloni. **18** UJeremiya wathi futhi enkosini
uZedekhiya: Ngoneni kuwe lezincekwini zakho lakulababantu
ukuthi lingifake entolongweni? **19** Bangaphi khathesi abaprofethi
benu abaprofetha kini besithi: Inkosi yeBhabhiloni kayiyikufika
imelane lani kumbe imelane lalelilizwe? **20** Khathesi-ke, ake
uzwe, nkosi yami, nkosi, kakuthi ukuncenga kwami kuwe phambi

kwakho, ungangibuyiseli endlini kaJonathani umbhali, hlezi
ngifele khona. **21** Ngakho inkosi uZedekhiya yalaya ukuthi
bamfake uJeremiya egumeni lentolongo, lokuthi anikwe isinkwa
sibe sinye ngosuku esivela esitaladini sabaphekizinkwa, size
siphele sonke isinkwa emzini. Ngokunjalo uJeremiya wahlala
egumeni lentolongo.

38 UShefathiya indodana kaMathani, loGedaliya indodana
kaPashuri, loJukali indodana kaShelemiya, loPashuri indodana
kaMalikiya, sebezwile amazwi uJeremiya ayewakhuluma
kubo bonke abantu esithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Osala
kulumuzi uzakufa ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe
wesifo; kodwa ophuma aye kumaKhaladiya uzaphila, ngoba
uzakuba lempilo yakhe ibe yimpango, aphile. **3** Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Lumuzi uzanikelwa isibili esandleni sebutho lenkosi
yeBhabhiloni, elizawuthumba. **4** Iziphathamandla zasezisithi
enkosini: Ake abulawe lumuntu, ngoba ngalindlela uyekethisa
izandla zamadoda empi asele kulumuzi, lezandla zabo
bonke abantu, ngokukhuluma kibo amazwi anje; ngoba
lumuntu kadingi ukuthula kwalababantu, kodwa okubi. **5**
Inkosi uZedekhiya yasisithi: Khangela, usesandleni senu,
ngoba inkosi kayilakho okuphambene lani ngalutho. **6**
Basebemthatha uJeremiya, bamphosela emgodini kaMalikiya
indodana yenkosi, owawusegumeni lentolongo, bamehlisa
uJeremiya ngamagoda; kwakungelamanzi emgodini, kodwa
udaka; uJeremiya wasetshona odakeni. **7** Kwathi uEbedimeleki
umEthiyophiya indoda umthenwa, owayesendlini yenkosi,
esizwa ukuthi uJeremiya bamfake emgodini (lapho inkosi
yayihlezi esangweni lakoBhenjamini), **8** uEbedimeleki waphuma
endlini yenkosi, wakhuluma lenkosi esithi: **9** Nkosi yami,

nkosi, abantu laba benzile okubi ngakho konke abakwenze
kuJeremiya umprofethi, abamphosele emgodini, ngoba uzakufa
endaweni yakhe ngenxa yendlala, ngoba kakusekho isinkwa
emzini. **10** Inkosi yasimlaya uEbedimeleki umEthiyophiya,
isithi: Thatha lapha amadoda angamatshumi amathathu
ngaphansi kwesandla sakho, umenyule uJeremiya umprofethi
emgodini engakafi. **11** Ngakho uEbedimeleki wathatha amadoda
ngaphansi kwesandla sakhe, wangena endlini yenkosi waze
waba ngaphansi kwesiphala, wathatha khona izidwedwe
ezidabukileyo lezidwedwe ezigugileyo, wazehlisela kuJeremiya
emgodini ngamagoda. **12** UEbedimeleki umEthiyophiya
wasesithi kuJeremiya: Ake ufake izidwedwe ezidabukileyo
lezigugileyo ngaphansi kwamakhwapha akho ngaphansi
kwamagoda. UJeremiya wasesenza njalo. **13** Basebemdonsa
uJeremiya ngamagoda, bamenyula emgodini. UJeremiya
wasehlala egumeni lentolongo. **14** Inkosi uZedekhiya yasithuma
yathatha uJeremiya umprofethi yamusa kuye, ekungeneni
kwesithathu okusendlini yeNkosi. Inkosi yasisithi kuJeremiya:
Ngizakubuza udaba, ungangifihleli lutho. **15** UJeremiya
wasesithi kuZedekhiya: Uba ngikutshela, kawuyikungibulala
lokungibulala yini? Loba ngikweluleka, kawuyikungilalela.
16 Inkosi uZedekhiya yasifunga kuJeremiya ekusithekeni
isithi: Kuphila kukaJehova owasenzela lumphefumulo: Isibili
kangiyikukubulala, futhi isibili kangiyikukunikela esandleni
salamadoda adinga umphefumulo wakho. **17** UJeremiya wasesithi
kuZedekhiya: Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Uba uphuma isibili uye kuziphathamandla
zenkosi yeBhabhiloni, umphefumulo wakho uzaphila, lalumuzi
kawuyikutshiswa ngomlilo; uzaphila wena lendlu yakho.

18 Kodwa uba ungaphumi uye kuziphathamandla zenkosi
yeBhabhiloni, lumuzi uzanikelwa esandleni samaKhaladiya,
awutshise ngomlilo; lawe kawuyikuphunyuka esandleni sawo. **19**
Inkosi uZedekhiya yasisithi kuJeremiya: Ngiyawesaba amaJuda
ahlubukele kumaKhaladiya, hlezi anginikele esandleni sawo,
angiklolodele. **20** UJeremiya wasesithi: Kawayikukunikela;
ake ulalele ilizwi leNkosi njengalelo engilikhuluma kuwe,
khona kukulungele, futhi umphefumulo wakho uzaphila. **21**
Kodwa uba usala ukuphuma, yileli ilizwi iNkosi engibonise
lona lokuthi: **22** Khangela-ke, bonke abesifazana abasele
endlini yenkosi yakoJuda bazakhitshelwa kuziphathamandla
zenkosi yeBhabhiloni, bathi: Abangane bakho bakukhuthazile,
bakwehlula; inyawo zakho zitshone odakeni; babuyele emuva.
23 Njalo azakhuphela abafazi bonke bakho lamadodana akho
kumaKhaladiya; lawe kawuyikuphunyuka esandleni sawo,
kodwa uzabanjwa ngesandla senkosi yeBhabhiloni, lalumuzi
uzawutshisa ngomlilo. **24** UZedekhiya wasesithi kuJeremiya:
Kakungabi khona umuntu owaziyo lamazwi, khona ungayikufa.
25 Kodwa nxa iziphathamandla zisizwa ukuthi ngikhulume
lawe, zize kuwe zithi kuwe: Ake usitshele, ubusithini enkosini,
ungakufihli kithi, khona kasiyikukubulala; njalo inkosi ikhulumeni
kuwe; **26** uzakuthi-ke kuzo: Mina ngiwise ukuncenga kwami
phambi kwenkosi ukuthi ingangibuyiseli endlini kaJonathani
ukuze ngifele khona. **27** Zasezifika zonke iziphathamandla
kuJeremiya, zambuza; yena waziphendula njengawo wonke
lamazwi inkosi ewalayileyo. Zasezithula kuye, ngoba udaba
lwalungezwakali. **28** UJeremiya wasehlala egumeni lentolongo
kwaze kwaba lusuku iJerusalema eyathunjwa ngalo; wayekhona
lapho iJerusalema ithunjwa.

39 Ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye kaZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda, ngenyanga yetshumi, kwafika uNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni lebutho lakhe lonke, bamelana leJerusalema,
bayivimbezela. **2** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye kaZedekhiya,
ngenyanga yesine, ngolwesificamunwemunye lwenyanga, umuzi
wafohlelwa. **3** Zonke iziphathamandla zenkosi yeBhabhiloni
zasezingena, zahlala esangweni eliphakathi, oNerigali-Sharezi,
uSamiganebo, uSarisekimi, uRabisarisi, uNerigali-Sharezi,
uRabimagi, lazo zonke ezinye iziphathamandla zenkosi
yeBhabhiloni. **4** Kwasekusithi lapho uZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda lawo wonke amadoda empi bezibona, babaleka,
baphuma emzini ebusuku ngendlela yesivande senkosi,
ngesango eliphakathi kwemiduli emibili; waphuma ngendlela
yamagceke. **5** Kodwa ibutho lamaKhaladiya laxotshana
labo, lamfica uZedekhiya emagcekeni eJeriko; selimbambile
lamenyusela kuNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni eRibila,
elizweni leHamathi, owakhuluma izigwebo ezimelene laye.
6 Inkosi yeBhabhiloni yasibulala amadodana kaZedekhiya
eRibila emehlweni akhe; inkosi yeBhabhiloni yabuya yabulala
zonke izikhulu zakoJuda. **7** Yasiphumputhekisa amehlo
kaZedekhiya, yambopha ngamaketane ethusi amabili ukuze
imuse eBhabhiloni. **8** AmaKhaladiya asetshisa indlu yenkosi
lezindlu zabantu ngomlilo, adilizela phansi imiduli yeJerusalema.
9 Lensali yabantu eyayisele emzini, lalabo ababehlubukile,
ababehlubukile kuyo, lensali yabantu eyayisele, uNebuzaradani
induna yabalindi yabathumba yabasa eBhabhiloni. **10** Kodwa
uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi watshiya elizweni lakoJuda
ebantwini ababengabayanga ababengelalutho, wabanika izivini
lamasimu ngalolosuku. **11** UNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni

waselaya ngesandla sikaNebuzaradani induna yabalindi
ngoJeremiya esithi: **12** Mthathe, umise amehlo akho kuye,
ungamenzeli ulutho olubi, kodwa njengokukhuluma kwakhe
kuwe wenze njalo ngaye. **13** Ngakho bathuma oNebuzaradani
induna yabalindi, loNebushazibani, uRabisarisi, loNerigali-
Sharezi, uRabimagi, lazo zonke induna zenkosi yeBhabhiloni, **14**
bathuma, bamthatha uJeremiya egumeni lentolongo, bamnikela
kuGedaliya, indodana kaAhikhamu, indodana kaShafani,
ukuze amkhuphe amuse endlini yakhe. Wasehlala phakathi
kwabantu. **15** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuJeremiya esavalelwe
egumeni lentolongo, lisithi: **16** Hamba ukhulume kuEbedimeleki
umEthiyophiya uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli: Khangela, ngizakwehlisela amazwi ami kulumuzi
ngokubi kungeyisikho ngokuhle, njalo azakuba phambi kwakho
ngalolosuku. **17** Kodwa ngizakophula ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi,
njalo kawuyikunikelwa esandleni sabantu obesabayo. **18** Ngoba
ngizakukhulula isibili, kawuyikuwa-ke ngenkemba, kodwa impilo
yakho izakuba yimpango kuwe, ngoba uthembele kimi, itsho
iNkosi.

40 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela eNkosini emva kokuthi
uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi esemyekele wahamba
esuka eRama, esemthethe ebotshiwe ngamaketane phakathi
kwabo bonke ababethunjwe eJerusalema lakoJuda, abasiwa
ekuthunjweni eBhabhiloni. **2** Induna yabalindi yasimthatha
uJeremiya yathi kuye: INkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho, yakhuluma
lokhu okubi ngalindawo. **3** INkosi isikulethile yakwenza
njengokutsho kwayo, ngoba lonile eNkosini, kalilalelanga
ilizwi layo; ngakho loludaba lwenzakele kini. **4** Khathesi-ke,
khangela, lamuhla ngiyakukhulula kulamaketane asezandleni

zakho. Uba kukuhle emehlweni akho ukuya lami eBhabhiloni,
woza, ngimise ilihlo lami phezu kwakho; kodwa uba kukubi
emehlweni akho ukuya lami eBhabhiloni, yekela. Bona, ilizwe
lonke liphambi kwakho; lapho kukuhle kuqondile emehlweni
akho ukuhamba, hamba uye khona. **5** Kodwa engakabuyeli,
wathi: Buyela kuGedaliya, indodana kaAhikhamu, indodana
kaShafani, emmisileyo inkosi yeBhabhiloni abe phezu kwemizi
yakoJuda, uhlale laye phakathi kwabantu; kumbe loba kungaphi
lapho kuqondile emehlweni akho ukuya khona, hamba. Ngakho
induna yabalindi yasimnika umphako lesipho, yamyekela ukuthi
ahambe. **6** Ngakho uJeremiya wafika kuGedaliya indodana
kaAhikhamu eMizipa, wahlala laye phakathi kwabantu ababesele
elizweni. **7** Kwathi zonke induna zamabutho ezazisegangeni,
zona kanye lamadoda azo, besizwa ukuthi inkosi yeBhabhiloni
ibekile uGedaliya indodana kaAhikhamu abe phezu kwelizwe,
lokuthi inikele kuye amadodana labesifazana labantwana,
lakwabangabayanga belizwe, kulabo ababengathunjelwanga
eBhabhiloni, **8** khona beza kuGedaliya eMizipa, oIshmayeli,
indodana kaNethaniya, loJohanani, loJonathani, amadodana
kaKareya, loSeraya, indodana kaTanihumethi, lamadodana
kaEfayi, umNetofa, loJezaniya, indodana yomMahakathi, bona
lamadoda abo. **9** UGedaliya, indodana kaAhikhamu, indodana
kaShafani, wasefunga kibo lamadoda abo, esithi: Lingesabi
ukusebenzela amaKhaladiya; hlalani elizweni, liyisebenzele
inkosi yeBhabhiloni; khona kuzalilungela. **10** Khangelani-ke, mina
ngihlala eMizipa ukuma phambi kobuso bamaKhaladiya azafika
kithi; kodwa lina buthani iwayini lezithelo zehlobo lamafutha,
likufake ezitsheni zenu, lihlale emizini yenu eliyithetheyo.
11 Futhi, lapho wonke amaJuda ayekoMowabi laphakathi

kwabantwana bakoAmoni leEdoma lawayekuwo wonke amazwe
esezwile ukuthi inkosi yeBhabhiloni itshiyile insali yakoJuda,
lokuthi yabeka phezu kwabo uGedaliya, indodana kaAhikhamu,
indodana kaShafani; **12** wonke amaJuda asebuya esuka
endaweni zonke ayexotshelwe khona, eza elizweni lakoJuda,
kuGedaliya eMizipa; abutha iwayini lezithelo zehlobo, kwaba
kunengi kakhulu. **13** UJohanani indodana kaKareya lazo
zonke induna zamabutho ayesegangeni basebesiza kuGedaliya
eMizipa, **14** bathi kuye: Uyakwazi isibili yini ukuthi uBhahalisi
inkosi yabantwana bakoAmoni uthume uIshmayeli indodana
kaNethaniya ukukutshaya empilweni? Kodwa uGedaliya indodana
kaAhikhamu kabakholwanga. **15** UJohanani indodana kaKareya
wasekhuluma loGedaliya ensitha eMizipa esithi: Ake ungiyekele
ngihambe ngiyetshaya uIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya,
kungabi lamuntu okwaziyo. Uzakutshayelani empilweni, ukuze
bahlakazeke bonke abakoJuda ababuthene kuwe, kubhubhe
insali yakoJuda? **16** Kodwa uGedaliya indodana kaAhikhamu
wathi kuJohanani indodana kaKareya: Ungayenzi le indaba,
ngoba uqamba amanga ngoIshmayeli.

41 Kwasekusithi ngenyanga yesikhombisa kwafika uIshmayeli,
indodana kaNethaniya, indodana kaElishama, owenzalo
yesikhosini, lezinduna zenkosi, lamadoda alitshumi laye,
kuGedaliya indodana kaAhikhamu eMizipa, badla isinkwa
khona ndawonye eMizipa. **2** UIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya
wasesukuma, lamadoda alitshumi ayelaye, bamtshaya uGedaliya
indodana kaAhikhamu indodana kaShafani ngenkemba,
bambulala yena inkosi yeBhabhiloni eyayimbeke phezu
kwelizwe. **3** UIshmayeli wabulala lawo wonke amaJuda
ayelaye, eloGedaliya, eMizipa, lamaKhaladiya atholakala khona,

amadoda empi. **4** Kwasekusithi ngosuku lwesibili esembulele
uGedaliya, kungelamuntu okwaziyo, **5** kwafika amadoda
evela eShekema, eShilo, leSamariya, amadoda angamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili, ephucile indevu, lezigqoko zidatshuliwe,
ezisikile, elomnikelo wokudla lempepha esandleni sawo,
ukukuletha endlini yeNkosi. **6** UIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya
wasephuma eMizipa ukuwahlangabeza, ehamba, ehamba ekhala
inyembezi. Kwasekuthi lapho ehlangana lawo, wathi kuwo:
Wozani kuGedaliya indodana kaAhikhamu. **7** Kwasekusithi
sebefikile phakathi komuzi, uIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya
wawabulala wawaphosela phakathi komgodi, yena lamadoda
ayelaye. **8** Kodwa kwatholakala amadoda alitshumi phakathi
kwawo, athi kuIshmayeli: Ungasibulali, ngoba sileziphala ensimini,
ingqoloyi lebhali lamafutha loluju. Ngakho wawayekela, kaze
awabulala phakathi kwabafowabo. **9** Njalo umgodi uIshmayeli
ayephosele kuwo zonke izidumbu zabantu ayebatshayile
kanye loGedaliya, wawuyiwo inkosi uAsa eyawenzayo
ngenxa kaBahasha inkosi yakoIsrayeli; lowo uIshmayeli
indodana kaNethaniya wawugcwalisa ngababuleweyo. **10**
UIshmayeli wasethumba yonke insali yabantu ababeseMizipa,
amadodakazi enkosi, labo bonke abantu ababesele eMizipa,
uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi eyayibamisele uGedaliya
indodana kaAhikhamu. UIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya
wasebathumba, wahamba ukuthi achaphele kubantwana
bakoAmoni. **11** Kwathi uJohanani indodana kaKareya lazo
zonke induna zamabutho ezazilaye besizwa konke okubi
uIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya ayekwenzile, **12** bathatha
wonke amadoda, bayakulwa loIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya;
bamfica emanzini amanengi aseGibeyoni. **13** Kwasekusithi

bonke abantu ababeloIshmayeli bebona uJohanani indodana
kaKareya lazo zonke induna zamabutho ezazilaye, bathokoza. **14**
Basebetshibilika abantu bonke uIshmayeli ayebathumbe besuka
eMizipa, baphenduka baya kuJohanani indodana kaKareya. **15**
Kodwa uIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya waphunyuka wasuka
phambi kukaJohanani, lamadoda ayisificaminwembili, waya
ebantwaneni bakoAmoni. **16** UJohanani indodana kaKareya lazo
zonke induna zamabutho ezazilaye basebethatha yonke insali
yabantu ayebabuyisile besuka kuIshmayeli indodana kaNethaniya
eMizipa, esetshaye uGedaliya indodana kaAhikhamu, amadoda,
amadoda empi, labafazi, labantwana, labathenwa, ayebabuyisile
bevela eGibeyoni. **17** Basebesuka bayahlala eGeruthi-Kimihamu
eseduze leBhethelehema, ukuyangena eGibhithe **18** ngenxa
yamaKhaladiya; ngoba babewesaba, ngoba uIshmayeli indodana
kaNethaniya wayebulele uGedaliya indodana kaAhikhamu, inkosi
yeBhabhiloni eyayimmise phezu kwelizwe.

42 Zasezisondela zonke induna zamabutho, loJohanani
indodana kaKareya, loJezaniya indodana kaHoshaya, labo
bonke abantu, kusukela komncinyane kuze kube komkhulu,
2 bathi kuJeremiya umprofethi: Ake kuthi ukuncenga kwethu
kuwe phambi kwakho, usikhulekele eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho, umele le insali yonke, ngoba sisele sibalutshwana
kwabanengi, njengalokho amehlo akho esibona; **3** ukuze
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho, isazise indlela esizahamba ngayo,
lento esizayenza. **4** UJeremiya umprofethi wasesithi kibo:
Sengizwile; khangelani, ngizakhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wenu njengokwamazwi enu; kuzakuthi-ke, lonke ilizwi iNkosi
ezaliphendula ngizalitshela lona, kangiyikuligodlela lizwi. **5** Bona
basebesithi kuJeremiya: INkosi kayibe ngumfakazi oqinisileyo

lothembekileyo phakathi kwethu, uba singenzi ngokunjalo
njengalo lonke ilizwi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekuthuma kithi
ngalo. **6** Loba kukuhle loba kukubi, sizalalela ilizwi leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu, esikuthuma kuyo, ukuze kusilungele lapho
sililalela ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu. **7** Kwasekusithi
ekupheleni kwensuku ezilitshumi, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuJeremiya.
8 Wasebiza uJohanani indodana kaKareya, lazo zonke induna
zamabutho ezazilaye, labantu bonke kusukela komncinyane
kusiya komkhulu; **9** wathi kibo: Itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, elingithume kiyo ukuthi ngenze ukuncenga kwenu
kuwe phambi kwayo: **10** Uba lihlala lokuhlala kulelilizwe,
ngizalakha ngingalidilizi, ngilihlanyele, ngingalisiphuni; ngoba
ngiyazisola ngokubi engikwenzileyo kini. **11** Lingayesabi inkosi
yeBhabhiloni eliyesabayo, lingayesabi, itsho iNkosi; ngoba mina
ngilani ukuze ngilisindise ngilophule esandleni sayo. **12** Ngilinike
izihawu, ukuze ibe lomusa kini, ilibuyisele elizweni lakini. **13**
Kodwa uba lisithi: Kasiyikuhlala kulelilizwe; ukuthi lingalaleli
ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu; **14** lisithi: Hatshi; kodwa
sizangena elizweni leGibhithe, lapho esingayikubona impi khona,
singayikuzwa ukukhala kophondo, singalambelanga isinkwa,
sihlale khona; **15** khathesi-ke, ngakho zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, nsali
yakoJuda: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Uba lina libeka ubuso benu ngokupheleleyo ukuya eGibhithe,
lingene ukuyahlala njengabezizwe khona, **16** kuzakuthi-ke
inkemba eliyesabayo izalifica khona elizweni leGibhithe, lendlala
elinqineka ngayo izanamathela emva kwenu khona eGibhithe,
lifele khona. **17** Bazakuba njalo bonke abantu ababeka
ubuso babo ukuya eGibhithe, ukuze bahlale njengabezizwe
khona; bazakufa ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe

wesifo; njalo kabayikuba lensali kumbe ophunyuke phambi
kokubi engizabehlisela khona. **18** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Njengokuthululwa kolaka
lwami lentukuthelo yami phezu kwabahlali beJerusalema,
ngokunjalo intukuthelo yami izathululelwa phezu kwenu, nxa
lingena eGibhithe. Njalo lizakuba yisithuko lokwesabekayo
lesiqalekiso lehlazo, lingaphindi liyibone lindawo. **19** INkosi
ithe ngani, nsali yakoJuda: Lingangeni eGibhithe. Yazini
isibili ukuthi lamuhla ngifakazile ngimelene lani. **20** Ngoba
liyikhohlisile imiphefumulo yenu; ngoba lina lingithume eNkosini,
uNkulunkulu wenu, lisithi: Sikhulekele eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wethu; lanjengakho konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ekutshoyo,
ngokunjalo sitshele, sikwenze. **21** Sengilitshelile lamuhla, kodwa
kalililalelanga ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, laloba yiyiphi into
engithume yona kini. **22** Khathesi-ke yazini isibili ukuthi lizakufa
ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe wesifo, endaweni
eliloyisa ukuyahlala khona njengabezizwe.

43 Kwasekusithi lapho uJeremiya eseqedile ukukhuluma
kubo bonke abantu wonke amazwi eNkosi uNkulunkulu
wabo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo eyayimthume ngawo kibo,
ngitsho wonke lamazwi; **2** wasekhuluma uAzariya indodana
kaHoshaya, loJohanani indodana kaKareya, labo bonke abantu
abazikhukhumezayo, besithi kuJeremiya: Uqamba amanga.
INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu kayikuthumanga ukuze uthi: Lingayi
eGibhithe ukuze lihlale njengabezizwe khona; **3** kodwa uBharukhi
indodana kaNeriya uyakukhuthaza emelene lathi, ukuze
asinikele esandleni samaKhaladiya, ukuze asibulale, asithumbele
eBhabhiloni. **4** Ngakho uJohanani indodana kaKareya, lazo zonke
induna zamabutho, labo bonke abantu, kabalilalelanga ilizwi

leNkosi, ukuze bahlale elizweni lakoJuda. **5** Kodwa uJohanani
indodana kaKareya lazo zonke induna zamabutho bathatha
yonke insali yakoJuda eyayibuyele ivela kuzo zonke izizwe
lapho ababexotshelwe khona, ukuhlala elizweni lakoJuda; **6**
amadoda, labafazi, labantwana, lamadodakazi enkosi, laye wonke
umuntu uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi ayebatshiye kuGedaliya
indodana kaAhikhamu indodana kaShafani, loJeremiya
umprofethi, loBharukhi indodana kaNeriya. **7** Basebengena
elizweni leGibhithe, ngoba kabalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi;
basebefika eThahaphanesi. **8** Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi kuJeremiya
eThahaphanesi lisithi: **9** Thatha esandleni sakho amatshe
amakhulu, uwafihle ebumbeni ewondweni, esekungeneni kwendlu
kaFaro eThahaphanesi, emehlweni amadoda angamaJuda, **10**
uthi kiwo: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli:
Khangelani, ngizathuma ngilande uNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni inceku yami, ngifake isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
phezu kwalamatshe engiwafihlileyo, endlale ithente lakhe
lesikhosini phezu kwawo. **11** Eze atshaye ilizwe leGibhithe;
labo abokufa ekufeni, lalabo abokuthunjwa ekuthunjweni,
lalabo abenkemba enkembeni. **12** Ngiphembe umlilo ezindlini
zabonkulunkulu beGibhithe, abatshise, abathumbe, azithandele
ngelizwe leGibhithe njengomelusi ezithandela ngesigqoko sakhe,
aphume khona ngokuthula. **13** Njalo uzakwephula insika
zeBetshemeshi eziyizithombe eziselizweni leGibhithe, atshise
ngomlilo izindlu zabonkulunkulu beGibhithe.

44 Ilizwi elafika kuJeremiya ngawo wonke amaJuda
ayehlala elizweni leGibhithe ahlala eMigidoli leThahaphanesi
leNofi lelizweni lePatrosi, lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Lina likubonile konke okubi

engakwehlisela phezu kweJerusalema laphezu kwayo yonke
imizi yakoJuda. Khangelani-ke, lamuhla ilunxiwa, njalo kakho
ohlala phakathi kwayo, **3** ngenxa yobubi babo ababenzileyo,
ukungithukuthelisa, ngokuyatshisa impepha, ngokukhonza
abanye onkulunkulu abangabaziyo, bona, lina, laboyihlo. **4**
Kanti ngathuma kini inceku zami zonke abaprofethi, ngivuke
ngovivi ngathuma, ngisithi: Ake lingayenzi linto enengekayo
engiyizondayo. **5** Kodwa kabalalelanga kababekanga indlebe
yabo, ukuthi baphenduke ebubini babo, ukuze bangatshiseli
abanye onkulunkulu impepha. **6** Ngakho kwathululwa intukuthelo
yami lolaka lwami, kwavutha emizini yakoJuda lezitaladeni
zeJerusalema; zaze zaba lunxiwa lencithakalo, njengalamuhla.
7 Ngakho-ke, itsho njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Libenzelani ububi obukhulu kangaka
limelene lemiphefumulo yenu, ukuthi liziqumele indoda
lomfazi, umntwana losane, basuke phakathi kwakoJuda, ukuze
lingazitshiyeli insali, **8** ngokungithukuthelisa ngemisebenzi
yezandla zenu, ngokutshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha
elizweni leGibhithe, lapho eseliyehlala khona njengabezizwe,
ukuze liziqume, lokuze libe yisiqalekiso lehlazo phakathi kwazo
zonke izizwe zomhlaba? **9** Selakhohlwa yini izinto ezimbi
zaboyihlo, lezinto ezimbi zamakhosi akoJuda, lezinto ezimbi
zabomkabo, lezinto zenu ezimbi, lezinto ezimbi zabomkenu,
abazenza elizweni lakoJuda lezitaladeni zeJerusalema?
10 Kabadabukanga kuze kube lamuhla, kabesabanga,
kabahambanga ngomlayo wami langezimiso zami engazibeka
phambi kwenu laphambi kwaboyihlo. **11** Ngakho itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangelani, ngimisa
ubuso bami bumelene lani ngokubi ukuze ngiqume uJuda wonke.

12 Ngithathe insali yakoJuda, abamise ubuso babo ukungena
elizweni leGibhithe ukuhlala khona njengabezizwe; njalo bonke
bazaphela bawe elizweni leGibhithe; baqedwe ngenkemba
langendlala; kusukela komncinyane kuze kube komkhulu bafe
ngenkemba langendlala; babe yisifungo, babe ngokwesabisayo,
babe yisiqalekiso, babe lihlazo. **13** Ngoba ngizajezisa labo
abahlezi elizweni leGibhithe, njengoba ngajezisa iJerusalema,
ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe wesifo; **14** ukuze
insali yakoJuda efikileyo ukuhlala khona njengowezizwe elizweni
leGibhithe ingabi lophunyukayo losilayo, ukubuyela elizweni
lakoJuda, umphefumulo wayo ofisa ukubuyela kulo ukuhlala
khona; ngoba kabayikubuyela, ngaphandle kwabaphunyukileyo.
15 Khona wonke amadoda ayesazi ukuthi omkabo batshisela
abanye onkulunkulu impepha, labo bonke abesifazana ababemi
khona, ixuku elikhulu, labo bonke abantu ababehlala elizweni
leGibhithe, ePatrosi, bamphendula uJeremiya, besithi: **16** Lelilizwi
olikhulume kithi ebizweni leNkosi, kasiyikukulalela. **17** Kodwa
sizakwenza lokwenza loba yiyiphi into ephume emlonyeni wethu,
ukutshisela indlovukazi yamazulu impepha, siyithululele iminikelo
yokunathwayo, njengoba besisenza, thina, labobaba, amakhosi
ethu, leziphathamandla zethu, emizini yakoJuda lezitaladeni
zeJerusalema; khona sasutha isinkwa, sasiphilile, kasibonanga
okubi. **18** Kodwa kusukela lapho sayekela ukutshisela indlovukazi
yamazulu impepha lokuyithululela iminikelo yokunathwayo,
siswele konke, siqedwe ngenkemba layindlala. **19** Futhi lapho
sitshisela indlovukazi yamazulu impepha, siyithululela iminikelo
yokunathwayo, siyayenzela amakhekhe ngokwesifanekiso sayo,
siyithululela iminikelo yokuthululwa, ngaphandle kwamadoda
enu yini? **20** UJeremiya wasekhuluma kubo bonke

abantu, emadodaneni, lakwabesifazana, lakubo bonke abantu
ababemphendule ngalelolizwi, esithi: **21** Impepha elayitshisa
emizini yakoJuda lezitaladeni zeJerusalema, lina, laboyihlo,
amakhosi enu, leziphathamandla zenu, labantu belizwe, iNkosi
kayiyikukukhumbula yini, kuvele enhliziyweni yayo? **22** Kwaze
kwathi iNkosi yayingaselakukuthwala, ngenxa yobubi bezenzo
zenu, ngenxa yezinengiso elazenzayo; ngakho ilizwe lenu
laba yincithakalo lokwesabisayo lesiqalekiso, ukuze kungahlali
muntu, njengalamuhla. **23** Ngenxa yokuthi litshisile impepha,
lokuthi lonile eNkosini, kalilalelanga ilizwi leNkosi, kalihambanga
ngomlayo wayo langezimiso zayo langezifakazelo zayo; ngenxa
yalokho okubi lokhu kwenzakele kini, njengalamuhla. **24**
UJeremiya wasesithi kubo bonke abantu lakwabesifazana bonke:
Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, wonke uJuda oselizweni leGibhithe. **25**
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, ithi:
Lina labomkenu, likhulumile ngomlomo wenu, lakugcwalisa
ngezandla zenu, lisithi: Sizakwenza lokwenza izithembiso zethu
esizithembisayo zokutshisela indlovukazi yamazulu impepha,
lokuyithululela iminikelo yokunathwayo. Lizaqinisa lokuqinisa
izithembiso zenu, lenze sibili izithembiso zenu! **26** Ngakho zwanini
ilizwi leNkosi, lonke Juda elihlala elizweni leGibhithe: Khangelani,
mina ngifungile ngebizo lami elikhulu, itsho iNkosi: Ibizo lami
kalisayikubizwa ngumlomo waloba ngubani wakoJuda, elizweni
lonke leGibhithe, esithi: Kuphila kweNkosi uJehova. **27** Khangela,
ngizabalindela ngokubi, kungeyisikho ngokuhle; lawo wonke
amadoda akoJuda aselizweni leGibhithe azaqedwa ngenkemba
layindlala, aze aphele. **28** Lalabo abaphepha enkembeni
bazabuyela elizweni lakoJuda bevela elizweni leGibhithe,
balutshwana ngenani; layo yonke insali yakoJuda eze elizweni

leGibhithe ukuhlala khona njengowezizwe, izakwazi ukuthi ilizwi
elizakuma ngelikabani, elami kumbe elayo. **29** Lalokhu kuzakuba
yisibonakaliso kini, kutsho iNkosi, ukuthi ngizalijezisa kulindawo,
ukuze lazi ukuthi amazwi ami azakuma lokuma emelana
lani ngokubi. **30** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangelani, ngizanikela
uFaro Hofira inkosi yeGibhithe esandleni sezitha zakhe,
lesandleni salabo abadinga impilo yakhe, njengoba nganikela
uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda esandleni sikaNebhukadirezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni, isitha sakhe, esadinga impilo yakhe.

45 Ilizwi uJeremiya umprofethi alikhuluma kuBharukhi indodana
kaNeriya, ekubhaleni kwakhe lamazwi egwalweni evela
emlonyeni kaJeremiya, ngomnyaka wesine kaJehoyakhimi,
indodana kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda, lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli, kuwe Bharukhi: **3** Uthi
wena: Hawu maye mina, ngoba iNkosi yengezelela usizi
ebuhlungwini bami, sengikhathele yikububula kwami, njalo
kangitholi ukuphumula. **4** Uzakutsho njalo kuye: Itsho njalo
iNkosi: Khangela, lokho engikwakhileyo ngiyakudiliza, lalokho
engikuhlanyeleyo ngiyakusiphuna; yebo, ilizwe leli lonke. **5**
Wena-ke uzazidingela izinto ezinkulu yini? Ungazidingi; ngoba
khangela, ngiletha okubi phezu kwayo yonke inyama, itsho
iNkosi; kodwa ngizakunika impilo yakho ibe yimpango kuzo
zonke indawo lapho oya khona.

46 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuJeremiya umprofethi limelene
labezizwe; **2** limelene leGibhithe, limelene lebutho likaFaro Neko
inkosi yeGibhithe, elalingasemfuleni iYufrathi, eKarikemishi,
alitshayayo uNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni, ngomnyaka
wesine kaJehoyakhimi, indodana kaJosiya, inkosi yakoJuda: **3**
Hlelani ihawu lesihlangu, lisondele empini. **4** Bophelani amabhiza,

ligade, bagadi bamabhiza, lizimise lilezingowane, lilole imikhonto,
ligqoke amabhatshi ensimbi. **5** Ngibaboneleni betshaywa
luvalo, bebuyela emuva? Lamaqhawe abo ephulaphuliwe,
ayabaleka ngesiqubu, kawanyemukuli emuva; kulokwesaba
inhlangothi zonke, itsho iNkosi. **6** Olejubane kangabaleki,
leqhawe kalingaphunyuki; bazakhubeka bawele ngenyakatho
eceleni komfula iYufrathi. **7** Ngubani lo okhukhumala
njengesifula, omanzi aso aqubuka njengomfula? **8** IGibhithe
ikhukhumala njengesifula, lamanzi aqubuka njengemifula;
ithi: Ngizakhukhumala, ngiwusibekele umhlaba, ngichithe
umuzi labahlala kiwo. **9** Yenyukani mabhiza, lihlanye zinqola;
kawaphume amaqhawe; amaEthiyophiya, lamaPuti aphatha
isihlangu, lamaLudi aphatha anyathela idandili. **10** Ngoba lolu
lusuku lweNkosi uJehova wamabandla, usuku lwempindiselo,
ukuthi iziphindisele ezitheni zayo; lenkemba izakudla, isuthe,
idakwe ligazi labo; ngoba iNkosi uJehova wamabandla
ilomhlatshelo elizweni lenyakatho ngasemfuleni iYufrathi. **11**
Yenyukela eGileyadi, uyethatha ibhalisamu, ntombi emsulwa,
ndodakazi yeGibhithe; imithi uyandisela ize, kakulakwelatshwa
kuwe. **12** Izizwe zizwile ihlazo lakho, lomhlaba ugcwele ukukhala
kwakho; ngoba akhubekile, iqhawe limelene leqhawe, womabili
awele phansi ndawonye. **13** Ilizwi iNkosi eyalikhuluma kuJeremiya
umprofethi ngokuza kukaNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
ukutshaya ilizwe leGibhithe: **14** Memezelani eGibhithe, lizwakalise
eMigidoli, lizwakalise eNofi leThahaphanesi, lithi: Zimise,
uzilungiselele, ngoba inkemba izakudla inhlangothi zonke
zakho. **15** Kungani amadoda akho alamandla ekhukhuliwe?
Kawemanga ngoba iNkosi iwafuqile. **16** Yandisa abakhubekayo,
yebo, omunye wawela phezu komunye; basebesithi: Sukumani,

sibuyele ebantwini bakithi, lelizweni lokuzalwa kwethu, sisuke
enkembeni ecindezelayo. **17** Bamemeza khona, bathi: UFaro
inkosi yeGibhithe ungumsindo; udlulise isikhathi esimisiweyo. **18**
Kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi, obizo layo yiNkosi yamabandla:
Isibili njengeThabhori phakathi kwezintaba lanjengeKharmeli
ngaselwandle uzafika. **19** Zenzele izikhali zokuthunjwa, ndodakazi
ehlala eGibhithe; ngoba iNofi izakuba yincithakalo, itshiswe,
kungabi lomhlali. **20** IGibhithe ilithokazi elihle kakhulu; isibawu
siyeza, sivela enyakatho. **21** Labaqhatshiweyo bayo phakathi
kwayo banjengethole lesibaya; ngoba labo baphendukile,
babaleka kanyekanye; kabemanga, ngoba usuku lokuhlupheka
kwabo lubehlele, isikhathi sempindiselo yabo. **22** Ilizwi
layo lizahamba njengenyoka; ngoba bazahamba lebutho,
beze kuyo belamahloka, njengabagamuli bezihlahla. **23**
Bagamule ihlathi layo, itsho iNkosi, lanxa lingephenywe,
ngoba banengi okwedlula isikhonyane, kabalakubalwa. **24**
Indodakazi yamaGibhithe izayangeka, izanikelwa esandleni
sabantu benyakatho. **25** INkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, ithi: Khangela, ngizajezisa uAmoni weNo, loFaro,
leGibhithe, labonkulunkulu bayo, lamakhosi ayo, yebo
uFaro labathembela kuye. **26** Ngibanikele esandleni salabo
abadinga impilo yabo, lesandleni sikaNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni, lesandleni senceku zakhe; lemva kwalokho
ihlalwe njengensukwini zendulo, itsho iNkosi. **27** Kodwa wena,
ungesabi, nceku yami Jakobe, ungatshaywa luvalo, Israyeli,
ngoba khangela, ngizakusindisa usekhatshana, lenzalo yakho
elizweni lokuthunjwa kwayo; uJakobe uzaphenduka-ke, athule,
onwabe, njalo kakho ozamethusa. **28** Wena, ungesabi, nceku
yami Jakobe, itsho iNkosi, ngoba ngilawe; ngoba ngizaqeda

ngokupheleleyo zonke izizwe engikuxotshele kuzo, kodwa
kangiyikukuqeda ngokupheleleyo, ngikukhuze ngokufaneleyo,
kodwa kangiyikukuyekela lokukuyekela ungajeziswanga.

47 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuJeremiya umprofethi limelene
lamaFilisti, uFaro engakatshayi iGaza. **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Khangela, amanzi azakhukhumala evela enyakatho, azakuba
yisifula esikhukhulayo, akhukhule ilizwe lokugcwala kwalo,
umuzi labahlala kiwo; labantu bazakhala, labo bonke abakhileyo
belizwe bazaqhinqa isililo, **3** ngomsindo wokugidiza kwamasondo
amabhiza akhe alamandla, ngomdumo wenqola zakhe, inhlokomo
yamavili akhe; oyise kabanyemukuli kubantwana ngenxa
yokuyekethiswa kwezandla; **4** ngenxa yosuku oluzayo ukuchitha
wonke amaFilisti, ukuquma asuke eTire leSidoni wonke umsizi
oseleyo; ngoba iNkosi izawachitha amaFilisti, insali yesihlenge
seKafitori. **5** Ubumpabanga sebufikile eGaza, iAshikeloni
iqunyiwe, insali yesihotsha sabo; uzazisika kuze kube nini? **6**
Hawu, nkemba yeNkosi; koze kube nini ungathuli? Zibuthele
emgodleni wakho, phumula, uthule. **7** Ungathula njani, lapho
iNkosi iyilawulile? Imelene leAshikeloni, imelene lokhumbi
lolwandle, lapho iyimisele khona.

48 Imelene loMowabi, itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Maye ngeNebo, ngoba ichithiwe;
iKiriyathayimi iyangekile, ithunjiwe; indawo ephakemeyo
iyangekile, idilikile. **2** Kakusayikuba khona udumo lukaMowabi
eHeshiboni; baceba okubi bemelene layo, besithi: Wozani
siyiqume ekubeni yisizwe; lawe Madimeni, uzathula, inkemba
izakulandela. **3** Ilizwi lokukhala livela eHoronayimi, incithakalo
lokwephuka okukhulu! **4** UMowabi wephukile; abancinyane
bakhe benze ukukhala kuzwakale. **5** Ngoba ekwenyukeni

kweLubithi ukukhala kuzakwenyuka lokukhala, ngoba ekwehleni
kweHoronayimi izitha zizwile ukukhala kokuchitheka. **6** Balekani,
likhulule impilo yenu, libe njengesihlahla esiyize enkangala.
7 Ngoba ngenxa yokuthembela kwakho emisebenzini yakho
lemagugwini akho lawe uzathunjwa; loKemoshi uzaphumela
ekuthunjweni, abapristi bakhe lezikhulu zakhe kanyekanye. **8**
Lomchithi uzafikela wonke umuzi, njalo kakulamuzi ozaphunyuka;
isihotsha laso sizachitheka, legceke liqothulwe, njengokutsho
kweNkosi. **9** Nikani uMowabi amaphiko, ngoba uzaphapha
aphume; lemizi yakhe izakuba lunxiwa, engelamhlali kuyo. **10**
Uqalekisiwe lowo owenza umsebenzi weNkosi ngokunganakekeli;
uqalekisiwe lalowo ogodla inkemba yakhe egazini. **11** UMowabi
wonwabile kusukela ebutsheni bakhe, uphumule enzeceni zakhe,
kathululelwanga esuka embizeni esiya embizeni, kahambanga
ekuthunjweni; ngakho-ke ukunambitheka kwakhe kumi kuye,
lephunga lakhe kaliphenduki. **12** Ngakho, khangela, insuku
ziyeza, itsho iNkosi, lapho ngizathuma kuye abathambeki
abazamthambeka, bathulule imbiza zakhe, babulale izinqayi
zabo. **13** Khona uMowabi uzakuba lenhloni ngoKemoshi,
njengalokho indlu kaIsrayeli yaba lenhloni ngeBhetheli, ithemba
layo. **14** Lingatsho njani ukuthi: Singamaqhawe lamadoda empi
alamandla? **15** UMowabi uchithiwe, wenyuka emizini yakhe,
lekhethelo lamajaha akhe selehlele ekubulaweni, itsho iNkosi,
obizo layo nguJehova wamabandla. **16** Inkathazo kaMowabi
iseduze ukufika, lobubi bakhe buyaphangisa kakhulu. **17**
Mlileleni, lina lonke elimzingelezeleyo, lani lonke elazi ibizo
lakhe; lithi: Yephuke njani induku elamandla, udondolo oluhle!
18 Yehla ebukhosini, uhlale ekomeni, wena ndodakazi ohlala
eDiboni; ngoba umchithi kaMowabi usenyukele ukumelana lawe,

wachitha inqaba zakho. **19** Mana endleleni, ulinde, mhlalikazi
weAroweri, ubuze obalekayo lowesifazana ophunyukileyo,
uthi: Kwenzakaleni? **20** UMowabi uyangekile, ngoba udilikile;
qhinqani isililo likhale; libike eArinoni ukuthi uMowabi uchithiwe.
21 Lesahlulelo sehlele phezu kwelizwe elilamagceke, phezu
kweHoloni, laphezu kweJahaza, laphezu kweMefahathi, **22**
laphezu kweDiboni, laphezu kweNebo, laphezu kweBeti-
Dibilathayimi, **23** laphezu kweKiriyathayimi, laphezu kweBeti-
Gamuli, laphezu kweBeti-Meyoni, **24** laphezu kweKeriyothi,
laphezu kweBhozira, laphezu kwayo yonke imizi yelizwe
lakoMowabi, ekhatshana leseduze. **25** Uphondo lukaMowabi
luqunyiwe, lengalo yakhe yephukile, itsho iNkosi. **26** Mdakiseni,
ngoba ezikhulisile emelene leNkosi; uMowabi uzazibhixa
emahlanzweni akhe, abe yinhlekisa, ngitsho yena. **27** Ngoba
uIsrayeli kabanga yinhlekisa yini kuwe? Watholakala yini
phakathi kwamasela? Ngoba kusukela ngesikhathi samazwi akho
ngaye wanyikinya ikhanda. **28** Tshiyani imizi, lihlale edwaleni,
bahlali beMowabi, libe njengejuba elakha isidleke emaceleni
omlomo womgodi. **29** Sizwile ngokuzigqaja kukaMowabi
(uyazigqaja kakhulu), ukuziphakamisa kwakhe, lokuzigqaja
kwakhe, lokuzikhukhumeza kwakhe, lokuphakama kwenhliziyo
yakhe. **30** Mina ngiyayazi, itsho iNkosi, intukuthelo yakhe,
kodwa kakuyikuba njalo; ukusoma kwakhe kakungenzi njalo.
31 Ngalokho-ke ngizaqhinqa isililo ngoMowabi, yebo, ngikhale
ngaye wonke uMowabi; bazabubula ngabantu beKiri-Heresi. **32**
Ngokukhala inyembezi kweJazeri ngizakukhalela inyembezi,
wena vini leSibima. Ingatsha zakho zedlula ulwandle, zafinyelela
elwandle lweJazeri; umchithi wehlele phezu kwezithelo zakho
zehlobo lemavinini akho avuniweyo. **33** Lokuthaba lentokozo

kususiwe esivandeni lelizweni lakoMowabi; ngiqedile lewayini
ezikhamelweni; kabayikunyathela ngomsindo wentokozo;
umsindo wentokozo kawuyikuba ngumsindo wentokozo. **34**
Ngenxa yokukhala kweHeshiboni, kuze kube seEleyale, kuze
kube seJahazi, bakhupha ilizwi labo, kusukela eZowari kuze
kufike eJoronayimi, ithokazi leminyaka emithathu; ngoba
lamanzi eNimirimi azakuba yincithakalo. **35** Njalo ngizaqeda
koMowabi, itsho iNkosi, lowo onikela endaweni ephakemeyo,
lotshisela onkulunkulu bakhe impepha. **36** Ngenxa yalokho
inhliziyo yami izakhalela uMowabi njengemihubhe, lenhliziyo
yami izakhala njengemihubhe ngabantu beKiri-Heresi; ngoba
inotho ababeyizuzile ichithekile. **37** Ngoba lonke ikhanda
liyimpabanga, lazo zonke indevu zigeliwe; izandla zonke zisikiwe,
lokhalweni kulesaka. **38** Phezu kwazo zonke impahla zezindlu
zakoMowabi lezitaladeni zakhe yonke indawo kulokuqhinqa isililo,
ngoba ngimphahlazile uMowabi njengembiza engathokozelwayo,
itsho iNkosi. **39** Bazaqhinqa isililo besithi: Udilike njani!
UMowabi uphendule njani umhlana elenhloni! Ngakho uMowabi
waba yinhlekisa lesesabiso kuye wonke omzingelezeleyo. **40**
Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, uzaphapha ngesiqubu
njengokhozi, elulele impiko zakhe phezu kukaMowabi. **41** Imizi
ithunjiwe, lezinqaba zibanjiwe, lenhliziyo yamaqhawe akoMowabi
ngalolosuku ibe njengenhliziyo yowesifazana ohelelwayo. **42**
LoMowabi uzachithwa angabi yisizwe, ngoba wazikhulisa
emelene leNkosi. **43** Ukwesaba lomgodi lomjibila kuphezu
kwakho, mhlali wakoMowabi, itsho iNkosi. **44** Obalekela
ukwesaba uzawela emgodini, lowenyuka ephuma emgodini
uzabanjwa ngumjibila; ngoba ngizakwehlisela phezu kwakhe,
phezu kukaMowabi, umnyaka wempindiselo yabo, itsho iNkosi. **45**

Emthunzini weHeshiboni ababalekayo bayema bengelamandla,
ngoba umlilo uphumile eHeshiboni, lelangabi livela phakathi
kukaSihoni, njalo kudlile ingonsi yakoMowabi, lenkanda
yabantwana besiphithiphithi. **46** Maye kuwe, Mowabi! Abantu
bakaKemoshi baphelile, ngoba amadodana akho athethwe asiwa
ekuthunjweni, lamadodakazi akho ekuthunjweni. **47** Kodwa
ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa kukaMowabi ekucineni kwezinsuku,
itsho iNkosi. Kuze kube lapha kuyisehlulelo sakoMowabi.

49 Mayelana labantwana bakoAmoni itsho njalo iNkosi:
UIsrayeli kalamadodana yini? Kalayo indlalifa yini? Kungani
uMilkomu esidla ilifa lakoGadi, labantu bakhe behlala emizini
yayo? **2** Ngakho khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi,
lapho ngizakwenza ukuthi kuzwakale umkhosi wempi eRaba
yabantwana bakoAmoni; njalo izakuba yinqumbi yencithakalo,
lamadodakazi ayo atshiswe ngomlilo; loIsrayeli adle ilifa
labadla ilifa lakhe, itsho iNkosi. **3** Qhinqa isililo, Heshiboni,
ngoba iAyi ichithiwe; khalani, madodakazi eRaba, libhince
amasaka, lilile, liye le lale ezintangweni; ngoba uMilkomu
uzahamba ekuthunjweni, abapristi bakhe leziphathamandla
zakhe ndawonye. **4** Uzincomelani ngezihotsha? Isihotsha sakho
siyageleza, ndodakazi ehlehlela nyovane, ethemba amagugu
ayo, usithi: Ngubani ozakuza kimi? **5** Khangela, ngizakwehlisela
phezu kwakho uvalo, itsho iNkosi, uJehova wamabandla,
luvela kubo bonke abakuhanqileyo; njalo lizaxotshwa, ngulowo
lalowo phambi kwakhe; njalo kakho ozabutha ozulayo. **6**
Kodwa emva kwalokho ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabantwana
bakoAmoni, itsho iNkosi. **7** Mayelana leEdoma, itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Kakuselanhlakanipho yini eThemani? Icebo
liphelile yini kwabaqedisisayo? Inhlakanipho yabo isinyamalele

yini? **8** Balekani, buyelani emuva, hlalani endaweni ejulileyo,
bahlali beDedani; ngoba ngizakwehlisela inhlupheko kaEsawu
phezu kwakhe, isikhathi sokumhambela kwami. **9** Uba abavuni
bamavini befika kuwe bebengayikutshiya yini umkhothozo?
Uba amasela efika ebusuku, azaphanga aze anele? **10**
Kodwa mina ngimhlubule uEsawu, ngizembule indawo zakhe
zensitha, ukuze angabi lakho ukucatsha; inzalo yakhe ichithiwe,
labafowabo, labomakhelwane bakhe, yena kasekho. **11** Tshiya
izintandane zakho, mina ngizazilondoloza ziphila, labafelokazi
bakho kabathembele kimi. **12** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela,
labo okugwetshwa kwabo kwakungeyisikho ukunatha inkezo
bazayinatha lokuyinatha, wena-ke nguwe yini ozayekelwa
ungajeziswanga ngokupheleleyo? Kawuyikuyekelwa ungelacala,
kodwa isibili uzanatha. **13** Ngoba ngifungile ngami uqobo,
itsho iNkosi, ukuthi iBhozira izakuba ngokwesabekayo, ibe
lihlazo, ibe lunxiwa, ibe yisiqalekiso; lemizi yayo yonke izakuba
ngamanxiwa aphakade. **14** Ngizwile umbiko ovela eNkosini,
lesithunywa sithunywe phakathi kwezizwe, sisithi: Buthanani,
lize limelane layo, lisukumele impi. **15** Ngoba khangela,
ngizakwenza ube mncinyane phakathi kwezizwe, udeleleke
phakathi kwabantu. **16** Ukwesabeka kwakho kukukhohlisile,
ukuziqhenya kwenhliziyo yakho, wena ohlala ezingoxweni
zamadwala, obamba izingqonga zoqaqa. Loba usenza isidleke
sakho sibe phezulu njengokhozi, ngizakwehlisa usuka khona,
itsho iNkosi. **17** IEdoma layo izakuba yinto eyesabekayo; wonke
odlula kuyo uzamangala kakhulu, ancife ngenxa yenhlupheko
yonke yayo. **18** Njengokuchithwa kweSodoma leGomora,
labomakhelwane bayo, itsho iNkosi; kakulamuntu ozahlala khona,
kakulandodana yomuntu ezahlala khona njengowezizwe. **19**

Khangela, njengesilwane esivela ekukhukhumaleni kweJordani
uzakwenyuka emelene lendawo yokuhlala okungapheliyo, kodwa
ngizahle ngimgijimise asuke kuyo; njalo ngubani okhethiweyo
engingammisa emelene layo? Ngoba ngubani onjengami?
Ngubani-ke ozangibizela ukulandisa? Njalo nguwuphi lowomelusi
ongema phambi kwami? **20** Ngakho, zwanini icebo leNkosi
elicebe imelene leEdoma, lemicabango yayo eyicabange
emelene labahlali beThemani: Isibili abancinyane bomhlambi
bazabadonsa; isibili izachitha indawo yabo yokuhlala phezu
kwabo. **21** Ngomsindo wokuwa kwabo umhlaba uyazamazama;
ukukhala, umsindo wakho wezwakala eLwandle oluBomvu. **22**
Khangela, uzakwenyuka andize ngesiqubu njengokhozi, elulele
impiko zakhe phezu kweBhozira; lenhliziyo yamaqhawe eEdoma
ngalolosuku izakuba njengenhliziyo yowesifazana ohelelwayo.
23 Mayelana leDamaseko. IHamathi leArpadi kuyangekile, ngoba
bazwile umbiko omubi; bancibilika, kulokunqineka elwandle,
kungeke kube lokuthula. **24** IDamaseko isibuthakathaka,
itshibilike ukuze ibaleke, lokwethuka kuyibambile, ukucindezelwa
losizi kuyibambile njengobelethayo. **25** Kawutshiywanga
njani umuzi wodumo, umuzi wentokozo yami! **26** Ngakho
amajaha awo azawela ezitaladeni zawo, lawo wonke amadoda
empi azabhujiswa ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **27**
Ngizaphemba-ke umlilo emdulini weDamaseko, ozaqothula
izigodlo zikaBenihadadi. **28** Mayelana leKedari njalo mayelana
lemibuso yeHazori owayitshayayo uNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Sukumani, lenyukele eKedari,
lichithe amadodana empumalanga. **29** Bazathatha amathente
abo lemihlambi yabo, amakhetheni abo lempahla yabo yonke
lamakamela abo bazazithwalela khona; bamemeze kibo bathi:

Uvalo enhlangothini zonke. **30** Balekani, lizulazule kakhulu,
lihlale ngokujula, lina bahlali beHazori, itsho iNkosi; ngoba
uNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni waceba icebo emelene
lani, wacabanga umcabango emelene lani. **31** Sukumani, lenyuke
limelene lesizwe esonwabileyo, esihlala ekuvikelekeni, itsho
iNkosi, esingelamasango, esingelamigoqo, esizihlalele sodwa.
32 Lamakamela abo azakuba yimpango, lemihlambi yezifuyo
zabo izakuba yimpango; njalo ngizabachithachitha kuyo yonke
imimoya, abaphoselwe engonsini, ngilethe inkathazo yabo evela
inhlangothi zonke zaso, itsho iNkosi. **33** LeHazori izakuba
yindawo yokuhlala yamakhanka, unxiwa kuze kube nininini;
kakuyikuhlala muntu khona, lendodana yomuntu kayiyikuhlala
kuyo njengowezizwe. **34** Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuJeremiya
umprofethi limelene leElamu ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaZedekhiya,
inkosi yakoJuda, lisithi: **35** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Khangela, ngizakwephula idandili leElamu, induna yamandla
abo. **36** Ngilethele iElamu imimoya emine evela emikhawulweni
emine yamazulu, ngibahlakazele kuyo yonke leyomimoya;
njalo kakuyikuba khona isizwe lapho abaxotshiweyo beElamu
abangayikufika khona. **37** Ngoba ngizakwenza abeElamu besabe
phambi kwezitha zabo laphambi kwalabo abadinga impilo yabo,
ngibehlisele okubi, ukuvutha kolaka lwami, itsho iNkosi, ngithume
inkemba emva kwabo, ngize ngibaqede. **38** Ngizamisa-ke isihlalo
sami sobukhosi eElamu, ngichithe kuyo inkosi leziphathamandla,
itsho iNkosi. **39** Kodwa kuzakuthi ekucineni kwezinsuku ngibuyise
ukuthunjwa kukaElamu, itsho iNkosi.

50 Ilizwi iNkosi eyalikhuluma imelene leBhabhiloni, imelene
lelizwe lamaKhaladiya, ngesandla sikaJeremiya umprofethi,
lisithi: **2** Memezani phakathi kwezizwe, lizwakalise; misani

uphawu, lizwakalise, lingakufihli, lithi: IBhabhiloni ithunjiwe,
uBheli uyangekile, uMerodaki ubhidliziwe; izithombe zayo
ziyangisiwe, imifanekiso yayo ibhidliziwe. **3** Ngoba isizwe senyuka
simelene layo esivela enyakatho, esizakwenza ilizwe layo
libe lunxiwa, ukuze kungabi lomhlali kulo; kusukela emuntwini
kusiya enyamazaneni kuyabaleka kuhambile. **4** Ngalezonsuku
langalesosikhathi, itsho iNkosi, abantwana bakoIsrayeli bazakuza,
bona labantwana bakoJuda kanyekanye; behamba bekhala
inyembezi, bazahamba, bedinga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo. **5**
Bazabuza indlela eZiyoni, ubuso babo bukhangele ngakuyo;
wozani, lizihlanganise leNkosi ngesivumelwano esiphakade
esingayikukhohlakala. **6** Abantu bami bebeyizimvu ezilahlekileyo;
abelusi babo babaduhisile, bebaphendulela ezintabeni; bahamba
besuka entabeni besiya eqaqeni, bakhohlwa indawo yabo
yokulala. **7** Bonke ababatholayo babadla, lezitha zabo zathi:
Kasiyikuba lacala, ngenxa yokuthi bonile eNkosini, ikhaya
lokulunga, ngitsho iNkosi, ithemba laboyise. **8** Balekani liphume
phakathi kweBhabhiloni, liphume elizweni lamaKhaladiya, libe
njengezimpongo phambi komhlambi. **9** Ngoba khangela,
ngizavusa ngenze ukuthi kwenyukele eBhabhiloni ixuku lezizwe
ezinkulu zivela elizweni lenyakatho, zizihlele zimelene layo;
kusukela lapho zithunjwe; imitshoko yakhe njengeqhawe
elilamandla kayiyikubuyela ize. **10** Njalo iKhaladiya izakuba
yimpango; bonke abayiphangayo bazasutha, itsho iNkosi. **11**
Ngoba lalijabula, ngoba lathokoza, lina bachithi belifa lami, ngoba
liqolotsha njengethokazi etshanini, likhonye njengamabhiza
amaduna; **12** unyoko ulenhloni kakhulu, owalizalayo uyangekile.
Khangela, ingemuva yezizwe iyinkangala eyomileyo lelugwadule.
13 Ngenxa yolaka lweNkosi kayiyikuhlalwa, kodwa izakuba

yincithakalo yonke; wonke owedlula eBhabhiloni uzamangala
kakhulu, ancife ngenxa yazo zonke inhlupheko zayo. **14**
Zihleleleni ukumelana leBhabhiloni inhlangothi zonke, lina
lonke eligobisa idandili, litshoke kuyo, lingagodli mtshoko,
ngoba yonile eNkosini. **15** Memezani limelene layo inhlangothi
zonke; isinike isandla sayo, izisekelo zayo ziwile, imiduli yayo
idiliziwe; ngoba lokho kuyimpindiselo yeNkosi; phindiselani
kuyo, lenze kuyo njengokwenza kwayo. **16** Qumani umhlanyeli
asuke eBhabhiloni, laye ophatha isikela ngesikhathi sokuvuna;
ngenxa yenkemba ecindezelayo bazaphenduka, ngulowo lalowo
kwabakibo, babaleke, ngulowo lalowo elizweni lakibo. **17**
UIsrayeli uyimvu ehlakazekileyo; izilwane zimxotshile; kuqala
inkosi yeAsiriya yamudla, emva kwalokho lo uNebhukadirezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni wephule amathambo akhe. **18** Ngakho itsho
njalo iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Khangela,
ngizayijezisa inkosi yeBhabhiloni lelizwe layo, njengalokho
ngayijezisa inkosi yeAsiriya. **19** Njalo ngizabuyisela uIsrayeli
endaweni yakhe yokuhlala, njalo uzadlisa eKharmeli leBashani,
lomphefumulo wakhe usuthe entabeni yakoEfrayimi leGileyadi.
20 Ngalezonsuku langalesosikhathi, itsho iNkosi, kuzadingwa
ububi koIsrayeli, kodwa bungabi khona, lezono zikaJuda, kodwa
zingatholwa; ngoba ngizabathethelela labo engibenza babe
yinsali. **21** Umelene lelizwe leMerathayimi, yenyuka umelene
layo, njalo umelene labahlali bePhekhodi; uchithe, utshabalalise
emva kwabo, itsho iNkosi, wenze njengakho konke engikulaye
khona. **22** Umsindo wempi uselizweni, lokuchitheka okukhulu.
23 Yeka ukuganyulwa lokwephuka kwesando somhlaba wonke!
Yeka ukwenziwa kweBhabhiloni unxiwa phakathi kwezizwe!
24 Ngakuthiya ngomjibila, futhi lawe wathunjwa, Bhabhiloni,

lawe wawungazi; watholwa, futhi wabanjwa, ngoba waphikisana
leNkosi. **25** INkosi ivulile isiphala sayo, yakhupha izikhali
zolaka lwayo, ngoba lokhu kungumsebenzi weNkosi uJehova
wamabandla elizweni lamaKhaladiya. **26** Wozani limelane
layo livela ephethelweni, livule izibuya zayo, liyibuthelele
njengezinqumbi, liyitshabalalise, ingabi lansali. **27** Bulalani
amajongosi ayo wonke, kawehlele ekuhlatshweni. Maye kuwo!
Ngoba usuku lwawo lufikile, isikhathi sempindiselo yawo. **28** Ilizwi
lababalekayo labaphunyukayo bevela elizweni leBhabhiloni,
ukuze bamemeze eZiyoni impindiselo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu, impindiselo yethempeli layo. **29** Bizani abatshoki bamelane
leBhabhiloni, bonke abagobisa idandili, limise inkamba limelane
layo inhlangothi zonke; kayingabi lokuphunyuka; liyiphindisele
njengomsebenzi wayo, lenze kuyo njengakho konke ekwenzileyo;
ngoba yenze ngokuziqhenya imelene leNkosi, imelene loNgcwele
kaIsrayeli. **30** Ngakho amajaha ayo azakuwa ezitaladeni zayo,
lawo wonke amadoda ayo empi azabhujiswa ngalolosuku, itsho
iNkosi. **31** Khangela, ngimelana lawe, wena oziqhenyayo, itsho
iNkosi uJehova wamabandla; ngoba usuku lwakho selufikile,
isikhathi engizakuhambela ngaso. **32** Khona oziqhenyayo
ezakhubeka awe, njalo kungekho ozamvusa; njalo ngizaphemba
umlilo emizini yakhe ozakudla konke okumhanqileyo. **33**
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Babecindezelwe abantwana
bakoIsrayeli labantwana bakoJuda ndawonye; njalo bonke
ababathumbileyo babagagadlele; bala ukubayekela bahambe.
34 Umhlengi wabo ulamandla, iNkosi yamabandla libizo layo;
isibili izamela udaba lwabo, ukuze inike umhlaba ukuphumula,
kodwa inyakazise abahlali beBhabhiloni. **35** Inkemba iphezu
kwamaKhaladiya, itsho iNkosi, laphezu kwabahlali beBhabhiloni,

laphezu kweziphathamandla zayo, laphezu kwabahlakaniphileyo
bayo. **36** Inkemba iphezu kwabaqambimanga ukuze benze
ngobuthutha; inkemba iphezu kwamaqhawe ayo ukuze adilizwe.
37 Inkemba iphezu kwamabhiza ayo, laphezu kwenqola zayo,
laphezu kwayo yonke ingxube yexuku ephakathi kwayo, ukuze
babe ngabesifazana; inkemba iphezu kokuligugu kwayo, ukuze
kuphangwe. **38** Imbalela iphezu kwamanzi ayo, ukuze ome, ngoba
iyilizwe lezithombe ezibaziweyo; bayahlanya ngenxa yezithombe
ezesabekayo. **39** Ngakho izilo zenkangala lamakhanka
kuzahlala khona, lamadodakazi ezintshe azahlala kuyo,
kakusayikuhlala muntu kuyo kuze kube nininini, kakuyikwakhelwa
kuyo esizukulwaneni kusiya esizukulwaneni. **40** Njengoba
uNkulunkulu wagenqula iSodoma leGomora labomakhelwane
bayo, itsho iNkosi, ngokunjalo kakuyikuhlala muntu khona,
njalo kakulandodana yomuntu ezahlala njengowezizwe kuyo.
41 Khangela, abantu bazavela enyakatho, lesizwe esikhulu,
lamakhosi amanengi azavuswa evela emikhawulweni yomhlaba.
42 Bazabamba idandili lomkhonto; balesihluku, kabayikuba
lomusa; ilizwi labo lizahlokoma njengolwandle, bagade amabhiza,
ngulowo lalowo ehleliwe njengomuntu wempi emelene lawe,
ndodakazi yeBhabhiloni. **43** Inkosi yeBhabhiloni izwile umbiko
wabo, lezandla zayo zaba buthakathaka; ucindezelo lwayibamba,
umhelo njengowobelethayo. **44** Khangela, njengesilwane esivela
ekukhukhumaleni kweJordani uzakwenyuka emelene lendawo
yokuhlala okungapheliyo, kodwa ngizahle ngimgijimise asuke
kuyo; njalo ngubani okhethiweyo engingammisa phezu kwayo?
Ngoba ngubani onjengami? Ngubani-ke ozangibizela ukulandisa?
Njalo nguwuphi lowomelusi ongema phambi kwami? **45**
Ngakho, zwanini icebo leNKOSI elicebe imelene leBhabhiloni,

lemicabango yayo eyicabange imelene lelizwe lamaKhaladiya:
Isibili abancinyane bomhlambi bazabadonsa; isibili izachitha
indawo yokuhlala phezu kwabo. **46** Ngomsindo wokuthunjwa
kweBhabhiloni umhlaba uyazamazama, lokukhala kuzwakala
phakathi kwezizwe.

51 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela ngizavusela iBhabhiloni lalabo
abahlala enhliziyweni yalabo abangivukelayo umoya ochithayo.
2 Ngithume eBhabhiloni abelayo, abazakuyela, bathulule ilizwe
layo, ngoba bazamelana layo bevela inhlangothi zonke ngosuku
lobubi. **3** Kakuthi otshokayo agobise idandili lakhe emelene
loligobisayo, njalo emelene loziphakamisayo ebhatshini lakhe
lensimbi; njalo lingawayekeli amajaha ayo, lilitshabalalise
ibutho layo lonke. **4** Ngokunjalo ababuleweyo bazakuwa
elizweni lamaKhaladiya, labagwazwe ezitaladeni zayo. **5**
Ngoba uIsrayeli kayikutshiywa, loJuda nguNkulunkulu wabo,
yiNkosi yamabandla, lanxa ilizwe labo ligcwele icala koNgcwele
kaIsrayeli. **6** Balekani liphume phakathi kweBhabhiloni,
likhulule ngulowo lalowo umphefumulo wakhe; lingaqunywa
esiphambekweni sayo; ngoba lesi yisikhathi sempindiselo
yeNkosi, ophindisela impindiselo kuyo. **7** IBhabhiloni yayiyinkezo
yegolide esandleni seNkosi, eyayidakisa umhlaba wonke; izizwe
zanatha okwewayini layo; ngenxa yalokho izizwe zahlanya.
8 IBhabhiloni yahle yawa, yephuka; qhinqani isililo ngayo,
lithathele ubuhlungu bayo ibhalisamu, mhlawumbe ingelatshwa.
9 Besingayelapha iBhabhiloni, kodwa kayelaphekanga; itshiyeni,
asihambeni ngulowo lalowo aye elizweni lakhe; ngoba
isigwebo sayo sifinyelele emazulwini, siphakanyisiwe kwaze
kwafika esibhakabhakeni. **10** INkosi ikhuphe ukulunga kwethu;
wozani, silandise eZiyoni umsebenzi weNkosi uNkulunkulu

wethu. **11** Lolani imitshoko, liqoqe izihlangu; iNkosi ivusile
umoya wamakhosi amaMede; ngoba icebo layo limelene
leBhabhiloni ukuyichitha; ngoba lokho kuyimpindiselo yeNkosi,
impindiselo yethempeli layo. **12** Phakamisani isiboniso phezu
kwemiduli yeBhabhiloni, liqinise ukulinda, libeke abalindi, lilungise
abacathami, ngoba iNkosi isikucebile, futhi izakwenza lokho
ekukhulume ngabahlali beBhabhiloni. **13** Wena ohlala emanzini
amanengi, owande ngamagugu, ukuphela kwakho sekufikile,
isilinganiso senzuzo yakho embi. **14** INkosi yamabandla ifungile
ngomphefumulo wayo yathi: Isibili ngizakugcwalisa ngabantu
njengamacimbi, njalo bazahlabelela umkhosi ngawe. **15** Wenza
umhlaba ngamandla akhe, walimisa ilizwe ngenhlakanipho yakhe,
langokuqedisisa kwakhe wendlala amazulu. **16** Lapho ekhupha
ilizwi lakhe, kulokuhlokoma kwamanzi amanengi emazulwini,
ukhuphula inkungu ivela emkhawulweni womhlaba, enze imibane
kanye lezulu, akhuphe umoya eziphaleni zakhe. **17** Wonke
umuntu uyisiphukuphuku kalalwazi; wonke umkhandi wegolide
uyangiswa yisithombe esibaziweyo, ngoba isithombe sakhe
esibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa siyinkohliso, njalo kakulamoya kuzo.
18 Ziyize, umsebenzi wezinkohliso; ngesikhathi sokuhanjelwa
kwazo zizabhubha. **19** Isabelo sikaJakobe kasinjengazo; ngoba
yena nguye umbumbi wakho konke, loIsrayeli uyintonga yelifa
lakhe; iNkosi yamabandla libizo lakhe. **20** Wena uyinduku yami
yempi, izikhali zempi; ngoba ngawe ngizaphahlaza izizwe,
langawe ngichithe imibuso, **21** langawe ngiphahlaze ibhiza
lomgadi walo, langawe ngiphahlaze inqola lomkhweli wayo, **22**
langawe ngiphahlaze indoda lowesifazana, langawe ngiphahlaze
ixhegu lomutsha, langawe ngiphahlaze ijaha lentombi, **23**
langawe ngiphahlaze umelusi lomhlambi wakhe, langawe

ngiphahlaze umlimi lesipani sakhe, langawe ngiphahlaze ababusi
lezinduna. **24** Njalo ngizayiphindisela iBhabhiloni labo bonke
abahlali beKhaladiya konke okubi kwabo abakwenzileyo eZiyoni
emehlweni enu, itsho iNkosi. **25** Khangela, ngimelana lawe,
wena ntaba echithayo, itsho iNkosi, echitha umhlaba wonke;
ngizakwelulela isandla sami kuwe, ngikugiqe usuke emadwaleni,
ngikwenze ube yintaba yokutshiswa. **26** Njalo kabayikuthatha
kuwe ilitshe libe ngelengonsi, lelitshe libe ngelezisekelo; ngoba
uzakuba ngamanxiwa aphakade, itsho iNkosi. **27** Phakamisani
isiboniso elizweni, livuthele uphondo phakathi kwezizwe,
lilungise izizwe ukumelana layo, liyibizele ndawonye imibuso
yeArarathi, iMini, leAshikenazi; libeke umlawuli webutho emelene
layo, lenyuse amabhiza njengentethe ezimaxhakaxhaka. **28**
Lungisani izizwe ukumelana layo, amakhosi amaMede, induna
zayo, lababusi bayo bonke, lelizwe lonke lombuso wayo.
29 Lelizwe lizazamazama libe lobuhlungu, ngoba ngalinye
lamacebo eNkosi lima limelene leBhabhiloni, ukwenza ilizwe
leBhabhiloni libe yincithakalo engelamhlali. **30** Amaqhawe
eBhabhiloni ayekele ukulwa, ahlala ezinqabeni, amandla awo
aphelile, sebengabesifazana; bathungele indawo zayo zokuhlala,
imigoqo yayo yephukile. **31** Isigijimi sizagijima ukuhlangana
lesigijimi, lombiki ukuhlangana lombiki, ukutshela inkosi
yeBhabhiloni ukuthi umuzi wayo uthunjiwe kusukela ekucineni,
32 lamazibuko abanjiwe, lamaxhaphozi atshiswe ngomlilo,
lamadoda empi ethukile. **33** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla,
uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli: Indodakazi yeBhabhiloni injengebala
lokubhulela; kuyisikhathi sokuyinyathela; kuseyisikhatshana,
lesikhathi sesivuno sizafika kuyo. **34** UNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni ungidlile, ungichobozile; wangibeka ngaba yimbiza

engelalutho, wangiginya njengomgobho, wagcwalisa isisu
sakhe ngezibondlo zami, wangixotsha. **35** Udlakela lwami
lolwenyama yami kube phezu kweBhabhiloni, utsho umhlalikazi
weZiyoni; legazi lami libe phezu kwabahlali beKhaladiya,
itsho iJerusalema. **36** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela,
ngizalumela udaba lwakho, ngiphindisele impindiselo yakho;
ngomise ulwandle lwayo, ngenze umthombo wayo wome.
37 LeBhabhiloni izakuba ngamadundulu, indawo yokuhlala
yemigobho, isesabiso, lento yokuncifelwa, kungelamhlali.
38 Bazabhonga kanyekanye njengamabhongo ezilwane,
bahwabhe njengemidlwane yezilwane. **39** Ekutshisekeni
kwabo ngizabenzela amadili, ngibadakise ukuze bathokoze,
balale ubuthongo obulaphakade, bangavuki, itsho iNkosi. **40**
Ngizabehlisa njengamawundlu ekuhlatshweni, njengezinqama
kanye lezimpongo. **41** Ithunjwe njani iSheshaki; yebo,
lubanjiwe udumo lomhlaba wonke! IBhabhiloni isibe njani
yisesabiso phakathi kwezizwe! **42** Ulwandle lukhukhumele
phezu kweBhabhiloni, isibekelwe ngobunengi bamagagasi alo.
43 Imizi yayo isingamanxiwa, ilizwe elomileyo, lenkangala,
ilizwe okungahlali muntu kulo, okungadluli kulo indodana
yomuntu. **44** Njalo ngizajezisa uBheli eBhabhiloni, ngikhuphe
emlonyeni wakhe lokho akuginyileyo; lezizwe kazisayikujulukela
kuyo; yebo, umduli weBhabhiloni uwile. **45** Phumani phakathi
kwayo, bantu bami, likhulule ngulowo lalowo umphefumulo
wakhe ekuvutheni kolaka lweNkosi. **46** Njalo hlezi inhliziyo
yenu ibe buthakathaka, lesabe ngombiko ozwakala elizweni;
ngoba kuzafika umbiko ngomunye umnyaka, lemva kwalokho
umbiko ngomnyaka olandelayo, lodlakela elizweni, lombusi
avukele umbusi. **47** Ngakho khangela, insuku ziyeza lapho

engizahambela izithombe ezibaziweyo zeBhabhiloni; lelizwe
lonke layo lizayangeka, lababuleweyo bayo bonke bawele
phakathi kwayo. **48** Kuzakuthi-ke amazulu lomhlaba lakho
konke okukukho kuhlabelele ngeBhabhiloni, ngoba abachithi
bazayifikela bevela enyakatho, itsho iNkosi. **49** Njengalokhu
iBhabhiloni yenza bawe ababuleweyo bakoIsrayeli, ngokunjalo
ababuleweyo bomhlaba wonke bazakuwa eBhabhiloni. **50**
Lina eliphunyukileyo enkembeni, hambani, lingemi; khumbulani
iNkosi lisekhatshana, leJerusalema ivele enhliziyweni yenu.
51 Siyangekile ngoba sizwile ihlazo; inhloni zisibekele ubuso
bethu, ngoba abezizwe sebefikile ezindaweni ezingcwele zendlu
yeNkosi. **52** Ngakho khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho iNkosi,
lapho engizahambela izithombe zayo ezibaziweyo; lakulo lonke
ilizwe layo kuzabubula ogwaziweyo. **53** Loba iBhabhiloni
ingaphakamela emazulwini, njalo loba ingaqinisa ukuphakama
kwamandla ayo, kube kanti abachithi bazayifikela bevela kimi,
itsho iNkosi. **54** Kulomsindo wokukhala ovela eBhabhiloni,
lokufohlela okukhulu elizweni lamaKhaladiya. **55** Ngoba iNkosi
ichithile iBhabhiloni, yabhubhisa kuyo ilizwi elikhulu. Lapho
amagagasi abo ahlokoma njengamanzi amanengi, umsindo
wawo uzakhupha ilizwi. **56** Ngoba umchithi wehlela phezu kwayo,
phezu kweBhabhiloni, amaqhawe ayo azathunjwa, amadandili
awo ephukile; ngoba iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wezimpindiselo,
uzayivuza sibili. **57** Ngizadakisa-ke iziphathamandla zayo,
lezihlakaniphi zayo, ababusi bayo, lenduna zayo, lamaqhawe
ayo; njalo bazalala ubuthongo obulaphakade, bangavuki, itsho
iNkosi, obizo layo nguJehova wamabandla. **58** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Imiduli ebanzi yeBhabhiloni izadilizwa
ngokupheleleyo, lamasango ayo aphakemeyo athungelwe

ngomlilo, labantu batshikatshikele ize, lezizwe zitshikatshikele umlilo, zikhathale. **59** Ilizwi uJeremiya umprofethi alilaya uSeraya indodana kaNeriya, indodana kaMahaseya, ekuhambeni kwakhe loZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda ukuya eBhabhiloni emnyakeni wesine wokubusa kwakhe. Njalo uSeraya wayeyisiphathamandla sokuthula. **60** UJeremiya wasebhala egwalweni konke okubi okuzakwehlela iBhabhiloni, wonke lamazwi abhaliweyo emelene leBhabhiloni. **61** UJeremiya wasesithi kuSeraya: Lapho usufikile eBhabhiloni, ubone ufunde wonke lamazwi. **62** Ubususithi: Nkosi, wena ukhulumile ngalindawo ukuthi uzayiquma, ukuze kungabi khona umhlali kiyo, kusukela emuntwini kusiya enyamazaneni, kodwa ibe zincithakalo phakade. **63** Kuzakuthi-ke usuqedile ukulufunda lolugwalo, ubophele ilitshe kulo, uluphosele phakathi kweYufrathi, **64** ubususithi: Ngokunjalo iBhabhiloni izatshona, ingabe isavumbuluka, ngenxa yobubi engizayehlisela bona; njalo bazadinwa. Kuze kube lapha ngamazwi kaJeremiya.

52 UZedekhiya wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanye esiba yinkosi, wabusa iminyaka elitshumi lanye eJerusalema; lebizo likanina lalinguHamuthali, indodakazi kaJeremiya weLibhina. **2** Wasesenza okubi emehlweni eNkosi, njengakho konke akwenzayo uJehoyakhimi. **3** Ngoba ngenxa yokuthukuthela kweNkosi kwenzeka eJerusalema loJuda yaze yabaphosela khatshana lobuso bayo; uZedekhiya wasevukela inkosi yeBhabhiloni. **4** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye wokubusa kwakhe, ngenyanga yetshumi, ngolwetshumi lwenyanga, uNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni wafika, yena lebutho lakhe lonke, ukumelana leJerusalema; basebemisa inkamba bemelene layo, bayakhela izinqaba zokuvimbezela bemelene layo inhlangothi zonke. **5** Ngokunjalo

umuzi wangena ekuvinjezelweni kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka
wetshumi lanye wenkosi uZedekhiya. **6** Ngenyanga yesine,
ngolwesificamunwemunye lwenyanga, lapho indlala yayiqinile
phakathi komuzi, abantu belizwe kababanga lokudla. **7**
Basebewufohlela umuzi; wonke amadoda empi asebaleka,
aphuma emzini ebusuku, ngendlela yesango, phakathi kwemiduli
emibili, elisesivandeni senkosi (amaKhaladiya ayemelene lomuzi
inhlangothi zonke), ahamba ngendlela yegceke. **8** Kodwa
ibutho lamaKhaladiya laxotshana lenkosi, lafica uZedekhiya
emagcekeni eJeriko; lebutho lakhe lonke lahlakazeka lisuka kuye.
9 Basebeyibamba inkosi, bayenyusela enkosini yeBhabhiloni
eRibila elizweni leHamathi, eyakhuluma izigwebo kuyo. **10** Inkosi
yeBhabhiloni yasibulala amadodana kaZedekhiya emehlweni
akhe, futhi yazibulala lazo zonke iziphathamandla zakoJuda
eRibila. **11** Yasiphumputhekisa amehlo kaZedekhiya, yambopha
ngamaketane ethusi amabili, ukuze inkosi yeBhabhiloni
imuse eBhabhiloni, yamfaka entolongweni, kwaze kwaba
lusuku lokufa kwakhe. **12** Njalo ngenyanga yesihlanu,
ngolwetshumi lwenyanga (lo umnyaka wawungumnyaka
wetshumi lesificamunwemunye wenkosi uNebhukadirezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni), uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi, eyayimi
phambi kwenkosi yeBhabhiloni, wangena eJerusalema. **13**
Watshisa indlu kaJehova, lendlu yenkosi, lezindlu zonke
zeJerusalema lezindlu zonke zabakhulu wazitshisa ngomlilo.
14 Lebutho lonke lamaKhaladiya, elalilenduna yabalindi,
labhidliza yonke imiduli yeJerusalema inhlangothi zonke.
15 UNebuzaradani induna yabalindi wasethumba abathile
kwabangabayanga babantu, lensali yabantu eyayisele emzini,
lalabo ababehlamukile, ababehlamukele enkosini yeBhabhiloni,

labaseleyo bexuku. **16** Kodwa uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi
watshiya abanye kwabangabayanga belizwe ukuthi babe
ngabaphathi bezivini labalimi. **17** Lensika zethusi ezazisendlini
yeNkosi, lezisekelo, lolwandle lwethusi olwalusendlini yeNkosi,
amaKhaladiya akuphahlaza, athwala lonke ithusi lakho alisa
eBhabhiloni. **18** Athatha izimbiza, lamafotsholo, lezindlawu,
lemiganu yokufafaza, lezinkezo, lazo zonke izitsha zethusi
abakhonza ngazo, **19** lemiganu, lezitsha zokuthwala umlilo,
lemiganu yokufafaza, lezimbiza, lezinti zezibane, lezinkezo,
lemiganu yomnikelo wokuthululwa; okwakuligolide golide
lokwakuyisiliva siliva induna yabalindi yakuthatha. **20** Insika
zombili, ulwandle olulodwa, lenkabi zethusi ezazilitshumi
lambili ezazingaphansi kwezisekelo inkosi uSolomoni
eyayikwenzele indlu yeNkosi; ithusi lazo zonke lezizitsha
lalingelakulinganiswa ngesisindo. **21** Mayelana lezinsika, ubude
bensika eyodwa babuzingalo ezilitshumi lesificaminwembili,
lentambo yezingalo ezilitshumi lambili yayigombolozela,
lohlonzi lwayo lwaluyiminwe emine, yayilomwolo. **22** Lesiduku
esiphezu kwayo sasilithusi, lobude besiduku esisodwa
babuzingalo ezinhlanu, lembule, lamapomegranati phezu
kwesiduku inhlangothi zonke; konke kwakulithusi. Lensika
yesibili yayilokufanana lalezi, lamapomegranati. **23** Njalo
kwakulamapomegranati angamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lesithupha eceleni; wonke amapomegranati ayelikhulu phezu
kwembule inhlangothi zonke. **24** Induna yabalindi yasithatha
uSeraya umpristi oyinhloko, loZefaniya umpristi owesibili, labalindi
bombundu labo bobathathu. **25** Yasithatha emzini umthenwa
othile owayengumphathi phezu kwamadoda empi, lamadoda
ayisikhombisa kulabo ababona ubuso benkosi, atholakala emzini,

lomabhalane wenduna yebutho eyayibuthela abantu belizwe
emabuthweni, lamadoda angamatshumi ayisithupha abantu
belizwe, ayetholakala phakathi komuzi. **26** UNebuzaradani induna
yabalindi wasebathatha, wabasa enkosini yeBhabhiloni eRibila.
27 Inkosi yeBhabhiloni yasibatshaya, yababulalela eRibila elizweni
leHamathi. Ngokunjalo uJuda wathunjwa esuswa elizweni
lakhe. **28** Laba ngabantu uNebhukadirezari abathumbayo:
Ngomnyaka wesikhombisa, amaJuda azinkulungwane ezintathu
lamatshumi amabili lantathu; **29** ngomnyaka wetshumi
lesificaminwembili kaNebhukadirezari, kwasuka eJerusalema
imiphefumulo engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili lamatshumi
amathathu lambili; **30** ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lantathu
kaNebhukadirezari, uNebuzaradani induna yabalindi wathumba
amaJuda, imiphefumulo engamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
amane lanhlanu; yonke imiphefumulo yayizinkulungwane ezine
lamakhulu ayisithupha. **31** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu lesikhombisa wokuthunjwa kukaJehoyakhini inkosi
yakoJuda, ngenyanga yetshumi lambili ngolwamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu lwenyanga, uEvili-Merodaki inkosi yeBhabhiloni,
ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwakhe, waphakamisa ikhanda
likaJehoyakhini inkosi yakoJuda, wamkhupha entolongweni,
32 wasekhuluma kuhle laye, wabeka isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi samakhosi ayelaye eBhabhiloni.
33 Wasentshintsha izigqoko zokubotshwa kwakhe; njalo wadla
isinkwa phambi kwayo njalonjalo insuku zonke zempilo yakhe.
34 Mayelana lesabelo sakhe, isabelo esimiyo wasinikwa yinkosi
yeBhabhiloni, into yosuku ngosuku lwayo, kwaze kwaba lusuku
lokufa kwakhe, zonke insuku zempilo yakhe.

Izililo

1 Yeka ukuhlala kodwa komuzi owawugcwele abantu!
Usunjengomfelokazi owawumkhulu phakathi kwezizwe,
owawuyinkosikazi phakathi kwezabelo usuyisibhalwa! **2** Uyakhala
lokukhala inyembezi ebusuku, lezinyembezi zawo zisezihlathini
zawo. Kawulamduduzi phakathi kwazo zonke izithandwa
zawo. Bonke abangane bawo bawuphethe ngenkohliso,
sebeyizitha zawo. **3** UJuda useye ekuthunjweni ngenxa
yokuhlupheka langenxa yobukhulu bobugqili; yena uhlala
phakathi kwabezizwe, katholi ukuphumula; bonke abamzingelayo
bamfica ephakathi kwezimbandezelo. **4** Indlela zeZiyoni ziyalila,
ngoba kungekho ozayo emkhosini omisiweyo; wonke amasango
ayo angamanxiwa; abapristi bayo bayabubula, izintombi
zayo ezimsulwa zidabukile, layo isekubabeni. **5** Abamelani
bayo sebeyinhloko, izitha zayo zonwabile; ngoba iNkosi
iyidabulile ngenxa yobunengi beziphambeko zayo; abantwana
bayo sebeye ekuthunjweni phambi kwesitha. **6** Labo bonke
ubuhle bayo busukile kundodakazi yeZiyoni. Iziphathamandla
zayo zinjengezindluzele ezingatholi idlelo, njalo ziyahamba
zingelamandla phambi komzingeli. **7** Ezinsukwini zenhlupheko
yayo lokuzulazula kwayo iJerusalema yakhumbula zonke
izinto zayo eziloyisekayo okwakukhona kusukela ezinsukwini
zasendulo, lapho abantu bayo bawela esandleni sesitha,
njalo ingelamsizi; izitha zayibona, zahleka usulu amasabatha
ayo. **8** IJerusalema yonile kakhulu, ngakho-ke isingcolile;
bonke ababeyihlonipha bayidelela, ngoba sebebonile ubuze
bayo; yona isibubula, ibuyele emuva. **9** Ukungcola kwayo
kwakusemiphethweni yezigqoko zayo; kayikhumbulanga ukucina
kwayo; ngakho yehla ngokumangalisayo, yayingelamduduzi.

Nkosi, bona inhlupheko yami, ngoba isitha sizikhulisile. **10** Isitha selule isandla saso phezu kwazo zonke izinto zayo eziloyisekayo; ngoba ibonile izizwe zingena endaweni yayo engcwele, owazilaya ukuthi zingangeni phakathi kwebandla lakho. **11** Bonke abantu bayo bayabubula, bedinga isinkwa; banike izinto zabo eziloyisekayo ngokudla ukuthi bavuselele umphefumulo. Bona, Nkosi, ukhangele, ngoba ngiyadelelwa. **12** Kakusilutho kini yini lonke elidlulayo ngendlela? Khangelani libone uba kukhona yini usizi njengosizi lwami, olwenziwe kimi, iNkosi engidabule ngalo osukwini lokuvutha kolaka lwayo. **13** Iphezulu, ithumele umlilo emathanjeni ami, wawehlula; ithiyele unyawo lwami imbule, ingibuyisele emuva; ingenze ngaba lunxiwa, ngaphela amandla usuku lonke. **14** Ijokwe leziphambeko zami libotshwe ngesandla sayo; zelukiwe, zenyukele entanyeni yami, iwisile amandla ami; iNkosi inginikele ezandleni zabo, ngingelakho ukuvuka. **15** INkosi yeyisile wonke amaqhawe ami phakathi kwami; yabiza umhlangano omelene lami ukuchoboza amajaha ami; iNkosi inyathelele intombi emsulwa, indodakazi yakoJuda, isikhamelo sewayini. **16** Ngenxa yalezizinto ngiyakhala inyembezi; ilihlo lami, ilihlo lami lehlisa amanzi, ngoba umduduzi obengavuselela umphefumulo wami ukhatshana lami; abantwana bami bachithakele ngoba isitha sinqobile. **17** IZiyoni iyelula izandla zayo, kakho oyiduduzayo. INkosi ilayile ngoJakobe ukuthi abamzingelezeleyo babe yizitha zakhe. IJerusalema injengowesifazana ongcolileyo phakathi kwabo. **18** INkosi ilungile, ngoba ngivukele umlomo wayo. Ake lizwe, bantu lonke, libone usizi lwami. Intombi zami ezimsulwa lamajaha ami baye ekuthunjweni. **19** Ngabiza izithandwa zami, kodwa zona zangikhohlisa. Abapristi bami labadala bami baphefumula

okokucina emzini, besazidingela ukudla ukuze bavuselele
umphefumulo wabo. **20** Bona, Nkosi, ngoba ngilusizi; imibilini
yami idungekile, inhliziyo yami iphendukile phakathi kwami,
ngoba ngaba lenkani kakhulu. Ngaphandle inkemba iyemuka
abantwana, endlini kunjengokufa. **21** Bezwile ukuthi mina
ngiyabubula; kangilamduduzi; zonke izitha zami zizwile ngobubi
bami; ziyathokoza ngoba wena ukwenzile. Uzalufikisa usuku
osulumemezile, khona zizakuba njengami. **22** Kabufike bonke
ububi bazo phambi kwakho, wenze kizo njengalokhu wenzile
kimi ngenxa yazo zonke iziphambeko zami; ngoba ukububula
kwami kunengi, lenhliziyo yami iphela amandla.

2 INkosi iyigubuzele kangakanani indodakazi yeZiyoni ngeyezi
entukuthelweni yayo, yaphosa ubuhle bukaIsrayeli busuka
emazulwini busiya emhlabeni; njalo kayisikhumbulanga isenabelo
senyawo zayo ngosuku lwentukuthelo yayo! **2** INkosi
iginyile zonke indawo zokuhlala zikaJakobe, ingahawukeli;
ekuthukutheleni kwayo idilizile izinqaba zendodakazi yakoJuda,
yazisa emhlabathini; yangcolisa umbuso leziphathamandla zawo.
3 Iqumile ngokuvutha kolaka lwayo lonke uphondo lwakoIsrayeli;
yabuyisela emuva isandla sayo sokunene phambi kwesitha;
yatshisa imelene loJakobe njengomlilo welangabi oqothula
inhlangothi zonke. **4** Igobisile idandili layo njengesitha; yema
ngesandla sayo njengesitha; yabulala zonke izinto eziloyisekayo
zamehlo ethenteni lendodakazi yeZiyoni; yathulula ulaka lwayo
njengomlilo. **5** INkosi yaba njengesitha; yaginya uIsrayeli, yaginya
zonke izigodlo zakhe, yachitha inqaba zakhe; yandisa ukulila
lesililo kundodakazi yakoJuda. **6** Ithethe ngodlakela idumba
layo njengesivande; yachitha indawo yakhe yokuhlanganyela;
uJehova wenza ukuthi kukhohlakale eZiyoni umkhosi omisiweyo

lesabatha; wadelela inkosi lompristi ngokuvutha kolaka lwakhe.
7 INkosi ilahlile ilathi layo; yadelela indawo yayo engcwele;
yanikela esandleni sesitha imiduli yezigodlo zayo. Zakhupha
umsindo endlini yeNkosi njengosukwini lomkhosi omisiweyo.
8 INkosi yacabanga ukuchitha umduli wendodakazi yeZiyoni;
yelulile intambo yokulinganisa; kayibuyisanga isandla sayo
ekuginyeni; ngakho yenza ukuthi kulile umthangala lomduli,
kanyekanye kuphele amandla. **9** Amasango ayo atshonile
emhlabathini; yabhubhisa yephula imigoqo yayo; inkosi yayo
leziphathamandla zayo ziphakathi kwabezizwe; kakulamthetho;
labaprofethi bayo kabatholi umbono uvela eNkosini. **10** Abadala
bendodakazi yeZiyoni bahlezi emhlabathini, bathule, bathele
uthuli ekhanda labo, babhince amasaka; izintombi zeJerusalema
zikhothamisele emhlabathini amakhanda azo. **11** Amehlo ami
ayaphela ngezinyembezi, imibilini yami idungekile, isibindi sami
sithululelwe emhlabathini, ngenxa yokwephuka kwendodakazi
yabantu bami; ngoba umntwana lomunyayo bayadangala
ezitaladeni zomuzi. **12** Bathi kubonina: Angaphi amabele
lewayini? lapho bedangala njengabagwaziweyo ezitaladeni
zomuzi, lapho umphefumulo wabo uzithululela esifubeni
sabonina. **13** Ngingakufakazelani? Kuyini engingakufananisa
lawe, wena ndodakazi yeJerusalema? Kuyini engingakulinganisa
lawe, ukuze ngikududuze, ntombi emsulwa ndodakazi yeZiyoni?
Ngoba ukwephuka kwakho kukhulu njengolwandle; ngubani
ongakwelapha? **14** Abaprofethi bakho bakubonele okuyize
lokungafanelanga, kabakuvezanga ukona kwakho, ukuze
babuyise ukuthunjwa kwakho, kodwa bakubonele imithwalo
yamanga lezinkohliso. **15** Bonke abedlulayo ngendlela batshaya
izandla ngawe, bancife, banikine ikhanda labo ngendodakazi

yeJerusalema, besithi: Yiwo lo umuzi yini abathi ngawo
uyikuphelela kobuhle, intokozo yomhlaba wonke? **16** Zonke izitha
zakho zikukhamisele umlomo wazo, ziyancifa, zigedle amazinyo,
zithi: Siwuginyile; isibili lolu lusuku ebesilulindele, sesilutholile,
silubonile. **17** INkosi yenzile ebikucebile, igcwalisile ilizwi layo
eyalilaya kusukela ensukwini zendulo; idilizile, kayihawukelanga;
yenzile ukuthi isitha sithokoze phezu kwakho; yaphakamisa
uphondo lwabamelene lawe. **18** Inhliziyo yabo yakhala eNkosini:
Wena mthangala wendodakazi yeZiyoni, inyembezi kazehle
njengomfula imini lobusuku; ungaziphi ukuphumula, inhlamvu
yelihlo lakho ingapheli! **19** Sukuma, unqongoloze ebusuku
ekuqaleni kwemilindo, uthulule inhliziyo yakho njengamanzi
phambi kobuso beNkosi; uphakamise izandla zakho kuyo ngenxa
yempilo yabantwana bakho abancinyane, abaphela amandla
ngenxa yendlala ekuqaleni kwaso sonke isitalada. **20** Bona, Nkosi,
ukhangele ukuthi wenze njalo kubani. Abesifazana bazakudla
isithelo sabo yini, abantwana abancinyane ababasingathileyo?
Umpristi lomprofethi bazabulawa endaweni engcwele yeNkosi
yini? **21** Abatsha labadala balele emhlabathini ezitaladeni; intombi
zami ezimsulwa lamajaha ami bawile ngenkemba; ubabulele
osukwini lolaka lwakho, ujuqile kawuhawukelanga. **22** Wabiza
njengosukwini olumisiweyo izesabiso zami inhlangothi zonke,
ukuze ngosuku lolaka lweNkosi kakho ophunyukileyo loseleyo;
labo engabasingathayo ngabakhulisa isitha sami sabaqeda.

3 Ngiyindodaebone inhlupheko ngentonga yolaka lwayo.
2 Ingikhokhele yangihambisa emnyameni kodwa hatshi
ekukhanyeni. **3** Isibili iphenduke yamelana lami; iphendule
isandla sayo imelene lami usuku lonke. **4** Igugisile inyama
yami lesikhumba sami; yephulile amathambo ami. **5** Yakhile

imelene lami, yangihanqa ngenyongo lobunzima. **6** Ingihlalise
endaweni ezimnyama, njengabafa endulo. **7** Ingibiyele ukuze
ngingaphumi, yenza iketane lami lethusi laba nzima. **8**
Njalo nxa ngikhala ngimemeza, ivalela phandle umkhuleko
wami. **9** Ibiyele indlela yami ngamatshe abaziweyo, yenza
izindlela zami zagoba. **10** Yaba kimi njengebhere elicathemeyo,
isilwane ezindaweni zensitha. **11** Iphambule izindlela zami,
yangidabudabula, yangenza unxiwa. **12** Igobisile idandili layo,
yangimisa njengento yokunenjwa ngomtshoko. **13** Yenze
amadodana esamba semitshoko yayo angena ezinsweni zami.
14 Ngaba yinhlekisa kibo bonke abantu bakithi, ingoma yabo
usuku lonke. **15** Ingisuthise ngezinto ezibabayo, yanginathisa
umhlonyane. **16** Njalo ichoboze amazinyo ami ngokhethe,
yangigiga emlotheni. **17** Njalo wena walahla umphefumulo wami
khatshana lokuthula; ngikhohlwe okuhle. **18** Ngakho ngithi:
Kubhubhile amandla ami lethemba lami eNkosini. **19** Khumbula
inhlupheko yami lokuzulazula kwami, umhlonyane lenyongo.
20 Umphefumulo wami uhlala ukukhumbula, njalo ukhotheme
phakathi kwami. **21** Lokhu ngiyakubuyisela enhliziyweni
yami, ngakho-ke ngiyathemba. **22** Kuyizihawu zeNkosi ukuthi
kasiqedwanga, ngoba izisa zakhe kazipheli; **23** zintsha ikuseni
yonke; lukhulu uthembeko lwayo. **24** INkosi iyisabelo sami, kutsho
umphefumulo wami; ngakho-ke ngizathemba kiyo. **25** INkosi
ilungile kwabayilindelayo, kumphefumulo oyidingayo. **26** Kuhle
ukuthi umuntu athembe, njalo ngokuthula kusindiso lweNkosi.
27 Kuhle emuntwini ukuthi athwale ijogwe ebutsheni bakhe.
28 Kahlale yedwa, athule, ngoba isimethese lona. **29** Kabeke
umlomo wakhe othulini; mhlawumbe kungaba khona ithemba.
30 Kanikele isihlathi sakhe komtshayayo; asuthe inhlamba. **31**

Ngoba iNkosi kayiyikulahla kuze kube phakade. **32** Ngoba lanxa
idabukisile, kanti izakuba lesihawu ngobunengi bezisa zayo. **33**
Ngoba kayihluphi ngenhliziyo yayo idabukise abantwana babantu;
34 ukuchoboza ngaphansi kwenyawo zayo zonke izibotshwa
zomhlaba; **35** ukuphambukisa ilungelo lomuntu phambi kobuso
boPhezukonke; **36** ukuphambanisa umuntu kudaba lwakhe,
iNkosi kayikuboni yini? **37** Ngubani ongakukhuluma, njalo
kwenzeke, nxa iNkosi ingakulayanga? **38** Kakuphumi ububi
lokuhle emlonyeni woPhezukonke yini? **39** Ngakho usolelani
umuntu ophilayo, umuntu ngezono zakhe? **40** Asihlole silinge
izindlela zethu, sibuyele eNkosini. **41** Asiphakamisele inhliziyo
lezandla zethu kuNkulunkulu emazulwini. **42** Thina siphambukile,
saba lenkani; wena kawuthethelelanga. **43** Wembese ngolaka,
waxotshana lathi, wabulala, kawuhawukelanga. **44** Uzembese
ngeyezi, ukuze kungedluli umkhuleko. **45** Usenze saba yimfucuza
lezibi phakathi kwezizwe. **46** Zonke izitha zethu zivule umlomo
wazo zimelene lathi. **47** Ukwesaba lomgodi kukhona phambi
kwethu, incithakalo lokwephuka. **48** Ilihlo lami lehlisa imifula
yamanzi ngokuchitheka kwendodakazi yabantu bami. **49** Ilihlo
lami liyajuluka, kaliyekeli, kungelakuma, **50** ize ikhangele phansi
ibone iNkosi isezulwini. **51** Ilihlo lami lenza umphefumulo
wami ube buhlungu ngenxa yawo wonke amadodakazi omuzi
wakithi. **52** Izitha zami zingizingele kabuhlungu njengenyoni,
kungelasizatho. **53** Bayiqumile impilo yami emgodini, baphosa
ilitshe phezu kwami. **54** Amanzi ageleza phezu kwekhanda
lami; ngathi: Ngiqunyiwe. **55** Ngabiza ibizo lakho, Nkosi,
ngisemgodini phansi; **56** wezwa ilizwi lami; ungafihli indlebe
yakho ekuphefumuleni kwami, ekukhaleleni kwami usizo. **57**
Wasondela ngosuku lapho ngikubiza, wathi: Ungesabi. **58** Nkosi,

uzimele izindaba zomphefumulo wami, wahlenga impilo yami. **59**
Nkosi, ubonile ukoniwa kwami; yahlulela udaba lwami. **60** Ubonile
yonke impindiselo yabo, wonke amacebo abo amelene lami. **61**
Uzwile inhlamba yabo, Nkosi, wonke amacebo abo amelene
lami, **62** indebe zabangivukelayo, lokuzindla kwabo kumelene
lami lonke usuku. **63** Khangela ukuhlala kwabo, lokusukuma
kwabo; ngiyingoma yabo. **64** Buyisela kibo impindiselo, Nkosi,
njengokomsebenzi wezandla zabo. **65** Banike ubulukhuni
benhliziyo, isiqalekiso sakho kibo. **66** Xotshana labo ngolaka,
ubabhubhise bangabi ngaphansi kwamazulu eNkosi.

4 Yeka ukufiphala kwegolide, ukuphenduka kwegolide elihle
kakhulu! Amatshe endawo engcwele achithiwe ekuqaleni kwazo
zonke izitalada. **2** Amadodana aligugu eZiyoni, alinganiswa
legolide elihle, yeka ukuthiwa kwawo ayizitsha zebumba,
umsebenzi wezandla zombumbi! **3** Ngitsho amakhanka ehlisa
ibele, amunyise imidlwane yawo; kodwa indodakazi yabantu
bami isilesihluku, njengezintshe enkangala. **4** Ulimi lomunyayo
lunamathela olwangeni lwakhe ngenxa yokoma; abantwanyana
bacela isinkwa, kakho obahlephulelayo. **5** Ababesidla izibiliboco
baphundlekile ezitaladeni; abondliwa ngeziyibubende bagona
inqumbi zomquba. **6** Ngoba icala lendodakazi yabantu
bami likhulu kulesono seSodoma, eyachithwa kwangathi
ngomzuzwana, kungelazandla ezayonayo. **7** AmaNazari ayo
ayehlambulukile kuleliqhwa elikhithikileyo, emhlophe kulochago,
ebomvana ngomzimba kulamakorali, isimo sawo sasingesesafire.
8 Ukubonakala kwawo sekumnyama kulomsizi, kawaziwa
ezitaladeni; isikhumba sawo sinamathele emathanjeni awo,
somile, saba njengogodo. **9** Ababulawa ngenkemba bangcono
kulababulawa yindlala; ngoba laba bayacikizeka behlatshwa

yikuswela izithelo zensimu. **10** Izandla zabesifazana abalesihawu
zapheka abantwana babo; baba yikudla kwabo ekwephukeni
kwendodakazi yabantu bami. **11** INkosi iphelelisile intukuthelo
yayo, ithululile ukuvutha kolaka lwayo, yaphemba umlilo
eZiyoni oqothule izisekelo zayo. **12** Amakhosi omhlaba
labo bonke abakhileyo bomhlaba babengayikukholwa ukuthi
umcindezeli lesitha babengangena emasangweni eJerusalema.
13 Kwakungenxa yezono zabaprofethi bayo leziphambeko
zabapristi bayo, abachitha igazi labalungileyo phakathi kwayo.
14 Bazula njengeziphofu ezitaladeni, bangcoliswa ngegazi,
kangangokuthi abantu kabangelakuthinta izembatho zabo. **15**
Bamemeza kubo bathi: Sukani, kungcolile, sukani, sukani,
lingathinti! Lapho bebaleka njalo bezula, bathi phakathi
kwabezizwe: Kabasayikuhlala njengabezizwe. **16** Ubuso beNkosi
bubahlakazile, kayisayikubananza; kabahloniphanga ubuso
babapristi, kababanga lomusa kubadala. **17** Thina, amehlo
ethu asaphela kusizo lwethu oluyize; ekulindeleni kwethu
salindela isizwe esingelakusisindisa. **18** Bazingela izinyathelo
zethu ukuze singahambi ezitaladeni zethu; isiphetho sethu
sisondele, insuku zethu zigcwalisekile, ngoba isiphetho sethu
sesifikile. **19** Abasizingelayo balejubane kulamanqe amazulu;
baxotshana lathi ngokutshiseka ezintabeni; basicathamela
enkangala. **20** Umoya wamakhala ethu, ogcotshiweyo weNkosi,
wabanjwa emigodini yabo, esathi ngaye: Ngaphansi komthunzi
wakhe sizaphila phakathi kwezizwe. **21** Jabula uthokoze,
ndodakazi yeEdoma, ohlala elizweni leUzi; inkezo izadlulela
lakuwe, uzadakwa, uzinqunule. **22** Ububi bakho buphelile,
ndodakazi yeZiyoni; kasayikukuthumba; uzahambela ububi
bakho, ndodakazi yeEdoma; uzakwembula izono zakho.

5 Khumbula, Nkosi, ukuthi kwenzakaleni kithi; khangela,
ubone ihlazo lethu. **2** Ilifa lethu seliphendulelwe kwabezizwe,
izindlu zethu kwabemzini. **3** Siyizintandane, kungelababa;
omama banjengabafelokazi. **4** Amanzi ethu siwanathile
ngemali; inkuni zethu ziza ngentengo. **5** Sizingelwa ezintanyeni
zethu, sidiniwe, kasilakuphumula. **6** Sinike isandla sethu
kwabeGibhithe, labeAsiriya, ukuze sisuthiswe ngesinkwa. **7**
Obaba bona, kabasekho, njalo thina sithwele iziphambeko
zabo. **8** Izigqili ziyasibusa, kakho ongasihluthuna esandleni
sazo. **9** Sizuza isinkwa sethu ngengozi yempilo yethu,
ngenxa yenkemba yenkangala. **10** Ijwabu lethu limnyama
njengeziko ngenxa yokutshisa okukhulu kwendlala. **11** Badlova
abesifazana eZiyoni, izintombi ezimsulwa emizini yakoJuda. **12**
Iziphathamandla zaphanyekwa ngesandla sazo; ubuso babadala
kabuhlonitshwanga. **13** Amajaha athwala amatshe okuchola,
labafana bakhubeka ngaphansi kwenkuni. **14** Abadala baphelile
esangweni, amajaha ekuhlabeleleni. **15** Intokozo yenhliziyo
yethu iphelile, ukugida kwethu kwaphenduka ukulila. **16** Umqhele
wekhanda lethu uwile; hawu, maye kithi, ngoba sonile! **17** Ngenxa
yalokhu inhliziyo yethu iphela amandla; ngenxa yalezizinto
amehlo ethu afiphele. **18** Ngenxa yentaba yeZiyoni elunxiwa,
amakhanka ahamba phezu kwayo. **19** Wena, Nkosi, uhlezi kuze
kube nininini, isihlalo sakho sobukhosi sisuka esizukulwaneni
sisiya esizukulwaneni. **20** Usikhohlweleni njalonjalo, usidela
okobude bezinsuku? **21** Siphendulele kuwe, Nkosi, sizaphenduka;
yenza insuku zethu zibe zintsha njengasendulo. **22** Kodwa
ususilahlile isibili; usithukuthelele kakhulukazi.

UHezekheli

1 Kwasekusithi-ke ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu,
ngenyanga yesine, ngolwesihlanu lwenyanga, lapho
ngangiphakathi kwabathunjiweyo ngasemfuleni iKebari, avuleka
amazulu, ngasengibona imibono kaNkulunkulu. **2** Ngolwesihlanu
lwenyanga, okungumnyaka wesihlanu wokuthunjwa kwenkosi
uJehoyakhini, **3** ilizwi leNkosi leza liqonde kuHezekeli,
indodana kaBuzi, umpristi, elizweni lamaKhaladiya ngasemfuleni
iKebari; lesandla seNkosi saba phezu kwakhe lapho. **4**
Ngasengibona, khangela-ke, umoya wesivunguzane wavela
enyakatho, iyezi elikhulu, lomlilo ozimumetheyo, lokucwazimula
inhlangothi zonke zalo, laphakathi kwalo kwavela kwangathi
libala lethusi, livela phakathi komlilo. **5** Laphakathi kwalo
kwavela umfanekiso wezidalwa ezine eziphilayo. Lalokhu
kwakuyisimo sazo: Zazilomfanekiso womuntu. **6** Njalo yileso
laleso sasilobuso obune, njalo yileso laleso sazo sasilempiko
ezine. **7** Lenyawo zazo zazizinyawo eziqondileyo, lengaphansi
yezinyawo zazo yayinjengengaphansi yonyawo lwethole,
zacwazimula njengombala wethusi elilolongiweyo. **8** Njalo
kwakulezandla zomuntu ngaphansi kwempiko zazo enhlangothini
zazo zozine. Njalo zozine zazilobuso bazo lempiko zazo. **9** Impiko
zazo zazihlangene olunye kolunye; aziphendukanga ekuhambeni
kwazo; zahamba, yileso laleso siqonde phambili. **10** Njalo
umfanekiso wobuso bazo wawuyibuso bomuntu, njalo zozine
zazilobuso besilwane ngakwesokunene; njalo zozine zazilobuso
benkabi ngakwesokhohlo; futhi zozine zazilobuso belinqe. **11**
Babunjalo ubuso bazo; lempiko zazo zazehlukene ngaphezulu;
yileso laleso sasilezimbili zihlanganisiwe kolunye, lezimbili
zigubuzele imizimba yazo. **12** Zahamba yileso laleso siqonde

phambili; zaya lapho umoya owaya khona, zingaphenduki
ekuhambeni kwazo. **13** Mayelana lomfanekiso wezidalwa
eziphilayo, ukubonakala kwazo kwakunjengamalahle omlilo
avuthayo, njengokubonakala kwezibane; kwahamba kusiya le lale
phakathi kwezidalwa eziphilayo; njalo umlilo wawulokukhazimula,
njalo emlilweni kwakuphuma umbane. **14** Lezidalwa eziphilayo
zagijima zaphenduka njengokubonakala kokuphazima kombane.
15 Ngathi ngikhangela izidalwa eziphilayo, khangela-ke, ivili
elilodwa lalisemhlabeni eceleni kwezidalwa eziphilayo, ebusweni
baso obune. **16** Ukubonakala kwamavili lomsebenzi wawo
kwakufanana lombala webherule; njalo zozine zazilesimo
sinye; lokubonakala kwazo lomsebenzi wazo kwakunjengokuthi
livili phakathi kwevili. **17** Ekuhambeni kwawo ahamba
ngezinhlangothi zawo zozine; kawaphendukanga ekuhambeni
kwawo. **18** Mayelana lamarimu awo, ayephakeme kangangokuthi
ayesesabeka; njalo amarimu awo ayegcwele amehlo inhlangothi
zonke zawo zozine. **19** Ekuhambeni kwezidalwa eziphilayo amavili
ahamba eceleni kwazo; lekuphakanyisweni kwezidalwa eziphilayo
emhlabeni lamavili aphakanyiswa. **20** Lapho umoya owawusiya
khona zaya khona, kulapho umoya owawuzakuya khona;
lamavili aphakanyiswa eqondene lawo; ngoba umoya wezidalwa
eziphilayo wawusemavilini. **21** Lapho lezi zihamba, lawo ahamba;
lalapho lezi zisima, lawo ema; lalapho lezi ziphakanyiswa
emhlabeni, amavili aphakanyiswa eqondene lazo; ngoba umoya
wezidalwa eziphilayo wawusemavilini. **22** Njalo isimo somkhathi
ngaphezu kwamakhanda ezidalwa eziphilayo sasinjengombala
wekristali elesabekayo, seluliwe phezu kwamakhanda azo
ngaphezulu. **23** Langaphansi komkhathi impiko zazo zaziqondile,
olunye lusiya kolunye; yileso laleso silezimbili ezembese

imizimba yazo ngapha, njalo yileso laleso silezimbili ezembese
ngaphayana. **24** Lekuhambeni kwazo ngezwa umsindo
wempiko zazo unjengomsindo wamanzi amanengi, njengelizwi
likaSomandla, umsindo wokuhlokoma, njengomsindo wenkamba;
lapho zisima zehlisa impiko zazo. **25** Kwasekusiba lelizwi
elavela phezu komkhathi ongaphezu kwekhanda lazo lapho
sezimi sezehlise impiko zazo. **26** Langaphezu komkhathi
owawuphezu kwekhanda lazo kwakunjengesimo selitshe lesafire,
umfanekiso wesihlalo sobukhosi; langaphezu komfanekiso
wesihlalo sobukhosi kwakulomfanekiso onjengokubonakala
komuntu phezu kwakho ngaphezulu. **27** Ngasengibona
njengombala wethusi, njengokubonakala komlilo phakathi
kwakho inhlangothi zonke, kusukela ekubonakaleni kokhalo
lwakhe langaphezulu, njalo kusukela ekubonakaleni kokhalo
lwakhe langaphansi, ngabona kunjengokubonakala komlilo,
lokukhazimula inhlangothi zakhe zonke. **28** Njengokubonakala
komchilo wamakhosikazi osemayezini ngosuku lwezulu,
kwakunjalo ukubonakala kokukhazimula inhlangothi zonke.
Lokhu kwakuyikubonakala kwesimo senkazimulo yeNkosi.
Ngathi ngikubona, ngathi mbo ngobuso, ngasengisizwa ilizwi
lowakhulumayo.

2 Wasesithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, mana ngenyawo zakho,
ngikhulume lawe. **2** Kwasekungena kimi uMoya lapho ekhuluma
kimi, wangimisa ngenyawo zami; ngasengimuzwa okhuluma
kimi. **3** Wasesithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, ngiyakuthuma
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli, ezizweni ezivukelayo, abangivukeleyo;
bona laboyise baphambukile kimi, kuze kube yilolusuku kanye.
4 Ngoba bangabantwana abalukhuni ngobuso labalukhuni
ngenhliziyo; ngikuthuma kubo, njalo uzakuthi kubo: Itsho

njalo iNkosi uJehova. **5** Bona-ke, loba bezakuzwa, kumbe
loba beyekela (ngoba beyindlu evukelayo), bazakwazi ukuthi
ubekhona umprofethi phakathi kwabo. **6** Wena-ke, ndodana
yomuntu, ungabesabi, ungawesabi lamazwi abo, lanxa ameva
lokhula oluhlabayo kukuwe, njalo uhlezi phakathi kwabofezela;
ungawesabi amazwi abo, ungatshaywa luvalo ngobuso babo,
ngoba beyindlu evukelayo. **7** Kodwa uzakhuluma amazwi ami
kubo, loba bezakuzwa kumbe bayekele; ngoba bevukela. **8**
Kodwa wena, ndodana yomuntu, zwana engikutshoyo kuwe;
ungabi ngovukelayo njengaleyana indlu evukelayo; vula umlomo
wakho, udle engikunika khona. **9** Ngasengibona, khangela-
ke, isandla sithunyelwe kimi; khangela-ke umqulu wogwalo
wawukuso. **10** Wasewendlala phambi kwami, njalo wawubhaliwe
phambili langemuva; njalo kwakubhalwe phakathi kwawo izililo,
lokukhala, losizi.

3 Yasisithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, dlana lokho ozakuthola;
dlana lumqulu, uhambe uyekhuluma kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli. **2**
Ngasengivula umlomo wami, yasingidlisa lowomqulu. **3** Yasisithi
kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, yenza isisu sakho sidle, ugcwalise
amathumbu akho ngalumqulu engikunika wona. Ngasengisidla;
njalo waba emlonyeni wami njengoluju ngenxa yobumnandi. **4**
Yasisithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, hamba uye endlini yakoIsrayeli,
ukhulume ngamazwi ami kubo. **5** Ngoba kawuthunywanga
ebantwini abalenkulumo ejulileyo lolimi olunzima, kodwa endlini
yakoIsrayeli. **6** Hatshi ebantwini abanengi abalenkulumo
ejulileyo lolimi olunzima, abamazwi abo ongeke uwezwe. Isibili,
uba bengikuthume kubo, bona bebezakukuzwa. **7** Kodwa
indlu kaIsrayeli kayiyikuvuma ukukulalela, ngoba kabavumi
ukungilalela; ngoba yonke indlu yakoIsrayeli ilobuso obuqinileyo,

njalo balukhuni ngenhliziyo. **8** Khangela, ngenze ubuso bakho
baqina bumelene lobuso babo, lebunzi lakho liqine limelene
lebunzi labo. **9** Ngenze ibunzi lakho libe njengendayimana
elukhuni kulensengetshe. Ungabesabi, ungatshaywa luvalo
yibuso babo, lanxa beyindlu evukelayo. **10** Futhi yathi kimi:
Ndodana yomuntu, wonke amazwi ami engizawakhuluma kuwe,
emukele enhliziyweni yakho, uzwe ngendlebe zakho. **11** Hamba-
ke, uye kwabathunjiweyo, ebantwaneni babantu bakho, ukhulume
kubo, uthi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova; loba bezakuzwa loba
bezayekela. **12** UMoya wasengiphakamisa; ngasengisizwa emva
kwami ilizwi lomdumo omkhulu, lisithi: Kayidunyiswe inkazimulo
yeNkosi ivela endaweni yayo. **13** Ngezwa futhi umsindo
wempiko zezidalwa eziphilayo, ezazithintana, lomsindo wamavili
maqondana lazo, lomsindo womdumo omkhulu. **14** UMoya
wasengiphakamisa, wangisusa; ngasengihamba ngokubaba
ekuvutheni komoya wami; kodwa isandla seNkosi sasilamandla
phezu kwami. **15** Ngasengifika kwabathunjiweyo eTelabibi,
ababehlala ngasemfuleni iKebari; ngahlala lapho ababehlala
khona, ngahlala khona insuku eziyisikhombisa ngithithibele
phakathi kwabo. **16** Kwasekusithi ekucineni kwensuku
eziyisikhombisa, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi, lisithi: **17** Ndodana
yomuntu, ngikwenzile waba ngumlindi kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli.
Ngakho zwana ilizwi elivela emlonyeni wami, ubaxwayise kuvela
kimi. **18** Lapho ngisithi kokhohlakeleyo: Uzakufa lokufa; wena-ke
ungamxwayisi, loba ungakhulumi ukumxwayisa okhohlakeleyo
ukuthi asuke endleleni yakhe ekhohlakeleyo, ukuze agcine
impilo yakhe, lowo okhohlakeleyo uzafela ebubini bakhe;
kodwa igazi lakhe ngizalibiza esandleni sakho. **19** Kodwa uba
wena umxwayisa okhohlakeleyo, angaphenduki ekukhohlakaleni

kwakhe lendleleni yakhe ekhohlakeleyo, yena uzafela ebubini
bakhe; kodwa wena ukhulule umphefumulo wakho. **20** Futhi, uba
olungileyo ephenduka ekulungeni kwakhe, enze isiphambeko,
njalo ngibeke isikhubekiso phambi kwakhe, yena uzakufa;
ngoba wena ungamxwayisanga, uzafela esonweni sakhe,
lokulunga kwakhe akwenzileyo kungakhunjulwa; kodwa igazi
lakhe ngizalibiza esandleni sakho. **21** Kodwa uba wena
umxwayisa olungileyo, ukuze olungileyo angoni, yena-ke
angaze ona, isibili yena uzaphila, ngoba exwayisiwe; futhi
wena uwukhulule umphefumulo wakho. **22** Isandla seNkosi
sasesiphezu kwami lapho, yasisithi kimi: Sukuma, uphume uye
egcekeni, lalapho ngizakhuluma lawe. **23** Ngasengisukuma
ngaphuma ngaya egcekeni; khangela-ke, inkazimulo yeNkosi
yayimi khona, njengenkazimulo engangiyibone ngasemfuleni
iKebari; ngasengisithi mbo ngobuso bami. **24** UMoya wasengena
kimi, wangimisa ngenyawo zami, wakhuluma kimi wathi kimi:
Hamba uyezivalela phakathi kwendlu yakho. **25** Wena-ke,
ndodana yomuntu, khangela, bazafaka izibopho phezu kwakho,
bakubophe ngazo, ukuze ungaphumi phakathi kwabo. **26** Njalo
ngizakwenza ulimi lwakho lunamathele olwangeni lwakho, ukuze
ube yisimungulu, njalo ungabi ngumuntu okhuzayo kubo; ngoba
bayindlu evukelayo. **27** Kodwa lapho ngikhuluma lawe, ngizavula
umlomo wakho, ubususithi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ozwayo kezwe, loyekelayo kayekele; ngoba bayindlu evukelayo.

4 Wena-ke, ndodana yomuntu, zithathele isitina, usibeke
phambi kwakho, ubhale ngokugubha kiso umuzi, iJerusalema;
2 wenze ukuvinjezelwa umelene lawo, wakhe inqaba
umelene lawo, ubuthelele idundulu umelene lawo, wenze
izinkamba umelene lawo, umise izinqama zokudiliza inhlangothi

zonke zimelene lawo. **3** Futhi wena uzithathele umganu
wensimbi, uwumise ube ngumduli wensimbi phakathi kwakho
lomuzi; umise ubuso bakho bumelene lawo, njalo ube
sekuvinjezelweni, futhi uzawuvimbezela. Lokhu kuzakuba
yisibonakaliso kundlu kaIsrayeli. **4** Futhi wena lala ngomhlubulo
wakho wangasekhohlo, ubeke isiphambeko sendlu kaIsrayeli
phezu kwayo; njengokwenani lezinsuku ozalala phezu kwawo
uzathwala isiphambeko sabo. **5** Ngoba mina ngikumisele
iminyaka yesiphambeko sabo, njengokwenani lezinsuku,
izinsuku ezingamakhulu amathathu layisificamunwemunye;
ngokunjalo uzathwala isiphambeko sendlu kaIsrayeli. **6**
Lapho usuziphelelisile lezo, lala okwesibili ngomhlubulo wakho
wangakwesokunene, uthwale isiphambeko sendlu kaJuda insuku
ezingamatshumi amane; ngikunike usuku lube ngumnyaka,
usuku lube ngumnyaka. **7** Ngakho uzamisa ubuso bakho
ekuvinjezelweni kweJerusalema, lengalo yakho izakwembulwa,
uprofethe umelene layo. **8** Khangela-ke, ngizabeka izibopho
phezu kwakho, ukuze ungaphenduki usuka komunye umhlubulo
usiya komunye umhlubulo, uze uqede izinsuku zokuvimbezela
kwakho. **9** Futhi wena zithathele ingqoloyi lebhali lendumba
lamalentili lenyawuthi lespelite, ukubeke esitsheni esisodwa,
uzenzele kube yisinkwa; njengokwenani lezinsuku olala ngazo
ngomhlubulo wakho, izinsuku ezingamakhulu amathathu
lesificamunwemunye uzakudla sona. **10** Lokudla kwakho
ozakudla kuzakuba ngesilinganiso, amashekeli angamatshumi
amabili ngelanga; ukudle isikhathi ngesikhathi. **11** Lamanzi
uzawanatha ngesilinganiso, ingxenye yesithupha yehini,
uwanathe isikhathi ngesikhathi. **12** Njalo uzakudla iqebelengwana
lebhali, ulipheke emehlweni abo ngamalongwe aphuma

emuntwini. **13** INkosi yasisithi: Ngokunjalo abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bazakudla isinkwa sabo esingcolileyo phakathi kwezizwe
engizabaxotshela kuzo. **14** Ngasengisithi: Hawu Nkosi
Jehova! Khangela, umphefumulo wami kawuzanga ungcoliswe;
ngoba kwasebutsheni bami kuze kube lakhathesi kangizanga
ngidle okuzifeleyo kumbe okudatshuliweyo, njalo kakulanyama
enengekayo eseyake yangena emlonyeni wami. **15** Yasisithi kimi:
Bona, ngikunike amalongwe enkomo esikhundleni samalongwe
omuntu, njalo uzalungisa isinkwa sakho ngawo. **16** Yathi futhi
kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, khangela, ngizakwephula udondolo
lwesinkwa eJerusalema; njalo bazakudla isinkwa ngesisindo
langokunqineka, banathe amanzi ngesilinganiso langovalo; **17**
ukuze baswele isinkwa lamanzi, bethuke omunye lomunye,
bacikizeke ngobubi babo.

5 Wena-ke, ndodana yomuntu, zithathele ingqamu ebukhali,
zithathele impuco yabageli, uyihambise phezu kwekhanda lakho
laphezu kwesilevu sakho; ubusuzithathela isikali sokulinganisa,
wehlukanise inwele. **2** Ingxenye yesithathu uzayitshisa ngomlilo
phakathi komuzi sezigcwalisekile insuku zokuvimbezela; uthathe
ingxenye yesithathu utshaye inhlangothi zonke zayo ngenkemba;
lengxenye yesithathu uyihlakaze emoyeni; njalo ngizahwatsha
inkemba emva kwabo. **3** Njalo uzathatha ezinlutshwana
ngenani kuzo, uzigoqele emaphethelweni ezembatho zakho. **4**
Ubusuthatha kuzo futhi, uziphosele phakathi komlilo, uzitshise
emlilweni; kuzaphuma kuwo umlilo uye kuyo yonke indlu
kaIsrayeli. **5** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Le yiJerusalema;
ngiyimisile phakathi kwezizwe lamazwe inhlangothi zonke zayo.
6 Kodwa iphendule izahlulelo zami zaba yibubi okwedlula izizwe,
lezimiso zami okwedlula amazwe ayihanqileyo; ngoba bazalile

izahlulelo zami, lezimiso zami kabahambanga kuzo. **7** Ngakho
itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba leyisile okwedlula izizwe
ezilihanqileyo, lingahambanga ezimisweni zami, lingazenzanga
izahlulelo zami, lingenzanga njengokwezahlulelo zezizwe
ezilihanqileyo; **8** ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela,
ngimelene lawe, ngitsho mina, njalo ngizakwenza izahlulelo
phakathi kwakho, emehlweni ezizwe. **9** Ngenze phakathi
kwakho engingazange ngikwenze, lengingasayikukwenza
okunjengakho, ngenxa yamanyala akho wonke. **10** Ngakho
oyise bazakudla amadodana phakathi kwakho, lamadodana
azakudla oyise. Njalo ngizakwenza izahlulelo phakathi kwakho,
lensali yakho yonke ngizayihlakaza kuwo wonke umoya. **11**
Ngakho, kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili, ngoba
ungcolisile indawo yami engcwele ngazo zonke izinengiso
zakho langamanyala akho wonke, ngakho lami ngizakunciphisa,
futhi ilihlo lami kaliyikuhawukela, futhi lami kangiyikuyekela.
12 Ingxenye yesithathu yakho izakufa ngomatshayabhuqe
wesifo, langendlala bazaqedwa phakathi kwakho; lengxenye
yesithathu izakuwa ngenkemba enhlangothini zonke zakho;
lengxenye yesithathu ngizayihlakaza kuwo wonke umoya,
ngihwatshe inkemba emva kwabo. **13** Ngokunjalo ukuthukuthela
kwami kuzapheleliswa, ngenze ukufutheka kwami kuphumule
phezu kwabo, ngiduduzeke; njalo bazakwazi ukuthi mina
iNkosi ngikhulumile ekutshisekeni kwami, lapho sengiphelelise
ukufutheka kwami kubo. **14** Futhi ngizakwenza ube lunxiwa
ube lihlazo phakathi kwezizwe ezikuhanqileyo, emehlweni
akhe wonke owedlulayo. **15** Ngakho kuzakuba lihlazo,
lenhlekisa, imfundiso, lesesabiso ezizweni ezikuhanqileyo nxa
ngisenza izahlulelo phakathi kwakho ngolaka langokufutheka

langokukhuza kokufutheka; mina Nkosi ngikhulumile. **16**
Lapho ngithumela phezu kwabo imitshoko emibi yendlala,
ezakuba ngeyokubhubhisa, engizayithumela ukulibhubhisa,
ngizakwandisa indlala phezu kwenu, ngephule udondolo
lwesinkwa kini. **17** Ngokunjalo ngizathuma phezu kwenu indlala
lezilo ezimbi, ezizakwemuka abantwana; lomatshayabhuqe
wesifo legazi kudabule phakathi kwakho; ngilethe inkemba phezu
kwakho. Mina Nkosi ngikhulumile.

6 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
khangelisa ubuso bakho ngasezintabeni zakoIsrayeli,
uprofethe umelene lazo. **3** Uthi: Lina zintaba zakoIsrayeli,
zwanini ilizwi leNkosi uJehova. Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova
ezintabeni, lemaqaqeni, ezifuleni, lezihotsheni: Khangelani,
mina ngizakwehlisela phezu kwenu inkemba, ngichithe indawo
zenu eziphakemeyo. **4** Lamalathi enu azachithwa, lamalathi
enu elanga aphahlazwe, lababuleweyo benu ngibaphosele
phansi phambi kwezithombe zenu. **5** Ngibeke izidumbu
zabantwana bakoIsrayeli phambi kwezithombe zabo, ngihlakaze
amathambo enu inhlangothi zonke zamalathi enu. **6** Kuzo
zonke indawo zenu zokuhlala imizi izachithwa, lendawo
eziphakemeyo zibe ngamanxiwa, ukuze amalathi enu achithwe
abe ngamanxiwa, lezithombe zenu ziphahlazwe ziphele, lamalathi
enu elanga aqunywe, lemisebenzi yenu itshabalaliswe. **7**
Lababuleweyo bazakuwa phakathi kwenu, njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi. **8** Kodwa ngizatshiya insali ukuze libe labanye
abazaphepha inkemba phakathi kwezizwe lapho lizahlakazekela
emazweni. **9** Labaphunyukileyo benu bazangikhumbula phakathi
kwezizwe lapho abathunjelwe khona; ngoba ngidabukile ngenxa
yenhliziyo yabo ephingayo, esukileyo kimi, langamehlo abo

aphingayo elandela izithombe zabo. Njalo bazazenyanya ngobubi
ababenzileyo kuwo wonke amanyala abo. **10** Njalo bazakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi; kangikhulumanga ngeze ukuthi ngizakwenza
lokho okubi kubo. **11** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Tshaya
ngesandla sakho, utshaye phansi ngonyawo lwakho, uthi:
Maye ngenxa yawo wonke amanyala amabi endlu yakoIsrayeli!
ngoba bazakuwa ngenkemba, ngendlala, langomatshayabhuqe
wesifo. **12** Okhatshana uzakufa ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo,
loseduze uzakuwa ngenkemba, loseleyo wavinjezelwa uzakufa
yindlala. Ngokunjalo ngizaphelelisa ukufutheka kwami phezu
kwabo. **13** Khona lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, lapho ababuleweyo
babo sebephakathi kwezithombe zabo behanqe amalathi
abo, phezu kwalo lonke uqaqa olude, ezingqongeni zonke
zezintaba, langaphansi kwaso sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza,
langaphansi kwalo lonke i-okhi eliqatha, indawo ababenikela
khona iphunga elimnandi kuzo zonke izithombe zabo. **14**
Ngokunjalo ngizakwelulela isandla sami phezu kwabo, ngenze
ilizwe libe lunxiwa, yebo, libe lunxiwa kulenkangala ngaseDibila,
kuzo zonke izindawo zabo zokuhlala. Khona bezakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi.

7 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Wena-ke,
ndodana yomuntu, itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova kulo ilizwe
lakoIsrayeli: Isiphetho, isiphetho sesifikile phezu kwamagumbi
womane elizwe. **3** Khathesi isiphetho siphezu kwakho,
njalo ngizathumela ukuthukuthela kwami phakathi kwakho,
ngikwahlulele njengokwezenzo zakho, ngehlisele phezu kwakho
wonke amanyala akho. **4** Lelihlo lami kaliyikukuhawukela,
kangiyikuyekela, kodwa ngizakwehlisela izindlela zakho phezu
kwakho, lamanyala akho azakuba phakathi kwakho. Khona

lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **5** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ububi, ububi obubodwa, khangela, sebufikile. **6** Isiphetho
sesifikile, isiphetho sesifikile, siyakuvukela; khangela, sesifikile.
7 Ukusa sekufikile kuwe, wena mhlali welizwe; isikhathi
sesifikile, usuku lwenkathazo luseduze, njalo kungeyisikho
ukumemeza ngenjabulo kwezintaba. **8** Khathesi, kuseduze ukuthi
ngithululele ulaka lwami phezu kwakho, ngiphelelise intukuthelo
yami phakathi kwakho, ngikwahlulele njengokwezindlela
zakho, ngehlisele phezu kwakho wonke amanyala akho. **9**
Lelihlo lami kaliyikuhawukela, njalo kangiyikuyekela; ngizanika
njengokwezindlela zakho phezu kwakho, lamanyala akho
azakuba phakathi kwakho. Khona lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi
etshayayo. **10** Khangela usuku, khangela, selufikile; ukusa
sekuphumile; intonga ihlumile, ukuziqhenya kukhahlele. **11**
Udlakela lusukume lwaba yintonga yobubi; kakuyikusala kubo,
hatshi-ke exukwini labo, hatshi-ke okwabo, njalo kakuyikuba
khona ukuqhinqa isililo phakathi kwabo. **12** Isikhathi sesifikile,
usuku selusondele; umthengi kangathokozi, lomthengisi angalili,
ngoba ulaka luphezu kwexuku lonke lalo. **13** Ngoba umthengisi
kayikubuyela kokuthengisiweyo, lanxa impilo yabo isesephakathi
kwabaphilayo; ngoba umbono mayelana lexuku lonke lalo
kawuyikuphenduka; futhi kakulamuntu ongaqinisa impilo yakhe
ngesiphambeko sakhe. **14** Baluvuthele uphondo ukuthi
balungise konke, kodwa kakho oya empini, ngoba ulaka
lwami luphezu kwexuku lalo lonke. **15** Inkemba ingaphandle,
lomatshayabhuqe wesifo lendlala kungaphakathi; osegangeni
uzakufa ngenkemba, losemzini indlala lomatshayabhuqe wesifo
kuzamqeda. **16** Kodwa abaphunyukayo babo bazaphunyuka,
babe sezintabeni njengamajuba ezihotsha, bonke belila, ngulowo

lalowo ngenxa yesiphambeko sakhe. **17** Zonke izandla zizaphela
amandla, lamadolo wonke ageleze njengamanzi. **18** Njalo
bazabhinca amasaka, lovalo luzabembesa, lenhloni zibe
sebusweni bonke, lempabanga phezu kwamakhanda abo
wonke. **19** Bazalahla isiliva sabo ezitaladeni, legolide labo
libe yikungcola; isiliva sabo legolide labo kakuyikuba lakho
ukubophula ngosuku lokuthukuthela kweNkosi; kabayikonelisa
umphefumulo wabo, bangagcwalisi amathumbu abo; ngoba
kuyisikhubekiso sesiphambeko sabo. **20** Lobuhle besiceciso
sakhe wabumisa ebukhosini, kodwa benza kubo imifanekiso
yokunengekayo kwabo lezinengiso zabo; ngenxa yalokho
ngibumise bube yinto engcolileyo kubo. **21** Njalo ngizakunikela
esandleni sabezizwe kube yimpango, lakwabakhohlakeleyo
bomhlaba kube yimpango, njalo bazakungcolisa. **22** Njalo
ngizaphendula ubuso bami busuke kubo, bangcolise indawo
yami yensitha; ngoba abaphangi bazangena kuyo, bayingcolise.
23 Yenza iketane, ngoba ilizwe ligcwele amacala egazi, lomuzi
ugcwele udlakela. **24** Ngakho ngizaletha ababi bezizwe,
abazakudla ilifa lezindlu zabo; ngikwenze kuphele ukuziqhenya
kwabalamandla; lendawo zabo ezingcwele zizangcoliswa. **25**
Ukwethuka kuyeza; bazadinga-ke ukuthula, kodwa kakuyikuba
khona. **26** Incithakalo izakuza phezu kwencithakalo, lombiko
ube phezu kombiko; khona bezadinga umbono kumprofethi,
kodwa umlayo uzabhubha kumpristi, leseluleko kubadala.
27 Inkosi izalila, lesiphathamandla sembathiswe incithakalo,
lezandla zabantu belizwe zizathuthumela. Ngizakwenza kubo
ngokwendlela yabo, ngibahlulele ngezahlulelo zabo; khona
bezakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.

8 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesithupha, ngenyanga yesithupha,
ngolwesihlanu lwenyanga, ngihlezi endlini yami, labadala
bakoJuda behlezi phambi kwami, isandla seNkosi uJehova
sawa lapho phezu kwami. **2** Ngasengibona, khangela-
ke, umfanekiso onjengokubonakala komlilo; kusukela
ekubonakaleni kokhalo lwakhe kusiya phansi, umlilo; futhi
kusukela kukhalo lwakhe kusiya phezulu kunjengokubonakala
kokukhazimula, njengombala wethusi. **3** Waseselula isimo
sesandla, wangithatha ngesihluthu sekhanda lami; uMoya
wasengiphakamisela phakathi komhlaba lamazulu, wangiletha
eJerusalema emibonweni kaNkulunkulu, esivalweni sesango
elingaphakathi, elikhangele ngenyakatho, lapho okwakulesihlalo
sesithombe sobukhwele esibanga ubukhwele. **4** Khangela-ke,
inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli yayilapho, injengokubonakala
engangikubone esihotsheni. **5** Wasesithi kimi: Ndodana
yomuntu, ake uphakamisele amehlo akho ngasendleleni
yenyakatho. Ngasengiphakamisela amehlo ami ngasendleleni
yenyakatho, khangela-ke, ngasenyakatho kwesango lelathi
kwakulalesisithombe sobukhwele entubeni. **6** Wasesithi kimi:
Ndodana yomuntu, uyakubona yini abakwenzayo, amanyala
amakhulu ewenzayo indlu kaIsrayeli lapha, ukuze ngiye
khatshana lendawo yami engcwele? Kodwa phenduka futhi,
uzabona amanyala amakhulu kulala. **7** Wasengisa emnyango
weguma; lapho ngibona, njalo khangela, kwakulesikhala emdulini.
8 Wasesithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, ake ugebhe emdulini.
Ngathi ngigebha emdulini, khangela-ke kwakulomnyango. **9**
Wasesithi kimi: Ngena, ubone izinengiso ezimbi abazenzayo
lapha. **10** Ngasengingena, ngabona, khangela-ke, sonke
isimo sokuhuquzelayo lenyamazana ezinengekayo lazo zonke

izithombe zendlu yakoIsrayeli, kubaziwe phezu komduli
inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezeleyo. **11** Futhi kwakumi phambi
kwazo amadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa akwabadala
bendlu kaIsrayeli, loJahazaniya indodana kaShafani emi phakathi
kwabo; yileyo laleyo ilodengezi lwayo esandleni sayo, njalo iyezi
eliqatha lempepha lenyuka. **12** Wasesithi kimi: Ukubonile yini,
ndodana yomuntu, lokho abadala bendlu kaIsrayeli abakwenzayo
emnyameni, ngulowo emakamelweni emifanekiso yakhe? Ngoba
bathi: INkosi kayisiboni; iNkosi iwutshiyile umhlaba. **13** Wasesithi
kimi: Phenduka futhi, uzabona izinengiso ezinkulu kakhulu
abazenzayo. **14** Wasengisa emnyango wesango lendlu yeNkosi
eyayingasenyakatho; khangela-ke, kwakuhlezi abesifazana
belilela uTamuzi. **15** Wasesithi kimi: Ubonile yini, ndodana
yomuntu? Phenduka futhi, uzabona izinengiso ezinkulu kulalezi.
16 Wasengingenisa egumeni lendlu yeNkosi elingaphakathi;
khangela-ke, emnyango wethempeli leNkosi phakathi kwekhulusi
lelathi kwakulamadoda phose angaba ngamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, imihlane yawo ingasethempelini leNkosi, lobuso bawo
bungasempumalanga; njalo bakhonza ilanga ngasempumalanga.
17 Wasesithi kimi: Ubonile yini, ndodana yomuntu? Kuyinto elula
kundlu yakoJuda ukwenza izinengiso abazenzayo lapha yini?
Ngoba bagcwalise ilizwe ngobudlwangudlwangu, baphendukele
ukungithukuthelisa; khangela-ke, bafaka ugatsha empumulweni
yabo. **18** Ngakho lami ngizakwenza ngentukuthelo; ilihlo lami
kaliyikuhawukela, futhi kangiyikuyekela; lanxa bekhala endlebeni
zami ngelizwi elikhulu, kangiyikubezwa.

9 Wasememeza ezindlebeni zami ngelizwi elikhulu esithi:
Yenza ababonisi bomuzi basondele, ngitsho wonke umuntu
elesikhali sakhe sokuchitha esandleni sakhe. **2** Khangela-ke,

amadoda ayisithupha eza evela ngendlela yesango eliphezulu
elikhangele ngasenyakatho; njalo wonke umuntu elesikhali
sakhe sokuphahlaza esandleni sakhe; njalo umuntu oyedwa
phakathi kwawo wayegqoke ilembu elicolekileyo, elophondo
lweyinki lombhali ngasokhalweni lwakhe; asengena, ema
duze kwelathi lethusi. **3** Lenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli
yenyuka isuka ngaphezu kwekherubhi eyayiphezu kwalo, yaya
embundwini wendlu; wasememeza umuntu owayegqoke ilembu
elicolekileyo owayelophondo lweyinki lombhali okhalweni lwakhe.
4 INkosi yasisithi kuye: Dabula phakathi komuzi, phakathi
kweJerusalema, ufake uphawu emabunzini abantu ababubulayo
labakhalayo ngenxa yazo zonke izinengiso ezenziwa phakathi
kwawo. **5** Lakwabanye yathi endlebeni yami: Dabulani phakathi
komuzi emva kwakhe, litshaye, ilihlo lenu lingahawukeli, njalo
lingayekeli. **6** Bulalani ngokuchitha abadala, abatsha, lezintombi,
labantwana abancinyane, labesifazana; kodwa lingasondeli
lakuwuphi umuntu okulophawu phezu kwakhe, liqalise endaweni
yami engcwele. Basebeqalisa emadodeni amadala ayephambi
kwendlu. **7** Yasisithi kubo: Ngcolisani indlu, ligcwalise amaguma
ngababuleweyo. Phumani. Basebephuma, babulala emzini.
8 Kwasekusithi besababulala, mina-ke ngasala, ngathi mbo
ngobuso bami, ngakhala ngathi: Hawu, Nkosi Jehova! Uzachitha
yini yonke insali yakoIsrayeli ekuthululeni kwakho intukuthelo
yakho phezu kweJerusalema? **9** Khona yathi kimi: Ububi
bendlu yakoIsrayeli loJuda bukhulu kakhulukazi, lelizwe ligcwele
amacala egazi, lomuzi ugcwele ukuphambuka, ngoba bathi:
INkosi ilidelile ilizwe, njalo iNkosi kayiboni. **10** Lami-ke ilihlo lami
kaliyikuhawukela, njalo kangiyikuyekela; ngizakwehlisela indlela
yabo ekhanda labo. **11** Khangela-ke, lowomuntu owayegqoke

ilembu elicolekileyo, owayelophondo lweyinki okhalweni lwakhe,
wabuyisela ilizwi esithi: Ngenzile njengoba ungilayile.

10 Ngasengibona, khangela-ke, emkhathini owawungaphezu
kwekhanda lamakherubhi kwakulokunjengelitshe lesafire,
kunjengokubonakala komfanekiso wesihlalo sobukhosi;
kwabonakala phezu kwawo. **2** Wasekhuluma emuntwini ogqoke
ilembu elicolekileyo, wathi: Ngena ngaphakathi kwamavili,
ngaphansi kwekherubhi, ugcwalise intende zezandla zakho
ngamalahle omlilo avela phakathi kwamakherubhi, uwahlakaze
phezu komuzi. Wasengena phambi kwamehlo ami. **3** Njalo
amakherubhi ayemi ngakwesokunene kwendlu, lapho lowomuntu
engena; iyezi laseligcwalisa iguma elingaphakathi. **4** Inkazimulo
yeNkosi yasiphakama isuka phezu kwekherubhi, phezu
kombundu wendlu; indlu yasigcwaliswa liyezi, leguma lagcwala
ukukhanya kwenkazimulo yeNkosi. **5** Lomdumo wempiko
zamakherubhi wezwakala kwaze kwaba segumeni elingaphandle,
njengelizwi likaNkulunkulu uSomandla nxa ekhuluma. **6**
Kwasekusithi isimlayile umuntu ogqoke ilembu elicolekileyo isithi:
Thatha umlilo phakathi kwamavili, phakathi kwamakherubhi;
wangena, wema duze kwevili. **7** Ikherubhi laseliselulela isandla
salo sisuka phakathi kwamakherubhi kuwo umlilo owawuphakathi
kwamakherubhi, lawuthatha, lawubeka ezandleni zalowo
owayembethe ilembu elicolekileyo; owawuthatha waphuma. **8**
Kwasekubonakala kiwo amakherubhi isimo sesandla somuntu
ngaphansi kwempiko zawo. **9** Ngasengibona, khangela-ke amavili
amane eceleni kwamakherubhi, ivili elilodwa eceleni kwelinye
ikherubhi, levili elilodwa eceleni kwelinye ikherubhi; lokubonakala
kwamavili kwakunjengombala welitshe lebherule. **10** Mayelana
lokubonakala kwawo, womane ayelesimo sinye, njengokungathi

livili eliphakathi kwevili. **11** Ekuhambeni kwawo, ahamba
ngenhlangothi zawo zozine, awaphendukanga ekuhambeni
kwawo, kodwa indawo lapho ikhanda elalikhangele khona,
ayilandela, awaphendukanga ekuhambeni kwawo. **12** Lomzimba
wawo wonke, lemihlane yawo, lezandla zawo, lempiko zawo,
lamavili, kwakugcwele amehlo inhlangothi zonke, amavili azo
zozine ezazilawo. **13** Mayelana lamavili, kwamenyezwa kiwo
endlebeni zami ukuthi: Vili! **14** Njalo yilelo lalelo lalilobuso
obune; ubuso bokuqala babuyibuso bekherubhi, lobuso besibili
babuyibuso bomuntu, lobesithathu buyibuso besilwane, lobesine
buyibuso belinqe. **15** Amakherubhi aseziphakamisa. Lesi
yisidalwa esiphilayo engasibona ngasemfuleni iKebari. **16** Kwathi
lapho amakherubhi ehamba, amavili ahamba eceleni kwawo;
lalapho amakherubhi ephakamisa impiko zawo ukuze enyuke
asuke emhlabeni, lawomavili kawaphendukanga esuka eceleni
lawo futhi. **17** Lapho esima, lawo ema; lalapho ephakama, lawo
aphakama; ngoba umoya wezidalwa eziphilayo wawukiwo. **18**
Inkazimulo yeNkosi yasiphuma yasuka phezu kombundu wendlu,
yema phezu kwamakherubhi. **19** Amakherubhi asephakamisa
impiko zawo, enyuka esuka emhlabeni phambi kwamehlo ami,
lapho ephuma, lamavili lawo ayemaqondana lawo; njalo yilelo
lalelo lema emnyango wesango elingasempumalanga kwendlu
yeNkosi; lenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli yayiphezu kwawo
ngaphezulu. **20** Lesi yisidalwa esiphilayo engasibona ngaphansi
kukaNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ngasemfuleni iKebari; ngasengisazi
ukuthi ngamakherubhi. **21** Yilelo lalelo lalilobuso obune, lalelo
lalelo lilempiko ezine; lesimo sezandla zomuntu singaphansi
kwempiko zazo. **22** Lesimo sobuso bawo sasiyibuso engabubona

ngasemfuleni iKebari, ukubonakala kwawo, lawo ngokwawo.
Ahamba, yilelo lalelo ngaphambi kobuso balo.

11 UMoya wasengiphakamisa, wangiletha esangweni
lempumalanga lendlu yeNkosi, elikhangele ngempumalanga;
khangela-ke, emnyango wesango kwakukhona amadoda
angamatshumi amabili lanhlanu; laphakathi kwawo ngabona
uJahazaniya indodana kaAzuri, loPelatiya indodana kaBhenaya,
iziphathamandla zabantu. **2** Wasesithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu,
lawa ngamadoda acabanga inkohlakalo, aceba iseluleko esibi
kulumuzi, **3** athi: Kakuseduze ukwakha izindlu; lumuzi uyimbiza,
lathi siyinyama. **4** Ngakho profetha umelene lawo, profetha,
ndodana yomuntu. **5** UMoya weNkosi wasewela phezu kwami,
wathi kimi: Khuluma uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Litshilo njalo,
lina ndlu kaIsrayeli, ngoba izinto ezivela engqondweni yenu,
mina ngiyazazi yileyo laleyo yazo. **6** Landisile ababuleweyo
benu kulumuzi, lagcwalisa izitalada zawo ngababuleweyo. **7**
Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ababuleweyo benu elibabeke
phakathi kwawo, bona bayinyama, lalo umuzi uyimbiza; kodwa
lina ngizalikhupha phakathi kwawo. **8** Liyesabile inkemba,
njalo ngizayiletha inkemba phezu kwenu, itsho iNkosi uJehova.
9 Njalo ngizalikhupha phakathi kwawo, ngilinikele esandleni
sabezizwe, ngenze izigwebo phakathi kwenu. **10** Lizakuwa
ngenkemba, ngiligwebe emngceleni wakoIsrayeli; njalo lizakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **11** Lo umuzi kawuyikuba yimbiza yenu, kumbe
lina libe yinyama phakathi kwawo; ngizaligweba emngceleni
wakoIsrayeli. **12** Njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi; ngoba
kalihambanga ezimisweni zami, lezahlulelo zami kalizenzanga,
kodwa lenze njengokwezahlulelo zezizwe ezilihanqileyo. **13**
Kwasekusithi ngisaprofetha, uPelatiya indodana kaBhenaya wafa.

Ngasengisithi mbo ngobuso bami phansi, ngamemeza ngelizwi
elikhulu ngathi: Hawu, Nkosi Jehova, uzaqeda ngokupheleleyo
yini insali yakoIsrayeli? **14** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **15**
Ndodana yomuntu, abafowenu, abafowenu, abantu bezihlobo
zakho, layo yonke indlu yakoIsrayeli, yonke, bayilabo abahlali
beJerusalema abathi kubo: Sukani khatshana leNkosi; lelilizwe
linikwe thina ukuze libe yilifa. **16** Ngakho wothi: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Lanxa ngibase khatshana phakathi kwezizwe,
njalo lanxa ngibahlakaze phakathi kwamazwe, kanti ngizakuba
kubo yindawo engcwele encinyane emazweni abafika kiwo. **17**
Ngakho wothi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Yebo, ngizaliqoqa
ezizweni, ngilibuthe emazweni engilihlakazele kiwo, ngilinike
ilizwe lakoIsrayeli. **18** Njalo bazafika kulo, basuse kulo zonke
izinto ezinengekayo zalo lawo wonke amanyala alo. **19** Njalo
ngizabanika inhliziyo eyodwa, ngifake umoya omutsha phakathi
kwenu, ngikhuphe inhliziyo yelitshe enyameni yabo, ngibanike
inhliziyo yenyama; **20** ukuze bahambe ngezimiso zami, bagcine
izahlulelo zami bazenze; njalo bazakuba ngabantu bami, lami
ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo. **21** Kodwa labo abanhliziyo yabo
ihamba ngokwenhliziyo yezinto zabo ezinengekayo lamanyala
abo, ngizakwehlisela indlela yabo phezu kwekhanda labo,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **22** Amakherubhi asephakamisa impiko
zawo, lamavili eceleni kwawo; lenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli yayiphezu kwawo ngaphezulu. **23** Lenkazimulo
yeNkosi yenyuka isuka phakathi komuzi, yema phezu kwentaba
engasempumalanga komuzi. **24** UMoya wasengiphakamisa,
wangisa ngombono ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu eKhaladiya kubo
abokuthunjwa. Ngokunjalo umbono engangiwubonile wenyuka

wasuka kimi. **25** Ngasengikhuluma kubo abokuthunjwa wonke
amazwi eNkosi eyayingibonise wona.

12 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika futhi kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
uhlala phakathi kwendlu evukelayo, abalamehlo okubona, kodwa
bengaboni, balendlebe zokuzwa, kodwa bengezwa; ngoba
bayindlu evukelayo. **3** Ngakho, wena ndodana yomuntu, zenzele
impahla yokuthunjwa, usuke emini phambi kwamehlo abo, usuke
endaweni yakho uye kwenye indawo phambi kwamehlo abo.
Mhlawumbe bazabona lanxa beyindlu evukelayo. **4** Ubusukhupha
impahla yakho emini phambi kwamehlo abo njengempahla
yokuthunjwa; wena-ke uzaphuma ntambama phambi kwamehlo
abo njengabaphuma besiya ekuthunjweni. **5** Uzibhobozele
umduli phambi kwamehlo abo, uyikhuphe kiwo. **6** Phambi
kwamehlo abo uzayithwala emahlombe, uyikhiphe emnyameni,
ugubuzele ubuso bakho ukuze ungaboni umhlabathi; ngoba
ngikubeke waba yisibonakaliso kuyo indlu yakoIsrayeli. **7**
Ngasengisenza ngokunjalo njengokulaywa kwami: Ngakhupha
impahla yami emini, njengempahla yokuthunjwa; kwathi kusihlwa
ngazibhobozela umduli ngesandla, ngayikhupha emnyameni
ngayithwala emahlombe phambi kwamehlo abo. **8** Ekuseni ilizwi
leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **9** Ndodana yomuntu, kayitshongo
yini kuwe indlu kaIsrayeli, indlu evukelayo, ukuthi: Wenzani? **10**
Tshono kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lo umthwalo umayelana
lesiphathamandla eJerusalema, layo yonke indlu kaIsrayeli
ephakathi kwabo. **11** Wothi: Ngiyisibonakaliso senu; njengoba
ngenzile, kuzakwenziwa njalo kubo, bazakuya ekuthunjweni
ngokuthunjwa. **12** Njalo isiphathamandla esiphakathi kwabo
sizayithwala emahlombe emnyameni, siphume; bazabhoboza
umduli ukuze bakhuphe ngawo; sizagubuzela ubuso baso, ukuze

singaboni umhlabathi ngamehlo. **13** Njalo ngizakwendlala imbule
lami phezu kwaso, ukuthi sibanjwe emgibeni wami; ngisilethe
eBhabhiloni, ilizwe lamaKhaladiya; kanti kasiyikulibona, loba
sizafela khona. **14** Labo bonke abasihanqileyo ukuba lusizo lwaso
lalo lonke ibutho laso ngizabahlakazela kuwo wonke umoya;
ngihwatshe inkemba emva kwabo. **15** Khona bazakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi nxa ngibahlakazela ezizweni, ngibachithachithela
emazweni. **16** Kodwa ngizatshiya amadoda amalutshwana kubo
asuke enkembeni, endlaleni, lakumatshayabhuqe wesifo, ukuze
balandise ngawo wonke amanyala abo phakathi kwezizwe
abazafika kizo; njalo bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **17** Ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **18** Ndodana yomuntu, dlana isinkwa
sakho ngokuqhaqhazela, unathe amanzi akho ngokuthuthumela
langokukhathazeka. **19** Ubususithi ebantwini belizwe: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova ngabahlali beJerusalema, ngelizwe lakoIsrayeli:
Bazakudla isinkwa sabo ngokukhathazeka, banathe amanzi abo
ngokwesabisayo, ukuze ilizwe labo libe lunxiwa ngokugcwala
kwalo ngenxa yodlakela lwabo bonke abahlala kilo. **20** Lemizi
okuhlalwa kiyo izakuba ngamanxiwa, lelizwe libe yinkangala;
njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **21** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi
lisithi: **22** Ndodana yomuntu, kuyini lesisaga elilaso elizweni
lakoIsrayeli esithi: Insuku ziyelulwa, lawo wonke umbono
uyabhubha? **23** Ngakho batshele uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ngizakwenza lesisaga siphele, njalo kabasayikusisebenzisa
njengesaga koIsrayeli; kodwa tshono kubo: Kusondele izinsuku
lelizwi lawo wonke umbono. **24** Ngoba kakusayikuba khona
lamunye umbono oyize, lokuvumisa okubutshelezi phakathi
kwendlu yakoIsrayeli. **25** Ngoba mina Nkosi ngizakhuluma;
ilizwi engizalikhuluma lizakwenzeka, kalisayikuphuziswa; ngoba

ezinsukwini zenu, lina ndlu evukelayo, ngizakhuluma ilizwi,
ngilenze, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **26** Lafika futhi kimi ilizwi leNkosi
lisithi: **27** Ndodana yomuntu, khangela, abendlu yakoIsrayeli bathi:
Umbono awubonayo ungowensuku ezinengi, njalo uprofetha
ngezikhathi ezikhatshana. **28** Ngakho uthi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Kakusayikuphuziswa lelilodwa lamazwi ami, kodwa
ilizwi engizalikhuluma lizakwenzeka, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

13 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
profetha umelene labaprofethi bakoIsrayeli abaprofethayo,
utsho kubo abaprofetha okwenhliziyo yabo: Zwanini ilizwi
leNkosi. **3** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Maye kubaprofethi
abayizithutha, abalandela umoya wabo, abangabonanga
lutho! **4** Israyeli, abaprofethi bakho banjengamakhanka
emanxiweni. **5** Kalenyukelanga ezikhexeni, kumbe libiyele
indlu kaIsrayeli uthango ukuze ime empini ngosuku lweNkosi.
6 Babone okuyize, lokuvumisa kwamanga, abathi: INkosi
ithi; kanti iNkosi ingabathumanga; bathemba ekuqinisweni
kwelizwi. **7** Kalibonanga yini umbono oyize njalo likhulume
ukuvumisa okungamanga yini? Kanti lithi: INkosi ithi; kodwa
mina ngingakhulumanga. **8** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Ngoba likhulume okuyize, labona amanga, ngakho,
khangelani, ngimelene lani, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **9** Njalo
isandla sami sizakuba phezu kwabaprofethi ababona okuyize,
labavumisa amanga; kabayikuba senhlanganweni yabantu
bami, futhi kabayikubhalwa embhalweni wendlu yakoIsrayeli,
futhi kabayikungena elizweni lakoIsrayeli; njalo lizakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uJehova. **10** Ngoba, yebo ngoba beduhise
abantu bami, besithi: Ukuthula; khona kungelakuthula; kwathi
omunye wakha umduli ongaqinanga, khangela-ke, abanye

bawubhada ngodaka olungalunganga. **11** Tshono kulabo
abawubhada ngekalaga ukuthi uzakuwa. Kuzakuba khona
izulu elikhukhulayo; lawe, matshe amakhulu esiqhotho,
uzakuwa, lomoya wesiphepho uwuqhekeze. **12** Khangela-
ke, nxa umduli usuwile, kakuyikutshiwo yini kini ukuthi:
Lungaphi udaka elalibhade ngalo? **13** Ngakho itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Ngizawuqhekeza ngomoya wesiphepho
ekuthukutheleni kwami, kube khona izulu elikhukhulayo ngolaka
lwami, lamatshe esiqhotho ngentukuthelo yami ukuwuqeda.
14 Ngokunjalo ngizadiliza umduli eliwubhade ngekalaga,
ngiwuwisele emhlabathini, ukuze kwembuleke isisekelo sawo,
uwe; njalo lizaqedwa phakathi kwawo; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi. **15** Ngokunjalo ngizaphelelisa ulaka lwami emdulini
laphezu kwalabo abawubhade ngekalaga, besengisithi kini:
Umduli kawusekho, lalabo abawubhadayo kabakho; **16**
okutsho abaprofethi bakoIsrayeli abaprofetha ngeJerusalema,
labayibonela umbono wokuthula, kanti kungelakuthula, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **17** Wena-ke ndodana yomuntu, misa ubuso
bakho bumelene lamadodakazi abantu bakho, abaprofetha
okuvela enhliziyweni yabo, uprofethe umelene labo. **18**
Ubususithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Maye kwabesifazana
abathungela izigqizo kuzo zonke izihlakala, abenza izimbombozo
ezinde phezu kwekhanda labo bonke ubude, ukuze bazingele
imiphefumulo! Lizazingela imiphefumulo yabantu bami yini, njalo
lizazigcinela imiphefumulo iphila yini? **19** Futhi lizangingcolisa
yini phakathi kwabantu bami ngenxa yezandla ezigcwele ibhali,
langenxa yezincezu zezinkwa, ukuthi libulale imiphefumulo
ebingayikufa, lokuthi ligcine iphila imiphefumulo ebingayikuphila,
ngokuqamba amanga kwenu ebantwini bami abalalela amanga?

20 Ngalokho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangelani, ngimelene
lezigqizo zenu, elizingela ngazo lapho imiphefumulo liyenza
iphaphe; ngizaziqamula engalweni zenu, ngiyekele imiphefumulo
ihambe, ngitsho imiphefumulo eliyizingelayo liyenza iphaphe. **21**
Lezimbombozo zenu ezinde ngizazidabula, ngophule abantu bami
esandleni senu, ukuthi bengasayikuba sesandleni senu ukuba
yimpango; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **22** Ngoba lidanisile
inhliziyo yolungileyo ngamanga, engingamdabukisanga mina,
langoba laqinisa izandla zomubi ukuze angaphenduki endleleni
yakhe embi, ukumgcina ephila. **23** Ngakho kalisayikubona
okuyize njalo kaliyikuvumisa okuvunyiswayo; ngoba ngizakophula
abantu bami esandleni senu; beselisazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.

14 Kwasekufika kimi abanye babadala bakoIsrayeli, bahlala
phambi kwami. **2** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **3**
Ndodana yomuntu, lamadoda amise izithombe zawo enhliziyweni
yawo, abeka isikhubekiso sesiphambeko sawo phambi kobuso
bawo: Ngingabuzwa yiwo ngeqiniso yini? **4** Ngakho khuluma
lawo, uthi kuwo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Wonke umuntu
wendlu kaIsrayeli omisa izithombe zakhe enhliziyweni yakhe,
abeke isikhubekiso sesiphambeko sakhe phambi kobuso
bakhe, abesesiza kumprofethi, mina iNkosi ngizamphendula
njengobunengi bezithombe zakhe; **5** ukuze ngibambe indlu
kaIsrayeli ngenhliziyo yabo, ngoba bonke bazenze abemzini kimi
ngezithombe zabo. **6** Ngakho tshono kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli: Itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Phendukani, lifulathele izithombe zenu,
lifulathelise ubuso benu kuzo zonke izinengiso zenu. **7** Ngoba
ngulowo lalowo wendlu kaIsrayeli, kumbe owezizweni ohlala
koIsrayeli njengowezizwe ozehlukanisa ekungilandeleni, amise
izithombe zakhe enhliziyweni yakhe, abeke isikhubekiso sobubi

bakhe phambi kobuso bakhe, eze kumprofethi ukubuza kuye
ngami; mina Nkosi ngizamphendula ngokwami. **8** Ngizamisa
ubuso bami ngimelane lalowomuntu, ngimenze abe yisibonakaliso
lezaga, ngimqume asuke phakathi kwabantu bami; lizakwazi-
ke ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **9** Futhi uba umprofethi ekhohliseka, nxa
ekhulume ilizwi, mina Nkosi ngimkhohlisile lowomprofethi; njalo
ngizakwelulela isandla sami phezu kwakhe, ngimbhubhise asuke
phakathi kwabantu bami uIsrayeli. **10** Njalo bazathwala icala
labo. Njengecala lobuzayo lizakuba njalo icala lomprofethi; **11**
ukuze indlu kaIsrayeli ingabe isaphambuka ekungilandeleni, futhi
ingabuyi izingcolise ngeziphambeko zabo zonke, kodwa ukuthi
babe ngabantu bami, lami ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo, itsho iNkosi
uJehova. **12** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **13** Ndodana
yomuntu, lapho ilizwe lisona kimi ngokuphambeka okukhulu,
ngizakwelulela isandla sami phezu kwalo, ngephule udondolo
lwesinkwa salo, ngithume indlala kulo, ngiqume kulo umuntu
lenyamazana; **14** lanxa lamadoda amathathu, oNowa, uDaniyeli,
loJobe, ayephakathi kwalo, wona ayezakhulula umphefumulo
wawo wodwa ngokulunga kwawo, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **15** Uba
ngidabulisa izilo ezimbi elizweni, zenze lifelwe ngabantwana,
lize libe lunxiwa, kuze kungabi khona odlulayo ngenxa yezilo,
16 loba lamadoda amathathu abephakathi kwalo, kuphila
kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, abengayikukhulula amadodana
kumbe amadodakazi; wona wodwa abezakhululwa, kodwa
ilizwe libe lunxiwa. **17** Kumbe uba ngisehlisela inkemba phezu
kwalelolizwe ngithi: Nkemba, dabula phakathi kwelizwe, ukuze
ngiqume ngisuse kulo umuntu lenyamazana; **18** loba lamadoda
amathathu abephakathi kwalo, kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi
uJehova, abengayikukhulula amadodana kumbe amadodakazi,

kodwa wona wodwa abezakhululwa. **19** Kumbe uba ngithumela
umatshayabhuqe wesifo kulelolizwe, ngithululele ukuthukuthela
kwami phezu kwalo ngegazi, ukuze ngiqume ngisuse kulo umuntu
lenyamazana; **20** loba oNowa, uDaniyeli, loJobe bebephakathi
kwalo, kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, bebengayikukhulula
indodana loba indodakazi; bona bebezakhulula umphefumulo
wabo wodwa ngokulunga kwabo. **21** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Kakhulu kangakanani lapho ngithuma izahlulelo zami
ezine ezimbi phezu kweJerusalema, inkemba, lendlala, lesilo
esibi, lomatshayabhuqe wesifo, ukuze ngiqume ngisuse kiyo
umuntu lenyamazana. **22** Kodwa khangela, kuzasala kiyo
abaphephileyo abazakhutshwa, amadodana lamadodakazi;
khangela, bazaphuma besiza kini, libone indlela yabo lezenzo
zabo; njalo lizaduduzwa mayelana lokubi engikulethe phezu
kweJerusalema, mayelana lakho konke engikulethe phezu
kwayo. **23** Ngokunjalo bazaliduduza nxa libona indlela yabo
lezenzo zabo; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi kangikwenzanga ngaphandle
kwesizatho, konke engikwenzileyo phakathi kwayo, itsho iNkosi
uJehova.

15 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
isihlahla sevini siyini ngaphezu kwaso sonke isihlahla, kumbe
ugatsha oluphakathi kwezihlahla zegusu? **3** Kuzathathwa kiso
isigodo yini ukwenza umsebenzi? Bangathatha kiso isikhonkwane
yini ukuthi balengise lasiphi isitsha kiso? **4** Khangela, siyanikelwa
emlilweni sibe yikudla, umlilo uqede izihloko zaso zombili,
lokuphakathi kwaso kutshiswe. Siselosizo kuwo umsebenzi yini?
5 Khangela, lapho sisaphelele, asenziwanga sibe ngumsebenzi;
kuncane kangakanani lapho umlilo ususiqedile sesitshile
sisezakwenziwa sibe ngumsebenzi! **6** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi

uJehova: Njengesihlahla sevini phakathi kwezihlahla zegusu,
engisinikele emlilweni sibe yikudla, ngokunjalo ngizanikela
abahlali beJerusalema. 7 Ngoba ngizamisa ubuso bami
bumelane labo; bazaphuma komunye umlilo kuthi omunye umlilo
ubaqede; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, sengimise ubuso
bami bamelana labo. 8 Njalo ngizakwenza ilizwe libe lunxiwa,
ngoba benze isiphambeko, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

16 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: 2 Ndodana
yomuntu, yenza iJerusalema yazi amanyala ayo, 3 uthi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova kuyo iJerusalema: Ukudabuka
kwakho lokuzalwa kwakho kungokwelizwe lamaKhanani;
uyihlo wayengumAmori lonyoko umHethi. 4 Mayelana
lokuzalwa kwakho, ngosuku owazalwa ngalo inkaba
yakho kayiqunywanga, njalo kawugeziswanga emanzini
ukuthi uhlanjululwe, kawugcotshwanga ngetshwayi ngitsho,
kawugoqelwanga ngamalembu ngitsho. 5 Kakulalihlo
elakuhawukelayo, ukuthi lenze yiloba yikuphi kwalezizinto kuwe,
ukuthi likuhawukele. Kodwa waphoselwa ebusweni bendle,
ekunengekeni kobuntu bakho, ngosuku owazalwa ngalo. 6
Kwathi ngisedlula kuwe ngikubona uqhatsha egazini lakho, ngathi
kuwe usegazini lakho: Phila; yebo ngathi kuwe usegazini lakho:
Phila. 7 Ngikwenzile waba linani elikhulu, waba njengehlumela
leganga, wanda, wakhula, wafika emicecisweni emihle; amabele
akho abumbekile, lenwele zakho zakhula; kanti wawunqunu uze.
8 Kwathi ngisedlula kuwe ngakubona, khangela-ke, isikhathi
sakho sasiyisikhathi sothando; ngasengisendlala umphetho
wesembatho sami phezu kwakho, ngembesa ubunqunu bakho;
yebo, ngafunga kuwe, ngangena esivumelwaneni lawe, itsho
iNkosi uJehova, wasusiba ngowami. 9 Ngasengikugezisa

ngamanzi, ngahlambulula igazi lakho elinengi kuwe, ngakugcoba
ngamafutha. **10** Ngakugqokisa ilembu elifekethisiweyo, ngakufaka
amanyathela ezikhumba zikamantswane, ngakubhincisa ilembu
elicolekileyo kakhulu, ngakwembesa ngesilika. **11** Ngakucecisa
ngeziceciso, ngafaka amasongo ezandleni zakho, leketane
entanyeni yakho. **12** Ngafaka isongo emakhaleni akho,
lamacici ezindlebeni zakho, lomqhele omuhle ekhanda lakho.
13 Ngokunjalo waceciswa ngegolide lesiliva, lesembatho
sakho sasingeselembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, lesilika, lelembu
elifekethisiweyo; wadla impuphu ecolekileyo, loluju, lamafutha;
waba muhle kakhulukazi, waphumelela waba ngumbuso.
14 Lodumo lwakho lwaphumela ezizweni ngobuhle bakho,
ngoba babuphelele ngenkazimulo yami, engayibeka phezu
kwakho, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **15** Kodwa wathembela ebuhleni
bakho, wawula ngenxa yebizo lakho, wathululela ukuwula
kwakho kuye wonke odlulayo, kwaba ngokwakhe. **16** Wathatha
ezembathweni zakho, wazenzela indawo eziphakemeyo
ngemibala, wawulela phezu kwazo; izinto ezinje kaziyikuza,
njalo kakuyikwenzeka. **17** Wathatha futhi izitsha zakho ezinhle
egolideni lami lesiliveni sami engangikunike khona, wazenzela
izithombe zabesilisa, wawula lazo. **18** Wathatha izembatho
zakho ezifekethisiweyo, wazisibekela; wabeka amafutha ami
lempepha yami phambi kwazo. **19** Lokudla kwami engakunika
khona, impuphu ecolekileyo lamafutha loluju engangikondla
ngakho, wakubeka phambi kwazo kwaba liphunga elimnandi;
kwaba njalo, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **20** Wasuthatha amadodana
akho lamadodakazi akho, owawungizalele wona, wawahlabela
zona ukuze adliwe. Ukuphinga kwakho kwakukuncinyane
yini, **21** ukuze ubulale abantwana bami, ubanikela ukuba

ubadabuliseemlilweni kuzo? **22** Lakuwo wonke amanyala akho lokuwula kwakho kawukhumbulanga insuku zobutsha bakho, lapho wawunqunu uze, uqhatsha egazini lakho. **23** Kwasekusithi emva kwayo yonke inkohlakalo yakho (maye, maye kuwe! itsho iNkosi uJehova), **24** wazakhela idundulu, wazenzela indawo ephakemeyo kuso sonke isitalada. **25** Kuyo yonke inhloko yendlela wakhile indawo yakho ephakemeyo, wenza ubuhle bakho banengeka, wavulela bonke abedlulayo izinyawo zakho, wandisa ukuwula kwakho. **26** Njalo waphinga labantwana bamaGibhithe, omakhelwane bakho, abakhulu ngenyama, wandisa ukuwula kwakho, ukuze ungithukuthelise. **27** Ngakho, khangela, ngelulele isandla sami phezu kwakho, nganciphisa isabelo sakho esimisiweyo, ngakunikela entandweni yabakuzondayo, amadodakazi amaFilisti, alenhloni ngendlela yakho embi. **28** Uwulile futhi labantwana bamaAsiriya ngoba ungasuthiseki; yebo, uwulile lawo, kube kanti kawusuthisekanga. **29** Wandisa futhi ukuwula kwakho elizweni leKanani kuze kube seKhaladiya; kodwa langalokhu kawusuthisekanga. **30** Ibuthakathaka kangakanani inhliziyo yakho, itsho iNkosi uJehova, ekwenzeni kwakho zonke lezizinto, umsebenzi wowesifazana ophingayo, obusayo, **31** ekwakheni kwakho idundulu lakho enhlokweni yayo yonke indlela, wenza indawo yakho ephakemeyo kuso sonke isitalada, kanti kawubanga njengewule ngoba wadelela iholo lewule. **32** Umfazi ofebayo, endaweni yendoda yakhe uthatha abemzini! **33** Bapha isipho kuwo wonke amawule. Kodwa wena unika isipho sakho kuzo zonke izithandwa zakho, uzithenga ukuze zize kuwe enhlangothini zonke ngokuwula kwakho. **34** Ngakho kuwe kulokuphambene labesifazana ekuwuleni kwakho, ngoba kakho olandela wena ukuyawula;

lekunikeni kwakho iholo lewule, njalo unganikwanga iholo
lewule, ngakho usube ngophambeneyo. **35** Ngakho, wena
wule, zwana ilizwi leNkosi. **36** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ngoba ukuwula kwakho kuthululiwe, lobunqunu bakho bembulwa
ngokuwula kwakho lezithandwa zakho, langazo zonke izithombe
zezinengiso zakho, langegazi labantwana bakho owazinika
bona. **37** Ngakho, khangela, ngizaqoqa zonke izithandwa zakho
obuthokoza lazo, lazo zonke obuzithanda kanye lazo zonke
obuzizonda; ngiziqoqe zimelane lawe zivela enhlangothini zonke,
ngembule ubunqunu bakho kuzo ukuze zibone bonke ubunqunu
bakho. **38** Njalo ngizakugweba ngezahlulelo zabesifazana
abafebayo labachithi begazi, ngikuphe igazi lentukuthelo
lobukhwele. **39** Ngizakunikela futhi esandleni sazo, ziwisele
phansi idundulu lakho, zidilize indawo zakho eziphakemeyo,
zikuhlubule izigqoko zakho, zithathe izinto zakho ezinhle,
zikutshiye unqunu uze. **40** Zikwenyuselele ixuku, zikukhande
ngamatshe, zikugwaze ngezinkemba zazo. **41** Zitshise izindlu
zakho ngomlilo, zenze izahlulelo phezu kwakho phambi kwamehlo
abesifazana abanengi. Njalo ngizakwenza uyekele ekubeni
liwule, njalo kawusayikupha iholo lewule futhi. **42** Ngokunjalo
ngizakwenza ukukuthukuthelela kwami kuphumule, lobukhwele
bami busuke kuwe; njalo ngizathula, ngingabe ngisathukuthela.
43 Ngenxa yokuthi ungakhumbulanga insuku zobutsha bakho,
kodwa ungithukuthelisile ngazo zonke lezizinto, khangela,
mina-ke ngizakwehlisela futhi indlela yakho phezu kwekhanda
lakho, itsho iNkosi uJehova. Njalo kawuyikwenza lobububi
phezu kwazo zonke izinengiso zakho. **44** Khangela, wonke
osebenzisa izaga uzasebenzisa isaga ngawe esithi: Njengonina
injalo indodakazi yakhe. **45** Wena uyindodakazi kanyoko,

owayesenyanya indoda yakhe labantwana bakhe; lawe ungudade
wabodadewenu, ababesenyanya amadoda abo labantwana
babo; unyoko wayengumHethi loyihlo umAmori. **46** Lodadewenu
omdala yiSamariya, yena lamadodakazi akhe abahlala
ngakwesokhohlo sakho; lodadewenu omncane kuwe, ohlala
ngakwesokunene sakho, yiSodoma lamadodakazi ayo. **47** Kanti
kawuhambanga ngezindlela zabo, wenze njengokwezinengiso
zabo; kwakunjengento encinyane enengekayo; kodwa wonakala
kulabo kuzo zonke izindlela zakho. **48** Kuphila kwami, itsho
iNkosi uJehova, isibili iSodoma udadewenu kayenzanga, yona
lamadodakazi ayo, njengokwenza kwakho, wena lamadodakazi
akho. **49** Khangela, lesi sasiyisiphambeko seSodoma udadewenu:
Ukuzigqaja, ukusutha isinkwa, lokuchelesa okulokuthula
kwakukuyo lakumadodana ayo, kodwa kaqinisanga isandla
sabayanga labaswelayo. **50** Babeziphakamisa, benza isinengiso
phambi kwami; ngakho ngabasusa njengokubona kwami.
51 Futhi iSamariya kayonanga ngengxenye yezono zakho;
kodwa wena wandisile izinengiso zakho kulabo, walungisisa
odadewenu ngezinengiso zakho zonke ozenzileyo. **52** Lawe,
thwala ihlazo lakho, wena owahlulele odadewenu, ngezono
zakho ozenzileyo ngokunengeka okwedlula bona; balungile
kulawe. Ngakho lawe woba lenhloni, uthwale ihlazo lakho,
ngoba ubalungisisile odadewenu. **53** Lapho ngizabuyisa
abathunjiweyo babo, abathunjwa beSodoma lamadodakazi
ayo, labathunjwa beSamariya lamadodakazi ayo, khona
ngizabuyisa ukuthunjwa kwabathunjwa bakho phakathi kwabo.
54 Ukuze uthwale ihlazo lakho, ube lenhloni ngakho konke
okwenzileyo ekubaduduzeni kwakho. **55** Lapho odadewenu
iSodoma lamadodakazi ayo bezabuyela esimeni sabo sakuqala,

leSamariya lamadodakazi ayo babuyele esimeni sabo sakuqala,
lawe lamadodakazi akho lizabuyela esimeni senu sakuqala.
56 Ngoba iSodoma udadewenu kayibanga semlonyeni wakho
njengombiko ngosuku lokuzigqaja kwakho, **57** bungakembulwa
ububi bakho, ngesikhathi sehlazo lamadodakazi eSiriya,
labo bonke abayizingelezeleyo, amadodakazi amaFilisti,
abakweyisayo inhlangothi zonke. **58** Wena uthwele amacebo
akho amabi lezinengiso zakho, itsho iNkosi. **59** Ngoba itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngizakwenza lakuwe njengokwenza
kwakho, odelela isifungo ngokwephula isivumelwano. **60** Kube
kanti mina ngizakhumbula isivumelwano sami lawe ensukwini
zobutsha bakho, ngimise lawe isivumelwano esilaphakade.
61 Khona uzakhumbula izindlela zakho, ube lenhloni, lapho
usemukela odadewenu, omdala kuwe lomncinyane kuwe;
ngoba ngizakunika bona babe ngamadodakazi, kodwa kungabi
ngesivumelwano sakho. **62** Njalo mina ngizamisa isivumelwano
sami lawe, uzakwazi-ke ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **63** Ukuze ukhumbule,
ube lenhloni, ungabe usavula umlomo wakho ngenxa yehlazo
lakho, lapho sengikwenzele inhlawulo yokuthula ngakho konke
okwenzileyo, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

17 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
yenza ilibho, ukhulume ngomfanekiso kuyo indlu yakoIsrayeli,
3 uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ukhozi olukhulu,
olukhulu ngempiko, olude ngezimpaphe, olugcwele insiba,
olulemibalabala, lweza eLebhanoni, lwathatha isihloko somsedari,
4 lwaqunta isihloko sezingatshana zawo ezintsha, lwasisa
elizweni lokuthengiselana, lwasibeka emzini wabathengisi. **5**
Lwaseluthatha okwenhlanyelo yalelolizwe, lwayifaka ensimini
yenhlanyelo, lwayibeka ngasemanzini amanengi, lwayibeka

njengomyezane. **6** Yasihluma, yaba livini elinabayo, elifitshane
ngesithombo, ongatsha zalo zaphendukela kulo, lempande
zalo zaba ngaphansi kwalo. Ngokunjalo laba livini, laveza
ingatsha, lakhupha amahlumela. **7** Kwasekusiba khona
olunye ukhozi olukhulu, olukhulu ngempiko, lwande ngensiba.
Khangela-ke, lelivini latshekisela impande zalo ngakulo,
lakhuphela ingatsha zalo ngakulo, ukuze lulithelele ngemigelo
yendawo yalo ehlanyelweyo. **8** Lalihlanyelwe ensimini enhle
ngasemanzini amanengi ukuthi liveze ingatsha, lokuthi lithele
isithelo, libe livini elihlekazi. **9** Wothi: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Lizaphumelela yini? Kaluyikusiphuna yini impande
zalo, luqume izithelo zalo, libune? Lizabuna kuwo wonke
amahlamvu alo amatsha okumila kwalo, kungengengalo
enkulu labantu abanengi, ukulisiphuna ngempande zalo. **10**
Yebo, khangela, selihlanyelwe lizaphumelela yini? Kaliyikubuna
ngokupheleleyo yini nxa umoya wempumalanga ulitshaya?
Lizabunela ensimini yokumila kwalo. **11** Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi
kimi lisithi: **12** Tshono khathesi kuyo indlu evukelayo: Kalazi
yini ukuthi lezizinto ziyini? Uthi: Khangela, inkosi yeBhabhiloni
yafika eJerusalema, yathatha inkosi yayo leziphathamandla
zayo, yabaletha ngakuyo eBhabhiloni. **13** Yathatha owenzalo
yesikhosini, yenza isivumelwano laye, yamngenisa phansi
kwesifungo; yathatha abalamandla belizwe; **14** ukuze umbuso ube
phansi, ungaziphakamisi, ukuthi ngokulondoloza isivumelwano
sakhe ume. **15** Kodwa wayivukela ngokuthuma izithunywa
zakhe eGibhithe, ukuze bamnike amabhiza labantu abanengi.
Uzaphumelela yini? Owenza lezizinto uzaphepha yini? Kumbe
angasephula isivumelwano aphephe yini? **16** Kuphila kwami,
itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili endaweni yenkosi, embeka ukuthi

abe yinkosi, osifungo sayo wasidelela, losivumelwano sayo
wasephula, uzakufa layo phakathi kweBhabhiloni. **17** Njalo
uFaro, lebutho elilamandla lexuku elikhulu, kayikumsiza empini
ngokubuthelela idundulu langokwakha inqaba, ukuquma abantu
abanengi. **18** Ngoba edelele isifungo ngokwephula isivumelwano,
lapho, khangela, esenikele isandla sakhe, wazenza zonke
lezizinto, kayikuphunyuka. **19** Ngakho, itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Kuphila kwami, isibili, isifungo sami asideleleyo, lesivumelwano
sami asephulileyo, ngizakwehlisela phezu kwekhanda lakhe.
20 Ngizakwendlala imbule lami phezu kwakhe, ukuthi
abanjwe emjibileni wami, ngimlethe eBhabhiloni, ngimahlulele
khonangesiphambeko sakhe aphambeke ngaso kimi. **21** Labo
bonke ababalekayo bakhe kanye lawo wonke amaviyo akhe
bazakuwa ngenkemba, labaseleyo bazahlakazekela kuwo wonke
umoya. Lizakwazi-ke ukuthi mina iNkosi ngikhulumile. **22** Itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lami ngizathatha esihlokweni somsedari
omude, ngikumise. Ngizaqunta kuso isihloko sengatshana zawo
ezintsha olubuthakathaka, mina ngiluhlanyele phezu kwentaba
ende lephakemeyo. **23** Entabeni yengqonga yakoIsrayeli
ngizaluhlanyela; njalo luzakhupha ingatsha, luthele isithelo, lube
ngumsedari omhlekazi; langaphansi kwawo kuzahlala yonke
inyoni yophiko lonke; emthunzini wengatsha zawo zizahlala. **24**
Ngokunjalo zonke izihlahla zeganga zizakwazi ukuthi mina iNkosi
ngithobisile isihlahla eside, ngaphakamisa isihlahla esifitshane,
ngomisa isihlahla esiluhlaza, ngenza isihlahla esomileyo sihlume.
Mina Nkosi ngikhulumile, ngakwenza.

18 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **2** Litshoni, ukuthi
lisebenzise lesisaga ngelizwe lakoIsrayeli, lisithi: Oyise
badlile izithelo zevini ezimunyu, lamazinyo abantwana

asetshelela? **3** Kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili
kakusayikuba kini ukusebenzisa lesisaga koIsrayeli. **4** Khangela,
yonke imiphefumulo ngeyami; njengomphefumulo kayise,
unjalo lomphefumulo wendodana, kungokwami. Umphefumulo
owonayo, wona uzakufa. **5** Kodwa uba umuntu elungile,
enze ukwahlulela lokulunga, **6** engadleli phezu kwezintaba,
engaphakamiseli amehlo akhe ezithombeni zendlu yakoIsrayeli,
engangcolisi umfazi kamakhelwane wakhe, engasondeli
kowesifazana osemfuleni, **7** engacindezeli muntu, ebuyisela
kowebolekayo isibambiso sakhe, engaphangi impango, enika
olambileyo isinkwa sakhe, esembesa oze ngesembatho, **8**
enganiki ngenzuzo, engathathi okwengezelelweyo, ebuyisa
isandla sakhe esiphambekweni, esenza isahlulelo esiqinisileyo
phakathi komuntu lomuntu, **9** ehamba ngezimiso zami, egcina
izahlulelo zami, ukwenza iqiniso; yena uqondile, uzaphila isibili,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **10** Uba ezala indodana engumphangi,
umchithi wegazi, lowenza okufanana lokunye kwalezizinto, **11**
longenzi zonke lezozinto, kodwa ngitsho edlela phezu kwezintaba,
engcolisa umfazi womakhelwane wakhe, **12** ecindezela umyanga
loswelayo, ephanga impango, engabuyiselanga isibambiso,
ephakamisele amehlo akhe ezithombeni, enze okunengekayo,
13 enika ngenzuzo, athathe ngokwengezelelweyo, uzaphila yini?
Kayikuphila; wenze zonke lezizinengiso; uzakufa lokufa, amacala
akhe egazi azakuba phezu kwakhe. **14** Khangela-ke, uzala
indodana ebona zonke izono zikayise azenzileyo, ibona, ingenzi
njengalezizinto, **15** ingadleli phezu kwezintaba, ingaphakamiseli
amehlo ayo ezithombeni zendlu yakoIsrayeli, ingangcolisi
umfazi womakhelwane wayo, **16** ingacindezeli muntu, ingagodli
isibambiso, ingaphangi impango, isipha olambileyo isinkwa sayo,

yembese oze ngesembatho, **17** isuse isandla sayo kongumyanga,
ingemukeli inzuzo lokwengezelelweyo, isenza izahlulelo zami,
ihambe ngezimiso zami, yona kayiyikufela isiphambeko sikayise,
izaphila isibili. **18** Uyise, ngoba ecindezele ngocindezelo,
waphanga impango kumfowabo, wenza okungalunganga
phakathi kwabantu bakibo, khangela-ke, uzafela ebubini bakhe.
19 Kanti lithi: Kungani indodana ingathwali isiphambeko sikayise?
Nxa indodana yenzile isahlulelo lokulunga, igcinile zonke izimiso
zami, yazenza, izaphila isibili. **20** Umphefumulo owonayo, wona
uzakufa. Indodana kayiyikuthwala isiphambeko sikayise, loyise
kayikuthwala isiphambeko sendodana. Ukulunga kolungileyo
kuzakuba phezu kwakhe, lenkohlakalo yokhohlakeleyo izakuba
phezu kwakhe. **21** Kodwa uba omubi ephenduka ezonweni
zakhe zonke azenzileyo, agcine zonke izimiso zami, enze
isahlulelo lokulunga, uzaphila isibili, kayikufa. **22** Iziphambeko
zakhe zonke azenzileyo kaziyikukhunjulelwa kuye; ekulungeni
kwakhe akwenzileyo, uzaphila. **23** Ngiyathokoza lokuthokoza
ngokufa kokhohlakeleyo yini? itsho iNkosi uJehova; kakusikuthi
aphenduke ezindleleni zakhe, aphile yini? **24** Kodwa nxa
olungileyo ephenduka ekulungeni kwakhe, esenza isiphambeko,
enze njengokwezinengiso zonke azenzayo omubi, uzaphila
yini? Ukulunga kwakhe konke akwenzileyo kakuyikukhunjulwa;
esiphambekweni sakhe aphambeke ngaso, lesonweni sakhe
asonileyo, uzafela kikho. **25** Kanti lithi: Indlela yeNkosi kayilingani.
Zwanini-ke, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli; indlela yami kayilingani yini?
Kayisizo yini izindlela zenu ezingalinganiyo? **26** Lapho olungileyo
ephenduka ekulungeni kwakhe, enze iziphambeko, afele
kuzo, eziphambekweni azenzileyo uzakufa. **27** Futhi nxa
omubi ephenduka ebubini bakhe abenzileyo, enze isahlulelo

lokulunga, yena uzagcina umphefumulo wakhe uphila. **28** Ngoba ebona, ephenduka kuzo zonke iziphambeko zakhe azenzileyo, uzaphila isibili, kayikufa. **29** Kanti indlu kaIsrayeli ithi: Indlela yeNkosi kayilingani. Wena ndlu kaIsrayeli, indlela zami kazilingani yini? Kayisizo yini indlela zenu ezingalinganiyo? **30** Ngakho ngizalahlulela, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli, ngulowo lalowo njengokwendlela zakhe, itsho iNkosi uJehova. Phendukani, libuye lisuke eziphambekweni zenu zonke; ukuze ububi bungabi yisikhubekiso kini. **31** Lahlani lisuse kini zonke iziphambeko zenu eliphambeke ngazo, lizenzele inhliziyo entsha lomoya omutsha; ngoba lizafelani, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli? **32** Ngoba kangithokozi ngokufa kofayo, itsho iNkosi uJehova; ngakho phendukani liphile.

19 Wena-ke, phakamisa isililo ngezikhulu zakoIsrayeli, **2** uthi: Uyini unyoko? Isilwanekazi; salala phakathi kwezilwane, sakhulisa imidlwane yaso phakathi kwezilwane ezintsha. **3** Sakhulisa omunye wemidlwane yaso, waba libhongo, wafunda ukudabula impango, wadla abantu. **4** Izizwe zasezisizwa ngawo, wabanjwa emgodini wazo, zawusa elizweni leGibhithe ngamaketane. **5** Kwathi sibona ukuthi sesilindile, lokuthi ithemba laso selibhubhile, sathatha omunye wemidlwane yaso, sawenza waba libhongo. **6** Wahamba waya le lale phakathi kwezilwane, waba libhongo, wafunda ukudabula impango, wadla abantu. **7** Wazazi inqaba zabo, wachitha imizi yabo; ilizwe laselisiba yinkangala, lokugcwala kwalo, ngomsindo wokubhonga kwawo. **8** Izizwe zasezisima zimelene lawo inhlangothi zonke zivela ezabelweni, zendlala imbule lazo phezu kwawo; wabanjwa emgodini wazo. **9** Zawufaka ekhejini ngamaketane, zawusa enkosini yeBhabhiloni, zawuletha ezinqabeni, ukuze ilizwi

lawo lingabe lisezwakala phezu kwezintaba zakoIsrayeli. **10** Unyoko unjengevini egazini lakho, elihlanyelwe ngasemanzini; laba lezithelo ligcwele izingatsha ngenxa yamanzi amanengi. **11** Lalilezinti eziqinileyo ezaba zintonga zababusayo, njalo ubude balo babuphakeme phakathi kwengatsha eziqatha, libonakala ngobude balo ngokwanda kwengatsha zalo. **12** Kodwa lasitshunwa ngokuthukuthela, laphoselwa emhlabathini, lomoya wempumalanga womisa isithelo salo; izinti zalo eziqinileyo zephuka zoma; umlilo waziqeda. **13** Khathesi selihlanyelwe enkangala, emhlabathini otshileyo lowomileyo. **14** Umlilo usuphume oluthini lwezingatsha zalo, waqeda isithelo salo, ukuze lingabi loluthi oluqinileyo lube yintonga yokubusa. Lesi yisililo, njalo sizakuba yisililo.

20 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesikhombisa, ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngolwetshumi lwenyanga, abathile babadala bakoIsrayeli beza ukuzabuza iNkosi, bahlala phambi kwami. **2** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **3** Ndodana yomuntu, khuluma kubadala bakoIsrayeli, uthi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lize ukuzangibuza yini? Kuphila kwami, isibili kangiyikubuzwa yini, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **4** Uzabahlulela yini, uzabahlulela yini, ndodana yomuntu? Bazise izinengiso zaboyise; **5** uthi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngosuku engakhetha ngalo uIsrayeli, ngaphakamisa isandla sami kunzalo yendlu kaJakobe, ngazazisa kubo elizweni leGibhithe, lapho ngiphakamisa isandla sami kibo, ngisithi: NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **6** Ngalolusuku ngaphakamisa isandla sami kubo, ukuthi ngibakhuphe elizweni leGibhithe ngibase elizweni engangibahlolele lona, eligeleza uchago loluju, eliludumo lwawo wonke amazwe. **7** Ngasengisithi kubo:

Lahlani ngulowo lalowo izinengiso zamehlo akhe, lingazingcolisi
ngezithombe zeGibhithe: NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. **8**
Kodwa bangivukela, bengavumi ukulalela kimi, kabalahlanga
ngulowo lalowo izinengiso zamehlo abo, kabatshiyanga izithombe
zeGibhithe. Ngasengisithi ngizathululela ukuthukuthela kwami
phezu kwabo, ukuze ngiphelelise ulaka lwami ngimelene
labo phakathi kwelizwe leGibhithe. **9** Kodwa ngakwenza
ngenxa yebizo lami, ukuze lingangcoliswa emehlweni ezizwe,
ababephakathi kwazo, engazazisa kubo phambi kwamehlo azo,
ukubakhupha elizweni leGibhithe. **10** Ngakho ngabakhupha
elizweni leGibhithe, ngabangenisa enkangala. **11** Ngabanika
izimiso zami, ngabazisa izahlulelo zami, okuthi nxa umuntu
ezenza, uzaphila ngazo. **12** Ngabanika futhi amasabatha ami
ukuze abe yisibonakaliso phakathi kwami labo, ukuze bazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi ebangcwelisayo. **13** Kodwa indlu kaIsrayeli
yangivukela enkangala; kabahambanga ngezimiso zami,
badelela izahlulelo zami, okuthi nxa umuntu ezenza, uzaphila
ngazo; lamasabatha ami bawangcolisa kakhulu. Ngasengisithi
ngizathululela ukuthukuthela kwami phezu kwabo enkangala,
ukuze ngibaqede. **14** Kodwa ngakwenza ngenxa yebizo
lami, ukuze lingangcoliswa emehlweni ezizwe, engabakhupha
emehlweni azo. **15** Futhi lami ngabaphakamisela isandla sami
enkangala, ukuthi kangiyikubaletha elizweni engangilinike bona,
eligeleza uchago loluju, eliludumo lwawo wonke amazwe; **16**
ngoba badelela izahlulelo zami, kabahambanga ngezimiso
zami, kodwa bangcolisa amasabatha ami, ngoba inhliziyo
yabo yalandela izithombe zabo. **17** Lanxa kunjalo ilihlo lami
labahawukela ukuze ngingababhubhisi, futhi kangibaqedanga
enkangala. **18** Kodwa ngathi kubantwana babo enkangala:

Lingahambi ngezimiso zaboyihlo, lingagcini izahlulelo zabo,
lingazingcolisi ngezithombe zabo. **19** NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu; hambani ngezimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami, lizenze.
20 Lingcwelise amasabatha ami, abe yisibonakaliso phakathi
kwami lani, ukuze lazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.
21 Kodwa abantwana bangivukela; kabahambanga ngezimiso
zami, kabagcinanga izahlulelo zami ukuthi bazenze; okuthi nxa
umuntu ezenza, uzaphila ngazo; bawangcolisa amasabatha ami;
ngasengisithi ngizathululela intukuthelo yami phezu kwabo, ukuthi
ngiphelelise ulaka lwami ngimelene labo enkangala. **22** Kodwa
ngabuyisa isandla sami, ngenza ngenxa yebizo lami, ukuze
lingangcoliswa phambi kwamehlo ezizwe, engangibakhuphe
phambi kwamehlo azo. **23** Mina ngabaphakamisela isandla
sami futhi enkangala, ukuthi ngizabahlakaza phakathi kwezizwe,
ngibasabalalisele emazweni; **24** ngoba bengazenzanga izahlulelo
zami, kodwa badelela izimiso zami, bangcolisa amasabatha
ami, lamehlo abo alandela izithombe zaboyise. **25** Ngakho
mina ngabanika futhi izimiso ezazingalunganga, lezahlulelo
ababengeke baphile ngazo. **26** Ngasengibangcolisa kuzo izipho
zabo, ekudabuliseni kwaboemlilweni konke okuvula isizalo, ukuze
ngibachithe, ukuze bazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **27** Ngakho, ndodana
yomuntu, khuluma kuyo indlu yakoIsrayeli, uthi kubo: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Lakulokhu oyihlo bangihlambazile, ngokuthi
baphambeke isiphambeko bemelene lami. **28** Lapho sengibalethe
elizweni, engaphakamisela isandla sami ngalo ukuthi ngibanike
lona, babona lonke uqaqa oluphakemeyo, lazo zonke izihlahla
eziqatha, bahlaba khona imihlatshelo yabo, banikela khona
isicunulo somnikelo wabo, bafaka khona iphunga labo elimnandi,
bathulula khona iminikelo yabo yokunathwayo. **29** Ngasengisithi

kubo: Iyini indawo ephakemeyo eliya kuyo? Lebizo layo lithiwa
yiNdawo ePhakemeyo kuze kube lamuhla. **30** Ngakho tshono
kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lizazingcolisa
ngendlela yaboyihlo yini, liphinge lilandela izinengiso zabo? **31**
Ngoba lapho linikela izipho zenu, lapho lisenza amadodana enu
adabule emlilweni, liyazingcolisa ngezithombe zenu zonke kuze
kube lamuhla. Mina-ke ngizabuzwa yini na, wena ndlu kaIsrayeli?
Kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili kangiyikubuzwa
yini. **32** Lalokho okuvela engqondweni yenu kakuyikuba
khona ngitsho, elikutshoyo ukuthi: Sizakuba njengabezizwe,
njengensapho zamazwe, ukuthi sikhonze isigodo lelitshe.
33 Kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili ngizabusa
phezu kwenu ngesandla esilamandla langengalo eyeluliweyo
langolaka oluthululiweyo! **34** Ngoba ngizalikhupha ebantwini,
ngiliqoqe emazweni elihlakazekele kuwo, ngesandla esilamandla
langengalo eyeluliweyo langolaka oluthululiweyo. **35** Njalo
ngizaliletha enkangala yabantu, ngizaphikisana lani lapho ubuso
ngobuso. **36** Njengalokhu ngaphikisana laboyihlo enkangala
yelizwe leGibhithe, ngokunjalo ngizaphikisana lani, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **37** Njalo ngizalidlulisa ngaphansi kwentonga,
ngilingenise kusibopho sesivumelwano. **38** Ngihlanze ngikhuphe
phakathi kwenu abavukeli lalabo abaphambeka bemelene lami,
ngibakhuphe elizweni lokuhlala kwabo njengabezizwe, kodwa
kabayikungena emhlabathini wakoIsrayeli. Khona lizakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **39** Lina-ke, ndlu kaIsrayeli, itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova, hambani likhonze, ngulowo lalowo izithombe zakhe,
langemva kwalokho, uba lingangilaleli; kodwa lingangcolisi
futhi ibizo lami elingcwele ngezipho zenu langezithombe
zenu. **40** Ngoba entabeni yami engcwele, entabeni yengqonga

yakoIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi uJehova, lapho izangikhonza indlu
yonke yakoIsrayeli, bonke elizweni; khona ngizabemukela,
lakhona ngibize iminikelo yenu, lezithelo zokuqala zeminikelo
yenu, lazo zonke izinto zenu ezingcwele. **41** Ngizalemukela
ngephunga elimnandi nxa ngilikhupha ebantwini, ngiliqoqe
emazweni ebelihlakazelwe kuwo; njalo ngizangcweliswa phakathi
kwenu phambi kwamehlo ezizwe. **42** Lizakwazi-ke ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi, lapho sengilingenise emhlabathini wakoIsrayeli,
elizweni engaliphakamisela isandla sami ukulinika oyihlo. **43**
Lapho-ke lizakhumbula izindlela zenu lezenzo zenu zonke,
elazingcolisa ngazo; njalo lizazenyanya phambi kobuso benu
ngenxa yazo zonke izinto ezimbi elizenzileyo. **44** Beselisazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, nxa ngenze kini ngenxa yebizo lami, hatshi
njengokwezindlela zenu ezimbi, kumbe njengokwezenzo zenu
zenkohlakalo, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **45** Ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **46** Ndodana yomuntu, misa ubuso
bakho ngasendleleni yeningizimu, utshumayele ngaseningizimu,
uprofethe umelene legusu lensimu yeningizimu; **47** uthi kilo
igusu leningizimu: Zwana ilizwi leNkosi: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, ngizaphemba umlilo phakathi kwakho, njalo
uzaqeda phakathi kwakho sonke isihlahla esiluhlaza laso sonke
isihlahla esomileyo; ilangabi elivuthayo kaliyikucitshwa, kodwa
kuzatshiswa ngalo bonke ubuso kusukela eningizimu kuze kufike
enyakatho. **48** Futhi yonke inyama izabona ukuthi mina Nkosi
ngiwuphembile, kawuyikucitshwa. **49** Ngasengisithi: Hawu, Nkosi
Jehova! Bathi ngami: Kakhulumi imifanekiso yini?

21 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu, misa
ubuso bakho ngaseJerusalema, utshumayele ngasezindaweni
ezingcwele, uprofethe umelane lelizwe lakoIsrayeli; **3** uthi elizweni

lakoIsrayeli: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela, ngimelene lawe,
njalo ngizahwatsha inkemba yami esikhwameni sayo, ngiqume
ngisuse kuwe olungileyo lomubi. **4** Ngenxa yokuthi ngizaquma
ngisuse kuwe olungileyo lomubi, ngakho inkemba yami izaphuma
esikhwameni sayo iye kuyo yonke inyama, kusukela eningizimu
kuze kube senyakatho; **5** ukuthi yonke inyama ikwazi ukuthi
mina Nkosi ngiyihwatshile inkemba yami esikhwameni sayo;
kayisayikubuyela futhi. **6** Wena-ke, ndodana yomuntu, bubula
ngokudabuka kokhalo, langokubaba ububule phambi kwamehlo
abo. **7** Kuzakuthi-ke nxa besithi kuwe: Wena ububulelani?
uzaphendula: Ngenxa yombiko; ngoba uyeza; layo yonke
inhliziyo izancibilika, lazo zonke izandla zizakuba buthakathaka,
lawo wonke umoya udangale, lawo wonke amadolo ageleze
njengamanzi. Khangela kuyeza, kuzakwenzeka, itsho iNkosi
uJehova. **8** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **9** Ndodana
yomuntu, profetha uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi: Wothi: Inkemba,
inkemba iloliwe, futhi ilolongiwe. **10** Ilolelwe ukuthi ibulale
lokubulala, yalolongelwa ukuthi ibe lokuphazima; sizathokoza
yini? Iyintonga yendodana yami, idelela sonke isigodo. **11**
Njalo uyinikele ukuthi ilolongwe ukuze iphathwe ngesandla; le
inkemba iyalolwa njalo yona ilolongelwe ukuyinikela esandleni
sombulali. **12** Khala, uqhinqe isililo, ndodana yomuntu, ngoba
yona izakuba phezu kwabantu bami, izakuba phezu kwazo
zonke iziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli; zizaphoselwa enkembeni
kanye labantu bami; ngakho, tshaya ethangazini lakho. **13**
Ngoba kuyikuhlolwa, pho, kuzakuba njani nxa intonga idelela?
Kakuyikuba khona, kutsho iNkosi uJehova. **14** Ngakho wena,
ndodana yomuntu, profetha, utshaye isandla esandleni, lenkemba
kayiphindwe okwesithathu; yinkemba yababuleweyo, yinkemba

yabakhulu ababuleweyo, ebahanqayo. **15** Ngimise umcijo
wenkemba umelene lamasango abo wonke, ukuze inhliziyo
incibilike lezikhubekiso zande. Hawu! Yenziwe ukuthi iphazime,
ilolongwe ukuthi ibulale. **16** Hamba ngendlela enye kumbe
ngenye, ngakwesokunene, umise ngakwesokhohlo, lapho ubuso
bakho obumiswe khona. **17** Lami-ke ngizatshaya isandla sami
esandleni sami, ngiphumuze intukuthelo yami. Mina Nkosi
ngikhulumile. **18** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **19** Wena-
ke, ndodana yomuntu, zimisele izindlela ezimbili, ukuze inkemba
yenkosi yeBhabhiloni ibuye; elizweni linye zizaphuma zombili;
njalo khetha indawo, uyikhethe enhlokweni yendlela yomuzi.
20 Misa indlela, ukuze inkemba ize eRabathi yabantwana
bakoAmoni, lakoJuda eJerusalema ebiyelweyo. **21** Ngoba inkosi
yeBhabhiloni yema kunina wendlela, enhlokweni yezindlela
ezimbili, ukuze ivumise ukuvumisa; ikhuhluze imitshoko,
ibuze izithombe, ikhangele esibindini. **22** Esandleni sakhe
sokunene kwakulokuvumisa ngeJerusalema, ukumisa izinqama
zokudiliza, ukuvula umlomo ekubulaleni, ukuphakamisa ilizwi
ngokumemeza, ukumisa izinqama zokudiliza imelene lamasango,
ukubuthelela idundulu, ukwakha umduli wokuvimbezela. **23**
Njalo kuzakuba kubo njengokuvumisa kwamanga emehlweni
abo, kubo abafunge izifungo; kodwa izakhumbula isiphambeko,
ukuze babanjwe. **24** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba
lenze ububi benu bukhunjulwe, ngokwembulwa kweziphambeko
zenu, kuze kuthi izono zenu zibonakale kuzo zonke izenzo
zenu, ngoba likhunjulwe, lizabanjwa ngesandla. **25** Wena-
ke, siphathamandla esingcolileyo esikhohlakeleyo sakoIsrayeli,
osuku lwaso selufikile, ngesikhathi sobubi bokucina, **26**
itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Susa iqhiye, wethule umqhele;

lokhu kakuyikuba yikho; phakamisa ophansi, wehlisele phansi
ophakemeyo. **27** Ngizakwenza kube lunxiwa, unxiwa, unxiwa;
lokhu kungabi kusaba khona, kuze kufike lowo olelungelo,
ngimnike khona. **28** Wena-ke, ndodana yomuntu, profetha uthi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova ngabantwana bakoAmoni, lamayelana
lehlazo labo; wothi: Inkemba, inkemba ihwatshiwe, ilolongelwe
ukubulala, ukuze iqede, ukuze iphazime. **29** Besakubonela
okuyize, besakuvumisela amanga, ukuthi bakubeke ezintanyeni
zababuleweyo babakhohlakeleyo, abasuku lwabo selufikile
ngesikhathi sesiphambeko sokucina. **30** Buyisela inkemba
esikhwameni sayo. Ngizakwahlulela endaweni owadalelwa kuyo,
elizweni lomdabuko wakho. **31** Njalo ngizathululela intukuthelo
yami phezu kwakho; ngivuthele ngimelene lawe ngomlilo
wolaka lwami; ngikunikele esandleni sabantu abalolunya,
abayizingcwethi zokuchitha. **32** Uzakuba yikudla komlilo; igazi
lakho libe phakathi kwelizwe; kawuyikukhunjulwa; ngoba mina
Nkosi ngikhulumile.

22 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Wena-ke, ndodana
yomuntu, uzakwehlulela yini, wahlulele umuzi wegazi? Yebo
uzawazisa zonke izinengiso zawo. **3** Ubususithi: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Umuzi ochitha igazi phakathi kwawo, ukuze
isikhathi sawo sifike, wenze izithombe ezimelene lawo, ukuze
uzingcolise. **4** Wena usulecala ngegazi olichithileyo, wazingcolisa
ngezithombe zakho ozenzileyo, wasondeza insuku zakho,
usufikile eminyakeni yakho. Ngalokho ngikwenzile waba lihlazo
ezizweni lenhlekisa kuwo wonke amazwe. **5** Abaseduze
labakhatshana lawe bazakuhleka usulu, wena ongcolileyo
ngebizo, ogcwele isiphithiphithi. **6** Khangela, iziphathamandla
zakoIsrayeli zaziphakathi kwakho, yileso laleso ngengalo yaso,

ukuthi sichithe igazi. **7** Baphathe uyihlo lonyoko ngokweyisa kuwe;
benze ngocindezelo kowemzini phakathi kwakho; bacindezele
izintandane lomfelokazi kuwe. **8** Uzidelele izinto zami ezingcwele,
wangcolisa amasabatha ami. **9** Abantu abahlebayo babekuwe
ukuze bachithe igazi; badla kuwe phezu kwezintaba; benza
amanyala phakathi kwakho. **10** Bembule ubunqunu baboyise
phakathi kwakho; bathobise kuwe owesifazana ongcoliswe
yikuba semfuleni. **11** Futhi omunye wenze amanyala lomfazi
kamakhelwane wakhe, lomunye wangcolisa umalokazana wakhe
ngokuhlazisayo, lomunye uthobise udadewabo phakathi kwakho,
indodakazi kayise. **12** Phakathi kwakho bemukele izipho
ukuze bachithe igazi; uyemukela inzalo lokwengezelelweyo,
uphangile umakhelwane wakho ngocindezelo, wangikhohlwa,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **13** Khangela-ke ngitshayile isandla sami
ngenzuzo yakho embi oyenzileyo, langegazi lakho ebeliphakathi
kwakho. **14** Inhliziyo yakho izakuma yini, kumbe izandla
zakho ziqine, ensukwini engizaphathana lawe kizo? Mina
Nkosi ngikhulumile, njalo ngizakwenza. **15** Ngikuhlakaze
phakathi kwezizwe, ngikusabalalise phakathi kwamazwe, ngiqede
ukungcola kwakho kuwe. **16** Njalo uzangcoliswa phakathi
kwakho emehlweni abezizwe; ubususazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.
17 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **18** Ndodana yomuntu,
indlu kaIsrayeli isibengamanyele kimi; bonke balithusi, lezenge,
lensimbi, lomnuso, phakathi kwesithando; bangamanyele
esiliva. **19** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba
lonke selibengamanyele, ngakho khangelani, ngizalibuthelela
phakathi kweJerusalema. **20** Njengoba bebuthelela isiliva
lethusi lensimbi lomnuso lezenge phakathi kwesithando, ukuze
bafuthe umlilo phezu kwakho ukukuncibilikisa; ngokunjalo

ngizalibuthelela ekuthukutheleni kwami lelakeni lwami, ngilitshiye,
ngilincibilikise. **21** Yebo, ngizalibuthelela, ngivuthele phezu
kwenu emlilweni wentukuthelo yami, beselincibilikiswa phakathi
kwawo. **22** Njengesiliva sincibilikiswa phakathi kwesithando,
ngokunjalo lizancibilikiswa phakathi kwaso; njalo lizakwazi
ukuthi mina Nkosi ngithulule ulaka lwami phezu kwenu. **23**
Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **24** Ndodana yomuntu, wothi
kiyo: Wena uyilizwe elingahlanjululwanga, lelinganethwanga
ngosuku lwentukuthelo. **25** Ugobe lwabaprofethi bayo phakathi
kwayo lunjengesilwane esibhongayo esidlithiza impango;
bayidlile imiphefumulo, bathatha inotho lezinto eziligugu, benza
abafelokazi baba banengi phakathi kwayo. **26** Abapristi
bayo baphathe umlayo wami ngodlakela, bangcolisa izinto
zami ezingcwele; kabenzanga mehluko phakathi kokungcwele
lokungcolileyo; kabazisanga umehluko phakathi kokungcolileyo
lokuhlambulukileyo; bafihla amehlo abo kumasabatha ami;
ngakho ngangcoliswa phakathi kwabo. **27** Iziphathamandla
zayo phakathi kwayo zinjengezimpisi ezidlithiza impango,
ukuthi zichithe igazi, zibhubhise imiphefumulo, ukuze zizuze
inzuzo embi. **28** Labaprofethi bayo babacombe ngekalaga,
bebona okuyize, bebavumisa amanga, besithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova; kanti iNkosi ingakhulumanga. **29** Abantu belizwe
bacindezele ngocindezelo, baphanga impango, bacindezela
umyanga loswelayo, bacindezela owezizwe kungelakulunga.
30 Njalo ngadinga umuntu phakathi kwabo ongabiya uthango,
ame esikhexeni phambi kwami emele ilizwe ukuze ngingalichithi,
kodwa kangimtholanga. **31** Ngakho ngithululele intukuthelo yami
phezu kwabo, ngibaqede ngomlilo wolaka lwami; ngehlisele
indlela yabo phezu kwekhanda labo, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

23 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
kwakulabesifazana ababili, amadodakazi omfazi oyedwa. **3**
Basebesenza ubuwule eGibhithe; benza ubuwule ebutsheni babo;
amabele abo abotozwa khonapho, lengono zobuntombi babo
zacindezelwa khonapho. **4** Lamabizo abo ayenguOhola omdala,
loOholiba umnawakhe. Njalo babengabami, bazala amadodana
lamadodakazi. Lamabizo abo: UOhola uyiSamariya, loOholiba
uyiJerusalema. **5** UOhola wasesenza ubuwule engaphansi
kwami, wakhanuka izithandwa zakhe, amaAsiriya aseduze,
6 agqoke okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, abalawulimabutho
lababusi, bonke bengamajaha aloyisekayo, abagadi bamabhiza
begade amabhiza. **7** Ngokunjalo wanika ubuwule bakhe
kubo, bonke belikhethelo labantwana beAsiriya, lakubo bonke
obakhanukayo; wazingcolisa ngazo zonke izithombe zabo. **8**
Futhi kabuyekelanga ubuwule bakhe abuya labo eGibhithe,
ngoba ebutsheni bakhe balala laye, bona-ke bacindezela
izingono zobuntombi bakhe, bathululela ukuphinga kwabo phezu
kwakhe. **9** Ngakho ngamnikela esandleni sezithandwa zakhe,
esandleni sabantwana beAsiriya ayebakhanuka. **10** Bona baveza
ubunqunu bakhe; bathatha amadodana lamadodakazi akhe,
bambulala ngenkemba; wasesiba libizo phakathi kwabesifazana,
lapho benza isahlulelo phezu kwakhe. **11** Kwathi umnawakhe
uOholiba ekubona, wonakala ekukhanukeni kwakhe kulaye,
lebuwuleni bakhe okwedlula ubuwule bukadadewabo. **12**
Wakhanuka abantwana beAsiriya, abalawulimabutho lababusi
abaseduze, abagqoke okupheleleyo, abagadi bamabhiza
begade amabhiza, bonke bengamajaha akhanukekayo. **13**
Ngasengibona ukuthi ungcolisiwe; bobabili babelendlelanye.
14 Wasesengezelela ebuwuleni bakhe; lapho ebona abesilisa

bebazwe ngokugujwa emdulini, izithombe zamaKhaladiya
zibazwe ngokugujwa ngokubomvu, **15** bebhince ibhanti
ezinkalweni zabo, belamaqhiye alengayo emakhanda abo, bonke
bekhangeleka beyiziphathamandla, umfanekiso wabantwana
beBhabhiloni, beKhaladiya, ilizwe lokuzalwa kwabo. **16**
Wasebakhanuka ekubaboneni ngamehlo akhe, wathuma
izithunywa kubo eKhaladiya. **17** Amadodana eBhabhiloni
afika kuye embhedeni wothando, amngcolisa ngokuphinga
kwawo, wasengcoliswa yiwo; khona umphefumulo wakhe
wehlukaniswa lawo. **18** Wasesembula ubuwule bakhe, wembula
ubunqunu bakhe; khona umphefumulo wami wehlukaniswa laye,
njengalokhu umphefumulo wami wehlukaniswa lodadewabo.
19 Kodwa wandisa ubuwule bakhe, ngokukhumbula izinsuku
zobutsha bakhe afebe ngazo elizweni leGibhithe. **20**
Wasekhanuka izithandwa zabo, onyama yazo iyinyama
yabobabhemi, lokukhihliza kwazo kuyikukhihliza kwamabhiza.
21 Ngokunjalo wena wakhumbula amanyala obutsha bakho,
ekucindezelweni kwengono zakho ngamaGibhithe, ngenxa
yamabele obutsha bakho. **22** Ngakho, wena Oholiba,
itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngizavusa izithandwa
zakho zimelane lawe, owehlukana lazo umphefumulo wakho,
ngizilethe zimelane lawe zivela inhlangothi zonke; **23**
abantwana beBhabhiloni, lamaKhaladiya wonke, iPekodi,
leShowa, leKowa, labo bonke abantwana beAsiriya kanye
labo, bonke bengamajaha akhanukekayo, abalawulimabutho,
lababusi, izinduna, labalodumo, bonke begade amabhiza. **24**
Njalo bazakuza bemelene lawe belezikhali, izinqola, lamavili,
langexuku labantu; bazamisa bemelene lawe ihawu lesihlangu
lekhowa inhlangothi zonke; njalo ngizabeka isigwebo phambi

kwabo, bakugwebe njengokwezigwebo zabo. **25** Njalo ngizabeka
ubukhwele bami bumelane lawe, bakuphathe ngolaka; bazasusa
impumulo yakho lendlebe zakho, lensali yakho izakuwa
ngenkemba; bona bazathatha amadodana lamadodakazi akho,
lensali yakho izadliwa ngumlilo. **26** Futhi bazakuhlubula izigqoko
zakho, bathathe iziceciso zakho ezinhle. **27** Ngokunjalo ngizaqeda
amanyala akho kuwe, lobuwule bakho owasuka labo elizweni
leGibhithe, ukuze ungabe uphakamisela amehlo akho kubo,
ungabe usakhumbula iGibhithe. **28** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, ngizakunikela esandleni salabo obazondayo,
esandleni salabo umphefumulo wakho owehlukaniswe labo. **29**
Njalo bazakuphatha ngenzondo, bathathe wonke umtshikatshika
wakho, bakutshiye unqunu uze; lobunqunu bobuwule bakho
buzakwembulwa, lamanyala akho lobuwule bakho. **30** Lezizinto
zizakwenziwa kuwe, ngoba ulandele abezizweni ngokuwula,
langenxa yokuthi wangcoliswa ngezithombe zabo. **31** Uhambile
ngendlela kadadewenu; ngakho ngizanikela inkezo yakhe
esandleni sakho. **32** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Uzanatha
inkezo kadadewenu ezikileyo lebanzi; uzakuba yinhlekisa
lokuklolodelwa; imumethe okunengi. **33** Uzagcwala ukudakwa
losizi, inkezo yesesabiso lencithakalo, inkezo kadadewenu
iSamariya. **34** Yebo, uzayinatha, uyibhije, uphahlaze indengezi
zayo, utshuphule amabele akho; ngoba ngikhulumile, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **35** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ngoba ungikhohliwe, wangilahlela ngemva komhlana wakho,
ngakho lawe thwala amanyala akho lobuwule bakho. **36** INkosi
yathi futhi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, uzakwahlulela uOhola
loOholiba yini? Yebo, batshele izinengiso zabo. **37** Ngoba
bafebile, legazi lisezandleni zabo, njalo bafebile lezithombe

zabo, futhi lamadodana abo, abangizalele wona, bawadabulise
emlilweni ukuthi abe yikudla. **38** Babuye benza lokhu kimi:
Bangcolise indawo yami engcwele ngalolosuku, bangcolisa
lamasabatha ami. **39** Ngoba sebebulalele izithombe zabo
abantwana babo, basebengena ngalona lolosuku endaweni yami
engcwele ukuthi bayingcolise; khangela-ke, benze njalo phakathi
kwendlu yami. **40** Lalokho ukuthi bathumele kumadoda avela
khatshana, okwathunywa kiwo isithunywa, khangela-ke, afika;
owawagezelayo, wacomba amehlo akho, wazicecisa ngeziceciso.
41 Wahlala embhedeni okhazimulayo, letafula lalungiswa phambi
kwawo, owabeka phezu kwalo impepha yami lamafutha ami. **42**
Lelizwi lexuku elonwabileyo lalilaye; lakumadoda exuku labantu
kwalethwa amaSabeya avela enkangala, afaka amasongo
ezandleni zawo, lomqhele omuhle emakhanda awo. **43**
Ngasengisithi kowesifazana owayeguge ngokufeba: Khathesi
bazakwenza ubuwule laye, yena-ke labo. **44** Basebengena
kuye, njengoba besiya kowesifazana oyisifebe; ngokunjalo
bangena kuOhola lakuOholiba, abesifazana abalamanyala. **45**
Kodwa amadoda alungileyo wona azabagweba, ngokwendlela
yezifebekazi langendlela yabesifazana abachitha igazi; ngoba
bayizifebekazi, njalo igazi lisezandleni zabo. **46** Ngoba itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngizabenyusela ixuku, ngibanikele babe
yisesabiso njalo babe yimpango. **47** Njalo ixuku lizabakhanda
ngamatshe, libaqume ngezinkemba zalo, libulale amadodana
abo lamadodakazi abo, litshise izindlu zabo ngomlilo. **48**
Ngokunjalo ngizakwenza amanyala aphele elizweni, ukuze
bonke abesifazana bafundiswe ukuthi bangenzi ngokwamanyala
enu. **49** Ngokunjalo bazabeka amanyala enu phezu kwenu,

lithwale izono zezithombe zenu. Lizakwazi-ke ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uJehova.

24 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi, ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye, ngenyanga yetshumi, ngolwetshumi lwenyanga, lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu, zibhalele ibizo losuku, lwalona lolusuku; inkosi yeBhabhiloni yazimisa ukumelana leJerusalema ngalona lolusuku. **3** Njalo tshono umfanekiso kuyo indlu evukelayo uthi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Beka imbiza, ibeke, futhi uthele amanzi kuyo, **4** ubuthele iziqa zayo kiyo, zonke iziqa ezinhle, umlenze lomkhono, uyigcwalise ngekhethelo lamathambo. **5** Thatha ikhethelo lomhlambi, ubuthelele lamathambo ngaphansi kwayo, kwenze kubile kuhle, kuphekwe lamathambo awo phakathi kwayo. **6** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Maye kuwo umuzi wegazi, imbiza omengulo wayo uphakathi kwayo, lomengulo wayo kawuphumanga kuyo! Khupha isiqa ngesiqa, inkatho kayingaweli kuyo. **7** Ngoba igazi lawo liphakathi kwawo, ulibeke edwaleni elize, kawulithululelanga phezu komhlabathi ukuligqibela ngenhlabathi. **8** Ukuze ngivuse intukuthelo, ukuze ngiphindisele impindiselo, ngibekile igazi lawo edwaleni elize, ukuze lingagqitshelwa. **9** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Maye kuwo umuzi wegazi! Lami ngizakwenza ibonda libe likhulu. **10** Yandisa izinkuni, uphembe umlilo, uqede inyama, uxubanise izinongo, lamathambo atshiswe. **11** Ubusuyibeka phezu kwamalahle ayo ingelalutho, ukuze kutshise kuvuthe ithusi layo, lokungcola kwayo kuncibilike phakathi kwayo, kuqedwe umengulo wayo. **12** Izidinisile ngomtshikatshika, lomengulo wayo omnengi kawuphumanga kuyo. Umengulo wayo usemlilweni. **13** Kulamanyala ekungcoleni kwakho; ngoba ngikuhlambulule,

kodwa kawuhlambulukanga, kawuyikuhlambuluka ekungcoleni
kwakho futhi, ngize ngihlalise ukuthukuthela kwami phezu
kwakho. **14** Mina Nkosi ngikhulumile; kuzafika, ngikwenze;
kangiyikuyekela, kangiyikuba lesihawu, kangiyikuzisola;
njengokwendlela zakho lanjengokwezenzo zakho bazakugweba,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **15** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi, lisithi: **16**
Ndodana yomuntu, khangela, ngizasusa kuwe isiloyiso samehlo
akho ngokutshaya; kodwa ungalili, ungakhali inyembezi,
futhi inyembezi zakho zingaveli. **17** Bubula, uthule, ungenzi
isililo ngabafileyo, ubophe iqhiye yakho phezu kwakho, ufake
amanyathela akho enyaweni zakho, ungambombozi indevu
zendebe yakho yangaphezulu, ungadli isinkwa sabantu. **18**
Ngasengikhuluma labantu ekuseni, lakusihlwa umkami wafa.
Ngasengisenza ekuseni njengokulaywa kwami. **19** Abantu
basebesithi kimi: Kawuyikusitshela yini ukuthi lezizinto ziyini
kithi, ukuthi wenze nje? **20** Ngasengisithi kubo: Ilizwi leNkosi
lafika kimi lisithi: **21** Tshono kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngizangcolisa indawo yami engcwele,
udumo lwamandla enu, isiloyiso samehlo enu, lokuzwelwa
ngumphefumulo wenu; njalo amadodana enu lamadodakazi enu
eliwatshiyileyo azakuwa ngenkemba. **22** Khona lizakwenza
njengoba ngenzile; kaliyikumbomboza indevu zendebe
yangaphezulu, kaliyikudla isinkwa sabantu. **23** Lamaqhiye
enu azakuba phezu kwamakhanda enu, lamanyathela enu
ezinyaweni zenu; kaliyikulila kaliyikukhala inyembezi; kodwa
lizacikizeka ngenxa yeziphambeko zenu, libubule, omunye
komunye. **24** Ngokunjalo uHezekeli uzakuba yisibonakaliso kini;
lizakwenza njengakho konke akwenzileyo; lapho sekufika lokhu,
lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uJehova. **25** Futhi, wena ndodana

yomuntu, kakuyikuba njalo yini ngalolosuku lapho engizasusa
kubo inqaba yabo, intokozo yobuhle babo, isiloyiso samehlo
abo, lokuphakama komphefumulo wabo, amadodana abo
lamadodakazi abo, **26** ngalolosuku kuzafika kuwe ophunyukileyo,
ukwenza indlebe zakho zizwe? **27** Ngalolosuku umlomo wakho
uzavulekela yena ophunyukileyo; njalo uzakhuluma, ungabe
usaba yisimungulu; ngokunjalo uzakuba yisibonakaliso kubo;
khona bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.

25 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi, lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
misa ubuso bakho bumelene labantwana bakoAmoni, uprofethe
umelene labo. **3** Uthi kubantwana bakoAmoni: Zwanini ilizwi
leNkosi uJehova: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba wathi:
Aha; ngenxa yendawo yami engcwele, lapho ingcoliswa,
langenxa yelizwe lakoIsrayeli, lapho lalichithiwe, langenxa yendlu
yakoJuda, lapho baya ekuthunjweni, **4** ngakho, khangela,
ngizakunikela ebantwaneni basempumalanga ube yilifa, ukuthi
bamise inkamba zabo phakathi kwakho, benze izindawo zabo
zokuhlala phakathi kwakho; bona bazakudla izithelo zakho,
bona banathe uchago lwakho. **5** Njalo ngizakwenza iRaba ibe
yisitebele samakamela, labantwana bakoAmoni babe yindawo
yokucambalala yemihlambi. Khona lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.
6 Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba utshayile isandla,
watshaya phansi ngonyawo, wathokoza emphefumulweni
ngokudelela kwakho konke umelene lelizwe lakoIsrayeli; **7**
ngakho, khangela, ngizakwelulela isandla sami phezu kwakho,
ngikunikele ube yimpango kwabezizwe, ngikuqume usuke
ebantwini, ngizakwenza ubhubhe emazweni, ngikuchithe.
Khona uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **8** Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Ngoba oMowabi loSeyiri bathi: Khangela, indlu kaJuda

injengezizwe zonke; **9** ngakho khangela, ngizavula uhlangothi
lukaMowabi kusukela emizini, kusukela emizini yakhe, kusukela
emngceleni wakhe, ubuhle belizwe, iBeti-Jeshimothi, iBhali-
Meyoni, leKiriyathayimi; **10** njalo ngizayinikela emadodaneni
empumalanga kube yilifa ngimelene labantwana bakoAmoni,
ukuze abantwana bakoAmoni bangakhunjulwa phakathi
kwezizwe. **11** Ngizakwenza izahlulelo laphakathi kukaMowabi;
njalo bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **12** Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Ngoba uEdoma enze ngokuphindisela impindiselo
emelene lendlu kaJuda, wonile ngokona, waziphindisela
phezu kwabo; **13** ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lami
ngizakwelula isandla sami phezu kukaEdoma, ngiqume kuye
umuntu lenyamazana, ngimenze incithakalo kusukela eThemani,
njalo kuze kufike eDedani bazakuwa ngenkemba. **14** Njalo
ngizabeka impindiselo yami phezu kukaEdoma ngesandla
sabantu bami uIsrayeli, benze kuEdoma njengokwentukuthelo
yami lanjengokolaka lwami; khona bezakwazi impindiselo
yami, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **15** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ngoba amaFilisti enze ngempindiselo, aphindisela impindiselo
ngokudelela emphefumulweni, ukuthi achithe ngenzondo
yaphakade; **16** ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela,
ngizakwelulela isandla sami phezu kwamaFilisti, ngiqume
amaKerethi, ngibhubhise insali yokhumbi lolwandle. **17** Ngenze
izimpindiselo ezinkulu phezu kwabo ngokukhuza kwentukuthelo;
khona bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, lapho ngibeka impindiselo
yami phezu kwabo.

26 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye, ngolokuqala
lwenyanga, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi, lisithi: **2** Ndodana
yomuntu, ngenxa yokuthi iTire itshilo ngeJerusalema isithi:

Aha, yephukile ebingamasango abantu; isiphendukele kimi;
ngizagcwaliswa, ichithekile. **3** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Khangela, ngimelane lawe, wena Tire, ngenze izizwe ezinengi
zenyuke zimelane lawe, njengolwandle lusenza amagagasi
alo enyuke. **4** Njalo zizachitha imiduli yeTire, zibhidlizele
phansi imiphotshongo yayo; ngiphale inhlabathi yayo kuyo,
ngiyenze ibe lidwala elize. **5** Izakuba yindawo yokuchayela
amambule, phakathi kolwandle; ngoba mina ngikhulumile,
itsho iNkosi uJehova; njalo izakuba yimpango yezizwe. **6**
Lamadodakazi ayo asensimini azabulawa ngenkemba. Njalo
bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **7** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Khangela, ngizaletha phezu kweTire uNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni, inkosi yamakhosi, evela enyakatho, elamabhiza,
lezinqola, labagadi bamabhiza, lamaxuku, labantu abanengi. **8**
Uzabulala ngenkemba amadodakazi akho ensimini, enze umduli
wokuvimbezela emelene lawe, abuthelele idundulu emelene
lawe, aphakamise isihlangu esikhulu simelene lawe. **9** Uzamisa
imigqala yokudiliza imelane lemiduli yakho, adilizele phansi
imiphotshongo yakho ngezinkemba zakhe. **10** Ngenxa yobunengi
bamabhiza akhe uthuli lwawo luzakusibekela; imiduli yakho
izanyikinywa ngumsindo wabagadi bamabhiza lamavili lezinqola,
nxa ezangena emasangweni akho, njengokungena emzini
ofohlelwayo. **11** Ngamasondo amabhiza akhe uzanyathela zonke
izitalada zakho; uzabulala abantu bakho ngenkemba, lensika
zakho eziqinileyo ziwele emhlabathini. **12** Njalo bazaphanga
inotho yakho, bathumbe impahla yakho ethengiswayo, badilizele
phansi imiduli yakho, babhidlize izindlu zakho eziloyisekayo,
bafake amatshe akho lezigodo zakho lothuli lwakho phakathi
kwamanzi. **13** Ngizakwenza kuphele umsindo wengoma zakho,

lelizwi lamachacho akho kalisayikuzwakala. **14** Njalo ngizakwenza
ube lidwala elize; uzakuba yindawo yokuchayela amambule,
kawusayikwakhiwa; ngoba mina Nkosi ngikhulumile, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **15** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova kuyo iTire:
Izihlenge kaziyikunyikinyeka yini ngomdumo wokuwa kwakho,
lapho abalimeleyo bebubula, lapho kubulawa okubulawayo
phakathi kwakho? **16** Khona zonke iziphathamandla zolwandle
zizakwehla ezihlalweni zazo zobukhosi, zikhulule izigqoko
zazo, zikhuphe izembatho zazo ezifekethisiweyo; zizembathise
ukuthuthumela, zihlale emhlabathini, zithuthumele ngaso sonke
isikhathi, zimangale kakhulu ngawe. **17** Zizakuphakamisela
isililo, zithi kuwe: Uchithwe njani ezinlwandle wena owawuhlalwa,
umuzi olodumo, owawulamandla olwandle, wona labahlali bawo,
abamisa ukwesabeka kwabo kuye wonke umhlali wawo! **18**
Khathesi izihlenge zizathuthumela ngosuku lokuwa kwakho,
yebo, izihlenge eziselwandle zizakhathazeka ngokuphuma
kwakho. **19** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lapho
ngizakwenza ube ngumuzi olunxiwa, njengemizi engahlalwayo;
lapho ngizakwenyusa ukujula phezu kwakho, lamanzi amanengi
akusibekele; **20** khona ngizakwehlisela phansi lalabo abehlela
emgodini, ebantwini basendulo, ngikuhlalise ezindaweni
eziphansi zomhlaba, emanxiweni asendulo, lalabo abehlela
emgodini, ukuze ungahlalwa; njalo ngizabeka udumo elizweni
labaphilayo. **21** Ngizakwenza ube ngokwesabekayo okukhulu,
ungasabikho; lanxa udingwa, ungatholakali futhi kuze kube
nininini, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

27 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Wena-ke, ndodana
yomuntu, phakamisa isililo ngeTire, **3** uthi kiyo iTire, ehlezi
ngasekungeneni kolwandle, ethengiselana labantu ezihlengeni

ezinengi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Tire, wena uthi: Ngiphelele
ngobuhle. **4** Imingcele yakho isenhliziyweni yezinlwandle;
abakhi bakho baphelelise ubuhle bakho. **5** Benzile wonke
amapulanka akho ngezihlahla zefiri eSeniri; bathatha imisedari
eLebhanoni ukukwenzela insika yomkolo. **6** Ngama-okhi
eBashani benza amaphini akho okugwedla; indodakazi
yamaAsiriya yenze amabhodi akho ngempondo zendlovu
ezivela ezihlengeni zeKhithimi. **7** Ilembu elicolekileyo kakhulu
elifekethisiweyo elivela eGibhithe laba yiseyili yakho ukuba
yisiboniso sakho; okuluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka lokuyibubende
okuvela ezihlengeni zeElisha kwaba yisimbombozo sakho.
8 Abakhileyo beSidoni leArvadi babengabagwedli bakho;
izihlakaniphi zakho, wena Tire, ezazikuwe zingabatshayeli bakho
bomkhumbi. **9** Abadala beGebali lezihlakaniphi zayo baba kuwe,
bengabalungisi bezikhala zakho; yonke imikhumbi yolwandle
labatshayeli bayo yaba kuwe ukuthi bathengiselane ngempahla
yakho yokuthengiselana. **10** AmaPerisiya lamaLudi lamaPuti
asebuthweni lakho, amadoda akho empi; aphanyeka isihlangu
lekhowa kuwe; wona aveza ubuhle bakho. **11** Amadodana eArvadi
lebutho lakho ayephezu kwemiduli yakho inhlangothi zonke,
lamaGamadi ayesemiphotshongweni yakho; aphanyeka izihlangu
zawo phezu kwemiduli yakho inhlangothi zonke; wona aphelelisa
ubuhle bakho. **12** ITarshishi yathengiselana lawe ngenxa
yobunengi benotho yonke; benana impahla zakho ngesiliva,
insimbi, izenge, lomnuso. **13** IJavani, iThubhali, leMesheki
babengabathengiselani bakho, benana impahla yakho ngabantu
boqobo lezitsha zethusi. **14** Abendlu kaTogarima benana impahla
zakho ngamabhiza labagadi bamabhiza lezimbongolo. **15**
Amadodana eDedani ayengabathengiselani bakho; izihlenge

ezinengi zazingezokuthengiselana zesandla sakho; abuyisela
kuwe izimpondo zezindlovu le-eboni kube yisipho. **16** ISiriya
yayingumthengiselani wakho ngenxa yokwanda kwemisebenzi
yakho; benana impahla zakho ngama-emeraldi, okuyibubende,
lokufekethisiweyo, lelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, lekorali le-agate.
17 UJuda lelizwe lakoIsrayeli babengabathengiselani bakho,
benana impahla yakho ngengqoloyi yeMinithi, lePanagi, loluju,
lamafutha, lenhlaka. **18** IDamaseko yayingumthengiselani wakho
ngobunengi bemisebenzi yakho, ngenxa yobunengi benotho
yonke; ngewayini leHeliboni loboya bezimvu obumhlophe. **19**
Njalo iDani leJavani yayihamba isiya le lale yazinikela empahleni
zakho; insimbi ekhandiweyo, ikhasiya, lekalamu kwakuyimpahla
yakho yokuthengiselana. **20** IDedani yayingumthengiselani
wakho ngamalembu aligugu ezinqola. **21** IArabhiya lazo
zonke iziphathamandla zeKedari babengabathengiselani
besandla sakho, ngamawundlu lezinqama lezimbuzi, ngalezi
babethengiselana lawe. **22** Abathengiselani beShebha
leRahama babengabathengiselani bakho, benana impahla
zakho ngenhloko yawo wonke amakha, langamatshe wonke
aligugu, legolide. **23** IHarani leKane leEdeni, abathengiselani
beSheba, iAshuri, iKilimadi, babengabathengiselani bakho.
24 Laba babengabathengiselani bakho ngezinto eziphelelelyo,
ngezigqoko eziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, lokufekethisiweyo,
langamabhokisi omsedari elembu elifekethisiweyo, abotshwe
aqiniswa ngezintambo, phakathi kokuthengiswayo kwakho. **25**
Imikhumbi yeThashishi yayihlabelela ngawe ngenxa yempahla
yakho yokuthengiselana; njalo wagcwaliswa, wadunyiswa kakhulu
enhliziyweni yezinlwandle. **26** Abagwedli bakho bakusa emanzini
amanengi; umoya wempumalanga usukwephulele enhliziyweni

yezinlwandle. **27** Inotho yakho, lempahla zakho, impahla
yakho yokuthengiselana, abemikhumbi bakho, labatshayeli
bakho, abalungisi bezikhala zakho, labathengisi bempahla
yakho, lawo wonke amadoda akho empi akuwe, kanye lalo
lonke ixuku lakho eliphakathi kwakho, kuzawela enhliziyweni
yezinlwandle ngosuku lokuwa kwakho. **28** Ngelizwi lokukhala
kwabatshayeli bakho bomkhumbi amadlelo azamazama.
29 Njalo bonke abaphatha isigwedlo, abemikhumbi, bonke
abatshayeli bolwandle, bazakwehla emikhunjini yabo, beme
emhlabathini. **30** Bazwakalise ilizwi labo bemelene lawe,
bakhale kabuhlungu, baphosele uthuli phezu kwamakhanda abo,
bazigiqe emlotheni, **31** bazenze ompabanga ngokupheleleyo
ngenxa yakho, bazibhince ngamasaka, bakukhalele inyembezi
ngokubaba komphefumulo lesililo esibabayo. **32** Lekulileni
kwabo bazaphakamisa isililo ngawe, bakulilele bathi: Ngubani
onjengeTire, njengokuchithekileyo phakathi kolwandle? **33**
Ekuphumeni kwezimpahla zakho zokuthengiselana ezinlwandle
wasuthisa abantu abanengi; ngobunengi benotho yakho
lempahla zakho wanothisa amakhosi omhlaba. **34** Ngesikhathi
okwephulwa ngaso ezinlwandle ezinzikini zamanzi, kwawa
impahla yakho yokuthengiselana lexuku lakho lonke eliphakathi
kwakho. **35** Bonke abakhileyo bezihlenge bazamangala
ngawe, lamakhosi abo akwesabe kakhulu, ubuso babo
bunyukumale. **36** Abathengiselani phakathi kwabantu
bayakuncifela; usuyisesabiso; kawusayikuba khona kuze kube
nininini.

28 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi futhi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
tshono kusiphathamandla seTire: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ngoba inhliziyo yakho iziphakamisile, njalo utshilo ukuthi:

Mina nginguNkulunkulu, ngihlezi esihlalweni sikaNkulunkulu
enhliziyweni yezinlwandle; kanti wena ungumuntu, hatshi-
ke uNkulunkulu, lanxa umisa inhliziyo yakho njengenhliziyo
kaNkulunkulu. **3** Khangela, uhlakaniphile kuloDaniyeli;
kakulamfihlo abangayifihla kuwe. **4** Ngenhlakanipho yakho
langokuqedisisa kwakho uzenzele inotho, wabuthela igolide
lesiliva kokuligugu kwakho. **5** Ngobukhulu benhlakanipho yakho
ekuthengiselaneni kwakho wandisile inotho yakho; lenhliziyo
yakho iphakeme ngenxa yenotho yakho. **6** Ngakho itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba usumise inhliziyo yakho njengenhliziyo
kaNkulunkulu, **7** ngakho, khangela, ngizaletha abezizwe phezu
kwakho, abesabekayo bezizwe; abazahwatsha izinkemba zabo
bemelene lobuhle benhlakanipho yakho, bangcolise inkazimulo
yakho. **8** Bazakwehlisela phansi egodini, ufe izimfa zalabo
ababulawelwa enhliziyweni yezinlwandle. **9** Usezakutsho yini
phambi kwabakubulalayo: NginguNkulunkulu? Kanti ungumuntu,
hatshi-ke uNkulunkulu, esandleni salowo okugwazayo. **10**
Uzakufa izimfa zongasokanga ngesandla sabezizwe; ngoba
mina ngikhulumile, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **11** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika
kimi futhi lisithi: **12** Ndodana yomuntu, phakamisa isililo ngenkosi
yeTire, uthi kiyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Wena uphawule
okupheleleyo, ugcwele inhlakanipho, uphelele ngobuhle. **13**
WawuseEdeni, isivande sikaNkulunkulu; lonke ilitshe eliligugu
laliyisimbombozo sakho, isardiyusi, itopazi, lendayimana,
ibherule, i-onikse, lejaspi, isafire, i-emeraldi, lerubi, legolide;
umsebenzi wezigujana zakho lemihlanga yakho wawukuwe;
ngosuku owadalwa ngalo walungiswa. **14** Wena ulikherubhi
eligcotshiweyo elisibekelayo, njalo ngikumisile; wawuphezu
kwentaba engcwele kaNkulunkulu; wahamba usiya le lale

phakathi kwamatshe omlilo. **15** Wawuphelele ezindleleni zakho
kusukela osukwini owadalwa ngalo kwaze kwatholakala ububi
kuwe. **16** Ngobunengi bokuthengiselana kwakho sebegcwalise
ingaphakathi yakho ngodlakela, wasusona. Ngakho ngizakulahla
njengongcolisiweyo usuke entabeni kaNkulunkulu, ngikuchithe,
wena kherubhi elisibekelayo, usuke phakathi kwamatshe umlilo.
17 Inhliziyo yakho yaziphakamisa ngenxa yobuhle bakho;
wonakalise inhlakanipho yakho ngenxa yenkazimulo yakho.
Ngizakuphosela emhlabathini; ngizakumisa phambi kwamakhosi
ukuze akubone. **18** Ngobunengi beziphambeko zakho,
ngobubi bokuthengiselana kwakho, ungcolise indawo zakho
ezingcwele; ngakho ngizakhupha umlilo ngaphakathi kwakho,
wona uzakuqeda, ngikwenze ube ngumlotha emhlabathini
emehlweni abo bonke abakubonayo. **19** Bonke abakwaziyo
phakathi kwezizwe bazamangala kakhulu ngawe; uzakuba
yizesabiso, kawusayikuba khona kuze kube nininini. **20** Ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi futhi, lisithi: **21** Ndodana yomuntu, misa
ubuso bakho bumelene leSidoni, uprofethe ngayo, **22** uthi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngimelene lawe, wena
Sidoni, ngizadunyiswa phakathi kwakho. Njalo bazakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi lapho sengenze izahlulelo phakathi kwayo,
ngangcweliswa kiyo. **23** Ngoba ngizathumela umatshayabhuqe
wesifo kiyo, legazi ezitaladeni zayo; labalimeleyo bazakuwa
phakathi kwayo ngenkemba phezu kwayo inhlangothi zonke.
Njalo bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **24** Njalo kakusayikuba khona
kuyo indlu yakoIsrayeli ukhula oluhlabayo kumbe ameva azwisa
ubuhlungu kuvela kubo bonke ababahanqileyo ababadelelayo.
Njalo bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uJehova. **25** Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Nxa sengibuthe indlu kaIsrayeli ivela ezizweni

abahlakazwe kizo, ngangcweliswa kubo emehlweni ezizwe,
kulapho bezahlala elizweni labo engalinika inceku yami uJakobe.
26 Njalo bazahlala kilo belondolozekile, bakhe izindlu, bahlanyele
izivini; yebo, bazahlala belondolozekile nxa sengenze izahlulelo
phezu kwabo bonke ababadelelayo inhlangothi zonke. Lapho
bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

29 Ngomnyaka wetshumi, ngenyanga yetshumi, ngolwetshumi
lambili lwenyanga, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi, lisithi: **2** Ndodana
yomuntu, misa ubuso bakho bumelene loFaro inkosi yeGibhithe,
uprofethe umelene laye, njalo umelene layo yonke iGibhithe. **3**
Khuluma uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngimelane
lawe, Faro, nkosi yeGibhithe, umgobho omkhulu olele phakathi
kwemifula yawo, othi: Umfula wami ngowami, ngazenzela
wona. **4** Kodwa ngizafaka izingwegwe emihlathini yakho,
ngenze inhlanzi zemifula yakho zinamathele emaxolweni akho,
ngikukhuphule phakathi kwemifula yakho, lazo zonke inhlanzi
zemifula yakho zizanamathela emaxolweni akho. **5** Njalo
ngizakutshiya enkangala, wena lazo zonke inhlanzi zemifula
yakho; uzawela ebusweni beganga; kawuyikuhlanganiswa,
kawuyikubuthwa; ngizakunikela ube yikudla kuzo izilo zeganga
lenyoni zamazulu. **6** Labo bonke abahlali beGibhithe bazakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, ngoba bebeludondolo lomhlanga kuyo
indlu kaIsrayeli. **7** Lapho bekubamba ngesandla, wephula
wadabula lonke ihlombe labo; lalapho beseyama kuwe,
wephuka, wenza zonke inkalo zabo zama. **8** Ngakho itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngizaletha inkemba phezu
kwakho, ngiqume kusuke kuwe umuntu lenyamazana. **9** Lelizwe
leGibhithe lizakuba yincithakalo lenkangala. Khona bezakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. Ngoba uthe: Umfula ngowami, mina-ke

ngiwenzile. **10** Ngakho, khangela, ngimelene lawe, ngimelene
lemifula yakho; ngenze ilizwe leGibhithe libe yizincithakalo
isibili lenkangala, kusukela emphotshongweni kusiya eSevene
kuze kube semngceleni weEthiyophiya. **11** Kakulanyawo
lomuntu oluzadlula kilo, kakulanyawo lwenyamazana oluzadlula
kilo; futhi kaliyikuhlalwa okweminyaka engamatshumi amane.
12 Ngoba ngizakwenza ilizwe leGibhithe libe yincithakalo
phakathi kwamazwe wonke achithekileyo; lemizi yalo phakathi
kwemizi engamanxiwa izakuba yincithakalo okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane; njalo ngizahlakaza amaGibhithe phakathi
kwezizwe, ngiwasabalalise emazweni. **13** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi amane
ngizabutha amaGibhithe ebantwini abahlakazekele khona.
14 Njalo ngizabuyisela abathunjwa beGibhithe, ngibenze
babuyele elizweni lePatrosi, elizweni lokuzalwa kwabo; lapho-
ke bazakuba ngumbuso ophansi. **15** Lizakuba phansi kulayo
imibuso, futhi kalisayikuziphakamisa phezu kwezizwe; ngoba
ngizabanciphisa ukuze bangabuyi babuse phezu kwezizwe.
16 Njalo kalisayikuba lithemba kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli, eletha
ukukhunjulwa kwesiphambeko, lapho bephenduka ukulandela
bona. Kodwa bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uJehova. **17**
Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa,
ngenyanga yokuqala, ngolokuqala lwenyanga, ilizwi leNkosi
lafika kimi, lisithi: **18** Ndodana yomuntu, uNebhukadirezari inkosi
yeBhabhiloni wenza ibutho lakhe lakhonza inkonzo enkulu
limelene leTire; lonke ikhanda laphucwa, lalo lonke ihlombe
lasutshulwa; kanti yena kalamvuzo, lebutho lakhe, ngenxa yeTire,
ngenxa yenkonzo ayikhonza emelene layo. **19** Ngakho itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngizanikela ilizwe leGibhithe

kuNebhukadirezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni; njalo uzathatha ixuku
layo, athumbe ukuthunjwa kwayo, aphange impango yayo; njalo
kuzakuba liholo lebutho lakhe. **20** Ngimnike ilizwe leGibhithe
kube ngumvuzo akhonza ngawo kulo, ngoba bangisebenzela,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **21** Ngalolosuku ngizakwenza uphondo
lwendlu kaIsrayeli lukhahlele, ngikunike ukukhamisa komlomo
phakathi kwabo. Njalo bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.

30 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi, lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
profetha uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Qhinqani isililo: Maye
ngalolosuku! **3** Ngoba usuku luseduze, ngitsho usuku lweNkosi
luseduze, usuku olulamayezi; kuzakuba yisikhathi sezizwe. **4**
Lenkemba izafika eGibhithe, losizi luzakuba seEthiyophiya, lapho
ababuleweyo bezakuwa eGibhithe; ngoba bazasusa ixuku layo,
lezisekelo zayo zidilizelwe phansi. **5** IEthiyophiya, lePuti, leLudi,
labo bonke abantu abahlanganisiweyo, leKhubi, labantwana
belizwe lesivumelwano, bazakuwa ngenkemba kanye labo. **6** Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Yebo, abasekela iGibhithe bazakuwa, lokuzigqaja
kwamandla ayo kuzakwehla; kusukela eMigidoli kuze kube
seSevene bazakuwa kuyo ngenkemba, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **7**
Njalo bazachitheka phakathi kwamazwe achithekileyo; lemizi yayo
izakuba phakathi kwemizi engamanxiwa. **8** Khona bezakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, sengibeke umlilo eGibhithe, lapho bonke
abasizi bayo sebephuliwe. **9** Ngalolosuku izithunywa zizaphuma
phambi kwami ngemikhumbi ukuyakwethusa amaEthiyophiya
onwabileyo, losizi luzakuba phakathi kwabo osukwini lweGibhithe,
ngoba, khangela, luyeza. **10** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Yebo,
ngizaqeda ixuku leGibhithe ngesandla sikaNebhukadirezari
inkosi yeBhabhiloni. **11** Yena, labantu bakhe kanye laye,
abesabekayo bezizwe, bazalethwa ukuzachitha ilizwe; njalo

bazahwatsha izinkemba zabo bemelene leGibhithe, bagcwalise
ilizwe ngababuleweyo. **12** Njalo ngizakwenza imifula itshe,
ngithengise ilizwe esandleni sabakhohlakeleyo, ngilichithe ilizwe
lokugcwala kwalo ngesandla sabezizwe; mina Nkosi ngikhulumile.
13 Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngizabhubhisa lezithombe, ngiqede
izifanekiso eNofi; njalo kakusayikuba khona isiphathamandla
esivela elizweni leGibhithe; njalo ngizaletha ukwesaba elizweni
leGibhithe. **14** Ngenze iPatrosi ibe lunxiwa, ngibeke umlilo
eZowani, ngenze izahlulelo eNo. **15** Ngithulule ulaka lwami phezu
kweSini, amandla eGibhithe; ngiqume ixuku leNo. **16** Ngibeke
umlilo eGibhithe; iSini izakuba lobuhlungu obukhulu; leNo
izadatshulwa phakathi; leNofi izakhathazeka nsuku zonke. **17**
Amajaha eAvene lePhibhesethi azakuwa ngenkemba, lale imizi
izakuya ekuthunjweni. **18** Njalo eThahaphanesi imini izakuba
mnyama, lapho ngizakwephula khona amajogwe eGibhithe,
lokuzikhukhumeza kwamandla ayo kuzaphela kiyo. Yona, iyezi
lizayisibekela, lamadodakazi ayo azakuya ekuthunjweni. **19**
Ngokunjalo ngizakwenza izahlulelo eGibhithe. Khona bezakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **20** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi
lanye, ngenyanga yokuqala, ngolwesikhombisa lwenyanga, ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi, lisithi: **21** Ndodana yomuntu, ngiyephule
ingalo kaFaro inkosi yeGibhithe; khangela-ke kayibotshwanga
ukuthi kunikwe ukuphola, ukuthi kufakwe uhlaka lokuyibopha,
ukuyiqinisela ukubamba inkemba. **22** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, ngimelene loFaro inkosi yeGibhithe, njalo
ngizakwephula ingalo zakhe, elamandla, laleyo eyephukileyo,
ngenze inkemba iwe esandleni sakhe. **23** Ngihlakazele
amaGibhithe phakathi kwezizwe, ngiwasabalalisele emazweni.
24 Ngiqinise ingalo zenkosi yeBhabhiloni, ngibeke inkemba

yami esandleni sayo; kodwa ngizakwephula izingalo zikaFaro,
abubule phambi kwayo ngokububula kogwaziweyo. **25** Kodwa
ngizaqinisa ingalo zenkosi yeBhabhiloni, lengalo zikaFaro
zizawela phansi; njalo bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, sengifake
inkemba yami esandleni senkosi yeBhabhiloni, isiyelule phezu
kwelizwe leGibhithe. **26** Njalo ngizahlakaza amaGibhithe phakathi
kwezizwe, ngiwasabalalisele emazweni. Njalo bazakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi.

31 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye, ngenyanga
yesithathu, ngolokuqala lwenyanga, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi,
lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu, tshono kuFaro inkosi yeGibhithe
lexukwini lakhe: Ufanana lobani ebukhulwini bakho? **3** Khangela,
iAsiriya yayingumsedari eLebhanoni, omuhle ngengatsha,
njengegusu elilomthunzi, njalo umude ngokuphakama, lesihloko
sawo sasiphakathi kwengatsha eziqatha. **4** Amanzi awukhulisa,
inziki yawuphakamisa, imifula yawo yageleza yazingelezela
indawo ohlanyelwe kiyo, wakhuphela izifudlana zawo kuzo
zonke izihlahla zeganga. **5** Ngakho-ke ubude bawo baphakama
bedlula zonke izihlahla zeganga, lengatsha zawo zanda,
lamahlumela awo aba made, ngenxa yamanzi amanengi,
lapho uwaphumisa. **6** Lazo zonke izinyoni zamazulu
zakha izidleke zazo ezingatsheni zawo, lenyamazana zonke
zeganga zazalela ngaphansi kwengatsha zawo, langaphansi
komthunzi wawo kwahlala izizwe zonke ezinkulu. **7** Ngokunjalo
wawumuhle ebukhulwini bawo, ebudeni bengatsha zawo;
ngoba impande yawo yayingasemanzini amanengi. **8** Imisedari
esivandeni sikaNkulunkulu yayingewufiphaze; izihlahla zamafiri
zazingafanani lengatsha zawo; lezingelamaxolo zazingafanani
lamahlumela awo; futhi kwakungekho sihlahla esivandeni

sikaNkulunkulu esinjengawo ebuhleni bawo. **9** Ngawenza
waba muhle ngobunengi bezingatsha zawo, kwaze kwathi
zonke izihlahla zeEdeni, ezazisesivandeni sikaNkulunkulu,
zaba lomhawu ngawo. **10** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Ngenxa yokuthi uziphakamisile ngobude, uthutshise isihloko
sawo ngaphakathi kwezingatsha eziqatha, lenhliziyo yawo
yaziphakamisa ngobude bawo; **11** ngakho ngizawunikela
esandleni solamandla wezizweni; uzakwenza lokwenza lawo;
ngiwuxotshile ngenxa yenkohlakalo yawo. **12** Njalo abemzini,
abesabekayo bezizwe, bawuqumile bawutshiya; lengatsha
zawo ziwele ezintabeni lakuzo zonke izihotsha; lamahlumela
akhe ephulwe kuyo yonke imifula yelizwe; labo bonke abantu
bomhlaba behlile basuka emthunzini wawo, bawutshiya. **13**
Zonke inyoni zamazulu zizahlala phezu kwencithakalo yawo, lazo
zonke inyamazana zeganga zizakuba phezu kwengatsha zawo.
14 Ukuze kungabi khona kuzo zonke izihlahla ngasemanzini
eziziphakamisayo ngenxa yobude bazo, futhi zingafuqi isihloko
sazo ngaphakathi kwezingatsha eziqatha, futhi zingemi ngokwazo
ngobude bazo, zonke ezinatha amanzi; ngoba zonke zinikelwe
ekufeni endaweni engaphansi yomhlaba, phakathi kwabantwana
babantu, kulabo abehlela egodini. **15** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Mhla usehlela engcwabeni ngenza isililo, ngasibekela inziki
ngenxa yawo, ngavimba izifula zayo, lamanzi amanengi amiswa;
ngenza iLebhanoni ibe mnyama ngenxa yawo, lezihlahla zonke
zeganga zabuna ngenxa yawo. **(Sheol h7585)** **16** Ngenza izizwe
zithuthumele ngomdumo wokuwa kwawo, lapho ngiwehlisela
esihogweni lalabo abehlela egodini; lazo zonke izihlahla zeEdeni,
ikhethelo lokuhle kweLebhanoni, zonke ezinatha amanzi,
zaziduduza endaweni engaphansi yomhlaba. **(Sheol h7585)** **17** Lazo

zehlela esihogweni kanye lawo, kulabo ababebulewe ngenkemba;
lababeyingalo yawo ababehlala ngaphansi komthunzi wawo
phakathi kwezizwe. **(Sheol h7585)** **18** Ufanana lobani ngokunjalo
ngodumo langobukhulu phakathi kwezihlahla zeEdeni? Kanti
uzakwehliselwa kanye lezihlahla zeEdeni endaweni engaphansi
yomhlaba, ulale phakathi kwabangasokanga, kanye labo
ababulewe ngenkemba. Lo nguFaro lexuku lakhe lonke, itsho
iNkosi uJehova.

32 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili, ngenyanga
yetshumi lambili, ngolokuqala lwenyanga, ilizwi leNkosi lafika
kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu, phakamisa isililo ngoFaro
inkosi yeGibhithe, uthi kuye: Ufanana lebhongo lesilwane
lezizwe, futhi wena ufanana lomgobho phakathi kwezinlwandle,
waphutsha emifuleni yakho, wadunga amanzi ngenyawo zakho,
wangcolisa imifula yazo. **3** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngakho
ngizakwendlala imbule lami phezu kwakho ngexuku labantu
abanengi, bakukhuphule ngembule lami. **4** Besengikutshiya
emhlabathini, ngikujikijele egcekeni, ngenze zonke inyoni
zamazulu zihlale phezu kwakho, ngisuthise izilo zawo wonke
umhlaba ngawe. **5** Ngizabeka inyama yakho phezu kwezintaba,
ngigcwalise izihotsha ngobude bakho. **6** Ngizathelela ilizwe
ngokuntshaza kwegazi lakho kuze kube sezintabeni; lezifula
zizagcwala ngawe. **7** Lalapho ngikucitsha ngizasibekela amazulu,
ngenze inkanyezi zawo zibe mnyama; ngizasibekela ilanga
ngeyezi, lenyanga kayiyikukhanyisa ngokukhanya kwayo. **8**
Zonke izibane ezikhanyisayo emazulwini ngizazenza zibe
mnyama phezu kwakho, ngibeke ubumnyama phezu kwelizwe
lakho, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **9** Njalo ngizakhathaza inhliziyo
zabantu abanengi, nxa ngizaletha incithakalo yakho phakathi

kwezizwe emazweni ongawaziyo. **10** Yebo, ngizakwenza
abantu abanengi bamangale kakhulu ngawe, lamakhosi abo
azahlasimuka umzimba kakhulu ngawe, lapho ngiphazimisa
inkemba yami phambi kwabo; njalo bazathuthumela isikhathi
sonke, ngulowo lalowo ngempilo yakhe, ngosuku lokuwa
kwakho. **11** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Inkemba
yenkosi yeBhabhiloni izakwehlela. **12** Ngezinkemba zamaqhawe
ngizakwenza ixuku lakho liwe, abesabekayo bezizwe, bonke;
njalo azachitha ukuziphakamisa kweGibhithe, lexuku layo lonke
lizabhujiswa. **13** Njalo ngizabhubhisa zonke izinyamazana zayo
ngasemanzini amanengi; lonyawo lomuntu kalusayikuwadunga,
lamasondo ezinyamazana kawayikuwadunga. **14** Besengisenza
amanzi abo atshone, ngenze imifula yabo igeleze njengamafutha,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **15** Mhla ngizakwenza ilizwe leGibhithe
libe yincithakalo, lelizwe liphundlwe ukugcwala kwalo, lapho
ngitshaya bonke abahlala kilo, khona bazakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi. **16** Lesi yisililiselo abazasililisela; amadodakazi
ezizwe azasililisela; bazasililisela, ngeGibhithe, langexuku layo
lonke, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **17** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka
wetshumi lambili, ngolwetshumi lanhlanu lwenyanga, ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi lisithi: **18** Ndodana yomuntu, khala ngenxa
yexuku leGibhithe, ubehlisele, yona lamadodakazi ezizwe
ezidumileyo, ezindaweni ezingaphansi zomhlaba, kanye labo
abehlela emgodini. **19** Wedlula bani ngokuthandeka? Yehla,
ulaliswe labangasokanga. **20** Bazawela phakathi kwababulewe
ngenkemba. Inikelwe enkembeni; ihuduleni kanye lamaxuku
ayo wonke. **21** Abalamandla bamaqhawe bazakhuluma laye
bephakathi kwesihogo, kanye labayisizayo; behlele phansi, balele
abangasokanga, babulewe ngenkemba. **(Sheol h7585)** **22** IAsiriya

ilapho lexuku layo lonke; amangcwaba ayo asenhlangothini zayo
zonke, bonke bebulewe, bewile ngenkemba. **23** Omangcwaba
ayo enziwe emaceleni egodi, lexuku layo lihanqe ingcwaba
layo, bonke bebulewe, bewile ngenkemba, ababenika isesabiso
elizweni labaphilayo. **24** Ikhona lapho iElamu lexuku layo
lonke inhlangothi zonke zengcwaba layo, bonke bebulewe,
abawileyo ngenkemba, abehle bengasokanga baya ezindaweni
ezingaphansi zomhlaba, abanika isethuso sabo elizweni
labaphilayo; kanti bethwele ihlazo labo kanye labo abehlela
egodini. **25** Bayenzele umbheda phakathi kwababuleweyo
kanye lexuku layo lonke; amangcwaba ayo ayihanqile; bonke
bengasokanga, bebulewe ngenkemba; ngoba isethuso sabo
sanikelwa elizweni labaphilayo, kanti bathwala ihlazo labo
kanye labo abehlela egodini; ibekwa phakathi kwababuleweyo.
26 Kukhona lapho iMesheki leThubhali, kanye lexuku layo
lonke; amangcwaba ayo ayihanqile; bonke bengasokanga,
bebulewe ngenkemba; ngoba banikile isethuso sabo elizweni
labaphilayo. **27** Kodwa kabayikulala lamaqhawe awileyo
angawabangasokanga, ehlela esihogweni lezikhali zawo zempi,
abeka inkemba zawo ngaphansi kwamakhanda awo; kodwa
ububi bawo buzakuba phezu kwamathambo awo; ngoba isethuso
samaqhawe sasiselizweni labaphilayo. **(Sheol h7585)** **28** Wena-ke
uzakwephulwa phakathi kwabangasokanga, ulale lababulewe
ngenkemba. **29** Kukhona lapho iEdoma, amakhosi ayo lazo
zonke iziphathamandla zayo, abalaliswe lababulewe ngenkemba,
kanye lamandla abo; bona bazalala labangasokanga, labehlela
egodini. **30** Kukhona lapho iziphathamandla zenyakatho,
zonke zazo, lawo wonke amaSidoni, asehle lababuleweyo;
kusesabiso sabo balenhloni ngenxa yobuqhawe bawo; njalo

balele bengasokanga kanye lababuleweyo ngenkemba, bethwele
ihlazo labo kanye labo abehlela egodini. **31** UFaro uzababona,
aduduzeke ngenxa yexuku lakhe lonke, uFaro lebutho lakhe
lonke, ababulewe ngenkemba, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **32** Ngoba
ngibekile isethuso sami elizweni labaphilayo; ngakho uzalaliswa
phakathi kwabangasokanga kanye lababulewe ngenkemba,
uFaro lexuku lakhe lonke, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

33 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi, lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
khuluma kubantwana babantu bakho, uthi kubo: Ilizwe, lapho
ngiletha inkemba phezu kwalo, labantu belizwe bathathe umuntu
emingceleni yakibo, bambeke abe ngumlindi wabo, **3** lapho
ebona inkemba isiza phezu kwelizwe, avuthele uphondo,
axwayise abantu, **4** kuzakuthi loba ngubani ozwa umsindo
wophondo, kodwa angaxwayi, lapho inkemba ifika, imsuse,
igazi lakhe lizakuba phezu kwekhanda lakhe. **5** Uzwile
ukukhala kophondo, kodwa angaxwayi; igazi lakhe lizakuba
phezu kwakhe. Kodwa oxwayayo uzawophula umphefumulo
wakhe. **6** Kodwa nxa umlindi ebona inkemba isiza, angavutheli
uphondo, abantu bengaxwayiswa, aluba inkemba ifika, isuse
umuntu phakathi kwabo, yena ususwa esesonweni sakhe,
kodwa igazi lakhe ngizalibiza esandleni somlindi. **7** Wena-
ke, ndodana yomuntu, ngikubeke waba ngumlindi endlini
kaIsrayeli; ngakho uzakuzwa ilizwi elivela emlonyeni wami,
ubaxwayise ngokuvela kimi. **8** Uba ngisithi komubi: Mubi,
uzakufa lokufa; uba wena ungakhulumi ukuxwayisa omubi
atshiye indlela yakhe, lowo omubi uzafela esonweni sakhe,
kodwa igazi lakhe ngizalibiza esandleni sakho. **9** Kodwa wena
uba umxwayisa omubi ngendlela yakhe ukuthi aphenduke kuyo;
uba engaphenduki endleleni yakhe, yena uzafela ebubini bakhe,

kodwa wena usuwophule umphefumulo wakho. **10** Ngakho,
wena ndodana yomuntu, tshono kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli: Likhuluma
ngokunjalo lisithi: Ngoba iziphambeko zethu lezono zethu
ziphezu kwethu, thina sicikizeke sikuzo, pho, sizaphila njani?
11 Tshono kubo: Kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili
kangithokozi ngokufa komubi, kodwa ngokuthi omubi aphenduke
endleleni yakhe aphile. Phendukani, phendukani ezindleleni
zenu ezimbi; ngoba lizafelani, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli? **12** Wena-
ke, ndodana yomuntu, tshono ebantwaneni babantu bakiniuthi:
Ukulunga kolungileyo kakuyikumophula ngosuku lwesiphambeko
sakhe; mayelana lenkohlakalo yokhohlakeleyo, kayikuwa ngayo
ngosuku azaphenduka ngalo enkohlakalweni yakhe; lolungileyo
kayikuba lakho ukuphila ngokulunga kwakhe ngosuku ona
ngalo. **13** Lapho ngizakutsho kolungileyo ukuthi uzaphila isibili;
uba yena ethembela ekulungeni kwakhe, enze isiphambeko,
konke ukulunga kwakhe kakuyikukhunjulwa; kodwa ngenxa
yobubi bakhe abenzileyo, uzabufela. **14** Futhi uba ngisitsho
kokhohlakeleyo ukuthi: Uzakufa lokufa; uba ephenduka esonweni
sakhe, enze isahlulelo lokulungileyo, **15** okhohlakeleyo ebuyisela
isibambiso, abhadale impango, ahambe ngezimiso zempilo,
ukuthi angenzi isiphambeko, uzaphila isibili, kayikufa. **16** Kakukho
lasinye sezono zakhe azenzileyo esizakhunjulwa kuye; wenzile
isahlulelo lokulungileyo; uzaphila isibili. **17** Kodwa abantwana
babantu bakini bathi: Indlela yeNkosi kayilingani; kanti ngeyabo
indlela engalinganiyo. **18** Nxa olungileyo ephenduka ekulungeni
kwakhe, enze isiphambeko, uzakufa ngenxa yaso. **19** Kodwa uba
okhohlakeleyo ephenduka kunkohlakalo yakhe, enze isahlulelo
lokulungileyo, yena uzaphila ngakho. **20** Kanti lithi: Indlela yeNkosi
kayilingani. Wena ndlu kaIsrayeli, ngizalahlulela, ngulowo lalowo

njengendlela zakhe. **21** Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wetshumi
lambili wokuthunjwa kwethu, ngenyanga yetshumi, ngolwesihlanu
lwenyanga, owayephunyukile eJerusalema wafika kimi esithi:
Umuzi usutshayiwe. **22** Kwathi isandla seNkosi saba phezu
kwami kusihlwa, ophunyukileyo engakafiki, savula umlomo wami,
waze wafika kimi ekuseni. Ngokunjalo umlomo wami wavuleka,
kangabe ngisaba yisimungulu. **23** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi,
lisithi: **24** Ndodana yomuntu, abahlali balawomanxiwa elizwe
lakoIsrayeli bakhuluma besithi: UAbrahama wayemunye, wadla
ilifa lelizwe; kodwa thina sibanengi; ilizwe silinikiwe ukuba yilifa. **25**
Ngakho tshono kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lidla okulegazi,
liphakamisele amehlo enu ezithombeni zenu, lichithe igazi; kambe
lizakudla ilifa lelizwe yini? **26** Lima phezu kwenkemba yenu, lenze
isinengiso, lingcolise, ngulowo lalowo umfazi kamakhelwane
wakhe; kambe lizakudla ilifa lelizwe yini? **27** Tshono njalo
kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Kuphila kwami, isibili labo
abasemanxiweni bazakuwa ngenkemba; lalowo osegcekeni
ngizamnikela ezilweni ukuthi zimudle, lalabo abasezinqabeni
labasezimbalwini bazakufa ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo. **28**
Ngoba ngizalenza ilizwe libe lunxiwa lencithakalo, lokuziqhenya
kwamandla alo kuzaphela, lezintaba zakoIsrayeli zibe yinkangala,
ukuze kungabi khona odlulayo. **29** Khona bazakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi, lapho sengenze ilizwe laba yinkangala lesesabiso
ngenxa yawo wonke amanyala abo abawenzileyo. **30** Wena-
ke, ndodana yomuntu, abantwana babantu bakini basakhuluma
ngawe ngasemidulwini laseminyango yezindlu, njalo omunye
ekhuluma komunye, ngulowo lalowo kumfowabo, besithi: Wozani,
ngiyacela, lizwe ukuthi yilizwi bani eliphuma eNkosini. **31** Njalo
bayeza kuwe njengokuza kwabantu, bahlale phambi kwakho

njengabantu bami, bezwe amazwi akho, kodwa bangawenzi;
ngoba ngomlomo wabo babonakalisa uthando olukhulu, kodwa
inhliziyo yabo ilandela inzuzo yabo embi. **32** Khangela-ke,
kubo unjengengoma ethandekayo, ilizwi elimnandi, lowazi
kuhle ukutshaya ichacho; ngoba besizwa amazwi akho kodwa
bengawenzi. **33** Kodwa ekufikeni kwalokhu (khangela, kuzafika),
khona bazakwazi ukuthi bekukhona umprofethi phakathi kwabo.

34 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
profetha umelene labelusi bakoIsrayeli, profetha uthi kubo:
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova kubelusi: Maye kubelusi bakoIsrayeli
abazelusayo bona! Abelusi bebengayikuzelusa izimvu yini?
3 Lidla amanono, lizigqokise ngoboya, lihlabe ezinonileyo,
umhlambi kaliwelusi. **4** Ezibuthakathaka kaliziqinisanga,
lezigulayo kalizelaphanga, lezephukileyo kalizibophanga,
lebezixotshiwe kalizibuyisanga, lebezilahlekile kalizidinganga;
kodwa ngamandla langesihluku lizibusile. **5** Ngokunjalo
zahlakazeka ngoba kungelamelusi; zaba yikudla kuzo zonke
izilo zeganga, lapho zihlakazekile. **6** Izimvu zami zazulazula
kuzo zonke izintaba, laphezu kwalo lonke uqaqa oluphakemeyo;
yebo umhlambi wami wawuhlakazeke phezu kobuso bonke
bomhlaba, njalo kungekho ozidingayo, kungekho ozibhudulayo.
7 Ngakho, lina belusi, zwanini ilizwi leNkosi. **8** Kuphila kwami,
itsho iNkosi uJehova, isibili, ngoba umhlambi wami usube
yimpango, lomhlambi wami usube yikudla kwaso sonke isilo
seganga, ngoba kungelamelusi, labelusi bami bengazidinganga
izimvu zami, kodwa abelusi bezelusile bona, bengazelusanga
izimvu zami; **9** ngakho, lina belusi, zwanini ilizwi leNkosi. **10** Itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngimelane labelusi, ngizabiza
umhlambi wami esandleni sabo, ngibenze bayekele ukwelusa

umhlambi, ukuthi abelusi bangabuyi bazeluse bona; ngiwophule
umhlambi wami emlonyeni wabo, ukuze ungabi yikudla kwabo.
11 Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, mina, ngitsho
mina ngizafuna izimvu zami, ngizidinge. **12** Njengomalusi
edinga umhlambi wakhe ngosuku ephakathi kwezimvu zakhe
ezihlakazekileyo, ngokunjalo ngizadinga izimvu zami, ngizophule
kuzo zonke izindawo lapho ezihlakazekele khona ngosuku
lweyezi lolomnyama. **13** Ngizazikhupha ebantwini, ngizibuthe
emazweni, ngizise elizweni lazo, ngizeluse phezu kwezintaba
zakoIsrayeli ngasemifuleni lakuzo zonke indawo zokuhlala
zelizwe. **14** Ngizazelusa edlelweni elivundileyo, lesibaya sazo
sizakuba sezintabeni eziphakemeyo zakoIsrayeli. Zizalala lapho
esibayeni esihle, zidle edlelweni elihle ezintabeni zakoIsrayeli.
15 Mina ngizawelusa umhlambi wami, mina ngiwulalise phansi,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **16** Ngizadinga ezilahlekileyo, ngibuyise
ezixotshiweyo, ngibophe ezephukileyo, ngiqinise ezigulayo;
kodwa ezinonileyo leziqinileyo ngizazibhubhisa, ngizeluse
ngesahlulelo. **17** Lina-ke, mhlambi wami, itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, ngizakwahlulela phakathi kwemvu lemvu,
phakathi kwezinqama lezimpongo. **18** Kuyinto encane kini
yini ukuthi lidle edlelweni elihle, linyathelele phansi ngenyawo
zenu insali yamadlelo enu, lokuthi linathe amanzi acengekileyo,
kodwa lidunge aseleyo ngenyawo zenu? **19** Kodwa umhlambi
wami udla lokhu elikunyathele ngenyawo zenu, wanatha lokho
elikudunge ngenyawo zenu. **20** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova kuzo: Khangelani, mina, ngitsho mina ngizakwahlulela
phakathi kwezimvu ezinonileyo lezimvu ezicakileyo. **21** Ngoba
lisunduza ngomhlubulo langehlombe, lihlabe zonke ezigulayo
ngezimpondo zenu, lize lizihlakazele ngaphandle; **22** ngakho

ngizasindisa umhlambi wami, njalo kawusayikuba yimpango;
ngahlulele phakathi kwemvu lemvu. **23** Ngimise umelusi
oyedwa phezu kwazo, azeluse, inceku yami uDavida; yena
uzazelusa, yena abe ngumelusi wazo. **24** Mina-ke Nkosi
ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wazo, lenceku yami uDavida ibe
yisiphathamandla phakathi kwazo. Mina Nkosi ngikhulumile. **25**
Njalo ngizakwenza lazo isivumelwano sokuthula, ngenze izilo
ezimbi ziphele elizweni; njalo zizahlala zivikelekile enkangala,
zilale emahlathini. **26** Futhi ngizakwenza zona lezindawo
ezihanqe uqaqa lwami kube yisibusiso; ngenze umkhizo wehle
ngesikhathi sawo, kuzakuba lemikhizo yesibusiso. **27** Lesihlahla
sasendle sizathela izithelo zaso, lomhlaba uveze isivuno sawo;
njalo zizakuba ngezivikelekileyo elizweni lazo, zazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi, nxa sengephule izikeyi zejogwe lazo, ngizophule
esandleni salabo abazisebenzisayo. **28** Njalo kazisayikuba
yimpango yabezizwe, njalo izilo zelizwe kazisayikuzidla; kodwa
zizahlala zivikelekile, njalo kakukho okungazethusa. **29** Njalo
ngizazivusela isilimo esilebizo njalo kazisayikususwa yindlala
elizweni, kazisayikuthwala ihlazo labezizwe. **30** Ngalokho
zizakwazi ukuthi mina Nkosi, uNkulunkulu wazo, ngilazo, lokuthi
zona, indlu kaIsrayeli, zingabantu bami, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **31**
Lina-ke, mhlambi wami, mhlambi wedlelo lami, lingabantu; mina
nginguNkulunkulu wenu, itsho iNkosi uJehova.

35 Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu, misa
ubuso bakho bumelene lentaba iSeyiri, uprofethe umelene layo, **3**
uthi kuyo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngimelane lawe,
wena ntaba yeSeyiri, njalo ngizakwelula isandla sami simelene
lawe, ngikwenze ube lunxiwa lencithakalo. **4** Ngizakwenza imizi
yakho ibe lunxiwa, wena-ke ube yincithakalo; njalo uzakwazi

ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **5** Ngoba waba lenzondo engapheliyo,
wathululela abantwana bakoIsrayeli emandleni enkemba
ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka kwabo, ngesikhathi sesiphambeko
sokuphela; **6** ngakho, kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi uJehova,
isibili ngizakulungiselela igazi, legazi lizakuzingela; ngoba
ungalizondanga igazi, igazi lizakuzingela. **7** Njalo ngizakwenza
intaba yeSeyiri ibe yincithakalo lonxiwa, ngiqume kiyo odlulayo
lophendukayo. **8** Ngigcwalise intaba zayo ngababuleweyo bayo;
amaqaqa akho, lezihotsha zakho, layo yonke imifula yakho,
ababuleweyo ngenkemba bazakuwa kukho. **9** Ngizakwenza
ube ngamanxiwa aphakade, lemizi yakho kayiyikuhlalwa; khona
uzakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **10** Ngoba uthi: Lezizizwe ezimbili
lala amazwe amabili kuzakuba ngokwami, sidle ilifa lakho; lanxa
iNkosi ibikhona lapho; **11** ngakho, kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi
uJehova, lami ngizakwenza ngokolaka lwakho lanjengokomhawu
wakho owakusebenzisayo ngenzondo yakho umelene labo;
ngizenze ngaziwe phakathi kwabo, lapho sengikwahlulele. **12**
Khona uzakwazi ukuthi mina Nkosi ngizwile zonke izithuko zakho
owazikhuluma umelene lezintaba zakoIsrayeli usithi: Zichithekile,
sizinikiwe zibe yikudla. **13** Ngokunjalo lizikhulisile limelene
lami ngomlomo wenu, landisa amazwi enu limelene lami; mina
ngizwile. **14** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Njengokwentokozo
yelizwe lonke, ngizakwenza ube yincithakalo. **15** Njengoba
lathokoza ngelifa lendlu kaIsrayeli ngenxa yokuthi lichitheka,
ngokunjalo ngizakwenza kuwe; uzakuba yincithakalo, wena
ntaba yeSeyiri, leEdoma yonke, yona yonke. Khona bazakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.

36 Wena-ke ndodana yomuntu, profetha kuzo izintaba
zakoIsrayeli, uthi: Lina zintaba zakoIsrayeli, zwanini ilizwi leNkosi.

2 Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba isitha sitshilo simelene lani:
Aha, ngitsho izindawo zasendulo eziphakemeyo ziyilifa lethu; **3**
ngakho profetha uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba, yebo,
ngoba bakwenze incithakalo, baliginya inhlangothi zonke, ukuze
libe yilifa kuyo insali yabezizwe, liphakanyiswa endebeni zolimi,
laba lunyeyo lwabantu; **4** ngakho, lina zintaba zakoIsrayeli,
zwanini ilizwi leNkosi uJehova: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova
ezintabeni, lemaqaqeni, emifuleni, lezihotsheni, lemanxiweni
achithekileyo, lemizini etshiyiweyo, esibe yimpango lenhlekisa
kunsali yezizwe ezizingelezeleyo. **5** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Isibili ngomlilo wobukhwele bami sengikhulume
ngimelene lensali yabezizwe, ngimelene leEdoma yonke,
abazinikele ilizwe lami ukuthi libe yilifa ngentokozo yenhliziyo
yonke, ngengqondo yokudelela, ngenxa yokuliphosa libe
yimpango. **6** Ngakho profetha ngelizwe lakoIsrayeli, uthi
ezintabeni, lemaqaqeni, emifuleni, lezihotsheni: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, ngikhulumile ebukhweleni bami lelakeni
lwami, ngoba lithwele ihlazo lezizwe. **7** Ngakho itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Mina ngiphakamisile isandla sami. Isibili izizwe
ezilihanqileyo, yizo ezizathwala ihlazo lazo. **8** Kodwa lina,
zintaba zakoIsrayeli, lizaveza ingatsha zenu, lithele isithelo senu
kubantu bami uIsrayeli, ngoba basondela ukubuya. **9** Ngoba,
khangelani, ngilani, ngiphendukele ngakini, njalo lizalinywa
lihlanyelwe. **10** Njalo ngizakwandisa abantu phezu kwenu,
yonke indlu kaIsrayeli, yona yonke; lemizi izahlalwa, lamanxiwa
azakwakhiwa. **11** Njalo ngizakwandisa phezu kwenu umuntu
lenyamazana, njalo kuzakwanda kuthele izithelo; ngilenze
lihlale njengasezindaweni zenu zendulo, ngikwenze kube
kuhle kulezikhathi zenu zokuqala. Khona lizakwazi ukuthi

ngiyiNkosi. **12** Yebo ngizakwenza abantu bahambe phezu
kwenu, abantu bami uIsrayeli; badle ilifa lakho, wena ube
yilifa labo, kawusayikubenza bafelwe ngabantwana futhi. **13**
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngoba bathi kini: Wena ungumudli
wabantu, wenze izizwe zakho zifelwe ngabantwana. **14** Ngakho
kawusayikudla abantu, kawusayikukhubekisa izizwe zakho, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **15** Njalo kangisayikuzwakalisa kuwe ihlazo
lezizwe, kawusayikuthwala inhloni zabantu, kawusayikukhubekisa
izizwe, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **16** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi
lisithi: **17** Ndodana yomuntu, abendlu kaIsrayeli besahlala
elizweni lakibo, balingcolisa ngendlela yabo langezenzo zabo;
indlela yabo phambi kwami yayifanana lokungcola kowesifazana
osemfuleni. **18** Ngakho ngathululela ulaka lwami phezu kwabo
ngenxa yegazi ababelichithe elizweni, langenxa yezithombe
zabo ababelingcolise ngazo. **19** Ngasengibahlakaza phakathi
kwezizwe, basabalaliswa phakathi kwamazwe; ngabahlulela
njengokwendlela yabo lanjengokwezenzo zabo. **20** Lapho befika
kwabezizwe, lapho abaya khona, bangcolisa ibizo lami elingcwele,
lapho kwathiwa ngabo: Laba ngabantu beNkosi, baphume
elizweni layo. **21** Kodwa ngalihawukela ibizo lami elingcwele,
indlu kaIsrayeli eyayilingcolise phakathi kwezizwe, lapho abaya
khona. **22** Ngakho tshono kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli: Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Kangikwenzi ngenxa yenu, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli,
kodwa ngenxa yebizo lami elingcwele, elilingcolisileyo phakathi
kwezizwe, lapho elaya khona. **23** Njalo ngizangcwelisa ibizo
lami elikhulu, elingcoliswe phakathi kwezizwe, elilingcolisileyo
phakathi kwazo; lezizwe zizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, itsho iNkosi
uJehova, lapho ngizangcweliswa kini emehlweni abo. **24** Ngoba
ngizalithatha ezizweni, ngilibuthe emazweni wonke, ngililethe

elizweni lenu. **25** Khona ngizafafaza amanzi ahlambulukileyo
phezu kwenu, lihlambuluke; kukho konke ukungcola kwenu,
lakuzo zonke izithombe zenu, ngizalihlambulula. **26** Ngilinike
inhliziyo entsha, ngifake umoya omutsha phakathi kwenu,
ngisuse inhliziyo yelitshe enyameni yenu, ngilinike inhliziyo
yenyama. **27** Ngifake uMoya wami phakathi kwenu, ngilenze
ukuthi lihambe ngezimiso zami, ligcine izahlulelo zami lizenze. **28**
Lizahlala-ke elizweni engalinika oyihlo, libe ngabantu bami, lami
ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu. **29** Njalo ngizalisindisa kukho konke
ukungcola kwenu; ngibize amabele, ngiwandise, ngingabeki
ndlala phezu kwenu. **30** Ngandise isithelo sesihlahla, lesivuno
sensimu, ukuze lingaphindi lemukele ihlazo lendlala phakathi
kwezizwe. **31** Khona lizakhumbula izindlela zenu ezimbi lezenzo
zenu ezingalunganga; linengeke ngani ngokwenu ngobubi
benu langenxa yezinengiso zenu. **32** Kangikwenzi ngenxa
yenu, itsho iNkosi uJehova; kakwaziwe kini. Banini lenhloni
libe lehlazo ngenxa yezindlela zenu, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli.
33 Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Mhla ngilihlambulula kubo
bonke ububi benu, ngizakwenza imizi ihlalwe, lamanxiwa
akhiwe. **34** Lelizwe elichithekileyo lizalinywa, endaweni yokuthi
beliyinkangala emehlweni abo bonke abadlulayo. **35** Njalo
bazakuthi: Lelilizwe ebeselichithekile selinjengesivande seEdeni;
lemizi eyinkangala lengamanxiwa lediliziweyo isibiyelwe yahlalwa.
36 Khona izizwe ezisele zilizingelezele zizakwazi ukuthi mina
iNkosi ngakha indawo ezidiliziweyo, ngihlanyele ezichithekileyo.
Mina Nkosi ngikhulumile, ngizakwenza. **37** Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Langalokhu ngizacelwa yindlu kaIsrayeli, ukuthi
ngiyenzele khona; ngizabandisa ngabantu njengomhlambi.
38 Njengomhlambi ongcwele, njengomhlambi weJerusalema

emikhosini yawo emisiweyo, ngokunjalo imizi echithekileyo
izagcwala ngemihlambi yabantu. Khona bazakwazi ukuthi
ngiyiNkosi.

37 Isandla seNkosi sasiphezu kwami, sangikhupha ngoMoya
weNkosi, sangibeka phakathi kwesihotsha esasigcwele
amathambo. **2** Yangidlulisa kuwo ngibhoda inhlangothi zonke;
khangela-ke, ayemanengi kakhulu ebusweni besihotsha,
njalo khangela, ayomile kakhulu. **3** Yasisithi kimi: Ndodana
yomuntu, amathambo la angaphila yini? Ngasengisithi: Nkosi
Jehova, nguwe owaziyo. **4** Yasisithi kimi: Profetha phezu
kwalamathambo, uthi kiwo: Lina mathambo omileyo, zwanini
ilizwi leNkosi. **5** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova kula amathambo:
Khangelani, ngizakwenza umoya ungene kini, liphile. **6** Ngibeke
imisipha phezu kwenu, ngivuselele inyama phezu kwenu,
ngilembese ngesikhumba, ngifake umoya kini, liphile. Khona
lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi. **7** Ngasengiprofetha njengokulaywa
kwami; kwasekusiba lomsindo ngisaprofetha, khangela-ke
ukunyikinyeka, amathambo asesondelelana, ithambo kuthambo
lalo. **8** Ngasengibona, khangela-ke, kwakulemisipha phezu
kwawo, yavela inyama, lesikhumba sawasibekela ngaphezulu;
kodwa kwakungelamoya kiwo. **9** Yasisithi kimi: Profetha
emoyeni, profetha ndodana yomuntu, uthi emoyeni: Itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Woza uvela emimoyeni emine, wena
moya, uphefumulele kulaba ababuleweyo ukuze baphile. **10**
Ngasengiprofetha njengalokho yayingilayile; umoya wasungena
kiwo, aphila, ema ngenyawo zawo, ibutho elikhulu kakhulukazi.
11 Yasisithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, la amathambo ayindlu
yonke kaIsrayeli. Khangela, bathi: Amathambo ethu omile,
lethemba lethu libhubhile, siqunyiwe ngokwethu. **12** Ngakho

profetha uthi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangelani,
ngizavula amangcwaba enu, ngilikhuphule emangcwabeni enu,
lina bantu bami, ngilise elizweni lakoIsrayeli. **13** Khona lizakwazi
ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, lapho ngivula amangcwaba enu, ngilikhuphule
emangcwabeni enu, lina bantu bami. **14** Besengifaka umoya
wami kini, liphile, besengilibeka elizweni lenu; khona lizakwazi
ukuthi mina Nkosi ngikhulumile, ngakwenza, itsho iNkosi. **15**
Ilizwi leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **16** Wena-ke ndodana
yomuntu, zithathele intonga eyodwa, ubhale phezu kwayo
uthi: EkaJuda, leyabantwana bakaIsrayeli abangane bakhe;
ubusuthatha enye intonga, ubhale phezu kwayo uthi: EkaJosefa,
intonga kaEfrayimi, layo yonke indlu kaIsrayeli abangane bakhe.
17 Ubusuzisondeza, enye kwenye kuwe, zibe yintonga eyodwa;
njalo zizakuba ngeyodwa esandleni sakho. **18** Lalapho abantwana
babantu bakini bekhuluma kuwe besithi: Kawuyikusitshela yini
ukuthi lezi ziyini kuwe? **19** Tshono kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Khangela, ngizathatha intonga kaJosefa, esesandleni
sikaEfrayimi, lezizwe zakoIsrayeli abangane bakhe, ngizibeke
kuyo, kuyo intonga kaJuda, ngizenze zibe yintonga eyodwa,
zibe ngeyodwa esandleni sami. **20** Njalo izintonga obhale
kizo zizakuba sesandleni sakho phambi kwamehlo abo. **21**
Ubususithi kubo: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangelani,
ngizathatha abantwana bakoIsrayeli phakathi kwezizwe, abaye
kizo, ngibabuthe inhlangothi zonke, ngibalethe elizweni labo; **22**
ngibenze babe yisizwe esisodwa elizweni phezu kwezintaba
zakoIsrayeli; njalo inkosi eyodwa izakuba yinkosi yabo bonke;
njalo kabasayikuba yizizwe ezimbili, kabasayikwehlukaniswa
babe yimibuso emibili futhi. **23** Kabasayikuzingcolisa ngezithombe
zabo, langamanyala abo, langasiphi seziphambeko zabo; kodwa

ngizabasindisa baphume kuzo zonke indawo zabo zokuhlala,
abona kizo, ngibahlambulule. Ngalokho bazakuba ngabantu
bami, lami ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo. **24** Njalo inceku yami
uDavida izakuba yinkosi phezu kwabo; labo bonke bazakuba
lomalusi munye; futhi bazahamba kuzahlulelo zami, bagcine
izimiso zami, bazenze. **25** Bahlale elizweni engalinika inceku yami
uJakobe, ababehlala kulo oyihlo, yebo, bazahlala kulo, bona,
labantwana babo, labantwana babantwana babo, kuze kube
phakade. Futhi uDavida inceku yami uzakuba yisiphathamandla
sabo kuze kube phakade. **26** Futhi ngizakwenza isivumelwano
sokuthula labo; sizakuba yisivumelwano esilaphakade labo;
ngibamise, ngibandise, ngibeke indawo yami engcwele phakathi
kwabo kuze kube phakade. **27** Ithabhanekele lami lalo lizakuba
kubo, njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo, labo bazakuba
ngabantu bami. **28** Lezizwe zizakwazi ukuthi mina Nkosi ngenza
uIsrayeli abe ngcwele, nxa indawo yami engcwele izakuba
phakathi kwabo kuze kube phakade.

38 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **2** Ndodana yomuntu,
misa ubuso bakho bumelene loGogi, ilizwe likaMagogi,
isiphathamandla esiyinhloko yeMesheki leThubhali, uprofethe
umelene laye, **3** uthi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela,
ngimelene lawe, wena Gogi isiphathamandla esiyinhloko
yeMesheki leThubhali. **4** Njalo ngizakuphendula, ngifake
izingwegwe emihlathini yakho, ngikukhuphe wena lebutho lakho
lonke, amabhiza labagadi bamabhiza, bonke begqoke bephelele,
ixuku elikhulu elilomhawu lesihlangu, bonke bephethe izinkemba.
5 IPerisiya, iEthiyophiya, lePuti ilabo; bonke belesihlangu
lengowane. **6** IGomeri lamaviyo ayo wonke, indlu kaTogarima
ezinhlangothini zenyakatho, lamaviyo ayo wonke; abantu

abanengi kanye lawe. **7** Lunga, uzilungisele, wena lexuku
lakho lonke elibuthene kuwe, ube ngumgcini wabo. **8** Emva
kwensuku ezinengi uzahanjelwa; ekucineni kweminyaka uzakuza
elizweni elabuyiswa enkembeni, elabuthwa ezizweni ezinengi,
ngasezintabeni zakoIsrayeli, ezaziyincithakalo njalonjalo. Kodwa
selikhutshwe emazweni, njalo bazahlala bevikelekile bonke.
9 Khona uzakwenyuka, uze njengesiphepho, ube njengeyezi
lokusibekela umhlaba, wena, lawo wonke amaviyo akho, labantu
abanengi kanye lawe. **10** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Kuzakuthi-
ke ngalolosuku kuvele izinto enhliziyweni yakho, unakane icebo
elibi, **11** uthi: Ngizakwenyukela elizweni lemizi engabiyelwanga;
ngizakuya kwabalokuthula, abahlezi bevikelekile, bonke behlezi
bengelamduli, bengelamgoqo lezivalo, **12** ukuphanga impango,
lokubamba okubanjiweyo; ukuphendulela isandla sakho phezu
kwezindawo ezingamanxiwa esezihlalwa, laphezu kwabantu
ababuthwe ezizweni, abazuze izifuyo lempahla, abahlala
enkabeni yelizwe. **13** IShebha, leDedani, labathengiselani
beTarshishi, lazo zonke izilwane zayo ezintsha, kuzakuthi kuwe:
Ufike yini ukuzaphanga impango? Ixuku lakho ulibuthanisele
ukubamba okubanjiweyo yini, ukususa isiliva legolide, ukuthatha
izifuyo lempahla, ukuphanga impango enkulu yini? **14** Ngakho,
profetha, ndodana yomuntu, uthi kuGogi: Itsho njalo iNkosi
uJehova: Ngalolosuku, mhla abantu bami uIsrayeli behlezi
ngokuvikeleka, kawuyikukwazi yini? **15** Khona uzakuza uvele
endaweni yakho, ezinhlangothini zenyakatho, wena, labantu
abanengi kanye lawe, bonke begade amabhiza, ixuku elikhulu,
lebutho elilamandla. **16** Njalo uzakwenyuka umelane labantu
bami uIsrayeli, njengeyezi elisibekela umhlaba. Kuzakwenzeka
ekucineni kwezinsuku, ngikuse umelane lelizwe lami, ukuze

izizwe zingazi, lapho ngizangcweliswa kuwe, wena Gogi, phambi
kwamehlo azo. **17** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Unguwe yini
engakhuluma ngaye ensukwini zasendulo ngesandla sezinceku
zami abaprofethi bakoIsrayeli, abaprofetha ngalezonsuku
okweminyaka eminengi ukuthi ngizakuletha umelane labo? **18**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku mhla uGogi ezakuza ukumelana lelizwe
lakoIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi uJehova, ulaka lwami luvuke ebusweni
bami. **19** Ngoba ebukhweleni bami lemlilweni wolaka lwami ngathi:
Isibili ngalolosuku kuzakuba khona ukuzamazama okukhulu
elizweni lakoIsrayeli. **20** Ukuze kuthuthumele ebukhoneni bami
izinhlanzi zolwandle, lenyoni zamazulu, lenyamazana zeganga,
lazo zonke izinto ezihuquzelayo, ezihuquzela emhlabathini, labo
bonke abantu abasebusweni bomhlaba, lezintaba zizawiselwa
phansi, lamawa azawela phansi, lawo wonke umduli uwele
emhlabathini. **21** Njalo ngizabiza inkemba imelane laye kuzo
zonke izintaba zami, itsho iNkosi uJehova; inkemba yalowo
lalowomuntu izamelana lomfowabo. **22** Futhi ngizamehlulela
ngomatshayabhuqe wesifo langegazi; nginise phezu kwakhe,
laphezu kwamaxuku akhe, laphezu kwezizwe ezinengi ezilaye,
izulu elikhukhulayo, lamatshe esiqhotho, umlilo, lesolufa.
23 Ngalokho ngizazikhulisa ngizingcwelise, ngaziwe phambi
kwamehlo ezizwe ezinengi; khona bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.

39 Wena-ke ndodana yomuntu, profetha umelene loGogi, uthi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Khangela, ngimelane lawe, wena
Gogi, siphathamandla esiyinhloko seMesheki leThubhali. **2**
Ngizakutshibilikisa, ngitshiye ingxenye yesithupha, ngikwenze
wenyuke uvela emaceleni enyakatho, ngikulethe phezu
kwezintaba zakoIsrayeli. **3** Besengitshaya idandili lakho lisuke
esandleni sakho sokhohlo, ngenze imitshoko yakho iwe

esandleni sakho sokunene. **4** Uzawela phezu kwezintaba
zakoIsrayeli, wena, lamaviyo akho wonke, labantu abalawe.
Ngizakunikela enyonini ezidla inyama, enyonini zalo lonke
uphiko, lakuzilo zeganga, ube yikudla. **5** Uzawela ebusweni
bomhlaba, ngoba mina ngikhulumile, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **6**
Njalo ngizathumela umlilo kuMagogi, laphakathi kwabahlala
ngokonwaba ezihlengeni. Khona bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi.
7 Njalo ngizakwenza ukuthi ibizo lami elingcwele laziwe
phakathi kwabantu bami uIsrayeli; kangisayikungcolisa ibizo lami
elingcwele; lezizwe zizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, oyiNgcwele
koIsrayeli. **8** Khangelani, sekufikile sekwenzakele, itsho iNkosi
uJehova; yilo lolusuku engakhuluma ngalo. **9** Labahlali bemizi
yakoIsrayeli bazaphuma, batshise baphembe umlilo ngezikhali,
lezihlangu ezinkulu lamahawu, ngamadandili, langemitshoko,
langezinduku zesandla, langemikhonto, baphembe umlilo ngakho
iminyaka eyisikhombisa; **10** ukuze bangathezi izinkuni egangeni,
bangagamuli emaguswini; ngoba bazaphemba umlilo ngezikhali;
baphange labo ababaphangayo, bemuke ababemukayo, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **11** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, ngiphe uGogi lapho
indawo yengcwaba koIsrayeli, isihotsha sabadluli empumalanga
kolwandle, esizavimbela abadluli. Lalapho bazangcwaba uGogi
lexuku lakhe lonke; basibize ngokuthi yisiHotsha sexuku
likaGogi. **12** Njalo indlu yakoIsrayeli izabangcwaba, ukuze
bahlambulule ilizwe, okwenyanga eziyisikhombisa. **13** Yebo
bonke abantu belizwe bazabangcwaba, kube libizo kubo
ngosuku engizadunyiswa ngalo, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **14** Njalo
bazakwehlukanisa amadoda ahlezi edabula phakathi kwelizwe
ukuyangcwaba, labedlulayo, labo abaseleyo ebusweni belizwe,
ukuze balihlambulule. Ekupheleni kwenyanga eziyisikhombisa

bazahlola. **15** Labedlulayo bazadlula phakathi kwelizwe,
lapho bebona ithambo lomuntu, uzakwakha isibonakaliso
phansi kwalo, baze abangcwabi balingcwabe esihotsheni
sexuku likaGogi. **16** Futhi lebizo lomuzi lizakuba yiHamona.
Ngokunjalo bazahlambulula ilizwe. **17** Wena-ke, ndodana
yomuntu, itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Tshono enyonini yalo lonke
uphiko, lakuyo yonke inyamazana yeganga: Zihlanganiseni,
lize, libuthane livele inhlangothi zonke kumhlatshelo wami
engiwuhlabele lina, umhlatshelo omkhulu phezu kwezintaba
zakoIsrayeli, ukuze lidle inyama linathe igazi. **18** Lizakudla
inyama yamaqhawe, linathe igazi leziphathamandla zomhlaba,
elezinqama, elamawundlu, lelezimbuzi, elamajongosi, konke
kungokunonisiweyo kweBashani. **19** Njalo lizakudla amafutha
lize lisuthe, linathe igazi lize lidakwe, ngomhlatshelo wami
engilihlabele wona. **20** Ngokunjalo lizasutha etafuleni lami
ngamabhiza lezinqola, ngamaqhawe, langawo wonke amadoda
empi, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **21** Njalo ngizamisa inkazimulo
yami phakathi kwezizwe; lezizwe zonke zizabona isahlulelo
sami engisenzileyo, lesandla sami engisibeke phezu kwabo.
22 Ngokunjalo abendlu kaIsrayeli bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi
uNkulunkulu wabo kusukela ngalolosuku kusiya phambili. **23**
Lezizwe zizakwazi ukuthi abendlu kaIsrayeli bathunjwa ngenxa
yobubi bayo; ngenxa yokuthi baphambuka bemelene lami
ngakho ngafihla ubuso bami kubo, ngabanikela esandleni sezitha
zabo; ngokunjalo bonke bawa ngenkemba. **24** Ngabaphatha
njengokokungcola kwabo lanjengokweziphambeko zabo, ngafihla
ubuso bami kubo. **25** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Khathesi ngizabuyisa abathunjwa bakaJakobe, ngibe lesihawu
phezu kwayo yonke indlu kaIsrayeli, ngibe lobukhwele ngebizo

lami elingcwele. **26** Sebethwele ihlazo labo, laso sonke
isiphambeko sabo abaphambeke ngaso bemelene lami, lapho
bahlala bevikelekile elizweni labo, engekho obethusayo. **27**
Sengibabuyisile bevela ebantwini, ngabaqoqa bevela emazweni
ezitha zabo, ngangcweliswa kubo emehlweni ezizwe ezinengi. **28**
Khona bazakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, engenza
ukuthi bakhokhelelwe ekuthunjweni phakathi kwezizwe; kodwa
ngizabaqoqela elizweni lakibo, kangisayikutshiya lamunye wabo
khona. **29** Njalo kangisayikufihla ubuso bami kubo, ngoba
ngithululele umoya wami phezu kwendlu kaIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi
uJehova.

40 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lanhlanu wokuthunjwa
kwethu, ekuqaliseni komnyaka, ngolwetshumi lwenyanga,
ngomnyaka wetshumi lane emva kokuthi umuzi usutshayiwe,
ngalona lolosuku isandla seNkosi saba phezu kwami, wangiletha
lapho. **2** Ngemibono kaNkulunkulu wangisa elizweni lakoIsrayeli,
wangibeka phezu kwentaba ende kakhulu; njalo eceleni
kwayo kwakulokunjengesakhiwo somuzi ngaseningizimu. **3**
Wasengiletha khona, khangela-ke, kwakulomuntu osimo
sakhe sasinjengesimo sethusi, elentambo yefilakisi esandleni
sakhe, lomhlanga wokulinganisa; wema-ke esangweni. **4**
Lowomuntu wasesithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, bona ngamehlo
akho, uzwe ngendlebe zakho, ubeke inhliziyo yakho phezu
kwakho konke engizakutshengisa khona; ngoba ulethwe lapha
ukuze ngikutshengise khona. Landisa konke okubonayo kuyo
indlu yakoIsrayeli. **5** Khangela-ke, kwakulomduli ngaphandle
kwendlu ozingelezeleyo inhlangothi zonke, lesandleni somuntu
kwakulomhlanga wokulinganisa wezingalo eziyisithupha,
ngengalo lobubanzi besandla. Waselinganisa ububanzi

besakhiwo, baba ngumhlanga owodwa, lokuphakama, kwaba
ngumhlanga owodwa. **6** Wasesiza esangweni elikhangele indlela
yempumalanga, wakhwela ngezinyathelo zalo, walinganisa
umbundu wesango, ububanzi baba ngumhlanga owodwa,
lomunye umbundu, ububanzi baba ngumhlanga owodwa. **7** Njalo
yilelo lalelokamelo, ubude baba ngumhlanga owodwa, lobubanzi
baba ngumhlanga owodwa; laphakathi kwamakamelo kwaba
yizingalo ezinhlanu; lombundu wesango ngasekhulusini lesango
ngaphakathi waba ngumhlanga owodwa. **8** Walinganisa lekhulusi
lesango ngaphakathi, laba ngumhlanga owodwa. **9** Waselinganisa
ikhulusi lesango, laba yizingalo eziyisificaminwembili; lemigubazi
yawo, yaba zingalo ezimbili; lekhulusi lesango lalingaphakathi.
10 Lamakamelo esango ngendlela yempumalanga ayemathathu
ngapha lamathathu ngapha; njalo womathathu ayelesilinganiso
sinye; lemigubazi yayilesilinganiso sinye ngapha langapha.
11 Waselinganisa ububanzi bentuba yesango, baba yizingalo
ezilitshumi; ubude besango, baba yizingalo ezilitshumi lantathu.
12 Lomkhawulo phambi kwamakamelo wawuyingalo eyodwa
ngapha, lomkhawulo wengalo eyodwa ngapha; lekamelo
laliyizingalo eziyisithupha ngapha, lezingalo eziyisithupha ngapha.
13 Waselinganisa isango kusukela ephahleni lwelinye ikamelo
kusiya ephahleni lwelinye; ububanzi babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu, umnyango phambi komnyango. **14** Wenza futhi
imigubazi yaba zingalo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha, ngitsho
kuze kube semgubazini weguma inhlangothi zonke zesango
zizingelezele. **15** Njalo kusukela ebusweni besango lokungena
kuze kube sebusweni bekhulusi lesango elingaphakathi kwaba
zingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **16** Futhi kwakulamawindi
avaliweyo emakamelweni, lasemigubazini yawo ngaphakathi

kwesango inhlangothi zonke azingelezeleyo; langokunjalo
amakhulusi; lamawindi inhlangothi zonke azingelezeleyo
ngaphakathi; laphezu kwemigubazi kwakulezihlahla zelala.
17 Wasengingenisa egumeni elingaphandle, khangela-
ke, kwakulamakamelo, lendawo egandelweyo eyenzelwe
iguma inhlangothi zonke ezingelezeleyo; kwakulamakamelo
angamatshumi amathathu phezu kwendawo egandelweyo.
18 Lendawo egandelweyo yayingasemasangweni maqondana
lobude bamasango; kwakuyindawo egandelweyo engaphansi.
19 Waselinganisa ububanzi, kusukela ngaphambi kwesango
elingaphansi kusiya ngaphambi kweguma elingaphakathi
ngaphandle, kwaba yizingalo ezilikhulu, ngasempumalanga
langasenyakatho. **20** Lesango elikhangele indlela yenyakatho,
kulo iguma elingaphandle, walinganisa ubude balo lobubanzi
balo. **21** Lamakamelo alo ayemathathu ngapha, njalo emathathu
ngapha; lemigubazi yalo lamakhulusi alo kwakunjengesilinganiso
sesango lokuqala. Ubude balo babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu, lobubanzi buzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu. **22** Lamawindi alo lamakhulusi alo lezihlahla
zalo zelala kwakunjengesilinganiso sesango elikhangele
indlela yempumalanga. Njalo benyukela kilo ngezinyathelo
eziyisikhombisa; lamakhulusi alo ayephambi kwakho. **23** Lesango
leguma elingaphakathi lalimaqondana lesango elingasenyakatho
langasempumalanga. Waselinganisa kusukela esangweni
kusiya esangweni, kwaba zingalo ezilikhulu. **24** Emva
kwalokho wangiletha ngendlela yeningizimu, khangela-ke,
kwakukhona isango ngasendleleni yeningizimu; waselinganisa
imigubazi yalo lamakhulusi alo njengokwalezizilinganiso. **25**
Kwakukhona amawindi kilo lakuwo amakhulusi alo azingelezeleyo

inhlangothi zonke, njengalawomawindi. Ubude babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu, lobubanzi buzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu. **26** Kwakukhona izinyathelo eziyisikhombisa
zokwenyukela kilo, lamakhulusi alo ayephambi kwazo;
njalo lalilezihlahla zelala, esinye ngapha, lesinye ngapha,
phezu kwemigubazi yalo. **27** Kwakukhona isango egumeni
elingaphakathi ngendlela yeningizimu; waselinganisa kusukela
esangweni kusiya esangweni ngendlela yeningizimu, kwaba
zingalo ezilikhulu. **28** Wasengiletha egumeni elingaphakathi
ngesango leningizimu, walinganisa isango leningizimu
njengokwezilinganiso lezi. **29** Lamakamelo alo lemigubazi
yalo lamakhulusi alo kwakunjengokwezilinganiso lezi. Njalo
kwakukhona amawindi kilo lakuwo amakhulusi alo inhlangothi
zonke azingelezeleyo. Lobude babuyizingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu, lobubanzi babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu. **30** Kwakulamakhulusi azingelezeleyo inhlangothi zonke;
ubude babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, lobubanzi
babuzingalo ezinhlanu. **31** Lamakhulusi alo aba ngasegumeni
elingaphandle, lezihlahla zelala zaziphezu kwemigubazi yalo,
lokwenyukela kilo kwakulezinyathelo eziyisificaminwembili.
32 Wasengiletha egumeni elingaphakathi ngasendleleni
yempumalanga; walinganisa isango njengokwezilinganiso
lezi. **33** Lamakamelo alo lemigubazi yalo lamakhulusi alo
kwakunjengokwezilinganiso lezi; kwakukhona amawindi kilo
lakuwo amakhulusi alo inhlangothi zonke kuzingelezele.
Ubude babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu, lobubanzi
babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu. **34** Lamakhulusi
alo ayengasegumeni elingaphandle; lezihlahla zelala
zazisemigubazini yalo, ngapha langapha; lokwenyukela

kilo kwakulezinyathelo eziyisificaminwembili. **35** Wasengisa
esangweni elingenyakatho, walinganisa njengezilinganiso lezi.
36 Amakamelo alo, imigubazi yalo, lamakhulusi alo, lamawindi
ayekulo inhlangothi zonke azingelezeleyo; ubude babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu, lobubanzi buzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu. **37** Lemigubazi yalo yayingasegumeni
elingaphandle, lezihlahla zelala zazisemigubazini yalo,
ngapha langapha; lokwenyukela kilo kwakulezinyathelo
eziyisificaminwembili. **38** Njalo amakamelo leminyango
yalo kwakungasemigubazini yamasango; lapho babegezisela
umnikelo wokutshiswa. **39** Lekhulusini lesango kwakukhona
amatafula amabili ngapha, lamatafula amabili ngapha, ukuhlabela
phezu kwawo umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo wesono
lomnikelo wecala. **40** Laseceleni ngaphandle ekwenyukeleni
kuso isivalo sesango lenyakatho kwakulamatafula amabili,
laseceleni elinye elingasekhulusini lesango kwakulamatafula
amabili. **41** Amatafula amane ngapha, lamatafula amane
ngapha, ngaseceleni kwesango; amatafula ayisificaminwembili,
ababehlabela phezu kwawo. **42** Lamatafula amane omnikelo
wokutshiswa awamatshe abaziweyo; ubude babuyingalo
eyodwa lengxenye, lobubanzi babuyingalo eyodwa lengxenye,
lokuphakama kwakuyingalo eyodwa. Phezu kwawo babeka
izikhali abahlaba ngazo umnikelo wokutshiswa lomhlatshelo.
43 Kwakulezingwegwe, eziyibubanzi besandla sinye, zimisiwe
ngaphakathi inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezeleyo; laphezu
kwamatafula kwakulenyama yomnikelo. **44** Langaphandle
kwesango elingaphakathi kwakulamakamelo abahlabeleli
egumeni elingaphakathi, elaliseceleni kwesango elisenyakatho,
lokukhangela kwalo kusendleleni yeningizimu; elilodwa liseceleni

kwesango eliseningizimu, likhangele ngasendleleni yenyakatho.
45 Wasesithi kimi: Lelikamelo okukhangela kwalo kusendleleni
yeningizimu, lingelabapristi, abagcina umlindo wendlu. **46**
Lekamelo okukhangela kwalo kusendleleni yenyakatho
lingelabapristi, abagcina umlindo welathi. La ngamadodana
kaZadoki phakathi kwamadodana kaLevi, asondela eNkosini
ukuyikhonza. **47** Waselinganisa iguma; ubude baba zingalo
ezilikhulu, lobubanzi baba zingalo ezilikhulu, lilingene inhlangothi
zozine; lelathi laliphambi kwendlu. **48** Wasengiletha ekhulusini
lendlu, walinganisa umgubazi wekhulusi, izingalo ezinhlanu
ngapha lezingalo ezinhlanu ngapha, lobubanzi besango, izingalo
ezintathu ngapha, lezingalo ezintathu ngapha. **49** Ubude
bekhulusi babuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili, lobubanzi
buzingalo ezilitshumi lanye; wasengiletha ngezinyathelo
abenyukela kulo ngazo; futhi kwakulezinsika ngasemigubazini,
enye ngapha, lenye ngapha.

41 Wasengingenisa ethempelini, walinganisa imigubazi,
ububanzi babuyizingalo eziyisithupha ngapha, lobubanzi
buyizingalo eziyisithupha langapha, ububanzi bethente. **2**
Lobubanzi bomnyango babuzingalo ezilitshumi; lamacele
omnyango ayezingalo ezinhlanu kulolu uhlangothi, lezingalo
ezinhlanu kuloluya uhlangothi. Waselinganisa ubude balo, izingalo
ezingamatshumi amane, lobubanzi, izingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili. **3** Wasengena ngaphakathi, walinganisa umgubazi
womnyango, ingalo ezimbili; lomnyango, ingalo eziyisithupha;
lobubanzi bomnyango, ingalo eziyisikhombisa. **4** Waselinganisa
ubude bayo, ingalo ezingamatshumi amabili; lobubanzi,
ingalo ezingamatshumi amabili, ngaphambi kwethempeli.
Wasesithi kimi: Le yingcwele yezingcwele. **5** Waselinganisa

umduli wendlu, izingalo eziyisithupha; lobubanzi bamakamelo
aseceleni, izingalo ezine, inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezele
indlu inhlangothi zonke. **6** Njalo amakamelo aseceleni
ayemathathu, ikamelo eliseceleni phezu kwekamelo eliseceleni,
aphindwa ngamatshumi amathathu; njalo angena emdulini
owawungowendlu yamakamela aseceleni inhlangothi zonke
ezizingelezeleyo, ukuze abe lokubambeka, kodwa angabambeki
emdulini wendlu. **7** Kwaba khona ukuqhela, lokuzingelezela
kusenyuka lokwenyuka kusiya emakamelweni aseceleni; ngoba
ukuzingelezela kwendlu kwaqhubeka kusenyuka inhlangothi
zonke ezizingelezele indlu; ngokunjalo-ke ububanzi bendlu
baba sekwenyukeni; ngakho-ke kwenyuka kusuke kweliphansi
kusiya kweliphezulu ngelingaphakathi. **8** Ngabona futhi
ukuphakama kwendlu inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezeleyo;
izisekelo zamakamelo aseceleni zazingumhlanga ogcweleyo;
ingalo kwakuyimihlanga eyisithupha. **9** Ubuqatha bomduli,
owawungowekamelo eliseceleni ngaphandle, babuzingalo
ezinhlanu; njalo okuseleyo kwakuyindawo yamakamelo aseceleni
ayengakuyo indlu. **10** Laphakathi kwamakamelo kwakulobubanzi
bengalo ezingamatshumi amabili inhlangothi zonke zendlu,
inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezeleyo. **11** Lezivalo zamakamelo
aseceleni zazingakukho okuseleyo, esinye isivalo ngasendleleni
yenyakatho, lesinye isivalo ngaseningizimu; lobubanzi
bendawo yokuseleyo babuzingalo ezinhlanu inhlangothi zonke
ezizingelezeleyo. **12** Mayelana lesakhiwo esasiphambi kwendawo
eyehlukanisiweyo ehlangothini ngendlela yentshonalanga,
ububanzi babuyizingalo ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa;
lomduli wesakhiwo wawuzingalo ezinhlanu ngobuqatha
inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezeleyo, lobude bawo babuzingalo

ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye. **13** Waselinganisa indlu,
ubude babuyizingalo ezilikhulu; lendawo eyehlukanisiweyo,
lesakhiwo, lemiduli yayo, ubude babuyizingalo ezilikhulu;
14 lobubanzi bobuso bendlu, lobendawo eyehlukanisiweyo
ngasempumalanga, izingalo ezilikhulu. **15** Waselinganisa
ubude besakhiwo maqondana lendawo eyehlukanisiweyo
eyayingemva kwaso, lemikhandlo yaso ngapha langapha,
izingalo ezilikhulu, lethempeli elingaphakathi, lamakhulusi eguma.
16 Imibundu, lamawindi avaliweyo, lemikhandlo inhlangothi zonke
kokuthathu, maqondana lombundu, kwembeswe ngamapulanka
azingelezeleyo inhlangothi zonke, kusukela emhlabathini
kusiya emawindini; amawindi-ke ayesibekelwe; **17** kuze
kube phezu komnyango, kuze kube sendlini engaphakathi
lengaphandle, lakuwo wonke umduli inhlangothi zonke
uzingelezele ngaphakathi langaphandle, ngezilinganiso. **18**
Njalo kwakwenziwe ngamakherubhi lezihlahla zelala, kuze kuthi
isihlahla selala sasiphakathi kwekherubhi lekherubhi; njalo yilelo
lalelo ikherubhi lalilobuso obubili. **19** Kuze kuthi ubuso bomuntu
babukhangelene lesihlahla selala ngapha, lobuso bebhongo
lesilwane bukhangelene lesihlahla selala ngapha. Kwakwenziwe
endlini yonke inhlangothi zonke ezizingelezeleyo. **20** Kusukela
emhlabathini kuze kube phezu komnyango kwakwenziwe
amakherubhi lezihlahla zelala, lasemdulini wethempeli. **21**
Imigubazi yethempeli yayilingana inhlangothi zone; mayelana
lobuso bendawo engcwele, isimo sobunye sasinjengesimo
sobunye. **22** Ilathi lesigodo lalizingalo ezintathu ngokuphakama,
lobude balo buzingalo ezimbili, lamagumbi alo, lobude balo,
lemiduli yalo, kwakungokwezigodo. Wasesithi kimi: Leli litafula
eliphambi kweNkosi. **23** Kwakulezivalo ezimbili kulo ithempeli

lakuyo indawo engcwele. **24** Njalo izivalo zazilempiko ezimbili,
impiko ezimbili ezitshibilikayo; ezimbili ezesivalo esinye, lempiko
ezimbili ezesinye. **25** Njalo kwenziwa kuzo, kuzo izivalo
zethempeli, amakherubhi lezihlahla zelala, njengokwakwenziwe
emidulwini; kwakulamapulanka aqatha ebusweni bekhulusi
ngaphandle. **26** Kwakukhona amawindi avaliweyo lezihlahla
zelala ngapha langapha, emaceleni ekhulusi lamakamelo endlu
eceleni lamapulanka aqatha.

42 Wasengikhuphela egumeni elingaphandle, ngendlela
ekhangele ngasenyakatho; wangiletha ekamelweni eliqondene
lendawo eyehlukeneyo, njalo eliqondene lesakhiwo
ngasenyakatho. **2** Phambi kobude bezingalo ezilikhulu
kwakulomnyango wenyakatho; lobubanzi babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **3** Maqondana lezingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili ezazingezeguma langaphakathi,
lamaqondana lendawo egandelweyo eyayingeyeguma
elingaphandle, kwakulomkhandlo maqondana lomkhandlo,
ngezitezi ezintathu. **4** Laphambi kwamakamelo kwakulendawo
yokuhamba ezingalo ezilitshumi ngobubanzi ngaphakathi,
indlela eyingalo eyodwa, leminyango yawo yayingasenyakatho.
5 Amakamelo angaphezulu-ke ayemafitshane; ngoba
imikhandlo yayinciphisa kuwo, kulakwaphansi lakulakwaphakathi
kwesakhiwo. **6** Ngoba ayelezitezi ezintathu, kodwa
zazingelazinsika njengezinsika zamaguma; ngakho-ke
isakhiwo sasinciphile kulakwaphansi lakulakwaphakathi
kusukela emhlabathini. **7** Lomduli owawungaphandle
maqondana lamakamelo, indlela yeguma elingaphandle
ngaphambi kwamakamelo, ubude bawo babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **8** Ngoba ubude bamakamelo

ayesegumeni elingaphandle babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu; khangela-ke, ngaphambi kwethempeli kwakuzingalo
ezilikhulu. **9** Langaphansi kwalamakamelo kwakulokungena
ngasempumalanga, lapho umuntu engena kuwo evela egumeni
elingaphandle. **10** Amakamelo ayesebubanzini bomduli
weguma, indlela yempumalanga, ngaphambi kwendawo
eyehlukanisiweyo, langaphambi kwesakhiwo. **11** Lendlela
phambi kwawo yayinjengesimo samakamelo ayesendleleni
yenyakatho, njengobude bawo, ngokunjalo njengobubanzi bawo.
Lakho konke ukuphuma kwawo kwakunjengokwemikhuba
yawo lanjengokweminyango yawo. **12** Lanjengokweminyango
yamakamelo ayesendleleni yeningizimu kwakulomnyango
esihlokweni sendlela, indlela phambi komduli oqondileyo,
lapho umuntu engena indlela yempumalanga. **13** Wasesithi
kimi: Amakamelo enyakatho lamakamelo eningizimu, aphambi
kwendawo eyehlukanisiweyo, angamakamelo angcwele,
lapho abapristi abasondela eNkosini abazakudla khona izinto
ezingcwelengcwele; babeke khona izinto ezingcwelengcwele,
lomnikelo wokudla, lomnikelo wesono, lomnikelo wecala, ngoba
indawo ingcwele. **14** Lapho abapristi bengena, kabayikuphuma
endaweni engcwele baye egumeni elingaphandle, kodwa
bazabeka lapho izembatho zabo abakhonza ngazo,
ngoba zingcwele; bagqoke ezinye izembatho, basondele
kukho okungokwabantu. **15** Eseqedile izilinganiso zendlu
engaphakathi, wangikhupha ngendlela yesango elikhangele
indlela yempumalanga, wayilinganisa inhlangothi zonke
ezizingelezeleyo. **16** Walinganisa uhlangothi lwempumalanga
ngomhlanga wokulinganisa, imihlanga engamakhulu amahlanu,
ngomhlanga wokulinganisa inhlangothi zonke. **17** Walinganisa

uhlangothi lwenyakatho, imihlanga engamakhulu amahlanu,
ngomhlanga wokulinganisa inhlangothi zonke. **18** Walinganisa
uhlangothi olungeningizimu, imihlanga engamakhulu amahlanu,
ngomhlanga wokulinganisa. **19** Wasephendukela kuhlangothi
lwentshonalanga, walinganisa imihlanga engamakhulu amahlanu
ngomhlanga wokulinganisa. **20** Wayilinganisa ezinhlangothini
zozine. Yayilomduli inhlangothi zonke uzingelezele, ubude
bangamakhulu amahlanu, lobubanzi bungamakhulu amahlanu,
ukwehlukanisa phakathi kokungcwele lokungangcwele.

43 Wasengiyisa esangweni, isango elikhangele indlela
yempumalanga. **2** Khangela-ke, inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli yeza ivela ngendlela yempumalanga; lelizwi lakhe
lalinjengomsindo wamanzi amanengi; lomhlaba wakhanya
ngenkazimulo yakhe. **3** Futhi kwakunjengesimo sombono
engangiwubonile, njengombono engangiwubone lapho ngize
ukuzachitha umuzi; lemibono yayinjengombono engangiwubone
ngasemfuleni iKebari. Ngasengisithi mbo ngobuso bami. **4**
Inkazimulo yeNkosi yasingena endlini ngendlela yesango
elikhangele indlela yempumalanga. **5** UMoya wasengiphakamisa,
wangingenisa egumeni elingaphakathi; khangela-ke, inkazimulo
yeNkosi yagcwalisa indlu. **6** Ngasengimuzwa ekhuluma lami
engasendlini; futhi umuntu wayemi eceleni kwami. **7** Wasesithi
kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, le yindawo yesihlalo sami sobukhosi,
lendawo yengaphansi yenyawo zami, lapho engizahlala khona
phakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli kuze kube phakade; njalo
indlu kaIsrayeli kayisayikungcolisa ibizo lami elingcwele, bona
lamakhosi abo, ngobuwule babo langezidumbu zamakhosi abo
endaweni zabo eziphakemeyo, **8** ekumiseni kwabo umbundu
wabo embundwini wami, lomgubazi wabo eceleni komgubazi

wami, kube ngumduli nje phakathi kwami labo, futhi bangcolise
ibizo lami elingcwele ngamanyala abo abawenzileyo, ngakho
ngibaqedile olakeni lwami. **9** Khathesi kabadedisele ubufebe
babo lezidumbu zamakhosi abo khatshana lami; khona ngizahlala
phakathi kwabo kuze kube phakade. **10** Wena, ndodana yomuntu,
tshengisa indlu yakoIsrayeli le indlu, ukuze babe lenhloni
ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo; njalo kabalinganise isibonelo. **11**
Uba-ke belenhloni ngakho konke abakwenzileyo, bazise isimo
sendlu, lokukhangeleka kwayo, lezindawo zayo zokuphuma,
lezindawo zayo zokungena, lazo zonke izimo zayo, lazo zonke
izimiso zayo, yebo zonke izimo zayo, layo yonke imilayo yayo;
ukubhale phambi kwamehlo abo, ukuze bagcine isimo sayo
sonke, lezimiso zayo zonke, bazenze. **12** Lo ngumlayo wendlu:
Phezu kwengqonga yentaba wonke umngcele wayo inhlangothi
zonke ozingelezeleyo uzakuba yingcwelengcwele. Khangela, lo
ngumlayo wendlu. **13** Futhi lezi yizilinganiso zelathi ngezingalo,
ingalo iyingalo lobubanzi besandla; lenkaba ibe yingalo, lobubanzi
bube yingalo, lomngcele walo emphethweni walo inhlangothi
zonke ube yikwelulwa okukodwa kweminwe. Njalo le izakuba
ngumhlane welathi. **14** Njalo kusukela kusisekelo emhlabathini
kuze kube semngceleni ophansi kube zingalo ezimbili, lobubanzi
bube yingalo eyodwa; futhi kusukela emngceleni omncane
kusiya emngceleni omkhulu kube zingalo ezine, lobubanzi bube
yingalo. **15** Njalo iziko lelathi libe zingalo ezine, njalo kusukela
eziko lelathi kusiya phezulu kube lezimpondo ezine. **16** Njalo
iziko lelathi libe yizingalo ezilitshumi lambili ngobude, ezilitshumi
lambili ngobubanzi, kulingana inhlangothi zozine ezinhlangothini
zalo zozine. **17** Umngcele ube yizingalo ezilitshumi lane
ngobude, lezilitshumi lane ngobubanzi, ezinhlangothini zozine

zalo; lomphetho inhlangothi zonke zalo ube yingxenye yengalo,
lenkaba yalo ibe yingalo inhlangothi zonke, lezinyathelo zalo
zikhangele empumalanga. **18** Wasesithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu,
itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Lezi yizimiso zelathi, mhla bezalenza,
ukuthi banikele umnikelo wokutshiswa phezu kwalo, lokuthi
bafafaze igazi phezu kwalo. **19** Njalo uzanika kubapristi amaLevi
abenzalo kaZadoki, abasondelayo kimi, itsho iNkosi uJehova,
ukuze bangikhonze, ijongosi ithole lenkomo libe ngumnikelo
wesono. **20** Uthathe okwegazi layo, ulifake ezimpondweni zozine
zalo, lasemagumbini omane omngcele, laphezu komphetho
ozingelezeleyo. Ngokunjalo uzalihlambulula, ulenzele inhlawulo
yokuthula. **21** Futhi uzathatha ijongosi lomnikelo wesono,
alitshise endaweni emisiweyo yendlu ngaphandle kwendawo
engcwele. **22** Langosuku lwesibili uzasondeza izinyane lembuzi
elingelasici libe ngumnikelo wesono; njalo bazahlambulula
ilathi njengoba babelihlambulule ngejongosi. **23** Nxa usuqedile
ukuhlambulula, uzasondeza ijongosi ithole lenkomo elingelasici,
lenqama engelasici evela emhlanjini. **24** Ukusondeze phambi
kweNkosi; njalo abapristi bazathela itshwayi phezu kwakho,
bakunikele kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini. **25** Insuku
eziyisikhombisa uzalungisa insuku zonke imbuzi yomnikelo
wesono; futhi bazalungisa ijongosi ithole lenkomo, lenqama evela
emhlanjini, kungelasici. **26** Insuku eziyisikhombisa bazakwenzela
ilathi inhlawulo yokuthula, balihlambulule, balehlukanise. **27** Nxa
seziphelile lezonsuku, kuzakuthi ngosuku lwesificaminwembili
kusiya phambili, abapristi benze iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa
phezu kwelathi, leminikelo yenu yokuthula; njalo ngizalemukela,
itsho iNkosi uJehova.

44 Wasengibuyisela ngendlela yesango lendawo engcwele
engaphandle, elikhangele ngasempumalanga, elalivalekile. **2**
INkosi yasisithi kimi: Lelisango lizahlala livaliwe, kaliyikuvulwa,
kakulamuntu ozangena ngalo; ngoba iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, ingene ngalo, ngakho lizakuba livalekile. **3**
Libe ngelesiphathamandla; isiphathamandla, sona sizahlala
kilo, ukuthi sidle isinkwa phambi kweNkosi. Ngendlela
yekhulusi lesango sizangena, langendlela yalo sizaphuma.
4 Wasengiletha ngendlela yesango lenyakatho ngaphambi
kwendlu. Ngasengibona, khangela-ke, inkazimulo yeNkosi
yagcwalisa indlu yeNkosi; ngasengisithi mbo ngobuso bami.
5 INkosi yasisithi kimi: Ndodana yomuntu, beka inhliziyo
yakho, ubone ngamehlo akho, uzwe ngendlebe zakho,
konke engizakutshela khona mayelana lezimiso zonke zendlu
yeNkosi, lemilayo yayo yonke; ubeke inhliziyo yakho kuyo
indawo yokungena yendlu, lazo zonke izindawo zokuphuma
zendawo engcwele. **6** Njalo uzakuthi kubo abavukelayo, kiyo
indlu kaIsrayeli: Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Sekwanele kini,
ngenxa yazo zonke izinengiso zenu, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli.
7 Ngoba lingenisile abezizwe, abangasokanga ngenhliziyo
labangasokanga ngenyama, ukuthi babe sendaweni yami
engcwele, ukuyingcolisa, ngitsho indlu yami, lapho linikela
isinkwa sami, amafutha, legazi, futhi bephulile isivumelwano
sami ngamanyala enu wonke. **8** Njalo kaligcinanga umlindo
wezinto zami ezingcwele; kodwa lizimisele abagcini bomlindo
wami endaweni yami engcwele. **9** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Kakulamuntu wezizwe, ongasokanga enhliziyweni, kumbe
ongasokanga enyameni, ozangena endaweni yami engcwele,
kuye wonke owezizwe ophakathi kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli.

10 Kodwa amaLevi asuka aya khatshana lami, lapho uIsrayeli
eduha, aduha esuka kimi elandela izithombe zawo, ngitsho
azathwala isiphambeko sawo. **11** Kube kanti azakuba yizikhonzi
endaweni yami engcwele, belobubonisi bamasango endlu,
njalo ekhonza endlini; wona azahlaba umnikelo wokutshiswa
lomhlatshelo owenzelwa abantu, wona ame phambi kwabo
ukuze abakhonze. **12** Ngenxa yokuthi bebakhonze phambi
kwezithombe zabo, baba yisikhubekiso sesiphambeko kuyo indlu
yakoIsrayeli, ngalokho ngiphakamise isandla sami ngimelene
labo, itsho iNkosi uJehova, ukuthi bazathwala isiphambeko
sabo. **13** Njalo kabayikusondela kimi, ukuze bangisebenzele
njengabapristi, loba basondele lakuziphi izinto zami ezingcwele,
endaweni eyingcwelengcwele; kodwa bazathwala ihlazo labo,
lamanyala abo abawenzileyo. **14** Kodwa ngizabenza abagcini
bomlindo wendlu, kuwo wonke umsebenzi wayo, lakukho
konke okuzakwenziwa kiyo. **15** Kodwa abapristi abangamaLevi,
amadodana kaZadoki, abagcina umlindo wendawo yami
engcwele lapho abantwana bakoIsrayeli beduha besuka kimi,
bona bazasondela kimi ukungikhonza, beme phambi kwami
ukunikela kimi amahwahwa legazi, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **16** Bona
bazangena endaweni yami engcwele, bona basondele etafuleni
lami ukungikhonza, bagcine umlindo wami. **17** Kuzakuthi-ke
lapho bengena emasangweni eguma elingaphakathi, bagqoke
izembatho zelembu elicolekileyo, kodwa uboya bezimvu
kabuyikuza phezu kwabo, besakhonza emasangweni eguma
elingaphakathi, langaphakathi. **18** Kuzakuba lamaqhiye elembu
elicolekileyo emakhanda abo, labokabhudula bangaphansi
belembu elicolekileyo babe enkalweni zabo, bangabhinci
ngokuginqisayo. **19** Lalapho bephumela egumeni elingaphandle,

ngitsho egumeni elingaphandle besiya ebantwini, bazakhulula
izembatho zabo abakhonza ngazo, bazibeke emakamelweni
angcwele, bagqoke ezinye izigqoko, njalo kabayikungcwelisa
abantu ngezembatho zabo. **20** Futhi kabayikuphuca amakhanda
abo, kabayikuvumela izihluthu zenwele zikhule zibe zinde;
bazagela lokugela amakhanda abo. **21** Futhi kabayikunatha
iwayini, ngulowo lalowompristi, ekungeneni kwabo egumeni
elingaphakathi. **22** Njalo kabayikuzithathela umfelokazi kumbe
olahliweyo babe ngabafazi, kodwa bazathatha izintombi
ezimsulwa zenzalo yendlu yakoIsrayeli, loba umfelokazi
ongumfelokazi wompristi. **23** Njalo bazafundisa abantu bami
umehluko phakathi kokungcwele lokungangcwele, babazise
umehluko phakathi kokungcolileyo lokuhlambulukileyo. **24**
Lekuphikisaneni bona bazakuma ekwahluleleni, bahlulele
ngokwezahlulelo zami. Bagcine imilayo yami lezimiso zami
kiyo yonke imikhosi yami emisiweyo, bangcwelise amasabatha
ami. **25** Njalo kabayikuza emuntwini ofileyo ukuzingcolisa;
kodwa ngoyise, kumbe ngonina, kumbe ngendodana, kumbe
ngendodakazi, ngomfowabo, kumbe ngodadewabo ongeyisuye
wendoda, bangazingcolisa. **26** Langemva kokuhlanjululwa
kwakhe bazambalela insuku eziyisikhombisa. **27** Langosuku
azangena ngalo endaweni engcwele, egumeni elingaphakathi,
ukuyakhonza endaweni engcwele, uzanikela umnikelo wakhe
wesono, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **28** Lokhu kuzakuba yilifa
kubo; ngiyilifa labo; njalo kaliyikubanika imfuyo koIsrayeli; mina
ngiyinzuzo yabo. **29** Bona bazakudla umnikelo wokudla, lomnikelo
wesono, lomnikelo wecala, lakho konke okwehlukanisiweyo
koIsrayeli kuzakuba ngokwabo. **30** Lokuqala kwazo zonke izithelo
zokuqala zakho konke, lawo wonke umnikelo wakho konke,

kuyo yonke iminikelo yenu, kuzakuba ngokwabapristi; lokuqala
kwenhlama yenu likunike umpristi, ukuhlalisa isibusiso phezu
kwendlu yakho. **31** Abapristi kabayikudla loba kuyini okuzifeleyo,
loba okudatshuliweyo, okwenyoni kumbe okwenyamazana.

45 Kuzakuthi-ke lapho lisaba ilizwe ngenkatho ukuthi libe yilifa,
lizanikela umnikelo eNkosini, indawo engcwele yelizwe; ubude
buzakuba yibude bezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, lobubanzi buzakuba zinkulungwane ezilitshumi. Leyo
izakuba ngcwele kuyo yonke imingcele yayo inhlangothi zonke. **2**
Kuleyo kuzakuba lokwendawo engcwele engamakhulu amahlanu,
lamakhulu amahlanu, ilingana inhlangothi zone ezizingelezeleyo;
ibe legceke ngengalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu inhlangothi
zonke. **3** Langalesisilinganiso lizalinganisa; ubude bube zingalo
ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, lobubanzi
bube zinkulungwane ezilitshumi, laphakathi kwayo kuzakuba
khona indawo engcwele, lengcwele yezingcwele. **4** Kuzakuba
yindawo engcwele yelizwe; izakuba ngeyabapristi, abakhonzi
bendawo engcwele, abasondela ukuze bakhonze iNkosi; njalo
izakuba kubo yindawo yezindlu, lendawo engcwele yendlu
engcwele. **5** Lobude bezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, lobubanzi bezinkulungwane ezilitshumi, amaLevi,
abakhonzi bendlu, azakuba labo, bube yimfuyo, amakamelo
angamatshumi amabili. **6** Njalo lizanika imfuyo yomuzi,
ububanzi bezinkulungwane ezinhlanu, lobude bamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu, maqondana lomnikelo ongcwele; izakuba
ngeyendlu yonke kaIsrayeli. **7** Njalo isiphathamandla sizakuba
lesabelo ngapha langapha komnikelo wesabelo esingcwele
lakwemfuyo yomuzi, phambi komnikelo wesabelo ongcwele,
laphambi kwemfuyo yomuzi, kusukela ngentshonalanga

kuqonda entshonalanga, lakusukela ngempumalanga kuqonda
empumalanga. Lobude buzaqondana lesinye sezabelo,
kusukela emngceleni wentshonalanga kuze kube semngceleni
wempumalanga. **8** Mayelana lelizwe, uzakuba lalo libe yimfuyo
koIsrayeli. Njalo iziphathamandla zami kazisayikubacindezela
abantu bami, kodwa zizanika ilizwe kuyo indlu kaIsrayeli
njengokwezizwe zabo. **9** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Sekwanele
kini, lina ziphathamandla zakoIsrayeli! Susani udlakela lokuchitha,
lenze isahlulelo lokulunga, lisuse ukuxotsha kwenu kubo
abantu bami, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **10** Lizakuba lesikali
esilungileyo, le-efa elilungileyo, lebhathi elilungileyo. **11** I-efa
lebhathi kuzakuba yisilinganiso sinye, ukuthi ibhathi limumethe
ingxenye eyodwa etshumini yehomeri, le-efa ingxenye eyodwa
etshumini yehomeri; isilinganiso sakho sizakuba ngokwehomeri.
12 Leshekeli lizakuba ngamagera angamatshumi amabili;
amashekeli angamatshumi amabili, amashekeli angamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu, lamashekeli alitshumi lanhlanu, azakuba yimane
kini. **13** Lokhu kungumnikelo elizawunikela: Ingxenye eyodwa
kweziyisithupha ye-efa yehomeri yengqoloyi, futhi lizakupha
ingxenye eyodwa kweziyisithupha ye-efa yehomeri yebhali.
14 Mayelana lesimiso samafutha, ibhathi lamafutha, lizanikela
ingxenye eyodwa etshumini yebhathi kulo ikhori, eliyihomeri
yamabhathi alitshumi; ngoba amabathi alitshumi alihomeri.
15 Lewundlu elilodwa emhlanjini, kuwo amakhulu amabili,
endaweni elamanzi kaIsrayeli, libe ngumnikelo wokudla, libe
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, libe yiminikelo yokuthula, yokubenzela
ukubuyisana, itsho iNkosi uJehova. **16** Bonke abantu belizwe
bazakuba kulowomnikelo kusenzelwa isiphathamandla koIsrayeli.
17 Kuzakuba phezu kwesiphathamandla ukunikela iminikelo

yokutshisa, lomnikelo wempuphu, lomnikelo wokunathwayo,
emikhosini, lekuthwaseni kwezinyanga, lemasabatheni, kuyo
yonke imikhosi emisiweyo yendlu yakoIsrayeli. Sona sizalungisa
umnikelo wesono, lomnikelo wempuphu, lomnikelo wokutshiswa,
leminikelo yokuthula, ukwenzela indlu yakoIsrayeli ukubuyisana.
18 Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Ngenyanga yokuqala,
ngolokuqala lwenyanga, uzathatha ijongosi elilithole lenkomo
elingelasici, uhlambulule indawo engcwele. **19** Njalo umpristi
uzathatha okwegazi lomnikelo wesono, alifake emigubazini
yendlu, lezingonsini ezine zomngcele welathi, lemigubazini
yesango leguma langaphakathi. **20** Futhi uzakwenza njalo
ngolwesikhombisa lwenyanga ngenxa yomuntu oduhayo,
langenxa yongelalwazi; ngokunjalo uzakwenzela indlu inhlawulo
yokuthula. **21** Ngenyanga yokuqala, ngosuku lwetshumi
lane lwenyanga, lizakuba lephasika, umkhosi wensuku
eziyisikhombisa; isinkwa esingelamvubelo sizadliwa. **22**
Langalolosuku isiphathamandla sizazilungisela sona kanye labo
bonke abantu belizwe ijongosi lomnikelo wesono. **23** Ngensuku
eziyisikhombisa zomkhosi uzalungisa umnikelo wokutshiswa
eNkosini, amajongosi ayisikhombisa lenqama eziyisikhombisa
ezingelasici ngosuku, okwensuku eziyisikhombisa, lomnikelo
wesono wezinyane lezimbuzi ngosuku. **24** Uzalungisa-
ke umnikelo wokudla, i-efa ngejongosi, le-efa ngenqama,
lehini yamafutha nge-efa. **25** Ngenyanga yesikhombisa,
ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu lwenyanga, uzakwenza njengalokhu
emkhosini, insuku eziyisikhombisa, njengomnikelo wesono,
njengomnikelo wokutshiswa, lanjengomnikelo wokudla,
lanjengamafutha.

46 Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Isango leguma elingaphakathi
elikhangele ngasempumalanga lizavaleka insuku eziyisithupha
zokusebenza. Kodwa ngosuku lwesabatha lizavulwa, langosuku
lokuthwasa kwenyanga lizavulwa. **2** Njalo isiphathamandla
sizangena ngendlela yekhulusi lalelosango sivela phandle,
sime emgubazini wesango. Abapristi balungise umnikelo
waso wokutshiswa leminikelo yaso yokuthula, sona
sizakhonza sisembundwini wesango, siphume; kodwa isango
kaliyikuvalwa kuze kube kusihlwa. **3** Ngokunjalo abantu
belizwe bazakhonza emnyango walelisango ngamasabatha
langokuthwasa kwezinyanga phambi kweNkosi. **4** Lomnikelo
wokutshiswa isiphathamandla esizawunikela eNkosini ngosuku
lwesabatha uzakuba ngamawundlu ayisithupha angelasici,
lenqama engelasici. **5** Lomnikelo wokudla uzakuba yi-
efa ngenqama, lomnikelo wokudla ngamawundlu uzakuba
yisipho sesandla saso, kanye lehini yamafutha nge-efa.
6 Langosuku lokuthwasa kwenyanga kuzakuba lijongosi
ithole lenkomo elingelasici, lamawundlu ayisithupha, lenqama;
kungabi lasici. **7** Njalo sizalungisa umnikelo wokudla, i-efa
ngejongosi, le-efa ngenqama, langamawundlu njengalokho
isandla saso singafinyelela kukho, lehini lamafutha nge-efa.
8 Lalapho isiphathamandla singena, sizangena ngendlela
yekhulusi lalelosango, siphume ngendlela yalo. **9** Kodwa
lapho abantu belizwe besiza phambi kweNkosi emikhosini
emisiweyo, lowo ongena ngendlela yesango elingenyakatho
ukuzakhonza uzaphuma ngendlela yesango elingeningizimu,
longena ngendlela yesango elingeningizimu uzaphuma ngendlela
yesango elingenyakatho. Kayikubuyela ngendlela yesango
angene ngalo, kodwa uzaphuma maqondana lalo. **10**

Lesiphathamandla sizangena siphakathi kwabo lapho bengena;
lalapho bephuma sizaphuma. **11** Lemadilini lemikhosini emisiweyo
umnikelo wokudla uzakuba li-efa ngejongosi, le-efa ngenqama,
lesipho sesandla sakhe ngamawundlu, lehini lamafutha nge-
efa. **12** Lalapho isiphathamandla silungisa umnikelo wesihle,
umnikelo wokutshiswa, loba iminikelo yokuthula, umnikelo
wesihle eNkosini, omunye uzasivulela isango elikhangele
ngasempumalanga, silungise umnikelo waso wokutshiswa,
leminikelo yaso yokuthula, njengokwenza kwaso ngosuku
lwesabatha; siphume, njalo omunye uzavala isango emva
kokuphuma kwaso. **13** Njalo uzalungisa iwundlu elilomnyaka
munye elingelasici libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa eNkosini insuku
zonke. Uzalilungisa ngaleyo laleyo ikuseni. **14** Futhi uzalilungisela
umnikelo wokudla ngaleyo laleyo ikuseni, ingxenye yesithupha
ye-efa, lengxenye yesithathu yehini yamafutha, ukuthambisa
impuphu ecolekileyo, kube ngumnikelo wokudla eNkosini,
ngezimiso eziphakade njalonjalo. **15** Ngokunjalo bazalungisa
iwundlu lomnikelo wokudla lamafutha ngaleyo laleyo ikuseni kube
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa njalonjalo. **16** Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova:
Uba isiphathamandla sinika isipho kuloba yiyiphi yamadodana
aso, ilifa laso, amadodana aso azakuba lalo, lizakuba yimpahla
yawo ngokwelifa. **17** Kodwa uba sinika isipho selifa laso kwenye
yezinceku zaso, sizakuba ngesayo kuze kube ngumnyaka
wenkululeko; khona sizabuyela kusiphathamandla; kodwa siyilifa
laso, amadodana aso azakuba laso. **18** Futhi isiphathamandla
kasiyikuthatha ulutho elifeni labantu ukubacindezela basuke
emfuyweni yabo; sizanika ilifa emadodaneni aso emfuyweni yaso;
ukuze abantu bami bangahlakazwa ngulowo asuke emfuyweni
yakhe. **19** Wasengingenisa ekungeneni, okwakuseceleni

kwesango, kusiya emakamelweni angcwele abapristi, akhangele
ngasenyakatho; khangela-ke kwakulendawo kunhlangothi zombili
ngasentshonalanga. **20** Wasesithi kimi: Yiyo le indawo lapho
abapristi abazaphekela khona umnikelo wecala lomnikelo
wesono, lapho abazabhakela khona umnikelo wokudla,
ukuze bangakukhupheli egumeni elingaphandle, ukungcwelisa
abantu. **21** Wasengikhuphela egumeni elingaphandle,
wangidlulisa engonsini zozine zeguma; khangela-ke, kuleyo
laleyongonsi yeguma kwakulelinye iguma. **22** Ezingonsini zozine
zeguma kwakulamaguma ahlanganisiweyo; ubude babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amane, lobubanzi babuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amathathu; lezizingonsi zozine zazilesilinganiso sinye. **23** Njalo
kwakulomzila wesakhiwo inhlangothi zonke kuzo, inhlangothi
zonke zozine, njalo kwenziwe amaziko okubilisa ngaphansi
kwemizila yesakhiwo inhlangothi zonke. **24** Wasesithi kimi: Lezi
yizindlu zokuphekela, lapho abakhonzi bendlu abazaphekela
khona umhlatshelo wabantu.

47 Emva kwalokho wangibuyisela emnyango wendlu,
khangela-ke, amanzi aphuma ngaphansi kombundu
wendlu ngasempumalanga; ngoba ingaphambili yendlu
yayingasempumalanga; lamanzi ehla esuka ngaphansi esuka
ehlangothini lokunene lwendlu, ngaseningizimu kwelathi.
2 Wasengikhupha ngendlela yesango ngasenyakatho,
wangibhodisa ngendlela engaphandle wangisa esangweni
elingaphandle, ngendlela ekhangele ngasempumalanga.
Khangela-ke, kwageleza amanzi avela ehlangothini lwesokunene.
3 Ekuphumeni kwendoda ngasempumalanga, elentambo
esandleni sayo, yalinganisa izingalo eziyinkulungwane,
yangidabulisa phakathi kwamanzi; amanzi afika enqagaleni.

4 Walinganisa futhi inkulungwane, wangidabulisa emanzini;
amanzi afika emadolweni. Walinganisa futhi inkulungwane,
wangidabulisa; amanzi afika ekhalweni. **5** Walinganisa futhi
inkulungwane; kwaba ngumfula engingeke ngiwuchaphe, ngoba
amanzi ayesephakeme, amanzi ongantsheza kuwo, umfula
owawungeke wachatshwa. **6** Wasesithi kimi: Ubonile yini,
ndodana yomuntu? Wasengihambisa, wangenza ngabuyela
ekhunjini lomfula. **7** Ekubuyeleni kwami, khangela-ke,
ekhunjini lomfula kwakulezihlahla ezinengi kakhulu ngapha
langapha. **8** Wasesithi kimi: La amanzi aphumela ngaselizweni
lempumalanga, ehlele enkangala, abesesiya elwandle; athi
esekhutshelwe olwandle, amanzi azakwelatshwa. **9** Kuzakuthi-
ke, sonke isidalwa esiphilayo, esinyakazelayo, loba ngaphi
lapho imifula efika khona, sizaphila. Futhi kuzakuba khona
inhlanzi ezinengi kakhulu, ngoba amanzi la azafika lapho; ngoba
zizakwelatshwa; ngoba kuzaphila konke lapho umfula ofika
khona. **10** Kuzakuthi-ke, abagoli benhlanzi beme ngakuwo
kusukela e-Engedi kuze kube se-Enegilayimi; kuzakuba lendawo
yokuchaya amambule. Inhlanzi zabo zizakuba ngenhlobo zazo,
njengenhlanzi zolwandle olukhulu, ezinengi kakhulu. **11** Kodwa
izindawo zawo ezilodaka lamaxhaphozi awo kakuyikwelatshwa;
kuzanikelwa ekubeni litshwayi. **12** Futhi ngasemfuleni ekhunjini
lwawo, ngapha langapha, kuzakhula sonke isihlahla sokudla,
ohlamvu laso kaliyikubuna, lesithelo saso kasiyikuphela.
Sizathela isithelo saso esitsha njengokwenyanga zaso, ngoba
amanzi aso aphuma endaweni engcwele. Isithelo saso sizakuba
yikudla, lehlamvu laso libe ngelokwelapha. **13** Itsho njalo
iNkosi uJehova: Lo uzakuba ngumngcele, elizakudla ilifa
lelizwe ngawo njengokwezizwe ezilitshumi lambili zakoIsrayeli.

UJosefa uzakuba lezabelo ezimbili. **14** Njalo lizakudla ilifa
lalo, omunye njengomunye, engaphakamisa isandla sami
ngalo ukulinika oyihlo. Njalo lelilizwe lizawela kini libe yilifa. **15**
Njalo lokhu kuzakuba ngumngcele welizwe ngakuhlangothi
lwenyakatho, kusukela olwandle olukhulu, indlela yeHethiloni,
ekungeneni eZedadi. **16** IHamathi, iBerotha, iSibirayimi ephakathi
komngcele weDamaseko lomngcele weHamathi, iHazeri-
Hathikhoni esemngceleni weHawurani. **17** Lomngcele osuka
elwandle uzakuba yiHazari-Enoni, umngcele weDamaseko,
lenyakatho ngasenyakatho, lomngcele weHamathi. Lalolu
luhlangothi lwenyakatho. **18** Futhi uhlangothi lwempumalanga
lizalulinganisa lusuka phakathi kweHawurani, lusuka phakathi
kweDamaseko, lusuka phakathi kweGileyadi, lusuka phakathi
kwelizwe lakoIsrayeli ngaseJordani, kusuke emngceleni
kuze kufike elwandle olungempumalanga. Lalolu luzakuba
luhlangothi lwempumalanga. **19** Lohlangothi lweningizimu
ngaseningizimu, kusukela eTamari kuze kube semanzini
eMeribathi-Kadeshi, emfuleni kuze kube selwandle olukhulu.
Lalolu luzakuba luhlangothi lweningizimu ngaseningizimu. **20**
Lohlangothi lwentshonalanga luzakuba lulwandle olukhulu
kusukela emngceleni, kuze kube maqondana lokungena
eHamathi. Lolu luhlangothi lwentshonalanga. **21** Ngokunjalo
lizazehlukanisela lelilizwe njengokwezizwe zakoIsrayeli. **22**
Kuzakuthi-ke, lilabe ngenkatho libe yilifa kini, lakwabezizwe
abahlala phakathi kwenu, abazazala abantwana phakathi
kwenu. Njalo bazakuba kini njengabazalelwe elizweni phakathi
kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli. Bazakudla ilifa ngenkatho kanye lani
phakathi kwezizwe zakoIsrayeli. **23** Kuzakuthi-ke, esizweni

owezizwe ahlala njengowezizwe kiso, lapho lizamnika ilifa lakhe,
itsho iNkosi uJehova.

48 La-ke ngamabizo ezizwe. Kusukela ekucineni
kwasenyakatho, kuze kube seceleni kwendlela yeHethiloni,
ekungeneni kweHamathi, iHazari-Enani, umngcele weDamaseko
ngasenyakatho, kuze kube seceleni kweHamathi; ngoba
lezi zinhlangothi zakhe empumalanga lentshonalanga,
isabelo esisodwa sikaDani. **2** Langasemngceleni
kaDani, kusukela ehlangothini lwempumalanga kusiya
ehlangothini lwentshonalanga, isabelo esisodwa sikaAsheri.
3 Langasemngceleni kaAsheri, kusukela ehlangothini
lwempumalanga kusiya ehlangothini lwentshonalanga,
isabelo esisodwa sikaNafithali. **4** Langasemngceleni
kaNafithali, kusukela ehlangothini lwempumalanga kusiya
ehlangothini lwentshonalanga, isabelo esisodwa sikaManase.
5 Langasemngceleni kaManase, kusukela ehlangothini
lwempumalanga kusiya ehlangothini lwentshonalanga,
isabelo esisodwa sikaEfrayimi. **6** Langasemngceleni
kaEfrayimi, kusukela ehlangothini lwempumalanga kusiya
ehlangothini lwentshonalanga, isabelo esisodwa sikaRubeni.
7 Langasemngceleni kaRubeni, kusukela ehlangothini
lwempumalanga kusiya ehlangothini lwentshonalanga,
isabelo esisodwa sikaJuda. **8** Langasemngceleni kaJuda,
kusukela ehlangothini lwempumalanga kusiya ehlangothini
lwentshonalanga, kuzakuba ngumnikelo elizawunikela,
ububanzi buzakuba zinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, lobude njengesinye sezabelo, kusukela ehlangothini
lwempumalanga kuze kube sehlangothini lwentshonalanga;
njalo indawo engcwele izakuba phakathi kwaso. **9** Umnikelo

elizawunikela eNkosini uzakuba yibude obuyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, lobubanzi bezinkulungwane
ezilitshumi. **10** Njalo kuzakuba kuso umnikelo ongcwele
wabapristi, ngenyakatho izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, langentshonalanga ububanzi obuyizinkulungwane
ezilitshumi, langempumalanga ububanzi obuyizinkulungwane
ezilitshumi, langeningizimu ubude obuyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu; njalo indawo engcwele
yeNkosi izakuba phakathi kwaso. **11** Sizakuba ngesabapristi
abangcwelisiweyo bamadodana kaZadoki, abagcine umlindo
wami, abangaduhanga lapho abantwana bakoIsrayeli beduha,
njengalokho amaLevi aduha. **12** Lokunikelweyo komnikelo
welizwe kuzakuba kubo yinto engcwelengcwele ngasemngceleni
wamaLevi. **13** Njalo maqondana lomngcele wabapristi,
amaLevi azakuba lobude bezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu, lobubanzi bezinkulungwane ezilitshumi.
Ubude bonke buzakuba zinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu, lobubanzi bube zinkulungwane ezilitshumi.
14 Njalo kabayikuthengisa okwakho, kabayikuntshintshisa,
kabayikudlulisa izithelo zakuqala zelizwe, ngoba kungcwele
eNkosini. **15** Lezinkulungwane ezinhlanu eziseleyo ebubanzini
maqondana lezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu,
zizakuba ngezingengcwele zomuzi, ezokuhlala, lezamadlelo;
lomuzi uzakuba phakathi kwazo. **16** Lalezi zizakuba yizilinganiso
zaso; uhlangothi lwenyakatho luzakuba zinkulungwane ezine
lamakhulu amahlanu, lohlangothi lweningizimu izinkulungwane
ezine lamakhulu amahlanu, lehlangothini lwempumalanga
izinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu amahlanu, lohlangothi
lwentshonalanga izinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu amahlanu. **17**

Njalo amadlelo omuzi azakuba ngamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu ngasenyakatho, lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu ngaseningizimu, lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu ngasempumalanga, lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu ngasentshonalanga. **18** Lokuseleyo ngobude
maqondana lomnikelo ongcwele kuzakuba zinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ngempumalanga, lezinkulungwane ezilitshumi
ngentshonalanga; njalo kuzakuba maqondana lomnikelo
ongcwele. Lenzuzo yakho izakuba yikudla kwezisebenzi
zomuzi. **19** Njalo izisebenzi zomuzi zizawusebenzela zivela
kuzo zonke izizwe zakoIsrayeli. **20** Wonke umnikelo uzakuba
zinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, lezinkungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu. Lizanikela umnikelo
ongcwele ulingane inhlangothi zozine, kanye lelifa lomuzi. **21**
Njalo okuseleyo kuzakuba ngokwesiphathamandla, ngapha
langapha komnikelo ongcwele, lokwenzuzo yomuzi, ngaphambi
kwezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu zomnikelo,
kuze kube semngceleni wempumalanga lentshonalanga,
ngaphambi kwezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, ngasemngceleni wentshonalanga, maqondana
lezigaba zeziphathamandla; lomnikelo ongcwele lendawo
engcwele yendlu kuzakuba phakathi kwakho. **22** Futhi
kusukela enzuzweni yamaLevi, lakusukela enzuzweni
yomuzi, ephakathi kokungokwesiphathamandla, phakathi
komngcele kaJuda lomngcele kaBhenjamini, kuzakuba
ngokwesiphathamandla. **23** Mayelana lokuseleyo kwezizwe,
kusukela kuhlangothi lwempumalanga kusiya kuhlangothi
lwentshonalanga, uBhenjamini uzakuba lesabelo esisodwa.
24 Lasemngceleni wakoBhenjamini, kusukela kuhlangothi

lwempumalanga kusiya kuhlangothi lwentshonalanga,
uSimeyoni uzakuba lesisodwa. **25** Lasemngceleni kaSimeyoni,
kusukela kuhlangothi lwempumalanga kusiya kuhlangothi
lwentshonalanga, uIsakari uzakuba lesisodwa. **26** Lasemngceleni
kaIsakari, kusukela kuhlangothi lwempumalanga kusiya
kuhlangothi lwentshonalanga, uZebuluni uzakuba lesisodwa.
27 Lasemngceleni kaZebuluni, kusukela kuhlangothi
lwempumalanga kusiya kuhlangothi lwentshonalanga, uGadi
uzakuba lesisodwa. **28** Lasemngceleni kaGadi, kuhlangothi
lweningizimu ngaseningizimu, umngcele uzasuka eTamari kuze
kube semanzini eMeribathi-Kadeshi, kuze kube semfuleni, kuze
kube selwandle olukhulu. **29** Yilo ilizwe elizalaba ngenkatho
libe yilifa kuzo izizwe zakoIsrayeli, njalo lezi yizabelo zazo,
itsho iNkosi uJehova. **30** Lalokhu yikuphuma komuzi kuvela
ehlangothini lwenyakatho, izilinganiso ezizinkulungwane
ezine lamakhulu amahlanu. **31** Njalo amasango omuzi
azakuba ngamabizo ezizwe zakoIsrayeli; amasango amathathu
ngasenyakatho; isango elilodwa elikaRubeni, isango elilodwa
elikaJuda, isango elilodwa elikaLevi. **32** Lehlangothini
lwempumalanga izinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu amahlanu,
lamasango amathathu; ngitsho isango elilodwa elikaJosefa,
isango elilodwa elikaBhenjamini, isango elilodwa elikaDani. **33**
Lehlangothini lweningizimu izilinganiso ezizinkulungwane ezine
lamakhulu amahlanu, lamasango amathathu; isango elilodwa
elikaSimeyoni, isango elilodwa elikaIsakari, isango elilodwa
elikaZebuluni. **34** Uhlangothi lwentshonalanga, izinkulungwane
ezine lamakhulu amahlanu, amasango azo amathathu; isango
elilodwa elikaGadi, isango elilodwa elikaAsheri, isango elilodwa
elikaNafithali. **35** Inhlangothi zonke yizinkulungwane ezilitshumi

lesificaminwembili. Njalo ibizo lomuzi kusukela ngalolosuku lizakuba: INkosi ilapha.

UDanyeli

1 Ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kukaJehoyakhimi inkosi
yakoJuda, kwafika uNebhukadinezari inkosi yeBhabhiloni
eJerusalema, wayivimbezela. **2** INkosi yasinikela uJehoyakhimi
inkosi yakoJuda esandleni sakhe, lengxenye yezitsha zendlu
kaNkulunkulu; wasezisa elizweni leShinari, endlini kankulunkulu
wakhe; waletha izitsha endlini yenotho kankulunkulu wakhe.
3 Inkosi yasikhuluma kuAshipenazi induna yabathenwa bayo,
ukuthi alethe abanye kubantwana bakoIsrayeli, lakunzalo
yesikhosini, lakuziphathamandla; **4** amajaha okungelalasici
kuwo, amahle ngesimo, azingcwethi kuyo yonke inhlakanipho,
alolwazi ngolwazi, alokuqedisisa ekwazini, lokwakulamandla
kuwo okuma esigodlweni senkosi, lokuthi bawafundise izincwadi
lolimi lwamaKhaladiya. **5** Inkosi yasiwamisela into yosuku
ngosuku lwayo esabelweni sokudla kwenkosi, lewayinini
lokunatha kwayo, lokuthi bawakhulise iminyaka emithathu,
ukuze ekupheleni kwayo azekuma phambi kwenkosi. **6**
Njalo kwakukhona phakathi kwabo kubantwana bakoJuda:
ODaniyeli, uHananiya, uMishayeli, loAzariya. **7** Njalo induna
yabathenwa yabatha amabizo; ngoba yamutha uDaniyeli ngokuthi
nguBeliteshazari; loHananiya ngokuthi nguShadraki; loMishayeli
ngokuthi nguMeshaki; loAzariya ngokuthi nguAbedinego.
8 Kodwa uDaniyeli wazimisela enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi
angazingcolisi ngesabelo sokudla kwenkosi, langewayini
yokunatha kwayo; ngakho wacela enduneni yabathenwa ukuthi
angazingcolisi. **9** UNkulunkulu wasemnika uDaniyeli umusa
lesihawu phambi kwenduna yabathenwa. **10** Induna yabathenwa
yasisithi kuDaniyeli: Ngiyayesaba inkosi yami, inkosi, emise
ukudla kwenu lokunathwayo kwenu; ngoba kungani izabona

ubuso benu budanile kulamajaha ayintanga yenu? Ngokunjalo
lizafaka ikhanda lami engozini enkosini. **11** UDaniyeli wasesithi
kumphathi, induna yabathenwa eyayimmise waba phezu
kwaboDaniyeli, uHananiya, uMishayeli, loAzariya: **12** Ake ulinge
inceku zakho insuku ezilitshumi; njalo basinike okwemibhida
eyimidumba ukuthi sidle, lamanzi ukuthi sinathe. **13** Kakuthi-
ke izimo zethu zibonakale phambi kwakho, lezimo zamajaha
adla isabelo sokudla kwenkosi; wenze-ke ezincekwini zakho
njengokubona kwakho. **14** Wasebalalela kuloludaba, wabalinga
insuku ezilitshumi. **15** Kwathi ekupheleni kwezinsuku ezilitshumi
izimo zabo zabonakala zizinhle njalo zizimukile enyameni kulawo
wonke amajaha ayesidla isabelo sokudla kwenkosi. **16** Ngakho-
ke umphathi wasusa isabelo sokudla kwabo, lewayini lokunatha
kwabo, wabanika imibhida. **17** Mayelana lala amajaha amane,
uNkulunkulu wawanika ulwazi lokuqedisisa kuzo zonke izincwadi,
lenhlakanipho. Njalo uDaniyeli waqedisisa ngayo yonke imibono
lamaphupho. **18** Kwathi ekupheleni kwezinsuku inkosi eyayitshilo
ukuthi bazawangenisa ngazo, induna yabathenwa yawangenisa
phambi kukaNebhukadinezari. **19** Inkosi yasikhuluma lawo;
njalo phakathi kwawo wonke kakutholwanga onjengoDaniyeli,
uHananiya, uMishayeli, loAzariya; ngakho ema phambi kwenkosi.
20 Mayelana lazo zonke izindaba zenhlakanipho lokuqedisisa,
inkosi eyayiwabuza ngazo, yawathola esedlula ngokuphindwe
katshumi bonke abalumbi lezangoma abasembusweni wayo
wonke. **21** Njalo uDaniyeli waba khona kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka
wokuqala wenkosi uKoresi.

2 Ngomnyaka wesibili wokubusa kukaNebhukadinezari,
uNebhukadinezari waphupha amaphupho; umoya wakhe
wasukhathazeka, lobuthongo bakhe basuka kuye. **2**

Inkosi yasisithi kubizwe izanuse lezangoma labavumisayo
lamaKhaladiya, ukuze batshengise inkosi amaphupho ayo.
Beza-ke, bema phambi kwenkosi. **3** Inkosi yasisithi kubo:
Ngiphuphe iphupho; umoya wami wasukhathazeka ukulazi
iphupho. **4** AmaKhaladiya asekhuluma enkosini ngesiAramu:
Nkosi, phila kuze kube nininini! Tshela inceku zakho iphupho,
thina sizatshengisa ingcazelo. **5** Inkosi yaphendula yathi
kumaKhaladiya: Into isisukile kimi; uba lingayikungazisa iphupho
lengcazelo yalo, lizakwenziwa iziqa, lezindlu zenu zenziwe
inqumbi yomquba. **6** Kodwa uba litshengisa iphupho lengcazelo
yalo, lizakwemukela kimi izipho lomvuzo lodumo olukhulu.
Ngakho ngitshengisani iphupho lengcazelo yalo. **7** Baphendula
okwesibili bathi: Inkosi kayitshele inceku zayo iphupho, thina
sizabonisa ingcazelo yalo. **8** Inkosi yaphendula yathi: Mina
ngiyazi isibili ukuthi lithenga isikhathi, ngoba liyabona ukuthi
into isukile kimi. **9** Kodwa uba lingangazisi iphupho, kulesimiso
esisodwa ngani; ngoba livumelene ukukhuluma ilizwi lamanga
elikhohlakeleyo phambi kwami, kuze kuguquke isikhathi. Ngakho
ngitshelani iphupho, besengisazi ukuthi lingangitshela ingcazelo
yalo. **10** AmaKhaladiya aphendula phambi kwenkosi, athi:
Kakulamuntu emhlabeni olakho ukutshengisa udaba lwenkosi;
ngakho kayikho inkosi enkulu kumbe umbusi owake wabuza
into enje kuloba yisiphi isanuse kumbe isangoma kumbe
umKhaladiya. **11** Futhi kuyinto enzima inkosi eyibuzayo, njalo
kakho omunye ongayibonisa phambi kwenkosi, ngaphandle
kwabonkulunkulu, okuhlala kwabo kakukho kwabasenyameni.
12 Ngenxa yalokhu inkosi yaba lolaka yathukuthela kakhulu,
yalaya ukuthi kubhujiswe bonke abahlakaniphileyo beBhabhiloni.
13 Kwasekuphuma isimiso, ukuthi abahlakaniphileyo babulawe;

basebedinga uDaniyeli labangane bakhe ukuthi babulawe. **14**
Lapho uDaniyeli wabuyisela icebo lokuqonda kuAriyoki induna
yabalindi benkosi, owayephumele ukubulala abahlakaniphileyo
beBhabhiloni. **15** Waphendula wathi kuAriyoki induna yenkosi:
Kungani isimiso singesesiphangiphangi esivela enkosini? Lapho
uAriyoki wamazisa uDaniyeli indaba. **16** UDaniyeli wasengena,
wacela enkosini ukuthi imnike isikhathi sokuthi ayitshengise
inkosi ingcazelo. **17** UDaniyeli wasesiya endlini yakhe, wabazisa
oHananiya, uMishayeli, loAzariya, abangane bakhe, loludaba;
18 ukuze bacele izihawu kuNkulunkulu wezulu ngalimfihlakalo;
ukuze bangabhubhi oDaniyeli labangane bakhe kanye
labanye abahlakaniphileyo beBhabhiloni. **19** Lapho imfihlakalo
yembulelwa uDaniyeli embonweni wobusuku. UDaniyeli
wasemdumisa uNkulunkulu wamazulu. **20** UDaniyeli waphendula
wathi: Kalidunyiswe ibizo likaNkulunkulu kusukela phakade kuze
kube phakade, ngoba inhlakanipho lamandla kungokwakhe.
21 Ngoba uyaguqula izikhathi lezikhathi ezimisiweyo,
uyasusa amakhosi, amise amakhosi, upha inhlakanipho
kwabahlakaniphileyo, lolwazi kulabo abazi ukuqedisisa. **22**
Uyembula okujulileyo lokufihlakeleyo, uyakwazi okusemnyameni,
lokukhanya kuhlala kanye laye. **23** Ngiyakubonga ngikudumise,
wena Nkulunkulu wabobaba, ongiphe inhlakanipho lamandla,
ongazise khathesi lokho esikucelileyo kuwe, ngoba usazisile
udaba lwenkosi. **24** Ngakho uDaniyeli wangena kuAriyoki,
inkosi eyayimmisele ukuthi abhubhise abahlakaniphileyo
beBhabhiloni; wahamba, wakhuluma kanje kuye: Ungabhubhisi
abahlakaniphileyo beBhabhiloni; ngingenisa phambi kwenkosi,
mina ngizayitshengisa inkosi ingcazelo. **25** Lapho uAriyoki
wangenisa uDaniyeli phambi kwenkosi ngokuphangisa, watsho

njalo kuyo: Ngithole indoda kwabathunjiweyo bakoJuda,
ezakwazisa inkosi ingcazelo. **26** Inkosi yaphendula yathi
kuDaniyeli, obizo lakhe lalinguBeliteshazari: Ulakho yini
ukungazisa iphupho engilibonileyo, lengcazelo yalo? **27**
UDaniyeli waphendula phambi kwenkosi, wathi: Imfihlakalo inkosi
eyibuzayo, abahlakaniphileyo, izangoma, izanuse, abalumbi
bangeyibonise inkosi. **28** Kodwa ukhona uNkulunkulu emazulwini
owembula izimfihlakalo, uyitshengisile inkosi uNebhukadinezari
okuzakwenzeka ekucineni kwezinsuku; iphupho lakho lemibono
yekhanda lakho embhedeni wakho yilokhu: **29** Wena, nkosi,
usembhedeni wakho kwavela imicabango yakho ngalokhu
okuzakwenzeka emva kwalokhu; lalowo owembula izimfihlakalo
ukwazisile wena lokho okuzakwenzeka. **30** Mayelana lami,
limfihlakalo yembulwa kimi hatshi ngenxa yenhlakanipho
ephakathi kwami okwedlula bonke abaphilayo, kodwa ukuthi
kwaziswe ingcazelo enkosini, lokuthi wazi imicabango yenhliziyo
yakho. **31** Wena nkosi, wabona, khangela-ke, isithombe esikhulu.
Lesisithombe esikhulu, okukhazimula kwaso kwakusedlulisa,
sema phambi kwakho; lesimo saso sasisesabeka. **32**
Ikhanda lalesisithombe lalingelegolide elihle, isifuba saso
lengalo zaso kwakungokwesiliva, isisu saso lamathangazi aso
kwakungokwethusi, **33** imilenze yaso yayingeyensimbi, inyawo
zaso ingxenye yayingeyensimbi lengxenye yayingeyebumba. **34**
Wasubona kwaze kwasikwa ilitshe kungengezandla, elatshaya
isithombe ezinyaweni zaso ezensimbi lebumba, lazichoboza. **35**
Kwasekuchotshozwa ndawonye insimbi, ibumba, ithusi, isiliva,
legolide, kwaba njengamakhoba amabala okubhulela ehlobo,
lomoya wakususa, akwaze kwatholelwa ndawo. Njalo ilitshe
elatshaya isithombe laba yintaba enkulu, lagcwalisa umhlaba

wonke. **36** Yilo lelo iphupho; sesizakutsho ingcazelo yalo
phambi kwenkosi. **37** Wena, nkosi, uyinkosi yamakhosi, ngoba
uNkulunkulu wamazulu ukunikile umbuso, amandla, lokuqina,
lodumo. **38** Njalo loba kungaphi lapho abantwana babantu
abahlezi khona, izinyamazana zeganga lezinyoni zamazulu
uzinikele esandleni sakho, wakwenza waba ngumbusi phezu
kwazo zonke. Wena uyilelikhanda legolide. **39** Langemva
kwakho kuzavela omunye umbuso omncinyane kulowakho,
lomunye owesithathu umbuso wethusi, ozabusa emhlabeni
wonke. **40** Lombuso wesine uzaqina njengensimbi; ngoba
njengoba insimbi ichoboza yehlisele phansi konke, njalo
njengensimbi echoboza konke lokhu, ngokunjalo uzachoboza
wephule. **41** Njalo njengoba wabona izinyawo lamazwane,
kuyingxenye yebumba lombumbi lengxenye yensimbi, umbuso
uzadatshulwa phakathi. Kodwa kuzakuba kuwo okwamandla
ensimbi, njengoba wabona insimbi ihlanganiswe lebumba
eliludaka. **42** Njengoba amazwane enyawo ayelengxenye
yensimbi lengxenye yebumba; umbuso uzakuba lamandla
nganxanye, wephuke lula nganxanye. **43** Njalo njengoba wabona
insimbi ihlanganiswe lebumba eliludaka, bazazihlanganisa
lenzalo yabantu, kodwa kabayikunamathelana, njengoba
insimbi ingahlanganiswa lebumba. **44** Langensuku zalamakhosi
uNkulunkulu wamazulu uzamisa umbuso, ongayikuchithwa kuze
kube phakade; lombuso kawuyikutshiyelwa abanye abantu;
uzachoboza uqede yonke limibuso, wona-ke uzakuma kuze kube
phakade. **45** Ngenxa yokuthi wabona ukuthi ilitshe liqetshulwa
entabeni, kungengezandla, lokuthi lachoboza insimbi, ithusi,
ibumba, isiliva, legolide; uNkulunkulu omkhulu uyazisile inkosi
okuzakwenzeka emva kwalokhu; iphupho liqinisekile, lengcazelo

yalo ithembekile. **46** Lapho inkosi uNebhukadinezari yathi
mbo ngobuso bayo, yakhuleka kuDaniyeli, yathi kuthululelwe
kuye umnikelo lezimpepha. **47** Inkosi yamphendula uDaniyeli,
yathi: Kuliqiniso ukuthi uNkulunkulu wenu unguNkulunkulu
wabonkulunkulu, leNkosi yamakhosi, lomambuli wezimfihlakalo,
ngoba ubelakho ukwembula limfihlakalo. **48** Inkosi yasimenza
uDaniyeli waba ngomkhulu, yamupha izipho ezinkulu ezinengi,
yamenza waba ngumbusi phezu kwesabelo sonke seBhabhiloni,
lenduna yababusi phezu kwabo bonke abahlakaniphileyo
beBhabhiloni. **49** UDaniyeli wasecela enkosini, njalo yamisa
oShadraki, uMeshaki loAbedinego phezu komsebenzi wesabelo
seBhabhiloni; kodwa uDaniyeli waba sesangweni lenkosi.

3 UNebhukadinezari inkosi wenza isithombe segolide; ubude
baso babuzingalo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha, ububanzi baso
buzingalo eziyisithupha; yasimisa egcekeni leDura, esabelweni
seBhabhiloni. **2** UNebhukadinezari inkosi wasethumela
ukubuthela ndawonye iziphathamandla, ababusi, lezinduna,
abeluleki, abaphathizikhwama, abehluleli, abathonisisi, labo
bonke ababusi bezabelo, ukuze beze ekwehlukanisweni
kwesithombe uNebhukadinezari inkosi ayesimisile. **3**
Lapho iziphathamandla, ababusi, lezinduna, abeluleki,
abaphathizikhwama, abehluleli, abathonisisi, labo bonke ababusi
bezabelo babuthana ndawonye ekwehlukanisweni kwesithombe
uNebhukadinezari inkosi ayesimisile; basebesima phambi
kwesithombe uNebhukadinezari ayesimisile. **4** Ummemezeli
wasememeza ngamandla wathi: Liyalaywa, lina bantu, zizwe,
lezindimi, ukuthi: **5** Ngesikhathi elizwa ngaso ukukhala kophondo,
umhlanga, ichacho, ichachwana, ugubhu lwezintambo, umfece,
layo yonke imihlobo yokukhaliswayo, liwele phansi, likhonze

isithombe segolide uNebhukadinezari inkosi asimisileyo. **6**
Njalo loba ngubani ongawi phansi, akhonze, ngalesosikhathi
uzaphoselwa phakathi kwesithando somlilo esivuthayo. **7**
Ngakho ngalesosikhathi, lapho abantu bonke besizwa ukukhala
kophondo, umhlanga, ichacho, ichachwana, ugubhu lwezintambo,
layo yonke imihlobo yokukhaliswayo, bonke abantu, izizwe,
lezindimi, bawela phansi, bakhonza isithombe segolide
uNebhukadinezari inkosi ayesimisile. **8** Ngakho ngalesosikhathi
amaKhaladiya athile asondela, ahleba amaJuda. **9** Aphendula
athi kuNebhukadinezari inkosi: Nkosi, phila kuze kube nininini!
10 Wena nkosi, wenzile umlayo, ukuthi wonke umuntu ozakuzwa
ukukhala kophondo, umhlanga, ichacho, ichachwana, ugubhu
lwezintambo, lomfece, layo yonke imihlobo yokukhaliswayo,
uzawela phansi akhonze isithombe segolide; **11** njalo loba
ngubani ongawi phansi, akhonze, uzaphoselwa phakathi
kwesithando somlilo ovuthayo. **12** Kukhona amaJuda athile
owamise phezu komsebenzi wesabelo seBhabhiloni, oShadraki,
uMeshaki, loAbedinego; la amadoda, nkosi, kawakunakanga;
kawakhonzi onkulunkulu bakho, kawakhothameli isithombe
segolide osimisileyo. **13** Lapho uNebhukadinezari ekuthukutheleni
lekuvutheni kolaka walaya ukuletha oShadraki, uMeshaki,
loAbedinego. Khonokho lawomadoda alethwa phambi kwenkosi.
14 UNebhukadinezari waphendula wathi kubo: Kungamabomu
yini, Shadraki, Meshaki, loAbedinego, lingakhonzi onkulunkulu
bami, lingakhothameli isithombe segolide engisimisileyo? **15**
Khathesi, uba selilungile ukuthi ngesikhathi lisizwa ukukhala
kophondo, umhlanga, ichacho, ichachwana, ugubhu lwezintambo,
lomfece, layo yonke imihlobo yokukhaliswayo, liwele phansi,
likhonze isithombe engisenzileyo, kuhle; kodwa uba lingakhonzi,

ngalesosikhathi lizaphoselwa phakathi kwesithando somlilo
ovuthayo. Ngubani-ke lowoNkulunkulu ozalikhulula ezandleni
zami? **16** OShadraki, uMeshaki, loAbedinego baphendula bathi
enkosini: Nebhukadinezari, kasidingi ukukuphendula kuloludaba.
17 Uba kungenzeka, uNkulunkulu wethu esimkhonzayo ulakho
ukusikhulula esithandweni somlilo ovuthayo; njalo uzasikhulula
esandleni sakho, nkosi. **18** Kodwa uba kungenjalo, kakwaziwe
kuwe, nkosi, ukuthi kasiyikubakhonza onkulunkulu bakho,
lokuthi kasiyikukhothamela isithombe segolide osimisileyo.
19 Lapho uNebhukadinezari wagcwala ulaka, lesimo sobuso
bakhe sabaguqukela oShadraki, uMeshaki loAbedinego;
waphendula, walaya ukuthi batshise isithando kasikhombisa
ngaphezu kwalokho okwejwayeleke ukutshiswa ngakho.
20 Waselaya amadoda alamandla ayesebuthweni lakhe
ukuthi abophe oShadraki, uMeshaki, loAbedinego, ukuthi
babaphosele esithandweni somlilo ovuthayo. **21** Lawomadoda
asebotshwa embethe izembatho zawo, amabhulugwe awo,
lezingowane zawo, lezinye izigqoko zawo, aphoselwa phakathi
kwesithando somlilo ovuthayo. **22** Ngakho ngenxa yokuthi
ilizwi lenkosi belibukhali, lesithando sitshisa kakhulu, ilangabi
lomlilo labulala lawomadoda ayethwele oShadraki, uMeshaki,
loAbedinego. **23** Lala amadoda amathathu, oShadraki, uMeshaki,
loAbedinego, awela phansi ebotshiwe phakathi kwesithando
somlilo esivuthayo. **24** Lapho uNebhukadinezari inkosi wethuka,
wasukuma ngokuphangisa, waphendula wathi kubeluleki bakhe:
Kasiphoselanga amadoda amathathu ebotshiwe phakathi komlilo
yini? Baphendula bathi enkosini: Liqiniso, nkosi. **25** Yaphendula
yathi: Khangelani, ngibona amadoda amane ekhululekile ehamba
phakathi komlilo, njalo kakukho ukonakala kuwo; njalo isimo

seyesine sifanana lendodana yabonkulunkulu. **26** Lapho
uNebhukadinezari wasondela emnyango wesithando somlilo
esivuthayo, waphendula, wathi: Shadraki, Meshaki, loAbedinego,
lina zinceku zikaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, phumani, lize. Lapho
oShadraki, Meshaki, loAbedinego baphuma phakathi komlilo.
27 Iziphathamandla, ababusi, lezinduna, labeluleki benkosi,
sebebuthene, babona la amadoda, umlilo owawungazanga ube
lamandla phezu kwemizimba yawo, okwakungahangulwanga
lonwele lwekhanda lawo, lezambatho zawo ezazingaguqukanga,
lokunuka komlilo okwakungedlulanga kiwo. **28** UNebhukadinezari
waphendula, wathi: Kadunyiswe uNkulunkulu kaShadraki,
uMeshaki, loAbedinego, othume ingilosi yakhe, wakhulula
izinceku zakhe ezimthembileyo, zaze zaguqula ilizwi lenkosi,
zanikela imizimba yazo, ukuze zingakhonzi zingakhuleki
lakuwuphi unkulunkulu ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu wazo. **29**
Ngakho umlayo wenziwa yimi, ukuthi bonke abantu, isizwe,
lolimi, olukhuluma okungafanelanga okumelene loNkulunkulu
kaShadraki, uMeshaki, loAbedinego, uzaqunywa iziqa, lendlu
yakhe yenziwe inqumbi yomquba; ngoba engekho omunye
unkulunkulu olakho ukophula njengalokhu. **30** Lapho inkosi
yabaphumelelisa oShadraki, uMeshaki, loAbedinego, esabelweni
seBhabhiloni.

4 UNebhukadinezari inkosi, kubo bonke abantu, izizwe, lezindimi,
ezihlala emhlabeni wonke: Ukuthula kwenu kakwande! **2**
Bekukuhle kimi ukuthi ngikwazise izibonakaliso lezimangaliso
uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke azenze kimi. **3** Yeka ubukhulu
bezibonakaliso zakhe, njalo yeka amandla ezimangaliso zakhe!
Umbuso wakhe ungumbuso ongulaphakade, lokubusa kwakhe
kungokwesizukulwana lesizukulwana. **4** Mina, uNebhukadinezari,

ngangonwabile endlini yami, ngahluma esigodlweni sami,
5 ngabona iphupho elangesabisayo; lemicabango phezu
kombheda wami, lemibono yekhanda lami kwangethusa. **6**
Ngakho umlayo wenziwa yimi wokuthi kungeniswe phambi
kwami bonke abahlakaniphileyo beBhabhiloni, ukuze bangazise
ingcazelo yephupho. **7** Kwasekungena izanuse, izangoma,
amaKhaladiya, labalumbi; ngasengikhuluma iphupho phambi
kwabo, kodwa kabangazisanga ingcazelo yalo. **8** Kodwa
ngasekucineni uDaniyeli wangena phambi kwami, obizo lakhe
lalinguBeliteshazari, ngokwebizo likankulunkulu wami, lokukuye
umoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele; ngasengikhuluma iphupho
phambi kwakhe, ngisithi: **9** Wena Beliteshazari, nduna yezanuse,
ngoba mina ngiyazi ukuthi umoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele
ukuwe, lokuthi kakulamfihlakalo leyodwa ekuhluphayo, ngitshela
imibono yephupho lami engilibonileyo, lengcazelo yalo. **10**
Yayinjalo imibono yekhanda lami embhedeni wami: Ngabona,
khangela-ke, isihlahla phakathi komhlaba, lobude baso
babubukhulu. **11** Isihlahla sakhula saba sikhulu, saqina, lobude
baso bafinyelela emazulwini, lokubonakala kwaso kwaze kwaba
sekucineni komhlaba wonke. **12** Amahlamvu aso ayemahle,
lesithelo saso sasisinengi, kwakukhona kiso ukudla kwabo bonke;
inyamazana zeganga zaba lomthunzi ngaphansi kwaso, lenyoni
zamazulu zahlala ezingatsheni zaso, layo yonke inyama yondliwa
kiso. **13** Ngabona emibonweni yekhanda lami embhedeni wami,
khangela-ke, umlindi, ngitsho ongcwele, wehla evela emazulwini.
14 Wamemeza ngamandla watsho njalo: Sigamuleni isihlahla,
liqume izingatsha zaso, liphulule amahlamvu aso, lichithachithe
izithelo zaso; izinyamazana kazisuke ngaphansi kwaso, lezinyoni
ngasezingatsheni zaso. **15** Lanxa kunjalo tshiyani isidindi

sempande zakhe emhlabathini, langebhanti lensimbi lethusi
ohlazeni lwasendle; njalo kakumanziswe ngamazolo amazulu,
lesabelo sakhe kasibe kanye lezinyamazana etshanini bomhlaba.
16 Inhliziyo yakhe kayiphenduke ingabi ngeyomuntu, kayiphiwe
inhliziyo yenyamazana; futhi kakwedlule phezu kwakhe izikhathi
eziyisikhombisa. **17** Loludaba lungesimemezelo sabalindi,
lesilayezelo ngelizwi labangcwele; ukuze abaphilayo bazi
ukuthi oPhezukonke uyabusa embusweni wabantu, njalo
awunike loba kukubani amthandayo, amise phezu kwawo
ophansi ebantwini. **18** Leliphupho ngilibonile mina nkosi
uNebhukadinezari. Wena-ke, Beliteshazari, yitsho ingcazelo
yalo; ngoba bonke abahlakaniphileyo bombuso wami bengelakho
ukungitshela ingcazelo; kodwa wena ulakho; ngoba umoya
wabonkulunkulu abangcwele ukuwe. **19** Lapho uDaniyeli, obizo
lakhe lalinguBeliteshazari, wamangala kakhulu okwesikhatshana,
lemicabango yakhe yamkhathaza. Inkosi yaphendula, yathi:
Beliteshazari, iphupho lengcazelo yalo kakungakukhathazi.
UBeliteshazari waphendula wathi: Nkosi yami, iphupho kalibe
kwabakuzondayo, lengcazelo yalo kuzo izitha zakho. **20**
Isihlahla osibonileyo, esakhula saba sikhulu saqina, lobude
baso bafinyelela emazulwini, lokubonakala kwaso kwaze kwaba
semhlabeni wonke, **21** esimahlamvu aso ayemahle, lesithelo
saso sisinengi, njalo kiso kulokudla kwabo bonke, lezinyamazana
zeganga zahlala phansi kwaso, lenyoni zamazulu zahlala
ezingatsheni zaso; **22** singuwe, wena nkosi, osukhulile waba
mkhulu waqina; ngoba ubukhulu bakho bukhulile, bafinyelela
emazulwini, lombuso wakho ekucineni komhlaba. **23** Njengalokho
inkosi yabona umlindi, ngitsho ongcwele, esehla evela emazulwini
owathi: Gamulani isihlahla lisichithe; kodwa litshiye isidindi

sezimpande emhlabathini sibotshwe ngebhanti lensimbi lethusi
ohlazeni lwasendle; kakumanziswe ngamazolo amazulu, lesabelo
sakhe kasibe kanye lezinyamazana zeganga, kuze kwedlule
izikhathi eziyisikhombisa phezu kwakhe. **24** Nansi ingcazelo,
nkosi, njalo nansi isimemezelo soPhezukonke, esiza phezu
kwenkosi yami, inkosi: **25** Ukuthi bazakuxotsha ebantwini, lenhlalo
yakho izakuba kanye lezinyamazana zeganga, bazakudlisa
utshani njengezinkabi, bazakumanzisa ngamazolo amazulu,
lezikhathi eziyisikhombisa zizadlula phezu kwakho, uze wazi
ukuthi oPhezukonke uyabusa emibusweni yabantu, ayinike
loba kukubani amthandayo. **26** Njengalokho bathi kutshiywe
isidindi sempande zesihlahla, umbuso wakho uzakuma kuwe,
emva kokuthi ususazi ukuthi amazulu ayabusa. **27** Ngakho,
nkosi, kasemukeleke kuwe iseluleko sami; wephule izono
zakho ngokulunga, lobubi bakho ngokutshengisa isihawu
kwabangabayanga, aluba kungaba lokwelulwa kokuthula kwakho.
28 Konke lokhu kwamehlela uNebhukadinezari inkosi. **29**
Ekupheleni kwenyanga ezilitshumi lambili wayehambahamba
phezu kwesigodlo sombuso weBhabhiloni. **30** Inkosi yaphendula
yathi: Kayisiyo yini le iBhabhiloni enkulu mina engiyakhe ukuba
yindlu yombuso, ngamandla engalo yami, njalo ibe ludumo
lobukhosi bami? **31** Ilizwi lisesemlonyeni wenkosi, kwawa ilizwi
livela emazulwini lisithi: Wena nkosi Nebhukadinezari, kuyatshiwo
kuwe ukuthi: Umbuso usukile kuwe. **32** Bazakuxotsha usuke
ebantwini, lenhlalo yakho izakuba kanye lenyamazana zeganga,
bazakudlisa utshani njengezinkabi, lezikhathi eziyisikhombisa
zizadlula phezu kwakho, uze wazi ukuthi oPhezukonke
uyabusa emibusweni yabantu, ayinike loba kukubani
amthandayo. **33** Ngalesosikhathi lolulutho lwagcwaliseka

phezu kukaNebhukadinezari; wasexotshwa ebantwini, wadla
utshani njengezinkabi, lomzimba wakhe wamanziswa ngamazolo
amazulu, zaze inwele zakhe zakhula njengensiba zelinqe,
lenzipho zakhe njengezenyoni. **34** Njalo ekupheleni kwezinsuku,
mina Nebhukadinezari ngaphakamisela amehlo ami emazulwini,
ngoba ukuqedisisa kwami kwabuyela kimi; ngasengibusisa
oPhezukonke, ngamdumisa, ngamhlonipha yena ophila phakade,
ngoba ukubusa kwakhe kuyikubusa okulaphakade, lombuso
wakhe ungowesizukulwana lesizukulwana; **35** futhi bonke
abahlali bomhlaba babalwa njengokungelutho, njalo wenza
njengentando yakhe ebuthweni lamazulu lakubahlali bomhlaba;
njalo kakho ongavimbela isandla sakhe, loba athi kuye:
Wenzani? **36** Ngasona lesosikhathi ingqondo yami yabuyela
kimi, futhi ngenxa yenkazimulo yombuso wami udumo lwami
lokucwebezela kwami kwabuyela kimi; njalo abeluleki bami
lezikhulu zami zangidinga; ngasengimiswa futhi embusweni wami;
lobukhulu obudluleleyo bengezelelwa kimi. **37** Khathesi, mina,
Nebhukadinezari, ngiyayidumisa ngiyiphakamise ngiyihloniphe
iNkosi yamazulu, ngoba imisebenzi yayo yonke iliqiniso,
lezindlela zayo ziyisahlulelo; lalabo abahamba ngokuzigqaja
ilakho ukubathobisa.

5 UBelishazari inkosi wenzela iziphathamandla zakhe
eziyinkulungwane idili elikhulu, wanatha iwayini phambi
kwaleyonkulungwane. **2** UBelishazari, esalinambitha iwayini,
walaya ukuthi balethe izitsha zegolide lezesiliva uyise
uNebhukadinezari ayezikhuphe ethempelini elaliseJerusalema;
ukuze inkosi, leziphathamandla zayo, omkayo, labafazi
bayo abancane, banathele kizo. **3** Lapho baletha izitsha
zegolide ezazikhutshwe ethempelini lendlu kaNkulunkulu

eyayiseJerusalema; njalo inkosi, leziphathamandla zayo,
omkayo, labafazi bayo abancane, banathela kizo. **4** Banatha
iwayini, badumisa onkulunkulu begolide, labesiliva, abethusi,
abensimbi, abesigodo, labelitshe. **5** Ngalesosikhathi kwaphuma
iminwe yesandla somuntu, yabhala maqondana lesiqobane
sesibane phezu kokubhadiweyo komduli wesigodlo senkosi;
inkosi yasibona inhlanekela yesandla esasibhala. **6** Khonokho
ukucwebezela kobuso benkosi kwaphenduka, lemicabango
yayo yayihlupha, kwaze kwaxega amalunga okhalo lwayo,
lamadolo ayo atshayana. **7** Inkosi yamemeza ngamandla
ukuthi balethe izangoma, amaKhaladiya, labalumbi. Inkosi
yaphendula, yathi kwabahlakaniphileyo beBhabhiloni: Wonke
umuntu ongafunda lumbhalo, angitshengise ingcazelo yawo,
uzagqokiswa okuyibubende, leketane yegolide entanyeni yakhe,
abe ngumbusi wesithathu embusweni. **8** Lapho bangena bonke
abahlakaniphileyo benkosi; kodwa babengelakho ukuwubala
umbhalo, lokwazisa inkosi ingcazelo yawo. **9** Lapho inkosi
uBelishazari yethuka kakhulu, lokucwebezela kobuso bayo
kwaphenduka kuyo, leziphathamandla zayo zadideka. **10**
Indlovukazi, ngenxa yamazwi enkosi leziphathamandla zayo,
yangena endlini yedili. Indlovukazi yaphendula yathi: Nkosi,
phila kuze kube nininini! Imicabango yakho kayingakwethusi,
lokucwebezela kobuso bakho kakungaphenduki. **11** Kulomuntu
embusweni wakho okulomoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele
kuye; ngoba ensukwini zikayihlo kwatholwa kuye ukukhanya
lokuqedisisa lenhlakanipho, njengenhlakanipho yabonkulunkulu;
ngakho inkosi uNebhukadinezari uyihlo wamenza waba
yinduna yezanuse, yezangoma, yamaKhaladiya, yabalumbi,
uyihlo, nkosi. **12** Ngoba umoya owedlulisileyo, lolwazi,

lokuqedisisa, ukuchasisa amaphupho, lokuchasisa imizekeliso,
lokutshombulula amafindo, kwatholakala kuye, kuDaniyeli,
inkosi eyamutha ibizo elithi uBeliteshazari. Khathesi kabizwe
uDaniyeli, uzatshengisa ingcazelo. **13** Lapho uDaniyeli
walethwa phambi kwenkosi; inkosi yaphendula yathi kuDaniyeli:
UngulowoDaniyeli, ongowabathunjwa bakoJuda, inkosi ubaba
eyabaletha bevela koJuda yini? **14** Sengizwile ngawe ukuthi
umoya wabonkulunkulu ukuwe, lokuthi ukukhanya, lokuqedisisa,
lenhlakanipho edlulisileyo kutholakala kuwe. **15** Khathesi
sebengenisiwe phambi kwami abahlakaniphileyo, izangoma,
ukuze bawufunde lumbhalo, bangazise ingcazelo yawo; kodwa
bebengelakho ukutshengisa ingcazelo yalinto. **16** Kodwa
mina ngizwile ngawe, ukuthi ulakho ukuchasisa izingcazelo,
lokutshombulula amafindo. Khathesi uba ulakho ukufunda
lumbhalo, ungazise ingcazelo yawo, uzagqokiswa okuyibubende,
leketane yegolide entanyeni yakho, ube ngumbusi wesithathu
embusweni. **17** Lapho uDaniyeli waphendula wathi phambi
kwenkosi: Izipho zakho kazibe ngezakho, lemivuzo yakho
uyinike omunye. Loba kunjalo ngizayifundela inkosi umbhalo,
ngiyazise ingcazelo. **18** Wena nkosi, uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke
wanika uNebhukadinezari uyihlo umbuso, lobukhulu, lodumo,
lenkazimulo. **19** Langenxa yobukhulu amnika bona, bonke
abantu, izizwe, lezindimi, bathuthumela besaba phambi kwakhe;
lowo ayethanda wambulala, lalowo ayethanda wamgcina ephila,
lalowo ayethanda wamphakamisa, lalowo ayethanda wamehlisela
phansi. **20** Kodwa lapho inhliziyo yakhe yaziphakamisa,
lenhliziyo yakhe yaba lukhuni ngokuzigqaja, wehliswa esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi sombuso, bamthathela udumo lwakhe. **21**
Wasexotshwa ebantwaneni babantu, lenhliziyo yakhe yenziwa

yafanana leyenyamazana, lendawo yakhe yokuhlala yaba
labobabhemi beganga; bamdlisa utshani njengenkabi, lomzimba
wakhe waba manzi ngamazolo amazulu, waze wazi ukuthi
uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke uyabusa embusweni wabantu, lokuthi
umisa phezu kwawo loba ngubani amthandayo. **22** Wena-
ke, ndodana yakhe, Belishazari, kawuyithobisanga inhliziyo
yakho, lanxa ukwazile konke lokhu. **23** Kodwa uziphakamisile
wamelana leNkosi yamazulu; njalo baletha izitsha zendlu
yayo phambi kwakho; wena-ke, leziphathamandla zakho,
omkakho, labafazi bakho abancane, lanathela kuzo iwayini;
udumisile onkulunkulu besiliva, labegolide, abethusi, abensimbi,
abesigodo, labelitshe, abangaboniyo labangezwayo, labangaziyo;
kodwa uNkulunkulu omphefumulo wakho usesandleni sakhe,
lozindlela zakho zonke zingezakhe, kawumdumisanga. **24**
Khonokho le inhlanekela yesandla yathunywa ivela kuye;
lumbhalo wasubhalwa. **25** Njalo nanku umbhalo owabhalwayo:
MENE, MENE, TEKELI, UFARISINI. **26** Nansi ingcazelo
yalolulutho: MENE: UNkulunkulu ubalile umbuso wakho,
wawuqeda. **27** TEKELI: Ulinganisiwe esilinganisweni, watholwa
usilela. **28** UPERESI: Umbuso wakho wehlukanisiwe, wanikwa
amaMede lamaPerisiya. **29** Lapho uBelishazari walaya,
basebemgqokisa uDaniyeli ngokuyibubende, leketane yegolide
entanyeni yakhe, basebememezela ngaye ukuthi abe ngumbusi
wesithathu embusweni. **30** Ngalobobusuku uBelishazari inkosi
yamaKhaladiya wabulawa. **31** UDariyusi umMede wasesemukela
umbuso, eleminyaka phose engamatshumi ayisithupha lambili.

6 Kwaba kuhle kuDariyusi ukubeka phezu kombuso
iziphathamandla ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili, ukuthi zibe
phezu kombuso wonke, **2** laphezu kwazo ababonisi abathathu,

uDaniyeli aba ngowokuqala kubo; ukuthi leziziphathamandla
zilandise kubo, njalo inkosi ingabi lomonakalo. **3** Lapho uDaniyeli
lo wenza ngcono kulababonisi leziphathamandla, ngoba umoya
owedlulisileyo wawukuye. Njalo inkosi yacabanga ukumbeka
phezu kombuso wonke. **4** Lapho ababonisi leziphathamandla
badinga ukuthola ithuba bemelene loDaniyeli mayelana lombuso;
kodwa bengelakho ukuthola ithuba kumbe insolo; ngoba
wayethembekile, futhi kungelampambaniso kumbe insolo
okwatholakala kuye. **5** Lapho lawomadoda athi: Kasiyikuthola
thuba ngaye lo uDaniyeli ngaphandle kokuthi silithole limelene
laye emlayweni kaNkulunkulu wakhe. **6** Lapho labobabonisi
leziphathamandla babuthana ndawonye enkosini, batsho kanje
kuyo: Dariyusi nkosi, phila kuze kube nininini! **7** Bonke
ababonisi bombuso, izinduna, leziphathamandla, abeluleki,
lababusi bacebisa ukumisa umthetho wesikhosini, lokwenza
isimiso esiqinileyo, ukuthi loba ngubani ozacela isicelo lakuwuphi
unkulunkulu loba umuntu phakathi kwezinsuku ezingamatshumi
amathathu ngaphandle kuwe, nkosi, uzaphoselwa ebhalwini
lwezilwane. **8** Khathesi, nkosi, misa umlayo uphawule umbhalo,
ukuthi ungaguqulwa, njengokomthetho wamaMede lamaPerisiya,
ongadluliyo. **9** Ngakho inkosi uDariyusi yaphawula umbhalo
lesimiso. **10** Kwathi lapho uDaniyeli asesazi ukuthi umbhalo
uphawuliwe, wangena endlini yakhe; njalo amawindi ekamelo
lakhe eliphezulu elikhangele eJerusalema evulekile; waguqa
ngamadolo akhe izikhathi ezintathu ngosuku, wakhuleka, wapha
izibongo phambi kukaNkulunkulu wakhe, njengokwenza kwakhe
mandulo kwalokhu. **11** Lapho la amadoda abuthana, athola
uDaniyeli ekhuleka encenga phambi kukaNkulunkulu wakhe. **12**
Lapho asondela, akhuluma phambi kwenkosi mayelana lesimiso

senkosi athi: Kawuphawulanga isimiso yini, sokuthi wonke umuntu ocela lakuwuphi unkulunkulu loba umuntu phakathi kwezinsuku ezingamatshumi amathathu ngaphandle kuwe, nkosi, uzaphoselwa ebhalwini lwezilwane? Inkosi yaphendula yathi: Linto iliqiniso, ngokomthetho wamaMede lamaPerisiya ongadluliyo. **13** Lapho aphendula athi phambi kwenkosi: UDaniyeli ongowabantwana bokuthunjwa bakoJuda kakunanzi, nkosi, lesimiso osiphawulileyo, kodwa uyakhuleka isicelo sakhe izikhathi ezintathu ngosuku. **14** Kwathi lapho inkosi isizwile lelilizwi, yazizondela kakhulu, yabeka ingqondo kuDaniyeli ukumkhulula; yebo, yalwisa laze latshona ilanga ukumophula. **15** Lapho abuthana enkosini lawomadoda, athi enkosini: Yazi, nkosi, ukuthi umthetho wamaMede lamaPerisiya uthi: Kakulasimiso kumbe umthetho inkosi eyawumisayo ongaguqulwa. **16** Lapho inkosi yalaya, bamletha uDaniyeli, bamphosela ebhalwini lwezilwane. Inkosi yaphendula yathi kuDaniyeli: UNkulunkulu wakho, omkhonzayo njalonjalo, kungathi angakukhulula! **17** Kwasekulethwa ilitshe, labekwa phezu komlomo wobhalu; inkosi yasilinameka ngendandatho elophawu lwayo, langendandatho elophawu lwamakhosi ayo, ukuze kungaguqulwa ulutho mayelana loDaniyeli. **18** Lapho inkosi yaya esigodlweni sayo, yachitha ubusuku izila ukudla; lamachacho kawalethwanga phambi kwayo; lobuthongo bayibalekela. **19** Lapho inkosi yavuka emadabukakusa, yaya ngokuphangisa ebhalwini lwezilwane. **20** Yathi isisondele ebhalwini, yamemeza ngelizwi lokulila kuDaniyeli; inkosi yaphendula yathi kuDaniyeli: Daniyeli, nceku kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, uNkulunkulu wakho omkhonzayo njalonjalo, ulakho ukukukhulula yini ezilwaneni? **21** Lapho uDaniyeli wathi enkosini: Nkosi, phila kuze kube nininini! **22** UNkulunkulu wami

uthumile ingilosi yakhe, yavala imilomo yezilwane, okokuthi
kazingilimazanga, ngoba phambi kwakhe ukungabi lecala
kutholakale kimi; njalo phambi kwakho, nkosi, kangenzanga bubi.
23 Lapho inkosi yamthokozela kakhulu, yalaya ukukhuphula
uDaniyeli ebhalwini. UDaniyeli wasekhutshulwa ebhalwini,
kakwatholwa kulimala kuye, ngoba ekholwe kuNkulunkulu
wakhe. **24** Inkosi yasilaya, kwasekulethwa lawomadoda ayehlebe
uDaniyeli, bawaphosela ebhalwini lwezilwane, wona, abantwana
bawo, labomkawo; kwathi bengakafiki phansi ebhalwini, izilwane
zazibusa phezu kwabo, zachoboza wonke amathambo abo. **25**
Lapho inkosi uDariyusi yabalela bonke abantu, izizwe, lezindimi,
ezihlezi emhlabeni wonke, yathi: Kakwandiswe ukuthula kwenu.
26 Umlayo wenziwa yimi, ukuthi kukho konke ukubuswa kombuso
wami bathuthumele besabe phambi kukaNkulunkulu kaDaniyeli;
ngoba enguNkulunkulu ophilayo, lomi kuze kube nininini, lombuso
wakhe ngongayikuchithwa, lokubusa kwakhe kuzakuba khona
kuze kube sekupheleni. **27** Uyakhulula, ophule, enze izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso emazulwini lemhlabeni, osekhulule uDaniyeli
emandleni ezilwane. **28** Ngakho uDaniyeli lo waphumelela
embusweni kaDariyusi, lembusweni kaKoresi umPerisiya.

7 Ngomnyaka wokuqala kaBelishazari inkosi yeBhabhiloni,
uDaniyeli wabona iphupho lemibono yekhanda lakhe embhedeni
wakhe. Lapho walibhala iphupho, wakhuluma indikimba
yezindaba. **2** UDaniyeli waphendula wathi: Ngabona embonweni
wami ebusuku, khangela-ke, imimoya yomine yamazulu
yavumbuluka phezu kolwandle olukhulu. **3** Izilo ezine ezinkulu
zakhuphuka elwandle, zehlukile esinye kwesinye. **4** Esokuqala
sasinjengesilwane, esilempiko zenkozi. Ngakhangela zaze
zacuthwa impiko zaso, sasesiphakanyiswa sisuswa emhlabeni,

samiswa ngenyawo njengomuntu, sanikwa inhliziyo yomuntu. **5**
Khangela-ke esinye isilo, esesibili, sasinjengebhere, sazimisa
ehlangothini olulodwa, silembambo ezintathu emlonyeni waso
phakathi kwamazinyo aso. Basebesithi njalo kuso: Sukuma,
udle inyama enengi. **6** Emva kwalokhu ngabona, khangela-ke
esinye, sasinjengengwe, silempiko ezine zenyoni emhlana waso,
njalo isilo sasilamakhanda amane, lokubusa kwaphiwa kuso. **7**
Emva kwalokhu ngabona emibonweni yebusuku, khangela-ke
isilo sesine, esesabekayo, esethusayo, silamandla kakhulukazi,
silamazinyo amakhulu ensimbi, sadla safohloza, sanyathela
okuseleyo ngenyawo zaso. Njalo sasehlukile kuzo zonke izilo
ezazingaphambi kwaso; futhi sasilempondo ezilitshumi. **8**
Ngakhangelisisa izimpondo, khangela-ke, kwenyuka phakathi
kwazo olunye uphondo oluncinyane; lezintathu zezimpondo
zokuqala zasitshunwa ngezimpande phambi kwalo; khangela-ke,
amehlo anjengamehlo omuntu aba sephondweni lolu, lomlomo
okhuluma izinto ezinkulu. **9** Ngakhangela, kwaze kwabekwa
izihlalo zobukhosi, kwahlala oMdala wezinsuku, ozembatho zakhe
zazimhlophe njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo, lenwele zekhanda lakhe
njengoboya bemvu obuhlanzekileyo; isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi
sililangabi lomlilo, amavili aso angumlilo ovuthayo. **10** Isifudlana
somlilo sageleza saphuma phambi kwakhe. Inkulungwane
zezinkulungwane zamkhonza, lezinkulungwane ezilitshumi
zezinkulungwane ezilitshumi zema phambi kwakhe. Isahlulelo
sazimisa, lezincwadi zavulwa. **11** Lapho ngakhangela ngenxa
yomsindo wamazwi amakhulu uphondo olwawakhulumayo.
Ngakhangela saze sabulawa isilo, lomzimba waso wachithwa,
wanikelwa emlilweni obhebhayo. **12** Mayelana lezinye izilo,
umbuso wazo wasuswa, kanti ukwelulwa empilweni kwanikwa

kuzo kwaze kwaba yisikhathi esimisiweyo lethuba. **13** Ngabona emibonweni yebusuku, khangela-ke, onjengendodana yomuntu weza ngamayezi amazulu, wafika kuMdala wezinsuku, basebemsondeza phambi kwakhe. **14** Wasenikwa ukubusa, lodumo, lombuso, ukuze bonke abantu, izizwe, lezindimi kumkhonze. Ukubusa kwakhe kuyikubusa kwaphakade, okungayikudlula, lombuso wakhe ngongayikuchithwa. **15** Mina Daniyeli, umoya wami wadabuka phakathi komzimba, lemibono yekhanda lami yangethusa. **16** Ngasondela komunye wababemi khona, ngabuza kuye iqiniso lakho konke lokhu. Wasengitshela, wangazisa ingcazelo yezindaba. **17** Lezizilo ezinkulu, zozine, zingamakhosi amane, azasukuma evela emhlabeni. **18** Kodwa abangcwele boPhezukonke bazakwemukela umbuso, babe lombuso kuze kube phakade, ngitsho kuze kube nini lanini. **19** Lapho ngathanda ukwazi iqiniso ngesilo sesine, esasehlukile kuzo zonke, sisesabeka kakhulukazi, omazinyo aso ayengawensimbi, lenzipho zaso zingezethusi; sadla, safohloza, sanyathela okuseleyo ngenyawo zaso; **20** langezimpondo ezilitshumi ezazisekhanda laso, lolunye olwenyukayo, lezawa phambi kwalo ezintathu; ngitsho lolophondo olwalulamehlo, lomlomo owakhuluma izinto ezinkulu, lokubonakala kwalo kwakukukhulu kulezinye. **21** Ngabona, ukuthi loluphondo lusilwa labangcwele, lwabanqoba, **22** kwaze kwafika oMdala wezinsuku, lesahlulelo saphiwa abangcwele boPhezukonke; kwasekufika isikhathi esimisiweyo sokuthi abangcwele babe lombuso. **23** Watsho njalo: Isilo sesine sizakuba ngumbuso wesine emhlabeni, ozakwehluka kuyo yonke imibuso, sidle wonke umhlaba, siwunyathelele phansi, siwufohloze. **24** Mayelana lempondo ezilitshumi, amakhosi alitshumi azasukuma evela kulo umbuso, lenye izasukuma emva

kwawo. Yona-ke izakwehluka kwawokuqala, iwehlisele phansi
amakhosi amathathu. **25** Njalo izakhuluma amazwi imelene
loPhezukonke, ihluphe njalonjalo abangcwele boPhezukonke,
inakane ngokuguqula izikhathi lomlayo; njalo bazanikelwa
esandleni sayo kuze kube yisikhathi lezikhathi lengxenye
yesikhathi. **26** Kodwa isahlulelo sizahlala, basuse umbuso wayo,
ukuthi bawuchithe bawuqede kuze kube sekupheleni. **27** Njalo
umbuso lokubusa lobukhulu bemibuso ngaphansi kwamazulu
wonke kuzanikwa abantu babangcwele boPhezukonke, ombuso
wabo ngumbuso ongulaphakade, lemibuso yonke izamkhonza
ilalele. **28** Kuze kube lapha yisicino sendaba. Mina Daniyeli,
imicabango yami yangethusa kakhulu, lokucwebezela kobuso
bami kwaguquka kimi; kodwa ngalugcina udaba enhliziyweni
yami.

8 Ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kwenkosi uBelishazari
kwabonakala umbono kimi, mina Daniyeli, emva kwalowo
owabonakala kimi kuqala. **2** Ngabona-ke embonweni;
kwasekusithi, sengibonile, ngiseShushani isigodlo,
esisesabelweni seElamu; ngasengibona embonweni, mina
ngangingasemfuleni iUlayi. **3** Ngasengiphakamisa amehlo
ami, ngabona, khangela-ke, kwema phambi komfula inqama
elempondo ezimbili. Impondo zombili zaziphakeme, kodwa
olunye lwaluphakeme okwedlula olunye, njalo oluphakemeyo
lwenyuka muva. **4** Ngabona inqama ihlaba ikhangele
ngentshonalanga langenyakatho langeningizimu; ukuze kungabi
lezinyamazana ezingema phambi kwayo, njalo kungekho
ongophula esandleni sayo; kodwa yenza njengentando yayo,
yazikhulisa. **5** Kwathi mina ngisacabanga, khangela-ke,
kweza impongo yembuzi ivela ngentshonalanga phezu kobuso

bomhlaba wonke, njalo kayiwuthintanga umhlabathi. Njalo
limpongo yayilophondo olunanzelelekayo phakathi laphakathi
kwamehlo ayo. **6** Yasisiza enqameni eyayilempondo ezimbili,
engangiyibone imi phambi komfula, yagijimela kuyo ngolaka
lwamandla ayo. **7** Ngasengiyibona isondela ngasenqameni,
yathukuthela kakhulu imelene layo, yayitshaya inqama, yephula
impondo zayo zombili. Kwakungaselamandla enqameni okuma
phambi kwayo; kodwa impongo yayiwisela emhlabathini,
yayinyathelela phansi; njalo kwakungekho owayengayophula
inqama esandleni sayo. **8** Ngakho impongo yembuzi yazikhulisa
kakhulukazi; yathi isilamandla, uphondo olukhulu lwephuka;
njalo endaweni yalo kwenyuka ezine ezinanzelelekayo
ngasemimoyeni emine yamazulu. **9** Njalo kolunye lwazo
kwaphuma uphondo oluncinyane, olwakhula kakhulukazi,
ngaseningizimu langasempumalanga langaselizweni elihle. **10**
Lwaselukhula kwaze kwaba sebuthweni lamazulu; lwaseluwisela
emhlabathini okwebutho lokwezinkanyezi, lwakunyathelela
phansi. **11** Yebo, lwazikhulisa kwaze kwaba sesiphathamandleni
sebutho, langalo umhlatshelo oqhubekayo wasuswa, lendawo
yendlu yaso engcwele yadilizelwa phansi. **12** Kwasekunikelwa
ibutho limelene lomhlatshelo oqhubekayo ngenxa yesiphambeko,
laphosela emhlabathini iqiniso, lenza, laphumelela. **13**
Ngasengisizwa ongcwele oyedwa ekhuluma, njalo omunye
ongcwele wathi kulowo othile owakhulumayo: Koze kube nini
uzakuba khona lumbono mayelana lomhlatshelo oqhubekayo,
lesiphambeko sencithakalo, ukunikela indawo engcwele
kanye lebutho ukuthi kunyathelelwe phansi? **14** Wasesithi
kimi: Kuze kube zintambama lekuseni okuzinkulungwane
ezimbili lamakhulu amathathu; kube sekuhlanjululwa indawo

engcwele. **15** Kwasekusithi mina Daniyeli sengiwubonile
umbono ngadinga ukuqedisisa, khangela-ke, kwema phambi
kwami okunjengesimo somuntu. **16** Ngasengisizwa ilizwi
lomuntu phakathi kwezinkumbizeUlayi, elamemeza lathi:
Gabriyeli, yenza lo aqedisise umbono. **17** Wasesiza eceleni
kwalapho engangimi khona. Esefikile, ngethuka, ngathi
mbo ngobuso bami. Kodwa wathi kimi: Qedisisa, ndodana
yomuntu, ngoba umbono ungowesikhathi sokucina. **18** Kwathi
esakhuluma lami, ngangilele ubuthongo obukhulu ngobuso
bami emhlabathini; kodwa wangithinta, wangimisa endaweni
yami yokuma. **19** Wasesithi: Khangela, ngizakwenza wazi
okuzakuba sekupheleni kwentukuthelo, ngoba ukucina kuzakuba
ngesikhathi esimisiweyo. **20** Inqama oyibonileyo elempondo
ezimbili ngamakhosi eMede lePerisiya. **21** Njalo impongo
eyisiyephu iyinkosi yeGirisi, lophondo olukhulu oluphakathi
laphakathi kwamehlo ayo luyinkosi yokuqala. **22** Ngolwephukayo,
njengoba kwema ezine endaweni yalo, kuzakuma imibuso
emine kuso isizwe, kodwa hatshi ngamandla alo. **23** Njalo
ekucineni kwemibuso yazo, lapho abaphambeki sebephelele,
izakuma inkosi elukhuni ngobuso, eqedisisa imizekeliso.
24 Lamandla ayo azaqina, kodwa hatshi ngamandla ayo.
Njalo izachitha ngokumangalisayo, iphumelele, yenze, ichithe
abalamandla lesizwe sabangcwele. **25** Langobuqili bayo
izaphumelelisa inkohliso esandleni sayo, izikhulise enhliziyweni
yayo, ichithe abanengi ngokuthula, futhi izamelana leNkosana
yamakhosana, kodwa izakwephulwa kungelasandla. **26** Njalo
umbono wantambama lowekuseni olandisiweyo uliqiniso; wena-
ke valela umbono, ngoba ungowensuku ezinengi. **27** Mina-
ke Daniyeli, ngaphela amandla ngagula okwensuku ezithile;

emva kwalokho ngasukuma, ngenza umsebenzi wenkosi; njalo
ngamangala kakhulu ngombono, kodwa kakho owaqedisisayo.

9 Ngomnyaka wokuqala kaDariyusi indodana kaAhasuwerusi,
owenzalo yamaMede, owenziwa waba yinkosi phezu kombuso
wamaKhaladiya, **2** ngomnyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwakhe, mina
Daniyeli ngaqedisisa ngezincwadi inani leminyaka, ilizwi leNkosi
eleza ngayo kuJeremiya umprofethi, ukugcwalisa iminyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa encithakalweni zeJerusalema.
3 Ngasengikhangelisa ubuso bami kuyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu,
ukudinga ngomkhuleko, lokuncenga, ngokuzila ukudla, lesaka,
lomlotha. **4** Ngasengikhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wami,
ngenza uvumo, ngathi: Hawu Nkosi, uNkulunkulu omkhulu
lowesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano lomusa kwabamthandayo
lakulabo abagcina imilayo yakhe. **5** Sonile, senza okubi, senza
ngenkohlakalo, senza umvukela, ngokuphambuka emilayweni
yakho lezahlulelweni zakho. **6** Futhi kasilalelanga izinceku
zakho abaprofethi, ezikhulume ebizweni lakho emakhosini
ethu, iziphathamandla zethu, labobaba, lakibo bonke abantu
belizwe. **7** Nkosi, kukhona ukulunga kuwe, kodwa kithi
ukusanganiseka kobuso, njengalolusuku; ebantwini bakoJuda,
lakubahlali beJerusalema, lakuIsrayeli wonke, abaseduze
labakhatshana, kuwo wonke amazwe lapho obaxotshele khona,
ngenxa yesiphambeko abaphambeka ngaso bemelene lawe.
8 Nkosi, kukhona kithi ukusanganiseka kobuso, emakhosini
ethu, eziphathamandleni zethu, lakubobaba, ngoba sonile
simelene lawe. **9** ENkosini uNkulunkulu wethu kukhona izisa
lezintethelelo; lanxa siyivukele. **10** Futhi kasilalelanga ilizwi
leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, ukuthi sihambe emilayweni yakhe,
ayibeka phambi kwethu ngesandla sezinceku zakhe abaprofethi.

11 Yebo, uIsrayeli wonke weqile umlayo wakho, ngokuphambuka,
ukuze bangalaleli ilizwi lakho; ngakho isiqalekiso sithululelwe
phezu kwethu, lesifungo esibhalwe emlayweni kaMozisi inceku
kaNkulunkulu, ngoba sonile kuye. **12** Futhi uwaqinisile amazwi
akhe, awakhuluma emelene lathi, njalo emelene labehluleli bethu
abasehlulelayo, ngokusehlisela ububi obukhulu, ngoba ngaphansi
kwamazulu wonke kakuzanga kwenziwe okunjengokwenziwe
eJerusalema. **13** Njengoba kubhaliwe emlayweni kaMozisi,
bonke lobububi busehlele. Kanti kasincenganga ubuso beNkosi
uNkulunkulu wethu, ukuze siphenduke eziphambekweni zethu,
siqedisise iqiniso lakho. **14** Ngakho iNkosi yalinda phezu kobubi,
yabehlisela phezu kwethu; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu
ilungile emisebenzini yayo yonke eyenzayo, ngoba singalalelanga
ilizwi layo. **15** Khathesi-ke, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu, owakhupha
abantu bakho elizweni leGibhithe ngesandla esilamandla,
wazenzela ibizo, njengalamuhla; sonile, senze okubi. **16**
Nkosi, njengakho konke ukulunga kwakho, ngiyakuncenga,
kakuthi ulaka lwakho lentukuthelo yakho kuphendulwe emzini
wakho iJerusalema, intaba yakho engcwele. Ngoba ngenxa
yezono zethu, langeziphambeko zabobaba, iJerusalema
labantu bakho sebelihlazo kubo bonke abasihanqileyo. **17**
Khathesi-ke, Nkulunkulu wethu, zwana umkhuleko wenceku
yakho, lokuncenga kwayo, wenze ubuso bakho bukhanye
endaweni yakho engcwele esilunxiwa, ngenxa yeNkosi. **18**
Nkulunkulu wami, beka indlebe yakho, uzwe; vula amehlo
akho, ubone ukuchitheka kwethu, lomuzi obizwa ngebizo
lakho; ngoba kasiwisi ukuncenga kwethu phambi kwakho
ngenxa yokulunga kwethu, kodwa ngenxa yezihawu zakho
ezinkulu. **19** Nkosi, zwana! Nkosi, thethelela! Nkosi, lalela

wenze, ungalibali; ngenxa yakho, Nkulunkulu wami; ngoba
umuzi wakho labantu bakho kubizwa ngebizo lakho. **20** Kwathi
ngisakhuluma, ngikhuleka, ngivuma isono sami lesono sabantu
bakithi uIsrayeli, ngiwisa ukuncenga kwami phambi kweNkosi
uNkulunkulu wami ngenxa yentaba engcwele kaNkulunkulu
wami; **21** yebo, ngisakhuluma ngomkhuleko, ngitsho lowomuntu
uGabriyeli, engangimbone embonweni ekuqaleni, esenziwe
waphapha masinyane, wangithinta ngesikhathi somnikelo
wakusihlwa. **22** Wangazisa, wakhuluma lami, wathi: Daniyeli,
khathesi ngiphumele ukuzakupha inhlakanipho lokuqedisisa.
23 Ekuqaliseni kokuncenga kwakho ilizwi laphuma, mina-
ke ngize ukukutshela lona; ngoba uthandiwe kakhulu.
Ngakho qedisisa loludaba, unakane ngalumbono. **24** Amaviki
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa amiswe phezu kwabantu bakho
laphezu komuzi wakho ongcwele, ukuqeda isiphambeko,
lokuphelelisa izono, lokwenzela isiphambeko inhlawulo yokuthula,
lokungenisa ukulunga okulaphakade, lokuphawula umbono
lesiprofetho, lokugcoba ingcwele yezingcwele. **25** Yazi-ke
uqedisise: Kusukela ekuphumeni kwelizwi lokubuyisela lokwakha
iJerusalema kuze kube kuMesiya iNkosana, kungamaviki
ayisikhombisa, lamaviki angamatshumi ayisithupha lambili.
Kuzabuya kwakhiwe izitalada lemifolo, kodwa ngokuhlupheka
kwezikhathi. **26** Langemva kwamaviki angamatshumi ayisithupha
lambili uMesiya uzaqunywa, kodwa kungenzelwa yena;
lesizwe sesiphathamandla esizakuza sizachitha umuzi lendawo
engcwele; lokuphela kwawo kuzakuba ngozamcolo; njalo kuze
kube sekupheleni kuzakuba khona impi, kumiswe izincithakalo.
27 Njalo uzaqinisa isivumelwano labanengi okweviki eyodwa;
laphakathi kweviki uzakwenza kukhawule umhlatshelo lomnikelo;

laphezu kophiko lwezinengiso kuzakuba lomchithi, ngitsho kuze
kube sekupheleni, lokumisiweyo kuzathululelwa phezu konxiwa.

10 Ngomnyaka wesithathu kaKoresi inkosi yePerisiya
ulutho lwembulelwa uDaniyeli, obizo lakhe labizwa ngokuthi
nguBeliteshazari. Njalo lolulutho lwaluliqiniso mayelana
lokulwisana okukhulu. Njalo waluqedisisa lolulutho, waba
lokuqedisisa ngombono. **2** Ngalezonsuku, mina Daniyeli
ngangilila okwamaviki amathathu agcweleyo. **3** Kangidlanga
sinkwa esiloyisekayo, njalo kakuzanga nyama kumbe iwayini
emlonyeni wami, futhi kangizigcobanga ngitsho, kwaze
kwagcwaliseka amaviki amathathu ezinsuku. **4** Kwathi
ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lane lwenyanga yokuqala, mina
ngiseceleni komfula omkhulu, oyiHidekeli; **5** ngasengiphakamisa
amehlo ami, ngabona, khangela-ke umuntu othile egqoke
ilembu elicolekileyo, okhalo lwakhe lwalubhincwe ngegolide
elicwengekileyo leUfazi. **6** Lomzimba wakhe wawunjengebherule,
lobuso bakhe babunjengesimo sombane, lamehlo akhe
njengezibane zomlilo, lengalo zakhe lenyawo zakhe njengombala
wethusi elikhazimulayo, lelizwi lamazwi akhe njengomsindo
wexuku. **7** Yimi ngedwa uDaniyeli engabona lowombono, ngoba
abantu ababelami kabawubonanga umbono. Kodwa ukuqhuqha
okukhulu kwabehlela, baze babaleka ukuze bacatshe. **8**
Ngakho mina ngasala ngedwa, ngabona lumbono omkhulu,
futhi kakusalanga mandla kimi, lobuhle bami baguquka kimi
baba yikonakala, kangisalelwanga ngamandla. **9** Ngasengisizwa
ilizwi lamazwi akhe; njalo lapho ngisizwa ilizwi lamazwi akhe,
mina ngehlelwa yibuthongo obukhulu ebusweni bami, lobuso
bami bungasemhlabathini. **10** Khangela-ke, isandla sangithinta,
sangimisa ngithuthumela ngamadolo ami lempama zezandla

zami. **11** Wasesithi kimi: Daniyeli, umuntu othandwe kakhulu,
zwisisa amazwi engiwakhuluma kuwe, ume ngokuma kwakho,
ngoba khathesi ngithunywe kuwe. Esekhulume lelilizwi kimi,
ngema ngithuthumela. **12** Wasesithi kimi: Ungesabi, Daniyeli,
ngoba kusukela osukwini lokuqala owabeka ngalo inhliziyo
yakho ukuqedisisa lokuzithoba phambi kukaNkulunkulu wakho,
amazwi akho ezwakala, ngizile-ke mina ngenxa yamazwi
akho. **13** Kodwa isiphathamandla sombuso wamaPerisiya
samelana lami okwensuku ezingamatshumi amabili lanye;
kodwa khangela, uMikayeli omunye weziphathamandla zakuqala
weza ukuzangisiza; mina ngasengisala khona ngasemakhosini
ePerisiya. **14** Khathesi ngizile ukuthi ngikwenze uqedisise
okuzakwehlela abantu bakho ekucineni kwezinsuku, ngoba
umbono usengowezinsuku ezinengi. **15** Esekhulumile amazwi
anje kimi, ngakhangelisa ubuso bami emhlabathini, ngaba
yisimungulu. **16** Khangela-ke, omunye ofanana lomfanekiso
wamadodana abantu wathinta indebe zami; ngasengivula umlomo
wami, ngakhuluma, ngathi kulowo owayemi phambi kwami:
Nkosi yami, ngenxa yombono izinsizi zami seziphendukele
phezu kwami, kangaba lamandla. **17** Ngoba inceku yale
inkosi yami ingaba lakho ukukhuluma njani lale inkosi yami?
Mayelana lami, kusukela ngalesosikhathi kakusalanga mandla
kimi, lokuphefumula kwakungasekho kimi. **18** Wasebuya
wangithinta onjengomfanekiso womuntu, wangiqinisa. **19**
Wasesithi: Ungesabi, muntu othandiweyo kakhulu; ukuthula
kakube kuwe, qina, yebo, qina. Kwathi esekhulume lami,
ngaqiniswa, ngathi: Kayikhulume inkosi yami, ngoba ungiqinisile.
20 Wasesithi: Uyazi yini ukuthi ngizeleni kuwe? Khathesi-ke
ngizabuyela ukuzakulwa lesiphathamandla sePerisiya; lalapho

sengiphumile, khangela-ke, isiphathamandla seGirisi sizafika. **21** Kodwa ngizakutshela lokho okubhaliweyo embhalweni weqiniso; njalo kakho loyedwa obambisana lami kulezizinto, ngaphandle kukaMikayeli isiphathamandla senu.

11 Lami-ke, ngomnyaka wokuqala kaDariyusi umMede, ngema ukumqinisa lokumvikela. **2** Khathesi sengizakutshela iqiniso. Khangela, kusezakuma amakhosi amathathu ePerisiya; njalo eyesine izanotha ngenotho enkulu okwedlula wonke. Kuthi isiqinile ngenotho yayo ibavuse bonke bamelane lombuso weGirisi. **3** Kuzasukuma-ke inkosi elamandla, ezabusa ngokubusa okukhulu, yenze ngokwentando yayo. **4** Lalapho isukuma, umbuso wayo uzaqanyulwa, wehlukaniswe ngasemimoyeni emine yamazulu; kodwa ungabi ngowenzalo yayo, ungabi njengombuso ebiwubusa; ngoba umbuso wayo uzasitshunwa, ube ngowabanye ngaphandle kwalaba. **5** Lenkosi yeningizimu izakuba lamandla, lomunye weziphathamandla zayo; yena-ke uzakuba lamandla kulayo, abuse; umbuso wakhe uzakuba ngumbuso omkhulu. **6** Lekupheleni kweminyaka bazahlangana, ngoba indodakazi yombusi weningizimu izakuza kumbusi wenyakatho ukuzakwenza isivumelwano esilinganayo, kodwa kayiyikugcina amandla engalo; futhi kayiyikuma, layo ingalo yakhe; kodwa izanikelwa, labayilethileyo, loyizeleyo, loyiqinisileyo ngalezizikhathi. **7** Kodwa kuzasukuma ogatsheni lwempande zayo esikhundleni sakhe, ozabuya lebutho, angene enqabeni yenkosi yenyakatho, enze emelene labo, ehlule. **8** Labonkulunkulu babo kanye leziphathamandla zabo kanye lezitsha zabo eziloyisekayo ezesiliva legolide uzakuletha eGibhithe ekuthunjweni; yena-ke uzakuma okweminyaka kulenkosi yenyakatho. **9** Ngokunjalo inkosi yeningizimu

izangena embusweni, ibuyele elizweni layo. **10** Kodwa amadodana ayo azadungeka, ahlanganise ixuku lamabutho amakhulu; ngeqiniso kufike omunye, agabhe, adabule; abuyele, adungeke, kuze kube senqabeni yakhe. **11** Lenkosi yeningizimu izathukuthela kakhulu, iphume ilwe layo, lenkosi yenyakatho; yona izavusa ixuku elikhulu, kodwa lelixuku lizanikelwa esandleni sayo. **12** Selisusiwe lelixuku, inhliziyo yayo izaziphakamisa, iwisele phansi izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amanengi, kodwa kayiyikuba lamandla. **13** Ngoba inkosi yenyakatho izaphenduka, ivuse ixuku elikhulu kulelokuqala; njalo ekupheleni kwezikhathi zeminyaka izafika isibili ilebutho elikhulu lempahla ezinengi. **14** Langalezozikhathi abanengi bazasukuma bemelane lenkosi yeningizimu. Labalesihluku babantu bakho bazaziphakamisa ukuze bawuqinise umbono, kodwa bazakhubeka. **15** Ngakho inkosi yenyakatho izafika, ibuthelele idundulu, ithumbe imizi ebiyelweyo. Futhi izingalo zeningizimu kaziyikuma, kanye labakhethiweyo bakhe, futhi kakuyikuba lamandla okuma. **16** Kodwa eza ukuzamelana layo izakwenza ngokwentando yayo, engekho ongema phambi kwayo. Izakuma lelizweni elihle, lokutshabalaliswa kuzakuba sesandleni sayo. **17** Njalo izamisa ubuso bayo ukungena ngamandla ombuso wayo wonke, labaqotho belayo, ngokunjalo izakwenza; futhi izayinika indodakazi yabafazi, ukuwuchitha; kodwa kayiyikuma, kayiyikuba ngeyayo. **18** Emva kwalokho izaphendulela ubuso bayo ezihlengeni, ithumbe ezinengi; kodwa isiphathamandla sizakwenza ihlazo layo limphelele; ngaphandle kokuthi izabuyisela ihlazo layo kuyo. **19** Ibisiphendulela ubuso bayo ngasezinqabeni zelizwe lakibo, kodwa izakhubeka iwe, njalo ingatholwa. **20** Lapho kuzasukuma

esikhundleni sayo odlulisa umthelisi kudumo lombuso; kodwa
phakathi kwezinsuku ezinlutshwana uzabhujiswa, kungabi
ngezintukuthelo, kungabi ngezimpi. **21** Lapho kuzasukuma
esikhundleni sakhe odelelekileyo, abangayikumnika udumo
lombuso, kodwa ezangena ngokuthula, awubambe umbuso
ngamazwi abutshelezi. **22** Lezingalo zikazamcolo zizakhukhulwa
phambi kobuso bakhe, zifohlozwe; yebo, laso isiphathamandla
sesivumelwano. **23** Langemva kokuhlangana laye uzasebenza
ngenkohliso; ngoba ezakwenyuka, abe lamandla elesizwe
esincane. **24** Uzangena ngokuthula laphezu kwezindawo
ezivunde kakhulu zesabelo; enze lokho oyise loba oyise
baboyise abangakwenzanga; uzahlakaza phakathi kwabo
impango lokuthunjiweyo lempahla; acebe amacebo akhe emelene
lezinqaba, kodwa kuze kube yisikhathi. **25** Futhi uzavusa
amandla akhe lenhliziyo yakhe emelene lenkosi yeningizimu
elebutho elikhulu; njalo inkosi yeningizimu izadungeka ilebutho
elikhulu elilamandla amakhulu; kodwa kayiyikuma, ngoba
bazaceba amacebo bemelene layo. **26** Yebo, labo abadla
isabelo sokudla sayo bazayibhubhisa, lebutho layo lizakhukhula,
labanengi bazakuwa bebulewe. **27** Njalo inhliziyo zalamakhosi
amabili zikukho okubi, njalo azakhuluma amanga etafuleni
elilodwa; kodwa kakuyikuphumelela, ngoba isiphetho sisezakuba
khona ngesikhathi esimisiweyo. **28** Lapho ezabuyela elizweni
lakhe elempahla ezinengi; kodwa inhliziyo yakhe izamelana
lesivumelwano esingcwele; njalo uzakwenza, abesebuyela
elizweni lakhe. **29** Ngesikhathi esimisiweyo uzaphenduka,
eze ngaseningizimu; kodwa kakuyikuba njengokwakuqala
loba njengokokucina. **30** Ngoba imikhumbi yeKitimi izakuza
imelane laye; ngakho uzadabuka, abuyele emuva, athukuthelele

isivumelwano esingcwele; njalo uzakwenza, abesebuyela,
anakane labo abadele isivumelwano esingcwele. **31** Lezingalo
zizakuma zivela kuye, zingcolise indawo engcwele eyinqaba,
asuse umnikelo oqhubekayo, amise isinengiso esichithayo.
32 Lalabo abenza inkohlakalo bemelene lesivumelwano
uzabangcolisa ngamazwi abutshelezi; kodwa abantu abamaziyo
uNkulunkulu wabo bazaqina, benze. **33** Njalo abaqedisisayo
babantu bazafundisa abanengi; kanti bazakuwa ngenkemba,
langelangabi, ngokuthunjwa, langokuphangwa, izinsuku ezinengi.
34 Kuzakuthi lapho besiwa, basizwe ngosizo oluncinyane,
kodwa abanengi bazazihlanganisa labo ngamazwi abutshelezi.
35 Kodwa abanye kwabaqedisisayo bazakuwa, ukubalinga,
lokubahlambulula, lokubenza babe mhlophe, kuze kube yisikhathi
sokuphela; ngoba kusezakuba ngokwesikhathi esimisiweyo. **36**
Njalo inkosi izakwenza njengokwentando yayo, iziphakamise,
izikhulise ngaphezu kwabo bonke onkulunkulu, ikhulume
izinto ezimangalisayo imelene loNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu,
iphumelele kuze kuphelele intukuthelo; ngoba lokho okumisiweyo
kuzakwenziwa. **37** Futhi kayiyikunaka onkulunkulu baboyise,
lesiloyiso sabesifazana, njalo kayiyikunaka loba nguwuphi
unkulunkulu; ngoba izazikhulisa phezu kwabo bonke. **38**
Kodwa esikhundleni sakhe uzadumisa unkulunkulu wezinqaba,
ngitsho unkulunkulu oyise ababengamazi amdumise ngegolide
langesiliva langamatshe aligugu langezinto eziloyisekayo. **39**
Njalo izakwenza ezinqabeni ezilamandla ikanye lonkulunkulu
wezizweni; amnanzelelayo amandisele udumo. Izabenza
babuse phezu kwabanengi, yehlukanise ilizwe ngentengo.
40 Langesikhathi sokuphela inkosi yeningizimu izamsunduza;
kodwa inkosi yenyakatho izamelana layo njengesivunguzane,

ilezinqola, labagadi bamabhiza, lemikhumbi eminengi; ingene
emazweni, ikhukhule, idlule. **41** Njalo izangena elizweni elihle,
njalo amazwe amanengi azakuwa; kodwa la azaphunyuka
esandleni sakhe, iEdoma loMowabi lekhethelo labantwana
bakoAmoni. **42** Njalo izakwelulela isandla sayo emazweni,
lelizwe leGibhithe kaliyikuphepha. **43** Kodwa izabusa
phezu kwamagugu afihliweyo egolide lawesiliva, laphezu
kwazo zonke izinto eziligugu zeGibhithe. Njalo amaLibiya
lamaEthiyophiya azakuba sezinyathelweni zakhe. **44** Kodwa
imibiko evela empumalanga levela enyakatho izamethusa,
ngakho uzaphuma ngokuthukuthela okukhulu ukuyachitha
lokutshabalalisa abanengi. **45** Njalo uzagxumeka amathente
esigodlo sakhe phakathi laphakathi kwezinlwandle entabeni
enhle engcwele; kanti uzafika ekupheleni kwakhe, angabi
lomsizi.

12 Langalesosikhathi uMikayeli uzasukuma, isiphathamandla
esikhulu esimela abantwana babantu bakini. Njalo kuzakuba
khona isikhathi sokuhlupheka, esingazanga sibe khona lokhe
kwaba lesizwe kuze kube yilesosikhathi. Kodwa ngalesosikhathi
abantu bakini bazakhululwa, wonke otholwa ebhaliwe ogwalweni.
2 Labanengi babo abalele othulini lomhlaba bazavuka, abanye
besiya empilweni elaphakade, labanye besiya kumahlazo
ekunengweni okulaphakade. **3** Njalo abahlakaniphileyo
bazakhanya njengokukhazimula kwesibhakabhaka, lalabo
abaphendulela abanengi ekulungeni, njengezinkanyezi kuze
kube nini lanini. **4** Kodwa wena, Daniyeli, vala lamazwi,
unameke ugwalo, kuze kube sesikhathini sokuphela. Abanengi
bazagijima baye le lale, lolwazi luzakwandiswa. **5** Mina,
Daniyeli, ngasengibona, khangela-ke, abanye ababili bemi,

omunye enganeno kokhumbi lomfula lomunye engaphetsheya
kokhumbi lomfula. **6** Kwasekuthiwa kulowomuntu ogqoke
ilembu elicolekileyo, owayengaphezu kwamanzi omfula: Koze
kube nini ukuze kuphele lezizimangaliso? **7** Ngasengisizwa
lowomuntu ogqoke ilembu elicolekileyo, owayengaphezu
kwamanzi omfula, lapho ephakamisela isandla sakhe sokunene
lesandla sakhe sokhohlo emazulwini, efunga ngalowo ophila
phakade, ukuthi kuzakuba ngokwesikhathi esimisiweyo, izikhathi
ezimisiweyo, lengxenye; lalapho esephelelise ukuhlakaza
amandla abantu abangcwele, zonke lezizinto zizaphela. **8**
Mina ngasengisizwa, kodwa kangiqedisisanga. Ngasengisithi:
Nkosi yami, kuzakuba yini ukuphela kwalezizinto? **9** Wasesithi:
Hamba, Daniyeli, ngoba amazwi avalelwe ananyekwa kuze kube
yisikhathi sokuphela. **10** Abanengi bazahlanjululwa, benziwe
mhlophe, bahlolwe; kodwa ababi bazakwenza okubi; njalo
kakho loyedwa wababi ozaqedisisa; kodwa abahlakaniphileyo
bazaqedisisa. **11** Njalo kusukela esikhathini sokususwa komnikelo
oqhubekayo, lokumiswa kwesinengiso esichithayo, kuzakuba
lezinsuku eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye. **12** Ubusisiwe olindayo aze afinyelele
ezinsukwini eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
amathathu lanhlanu. **13** Kodwa wena, hamba kuze kube
sekupheleni; ngoba uzaphumula, ume esabelweni sakho
ekupheleni kwezinsuku.

UHoseya

1 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuHoseya indodana kaBeyeri ensukwini
zaboUziya, uJothamu, uAhazi, uHezekhiya, amakhosi akoJuda,
lensukwini zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaJowasi inkosi
yakoIsrayeli. **2** Ukuqala kwelizwi leNkosi ngoHoseya. INkosi
yasisithi kuHoseya: Hamba uzithathele umfazi wobuwule,
labantwana bobuwule; ngoba ilizwe liyawula kakhulu
ngokungayilandeli iNkosi. **3** Wasehamba wathatha uGomeri
indodakazi kaDibilayimi; wasekhulelwa, wamzalela indodana. **4**
INkosi yasisithi kuye: Biza ibizo layo uthi nguJizereyeli, ngoba
kuseseyisikhatshana ngizaphindisela icala legazi leJizereyeli
phezu kwendlu kaJehu, ngiwuqede umbuso wendlu kaIsrayeli. **5**
Kuzakuthi ngalolosuku ngephule idandili likaIsrayeli esigodini
seJizereyeli. **6** Wasebuya ekhulelwa, wazala indodakazi.
UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuye: Biza ibizo layo uthi nguLo-Ruhama,
ngoba kangisayikubuya ngihawukele indlu kaIsrayeli, kodwa
ngizabasusa lokubasusa. **7** Kodwa ngizayihawukela indlu
yakoJuda, ngibasindise ngeNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; njalo
kangiyikubasindisa ngedandili, loba ngenkemba, loba ngempi,
ngamabhiza, kumbe ngabagadi bamabhiza. **8** Esemlumulile
uLo-Ruhama, wakhulelwa, wazala indodana. **9** UNkulunkulu
wasesithi: Biza ibizo layo uthi nguLo-Ami; ngoba kalisibo abantu
bami, ngakho mina kangisuye owenu. **10** Kube kanti inani
labantwana bakoIsrayeli lizakuba ngangetshebetshebe lolwandle
elingeke lilinganiswe elingeke libalwe. Njalo kuzakuthi, endaweni
yokuthi kuthiwe kubo: Kalisibo abantu bami; kuzakuthiwa kubo:
Lingabantwana bakaNkulunkulu ophilayo. **11** Ngakho abantwana
bakoJuda labantwana bakoIsrayeli bazabuthaniswa ndawonye,

bazimisele inhloko eyodwa, benyuke baphume elizweni. Ngoba
luzakuba lukhulu usuku lweJizereyeli.

2 Khulumani kubafowenu lithi: Ami; lakubodadewenu lithi:
Ruhama. **2** Phikisanani lonyoko, liphikise, ngoba kasuye umkami,
lami kangisiyo indoda yakhe, ukuthi asuse ukuwula kwakhe
phambi kwami, lokufeba kwakhe ngaphakathi kwamabele akhe,
3 hlezi ngimhlubule abe nqunu, ngimbeke abe njengosukwini
lokuzalwa kwakhe, ngimenze afanane lenkangala, ngimbeke
njengelizwe elomileyo, ngimbulale ngokoma. **4** Labantwana
bakhe kangiyikubahawukela, ngoba bangabantwana bobufebe.
5 Ngoba unina uwulile, owabazalayo wenzile ihlazo; ngoba
wathi: Ngizazilandela izithandwa zami, ezingipha ukudla
kwami, lamanzi ami, uboya bezimvu bami, lefilakisi yami,
amafutha ami, lokunathwayo kwami. **6** Ngakho, khangela,
ngizabiya indlela yakho ngameva, ngimakhele umduli ukuze
angatholi imikhondo yakhe. **7** Alandele izithandwa zakhe,
kodwa angazifici; uzazidinga, kodwa angazitholi. Abesesithi:
Ngizahamba ngibuyele endodeni yami yokuqala, ngoba
kwakungcono kimi ngalesosikhathi kulakhathesi. **8** Ngoba
wayengazi ukuthi mina ngamnika amabele, lewayini elitsha,
lamafutha, ngamandisela isiliva legolide, abalisebenzisela uBhali.
9 Ngakho ngizabuyela, ngithathe amabele ami ngesikhathi sawo,
lewayini lami elitsha ngesikhathi salo esimisiweyo, ngihluthune
uboya bezimvu bami lefilakisi yami okwembesa ubunqunu
bakhe. **10** Khathesi sengizakwambula ihlazo lakhe emehlweni
ezithandwa zakhe, njalo kungabi khona omophulayo esandleni
sami. **11** Sengizaqeda intokozo yakhe yonke, amadili akhe,
ukuthwasa kwenyanga zakhe, lamasabatha akhe, lemikhosi
yakhe yonke emisiweyo. **12** Sengizachitha ivini lakhe lomkhiwa

wakhe, atsho ngakho ukuthi: Lokhu kungumvuzo wobuwule
bami izithandwa zami ezinginike khona; kodwa ngizakwenza
kube ligusu, ukuze inyamazana zeganga zikudle. **13** Njalo
ngizaphindisela phezu kwakhe insuku zaboBhali, ayebatshisela
ngazo impepha, ezicecisa ngamasongo akhe langamangqongqo
akhe, walandela izithandwa zakhe, kodwa wangikhohlwa, itsho
iNkosi. **14** Ngakho, khangela, ngizamhuga, ngimuse enkangala,
ngikhulume enhliziyweni yakhe. **15** Ngibe sengimnika izivini
zakhe kusukela lapho, lesihotsha seAkori, sibe ngumnyango
wethemba. Njalo uzahlabela lapho njengensukwini zobutsha
bakhe, lanjengosuku lokwenyuka kwakhe elizweni leGibhithe. **16**
Kuzakuthi ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, ungibize uthi: Ndoda yami;
ungabe usangibiza ngokuthi: Bhali wami. **17** Ngoba ngizasusa
amabizo aboBhali emlonyeni wakhe, bangabe besakhunjulwa
futhi ngebizo labo. **18** Langalolosuku ngizabenzela isivumelwano
lenyamazana zeganga lenyoni zamazulu lezinto ezihuquzelayo
zomhlaba; ngephule idandili, lenkemba, lempi kusuke emhlabeni,
ngibalalise phansi bevikelekile. **19** Njalo ngizakugana ube
ngowami kuze kube phakade, yebo, ngikugane ube ngowami
ngokulunga langesahlulelo langothandolomusa langezihawu. **20**
Yebo, ngizakugana ube ngowami ngothembeko; njalo uzayazi
iNkosi. **21** Kuzakuthi ngalolosuku, ngizaphendula, itsho iNkosi,
ngizaphendula amazulu, wona aphendule umhlaba, **22** lomhlaba
uphendule amabele lewayini elitsha lamafutha, khona kuphendule
uJizereyeli. **23** Besengizihlanyelela yena emhlabeni, ngibe
lomusa phezu kongazuzanga umusa, ngithi kwababengasibantu
bami: Lina lingabantu bami; bona bathi: Nkulunkulu wami.

3 INkosi yasisithi kimi: Hamba futhi, uthande owesifazana,
othandwe ngumngane wakhe kanti uyafeba, njengeNkosi

ithanda abantwana bakoIsrayeli, kodwa bakhangela kwabanye
onkulunkulu, bethanda izinkwa zezithelo zevini ezonyisiweyo.
2 Ngasengizithengela yena ngezinhlamvu zesiliva ezilitshumi
lanhlanu, lehomeri yebhali lengxenye yehomeri yebhali. **3**
Ngasengisithi kuye: Uzahlala ungowami insuku ezinengi;
ungawuli, ungabi ngowenye indoda, ngokunjalo lami
ngizakuba ngowakho. **4** Ngoba abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bazahlala insuku ezinengi bengelankosi, bengelasiphathamandla,
bengelamhlatshelo, bengelansika eyisithombe, bengela-efodi
lamatherafi. **5** Emva kwalokho abantwana bakoIsrayeli
bazaphenduka, badinge iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, loDavida
inkosi yabo; bayesabe iNkosi lokulunga kwayo ekucineni
kwezinsuku.

4 Zwanini ilizwi leNkosi, bantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngoba iNkosi
ilempikisano labahlali belizwe; ngoba kakulaqiniso, njalo
kakulamusa, njalo kakulalwazi lukaNkulunkulu elizweni. **2**
Kulokufunga, lokuqamba amanga, lokubulala, lokweba, lokufeba;
bayafohla, lamacala egazi athinta amacala egazi. **3** Ngenxa
yalokho ilizwe lizalila, laye wonke ohlala kilo udangele, kanye
lenyamazana zeganga, njalo kanye lenyoni zamazulu; yebo
lenhlanzi zolwandle zizasuswa. **4** Kodwa kakungabi khona
umuntu ophikisayo, kangasoli omunye; ngoba abantu bakho
banjengabaphikisana lompristi. **5** Ngakho uzakhubeka emini,
yebo, lomprofethi uzakhubeka kanye lawe ebusuku; njalo
ngizamchitha unyoko. **6** Abantu bami babhujisiwe ngokuswela
ulwazi; ngoba wena ulwalile ulwazi, lami ngizakwala, ukuze
ungangisebenzeli njengompristi. Lokhu usuwukhohliwe umlayo
kaNkulunkulu wakho, lami ngizakhohlwa abantwana bakho. **7**
Njengokwanda kwabo ngokunjalo bonile kimi. Udumo lwabo

ngizaluphendula lube lihlazo. **8** Badla isono sabantu bami,
baphakamisela umphefumulo wabo esiphambekweni sabo.
9 Kuzakuthi-ke njengabantu abe njalo umpristi; ngizajezisa
izindlela zabo phezu kwabo, ngiphindisele izenzo zabo kubo.
10 Ngoba bazakudla, kodwa bangasuthi; bawule, kodwa
bangandi; ngoba bayekele ukuqaphela iNkosi. **11** Ubuwule
lewayini lewayini elitsha kususa inhliziyo. **12** Abantu bami
babuza esigodweni sabo, lentonga yabo izabatshela. Ngoba
umoya wokuwula ubaduhisile, ukuze bawule besuka phansi
kukaNkulunkulu wabo. **13** Benza imihlatshelo engqongeni
zezintaba, batshisa impepha phezu kwamaqaqa, ngaphansi
kwesihlahla se-okhi, lephophula, lesihlahla esikhulu, ngoba
umthunzi waso muhle. Ngenxa yalokho amadodakazi enu
azawula, labomakoti benu bazafeba. **14** Kangiyikuwajezisa
amadodakazi enu lapho ewula, labomakoti benu lapho
befeba; ngoba bona ngokwabo bazehlukanisa lamawule,
basebesenza imihlatshelo kanye lezifebe zethempeli; ngakho
abantu abangelakuqedisisa bazawiselwa phansi. **15** Loba wena
Israyeli uwula, uJuda kangabi lacala. Lingangeni-ke eGiligali,
lingenyukeli eBeti-Aveni, lingafungilithi: Kuphila kukaJehova.
16 Ngoba uIsrayeli ujila njengejongosi eliyisiqholo; khathesi
iNkosi izabelusa njengewundlu endaweni ebanzi. **17** UEfrayimi
uhlangene lezithombe; myekele. **18** Okunathwayo kwabo
okulamandla kusukile, bazinikela ekuwuleni, ababavikelayo
bathanda ngokuthanda ihlazo. **19** Umoya ubabophele empikweni
zawo, njalo bazakuba lenhloni ngenxa yemihlatshelo yabo.

5 Zwanini lokhu, bapristi, lilalele, ndlu kaIsrayeli, libeke indlebe,
lani ndlu yenkosi. Ngoba isahlulelo singakini, ngoba selibe
ngumjibila eMizipa, lembule elendlalwe phezu kweThabhori. **2**

Labahlamuki batshonisa ukuhlaba, kodwa ngizakuba ngumlayi
wabo bonke. **3** Mina ngiyamazi uEfrayimi, loIsrayeli kafihlakalanga
kimi; ngoba khathesi ufebile, wena Efrayimi, uIsrayeli uzingcolisile.
4 Kabaqondisi izenzo zabo ukuze baphendukele kuNkulunkulu
wabo, ngoba umoya wokuwula uphakathi kwabo, leNkosi
kabayazi. **5** Lokuzigqaja kukaIsrayeli kuyafakaza ebusweni
bakhe; ngakho uIsrayeli loEfrayimi bazakhubeka esiphambekweni
sabo, loJuda uzakhubeka kanye labo. **6** Bazahamba lezimvu
zabo lenkomo zabo ukuyadinga iNkosi, kodwa kabayikuyithola;
imonyukile kubo. **7** Benze ngenkohliso ngakuyo iNkosi, ngoba
bazele abantwana bezizweni. Khathesi inyanga ethwasayo
izabaqeda lezabelo zabo. **8** Vuthelani uphondo lwenqama
eGibeya, uphondo eRama, lihlabe umkhosi eBeti-Aveni lithi: Emva
kwakho, wena Bhenjamini. **9** UEfrayimi uzakuba yincithakalo
ngosuku lokujeziswa; phakathi kwezizwe zakoIsrayeli ngikwazisile
okuliqiniso. **10** Iziphathamandla zakoJuda sezinjengalabo
abatshedisa umngcele; ngizathululela phezu kwabo ulaka
lwami njengamanzi. **11** UEfrayimi ucindezelwe wachotshozwa
ngesahlulelo, ngoba wavuma ukuhamba elandela umlayo. **12**
Ngakho ngizakuba njengenundu koEfrayimi, lanjengokubola
endlini yakoJuda. **13** Kwathi uEfrayimi ebona umkhuhlane wakhe,
loJuda isilonda sakhe, uEfrayimi waya eAsiriya, wathumela ilizwi
enkosini yeJarebhi; kodwa yona kayiyikuba lakho ukulelapha,
kayiyikupholisa isilonda senu. **14** Ngoba ngizakuba njengesilwane
koEfrayimi, lanjengebhongo lesilwane endlini yakoJuda. Mina,
uqobo lwami, ngizadabudabula, besengihamba, ngisuse, kungabi
lomophuli. **15** Ngizahamba ngibuyele endaweni yami, baze
bavume icala labo, badinge ubuso bami; ekucindezelweni kwabo
bazangidinga ngovivi.

6 Wozani sibuyele eNkosini, ngoba yona idwengulile, njalo
izaselapha; itshayile, njalo izasibopha. **2** Izasivuselela emva
kwensuku ezimbili, ngosuku lwesithathu isivuse, njalo siphile
phambi kwayo. **3** Khona sizakwazi, silandele ukuyazi iNkosi;
ukuphuma kwayo kulungiswe njengokusa; njalo izafika kithi
njengezulu, njengezulu lemuva lelokuqala emhlabeni. **4**
Ngizakwenzani kuwe, Efrayimi? Ngizakwenzani kuwe, Juda?
Ngoba umusa wenu unjengeyezi lekuseni, lanjengamazolo ovivi
athintithekayo. **5** Ngenxa yalokhu ngibagamule ngabaprofethi,
ngababulala ngamazwi omlomo wami; lezahlulelo zakho
zinjengokukhanya okuphumayo. **6** Ngoba ngaloyisa umusa,
hatshi-ke umhlatshelo, lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu kuleminikelo
yokutshiswa. **7** Kodwa bona njengoluntu baseqile isivumelwano;
lapho benza ngenkohliso kimi. **8** IGileyadi ingumuzi wabenzi
bokubi, ilemikhondo yegazi. **9** Njengamaviyo abaphangi
acathamele umuntu, linjalo ixuku labapristi; bayabulala endleleni
yeShekema; ngoba benza inkohlakalo. **10** Endlini yakoIsrayeli
ngibone into eyesabekayo; lapho kulobuwule bukaEfrayimi,
uIsrayeli ungcolisiwe. **11** Lawe Juda, ukumisele isivuno, lapho
ngibuyise ukuthunjwa kwabantu bami.

7 Lapho bengingelapha uIsrayeli, khona isiphambeko
sikaEfrayimi sembulwa, lobubi beSamariya; ngoba benza
amanga, lesela liyangena, leviyo labaphangi liyaphanga
ngaphandle. **2** Njalo kabangatsho enhliziyweni yabo ukuthi
ngiyabukhumbula bonke ububi babo. Khathesi izenzo zabo
zibahanqile, ziphambi kobuso bami. **3** Bayayithokozisa inkosi
ngobubi babo, leziphathamandla ngamanga abo. **4** Bonke
bayafeba; banjengeziko elibaselwa ngumphekizinkwa, oyekela
ukukhwezela umlilo kusukela ekuxoveni inhlama kuze kube

sekubileni kwayo. **5** Kulusuku lwenkosi yethu; iziphathamandla
ziyigulise ngokutshisa kwewayini; yelulela isandla sayo kanye
labaklolodayo. **6** Ngoba zalungisa inhliziyo yazo njengeziko
ngokucathamela kwazo; umphekizinkwa wazo ulala ubusuku
bonke; ekuseni libhebhe njengomlilo olelangabi. **7** Zonke
ziyatshisa njengeziko; zidle abehluleli bazo; amakhosi azo
wonke awile; kakulamuntu phakathi kwazo ongibizayo. **8**
UEfrayimi yena uzihlanganise lezizwe; uEfrayimi uliqebelengwana
elingaphendulwanga. **9** Abezizwe badla amandla akhe, kodwa
yena kazi. Yebo, inwele ezimpunga zihlakazekile phezu kwakhe,
kodwa yena kazi. **10** Lokuzigqaja kukaIsrayeli kuyafakaza
ebusweni bakhe, kodwa kababuyeli eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo,
kabayidingi ngakho konke lokhu. **11** Njalo uEfrayimi unjengejuba
eliyisiphukuphuku elingelangqondo; bakhalela iGibhithe, baye
eAsiriya. **12** Lapho behamba ngizakwendlala imbule lami
phezu kwabo, ngibehlise njengenyoni zamazulu, ngibajezise
njengokwezwakala ebandleni labo. **13** Maye kubo, ngoba
babalekile kimi! Incithakalo kubo, ngoba baphambukile bemelene
lami. Lanxa mina bengingabahlenga, kube kanti bona baqamba
amanga bemelene lami. **14** Kabakhaleli-ke kimi ngenhliziyo
yabo, lapho beqhinqa isililo emibhedeni yabo; babuthana
ngenxa yamabele lewayini elitsha, bayaphambuka bemelene
lami. **15** Lanxa mina ngibalaya ngiqinisa izingalo zabo, kanti
baceba okubi bemelene lami. **16** Bayaphenduka kodwa kunge
koPhezukonke; banjengedandili elikhohlisayo; iziphathamandla
zabo ziwa ngenkemba ngenxa yentukuthelo yolimi lwabo. Lokhu
kuzakuba yinhlekisa yabo elizweni leGibhithe.

8 Uphondo emlonyeni wakho. Uzakuza njengokhozi lumelene
lendlu yeNkosi; ngoba sebeqe isivumelwano sami, baphambuke

bemelene lomlayo wami. **2** Bazamemeza kimi: Nkulunkulu
wami, thina, uIsrayeli, siyakwazi. **3** UIsrayeli walile okuhle; isitha
sizaxotshana laye. **4** Bona babeke amakhosi, kodwa kungengami;
bamisa iziphathamandla, kodwa ngangingakwazi; ngesiliva sabo
legolide labo bazenzela izithombe, ukuze baqunywe. **5** Ithole
lakho, Samariya, likwalile; intukuthelo yami iyavutha imelene
labo; koze kube nini ukuthi banganelisi ukuba msulwa? **6**
Ngoba laleli livela koIsrayeli; umbazi walenza, njalo kalisuye
Nkulunkulu; kodwa ithole leSamariya lizakuba yizihlephu. **7**
Ngoba behlanyele umoya, bazavuna isivunguzane; kakuyikuba
lamabele emiyo; ihlumela kaliyikwenza impuphu; uba mhlawumbe
lingayiveza, abezizwe bazayiginya. **8** UIsrayeli useginyiwe;
khathesi baphakathi kwezizwe, njengesitsha okungelantokozo
kiso. **9** Ngoba bona benyukele eAsiriya, ubabhemi weganga
oyedwa ngokwakhe. UEfrayimi uqhatshe izithandwa. **10** Yebo,
lanxa beqhatsha phakathi kwezizwe, sengizabaqoqa; yebo,
bazaqala ukuba balutshwana ngenxa yomthwalo wenkosi
yeziphathamandla. **11** Ngoba uEfrayimi wandise amalathi
ngawokona, amalathi azakuba ngawokona kuye. **12** Ngimbhalele
izinto ezinkulu zomlayo wami kodwa zabalwa njengento
yemzini. **13** Mayelana lemihlatshelo yeminikelo yami, bahlaba
inyama, bayidle, kodwa iNkosi kayithokozi ngabo. Khathesi
izakhumbula ububi babo, iphindisele izono zabo; bona bazabuyela
eGibhithe. **14** Ngoba uIsrayeli umkhohliwe uMenzi wakhe, wakha
amathempeli; njalo uJuda wandisile imizi ebiyelweyo; kodwa
ngizathumela umlilo emizini yakhe, ozaqothula izigodlo zakhe.

9 Ungajabuli, wena Israyeli, kube yinjabulo, njengezizwe,
ngoba uwulile usuka kuNkulunkulu wakho; uthanda umvuzo
wobuwule emabaleni wonke okubhulela amabele. **2** Ibala

lokubhulela lesikhamelo sewayini kakuyikubondla, lewayini
elitsha lizabakhohlisa. **3** Kabayikuhlala elizweni leNkosi, kodwa
uEfrayimi uzabuyela eGibhithe, badle okungcolileyo eAsiriya.
4 Kabayikuthululela iwayini eNkosini, kabayikuyithokozisa;
imihlatshelo yabo izakuba njengesinkwa sokulila kubo; bonke
abasidlayo bazangcola; ngoba isinkwa sabo ngesomphefumulo
wabo, kasiyikufika endlini yeNkosi. **5** Lizakwenzani ngosuku
lomkhosi omisiweyo, langosuku lwedili leNkosi? **6** Ngoba
khangela, bahambile ngenxa yokuchitheka, iGibhithe izababutha,
iMofi ibangcwabe, izindawo zabo eziloyisekayo zesiliva, ukhula
oluhlabayo luzakudla ilifa lazo, ameva abe semathenteni
abo. **7** Insuku zokuhanjelwa sezifikile, insuku zempindiselo
sezifikile; uIsrayeli uzakwazi; umprofethi uyisithutha, umuntu
womoya uyahlanya, ngenxa yobunengi bobubi benu, lenzondo
enkulu. **8** Umlindi wakoEfrayimi uloNkulunkulu wami, kodwa
umprofethi uyisifu somthiyi wenyoni endleleni zakhe zonke,
inzondo endlini kaNkulunkulu wakhe. **9** Bazonakalisile
ngokujulileyo njengensukwini zeGibeya. Uzakhumbula ububi
babo, ajezise izono zabo. **10** Ngamthola uIsrayeli njengezithelo
zevini enkangala, ngababona oyihlo njengezithelo zokuqala
emkhiweni ekuqaleni kwazo. Kodwa bona baya eBhali-
Peyori, bazehlukanisela lelohlazo, baba ngokunengekayo
njengokuthanda kwabo. **11** NgoEfrayimi, udumo lwabo
luzaphapha luhambe njengenyoni, kusukela ekuzalweni, njalo
kusukela esiswini, njalo kusukela ekumithweni. **12** Loba bekhulisa
abantwana babo, kube kanti ngizabenza bafelwe, kungasali
muntu. Yebo-ke, maye kubo ekusukeni kwami kubo! **13** UEfrayimi,
njengokubona kwami iTire, uhlanyelwe endaweni yokuhlala;
kodwa uEfrayimi uzakhuphela abantwana bakhe kumbulali.

14 Banike, Nkosi! Uzanikani? Banike isizalo esiphunzayo,
lamabele omileyo. **15** Bonke ububi babo buseGiligali, ngoba
ngabazonda khona, ngenxa yobubi bezenzo zabo, ngizabaxotsha
endlini yami, kangisayikubathanda; zonke iziphathamandla zabo
zingabahlamuki. **16** UEfrayimi utshayiwe; impande yabo yomile,
kabayikuthela isithelo; yebo loba bezala, ngizabulala izithelo
zesizalo sabo ezithandekayo. **17** UNkulunkulu wami uzabala,
ngoba kabamlaleli; bazakuba ngabazulayo phakathi kwezizwe.

10 UIsrayeli ulivini elithululwayo, lizenzela izithelo;
njengobunengi bezithelo zakhe wandisa amalathi akhe;
ngobuhle belizwe lakhe wenza insika zakhe eziyizithombe
zibe zinhle. **2** Iyehlukanisile inhliziyo yabo; khathesi bazakuba
lecala; yona izabhidliza amalathi abo, ichithe insika zabo
eziyizithombe. **3** Ngoba khathesi bazakuthi: Kasilankosi; ngoba
kasimesabanga uJehova; pho, inkosi izakwenzani kithi? **4**
Bakhulume amazwi, befunga amanga besenza isivumelwano;
ngakho isahlulelo sizahluma njengokhula oluyitshefu emifolweni
yensimu. **5** Abahlali beSamariya bazakwesaba ngenxa
yethole leBeti-Aveni; ngoba abantu bayo bazalililela, labapristi
balo ababethokoza ngalo, ngodumo lwalo, ngoba lusukile
kulo. **6** Yebo, lizathwalelwa eAsiriya, libe yisipho enkosini
uJarebhi. UEfrayimi uzakuba lenhloni, loIsrayeli ayangeke
ngenxa yeseluleko sakhe. **7** ISamariya iqunyiwe, lenkosi yayo
injengebazelo ebusweni bamanzi. **8** Lendawo eziphakemeyo
zeAveni, isono sikaIsrayeli, kuzachithwa; ameva lokhula
oluhlabayo kuzamila phezu kwamalathi abo. Njalo bazakuthi
ezintabeni: Sisibekeleni; lemaqaqeni: Welani phezu kwethu. **9**
Kusukela ensukwini zeGibeya wonile, Israyeli; lapho bema;
impi eGibeya emelene labantwana bobubi kayibaficanga. **10**

Kusesiloyisweni sami ukubajezisa; izizwe zizabuthana zimelene
labo, lapho ngizababopha ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo ezimbili.
11 Njalo uEfrayimi ulithokazi elifundisiweyo, elithanda ukubhula,
kodwa mina ngedlule phezu kwentamo yakhe yobuhle; ngigadise
uEfrayimi, uJuda uzalima, uJakobe uzaziharela. **12** Zihlanyeleleni
ekulungeni, livune emuseni; qhathani ingqatho yenu; ngoba
sekuyisikhathi sokuyidinga iNkosi, ize ifike, inise ukulunga
phezu kwenu. **13** Lilime inkohlakalo, lavuna isiphambeko, lidle
izithelo zamanga; ngoba lithembele endleleni yenu, ebunengini
bamaqhawe enu. **14** Ngalokho kuzakuba khona ukuxokozela
phakathi kwabantu bakho, lenqaba zakho zonke zizachithwa,
njengalokhu uShalimani wachitha iBeti-Aribeli ngosuku lwempi;
unina wachotshozwa phezu kwabantwana. **15** Izakwenza njalo
iBhetheli kini, ngenxa yobubi bobubi bakho; emadabukakusa
inkosi yakoIsrayeli izaqunywa lokuqunywa.

11 UIsrayeli esengumntwana ngamthanda, ngayibiza indodana
yami ukuthi iphume eGibhithe. **2** Kwathi bebabiza, ngokunjalo
basuka phambi kwabo; bahlabela oBhali, batshisela izithombe
ezibaziweyo impepha. **3** Mina-ke ngacathulisa uEfrayimi;
ngababamba ngezingalo zabo; kodwa kabazanga ukuthi
ngibelaphile. **4** Ngabadonsa ngamagoda omuntu, ngentambo
zothando, ngaba kibo njengalabo abasusa ijogwe ezihlathini
zabo, ngakhothama kubo, ngabanika ukudla. **5** Kayikubuyela
elizweni leGibhithe, kodwa umAsiriya yena uzakuba yinkosi
yakhe, ngoba balile ukuphenduka. **6** Inkemba izatheleka
emizini yakhe, iqede imigoqo yakhe, ibadle, ngenxa yamacebo
abo. **7** Njalo abantu bami banamathela ekuhlehleleni
muva kimi; lanxa bebabizela koPhezukonke, kakho ngitsho
owayengamphakamisa. **8** Ngizakunikela njani, Efrayimi?

Ngikudele njani, Israyeli? Ngizakwenza njani ube njengeAdima?
Ngikubeke njani njengeZeboyimi? Inhliziyo yami isiphendukile
phakathi kwami, izihawu zami ziyakhudumala kanyekanye.
9 Kangiyikwenza ukuvutha kolaka lwami; kangiyikubuyela
ngichithe uEfrayimi; ngoba nginguNkulunkulu, kangisuye
umuntu, oNgcwele phakathi kwakho; kangiyikungena emzini.
10 Bazayilandela iNkosi; izabhonga njengesilwane; lapho
yona isibhonga, khona abantwana bazavela entshonalanga
beqhaqhazela. **11** Bazaqhaqhazela njengenyoni evela eGibhithe,
lanjengejuba elivela elizweni leAsiriya; njalo ngizabenza bahlale
ezindlini zabo, itsho iNkosi. **12** UEfrayimi ungizingelezele
ngamanga, lendlu kaIsrayeli ngenkohliso; kodwa uJuda usabusa
loNkulunkulu, uthembekile kanye labangcwele.

12 UEfrayimi udla umoya, axotshane lomoya wempumalanga;
usuku lonke wandisa amanga lencithakalo; benza isivumelwano
leAsiriya, lamafutha athwalelwa eGibhithe. **2** INkosi layo
ilengxabano loJuda, izahambela uJakobe ngokwendlela zakhe,
imphindisele ngokwezenzo zakhe. **3** Esiswini wabamba
umfowabo ngesithende, langamandla akhe wabindana
loNkulunkulu. **4** Yebo, waba lamandla phezu kwengilosi,
wanqoba, wakhala inyembezi wayincenga; eBhetheli wamthola,
lalapho wakhuluma lathi. **5** Ngitsho iNkosi, uNkulunkulu
wamabandla, iNkosi iyisikhumbuzo sayo. **6** Ngakho wena,
phendukela kuNkulunkulu wakho, gcina umusa lokulunga,
ulindele uNkulunkulu wakho njalonjalo. **7** Ungumthengisi,
izilinganiso ezikhohlisayo zisesandleni sakhe, uthanda
ukucindezela. **8** LoEfrayimi uthi: Kanti nginothile, sengizitholele
inotho; kuyo yonke imitshikatshika yami kabayikuthola ububi
kimi, obuyisono. **9** Kodwa ngiyiNkosi, uNkulunkulu wakho,

kusukela elizweni leGibhithe; ngisezakuhlalisa emathenteni
njengensukwini zomkhosi omisiweyo. **10** Ngizakhuluma futhi
labaprofethi, mina ngandise umbono, ngisebenzise imifanekiso
ngesandla sabaprofethi. **11** Bukhona yini ububi eGileyadi?
Isibili bayize, bahlaba izinkunzi eGiligali; yebo, amalathi
abo anjengenqumbi emiseleni yamasimu. **12** Kanti uJakobe
wabalekela elizweni leSiriya, loIsrayeli wasebenzela umfazi,
welusa izimvu ngenxa yomfazi. **13** Langomprofethi iNkosi
yamenyusa uIsrayeli eGibhithe, langomprofethi walondolozwa.
14 UEfrayimi uyicunule ngobuhlungu obukhulu; ngakho izayekela
igazi lakhe phezu kwakhe, leNkosi yakhe ilibuyisele kuye ihlazo
lakhe.

13 Lapho uEfrayimi ekhuluma kwakulokuqhuqha,
waziphakamisa koIsrayeli; kodwa waba lecala ngoBhali, wafa. **2**
Khathesi-ke baqhubeka besona, bazenzela izithombe ezibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa zesiliva sabo, izithombe njengokuqedisisa
kwabo, zonke zingumsebenzi wezingcitshi; abathi ngazo:
Abantu abanikela imihlatshelo bazakwanga amathole. **3** Ngakho
bazakuba njengeyezi lekuseni, lanjengamazolo ovivi ahambayo;
njengomule ophetshulwa yisivunguzane ebaleni lokubhulela,
njengentuthu ephuma etshiminini. **4** Kube kanti mina ngiyiNkosi,
uNkulunkulu wakho, kusukela elizweni leGibhithe; ngakho
kawuyikwazi unkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, ngoba kakho
umsindisi ngaphandle kwami. **5** Mina ngakwazi enkangala,
elizweni elomileyo kakhulu. **6** Njengokwedlelo labo, ngokunjalo
basutha; basutha, lenhliziyo yabo yaphakama; ngenxa yalokho
bangikhohlwa. **7** Ngakho ngizakuba kubo njengesilwane,
njengengwe endleleni ngizabacathamela. **8** Ngizabahlangabeza
njengebhere elithathelwe imidlwane, ngidabule isisibekelo

senhliziyo yabo, ngibadlele lapho njengesilwane; isilo seganga
sizabadabudabula. **9** Kukuchithile, Israyeli, kodwa kimi kulosizo
lwakho. **10** Pho, ingaphi inkosi yakho, ukuthi ikusindise emizini
yakho yonke? Labehluleli bakho owathi ngabo: Nginike inkosi
leziphathamandla? **11** Ngakunika inkosi ekuthukutheleni
kwami, ngayisusa ngolaka lwami. **12** Ububi bukaEfrayimi
bubotshiwe, isono sakhe sibekiwe. **13** Insizi zowesifazana
ohelelwayo zizamfikela; uyindodana engahlakaniphanga,
ngoba ingehlale isikhathi emlonyeni wesizalo sabantwana.
14 Ngizabenzela inhlawulo yokuthula emandleni engcwaba,
ngibahlenge ekufeni. Kufa, bangaphi omatshayabhuqe bezifo
zakho? Ngcwaba, ingaphi incithakalo yakho? Uphenduko
luzasitheliswa emehlweni ami. **(Sheol h7585)** **15** Loba yena
engaveza izithelo phakathi kwabafowabo, kuzafika umoya
wempumalanga, umoya weNkosi, usenyuka enkangala,
lomthombo wakhe uzakutsha, kome lesiphethu sakhe; wona
uzaphanga okuligugu kwazo zonke izitsha eziloyisekayo. **16**
ISamariya izakuba lunxiwa, ngoba ihlamukele uNkulunkulu
wayo; bazakuwa ngenkemba, labantwana babo bachotshozwe,
labesifazana babo abakhulelweyo baqhaqhwe.

14 Buyela, Israyeli, eNkosini, uNkulunkulu wakho; ngoba
ukhubekile ngesiphambeko sakho. **2** Thathani amazwi lani,
libuyele eNkosini, lithi kiyo: Susa bonke ububi, usemukele
ngomusa; ngakho sizabhadala amajongosi endebe zethu. **3**
IAsiriya kayiyikusisindisa, kasiyikugada amabhiza; kasisayikutsho
kuyo imisebenzi yezandla zethu ukuthi: Lingonkulunkulu
bethu; ngoba kuwe intandane izatshengiswa umusa. **4**
Ngizakwelapha ukuhlehlela muva kwabo, ngizabathanda
ngesihle, ngoba intukuthelo yami iphanjulwe kuye. **5** Ngizakuba

njengamazolo kuIsrayeli; uzakhahlela njengomduze, agxilise
impande zakhe njengeLebhanoni. **6** Amahlumela akhe azanaba,
lenkazimulo yakhe ibe njengesihlahla somhlwathi, abe lephunga
njengeLebhanoni. **7** Bazabuyela abahlala emthunzini wakhe,
bavuseleleke njengamabele, bakhahlele njengevini, isikhumbuzo
sakhe sibe njengewayini leLebhanoni. **8** Efrayimi, ngiseselani
lezithombe? Mina ngimphendule, ngimnanzelele; ngibe njengefiri
eliluhlaza; isithelo sakho sifunyanwa kimi. **9** Ngubani
ohlakaniphileyo aqedisise lezizinto? Ngubani okhaliphileyo azazi?
Ngoba indlela zeNkosi ziqondile, labalungileyo bazahamba
ngazo, kodwa abaphambuki bazakhubeka kuzo.

UJoweli

1 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuJoweli indodana kaPethuweli. **2**
Zwanini lokhu, badala, libeke indlebe, lonke bahlali belizwe.
Kwake kwenzeka lokhu yini ensukwini zenu, kumbe lensukwini
zaboyihlo? **3** Landiselani abantwana benu ngakho, labantwana
benu abantwana babo, labantwana babo esinye isizukulwana. **4**
Okutshiywe zintothoviyane isikhonyane sikudlile; lokutshiywe
yisikhonyane iqhwagi likudlile; lokutshiywe liqhwagi inswabanda
ikudlile. **5** Phaphamani, zidakwa, likhale inyembezi, liqhinqe isililo,
lonke banathi bewayini, ngenxa yewayini elitsha, ngoba liqunyiwe
lasuka emlonyeni wenu. **6** Ngoba isizwe senyukele elizweni
lami, esilamandla, esingelanani; amazinyo aso angamazinyo
esilwane, silamazinyo emihlathi esilwane esisikazi. **7** Senze
ivini lami laba yincithakalo, lesihlahla sami somkhiwa saba
zimvava; sakwebula lokukwebula, sakuphosela phansi, ingatsha
zakho zaba mhlophe. **8** Qhinqani isililo njengentombi emsulwa
ebhinciswe isaka ngenxa yomyeni wobutsha bayo. **9** Umnikelo
wokudla lomnikelo wokunathwayo uqunyiwe wasuka endlini
yeNkosi. Abapristi, izikhonzi zeNkosi, bayalila. **10** Insimu
ichithiwe, umhlabathi uyalila; ngoba amabele achithiwe, iwayini
elitsha lomile, amafutha aphela amandla. **11** Banini lenhloni,
balimi, qhinqani isililo, baphathizivini, ngenxa yengqoloyi langenxa
yebhali; ngoba isivuno sensimu sichithekile. **12** Ivini libunile,
lomkhiwa uphele amandla; ipomegranati, lesihlahla selala,
lesihlahla se-aphula, zonke izihlahla zeganga zomile, ngoba
intokozo ibunile yasuka ebantwaneni babantu. **13** Bhincani,
lilile, bapristi, qhinqani isililo, zikhonzi zelathi. Wozani, lilale
ebusuku emasakeni, zikhonzi zikaNkulunkulu wami; ngoba
umnikelo wokudla lomnikelo wokunathwayo kugodliwe endlini

kaNkulunkulu wenu. **14** Yehlukanisani ukuzila ukudla, libize
umhlangano onzulu, libuthanise abadala, labo bonke abahlali
belizwe, endlini yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, likhale eNkosini. **15**
Maye ngalolosuku! Ngoba usuku lweNkosi luseduze, luzafika
njengencithakalo evela kuSomandla. **16** Ukudla kakuqunywanga
yini phambi kwamehlo ethu, ukuthaba lentokozo kusuka
endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu? **17** Inhlanyelo iyabola ngaphansi
kwamagade ayo; izibuya zingamanxiwa, iziphala zidilizelwe
phansi, ngoba amabele abunile. **18** Yeka ukububula kwezifuyo!
Imihlambi yenkomo ididekile, ngoba kayilalo idlelo; lemihlambi
yezimvu iyahlupheka. **19** Ngiyakhala kuwe, Nkosi, ngoba umlilo
uqedile amadlelo enkangala, lelangabi lilumathise zonke izihlahla
zeganga. **20** Lenyamazana zeganga ziyakhala kuwe, ngoba
izifudlana zamanzi zitshile, lomlilo uqede amadlelo enkangala.

2 Vuthelani uphondo eZiyoni, lihlabe umkhosi entabeni
yami engcwele; kabathuthumele bonke abahlali belizwe,
ngoba usuku lweNkosi luyeza, ngoba luseduze. **2** Usuku
lomnyama lobumnyama, usuku lwamayezi lomnyama onzima,
njengemadabukakusa lembese phezu kwezintaba; isizwe
esikhulu lesilamandla, kakuzanga kube khona esinjengaso
kusukela endulo, futhi kakusayikuba khona emva kwaso kuze
kube yiminyaka yezizukulwana lezizukulwana. **3** Umlilo uyaqeda
phambi kwaso, langemva kwaso kuvutha ilangabi. Phambi
kwaso ilizwe lifanana lesivande seEdeni, kodwa ngemva
kwaso liyinkangala yencithakalo; yebo kakulakuphunyuka
kuso. **4** Isimo saso sinjengesimo samabhiza, lanjengabagadi
bamabhiza ngokunjalo bazagijima. **5** Bazakweqa njengomsindo
wezinqola ezingqongeni zezintaba, njengomsindo welangabi
lomlilo oqeda izidindi, njengabantu abalamandla abahlelelwe

impi. **6** Phambi kobuso babo abantu bazakuba lobuhlungu;
bonke ubuso buzanyukumala. **7** Bazagijima njengamaqhawe,
bakhwele imiduli njengamadoda empi, bahambe ngulowo lalowo
ngezindlela zakhe, kabayikuphambuka emikhondweni yabo. **8**
Kabasunduzani omunye lomunye; bazahamba ngulowo lalowo
ngomgwaqo wakhe omkhulu; lapho bewela phezu kwesikhali,
kabayikulimala. **9** Bazahaluzela bedabula umuzi, bagijime phezu
komduli, bakhwele bangene ezindlini, bangene ngamawindi
njengesela. **10** Umhlaba uzanyikinyeka phambi kwabo, amazulu
athuthumele; ilanga lenyanga kube mnyama, lezinkanyezi
zigodle ukukhanya kwazo. **11** Njalo iNkosi izakhupha ilizwi layo
phambi kwebutho layo, ngoba inkamba yayo inkulu kakhulu;
ngoba ilamandla eyenza ilizwi layo; ngoba usuku lweNkosi
lukhulu, luyesabeka kakhulu; ngubani-ke ongalumela? **12** Ngakho
lakhathesi, itsho iNkosi, phendukelani kimi ngenhliziyo yenu
yonke, langokuzila ukudla, langokukhala inyembezi, langokulila.
13 Lidabule inhliziyo yenu, hatshi izembatho zenu, liphendukele
eNkosini, uNkulunkulu wenu, ngoba ilesisa lesihawu, iphuza
ukuthukuthela, njalo inkulu ngomusa, iyazisola ngobubi. **14**
Ngubani owaziyo, ingaphenduka izisole, itshiye isibusiso ngemva
kwayo, umnikelo wokudla lomnikelo wokunathwayo eNkosini,
uNkulunkulu wenu. **15** Vuthelani uphondo eZiyoni, yehlukanisani
ukuzila ukudla, libize umhlangano onzulu, **16** libuthanise
abantu, lingcwelise ibandla, lihlanganise abadala, libuthanise
abantwana, labamunya amabele; umyeni kaphume ekamelweni
lakhe, lomakoti ekamelweni lakhe. **17** Kakuthi abapristi,
izikhonzi zeNkosi, bakhale inyembezi phakathi kwekhulusi
lelathi, bathi: Yekela abantu bakho, Nkosi; unganikeli ilifa
lakho ehlazweni, ukuthi abahedeni bababuse. Bazatsholoni

phakathi kwezizwe ukuthi: Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wabo? **18**
Khona iNkosi izatshisekela ilizwe layo, ihawukele abantu bayo.
19 Yebo iNkosi izaphendula ithi ebantwini bayo: Khangelani,
ngizalithumela amabele lewayini elitsha lamafutha, ukuthi
lisuthe ngakho; kangisayikulenza inhlamba phakathi kwezizwe.
20 Kodwa ngizasusela khatshana lani okuvela enyakatho,
ngikuxotshele elizweni elomileyo leliyinkangala, ubuso bakho
buqonde ngaselwandle lwempumalanga, lokucina kwakho
ngaselwandle olungemuva; njalo kwenyuke ivumba lakho,
kwenyuke iphunga lakho elibi, ngoba kwenze izinto ezinkulu. **21**
Ungesabi, lizwe, jabula uthokoze, ngoba iNkosi yenze izinto
ezinkulu. **22** Lingesabi, zinyamazana zeganga, ngoba amadlelo
enkangala asehlumile; ngoba isihlahla sithela isithelo saso,
umkhiwa levini kunike amandla akho. **23** Lani bantwana beZiyoni,
thabani lithokoze eNkosini, uNkulunkulu wenu; ngoba ilinikile
izulu lensewula ngokulunga, yalinisela izulu, izulu lensewula
lezulu lamuva njengakuqala. **24** Lamabala okubhulela azagcwala
amabele, lezikhamelo zewayini ziphuphume ngewayini elitsha
lamafutha. **25** Njalo ngizabuyisela kini iminyaka eyadliwa
yintothoviyane, yisikhonyane, leqhwagi, lenswabanda, ibutho lami
elikhulu engalithumela phakathi kwenu. **26** Njalo lizakudla lokudla,
lisuthe, lidumise ibizo leNkosi, uNkulunkulu wenu, oliphethe
ngokumangalisayo. Njalo abantu bami kabayikuyangiswa
lanininini. **27** Njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngiphakathi kukaIsrayeli,
lokuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, njalo kakho omunye. Njalo
abantu bami kabayikuyangiswa lanininini. **28** Kuzakuthi emva
kwalokho ngithele uMoya wami phezu kwayo yonke inyama;
njalo amadodana enu lamadodakazi enu azaprofetha; abadala
benu baphuphe amaphupho, amajaha enu abone imibono. **29**

Yebo, laphezu kwenceku laphezu kwencekukazi ngizathela
uMoya wami ngalezonsuku. **30** Njalo ngizaveza izimangaliso
emazulwini lemhlabeni, igazi, lomlilo, lezinsika zentuthu. **31** Ilanga
lizaphenduka libe ngumnyama, lenyanga ibe ligazi, lungakafiki
usuku lweNkosi olukhulu lolwesabekayo. **32** Kuzakuthi-ke loba
ngubani ozabiza ibizo leNkosi asindiswe; ngoba entabeni yeZiyoni
leJerusalema kuzakuba khona ukukhululwa, njengokutsho
kweNkosi, laphakathi kwabaseleyo iNkosi ezababiza.

3 Ngoba khangela, ngalezonsuku langalesosikhathi lapho
ngibuyisa ukuthunjwa kukaJuda leJerusalema, **2** ngizabutha
zonke izizwe, ngizehlisele esigodini sikaJehoshafathi, ngizigwebe
khona ngenxa yabantu bami lelifa lami uIsrayeli, ezibahlakaze
phakathi kwezizwe, zalaba ilizwe lami, **3** zenza inkatho yokuphosa
ngabantu bami, zanika umfana ngewule, zathengisa inkazana
ngewayini, ukuze zinathe. **4** Yebo-ke, lilani kimi, Tire leSidoni, lani
lonke mingcele yeFilisti? Lizangibuyisela umvuzo yini? Uba-ke
lingibuyisela, masinyane ngokuphangisa ngizabuyisela umvuzo
wenu ekhanda lenu. **5** Ngoba lithethe isiliva sami legolide lami,
laletha izinto zami eziloyisekayo ezinhle emathempelini enu. **6**
Lathengisa abantwana bakoJuda labantwana beJerusalema
ebantwaneni bamaGriki, ukuze libasusele khatshana lomngcele
wabo. **7** Khangelani, ngizabavusa endaweni elabathengisa
kiyo, ngibuyisele umvuzo wenu ekhanda lenu. **8** Njalo
ngizathengisa amadodana enu lamadodakazi enu esandleni
sabantwana bakoJuda, abazabathengisa kumaSabeya esizweni
esikhatshana; ngoba iNkosi ikhulumile. **9** Memezelani lokhu
phakathi kwezizwe; lingcwelise impi; livuse amaqhawe;
kawasondele enyuke wonke amadoda empi. **10** Khandani
amakhuba enu abe yizinkemba, lengqamu zenu zokuthena zibe

yimikhonto; obuthakathaka athi: Ngiliqhawe. **11** Phangisani lize,
lina zizwe zonke ezizingelezeleyo, libuthane; Nkosi, yehlisa
amaqhawe akho kuleyondawo. **12** Kazizivuse izizwe zenyukele
esihotsheni sikaJehoshafathi; ngoba kulapho engizahlala khona
ukugweba zonke izizwe inhlangothi zonke. **13** Fakani isikela,
ngoba isivuno sivuthiwe; wozani lehlele phansi, ngoba isikhamelo
sewayini sigcwele, amafatshi ewayini ayaphuphuma, ngoba ububi
babo bukhulu. **14** Amaxuku, amaxuku esihotsheni sesinqumo;
ngoba usuku lweNkosi luseduze esihotsheni sesinqumo. **15** Ilanga
lenyanga kuzakuba mnyama, lezinkanyezi zigodle ukukhanya
kwazo. **16** INkosi izabhonga-ke iseZiyoni, ikhuphe ilizwi layo
iseJerusalema, kunyikinyeke amazulu lomhlaba. Kodwa iNkosi
ibe yisiphephelo sabantu bayo, lamandla abantwana bakoIsrayeli.
17 Ngalokho lizakwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi, uNkulunkulu wenu,
ohlala eZiyoni, intaba yobungcwele bami. Njalo iJerusalema
izakuba yibungcwele, labezizwe kabasayikudlula phakathi kwayo.
18 Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku izintaba zithontise iwayini elimnandi,
lamaqaqa ageleze uchago, lazo zonke izifula zakoJuda zigeleze
amanzi, lomthombo uphume endlini yeNkosi, uthelele isihotsha
seShithimi. **19** IGibhithe izakuba lunxiwa, leEdoma ibe yinkangala
elunxiwa, ngenxa yodlakela olumelene labantwana bakoJuda,
ngoba bachithe igazi elingelacala elizweni labo. **20** Kodwa
uJuda uzahlala kuze kube nininini, leJerusalema kuze kube
yisizukulwana lesizukulwana. **21** Ngoba ngizahlanza igazi labo,
engangingalihlanzanga; ngoba iNkosi ihlala eZiyoni.

U-Amosi

1 Amazwi kaAmosi owayephakathi kwabelusi beThekhowa,
awabona ngoIsrayeli, ensukwini zikaUziya inkosi yakoJuda,
lensukwini zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaJowashi inkosi
yakoIsrayeli, iminyaka emibili ngaphambi kokuzamazama
komhlaba. **2** Wasesithi: INkosi izabhonga iseZiyoni, ikhuphe
ilizwi layo iseJerusalema; lendawo zokuhlala zabelusi zizalila,
lengqonga yeKharmeli ibune. **3** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa
yeziphambeko ezintathu zeDamaseko, langenxa yezine,
kangiyikuphambula isijeziso sabo, ngoba babhule iGileyadi
ngembulo zensimbi. **4** Ngakho ngizathumela umlilo endlini
kaHazayeli, ozaqeda izigodlo zikaBenihadadi. **5** Njalo
ngizakwephula umgoqo weDamaseko, ngiqume umhlali
wegceke leAveni, lophethe intonga, esuka eBeti-Edeni;
njalo abantu beSiriya bazathunjelwa eKiri, itsho iNkosi. **6**
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zeGaza,
langenxa yezine, kangiyikukuphambula; ngoba babathumba
ngokuthunjwa okupheleleyo, ukuthi babanikele e-Edoma. **7**
Ngakho ngizathumela umlilo emdulini weGaza, ozaqeda
izigodlo zayo. **8** Ngiqume umhlali eAshidodi, lophethe intonga
eAshikeloni, ngiphendulele isandla sami ngimelene leEkhironi;
njalo insali yamaFilisti izabhubha; itsho iNkosi uJehova. **9**
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zeTire,
langenxa yezine, kangiyikuphambula isijeziso sabo, ngoba
babathumba ngokuthunjwa okupheleleyo babanikela kuEdoma,
kabakhumbulanga isivumelwano sabazalwane. **10** Ngakho
ngizathumela umlilo emdulini weTire ozaqeda izigodlo zayo. **11**
Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zeEdoma,
langenxa yezine, kangiyikukuphambula, ngoba yaxotshana

labafowabo ngenkemba, yonakalisa izihawu zayo, lolaka lwayo
lwadabudabula njalonjalo, yagcina intukuthelo yayo kokuphela.
12 Ngakho ngizathumela umlilo eThemani ozaqeda izigodlo
zeBhozira. **13** Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu
zabantwana bakoAmoni, langenxa yezine, kangiyikuphambula
isijeziso sabo, ngoba baqhaqha abesifazana abazithweleyo
beGileyadi, ukuze bandise umngcele wabo. **14** Ngakho
ngizaphemba umlilo emdulini weRaba, ozaqeda izigodlo
zayo, ngokumemeza osukwini lwempi, ngesiphepho osukwini
lwesivunguzane; **15** lenkosi yabo izakuya ekuthunjweni, yona
kanye leziphathamandla zayo; itsho iNkosi.

2 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu
zikaMowabi, langenxa yezine, kangiyikuphambula isijeziso
sabo, ngoba watshisa amathambo enkosi yeEdoma aba
yikalaga. **2** Ngakho ngizathumela umlilo koMowabi, ozaqeda
izigodlo zeKeriyothi, uMowabi afele phakathi kokuxokozela,
ngokumemeza, ngokukhala kophondo. **3** Ngiqume umahluleli
asuke phakathi kwakhe, ngibulale zonke iziphathamandla
zakhe kanye laye, itsho iNkosi. **4** Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zakoJuda, langenxa yezine,
kangiyikuphambula isijeziso sabo, ngoba bawalile umlayo
weNkosi, kabagcinanga izimiso zayo, lamanga abo abaduhisile,
oyise abawalandelayo. **5** Ngakho ngizathumela umlilo koJuda,
futhi uzaqeda izigodlo zeJerusalema. **6** Itsho njalo iNkosi:
Ngenxa yeziphambeko ezintathu zakoIsrayeli, langenxa yezine,
kangiyikuphambula isijeziso sabo, ngoba bathengisa olungileyo
ngesiliva, loswelayo ngamanyathela amabili, **7** abaphefuzelela
uthuli lomhlaba oluphezu kwekhanda labayanga, baphambukisa
indlela yabamnene; njalo umuntu loyise baya entombini,

ukuze bangcolise ibizo lami elingcwele. **8** Bacambalale
ezembathweni zesibambiso eceleni kwalelo lalelo ilathi, banathe
iwayini labalahliweyo endlini yabonkulunkulu babo. **9** Kanti
mina ngachitha umAmori phambi kwabo, obude bakhe
babunjengobude bamasedari, eqine njengama-okhi; kodwa
ngachitha isithelo sakhe ngaphezulu, lempande zakhe ngaphansi.
10 Futhi mina ngalenyusa elizweni leGibhithe, ngalikhokhela
enkangala iminyaka engamatshumi amane, ukuze lidle ilifa
lelizwe lomAmori. **11** Ngavusa abanye emadodaneni enu babe
ngabaprofethi, labanye emajaheni enu babe ngamaNaziri.
Kakunjalo yini, lina bantwana bakoIsrayeli? itsho iNkosi. **12**
Kodwa lawanathisa amaNaziri iwayini, lalaya abaprofethi
lisithi: Lingaprofethi. **13** Khangelani, ngizalicindezela phansi,
njengenqola igcwele izithungo icindezela. **14** Ngakho isiphephelo
sizabhubha kolejubane, lolamandla kayikuqinisa amandla akhe,
leqhawe kaliyikukhulula impilo yalo. **15** Lophethe idandili
kayikuma, lolenyawo ezilula kayikuzikhulula, logade ibhiza
kayikukhulula impilo yakhe. **16** Lolenhliziyo eqinileyo phakathi
kwamaqhawe uzabaleka eze ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi.

3 Zwanini lelilizwi iNkosi elikhulume imelene lani, lina bantwana
bakoIsrayeli, imelene losendo lonke engalwenyusa elizweni
leGibhithe, isithi: **2** Yini kuphela engilaziyo kuzo zonke
izinsendo zomhlaba; ngakho-ke ngizaphindisela phezu kwenu
bonke ububi benu. **3** Ababili bangahamba kanyekanye
yini ngaphandle kokuthi behlangene? **4** Kambe isilwane
singabhonga ehlathini singelampango? Ibhongo lesilwane
lingakhupha ilizwi lalo ebhalwini lwalo lingabambanga lutho
yini? **5** Inyoni ingawela emjibileni emhlabeni lapho okungelasifu
sayo khona yini? Umjibila ungathanya yini emhlabathini uba

ungabambanga ulutho? **6** Uphondo lungavuthelwa yini emzini
abantu bangethuki? Kulobubi yini emzini iNkosi engabenzanga?
7 Isibili iNkosi uJehova kayenzi lutho ngaphandle kokuthi
yembule icebo layo eliyimfihlo encekwini zayo abaprofethi.
8 Isilwane sesibhongile, ngubani ongayikwesaba? INkosi
uJehova isikhulumile, ngubani ongayikuprofetha? **9** Zwakalisani
ezigodlweni zeAshidodi lezigodlweni zelizwe leGibhithe, lithi:
Buthanani phezu kwezintaba zeSamariya, libone iziphithiphithi
ezinkulu phakathi kwayo labacindezelwayo phakathi kwayo.
10 Ngoba kabakwazi ukwenza okuqondileyo, itsho iNkosi,
ababuthelela udlakela lencithakalo ezigodlweni zabo. **11** Ngakho
itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova: Isitha, esizazingelezela ilizwe,
esizakwehlisa amandla akho kuwe, lezigodlo zakho ziphangwe.
12 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Njengalokho umelusi esophula imilenze
emibili emlonyeni wesilwane, loba isiqa sendlebe, ngokunjalo
abantwana bakoIsrayeli abahlala eSamariya bazakophulwa
egumbini lombheda ledamaseko yethala. **13** Zwanini lifakaze
endlini kaJakobe, itsho iNkosi uJehova uNkulunkulu wamabandla,
14 ukuthi mhla ngizaphindisela iziphambeko zikaIsrayeli phezu
kwakhe, ngizaphindisela futhi phezu kwamalathi eBhetheli,
lempondo zelathi zizaqunywa ziwele emhlabathini. **15**
Ngizatshaya indlu yebusika kanye lendlu yehlobo, lezindlu
zempondo zendlovu zizabhubha, lezindlu ezinkulu ziphele; itsho
iNkosi.

4 Zwanini lelilizwi, mankomokazi eBashani, elisentabeni
yeSamariya, elicindezela abayanga, elichoboza abaswelayo,
elithi emakhosini abo: Lethani sinathe. **2** INkosi uJehova ifungile
ngobungcwele bayo, ukuthi, khangelani, insuku zizafika phezu
kwenu lapho abazalihudula ngezingwegwe, labalilandelayo

ngengwegwe zokubamba inhlanzi. **3** Njalo lizaphuma ngezikhala,
ngulowo lalowo phambi kwakhe, liziphosele ngasesigodlweni,
itsho iNkosi. **4** Wozani eBhetheli, liphambeke, eGiligali landise
iziphambeko; lilethe imihlatshelo yenu ekuseni, okwetshumi
kwenu ngomnyaka wesithathu; **5** litshise umhlatshelo wokubonga
ngokuvutshelweyo, limemezele iminikelo yesihle, lizwakalise;
ngoba ngokunjalo likuthanda, bantwana bakoIsrayeli, itsho iNkosi
uJehova. **6** Ngakho mina ngilinikile futhi ukuhlanzeka kwamazinyo
emizini yonke yenu, lenswelo yesinkwa endaweni zenu zonke;
kanti kaliphendukelanga kimi, itsho iNkosi. **7** Futhi-ke mina
ngaligodlela izulu, kuseselenyanga ezintathu kusiya ekuvuneni;
ngalinisa komunye umuzi, kodwa kalinanga komunye umuzi;
esinye isiqinti sanethwa, kodwa isiqinti esinganethwanga satsha.
8 Kwasekuzula imizi emibili loba emithathu yayanatha amanzi
emzini owodwa, kodwa kayikholwanga; kanti kaliphendukelanga
kimi, itsho iNkosi. **9** Ngalitshaya ngokuhanguka langengumane;
ukwanda kwezivande zenu, lezivini zenu, lezihlahla zenu
zemikhiwa, lezihlahla zenu zemihlwathi, kwadliwa zintethe; kanti
kaliphendukelanga kimi, itsho iNkosi. **10** Ngathumela phakathi
kwenu umatshayabhuqe wesifo, ngokwendlela yeGibhithe,
ngabulala amajaha enu ngenkemba, kanye lokuthunjwa
kwamabhiza enu; njalo ngenza ivumba lenkamba yenu lenyuka
ngitsho emakhaleni enu; kanti kaliphendukelanga kimi, itsho
iNkosi. **11** Ngachitha abanye phakathi kwenu njengalokho
uNkulunkulu wachitha iSodoma leGomora, lalinjengesikhuni
esophulwe ekutsheni; kanti kaliphendukelanga kimi, itsho iNkosi.
12 Ngakho ngizakwenza ngokunjalo kuwe, Israyeli; ngenxa
yokuthi ngizakwenza lokhu kuwe, zilungiselele ukuhlangana
loNkulunkulu wakho, Israyeli. **13** Ngoba khangela, obumba

izintaba, lodala umoya, lotshela umuntu ukuthi umcabango
wakhe uyini, owenza ukusakube mnyama, onyathela ezindaweni
eziphakemeyo zomhlaba, iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamabandla,
libizo lakhe.

5 Zwanini lelilizwi engiliphakamisa phezu kwenu, isililo, ndlu
kaIsrayeli. **2** Intombi emsulwa yakoIsrayeli iwile, kayiyikuvuka
futhi; ideliwe emhlabathini wayo, kakho oyivusayo. **3** Ngoba itsho
njalo iNkosi uJehova: Umuzi ophuma labayinkulungwane uzasala
labalikhulu, lophuma labalikhulu uzasala labalitshumi, kuyo indlu
kaIsrayeli. **4** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi endlini kaIsrayeli: Ngidingani
liphile. **5** Kodwa lingadingi iBhetheli, lingangeni eGiligali,
lingedluleli eBherishebha, ngoba iGiligali izathunjwa lokuthunjwa,
leBhetheli izakuba yize. **6** Dingani iNkosi liphile, hlezi ifohlele indlu
kaJosefa njengomlilo oqothulayo, kungabi khona owucitshayo
eBhetheli. **7** Lina eliphendula isahlulelo sibe ngumhlonyane,
lilalise ukulunga emhlabathini. **8** Owenza isiLimela leziNja,
lophendula umthunzi wokufa ube yikusa, lowenza imini ibe
mnyama njengobusuku, obiza amanzi olwandle, awathulule
ebusweni bomhlabathi; iNkosi libizo lakhe. **9** Okhazimulisa
incithakalo phezu kolamandla, ukuze incithakalo ize phezu
kwenqaba. **10** Bayamzonda okhuzayo esangweni, banengwe
ngokhuluma ngokuqonda. **11** Ngenxa yokuthi linyathelela
phansi umyanga, limthathele umthwalo wamabele, lakhe izindlu
zamatshe abaziweyo, kodwa kaliyikuhlala kuzo; lihlanyele
izivini zentokozo, kodwa kaliyikunatha iwayini lazo. **12** Ngoba
ngiyazi ukuthi iziphambeko zenu zinengi, lokuthi izono zenu
zilamandla; lina elihlupha olungileyo, elemukela isivalamlomo,
eliphambula abayanga esangweni. **13** Ngakho ohlakaniphileyo
uzathula ngalesosikhathi, ngoba kuyisikhathi esibi. **14** Dingani

okuhle, hatshi-ke okubi, ukuze liphile, ukuze ngokunjalo iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wamabandla ibe lani, njengokutsho kwenu. **15**
Zondani ububi, lithande okuhle, limise isahlulelo esangweni;
mhlawumbe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamabandla ingaba lesisa
kunsali yakoJosefa. **16** Ngakho utsho njalo uJehova, uNkulunkulu
wamabandla, iNkosi: Kuzakuba khona isililo emidangeni yonke,
lakuzo zonke izitalada bazakuthi: Maye! Maye! Njalo bazabizela
umlimi ekulileni, lesililo sizakuba labazi ukulila. **17** Lakuzo zonke
izivini kuzakuba lokulila, ngoba ngizadabula phakathi kwenu,
itsho iNkosi. **18** Maye kulabo abaloyisa usuku lweNkosi! Luzakuba
ngolwani kini usuku lweNkosi? Luzakuba ngumnyama, hatshi
ukukhanya. **19** Kunjengomuntu obaleke phambi kwesilwane,
ahlangane lebhere; loba angene endlini abambelele ngesandla
sakhe emdulini, lenyoka imlume. **20** Usuku lweNkosi kaluyikuba
ngumnyama yini, hatshi-ke ukukhanya, lomnyama omkhulu
ongelakukhanya kuwo? **21** Ngiyayizonda, ngiyayidelela imikhosi
yenu, kangiyikunuka emihlanganweni yenu enzulu. **22** Ngoba
lanxa linikela kimi iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yenu yokudla,
kangithokozi, leminikelo yokuthula yezifuyo zenu ezinonileyo
kangiyinanzi. **23** Susani kimi umsindo wezingoma zenu, ngoba
kangiyikuzwa ukukhala kwamachacho enu. **24** Kodwa isahlulelo
kasikhukhule njengamanzi, lokulunga njengesifula esigeleza
njalo. **25** Lanikela yini kimi imihlatshelo leminikelo yokudla
enkangala okweminyaka engamatshumi amane, lina ndlu
kaIsrayeli? **26** Kodwa lathwala uSikuthi inkosi yenu, loKhiwuni
izithombe zenu, inkanyezi kankulunkulu wenu, elizenzele zona.
27 Ngakho ngizalithumbela ngaphetsheya kweDamaseko, itsho
iNkosi, obizo layo nguNkulunkulu wamabandla.

6 Maye kubo abonwabileyo eZiyoni, labavikelekileyo entabeni
yeSamariya, abakhethekileyo bokuqala bezizwe, abaya kubo
abendlu kaIsrayeli! **2** Dlulelani eKaline, libone, lisuke lapho
liye eHamathi enkulu, lehlele eGathi yamaFilisti. Bangcono
yini kulalimibuso? Umngcele wabo mkhulu yini kulomngcele
wenu? **3** Lina elibeka khatshana usuku olubi, lisondeza
eduze isihlalo sodlakela. **4** Labo abalala phezu kwemibheda
yophondo lwendlovu, bacambalale phezu kwamathala abo,
badle amawundlu avela emhlanjini, lamankonyana avela
phakathi kwesibaya; **5** abatshotsha ngokukhala kwechacho,
beziqambela izinto zokukhaliswa, njengoDavida; **6** benatha
iwayini ngemiganu, bazigcobe ngamagcobo akhethekileyo,
kodwa kabadabukeli ukuchitheka kukaJosefa. **7** Ngakho khathesi
bazakuya ekuthunjweni labakuqala abaya ekuthunjweni, ledili
labacambalalayo lizasuswa. **8** INkosi uJehova ifungile ngayo
uqobo, itsho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamabandla: Ngiyakwenyanya
ukuziqhenya kukaJakobe, ngizonda izigodlo zakhe; ngakho
ngizawunikela umuzi lokugcwala kwawo. **9** Kuzakuthi-ke
uba kusele amadoda alitshumi endlini eyodwa, azakufa. **10**
Njalo umalume womuntu uzamphakamisa, lalowo omtshisayo,
ukukhupha amathambo endlini, abesesithi kosemaceleni endlu:
Kusekhona yini olawe? Njalo uzakuthi: Kakho. Khona uzakuthi:
Thula, ngoba kakusikokuqamba ibizo leNkosi. **11** Ngoba
khangela, iNkosi iyalaya, njalo izatshaya indlu enkulu ibe
yizihlephu, lendlu encinyane ibe yizicucu. **12** Amabhiza angagijima
edwaleni yini? Umuntu angalima khona ngezinkabi yini? Ngoba
liphendulele isahlulelo saba yinyongo, lesithelo sokulunga
saba ngumhlonyane. **13** Lina elithokoza ngento engelutho,
elithi: Kasizithathelanga izimpondo yini ngamandla ethu? **14**

Ngoba khangelani, ngizalivusela, lina ndlu kaIsrayeli, itsho
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamabandla, isizwe, esizalihlupha kusukela
ekungeneni kweHamathi kuze kube sesifuleni senkangala.

7 INkosi uJehova yangibonisa kanje; khangela-ke, yabumba
isikhonyane ekuqaleni kokuhluma kotshani bamuva, njalo
khangela, kwakubutshani bamuva emva kokusika kwenkosi. **2**
Kwasekusithi lapho sesiqedile ukudla utshani belizwe, ngathi:
Nkosi Jehova, ake uthethelele. UJakobe uzakuma njani? ngoba
emncinyane. **3** INkosi yazisola ngalokhu; kakuyikwenzeka,
itsho iNkosi. **4** INkosi uJehova yangibonisa kanje; khangela-ke,
iNkosi uJehova yabiza ukulwa ngomlilo, owaqothula ukujula
okukhulu waqothula isabelo. **5** Ngasengisithi: Nkosi Jehova,
ake ume. UJakobe uzakuma njani? ngoba emncinyane. **6**
INkosi yazisola ngalokhu. Lalokhu kakuyikwenzeka, itsho
iNkosi uJehova. **7** Yangibonisa kanje; khangela-ke, iNkosi
yayimi emdulini owenziwa njengokwentambo yokuqondisa;
kwakulentambo yokuqondisa esandleni sayo. **8** INkosi
yasisithi kimi: Ubonani, Amosi? Ngathi: Intambo yokuqondisa.
INkosi yasisithi: Khangela, ngizabeka intambo yokuqondisa
phakathi kwabantu bami uIsrayeli; kangisayikubedlula futhi. **9**
Kodwa indawo eziphakemeyo zikaIsaka zizakuba ngamanxiwa,
lezindawo ezingcwele zakoIsrayeli zizadilizwa; ngiyivukele
indlu kaJerobowamu ngenkemba. **10** UAmaziya umpristi
weBhetheli wasethumela kuJerobhowamu inkosi yakoIsrayeli,
esithi: UAmosi wenze ugobe emelene lawe phakathi kwendlu
kaIsrayeli; ilizwe kalilakuwathwala wonke amazwi akhe.
11 Ngoba utsho njalo uAmosi: UJerobhowamu uzakufa
ngenkemba, loIsrayeli athunjwe lokuthunjwa aphume elizweni
lakhe. **12** UAmaziya wasesithi kuAmosi: Wena mboni, hamba

ubalekele elizweni lakoJuda, lapho udle isinkwa khona, lalapho
uprofethe. **13** Kodwa eBhetheli ungabe usaprofetha futhi,
ngoba iyindawo engcwele yenkosi njalo iyindlu yombuso. **14**
UAmosi wasephendula wathi kuAmaziya: Ngangingasumprofethi
mina, futhi ngangingasindodana yomprofethi mina; kodwa
ngangingumelusi wenkomo, lomvuni wemikhiwa yesikhamore.
15 Kodwa iNkosi yangithatha ekulandeleni umhlambi, iNkosi yathi
kimi: Hamba uyeprofetha ebantwini bami uIsrayeli. **16** Ngakho-ke
zwana ilizwi leNkosi. Wena uthi: Ungaprofethi umelene loIsrayeli,
ungatshumayeli umelene lendlu kaIsaka. **17** Ngakho itsho
njalo iNkosi: Umkakho uzawula phakathi komuzi, lamadodana
akho lamadodakazi akho azakuwa ngenkemba, lelizwe lakini
lizakwabiwa ngentambo, wena-ke uzafela elizweni elingcolileyo,
loIsrayeli athunjwe lokuthunjwa aphume elizweni lakhe.

8 INkosi uJehova yangibonisa kanje; khangela-ke, isitsha
sezithelo zehlobo. **2** Yasisithi: Ubonani, Amosi? Ngathi:
Isitsha sezithelo zehlobo. INkosi yasisithi kimi: Ukuphela
sekufikile ebantwini bami uIsrayeli; kangisayikubedlula futhi.
3 Kodwa izingoma zethempelini zizaqhinqa isililo mhlalokho,
itsho iNkosi uJehova; kuzakuba lezidumbu ezinengi; kuyo
yonke indawo bazaziphosela ngokuthula. **4** Zwanini lokhu,
lina eliginya oswelayo, lokuthi lichithe abayanga belizwe; **5**
elithi: Ukuthwasa kwenyanga kuzadlula nini ukuze sithengise
amabele? lesabatha ukuze sivule ingqoloyi, sisenza i-efa libe
lincinyane, sisenza ishekeli libe likhulu, siphambanisa izilinganiso
zenkohliso. **6** Ukuze sithenge abayanga ngesiliva, loswelayo
ngamanyathela amabili, yebo sithengise amakhoba amabele? **7**
INkosi ifungile ngobukhosi bukaJakobe: Isibili kangiyikukhohlwa
zonke izenzo zabo kuze kube nininini. **8** Kawuyikuqhaqhazela

yini umhlaba ngalokhu, alile laye wonke ohlala kuwo? Yebo
ukhukhumale wonke njengomfula, uphoseke le lale utshone
njengomfula weGibhithe. **9** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, itsho
iNkosi uJehova, ngizatshonisa ilanga emini enkulu, ngenze
umhlaba ube mnyama emini ekhanyayo. **10** Ngiphendule
imikhosi yenu ibe yikulila, lengoma zenu zonke zibe yisililo,
ngilethe isaka enkalweni zonke, lempabanga ekhanda lonke,
ngikwenze kube njengesililo sendodana eyodwa, lokucina kwalo
njengosuku olubabayo. **11** Khangela, insuku ziyeza, itsho
iNkosi uJehova, lapho ngizathumela indlala elizweni, kungabi
yindlala yokudla, kungabi ngeyokomela amanzi, kodwa eyokuzwa
amazwi eNkosi. **12** Njalo bazazula kusukela elwandle kuze kube
selwandle, njalo kusukela enyakatho kuze kube sempumalanga,
bagijimele le lale ukudinga ilizwi leNkosi, kodwa bengalitholi. **13**
Ngalolosuku intombi ezimsulwa ezinhle lamajaha azaqaleka
ngenxa yokoma. **14** Labo abafunga ngecala leSamariya bathi:
Kuphila kukankulunkulu wakho, Dani; lokuthi: Kuphila kwendlela
yeBherishebha; bazakuwa-ke, bangabe besavuka.

9 Ngabona iNkosi imi phezu kwelathi, yathi: Tshaya isihloko
ukuze imibundu inyikinyeke, ubaqume ekhanda, bonke babo;
labokucina babo ngibabulale ngenkemba; kakuyikubaleka
obalekayo wabo, kakuyikuphunyuka ophunyukayo wabo. **2** Loba
begebha besiya esihogweni, isandla sami sizabathatha khona;
loba bekhwela-ke besiya emazulwini, ngizabehlisa khona; **(Sheol
h7585)** **3** loba becatsha-ke engqongeni yeKharmeli, ngizabadinga
ngibathathe khona; loba becatsha-ke basuke phambi kwamehlo
ami kuphansi yolwandle, ngizalaya inyoka ivela lapho ezabaluma;
4 loba besiya-ke ekuthunjweni phambi kwezitha zabo, ngizalaya
inkemba ivela lapho ukuze izebabulala; ngimise ilihlo lami phezu

kwabo ngokubi, hatshi-ke ngokuhle. **5** Njalo kuyiNkosi uJehova
wamabandla ethinta umhlaba, ukuze uncibilike, balile bonke
abahlala kuwo, ukhukhumale wonke njengomfula, utshone
njengomfula weGibhithe. **6** Eyakha amakamelo ayo aphezulu
emazulwini, yamisa amaviyo ayo emhlabeni, ebiza amanzi
olwandle, iwathululele ebusweni bomhlaba; iNkosi libizo layo. **7**
Kimi kalinjengabantwana bamaEthiyopiya yini, lina bantwana
bakoIsrayeli? itsho iNkosi. Kangikhuphulanga yini uIsrayeli
elizweni leGibhithe, lamaFilisti eKafitori, lamaSiriya eKiri? **8**
Khangela, amehlo eNkosi uJehova aphezu kombuso owonayo;
njalo ngizawuchitha usuke ebusweni bomhlaba, kube kanti
kangiyikuyichitha ngokupheleleyo indlu kaJakobe, itsho iNkosi. **9**
Ngoba khangela, ngizalaya ngihlungule indlu kaIsrayeli phakathi
kwazo zonke izizwe njengamabele ehlungulwa ngokhomane,
kodwa kakuyikuwela emhlabathini ilitshe elincinyane. **10**
Zonke izoni zabantu bami zizakufa ngenkemba, ezithi: Okubi
kakuyikufinyelela kithi kumbe kusihlangabeze. **11** Ngalolosuku
ngizavusa idumba likaDavida eliwileyo, ngivale izikhala zalo,
ngivuse amanxiwa alo, ngilakhe njengensukwini zendulo; **12**
ukuze badle ilifa lensali yeEdoma, lezizwe zonke ezibizwa ngebizo
lami, itsho iNkosi eyenza lokhu. **13** Khangela, insuku ziyeza,
itsho iNkosi, lapho olimayo ezasondela kovunayo, lonyathela
izithelo zevini kohlanyela inhlanyelo; lentaba zizathonta iwayini
elimnandi, lamaqaqa wonke ancibilike. **14** Njalo ngizaphendula
ukuthunjwa kwabantu bami uIsrayeli, bayakhe imizi echithekileyo,
bahlale kiyo; bahlanyele izivini, banathe iwayini lazo, benze
izivande, badle izithelo zazo. **15** Ngibahlanyele elizweni labo,
bangabe besasitshulwa elizweni engibanike lona, itsho iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho.

U-Obhadiya

1 Umbono kaObhadiya. Itsho njalo iNkosi uJehova mayelana
leEdoma: Sizwile umbiko ovela eNkosini, njalo kuthunywe
isithunywa phakathi kwezizwe: Sukumani, kasimvukele
empini! **2** Khangela, ngikwenze waba mncinyane phakathi
kwezizwe, udelelwe kakhulu. **3** Ukuziqhenya kwenhliziyo yakho
kukukhohlisile, wena ohlala ezingoxweni zamadwala, ondawo
yakhe yokuhlala iphakeme, othi enhliziyweni yakhe: Ngubani
ozangehlisela emhlabathini? **4** Loba uphakeme njengokhozi, njalo
loba ubeka isidleke sakho phakathi kwezinkanyezi, ngizakwethula
khona, itsho iNkosi. **5** Uba amasela efika kuwe, loba abaphangi
ebusuku (uqunywe kangakanani!) bebengayikuntshontsha baze
banele yini? Uba abavuni bezithelo zevini bebengafika kuwe,
bebengayikutshiya umkhothozo yini? **6** Yeka ukuhlolwa kwezinto
zikaEsawu, ukudingisiswa kokuligugu kwakhe okufihliweyo! **7**
Wonke amadoda esivumelwano sakho akuthumele emngceleni;
amadoda okuthula kwakho akukhohlisile, akwehlule, adla isinkwa
sakho abeke imbule ngaphansi kwakho; kakukho ukuqedisisa
kuye. **8** Kakuyikuba njalo yini ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, ukuthi
ngizachitha abahlakaniphileyo eEdoma lokuqedisisa entabeni
kaEsawu. **9** Lamaqhawe akho azatshaywa luvalo, Themani,
ukuze ngulowo lalowo aqunywe entabeni kaEsawu ngokubulawa.
10 Ngenxa yodlakela lwakho umelene lomfowenu uJakobe
inhloni zizakusibekela, uqunywe kuze kube phakade. **11**
Ngosuku owema ngalo uqondene labo, ngosuku abezizweni
abathumba ngalo amabutho akhe, abezizwe abangena
emasangweni akhe, abenza inkatho yokuphosa ngeJerusalema,
lawe wawunjengomunye wabo. **12** Kodwa wawungafanelanga
ukukhangela ngosuku lomfowenu ngosuku lwenhlupheko yakhe;

njalo wawungafanelanga uthokoze ngabantwana bakoJuda
ngosuku lokuchitheka kwabo; njalo wawungafanelanga ukhulume
ngokuziqhenya ngosuku lokuhlupheka. **13** Ngabe kawungenanga
ngesango labantu bami osukwini lwenhlupheko yabo; ngabe
kawukhangelanga, lawe, ebubini babo osukwini lwenhlupheko
yabo; njalo ngabe kawelulelanga isandla sakho enothweni
yabo osukwini lwenhlupheko yabo. **14** Ngabe kawumanga
emehlukanweni endlela ukuquma abaphunyukayo bakhe; njalo
ngabe kawunikelanga abasalayo bakhe osukwini losizi. **15**
Ngoba usuku lweNkosi lusondele ezizweni zonke. Njengokwenza
kwakho kuzakwenziwa kuwe; umvuzo wakho uzabuyela
ekhanda lakho. **16** Ngoba njengoba linathile entabeni yami
engcwele, ngokunjalo zonke izizwe zizanatha njalonjalo, yebo,
zizanatha, ziginye, zibe kungathi kazizanga zibe khona. **17**
Kodwa entabeni yeZiyoni kuzakuba khona ukuphunyuka, kube
lobungcwele; lendlu kaJakobe izakudla ilifa lamafa ayo. **18**
Lendlu kaJakobe izakuba ngumlilo, lendlu kaJosefa ibe lilangabi,
lendlu kaEsawu ibe libibi; njalo bazazitshisa bazidle; njalo
kakuyikuba khona oseleyo endlini kaEsawu; ngoba iNkosi
ikhulumile. **19** Labeningizimu bazakudla ilifa lentaba kaEsawu,
lalabo abemagcekeni amaFilisti, yebo bazakudla ilifa lensimu
yakoEfrayimi lensimu yeSamariya, loBhenjamini iGileyadi. **20**
Labathunjiweyo bale inqaba yabantwana bakoIsrayeli bazakudla
ilifa elalingelamaKhanani, kuze kufike eZarefathi; labathunjiweyo
beJerusalema abaseSefaredi bazakudla ilifa lemizi yeningizimu.
21 Labasindisi bakhwele entabeni yeZiyoni ukwahlulela intaba
kaEsawu; lombuso uzakuba ngoweNkosi.

UJona

1 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuJona indodana kaAmithayi, lisithi:
2 Sukuma, uye eNineve, umuzi omkhulu, umemeze umelene
lawo; ngoba ububi babo benyukele phambi kwami. **3**
Kodwa uJona wasukuma ukuze abalekele eTarshishi esuka
ebusweni beNkosi, wehlela eJopha, wathola umkhumbi
oya eTarshishi, wanika imali yawo, wehlela kuwo, ukuze
ahambe labo eTarshishi, asuke ebusweni beNkosi. **4** Kodwa
iNkosi yaphosa umoya omkhulu elwandle; kwasekusiba
lesiphepho esikhulu elwandle, okungangokuthi umkhumbi
wacatshangelwa ukwephuka. **5** Abatshayeli bomkhumbi
basebesesaba, bakhala, ngulowo lalowo kunkulunkulu wakhe,
baphosela olwandle izimpahla ezazisemkhunjini, ukuwenza
ube lula kuzo. Kodwa uJona wayehlele emaceleni omkhumbi,
walala, waba lobuthongo obukhulu. **6** Ngakho induna yomkhumbi
yasondela kuye, yathi kuye: Ulani wena olobuthongo obukhulu?
Vuka, ubize kuNkulunkulu wakho; mhlawumbe lowoNkulunkulu
angasikhumbula, ukuze singabhubhi. **7** Basebesithi, ngulowo
kumngane wakhe: Wozani senze inkatho yokuphosa, ukuze
sazi ukuthi kungenxa kabani lobububi buphezu kwethu.
Basebesenza inkatho yokuphosa; inkatho yasiwela phezu
kukaJona. **8** Basebesithi kuye: Akusitshele ukuthi kungenxa
kabani lobububi buphezu kwethu. Umsebenzi wakho uyini?
Njalo uvela ngaphi? Yiliphi ilizwe lakini? Njalo ungowasiphi
isizwe? **9** Wasesithi kubo: NgingumHebheru, ngiyayesaba
iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wamazulu, owenza ulwandle lomhlabathi
owomileyo. **10** Amadoda asesesaba ngokwesaba okukhulu,
athi kuye: Ukwenzeleni lokhu? Ngoba amadoda akwazi ukuthi
ubalekile ebusweni beNkosi, ngoba wayesewatshelile. **11**

Asesithi kuye: Senzeni kuwe ukuze ulwandle luthule kithi? Ngoba
ulwandle lwaqhubeka lwaba lesiphepho esikhulu. **12** Wasesithi
kiwo: Ngiphakamisani, lingiphosele olwandle; ngalokho ulwandle
luzalithulela; ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi lesisiphepho esikhulu siphezu
kwenu ngenxa yami. **13** Kodwa amadoda agwedla ngamandla
ukuze awubuyisele umkhumbi emhlabathini owomileyo, kodwa
ehluleka, ngoba ulwandle lwaqhubeka lwaba lesiphepho
lumelene lawo. **14** Ngakho akhala eNkosini, athi: Siyakuncenga,
Nkosi, kasingabhubhi ngenxa yempilo yalumuntu, ungabeki
phezu kwethu igazi elingelacala; ngoba wena, Nkosi, wenzile
njengokukuthokozisayo. **15** Asephakamisa uJona, amphosela
elwandle; ulwandle lwaselusima ekuvubekeni kwalo. **16** Amadoda
aseyesaba iNkosi ngokwesaba okukhulu, anikela umhlatshelo
eNkosini, afunga izifungo. **17** Njalo iNkosi yayimise inhlanzi
enkulu ukuze imginye uJona; njalo uJona waba semathunjini
enhlanzi insuku ezintathu lobusuku obuthathu.

2 UJona wasekhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakhe
esemathunjini enhlanzi, **2** wathi: Ekuhluphekeni kwami ngakhala
eNkosini, yangiphendula; ngisesiswini sengcwaba ngamemeza,
wena walizwa ilizwi lami. **(Sheol h7585)** **3** Ngoba wangiphosela
enzikini, enhliziyweni yezinlwandle, lempophoma zangihanqa;
wonke amagagasi akho lamavinqo akho kwedlula phezu kwami.
4 Ngasengisithi mina: Ngixotshiwe phambi kobuso bakho;
kanti ngizabuya ngikhangele ngasethempelini lakho elingcwele.
5 Amanzi angihanqile kuze kube semphefumulweni; inziki
ingizingelezele; imihlanga yathandela ikhanda lami. **6** Ngehlela
ezisekelweni zezintaba; umhlaba, imigoqo yawo yangihanqa
laphakade; kanti wenyuse impilo yami emgodini, Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wami. **7** Lapho umphefumulo wami uphela amandla phakathi

kwami ngakhumbula iNkosi; lomkhuleko wami wafika kuwe,
ethempelini lakho elingcwele. **8** Labo abagcina amanga ayize
batshiya umusa wabo. **9** Kodwa mina ngizakwenza umhlatshelo
kuwe ngelizwi lokubonga, ngikhokhe lokho engikufungileyo;
usindiso ngolweNkosi. **10** INkosi yasikhuluma kuyo inhlanzi,
yasimhlanza uJona emhlabathini owomileyo.

3 Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuJona ngokwesibili, lisithi: **2** Sukuma,
uye eNineve, lowana umuzi omkhulu, utshumayele kuwo
intshumayelo engikutshela yona. **3** UJona wasesukuma, waya
eNineve, njengokwelizwi leNkosi. Phela iNineve yayingumuzi
omkhulu kakhulu, uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu. **4** UJona
waseqala ukungena emzini, uhambo losuku olulodwa.
Wamemeza, wathi: Kusesezinsuku ezingamatshumi amane,
khona iNineve izagenqulwa. **5** Abantu beNineve basebekholwa
kuNkulunkulu, bamemezela ukuzila ukudla, bagqoka amasaka,
kusukela komkhulu wabo kwaze kwaba komncinyane wabo.
6 Ngoba ilizwi lafinyelela enkosini yeNineve; yasisukuma
esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, yakhulula isembatho sayo kuyo,
yazimbomboza ngesaka, yahlala emlotheni. **7** Yasimemezela
yathi kuyo iNineve ngomthetho wenkosi labakhulu bayo,
isithi: Kakungabi lomuntu, kumbe inyamazana, inkomo kumbe
imvu, okuzanambitha loba yini; kakungadli, kakunganathi
amanzi. **8** Kodwa kakuthi umuntu lenyamazana kwembeswe
amasaka, bakhale kuNkulunkulu ngamandla, yebo, baphenduke,
ngulowo lalowo endleleni yakhe embi, lodlakeleni olusezandleni
zabo. **9** Ngubani owaziyo, uNkulunkulu angaphenduka azisole,
aphenduke asuke kukuvutha kolaka lwakhe, ukuze singabhubhi.
10 UNkulunkulu wasebona imisebenzi yabo, ukuthi baphendukile

endleleni yabo embi; uNkulunkulu wazisola ngobubi ayethe
uzabenza kubo, akaze abenza.

4 Kodwa kwaba kubi kakhulukazi kuJona, wathukuthela
yena. **2** Wasekhuleka eNkosini, wathi: Ngiyakuncenga,
Nkosi, leli lalingesilo ilizwi lami ngiseselizweni lakithi yini?
Ngenxa yalokhu ngandulela ngokubalekela eTarshishi; ngoba
ngangisazi ukuthi wena unguNkulunkulu olomusa lolesihawu,
ophuza ukuthukuthela, omkhulu ngothando, njalo ozisola
ngokubi. **3** Ngakho-ke, Nkosi, susa, ngiyakuncenga, impilo
yami kimi, ngoba kungcono kimi ukufa kulokuphila. **4**
INkosi yasisithi: Wenza kuhle yini ngokuthukuthela kwakho?
5 UJona wasephuma emzini, wahlala ngasempumalanga
komuzi, wazenzela idumba khona, wahlala ngaphansi kwalo
emthunzini, aze abone okuzakwenzakala kuwo umuzi. **6**
INkosi uNkulunkulu yasimisa umhlafutho, yawukhulisa ngaphezu
kukaJona, ukuze ube ngumthunzi phezu kwekhanda lakhe,
ukumkhulula kubuhlungu bakhe. UJona wasethokoza ngenxa
yomhlafutho ngentokozo enkulu. **7** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wamisa
impehlane ekuveleni kokusa kusisa, yatshaya umhlafutho, waze
wabuna. **8** Kwasekusithi ekuphumeni kwelanga, uNkulunkulu
wamisa umoya wempumalanga otshisayo; njalo ilanga latshaya
phezu kwekhanda likaJona, waze waphela amandla; wafisa
emphefumulweni wakhe ukuthi afe, wathi: Kungcono kimi ukufa
kulokuphila. **9** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuJona: Wenza kuhle
yini ngokuthukuthela kwakho ngenxa yomhlafutho? Wasesithi:
Ngenza kuhle ngokuthukuthela kwami kuze kube sekufeni.
10 INkosi yasisithi: Wena ube lozwelo phezu komhlafutho
ongawutshikatshikelanga, ongawukhulisanga; owaba khona
ngobusuku bunye, wabhubha ngobusuku bunye. **11** Mina-ke

ngabe kangihawukeli yini iNineve, umuzi omkhulu, okuthi kuwo kulabantu abedlula izinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili abangaziyo ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwesandla sabo sokunene lesandla sabo sokhohlo, kanye lenkomo ezinengi?

UMikha

1 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuMika umMorashethi ensukwini
zikaJothamu, uAhazi, loHezekhiya, amakhosi akoJuda, alibona
mayelana leSamariya leJerusalema. **2** Zwanini, lina zizwe
lonke; ulalele, wena mhlaba, lokugcwala kwawo; kakuthi iNkosi
uJehova ibe ngumfakazi omelene lani, iNkosi isethempelini
layo elingcwele. **3** Ngoba khangela, iNkosi iyaphuma
endaweni yayo, yehle inyathele endaweni eziphakemeyo
zomhlaba. **4** Lezintaba zizancibilika ngaphansi kwayo, lezihotsha
ziqhekezeke, njengengcino phambi komlilo, njengamanzi
athululwa emthezukweni. **5** Konke lokhu kungenxa yesiphambeko
sikaJakobe, langenxa yezono zendlu kaIsrayeli. Siyini
isiphambeko sikaJakobe? KakusiSamariya yini? Njalo ziyini
izindawo eziphakemeyo zikaJuda? KakusiJerusalema yini? **6**
Ngakho ngizakwenza iSamariya ibe yinqumbi yensimu, ibe
zindawo zokuhlanyelwa kwesivini; njalo ngizathululela amatshe
ayo esihotsheni, ngembule izisekelo zayo. **7** Lazo zonke
izithombe zayo ezibaziweyo zizaphahlazwa, layo yonke imivuzo
yayo yewule izatshiswa ngomlilo, lazo zonke izithombe zayo
ngizazenza zibe yincithakalo. Ngoba izibuthelele ngenhlawulo
yewule, njalo zizabuyela kunhlawulo yewule. **8** Ngenxa yalokhu
ngizalila ngiqhinqe isililo, ngizahamba ngihlutshulwe nginqunu;
ngenze isililo njengamakhanka, ngikhale njengamadodakazi
ezintshe. **9** Ngoba inxeba layo kalelapheki; ngoba sekufikile
koJuda; kufinyelele esangweni labantu bami, eJerusalema.
10 Lingakukhulumi eGathi, lingalili lokulila; lizibhuquze othulini
endlini kaAfera. **11** Dlula wena, mhlalikazi weShafiri, ohlazo
lakho linqunuliwe; umhlalikazi weZawanani kaphumanga; isililo
siseBhethi-Ezeli; uzakwemukela ukuma kwakhe kini. **12** Ngoba

umhlalikazi weMarothi ulomhelo ngokuhle, ngoba okubi kwehla
kuvela eNkosini, kwaze kwaba sesangweni leJerusalema.
13 Bophela inqola emabhizeni alejubane, wena mhlalikazi
weLakishi; yona iyikuqala kwesono kundodakazi yeZiyoni; ngoba
iziphambeko zakoIsrayeli zatholakala kuwe. **14** Ngakho uzakupha
uMorashethi-Gathi izipho zokuvalelisana; izindlu zeAkizibi
zizakuba yinkohliso emakhosini akoIsrayeli. **15** Ngisezakulethela
indlalifa, wena mhlalikazi weMaresha; uzakuza eAdulamu
udumo lukaIsrayeli. **16** Zenze ube lempabanga uziphuce,
ngenxa yabantwana bothando lwakho; khulisa impabanga yakho
njengokhozi, ngoba bathunjiwe besuka kuwe.

2 Maye kwabaceba ababi, benze okubi emibhedeni yabo!
Ekukhanyeni kokusa bayakwenza, ngoba kusemandleni esandla
sabo. **2** Njalo bahawukela amasimu, bawaphange; lezindlu,
bazithathe; ngokunjalo bayacindezela indoda lendlu yayo, yebo,
umuntu lelifa lakhe. **3** Ngakho itsho njalo iNkosi: Khangela,
ngiyacabanga okubi ngimelene lalolusendo, elingayikukhupha
intamo zenu kukho, futhi kaliyikuhamba ngokuzikhukhumeza,
ngoba kuyisikhathi esibi. **4** Ngalolosuku kuzaphakanyiswa
umzekeliso ngani, bakhale isililo esilosizi, bathi: Sichithiwe
ngokupheleleyo; uguqulile isabelo sabantu bami; usisuse
kangakanani kimi! Ehlehlela emuva, uwabile amasimu ethu. **5**
Ngakho kawuyikuba lophosela intambo ngenkatho ebandleni
leNkosi. **6** Lingaprofethi, bayaprofetha; uba bengayikuprofetha
lezizinto, amahlazo kawayikusuka. **7** Wena obizwa ngokuthi
uyindlu kaJakobe, umoya weNkosi ufinyeziwe yini? Lezi
yizenzo zayo yini? Amazwi ami kawenzi okuhle yini kohamba
ngobuqotho? **8** Kodwa mandulo abantu bami basukume
baba yisitha; maqondana lesigqoko lihlubula isembatho kulabo

abedlulayo bevikelekile befulathele ukulwa. **9** Abesifazana
babantu bami libaxotshile, ngulowo lalowo endlini yentokozo
yakhe; lisuse ebantwaneni bakhe udumo lwami kuze kube
phakade. **10** Sukumani, lihambe, ngoba le kayisiyo indawo
yokuphumula; ngenxa yokuthi ingcolile, izalichitha, ngitsho
ngencithakalo ebuhlungu. **11** Uba umuntu ohamba ngomoya
lenkohliso eqamba amanga esithi: Ngizaprofetha kuwe ngewayini
langokunathwayo okulamandla; yena uzakuba ngumprofethi
walababantu. **12** Isibili ngizakubuthanisa, Jakobe, wena wonke;
isibili ngizaqoqa insali yakoIsrayeli; ngizababeka ndawonye
njengezimvu zeBhozira, njengomhlambi phakathi kwedlelo lawo;
bazabanga umsindo ngenxa yobunengi babantu. **13** Umfohli
ukhuphukile phambi kwabo; bafohlile, bedlula esangweni,
baphuma ngalo. Njalo inkosi yabo izadlula phambi kwabo,
leNkosi esihlokweni sabo.

3 Ngasengisithi: Ake lizwe, lina zinhloko zakoJakobe, lani
zinhloko zendlu yakoIsrayeli. Kakuyisikho okwenu yini ukwazi
isahlulelo? **2** Elizonda okuhle, lithande okubi, elebula isikhumba
lisisusa kubo, lenyama yabo emathanjeni abo; **3** futhi
elidla inyama yabantu bami, lihlinze isikhumba sabo lisisusa
kubo; lephule amathambo abo, liwaqobaqobe njengawembiza,
lanjengenyama phakathi kwebhodo. **4** Khona bezakhala eNkosini,
kodwa kayiyikubaphendula; njalo izabafihlela ubuso bayo
ngalesosikhathi, njengalokho benze izenzo zabo zaba zimbi.
5 Itsho njalo iNkosi mayelana labaprofethi abaduhisa abantu
bami, abaluma ngamazinyo abo, abamemeza: Ukuthula; kodwa
ongabeki lutho emlonyeni wabo, balungisa impi bemelene
laye. **6** Ngakho kuzakuba yibusuku kini, lingabi lombono;
kube mnyama kini, lingabi lokuvumisa; lelanga lizabatshonela

abaprofethi, losuku lube mnyama phezu kwabo. **7** Khona ababoni bezayangeka, labavumisi babe lenhloni. Yebo bonke bazambomboza izindebe zangaphezulu; ngoba kungelampendulo kaNkulunkulu. **8** Kodwa isibili mina ngigcwele amandla ngomoya weNkosi, lesahlulelo, lobuqhawe, ukumemezela kuJakobe isiphambeko sakhe, lakuIsrayeli isono sakhe. **9** Ake lizwe lokhu, lina zinhloko zendlu kaJakobe, lani babusi bendlu kaIsrayeli, elenyanya isahlulelo, lihlanekele konke ukuqonda. **10** Elakha iZiyoni ngecala legazi, leJerusalema ngobubi. **11** Inhloko zayo zahlulelela isipho, labapristi bayo bafundisela inkokhelo, labaprofethi bayo bavumisela imali; kanti beyame eNkosini, besithi: INkosi kayikho phakathi kwethu yini? Ububi kabuyikusehlela. **12** Ngakho ngenxa yenu iZiyoni izalinywa njengensimu, leJerusalema ibe zinqumbi, lentaba yendlu njengezindawo eziphakemeyo zehlathi.

4 Kodwa kuzakuthi ekupheleni kwezinsuku, intaba yendlu yeNkosi iqiniswe phezu kwengqonga yezintaba, njalo iphakanyiswe ngaphezu kwamaqaqa; lezizwe zizagelezela kuyo. **2** Lezizwe ezinengi zizahamba, zithi: Wozani, senyukele entabeni yeNkosi, lendlini kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, njalo uzasifundisa ngezindlela zakhe, sihambe emikhondweni yakhe. Ngoba umlayo uzaphuma eZiyoni, lelizwi leNkosi eJerusalema. **3** Njalo izakwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe ezinengi, ikhuze izizwe ezilamandla ezikhatshana; njalo zizakhanda inkemba zazo zibe yizikali zamakhuba, lemikhonto yazo ibe zingqamu zokuthena izihlahla; isizwe kasiyikuphakamisela isizwe inkemba, kazisayikufunda impi futhi. **4** Kodwa bazahlala ngulowo lalowo ngaphansi kwesihlahla sakhe sevini, langaphansi kwesihlahla sakhe somkhiwa; njalo kakho ozabesabisa; ngoba

umlomo weNkosi yamabandla ukhulumile. **5** Ngoba zonke izizwe zizahamba yileso laleso ebizweni likankulunkulu waso, kodwa thina sizahamba ebizweni leNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu kuze kube phakade laphakade. **6** Ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, ngizabuthanisa lowo oqhulayo, ngiqoqe lowo oxotshiweyo, lalowo engimhluphileyo. **7** Ngizakwenza oqhulayo abe yinsali, loxotshelwe khatshana abe yisizwe esilamandla; njalo iNkosi izabusa phezu kwabo entabeni yeZiyoni kusukela khathesi kuze kube nininini. **8** Ngakho wena, mphotshongo weEderi, inqaba yendodakazi yeZiyoni, kuzafika kuwe, yebo, kuzafika ukubusa kwakuqala, umbuso kundodakazi yeJerusalema. **9** Khathesi ukhalelani kakhulu? Inkosi kayikho kuwe yini? Umeluleki wakho usebhubhile yini? Ngoba umhelo ukubambile njengowesifazana obelethayo. **10** Bana lobuhlungu, uhelelwe ukuze ubelethe, wena ndodakazi yeZiyoni, njengowesifazana obelethayo; ngoba khathesi uzaphuma emzini, uhlale egangeni, ubusufika eBhabhiloni; khona uzakhululwa; khona iNkosi izakuhlenga esandleni sezitha zakho. **11** Khathesi-ke izizwe ezinengi zibuthene zimelene lawe, ezithi: Kangcoliswe, lelihlo lethu kalikhangele eZiyoni. **12** Kodwa bona kabayazi imicabango yeNkosi, kabaliqedisisi icebo layo; ngoba uzababuthelela njengezithungo ebaleni lokubhulela. **13** Sukuma ubhule, wena ndodakazi yeZiyoni; ngoba ngizakwenza uphondo lwakho lube yinsimbi, ngenze amasondo akho abe lithusi. Njalo uzachoboza izizwe ezinengi; njalo ngizakwehlukanisela iNkosi inzuzo yazo, lenotho yazo kuyo iNkosi yomhlaba wonke.

5 Khathesi buthana ube ngamaviyo, wena ndodakazi yeviyo; yena ubekile ukuvimbezela ngakithi; ngenduku bazatshaya umahluleli wakoIsrayeli esihlathini. **2** Kodwa wena, Bhethelehema

Efratha, lanxa umncinyane phakathi kwezinkulungwane
zakoJuda, uzaphuma kuwe eze kimi lowo ozakuba ngumbusi
koIsrayeli; okuphuma kwakhe ngokwasendulo, ezinsukwini
zaphakade. **3** Ngakho uzabanikela, kuze kube yisikhathi sokuthi
lowo ohelelwayo azale; khona insali yabafowabo izabuyela
ebantwaneni bakoIsrayeli. **4** Njalo uzakuma eluse emandleni
eNkosi, ekuphakameni kwebizo leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe;
njalo bazahlala; ngoba khathesi uzakuba mkhulu kuze kube
semikhawulweni yomhlaba. **5** Njalo lumuntu uzakuba yikuthula;
lapho umAsiriya engena elizweni lakithi, lalapho enyathela
ezigodlweni zethu, kulapho sizamvusela abelusi abayisikhombisa,
leziphathamandla zabantu eziyisificaminwembili. **6** Njalo
bazalidla ilizwe leAsiriya ngenkemba, lelizwe likaNimrodi
ezintubeni zalo. Ngalokho uzasophula kumAsiriya lapho
engena elizweni lakithi, lalapho enyathela phakathi komngcele
wethu. **7** Lensali kaJakobe izakuba phakathi kwezizwe
ezinengi njengamazolo avela eNkosini, njengemikhizo phezu
kotshani, okungalindeli muntu, lokungameleli bantwana babantu.
8 Lensali kaJakobe izakuba phakathi kwezizwe, phakathi
kwabezizwe abanengi, njengesilwane phakathi kwezinyamazana
zeganga, njengebhongo lesilwane phakathi kwemihlambi
yezimvu; elithi lapho lisedlula, linyathelele phansi lidabudabule,
kungekho ongophula. **9** Isandla sakho sizaphakama phezu
kwabamelana lawe, njalo zonke izitha zakho zizaqunywa. **10**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, ngiqume amabhiza
akho aphume phakathi kwakho, ngichithe izinqola zakho. **11**
Njalo ngizaquma imizi yelizwe lakho, ngidilizele phansi zonke
izinqaba zakho. **12** Njalo ngizaquma ubuthakathi esandleni
sakho; kawusayikuba lezanuse. **13** Njalo ngizaquma izithombe

zakho ezibaziweyo lezinsika zakho eziyizithombe zisuke phakathi
kwakho; kawusayikuphinda ukhothamele umsebenzi wezandla
zakho. **14** Njalo ngizasiphuna izixuku zakho ziphume phakathi
kwakho, ngichithe imizi yakho. **15** Njalo ngizakwenza impindiselo
ngentukuthelo langolaka kuzo izizwe ezingalalelanga.

6 Ake lizwe lokhu iNkosi ekutshoyo: Sukuma, ulwe lezintaba,
lamaqaqa kawalizwe ilizwi lakho. **2** Zwanini, lina zintaba,
impikisano leNkosi, lani zisekelo zomhlaba ezihlezi zikhona;
ngoba iNkosi ilempikisano labantu bayo, njalo izalungisana
loIsrayeli. **3** Wena sizwe sami, ngenzeni kuwe? Njalo
kuyini engikudinise kukho? Fakaza umelene lami. **4**
Ngoba ngakukhuphula elizweni leGibhithe, ngakuhlenga
endlini yobugqili; ngathuma phambi kwakho oMozisi, uAroni,
loMiriyamu. **5** Sizwe sami, ake ukhumbule lokho uBalaki
inkosi yakoMowabi eyakucebayo, lalokho uBalami indodana
kaBeyori owakuphendula kuye, kusukela eShitimi kwaze
kwaba seGiligali; ukuze wazi ukulunga kweNkosi. **6**
Ngizakuza lani phambi kweNkosi, ngikhothame phambi
kukaNkulunkulu ophakemeyo? Ngizakuza phambi kwayo
ngileminikelo yokutshiswa, ngilamathole alomnyaka owodwa
yini? **7** INkosi izathokoza yini ngezinkulungwane zezinqama,
ngezinkulungwane ezilitshumi zemifula yamafutha? Ngizanikela
izibulo lami yini ngenxa yesiphambeko sami, isithelo sesisu sami
ngenxa yesono somphefumulo wami? **8** Ikutshengisile, wena
muntu, lokho okuhle; njalo iNkosi ifunani kuwe, ngaphandle
kokwenza ukulunga, lokuthanda umusa, lokuhamba ngokuzithoba
loNkulunkulu wakho? **9** Ilizwi likaJehova liyamemeza kuwo umuzi,
lenhlakanipho izabona ibizo lakho; zwanini uswazi, lolumisileyo.
10 Kusekhona inotho yenkohlakalo yini endlini yokhohlakeleyo,

le-efa elinciphayo elinengekayo? **11** Bengingaba ngohlanzekileyo
ngesikali sobubi yini, langesikhwama sezilinganiso zenkohliso?
12 Ngoba abanothileyo bayo bagcwele udlakela, labakhileyo
bayo bakhuluma amanga, lolimi lwabo lulenkohliso emlonyeni
wabo. **13** Ngakho lami ngizakugulisa ngokukutshaya, ngikwenze
incithakalo ngenxa yezono zakho. **14** Wena uzakudla, kodwa
ungasuthi; njalo ukuphelelwa ngamandla kwakho kuzakuba
ngaphakathi kwakho; futhi uzasusa, kodwa ungakhululi; lalokhu
okukhululayo ngizakunikela enkembeni. **15** Wena uzahlanyela,
kodwa ungavuni; wena uzanyathela izithelo zemihlwathi, kodwa
ungazigcobi wena ngamafutha; lewayini elitsha, kodwa unganathi
iwayini. **16** Ngoba izimiso zikaOmri ziyagcinwa, lawo wonke
umsebenzi wendlu kaAhabi, futhi lihamba ngamacebo abo;
ukuze ngikwenze ube yincithakalo, labakhileyo bayo babe
ngokuncifelwayo; ngokunjalo lizathwala ihlazo labantu bami.

7 Maye kimi! Ngoba nginjengokuvunwa kwezithelo zasehlobo,
njengokukhothozwa kwesivini; kakulahlukuzo lokudliwa;
umphefumulo wami uloyisa isithelo sokuqala esivuthiweyo. **2**
Olungileyo ubhubhile esuka emhlabeni; njalo kakho oqotho
phakathi kwabantu; bonke bacathamele igazi, bayazingela
ngulowo lalowo umfowabo ngembule. **3** Ukuze benze okubi
ngezandla zombili ngokutshiseka, isiphathamandla siyacela,
lomahluleli uyacela umvuzo; lomkhulu ukhuluma inkanuko
yomphefumulo wakhe, bayakwelukanisa. **4** Ongcono wabo
unjengameva; oqotho kubo mubi kulothango; usuku lwabalindi
bakho, ukuhanjelwa kwakho sekufikile; khathesi kuzakuba
khona ukudideka kwabo. **5** Lingabeki ithemba kumngane,
lingakholwa umhlobo; gcina iminyango yomlomo wakho kuye
umfazi olala esifubeni sakho. **6** Ngoba indodana idelela uyise,

indodakazi ivukela unina, umalokazana avukele uninazala; izitha
zomuntu ngabantu bendlu yakhe. **7** Ngakho mina ngizakhangela
eNkosini, ngilindele uNkulunkulu wosindiso lwami; uNkulunkulu
wami uzangizwa. **8** Ungathokozi ngami, sithakazi sami; lapho
ngisiwa, ngizavuka; lapho ngihlezi emnyameni, iNkosi izakuba
yikukhanya kimi. **9** Ngizaluthwala ulaka lweNkosi, ngoba
ngonile kuyo, ize imele udaba lwami, ingenzele isahlulelo.
Izangikhuphela ekukhanyeni, ngibone ukulunga kwayo. **10**
Ngakho isithakazi sami sizabona, lehlazo limembese yena owathi
kimi: Ingaphi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho? Amehlo ami azambona;
khathesi uzanyathelelwa phansi njengodaka lwezitalada. **11**
Ngosuku imiduli yakho ezakwakhiwa ngalo, ngalolosuku isimiso
sizakuba khatshana. **12** Ngalolosuku uzafika lakuwe evela
eAsiriya, lemizini ebiyelweyo; njalo kusukela ezinqabeni kuze
kube semfuleni, kusukela elwandle kusiya elwandle, kusukela
entabeni kusiya entabeni. **13** Lanxa kunjalo ilizwe lizakuba
yincithakalo ngenxa yabahlali balo, ngenxa yesithelo sezenzo
zabo. **14** Yelusa abantu bakho ngentonga yakho, umhlambi
welifa lakho, ohlala wodwaehlathini, phakathi kweKharmeli.
Kabadle eBashani leGileyadi, njengensukwini zasendulo. **15**
Njengezinsukwini zokuphuma kwakho elizweni leGibhithe,
ngizamtshengisa izimangaliso. **16** Izizwe zizabona ziyangeke
ngamandla azo wonke; zizabeka isandla phezu komlomo;
indlebe zazo zibe yizacuthe. **17** Zizakhotha uthuli njengenyoka,
njengezihuquzelayo zomhlaba zizathuthumela ekuvalekeni
kwazo, zizamesaba uJehova uNkulunkulu wethu, zesabe ngenxa
yakho. **18** Ngubani onguNkulunkulu njengawe, othethelela
isono, adlule esiphambekweni sensali yelifa lakhe? Kagcini
ulaka lwakhe kuze kube phakade, ngoba ethokoza emuseni. **19**

Uzaphenduka, asihawukele; uzanyathelela phansi iziphambeko
zethu; wena uzaphosela zonke izono zabo ezinzikini zolwandle.
20 Uzanika iqiniso kuJakobe, umusa kuAbrahama, owakufungela
obaba bethu kusukela ensukwini zendulo.

UNahume

1 Umthwalo weNineve. Ugwalo lombono kaNahume umElikoshi.
2 INkosi inguNkulunkulu olomona lophindiselayo; iNkosi
ingumphindiseli, njalo ilolaka; iNkosi ingumphindiseli ezitheni
zayo, igcinela izitha zayo ulaka. **3** INkosi iyaphuza ukuthukuthela,
njalo yinkulu ngamandla, kayiyikumkhulula lokumkhulula olecala;
iNkosi, indlela yayo isesivunguzaneni lesiphepheni, lamayezi
aluthuli lwenyawo zayo. **4** Ikhuza ulwandle, ilwenze lome, yomise
yonke imifula: IBashani iyabuna, leKharmeli, leluba leLebhanoni
liyabuna. **5** Izintaba ziyanyikinyeka phambi kwayo, lamaqaqa
ayancibilika; lelizwe liyaphakama phambi kwayo, lomhlaba, labo
bonke abahlala kuwo. **6** Ngubani ongema phambi kwentukuthelo
yayo? Njalo ngubani ongema ekuvutheni kolaka lwayo?
Intukuthelo yayo iyathululeka njengomlilo, lamadwala adilizwe
yiyo. **7** INkosi ilungile, iyinqaba ngosuku lwenhlupheko; iyabazi
abathembela kuyo. **8** Kodwa ngesikhukhula esiphuphumayo
izaqeda indawo yakho, lobumnyama buxotshane lezitha zayo.
9 Lenza amacebo bani amelane leNkosi? Yona izakwenza
isiphetho esipheleleyo; ukuhlupheka kakuyikuvuka ngokwesibili.
10 Ngoba besathandelene njengameva, bedakiwe njengezidakwa,
bazaqedwa njengamabibi omileyo ngokugcweleyo. **11** Kuphumile
kuwe onakana okubi emelene leNkosi, umcebisi omubi. **12** Itsho
njalo iNkosi: Loba bevikelekile, langokunjalo bebanengi, kanti
ngokunjalo bazaqunywa, lapho esedlula. Loba ngikuhluphile,
kangisayikukuhlupha. **13** Ngoba khathesi ngizakwephula
ijogwe lakhe lisuke kuwe, ngiqamule izibopho zakho. **14**
Njalo iNkosi ilayile ngawe ukuthi kakusayikuhlanyelwa lutho
lwebizo lakho; ngizaquma izithombe ezibaziweyo lezithombe
ezibunjwe ngokuncibilikisa ziphume endlini yabonkulunkulu

bakho; ngizakwenza ingcwaba lakho; ngoba udelelekile. **15** Khangelani ezintabeni izinyawo zoletha izindaba ezinhle, omemezela ukuthula! Wena Juda, gubha imikhosi yakho, khokha izifungo zakho; ngoba omubi kasayikudabula kuwe futhi, uqunyiwe ngokupheleleyo.

2 Umhlakazi ukhuphukile phambi kobuso bakho; gcina inqaba, linda indlela, qinisa ukhalo, yenza amandla akho aqine kakhulu. **2** Ngoba iNkosi ibuyisile ubukhosi bukaJakobe, njengobukhosi bukaIsrayeli. Ngoba abathululayo babathululile, bona izingatsha zevini zabo. **3** Isihlangu samaqhawe akhe senziwe saba bomvu, amadoda alesibindi agqoke okubomvu; izinqola ziphakathi lomlilo wensimbi ngosuku lokuzilungiselela kwakhe; lezihlahla zamafiri zizazanyazanyiswa. **4** Izinqola ziyahlanya ezitaladeni, zihaluzela ziye le lale emidangeni; ukubonakala kwazo kunjengezibane, zigijime njengemibane. **5** Uzakhumbula izikhulu zakhe; zizakhubeka ekuhambeni kwazo; ziphangise emthangaleni wakhe, sesimisiwe isivikelo. **6** Amasango emifula azavulwa, lesigodlo sincibilike. **7** Njalo uHuzabhi uzakhokhelwa engothunjiweyo, uzakhutshulwa, lezincekukazi zakhe zimkhokhele kwangathi ngelizwi lamajuba, zitshaya ezifubeni zazo. **8** Loba iNineve injengechibi lamanzi kusukela kwasendulo, kanti bazabaleka. Bathi: Manini! manini! kodwa kakho ozaphenduka. **9** Phangani isiliva, phangani igolide; ngoba kakulakuphela kokubuthelelweyo, lenkanzimulo kuzo zonke izitsha eziloyisekayo. **10** Iyize, kayiselalutho, ichithekile; inhliziyo iyancibilika, lamadolo ayatshayana, lobuhlungu obukhulu busezinkalweni zonke, lobuso babo bonke bunyukumele. **11** Ingaphi indawo yokuhlala yezilwane, lendawo yokudlela yamabhongo esilwane, lapho esasihamba khona isilwane,

isilwane esidala, lomdlwane wesilwane, njalo kungekho
okuzethusayo? **12** Isilwane sadabudabula okwenele imidlwane
yaso, sakhamela izilwanekazi zaso, sagcwalisa imilindi yaso
ngempango, lezindawo zaso zokuhlala ngokudatshuliweyo.
13 Khangela, ngimelene lawe, itsho iNkosi yamabandla,
ngizazitshisa inqola zakhe entuthwini, lenkemba izaqeda
amabhongo ezilwane akho; njalo ngizaquma impango yakho
kusuke emhlabeni, lelizwi lezithunywa zakho kalisayikuzwakala.

3 Maye kumuzi wezingazi, wonke ugcwele amanga
lempango! Okuphangiweyo kakusuki. **2** Umsindo wesiswepu,
lomsindo wokugedlezela kwamavili, lowamabhiza amathayo,
lowezinqola ezeqayo. **3** Umgadi webhiza uphakamisa
kokubili inkemba ephazimayo lomkhonto ocwazimulayo, njalo
kulexuku lababuleweyo, lenani elikhulu lezidumbu; yebo
kakulasiphelo sezidumbu; bayakhubeka phezu kwezidumbu
zabo. **4** Ngenxa yobunengi bokufeba kwesiphingi, inkosazana
ekhangayo yobuthakathi, esithengisa izizwe ngokuphinga
kwaso, lemideni ngobuthakathi baso. **5** Khangela, ngimelene
lawe, itsho iNkosi yamabandla; ngizakwembulela amalogwe
akho phezu kobuso bakho, ngitshengise izizwe ubunqunu
bakho, lemibuso ihlazo lakho. **6** Ngiphosele amanyala
phezu kwakho, ngikwenze udeleleke, ngikumise njengento
yokubukelwa. **7** Kuzakuthi-ke wonke okubonayo akubalekele,
athi: INineve ichithekile. Ngubani ozayililela? Ngizakudingela
ngaphi abaduduzi? **8** Ungcono yini kuleNo-Amoni eyayihlezi
phakathi kwemifula, elamanzi inhlangothi zonke, omthangala
wawo wawululwandle, umduli wawo wawusukela elwandle? **9**
IEthiyophiya leGibhithe kwakungamandla ayo angelakuphela;
iPuti leLubhimi babengabasizi bakho. **10** Kanti yona yathuthwa

yaya ekuthunjweni; lezingane zayo zachotshozwa esihlokweni
sazo zonke izitalada; njalo benza inkatho yokuphosa
ngabahloniphekayo bayo, labo bonke abakhulu bayo babotshwa
ngamaketane. **11** Lawe-ke uzadakwa, uzacatsha; futhi wena
uzadinga isiphephelo ngenxa yesitha. **12** Inqaba zakho zonke
zizakuba njengezihlahla zemikhiwa ezilezithelo zokuqala; uba
zinyikinywa, ziwela emlonyeni wodlayo. **13** Khangela, abantu
bakho bangabesifazana phakathi kwakho; amasango elizwe lakho
azavulekela kakhulu izitha zakho; umlilo uzaqeda imigoqo yakho.
14 Zikhelele amanzi okuvinjezelwa, uqinise izinqaba zakho;
ngena odakeni, uxove ibumba, uqinise ihondo yezitina. **15** Lapho
umlilo uzakuqeda, inkemba ikuqume, ikudle njengesikhonyane,
uzandise njengesikhonyane, uzandise njengezintethe. **16**
Wandise abathengisi bakho ngaphezu kwenkanyezi zamazulu;
iqhwagi liyona, liphaphe lihambe. **17** Abetheswe umqhele bakho
banjengezintethe, labalawulimabutho bakho banjengentethe
ezinengi, ezimisa inkamba ezintangweni ngosuku lomqando;
ilanga seliphumile, ziyasuka zibaleke, ingabe isaziwa indawo
yazo ukuthi zingaphi. **18** Abelusi bakho bayawozela, wena
nkosi yeAsiriya; abakhulu bakho bazahlala; abantu bakho
bazahlakazeka ezintabeni, njalo kungekho obabuthayo. **19**
Kakukho ukupholiswa kokwephuka kwakho, inxeba lakho
libuhlungu; bonke abezwa umbiko ngawe baqakeza izandla
ngawe; ngoba kukubani obungadlulanga kuye ububi bakho
njalonjalo?

UHabakhukhi

1 Umthwalo uHabhakhukhi umprofethi awubonayo. **2** Nkosi,
ngizakhala kuze kube nini, wena ungezwa! Ngimemeza kuwe
ngodlakela, wena ungasindisi! **3** Ungitshengiselani isiphambeko,
ukhangele inkathazo? Ngoba incithakalo lodlakela kuphambi
kwami, njalo kulenkani, kuphakame ingxabano. **4** Ngakho-ke
umlayo ubuthakathaka, lesahlulelo kasiphumi lakanye; ngoba
omubi uhanqa olungileyo; ngakho-ke isahlulelo esigobileyo
siyaphuma. **5** Bonani phakathi kwabezizwe, likhangele, mangalani
limangale, ngoba ngizakwenza umsebenzi ezinsukwini zenu,
elingayikuwukholwa, lanxa ulandiswa. **6** Ngoba, khangelani,
ngivusa amaKhaladiya, isizwe esilesihluku lesiphangisayo,
esizahamba ebubanzini bomhlaba, ukudla ilifa lendawo zokuhlala
ezingeyisizo ezaso. **7** Siyesabeka, siyethusa; isahlulelo
saso lokuphakama kwaso kuzaphuma kuso. **8** Amabhiza
aso lawo alejubane kulezingwe, njalo abukhali kulezimpisi
zakusihlwa; labagadi bamabhiza baso bazasabalala, labagadi
bamabhiza baso bazavela khatshana; bazandiza njengokhozi
oluphangisela ukudla. **9** Bonke bazafikela udlakela; ukubuthana
kobuso babo kungasempumalanga; babuthe abathunjiweyo
njengetshebetshebe. **10** Bona-ke bazaklolodela amakhosi,
lababusi bazakuba yinhlekisa kubo; bona bazahleka usulu ngayo
yonke inqaba, ngoba bazabuthelela inhlabathi, bayithumbe. **11**
Besesikhukhula njengomoya, sedlule, siphambeke, sibalela la
amandla aso kunkulunkulu waso. **12** Kawusukeli ephakadeni
yini, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami, oNgcwele wami? Kasiyikufa.
Wena, Nkosi, ubamisele isahlulelo; lawe Dwala, ubamisele
isijeziso. **13** Wena uhlambuluke kakhulu emehlweni kulokuthi
ubone okubi, ongelakukhangela inkathazo. Ubakhangelelani

abakhohlisayo, uthula lapho omubi eginya olungileyo kulaye?
14 Usenza abantu babe njengenhlanzi zolwandle, njengezinto
ezihahabayo, ezingelambusi phezu kwazo? **15** Bayabakhupha
bonke ngengwegwe, bababambe embuleni labo, bababuthe
embuleni labo; ngakho-ke bayathokoza bajabule. **16** Ngakho-
ke bayalihlabela imbule labo, batshisele imbule labo lokugola
impepha; ngoba ngakho isabelo sabo sinonile, lokudla kwabo
kulamafutha. **17** Ngakho-ke bayathulula imbule labo yini,
bangayekeli yini ukubulala izizwe njalonjalo?

2 Ngizakuma endaweni yami yokulinda, ngizimise enqabeni,
ngilinde, ukuze ngibone ukuthi izakuthini kimi, lokuthi
ngizaphendula ngithini ekusolweni kwami. **2** INkosi
yasingiphendula yathi: Bhala umbono, uwenze ucace phezu
kwezibhebhe, ukuze ogijimayo awufunde. **3** Ngoba umbono
usezakuba ngowesikhathi esimisiweyo; kodwa uzakhuluma
ekucineni, ungaqambi amanga; lanxa uphuza, uwulindele; ngoba
isibili uzafika, kawuyikuphuza. **4** Khangela, uzikhukhumeza,
umphefumulo wakhe kawuqondanga kuye; kodwa olungileyo
uzaphila ngokholo lwakhe. **5** Yebo futhi, ngoba ekhohlisa
ngewayini, engumuntu ozikhukhumezayo, engahlali ekhaya,
ekhulisa isiloyiso sakhe njengesihogo, futhi unjengokufa,
kasuthiseki, kodwa ubuthelela kuye zonke izizwe, aziqoqele
bonke abantu. **(Sheol h7585)** **6** Bonke laba kabayikuphakamisa
umzekeliso ngaye yini, lesaga esiyinhlekisa ngaye? Njalo
bazakuthi: Maye kuye owandisa okungeyisikho okwakhe!
Koze kube nini? Lozethwesa ngezibambiso. **7** Kabayikuhle
basukume bakulume yini, bavuke abazakuthuthumelisa yini?
Njalo uzakuba yizimpango kubo. **8** Ngoba wena uziphangile
izizwe ezinengi, yonke insali yabantu izakuphanga; ngenxa

yegazi elinengi labantu, lodlakela lwelizwe, umuzi, labo bonke
abahlala kiwo. **9** Maye kozuzela indlu yakhe inzuzo embi, ukuze
abeke isidleke sakhe ngaphezulu, ukuze akhululwe esandleni
sobubi. **10** Indlu yakho usuyicebele ihlazo, ngokuquma abantu
abanengi; wonile umelene lomphefumulo wakho. **11** Ngoba
ilitshe lizakhala lisemdulini, lothungo luliphendule lusesigodweni.
12 Maye kowakha umuzi ngegazi elinengi, amise idolobho
ngesiphambeko. **13** Khangela, kakuveli eNkosini yamabandla
yini ukuthi izizwe zizatshikatshikela umlilo, labantu bazidinise
ngeze? **14** Ngoba umhlaba uzagcwala ngolwazi lwenkazimulo
yeNkosi, njengamanzi esibekela ulwandle. **15** Maye konathisa
umakhelwane wakhe, othulula imbodlela yakho, omdakisa
laye, ukuze ubukele ubunqunu babo! **16** Uzasutha ngehlazo
kulodumo; natha lawe, wembule ijwabu laphambili! Inkezo
yesandla seNkosi sokunene izaphendukela kuwe, lehlazo libe
phezu kodumo lwakho. **17** Ngoba udlakela lweLebhanoni
luzakusibekela, lokuchitheka kwezinyamazana kubethuse,
ngenxa yegazi elinengi labantu, lodlakela lwelizwe, umuzi,
labo bonke abahlala kiwo. **18** Sisizani isithombe esibaziweyo
lokhu umbumbi waso esibazile? Kumbe isithombe esibunjwe
ngokuncibilikisa, lomfundisi wamanga, ukuthi umbumbi athembe
kokubunjiweyo kwakhe, ukwenza izithombe eziyizimungulu?
19 Maye kuye otsho kuso isigodo: Phaphama! Lelitsheni
eliyisimungulu: Vuka, lona lizafundisa! Khangela, kunanyekwe
ngegolide lesiliva, njalo kungekho moya phakathi kwakho. **20**
Kodwa iNkosi isethempelini layo elingcwele; thula phambi kwayo,
mhlaba wonke.

3 Umkhuleko kaHabhakhukhi umprofethi ngamaShigayoni.
2 Nkosi, ngizwile umbiko wakho, ngesaba; Nkosi, vuselela

umsebenzi wakho phakathi kweminyaka, phakathi kweminyaka
wenze kwaziwe; olakeni ukhumbule umusa. **3** UNkulunkulu
wavela eThemani, loNgcwele entabeni yeParani. (Sela)
Inkazimulo yakhe yasibekela amazulu, lomhlaba wagcwala
indumiso yakhe. **4** Lokucwazimula kwakunjengokukhanya,
wayelemisebe ephuma esandleni sakhe; njalo lapho
kwakulokufihlwa kwamandla akhe. **5** Phambi kwakhe kwahamba
umatshayabhuqe wesifo, lelangabi laphuma ezinyaweni zakhe.
6 Wema, walinganisa umhlaba; wabona, wathuthumelisa
izizwe; lentaba zaphakade zahlakazeka, amaqaqa amandulo
akhothama; izindlela zaphakade zingezakhe. **7** Ngabona
amathente eKushani phansi kwenhlupheko; amakhetheni
elizwe leMidiyani athuthumela. **8** INkosi yathukuthelela imifula
yini? Ulaka lwakho lwalumelene lemifula yini? Intukuthelo
yakho yayimelene lolwandle yini, lokhu ugade amabhiza
akho, izinqola zakho zosindiso? **9** Idandili lakho lembuliwe
lavela obala, njengokwezifungo zezizwe, ngitsho ilizwi lakho.
(Sela) Waqhekeza umhlaba ngemifula. **10** Intaba zakubona,
zathuthumela; isikhukhula samanzi sedlula; ukujula kwakhupha
ilizwi lakho, kwaphakamisela izandla zakho phezulu. **11** Ilanga
lenyanga kwema endaweni yakho yokuhlala; ekukhanyeni
imitshoko yakho yahamba, ngokukhazimula kokuphazima
komkhonto wakho. **12** Ngokuthukuthela wanyathela ilizwe,
ngolaka wabhula izizwe. **13** Waphumela usindiso lwabantu
bakho, usindiso logcotshiweyo wakho; ulimaza ikhanda endlini
yokhohlakeleyo, ngokwembula isisekelo kuze kube sentanyeni.
(Sela) **14** Wahlaba ngemikhonto yakhe inhloko yamadoda akhe
empi; baba njengesivunguzane ukungihlakaza; ukuthokoza
kwabo kwakunjengokudla abayanga ngasese. **15** Wanyathela

phakathi kolwandle ngamabhiza akho, inqumbi yamanzi
amanengi. **16** Lapho ngisizwa, isisu sami sathuthumela; indebe
zami zaqhaqhazela ngelizwi; ukubola kwangena emathanjeni
ami, ngathuthumela endaweni yami, ukuze ngiphumule ngosuku
lohlupho; lapho esenyuka emelene labantu uzabahlasela.
17 Loba umkhiwa ungakhahleli, kungekho lesivuno sesivini,
umsebenzi womhlwathi uzaphutha, lamasimu angavezi ukudla,
izimvu zizaqunywa zisuke esibayeni, kungabi khona inkomo
ezibayeni; **18** kanti mina ngizathokoza eNkosini, ngijabule
kuNkulunkulu wosindiso lwami. **19** UJehova iNkosi ungamandla
ami; njalo uzakwenza inyawo zami zibe njengezezimpala,
angenze ukuthi nginyathele ezindaweni zami eziphakemeyo.
Kumqondisi wokuhlabelela ngamachacho ami.

UZefaniya

1 Ilizwi leNkosi elafika kuZefaniya, indodana kaKushi, indodana
kaGedaliya, indodana kaAmariya, indodana kaHezekhiya,
ezinsukwini zikaJosiya, indodana kaAmoni, inkosi yakoJuda. **2**
Ngizaqeda lokuqeda konke kusuke ebusweni bomhlaba, itsho
iNkosi. **3** Ngizaqeda umuntu lenyamazana, ngiqede izinyoni
zamazulu, lezinhlanzi zolwandle, lezikhubekiso kanye lababi,
ngiqume umuntu asuke ebusweni bomhlaba, itsho iNkosi. **4**
Futhi ngizakwelulela isandla sami phezu kukaJuda, laphezu
kwabo bonke abahlali beJerusalema, ngiqume insali kaBhali
isuke kulindawo, ibizo lamaKhemarimi kanye labapristi; **5** lalabo
abakhonza ibutho lamazulu phezu kwezimpahla zezindlu; lalabo
abakhonza bafunge ngeNkosi, njalo bafunge ngoMalikamu, **6**
lababuyela emuva ekuyilandeleni iNkosi, labangayidinganga
iNkosi, bengayibuzanga. **7** Thula ebukhoneni beNkosi uJehova;
ngoba usuku lweNkosi luseduze; ngoba iNkosi ilungisile
umhlatshelo, yangcwelisa abanxusiweyo bayo. **8** Kuzakuthi-
ke ngosuku lomhlatshelo weNkosi ngijezise iziphathamandla,
lamadodana enkosi, labo bonke abagqoke izigqoko zabezizwe.
9 Langalolosuku ngizajezisa bonke abeqa phezu kombundu,
abagcwalisa indlu yamakhosi abo ngodlakela langenkohliso.
10 Langalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, kuzakuba lelizwi lokukhala
livela esangweni lenhlanzi, lokuqhinqa isililo kuvela kwelesibili,
lokufohloza okukhulu kuvela emaqaqeni. **11** Qhinqani isililo,
lina bahlali beMaketeshi, ngoba bonke abantu abathengisayo
baqunyelwe phansi; bonke abathwala isiliva baqunyiwe. **12**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalesosikhathi ngihlole iJerusalema ngezibane,
ngijezise amadoda ajiyileyo ezinzeceni zawo, athi enhliziyweni
yawo: INkosi kayiyikwenza okuhle, futhi kayiyikwenza okubi.

13 Ngakho inotho yabo izakuba yimpango, lezindlu zabo zibe
lunxiwa. Futhi bazakwakha izindlu, kodwa bangahlali kuzo; njalo
bazahlanyela izivini, kodwa banganathi iwayini lazo. **14** Usuku
olukhulu lweNkosi luseduze, luseduze, luyaphangisa kakhulu;
ilizwi losuku lweNkosi; iqhawe lizakhala khona kabuhlungu.
15 Lolosuku lusuku lolaka, usuku lokuhlupheka losizi, usuku
lwencithakalo lokuchitheka, usuku lomnyama lobumnyama,
usuku lwamayezi lobumnyama obunzima, **16** usuku lophondo
lolomkhosi omelene lemizi ebiyelwe ngemithangala, lolumelene
lezingonsi eziphakemeyo. **17** Njalo ngizabacindezela abantu,
ukuze bahambe njengeziphofu, ngoba bonile eNkosini; legazi
labo lizathululwa njengothuli, lenyama yabo njengobulongwe.
18 Lesiliva sabo legolide labo kakuyikuba lakho ukubakhulula
ngosuku lolaka lweNkosi; kodwa ilizwe lonke lizaqedwa ngumlilo
wobukhwele bayo; ngoba izaqeda, ngitsho ngesiphangiphangi,
ngabo bonke abahlali belizwe.

2 Zibuthaniseni, lizibuthanise, lina sizwe esingaloyisekiyo,
2 isimiso singakazali, lalolosuku lwedlule njengamakhoba,
intukuthelo yolaka lweNkosi ingakalehleli, usuku lolaka lweNkosi
lungakalehleli. **3** Dingani iNkosi, lina lonke abamnene bomhlaba,
elenze isahlulelo sayo; dingani ukulunga, lidinge ubumnene;
mhlawumbe lingafihlwa ngosuku lolaka lweNkosi. **4** Ngoba iGaza
izadelwa, leAshikeloni ibe lunxiwa; bazaxotsha iAshidodi emini
enkulu, leEkhironi isitshunwe. **5** Maye kwabakhileyo belizwe
lolwandle, isizwe samaKerethi! Ilizwi leNkosi limelene lani. Wena
Khanani, lizwe lamaFilisti, ngizakuchitha, kuze kungabi lomhlali.
6 Lelizwe lolwandle lizakuba ngamadlelo alemigodi yamanzi
yabelusi, lezibaya zezimvu. **7** Njalo ilizwe lizakuba ngelensali
yendlu kaJuda; bazakudla kulo; kusihlwa bazalala ezindlini

zeAshikeloni; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo izabahambela,
iphendule ukuthunjwa kwabo. **8** Ngiyizwile inhlamba kaMowabi,
lokuthuka kwamadodana kaAmoni, abahlambaze ngakho
abantu bami, bezikhulisa bemelene lomngcele wabo. **9**
Ngakho kuphila kwami, itsho iNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu
kaIsrayeli, isibili uMowabi uzakuba njengeSodoma, labantwana
bakaAmoni njengeGomora, indawo yezimbabazane, lemigodi
yetshwayi, lencithakalo kuze kube phakade. Insali yabantu bami
izabaphanga, labaseleyo babantu bami badle ilifa labo. **10** Lokhu
bazakuba lakho endaweni yokuziphakamisa kwabo, ngoba
bathuka, bazikhulisa bemelene labantu beNkosi yamabandla. **11**
INkosi izakwesabeka kubo, ngoba izacakisa bonke onkulunkulu
bomhlaba; njalo bazakhothama kuyo, ngulowo lalowo esendaweni
yakhe, zonke izihlenge zezizwe. **12** Lani maEthiyophiya, lizakuba
ngababuleweyo ngenkemba yami. **13** Njalo izakwelula isandla
sayo imelene lenyakatho, ichithe iAsiriya, ibeke iNineve ibe
lunxiwa, yome njengenkangala. **14** Njalo imihlambi izalala
phansi phakathi kwayo, zonke izinyamazana zezizwe; lalo
iwunkwe kanye lenhloni kulale ezidukwini zayo; ilizwi lizahlabela
ewindini, incithakalo ibe sembundwini; ngoba ezakwembula
umsebenzi womsedari. **15** Lo ngumuzi ojabulayo, obuhlezi
ngokuvikeleka, owawusithi enhliziyweni yawo: Yimi, njalo kakho
omunye ngaphandle kwami. Yeka ukuba kwawo yincithakalo,
indawo yokulala yezinyamazana! Wonke owedlula kiwo uyancifa,
anyikinye isandla sakhe.

3 Maye kowenyanyekayo longcolileyo, umuzi ocindezelayo!
2 Kawulalelanga ilizwi; kawemukelanga ukulaywa;
kawuthembelanga eNkosini; kawusondelanga kuNkulunkulu
wawo. **3** Iziphathamandla zawo phakathi kwawo ziyizilwane

ezibhongayo; abahluleli bawo bazimpisi zokuhlwa; kazikhukhuzi
ithambo ekuseni. **4** Abaprofethi bawo bangabangakhathaliyo,
abantu abakhohlisayo; abapristi bawo sebengcolise indawo
engcwele, benze udlakela kumthetho. **5** INkosi elungileyo
iphakathi kwawo, kayiyikwenza ububi; ukusa ngokusa ibeka
isahlulelo sayo ekukhanyeni, kayiphuthi; kodwa ongalunganga
kazi inhloni. **6** Ngiziqumile izizwe, izingonsi zazo zingamanxiwa,
ngenzile izitalada zazo incithakalo, ukuze kungadluli muntu;
imizi yazo idiliziwe, kakusekho muntu, kakulamhlali. **7** Ngathi:
Isibili uzangesaba, wemukele ukulaywa; ukuze indawo yakhe
yokuhlala ingaqunywa, konke engimjezisa ngakho; sibili bavuka
ngovivi, bazonakalise zonke izenzo zabo. **8** Ngakho ngilindelani,
itsho iNkosi, kuze kube lusuku engizavukela impango ngalo.
Ngoba isahlulelo sami siyikubuthelela izizwe, ukuze ngiqoqe
imibuso, ngithululele phezu kwabo intukuthelo yami, konke
ukuvutha kolaka lwami; ngoba umhlaba wonke uzaqothulwa
ngumlilo wobukhwele bami. **9** Ngoba ngalesosikhathi
ngizabuyisela ebantwini ulimi oluhlambulukileyo, ukuze bonke
babize ibizo leNkosi, ukuze bayikhonze ngahlombe linye. **10**
Kusukela phetsheya kwemifula yeEthiyophiya abancengi bami,
indodakazi yabahlakazekileyo bami, bazaletha umnikelo wami.
11 Ngalolosuku kawuyikuyangeka ngenxa yezenzo zakho zonke,
ophambuke ngazo kimi, ngoba ngalesosikhathi ngizakhupha
phakathi kwakho abathokoza ekuzikhukhumezeni kwakho; futhi
kawusayikubuya uziphakamise entabeni yami engcwele. **12**
Njalo ngizatshiya phakathi kwakho abantu abahluphekileyo
labangabayanga; bona bazathemba ebizweni likaJehova.
13 Insali yakoIsrayeli kayiyikwenza ububi, kayiyikukhuluma
amanga; njalo kakuyikufunyanwa ulimi olukhohlisayo emlonyeni

wayo; ngoba bona bazakudla balale phansi, njalo kungekho
obesabisayo. **14** Hlabelela, ndodakazi yeZiyoni; memeza,
Israyeli; thokoza, ujabule ngenhliziyo yonke, ndodakazi
yeJerusalema. **15** INkosi isusile izahlulelo zakho, isixotshile
isitha sakho; inkosi yakoIsrayeli, uJehova, iphakathi kwakho;
kawusayikubona okubi. **16** Ngalolosuku kuzakuthiwa kuyo
iJerusalema: Ungesabi; lawe Ziyoni, kazingadangali izandla
zakho. **17** INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho phakathi kwakho ilamandla,
izasindisa; izajabula ngawe ngentokozo; izathula othandweni
lwayo, ithabe ngawe ngokuhlabelela. **18** Ngizababutha
abadabuka ngenxa yenhlangano emisiweyo, bevela kuwe; ihlazo
lingumthwalo kubo. **19** Khangela, ngalesosikhathi ngizakuba
lokwenza labo bonke abakuhluphayo; ngisindise oqhulayo,
ngibuthe oxotshiweyo; ngibabeke babe yindumiso lebizo kulo
lonke ilizwe lehlazo labo. **20** Ngalesosikhathi ngizalingenisa,
langesikhathi engizalibuthelela ngaso; ngoba ngizalenza libe
libizo lendumiso phakathi kwabantu bonke bomhlaba, lapho
sengibuyisa abathunjiweyo benu phambi kwamehlo enu, itsho
iNkosi.

UHagayi

1 Ngomnyaka wesibili kaDariyusi inkosi, ngenyanga yesithupha,
ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga, kwafika ilizwi leNkosi ngesandla
sikaHagayi umprofethi kuZerubhabheli indodana kaSheyalithiyeli,
umbusi wakoJuda, lakuJoshuwa indodana kaJehozadaki, umpristi
omkhulu, lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, isithi: Lababantu
bathi: Isikhathi kasikafiki, isikhathi sokuthi indlu yeNkosi yakhiwe.
3 Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi ngesandla sikaHagayi umprofethi, lisithi:
4 Kuyisikhathi senu yini, lina ngokwenu, sokuthi lihlale ezindlini
zenu ezembeswe ngaphakathi ngamapulanka, kanti le indlu
ilunxiwa? **5** Ngakho khathesi itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Bekani inhliziyo yenu ezindleleni zenu. **6** Lihlanyele okunengi,
langenisa okulutshwana; liyadla, kodwa kalisuthi; liyanatha,
kodwa kalikholwa; liyagqoka, kodwa kakho okhudumalayo,
lohola umholo uholela umholo esikhwameni esibhobokileyo. **7**
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Bekani inhliziyo yenu ezindleleni
zenu. **8** Yenyukelani entabeni, lilethe izigodo, liyakhe indlu; njalo
ngizathokoza ngayo, ngidunyiswe, itsho iNkosi. **9** Belikhangele
okunengi, kodwa khangelani, kube kulutshwana; lapho likuletha
ekhaya, ngikuphephethile. Kungani? itsho iNkosi yamabandla.
Ngenxa yendlu yami elunxiwa, kanti lina liyagijimela ngulowo
lalowo endlini yakhe. **10** Ngakho-ke amazulu phezu kwenu
ayagodla ukuze kungabi lamazolo, lomhlabathi uyagodla izithelo
zawo. **11** Ngasengibiza ukoma phezu kwelizwe, laphezu
kwezintaba, laphezu kwamabele, laphezu kwewayini elitsha,
laphezu kwamafutha, laphezu kwalokho umhlabathi okuvezayo,
laphezu kwabantu, laphezu kwezinkomo, laphezu kwawo wonke
umsebenzi wezandla. **12** Khona uZerubhabheli indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli, loJoshuwa indodana kaJehozadaki, umpristi

omkhulu, layo yonke insali yabantu, balilalela ilizwi leNkosi
uNkulunkulu wabo, lamazwi kaHagayi umprofethi, njengoba
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo wayemthumile; njalo abantu besaba
phambi kweNkosi. **13** Wasekhuluma uHagayi isithunywa seNkosi
ngelizwi leNkosi ebantwini, esithi: Ngilani, itsho iNkosi. **14** INkosi
yasivusa umoya kaZerubhabheli indodana kaSheyalithiyeli,
umbusi wakoJuda, lomoya kaJoshuwa indodana kaJehozadaki,
umpristi omkhulu, lomoya wensali yonke yabantu; basebesiza,
benza umsebenzi endlini yeNkosi yamabandla, uNkulunkulu
wabo, **15** ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lane lwenyanga
yesithupha, ngomnyaka wesibili kaDariyusi inkosi.

2 Ngenyanga yesikhombisa, ngolwamatshumi amabili lanye
lwenyanga, kwafika ilizwi leNkosi ngesandla sikaHagayi
umprofethi, lisithi: **2** Khuluma khathesi kuZerubhabheli indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli, umbusi wakoJuda, lakuJoshuwa indodana
kaJehozadaki, umpristi omkhulu, lakunsali yabantu, usithi: **3**
Ngubani oseleyo phakathi kwenu owabona lindlu enkazimulweni
yayo yakuqala? Liyibona njani khathesi? Kayinjengento
engekho yini emehlweni enu nxa ilinganiswa layo? **4** Kanti
khathesi qina, Zerubhabheli, itsho iNkosi; uqine, Joshuwa,
ndodana kaJehozadaki, mpristi omkhulu; liqine, lani lonke
bantu belizwe, itsho iNkosi, lisebenze: ngoba ngilani, itsho
iNkosi yamabandla, **5** njengokwelizwi engavumelana ngalo
lani ekuphumeni kwenu eGibhithe, ngokunjalo umoya wami
uhlala phakathi kwenu; lingesabi. **6** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla: Kusekanye, kuyisikhatshana, ngizazamazamisa
amazulu, lomhlaba, lolwandle, lomhlabathi owomileyo; **7**
ngizamazamise izizwe zonke, lesiloyiso sezizwe zonke sizafika;
ngigcwalise lindlu ngenkazimulo, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **8**

Isiliva ngesami, legolide ngelami, itsho iNkosi yamabandla.
9 Inkazimulo yalindlu yokucina izakuba nkulu kuleyokuqala,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla; lakulindawo ngizanika ukuthula, itsho
iNkosi yamabandla. **10** Ngolwamatshumi amabili lane lwenyanga
yesificamunwemunye, ngomnyaka wesibili kaDariyusi, lafika
ilizwi leNkosi ngesandla sikaHagayi umprofethi, lisithi: **11** Itsho
njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Buza khathesi abapristi ngomthetho,
usithi: **12** Uba umuntu ethwala inyama engcwele emphethweni
wesembatho sakhe, athinte isinkwa ngomphetho wakhe,
kumbe ukudla okuphekiweyo, kumbe iwayini, kumbe amafutha,
kumbe loba yikuphi ukudla, kuzakuba ngcwele yini? Abapristi
basebephendula bathi: Hatshi. **13** Wasesithi uHagayi: Uba
ongcoliswe yisidumbu ethinta loba yiziphi zalezi, kuzangcola yini?
Abapristi basebephendula bathi: Kuzangcola. **14** Khona uHagayi
waphendula wathi: Banjalo lababantu, futhi sinjalo lesisizwe
phambi kwami, itsho iNkosi, futhi unjalo wonke umsebenzi
wezandla zabo, lalokho abakunikelayo lapho kungcolile.
15 Khathesi-ke, ake libeke inhliziyo yenu kukho, kusukela
kulolusuku kusiya phambili, kungakabekwa ilitshe phezu kwelitshe
ethempelini leNkosi; **16** kusukela lapho umuntu efika enqwabeni
yezilinganiso ezingamatshumi amabili, kwakuletshumi kuphela;
esiya esikhamelweni sewayini ukukha imbiza ezingamatshumi
amahlanu esikhamelweni, kwakulamatshumi amabili kuphela.
17 Ngalitshaya ngokuhanguka langengumane langesiqhotho,
wonke umsebenzi wezandla zenu; kanti kaliphendukelanga
kimi, itsho iNkosi. **18** Ake libeke inhliziyo yenu kukho kusukela
kulolusuku kusiya phambili, kusukela osukwini lwamatshumi
amabili lane lwenyanga yesificamunwemunye, ngitsho kusukela
osukwini isisekelo sethempeli leNkosi sibekwa, libeke inhliziyo

yenu kukho. **19** Inhlanyelo isesesiphaleni yini? Yebo, ivini,
lomkhiwa, lepomegranati, lesihlahla somhlwathi kakukatheli.
Kusukela kulolusuku ngizalibusisa. **20** Ilizwi leNkosi lafika
ngokwesibili kuHagayi ngolwamatshumi amabili lane lwenyanga,
lisithi: **21** Khuluma kuZerubhabheli, umbusi wakoJuda, usithi:
Ngizazamazamisa amazulu lomhlaba. **22** Ngigenqule isihlalo
sobukhosi semibuso, ngichithe amandla emibuso yezizwe,
ngigenqule inqola labagadi bayo; lamabhiza labagadi bawo
bazakwehla, ngulowo ngenkemba yomfowabo. **23** Ngalolosuku,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla, ngizakuthatha, wena Zerubhabheli,
ndodana kaSheyalithiyeli, nceku yami, itsho iNkosi, ngikwenze
ube njengendandatho elophawu; ngoba ngikukhethile, itsho
iNkosi yamabandla.

UZekhariya

1 Ngenyanga yesificaminwembili, ngomnyaka wesibili
kaDariyusi, kwafika ilizwi leNkosi kuZekhariya, indodana
kaBerekiya, indodana kaIdo umprofethi, lisithi: **2** INkosi
yabathukuthelela oyihlo ngentukuthelo. **3** Ngakho wothi kubo:
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Phendukelani kimi, itsho
iNkosi yamabandla, lami ngizaphendukela kini, itsho iNkosi
yamabandla. **4** Lingabi njengaboyihlo, abaprofethi bakuqala
abamemeza kubo, besithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Ake liphenduke ezindleleni zenu ezimbi lezenzweni zenu
ezimbi; kodwa kabezwanga, kabangilalelanga, itsho iNkosi.
5 Oyihlo, bangaphi? Labaprofethi, baphila laphakade yini? **6**
Kodwa amazwi ami lezimiso zami, engakulaya izinceku zami
abaprofethi, kakubaficanga oyihlo yini? Basebephenduka bathi:
Njengalokhu iNkosi yamabandla yayinakana ukukukwenza
kithi, njengokwezindlela zethu lanjengokwezenzo zethu,
ngokunjalo yenze kithi. **7** Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lane
lwenyanga yetshumi lanye, okuyinyanga uShebati, ngomnyaka
wesibili kaDariyusi, lafika ilizwi leNkosi kuZekhariya, indodana
kaBerekiya, indodana kaIdo umprofethi, lisithi: **8** Ngabona
ebusuku, khangela-ke umuntu owayegade ibhiza elibomvu,
njalo wayemi phakathi kwezihlahla zamamiteli eziseliweni,
lemva kwakhe kwakulamabhiza abomvu, alibhidi, lamhlophe. **9**
Ngasengisithi: Bayini laba, nkosi yami? Ingilosi eyayikhuluma
lami yasisithi kimi: Mina ngizakutshengisa ukuthi laba bayini. **10**
Umuntu owayemi phakathi kwezihlahla zamamiteli wasephendula
wathi: Laba yibo iNkosi ebathumileyo ukuhamba besiya le
lale emhlabeni. **11** Basebephendula ingilosi yeNkosi eyayimi
phakathi kwezihlahla zamamiteli, bathi: Sihambile, saya le

lale emhlabeni, khangela-ke, wonke umhlaba uhlezi uthule.
12 Ingilosi yeNkosi yasiphendula yathi: Nkosi yamabandla,
koze kube nini wena ungabi lesihawu phezu kweJerusalema
laphezu kwemizi yakoJuda, osuyithukuthelele okweminyaka le
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa? **13** INkosi yasiphendula ingilosi
eyayikhuluma lami ngamazwi amahle, amazwi aduduzayo. **14**
Ngakho ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami yathi kimi: Memeza, usithi:
Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Ngilobukhwele ngeJerusalema
langeZiyoni ngobukhwele obukhulu. **15** Njalo ngiyathukuthela
ngentukuthelo enkulu ngezizwe ezonwabileyo; ngoba mina
ngizondile kancinyane, kodwa zona zancedisa ngasebubini. **16**
Ngalokho, itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngibuyele eJerusalema ngilezihawu;
indlu yami izakwakhiwa kuyo, itsho iNkosi yamabandla, lentambo
yokulinganisa izakwelulwa phezu kweJerusalema. **17** Phinda
umemeze, usithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Imizi yami
isezasatshalaliswa ngokuhle; njalo iNkosi isezaduduza iZiyoni,
isezayikhetha iJerusalema. **18** Ngasengiphakamisa amehlo
ami, ngabona, khangela-ke, impondo ezine. **19** Ngasengisithi
kuyo ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami: Kuyini lokhu? Yasisithi kimi:
Lezi zimpondo ezihlakaze uJuda, uIsrayeli, leJerusalema. **20**
INkosi yasingitshengisa ingcitshi ezine. **21** Ngasengisithi: Lezi
zizekwenzani? Yasikhuluma isithi: Lezi zimpondo ezihlakaze
uJuda, kwaze kwangabi lomuntu ophakamisa ikhanda lakhe;
kodwa lezi zize ukuzethusa, ukulahla izimpondo zabezizwe,
ezaphakamisa uphondo lumelene lelizwe lakoJuda ukulihlakaza.

2 Ngaphakamisa amehlo ami futhi, ngabona, khangela-
ke umuntu, olentambo yokulinganisa esandleni sakhe. **2**
Ngasengisithi: Uya ngaphi? Wasesithi kimi: Ukuyalinganisa
iJerusalema, ukubona ukuthi bungakanani ububanzi bayo, lokuthi

bungakanani ubude bayo. **3** Khangela-ke, ingilosi eyayikhuluma
lami yaphuma, lenye ingilosi yaphuma ukuyihlangabeza. **4** Yathi
kuyo: Gijima, ukhulume lalelijaha usithi: IJerusalema izahlalwa
njengemizi engelamiduli ngenxa yobunengi babantu lezifuyo
okuphakathi kwayo. **5** Ngoba mina, itsho iNkosi, ngizakuba
kuyo ngumduli womlilo inhlangothi zonke, ngibe yinkazimulo
phakathi kwayo. **6** Heyi, heyi! Balekani-ke lisuke elizweni
lenyakatho, itsho iNkosi; ngoba ngilihlakazile njengemimoya
yomine yamazulu, itsho iNkosi. **7** Heyi, Ziyoni, phunyuka,
wena ohlala lendodakazi yeBhabhiloni! **8** Ngoba itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Emva kwenkazimulo yangithuma ezizweni
ezaliphangayo; ngoba olithintayo uthinta inhlamvu yelihlo layo. **9**
Ngoba, khangela, ngizanyikinya isandla sami phezu kwazo, njalo
zizakuba yimpango kuzo izinceku zabo; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
iNkosi yamabandla ingithumile. **10** Hlabelela uthokoze, ndodakazi
yeZiyoni; ngoba, khangela ngiyeza, njalo ngizahlala phakathi
kwakho, itsho iNkosi. **11** Lezizwe ezinengi zizahlanganiswa
leNkosi ngalolosuku, zibe ngabantu bami; njalo ngizahlala
phakathi kwakho, njalo uzakwazi ukuthi iNkosi yamabandla
ingithumile kuwe. **12** Njalo iNkosi izakudla ilifa lakoJuda isabelo
sayo, elizweni elingcwele, ikhethe iJerusalema futhi. **13** Thula,
nyama yonke, phambi kweNkosi; ngoba ivusiwe endaweni yayo
yokuhlala engcwele.

3 Yasingitshengisa uJoshuwa umpristi omkhulu emi phambi
kwengilosi yeNkosi; loSathane emi esandleni sakhe sokunene
ukumelana laye. **2** INkosi yasisithi kuSathane: INkosi
kayikukhuze, wena Sathane, yebo kayikukhuze iNkosi,
eyikhethileyo iJerusalema. Lo kayisiso isikhuni yini esophulwe
emlilweni? **3** UJoshuwa-ke wayembethe izigqoko ezingcolileyo;

wayemi phambi kwengilosi. **4** Yasiphendula yakhuluma kulabo
ababemi phambi kwayo isithi: Susani izigqoko ezingcolileyo
kuye. Yasisithi kuye: Bona, ngenzile isiphambeko sakho sedlule
kuwe, ngikugqokise izembatho zomkhosi. **5** Ngasengisithi:
Kababeke iqhiye ehlambulukileyo ekhanda lakhe. Basebebeka
iqhiye ehlambulukileyo ekhanda lakhe, bamgqokisa izembatho;
njalo ingilosi yeNkosi yayimi khona. **6** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasifakaza
kuJoshuwa isithi: **7** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Uba
uzahamba ezindleleni zami, njalo uba uzagcina umlindo
wami, lapho lawe uzakwahlulela indlu yami, ugcine lamaguma
ami; njalo ngizakunika ilungelo lokuhamba phakathi kwalaba
abemi khona. **8** Zwana khathesi, Joshuwa mpristi omkhulu,
wena labangane bakho abahlezi phambi kwakho, ngoba
bangabantu besibonakaliso. Ngoba, khangela, ngizaveza inceku
yami, iHlumela. **9** Ngoba khangela ilitshe engilibeke phambi
kukaJoshuwa; phezu kwelitshe elilodwa kuzakuba lamehlo
ayisikhombisa. Khangela, ngizabhala ngokugubha okugujiweyo
kwalo, itsho iNkosi yamabandla, njalo ngizasusa isiphambeko
salelolizwe ngosuku olulodwa. **10** Ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi
yamabandla, lizabiza, ngulowo lalowo umngane wakhe ngaphansi
kwesivini langaphansi komkhiwa.

4 Ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami yabuya futhi, yangivusa,
njengomuntu ovuswa ebuthongweni bakhe. **2** Yathi kimi:
Ubonani? Ngasengisithi: Ngibonile, khangela-ke uluthi lwesibane
lwegolide lonke, lomganu phezu kwesihloko salo, lezibane zalo
eziyisikhombisa phezu kwalo; kulezimpompi eziyisikhombisa
leziyisikhombisa ezingasezibaneni, eziphezu kwesihloko salo.
3 Lezihlahla zomhlwathi ezimbili eceleni kwalo, esinye
ngakwesokunene komganu, lesinye ngakwesokhohlo kwawo. **4**

Ngasengiphendula ngikhuluma kuyo ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami,
ngisithi: Lezizinto ziyini, nkosi yami? **5** Ingilosi eyayikhuluma
lami yasiphendula yathi kimi: Kawazi yini ukuthi lezizinto
ziyini? Ngasengisithi: Hatshi, nkosi yami. **6** Yasiphendula
yakhuluma lami isithi: Leli yilizwi leNkosi kuZerubhabheli, lisithi:
Hatshi ngamandla, hatshi-ke ngengalo, kodwa ngomoya wami,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **7** Ungubani wena, ntaba enkulu?
Phambi kukaZerubhabheli uzakuba ligceke. Yena uzaveza ilitshe
eliyinhloko ngokumemeza okukhulu: Umusa, umusa kulo! **8** Ilizwi
leNkosi lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **9** Izandla zikaZerubhabheli zibekile
isisekelo salindlu; futhi izandla zakhe zizayiqeda. Njalo uzakwazi
ukuthi iNkosi yamabandla ingithumile kini. **10** Ngoba ngubani
odelele usuku lwezinto ezincinyane? Ngoba bazathokoza, babone
ilitshe lomthofu esandleni sikaZerubhabheli lalawo ayisikhombisa;
angamehlo eNkosi, agijima aye le lale emhlabeni wonke. **11**
Ngasengiphendula ngathi kuyo: Ziyini lezizihlahla zomhlwathi
ezimbili ngakwesokunene soluthi lwesibane langakwesokhohlo
kwalo? **12** Ngasengiphendula ngokwesibili, ngathi kuyo: Ziyini
lezizingatsha ezimbili zezihlahla zomhlwathi ezithi ngempompi
ezimbili zegolide zithulule igolide liphume kizo? **13** Yasikhuluma
lami isithi: Kawazi yini ukuthi lezi ziyini? Ngathi: Hatshi, nkosi
yami. **14** Yasisithi: Laba bangabagcotshiweyo ababili abema
ngaseNkosini yomhlaba wonke.

5 Ngasengiphenduka, ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona,
khangela-ke, umqulu ondizayo. **2** Yasisithi kimi: Ubonani?
Ngasengisithi: Ngibona umqulu ondizayo; ubude bawo buzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili, lobubanzi bawo izingalo ezilitshumi. **3**
Yasisithi kimi: Lesi yisiqalekiso esiphumela ebusweni bomhlaba
wonke. Ngoba wonke owebayo uzaqunywa nganeno mayelana

laso, laye wonke ofungayo uzaqunywa ngale mayelana laso.
4 Ngizasikhupha, itsho iNkosi yamabandla, ukuthi singene
endlini yesela lasendlini yalowo ofunga amanga ngebizo lami;
sihlale phakathi kwendlu yakhe, siyiqede kanye lezigodo zayo
lamatshe ayo. **5** Ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami yasiphuma, yathi
kimi: Phakamisa amehlo akho khathesi, ubone ukuthi kuyini
lokhu okuphumayo. **6** Ngasengisithi: Kuyini? Yasisithi: Lokhu
kuyi-efa ephumayo. Yathi futhi: Lesi yisimo sabo elizweni lonke.
7 Khangela-ke, kwaphakanyiswa isisibekelo somnuso; njalo lo
wayengowesifazana owayehlezi phakathi kwe-efa. **8** Yasisithi:
Lokhu kuyibubi; yasimphosa ngaphakathi kwe-efa; yasiphosa
isisindo somnuso emlonyeni walo. **9** Ngasengiphakamisa
amehlo ami, ngabona, khangela-ke, kwaphuma abesifazana
ababili, lomoya wawusempikweni zabo; ngoba babelezimpiko
njengezimpiko zengabuzane. Basebephakamisa i-efa phakathi
komhlaba lamazulu. **10** Ngasengisithi kuyo ingilosi eyayikhuluma
lami: Balithwalela ngaphi i-efa? **11** Yasisithi kimi: Ukumakhela
indlu elizweni leShinari; njalo izamiswa ibekwe lapho phezu
kwesisekelo sakhe.

6 Ngasengibuya ngaphakamisa amehlo ami, ngabona,
khangela-ke, kwaphuma inqola ezine phakathi kwezintaba
ezimbili; lezintaba zazizintaba zethusi. **2** Enqoleni yokuqala
kwakulamabhiza abomvu, lenqoleni yesibili amabhiza amnyama,
3 lenqoleni yesithathu amabhiza amhlophe, lenqoleni yesine
amabhiza alamabala alamandla. **4** Ngasengiphendula ngathi
kuyo ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami: Ayini lawo, nkosi yami?
5 Ingilosi yasiphendula yathi kimi: Lawo ayimimoya emine
yamazulu, ephuma ekumeni phambi kweNkosi yomhlaba wonke.
6 Amabhiza amnyama akhonapho aphuma esiya elizweni

lenyakatho; lamhlophe aphuma ewalandela; lalamabala aphuma
esiya elizweni leningizimu. **7** Alamandla asephuma, adinga
ukuhamba ukuze aye le lale emhlabeni. Yasisithi: Hambani liye
le lale emhlabeni. Asesiya le lale emhlabeni. **8** Yasingimemeza,
yakhuluma kimi, isithi: Khangela, la aphuma aya elizweni
lenyakatho awuphumuzile umoya wami elizweni lenyakatho. **9**
Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kimi lisithi: **10** Thatha kwabathunjiweyo,
kuHelidayi, lakuTobiya, lakuJedaya, abavele eBhabhiloni, ubuye
wena ngalolosuku, uye endlini kaJosiya indodana kaZefaniya,
11 ubusuthatha isiliva legolide, wenze imiqhele, uyibeke phezu
kwekhanda likaJoshuwa indodana kaJehozadaki, umpristi
omkhulu; **12** ubusukhuluma kuye, usithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi
yamabandla, isithi: Khangela, umuntu obizo lakhe nguHlumela,
uzahluma-ke ephuma endaweni yakhe, akhe ithempeli leNkosi.
13 Yena-ke uzakwakha ithempeli leNkosi; yena athwale ubukhosi,
ahlale abuse phezu kwesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi. Futhi uzakuba
ngumpristi phezu kwesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi; leseluleko
sokuthula sizakuba phakathi kwabo bobabili. **14** Lemiqhele
izakuba kuHelemi, lakuThobhiya, lakuJedaya, lakuHeni indodana
kaZefaniya, kube yisikhumbuzo ethempelini leNkosi. **15**
Labakhatshana bazafika bakhe ethempelini leNkosi, beselisazi
ukuthi iNkosi yamabandla ingithumile kini. Lokhu kuzakwenzeka,
uba lilalela lokulalela ilizwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

7 Kwasekusithi ngomnyaka wesine kaDariyusi inkosi,
ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuZekhariya ngolwesine lwenyanga
yesificamunwemunye, kuKisilevi. **2** Sebethume endlini
kaNkulunkulu oSharezeri loRegem-Meleki lamadoda akhe,
ukuyacela ubuso beNkosi, **3** ukukhuluma kubapristi ababesendlini
yeNkosi yamabandla, lakubaprofethi, besithi: Ngikhale inyembezi

yini ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngokuzehlukanisa, njengoba ngenzile
okweminyaka le engaka? **4** Laselifika kimi ilizwi leNkosi
yamabandla, lisithi: **5** Khuluma ebantwini bonke belizwe,
lakubapristi, usithi: Lapho lazila ukudla lalila ngenyanga
yesihlanu leyesikhombisa, ngitsho leyominyaka engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, lazila lokuzila kimi, ngitsho kimi yini? **6**
Lalapho lisidla, lalapho linatha, bekungayisini yini elidlayo,
lina-ke elinathayo? **7** Kakusiwo amazwi iNkosi eyawamemeza
ngesandla sabaprofethi bokuqala yini, lapho iJerusalema
yahlalwa iphumelela, lemizi yayo inhlangothi zonke zayo, lapho
ihlalwa iningizimu legceke? **8** Ilizwi leNkosi laselifika kuZekhariya,
lisithi: **9** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla, isithi: Yahlulelani
isahlulelo esiqotho, lenze umusa lezihawu, ngulowo lalowo
kumfowabo. **10** Lingacindezeli umfelokazi, lentandane, owemzini,
lomyanga; linganakani okubi enhliziyweni yenu ngulowo emelene
lomfowabo. **11** Kodwa bala ukulalela, banika ihlombe elenkani,
benza indlebe zabo zaba nzima, ukuze bangezwa. **12** Yebo, benza
inhliziyo yabo yaba njengelitshe elilukhuni, ukuze bangawuzwa
umlayo, lamazwi iNkosi yamabandla eyayiwathumeze ngomoya
wayo ngesandla sabaprofethi bokuqala. Ngakho kwaba khona
intukuthelo enkulu ivela eNkosini yamabandla. **13** Ngakho
sekwenzakele, njengoba yamemeza, kabaze bezwa; ngokunjalo
bamemeza, kangaze ngezwa, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **14**
Kodwa ngabahlakaza ngesivunguzane phakathi kwezizwe zonke
ababengazazi. Ngakho ilizwe lachithakala emva kwabo, ukuze
kungabi khona odlulayo lophendukayo; ngoba benza ilizwe
eliloyisekayo laba yincithakalo.

8 Laselifika ilizwi leNkosi yamabandla lisithi: **2** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Ngilobukhwele ngeZiyoni ngobukhwele

obukhulu, yebo, ngilobukhwele ngayo ngokuvutha okukhulu.
3 Itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngibuyele eZiyoni, njalo ngizahlala
phakathi kweJerusalema; njalo iJerusalema izakuthiwa ngumuzi
weqiniso, lentaba yeNkosi yamabandla, intaba engcwele.
4 Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Kusezakuhlala amaxhegu
lezalukazi ezitaladeni zeJerusalema, ngulowo lalowo elodondolo
esandleni sakhe ngenxa yobunengi bezinsuku. **5** Lezitalada
zomuzi zizagcwala abafana lamankazana bedlala ezitaladeni
zawo. **6** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Uba kumangalisa
emehlweni ensali yalababantu ngalezozinsuku, kungamangalisa
lemehlweni ami yini? itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **7** Itsho njalo
iNkosi yamabandla: Khangela, ngizasindisa abantu bami elizweni
lempumalanga, lelizweni lokutshona kwelanga; **8** ngibalethe,
bahlale phakathi kweJerusalema; njalo bazakuba ngabantu
bami, lami ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo, ngeqiniso langokulunga.
9 Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Izandla zenu kaziqine, lina
elizwayo ngalezinsuku amazwi la ngomlomo wabaprofethi,
ababekhona mhla isisekelo sendlu yeNkosi yamabandla sibekwa,
ukuze ithempeli lakhiwe. **10** Ngoba ngaphambi kwalezonsuku
kwakungelaholo lomuntu, kwakungekho iholo lenyamazana; futhi
kungekho ukuthula kulowo owayephuma kumbe owayengena
ngenxa yenhlupheko; ngoba ngathuma wonke umuntu ngulowo
emelene lomakhelwane wakhe. **11** Kodwa khathesi kangiyikuba
kunsali yalababantu njengensukwini zakuqala, itsho iNkosi
yamabandla. **12** Ngoba inhlanyelo izaphumelela, ivini lithele
izithelo zalo, lomhlabathi uphe isivuno sawo, lamazulu aphe
amazolo awo; njalo ngizakwenza insali yalababantu ukuthi idle
ilifa lazo zonke lezizinto. **13** Kuzakuthi-ke njengoba laliyisiqalekiso
phakathi kwabezizwe, wena ndlu kaJuda, lawe ndlu kaIsrayeli,

ngokunjalo ngizalisindisa, libe yisibusiso. Lingesabi, izandla
zenu kaziqine. **14** Ngoba itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Njengoba nganginakane ukwenza okubi kini, lapho oyihlo
bengithukuthelisa, itsho iNkosi yamabandla, njalo kangizisolanga;
15 ngokunjalo ngibuye ngacabanga kulezinsuku ukwenza
okuhle kuyo iJerusalema lakuyo indlu kaJuda; lingesabi. **16**
Lezi yizinto elizazenza: Khulumani iqiniso, ngulowo lalowo
kumakhelwane wakhe; yehlulelani iqiniso lesahlulelo sokuthula
emasangweni enu. **17** Lingacabangi ububi enhliziyweni yenu
ngulowo lalowo emelene lomakhelwane; lingathandi isifungo
samanga; ngoba zonke lezizinto yilezo engizizondayo, itsho
iNkosi. **18** Ilizwi leNkosi yamabandla laselifika kimi, lisithi: **19** Itsho
njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Ukuzila ukudla kwenyanga yesine,
lokuzila ukudla kweyesihlanu, lokuzila ukudla kweyesikhombisa,
lokuzila ukudla kweyetshumi, kuzakuba yintokozo, lokuthaba,
lezikhathi ezimisiweyo zezinjabulo kuyo indlu yakoJuda. Ngakho
thandani iqiniso lokuthula. **20** Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla:
Kusezakwenzeka ukuthi kufike abantu labahlali bemizi eminengi.
21 Labahlali bomunye umuzi bazakuya komunye, besithi:
Kasihambeni ngokuphangisa ukuyancenga phambi kweNkosi,
lokudinga iNkosi yamabandla; lami ngizahamba. **22** Yebo,
kuzakuza abantu abanengi lezizwe ezilamandla ukuzadinga
iNkosi yamabandla eJerusalema, lokuncenga phambi kweNkosi.
23 Itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Ngalezonsuku kuzakuthi
abambe amadoda alitshumi ezindimini zonke zezizwe, yebo
abambe umphetho wesembatho somuntu ongumJuda, athi:
Sizahamba lani; ngoba sizwile ukuthi uNkulunkulu ulani.

9 Umthwalo welizwi leNkosi elizweni leHadiraki, leDamaseko
indawo yakho yokuphumula, lapho ilihlo lomuntu lelazo zonke

izizwe zakoIsrayeli lizakuba seNkosini. **2** LeHamathi layo
izakhawula kiyo; iTire leSidoni, lanxa ihlakaniphile kakhulu. **3**
LeTire yazakhela inqaba, yabuthelela isiliva njengothuli, legolide
njengodaka lwezitalada. **4** Khangela, iNkosi izayixotsha, itshaye
amandla ayo elwandle; yona idliwe ngumlilo. **5** IAshikeloni
izabona, yesabe; leGaza, ibe lusizi kakhulu; leEkhironi; ngoba
ebikulindele kuzayangisa; njalo inkosi yeGaza izabhubha,
leAshikeloni kayiyikuhlalwa. **6** Njalo ozelwe ngobufebe uzahlala
eAshidodi; njalo ngizaquma ukuzigqaja kwamaFilisti. **7** Ngizasusa
igazi lakhe emlonyeni wakhe, lezinengiso zakhe phakathi
kwamazinyo akhe; kodwa oseleyo, ngitsho yena, uzakuba
ngokaNkulunkulu wethu, abe njengenduna koJuda, leEkhironi
njengomJebusi. **8** Besengimisa inkamba ngasendlini yami ngenxa
yebutho, ngenxa yowedlulayo, langenxa yophendukayo, njalo
kakusayikudlula umcindezeli kubo; ngoba khathesi sengibonile
ngamehlo ami. **9** Thokoza kakhulu, wena ndodakazi yeZiyoni!
Memeza wena ndodakazi yeJerusalema! Khangela, iNkosi
yakho iyeza kuwe, ilungile, njalo ilosindiso; ithobekile, igade
ubabhemi, lethole, inkonyana kababhemikazi. **10** Njalo ngizaquma
inqola isuke koEfrayimi, lebhiza eJerusalema; ledandili lempi
lizaqunywa; njalo izakhuluma ukuthula kwabezizwe; lombuso
wayo uzasukela elwandle usiya elwandle, njalo kusukela
emfuleni kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba. **11** Lawe,
ngegazi lesivumelwano sakho ngikhuphile izibotshwa zakho
emgodini ongelamanzi. **12** Phendukelani enqabeni, lina zibotshwa
ezilethemba; lalamuhla ngiyamemezela ukuthi ngizabuyisela
kuwe ngokuphindwe kabili; **13** lapho sengizigobisele uJuda,
ngagcwalisa idandili ngoEfrayimi, ngavusa amadodana akho,
wena Ziyoni, amelana lamadodana akho, wena Girisi, ngakwenza

ube njengenkemba yeqhawe. **14** Njalo iNkosi izabonakala
phezu kwabo, lomtshoko wayo uzaphuma njengombane;
iNkosi uJehova izavuthela uphondo, ihambe lezivunguzane
zeningizimu. **15** INkosi yamabandla izabavikela; njalo bazakudla,
behlisele phansi amatshe esavutha; banathe, benze umsindo
njengewayini; bagcwale njengomganu, njengamagumbi elathi.
16 Njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo izabasindisa ngalolosuku
njengomhlambi wabantu bayo; ngoba bazakuba ngamatshe
omqhele, bephakanyisiwe phezu kwelizwe lakhe. **17** Ngoba
kungakanani ukulunga kwakhe, njalo bungakanani ubuhle bakhe!
Amabele azathokozisa amajaha, lewayini elitsha izintombi.

10 Celani eNkosini izulu ngesikhathi sezulu langemuva; iNkosi
yenza imibane, ibanike izihlambo zezulu, kulolo lalolo uhlaza
egangeni. **2** Ngoba izithombe zikhulume ize, labavumisi
babone amanga, balandisa amaphupho ayinkohliso, baduduza
ngokuyize. Ngakho-ke bazihambela njengezimvu, badubeka,
ngoba kwakungelamelusi. **3** Intukuthelo yami yavutha imelene
labelusi, ngajezisa izimpongo; ngoba iNkosi yamabandla
izawuhambela umhlambi wayo, indlu kaJuda; ibenze babe
njengebhiza layo elihlekazi empini. **4** Kwaphuma kuye igumbi,
kuye isikhonkwane, kuye idandili lempi, kuye wonke umcindezeli
ndawonye. **5** Futhi bazakuba njengamaqhawe anyathela
odakeni lwezitalada empini; njalo bazakulwa, ngoba iNkosi
ilabo, bayangise abagadi bamabhiza. **6** Njalo ngizaqinisa
indlu kaJuda, ngisindise indlu kaJosefa, ngibabuyise, ngoba
ngilesihawu kubo. Njalo bazakuba njengokungathi kangizanga
ngibalahle; ngoba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, ngibezwe.
7 Njalo amaEfrayimi azakuba njengeqhawe, lenhliziyo yawo
ithokoze njengangewayini. Yebo abantwana bawo bazakubona,

bathokoze; inhliziyo yawo izathokoza eNkosini. **8** Ngizabatshayela
ukhwelo, ngibabuthe; ngoba ngibahlengile; njalo bazakwanda
njengoba sebandile. **9** Njalo ngizabahlanyela phakathi kwezizwe,
bangikhumbule endaweni ezikhatshana; baphile labantwana
babo, baphenduke. **10** Ngibabuyise bevela elizweni leGibhithe,
ngibaqoqe baphume eAsiriya; ngibalethe elizweni leGileyadi
leLebhanoni, kodwa kabayikutholelwa ndawo. **11** Njalo uzadabula
olwandle lenhlupheko, atshaye amagagasi olwandle, lazo zonke
izinziki zomfula zizakoma; lokuzigqaja kweAsiriya kwehliswe,
lentonga yobukhosi yeGibhithe isuke. **12** Njalo ngizabaqinisa
eNkosini; bahambe besiya le lale ebizweni layo, itsho iNkosi.

11 Vula iminyango yakho, wena Lebhanoni, ukuze umlilo
udle imisedari yakho. **2** Qhinqa isililo, wena sihlahla
sefiri; ngoba umsedari usuwile, ngoba izihlahla zobukhosi
ziyachithwa. Qhinqani isililo lina ma-okhi eBashani, ngoba
igusu elingangenekiyo seliwile. **3** Kulelizwi lokuqhinqa isililo
kwabelusi, ngoba udumo lwabo luyachithwa; ilizwi lokubhonga
kwamabhongo ezilwane, ngoba ukuziqhenya kweJordani
kuyachithwa. **4** Itsho njalo iNkosi uNkulunkulu wami: Yelusa
izimvu zokuhlatshwa; **5** abathengi bazo bayazibulala, bathi
kabalacala; labazithengisayo bathi: Kayibusiswe iNkosi; ngoba
nginothile; labelusi bazo kabalasihawu ngazo. **6** Ngoba
kangisayikuyekela abahlali belizwe, itsho iNkosi; kodwa
khangela, ngizanikela abantu, ngulowo lalowo esandleni
sikamakhelwane wakhe, lesandleni senkosi yakhe; njalo
bazaliphahlaza ilizwe, njalo kangiyikubophula esandleni sabo. **7**
Njalo ngizakwelusa izimvu zokuhlatshwa, isibili, eziyangekileyo
zezimvu. Njalo ngazithathela intonga ezimbili; enye ngayibiza
ngokuthi nguBuhle, lenye ngayibiza ngokuthi nguZibopho;

ngazelusa izimvu. **8** Ngasengiquma abelusi abathathu
ngenyanga eyodwa; lomphefumulo wami wadabuka ngabo,
lomphefumulo wabo lawo wangenyanya. **9** Ngasengisithi:
Kangisayikulelusa; ofayo kafe, loqunywayo kaqunywe; kakuthi-
ke abaseleyo badle, ngulowo lalowo inyama yomunye.
10 Ngasengithatha intonga yami, uBuhle, ngayiqamula,
ukuze ngephule isivumelwano sami engangisenze labantu
bonke. **11** Sephulwa-ke ngalolosuku; ngakho-ke eziyangekileyo
zezimvu ezazilindele kimi zakwazi ukuthi yilizwi leNkosi. **12**
Ngasengisithi kizo: Uba kulungile emehlweni enu, nikani inkokhelo
yami; kodwa uba kungenjalo, yekelani. Basebelinganisela
inkokhelo yami, inhlamvu ezingamatshumi amathathu zesiliva.
13 INkosi yasisithi kimi: Ziphosele kumbumbi; intengo
enkulu ebengiyilinganiselwe yibo! Ngasengithatha inhlamvu
ezingamatshumi amathathu zesiliva, ngaziphosela kumbumbi
endlini yeNkosi. **14** Ngasengiqamula intonga yami yesibili,
uZibopho, ukuze ngephule ubuzalwane phakathi kukaJuda
loIsrayeli. **15** INkosi yasisithi kimi: Zithathele futhi izikhali zomelusi
oyisithutha. **16** Ngoba khangela, ngizavusa umelusi elizweni;
ongayikuhambela eziqunyiweyo, ongayikudinga ezintsha,
ongayikwelapha ezephukileyo, ongayikusekela ezizimeleyo;
kodwa adle inyama yezinonileyo, adabule iziqa amasondo azo.
17 Maye kumelusi ongasizi lutho otshiya izimvu! Inkemba izakuba
phezu kwengalo yakhe, laphezu kwelihlo lakhe lokunene. Ingalo
yakhe izatshwabhana isibili, lelihlo lakhe lokunene lifiphale
ngokupheleleyo.

12 Umthwalo welizwi leNkosi ngoIsrayeli, itsho INkosi,
eyelula amazulu, yabeka isisekelo somhlaba, yadala umoya
womuntu ngaphakathi kwakhe: **2** Khangela, ngizakwenza

iJerusalema ibe yinkezo yokudengezelisa kubo bonke
abantu abazingelezeleyo; yebo, izakuba laphezu kukaJuda
ekuvinjezelweni kumelene leJerusalema. **3** Kuzakuthi-ke
ngalolosuku ngenze iJerusalema ibe yilitshe elingumthwalo
kubo bonke abantu; bonke abazithwalisa ngalo bazaqunywa
lokuqunywa; labo bonke abantu bomhlaba bazabuthana
bemelene layo. **4** Ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi, ngizatshaya
lonke ibhiza ngokudideka, lomgadi walo ngobuhlanya, ngivule
amehlo ami phezu kwendlu kaJuda, ngitshaye lonke ibhiza
lezizwe ngobuphofu. **5** Khona ababusi bakoJuda bazakutsho
enhliziyweni yabo: Abahlali beJerusalema bangamandla ami
eNkosini yamabandla uNkulunkulu wabo. **6** Ngalolosuku
ngizakwenza ababusi bakoJuda babe njengembawula yomlilo
phakathi kwezigodo, lanjengesihlanti somlilo esithungweni; njalo
bazaqeda ngakwesokunene langakwesokhohlo bonke abantu
inhlangothi zonke; iJerusalema-ke izahlalwa futhi endaweni yayo
eJerusalema. **7** Futhi iNkosi izasindisa amathente akoJuda
kuqala, ukuze udumo lwendlu kaDavida lodumo lwabakhileyo
beJerusalema lungazikhulisi lumelene loJuda. **8** Ngalolosuku
iNkosi izavikela abakhileyo beJerusalema; lalowo obuthakathaka
phakathi kwabo ngalolosuku abe njengoDavida; lendlu kaDavida
ibe njengoNkulunkulu, njengengilosi yeNkosi phambi kwabo. **9**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku ngidinge ukuchitha zonke izizwe eziza
ukumelana leJerusalema. **10** Njalo ngizathululela phezu kwendlu
kaDavida laphezu kwabahlali beJerusalema umoya womusa
lowokuncenga, njalo bazangikhangela mina abamgwazayo,
bamlilele, njengokulilela indodana eyodwa, abe lobuhlungu
ngayo, njengobuhlungu ngezibulo. **11** Ngalolosuku kuzakuba
kukhulu ukulila eJerusalema, njengokulila kukaHadadirimoni

esigodini seMegidoni. **12** Futhi ilizwe lizalila, usapho ngosapho
lulodwa, usapho lwendlu kaDavida lulodwa, labafazi babo
bebodwa; usapho lwendlu kaNathani lulodwa, labafazi babo
bebodwa; **13** usapho lwendlu kaLevi lulodwa, labafazi babo
bebodwa; usapho lukaShimeyi lulodwa, labafazi babo bebodwa;
14 zonke izinsapho eziseleyo, usapho ngosapho lulodwa, labafazi
babo bebodwa.

13 Ngalolosuku kuzakuba lomthombo ovulelwe isono
lokungcola kuyo indlu kaDavida labahlali beJerusalema. **2**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku, itsho iNkosi yamabandla, ngiqume
amabizo ezithombe asuke elizweni, kazisayikukhunjulwa; ngenze
labaprofethi lomoya ongcolileyo bedlule basuke elizweni. **3**
Kuzakuthi-ke, loba ngubani esaprofetha, uyise lonina abamzalayo
bathi kuye: Kawuyikuphila, ngoba ukhuluma amanga ebizweni
leNkosi. Uyise lonina abamzalayo bazamgwaza lapho eprofetha.
4 Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku abaprofethi bazakuba lenhloni,
ngulowo lalowo ngombono wakhe ekuprofetheni kwakhe; futhi
kabayikugqoka izigqoko zoboya ukuze bakhohlise; **5** kodwa
uzakuthi: Kangisuye mprofethi, ngingumlimi womhlabathi; ngoba
umuntu wangithenga kusukela ebutsheni bami. **6** Lomunye
uzakuthi kuye: Ayini lamanxeba asezandleni zakho? Yena
uzakuthi: Engatshaywa ngawo endlini yabangane bami. **7** Vuka,
nkemba, umelane lomelusi wami, umelane lomuntu ongumngane
wami, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. Tshaya umelusi, izimvu
zihlakazeke; besengiphendulela isandla sami kwezincinyane. **8**
Kuzakuthi-ke elizweni lonke, itsho iNkosi, ingxenye ezimbili kulo
zizaqunywa ziphele; kodwa eyesithathu izasala kulo. **9** Njalo
eyesithathu ngizayidabulisa emlilweni, ngibacwengisise njengoba
isiliva sicwengisiswa, ngibalinge njengoba igolide lilingwa. Bona

bazabiza ibizo lami, mina-ke ngizabaphendula. Ngizakuthi:
Bangabantu bami; bona-ke bazakuthi: INkosi inguNkulunkulu
wami.

14 Khangela, usuku lweNkosi luyeza, lempango yakho
izakwehlukaniswa phakathi kwakho. **2** Ngoba ngizabuthanisa
zonke izizwe zimelane leJerusalema empini; njalo umuzi
uzathunjwa, lezindlu ziphangwe, labesifazana badlwengulwe;
lengxenye yomuzi izaphuma iye ekuthunjweni, kodwa
insali yabantu kayiyikuqunywa isuke emzini. **3** Khona
iNkosi izaphuma, ilwe imelene lalezozizwe, njengamhla
isilwa ngosuku lwempi. **4** Langalolosuku inyawo zayo
zizakuma entabeni yeMihlwathi, emaqondana leJerusalema
ngasempumalanga; lentaba yeMihlwathi izaqhekezeka phakathi
kwayo ngasempumalanga langasentshonalanga, kube lesihotsha
esikhulukazi; lengxenye yentaba izatshedela ngasenyakatho,
lengxenye yayo ngaseningizimu. **5** Lizabaleka-ke ngesihotsha
sezintaba zami; ngoba isihotsha sezintaba sizafinyelela eAzali.
Yebo, lizabaleka njengokubaleka kwenu phambi kokuzamazama
komhlaba ngezinsuku zikaUziya inkosi yakoJuda. Khona iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wami izafika, labo bonke abangcwele belawe. **6**
Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku kungabi khona ukukhanya, kumbe
mnyama. **7** Kodwa kuzakuba lusuku olulodwa oluzakwaziwa
eNkosini, kungabi yimini, kungabi yibusuku; kodwa kuzakuthi
ngesikhathi sakusihlwa kube khona ukukhanya. **8** Kuzakuthi-ke
ngalolosuku, amanzi aphilayo aphume eJerusalema; ingxenye
yawo iye ngaselwandle lwasempumalanga, lengxenye yawo
iye ngaselwandle lwentshonalanga; kuzakuba khona ehlobo
lebusika. **9** Njalo uJehova uzakuba yiNkosi phezu komhlaba
wonke; ngalolosuku kuzakuba leNkosi eyodwa, lebizo layo

libe linye. **10** Ilizwe lonke lizaphendulwa libe njengegceke
kusukela eGeba kuze kube seRimoni eningizimu kweJerusalema;
liphakanyiswe, lihlale endaweni yalo, kusukela esangweni
lakoBhenjamini kuze kube sendaweni yesango lokuqala, kuze
kube sesangweni lengonsi, njalo kusukela emphotshongweni
kaHananeli kuze kube sezikhamelweni zewayini zenkosi. **11**
Njalo bazahlala kilo, kungabe kusaba khona ukutshabalala;
kodwa iJerusalema izahlala ivikelekile. **12** Lalokhu kuzakuba
yinhlupheko iNkosi ezatshaya ngayo zonke izizwe ezilwe
zimelene leJerusalema: Izabolisa inyama yazo zisemi ngenyawo
zazo, lamehlo azo abolele ezikhoxweni zawo, lolimi lwazo
lubolele emlonyeni wazo. **13** Kuzakuthi-ke ngalolosuku,
isiphithiphithi esikhulu seNkosi sibe phakathi kwabo; babambe
ngulowo lalowo isandla sikamakhelwane wakhe, futhi isandla
sakhe siphakamele ukumelana lesandla sikamakhelwane
wakhe. **14** LoJuda laye uzakulwa eJerusalema; lenotho
yazo zonke izizwe ezizingelezeleyo izabuthwa, igolide lesiliva
lezembatho ngobunengi obukhulu. **15** Izakuba njalo-ke inhlupheko
yebhiza, eyembongolo, eyekamela, lekababhemi, leyazo zonke
inyamazana ezizakuba kulezizinkamba, njengaleyonhlupheko.
16 Kuzakuthi-ke, bonke abaseleyo ezizweni zonke ezazize
ukumelana leJerusalema benyuke iminyaka ngeminyaka
ukuyakhonza iNkosi, uJehova wamabandla, lokugcina umkhosi
wamadumba. **17** Kuzakuthi-ke loba ngubani ongayikwenyuka
kuzo insapho zomhlaba aye eJerusalema ukukhonza iNkosi,
uJehova wamabandla, kakuyikuba khona izulu phezu kwabo.
18 Futhi uba usapho lweGibhithe lungenyuki luze, kakuyikuba
lezulu phezu kwalo, kuzakuba lenhlupheko iNkosi ezatshaya
ngayo izizwe ezingenyukeli ukuyagcina umkhosi wamadumba.

19 Lokhu kuzakuba yisijeziso sesono seGibhithe, lesijeziso
sesono sazo zonke izizwe ezingenyukeli ukugcina umkhosi
wamadumba. **20** Ngalolosuku kuzakuba semabhereni amabhiza:
UBUNGCWELE KUJEHOVA; lezimbiza endlini yeNkosi zizakuba
njengemiganu yokufafaza phambi kwelathi. **21** Yebo, yileyo laleyo
imbiza eJerusalema lakoJuda izakuba yibungcwele eNkosini
yamabandla, njalo bonke abenza umhlatshelo bazakuza bathathe
kuzo, bapheke kuzo. Njalo kakusayikuba khona umKhanani
endlini yeNkosi yamabandla ngalolosuku.

UMalaki

1 Umthwalo welizwi leNkosi kuIsrayeli ngesandla sikaMalaki.
2 Ngilithandile, itsho iNkosi. Kodwa lithi: Usithande ngani?
UEsawu kasuye yini umfowabo kaJakobe? itsho iNkosi. Kanti
ngamthanda uJakobe, **3** loEsawu ngamzonda; ngenza izintaba
zakhe incithakalo, lelifa lakhe laba ngelamakhanka enkangala. **4**
Lanxa uEdoma esithi: Senziwe abayanga, kodwa sizabuyela
siyekwakha amanxiwa; itsho njalo iNkosi yamabandla: Bona
bangakha, kodwa mina ngizadiliza, njalo bazababiza ngokuthi:
Ngumngcele wobubi, labantu iNkosi ebathukutheleleyo kuze kube
phakade. **5** Lamehlo enu azabona, lani lithi: INkosi izakhuliswa
kusukela ngaphetsheya komngcele wakoIsrayeli. **6** Indodana
iyamhlonipha uyise, lenceku inkosi yayo. Uba-ke nginguyihlo,
kungaphi ukuhlonitshwa kwami? Uba-ke ngiyiNkosi, kungaphi
ukwesatshwa kwami? itsho iNkosi yamabandla kini, bapristi
elidelela ibizo lami; kodwa lithi: Silidelele ngani ibizo lakho?
7 Lisondeza isinkwa esingcolileyo phezu kwelathi lami, lisithi:
Sikungcolise ngani? Ngokuthi kwenu: Itafula leNkosi liyadeleleka.
8 Njalo nxa lisondeza okuyisiphofu kube ngumhlatshelo, kakukubi
yini? Lalapho lisondeza okuqhulayo lokugulayo, kakukubi
yini? Ake ukusondeze kumbusi wakho; angathokoza ngawe
yini, kumbe angabemukela yini ubuso bakho? itsho iNkosi
yamabandla. **9** Khathesi-ke ake lincenge ubuso bukaNkulunkulu
ukuze abe lomusa kithi; lokhu kube ngesandla senu; uzabemukela
ubuso benu yini? itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **10** Ngubani okhona
ngitsho phakathi kwenu ongavala izivalo? Njalo lingabaseli ize
umlilo phezu kwelathi lami. Kangithokozi ngani, kutsho iNkosi
yamabandla, njalo kangiyikwemukela umnikelo esandleni senu
ngentokozo. **11** Ngoba kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kuze

kube sekutshoneni kwalo, ibizo lami lizakuba likhulu phakathi
kwezizwe; lakuyo yonke indawo impepha izatshiselwa ibizo
lami, lomnikelo ohlambulukileyo; ngoba ibizo lami lizakuba
likhulu phakathi kwezizwe, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **12** Kodwa
liyalingcolisa ngokuthi kwenu: Itafula leNkosi lingcolisiwe;
lesithelo salo, ukudla kwalo, kudelelekile. **13** Njalo lithi:
Khangela, ukudinisa okungakanani! Njalo likuchilela amakhala,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla; njalo lilethe impango, lokuqhulayo,
lokugulayo; ngokunjalo lilethe umnikelo. Ngikwemukele lokhu
yini ngokuthokoza esandleni senu? itsho iNkosi. **14** Kaqalekiswe-
ke umkhohlisi oleduna emhlanjini wakhe, ofunga ahlabele iNkosi
okonakeleyo; ngoba ngiyiNkosi enkulu, itsho iNkosi yamabandla,
lebizo lami liyesabeka phakathi kwezizwe.

2 Khathesi-ke, bapristi, umlayo lo ngowenu. **2** Uba lingalaleli,
njalo uba lingakubeki enhliziyweni ukunika ibizo lami udumo,
itsho iNkosi yamabandla, ngizathumela isiqalekiso phakathi
kwenu, ngiqalekise izibusiso zenu. Yebo, sengiziqalekisile,
ngoba kalikubeki enhliziyweni. **3** Khangelani, ngizakona
inzalo yenu, ngithele umswane ebusweni benu, umswane
wamadili enu, lisuswe kanye lawo. **4** Njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
ngithumele lumlayo kini, ukuze isivumelwano sami sibe
loLevi, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **5** Isivumelwano sami
besilaye siyikuphila lokuthula; ngamnika khona kube yikwesaba
angesaba ngakho; wathuthumela phambi kwebizo lami. **6**
Umlayo weqiniso wawusemlonyeni wakhe, lesiphambeko
kasitholakalanga endebeni zakhe. Wahamba lami ngokuthula
langobuqotho, waphendula abanengi ebubini. **7** Ngoba indebe
zompristi ziyagcina ulwazi, njalo bayadinga umlayo emlonyeni
wakhe, ngoba uyisithunywa seNkosi yamabandla. **8** Kodwa lina

liphambukile endleleni, lakhubekisa abanengi emlayweni; lona
isivumelwano sikaLevi, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **9** Ngakho lami
ngilenzile laba ngabadelelekayo labehliselwe phansi phambi
kwabantu bonke, njengokuba lingagcinanga izindlela zami, kodwa
lamukele ubuso emlayweni. **10** Kasilababa munye yini thina
sonke? UNkulunkulu munye kasidalanga yini? Kungani sisenza
ngenkohliso, omunye emelene lomfowabo, ngokungcolisa
isivumelwano sabobaba? **11** UJuda wenze ngenkohliso, njalo
kwenziwe amanyala koIsrayeli leJerusalema; ngoba uJuda
ungcolisile ubungcwele bukaJehova abuthandayo, uthethe
indodakazi kankulunkulu wezizweni. **12** INkosi izaquma umuntu
owenza lokhu, ovusayo lophendulayo, asuke emathenteni
kaJakobe, lalowo oletha umnikelo eNkosini yamabandla. **13**
Lalokhu likwenzile kabili; lisibekela ilathi leNkosi ngezinyembezi,
ngokukhala, langokububula, okungangokuthi kayisawunanzi
umnikelo, kumbe ukuwemukela ngokuthokoza esandleni senu.
14 Kanti lithi: Kungani? Kungoba iNkosi yayingumfakazi phakathi
kwakho lomfazi wobutsha bakho, wena omphethe ngenkohliso,
kanti engumngane wakho, lomfazi wesivumelwano sakho. **15**
Kenzanga yini oyedwa? Njalo elomoya oseleyo. Njalo kungani
oyedwa? Wadinga inzalo kaNkulunkulu. Ngakho qaphelisani
ngomoya wenu, njalo kakungabi lophatha umfazi wobutsha bakhe
ngenkohliso. **16** Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli ithi iyazonda
ukwalana. Ngoba omunye usibekela udlakela ngesembatho
sakhe, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. Ngakho qaphelisani ngomoya
wenu, ukuze lingenzi ngenkohliso. **17** Liyidinisile iNkosi ngamazwi
enu. Kanti lithi: Siyidinise ngani? Ngokuthi kwenu: Wonke
owenza okubi ulungile emehlweni eNkosi, njalo iyathokoza
ngabo; kumbe: Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wesahlulelo?

3 Khangelani, ngithuma isithunywa sami, esizalungisa indlela
phambi kwami; leNkosi eliyidingayo izafika masinyane
ethempelini layo, ngitsho isithunywa sesivumelwano elithokoza
ngaso; khangela siyeza, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **2** Kodwa
ngubani ongalumela usuku lokuza kwaso, njalo ngubani
ongema ekubonakaleni kwaso? Ngoba sinjengomlilo womcwengi
wegolide, lanjengesepa yomwatshi. **3** Sizahlala njengomcwengi
lomhlambululi wesiliva, sihlambulule amadodana kaLevi,
siwacwenge njengegolide lanjengesiliva; ukuze asondeze
iminikelo ngokulunga eNkosini. **4** Lapho umnikelo wakoJuda
loweJerusalema uzakuba mnandi eNkosini njengensukwini
zendulo, lanjengeminyakeni yakuqala. **5** Njalo ngizasondela
kini ngokwahlulela; ngibe ngumfakazi ophangisayo ngimelene
labathakathi, ngimelene lezifebe, ngimelene labafungi
bamanga, ngimelene labacindezeli bamaholo abaqhatshiweyo,
umfelokazi, lentandane, labasunduzela abezizweni eceleni,
njalo abangangesabiyo, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **6** Ngoba
ngiyiNkosi, kangiphenduki; ngakho lina madodana kaJakobe
kaliqedwa. **7** Ngitsho kusukela ensukwini zaboyihlo liphambukile
ezimisweni zami, kalizigcinanga. Buyelani kimi, lami ngizabuyela
kini, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. Kanti lithi: Sizabuyela ngani? **8**
Umuntu angamphanga yini uNkulunkulu? Kanti lina lingiphangile.
Kodwa lithi: Sikuphange ngani? Ngokwetshumi langomnikelo.
9 Liqalekisiwe ngesiqalekiso, ngoba lingiphangile, lesisizwe
sonke. **10** Lethani konke okwetshumi esiphaleni ukuze kube
lokudla endlini yami. Lingihlole-ke khathesi kukho, itsho
iNkosi yamabandla, uba ngingayikulivulela amawindi amazulu,
ngilithululele isibusiso kuze kungabi lendawo eyaneleyo. **11**
Ngizakhuza odlayo ngenxa yenu, njalo kayikulichithela izithelo

zomhlabathi; levini kaliyikulibozisela ensimini, itsho iNkosi
yamabandla. **12** Njalo zonke izizwe zizakuthi libusisiwe, ngoba
lina lizakuba yilizwe elithokozisayo, itsho iNkosi yamabandla.
13 Amazwi enu abelukhuni emelene lami, itsho iNkosi. Kanti
lithi: Sikhulumeni simelene lawe? **14** Lithe: Kuyize ukukhonza
uNkulunkulu. Njalo kuyinzuzo bani ukuthi sigcine imfanelo yakhe,
lokuthi sihambe sikwezimnyama phambi kweNkosi yamabandla?
15 Khathesi-ke sithi abaziqhenyayo babusisiwe; yebo, labo
abenza inkohlakalo bayakhiwa; yebo balinga uNkulunkulu,
baphephe. **16** Khona labo abayesabayo iNkosi bakhulumisana;
njalo iNkosi yalalela, yezwa; logwalo lwesikhumbuzo lwalotshwa
phambi kwayo ngabo abayesabayo iNkosi, langalabo abazindla
ngebizo layo. **17** Njalo bazakuba ngabami, itsho iNkosi
yamabandla, ngalolosuku engizakwenza ngalo okuligugu kwami,
njalo ngizabayekela njengendoda eyekela indodana yayo
eyisebenzelayo. **18** Beselibuya libona umehluko phakathi
kolungileyo lomubi, phakathi kokhonza uNkulunkulu lalowo
ongamkhonziyo.

4 Ngoba khangelani, luyeza usuku oluvutha njengeziko; labo
bonke abazigqajayo, yebo, bonke abenza inkohlakalo bazakuba
yizibi; losuku oluzayo luzabatshisa, itsho iNkosi yamabandla,
ukuze lungabatshiyeli impande kumbe ugatsha. **2** Kodwa kini
elesaba ibizo lami, iLanga lokulunga lizaphuma lilokusilisa
empikweni zalo. Njalo lizaphuma liqolotsha njengamathole
esibaya. **3** Lizanyathelela phansi ababi, ngoba bazakuba
ngumlotha ngaphansi kwengaphansi yenyawo zenu ngosuku
engizakwenza, itsho iNkosi yamabandla. **4** Khumbulani
umlayo kaMozisi inceku yami, engamlaya wona eHorebe
ngoIsrayeli wonke, izimiso lezahlulelo. **5** Khangelani, ngizathuma

uElija umprofethi kini lungakafiki usuku lweNkosi olukhulu
lolwesabekayo. **6** Uzaphendulela-ke inhliziyo yaboyise
ebantwaneni, lenhliziyo yabantwana kuboyise, hlezi ngize
ngitshaye ilizwe ngesiqalekiso.

Itestamende elitsha

UJesu wasesithi: Baba, bathethelele; ngoba kabakwazi abakwenzayo.
Njalo babelana izembatho zakhe, benza inkatho yokuphosa.
ULukha 23:34

UMathewu

1 Ugwalo lokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaDavida,
indodana kaAbrahama. **2** UAbrahama wazala uIsaka; uIsaka
wasezala uJakobe; uJakobe wasezala uJuda labafowabo; **3**
uJuda wasezala uFaresi loZara kuTamari; uFaresi wasezala
uEsiromu; uEsiromu wasezala uAramu; **4** uAramu wasezala
uAminadaba; uAminadaba wasezala uNashoni; uNashoni
wasezala uSalimoni; **5** uSalimoni wasezala uBowosi kuRahabi;
uBowosi wasezala uObedi kuRuthe; uObedi wasezala
uJese; **6** uJese wasezala uDavida inkosi; uDavida inkosi
wasezala uSolomoni kowayengumkaUriya; **7** uSolomoni
wasezala uRehobhowamu; uRehobhowamu wasezala uAbhiya;
uAbhiya wasezala uAsa; **8** uAsa wasezala uJehoshafathi;
uJehoshafathi wasezala uJoramu; uJoramu wasezala uOziya;
9 uOziya wasezala uJothamu; uJothamu wasezala uAhazi;
uAhazi wasezala uHezekhiya; **10** uHezekhiya wasezala
uManase; uManase wasezala uAmoni; uAmoni wasezala
uJosiya; **11** uJosiya wasezala uJekoniya labafowabo esikhathini
sokuthunjelwa eBhabhiloni. **12** Kwathi emva kokuthunjelwa
eBhabhiloni uJekoniya wazala uSalatiyeli; uSalatiyeli wasezala
uZerubhabheli; **13** uZerubhabheli wasezala uAbiyudi; uAbiyudi
wasezala uEliyakhimi; uEliyakhimi wasezala uAzori; **14**
uAzori wasezala uZadoki; uZadoki wasezala uAkimi; uAkimi
wasezala uEliyudi; **15** uEliyudi wasezala uEleyazare; uEleyazare
wasezala uMathani; uMathani wasezala uJakobe; **16** uJakobe
wasezala uJosefa indoda kaMariya, okwazalwa kuye uJesu
othiwa nguKristu. **17** Ngakho izizukulwana zonke ezisukela
kuAbrahama zisiya kuDavida ziyizizukulwana ezilitshumi
lane; lezisukela kuDavida ziye ekuthunjelweni eBhabhiloni

ziyizizukulwana ezilitshumi lane; lezisukela ekuthunjelweni
eBhabhiloni ziye kuKristu ziyizizukulwana ezilitshumi lane.
18 Ngakho ukuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu kwaba nje. Ngoba
unina uMariya esegane uJosefa, bengakahlangani wabonakala
eselesisu ngoMoya oNgcwele. **19** Kodwa uJosefa indoda yakhe
engolungileyo, njalo engathandi ukumthela ihlazo, wayefuna
ukumala ensitha. **20** Kwathi esanakana lezizinto, khangela,
ingilosi yeNkosi yabonakala kuye ephutsheni, esithi: Josefa,
ndodana kaDavida, ungesabi ukumthatha uMariya umkakho;
ngoba lokho akukhulelweyo kungoMoya oNgcwele; **21** njalo
uzazala indodana, ubize ibizo layo uthi nguJesu; ngoba yena
uzasindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo. **22** Konke lokhu-
ke kwenzeka ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa yiNkosi
ngomprofethi ukuthi: **23** Khangela, intombi izathatha isisu ibelethe
indodana, njalo bazabiza ibizo layo ngokuthi nguEmanuweli,
okuyikuthi ngokuphendulelwa, uNkulunkulu ulathi. **24** Kwathi
uJosefa esephapheme ebuthongweni wenza njengalokho ingilosi
yeNkosi imlayile, wasethatha umkakhe; **25** kodwa kazange
amazi waze wabeletha indodana yakhe eyingqabutho; wasebiza
ibizo layo wathi nguJesu.

2 Kwathi uJesu esezelwe eBhethelehema yeJudiya, ensukwini
zikaHerodi inkosi, khangela, kwafika izazi eJerusalema zivela
empumalanga, **2** zisithi: Ungaphi ozelwe eyinkosi yamaJuda?
Ngoba sibonile inkanyezi yakhe empumalanga, njalo sesize
ukumkhonza. **3** Ngakho uHerodi inkosi esezwile wakhathazeka,
leJerusalema yonke kanye laye. **4** Esebuthanisile bonke
abapristi abakhulu lababhali babantu, wabuza kubo ukuthi
uKristu uzazalelwa ngaphi. **5** Basebesithi kuye: EBhethelehema
yeJudiya; ngoba kulotshiwe ngokunjalo ngumprofethi ukuthi: **6**

Lawe, Bhethelehema, lizwe lakoJuda, kawusuye omncinyane
lakanye phakathi kwababusi bakoJuda; ngoba kuzavela kuwe
umbusi, ozakwelusa abantu bami uIsrayeli. **7** Khona uHerodi,
esezibizile izazi ensitha, wabuzisisa kuzo isikhathi sokubonakala
kwenkanyezi. **8** Wasezithuma eBhethelehema wathi: Hambani
libuzisise ngomntwana omncinyane; kuzakuthi nxa limtholile,
libike kimi, ukuze lami ngiye ngimkhonze. **9** Kwathi seziyizwile
inkosi zasuka zahamba; njalo khangela, inkanyezi, ezayibona
empumalanga, yahamba phambi kwazo, yaze yafika yema
phezu kwalapho usane olwalukhona. **10** Zathi ukuyibona
inkanyezi zathokoza ngentokozo enkulu kakhulu. **11** Zasezingena
endlini, zabona usane kanye loMariya unina, zawela phansi
zalukhonza, zavula impahla zazo eziligugu zalukhunga ngezipho,
igolide lempepha lemure. **12** Kwathi sezilayiwe nguNkulunkulu
ephutsheni ukuthi zingabuyeli kuHerodi, zasuka zabuyela
elizweni lakizo ngenye indlela. **13** Kwathi sezisukile, khangela,
ingilosi yeNkosi ibonakala kuJosefa ephutsheni, isithi: Vuka
uthathe usane lonina, ubusubalekela eGibhithe, ube khona ngize
ngikutshele; ngoba uHerodi uzaludinga usane, ukuze alubulale.
14 Wavuka-ke wathatha usane lonina ebusuku wasuka waya
eGibhithe, **15** wasehlala khona kwaze kwaba yikufa kukaHerodi;
ukuze kugcwaliswe okwakhulunywa yiNkosi ngomprofethi isithi:
Ngiyibizile indodana yami iphume eGibhithe. **16** Kwathi uHerodi,
esebonile ukuthi uphicwe yizazi, wathukuthela kakhulu, wathuma
wabulala abantwana bonke ababeseBhethelehema lemingceleni
yayo yonke, kusukela eminyakeni emibili langaphansi,
njengesikhathi abebuzisise ngaso kuzazi. **17** Kwasekugcwaliseka
okwakhulunywa nguJeremiya umprofethi, ukuthi: **18** Kwezwakala
ilizwi eRama, ukukhala lokulila lokudabuka okukhulu, uRasheli

elilela abantwana bakhe, njalo engavumi ukududuzwa, ngoba
bengasekho. **19** Kodwa kwathi esefile uHerodi, khangela,
ingilosi yeNkosi yabonakala ephutsheni kuJosefa eGibhithe,
20 isithi: Vuka uthathe umntwana omncinyane lonina, uye
elizweni lakoIsrayeli; ngoba sebefile ababedinga umphefumulo
womntwana omncinyane. **21** Wavuka-ke wathatha umntwana
omncinyane lonina wasefika elizweni lakoIsrayeli. **22** Kodwa
esezwile ukuthi uAkelawu usebusa eJudiya esikhundleni
sikaHerodi uyise, wesaba ukuya khona; kodwa esexwayisiwe
nguNkulunkulu ephutsheni, wasuka waya kungxenye zeGalili, **23**
wasefika wahlala emzini othiwa yiNazaretha; ukuze kugcwaliseke
okwakhulunywa ngabaprofethi ukuthi: Uzabizwa ngokuthi
ngumNazaretha.

3 Ngalezonsuku kwafika uJohane uMbhabhathizi, etshumayela
enkangala yeJudiya, **2** esithi: Phendukani; ngoba umbuso
wamazulu ususondele. **3** Ngoba nguye okwakhulunywa ngaye
nguIsaya umprofethi, esithi: Ilizwi lomemezayo enkangala,
lithi: Lungisani indlela yeNkosi; qondisani indledlana zayo. **4**
Njalo uJohane lo wayelesembatho sakhe soboya bekamela,
lozwezwe lwesikhumba ekhalweni lwakhe; lokudla kwakhe
kwakuzintethe loluju lweganga. **5** Kwasekuphumela kuye
iJerusalema leJudiya yonke lelizwe lonke elizingelezele iJordani;
6 basebebhabhathizwa nguye eJordani bevuma izono zabo.
7 Kwathi ebona abanengi babaFarisi labaSadusi besiza
ekubhabhathizeni kwakhe, wathi kubo: Nzalo yezinyoka, ngubani
olibonise ukubalekela ulaka oluzayo? **8** Ngakho thelani
izithelo ezifanele ukuphenduka; **9** njalo lingacabangi ukutsho
phakathi kwenulithi: SiloAbrahama ongubaba; ngoba ngithi kini:
UNkulunkulu ulamandla okumvusela uAbrahama abantwana kula

amatshe. **10** Lakhathesi ihloka selibekiwe empandeni yezihlahla;
ngakho sonke isihlahla esingatheli isithelo esihle siyaganyulwa
siphoselwe emlilweni. **11** Mina ngilibhabhathiza ngamanzi kube
sekuphendukeni; kodwa yena oza emva kwami ulamandla
kulami, engingafanele ukuphatha amanyathela akhe; yena
uzalibhabhathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele langomlilo; **12** okhomane
lwakhe lokwela lusesandleni sakhe, njalo uzathanyelisisa isibuya
sakhe, abesebuthela amabele akhe esiphaleni sakhe, kodwa
amakhoba uzawatshisa ngomlilo ongacitshekiyo. **13** Khona uJesu
evela eGalili wafika eJordani kuJohane, ukuze abhabhathizwe
nguye. **14** Kodwa uJohane wayemalela esithi: Mina ngiswela
ukubhabhathizwa nguwe, kanti wena uza kimi? **15** Kodwa uJesu
ephendula wathi kuye: Vuma khathesi; ngoba kusifanele ukuthi
sigcwalise ngokunjalo ukulunga konke. Wasemvumela. **16** UJesu
esebhabhathiziwe wahle wakhuphuka emanzini; njalo khangela,
amazulu amvulekela, wasebona uMoya kaNkulunkulu esehla
kungathi lijuba esiza phezu kwakhe. **17** Njalo khangela, ilizwi
livela emazulwini, lisithi: Lo uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo,
engithokoza ngayo.

4 Khona uJesu wakhokhelelwa nguMoya enkangala, ukuze
alingwe ngudiyabhola. **2** Esezile ukudla insuku ezingamatshumi
amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, ekucineni walamba. **3**
Kwasekusiza kuye umlingi wathi: Uba uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu,
tshono ukuthi lamatshe abe yizinkwa. **4** Kodwa yena waphendula
wathi: Kulotshiwe ukuthi: Umuntu kayikuphila ngesinkwa sodwa,
kodwa ngalo lonke ilizwi eliphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu. **5**
Udiyabhola wasemthatha wamusa emzini ongcwele, wasemmisa
engqongeni yethempeli, **6** wasesithi kuye: Uba uyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, ziwisele phansi; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uzalaya

ingilosi zakhe ngawe, besezikuphatha ngezandla, hlezi loba nini
ukhube unyawo lwakho elitsheni. **7** UJesu wathi kuye: Kulotshiwe
futhi ukuthi: Ungayilingi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho. **8** Udiyabhola
wabuya wamusa entabeni ende kakhulu, wamtshengisa imibuso
yonke yomhlaba lokukhazimula kwayo, **9** wathi kuye: Zonke
lezizinto ngizakunika zona, uba uwela phansi ungikhonza.
10 UJesu wasesithi kuye: Suka, Sathane! Ngoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: Uzakhothamela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, njalo
uzakhonza yona yodwa. **11** Udiyabhola wasemyekela; njalo
khangela, kwafika ingilosi zasezimsebenzela. **12** Kwathi uJesu
esezwile ukuthi uJohane unikelwe entolongweni, wasuka waya
eGalili; **13** wasesuka eNazaretha, weza wahlala eKapenawume
engaselwandle, emingceleni yakoZebuloni leyakoNafithali; **14**
ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngumprofethi uIsaya, ukuthi:
15 Ilizwe lakoZebuloni lelizwe lakoNafithali, endleleni yaselwandle,
ngaphetsheya kweJordani, iGalili labezizwe, **16** abantu ababehlezi
emnyameni babonile ukukhanya okukhulu, lababehlezi elizweni
lethunzini lokufa ukukhanya kuphumele kubo. **17** Kusukela
kulesosikhathi uJesu waqala ukutshumayela lokuthi: Phendukani;
ngoba umbuso wamazulu ususondele. **18** Kwathi uJesu
ehambahamba elwandle lweGalili wabona izelamani ezimbili,
uSimoni othiwa nguPetro, loAndreya umfowabo, bephosela
imbule olwandle; ngoba babengabagoli benhlanzi. **19** Wasesithi
kubo: Ngilandelani, njalo ngizalenza libe ngabagoli babantu. **20**
Bahle-ke batshiya amambule bamlandela. **21** Eseqhubeke esuka
lapho, wabona ezinye izelamani ezimbili, uJakobe okaZebediya
loJohane umfowabo, besemkhunjini kanye loZebediya uyise,
belungisa amambule abo; wasebabiza. **22** Njalo bahle batshiya
umkhumbi loyise bamlandela. **23** UJesu wasebhoda iGalili

yonke, efundisa emasinagogeni abo, etshumayela ivangeli
lombuso, eselapha sonke isifo lobuthakathaka bonke ebantwini.
24 Indumela yakhe yasiphumela kuyo yonke iSiriya; basebeletha
kuye bonke abagulayo, ababephethwe yizifo ngezifo lobuhlungu,
lababengenwe ngamadimoni, lababelezithuthwane, lababewome
umhlubulo; wasebasilisa. **25** Amaxuku amakhulu asemlandela
evela eGalili leDikapolisi leJerusalema leJudiya langaphetsheya
kweJordani.

5 Kwathi ebona amaxuku wenyukela entabeni. Esehlezi
phansi, abafundi bakhe beza kuye; **2** wasevula umlomo
wakhe, wabafundisa, wathi: **3** Babusisiwe abayanga emoyeni;
ngoba umbuso wamazulu ungowabo. **4** Babusisiwe abalilayo;
ngoba bona bazaduduzwa. **5** Babusisiwe abamnene; ngoba
bona bazakudla ilifa lomhlaba. **6** Babusisiwe abalambela
labomela ukulunga; ngoba bona bazasuthiswa. **7** Babusisiwe
abalesihawu; ngoba bona bazahawukelwa. **8** Babusisiwe
abamhlophe enhliziyweni; ngoba bona bazabona uNkulunkulu.
9 Babusisiwe abalamulayo; ngoba bona bazathiwa ngabantwana
bakaNkulunkulu. **10** Babusisiwe abazingelwayo ngenxa
yokulunga; ngoba umbuso wamazulu ungowabo. **11** Lina
libusisiwe, nxa belithuka belizingela, bekhuluma okubi konke
bemelana lani beqamba amanga, ngenxa yami; **12** thokozani
lithabe kakhulu, ngoba umvuzo wenu mkhulu emazulwini;
ngoba ngokunjalo babazingela abaprofethi abalandulelayo.
13 Lina lilitshwayi lomhlaba; kodwa uba itshwayi seliduma
lizatshwaywa ngani? Kalisasizi lutho, ngaphandle kokulahlwa
phandle beselinyathelwa ngabantu. **14** Lina liyikukhanya
komhlaba; umuzi omiswe phezu kwentaba ungesitheke; **15**
njalo kabalumathisi isibane basibeke ngaphansi kwesitsha,

kodwa phezu kwesiqobane sesibane, besesibakhanyisela
bonke abasendlini. **16** Ngokunjalo kakukhanye ukukhanya
kwenu phambi kwabantu, ukuze babone imisebenzi yenu
emihle, badumise uYihlo osemazulwini. **17** Lingacabangi
ukuthi ngize ukuchitha umlayo kumbe abaprofethi; angizanga
ukuchitha kodwa ukugcwalisa. **18** Ngoba ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Kuze kudlule izulu lomhlaba, kakusoze kudlule ibadlana libe
linye kumbe ichatshana libe linye emlayweni kuze kwenzeke
konke. **19** Ngakho owephula owodwa kulimilayo emincinyane,
afundise abantu ngokunjalo, uzathiwa ngomncinyane embusweni
wamazulu; kodwa oyenzayo ayifundise, lowo uzathiwa mkhulu
embusweni wamazulu. **20** Ngoba ngithi kini: Ngaphandle
kokuthi ukulunga kwenu kwedlule okwababhali lokwabaFarisi,
kalisoze lingene embusweni wamazulu. **21** Lizwile ukuthi
kwathiwa kwabasendulo: Ungabulali; laloba ngubani obulalayo,
uzakuba lecala lokugwetshwa; **22** kodwa mina ngithi kini:
Wonke othukuthelela umfowabo kungelasizatho uzakuba lecala
lokugwetshwa; lotshoyo kumfowabo ukuthi: Siphukuphukundini!
uzakuba lecala emphakathini; lotshoyo ukuthi: Sithuthandini!
uzakuba lecala lokusiwa esihogweni somlilo. **(Geenna g1067)** **23**
Ngakho uba uletha umnikelo wakho elathini, ubusukhumbula
ulapho ukuthi umfowenu ulolutho olumelana lawe, **24** tshiya lapho
umnikelo wakho phambi kwelathi, uhambe, uqale ubuyisane
lomfowenu, ubusuzonikela umnikelo wakho. **25** Phangisa
uzwane laye omangalelane lawe usesendleleni laye, hlezi
omangalelane lawe akunikele kumahluleli, futhi umahluleli
akunikele epholiseni, ubusuphoselwa entolongweni. **26** Ngiqinisile
ngithi kuwe: Kawusoze uphume khona, uze ubhadale indibilitshi
yokucina. **27** Lizwile ukuthi kwathiwa kwabasendulo: Ungafebi.

28 Kodwa mina ngithi kini: Wonke okhangela owesifazana
ukumkhanuka usefebile laye enhliziyweni yakhe. **29** Njalo
uba ilihlo lakho lokunene likukhubekisa, likhuphe ulilahlele
khatshana lawe; ngoba kungcono kuwe ukuthi kubhubhe
sibe sinye sezitho zakho, lokuthi umzimba wakho wonke
ungaphoselwa esihogweni. **(Geenna g1067)** **30** Njalo uba isandla
sakho sokunene sikukhubekisa, siqume usilahlele khatshana
lawe; ngoba kungcono kuwe ukuthi kubhubhe sibe sinye sezitho
zakho, lokuthi umzimba wakho wonke ungaphoselwa esihogweni.
(Geenna g1067) **31** Kwathiwa-ke: Loba ngubani owala umkakhe,
kumele amnike incwadi yesehlukaniso; **32** kodwa mina ngithi kini:
Loba ngubani owala umkakhe, ngaphandle kodaba lokufeba,
umenza afebe, njalo loba ngubani omthathayo owaliweyo
uyafeba. **33** Lizwile futhi ukuthi kwathiwa kwabasendulo:
Ungafungi amanga, kodwa gcwalisa izifungo zakho eNkosini.
34 Kodwa mina ngithi kini: Lingafungi lakanye; loba ngezulu,
ngoba liyisihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu; **35** loba ngomhlaba,
ngoba uyisenabelo senyawo zakhe; loba ngeJerusalema, ngoba
ingumuzi weNkosi enkulu; **36** njalo ungafungi ngekhanda
lakho, ngoba ungelwenze unwele lalunye lube mhlophe kumbe
lube mnyama. **37** Kodwa ilizwi lenu kalibe ngelokuthi: Yebo,
yebo; hatshi, hatshi. Okudlula lokhu-ke kuvela komubi. **38**
Lizwile ukuthi kwathiwa: Ilihlo ngelihlo, lezinyo ngezinyo;
39 kodwa mina ngithi kini: Lingamelani lobubi; kodwa loba
ngubani okuwakala esihlathini sokunene, mphendulele lesinye;
40 lalowo ofuna ukukumangalela lokuthatha isigqoko sakho,
mtshiyele lesembatho; **41** laloba ngubani okubamba ngamandla
ukuthi uhambe imayili libe linye, hamba laye abe mabili. **42**
Mnike ocela kuwe; njalo ungamfulatheli ofisa ukweboleka

kuwe. **43** Lizwile ukuthi kwathiwa: Wothanda umakhelwane
wakho, njalo uzonde isitha sakho; **44** kodwa mina ngithi kini:
Thandani izitha zenu, libabusise abaliqalekisayo, libaphathe kuhle
abalizondayo, libakhulekele abaliphatha kubi, labalizingelayo; **45**
ukuze libe ngabantwana bakaYihlo osemazulwini, ngoba yena
uphumisa ilanga lakhe phezu kwababi labahle, anise izulu phezu
kwabalungileyo labangalunganga. **46** Ngoba aluba lithanda labo
abalithandayo, lilomvuzo bani? Kabenzi njalo labathelisi yini?
47 Futhi uba libingelela abafowenu bodwa, lenzani okukhulu
okwedlula okwabanye? Kabenzi njalo labathelisi yini? **48** Ngakho
lina banini ngabapheleleyo, njengoba uYihlo osemazulwini
ephelele.

6 Qaphelani ukuthi umsebenzi wenu womusa lingawenzi phambi
kwabantu ukuze libonwe yibo; nxa kungenjalo, alilamvuzo
kuYihlo osemazulwini. **2** Ngakho nxa usenza umsebenzi
womusa, ungakhalisi uphondo phambi kwakho, njengokwenza
kwabazenzisi emasinagogeni lezindleleni, ukuze badunyiswe
ngabantu; ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Sebewemukele umvuzo wabo. **3**
Kodwa wena nxa usenza umsebenzi womusa isandla sakho
sokhohlo kasingakwazi esikwenzayo esokunene sakho, **4**
ukuze umsebenzi wakho womusa ube sekusithekeni; njalo
uYihlo obona ekusithekeni, yena uzakuvuza obala. **5** Lalapho
likhuleka, lingabi njengabazenzisi, ngoba bathanda ukukhuleka
bemi emasinagogeni lemahlanganweni endlela, ukuze babonwe
ngabantu; ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Sebewemukele umvuzo wabo.
6 Kodwa wena nxa ukhuleka, ngena endlini yakho yensitha,
ubusuvala umnyango wakho, ukhuleke kuYihlo osensitha; njalo
uYihlo obona ekusithekeni uzakuvuza obala. **7** Njalo uba
likhuleka lingathemelezi njengabezizwe; ngoba bacabanga

ukuthi bazakuzwiwa ngokukhuluma kwabo okunengi. **8**
Ngakho lingafanani labo; ngoba uYihlo uyakwazi elikuswelayo,
lingakaceli kuye. **9** Ngakho lina khulekani ngokunje: Baba wethu
osemazulwini, kalihlonitshwe ibizo lakho; **10** umbuso wakho
kawuze; intando yakho kayenziwe, lemhlabeni njengezulwini;
11 siphe lamuhla ukudla kwethu kwensuku zonke; **12** njalo
usithethelele amacala ethu, njengalokhu lathi sibathethelela
abalamacala kithi; **13** njalo ungasingenisi ekulingweni, kodwa
usikhulule ebubini. Ngoba umbuso ungowakho lamandla
lenkazimulo kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. **14** Ngoba uba
lithethelela abantu iziphambeko zabo, uYihlo osezulwini
uzalithethelela lani. **15** Kodwa uba lingathetheleli abantu
iziphambeko zabo, loYihlo kayikulithethelela iziphambeko
zenu. **16** Futhi nxa lizila ukudla, lingabi lobuso obudanileyo
njengabazenzisi; ngoba benyukumalisa ubuso babo, ukuze
babonakale ebantwini ukuthi bazilile; ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Sebewemukele umvuzo wabo. **17** Kodwa wena nxa uzila
ukudla, gcoba ikhanda lakho, ugeze ubuso bakho, **18** ukuze
ungabonakali ebantwini ukuthi uzilile ukudla, kodwa kuYihlo
osekusithekeni; njalo uYihlo obona ekusithekeni uzakuvuza
obala. **19** Lingazibekeli impahla eziligugu emhlabeni, lapho
inundu lokuthomba okona khona, lalapho amasela afohlela khona
ebe; **20** kodwa zibekeleni izinto eziligugu ezulwini, lapho inundu
lokuthomba okungoni khona, lalapho amasela angafohleli khona
ebe. **21** Ngoba lapho okukhona impahla yenu eligugu, lenhliziyo
yenu izakuba lapho. **22** Isibane somzimba yilihlo; ngakho
uba ilihlo lakho liphilile, umzimba wakho wonke uzagcwala
ukukhanya; **23** kodwa uba ilihlo lakho lilibi, umzimba wakho wonke
uzakuba lobumnyama. Ngakho uba ukukhanya okuphakathi

kwakho kuyibumnyama, umnyama mkhulu kangakanani! **24** Kakho ongakhonza amakhosi amabili; ngoba uzazonda enye, athande enye; kumbe uzabambelela kwenye, adelele enye. Lingekhonze uNkulunkulu loMamona. **25** Ngakho ngithi kini: Lingaphisekeli impilo yenu, ukuthi lizakudlani lokuthi lizanathani; lomzimba wenu, ukuthi lizakwembathani. Impilo kayidluli yini ukudla, lomzimba izembatho? **26** Khangelani inyoni zezulu, ukuthi kazihlanyeli njalo kazivuni, kazibutheli eziphaleni; kanti uYihlo osezulwini uyazondla; lina kalizidluli kakhulu yini? **27** Njalo nguwuphi kini ngokuphisekela ongengezelela ingalo ibenye ebudeni bakhe? **28** Langezembatho liphisekelani? Qaphelisani imiduze yeganga, ukuthi ikhula njani; kayitshikatshiki, kayiphothi; **29** kodwa ngithi kini: LoSolomoni ebucwazicwazini bakhe bonke wayengembathiswanga njengomunye wayo. **30** Njalo uba uNkulunkulu esembathisa ngokunjalo utshani beganga, obukhona lamuhla, kuthi kusasa buphoswe eziko, kayikulembathisa kakhulu yini, lina abokholo oluncinyane? **31** Ngakho lingaphisekeli lutho, lisithi: Sizakudlani? Kumbe: Sizanathani? Loba: Sizakwembathani? **32** Ngoba zonke lezizinto izizwe ziyazidinga; ngoba uYihlo osezulwini uyazi ukuthi liyaziswela zonke lezizinto. **33** Kodwa dingani kuqala umbuso kaNkulunkulu lokulunga kwakhe, njalo zonke lezizinto zizakwengezelelwa kini. **34** Ngakho lingaphisekeli ikusasa; ngoba ikusasa izaziphisekela yona; bulwanele usuku obalo ububi.

7 Lingehluleli, ukuze lingehlulelwa, **2** ngoba lizakwahlulelwa ngokwehlulela elehlulela ngakho; langesilinganiso elilinganisa ngaso, lizalinganiselwa ngaso lani. **3** Kanti ukhangelelani ucezwana oluselihlweni lomfowenu, kodwa ungalunanzeleli

ugodo olukwelakho ilihlo? **4** Kumbe ungatsho njani kumfowenu
ukuthi: Kahle ngikhuphe ucezwana oluselihlweni lakho; khangela
kanti ugodo luselihlweni lakho? **5** Mzenzisi, qala ukhuphe ugodo
elihlweni lakho, khona-ke uzabona kuhle ukukhupha ucezwana
elihlweni lomfowenu. **6** Linganiki izinja okungcwele; lingaphoseli
amapharele enu phambi kwezingulube, hlezi ziwanyathele
ngenyawo zazo, besezitshibilika ziliklebhule. **7** Celani, lizaphiwa;
dingani, lizathola; qoqodani, lizavulelwa. **8** Ngoba wonke ocelayo
uyemukela, lodingayo uyathola, loqoqodayo uzavulelwa. **9**
Kumbe nguwuphi kini ongathi, nxa indodana yakhe icela isinkwa,
ayinike ilitshe? **10** Uba-ke icela inhlanzi, ayinike inyoka yini?
11 Ngakho uba lina, elingababi, likwazi ukupha abantwana
benu izipho ezinhle, uYihlo osemazulwini uzabapha kakhulu
kangakanani izinto ezinhle abacela kuye? **12** Ngakho konke
elithanda ukuthi abantu bakwenze kini, kwenzeni lani ngokunjalo
kubo; ngoba lokhu kungumlayo labaprofethi. **13** Ngenani
ngesango elincinyane; ngoba isango likhulu, lendlela ibanzi
eya ekubhujisweni, njalo banengi abangena ngalo; **14** ngoba
isango lincinyane, lendlela ilukhonjwana eya empilweni, njalo
balutshwana abayitholayo. **15** Kodwa nanzelelani abaprofethi
bamanga, abeza kini bembathise okwezimvu, kodwa ngaphakathi
bazimpisi eziphangayo. **16** Lizabazi ngezithelo zabo; bayazikha
yini izithelo zevini emeveni, kumbe imikhiwa ekhuleni oluhlabayo?
17 Ngokunjalo sonke isihlahla esihle siyathela izithelo ezinhle;
kodwa isihlahla esibi siyathela izithelo ezimbi; **18** isihlahla
esihle singethele izithelo ezimbi, lesihlahla esibi singethele
izithelo ezinhle. **19** Sonke isihlahla esingatheli isithelo esihle
siyaganyulwa siphoselwe emlilweni. **20** Ngakho-ke lizabazi
ngezithelo zabo. **21** Kakusibo bonke abatshoyo kimi ukuthi:

Nkosi, Nkosi, abazangena embusweni wamazulu; kodwa lowo
oyenzayo intando kaBaba osemazulwini. **22** Abanengi bazakuthi
kimi ngalolosuku: Nkosi, Nkosi, kasiprofethanga yini ngelakho
ibizo, sakhupha amadimoni ngelakho ibizo, senza imisebenzi
elamandla eminengi ngelakho ibizo? **23** Njalo khona ngizakutsho
obala kubo ukuthi: Angizanga ngilazi; sukani kimi lina benzi
bobubi. **24** Ngakho wonke owezwayo la amazwi ami njalo
awenze, ngizamfananisa lendoda ehlakaniphileyo, eyakha
indlu yayo phezu kwedwala; **25** laselisina izulu, kwasekufika
impophoma, kwasekuvunguza imimoya, yayitshaya leyondlu;
kodwa kayiwanga; ngoba yayisekelwe phezu kwedwala. **26**
Njalo wonke owezwayo la amazwi ami njalo angawenzi,
uzafananiswa lendoda eyisithutha, eyakha indlu yayo phezu
kwetshebetshebe; **27** laselisina izulu, kwasekufika impophoma,
kwasekuvunguza imimoya yayitshaya leyondlu; yawa; kwaba
kukhulu ukuwa kwayo. **28** Kwasekusithi uJesu eseqedile
lawomazwi, amaxuku ababaza ngemfundiso yakhe; **29** ngoba
wabafundisa njengolamandla, njalo kungenjengababhali.

8 Kwathi esehlile entabeni, amlandela amaxuku amakhulu; **2**
njalo khangela, olobulephero weza wamkhonza wathi: Nkosi,
aluba uthanda ungangihlambulula. **3** UJesu waseselula isandla,
wamthinta, wathi: Ngiyathanda, hlambuluka. Njalo ubulephero
bakhe bahle bahlanjululwa. **4** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Khangela
ungatsheli muntu; kodwa hamba, uziveze kumpristi, unikele
umnikelo uMozisi awulayayo, kube yibufakazi kubo. **5** Kwathi
uJesu esengenile eKapenawume, kweza kuye induna yekhulu
imncenga, **6** yasisithi: Nkosi, inceku yami ilele endlini yome
umhlubulo, isebuhlungwini obukhulu. **7** UJesu wasesithi kuye:
Mina ngizakuza ngiyisilise. **8** Induna yekhulu yasiphendula yathi:

Nkosi, kangifanele ukuthi ungene ngaphansi kophahla lwami;
kodwa kuphela khuluma ilizwi, njalo inceku yami izasiliswa. **9**
Ngoba lami ngingumuntu ongaphansi kwamandla, ngilamabutho
ngaphansi kwami; njalo ngithi kuleli: Hamba, beselihamba;
lakwelinye: Woza, beselisiza; lencekwini yami: Yenza lokhu,
njalo ikwenze. **10** Kwathi uJesu esezwile wamangala, wathi
kwabalandelayo: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Angitholanga ukholo
olungaka ngitsho lakoIsrayeli. **11** Njalo ngithi kini: Abanengi
bazakuza bevela empumalanga lentshonalanga, bahlale
loAbrahama loIsaka loJakobe, embusweni wamazulu; **12** kodwa
abantwana bombuso bazaphoselwa emnyameni ongaphandle;
lapha kuzakuba khona ukukhala lokugedla amazinyo. **13**
UJesu wasesithi enduneni yekhulu: Hamba, futhi kakube kuwe
njengoba ukholiwe. Inceku yakhe yasisiliswa ngalelohola. **14**
Kwathi uJesu engene endlini kaPetro, wabona uninazala elele
njalo ebulawa luqhuqho. **15** Wasebamba isandla sakhe, njalo
uqhuqho lwamyekela; wasesukuma, wabancedisa. **16** Kwathi
sekuhlwile baletha kuye abanengi ababengenwe ngamadimoni;
wasekhupha omoya ngelizwi, wasilisa bonke abagulayo; **17**
ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa nguIsaya umprofethi ukuthi:
Yena wathatha ubuthakathaka bethu, wazithwala izifo zethu. **18**
Kwathi uJesu ebona amaxuku amakhulu emhanqile, walaya
ukuthi bachaphele ngaphetsheya. **19** Kwasekusondela umbhali
othile wathi kuye: Mfundisi, ngizakulandela loba kungaphi
lapho oya khona. **20** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Amakhanka
alemilindi, lenyoni zezulu izidleke; kodwa iNdodana yomuntu
kayila lapho engaqamelisa ikhanda khona. **21** Omunye
wabafundi bakhe wasesithi kuye: Nkosi, ngivumela ukuthi
ngiqale ngiyengcwaba ubaba. **22** Kodwa uJesu wathi kuye:

Ngilandela, uyekele abafileyo bangcwabe ababo abafileyo. **23** Kwathi esengenile emkhunjini, abafundi bakhe bamlandela. **24** Njalo khangela, kwavuka isiphepho esikhulu olwandle, okungangokuthi umkhumbi wagutshuzelwa ngamagagasi; kodwa yena wayelele. **25** Basebesondela abafundi bakhe bamvusa, besithi: Nkosi, sisindise, siyabhubha! **26** Wasesithi kubo: Lesabelani, lina abokholo oluncinyane? Wasesukuma wakhuza imimoya lolwandle; kwasekusiba khona ukuthula okukhulu. **27** Kodwa abantu bamangala, besithi: Ngonjani lo, ukuthi lemimoya lolwandle kumlalele? **28** Kwathi esefikile ngaphetsheya elizweni lamaGergesi, bamhlangabeza ababili ababengenwe ngamadimoni bephuma emangcwabeni, belolaka kakhulu, okungangokuthi kwakungekho odlula ngaleyondlela; **29** njalo khangela, bamemeza besithi: Silani lawe, Jesu, Ndodana kaNkulunkulu? Uze lapha yini ukusihlupha kungakafiki isikhathi? **30** Kwakukhona khatshana labo umhlambi wengulube ezinengi usidla. **31** Amadimoni asemncenga, esithi: Uba usikhupha, sivumela ukuthi sihambe singene emhlanjini wengulube. **32** Wasesithi kuwo: Hambani. Esephumile angena emhlanjini wengulube; futhi khangela, umhlambi wonke wengulube waphaphatheka eliweni usiya olwandle, zafela emanzini. **33** Abazelusayo basebebaleka, basebesiya emzini babika konke, lezindaba zababengenwe ngamadimoni. **34** Njalo khangela, umuzi wonke waphuma ukumhlangabeza uJesu; bathi bembona, bancenga ukuthi asuke emikhawulweni yakibo.

9 Wasengena emkhunjini wachapha wafika emzini wakibo. **2** Futhi khangela, baletha kuye umuntu owome umhlubulo elele ehlakeni; uJesu ebona-ke ukholo lwabo wathi koyisigoga: Mana isibindi, ndodana; uthethelelwe izono zakho. **3** Njalo

khangela, abanye bababhali bakhulumela ngaphakathi bathi:
Lo uyahlambaza. **4** Njalo uJesu ebona imicabango yabo
wathi: Lina linakanelani okubi enhliziyweni zenu? **5** Ngoba
yikuphi okulula, ukuthi: Uthethelelwe izono zakho; kumbe
ukuthi: Sukuma uhambe? **6** Kodwa ukuze lazi ukuthi iNdodana
yomuntu ilamandla emhlabeni okuthethelela izono (wasesithi
kowome umhlubulo): Sukuma uthathe uhlaka lwakho, uye
endlini yakho. **7** Wasesukuma waya endlini yakhe. **8** Kwathi
amaxuku esebonile, amangala, adumisa uNkulunkulu, onike
abantu amandla anje. **9** Esedlula lapho uJesu wabona umuntu,
othiwa nguMathewu, ehlezi endlini yokuthelisela, wathi kuye:
Ngilandela. Wasesukuma wamlandela. **10** Kwasekusithi ehlezi
ekudleni endlini, khangela-ke, abathelisi abanengi lezoni beza
bahlala ekudleni loJesu labafundi bakhe. **11** AbaFarisi sebebonile
bathi kubafundi bakhe: Kungani umfundisi wenu esidla labathelisi
lezoni? **12** Kwathi uJesu esizwa wathi kubo: Abaphilileyo
kabadingi melaphi, kodwa abagulayo. **13** Kodwa hambani
lifunde ukuthi kutshoniukuthi: Ngifuna isihawu, njalo hatshi
umhlatshelo; ngoba angizanga ukubiza abalungileyo, kodwa
izoni zize ekuphendukeni. **14** Khona kwafika kuye abafundi
bakaJohane, besithi: Kungani thina labaFarisi sizila ukudla
kanengi, kodwa abafundi bakho bengazili ukudla? **15** UJesu
wasesithi kubo: Abantwana bendlu yomthimba bangalila yini,
selokhu umyeni elabo? Kodwa zizafika insuku lapho umyeni
ezasuswa kubo; khona-ke bezazila ukudla. **16** Futhi kakho
obekela isichibi selembu elingakafinyeli esembathweni esidala;
ngoba lokho okubekelwe kuso kuzadabuka esembathweni,
besesiqhela isikhala. **17** Njalo kabatheli iwayini elitsha emigodleni
emidala; uba-ke kungenjalo imigodla iyadabuka, lewayini

lichitheke, lemigodla yonakale; kodwa iwayini elitsha balifaka
emigodleni emitsha, besekulondolozeka kokubili. **18** Kwathi
esakhuluma lezizinto kubo, khangela, kwafika umphathi othile
waguqa phambi kwakhe, wathi: Indodakazi yami isanda ukufa;
kodwa woza ubeke isandla sakho phezu kwayo, njalo izaphila.
19 Wasesukuma uJesu wamlandela, labafundi bakhe. **20**
Njalo khangela, owesifazana owayelomopho okweminyaka
elitshumi lambili, weza ngemuva kwakhe, wathinta umphetho
wesembatho sakhe. **21** Ngoba wathi ngaphakathi kwakhe:
Aluba ngithinta nje isembatho sakhe, ngizasindiswa. **22** Kodwa
uJesu etshibilika embona, wathi: Mana isibindi, ndodakazi;
ukholo lwakho lukusindisile. Owesifazana wasesila kusukela
ngalelohola. **23** UJesu wasefika endlini yomphathi, wabona
abakhalisa imihlanga lexuku liphithizela, **24** wathi kubo: Dedani;
ngoba intombazana kayifanga, kodwa ilele. Basebemhleka
usulu. **25** Kodwa ixuku selikhutshiwe, wangena wabamba isandla
sayo, intombazana yasivuka. **26** Indumela yalokho yasiphumela
kulelolizwe lonke. **27** Kwathi uJesu esedlula lapho, iziphofu
ezimbili zamlandela, zimemeza zisithi: Sihawukele, Ndodana
kaDavida! **28** Esengenile endlini, iziphofu zeza kuye; uJesu
wasesithi kuzo: Liyakholwa yini ukuthi ngingakwenza lokhu?
Zathi kuye: Yebo, Nkosi. **29** Wasethinta amehlo azo, wathi:
Akwenzeke kini njengokholo lwenu. **30** Asevulwa amehlo azo;
uJesu wasezilayisisa kakhulu wathi: Qaphelani, kakungabi
lamuntu okwaziyo. **31** Kodwa zaphuma zafakaza ngaye kulo
lonke lelolizwe. **32** Kwathi ekuphumeni kwazo, khangela,
baletha kuye umuntu oyisimungulu owayengenwe lidimoni; **33**
kwathi idimoni selikhutshiwe, isimungulu sakhuluma; amaxuku
asemangala, athi: Kakuzanga kubonwe okunje koIsrayeli.

34 Kodwa abaFarisi bathi: Ukhupha amadimoni ngenkosi
yamadimoni. **35** UJesu wasebhoda emizini yonke lemizaneni,
efundisa emasinagogeni abo, etshumayela ivangeli lombuso,
eselapha sonke isifo lobuthakathaka bonke ebantwini. **36** Kwathi
ebona amaxuku, waba lesihelo ngawo, ngoba ayekhathele
ehlakazekile njengezimvu ezingelamelusi. **37** Wasesithi kubafundi
bakhe: Isibili isivuno sikhulu, kodwa izisebenzi zinlutshwana;
38 ngakho ncengani iNkosi yesivuno, ukuze ithume izisebenzi
esivunweni sayo.

10 Wasebizela kuye abafundi bakhe abalitshumi lambili,
wabanika amandla phezu kwabomoya abangcolileyo, ukuthi
babakhuphe, lokuthi belaphe sonke isifo lobuthakathaka bonke. **2**
Njalo amabizo abaphostoli abalitshumi lambili yiwo la: Owokuqala
nguSimoni othiwa nguPetro, loAndreya umfowabo; uJakobe
okaZebediya, loJohane umfowabo; **3** uFiliphu, loBartolomewu;
uTomasi, loMathewu umthelisi; uJakobe okaAlfewu, loLabewu
othiwa njalo nguTadewu; **4** uSimoni umKhanani, loJudasi
Iskariyothi laye owamnikelayo. **5** Laba abalitshumi lambili uJesu
wabathuma, wabalaya, esithi: Lingahambi ngendlela yabezizwe,
lingangeni emzini wamaSamariya; **6** kodwa yanini ikakhulu
ezimvini ezilahlekileyo zendlu kaIsrayeli. **7** Futhi ekuhambeni
kwenu tshumayelani, lisithi: Umbuso wamazulu usondele. **8**
Silisani abagulayo, lihlambulule amalephero, livuse abafileyo,
likhuphe amadimoni. Lemukeliswe ngesihle, phanini ngesihle.
9 Lingazithatheli igolide, loba isiliva, loba ithusi emixhakeni
yenu, **10** loba isikhwama sendlela, loba izigqoko ezimbili,
loba amanyathela, loba udondolo; ngoba isisebenzi sifanele
ukudla kwaso. **11** Lakuwuphi umuzi kumbe umzana elingena
kuwo, buzani ukuthi ngubani ofaneleyo kuwo; njalo lihlale

khona, lize lisuke. **12** Njalo nxa lingena endlini, liyibingelele. **13**
Njalo uba indlu ifanele, ukuthula kwenu kakube phezu kwayo;
kodwa uba ingafanele, ukuthula kwenu kakubuyele kini. **14**
Njalo loba ngubani ongalemukeliyo kumbe ongalaleli amazwi
enu, nxa liphuma kuleyondlu kumbe kulowomuzi, thintithani
uthuli lwenyawo zenu. **15** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kuzakuba
ngcono kulizwe leSodoma leleGomora ngosuku lwesigwebo,
kulakulowomuzi. **16** Khangelani, mina ngiyalithuma njengezimvu
phakathi kwezimpisi; ngakho hlakaniphani njengezinyoka,
libe msulwa njengamajuba. **17** Kodwa limukani abantu;
ngoba bazalinikela emiphakathini, balitshaye ngesiswepu
emasinagogeni abo; **18** njalo lizalethwa laphambi kwababusi
lamakhosi ngenxa yami, kube yibufakazi kubo lakwabezizwe.
19 Kodwa nxa belinikela, lingakhathaleli ukuthi lizakhuluma
njani kumbe into bani; ngoba lizanikwa ngalelohola lokho
elizakukhuluma; **20** ngoba kakusini elikhulumayo, kodwa
nguMoya kaYihlo okhuluma phakathi kwenu. **21** Futhi umfowabo
uzanikela umfowabo ekufeni, loyise umntwana; labantwana
bazavukela abazali, bababulale. **22** Njalo lizazondwa yibo
bonke ngenxa yebizo lami; kodwa ophikelelayo kuze kube
sekupheleni, nguye ozasindiswa. **23** Kodwa nxa belizingela
kulo umuzi, balekelani komunye; ngoba ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Kaliyikuqeda imizi yonke yakoIsrayeli, kuze kufike iNdodana
yomuntu. **24** Umfundi kaphezu komfundisi, lenceku kayiphezu
kwenkosi yayo. **25** Kumanele umfundi ukuthi abe njengomfundisi
wakhe, lenceku njengenkosi yayo. Aluba bebizile umninindlu
ngokuthi nguBhelezebhule, kakhulu kangakanani labo abendlu
yakhe? **26** Ngakho lingabesabi; ngoba kakukho okufihliweyo,
okungayikubonakaliswa; lokuthukuziweyo, okungayikwaziwa. **27**

Lokho engikutsho kini emnyameni, kukhulumeni ekukhanyeni;
lalokho elikuzwa endlebeni, kumemezeleni phezu kwezindlu. **28**
Njalo lingabesabi ababulala umzimba, kodwa bengelamandla
okubulala umphefumulo; kodwa mesabeni kakhulu olamandla
okubhubhisa kokubili umphefumulo lomzimba esihogweni.
(Geenna g1067) **29** Kazithengiswa yini intaka ezimbili ngendibilitshi?
Kodwa kakuyikuwa emhlabathini lanye yazo, ngaphandle
kukaYihlo. **30** Kodwa lezenu inwele zekhanda zibaliwe zonke.
31 Ngakho lingesabi; lina liyazidlula intaka ezinengi. **32** Ngakho
ngulowo lalowo ozangivuma phambi kwabantu, lami ngizamvuma
phambi kukaBaba osemazulwini. **33** Kodwa loba ngubani
ongiphika phambi kwabantu, lami ngizamphika phambi kukaBaba
osemazulwini. **34** Lingacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuletha ukuthula
emhlabeni; angizanga ukuletha ukuthula, kodwa inkemba.
35 Ngoba ngize ukwehlukanisa umuntu loyise, lendodakazi
lonina, lomalokazana loninazala; **36** lezitha zomuntu ngabendlu
yakhe. **37** Othanda uyise kumbe unina kulami kangifanele;
lothanda indodana kumbe indodakazi kulami kangifanele; **38**
longathathi isiphambano sakhe njalo angilandele, kangifanele.
39 Lowo othola impilo yakhe uzalahlekelwa yiyo; lolahlekelwa
yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami uzayithola. **40** Owemukela lina
wemukela mina; lowemukela mina wemukela ongithumileyo. **41**
Owemukela umprofethi ebizweni lomprofethi uzazuza umvuzo
womprofethi; lowemukela olungileyo ebizweni lolungileyo uzazuza
umvuzo wolungileyo. **42** Njalo loba ngubani ozanathisa omunye
walababancinyane inkezo nje yamanzi aqandayo ebizweni
lomfundi, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kasoze alahlekelwa ngumvuzo
wakhe.

11 Kwasekusithi uJesu eseqedile ukulaya abafundi bakhe
abalitshumi lambili, wasuka lapho ukuyafundisa lokutshumayela
emizini yabo. **2** Kwathi uJohane esentolongweni esezwile
imisebenzi kaKristu, wathuma ababili babafundi bakhe, **3** wathi
kuye: Wena unguye ozayo yini, kumbe silindele omunye? **4**
UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo: Hambani limtshele uJohane
izinto elizizwayo lelizibonayo: **5** Iziphofu zibuye zibone, leziqhuli
ziyahamba, abalobulephero bayahlanjululwa, lezacuthe ziyezwa,
abafileyo bayavuswa, labayanga bayatshunyayezwa ivangeli;
6 njalo ubusisiwe loba ngubani ongakhubekiyo ngami. **7**
Kwathi labo sebesuka uJesu waqala ukukhuluma emaxukwini
ngoJohane wathi: Laphuma laya enkangala ukuyabonani?
Umhlanga onyikinywa ngumoya yini? **8** Kanti laphumela
ukuyabonani? Umuntu owembethe izembatho ezibuthakathaka
yini? Khangelani, abembethe ezibuthakathaka basezindlini
zamakhosi. **9** Pho laphumela ukuyabonani? Umprofethi yini?
Yebo, ngithi kini: Loba owedlula umprofethi; **10** ngoba lo
nguye okulotshwe ngaye ukuthi: Khangela, mina ngiyathuma
isithunywa sami phambi kobuso bakho, esizalungisa indlela yakho
phambi kwakho. **11** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kakuvelanga phakathi
kwabazelwe ngabesifazana omkhulu kuloJohane uMbhabhathizi.
Kodwa omncinyane embusweni wamazulu mkhulu kulaye. **12**
Njalo kusukela ensukwini zikaJohane uMbhabhathizi kuze kube
khathesi umbuso wamazulu uphathwa ngodlakela, labalodlakela
bawuthatha ngamandla. **13** Ngoba abaprofethi bonke lomlayo
baprofetha kwaze kwaba nguJohane; **14** njalo uba livuma
ukukwemukela, lo unguElija obezakuza. **15** Olendlebe zokuzwa,
akezwe. **16** Kodwa ngizasifananisa lani lesisizukulwana? Sifanana
labantwana abahlezi emamakethe, bememeza kubangane babo,

17 besithi: Salitshayela umhlanga, kodwa kalisinanga; salililela,
kodwa kalikhalanga. **18** Ngoba uJohane wafika engadli enganathi,
basebesithi: Uledimoni. **19** INdodana yomuntu yafika isidla inatha,
basebesithi: Khangelani, umuntu oligovu lesinathi sewayini,
umngane wabathelisi lezoni. Kodwa inhlakanipho ithiwa ilungile
ngabantwana bayo. **20** Waseqala ukusola imizi okwakwenziwe
phakathi kwayo ubunengi bemisebenzi yakhe yamandla, ngoba
ingaphendukanga, wathi: **21** Maye kuwe, Korazini! Maye kuwe,
Bhethisayida! Ngoba uba kwakwenziwe eTire leSidoni imisebenzi
yamandla eyenziwe kini, ngabe kade baphenduka emasakeni
lemlotheni. **22** Kodwa ngithi kini: Kuzakuba ngcono eTire
leSidoni ngosuku lwesigwebo kulakini. **23** Lawe, Kapenawume,
ophakanyiselwe ezulwini, uzaphoselwa phansi esihogweni;
ngoba uba yayenziwe eSodoma imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe
kuwe, ngabe basekhona kuze kube lamuhla. **(Hadēs g86)** **24**
Kodwa ngithi kini: Kuzakuba ngcono kulizwe leSodoma ngosuku
lwesigwebo, kulakuwe. **25** Ngalesosikhathi uJesu waphendula
wathi: Ngiyakubonga, Baba, Nkosi yezulu lomhlaba, ngoba
uzifihlile lezizinto kwabahlakaniphileyo labaqedisisayo, kodwa
wazembulela izingane; **26** yebo Baba, ngoba ngokunjalo kwaba
kuhle phambi kwakho. **27** Konke kwanikelwa kimi nguBaba;
njalo kakho oyaziyo iNdodana, ngaphandle kukaYise; kakho
futhi omaziyo uYise ngaphandle kweNdodana, njalo loba
ngubani iNdodana ethanda ukumembulela. **28** Wozani kimi
lonke elikhatheleyo lelisindiweyo, njalo mina ngizaliphumuza. **29**
Thathani ijogwe lami lilibeke phezu kwenu lifunde kimi, ngoba
ngimnene ngithobekile enhliziyweni; njalo lizathola ukuphumula
emiphefumulweni yenu; **30** ngoba ijogwe lami libutshelezi,
lomthwalo wami ulula.

12 Ngalesosikhathi uJesu wadabula emasimini amabele
ngesabatha; njalo abafundi bakhe babelambile, baqala ukukha
izikhwebu, badla. **2** Kodwa abaFarisi bekubona bathi kuye:
Khangela, abafundi bakho benza okungavunyelwanga ukwenziwa
ngesabatha. **3** Kodwa wathi kubo: Kalifundanga yini uDavida
akwenzayo, mhla elambile yena lababelaye; **4** ukuthi wangena
njani endlini kaNkulunkulu, wadla izinkwa zokubukiswa,
ayengavunyelwa ukuzidla, ngitsho lababelaye, ngaphandle
kwabapristi bodwa? **5** Ingabe kalifundanga yini emlayweni,
ukuthi ngamasabatha abapristi bayalona isabatha ethempelini,
bangabi lacala? **6** Kodwa ngithi kini: Kukhona lapha omkhulu
kulethempeli. **7** Kodwa aluba belisazi ukuthi kutshoni ukuthi:
Ngifisa isihawu hatshi umhlatshelo, ngabe kalibalahlanga
abangelacala. **8** Ngoba iNdodana yomuntu iyiNkosi leyesabatha.
9 Futhi wasuka lapho wangena esinagogeni labo; **10** njalo
khangela, kwakukhona umuntu olesandla esitshwabheneyo;
basebembuza besithi: Kuvunyelwe yini ukusilisa ngamasabatha?
ukuze bambeke icala. **11** Kodwa wathi kubo: Nguwuphi umuntu
phakathi kwenu, elemvu eyodwa, futhi uba yona iwele emgodini
ngesabatha, ongayikuyibamba ayikhuphule? **12** Umuntu uyedlula-
ke kangakanani imvu! Ngakho kuvunyelwe ukwenza okuhle
ngamasabatha. **13** Wasesithi kumuntu: Yelula isandla sakho.
Waseselula, sasesisiliswa saphila njengesinye. **14** Basebephuma
abaFarisi becebisana ngaye, ukuthi bangambulala njani. **15**
Kodwa uJesu esekwazi wasuka lapho; amaxuku amakhulu
asemlandela, wasebasilisa bonke. **16** Wasebalayisisa ukuthi
bangamvezi; **17** ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa nguIsaya
umprofethi, ukuthi: **18** Khangela, inceku yami engiyikhethileyo;
othandekayo wami othokoza ngaye umphefumulo wami;

ngizabeka uMoya wami phezu kwakhe, njalo uzatshumayela
ukwahlulela kwabezizwe. **19** Kayikubangisa, kayikumemeza, njalo
kakho ozalizwa ilizwi lakhe ezindleleni. **20** Umhlanga ofecekileyo
kayikuwephula, lentambo yesibane ethunqayo kayikuyicitsha, aze
aphumelelise ukwahlulela ekunqobeni. **21** Lezizwe zizathemba
ebizweni lakhe. **22** Kwasekulethwa kuye ongenwe lidimoni,
eyisiphofu lesimungulu; wasemsilisa, kwaze kwathi isiphofu
esiyisimungulu sakhuluma njalo sabona. **23** Asemangala
amaxuku wonke athi: Lo kayisiyo yini iNdodana kaDavida? **24**
Kodwa abaFarisi sebezwile bathi: Lumuntu kakhuphi amadimoni,
ngaphandle ngoBhelezebhule inkosi yamadimoni. **25** Kodwa
uJesu, eseyazi imicabango yabo, wathi kubo: Wonke umbuso
owehlukene umelene lawo ngokwawo uyachitheka; lawo wonke
umuzi kumbe indlu eyehlukene imelene layo ngokwayo ingeze
yema. **26** Njalo uba uSathane ekhupha uSathane, wehlukene
emelene laye ngokwakhe; pho umbuso wakhe uzakuma njani?
27 Futhi uba mina ngikhupha amadimoni ngoBhelezebhule,
amadodana enu akhupha ngobani? Ngakho wona azakuba
ngabagwebi benu. **28** Kodwa uba mina ngikhupha amadimoni
ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile kini. **29**
Kumbe umuntu angangena njani endlini yesiqhwaga aphange
impahla yaso, ngaphandle kokuthi asibophe kuqala isiqhwaga?
Abesephanga-ke indlu yaso. **30** Ongelami, umelene lami,
longabuthi lami, uyachithiza. **31** Ngakho ngithi kini: Abantu
bazathethelelwa sonke isono lokuhlambaza; kodwa ukuhlambaza
uMoya kakuyikuthethelelwa abantu. **32** Lalowo okhuluma ilizwi
elimelana leNdodana yomuntu, uzathethelelwa; kodwa lowo
okhuluma emelana loMoya oyiNgcwele, kayikuthethelelwa,
kungeyisikho kulesisikhathi loba kwesizayo. **(aiōn g165)** **33**

Loba yenzani isihlahla sibe ngesilungileyo, lesithelo saso
sibe ngesilungileyo, kumbe lenze isihlahla sibe sibi, lesithelo
saso sibe sibi, ngoba isihlahla saziwa ngesithelo. **34** Nzalo
yezinyoka, lingakhuluma njani izinto ezinhle, libabi? Ngoba
umlomo ukhuluma ngokugcwala kwenhliziyo. **35** Umuntu
olungileyo ukhupha izinto ezilungileyo kokuligugu elilungileyo
lenhliziyo; lomuntu omubi ukhupha izinto ezimbi kokuligugu
elibi. **36** Kodwa ngithi kini: Lonke ilizwi eliyize abalikhulumayo
abantu, bazaziphendulela ngalo ngosuku lokwahlulela. **37** Ngoba
ngamazwi akho uzalungisiswa, langamazwi akho uzalahlwa. **38**
Abanye bababhali labaFarisi basebephendula, bathi: Mfundisi,
sifuna ukubona isibonakaliso esivela kuwe. **39** Kodwa waphendula
wathi kubo: Isizukulwana esibi lesifebayo sidinga isibonakaliso;
kodwa kasiyikunikwa isibonakaliso, ngaphandle kwesibonakaliso
sikaJona umprofethi. **40** Ngoba njengalokhu uJona waba
sesiswini sensikabayitshiye insuku ezintathu lobusuku obuthathu,
ngokunjalo iNdodana yomuntu izakuba semathunjini omhlaba
insuku ezintathu lobusuku obuthathu. **41** Amadoda eNineve
azasukuma ekugwetshweni kanye lalesisizukulwana, asilahle;
ngoba aphenduka ngokutshumayela kukaJona; njalo khangelani,
omkhulu kuloJona ulapha. **42** Indlovukazi yeningizimu izasukuma
ekugwetshweni kanye lalesisizukulwana, isilahle; ngoba yavela
emikhawulweni yomhlaba ukuzakuzwa inhlakanipho kaSolomoni;
njalo khangelani, omkhulu kuloSolomoni ulapha. **43** Kodwa nxa
umoya ongcolileyo esephumile emuntwini, uyahamba adabule
indawo ezomileyo, edinga ukuphumula, kodwa engakutholi. **44**
Abesesithi: Ngizabuyela endlini yami engaphuma kuyo; njalo
esefikile ayifice ize, ithanyelwe, njalo ilungisiwe. **45** Abesehamba
athathe kanye laye abanye omoya abayisikhombisa ababi kulaye

uqobo, besebengena bahlale khona; njalo ukucina kwalowomuntu
kube kubi kulokuqala. Kuzakuba njalo lakulesisizukulwana
esibi. **46** Kwathi esakhuluma emaxukwini, khangela, unina
labafowabo bema ngaphandle, bedinga ukukhuluma laye. **47**
Omunye wasesithi kuye: Khangela, unyoko labafowenu bemi
phandle, bedinga ukukhuluma lawe. **48** Kodwa waphendula wathi
komtshelileyo: Ngubani umama? Labafowethu ngobani? **49**
Waseselulela isandla sakhe kubafundi bakhe wathi: Khangelani,
umama labafowethu. **50** Ngoba loba ngubani owenza intando
kaBaba osemazulwini, nguye ongumfowethu lodadewethu
lomama.

13 Kwathi ngalolosuku uJesu waphuma endlini wahlala
phansi elwandle. **2** Kwasekubuthana kuye amaxuku amakhulu,
waze wangena emkhunjini wahlala phansi; lexuku lonke lema
ekhunjini. **3** Wasekhuluma labo izinto ezinengi ngemifanekiso,
esithi: Khangelani, kwaphuma umhlanyeli ukuyahlanyela. **4**
Kwathi ekuhlanyeleni kwakhe, enye inhlanyelo yawela eceleni
kwendlela; kwasekufika inyoni, zayidla zayiqeda. **5** Kodwa enye
yawela emhlabathini olamatshe, lapho eyayingelamhlabathi
omnengi khona; futhi yahle yamila, ngoba kwakungelakutshona
komhlabathi; **6** kwathi ekuphumeni kwelanga yahangulwa;
njalo ngoba yayingelampande yabuna. **7** Kodwa enye yawela
emeveni; ameva asekhula ayiminyanisa. **8** Kodwa enye
yawela emhlabathini omuhle, yathela isithelo, enye ikhulu,
lenye amatshumi ayisithupha, lenye amatshumi amathathu. **9**
Olendlebe zokuzwa, akezwe. **10** Kwasekufika abafundi bathi kuye:
Ukhulumelani kubo ngemifanekiso? **11** Wasephendula wathi kubo:
Ngoba kuphiwe kini ukwazi imfihlo zombuso wamazulu, kodwa
bona kabakunikwanga. **12** Ngoba loba ngubani olakho uzaphiwa,

abe lokwengezelelweyo; kodwa lowo ongelakho, uzakwemukwa
lalokho alakho. **13** Ngakho ngikhuluma labo ngemifanekiso, ngoba
bebona kababoni, njalo besizwa kabezwa, futhi kabaqedisisi. **14**
Kubo besekugcwaliseka isiprofetho sikaIsaya, esithi: Ukuzwa
lizakuzwa, kodwa kalisoze liqedisise; lokubona lizabona,
kodwa kalisoze libonisise; **15** ngoba inhliziyo yalababantu
seyaba lukhuni, njalo bezwa kanzima ngendlebe, lamehlo abo
bawacimezile; hlezi loba nini babone ngamehlo, njalo bezwe
ngendlebe, futhi baqedisise ngenhliziyo, njalo baphenduke,
besengibasilisa. **16** Kodwa abusisiwe amehlo enu, ngoba
ayabona; lendlebe zenu, ngoba ziyezwa. **17** Ngoba ngiqinisile
ngithi kini: Abaprofethi labalungileyo abanengi babethanda
ukubona izinto elizibonayo, kodwa kabazibonanga; lokuzwa
izinto elizizwayo kodwa kabazizwanga. **18** Ngakho lina zwanini
umfanekiso womhlanyeli. **19** Kuthi wonke ozwayo ilizwi lombuso
kodwa engaqedisisi, omubi afike, ahluthune okuhlanyelwe
enhliziyweni yakhe. Lo nguye ohlanyelwe eceleni kwendlela. **20**
Kodwa ohlanyelwe emhlabathini olamatshe, nguye olizwayo
ilizwi, ahle alemukele ngentokozo; **21** kodwa kalampande
phakathi kwakhe, kodwa uhlala isikhathi; kuthi sekufika inkathazo
kumbe ukuzingelwa ngenxa yelizwi, ahle akhubeke. **22**
Lohlanyelwe emeveni, nguye olizwayo ilizwi, kodwa impisekelo
yalumhlaba lenkohliso yenotho kuyaliminyanisa ilizwi, futhi
lingabi lesithelo. **(aiōn g165)** **23** Kodwa ohlanyelwe emhlabathini
omuhle, nguye olizwayo ilizwi aliqedisise; isibili athele izithelo,
aveze, omunye ikhulu, lomunye amatshumi ayisithupha, lomunye
amatshumi amathathu. **24** Wabeka phambi kwabo omunye
umfanekiso, esithi: Umbuso wamazulu ufananiswa lomuntu
owahlanyela inhlanyelo enhle ensimini yakhe. **25** Kodwa abantu

besalele, kwafika isitha sakhe sahlanyela umfaba phakathi
kwamabele, sahamba. **26** Kodwa kwathi selumilile usungulo
lwathela isithelo, lomfaba wasubonakala. **27** Zasezisondela
inceku zomninimuzi zathi kuye: Nkosi, kawuhlanyelanga yini
inhlanyelo enhle ensimini yakho? Pho iwuthethe ngaphi
umfaba? **28** Wasesithi kuzo: Umuntu oyisitha ukwenzile lokhu.
Inceku zasezisithi kuye: Uthanda ukuthi siyewubutha yini?
29 Kodwa wathi: Hatshi, hlezi, ekubutheni kwenu umfaba,
lisiphune amabele kanye lawo. **30** Yekelani kukhule kokubili
ndawonye kuze kube yisivuno; langesikhathi sokuvuna ngizakuthi
kwabavunayo: Buthani kuqala umfaba, liwubophe izinyanda
ukuze liwutshise; kodwa amabele liwabuthele esiphaleni sami.
31 Wasebabekela omunye umfanekiso, esithi: Umbuso wamazulu
unjengohlamvu lwemasitedi, aluthatha umuntu waluhlanyela
ensimini yakhe; **32** lona kambe luncinyane kulazo zonke
inhlamvu; kodwa nxa selukhulile, lukhulu kulezilimo zonke, njalo
luba yisihlahla, kuze kufike inyoni zezulu, zakhele engatsheni
zaso. **33** Wabatshela omunye umfanekiso, wathi: Umbuso
wamazulu unjengemvubelo, ayithathayo owesifazana wayifaka
emagokokweni amathathu empuphu, kwaze kwabila konke. **34**
Lezizinto zonke uJesu wazikhuluma emaxukwini ngemifanekiso,
futhi ngaphandle komfanekiso kakhulumanga kubo; **35** ukuze
kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngumprofethi, esithi: Ngizavula
umlomo wami ngemifanekiso, ngizaveza izinto ebezifihlakele
kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba. **36** Kwathi uJesu esewayekele
amaxuku ahamba wangena endlini; basebesondela kuye abafundi
bakhe, besithi: Sichasisele umfanekiso womfaba ensimini. **37**
Wasephendula wathi kubo: Ohlanyela inhlanyelo enhle yiNdodana
yomuntu; **38** lensimu ngumhlaba; lenhlanyelo enhle, yona

ingabantwana bombuso; kodwa umfaba ungabantwana bomubi;
39 lesitha esawuhlanyelayo ngudiyabhola; lesivuno siyikuphela
kwesikhathi; labavunayo bazingilosi. **(aiōn g165)** **40** Ngakho-ke
njengalokhu umfaba uyabuthwa utshiswe emlilweni, kuzakuba
njalo ekupheleni kwalesisikhathi. **(aiōn g165)** **41** INdodana yomuntu
izathuma ingilosi zayo, besezibutha zikhuphe embusweni wayo
konke okukhubekisayo lalabo abenza okubi, **42** besezibaphosela
esithandweni somlilo; lapho kuzakuba khona ukukhala lokugedla
amazinyo. **43** Khona abalungileyo bezakhanya njengelanga
embusweni kaYise. Olendlebe zokuzwa akezwe. **44** Futhi umbuso
wamazulu unjengempahla eligugu efihliweyo ensimini, okuthi
umuntu eseyificile wayifihla; entokozweni yakhe uyahamba,
athengise konke alakho, athenge leyonsimu. **45** Futhi umbuso
wamazulu unjengomuntu ongumthengi odinga amapharele
amahle; **46** esethole elinye ipharele eliligugu kakhulu, wasuka
wathengisa konke alakho, walithenga. **47** Futhi umbuso wamazulu
unjengembule elaphoswa olwandle, laselibutha zonke inhlobo;
48 lona, lithe seligcwele, balidonsela ekhunjini, bahlala phansi,
babuthela ezilungileyo ezitsheni, kodwa ezimbi bazilahlela
ngaphandle. **49** Kuzakuba njalo ekupheleni kwesikhathi; ingilosi
zizaphuma, zehlukanise ababi zibasuse phakathi kwabalungileyo,
(aiōn g165) **50** besezibaphosela esithandweni somlilo; lapho
kuzakuba khona ukukhala lokugedla amazinyo. **51** UJesu wathi
kubo: Seliziqedisisile zonke lezizinto yini? Bathi kuye: Yebo, Nkosi.
52 Wasesithi kubo: Ngakho wonke umbhali ofundiselwe umbuso
wamazulu unjengomuntu ongumninimuzi, okhupha empahleni
yakhe eligugu okutsha lokudala. **53** Kwasekusithi uJesu eseqedile
limifanekiso, wasuka lapho. **54** Wathi esefikile emzini wakibo
wabafundisa esinagogeni labo, baze bamangala bathi: Ivela

ngaphi kuyenalo linhlakanipho lalimisebenzi yamandla? **55**
Lo kayisiyo yini indodana yombazi? Unina kathiwa nguMariya
yini, labafowabo oJakobe loJose loSimoni loJudasi? **56**
Labodadewabo kabakho yini bonke kithi? Pho, zivela ngaphi
zonke lezizinto kuye? **57** Basebekhubeka ngaye. Kodwa
uJesu wathi kubo: Umprofethi kasweli ukudunyiswa ngaphandle
kwelizweni lakibo lendlini yakwabo. **58** Njalo kenzanga lapho
imisebenzi yamandla eminengi, ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo.

14 Ngalesosikhathi uHerodi umtetrarki wezwa indumela kaJesu,
2 wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe: Lo nguJohane uMbhabhathizi;
yena uvukile kwabafileyo, kungakho-ke imisebenzi yamandla
isebenza kuye. **3** Ngoba uHerodi wayembambile uJohane
wambopha wamfaka entolongweni, ngenxa kaHerodiyasi
umkaFiliphu umfowabo; **4** ngoba uJohane wayethe kuye:
Kawuvunyelwa ukuba laye. **5** Njalo efuna ukumbulala, wesaba
ixuku, ngoba lalimphatha njengomprofethi. **6** Kodwa kwathi
kugcinwa usuku lokuzalwa kukaHerodi, indodakazi kaHerodiyasi
yagida phakathi kwabo, yamthokozisa uHerodi. **7** Ngakho
wathembisa ngesifungo ukuyinika loba yini ezayicela. **8** Kodwa
yona, isilayiwe ngunina, yathi: Ngiphe lapha emganwini ikhanda
likaJohane uMbhabhathizi. **9** Inkosi yasisiba losizi, kodwa ngenxa
yezifungo langalabo ababehlezi layo ekudleni yalaya ukuthi
inikwe. **10** Yasithuma yamquma uJohane ikhanda entolongweni.
11 Ikhanda lakhe laselilethwa ngomganu, lanikwa intombi; njalo
yona yalisa kunina. **12** Kwasekusiza abafundi bakhe bathatha
isidumbu, basingcwaba; basebesuka bambikela uJesu. **13**
UJesu esezwile wasuka lapho ngomkhumbi waya endaweni
eyinkangala eyedwa; kodwa amaxuku ekuzwa amlandela
ngenyawo evela emizini. **14** UJesu esephumile wabona ixuku

elikhulu, waba lesihelo ngabo, wasilisa abagulayo babo. **15**
Kwathi sekuhlwile abafundi bakhe beza kuye, bathi: Lindawo
iyinkangala, lesikhathi sesihambile; liyekele ixuku lihambe,
ukuze baye emizaneni bazithengele ukudla. **16** Kodwa uJesu
wathi kubo: Kakuswelekanga ukuthi bahambe; banikeni lina
ukuthi badle. **17** Kodwa bathi kuye: Kasila lapha ngaphandle
kwezinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi ezimbili. **18** Wasesithi: Zileteni
lapha kimi. **19** Waselaya amaxuku ukuthi ahlale phansi etshanini,
wathatha izinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi ezimbili, wakhangela
phezulu ezulwini, wabusisa, esezihlephule wabanika abafundi
izinkwa, labafundi bapha amaxuku. **20** Basebesidla bonke,
basutha; badobha imvuthu ezazisele, izitsha ezigcweleyo
ezilitshumi lambili. **21** Lalabo abasebedlile babengamadoda
angaba zinkulungwane ezinhlanu, ngaphandle kwabesifazana
labantwana. **22** Njalo uJesu wahle wacindezela abafundi
bakhe ukuthi bangene emkhunjini, njalo bamqalele ukuya
ngaphetsheya, esayekela amaxuku ahambe. **23** Kwathi eseyekele
amaxuku ahamba, wenyukela entabeni eyedwa ukuze akhuleke;
kwathi sekuhlwile, wayeyedwa lapho. **24** Kodwa umkhumbi
wawusuphakathi kolwandle, utshukunyiswa ngamagagasi; ngoba
umoya wawuphambene labo. **25** Kwathi ngesikhathi somlindo
wesine wobusuku uJesu weza kubo, ehamba phezu kolwandle.
26 Kodwa kwathi abafundi bembona ehamba phezu kolwandle
bethuka, bathi: Lithonga. Basebekhala ngokwesaba. **27** Kodwa
uJesu wahle wakhuluma labo, wathi: Manini isibindi; yimi;
lingesabi. **28** UPetro wasemphendula wathi: Nkosi, uba kunguwe,
ngilaya ukuthi ngize kuwe phezu kwamanzi. **29** Wasesithi: Woza.
UPetro wasesehla emkhunjini wahamba phezu kwamanzi, ukuze
aye kuJesu. **30** Kodwa ebona umoya olamandla wesaba; wathi

eseqala ukutshona wakhala, wathi: Nkosi, ngisindisa! **31** Njalo
uJesu wahle welula isandla, wambamba, wathi kuye: Wena
olokukholwa okuncinyane, uthandabuzelani? **32** Sebengenile
emkhunjini, umoya wathula. **33** Abasemkhunjini basebesiza
bamkhonza bathi: Ngeqiniso wena uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.
34 Kwathi sebechaphile bafika elizweni leGenesaretha. **35**
Esemazi amadoda akuleyondawo athumela ilizwi kuso sonke
lesosigaba esizingelezeleyo, aletha kuye bonke abagulayo. **36**
Basebemncenga, ukuthi bathinte nje umphetho wesembatho
sakhe; njalo bonke abathintayo basiliswa.

15 Kwasekufika kuJesu ababhali labaFarisi ababevela
eJerusalema, bathi: **2** Kungani abafundi bakho besephula
isiko labadala? Ngoba kabagezi izandla zabo, nxa besidla
isinkwa. **3** Kodwa waphendula wathi kubo: Lani-ke kungani
lisephula umlayo kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yesiko lenu? **4** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu walaya, wathi: Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko; lokuthi:
Othuka uyise kumbe unina kumele afe lokufa; **5** kodwa lina
lithi: Loba ngubani othi kuyise kumbe kunina: Kungumnikelo,
loba yini evela kimi ingakusiza, **6** njalo engasoze amhloniphe
uyise kumbe unina; ngalokho lenza umlayo kaNkulunkulu ube
yize ngenxa yesiko lenu. **7** Bazenzisi, uIsaya waprofetha kuhle
ngani, esithi: **8** Lababantu basondela kimi ngomlomo wabo,
langendebe bangidumise; kodwa inhliziyo yabo ikhatshana lami.
9 Kodwa bangikhonza ngeze, befundisa izimfundiso eziyimilayo
yabantu. **10** Esebizele kuye ixuku, wathi kilo: Lalelani futhi
liqedisise. **11** Kakusikho okungena emlonyeni okungcolisa
umuntu; kodwa okuphuma emlonyeni, yikho okungcolisa
umuntu. **12** Abafundi bakhe basebesondela bathi kuye: Uyazi
yini ukuthi abaFarisi bathe ukulizwa lelilizwi bakhubeka? **13**

Kodwa waphendula wathi: Sonke isihlahlakazana, uBaba
osezulwini angasihlanyelanga, sizasitshunwa. **14** Bayekeleni;
bangabakhokheli beziphofu abayiziphofu; njalo nxa isiphofu
sikhokhela isiphofu, zizawela emgodini zombili. **15** UPetro
wasephendula wathi kuye: Sichasisele lumfanekiso. **16** UJesu
wasesithi: Kanti lani lisengabangelakuqedisisa? **17** Lilokhe
lingaqedisisi yini, ukuthi konke okungena emlonyeni kuya
esiswini, futhi kuyelahlelwa ngaphandle? **18** Kodwa izinto
eziphuma emlonyeni zivela enhliziyweni; lezi ziyamngcolisa
umuntu. **19** Ngoba enhliziyweni kuvela imicabango emibi,
ukubulala, ubufebe, ukuphinga, ukweba, ukufakaza amanga,
ukuhlambaza; **20** yizo lezozinto ezimngcolisayo umuntu;
kodwa ukudla ngezandla ezingagezwanga kakumngcolisi
umuntu. **21** UJesu wasesuka lapho, waya kungxenye zeTire
lezeSidoni. **22** Njalo khangela, owesifazana ongumKhanani
ovela kuleyomikhawulo, wakhala kuye esithi: Nkosi, Ndodana
kaDavida, akungihawukele! Indodakazi yami ihlaselwe kubi
lidimoni. **23** Kodwa kamphendulanga ngalizwi. Basebesondela
kuye abafundi bakhe bamncenga, bathi: Mxotshe, ngoba
uyakhala ngemva kwethu. **24** Kodwa waphendula wathi:
Kangithunywanga, ngaphandle kuzo izimvu ezilahlekileyo
zendlu yakoIsrayeli. **25** Kodwa weza wamkhonza wathi: Nkosi,
ngisize. **26** Kodwa waphendula wathi: Kakukuhle ukuthatha
isinkwa sabantwana, lokusiphosela izinjana. **27** Kodwa yena
wathi: Yebo, Nkosi, kodwa lezinjana ziyadla okwemvuthuluka
eziwa etafuleni labaninizo. **28** UJesu wasephendula wathi
kuye: O mama, lukhulu ukholo lwakho! Kakube kuwe
njengokuthanda kwakho. Indodakazi yakhe yasisila kusukela
kulelohola. **29** UJesu wasesuka lapho weza eduzane kolwandle

lweGalili; wenyukela entabeni wahlala phansi khona. **30**
Kwasekusiza kuye amaxuku amakhulu, beleziqhuli, iziphofu,
izimungulu, izingini, labanye abanengi, basebebaphosela
enyaweni zikaJesu, wasebasilisa; **31** aze amangala amaxuku,
ebona izimungulu zikhuluma, izingini ziphilile, iziqhuli zihamba,
leziphofu zibona; basebemdumisa uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli. **32**
UJesu wasebizela kuye abafundi bakhe wathi: Ngilesihelo
ngexuku, ngoba sebelami insuku ezintathu, bengelalutho lokudla;
njalo kangithandi ukuthi ngibayekele bahambe bengadlanga,
hlezi bayathe endleleni. **33** Abafundi bakhe basebesithi
kuye: Sizazuza ngaphi enkangala izinkwa ezinengi kangaka,
ukuthi zisuthise ixuku elikhulu kangaka? **34** UJesu wasesithi
kubo: Lilezinkwa ezingaki? Basebesithi: Eziyisikhombisa,
lenhlanzana ezinlutshwana. **35** Waselaya amaxuku ukuthi ahlale
phansi emhlabathini. **36** Wasethatha izinkwa eziyisikhombisa
lenhlanzi, esebongile wazihlephula, wazinika abafundi bakhe,
labafundi ixuku. **37** Basebesidla bonke basutha; basebedobha
imvuthu ezazisele, izitsha eziyisikhombisa zigcwele. **38** Lalabo
abadlayo babengamadoda azinkulungwane ezine, ngaphandle
kwabesifazana labantwana. **39** Eseyekele amaxuku ahamba
wangena emkhunjini, weza emikhawulweni yeMagadala.

16 AbaFarisi labaSadusi sebezile, bemlinga bamcela ukuthi
abatshengise isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini. **2** Kodwa
waphendula wathi kubo: Kusihlwa lithi: Umkhathi muhle;
ngoba isibhakabhaka sibomvu; **3** lekuseni lithi: Umkhathi
mubi lamuhla; ngoba isibhakabhaka sibomvu sinyukubele.
Bazenzisi, liyakwazi ukwehlukanisa umumo wesibhakabhaka;
kodwa izibonakaliso zezikhathi lingeke yini? **4** Isizukulwana
esibi lesifebayo sidinga isibonakaliso; kodwa kasiyikunikwa

isibonakaliso, ngaphandle kwesibonakaliso sikaJona umprofethi.
Wasebatshiya, wahamba. **5** Sebefikile ngaphetsheya abafundi
bakhe babekhohliwe ukuthatha izinkwa. **6** UJesu wasesithi
kubo: Nanzelelani liqaphele imvubelo yabaFarisi labaSadusi. **7**
Basebekhulumisana besithi: Ngoba singathathanga izinkwa. **8**
UJesu esekwazi wathi kubo: Lina abokholo oluncinyane, kungani
likhulumisana ngokuthi alithathanga izinkwa? **9** Kalikaqedisisi
yini, futhi kalikhumbuli izinkwa ezinhlanu zenkulungwane
ezinhlanu, lokuthi labutha izitsha ezingaki? **10** Futhi lezinkwa
eziyisikhombisa zenkulungwane ezine, lokuthi labutha izitsha
ezingaki? **11** Kaliqedisisi njani, ukuthi bekungemayelana lesinkwa
ebengikukhuluma kini ukuthi liqaphele imvubelo yabaFarisi
labaSadusi? **12** Basebeqedisisa ukuthi katshongo ukuthi
baqaphele imvubelo yezinkwa, kodwa imfundiso yabaFarisi
labaSadusi. **13** Kwathi uJesu esefikile kungxenye zeKesariya
yeFiliphu wababuza abafundi bakhe, esithi: Abantu bathi,
mina, iNdodana yomuntu, ngingubani? **14** Basebesithi: Abanye
bathi: NguJohane uMbhabhathizi; labanye bathi: NguElija;
labanye bathi: NguJeremiya, kumbe ngomunye wabaprofethi.
15 Wathi kubo: Lina-ke lithi ngingubani? **16** USimoni Petro
wasephendula wathi: Wena unguKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu
ophilayo. **17** UJesu wasephendula wathi kuye: Ubusisiwe, Simoni
ndodana kaJona, ngoba inyama legazi kakukwembulelanga
lokhu, kodwa uBaba osemazulwini. **18** Lami-ke ngiyakutshela,
ukuthi wena unguPetro; laphezu kwalelidwala ngizalakha ibandla
lami, lamasango esihogo kawayikulehlula. **(Hadēs g86)** **19** Futhi
ngizakunika izihluthulelo zombuso wamazulu; njalo loba yini
ozayibopha emhlabeni, izakuba ibotshiwe emazulwini; njalo loba
yini ozayithukulula emhlabeni, izakuba ithukululwe emazulwini.

20 Wasebalayisisa abafundi ukuthi bangatsheli muntu ukuthi
yena unguJesu onguKristu. **21** Kusukela kulesosikhathi uJesu
waqala ukubatshengisa abafundi bakhe ukuthi umele ukuya
eJerusalema, njalo ahlupheke okunengi ngabadala labapristi
abakhulu lababhali, abulawe, avuswe ngosuku lwesithathu.
22 UPetro wasesiya laye eceleni waqala ukumkhuza esithi:
Kakungabi kuwe, Nkosi; lokhu kakusoze kwenziwa kuwe.
23 Kodwa yena watshibilika wathi kuPetro: Suka ngemva
kwami, Sathane, uyisikhubekiso kimi; ngoba kawucabangi izinto
zikaNkulunkulu, kodwa ezabantu. **24** UJesu wasesithi kubafundi
bakhe: Uba umuntu ethanda ukuza ngemva kwami, kazidele,
athathe isiphambano sakhe, angilandele. **25** Ngoba loba ngubani
othanda ukusindisa impilo yakhe izamlahlekela; kodwa loba
ngubani olahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami uzayithola;
26 ngoba kuzamsizani umuntu nxa ezuza umhlaba wonke,
kodwa alahlekelwe ngumphefumulo wakhe? Kumbe umuntu
uzanikani kube lihlawulo lomphefumulo wakhe? **27** Ngoba
iNdodana yomuntu izakuza ngenkazimulo kaYise kanye lengilosi
zayo, khona izavuza ngulowo lalowo njengokwenza kwakhe.
28 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Bakhona abanye kwabemiyo lapha,
abangasoze bezwe ukufa, baze bayibone iNdodana yomuntu
isiza embusweni wayo.

17 Lemva kwensuku eziyisithupha uJesu wathatha uPetro
loJakobe loJohane umfowabo, wasekhwela labo entabeni ende
bebodwa. **2** Waseguqulwa isimo phambi kwabo, njalo ubuso
bakhe bakhanya njengelanga, lezembatho zakhe zaba mhlophe
njengokukhanya. **3** Futhi khangela, kwasekubonakala kubo
uMozisi loElija, bekhuluma laye. **4** UPetro wasephendula
wathi kuJesu: Nkosi, kuhle ukuthi sibe lapha. Uba uthanda,

asakhe lapha amadumba amathathu, elinye ngelakho, lelinye
ngelikaMozisi, lelinye ngelikaElija. **5** Kwathi esakhuluma,
khangela, iyezi elikhanyayo labasibekela; futhi khangela, ilizwi
laphuma eyezini, lisithi: Lo uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo,
engithokoza ngayo; zwanini yona. **6** Sebezwile abafundi, bawa
phansi ngobuso babo, besaba kakhulu. **7** Kodwa uJesu weza
wabathinta wathi: Sukumani lingesabi. **8** Sebephakamisile
amehlo abo, kababonanga muntu, ngaphandle kukaJesu yedwa.
9 Sebesehla entabeni, uJesu wabalaya, wathi: Lingatsheli muntu
lowombono, ize ivuke kwabafileyo iNdodana yomuntu. **10**
Abafundi bakhe basebembuza bathi: Pho batsholoni ababhali
ukuthi uElija ufanele ukufika kuqala? **11** UJesu wasephendula
wathi kubo: UElija uzafika kuqala isibili, uzabuyisela zonke izinto;
12 kodwa ngitsho kini ukuthi uElija sewafika, kodwa kabamazanga,
kodwa benza kuye konke ababekuthanda; ngokunjalo leNdodana
yomuntu izahlutshwa yibo. **13** Abafundi basebeqedisisa ukuthi
wakhuluma labo ngoJohane uMbhabhathizi. **14** Kwathi sebefikile
exukwini, kweza kuye umuntu waguqa phambi kwakhe wathi:
15 Nkosi, akuhawukele indodana yami, ngoba ilesithuthwane
iyahlupheka kakhulu; ngoba iwele kanengi emlilweni, futhi
kanengi emanzini. **16** Njalo ngiyilethe kubafundi bakho, kodwa
bebengelakho ukuyisilisa. **17** UJesu wasephendula wathi:
O sizukulwana esingelakholo lesonakeleyo, koze kube nini
ngilani? Koze kube nini ngilibekezelela? Mletheni kimi lapha.
18 UJesu waselikhuza, idimoni laseliphuma kuyo, umntwana
wasesila kusukela kulelohola. **19** Abafundi basebesiza kuJesu
bebodwa bathi: Kungani thina sehlulekile ukulikhupha? **20**
UJesu wasesithi kubo: Kungenxa yokungakholwa kwenu.
Ngoba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Aluba lilokholo olunjengohlamvu

lwemasitedi, lizakuthi kulintaba: Suka lapha uye laphaya;
njalo izasuka; futhi kaliyikwehlulwa lutho. **21** Kodwa loluhlobo
kaluphumi ngaphandle kwangomkhuleko langokuzila ukudla.
22 Besahlezi eGalili, uJesu wathi kubo: INdodana yomuntu
isizanikelwa ezandleni zabantu, **23** njalo bazayibulala, kodwa
ngosuku lwesithathu izavuswa. Basebedabuka kakhulu. **24**
Kwathi sebefikile eKapenawume, abemukela umthelo beza
kuPetro bathi: Umfundisi wenu katheli yini? **25** Wathi: Yebo.
Esengenile endlini, uJesu wamandulela wathi: Ucabangani,
Simoni? Amakhosi omhlaba emukela kubani imfanelo kumbe
imithelo? Kumadodana abo yini, kumbe kwabezizwe? **26**
UPetro wathi kuye: Kwabezizwe. UJesu wathi kuye: Ngakho-ke
amadodana akhululekile. **27** Kodwa-ke ukuze singabakhubekisi,
hamba uye elwandle uphose ingwegwe, uthathe inhlanzi
ezaphuma kuqala; kuzakuthi usuvule umlomo wayo uzathola
imali; uyithathe ubanike ibe ngeyami leyakho.

18 Ngalesosikhathi abafundi beza kuJesu, bathi: Kanti ngubani
omkhulu embusweni wamazulu? **2** UJesu wasebizela kuye
umntwana omncane wammisa phakathi kwabo, **3** wathi:
Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Ngaphandle kokuthi liphenduke libe
njengabantwana abancane, kalisoze lingene embusweni
wamazulu. **4** Ngakho lowo ozazithoba njengalumntwana
omncane, nguye omkhulu embusweni wamazulu. **5** Njalo loba
ngubani owemukela abe munye umntwana omncane onje
ebizweni lami, wemukela mina. **6** Kodwa loba ngubani okhubekisa
omunye walaba abancinyane abakholwa kimi, kungakuhle kuye
ukuthi ilitshe lokuchola elikhulu lilengiswe entanyeni yakhe,
abesetshoniswa enzikini yolwandle. **7** Maye kuwo umhlaba
ngenxa yezikhubekiso! Ngoba izikhubekiso zimele ukufika; kodwa

maye kulowomuntu, esifika ngaye isikhubekiso! **8** Njalo uba
isandla sakho kumbe unyawo lwakho kukukhubekisa, kuqume
ukulahlele khatshana lawe; kungcono kuwe ukungena ekuphileni
uyingini kumbe uyisiqhwala, kulokuthi ulezandla ezimbili kumbe
inyawo ezimbili uphoselwe emlilweni olaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **9**
Futhi uba ilihlo lakho likukhubekisa, likhuphe ulilahlele khatshana
lawe; kungcono kuwe ukungena ekuphileni ulelihlo elilodwa,
kulokuthi ulamehlo amabili uphoselwe esihogweni somlilo. **(Geenna**
g1067) **10** Qaphelani lingadeleli omunye walaba abancinyane,
ngoba ngithi kini: Emazulwini ingilosi zabo zihlala zibona ubuso
bukaBaba osemazulwini. **11** Ngoba iNdodana yomuntu ize
ukusindisa okwakulahlekile. **12** Licabangani? Uba umuntu othile
elezimvu ezilikhulu, besekulahleka enye yazo, kazitshiyi yini
ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lasificamunwemunye,
ahambe ezintabeni ukuyadinga elahlekileyo? **13** Futhi uba
kungenzakala ukuthi ayithole, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Uthokoza
ngayo kakhulu kulalezo ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lasificamunwemunye ezingalahlekanga. **14** Ngokunjalo kayisiyo
intando kaYihlo osemazulwini ukuthi kubhubhe abe munye
walaba abancinyane. **15** Kodwa nxa umfowenu ekona, hamba
umsole phakathi kwakho laye lilodwa. Uba ekuzwa, umzuzile
umfowenu; **16** kodwa uba engakuzwa, thatha abe munye
kumbe babe babili kanye lawe futhi, ukuze lonke ilizwi
liqiniswe ngomlomo wabafakazi ababili kumbe abathathu; **17**
njalo nxa esala ukubezwa bona, tshela ibandla; uba esala
ukuzwa lalo ibandla, kabe njengowezizwe lomthelisi kuwe.
18 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Konke elizakubopha emhlabeni,
kuzakuba kubotshiwe ezulwini; njalo konke elizakukhulula
emhlabeni, kuzakuba kukhululiwe ezulwini. **19** Njalo ngithi

kini: Uba ababili benu bevumelana emhlabeni loba ngaluphi
ulutho abalucelayo, bazalwenzelwa nguBaba osemazulwini.
20 Ngoba lapho ababili kumbe abathathu ababuthene khona
ebizweni lami, ngikhona lapho phakathi kwabo. **21** UPetro
wasemsondelela wathi: Nkosi, umfowethu uzangona kangaki,
njalo ngimthethelela? Kuze kube kasikhombisa yini? **22** UJesu
wathi kuye: Kangitsho kuwe ukuthi kuze kube kasikhombisa,
kodwa kuze kube ngamatshumi ayisikhombisa aphindwe
kasikhombisa. **23** Ngakho umbuso wamazulu ufananiswa
lomuntu oyinkosi, owayethanda ukulandiselana lenceku zakhe.
24 Kwathi eseqalile ukulandisa, kwalethwa kuye enye elomlandu
kuyo wamathalenta azinkulungwane ezilitshumi. **25** Kodwa
njengoba yayingelalutho lokuhlawula, inkosi yayo yalaya ukuthi
ithengiswe, lomkayo labantwana bayo, lakho konke elakho,
besekuhlawulwa. **26** Ngakho inceku yawa phansi imkhothamela,
yathi: Nkosi, ngibekezelela, futhi ngizakuhlawula konke. **27** Inkosi
yaleyonceku yasisiba lesihelo yayikhulula, yayixolela umlandu.
28 Kodwa yaphuma leyonceku yathola omunye oyinceku kanye
layo, olomlandu kuyo wabodenariyo abalikhulu, yambamba
yamkhama, yathi: Ngihlawula okufaneleyo. **29** Ngakho oyinceku
kanye layo wawa phansi ezinyaweni zayo wayincenga, wathi:
Ungibekezelele, futhi ngizakuhlawula konke. **30** Kodwa yona
kayivumanga, kodwa yasuka yayiphosela entolongweni, ize
iwuhlawule umlandu. **31** Kwathi abayizinceku kanye layo bebona
izinto ezazenzakele badabuka kakhulu; beza babikela inkosi
yabo konke okwakwenzekile. **32** Inkosi yayo yasiyibizela kiyo
yathi kiyo: Wena nceku embi, ngakuxolela wonke lowomlandu,
ngoba wangincenga; **33** ngabe lawe kawumhawukelanga yini
omunye oyinceku kanye lawe, njengoba lami ngakuhawukela?

34 Inkosi yayo yasithukuthela yayinikela kubahlukuluzi, ize
ihlawule konke okufaneleyo kuyo. **35** Uzakwenza njalo kini laye
uBaba osezulwini, uba lingathetheleli lowo lalowo umfowenu
iziphambeko zabo ngenhliziyo zenu.

19 Kwasekusithi uJesu eseqedile lawomazwi, wasuka eGalili,
weza emikhawulweni yeJudiya ngaphetsheya kweJordani.
2 Amaxuku amakhulu asemlandela, wasewasilisa lapho. **3**
Basebesiza kuye abaFarisi bemlinga, bathi kuye: Kuvunyelwe
yini ukuthi indoda yale umkayo ngaso sonke isizatho? **4**
Wasephendula wathi kubo: Kalifundanga yini ukuthi owabadabula
kusukela ekuqaleni wabenza owesilisa lowesifazana? **5**
Wasesithi: Ngenxa yalokhu indoda izatshiya uyise lonina,
inamathele kumkayo; labo ababili bazakuba nyamanye. **6** Ngakho
kabasebabili, kodwa sebenyamanye. Ngakho lokho uNkulunkulu
akuhlanganisileyo kakungabi lamuntu okwehlukanisayo. **7** Bathi
kuye: Pho uMozisi walayelani ukunika incwadi yesehlukaniso,
lokumala? **8** Wathi kubo: Ngenxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo zenu
uMozisi walivumela ukwala omkenu; kodwa kusukela ekuqaleni
kwakungenjalo. **9** Kodwa ngithi kini: Loba ngubani owala
umkakhe, ngaphandle kokufeba, abesethatha omunye, uyafeba;
futhi othatha owaliweyo uyafeba. **10** Abafundi bathi kuye: Uba
udaba lomuntu lomfazi lunjalo, akusizi ukuthatha. **11** Kodwa wathi
kubo: Kakusibo bonke abangalemukela lelilizwi, ngaphandle
kwabakunikiweyo. **12** Ngoba kukhona abathenwa, abazalwa
benjalo kusukela esiswini sikanina; njalo kukhona abathenwa,
abathenwa ngabantu; kukhona futhi abathenwa, abazithenileyo
ngenxa yombuso wamazulu. Lowo ongakwemukela lokho
kakwamukele. **13** Khona kwalethwa kuye abantwana abancane,
ukuze abeke izandla zakhe phezu kwabo, akhuleke; kodwa

abafundi babakhuza. **14** Kodwa uJesu wathi: Vumelani abantwana
abancane, lingabenqabeli ukuza kimi; ngoba umbuso wamazulu
ungowabanje. **15** Wasebeka izandla phezu kwabo, wasuka lapho.
16 Njalo khangela, kwasondela omunye wathi kuye: Mfundisi
olungileyo, ngizakwenzani okulungileyo, ukuze ngibe lempilo
elaphakade? **(aiōnios g166)** **17** Wasesithi kuye: Ungibizelani
ngokuthi olungileyo? Kakho olungileyo, ngaphandle koyedwa,
uNkulunkulu. Kodwa uba uthanda ukungena ekuphileni, gcina
imilayo. **18** Wathi kuye: Yiyiphi? UJesu wasesithi: Ungabulali;
ungafebi; ungebi; ungafakazi amanga; **19** hlonipha uyihlo
lonyoko; njalo, wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu
uzithanda wena. **20** Ijaha lathi kuye: Konke lokhu ngikugcinile
kusukela ebutsheni bami; ngisaswelani? **21** UJesu wathi kulo:
Uba uthanda ukuphelela, hamba uthengise impahla zakho
uphe abayanga, njalo uzakuba lempahla eligugu ezulwini;
njalo uze lapha, ungilandele. **22** Kodwa selizwile lelilizwi
ijaha lasuka lidanile; ngoba lalilempahla ezinengi. **23** UJesu
wasesithi kubafundi bakhe: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Onothileyo
uzangena ngokulukhuni embusweni wamazulu. **24** Njalo futhi
ngithi kini: Kulula ukuthi ikamela lingene ngentunja yenalithi,
kulokuthi onothileyo angene embusweni wezulu. **25** Sebezwile
abafundi bakhe bamangala kakhulu, bathi: Pho kungasindiswa
bani? **26** Kodwa uJesu wabakhangela wathi kubo: Kubantu
kakulakwenzeka, kodwa kuNkulunkulu zonke izinto zingenzeka.
27 Khona uPetro waphendula wathi kuye: Khangela, thina sitshiye
konke sakulandela; pho sizazuzani? **28** UJesu wasesithi kubo:
Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Lina elingilandeleyo, ekuvuselelweni lapho
iNdodana yomuntu isihlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi senkazimulo
yayo, lani lizahlala ezihlalweni zobukhosi ezilitshumi lambili

lahlulele izizwe ezilitshumi lambili zakoIsrayeli. **29** Laye wonke
otshiye izindlu, kumbe abafowabo, kumbe odadewabo, kumbe
uyise, kumbe unina, kumbe umkakhe, kumbe abantwana, kumbe
amasimu, ngenxa yebizo lami, uzakwemukela ngekhulu, adle ilifa
lempilo elaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **30** Kodwa abanengi abokuqala
bazakuba ngabokucina, labokucina ngabokuqala.

20 Ngoba umbuso wamazulu ufanana lomuntu ongumninindlu,
owaphuma ekuseni kakhulu ukuqhatsha izisebenzi ziye
esivinini sakhe; **2** esevumelene lezisebenzi ngodenariyo
ngosuku, wazithuma esivinini sakhe. **3** Wasephuma sekungaba
lihola lesithathu, wabona abanye bemi emdangeni bengenzi
lutho; **4** lakulabo wathi: Yanini lani esivinini; njalo loba yini
efaneleyo ngizalinika yona. Bahamba-ke. **5** Wabuya waphuma
sekungaba lihola lesithupha langelesificamunwemunye, wenza
njalo. **6** Kwathi sekungaba lihola letshumi lanye waphuma,
wathola abanye bemi bengenzi lutho, wathi kubo: Limeleni
lapha usuku lonke lingenzi lutho? **7** Bathi kuye: Ngoba
akulamuntu osiqhatshileyo. Wathi kubo: Yanini lani esivinini,
njalo lizakwemukela loba kuyini okufaneleyo. **8** Kwathi
sekuntambama umninisivini wathi enduneni yakhe: Biza
izisebenzi, uzibhadale iholo, uqale ngezokucina kuze kube
ngezokuqala. **9** Kuthe befika abaqhatshwa ngehola letshumi lanye
ngulowo lalowo wemukela udenariyo. **10** Njalo sebezile abokuqala
bacabanga ukuthi bazakwemukela okungaphezulu; kodwa
labo bemukela udenariyo ngamunye. **11** Kwathi beyemukela
bamsola umninindlu, **12** besithi: Labo abokucina basebenze
ihola elilodwa, kodwa ubalinganise lathi esithwele ubunzima
bosuku lokutshisa. **13** Kodwa ephendula wathi komunye wabo:
Mngane, angikoni; kanti kawuvumelananga lami ngodenariyo?

14 Thatha okwakho uhambe; ngiyathanda ukumnika lowokucina
njengawe. **15** Kumbe angivunyelwa yini ukwenza engikuthandayo
ngezinto zami? Loba ilihlo lakho libi yini, ngoba mina
ngilungile? **16** Kunjalo-ke abokucina bazakuba ngabokuqala,
labokuqala ngabokucina; ngoba banengi ababiziweyo, kodwa
balutshwana abakhethiweyo. **17** Kwathi uJesu esesenyukela
eJerusalema wathatha abalitshumi lambili bebodwa endleleni,
wathi kubo: **18** Khangelani, senyukela eJerusalema, njalo
iNdodana yomuntu izanikelwa kubapristi abakhulu lakubabhali;
besebeyilahlela ukufa, **19** bayinikele kwabezizwe ukuze
bayiyangise bayitshaye ngesiswepu bayibethele; njalo ngosuku
lwesithathu izabuya ivuke. **20** Kwasekusiza kuye unina
wamadodana kaZebediya kanye lamadodana akhe, waguqa
wacela ulutho kuye. **21** Wasesithi kuye: Ufunani? Wathi
kuye: Tshono ukuthi la amadodana ami amabili ahlale, enye
ngakwesokunene sakho, lenye ngakwesokhohlo, embusweni
wakho. **22** Kodwa uJesu waphendula wathi: Kalikwazi
elikucelayo. Linganatha yini inkezo engizayinatha mina, njalo
libhabhathizwe ngobhabhathizo engibhabhathizwa ngalo mina?
Bathi kuye: Singakwenza. **23** Wasesithi kubo: Ngeqiniso
lizayinatha inkezo yami, libhabhathizwe ngobhabhathizo mina
engizabhabhathizwa ngalo; kodwa ukuhlala ngakwesokunene
sami langakwesokhohlo sami, kayisikho okwami ukuphana
ngakho, kodwa kungokwalabo abakulungiselweyo nguBaba.
24 Kwathi sebezwile abalitshumi, bathukuthela ngezelamani
ezimbili. **25** Kodwa uJesu wababizela kuye wathi: Liyazi ukuthi
ababusi bezizwe bayazibusa ngobulukhuni, lezikhulu zisebenzisa
amandla phezu kwazo. **26** Kodwa akuyikuba njalo phakathi
kwenu; kodwa loba ngubani othanda ukuba ngomkhulu phakathi

kwenu kabe yisisebenzi senu; **27** njalo loba ngubani othanda
ukuba ngowokuqala phakathi kwenu kabe yisisebenzi senu; **28**
njengalokhu iNdodana yomuntu kayizanga ukukhonzwa, kodwa
ukukhonza, lokunika impilo yayo ibe lihlawulo labanengi. **29**
Kwathi bephuma eJeriko, ixuku elikhulu lamlandela. **30** Njalo
khangela, iziphofu ezimbili zihlezi endleleni, sezizwile ukuthi
uJesu uyadlula, zamemeza, zathi: Sihawukele, Nkosi, Ndodana
kaDavida! **31** Ixuku laselizikhuza ukuthi zithule, kodwa zamemeza
kakhulu, zisithi: Sihawukele, Nkosi, Ndodana kaDavida! **32**
UJesu wasesima wazibiza, wathi: Lifuna ukuthi ngilenzeleni?
33 Zathi kuye: Nkosi, ukuthi amehlo ethu avuleke. **34** UJesu
esesiba lesihelo wathinta amehlo azo; njalo amehlo azo ahle
abuya abona, zasezimlandela.

21 Kwathi-ke sebesondele eJerusalema, sebefikile eBetfage
entabeni yeMihlwathi, khona uJesu wathuma abafundi ababili, **2**
esithi kubo: Hambani liye emzaneni okhangelene lani, lizahle
libone ubabhemi ekhulekiwe, lethole lilaye; libakhulule, libalethe
kimi. **3** Futhi uba umuntu ekhuluma ulutho kini, lizakuthi: INkosi
iyabaswela; njalo uzahle abathumele. **4** Njalo konke lokhu
kwenzeka, ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngumprofethi,
ukuthi: **5** Tshelani indodakazi yeSiyoni ukuthi: Khangela,
iNkosi yakho iyeza kuwe, imnene igade ubabhemi, lethole
inkonyana yenyamazana yokuthwala. **6** Abafundi bahamba-ke,
benza njengalokhu uJesu wayebalayile, **7** baletha ubabhemi
lethole, babeka izembatho zabo phezu kwabo, bamhlalisa
phezu kwazo. **8** Lenengi lexuku lendlala ezalo izembatho
endleleni; labanye bagamula ingatsha zezihlahla, bazendlala
endleleni. **9** Lamaxuku ayehamba phambili lababelandela
bamemeza, besithi: Hosana kuyo iNdodana kaDavida! Ubusisiwe

ozayo ebizweni leNkosi. Hosana kweliphezulu! **10** Esengenile
eJerusalema umuzi wonke wanyakazela usithi: Ngubani lo?
11 Amaxuku asesithi: Lo nguJesu umprofethi, oweNazaretha
yeGalili. **12** UJesu wasengena ethempelini likaNkulunkulu,
wabaxotsha bonke ababethengisa lababethenga ethempelini,
wasegenqula amatafula ababentshintshelana imali, lezihlalo
zalabo ababethengisa amajuba. **13** Wasesithi kubo: Kulotshiwe
ukuthi: Indlu yami izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu yomkhuleko;
kodwa lina liyenze ubhalu lwabaphangi. **14** Kwasekufika
kuye iziphofu leziqhuli ethempelini; wasezisilisa. **15** Kodwa
abapristi abakhulu lababhali sebebonile izimangaliso azenzayo,
labantwana bememeza ethempelini, besithi: Hosana eNdodaneni
kaDavida! bathukuthela, **16** basebesithi kuye: Uyakuzwa lokhu
yini abakutshoyo laba? UJesu wasesithi kubo: Yebo; alikaze
lifunde yini ukuthi: Emlonyeni wezingane lowabamunyayo
uphelelise indumiso? **17** Wasebatshiya waphuma phandle komuzi
esiya eBethani, walala khona. **18** Kwathi ebuyela emzini ekuseni,
walamba; **19** kwathi ebona umkhiwa othile endleleni, wasondela
kuwo, kodwa katholanga lutho kuwo ngaphandle kwamahlamvu
wodwa; wathi kuwo: Kakungabe kusavela isithelo kuwe lanini.
Njalo umkhiwa wahle wabuna. **(aiōn g165)** **20** Kwathi bebona
lokhu abafundi bakhe bamangala, besithi: Umkhiwa uhle wabuna
njani? **21** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Uba lilokholo, lingathandabuzi, kaliyikwenza lokhu okomkhiwa
kuphela, kodwa loba lisithi lakulintaba: Qutshunwa uphoselwe
olwandle, kuzakwenzeka. **22** Njalo konke loba kuyini elikucelayo
emkhulekweni, likholwa, lizakwemukela. **23** Kwathi esengenile
ethempelini, abapristi abakhulu labadala babantu basondela
kuye esafundisa, bathi: Izinto lezi uzenza ngaliphi igunya? Njalo

ngubani okunike leligunya? **24** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo:
Lami ngizalibuza umbuzo ube munye; uba lingitshela lokhu,
lami ngizalitshela ukuthi ngenza lezizinto ngaliphi igunya: **25**
Ubhabhathizo lukaJohane lwavela ngaphi? Ezulwini kumbe
ebantwini? Basebekhulumisana, besithi: Uba sisithi: Ezulwini,
uzakuthi kithi: Pho kalikholwanga kuye ngani? **26** Kodwa uba
sisithi: Ebantwini, siyesaba ixuku; ngoba bonke bamphatha
uJohane njengomprofethi. **27** Basebemphendula uJesu bathi:
Kasazi. Wasesithi kubo: Lami kangilitsheli ukuthi ngenza lezizinto
ngaliphi igunya. **28** Kanti licabangani? Umuntu wayelamadodana
amabili; waya kweyokuqala wathi: Mntanami, hamba, uyesebenza
lamuhla esivinini sami. **29** Kodwa yaphendula yathi: Angifuni.
Kodwa emva kwalokho yaphenduka, yahamba. **30** Wasesiya
kweyesibili watsho ngokunjalo. Yona-ke yaphendula yathi:
Ngiyahamba, nkosi. Kodwa kayiyanga. **31** Yiyiphi kulawo amabili
eyenza intando kayise? Bathi kuye: Eyokuqala. UJesu wathi
kubo: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Abathelisi lezifebe bayangena
embusweni kaNkulunkulu phambi kwenu. **32** Ngoba uJohane
wafika kini ngendlela yokulunga, kalikholwanga kuye; kodwa
abathelisi lezifebe bakholwa kuye; kodwa lina selikubonile
kaliphendukanga emva kwalokho ukuthi likholwe kuye. **33** Zwanini
omunye umfanekiso. Kwakukhona umuntu othile ongumninimuzi,
owahlanyela isivini, wasibiyela ngothango, wagebha isikhamelo
kuso, wakha umphotshongo, wasiqhatshisa kubalimi, waya
kwelinye ilizwe. **34** Kwathi sekusondele isikhathi sezithelo,
wathuma inceku zakhe kubalimi, ukuze zemukele izithelo zakhe.
35 Abalimi basebezibamba inceku zakhe, enye bayitshaya,
lenye bayibulala, lenye bayikhanda ngamatshe. **36** Wabuya
wathuma ezinye inceku ezinengi kulezokuqala; basebesenza

njalo kulezo. **37** Ekucineni wasethuma indodana yakhe kubo,
esithi: Bazayihlonipha indodana yami. **38** Kodwa abalimi
sebeyibonile indodana bakhulumisana besithi: Le yindlalifa;
wozani, siyibulale, njalo sibambe ilifa layo. **39** Basebeyibamba
bayiphosela ngaphandle kwesivini, bayibulala. **40** Ngakho mhla
kufika umninisivini, uzabenzani abalimi labo? **41** Bathi kuye:
Uzababhubhisa kakubi labo ababi, njalo uzaqhatshisa isivini
kwabanye abalimi, abazamnika izithelo ngezikhathi zazo. **42**
UJesu wathi kubo: Alikaze lifunde yini emibhalweni ukuthi: Ilitshe
abakhi abalalayo, yilo eseliyinhloko yengonsi; lokhu yikwenza
kweNkosi; njalo kuyamangalisa emehlweni ethu? **43** Ngakho
ngithi kini: Lizakwemukwa umbuso kaNkulunkulu, unikwe isizwe
esithela izithelo zawo. **44** Lalowo owela phezu kwalelilitshe
uzaphahlazwa; kodwa loba ngubani eliwela phezu kwakhe
lizamchoboza. **45** Kwathi abapristi abakhulu labaFarisi sebezwile
imifanekiso yakhe bazi ukuthi ubekhuluma ngabo. **46** Kwathi
sebedinga ukumbamba besaba amaxuku, ngoba ayemphatha
njengomprofethi.

22 UJesu wasephendula wabuya wakhuluma labo
ngemifanekiso, wathi: **2** Umbuso wamazulu ufananiswa lomuntu
oyinkosi, owenzela indodana yakhe idili lomtshado; **3** wasethuma
inceku zakhe ukuthi zibize abanxusiweyo emtshadweni,
kodwa kabavumanga ukubuya. **4** Wabuya wathuma ezinye
inceku, esithi: Batsheleni abanxusiweyo ukuthi: Khangelani,
sengilungisile ukudla kwami kwemini, inkabi zami lokunonileyo
sekuhlatshiwe, izinto zonke sezilungile; wozani emtshadweni. **5**
Kodwa kabananzanga, bazihambela, omunye ensimini yakhe,
omunye ekuthengiselaneni kwakhe; **6** abaseleyo basebezibamba
inceku zakhe baziphatha kubi bazibulala. **7** Kodwa kwathi

inkosi ikuzwa lokho yathukuthela, yathuma amabutho ayo
yabhubhisa labobabulali, yatshisa umuzi wabo. **8** Yasisithi
encekwini zayo: Umtshado usulungile, kodwa abanxusiweyo
bebengafanelanga. **9** Ngakho yanini emahlanganweni ezindlela,
njalo bonke elingabathola, libabizele emtshadweni. **10** Lezonceku
zaseziphuma zaya ezindleleni zabutha bonke ezabatholayo,
ababi kanye labalungileyo; indlu yomtshado yasigcwala
ngabahleziyo. **11** Kwathi inkosi ingena ukukhangela ababehlezi
ekudleni yabona khona umuntu owayengembathanga isembatho
somtshado; **12** yasisithi kuye: Mngane, ungene njani lapha
ungelasembatho somtshado? Kodwa yena waqunywa umlomo.
13 Inkosi yasisithi ezincekwini: Mbopheni inyawo lezandla,
limsuse limphosele emnyameni ongaphandle; lapho kuzakuba
khona ukukhala lokugedla amazinyo. **14** Ngoba banengi
ababiziweyo, kodwa balutshwana abakhethiweyo. **15** Khona-
ke abaFarisi basuka, bacebisana ngokuthi bangamthiya njani
ekukhulumeni. **16** Basebethuma kuye abafundi babo kanye
labakaHerodi, besithi: Mfundisi, siyazi ukuthi wena uqotho,
ufundisa indlela kaNkulunkulu ngeqiniso, kawukhathaleli muntu,
ngoba kawunanzi isimo sabantu. **17** Ngakho sitshele, wena
ucabangani? Kuvunyelwe yini ukuthela kuKesari, kumbe hatshi?
18 Kodwa uJesu ebazi ububi babo wathi: Bazenzisi, lingilingelani?
19 Ngitshengisani imali yokuthela. Basebeletha kuye udenariyo.
20 Wasesithi kubo: Ngokabani lumfanekiso lalumbhalo? **21**
Bathi: NgokaKesari. Wasesithi kubo: Ngakho mnikeni uKesari
izinto zikaKesari; loNkulunkulu izinto zikaNkulunkulu. **22** Kwathi
sebezwile bamangala; bamtshiya bahamba. **23** Ngalolosuku
kweza kuye abaSadusi, abathi kakukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo,
basebembuza, **24** besithi: Mfundisi, uMozisi wathi: Uba umuntu

esifa engelabantwana, umfowabo uzamthatha umkakhe,
amvusele umfowabo inzalo. **25** Kwakukhona phakathi kwethu
izelamani eziyisikhombisa; owokuqala wasethatha umfazi wafa;
futhi engelanzalo, watshiya umkakhe kumfowabo. **26** Kwaba
njalo lowesibili, lowesithathu, kwaze kwaba kowesikhombisa. **27**
Kwathi emva kwabo bonke kwafa lomfazi. **28** Ngakho ekuvukeni
kwabafileyo, uzakuba ngumkabani kwabayisikhombisa? Ngoba
bonke babelaye. **29** Kodwa uJesu waphendula wathi kubo:
Liduhile, lingayazi imibhalo, loba amandla kaNkulunkulu; **30**
ngoba ekuvukeni kwabafileyo kabathathani, kabendiswa, kodwa
banjengengilosi zikaNkulunkulu ezulwini. **31** Kodwa mayelana
lokuvuka kwabafileyo, kalifundanga yini okwakhulunywa kini
nguNkulunkulu, esithi: **32** Mina nginguNkulunkulu kaAbrahama,
loNkulunkulu kaIsaka, loNkulunkulu kaJakobe? UNkulunkulu
kayisuye uNkulunkulu wabafileyo, kodwa owabaphilayo. **33**
Kwathi amaxuku ekuzwa amangala kakhulu ngokufundisa
kwakhe. **34** Kwathi abaFarisi, sebezwile ukuthi uJesu ubaqume
umlomo abaSadusi, babuthana ndawonye. **35** Lomunye wabo,
isazumthetho, wambuza, emlinga, esithi: **36** Mfundisi, yiwuphi
umlayo omkhulu emthethweni? **37** UJesu wasesithi kuye:
Wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngenhliziyo yakho
yonke, langomphefumulo wakho wonke, langengqondo yakho
yonke; **38** yiwo lowo umlayo owokuqala lomkhulu. **39** Lowesibili
ufanana lawo uthi: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu
uzithanda wena. **40** Kuleyomilayo emibili kweyeme umthetho
wonke labaprofethi. **41** Kwathi sebebuthene abaFarisi, uJesu
wababuza, **42** esithi: Licabangani ngoKristu? Uyindodana
kabani? Bathi kuye: NgekaDavida. **43** Wathi kubo: Pho uDavida
wambiza njani ekuMoya ngokuthi yiNkosi, esithi: **44** INkosi yathi

eNkosini yami: Hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngenze izitha
zakho zibe yisenabelo senyawo zakho? **45** Ngakho uba uDavida
embiza ngokuthi yiNkosi, uyiNdodana yakhe njani? **46** Njalo
kwakungekho owayengamphendula ilizwi; kusukela ngalolosuku
kakwabe kusaba khona umuntu olesibindi sokumbuza.

23 Khona uJesu wakhuluma emaxukwini lakubafundi bakhe,
2 esithi: Ababhali labaFarisi bahlezi esihlalweni sikaMozisi;
3 ngakho konke lokhu abalitshela khona ukuthi likugcine,
kugcineni likwenze; kodwa lingenzi njengokwemisebenzi yabo,
ngoba bayakhuluma bangenzi. **4** Ngoba bayabopha imithwalo
enzima njalo elukhuni ukuthwalwa, bayibeke emahlombe
abantu, kodwa kabafuni ukuyisusa ngomunwe wabo. **5** Njalo
imisebenzi yabo yonke bayenza ukuze babonwe ngabantu; ngoba
benza amafilakteriyu abo abe banzi, njalo bakhulisa intshaka
zezembatho zabo; **6** bathanda izihlalo zabahloniphekayo ekudleni
kwantambama, lezihlalo eziqakathekileyo emasinagogeni, **7**
lokubingelelwa emidangeni, lokubizwa ngabantu ngokuthi:
Rabi, Rabi. **8** Kodwa lina kalingabizwa ngokuthi Rabi;
ngoba munye ongumfundisi wenu, uKristu; njalo lina lonke
lingabazalwane. **9** Futhi lingabizi muntu emhlabeni ngokuthi
nguyihlo; ngoba munye onguYihlo, osemazulwini; **10** kalingabizwa
ngokuthi lingabafundisi; ngoba munye ongumfundisi wenu,
uKristu. **11** Kodwa omkhulu kini uzakuba yinceku yenu. **12**
Lalowo oziphakamisayo, uzathotshiswa; lalowo ozithobayo,
uzaphakanyiswa. **13** Kodwa maye kini, babhali labaFarisi,
bazenzisi, ngoba livalela abantu umbuso wamazulu; ngoba
kalingeni lina, labangenayo kalibavumeli ukuthi bangene. **14**
Maye kini, babhali labaFarisi, bazenzisi, ngoba lidla izindlu
zabafelokazi, langokuzenzisa lenza imikhuleko emide; ngakho

lizakwemukela ukulahlwa okukhulu. **15** Maye kini, babhali
labaFarisi, bazenzisi, ngoba libhoda ulwandle lomhlaba ukuthi
lenze abe munye ophendukela kumaJuda, kuthi nxa esenziwe
njalo, limenze umntwana wesihogo ngokuphindwe kabili kulani.
(Geenna g1067) **16** Maye kini, bakhokheli abayiziphofu, abathi:
Loba ngubani ofunga ngethempeli, akulutho; kodwa loba
ngubani ofunga ngegolide lethempeli, ulomlandu. **17** Zithutha
leziphofu! Ngoba yikuphi okukhulu, igolide, kumbe ithempeli
elenza igolide libe ngcwele? **18** Njalo: Loba ngubani ofunga
ngelathi, akulutho; kodwa loba ngubani ofunga ngomnikelo
ophezu kwalo, ulomlandu. **19** Zithutha leziphofu! Ngoba yikuphi
okukhulu, umnikelo, kumbe ilathi elenza umnikelo ube ngcwele?
20 Ngakho ofunga ngelathi ufunga ngalo langakho konke
okuphezu kwalo; **21** lofunga ngethempeli ufunga ngalo langaye
ohlala kulo; **22** lofunga ngezulu ufunga ngesihlalo sobukhosi
sikaNkulunkulu langaye ohlala phezu kwaso. **23** Maye kini, babhali
labaFarisi, bazenzisi, ngoba lithela okwetshumi kwetshwayi
leganga ledile lekhumini; liyekele okunzima komlayo, ukwahlulela
lesihawu lokholo; belifanele ukwenza lezizinto, lingaziyekeli
lalezo. **24** Bakhokheli abayiziphofu, likhetha umiyane, kodwa
liginye ikamela. **25** Maye kini, babhali labaFarisi, bazenzisi,
ngoba lihlambulula ingaphandle yenkezo leyomganu, kodwa
ngaphakathi kugcwele ukuphanga lobuhwaba. **26** MFarisi
oyisiphofu! Hlambulula kuqala ingaphakathi yenkezo leyomganu,
ukuze kuhlambuluke lengaphandle yakho. **27** Maye kini,
babhali labaFarisi, bazenzisi, ngoba lifanana lamangcwaba
aconjwe aba mhlophe, abonakala emahle ngaphandle, kanti
ngaphakathi agcwele amathambo abafileyo lokungcola konke.
28 Kunjalo lani ngaphandle libonakala ebantwini lilungile, kanti

ngaphakathi ligcwele ukuzenzisa lobubi. **29** Maye kini, babhali
labaFarisi, bazenzisi, ngoba lakha amangcwaba abaprofethi,
licecise amangcwaba abalungileyo, **30** lithi: Uba besikhona
ensukwini zabobaba bethu, besingayikuhlanganyela labo egazini
labaprofethi. **31** Kunjalo liyazifakazela lina ukuthi lingamadodana
alabo ababulala abaprofethi; **32** lina-ke gcwalisani isilinganiso
saboyihlo! **33** Zinyoka, nzalo yamabululu, lizaphepha njani
ukulahlwa kwesihogo? **(Geenna g1067)** **34** Ngakho, khangelani,
mina ngithuma kini abaprofethi labahlakaniphileyo lababhali;
labanye babo lizababulala libabethele; labanye lizabatshaya
ngesiswepu emasinagogeni enu libazingele imizi ngemizi;
35 ukuze kwehlele phezu kwenu igazi lonke elilungileyo
elachithwa emhlabeni, kusukela egazini likaAbela olungileyo,
kuze kufike egazini likaZakariya indodana kaBarakiya, elambulala
phakathi kwethempeli lelathi. **36** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Zonke
lezizinto zizakwehlela phezu kwalesisizukulwana. **37** Jerusalema,
Jerusalema, wena obulala abaprofethi njalo obakhanda
ngamatshe labo abathunywe kuwe! Bengithanda kangakanani
ukubuthela ndawonye abantwana bakho, njengesikhukhukazi
sibuthela amatsiyane aso ngaphansi kwempiko, kodwa
kalivumanga. **38** Khangelani, indlu yenu itshiyiwe kini ilunxiwa.
39 Ngoba ngithi kini: Kalisoze langibona kusukela khathesi, lize
lithi: Ubusisiwe ozayo ebizweni leNkosi.

24 UJesu wasephuma wasuka ethempelini; basebesondela
abafundi bakhe ukumtshengisa izakhiwo zethempeli. **2** UJesu
wasesithi kubo: Kaliziboni yini zonke lezizinto? Ngiqinisile
ngithi kini: Akusoze kutshiywe lapha ilitshe elilodwa phezu
kwelitshe, elingasoze lidilizelwe phansi. **3** Kwathi esehlezi
entabeni yeMihlwathi, abafundi beza kuye bebodwa, bathi:

Sitshele, lezizinto zizakuba nini? Lesibonakaliso sokuza kwakho,
lesokuphela kwesikhathi sizakuba yini? **(aiōn g165)** **4** UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Qaphelani, kungabi khona oliduhisayo;
5 ngoba abanengi bazakuza ngebizo lami, besithi: Mina
nginguKristu; futhi baduhise abanengi. **6** Njalo lizakuzwa
ngezimpi lamahungahunga ezimpi; nanzelelani, lingethuki; ngoba
konke lokhu kufanele kwenzeke; kodwa ukuphela kakukabi
khona. **7** Ngoba isizwe sizavukela isizwe, lombuso uvukele
umbuso; njalo kuzakuba khona indlala labomatshayabhuqe
bezifo lokuzamazama komhlaba indawo ngendawo; **8** kodwa
zonke lezizinto ziyikuqala kwemihelo. **9** Lapho-ke bazalinikela
ekuhluphekeni, balibulale; futhi lizazondwa yizizwe zonke
ngenxa yebizo lami. **10** Njalo ngalesosikhathi abanengi
bazakhubeka, banikelane, bazondane. **11** Futhi kuzavuka
abaprofethi bamanga abanengi, baduhise abanengi. **12** Njalo
ngenxa yokwanda kobubi, uthando lwabanengi luzaphola; **13**
kodwa ophikelelayo kuze kube sekupheleni, nguye ozasindiswa.
14 Njalo lelivangeli lombuso lizatshunyayelwa emhlabeni
wonke kube yibufakazi ezizweni zonke; khona-ke kuzafika
ukuphela. **15** Ngakho nxa libona amanyala encithakalo,
akhulunywa nguDaniyeli umprofethi, emi endaweni engcwele
(obalayo kaqedisise), **16** khona labo abaseJudiya kababalekele
ezintabeni; **17** ophezu kophahla lwendlu angehli ukuthatha
ulutho endlini yakhe; **18** losemasimini angabuyeli emuva
ukuyathatha izembatho zakhe. **19** Kodwa maye kwabakhulelweyo
labamunyisayo ngalezonsuku! **20** Kodwa khulekani ukuthi
ukubaleka kwenu kungabi sebusika, loba ngesabatha. **21**
Ngoba ngalesosikhathi kuzakuba khona ukuhlupheka okukhulu,
okungazanga kube khona kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba kuze

kube khathesi, njalo okungasayikuba khona. **22** Uba-ke lezonsuku
bezingafinyezwanga, bekungesindiswe nyama; kodwa ngenxa
yabakhethiweyo lezonsuku zizafinyezwa. **23** Ngalesosikhathi nxa
umuntu esithi kini: Khangelani, nangu uKristu, kumbe nanguya,
lingakholwa. **24** Ngoba kuzavuka okristu bamanga labaprofethi
bamanga, benze izibonakaliso ezinkulu lezimangaliso, ukuze
kuthi, nxa kungenzeka, baduhise labakhethiweyo. **25** Khangelani,
sengilitshelile ngaphambili. **26** Ngakho uba bengathi kini:
Khangelani, usenkangala, lingaphumi; khangelani, usendlini
yensitha, lingakholwa. **27** Ngoba njengalokhu umbane ubaneka
empumalanga ukhanye lentshonalanga, kuzakuba njalo lokufika
kweNdodana yomuntu. **28** Ngoba loba ngaphi lapho okukhona
isidumbu, lapho amanqe azabuthana khona. **29** Njalo masinyane
emva kokuhlupheka kwalezonsuku, ilanga lizafiphazwa, lenyanga
kayiyikupha ukukhanya kwayo, lenkanyezi zizakuwa ezulwini,
lamandla amazulu azazanyazanyiswa. **30** Khona-ke sizabonakala
ezulwini isibonakaliso seNdodana yomuntu; njalo besezikhala
zonke izizwe zomhlaba, sezibona iNdodana yomuntu isiza
emayezini ezulu ilamandla lenkazimulo enkulu. **31** Njalo izathuma
izingilosi zayo lokukhala okukhulu kophondo, beseziqoqa
abakhethiweyo bayo emimoyeni emine, kusukela emkhawulweni
omunye wamazulu kuze kube komunye umkhawulo wawo. **32**
Kodwa fundani umfanekiso emkhiweni; nxa khathesi ugatsha
lwawo selusiba buthakathaka, njalo luhlume amahlamvu, liyazi
ukuthi ihlobo seliseduze; **33** ngokunjalo lani, nxa libona lezizinto
zonke, yazini ukuthi kuseduze kuseminyango. **34** Ngiqinisile
ngithi kini: Lesisizukulwana asisoze sidlule, kuze kwenzeke
zonke lezizinto. **35** Kuzadlula izulu lomhlaba, kodwa amazwi
ami awasoze adlule. **36** Kodwa lolosuku lehola kakho owaziyo

ngalo, ngitsho lezingilosi zemazulwini, ngaphandle kukaBaba
kuphela. **37** Kodwa njengensuku zikaNowa, kuzakuba njalo
ukufika kweNdodana yomuntu. **38** Ngoba njengakulezonsuku
ezaziphambili kukazamcolo babesidla benatha, bethatha
besendiswa, kwaze kwafika usuku uNowa angena ngalo
emkhunjini, **39** njalo babengazi, kwaze kwafika uzamcolo
wasebasusa bonke, kuzakuba njalo lokufika kweNdodana
yomuntu. **40** Ngalesosikhathi kuzakuba khona ababili ensimini;
omunye athathwe, lomunye atshiywe; **41** kuzakuthi abesifazana
ababili bechola elitsheni; omunye athathwe, lomunye atshiywe.
42 Ngakho lindani, ngoba kalazi ukuthi iNkosi yenu izafika ngaliphi
ihola. **43** Kodwa yazini lokhu, ukuthi uba umninindlu ebewazi
umlindo isela elizafika ngawo, ubezalinda, futhi ubengayikuvuma
ukuthi indlu yakhe ifohlelwe. **44** Ngakho lani hlalani lilungile;
ngoba ngehola elingalicabangiyo, iNdodana yomuntu izakuza.
45 Pho ngubani inceku ethembekileyo lehlakaniphileyo, inkosi
yayo eyibeke phezu kwabendlu yayo, ukuthi ibanike ukudla
ngesikhathi esifaneleyo? **46** Ibusisiwe leyonceku, okuzakuthi
inkosi yayo nxa ifika izayifica isenza njalo. **47** Ngiqinisile ngithi
kini: Izayibeka phezu kwakho konke elakho. **48** Kodwa nxa
leyonceku embi isithi enhliziyweni yayo: Inkosi yami iphuzile
ukubuya, **49** njalo ibisiqala ukutshaya abayizinceku kanye layo,
lokudla lokunatha lezidakwa, **50** inkosi yaleyonceku izafika
ngosuku engayilindele ngalo, langehola engalaziyo, **51** izayiquma
phakathi, izanika isabelo sayo labazenzisi; kuzakuba khona
lapho ukukhala lokugedla amazinyo.

25 Ngalesosikhathi umbuso wamazulu uzafananiswa lentombi
ezilitshumi ezathatha izibane zazo zaphuma ukuhlangabeza
umyeni. **2** Njalo ezinhlanu zazo zazihlakaniphile, lezinhlanu

zaziyizithutha. **3** Eziyizithutha zathatha izibane zazo,
kazithathanga amafutha kanye lazo; **4** kodwa ezihlakaniphileyo
zathatha amafutha ezitsheni kanye lezibane zazo. **5** Kwathi
umyeni esephuzile, zawozela zonke zalala ubuthongo. **6**
Kodwa phakathi kobusuku kwamenyezwa: Khangelani, umyeni
uyeza, phumani liyemhlangabeza! **7** Zasezivuka lezontombi
zonke, zalungisa izibane zazo. **8** Eziyizithutha zasezisithi
kwezihlakaniphileyo: Sipheni okwamafutha enu, ngoba izibane
zethu ziyacitsha. **9** Kodwa ezihlakaniphileyo zaphendula, zathi:
Hlezi angaseneli thina lani; kodwa kungcono ukuthi lihambe
liye kwabathengisayo lizithengele. **10** Kwathi zisiyathenga,
weza umyeni. Ezasezilungile zasezingena laye emtshadweni,
kwasekuvalwa umnyango. **11** Kwathi emva kwalokho zafika
lalezontombi ezinye, zathi: Nkosi, Nkosi, sivulele! **12** Kodwa
yena waphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Angilazi lina.
13 Ngakho lindani, ngoba kalilwazi usuku lehola iNdodana
yomuntu efika ngalo. **14** Ngoba kunjengomuntu owaya kwelinye
ilizwe wabiza inceku zakhe, wazinika impahla zakhe; **15**
kwathi enye wayinika amathalenta amahlanu, lenye amabili,
lenye lalinye, kwaba yileyo laleyo njengamandla ayo; njalo
wahle wasuka. **16** Leyo eyayemukele amathalenta amahlanu
yasihamba yathengiselana ngawo, yenza amanye amathalenta
amahlanu. **17** Ngokunjalo laleyo elamabili, layo yazuza
amanye amabili. **18** Kodwa leyo eyayemukele elilodwa
yasuka yagebha emhlabathini yayifihla imali yenkosi yayo. **19**
Kwathi emva kwesikhathi eside inkosi yalezozinceku yafika,
yasilandiselana lazo. **20** Kwasekusiza eyayemukele amathalenta
amahlanu yaletha amanye amathalenta amahlanu, yathi: Nkosi,
wanginika amathalenta amahlanu; khangela, ngizuzile amanye

amathalenta amahlanu phezu kwawo. **21** Inkosi yayo yasisithi
kiyo: Kuhle, nceku elungileyo lethembekileyo, ubuthembekile
ezintweni ezinlutshwana, ngizakubeka phezu kwezinengi; ngena
entokozweni yenkosi yakho. **22** Kwasekusiza laleyo eyayemukele
amathalenta amabili yathi: Nkosi, wanginika amathalenta amabili;
khangela, ngizuzile amanye amathalenta amabili phezu kwawo.
23 Inkosi yayo yathi kiyo: Kuhle, nceku elungileyo lethembekileyo,
ubuthembekile ezintweni ezinlutshwana, ngizakubeka phezu
kwezinengi; ngena entokozweni yenkosi yakho. **24** Kodwa
kweza laleyo eyayemukele ithalenta elilodwa yathi: Nkosi,
bengikwazi wena ukuthi ungumuntu olukhuni, uvuna lapho
ongahlanyelanga khona, njalo ubutha lapho ongahlakazanga
khona; **25** ngasengisesaba, ngasuka ngalifihla ithalenta lakho
emhlabathini; khangela, ulokwakho. **26** Kodwa inkosi yayo
yaphendula yathi kiyo: Nceku embi lelivila, ubusazi ukuthi
ngivuna lapho engingahlanyelanga khona, njalo ngibutha
lapho engingahlakazanga khona; **27** ngakho ngabe ubekile
imali yami ebhanga, njalo ekufikeni kwami ngabe ngemukele
okwami lenzuzo. **28** Ngakho mthatheleni ithalenta, lilinike
yena olamathalenta alitshumi. **29** Ngoba wonke olakho
uzaphiwa, uzakwengezelelwa; kodwa ongelakho uzathathelwa
lalokho alakho. **30** Laleyonceku engasizi lutho iphoseleni
emnyameni ongaphandle; kuzakuba khona lapho ukukhala
lokugedla amazinyo. **31** Njalo nxa isiza iNdodana yomuntu
ngobukhosi bayo, lengilosi ezingcwele zonke laye, khona izahlala
esihlalweni sobukhosi sodumo lwayo, **32** kuzabuthelwa phambi
kwayo izizwe zonke, njalo izabehlukanisa abanye kwabanye,
njengomelusi esehlukanisa izimvu embuzini; **33** ibisibeka izimvu
ngakwesokunene sayo, kodwa imbuzi ngakwesokhohlo. **34**

Khona-ke iNkosi izakuthi kubo abangakwesokunene sayo:
Wozani, lina elibusisiweyo nguBaba, lidle ilifa lombuso
eliwulungiselweyo kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba. **35** Ngoba
ngangilambile, langinika ukudla; ngangomile, langinathisa;
ngangingowemzini, langemukela; **36** ngangize, langigqokisa;
ngangigula, leza ukungibona; ngangisentolongweni, leza kimi.
37 Khona abalungileyo bezayiphendula, besithi: Nkosi, sakubona
nini ulambile, njalo sakunika ukudla, kumbe womile, njalo
sakunathisa? **38** Njalo sakubona nini ungowemzini, futhi
sakwemukela, kumbe uze, futhi sakugqokisa? **39** Njalo
sakubona nini ugula, loba usentolongweni, njalo seza kuwe?
40 Futhi iNkosi izaphendula ithi kubo: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Njengoba likwenzile komunye walaba abazalwane bami
abancinyane, likwenzile kimi. **41** Ngalesosikhathi izakuthi njalo
kubo abangakwesokhohlo: Sukani kimi, lina eliqalekisiweyo,
liye emlilweni olaphakade, olungiselwe udiyabhola lengilosi
zakhe. **(aiōnios g166)** **42** Ngoba ngangilambile, kodwa
kalinginikanga ukudla; ngangomile, kodwa kalinginathisanga; **43**
ngangingowemzini, kodwa kalingemukelanga; ngangize, kodwa
kalingigqokisanga; ngangigula, ngangisentolongweni, kodwa
kalizanga ukungibona. **44** Khona lalaba bezamphendula, besithi:
Nkosi, sakubona nini ulambile, loba womile, loba ungowemzini,
loba uze, loba ugula, loba usentolongweni, kodwa kasakusiza?
45 Isizabaphendula, ithi: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Njengoba
lingakwenzanga komunye walaba abancinyane, kalikwenzanga
lakimi. **46** Lalaba bazakuya ekujezisweni okulaphakade; kodwa
abalungileyo empilweni elaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)**

26 Kwasekusithi uJesu eseqedile wonke lamazwi, wathi
kubafundi bakhe: **2** Liyazi ukuthi emva kwensuku ezimbili

kuzakuba liphasika, leNdodana yomuntu izanikelwa ukuze
ibethelwe. **3** Kwasekubuthana abapristi abakhulu lababhali
labadala babantu egumeni lompristi omkhulu othiwa nguKayafasi,
4 basebecebisana ukuthi bambambe uJesu ngobuqili bambulale.
5 Kodwa bathi: Kungabi ngomkhosi, ukuthi kungabi khona
isiphithiphithi ebantwini. **6** Kwathi uJesu eseBethani
endlini kaSimoni umlephero, **7** kwafika kuye owesifazana
ephethe umfuma we-alibasta ulamagcobo aligugu elikhulu,
wasewuthululela ekhanda lakhe ehlezi ekudleni. **8** Kodwa
abafundi bebona lokhu bathukuthela, bathi: Ngokwani ukumotsha
lokhu? **9** Ngoba la amagcobo angathengiswa ngokunengi,
besekunikwa abayanga. **10** Kodwa uJesu ekwazi wathi kubo:
Limhluphelani owesifazana? Ngoba wenzile umsebenzi omuhle
kimi; **11** ngoba abayanga lihlala lilabo, kodwa mina kalihlali
lilami. **12** Ngoba ngokuthululela la amagcobo emzimbeni
wami, ukwenzele umngcwabo wami. **13** Ngiqinisile ngithi
kini: Loba ngaphi emhlabeni wonke lapho okuzatshunyayelwa
khona lelivangeli, lalokho akwenzileyo kuzakhulunywa ngakho,
kube yisikhumbuzo ngaye. **14** Omunye wabalitshumi lambili,
othiwa nguJudasi Iskariyothi, wasesiya kubapristi abakhulu,
15 wathi: Livuma ukunginikani, mina-ke ngizamnikela kini?
Basebevumelana laye ngenhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi
amathathu. **16** Njalo kusukela lapho wadinga ithuba elihle
lokumnikela. **17** Kwathi ngolokuqala lwesinkwa esingelamvubelo
abafundi beza kuJesu, besithi kuye: Uthanda ukuthi sikulungisele
ngaphi ukuthi udle iphasika? **18** Wasesithi: Hambani liye
emzini kumuntu othile, lithi kuye: UMfundisi uthi: Isikhathi sami
sesiseduze; ngizakwenza iphasika kwakho kanye labafundi
bami. **19** Benza-ke abafundi njengoba uJesu ebalayile,

basebelungisa iphasika. **20** Kwathi sekuhlwile wayehlezi
labalitshumi lambili. **21** Bathi besidla wathi: Ngiqinisile ngithi
kini: Omunye wenu uzanginikela. **22** Basebedabuka kakhulu
baqala ukuthi kuye ngamunye wabo: Nkosi, ayisimi, akunjalo
yini? **23** Wasephendula wathi: Ofaka isandla sakhe kanye lami
emganwini, nguye ozanginikela. **24** Sibili iNdodana yomuntu
ihamba, njengokulotshiweyo ngayo; kodwa maye kulowomuntu
iNdodana yomuntu enikelwa nguye! Bekungakuhle kuye aluba
lowomuntu wayengazalwanga. **25** Wasephendula uJudasi
owamnikelayo wathi: Rabi, ayisimi, akunjalo yini? Wathi kuye:
Utshilo wena. **26** Kwathi besidla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa,
wasesibusisa, wasihlephula wabanika abafundi, wathi: Thathani,
lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. **27** Wasethatha inkezo, wabonga,
wabanika, esithi: Nathani lonke kuyo; **28** ngoba lokhu kuligazi
lami, elesivumelwano esitsha, elichithelwa abanengi kukho
ukuthethelelwa kwezono. **29** Kodwa ngithi kini: Kusukela khathesi
kangiyikunatha okwalesisithelo sevini, kuze kufike lolosuku
lapho ngizasinatha lani sisitsha embusweni kaBaba. **30** Kwathi
sebehlabele ingoma yokudumisa baphuma baya entabeni
yeMihlwathi. **31** UJesu wasesithi kubo: Lina lonke lizakhubeka
ngami ngalobubusuku; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ngizatshaya
umelusi, izimvu zomhlambi besezihlakazeka. **32** Kodwa emva
kokuvuswa kwami, ngizalandulela ukuya eGalili. **33** Kodwa
uPetro waphendula wathi kuye: Lanxa bonke bezakhubeka
ngawe, mina angisoze ngikhubeke. **34** UJesu wathi kuye:
Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe: Ngalobubusuku, lingakakhali iqhude,
uzangiphika kathathu. **35** UPetro wathi kuye: Loba kudingeka
ngife lawe, angisoze ngikuphike. Basebesitsho njalo bonke
abafundi. **36** UJesu wasefika labo endaweni ethiwa yiGetsemane,

wasesithi kubafundi: Hlalani phansi lapha, ngisayakhuleka
laphaya. **37** Wasethatha kanye laye uPetro lamadodana amabili
kaZebediya, waqala ukudabuka lokukhathazeka kakhulu. **38**
Wasesithi kubo: Umphefumulo wami udabukile kakhulu kuze
kube sekufeni; hlalani lapha lilinde lami. **39** Waseqhubeka
ibangana, wawa ngobuso bakhe wakhuleka wathi: Baba, uba
kungenzeka, kakudlule kimi linkezo; kodwa kungabi njengoba
ngithanda mina, kodwa njengoba uthanda wena. **40** Wasesiza
kubafundi, wabafica belele, wathi kuPetro: Kanti belingelinde
lami ihola ibenye? **41** Lindani likhuleke, ukuze lingangeni
ekulingweni; umoya isibili uyavuma, kodwa inyama ibuthakathaka.
42 Wabuya wasuka ngokwesibili wakhuleka, wathi: Baba,
uba inkezo le ingedlule kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi ngiyinathe,
kayenziwe intando yakho. **43** Wasebuya wabafica futhi belele,
ngoba amehlo abo ayenzima. **44** Wasebatshiya wahamba
futhi wakhuleka ngokwesithathu, esitsho wona lawomazwi.
45 Wasesiza kubafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: Qhubekani lilele,
liphumule; khangelani, isikhathi sesisondele, futhi iNdodana
yomuntu iyanikelwa ezandleni zezoni. **46** Sukumani, sihambe;
khangelani, onginikelayo useduze. **47** Kwathi esakhuluma,
khangela, kwafika uJudasi, omunye wabalitshumi lambili, lexuku
elikhulu lilaye elilezinkemba lezinduku, livela kubapristi abakhulu
labadala babantu. **48** Laye omnikelayo wayebanike isiboniso,
esithi: Lowo engizamanga, nguye; limbambe. **49** Njalo wahle
wasondela kuJesu wathi: Mpilo enhle, Rabi! Wasemanga. **50**
UJesu wasesithi kuye: Mngane, ulandeni? Basebesondela
bamdumela uJesu ngezandla, bambamba. **51** Futhi khangela,
omunye walabo ababeloJesu welula isandla, wakhokha inkemba
yakhe, wagadla inceku yompristi omkhulu waquma indlebe

yayo. **52** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Buyisela inkemba yakho
endaweni yayo; ngoba bonke abaphatha inkemba bazabhubha
ngenkemba. **53** Kumbe ucabanga ukuthi ngingemcele uBaba
yini khathesi, futhi anginike amabutho amakhulu ezingilosi
edlula itshumi lambili? **54** Pho ingagcwaliseka njani imibhalo,
ukuthi kumele ukuthi kube njalo? **55** Ngalelohola uJesu
wathi emaxukwini: Liphume njengokuyamelana lomphangi yini
lilezinkemba lezinduku ukuzangibamba? Bengihlezi insuku
ngensuku ethempelini ngifundisa, kodwa kalingibambanga. **56**
Kodwa konke lokhu kwenzakele, ukuze kugcwaliseke imibhalo
yabaprofethi. Basebemtshiya bonke abafundi babaleka. **57**
Lababembambile uJesu bamqhuba bamusa kuKayafasi umpristi
omkhulu, lapho ababebuthene khona ababhali labadala. **58**
Kodwa uPetro wamlandela ekhatshana, kwaze kwaba segumeni
lompristi omkhulu, njalo wangena phakathi wahlala phansi
lezinceku, ukuze abone isicino. **59** Njalo abapristi abakhulu
labadala lomphakathi wonke badinga ubufakazi bamanga
obumelana loJesu, ukuze bambulale, **60** kodwa kababutholanga;
lanxa kwavela abafakazi abanengi bamanga, ababutholanga.
Kwathi emva kwalokho kwavela ababili abafakazi bamanga,
61 bathi: Lo wathi: Ngilakho ukudiliza ithempeli likaNkulunkulu,
njalo ngilakhe ngensuku ezintathu. **62** Kwasekusukuma
umpristi omkhulu wathi kuye: Kawuphenduli lutho yini?
Bafakazani laba okumelana lawe? **63** Kodwa uJesu wathula.
Umpristi omkhulu wasephendula wathi kuye: Ngikufungisa
ngoNkulunkulu ophilayo, ukuthi usitshele ukuthi unguKristu,
iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **64** UJesu wathi kuye: Utshilo wena.
Kodwa ngithi kini: Kusukela khathesi lizabona iNdodana yomuntu
ihlezi ngakwesokunene samandla isiza phezu kwamayezi ezulu.

65 Umpristi omkhulu wasedabula izembatho zakhe, wathi:
Usehlambazile; sisadingelani abafakazi? Khangelani, khathesi
seliyizwile inhlamba yakhe; **66** licabangani? Basebephendula
besithi: Ulecala lokufa. **67** Basebemkhafulela amathe ebusweni
bamdutshuza; labanye bamwakala, **68** bathi: Profetha kithi, Kristu,
ngubani okutshayileyo? **69** UPetro wayesehlezi ngaphandle
egumeni; kwasekusiza kuye incekukazi ethile, yathi: Lawe
ubuloJesu weGalili. **70** Kodwa waphika phambi kwabo bonke,
wathi: Kangikwazi lokho okutshoyo. **71** Kwathi esephuma esiya
esangweni, enye incekukazi yambona, yathi kwababekhona:
Laye lo ubeloJesu weNazaretha. **72** Waphika njalo ngesifungo
esithi: Kangimazi lumuntu. **73** Kwathi emva kwesikhatshana
labo ababemi khona basondela bathi kuPetro: Ngeqiniso
lawe ungowabo; ngoba lokukhuluma kwakho kuyakuveza. **74**
Waseqala ukuqalekisa lokufunga esithi: Kangimazi lumuntu.
Njalo lahle lakhala iqhude. **75** UPetro wasekhumbula ilizwi
likaJesu esithi kuye: Lingakakhali iqhude, uzangiphika kathathu.
Wasephumela ngaphandle wakhala kabuhlungu.

27 Kwathi sekusile, bonke abapristi abakhulu labadala babantu
bacebisana bemelene loJesu ukuthi bambulale; **2** sebembophile
bamqhuba bamnikela kuPontiyusi Pilatu umbusi. **3** Kwathi uJudasi
owamnikelayo esebonile ukuthi ulahliwe, wazisola wabuyisela
inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi amathathu kubapristi abakhulu
labadala, **4** wathi: Ngonile nginikele igazi elingelacala. Kodwa
bona bathi: Kulani lathi? Zibonele wena. **5** Wasephosela
inhlamvu zesiliva ethempelini, wasuka; wayaziphanyeka. **6**
Abapristi abakhulu basebethatha inhlamvu zesiliva bathi:
Kakuvunyelwa ukuzifaka emnikelweni, ngoba ziyintengo yegazi.
7 Basebecebisana bathenga ngazo isiqinti sombumbi, sibe

ngesokungcwaba abezizwe. **8** Ngakho lesosiqinti sathiwa
yisiqinti segazi, kuze kube lamuhla. **9** Kwasekugcwaliseka
okwakhulunywa ngumprofethi uJeremiya, esithi: Basebethatha
inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi amathathu, intengo yalowo
owalinganiswayo, abantwana bakoIsrayeli abamlinganisayo;
10 basebebapha zona ngensimu yombumbi, njengoba iNkosi
ingilayile. **11** UJesu wasesima phambi kombusi; umbusi
wasembuza, wathi: Wena uyiNkosi yamaJuda yini? UJesu
wasesithi: Utshilo wena. **12** Kwathi nxa esemangalelwe
ngabapristi abakhulu labadala, kaphendulanga lutho. **13** UPilatu
wasesithi kuye: Kawuzwa yini izinto ezingaka abazifakaza
ngawe? **14** Kodwa kamphendulanga lakwelilodwa ilizwi, waze
wamangala kakhulu umbusi. **15** Futhi ngomkhosi umbusi
wayejwayele ukukhululela ixuku isibotshwa esisodwa, elisifunayo.
16 Njalo ngalesosikhathi babelesibotshwa esidumileyo, esithiwa
nguBarabasi. **17** Ngakho sebebuthene, uPilatu wathi kubo:
Lithanda ukuthi ngilikhululele bani, uBarabasi, kumbe uJesu
othiwa nguKristu? **18** Ngoba wayekwazi ukuthi bamnikele
ngomona. **19** Kwathi esehlezi esihlalweni sokwahlulela, umkakhe
wathumela kuye, wathi: Ungabi landaba lalowo olungileyo;
ngoba lamuhla ngihluphekile kakhulu ngaye ephutsheni. **20**
Kodwa abapristi abakhulu labadala bancengana lamaxuku
ukuthi acele uBarabasi, ambhubhise uJesu. **21** Wasephendula
umbusi wathi kubo: Lithanda ukuthi ngilikhululele bani kulaba
ababili? Basebesithi: UBarabasi. **22** UPilatu wathi kubo:
Pho ngimenzeni uJesu othiwa nguKristu? Bonke bathi kuye:
Kabethelwe. **23** Umbusi wasesithi: Ngoba wenze bubi bani?
Kodwa bamemeza kakhulu, bathi: Kabethelwe! **24** Kwathi uPilatu
esebonile ukuthi kakusizi lutho, kodwa ukuthi kwasekuqala

kulalokhu ukuba lesiphithiphithi, wathatha amanzi, wageza
izandla phambi kwexuku, wathi: Angilacala ngegazi lalumuntu
olungileyo; ziboneleni lina. **25** Bonke abantu basebephendula
bathi: Igazi lakhe kalibe phezu kwethu laphezu kwabantwana
bethu. **26** Wasebakhululela uBarabasi; kodwa esemtshaye
ngesiswepu uJesu wamnikela ukuthi abethelwe. **27** Abebutho
bombusi basebemngenisa uJesu endlini yombusi, baqoqela kuye
ibutho lonke; **28** bamhlubula, bamgqokisa isembatho esibomvu,
29 sebelukile umqhele wameva, bamethesa wona ekhanda,
bamphathisa lomhlanga esandleni sakhe sokunene; baguqa
phambi kwakhe bamklolodela, bathi: Bayethe, Nkosi yamaJuda!
30 Bamkhafulela amathe, bathatha umhlanga, batshaya ikhanda
lakhe. **31** Sebemklolodele, bamhlubula isembatho, bamgqokisa
izigqoko zakhe, bamqhuba ukuze bambethele. **32** Kwathi
sebephuma, bafica umuntu weKurene, uSimoni ngebizo;
bambamba ngamandla lowo ukuthi athwale isiphambano sakhe.
33 Sebefikile endaweni ethiwa yiGolgotha, okuyikuthi iNdawo
yokhakhayi, **34** bamnika iviniga elixutshaniswe lenyongo ukuze
alinathe; kodwa eselizwile kavumanga ukunatha. **35** Futhi
sebembethele, baba izembatho zakhe, benza inkatho yokuphosa;
ukuze kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngumprofethi ukuthi:
Babelana izembatho zami, benza inkatho yokuphosa ngesigqoko
sami. **36** Njalo sebehlala phansi bamlinda khona. **37** Babeka
ngaphezu kwekhanda lakhe incwadi yecala lakhe ilotshiwe
ukuthi: LO NGUJESU INKOSI YAMAJUDA. **38** Kwasekubethelwa
abaphangi ababili kanye laye, omunye ngakwesokunene lomunye
ngakwesokhohlo. **39** Labadlulayo bamhlambaza, benikina
amakhanda abo, **40** besithi: Wena odiliza ithempeli ulakhe
ngensuku ezintathu, zisindise; uba uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu,

yehla esiphambanweni. **41** Langokunjalo labapristi abakhulu
labo bekloloda kanye lababhali labadala bathi: **42** Wasindisa
abanye, yena angezisindise. Uba eyiNkosi yakoIsrayeli, kehle
khathesi esiphambanweni, futhi sizamkholwa. **43** Wathemba
kuNkulunkulu; kamkhulule khathesi, uba emthanda. Ngoba wathi:
NgiyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **44** Labaphangi ababebethelwe
kanye laye bamyangisa ngokufananayo. **45** Njalo kusukela
ngehola lesithupha kwaba lobumnyama emhlabeni wonke
kwaze kwaba lihola lesificamunwemunye; **46** sekungaba
lihola lesificamunwemunye uJesu wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu,
wathi: "Eli, Eli, lama sabaktani?" Okuyikuthi: Nkulunkulu wami,
Nkulunkulu wami, ungitshiyeleni? **47** Njalo abanye kwababemi
khona besizwa bathi: Lo ubiza uElija. **48** Njalo omunye wabo
wahle wagijima, wathatha uzipho, walugcwalisa ngeviniga,
waluhloma emhlangeni, wamnika ukuthi anathe. **49** Kodwa
abanye bathi: Yekelani sibone ukuthi uElija uzakuza amsindise.
50 UJesu wasebuya ememeza ngelizwi elikhulu wanikela
umoya. **51** Futhi khangela, iveyili lethempeli ladatshulwa incezu
ezimbili laqala phezulu lisiya phansi; lomhlaba wazamazama;
lamadwala aqhekezeka; **52** lamangcwaba avuleka; lezidumbu
ezinengi zabangcwele abasebelele zavuswa; **53** sebephumile
emangcwabeni emva kokuvuka kwakhe bangena emzini
ongcwele, babonakala kwabanengi. **54** Kwathi induna yekhulu
lalabo ababelayo belinde uJesu, sebebonile ukuzamazama
komhlaba lezinto ezenzekileyo, besaba kakhulu, bathi: Ngeqiniso
lo ubeyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **55** Kwakukhona lapho
abesifazana abanengi bebukele bekhatshana, ababemlandele
uJesu bevela eGalili, bemncedisa; **56** okwakukhona phakathi
kwabo oMariya Magadalena, loMariya unina kaJakobe loJose,

lonina wamadodana kaZebediya. **57** Kwathi sekuhlwile, kwafika
umuntu onothileyo evela eArimathiya, ibizo lakhe linguJosefa,
owayengumfundi kaJesu laye; **58** yena waya kuPilatu, wacela
isidumbu sikaJesu. UPilatu waselaya ukuthi isidumbu asinikwe. **59**
UJosefa wasethatha isidumbu wasigoqela ngelembu elicolekileyo
elihlambulukileyo, **60** wasibeka engcwabeni lakhe elitsha,
elaligujiwe edwaleni; wasegiqela ilitshe elikhulu emnyango
wengcwaba, wahamba. **61** Futhi kwakukhona lapho uMariya
Magadalena, lomunye uMariya, behlezi maqondana lengcwaba.
62 Langosuku olulandelayo, olulandela olwamalungiselelo,
abapristi abakhulu labaFarisi babuthana kuPilatu, **63** besithi:
Nkosi, siyakhumbula ukuthi lowomkhohlisi esaphila wathi:
Emva kwensuku ezintathu ngizavuka. **64** Ngakho laya ukuthi
ingcwaba liqiniswe kuze kube lusuku lwesithathu; hlezi abafundi
bakhe bafike ebusuku bamebe, besebesithi ebantwini: Uvukile
kwabafileyo; kuthi inkohliso yokucina ibembi kuleyokuqala.
65 UPilatu wasesithi kubo: Lilabalindi; hambani, liliqinise
njengokubona kwenu. **66** Bahamba-ke baliqinisa ingcwaba,
beliphawula ilitshe, belabalindi.

28 Kwathi ekupheleni kwesabatha, emadabukakusa kusiya
osukwini lokuqala lweviki, kwafika uMariya Magadalena, lomunye
uMariya, ukuzabona ingcwaba. **2** Futhi khangela, kwaba khona
ukuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu; ngoba ingilosi yeNkosi yehla
ivela ezulwini, yasondela yagiqa ilitshe yalisusa emnyango,
yahlala phezu kwalo. **3** Lokubonakala kwayo kwakunjengombane,
lesembatho sayo sasimhlophe njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo. **4**
Abalindi basebethuthumela ngokuyesaba, baba njengabafileyo.
5 Kodwa ingilosi yaphendula yathi kwabesifazana: Lingesabi lina;
ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi lidinga uJesu obebethelwe; **6** kakho lapha;

ngoba uvukile, njengokutsho kwakhe; wozani libone indawo
lapho iNkosi ebilele khona. **7** Hambani masinyane litshele
abafundi bakhe ukuthi uvukile kwabafileyo; njalo khangelani,
uzalandulela ukuya eGalili; lizambona khona; khangelani,
sengilitshelile. **8** Basebephuma engcwabeni ngokuphangisa
belokwesaba lentokozo enkulu, bagijima baya ukubikela abafundi
bakhe. **9** Kwathi besiyatshela abafundi bakhe, futhi khangela,
uJesu wabahlangabeza, wathi: Mpilo enhle! Basebesondela
babamba inyawo zakhe, bamkhonza. **10** UJesu wasesithi kubo:
Lingesabi; hambani, libikele abafowethu ukuthi baye eGalili,
njalo bazangibona khona. **11** Kwathi sebehamba, khangela,
abanye kubalindi baya emzini babikela abapristi abakhulu konke
okwenzakeleyo. **12** Sebebuthene labadala, benza icebo, banika
abebutho imali enengi, **13** besithi: Kalibokuthi: Abafundi bakhe
beze ebusuku bameba silele thina. **14** Futhi uba lokhu kuzwakala
kumbusi, thina sizamncenga, silenze lingabi senkathazweni.
15 Basebethatha imali benza njengalokhu ababekufundisiwe;
lalelilizwi landa phakathi kwamaJuda kuze kube lamuhla. **16**
Kwathi abafundi abalitshumi lanye baya eGalili, entabeni uJesu
ayebalayele yona; **17** sebembonile bamkhonza; kodwa abanye
bathandabuza. **18** UJesu wasesondela wakhuluma labo, esithi:
Wonke amandla aphiwe mina ezulwini lemhlabeni; **19** ngakho
hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathiza
ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele; **20**
libafundisa ukugcina konke engililaye khona; futhi khangelani,
mina ngilani insuku zonke kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi.
Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

UMakho

1 Ukuqala kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu;
2 njengokulotshiweyo kubaprofethiukuthi: Khangela, mina
ngiyathuma isithunywa sami phambi kobuso bakho, esizalungisa
indlela yakho phambi kwakho. **3** Ilizwi lomemezayo enkangala,
lithi: Lungisani indlela yeNkosi; qondisani izindledlana zayo.
4 Kweza uJohane ebhabhathiza enkangala, etshumayela
ubhabhathizo lokuphenduka kukho ukuthethelelwa kwezono,
5 njalo kwaphumela kuye ilizwe lonke leJudiya, labo
abeJerusalema, basebebhabhathizwa bonke nguye emfuleni
iJordani, bevuma izono zabo. **6** Futhi uJohane wayembethe uboya
bekamela, elozwezwe lwesikhumba ekhalweni lwakhe, wayesidla
intethe loluju lweganga. **7** Watshumayela, esithi: Olamandla
kulami uyeza emva kwami, engingafanele ukukhothama
ngithukulule umchilo wamanyathela akhe. **8** Mina isibili
ngilibhabhathize ngamanzi; kodwa yena uzalibhabhathiza
ngoMoya oNgcwele. **9** Kwasekusithi ngalezonsuku kwafika
uJesu evela eNazaretha yeGalili, wabhabhathizwa nguJohane
eJordani. **10** Wenela ukukhuphuka emanzini, wabona amazulu
eqhekezeka, loMoya kungathi lijuba esehlela phezu kwakhe; **11**
kwasekusiza ilizwi livela emazulwini, lathi: Wena uyiNdodana
yami ethandekayo, engithokoza ngayo. **12** Njalo uMoya
wahle wamqhubela enkangala. **13** Wayekhona-ke lapho
enkangala insuku ezingamatshumi amane elingwa nguSathane,
wayelezilo, ingilosi zasezimnceda. **14** Kwathi emva kokunikelwa
kukaJohane, uJesu wafika eGalili, etshumayela ivangeli
lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **15** njalo esithi: Isikhathi sigcwalisekile,
njalo umbuso kaNkulunkulu ususondele; phendukani, likholwe
ivangeli. **16** Kwathi ehambahamba elwandle lweGalili wabona

uSimoni loAndreya umfowabo, bephosela imbule olwandle;
ngoba babengabagoli benhlanzi. **17** UJesu wasesithi kubo:
Ngilandelani, ngizalenza libe ngabagoli babantu. **18** Njalo
bahle batshiya amambule abo, bamlandela. **19** Eseqhubeke
ibangana esuka lapho, wabona uJakobe okaZebediya, loJohane
umfowabo, labo babesemkhunjini belungisa amambule abo.
20 Njalo wahle wababiza; basebetshiya uyise uZebediya
emkhunjini leziqhatshwa, basuka bamlandela. **21** Basebengena
eKapenawume; kwathi ngesabatha wahle wangena esinagogeni,
wafundisa. **22** Basebebabaza ngemfundiso yakhe; ngoba
wabafundisa njengolamandla, njalo kungenjengababhali. **23**
Futhi kwakukhona esinagogeni labo umuntu owayelomoya
ongcolileyo, wasememeza, **24** wathi: Yekela, silani lawe,
Jesu weNazaretha? Uze ukusibhubhisa yini? Ngiyakwazi
wena ukuthi ungubani: ONgcwele kaNkulunkulu. **25** UJesu
wasemkhuza, wathi: Thula, uphume kuye. **26** Futhi umoya
ongcolileyo emhlukuluza ekhala ngelizwi elikhulu, waphuma
kuye. **27** Basebemangala bonke, baze babuzana, bathi: Kuyini
lokhu? Yimfundiso bani entsha le, ukuthi ngamandla uyalaya
labomoya abangcolileyo, futhi bamlalele. **28** Njalo yahle yaphuma
indumela yakhe esigabeni sonke seGalili esizingelezeleyo. **29**
Njalo bahle baphuma esinagogeni, bangena endlini kaSimoni
loAndreya, kanye loJakobe loJohane. **30** Futhi uninazala
kaSimoni wayelele eloqhuqho, njalo bahle bamtshela ngaye; **31**
wasesondela, wabamba isandla sakhe wamvusa; futhi uqhuqho
lwahle lwamyekela, wabasebenzela. **32** Kwathi sekuhlwile,
ilanga selitshona, baletha kuye bonke abagulayo lababengenwe
ngamadimoni; **33** njalo umuzi wonke wawubuthene emnyango.
34 Wasesilisa abanengi ababegula izifo ezitshiyeneyo, wakhupha

amadimoni amanengi, kodwa kavumelanga amadimoni ukuthi
akhulume, ngoba ayemazi. **35** Njalo ekuseni kusesemnyama
kakhulu wavuka waphuma, waya endaweni eyinkangala,
wakhuleka khona. **36** USimoni lababelaye basebemdingisisa; **37**
sebemtholile bathi kuye: Bonke bayakudinga. **38** Wasesithi kubo:
Asiye emizini eseduze, ukuze ngitshumayele lakhona; ngoba
ngiphumele lokhu. **39** Wasetshumayela emasinagogeni abo
kulo lonke eleGalili, ekhupha amadimoni. **40** Kwasekufika kuye
umlephero, emncenga eguqa ngamadolo phambi kwakhe, esithi
kuye: Aluba uthanda, ungangihlambulula. **41** UJesu wasesiba
lesihelo, welula isandla, wamthinta, wathi kuye: Ngiyathanda,
hlambuluka; **42** esekhulumile bahle basuka ubulephero kuye,
wahlanjululwa. **43** Wasemlayisisa, wahle wamyekela wahamba,
44 esithi kuye: Khangela ungatsheli muntu ulutho; kodwa hamba,
uziveze kumpristi, unikele ngokuhlanjululwa kwakho lokho
uMozisi akulayayo, kube yibufakazi kubo. **45** Kodwa yena
esephumile waqala ukumemezela kakhulu walwandisa udaba,
kwaze kwathi wayengaselakho ukungena emzini obala, kodwa
wayengaphandle ezindaweni ezizinkangala; beza kuye bevela
enhlangothini zonke.

2 Njalo wabuya wangena eKapenawume emva kwezinsuku;
kwasekuzwakala ukuthi usendlini. **2** Njalo kwahle kwabuthana
abanengi, akwazabe kusaba lendawo yabo, ngitsho
langasemnyango; wasekhuluma ilizwi kubo. **3** Basebesiza
kuye, beletha owome umhlubulo, ethwelwe ngabane. **4**
Babengelakusondela kuye ngenxa yexuku, bavula uphahla lapho
ayekhona, bathi sebelubhobozile behlisa ithala alele kulo owome
umhlubulo. **5** Njalo uJesu ebona ukholo lwabo wathi kowome
umhlubulo: Ndodana, izono zakho uzithethelelwe. **6** Kodwa

abanye bababhali ababehlezi lapho, banakana enhliziyweni
zabo, bathi: **7** Ukhulumelani inhlamba enje lo? Ngubani
ongathethelela izono ngaphandle koyedwa, uNkulunkulu? **8** Njalo
khonokho uJesu ekwazi emoyeni wakhe ukuthi babenakana
njalo phakathi kwabo, wathi kubo: Linakanelani izinto lezi
enhliziyweni zenu? **9** Yikuphi okulula, ukuthi kowome umhlubulo:
Izono zakho uzithethelelwe, kumbe ukuthi: Sukuma, uthathe
icansi lakho, uhambe? **10** Kodwa ukuze lazi ukuthi iNdodana
yomuntu ilamandla okuthethelela izono emhlabeni (wathi kowome
umhlubulo): **11** Ngithi kuwe: Sukuma uthathe icansi lakho, uye
endlini yakho. **12** Njalo wahle wasukuma, wathatha icansi,
waphuma phambi kwabo bonke; baze bamangala bonke,
bamdumisa uNkulunkulu, besithi: Kasizange sikubone okunje.
13 Wasebuya esiya elwandle, ixuku lonke laselisiza kuye,
wasebafundisa. **14** Wathi esedlula wabona uLevi okaAlfewu ehlezi
endlini yokuthelisela, wasesithi kuye: Ngilandela. Wasesukuma
wamlandela. **15** Kwasekusithi ehlezi endlini yakhe, labathelisi
abanengi lezoni bahlala ekudleni loJesu labafundi bakhe;
ngoba babebanengi, njalo bemlandela. **16** Kwathi ababhali
labaFarisi, bembona esidla labathelisi lezoni, bathi kubafundi
bakhe: Kungani esidla enatha labathelisi lezoni? **17** Kwathi
uJesu esezwile wathi kubo: Abaphilileyo kabadingi melaphi,
kodwa labo abagulayo. Kangizanga ukubiza abalungileyo,
kodwa izoni zize ekuphendukeni. **18** Njalo abafundi bakaJohane
lababaFarisi babezila ukudla; basebesiza bathi kuye: Kungani
abafundi bakaJohane lababaFarisi bezila ukudla, kodwa
abafundi bakho bengazili ukudla? **19** UJesu wasesithi kubo:
Amadodana endlu yomthimba angazila yini ukudla, umyeni
eselawo? Angezile, ingqe ngesikhathi umyeni eselawo; **20**

kodwa zizafika insuku lapho umyeni azasuswa kuwo, njalo
khona azazila ukudla ngalezonsuku. **21** Futhi kakho othungela
isichibi selembu elingakafinyeli esembathweni esidala; uba-ke
kungenjalo okubekelweyo kudabuke kiso, okutsha kwesidala,
kuqhele ukudabuka. **22** Futhi kakho othela iwayini elitsha
emigodleni emidala; uba-ke kungenjalo iwayini elitsha lidabula
imigodla, lichitheke iwayini lemigodla yonakale; kodwa iwayini
elitsha limele lifakwe emigodleni emitsha. **23** Kwasekusithi
edabula emasimini amabele ngesabatha, abafundi bakhe
basebeqala ukukha izikhwebu behamba. **24** AbaFarisi basebesithi
kuye: Khangela, kungani besenza lokho okungavunyelwayo
ngesabatha? **25** Yena wasesithi kubo: Kalizange libale yini
uDavida akwenzayo, mhla eswele, elambile, yena lababelaye?
26 Ukuthi wayangena njani endlini kaNkulunkulu esikhathini
uAbhiyatha engumpristi omkhulu, wadla izinkwa zokubukiswa
ezingavunyelwa ukudliwa ngaphandle kwabapristi, wabanika
lababelaye? **27** Wasesithi kubo: Isabatha lenziwa ngenxa
yomuntu, njalo umuntu kenziwanga ngenxa yesabatha; **28**
ngakho iNdodana yomuntu iyiNkosi leyesabatha.

3 Wasebuya engena esinagogeni, njalo kwakukhona lapho
umuntu olesandla esitshwabheneyo. **2** Basebemqaphela ukuthi
uzamsilisa ngesabatha, ukuze bambeke icala. **3** Wasesithi
kumuntu olesandla esitshwabheneyo: Sukuma uye phakathi.
4 Wathi kubo: Kuvunyelwe yini ngamasabatha ukwenza
okulungileyo, kumbe ukwenza okubi? Ukusindisa impilo, kumbe
ukubulala? Kodwa bathula. **5** Wasebathalaza ngokuthukuthela,
edabukile ngobulukhuni benhliziyo yabo, wathi kumuntu: Yelula
isandla sakho. Waselula, isandla sakhe sasesisiliswa saphila
njengesinye. **6** Basebephuma abaFarisi bahle bacebisana

labakaHerodi bemelane laye, ukuthi bangambulala njani. **7** Kodwa
uJesu wasuka wahamba labafundi bakhe ngaselwandle; ixuku
elikhulu laselimlandela livela eGalili, leJudiya; **8** leJerusalema,
leIdumiya, langaphetsheya kweJordani, labemimangweni yeTire
leSidoni, ixuku elikhulu, selizwile izinto ezinkulu abezenza, leza
kuye. **9** Wasetshela abafundi bakhe ukuthi umkolo umlindele
ngenxa yexuku, ukuze lingamcindezeli. **10** Ngoba wayesilisa
abanengi, baze bawela phezu kwakhe bonke abalezifo, ukuze
bamthinte. **11** Njalo omoya abangcolileyo, lapho bembona,
babesiwa phansi phambi kwakhe, bakhale besithi: Wena
uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **12** Wasebalayisisa kakhulu ukuthi
bangamvezi. **13** Wasesenyukela entabeni, wabizela kuye labo
ayebafuna yena; basebesiza kuye. **14** Wasemisa abalitshumi
lambili, ukuze babe laye, lokuze abathume ukuyatshumayela,
15 futhi babe lamandla okwelapha imikhuhlane, lawokukhupha
amadimoni. **16** LoSimoni wamutha ibizo lokuthi nguPetro; **17**
loJakobe okaZebediya, loJohane umfowabo kaJakobe; wabatha
amabizo wathi ngoBowanegesi, okuyikuthi: Amadodana omdumo;
18 loAndreya, loFiliphu, loBartolomewu, loMathewu, loTomasi,
loJakobe okaAlfewu, loTadewu, loSimoni umKhanani, **19** loJudasi
uIskariyothi, laye owamnikelayo. Basebengena endlini. **20**
Ixuku laselibuthana futhi, kwaze kwathi bona abasazange
benelise lokudla isinkwa. **21** Kwathi abakibo sebezwile lokhu
baphuma ukuyambamba; ngoba bathi: Uyahlanya. **22** Lababhali
abavela eJerusalema bathi: UloBhelezebhule, lokuthi: Ukhupha
amadimoni ngenkosi yamadimoni. **23** Wasebabizela kuye, wathi
kubo ngemifanekiso: USathane angakhupha njani uSathane?
24 Futhi uba umbuso wehlukene umelene lawo ngokwawo,
lowombuso ungeme. **25** Lendlu uba yehlukene imelana layo

ngokwayo, leyondlu ingeme. **26** LoSathane uba ezivukela yena,
ahlukane, angeme, kodwa uyaphela. **27** Kakho ongangena endlini
yesiqhwaga, aphange impahla yaso, uba engasibophi isiqhwaga
kuqala, abesephanga indlu yaso. **28** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Zonke
izono zizathethelelwa kubantwana babantu, lezinhlamba loba
ziphi abahlambaza ngazo; **29** kodwa loba ngubani ohlambaza
emelene loMoya oyiNgcwele, kalakuthethelelwa lanini, kodwa
ulecala lokulahlwa okulaphakade; **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **30**
ngoba bathi: Ulomoya ongcolileyo. **31** Kwasekufika abafowabo
lonina, bema ngaphandle bathumela kuye, bembiza. **32** Njalo
ixuku lalihlezi limphahlile; basebesithi kuye: Khangela, unyoko
labafowenu baphandle bayakudinga. **33** Wasebaphendula wathi:
Ngubani umama kumbe abafowethu? **34** Wasethalaza labo
ababehlezi bemphahlile, wathi: Khangelani umama labafowethu.
35 Ngoba loba ngubani owenza intando kaNkulunkulu, nguye
ongumfowethu lodadewethu lomama.

4 Wasebuya waqala ukufundisa ngaselwandle; kwasekubuthana
kuye ixuku elikhulu, waze wangena emkhunjini wahlala
olwandle; njalo ixuku lonke lalisemhlabathini ngaselwandle. **2**
Wasebafundisa izinto ezinengi ngemifanekiso, lekufundiseni
kwakhe wathi kubo: **3** Lalelani; khangelani, kwaphuma
umhlanyeli ukuyahlanyela. **4** Kwasekusithi ekuhlanyeleni, enye
yawela eceleni kwendlela, kwasekufika inyoni zezulu zayidla
zayiqeda. **5** Njalo enye yawela emhlabathini olamatshe, lapho
eyayingelamhlabathi omnengi khona; futhi yahle yamila, ngoba
yayingelakutshona komhlabathi; **6** kwathi ekuphumeni kwelanga
yahangulwa yabuna ngoba yayingelampande. **7** Enye yasiwela
emeveni, ameva asekhula, ayiminyanisa, futhi ayithelanga
isithelo. **8** Njalo enye yawela emhlabathini omuhle; yathela isithelo

esakhulayo sanda, yazala enye amatshumi amathathu, lenye
amatshumi ayisithupha, lenye ikhulu. **9** Wasesithi kubo: Olendlebe
zokuzwa, akezwe. **10** Kwathi eseyedwa, labo ababemphahlile
kanye labalitshumi lambili bambuza ngomfanekiso. **11** Wasesithi
kubo: Kuphiwe kini ukwazi imfihlo yombuso kaNkulunkulu; kodwa
labo abangaphandle benzelwa izinto zonke ngemifanekiso; **12**
ukuze bebona babone, bangabonisisi; njalo besizwa bezwe,
bangaqedisisi; hlezi loba nini baphenduke, bathethelelwe izono
zabo. **13** Wasesithi kubo: Kaliwazi lumfanekiso yini? Pho
lizayazi njani imifanekiso yonke? **14** Umhlanyeli uhlanyela ilizwi.
15 Njalo abaseceleni kwendlela, yilabo lapho okuhlanyelwa
khona ilizwi, futhi nxa belizwa, uSathane ahle afike alisuse
ilizwi elihlanyelwe enhliziyweni zabo. **16** Lalabo ngokunjalo
abahlanyelwe emhlabathini olamatshe, abathi, lapho besizwa
ilizwi, bahle balemukele ngentokozo, **17** njalo kabalampande
phakathi kwabo, kodwa bahlala okwesikhathi; kuthi sekufika
inkathazo kumbe ukuzingelwa ngenxa yelizwi, bahle bakhubeke.
18 Lalaba yilabo abahlanyelwe emeveni, abalizwayo ilizwi, **19**
kodwa impisekelo yalumhlaba, lenkohliso yenotho, lenkanuko
yezinye izinto kungene kuminyanise ilizwi, futhi ibe ingasatheli.
(aiōn g165) **20** Lalaba yilabo abahlanyelwe emhlabathini
omuhle, abathi belizwile ilizwi, balemukele, bathele, enye
amatshumi amathathu, lenye amatshumi ayisithupha, lenye
ikhulu. **21** Wasesithi kubo: Kanti isibane silethwa ukuze sibekwe
ngaphansi kwesitsha kumbe ngaphansi kombheda? Angithi
ukuze sibekwe esiqobaneni sesibane? **22** Ngoba kakukho
okufihliweyo okungayikubonakaliswa; akukho okwenzeka kube
yimfihlo, kodwa ukuze kube sobala. **23** Nxa umuntu elendlebe
zokuzwa akezwe. **24** Wasesithi kubo: Qaphelisani elikuzwayo.

Ngesilinganiso elilinganisa ngaso lizalinganiselwa ngaso, njalo
lina elizwayo lizaphiwa ngokwengezelelweyo. **25** Ngoba loba
ngubani olakho, uzaphiwa; kodwa loba ngubani ongelakho,
uzakwemukwa lalokho alakho. **26** Wasesithi: Unjalo umbuso
kaNkulunkulu, njengokuba nxa umuntu ephosa inhlanyelo
emhlabathini, **27** njalo alale abesevuka ebusuku lemini,
lenhlanyelo imile njalo ikhule, yena kakwazi ukuthi njani. **28** Ngoba
umhlabathi uyathela ngokwawo, kuqala usungulo, kulandele
isikhwebu, kulandele amabele apheleleyo esikhwetshini. **29**
Kodwa nxa sesivuthiwe isithelo, uhle athumeze isikela, ngoba
ukuvuna sekufikile. **30** Wathi futhi: Sizawufananisa lani umbuso
kaNkulunkulu? Kumbe sizawufananisa ngomfanekiso bani?
31 Unjengohlamvu lwemasitedi, oluthi nxa seluhlanyelwe
emhlabathini, luncinyane kulazo zonke inhlamvu ezisemhlabeni;
32 njalo nxa seluhlanyelwe, lukhule, lube lukhulu lwedlule izilimo
zonke, lwenze ingatsha ezinkulu, kuze kuthi inyoni zezulu
zingakhela ngaphansi komthunzi wazo. **33** Waselikhuluma
kubo ilizwi ngemifanekiso eminengi enjalo, njengamandla abo
okuzwa; **34** kodwa ngaphandle komfanekiso kakhulumanga
kubo; kodwa sebebodwa wabachasisela abafundi bakhe izinto
zonke. **35** Ngalolosuku sekuhlwile, wasesithi kubo: Asichapheleni
ngaphetsheya. **36** Sebeyekele ixuku lahamba, bamthatha
bahamba laye njengoba enjalo emkhunjini. Futhi leminye
imikolo yayilaye. **37** Kwasekuvuka isiphepho esikhulu somoya;
lamagagasi aphoseka emkhunjini, waze wagcwala khathesi.
38 Njalo yena wayengemuva emkhunjini elele emqamelweni;
basebemvusa, bathi kuye: Mfundisi, kawukhathali yini ukuthi
siyabhubha? **39** Wasevuka wakhuza umoya, wathi kulo ulwandle:
Thula, uthi zwi! Umoya wasuqamuka, kwasekusiba khona

ukuthula okukhulu. **40** Wasesithi kubo: Kungani lisesaba
kangaka? Kalilakholo ngani? **41** Basebesesaba ngokwesaba
okukhulu, bathi omunye komunye: Kanti ungubani lo, ukuthi
lomoya lolwandle kumlalele?

5 Basebefika ngaphetsheya kolwandle, elizweni lamaGadarene.
2 Esephumile emkhunjini, wahle wamhlangabeza umuntu
ovela emangcwabeni elomoya ongcolileyo, **3** owayehlala
emangcwabeni; njalo kwakungelamuntu owayengambopha
ngitsho langamaketane, **4** ngoba wayebotshiwe kanengi
ngezibopho langamaketane, kodwa amaketane ayeqanyulwa
nguye, lezibopho zaqanyuqanyulwa; njalo kwakungekho
owayengamthambisa; **5** langezikhathi zonke, ebusuku lemini,
wayesezintabeni lemangcwabeni eklabalala ezisika ngamatshe.
6 Kwathi ebona uJesu ekhatshana, wagijima wamkhonza, **7**
wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu esithi: Ngilani lawe, Jesu, Ndodana
kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke? Ngikufungisa ngoNkulunkulu,
ungangihluphi. **8** Ngoba wathi kuye: Phuma emuntwini, moya
ongcolileyo. **9** Wasembuza wathi: Ibizo lakho ungubani?
Wasephendula, wathi: Ibizo lami nginguLegiyoni, ngoba
sibanengi. **10** Wasemncenga kakhulu, ukuthi angabaxotsheli
ngaphandle kwelizwe. **11** Kwakukhona lapho ngasezintabeni
umhlambi omkhulu wengulube usidla; **12** lamadimoni wonke
amncenga, athi: Sithume engulubeni, singene kuzo. **13** Njalo
uJesu wahle wawavumela. Omoya abangcolileyo basebephuma
bangena ezingulubeni; umhlambi wasuphaphatheka eliweni usiya
olwandle; njalo zazingaba zinkulungwane ezimbili; zaminzwa
olwandle. **14** Abazelusayo ingulube basebebaleka, bayabika
emzini lemaphandleni. Basebephuma ukubona ukuthi kuyini
okwenzakeleyo; **15** bafika kuJesu, bambona obengenwe

ngamadimoni ehlezi egqokile eqondile, yena owayelelegiyoni;
basebesesaba. **16** Labo ababekubonile babatshela ukuthi
kwenzeke njani kowayengenwe ngamadimoni, langengulube. **17**
Basebeqala ukumncenga ukuthi asuke elizweni lakibo. **18** Wathi
engena emkhunjini, owayengenwe ngamadimoni wamncenga,
ukuthi abe laye. **19** Kodwa uJesu kamvumelanga, kodwa wathi
kuye: Hamba uye ekhaya kwabakini, ubatshele ukuthi iNkosi
ikwenzele okungakanani, ikuhawukele. **20** Wasesuka ehamba
waqala ukutshumayela eDikapolisi ukuthi uJesu umenzele
okungakanani; basebemangala bonke. **21** UJesu esebuye
wachaphela ngaphetsheya ngomkhumbi, kwabuthana kuye
ixuku elikhulu, futhi wayengaselwandle. **22** Njalo khangela,
kwafika omunye wabaphathi besinagoge, uJayirosi ngebizo;
embona, wawa phansi enyaweni zakhe, **23** wamncenga
kakhulu, esithi: Indodakazi yami encane isiphela; ake uze
ubeke izandla phezu kwayo, ukuze isindiswe, njalo izaphila. **24**
Wasehamba laye; ixuku elikhulu laselimlandela, lamminyezela.
25 Njalo owesifazana othile owayelomopho wegazi okweminyaka
elitshumi lambili, **26** ehluphekile kakhulu kubelaphi abanengi,
echithile konke ayelakho, engasizakalanga, kodwa kulokhu
kumqinela, **27** esezwile ngoJesu, weza exukwini ngemuva,
wathinta isembatho sakhe; **28** ngoba wathi: Aluba ngithinta
izembatho zakhe nje, ngizasindiswa. **29** Futhi wahle woma
umthombo wegazi lakhe, wasesizwa emzimbeni ukuthi usilile
esifweni. **30** Njalo uJesu wahle wazi phakathi kwakhe ukuthi
amandla aphumile kuye, watshibilika esexukwini, wathi: Ngubani
othinte izembatho zami? **31** Abafundi bakhe basebesithi kuye:
Uyabona ixuku likuminyezela, kodwa uthi: Ngubani ongithintileyo?
32 Wasethalaza ukuthi ambone owenze lokhu. **33** Kodwa

owesifazana esesaba ethuthumela, ekwazi okwenzekileyo
kuye, weza wawa phambi kwakhe, wamtshela iqiniso lonke.
34 Wasesithi kuye: Ndodakazi, ukholo lwakho lukusindisile;
hamba ngokuthula, siliswa esifweni sakho. **35** Esakhuluma,
kwafika abanye bomphathi wesinagoge, bathi: Indodakazi yakho
isifile; usamkhathazelani uMfundisi? **36** Kwahle kwathi uJesu
esizwa ilizwi elikhulunywayo wathi kumphathi wesinagoge:
Ungesabi, kholwa kuphela. **37** Futhi kavumelanga muntu ukuthi
amlandele, ngaphandle kukaPetro loJakobe loJohane umfowabo
kaJakobe. **38** Wafika-ke endlini yomphathi wesinagoge, wabona
isiphithiphithi, labakhalayo labalilayo kakhulu, **39** esengenile
wathi kubo: Liphithizelelani, likhala? Umntwana kafanga, kodwa
ulele. **40** Basebemhleka usulu. Kodwa yena, esebakhuphile
bonke, wathatha uyise womntwana omncane lonina lalabo
ababelaye, wangena lapho okwakulele khona umntwana
omncane. **41** Wabamba isandla somntwana omncane, wathi
kuye: "Thalitha, kumi"; okuyikuthi ngokuphendulelwa: Wena
ntombazana encane, ngithi kuwe, vuka. **42** Njalo yahle yavuka
intombazana encane, yahamba, ngoba yayileminyaka elitshumi
lambili; basebesanganiseka ngokusanganiseka okukhulu. **43**
Wasebalayisisa kakhulu ukuthi lokhu kungaziwa muntu; wathi
kayinikwe ukudla.

6 Wasesuka lapho, waya emzini wakibo; abafundi bakhe
basebemlandela. **2** Sekufike isabatha, waqala ukufundisa
esinagogeni; labanengi abamuzwayo bamangala, bathi: Zivela
ngaphi lezizinto kuye? Njalo yinhlakanipho bani ayinikiweyo,
ukuthi lalimisebenzi yamandla enje yenziwe ngezandla zakhe?
3 Lo kayisuye umbazi yini, indodana kaMariya, lomfowabo
kaJakobe loJose loJudasi loSimoni? Labodadewabo kabakho

yini lapha kithi? Basebekhubeka ngaye. **4** Kodwa uJesu
wathi kubo: Umprofethi kasweli ukudunyiswa, ngaphandle
kwelizweni lakibo, lezihlotsheni zakhe lendlini yakwabo. **5**
Futhi wayengelakho ukwenza lowodwa umsebenzi wamandla
lapho, ngaphandle kokubeka izandla phezu kwabagulayo
abalutshwana, wabasilisa. **6** Wasemangala ngokungakholwa
kwabo. Wabhodabhoda imizana efundisa. **7** Wasebizela kuye
abalitshumi lambili, waqala ukubathuma ngababili ngababili,
wabanika amandla phezu kwabomoya abangcolileyo. **8** Wabalaya
ukuthi bangaphathi lutho lwendlela, ngaphandle kodondolo
kuphela; lasikhwama, lasinkwa, lamali ezwezweni; **9** kodwa
bafake amanyathela; futhi bangembathi izembatho ezimbili. **10**
Wasesithi kubo: Lapho elingena khona endlini, hlalani kiyo lize
liphume khona. **11** Njalo loba ngobani abangayikulemukela,
kumbe balizwe, nxa liphuma lapho, thintithani uthuli olungaphansi
kwenyawo zenu kube yibufakazi kubo. Ngiqinisile ngithi
kini: Kuzakuba lula eSodoma kumbe laseGomora ngosuku
lwesigwebo, kulakulowomuzi. **12** Sebephumile batshumayela
ukuthi baphenduke; **13** bakhupha amadimoni amanengi,
bagcoba abanengi abagulayo ngamagcobo babasilisa. **14**
Inkosi uHerodi wasesizwa ngakho, ngoba ibizo lakhe
laba sobala, wasesithi: UJohane owabhabhathizayo uvukile
kwabafileyo, futhi kungakho lamandla esebenza kuye. **15**
Abanye bathi: UnguElija; labanye bathi: Ungumprofethi, kumbe
unjengomunye wabaprofethi. **16** Kodwa uHerodi esezwile
wathi: Lo nguJohane, mina engamquma ikhanda; yena uvukile
kwabafileyo. **17** Ngoba yena uHerodi wayethumele wambamba
uJohane, wambopha entolongweni, ngenxa kaHerodiyasi
umkaFiliphu umfowabo, ngoba wayemthethe. **18** Ngoba uJohane

wayethe kuHerodi: Kawuvunyelwa ukuba lomkamfowenu. **19**
UHerodiyasi wasembambela inhliziyo, wafuna ukumbulala;
kodwa kenelisanga; **20** ngoba uHerodi wayemesaba uJohane,
esazi ukuthi uyindoda elungileyo lengcwele, wamlondoloza;
lalapho emuzwa, wenza izinto ezinengi, wamuzwa ngokuthokoza.
21 Kwathi selufikile usuku oluhle, uHerodi ngelanga lakhe
lokuzalwa wenzela izikhulu zakhe lenduna zenkulungwane
labalisa beGalili ukudla kwantambama, **22** kwathi indodakazi
kaHerodiyasi lo isingenile yagida, yamkholisa uHerodi lalabo
ababehlezi ekudleni laye, inkosi yathi entombini: Cela kimi loba
kuyini okuthandayo, njalo ngizakupha; **23** wafunga kuyo esithi:
Loba kuyini ongakucela kimi, ngizakunika, kuze kube yingxenye
yombuso wami. **24** Yasiphuma isithi kunina: Ngizacelani?
Yena wasesithi: Ikhanda likaJohane uMbhabhathizi. **25** Njalo
yahle yangena enkosini ngokuphangisa, yacela, yathi: Ngifuna
ukuthi unginike khathesinje emganwini ikhanda likaJohane
uMbhabhathizi. **26** Inkosi yasidabuka kakhulu, kodwa ngenxa
yezifungo langalabo ababehlezi layo ekudleni kayithandanga
ukuyilandulela. **27** Njalo inkosi yahle yathuma ibutho yalaya
ukuthi kulethwe ikhanda lakhe. Wasehamba wamquma
ikhanda entolongweni, **28** waletha ikhanda lakhe ngomganu,
walinika intombi; intombi yasilinika unina. **29** Kwathi abafundi
bakhe sebezwile beza, bathatha isidumbu sakhe, basibeka
engcwabeni. **30** Abaphostoli basebebuthana kuJesu, bambikela
konke, lababekwenzile kanye lababekufundisile. **31** Wasesithi
kubo: Wozani lina lodwa endaweni eyinkangala, liphumule
kancinyane. Ngoba babebanengi abafikayo labahambayo, futhi
bengelathuba lokudla. **32** Bakhuphuka ngomkhumbi baya
endaweni eyinkangala bebodwa. **33** Amaxuku asebabona

besuka, labanengi bamazi, bagijimela khona kanyekanye
ngenyawo bevela emizini yonke, basebebandulela, bahlangana
kuye. **34** Kwathi uJesu esephuma wabona ixuku elikhulu,
waba lesihelo ngabo, ngoba babenjengezimvu ezingelamelusi;
waseqala ukubafundisa izinto ezinengi. **35** Kwathi isikhathi
sesihambile, abafundi bakhe beza kuye bathi: Lindawo
iyinkangala, lesikhathi sesihambile; **36** bayekele, ukuze baye
ezigabeni ezizingelezeleyo lemizaneni bazithengele izinkwa;
ngoba bengelalutho abangaludla. **37** Wasephendula wathi kubo:
Banikeni lina ukuthi badle. Basebesithi kuye: Sihambe yini
siyethenga izinkwa ngabodenariyo abangamakhulu amabili,
sibaphe badle? **38** Wasesithi kubo: Lilezinkwa ezingaki?
Hambani liyebona. Sebesazi bathi: Zinhlanu, lenhlanzi ezimbili.
39 Wasebalaya ukuthi babahlalise bonke phansi ngezigaba
ngezigaba etshanini obuluhlaza. **40** Basebehlala phansi
ngamaviyo ngamaviyo, ngamakhulu langamatshumi amahlanu.
41 Wasethatha izinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi ezimbili, ekhangela
phezulu ezulwini, wabonga, wazihlephula izinkwa, wazinika
abafundi bakhe ukuthi bazibeke phambi kwabo; lenhlanzi
ezimbili wazabela bonke. **42** Basebesidla bonke, basutha. **43**
Basebedobha izitsha ezilitshumi lambili ezagcwala imvuthu
ezazisele, lokuseleyo kwenhlanzi. **44** Lalabo abadlayo izinkwa,
babengaba ngamadoda azinkulungwane ezinhlanu. **45** Njalo
wahle wacindezela abafundi bakhe ukuthi bangene emkhunjini,
njalo bamqalele ukuya ngaphetsheya eBhethisayida, yena
esayekela ixuku lihamba. **46** Esebavalelisile, wasuka waya
entabeni ukuyakhuleka. **47** Sekuhlwile, umkhumbi wawuphakathi
kolwandle, futhi yena wayeyedwa emhlabathini. **48** Wababona
behlupheka kakhulu ekugwedleni, ngoba umoya wawuphambene

labo, wasesiza kubo sokungaba yisikhathi somlindo wesine
wobusuku, ehamba phezu kolwandle; wasefuna ukubadlula. **49**
Sebembonile ehamba phezu kolwandle, basebecabanga ukuthi
lithonga, bakhala kakhulu; **50** ngoba bambona bonke, bethuka.
Kodwa wahle wakhuluma labo, wathi kubo: Manini isibindi; yimi,
lingesabi. **51** Wasesenyukela kubo emkhunjini, umoya wasuthula;
basebesanganiseka kakhulu okwedlula amalawulo ngaphakathi,
bamangala. **52** Ngoba babengaqedisisanga ngezinkwa; ngoba
inhliziyo yabo yayilukhuni. **53** Kwathi sebechaphile bafika
elizweni leGenesaretha, babophela umkhumbi ekhunjini. **54** Bathi
sebephumile emkhunjini, bahle bamazi, **55** njalo bagijimela kuso
sonke lesosigaba esizingelezeleyo, baqala ukubhoda bethwala
abagulayo ngamathala bebasa lapho abebesizwa ukuthi ukhona.
56 Njalo loba ngaphi angena khona emizaneni loba emizini,
loba emaphandleni, babeka abagulayo emidangeni, bamncenga
ukuthi bathinte umphetho wesembatho sakhe nje; njalo bonke
abamthintayo basindiswa.

7 Kwasekubuthana kuye abaFarisi, labanye bababhali,
ababevela eJerusalema; **2** sebebonile ukuthi abanye babafundi
bakhe badla izinkwa ngezandla ezingcolileyo, okuyikuthi
ezingagezwanga, basola. **3** Ngoba abaFarisi lamaJuda
bonke kabadli, ngaphandle kokuthi bagezisise izandla zabo,
belondoloza isiko labadala. **4** Nxa bevela emdangeni, kabadli,
ngaphandle kokuthi bageze; futhi zikhona ezinye izinto ezinengi
abazemukelayo ukuzilondoloza, ukugezisa inkezo lembiza
lezitsha zethusi lemibheda. **5** Emva kwalokhu abaFarisi lababhali
bambuza bathi: Kungani abafundi bakho bengahambi ngesiko
labadala, kodwa badla isinkwa ngezandla ezingahlanjwanga?
6 Kodwa waphendula wathi kubo: UIsaya waprofetha kuhle

ngani lina bazenzisi, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Lesisizwe singidumisa ngezindebe, kodwa inhliziyo yabo ikhatshana lami. **7** Kodwa zingikhonza ngeze, zifundisa izimfundiso eziyimilayo yabantu. **8** Ngoba liyekela umlayo kaNkulunkulu, ligcine isiko labantu, ukugezisa imbiza lenkezo; lezinye izinto ezinengi ezinjalo liyazenza. **9** Wasesithi kubo: Liyachitha kuhle umlayo kaNkulunkulu, ukuze lilondoloze isiko lenu. **10** Ngoba uMozisi wathi: Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko; lokuthi: Othuka uyise kumbe unina kumele afe ukufa; **11** kodwa lina lithi: Aluba umuntu esithi kuyise kumbe kunina: Lokho obungasizwa yimi ngakho, "liKhobane", okuyikuthi umnikelo kuNkulunkulu; **12** kalisamvumeli ukwenzela uyise kumbe unina ulutho, **13** lilenza ize ilizwi likaNkulunkulu ngesiko lenu eliliqhubayo; lezinto ezinengi ezinjalo liyazenza. **14** Esebizile kuye ixuku lonke, wathi kilo: Ngilalelani lonke, liqedisise. **15** Kalukho ulutho olungaphandle komuntu olungamngcolisa lungena kuye; kodwa izinto eziphuma kuye, yizo lezo ezingcolisa umuntu. **16** Uba ekhona olendlebe zokuzwa akezwe. **17** Esengenile endlini evela exukwini, abafundi bakhe bambuza ngomfanekiso. **18** Wasesithi kubo: Ngokunjalo lani lingabangelakuqedisisa yini? Kaliqedisisi yini ukuthi konke okungaphandle okungena emuntwini kungemngcolise? **19** Ngoba kakungeni enhliziyweni yakhe, kodwa esiswini, kuphumele ngaphandle, kuhlambulula ukudla konke. **20** Wasesithi: Okuphumayo emuntwini, yikho okungcolisa umuntu. **21** Ngoba kuphuma ngaphakathi enhliziyweni yabantu imicabango emibi, ukuphinga, ukufeba, ukubulala, **22** ukweba, ubuhwaba, ukuxhwala, inkohliso, amanyala, ilihlo elibi, inhlamba, ukuzigqaja, ubuthutha; **23** zonke lezizinto ezimbi zivela ngaphakathi, zimngcolise umuntu. **24** Wasesukuma lapho waya

emikhawulweni yeTire leSidoni. Wangena endlini, engathandi
ukuthi kwaziwe muntu, kodwa wayengelakufihlakala. **25** Ngoba
owesifazana, olentombazana yakhe elomoya ongcolileyo,
esezwile ngaye, weza wawa phansi enyaweni zakhe; **26** njalo
owesifazana wayengumGriki, engumSirofenike ngokuzalwa;
wasemncenga ukuthi akhuphe idimoni endodakazini yakhe.
27 Kodwa uJesu wathi kuye: Ake kusuthe abantwana kuqala;
ngoba kakukuhle ukuthatha isinkwa sabantwana sisiphosele
izinjana. **28** Kodwa waphendula wathi kuye: Yebo, Nkosi;
kodwa lezinjana ezingaphansi kwetafula ziyadla imvuthuluka
yabantwana. **29** Wasesithi kuye: Ngenxa yalokhukutsho hamba-
ke; idimoni liphumile endodakazini yakho. **30** Wasesuka waya
endlini yakhe, wafica idimoni seliphumile, lendodakazi ilele
embhedeni. **31** Wasebuya wasuka emikhawulweni yeTire
leSidoni, weza elwandle lweGalili, phakathi kwemikhawulo
yeDikapolisi. **32** Basebeletha kuye isacuthe esigagasayo,
bamncenga ukuthi abeke isandla sakhe phezu kwaso. **33**
Wasesikhupha exukwini sabasodwa, wafaka iminwe yakhe
endlebeni zaso, wakhafula wathinta ulimi lwaso, **34** ekhangela
phezulu ezulwini, wabubula, wathi kuso: "Efatha"; okuyikuthi:
Vulwa! **35** Njalo zahle zavulwa indlebe zaso; yasithukululwa
intambo yolimi lwaso, sasesikhuluma saqonda. **36** Wasebalaya
ukuthi bangatsheli muntu; kodwa lanxa wayebalayile kakhulu,
kwang'khona bekumemezela ngamandla. **37** Basebemangala
kakhulukazi sibili, bathi: Uzenzile kuhle izinto zonke; wenza
kokubili izacuthe ukuthi zizwe, lezimungulu ukuthi zikhulume.

8 Ngalezonsuku kwakukhona ixuku elikhulu kakhulu, njalo
lalingelakho okokudla, uJesu wabizela kuye abafundi bakhe
wathi kubo: **2** Ngilesihelo ngexuku; ngoba sebehlezi lami

insuku ezintathu, bengelalutho lokudla; **3** njalo uba ngibayekela
baye emakhaya abo bengadlanga, bazayatha endleleni;
ngoba abanye babo bavela khatshana. **4** Abafundi bakhe
basebemphendula bathi: Zingavela ngaphi izinkwa umuntu
angasuthisa ngazo laba lapha enkangala? **5** Wasebabuza wathi:
Lilezinkwa ezingaki? Basebesithi: Eziyisikhombisa. **6** Waselaya
ixuku ukuthi lihlale phansi emhlabathini; wasethatha izinkwa
eziyisikhombisa, esebongile wazihlephula wazinika abafundi
bakhe, ukuthi babeke phambi kwabo; basebebeka phambi
kwexuku. **7** Njalo babelenhlanzana ezinlutshwana; esebusisile
wathi bazibeke lazo phambi kwabo. **8** Basebesidla, basutha;
basebedobha imvuthu ezazisele, izitsha eziyisikhombisa. **9**
Lababedlile babengaba zinkulungwane ezine; wasebayekela
bahamba. **10** Njalo wahle wangena emkhunjini labafundi bakhe,
weza kungxenye zeDalmanutha. **11** AbaFarisi basebephuma,
baqala ukuphikisana laye, befunisisa kuye isibonakaliso esivela
ezulwini, bemlinga. **12** Wasebubula kakhulu emoyeni wakhe
wathi: Lesisizukulwana sidingelani isibonakaliso? Ngiqinisile
ngithi kini: Kakulasibonakaliso esizanikwa kulesisizukulwana.
13 Wasebatshiya, wangena emkhunjini futhi, wasuka waya
ngaphetsheya. **14** Kodwa abafundi babekhohliwe ukuthatha
izinkwa, njalo bengelalutho emkhunjini ngaphandle kwesinkwa
esisodwa. **15** Wasebalaya, wathi: Nanzelelani, liqaphele
imvubelo yabaFarisi lemvubelo kaHerodi. **16** Basebekhulumisana,
besithi: Ngoba kasilazinkwa. **17** UJesu esekwazi wathi kubo:
Kungani likhulumisana ngokuthi kalilazinkwa? Kalikaboni,
njalo kaliqedisisi yini? Lokhe lilenhliziyo ezilukhuni yini? **18**
Lilamehlo kaliboni yini? Futhi lilendlebe kalizwa yini? Njalo
kalikhumbuli yini? **19** Mhla ngahlephulela abazinkulungwane

ezinhlanu izinkwa ezinhlanu, ladobha izitsha ezingaki ezigcwele
imvuthu? Bathi kuye: Ezilitshumi lambili. **20** Njalo mhla
ziyisikhombisa kwabazinkulungwane ezine, ladobha izitsha
ezingaki ezigcwele imvuthu? Basebesithi: Eziyisikhombisa.
21 Wasesithi kubo: Yinindaba lingaqedisisi? **22** Wasefika
eBhethisayida. Basebeletha kuye isiphofu, bamncenga ukuthi
asithinte. **23** Wasebamba isandla sesiphofu, wasikhuphela
ngaphandle komzana; esekhafulele emehlweni aso, wabeka
izandla zakhe phezu kwaso, wasibuza ukuthi ngabe sibona
ulutho. **24** Sasesikhangela phezulu sathi: Ngibona abantu
behambahamba kungathi yizihlahla. **25** Emva kwalokhu
wabuya wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwamehlo aso, wasenza
sakhangela phezulu; sasesisiliswa, sabona bonke ngokucacileyo.
26 Wasesithuma endlini yaso, wathi: Ungangeni emzaneni,
njalo ungatsheli muntu loyedwa emzaneni. **27** UJesu
wasephuma labafundi bakhe baya emizaneni yeKesariya
yeFiliphu; besendleleni wababuza abafundi bakhe, wathi kubo:
Abantu bathi ngingubani? **28** Basebephendula bathi: UJohane
uMbhabhathizi; labanye: UElija; labanye: Omunye wabaprofethi.
29 Yena wasesithi kubo: Lina-ke lithi ngingubani? UPetro
wasephendula wathi kuye: Wena unguKristu. **30** Wasebalayisisa
ukuthi bangatsheli muntu ngaye. **31** Waseqala ukubafundisa,
ukuthi iNdodana yomuntu imele ukuhlupheka izinto ezinengi,
ilahlwe ngabadala labapristi abakhulu lababhali, ibulawe, ibuye
ivuke emva kwensuku ezintathu. **32** Waselikhuluma lelilizwi
obala. UPetro wasemthatha waqala ukumkhuza. **33** Kodwa
etshibilika, wabona abafundi bakhe, wamkhuza uPetro, wathi:
Suka ngemva kwami, Sathane; ngoba kawucabangi ngezinto
zikaNkulunkulu, kodwa ngezabantu. **34** Kwathi esebizele kuye

ixuku kanye labafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: Uba umuntu ethanda
ukuza ngemva kwami, kazidele, athathe isiphambano sakhe,
angilandele. **35** Ngoba loba ngubani othanda ukusindisa
impilo yakhe, izamlahlekela; kodwa loba ngubani olahlekelwa
yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami levangeli, yena uzayisindisa. **36**
Ngoba kuzamsizani umuntu, nxa ezuza umhlaba wonke, kodwa
alahlekelwe ngumphefumulo wakhe? **37** Kumbe umuntu uzanikani
kube lihlawulo lomphefumulo wakhe? **38** Ngoba loba ngubani
olenhloni ngami langamazwi ami kulesisizukulwana esifebayo
lesonakeleyo, iNdodana yomuntu layo izakuba lenhloni ngaye,
nxa isiza enkazimulweni kaYise kanye lengilosi ezingcwele.

9 Wasesithi kubo: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Bakhona abanye
kwabemiyo lapha, abangasoze bezwe ukufa, baze babone
umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile ngamandla. **2** Emva kwensuku
eziyisithupha uJesu wasethatha uPetro loJakobe loJohane,
wasebakhuphulela entabeni ende ebehlukanisa bodwa;
waseguqulwa isimo phambi kwabo; **3** lezembatho zakhe
zacwazimula, zaba mhlophe nke njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo,
kakulamcoli welembu emhlabeni ongazenza zibe mhlophe
kangako. **4** Kwasekubonakala kubo uElija eloMozisi, njalo
bekhuluma loJesu. **5** UPetro wasephendula wathi kuJesu: Rabi,
kuhle ukuthi sibe lapha; futhi asakhe amadumba amathathu,
elinye ngelakho, lelinye ngelikaMozisi, lelinye ngelikaElija. **6**
Ngoba wayengakwazi angakutsho; ngoba babesesaba kakhulu.
7 Kwasekufika iyezi labasibekela; kwaba lelizwi elivela eyezini,
lisithi: Lo uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo; zwanini yona. **8** Njalo
bahle bathalaza, kababe besabona muntu, kodwa uJesu yedwa
elabo. **9** Kwathi besehla entabeni, wabalaya ukuthi bangatsheli
muntu izinto abazibonileyo, ize ivuke kwabafileyo iNdodana

yomuntu. **10** Njalo bazigcinela lelilizwi, bebuzana ukuthi kutshoni
ukuvuka kwabafileyo. **11** Basebembuza, besithi: Batsholoni
ababhali ukuthi uElija ufanele ukufika kuqala? **12** Wasephendula,
wathi kubo: UElija ufika kuqala isibili, abuyisele zonke izinto;
njalo kubhalwe njani ngeNdodana yomuntu, ukuthi izahlupheka
izinto ezinengi njalo idelelwe. **13** Kodwa ngitsho kini ukuthi
uElija laye sewafika, basebesenza kuye konke abakuthandayo,
njengokulotshiweyo ngaye. **14** Kwathi efika kubafundi, wabona
ixuku elikhulu libahanqile, lababhali bephikisana labo. **15** Lahle
lathi ukumbona ixuku lonke laselimangala, lagijimela kuye
lambingelela. **16** Wasebabuza ababhali wathi: Liphikisana ngani
labo? **17** Omunye wexuku wasephendula wathi: Mfundisi,
ngilethe kuwe indodana yami, elomoya oyisimungulu; **18** kuthi
loba ngaphi oyibamba khona, uyidabule; ikhihlize amagwebu,
igedle amazinyo ayo, yome qha; njalo ngikhulume labafundi
bakho ukuthi bawukhuphe, kodwa behluleka. **19** Wasemphendula
wathi: O sizukulwana esingelakholo, koze kube nini ngilani?
Koze kube nini ngilibekezelela? Iletheni kimi. **20** Basebeyiletha
kuye; kwathi umbona, umoya wahle wayihlukuza; yawela
emhlabathini, yazigiqagiqa ikhihliza amagwebu. **21** Wasebuza
uyise wathi: Kulesikhathi esingakanani, lokhu kwenzeka kiyo?
Wasesithi: Kusukela ebuntwaneni. **22** Futhi uyiphosele kanengi
emlilweni lemanzini, ukuze uyibhubhise; kodwa nxa kukhona
ongakwenza, sihawukele, usisize. **23** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Nxa
usenelisa ukukholwa, zonke izinto ziyenzeka kokholwayo. **24**
Njalo uyise womntwana wahle wamemeza ngezinyembezi wathi:
Ngiyakholwa, Nkosi, siza ukungakholwa kwami. **25** Kwathi uJesu
esebona ukuthi ixuku ligijima kanyekanye ndawonye, wakhuza
umoya ongcolileyo, esithi kuwo: Wena moya oyisimungulu

loyisacuthe, mina ngiyakulaya: Phuma kuye, ungabe usangena
kuye. **26** Usumemezile, wayihlukuza kakhulu, waphuma; yasisiba
njengofileyo, kwaze kwathi abanengi bathi isifile. **27** Kodwa
uJesu wayibamba ngesandla, wayiphakamisa; yasisukuma. **28**
Wathi esengenile endlini, abafundi bakhe bambuza bebodwa
bathi: Kungani thina sehlulekile ukuwukhupha? **29** Wasesithi
kubo: Loluhlobo lungeke luphume ngalutho, ngaphandle
komkhuleko lokuzila ukudla. **30** Basebesuka lapho badabula
eGalili; wayengathandi ukuthi loba ngubani akwazi, **31** ngoba
wayefundisa abafundi bakhe, esithi kubo: INdodana yomuntu
inikelwa ezandleni zabantu, njalo bazayibulala; kuthi isibulewe,
izavuka ngosuku lwesithathu. **32** Kodwa kabaqedisisanga
lumutsho, basebesesaba ukumbuza. **33** Wasefika eKapenawume.
Kwathi esendlini wababuza wathi: Beliphikisana ngani endleleni?
34 Kodwa bathula; ngoba endleleni babephikisene ngokuthi
ngubani omkhulu. **35** Wasehlala phansi wabiza abalitshumi
lambili, wathi kubo: Uba umuntu ethanda ukuba ngowokuqala,
uzakuba ngowokucina kubo bonke, lesisebenzi sabo bonke. **36**
Wasethatha umntwana omncane, wammisa phakathi kwabo;
wamgona, wathi kubo: **37** Loba ngubani owemukela omunye
wabantwana abancane abanje ebizweni lami, wemukela mina;
njalo loba ngubani owemukela mina, kemukeli mina, kodwa
yena ongithumileyo. **38** UJohane wasemphendula, wathi:
Mfundisi, sabona omunye ongasilandeliyo ekhupha amadimoni
ngebizo lakho; sasesimenqabela, ngoba engasilandeli. **39** Kodwa
uJesu wathi: Lingamenqabeli; ngoba kakho owenza umsebenzi
wamandla ebizweni lami, njalo olamandla okukhuluma kubi
ngami masinyane; **40** ngoba ongamelani lathi, ungowethu. **41**
Ngoba loba ngubani ozalinathisa inkezo yamanzi ngebizo lami,

ngoba lingabakaKristu, ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kasoze alahlekelwa
ngumvuzo wakhe. **42** Futhi loba ngubani okhubekisa omunye
walaba abancinyane abakholwa kimi, kungcono kuye ukuthi ilitshe
lokuchola ligaxwe entanyeni yakhe, abesephoselwa olwandle. **43**
Njalo uba isandla sakho sikukhubekisa, siqume; kungcono kuwe
ukungena ekuphileni uyingini, kulokuthi ulezandla ezimbili usuke
uye esihogweni, emlilweni ongacitshekiyo, **(Geenna g1067)** **44** lapho
impethu yabo engafi khona, lomlilo ongacitshi khona. **45** Njalo
uba unyawo lwakho lukukhubekisa, luqume; kungcono kuwe
ukungena ekuphileni uyisiqhwala, kulokuthi ulenyawo ezimbili
uphoselwe esihogweni, emlilweni ongacitshekiyo, **(Geenna g1067)**
46 lapho impethu yabo engafi khona, lomlilo ongacitshi khona.
47 Njalo uba ilihlo lakho likukhubekisa, likhuphe; kungcono kuwe
ukungena embusweni kaNkulunkulu ulelihlo elilodwa, kulokuthi
ulamehlo amabili uphoselwe esihogweni somlilo, **(Geenna g1067)**
48 lapho impethu yabo engafi khona, lomlilo ongacitshi khona. **49**
Ngoba wonke uzatshwaywa ngomlilo; njalo wonke umhlatshelo
uzatshwaywa ngetshwayi. **50** Itshwayi lihle; kodwa uba itshwayi
lingelabutshwayi, lizalivuselela ngani? Banini letshwayi phakathi
kwenu, njalo lihlalisane ngokuthula.

10 Wasesukuma lapho weza emingceleni yeJudiya edabula
ngaphetsheya kweJordani; amaxuku asebuya abuthana kuye;
wasephinda ukubafundisa, njengokwejwayela kwakhe. **2**
Kwasekusiza kuye abaFarisi bambuza ukuthi: Kuvunyelwe
yini ukuthi indoda yale umkayo? bemlinga. **3** Wasephendula
wathi kubo: UMozisi walilayani? **4** Basebesithi: UMozisi
wavuma ukubhala incwadi yesehlukaniso, lokumala. **5** UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Ngenxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo yenu
walibhalela lumlayo; **6** kodwa kusukela ekuqaleni kokudaliweyo,

uNkulunkulu wabenza owesilisa lowesifazana. **7** Ngenxa yalokhu
indoda izatshiya uyise lonina, inamathele kumkayo, **8** njalo
labo ababili bazakuba nyamanye. Ngakho kabasebabili, kodwa
banyamanye. **9** Ngakho lokho uNkulunkulu akuhlanganisileyo,
kakungabi lamuntu okwehlukanisayo. **10** Endlini abafundi
bakhe basebebuya bembuza ngalokhu. **11** Wasesithi kubo:
Loba ngubani owala umkakhe athathe omunye, uyafeba
kuye; **12** lomfazi uba esala indoda yakhe endele kwenye,
uyafeba. **13** Basebeletha abantwana abancane kuye ukuze
ababambe; kodwa abafundi bakhe babakhuza ababalethayo.
14 Kodwa uJesu ekubona wathukuthela, wathi kubo: Vumelani
abantwana abancane beze kimi, lingabenqabeli. Ngoba umbuso
kaNkulunkulu ungowabanje. **15** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Loba
ngubani ongemukeli umbuso kaNkulunkulu njengomntwana
omncane, kasoze angene kuwo. **16** Njalo ebagona, ebeka
izandla zakhe phezu kwabo, wababusisa. **17** Esephumele
endleleni, omunye wamgijimela, eguqa phambi kwakhe wambuza
wathi: Mfundisi olungileyo, ngingenzani ukuze ngidle ilifa lempilo
elaphakade? **(aiōnios g166)** **18** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Ungibizelani
ngokuthi olungileyo? Kakho olungileyo, ngaphandle koyedwa,
uNkulunkulu. **19** Uyayazi imilayo ethi: Ungafebi, ungabulali,
ungebi, ungafakazi amanga, ungadlelezeli, hlonipha uyihlo
lonyoko. **20** Wasephendula wathi kuye: Mfundisi, lezizinto
zonke ngizigcinile kusukela ebutsheni bami. **21** Njalo uJesu
emkhangela wamthanda, wathi kuye: Kunye okusweleyo;
hamba, uthengise konke olakho, uphe abayanga, njalo
uzakuba lokuligugu ezulwini; njalo uze, uthathe isiphambano,
ungilandele. **22** Kodwa edanile ngalelilizwi wasuka wahamba
edabukile; ngoba wayelempahla ezinengi. **23** UJesu wasethalaza

wathi kubafundi bakhe: Kuzakuba lukhuni kangakanani
kwabalenotho ukungena embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **24** Abafundi
basebemangala ngamazwi akhe. Kodwa uJesu ephendula futhi
wathi kubo: Bantwana, kulukhuni kangakanani kwabathembela
enothweni ukungena embusweni kaNkulunkulu; **25** kulula
ukuthi ikamela lithutshe entunjeni yenalithi, kulokuthi umuntu
onothileyo angene embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **26** Basebemangala
kakhulukazi, bekhulumisana bathi: Pho kungasindiswa bani?
27 UJesu wasebakhangela wathi: Kubantu kakulakwenzeka,
kodwa kakunjalo kuNkulunkulu; ngoba zonke izinto ziyenzeka
kuNkulunkulu. **28** UPetro waseqala ukuthi kuye: Khangela,
thina sitshiye konke, sakulandela. **29** UJesu wasephendula
wathi: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kakukho muntu otshiye indlu,
kumbe abafowabo, kumbe odadewabo, kumbe uyise, kumbe
unina, kumbe umkakhe, kumbe abantwana, kumbe amasimu,
ngenxa yami levangeli, **30** ongayikwemukela ngokwekhulu
khathesi ngalesisikhathi, izindlu labafowabo labodadewabo
labonina labantwana lamasimu, kanye lokuzingelwa, lempilo
elaphakade esikhathini esizayo. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **31**
Kodwa abanengi abokuqala bazakuba ngabokucina, labokucina
ngabokuqala. **32** Njalo babesendleleni besenyukela eJerusalema;
uJesu wayesehamba phambi kwabo, njalo babemangele,
belandela babesesaba. Wasethatha futhi abalitshumi lambili,
waqala ukubatshela izinto ezazizakwenzakala kuye **33** ukuthi:
Khangelani, senyukela eJerusalema, futhi iNdodana yomuntu
izanikelwa kubapristi abakhulu lakubabhali, njalo bazayigwebela
ukufa, bayinikele kwabezizwe, **34** bazayiyangisa, bayitshaye
ngesiswepu, bayikhafulele amathe, bayibulale; njalo ngosuku
lwesithathu izabuya ivuke ekufeni. **35** Kwasekusiza kuye

uJakobe loJohane, amadodana kaZebediya, besithi: Mfundisi,
sithanda ukuthi usenzele loba yini esizayicela. **36** Wasesithi
kubo: Lithanda ukuthi ngilenzeleni? **37** Basebesithi kuye:
Siphe ukuthi sihlale omunye ngakwesokunene sakho lomunye
ngakwesokhohlo sakho ebukhosini bakho. **38** Kodwa uJesu wathi
kubo: Kalikwazi elikucelayo. Linganatha yini inkezo engiyinathayo
mina, njalo libhabhathizwe ngobhabhathizo engibhabhathizwa
ngalo mina? **39** Basebesithi kuye: Singakwenza. Kodwa
uJesu wathi kubo: Isibili inkezo engiyinathayo mina lizayinatha;
lizabhabhathizwa ngobhabhathizo engibhabhathizwa ngalo mina;
40 kodwa ukuhlala ngakwesokunene sami langakwesokhohlo
sami kayisikho okwami ukukupha, kodwa kungokwalabo
abakulungiselweyo. **41** Kwathi sebezwile abalitshumi baqala
ukuthukuthela ngoJakobe loJohane. **42** Kodwa uJesu wababizela
kuye wathi kubo: Liyazi ukuthi labo okuthiwa babusa izizwe
bazibusa ngobulukhuni; lezikhulu zazo zisebenzisa amandla
phezu kwazo. **43** Kodwa akuyikuba njalo phakathi kwenu;
kodwa loba ngubani othanda ukuba ngomkhulu phakathi kwenu,
kabe yisisebenzi senu; **44** njalo loba ngubani othanda ukuba
ngowokuqala phakathi kwenu, kabe yisisebenzi sabo bonke.
45 Ngoba leNdodana yomuntu kayizanga ukukhonzwa, kodwa
ukukhonza, lokunika impilo yayo ibe lihlawulo labanengi. **46**
Basebefika eJeriko; kwathi esephuma eJeriko, labafundi bakhe,
lexuku elikhulu, indodana kaTimewu, uBartimewu oyisiphofu
wayehlezi endleleni ephanza. **47** Kwathi esezwile ukuthi nguJesu
weNazaretha, waqala ukumemeza lokuthi: Jesu Ndodana
kaDavida, akungihawukele! **48** Abanengi basebemkhuza
ukuthi athule; kodwa wamemeza kakhulukazi, esithi: Ndodana
kaDavida, akungihawukele! **49** UJesu esima wasesithi kabizwe;

basebesibiza isiphofu, besithi kuso: Mana isibindi; sukuma,
uyakubiza. **50** Sasesilahla isembatho saso sasukuma seza
kuJesu. **51** UJesu wasephendula wathi kuso: Ufuna ukuthi
ngikwenzeleni? Isiphofu sasesisithi kuye: Raboni, ukuthi ngibuye
ngibone. **52** UJesu wasesithi kuso: Hamba; ukholo lwakho
lukusindisile. Njalo sahle sabuye sabona, salandela uJesu
endleleni.

11 Kwathi besondela eJerusalema, eBetfage leBethani,
entabeni yeMihlwathi, wathuma ababili kubafundi bakhe,
2 wathi kubo: Hambani liye emzaneni okhangelene lani;
lizahle lithi lingena kuwo lifice ithole likababhemi likhulekiwe,
okungazange kuhlale kulo umuntu; lilikhulule lililethe. **3** Njalo
uba umuntu esithi kini: Likwenzelani lokhu? Lithi: INkosi
iyaliswela; njalo uzahle alithumele lapha. **4** Bahamba-ke
bafica ithole likhulekiwe lisesangweni ngaphandle, endleleni;
basebelikhulula. **5** Labanye kwababemi khona bathi kubo:
Lenzani likhulula ithole? **6** Basebesitsho kubo njengoba
uJesu elayile; basebebayekela bahamba. **7** Basebeliletha
ithole kuJesu, baphosela izembatho zabo phezu kwalo,
wasehlala phezu kwalo. **8** Labanengi bendlala izembatho
zabo endleleni; labanye bagamula izingatsha lamahlamvu
ezihlahleni, bakwendlala endleleni. **9** Lalabo ababehamba
phambili lababelandela bamemeza, besithi: Hosana! Ubusisiwe
ozayo ebizweni leNkosi; **10** ubusisiwe umbuso kababa wethu
uDavida, ozayo ebizweni leNkosi. Hosana kweliphezulu! **11**
UJesu wasengena eJerusalema, lethempelini; wathi esekhangele
izinto zonke jikelele, sekuhlwile, waphuma waya eBethani
labalitshumi lambili. **12** Lakusisa bephuma eBethani, walamba.
13 Ebona umkhiwa ukhatshana, ulamahlamvu, wasondela ukuthi

mhlawumbe angathola ulutho kuwo; njalo efika kuwo, katholanga
lutho ngaphandle kwamahlamvu; ngoba kwakungesiso isikhathi
somkhiwa. **14** UJesu ekhuluma wathi kuwo: Kakungabi kusadla
muntu isithelo kuwe kuze kube nininini. Labafundi bakhe bakuzwa.
(aiōn g165) **15** Basebefika eJerusalema; uJesu wasengena
ethempelini waqala ukuxotsha labo ababethengisa lababethenga
ethempelini; wasegenqula amatafula ababentshintshelana imali,
lezihlalo zalabo ababethengisa amajuba; **16** wayengavumeli
ukuthi umuntu athwale impahla adabule ethempelini. **17**
Wasefundisa, wathi kubo: Kakulotshiwe yini ukuthi: Indlu yami
izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu yomkhuleko yezizwe zonke? Kodwa
lina seliyenze ubhalu lwabaphangi. **18** Ababhali labapristi
abakhulu basebekuzwa, badinga ukuthi bangambulala njani;
ngoba babemesaba, ngoba lonke ixuku lamangala kakhulu
ngokufundisa kwakhe. **19** Sekusihlwa, waphuma phandle
komuzi. **20** Ekuseni kakhulu besedlula, babona umkhiwa womile
kusukela empandeni. **21** UPetro wasekhumbula wathi kuye:
Rabi, khangela, umkhiwa owuqalekisileyo womile. **22** UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Banini lokholo kuNkulunkulu. **23**
Ngoba ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Loba ngubani ozakuthi kulintaba:
Phakanyiswa, uphoselwe olwandle; njalo engathandabuzi
enhliziyweni yakhe, kodwa ekholwa ukuthi akutshoyo kuyenzeka,
kuzakuba kuye loba yikuphi akutshoyo. **24** Ngakho ngithi
kini: Konke loba yikuphi elikucelayo likhuleka, kholwani ukuthi
liyakwemukela, njalo lizakuba lakho. **25** Njalo nxa limi likhuleka,
thethelelani uba lilolutho olumelana lomuntu; ukuze uYihlo
osemazulwini laye alithethelele iziphambeko zenu. **26** Kodwa
uba lina lingathetheleli, loYihlo osemazulwini kayikulithethelela
iziphambeko zenu. **27** Basebebuya bafika eJerusalema; kwathi

ehambahamba ethempelini, abapristi abakhulu lababhali labadala
beza kuye, **28** bathi kuye: Izinto lezi uzenza ngaliphi igunya; njalo
ngubani okunike leligunya lokuthi wenze lezizinto? **29** UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Lami ngizalibuza umbuzo ube munye,
njalo lingiphendule, khona ngizalitshela ukuthi ngenza lezizinto
ngaliphi igunya. **30** Ubhabhathizo lukaJohane lwavela ezulwini,
kumbe ebantwini? Ngiphendulani. **31** Basebekhulumisana,
besithi: Uba sisithi: Ezulwini, uzakuthi: Pho kalikholwanga
kuye ngani? **32** Kodwa uba sisithi: Ebantwini; besaba abantu;
ngoba bonke babemphatha uJohane, ngokuthi ungumprofethi
ngeqiniso. **33** Basebephendula bathi kuJesu: Kasazi. UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Lami kangilitsheli ukuthi ngenza
lezizinto ngaliphi igunya.

12 Waseqala ukukhuluma labo ngemifanekiso wathi: Umuntu
wahlanyela isivini, wasibiyela ngothango, wagebha isikhamelo,
wakha umphotshongo, wasiqhatshisa kubalimi, waya kwelinye
ilizwe. **2** Kwathi sekuyisikhathi esifaneleyo wathuma inceku
kubalimi, ukuze yemukele kubalimi okwesithelo sesivini. **3** Kodwa
bayibamba bayitshaya, bayimukisa ize. **4** Wasebuya ethuma
kubo enye inceku; laleyo bayitshaya ngamatshe bayilimaza
ekhanda, bayixotsha isithelwe inhloni. **5** Wasebuya ethuma enye;
yona basebeyibulala; lezinye ezinengi, ezinye bazitshaya, lezinye
bazibulala. **6** Ngakho eseselendodana eyodwa ethandekayo
kuye, ekucineni wayithuma kubo layo, esithi: Bazayihlonipha
indodana yami. **7** Kodwa labobalimi bakhulumisana besithi:
Le yindlalifa; wozani, siyibulale, lelifa lizakuba ngelethu. **8**
Basebeyibamba bayibulala, bayiphosela ngaphandle kwesivini.
9 Ngakho uzakwenzani umninisivini? Uzakuza ababhubhise
abalimi, anikele isivini kwabanye. **10** Kalibalanga yini lumbhalo

othi: Ilitshe abakhi abalalayo, yilo eseliyinhloko yengonsi; **11**
lokhu kwenziwe yiNkosi, njalo kuyisimanga emehlweni ethu?
12 Basebedinga ukumbamba, kodwa besaba ixuku; ngoba
babesazi ukuthi wayekhulume lumfanekiso emelane labo.
Basebemtshiya bahamba. **13** Basebethuma kuye abanye
babaFarisi labakaHerodi, ukuze bamthiye ekukhulumeni. **14**
Basebesiza bathi kuye: Mfundisi, siyazi ukuthi wena uqotho,
njalo kawukhathali ngomuntu; ngoba kawunanzi isimo somuntu,
kodwa ufundisa indlela kaNkulunkulu ngeqiniso: Kuvunyelwe yini
ukuthela kuKesari kumbe hatshi? **15** Sithele, kumbe singatheli?
Kodwa ekwazi ukuzenzisa kwabo wathi kubo: Lingilingelani?
Lethani kimi udenariyo, ukuze ngibone. **16** Basebeletha.
Wasesithi kubo: Ngokabani lumfanekiso lalumbhalo? Basebesithi
kuye: NgokaKesari. **17** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo:
Mnikeni uKesari okukaKesari, loNkulunkulu okukaNkulunkulu.
Basebemangala ngaye. **18** Basebesiza kuye abaSadusi,
abathi kakukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo; basebembuza, besithi:
19 Mfundisi, uMozisi wasibhalela, ukuthi: Uba umfowabo
womuntu esifa, atshiye umkakhe, engatshiyi bantwana,
umfowabo kamthathe umkakhe, amvusele umfowabo inzalo;
20 kwakulezelamani eziyisikhombisa; owokuqala wasethatha
umfazi, wafa engatshiyanga inzalo; **21** lowesibili wamthatha,
wafa, laye engatshiyanga inzalo; lowesithathu kwaba njalo;
22 lalaba boyisikhombisa bamthatha, kabatshiyanga inzalo.
Ekucineni kwabo bonke kwafa lomfazi. **23** Ngakho ekuvukeni
kwabafileyo, mhla bevukayo, uzakuba ngumkabani kubo;
lokhu abayisikhombisa babelaye engumkabo? **24** UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Kaliduhanga yini ngalokhu, ngoba
lingayazi imibhalo, loba amandla kaNkulunkulu? **25** Ngoba

mhla bevukayo ekufeni, kabathathani, njalo kabendiswa,
kodwa banjengengilosi ezisemazulwini. **26** Kodwa mayelana
labafileyo, ukuthi bayavuswa, kalifundanga yini egwalweni
lukaMozisi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu esihlahleni wakhuluma njani
kuye, esithi: NginguNkulunkulu kaAbrahama, loNkulunkulu
kaIsaka, loNkulunkulu kaJakobe? **27** Kayisuye uNkulunkulu
wabafileyo, kodwa uNkulunkulu wabaphilayo; ngakho lina liduhile
kakhulu. **28** Wasefika omunye wababhali, esezwile bebuzana,
esebonile ukuthi ubaphendule kuhle, wambuza wathi: Yiwuphi
umlayo wokuqala kuyo yonke? **29** UJesu wasemphendula wathi:
Owokuqala kuyo yonke imilayo ngowokuthi: Zwana, Israyeli:
INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, iNkosi yinye; **30** njalo wothanda iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, langomphefumulo
wakho wonke, langengqondo yakho yonke, langamandla akho
wonke. Yilo umlayo owokuqala. **31** Lowesibili uyafanana, yilo:
Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena.
Kawukho omunye umlayo omkhulu kulale. **32** Umbhali wasesithi
kuye: Kuhle, Mfundisi, utsho okuqotho ukuthi kuloNkulunkulu
oyedwa, langaphandle kwakhe kakho omunye; **33** lokumthanda
ngenhliziyo yonke, langokuqedisisa konke, langomphefumulo
wonke, langamandla wonke, lokuthanda umakhelwane njengawe,
kuyedlula yonke iminikelo yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo. **34** UJesu
esembona ukuthi uphendule ngenhlakanipho, wathi kuye:
Kawukhatshana lombuso kaNkulunkulu. Njalo kakwabe kusaba
khona umuntu olesibindi sokumbuza. **35** UJesu, efundisa
ethempelini, wasephendula wathi: Batsho njani ababhali ukuthi
uKristu uyindodana kaDavida? **36** Ngoba uDavida uqobo
lwakhe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele wathi: INkosi yathi eNkosini yami:
Hlala ngakwesokunene sami, ngize ngibeke izitha zakho zibe

yisenabelo senyawo zakho. **37** Ngakho uDavida uqobo lwakhe
umbiza ngokuthi yiNkosi; pho uyindodana yakhe njani? Lexuku
elikhulu lamuzwa ngokuthokoza. **38** Wasesithi kubo ekufundiseni
kwakhe: Qaphelani ababhali, abathanda ukuhamba bembethe
izembatho ezinde, lokubingelelwa emidangeni, **39** lezihlalo
eziqakathekileyo emasinagogeni, lezihlalo zabahloniphekayo
ekudleni kwantambama; **40** abadla izindlu zabafelokazi,
bekhuleka isikhathi eside ngokuzenzisa; laba bazakwemukela
ukulahlwa okukhulu. **41** UJesu wasehlala phansi maqondana
lesitsha somnikelo wabona ukuthi ixuku liphosela njani imali
esitsheni somnikelo; labanothileyo abanengi baphosela okunengi.
42 Kwasekufika umfelokazi othile ongumyanga waphosela
inhlamvana ezimbili ezincane zemali, eziyindibilitshi. **43**
Wasebizela kuye abafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: Ngiqinisile ngithi
kini: Lumfelokazi ongumyanga uphosele okwedlula bonke laba
abaphoseleyo esitsheni somnikelo; **44** ngoba bonke baphosele
kokunengi kwabo; kodwa yena ebuyangeni bakhe uphosele
konke alakho, konke okwempilo yakhe.

13 Kwathi ephuma ethempelini, omunye wabafundi bakhe wathi
kuye: Mfundisi, khangela, amatshe anjani lezakhiwo ezinjani!
2 UJesu wasephendula wathi kuye: Uyabona lezizakhiwo
ezinkulu yini? Akusoze kutshiywe ilitshe phezu kwelitshe,
elingasoze lidilizelwe phansi. **3** Esehlezi entabeni yeMihlwathi
maqondana lethempeli, uPetro loJakobe loJohane loAndreya
bambuza bebodwa, **4** bathi: Sitshele, lezizinto zizakuba nini?
Lesibonakaliso siyini lapho sezizapheleliswa lezizinto zonke?
5 UJesu ebaphendula waseqala ukuthi: Qaphelani kungabi
khona oliduhisayo. **6** Ngoba abanengi bazakuza ngebizo lami,
besithi: Mina nginguye; futhi baduhise abanengi. **7** Kodwa nxa

lisizwa ngezimpi lamahungahunga ezimpi, lingethuki; ngoba
kufanele kwenzeke; kodwa ukuphela kakukabi khona. **8** Ngoba
isizwe sizavukela isizwe, lombuso uvukele umbuso; njalo
kuzakuba khona ukuzamazama komhlaba indawo ngendawo,
njalo kuzakuba khona indlala lezinhlupheko; lezizinto ziyikuqala
kwemihelo. **9** Kodwa ziqapheleni lina; ngoba bazalinikela
emiphakathini, lemasinagogeni lizatshaywa, lizalethwa laphambi
kwababusi lamakhosi ngenxa yami, kube yibufakazi kubo. **10**
Kodwa ivangeli limele ukutshunyayelwa kuqala kuzo zonke izizwe.
11 Kodwa nxa belidonsa belinikela, lingakhathaleli ngaphambili
elizakukhuluma, linganakani; kodwa loba yini elizayinikwa
ngalelohola, ikhulumeni; ngoba kakusini elikhulumayo, kodwa
uMoya oyiNgcwele. **12** Futhi umfowabo uzanikela umfowabo
ekufeni, loyise umntwana; labantwana bazavukela abazali,
besebebabulala; **13** njalo lizazondwa yibo bonke ngenxa
yebizo lami; kodwa ophikelelayo kuze kube sekupheleni, nguye
ozasindiswa. **14** Kodwa nxa libona amanyala encithakalo,
akhulunywa nguDaniyeli umprofethi, emi lapho angafanele khona
(ofundayo kaqedisise), khona labo abaseJudiya kababalekele
ezintabeni; **15** lophezu kophahla lwendlu angehleli endlini,
angangeni ukuthatha ulutho endlini yakhe; **16** losemasimini
angabuyeli emuva, ukuyathatha isembatho sakhe. **17** Kodwa
maye kwabakhulelweyo labamunyisayo ngalezonsuku! **18** Kodwa
khulekani ukuthi ukubaleka kwenu kungabi sebusika. **19** Ngoba
ngalezonsuku kuzakuba khona ukuhlupheka, okungazanga kube
khona kusukela ekuqaleni kokudaliweyo uNkulunkulu akudalayo
kuze kube khathesi, lokungasoze kwaba khona. **20** Njalo uba
iNkosi ibingazifinyezanga lezonsuku, bekungesindiswe nyama;
kodwa ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, ebakhethileyo, izifinyezile

insuku. **21** Langalesosikhathi nxa umuntu esithi kini: Khangelani,
nangu uKristu; kumbe: Khangelani, ulaphayana; lingakholwa;
22 ngoba kuzavuka okristu bamanga labaprofethi bamanga,
besebesenza izibonakaliso lezimangaliso, ukuduhisa, nxa
kungenzeka, labakhethiweyo. **23** Kodwa qaphelani lina;
khangelani, sengilitshelile konke ngaphambili. **24** Kodwa
ngalezonsuku, emva kwalokhokuhlupheka, ilanga lizafiphazwa,
lenyanga kayiyikupha ukukhanya kwayo, **25** lenkanyezi zezulu
zizabe zisiwa, lamandla asemazulwini azazanyazanyiswa.
26 Khona-ke bezabona iNdodana yomuntu isiza emayezini
ilamandla amakhulu lenkazimulo, **27** khona-ke izathuma ingilosi
zayo, ibisiqoqa abakhethiweyo bayo emimoyeni yomine, kusukela
emkhawulweni womhlaba kuze kube semkhawulweni wezulu.
28 Fundani-ke umfanekiso emkhiweni; nxa ugatsha lwawo
selusiba buthakathaka, luhlume amahlamvu, liyazi ukuthi ihlobo
seliseduze; **29** ngokunjalo lani, nxa libona lezizinto zisenzeka,
yazini ukuthi kuseduze kuseminyango. **30** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Lesisizukulwana asisoze sidlule, zize zenzeke izinto zonke lezi.
31 Kuzadlula izulu lomhlaba; kodwa amazwi ami awasoze adlule.
32 Kodwa lolosuku lalelohola kakho owaziyo ngakho, ngitsho
lengilosi ezisezulwini, ngitsho leNdodana, ngaphandle kukaBaba.
33 Qaphelani, lilinde likhuleke; ngoba kalazi ukuthi isikhathi sinini.
34 Njengomuntu owasuka elizweni lakibo watshiya indlu yakhe,
wanika inceku zakhe amandla, kuleyo laleyo umsebenzi wayo,
walaya umlindisango ukuthi alinde. **35** Ngakho lindani; ngoba
kalazi ukuthi inkosi yendlu izafika nini, kusihlwa, loba phakathi
kobusuku, loba ekukhaleni kweqhude, loba emadabukakusa;
36 hlezi ifike ilijume, ilifice lilele. **37** Lalokhu engikutsho kini
ngikutsho kubo bonke: Lindani.

14 Kwathi emva kwensuku ezimbili kwaba khona iphasika
lomkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo; abapristi abakhulu
lababhali basebedinga ukuthi bangambamba njani ngobuqili
bambulale; **2** kodwa bathi: Kungabi ngomkhosi, hlezi kube
lesiphithiphithi sabantu. **3** Kwathi eseBethani, endlini kaSimoni
umlephero, ehlezi ekudleni, kwafika owesifazana ephethe
umfuma we-alibasta wamagcobo awenadi uqobo aligugu elikhulu;
wasephahlaza umfuma we-alibasta, wawathela ekhanda lakhe.
4 Kwakukhona abanye abathukuthelayo ngaphakathi kwabo,
besithi: Kwenzelwani ukumotshwa kwalamagcobo? **5** Ngoba la
abengathengiswa ngemali edlula odenariyo abangamakhulu
amathathu, besekunikwa abayanga. Basebemsola. **6** Kodwa
uJesu wathi: Myekeleni; limhluphelani? Wenze umsebenzi
omuhle kimi. **7** Ngoba abayanga lihlala lilabo, futhi uba
lithanda lingabenzela okuhle; kodwa mina kalihlali lilami. **8**
Yena wenzile abengakwenza; uqalile ngaphambili ukuwugcobela
ukungcwatshwa umzimba wami. **9** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Loba ngaphi emhlabeni wonke lapho okuzatshunyayelwa
khona lelivangeli, lalokhu akwenzileyo kuzakhulunywa ngakho
kube yisikhumbuzo ngaye. **10** UJudasi Iskariyothi, omunye
wabalitshumi lambili, wasesiya kubapristi abakhulu, ukuze
amnikele kubo. **11** Futhi sebezwile bathokoza, bathembisa
ukumnika imali; wasedinga ukuthi angamnikela njani kuhle.
12 Kwathi ngosuku lokuqala lwesinkwa esingelamvubelo,
ababehlaba ngalo iphasika, abafundi bakhe bathi kuye: Uthanda
ukuthi siyelungisa ngaphi ukuze udle iphasika? **13** Wasethuma
ababili kubafundi bakhe, wathi kubo: Hambani liye emzini, njalo
umuntu uzahlangana lani ethwele imbiza yamanzi; limlandele,
14 njalo loba kungaphi azangena khona, kalibokuthi kumninindlu:

UMfundisi uthi: Ingaphi indlu yezihambi, lapho engingadlela
khona iphasika labafundi bami? **15** Futhi yena uzalitshengisa indlu
enkulu ephezulu eyendlelweyo elungisiweyo; silungiseleni khona.
16 Abafundi bakhe basebephuma, bangena emzini, bathola
kunjengokutsho kwakhe kubo; basebelungisa iphasika. **17** Kwathi
sekukusihlwa wafika labalitshumi lambili. **18** Sebehlezi besidla,
uJesu wathi: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Omunye wenu, odla lami,
uzanginikela. **19** Basebeqala ukudabuka, bathi kuye ngamunye
ngamunye: Ayisimi, akunjalo yini? Lomunye: Ayisimi, akunjalo
yini? **20** Kodwa waphendula wathi kubo: Ngomunye wabalitshumi
lambili, otsheba kanye lami emganwini. **21** Sibili iNdodana
yomuntu ihamba, njengokulotshiweyo ngayo; kodwa maye
kulowomuntu enikelwa nguye iNdodana yomuntu! Bekungakuhle
kuye aluba lowomuntu wayengazalwanga. **22** Kwathi besidla,
uJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasibusisa wasihlephula, wabanika,
wathi: Thathani, lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami. **23** Wasethatha
inkezo, esebongile wabanika; basebenatha kuyo bonke. **24**
Wasesithi kubo: Leli ligazi lami, elesivumelwano esitsha,
elichithelwa abanengi. **25** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Angisayikunatha
okwesithelo sevini, kuze kufike lolosuku engizasinatha ngalo
sisitsha embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **26** Kwathi sebehlabele ingoma
yokudumisa baphuma baya entabeni yeMihlwathi. **27** UJesu
wasesithi kubo: Lonke lizakhubeka ngami ngalobubusuku; ngoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ngizatshaya umelusi, izimvu besezihlakazeka.
28 Kodwa emva kokuvuswa kwami, ngizalandulela ukuya eGalili.
29 Kodwa uPetro wathi kuye: Lanxa bonke bezakhubeka, kodwa
hatshi mina. **30** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe:
Lamuhla ngalobubusuku, lingakakhali kabili iqhude, uzangiphika
kathathu. **31** Kodwa waqinisa ngamandla esithi: Loba kudingeka

ngife lawe, angisoze ngikuphike. Basebesitsho njalo labo bonke.
32 Basebefika endaweni ebizo layo yiGetsemane; wasesithi
kubafundi bakhe: Hlalani phansi lapha, ngisayakhuleka. **33**
Wasethatha kanye laye uPetro loJakobe loJohane, waseqala
ukudatshulwa sibili lokukhathazeka kakhulu. **34** Wasesithi
kubo: Umphefumulo wami udabukile kakhulu kuze kube
sekufeni; hlalani lapha lilinde. **35** Waseqhubeka ibangana,
wawela emhlabathini, wakhuleka ukuthi, uba kungenzeka,
kudlule kuye lelihola. **36** Wasesithi: Abha, Baba, zonke izinto
ziyenzeka kuwe. Susa linkezo kimi; kodwa kungabi yikuthi
ngithandani mina, kodwa kube yikuthi uthandani wena. **37**
Wasesiza, wabafica belele, wathi kuPetro: Simoni, ulele yini?
Ubungelinde yini ihola libe linye? **38** Lindani likhuleke, ukuze
lingangeni ekulingweni. Umoya uyavuma-ke, kodwa inyama
ibuthakathaka. **39** Wasebuya wahamba wayakhuleka, esitsho
wona lawomazwi. **40** Wasebuya wabafica futhi belele; ngoba
amehlo abo ayenzima, kodwa babengazi ukuthi bazamphendula
bathini. **41** Wasesiza ngokwesithathu, wathi kubo: Qhubekani-ke
lilele, liphumule. Kwanele; ihola selifikile; khangelani, iNdodana
yomuntu iyanikelwa ezandleni zezoni. **42** Sukumani, sihambe;
khangelani, onginikelayo useduze. **43** Kwathi esakhuluma, wahle
wafika uJudasi, omunye wabalitshumi lambili, njalo elexuku
elikhulu elilezinkemba lezinduku, livela kubapristi abakhulu
lababhali labadala. **44** Lomnikelayo wayebanike isiboniso, esithi:
Lowo engizamanga, nguye; limbambe, limqhube limqinise. **45**
Esefikile, wahle wasondela kuye wathi: Rabi, Rabi! Wasemanga.
46 Basebemdumela, bambamba. **47** Lomunye kwababemi khona
wakhokha inkemba wagadla inceku yompristi omkhulu, waquma
indlebe yayo. **48** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo: Liphume

njengokuyamelana lomphangi yini lilezinkemba lezinduku
ukuzangibamba? **49** Bengilani insuku ngensuku ethempelini
ngifundisa, kodwa kalingibambanga - kodwa ukuze kugcwaliseke
imibhalo. **50** Bonke basebemtshiya babaleka. **51** Lejaha
elithile lamlandela, lembethe ilembu elicolekileyo emzimbeni
onqunu. Aselibamba amajaha; **52** laselitshiya ilembu elicolekileyo
lababalekela linqunu. **53** Basebemqhuba uJesu bamusa kumpristi
omkhulu; basebebuthana kuye abapristi abakhulu bonke labadala
lababhali. **54** UPetro wasemlandela ekhatshana waze waba
phakathi kweguma lompristi omkhulu; wayehlezi kanye lezinceku,
esotha umlilo. **55** Labapristi abakhulu lomphakathi wonke badinga
ubufakazi ngoJesu, ukuze bambulale; kodwa kababutholanga. **56**
Ngoba abanengi bafakaza amanga ngaye, kodwa lobubufakazi
kabuvumelananga. **57** Kwasekusukuma abanye bafakaza
amanga amelana laye besithi: **58** Thina samuzwa esithi: Mina
ngizadiliza lelithempeli elenziwe ngezandla, njalo ngakhe elinye
elingenziwanga ngezandla ngensuku ezintathu. **59** Loba kunjalo
ubufakazi babo kabuvumelananga. **60** Kwasekusukuma umpristi
omkhulu phakathi kwabo wambuza uJesu, esithi: Kawuphenduli
lutho yini? Bafakazani laba okumelana lawe? **61** Kodwa wathula,
kaphendulanga lutho. Umpristi omkhulu wabuya wambuza,
wathi kuye: Wena unguKristu, iNdodana yoBusisiweyo yini?
62 UJesu wasesithi: Mina nginguye. Njalo lizabona iNdodana
yomuntu ihlezi ngakwesokunene samandla, isiza ngamayezi
ezulu. **63** Umpristi omkhulu wasedabula izembatho zakhe wathi:
Sisaswelelani abafakazi? **64** Liyizwile inhlamba; licabangani?
Bonke basebemlahla ukuthi ulecala lokufa. **65** Abanye basebeqala
ukumkhafulela amathe, lokumgubuzela ubuso, lokumdutshuza,
lokuthi kuye: Profetha! Izinceku zasezimwakala. **66** UPetro

esegumeni ngaphansi, kwafika enye yezincekukazi zompristi
omkhulu; **67** isibona uPetro esotha, yamkhangela yathi: Lawe
ubulomNazaretha, uJesu. **68** Kodwa waphika, wathi: Kangikwazi,
futhi kangikuqedisisi okutshoyo. Wasephuma phandle, waya
entubeni; laselikhala iqhude. **69** Njalo incekukazi encane
yabuya yambona, yaqala ukutsho kwababemi khona ukuthi:
Lo ungomunye wabo. **70** Kodwa wabuya waphika. Kwathi
emva kwesikhatshana futhi labo ababemi khona bathi kuPetro:
Ngeqiniso ungomunye wabo; ngoba lawe ungumGalili, lolimi
lwakho luyavumelana. **71** Waseqala ukuqalekisa lokufunga
esithi: Kangimazi lumuntu elimtshoyo. **72** Iqhude laselikhala
ngokwesibili. UPetro wasekhumbula ilizwi uJesu ayelitshilo
kuye lokuthi: Lingakakhali kabili iqhude, uzangiphika kathathu.
Esenakane ngalokhu wakhala.

15 Kwathi khonokho ekuseni kakhulu abapristi abakhulu
benza umhlangano kanye labadala lababhali, lomphakathi
wonke, bambopha uJesu bamqhuba bamnikela kuPilatu. **2**
UPilatu wasembuza wathi: Wena uyiNkosi yamaJuda yini?
Wasemphendula wathi kuye: Uyatsho wena. **3** Abapristi
abakhulu basebemmangalela ngezinto ezinengi; kodwa yena
kaphendulanga lutho. **4** UPilatu wasebuya embuza, wathi:
Kawuphenduli lutho yini? Khangela, zingaki izinto abazifakazayo
ezimelana lawe. **5** Kodwa uJesu kabesaphendula lutho, waze
wamangala uPilatu. **6** Langomkhosi wayebakhululela isibotshwa
esisodwa, loba yisiphi abasicelayo. **7** Kwakukhona umuntu
othiwa nguBarabasi, owayebotshiwe lalabo ababevukele umbuso
laye, ababebulele ekuvukeleni umbuso. **8** Ixuku laselimemeza
laqala ukucela ukuthi enze njengalokho ayehlezi ekwenza kubo.
9 UPilatu wasebaphendula, wathi: Lithanda ukuthi ngilikhululele

iNkosi yamaJuda yini? **10** Ngoba wayekwazi ukuthi ngomona
abapristi abakhulu bamnikele. **11** Kodwa abapristi abakhulu
bavusa ixuku, ukuthi kungcono alikhululele uBarabasi. **12** UPilatu
wasephendula wathi futhi kubo: Pho lifuna ngimenzeni lo elithi
uyiNkosi yamaJuda? **13** Basebememeza futhi bathi: Mbethele!
14 Kodwa uPilatu wathi kubo: Ngoba wenze ububi bani?
Kodwa bamemeza kakhulu bathi: Mbethele! **15** Khona uPilatu
ethanda ukukholisa ixuku, wabakhululela uBarabasi; kodwa
wamnikela uJesu, esemtshaye ngesiswepu, ukuthi abethelwe.
16 Abebutho basebemngenisa phakathi, egumeni, eliyindlu
yombusi, basebebizela ibutho lonke ndawonye, **17** bamgqokisa
okuyibubende, sebeluke umqhele wameva bamethesa, **18**
baqala ukumbingelela besithi: Bayethe, Nkosi yamaJuda! **19**
Batshaya ikhanda lakhe ngomhlanga, bamkhafulela amathe,
baguqa ngamadolo bamkhonza. **20** Sebemklolodele, bamhlubula
okuyibubende, bamgqokisa ezakhe izembatho. Basebemusa
phandle ukuze bambethele. **21** Babamba ngamandla omunye
owayesedlula othiwa nguSimoni umKurene, evela emaphandleni,
uyise kaAleksandro loRufusi, ukuthi athwale isiphambano
sakhe. **22** Basebemusa endaweniethiwa yiGolgotha, okuyikuthi
ngokuphendulelwa, iNdawo yokhakhayi. **23** Basebemnika iwayini
lixutshaniswe lenhlaka ukuthi alinathe; kodwa kalemukelanga.
24 Sebembethele, babelana izembatho zakhe, benza inkatho
yokuphosa ngazo, ukuthi ngamunye uzathathani. **25** Kwakulihola
lesithathu, njalo bambethela. **26** Futhi kwakulombhalo wecala
lakhe elalibhalwe phezulu usithi: INKOSI YAMAJUDA. **27**
Njalo babethela kanye laye abaphangi ababili, omunye
ngakwesokunene lomunye ngakwesokhohlo sakhe. **28**
Wasugcwaliseka umbhalo othi: Futhi wabalwa kanye lezoni. **29**

Labedlulayo bamhlambaza, benikina amakhanda abo, besithi:
Hiya, wena odiliza ithempeli, ulakhe ngensuku ezintathu, **30**
zisindise, wehle esiphambanweni. **31** Langokunjalo abapristi
abakhulu labo bakloloda kanye lababhali bathi omunye komunye:
Wasindisa abanye, angezisindise yena. **32** UKristu iNkosi
yakoIsrayeli kehle khathesi esiphambanweni, ukuze sibone
sikholwe. Lababebethelwe kanye laye bamklolodela. **33** Kwathi
sekufike ihola lesithupha, kwaba khona ubumnyama phezu
komhlaba wonke kwaze kwaba lihola lesificamunwemunye.
34 Ngehola lesificamunwemunye uJesu wamemeza ngelizwi
elikhulu, wathi, "Eloyi, Eloyi, lama sabaktani?" Okuyikuthi
ngokuphendulelwa: Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami,
ungitshiyeleni? **35** Labanye kwababemi khona besizwa
bathi: Khangelani, ubiza uElija. **36** Wasegijima omunye,
wagcwalisa uzipho ngeviniga, waluhloma emhlangeni, wamnika
ukuthi anathe, esithi: Yekelani, sibone uba uElija uzakuza
amethule. **37** UJesu wasememeza ngelizwi elikhulu waphefumula
okokucina. **38** Leveyili lethempeli ladatshulwa laba zincezu
ezimbili laqala phezulu lisiya phansi. **39** Kwathi induna
yekhulu eyayimi maqondana laye ibona ukuthi ukhale
njalo, waphefumula okokucina, yathi: Ngeqiniso lumuntu
ubeyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **40** Kwakukhona labesifazana
bebukele bekhatshana, okwakukhona phakathi kwabo loMariya
Magadalena, loMariya unina kaJakobe omncinyane lokaJose,
loSalome, **41** (labo abamlandela, eseseGalili, bamsebenzela),
labanye abesifazana abanengi abenyukela eJerusalema laye.
42 Kwathi sekuhlwile, ngoba kwakungamalungiselelo, okuyikuthi
usuku phambi kwesabatha, **43** wafika uJosefa owayevela
eArimathiya, ilunga elihloniphekayo lomphakathi, owayelindele

laye umbuso kaNkulunkulu; wangena ngesibindi kuPilatu,
wacela isidumbu sikaJesu. **44** UPilatu wasemangala ngokuthi
usefile; wabizela kuye induna yekhulu, wayibuza ukuthi
kambe sekuyisikhathi efile. **45** Esazisiwe yinduna yekhulu,
wamnika uJosefa isidumbu. **46** Wasethenga ilembu elicolekileyo,
wamethula, wamgoqela ngelembu elicolekileyo, wambeka
engcwabeni elaligujwe edwaleni; wagiqela ilitshe emnyango
wengcwaba. **47** Futhi uMariya Magadalena loMariya unina
kaJose babona lapho abekwe khona.

16 Isabatha selidlulile, uMariya Magadalena loMariya unina
kaJakobe loSalome bathenga amakha, ukuze bahambe
bayemgcoba. **2** Kwathi ekuseni kakhulu ngosuku lokuqala lweviki
beza engcwabeni, ekuphumeni kwelanga. **3** Basebekhulumisana
besithi: Ngubani ozasigiqela ilitshe lisuke emnyango wengcwaba?
4 Futhi bathi ukukhangela babona ilitshe seligiqwe lasuswa;
ngoba lalilikhulu kakhulu. **5** Kuthe bengena engcwabeni,
babona ijaha lihlezi ngakwesokunene, lembethe isembatho
eside esimhlophe; besaba. **6** Kodwa lathi kubo: Lingesabi;
lidinga uJesu umNazaretha obebethelwe; uvukile, kakho
lapha; khangelani, indawo lapho abebembeke khona. **7**
Kodwa hambani, litshele abafundi bakhe loPetro ukuthi
uzalandulela ukuya eGalili; lizambona khona, njengalokho
ayekutshilo kini. **8** Basebephuma ngokuphangisa babaleka
engcwabeni; futhi ukuqhuqha lokwethuka kwababamba; futhi
kabakhulumanga lutho emuntwini, ngoba babesesaba. **9 (note:
The most reliable and earliest manuscripts do not include Mark 16:9-
20.)** Kwathi uJesu esevukile ekuseni kakhulu ngolokuqala
lweviki, wabonakala kuqala kuMariya Magadalena, ayekhuphe
kuye amadimoni ayisikhombisa. **10** Yena wasuka wababikela

labo ababelaye, belila bekhala. **11** Labo sebezwile ukuthi
uyaphila lokuthi ubonwe nguye, kabakholwanga. **12** Njalo
emva kwalezizinto wabonakala ngesinye isimo kwababili babo
behamba, besiya emaphandleni. **13** Labo bahamba babikela
abanye; lalabo kababakholwanga. **14** Emva kwalokhu wabonakala
kwabalitshumi lanye behlezi ekudleni, wasola ukungakholwa
kwabo lobulukhuni benhliziyo, ngoba bengakholwanga labo
abambonayo esevukile. **15** Wasesithi kubo: Hambani liye
emhlabeni wonke, litshumayele ivangeli kuso sonke isidalwa.
16 Lowo okholwayo abhabhathizwe uzasindiswa; kodwa
ongakholwayo uzalahlwa. **17** Lalezizibonakaliso zizabalandela
abakholwayo: Ebizweni lami bazakhupha amadimoni; bakhulume
ngendimi ezintsha; **18** bazadobha izinyoka; uba benatha loba
yikuphi okubulalayo, kakusoze kubalimaze; bazabeka izandla
phezu kwabagulayo, futhi bazaphila. **19** Ngakho iNkosi, emva
kokuthi isikhulumile labo, yakhutshulelwa ezulwini, yahlala
ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu. **20** Bona basebephuma
batshumayela endaweni zonke, iNkosi isebenza labo, iqinisa
ilizwi ngezibonakaliso ezazilandela. Ameni.

ULukha

1 Njengoba abanengi sebebeke izandla ukubeka ngendlela
efaneleyo ukulandiswa kwezinto eziqiniseke ngokupheleleyo
phakathi kwethu, **2** njengalokhu basinika labo ababonayo
ngamehlo ekuqaleni njalo bezinceku zelizwi, **3** kukhanye kukuhle
lakimi, sengizihlolisisile zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni, ukuthi
ngikubhalele ngokulandelana, mhlekazi Teyofilu, **4** ukuze wazi
iqiniso ngalezozinto ozifundisiweyo. **5** Ensukwini zikaHerodi
inkosi yeJudiya kwakukhona umpristi othile othiwa nguZakariya,
oweqembu likaAbhiya; lomkakhe wayevela kumadodakazi
kaAroni, lebizo lakhe linguElizabethi. **6** Njalo babelungile
bobabili phambi kukaNkulunkulu, behamba ngayo yonke imilayo
lezimiso zeNkosi, bengasoleki. **7** Njalo babengelamntwana,
ngoba uElizabethi wayeyinyumba, basebeleminyaka eminengi
bobabili. **8** Kwasekusithi esenza inkonzo yobupristi phambi
kukaNkulunkulu esesimisweni seqembu lakibo, **9** ngomkhuba
wenkonzo yobupristi, nguye owadliwa yinkatho yokutshisa
impepha esengene ethempelini leNkosi. **10** Njalo ixuku lonke
labantu lalikhuleka ngaphandle ngesikhathi sokutshisa impepha.
11 Ingilosi yeNkosi yasibonakala kuye, imi ngakwesokunene
selathi lempepha. **12** Kwathi uZakariya eyibona waqhuqha,
lokwesaba kwawela phezu kwakhe. **13** Kodwa ingilosi yathi
kuye: Ungesabi Zakariya; ngoba umkhuleko wakho uzwakele,
lomkakho uElizabethi uzakuzalela indodana, njalo uzakuthi ibizo
layo nguJohane. **14** Futhi uzakuba lenjabulo lentokozo, labanengi
bazakujabulela ukuzalwa kwakhe. **15** Ngoba uzakuba mkhulu
phambi kweNkosi, iwayini kanye lokunathwayo okulamandla
kasoze akunathe, futhi uzagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele
kusukela esesesiswini sikanina. **16** Labanengi kubantwana

bakoIsrayeli uzabaphendulela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo; **17**
njalo yena uzahamba phambi kwayo emoyeni lemandleni kaElija,
ukuphendulela inhliziyo zaboyise kubantwana, labangalaleliyo
ekuhlakanipheni kwabalungileyo, ukulungiselela iNkosi isizwe
esilungisiweyo. **18** UZakariya wasesithi kuyo ingilosi: Ngizakwazi
ngani lokhu? Ngoba mina ngilixhegu, lomkami useleminyaka
eminengi. **19** Ingilosi yasiphendula yathi kuye: NginguGabriyeli
mina, omayo phambi kukaNkulunkulu; njalo ngithunyiwe
ukukhuluma lawe, lokukubikela lezizindaba ezinhle. **20** Njalo
khangela, uzakuba yisimungulu njalo wehluleke ukukhuluma,
kuze kube lusuku okuzakwenzeka ngalo lezizinto, ngenxa yokuthi
ungakholwanga amazwi ami, azagcwaliseka ngesikhathi sawo.
21 Labantu babemlindele uZakariya; bamangala ngokuphuza
kwakhe ethempelini. **22** Kuthe esephuma wehluleka ukukhuluma
labo; njalo bazi ukuthi ubone umbono ethempelini; njalo yena
wayesebaqhweba, wahlala eyisimungulu. **23** Kwasekusithi
seziphelile insuku zokukhonza kwakhe, waya endlini yakhe.
24 Kwathi emva kwalezonsuku uElizabethi umkakhe wathatha
isisu, wazifihla okwezinyanga ezinhlanu, esithi: **25** Yenze kanje
kimi iNkosi ensukwini eyangikhangela ngazo ukususa ihlazo
lami phakathi kwabantu. **26** Kwathi ngenyanga yesithupha
ingilosi uGabriyeli yathunywa nguNkulunkulu emzini weGalili
othiwa yiNazaretha, **27** entombini eyayigane indoda, ebizo layo
lalinguJosefa, eyendlu kaDavida; lebizo lentombi linguMariya.
28 Ingilosi yasingena kuye yathi: Ekuhle, wena othandiweyo!
INkosi ilawe, ubusisiwe wena phakathi kwabesifazana. **29**
Kwathi eseyibonile wethuswa kakhulu yilizwi layo, wanakana
ukuthi yikubingelela okunjani lokhu. **30** Ingilosi yasisithi kuye:
Ungesabi, Mariya; ngoba uthole uthando kuNkulunkulu. **31**

Njalo khangela, uzathatha isisu, uzale indodana, uzakuthi ibizo
layo nguJesu. **32** Yena uzakuba mkhulu, uzabizwa ngokuthi
yiNdodana yoPhezukonke; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu izamnika
isihlalo sobukhosi sikayise uDavida, **33** njalo uzabusa phezu
kwendlu kaJakobe kuze kube nininini, langombuso wakhe
kawuzukuba lokuphela. **(aiōn g165)** **34** UMariya wasesithi kuyo
ingilosi: Lokhu kungenzeka njani, njengoba ngingazi indoda? **35**
Ingilosi yasiphendula yathi kuye: UMoya oNgcwele uzakuza
phezu kwakho, lamandla oPhezukonke azakwembesa; ngakho
lalokhu okungcwele okuzazalwa nguwe kuzakuthiwa yiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu. **36** Njalo khangela, isinini sakho uElizabethi,
laye ukhulelwe yindodana ebudaleni bakhe; lale yinyanga
yesithupha kuye obekuthiwa uyinyumba. **37** Ngoba kuNkulunkulu
kakulalutho oluzakwehlula. **38** UMariya wasesithi: Khangela,
incekukazi yeNkosi; kakube kimi njengelizwi lakho. Ingilosi
yasisuka kuye. **39** Ngalezonsuku uMariya wasesukuma waya
ezintabeni ngokuphangisa, emzini weJuda, **40** wangena endlini
kaZakariya, wabingelela uElizabethi. **41** Kwasekusithi uElizabethi
ezwe ukubingelela kukaMariya, inkonyane yeqa esiswini sakhe;
loElizabethi wagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele, **42** wamemeza
ngelizwi elikhulu, wathi: Ubusisiwe wena phakathi kwabesifazana,
njalo sibusisiwe isithelo sesizalo sakho! **43** Kanti kuvela ngaphi
lokhu kimi, ukuthi unina weNkosi yami eze kimi? **44** Ngoba
khangela, kuthe ilizwi lokubingelela kwakho lifika endlebeni zami,
umntwana weqa esiswini sami ngokuthokoza. **45** Futhi ubusisiwe
okholiweyo, ngoba kuzagcwaliseka lezozinto ezakhulunywa
kuye yiNkosi. **46** UMariya wasesithi: Umphefumulo wami
uyayikhulisa iNkosi, **47** lomoya wami uyathokoza kuNkulunkulu
uMsindisi wami, **48** ngoba ukhangele ubuphansi bencekukazi

yakhe. Ngoba khangela, kusukela khathesi zonke izizukulwana
zizakuthi ngibusisiwe. **49** Ngoba yena olamandla ungenzele
izinto ezinkulu, lingcwele lebizo lakhe, **50** lesihawu sakhe
sikusizukulwana ngesizukulwana kulabo abamesabayo. **51**
Wenzile amandla ngengalo yakhe; uhlakazile abazigqajayo
ekunakaneni kwenhliziyo zabo. **52** Wehlisile iziphathamandla
ezihlalweni zobukhosi, kodwa uphakamisile abantukazana. **53**
Abalambileyo ubasuthise ngezinto ezinhle, kodwa abanothileyo
wabamukisa beze. **54** Umsizile uIsrayeli inceku yakhe,
ngokukhumbula isihawu, **55** njengoba watsho kubobaba bethu,
kuAbrahama, lenzalweni yakhe kuze kube nininini. **(aiōn g165)**
56 UMariya wasehlala laye okungaba zinyanga ezintathu,
wasebuyela endlini yakhe. **57** Isikhathi sikaElizabethi sokuthi
abelethe sesiphelele, wasebeletha indodana. **58** Abakhelene
laye lezinini zakhe basebesizwa ukuthi iNkosi yenze isihawu
sayo saba sikhulu kuye, basebethokoza laye. **59** Kwasekusithi
ngosuku lwesificaminwembili, beza ukuzasoka usane; balubiza
ngebizo likayise ngokuthi nguZakariya. **60** Kodwa unina
waphendula wathi: Hatshi bo, kodwa luzathiwa nguJohane. **61**
Basebesithi kuye: Kakho ezihlotsheni zakho obizwa ngalelibizo.
62 Basebeqhweba uyise, ukuthi angathanda ukuthi lubizwe
ngokuthini. **63** Wasecela into yokubhalela, wabhala, esithi:
NguJohane ibizo lalo; basebemangala bonke. **64** Njalo wahle
wavulwa umlomo wakhe lolimi lwakhe lwatshwaphululwa,
wasekhuluma edumisa uNkulunkulu. **65** Lokwesaba kwehlela
phezu kwabo bonke abakhelene labo; njalo kwakhulunywa
ngazo zonke lezizinto kulo lonke elezintabeni zeJudiya, **66**
labo bonke abazizwayo bazilondoloza ezinhliziyweni zabo,
besithi: Kambe lolusane luzakuba njani? Njalo isandla seNkosi

sasilalo. **67** LoZakariya uyise wagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele,
waprofetha, esithi: **68** Ibusisiwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu kaIsrayeli,
ngoba ihambele yasenzela inkululeko isizwe sayo, **69** yasivusela
uphondo losindiso endlini kaDavida inceku yayo, **70** njengalokho
yakhuluma ngomlomo wabaprofethi bayo abangcwele kusukela
ekuqaleni komhlaba, **(aiōn g165)** **71** isikhulula ezitheni zethu,
lesandleni sabo bonke abasizondayo; **72** ukwenzela obaba
bethu isihawu, lokukhumbula isivumelwano sayo esingcwele, **73**
isifungo eyasifunga kubaba wethu uAbrahama, **74** ukusinika,
ukuthi sesikhululiwe esandleni sezitha zethu, siyikhonze
singelakwesaba, **75** ngobungcwele langokulunga phambi kwayo
zonke izinsuku zempilo yethu. **76** Lawe-ke, sane, uzabizwa
ngokuthi ungumprofethi woPhezukonke; ngoba uzahamba
phambi kobuso beNkosi ukulungisa izindlela zayo; **77** lokunika
isizwe sayo ulwazi losindiso ngothethelelo lwezono zabo, **78**
ngesihelo sikaNkulunkulu wethu, okuthi ngaso ukusa kwaphezulu
kusethekelele, **79** ukubakhanyisela abahlezi emnyameni
lethunzini lokufa, ukuqondisa inyawo zethu endleleni yokuthula.
80 Wakhula-ke umntwana omncane, waqina emoyeni, waba
sezinkangala kwaze kwaba lusuku lokubonakala kwakhe
kuIsrayeli.

2 Kwasekusithi ngalezonsuku, isimiso saphuma kuKesari
uAgastasi, sokuthi kubhalwe umhlaba wonke. **2** Lokhukubhalwa
kwakungokokuqala ukwenziwa lapho uKwiriniya engumbusi
weSiriya. **3** Bonke basebesiya ukuze bayebhalwa, ngulowo
lalowo emzini wakibo. **4** LoJosefa laye wenyuka esuka
eGalili, emzini iNazaretha, waya eJudiya, emzini kaDavida,
othiwa yiBhethelehema, ngoba wayengowendlu lowosendo
lukaDavida, **5** ukuyabhalwa kanye loMariya umkakhe ayemganile,

owayezithwele. **6** Kwasekusithi belapho, zaseziphelela
insuku zokubeletha kwakhe. **7** Wasebeletha indodana yakhe
eyingqabutho, wayigoqela ngamalembu, wayilalisa emkolweni,
ngoba kwakungelandawo yabo endlini yezihambi. **8** Njalo
kwakukhona kulelolizwe abelusi ababehlala egangeni futhi
belinde umhlambi wabo ebusuku. **9** Njalo khangela, ingilosi
yeNkosi yema eduze kwabo, lenkazimulo yeNkosi yakhanya
ibazingelezele; njalo besaba ngokwesaba okukhulu. **10** Ingilosi
yasisithi kubo: Lingesabi; ngoba khangelani, ngitshumayela
indaba ezinhle kini ezentokozo enkulu, ezakuba kubantu
bonke; **11** ngoba lizalelwe lamuhla uMsindisi, onguKristu iNkosi,
emzini kaDavida. **12** Njalo lokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kini:
Lizathola usane lugoqelwe ngamalembu, lulele emkolweni.
13 Njalo kwahle kwaba khona kanye lengilosi ixuku lebutho
lasezulwini, lidumisa uNkulunkulu, lisithi: **14** Udumo kalube
kuNkulunkulu kweliphezulu, lokuthula emhlabeni; isifiso esihle
ebantwini. **15** Kwasekusithi, ingilosi sezisukile kubo zisiya
ezulwini, abantu, abangabelusi, bakhulumisana besithi: Ake
siye eBhethelehema, sibone leyonto eyenzakeleyo, iNkosi
esazise yona. **16** Basebesiza ngokuphangisa, bathola oMariya
loJosefa, losane lulele emkolweni. **17** Sebebonile basebesazisa
indawo ezizingelezeleyo ngelizwi ababelitshelwe mayelana lalo
umntwana omncane. **18** Labo bonke abakuzwayo bamangala
ngezinto ezazikhulunywe ngabelusi kubo. **19** Kodwa uMariya
walondoloza wonke la amazwi, enakana ngawo enhliziyweni
yakhe. **20** Basebebuyela abelusi, bemdumisa bembonga
uNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izinto ababezizwile lababezibonile,
njengalokho okwakukhulunywe kubo. **21** Kwathi seziphelile
insuku eziyisificaminwembili zokuthi umntwana omncane asokwe,

ibizo lakhe laselithiwa nguJesu, elalibizwe yingilosi engakomulwa
esiswini. **22** Kwathi seziphelele insuku zokuhlanjululwa kwakhe
ngokomlayo kaMozisi, bamletha eJerusalema, ukuze bammise
phambi kweNkosi **23** (njengokulotshiweyo emlayweni weNkosi
ukuthi konke okwesilisa okuvula isibeletho kuzathiwa kungcwele
eNkosini) **24** lokuthi banikele umhlatshelo njengokutshiwo
emlayweni weNkosi, amajuba amabili kumbe amaphuphu amabili
enkwilimba. **25** Njalo khangela, kwakukhona eJerusalema
umuntu, obizo lakhe linguSimeyoni, njalo lumuntu wayelungile
ekhuthele ekukhonzeni, elindele induduzo kaIsrayeli, loMoya
oNgcwele wayephezu kwakhe. **26** Futhi kwakubonakalisiwe kuye
nguMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuthi kayikubona ukufa engakamboni
uKristu weNkosi. **27** Wasengena ethempelini ngoMoya; kwathi
abazali bemletha umntwana omncane uJesu, ukuze benze ngaye
ngokomkhuba womlayo, **28** yena wasemthatha wamphatha
engalweni zakhe, wabonga uNkulunkulu, wathi: **29** Nkosi,
khathesi iyekele inceku yakho ihambe ngokuthula, njengokwelizwi
lakho; **30** ngoba amehlo ami alubonile usindiso lwakho **31**
olulungisileyo phambi kobuso babantu bonke; **32** ukukhanya
kokwembulela abezizwe, lenkazimulo yesizwe sakho uIsrayeli.
33 UJosefa lonina basebemangala ngezinto ezatshiwo ngaye.
34 USimeyoni wasebabusisa, wathi kuMariya unina: Khangela,
lo umiselwe ukuwa lokuvuka kwabanengi kuIsrayeli, lokuba
yisibonakaliso esizaphikiswa; **35** futhi lawe, inkemba izadabula
owakho umphefumulo; ukuze imicabango yenhliziyo ezinengi
yembulwe. **36** Njalo kwakukhona uAna umprofethikazi, indodakazi
kaFanuweli, owesizwe sikaAsheri; wayesekhulile kakhulu,
ebehlale lendoda iminyaka eyisikhombisa kusukela ebuntombini
bakhe, **37** njalo wayengumfelokazi owayengaba leminyaka

engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lane, engasuki ethempelini,
ekhonza ngokuzila ukudla langemikhuleko ebusuku lemini. **38**
Laye efika ngalelohola wadumisa uNkulunkulu, wakhuluma
ngaye kubo bonke ababelindele inkululeko eJerusalema. **39**
Kwathi sebeqedile konke okungokomlayo weNkosi, babuyela
eGalili, emzini wakibo iNazaretha. **40** Lomntwana omncane
wakhula, waqina emoyeni, wagcwala inhlakanipho; lomusa
kaNkulunkulu wawuphezu kwakhe. **41** Njalo abazali bakhe
babesiya eJerusalema iminyaka yonke ngomkhosi wephasika. **42**
Kwathi eseleminyaka elitshumi lambili, sebenyukele eJerusalema
njengomkhuba womkhosi, **43** njalo sebeziqedile insuku,
ekubuyeleni kwabo, umntwana uJesu wasala eJerusalema;
njalo uJosefa lonina bengazi; **44** kodwa becabanga ukuthi
wayesexukwini endleleni, bahamba uhambo losuku, bamdinga
phakathi kwezinini labazana labo; **45** kodwa bengamtholi,
babuyela eJerusalema, bemdinga. **46** Kwasekusithi emva
kwensuku ezintathu, bamthola ethempelini, ehlezi phakathi
kwabafundisi, njalo ebalalela, futhi ebabuza. **47** Njalo bonke
ababemuzwa bamangala kakhulu ngolwazi lempendulo zakhe.
48 Kwathi bembona bamangala; lonina wathi kuye: Mntanami,
wenzeleni okunje kithi? Khangela, uyihlo lami besikudinga
sidubekile. **49** Wasesithi kubo: Kungani lingidinga? Belingakwazi
yini ukuthi kumele ukuthi ngibe sezintweni zikaBaba? **50**
Kodwa bona kabaliqedisisanga ilizwi alikhuluma kubo. **51**
Wasesehla labo, weza eNazaretha; wazehlisela ngaphansi
kwabo. Unina wasegcina zonke lezizinto enhliziyweni yakhe. **52**
UJesu waseqhubeka enhlakanipheni lekukhuleni, lekuthandekeni
kuNkulunkulu lebantwini.

3 Kwathi ngomnyaka wetshumi lanhlanu wokubusa
kukaTiberiyosi uKesari, uPontiyusi Pilatu engumbusi
weJudiya, loHerodi engumtetrarki weGalili, loFiliphu umfowabo
engumtetrarki weIturiya lelizweni iTrakoniti, loLisaniya
engumtetrarki weAbilene, **2** uAnasi loKayafasi bengabapristi
abakhulu, ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lafika kuJohane indodana
kaZakariya enkangala. **3** Wasesiza esigabeni sonke seJordani
esizingelezeleyo, etshumayela ubhabhathizo lokuphenduka
kube yikuthethelelwa kwezono; **4** njengokulotshiweyo egwalweni
lwamazwi kaIsaya umprofethi, ukuthi: Ilizwi lomemezayo
enkangala lithi: Lungisani indlela yeNkosi; qondisani indledlana
zayo. **5** Sonke isigodi sizagqitshwa, layo yonke intaba
loqaqa kuzakwehliswa; njalo kuzaqondiswa amazombazombe,
lamaxhakaxhaka ezindlela azalungiswa; **6** layo yonke inyama
izabona usindiso lukaNkulunkulu. **7** Ngakho wathi emaxukwini
aphumela ukubhabhathizwa nguye: Nzalo yezinyoka, ngubani
olixwayise ukubalekela ulaka oluzayo? **8** Ngakho thelani
izithelo ezifanele ukuphenduka; njalo lingaqali ukuthi phakathi
kwenu: SiloAbrahama ongubaba wethu; ngoba ngithi kini:
UNkulunkulu ulamandla okumvusela uAbrahama abantwana
kulamatshe. **9** Lakhathesi lehloka selibekiwe empandeni
zezihlahla; ngakho sonke isihlahla esingatheli isithelo esihle
siyaganyulwa siphoselwe emlilweni. **10** Amaxuku asembuza,
athi: Pho thina sizakwenzani? **11** Wasephendula wathi kubo:
Olezembatho ezimbili, kamuphe ongelaso; lolokudla kenze
njalo. **12** Kwasekufika labathelisi ukuze babhabhathizwe,
basebesithi kuye: Mfundisi, sizakwenzani? **13** Wasesithi
kubo: Lingabizi okwedlula elikumiselweyo. **14** Lamabutho
lawo ambuza, athi: Thina-ke sizakwenzani? Wasesithi kuwo:

Lingenzi udlakela emuntwini, njalo lingacali ngamanga; njalo
yeneliswani yimivuzo yenu. **15** Kwathi abantu belindile, futhi
bonke bezibuza enhliziyweni zabo ngoJohane, ukuthi kambe
yena angaba enguKristu, **16** uJohane waphendula, esithi
kubo bonke: Mina-ke ngilibhabhathiza ngamanzi; kodwa
uyeza olamandla kulami, engingafanele ukuthukulula umchilo
wamanyathela akhe; yena uzalibhabhathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele
langomlilo; **17** okhomane lwakhe lokwela lusesandleni sakhe,
njalo uzahlambululisisa isibuya sakhe, abesebuthela amabele
esiphaleni sakhe, kodwa amakhoba uzawatshisa ngomlilo
ongacitshekiyo. **18** Langokulaya ngezinye izinto ezinengi,
watshumayela ivangeli ebantwini. **19** Kodwa uHerodi umtetrarki,
owayesolwe nguye ngoHerodiyasi umkaFiliphu umfowabo,
langakho konke okubi ayekwenzile uHerodi, **20** wengezelela
lalokhu phezu kwakho konke, ukuthi wamvalela uJohane
entolongweni. **21** Kwasekusithi sebebhabhathiziwe bonke
abantu, laye uJesu esebhabhathiziwe, ekhuleka, izulu lavulwa,
22 uMoya oyiNgcwele wasesehlela phezu kwakhe elesimo
somzimba onjengowejuba, lelizwi lavela ezulwini, lisithi: Wena
uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo, ngithokoza ngawe. **23** Yena
uJesu waseqala ukuba leminyaka engaba ngamatshumi
amathathu, yena (njengokwakunakanwa) eyindodana kaJosefa,
kaEli, **24** kaMathati, kaLevi, kaMeliki, kaJanayi, kaJosefa,
25 kaMatathiya, kaAmosi, kaNahume, kaEseli, kaNagayi, **26**
kaMahati, kaMatathiya, kaSemeyi, kaJosefa, kaJuda, **27**
kaJohana, kaResa, kaZerubhabheli, kaSalatiyeli, kaNeri, **28**
kaMeliki, kaAdi, kaKosamu, kaElimodamu, kaEri, **29** kaJose,
kaEliyezeri, kaJorima, kaMathati, kaLevi, **30** kaSimeyoni, kaJuda,
kaJosefa, kaJonanu, kaEliyakhimi, **31** kaMeleya, kaMena,

kaMathata, kaNathani, kaDavida, **32** kaJese, kaObedi, kaBowosi,
kaSalimoni, kaNashoni, **33** kaAminadaba, kaAramu, kaEsiromu,
kaFaresi, kaJuda, **34** kaJakobe, kaIsaka, kaAbrahama, kaThara,
kaNahori, **35** kaSarugi, kaRagawu, kaFaleki, kaEberi, kaSala,
36 kaKayinani, kaArpakishadi, kaShemu, kaNowe, kaLameki, **37**
kaMethusala, kaEnoki, kaJaredi, kaMaleleyeli, kaKayinani, **38**
kaEnosi, kaSeti, kaAdamu, kaNkulunkulu.

4 Kwathi uJesu egcwele uMoya oNgcwele wabuya evela
eJordani, wakhokhelelwa nguMoya enkangala, **2** walingwa
ngudiyabhola insuku ezingamatshumi amane. Njalo kadlanga
lutho ngalezonsuku; kwathi seziphelile, ekucineni walamba. **3**
Udiyabhola wasesithi kuye: Uba uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu,
tshono kulelilitshe ukuthi libe yisinkwa. **4** UJesu wasemphendula,
wathi: Kulotshiwe, ukuthi umuntu kayikuphila ngesinkwa
sodwa, kodwa ngalo lonke ilizwi likaNkulunkulu. **5** Udiyabhola
wasemkhokhelela entabeni ende wamtshengisa yonke imibuso
yomhlaba ngesikhatshana. **6** Udiyabhola wasesithi kuye:
Amandla wonke la lobukhosi bayo ngizakunika; ngoba anikwe
mina, njalo ngiwanika loba ngubani engithandayo. **7** Ngakho
wena uba ukhonza phambi kwami, konke kuzakuba ngokwakho.
8 UJesu wasemphendula wathi: Suka ngemva kwami, Sathane;
ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uzakhothamela eNkosini uNkulunkulu
wakho, njalo umkhonze yena yedwa. **9** Wasemkhokhelela
eJerusalema, wammisa engqongeni yethempeli, wasesithi kuye:
Uba uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ziwisele phansi usuka lapha;
10 ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Uzalaya ingilosi zakhe ngawe,
ukukulondoloza; **11** lokuthi: Zizakuphatha ngezandla, hlezi loba
nini ukhube unyawo lwakho elitsheni. **12** UJesu wasephendula
wathi kuye: Kuthiwa: Ungayilingi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.

13 Udiyabhola eseqedile ukulinga konke, wasuka kuye kwaze
kwaba ngesinye isikhathi. **14** UJesu wasebuyela eGalili
ngamandla kaMoya; lendumela yakhe yaphuma kuso sonke
isigaba esizingelezeleyo. **15** Yena wasefundisa emasinagogeni
abo, edunyiswa yibo bonke. **16** Wasefika eNazaretha, lapho
ayondliwe khona; njengokwejwayela kwakhe wasengena
esinagogeni ngosuku lwesabatha, wasukuma ukuze afunde.
17 Wasenikwa ugwalo lomprofethi uIsaya. Waseluvula ugwalo,
wayithola indawo okubhalwe kuyo ukuthi: **18** UMoya weNkosi
uphezu kwami, ngakho ingigcobile ukuthi ngitshumayele
ivangeli kubayanga; ingithumile ukusilisa abadabukileyo
enhliziyweni; ukumemezela ukukhululwa kwabathunjiweyo,
lokubona kwabayiziphofu, ukukhulula ababandezelweyo, **19**
ukumemezela umnyaka womusa weNkosi. **20** Waselugoqa
ugwalo, walubuyisela encekwini, wahlala phansi; lamehlo abo
bonke ababesesinagogeni amjolozela. **21** Waseqala ukuthi
kubo: Lamuhla lumbhalo ugcwalisekile endlebeni zenu. **22**
Labo bonke bafakaza ngaye, bamangala ngamazwi omusa
aphuma emlonyeni wakhe, basebesithi: Lo kayisiyo indodana
kaJosefa yini? **23** Wasesithi kubo: Isibili lizakutsho kimi lesisaga:
Melaphi, zelaphe wena; konke lokho esikuzwileyo okwenzeke
eKapenawume, kwenze lalapha emzini wakini. **24** Wathi-
ke: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kakho umprofethi owemukelekayo
elizweni lakibo. **25** Kodwa ngeqiniso ngithi kini: Abafelokazi
abanengi babekhona koIsrayeli ensukwini zikaElija, lapho izulu
lalivalekile iminyaka emithathu lenyanga eziyisithupha, kwaze
kwaba khona indlala enkulu emhlabeni wonke; **26** kodwa uElija
kathunyelwanga lakomunye wabo, ngaphandle kweSarepita
yeSidoni kowesifazana ongumfelokazi. **27** Futhi amalephero

amanengi ayekhona koIsrayeli ngesikhathi sikaElisha umprofethi;
kodwa kakuhlanjululwanga lamunye wawo, ngaphandle
kukaNamani umSiriya. **28** Kwathi bonke ababesesinagogeni
bagcwala ulaka, bezizwa lezizinto, **29** basebesukuma,
bamkhuphela ngaphandle komuzi, bamqhubela eliweni lentaba
umuzi wabo owawakhiwe phezu kwayo, ukuze bamphosele
phansi eliweni. **30** Kodwa yena edabula phakathi kwabo
wahamba. **31** Wasesehlela eKapenawume umuzi weGalili; njalo
wayebafundisa ngamasabatha. **32** Basebebabaza ngemfundiso
yakhe, ngoba ilizwi lakhe lalilamandla. **33** Futhi kwakukhona
esinagogeni umuntu owayelomoya wedimoni ongcolileyo,
wasememeza ngelizwi elikhulu, **34** wathi: Yekela! Silani
lawe, Jesu mNazaretha? Uze ukusibhubhisa yini? Ngiyakwazi
wena ukuthi ungubani: ONgcwele kaNkulunkulu. **35** UJesu
wasemkhuza, esithi: Thula, uphume kuye! Ledimoni selimwisele
phakathi laphuma kuye, lingamlimazanga. **36** Kwasekubafikela
bonke ukumangala, bakhulumisana, besithi: Yilizwi bani leli,
ukuthi ngegunya langamandla uyalaya omoya abangcolileyo,
baphume? **37** Yasiphuma indumela yakhe kuyo yonke
indawo yesigaba esizingelezeleyo. **38** Wasesukuma waphuma
esinagogeni, wayangena endlini kaSimoni; njalo uninazala
kaSimoni wayebanjwe luqhuqho olukhulu; basebemcelela kuye.
39 Wasemengama, wakhuza uqhuqho, khona lwamyekela;
njalo wahle wasukuma wabasebenzela. **40** Kwathi ekutshoneni
kwelanga, bonke ababelababegula izifo ezitshiyeneyo babaletha
kuye; wasebeka izandla kulowo lalowo wabo wabasilisa. **41**
Kwasekuphuma lamadimoni kwabanengi, ememeza esithi:
Wena unguKristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Wasewakhuza
engawavumeli ukuthi akhulume, ngoba ayemazi ukuthi

unguKristu. **42** Kwathi sekusile, waphuma waya endaweni
eyinkangala, lamaxuku amdinga, eza kuye, amvimbela ukuthi
angasuki kiwo. **43** Kodwa wathi kuwo: Ngimele ukutshumayela
ivangeli lombuso kaNkulunkulu lakweminye imizi; ngoba
ngithunyelwe lokho. **44** Wayesetshumayela emasinagogeni
eGalili.

5 Kwasekusithi ixuku selimminyezele ukuzwa ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu, yena wasesima eceleni kwechibi leGenesaretha;
2 wabona imikhumbi emibili imi eceleni kwechibi; kodwa
abagoli benhlanzi babephumile kiyo behlambulula amambule. **3**
Wasengena komunye wemikhumbi, ongokaSimoni, wamcela
ukuthi asuke kancinyane emhlabathini. Wasehlala phansi
wafundisa amaxuku esemkhunjini. **4** Kwathi eseqedile
ukukhuluma, wathi kuSimoni: Ngena enzikini, lehlise amambule
enu ukuze libambe. **5** USimoni wasephendula wathi kuye:
Nkosi, sitshikatshike ubusuku bonke, kasibambanga lutho;
kodwa ngokutsho kwakho ngizakwehlisa imbule. **6** Kwathi
sebekwenzile lokho, babamba inhlanzi ezinengi kakhulu.
Laselidabuka imbule labo. **7** Basebeqhweba ababehlanganyele
labo ababekomunye umkhumbi, ukuthi beze babasize; beza-
ke bayigcwalisa imikhumbi yomibili, yaze yaqalisa ukutshona.
8 Kuthe uSimoni Petro ebona, wawela emadolweni kaJesu,
esithi: Suka kimi, Nkosi, ngoba ngingumuntu oyisoni. **9**
Ngoba ukumangala kwakumbambile, labo bonke ababelaye,
ngokubanjwa kwenhlanzi ababezibambile; **10** ngokufananayo-ke
loJakobe loJohane, amadodana kaZebediya, ababehlanganyele
loSimoni. UJesu wasesithi kuSimoni: Ungesabi; kusukela
khathesi uzagola abantu. **11** Kwathi sebeyifikisile imikhumbi
emhlabathini, batshiya konke, bamlandela. **12** Kwasekusithi,

esekomunye wemizi, khangela-ke, indoda egcwele ubulephero;
yathi ibona uJesu, yawa ngobuso, yamncenga, isithi: Nkosi,
aluba uthanda, ungangihlambulula. **13** Waseselula isandla,
wayithinta, esithi: Ngiyathanda, hlambuluka. Njalo bahle basuka
ubulephero kuyo. **14** Yena waseyilaya ukuthi ingatsheli muntu;
wathi: Kodwa hamba uziveze kumpristi, unikelele ukuhlanjululwa
kwakho, njengoba uMozisi walaya, kube yibufakazi kubo.
15 Kodwa kwayilapho ukukhuluma ngaye kwanda kakhulu;
lamaxuku amanengi abuthana ukulalela, lokusiliswa nguye
ezifweni zawo. **16** Kodwa yena waphumela enkangala
wakhuleka. **17** Kwasekusithi ngolunye lwezinsuku, yena
wayefundisa; njalo kwakuhlezi abaFarisi labafundisi bomlayo,
abavela kuyo yonke imizana yeGalili leJudiya leJerusalema;
lamandla eNkosi ayekhona ukubasilisa. **18** Njalo khangela,
amadoda ethwele ngohlaka umuntu owayome umhlubulo;
njalo adinga ukumngenisa ambeke phambi kwakhe; **19** kodwa
engatholi indlela yokumngenisa ngenxa yexuku, akhwela
ephahleni lwendlu, amehlisa ezitineni zokufulela ngethala
phambi kukaJesu phakathi laphakathi. **20** Kwathi ebona ukholo
lwawo, wathi kuye: Ndoda, izono zakho uzithethelelwe. **21**
Ababhali labaFarisi basebeqala ukunakana, besithi: Ungubani lo
okhuluma inhlamba? Ngubani ongathethelela izono, ngaphandle
kukaNkulunkulu yedwa? **22** Kwathi uJesu esazi ukunakana
kwabo waphendula wathi kubo: Linakanani enhliziyweni zenu?
23 Yikuphi okulula, ukuthi: Izono zakho uzithethelelwe; kumbe
ukuthi: Sukuma uhambe? **24** Kodwa ukuze lazi ukuthi iNdodana
yomuntu ilamandla okuthethelela izono emhlabeni (wathi
koyisigoga): Ngithi kuwe: Sukuma, uthathe ithala lakho, uye
endlini yakho. **25** Njalo wahle wasukuma phambi kwabo,

wathatha lokhu ayelele kukho, wasuka waya endlini yakhe,
edumisa uNkulunkulu. **26** Lokusanganiseka kwababamba
bonke, basebedumisa uNkulunkulu, bagcwala ukwesaba,
besithi: Sibone izimanga lamuhla. **27** Njalo emva kwalezizinto
waphuma, wabona umthelisi, uLevi ngebizo, ehlezi endlini
yokuthelisela, wathi kuye: Ngilandela. **28** Wasetshiya konke,
wasukuma wamlandela. **29** ULevi wasemenzela idili elikhulu
endlini yakhe; njalo kwakukhona ixuku elikhulu labathelisi
lelabanye abahlala kanye labo ekudleni. **30** Ababhali babo
labaFarisi basebesola kubafundi bakhe, besithi: Kungani lisidla
linatha labathelisi lezoni? **31** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo:
Abaphilayo kabasweli melaphi, kodwa abagulayo. **32** Kangizanga
ukubiza abalungileyo, kodwa izoni zize ekuphendukeni. **33**
Basebesithi kuye: Kungani abafundi bakaJohane bezila ukudla
kanengi, benze imikhuleko, kunjalo lababaFarisi; kodwa abakho
bayadla banathe? **34** Kodwa wathi kubo: Kambe, lingabazilisa
ukudla yini abantwana bendlu yomthimba, umyeni eselabo?
35 Kodwa zizafika insuku, lapho umyeni ezasuswa kubo,
khona bezazila ukudla ngalezonsuku. **36** Wasebatshela futhi
umfanekiso wokuthi: Kakho obekela isichibi sesembatho esitsha
esembathweni esidala; uba kungenjalo, esitsha laso siyadabula,
lesichibi sesitsha asihambelani lesidala. **37** Futhi kakho ofaka
iwayini elitsha emigodleni emidala; uba-ke kungenjalo, iwayini
elitsha lizadabula imigodla, lichitheke lona, lemigodla yonakale.
38 Kodwa iwayini elitsha limele lifakwe emigodleni emitsha, njalo
kokubili kulondolozeke. **39** Njalo kakho othi esenathe iwayini
elidala ahle afise elitsha; ngoba uthi: Elidala lingcono.

6 Kwasekusithi ngesabatha lesibili lakuqala edabula emasimini
amabele, abafundi bakhe bakha izikhwebu, badla, bezihlikihla

ngezandla. **2** Kodwa abathile babaFarisi bathi kubo: Lenzelani
okungavunyelwa ukwenziwa ngensuku zesabatha? **3** UJesu
wasebaphendula, wathi: Alifundanga lalokho yini, uDavida
akwenzayo, mhla elambile yena lababelaye, **4** ukuthi wayangena
njani endlini kaNkulunkulu, wathatha izinkwa zokubukiswa,
wasesidla, wanika lalabo ababelaye; ezingavunyelwa ukudliwa
ngaphandle kwabapristi bodwa? **5** Wasesithi kubo: INdodana
yomuntu iyiNkosi leyesabatha. **6** Kwasekusithi langelinye isabatha
wangena esinagogeni, wafundisa; njalo kwakukhona umuntu
lapho, osandla sakhe sokunene sasitshwabhene. **7** Ababhali
labaFarisi basebemqaphela, ukuthi uzasilisa ngesabatha yini;
ukuze bathole okokumbeka icala. **8** Kodwa wayazi imicabango
yabo, wathi kumuntu olesandla esitshwabheneyo: Sukuma,
ume phakathi. Wasukuma-ke wema. **9** UJesu wasesithi
kubo: Ngizalibuza ulutho: Kuvunyelwe yini ngamasabatha
ukwenza okulungileyo kumbe ukwenza okubi? Ukusindisa
impilo kumbe ukuchitha? **10** Wasebathalaza bonke, wathi
kumuntu: Yelula isandla sakho. Wasesenza njalo. Isandla sakhe
sasesisiliswa saphila njengesinye. **11** Basebegcwala ubuhlanya;
bakhulumisana omunye komunye, ukuthi bangamenzani
uJesu. **12** Kwasekusithi ngalezonsuku waphuma waya
entabeni ukuyakhuleka; wahlala ubusuku bonke ekukhulekeni
kuNkulunkulu. **13** Kwathi sekusile, wabizela kuye abafundi
bakhe; wakhetha kubo abalitshumi lambili, ababiza futhi
ngokuthi ngabaphostoli; **14** uSimoni laye ambiza ngokuthi
nguPetro, loAndreya umfowabo, uJakobe loJohane, uFiliphu
loBartolomewu, **15** uMathewu loTomasi, uJakobe okaAlfewu,
loSimoni owayethiwa ngumZelothi, **16** uJudasi kaJakobe,
loJudasi Iskariyothi, laye owaba ngumnikeli. **17** Wasesehla labo,

wema esigcawini, lexuku labafundi bakhe, lexuku elikhulu labantu
abavela kuyo yonke iJudiya leJerusalema, langaselwandle
lweTire leSidoni, ababezile ukumuzwa, lokusiliswa ezifweni
zabo; **18** lalabo ababekhathazwa ngomoya abangcolileyo,
basebesiliswa. **19** Lexuku lonke ladinga ukumthinta; ngoba
kwaphuma amandla kuye, asebasilisa bonke. **20** Yena
wasephakamisela amehlo akhe kubafundi bakhe wathi:
Libusisiwe, bayanga, ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowenu.
21 Libusisiwe, lina elilambileyo khathesi, ngoba lizasuthiswa.
Libusisiwe, lina elikhalayo khathesi, ngoba lizahleka. **22**
Libusisiwe, nxa abantu belizonda, njalo nxa belehlukanisa,
belithuka, belahla ibizo lenu ngokungathi libi, ngenxa yeNdodana
yomuntu. **23** Thokozani ngalolosuku leqe ngokuthokoza; ngoba
khangelani, umvuzo wenu mkhulu ezulwini; ngoba oyise benza
njalo kubaprofethi. **24** Kodwa maye kini lina elinothileyo! Ngoba
seliyemukele induduzo yenu. **25** Maye kini, lina elisuthiyo!
Ngoba lizalamba. Maye kini, lina elihlekayo khathesi! Ngoba
lizalila, likhale. **26** Maye kini, nxa abantu bonke bekhuluma
kuhle ngani! Ngoba oyise babesenza njalo kubaprofethi
bamanga. **27** Kodwa ngithi kini elizwayo: Thandani izitha zenu,
lenze okuhle kwabalizondayo, **28** libusise abaliqalekisayo,
libakhulekele abaliphatha kubi. **29** Okutshaya esihlathini,
mnike lesinye; lokwemuka isembatho sakho, ungali lesigqoko
sakho. **30** Kodwa mnike wonke ocela kuwe; lokwemuka
okwakho, ungabuyi ukubize kuye. **31** Njalo njengalokho lithanda
ukuthi abantu benze kini, lani yenzani njalo kubo. **32** Njalo
uba lithanda labo abalithandayo, yikubongwa bani elilakho?
Ngoba lezoni zithanda labo abazithandayo. **33** Njalo uba
lisenza okuhle kulabo abenza okuhle kini, yikubongwa bani

elilakho? Ngoba lezoni zenza okufananayo. **34** Futhi uba
liseboleka labo elithemba ukwemukela kubo, yikubongwa bani
elilakho? Ngoba lezoni zeboleka izoni, ukuze zemukele izinto
ezifananayo. **35** Kodwa thandani izitha zenu, lenze okuhle,
leboleke, lingalindeli lutho olubuyiselwayo; lomvuzo wenu
uzakuba mkhulu, njalo libe ngabantwana boPhezukonke; ngoba
yena ulobubele kwabangabongiyo lababi. **36** Ngakho banini
lesihawu, njengoba laye uYihlo elesihawu. **37** Lingahluleli, njalo
alisoze lahlulelwe; lingalahli, njalo alisoze lilahlwe; thethelelani,
njalo lizathethelelwa; **38** phanini, lani lizaphiwa; isilinganiso
esihle, sigqitshiwe sahlukuzwa, siphuphuma, bazalipha esifubeni.
Ngoba ngalesosilinganiso elilinganisa ngaso lizalinganiselwa
ngaso futhi. **39** Wasebatshela umfanekiso wokuthi: Kambe
isiphofu singakhokhela isiphofu yini? Kabayikuwela bobabili
emgodini yini? **40** Umfundi kamkhulu kulomfundisi wakhe;
kodwa wonke opheleleyo uzakuba njengomfundisi wakhe. **41**
Njalo ukhangelelani ucezwana oluselihlweni lomfowenu, kodwa
ungalunanzeleli ugodo olukwelakho ilihlo? **42** Kumbe ungatsho
njani kumfowenu ukuthi: Mfowethu, kahle ngikhuphe ucezwana
oluselihlweni lakho, wena ungaluboni ugodo oluselihlweni
lakho? Mzenzisi, qala ukhuphe ugodo elihlweni lakho, khona-ke
uzabona kuhle ukukhupha ucezwana oluselihlweni lomfowenu.
43 Ngoba kayisiso isihlahla esihle esithela isithelo esibi;
futhi kayisiso isihlahla esibi esithela isithelo esihle. **44**
Ngoba yileso laleso isihlahla saziwa ngesaso isithelo. Ngoba
kabaseli imikhiwa emeveni, futhi kakukhiwa isithelo sevini
evikaneni. **45** Umuntu olungileyo uveza okulungileyo kokuligugu
elilungileyo lenhliziyo yakhe, lomuntu omubi uveza okubi
kokuligugu elibi lenhliziyo yakhe; ngoba umlomo wakhe ukhuluma

ngokugcwala kwenhliziyo. **46** Kodwa lingibizelani ngokuthi:
Nkosi, Nkosi, kodwa lingazenzi izinto engizitshoyo? **47** Wonke
oza kimi awezwe amazwi ami njalo awenze, ngizalitshengisa
ukuthi ufanana lobani; **48** ufanana lomuntu owakha indlu,
wagebha watshonisa, wabeka isisekelo phezu kwedwala; kwathi
ekufikeni kwempophoma, umfula watshaya kuleyondlu, kodwa
wawungelamandla okuyinyikinya; ngoba yayisekelwe phezu
kwedwala. **49** Kodwa owezwayo njalo angawenzi unjengomuntu
owakha indlu emhlabathini ingelasisekelo; umfula wayitshaya,
njalo yahle yawa, futhi kwaba kukhulu ukudilika kwaleyondlu.

7 Kwathi eseqedile amazwi akhe wonke endlebeni zabantu,
wangena eKapenawume. **2** Njalo inceku yenduna yekhulu ethile,
eyayiligugu kuyo, yayigula isizakufa. **3** Kwathi isizwile ngoJesu,
yathuma kuye abadala bamaJuda, imcela, ukuze eze asilise
inceku yayo. **4** Kwathi bona, sebefikile kuJesu, bamncenga
kakhulu, besithi: Yona kufanele ukuthi uyenzele lokhu; **5** ngoba
iyasithanda isizwe sakithi, njalo yiyo eyasakhela isinagoge.
6 UJesu wasehamba labo. Kwathi engasekhatshana lendlu,
induna yekhulu yathuma abangane kuye, isithi kuye: Nkosi,
ungazikhathazi; ngoba kangifanele ukuthi ungene ngaphansi
kophahla lwami; **7** yikho kangizibonanga ngifanele ukuza
kuwe; kodwa khuluma ngelizwi, njalo inceku yami izasiliswa.
8 Ngoba lami ngingumuntu obekwe ngaphansi kwamandla,
ngilamabutho ngaphansi kwami, njalo ngithi kuleli: Hamba,
njalo lihambe; lakwelinye: Woza, njalo lize; lencekwini yami:
Yenza lokhu, njalo ikwenze. **9** Kwathi uJesu ezizwa lezizinto
wamangala ngayo, watshibilika, wathi exukwini elimlandelayo:
Ngithi kini, angitholanga ukholo olungaka ngitsho lakoIsrayeli.
10 Kwathi ababethunyiwe sebebuyele endlini bafica inceku

eyayigula isisilile. **11** Kwasekusithi ngelanga elilandelayo, waya
emzini othiwa yiNayini; abafundi bakhe abanengi basebehamba
laye, lexuku elikhulu. **12** Kwathi esesondela esangweni
lomuzi, njalo khangela, kwakulofileyo ethwelwe kuphunywa,
indodana engeyodwa kanina, futhi yena engumfelokazi; lexuku
elikhulu lomuzi lalilaye. **13** INkosi imbona, yasisiba lesihelo
ngaye, yathi kuye: Ungakhali. **14** Yasondela yathinta ithala;
abalithweleyo basebesima; yasisithi: Jaha, ngithi kuwe: Vuka!
15 Ofileyo wasevuka wahlala waqala ukukhuluma. Yasimnika
unina. **16** Ukwesaba kwasekubabamba bonke, basebemdumisa
uNkulunkulu, besithi: Umprofethi omkhulu usevukile phakathi
kwethu; lokuthi: UNkulunkulu uhambele abantu bakhe. **17**
Le indumela ngaye yasiphumela kuyo yonke iJudiya, lakuso
sonke isigaba esizingelezeleyo. **18** Abafundi bakaJohane
basebembikela ngazo zonke lezizinto. **19** UJohane wasebizela
kuye ababili abathile kubafundi bakhe wabathuma kuJesu,
esithi: Wena unguye ozayo yini, kumbe silindele omunye?
20 Lamadoda esefikile kuye athi: UJohane uMbhabhathizi
usithumile kuwe, esithi: Wena unguye ozayo yini, kumbe
silindele omunye? **21** Langalelohola wasilisa abanengi ezifweni
lemikhuhlaneni lakubomoya ababi, labayiziphofu abanengi
wabapha ukubona. **22** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo:
Hambani limtshele uJohane izinto elizibonileyo lelizizwileyo:
Ukuthi iziphofu zibuye zibone, iziqhuli ziyahamba, amalephero
ayahlanjululwa, izacuthe ziyezwa, abafileyo bayavuswa,
abayanga bayatshunyayezwa ivangeli; **23** njalo ubusisiwe loba
ngubani ongakhubekiyo ngami. **24** Kwathi sezihambile izithunywa
zikaJohane, waqala ukukhuluma lamaxuku ngoJohane esithi:
Laphuma laya enkangala ukuyabonani? Umhlanga onyikinywa

ngumoya yini? **25** Kanti laphumela ukuyabonani? Umuntu
owembethe izembatho ezicolekileyo yini? Khangelani, abembethe
ezikhazimulayo baphila mnandi basezindlini zamakhosi. **26** Pho
laphumela ukuyabonani? Umprofethi yini? Yebo, ngithi kini:
Loba odlula kakhulu umprofethi. **27** Lo nguye okubhalwe ngaye
ukuthi: Khangela, mina ngiyathuma isithunywa sami phambi
kobuso bakho, esizalungisa indlela yakho phambi kwakho.
28 Ngoba ngithi kini: Phakathi kwabazelwe ngabesifazana
kakho umprofethi omkhulu kuloJohane uMbhabhathizi; kodwa
omncinyane embusweni kaNkulunkulu mkhulu kulaye. **29**
Labantu bonke bekuzwa, labathelisi, bathi ulungile uNkulunkulu,
sebebhabhathiziwe ngobhabhathizo lukaJohane; **30** kodwa
abaFarisi lezazumthetho balala icebo likaNkulunkulu bemelene
labo, ngoba bengabhabhathizwanga nguye. **31** Yasisithi
iNkosi: Pho-ke abantu balesisizukulwana ngizabafananisa
lani? Kanti bafanana lani? **32** Banjengabantwana abancane
abahlezi emakethe bememezana besithi: Silitshayele umhlanga,
kodwa kalisinanga; silililele, kodwa kalikhalanga. **33** Ngoba
uJohane uMbhabhathizi wafika engadli isinkwa njalo enganathi
iwayini, laselisithi: Uledimoni; **34** iNdodana yomuntu ifikile
isidla, inatha, laselisithi: Khangelani, umuntu oligovu lesinathi
sewayini, umngane wabathelisi lezoni. **35** Kodwa inhlakanipho
ithiwa ilungile ngabantwana bayo bonke. **36** Omunye
wabaFarisi wasemcela ukuthi adle laye; esengenile endlini
yomFarisi wahlala ekudleni. **37** Njalo khangela, owesifazana
kulowomuzi, owayeyisoni, esekwazi ukuthi uJesu uhlezi ekudleni
endlini yomFarisi, waletha umfuma we-alibasta owamagcobo,
38 wasesima eceleni kwenyawo zakhe ngemva kwakhe
ekhala, waqala ukuthambisa inyawo zakhe ngenyembezi,

wazesula ngenwele zekhanda lakhe, wanga inyawo zakhe,
wazigcoba ngamagcobo. **39** Kuthe umFarisi obemnxusile
ekubona wakhulumela ngaphakathi kwakhe wathi: Lo, uba
ebengumprofethi, ngabe uyamazi ukuthi ungubani lokuthi unjani lo
owesifazana omthintayo, ngoba uyisoni. **40** UJesu wasephendula
wathi kuye: Simoni, ngilengizakukhuluma lawe. Yena wasesithi:
Khuluma, Mfundisi. **41** Kwakukhona ababili ababelezikwelede
kumkweledisi othile; omunye wayelomlandu wabodenariyo
abangamakhulu amahlanu, lomunye abangamatshumi amahlanu.
42 Kwathi bengelakho okokuhlawula ngakho, wabaxolela bobabili.
Kambe nguwuphi kubo, tshono, ozamthanda okwedlulisileyo?
43 USimoni wasephendula wathi: Ngicabanga ngulowo amxolela
okwedlulisileyo. Wathi kuye: Wahlulele ngokuqonda. **44**
Wasetshibilikela kowesifazana, wathi kuSimoni: Uyambona lo
owesifazana yini? Ngingene endlini yakho, amanzi enyaweni
zami kawunginikanga; kodwa yena uzithambisile inyawo
zami ngenyembezi zakhe, wazesula ngenwele zekhanda
lakhe. **45** Kawunganganga; kodwa yena, lokhu ngingenile,
kayekelanga ukwanga inyawo zami. **46** Ngamagcobo ikhanda lami
kawuligcobanga; kodwa yena ugcobile inyawo zami ngamakha. **47**
Ngenxa yalokhu, ngithi kuwe: Izono zakhe ezinengi zithethelelwe,
ngoba uthandile kakhulu; kodwa lowo othethelelwa kancinyane,
uthanda kancinyane. **48** Wasesithi kuye: Zithethelelwe izono
zakho. **49** Ababehlezi laye ekudleni basebeqala ukukhulumisana
bodwa besithi: Ngubani lo othethelela lezono? **50** Wasesithi
kowesifazana: Ukholo lwakho lukusindisile; hamba ngokuthula.

8 Kwasekusithi emva kwalokho, yena wadabula imizi
lemizana, ememezela lokutshumayela indaba ezinhle zombuso
kaNkulunkulu; labalitshumi lambili babelaye, **2** labesifazana

abathile ababesiliswe kubomoya ababi lemikhuhlaneni,
uMariya othiwa nguMagadalena, okwaphuma kuye amadimoni
ayisikhombisa, **3** loJowana umkaKuza induna kaHerodi,
loSusana, labanye abanengi, ababemsiza ngempahla zabo.
4 Kwathi sekubuthene ixuku elikhulu, njalo bevela emizini
ngemizi besiza kuye, wakhuluma ngomfanekiso, **5** wathi:
Umhlanyeli waphuma ukuyahlanyela inhlanyelo yakhe; kwathi
ekuhlanyeleni kwakhe, enye yawela eceleni kwendlela;
yasinyathelwa ngenyawo, lenyoni zezulu zayidla zayiqeda.
6 Lenye yawela edwaleni, kwathi ekukhuleni yabuna, ngoba
yaswela ubumanzi. **7** Lenye yawela phakathi kwameva, ameva
asemila layo ayiminyanisa. **8** Lenye yawela emhlabathini omuhle,
yakhula yathela ikhulu. Esetshilo lezizinto wamemeza wathi:
Olendlebe zokuzwa akezwe. **9** Abafundi bakhe basebembuza
besithi: Ungaba yini lumfanekiso? **10** Wasesithi: Kuphiwe
kini ukwazi imfihlo zombuso kaNkulunkulu; kodwa kwabanye
ngemifanekiso, ukuze bebona bangaboni, njalo besizwa
bangaqedisisi. **11** Lomfanekiso uyilokhu: Inhlanyelo iyilizwi
likaNkulunkulu. **12** Labaseceleni kwendlela yilabo abathi
sebezwile, besekufika udiyabhola alisuse ilizwi enhliziyweni
zabo, ukuze bangakholwa basindiswe. **13** Labasedwaleni yilabo,
abathi belizwile, balemukele ilizwi ngentokozo, kodwa laba
kabalampande, abakholwa okwesikhathi, kuthi ngesikhathi
sokulingwa bawe. **14** Lewele phakathi kwameva, yilabo abathi
sebezwile, bahambe baminyaniswe yikukhathalela lenotho
lenkanuko yempilo, njalo bangatheli izithelo ezivuthiweyo. **15**
Kodwa esemhlabathini omuhle, yilabo abathi belizwile ilizwi
balilondoloze enhliziyweni enhle lelungileyo, bathela izithelo
ngokubekezela. **16** Njalo kakho othi eselumathise isibane,

asembese ngesitsha, kumbe asibeke ngaphansi kombheda,
kodwa usibeka esiqobaneni sesibane, ukuze abangenayo babone
ukukhanya. **17** Ngoba kakukho okufihliweyo, okungasoze kube
sobala; lokuthukuziweyo, okungayikwaziwa lokungayikulethwa
obala. **18** Ngakho qaphelisani ukuthi lizwa njani; ngoba loba
ngubani olakho, uzaphiwa; kodwa loba ngubani ongelakho,
uzakwemukwa lalokho acabanga ukuthi ulakho. **19** Kwasekufika
kuye unina labafowabo, kodwa abazange bamfinyelele ngenxa
yexuku. **20** Wasebikelwa ngabanye abathi: Unyoko labafowenu
bemi phandle, bafuna ukukubona. **21** Kodwa waphendula
wathi kubo: Umama labafowethu yilabo, abalizwayo ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu balenze. **22** Kwasekusithi ngolunye lwezinsuku,
wangena emkhunjini yena labafundi bakhe, wasesithi kubo:
Asichaphele ngaphetsheya kwechibi; basuka-ke. **23** Kwathi
behamba ngomkhumbi, walala ubuthongo; isiphepho esikhulu
somoya sasesisehlela phansi echibini, bagcwalelwa ngamanzi,
babesengozini. **24** Basebesondela bamvusa, besithi: Nkosi, nkosi,
siyabhubha! Wasevuka wakhuza umoya lamagagasi amakhulu
amanzi; kwasekusima, kwasekusiba lokuthula. **25** Wasesithi
kubo: Lungaphi ukholo lwenu? Basebesesaba bamangala,
bakhulumisana besithi: Kambe ungubani lo, ukuthi alaye
ngitsho imimoya lamanzi, njalo kumlalele? **26** Basebesiya
ngomkhumbi elizweni lamaGadarene, eliqondene leGalili. **27**
Kwathi esephumele emhlabathini, yamhlangabeza indoda
ethile ivela emzini, eyayilamadimoni okwesikhathi eside, njalo
ingembathi isembatho, ingahlali endlini, kodwa emangcwabeni.
28 Yathi imbona uJesu, yamemeza, yawa phansi phambi
kwakhe, yathi ngelizwi elikhulu: Ngilani lawe, Jesu, Ndodana
kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke? Ngiyakuncenga, ungangihluphi. **29**

Ngoba walaya umoya ongcolileyo ukuthi aphume kulowomuntu;
ngoba wayesembambe okwezikhathi ezinengi, walindwa
ebotshiwe ngamaketane lezibopho, kodwa eseqamule izibopho
waqhutshelwa enkangala lidimoni. **30** UJesu wasembuza,
wathi: Ungubani ibizo lakho? Wasesithi: NguLegiyoni; ngoba
amadimoni amanengi ayengene kuye. **31** Asemncenga
ukuthi angawalayi ukuya emgodini ongelamkhawulo. **(Abyssos**
g12) **32** Kwakukhona lapho umhlambi wengulube ezinengi
usidla entabeni; asemncenga ukuthi awavumele angene
kuzo. Wasewavumela. **33** Kwathi amadimoni esephumile
kulowomuntu angena engulubeni; umhlambi wasuphaphatheka
usuka eliweni usiya echibini, waminzwa. **34** Kwathi ababezelusile
bebona okwenzakeleyo babaleka, basuka bayabika emzini,
lemaphandleni. **35** Basebephuma ukuyabona okwenzakeleyo;
bafika kuJesu, bamfica umuntu okwakuphume kuye amadimoni
ehlezi enyaweni zikaJesu, embethe esephelele engqondweni;
basebesesaba. **36** Basebebatshela lalabo ababebonile ukuthi
usindiswe njani owayengenwe ngamadimoni. **37** Ixuku lonke
lesigaba samaGadarene esizingelezeleyo laselimcela ukuthi
asuke kubo, ngoba babanjwa yikwesaba okukhulu; yena
wasengena emkhunjini waphindela emuva. **38** Kodwa indoda
okwakuphume kuyo amadimoni yamncenga ukuthi ibe laye.
Kodwa uJesu wayiyekela yahamba, esithi: **39** Buyela endlini
yakho, ulandise ukuthi kungakanani uNkulunkulu akwenze kuwe.
Wasesuka wahamba, etshumayela phakathi komuzi wonke
ukuthi kungakanani uJesu ayekwenzile kuye. **40** Kwasekusithi
ekubuyeni kukaJesu, ixuku lamthakazelela; ngoba bonke
babemlindele. **41** Njalo khangela, kwafika indoda, uJayirosi
ngebizo, yona ingumphathi wesinagoge, yasisiwa phansi

enyaweni zikaJesu yamncenga ukuthi angene endlini yayo; **42**
ngoba yayilendodakazi eyodwa ezelweyo eyayingaba leminyaka
elitshumi lambili, njalo yona yayisisifa. Kwathi esahamba
amaxuku amcindezela. **43** Lowesifazana owayelomopho wegazi
okweminyaka elitshumi lambili, echithe konke okwempilo yakhe
kubelaphi engelakusiliswa langubani, **44** wasondela ngemva
kwakhe, wathinta umphetho wesembatho sakhe; njalo wahle
wakhawula umopho wegazi lakhe. **45** UJesu wasesithi: Ngubani
ongithintileyo? Kwathi lapho bephika bonke, uPetro wathi
lababelaye: Nkosi, ixuku likuminyanisile likucindezele, kodwa
uthi: Ngubani ongithintileyo? **46** Kodwa uJesu wathi: Ukhona
ongithintileyo; ngoba mina ngazile ukuthi amandla aphumile
kimi. **47** Kwathi owesifazana ebona ukuthi kafihlakalanga,
weza ethuthumela, wawa phambi kwakhe, walandisa phambi
kwabantu bonke ukuthi umthinte ngesizatho bani, lokuthi uhle
wasila njani. **48** Wasesithi kuye: Mana isibindi, ndodakazi,
ukholo lwakho lukusindisile; hamba ngokuthula. **49** Esakhuluma,
kwafika umuntu evela endlini yomphathi wesinagoge, wathi
kuye: Indodakazi yakho isifile; ungamhluphi uMfundisi. **50** Kodwa
uJesu esizwa, wamphendula, wathi: Ungesabi; kholwa kuphela,
njalo izasindiswa. **51** Futhi esengenile endlini, kavumanga ukuthi
kungene muntu, ngaphandle kukaPetro loJakobe loJohane, loyise
wendodakazi lonina. **52** Njalo bakhala bonke, beyililela. Kodwa
wathi: Lingakhali; kayifanga, kodwa ilele. **53** Basebemhleka
usulu, besazi ukuthi ifile. **54** Kodwa yena esebakhuphele
phandle bonke, wabamba isandla sayo, wamemeza, esithi:
Ndodakazi, vuka! **55** Wasubuya umoya wayo, yasivuka khona
lapho; waselaya ukuthi kayiphiwe ukudla. **56** Abazali bayo

basebemangala kakhulu; kodwa wabalaya ukuthi bangatsheli
muntu okwenzakeleyo.

9 Wasebizela ndawonye abafundi bakhe abalitshumi lambili,
wabanika amandla legunya phezu kwamadimoni wonke,
lawokwelapha izifo. **2** Wasebathuma ukuyatshumayela umbuso
kaNkulunkulu, lokusilisa abagulayo, **3** wasesithi kubo: Lingaphathi
lutho lwendlela; lodondolo, lesikhwama, lomphako, lemali,
njalo lingabi lezigqoko ezimbili ngamunye. **4** Lakuyiphi indlu
elingena kuyo, hlalani lapho, lalapho lisuke. **5** Labo bonke
abangalemukeliyo, nxa lisuka kulowomuzi, thintithani ngitsho
uthuli enyaweni zenu kube yibufakazi obumelana labo. **6** Basuka-
ke bahamba bedabula imizana, betshumayela ivangeli besilisa
endaweni zonke. **7** UHerodi umtetrarki wasekuzwa konke
okwenziwa nguye; wasedideka, ngoba kwatshiwo ngabanye
ukuthi uJohane uvukile kwabafileyo; **8** langabanye ukuthi uElija
ubonakele; langabanye ukuthi kuvukile omunye wabaprofethi
abadala. **9** Kodwa uHerodi wathi: UJohane ngamquma ikhanda
mina; kodwa ngubani lo, mina engizwa ngaye izinto ezinje?
Wasefunisisa ukumbona. **10** Abaphostoli sebebuyile bambikela
konke ababekwenzile. Wasebathatha, wahamba labo bebodwa
waya endaweni eyinkangala eyomuzi othiwa yiBhethisayida.
11 Kwathi amaxuku esekwazi, amlandela; wasewemukela,
wakhuluma lawo ngombuso kaNkulunkulu, wabasilisa labo
abaswele ukusiliswa. **12** Ilanga laseliqala ukutshona; abalitshumi
lambili basebesiza bathi kuye: Yekela ixuku lihambe, ukuze
baye emizaneni lezigabeni ezizingelezeleyo bangenise khona,
bathole ukudla; ngoba lapha sisendaweni eyinkangala. **13**
Kodwa wathi kubo: Banikeni lina bona ukuthi badle. Bathi-
ke: Asilakho okwedlula izinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi ezimbili,

ngaphandle kokuthi thina siyebathengela ukudla bonke lababantu.
14 Ngoba kwakukhona amadoda angaba zinkulungwane
ezinhlanu. Wasesithi kubafundi bakhe: Bahlaliseni phansi
ngezigaba ngamatshumi amahlanu. **15** Basebesenza njalo,
babahlalisa phansi bonke. **16** Wasezithatha izinkwa ezinhlanu
lenhlanzi ezimbili, wakhangela phezulu ezulwini, wazibusisa,
wazihlephula, wazinika abafundi ukuthi babeke phambi kwexuku.
17 Basebesidla basutha bonke; kwadojwa imvuthu ezazisele
kubo, izitsha ezilitshumi lambili. **18** Kwasekusithi ekhuleka
yedwa, abafundi babelaye; wasebabuza, esithi: Amaxuku athi
ngingubani? **19** Basebephendula bathi: UJohane uMbhabhathizi;
kodwa abanye bathi: UElija; kodwa abanye bathi: Kuvukile
umprofethi othile wabadala. **20** Wasesithi kubo: Lina-ke lithi
ngingubani? UPetro wasephendula wathi: UKristu kaNkulunkulu.
21 Esebaxwayisisile walaya ukuthi bangatsheli muntu lokhu,
22 esithi: INdodana yomuntu imele ihlupheke kakhulu, ilahlwe
ngabadala labapristi abakhulu lababhali, ibulawe, ibisivuswa
ngosuku lwesithathu. **23** Wasesithi kubo bonke: Uba umuntu
ethanda ukuza ngemva kwami, kazidele, athathe isiphambano
sakhe insuku ngensuku, angilandele. **24** Ngoba loba ngubani
othanda ukusindisa impilo yakhe, izamlahlekela; kodwa loba
ngubani olahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami, yena
uzayisindisa. **25** Ngoba kuzamsizani umuntu, uba ezuza umhlaba
wonke, kodwa yena uqobo lwakhe azone kumbe alahleke? **26**
Ngoba loba ngubani olenhloni ngami langamazwi ami, iNdodana
yomuntu izakuba lenhloni ngaye, nxa isiza enkazimulweni yayo
lekaBaba leyengilosi ezingcwele. **27** Kodwa ngilitshela ngeqiniso:
Bakhona abanye kwabemiyo lapha, abangasoze bezwe ukufa,
baze babone umbuso kaNkulunkulu. **28** Kwasekusithi emva

kwalawomazwi, kungaba zinsuku eziyisificaminwembili, wathatha
uPetro loJohane loJakobe, wakhwela entabeni ukuyakhuleka.
29 Kwasekusithi ekukhulekeni kwakhe, isimo sobuso bakhe
saphenduka, lesembatho sakhe saba mhlophe, sacwazimula. **30**
Njalo khangela, akhuluma laye amadoda amabili, ayengoMozisi
loElija; **31** abonakala ngenkazimulo akhuluma ngokusuka
kwakhe ayezakuphelelisa eJerusalema. **32** Kodwa uPetro
lababelaye babesindwe yibuthongo; kodwa sebephapheme
babona inkazimulo yakhe, lamadoda amabili ayemi laye.
33 Kwasekusithi, ekwehlukaneni kwawo laye, uPetro wathi
kuJesu: Nkosi, kuhle ukuthi sibe lapha; futhi asakhe amadumba
amathathu, elinye ngelakho, lelinye ngelikaMozisi, lelinye
ngelikaElija; engakwazi akutshoyo. **34** Kwathi ekhuluma
lezizinto, kwafika iyezi labasibekela; basebesesaba ekungeneni
kwabo eyezini. **35** Kwasekuphuma ilizwi eyezini, lisithi: Lo
uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo; zwanini yona. **36** Kwathi
ilizwi selifikile, uJesu waficwa eyedwa. Kodwa bona bathula,
kabaze batshela muntu ngalezonsuku okunye kwalezozinto
abazibonileyo. **37** Kwasekusithi ngelanga elilandelayo, sebehlile
entabeni, ixuku elikhulu lamhlangabeza. **38** Njalo khangela,
indoda exukwini yamemeza, isithi: Mfundisi, ngiyakuncenga,
bona indodana yami, ngoba yiyo yodwa ezelweyo yami; **39**
njalo khangela, umoya uyayibamba, futhi ihle iklabalale, njalo
uyihlukuze, ikhihlize amagwebu, uphume nzima kuyo, uyihluzule.
40 Njalo ngincenge abafundi bakho ukuthi bawukhuphe,
kodwa abenelisanga. **41** UJesu wasephendula wathi: O
sizukulwana esingelakholo lesonakeleyo, kuzaze kube nini
ngilani, ngilibekezelela? Ilethe lapha indodana yakho. **42** Kuthe
iseza, idimoni layidabula layihlukuza; kodwa uJesu wawukhuza

umoya ongcolileyo, wamsilisa umntwana, wambuyisela kuyise.
43 Bonke basebemangaliswa kakhulu yibukhulu bukaNkulunkulu.
Kwathi bemangele bonke ngazo zonke izinto uJesu azenzileyo,
wathi kubafundi bakhe: **44** Fakani lina endlebeni zenu lamazwi:
Ngoba iNdodana yomuntu izanikelwa ezandleni zabantu. **45**
Kodwa kabaqedisisanga lumutsho, njalo wawufihlakele kubo,
ukuze bangawuzwisisi; basebesesaba ukumbuza ngalumutsho.
46 Kwasekungena ukuphikisana phakathi kwabo, ukuthi ngubani
ongaba mkhulu kubo. **47** Kwathi uJesu ebona ukunakana
kwenhliziyo yabo, wathatha umntwana omncane, wammisa
phansi kwakhe, **48** wasesithi kubo: Loba ngubani owemukela
lumntwana omncane ebizweni lami wemukela mina; njalo loba
ngubani owemukela mina wemukela ongithumileyo; ngoba
omncinyane kini lonke nguye ozakuba mkhulu. **49** UJohane
wasephendula wathi: Nkosi, sabona omunye ekhupha amadimoni
ngebizo lakho, sasesimenqabela, ngoba engalandeli kanye
lathi. **50** Kodwa uJesu wathi kuye: Lingamenqabeli, ngoba
ongamelani lathi ungakithi. **51** Kwathi seziphelelisiwe insuku
zokwenyuka kwakhe, yena wasekhangelisa ubuso bakhe
ukuya eJerusalema, **52** wasethuma izithunywa phambi kobuso
bakhe; zasezihamba zangena emzaneni wamaSamariya, ukuze
zimlungisele. **53** Kodwa kawamemukelanga, ngoba ubuso
bakhe babukhangele eJerusalema. **54** Kwathi abafundi bakhe
uJakobe loJohane bebona lokhu bathi: Nkosi, uyathanda yini
ukuthi sitsho ukuthi umlilo wehle uvela ezulwini, ubaqothule,
njengoba loElija wenza? **55** Kodwa watshibilika wabakhuza,
esithi: Alazi ukuthi lina lingabomoya onjani. **56** Ngoba iNdodana
yomuntu kayizanga ukuthi ibhubhise imiphefumulo yabantu,
kodwa ukuyisindisa. Basebesedlulela komunye umzana. **57**

Kwasekusithi behamba endleleni, umuntu othile wathi kuye:
Nkosi, ngizakulandela loba ngaphi lapho oya khona. **58** UJesu
wasesithi kuye: Amakhanka alemilindi, lenyoni zezulu zilezidleke;
kodwa iNdodana yomuntu kayilalapho engaqamelisa ikhanda
khona. **59** Wasesithi komunye: Ngilandela. Kodwa yena wathi:
Nkosi, ngivumela ukuthi ngiyengcwaba ababa kuqala. **60** Kodwa
uJesu wathi kuye: Yekela abafileyo bangcwabe ababo abafileyo;
kodwa wena hamba utshumayele umbuso kaNkulunkulu. **61**
Lomunye wasesithi: Ngizakulandela, Nkosi; kodwa ngivumela
kuqala ukuthi ngiyevalelisa abasendlini yami. **62** Kodwa uJesu
wathi kuye: Kakho othi esebeke isandla sakhe ekhubeni,
akhangele kokusemuva, ofanele umbuso kaNkulunkulu.

10 Njalo emva kwalezizinto iNkosi yamisa njalo abanye
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yabathuma ngababili phambi
kobuso bayo emizini yonke lezindaweni zonke ebizakuya kuzo
yona. **2** Ngakho yathi kubo: Isibili isivuno sikhulu, kodwa izisebenzi
zinlutshwana. Ngakho ncengani eNkosini yesivuno, ukuze ithume
izisebenzi esivunweni sayo. **3** Hambani; khangelani, mina
ngiyalithuma linjengezimvana phakathi kwezimpisi. **4** Lingaphathi
umxhaka, lesikhwama, lamanyathela; njalo lingabingeleli muntu
endleleni. **5** Njalo lakuyiphi indlu elingena kuyo, qalani lithi:
Ukuthula kakube kulindlu. **6** Njalo uba kukhona lapho indodana
yokuthula, ukuthula kwenu kuzahlala phezu kwayo; kodwa uba
kungenjalo, kuzabuyela kini. **7** Hlalani-ke kuleyondlu, lidle linathe
izinto ezivela kubo; ngoba isisebenzi sifanele umvuzo waso.
Lingayi endlini lendlini. **8** Lakuwuphi umuzi elingena kuwo,
besebelemukela, dlanini okubekwa phambi kwenu, **9** lisilise
abagulayo abakuwo, njalo lithi kubo: Umbuso kaNkulunkulu
usondele kini. **10** Kodwa lakuwuphi umuzi elingena kuwo, futhi

bengalemukeli, phumelani endleleni zawo, lithi: **11** Lothuli lomuzi
wenu olusinamatheleyo siyaluthintithela kini; kodwa-ke yazini
lokhu, ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu usondele kini. **12** Njalo ngithi
kini: Kuzakuba lula eSodoma ngalolosuku, kulakulowomuzi. **13**
Maye kuwe, Korazini! Maye kuwe, Bhethisayida! Ngoba uba
kwakwenziwe eTire leSidoni imisebenzi yamandla eyenziwe kini,
ngabe kade baphenduka bahlala emasakeni lemlotheni. **14** Kodwa
kuzakuba lula eTire leSidoni ekugwetshweni, kulakini. **15** Lawe,
Kapenawume, ophakanyiselwe ezulwini, uzaphoselwa phansi
esihogweni. **(Hadēs g86)** **16** Olizwayo lina uyangizwa mina; lolalayo
lina uyangala mina; longalayo mina uyamala ongithumileyo. **17**
Babuya-ke abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa ngentokozo, besithi:
Nkosi, lamadimoni ayazehlisela ngaphansi kwethu ebizweni
lakho. **18** Wasesithi kubo: Ngabona uSathane njengombane
esiwa evela ezulwini. **19** Khangelani, ngilinika amandla
okunyathela phezu kwezinyoka labofezela, laphezu kwamandla
wonke esitha; njalo akusoze kube lalutho olungalilimaza. **20**
Kodwa lingathokozi ngalokho ukuthi omoya bayazehlisela
ngaphansi kwenu; kodwa ikakhulu thokozani ukuthi amabizo enu
alotshiwe emazulwini. **21** Ngalelohola uJesu wathokoza emoyeni,
wathi: Ngiyakubonga, Baba, Nkosi yezulu lomhlaba, ngoba
uzifihlile lezizinto kwabahlakaniphileyo labaqedisisayo, kodwa
wazembulela izingane; yebo, Baba, ngoba ngokunjalo kwaba
kuhle phambi kwakho. **22** Konke kwanikelwa kimi nguBaba;
njalo kakho owaziyo ukuthi iNdodana ingubani, ngaphandle
kukaBaba, lokuthi uBaba ungubani, ngaphandle kweNdodana,
njalo loba ngubani iNdodana ethanda ukumembulela. **23**
Wasephendukela kubafundi bebodwa wathi: Abusisiwe amehlo
abona elikubonayo. **24** Ngoba ngithi kini: Abaprofethi abanengi

lamakhosi babethanda ukubona izinto elizibonayo lina, kodwa
kabazibonanga; lokuzwa izinto elizizwayo, kodwa kabazizwanga.
25 Njalo khangela, isazumthetho esithile sasesisukuma, simlinga,
sisithi: Mfundisi, ngenzeni ukuze ngidle ilifa lempilo elaphakade?
(aiōnios g166) **26** Wasesithi kuso: Kubhalweni emlayweni?
Uwubala njani? **27** Sasesiphendula sathi: Wothanda iNkosi
uNkulunkulu wakho, ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, langomphefumulo
wakho wonke, langamandla akho wonke, langengqondo yakho
yonke; lomakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. **28**
Wasesithi kuso: Uphendule ngokuqonda; yenza lokhu, futhi
uzaphila. **29** Kodwa sona sithanda ukuzilungisisa sathi kuJesu:
Kanti ngubani umakhelwane wami? **30** UJesu wasephendula
wathi: Umuntu othile wehla evela eJerusalema esiya eJeriko,
watheleka phakathi kwabaphangi, njalo bamhlubula impahla
bamtshaya imivimvinya basuka bahamba, bamtshiya ephosukufa.
31 Umpristi othile waseqabuka esehla ngaleyondlela; njalo
wathi embona, wadlula eceleni. **32** Langokunjalo lomLevi
nxa wayesekulindawo, wafika embona, wadlula eceleni. **33**
Kodwa umSamariya othile owayehamba wafika lapho ayekhona,
njalo kwathi embona waba lesihelo, **34** waya kuye wabopha
amanxeba akhe, ewathela amagcobo lewayini; wamkhweza
phezu kweyakhe inyamazana, wamusa endlini yezihambi,
wamlondoloza. **35** Kusisa esehamba, wakhupha odenariyo
ababili wabanika umninindlu, wathi kuye: Umlondoloze; njalo
loba yini ozakuchitha okwedlula lokhu, mina ngizabuyisela
kuwe ekubuyeni kwami. **36** Pho, nguwuphi kulaba abathathu
ocabanga ukuthi wayengumakhelwane walowo owatheleka
phakathi kwabaphangi? **37** Wasesithi: Ngulowo owamenzela
isihawu. Ngakho uJesu wathi kuye: Hamba, lawe wenze njalo.

38 Kwasekusithi ekuhambeni kwabo, yena wangena emzaneni
othile; lowesifazana othile, uMarta ngebizo, wamemukela endlini
yakhe. **39** Njalo lo wayelodadewabo othiwa nguMariya, laye
owahlala enyaweni zikaJesu, walizwa ilizwi lakhe. **40** Kodwa
uMarta wayephazanyiswa yikusebenza okunengi; weza eduze
wasesithi: Nkosi, kawukhathali yini ukuthi udadewethu ungitshiye
ukuthi ngisebenze ngedwa? Ngakho umtshele ukuthi angisize. **41**
Kodwa uJesu waphendula wathi kuye: Marta, Marta, uyaphiseka
ukhathazeke ngezinto ezinengi; **42** kodwa yinye into edingekayo;
kodwa uMariya ukhethile isabelo esihle, angayikwemukwa sona.

11 Kwasekusithi ekhuleka endaweni ethile, eseqedile, omunye
wabafundi bakhe wathi kuye: Nkosi, sifundise ukukhuleka,
njengoJohane laye wafundisa abafundi bakhe. **2** Wasesithi kubo:
Nxa likhuleka, libokuthi: Baba wethu osemazulwini, kalihlonitshwe
ibizo lakho. Umbuso wakho kawuze. Intando yakho kayenziwe,
lemhlabeni njengezulwini. **3** Siphe usuku ngosuku ukudla kwethu
kwensuku zonke. **4** Njalo usithethelele izono zethu, ngoba lathi
sibathethelela bonke abalamacala kithi. Njalo ungasingenisi
ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule ebubini. **5** Wasesithi kubo:
Nguwuphi kini olomngane, futhi aye kuye phakathi kobusuku,
athi kuye: Mngane, ngeboleka izinkwa ezintathu, **6** ngoba kufike
kimi umngane wami evela ekuhambeni, kodwa kangilalutho
engingalubeka phambi kwakhe; **7** longaphakathi aphendule athi:
Ungangihluphi; umnyango usuvaliwe, labantwana bami abancane
balami embhedeni; kangingeke ngivuke ngikunike. **8** Ngithi
kini: Loba engazukuvuka amnike, ngoba engumngane wakhe,
kodwa ngenxa yokuphikelela kwakhe uzavuka amnike konke
akuswelayo. **9** Mina-ke ngithi kini: Celani, lizaphiwa; dingani,
lizathola; qoqodani, lizavulelwa. **10** Ngoba wonke ocelayo

uyemukela; lodingayo uyathola; loqoqodayo uyavulelwa. **11** Kambe, nguwuphi kini onguyise ongathi indodana icela isinkwa, ayinike ilitshe? Loba-ke inhlanzi, ayinike inyoka endaweni yenhlanzi yini? **12** Uba-ke icela iqanda, ayinike ufezela yini? **13** Ngakho uba lina elingababi likwazi ukupha abantwana benu izipho ezinhle, kakhulu kangakanani uBaba osezulwini ezabapha uMoya oNgcwele abacela kuye. **14** Wayesekhupha idimoni, elaliyisimungulu. Kwasekusithi, seliphumile idimoni, wakhuluma oyisimungulu; amaxuku asemangala. **15** Kodwa abanye babo bathi: Ukhupha amadimoni ngoBhelezebhule inkosi yamadimoni. **16** Labanye bemlinga badinga kuye isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini. **17** Kodwa yena eyazi imicabango yabo wathi kubo: Wonke umbuso owehlukene umelene lawo ngokwawo uyachitheka; njalo indlu emelene lendlu iyadilika. **18** Njalo uba uSathane laye ehlukene emelane laye ngokwakhe, umbuso wakhe uzakuma njani? Ngoba lithi, ngikhupha amadimoni ngoBhelezebhule. **19** Njalo uba mina ngikhupha amadimoni ngoBhelezebhule, amadodana enu akhupha ngobani? Ngakho wona azakuba ngabagwebi benu. **20** Kodwa uba ngikhupha amadimoni ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu, isibili umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile kini. **21** Uba isiqhwaga sihlomile silinda owaso umuzi, impahla yaso isekuthuleni; **22** kodwa nxa olamandla kulaso esisukela asinqobe, uyasemuka izikhali zaso ebesithembele kuzo, abesesaba impango yaso. **23** Ongelami umelene lami; longabuthi lami uyachithiza. **24** Nxa umoya ongcolileyo esephumile emuntwini, uyahamba adabule indawo ezomileyo, edinga ukuphumula; kodwa engakutholi athi: Ngizabuyela endlini yami engaphuma kuyo; **25** njalo esefikile ayifice ithanyelwe njalo ilungisiwe. **26** Abesehamba

azithathele abanye omoya abayisikhombisa ababi kulaye
uqobo, bangene bahlale lapho; njalo ukucina kwalowomuntu
kube kubi kulokuqala. **27** Kwasekusithi ekhuluma lezizinto,
owesifazana othile exukwini waphakamisa ilizwi, wathi kuye:
Sibusisiwe isisu esakuthwalayo, lamabele owawamunyayo. **28**
Kodwa yena wathi: Kodwa ikakhulu babusisiwe abalizwayo
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu balilondoloze. **29** Kwathi sekubuthene
amaxuku eminyene, waqala ukuthi: Lesi isizukulwana sibi;
sidinga isibonakaliso, kodwa kasiyikunikwa isibonakaliso,
ngaphandle kwesibonakaliso sikaJona umprofethi. **30** Ngoba
njengalokhu uJona waba yisibonakaliso kwabeNineve, leNdodana
yomuntu izakuba njalo kulesisizukulwana. **31** Indlovukazi
yeningizimu izasukuma ekugwetshweni kanye lamadoda
alesisizukulwana, iwalahle; ngoba yavela emikhawulweni
yomhlaba ukuzakuzwa inhlakanipho kaSolomoni, njalo
khangelani, omkhulu kuloSolomoni ulapha. **32** Amadoda eNineve
azasukuma ekugwetshweni kanye lalesisizukulwana, asilahle;
ngoba aphenduka ngokutshumayela kukaJona, njalo khangelani,
omkhulu kuloJona ulapha. **33** Futhi kakho othi eselumathise
isibane asibeke ekusithekeni, loba ngaphansi kwesitsha, kodwa
phezu kwesiqobane sesibane, ukuze abangenayo babone
ukukhanya. **34** Isibane somzimba yilihlo; ngakho nxa ilihlo
lakho liphilile, lomzimba wakho wonke ugcwele ukukhanya;
kodwa nxa lilibi, lomzimba wakho ulobumnyama. **35** Ngakho
qaphela ukuthi ukukhanya okukuwe kungabi ngumnyama.
36 Ngakho uba umzimba wakho wonke ugcwele ukukhanya,
ungelandawo emnyama, uzakhanya wonke, njengesibane
sikukhanyisa ngokukhanya. **37** Kwathi esakhuluma, umFarisi
othile wamcela ukuthi adle laye; wasengena wahlala ekudleni. **38**

Kwathi umFarisi ebona lokhu wamangala ukuthi kazange aqale
ageze phambi kokudla kwemini. **39** Yasisithi iNkosi kuye: Khathesi
lina baFarisi lihlambulula ingaphandle yenkezo leyesitsha, kodwa
ingaphakathi yenu igcwele ukuphanga lobubi. **40** Zithutha,
yena owenza ingaphandle kayenzanga yini lengaphakathi? **41**
Kodwa phanini zibe yizipho zabayanga lezozinto ezingaphakathi;
khangelani-ke, konke kuzahlambuluka kini. **42** Kodwa maye
kini baFarisi! Ngoba lithela okwetshumi kwetshwayi leganga
leruwi, lakuyo yonke imibhida, njalo liseqa ukwehlulela lothando
lukaNkulunkulu; belifanele ukwenza lezizinto, lingakuyekeli
lalokhu. **43** Maye kini baFarisi! Ngoba lithanda izihlalo
zabahloniphekayo emasinagogeni, lokubingelelwa emidangeni.
44 Maye kini, babhali labaFarisi, bazenzisi! Ngoba lifanana
lamangcwaba angabonakaliyo, labantu abahamba phezu kwawo
bengawazi. **45** Omunye wezazumthetho wasephendula wathi
kuye: Mfundisi, ngokutsho lezizinto uyasithuka lathi. **46** Kodwa
wathi: Maye lakini zazumthetho! Ngoba lethwesa abantu
imithwalo enzima ukuthwalwa, kodwa lina uqobo lwenu kaliyithinti
leyomithwalo langomunye weminwe yenu. **47** Maye kini! Ngoba
lakha amangcwaba abaprofethi, njalo oyihlo bababulala. **48**
Ngalokhu-ke lifakaza ukuthi livumelana lemisebenzi yaboyihlo;
ngoba bona bababulala, lina-ke liyawakha amangcwaba abo. **49**
Ngalokhu-ke inhlakanipho kaNkulunkulu yathi: Ngizabathuma
abaprofethi labaphostoli, labanye babo bazababulala babaxotshe;
50 ukuze kubizwe kulesisizukulwana igazi labaprofethi bonke
elachithwa kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba, **51** kusukela
egazini likaAbela kuze kufike egazini likaZakariya owabulawa
phakathi laphakathi kwelathi lendlu kaNkulunkulu; yebo, ngithi
kini: Lizabizwa kulesisizukulwana. **52** Maye kini zazumthetho!

Ngoba lisusile isihluthulelo solwazi; kalingenanga lina uqobo
lwenu, labangenayo labavimbela. **53** Kwathi ekhuluma lezizinto
kubo, ababhali labaFarisi baqala ukumngxamela kakhulukazi,
lokumbuzisisa ngezinto ezinengi, **54** bemthiya, bedinga ukubamba
ulutho oluphuma emlonyeni wakhe, ukuze bambeke icala.

12 Kusenjalo sezibuthene izigidi zexuku, baze banyathelana,
waqala ukukhuluma labafundi bakhe kuqala: Lina xwayani
imvubelo yabaFarisi, eyikuzenzisa. **2** Njalo kakukho
okumbomboziweyo, okungayikwembulwa, lokufihliweyo,
okungayikwaziwa. **3** Ngakho loba yini eliyikhuluma emnyameni
izazwakala ekukhanyeni; lelikukhulume endlebeni ezindlini
zensitha kuzamenyezelwa phezu kwezindlu. **4** Njalo ngithi
kini bangane bami: Lingabesabi ababulala umzimba, njalo
emva kwalokho bengelakho ukwenza olunye ulutho. **5** Kodwa
ngizalitshengisa elifanele ukumesaba: Mesabeni lowo othi
esebulele abe lamandla okuphosela esihogweni; yebo, ngithi
kini: Mesabeni yena. **(Geenna g1067)** **6** Kazithengiswa yini
intaka ezinhlanu ngendibilitshi ezimbili? Kakukhohlakali lanye
yazo phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **7** Kanti lenwele zekhanda lenu
zibaliwe zonke. Ngakho lingesabi; liyazedlula intaka ezinengi.
8 Njalo ngithi kini: Wonke loba ngubani ongivuma phambi
kwabantu, iNdodana yomuntu layo izamvuma phambi kwengilosi
zikaNkulunkulu; **9** kodwa ongiphika phambi kwabantu uzaphikwa
phambi kwengilosi zikaNkulunkulu. **10** Laye wonke okhuluma
ilizwi elimelana leNdodana yomuntu, uzathethelelwa; kodwa
lowo ohlambaza uMoya oNgcwele kayikuthethelelwa. **11**
Njalo nxa belisa emasinagogeni lakubabusi leziphathamandla,
lingakhathazeki ukuthi lizaphendula njani kumbe liphenduleni,
kumbe lizakhulumani; **12** ngoba uMoya oNgcwele uzalifundisa

ngalelohola izinto elifanele ukuzikhuluma. **13** Futhi omunye
wexuku wathi kuye: Mfundisi, akutshele umfowethu abelane lami
ilifa. **14** Kodwa wathi kuye: Ndoda, ngubani ongimise ukuthi ngibe
ngumahluleli loba umehlukanisi phezu kwenu? **15** Wasesithi
kubo: Nanzelelani liqaphele ubuhwaba, ngoba impilo yomuntu
kayikho ebunengini bezinto alazo. **16** Wasebatshela umfanekiso,
esithi: Insimu yomuntu othile onothileyo yathela kakhulu;
17 wasenakana ngaphakathi kwakhe, esithi: Ngizakwenza
njani, ngoba kangilandawo lapho engingabuthela khona
izithelo zami? **18** Wasesithi: Ngizakwenza lokhu; ngizadiliza
iziphala zami, ngakhe ezinkulu, ngibuthele khona izilimo
zami zonke lempahla yami, **19** besengisithi kumphefumulo
wami: Mphefumulo, ulempahla ezinengi ezibekelwe iminyaka
eminengi; phumula, udle, unathe, uthokoze. **20** Kodwa
uNkulunkulu wathi kuye: Siphukuphuku, ngalobubusuku
umphefumulo wakho uzabizwa kuwe; pho izinto ozilungisileyo
zizakuba ngezikabani? **21** Kunjalo-ke kozibekela inotho, kodwa
enganothanga kuNkulunkulu. **22** Wasesithi kubafundi bakhe:
Ngakho ngithi kini: Lingakhathaleli impilo yenu, ukuthi lizakudlani;
loba umzimba, ukuthi lizakwembathani. **23** Impilo yedlula ukudla,
lomzimba isembatho. **24** Qaphelisisani amawabayi, ukuthi
kawahlanyeli, njalo kawavuni, kawalasiphala loba isilulu, kanti
uNkulunkulu uyawondla; lina lizedlula kangakanani inyoni?
25 Njalo nguwuphi kini ongathi ngokuphiseka engezelele
ingalo ibenye ebudeni bakhe? **26** Ngakho nxa lingelamandla
okwenza into encinyane, liphisekelani ngokunye? **27** Qaphelisani
imiduze ukuthi ikhula njani; kayitshikatshiki, kayiphothi,
kodwa ngithi kini: LoSolomoni ebucwazicwazini bakhe bonke
wayengembathiswanga njengomunye wayo. **28** Njalo uba

uNkulunkulu esembathisa ngokunjalo utshani obukhona lamuhla
egangeni, kuthi kusasa buphoswa eziko, uzalembathisa
ngokukhulu kangakanani, lina abokholo oluncinyane? **29** Lani-ke
lingadingi elizakudla lelizakunatha; njalo lingakhathazeki. **30**
Ngoba konke lokhu izizwe zomhlaba ziyakudinga; kodwa uYihlo
uyazi ukuthi liyaziswela lezizinto. **31** Kodwa dingani umbuso
kaNkulunkulu, njalo zonke lezizinto zizakwengezelelwa kini. **32**
Lingesabi, mhlambi omncinyane; ngoba kuyikuthanda kukaYihlo
ukulinika umbuso. **33** Thengisani impahla zenu liphe izipho.
Lizenzele imixhaka engagugiyo, impahla eligugu engapheliyo
emazulwini, lapho okungasondeli isela khona, lenundu engoni
khona; **34** ngoba lapho okukhona impahla yenu eligugu, izakuba
khona lapho lenhliziyo yenu. **35** Inkalo zenu kazihlale zibotshiwe,
lezibane zenu zibhebha; **36** lani libe njengabantu abalindele
inkosi yabo, lapho izabuya ivela emtshadweni, ukuze, nxa
ifika iqoqoda, bahle bayivulele. **37** Zibusisiwe lezozinceku,
okuzakuthi inkosi nxa ifika izifice zilindile; ngiqinisile ngithi
kini: Izabhinca, izihlalise ekudleni, isondele izisebenzele. **38**
Njalo nxa ifika ngomlindo wesibili, kumbe ifika ngomlindo
wesithathu, futhi izifice zinjalo, zibusisiwe lezozinceku. **39** Kodwa
yazini lokhu, ukuthi uba umninindlu ebelazi ihola isela elizafika
ngalo, ubezalinda, futhi ubengayikuvuma ukuthi indlu yakhe
ifohlelwe. **40** Ngakho lani-ke hlalani lilungile; ngoba ngehola
elingalicabangeliyo iNdodana yomuntu izafika. **41** UPetro
wasesithi kuye: Nkosi, uwutshela thina lumfanekiso, kumbe
labo bonke yini? **42** INkosi yasisithi: Pho ngubani umphathi
wezinceku othembekileyo lohlakaniphileyo, inkosi ezambeka
phezu kwabendlu yayo, ukuze abanike isabelo sabo sokudla
ngesikhathi esifaneleyo? **43** Ibusisiwe leyonceku, okuzakuthi

inkosi yayo nxa ifika iyifice isenza njalo. **44** Ngiqinisile ngithi kini:
Izayibeka phezu kwakho konke elakho. **45** Kodwa nxa leyonceku
isithi enhliziyweni yayo: Inkosi yami iphuzile ukubuya; njalo
ibisiqala ukutshaya izinceku lezincekukazi, lokudla lokunatha
lokudakwa, **46** inkosi yaleyonceku izafika ngosuku engayilindele
ngalo, langehola engalaziyo; izayiquma phakathi, izanika
isabelo sayo lalabo abangathembekanga. **47** Laleyonceku
ebisazi intando yenkosi yayo, kodwa ingalungiselanga njalo
ingenzanga ngokwentando yayo, izatshaywa imivimvinya
eminengi. **48** Kodwa leyo ebingayazi, yenza okufanele
ukutshaywa, izatshaywa imivimvinya emilutshwana. Laye
wonke ophiwe okunengi, kuzadingwa okunengi kuye; lalowo
ophathiswe okunengi, kuzabizwa kuye okungaphezulu. **49** Ngize
ukuphosela umlilo emhlabeni, futhi kuyini engikufisayo nxa
usubasiwe? **50** Kodwa ngilobhabhathizo engizabhabhathizwa
ngalo, futhi ngicindezelwe kangakanani luze lupheleliswe.
51 Licabanga ukuthi ngize ukunika ukuthula emhlabeni yini?
Hatshi bo, ngithi kini, kodwa kulalokhu ukwehlukana. **52** Ngoba
kusukela khathesi abahlanu endlini yinye bazakwehlukana,
abathathu bamelane lababili, lababili bamelane labathathu, **53**
bazakwehlukana, uyise amelane lendodana, lendodana imelane
loyise; unina amelane lendodakazi, lendodakazi imelane lonina;
uninazala amelane lomalokazana wakhe, lomalokazana amelane
loninazala. **54** Wasesithi lemaxukwini: Nxa libona iyezi lisukuma
entshonalanga, lihle lithi: Izulu liyabuya; futhi kube njalo. **55** Njalo
nxa libona umoya weningizimu uphephetha, lithi: Lizatshisa;
besekusenzakala. **56** Bazenzisi! Liyakwazi ukuhlola umumo
wesibhakabhaka lowomhlaba; kodwa lesisikhathi kungani
lingasihloli? **57** Pho, kungani ukuthi lingahluleli lani lina uqobo

lwenu okulungileyo? **58** Ngoba nxa usiya lomangalelene laye
kumantshi, endleleni yenza ubungcono ukuthi ukhululwe kuye;
hlezi akudonsele kumahluleli, lomahluleli akunikele epholiseni,
lepholisa likuphosele entolongweni. **59** Ngithi kuwe, kawusoze
waphuma khona, uze ubhadale lenhlamvu encane yemali
yokucina.

13 Njalo ngalesosikhathi kwaba khona abathile abamtshela
ngamaGalili, igazi lawo uPilatu alixubanisa lemihlatshelo
yawo. **2** UJesu wasephendula wathi kubo: Licabanga
ukuthi amaGalili la ayeyizoni yini kulawo wonke amaGalili,
ngoba ahlupheka izinto ezinje? **3** Hatshi bo, ngithi kini:
Kodwa uba lingaphenduki, lizabhubha ngokunjalo lonke. **4**
Lalabo abalitshumi lesificaminwembili, owawela phezu kwabo
umphotshongo eSilowama wababulala, licabanga ukuthi bona
babebabi yini kulabantu bonke ababehlala eJerusalema? **5**
Hatshi bo, ngithi kini: Kodwa uba lingaphenduki, lizabhubha
ngokunjalo lonke. **6** Wasekhuluma lumfanekiso wathi: Umuntu
othile wayelomkhiwa owawuhlanyelwe esivinini sakhe; wafika
edinga isithelo kuwo, kodwa kasitholanga. **7** Wasesithi kuso
isisebenzi sesivini: Khangela, sekuyiminyaka emithathu ngisiza
ngidinga isithelo emkhiweni, kodwa ngingasitholi; ugamule;
yini ukuthi wone ngitsho umhlabathi? **8** Sasesiphendula sathi
kuye: Nkosi, ake uwuyekele langalumnyaka, ngize ngigebhe
ngiwugombolozele, ngithele umquba; **9** njalo uba uthela isithelo,
kuhle; kodwa uba kungenjalo, emva kwalokho uzawugamula.
10 Futhi wayefundisa kwelinye lamasinagoge ngesabatha;
11 njalo khangela, kwakukhona owesifazana owayelomoya
wobuthakathaka iminyaka elitshumi leyisificaminwembili,
esegogekile, wayengezelulamise ngokupheleleyo. **12** Kwathi

uJesu embona wambizela kuye, wathi kuye: Mama, ukhululwe
ebuthakathakeni bakho. **13** Wasebeka izandla phezu kwakhe;
njalo wahle welulanyiswa, wadumisa uNkulunkulu. **14**
Kodwa umphathi wesinagoge, ethukuthele ngoba uJesu
esilise ngesabatha, waphendula wathi exukwini: Zikhona
insuku eziyisithupha okufanele ukusetshenzwa ngazo; ngakho
wozani ngazo lisiliswe, kodwa kungabi ngosuku lwesabatha.
15 Ngakho iNkosi yamphendula, yathi: Mzenzisi, ngulowo
lalowo wenu kayikhululi yini inkabi yakhe kumbe ubabhemi
esibayeni ngesabatha, ayikhokhele ayeyinathisa? **16** Lalo,
oyindodakazi kaAbrahama, uSathane obembophile, khangela,
iminyaka elitshumi leyisificaminwembili, kakufanele yini ukuthi
akhululwe kulesisibopho ngosuku lwesabatha? **17** Kwathi
esitsho lezizinto, bayangeka bonke ababephikisana laye;
lexuku lonke lathokoza ngezinto zonke ezilodumo ezenziwe
nguye. **18** Wasesithi: Umbuso kaNkulunkulu unjengani?
Futhi ngizawufananisa lani? **19** Unjengohlamvu lwemasitedi,
umuntu aluthatha waluphosa esivandeni sakhe; lwaselumila,
lwaba yisihlahla esikhulu, lenyoni zezulu zakhele engatsheni
zaso. **20** Wasebuya wathi: Ngizawufananisa lani umbuso
kaNkulunkulu? **21** Unjengemvubelo, ayithathayo owesifazana
wayifaka ezilinganisweni ezintathu zempuphu, kwaze kwabila
konke. **22** Wasehamba edabula imizi lemizana efundisa,
ejonge ukuya eJerusalema. **23** Omunye wasesithi kuye: Nkosi,
balutshwana yini abasindiswayo? Wasesithi kubo: **24** Zamani
kakhulu ukungena ngesango elincinyane; ngoba abanengi,
ngithi kini, bazadinga ukungena, kodwa bazakwehluleka.
25 Emva kokuthi umninindlu esesukume wavala umnyango,
beseliqala ukuma ngaphandle liqoqode emnyango, lisithi:

Nkosi, Nkosi, sivulele; yena-ke aphendule athi kini: Kangilazi,
lapho elivela khona; **26** lapho lizaqala ukuthi: Sadla sanatha
phambi kwakho, njalo wawufundisa emigwaqweni yakithi. **27**
Kodwa uzakuthi: Ngithi kini: Kangilazi lapho elivela khona;
sukani kimi lina lonke benzi bokubi. **28** Lapho kuzakuba
khona ukukhala lokugedla amazinyo, nxa selibona uAbrahama
loIsaka loJakobe labaprofethi bonke embusweni kaNkulunkulu,
kodwa lina lilahlelwe ngaphandle. **29** Futhi bazakuza bevela
empumalanga lentshonalanga, njalo enyakatho leningizimu,
bahlale embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **30** Njalo khangelani, bakhona
abokucina abazakuba ngabokuqala, njalo bakhona abokuqala
abazakuba ngabokucina. **31** Ngelanga elifananayo kwafika
abaFarisi abathile, bathi kuye: Phuma usuke lapha, ngoba
uHerodi ufuna ukukubulala. **32** Wasesithi kubo: Hambani lilitshele
lelokhanka: Khangela, ngiyakhupha amadimoni ngenza izelapho
lamuhla lakusasa, langelesithathu ngipheleliswe. **33** Kodwa
kumele ukuthi ngihambe lamuhla lakusasa langomhlomunye;
ngoba kakwenzeki ukuthi umprofethi abulawelwe ngaphandle
kweJerusalema. **34** Jerusalema, Jerusalema, wena obulala
abaprofethi, lobakhanda ngamatshe labo abathunywe kuwe!
Bengithanda kangakanani ukubuthela ndawonye abantwana
bakho, njengesikhukhukazi sibuthela amatsiyane aso ngaphansi
kwempiko, kodwa kalivumanga. **35** Khangelani, indlu yenu
itshiywe kini ilunxiwa; njalo ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kalisoze
langibona kuze kufike ukuthi lithi: Ubusisiwe ozayo ebizweni
leNkosi.

14 Kwasekusithi ekungeneni kwakhe ngesabatha endlini
yomunye wabakhulu kubaFarisi ukuthi adle isinkwa, bona
basebemqaphela. **2** Njalo khangela, kwakukhona umuntu othile

phambi kwakhe owayelombizankulu. **3** UJesu wasephendula
wakhuluma lezazumthetho labaFarisi, wathi: Kuvunyelwe yini
ukusilisa ngesabatha? **4** Kodwa bathula. Wasembamba wamsilisa
wamyekela ukuthi ahambe. **5** Wasebaphendula esithi: Nguwuphi
kini ongathi elobabhemi kumbe inkabi yakhe ewele emgodini,
futhi angahle ayikhuphe ngosuku lwesabatha? **6** Abasazange
babuyisele impendulo kuye ngalezizinto. **7** Wasekhuluma
umfanekiso kubo abanxusiweyo, ebona ukuthi bakhetha njani
izihlalo zabahloniphekayo, wathi kubo: **8** Nxa unxusiwe
ngumuntu emtshadweni, ungahlali esihlalweni sabahloniphekayo;
hlezi kukhona omkhulu kulawe onxusiweyo nguye, **9** futhi
okunxusileyo wena laye eze athi kuwe: Mxekele lo; khona uzaqala
ukuhlala endaweni esekucineni usulenhloni. **10** Kodwa nxa
unxusiwe, hamba uhlale endaweni esekucineni; ukuze, nxa efika
okunxusileyo, athi kuwe: Mngane, yenyukela ngaphezulu; khona
kuzakuba ludumo kuwe phambi kwabo abahlezi ekudleni lawe.
11 Ngoba wonke oziphakamisayo uzathotshiswa, lozithobayo
uzaphakanyiswa. **12** Wasesithi lakulowo owayemnxusile: Nxa
usenza ukudla kwemini loba ukudla kwantambama, unganxusi
abangane bakho, loba abafowenu, loba izihlobo zakho, loba
omakhelwane abanothileyo; hlezi labo babuye bakunxuse, futhi
ukwenananiswa kwenziwe kuwe. **13** Kodwa nxa usenza idili,
nxusa abayanga, izilima, iziqhuli, iziphofu; **14** njalo uzabusiswa,
ngoba abalalutho lokukwenanisa; ngoba uzakwenaniselwa
ekuvukeni kwabalungileyo. **15** Kwathi omunye kwababehlezi
laye ekudleni esezwile lezizinto wathi kuye: Ubusisiwe lowo
ozakudla isinkwa embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **16** Kodwa wathi
kuye: Umuntu othile wenza ukudla kwantambama okukhulu,
wanxusa abanengi. **17** Ngesikhathi sokudla kwantambama

wasethuma inceku yakhe ukuthi ithi kwabanxusiweyo: Wozani,
ngoba sekulungisiwe konke. **18** Kodwa bonke baqala omunye
lomunye ukuzixolisela. Owokuqala wathi kuye: Ngithenge insimu,
ngimele ukuhamba ngiyeyibona; ngiyakuncenga, akungixolisele.
19 Lomunye wathi: Sengithenge izipane ezinhlanu zenkabi,
ngiya ukuzilinga; ngiyakuncenga, akungixolisele. **20** Lomunye
wathi: Sengithethe umfazi, ngakho ngingeze ngeza. **21** Isibuyile
leyonceku yayibikela lezizinto inkosi yayo. Wasethukuthela
umninindlu wathi encekwini yakhe: Phuma ngokuphangisa
uye emigwaqweni lendleleni zomuzi, ulethe abayanga lezilima
leziqhuli leziphofu ubangenise lapha. **22** Inceku yasisithi: Nkosi,
sekwenziwe njengokulaya kwakho, njalo indawo isesekhona. **23**
Yasisithi inkosi encekwini: Phuma uye ezindleleni lezintangweni
ubacindezele bangene, ukuze igcwaliswe indlu yami. **24** Ngoba
ngithi kini: Kakho kulamadoda ayenxusiwe ozakuzwa ukudla
kwami kwantambama. **25** Kwakuhamba laye amaxuku amanengi;
wasetshibilika wathi kuwo: **26** Uba umuntu esiza kimi, futhi
engazondi uyise, lonina, lomkakhe, labantwana, labafowabo,
labodadewabo, yebo ngitsho leyakhe impilo, angebe ngumfundi
wami. **27** Njalo loba ngubani ongathwali isiphambano sakhe
angilandele, angebe ngumfundi wami. **28** Ngoba nguwuphi kini,
othi efuna ukwakha umphotshongo, ongaqali ahlale phansi,
abale indleko, ukuthi ulakho yini okokuqedisa? **29** Ukuze hlezi,
kuthi esebekile isisekelo kodwa angabi lamandla okuqeda, bonke
abakubonayo baqale ukumhleka, **30** besithi: Lumuntu waqala
ukwakha, kodwa kabanga lamandla okuqeda. **31** Loba yiyiphi
inkosi ezakuya empini imelene lenye inkosi engaqali ihlale phansi
inakane ngokuthi ilamandla yini ngenkulungwane ezilitshumi
okuhlangabezana laleyo eza ilenkulungwane ezingamatshumi

amabili ukumelana layo? **32** Kodwa uba kungenjalo, ingathi
isekhatshana leyo, ithume amanxusa icele okokuthula. **33**
Ngakho kunjalo wonke kini ongadeli konke alakho, angeke aba
ngumfundi wami. **34** Itshwayi lihle; kodwa uba itshwayi seliduma,
lizavuselelwa ngani? **35** Kalifanele lamhlabathi ledundulu
lomquba; kodwa liyalahlwa ngaphandle. Olendlebe zokuzwa,
akezwe.

15 Kwasekusondela kuye bonke abathelisi lezoni, ukumuzwa.
2 AbaFarisi lababhali basebesola besithi: Lo wemukela izoni,
adle lazo. **3** Wasebatshela lumfanekiso, esithi: **4** Nguwuphi
umuntu kini ongathi elezimvu ezilikhulu, abeselahlekelwa
ngenye yazo, ongazitshiyi ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lasificamunwemunye egangeni, alandele elahlekileyo, aze
ayithole? **5** Njalo athi eseyitholile ayetshate ethokoza. **6**
Esefikile ekhaya, abizele ndawonye abangane labomakhelwane,
esithi kubo: Thokozani lami, ngoba ngithole imvu yami
ebilahlekile. **7** Ngithi kini: Ngokunjalo kuzakuba khona intokozo
ezulwini ngesoni esisodwa esiphendukayo, kulabalungileyo
abangamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lasificamunwemunye,
abangasweli ukuphenduka. **8** Loba nguwuphi umfazi othi
elenhlamvu zesiliva ezilitshumi, uba elahlekelwa luhlamvu
olulodwa lwesiliva, angalumathisi isibane, athanyele indlu,
adingisise aze aluthole? **9** Njalo nxa eselutholile ubizela
ndawonye abangane labomakhelwane, athi: Thokozani lami,
ngoba sengilutholile uhlamvu lwesiliva ebengilahlekelwe yilo.
10 Ngokunjalo, ngithi kini, ikhona intokozo phambi kwezingilosi
zikaNkulunkulu ngesoni esisodwa esiphendukayo. **11** Wasesithi:
Umuntu othile wayelamadodana amabili; **12** encinyane yawo
yasisithi kuyise: Baba, nginika isabelo sempahla esiqondene lami.

Wasewehlukanisela impahla. **13** Njalo kungelansuku ezinengi emva kwalokhu indodana encinyane yabutha konke yasuka yahamba yaya elizweni elikhatshana, njalo lapho yachitha khona impahla yayo, iphila okobuhlanya. **14** Yathi isichithile konke, kwavela indlala enkulu kulelolizwe, yona yasiqala ukuswela. **15** Yasisuka yazihlanganisa lesinye sezakhamizi zalelolizwe; njalo sayithuma emasimini aso ukuze yeluse izingulube. **16** Yasifisa ukugcwalisa isisu sayo ngamakhasi ingulube eziwadlayo; njalo kwakungelamuntu oyinika ulutho. **17** Kwathi ingqondo yayo isibuyile yathi: Zingaki izisebenzi zikababa eziqhatshiweyo ezilezinkwa ezinengi kakhulu, kanti mina ngiyafa yindlala; **18** ngizasukuma ngiye kubaba, ngithi kuye: Baba, ngonile ezulwini, laphambi kwakho; **19** njalo kangisafanelanga ukubizwa ngithiwe ngiyindodana yakho; ngenza ngibe njengomunye wezisebenzi zakho eziqhatshiweyo. **20** Yasisukuma yaya kuyise. Kodwa kuthe isesekhatshana, uyise wayibona, waba lesihelo, wagijima wawela entanyeni yayo, wayanga. **21** Indodana yasisithi kuye: Baba, ngonile ezulwini laphambi kwakho, futhi kangisafanelanga ukubizwa ngokuthi ngiyindodana yakho. **22** Kodwa uyise wathi ezincekwini zakhe: Khuphani lilethe isembatho esihle kakhulu liyigqokise, lifake indandatho esandleni sayo, lamanyathela enyaweni zayo; **23** lilethe ithole elinonisiweyo lilihlabe, njalo sidle sithokoze; **24** ngoba indodana yami le ibifile, isibuye yaphila; ibilahlekile, itholiwe; basebeqala ukuthokoza. **25** Kodwa indodana yakhe endala yayisensimini; yathi isiza isondela endlini, yezwa ukuhlabelela lokusina. **26** Yasibizela kuyo omunye wezinceku, yabuza ukuthi zitshoni lezizinto. **27** Yasisithi kuyo: Umfowenu ufikile; loyihlo uhlabile ithole elinonisiweyo, ngoba ememukele ephila. **28** Kodwa yathukuthela, ayizange ifune ukungena;

ngakho uyise waphuma wayincenga. **29** Kodwa yaphendula yathi kuyise: Khangela, iminyaka engaka ngikusebenzela, kangizange ngeqe umlayo wakho, kodwa kawuzange unginike lazinyane lembuzi, ukuze ngijabule kanye labangane bami. **30** Kodwa kuthe isifikile lindodana yakho eyachitha impahla yakho lezifebe, wayihlabela ithole elinonisiweyo. **31** Wasesithi kuyo: Ndodana, wena uhlezi ulami, futhi konke okungokwami kungokwakho. **32** Kodwa bekufanele ukujabula lokuthokoza; ngoba umfowenu lo owayefile, usebuye waphila; wayelahlekile, utholiwe.

16 Wasekhuluma futhi kubafundi bakhe esithi: Kwakukhona umuntu othile onothileyo, owayelomphathi; lalo wayemangalelwe kuye njengochitha impahla yakhe. **2** Wasembiza wathi kuye: Kuyini lokhu engikuzwayo ngawe? Landisa ngobuphathi bakho; ngoba ungebe usaba ngumphathi. **3** Umphathi wasesithi ngaphakathi kwakhe: Ngizakwenzani, lokhu inkosi yami isingemuka ubuphathi? Kangilamandla okugebha, ngilenhloni zokuphanza. **4** Ngiyakwazi engizakwenza, ukuze nxa sengikhutshiwe ebuphathini, bangemukele ezindlini zabo. **5** Wasebabizela kuye ngamunye abalemilandu enkosini yakhe, wathi kowokuqala: Ulomlandu ongakanani enkosini yami? **6** Wasesithi yena: Izilinganiso ezilikhulu zamagcobo. Wasesithi kuye: Thatha incwadi yakho, uhlale phansi ubhale masinya amatshumi amahlanu. **7** Wasesithi komunye: Wena-ke ulomlandu ongakanani? Wasesithi: Izilinganiso ezilikhulu zamabele. Wasesithi kuye: Thatha incwadi yakho, ubhale amatshumi ayisificaminwembili. **8** Inkosi yasimbabaza umphathi ongalunganga ngokuthi wenze ngokuhlakanipha; ngoba abantwana balesisikhathi bahlakaniphile esizukulwaneni sabo kulabantwana bokukhanya. **(aiōn g165)**

9 Lami ngithi kini: Zenzeleni lina abangane ngoMamona
ongalunganga, ukuze kuthi, nxa selehlulekile, balemukele
ezindlini eziphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **10** Othembekileyo
kokuncinyanyana uthembekile lakokukhulu, longathembekanga
kokuncinyanyana kathembekanga lakokukhulu. **11** Ngakho
uba lingathembekanga kuMamona ongalunganga, ngubani
ozaliphathisa into eqotho? **12** Futhi uba lingathembekanga
kokomunye, ngubani ozalinika okungokwenu? **13** Kayikho
inceku engakhonza amakhosi amabili; ngoba izazonda enye,
ibisithanda enye; kumbe izabambelela kwenye, kodwa ibisidelela
enye. Lingekhonze uNkulunkulu loMamona. **14** Njalo labaFarisi
ababethanda imali bazizwa zonke lezizinto, basebemklolodela.
15 Kodwa wathi kubo: Lina yini elizilungisisayo phambi
kwabantu, kodwa uNkulunkulu uyazazi inhliziyo zenu; ngoba
lokho okuphakanyiswayo phakathi kwabantu kuyisinengiso
phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **16** Umlayo labaprofethi kukhona
kuze kube nguJohane; kusukela lapho ivangeli lombuso
kaNkulunkulu liyatshunyayelwa, njalo wonke uyafohlela kuwo.
17 Kodwa kulula ukuthi kudlule izulu lomhlaba, kulokuthi
kuwe ichatshana elilodwa lomlayo. **18** Wonke owala umkakhe
athathe omunye uyafeba; njalo wonke othatha owaliwe
yindoda uyafeba. **19** Kwakukhona umuntu othile onothileyo,
owayegqoka eziyibubende lamalembu acolekileyo kakhulu,
ephila ngokuthokoza etamasa insuku zonke. **20** Kwakukhona
futhi umyanga othile othiwa nguLazaro, owayebekiwe esangweni
lakhe egcwele izilonda, **21** wafisa ukusuthiswa ngemvuthuluka
eziwayo etafuleni lesinothi; kanti lezinja zazisiza zikhothe izilonda
zakhe. **22** Kwasekusithi ongumyanga wafa, wathwalelwa zingilosi
esifubeni sikaAbrahama; lesinothi laso safa, sangcwatshwa.

23 Sisesihogweni saphakamisa amehlo aso, sisebuhlungwini,
sabona uAbrahama ekhatshana, loLazaro esesifubeni sakhe.
(Hadēs g86) **24** Sona sasesimemeza sisithi: Baba Abrahama,
ngihawukela, uthume uLazaro, ukuze acwilise isihloko somunwe
wakhe emanzini, apholise ulimi lwami; ngoba ngiyahlupheka
kakhulu kulelilangabi. **25** Kodwa uAbrahama wathi: Ndodana,
khumbula ukuthi wemukela okuhle kwakho empilweni yakho,
loLazaro ngokunjalo okubi; kodwa khathesi uyaduduzwa, njalo
wena uyahlupheka. **26** Langaphezu kwakho konke lokhu,
kubekiwe phakathi kwethu lani igebe elikhulu, ukuze kuthi
abafuna ukuchapha besuka ngapha beze ngakini bangekwenze,
labangapho bangechaphele ngakithi. **27** Sasesisithi: Ngakho
ngiyakuncenga, baba, ukuthi umthume endlini kababa, **28** ngoba
ngilabafowethu abahlanu, ukuze abaxwayise, hlezi labo beze
kulindawo yokuhlupheka. **29** UAbrahama wathi: BaloMozisi
labaprofethi; kabezwe bona. **30** Sona sasesisithi: Hatshi bo,
baba Abrahama; kodwa uba omunye kwabafileyo esiya kubo,
bazaphenduka. **31** Kodwa wathi kuso: Uba bengalaleli uMozisi
labaprofethi, bangeke bavunyiswe lakho, loba kuvuka omunye
kwabafileyo.

17 Wasesithi kubafundi: Kakungeke kwenzeke ukuthi kungaveli
izikhubekiso; kodwa maye kulowo ezivela ngaye! **2** Kungaba
ngcono kuye ukuthi ilitshe lokuchola elikhulu ligaxwe entanyeni
yakhe, abesephoselwa olwandle, kulokuthi akhubekise abe
munye kulaba abancinyane. **3** Zinanzeleleni lina. Njalo nxa
umfowenu ekona, mkhuze; futhi nxa ephenduka, mthethelele.
4 Njalo loba ekona kuze kube kasikhombisa ngosuku,
abesebuya kuwe kasikhombisa ngosuku, esithi: Ngiyaphenduka;
uzamthethelela. **5** Abaphostoli basebesithi eNkosini: Yandisa

kithi ukholo. **6** INkosi yasisithi: Uba lilokholo olungangohlamvu
lwemasitedi, belingatsho kulesisihlahla somabhulosi ukuthi:
Quphuka, ugxumekeke olwandle; futhi besizalilalela. **7** Kodwa
nguwuphi kini olenceku elimayo kumbe eyelusayo, ohle athi
kiyo ingena ivela ensimini: Sondela, uhlale ekudleni? **8**
Kodwa kazukutsho yini kuyo ukuthi: Lungisa engingakudla,
uzibhince ungincedise, ngize ngidle nginathe; njalo emva
kwalokhu udle unathe wena? **9** Uyayibonga yini leyonceku,
ngoba yenze izinto ezilayiweyo? Angicabangi. **10** Kunjalo-
ke lani, nxa selikwenzile konke elikulayiweyo, kalibokuthi:
Sizinceku ezingasizi lutho, ngoba senze lokhu ebesifanele
ukukwenza. **11** Kwasekusithi esahamba esiya eJerusalema,
yena wadabula phakathi laphakathi kweSamariya leGalili. **12**
Esangena emzaneni othile, amadoda alitshumi alobulephero
amhlangabeza, ema khatshana; **13** wona asephakamisa ilizwi,
esithi: Jesu, Nkosi, sihawukele! **14** Futhi kuthe ewabona wathi
kuwo: Hambani liyeziveza kubapristi. Kwasekusithi ekusukeni
kwawo, ahlanjululwa. **15** Futhi omunye wawo, esebonile
ukuthi usilisiwe, wabuyela, edumisa uNkulunkulu ngelizwi
elikhulu; **16** wasesiwa ngobuso enyaweni zakhe, embonga;
njalo yena wayengumSamariya. **17** Kodwa uJesu waphendula
wathi: Kakuhlanjululwanga yini abalitshumi? Bangaphi pho
abayisificamunwemunye? **18** Akuficakalanga ababuya ukunika
uNkulunkulu udumo, ngaphandle kwalo owezizweni. **19** Wasesithi
kuye: Sukuma uhambe; ukholo lwakho lukusindisile. **20** Kwathi
ebuzwa ngabaFarisi, ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu uzakuza
nini, wasebaphendula wathi: Umbuso kaNkulunkulu kawuzi
ngokukhanyayo; **21** njalo kabayikutsho ukuthi: Khangelani
nanku, kumbe: Khangelani nankuya. Ngoba khangelani, umbuso

kaNkulunkulu uphakathi kwenu. **22** Wasesithi kubafundi: Kuzafika insuku lapho elizafisa ukubona lube lunye lwezinsuku zeNdodana yomuntu, kodwa kaliyikulubona. **23** Njalo bazakuthi kini: Khangelani nangu, kumbe: Khangelani nanguya; lingayi, njalo lingalandeli. **24** Ngoba njengombane ophazimayo ukhanyisa kusukela kokunye ukucina ngaphansi kwezulu kusiya kokunye ukucina ngaphansi kwezulu, izakuba njalo leNdodana yomuntu osukwini lwayo. **25** Kodwa kuqala imele ihlupheke izinto ezinengi njalo ilahlwe yilesisizukulwana. **26** Futhi njengoba kwenzeka ensukwini zikaNowa, kuzakuba njalo lensukwini zeNdodana yomuntu. **27** Babesidla, benatha, bethatha, besendiswa, kwaze kwaba lusuku uNowa angena ngalo emkhunjini, kwasekufika uzamcolo, wababhubhisa bonke. **28** Ngokufananayo futhi njengoba kwenzeka ensukwini zikaLothi; babesidla, benatha, bethenga, bethengisa, behlanyela, besakha; **29** kodwa ngosuku uLothi aphuma ngalo eSodoma, kwana umlilo lesibabule kuvela ezulwini, kwababhubhisa bonke; **30** kuzakuba njalo ngosuku ezakwembulwa ngalo iNdodana yomuntu. **31** Ngalolosuku, lowo ophezu kophahla lwendlu, lempahla zakhe zisendlini, angehli ukuyazithatha; losensimini ngokunjalo angabuyeli ezintweni ezisemuva. **32** Khumbulani umkaLothi. **33** Loba ngubani odinga ukusindisa impilo yakhe izamlahlekela; kodwa loba ngubani olahlekelwa yiyo uzayilondoloza. **34** Ngithi kini: Ngalobobusuku kuzakuba khona ababili embhedeni munye; omunye uzasuswa, lomunye atshiywe. **35** Kuzakuba khona abesifazana ababili bechola ndawonye; omunye uzasuswa, lomunye atshiywe. **36** Kuzakuba khona ababili ensimini; omunye uzasuswa, lomunye atshiywe. **37** Basebephendula bathi kuye: Ngaphi, Nkosi?

Wasesithi kubo: Lapho okukhona isidumbu, kulapho amanqe
azabuthana khona.

18 Wasebatshela lomfanekiso esenzela ukuthi bafanele
ukukhuleka isikhathi sonke, njalo bengadinwa, **2** wathi:
Kwakukhona emzini othile umahluleli othile, owayengesabi
uNkulunkulu, njalo engahloniphi muntu; **3** kwakukhona futhi
kulowomuzi umfelokazi othile, njalo wayefika kuye, esithi:
Ngiphindiselele esitheni sami. **4** Kodwa kavumanga okwesikhathi;
kodwa emva kwalezizinto wathi ngaphakathi kwakhe: Lanxa
ngingamesabi uNkulunkulu, ngingahloniphi muntu, **5** kodwa
ngoba lumfelokazi engikhathaza, ngizamphindiselela, hlezi
angaze ekucineni angidinise. **6** INkosi yasisithi: Zwanini
umahluleli ongalunganga akutshoyo. **7** Kanti uNkulunkulu
kayikwenza impindiselo yabakhethiweyo bakhe abakhalayo
kuye emini lebusuku, lanxa ebekezela ngabo? **8** Ngiyalitshela
ukuthi uzahle enze impindiselo yabo. Kodwa-ke nxa iNdodana
yomuntu ifika, izathola ukholo yini emhlabeni? **9** Wasekhuluma
lumfanekiso lakwabathile ababezithemba ukuthi balungile, futhi
bedelela abanye, wathi: **10** Abantu ababili benyukela ethempelini
ukuyakhuleka; omunye engumFarisi, lomunye engumthelisi.
11 UmFarisi wema wazikhulekela kanje wathi: Nkulunkulu,
ngiyakubonga ukuthi kanginjengabanye abantu, abaphangi,
abangalunganga, izifebe, loba lanjengalumthelisi. **12** Ngizila
ukudla kabili ngeviki, nginikela okwetshumi kwakho konke
engikuzuzayo. **13** Kodwa umthelisi emi khatshana wayengathandi
lokuphakamisela amehlo ezulwini, kodwa watshaya isifuba
sakhe, esithi: Nkulunkulu, ngihawukele mina soni. **14** Ngithi
kini: Lo wehlela endlini yakhe elungisisiwe kulalowayana;
ngoba wonke oziphakamisayo uzathotshiswa, kodwa ozithobayo

uzaphakanyiswa. **15** Basebeletha kuye lensane, ukuze azibambe;
kodwa abafundi bekubona babakhuza. **16** Kodwa uJesu
wazibizela kuye wathi: Vumelani abantwana abancane beze
kimi, lingabenqabeli, ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowabanje.
17 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Loba ngubani ongemukeli umbuso
kaNkulunkulu njengomntwana omncane, kasoze angene kuwo.
18 Umbusi othile wasembuza, esithi: Mfundisi olungileyo,
ngenzeni ukuze ngidle ilifa lempilo elaphakade? **(aiōnios g166)**
19 Kodwa uJesu wathi kuye: Ungibizelani ngokuthi olungileyo?
Kakho olungileyo, ngaphandle koyedwa, uNkulunkulu. **20**
Uyayazi imilayo ethi: Ungafebi, ungabulali, ungebi, ungafakazi
amanga, hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko. **21** Yena wasesithi: Konke
lokhu ngikugcinile kusukela ebutsheni bami. **22** Kodwa uJesu
esizwa lezizinto wathi kuye: Usaswele ulutho olulodwa; thengisa
konke olakho, wabele abayanga, njalo uzakuba lempahla
eligugu ezulwini; njalo uze lapha ungilandele. **23** Kodwa
yena esizwa lezizinto wadana kakhulu; ngoba wayenothile
kakhulu. **24** Kwathi uJesu ebona ukuthi usedane kakhulu
wathi: Abalenotho bazangena ngokulukhuni kangakanani
embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **25** Ngoba kulula ukuthi ikamela
lingene ngentunja yenalithi, kulokuthi umuntu onothileyo angene
embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **26** Abakuzwayo basebesithi: Pho
kungasindiswa bani? **27** Kodwa yena wathi: Izinto ezingenzekiyo
ebantwini ziyenzeka kuNkulunkulu. **28** UPetro wasesithi:
Khangela, thina sitshiye konke, sakulandela. **29** Wasesithi
kubo: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Kakho umuntu otshiye indlu,
kumbe abazali, kumbe abafowabo, kumbe umkakhe, kumbe
abantwana, ngenxa yombuso kaNkulunkulu, **30** ongayikwemukela
okuphindwe kanengi kulesisikhathi, lesikhathini esizayo impilo

elaphakade. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **31** Wasezithathela abalitshumi
lambili, wathi kubo: Khangelani, senyukela eJerusalema, futhi
konke okulotshiweyo ngabaprofethi ngeNdodana yomuntu
kuzagcwaliseka. **32** Ngoba izanikelwa kwabezizwe, iyangiswe,
ithukwe, ikhafulelwe ngamathe, **33** bayitshaye ngesiswepu
bayibulale; njalo ngosuku lwesithathu izabuya ivuke. **34**
Kodwa bona kabaqedisisanga lutho ngalezizinto, lalinkulumo
yayifihlakele kubo, njalo kabaziqedisisanga izinto ezazitshiwo.
35 Kwasekusithi esesondela eJeriko, isiphofu esithile sasihlezi
eceleni kwendlela siphanza; **36** sathi sisizwa ixuku lisedlula,
sabuza ukuthi kuyini lokho. **37** Basebesitshela bathi: UJesu
weNazaretha uyedlula. **38** Sasesimemeza, sisithi: Jesu, Ndodana
kaDavida, ngihawukela! **39** Ababehamba phambili basebesikhuza
ukuthi sithule; kodwa samemeza kakhulukazi, sisithi: Ndodana
kaDavida, ngihawukele! **40** UJesu wema-ke walaya ukuthi
silethwe kuye; sathi sesisondele wasibuza, **41** esithi: Ufuna ukuthi
ngikwenzeleni? Sasesisithi: Nkosi, ukuthi ngibuye ngibone. **42**
UJesu wasesithi kuso: Buya ubone! Ukholo lwakho lukusindisile.
43 Njalo sahle sabuya sabona, samlandela, sidumisa uNkulunkulu;
labantu bonke bekubona badumisa uNkulunkulu.

19 Wathi uJesu engena, wadabula eJeriko. **2** Njalo
khangela, kwakukhona indoda eyayithiwa nguZakewu ngebizo;
owayeyinduna yabathelisi, njalo wayenothile; **3** wadinga ukubona
uJesu ukuthi ungubani, kodwa kazange enelise ngenxa yexuku,
ngoba wayelesithombo esifitshane. **4** Wasegijimela phambili
wakhwela emkhiweni wesikhamore ukuze ambone; ngoba
wayezadlula ngaleyondlela. **5** Kwathi uJesu efika kuleyondawo,
wakhangela phezulu wambona, wathi kuye: Zakewu, phangisa
wehle; ngoba lamuhla ngimele ukuhlala endlini yakho. **6**

Wasephangisa wehla, wamemukela ethokoza. **7** Futhi bonke
bekubona basola, besithi: Ungene wethekelela indoda eyisoni.
8 Kodwa uZakewu wema wathi eNkosini: Khangela, ingxenye
yempahla yami, Nkosi, ngiyipha abayanga; kuthi uba ngimthathele
umuntu ulutho ngobuqili, ngilubuyisela luphindwe kane. **9**
UJesu wasesithi kuye: Lamuhla usindiso lufikile kulindlu,
ngoba laye uyindodana kaAbrahama. **10** Ngoba iNdodana
yomuntu ize ukudinga lokusindisa okulahlekileyo. **11** Kwathi
besizwa lezizinto, wengezelela watsho umfanekiso, ngoba
wayeseduze leJerusalema, langoba babecabanga ukuthi umbuso
kaNkulunkulu uzahle ubonakaliswe. **12** Wasesithi-ke: Umuntu
othile oyisikhulu waya elizweni elikhatshana, ukuzemukelela
umbuso, aphinde abuye. **13** Wasebiza inceku zakhe ezilitshumi,
wazinika impondo ezilitshumi, wathi kuzo: Sebenzani ngemali
ngize ngibuye. **14** Kodwa izakhamizi zakhe zamzonda, zathuma
amanxusa emva kwakhe, zisithi: Kasithandi ukuthi lo asibuse. **15**
Kwasekusithi esebuyile esewemukele umbuso, wathi azibizelwe
kuye lezozinceku, ayezinike imali, ukuze azi ukuthi yileyo laleyo
izuzeni ngokuthengiselana. **16** Kweza-ke eyokuqala, yathi: Nkosi,
impondo yakho izuze impondo ezilitshumi. **17** Wasesithi kuyo:
Kuhle, nceku elungileyo; lokhu uthembekile kokuncinyanyana,
woba lamandla phezu kwemizi elitshumi. **18** Kwasekusiza
eyesibili, yathi: Nkosi, impondo yakho yenze impondo ezinhlanu.
19 Wasesithi lakuyo: Lawe woba phezu kwemizi emihlanu. **20**
Kwasekusiza enye, isithi: Nkosi, khangela impondo yakho,
engayibeka elenjini; **21** ngoba bengikwesaba, ngoba ungumuntu
olukhuni; uthatha lokho ongakubekanga, futhi uvune lokho
ongakuhlanyelanga. **22** Wasesithi kuyo: Ngizakugweba ngokuvela
emlonyeni wakho, nceku embi. Ubusazi ukuthi mina ngingumuntu

olukhuni, othatha lokho engingakubekanga, futhi avune lokho
engingakuhlanyelanga; **23** ngakho kungani ungafakanga imali
yami ebhanga, kuthi-ke mina ekufikeni kwami ngiyithathe kanye
lenzuzo? **24** Wasesithi kulabo ababemi khona: Memukeni
impondo, liyinike lowo olempondo ezilitshumi. **25** Kodwa bathi
kuye: Nkosi, lowo ulempondo ezilitshumi. **26** Ngoba ngithi kini:
Wonke olakho uzaphiwa; kodwa lowo ongelakho, uzakwemukwa
lalokho alakho. **27** Kodwa lezozitha zami, ebezingathandi ukuthi
ngizibuse, zileteni lapha, lizibulale phambi kwami. **28** Esetshilo
lezizinto, wahamba phambili, esenyukela eJerusalema. **29**
Kwasekusithi esondela eBetfage leBethani entabeni okuthiwa
ngeyeMihlwathi, wathuma ababili kubafundi bakhe, **30** esithi:
Hambani liye emzaneni okhangelene lani; lizakuthi lingena
kuwo lifice ithole likababhemi libotshiwe, okungazanga kuhlale
kulo muntu; lilikhulule lililethe. **31** Uba umuntu elibuza esithi:
Lilikhululelani? Lizakutsho njalo kuye ukuthi: INkosi iyaliswela.
32 Ababethunyiwe bahamba-ke bafica kunjengoba ebatshelile.
33 Kuthe besalikhulula ithole, abaninilo bathi kubo: Lilikhululelani
ithole? **34** Bona basebesithi: INkosi iyaliswela. **35** Basebeliletha
kuJesu; baphosela izembatho zabo phezu kwethole likababhemi,
bamkhweza uJesu kulo. **36** Kwathi ehamba, bendlala izembatho
zabo phansi endleleni. **37** Kwathi khathesi esesondela ekwehleni
kwentaba yeMihlwathi, ixuku lonke labafundi laqala ukuthokoza
lokudumisa uNkulunkulu ngelizwi elikhulu ngayo yonke imisebenzi
yamandla eliyibonileyo, **38** lisithi: Ibusisiwe inkosi ezayo ebizweni
leNkosi; ukuthula ezulwini, lenkazimulo kweliphezulu. **39** Labanye
babaFarisi ababesexukwini bathi kuye: Mfundisi, khuza abafundi
bakho. **40** Wasephendula wathi kubo: Ngithi kini, uba bethula
laba, amatshe azamemeza. **41** Kwathi esondela, ewubona

umuzi, wawukhalela, **42** esithi: Kungathi ngabe wazile lawe,
ngitsho ngalolusuku lwakho, izinto zokuthula kwakho; kodwa-
ke khathesi zifihlakele emehlweni akho. **43** Ngoba insuku
zizakwehlela phezu kwakho, lapho izitha zakho zizakwakhela
umthangala zikugombolozele, zikuzingelezele, zikuvimbele
inhlangothi zonke, **44** zikudilizele phansi wena labantwana bakho
abaphakathi kwakho, zingatshiyi ilitshe phezu kwelitshe phakathi
kwakho; ngoba ungasazanga isikhathi sokuhanjelwa kwakho.
45 Wasengena ethempelini, waqala ukuxotsha abathengisayo
kulo, labathengayo, **46** esithi kubo: Kulotshiwe ukuthi: Indlu yami
yindlu yomkhuleko; kodwa lina liyenze ubhalu lwabaphangi. **47**
Njalo wayefundisa ethempelini insuku zonke; kodwa abapristi
abakhulu lababhali lenduna zabantu badinga ukumbulala; **48**
kodwa kabatholanga abangakwenza, ngoba abantu bonke
banamathela kuye bemlalela.

20 Kwasekusithi ngolunye lwalezonsuku, efundisa abantu
ethempelini etshumayela ivangeli, bamfikela abapristi abakhulu
lababhali kanye labadala, **2** basebekhuluma laye, besithi:
Sitshele, ukuthi izinto lezi uzenza ngaliphi igunya, kumbe
ngubani okunike leligunya? **3** Wasephendula wathi kubo:
Lami ngizalibuza umbuzo ube munye, njalo lingitshele: **4**
Ubhabhathizo lukaJohane lwavela ezulwini, kumbe ebantwini?
5 Basebezindlisana, besithi: Uba sisithi: Ezulwini; uzakuthi:
Kungani-ke lingamkholwanga? **6** Kodwa uba sisithi: Ebantwini;
abantu bonke bazasikhanda ngamatshe; ngoba baleqiniso lokuthi
uJohane wayengumprofethi. **7** Basebephendula ngokuthi kabazi
lapho olwavela khona. **8** UJesu wasesithi kubo: Lami kangilitsheli
ukuthi ngenza lezizinto ngaliphi igunya. **9** Waseqala ukutshela
abantu lumfanekiso, esithi: Umuntu othile wahlanyela isivini,

wasiqhatshisa kubalimi, waya kwelinye ilizwe okwesikhathi eside;
10 kwathi ngesikhathi esifaneleyo wathuma inceku kubalimi,
ukuze bayinike okwesithelo sesivini; kodwa abalimi bayitshaya
bayithumeza ize. **11** Wasethuma njalo enye inceku; layo
bayitshaya bayiyangisa, bayithumeza ize. **12** Wasephinda ethuma
leyesithathu; layo leyo bayilimaza bayiphosela ngaphandle. **13**
Umninisivini wasesithi: Ngizakwenza njani? Ngizathuma indodana
yami ethandekayo; mhlawumbe bebona yona bazayihlonipha.
14 Kodwa abalimi beyibona bazindlisana, besithi: Le yindlalifa;
wozani, siyibulale, ukuze ilifa libe ngelethu. **15** Bayiphosela
ngaphandle kwesivini, bayibulala. Kambe uzakwenzani kubo
umninisivini? **16** Uzakuza, ababhubhise labobalimi, anikele isivini
kwabanye. Bekuzwa basebesithi: Akungabinjalo! **17** Kodwa
wabakhangela wathi: Pho kuyini lokhu okulotshiweyo, okuthi:
Ilitshe abakhi abalalayo, yilo eseliyinhloko yengonsi? **18** Wonke
owela phezu kwalelolitshe, uzaphahlazwa; kodwa loba ngubani
eliwela phezu kwakhe, lizamchoboza. **19** Abapristi abakhulu
lababhali basebedinga ukumbamba ngezandla ngalelohola,
kodwa besaba abantu; ngoba baqedisisa ukuthi wayekhuluma
lumfanekiso emelane labo. **20** Basebemqaphela, bethuma inhloli,
ezazitshaya ezilungileyo, ukuze bambambe ekukhulumeni, ukuze
bamnikele egunyeni lemandleni ombusi. **21** Bambuza-ke, besithi:
Mfundisi, siyazi ukuthi wena ukhuluma ufundise ngokuqondileyo,
kawemukeli buso, kodwa ufundisa indlela kaNkulunkulu
ngeqiniso. **22** Sivunyelwe yini ukuthela kuKesari, kumbe hatshi?
23 Kodwa wabubona ubuqili babo, wathi kubo: Lingilingelani?
24 Ngitshengisani udenariyo; ulomfanekiso lombhalo kabani?
Basebephendula besithi: OkaKesari. **25** Wasesithi kubo: Ngakho
nikani uKesari okukaKesari, loNkulunkulu okukaNkulunkulu. **26**

Basebesehluleka ukumbamba ngelizwi lakhe phambi kwabantu;
basebemangaliswa yimpendulo yakhe, bathula. **27** Kwasekusiza
kuye abathile babaSadusi, abaphika besithi kakukho ukuvuka
kwabafileyo, bambuza, **28** besithi: Mfundisi, uMozisi wasibhalela
ukuthi: Uba kusifa umfowabo womuntu elomkakhe, lo abesesifa
engelamntwana, umfowabo kamthathe umfazi, abesemvusela
inzalo umfowabo. **29** Ngakho kwakulezelamani eziyisikhombisa;
owokuqala wasethatha umfazi, wafa engelamntwana; **30** lowesibili
wamthatha umfazi, laye lo wafa engelamntwana; **31** lowesithathu
wamthatha. Kwaba njalo-ke lakwabayisikhombisa; abatshiyanga
abantwana, bafa. **32** Ekucineni kwabo bonke kwafa lomfazi.
33 Ngakho ekuvukeni kwabafileyo, uzafika abe ngumkabani
kubo? Ngoba abayisikhombisa babelaye engumkabo. **34** UJesu
wasephendula wathi kubo: Abantwana balumhlaba bayathatha,
bendiswe; **(aiōn g165)** **35** kodwa labo okuzathiwa bafanele
ukuzuza lowomhlaba lokuvuka kwabafileyo kabathathani,
kabendiswa; **(aiōn g165)** **36** ngoba bengelakuphinda bafe;
ngoba banjengezingilosi, njalo bangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu,
bengabantwana bokuvuka. **37** Kodwa ukuthi abafileyo
bayavuswa, loMozisi wakutshengisa esihlahleni, lapho eyibiza
iNkosi ngokuthi nguNkulunkulu kaAbrahama loNkulunkulu
kaIsaka loNkulunkulu kaJakobe. **38** Futhi kayisuye uNkulunkulu
wabafileyo, kodwa owabaphilayo; ngoba bonke baphilela
yena. **39** Abathile bababhali basebephendula bathi: Mfundisi,
ukhulume kuhle. **40** Njalo kababanga lesibindi sokuphinda
bambuze ulutho. **41** Wasesithi kubo: Batsho njani ukuthi
uKristu uyiNdodana kaDavida? **42** Ngoba uDavida uqobo
lwakhe uthi encwadini yeziHlabelelo: INkosi yathi eNkosini
yami: Hlala ngakwesokunene sami, **43** ngize ngenze izitha

zakho zibe yisenabelo senyawo zakho. **44** Ngakho uDavida
umbiza ngokuthi yiNkosi, pho uyindodana yakhe njani? **45**
Kwathi besalalele abantu bonke, wathi kubafundi bakhe: **46**
Xwayani ababhali abathanda ukuhamba bembethe izembatho
ezinde, njalo bethanda ukubingelelwa emidangeni, lezihlalo
eziqakathekileyo emasinagogeni, lezihlalo zabahloniphekayo
ezilayelweni; **47** abadla izindlu zabafelokazi, bekhuleka isikhathi
eside ngokuzenzisa. Laba bazakwemukela ukulahlwa okukhulu.

21 Wathi ephakamisa amehlo wabona abanothileyo bephosela
iminikelo yabo esitsheni somnikelo. **2** Wabona lomfelokazi
othile ongumyanga ephosela khona inhlamvana ezincane
ezimbili zemali. **3** Wathi: Ngiqinisile ngithi kini: Lumfelokazi
ongumyanga uphosele okwedlula okwabo bonke; **4** ngoba bonke
laba baphosele kokunengi kwabo eminikelweni kaNkulunkulu,
kodwa yena ebuyangeni bakhe uphosele konke alakho
abephila ngakho. **5** Abanye besakhuluma ngethempeli,
ukuthi liceciswe ngamatshe amahle langezipho, wathi: **6**
Lezizinto elizibonayo, kuzafika insuku okungayikutshiywa
ngazo ilitshe phezu kwelitshe, elingayikudilizelwa phansi. **7**
Basebembuza, besithi: Mfundisi, pho lezizinto zizakuba nini?
Lesibonakaliso siyini, lapho sekuzakwenzeka lezizinto? **8**
Wasesithi: Qaphelani ukuthi lingaduhiswa; ngoba abanengi
bazakuza ebizweni lami, besithi: Nginguye; futhi: Isikhathi
sesisondele. Ngakho lingabalandeli. **9** Njalo nxa lisizwa
ngezimpi langeziphithiphithi, lingethuki; ngoba lezizinto zimele
ukuthi zenzeke kuqala, kodwa ukuphela kakuhle kufike. **10**
Wasesithi kubo: Isizwe sizavukela isizwe, lombuso uvukele
umbuso; **11** njalo kuzakuba khona ukuzamazama komhlaba
okukhulu indawo ngendawo lezindlala labomatshayabhuqe

bezifo; kube khona lezinto ezesabekayo lezibonakaliso ezinkulu
ezivela ezulwini. **12** Kodwa ngaphambi kwakho konke
lokhu bazalibamba ngezandla zabo, balizingele, balinikele
emasinagogeni lezintolongweni, balise phambi kwamakhosi
lababusi, ngenxa yebizo lami. **13** Njalo lokhu kuzaphenduka kini
kube yibufakazi. **14** Ngakho kubekeni enhliziyweni zenu ukuthi
linganakani ngaphambili ngelizakuphendula; **15** ngoba mina
ngizalinika umlomo lenhlakanipho, abangekuphike, bamelane
lakho, bonke abayizitha zenu. **16** Njalo lizanikelwa langabazali
labafowenu lezihlobo labangane, njalo bazabulala abanye
benu. **17** Njalo lizazondwa yibo bonke ngenxa yebizo lami. **18**
Kodwa kakuyikulahleka ngitsho unwele lwekhanda lenu. **19**
Ekubekezeleni kwenu zuzani imiphefumulo yenu. **20** Kodwa
nxa libona iJerusalema ihanqwe ngamabutho, yazini-ke ukuthi
sekusondele ukuchitheka kwayo. **21** Ngalesosikhathi abaseJudiya
kababalekele ezintabeni; labaphakathi kwayo baphume;
labasemaphandleni bangangeni kuyo. **22** Ngoba lezi zinsuku
zempindiselo, ukuze kugcwaliseke zonke izinto ezilotshiweyo.
23 Kodwa maye kwabakhulelweyo labamunyisayo ngalezonsuku!
Ngoba kuzakuba khona ukuhlupheka okukhulu emhlabeni,
lolaka kulesisizwe. **24** Njalo bazakuwa ngobukhali benkemba,
bathunjelwe ezizweni zonke; leJerusalema inyathelelwe phansi
ngabezizwe, kuze kugcwaliseke izikhathi zabezizwe. **25** Kuzakuba
khona izibonakaliso elangeni lenyangeni lezinkanyezini;
lemhlabeni usizi lwezizwe ngokudideka; kudume ulwandle
lamagagasi, **26** abantu baphele amandla ngenxa yokwesaba
langokulindela lokho okuzayo emhlabeni; ngoba amandla
amazulu azazanyazanyiswa. **27** Khona-ke bezayibona iNdodana
yomuntu isiza eyezini ilamandla lenkazimulo enkulu. **28** Njalo nxa

kuqala ukwenzeka lezizinto, manini liqonde njalo liphakamise
amakhanda enu; ngoba kusondele ukukhululwa kwenu. **29**
Wasebatshela umfanekiso: Khangelani umkhiwa lazo zonke
izihlahla; **30** nxa sezihluma, liyazibonela lani likwazi ukuthi ihlobo
selisondele. **31** Ngokunjalo lani, nxa libona lezizinto zisenzeka,
yazini ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu useduze. **32** Ngiqinisile
ngithi kini: Lesisizukulwana asisoze sidlule, kuze kwenzeke
zonke izinto. **33** Kuzadlula izulu lomhlaba, kodwa amazwi
ami kawasoze adlule. **34** Njalo ziqapheleni, ukuthi inhliziyo
zenu zingasindwa ngenxa yokuminza lokudakwa lokuphisekela
izinto zalokhukusila, lalolosuku lulifikele linganangzelele; **35**
ngoba luzafika njengomjibila phezu kwabo bonke abahlezi
ebusweni bomhlaba wonke. **36** Ngakho lindani ngezikhathi
zonke likhulekele ukuthi lifanele ukuphepha zonke lezizinto
ezizakwenzeka, lokuma phambi kweNdodana yomuntu. **37** Njalo
wayefundisa ethempelini emini; kodwa ebusuku wayephuma
ayehlala entabeni ethiwa ngeyeMihlwathi. **38** Lekuseni kakhulu
abantu bonke babesiza kuye ethempelini ukumuzwa.

22 Kwasekusondela umkhosi wesinkwa esingelamvubelo,
othiwa liphasika. **2** Abapristi abakhulu lababhali basebedinga
ukuthi bangambulala njani; ngoba babesesaba abantu.
3 USathane wasengena kuJudasi othiwa nguIskariyothi,
owayengowenani labalitshumi lambili. **4** Wasesuka wayakhuluma
labapristi abakhulu lezinduna ngokuthi angamnikela njani
kubo. **5** Basebethokoza, basebevumelana ukumnika imali.
6 Wasevuma, njalo wadinga ithuba elihle lokumnikela kubo
lingekho ixuku. **7** Lwaselufika usuku lwesinkwa esingelamvubelo,
okwakumele kuhlatshwe ngalo iphasika. **8** Wasethuma uPetro
loJohane, esithi: Hambani liyesilungisela iphasika, ukuze sidle.

9 Basebesithi kuye: Uthanda ukuthi silungise ngaphi? **10** Wasesithi kubo: Khangelani, kuzakuthi selingenile emzini, umuntu uzahlangana lani ethwele imbiza yamanzi; limlandele endlini azangena kuyo. **11** Beselisithi kumninindlu: Uthi uMfundisi kuwe: Ingaphi indlu yezihambi, lapho engingadlela khona iphasika labafundi bami? **12** Yena-ke uzalitshengisa indlu enkulu ephezulu eyendlelweyo; lilungise khona. **13** Bahamba-ke bafica njengokutsho kwakhe kubo; basebelungisa iphasika. **14** Kwathi selifikile ihola, wahlala phansi, labaphostoli abalitshumi lambili belaye. **15** Wasesithi kubo: Ngokunxwanela nginxwanele ukudla lani leliphasika ngingakahlupheki; **16** ngoba ngithi kini: Kangisoze ngidle futhi kulo, lize ligcwaliseke embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **17** Wasethatha inkezo, esebongile wathi: Thathani lokhu, beselisabelana; **18** ngoba ngithi kini: Kangisoze nginathe okwesithelo sevini, kuze kufike umbuso kaNkulunkulu. **19** Wasethatha isinkwa, esebongile wasihlephuna, wabanika, esithi: Lokhu kungumzimba wami, owanikelelwa lina; lokhu kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. **20** Ngokunjalo lenkezo emva kokudla, esithi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami, elichithelwa lina. **21** Kodwa khangelani, isandla songinikelayo silami etafuleni. **22** Ngoba isibili iNdodana yomuntu ihamba njengokumisiweyo; kodwa maye kulowomuntu enikelwa nguye! **23** Bona basebeqala ukubuzana ukuthi kambe ngubani kubo ozakwenza lokho. **24** Kwavela lokuphikisana phakathi kwabo okokuthi nguwuphi kubo ongathiwa ngomkhulu. **25** Wasesithi kubo: Amakhosi abezizwe azibusa ngobulukhuni, leziphathamandla zazo zithiwa ngabasizi. **26** Kodwa lina kakungabi njalo; kodwa omkhulu phakathi kwenu kabe njengomncinyane, longumkhokheli njengosebenzayo. **27** Ngoba nguwuphi omkhulu, lowo ohleziyo ekudleni kumbe lowo

osebenzayo? Kayisilowo yini ohlezi ekudleni? Kodwa mina
ngiphakathi kwenu njengaye osebenzayo. **28** Lina-ke liyibo
ababehlezi lami ezilingweni zami; **29** njalo mina ngilimisele
umbuso, njengoba uBaba engimisele, **30** ukuthi lidle linathe
etafuleni lami embusweni wami, lihlale ezihlalweni zobukhosi,
lisehlulela izizwe ezilitshumi lambili zakoIsrayeli. **31** INkosi
yasisithi: Simoni, Simoni, khangela, uSathane ulifunisisile, ukuze
alihlungule njengamabele; **32** kodwa mina ngikukhulekele,
ukuze ukholo lwakho lungapheli; wena-ke nxa usuphendukile
uqinise abazalwane bakho. **33** Kodwa wathi kuye: Nkosi,
lentolongweni lekufeni ngilungele ukuya khona lawe. **34** Kodwa
yena wathi: Ngiyakutshela, Petro, iqhude kaliyikukhala lamuhla,
ungakaphiki kathathu ukuthi uyangazi. **35** Wasesithi kubo: Mhla
ngilithuma lingelamxhaka lesikhwama lamanyathela, laswela
yini ulutho? Basebesithi: Kasiswelanga lutho. **36** Wasesithi
kubo: Kodwa khathesi lowo olomxhaka kawuthathe, ngokunjalo
lesikhwama; lalowo ongelakho, athengise isembatho sakhe,
athenge inkemba. **37** Ngoba ngithi kini, kusamele kugcwaliseke
kimi lokhu okulotshiweyo, ukuthi: Wabalwa kanye lezoni; ngoba
lalezizinto eziqondane lami zilesiphetho. **38** Basebesithi: Nkosi,
khangela, nanzi inkemba ezimbili. Wasesithi kubo: Kwanele.
39 Wasephuma waya entabeni yeMihlwathi njengokwejwayela;
labafundi bakhe bamlandela. **40** Esefikile kuleyondawo, wathi
kubo: Khulekani ukuthi lingangeni ekulingweni. **41** Yena
wasemonyuka kubo okungaba libanga lokuphosa ilitshe,
waguqa phansi ngamadolo wakhuleka, **42** esithi: Baba, uba
uthanda, susa linkezo kimi; kodwa-ke kungenziwa intando
yami, kodwa eyakho. **43** Kwabonakala kuye ingilosi evela
ezulwini imqinisa. **44** Esesesizini olunzima, wakhuleka kakhulu.

Njalo izithukuthuku zakhe zaba njengamathonsi egazi zawela emhlabathini. **45** Esesukumile emkhulekweni, weza kubafundi bakhe, wabafica belele ngenxa yokudabuka, **46** wasesithi kubo: Lilaleleni? Vukani likhuleke, ukuze lingangeni ekulingweni. **47** Kwathi esakhuluma, khangela, ixuku, lalowo okuthiwa nguJudasi, omunye wabalitshumi lambili, ehamba phambi kwabo, wasesondela kuJesu ukumanga. **48** Kodwa uJesu wathi kuye: Judasi, uyayinikela yini iNdodana yomuntu ngokuyanga? **49** Kwathi labo ababengakuye sebebona okuzakwenzeka bathi kuye: Nkosi, sigadle yini ngenkemba? **50** Omunye wabo wasegadla inceku yompristi omkhulu, waquma indlebe yayo yokunene. **51** Kodwa uJesu waphendula wathi: Yekelani kuze kube yilokhu. Wasethinta indlebe yayo, wayisilisa. **52** UJesu wasesithi kubapristi abakhulu lezinduna zethempeli labadala ababeze kuye: Liphume njengokuyamelana lomphangi yini lilezinkemba lezinduku? **53** Nxa bengilani insuku ngensuku ethempelini, kalelulanga izandla ukumelana lami; kodwa leli lihola lenu, lamandla obumnyama. **54** Sebembambile bamqhuba, bamusa endlini yompristi omkhulu. UPetro waselandela ekhatshana. **55** Sebebasile umlilo phakathi kweguma, sebehlezi phansi ndawonye, uPetro wahlala phakathi kwabo. **56** Kodwa incekukazi ethile imbona ehlezi emlilweni, yamjolozela, yathi: Lumuntu laye ube laye. **57** Kodwa wamphika, wathi: Mama, kangimazi. **58** Emva kwesikhatshana omunye wasembona wathi: Lawe ungomunye wabo. Kodwa uPetro wathi: Ndoda, kangisuye. **59** Sekungaba kwedlule ihola elilodwa, omunye waqinisa, esithi: Isibili laye ube laye; ngoba futhi ungumGalili. **60** Kodwa uPetro wathi: Ndoda, kangazi ukuthi uthini. Njalo khonokho esakhuluma lakhala iqhude. **61** INkosi yasiphenduka yamkhangela uPetro. UPetro waselikhumbula

ilizwi leNkosi, ukuthi yakhuluma njani kuye isithi: Iqhude
lingakakhali, uzangiphika kathathu. **62** UPetro wasephuma
phandle wakhala kabuhlungu. **63** Lamadoda ayembambile
uJesu amklolodela, amtshaya. **64** Amembesa, amtshaya
ubuso, asembuza, esithi: Profetha! Ngubani okutshayileyo?
65 Akhuluma lezinye izinto ezinengi kuye ehlambaza. **66**
Kwathi sekusile, abadala babantu babuthana, labapristi abakhulu
lababhali, basebemusa emphakathini wabo, bathi: **67** Uba
unguKristu, sitshele. Wasesithi kubo: Uba ngilitshela, kalisoze
likholwe; **68** njalo uba lami ngilibuza, kalisoze lingiphendule, loba
lingikhulule. **69** Kusukela khathesi iNdodana yomuntu izahlala
ngakwesokunene samandla kaNkulunkulu. **70** Basebesithi
bonke: Kanti uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu? Wasesithi kubo: Kutsho
lina ukuthi ngiyiyo. **71** Basebesithi: Pho sisafunelani ubufakazi?
Ngoba sesizizwele uqobo lwethu emlonyeni wakhe.

23 Kwasekusukuma ixuku labo lonke, lamusa kuPilatu. **2**
Baqala ukummangalela, besithi: Simficile lo eduhisa isizwe,
esalela ukuthela kuKesari, esithi nguye onguKristu iNkosi. **3**
UPilatu wasembuza, wathi: Wena uyiNkosi yamaJuda yini?
Wasemphendula wathi: Uyatsho wena. **4** Wasesithi uPilatu
kubapristi abakhulu lemaxukwini: Kangitholi cala kulumuntu. **5**
Kodwa baqinisa, besithi: Udunga abantu, efundisa kuyo yonke
iJudiya, eqala eGalili kuze kufike lapha. **6** Lapho uPilatu esizwa
kuthiwa iGalili wabuza ukuthi lumuntu ungumGalili yini. **7**
Kwathi esezwile ukuthi ungowombuso kaHerodi, wamthumela
kuHerodi, owayekhona laye eJerusalema ngalezonsuku. **8**
Kwathi uHerodi embona uJesu wathokoza kakhulu; ngoba
wayekade ethanda ukumbona, ngoba wayezwile okunengi
ngaye; wayethemba ukuthi uzabona isibonakaliso esithile

sisenziwa nguye. **9** Wambuza ngamazwi amanengi; kodwa
yena kamphendulanga lutho. **10** Abapristi abakhulu lababhali
babemi, bemmangalela ngamandla. **11** UHerodi lamabutho
akhe bamyangisa, bamklolodela, basebemgqokisa isembatho
esikhazimulayo, bambuyisela kuPilatu. **12** Ngalolosuku uHerodi
kanye loPilatu baba ngabangane omunye komunye; ngoba
ngaphambi kwalokhu babelobutha phakathi kwabo. **13** UPilatu
wasebizela ndawonye abapristi abakhulu lababusi labantu, **14**
wathi kubo: Limlethile kimi lumuntu, ngokungathi ungoduhisa
abantu; njalo khangelani, mina ngimhlolile phambi kwenu,
kangitholanga cala kulumuntu ngalezozinto elimmangalela
ngazo; **15** hatshi ngitsho loHerodi; ngoba ngilithumeze kuye,
njalo khangelani, kakulalutho olufanele ukufa olwenziwe
nguye. **16** Ngakho ngizamtshaya ngimkhulule. **17** Kwakufanele
ukuthi abakhululele abe munye ngomkhosi. **18** Bamemeza
bonke kanyekanye besithi: Msuse lo, usikhululele uBarabasi
19 (owayephoselwe entolongweni ngenxa yomvukela othile
owenzeka phakathi komuzi langenxa yokubulala). **20** Ngakho
uPilatu wabuya wakhuluma labo, efuna ukumkhulula uJesu. **21**
Kodwa bamemeza, besithi: Bethela, mbethele! **22** Wasesithi kubo
ngokwesithathu: Ngoba lo enze bubi bani? Kangitholanga kuye
icala afanele ukufa ngalo; ngakho ngizamtshaya ngimkhulule. **23**
Kodwa baqinisa ngamazwi amakhulu, befuna ukuthi abethelwe;
lamazwi abo lawabapristi abakhulu aphumelela. **24** UPilatu
wasequma ukuthi kwenziwe isicelo sabo. **25** Wasebakhululela
lowo ababemcelile owayephoselwe entolongweni ngenxa
yomvukela lokubulala; kodwa uJesu wamnikela entandweni yabo.
26 Kwathi sebemqhuba, babamba uSimoni othile umKurene
owayevela emaphandleni, bamethesa isiphambano, ukuthi

asithwale ngemva kukaJesu. **27** Laselimlandela ixuku elikhulu
labantu, labesifazana labo ababekhala bemlilela. **28** Kodwa
uJesu ephendukela kubo wathi: Madodakazi eJerusalema,
lingangikhaleli mina, kodwa zikhaleleni lina labantwana benu,
29 ngoba khangelani, ziyeza insuku abazakutsho ngazo
ukuthi: Zibusisiwe inyumba, lezizalo ezingazalanga, lamabele
angamunyisanga. **30** Khona bezaqalisa ukuthi ezintabeni:
Welani phezu kwethu; lemaqaqeni: Sisibekeleni. **31** Ngoba
uba besenza lezizinto esihlahleni esimanzi, kuzakwenzakalani
kwesomileyo? **32** Kwaqhutshwa labanye abenzi bobubi ababili,
ukuthi babulawe kanye laye. **33** Sebefikile endaweni ethiwa
luKhakhayi, bambethela khona, labenzi bobubi, omunye
ngakwesokunene, lomunye ngakwesokhohlo. **34** UJesu wasesithi:
Baba, bathethelele; ngoba kabakwazi abakwenzayo. Njalo
babelana izembatho zakhe, benza inkatho yokuphosa. **35** Labantu
bema babukela. Lababusi kanye labo bamklolodela, besithi:
Wasindisa abanye, kazisindise yena, uba yena enguKristu,
okhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu. **36** Labebutho bamklolodela, beza
kuye bamnika iviniga, **37** besithi: Uba wena uyiNkosi yamaJuda,
zisindise wena. **38** Kwakukhona lombhalo ngaphezu kwakhe
kulotshiwe ngamabala esiGriki langesiRoma langesiHebheru
othi: LO UYINKOSI YAMAJUDA. **39** Lomunye wabenzi bobubi
ababelengisiwe wamthuka, esithi: Uba wena unguKristu, zisindise
wena lathi. **40** Kodwa omunye waphendula emkhuza, esithi: Wena
kawumesabi yini uNkulunkulu, lokhu lawe ukulokhukulahlwa?
41 Thina kambe kusilungele, ngoba semukela okulingene
ukwenza kwethu; kodwa lo kenzanga lutho olungafanelanga. **42**
Wasesithi kuJesu: Ungikhumbule, Nkosi, lapha ufika embusweni
wakho. **43** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe:

Lamuhla uzakuba lami eParadise. **44** Kwakungaba lihola
lesithupha, kwaba khona ubumnyama phezu komhlaba wonke
kwaze kwaba lihola lesificamunwemunye, **45** futhi ilanga
lalifiphaziwe, leveyili lethempeli ladatshulwa phakathi. **46**
UJesu wasememeza ngelizwi elikhulu esithi: Baba, ezandleni
zakho ngibeka umoya wami; esetshilo lokhu waphefumula
okokucina. **47** Kwathi induna yekhulu isibonile okwenzekileyo,
yamdumisa uNkulunkulu, isithi: Isibili lumuntu ubelungile. **48**
Lamaxuku wonke ayebuthene ukubukela lokho, sebebonile
izinto ezenzekileyo, babuyela betshaya izifuba zabo. **49**
Bonke abazana laye, labesifazana ababemlandela bevela
eGalili, bema khatshana, bebona lezizinto. **50** Njalo khangela,
indoda ethiwa nguJosefa, ilunga lomphakathi, indoda elungileyo
eqotho; **51** yena wayengavumelananga lecebo lesenzo sabo;
wayevela eArimathiya umuzi wamaJuda, laye ngokwakhe
wayelindele umbuso kaNkulunkulu; **52** lowo waya kuPilatu wacela
isidumbu sikaJesu. **53** Wasesethula wasigoqela ngelembu
elicolekileyo, wasibeka engcwabeni elaligujwe edwaleni, lapho
okwakungazanga kubekwe khona umuntu. **54** Kwakulusuku
lwamalungiselelo, lesabatha laselisondela. **55** Labesifazana,
ababeze laye bevela eGalili, balandela, balibona ingcwaba,
lokuthi isidumbu sibekwe njani. **56** Basebebuyela emuva
balungisa amakha lamagcobo. Ngesabatha basebephumula
njengokomlayo.

24 Kodwa ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, emadabukakusa, baya
engcwabeni, bephethe amakha ababewalungisile, labanye
ababelabo. **2** Bafica ilitshe ligiqiwe lasuswa engcwabeni. **3**
Kuthe bengena kabasitholanga isidumbu seNkosi uJesu. **4**
Kwasekusithi bedidekile kakhulu ngalokhu, futhi khangela,

amadoda amabili ema labo embethe izembatho ezicwazimulayo;
5 njalo besesaba, bakhothamisa ubuso emhlabathini, athi
kubo: Lidingelani ophilayo kwabafileyo? **6** Kakho lapha, kodwa
uvukile; khumbulani ukuthi wakhuluma njani kini, eseseGalili, **7**
esithi: INdodana yomuntu imele ukunikelwa ezandleni zabantu
abayizoni, ibethelwe, ibuye ivuke ngosuku lwesithathu. **8**
Basebewakhumbula amazwi akhe. **9** Sebebuyile bevela
engcwabeni, babika konke lokhu kwabalitshumi lanye lakubo
bonke abanye. **10** KwakunguMariya Magadalena loJowana
loMariya unina kaJakobe, labanye ababekanye labo, abatshela
abaphostoli lezizinto. **11** Kodwa amazwi abo akhanya kubo
njengokukhuluma okuyize, futhi kabaze bawakholwa. **12**
Kodwa uPetro wasukuma wagijimela engcwabeni, wakhothama
walunguza wabona amalembu acolekileyo ebekiwe ewodwa;
wasuka, emangele ngaphakathi kwakhe ngokwenzekileyo. **13**
Futhi khangela, ngalona lolosuku ababili babo babehamba
besiya emzaneni, obizo lawo yiEmawusi, ongamastadiyu
angamatshumi ayisithupha kusukela eJerusalema. **14** Njalo
bona babekhulumisana ngazo zonke lezizinto ezenzekileyo. **15**
Kwasekusithi bekhulumisana bebuzana, uJesu uqobo wasondela
wahamba kanye labo, **16** kodwa amehlo abo ayebanjiwe
ukuze bangamazi. **17** Wasesithi kubo: Ngamazwi bani la
elikhulumisana ngawo lihamba, lidanile? **18** Omunye, obizo
lakhe linguKleyopha, wasephendula wathi kuye: Wena nguwe
wedwa isihambi eJerusalema, njalo awazi yini izinto ezenzekileyo
phakathi kwayo kulezinsuku? **19** Wasesithi kubo: Yizinto
bani? Basebesithi kuye: Ezimayelana loJesu weNazaretha,
obeyindoda umprofethi olamandla ngesenzo langelizwi phambi
kukaNkulunkulu labantu bonke; **20** lokuthi abapristi abakhulu

lababusi bethu bamnikela njani ekulahlweni kokufa, bambethela.
21 Kodwa thina besithemba ukuthi nguye obezakhulula uIsrayeli.
Kodwa-ke phezu kwakho konke lokhu lamuhla lusuku lwesithathu
selokhu lezizinto zenzakele. **22** Kodwa njalo abesifazana
abathile abangakithi basimangalisile, ababesengcwabeni ekuseni
kakhulu; **23** kuthe bengasitholi isidumbu sakhe, babuya besithi
babone lombono wezingilosi, ezithe uyaphila. **24** Labathile
abebelathi baya engcwabeni, bafica kunjalo njengokutsho
kwabesifazana labo; kodwa yena kabambonanga. **25** Yena
wasesithi kubo: O lina elingelakuqedisisa elilenhliziyo ezivilaphela
ukukholwa konke lokho abaprofethi abakutshoyo! **26** UKristu
ubengamele yini ukuthi ahlupheke ngalezizinto, abesengena
ebukhosini bakhe? **27** Njalo esukela kuMozisi lakubo bonke
abaprofethi, wabachasisela emibhalweni yonke izinto eziqondene
laye. **28** Basebesondela emzaneni ababesiya kuwo; yena
wasesenza angathi uyedlula. **29** Kodwa bamcindezela, besithi:
Hlala lathi, ngoba sekuzakuhlwa, lelanga selitshonile. Wangena-
ke ukuze ahlale labo. **30** Kwasekusithi ehlezi ekudleni labo,
wathatha isinkwa wasibusisa, wasihlephuna wabanika. **31**
Amehlo abo asevuleka, basebemazi; wasenyamalala esuka
emehlweni abo. **32** Basebekhulumisana besithi: Kambe inhliziyo
zethu bezingavuthi yini phakathi kwethu, lapho ekhuluma
lathi endleleni, lalapho esivulela imibhalo? **33** Basebesukuma
ngalelohola, babuyela eJerusalema, bafica abalitshumi lanye
bebuthene ndawonye lalabo ababelabo, **34** besithi: Isibili iNkosi
ivukile, ibonwe nguSimoni. **35** Basebelandisa okwenzekileyo
endleleni, lokuthi yaziwa njani yibo ekuhlephuneni isinkwa. **36**
Besakhuluma lezizinto, uJesu uqobo wema phakathi kwabo,
wathi kubo: Ukuthula kakube kini. **37** Kodwa batshaywa luvalo

besaba becabanga ukuthi babona umoya. **38** Wasesithi kubo:
Likhathazekelani, njalo kuvukelani imicabango enhliziyweni zenu?
39 Khangelani izandla zami lenyawo zami, ukuthi yimi uqobo;
ngibambani libone, ngoba umoya kawulanyama lamathambo,
njengoba lingibona ngilakho. **40** Esekutshilo lokho wabatshengisa
izandla lenyawo zakhe. **41** Kodwa belokhu bengakholwa ngenxa
yentokozo bemangala, wathi kubo: Lilalo ulutho lokudla lapha
yini? **42** Bamnika iqatha lenhlanzi eyosiweyo, lohlanga lwenyosi.
43 Wasekuthatha wakudla phambi kwabo. **44** Wasesithi kubo: Yila
amazwi, engawakhuluma kini ngiseselani okuthi, kumele ukuthi
kugcwaliseke konke okwabhalwa ngami emlayweni kaMozisi
labaprofethi leziHlabelelo. **45** Wasevula ingqondo yabo, ukuze
baqedisise imibhalo; **46** wasesithi kubo: Kulotshiwe kanje,
njalo uKristu kumele ahlupheke kanje, njalo avuke kwabafileyo
ngosuku lwesithathu, **47** njalo kutshunyayelwe ebizweni lakhe
ukuphenduka lothethelelo lwezono ezizweni zonke, kuqalwa
eJerusalema. **48** Lina-ke lingabafakazi balezizinto. **49** Futhi
khangelani, mina ngiyathumela kini isithembiso sikaBaba; kodwa
lina hlalani emzini weJerusalema, lize lembathiswe amandla
avela phezulu. **50** Wasebakhokhela ephuma phandle baze
bafika eBethani; ephakamisa izandla zakhe wababusisa. **51**
Kwasekusithi esababusisa, wehlukana labo, wenyukiselwa
ezulwini. **52** Basebemkhonza, babuyela eJerusalema belentokozo
enkulu; **53** baqhubeka besethempelini, bebonga bedumisa
uNkulunkulu. Ameni.

UJohane

1 Ekuqaleni wayekhona uLizwi, njalo uLizwi wayeloNkulunkulu,
njalo uLizwi wayenguNkulunkulu. **2** Yena lo wayeloNkulunkulu
ekuqaleni. **3** Zonke izinto zenziwa ngaye, njalo
ngaphandle kwakhe kakulalutho lolulodwa olwenziwayo lolo
olwenziweyo. **4** Impilo yayikuye, njalo impilo yayiyikukhanya
kwabantu, **5** lokukhanya kukhanya emnyameni, kodwa
ubumnyama kabukwemukelanga. **6** Kwavela umuntu ethunywe
nguNkulunkulu, obizo lakhe linguJohane; **7** yena lo wezela
ubufakazi, ukuze afakaze ngokukhanya, ukuze bonke bakholwe
ngaye. **8** Yena wayengayisikho ukukhanya, kodwa ukuze afakaze
ngokukhanya. **9** Kwakuyikukhanya okuqotho, okukhanyisa
wonke umuntu oza emhlabeni. **10** Wayekhona emhlabeni,
njalo umhlaba wenziwa ngaye, kodwa umhlaba kawumazanga.
11 Weza kokwakhe, kodwa abakhe kabamemukelanga. **12**
Kodwa bonke abamemukelayo, wabapha amandla okuthi babe
ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, labo abakholwa ebizweni lakhe;
13 abazalwa kungeyisikho ngegazi, langentando yenyama,
langentando yendoda, kodwa nguNkulunkulu. **14** ULizwi wasesiba
yinyama, wahlala phakathi kwethu, njalo sabona inkazimulo
yakhe, inkazimulo injengeyozelwe yedwa kaYise, egcwele
umusa leqiniso. **15** UJohane wafakaza ngaye, wamemeza
wathi: Nguye lo ebengisitsho ngaye ukuthi: Lowo ozayo emva
kwami uphambi kwami; ngoba wayekhona kuqala kulami.
16 Lekugcwaleni kwakhe thina semukele sonke, futhi umusa
ngomusa; **17** ngoba umlayo wanikwa ngoMozisi, umusa
leqiniso kweza ngoJesu Kristu. **18** Kakho owake wabona
uNkulunkulu; iNdodana ezelwe yodwa, esesifubeni sikaYise,
yiyo emvezileyo. **19** Njalo lobu yibufakazi bukaJohane, mhla

amaJuda ethuma abapristi lamaLevi bevela eJerusalema ukuze
bambuze ukuthi: Wena ungubani? **20** Wasevuma, kaphikanga;
futhi wavuma wathi: Kangisuye uKristu mina. **21** Bambuza futhi
bathi: Kuyini pho? Wena unguElija yini? Wasesithi: Kangisuye.
Wena ungulowomProfethi yini? Wasephendula wathi: Hatshi.
22 Basebesithi kuye: Ungubani? Ukuze sibaphe impendulo
abasithumileyo; uthini ngawe? **23** Wathi: Mina ngiyilizwi
lomemezayo enkangala: Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, njengoba
uIsaya umprofethi watsho. **24** Lalabo ababethunyiwe babevela
kubaFarisi. **25** Basebembuza, bathi kuye: Ubhabhathizelani
pho, uba wena ungeyisuye uKristu, loElija, lalowomProfethi? **26**
UJohane wabaphendula, wathi: Mina ngibhabhathiza ngamanzi;
kodwa phakathi kwenu kumi, lina elingamaziyo; **27** nguye ozayo
emva kwami, ophambi kwami, engingafanele mina ukuthukulula
umchilo wenyathela lakhe. **28** Lezizinto zenzeka eBethabara
ngaphetsheya kweJordani, lapho uJohane ayebhabhathiza
khona. **29** Kusisa uJohane wabona uJesu esiza kuye, wathi:
Khangelani iWundlu likaNkulunkulu, elisusa isono somhlaba. **30**
Nguye lo mina ebengilitshela ngaye ukuthi: Emva kwami kuza
indoda, eyayikhona phambi kwami, ngoba yayikhona kuqala
kulami. **31** Lami bengingamazi; kodwa ukuze abonakaliswe
kuIsrayeli, ngalokho mina ngizile ngibhabhathiza ngamanzi. **32**
UJohane wasefakaza, esithi: Ngibonile uMoya esehla ezulwini
njengejuba, wahlala phezu kwakhe. **33** Lami bengingamazi;
kodwa owangithumayo ukubhabhathiza ngamanzi, yena wathi
kimi: Lowo ozabona uMoya esehlela phezu kwakhe ahlale kuye,
nguye obhabhathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele. **34** Mina ngibonile,
ngafakaza ukuthi lo uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **35** Kusisa futhi
uJohane wayemi, lababili kubafundi bakhe; **36** wasekhangela

uJesu ehambahamba, wathi: Khangelani iWundlu likaNkulunkulu.
37 Abafundi ababili bamuzwa ekhuluma, basebemlandela
uJesu. **38** Kwathi uJesu enyemukula ebabona belandela,
wathi kubo: Lidingani? Basebesithi kuye: Rabi, (okuyikuthi
ngokuphendulelwa, Mfundisi) uhlala ngaphi? **39** Wathi kubo:
Wozani libone. Beza babona lapho ayehlala khona; bahlala
laye ngalolosuku; kwakungaba lihola letshumi. **40** UAndreya
umfowabo kaSimoni Petro wayengomunye wababili ababekuzwe
ngoJohane bamlandela. **41** Yena wathola kuqala umfowabo
uqobo uSimoni, wathi kuye: Simtholile uMesiya, okuphendulelwa
ngokuthi, uKristu. **42** Wasemletha kuJesu. UJesu esemkhangele
wathi: Wena unguSimoni indodana kaJona; uzathiwa nguKefasi,
okuphendulelwa ngokuthi uPetro. **43** Kusisa uJesu wayefuna
ukusuka aye eGalili, wathola uFiliphu, wathi kuye: Ngilandela. **44**
UFiliphu-ke wayengoweBhethisayida, emzini wakibo kaAndreya
loPetro. **45** UFiliphu wathola uNathaniyeli, wathi kuye: Simtholile
lowo abhala ngaye uMozisi emlayweni labaprofethi, uJesu
weNazaretha, indodana kaJosefa. **46** UNathaniyeli wasesithi
kuye: Kambe kungavela okuhle eNazaretha? UFiliphu wathi
kuye: Woza ubone. **47** UJesu wabona uNathaniyeli esiza kuye,
wathi ngaye: Khangelani umIsrayeli uqobo, okungekho nkohliso
kuye. **48** UNathaniyeli wathi kuye: Ungazela ngaphi? UJesu
waphendula wathi kuye: UFiliphu engakakubizi, ungaphansi
komkhiwa, ngakubona. **49** UNathaniyeli waphendula wathi kuye:
Rabi, wena uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, wena uyiNkosi kaIsrayeli.
50 UJesu waphendula wathi kuye: Uyakholwa ngoba ngithe
kuwe, bengikubona ungaphansi komkhiwa. Uzabona izinto
ezinkulu kulalezi. **51** Wasesithi kuye: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile,

ngithi kini: Kusukela khathesi lizabona izulu livulekile, lengilosi
zikaNkulunkulu zisenyuka zisehla phezu kweNdodana yomuntu.

2 Kwathi ngosuku lwesithathu kwaba khona umtshado eKana
yeGalili; lonina kaJesu wayekhona lapho; **2** njalo uJesu laye
wayenxusiwe labafundi bakhe emtshadweni. **3** Kwathi iwayini
selisweleka, unina kaJesu wathi kuye: Kabalalo iwayini. **4**
UJesu wathi kuye: Mama, ngilani lawe? Ihola lami kalikafiki.
5 Unina wathi kuzinceku: Yenzani loba yikuphi azalitshela
khona. **6** Kwakukhona lapho imbiza zamanzi ezamatshe zimiswe
njengokokuhlambulula kwamaJuda, inye ingena amaphoco
amabili kumbe amathathu. **7** UJesu wathi kuzo: Gcwalisani imbiza
zamanzi ngamanzi. Zasezizigcwalisa zathi kliki. **8** Wasesithi
kuzo: Khanini khathesi, lise kumphathi wokudla. Zasezikusa. **9**
Umphathi wokudla esizwa amanzi asebe liwayini, engazi ukuthi
livela ngaphi (kodwa inceku ezaziwakhile amanzi zazisazi),
umphathi wokudla wabiza umyeni, **10** wasesithi kuye: Wonke
umuntu uletha iwayini elimnandi kuqala, kuthi lapho sebenathile
kakhulu, abeseletha elibi; wena ugcinile iwayini elimnandi
kwaze kwaba khathesi. **11** Lokho kuyikuqala kwezibonakaliso
uJesu akwenza eKana yeGalili wabonakalisa inkazimulo
yakhe; labafundi bakhe bakholwa kuye. **12** Emva kwalokho
wehlela eKapenawume, yena, lonina, labafowabo, labafundi
bakhe; njalo bahlala khona kungeyisikho okwensuku ezinengi.
13 Iphasika lamaJuda laselisondele, uJesu wasesenyukela
eJerusalema. **14** Wafica ethempelini labo abathengisa inkabi
lezimvu lamajuba, labantshintshi bemali behlezi. **15** Esenze
isiswepu sezintambo wabaxotsha bonke ethempelini, izimvu
kanye lenkabi; wachitha imali yabantshintshisayo, wagenqula
amatafula; **16** wasesithi kwabathengisa amajuba: Susani lezizinto

lapha; lingenzi indlu kaBaba indlu yokuthengisela. **17** Abafundi
bakhe basebekhumbula ukuthi kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ukutshisekela
indlu yakho kungidlile. **18** Ngakho amaJuda aphendula
athi kuye: Usitshengisa isibonakaliso bani, sokuthi wenze
lezizinto? **19** UJesu waphendula wathi kuwo: Dilizani lelithempeli,
njalo ngensuku ezintathu ngizalivusa. **20** AmaJuda asesithi:
Okweminyaka engamatshumi amane lesithupha lelithempeli
lakhiwa, wena-ke uzalivusa ngensuku ezintathu yini? **21** Kodwa
yena wayekhuluma ngethempeli lomzimba wakhe. **22** Ngakho,
kwathi esevukile kwabafileyo, abafundi bakhe bakhumbula ukuthi
wayekutshilo lokhu kubo; bakholwa umbhalo, lelizwi ayelitshilo
uJesu. **23** Njalo kwathi eseJerusalema ngephasika, emkhosini,
abanengi bakholwa ebizweni lakhe, bebona izibonakaliso zakhe
azenzayo; **24** kodwa uJesu ngokwakhe kazinikelanga yena kubo,
ngoba yena wayebazi bonke, **25** langenxa yokuthi wayengasweli
ukuthi loba ngubani afakaze ngomuntu; ngoba yena wayekwazi
okusemuntwini.

3 Kwakukhona-ke umuntu wakubaFarisi, nguNikodima ibizo
lakhe, isikhulu samaJuda; **2** lo weza kuJesu ebusuku, wathi kuye:
Rabi, siyazi ukuthi ungumfundisi ovela kuNkulunkulu; ngoba
kakho ongenza lezizibonakaliso ozenzayo wena, uba uNkulunkulu
engelaye. **3** UJesu waphendula wathi kuye: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile,
ngithi kuwe: Ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu azalwe ngokutsha,
angewubone umbuso kaNkulunkulu. **4** UNikodima wathi kuye:
Umuntu angazalwa njani esemdala? Angangena yini ngokwesibili
esiswini sikanina azalwe? **5** UJesu waphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile,
ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe: Uba umuntu engazalwanga ngamanzi
langoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu. **6** Lokho
okuzelwe yinyama kuyinyama; lalokho okuzelwe nguMoya

kungumoya. **7** Ungamangali ukuthi ngithe kuwe: Kufanele ukuthi
lizalwe ngokutsha. **8** Umoya uphephethela lapho othanda khona,
uyawuzwa umdumo wawo, kodwa kawazi lapho ovela khona
lalapho oya khona; unjalo wonke ozelwe nguMoya. **9** UNikodima
waphendula wathi kuye: Lezizinto zingenzeka njani? **10** UJesu
waphendula wathi kuye: Wena ungumfundisi wakoIsrayeli,
kodwa kawuzazi lezizinto yini? **11** Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile,
ngithi kuwe: Sikhuluma esikwaziyo, sifakaze esikubonileyo;
kodwa kalibemukeli ubufakazi bethu. **12** Nxa ngilitshelile izinto
zomhlaba njalo lingakholwa, lizakholwa njani, uba ngilitshela
izinto zezulwini? **13** Njalo kakho owake wenyukela ezulwini,
ngaphandle kowehla ezulwini, iNdodana yomuntu esezulwini.
14 Futhi njengoba uMozisi waphakamisa inyoka enkangala,
ngokunjalo iNdodana yomuntu imele ukuphakanyiswa; **15** ukuze
wonke okholwa kuyo angabhubhi, kodwa abe lempilo elaphakade.
(aiōnios g166) **16** Ngoba uNkulunkulu wawuthanda umhlaba
ngokunjalo, ngakho wanika iNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, ukuze
wonke okholwa kuyo angabhubhi, kodwa abe lempilo elaphakade.
(aiōnios g166) **17** Ngoba uNkulunkulu kayithumanga iNdodana
yakhe emhlabeni ukuthi iwulahle umhlaba, kodwa ukuze
umhlaba usindiswe ngayo. **18** Okholwa kiyo kalahlwa; kodwa
ongakholwayo uselahliwe, ngoba engakholwanga ebizweni
leNdodana kaNkulunkulu ezelwe yodwa. **19** Ukulahlwa kuyilokhu,
ukuthi ukukhanya kufikile emhlabeni, kodwa abantu bathanda
ubumnyama kulokukhanya; ngoba imisebenzi yabo yayimibi.
20 Ngoba wonke owenza okubi uzonda ukukhanya, njalo kezi
ekukhanyeni, ukuze imisebenzi yakhe ingasolwa. **21** Kodwa
owenza iqiniso uyeza ekukhanyeni, ukuze imisebenzi yakhe
ibonakale, ukuthi yenziwe kuNkulunkulu. **22** Emva kwalezizinto

uJesu weza elizweni leJudiya labafundi bakhe; njalo wahlala
khona kanye labo njalo wabhabhathiza. **23** UJohane laye
wayebhabhathiza eEnoni eduze leSalima, ngoba kwakulamanzi
amanengi khona; njalo babesiza bebhabhathizwa. **24** Ngoba
uJohane wayengakaphoselwa entolongweni. **25** Kwasekusiba
khona ukuphikisana phakathi kwabafundi bakaJohane lamaJuda
ngokuhlambulula. **26** Basebesiza kuJohane bathi kuye: Rabi,
lowo owawulaye ngaphetsheya kweJordani, owamfakazelayo,
khangela yena uyabhabhathiza, njalo bayeza kuye bonke.
27 UJohane waphendula wathi: Umuntu angemukele ulutho,
ngaphandle kokuthi alunikwe luvela ezulwini. **28** Lina ngokwenu
liyangifakazela ukuthi ngathi: Kangisuye uKristu mina, kodwa
ukuthi ngithunyiwe ngaphambi kwakhe. **29** Olomakoti ungumyeni;
kodwa umngane womyeni, omiyo emuzwa, uthokoza ngentokozo
ngelizwi lomyeni; ngakho lintokozo yami isiphelele. **30** Umele
ukukhula yena, kodwa mina nginciphe. **31** Ovela phezulu
uphezu kwakho konke. Ovela emhlabeni, ungowomhlaba,
njalo ukhuluma okomhlaba; ovela ezulwini uphezu kwakho
konke. **32** Lalokho akubonileyo lakuzwileyo, ufakaza khona;
kodwa kakho owemukela ubufakazi bakhe. **33** Owemukele
ubufakazi bakhe uphawulile ukuthi uNkulunkulu uqinisile. **34**
Ngoba lowo uNkulunkulu amthumileyo, ukhuluma amazwi
kaNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu umnika uMoya kungeyisikho
ngesilinganiso. **35** UYise uyayithanda iNdodana, njalo unikele
izinto zonke esandleni sayo. **36** Yena okholwa eNdodaneni
ulempilo elaphakade; kodwa yena ongakholwayo eNdodaneni,
kayikubona impilo, kodwa ulaka lukaNkulunkulu luhlezi phezu
kwakhe. **(aiōnios g166)**

4 Kwathi-ke iNkosi isisazi ukuthi abaFarisi sebezwile ukuthi
uJesu wenza wabhabhathiza abafundi abanengi kuloJohane, **2**
lanxa uJesu ngokwakhe wayengabhabhathizi, kodwa abafundi
bakhe, **3** wasuka eJudiya, wasuka waya futhi eGalili. **4**
Kodwa kwakumele ukuthi adabule eSamariya. **5** Wafika-ke
emzini weSamariya okuthiwa yiSikari, eduze lesiqinti uJakobe
asinika indodana yakhe uJosefa; **6** lomthombo kaJakobe
wawulapho. Ngakho uJesu ekhathele ngohambo wahlala
ngokunjalo emthonjeni. Kwakungaba lihola lesithupha. **7** Kwafika
owesifazana evela eSamariya ukuzakukha amanzi; uJesu wathi
kuye: Nginathisa. **8** (Ngoba abafundi bakhe babehambile
baya emzini, ukuze bathenge ukudla.) **9** Ngakho owesifazana
umSamariya wathi kuye: Kungani wena ungumJuda ucela
ukunatha kimi, owesifazana ongumSamariya? Ngoba amaJuda
awalabudlelwano lamaSamariya. **10** UJesu waphendula wathi
kuye: Aluba ubusazi isipho sikaNkulunkulu, lokuthi ungubani othi
kuwe: Nginathisa; ubuzacela kuye, njalo ubezakunika amanzi
aphilayo. **11** Owesifazana wathi kuye: Nkosi, kawulalutho lokukha,
lomgodi uyatshona; uwathethe ngaphi pho amanzi aphilayo? **12**
Wena umkhulu yini kulobaba wethu uJakobe, owasinika umgodi,
wanatha kuwo yena, labantwana bakhe, lemihlambi yakhe?
13 UJesu waphendula wathi kuye: Wonke onatha lamanzi,
uzakoma futhi; **14** kodwa loba ngubani onatha amanzi mina
engizamnika wona, kasoze ome kuze kube laphakade; kodwa
amanzi engizamnika wona azakuba ngumthombo wamanzi
phakathi kwakhe ogobhozela empilweni elaphakade. **(aiōn
g165, aiōnios g166)** **15** Owesifazana wathi kuye: Nkosi, ngipha
lawomanzi, ukuze ngingomi, ngingabe ngiseza lapha ukukha.
16 UJesu wathi kuye: Hamba, ubize umkakho, uze lapha. **17**

Owesifazana waphendula wathi: Kangilandoda. UJesu wathi
kuye: Utsho kuhle ukuthi: Kangilandoda; **18** ngoba usuke
waba lamadoda amahlanu, le olayo khathesi kayisiyo indoda
yakho; lokhu ukutsho uqinisile. **19** Owesifazana wathi kuye:
Nkosi, ngiyabona ukuthi wena ungumprofethi. **20** Obaba bethu
babekhonza kulintaba; kodwa lina lithi iseJerusalema indawo
lapho okufanele umuntu akhonze khona. **21** UJesu wathi kuye:
Mama, kholwa kimi, ukuthi ihola liyeza, lapho elizakhonza uBaba
kungeyisikho kulintaba, kumbe eJerusalema. **22** Lina likhonza
elingakwaziyo; thina sikhonza esikwaziyo; ngoba usindiso luvela
kumaJuda. **23** Kodwa ihola liyeza njalo seliyilo, lapho abakhonzi
abaqotho bazakhonza uBaba ngomoya langeqiniso; ngoba-
ke uBaba udinga abanjalo abamkhonzayo. **24** UNkulunkulu
unguMoya; lalabo abamkhonzayo, bafanele ukukhonza ngomoya
langeqiniso. **25** Owesifazana wathi kuye: Ngiyazi ukuthi uMesiya
uyeza okuthiwa nguKristu; nxa lo esefikile, uzasitshela konke.
26 UJesu wathi kuye: Mina nginguye, okhuluma lawe. **27**
Kwathi ngalesosikhathi bafika abafundi bakhe, bamangala ukuthi
wayekhuluma lowesifazana; kodwa kakho owathi: Udingani?
Kumbe: Ukhulumelani laye? **28** Ngakho owesifazana wasetshiya
inkonxa yakhe, wasesuka waya emzini, wathi ebantwini: **29**
Wozani, libone umuntu, ongitshele konke engakwenzayo; kambe
kayisuye yini uKristu lo? **30** Ngakho baphuma emzini, beza kuye.
31 Kusenjalo abafundi bamncenga besithi: Rabi, dlana. **32** Kodwa
wathi kubo: Mina ngilokudla engikudlayo lina elingakwaziyo. **33**
Basebekhulumisana abafundi besithi: Kambe ukhona omlethele
ukudla? **34** UJesu wathi kubo: Ukudla kwami kuyikuthi ngenze
intando yongithumileyo, lokuthi ngiqede umsebenzi wakhe.
35 Kalitsho yini ukuthi: Kuseselenyanga ezine ukuthi kufike

ukuvuna? Khangelani, ngithi kini: Phakamisani amehlo enu,
libone amasimu, ngoba asehle emhlophe elungele isivuno.
36 Njalo ovunayo wemukela umvuzo, njalo abuthe isithelo
empilweni elaphakade; ukuze bobabili ohlanyelayo lovunayo
bathokoze bendawonye. **(aiōnios g166)** **37** Ngoba kulokhu ilizwi
liqinisile elokuthi: Omunye ngohlanyelayo, lomunye ngovunayo.
38 Mina ngalithuma ukuvuna lokho elingakusebenzelanga;
abanye basebenzile, lina-ke selingenile emsebenzini wabo.
39 Njalo amaSamariya amanengi akulowomuzi akholwa kuye
ngenxa yelizwi lowesifazana, owafakaza esithi: Ungitshele
konke engikwenzileyo. **40** Kwathi esefikile kuye amaSamariya,
amncenga ukuthi ahlale lawo; wasehlala khona insuku ezimbili.
41 Abanengi bengezelelwa bakholwa ngenxa yelizwi lakhe.
42 Basebesithi kowesifazana: Kasisakholwa ngenxa yokutsho
kwakho; ngoba sesizizwele thina, siyazi ukuthi oqotho lo
unguMsindisi womhlaba, uKristu. **43** Kwathi emva kwensuku
ezimbili wasuka lapho, waya eGalili; **44** ngoba uJesu ngokwakhe
wafakaza ukuthi umprofethi kaladumo elizweni lakibo. **45** Wathi
esefikile eGalili, amaGalili amemukela, ebonile konke akwenzayo
eJerusalema emkhosini; ngoba lawo ayeyile emkhosini. **46**
UJesu wafika-ke futhi eKana yeGalili, lapho enza khona amanzi
aba liwayini. Kwakukhona othile owesikhosini, ondodana yakhe
yayigula eKapenawume. **47** Esezwile ukuthi uJesu usefikile
eGalili evela eJudiya, waya kuye, wamncenga ukuthi ehle,
asilise indodana yakhe, ngoba yayisizaphela. **48** Ngakho
uJesu wathi kuye: Ngaphandle kokuthi libone izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso, kalisoze likholwe. **49** Owesikhosini wathi kuye:
Nkosi, yehla engakafi umntanami. **50** UJesu wathi kuye: Hamba;
indodana yakho iyaphila. Umuntu wasekholwa ilizwi uJesu

alikhuluma laye, wasuka wahamba. **51** Kwathi esesehla, inceku
zakhe zamhlangabeza, zabika zathi: Umntanakho uyaphila. **52**
Wasezibuza ihola aqale ngalo ukuba ngcono. Zasezisithi kuye:
Izolo ngehola lesikhombisa uqhuqho lumyekele. **53** Ngakho uyise
wazi ukuthi kwakungalelohola uJesu athi ngalo kuye: Indodana
yakho iyaphila; wasekholwa yena lendlu yakhe yonke. **54** UJesu
waphinda wakwenza lokhu kwaba yisibonakaliso sesibili, efikile
eGalili evela eJudiya.

5 Emva kwalezizinto kwaba khona umkhosi wamaJuda;
uJesu wasesenyukela eJerusalema. **2** Kwakukhona-ke lapho
eJerusalema eduze lesango lezimvu ichibi, elithiwa ngesiHebheru
iBethesda, lilamakhulusi amahlanu. **3** Kwakulele kuwo ixuku
elikhulu labagulayo, eleziphofu, eleziqhuli, elabatshwabheneyo,
belindele ukuzanyanzanyiswa kwamanzi. **4** Ngoba ingilosi
yayisehlela echibini ngezikhathi ezithile, izamazamise amanzi;
kuthi lowo ongene kuqala emva kokuzanyazanyiswa kwamanzi,
asiliswe, loba yisiphi isifo ebesimbambile. **5** Njalo kwakukhona
lapho umuntu othile owayelesifo okweminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu leyisificaminwembili. **6** Kwathi uJesu embona elele,
esazi ukuthi ulesikhathi eside enjalo, wathi kuye: Uyafuna ukuthi
uphile yini? **7** Ogulayo wamphendula wathi: Nkosi, kangilamuntu
wokungifaka echibini, nxa amanzi ezanyazanyiswa; kuthi nxa
ngizayo mina, kwehle omunye phambi kwami. **8** UJesu wathi
kuye: Sukuma, uthathe icansi lakho, uhambe. **9** Lowomuntu wahle
waphila, wathatha icansi lakhe wahamba. Njalo kwakulisabatha
mhlalokho. **10** Ngakho amaJuda athi kosilisiweyo: Kulisabatha;
ngakho kawuvunyelwa ukuthwala icansi. **11** Wawaphendula
wathi: Ongiphilisileyo, yena uthe kimi: Thatha icansi lakho
uhambe. **12** Ngakho ambuza: Ngubani umuntu othe kuwe: Thatha

icansi lakho uhambe? **13** Kodwa osilisiweyo wayengamazi ukuthi
ungubani; ngoba uJesu wayesesithele, ngoba kukhona ixuku
kuleyondawo. **14** Emva kwalezizinto uJesu wamfica ethempelini,
wasesithi kuye: Khangela usuphilile; ungabe usona futhi, hlezi
kwehle kuwe okunye okubi kulalokhu. **15** Umuntu wasuka,
watshela amaJuda ukuthi nguJesu owayemenze waphila. **16**
Njalo ngenxa yalokhu amaJuda amzingela uJesu, asedinga
ukumbulala, ngoba wenza lezizinto ngesabatha. **17** Kodwa
uJesu wawaphendula wathi: UBaba uyasebenza kuze kube
lamuhla, lami ngiyasebenza. **18** Ngenxa yalokhu-ke amaJuda
adinga kakhulu ukumbulala, ngoba wayengephulanga isabatha
kuphela, kodwa wabuya wathi uNkulunkulu unguYise wakhe,
ezenza olingana loNkulunkulu. **19** UJesu wasephendula wathi
kubo: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: INdodana ingenze lutho
ngokwayo, ngaphandle kwalokho ebona uYise ekwenza; ngoba
loba yini yena ayenzayo, leNdodana iyenza lezizinto ngokunjalo.
20 Ngoba uYise uyayithanda iNdodana, uyayitshengisa konke
akwenzayo yena; njalo uzayitshengisa imisebenzi emikhulu
kulale, ukuze lina limangale. **21** Ngoba njengalokhu uYise evusa
abafileyo abaphilise, kunjalo-ke leNdodana iyabaphilisa labo
ethandaukubaphilisa. **22** Ngoba loYise kahluleli muntu, kodwa
unike iNdodana konke ukwahlulela; **23** ukuze bonke badumise
iNdodana, njengalokhu bedumisa uYise. Ongayidumisiyo
iNdodana, kamdumisi uYise oyithumileyo. **24** Ngiqinisile,
ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Olizwayo ilizwi lami, akholwe kuye
ongithumileyo, ulempilo elaphakade; njalo kangeni ekulahlweni,
kodwa usedlule ekufeni waya empilweni. **(aiōnios g166)** **25**
Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Ihola liyeza, njalo selikhona,
lapho abafileyo bezalizwa ilizwi leNdodana kaNkulunkulu, lalabo

abalizwileyo bazaphila. **26** Ngoba njengoba uYise elempilo
ngokwakhe, kunjalo uyinikile layo iNdodana ukuthi ibe lempilo
ngokwayo; **27** njalo uyiphile amandla lawokwahlulela, ngoba
iyiNdodana yomuntu. **28** Lingamangali ngalokhu; ngoba ihola
liyeza, lapho bonke abasemangcwabeni bazalizwa ilizwi layo,
29 babesebephuma, labo abenze okulungileyo, ekuvukeni
kwempilo; lalabo abenze okubi, ekuvukeni kokulahlwa. **30** Mina
ngingenze lutho ngokwami; njengokuzwa kwami, ngiyahlulela;
njalo ukwahlulela kwami kulungile; ngoba kangidingi intando yami,
kodwa intando kaBaba ongithumileyo. **31** Aluba ngizifakazela
mina, ubufakazi bami abusiloqiniso. **32** Ukhona omunye
ongifakazelayo mina, njalo ngiyazi ukuthi ubufakazi abufakaza
ngami buliqiniso. **33** Lina lathumela kuJohane, walifakazela
iqiniso. **34** Kodwa mina kangibemukeli ubufakazi obuvela
emuntwini, kodwa ngitsho lezizinto ukuze lina lisindiswe.
35 Yena wayeyisibane esivuthayo lesikhanyayo, lani lavuma
ukuthokoza okwesikhatshana ekukhanyeni kwakhe. **36** Kodwa
mina ngilobufakazi obukhulu kulobukaJohane; ngoba imisebenzi
uBaba anginike yona ukuze ngiyiqede, yonale imisebenzi mina
engiyenzayo, iyangifakazela ukuthi uBaba ungithumile. **37**
Laye uBaba ongithumileyo, yena ungifakazele. Kalikaze lilizwe
ilizwi lakhe lanini, lesimo sakhe kalikaze lisibone, **38** njalo
kalilalizwi lakhe elihlala phakathi kwenu, ngoba amthumileyo
yena, lowo lina kalimkholwa. **39** Hlolani imibhalo, ngoba
lina licabanga ukuthi lilempilo elaphakade kiyo, njalo yiyo
engifakazelayo; **(aiōnios g166)** **40** kodwa kalivumi ukuza kimi,
ukuze libe lempilo. **41** Angemukeli udumo ebantwini; **42** kodwa
ngiyalazi lina, ukuthi kalilalo uthando lukaNkulunkulu phakathi
kwenu. **43** Mina ngizile ebizweni likaBaba, kodwa kalingemukeli;

uba omunye esiza ngelakhe ibizo, lizamemukela yena. **44**
Lingakholwa njani lina, nxa lisemukela udumo omunye komunye,
kodwa lingaludingi udumo oluvela kuNkulunkulu oyedwa? **45**
Lingacabangi ukuthi mina ngizalimangalela kuBaba; ukhona
olimangalelayo, uMozisi, elithemba kuye lina. **46** Ngoba uba
belikholwa uMozisi, belizakholwa mina; ngoba yena wabhala
ngami. **47** Kodwa uba lingakholwa imibhalo yakhe, lizakholwa
njani amazwi ami?

6 Emva kwalezizinto uJesu wasuka waya ngaphetsheya
kolwandle lweGalili, lweTiberiyasi. **2** Laselimlandela ixuku
elikhulu, ngoba babebone izibonakaliso zakhe azenza kulabo
abagulayo. **3** UJesu wasesenyukela entabeni, wahlala phansi
khona labafundi bakhe. **4** Iphasika, umkhosi wamaJuda,
laselisondele. **5** Kwathi uJesu ephakamisa amehlo, wasebona
ixuku elikhulu lisiza kuye, wathi kuFiliphu: Sizathenga ngaphi
izinkwa, ukuze laba badle? **6** Njalo watsho lokhu emhlola, ngoba
yena wayekwazi azakwenza. **7** UFiliphu wamphendula wathi:
Izinkwa zabodenariyo abangamakhulu amabili zingebanele,
ukuthi wonke ngamunye wabo azuze ingcosana. **8** Omunye
wabafundi bakhe, uAndreya umfowabo kaSimoni Petro, wathi
kuye: **9** Kukhona umfanyana lapha, olezinkwa ezinhlanu zebhali
lenhlanzana ezimbili; kodwa ziyini kwabanengi kangaka? **10**
Kodwa uJesu wathi: Hlalisani abantu phansi. Kwakukhona
utshani obunengi kuleyondawo. Ngakho amadoda ahlala
phansi inani lawo lalingaba zinkulungwane ezinhlanu. **11**
UJesu wasezithatha izinkwa, esebongile wazinika abafundi,
labafundi kulabo ababehlezi phansi; ngokunjalo lenhlanzana
ngangokufuna kwabo. **12** Bathi sebesuthi, wathi kubafundi
bakhe: Buthani imvuthu eziseleyo, ukuze kungachitheki

lutho. **13** Basebebutha, bagcwalisa izitsha ezilitshumi lambili
ngemvuthu zezinkwa ezinhlanu zebhali, ezasalayo kulabo
abadlayo. **14** Kwathi lababantu bebona isimangaliso asenzileyo
uJesu, bathi: Ngeqiniso lo nguye umProfethi omele ukuza
emhlabeni. **15** Kwathi uJesu esazi ukuthi bazakuza bambambe
ngamandla, ukumbeka abe yinkosi, wabuyela futhi entabeni
yena eyedwa. **16** Sekuhlwile, abafundi bakhe behlela elwandle,
17 sebengenile emkhunjini, beza ngaphetsheya kolwandle ukuya
eKapenawume. Kwasekumnyama, uJesu wayengafikanga kubo.
18 Lwaseluvuka ulwandle ngoba umoya olamandla wawuvunguza.
19 Sebegwedlile amastadiyu angaba ngamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu kumbe amatshumi amathathu, babona uJesu ehamba
phezu kolwandle, esondela emkhunjini; basebesethuka. **20**
Kodwa wathi kubo: Yimi, lingesabi. **21** Basebevuma ukumemukela
emkhunjini; njalo wahle wafika umkhumbi elizweni ababesiya
kilo. **22** Kusisa ixuku elalimi ngaphetsheya kolwandle,
libona ukuthi kwakungela lamunye umkolo lapho ngaphandle
kwalowo ababengene kuwo abafundi bakhe, lokuthi uJesu
wayengangenanga emkolweni labafundi bakhe, kodwa abafundi
bakhe babehambe bodwa, **23** kodwa eminye imikolo evela
eTiberiyasi yafika eduze lendawo lapho ababedle khona isinkwa,
emva kokuthi iNkosi isibongile; **24** ngakho ixuku selibonile ukuthi
uJesu wayengekho lapho loba abafundi bakhe, bangena labo
emikhunjini, bafika eKapenawume, bedinga uJesu. **25** Bathi
sebemtholile ngaphetsheya kolwandle, bathi kuye: Rabi, ufike
nini lapha? **26** UJesu wabaphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile,
ngithi kini: Liyangidinga, kungeyisikho ukuthi labona izibonakaliso,
kodwa ngoba ladla izinkwa lasutha. **27** Lingasebenzeli
ukudla okuphelayo, kodwa ukudla okuhlala kuze kube yimpilo

elaphakade, ezalinika khona iNdodana yomuntu; ngoba yena
uNkulunkulu uYise umphawulile. **(aiōnios g166)** **28** Basebesithi
kuye: Sizakwenzani, ukuze senze imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu? **29**
UJesu waphendula wathi kubo: Lo ngumsebenzi kaNkulunkulu,
ukuze likholwe kulowo yena amthumileyo. **30** Ngakho bathi
kuye: Pho wena wenza isibonakaliso bani, ukuze sibone
sikholwe kuwe? Usebenzani? **31** Obaba bethu badla imana
enkangala, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Wabanika isinkwa esivela
ezulwini ukuthi badle. **32** UJesu wasesithi kubo: Ngiqinisile,
ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: UMozisi kalinikanga isinkwa esivela
ezulwini; kodwa uBaba ulinika isinkwa soqobo esivela ezulwini.
33 Ngoba isinkwa sikaNkulunkulu singuye owehla evela ezulwini
esinika impilo emhlabeni. **34** Basebesithi kuye: Nkosi, sinike
lesosinkwa njalonjalo. **35** UJesu wasesithi kubo: Mina ngiyisinkwa
sempilo; lowo oza kimi, kasoze alambe; lalowo okholwa kimi,
kasoze ome lakanye. **36** Kodwa ngithe kini: Lani lingibonile,
kodwa kalikholwa. **37** Bonke uBaba anginika bona bazakuza
kimi; lozayo kimi angisoze ngimxotshele phandle. **38** Ngoba
ngehlile ezulwini, hatshi ukuthi ngenze intando yami, kodwa
intando yalowo ongithumileyo. **39** Lalokhu kuyintando kaBaba
ongithumileyo, ukuze konke anginike khona, ngingalahlekelwa
lutho kikho, kodwa ngikuvuse ngosuku lokucina. **40** Lalokhu
kuyintando yongithumileyo, ukuthi wonke obona iNdodana
njalo akholwe kuyo, abe lempilo elaphakade, njalo mina
ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. **(aiōnios g166)** **41** Ngalokho
amaJuda akhonona ngaye, ngoba wathi: Mina ngiyisinkwa
esehla sivela ezulwini. **42** Athi-ke: Lo kayisuye yini uJesu
indodana kaJosefa, uyise lonina thina esibaziyo? Pho yena utsho
njani, ukuthi: Ngehle ngivela ezulwini? **43** UJesu wasephendula

wathi kuwo: Lingakhononi phakathi kwenu. **44** Kakho ongeza
kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi uBaba ongithumileyo amdonse,
njalo mina ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. **45** Kulotshiwe
kubaprofethiukuthi: Njalo bonke bazafundiswa nguNkulunkulu.
Ngakho wonke ozwileyo ngoBaba wafunda, uyeza kimi. **46**
Kayisikho ukuthi ukhona obone uBaba, ngaphandle kwakhe ovela
kuNkulunkulu, yena umbonile uBaba. **47** Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile,
ngithi kini: Okholwayo kimi, ulempilo elaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)**
48 Mina ngiyisinkwa sempilo. **49** Oyihlo badla imana enkangala,
futhi bafa; **50** lesi yisinkwa esehla sivela ezulwini, ukuze
umuntu adle okwaso angafi. **51** Mina ngiyisinkwa esiphilayo,
esehla sivela ezulwini; uba umuntu esidla lesisinkwa, uzaphila
ephakadeni. Njalo lesinkwa mina engizasinika, siyinyama yami,
mina engizayinikela impilo yomhlaba. **(aiōn g165)** **52** AmaJuda
asephikisana esithi: Lo angasinika njani inyama yakhe siyidle?
53 Ngakho uJesu wathi kuwo: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi
kini: Ngaphandle kokuthi lidle inyama yeNdodana yomuntu
linathe igazi layo, kalilampilo phakathi kwenu. **54** Odla inyama
yami anathe igazi lami, ulempilo elaphakade, njalo mina
ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. **(aiōnios g166)** **55** Ngoba inyama
yami iyikudla oqotho, legazi lami lingokunathwayo oqotho. **56**
Odla inyama yami anathe igazi lami, uhlala kimi, lami kuye.
57 Njengalokhu uBaba ophilayo engithumile, lami ngiphila
ngoBaba; ngakho ongidlayo, laye uzaphila ngami. **58** Lesi
yisinkwa esehla sivela ezulwini; akunjengaboyihlo abadla imana,
sebafa; odla lesisinkwa, uzaphila okulaphakade. **(aiōn g165)**
59 Watsho lezizinto esinagogeni efundisa eKapenawume. **60**
Kwathi abanengi kubafundi bakhe besizwa bathi: Lilukhuni
lelilizwi; ngubani ongalizwa? **61** Kodwa uJesu esazi phakathi

kwakhe ukuthi abafundi bakhe bayasola ngalokhu, wathi kubo:
Lokhu kuyalikhuba yini? **62** Pho, lizathini uba libona iNdodana
yomuntu isenyukela lapho eyayikhona kuqala? **63** KunguMoya
ophilisayo, inyama kayisizi lutho; amazwi mina engiwakhuluma
kini, angumoya njalo ayimpilo. **64** Kodwa bakhona abanye kini
abangakholwayo. Ngoba uJesu wayekwazi kusukela ekuqaleni,
ukuthi ngobani abangakholwayo, lokuthi ngubani ozamnikela.
65 Wasesithi: Kungenxa yalokhu ngithe kini: Kakho ongeza
kimi, ngaphandle kokuthi ekunikwe nguBaba. **66** Kusukela
lapho abanengi babafundi bakhe babuyela emuva, kababe
besahamba laye. **67** UJesu wasesithi kwabalitshumi lambili: Lani
lithanda ukuzihambela yini? **68** USimoni Petro wasemphendula
wathi: Nkosi, sizakuya kubani? Amazwi empilo elaphakade
akuwe, **(aiōnios g166)** **69** njalo thina siyakholwa, sesisazi ukuthi
wena unguKristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo. **70** UJesu
wabaphendula wathi: Mina kangilikhethanga yini lina abalitshumi
lambili, kodwa omunye wenu ungudiyabhola? **71** Wayekhuluma
ngoJudasi Iskariyothi kaSimoni; ngoba nguye owayezamnikela,
engomunye wabalitshumi lambili.

7 Njalo emva kwalezizinto uJesu wayehamba eGalili; ngoba
wayengathandi ukuhamba eJudiya, ngenxa yokuthi amaJuda
ayedinga ukumbulala. **2** Wawusondele umkhosi wamaJuda
wokwakha amadumba. **3** Ngakho abafowabo bathi kuye: Suka
lapha, uye eJudiya, ukuze labafundi bakho babone imisebenzi
yakho oyenzayo. **4** Ngoba kakho owenza ulutho ensitha, kodwa
yena ngokwakhe edinga ukuba sobala. Uba uzenza lezizinto,
ziveze wena emhlabeni. **5** Ngoba labafowabo babengakholwa
kuye. **6** Ngakho uJesu wathi kubo: Isikhathi sami kasikafiki,
kodwa esenu isikhathi sihlala silungile. **7** Ungelizonde umhlaba

lina; kodwa uyangizonda, ngoba mina ngifakaza ngawo, ukuthi
imisebenzi yawo mibi. **8** Yenyukelani lina emkhosini lo; mina
angikenyukeli kulumkhosi, ngoba isikhathi sami kasikagcwaliseki.
9 Esetshilo lezizinto kubo, wahlala eGalili. **10** Kodwa sebenyukile
abafowabo, laye wasesenyukela emkhosini, kungeyisikho obala,
kodwa kungathi kusensitha. **11** AmaJuda asemdinga emkhosini,
athi: Ungaphi yena? **12** Kwakukhona ukukhonona okukhulu
ngaye phakathi kwamaxuku; abanye bathi: Ulungile. Kodwa
abanye bathi: Hatshi, kodwa uyaliduhisa ixuku. **13** Loba kunjalo
kwakungekho muntu owakhuluma obala ngaye ngokwesaba
amaJuda. **14** Kuthe sekuphakathi komkhosi, uJesu wenyukela
ethempelini, wafundisa. **15** AmaJuda asemangala athi: Lo uyazi
njani imibhalo, engafundanga? **16** UJesu wawaphendula wathi:
Imfundiso yami kayisiyo eyami kodwa ngeyalowo ongithumileyo.
17 Uba umuntu ethanda ukwenza intando yakhe, uzakwazi
ngemfundiso, ukuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu, kumbe ngizikhulumela
mina ngokwami. **18** Ozikhulumela ngokwakhe, uzidingela udumo
lwakhe; kodwa odinga udumo lwalowo omthumileyo, lowo
uqinisile, njalo kakukho ukungalungi kuye. **19** Kalinikanga yini
uMozisi umlayo, kanti kakho kini ogcina umlayo? Lidingelani
ukungibulala? **20** Ixuku laphendula lathi: Uledimoni; ngubani
odinga ukukubulala? **21** UJesu waphendula wathi kubo: Ngenze
umsebenzi owodwa, njalo lonke liyamangala. **22** Ngakho uMozisi
walinika ukusoka (kungeyisikho ukuthi kwavela kuMozisi, kodwa
kubobaba), njalo liyamsoka umuntu langesabatha. **23** Uba
ngesabatha umuntu esemukela ukusoka, ukuze kungephulwa
umlayo kaMozisi, lingithukuthelela ngoba ngaphilisa umuntu
ngokupheleleyo ngesabatha yini? **24** Lingahluleli ngokubona,
kodwa yahlulelani ukwahlulela okuqondileyo. **25** Abanye

kwabeJerusalema basebesithi: Lo kayisuye yini abadinga
ukumbulala? **26** Kodwa khangela ukhuluma obala, kodwa
kabatsho lutho kuye. Kungaba yikuthi ababusi sebesazi oqotho
ukuthi lo unguKristu uqobo yini? **27** Kodwa lo siyazi lapho avela
khona; kodwa uKristu nxa efika, kakho ozakwazi lapho avela
khona. **28** Ngakho uJesu efundisa ethempelini wamemeza
wathi: Lami liyangazi, liyakwazi lalapho engivela khona; njalo
kangizizelanga ngokwami, kodwa ongithumileyo uqinisile,
elingamaziyo lina. **29** Kodwa ngiyamazi mina, ngoba ngivela kuye,
njalo yena ungithumile. **30** Ngakho badinga ukumbamba, kodwa
kakubanga khona owabeka isandla phezu kwakhe, ngoba ihola
lakhe lalingakafiki. **31** Kodwa abanengi bexuku bakholwa kuye,
bathi: Nxa uKristu esefikile, uzakwenza yini izibonakaliso ezinengi
kulalezi azenzileyo lo? **32** AbaFarisi bezwa ixuku likhonona
lezizinto ngaye; abapristi abakhulu labaFarisi basebethuma
abancedisi ukuze bambambe. **33** UJesu wasesithi kubo: Ngiselani
okwesikhatshana, besengihamba ngiye kongithumileyo. **34**
Lizangidinga, lingangitholi, lalapho mina engikhona, lina lingeze
leza. **35** Ngakho amaJuda akhulumisana athi: Uzakuya ngaphi lo
ukuthi thina singayikumthola? Kayikuya yini kwabahlakazekileyo
bamaGriki, afundise amaGriki? **36** Yilizwi bani leli alitshoyo
elokuthi: Lizangidinga, aliyikungithola; lelokuthi: Lapho engikhona
mina, lina lingeze leza? **37** Kwathi ngosuku lokucina olukhulu
lomkhosi uJesu wema wamemeza, esithi: Uba ekhona owomileyo,
keze kimi anathe. **38** Okholwa kimi, njengokutsho kombhalo,
kuzageleza kuphuma esiswini sakhe imifula yamanzi aphilayo.
39 Lalokhu wakutsho ngoMoya ababezamemukela abakholwa
kuye; ngoba uMoya oNgcwele wayengakafiki, lokhu uJesu
wayengakadunyiswa. **40** Ngakho abanengi bexuku besizwa

lelilizwi bathi: Oqotho lo ungulowomProfethi. **41** Abanye bathi:
Lo unguKristu. Kodwa abanye bathi: Kambe uKristu uzavela
eGalili? **42** Kawutsho yini umbhalo ukuthi uKristu uzavela
enzalweni kaDavida, leBhethelehema, emzaneni lapho uDavida
ayekhona? **43** Ngakho kwaba khona ukwehlukana ngaye
phakathi kwexuku. **44** Abanye babo bafuna ukumbamba, kodwa
kakubanga khona owambeka izandla. **45** Khona abancedisi
baya kubapristi abakhulu lakubaFarisi; bona basebesithi kubo:
Kungani lingamlethanga? **46** Abancedisi baphendula bathi:
Kakuzange kukhulume umuntu kanje, njengalumuntu. **47**
AbaFarisi basebebaphendula bathi: Lani seliduhisiwe yini? **48**
Ukhona yini kubabusi kumbe kubaFarisi okholwe kuye? **49**
Kodwa lelixuku elingawaziyo umlayo liqalekisiwe. **50** UNikodima,
lowo oweza kuye ebusuku, owayengomunye wabo, wathi kubo:
51 Kanti umlayo wakithi uyamgweba umuntu, ngaphandle kokuthi
umuzwe kuqala ukwazi akwenzayo? **52** Baphendula bathi kuye:
Kanti lawe ungoweGalili? Hlolisisa ubone ukuthi kakuvukanga
umprofethi eGalili. **53** Ngulowo lalowo wasesuka waya ekhaya.

8 Kodwa uJesu waya entabeni yeMihlwathi. **2** Kwathi ekuseni
kakhulu wabuya weza ethempelini, isizwe sonke sasesisiza
kuye; wasehlala phansi wabafundisa. **3** Ababhali labaFarisi
basebeletha kuye owesifazana owayebanjwe efeba, bammisa
phakathi, **4** bathi kuye: Mfundisi, lo owesifazana ubanjwe
eseqotsheni lokuphinga; **5** lemlayweni uMozisi wasilaya ukuthi
abanje bakhandwe ngamatshe; ngakho wena uthini? **6** Kodwa
batsho lokhu bemlinga, ukuze bazuze okokummangalela ngakho.
Kodwa uJesu ekhothamela phansi, wabhala emhlabathini
ngomunwe, wenza angathi kabezwa. **7** Kwathi bephikelela
ukumbuza, walulama wathi kubo: Ongelasono phakathi kwenu,

kaqale ukumjikijela ngelitshe. **8** Wasebuya ekhothamela phansi
wabhala emhlabathini. **9** Kodwa bona, bekuzwa, balahlwa
yisazela sabo, baphuma ngamunye ngamunye kuqala komdala
kwaze kwaba kowokucina; uJesu wasesala yedwa, lowesifazana
emi phakathi. **10** UJesu waseselulama, engaboni muntu
ngaphandle kowesifazana, wathi kuye: Mama, bangaphi labo
abakumangalelayo? Kakho okulahlayo yini? **11** Wasesithi:
Kakho, Nkosi. UJesu wasesithi kuye: Lami kangikulahli; hamba
ungabe usona futhi. **12** Ngakho uJesu wakhuluma labo futhi
wathi: Mina ngiyikukhanya komhlaba; ongilandelayo, kasoze
ahambe emnyameni, kodwa uzakuba lokukhanya kwempilo. **13**
Ngakho abaFarisi bathi kuye: Wena uyazifakazela; ubufakazi
bakho kabulaqiniso. **14** UJesu waphendula wathi kubo: Lanxa
ngizifakazela mina, buqinisile ubufakazi bami; ngoba ngiyazi
ukuthi ngivela ngaphi, lokuthi ngiya ngaphi; kodwa lina kalazi
ukuthi ngivela ngaphi, lokuthi ngiya ngaphi. **15** Lina lahlulela
ngokwenyama; mina kangahluleli muntu. **16** Kodwa uba lami
ngisahlulela, ukwahlulela kwami kuqinisile; ngoba kangingedwa,
kodwa yimi loBaba ongithumileyo. **17** Njalo emlayweni wenu
kulotshiwe ukuthi ubufakazi babantu ababili bungobuqinisileyo. **18**
Mina ngingozifakazelayo, loBaba ongithumileyo ufakaza ngami.
19 Ngakho bathi kuye: Ungaphi uYihlo? UJesu waphendula wathi:
Kalingazi mina, loba uBaba. Uba belingazi mina, laye uBaba
belizamazi. **20** UJesu wakhuluma la amazwi ngasesitsheni
somnikelo, efundisa ethempelini; futhi kakho owambambayo,
ngoba ihola lakhe lalingakafiki. **21** Ngakho uJesu wathi kubo futhi:
Ngiyahamba mina, njalo lizangidinga, njalo lizafela esonweni
senu; lapho engiya khona mina, lingeze leza lina. **22** Ngakho
amaJuda athi: Uzazibulala yini? Ngoba uthi: Lapho engiya

khona mina, lingeze leza khona lina. **23** Wasesithi kuwo: Lina
livela phansi, mina ngivela phezulu; lina lingabomhlaba lo, mina
kangisuye owalumhlaba. **24** Ngakho ngithe kini, lizafela ezonweni
zenu; ngoba uba lingakholwa ukuthi nginguye, lizafela ezonweni
zenu. **25** Ngakho athi kuye: Wena ungubani? UJesu wasesithi
kuwo: Lokho engalitshela khona futhi ekuqaleni. **26** Ngilezinto
ezinengi engilokuzikhuluma ngani lokwahlulela ngazo; kodwa
ongithumileyo uqinisile, lezinto engizizwe kuye lezi ngizikhuluma
emhlabeni. **27** Kawaqedisisanga ukuthi ukhuluma lawo ngoYise.
28 Ngakho uJesu wathi kuwo: Nxa seliyiphakamisile iNdodana
yomuntu, khona lizakwazi ukuthi nginguye, njalo kangizenzeli
lutho ngokwami, kodwa ngikhuluma lezizinto njengalokhu
uBaba engifundisile; **29** njalo yena ongithumileyo ulami; uBaba
kangitshiyanga ngedwa, ngoba mina ngihlala ngisenza lezizinto
ezimthokozisayo yena. **30** Esakhuluma lezizinto abanengi
bakholwa kuye. **31** Ngakho uJesu wathi kumaJuda akholwe
kuye: Uba lina lihlala elizwini lami, lingabafundi bami oqotho;
32 lizalazi iqiniso, leqiniso lizalikhulula. **33** Amphendula athi:
Siyinzalo kaAbrahama, kasizanga sibe yizigqili zamuntu; wena
utsho njani ukuthi: Lizakuba ngabakhululekileyo? **34** UJesu
wawaphendula wathi: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Wonke
owenza isono uyisigqili sesono. **35** Njalo isigqili kasihlali phakade
ekhaya; indodana ihlala phakade. **(aiōn g165)** **36** Ngakho uba
iNdodana ilikhulula, lizakuba ngabakhululekileyo oqotho. **37**
Ngiyazi ukuthi liyinzalo kaAbrahama; kodwa lidinga ukungibulala,
ngoba ilizwi lami kalilandawo kini. **38** Mina ngikhuluma lokho
engikubonileyo kuBaba; lani-ke lenza lokho elikubonileyo
kuyihlo. **39** Aphendula athi kuye: Ubaba wethu nguAbrahama.
UJesu wathi kuwo: Uba belingabantwana bakaAbrahama,

belizakwenza imisebenzi kaAbrahama. **40** Kodwa khathesi lidinga
ukungibulala, umuntu olitshele iqiniso, engilizwe kuNkulunkulu;
lokho uAbrahama kakwenzanga. **41** Lina lenza imisebenzi kayihlo.
Ngakho athi kuye: Kasizalwanga ngobufebe thina; siloBaba
munye, uNkulunkulu. **42** UJesu wathi kuwo: Uba uNkulunkulu
ubenguYihlo, belizangithanda; ngoba mina ngiphume ngivela
kuNkulunkulu; ngoba kangizizelanga ngokwami, kodwa yena
ungithumile. **43** Kungani lingaqedisisi inkulumo yami? Ngoba
lingeke lilizwe ilizwi lami. **44** Lina lingabakayihlo udiyabhola,
lithanda ukwenza inkanuko zikayihlo. Yena wayengumbulali
kusukela ekuqaleni, njalo kemi eqinisweni, ngoba iqiniso kalikho
kuye. Nxa eqamba amanga, ukhuluma ngokwakhe; ngoba
engumqambimanga loyise wawo. **45** Mina-ke ngoba ngikhuluma
iqiniso, kalingikholwa. **46** Nguwuphi kini ongilahla ngesono?
Njalo uba ngilitshela iqiniso, lina kalingikholwa ngani? **47** Yena
ongokaNkulunkulu uyawezwa amazwi kaNkulunkulu; kungakho
lina lingezwa, ngoba kalisibo abakaNkulunkulu. **48** Ngakho
amaJuda aphendula athi kuye: Kasitsho kuhle yini thina ukuthi
wena ungumSamariya, lokuthi uledimoni? **49** UJesu waphendula
wathi: Mina kangiladimoni, kodwa ngiyadumisa uBaba; kodwa
lina liyangigcona. **50** Mina-ke kangizidingeli udumo lwami;
ukhona odingayo lowahlulelayo. **51** Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi
kini: Uba umuntu elondoloza ilizwi lami, kasoze abone ukufa
laphakade. **(aiōn g165)** **52** Ngakho amaJuda athi kuye: Khathesi
sesisazi ukuthi uledimoni; uAbrahama wafa, labaprofethi, kodwa
wena uthi: Uba umuntu elondoloza ilizwi lami, kasoze ezwe
ukufa laphakade. **(aiōn g165)** **53** Wena umkhulu yini kulobaba
wethu uAbrahama, owafayo? Labaprofethi bafa; uzenza bani
wena? **54** UJesu waphendula wathi: Uba ngizidumisa mina,

udumo lwami luyize; nguBaba ongidumisayo, elitsho ngaye lina
ukuthi unguNkulunkulu wenu, **55** njalo kalimazanga; kodwa mina
ngiyamazi, njalo uba ngisithi kangimazi, ngizakuba ngumqambi
wamanga njengani; kodwa ngiyamazi, ngiyalilondoloza ilizwi
lakhe. **56** Uyihlo uAbrahama wajabula kakhulu ukubona usuku
lwami, njalo walubona wathokoza. **57** Ngakho amaJuda athi
kuye: Kawukabi leminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu, njalo wena
wambona uAbrahama yini? **58** UJesu wathi kuwo: Ngiqinisile,
ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: UAbrahama engakabi khona, mina
ngikhona. **59** Asedobha amatshe ukuze amjikijele; kodwa uJesu
wacatsha, waphuma ethempelini, edabula phakathi kwawo;
wadlula ngokunjalo.

9 Wathi esedlula wabona umuntu oyisiphofu kusukela
ekuzalweni. **2** Abafundi bakhe basebembuza bathi: Rabi, ngubani
owonayo, lo kumbe abazali bakhe, aze azalwe eyisiphofu?
3 UJesu waphendula wathi: Konanga lo loba abazali bakhe;
kodwa ukuze kubonakaliswe imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu kuye. **4**
Kufanele ngisebenze imisebenzi yongithumileyo kusesemini;
ubusuku buyeza, lapho okungekho olakho ukusebenza khona. **5**
Ngisekhona emhlabeni, ngiyikukhanya komhlaba. **6** Esetshilo
lezizinto, wakhafulela emhlabathini, wenza udaka ngamathe,
waninda loludaka emehlweni esiphofu, **7** wasesithi kuso:
Hamba uyegeza echibini leSilowama (okuphendulelwa ngokuthi,
oThunyiweyo). Ngakho sahamba sageza, sabuya sesibona.
8 Ngakho abakhelene laso lalabo ababesibonile ngaphambili
ukuthi sasiyisiphofu, bathi: Kayisuye yini lo owayehlezi ephanza?
9 Abanye bathi: Lo nguye; kodwa abanye bathi: Unjengaye. Yena
wathi: Nginguye. **10** Ngakho bathi kuye: Avulwe njani amehlo
akho? **11** Yena waphendula wathi: Umuntu othiwa nguJesu

wenze udaka, waninda amehlo ami, wathi kimi: Hamba uye
echibini leSilowama, ugeze. Njalo ngahamba ngageza, ngabuye
ngabona. **12** Ngakho bathi kuye: Ungaphi yena? Wathi: Kangazi.
13 Basebemletha kubaFarisi, lowo owayekade eyisiphofu. **14**
Njalo kwakulisabatha mhla uJesu esenza udaka, evula amehlo
akhe. **15** AbaFarisi labo basebembuza futhi, ukuthi wemukele
njani ukubona. Wasesithi kubo: Ufake udaka emehlweni ami,
ngasengigeza, sengibona. **16** Ngakho abanye babaFarisi bathi:
Lumuntu kaveli kuNkulunkulu, ngoba kagcini isabatha. Abanye
bathi: Umuntu oyisoni angazenza njani izibonakaliso ezinje?
Kwasekusiba khona ukwehlukana phakathi kwabo. **17** Baphinda
bathi kuso isiphofu: Wena uthini ngaye, lokhu evule amehlo akho?
Wasesithi: Ungumprofethi. **18** AmaJuda-ke kawakholwanga
ngaye, ukuthi wayeyisiphofu usemukele ukubona, aze abiza
abazali bakhe osebuye wabona, **19** asebabuza athi: Lo
uyindodana yenu, lina elithi yazalwa iyisiphofu yini? Pho isibona
njani khathesi? **20** Abazali bakhe bawaphendula bathi: Siyazi
ukuthi lo uyindodana yethu, lokuthi wazalwa eyisiphofu; **21**
kodwa ukuthi ubona njani khathesi, kasikwazi; kumbe ngubani
ovule amehlo akhe, thina kasikwazi; yena usekhulile; mbuzeni,
uzazikhulumela yena. **22** Abazali bakhe batsho lezizinto, ngoba
besesaba amaJuda; ngoba amaJuda ayesevumelene ngokuthi,
uba loba engubani ovuma ukuthi unguKristu, kakhutshwe
esinagogeni. **23** Kungakho abazali bakhe bathi: Usekhulile,
mbuzeni. **24** Ambiza-ke ngokwesibili lowomuntu owayeyisiphofu,
athi kuye: Phana uNkulunkulu udumo; thina siyazi ukuthi
lowomuntu uyisoni. **25** Yena wasephendula esithi: Loba eyisoni
kangazi, kunye engikwaziyo, ukuthi bengiyisiphofu, khathesi
sengibona. **26** Asesithi kuye futhi: Wenzeni kuwe? Uwavule

njani amehlo akho? **27** Wawaphendula wathi: Sengilitshelile,
kodwa kalizwanga, lifunelani ukuzwa futhi? Liyafisa lani ukuba
ngabafundi bakhe yini? **28** Ngakho amthuka, esithi: Nguwe
ongumfundi wakhe; kodwa thina singabafundi bakaMozisi. **29**
Thina siyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu wakhuluma loMozisi; kodwa lo
kasimazi lapho avela khona. **30** Umuntu waphendula wathi kuwo:
Ngoba kulokhu kuyisimanga ukuthi lina kalimazi lapho avela
khona, kanti uvule amehlo ami. **31** Njalo siyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu
kazizwa izoni; kodwa uba umuntu engokhonza uNkulunkulu,
esenza intando yakhe, uyamuzwa lowo. **32** Loba nini kakukaze
kuzwakale ukuthi kukhona owavula amehlo owazalwa eyisiphofu.
(aiōn g165) **33** Uba lo ubengaveli kuNkulunkulu, ubengebe
lamandla okwenza ulutho. **34** Aphendula athi kuye: Wena
wazalelwa esonweni ngokupheleleyo, njalo wena uyasifundisa
yini? Asemxotshela phandle. **35** UJesu wezwa ukuthi amxotshele
phandle; kwathi esemficile, wathi kuye: Wena uyakholwa yini
eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu? **36** Yena waphendula wathi: Ingubani,
Nkosi, ukuze ngikholwe kuyo? **37** UJesu wasesithi kuye: Lawe
usuyibonile, njalo okhuluma lawe uyiyo. **38** Wasesithi: Nkosi,
ngiyakholwa; wasemkhonza. **39** UJesu wasesithi: Mina ngizele
ukwahlulela kulumhlaba, ukuze abangaboniyo babone, lalabo
ababonayo babe yiziphofu. **40** Lalabo kubaFarisi ababelaye
bezwa lezizinto, bathi kuye: Lathi siyiziphofu yini? **41** UJesu
wathi kubo: Uba beliyiziphofu, ngabe kalilasono. Kodwa khathesi
lithi: Siyabona; ngakho isono senu simi.

10 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Ongangeni ngesango
esibayeni sezimvu, kodwa akhwele kwenye indawo, lowo ulisela
lomphangi; **2** kodwa ongena ngesango ungumelusi wezimvu. **3**
Umlindi wesango uyamvulela, lezimvu ziyalizwa ilizwi lakhe, njalo

uyazibiza ezakhe izimvu ngamabizo, azikhokhelele phandle.
4 Nxa esezikhuphile ezakhe izimvu, uhamba phambi kwazo;
lezimvu zimlandele, ngoba ziyalazi ilizwi lakhe. **5** Kodwa
owemzini kazisoze zimlandele, kodwa zizambalekela; ngoba
kazilazi ilizwi labemzini. **6** UJesu wakhuluma lumfanekiso kubo;
kodwa bona kabaqedisisanga ukuthi ziyini izinto azitshoyo
kubo. **7** Ngakho uJesu waphinda wathi kubo: Ngiqinisile,
ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Mina ngilisango lezimvu; **8** bonke
abake bafika phambi kwami bangamasela labaphangi; kodwa
izimvu kazibezwanga. **9** Mina ngilisango; uba umuntu engena
ngami, uzasindiswa, angene aphume, athole idlelo. **10** Isela
kalizi ngaphandle kokuzakweba lokubulala lokubhubhisa; mina
ngizile ukuze babe lempilo, babe layo iphuphume. **11** Mina
ngingumelusi olungileyo. Umelusi olungileyo uzibekela phansi
izimvu impilo yakhe. **12** Kodwa oqhatshiweyo, engesuye umelusi,
izimvu zingesizo ezakhe, ubona impisi isiza, atshiye izimvu,
abaleke; kuthi impisi izibambe, izichithachithe izimvu. **13**
Oqhatshiweyo uyabaleka-ke, ngoba engoqhatshiweyo, njalo
engazikhathaleli izimvu. **14** Mina ngingumelusi olungileyo,
ngiyazazi ezami, ngiyaziwa ngezami, **15** njengalokhu uBaba
engazi, lami ngiyamazi uBaba; ngizibekela phansi izimvu impilo
yami. **16** Njalo ngilezinye izimvu, ezingesizo zalesisibaya;
lazo kumele ngizilethe, njalo zizakuzwa ilizwi lami; njalo kube
mhlambi munye, melusi munye. **17** Ngenxa yalokhu uBaba
uyangithanda, ngoba mina ngibeka phansi impilo yami, ukuze
ngibuye ngiyithathe. **18** Kakho ongemuka yona, kodwa mina
ngiyibeka phansi ngokwami. Ngilamandla okuyibeka phansi, njalo
ngilamandla okubuya ngiyithathe. Lumlayo ngiwemukele kuBaba.
19 Ngakho kwaba khona futhi ukwehlukana phakathi kwamaJuda

ngenxa yalamazwi. **20** Labanengi bawo bathi: Uledimoni futhi
uyahlanya; limlalelelani? **21** Amanye athi: Lamazwi kawasiwo
wongenwe lidimoni; kambe idimoni lingavula amehlo eziphofu
yini? **22** Kwakukhona umkhosi wokuvuselela eJerusalema,
kwakusebusika; **23** uJesu wasehambahamba ethempelini
ekhulusini likaSolomoni. **24** AmaJuda asemhanqa, athi kuye:
Koze kube nini usilibazisa? Uba wena unguKristu, sitshele
ngokucacileyo. **25** UJesu wawaphendula wathi: Ngalitshela,
kodwa kalikholwanga; imisebenzi mina engiyenza ebizweni
likaBaba, yiyo engifakazelayo; **26** kodwa lina kalikholwa; ngoba
kalisibo abezimvu zami, njengokutsho kwami kini. **27** Izimvu
zami ziyalizwa ilizwi lami, lami ngiyazazi, futhi ziyangilandela; **28**
njalo mina ngizinika impilo elaphakade; futhi kazisoze zabhubha
laphakade, njalo kungekho ozazihluthuna esandleni sami. **(aiōn
g165, aiōnios g166)** **29** UBaba ozinike mina, mkhulu kulabo
bonke; kungekho njalo ongazihluthuna esandleni sikaBaba. **30**
Mina loBaba simunye. **31** Ngakho amaJuda aphinda athatha
amatshe ukuze amkhande ngawo. **32** UJesu wawaphendula
wathi: Ngilitshengise imisebenzi eminengi emihle evela kuBaba;
yiwuphi umsebenzi kuyo elingikhandela wona ngamatshe? **33**
AmaJuda amphendula athi: Kasikukhandi ngamatshe ngenxa
yomsebenzi omuhle, kodwa ngenxa yenhlamba, langokuthi
wena ungumuntu uzenza uNkulunkulu. **34** UJesu wawaphendula
wathi: Kakulotshiwe yini emlayweni wenu ukuthi: Mina ngathi:
Lingonkulunkulu? **35** Uba wababiza bona ngokuthi ngonkulunkulu,
eleza kubo ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, njalo umbhalo ungephulwe, **36**
lowo uBaba amehlukanisileyo wamthuma emhlabeni, kanti lina
lithi: Uyahlambaza, ngoba ngithe: NgiyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu?
37 Uba ngingenzi imisebenzi kaBaba, kalingakholwa kimi.

38 Kodwa uba ngiyenza, lanxa lingakholwa kimi, kholwani
imisebenzi; ukuze lazi likholwe ukuthi uBaba ukimi, lami ngikuye.
39 Ngakho adinga futhi ukumbamba; kodwa waphunyuka
esandleni sabo. **40** Wasebuya wasuka waya ngaphetsheya
kweJordani kundawo lapho uJohane ayebhabhathiza khona
kuqala; wasehlala khona. **41** Labanengi beza kuye, bathi:
UJohane kenzanga sibonakaliso; kodwa konke uJohane akutsho
ngalo, kwakuliqiniso. **42** Abanengi basebekholwa kuye lapho.

11 Kwakukhona-ke othile owayegula othiwa nguLazaro
weBethani, emzaneni kaMariya loMarta udadewabo. **2**
Kwakunguye uMariya owagcoba iNkosi ngamagcobo, wesula
inyawo zayo ngenwele zakhe, omnewabo uLazaro wayegula. **3**
Ngakho odadewabo bathumela kuye besithi: Nkosi, khangela
lowo omthandayo uyagula. **4** UJesu esezwile wathi: Lokhu
ukugula kakusikho okokufa, kodwa kungokodumo lukaNkulunkulu
ukuze iNdodana kaNkulunkulu idunyiswe ngakho. **5** UJesu
wayebathanda-ke oMarta lodadewabo loLazaro. **6** Ngakho
esezwile ukuthi uyagula, wasehlala insuku ezimbili endaweni
lapho ayekhona. **7** Emva kwalokhu wasesithi kubafundi:
Asiphinde siye eJudiya. **8** Abafundi bathi kuye: Rabi, amaJuda
asanda ukudinga ukukukhanda ngamatshe, njalo uya khona futhi
yini? **9** UJesu waphendula wathi: Kawakho amahola alitshumi
lambili emini yini? Nxa umuntu ehamba emini, kakhubeki, ngoba
uyabona ukukhanya kwalumhlaba. **10** Kodwa uba umuntu
ehamba ebusuku, uyakhubeka, ngoba ukukhanya kakukho
kuye. **11** Wakhuluma lezizinto, emva kwalokhu wasesithi kubo:
Umngane wethu uLazaro uselele; kodwa ngiyahamba ukuze
ngimvuse ebuthongweni. **12** Ngakho abafundi bakhe bathi
kuye: Nkosi, uba elele, uzaphila. **13** Kodwa uJesu wakhuluma

ngokufa kwakhe; kodwa bona bacabanga ukuthi wakhuluma
ngokuphumula kobuthongo. **14** Ngakho uJesu wasebatshela
ngokucacileyo: ULazaro ufile. **15** Njalo ngiyathokoza ngenxa yenu
ukuthi bengingekho lapho, ukuze likholwe; kodwa asiye kuye. **16**
Ngakho uTomasi, othiwa nguDidimusi, wathi kubafundi kanye
laye: Asihambeni lathi, ukuze sife kanye laye. **17** Kwathi esefika
uJesu, wamfica eselensuku ezine engcwabeni. **18** LeBethani
yayiseduze leJerusalema, okungaba ngamastadiyu alitshumi
lanhlanu ukusuka lapho; **19** labanengi kumaJuda babefikile
kuMarta loMariya, ukuze babaduduze ngomnewabo. **20** Ngakho
uMarta, esezwile ukuthi uJesu uyeza, wayamhlangabeza; kodwa
uMariya wahlala endlini. **21** UMarta wasesithi kuJesu: Nkosi,
aluba ubukhona lapha, umnewethu ngabe kafanga; **22** kodwa
lakhathesi ngiyazi ukuthi loba yini ongayicela kuNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu uzakunika yona. **23** UJesu wathi kuye: Umnewenu
uzabuya avuke. **24** UMarta wathi kuye: Ngiyazi ukuthi uzabuya
avuke ekuvukeni ngosuku lokucina. **25** UJesu wathi kuye: Mina
ngiyikuvuka lempilo; okholwa kimi, loba esefile, uzaphila; **26**
njalo wonke ophilayo ekholwa kimi, kasoze afe laphakade.
Uyakukholwa lokhu yini? **(aiōn g165)** **27** Wathi kuye: Yebo,
Nkosi; mina ngiyakholwa ukuthi wena unguKristu, iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, obezakuza emhlabeni. **28** Esetshilo lokhu
uMarta wasuka, wayabiza udadewabo uMariya ensitha, wathi:
UMfundisi ulapha uyakubiza. **29** Yena-ke esezwile lokhu,
wahle wasukuma waya kuye. **30** Kodwa uJesu wayengakafiki
emzaneni, kodwa wayesendaweni lapho uMarta amhlangabeza
khona. **31** Ngakho amaJuda ayesendlini laye emduduza,
ebona uMariya ukuthi wasukuma ngokuphangisa ephuma,
amlandela, esithi: Uya engcwabeni, ukuze akhale khona.

32 Kwathi uMariya, esefike lapho uJesu akhona, embona,
wawela enyaweni zakhe, esithi kuye: Nkosi, ngabe ubukhona
lapha, umnewethu ngabe kafanga. **33** Ngakho uJesu wathi
embona ekhala, lamaJuda afika laye ekhala, wabubula emoyeni,
wazikhathaza, **34** wathi: Limbeke ngaphi? Bathi kuye: Nkosi,
woza ubone. **35** UJesu walila. **36** Ngakho amaJuda athi:
Khangelani ukuthi ubemthanda njani. **37** Kodwa amanye awo
athi: Lo, owavula amehlo esiphofu, ubengekwenze yini ukuthi
lalo angafi? **38** Ngakho uJesu ebubula futhi phakathi kwakhe
wafika engcwabeni. Njalo lalilubhalu, lelitshe libekwe phezu
kwalo. **39** UJesu wathi: Susani ilitshe. UMarta udadewabo
wofileyo wathi kuye: Nkosi, usenuka; ngoba uselensuku ezine.
40 UJesu wathi kuye: Kangitshongo yini kuwe, ukuthi uba
ukholwa, uzabona inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu? **41** Balisusa-ke
ilitshe, lapho okwakulele khona ofileyo. UJesu wasephakamisela
amehlo akhe phezulu, wathi: Baba, ngiyakubonga ngoba wena
ungizwile. **42** Kodwa mina bengisazi ukuthi uyangizwa njalonjalo;
kodwa ngenxa yexuku elingiphahlileyo ngitshilo lokhu, ukuze
bakholwe ukuthi ungithumile. **43** Esetshilo lezizinto, wamemeza
ngelizwi elikhulu wathi: Lazaro, phuma! **44** Wasephuma
owayefile, ebotshiwe inyawo lezandla ngamalembu okuthandela
isidumbu, lobuso bakhe bugoqelwe ngeqhiye. UJesu wathi kubo:
Mthukululeni, limyekele ahambe. **45** Ngakho abanengi kumaJuda,
ababeze kuMariya bebona izinto azenzileyo uJesu, bakholwa
kuye. **46** Kodwa abanye babo baya kubaFarisi, babatshela izinto
azenzileyo uJesu. **47** Ngakho abapristi abakhulu labaFarisi
baqoqa umphakathi, bathi: Sizakwenzani? Ngoba umuntu lo
wenza izibonakaliso ezinengi; **48** uba simyekele njalo, bonke
bazakholwa kuye; amaRoma asezakuza athathe lindawo lesizwe

sakithi. **49** Kodwa omunye wabo, uKayafasi, owayengumpristi
omkhulu ngalowomnyaka, wathi kubo: Kalazi lutho lina, **50** futhi
kalinakani ukuthi kusilungele ukuthi umuntu oyedwa afele abantu,
lokuthi isizwe sonke singabhubhi. **51** Kodwa kazitsholongo
lokhu ngokwakhe, kodwa engumpristi omkhulu ngalowomnyaka,
waprofetha ukuthi uJesu uzafela lesosizwe, **52** njalo kungabi
yisizwe kuphela, kodwa ukuze abuthele ndawonye labantwana
bakaNkulunkulu abahlakazekileyo babe munye. **53** Ngakho
kusukela kulolosuku benza ndawonye icebo ukuze bambulale. **54**
Ngakho uJesu kabesahamba obala phakathi kwamaJuda, kodwa
wasuka lapho waya elizweni eliseduze lenkangala, emzini othiwa
yiEfrayimi, wasehlala khona labafundi bakhe. **55** Laselisondele
iphasika lamaJuda; labanengi abavela emaphandleni benyukela
eJerusalema lingakafiki iphasika, ukuze bazihlambulule. **56**
Ngakho bamdinga uJesu, bekhulumisana bemi ethempelini
besithi: Licabangani? Lithi isibili kayikuza emkhosini yini? **57**
Kodwa bonke abapristi abakhulu labaFarisi babekhuphe umlayo
wokuthi uba ekhona owaziyo lapho akhona, akubike ukuze
bambambe.

12 Kwathi kuselensuku eziyisithupha lingakafiki iphasika,
uJesu wafika eBethani, lapho okwakuloLazaro khona owayefile,
ayemvuse kwabafileyo. **2** Basebemenzela ukudla kwantambama
lapho, loMarta wayesebenza; njalo uLazaro wayengomunye
walabo ababehlezi ekudleni laye. **3** UMariya wasethatha
iphawundi yamagcobo awenadi uqobo adulayo, wagcoba inyawo
zikaJesu, wesula inyawo zakhe ngenwele zakhe; lendlu yagcwala
iphunga lamagcobo. **4** Ngakho omunye wabafundi bakhe,
uJudasi Iskariyothi kaSimoni, owayezamnikela, wathi: **5** Kungani
amafutha la engathengiswanga ngabodenariyo abangamakhulu

amathathu, kwasekunikwa abayanga? **6** Wakutsho-ke lokhu,
kungeyisikho ukuthi ekhathalele abayanga, kodwa ngoba
wayelisela, wayelesikhwama, ethwala okwakufakwa phakathi
kwaso. **7** UJesu wasesithi: Myekeleni; uwalondolozele usuku
lokungcwatshwa kwami. **8** Ngoba abayanga lihlala lilabo,
kodwa mina kalihlali lilami. **9** Ngakho ixuku elikhulu lamaJuda
lakwazi ukuthi ulapho; laselisiza kungesikuthi ngenxa kaJesu
kuphela, kodwa lokuthi babone loLazaro, ayemvuse kwabafileyo.
10 Abapristi abakhulu basebesenza icebo lokuthi babulale
loLazaro; **11** ngoba ngenxa yakhe amaJuda amanengi asuka,
akholwa kuJesu. **12** Kusisa ixuku elikhulu elalizile emkhosini,
lezwa ukuthi uJesu uyeza eJerusalema, **13** bathatha ingatsha
zezihlahla zelala, baphuma ukuyamhlangabeza, bamemeza
besithi: Hosana! Ubusisiwe ozayo ebizweni leNkosi, iNkosi
kaIsrayeli. **14** UJesu wasefica ithole likababhemi, wahlala phezu
kwalo, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: **15** Ungesabi, ndodakazi
yeSiyoni; khangela, inkosi yakho iyeza, ihlezi phezu kwethole
likababhemi. **16** Kodwa abafundi bakhe kabaqedisisanga lezizinto
ekuqaleni; kodwa uJesu esedunyisiwe, basebekhumbula ukuthi
lezizinto zazilotshiwe ngaye, lokuthi babezenzile lezizinto kuye.
17 Ngakho ixuku elalilaye lapho ebiza uLazaro ukuthi aphume
engcwabeni, emvusa kwabafileyo, lafakaza. **18** Ngenxa yalokhu
ixuku laphuma futhi ukuyamhlangabeza, ngoba lezwa ukuthi
wenze lesisibonakaliso. **19** Ngakho abaFarisi bakhulumisana
besithi: Liyabona ukuthi kalisizi lutho; khangelani umhlaba
uyamlandela. **20** Kwakukhona amaGriki phakathi kwalabo
ababenyukelele ukukhonza emkhosini; **21** wona-ke eza kuFiliphu
oweBhethisayida yeGalili, basebemcela besithi: Nkosi, sithanda
ukubona uJesu. **22** UFiliphu weza watshela uAndreya; uAndreya

loFiliphu basebetshela uJesu futhi. **23** UJesu wasebaphendula
esithi: Ihola selifikile lokuthi iNdodana yomuntu idunyiswe. **24**
Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Ngaphandle kokuthi uhlamvu
lwebele luwele emhlabathini lufe, lona luhlala lulodwa; kodwa
aluba lusifa, luthela isithelo sande. **25** Yena othanda impilo
yakhe uyalahlekelwa yiyo; lozonda impilo yakhe kulumhlaba
uzayilondoloza kuze kube yimpilo engulaphakade. **(aiōnios
g166)** **26** Uba umuntu engisebenzela, kangilandele; lalapho
engikhona mina, lenceku yami izakuba khona. Futhi uba umuntu
engisebenzela, uBaba uzamhlonipha. **27** Khathesi umphefumulo
wami ukhathazekile; sengizathini? Baba, ngisindise kulelihola.
Kodwa ngenxa yalokhu ngifikile kulelihola. **28** Baba, dumisa ibizo
lakho. Kwasekusiza ilizwi livela ezulwini lisithi: Sengilidumisile,
ngizaphinda ngilidumise. **29** Ngakho ixuku elalimi khona lisizwa
lathi kube lomdumo. Abanye bathi: Ingilosi ikhulume laye. **30**
UJesu waphendula wathi: Lelilizwi kalizanga ngenxa yami,
kodwa ngenxa yenu. **31** Khathesi kulesigwebo salumhlaba;
khathesi umbusi walumhlaba uzaxotshelwa phandle. **32** Mina-ke
nxa ngiphakanyiswa emhlabeni, ngizadonsela bonke kimi. **33**
Watsho-ke lokhu etshengisa uhlobo lokufa ayezakufa ngalo. **34**
Ixuku lamphendula lathi: Thina sezwa emlayweni ukuthi uKristu
uhlala phakade; njalo ungatsho njani ukuthi: INdodana yomuntu
imele ukuphakanyiswa? Ingubani le iNdodana yomuntu? **(aiōn
g165)** **35** UJesu wasesithi kubo: Kuseyisikhatshana ukukhanya
lilakho. Hambani liselokukhanya, hlezi umnyama ulehlule; njalo
ohamba emnyameni kazi lapho aya khona. **36** Liselokukhanya,
kholwani kukho ukukhanya, ukuze libe ngabantwana bokukhanya.
UJesu wakhuluma lezizinto, wasuka, wabacatshela. **37** Lanxa
wayenze izibonakaliso ezinengi kangaka phambi kwabo,

kabakholwanga kuye; **38** ukuze ligcwaliseke ilizwi likaIsaya
umprofethi, alikhulumayo elokuthi: Nkosi, ngubani okholwe
intshumayelo yethu? Lengalo yeNkosi yembulelwa bani? **39**
Ngakho babengelakho ukukholwa, ngoba uIsaya wabuya wathi:
40 Uphumputhekisile amehlo abo, wayenza lukhuni inhliziyo
yabo; ukuze bangaboni ngamehlo abo, baqedisise ngenhliziyo,
baphenduke, besengibasilisa. **41** UIsaya wakhuluma lezizinto,
lapho ebona inkazimulo yakhe, wakhuluma ngaye. **42** Loba
kunjalo-ke labanengi bababusi bakholwa kuye; kodwa ngenxa
yabaFarisi kabavumanga, ukuze bangakhutshwa esinagogeni; **43**
ngoba bathanda udumo lwabantu kulodumo lukaNkulunkulu. **44**
UJesu wasememeza esithi: Okholwa kimi, kakholwa kimi, kodwa
kuye ongithumileyo; **45** njalo obona mina, ubona ongithumileyo.
46 Mina ngizile ngiyikukhanya emhlabeni, ukuze wonke okholwa
kimi, angahlali emnyameni. **47** Njalo uba ekhona owezwayo
amazwi ami angakholwa, mina kangimgwebi; ngoba kangizanga
ukuthi ngigwebe umhlaba, kodwa ukuze ngisindise umhlaba. **48**
Yena ongalayo engawemukeli amazwi ami, ulaye omgwebayo;
ilizwi esengilikhulumile, lona lizamgweba ngosuku lokucina. **49**
Ngoba mina kangizikhulumelanga ngokwami; kodwa uBaba
ongithumileyo, nguye onginike umlayo, wokuthi ngizathini lokuthi
ngizakhulumani. **50** Njalo ngiyazi ukuthi umlayo wakhe uyimpilo
elaphakade; ngakho izinto mina engizikhulumayo, njengokutsho
kukaBaba kimi, ngokunjalo ngiyakhuluma. **(aiōnios g166)**

13 Kwathi ungakafiki umkhosi wephasika, uJesu esazi ukuthi
ihola lakhe laselifikile ukuthi asuke kulumhlaba aye kuYise,
esebathandile abakhe abasemhlabeni, wabathanda kwaze kwaba
sekupheleni. **2** Ukudla kwantambama sekwenziwe, udiyabhola
esekufakile enhliziyweni kaJudasi Iskariyothi, kaSimoni, ukuthi

amnikele, **3** uJesu ekwazi ukuthi uYise unikele izinto zonke
ezandleni zakhe, lokuthi wavela kuNkulunkulu njalo uya
kuNkulunkulu, **4** wasukuma ekudleni kwantambama, wakhupha
izembatho zakhe, wathatha ilembu wazithandela ngalo. **5**
Emva kwalokhu wathela amanzi emganwini, waqala ukugezisa
inyawo zabafundi, lokuzesula ngelembu ayezithandele ngalo. **6**
Wasefika kuSimoni Petro; yena wasesithi kuye: Nkosi, wena
ugezisa inyawo zami yini? **7** UJesu waphendula wathi kuye:
Engikwenzayo mina, kawukwazi khathesi, kodwa uzakwazi
emva kwalezizinto. **8** UPetro wathi kuye: Kawusoze ugezise
inyawo zami kuze kube laphakade. UJesu wamphendula wathi:
Uba ngingakugezisi, kawulasabelo lami. **(aiōn g165)** **9** USimoni
Petro wathi kuye: Nkosi, kakungabi zinyawo zami zodwa, kodwa
lezandla lekhanda. **10** UJesu wathi kuye: Ogezisiweyo kasweli
lutho ngaphandle kokugeziswa inyawo, kodwa uhlambulukile
ngokupheleleyo; lina-ke lihlambulukile, kodwa-ke kakusini lonke.
11 Ngoba wayemazi lowo owayezamnikela; ngenxa yalokhu
wathi: Kalihlambulukanga lonke. **12** Esegezisile inyawo zabo,
wathatha izembatho zakhe, wabuya wahlala phansi, wathi
kubo: Liyakwazi yini engikwenze kini? **13** Lina lingibiza lithi:
Mfundisi, lokuthi Nkosi; likutsho kuhle, ngoba ngiyikho. **14**
Ngakho uba mina, iNkosi loMfundisi, ngigezise inyawo zenu,
lani-ke lifanele ukugezisana inyawo. **15** Ngoba ngilinikile
isibonelo, ukuze lenze lani njengoba mina ngenzile kini. **16**
Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Inceku kayinkulu kulenkosi
yayo, lothunyiweyo kamkhulu kulomthumileyo. **17** Uba lisazi
lezizinto, libusisiwe uba lizenza. **18** Kangikhulumi ngani lonke;
mina ngiyabazi engibakhethileyo; kodwa ukuze kugcwaliseke
umbhalo othi: Odla lami isinkwa ungiphakamisele isithende

sakhe. **19** Sengilitshela kusukela khathesi kungakenzeki,
ukuze, nxa sekusenzeka, likholwe ukuthi nginguye. **20**
Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Owemukela loba ngubani
engimthumileyo, wemukela mina; lowemukela mina, wemukela
ongithumileyo. **21** UJesu esetshilo lezizinto wakhathazeka
emoyeni, wafakaza wathi: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini,
omunye wenu uzanginikela. **22** Ngakho abafundi bakhangelana,
bengaqondi ukuthi ukhuluma ngobani. **23** Kwakweyeme esifubeni
sikaJesu omunye wabafundi bakhe, uJesu ayemthanda; **24**
ngakho uSimoni Petro wamqhweba ukubuza ukuthi ngubani
akhuluma ngaye. **25** Yena-ke eqamela esifubeni sikaJesu,
wathi kuye: Nkosi, ngubani? **26** UJesu waphendula wathi:
Ngulowo mina engizamnika ucezu sengilutshebile. Kwathi
eselutshebile ucezu, walunika uJudasi Iskariyothi kaSimoni.
27 Futhi emva kocezu, uSathane wasengena kuye. UJesu
wasesithi kuye: Okwenzayo, kwenze masinyane. **28** Kodwa
kakho kwababehlezi ekudleni owayekwazi ukuthi ukutsholoni
kuye. **29** Ngoba abanye bacabanga ukuthi, njengoba uJudasi
wayelesikhwama, uJesu wathi kuye: Thenga esikuswelayo
emkhosini; loba ukuthi kanike abayanga okunye. **30** Lowo wathi
eselwemukele ucezu, wahle waphuma; kwakusebusuku. **31**
Ngakho kwathi esephumile, uJesu wathi: Khathesi iNdodana
yomuntu idunyisiwe, loNkulunkulu udunyisiwe kuyo. **32** Uba
uNkulunkulu edunyiswe kuyo, loNkulunkulu uzayidumisa kuye
ngokwakhe, njalo uzahle ayidumise. **33** Bantwanyana, ngiselani
isikhatshana. Lizangidinga, futhi njengalokhu ngatsho kumaJuda
ukuthi: Lapho mina engiya khona, lingeze leza lina; ngitsho
lakini khathesi. **34** Ngilinika umlayo omutsha, ukuthi lithandane;
njengalokhu ngilithandile, lani-ke lithandane. **35** Ngalokhu bonke

bazakwazi ukuthi lingabafundi bami, uba lilothando omunye
komunye. **36** USimoni Petro wathi kuye: Nkosi, uya ngaphi?
UJesu wamphendula wathi: Lapho engiya khona, ungengilandele
khathesi, kodwa uzangilandela emva kwalokhu. **37** UPetro
wathi kuye: Nkosi, ngingekulandele khathesi ngani? Impilo yami
ngizayibekela wena phansi. **38** UJesu wamphendula wathi: Impilo
yakho uzayibekela mina phansi yini? Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile,
ngithi kuwe: Iqhude kalisoze likhale uze ungiphike kathathu.

14 Inhliziyo yenu kayingakhathazeki; liyakholwa kuNkulunkulu,
kholwani lakimi. **2** Ekhaya likaBaba kukhona izindlu ezinengi;
kodwa uba kwakungenjalo, ngabe ngalitshela. Ngiyahamba
ukuyalilungisela indawo. **3** Njalo nxa ngihamba ngisiyalilungisela
indawo, ngizabuya futhi ngilemukele kimi; ukuze kuthi lapho
mina engikhona, libe khona lani. **4** Lalapho mina engiya khona
liyakwazi, lendlela liyayazi. **5** UTomasi wathi kuye: Nkosi,
kasikwazi lapho oya khona; pho, singayazi njani indlela? **6** UJesu
wathi kuye: Mina ngiyindlela, leqiniso, lempilo; kakho oza kuBaba,
kodwa ngami. **7** Uba belingazile, belizamazi loBaba; njalo
kusukela khathesi liyamazi, selimbonile. **8** UFiliphu wathi kuye:
Nkosi, sitshengise uYihlo, njalo kusanele. **9** UJesu wathi kuye:
Sengilani isikhathi eside kangaka, kawukangazi, Filiphu? Yena
obone mina, ubone uBaba; njalo utsho njani ukuthi: Sitshengise
uYihlo? **10** Kawukholwa yini ukuthi mina ngikuBaba, loBaba
ukimi? Amazwi mina engiwakhuluma kini, kangizikhulumeli
ngokwami; kodwa uBaba ohlezi kimi, yena wenza imisebenzi. **11**
Ngikholwani ukuthi mina ngikuBaba, loBaba ukimi; njalo uba
kungenjalo, ngikholwani ngenxa yemisebenzi ngokwayo. **12**
Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Okholwa kimi, imisebenzi
engiyenzayo uzayenza laye, lemikhulu kulale uzayenza; ngoba

mina ngiya kuBaba. **13** Njalo loba yini eliyicelayo ngebizo
lami, le ngizayenza, ukuze uYise adunyiswe eNdodaneni.
14 Uba licela loba yini ebizweni lami, mina ngizayenza. **15**
Uba lingithanda, londolozani imilayo yami. **16** Lami ngizacela
kuBaba, laye uzalinika omunye uMduduzi, ukuze ahlale lani
laphakade, **(aiōn g165)** **17** uMoya weqiniso, ongememukele
umhlaba, ngoba ungamboni, ungamazi. Kodwa lina liyamazi,
ngoba uhlala lani, njalo uzakuba kini. **18** Kangiyikulitshiya
lizintandane; ngizakuza kini. **19** Kube kanti okwesikhatshana,
lomhlaba kawusayikungibona, kodwa lina lizangibona; ngoba
mina ngiyaphila, lani lizaphila. **20** Ngalolosuku lina lizakwazi
ukuthi mina ngikuBaba, lani likimi, lami ngikini. **21** Olemilayo yami
ayilondoloze, nguye ongithandayo; njalo yena ongithandayo,
uzathandwa nguBaba; lami ngizamthanda, ngizazibonakalisa
kuye. **22** UJudasi, ongesuye uIskariyothi, wathi kuye: Nkosi,
kungani uzazibonakalisa kithi, kodwa kungeyisikho kumhlaba?
23 UJesu waphendula wathi kuye: Uba umuntu engithanda,
uzalondoloza ilizwi lami, loBaba uzamthanda, njalo sizakuza
kuye, sihlale laye. **24** Yena ongangithandiyo, kawalondolozi
amazwi ami; lelizwi elilizwayo kayisilo elami, kodwa ngelikaBaba
ongithumileyo. **25** Lezizinto ngizikhulumile kini ngihlezi lani.
26 Kodwa uMduduzi, uMoya oyiNgcwele, uBaba azamthuma
ebizweni lami, yena uzalifundisa zonke izinto, njalo alikhumbuze
konke engakutshoyo kini. **27** Ukuthula ngikutshiya kini, ukuthula
kwami ngilinika khona; kungeyisikho njengoba umhlaba unika,
mina ngiyalinika. Inhliziyo yenu kayingakhathazwa, ingesabi. **28**
Lizwile ukuthi mina ngithe kini: Ngiyahamba njalo ngizabuya
kini. Uba belingithanda, belizathokoza, ngoba ngithe: Ngiya
kuBaba; ngoba uBaba mkhulu kulami. **29** Njalo khathesi

ngilitshelile kungakenzeki; ukuze, lapho sekusenzeka, likholwe.
30 Kangisayikukhuluma okunengi lani; ngoba umbusi walumhlaba
uyeza, kodwa kalalutho kimi; **31** kodwa ukuze umhlaba wazi
ukuthi ngiyamthanda uBaba, lokuthi njengoba uBaba engilayile,
ngenze njalo. Sukumani, sisuke lapha.

15 Mina ngilivini eliqotho, njalo uBaba ungumlimi. **2** Lonke
ugatsha olukimi olungatheliyo isithelo, uyalususa; lalo lonke
oluthela isithelo, uyaluthena, ukuze lwengeze ukuthela. **3**
Selihlambululekile lina ngelizwi engilikhulume kini. **4** Hlalani kimi,
lami kini. Njengalokhu ugatsha lungethele isithelo ngokwalo, uba
lungahlali evinini, ngokunjalo lani lingeke, uba lingahlali kimi. **5**
Mina ngilivini, lina lizingatsha. Lowo ohlala kimi, lami kuye, yena
uyathela isithelo sande; ngoba ngaphandle kwami lingenze lutho.
6 Uba umuntu engahlali kimi, ulahlelwa phandle njengogatsha,
abe esebuna, bazibuthe baziphose emlilweni, zitshiswe. **7** Uba
lihlala kimi, lamazwi ami ehlala kini, lizacela elikuthandayo,
lizakwenzelwa. **8** UBaba uyadunyiswa ngalokhu, ukuthi lithele
isithelo sande; njalo lizakuba ngabafundi bami. **9** Njengalokhu
uBaba engithandile, lami ngilithandile; hlalani ethandweni lwami.
10 Uba lilondoloza imilayo yami, lizahlala ethandweni lwami;
njengalokhu mina ngilondoloze imilayo kaBaba, njalo ngihlala
ethandweni lwakhe. **11** Lezizinto ngizikhulume kini, ukuze
intokozo yami ihlale kini, njalo intokozo yenu igcwale. **12** Lo
ngumlayo wami, ukuthi lithandane, njengalokhu ngilithandile. **13**
Kakho olothando olukhulu kulalolu, lokuthi umuntu ababekele
phansi abangane bakhe impilo yakhe. **14** Lina lingabangane
bami, uba lisenza loba yini mina engililaya yona. **15** Kangisalibizi
ngokuthi lizinceku, ngoba inceku kayikwazi ukuthi inkosi yayo
yenzani; kodwa sengilibize ngokuthi lingabangane, ngoba konke

engikuzwileyo kuBaba ngilazise khona. **16** Kalingikhethanga lina,
kodwa mina ngilikhethile, njalo ngilimisile, ukuze lina lihambe
lithele isithelo, lesithelo senu sihlale; ukuze loba yini eliyicela
kuBaba ngebizo lami, alinike. **17** Ngililaya lezizinto, ukuze
lithandane. **18** Uba umhlaba ulizonda, yazini ukuthi wangizonda
mina ngaphambi kwenu. **19** Uba belingabomhlaba, umhlaba
ubuzathanda abawo; kodwa ngoba lingeyisibo abomhlaba,
kodwa ngalikhetha mina emhlabeni, ngakho umhlaba uyalizonda.
20 Khumbulani ilizwi mina engalitsho kini: Inceku kayinkulu
kulenkosi yayo. Uba bengizingele mina, bazalizingela lani;
uba belondoloza ilizwi lami, bazalondoloza lelenu. **21** Kodwa
bazakwenza konke lokhu ngenxa yebizo lami, ngoba bengamazi
ongithumileyo. **22** Uba bengingafikanga ngakhuluma labo, ngabe
kabalasono; kodwa khathesi kabalazaba ngesono sabo. **23**
Ongizondayo, uzonda loBaba. **24** Uba bengingenzanga phakathi
kwabo imisebenzi kungekho omunye owayenzayo, ngabe
kabalasono; kodwa khathesi sebeyibonile sebezonde sonke
mina loBaba. **25** Kodwa ukuze ligcwaliseke ilizwi elilotshiweyo
emlayweni wabo elokuthi: Bangizonda kungelasizatho. **26** Kodwa
nxa esefikile uMduduzi, engizamthuma mina kini evela kuBaba,
uMoya weqiniso, ophuma kuBaba, lo uzangifakazela; **27** lani
futhi lizafakaza, ngoba belilami kusukela ekuqaleni.

16 Lezizinto ngizikhulume kini, ukuze lingakhubeki. **2**
Bazalikhupha emasinagogeni; yebo isikhathi siyeza, lapho wonke
olibulalayo ezacabanga ukuthi wenzela uNkulunkulu inkonzo. **3**
Lalezizinto bazazenza kini, ngoba bengamazanga uBaba loba
mina. **4** Kodwa ngikhulume lezizinto kini, ukuze lapho sesifikile
isikhathi, lizikhumbule ukuthi mina ngalitshela. Kodwa lezizinto
kangizikhulumanga kini kwasekuqaleni, ngoba bengilani. **5**

Kodwa khathesi ngiyahamba ngiya kongithumileyo, kanti kakho
kini ongibuza ukuthi: Uya ngaphi? **6** Kodwa ngoba ngikhulume
lezizinto kini, usizi lugcwalise inhliziyo yenu. **7** Kodwa mina
ngilitshela iqiniso: Kulilungele ukuthi mina ngihambe; ngoba nxa
ngingahambi, uMduduzi kayikuza kini; kodwa nxa ngihamba,
ngizamthuma kini. **8** Njalo nxa esefikile yena uzaqinisekisa
umhlaba ngesono langokulunga langesigwebo; **9** ngesono,
ngoba kabakholwa kimi; **10** langokulunga, ngoba ngiya kuBaba,
kalisayikungibona; **11** langesigwebo, ngoba umbusi walumhlaba
usegwetshiwe. **12** Ngiseselezinto ezinengi engingalitshela
zona, kodwa lingezithwale khathesi; **13** kodwa nxa yena
esefikile, uMoya weqiniso, uzalikhokhelela eqinisweni lonke;
ngoba kayikuzikhulumela ngokwakhe, kodwa loba yini ayizwayo
uzayikhuluma, alibikele izinto ezizayo. **14** Yena uzangidumisa,
ngoba uzathatha okungokwami, alibikele khona. **15** Konke uBaba
alakho, kungokwami; yikho-ke ngisithi uzathatha okungokwami,
alibikele khona. **16** Okwesikhatshana futhi kaliyikungibona,
kubuye kube yisikhatshana libe selingibona, ngoba mina ngiya
kuBaba. **17** Ngakho abanye kubafundi bakhe bakhulumisana
besithi: Kuyini lokho akutsho kithi: Okwesikhatshana, futhi
kaliyikungibona, kubuye kube yisikhatshana libe selingibona;
lokuthi: Ngoba mina ngiya kuBaba? **18** Basebesithi: Kuyini lokhu
akutshoyo ukuthi: Okwesikhatshana? Kasazi ukuthi utshoni. **19**
UJesu wayesesazi ukuthi babethanda ukumbuza, wasesithi kubo:
Liyabuzana ngalokho yini, ukuthi ngithe: Okwesikhatshana futhi
kaliyikungibona, kubuye kube yisikhatshana libe selingibona?
20 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini: Lina lizakhala lilile, kodwa
umhlaba uzathokoza; futhi lizakuba losizi lina, kodwa usizi
lwenu luzaphendulwa lube yintokozo. **21** Owesifazana nxa

ebeletha ulobuhlungu, ngoba ihola lakhe selifikile; kodwa
nxa esebelethe usane, kasakhumbuli ubuhlungu, ngenxa
yentokozo yokuthi kuzelwe umuntu emhlabeni. **22** Ngakho
lani-ke lilosizi khathesi; kodwa ngizabuya ngilibone, lenhliziyo
yenu ithokoze, njalo kakho ongalemuka intokozo yenu. **23**
Langalolosuku kaliyikungibuza lutho. Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi
kini: Loba kuyini elizakucela kuBaba ebizweni lami uzalinika.
24 Kuze kube khathesi kalicelanga lutho ebizweni lami; celani,
lizakwemukeliswa, ukuze intokozo yenu igcwale. **25** Ngikhulume
izinto lezi kini ngemifanekiso; kodwa isikhathi siyeza lapho
ngingasayikukhuluma kini ngemifanekiso, kodwa ngizalitshela
ngoBaba ngokucacileyo. **26** Ngalolosuku lizacela ebizweni lami;
njalo kangitsho kini ukuthi ngizalicelela mina kuBaba; **27** ngoba
uBaba uqobo uyalithanda, ngoba lina lingithandile, likholiwe
ukuthi mina ngiphume kuNkulunkulu. **28** Ngiphume kuBaba, njalo
ngeza emhlabeni; ngiyasuka futhi emhlabeni, ngiya kuBaba.
29 Abafundi bakhe bathi kuye: Khangela khathesi ukhuluma
ngokucacileyo, njalo kawukhulumi lamfanekiso. **30** Khathesi
siyazi ukuthi uyazi izinto zonke, njalo kawudingi ukuthi umuntu
akubuze; ngalokhu siyakholwa ukuthi uphume kuNkulunkulu. **31**
UJesu wabaphendula wathi: Selikholwa yini? **32** Khangelani,
ihola liyeza, yebo selifikile, elokuthi lihlakazeke ngulowo lalowo
aye kubo, lingitshiye ngingedwa; kanti kangingedwa, ngoba
uBaba ulami. **33** Ngikhulume lezizinto kini, ukuze libe lokuthula
kimi. Emhlabeni lizakuba lenhlupheko; kodwa manini isibindi,
mina ngiwunqobile umhlaba.

17 UJesu wakhuluma lezizinto, waphakamisela amehlo akhe
ezulwini, wathi: Baba, ihola selifikile; dumisa iNdodana yakho,
ukuze layo iNdodana yakho ikudumise; **2** njengoba uyinikile

amandla phezu kwayo yonke inyama, ukuze bonke obanike
yona, ibanike impilo elaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **3** Lalokhu yimpilo
elaphakade, ukuthi bazi wena uNkulunkulu wedwa weqiniso,
loJesu Kristu omthumileyo. **(aiōnios g166)** **4** Mina ngikudumisile
emhlabeni; ngiwuqedile umsebenzi obunginike wona ukuthi
ngiwenze; **5** khathesi-ke ngidumise wena, Baba, ngilawe uqobo
ngenkazimulo engangilayo kanye lawe ungakabi khona umhlaba.
6 Ngilibonakalisile ibizo lakho ebantwini onginike bona bevela
emhlabeni; babengabakho, njalo wanginika bona; balilondolozile
ilizwi lakho. **7** Khathesi sebesazi ukuthi konke, loba yikuphi
onginike khona, kuvela kuwe; **8** ngoba amazwi onginike wona,
ngibanikile wona; bawemukela, njalo bayazi ngeqiniso ukuthi
ngiphuma kuwe, bakholiwe ukuthi ungithumile wena. **9** Mina
ngiyabakhulekela bona; kangikhulekeli umhlaba, kodwa labo
onginike bona, ngoba bangabakho; **10** njalo konke okwami
kungokwakho, lokwakho kungokwami; njalo ngidunyisiwe kubo.
11 Njalo kangisekho emhlabeni, kodwa basemhlabeni bona, njalo
mina ngiyeza kuwe. Baba oNgcwele, balondoloze ebizweni lakho
labo onginike bona, ukuze babe munye, njengathi. **12** Lapho
ngiselabo emhlabeni, mina ngabalondoloza ebizweni lakho;
labo onginike bona ngibalindile, njalo kakho kubo olahlekileyo,
ngaphandle kwendodana yokulahlwa, ukuze kugcwaliseke
umbhalo. **13** Kodwa khathesi ngiza kuwe, njalo lezizinto
ngizikhuluma emhlabeni, ukuze babe lentokozo yami igcwalisekile
kubo. **14** Mina ngibanikile ilizwi lakho, lomhlaba ubazondile,
ngoba bengeyisibo abomhlaba, njengoba mina ngingesuye
owomhlaba. **15** Kangiceli ukuthi ubasuse emhlabeni, kodwa ukuze
ubalondoloze kokubi. **16** Kabasibo abomhlaba, njengalokhu
mina ngingesuye owomhlaba. **17** Bangcwelise eqinisweni lakho;

ilizwi lakho liliqiniso. **18** Njengalokhu wangithuma emhlabeni,
lami ngibathumile emhlabeni. **19** Njalo mina ngizehlukanisela
bona, ukuze labo behlukaniswe eqinisweni. **20** Njalo kangiceleli
laba bodwa, kodwa lalabo abazakholwa kimi ngelizwi labo; **21**
ukuze bonke babe munye; njengalokhu wena, Baba, ukimi,
lami ngikuwe, ukuze labo babe munye kithi; ukuze umhlaba
ukholwe ukuthi wena ungithumile. **22** Lenkazimulo mina
onginike yona, ngibanikile bona, ukuze babe munye, njengathi
simunye. **23** Mina ngikubo, lawe ukimi, ukuze bapheleliswe
babe munye, lokuze umhlaba wazi ukuthi wena ungithumile,
lokuthi ubathandile, njengalokhu ungithandile. **24** Baba, labo
onginike bona, ngithanda ukuthi lapho mina engikhona, labo
babe lami; ukuze babone inkazimulo yami, onginike yona, ngoba
wangithanda kungakasekelwa umhlaba. **25** Baba olungileyo,
ngitsho umhlaba kawukwazanga, kodwa mina ngikwazile, lalaba
bayazi ukuthi wena ungithumile; **26** njalo ngibazisile ibizo lakho,
njalo ngizabazisa lona; ukuze uthando ongithande ngalo lube
kubo, lami kubo.

18 UJesu esekhulumile lezizinto waphuma kanye labafundi
bakhewaya ngaphetsheya kwesifudlana iKidroni, lapho
okwakukhona isivande, angena kuso yena labafundi bakhe. **2**
Njalo uJudasi laye, owamnikelayo, wayeyazi lindawo; ngoba
uJesu wayebuthana khona labafundi bakhe kanengi. **3** Ngakho
uJudasi, esethethe isigaba samabutho, labancedisi abavela
kubapristi abakhulu labaFarisi, waya khona belezibane lamalambi
lezikhali. **4** Kwathi uJesu, ekwazi konke okwakuzamehlela,
waphuma wathi kubo: Lidinga bani? **5** Bamphendula bathi: UJesu
weNazaretha. UJesu wathi kubo: Mina nginguye. LoJudasi
owamnikelayo laye wayemi labo. **6** Ngakho kuthe esithi kubo:

Mina nginguye; bahlehla nyovane, bawela phansi. **7** Wasephinda
wababuza wathi: Lidinga bani? Basebesithi: UJesu weNazaretha.
8 UJesu waphendula wathi: Ngilitshelile ukuthi mina nginguye;
ngakho uba lidinga mina, yekelani laba bahambe; **9** ukuze
ligcwaliseke ilizwi ayelikhulumile elokuthi: Kulabo owanginika
bona, angilahlekelwanga lamunye wabo. **10** Kwathi uSimoni
Petro elenkemba wayihwatsha, wagadla inceku yompristi
omkhulu, waquma indlebe yayo yokunene. Lebizo lenceku
lalinguMalikusi. **11** UJesu wasesithi kuPetro: Faka inkemba yakho
esikhwameni; inkezo uBaba anginike yona, kangiyikuyinatha yini?
12 Ngakho isigaba samabutho lenduna labancedisi bamaJuda
bambamba uJesu, bambopha, **13** basebemusa kuqala kuAnasi;
ngoba wayenguyisezala kaKayafasi, owayengumpristi omkhulu
ngalowomnyaka. **14** Kwakunguye uKayafasi owayecebise
amaJuda, ukuthi kwakulungile ukuthi umuntu oyedwa afele
isizwe. **15** USimoni Petro wasemlandela uJesu, lomunye
umfundi. Lalowomfundi wayesaziwa ngumpristi omkhulu,
wangena loJesu egumeni lompristi omkhulu; **16** kodwa uPetro
wayemi ngaphandle emnyango. Wasephuma lowomfundi
omunye owayesaziwa ngumpristi omkhulu, wasekhuluma
lomlindisangokazi, wamngenisa uPetro. **17** Incekukazi encane
engumlindisango yasisithi kuPetro: Kawusuye lawe omunye
wabafundi balumuntu yini? Yena wathi: Kangisuye. **18** Njalo
izinceku labancedisi babemi bebase umlilo wamalahle, ngoba
kwakumakhaza, njalo besotha; uPetro laye wayemi labo
esotha. **19** Umpristi omkhulu wasembuza uJesu ngabafundi
bakhe, langemfundiso yakhe. **20** UJesu wamphendula wathi:
Mina ngikhulume obala emhlabeni; ngezikhathi zonke mina
bengifundisa esinagogeni lethempelini, lapho amaJuda abuthana

khona ngesikhathi sonke, njalo kangikhulumanga lutho ensitha.
21 Ubuzelani kimi? Buza labo abakuzwayo lokho engakukhuluma
labo; khangela, bona bayazazi izinto mina engazitshoyo. **22**
Kwathi esetshilo lezizinto, omunye wabancedisi owayemi khona
wamwakala uJesu, esithi: Kanti uphendula njalo umpristi
omkhulu? **23** UJesu wamphendula wathi: Uba ngikhulume kubi,
fakaza ngobubi; kodwa uba kuhle, ungitshayelani? **24** UAnasi
wasemthuma ebotshiwe kuKayafasi umpristi omkhulu. **25** Kodwa
uSimoni Petro wayemi esotha; basebesithi kuye: Kawusuye lawe
omunye wabafundi bakhe yini? Waphika yena, wathi: Kangisuye.
26 Omunye wezinceku zompristi omkhulu, oyisinini somuntu
uPetro aquma indlebe yakhe, wathi: Mina kangikubonanga yini
esivandeni ulaye? **27** UPetro wasebuya ephika; njalo lahle
lakhala iqhude. **28** Basebemkhupha uJesu kuKayafasi bamusa
endlini yombusi; njalo kwakusekuseni, kodwa kabangenanga
bona endlini yombusi, ukuze bangangcoli, kodwa ukuze badle
iphasika. **29** Ngakho uPilatu waphumela kubo, wathi: Limbeka
cala bani lumuntu? **30** Basebephendula bathi kuye: Uba lo
ubengesuye owenza okubi, ngabe kasimnikelanga kuwe. **31**
UPilatu wasesithi kubo: Mthatheni lina, limahlulele njengomlayo
wakini. Ngakho amaJuda athi kuye: Kakuvunyelwa kithi ukubulala
umuntu; **32** ukuze kugcwaliseke ilizwi uJesu alikhulumayo,
ukutshengisa uhlobo lokufa ayezakufa ngalo. **33** Ngakho uPilatu
wabuye wangena endlini yombusi, wambiza uJesu, wathi kuye:
Wena uyiNkosi yamaJuda yini? **34** UJesu wamphendula wathi:
Uyazitsholo lokhu wena yini, kumbe abanye bakutshelile ngami?
35 UPilatu waphendula wathi: Kanti ngingumJuda mina? Isizwe
sakini labapristi abakhulu bakunikele kimi; wenzeni? **36** UJesu
waphendula wathi: Umbuso wami kawusiwo walumhlaba; uba

umbuso wami ubungowalumhlaba, inceku zami bezizakulwa,
ukuze nginganikelwa kumaJuda; kodwa khathesi umbuso wami
kawusiwo owalapha. **37** UPilatu wasesithi kuye: Ngakho uyinkosi
yini? UJesu waphendula wathi: Uyatsho wena, ukuthi mina
ngiyinkosi. Mina ngazalelwa lokhu, njalo ngizele lokhu emhlabeni,
ukuze ngifakazele iqiniso. Wonke oweqiniso uyalizwa ilizwi lami.
38 UPilatu wathi kuye: Liyini iqiniso? Kwathi esetshilo lokhu,
wabuya waphumela kumaJuda, wathi kuwo: Mina kangitholi
lacala kuye. **39** Kodwa lilomkhuba, wokuthi ngilikhululele omunye
ngephasika; ngakho liyathanda ukuthi ngilikhululele iNkosi
yamaJuda yini? **40** Wonke asememeza futhi, athi: Hatshi lo,
kodwa uBarabasi; kodwa uBarabasi wayengumphangi.

19 Ngakho uPilatu wamthatha uJesu, wamtshaya ngesiswepu.
2 Labebutho beluka umqhele wameva bawubeka ekhanda
lakhe, bamgqokisa isembatho esiyibubende, **3** basebesithi:
Bayethe, Nkosi yamaJuda! Basebemtshaya ngempama. **4**
UPilatu wasebuya waphumela phandle, wathi kubo: Khangelani,
ngiyamkhuphela phandle kini, ukuze lazi ukuthi kangitholi lacala
kuye. **5** UJesu wasephumela phandle, ethwele umqhele wameva
embethe isembatho esiyibubende. UPilatu wasesithi kubo:
Khangelani lumuntu! **6** Kwathi abapristi abakhulu labancedisi
bembona, bamemeza bathi: Bethela, bethela! UPilatu wathi kubo:
Mthatheni lina, limbethele; ngoba mina kangitholi cala kuye.
7 AmaJuda amphendula athi: Silomlayo thina, langokomlayo
wethu ufanele ukufa, ngoba uzenze iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **8**
Kwathi uPilatu esizwa lelolizwi, wesaba kakhulu, **9** wangena
futhi endlini yombusi, wathi kuJesu: Uvela ngaphi wena?
Kodwa uJesu kamnikanga mpendulo. **10** Khona uPilatu wathi
kuye: Kawukhulumi lami yini? Kawazi yini ukuthi ngilamandla

okukubethela, njalo ngilamandla okukukhulula? **11** UJesu
wamphendula wathi: Ungeke ube lamandla phezu kwami, uba
ungawanikwanga evela phezulu; ngakho onginikele kuwe ulesono
esikhulu. **12** Kusukela lapho uPilatu wadinga ukumkhulula. Kodwa
amaJuda amemeza athi: Uba ukhulula lo, kawusuye umngane
kaKesari; wonke ozenza inkosi, uphikisana loKesari. **13** Kwathi
uPilatu esizwa lelilizwi wamkhuphela phandle uJesu, wahlala
phansi esihlalweni sokwahlulela, endaweni ebizwa ngokuthi
Gandelwe ngaMatshe, kodwa ngesiHebheru yiGabatha; **14**
njalo kwakungamalungiselelo ephasika, njalo kwakungaba lihola
lesithupha; wasesithi kumaJuda: Khangelani inkosi yenu! **15**
Kodwa amemeza athi: Susa, susa, mbethele! UPilatu wathi kuwo:
Ngibethele yini inkosi yenu? Abapristi abakhulu baphendula bathi:
Kasilankosi ngaphandle kukaKesari. **16** Ngakho wasemnikela
kubo, ukuze abethelwe. Basebemthatha uJesu bamqhuba. **17**
Kwathi ethwele isiphambano sakhe waphuma waya endaweni
ethiwa yiNdawo yokhakhayi, ethiwa ngesiHebheru yiGolgotha;
18 lapho abambethela khona, labanye ababili kanye laye,
ngapha langapha, loJesu ephakathi. **19** UPilatu wasebhala
lesaziso, wasiphanyeka esiphambanweni; njalo kwakubhalwe
ukuthi: UJESU UMNAZARETHA INKOSI YAMAJUDA. **20**
Lalesisaziso abanengi bamaJuda basifunda, ngoba indawo
lapho uJesu ayebethelwe khona yayiseduze lomuzi; njalo
kwakubhalwe ngesiHebheru, ngesiGriki, langesiRoma. **21**
Abapristi abakhulu bamaJuda basebesithi kuPilatu: Ungabhali
ukuthi: INkosi yamaJuda; kodwa ukuthi lo wathi: NgiyiNkosi
yamaJuda. **22** UPilatu waphendula wathi: Engikubhalileyo,
ngikubhalile. **23** Kwathi abebutho, sebembethele uJesu,
bathatha izembatho zakhe, basebezenza izabelo ezine, ngulowo

lalowo owebutho waba lesabelo, lesigqoko; kodwa isigqoko
sasingelamthungo, selukiwe sonke kusukela phezulu. **24** Ngakho
bakhulumisana besithi: Kasingasidabuli, kodwa asisenzele
inkatho, ukuthi sizakuba ngesikabani; ukuze kugcwaliseke
umbhalo othi: Babelana izembatho zami, benza inkatho
yokuphosa ngesigqoko sami. Azenza-ke lezizinto amabutho. **25**
Kwakumi esiphambanweni sikaJesu unina, lodadewabo kanina,
uMariyaumkaKlophasi, loMariya Magadalena. **26** Ngakho uJesu
ebona unina, lomfundi amthandayo emi khona, wathi kunina:
Mama, khangela indodana yakho. **27** Emva kwalokho wathi
kumfundi: Khangela unyoko. Kusukela ngalelohola lowomfundi
wamthatha wamusa kwakhe. **28** Emva kwalokhu uJesu ekwazi
ukuthi konke kwasekuphelile, ukuze kugcwaliseke umbhalo,
wathi: Ngomile. **29** Kwakubekwe isitsha sigcwele iviniga;
basebegcwalisa uzipho ngeviniga, baluhloma kuhisope, balusa
emlonyeni wakhe. **30** Kwathi-ke uJesu elemukele iviniga,
wathi: Kuphelile; wasekhothamisa ikhanda, wanikela umoya.
31 Ngakho amaJuda, ngoba kwakungamalungiselelo, ukuze
izidumbu zingahlali esiphambanweni ngesabatha (ngoba lolosuku
lwesabatha lwalulukhulu), acela uPilatu ukuthi yephulwe imilenze
yabo, njalo basuswe. **32** Ngakho abebutho beza, bephula imilenze
yowokuqala leyomunye ababebethelwe laye; **33** kodwa sebefika
kuJesu, kwathi bebona ukuthi wayesefile, kabayephulanga
imilenze yakhe; **34** kodwa omunye webutho wamgwaza
ngomkhonto ehlangothini, njalo kwahle kwaphuma igazi lamanzi.
35 Yena owabonayo ufakazile, njalo ubufakazi bakhe buqinisile,
yena-ke uyazi ukuthi ukhuluma okuliqiniso, ukuze lina likholwe.
36 Ngoba lezizinto zenzeka ukuze kugcwaliseke umbhalo
othi: Kakuyikwephulwa thambo lakhe. **37** Njalo lomunye

umbhalo uthi: Bazamkhangela abamgwazileyo. **38** Kwathi
emva kwalezizinto uJosefa weArimathiya, owayengumfundi
kaJesu, kodwa ngasese ngenxa yokwesaba amaJuda, wacela
kuPilatu ukuthi asuse isidumbu sikaJesu; futhi uPilatu
wavuma. Ngakho weza wasisusa isidumbu sikaJesu. **39**
Kwasekusiza loNikodima, owafika kuJesu kuqala ebusuku,
ephethe inhlanganiso yemure lenhlaba engaba amaphawundi
alikhulu. **40** Basebesithatha isidumbu sikaJesu, basibopha
ngamalembu acolekileyo kanye lamakha, njengomkhuba
wamaJuda wokungcwaba. **41** Njalo kwakukhona kuleyondawo
ayebethelwe khona isivande, lesivandeni kwakulengcwaba
elitsha, okwakungazange kubekwe muntu kulo. **42** Basebembeka
lapho uJesu ngenxa yamalungiselelo amaJuda, ngoba ingcwaba
laliseduze.

20 Kwathi ngolokuqala lweviki uMariya Magadalena wafika
engcwabeni ekuseni kakhulu, kusesemnyama, wabona ilitshe
lisusiwe engcwabeni. **2** Ngakho wagijima weza kuSimoni
Petro lakomunye umfundi uJesu ayemthanda, wathi kubo:
Bayisusile iNkosi engcwabeni, njalo kasazi lapho abayibeke
khona. **3** Ngakho uPetro waphuma lomunye umfundi, bafika
engcwabeni. **4** Basebegijima bobabili kanyekanye; omunye
umfundi wasegijima phambili ngesiqubu kuloPetro, wafika
kuqala engcwabeni. **5** Kwathi ekhothama elunguza wabona
amalembu acolekileyo endlelwe, kodwa kangenanga. **6** USimoni
Petro wasefika emlandela, wangena engcwabeni, wabona
amalembu acolekileyo endlelwe, **7** lelembu lobuso elalisekhanda
lakhe, lingabekwanga lamalembu acolekileyo, kodwa lendluliwe
lisendaweni yalo lodwa. **8** Ngakho wasengena laye omunye
umfundi owayefike kuqala engcwabeni, wabona, wakholwa; **9**

ngoba babengakaqedisisi umbhalo, ukuthi ubemele ukuvuka
kwabafileyo. **10** Basebesuka futhi abafundi baya kubo. **11** Kodwa
uMariya wema engcwabeni phandle ekhala; kwathi esakhala,
wakhothama walunguza engcwabeni, **12** wasebona ingilosi
ezimbili zembethe ezimhlophe zihlezi, enye ingasekhanda,
lenye ingasenyaweni, lapho isidumbu sikaJesu ebesilele khona.
13 Zona zasezisithi kuye: Mama, ukhalelani? Wathi kuzo:
Ngoba bayithethe iNkosi yami, njalo kangazi lapho abayibeke
khona. **14** Kwathi esetshilo lezizinto watshibilika, wabona
uJesu emi, kodwa wayengazi ukuthi nguJesu. **15** UJesu wathi
kuye: Mama, ukhalelani? Udinga bani? Yena ecabanga ukuthi
ngumphathi wesivande, wathi kuye: Nkosi, uba wena umsusile,
ngitshele lapho ombeke khona, mina-ke ngizamthatha. **16**
UJesu wathi kuye: Mariya! Yena watshibilika wathi kuye: Raboni!
okuyikuthi: Mfundisi. **17** UJesu wathi kuye: Ungangibambi, ngoba
kangikenyukeli kuBaba; kodwa yana kubafowethu, uthi kubo:
Ngiyenyukela kuBaba loYihlo, lakuNkulunkulu wami loNkulunkulu
wenu. **18** UMariya Magadalena weza wababikela abafundi
ukuthi uyibonile iNkosi, njalo imtshele lezizinto. **19** Kwathi
kusihlwa ngalolosuku, olokuqala lweviki, leminyango ivaliwe
lapho abafundi ababehlangene khona, ngenxa yokwesaba
amaJuda, uJesu wafika wema phakathi, wathi kubo: Ukuthula
kakube kini. **20** Njalo esetshilo lokhu wabatshengisa izandla
zakhe lohlangothi lwakhe. Ngakho abafundi bathokoza beyibona
iNkosi. **21** UJesu wasebuya esithi kubo: Ukuthula kakube
kini; njengoba uBaba engithumile, lami ngiyalithuma. **22**
Kwathi esetshilo lokhu waphephetha phezu kwabo wathi kubo:
Yemukelani uMoya oNgcwele. **23** Loba ngobani elithethelela
izono zabo, bathethelelwe; loba ngobani elibamba ezabo,

zibanjiwe. **24** Kodwa uTomasi, omunye wabalitshumi lambili,
othiwa nguDidimusi, wayengekho labo mhla uJesu efika. **25**
Ngakho abanye abafundi bathi kuye: Siyibonile iNkosi. Kodwa
yena wathi kubo: Uba ngingaboni ezandleni zayo amanxeba
ezipikili, njalo ngifake umunwe wami enxebeni lezipikili, njalo
ngibeke izandla zami ehlangothini lwayo, kangisoze ngikholwe.
26 Njalo emva kwensuku eziyisificaminwembili abafundi bakhe
babephakathi futhi, loTomasi elabo. UJesu wafika, iminyango
ivaliwe, wema phakathi wathi: Ukuthula kakube kini. **27**
Wasesithi kuTomasi: Letha umunwe wakho lapha, ubone izandla
zami; njalo letha isandla sakho, usifake ehlangothini lwami;
njalo ungabi ngongakholwayo, kodwa okholwayo. **28** UTomasi
wasephendula, wathi kuye: Nkosi yami loNkulunkulu wami!
29 UJesu wathi kuye: Ngoba usungibonile, Tomasi, ukholiwe;
babusisiwe abangabonanga, kanti bakholiwe. **30** Njalo uJesu
wazenza lezinye izibonakaliso ezinengi phambi kwabafundi
bakhe, ezingalotshwanga kulolugwalo. **31** Kodwa lezi zilotshiwe,
ukuze likholwe ukuthi uJesu unguKristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu,
njalo ukuze lithi, likholwa, libe lempilo ebizweni lakhe.

21 Emva kwalezizinto uJesu wabuya wazibonakalisa kubafundi
elwandle lweTiberiyasi; njalo wazibonakalisa ngalindlela. **2**
Babendawonye oSimoni Petro, loTomasi othiwa nguDidimusi,
loNathaniyeli oweKana yeGalili, lamadodana kaZebediya,
labanye ababili babafundi bakhe. **3** USimoni Petro wathi
kubo: Ngiyagola inhlanzi. Bathi kuye: Lathi sizahamba lawe.
Basebephuma bahle bangena emkhunjini, kodwa ngalobobusuku
kababambanga lutho. **4** Kwathi sekusemadabukakusa uJesu
wema ekhunjini; kodwa abafundi babengazi ukuthi nguJesu. **5**
Ngakho uJesu wathi kubo: Bantwana, lilokudla yini? Bamphendula

bathi: Hatshi. **6** Wasesithi kubo: Phosani imbule ehlangothini
lokunene lomkhumbi, njalo lizathola. Basebephosa, njalo
babengaselakho ukulidonsa ngenxa yobunengi benhlanzi.
7 Ngakho lowomfundi uJesu ayemthanda wathi kuPetro:
YiNkosi. USimoni Petro, esezwile ukuthi yiNkosi, wagqoka
isembatho (ngoba wayenqunu), waseziphosela olwandle. **8**
Kodwa abanye abafundi beza ngomkolo, bedonsa imbule
lenhlanzi, ngoba babengekhatshana lomhlabathi, kodwa kungaba
zingalo ezingamakhulu amabili. **9** Kwathi sebekhuphukele
emhlabathini, babona umlilo wamalahle khona, lenhlanzi zibekwe
phezu kwawo, lesinkwa. **10** UJesu wathi kubo: Lethani ezinye
zezinhlanzi elisanda kuzibamba. **11** USimoni Petro wasekhwela,
wahudulela imbule emhlabathini, ligcwele inhlanzi ezinkulu,
ikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu lantathu; njalo lanxa zazinengi
kangaka, imbule kalidabukanga. **12** UJesu wathi kubo: Wozani
lidle. Kodwa kakho kubafundi owaba lesibindi sokumbuza ukuthi:
Ungubani wena? besazi ukuthi yiNkosi. **13** UJesu wasesiza,
wathatha isinkwa, wabanika, lenhlanzi ngokufananayo. **14**
Lokhu sekungokwesithathu uJesu ebonakaliswa kubafundi,
esevukile kwabafileyo. **15** Sebedlile, uJesu wathi kuSimoni
Petro: Simoni kaJona, uyangithanda kulalaba yini? Wathi
kuye: Yebo Nkosi; wena uyazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda. Wathi
kuye: Phana amawundlu ami ukudla. **16** Wabuya wathi kuye
ngokwesibili: Simoni kaJona, uyangithanda yini? Wathi kuye:
Yebo Nkosi, wena uyazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda. Wathi kuye:
Yelusa izimvu zami. **17** Wathi kuye ngokwesithathu: Simoni
kaJona, uyangithanda yini? UPetro wadabuka ngoba wathi kuye
ngokwesithathu: Uyangithanda yini? Wasesithi kuye: Nkosi,
wena uyakwazi konke; wena uyakwazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.

UJesu wathi kuye: Phana izimvu zami ukudla. **18** Ngiqinisile,
ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe: Usemutsha, wawuzibhinca, uhamba
lapho othanda khona; kodwa nxa usumdala, uzakwelula izandla
zakho, omunye abesekubopha, akuse lapho ongathandi khona.
19 Lalokhu wakutsho, etshengisa indlela yokufa ayezadumisa
uNkulunkulu ngayo. Esetshilo lokhu wathi kuye: Ngilandela. **20**
UPetro etshibilika wabona umfundi uJesu amthandayo elandela,
yena futhi owayeyeme esifubeni sakhe ekudleni kwantambama
wathi: Nkosi, ngubani ozakunikela? **21** Kwathi uPetro embona
wathi kuJesu: Nkosi, lo-ke? **22** UJesu wathi kuye: Uba ngithanda
ukuthi ahlale ngize ngifike, ulani lakho? Ngilandela wena. **23**
Ngakho lelilizwi laphumela kubazalwane, ukuthi lowomfundi
kayikufa; kanti uJesu katshongo kuye ukuthi kayikufa; kodwa
wathi: Uba ngithanda ukuthi ahlale ngize ngifike, ulani lakho?
24 Nguye lowomfundi ofakaza ngalezizinto, lozibhalileyo; njalo
siyazi ukuthi ubufakazi bakhe buliqiniso. **25** Njalo zikhona
lezinye izinto ezinengi uJesu azenzayo, uba bezilotshiwe zonke
ngazinye, ngicabanga ukuthi lomhlaba lawo ubungebe lendawo
yezingwalo ezilotshiweyo. Ameni.

Imisebenzi

1 Ukulandisa kokuqala ngakwenza, Teyofilu, ngakho konke
uJesu aqala kokubili ukukwenza lokukufundisa, **2** kwaze kwaba
lusuku akhutshulwa ngalo, esebalayile ngoMoya oNgcwele
abaphostoli ayebakhethile; **3** wazibonakalisa futhi kubo
ephilile emva kokuhlupheka kwakhe ngobufakazi obunengi
obuqinisekileyo, wabonwa yibo okwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane, ekhuluma ngezinto ezimayelana lombuso kaNkulunkulu.
4 Kwathi ehlangene labo, wabalaya ukuthi bangasuki
eJerusalema, kodwa balindele isithembiso sikaBaba, elasizwa
ngami; **5** ngoba ngeqiniso uJohane wabhabhathiza ngamanzi,
kodwa lina lizabhabhathizwa ngoMoya oNgcwele kungakadluli
insuku ezinengi. **6** Kwathi sebebuthene bambuza bathi: Nkosi,
uzabuyisela umbuso kuIsrayeli kulesisikhathi yini? **7** Wasesithi
kubo: Kakusikho okwenu ukwazi izikhathi kumbe imizuzu
ayimisileyo uBaba ngawakhe amandla; **8** kodwa lizakwemukela
amandla, esefikile phezu kwenu uMoya oNgcwele; njalo libe
ngabafakazi bami eJerusalema kanye layo yonke iJudiya
leSamariya, njalo kuze kube semkhawulweni womhlaba. **9** Kwathi
esetshilo lezizinto, wakhutshulwa bekhangele, leyezi lamsusa
emehlweni abo. **10** Bathi besajolozele ezulwini, esenyuka, njalo
khangela, amadoda amabili ema labo elezembatho ezimhlophe,
11 njalo athi: Madoda maGalili, limeleni lijolozele ezulwini? UJesu
lo, osuswe kini wenyukiselwa ezulwini, uzabuya ngokunjalo
ngendlela elimbone esiya ngayo ezulwini. **12** Basebebuyela
eJerusalema bevela entabeni ethiwa ngeyoMhlwathi, eseduze
leJerusalema, ummango wohambo lwesabatha. **13** Kwathi
sebengenile, benyukela endlini ephezulu, lapho ababehlala
khona, uPetro loJakobe loJohane loAndreya, uFiliphu loTomasi,

uBartolomewu loMathewu, uJakobe kaAlfewu loSimoni umZelothi,
loJudasi kaJakobe. **14** Bonke laba baphikelela bengqondonye
emkhulekweni lekuncengeni, kanye labesifazana loMariya unina
kaJesu, njalo labafowabo. **15** Kwathi ngalezonsuku uPetro
wasukuma phakathi kwabafundi, kwakulexuku labantu ndawonye
elalingaba likhulu lamatshumi amabili, wathi: **16** Madoda
bazalwane, kwakumele ukuthi lumbhalo ugcwaliswe, uMoya
oyiNgcwele awukhuluma ngaphambili ngomlomo kaDavida
ngoJudasi, owayengumkhokheli walabo abambambayo uJesu, **17**
ngoba wayebalwe kanye lathi, njalo wemukela isabelo salinkonzo.
18 Lo-ke wathenga isiqinti ngomvuzo wobubi, wawa ngekhanda
waqhekezeka phakathi, lemibilini yakhe yonke yachitheka. **19**
Njalo kwaziwa yibo bonke abakhileyo eJerusalema, saze sabizwa
lesosiqinti ngolimi lwakibo ngokuthi iAkeldama, okuyikuthi iSiqinti
segazi. **20** Ngoba kulotshiwe egwalweni lweziHlabelelo ukuthi:
Umuzi wakhe kawube lunxiwa, njalo kungabi khona ohlala
kuwo; lokuthi: Omunye kathathe ubuphathi bakhe. **21** Ngakho
kumele ukuthi kulawomadoda ayehamba lathi kuso sonke
isikhathi lapho iNkosi uJesu yayingena njalo iphuma phakathi
kwethu, **22** kusukela ebhabhathizweni lukaJohane, kwaze
kwaba lusuku akhutshulwa ngalo kithi, omunye wabo kabe
ngumfakazi kanye lathi wokuvuka kwakhe. **23** Basebemisa
ababili, uJosefa othiwa nguBarsaba, othiwa futhi nguJustusi,
loMathiyasi. **24** Basebekhuleka besithi: Wena Nkosi, wena
owaziyo inhliziyo zabo bonke, tshengisa kulaba ababili oyedwa,
omkhethileyo, **25** ukwemukela isabelo kulinkonzo lobuphostoli,
uJudasi aphambuka kuso, ukuthi aye endaweni engeyakhe.
26 Basebebapha inkatho yabo; lenkatho yadla uMathiyasi,
wasebalwa kanye labaphostoli abalitshumi lanye.

2 Kwathi selugcwalisekile usuku lwePentekoste, babendawonye
bengqondonye bonke. **2** Kwahle kwezwakala-ke umdumo
ovela ezulwini onjengowokuvunguza komoya olamandla, njalo
wagcwalisa indlu yonke ababehlezi kuyo, **3** kwasekubonakala
kubo inlimi ezehlukanisiweyo kungathi ngezomlilo, zasezihlala
phezu kwalowo lalowo wabo. **4** Basebegcwaliswa bonke
ngoMoya oNgcwele, baqala ukukhuluma ngezinye indimi,
njengalokhu uMoya wabanika ukuphumisela. **5** Kwakuhlala-
ke eJerusalema amaJuda, amadoda aqotho, avela kuso
sonke isizwe salezo ezingaphansi kwezulu. **6** Kwathi sekulalo
umdumo, ixuku labuthana ndawonye lasanganiseka, ngoba
ngulowo lalowo wabezwa bekhuluma ngolimi lwakibo. **7**
Basebemangala kakhulu bonke bababaza, bakhulumisana bathi:
Khangelani, bonke laba abakhulumayo kayisibo abeGalili yini? **8**
Kungani, pho, thina sibezwa ngamunye wabo ngolimi lwakithi
esazalwa lalo? **9** AmaPathiya lamaMede lamaElamu, labahlali
beMesopotamiya, labeJudiya labeKaphadosiya, abePontusi
labeAsiya, **10** abeFrigiya labePamfiliya, abeGibhithe labengxenye
zeLibiya eduze leKurene, lezihambi ezingamaRoma, kokubili
amaJuda labaphendukela kumaJuda, **11** amaKrete lamaArabhiya,
siyabezwa bekhuluma ngendimi zakithi imisebenzi emikhulu
kaNkulunkulu. **12** Bonke basebemangala kakhulu badideka,
bakhulumisana besithi: Lokhu kungaba yini? **13** Kodwa abanye
bahleka usulu bathi: Basuthi iwayini elitsha. **14** Kodwa uPetro
emi labalitshumi lanye, waphakamisa ilizwi lakhe, wasesithi kubo:
Madoda maJuda, lani lonke elihlala eJerusalema, kakwaziwe kini
lokhu, njalo lilalelisise amazwi ami. **15** Ngoba laba kabadakwanga,
njengoba lina licabanga; ngoba kulihola lesithathu losuku;
16 kodwa lokhu yikho okwakhulunywa ngumprofethi uJoweli:

17 Njalo kuzakuthi ensukwini zokucina, utsho uNkulunkulu,
ngizathulula okoMoya wami phezu kwayo yonke inyama;
lamadodana enu lamadodakazi enu azaprofetha, lamajaha
enu abone imibono, labadala benu baphuphe amaphupho;
18 njalo laphezu kwenceku zami laphezu kwencekukazi zami
ngalezonsuku ngizathulula okoMoya wami, njalo zizaprofetha.
19 Njalo ngizaveza izimangaliso ezulwini phezulu, lezibonakaliso
emhlabeni phansi, igazi, lomlilo, leyezi lentuthu; **20** ilanga
lizaphendulwa umnyama, lenyanga igazi, lungakafiki usuku
lweNkosi olukhulu loludumisekayo; **21** kuzakuthi, wonke obiza
ibizo leNkosi uzasindiswa. **22** Madoda maIsrayeli, zwanini la
amazwi: UJesu weNazaretha, umuntu ofakazelwe nguNkulunkulu
phambi kwenu ngemisebenzi yamandla langezimangaliso
langezibonakaliso, uNkulunkulu azenza ngaye phakathi kwenu,
njengalokhu lisazi lani uqobo lwenu, **23** yena lo esenikelwe
ngecebo elimisiweyo langokwazi okuphambili kukaNkulunkulu
lamthatha, ngezandla zabangelamthetho lambethela lambulala;
24 yena uNkulunkulu wamvusa, esethukulule inhlungu zokufa,
ngoba kwakungelakwenzeka ukuthi abanjwe yikho. **25** Ngoba
uDavida uthi ngaye: Ngangibona iNkosi phambi kwami njalonjalo;
ngoba ingakwesokunene sami, ukuze nginganyikinyeki; **26**
ngakho inhliziyo yami yajabula, lolimi lwami lwathokoza; ngitsho
lenyama yami izahlala ethembeni; **27** ngoba kawuyikutshiya
umphefumulo wami esihogweni, kawuyikunikela oNgcwele
wakho ukuthi abone ukubola. **(Hadēs g86)** **28** Wangazisa indlela
zempilo; uzangigcwalisa ngenjabulo ebusweni bakho. **29**
Madoda bazalwane, ake ngikhulume kini ngokusobala ngokhokho
uDavida, ukuthi wafa njalo wangcwatshwa, lengcwaba lakhe
likhona kithi kuze kube lamuhla. **30** Ngakho, yena engumprofethi,

ekwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu wafunga ngesifungo kuye, ukuthi
esithelweni sokhalo lwakhe ngokwenyama uzavusa uKristu,
ukuze ahlale esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, **31** ebonile ngaphambili
wakhuluma ngokuvuka kukaKristu, ukuthi umphefumulo wakhe
kawutshiywanga esihogweni, lenyama yakhe kayikubonanga
ukubola. **(Hadēs g86)** **32** UJesu lo uNkulunkulu wamvusa,
esingabafakazi balokhu thina sonke. **33** Ngakho ephakanyiswe
ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, esemukele kuBaba isithembiso
sikaMoya oNgcwele, uthulule lokhu elikubonayo lelikuzwayo
khathesi. **34** Ngoba uDavida kenyukelanga emazulwini, kodwa
yena uqobo lwakhe uthi: INkosi yathi eNkosini yami: Hlala
ngakwesokunene sami, **35** ngize ngenze izitha zakho zibe
yisenabelo senyawo zakho. **36** Ngakho indlu kaIsrayeli yonke
kayazi isibili, ukuthi uNkulunkulu umenzile kokubili ukuba
yiNkosi loKristu, uJesu lo elambethelayo lina. **37** Sebekuzwa
lokhu bahlabeka enhliziyweni, basebesithi kuPetro lakwabanye
abaphostoli: Madoda bazalwane, sizakwenzani? **38** UPetro
wasesithi kubo: Phendukani, libhabhathizwe lonke ngamunye
wenu ebizweni likaJesu Kristu ethethelelweni lwezono, njalo
lizakwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele. **39** Ngoba isithembiso
ngesenu, lesabantwana benu, lesabo bonke abakhatshana,
bonke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ezababizela kuyo. **40**
Langamanye amazwi amanengi wafakaza wakhuthaza wathi:
Zisindiseni kulesisizukulwana esiphambeneyo. **41** Ngakho
abalemukelayo ilizwi lakhe ngokuthokoza babhabhathizwa; njalo
ngalolosuku kwengezelelwa imiphefumulo engaba zinkulungwane
ezintathu. **42** Basebephikelela ekufundiseni kwabaphostoli
lebudlelwaneni, lekuhlephuleni isinkwa lemikhulekweni. **43**
Lokwesaba kwehlela phezu kwayo yonke imiphefumulo; njalo

kwenziwa ngabaphostoli izimangaliso lezibonakaliso ezinengi.
44 Njalo bonke abakholwayo babendawonye, babelezinto zonke
bezihlanganyela, **45** basebethengisa izinto lempahla zabo,
basebesabelana bonke, njengokuswela komunye lomunye. **46**
Insuku ngensuku basebephikelela nganhliziyonye ethempelini,
behlephula isinkwa izindlu ngezindlu, besidla ndawonye
ngentokozo langenhliziyo emhlophe, **47** bedumisa uNkulunkulu,
bethandeka ebantwini bonke. LeNkosi yengezelela ebandleni
insuku ngensuku labo abasindiswayo.

3 UPetro loJohane basebesenyukela bonke ethempelini ngehola
lomkhuleko elesificamunwemunye. **2** Kwasekuthwalwa indoda
ethile eyayiyisiqhuli kusukela esizalweni sikanina; ababeyibeka
insuku ngensuku esangweni lethempeli elithiwa eLihle, ukuthi
icele isipho kulabo abangenayo ethempelini. **3** Eyathi ibona uPetro
loJohane sebezangena ethempelini, yacela isipho. **4** UPetro
waseyijolozela eloJohane, wathi: Sikhangele! **5** Yasibananzelela,
ilindele ukuthi izakwemukela ulutho kubo. **6** UPetro wasesithi:
Isiliva legolide kangilakho; kodwa lokho engilakho, ngikunika
khona; ebizweni likaJesu Kristu umNazaretha, sukuma uhambe.
7 Waseyibamba ngesandla sokunene wayisukumisa; njalo
kwahle kwaqiniswa inyawo lenqagala zayo. **8** Yasisithi lothu
yema yasihamba, yangena labo ethempelini, ihamba iseqa
idumisa uNkulunkulu. **9** Njalo bonke abantu bayibona ihamba,
idumisa uNkulunkulu; **10** basebeyazi ukuthi yiyo eyayihlalela
isipho esangweni eLihle lethempeli; basebegcwala ukumangala
lokusanganiseka ngalokho okwenzeka kuyo. **11** Kwathi isiqhuli
esasisilisiwe sibambelele kuPetro loJohane, bonke abantu
bagijimela kubo ndawonye ekhulusini elithiwa elikaSolomoni,
bemangala kakhulu. **12** Kwathi uPetro ekubona lokho waphendula

ebantwini wathi: Madoda maIsrayeli, limangalelani ngalokhu,
kumbe lisijolozelelani, ngokungathi ngawethu amandla kumbe
ukulunga simenze ukuthi lo ahambe? **13** UNkulunkulu
kaAbrahama lokaIsaka lokaJakobe, uNkulunkulu wabobaba
bethu, uyidumisile iNdodana yakhe uJesu; elayinikelayo lina,
layiphika phambi kobuso bukaPilatu, yena esequme ukuyikhulula.
14 Kodwa lina lamphika oNgcwele loLungileyo, lacela ukuthi
liphiwe indoda engumbulali, **15** labulala uMqali wempilo;
amvusayo uNkulunkulu kwabafileyo, esingabafakazi bakho
thina. **16** Njalo ngokholo ebizweni lakhe, lo elimbonayo
lelimaziyo ibizo lakhe limqinisile; lokholo olungaye lumnike
lokhukusila okupheleleyo phambi kwenu lonke. **17** Njalo khathesi,
bazalwane, ngiyazi ukuthi lakwenza ngokungazi, njengababusi
benu futhi. **18** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wagcwalisa ngokunjalo
lokhu akukhuluma phambili ngomlomo wabaprofethi bakhe
bonke, ukuthi uKristu uzahlupheka. **19** Ngakho phendukani
libuye futhi, ukuze kwesulwe izono zenu, ukuze kufike izikhathi
zokukhudumala ezivela ebusweni beNkosi, **20** njalo ithume
lo owamenyezelwa kini phambili, uJesu Kristu; **21** okumele
ukuthi izulu limemukele kuze kufike izikhathi zokubuyisela konke,
uNkulunkulu akutshoyo ngomlomo wabo bonke abaprofethi
bakhe abangcwele endulo. **(aiōn g165)** **22** Ngoba uMozisi wathi
kubobaba: INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu izalivusela umprofethi
kubazalwane benu onjengami; yena lizamlalela kukho konke
azakukhuluma kini. **23** Njalo kuzakuthi, wonke umphefumulo, loba
ngubani ongayikumlalela lowomprofethi, uzachithwa ebantwini.
24 Njalo labaprofethi bonke, kusukela kuSamuweli labalandelayo,
bonke abakhulumayo, bamemezela phambili lezinsuku. **25**
Lina lingabantwana babaprofethi, labesivumelwano uNkulunkulu

asenza labobaba bethu, esithi kuAbrahama: Langenzalo yakho
zizabusiswa zonke izizukulwana zomhlaba. **26** UNkulunkulu,
eseyivusile iNdodana yakhe uJesu, wayithuma kini kuqala
ukulibusisa, ngokuliphendula ngulowo lalowo ebubini bakhe.

4 Kwathi besakhuluma ebantwini, abapristi lenduna yethempeli
labaSadusi babafikela, **2** benengekile ngoba babefundisa
abantu, njalo betshumayela ukuvuka kwabafileyo ngoJesu. **3**
Babadumela ngezandla, babafaka esitokisini kwaze kwaba
kusisa; ngoba kwasekuhlwile. **4** Kodwa abanengi abalizwayo
ilizwi bakholwa; lenani lamadoda lalingaba zinkulungwane
ezinhlanu. **5** Kwasekusithi kusisa kwabuthana ababusi labadala
lababhali babo eJerusalema, **6** loAnasi umpristi omkhulu,
loKayafasi, loJohane, loAleksandro, labo bonke abendlu yompristi
omkhulu. **7** Sebebamise phakathi, babuza: Lokhu lina likwenze
ngawaphi amandla kumbe ngaliphi ibizo? **8** Khona uPetro
egcwaliswe nguMoya oNgcwele wathi kubo: Babusi babantu
labadala bakoIsrayeli, **9** nxa thina sibuzwa lamuhla ngomsebenzi
omuhle emuntwini obuthakathaka emzimbeni, ukuthi yena
usiliswe ngani; **10** kakwaziwe yini lonke laso sonke isizwe
sakoIsrayeli, ukuthi ngebizo likaJesu Kristu umNazaretha, lina
elambethelayo, uNkulunkulu owamvusayo kwabafileyo, ngaye
lo umi lapha phambi kwenu esesilile. **11** Yena lo uyilitshe
elaliwa yini abakhi, eseliyinhloko yengonsi. **12** Njalo kalukho
usindiso komunye; ngoba kalikho lelinye ibizo ngaphansi
kwezulu elinikiweyo phakathi kwabantu, esimele sisindiswe
ngalo. **13** Kwathi bebona isibindi sikaPetro loJohane, njalo besazi
ukuthi babengabantu abangafundanga njalo bengabantu nje,
bamangala, njalo babazi ukuthi babeloJesu, **14** kodwa bebona
umuntu osilisiweyo emi labo, babengelakuphika lutho. **15** Kodwa

sebebalayile ukuthi baphume phandle emphakathini, bacebisana
bodwa, **16** besithi: Sizabenzani lababantu? Ngoba ukuthi
isibonakaliso esidumisekayo senziwa yibo, kusobala kubo bonke
abahlezi eJerusalema, njalo singekuphike; **17** kodwa ukuze
kungabe kusanda phakathi kwabantu, asibaqonqosele ukuthi
bangabe besakhuluma lamuntu ngalelibizo. **18** Basebebabiza,
babalaya ukuthi bangakhulumi lakanye njalo bangafundisi
ngebizo likaJesu. **19** Kodwa uPetro loJohane babaphendula
bathi: Yehlukanisani ukuthi kulungile phambi kukaNkulunkulu
ukulalela lina kuloNkulunkulu. **20** Ngoba thina kasilakuyekela
ukukhuluma izinto esizibonileyo lesizizwileyo. **21** Kwathi
sebebaqonqosele futhi, babayekela bahamba; bengatholi lutho
lokuthi bangabajezisa njani, ngenxa yabantu, ngoba bonke
badumisa uNkulunkulu ngalokho okwenzakeleyo. **22** Ngoba
umuntu wayeleminyaka edlula amatshumi amane esenziwa
kuye lesisibonakaliso seselapho. **23** Kwathi sebeyekelwe
basuka baya kwabakibo, bababikela konke abapristi abakhulu
labadala abakutshiloyo kubo. **24** Kwathi bona sebezwile
baphakamisela ilizwi nganhliziyonye kuNkulunkulu, bathi:
Nkosi, wena unguNkulunkulu owenza izulu lomhlaba lolwandle
lakho konke okukukho; **25** owathi ngomlomo wenceku yakho
uDavida: Kungani abezizwe bexokozela, labantu banakane
okuyize? **26** Amakhosi omhlaba ema, lababusi bahlangana
ndawonye ukumelana leNkosi, lokumelana loGcotshiweyo
wayo; **27** ngoba isibili bahlangana ndawonye bemelane
leNdodana yakho engcwele uJesu, owayigcobayo, bonke uHerodi
loPontiyusi Pilatu, kanye labezizwe labantu bakoIsrayeli, **28**
ukwenza konke isandla sakho lecebo lakho elakumisa phambili
ukuthi kwenzeke. **29** Njalo ngalesisikhathi, Nkosi, khangela

ukusonga kwabo, unike izinceku zakho ukuthi zikhulume
ilizwi lakho ngesibindi sonke, **30** ngokuthi welule isandla
sakho ukusilisa, lokuthi kwenziwe izibonakaliso lezimangaliso
ngebizo leNdodana yakho engcwele uJesu. **31** Kwathi
sebekhulekile kwazanyazanyiswa indawo ababebuthene kuyo,
basebegcwaliswa bonke ngoMoya oNgcwele, basebekhuluma
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu ngesibindi. **32** Lexuku labakholwayo
lalinhliziyonye lomoya munye; njalo kungekho oyedwa owathi
ezintweni alazo ngezakhe, kodwa bahlanganyela izinto zonke.
33 Langamandla amakhulu abaphostoli baveza ubufakazi
bokuvuka kweNkosi uJesu, lomusa omkhulu waba phezu
kwabo bonke. **34** Ngoba kwakungekho futhi oswelayo phakathi
kwabo; ngoba bonke ababengabanikazi bemihlaba kumbe
izindlu, bathengisa baletha intengo zalokho okuthengisiweyo, **35**
bayibeka enyaweni zabaphostoli; njalo kwabelwa ngulowo lalowo
njengokuswela kwakhe. **36** Kwathi uJose owabizwa ngabaphostoli
ngokuthi nguBarnabasi, okuyikuthi ngokuphendulelwa, indodana
yenduduzo, umLevi, umKuprosi ngokuzalwa, **37** elesiqinti,
wasithengisa, waletha imali, wayibeka enyaweni zabaphostoli.

5 Kodwa indoda ethile uAnaniya ngebizo, loSafira umkakhe,
bathengisa impahla, **2** yagodla entengweni, lomkakhe ekwazi,
yaletha ingxenye ethile yayibeka enyaweni zabaphostoli. **3**
Kodwa uPetro wathi: Ananiya, kungani uSathane egcwalise
inhliziyo yakho, uqambe amanga kuMoya oyiNgcwele, njalo
ugodle entengweni yesiqinti? **4** Sisekhona besingesiso esakho,
sesithengisiwe besingekho emandleni akho yini? Kungani ukuthi
ubeke lesisenzo enhliziyweni yakho? Kawuqambanga amanga
ebantwini kodwa kuNkulunkulu. **5** Kwathi uAnaniya esizwa
lamazwi, wawela phansi waphela; lokwesaba okukhulu kwehlela

phezu kwabo bonke abazizwayo lezizinto. **6** Lamajaha asuka
amgoqela asemthwalela ngaphandle amngcwaba. **7** Kwasekusithi
sekungaba ngamahola amathathu kwedlule, lomkakhe wangena
engakwazi okwenzakeleyo. **8** UPetro wasemphendula wathi:
Ngitshele ukuthi isiqinti lisithengise ngokungaka. Wasesithi: Yebo,
ngokungaka. **9** UPetro wasesithi kuye: Kungani ukuthi livumelane
ukulinga uMoya weNkosi? Khangela, inyawo zabangcwabe
indoda yakho zisemnyango, lawe bazakuthwalela ngaphandle.
10 Njalo wahle wawela phansi enyaweni zakhe, wasephela;
lamajaha engena amfica esefile, asemthwalela ngaphandle
amngcwaba eduze kwendoda yakhe. **11** Lokwesaba okukhulu
kwehlela phezu kwebandla lonke, lakubo bonke abazizwayo
lezizinto. **12** Njalo ngezandla zabaphostoli kwenziwa izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso ezinengi ebantwini; babenhliziyonye bonke
ekhulusini likaSolomoni. **13** Kodwa kwabanye kwakungekho
olesibindi sokuzihlanganisa labo, kodwa abantu babebahlonipha
kakhulu; **14** njalo abakholwayo bengezelelwa banda eNkosini,
amaxuku womabili amadoda labesifazana; **15** baze bathwalela
phandle emigwaqweni abagulayo, basebebabeka ezinhlakeni
lemacansini, ukuze kuthi lapho uPetro esiza ngitsho isithunzi
sibasibekele abanye babo. **16** Njalo lamaxuku avela emizini
ezingelezeleyo babuthana ndawonye eJerusalema, beletha
abagulayo labahlutshwa ngomoya abangcolileyo, basiliswa
bonke. **17** Kwasekusukuma umpristi omkhulu labo bonke
ababelaye abangabehlelo labaSadusi, bagcwala umona, **18**
babadumela abaphostoli ngezandla zabo, basebebafaka
esitokisini sabantu. **19** Kodwa ebusuku ingilosi yeNkosi yavula
iminyango yentolongo yabakhupha yathi: **20** Hambani, njalo
lime likhulume ethempelini ebantwini wonke amazwi alimpilo.

21 Kwathi sebezwile, bangena ethempelini emadabukakusa,
bafundisa. Kodwa kwasekufika umpristi omkhulu lalabo
ababelaye, babizela ndawonye umphakathi labo bonke abadala
babantwana bakoIsrayeli, bathumela entolongweni ukubaletha.
22 Kodwa kwathi abancedisi befika kababaficanga entolongweni;
babuyela emuva babika, **23** besithi: Intolongo siyifice ivaliwe
konke kuqinile, labalindi bemi phandle phambi kweminyango;
kodwa sesivulile, phakathi kasificanga muntu. **24** Njalo kwathi
umpristi lenduna yethempeli labapristi abakhulu bezwe lamazwi,
badideka kakhulu ngabo, ukuthi lokhu kuzakuba yini. **25**
Kwasekufika omunye wabatshela wathi: Khangelani, amadoda
ebeliwafake entolongweni ami ethempelini afundisa abantu.
26 Yasihamba induna labancedisi babaletha, kungeyisikho
ngamandla, ngoba babesesaba abantu, ukuze bangakhandwa
ngamatshe. **27** Sebebalethile babamisa phambi komphakathi.
Umpristi omkhulu wasebabuza, **28** esithi: Kasililayisisanga yini
ukuthi lingafundisi ngalelibizo? Kodwa khangelani seligcwalise
iJerusalema ngemfundiso yenu, liqonde ukwehlisela igazi
lalumuntu phezu kwethu. **29** Kodwa uPetro labaphostoli
baphendula bathi: Kumele ukulalela uNkulunkulu kulabantu. **30**
UNkulunkulu wabobaba bethu wamvusa uJesu, elambulala lina,
limphanyeka esihlahleni. **31** Yena lo, uNkulunkulu wamphakamisa
ngesandla sakhe sokunene, abe nguMkhokheli loMsindisi,
ukunika uIsrayeli ukuphenduka lothethelelo lwezono. **32** Njalo
thina singabafakazi bakhe balezizinto, njalo loMoya oyiNgcwele,
uNkulunkulu amnike labo abamlalelayo. **33** Kwathi sebezwile
lokhu bathukuthela kakhulu, benza icebo lokubabulala. **34**
Kwasekusukuma umFarisi othile emphakathini, uGamaliyeli
ngebizo, umfundisi womlayo, ohlonitshwa yibo bonke abantu,

walaya ukuthi bakhuphele phandle abaphostoli okwesikhatshana.
35 Wasesithi kubo: Madoda maIsrayeli, ziqapheleni mayelana
lalababantu, elizakwenza. **36** Ngoba ngaphambi kwalezinsuku
kwasuka uTewuda, esithi yena ngokwakhe ungumuntu,
lahlanganyela laye inani lamadoda angaba ngamakhulu amane;
wabulawa, labo bonke ababemlalela bachitheka baphela. **37**
Emva kwakhe kwasuka uJudasi umGalili ensukwini zokubalwa,
wadonsela abantu abanengi ngemva kwakhe; laye wabhubha,
lalabo bonke ababemlalela bachitheka. **38** Njalo khathesi
ngithi kini: Dedani kulababantu, libayekele; ngoba uba lelicebo
kumbe lumsebenzi ungowabantu, uzachitheka; **39** kodwa uba
ungokaNkulunkulu, lingeke lawuchitha, hlezi lificwe ngitsho
lingabalwayo loNkulunkulu. **40** Basebemlalela; sebebabizele
kubo abaphostoli babatshaya, babalaya ukuthi bangakhulumi
ngebizo likaJesu, basebebakhulula. **41** Ngakho basuka ebusweni
bomphakathi, bethokoza ukuthi kwakubafanele ukudunyazwa
ngenxa yebizo lakhe. **42** Njalo insuku zonke, ethempelini
lakundlu ngendlu, kabayekelanga ukufundisa lokutshumayela
uJesu Kristu.

6 Kwathi ngalezonsuku, abafundi sebandile, kwavela ukusola
kwamaHelenisiti ngamaHebheru, ngoba abafelokazi babo
babengananzwa ekwabelweni kwensuku ngensuku. **2**
Abalitshumi lambili basebebizela kubo ixuku labafundi, bathi:
Kakulunganga ukuthi thina sitshiye ilizwi likaNkulunkulu,
sisebenze ematafuleni. **3** Ngakho, bazalwane, khangelani
phakathi kwenu amadoda ayisikhombisa alobufakazi obuhle,
agcwele uMoya oNgcwele lenhlakanipho, esingawamisa phezu
kwale inswelo. **4** Kodwa thina sizaphikelela emkhulekweni
lemsebenzini welizwi. **5** Lalelilizwi lalithokozisa lonke ixuku;

basebekhetha uStefane, indoda egcwele ukholo loMoya
oNgcwele, loFiliphu, loProkoro, loNikanori, loTimoni, loParmena,
loNikola owaphendukela kumaJuda evela eAntiyoki, **6** ababamisa
phambi kwabaphostoli; sebekhulekile babeka izandla phezu
kwabo. **7** Lelizwi likaNkulunkulu landa, lenani labafundi lakhula
kakhulu sibili eJerusalema, lexuku elikhulu labapristi lalalela
ukholo. **8** Kwathi uStefane egcwele ukholo lamandla wenza
izimangaliso lezibonakaliso ezinkulu phakathi kwabantu. **9**
Kwasekusukuma abanye abesinagoge elithiwa ngelabaKhululwa,
labeKurene labeAleksandriya, lakulabo abavela eKilikhiya
leAsiya, baphikisana loStefane. **10** Kodwa babengelamandla
okumelana lenhlakanipho loMoya ayekhuluma ngawo. **11**
Basebefumbathisa amadoda athi: Simzwile ekhuluma amazwi
ayinhlamba amelana loMozisi loNkulunkulu. **12** Basebevusa
abantu labadala lababhali, basebemfikela bambamba, bamletha
emphakathini, **13** basebemisa abafakazi bamanga abathi:
Lumuntu kayekeli ukukhuluma amazwi ayinhlamba amelene
lalindawo engcwele langomlayo; **14** ngoba simzwile esithi,
uJesu lo weNazaretha uzadiliza lindawo, aphendule lemikhuba
uMozisi asinika yona. **15** Bonke ababehlezi emphakathini
basebemjolozela, babona ubuso bakhe bungathi yibuso
bengilosi.

7 Umpristi omkhulu wasesithi: Kambe lezizinto zinjalo? **2**
Wasesithi: Madoda, bazalwane labobaba, lalelani. UNkulunkulu
wenkazimulo wabonakala kubaba wethu uAbrahama
eseMesopotamiya, engakahlali eHarani, **3** wasesithi kuye:
Phuma elizweni lakini lezihlotsheni zakho, uze elizweni
engizakutshengisa lona. **4** Wasesuka elizweni lamaKhaladiya
wahlala eHarani; kwathi esuka lapho, emva kokufa kukayise,

wamsusa wamhlalisa kulelilizwe elihlezi kilo lina khathesi; **5**
kodwa kamnikanga ilifa kilo, hatshi lanyathela; kodwa wathembisa
ukumnika lona libe ngelakhe, lelenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe,
engakabi lamntwana. **6** UNkulunkulu wasekhuluma kanje esithi
inzalo yakhe izakuba yisihambi elizweni lemzini, bazayenza isigqili
bazayiphatha kubi, iminyaka engamakhulu amane; **7** kodwa
lesosizwe, abazakuba yizigqili kuso, ngizasigweba mina, kutsho
uNkulunkulu; njalo emva kwalezizinto bazaphuma, bangikhonze
kulindawo. **8** Wasemnika isivumelwano sokusoka; ngokunjalo
wazala uIsaka, wamsoka ngosuku lwesificaminwembili; loIsaka
wazala uJakobe, loJakobe okhokho abalitshumi lambili. **9**
Okhokho basebesiba lomona bathengisa uJosefa eGibhithe;
kodwa uNkulunkulu wayelaye, **10** wasemkhulula kuzo zonke
inhlupheko zakhe, wamnika umusa lenhlakanipho phambi
kukaFaro inkosi yeGibhithe; wasembeka ukuba ngumbusi
phezu kweGibhithe lowendlu yakhe yonke. **11** Kwasekufika
indlala elizweni lonke leGibhithe leleKhanani, lokuhlupheka
okukhulu; labobaba bethu kabatholanga ukudla. **12** Kodwa
uJakobe esezwile ukuthi kukhona amabele eGibhithe, wathuma
obaba bethu okokuqala. **13** Kwathi ngokwesibili uJosefa
waziswa kubafowabo, labakibo kaJosefa babonakaliswa kuFaro.
14 UJosefa wasethumela wabizela kuye uyise uJakobe,
lalo lonke usendo lwakhe, kulemiphefumulo engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu. **15** UJakobe wasesehlela eGibhithe,
wasesifa yena labobaba bethu; **16** basebethwalelwa eShikemi,
balaliswa engcwabeni uAbrahama ayelithenge ngentengo yemali
kumadodana kaHamori weShikemi. **17** Kwathi sesisondele
isikhathi sesithembiso uNkulunkulu ayesifunge kuAbrahama,
bakhula abantu banda eGibhithe, **18** kwaze kwavela enye inkosi,

eyayingamazi uJosefa. **19** Yona yasiphatha ngobuqili isizukulu
sakithi, yabahlupha obaba bethu, ukubalahlisa insane zabo,
ukuze zingaphili. **20** Ngalesosikhathi kwazalwa uMozisi, waba
muhle kuNkulunkulu; owondliwa endlini kayise inyanga ezintathu.
21 Eselahliwe, indodakazi kaFaro yamdobha, yazondlela
yena ukuthi abe yindodana. **22** Njalo uMozisi wafundiswa
kuyo yonke inhlakanipho yamaGibhithe; wasesiba lamandla
ngamazwi langemisebenzi. **23** Kwathi eselesikhathi seminyaka
engamatshumi amane agcweleyo, kwafika enhliziyweni yakhe
ukuthi ahambele abafowabo abantwana bakoIsrayeli. **24** Kwathi
ebona omunye ephathwa kubi, wamvikela wamphindisela
ohlutshwayo, watshaya umGibhithe; **25** njalo wayethemba ukuthi
abafowabo bazaqedisisa ukuthi uNkulunkulu ubanika inkululeko
ngesandla sakhe; kodwa kabaqedisisanga. **26** Njalo ngosuku
olulandelayo wazibonakalisa kubo ababesilwa, wabalamula
ngamandla, esithi: Madoda, lingabazalwane; liphathanelani kubi?
27 Kodwa lowo owayemona umakhelwane wamsunduza, esithi:
Ubekwe ngubani ukuba ngumbusi lomahluleli phezu kwethu? **28**
Usufuna ukungibulala yini, njengoba ubulele umGibhithe izolo?
29 Ngalelilizwi uMozisi wasebaleka, waba ngowemzini elizweni
leMadiyani, lapho azala khona amadodana amabili. **30** Kwathi
sekugcwaliseke iminyaka engamatshumi amane, kwabonakala
kuye enkangala yentaba iSinayi ingilosi yeNkosi phakathi
kwelangabi lomlilo esihlahleni. **31** Kwathi uMozisi esebonile
wamangala ngalowombono; esasondela ukuthi akhangelisise,
ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye lisithi: **32** Mina nginguNkulunkulu
waboyihlo, uNkulunkulu kaAbrahama loNkulunkulu kaIsaka
loNkulunkulu kaJakobe. UMozisi wasethuthumela, kazaba
lesibindi sokukhangelisisa. **33** INkosi yasisithi kuye: Khulula

amanyathela enyaweni zakho; ngoba indawo omi kiyo
ingumhlabathi ongcwele. **34** Ngikubonile lokukubona ukuhlutshwa
kwabantu bami abaseGibhithe, njalo ngizwile ukububula
kwabo; sengehlile ukuthi ngibakhulule; khathesi-ke woza,
ngizakuthuma eGibhithe. **35** UMozisi lo abamalayo besithi:
Ubekwe ngubani ukuba ngumbusi lomahluleli? - nguye
uNkulunkulu amthumayo ukuba ngumbusi lomkhululi ngesandla
sengilosi eyabonakala kuye esihlahleni. **36** Yena wabakhupha,
esenze izimangaliso lezibonakaliso elizweni leGibhithe loLwandle
oluBomvu, lenkangala iminyaka engamatshumi amane. **37** Nguye
lowo uMozisi owathi kubantwana bakoIsrayeli: INkosi uNkulunkulu
wenu uzalivusela umprofethi kubazalwane benu onjengami;
lizamuzwa yena. **38** Nguye lowo owayesebandleni enkangala,
kanye lengilosi eyakhuluma laye entabeni iSinayi kanye labobaba
bethu; owemukela amazwi aphilayo, ukuze asinike; **39** yena
obaba bethu abangavumanga ukumlalela, kodwa bamsunduzela
eceleni, basebebuyela eGibhithe ngenhliziyo zabo, **40** besithi
kuAroni: Senzele onkulunkulu abazahamba phambi kwethu;
ngoba uMozisi lo, owasikhupha elizweni iGibhithe, kasazi ukuthi
wehlelwe yini. **41** Basebesenza ithole ngalezonsuku, baletha
umhlatshelo esithombeni, bajabula ngemisebenzi yezandla zabo.
42 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wafulathela, wabanikela ukuthi bakhonze
ibutho lezulu; njengokulotshiweyo encwadini yabaprofethi ukuthi:
Laletha kimi yini imihlatshelo leminikelo iminyaka engamatshumi
amane enkangala, ndlu kaIsrayeli? **43** Njalo lathatha
ithabhanekele likaMoloki lenkanyezi kankulunkulu wenu uRefani,
imifanekiso elayenza ukuthi liyikhonze; njalo ngizalithuthela
ngaphambili kweBhabhiloni. **44** Obaba bethu babelalo
ithabhanekele lobufakazi enkangala, njengokulayela kwalowo

owakhuluma loMozisi, ukuthi alenze ngomfanekiso ayewubonile;
45 okwathi futhi obaba bethu abalandelayo sebelemukele
balingenisa kanye loJoshuwa empahleni yezizwe, uNkulunkulu
azixotsha phambi kobuso babobaba, kwaze kwaba sensukwini
zikaDavida; **46** owathola umusa phambi kukaNkulunkulu, wacela
ukutholela uNkulunkulu kaJakobe ithabhanekele. **47** Kodwa
uSolomoni wamakhela indlu. **48** Kodwa oPhezukonke kahlali
ethempelini elenziwe ngezandla, njengokutsho komprofethi
ukuthi: **49** Izulu kimi liyisihlalo sobukhosi, lomhlaba uyisenabelo
senyawo zami; lizangakhela indlu enjani, kutsho iNkosi;
kumbe yiyiphi indawo yami yokuphumula? **50** Isandla sami
kasizenzanga yini zonke lezizinto? **51** Lina ntamo zilukhuni njalo
abangasokanga enhliziyweni lendlebeni, lina limelana njalonjalo
loMoya oyiNgcwele; njengaboyihlo, linjalo lani. **52** Nguwuphi
owabaprofethi oyihlo abangamzingelanga? Basebebulala labo
abamemezela ngaphambili ngokuza koLungileyo, yena lo lina
khathesi eselabangabanikeli lababulali bakhe; **53** elemukela
umlayo ngokuhlela kwezingilosi, kodwa kaliwulondolozanga.
54 Bathi sebezwile lezizinto, bahlabeka enhliziyweni zabo,
bamgedlela amazinyo. **55** Kodwa yena egcwele uMoya
oNgcwele, wajolozela ezulwini, wabona inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu,
loJesu emi ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, **56** wasesithi:
Khangelani, ngibona amazulu evulekile, leNdodana yomuntu
imi ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu. **57** Kodwa bamemeza
ngelizwi elikhulu, bavala indlebe zabo, batheleka phezu kwakhe
bengqondonye; **58** basebemkhuphela ngaphandle komuzi,
bamkhanda ngamatshe; labafakazi babeka phansi izembatho
zabo enyaweni zejaha elithiwa nguSawuli. **59** Bamkhanda
ngamatshe uStefane, ebiza esithi: Nkosi Jesu, yemukela umoya

wami. **60** Waseguqa ngamadolo, wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu
esithi: Nkosi, ungababaleli lesisono. Esetshilo lokhu walala.

8 Njalo uSawuli wayevumelana lokubulawa kwakhe.
Ngalolosuku kwasekusuka ukuzingelwa okukhulu kwebandla
elaliseJerusalema; bonke basebehlakazeka emazweni eJudiya
leSamariya, ngaphandle kwabaphostoli. **2** Amadoda akholwayo
asembutha uStefane, amenzela isililo esikhulu. **3** Kodwa uSawuli
walichitha ibandla, engena izindlu ngezindlu, ehudula amadoda
labafazi ebafaka entolongweni. **4** Ngakho abahlakazekileyo
badabula ilizwe, betshumayela ilizwi. **5** UFiliphu wasesehlela
emzini weSamariya, watshumayela kubo uKristu. **6** Amaxuku
aselalela nganhliziyonye okwakhulunywa nguFiliphu, esizwa
njalo ebona izibonakaliso azenzayo. **7** Ngoba kwabanengi
ababelabomoya abangcolileyo, bememeza ngelizwi elikhulu
baphuma; labanengi ababome umhlubulo lababeyiziqhuli
basiliswa. **8** Kwaba khona intokozo enkulu kulowomuzi. **9** Njalo
indoda ethile, uSimoni ngebizo, eyayikade isenza imilingo emzini
isanganisa isizwe saseSamariya, isithi ingumuntu omkhulu;
10 abayilalelayo bonke kusukela kwabancinyane kuze kube
kwabakhulu, besithi: Lo ungamandla amakhulu kaNkulunkulu. **11**
Basebemlalela, ngoba wabasanganisa isikhathi eside ngemilingo.
12 Kodwa kwathi sebekholwe uFiliphu etshumayela indaba
ezinhle zezinto ngombuso kaNkulunkulu langebizo likaJesu
Kristu, babhabhathizwa bonke amadoda labafazi. **13** LoSimoni
laye wakholwa, njalo esebhabhathiziwe wanamathela kuFiliphu;
wasanganiseka, ebona imisebenzi yamandla lezibonakaliso
ezazisenziwa. **14** Kwathi abaphostoli abaseJerusalema bezwe
ukuthi iSamariya ilemukele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, bathuma kubo
uPetro loJohane; **15** abathi sebehlile babakhulekela, ukuze

bamemukele uMoya oNgcwele; **16** ngoba wayengakehleli
lakoyedwa wabo, kodwa babebhabhathizwe ebizweni leNkosi
uJesu kuphela. **17** Basebebeka izandla phezu kwabo,
basebesemukela uMoya oNgcwele. **18** Njalo uSimoni esebonile
ukuthi ngokubekwa kwezandla zabaphostoli uyaphiwa uMoya
oyiNgcwele, waletha imali kubo, **19** esithi: Ngiphani lami
lawomandla, ukuze kuthi loba ngubani engibeka izandla zami
phezu kwakhe, emukele uMoya oNgcwele. **20** Kodwa uPetro
wathi kuye: Isiliva sakho kanye lawe kakube sekubhubheni,
ngoba ucabanga ukuthi isipho sikaNkulunkulu singazuzwa
ngemali. **21** Kawulasabelo lelifa kuloludaba. Ngoba inhliziyo yakho
kayiqondanga phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **22** Ngakho phenduka
kulobububi bakho, njalo ucele iNkosi, ukuthi uba kungenzeka
uthethelelwe umnakano wenhliziyo yakho. **23** Ngoba ngibona
ukuthi usenyongweni ebabayo njalo usekubotshweni yisono.
24 USimoni wasephendula esithi: Ngikhulekelani lina eNkosini,
ukuze ngingehlelwa ngolunye lwalezizinto elizikhulumileyo. **25**
Ngakho kuthe sebefakazile bekhulumile ilizwi leNkosi, babuyela
eJerusalema, njalo betshumayela ivangeli emizaneni eminengi
yamaSamariya. **26** Ingilosi yeNkosi yasikhuluma loFiliphu, yathi:
Sukuma uye eningizimu endleleni eyehla isuka eJerusalema
isiya eGaza; yona iyinkangala. **27** Wasesukuma ehamba; njalo
khangela umuntu weEthiyophiya umthenwa induna enkulu
kaKandake indlovukazi yamaEthiyophiya, eyayiphezu kwempahla
yakhe eligugu yonke, eyayifikile eJerusalema ukukhonza, **28**
yayisibuyela ihlezi enqoleni yayo, ibala kumprofethi uIsaya.
29 UMoya wasesithi kuFiliphu: Sondela uhambe lalinqola. **30**
UFiliphu wasegijimela kuyo wayizwa ibala umprofethi uIsaya,
wathi: Kambe uyaqedisisa yini lezizinto ozifundayo? **31**

Yasisithi: Kambe ngingakwenelisa njani, ngaphandle kokuthi
omunye angiqondise? Yasimcela uFiliphu ukuthi akhwele
ahlale layo. **32** Lesehlukwana sombhalo eyayisifunda yilesi:
Walethwa ekuhlatshweni njengemvu; lanjengewundlu lithule
phambi komgundi walo, ngokunjalo kawuvuli umlomo wakhe.
33 Ekuthotshisweni kwakhe ukwahlulelwa kwakhe kwasuswa,
njalo ngubani ongalandisa ngesizukulwana sakhe? Ngoba
impilo yakhe iyasuswa emhlabeni. **34** Umthenwa wasephendula
uFiliphu wathi: Ngiyakubuza, umprofethi ukhuluma lokhu
ngobani? Ngaye ngokwakhe, kumbe ngomunye yini? **35**
UFiliphu wasevula umlomo wakhe, eseqala kulowombhalo,
watshumayela uJesu kuye. **36** Kwathi besahamba endleleni,
bafika emanzini athile; lomthenwa wathi: Khangela, nanka
amanzi; kuyini okungivimbela ukuthi ngibhabhathizwe? **37**
UFiliphu wasesithi: Uba ukholwa ngenhliziyo yonke, kuvunyelwe.
Wasephendula wathi: Ngiyakholwa ukuthi uJesu Kristu
uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **38** Waselaya ukuthi inqola
ime; basebesehlela emanzini bobabili, uFiliphu lomthenwa;
wasembhabhathiza. **39** Kwathi sebekhuphukile emanzini,
uMoya weNkosi wamhluthuna uFiliphu; njalo umthenwa kazabe
esambona; wahamba-ke ngendlela yakhe ethokoza. **40** Kodwa
uFiliphu waficwa eAzotu; njalo edabula watshumayela ivangeli
kuyo yonke imizi, waze wafika eKesariya.

9 Kwathi uSawuli, esaphefumula insongo lokubulala emelane
labafundi beNkosi, waya kumpristi omkhulu, **2** wacela kuye
incwadi zokuya eDamaseko kumasinagoge, ukuze kuthi uba
ethola abanye baleyondlela, amadoda kanye labafazi, abalethe
eJerusalema bebotshiwe. **3** Kwathi ekuhambeni, kwenzeka
ukuthi esesondele eDamaseko; njalo kwahle kwamphazimela

inhlangothi zonke ukukhanya okuvela ezulwini; **4** njalo
ewela emhlabathini, wezwa ilizwi lisithi kuye: Sawuli, Sawuli,
ungizingelelani? **5** Wasesithi: Ungubani, Nkosi? INkosi yasisithi:
Mina nginguJesu omzingelayo; kulukhuni kuwe ukukhahlelana
lezincijo. **6** Ethuthumela njalo emangala wathi: Nkosi, uthanda
ukuthi ngenzeni? LeNkosi yathi kuye: Sukuma ungene emzini,
njalo uzatshelwa lokho omele ukwenze. **7** Lamadoda ayehamba
laye ayemi engelakukhuluma, esizwa ilizwi, kodwa engaboni
muntu. **8** USawuli wasevuka emhlabathini; kwathi esevule
amehlo akhe, kabonanga muntu. Basebembamba ngesandla,
bamusa eDamaseko. **9** Wasesiba lensuku ezintathu engaboni,
njalo engadli futhi enganathi. **10** Kwakukhona eDamaseko
umfundi othile uAnaniya ngebizo; iNkosi yasisithi kuye ngombono:
Ananiya! Wasesithi: Khangela ngilapha, Nkosi. **11** INkosi
yasisithi kuye: Sukuma uye endleleni ethiwa iQondile, udinge
endlini kaJudasi umuntu, uSawuli ngebizo, weTarsu; ngoba
khangela uyakhuleka, **12** njalo ubonile ngombono umuntu,
uAnaniya ngebizo, engena ebeka isandla phezu kwakhe,
ukuze abuye abone. **13** Kodwa uAnaniya waphendula wathi:
Nkosi, ngizwile ngabanengi ngalindoda, kungakanani okubi
akwenzileyo kwabangcwele bakho eJerusalema; **14** lalapha
ulamandla avela kubapristi abakhulu, okubopha bonke labo
ababiza ibizo lakho. **15** Kodwa iNkosi yathi kuye: Hamba,
ngoba lowo uyisitsha sami esikhethiweyo, ukuphatha ibizo lami
phambi kwezizwe lamakhosi, labantwana bakoIsrayeli; **16** ngoba
mina ngizamtshengisa ukuthi umele ukuhlupheka kangakanani
ngenxa yebizo lami. **17** UAnaniya wasesuka wangena endlini,
wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe esithi: Sawuli mzalwane,
iNkosi ingithumile, uJesu obonakele kuwe endleleni oze ngayo,

ukuze ubuye ubone njalo ugcwaliswe ngoMoya oNgcwele.
18 Kwahle kwawa emehlweni akhe kwangathi zinkwethu,
wahle wabuye wabona, njalo esukuma wabhabhathizwa, **19**
njalo esedlile wathola amandla. USawuli wasehlala labafundi
ababeseDamaseko insuku ezithile. **20** Wahle-ke watshumayela
uKristu emasinagogeni, ukuthi yena uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.
21 Njalo bonke abezwayo basanganiseka bathi: Lo kayisuye
yini owachitha eJerusalema labo ababiza lelibizo, lalapha
uzele lokho ukuthi abaqhube bebotshiwe abase kubapristi
abakhulu? **22** Kodwa uSawuli waqiniswa kakhulu, wasanganisa
amaJuda akhileyo eDamaseko, eqinisa ukuthi lo unguye uKristu.
23 Kwathi sezigcwalisiwe insuku ezinengi, amaJuda enza
icebo ndawonye ukuthi ambulale; **24** kodwa iqhinga lawo
laziwa nguSawuli. Aselinda emasangweni emini lebusuku,
ukuze ambulale; **25** kodwa abafundi bamthatha ebusuku,
bamehlisela emthangaleni bemehlisa ngesilulu. **26** Kwathi uSawuli
esefikile eJerusalema, wazama ukuzihlanganisa labafundi; kodwa
bonke bamesaba, bengakholwa ukuthi ungumfundi. **27** Kodwa
uBarnabasi wamthatha wamusa kubaphostoli, wabalandisela
ukuthi uyibone njani iNkosi endleleni, lokuthi ikhulumile
kuye, lokuthi eDamaseko ukhulume njani ngesibindi ebizweni
likaJesu. **28** Wasehlala labo engena ephuma eJerusalema, **29**
wasekhuluma ngesibindi ngebizo leNkosi uJesu, wakhuluma
njalo futhi ephikisana lamaHelenisiti; kodwa bazama ukumbulala.
30 Kodwa abazalwane sebekwazi bamehlisela eKesariya,
bamthuma eTarsu. **31** Ngakho amabandla kuyo yonke iJudiya
leGalili leSamariya aba lokuthula, esakheka, ehamba ekwesabeni
iNkosi langenduduzo kaMoya oNgcwele, anda. **32** Kwasekusithi
uPetro edabula indawo zonke wehlela lakwabangcwele

abahlala eLida. **33** Wasefica khona umuntu othile uEneya
ngebizo, owayeselele ecansini iminyaka eyisificaminwembili,
ome umhlubulo. **34** UPetro wasesithi kuye: Eneya, uJesu
Kristu uyakusilisa; sukuma uzendlalele icansi. Njalo wahle
wasukuma. **35** Basebembona bonke abakhileyo eLida leSaroni,
abaphendukela eNkosini. **36** Kwakukhona eJopha umfundikazi
othile, uTabitha ngebizo, okungokuchasiswa kuthiwa nguDorkasi;
lo wayegcwele imisebenzi emihle lemisebenzi yomusa ayenzayo.
37 Kwasekusithi kulezonsuku wagula wafa; sebemgezisile
bamlalisa endlini ephezulu. **38** Njalo njengoba iLida yayiseduze
leJopha, abafundi sebezwile ukuthi uPetro wayekhona kuyo,
bathuma amadoda amabili kuye, bemncenga ukuthi angaphuzi
ukuza kubo. **39** UPetro wasesukuma wahamba labo; okwathi
esefikile bamthatha bamusa endlini ephezulu, labafelokazi bonke
bema laye bekhala bemtshengisa izembatho lezigqoko uDorkasi
ayezenzile eselabo. **40** Kodwa uPetro esebakhuphele phandle
bonke eguqa ngamadolo wakhuleka; esetshibilikela esidunjini,
wathi: Tabitha, vuka! Wasevula amehlo akhe; wabona uPetro,
walulama. **41** Wamelulela isandla, wamsukumisa; esebize
abangcwele labafelokazi, wambeka phambi kwabo ephila.
42 Kwasekusaziwa kuyo yonke iJopha, labanengi bakholwa
eNkosini. **43** Kwenzeka ukuthi ahlale eJopha insuku ezinengi
loSimoni othile umtshuki wezikhumba.

10 Kwakukhona eKesariya indoda ethile ngebizo nguKorneliyu,
induna yekhulu yebutho elithiwa ngeleIthaliya, **2** eqotho
lemesabayo uNkulunkulu kanye lendlu yayo yonke, eyenza
imisebenzi yomusa eminengi ebantwini, ikhuleka njalonjalo
kuNkulunkulu; **3** yabona embonweni ngokucacileyo, ngokungaba
lihola lesificamunwemunye losuku, ingilosi kaNkulunkulu ingena

kuyo, yasisithi kuyo: Korneliyu! **4** Waseyijolozela efikelwa
yikwesaba wathi: Kuyini, Nkosi? Yasisithi kuye: Imikhuleko yakho
lezipho zakho kubayanga kwenyuke kwaba yisikhumbuzo phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **5** Khathesi-ke thuma amadoda eJopha, ubize
uSimoni othiwa futhi nguPetro; **6** yena ungenisile kuSimoni othile
umtshuki wezikhumba, ondlu yakhe iselwandle; yena uzakutshela
ofanele ukwenze. **7** Kwathi ingilosi ebikhuluma loKorneliyu
isihambile, wabiza ababili kwabendlu yakhe, lowebutho oqotho
kulabo ababemlinda, **8** njalo eselandisile konke kubo, wabathuma
eJopha. **9** Njalo kusisa bona besahamba sebesondela emzini,
uPetro wenyukela phezu kophahla lwendlu ukuyakhuleka,
okungaba lihola lesithupha; **10** waselamba kakhulu, wafuna
ukudla; kwathi bona besamlungisela, ukuhlehliswa kwengqondo
kwamehlela, **11** wasebona izulu livulekile, lesitsha esithile
sehlela kuye, njengelembu elikhulu, libotshwe ngamasondo
amane, lisehliselwa emhlabeni; **12** okwakukhona kulo izidalwa
zonke ezilenyawo ezine zomhlaba lezeganga lezihuquzelayo
lenyoni zezulu. **13** Kwasekufika ilizwi kuye lathi: Sukuma,
Petro, hlaba udle. **14** Kodwa uPetro wathi: Hatshi bo,
Nkosi; ngoba kangizake ngidle loba yini engahlambulukanga
kumbe engcolileyo. **15** Ilizwi laphinda ngokwesibili kuye:
Izinto uNkulunkulu azihlambululileyo, wena ungatsho ukuthi
kazihlambulukanga. **16** Njalo lokhu kwenzeka kwaze kwaba
kathathu; lesitsha sabuya saphakanyiselwa ezulwini. **17** Kwathi
uPetro esadidekile ngaphakathi kwakhe ukuthi ngabe uyini
umbono awubonileyo, njalo khangela, amadoda ayethunywe
evela kuKorneliyu, esebuzile indlu kaSimoni, ema esangweni,
18 esememezile abuza ukuthi uSimoni, othiwa futhi nguPetro,
ungenisile lapha yini. **19** Kwathi uPetro esanakana ngombono,

uMoya wathi kuye: Khangela, amadoda amathathu ayakudinga.
20 Ngakho sukuma wehle, uhambe lawo, ungathandabuzi;
ngoba yimi engiwathumileyo. **21** UPetro wasesehlela emadodeni
avela kuKorneliyu ayethunywe kuye, wathi: Khangelani, yimi
elimdingayo; yisizatho bani elize ngaso? **22** Basebesithi:
UKorneliyu induna yekhulu, indoda elungileyo lemesabayo
uNkulunkulu, efakazelwa yisizwe sonke samaJuda, walayelwa
nguNkulunkulu ngengilosi engcwele ukuthi akubizele endlini
yakhe, njalo ezwe amazwi kuwe. **23** Ngakho esebabizele
phakathi wabangenisa. Njalo kusisa uPetro waphuma wahamba
labo, labanye babazalwane ababeseJopha bahamba laye. **24**
Ngosuku olulandelayo basebengena eKesariya. LoKorneliyu
wayebalindele, esebizele ndawonye izihlobo zakhe labangane
abazwana laye. **25** Kwathi sekwenzakele ukuthi uPetro angene,
uKorneliyu wamhlangabeza, ewela enyaweni zakhe, wamkhonza.
26 Kodwa uPetro emphakamisa, wathi: Sukuma; lami ngokwami
ngingumuntu. **27** Njalo esakhuluma layo wangena, wafica
abanengi bebuthene, **28** wasesithi kubo: Lina liyazi ukuthi
kakuvunyelwa emuntwini ongumJuda ukuhlangana kumbe ukuya
emuntwini wesinye isizwe; kodwa uNkulunkulu ungitshengisile
ukuthi ngingabizi muntu ngokuthi kahlambulukanga kumbe
ungcolile; **29** ngakho-ke ngizile ngingaphikisanga nxa ngibizwa.
Ngakho ngiyabuza, ukuthi ungibizele sizatho bani? **30** UKorneliyu
wasesithi: Ngensuku ezine ezidlulileyo kuze kube yilelihola
ngangizila ukudla, ngehola lesificamunwemunye ngangikhuleka
endlini yami; njalo khangela, indoda yema phambi kwami
yembethe isembatho esikhazimulayo, **31** yasisithi: Korneliyu,
umkhuleko wakho uzwakele, lemisebenzi yakho yomusa
ikhunjulwe phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **32** Ngakho thumela eJopha,

ubusubiza uSimoni othiwa futhi nguPetro; yena ungenisile endlini kaSimoni umtshuki wezikhumba ngaselwandle; ozakuthi angabuya akutshele. **33** Ngakho ngahle ngathumela kuwe; njalo wena wenze kuhle ukuthi ufike. Ngakho khathesi sesikhona sonke phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze sizwe konke okulayelwe nguNkulunkulu. **34** Kwathi uPetro evula umlomo, wathi: Ngeqiniso ngiyaqedisisa ukuthi uNkulunkulu kayisuye umkhangeli wobuso bomuntu; **35** kodwa kuso sonke isizwe yena omesabayo lowenza ukulunga, uyemukeleka kuye. **36** Ilizwi alithumela kubantwana bakoIsrayeli, ngevangeli etshumayela ukuthula ngoJesu Kristu (yena uyiNkosi yabo bonke). **37** Lina liyalazi ilizwi elamenyezelwa eJudiya yonke, kusukela eGalili, emva kobhabhathizo uJohane alutshumayelayo; **38** uJesu weNazaretha, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamgcoba njani ngoMoya oNgcwele langamandla, owabhoda esenza okulungileyo njalo esilisa bonke labo abacindezelwe ngudiyabhola, ngoba uNkulunkulu wayelaye. **39** Lathi singabafakazi bezinto zonke azenzayo elizweni lamaJuda leJerusalema; abambulala bamphanyeka esihlahleni. **40** Yena uNkulunkulu wamvusa ngosuku lwesithathu, wasemnika ukuze abonakale, **41** kungeyisikho kubo bonke abantu, kodwa kubafakazi ababekhethwe ngaphambili nguNkulunkulu, kithi, esadla sanatha kanye laye emva kokuvuka kwakhe kwabafileyo. **42** Wasesilaya ukuthi sitshumayele ebantwini, sifakaze ukuthi nguye omiswe nguNkulunkulu ukuba nguMehluli wabaphilayo labafileyo. **43** Ngaye bonke abaprofethi bafakaza, ukuthi wonke okholwa kuye uzakwemukela uthethelelo lwezono ngebizo lakhe. **44** Kwathi uPetro esakhuluma lawomazwi, uMoya oyiNgcwele wehlela phezu kwabo bonke abalizwayo ilizwi. **45** Labokusoka abakholwayo basanganiseka, bonke ababefike loPetro, ukuthi

isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele sathululelwa laphezu kwabezizwe;
46 ngoba babezwa bekhuluma ngendimi, bekhulisa uNkulunkulu.
Khona uPetro waphendula wathi: **47** Ukhona yini ongala lamanzi,
ukuthi laba bangabhabhathizwa, abemukele uMoya oyiNgcwele
lanjengathi? **48** Waselaya ukuthi babhabhathizwe ebizweni
leNkosi. Basebemcela ukuthi ahlale insuku ezithile.

11 Abaphostoli labazalwane ababeseJudiya basebesizwa ukuthi
abezizwe labo balemukele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu. **2** Kwathi uPetro
esenyukele eJerusalema, abokusoka baphikisana laye, **3** besithi:
Ungene emadodeni angasokanga, wadla lawo. **4** Kodwa uPetro
eqala wabalandisela ngokulandelana esithi: **5** Mina ngangisemzini
weJopha ngikhuleka, ngasengibona ekuhlehlisweni kwengqondo
umbono, kwehla isitsha esithile, sinjengelembu elikhulu sisehliswa
ngamasondo amane sivela ezulwini, sasesifika kimi; **6** okwathi
sengilikhangelisisile ngaqaphelisa, ngasengibona inyamazana
ezilenyawo ezine zomhlaba lezeganga lezihuquzelayo lenyoni
zezulu. **7** Ngasengisizwa ilizwi lisithi kimi: Sukuma, Petro,
hlaba udle. **8** Kodwa ngathi: Hatshi bo Nkosi; ngoba loba
yini engahlambulukanga kumbe engcolileyo kayizake ingene
emlonyeni wami. **9** Kodwa ilizwi langiphendula ngokwesibili
livela ezulwini lathi: Izinto uNkulunkulu azihlambululileyo,
wena ungatsho ukuthi kazihlambulukanga. **10** Lokhu-ke
kwenzeka kathathu, njalo konke kwabuye kwadonselwa phezulu
ezulwini. **11** Njalo khangela, ngasona lesosikhathi amadoda
amathathu ema phambi kwendlu engangikuyo, ethunyiwe
kimi evela eKesariya. **12** UMoya wasesithi kimi ngihambe
lawo, ngingathandabuzi; lalababazalwane abayisithupha labo
bahamba lami, sasesingena endlini yendoda; **13** yasisibikela
ukuthi yayibone njani ingilosi imi endlini yayo, isithi kuyo:

Thumela amadoda eJopha, ubize uSimoni, othiwa nguPetro, **14**
ozakutshela amazwi, ozasindiswa ngawo wena lendlu yakho
yonke. **15** Kwathi ngisaqala ukukhuluma, uMoya oyiNgcwele
wehlela phezu kwabo, lanjengakithi ekuqaleni. **16** Ngakhumbula
ilizwi leNkosi, ukuthi yakhuluma njani isithi: Isibili uJohane
wabhabhathiza ngamanzi, kodwa lina lizabhabhathizwa ngoMoya
oNgcwele. **17** Ngakho nxa uNkulunkulu ebanikile isipho
esifananayo lanjengakithi, esakholwa eNkosini uJesu Kristu, mina
bengingubani ebengingavimbela uNkulunkulu? **18** Njalo bathi
sebezizwile lezizinto bathula, bamdumisa uNkulunkulu, besithi:
Ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu unikile abezizwe labo ukuphendukela
empilweni. **19** Labo-ke abahlakazeka ngokuhlupheka okwenzeka
mayelana loStefane badabula baze bafika eFenekiya leKuprosi
leAntiyoki, bengalikhulumi ilizwi lakoyedwa ngaphandle
kumaJuda kuphela. **20** Kodwa kwakukhona abanye kubo,
amadoda amaKuprosi lamaKurene, abathi sebefike eAntiyoki,
bakhuluma lamaHelenisiti, betshumayela indaba ezinhle zeNkosi
uJesu. **21** Lesandla seNkosi sasilabo; njalo inani elikhulu
lakholwa laphendukela eNkosini. **22** Zasezizwakala indaba ngabo
endlebeni zebandla elaliseJerusalema; basebethuma uBarnabasi
ukuthi adabule kuze kube seAntiyoki; **23** kwathi esefikile esebona
umusa kaNkulunkulu wathokoza, wasebakhuthaza bonke ukuthi
babambelele eNkosini ngokuzimisela kwenhliziyo; **24** ngoba
wayeyindoda elungileyo egcwele uMoya oNgcwele lokholo;
kwengezelelwa eNkosini ixuku elikhulu. **25** UBarnabasi wasesiya
eTarsu ukuze adinge uSawuli, **26** kwathi esemtholile wamletha
eAntiyoki. Kwasekusithi umnyaka wonke behlangana ebandleni
bafundisa ixuku elikhulu; njalo abafundi baqala ukubizwa
ngokuthi ngamaKristu eAntiyoki. **27** Kwathi ngalezonsuku kwafika

eAntiyoki abaprofethi bevela eJerusalema. **28** Kwasekusukuma
omunye wabo othiwa nguAgabusi, watshengisa ngoMoya ukuthi
kuzakuba khona indlala enkulu emhlabeni wonke; eyaba khona
futhi ngesikhathi sikaKlawudiyosi Kesari. **29** Labafundi bazimisela
ukuthi ngulowo lalowo wabo athumele njengamandla alowo
lalowo okokusiza abazalwane abahlala eJudiya; **30** abakwenzayo-
ke, bakuthumela kubadala ngesandla sikaBarnabasi loSawuli.

12 Ngalesosikhathi uHerodi inkosi waseselula izandla ukuthi
ahluphe abanye bebandla. **2** Wasebulala uJakobe umfowabo
kaJohane ngenkemba. **3** Esebonile ukuthi lokhu kuyawathokozisa
amaJuda, waqhubeka wabamba uPetro laye (njalo kwakuzinsuku
zesinkwa esingelamvubelo); **4** esembambile laye wamfaka
entolongweni, wamnikela kumaviyo amane alamabutho amane
ukuze amlinde, eqonde ukumusa ebantwini emva kwephasika.
5 Ngakho uPetro wagcinwa entolongweni; kodwa umkhuleko
oqhubekayo wenziwa libandla ngaye kuNkulunkulu. **6** Kwathi
uHerodi esezamkhupha, ngalobobusuku uPetro wayelele
phakathi kwabebutho ababili, ebotshwe ngamaketane amabili;
labalindi phambi komnyango babegcine intolongo. **7** Njalo
khangela, ingilosi yeNkosi yema, lokukhanya kwakhanyisa
ekamelweni; yasitshaya uPetro ehlangothini, yamvusa isithi:
Sukuma ngokuphangisa. Asesiwa amaketane akhe ezandleni
zakhe. **8** Ingilosi yasisithi kuye: Bhinca, ubophe amanyathela
akho. Wasesenza njalo. Yasisithi kuye: Yembatha isembatho
sakho, ungilandele. **9** Wasephuma wayilandela; njalo wayengazi
ukuthi kuliqiniso okwenziwa yingilosi, kodwa wayecabanga ukuthi
ubona umbono. **10** Njalo sebedlulile abalindi bokuqala labesibili,
bafika esangweni lensimbi, elokuya emzini, elabavulekela
ngokwalo; basebephuma bahamba umgwaqo waba munye; njalo

ingilosi yahle yamtshiya. **11** Kwathi uPetro, eseqaqabukile, wathi:
Khathesi sengisazi ngeqiniso ukuthi iNkosi ithumile ingilosi yayo,
yangikhulula esandleni sikaHerodi lakukho konke okulindelwe
yisizwe samaJuda. **12** Kwathi esenanzelele waya endlini kaMariya
unina kaJohane othiwa futhi nguMarko, lapho okwakuhlangene
khona abanengi bekhuleka. **13** Kwathi uPetro eseqoqodile
esivalweni sesango, incekukazi encane yeza ukulalela, uRoda
ngebizo, **14** kwathi isilazi ilizwi likaPetro, kayivulanga isango
ngenxa yentokozo, kodwa yagijima yangena yabika ukuthi
uPetro umi phambi kwesango. **15** Kodwa bathi kuyo: Uyahlanya.
Kodwa yaqinisisa ukuthi kunjalo. Basebesithi: Yingilosi yakhe.
16 Kodwa uPetro waqhubeka eqoqoda; sebevulile bambona,
basanganiseka. **17** Wasebaqhweba ngesandla ukuze bathule,
wabalandisela ukuthi iNkosi imkhuphe njani entolongweni,
wathi: Bikelani uJakobe labazalwane lezizinto. Wasephuma
waya kwenye indawo. **18** Sekusile, kwaba khona isiphithiphithi
esingesincinyane phakathi kwebutho, ukuthi wayesehlelwe
yini uPetro. **19** Kwathi uHerodi esemdingile engamtholi,
wabuzisisa abalindi, walaya ukuthi basuswe bayebulawa.
Wasesuka eJudiya wehlela eKesariya wahlala khona. **20** Njalo
uHerodi wayebathukuthelele abeTire labeSidoni; basebesiza
kuye bengqondonye; sebevumelene loBlastusi induna yekamelo
lokulala lenkosi, bacela ukuthula, ngoba ilizwe labo lalifunzwa
ngelenkosi. **21** Njalo ngosuku olumisiweyo uHerodi wembatha
isembatho sobukhosi, wasehlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela,
wenza inkulumo kubo. **22** Abantu basebememeza besithi: Yilizwi
likaNkulunkulu njalo kayisilo elomuntu. **23** Njalo yahle yamtshaya
ingilosi yeNkosi, ngoba kanikanga udumo kuNkulunkulu;
wasedliwa zimpethu, waphela. **24** Kodwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu

lakhula landa. **25** UBarnabasi loSawuli basebebuya bevela
eJerusalema, sebeqedile inkonzo, babuya beloJohane laye
othiwa futhi nguMarko.

13 Kwakukhona eAntiyoki ebandleni lapho abaprofethi
labafundisi abathile, uBarnabasi kanye loSimeyoni othiwa
nguNigeri, loLukiyu umKurene, loManayeni owayondliwe kanye
loHerodi umtetrarki, loSawuli. **2** Kwathi bekhonza iNkosi bezila
ukudla, uMoya oyiNgcwele wathi: Ngehlukaniselani oBarnabasi
kanye loSawuli emsebenzini engibabizele wona. **3** Sebezile
ukudla bakhuleka babeka izandla phezu kwabo, babathuma. **4**
Bona-ke sebethunyiwe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, behlela eSelukiya,
basuka lapho baya eKuprosi ngomkhumbi. **5** Kwathi sebefikile
eSalamisi, batshumayela ilizwi likaNkulunkulu emasinagogeni
amaJuda; njalo babeloJohane umsizi. **6** Kwathi sebedabule
isihlenge bafika ePhafosi, bafica isanuse esithile, umprofethi
wamanga, umJuda, obizo lakhe nguBarjesu, **7** owayelombusi
uSergiyu Pawuli, indoda ehlakaniphileyo. Lo wabizela kuye
uBarnabasi loSawuli edinga ukuzwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu. **8**
Kodwa isanuse, uElimasi, ngoba liphendulelwa njalo ibizo lakhe,
waphikisana labo, edinga ukuphambula umbusi ekholweni. **9**
Kodwa uSawuli, onguPawuli futhi, egcwele uMoya oNgcwele,
njalo emjolozela **10** wathi: O wena ogcwele inkohliso yonke
lobuqili bonke, ndodana kadiyabhola, sitha sakho konke
ukulunga, kawuyekeli ukuphambula indlela eziqondileyo zeNkosi
yini? **11** Njalo khathesi khangela, isandla seNkosi siphezu
kwakho, njalo uzakuba yisiphofu, ungaliboni ilanga okwesikhathi.
Kwahle kwamehlela ukufiphala lobumnyama, wahamba ebhoda
edinga abazamdonsa ngesandla. **12** Ngalesosikhathi umbusi
wabona okwenziweyo wakholwa, edidwa yimfundiso yeNkosi.

13 UPawuli lababelaye basebesuka ngomkhumbi ePhafosi bafika
ePerga esePamfiliya. Kodwa uJohane wehlukana labo wabuyela
eJerusalema. **14** Kodwa bona bedabula besuka ePerga,
bafika eAntiyoki esePisidiya; ngosuku lwesabatha basebengena
esinagogeni, bahlala phansi. **15** Kwathi sekufundwe umlayo
labaprofethi, abaphathi besinagoge bathumela kubo, besithi:
Madoda bazalwane, uba kulelizwi phakathi kwenu lenkuthazo
ebantwini, khulumani. **16** Kwathi uPawuli esukuma, njalo
eqhweba ngesandla, wathi: Madoda maIsrayeli, lani elesaba
uNkulunkulu, lalelani. **17** UNkulunkulu walesisizwe sakoIsrayeli
wakhetha obaba bethu, wabaphakamisa abantu bengabemzini
elizweni leGibhithe, wabakhupha kulo ngengalo ephakemeyo.
18 Wasebekezelela isimilo sabo okungaba yisikhathi seminyaka
engamatshumi amane enkangala. **19** Njalo esechithile
izizwe eziyisikhombisa elizweni leKhanani, wabehlukanisela
ilizwe labo ngenkatho. **20** Lemva kwalezizinto, okungaba
ngokweminyaka engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amahlanu,
wabanika abahluleli kwaze kwaba nguSamuweli umprofethi. **21**
Njalo kusukela lapho bacela inkosi; uNkulunkulu wasebanika
uSawuli indodana kaKishi, indoda yesizwe sakoBhenjamini,
okweminyaka engamatshumi amane. **22** Njalo esemkhuphile,
wabavusela uDavida waba yinkosi, afakaza langaye ngokuthi:
Ngimtholile uDavida kaJese, indoda ngokwenhliziyo yami,
ezakwenza intando yami yonke. **23** Enzalweni yalumuntu
njengesithembiso, uNkulunkulu uvusele uIsrayeli uMsindisi
uJesu; **24** engakafiki yena uJohane wayesetshumayele kuqala
ubhabhathizo lokuphenduka kubo bonke abantu bakoIsrayeli. **25**
UJohane esegcwalise uhambo lwakhe, wathi: Licabanga ukuthi
ngingubani? Kangisuye mina; kodwa khangelani, emva kwami

uyeza, engingafanelanga ukukhulula amanyathela enyawo zakhe.
26 Madoda bazalwane, bantwana bohlanga lukaAbrahama, lalabo
phakathi kwenu abesaba uNkulunkulu, lithunyelwe kini ilizwi
lalolusindiso. **27** Ngoba labo abahlala eJerusalema lababusi babo
kabamazanga lo, bawagcwalisa lamazwi abaprofethi afundwayo
isabatha ngesabatha, ngokumlahla; **28** njalo bengatholi lacala
lokufa, bacela kuPilatu ukuthi abulawe. **29** Kwathi sebeqedile
konke okulotshiweyo ngaye, bamethula esihlahleni, bamlalisa
engcwabeni. **30** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo; **31**
owabonwa insuku ezinengi yilabo ababenyukele laye ukuya
eJerusalema besuka eGalili, abangabafakazi bakhe ebantwini.
32 Lathi sitshumayela indaba ezinhle kini zesithembiso esenziwa
kubobaba, **33** ukuthi uNkulunkulu usigcwalisile sona kithi,
abantwana babo, emvusile uJesu, njengoba kulotshiwe futhi
kusihlabelelo sesibili ukuthi: Wena uyiNdodana yami, lamuhla
mina ngikuzele. **34** Njalo ngokuthi wamvusa kwabafileyo,
engasayikubuyela ekuboleni, wakhuluma kanje wathi: Ngizalinika
izibusiso ezingcwele lezithembekileyo zikaDavida. **35** Ngakho
njalo kwenye indawo uthi: Kawuyikunikela oNgcwele wakho
abone ukubola. **36** Ngoba uDavida, esekhonze esakhe
isizukulwana ngecebo likaNkulunkulu walala, njalo walaliswa
laboyise, wabona ukubola; **37** kodwa lowo uNkulunkulu
amvusayo, kakubonanga ukubola. **38** Ngakho kakwaziwe
yini, madoda bazalwane, ukuthi ngalowo kutshunyayelwa
kini uthethelelo lwezono; **39** njalo kulo wonke okholwayo
uyalungisiswa kukho konke ebelingelungisiswe kukho ngomlayo
kaMozisi. **40** Ngakho qaphelani ukuthi kalehlelwa yilokhu
okwakhulunywa kubaprofethi, okokuthi: **41** Khangelani, zideleli,
njalo limangale, litshabalale; ngoba mina ngenza umsebenzi

ensukwini zenu, umsebenzi elingasoze lawukholwa, nxa
umuntu elilandisela. **42** Kwathi ekuphumeni kwamaJuda
esinagogeni, abezizwe bacela ukuthi lamazwi akhulunywe kubo
ngesabatha elilandelayo. **43** Kwathi abesinagoge sebephumile,
abanengi kumaJuda labakhonzayo abaphendukela kumaJuda
balandela uPawuli loBarnabasi; abakhuluma labo, bebancenga
ukuthi bahlale emuseni kaNkulunkulu. **44** Kwathi ngesabatha
elilandelayo babuthana kwaphose kwaba ngumuzi wonke ukuzwa
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu. **45** Kodwa amaJuda ebona amaxuku
agcwaliswa ngomona, aphikisa izinto ezakhulunywa nguPawuli,
ephikisa njalo ehlambaza. **46** Kodwa uPawuli loBarnabasi
bekhuluma ngesibindi bathi: Kwakudingeka ukuthi ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu likhulunywe kini kuqala; kodwa njengoba lilinina,
njalo lizigweba ukuthi alifanelanga impilo elaphakade, khangelani,
siphendukela kwabezizwe. **(aiōnios g166)** **47** Ngoba iNkosi isilayile
ngokunjalo yathi: Ngikumisile ube yikukhanya kwabezizwe,
ube ngowosindiso kuze kube semkhawulweni womhlaba. **48**
Kwathi abezizwe bekuzwa bathokoza, basebelidumisa ilizwi
leNkosi, basebekholwa bonke ababemiselwe impilo elaphakade;
(aiōnios g166) **49** lelizwi leNkosi lasatshalaliswa elizweni lonke. **50**
Kodwa amaJuda avusa abesifazana abakhonzayo abadumileyo
lezikhulu zomuzi, avusela uPawuli loBarnabasi ukuzingelwa,
abaxotsha emikhawulweni yawo. **51** Kodwa babathintithela
uthuli lwenyawo zabo, bafika eIkoniyuma. **52** Njalo abafundi
bagcwaliswa ngentokozo loMoya oNgcwele.

14 Kwasekusithi eIkoniyuma, bangena ndawonye esinagogeni
lamaJuda, basebekhuluma njalo kwaze kwakholwa ixuku elikhulu
lamaJuda kanye lamaGriki. **2** Kodwa amaJuda angakholwayo
avusa athela umoya omubi emiphefumulweni yabezizwe

ngabazalwane. **3** Ngakho bahlala isikhathi eside bekhuluma
ngesibindi beseNkosini eyafakazela ilizwi lomusa wayo, njalo
ibanika ukuthi kwenziwe izibonakaliso lezimangaliso ngezandla
zabo. **4** Kodwa ixuku lomuzi lehlukaniswa phakathi; abanye
basebesiba lamaJuda, labanye baba labaphostoli. **5** Kwathi
sekulokuhlasela kwabezizwe lamaJuda kanye lababusi babo,
okokubaphatha kubi lokubakhanda ngamatshe, **6** sebekwazi,
babalekela emizini yeLikawoniya, eListra leDerbe, lelizweni
elizingelezeleyo; **7** lakhona batshumayela ivangeli. **8** Njalo
eListra kwakuhlezi indoda ethile engelamandla enyaweni zayo,
eyisiqhuli kusukela esizalweni sikanina, engazange ihambe.
9 Yona yamuzwa uPawuli ekhuluma; yena eyijolozela, ebona
ukuthi ilokholo lokuthi isindisiwe, **10** wathi ngelizwi elikhulu:
Sukuma, ume ngenyawo zakho uqonde. Yasisukuma yathi lothu
yahamba. **11** Kwathi amaxuku, ebona uPawuli akwenzileyo,
aphakamisa amazwi awo esithi ngesiLikawoniya: Onkulunkulu
behlele kithi befanana labantu. **12** UBarnabasi basebembiza
ngokuthi nguZewusi, loPawuli ngokuthi nguHermesi, ngoba
yena wayengumkhokheli wokukhuluma. **13** Njalo umpristi
kaZewusi owayephambi komuzi wabo, waletha izinkabi lemigaxo
emasangweni, wafuna ukuhlaba umnikelo ekanye lamaxuku.
14 Kodwa abaphostoli uBarnabasi loPawuli besizwa, badabula
izembatho zabo, baphoseka exukwini, bememeza **15** besithi:
Madoda, lizenzelani lezizinto? Lathi singabantu abalemizwa
efanana leyenu, sitshumayela indaba ezinhle kini ukuthi
liphenduke kulezozinto eziyize liphendukele kuNkulunkulu
ophilayo, owenza izulu lomhlaba lolwandle lakho konke okukukho;
16 owathi ezizukulwaneni ezidlulileyo wayekela izizwe zonke
zahamba ngendlela zazo. **17** Loba kunjalo kayekelanga yena

ukuthi angabi lobufakazi, ukwenza okuhle esinika izulu livela
ezulwini lezikhathi zenala, egcwalisa inhliziyo zenu ngokudla
langenjabulo. **18** Njalo bekhuluma lezizinto, bawayekelisa
kalukhuni amaxuku ukuthi angabahlabeli. **19** Kodwa kwafika
amaJuda avela eAntiyoki leIkoniyuma, encenga amaxuku,
amkhanda uPawuli ngamatshe, amhudulela ngaphandle komuzi,
ecabanga ukuthi ufile. **20** Kodwa kwathi abafundi bembuthanela,
wasukuma wangena emzini; kusisa wasuka loBarnabasi
baya eDerbe. **21** Njalo sebetshumayele ivangeli kulowomuzi,
sebezuzile abafundi abanengi, babuyela eListra leIkoniyuma
leAntiyoki, **22** beqinisa imiphefumulo yabafundi, bebakhuthaza
ukuthi bahlale ekholweni, lokuthi simele ukungena embusweni
kaNkulunkulu ngezinhlupheko ezinengi. **23** Kwathi sebebabekele
abadala kulo lonke ibandla, bakhuleka kanye lokuzila ukudla,
babanikela eNkosini, asebekholwe kiyo. **24** Basebedabula
iPisidiya baya ePamfiliya. **25** Sebekhulumile ilizwi ePerga, behlela
eAtaliya; **26** basuka lapho ngomkhumbi baya eAntiyoki, besuka
lapho ababenikelwe khona emuseni kaNkulunkulu emsebenzini
abasebewuqedile. **27** Kwathi sebefikile bahlanganisa ibandla,
balandisa konke uNkulunkulu ayekwenzile labo, lokuthi uvulele
abezizwe umnyango wokholo. **28** Basebehlala lapho okwesikhathi
esingesifitshane labafundi.

15 Kwasekusehla abathile bevela eJudiya, bafundisa
abazalwane ukuthi: Nxa lingasokwanga ngokwesiko likaMozisi,
lingesindiswe. **2** Ngakho kwathi sekulokuphambana lokuphikisana
okungekuncinyane ngoPawuli loBarnabasi bemelane labo,
bamisa ukuthi uPawuli loBarnabasi labanye abathile kubo
benyukele kubaphostoli labadala eJerusalema, ngaloludaba. **3**
Ngakho, kwathi sebephelekezelwe libandla, badabula iFenekiya

leSamariya, balandisa ngokuphenduka kwabezizwe; benzela
bonke abazalwane intokozo enkulu. **4** Kwathi sebefikile
eJerusalema, bemukelwa libandla labaphostoli labadala, njalo
balandisa ukuthi zingakanani izinto uNkulunkulu ayezenze
labo. **5** Kodwa kwasukuma abanye abakholwayo abangabehlelo
labaFarisi, besithi: Kufanele ukubasoka, lokubalaya bagcine
umlayo kaMozisi. **6** Kwasekubuthana abaphostoli labadala
ndawonye ukuze baluhlole loludaba. **7** Kwathi sebephikisene
kakhulu, uPetro wasukuma wathi kubo: Madoda bazalwane, lina
liyazi ukuthi ensukwini zakuqala uNkulunkulu wakhetha phakathi
kwethu, ukuthi ngomlomo wami abezizwe balizwe ilizwi levangeli,
bakholwe. **8** Njalo uNkulunkulu umazi wenhliziyo wabafakazela,
ebanika uMoya oyiNgcwele, lanjengathi; **9** futhi kehlukanisanga
phakathi kwethu labo, ehlambulula inhliziyo zabo ngokholo. **10**
Pho-ke limlingelani uNkulunkulu, ngokubeka ijogwe entanyeni
yabafundi, obaba bethu kanye lathi esingabanga lamandla
okulithwala? **11** Kodwa sikholwa ukuthi sisindiswa ngomusa
weNkosi uJesu Kristu, ngandlelanye labo. **12** Ixuku lonke
laselithula; laselisizwa uBarnabasi loPawuli belandisa ukuthi
zingakanani izibonakaliso lezimangaliso uNkulunkulu ayezenze
ngabo phakathi kwabezizwe. **13** Kwathi bona sebeqedile
ukukhuluma, uJakobe waphendula wathi: Madoda bazalwane,
ngilalelani: **14** USimeyoni uselandisile ukuthi uNkulunkulu
wahambela njani abezizwe ekuqaleni ukuze azuzele ibizo
lakhe abantu kubo. **15** Njalo amazwi abaprofethi ayavumelana
lalokhu, njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: **16** Emva kwalezizinto
ngizabuya, ngilakhe futhi ithabhanekele likaDavida eliwileyo;
njalo ngizakwakha okudilikileyo kwalo, njalo ngilimise; **17**
ukuze abaseleyo babantu bayidinge iNkosi, labezizwe bonke

ibizo lami elibizwa phezu kwabo, itsho iNkosi eyenza lezizinto
zonke. **18** Kwaziwa kuNkulunkulu imisebenzi yonke yakhe
kusukela ephakadeni. **(aiōn g165)** **19** Ngakho mina ngiquma ukuthi
singabakhathazi labo kwabezizwe abaphendukela kuNkulunkulu;
20 kodwa sibabhalele ukuthi bazile amanyala ezithombe,
lokufeba, lokukhanyiweyo, legazi. **21** Ngoba uMozisi ulabo
kusukela ezizukulwaneni zendulo abamtshumayelayo umuzi
ngomuzi, efundwa emasinagogeni isabatha ngesabatha. **22**
Kwasekubonakala kukuhle kubaphostoli lakubadala kanye
lebandla lonke, ukuthuma amadoda akhethiweyo phakathi
kwabo eAntiyoki loPawuli loBarnabasi; babe ngoJudasi
othiwa futhi nguBarsaba, loSilasi, amadoda angabakhokheli
phakathi kwabazalwane, **23** basebebhala lokhu ngesandla
sabo ukuthi: Abaphostoli labadala labazalwane kubazalwane
abangabezizwe eAntiyoki leSiriya leKilikhiya, bayabingelela; **24**
njengoba sizwile ukuthi abathile abaphume kithi balikhathazile
ngamazwi, bedunga imiphefumulo yenu, besithi lisokwe lilonde
umthetho, bona esingabalayanga; **25** kwabonakala kukuhle kithi
singqondonye, ukuthi siwakhethe amadoda siwathume kini,
kanye labathandekayo bethu uBarnabasi loPawuli, **26** abantu
abanikele impilo yabo ngenxa yebizo leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu.
27 Ngakho sithumile uJudasi loSilasi, abazakuthi labo ngelizwi
lomlomo balitshele izinto ezifananayo. **28** Ngoba kwabonakala
kukuhle kuMoya oNgcwele, lakithi, ukuthi singalethesi umthwalo
omkhulu, ngaphandle kwalezizinto ezifunekayo: **29** Ukuthi lizile
okuhlatshelwe izithombe, legazi, lokukhanyiweyo, lokufeba;
lezizinto nxa lizazizila, lizabe lenze kuhle. Salani kuhle. **30** Ngakho
sebebakhululile beza eAntiyoki; futhi sebelihlanganisile ixuku,
balinika incwadi. **31** Kwathi sebefundile, bathokoza ngenduduzo.

32 UJudasi kanye loSilasi, njengoba labo babengabaprofethi,
balaya abazalwane ngamazwi amanengi, babaqinisa. **33**
Sebehlale isikhathi, bayekelwa basuka ngokuthula kubazalwane
baya kubaphostoli, **34** kodwa kwabonakala kukuhle kuSilasi
ukuthi asale khona. **35** UPawuli loBarnabasi basebesala
eAntiyoki, befundisa betshumayela indaba ezinhle zelizwi leNkosi,
kanye labanye abanengi. **36** Emva kwensuku ezithile uPawuli
wasesithi kuBarnabasi: Ake sibuye sihambele abazalwane
bethu emizini yonke, lapho esatshumayela khona ilizwi leNkosi,
sibone ukuthi bahlezi njani. **37** UBarnabasi wasehlosa ukuthatha
uJohane, othiwa nguMarko, ahambe labo. **38** Kodwa uPawuli
wacabanga ukuthi kufanele ukuthi bangamthathi ahambe labo
lowo owabatshiya ePamfiliya, kaze aya labo emsebenzini. **39**
Kwasekuvela ukuphikisana okukhulu, baze behlukana phakathi;
uBarnabasi wasethatha uMarko wahamba laye ngomkhumbi,
baya eKuprosi. **40** Kodwa uPawuli wakhetha uSilasi wasuka
wahamba, esenikelwe emuseni kaNkulunkulu ngabazalwane. **41**
Wasedabula iSiriya leKilikhiya, eqinisa amabandla.

16 Wasefika eDerbe leListra; njalo khangela, kwakukhona
lapho umfundi othile, uTimothi ngebizo, indodana yowesifazana
othile ongumJudakazi okholwayo, kodwa uyise wayengumGriki;
2 owayenconywa ngabazalwane eListra leIkoniyuma. **3** Lo
uPawuli wathanda ukuthi aphume laye, wasemthatha wamsoka,
ngenxa yamaJuda ayekhona kulezondawo; ngoba wonke
ayemazi uyise, ukuthi wayengumGriki. **4** Njalo bedabula
imizi, babanika izimiso ukuzilondoloza ezamiswa ngabaphostoli
labadala ababeseJerusalema. **5** Ngakho amabandla aqiniswa
ekholweni, njalo anda ngenani insuku ngensuku. **6** Sebedabule
eFrigiya lelizwe leGalathiya, balelwa nguMoya oNgcwele

ukukhuluma ilizwi eAsiya, **7** sebefikile ngaseMisiya bazama
ukuya eBithiniya; kodwa uMoya kabavumelanga; **8** basebeyiceza
iMisiya behlela eTrowasi. **9** Kwasekubonakala umbono kuPawuli
ebusuku; indoda ethile umMakedoniya yayimi, imncenga isithi:
Chaphela eMakedoniya, usisize. **10** Kwathi esewubonile
umbono, sahle sazama ukusuka siye eMakedoniya, siphetha
sisithi iNkosi isibizele ukutshumayela ivangeli kubo. **11**
Ngakho sasuka eTrowasi ngomkhumbi, saqonda eSamotrake,
langolulandelayo eNeyapholi, **12** sasuka lapho saya eFiliphi,
engumuzi wokuqala wesigaba seMakedoniya, esibuswa ngelinye
ilizwe; kulowomuzi sasesihlala insuku ezithile. **13** Njalo ngosuku
lwesabatha saphumela ngaphandle komuzi eceleni komfula,
lapho okwakufanele kwenzelwe umkhuleko khona; sasesihlala
phansi sakhuluma labesifazana ababebuthene ndawonye.
14 Lowesifazana othile uLidiya ngebizo, ongumthengisikazi
wamalembu ayibubende owemzini weTiyathira, ekhonza
uNkulunkulu, wezwa, onhliziyo yakhe iNkosi yayivula, ukuthi
alalele okwakhulunywa nguPawuli. **15** Kuthe esebhabhathiziwe,
lendlu yakhe, wasincenga esithi: Uba libonile ukuthi ngithembekile
eNkosini, wozani endlini yami, lihlale khona. Wasesicindezela.
16 Kwasekusithi sisiya emkhulekweni, intombazana eyisigqili
elomoya wokuhlahlula yahlangana lathi, eyayizuzela amakhosi
ayo inzuzo enengi ngokuvumisa. **17** Lo walandela uPawuli
lathi, ememeza esithi: Lababantu bazinceku zikaNkulunkulu
oPhezukonke, ezisitshumayeza indlela yosindiso. **18** Lalokhu
yakwenza insuku ezinengi. Kwathi uPawuli esenengiwe,
watshibilika, wathi kumoya: Ngiyakulaya ngebizo likaJesu
Kristu ukuthi uphume kuyo. Wasephuma ngalesosikhathi.
19 Amakhosi akhe esebonile ukuthi ithemba lenzuzo yabo

seliphumile, abamba uPawuli loSilasi, abadonsela emdangeni
phambi kwababusi, **20** esebalethile ezinduneni athi: Lababantu
badunga umuzi wethu, bengamaJuda, **21** batshumayela imikhuba
esingavunyelwa ukuyemukela siyenze, singamaRoma. **22** Lexuku
labelekelela, lenduna zabadabulela izembatho zabo zalaya
ukuthi babatshaye ngenduku. **23** Sebebatshayile imivimvinya
eminengi babaphosela entolongweni, balaya umlindintolongo
ukuthi abalondoloze abaqinise; **24** yena, emukele umlayo
onjalo, wabaphosela entolongweni ephakathi, waseqinisa
inyawo zabo esigodweni. **25** Kwathi sekungaba phakathi
kobusuku uPawuli loSilasi babekhuleka behlabela amahubo
endumiso kuNkulunkulu, lezibotshwa zazibezwa; **26** njalo
kwahle kwaba khona ukuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu,
kwaze kwanyikinyeka izisekelo zentolongo; kwahle kwavulwa
iminyango yonke, kwathukululwa izibopho zabo bonke. **27**
Kwathi umlindintolongo ephaphama, esebona iminyango
yentolongo ivulekile, wakhokha inkemba, ezimisele ukuzibulala,
ecabanga ukuthi izibotshwa zibalekile. **28** Kodwa uPawuli
wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu esithi: Ungazilimazi; ngoba
silapha sonke. **29** Wasecela isibane waphoseka phakathi,
njalo wasethuthumela wawela phansi phambi kukaPawuli
loSilasi, **30** njalo esebakhuphela phandle wathi: Makhosi,
kumele ngenzeni ukuze ngisindiswe? **31** Basebesithi: Kholwa
eNkosini uJesu Kristu, njalo uzasindiswa wena lendlu yakho.
32 Basebekhuluma kuye ilizwi leNkosi, lakulabo bonke
ababesendlini yakhe. **33** Wasebathatha ngalelohola lobusuku
wabagezisa amanxeba, njalo wahle wabhabhathizwa yena
labakhe bonke. **34** Wasebasa endlini yakhe wabeka itafula
lokudla phambi kwabo, wasethokoza lendlu yakhe yonke,

ekholwa kuNkulunkulu. **35** Kwathi sekusile, induna zathuma
amapholisa zisithi: Khulula labobantu. **36** Umlindintolongo
wasebikela uPawuli lamazwi esithi: Induna zithumele, ukuthi
likhululwe; ngakho phumani khathesi lihambe ngokuthula. **37**
Kodwa uPawuli wathi kuwo: Basitshayile obala singalahlwanga
licala, singamaRoma, basebesiphosela entolongweni, njalo
khathesi ngensitha sebesiphosela phandle yini? Hatshi bo!
Kodwa kumele beze bona basikhuphe. **38** Amapholisa azibikela
izinduna lamazwi; zasezisesaba zisizwa ukuthi bangamaRoma,
39 njalo zeza zabancenga, njalo zabakhupha zabacela ukuthi
baphume emzini. **40** Basebephuma entolongweni bangena
koLidiya; kwathi sebebabonile abazalwane, babaduduza, basuka
bahamba.

17 Kwathi sebedabule iAmfipholi leApoloniya, bafika
eThesalonika, lapho okwakukhona isinagoge lamaJuda; **2**
njalo njengomkhuba kaPawuli wangena kuwo, wakhulumisana
lawo ngokuvela emibhalweni okwamasabatha amathathu,
3 evula etshengisa ukuthi kwakufanele uKristu ahlupheke
avuke kwabafileyo, lokuthi: UJesu lo, mina engimtshumayela
kini, unguKristu. **4** Labanye babo bakholwa, bazihlanganisa
loPawuli loSilasi, njalo ixuku elikhulu lamaGriki akhonzayo,
lakwabesifazana abadumileyo abangabalutshwana. **5** Kodwa
amaJuda angakholwayo aba lomona, athatha amanye amadoda
amabi angamavila emdangeni, enza ixuku, adunga umuzi;
ahlasela indlu kaJasoni, edinga ukubakhuphela ebantwini; **6**
kwathi engabatholi, adonsela uJasoni labazalwane abathile
kubaphathi bomuzi, ememeza esithi: Laba abayaluzelisa
umhlaba, bona sebefikile lalapha, **7** uJasoni abemukeleyo;
lalaba bonke benza okuphambene lemithetho kaKesari, besithi

kukhona enye inkosi, enguJesu. **8** Asedunga ixuku labaphathi
bomuzi besizwa lezizinto. **9** Kwathi sebethethe isibambiso
kuJasoni lakwabanye, abakhulula. **10** Njalo abazalwane bahle
basusa uPawuli loSilasi babathuma eBeriya ebusuku; okwathi
sebefikile khona basuka baya esinagogeni lamaJuda. **11**
Lawo ayelungile kulalawo aweThesalonika, emukela ilizwi
ngokuvuma konke, ehlolisisa imibhalo insuku ngensuku, ukuthi
zinjalo yini lezizinto. **12** Ngakho amanengi kuwo akholwa,
lakwabesifazana abahloniphekayo abangamaGriki lakwabesilisa
abangabalutshwana. **13** Kodwa kwathi amaJuda eThesalonika
esekwazi ukuthi ilizwi likaNkulunkulu liyatshunyayelwa nguPawuli
leBeriya, eza lakhona enyakazelisa amaxuku. **14** Njalo
ngalesosikhathi abazalwane bahle bamthuma uPawuli kungathi
uya elwandle; kodwa uSilasi loTimothi basala khona.
15 Lalabo ababephelekezela uPawuli, bamfikisa eAtene;
sebemukele umlayezelo oya kuSilasi loTimothi, ukuthi beze
kuye ngokuphangisa okukhulu, basuka bahamba. **16** Kwathi
uPawuli esabalindele eAtene, umoya wakhe wakhathazeka
phakathi kwakhe, ebona umuzi ugcwele izithombe. **17** Ngakho
waphikisana lamaJuda esinagogeni labanye abakhonzayo,
lasemdangeni insuku zonke lalabo ahlangana labo. **18**
Labathile kuzo izazi zamaEpikuri lamaStoyiki baphikisana laye.
Labanye bathi: Uwumane lolu lufuna ukuthini? Kodwa abanye
bathi: Kungathi ungotshumayela onkulunkulu bezizweni; ngoba
ngevangeli watshumayela kubo uJesu lokuvuka kwabafileyo.
19 Basebemthatha, bamusa eAreyopagu besithi: Singazi yini
ukuthi iyini limfundiso entsha oyifundisayo? **20** Ngoba uletha
indaba ezimangalisayo ezithile endlebeni zethu; ngakho sifisa
ukwazi ukuthi lezizinto ziyini. **21** Ngoba bonke abeAtene

lezethekeli ezihlala khona babechitha isikhathi kungeyisikho
ngolutho olunye, ngaphandle kokutshela lokuzwa into entsha.
22 Kwathi uPawuli esima phakathi kweAreyopagu, wathi:
Madoda maAtene, ngiyabona ukuthi ezintweni zonke kungathi
lilenkolelo enkulu. **23** Ngoba ngithe ngidabula ngikhangela
izinto zenu elizikhonzayo, ngasengifica ilathi elilotshwe
ukuthi: KUNKULUNKULU ONGAZIWAYO. Lowo-ke elimkhonza
lingamazi, nguye mina engimtshumayela kini. **24** UNkulunkulu
owenza umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo, yena, oyiNkosi yezulu
lomhlaba, kahlali emathempelini enziwe ngezandla, **25** futhi
kakhonzwa ngezandla zabantu, njengoswela ulutho, ngoba yena
uqobo lwakhe uyabapha bonke impilo lokuphefumula lazo zonke
izinto; **26** njalo wazenza zonke izizwe zabantu zivela egazini linye,
ukuthi zihlale ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, wazimisela izikhathi
eziqunyiweyo ngaphambili lemingcele yokuhlala kwazo; **27** ukuze
zidinge iNkosi, ukuthi mhlawumbe sibili zimuzwe zimthole, njalo
kanti kakhatshana kulowo lalowo wethu. **28** Ngoba kuye siphila
njalo sihamba futhi sikhona; njengoba lembongi ezithile zakini
zithe: Ngoba futhi siyinzalo yakhe. **29** Ngakho lokhu siyinzalo
kaNkulunkulu, kakufanele ukuthi sinakane ukuthi ubuNkulunkulu
bunjengegolide kumbe isiliva loba ilitshe, okubazwe ngeminwe
langokunakana kwabantu. **30** Ngakho izikhathi zokungazi
uNkulunkulu kazinanzanga, kodwa khathesi uyalaya bonke
abantu endaweni zonke ukuthi baphenduke; **31** ngoba umisile
usuku, azakwahlulela ngalo umhlaba ngokulunga, ngendoda
ayimisileyo, waqinisa kubo bonke, ngokuyivusa kwabafileyo.
32 Kwathi besizwa ngokuvuka kwabafileyo, abanye bahleka
usulu; kodwa abanye bathi: Sizaphinda sikuzwe ngalokhu. **33**
Langokunjalo uPawuli waphuma phakathi kwabo. **34** Kodwa

amadoda athile anamathela kuye, akholwa; phakathi kwawo
kwakukhona loDiyonisiyu umAreyopagu, lowesifazana obizo
lakhe nguDamari, labanye kanye labo.

18 Emva kwalezizinto uPawuli wasuka eAtene weza eKorinte.
2 Wasefica umJuda othile uAkwila ngebizo, owePontusi
ngokuzalwa, owayesanda ukufika evela eIthaliya, loPrisila
umkakhe (ngenxa yokulaya kukaKlawudiyosi kokuthi wonke
amaJuda kawasuke eRoma), waya kubo; **3** njalo ngoba
babelomsebenzi ofananayo, wahlala kubo wasebenza; ngoba
babengabenzi bamathente ngomsebenzi. **4** Wasekhulumisana
labo esinagogeni amasabatha wonke, wancenga amaJuda
lamaGriki. **5** Kwathi uSilasi loTimothi sebehlile bevela
eMakedoniya, uPawuli wacindezelwa nguMoya, efakaza
kumaJuda ukuthi uJesu unguKristu. **6** Kwathi emelana laye
ehlambaza, wathintitha izembatho, wathi kuwo: Igazi lenu
kalibe phezu kwekhanda lenu; mina ngimsulwa; kusukela
khathesi ngizakuya kwabezizwe. **7** Wasesuka lapho waya
endlini yomunye obizo lakhe nguJustusi, okhonza uNkulunkulu,
ondlu yakhe yayiseduze lesinagoge. **8** Kodwa uKrispusi
umphathi wesinagoge wakholwa eNkosini lendlu yakhe yonke;
labanengi kwabeKorinte balalela bakholwa babhabhathizwa.
9 INkosi yasisithi kuPawuli ebusuku ngombono: Ungesabi,
kodwa khuluma njalo ungathuli; **10** ngoba mina ngilawe, njalo
kakho ozakuhlasela ukukwenzela okubi; ngoba ngilabantu
abanengi kulumuzi. **11** Njalo wahlala umnyaka lenyanga
eziyisithupha, efundisa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo.
12 Kwathi uGaliyo engumbusi weAkaya, amaJuda amvukela
uPawuli nganhliziyonye, amusa phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela,
13 esithi: Lo uncenga abantu ukuthi bakhonze uNkulunkulu

ngokuphambene lomlayo. **14** Kodwa kwathi uPawuli esezavula
umlomo, uGaliyo wathi kumaJuda: Ngakho uba bekulento
engalunganga kumbe inkohliso embi, maJuda, ngesizatho
bengizalibekezelela; **15** kodwa uba kuyikuphikisana ngelizwi
lamabizo, lomlayo phakathi kwenu, ziboneleni lina; ngoba mina
kangithandi ukuba ngumahluleli walezizinto. **16** Wasewaxotsha
esihlalweni sokwahlulela. **17** Wonke amaGriki asebamba
uSostenesi umphathi wesinagoge, amtshaya phambi kwesihlalo
sokwahlulela. Njalo uGaliyo kaze azinanza lezizinto. **18** Kwathi
uPawuli esahlezi insuku ezinengi, wavalelisa abazalwane,
wasuka ngomkhumbi waya eSiriya, loPrisila loAkwila kanye
laye, esephuce ikhanda eKenikreya, ngoba wayelesifungo. **19**
Sebefikile eEfesu, wasebatshiya khona; kodwa yena engena
esinagogeni wakhulumisana lamaJuda. **20** Sebemcelile ukuthi
ahlale isikhathi esidanyana labo, kavumanga; **21** kodwa
wabavalelisa esithi: Kufanele isibili ukuthi ngigcine eJerusalema
umkhosi ozayo; kodwa ngizabuyela kini njalo, uba uNkulunkulu
evuma. Wasuka eEfesu ngomkhumbi, **22** njalo esefikile eKesariya,
wenyuka wabingelela ibandla; wehlela eAntiyoki. **23** Njalo
esechithe isikhathi esithile, wasuka, wadabula ngokulandelana
ilizwe leGalathiya leFrigiya, eqinisa bonke abafundi. **24**
Njalo umJuda othile, uApolosi ngebizo, umAleksandriya
ngokuzalwa, eyindoda eyisikhulumi, wafika eEfesu, elamandla
emibhalweni. **25** Lo wayefundisiwe indlela yeNkosi, njalo
evutha emoyeni wakhuluma wafundisa ngokukhuthala izinto
ezimayelana leNkosi, esazi ubhabhathizo lukaJohane kuphela;
26 lo waseqala ukukhuluma ngesibindi esinagogeni. Kwathi
sebemzwile uPrisila loAkwila, bamthathela kubo, bamchasisela
indlela kaNkulunkulu ngokuqonda okukhulu. **27** Kwathi esethanda

ukuchaphela eAkaya, abazalwane bemkhuthaza babhalela
abafundi ukuthi bamemukele; okwathi esefikile wabasiza kakhulu
abakholwa ngomusa; **28** ngoba waphikisa ngamandla wawehlula
ngokupheleleyo obala amaJuda, etshengisa ngemibhalo ukuthi
uKristu unguJesu.

19 Kwasekusithi, uApolosi eseseKorinte, uPawuli wafika
eEfesu esedabule indawo eziphakemeyo; wasefica abafundi
abathile **2** wathi kubo: Lamemukela yini uMoya oNgcwele
mhla likholwayo? Basebesithi kuye: Kodwa kasizanga sizwe
ngitsho ukuthi kukhona uMoya oNgcwele. **3** Wasesithi kubo:
Pho labhabhathizelwa kukuphi? Basebesithi: Kubhabhathizo
lukaJohane. **4** Kodwa uPawuli wathi: UJohane isibili
wabhabhathiza ubhabhathizo lokuphenduka, etshela abantu
ukuze bakholwe kulowo oweza emva kwakhe, okuyikuthi,
kuKristu Jesu. **5** Lalabo abezwayo babhabhathizwa ebizweni
leNkosi uJesu. **6** Wathi uPawuli esebeke izandla phezu
kwabo, uMoya oyiNgcwele weza phezu kwabo; basebekhuluma
ngendimi, baprofetha. **7** Njalo wonke amadoda ayengaba
litshumi lambili. **8** Wasengena esinagogeni wakhuluma
ngesibindi, inyanga ezintathu etshumayela eqinisekisa izinto
ngombuso kaNkulunkulu. **9** Kodwa kwathi abanye besiba
lukhuni bengakholwa, bekhuluma kubi ngaleyondlela phambi
kwabantu, wasuka kubo wehlukanisa abafundi, insuku ngensuku
etshumayela esikolo sothile uTiranu. **10** Lalokhu kwenzeka
okweminyaka emibili, baze balizwa ilizwi leNkosi uJesu bonke
abakhileyo eAsiya, amaJuda kanye lamaGriki. **11** UNkulunkulu
wasesenza imisebenzi yamandla engejwayelekanga ngezandla
zikaPawuli, **12** kwaze kwathi lakwabagulayo kwasiwa izifinyo
kumbe amafasikoti okuvela emzimbeni wakhe, lezifo zasuka

kubo, labomoya ababi baphuma kubo. **13** Kwathi abanye
kumihambuma yamaJuda, izanuse, bazama ukubiza ibizo leNkosi
uJesu kulabo ababelabomoya ababi, besithi: Siyalifungisa
ngoJesu amtshumayelayo uPawuli. **14** Njalo kwakukhona
amadodana ayisikhombisa athile kaSikeva umJuda umpristi
omkhulu akwenzayo lokho. **15** Kodwa umoya omubi waphendula
wathi: UJesu ngiyamazi, loPawuli ngiyazi ngaye; kodwa lina
lingobani? **16** Lowomuntu okwakukuye umoya omubi waseseqela
phezu kwabo, njalo wabehlula, wabanqoba, baze babaleka
kuleyondlu benqunu belimele. **17** Lokhu kwasekusaziwa
yibo bonke abakhileyo eEfesu amaJuda kanye lamaGriki;
lokwesaba kwasekubehlela bonke; njalo lakhuliswa ibizo leNkosi
uJesu. **18** Labanengi balabo abakholwayo beza, bevuma,
bememezela izenzo zabo. **19** Labanengi balabo ababesenza
amasalamusi baletha ingwalo ndawonye bazitshisa phambi
kwabo bonke; basebebala intengo yazo, bathola izinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu zesiliva. **20** Ngokunjalo ilizwi leNkosi
lakhula ngamandla lanqoba. **21** Kwathi lezizinto seziphelile,
uPawuli wazimisela emoyeni, esedabule eMakedoniya leAkaya,
ukuya eJerusalema, esithi: Emva kokuba kwami lapho, ngimele
ukubona iRoma layo. **22** Esethume eMakedoniya ababili
balabo ababemsiza, uTimothi loErastu, yena wahlala eAsiya
okwesikhathi. **23** Kodwa ngalesosikhathi kwasuka isiphithiphithi
esingesincinyane mayelana laleyondlela. **24** Ngoba umuntu
othile onguDemetriyu ngebizo, umkhandi wesiliva, owenza
amathempelana esiliva kaDiyana, waletha kuzingcwethi inzuzo
engencinyane; **25** owabaqoqayo bona, lezisebenzi zezinto
ezifananayo, wathi: Madoda, liyazi ukuthi inotho yethu ivela
kulumsebenzi. **26** Njalo liyabona liyezwa ukuthi kungeyisikho

eEfesu kuphela, kodwa phose kulo lonke iAsiya, uPawuli
lo uncengile njalo uphambule ixuku elikhulu, esithi kayisibo
onkulunkulu abenziwe ngezandla. **27** Njalo kayisikho lokhu
kuphela ukuthi sisengozini yokuthi lolugatsha lomsebenzi lufike
ekutheni lungahlonitshwa, kodwa lethempeli likankulunkulukazi
omkhulu uDiyana lizathiwa liyinto engesilutho, njalo lobukhulukazi
bakhe buzakwehliswa, elimkhonzayo yonke iAsiya lomhlaba
wonke. **28** Kwathi bekuzwa bagcwala intukuthelo, bamemeza
besithi: Mkhulu uDiyana wamaEfesu! **29** Njalo umuzi wonke
wagcwala isiphithiphithi; basebetheleka kanyekanye endaweni
yokudlalela, bahudula uGayusi loAristako amaMakedoniya,
abaphelekezeli bakaPawuli. **30** Kwathi uPawuli efuna ukungena
exukwini, abafundi kabamvumelanga. **31** Njalo labanye bababusi
beAsiya, ababengabangane bakhe, bathuma kuye, bemncenga
ukuthi angazinikeli endaweni yokudlalela. **32** Ngakho abanye
bamemeza okunye labanye okunye; ngoba umhlangano
wawusanganisekile, njalo inengi labo lalingazi ukuthi libuthene
lapho ngenxa yani. **33** Basebemusa phambili uAleksandro esuka
exukwini, ngoba amaJuda amqhubela phambili. UAleksandro
waseqhweba ngesandla, efuna ukuzivikela ebantwini. **34** Kodwa
bathi sebekwazi ukuthi ungumJuda, kwaba lelizwi elilodwa livela
kubo bonke okungaba ngamahola amabili limemeza lisithi:
Mkhulu uDiyana wamaEfesu! **35** Njalo kwathi umabhalane
eselithulisile ixuku wathi: Madoda eEfesu, kanti kukhona
yini umuntu ongaziyo ukuthi umuzi weEfesu ungumlondolozi
wethempeli likankulunkulukazi omkhulu uDiyana lowento eyawa
ivela kuZewusi? **36** Ngakho njengoba lezizinto zingephikwe,
kufanele lithule, lingenzi lutho ngamawala. **37** Ngoba lilethe
lamadoda, angeyisibo abaphangi bamathempeli langahlambazi

unkulunkulukazi wenu. **38** Ngakho uba uDemetriyu lezingcwethi
kanye laye belodaba ngomuntu, amalanga okuthonisa amacala
ayagcinwa, bakhona lababusi; kabamangalelane. **39** Kodwa uba
lidinga ulutho ngezinye izinto, kuzalungiswa emhlanganweni
osemthethweni. **40** Ngoba futhi sisengozini yokumangalelwa
ngomvukela ngenxa yalamuhla, kungelambangela esingalandisa
ngayo ngalesisiphithiphithi. **41** Njalo esetshilo lokho, wawuchitha
umhlangano.

20 Kwathi sesiphelile isiyaluyalu, uPawuli wabizela kuye
abafundi, esebagonile, waphuma ukuthi aye eMakedoniya. **2**
Kwathi esedabule lezongxenye, esebakhuthazile ngamazwi
amanengi, wafika eGirisi, **3** kwathi esehlale khona
inyanga ezintathu, selenziwe iqhinga ngaye ngamaJuda
esezasuka ngomkhumbi ukuya eSiriya, wazimisela ukubuyela
adabule eMakedoniya. **4** Wasemphelekezela kwaze kwaba
seAsiya uSopatheri weBeriya; lowamaThesalonika, uAristako
loSekhundu, loGayusi weDerbe, loTimothi; lamaAsiya, uTikiko
loTrofimu. **5** Laba sebehambe phambili basilindela eTrowasi.
6 Kodwa thina sasuka ngomkhumbi eFiliphi emva kwensuku
zesinkwa esingelamvubelo, safika kubo eTrowasi ngensuku
ezinhlanu, lapho esahlala khona insuku eziyisikhombisa. **7** Kwathi
ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, abafundi bebuthene ukuhlephula
isinkwa, uPawuli watshumayela kubo, elungele ukusuka kusisa,
waseselula ilizwi kwaze kwaba phakathi kobusuku. **8** Njalo
kwakukhona izibane ezinengi endlini ephezulu ababebuthene
kiyo. **9** Kwakuhlezi ewindini ijaha elithile ngebizo linguYutikusi,
elajunywa yibuthongo obukhulu, uPawuli esetshumayele
isikhathi eside, selehlulwe yibuthongo lawela phansi lisuka
esitezi sesithathu, laselidojwa lifile. **10** Kodwa uPawuli wehla

waziphosela phezu kwalo, elisingatha wathi: Lingakhathazeki;
ngoba umphefumulo walo ukhona kilo. **11** Esenyukile njalo
esehlephule isinkwa wadla, wakhuluma labo isikhathi eside
kwaze kwasa, ngokunjalo wahamba. **12** Basebemletha umfana
ephila, basebeduduzwa hatshi lakancane. **13** Kodwa thina,
sesihambe phambili ukuya emkhunjini, sasuka ngomkhumbi
saya eAsosi, lapho siqonde ukumkhweza uPawuli; ngoba
wayemisile ngokunjalo, yena ebezahamba ngenyawo. **14** Njalo
esehlangene lathi eAsosi, samkhweza safika eMithilene, **15**
sasuka lapho ngomkhumbi, kusisa safika maqondana leKiyosi;
langomhlomunye sasondela eSamosi; sasesihlala eTrogiliumu,
ngolulandelayo safika eMilethu. **16** Ngoba uPawuli wayezimisele
ukuyiceza iEfesu ngomkhumbi, ukuze angalibali eAsiya; ngoba
wayephanga, nxa kwakungenzeka kuye, ukuba seJerusalema
ngosuku lwePentekoste. **17** Kwathi eseMilethu wathumela eEfesu
wabizela kuye abadala bebandla. **18** Kwathi sebefikile kuye,
wathi kubo: Liyazi lina, ukuthi kusukela osukwini lokuqala lokufika
kwami eAsiya, ngangihlezi njani isikhathi sonke phakathi kwenu,
19 ngakhonza iNkosi ngokuthobeka konke langezinyembezi
ezinengi langezilingo ezangehlela ngamaqhinga amaJuda; **20**
ukuthi angigodlanga lutho ngayo olusizayo, ukungatshumayeli
kini lokungalifundisi obala, lakuzindlu ngezindlu, **21** ngifakaza
kumaJuda kanye lakumaGriki ukuphendukela kuNkulunkulu,
lokholo ngakuyo iNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu. **22** Lakhathesi
khangelani, mina ngiya eJerusalema ngibotshwe nguMoya,
ngingakwazi okuzangehlela phakathi kwayo, **23** ngaphandle
kokuthi uMoya oyiNgcwele uyafakaza emizini yonke esithi
izibopho lezinhlupheko zingilindele. **24** Kodwa angikhathaleli
lutho lwalezizinto, lempilo yami angiyenzi into eligugu kimi, ukuze

ngiphelelise uhambo lwami ngentokozo, lenkonzo engayemukela
eNkosini uJesu, eyokufakaza ivangeli elomusa kaNkulunkulu. **25**
Njalo khathesi khangelani, mina ngiyazi ukuthi kalisayikubona
ubuso bami lina lonke, engihamba phakathi kwenu ngitshumayela
umbuso kaNkulunkulu. **26** Ngakho ngiyafakaza kini ngalolusuku
lwalamuhla, ukuthi mina ngimsulwa egazini labo bonke; **27**
ngoba kangigodlanga ukuthi ngilitshumayeze lonke icebo
likaNkulunkulu. **28** Ziqapheleni-ke lina lomhlambi wonke, alibeke
phakathi kwawo uMoya oyiNgcwele ukuthi libe ngababonisi,
bokwelusa ibandla likaNkulunkulu, azithengele lona ngegazi
lakhe uqobo. **29** Ngoba mina ngiyazi lokhu, ukuthi emva
kokuhamba kwami kuzangena impisi eziphangayo phakathi
kwenu, zingawuyekeli umhlambi; **30** laphakathi kwenu ngokwenu
kuzavela amadoda ekhuluma izinto eziduhisayo, ukuhugela
abafundi ngemva kwawo. **31** Ngakho lindani, likhumbule ukuthi
okweminyaka emithathu ebusuku lemini kangimanga ukuleluleka
omunye lomunye ngenyembezi. **32** Lakhathesi, bazalwane,
ngilinikela kuNkulunkulu laselizwini lomusa wakhe, elilamandla
okulakha, lokulipha ilifa phakathi kwabo bonke abangcwelisiweyo.
33 Kangihawukelanga isiliva kumbe igolide loba isembatho
somuntu. **34** Lina-ke uqobo lwenu liyazi ukuthi lezizandla
zasebenzela inswelo zami lezalabo ababelami. **35** Kukho konke
ngilitshengisile, ukuthi kumele ukuthi sisize ababuthakathaka
sisebenza ngokunjalo, sikhumbule amazwi eNkosi uJesu, ukuthi
yena wathi: Kubusisekile kakhulu ukupha kulokwemukela. **36**
Njalo esetshilo lezizinto, waguqa ngamadolo akhe, wakhuleka
labo bonke. **37** Kwaba khona ukukhala inyembezi kakhulu
kwabo bonke; basebewela entanyeni kaPawuli bamanga, **38**

belosizi kakhulu ngelizwi alitshoyo, elokuthi kabasayikubona
ubuso bakhe. Basebemphelekezela baya laye emkhunjini.

21 Kwasekusithi sisuka ngomkhumbi sesehlukene labo,
sahamba ngendlela eqondileyo safika eKosi, langosuku
olulandelayo eRodesi, sasuka lapho saya ePathara; **2**
sasesithola umkhumbi ochaphela eFenekiya, sangena sahamba
ngomkhumbi. **3** Kwathi sesiqhamuka eKuprosi, sasesiyitshiyela
ngakwesokhohlo, saya ngomkhumbi eSiriya, sehlikela eTire;
ngoba umkhumbi wawuzakwethulela khona impahla. **4**
Sesibatholile abafundi, sahlala khona insuku eziyisikhombisa;
bona bamtshela uPawuli ngoMoya, ukuthi angenyukeli
eJerusalema. **5** Kwathi sekwenzakele ukuthi siqede insuku,
sasuka sahamba, bonke basiphelekezela kanye labomkabo
labantwana kwaze kwaba ngaphandle komuzi; njalo saguqa
ngamadolo ekhunjini sakhuleka, **6** sesivalelisene, sangena
emkhunjini, kodwa bona babuyela kubo. **7** Kodwa thina,
sesiqedile uhambo ngomkhumbi sisuka eTire, safika ePetolemayi,
sesibingelele abazalwane sahlala labo usuku lwaba lunye. **8**
Kusisa thina esasiloPawuli sasuka safika eKesariya; sesingene
endlini kaFiliphu umvangeli, owayengomunye wabayisikhombisa,
sahlala laye. **9** Yena-ke wayelamadodakazi amane, intombi,
eziprofethayo. **10** Kwathi sesihlezi insuku ezinengi, kwehla
umprofethi othile uAgabusi ngebizo evela eJudiya, **11** wasefika
kithi, wathatha uzwezwe lukaPawuli, wazibopha izandla kanye
lenyawo esithi: Utsho lokho uMoya oyiNgcwele: Indoda
olungolwayo loluzwezwe, amaJuda eJerusalema azayibopha
kanje, njalo ayinikele ezandleni zabezizwe. **12** Sesizizwile
lezizinto, samncenga thina kanye lalabo ababelapho, ukuthi
angenyukeli eJerusalema. **13** Kodwa uPawuli waphendula esithi:

Lenzani likhala lidabula inhliziyo yami? Ngoba mina sengilungele,
kungeyisikho ukubotshwa kuphela, kodwa lokufa eJerusalema
ngenxa yebizo leNkosi uJesu. **14** Kwathi engancengeki, sathula
sathi: Kayenziwe intando yeNkosi. **15** Emva kwalezinsuku
sasesilungiselela, senyukela eJerusalema. **16** Labathile babafundi
beKesariya basebehamba lathi, babuya lothile uMnasoni
umKuprosi, umfundi omdala, ebesizangenisa kuye. **17** Njalo
sesifikile eJerusalema, abazalwane basemukela ngokuthokoza.
18 Kusisa uPawuli wangena lathi kuJakobe, labadala bonke
babekhona. **19** Kwathi esebabingelele, walandisa ngakunye
ngakunye izinto uNkulunkulu azenzileyo phakathi kwabezizwe
ngenkonzo yakhe. **20** Kwathi sebekuzwile, bayidumisa iNkosi;
bathi kuye: Uyabona, mzalwane, ukuthi zinengi kangakanani
izigidi zamaJuda akholwayo; futhi bonke batshisekela umlayo;
21 njalo sebetsheliwe ngawe, ukuthi ufundisa wonke amaJuda
aphakathi kwabezizwe ukuthi adele uMozisi, usithi angasoki
abantwana, lokuthi angahambi ngamasiko. **22** Pho-ke kuyini?
Isibili kufanele ukuthi ixuku libuthane; ngoba bazakuzwa
ukuthi usufikile. **23** Ngakho yenza lokhu esikutsho kuwe;
silamadoda amane abalesifungo phezu kwawo; **24** athathe
kanye lawe, uzihlambulule kanye lawo, njalo uhlawule indleko
zawo, ukuze aphuce amakhanda, njalo ukuze bakwazi bonke
ukuthi kakulalutho kulokho abakutshelwe ngawe, kodwa
ukuthi lawe uhamba ngokulondoloza umlayo. **25** Kodwa
mayelana labezizwe abakholwayo thina sesibhalile, saquma
sathi bangagcini lutho olunjalo, ngaphandle kokuthi kabazile
okuhlatshelwe izithombe, legazi, lokukhanyiweyo, lokufeba.
26 UPawuli wasewathatha amadoda, kusisa wahlanjululwa
kanye lawo wangena ethempelini, ukubika ukuphela kwensuku

zokuhlanjululwa, kwaze kwalethwa umnikelo walowo lalowo
wawo. **27** Kwathi sezizaphela insuku eziyisikhombisa, amaJuda
avela eAsiya ayembonile ethempelini, avusa ixuku lonke,
amdumela ngezandla, **28** amemeza athi: Madoda maIsrayeli,
sizani! Nguye lumuntu ofundisa bonke endaweni zonke
okuphambene lesizwe, lomlayo, lalindawo; futhi ungenisile
lamaGriki ethempelini, useyingcolisile lindawo engcwele. **29**
Ngoba ayebonile ngaphambili uTrofimu umEfesu emzini elaye,
amkhumbulela ukuthi uPawuli umngenisile ethempelini. **30** Lomuzi
wonke wanyakazela, labantu bagijimela ndawonye, bamdumela
uPawuli bamhudulela ngaphandle kwethempeli; leminyango yahle
yavalwa. **31** Kuthe besafuna ukumbulala, ilizwi lafika enduneni
enkulu yesigaba, ukuthi iJerusalema yonke iyaphithizela;
32 eyahle yathatha amabutho lezinduna zekhulu, yagijimela
kubo; kwathi sebebona induna enkulu lamabutho, bayekela
ukumtshaya uPawuli. **33** Induna enkulu yasisondela, yambamba,
yalaya ukuthi kabotshwe ngamaketane amabili, yabuza ukuthi
ungubani, lokuthi wenzeni. **34** Abanye exukwini bememeza
okunye labanye okunye; kodwa ingelakulazi iqiniso ngenxa
yomsindo, yalaya ukuthi asiwe enkambeni yamabutho. **35** Kwathi
esefikile ezikhwelweni, kwenzeka ukuthi athwalwe ngamabutho
ngenxa yokufutheka kwexuku; **36** ngoba ixuku labantu lalandela
limemeza lisithi: Msuseni! **37** Kwathi uPawuli esezangeniswa
enkambeni yamabutho wathi enduneni enkulu: Kuvunyelwe yini
ukuthi ngikhulume ulutho kuwe? Yona yasisithi: Uyasazi isiGriki
yini? **38** Kanti kawusuye yini lowomGibhithe okwathi kungakafiki
lezinsuku wenza umvukela, wakhokhelela enkangala amadoda
azinkulungwane ezine angababulali? **39** Kodwa uPawuli wathi:
Mina ngingumuntu ongumJuda, weTarsu yeKilikhiya, isakhamuzi

somuzi ongadelelekanga; ngiyakuncenga, ngivumela ngikhulume
ebantwini. **40** Kwathi esemvumele, uPawuli wema ezikhwelweni
waqhweba abantu ngesandla; sekuthe cwaka, wasekhuluma
labo ngolimi lwamaHebheru wathi:

22 Madoda, bazalwane, labobaba, zwanini ukuziphendulela
kwami khathesi kini. **2** Sebezwile ukuthi ukhuluma labo ngolimi
lwamaHebheru, bathula kakhulu, wasesithi: **3** Mina ngiyindoda
engumJuda, eyazalelwa eTarsu yeKilikhiya, ngakhuliselwa
kulumuzi enyaweni zikaGamaliyeli, ngafundiswa ngokuqinileyo
umlayo wabobaba, ngitshisekela uNkulunkulu, njengani lonke
lamuhla; **4** eyazingela leyondlela kwaze kwaba sekufeni,
ngibabopha ngibanikela entolongweni amadoda kanye labafazi,
5 njengoba lompristi omkhulu engifakazela, lomphakathi
wonke wabadala; engazuza kubo incwadi eziya kubazalwane,
ngaya eDamaseko, ukuthi lababekhona lapho ngibalethe
eJerusalema bebotshiwe, ukuze bajeziswe. **6** Kwasekusithi
ngisahamba sengisondela eDamaseko, sekungaba yimini enkulu,
kwahle kwakhanya ukukhanya okukhulu okuvela ezulwini
kungizingelezela. **7** Ngasengiwela phansi, ngasengisizwa
ilizwi lisithi kimi: Sawuli, Sawuli, ungizingelelani? **8** Mina
ngasengiphendula ngathi: Ungubani, Nkosi? Wasesithi kimi:
NginguJesu weNazaretha wena omzingelayo. **9** Lalabo ababelami
bakubona ukukhanya, njalo basebesesaba, kodwa kabalizwanga
ilizwi elakhuluma lami. **10** Ngasengisithi: Ngenzeni, Nkosi?
INkosi yasisithi kimi: Sukuma uye eDamaseko; njalo uzatshelwa
khona ngazo zonke izinto ozimiselwe ukuthi uzenze. **11**
Njengoba ngangingaboni ngenxa yenkazimulo yalokhokukhanya,
ngakhokhelwa ngesandla yilabo ababelami, ngafika eDamaseko.
12 Njalo uAnaniya othile, indoda ekhuthele ekukhonzeni

ngokomlayo, owayefakazelwa yiwo wonke amaJuda ahlala
khona, **13** weza kimi wasesima phansi kwami wathi kimi:
Sawuli mzalwane, buya ubone. Njalo mina ngalesosikhathi
ngasengimbona. **14** Wasesithi: UNkulunkulu wabobaba bethu
ukumisile ngaphambili ukuthi wazi intando yakhe, lokuthi ubone
oLungileyo, njalo uzwe ilizwi eliphuma emlonyeni wakhe, **15**
ngoba uzakuba ngumfakazi wakhe kubo bonke abantu, walokho
okubonileyo lokuzwileyo. **16** Khathesi-ke, usalindeleni? Sukuma
ubhabhathizwe uhlanjululwe ezonweni zakho, ubize ibizo leNkosi.
17 Kwasekusithi kimi sengibuyele eJerusalema, njalo ngikhuleka
ethempelini, ngaba lokuhlehla kwengqondo, **18** ngasengimbona
wathi kimi: Phangisa uphume ngesiqubu eJerusalema; ngoba
kabasoze bemukele ubufakazi bakho ngami. **19** Ngasengisithi:
Nkosi, bayazi bona ukuthi mina ngangibafaka entolongweni
ngibatshaya emasinagogeni wonke labo abakholwa kuwe;
20 njalo mhla kuchithwa igazi likaStefane umfakazi wakho,
mina uqobo ngangimi khona ngivumelana lokufa kwakhe, njalo
ngilondoloza izembatho zalabo abambulalayo. **21** Wasesithi
kimi: Hamba, ngoba mina ngizakuthuma khatshana kwabezizwe.
22 Bamlalela kwaze kwafika kulelolizwi, baphakamisa ilizwi labo
besithi: Msuseni onje emhlabeni, ngoba kakufanele ukuthi aphile!
23 Kwathi besamemeza, baphosa izembatho, baphosa uthuli
emoyeni, **24** induna enkulu yalaya ukuthi angeniswe enkambeni
yamabutho, yathi kahlolisiswe ngokutshaywa ngesiswepu, ukuze
yazi ukuthi kungasizatho bani bememeza ngokunjalo ngaye.
25 Kwathi sebemelulele phambili ngemichilo, uPawuli wathi
enduneni yekhulu eyayimi lapho: Kuvunyelwe kini yini ukutshaya
ngesiswepu umuntu ongumRoma engalahlwanga licala? **26**
Induna yekhulu isizwile yasondela yatshela induna enkulu isithi:

Nanzelela osuzakwenza; ngoba lumuntu ungumRoma. **27** Induna enkulu yasifika yathi kuye: Ngitshele, wena ungumRoma yini? Yena wathi: Yebo. **28** Induna enkulu yasiphendula yathi: Mina lelilungelo lokuba yisakhamuzi ngalizuza ngemali enkulu. UPawuli wasesithi: Kodwa lami ngazalwa lalo. **29** Ngakho labo abasebezamhlola bahle basuka kuye. Lenduna enkulu layo yesaba, isisazi ukuthi ungumRoma, lokuthi ibimbophile. **30** Kwathi kusisa ifuna ukwazi iqiniso, ukuthi kungani emangalelwa ngamaJuda, yamkhulula kuzibopho, yalaya ukuthi abapristi abakhulu lomphakathi wabo wonke babuye, yamehlisa uPawuli yammisa phambi kwabo.

23 UPawuli wasewujolozela umphakathi wathi: Madoda bazalwane, mina ngihambile phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngesazela sonke esihle, kuze kube lamuhla. **2** Kodwa uAnaniya umpristi omkhulu walaya labo ababemi phansi kwakhe ukuthi bamtshaye umlomo. **3** UPawuli wasesithi kuye: UNkulunkulu uzakutshaya, mduli oconjwe waba mhlophe; ngoba wena uhlalele ukungahlulela ngomlayo, kanti ngokuphambene lomlayo ulaya ukuthi ngitshaywe? **4** Lababemi lapho bathi: Uyamthuka umpristi omkhulu kaNkulunkulu yini? **5** UPawuli wasesithi: Bengingazi, bazalwane, ukuthi ungumpristi omkhulu; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ungakhulumi kubi ngombusi wesizwe sakini. **6** Kwathi uPawuli esekwazi ukuthi enye ingxenye yabo ingabaSadusi, lenye ingabaFarisi, wamemeza emphakathini wathi: Madoda bazalwane, mina ngingumFarisi, indodana yomFarisi; ngethemba langokuvuka kwabafileyo mina ngiyahlulelwa. **7** Kwathi esetshilo lokhu, kwavela ukuphikisana kwabaFarisi labaSadusi, lexuku ladabuka phakathi; **8** ngoba abaSadusi bathi kakukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, loba ingilosi, loba umoya; kodwa abaFarisi

bayakuvuma kokubili. **9** Kwasekuvela ukumemeza okukhulu;
kwathi ababhali behlelo labaFarisi basukuma baphika kakhulu
besithi: Kasitholi bubi kulumuntu; kodwa nxa umoya kumbe
ingilosi kukhulume laye, kasingalwi simelene loNkulunkulu.
10 Kwathi sekuvele ukuphikisana okukhulu, induna enkulu
yesaba ukuthi uPawuli uzadatshulwa yibo, yalaya amabutho
ukuthi ahle amhluthule phakathi kwabo, njalo abuyele laye
enkambeni yamabutho. **11** Njalo ngobusuku obulandelayo
iNkosi yema phansi kwakhe yathi: Mana isibindi Pawuli; ngoba
njengalokhu ufakaze izinto ngami eJerusalema, kunjalo-ke
umele ufakaze leRoma. **12** Kwathi sekusile, abanye bamaJuda
benza iqhinga, bazibopha ngesiqalekiso, besithi kabayikudla
lokunatha baze bambulale uPawuli. **13** Njalo babengaphezu
kwamatshumi amane abenza lesisifungo ndawonye; **14** abaya
kubapristi abakhulu labadala bathi: Sizibophe ngesiqalekiso
esikhulu, sokuthi kasiyikudla lutho size simbulale uPawuli.
15 Ngakho khathesi lina kanye lomphakathi yazisani induna
enkulu, ukuze imthume kini kusasa, ngokungathi lizazwisisa
okunengi ngendaba zakhe; thina-ke, engakasondeli, sesilungele
ukumbulala. **16** Kodwa indodana kadadewabo kaPawuli yezwa
ngokumcathamela, yeza yangena enkambeni yamabutho,
yamtshela uPawuli. **17** UPawuli wasebizela kuye enye yezinduna
zekhulu wathi: Sana lelijaha enduneni enkulu; ngoba lilento
elizayitshela yona. **18** Yasilithatha-ke yalisa enduneni enkulu,
yasisithi: UPawuli isibotshwa ungibizele kuye wacela ukuthi
ngilethe lelijaha kuwe, lilento elizakutshela yona. **19** Induna
enkulu yasilithatha ngesandla, yasibuyela eceleni bebodwa,
yabuza: Kuyini ozongitshela khona? **20** Laselisithi: AmaJuda
avumelene ukucela kuwe, ukuze wehlisele uPawuli emphakathini

kusasa, kungathi azahlolisisa ngcono ulutho ngaye. **21** Ngakho
wena ungavunyiswa yiwo; ngoba amadoda adlula amatshumi
amane kuwo amcathamele, azibophe ngesiqalekiso ngokuthi
angadli anganathi aze ambulale; lakhathesi alungile elindele
isithembiso sakho. **22** Ngakho induna enkulu yasiliyekela
ijaha lahamba, ililaya isithi: Ungatsheli muntu ukuthi ungibikele
lezizinto. **23** Yasibizela kuyo induna zekhulu ezithile ezimbili,
yathi: Lungisani abebutho abangamakhulu amabili ukuze
bahambe baze bayefika eKesariya, labagadi bamabhiza
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa, labemikhonto abangamakhulu
amabili, kusukela ngehola lesithathu lobusuku; **24** lungisani
lezinyamazana, ukuze ligadise uPawuli limfikise ephephile
kumbusi uFelike; **25** wabhala incwadi imumethe lokhu: **26**
Klawudiyosi Lisiya kumhlekazi umbusi uFelike ngiyabingelela. **27**
Lindoda ibibanjwe ngamaJuda, njalo ibisizabulawa yiwo, ngafika
lamabutho ngayophula, sengizwile ukuthi ungumRoma. **28** Ngathi
ngifuna ukuthi ngazi isizatho ayimangalela ngaso, ngayehlisela
emphakathini wawo; **29** engathi ngithola ukuthi imangalelwe
ngemibuzo yomlayo wawo, kodwa ingamangalelwanga ngalutho
olufanele ukufa loba izibopho. **30** Kwathi sekuvelile kimi
ukuthi kwasekuzakuba khona iqhinga ngalindoda ngamaJuda,
ngahle ngayithuma kuwe, ngibalayile futhi abamangaleli ukuthi
bakhulume izinto ababemelene layo ngazo phambi kwakho.
Sala kuhle. **31** Abebutho-ke, njengokulaywa kwabo, bamthatha
uPawuli, bamusa eAntipatri ngobusuku. **32** Njalo kusisa, batshiya
abagadi bamabhiza ukuthi bahambe laye, babuyela enkambeni
yamabutho; **33** okwathi sebefikile eKesariya, bamnika umbusi
incwadi, bammisa loPawuli phambi kwakhe. **34** Kwathi umbusi
eseyifundile incwadi, wasebuza ukuthi ungowawuphi umkhono;

esezwile ukuthi ungoweKilikhiya, **35** wathi: Ngizakuzwa, sebefikile
labamangaleli bakho. Waselaya ukuthi alondolozwe endlini
kaHerodi yokwahlulela.

24 Kwathi emva kwensuku ezinhlanu uAnaniya umpristi
omkhulu wehla labadala lomkhulumeli othile uTertulo,
abamangalela uPawuli kumbusi. **2** Kwathi esebiziwe, uTertulo
waqala ukumcala esithi: Ukuthula okukhulu sikuzuzile ngawe,
lemisebenzi emihle yenzakele kulesisizwe ngokunakekela
kwakho, **3** ngazo zonke indlela lakuzo zonke indawo
siyakwemukela, mhlekazi Felike, ngakho konke ukubonga. **4**
Kodwa ukuze ngingakubambeleli kakhulu, ngiyakuncenga ukuthi
ngomusa wakho usizwe ngokufitshane. **5** Ngoba lindoda siyifice
iyinkathazo, njalo ingeyenza umvukela phakathi kwamaJuda
wonke emhlabeni jikelele, lomkhokheliqembu wobubhazuka
bamaNazaretha; **6** eyake yazama lokungcolisa ithempeli; esike
sayibamba sithanda ukuyehlulela ngokomlayo wethu, **7** kodwa
kwafika uLisiya induna enkulu wamthatha ngodlakela olukhulu
ezandleni zethu, **8** elaya abamangaleli bakhe ukuthi beze kuwe;
ongathi, ngokumbuzisisa wena uqobo, ungaba lakho ukwazi kuye
ngazo zonke izinto thina esimmangalela ngazo. **9** LamaJuda lawo
avuma, esithi lezizinto zinjalo. **10** UPawuli wasephendula, umbusi
esemqhwebile ukuthi akhulume, wathi: Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi
sekuyiminyaka eminengi ungumahluleli phezu kwalesisizwe,
ngiyaziphendulela ngesibindi esikhulu ngezinto zami, **11** njengoba
ungakubona ukuthi kakukadluli insuku ezilitshumi lambili, lokhu
ngenyukele eJerusalema ukukhuleka; **12** njalo kabangificanga
ethempelini ngiphikisana lomuntu loba ngivusa isiphithiphithi
exukwini, loba emasinagogeni, loba emzini. **13** Futhi bangeke
baqinise ngezinto abangimangalela ngazo khathesi. **14** Kodwa

ngiyavuma kuwe lokhu, ukuthi ngendlela abayibiza ngokuthi
yibubhazuka, ngokunjalo ngiyamkhonza uNkulunkulu wabobaba,
ngikholwa konke okulotshiweyo emlayweni lakubaprofethi; **15**
ngilethemba kuNkulunkulu, abalilindeleyo labo uqobo lwabo,
elokuthi kuzakuba khona ukuvuka kwabafileyo, okwabalungileyo
kanye labangalunganga. **16** Njalo kulokho mina ngiyazama,
ukuthi ngibe lesazela esingelacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu
labantu isikhathi sonke. **17** Kwathi emva kweminyaka eminengi
ngafika ukuletha izipho zomusa esizweni sakithi leminikelo; **18**
ngikulezizinto amaJuda athile avela eAsiya angifica ethempelini
ngihlanjululwe, kungekho ixuku loba isiphithiphithi; **19** afanele
ukuba khona lapha phambi kwakho angicale uba elolutho
ngami; **20** kumbe bona ngokwabo kabatsho, ukuthi baficani
okungalunganga kimi, mhla ngimi phambi komphakathi, **21**
ngaphandle kwalelolizwi elilodwa, engalimemeza ngimi phakathi
kwabo ngisithi: Ngokuvuka kwabafileyo mina ngiyehlulelwa yini
lamuhla. **22** Kwathi uFelike wabadlulisela phambili, esezwile
lezizinto esazi ngokupheleleyo izinto ngaleyondlela, esithi: Nxa
uLisiya induna enkulu isiyehlile, ngizayihlolisisa indaba yenu; **23**
waselaya induna yekhulu ukuthi agcinwe uPawuli, lokuthi abe
lenkululeko, njalo kungalelwa muntu wakibo ukumncedisa kumbe
ukuza kuye. **24** Kwathi emva kwensuku ezithile, uFelike weza
loDrusila umkakhe engumJudakazi, wathumela ukubiza uPawuli,
wamuzwa mayelana lokholo kuKristu. **25** Kwathi esakhuluma
ngokulunga langokuzithiba langokwahlulela okuzayo, uFelike
watshaywa luvalo waphendula wathi: Hamba okwakhathesi;
nxa sengizuze ithuba elihle ngizakubizela kimi; **26** njalo
ngesikhathi esifananayo wayethemba futhi ukuthi uzanikwa imali
nguPawuli, ukuze amkhulule; ngakho wayehlezi embizela kuye

ekhuluma laye. **27** Kodwa sekugcwaliseke iminyaka emibili,
uFelike wemukela omlandelayo uPorkiyu uFestusi; uFelike efisa
ukuthokozisa amaJuda wamtshiya uPawuli ebotshiwe.

25 Ngakho kwathi uFestusi esengenile emkhonweni, emva
kwensuku ezintathu wenyukela eJerusalema esuka eKesariya, **2**
lompristi omkhulu lezikhulu zamaJuda bammangalela uPawuli
kuye, bemncenga, **3** bacela ukwenzelwa umusa omelane
laye, ukuthi amthume eJerusalema, becathamela ukumbulala
endleleni. **4** Kodwa uFestusi waphendula ngokuthi uPawuli
ugciniwe eKesariya, lokuthi laye ngokwakhe uzakuya khona
ngokuphangisa. **5** Wathi: Ngakho labo abenelisayo phakathi
kwenu kabehle kanye lami; uba kukhona ulutho olubi
ngaleyondoda, bayimangalele. **6** Kwathi esehlale phakathi kwabo
insuku ezedlula itshumi, wehlela eKesariya; kusisa wahlala
esihlalweni sokwahlulela walaya ukuthi uPawuli alethwe. **7**
Kwathi esefikile, amaJuda ayehlile evela eJerusalema ema
emhanqile, embeka amacala amanengi lanzima uPawuli,
ayengelakuwaqinisa, **8** yena eziphendulela wathi: Lemlayweni
wamaJuda, lethempelini, lakuKesari kangonanga lutho. **9**
Kodwa uFestusi ethanda ukuthabisa amaJuda, waphendula
uPawuli wathi: Uyathanda yini ukwenyukela eJerusalema,
wahlulelwe khona ngalezizinto phambi kwami? **10** Kodwa uPawuli
wathi: Ngimi phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKesari, lapho
okufanele ngahlulelwe khona; kangonanga lutho kumaJuda,
njengoba lawe usazi kuhle kakhulu. **11** Ngoba uba ngonile
ngenze ulutho olufanele ukufa, kangali ukufa; kodwa uba
kungekho lutho lwezinto abangimangalela ngazo, kakulamuntu
onganginikela kubo ngesihle. Ngilidlulisela kuKesari. **12**
Khona uFestusi esekhulume lomphakathi waphendula wathi:

Ulidlulisele kuKesari? KuKesari uzakuya. **13** Kwathi sekudlule
insuku ezithile, uAgripha inkosi loBernike bafika eKesariya,
ukuze babingelele uFestusi. **14** Kwathi sebehlezi khona
insuku ezinengi, uFestusi wayilandisela inkosi izindaba
zikaPawuli, esithi: Kukhona indoda ethile eyatshiywa nguFelike
iyisibotshwa, **15** kwathi ngiseJerusalema, abapristi abakhulu
labadala bamaJuda bammangalela, becela isigwebo esimelene
laye. **16** Engabaphendula ngathi: Kakusiwo umkhuba
wamaRoma ukumnikela umuntu ekufeni, omangalelweyo
labammangalelayo bengalethwanga ubuso ngobuso, njalo azuze
ithuba lokuziphendulela ngecala. **17** Ngakho sebebuthene
lapha, kangizange ngiphuze; ngosuku olulandelayo ngahlala
esihlalweni sokwahlulela, ngalaya ukuthi indoda ilethwe; **18** leyo
abayimangalelayo sebemi kabavezanga cala ngayo ngezinto
mina ebengizicabangela, **19** kodwa babelokuphikisana okuthile
laye ngenkolo yakibo, langothile uJesu owafayo, uPawuli othi
ngaye uyaphila. **20** Kuthe mina ngisadidekile ngombuzo onje,
ngathi, angathanda yini ukuya eJerusalema, ayekwahlulelwa
khona ngalezozinto. **21** Kodwa kwathi uPawuli eselidlulisele
phambili ukuthi agcinelwe ukuhlolwa yinkosi enkulu, ngalaya
ukuthi agcinwe, ngize ngimthume kuKesari. **22** UAgripha
wasesithi kuFestusi: Lami bengithanda ukuthi ngimuzwe
lumuntu. Yena wathi: Kusasa uzamuzwa. **23** Ngakho kusisa,
kwathi uAgripha loBernike befika ngokuzibonakalisa okukhulu,
basebengena endlini yokwahlulela kanye lezinduna ezinkulu
lamadoda ayizikhulu zomuzi, uFestusi waselaya ukuthi uPawuli
alethwe. **24** UFestusi wasesithi: Nkosi Agripha, lani lonke madoda
elikhona lapha kanye lathi, liyambona lo elangicela ngaye lonke
ixuku lamaJuda eJerusalema kanye lalapha, limemeza lisithi

kasafanele ukuphila. **25** Kodwa mina ngathola ukuthi kenzanga
lutho olufanele ukufa, lokuthi yena ngokwakhe eselidlulisele
enkosini enkulu, ngaquma ukumthuma. **26** Okungaye kangilalutho
oluqinileyo engingalubhalela inkosi. Ngakho ngimlethile phambi
kwenu, ikakhulu phambi kwakho, nkosi Agripha, ukuze kuthi
esehloliwe ngibe lakho engingakubhala. **27** Ngoba ngibona
kungaqondanga ukuthuma isibotshwa, kungatshengiswanga
lamacala amelene laso.

26 UAgripha wasesithi kuPawuli: Uvunyelwe ukuzikhulumela.
UPawuli waseselula isandla, waziphendulela wathi: **2** Kukho
konke engimangalelwa ngakho ngamaJuda, nkosi Agripha,
ngizizwa ngithokoza ukuthi sengingaziphendulela phambi kwakho
lamuhla; **3** ikakhulu ngikwazi uyisazi sawo wonke amasiko
lokuphikisana phakathi kwamaJuda; ngakho ngiyakuncenga,
ukuthi ungizwe ngesineke. **4** Ngakho ukuhamba kwami konke
kusukela ebutsheni, okwakuqala esizweni sakithi eJerusalema,
wonke amaJuda ayakwazi, **5** ayangazi phambili kusukela
ekuqaleni, uba bethanda ukufakaza, ukuthi ngendlela eqinileyo
yehlelo lokukhonza kwakithi ngaphila ngingumFarisi. **6**
Lakhathesi ngimi ngithonisiswa ngenxa yethemba lesithembiso
esenziwa nguNkulunkulu kubobaba, **7** ezithemba ukufinyelela
kuso izizwe zakithi ezilitshumi lambili, zikhonza ngesineke
ebusuku lemini; engimangalelwe ngalelithemba, nkosi Agripha,
ngamaJuda. **8** Kungani kukhunjulwa ukuthi kuyinto engakholekiyo
kini, nxa uNkulunkulu evusa abafileyo? **9** Ngakho lami
ngokwami ngangicabanga ukuthi ngangifanele ukwenza izinto
ezinengi eziphambene lebizo likaJesu weNazaretha; **10** lami
engakwenza eJerusalema, njalo mina ngavalela abanengi
kwabangcwele entolongweni, sengemukele amandla avela

kubapristi abakhulu; lalapho bebulawa ngakukhetha ngimelene
labo. **11** Lemasinagogeni wonke ngabajezisa kanengi,
ngababamba ngamandla ukuthi bahlambaze; njalo ngahlanya
kakhulu ngabo, ngabazingela baze bafika emizini yabezizwe. **12**
Okungazo lami ngisiya eDamaseko ngamandla langokuthunywa
ngabapristi abakhulu, **13** emini enkulu, nkosi, ngabona endleleni
ukukhanya kuvela ezulwini, kudlula ukukhanya kwelanga,
kwakhanya kwangizingelezela lalabo ababehamba lami. **14**
Kwathi sonke sesiwele phansi emhlabathini, ngezwa ilizwi
likhuluma lami lisithi ngolimi lwesiHebheru: Sawuli, Sawuli,
ungizingelelani? Kulukhuni kuwe ukukhahlelana lezincijo. **15** Mina
ngasengisithi: Ungubani, Nkosi? Wasesithi: Mina nginguJesu
omzingelayo. **16** Kodwa sukuma, njalo ume ngenyawo zakho;
ngoba ngibonakelele lokho kuwe, ukuthi ngikumise ube yisikhonzi
lomfakazi wezinto ozibonileyo, kanye lengizazibonakalisa ngazo
kuwe, **17** ngikophula ebantwini lakwabezizwe, engikuthuma
kubo khathesi, **18** ukuvula amehlo abo, lokubaphendula
emnyameni baye ekukhanyeni, lemandleni kaSathane baye
kuNkulunkulu, ukuze bemukeliswe uthethelelo lwezono, lelifa
phakathi kwabangcwelisiweyo ngokholo olukimi. **19** Ngakho,
nkosi Agripha, kangalanga ukulalela umbono wezulwini; **20** kodwa
ngatshumayela kuqala kwabaseDamaseko labeJerusalema,
lakulo lonke ilizwe leJudiya, lakwabezizwe, ukuze baphenduke,
babuyele kuNkulunkulu, benze imisebenzi efanele ukuphenduka.
21 Ngenxa yalezizinto amaJuda angibamba ethempelini, azama
ukungibulala. **22** Ngakho ngizuzile usizo oluvela kuNkulunkulu,
kuze kube lamuhla ngimi ngifakaza kubo bonke abancinyane
labakhulu, ngingakhulumi lutho ngaphandle kwalezozinto
abazikhulumayo abaprofethi loMozisi ukuthi zizakwenzeka,

23 ukuthi uKristu umele ukuhlupheka, lokuthi engowokuqala
ekuvukeni kwabafileyo uzatshumayela ukukhanya kulababantu
lakwabezizwe. **24** Kwathi esaziphendulela lezizinto, uFestusi
wathi ngelizwi elikhulu: Uyahlanya, Pawuli; ukufunda okunengi
kuyakuhlanyisa. **25** Kodwa wathi: Kangihlanyi, mhlekazi Festusi,
kodwa ngimemezela amazwi aliqiniso laqondileyo. **26** Ngoba
inkosi iyazi ngalezizinto, engikhuluma ngesibindi lakuyo; ngoba
ngiqinisekile ukuthi akukho okunye kwalezizinto okufihlakeleyo
kuyo; ngoba lokhu kakwenziwanga engonsini. **27** Nkosi
Agripha, uyakholwa abaprofethi yini? Ngiyazi ukuthi uyakholwa.
28 UAgripha wasesithi kuPawuli: Usuphose wangiqinisekisa
ukuthi ngibe ngumKristu. **29** UPawuli wasesithi: Bengingafisa
kuNkulunkulu ukuthi, loba ngokulutshwana loba ngokunengi
kungabi nguwe wedwa, kodwa labo bonke abangizwayo
lamuhla, babe ngabanje njengoba nginjalo lami, ngaphandle
kwalezizibopho. **30** Kwathi esekhulume lezizinto, yasukuma
inkosi, lombusi, loBernike, lalabo ababehlezi labo; **31** kwathi
sebephumile bakhulumisana, besithi: Lumuntu kenzi lutho
olufanele ukufa kumbe ukubotshwa. **32** UAgripha wasesithi
kuFestusi: Lumuntu ubengakhululwa, uba ebengalidluliselanga
kuKesari.

27 Kwathi sekuqunyiwe ukuthi siye eIthaliya ngomkhumbi,
banikela uPawuli lezinye izibotshwa ezithile enduneni
yekhulu, nguJuliyu ngebizo, eyesigaba senkosi enkulu. **2**
Sasesingena emkhunjini weAdramithiyu, obusuzakuya endaweni
zangaseAsiya, saqala ukuhamba, uAristako umMakedoniya
weThesalonika wayelathi. **3** Lakusisa safika eSidoni; uJuliyu
wasemphatha kuhle uPawuli, wamvumela ukuthi aye kubangane
ukuze asizwe. **4** Sasesisuka lapho ngomkhumbi sehla

sagudla iKuprosi, ngoba imimoya yayiphambene lathi, **5** kwathi sesidabule ulwandle olungaseKilikhiya lePamfiliya, safika eMira yeLikhiya. **6** Lapho-ke induna yekhulu yathola umkhumbi weAleksandriya oya eIthaliya, yasikhweza kuwo. **7** Sasesihamba kancinyane okwensuku ezinengi, safika nzima maqondana leKinidu, umoya ungasivumeli, sehla sagudla iKrete maqondana leSalamone; **8** sasesiyigudla kanzima safika endaweni ethile ethiwa yiMathekwamahle; okwakuseduze layo umuzi iLaseya. **9** Kwathi sekudlule isikhathi esikhulu, njalo sekuyingozi ukuhamba ngomkhumbi, ngoba lezilo lokudla laseledlule, uPawuli wabeluleka **10** esithi kubo: Madoda, ngiyabona ukuthi uhambo luzakuba lengozi lomonakalo omkhulu, kungeyisiwo owempahla lomkhumbi kuphela kodwa lowempilo zethu. **11** Kodwa induna yekhulu yakholwa induna yomkhumbi lomnikazi wawo kulezinto ezazitshiwo nguPawuli. **12** Kwathi njengoba itheku lalingalungelanga ukuhlalwa ebusika, inengi labo lacebisa ukuthi kusukwe lalapho, mhlawumbe kwenzeke ukuthi bafike eFenikisi bahlale khona ebusika, itheku leKrete elikhangele eningizimuntshonalanga lenyakathontshonalanga. **13** Njalo kuthe umoya weningizimu usuphephetha buthakathaka, banakana ukuthi sebekuzuzile lokho ababekuqondile, sebephakamise ingwegwe sagudla eKrete. **14** Kodwa kungabanga yisikhathi eside umoya oyisivunguzane, othiwa iYurakilidoni, wawutshaya; **15** umkhumbi wasubanjwa, wehluleka ukukhangelana lomoya, sasesiwuyekela undenda. **16** Sathi sesigudla phansi kwesihlengana esithile esithiwa yiKlawuda, senelisa kalukhuni ukuwubamba umkolo; **17** abathi sebewuphanyekile, basebenzisa izincediso, babopha ngamagoda azingelezela umkhumbi; basebesesaba ukuthi

bazaphoseka eSirtisi, behlisa iseyili, ngokunjalo basebendenda.
18 Kuthe ukuthi siphoswe kakhulu yisiphepho, ngolulandelayo
baphosa impahla; **19** kwathi ngolwesithathu salahla izikhali
zomkhumbi ngezandla zethu uqobo. **20** Kwathi kungelalanga
njalo kungelankanyezi ezibonakalayo insuku ezinengi, lesiphepho
esingesincinyane siqinisa, kusukela lapho laseliphela ithemba
lonke lokuthi sizasinda. **21** Kwathi sekuyisikhathi eside
bengasadli, uPawuli wasesukuma phakathi kwabo, wathi:
Madoda, ngabe lalalela mina kalaze lasuka eKrete, njalo
laphepha kulobubunzima lakulumonakalo. **22** Khathesi-ke
sengileluleka ukuthi lime isibindi; ngoba kakusoze kulahleke
impilo leyodwa kini, ngaphandle komkhumbi. **23** Ngoba
ngalobubusuku bekumi kimi ingilosi kaNkulunkulu, engingowakhe,
lengimkhonzayo, **24** yathi: Ungesabi Pawuli; ngoba umele
ukuma phambi kukaKesari; njalo khangela, uNkulunkulu ukuphile
bonke labo abahamba ngomkhumbi lawe. **25** Ngakho manini
isibindi madoda; ngoba ngiyakholwa kuNkulunkulu ukuthi
kuzakuba njengalokho engikutsheliweyo. **26** Kodwa kumele
sitshayeke esihlengeni esithile. **27** Kwathi sekufike ubusuku
betshumi lane, sasindenda sizula olwandle lweAdriya, phakathi
kobusuku, abomkhumbi bakhumbula ukuthi umhlabathi othile
ususondela kubo; **28** basebephosa intambo yokulinganisa bathola
amafathome angamatshumi amabili; sebeqhubekile kancinyane
baphosa intambo yokulinganisa futhi, bathola amafathome
alitshumi lanhlanu; **29** njalo sesaba ukuthi mhlawumbe
singatshayeka emadwaleni, basebephosela ingwegwe ezine
ngemva komkhumbi, bafisa ukuthi kuse. **30** Abomkhumbi
sebezama ukubaleka emkhunjini, basebesehlisela olwandle
umkolo ngokungathi basebezakwehlisela ingwegwe ngaphambi

komkhumbi, **31** uPawuli wathi enduneni yekhulu lakwabebutho:
Uba laba bengahlali emkhunjini, lingesindiswe lina. **32**
Abebutho basebequma amagoda omkolo, bawuyekela wawa. **33**
Kwasekusithi sekuzakusa, uPawuli wabancenga bonke ukuthi
bathathe ukudla, esithi: Lamuhla kulusuku lwetshumi lane
lilindile lihlezi lingadli, lingathathi lutho. **34** Ngakho ngiyalincenga
ukuthi lithathe ukudla; ngoba lokhu ngokosindiso lwenu; ngoba
kakuyikuwa komunye unwele lwekhanda lenu. **35** Kwathi esetshilo
lezizinto, esethethe isinkwa, wabonga uNkulunkulu phambi
kwabo bonke; wasihlephula waqala ukudla. **36** Basebesima
isibindi bonke njalo bona bathatha ukudla. **37** Njalo thina
sonke esasisemkhunjini sasiyimiphefumulo engamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lesithupha. **38** Njalo sebesuthi ukudla
baphungula umkhumbi, baphosela amabele olwandle. **39**
Kwathi sekusile, kabalazanga ilizwe; kodwa babona itheku
elithile lilokhumbi, abamisa ukuthi baqhubele umkhumbi kulo,
uba kungenzeka. **40** Basebequma ingwegwe baziyekela
olwandle, ngesikhathi esifananayo bathukulula amagoda
abophe amaphini okuqondisa, baphakamisela emoyeni iseyili
yaphambili baqonda ekhunjini. **41** Basebefika bengananzelele
endaweni lapho ulwandle olwaluhlangana khona bawuqhubela
umkhumbi esihlabathini; njalo isihloko somkhumbi sagxumekeka
sahlala singanyikinyeki, kodwa ingemuva yomkhumbi yephulwa
ngamandla amagagasi. **42** Labebutho babeqonde ukubulala
izibotshwa, hlezi ezinye zibaleke ngokuntshezela khatshana. **43**
Kodwa induna yekhulu, ifisa ukusindisa uPawuli, yabavimbela
kunjongo yabo, yasilaya ukuthi labo abakwaziyo ukuntsheza
baziphosele olwandle kuqala, baye emhlabathini; **44** labaseleyo,
abanye ngamapulanka, labanye ngezinye zezinto zomkhumbi.

Ngokunjalo-ke kwenzeka ukuthi bonke bafike emhlabathini besindile.

28 Kwathi sebesindile, basebesizwa ukuthi isihlenge sithiwa yiMelitha. **2** Labalelolizwe basiphatha ngomusa ongandanga; ngoba babasa umlilo, basemukela sonke, ngenxa yezulu elaseliqalisile, langenxa yomqando. **3** UPawuli wasetheza umnyaba wenkuni, wazibeka emlilweni, kwaphuma inyoka ngenxa yokutshisa, yanamathela esandleni sakhe. **4** Kwathi abalelolizwe bebona isilo silenga esandleni sakhe, bakhulumisana besithi: Isibili lumuntu ungumbulali, othi esindile olwandle, ukulunga kakuvumi ukuthi aphile. **5** Yena-ke wasithintithela emlilweni isilo, akaze ehlelwa yibubi. **6** Basebelindela ukuthi uzavuvuka lokuthi awele phansi ahle afe; kwathi sebelinde isikhathi eside, basebebona ukuthi kakulalutho olubi olwenzakala kuye, baphendula imicabango yabo bathi ungunkulunkulu. **7** Kubomakhelwane baleyondawo kwakulamasimu esikhulu sesihlenge, uPubliyo ngebizo; owasemukela wasingenisa kuhle insuku ezintathu. **8** Kwasekusithi uyise kaPubliyo wayelele ebanjwe luqhuqho lesisu segazi; angena kuye uPawuli, wakhuleka, wabeka izandla phezu kwakhe, wamsilisa. **9** Ngakho lokho sekwenzakele, beza labanye ababesesihlengeni ababelezifo basebesiliswa; **10** abasidumisa langodumo olunengi, njalo mhla sisukayo ngomkhumbi, basethesa izinto ezidingekayo. **11** Kwathi emva kwenyanga ezintathu sasuka ngomkhumbi weAleksandriya, owawuhlezi ebusika esihlengeni, ulophawu oluthiwa ngoDiyosikuroyi. **12** Sasesifika eSirakhuse sahlala insuku ezintathu; **13** sasuka lapho sahamba ngokubhoda sayafika eRegiyuma, sekudlule usuku olulodwa kwafika umoya weningizimu, safika ePuthiyoli ngosuku lwesibili; **14** lapho

esafica khona abazalwane, sacelwa ukuhlala labo insuku
eziyisikhombisa; ngokunjalo saya-ke eRoma. **15** Njalo besuka
lapho abazalwane sebezwile izinto ngathi, beza ukusihlangabeza
baze bafika eApiyi Foruma leNdlini zeZihambi eziNtathu;
okwathi uPawuli ebabona, wabonga uNkulunkulu, wema
isibindi. **16** Sathi sesifike eRoma, induna yekhulu yanikela
izibotshwa enduneni yabalindi; kodwa uPawuli wavunyelwa
ukuhlala yedwa, lowebutho omlindayo. **17** Kwasekusithi
emva kwensuku ezintathu uPawuli wabizela ndawonye labo
abangabakhulu bamaJuda; sebebuthene, wathi kubo: Madoda
bazalwane, mina kangenzanga lutho oluphambene lesizwe
kumbe lamasiko abobaba, ngiyisibotshwa ngivela eJerusalema
nganikelwa ezandleni zamaRoma; **18** wona esengihlolile
afuna ukungikhulula, ngoba kungekho kimi cala elifanele
ukufa. **19** Kodwa amaJuda ala, ngacindezeleka ukulidlulisela
kuKesari, kungeyisikho ukuthi ngilolutho olokumangalela isizwe
sakithi. **20** Ngakho ngenxa yalesisizatho ngilibizele lapha
ukuthi ngilibone ngikhulume lani; ngoba ngenxa yethemba
likaIsrayeli ngizingelezelwe ngaleliketane. **21** Basebesithi
kuye: Thina kasemukelanga izincwadi ngawe ezivela eJudiya,
futhi loba ngubani wabazalwane, esefikile, kabikanga kumbe
akhulume lutho olubi ngawe. **22** Kodwa sifisa ukuzwa
izinto ozinakanayo wena; ngoba mayelana lalobububhazuka
siyazi ukuthi buyaphikiswa endaweni zonke. **23** Njalo kwathi
sebemmisele usuku, abanengi beza kuye endlini yezihambi;
owabachasisela wafakaza umbuso kaNkulunkulu, ebancenga
ngezinto zikaJesu, ethathela emlayweni kaMozisi kanye
labaprofethi, kusukela ekuseni kakhulu kwaze kwaba kusihlwa.
24 Abanye basebekholwa izinto azitshoyo, kodwa abanye

kabakholwanga. **25** Kwasekusithi bengavumelani bodwa basuka bahamba, uPawuli esekhulume ilizwi laba linye lokuthi: Wayekhulume kuhle uMoya oyiNgcwele ngoIsaya umprofethi kubobaba bethu, **26** esithi: Hamba uye kulesisizwe ubususithi: Ngokuzwa lizakuzwa, njalo kalisoze liqedisise; lokubona lizabona, njalo kalisoze libonisise. **27** Ngoba inhliziyo yalesisizwe seyaba buthundu, njalo bezwa kanzima ngendlebe, lamehlo abo bawacimezile; hlezi babone ngamehlo, njalo bezwe ngendlebe, futhi baqedisise ngenhliziyo, njalo baphenduke, besengibasilisa. **28** Ngakho kakwaziwe kini, ukuthi usindiso lukaNkulunkulu luyathunyelwa kwabezizwe, bona-ke bazakuzwa. **29** Njalo kwathi esetshilo lezizinto, amaJuda asuka, elokuphikisana okukhulu phakathi kwawo. **30** UPawuli wasehlala iminyaka emibili egcweleyo endlini yakhe uqobo ayeyiqhatshile, wemukela bonke abangena kuye, **31** watshumayela umbuso kaNkulunkulu, njalo wafundisa ngeNkosi uJesu Kristu, ngaso sonke isibindi, engelakuvinjelwa.

KwabaseRoma

1 UPawuli, inceku kaJesu Kristu, ebizelwe ukuba ngumphostoli,
ehlukaniselwe ivangeli likaNkulunkulu, **2** (alithembisa ngaphambili
ngabaprofethi bakhe emibhalweni engcwele), **3** mayelana
leNdodana yakhe, eyavela enzalweni kaDavida ngokwenyama,
4 eyabonakaliswa ukuba yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu ngamandla,
ngokukaMoya wobungcwele, ngokuvuka kwabafileyo, uJesu
Kristu iNkosi yethu; **5** esemukela ngaye umusa lobuphostoli
ukuthi kube yikulalela kokholo phakathi kwezizwe zonke, ngenxa
yebizo lakhe, **6** elikuzo lani, babiziweyo bakaJesu Kristu:
7 Kubo bonke abaseRoma, abathandiweyo bakaNkulunkulu,
ababizelwe ukuba ngabangcwele: Kakube kini umusa lokuthula
okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini uJesu Kristu.
8 Kuqala-ke ngibonga uNkulunkulu wami ngoJesu Kristu
ngani lonke, ukuthi ukholo lwenu lumenyezelwa emhlabeni
wonke. **9** Ngoba uNkulunkulu ungumfakazi wami, engimkhonza
emoyeni wami ngevangeli leNdodana yakhe, ukuthi kangiyekeli
ukulikhumbula, **10** ngesikhathi sonke emikhulekweni yami
ngicela, ukuthi nxa kusenzeka ngentando kaNkulunkulu,
ngiphumelele ukuza kini ekucineni. **11** Ngoba ngilangatha
ukulibona, ukuze ngiliphe isipho esithile somoya, ukuze liqiniswe,
12 okuyikuthi, siduduzeke ndawonye phakathi kwenu ngokholo
olukomunye lomunye, olwenu kanye lolwami. **13** Kanti angithandi
ukuthi kungaziwa kini, bazalwane, ukuthi ngazimisela kanengi
ukuza kini (ngasengibambeka kuze kube khathesi), ukuze
ngizuze esinye isithelo laphakathi kwenu, lanjengaphakathi
kwezinye izizwe. **14** Ngilomlandu kumaGriki kanye lakwabezizwe,
kwabahlakaniphileyo kanye lakwabangahlakaniphanga; **15**
ngokunjalo njengokukimi ngilungele ukutshumayela ivangeli

lakini abaseRoma. **16** Ngoba kangilanhloni ngevangeli likaKristu;
ngoba lingamandla kaNkulunkulu kube lusindiso kuye wonke
okholwayo, kumJuda kuqala lakumGriki. **17** Ngoba ukulunga
kukaNkulunkulu kwembulwa kilo kusukela kukholo kusiya
kukholo; njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Kodwa olungileyo uzaphila
ngokholo. **18** Ngoba ulaka lukaNkulunkulu luyabonakaliswa
luvela ezulwini phezu kwakho konke ukungakhonzi uNkulunkulu
lokungalungi kwabantu abavimbela iqiniso ngokungalungi; **19**
ngoba lokho okwaziwayo ngoNkulunkulu kusobala phakathi
kwabo; ngoba uNkulunkulu ukubonakalisile kubo. **20** Ngoba
okungabonwayo kwakhe, selokhu kwadatshulwa umhlaba,
kuzwisiseka ngezinto ezenziweyo, kubonakaliswa obala,
ngitsho amandla akhe aphakade kanye lobuNkulunkulu bakhe,
kuze kuthi kabalakuzivikela; **(aïdios g126)** **21** ngoba kuthe
bemazi uNkulunkulu, kabamdumisanga njengoNkulunkulu
kabambonga, kodwa baba yize kumicabango yabo, lenhliziyo
yabo engaqondiyo yenziwa yaba mnyama. **22** Bezitshaya
abahlakaniphileyo baba yizithutha, **23** lenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
ongabhubhiyo bayiphendulela ekufananeni lomfanekiso womuntu
obhubhayo, lowezinyoni, lowezidalwa ezilenyawo ezine,
lowokuhuquzelayo. **24** Ngalokho-ke uNkulunkulu wabanikela
emanyaleni, enkanukweni zenhliziyo zabo, ukuthi badumaze
imizimba yabo phakathi kwabo; **25** abaphendulela iqiniso
likaNkulunkulu emangeni, basebedumisa bekhonza okudaliweyo
kuloMdali, ongobongekayo kuze kube phakade. Ameni. **(aiōn
g165)** **26** Ngenxa yalokho uNkulunkulu wabanikela enkanukweni
ezilihlazo; ngoba labesifazana babo baphendula ukwenza
kwemvelo kwaba ngokuphambene lemvelo; **27** langokunjalo
labesilisa bayekela ukwenza kwemvelo kowesifazana, batsha

ngokukhanukana kwabo, abesilisa labesilisa benza okulihlazo,
bemukeliswa phakathi kwabo umvuzo ofanele ukuduha kwabo. **28**
Njalo njengalokhu bengavumanga ukuba lolwazi ngoNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu wabanikela ukuthi babe lengqondo ebolileyo,
eyokwenza izinto ezingafanelanga; **29** begcwaliswe konke
ukungalungi, ukuphinga, ububi, umhawu, inzondo; begcwele
umona, ukubulala, inkani, inkohliso, ulunya; abahlebayo,
30 abanyeyayo, abazonda uNkulunkulu, abangelamakhanda,
abazigqajayo, abazikhukhumezayo, abaqambi bezinto ezimbi,
abangalaleli abazali, **31** abangelangqondo, abephula izithembiso,
abalolunya, abangelakuxoliswa, abangelasihawu; **32** abathi
besazi umlayo wokulunga kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi abenza izinto
ezinjalo bafanele ukufa, kungesikuthi bayazenza kuphela, kodwa
futhi bevumelana labazenzayo.

2 Ngakho kawulakuzilandulela, wena muntu, loba ungubani
owahlulelayo; ngoba ngalokho owahlulela ngakho omunye,
uyazilahla wena, ngoba wena owahlulelayo wenza izinto
ezifananayo. **2** Njalo siyazi ukuthi ukwahlulela kukaNkulunkulu
kungokweqiniso phezu kwalabo abenza izinto ezinjalo. **3**
Njalo ucabanga lokho yini, O muntu owahlulela abenza izinto
ezinjalo, lawe uzenza lezozinto, ukuthi wena uzaphepha
ukwahlulela kukaNkulunkulu? **4** Kumbe uyayeyisa yini inotho
yomusa wakhe leyokubekezela lesineke, ungazi ukuthi umusa
kaNkulunkulu ukukhokhelela ekuphendukeni? **5** Kodwa
ngobulukhuni bakho lenhliziyo yakho engaphendukiyo uzibekela
ulaka ngosuku lolaka lolwesambulo sokwahlulelwa okulungileyo
kukaNkulunkulu, **6** ozavuza lowo lalowo ngokwemisebenzi
yakhe; **7** impilo elaphakade kubo abalesineke ngokwenza
imisebenzi elungileyo bedinga inkazimulo lodumo lokungabhubhi;

(aiōnios g166) 8 kodwa intukuthelo lolaka kulabo abalenkani,
njalo bengalaleli iqiniso kodwa belalela ukungalungi, 9 usizi
lokubandezeleka, phezu kwawo wonke umphefumulo womuntu
owenza ububi, owomJuda kuqala lowomGriki; 10 kodwa
inkazimulo lodumo lokuthula kuye wonke owenza okuhle,
kumJuda kuqala lakumGriki; 11 ngoba kakukho ukubandlulula
umuntu kuNkulunkulu. 12 Ngoba bonke abonileyo bengelamlayo,
ngokunjalo bazabhubha bengelamlayo; njalo bonke abonileyo
emlayweni, bazagwetshwa ngomlayo; 13 ngoba kakusibo
abezwayo umlayo abalungileyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kodwa
abenzayo umlayo bazalungisiswa. 14 Ngoba nxa abezizwe
abangelawo umlayo besenza ngokwemvelo okungokomlayo,
bona, bengelawo umlayo, bangumlayo kubo ngokwabo; 15
ababonakalisa ukuthi umsebenzi womlayo ulotshiwe enhliziyweni
zabo; isazela sabo laso siyafakaza, lemicabango yabo ibasole
omunye komunye kumbe njalo ibavikele omunye komunye,
16 ngosuku uNkulunkulu azakwahlulela ngalo imfihlo zabantu,
ngoJesu Kristu, ngokwevangeli lami. 17 Khangela wena
ubizwa ngokuthi ungumJuda, weyeme emlayweni, uzincoma
ngoNkulunkulu, 18 usazi intando yakhe, usemukela izinto
ezingcono, ufundiswe emlayweni, 19 njalo uzithembile wena
ukuthi ungumholi weziphofu, ukukhanya kwabasemnyameni,
20 umeluleki wezithutha, umfundisi wensane, ulesimo solwazi
lolweqiniso emlayweni. 21 Ngakho wena ofundisa omunye,
kawuzifundisi yini? Wena otshumayela ukuthi ungebi, uyeba
yini? 22 Wena othi ungafebi, uyafeba yini? Wena onengwa
yizithombe, uphanga amathempeli yini? 23 Wena ozincoma
ngomlayo, udumaza uNkulunkulu ngokweqa umlayo yini? 24
Ngoba ibizo likaNkulunkulu liyahlanjazwa phakathi kwabezizwe

ngenxa yenu, njengoba kulotshiwe. **25** Ngoba isibili ukusoka
kuyasiza, uba usenza umlayo; kodwa uba ungumeqi womlayo,
ukusoka kwakho sekuyikungasoki. **26** Ngakho uba ukungasoki
kugcina izimiso zomlayo, ukungasoki kwakhe kakuyikubalwa yini
ukuthi kuyikusoka? **27** Lokungasoki ngemvelo, uba kugcwalisa
umlayo, kungekugwebe yini wena ongumeqi womlayo ngombhalo
langokusoka? **28** Ngoba kayisuye umJuda onguye ngokusobala,
njalo kakusikho ukusoka okusobala enyameni; **29** kodwa
yena ungumJuda onguye ngasese, lokusoka kungokwenhliziyo,
emoyeni, kungeyisikho ngombhalo; ondumiso yakhe kayiveli
ebantwini kodwa kuNkulunkulu.

3 Pho-ke yibuphi ubungcono bomJuda, kumbe luyini usizo
lokusoka? **2** Kukhulu ngendlela yonke; ngoba kuqala-
ke ukuthi baphathiswe amazwi kaNkulunkulu. **3** Ngoba
kuyini uba abanye bengakholwanga? Ukungakholwa kwabo
kuzakwenza ize ukholo lukaNkulunkulu yini? **4** Phinde!
Kodwa uNkulunkulu kabe leqiniso, kodwa wonke umuntu
abe ngumqambimanga, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ukuze
uthiwe ulungile emazwini akho, unqobe ekwahlulelweni kwakho.
5 Kodwa uba ukungalungi kwethu kubonakalisa ukulunga
kukaNkulunkulu, sizakuthini? Kambe uNkulunkulu kalunganga
yini owehlisela ulaka? (Ngikhuluma njengomuntu.) **6** Phinde! Uba
kungenjalo uNkulunkulu uzawahlulela njani umhlaba? **7** Ngoba
uba iqiniso likaNkulunkulu landisile kakhulu edumeni lwakhe
ngamanga ami, ngisagwetshelwani mina futhi njengesoni? **8** Njalo
kungenjengalokhu sigconwa, lanjengoba abanye bathi thina sithi:
Kasenze izinto ezimbi ukuze kuvele okuhle? Abakulahlwa kwabo
kuba ngokokulunga. **9** Pho-ke? Singcono yini? Hatshi bo! Ngoba
sesiwacalile mandulo amaJuda kanye lamaGriki ukuthi wonke

angaphansi kwesono, **10** njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Kakho
olungileyo, kakho loyedwa; **11** kakho oqedisisayo, kakho odinga
uNkulunkulu; **12** bonke baphambukile, kabasizi lutho bonkana;
kakho owenza okuhle, kakho ngitsho loyedwa; **13** umphimbo wabo
ulingcwaba elivulekileyo; bakhohlisa ngenlimi zabo; ubuhlungu
bephimpi bungaphansi kwendebe zabo; **14** omlomo wabo
ugcwele ukuqalekisa lokubaba; **15** inyawo zabo ziphangisela
ukuchitha igazi; **16** incithakalo losizi kusendleleni zabo, **17**
njalo indlela yokuthula kabayazanga; **18** ukwesaba uNkulunkulu
kakukho phambi kwamehlo abo. **19** Njalo siyazi ukuthi konke
okutshoyo umlayo, ukukhuluma kubo abangaphansi komlayo,
ukuze yonke imilomo ivinjwe, lokuthi umhlaba wonke ube lecala
kuNkulunkulu; **20** ngoba emisebenzini yomlayo kakulanyama
ezalungisiswa phambi kwakhe; ngoba ngomlayo kulokwazi
isono. **21** Kodwa khathesi-ke sekubonakalisiwe ukulunga
kukaNkulunkulu ngaphandle komlayo, okufakazelwa ngumlayo
labaprofethi; **22** ngitsho ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu ngokholo
lukaJesu Kristu kubo bonke laphezu kwabo bonke abakholwayo;
ngoba kawukho umehluko; **23** ngoba bonke bonile basilele
enkazimulweni kaNkulunkulu, **24** balungisiswa ngesihle ngomusa
wakhe ngohlengo olukuKristu Jesu; **25** uNkulunkulu ammisayo
ukuthi abe yinhlawulo yokuthula, ngokholo egazini lakhe, ukuze
kube yisibonakaliso sokulunga kwakhe, ngokuyekelwa kwezono
ezenziwa ngaphambili, ekubekezeleni kukaNkulunkulu; **26** ukuze
kube yisibonakaliso sokulunga kwakhe kulesisikhathi, ukuze abe
ngolungileyo lokuthi uyamlungisisa ongowokholo lukaJesu. **27**
Ngakho kungaphi ukuzincoma? Kuvalelwe phandle. Ngomthetho
bani? Wemisebenzi yini? Hatshi bo, kodwa ngomthetho wokholo.
28 Ngakho siphetha ngokuthi umuntu ulungisiswe ngokholo,

ngaphandle kwemisebenzi yomlayo. **29** Kambe unguNkulunkulu
wamaJuda kuphela? Njalo kayisuye lowabezizwe yini? Yebo
lowabezizwe; **30** lokhu uNkulunkulu emunye, ozalungisisa
ukusoka ekholweni, lokungasoki ngokholo. **31** Ngakho siyawenza
umlayo ube yize ngokholo yini? Phinde! Kodwa siyawuqinisa
umlayo.

4 Pho-ke sizakuthi uAbrahama ubaba wethu wazuzani
ngokwenyama? **2** Ngoba uba uAbrahama walungisiswa
ngemisebenzi, ulokuzincoma, kodwa kungekho phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Ngoba umbhalo uthini? Uthi: Kodwa
uAbrahama wakholwa kuNkulunkulu, kwasekubalelwa kuye
ukuthi yikulunga. **4** Kodwa kulowo osebenzayo kabalelwa
iholo ngokomusa, kodwa ngokomlandu. **5** Kodwa kulowo
ongasebenziyo, kodwa ekholwa kuye olungisisa oweyisa
uNkulunkulu, ukholo lwakhe lubalelwa ukuthi yikulunga. **6**
Njengoba laye uDavida ekhuluma ngokubusiswa komuntu,
uNkulunkulu ambalela ukulunga ngaphandle kwemisebenzi esithi:
7 Babusisiwe abaziphambeko zabo zithethelelwe labazono zabo
zisitshekelwe. **8** Ubusisiwe umuntu iNkosi engasoze yambalela
isono. **9** Ngakho lokhukubusiswa kuphezu kokusoka yini,
kumbe laphezu kokungasoki? Ngoba sithi: Ukholo lwabalelwa
kuAbrahama ukuthi luyikulunga. **10** Pho lwabalelwa njani? Lapho
esekusokeni yini, kumbe ekungasokini? Kungekho ekusokeni,
kodwa ekungasokini. **11** Wasesemukela isibonakaliso sokusoka,
uphawu lokulunga kokholo ayelakho ekungasokini; ukuze
abe nguyise wabo bonke abakholwayo lanxa bengasokanga,
ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe lakibo; **12** loyise wokusoka kulabo
abangayisibo bokusoka kuphela, kodwa futhi abahamba
ezinyathelweni zokholo lukababa wethu uAbrahama ayelalo

engakasokwa. **13** Ngoba kasingomlayo isithembiso kuAbrahama
kumbe kunzalo yakhe, ukuthi uzakuba yindlalifa yomhlaba,
kodwa ngokulunga kokholo. **14** Ngoba uba labo abomlayo
beyizindlalifa, ukholo lwenziwe ize, lesithembiso senziwa ize;
15 ngoba umlayo ubanga ulaka; ngoba lapho okungekho
khona umlayo, kakukho lokweqa. **16** Ngakho kungokholo,
ukuze kube ngokomusa; ukuze isithembiso siqiniseke kuyo
yonke inzalo; kungeyisiyo engeyomlayo kuphela kodwa lakuyo
engeyokholo lukaAbrahama, ongubaba wethu sonke, **17**
(njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngikumisile ukuthi ube nguyise
wezizwe ezinengi) phambi kwakhe akholwa kuye, uNkulunkulu,
ophilisa abafileyo, lobiza izinto ezingekho ngokungathi zikhona.
18 Owathi emelane lethemba wakholwa ngethemba, ukuze
abe nguyise wezizwe ezinengi, njengalokho okwatshiwoyo
ukuthi: Izakuba njalo inzalo yakho. **19** Njalo kabanga
buthakathaka ekholweni, kanakananga umzimba wakhe uqobo
owawusufile, ngoba wayesengaba leminyaka elikhulu, lokufa
kwesizalo sikaSara; **20** njalo kathandabuzanga ngesithembiso
sikaNkulunkulu ngokungakholwa, kodwa waqiniswa ekholweni,
enika uNkulunkulu udumo, **21** njalo eqinisekile ngokupheleleyo
ukuthi lokho ayekuthembisile, ulamandla ngitsho okukwenza.
22 Ngalokho-ke kwabalelwa kuye ukuthi yikulunga. **23**
Kakubhalwanga-ke ngenxa yakhe yedwa, ukuthi kwabalelwa
kuye; **24** kodwa langenxa yethu, esizabalelwa khona, thina
esikholwa kuye owavusa uJesu iNkosi yethu kwabafileyo, **25**
owanikelwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zethu, wavuswa ngenxa
yokulungisiswa kwethu.

5 Ngakho sesilungisisiwe ngokholo, silokuthula kuNkulunkulu
ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **2** okungaye njalo silokungena

ngokholo kulumusa esimi kuwo, sizincoma ethembeni lobukhosi
bukaNkulunkulu. **3** Kakusikho lokhu-ke kuphela, kodwa
sizincoma langezinhlupheko, sisazi ukuthi ukuhlupheka kuveza
ukubekezela, **4** lokubekezela ukuqina, lokuqina ithemba; **5**
lethemba kalidanisi, ngoba uthando lukaNkulunkulu lutheliwe
enhliziyweni zethu ngoMoya oNgcwele esimuphiweyo. **6** Ngoba
sisebuthakathaka, ngesikhathi esifaneleyo uKristu wafela abeyisa
uNkulunkulu. **7** Ngoba kunzima ukuthi umuntu afele olungileyo;
kodwa mhlawumbe kungaba khona ngitsho olesibindi sokufela
olungileyo. **8** Kodwa uNkulunkulu uqinisa uthando lwakhe uqobo
kithi, ukuthi uKristu wasifela siseyizoni. **9** Ngakho kakhulu-
ke, lokhu sesilungisisiwe khathesi ngegazi lakhe, sizasindiswa
ngaye elakeni. **10** Ngoba uba, lapho siseyizitha, sesibuyisene
loNkulunkulu ngokufa kweNdodana yakhe, ikakhulu lokhu
sesibuyisene sizasindiswa ngempilo yayo; **11** njalo kakusikho
lokhu kuphela, kodwa sizincoma futhi kuNkulunkulu ngeNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, esesemukele ngaye ukubuyisana. **12** Ngakho,
njengalokhu ngamuntu munye isono sangena emhlabeni,
langesono ukufa, ngokunjalo ukufa kwedlulela kubo bonke
abantu, ngoba bonke bonile; **13** ngoba kuze kufike umlayo
isono sasikhona emhlabeni; kodwa isono kasibalelwa, ungekho
umlayo, **14** kanti ukufa kwabusa kusukela kuAdamu kusiya
kuMozisi, laphezu kwalabo ababengonanga okufanana lokweqa
kukaAdamu, ongumfanekiso wakhe obezakuza. **15** Kodwa
kungenjengesiphambeko, sinjalo lesipho somusa. Ngoba uba
ngesiphambeko soyedwa abanengi bafa, ikakhulu kwanda
kwabanengi umusa kaNkulunkulu, lesipho ngomusa womuntu
munye, uJesu Kristu. **16** Futhi isipho kasinjengoyedwa owonayo;
ngoba isigwebo sasingesisodwa ngasekulahlweni, kodwa isipho

somusa ngeseziphambeko ezinengi ngasekulungisisweni. **17**
Ngoba uba ngesiphambeko somuntu oyedwa ukufa kwabusa
ngalowo oyedwa, ikakhulu bona abemukela ubunengi bomusa
lobesipho sokulunga bazabusa empilweni ngalowo oyedwa,
uJesu Kristu. **18** Ngakho njengoba ngesiphambeko soyedwa
isigwebo saba kubo bonke abantu ukuya ekulahlweni, ngokunjalo
langokulunga koyedwa umusa weza kubo bonke abantu ukuya
ekulungisisweni kwempilo. **19** Ngoba njengoba ngokungalaleli
komuntu munye abanengi benziwa izoni, ngokunjalo langokulalela
koyedwa abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo. **20** Phezu
kwalokho umlayo wangena, ukuze isiphambeko sande; kodwa
lapho okwanda isono khona, umusa wanda kakhulukazi; **21**
ukuze njengoba isono sabusa ekufeni, ngokunjalo lomusa ubuse
ngokulunga kuze kube sempilweni elaphakade, ngoJesu Kristu
iNkosi yethu. **(aiōnios g166)**

6 Ngakho sizakuthini? Sizahlala yini esonweni, ukuze kwande
umusa? **2** Phinde! Thina esafa mayelana lesono, sizaphila njani
kuso futhi? **3** Kalazi yini ukuthi thina sonke esabhabhathizelwa
kuKristu Jesu, sabhabhathizelwa ekufeni kwakhe? **4** Ngakho
sangcwatshwa kanye laye ngobhabhathizo ekufeni; ukuze,
njengoba uKristu wavuswa kwabafileyo ngobukhosi bukaYise,
ngokunjalo lathi sihambe ebutsheni bempilo. **5** Ngoba uba
sihlanyelwe kanye laye ekufananeni kokufa kwakhe, sizakuba
njalo lekufananeni kokuvuka kwakhe; **6** sisazi lokhu, ukuthi
umuntu wethu omdala ubethelwe laye, ukuze umzimba wesono
ubhujiswe, ukuze singabe sisakhonza isono; **7** ngoba ofileyo
ukhululiwe esonweni. **8** Njalo uba sifile kanye loKristu, siyakholwa
ukuthi sizaphila futhi kanye laye; **9** sisazi ukuthi uKristu
esevusiwe kwabafileyo kasafi futhi; ukufa kungeke kusabusa

phezu kwakhe. **10** Ngoba lokhu wafa, wafela isono kanye; kodwa
lokhu ephila, uphilela uNkulunkulu. **11** Ngokunjalo lani zinakaneni
sibili lifile esonweni, kodwa liphilele uNkulunkulu ngoKristu
Jesu iNkosi yethu. **12** Ngakho kakumelanga isono sibuse
emzimbeni wenu ofayo, lize lisilalele ezinkanukweni zawo; **13**
njalo linganikeli izitho zenu zibe yizikhali zokungalungi esonweni;
kodwa zinikeleni lina kuNkulunkulu njengabaphilayo kwabafileyo,
lezitho zenu kuNkulunkulu zibe yizikhali zokulunga; **14** ngoba
isono kasiyikubusa phezu kwenu; ngoba kalikho ngaphansi
komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi komusa. **15** Pho-ke? Sizakona
yini, ngoba singekho ngaphansi komlayo, kodwa ngaphansi
komusa? Phinde! **16** Kalazi yini ukuthi lowo elizinikela kuye
ukuze libe yizigqili zokumlalela, liyizigqili zakhe elimlalelayo, loba
ezesono kube yikufa, loba ezokulalela kube yikulunga? **17** Kodwa
kabongwe uNkulunkulu, ukuthi lina lake laba yizigqili zesono,
kodwa selilalela enhliziyweni isimo semfundiso elanikelwa kuso;
18 njalo likhululiwe esonweni, lenziwe izigqili zokulunga. **19**
Ngikhuluma ngokwabantu ngenxa yobuthakathaka benyama
yenu; ngoba njengalokho lanikela izitho zenu njengezigqili
zamanyala lokubi kube ngokubi, ngokunjalo zinikeleni izitho zenu
khathesi njengezigqili zokulunga, kube yibungcwele. **20** Ngoba
lapho liyizigqili zesono, lalikhululekile ekulungeni. **21** Ngakho
sithelobani elilaso ezintweni ngalesosikhathi eselilenhloni ngazo?
Ngoba ukucina kwalezizinto yikufa. **22** Kodwa khathesi-ke
selikhululiwe esonweni, njalo selenziwe izigqili kuNkulunkulu,
lilesithelo senu kube yibungcwele, lokucina kuyimpilo elaphakade.
(aiōnios g166) **23** Ngoba inkokhelo yesono iyikufa, kodwa isipho
somusa sikaNkulunkulu siyimpilo elaphakade ngoKristu Jesu
iNkosi yethu. **(aiōnios g166)**

7 Kalazi yini, bazalwane (ngoba ngikhuluma lalabo abawaziyo
umlayo), ukuthi umlayo ubusa umuntu selokhu esaphila? **2**
Ngoba umfazi owendileyo ubotshelwe ngomlayo endodeni
ephilayo; kodwa uba indoda isifile, ukhululiwe emlayweni
wendoda. **3** Ngakho uba indoda isaphila, uzathiwa yisifebe uba
esiba ngowenye indoda; kodwa uba indoda isifile, ukhululekile
emlayweni, ukuze angabi yisifebe uba esiba ngowenye indoda.
4 Ngakho, bazalwane bami, selenziwe lafa lani emlayweni
ngomzimba kaKristu, ukuze libe ngabomunye, ngabalowo
owavuswa kwabafileyo, ukuze sithelele uNkulunkulu izithelo.
5 Ngoba sathi sisenyameni, inkanuko zezono ezingomlayo
zasebenza ezithweni zethu ukuthelela ukufa izithelo. **6** Kodwa
khathesi-ke sesikhululiwe emthethweni, sifile mayelana lalokho
esasibanjwe yikho, ukuze sikhonze ngobutsha bomoya, njalo
kungeyisikho ngobudala bokulotshiweyo. **7** Pho-ke sizakuthini?
Umthetho uyisono yini? Phinde! Kodwa bengingasazi isono,
ngaphandle ngomthetho; ngoba bengingawazi umhawu futhi,
uba umthetho ubungatshongo ukuthi: Ungabi lomhawu. **8** Kodwa
isono, sizuze ithuba ngomthetho, sasebenza kimi umhawu
wonke; ngoba ngaphandle komlayo isono sifile. **9** Mina-ke ngake
ngaphila ngaphandle komlayo; kodwa kwathi sekufike umthetho,
isono savuka, njalo ngafa mina; **10** njalo umthetho ongowempilo,
wona waficwa yimi ungowokufa; **11** ngoba isono, sizuze ithuba
ngomthetho, sangikhohlisa, sangibulala ngawo. **12** Ngakho
umthetho ungcwele, lomlayo ungcwele njalo ulungile, futhi muhle.
13 Ngakho okulungileyo kwaba yikufa kimi yini? Phinde! Kodwa
isono, ukuze sibonakaliswe ukuthi siyisono, sisebenza ukufa
kimi ngokulungileyo; ukuze isono ngomthetho sibe yikonakala
okukhulu kakhulu. **14** Ngoba siyazi ukuthi umthetho ungowomoya;

kanti mina ngingowenyama, ngithengisiwe ngaphansi kwesono.
15 Ngoba lokhu engikwenzayo, angivumelanilakho; ngoba
kakusikho engikuthandayo, lokho engikwenzayo; kodwa lokho
engikuzondayo, yikho engikwenzayo. **16** Uba ngisenza lokho
engingakuthandiyo, ngiyawuvumela umthetho ukuthi ulungile. **17**
Kodwa khathesi-ke kakuseyimi engikwenzayo, kodwa yisono
esihlala kimi. **18** Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, lokhu kuyikuthi
enyameni yami, kakuhlali okuhle; ngoba kukhona ukuthanda
kimi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle kangikutholi. **19** Ngoba okuhle
engikuthandayo, kangikwenzi; kodwa okubi engingakuthandiyo,
yikho engikwenzayo. **20** Kodwa uba ngisenza lokho mina
engingakuthandiyo, kakuseyimi engikwenzayo, kodwa yisono
esihlala kimi. **21** Ngakho ngithola umthetho wokuthi lapho
ngithanda ukwenza okuhle, okubi kukhona kimi. **22** Ngoba
ngiyathokoza emthethweni kaNkulunkulu ngomuntu ophakathi;
23 kodwa ngibona ezithweni zami omunye umthetho olwa
lomthetho wengqondo yami, longithumbela emthethweni wesono
osezithweni zami. **24** Mina muntu olusizi! Ngubani ozangikhulula
kulumzimba walokhukufa? **25** Ngiyabonga uNkulunkulu ngoJesu
Kristu iNkosi yethu. Ngalokho-ke mina ngokwami ngikhonza
umthetho kaNkulunkulu ngengqondo, kodwa ngenyama umthetho
wesono.

8 Ngakho khathesi kakukho ukulahlwa kubo abakuKristu
Jesu, abangahambi ngokwenyama, kodwa ngokoMoya.
2 Ngoba umthetho woMoya wempilo kuKristu Jesu
ungikhulule emthethweni wesono lowokufa. **3** Ngoba
lokho umthetho owawungekwenze, ngoba ubuthakathaka
ngenyama, uNkulunkulu ethuma eyakhe iNdodana ekufananeni
kwenyama elesono, njalo ithunyelwe isono, walahla isono

enyameni; **4** ukuze ukulunga komthetho kugcwaliswe kithi,
esingahambi ngokwenyama kodwa ngokukaMoya. **5** Ngoba
bona abangokwenyama banakana izinto zenyama; kodwa
abangokoMoya izinto zikaMoya. **6** Ngoba ukuzindla kwenyama
kuyikufa; kodwa ukuzindla kukaMoya kuyimpilo lokuthula; **7**
ngoba ukuzindla kwenyama kuyibutha kuNkulunkulu; ngoba
kakuzehliseli ngaphansi komthetho kaNkulunkulu, ngoba
kungekwenze; **8** lalabo abasenyameni kabalakumthokozisa
uNkulunkulu. **9** Lina-ke alisenyameni, kodwa likuMoya, uba
phela uMoya kaNkulunkulu ehlala kini. Uba-ke umuntu engelaye
uMoya kaKristu, lowo kayisuye owakhe. **10** Uba-ke uKristu
ekini, umzimba ufile ngenxa yesono, kodwa umoya uyimpilo
ngenxa yokulunga. **11** Njalo uba uMoya walowo owavusa uJesu
kwabafileyo ehlala kini, yena owavusa uKristu kwabafileyo
uzaphilisa lemizimba yenu efayo, ngoMoya wakhe ohlala kini. **12**
Ngakho, bazalwane, silomlandu, kungeyisikho enyameni, ukuthi
siphile ngokwenyama; **13** ngoba uba liphila ngokwenyama,
lizakufa; kodwa uba libulala imisebenzi yomzimba ngoMoya,
lizaphila. **14** Ngoba bonke abakhokhelwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu,
bona bangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu. **15** Ngoba kalemukelanga
umoya wobugqili ukuze libuye lesabe, kodwa lemukele umoya
wokuma kwabantwana, esimemeza ngawo sisithi: Abha, Baba!
16 UMoya uqobo ufakazelana kanye lomoya wethu, ukuthi
singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu; **17** njalo uba singabantwana,
siyizindlalifa futhi; izindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu, lezindlalifa kanye
loKristu; uba phela sihlupheka kanye laye, ukuze lathi
sidunyiswe kanye laye. **18** Ngoba ngithi inhlupheko zalesisikhathi
kazilakulinganiswa lenkazimulo ezakwembulwa kithi. **19** Ngoba
ukulangatha kokudaliweyo kulindele ukwembulwa kwabantwana

bakaNkulunkulu. **20** Ngoba okudaliweyo kwehliselwa ngaphansi
kobuze, kungeyisikho ngokuthanda, kodwa ngenxa yalowo
owakwehliselayo; ethembeni **21** lokuthi lalokho okudaliweyo
kuzakhululwa ebugqilini bokubhubha kuze kube senkululekweni
yenkazimulo yabantwana bakaNkulunkulu. **22** Ngoba siyazi
ukuthi konke okudaliweyo kuyabubula kanyekanye kuyahelelwa
kuze kube khathesi. **23** Kakusikho lokhu kuphela, kodwa lathi
uqobo lwethu esilengqabutho yesithelo sikaMoya, lathi uqobo
siyabubula ngaphakathi kwethu, silindele ukuma kwabantwana,
uhlengo lomzimba wethu. **24** Ngoba sisindiswa ngethemba;
kodwa ithemba elibonwayo kayisilo ithemba; ngoba lokho
umuntu akubonayo, ukuthembelani futhi? **25** Kodwa uba
sithemba lokho esingakuboniyo, sikulindela ngokubekezela.
26 Ngokunjalo loMoya uyasiza ubuthakathaka bethu; ngoba
kasikwazi esikukhulekelayo njengokufaneleyo, kodwa uMoya
uqobo usincengela ngokububula okungelakuphumisela; **27** yena-
ke ohlola izinhliziyo uyakwazi lokho okuyingqondo kaMoya,
ngoba uncengela abangcwele ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu.
28 Njalo siyazi ukuthi izinto zonke zisebenzelana okuhle
kulabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu, ababiziweyo ngokwecebo
lakhe. **29** Ngoba labo abazi ngaphambili, wabamisa labo
ngaphambili ukuthi bafanane lesimo seNdodana yakhe, ukuze
yona ibe lizibulo phakathi kwezelamani ezinengi; **30** lalabo
abamisayo ngaphambili, bona labo wababiza; lalabo ababizayo,
bona labo wabalungisisa; lalabo abalungisisayo, bona labo
wabapha inkazimulo. **31** Pho-ke sizakuthini kulezizinto? Uba
uNkulunkulu engowethu, ngubani omelana lathi? **32** Yena
ongazange ayigodle eyakhe iNdodana, kodwa wayinikelela
thina sonke, uzayekela njani ukusinika ngesihle konke

kanye layo? **33** Ngubani ozababeka icala abakhethiweyo
bakaNkulunkulu? NguNkulunkulu olungisisayo; **34** ngubani
olahlayo? NguKristu owafayo, njalo ikakhulu owavuswayo,
ongakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, losikhulekelayo. **35** Ngubani
ozasehlukanisa lothando lukaKristu? Ukuhlupheka, kumbe usizi,
kumbe ukuzingelwa, kumbe indlala, kumbe ubuze, kumbe
ingozi, kumbe inkemba yini? **36** Njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi:
Ngenxa yakho siyabulawa usuku lonke; kuthiwa sinjengezimvu
zokuhlatshwa. **37** Kanti kulezizinto zonke sedlula abanqobi
ngaye owasithandayo. **38** Ngoba ngileqiniso ukuthi kayisikho
ukufa lempilo lezingilosi lababusi lamandla lezinto ezikhona
lezinto ezizayo **39** lobude lokutshona laloba yisiphi isidalwa
okuzakuba lamandla okusehlukanisa lothando lukaNkulunkulu
olukuKristu Jesu iNkosi yethu.

9 Ngikhuluma iqiniso kuKristu, kangiqambi manga, isazela sami
sifakazelana lami ngoMoya oNgcwele, **2** ukuthi ngilokudabuka
okukhulu, lobuhlungu obungapheliyo enhliziyweni yami. **3**
Ngoba ngingafisa ukuthi mina uqobo ngiqalekiswe kuKristu
ngenxa yabazalwane bami, izihlobo zami ngokwenyama;
4 abangamaIsrayeli, okungokwabo ukuma kwabantwana,
lenkazimulo, lezivumelwano, lokunikwa komlayo, lenkonzo
kaNkulunkulu, lezithembiso, **5** abangababo obaba, njalo avela
kubo uKristu ngokwenyama, ophezu kwakho konke, uNkulunkulu
obongekayo kuze kube nininini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **6** Kodwa
kakunjengokuthi ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lehlulekile. Ngoba kakusibo
bonke abavela kuIsrayeli, abanguIsrayeli; **7** njalo kungesikuthi
ngoba bayinzalo kaAbrahama, bonke bangabantwana; kodwa:
NgoIsaka inzalo izabizelwa kuwe. **8** Lokhu kutsho ukuthi, kakusibo
abantwana benyama, bona bangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu;

kodwa abantwana besithembiso bathiwa yinzalo. **9** Ngoba
ilizwi lesithembiso yileli elokuthi: Ngalesisikhathi ngizafika, njalo
uSara uzakuba lendodana. **10** Kakusikho lokhu kuphela, kodwa
loRebeka esekhulelwe ngomunye, ubaba wethu uIsaka; **11**
ngoba abantwana bengakazalwa, bengakenzi okuhle loba okubi,
ukuze icebo likaNkulunkulu elingokokukhetha lime, kungaveli
emisebenzini, kodwa kuvele kobizayo, **12** kwatshiwo kuye
ukuthi: Omkhulu uzakhonza omncinyane, **13** njengokulotshiweyo
ukuthi: UJakobe ngamthanda, kodwa uEsawu ngamzonda.
14 Pho-ke sizakuthini? Kukhona ukungalungi kuNkulunkulu
yini? Phinde! **15** Ngoba uthi kuMozisi: Ngizakuba lomusa
kwengilomusa kuye, njalo ngimhawukele engimhawukelayo.
16 Ngakho kakusikho kothandayo, njalo kakusikho kogijimayo,
kodwa ngokukaNkulunkulu olesihawu. **17** Ngoba umbhalo uthi
kuFaro: Ngakuphakamisela khona lokho, ukuze ngibonakalise
amandla ami ngawe, njalo ukuze ibizo lami litshunyayelwe
emhlabeni wonke. **18** Ngakho uhawukela lowo athanda
ukumhawukela; njalo amenze abe lukhuni lowo athanda
ukumenza lukhuni. **19** Ngakho uzakuthi kimi: Usasolelani? Ngoba
ngubani ongamelana lentando yakhe? **20** Hatshi bo, wena
muntu, ungubani wena ophikisana loNkulunkulu? Okubunjiweyo
kungatsho yini kowakubumbayo ukuthi: Wangenzelani ngabanje?
21 Kumbe umbumbi kalagunya yini phezu kwebumba, ukuthi
ngesigaqa sisinye enze isitsha esinye esihloniphekayo,
lesinye esingahloniphekiyo? **22** Njalo uba uNkulunkulu
ethanda ukubonakalisa ulaka lwakhe, lokwazisa amandla akhe,
wathwala ngokubekezela okukhulu izitsha zolaka ezilungiselwe
ukubhujiswa; **23** njalo ukuze azise inotho yenkazimulo yakhe
phezu kwezitsha zomusa, ayezilungisele ngaphambili inkazimulo,

24 ngitsho thina, asibizileyo, kungeyisikho kumaJuda kuphela,
kodwa lakwabezizwe? **25** Njengalokhu akutsho lakuHoseya:
Abangeyisibo abantu bami ngizababiza ngokuthi ngabantu bami;
lowayengathandwa ngokuthi ngothandekayo; **26** njalo kuzakuthi,
endaweni lapho okwathiwa khona kubo: Kalisibo abantu bami,
khona lapho bazabizwa ngokuthi ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu
ophilayo. **27** LoIsaya umemeza ngoIsrayeli esithi: Lanxa inani
labantwana bakoIsrayeli lingangetshebetshebe lolwandle, insali
izasindiswa; **28** ngoba uzaqeda isenzo asiqume ngokulunga;
ngoba iNkosi izakwenza isenzo siqunywe ngokuphangisa
emhlabeni. **29** Njalo njengoba uIsaya watsho ngaphambili ukuthi:
Uba iNkosi yamabandla ibingasitshiyelanga inzalo, besizakuba
njengeSodoma, njalo besizakwenziwa sifanane leGomora. **30**
Pho sizakuthini? Ukuthi abezizwe abangadingisisi ukulunga,
bakubambile ukulunga, ukulunga-ke okungokholo; **31** kodwa
uIsrayeli, edingisisa umlayo wokulunga, kawufinyelelanga umlayo
wokulunga. **32** Ngani? Ngoba kabadingisisanga ngokholo, kodwa
ngokungathi ngemisebenzi yomlayo; ngoba bakhubeka elitsheni
lokukhubekisa, **33** njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Khangela ngibeka
eSiyoni ilitshe lokukhubekisa ledwala lokuwisa; laye wonke
okholwa kuye kayikuyangeka.

10 Bazalwane, isifiso senhliziyo yami, lomkhuleko kuNkulunkulu
ngenxa kaIsrayeli yikuthi basindiswe. **2** Ngoba ngiyabafakazela
ukuthi balokutshisekela uNkulunkulu, kodwa kungenjengolwazi;
3 ngoba bengakwazi ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu, njalo bedinga
ukumisa okwabo ukulunga, kabazehliselanga ngaphansi
kokulunga kukaNkulunkulu. **4** Ngoba uKristu uyisiphetho
somlayo ekulungeni kuye wonke okholwayo. **5** Ngoba uMozisi
ubhala ngokulunga okungokomlayo, ukuthi umuntu owenza

lezizinto uzaphila ngazo. **6** Kodwa ukulunga okungokholo
kukhuluma kanje: Ungatsho enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi: Ngubani
ozakwenyukela ezulwini? Lokhu kuyikuthi ukumehlisa uKristu;
7 kumbe ukuthi: Ngubani ozakwehlela ekujuleni? Lokhu
kuyikuthi ukumkhuphula uKristu kwabafileyo. **(Abyssos g12)**
8 Kodwa kuthini? Ilizwi liseduze lawe, emlonyeni wakho
lenhliziyweni yakho; leli yilizwi lokholo esilitshumayelayo; **9**
ukuthi uba uvuma ngomlomo wakho iNkosi uJesu, njalo
ukholwa enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamvusa
kwabafileyo, uzasindiswa; **10** ngoba ngenhliziyo omunye
uyakholwa kube yikulunga, langomlomo uyavuma kube lusindiso.
11 Ngoba umbhalo uthi: Wonke okholwa kuye kayikuyangeka.
12 Ngoba kakukho umehluko phakathi komJuda lomGriki;
ngoba yinye iNkosi yabo bonke, inothele bonke abakhuleka
kuyo. **13** Ngoba wonke loba ngubani ozabiza ibizo leNkosi
uzasindiswa. **14** Ngakho bazayibiza njani abangakholwanga
kuyo? Futhi bazakholwa njani kuyo abangezwanga ngayo? Futhi
bazakuzwa njani bengelamtshumayeli? **15** Njalo bazatshumayela
njani uba bengathunywanga? Njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi:
Zinhle kangakanani inyawo zabatshumayela ivangeli lokuthula,
zabatshumayela ivangeli ngezinto ezinhle! **16** Kodwa
kabalilalelanga bonke ivangeli. Ngoba uIsaya uthi: Nkosi, ngubani
owakholwa umbiko wethu? **17** Ngakho ukholo luvela ekuzweni,
lokuzwa ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu. **18** Kodwa ngithi: Kabezwanga
yini? Yebo sibili, ilizwi labo liphumele emhlabeni wonke, lamazwi
abo emikhawulweni yomhlaba. **19** Kodwa ngithi: UIsrayeli
kaqedisisanga yini? Kuqala uMozisi uthi: Mina ngizalivusela
umona ngabo abangesiso isizwe, ngilithukuthelise ngesizwe
esingelangqondo. **20** LoIsaya ulesibindi uthi: Ngaficwa yilabo

abangangidinganga, ngabonakala kubo abangabuzanga ngami.
21 Kodwa kuIsrayeli uthi: Usuku lonke ngelulela izandla zami
kubantu abangalaleliyo labalenkani.

11 Ngakho ngithi: UNkulunkulu ubalahlile yini abantu bakhe?
Phinde! Ngoba lami ngingumIsrayeli, owenzalo kaAbrahama,
wesizwe sikaBhenjamini. **2** UNkulunkulu kabalahlanga abantu
bakhe abazi ngaphambili. Kumbe kalazi yini kuElija ukuthi
umbhalo uthini? Ukuthi walabhela njani kuNkulunkulu emelene
loIsrayeli, esithi: **3** Nkosi, babulele abaprofethi bakho,
badilizile amalathi akho; mina-ke ngisele ngedwa, sebedinga
umphefumulo wami. **4** Kodwa impendulo kaNkulunkulu
yathini kuye? Yathi: Ngizitshiyele amadoda azinkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa, angaguqanga ngedolo kuBhali. **5** Kunjalo-
ke kukhona langalesisikhathi insali ngokukhetha komusa.
6 Kodwa uba kungomusa, kakusayi ngemisebenzi; uba
kungenjalo umusa kawuseyiwo umusa. Kodwa aluba kusiya
ngemisebenzi, kakuseyiwo umusa; uba kungenjalo umsebenzi
kawusengumsebenzi. **7** Pho-ke? Lokhu uIsrayeli ayekudinga,
lokho kakutholanga, kodwa abakhethiweyo bakuthola, labanye
benziwa baba lukhuni; **8** njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: UNkulunkulu
wabanika umoya wobuthongo obukhulu, amehlo ukuze
bangaboni, lendlebe ukuze bangezwa, kuze kube lusuku
lwalamuhla. **9** LoDavida uthi: Itafula labo libe ngumjibila lesifu,
lesikhubekiso, lempindiselo kubo; **10** amehlo abo kafiphazwe
ukuze bangaboni, njalo ugobise umhlana wabo njalonjalo. **11**
Ngakho ngithi: Bakhubeka ukuze bawe yini? Phinde! Kodwa
ngesiphambeko sabo usindiso lufikile kwabezizwe, ukubavusela
umona. **12** Kodwa uba isiphambeko sabo siyinotho yomhlaba,
lokwehluleka kwabo kuyinotho yabezizwe, kakhulu kangakanani

ukugcwala kwabo? **13** Ngoba ngikhuluma lani bezizwe,
njengalokho mina ngingumphostoli wabezizwe; ngikhulisa
inkonzo yami; **14** ukuthi mhlawumbe ngibavusele umona
abenyama yami, ngisindise abanye babo. **15** Ngoba uba
ukulahlwa kwabo kuyikubuyiswa komhlaba, kungaba yini
ukwemukelwa, ngaphandle kokuthi kuyimpilo kwabafileyo?
16 Njalo uba izithelo zokuqala zingcwele, lenhlama injalo;
uba-ke impande ingcwele, lengatsha zinjalo. **17** Kodwa uba
kwephulwe ezinye ingatsha, lawe ongumhlwathi weganga
waxhunyelelwa phakathi kwazo, uhlanganyele lazo impande
lamafutha omhlwathi, **18** ungazincomi phezu kwengatsha; kodwa
uba uzincoma phezu kwazo, kayisuwe othwele impande, kodwa
impande wena. **19** Uzakuthi-ke: Ingatsha zephulwa, ukuze
mina ngixhunyelwe. **20** Kulungile; zephulwa ngokungakholwa,
wena-ke umi ngokholo. Ungazikhukhumezi, kodwa yesaba;
21 ngoba uba uNkulunkulu engayekelanga ingatsha zemvelo,
hlezi lawe kayikukuyekela. **22** Khangela-ke ububele lobukhali
bukaNkulunkulu; ubukhali, kulabo abawayo; kodwa kuwe,
ububele, uba uhlala ebubeleni; uba kungenjalo uzaqunywa
lawe. **23** Lalabo futhi, uba bengahlali ekungakholweni,
bazaxhunyelwa, ngoba uNkulunkulu ulamandla okubuya
abaxhume. **24** Ngoba uba wena waqunywa emhlwathini
weganga ngemvelo, wasuxhunyelelwa ngokuphambene
lemvelo emhlwathini ohlanyelweyo, kakhulu kangakanani labo,
abazingatsha ngemvelo, bazaxhunyelelwa esihlahleni sakibo
somhlwathi? **25** Ngoba ngithanda ukuthi lingabi ngabangaziyo,
bazalwane, ngalimfihlo, hlezi lizitshaye abahlakaniphileyo,
ukuthi ubulukhuni sebehlele uIsrayeli nganxanye, kuze kungene
ukugcwala kwabezizwe; **26** ngokunjalo-ke uIsrayeli wonke

uzasindiswa; njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Kuzavela eSiyoni
uMkhululi, asuse ukungabi loNkulunkulu kuJakobe; **27** njalo
yilesi isivumelwano sami kubo, lapho ngizasusa izono zabo.
28 Ngokwevangeli bayizitha ngenxa yenu; kodwa ngokukhetha
bangabathandiweyo ngenxa yabobaba; **29** ngoba izipho
zomusa lokubiza kukaNkulunkulu kakulakuphenduka. **30** Ngoba
njengalokhu lani kade lingamlaleli uNkulunkulu, kodwa khathesi
selihawukelwe ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo; **31** ngokunjalo lalabo
khathesi kabalalelanga, ukuze ngesihawu senu bahawukelwe
labo; **32** ngoba uNkulunkulu ubavalele bonke ekungalalelini,
ukuze abe lesihawu kubo bonke. **(eleēsē g1653)** **33** Yeka ukujula
kwenotho, kokubili eyenhlakanipho leyolwazi lukaNkulunkulu!
Kakuphenyeki kangakanani ukwahlulela kwakhe, lendlela zakhe
kazilandeleki! **34** Ngoba ngubani owazi ingqondo yeNkosi?
Kumbe ngubani owaba ngumeluleki wayo? **35** Kumbe ngubani
owamnika kuqala, njalo kubuyiselwe kuye? **36** Ngoba konke
kuvela kuye, kungaye, kuya kuye; kabube kuye ubukhosi kuze
kube nininini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

12 Ngakho, bazalwane, ngiyalincenga ukuthi, ngezihawu
zikaNkulunkulu, linikele imizimba yenu ibe ngumhlatshelo
ophilileyo, ongcwele, owemukelekayo kuNkulunkulu, kube
yinkonzo yenu yokuqedisisa. **2** Njalo lingalingisi lumhlaba,
kodwa liguqulwe ngokwenziwa zibentsha ingqondo zenu, ukuze
lihlolisise okuyintando kaNkulunkulu elungileyo leyemukelekayo
lepheleleyo. **(aiōn g165)** **3** Ngoba ngomusa engiwuphiweyo, ngithi
kuye wonke ophakathi kwenu ukuthi angacabangi ukuthi mkhulu
kulalokho afanele ukukucabanga, kodwa acabange ngokuqonda,
njengalokhu uNkulunkulu abele ngulowo lalowo isilinganiso
sokholo. **4** Ngoba njengoba silezitho ezinengi emzimbeni

munye, kodwa izitho zonke kazilamsebenzi ofananayo; **5** kunjalo
thina esibanengi singumzimba munye kuKristu, njalo ngabanye
siyizitho omunye komunye. **6** Njalo silezipho ezehlukeneyo
ngokomusa esiwuphiweyo; zingaba yikuprofetha, asiprofethe
ngokwesilinganiso sokholo; **7** kumbe yikukhonza, asisebenze
enkonzweni; kumbe ofundisayo, ekufundiseni; **8** kumbe
olayayo, ekulayeni; ophanayo, kanike ngobuqotho; obusayo,
ngokukhuthala; olesihawu, ngentokozo. **9** Uthandokalube qotho.
Yenyanyani okubi, libambelele kokulungileyo. **10** Thandanani
kakhulu ngothando lobuzalwane; ekuhloniphaneni phathani
abanye ngcono kulani; **11** lingabi ngamavila ekukhuthaleni;
livuthe emoyeni; likhonza iNkosi; **12** lithokoza ethembeni;
libekezela ekuhluphekeni; liphikelela emkhulekweni; **13** yabelani
kunswelo zabangcwele; likhuthalele ukuphana kuzihambi.
14 Babusiseni abalizingelayo; busisani, lingaqalekisi. **15**
Thokozani labathokozayo, likhale labakhalayo. **16** Kalibe
lenhliziyonye komunye lomunye. Lingakhumbuli ngezinto
eziphakemeyo, kodwa lihlangane labathobekileyo. Lingazitshayi
abahlakaniphileyo. **17** Lingaphindiseli muntu okubi ngokubi.
Linakane okudumisekayo phambi kwabantu bonke. **18**
Uba kungenzeka, ngokukini, hlalani ngokuthula labantu
bonke. **19** Bathandiweyo, lingaziphindiseli, kodwa nikani ulaka
indawo; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ngeyami impindiselo, mina
ngizabuyisela, kutsho iNkosi. **20** Ngakho nxa isitha sakho
silambile, siphe ukudla; nxa somile, sinathise; ngoba ngokwenza
lokho, usibekela amalahle avuthayo phezu kwekhanda laso. **21**
Unganqotshwa ngokubi, kodwa nqoba okubi ngokuhle.

13 Wonke umphefumulo awuzehlisele ngaphansi kwamandla
aphezulu; ngoba kakukho amandla ngaphandle kwavela

kuNkulunkulu; lamandla akhona amiswe nguNkulunkulu. **2**
Ngakho omelana lamandla, umelana lesimiso sikaNkulunkulu;
lalabo abamelana lawo bazazithathela ukulahlwa. **3** Ngoba
ababusi kabesabeki emisebenzini emihle, kodwa kwemibi.
Njalo uyathanda yini ukungesabi amandla? Yenza okuhle,
njalo uzakuba lodumo kuwo; **4** ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu
ukuze kube kuhle kuwe. Kodwa nxa usenza okubi, yesaba;
ngoba inkemba kayiphatheli ize. Ngoba uyinceku kaNkulunkulu,
ungumphindiseli wolaka kulowo owenza okubi. **5** Ngakho kumele
ukuthi uzehlise, kungabi ngenxa yolaka kuphela, kodwa langenxa
yesazela. **6** Ngoba ngenxa yalokho lithela lomthelo; ngoba
bayizinceku zikaNkulunkulu, ezikhuthalela khona lokho. **7** Ngakho
phanini bonke okufaneleyo; umthelo kofanele umthelo; inkokhelo
kofanele inkokhelo; ukwesatshwa kofanele ukwesatshwa; udumo
kofanele udumo. **8** Lingabi lamlandu kumuntu, ngaphandle
kowokuthandana; ngoba othanda omunye, ugcwalisile umlayo.
9 Ngoba lokhu ukuthi: Ungafebi, ungabulali, ungebi, ungafakazi
amanga, ungabi lomhawu; loba-ke kukhona lawuphi umlayo,
kuhlanganiswa kulelilizwi, kulokhu: Wothanda umakhelwane
wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. **10** Uthando kalwenzi okubi
kumakhelwane; ngakho uthando luyikugcwaliseka komlayo.
11 Njalo lokhu, lisazi isikhathi, ukuthi sekulihola lokuthi sivuke
ebuthongweni; ngoba usindiso selusondele kithi kulesikhathi
esakholwa ngaso. **12** Ubusuku budlulile, usuku selusondele;
ngakho asikhuphe imisebenzi yobumnyama, sihlome izikhali
zokukhanya. **13** Asihambe ngokufaneleyo, njengasemini, kungabi
ngokuminza langokudakwa, kungabi semacansini lokungcola,
kungabi ngokuxabana langomona. **14** Kodwa yembathani iNkosi
uJesu Kristu, linganakekeli inyama, ngezinkanuko.

14 Lowo obuthakathaka ekholweni memukeleni, kungabi
ngokokuphikisana kwemibono. **2** Omunye ukholwa ukuthi angadla
konke, kodwa obuthakathaka udla imibhida. **3** Lowo odlayo
kangamdeleli ongadliyo, longadliyo kangamgwebi odlayo; ngoba
uNkulunkulu umemukele. **4** Ungubani wena ogweba inceku
yomunye? Enkosini yayo iyema kumbe iwe. Yebo, izamiswa;
ngoba uNkulunkulu ulamandla okuyimisa. **5** Omunye wazisa
usuku kulolunye usuku, omunye wazisa insuku zonke. Kakube
ngulowo lalowo aqiniseke kweyakhe ingqondo. **6** Owazisa
usuku, ulwazisa eNkosini; longalwazisiyo usuku, kalwazisi
eNkosini. Lodlayo udla eNkosini, ngoba ebonga uNkulunkulu;
longadliyo akadli eNkosini, njalo ebonga uNkulunkulu. **7** Ngoba
kakho phakathi kwethu oziphilelayo, njalo kakho ozifelayo.
8 Ngoba uba siphila, siphilela iNkosi; uba-ke sisifa, sifela
iNkosi; ngakho loba siphila, loba sisifa, singabeNkosi. **9**
Ngoba kulokhu uKristu laye wafa, wavuka, wabuya waphila,
ukuze abe yiNkosi yabafileyo kanye labaphilayo. **10** Wena-ke
umgwebelani umzalwane wakho? Kumbe lawe umdelelelani
umzalwane wakho? Ngoba sonke sizakuma phambi kwesihlalo
sokwahlulela sikaKristu. **11** Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Mina
ngiyaphila, itsho iNkosi; lonke idolo lizaguqa phambi kwami,
lalo lonke ulimi luzamvuma uNkulunkulu. **12** Ngakho ngulowo
lalowo wethu uzaziphendulela ngokwakhe kuNkulunkulu. **13**
Ngakho kasingabe sisahlulelana; kodwa yahlulelani lokho
ikakhulu, ukuthi singambekeli umzalwane isikhubekiso loba
ulutho lokumwisa. **14** Ngiyazi njalo ngiqinisekisile eNkosini
uJesu, ukuthi kakulalutho olungcolileyo ngokwalo; ngaphandle
kwalowo ocabangela ulutho ukuthi lungcolile, kuye lungcolile. **15**
Kodwa uba umzalwane wakho ekhutshwa yikudla, kawusahambi

ngokothando. Ungambhubhisi ngokudla kwakho lowo, amfelayo
uKristu. **16** Ngakho okuhle kwenu kakungahlanjazwa; **17**
ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu kawusikho ukudla lokunatha,
kodwa ukulunga lokuthula lentokozo kuMoya oNgcwele. **18**
Ngoba okhonza uKristu kulezizinto uyemukeleka kuNkulunkulu,
njalo ukholekile ebantwini. **19** Ngakho asidingisise izinto
zokuthula, lezinto zokwakhisana. **20** Ungawuchithi umsebenzi
kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokudla. Konke kuhlambulukile, kanti
kubi kumuntu odla ngokukhubekisa. **21** Kuhle ukungadli
inyama, lokunganathi iwayini, lokunye umzalwane wakho
akhubeka ngakho kumbe acunulwe kumbe abebuthakathaka. **22**
Ulokholo yini? Woba lalo ngokwakho phambi kukaNkulunkulu.
Ubusisiwe lowo ongazigwebiyo ngalokho akuvumelayo! **23**
Kodwa othandabuzayo, uba esidla, ulahliwe, ngoba akuveli
ekholweni; njalo konke okungaveli ekholweni, kuyisono.

15 Kodwa thina esilamandla sifanele ukuthwala ubuthakathaka
babangelamandla, njalo singazithokozisi thina. **2** Ngoba
ngulowo lalowo wethu kathokozise umakhelwane kube kuhle
ekumakheni. **3** Ngoba laye uKristu kazithokozisanga yena,
kodwa, kunjengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ukuthuka kwabakuthukayo
kwawela phezu kwami. **4** Ngoba konke okwabhalwa ngaphambili,
kwabhalelwa ukufundiswa kwethu, ukuze ngokubekezela
langenduduzo yemibhalo sibe lethemba. **5** Njalo uNkulunkulu
wokubekezela lenduduzo kaliphe ukuthi libe nhliziyonye phakathi
kwenu njengokukaKristu Jesu; **6** ukuze nganhliziyonye ngomlomo
munye limdumise uNkulunkulu, ngitsho uYise weNkosi yethu
uJesu Kristu. **7** Ngakho yemukelanani, njengalokhu loKristu
wasemukela, kube ludumo lukaNkulunkulu. **8** Njalo ngithi, uJesu
Kristu waba yinceku yokusoka ngenxa yeqiniso likaNkulunkulu,

ukuthi aqinise izithembiso zabobaba; **9** lezizwe zimdumise
uNkulunkulu ngenxa yesihawu; njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi:
Ngakho ngizakuvuma phakathi kwezizwe, ngihubele ibizo lakho
izibongo. **10** Njalo futhi uthi: Thokozani, bezizwe, kanye labantu
bakhe. **11** Futhi-ke: Dumisani iNkosi lina bezizwe lonke; idumiseni-
ke lina bantu bonke. **12** Njalo futhi uIsaya uthi: Kuzakuba khona
impande kaJese, lophakamela ukubusa abezizwe; abezizwe
bazathembela kuye. **13** Kungathi-ke uNkulunkulu wethemba
angaligcwalisa ngentokozo yonke langokuthula ekukholweni,
ukuze lengezwe ethembeni, ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele. **14**
Lami-ke ngokwami nganelisiwe ngani, bazalwane bami, ukuthi lani
ngokwenu ligcwele okuhle, ligcwaliswe yikwazi konke, lilamandla-
ke okwelulekana. **15** Kodwa, bazalwane, ngilibhalele ngesibindi
esikhulu, nganxanye, njengolikhumbuzayo, ngenxa yomusa
engiwuphiweyo nguNkulunkulu, **16** ukuze ngibe yisikhonzi
sikaJesu Kristu kwabezizwe, ngikhonze ivangeli likaNkulunkulu,
ukuze iminikelo yabezizwe yemukeleke, kwenziwe kube ngcwele
ngoMoya oNgcwele. **17** Ngakho ngilokuzincoma kuKristu Jesu
ezintweni eziqondane loNkulunkulu; **18** ngoba kangiyikuba
lesibindi sokukhuluma ulutho lwezinto uKristu angazenzanga
ngami, ukuze kube khona ukulalela kwabezizwe, ngelizwi
langesenzo, **19** ngamandla ezibonakaliso lezimangaliso,
ngamandla kaMoya kaNkulunkulu; ngakho kusukela eJerusalema
lendawo ezizingelezeleyo kuze kufike eIliriku ngitshumayele
ivangeli likaKristu ngokupheleleyo; **20** ngokunjalo ngazama
kakhulu ukutshumayela ivangeli, kungeyisikho lapho uKristu
abizwe khona, ukuze ngingakhi phezu kwesisekelo somunye; **21**
kodwa, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Abangatshelwanga ngaye,
bazabona, labangezwanga, bazaqedisisa. **22** Ngenxa yalokho

futhi ngavinjelwa kanengi ukuza kini; **23** kodwa khathesi-
ke lokhu ngingaselandawo kulezizabelo, futhi sekuyiminyaka
eminengi ngilesifiso esikhulu sokuza kini, **24** ngokunjalo nxa
ngizakuya eSpaniya, ngizakuza kini; ngoba ngithemba ukuthi
ngizalibona ekudluleni, njalo ngiphelekezelwe yini khona, uba
kuqala sengisuthisekile nganxanye ngilani. **25** Kodwa khathesi-
ke ngiya eJerusalema, ngikhonze abangcwele. **26** Ngoba
kwaba kuhle eMakedoniya leAkaya ukwenzela umnikelo othile
abayanga kwabangcwele abaseJerusalema. **27** Ngoba kwaba
kuhle kubo, njalo balomlandu kubo. Ngoba uba abezizwe
behlanganyela labo ezintweni zabo zomoya, balomlandu futhi
wokubasebenzela ezintweni zenyama. **28** Ngakho nxa sengiqede
lokhu, sengibaphawulele lesisithelo, ngizasuka ngiye eSpaniya
ngidlule ngakini. **29** Ngiyazi-ke ukuthi nxa ngisiza kini ngizafika
ekugcwaleni kwesibusiso sevangeli likaKristu. **30** Ngiyalincenga-
ke, bazalwane, ngayo iNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, langothando
lukaMoya, ukuthi lilwise kanye lami emikhulekweni kuNkulunkulu
ngami; **31** ukuze ngophulwe kwabangakholwayo eJudiya, njalo
ukuze umsebenzi wami ongoweJerusalema wemukeleke kubo
abangcwele; **32** ukuze ngentando kaNkulunkulu ngize kini
ngentokozo, ngivuseleleke kanye lani. **33** Ngakho uNkulunkulu
wokuthula kabe lani lonke. Ameni.

16 Ngiyamncoma-ke kini udadewethu uFebe, oyisikhonzikazi
sebandla eliseKenikreya; **2** ukuze limemukele eNkosini
njengokufanele abangcwele, ukuthi limsize loba kuluphi
udaba aluswelayo kini; ngoba laye ubengummeli wabanengi,
lowami uqobo. **3** Bingelelani uPrisila loAkwila izisebenzi
kanye lami kuKristu Jesu, **4** ababeka phansi intamo yabo
esikhundleni sempilo yami; engibabongayo kungeyisimi ngedwa,

kodwa lamabandla wonke abezizwe; **5** bingelelani lebandla
elisendlini yabo. Bingelelani uEpenetu, othandiweyo wami,
oyisithelo sokuqala seAkaya kuKristu. **6** Bingelelani uMariya,
owasisebenzela kakhulu. **7** Bingelelani uAnderoniku loJuniya,
abayizihlobo zami lezibotshwa kanye lami, abangabadumileyo
phakathi kwabaphostoli, ababekuKristu labo ngaphambi kwami.
8 Bingelelani uAmpiliyasi, othandiweyo wami eNkosini. **9**
Bingelelani uOrbanu isisebenzi kanye lathi kuKristu, loSitaku
othandiweyo wami. **10** Bingelelani uApele othembekileyo kuKristu.
Bingelelani labo abakaAristobulu. **11** Bingelelani uHerodiyoni
isihlobo sami. Bingelelani abakaNarkisu, labo abaseNkosini. **12**
Bingelelani uTrifina loTrifosa, abesifazana abasebenza eNkosini.
Bingelelani uPersisi owesifazana othandekayo, owasebenza
kakhulu eNkosini. **13** Bingelelani uRufusi okhethiweyo eNkosini,
lonina njalo ongowami. **14** Bingelelani uAsinkiritu, uFileko,
uHermasi, uPatroba, uHermesi, labazalwane abalabo. **15**
Bingelelani uFilologu loJuliya, uNerusi lodadewabo, loOlimpa,
labangcwele bonke abalabo. **16** Bingelelanani ngokwanga
okungcwele. Amabandla kaKristu ayalibingelela. **17** Njalo
ngiyalincenga, bazalwane, ukuthi liqaphele ababanga ukuxabana
lezikhubekiso, okuphambene lemfundiso elayifundiswayo;
baxwayeni bona. **18** Ngoba abanjalo kabasebenzeli iNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, kodwa isisu sabo; njalo ngelizwi elimnandi
lendumiso bakhohlisa inhliziyo zabangelacala. **19** Ngoba ukulalela
kwenu sekufikile kubo bonke. Ngakho ngiyathokoza ngani;
kodwa ngithanda ukuthi lihlakaniphe kokuhle, kodwa libe msulwa
kokubi. **20** Njalo uNkulunkulu wokuthula uzahle amchoboze
uSathane ngaphansi kwenyawo zenu. Umusa weNkosi yethu
uJesu Kristu kawube lani. Ameni. **21** UTimothi isisebenzi kanye

lami, loLukiyu loJasoni loSosipatro, izihlobo zami, bayalibingelela.
22 Mina Tertiyo, engibhale incwadi, ngiyalibingelela eNkosini.
23 UGayusi umngenisi wami, lebandla lonke, uyalibingelela.
UErastu umphathisikhwama somuzi uyalibingelela, loKwartu
umzalwane. **24** Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu kawube lani
lonke. Ameni. **25** Kuye olamandla okuliqinisa ngokwevangeli lami
lokutshunyayelwa kukaJesu Kristu, ngokwembulwa kwemfihlo
eyayigcinwe ifihlakele ngezikhathi zendulo, **(aiōnios g166)** **26**
kodwa isibonakalisiwe khathesi, langemibhalo yabaprofethi,
njengomlayo kaNkulunkulu olaphakade, yaziswa ezizweni zonke
ekulaleleni kokholo, **(aiōnios g166)** **27** kuNkulunkulu ololwazi yena
yedwa kakube ubukhosi, ngoJesu Kristu, kuze kube nininini.
Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

1 KwabaseKhorinte

1 UPawuli obizelwe ukuba ngumphostoli kaJesu Kristu
ngentando kaNkulunkulu, loSostenesi umzalwane, **2** kubandla
likaNkulunkulu eliseKorinte, kubo abangcwelisiweyo kuKristu
Jesu, ababizelwe ukuba ngabangcwele, kanye labo bonke
ababiza ibizo leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu kuyo yonke indawo,
eyabo kanye leyethu: **3** Umusa kawube kini lokuthula
okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini uJesu Kristu.
4 Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami ngesikhathi sonke ngani,
ngenxa yomusa kaNkulunkulu eliwuphiweyo kuKristu Jesu; **5**
ukuthi kuyo yonke into linothisiwe kuye, ekukhulumeni konke
lelwazini lonke, **6** njengoba ubufakazi bukaKristu buqinisiwe
kini; **7** ukuze lingasileli lakwesinye isipho, lilindele ukwembulwa
kweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **8** ozaliqinisa futhi kuze kube
sekupheleni, ukuze lingabi lacala ngosuku lweNkosi yethu
uJesu Kristu. **9** UNkulunkulu uthembekile, elabizelwa ngaye
ebudlelwaneni beNdodana yakhe uJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu.
10 Ngiyalincenga-ke, bazalwane, ngebizo leNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu, ukuthi lonke likhulume into ibenye, njalo kungabi khona
ukwehlukana phakathi kwenu, kodwa lipheleliswe emqondweni
munye lekuboneni kunye. **11** Ngoba ngitsheliwe ngani, bazalwane
bami, ngabakoKlowe, ukuthi kukhona izingxabano phakathi
kwenu. **12** Njalo ngitsho lokhu, kokuthi ngulowo lalowo wenu
uthi: Mina ngingokaPawuli; kodwa mina okaApolosi; kodwa mina
okaKefasi; kodwa mina okaKristu. **13** UKristu wehlukanisiwe
yini? Kanti uPawuli wabethelelwa lina, kumbe labhabhathizwa
yini ebizweni likaPawuli? **14** Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu ukuthi
kangibhabhathizanga lamunye wenu, ngaphandle kukaKrispusi
loGayusi; **15** ukuze kungabi khona othi ngabhabhathiza

ebizweni lami uqobo. **16** Futhi ngabhabhathiza lendlu
kaStefana; ngaphandle kwalokho kangazi ukuthi ngabhabhathiza
omunye umuntu. **17** Ngoba uKristu kangithumanga ukuthi
ngibhabhathize, kodwa ukuthi ngitshumayele ivangeli;
kungeyisikho ngenhlakanipho yelizwi, hlezi isiphambano
sikaKristu senziwe ize. **18** Ngoba ilizwi lesiphambano
liyibuthutha kulabo ababhubhayo, kodwa kithi abasindiswayo
lingamandla kaNkulunkulu. **19** Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
Ngizachitha inhlakanipho yabahlakaniphileyo, lokuqedisisa
kwabaqedisisayo ngizakwenza ize. **20** Singaphi isihlakaniphi?
Ungaphi umbhali? Ungaphi umphikisi walumhlaba? Angithi
uNkulunkulu wayenza yaba yibuthutha inhlakanipho yalumhlaba
yini? **(aiōn g165)** **21** Ngoba kuthe enhlakanipheni kaNkulunkulu
umhlaba kawumazanga uNkulunkulu ngenhlakanipho, kwaba
kuhle kuNkulunkulu ngobuthutha bentshumayelo ukusindisa
abakholwayo. **22** Ngoba lamaJuda acela isibonakaliso, lamaGriki
adinga inhlakanipho; **23** kodwa thina sitshumayela uKristu
obethelweyo, isikhubekiso kumaJuda, lobuthutha kumaGriki;
24 kodwa kulabo ababiziweyo, kumaJuda kanye lakumaGriki,
uKristu amandla kaNkulunkulu lenhlakanipho kaNkulunkulu; **25**
ngoba ubuthutha bukaNkulunkulu buhlakaniphile kulabantu,
lobuthakathaka bukaNkulunkulu bulamandla kulabantu. **26**
Ngoba khangelani ubizo lwenu, bazalwane, ukuthi kababanengi
abahlakaniphileyo ngokwenyama, kababanengi abalamandla,
kababanengi abayizikhulu; **27** kodwa uNkulunkulu ukhethile
izinto zobuthutha zomhlaba, ukuze ayangise abahlakaniphileyo;
njalo uNkulunkulu ukhethile okubuthakathaka komhlaba, ukuze
ayangise okulamandla; **28** lezinto eziphansi zomhlaba lezinto
ezidelelekayo uNkulunkulu uzikhethile, lezinto ezingekho, ukuze

enze zibe yize izinto ezikhona; **29** ukuze kungabikho inyama
ezincomayo phambi kwakhe. **30** Kodwa ngaye lina likuKristu Jesu,
owenzelwa thina inhlakanipho evela kuNkulunkulu, lokulunga,
lokungcweliswa, lohlengo, **31** ukuze, njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi:
Ozincomayo, kazincome eNkosini.

2 Lami, bazalwane, ekufikeni kwami kini, kangifikanga
ngobugabazi belizwi kumbe benhlakanipho, ngitshumayela
kini ubufakazi bukaNkulunkulu. **2** Ngoba ngamisa ukuthi
ngingazi lutho phakathi kwenu, ngaphandle kukaJesu Kristu,
laye ebethelwe. **3** Njalo mina ngangilani ebuthakathakeni
lekwesabeni lekuthuthumeleni okukhulu. **4** Lokukhuluma kwami
lokutshumayela kwami kakubanga ngamazwi enhlakanipho
yabantu ahugayo, kodwa ngokubonakalisa kukaMoya
lokwamandla; **5** ukuze ukholo lwenu lungabi enhlakanipheni
yabantu, kodwa emandleni kaNkulunkulu. **6** Kodwa
inhlakanipho siyikhuluma phakathi kwabapheleleyo, kodwa
inhlakanipho engayisiyo yalelilizwe, kumbe eyababusi balelilizwe,
abazakwenziwa ize; **(aiōn g165)** **7** kodwa sikhuluma inhlakanipho
kaNkulunkulu eyimfihlo, eyayifihliwe, uNkulunkulu ayimisa
ngaphambili kungakabi lomhlaba kube yinkazimulo yethu; **(aiōn
g165)** **8** kungekho loyedwa wababusi balelilizwe owayekwazi;
ngoba uba babekwazi, babengayikuyibethela iNkosi yenkazimulo.
(aiōn g165) **9** Kodwa njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Izinto ilihlo
elingazibonanga, lendlebe engazizwanga, lezingangenanga
enhliziyweni yomuntu, uNkulunkulu azilungisele abamthandayo.
10 Kodwa uNkulunkulu usembulele thina lokhu ngoMoya
wakhe; ngoba uMoya uhlolisisa zonke izinto, ngitsho izinto
ezijulileyo zikaNkulunkulu. **11** Ngoba ngubani ebantwini owazi
okomuntu, ngaphandle komoya womuntu okuye? Ngokunjalo

okukaNkulunkulu kakwaziwa muntu, ngaphandle koMoya
kaNkulunkulu. **12** Thina-ke kasemukelanga umoya womhlaba,
kodwa uMoya ovela kuNkulunkulu, ukuze sazi izinto esiziphiwa
ngesihle nguNkulunkulu; **13** futhi esizitshoyo, kungeyisikho
ngamazwi inhlakanipho yabantu ewafundisayo, kodwa ngamazwi
afundiswa nguMoya oNgcwele, sichasisa okomoya ngokomoya.
14 Kodwa umuntu wemvelo kazemukeli izinto zikaMoya
kaNkulunkulu; ngoba ziyibuthutha kuye, njalo kalawo amandla
okuqedisisa, ngoba zihlolisiswa ngokomoya; **15** kodwa owomoya
uyahlola zonke izinto, kodwa yena kahlolwa muntu. **16** Ngoba
ngubani owazi ingqondo yeNkosi, ukuthi ayifundise? Kodwa
thina silengqondo kaKristu.

3 Lami-ke, bazalwane, bengingelakukhuluma lani
njengabakomoya, kodwa njengakwabakwenyama,
njengakwabayizingane kuKristu. **2** Ngalinathisa uchago,
kungeyisikho ukudla okuqinileyo; ngoba belingakenelisi, yebo
lakhathesi kalikenelisi; **3** ngoba lisengabenyama; ngoba lokhu
kukhona phakathi kwenu umhawu lokuphikisana lokwehlukana,
kalisibo abenyama, lihamba ngokwabantu yini? **4** Ngoba
nxa omunye esithi: Mina ngingokaPawuli, lomunye athi:
Mina okaApolosi, kalisibo yini abenyama? **5** Kanti uPawuli
uyini, loApolosi uyini, kodwa izisebenzi elakholwa ngazo,
lanjengoba iNkosi yanika kulowo lalowo? **6** Mina ngahlanyela,
uApolosi wathelela, kodwa uNkulunkulu wakhulisa. **7** Ngakho
ohlanyelayo kasilutho, loba othelelayo, kodwa uNkulunkulu
okhulisayo. **8** Ohlanyelayo kanye lothelelayo banye; kodwa
ngulowo lalowo uzakwemukela owakhe umvuzo njengowakhe
umsebenzi. **9** Ngoba siyizisebenzi zikaNkulunkulu kanye
laye; liyinsimu kaNkulunkulu, liyisakhiwo sikaNkulunkulu.

10 Ngokomusa kaNkulunkulu engiwuphiweyo, njengomakhi
omkhulu ohlakaniphileyo ngabeka isisekelo, lomunye wakha
phezu kwaso. Kodwa kakube ngulowo lalowo abone ukuthi
wakha njani phezu kwaso. **11** Ngoba akulamuntu ongabeka
esinye isisekelo ngaphandle kwaleso esibekiweyo, esinguJesu
Kristu. **12** Kodwa uba umuntu esakhela phezu kwalesisisekelo
igolide, isiliva, amatshe aligugu, izigodo, utshani, inhlanga,
13 umsebenzi walowo lalowo uzavela obala; ngoba usuku
luzawudalula, ngoba luzavezwa emlilweni; umlilo uzahlola
umsebenzi walowo lalowo ukuthi unjani. **14** Uba umsebenzi
womuntu awakhe phezulu usima, uzakwemukela umvuzo. **15**
Uba umsebenzi womuntu uzatshiswa, uzalahlekelwa; kodwa
yena uqobo ezasindiswa, kodwa ngokunjalo njengangomlilo.
16 Kalazi yini ukuthi lilithempeli likaNkulunkulu, lokuthi uMoya
kaNkulunkulu uhlala kini? **17** Uba umuntu echitha ithempeli
likaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu uzamchitha yena; ngoba ithempeli
likaNkulunkulu lingcwele, eliyilo lina. **18** Kakungabi khona
ozikhohlisayo; uba umuntu phakathi kwenu ecabanga ukuthi
uhlakaniphile kulumhlaba, kumele abe yisithutha, ukuze
ahlakaniphe. **(aiōn g165)** **19** Ngoba inhlakanipho yalumhlaba
iyibuthutha kuNkulunkulu. Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ubamba
abahlakaniphileyo ebuqilini babo; **20** njalo lokuthi: INkosi
iyayazi imicabango yabahlakaniphileyo, ukuthi iyize. **21** Ngakho
kakungabi khona ozincoma ngabantu; ngoba zonke izinto
ngezenu, **22** loba uPawuli, loba uApolosi, loba uKefasi, loba
umhlaba, loba impilo, loba ukufa, loba izinto ezikhona, loba
izinto ezizayo; konke ngokwenu, **23** lina-ke lingabakaKristu,
loKristu ungokaNkulunkulu.

4 Umuntu kanakane ngathi ngokunje, njengezisebenzi zikaKristu
labaphathi bezimfihlo zikaNkulunkulu. **2** Futhi-ke, kuyadingeka
ebaphathini, ukuthi umuntu aficwe ethembekile. **3** Kodwa kimi
kuyinto encinyane kakhulu ukuthi ngithonisiswe yini, kumbe
ngokwahlulela kwabantu; kodwa lami kangizithonisisi. **4** Ngoba
kanginanzeleli lutho kimi, kanti kangilungisiswanga ngalokho;
kodwa ongahlulelayo yiNkosi. **5** Ngakho lingahluleli lutho isikhathi
singakafiki, ize ifike iNkosi, ezaveza futhi ekukhanyeni izinto
ezifihlakeleyo emnyameni, njalo iveze obala amacebo ezinhliziyo;
njalo khona ngulowo lalowo ezakuba lokubongwa okuvela
kuNkulunkulu. **6** Njalo lezizinto, bazalwane, ngiziqondanise lami
loApolosi ngenxa yenu, ukuze lifunde kithi ukuthi lingakhumbuli
phezu kokulotshiweyo, ukuze lingakhukhunyezwa omunye
ngomunye limelane lomunye. **7** Ngoba ngubani okwenza ukuthi
wehluke? Njalo kuyini olakho ongakwemukelanga? Njalo uba
lawe wemukele, uzincomelani ngokungathi kawemukelanga?
8 Selisuthi, selinothile, libusile ngaphandle kwethu; yebo-ke
kungathi ngabe liyabusa, ukuze lathi sibuse kanye lani. **9** Ngoba
ngithi uNkulunkulu usimisile thina abaphostoli bokucina, sibe
njengabamiselwe ukufa; ngoba senziwe umbukiso emhlabeni,
lakuzo ingilosi, lebantwini. **10** Thina siyizithutha ngenxa kaKristu,
kodwa lina lihlakaniphile kuKristu; thina sibuthakathaka, kodwa
lina lilamandla; lina liyahlonitshwa, kodwa thina siyadelelwa.
11 Kuze kube lihola lakhathesi silambile, somile, sihambaze,
siyatshaywa ngenqindi, siyimihambuma, **12** siyatshikatshika
sisebenza ngezethu izandla; sithi sithukwa sibusise; sithi
sizingelwa sibekezele; **13** sithi sinyeywa sincenge; senziwa
njengamanyala omhlaba, imfucuza yezinto zonke, kuze kube
khathesi. **14** Kangilibhaleli lezizinto ukuthi ngilithele inhloni, kodwa

ngileluleka njengabantwana bami abathandekayo. **15** Ngoba
lanxa lilabeluleki abayizinkulungwane ezilitshumi kuKristu, kodwa
kalilaboyihlo abanengi; ngoba mina ngalizala kuKristu Jesu
ngevangeli. **16** Ngakho ngiyalincenga: Banini ngabalingisi bami.
17 Ngalokho ngithume kini uTimothi, ongumntanami othandekayo
lothembekileyo eNkosini, ozalikhumbuza ngenhambo zami
ezikuKristu, njengoba ngifundisa endaweni zonke kulo lonke
ibandla. **18** Kodwa abanye bazikhukhumezile ngokungathi
kangiyikuza kini. **19** Kanti ngizakuza kini masinyane, uba iNkosi
ivuma, njalo ngizakwazi, hatshi ilizwi lalabo abazikhukhumezayo,
kodwa amandla. **20** Ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu kawungelizwi
kodwa ngamandla. **21** Lifunani? Ngize kini ngenduku yini, kumbe
ngothando lomoya ochumileyo?

5 Isibili kuzwakele ukuthi kukhona ukuphinga phakathi
kwenu, futhi ukuphinga kohlobo olungaqanjwayo laphakathi
kwabezizwe, kuze kuthi omunye abe lomkayise. **2** Kodwa
lina liyazikhukhumeza, njalo endaweni yalokho alizange lilile,
ukuze owenze lesisenzo asuswe phakathi kwenu. **3** Ngoba
mina-ke, njengongekho ngomzimba kodwa okhona ngomoya,
sengiqumile ngowenze lokhu okunjalo, ngokungathi ngikhona, **4**
ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, selihlangene lomoya wami
kanye lamandla eNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **5** ukunikela onjalo
kuSathane ekubhubheni kwenyama, ukuze umoya usindiswe
osukwini lweNkosi uJesu. **6** Kakukuhle ukuzincoma kwenu.
Kalazi yini ukuthi imvubelo encinyane ibilisa inhlama yonke? **7**
Ngakho khuphani imvubelo endala, ukuze libe yinhlama entsha,
njengabangelamvubelo. Ngoba lephasika lethu lihlatshelwe thina,
elinguKristu. **8** Ngakho asigcine umkhosi, kungabi ngemvubelo
endala, njalo kungabi ngemvubelo yenzondo lobubi, kodwa

ngesinkwa esingelamvubelo sobuqotho leseqiniso. **9** Ngalibhalela
encwadini ukuthi lingahlanganyeli leziphingi; **10** kodwa
kungeyisikho ngokupheleleyo leziphingi zalumhlaba kumbe
lezihwaba, kumbe labaphangi, kumbe labakhonza izithombe;
ngoba phela ngokunjalo kungafanela ukuthi liphume emhlabeni.
11 Kodwa khathesi-ke ngalibhalela ukuthi lingahlanganyeli,
nxa umuntu ebizwa ngokuthi ungumzalwane eyisiphingi,
kumbe isihwaba, kumbe okhonza izithombe, kumbe isithuki,
kumbe isidakwa, kumbe umphangi; lingaze ladla lonjalo
lakanye. **12** Ngoba ngilani lokwahlulela abangaphandle? Lina
kalahluleli yini abangaphakathi? **13** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wahlulela
abangaphandle. Njalo mxotsheni omubi asuke phakathi kwenu.

6 Kukhona yini umuntu wakini, othi elecala lomunye, abe lesibindi
sokuyakwahlulelwa phambi kwabangalunganga, kungabi phambi
kwabangcwele? **2** Kalazi yini ukuthi abangcwele bazakwahlulela
umhlaba? Uba-ke umhlaba uzakwahlulelwa yini, kalifanele
yini ukwahlulela amacala amancinyane? **3** Kalazi yini ukuthi
sizazahlulela ingilosi? Kangakanani indaba zalokhukuphila? **4**
Ngakho uba lilamacala alokhukuphila, babekeni phezu kwawo
labo abadelelekayo ebandleni. **5** Ngikhuluma kini ukuthi libe
lenhloni. Ngokunjalo kakho ohlakaniphileyo phakathi kwenu yini,
ngitsho loyedwa, ongahlulela phakathi kwabazalwane bakhe?
6 Kodwa umzalwane umangalela umzalwane, lalokho phambi
kwabangakholwayo. **7** Ngakho kusekhona isibili ukwehluleka
phakathi kwenu, ukuthi lilokumangalelana. Kungani kulalokhu
lingavumi ukoniwa? Kungani kulalokhu lingavumi ukuqilibezelwa?
8 Kodwa lina liyona liqilibezele, lalokhu kubazalwane. **9** Kumbe
alazi yini ukuthi abangalunganga kabayikulidla ilifa lombuso
kaNkulunkulu? Lingakhohliswa; kakulaziphingi, loba abakhonza

izithombe, loba izifebe, loba ababuthakathaka ekulalaneni
kwabesilisa, loba abesilisa abalalanayo, **10** loba amasela,
loba izihwaba, loba izidakwa, loba izithuki, loba abaphangi,
abazakulidla ilifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. **11** Abanye benu
babeyilezizinto; kodwa ligezisiwe, kodwa langcweliswa, kodwa
lalungisiswa ebizweni leNkosi uJesu, langoMoya kaNkulunkulu
wethu. **12** Zonke izinto zivumelekile kimi, kodwa kayisizo zonke
izinto ezisizayo; zonke izinto zivumelekile kimi, kodwa mina
kangiyikubuswa lutho. **13** Ukudla ngokwesisu, lesisu ngesokudla;
kanti uNkulunkulu uzakuchitha kokubili, sona lakho. Kodwa
umzimba kayisiwo wokuphinga, kodwa ungoweNkosi, njalo
iNkosi ingeyomzimba; **14** njalo uNkulunkulu owavusa iNkosi
uzasivusa lathi ngamandla akhe. **15** Kalazi yini ukuthi imizimba
yenu iyizitho zikaKristu? Pho ngizathatha izitho zikaKristu
ngizenze izitho zesifebe yini? Phinde! **16** Kumbe kalazi yini
ukuthi onamathelana lesifebe ungumzimba munye laso? Ngoba
labo ababili, uthi, bazakuba nyamanye. **17** Kodwa onamathelene
leNkosi ungumoya munye layo. **18** Balekelani ukuphinga.
Sonke isono umuntu asenzayo singaphandle komzimba; kodwa
ophingayo wona owakhe umzimba. **19** Kumbe kalazi yini ukuthi
umzimba wenu ulithempeli likaMoya oNgcwele okini, elilawo
uvela kuNkulunkulu, njalo kalisibo abenu? **20** Ngoba lathengwa
ngentengo; ngakho dumisani uNkulunkulu emzimbeni wenu,
langomoya wenu, okungokukaNkulunkulu.

7 Mayelana-ke lezinto elangibhalela ngazo, kuhle emuntwini
ukuthi angamthinti owesifazana. **2** Kodwa ngenxa yokuphinga,
ngulowo lalowo kumele abe lowakhe umfazi, njalo ngulowo
lalowomfazi abe leyakhe indoda. **3** Indoda kayenanise kumfazi
isifiso esihle esifaneleyo; langokunjalo lomfazi endodeni.

4 Umfazi kalamandla phezu kowakhe umzimba, kodwa
indoda; langokunjalo lendoda kayilamandla phezu kowayo
umzimba, kodwa umfazi. **5** Lingagodlelani, ngaphandle
kokuvumelana okwesikhathi, ukuthi lizinikele ekuzileni ukudla
lekukhulekeni, libuye lihlangane futhi, ukuze uSathane angalilingi
ngokungazithibi kwenu. **6** Kodwa lokhu ngikutsho ngemvumo,
kungeyisikho ngomlayo. **7** Ngoba ngithanda ukuthi abantu
bonke babe njengami; kodwa ngulowo lalowo ulesakhe isiphiwo
esivela kuNkulunkulu, omunye ngokunjalo, lomunye ngokunjalo.
8 Kodwa kwabangendanga labafelokazi ngithi: Kuhle kubo uba
behlala njengami. **9** Kodwa uba bengelakuzithiba kabende;
ngoba kungcono ukwenda kulokutsha. **10** Kodwa kwabendileyo
ngiyabalaya, kungeyisimi kodwa yiNkosi, ukuthi umfazi
kangehlukani lendoda; **11** kodwa uba laye esehlukana, kahlale
engendanga, kumbe abuyisane lendoda; lendoda kayingamlahli
umfazi. **12** Kodwa kwabanye kutsho mina, kungeyisiyo iNkosi,
ukuthi: Uba loba nguwuphi umzalwane elomfazi ongakholwayo,
njalo yena evuma ukuhlala laye, angamlahli. **13** Lomfazi olendoda
engakholwayo, njalo ivuma ukuhlala laye, angayitshiyi. **14**
Ngoba indoda engakholwayo yenziwa ibe ngcwele ngomfazi,
lomfazi ongakholwayo wenziwa abe ngcwele ngendoda.
Uba kungenjalo abantwana benu ngabangcolileyo, kodwa
khathesi bangcwele. **15** Uba-ke ongakholwayo ezehlukanisa,
kazehlukanise; kwezinjalo umzalwane kumbe umzalwanekazi
kabotshwanga; kodwa uNkulunkulu usibizele ekuthuleni.
16 Ngoba wazi ngani, mfazi, ukuthi uzayisindisa indoda?
Kumbe wazi ngani, ndoda, ukuthi uzamsindisa umfazi? **17**
Kuphela nje njengokuthi uNkulunkulu ababele ngulowo lalowo,
njengoba iNkosi ibizile ngulowo lalowo, akahambe ngokunjalo.

Langokunjalo ngiyalaya emabandleni wonke. **18** Ukhona yini
owabizwa esokile? Kangabi ngongasokwanga. Ukhona yini
owabizwa engasokanga? Kangasokwa. **19** Ukusoka kakusilutho,
lokungasoki kakusilutho, kodwa ukulondolozwa kwemilayo
kaNkulunkulu. **20** Ngulowo lalowo kahlale kubizo abizwe
kulo. **21** Wabizwa uyisigqili yini? Ungakhathazeki ngakho.
Kodwa uba lawe ungakhululeka, kungcono ukusebenzise. **22**
Ngoba lo obizwa eNkosini eyisigqili ungokhululekileyo weNkosi;
ngokunjalo lalowo owabizwa ekhululekile, uyisigqili sikaKristu.
23 Lathengwa ngentengo; lingabi yizigqili zabantu. **24** Ngulowo
lalowo abizelwe kukho, bazalwane, kahlale kukho loNkulunkulu.
25 Kodwa mayelana lentombi kangilawo umlayo weNkosi;
kodwa ngiyeluleka njengowemukele isihawu eNkosini ukuba
athembeke. **26** Ngakho ngikhumbula ukuthi lokhu kuhle ngenxa
yenkathazo ezikhona, ukuthi kuhle emuntwini ukubanje. **27**
Ubotshelwe emfazini yini? Ungadingi ukukhululwa. Ukhululwe
emfazini yini? Ungadingi umfazi. **28** Kodwa uba lawe uthatha,
kawoni; lentombi uba isenda, kayoni. Kanti abanjalo bazakuba
lenkathazo enyameni; mina-ke ngiyaliphephisa. **29** Kodwa
ngitsho lokhu, bazalwane, ukuthi isikhathi sifitshane; kusukela
khathesi labalabafazi kababe njengabangelabo; **30** labakhalayo,
njengabangakhaliyo; labathokozayo, njengabangathokoziyo;
labathengayo, njengabangelalutho; **31** labasebenzisa lumhlaba,
njengabangawusebenzisisiyo; ngoba isimo salumhlaba
siyedlula. **32** Kodwa ngithanda ukuthi lingabi lakukhathazeka.
Ongathathanga ukhathalela izinto zeNkosi, ukuthi uzayithokozisa
njani iNkosi; **33** kodwa othetheyo ukhathalela izinto zomhlaba,
ukuthi uzamthokozisa njani umfazi. **34** Wehlukene umfazi
lentombi. Ongathathwanga ukhathalela okweNkosi, ukuze

abe ngcwele emzimbeni kanye lemoyeni; kodwa othethweyo
ukhathalela okomhlaba, ukuthi uzayithokozisa njani indoda. **35**
Lalokhu ngikutsho ukuthi kube ngolwenu usizo; kungesikuthi
ngiliphosele umchilo wokulikhina, kodwa ngokokufaneleyo
lokubambelela eNkosini kungelakuphazamiseka. **36** Kodwa
uba umuntu ebona ukuthi uziphatha ngokungafanelanga
entombini yakhe, yona isikhulile, futhi kumele kwenzeke kanje,
kenze akufunayo; koni; kabatshade. **37** Kodwa omiyo eqinile
enhliziyweni yakhe, engacindezelwa lutho, futhi elamandla
ngesakhe isifiso, esekumisile lokhu enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi
uzagcina eyakhe intombi, wenza kuhle; **38** ngakho lowo
owendisayo wenza kuhle; kodwa ongendisiyo wenza ngcono.
39 Umfazi ubotshiwe ngomthetho selokhu indoda yakhe iphila;
kodwa uba indoda yakhe isifile, ukhululekile ukuthi endele kulowo
amthandayo, kuphela eNkosini. **40** Kodwa uyathaba kakhulu
uba ehlala enjalo, ngokubona kwami; ngikhumbula-ke ukuthi
lami ngiloMoya kaNkulunkulu.

8 Mayelana-ke lezinto ezihlatshelwe izithombe, siyazi ukuthi
sonke silolwazi. Ulwazi luyakhukhumeza, kodwa uthando
luyakha. **2** Uba-ke umuntu esithi uyazi ulutho, kakazi lutho
njengoba kufanele ukuthi azi; **3** kodwa uba umuntu ethanda
uNkulunkulu, yena uyaziwa nguye. **4** Ngakho mayelana lokudla
izinto ezihlatshelwe izithombe, siyazi ukuthi isithombe kasilutho
emhlabeni, lokuthi kakho omunye unkulunkulu ngaphandle
koyedwa. **5** Ngoba lanxa kukhona okuthiwa ngonkulunkulu, loba
kusezulwini loba kusemhlabeni (njengoba kukhona onkulunkulu
abanengi, lamakhosi amanengi), **6** kanti kithi kuloNkulunkulu
munye, uBaba, okuvela kuye izinto zonke, lathi sikuye;
leNkosi inye, uJesu Kristu, okwavela ngaye konke, lathi

sikhona ngaye. **7** Kodwa ulwazi kalukho kubo bonke; kanti
abanye belesazela sesithombe kuze kube khathesi bayakudla
njengokuhlatshelwe isithombe, lesazela sabo esibuthakathaka
singcoliswa. **8** Kodwa ukudla kakusisondezi kuNkulunkulu;
ngoba kungesikuthi nxa sisidla, silenzuzo; njalo kungesikuthi
nxa singadli, silokulahlekelwa. **9** Qaphelani-ke, hlezi amandla
enu la abe yisikhubekiso kwababuthakathaka. **10** Ngoba uba
umuntu ekubona wena ololwazi uhlezi ekudleni ethempelini
lesithombe, isazela salowo obuthakathaka kasiyikuqiniswa yini
ukuthi adle izinto ezihlatshelwe izithombe? **11** Ngenxa yolwazi
lwakho lomzalwane obuthakathaka uzabhubha yini, amfelayo
uKristu? **12** Kodwa uba lisona ngokunjalo kubazalwane, lilimaza
isazela sabo esibuthakathaka, liyona kuKristu. **13** Ngakho-ke
uba ukudla kumkhubekisa umzalwane wami, kangisoze ngidle
inyama loba nininini, ukuze ngingamkhubekisi umzalwane wami.
(aiōn g165)

9 Kangisuye umphostoli yini? Kangikhululekanga yini?
Angimbonanga yini uJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu? Lina kalisiwo
yini umsebenzi wami eNkosini? **2** Uba ngingesuye umphostoli
kwabanye, kodwa nginguye sibili kini; ngoba lina liluphawu
lobuphostoli bami eNkosini. **3** Ukuziphendulela kwami
kwabangihlolayo yilokhu. **4** Kasilamandla yini okudla
lokunatha? **5** Kasilamandla yini okuhambahamba lomzalwanekazi
ongumkethu, njengabanye abaphostoli labo, labafowabo
beNkosi, loKefasi? **6** Kumbe yimi ngedwa loBarnabasi yini
esingelamandla okungasebenzi? **7** Ngubani owake waphuma
impi ngezakhe indleko? Ngubani ohlanyela isivini, angadli
okwesithelo saso? Kumbe ngubani owelusa umhlambi, angadli
okochago lomhlambi? **8** Kambe lezizinto ngizitsho ngokomuntu?

Kumbe lomlayo kawutsho lezizinto yini? **9** Ngoba kulotshiwe
emlayweni kaMozisi ukuthi: Ungayifaki isayeke inkabi ebhula
amabele. Kambe uNkulunkulu ukhathalela inkabi? **10** Kumbe
utsho ngenxa yethu isibili? Ngoba kubhalwe ngenxa yethu, ukuze
kuthi olimayo kufanele alime ethembeni, lobhulayo esethembeni
uhlanganyela ethembeni lakhe. **11** Uba thina sahlanyela kini
okomoya, kuyinto enkulu yini uba sivuna okwenu okwenyama?
12 Uba abanye behlanganyela lamandla phezu kwenu, kakhulu
kangakanani thina? Kodwa kasiwasebenzisanga lawomandla,
kodwa sibekezelela konke, ukuze singabeki isikhubekiso
evangelini likaKristu. **13** Kalazi yini ukuthi labo abasebenza
ezintweni ezingcwele badla okwethempeli, labo abalinda ilathi
bahlanganyela lelathi? **14** Ngokunjalo iNkosi layo ilayile ukuthi
labo abatshumayela ivangeli baphile ngevangeli. **15** Kodwa
mina angisebenzisanga lalunye lwalezizinto; futhi kangibhalanga
lezizinto ukuze kwenziwe njalo kimi, ngoba kungaba ngcono kimi
ukuthi ngife, kulokuthi umuntu akwenze ize ukuzincoma kwami.
16 Ngoba loba ngitshumayela ivangeli, kangilakuzincoma; ngoba
imfanelo yetheswe mina; kodwa maye kimi, uba ngingatshumayeli
ivangeli! **17** Ngoba uba ngisenza lokhu ngokuzithandela,
ngilomvuzo; kodwa nxa kungeyisikho ngokuzithandela, ubuphathi
bunikelwe kimi. **18** Pho umvuzo wami uyini? Uyikuthi nxa
ngitshumayela ivangeli ngenze ukuthi ivangeli likaKristu lingabizi
lutho, ukuze ngingasebenzisi kakhulu amandla ami evangelini.
19 Ngoba ngikhululekile kubo bonke, ngizenze isigqili sabo
bonke, ukuze ngizuze abanengi kakhulu. **20** LakumaJuda
ngaba njengomJuda, ukuze ngizuze amaJuda; kwabangaphansi
komlayo njengongaphansi komlayo, ukuze ngizuze abangaphansi
komlayo; **21** kwabangelamlayo njengongelamlayo (ngingesuye

ongelamlayo kuNkulunkulu kodwa ngiphakathi komlayo kuKristu),
ukuze ngizuze abangelamlayo; **22** kwababuthakathaka ngaba
njengobuthakathaka, ukuze ngizuze ababuthakathaka; ngaba
yikho konke kubo bonke, ukuze ngakho konke ngisindise abanye.
23 Lalokho ngikwenza ngenxa yevangeli, ukuze lami ngibe
ngohlanganyela kulo. **24** Kalazi yini ukuthi abagijima emjahweni
bagijima bonke, kodwa munye owemukela umvuzo? Ngokunjalo
gijimani, ukuze liwuzuze. **25** Labo bonke abancintisanayo
bayazithiba ezintweni zonke; labo-ke ukuze bemukele umqhele
ophelayo, kodwa thina ongapheliyo. **26** Mina-ke ngigijima
ngokunjalo hatshi njengongaqondanga lutho; ngilwa ngokunjalo
hatshi njengodabula umoya; **27** kodwa ngiyawudinda umzimba
wami ngiwenze isigqili, hlezi kuthi, sengitshumayeze abanye
ngilahlwe mina uqobo.

10 Kangithandi-ke ukuthi lingazi, bazalwane, ukuthi bonke
obaba bethu babengaphansi kweyezi, njalo bonke badabula
ulwandle, **2** futhi bonke babhabhathizwa kuMozisi eyezini
lasolwandle, **3** labo bonke badla ukudla kunye komoya, **4** futhi
bonke banatha okunathwayo kunye komoya; ngoba banatha
edwaleni lomoya elabalandelayo; lalelodwala lalinguKristu. **5**
Kodwa ubunengi babo uNkulunkulu wayengathokozi ngabo;
ngoba bachithwa enkangala. **6** Lalezizinto zaba yizibonelo
kithi, ukuze singaloyisi okubi, njengalokhu labo baloyisa. **7**
Njalo lingabi ngabakhonza izithombe, njengabanye babo;
njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Abantu bahlala phansi ukudla
lokunatha, basebesukuma ukudlala. **8** Njalo kasingaphingi,
njengabanye babo abaphingayo, basebesiwa ngasuku lunye
inkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lantathu. **9** Njalo
asingamlingi uKristu, njengabanye babo futhi bamlinga,

basebebhujiswa zinyoka. **10** Lingasoli-ke, njengabanye babo labo
basola, babhujiswa ngumbhubhisi. **11** Lalezizinto zonke zabehlela
labo kube yizibonelo, njalo zabhalelwa ukuba yisixwayiso sethu,
osekufike ukucina kwezikhathi. **(aiōn g165)** **12** Ngakho lowo
ocabanga ukuthi umi, kabone ukuthi kawi. **13** Kakulakulingwa
okulibambileyo ngaphandle kokusebantwini; kodwa uNkulunkulu
uthembekile, ongayikuvuma ukuthi lilingwe ngokungaphezu
kwamandla enu, kanti kanye lesilingo uzakwenza lendlela
yokuphepha, ukuze libe lamandla okusithwala. **14** Ngakho-
ke, bathandiweyo bami, balekelani ukukhonza izithombe. **15**
Ngikhuluma njengakwabahlakaniphileyo; lina yehlukanisani
engikutshoyo. **16** Inkezo yesibusiso esiyibusisayo, kayisiyo yini
eyokuhlanganyela kwegazi likaKristu? Isinkwa esisihlephunayo,
kayisiso yini esokuhlanganyela komzimba kaKristu? **17** Ngoba
thina abanengi siyisinkwa sinye, simzimba munye; ngoba
thina sonke sihlanganyela lesosinkwa sinye. **18** Khangelani
uIsrayeli ngokwenyama; abadlayo imihlatshelo kabasibo yini
abahlanganyela lelathi? **19** Ngithini pho? Ukuthi isithombe
siyilutho yini? Kumbe ukuthi okuhlatshelwe izithombe kuyilutho?
20 Kodwa ukuthi izinto abezizwe abazihlabayo, bazihlabela
amadimoni, njalo kungeyisikho kuNkulunkulu; kodwa kangithandi
ukuthi libe lenhlanganyelo lamadimoni. **21** Lingenathe inkezo
yeNkosi lenkezo yamadimoni; lingehlanganyele itafula leNkosi
letafula lamadimoni. **22** Kumbe sizayivusela ubukhwele iNkosi?
Kambe silamandla kulayo? **23** Zonke izinto zivunyelwe kimi,
kodwa kayisizo zonke izinto ezisizayo. Zonke izinto zivunyelwe
kimi, kodwa kayisizo zonke izinto ezakhayo. **24** Kakungabi
khona ozidingela okwakhe, kodwa ngulowo lalowo okomunye.
25 Konke okuthengiswa esilaheni kudleni, lingabuzi lutho

ngenxa yesazela; **26** ngoba umhlaba ungoweNkosi lokugcwala
kwawo. **27** Njalo uba omunye kwabangakholwayo elinxusa,
njalo lithanda ukuya, dlanini konke okubekwa phambi kwenu,
lingabuzi lutho ngenxa yesazela. **28** Kodwa uba umuntu esithi
kini: Lokhu kuhlatshelwe isithombe; lingadli ngenxa yalowo
olitshelileyo, langenxa yesazela; ngoba umhlaba ungoweNkosi
lokugcwala kwawo. **29** Kodwa isazela ngithi, esingeyisiso esakho,
kodwa esomunye; ngoba kungani inkululeko yami yahlulelwe
yisazela somunye? **30** Njalo uba mina ngomusa ngihlanganyela,
ngikhulunyelwani kubi ngalokho mina engikubongayo? **31**
Ngakho uba lisidla, loba linatha, loba lisenzani, konke kwenzeleni
udumo lukaNkulunkulu. **32** Lingabi ngabakhubekisi lakumaJuda
lakumaGriki lebandleni likaNkulunkulu; **33** njengami futhi
ezintweni zonke ngithokozisa bonke, ngingadingi olwami usizo,
kodwa olwabanengi, ukuze basindiswe.

11 Banini ngabalandeli bami, njengoba lami okaKristu. **2**
Ngiyalibabaza-ke, bazalwane, ukuthi liyangikhumbula ezintweni
zonke, lokuthi libambelele ezimisweni njengoba ngalinika.
3 Kodwa ngithanda ukuthi lazi, ukuthi inhloko yawo wonke
amadoda nguKristu; lenhloko yowesifazana yindoda; lenhloko
kaKristu nguNkulunkulu. **4** Yonke indoda ekhulekayo loba
eprofethayo, ikhanda limboziwe, ilithela ihlazo ikhanda layo. **5**
Kodwa wonke owesifazana okhuleka kumbe aprofethe ikhanda
lingambombozwanga, ulithela ihlazo elakhe ikhanda; ngoba
lokhu kufanana-ke lophuciweyo. **6** Ngoba uba owesifazana
engagubuzeli, futhi kagele; kodwa uba kukubi kowesifazana
ukugela kumbe ukuphucwa, kagutshuzelwe. **7** Ngoba indoda
kayifanele ukumbomboza ikhanda, ngoba ingumfanekiso lodumo
lukaNkulunkulu; kodwa owesifazana uludumo lwendoda. **8**

Ngoba indoda kayivelanga kowesifazana, kodwa owesifazana
endodeni; **9** ngoba futhi indoda kayidalelwanga owesifazana,
kodwa owesifazana indoda; **10** ngenxa yalokhu owesifazana
kufanele abe lamandla phezu kwekhanda ngenxa yezingilosi.
11 Kodwa indoda kayingaphandle kowesifazana, lowesifazana
kangaphandle kwendoda, eNkosini. **12** Ngoba njengoba
owesifazana evela endodeni, ngokunjalo lendoda ivela
ngowesifazana, kodwa konke kuvela kuNkulunkulu. **13** Ziboneleni
lina; kufanele yini ukuthi owesifazana akhuleke kuNkulunkulu
engambombozanga? **14** Imvelo uqobo lwayo kayilifundisi
yini, ukuthi uba indoda ilenwele ezinde, kulihlazo kuyo? **15**
Kodwa uba owesifazana elenwele ezinde, kuludumo kuye.
Ngoba inwele uziphiwe ukuthi zibe yisimbombozo. **16** Kodwa
uba umuntu ebonakala elenkani, thina kasilawo umkhuba
onjalo, ngitsho lamabandla kaNkulunkulu. **17** Kodwa ngokulaya
lokhu kangilibabazi, ngoba libuthana ngokungekuhle kodwa
ngokubi. **18** Okokuqala ngoba nxa libuthana ebandleni, ngizwa
ukuthi kukhona ukwehlukana phakathi kwenu; njalo nganxanye
ngiyakukholwa. **19** Ngoba kufanele ukuba lobubhazuka futhi
phakathi kwenu, ukuze labo abaqinisileyo babonakale phakathi
kwenu. **20** Ngakho nxa libuthana ndawonye, lokhu kakusikho
ukudla isidlo seNkosi; **21** ngoba ngulowo lalowo uthatha kuqala
esakhe isidlo ekudleni, lomunye ulambile, lomunye udakiwe.
22 Kanti kalilazo izindlu zokudlela lezokunathela? Kumbe
lidelela ibandla likaNkulunkulu, liyangise yini abangelakho?
Ngingathini kini? Ngingalibabaza kulokhu yini? Kangilibabazi.
23 Ngoba mina ngakwemukela eNkosini, lokho lami engalinika
khona, ukuthi iNkosi uJesu ngobusuku eyanikelwa ngabo
yathatha isinkwa, **24** isibongile yasihlephuna, yathi: Thathani,

lidle, lokhu kungumzimba wami owahletshunelwa lina; lokhu
kwenzeni ukungikhumbula. **25** Ngokunjalo lenkezo, sebedlile,
yathi: Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; lokhu
kwenzeni, loba nini liyinatha, ukungikhumbula. **26** Ngoba loba
nini nxa lisidla lesisinkwa, linatha linkezo, litshumayela ukufa
kweNkosi ize ifike. **27** Ngakho loba ngubani odla lesisinkwa
kumbe anathe inkezo yeNkosi ngokungafanelanga, uzakuba
lecala lomzimba legazi leNkosi. **28** Kodwa umuntu kumele
azihlole, ngokunjalo-ke adle okwesinkwa anathe okwenkezo; **29**
ngoba odlayo anathe ngokungafanelanga, uzidlela azinathele
isigwebo, engawehlukanisi umzimba weNkosi. **30** Ngenxa
yalokhu banengi kini ababuthakathaka labagulayo, lenengi lilele.
31 Kodwa uba besizihlolile thina, besingayikwahlulelwa; **32** kodwa
nxa sisahlulelwa, sikhuzwa yiNkosi, ukuze singalahlwa kanye
lomhlaba. **33** Ngakho, bazalwane bami, nxa libuthana ukuthi
lidle, kalibomelelana. **34** Njalo uba omunye elambile, kabokudla
ekhaya; ukuze lingabuthaneli ukugwetshwa. Okuseleyo-ke,
ngizakulungisa mhla ngifikayo.

12 Maqondana-ke lezipho zomoya, bazalwane, kangithandi
ukuthi lingazi. **2** Lazi ukuthi lalingabezizwe ladonselwa
ezithombeni eziyizimungulu, njengelikhokhelwayo. **3** Ngakho
ngiyalazisa, ukuthi kakho umuntu okhuluma ngoMoya
kaNkulunkulu othi: UJesu uyisiqalekiso; futhi kakho umuntu
ongathi: UJesu uyiNkosi, ngaphandle ngoMoya oNgcwele. **4**
Kukhona-ke izipho ezehlukeneyo, kodwa uMoya munye. **5**
Njalo kukhona inkonzo ezehlukeneyo, kodwa iNkosi yinye. **6**
Kukhona-ke imisebenzi eyehlukeneyo, kodwa nguNkulunkulu
munye, osebenza konke kubo bonke. **7** Kodwa ngulowo lalowo
uphiwa ukubonakalisa kukaMoya kulokho okulusizo. **8** Ngoba

omunye uphiwa ngoMoya ilizwi lenhlakanipho, lakomunye ilizwi
lolwazi, ngoMoya munye; **9** lakomunye ukholo, ngoMoya munye;
lakomunye izipho zokusilisa, ngoMoya munye; **10** lakomunye
ukusebenza imisebenzi yamandla, lakomunye isiprofetho,
lakomunye ukwehlukanisa imimoya, lakomunye inhlobo yendimi,
lakomunye ukuchasisa indimi; **11** kodwa konke lokho lowoMoya
munye uyakusebenza, ebabela ngulowo lalowo ngamunye
njengokuthanda kwakhe. **12** Ngoba njengoba umzimba umunye,
njalo ulezitho ezinengi, kodwa zonke izitho zalowomzimba
munye, zizinengi, zingumzimba munye; kunjalo-ke loKristu;
13 ngoba ngoMoya munye lathi sonke sabhabhathizelwa
emzimbeni munye, loba amaJuda loba amaGriki, loba izigqili loba
abakhululekileyo; futhi thina sonke sanathiswa kuMoya munye.
14 Ngoba umzimba lawo kawusiso isitho sinye kodwa ezinengi.
15 Uba unyawo lungathi: Lokhu ngingesisandla, kangisikho
okomzimba; kungeyisikho ngalokho kakusilo olomzimba yini?
16 Uba-ke indlebe ingathi: Lokhu ngingesilo ilihlo, kangisikho
okomzimba; ngenxa yalokho kayisiyo yini eyomzimba? **17**
Uba umzimba wonke ubuyilihlo, ngabe kungaphi ukuzwa?
Uba wonke ubuyikuzwa, ngabe kungaphi ukunuka? **18** Kodwa
khathesi-ke uNkulunkulu umisile izitho, yileso laleso sazo,
emzimbeni, njengokuthanda kwakhe. **19** Kodwa uba zonke
beziyisitho sinye, umzimba ngabe ungaphi? **20** Kodwa khathesi
izitho zinengi, kodwa umzimba munye. **21** Ilihlo-ke lingeke
latsho esandleni ukuthi: Kangikusweli. Kumbe futhi ikhanda
ezinyaweni ukuthi: Kangilisweli; **22** kodwa kakhulukazi izitho
zomzimba ezikhangeleka zibuthakathaka kakhulu, ziyadingeka;
23 lalezo ezomzimba esicabanga ukuthi zidelelekile kakhulu,
yizo esizihlonipha ngokwengezelelwe kakhulu; lalezo ezethu

ezingezinhle zilobuhle obengezelelwe kakhulu; **24** kanti
ezinhle zethu kazikusweli; kodwa uNkulunkulu wawuhlanganisa
umzimba, enika udumo olwengezelelwe kakhulu kwesikuswelayo,
25 ukuze kungabi khona ukwehlukana emzimbeni, kodwa izitho
zinanzelelane ngokufananayo. **26** Uba-ke kuhlupheka isitho
sinye, izitho zonke zihlupheka kanye laso; uba kudunyiswa isitho
sinye, izitho zonke ziyajabula kanye laso. **27** Lina-ke lingumzimba
kaKristu, lezitho ngamunye ngamunye. **28** Njalo uNkulunkulu
umisile abathile ebandleni, kuqala abaphostoli, okwesibili
abaprofethi, okwesithathu abafundisi, besekusiba imisebenzi
yamandla, besekusiba izipho zokusilisa, izenzo ezisizayo,
ubukhokheli, indimi ezehlukeneyo. **29** Bonke bangabaphostoli
yini? Bonke bangabaprofethi yini? Bonke bangabafundisi yini?
Bonke benza imisebenzi yamandla yini? **30** Bonke balezipho
zokusilisa yini? Bonke bakhuluma ngendimi yini? Bonke
bayachasisa yini? **31** Kodwa fisani kakhulu izipho ezingcono.
Njalo ngisalitshengisa indlela engcono kakhulukazi.

13 Nxa ngingakhuluma ngendimi zabantu lezezingilosi, kodwa
ngingelathando, ngizakuba lithusi elikhalayo kumbe insimbi
encencethayo. **2** Njalo loba ngingaba lesiprofetho, ngisazi
imfihlo zonke lokwazi konke, njalo uba ngilokholo lonke, ukuze
ngisuse izintaba, kodwa ngingelathando, angisilutho. **3** Njalo loba
ngingabela abayanga konke engilakho, njalo uba nginganikela
umzimba wami ukuthi ngitshiswe, kodwa ngingelathando,
kakungisizi ngalutho. **4** Uthando luyabekezela, lulobubele;
uthando kalulamona; uthando kaluzincomi, kalukhukhunyezwa,
5 kaluziphathi ngokungafanelanga, kaluzidingeli okwalo,
kalucunuki, kalunakani okubi, **6** kaluthokozi ngokungalunganga,
kodwa luthokoza eqinisweni; **7** lusibekela izinto zonke,

lukholwa izinto zonke, luthemba izinto zonke, lubekezelela
izinto zonke. **8** Uthando kalungeke lwehluleke. Kumbe-ke
iziprofetho, zizakwenziwa ziphele; kumbe indimi, zizakhawula;
kumbe ulwazi, luzakwenziwa luphele. **9** Ngoba sazi nganxanye,
siprofetha nganxanye; **10** kodwa lapho sekufikile okupheleleyo,
khona okuyingxenye kuzakwenziwa ize. **11** Lapho ngilusane,
ngakhuluma njengosane, ngaqedisisa njengosane, nganakana
njengosane; kodwa kuthe sengiyindoda, ngazenza ize izinto
zosane. **12** Ngoba khathesi sibona esibukweni kaluvivi, kodwa
ngalesosikhathi ubuso ngobuso; khathesi ngazi nganxanye,
kodwa ngalesosikhathi ngizakwazi njengoba-ke ngangisaziwa.
13 Njalo khathesi-ke kumi ukholo, ithemba, uthando, lokhu
kokuthathu; kodwa okukhulu kulokhu luthando.

14 Landelani uthando; lifise kakhulu izipho zomoya, kodwa
ikakhulu ukuthi liprofethe. **2** Ngoba okhuluma ngendimi kakhulumi
ebantwini, kodwa kuNkulunkulu; ngoba kakho ozwayo, kanti
ukhuluma izimfihlo ngomoya. **3** Kodwa oprofethayo ukhuluma
ebantwini ukwakha lenkuthazo lenduduzo. **4** Okhuluma ngendimi
uyazakha yena, kodwa oprofethayo wakha ibandla. **5** Njalo
ngiyathanda ukuthi lonke likhulume ngendimi, kodwa kakhulu
ukuthi liprofethe; ngoba oprofethayo mkhulu kulokhuluma
ngendimi, ngaphandle kokuthi atolike, ukuze ibandla lemukele
ukwakhiwa. **6** Khathesi-ke, bazalwane, uba ngifika kini
ngikhuluma ngendimi, ngizalisiza ngani, nxa ngingakhulumi
kini kumbe ekwembulelweni, loba ekwazini, loba kusiprofetho,
kumbe emfundisweni? **7** Ngokunjalo izinto ezingelampilo
ezikhalayo, loba umhlanga, loba ichacho, uba zinganiki umehluko
ngokukhala, kuzakwaziwa njani okuvuthelwayo ngomhlanga
kumbe okutshaywayo ngomqangala? **8** Ngoba-ke nxa uphondo

lunika ukukhala okungaqondakaliyo, ngubani ozazilungisela
impi? **9** Kunjalo lani, uba linganiki inkulumo ecacileyo ngolimi,
kuzakwaziwa njani okukhulunywayo? Ngoba lizakuba likhuluma
emoyeni. **10** Kukhona, nxa kungenzakala, imihlobo eminengi
kangaka yemisindo emhlabeni kodwa kawukho ongatsho
lutho; **11** ngakho uba ngingawazi umqondo welizwi, ngizakuba
ngowezizweni kulowo okhulumayo, lalowo okhulumayo uzakuba
ngowezizweni kimi. **12** Kunjalo lani, lokhu litshisekela izipho
zomoya, dingani ukuthi livame ekwakhiweni kwebandla. **13**
Ngakho-ke okhulumayo ngendimi kakhuleke ukuthi atolike. **14**
Ngoba uba ngikhuleka ngendimi, umoya wami uyakhuleka,
kodwa ingqondo yami kayilasithelo. **15** Ngakho kuyini?
Ngizakhuleka ngomoya, njalo ngizakhuleka langengqondo;
ngizahlabelela indumiso ngomoya, njalo ngizahlabelela indumiso
langengqondo. **16** Uba kungenjalo, nxa ubonga ngomoya, lowo
ogcwalisa indawo yongafundanga uzamutsho njani uAmeni
ekubongeni kwakho, lokhu engakwazi okutshoyo? **17** Ngoba
isibili wena ubonga kuhle, kodwa omunye kakhiwa. **18**
Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami ukuthi ngikhuluma ngendimi
kakhulu kulani lonke; **19** kodwa ebandleni ngithanda ukukhuluma
amazwi amahlanu ngengqondo yami, ukuze ngifundise
labanye, kulamazwi ayizinkulungwane ezilitshumi ngendimi.
20 Bazalwane, lingabi ngabantwana engqondweni; kodwa
ebubini banini zingane, lekunakaneni libe ngabakhulileyo. **21**
Emlayweni kulotshiwe ukuthi: Ngezinye indimi langezinye indebe
ngizakhuluma lalesisizwe, langokunjalo labo kabayikungizwa,
itsho iNkosi. **22** Ngakho indimi zingezesibonakaliso, kungeyisikho
kwabakholwayo, kodwa kwabangakholwayo; kanti isiprofetho,
kungayisiso sabangakholwayo, kodwa sabakholwayo. **23**

Ngakho uba ibandla lonke libuthene ndawonye, labo bonke
bakhulume ngendimi, besekungena abangafundanga loba
abangakholwayo, kabazukuthi liyahlanya yini? **24** Kodwa uba
bonke beprofetha, njalo kungene othile ongakholwayo loba
ongafundanga, uyakhuzwa yibo bonke, ahlolwe yibo bonke, **25**
langokunjalo izinto ezifihliweyo zenhliziyo yakhe ziyadalulwa;
ngokunjalo uzakuwa ngobuso akhonze uNkulunkulu, ebika
ukuthi uNkulunkulu ngoqotho uphakathi kwenu. **26** Ngakho
kuyini, bazalwane? Loba nini libuthana, ngulowo lalowo wenu
elesihlabelelo, elemfundiso, elolimi, elesambulelo, elokutolika.
Konke kakwenzelwe ekwakheni. **27** Uba umuntu ekhuluma
ngendimi, kakube ngababili, kumbe bangadluli kwabathathu,
njalo badedelane, lomunye katolike; **28** kodwa uba kungekho
umtoliki, kumele athule ebandleni; akhulume kuye ngokwakhe
lakuNkulunkulu. **29** Abaprofethi-ke ababili loba abathathu
kabakhulume, labanye kabahlolisise. **30** Kodwa uba kusembulwa
komunye ohleziyo, kathule owokuqala. **31** Ngoba lonke
lingaprofetha munye ngamunye, ukuze bonke bafunde, njalo
bonke bakhuthazwe; **32** lemimoya yabaprofethi iyathotshiselwa
abaprofethi. **33** Ngoba uNkulunkulu kayisuye owesiphithiphithi,
kodwa ngowokuthula, njengemabandleni wonke abangcwele. **34**
Abesifazana benu kabathule emabandleni; ngoba kabavunyelwa
ukukhuluma, kodwa ukuzithoba, njengoba lawo umlayo usitsho.
35 Uba-ke bethanda ukufunda ulutho, kababuze kubomkabo
ekhaya; ngoba kulihlazo kowesifazana ukukhuluma ebandleni.
36 Kumbe ilizwi likaNkulunkulu laphuma kini? Kumbe lafika kini
lodwa yini? **37** Uba umuntu ecabanga ukuthi ungumprofethi
loba ungowomoya, umele ukwemukela izinto engilibhalela zona,
ukuthi ziyimilayo yeNkosi; **38** uba umuntu engazi, kumele

engazi. **39** Ngakho, bazalwane, tshisekelani ukuprofetha, njalo
lingakuvimbeli ukukhuluma ngendimi; **40** konke kakwenziwe
ngemfanelo langokulandelana.

15 Ngakho, bazalwane, ngilazisa ivangeli engalitshumayeza
lona, lani elalemukelayo, njalo elimi kulo, **2** njalo elisindiswa
ngalo; uba libambelela elizwini levangeli engalitshumayela kini,
ngaphandle kokuthi lakholwa ize. **3** Ngoba ngalinika okokuqala
lokho engakwemukelayo lami, ukuthi uKristu wafa ngenxa yezono
zethu, njengokwemibhalo; **4** lokuthi wangcwatshwa; lokuthi
wavuswa kwabafileyo ngosuku lwesithathu, njengokwemibhalo;
5 lokuthi wabonakala kuKefasi, emva kwalokho kwabalitshumi
lambili; **6** emva kwalokho wabonakala ngesikhathi sinye
kubazalwane abedlula amakhulu amahlanu, ubunengi babo
basekhona kuze kube lamuhla, kodwa labanye sebalala; **7** emva
kwalokho wabonakala kuJakobe, emva kwalokho wabonakala
kubaphostoli bonke; **8** lekucineni kwabo bonke wabonakala
lakimi njengozelwe ngesikhathi esingaqondanga. **9** Ngoba mina
ngingomncinyanyana kubaphostoli, engingafanele ukuthiwa
ngumphostoli, ngoba ngazingela ibandla likaNkulunkulu. **10**
Kodwa ngomusa kaNkulunkulu ngiyikho lokho engiyikho khona,
lomusa wakhe okimi kawubanga yize; kodwa ngitshikatshike
okwengezelelwe kulabo bonke, kanti kungesimi, kodwa ngumusa
kaNkulunkulu olami. **11** Ngakho loba kuyimi, loba kuyibo,
ngokunjalo siyatshumayela langokunjalo lakholwa. **12** Kodwa uba
uKristu etshunyayelwa ukuthi uvusiwe kwabafileyo, batsho njani
abanye phakathi kwenu ukuthi kakukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo?
13 Kodwa uba kungekho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, kavuswanga laye
uKristu; **14** uba-ke uKristu engavuswanga, ngakho ukutshumayela
kwethu kuyize, lokholo lwenu lalo luyize. **15** Lathi futhi sificwa

singabafakazi bamanga bakaNkulunkulu, ngoba safakaza
ngoNkulunkulu ukuthi wamvusa uKristu, angamvusanga, uba-ke
abafileyo bengavuswa. **16** Ngoba uba abafileyo bengavuswa,
kavuswanga laye uKristu; **17** njalo uba uKristu engavuswanga,
ukholo lwenu luyize; lisesezonweni zenu. **18** Ngakho lalabo
abalele bekuKristu sebabhubha. **19** Uba singabathembela
kuKristu kule impilo kuphela, singabalosizi kulabo bonke abantu.
20 Kodwa khathesi-ke uKristu uvusiwe kwabafileyo, waba
yisithelo sokuqala sabaleleyo. **21** Ngoba lokhu ngomuntu
ukufa kweza, langomuntu ukuvuka kwabafileyo kweza. **22**
Ngoba njengalokhu kuAdamu bonke bayafa, ngokunjalo futhi
kuKristu bonke bazakwenziwa baphile. **23** Kodwa ngulowo
lalowo ngesakhe isigaba; isithelo sokuqala uKristu, besekusiba
ngabakaKristu ekufikeni kwakhe, **24** besekusiba yikuphela, lapho
esenikela umbuso kuNkulunkulu, uYise, lalapho esenze kwaphela
konke ukubusa labo bonke ubukhosi lamandla. **25** Ngoba umele
yena ukubusa, aze abeke zonke izitha ngaphansi kwenyawo
zakhe. **26** Isitha sokucina esizachithwa yikufa. **27** Ngoba izinto
zonke uzehlisele ngaphansi kwenyawo zakhe. Kodwa nxa esithi
izinto zonke zehlisiwe, kusobala ukuthi ungaphandle kwazo yena
ozehlisileyo izinto zonke ngaphansi kwakhe. **28** Nxa izinto zonke
sezehlisiwe ngaphansi kwakhe, khona layo iNdodana ngokwayo
izazehlisa ngaphansi kwalowo owehlisela zonke izinto ngaphansi
kwayo, ukuze uNkulunkulu abe yikho konke kukho konke. **29**
Pho, bazakwenzani ababhabhathizelwa abafileyo uba abafileyo
bengavuki isibili? Kungani babhabhathizelwa abafileyo na? **30**
Kungani lathi sisengozini ihola ngehola? **31** Ngiyafa usuku
ngosuku, ngiyaqinisa ngokuzincoma ngani engilakho kuKristu
Jesu iNkosi yethu. **32** Uba ngokwabantu ngalwa lezilo eEfesu,

nzuzo bani kimi, uba abafileyo bengavuki? Asidle sinathe,
ngoba kusasa siyafa. **33** Lingakhohliswa; ukwejwayelana lababi
kuyonakalisa izimilo ezinhle. **34** Vusani ingqondo ngokulunga
njalo lingoni; ngoba abanye balokungamazi uNkulunkulu;
ngikhulumela ukuthi libe lenhloni. **35** Kodwa omunye uzakuthi:
Abafileyo bavuswa njani? Njalo beza lomzimba onjani? **36**
Siphukuphuku, lokho okuhlanyelayo wena, kakwenziwa kuphile
ngaphandle kokuthi kufe; **37** lalokho okuhlanyelayo, kawuhlanyeli
umzimba ozakuba khona, kodwa uhlamvu oluze, mhlawumbe,
olwebele kumbe olokunye nje; **38** kodwa uNkulunkulu uyinika
umzimba njengokuthanda kwakhe, lakuleyo laleyo yenhlanyelo
owayo umzimba. **39** Inyama yonke kayisinyamanye; kodwa
enye yinyama yabantu, lenye yinyama yenyamazana, lenye
eyenhlanzi, lenye eyezinyoni. **40** Ikhona lemizimba yezulwini,
lemizimba yemhlabeni; kodwa inkazimulo yezulu ingenye,
leyemhlabeni ingenye. **41** Enye yinkazimulo yelanga, lenye
yinkazimulo yenyanga, lenye yinkazimulo yezinkanyezi; ngoba
inkanyezi yehlukile kwenye inkanyezi enkazimulweni. **42**
Kunjalo-ke ukuvuka kwabafileyo. Kuhlanyelwa ekuboleni,
kuyavuswa kungekho ekuboleni; **43** kuhlanyelwa ekudelweni,
kuvuswe enkazimulweni; kuhlanyelwa ebuthakathakeni, kuvuswe
emandleni; **44** kuhlanyelwa umzimba wemvelo, kuvuswe
umzimba womoya. Kukhona umzimba wemvelo, njalo kukhona
umzimba womoya. **45** Langokunjalo kulotshiwe ukuthi: Umuntu
wokuqala uAdamu waba ngumphefumulo ophilayo; uAdamu
wokucina ngumoya ophilisayo. **46** Kodwa okokuqala kakusikho
okomoya, kodwa okwemvelo, besekusiza okomoya. **47** Umuntu
wokuqala wavela emhlabeni, ungowomhlabathi; umuntu wesibili
uyiNkosi evela ezulwini. **48** Njengoba enjalo owomhlabathi,

banjalo labo abomhlabathi; lanjengoba enjalo owezulwini, banjalo
labo abezulwini; **49** futhi njengoba sibelesimo sowomhlabathi,
lathi sizakuba lesimo sowezulwini. **50** Kodwa ngitsho lokhu,
bazalwane, ukuthi inyama legazi kungelidle ilifa lombuso
kaNkulunkulu; lokubola kakulidli ilifa lokungaboli. **51** Khangelani,
ngilitshela imfihlo: Kasiyikulala sonke, kodwa sizaphendulwa
sonke, **52** ngesikhatshana, ngokucwayiza kwelihlo, ekukhaleni
kophondo lokucina; ngoba uphondo luzakhala, labafileyo
bazavuswa bengelakubola, lathi sizaphendulwa. **53** Ngoba
lokhu okubolayo kumele ukwembatha ukungaboli, lalokho
okufayo kwembathe ukungafi. **54** Nxa-ke lokho okubolayo
sekwembethe ukungaboli, lalokho okufayo sekwembethe
ukungafi, kuzakwenzeka ngalesosikhathi ilizwi elilotshiweyo
lokuthi: Ukufa kuginyiwe ekunqobeni. **55** Lungaphi, kufa, udonsi
lwakho? Kungaphi, ngcwaba, ukunqoba kwakho? **(Hadēs g86)** **56**
Lodonsi lokufa yisono; lamandla esono ngumlayo. **57** Kodwa
kabongwe uNkulunkulu osinika ukunqoba ngeNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu. **58** Ngakho, bazalwane bami abathandekayo, manini,
linganyikinyeki, lengezelelwe emsebenzini weNkosi kokuphela,
lazi ukuthi ukutshikatshika kwenu kakusilo ize eNkosini.

16 Mayelana-ke lokuqoqelwa okwabangcwele, njengoba
ngalaya amabandla eGalathiya, yenzani ngokunjalo lani. **2**
Ngalo lonke usuku lokuqala lweviki kakube ngulowo lalowo
wenu azibekele aqogelele loba yini aphumelela ngayo, ukuze
kungabi yisikhathi sokuqoqwa nxa ngifikayo. **3** Njalo loba nini
ekufikeni kwami, loba ngobani elibakhethileyo, ngezincwadi, laba
ngizabathuma ukuze base isipho senu somusa eJerusalema; **4**
njalo uba kufanele ukuthi lami ngihambe, bazahamba lami. **5**
Kodwa ngizakuza kini, nxa sengidabule eMakedoniya; ngoba

ngizadabula eMakedoniya; **6** futhi ngingahle ngihlale lani,
loba ngiqede lobusika, ukuze lina lingidlulisele loba ngaphi
lapho engiya khona. **7** Ngoba kangifisi ukulibona khathesinje
ekwedluleni; kodwa ngithemba ukuhlala lani isikhathi esithile,
uba iNkosi ivuma. **8** Kodwa ngizahlala eEfesu kuze kufike
iPentekoste; **9** ngoba ngivulelwe umnyango omkhulu lolamandla,
labaphikisayo banengi. **10** Nxa-ke uTimothi engafika, bonani
ukuthi ulani engelakwesaba; ngoba usebenza umsebenzi
weNkosi njengami futhi. **11** Ngakho kakungabi khona omdelelayo;
kodwa mdluliseni ngokuthula, ukuze eze kimi; ngoba ngimlindele
kanye labazalwane. **12** Njalo mayelana lomzalwane uApolosi,
ngamkhuthaza kakhulu ukuze eze kini kanye labazalwane; kodwa
kwakungeyisiyo intando yakhe lakanye ukuthi eze khathesi,
kodwa uzakuza nxa eselethuba. **13** Lindani, lime ekholweni,
liziphathe njengamadoda, libe lamandla. **14** Izinto zenu zonke
kazenziwe ngothando. **15** Futhi ngiyalincenga bazalwane,
liyayazi indlu kaStefana, ukuthi iyisithelo sokuqala seAkaya,
lokuthi bazimisele ukusebenzela abangcwele; **16** ukuze lani
lehliselwe ngaphansi kwabanjalo, labo bonke abasebenza kanye
lathi, betshikatshika. **17** Sengithokoza ngokufika kukaStefana
loFortunatu loAkayiko, ngoba bona bagcwalisile ukusilela
kwenu; **18** ngoba bawuvuselele umoya wami lowenu. Ngakho
bananzeleleni abanjalo. **19** Amabandla eAsiya ayalibingelela;
bayalibingelela kakhulu eNkosini oAkwila loPrisila, kanye
lebandla elisemzini wabo. **20** Bonke abazalwane bayalibingelela.
Bingelelanani ngokwanga okungcwele. **21** Isibingelelo ngesami
isandla esikaPawuli. **22** Uba umuntu engayithandi iNkosi uJesu
Kristu, kabe yisithuko. Woza Nkosi! **23** Umusa weNkosi yethu

uJesu Kristu kawube lani. **24** Uthando lwami kalube lani lonke
kuKristu Jesu. Ameni.

2 Kwabasekhorinte

1 UPawuli umphostoli kaJesu Kristu ngentando kaNkulunkulu,
loTimothi umzalwane, kubandla likaNkulunkulu eliseKorinte,
labo bonke abangcwele abakuyo yonke iAkaya: **2** Umusa
kawube kini lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu lakuyo
iNkosi uJesu Kristu. **3** Kabongwe uNkulunkulu, ngitsho uYise
weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, uYise wobubele loNkulunkulu
wenduduzo yonke, **4** osiduduza ekuhluphekeni kwethu konke,
ukuze sibe lamandla okududuza abasekuhluphekeni loba yikuphi,
ngenduduzo esiduduzwa ngayo thina ngokwethu nguNkulunkulu;
5 ngoba njengalokhu inhlupheko zikaKristu zengezelelekile
kithi, ngokunjalo lenduduzo yethu yengezelelekile ngoKristu.
6 Njalo loba sihlutshwa, kungokwenduduzo losindiso lwenu,
okusetshenzwa ekubekezeleni kulezizinhlupheko ezifananayo
esihlupheka ngazo lathi; loba siduduzwa, kungokwenduduzo
losindiso lwenu; **7** njalo ithemba lethu ngani liqinile, sisazi
ukuthi njengalokhu lihlanganyela ezinhluphekweni ngokunjalo
lenduduzweni. **8** Ngoba kasithandi ukuthi lingazi, bazalwane,
ngokuhlupheka kwethu okwasehlela eAsiya, ukuthi sasindwa
kakhulukazi ngokungaphezu kwamandla, saze saphelelwa
lithemba lelempilo. **9** Kodwa thina ngokwethu sasilaso kithi
isigwebo sokufa, ukuze singazithembi thina kodwa kuNkulunkulu
ovusa abafileyo; **10** owasophula ekufeni okungaka, losophulayo;
esithemba kuye ukuthi uzasophula futhi. **11** Lani lisebenzela
thina ndawonye ngomkhuleko, ukuze isipho somusa kithi esivela
ebantwini abanengi singasibongelwa ngabanengi. **12** Ngoba
ukuzincoma kwethu yilokhu, ubufakazi besazela sethu, ukuthi
ngokungelankohliso langobuqotho bukaNkulunkulu, kungeyisikho
ngenhlakanipho yenyama kodwa emuseni kaNkulunkulu,

saziphatha emhlabeni, njalo ngokukhethekileyo maqondana lani.
13 Ngoba kasilibhaleli okunye, kodwa loba izinto elizifundayo
kumbe njalo lizivume; ngithemba futhi ukuthi lizazivuma kuze
kube sekupheleni; **14** njengalokhu lathi selisivumile nganxanye,
ukuthi siyikuzincoma kwenu njengalokhu lani lingabethu,
osukwini lweNkosi uJesu. **15** Langalelithemba ngafisa ukuza
kini kuqala, ukuze libe lomusa wesibili; **16** njalo ukudlula kini
ngisiya eMakedoniya, ngibuye kini futhi ngivela eMakedoniya,
njalo ngidluliselwe yini eJudiya. **17** Ngakho ngiqonde lokho,
besengisebenzisa yini ubulula? Kumbe izinto engizimisayo,
ngimisa ngokwenyama yini, ukuze kube khona kimi uyebo, yebo;
lohatshi, hatshi? **18** Kodwa uNkulunkulu uthembekile, ukuthi
ilizwi lethu elikini kalisuye uyebo lohatshi. **19** Ngoba iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu uJesu Kristu owatshunyayelwa yithi phakathi
kwenu, yimi loSilivanu loTimothi, wayengeyisuye uyebo lohatshi,
kodwa kuye kwakunguyebo. **20** Ngoba zonke izithembiso
zikaNkulunkulu, kuye zinguyebo, lakuye zinguAmeni, kube
ludumo lukaNkulunkulu ngathi. **21** Njalo osiqinisayo kanye lani
kuKristu, owasigcobayo, nguNkulunkulu, **22** owasiphawulayo
lathi, wasenika isibambiso sikaMoya enhliziyweni zethu. **23**
Kodwa mina ngibiza uNkulunkulu ukuthi abe ngumfakazi phezu
komphefumulo wami, ukuze ngiliyekele angikezi eKorinte.
24 Kungesikuthi sibusa ukholo lwenu, kodwa siyizisebenzi
ndawonye zentokozo yenu; ngoba limi ngokholo.

2 Ngasengizimisela lokhu, ukungaphindi ngize kini esizini. **2**
Ngoba uba mina ngilibangela usizi, ngubani-ke ongithokozisayo,
ngaphandle kobangelwe yimi usizi? **3** Njalo ngalibhalela
into le efananayo ukuze ekufikeni kwami ngingabi losizi
kulabo abamele bangithokozise, ngileqiniso ngani lonke,

ukuthi intokozo yami ingeyenu lonke. **4** Ngoba esizini olukhulu lekudabukeni kwenhliziyo ngalibhalela ngezinyembezi ezinengi, kungeyisikho ukuthi libangelwe usizi, kodwa ukuze lazi uthando olwengezelelweyo engilalo kini. **5** Kodwa uba ekhona obange usizi, kabanganga usizi kimi, kodwa nganxanye (ukuze ngingathwalisi nzima) kini lonke. **6** Kumanele onjalo lokhukukhuza okungokwabanengi; **7** ukuze endaweni yalokho kungcono lithethelele liduduze, hlezi onjalo aginywe lusizi olwengezelelweyo. **8** Ngakho ngiyalincenga ukuthi liqinise uthando lwenu kuye. **9** Ngoba ngenxa yalokhu futhi ngabhala, ukuze ngazi ukuhlolwa kwenu, uba lingabalalelayo ezintweni zonke. **10** Lalowo elimthethelela ulutho, lami ngiyamthethelela; ngoba mina uba ngithethelele ulutho, lowo engimthethelelayo, ngikwenza ngenxa yenu phambi kobuso bukaKristu, **11** ukuze singasetshenziswa nguSathane; ngoba kasisibo abangazi ngamaqhinga akhe. **12** Lekufikeni kwami eTrowasi ngevangeli likaKristu, kwathi sengivulelwe umnyango eNkosini, **13** kangibanga lokuphumula emoyeni wami, ngoba angimtholanga uTitosi umzalwane wami; kodwa ngasengivalelisa kubo ngasuka ngaya eMakedoniya. **14** Njalo kabongwe uNkulunkulu osikhokhelayo ngesikhathi sonke ekunqobeni kuKristu, njalo ebonakalisa ngathi iphunga lolwazi lwakhe endaweni zonke. **15** Ngoba siliphunga elimnandi likaKristu kuNkulunkulu kulabo abasindiswayo lakulabo ababhubhayo; **16** kulaba iphunga lokufa ekufeni, lakwabanye iphunga elimnandi lempilo empilweni. Njalo ngubani olingene lezizinto? **17** Ngoba kasinjengabanengi, abalonayo ilizwi likaNkulunkulu; kodwa njengebuqothweni, njalo njengokuvela kuNkulunkulu, phambi kukaNkulunkulu sikhuluma sikuKristu.

3 Siqala siphinde ukuziveza yini? Kumbe siyadinga yini,
njengabanye, izincwadi zokusiveza kini, loba zokuvezwa okuvela
kini? **2** Lina liyincwadi yethu, ebhalwe enhliziyweni zethu,
eyaziwa ifundwe ngabantu bonke; **3** libonakalisa ukuthi liyincwadi
kaKristu esetshenziswa yithi, ebhalwe hatshi ngeyinki, kodwa
ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, kungeyisikho ezibhebheni
zamatshe, kodwa ezibhebheni zenyama yenhliziyo. **4** Lethemba
elinjalo silalo ngoKristu kuNkulunkulu; **5** kungesikuthi siyenelisa
thina ngokwethu ukucabanga ulutho njengoluvela kithi, kodwa
ukwenelisa kwethu kuvela kuNkulunkulu; **6** owasenza futhi
senelisa ukuba yizikhonzi zesivumelwano esitsha, esingeyisiso
sokulotshiweyo kodwa esikaMoya; ngoba okulotshiweyo
kuyabulala, kodwa uMoya uyaphilisa. **7** Kodwa uba inkonzo
yokufa, emabaleni, abazwe ematsheni, yafikela enkazimulweni,
kwaze kwathi abantwana bakoIsrayeli behluleka ukujolozela
ubuso bukaMozisi ngenxa yenkazimulo yobuso bakhe, eyenziwa
yaphela, **8** pho ingebe nkulu kangakanani inkonzo kaMoya
enkazimulweni? **9** Ngoba uba inkonzo yokulahlwa iyinkazimulo,
kangakanani inkonzo yokulunga yengeziwe enkazimulweni. **10**
Ngoba lalokho okwake kwaba yinkazimulo, akuzange ngitsho
kukhazimule ngalindlela, ngenxa yalinkazimulo eyidlulayo
kakhulu. **11** Ngoba uba lokho okwenziwa kwaphela kulenkazimulo,
kangakanani lokho okumiyo, kusenkazimulweni. **12** Ngakho
silethemba elinje, sisebenzisa isibindi esikhulu ekukhulumeni;
13 njalo kasinjengoMozisi owafaka isimbombozo ebusweni
bakhe, ukuze abantwana bakoIsrayeli bangajolozeli isiphetho
sento eyenziwa yaphela; **14** kodwa ingqondo zabo zenziwa
lukhuni; ngoba kuze kube lamuhla isimbombozo esifananayo
sihlezi ekufundeni isivumelwano esidala singambombozwanga,

esenziwa saphela kuKristu. **15** Kodwa kuze kube lamuhla,
nxa kufundwa uMozisi, isimbombozo siphezu kwenhliziyo
yabo. **16** Loba nini nxa ebuyela eNkosini, isimbombozo
siyasuswa. **17** LeNkosi inguMoya; lalapho akhona uMoya
weNkosi, lapho kukhona inkululeko. **18** Thina-ke, sonke
esilobuso obembuliweyo sibona inkazimulo yeNkosi esibukweni,
siyaguqulelwa esimeni esifananayo sisuka enkazimulweni sisiya
enkazimulweni, njengokuvela kuMoya weNkosi.

4 Ngakho-ke, lokhu silenkonzo le, njengoba senzelwa umusa,
kasidinwa; **2** kodwa sizilahlile izinto ezifihliweyo zehlazo,
singahambi ebuqilini, singaphambanisi ilizwi likaNkulunkulu,
kodwa ngokwenza obala iqiniso siyazibuka kuso sonke isazela
sabantu phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Kodwa uba futhi ivangeli lethu
lembesiwe, lembesiwe kulabo ababhubhayo; **4** okubo unkulunkulu
walelilizwe uphumputhekisile ingqondo zabangakholwayo,
ukuze kungakhanyi kubo ukukhanya kwevangeli lenkazimulo
kaKristu, ongumfanekiso kaNkulunkulu. **(aiōn g165)** **5** Ngoba
kasizitshumayeli, kodwa uKristu Jesu iNkosi; njalo thina sizinceku
zenu ngenxa kaJesu. **6** Ngoba uNkulunkulu owathi ukukhanya
kukhanya kuvela ebumnyameni, ukhanyisile ezinhliziyweni
zethu, ukupha ukukhanya kolwazi lwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
ebusweni bukaJesu Kristu. **7** Kodwa silalo leligugu ezitsheni
zebumba, ukuze ubuhlekazi bamandla bube ngobukaNkulunkulu,
njalo bungaveli kithi; **8** siyaminyezelwa inhlangothi zonke,
kodwa kasibandezeleki; siyadideka, kodwa kasilahli ithemba;
9 siyazingelwa, kodwa kasihlanyukwa; siwiselwa phansi,
kodwa kasibhujiswa; **10** sihamba sithwele njalonjalo ukufa
kweNkosi uJesu emzimbeni, ukuze lempilo kaJesu ibonakaliswe
emzimbeni wethu. **11** Ngoba thina esiphilayo sinikelwa

njalonjalo ekufeni ngenxa kaJesu, ukuze lempilo kaJesu
ibonakaliswe enyameni yethu efayo. **12** Ngakho ukufa kusebenza
kithi, kodwa impilo kini. **13** Ngakho silalowomoya wokholo,
njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Ngakholwa, ngakho ngakhuluma;
lathi siyakholwa, ngakho lathi siyakhuluma; **14** sisazi ukuthi lowo
owayivusayo iNkosi uJesu uzasivusa lathi ngoJesu, asiveze
kanye lani. **15** Ngoba zonke izinto zingenxa yenu, ukuze umusa
ovamileyo, ngokubonga kwabanengi, wengezelelwe kube ludumo
lukaNkulunkulu. **16** Ngakho-ke kasidinwa, kodwa lanxa umuntu
wethu wangaphandle ebhujiswa, kube kanti owangaphakathi
wenziwa abe mutsha insuku ngensuku. **17** Ngoba inhlupheko
yethu elula engeyomzuzwana iyasisebenzela isisindo sobukhosi
esilaphakade esingelakulinganiswa isibili, **(aiōnios g166)** **18**
singakhangeli okubonwayo kodwa okungabonwayo; ngoba
okubonwayo kungokwesikhathi; kodwa okungabonwayo
ngokulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)**

5 Ngoba siyazi ukuthi uba indlu yethu yemhlabeni yedumba
idilizwa, silesakhiwo esivela kuNkulunkulu, indlu engenziwanga
ngezandla, ephakade emazulwini. **(aiōnios g166)** **2** Ngoba lakule
siyabubula, silangatha ukwembeswa ngendlu yethu evela
ezulwini; **3** uba lathi sesembathisiwe singaficwa size. **4** Ngoba
lathi esikhona kulelidumba siyabubula, sisindwa; ngoba kasifisi
ukwembulwa kodwa ukwembeswa, ukuze okufayo kuginywe
yimpilo. **5** Owasilungisela-ke khona lokhu nguNkulunkulu,
futhi owasipha isibambiso sikaMoya. **6** Ngakho silesibindi
ngesikhathi sonke, sisazi ukuthi sisekhona ekhaya emzimbeni
sikhatshana leNkosi, **7** ngoba sihamba ngokholo, kungeyisikho
ngokubona; **8** ngakho silesibindi, njalo siyathaba kakhulu
ukuba singabikho emzimbeni, lokuba sekhaya leNkosi. **9**

Ngalokho-ke siyazama kakhulu, loba sisekhaya, kumbe singekho
ekhaya, ukuthi sibe ngabemukelekayo kuye. **10** Ngoba
sonke simele ukubonakala phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela
sikaKristu, ukuze ngulowo lalowo azamukelele izinto ezenziwe
ngomzimba, njengalokhu akwenzileyo, loba kuhle kumbe kubi.
11 Ngakho sisazi ukwesabeka kweNkosi siyabancenga abantu,
kodwa sibonakalisiwe kuNkulunkulu; njalo ngithemba ukuthi
sibonakalisiwe lezazeleni zenu. **12** Ngoba kasizivezi futhi
kini, kodwa silinika ithuba lokuzincoma ngathi, ukuze libe
lakho ukumelana labo abazincomayo ebusweni, kungeyisikho
enhliziyweni. **13** Ngoba uba sihlanya, kukuNkulunkulu; uba
siqondile, kukini. **14** Ngoba uthando lukaKristu luyasiqhubezela,
sibona lokhu, ukuthi uba omunye wafela bonke, ngakho
bonke bafa; **15** njalo wafela bonke ukuze abaphilayo bangabe
besaziphilela bona, kodwa lowo owabafelayo wabuye wavuka.
16 Ngakho kusukela khathesi thina kasazi muntu ngokwenyama;
lanxa lathi samazi uKristu ngokwenyama, kodwa khathesi
kasisamazi. **17** Ukuze kuthi uba umuntu ekuKristu, uyisidalwa
esitsha; okudala sekudlule, khangela konke sekukutsha.
18 Konke lokhu-ke kuvela kuNkulunkulu, owabuyisana lathi
ngoJesu Kristu kuye, wasinika inkonzo yokubuyisana; **19**
okunjengokuthi uNkulunkulu wayekuKristu ebuyisana lomhlaba
kuye, engababaleli iziphambeko zabo, ebeka kithi ilizwi
lokubuyisana. **20** Ngakho siyizithunywa esikhundleni sikaKristu,
njengokungathi uNkulunkulu uyancenga ngathi; siyancenga
esikhundleni sikaKristu sithi: Buyisanani loNkulunkulu. **21** Ngoba
lowo ongasazanga isono wamenza isono esikhundleni sethu,
ukuze thina sibe yikulunga kukaNkulunkulu kuye.

6 Sisebenza-ke kanye laye, lathi siyalincenga ukuthi
lingawemukeli ngeze umusa kaNkulunkulu; **2** ngoba uthi:
Ngesikhathi esihle ngikuzwile, langosuku losindiso ngakusiza;
khangela, khathesi yisikhathi esihle isibili; khangela khathesi
lusuku losindiso. **3** Kasikhubekisi ngalutho ngitsho, ukuze inkonzo
ingasolwa; **4** kodwa kukho konke sizibonakalisa njengezikhonzi
zikaNkulunkulu, ekubekezeleni okukhulu, ezinhluphekweni,
ebunzimeni, encindezelweni, **5** ekutshayweni, ekubotshweni,
eziphithiphithini, ekusebenzeni nzima, ekungalalini, ekuzileni
ukudla, **6** ekuhlambulukeni, elwazini, ekubekezeleni, ebubeleni,
kuMoya oNgcwele, ethandweni olungazenzisiyo, **7** elizwini
leqiniso, emandleni kaNkulunkulu; ngezikhali zokulunga
kwesokunene lakwesokhohlo, **8** ngodumo langehlazo,
ngokuthukwa langokudunyiswa; njengabakhohlisi, kanti
abaqinisileyo; **9** njengabangaziwayo, kanti abaziwayo kakhulu;
njengabafayo, kanti khangelani siyaphila; njengabalaywayo,
kanti abangabulawayo; **10** njengabalosizi, kodwa abathokoza
njalonjalo; njengabayanga, kodwa abanothisa abanengi;
njengabangelalutho, kanti abalakho konke. **11** Umlomo wethu
uvulekele lina, beKorinte, inhliziyo yethu yenziwe banzi. **12**
Kalivinjelwanga yithi, kodwa livinjelwe emibilini yenu. **13** Njalo
ngokwenanana okufananayo (ngikhuluma njengebantwaneni),
lani yenziwani banzi. **14** Lingabotshwa ngokungalingani ejogweni
labangakholwayo; ngoba kulokuhlanganyela bani ukulunga
lokungalungi? Kulokuhlanganyela bani ukukhanya lobumnyama?
15 Njalo uKristu ulokuzwana bani loBheliyali? Kumbe ulesabelo
bani okholwayo longakholwayo? **16** Njalo kulokuvumelana bani
ithempeli likaNkulunkulu lezithombe? Ngoba lina lilithempeli
likaNkulunkulu ophilayo, njengokutsho kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi:

Ngizahlala kubo, ngizahamba phakathi kwabo; sengizakuba
nguNkulunkulu wabo, bona-ke bazakuba ngabantu bami. **17**
Ngakho phumani phakathi kwabo lehlukaniswe, itsho iNkosi,
lingathinti okungcolileyo; mina-ke ngizalemukela, **18** futhi
ngizakuba nguBaba kini, lina selizakuba kimi ngamadodana
lamadodakazi, itsho iNkosi uSomandla.

7 Lokhu silalezizithembiso, bathandekayo, asizihlambululeni
kukho konke ukungcola kwenyama lokomoya, siphelelise
ubungcwele ekwesabeni uNkulunkulu. **2** Semukeleni; kasonanga
muntu, kasonakalisanga muntu, kasidlelezelanga muntu. **3**
Kangikhulumeli ukulisola; ngoba ngatsho phambili, ukuthi
lisenhliziyweni zethu ukuthi sife ndawonye siphile ndawonye. **4**
Sikhulu isibindi sami senkulumo kini, ngilokuziqhenya okukhulu
ngani; ngigcwele induduzo; ngengezelelwe kakhulu intokozo kuyo
yonke inhlupheko yethu. **5** Ngoba lekufikeni kwethu eMakedoniya,
inyama yethu kayibanga lokuphumula, kodwa sabandezelwa
ezintweni zonke; ngaphandle ingxabano, ngaphakathi ukwesaba.
6 Kodwa uNkulunkulu, oduduza abadanileyo, wasiduduza
ekufikeni kukaTitosi; **7** njalo kungeyisikho ekufikeni kwakhe
kuphela, kodwa langenduduzo aduduzeka ngayo ngani,
lapho esilandisela ukulangatha kwenu, ukudabuka kwenu,
ukungitshisekela kwenu, ngaze ngathokoza kakhulu. **8**
Ngoba lanxa ngalidabukisa ngencwadi, kangizisoli; lanxa
ngazisola; ngoba ngibona ukuthi leyoncwadi yalidabula, loba
kungokwesikhathi. **9** Khathesi ngiyathokoza, kungeyisikho ukuthi
ladatshulwa, kodwa ukuthi ladatshulelwa ekuphendukeni; ngoba
ladatshulwa ngokukaNkulunkulu, ukuze lingalahlekelwa lutho
ngenxa yethu. **10** Ngoba ukudabuka ngokukaNkulunkulu kuletha
ukuphenduka kube lusindiso ongezisole ngalo; kodwa ukudabuka

komhlaba kuletha ukufa. **11** Ngoba khangelani, leyo into, ukuthi
ladatshulwa ngokukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi kuveze kini ukukhuthala
okungakanani, yebo, ukuziphendulela, yebo, ukuthukuthela,
yebo, ukwesaba, yebo, ukulangatha, yebo, ukutshiseka, yebo,
impindiselo. Kukho konke lazibonakalisa ukuthi limsulwa kule
indaba. **12** Uba-ke lami ngalibhalela, kungeyisikho ngenxa
yalowo owonayo, njalo kungeyisikho ngenxa yalowo owoniweyo,
kodwa ukuze ukulikhuthalela kwethu kubonakaliswe kini phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **13** Ngalokho siduduzekile ngenduduzo yenu;
yebo sathokoza ngokwengezelelweyo kakhulu ngentokozo
kaTitosi, ngoba umoya wakhe uvuselelwe ngokuvela kini
lonke; **14** ngoba uba ngazincomela lina ngolutho kuye
kangiyangekanga; kodwa njengoba sakukhuluma konke kini
ngeqiniso, ngokunjalo lokuzincoma kwethu okwakukuTitosi
kwaba liqiniso. **15** Isihelo sakhe sesengezelelwe kakhulu kini,
lapho ekhumbula ukulalela kwenu lonke, ukuthi lamemukela
njani ngokwesaba langokuthuthumela. **16** Ngakho ngiyathokoza
ukuthi ngiyalithemba kukho konke.

8 Sesilazisa, bazalwane, umusa kaNkulunkulu ophiwe
emabandleni eMakedoniya; **2** ukuthi ekulingweni okukhulu
kwenhlupho, ukwengezelelwa kwentokozo yabo lobuyanga babo
obujulileyo bengezelela enothweni yokuphana kwabo. **3** Ngoba
babekhululekile njengokwamandla abo, ngiyafakaza, langaphezu
kwamandla abo, **4** ngesicelo esikhulu basincenga, ukuthi
semukele isipho, lokuhlanganyela koncedo olungolwabangcwele;
5 njalo kakubanga njengoba sathemba, kodwa bazinikela
kuqala eNkosini, lakithi ngentando kaNkulunkulu. **6** Kwaze
kwathi sakhuthaza uTitosi ukuthi, njengalokhu wayeseqalile
phambili, ngokunjalo awuqede futhi kini lumusa. **7** Kodwa

njengalokhu lisengezelela kukho konke, ekholweni, lelizwini,
lelwazini, lekukhuthaleni konke, lethandweni lwenu kithi, ukuze
lakulumusa lengezelele. **8** Kangikhulumi njengokulawula,
kodwa ngokutshiseka kwabanye, njalo ngihlola ubuqotho
bothando lwenu. **9** Ngoba liyawazi umusa weNkosi yethu
uJesu Kristu, ukuthi lanxa wayenothile, waba ngumyanga
ngenxa yenu, ukuze ngobuyanga bakhe lina linothe. **10**
Lakulokhu ngipha umbono; ngoba lokhu kuluncedo kini,
abaqala phambili nyakenye, kungeyisikwenza kuphela, kodwa
lokufisa; **11** kodwa khathesi-ke qedani futhi ukwenza, ukuze,
njengalokhu kukhona ukukhuthalela ukufisa, ngokunjalo kukhona
lokuqedisa ngalokho elilakho. **12** Ngoba uba kukhona ukufisa,
umuntu uyemukeleka ngalokho alakho, kungeyisikho ngalokho
angelakho. **13** Ngoba kungeyisikuthi abanye babe lenkululeko,
lina-ke libe lohlupho; kodwa ngokulingana, okwalesisikhathi
isengezo senu sibe ngesenswelo yabo, **14** ukuze kuthi
lesengezo sabo sibe ngesenswelo yenu, ukuze kube khona
ukulingana, **15** njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi: Owabutha okunengi,
kabanga lokusalayo; lowabutha okuncinyane kasilelanga. **16**
Kodwa kabongwe uNkulunkulu ofaka inkuthalo efananayo ngani
enhliziyweni kaTitosi, **17** ukuthi isibili wemukela isikhuthazo,
kodwa etshiseka kakhulu, wasuka waya kini ngesifiso sakhe. **18**
Njalo sithuma kanye laye umzalwane, odumo lwakhe evangelini
ludabule emabandleni wonke; **19** kungeyisilokhu kuphela,
kodwa ukhethiwe futhi ngamabandla ukuthi asiphelekezele
lalo umusa owasetshenzwa yithi kube ludumo lwale iNkosi,
lekubonakalisweni kokukhuthala kwenu; **20** sivikela lokhu, hlezi
umuntu asisole kulesisengezo esisetshenzwe yithi; **21** sinakekela
okuhle kungekho phambi kweNkosi kuphela kodwa laphambi

kwabantu. **22** Sasesithuma kanye labo umzalwane wethu,
esimfice ezintweni ezinengi kanengi ekhuthele, kodwa khathesi
ukhuthele kakhulukazi ngenxa yokulithemba okukhulu. **23** Kumbe
ngoTitosi, ungumhlanganyeli lesisebenzi kanye lami kini; loba
abazalwane bethu, bayizithunywa zamabandla, bayinkazimulo
kaKristu. **24** Ngakho bonakalisani kubo ubufakazi bothando
lwenu labokuzincomela kwethu lina, laphambi kwamabandla.

9 Ngoba mayelana lokuncedisa okungokwabangcwele
kakusweleki kimi ukulibhalela; **2** ngoba ngiyazi ukukhuthala
kwenu, engizincoma ngakho ngani kwabeMakedoniya, ukuthi
iAkaya yayisizilungisele kusukela nyakenye; lokutshiseka okuvela
kini kubavusile abanengi. **3** Kodwa ngithume abazalwane, ukuze
ukuzincoma kwethu ngani kungenziwa ize maqondana lalokhu;
ukuze, njengokutsho kwami, libe lilungile; **4** hlezi mhlawumbe, nxa
abeMakedoniya befika lami belifica lingalungiselanga, siyangeke
thina (ukuze singatsho, lina) ngalesisibindi sokuzincoma. **5**
Ngakho ngibona kufanele ukuthi ngikhuthaze abazalwane, ukuze
baqale ukuza kini, njalo balungisele ngaphambili ukupha kwenu
ngesihle okwakhulunywa ngakho mandulo, ukuthi lesi silungile,
ngokunjalo njengesibusiso futhi kungenjengokuncitshana. **6**
Lalokhu ukuthi, ohlanyela ingcosana, laye uzavuna ingcosana;
lohlanyela ngokunengi, laye uzavuna ngokunengi. **7** Ngulowo
lalowo njengalokhu azikhethela khona enhliziyweni; kungabi
ngokokudonda kumbe ngokokubanjwa ngamandla; ngoba
uNkulunkulu uyamthanda onikela ngentokozo. **8** Njalo
uNkulunkulu ulamandla okulengezelela wonke umusa, ukuze,
lilokwenela konke ezintweni zonke ngesikhathi sonke, lengezwe
emisebenzini yonke emihle; **9** njengokulotshiweyo ukuthi:
Uchithachithile, wanika abayanga; ukulunga kwakhe kuhlala

kuze kube phakade. **(aiōn g165)** **10** Njalo yena onika inhlanyelo
kumhlanyeli, lesinkwa sokudla, kwangathi anganika akhulise
inhlanyelo yenu, andise izithelo zokulunga kwenu; **11** linothiswe
ezintweni zonke kukho konke ukuphana, okusebenza ngathi
ukubongwa kuNkulunkulu; **12** ngoba umsebenzi walinkonzo
kawugcwalisi kuphela inswelo zabangcwele, kodwa futhi wengeza
ngokubongwa okunengi kuNkulunkulu; **13** ngobufakazi balinkonzo
badumisa uNkulunkulu ngokulalela kovumo lwenu ivangeli
likaKristu, langokupha kwenu okukhulu kubo, lakubo bonke; **14**
langomkhuleko wabo ngani, belilangatha ngomusa kaNkulunkulu
ongelakulinganiswa phezu kwenu. **15** Njalo kabongwe
uNkulunkulu ngenxa yesipho sakhe esingakhulumekiyo.

10 Mina-ke uPawuli ngokwami ngiyalincenga ngobumnene
langesisa sikaKristu, othobekileyo phakathi kwenu nxa ngikhona,
kodwa nxa ngingekho ngilesibindi kini; **2** ngiyalincenga-ke
ukuthi, nxa ngikhona, ngingabi lesibindi ngalokhukuzimisela
ebengikhunjulelwa ngakho ukuthi ngilesibindi sokumelana
labanye abacabanga ngathi njengabahamba ngokwenyama. **3**
Ngoba lanxa sihamba enyameni kasilwi ngokwenyama; **4** ngoba
izikhali zempi yethu kayisizo zasenyameni, kodwa zilamandla
ngoNkulunkulu ekubhidlizeni izinqaba, **5** sehlisa iminakano lakho
konke okuziphakamisela ukumelana lolwazi lukaNkulunkulu,
lemicabango yonke siyithumbela ekumlaleleni uKristu; **6** futhi
silokulungela ukuphindisela ukungalaleli konke, nxa ukulalela
kwenu sekuphelele. **7** Likhangela izinto njengokubonakala kwazo
yini? Uba umuntu ezithemba yena ukuthi ungokaKristu, kabuye
anakane lokhu ngaye, ukuthi njengoba yena engokaKristu,
ngokunjalo lathi singabakaKristu. **8** Ngoba loba ngolutho
olwengezelelweyo kakhulu ngingaze ngizincome futhi ngamandla

ethu, eyasinika wona iNkosi ekwakheni, njalo kungabi
ngokulichitha, kangiyikuyangeka; **9** ukuze ngingabonakali
njengolethusa ngezincwadi. **10** Ngoba kuthiwa: Incwadi
zakhe zinzima zilamandla; kodwa ubukhona bomzimba wakhe
bubuthakathaka, lokukhuluma kwakhe kudelelekile. **11** Onjalo
kanakane lokhu, ukuthi njengoba sinjalo ngelizwi ngezincwadi
nxa singekho, lathi sinjalo ngesenzo nxa sikhona. **12** Ngoba
kasilasibindi sokuzibalela kumbe ukuzifananisa labathile babo
abaziqhenyayo; kodwa bona bayalinganisana bodwa, njalo
bayafananisana bodwa, kabaqedisisi. **13** Kodwa thina kasisoze
sizincome okwedlula amalawulo; kodwa ngesilinganiso sesigaba
uNkulunkulu asabele sona, isilinganiso sokufika lakini. **14** Ngoba
kasizeluli ngokweqileyo ngokungathi kasifinyelelanga kini, ngoba
sifikile lakini evangelini likaKristu; **15** kasizincomi okwedlula
amalawulo emisebenzini yabanye, kodwa silethemba lokuthi,
nxa lwandile ukholo lwenu, sizakhuliswa ngokwengezelelelweyo
phakathi kwenu ngesigaba sethu, **16** ukutshumayela ivangeli
endaweni ezingaphetsheya kwenu, singazincomi ngesigaba
somunye ezintweni ezilungisiweyo. **17** Kodwa ozincomayo,
kazincome eNkosini. **18** Ngoba kayisuye ozincomayo, kodwa
lowo iNkosi emncomayo, nguye ovunywayo.

11 Kungathi lingangibekezelela kancane ebuthutheni bami; yebo
lani lingibekezelele. **2** Ngoba ngilobukhwele ngani ngobukhwele
bukaNkulunkulu; ngoba ngaliganela endodeni yinye ukuthi ngilise
kuKristu liyintombi emsulwa. **3** Kodwa ngiyesaba ukuthi hlezi
njengalokhu inyoka yakhohlisa uEva ngobuqili bayo, ngokunjalo
imicabango yenu ingaduhiswa ebuqothweni obukuKristu. **4** Ngoba
uba ofikayo etshumayela omunye uJesu esingamtshumayelanga,
loba lisemukela omunye umoya elingamemukelanga, loba elinye

ivangeli elingalemukelanga, kuhle ukuthi limbekezelele. **5** Ngoba
ngithi kangisileli ngalutho kulabobaphostoli abaqakathekileyo
sibili. **6** Njalo uba lami ngingafundanga ekukhulumeni, kanti
kungeyisikho elwazini; kodwa entweni yonke sibonakalisiwe kini
ezintweni zonke. **7** Kumbe ngenze isono yini ngokuzithoba ukuze
liphakanyiswe lina, lokhu ngilitshumayeze ivangeli likaNkulunkulu
ngesihle? **8** Ngaphanga amanye amabandla, ngithatha iholo
ukuze ngilisize; **9** lalapho ngangikhona kini ngiswele kangibanga
ngumthwalo ngitsho emuntwini; ngoba abazalwane, abavela
eMakedoniya, bagcwalisa inswelo yami; njalo kukho konke
ngizigcinile ukuthi ngingabi ngumthwalo kini, futhi ngizazigcina.
10 Njengoba iqiniso likaKristu likimi, ukuthi lokhukuzincoma
kakuyikumiswa ngami ezabelweni zeAkaya. **11** Ngenxa yani?
Ngoba ngingalithandi yini? UNkulunkulu uyazi. **12** Kodwa
engikwenzayo, ngizakwenza futhi, ukuze ngiqume ithuba
kwabafuna ithuba, ukuze kulokho abazincoma ngakho, baficwe
benjengathi labo. **13** Ngoba abanje bangabaphostoli bamanga,
izisebenzi ezikhohlisayo, beziphendula babe ngabaphostoli
bakaKristu. **14** Kakumangalisi-ke; ngoba uSathane uqobo
uziphendula abe yingilosi yokukhanya. **15** Ngakho kakusinto
enkulu uba lazo inceku zakhe ziziphendula zisiba njengenceku
zokulunga, okuphela kwazo kuzakuba njengokwemisebenzi
yazo. **16** Ngiyaphinda ngithi: Kakungabi lomuntu ocabanga
ukuthi ngiyisithutha; kodwa uba kungenjalo ngemukelani
lanjengesithutha, ukuze lami ngizincome kancinyane. **17**
Lokho engikutshoyo, kangikutsho ngokweNkosi, kodwa
njengebuthutheni, kulesisibindi sokuzincoma. **18** Lokhu abanengi
bezincoma ngokwenyama, lami ngizazincoma. **19** Ngoba
libekezelela abayizithutha ngentokozo, lina lingabahlakaniphileyo.

20 Ngoba liyabekezela, uba umuntu elenza izigqili, uba
umuntu elidla aliqede, uba umuntu elemuka, uba umuntu
eziphakamisa, uba umuntu elitshaya ebusweni. **21** Ngitsho
ngenhloni, kuze kungathi thina besibuthakathaka; kodwa
lakukuphi umuntu alesibindi ngakho (ngikhulumela ebuthutheni)
lami ngilesibindi ngakho. **22** BangamaHebheru yini? Lami.
BangamaIsrayeli yini? Lami. Bayinzalo kaAbrahama yini? Lami.
23 Bayizikhonzi zikaKristu yini? (Ngikhuluma njengohlanya)
ngiyiso kulabo; emisebenzini enzima okwengezelelweyo
kakhulu, emivimvinyeni okwedlula amalawulo, ezintolongweni
okungezelelweyo kakhulu, ezimfeni kanengi; **24** kumaJuda
ngemukela kahlanu imivimvinya engamatshumi amane kusala
owodwa. **25** Ngatshaywa kathathu ngezinduku, ngakhandwa
ngamatshe kanye, kathathu ngachithekelwa ngumkhumbi,
ubusuku lemini ngisekujuleni kolwandle; **26** ekuhambeni kanengi;
engozini zemifula, engozini zabaphangi, ezingozini kwabakithi,
ezingozini kwabezizwe, ezingozini emzini, ezingozini enkangala,
engozini olwandle, ezingozini kubazalwane bamanga, **27**
ekutshikatshikeni lebunzimeni, ekungalalini kanengi, ekulambeni
lekomeni, ekuzileni ukudla kanengi, ekugodoleni lekuhambenize.
28 Ngaphandle kwezinto ezingaphandle, okungicindezelayo
insuku zonke yikukhathalela wonke amabandla. **29**
Ngubani obuthakathaka, ngingabi buthakathaka lami? Ngubani
okhutshekiswayo, lami ngingatshiseki? **30** Uba kumele
ukuzincoma, ngizazincoma ngezinto zobuthakathaka bami. **31**
UNkulunkulu uYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, obongekayo
kuze kube nini lanini, uyazi ukuthi kangiqambi manga. **(aiōn
g165)** **32** EDamaseko induna yenkosi uAretha yalinda umuzi

wabeDamaseko, efuna ukungibamba; **33** njalo ngehliswa
ngewindi esilulwini ngomduli, ngasengiphepha ezandleni zayo.

12 Qiniso ukuzincoma kakusizi lutho kimi; ngoba ngizakuya
kumibono lezembulo zeNkosi. **2** Ngiyamazi umuntu ekuKristu
sekudlule iminyaka elitshumi lane (loba emzimbeni kangazi,
loba ngaphandle komzimba kangazi, uNkulunkulu uyazi),
ukuthi lonje wahluthulelwa ezulwini lesithathu. **3** Ngiyamazi-ke
umuntu onjalo (loba emzimbeni, loba ngaphandle komzimba,
kangazi; uNkulunkulu uyazi), **4** ukuthi wahluthulwa wasiwa
eParadise, wezwa amazwi angakhulumekiyo, angavunyelwa
muntu ukuwakhuluma. **5** Ngizazincoma ngonjalo, kodwa ngami
uqobo kangiyikuzincoma, ngaphandle kobuthakathaka bami.
6 Ngoba uba bengingathanda ukuzincoma, bengingazukuba
yisithutha; ngoba ngizakhuluma iqiniso, kodwa ngiyayekela,
hlezi umuntu acabange ngami okungaphezu kwalokho angibona
ngiyikho, kumbe akuzwa kimi, **7** futhi ukuze ngingaphakanyiswa
kakhulukazi ngobukhulukazi bezembulo, nganikwa ameva
enyameni, isithunywa sikaSathane, ukungidutshuza, ukuze
ngingaziphakamisi kakhulukazi. **8** Ngalokho nganxusa iNkosi
kathathu ukuze kusuke kimi. **9** Yasisithi kimi: Umusa wami
ukwanele; ngoba amandla ami apheleliswa ebuthakathakeni.
Ngakho ngizazincoma ngentokozo enkulu ebuthakathakeni
bami, ukuze amandla kaKristu ahlale phezu kwami. **10** Ngakho
ngiyathokoza ebuthakathakeni, ekuthukweni, ekubanjweni
ngamandla, ekuzingelweni, ekukhathazekeni, ngenxa kaKristu;
ngoba nxa ngibuthakathaka, khona ngilamandla. **11** Sengize
ngaba yisithutha, ngizincoma; yini elingicindezeleyo; ngoba
bekufanele ukuthi mina ngivezwe yini; ngoba kangisilelanga
ngalutho kulabo abaphostoli abaqakathekileyo sibili, lanxa

ngingesilutho. **12** Isibili impawu zomphostoli zenziwa phakathi
kwenu ekubekezeleni konke, ngezibonakaliso lezimangaliso
lemisebenzi yamandla. **13** Ngoba kuyini elaba ngaphansi
ngakho kwamanye amabandla, ngaphandle kokuthi mina uqobo
kangibanga ngumthwalo kini? Ngithethelelani lokhukungalungi.
14 Khangelani, sengilungele ukuza kini ngokwesithathu, njalo
kangizukuba ngumthwalo kini; ngoba kangifuni okwenu, kodwa
lina; ngoba abantwana kabafanele ukudlinzekelela abazali,
kodwa abazali abantwana. **15** Mina-ke ngizachitha ngentokozo
njalo ngizachithelwa imiphefumulo yenu, lanxa ngilithanda
okwengezelelweyo kakhulu, ngithandwa kancinyane. **16** Kodwa
kunjalo, mina kangibanga ngumthwalo kini; kodwa ngingumhugi,
ngalibamba ngobuqili. **17** Ngaliqilibezela yini ngomunye walabo
engabathuma kini? **18** Ngacela uTitosi, ngasengithuma kanye
laye umzalwane; uTitosi waliqilibezela yini? Kasihambanga yini
ngomoya munye? Ngitsho ngezinyathelo zinye yini? **19** Licabanga
futhi ukuthi siyaziphendulela yini kini? Sikhuluma phambi
kukaNkulunkulu sikuKristu; kodwa konke lokhu, bathandekayo,
kungokokwakhiwa kwenu. **20** Ngoba ngilovalo hlezi mhlawumbe
ekufikeni kwami ngizalifica lingenjengalokho engikuthandayo,
lami ngificwe yini ngingenjengalokho elikuthandayo; hlezi
mhlawumbe kube khona ukuxabana, umona, ulaka, umbango,
ukuhleba, ukunyeya, ukuzikhukhumeza, iziphithiphithi; **21** hlezi
ekufikeni kwami futhi uNkulunkulu wami angithobise phakathi
kwenu, njalo ngililele abanengi abonileyo ngaphambili, njalo
abangaphendukanga kukho ukungcola lobufebe lamanyala
abakwenzileyo.

13 Ngalesisikhathi sesithathu ngiza kini; ngomlomo wabafakazi
ababili kumbe abathathu wonke umutsho uzaqiniswa. **2**

Sengitshilo ngaphambili njalo ngiyandulela ukutsho, njengalokhu
ngikhona ngokwesibili, njalo ngingekho khathesi ngibhalela
labo abona ngaphambili, lakwabanye bonke, ukuthi nxa
ngingabuya futhi, kangisoze ngibayekele; **3** njengoba lidinga
ubufakazi bukaKristu okhuluma kimi, ongebuthakathaka kini
kodwa elamandla phakathi kwenu; **4** ngoba lanxa wabethelwa
ngobuthakathaka, kanti uyaphila ngamandla kaNkulunkulu.
Ngoba lathi sibuthakathaka kuye, kodwa sizaphila kanye laye
ngamandla kaNkulunkulu kini. **5** Zihloleni ukuthi lisekholweni;
lizilinge. Kanti kalazi lina ukuthi uJesu Kristu ukini, ngaphandle
kokuthi ngeqiniso lingabalahliweyo? **6** Ngithemba-ke ukuthi
lizakwazi ukuthi thina kasisibo abalahliweyo. **7** Njalo ngiyakhuleka
kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi lingenzi lutho olubi, kungesikuthi sibonakale
thina singabathembekileyo, kodwa ukuze lina lenze ukulunga,
kodwa thina sibe njengabalahliweyo. **8** Ngoba kasilamandla
okwenza ulutho olumelana leqiniso, kodwa okweqiniso. **9** Ngoba
siyajabula nxa sibuthakathaka thina, lani lilamandla; njalo lalokho
siyakukhulekela, ukupheleliswa kwenu. **10** Ngakho ngibhala
lezizinto ngingekho, ukuze kuthi nxa ngikhona ngingasebenzisi
ubukhali, njengamandla iNkosi eyanginika wona, ekwakheni, njalo
angabi ngawokubhidliza. **11** Elokucina, bazalwane, thokozani,
lipheleliswe, liduduzwe, libe ngqondonye, lihlale ngokuthula;
njalo uNkulunkulu wothando lowokuthula uzakuba lani. **12**
Bingelelanani ngokwanga okungcwele. **13** Bonke abangcwele
bayalibingelela. **14** Umusa weNkosi uJesu Kristu, lothando
lukaNkulunkulu, lobudlelwano bukaMoya oNgcwele kakube lani
lonke. Ameni.

KwabaseGalathiya

1 UPawuli umphostoli ongaveli ebantwini, njalo kungekho
ngomuntu, kodwa ngoJesu Kristu, langoNkulunkulu uYise
owamvusa kwabafileyo, **2** labazalwane bonke abalami,
kumabandla eGalathiya: **3** Umusa kawube kini lokuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba, leNkosini yethu uJesu Kristu, **4** owazinikela
ngenxa yezono zethu, ukuze asophule kulo umhlaba omubi
wakhathesi, ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu loBaba wethu; **(aiōn**
g165) **5** obukuye ubukhosi kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn**
g165) **6** Ngiyamangala ukuthi limhlamuke masinyane kangaka
lowo owalibizela emuseni kaKristu, laya kwelinye ivangeli; **7**
elingeyisilo elinye; kodwa bakhona abanye abalididayo bethanda
ukuhlanekela ivangeli likaKristu. **8** Kodwa lanxa kungaba
yithi kumbe ingilosi evela ezulwini engalitshumayeza ivangeli
elehlukene lalelo esalitshumayeza lona, kayibe yisiqalekiso. **9**
Njengoba sesitshilo, lakhathesi ngiyaphinda ngithi: Uba umuntu
elitshumayeza ivangeli elehlukene lalelo elalemukelayo, kabe
yisiqalekiso. **10** Ngoba ngincenga abantu loba uNkulunkulu
khathesi yini? Kumbe ngidinga ukuthokozisa abantu yini? Ngoba
uba ngisathokozisa abantu, ngingebe yinceku kaKristu. **11** Kodwa
ngiyalazisa, bazalwane, ivangeli elatshunyayelwa yimi, ukuthi
alinjengokomuntu. **12** Ngoba lami kangilemukelanga emuntwini,
futhi kangilifundiswanga, kodwa ngokwembulelwa kukaJesu
Kristu. **13** Ngoba selizwile ukuhamba kwami kwakuqala kobuJuda,
ukuthi ngalizingela kakhulukazi sibili ibandla likaNkulunkulu, njalo
ngangilichitha; **14** njalo ngangiphumelela kubuJuda ngaphezu
kwabanengi abayintanga yami esizweni sami, ngatshisekela
ngokwengeziweyo amasiko abobaba. **15** Kodwa nxa kwaba kuhle
kuNkulunkulu, owangehlukanisa kusukela esizalweni sikamama,

wangibiza ngomusa wakhe, **16** ukwembula iNdodana yakhe
kimi, ukuze ngiyitshumayele phakathi kwabezizwe, khona lapho
kangelulekananga lenyama legazi; **17** futhi kangenyukelanga
eJerusalema kubo ababengabaphostoli ngaphambi kwami,
kodwa ngasuka ngaya eArabhiya, ngasengiphinda ngibuyela
eDamaseko. **18** Emva kwalokho sekwedlule iminyaka emithathu
ngenyukela eJerusalema ukuyabonana loPetro, ngasengihlala
laye insuku ezilitshumi lanhlanu. **19** Kodwa kangibonanga
lamunye wabaphostoli, ngaphandle kukaJakobe umfowabo
weNkosi. **20** Lezinto engilibhalela zona, khangelani, phambi
kukaNkulunkulu, kangiqambi manga. **21** Emva kwalokho ngaya
ezabelweni zeSiriya lezeKilikhiya. **22** Njalo ngangingakaziwa
ngobuso emabandleni eJudiya ayekuKristu; **23** kodwa ayesizwa
nje ukuthi: Owake wasizingela, usetshumayela ukholo owake
waluchitha, **24** asedumisa uNkulunkulu kimi.

2 Emva kwalokho sekwedlule iminyaka elitshumi lane
ngenyukela futhi eJerusalema kanye loBarnabasi,
ngathatha loTitosi futhi; **2** ngasengisenyuka ngesambulelo,
ngasengibalandisela ivangeli engilitshumayela phakathi
kwabezizwe, kodwa ngasese kulabo ababelodumo, hlezi
mhlawumbe ngigijimele kumbe ngagijimela ize. **3** Kodwa
ngitsho uTitosi owayelami, engumGriki, kacindezelwanga
ukuthi asokwe; **4** njalo ngenxa yabazalwane bamanga
abangeniswa ngensitha, abangena ngokunyenya ukuze
bahlole ukukhululeka kwethu esilakho kuKristu Jesu, ukuze
basenze izigqili; **5** esingabathobelanga ngokuzehlisa ngitsho
okwehola, ukuze iqiniso levangeli lime njalo kini. **6** Kodwa
kulabo okuthiwa bayilutho (loba babeyini kakutsho lutho
kimi; uNkulunkulu kemukeli isimo somuntu) ngoba labo

ababedunyisiwe kabangelekelelanga ngalutho; **7** kodwa
kokuphambeneyo, bebona ukuthi ngaphiwa ivangeli lokungasoki,
njengoPetro elokusoka, **8** ngoba owenza ngamandla kuPetro
kubuphostoli bokusoka, wenza ngamandla lakimi kwabezizwe,
9 bathi besazi umusa engiwuphiweyo, oJakobe loKefasi
loJohane, abadume bezinsika, banika mina loBarnabasi isandla
sokunene sobudlelwano, ukuze thina siye kwabezizwe, bona-ke
ekusokweni; **10** kuphela ukuze sikhumbule abayanga, into le
lami engangikhuthalele ukuyenza. **11** Kodwa kwathi uPetro efika
eAntiyoki, ngamelana laye ebusweni, ngoba wayefanele asolwe.
12 Ngoba bengakafiki abathile abavela kuJakobe, wayesidla
labezizwe; kodwa kuthe sebefikile, wamonyuka wazehlukanisa,
esesaba abokusoka. **13** Lamanye futhi amaJuda azenzisa kanye
laye, kwaze kwathi loBarnabasi wathatheka ngokuzenzisa
kwawo. **14** Kodwa kuthe sengibonile ukuthi kabahambi
ngokuqonda eqinisweni levangeli, ngathi kuPetro phambi kwabo
bonke: Uba wena ungumJuda, uphila ngokwabezizwe njalo
kungeyisikho ngokwamaJuda, ubacindezelelani abezizwe ukuthi
baphile ngokwamaJuda? **15** Thina singamaJuda ngemvelo,
njalo kasisizo izoni ezivela kwabezizwe, **16** sisazi ukuthi
umuntu kalungisiswa ngemisebenzi yomlayo, kodwa ngokholo
lukaJesu Kristu, lathi sakholwa kuKristu Jesu, ukuze silungisiswe
ngokholo lukaKristu, njalo kungeyisikho ngemisebenzi yomlayo;
ngoba ngemisebenzi yomlayo kakuyikulungisiswa nyama. **17**
Kodwa uba thina, esidinga ukulungisiswa kuKristu, lathi uqobo
sificwe siyizoni, ngakho uKristu uyisisebenzi sesono yini?
Phinde! **18** Ngoba uba ngibuye ngakhe izinto engizidilizileyo,
ngitshengisa ukuthi ngingophambekayo. **19** Ngoba ngomlayo
mina ngafa kuwo umlayo, ukuze ngiphile kuNkulunkulu. **20**

Ngibethelwe kanye loKristu, kodwa ngiyaphila; kakuseyimi-ke,
kodwa uKristu uphila kimi; kodwa lokhu engikuphila khathesi
enyameni ngikuphila ekholweni lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu
eyangithandayo njalo yazinikelela mina. **21** Kangiwutshayi ize
umusa kaNkulunkulu; ngoba uba ukulunga kusiya ngomlayo,
ngakho uKristu wafela ize.

3 Hawu maGalathiya ayizithutha, ngubani oliloyileyo ukuze
lingalaleli iqiniso, lina abekwa obala phambi kwamehlo
enu uJesu Kristu, ebethelwe phakathi kwenu? **2** Yilokhu
kuphela engithanda ukukufunda kini ukuthi: Lemukela uMoya
ngemisebenzi yomlayo yini, loba ngokuzwa kokholo? **3**
Kanti liyizithutha kangaka? Liqale ngoMoya seliphelelisiwa
ngenyama yini? **4** Lahlupheka izinto ezinengi kangaka ngeze
yini? Uba-ke ngitsho ngeze. **5** Ngakho yena olinika uMoya
losebenza imisebenzi yamandla phakathi kwenu, kungaba
ngemisebenzi yomlayo yini, kumbe ngokuzwa kokholo? **6**
NjengoAbrahama wakholwa kuNkulunkulu, kwabalelwa-ke kuye
ukuthi yikulunga. **7** Ngakho liyazi ukuthi labo abangabokholo,
bona bangabantwana bakaAbrahama. **8** Lombhalo, ubona
ngaphambili ukuthi uNkulunkulu ulungisisa abezizwe ngokholo,
watshumayela ivangeli ngaphambili kuAbrahama wathi: Izizwe
zonke zizabusiswa kuwe. **9** Ngakho abangabokholo babusiswa
kanye loAbrahama okholwayo. **10** Ngoba bonke abemisebenzi
yomlayo bangaphansi kwesiqalekiso; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
Uqalekisiwe wonke ongaqhubeki kukho konke okulotshiweyo
encwadini yomlayo ukukwenza. **11** Kodwa kusobala ukuthi
ngomlayo kakulamuntu olungisiswayo phambi kukaNkulunkulu;
ngoba: Olungileyo uzaphila ngokholo; **12** kodwa umlayo
kawusiwo wokholo, kodwa kuthiwa: Umuntu owenza lezizinto

uzaphila kuzo. **13** UKristu wasihlenga kusiqalekiso somlayo,
esenziwe waba yisiqalekiso esikhundleni sethu; ngoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: Uqalekisiwe wonke olenga esihlahleni; **14** ukuze
kuthi isibusiso sikaAbrahama sifike kwabezizwe ngoKristu
Jesu, ukuze semukele isithembiso sikaMoya ngokholo. **15**
Bazalwane, ngikhuluma njengokomuntu; ngitsho isivumelwano
somuntu esiqinisiweyo, kakho osichithayo loba osengezelelayo.
16 Njalo izithembiso zakhulunywa kuAbrahama lenzalweni
yakhe. Katsho ukuthi: Lezinzalweni, njengokungathi zinengi,
kodwa njengokungathi ngeyodwa ukuthi: Lenzalweni yakho,
enguKristu. **17** Lalokho ngiyakutsho: Umlayo oweza emva
kweminyaka engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu
kawusesuli isivumelwano esaqiniswa nguNkulunkulu kuKristu
ngaphambili, ukuze usenze isithembiso sibe yize. **18** Ngoba
uba ilifa livela emlayweni, alisaveli esithembisweni; kodwa
uNkulunkulu walinika uAbrahama ngesithembiso. **19** Pho, umlayo
uyini? Wengezwa ngenxa yeziphambeko, kuze kufike inzalo
eyanikwa isithembiso; wamiswa ngezingilosi esandleni somlamuli.
20 Kodwa umlamuli kayisuye woyedwa, kodwa uNkulunkulu
munye. **21** Pho umlayo uphambene lezithembiso zikaNkulunkulu
yini? Phinde! Ngoba uba wawunikiwe umlayo olamandla
okuphilisa, isibili ukulunga ngabe kuvela ngomlayo. **22** Kodwa
umbhalo uvalele konke ngaphansi kwesono, ukuze isithembiso
ngokholo lukaJesu Kristu siphiwe abakholwayo. **23** Kodwa
kungakafiki ukholo, sasilondolozwe ngaphansi komlayo, sivalelwe
kuze kube sekholweni obeluzakwembulwa. **24** Ngakho umlayo
wawungumeluleki wethu kuKristu, ukuze silungisiswe ngokholo;
25 kodwa selufikile ukholo, kasisekho ngaphansi kukameluleki. **26**
Ngoba lonke lingabantwana bakaNkulunkulu ngokholo kuKristu

Jesu. **27** Ngoba lonke elabhabhathizelwa kuKristu, lembethe
uKristu; **28** kakukho umJuda lomGriki, kakukho obotshiweyo
lokhululekileyo, kakukho owesilisa lowesifazana; ngoba lina
lonke limunye kuKristu Jesu. **29** Uba-ke lingabakaKristu, ngakho
liyinzalo kaAbrahama, njalo liyizindlalifa njengokwesithembiso.

4 Kodwa ngithi, ngaso sonke isikhathi indlalifa iseyingane,
kayehlukananga ngalutho esigqilini lanxa ingumnikazi wakho
konke; **2** kodwa ingaphansi kwabaphathi lababonisi, kuze
kufike isikhathi esamiswa nguyise. **3** Ngokunjalo lathi, lapho
siseyizingane, sasiyizigqili ngaphansi kwemfundiso zakuqala
zomhlaba; **4** kodwa kwathi ukuphelela kwesikhathi sekufikile,
uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazana,
yenziwa ngaphansi komthetho, **5** ukuze ihlenge abangaphansi
komlayo, ukuze semukele ukuma kwabantwana. **6** Njengoba
lingamadodana, uNkulunkulu wathuma uMoya weNdodana
yakhe enhliziyweni zenu, ememeza esithi: Abha, Baba!
7 Ngakho kawuseyiso isigqili, kodwa indodana; njalo uba
uyindodana, futhi uyindlalifa kaNkulunkulu ngoKristu. **8** Kodwa
ngalesosikhathi, lingamazi uNkulunkulu, laliyizigqili kulabo
abangeyisibo onkulunkulu ngemvelo; **9** kodwa khathesi lokhu
selimazi uNkulunkulu, yebo kangithi lisaziwa nguNkulunkulu,
libuyela njani futhi kumfundiso zakuqala ezibuthakathaka
leziyibuyanga, elifuna ukuba yizigqili zazo futhi kakutsha? **10**
Ligcina izinsuku, lezinyanga lezikhathi, leminyaka. **11** Ngilovalo
ngani, hlezi ngitshikatshikele ize kini. **12** Banini njengami,
ngoba lami nginjengani, bazalwane, ngiyalincenga; kalingonanga
ngalutho; **13** liyazi-ke ukuthi ngobuthakathaka benyama
ngatshumayela ivangeli kini ngokokuqala, **14** lokulingwa kwami
okwakusenyameni yami kalikudelelanga njalo kalikwenyanyanga,

kodwa langemukela njengengilosi kaNkulunkulu, njengoKristu
Jesu. **15** Ngakho sasiyini isibusiso senu? Ngoba ngiyalifakazela
ukuthi, uba kungenzeka, lalingakhupha amehlo enu linginike.
16 Ngakho sengibeyisitha senu ngokulitshela iqiniso yini? **17**
Bayalitshisekela ngokungekuhle; kodwa bafuna ukulivalela
ngaphandle, ukuze litshisekele bona. **18** Kodwa kuhle
ukuthi litshisekelelwe kokuhle isikhathi sonke, njalo kungabi
sebukhoneni bami lani kuphela. **19** Bantwana bami abancane,
engilomhelo futhi wokulizala aze uKristu abunjwe kini, **20**
kodwa bengingathanda ukuba khona lani khathesi, ngiphendule
ilizwi lami, ngoba ngididekile ngani. **21** Ngitshelani, lina
elithanda ukuba ngaphansi komlayo, kaliwuzwa yini umlayo? **22**
Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi uAbrahama wayelamadodana amabili;
enye ingeyesigqilikazi, lenye ingeyokhululekileyo. **23** Kodwa
eyesigqilikazi yazalwa ngokwenyama, kodwa eyokhululekileyo
ngesithembiso. **24** Okuyizinto ezingumzekeliso; ngoba laba
bayizivumelwano ezimbili; esinye esentabeni iSinayi, esizalela
ebugqilini, esinguAgari. **25** Ngoba lokhu, uAgari, kuyintaba iSinayi
eseArabhiya, njalo imele iJerusalema yalamuhla, futhi iyisigqili
kanye labantwana bayo. **26** Kodwa iJerusalema ephezulu
ikhululekile, engumama wethu sonke; **27** ngoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: Thokoza, wena nyumba engazaliyo; kekela umemeze,
wena ongawuzwanga umhelo; ngoba abantwana botshiyiweyo
banengi okwedlula kakhulu kulaye olendoda. **28** Kodwa thina,
bazalwane, njengoIsaka singabantwana besithembiso. **29** Kodwa
njengakulesosikhathi owazalwa ngokwenyama wamzingela
yena ongowakoMoya, kunjalo lakhathesi. **30** Kodwa umbhalo
uthini? Uthi: Xotsha isigqilikazi lendodana yaso; ngoba indodana
yesigqilikazi kayisoze idle ilifa kanye lendodana yokhululekileyo.

31 Ngakho, bazalwane, kasisibo abantwana besigqilikazi, kodwa
bokhululekileyo.

5 Ngakho manini liqine enkululekweni uKristu asikhulula ngayo,
lingabuyi libotshelwe futhi ejogweni lobugqili. **2** Khangelani, mina
Pawuli ngithi kini, uba lisokwa, uKristu kayikulisiza ngalutho.
3 Ngiyafakaza-ke futhi kumuntu wonke osokwayo, ukuthi
ulomlandu wokwenza umlayo wonke. **4** Likhutshiwe kuKristu,
lina elilungisiswa ngomlayo; liwile emuseni. **5** Ngoba thina
ngoMoya silindele ngokholo ithemba lokulunga. **6** Ngoba kuKristu
Jesu ukusoka kumbe ukungasoki kakusizi lutho, kodwa ukholo
olusebenza ngothando. **7** Beligijima kuhle; ngubani olivimbele
ukuthi lingalaleli iqiniso? **8** Lokhukuhuga kakuveli kolibizayo. **9**
Imvubelo eyingcosana ibilisa inhlama yonke. **10** Mina ngilethemba
ngani eNkosini, ukuthi kaliyikunakana okwehlukeneyo; kodwa
lowo olihluphayo uzathwala isigwebo, loba engubani. **11**
Kodwa mina, bazalwane, uba ngisatshumayela ukusoka,
ngisazingelelwani? Ngakho isikhubekiso sesiphambano sisusiwe.
12 Sengathi abalihluphayo bangazithena labo. **13** Ngoba lina
labizelwa enkululekweni, bazalwane; kuphela lingenzi inkululeko
ibe lithuba enyameni, kodwa ngothando sebenzelanani. **14**
Ngoba umlayo wonke ugcwaliseka elizwini linye, kulokhu
ukuthi: Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda
wena. **15** Kodwa uba lilumana lidlana, qaphelani ukuthi
lingaqedwa omunye ngomunye. **16** Kodwa ngithi: Hambani
ngoMoya, lingagcwalisi lakanye inkanuko zenyama. **17** Ngoba
inyama ikhanuka okuphambene loMoya, loMoya okuphambene
lenyama; njalo lezizinto ziphambene, ukuze lingenzi izinto
elizifunayo. **18** Kodwa uba likhokhelwa nguMoya, kalikho
ngaphansi komlayo. **19** Imisebenzi yenyama-ke isobala, eyile:

Ukufeba, ukuphinga, ukungcola, amanyala, **20** ukukhonza
izithombe, ukuthakatha, ubutha, inkani, umona, ulaka, ukubanga,
ukuxabana, ukubhazuka, **21** umhawu, ukubulala, ukudakwa,
ukuminza, lezinye izinto ezinjalo; engilitshela ngakho ngaphambili,
njengoba ngatsho futhi ngaphambili, ukuthi abenza izinto
ezinje kabayikulidla ilifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. **22** Kodwa
isithelo sikaMoya luthando, intokozo, ukuthula, ukubekezela,
ububele, ukulunga, ukholo, **23** ubumnene, ukuzithiba; kokunje
kakulamlayo. **24** Kodwa abakaKristu babethele inyama kanye
lokuhugeka lezinkanuko. **25** Uba siphila ngoMoya, njalo asihambe
ngoMoya. **26** Kasingazikhukhumezi, siqalane, sifelane umona.

6 Bazalwane, uba-ke umuntu esehlelwa yisiphambeko esithile,
lina abakaMoya mlungiseni onjalo ngomoya wobumnene,
uziqaphele, hlezi lawe ulingwe. **2** Thwalisanani imithwalo
yenu, langokunjalo gcwalisani umlayo kaKristu. **3** Ngoba uba
umuntu ezitsho ukuthi uyilutho, engesilutho, uyazikhohlisa; **4**
kodwa ngulowo lalowo kahlole owakhe umsebenzi, khona-ke
ezakuba lokuzincoma ngokungokwakhe yedwa, njalo kungabi
ngokomunye. **5** Ngoba ngulowo lalowo uzathwala owakhe
umthwalo. **6** Lofundiswa ilizwi kahlanganyele ezintweni zonke
ezinhle lalowo ofundisayo. **7** Lingakhohliswa, uNkulunkulu
kahlekwa usulu; ngoba loba yini ayihlanyelayo umuntu yiyo
leyo azayivuna. **8** Ngoba ohlanyela kweyakhe inyama, uzavuna
ukubhubha kuvela enyameni; kodwa ohlanyela kuMoya uzavuna
impilo elaphakade ivela kuMoya. **(aiōnios g166)** **9** Kodwa
kasingadinwa ekwenzeni okuhle; ngoba ngesikhathi esifaneleyo
sizavuna, uba singadinwanga. **10** Ngakho-ke njengoba silethuba,
asenze okuhle kubo bonke, kodwa ikakhulu kwabendlu yokholo.
11 Bonani amabala amakhulu kangaka engilibhalela ngawo

ngesami isandla. **12** Bonke abafuna ukubukeka enyameni, yibo
abalicindezela ukuthi lisokwe, kuphela ukuze bangazingelwa
ngenxa yesiphambano sikaKristu. **13** Ngoba ngitsho lalabo
abasokwayo kabawugcini umlayo, kodwa bafuna ukuthi lisokwe,
ukuze bazincome enyameni yenu. **14** Kodwa kimi kakungabi
khona ukuzincoma ngaphandle kwesiphambanweni seNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, okubethelwe ngaso umhlaba kimi, lami kuwo
umhlaba. **15** Ngoba kuKristu Jesu ukusoka kakusizi lutho, kumbe
ukungasoki, kodwa isidalwa esitsha. **16** Njalo bonke abazahamba
ngalesisimiso, ukuthula kakube phezu kwabo, lesihawu, laphezu
kukaIsrayeli kaNkulunkulu. **17** Kusukela khathesi, kakungabi
lamuntu ongihluphayo; ngoba mina ngithwele emzimbeni wami
impawu zeNkosi uJesu. **18** Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu
kawube lomoya wenu, bazalwane. Ameni.

Kwabase-Efesu

1 UPawuli, umphostoli kaJesu Kristu ngentando kaNkulunkulu,
kubo abangcwele abaseEfesu, labathembekileyo kuKristu Jesu:
2 Umusa kawube kini lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba
wethu laseNkosini uJesu Kristu. **3** Ubusisiwe uNkulunkulu
loYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, osibusisileyo ngaso sonke
isibusiso somoya ezintweni zezulwini kuKristu; **4** njengoba
wasikhetha kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ukuthi
sibe ngcwele, njalo singasoleki phambi kwakhe ethandweni, **5**
esesimisele ngaphambili ukuma kwabantwana kuye ngoJesu
Kristu, njengokufisa okuhle kwentando yakhe, **6** kube ludumo
lobukhosi bomusa wakhe, asiphe wona ngesihle ngaye
oThandiweyo; **7** esilohlengo kuye ngegazi lakhe, uthethelelo
lweziphambeko, njengokwenotho yomusa wakhe, **8** awengezelele
kithi kuyo yonke inhlakanipho lokuqonda, **9** esesazisile
imfihlo yentando yakhe, njengokufisa kwakhe okuhle, akumisa
kuye ngokwakhe, **10** ukuze, ekuphatheni kokugcwaliseka
kwezikhathi, ahlanganise ndawonye izinto zonke kuKristu,
zombili ezisemazulwini lezisemhlabeni; **11** ngitsho kuye, lathi
esabelwa ilifa kuye, esamiselwa ngaphambili njengokwesimiso
sakhe owenzayo izinto zonke njengokwecebo lentando yakhe,
12 ukuze sibe ngabodumo lobukhosi bakhe, esathemba kuKristu
kuqala; **13** eselithemba kuye lani, selizwile ilizwi leqiniso, ivangeli
losindiso lwenu; kuye selikholiwe lani laphawulwa nguMoya
oNgcwele wesithembiso, **14** oyisibambiso selifa lethu, kube
yikuhlengwa okuzuziweyo, kudumo lobukhosi bakhe. **15** Ngenxa
yalokho lami sengizwile ngokholo lwenu eNkosini uJesu lothando
kubo bonke abangcwele, **16** kangiyekeli ukulibongela, ngiliphatha
emikhulekweni yami; **17** ukuze uNkulunkulu weNkosi yethu

uJesu Kristu, uYise wodumo, alinike umoya wenhlakanipho
lowesambulo elwazini lwakhe; **18** amehlo engqondo yenu
akhanyiswe, ukuze lazi ukuthi liyini ithemba lobizo lwakhe,
lokuthi iyini inotho yodumo lwelifa lakhe kwabangcwele, **19**
lokuthi buyini ubukhulu bamandla akhe obudlula amalawulo
kithi esikholwa njengokusebenza kobuninimandla bamandla
akhe, **20** awasebenzisa kuKristu, emvusa kwabafileyo, njalo
emhlalisa ngakwesokunene sakhe endaweni zezulu, **21** phezulu
kakhulu kwakho konke ukubusa lobukhulu lamandla lobukhosi,
lebizo lonke elibizwayo, kungeyisikho kulesisikhathi kuphela,
kodwa lakwesizayo; **(aiōn g165)** **22** wasebeka konke ngaphansi
kwenyawo zakhe, wamnikela ukuba yinhloko phezu kwakho
konke kulo ibandla, **23** elingumzimba wakhe, ukugcwala kwalowo
ogcwalisa konke kukho konke.

2 Lina-kewalivusa elalifile ngeziphambeko langezono, **2** elalikade
lihamba kuzo njengokwendlela yalumhlaba, njengokombusi
wamandla omkhathi, awomoya osebenzayo khathesi phakathi
kwabantwana bokungalaleli; **(aiōn g165)** **3** lathi sonke sake
sahamba phakathi kwabo enkanukweni zenyama yethu,
sisenza intando zenyama lezemicabango, njalo ngokwemvelo
sasingabantwana bolaka, njengabanye labo; **4** kodwa
uNkulunkulu, enothile esihawini, ngenxa yothando lwakhe
olukhulu asithanda ngalo, **5** lanxa sasifile ngeziphambeko,
wasiphilisa kanye loKristu (ngomusa lisindisiwe), **6** njalo wasivusa
kanye laye, wasesihlalisa kanye laye endaweni zezulwini
kuKristu Jesu; **7** ukuze abonakalise ezikhathini ezizayo inotho
yomusa wakhe edlula amalawulo ngobubele kithi kuKristu Jesu;
(aiōn g165) **8** ngoba ngomusa lisindisiwe ngokholo, lalokhu
kakuveli kini; yisipho sikaNkulunkulu; **9** kakuveli emisebenzini,

ukuze kungabi khona ozincomayo. **10** Ngoba singumsebenzi
wakhe, kuKristu Jesu sadalelwa imisebenzi emihle, uNkulunkulu
ayilungisela ngaphambili, ukuze sihambe kiyo. **11** Ngakho
khumbulani ukuthi lina lake laba ngabezizwe enyameni, ababizwa
ngokuthi yikungasoki ngalokhu okuthiwa yikusoka enyameni
okwenziwe ngezandla, **12** ukuthi ngalesosikhathi lalingelaye
uKristu, abemzini kubusakhamuzi bakoIsrayeli, njalo abezizwe
kuzivumelwano zesithembiso, lalingelathemba, njalo lingelaye
uNkulunkulu emhlabeni. **13** Kodwa khathesi-ke kuKristu Jesu
lina elalikade likhatshana, seliseduze ngegazi likaKristu. **14**
Ngoba yena uyikuthula kwethu, owenza kokubili kwaba kunye,
lowabhidliza umduli ophakathi owesehlukaniso, **15** echithile
ubutha enyameni yakhe, umlayo wemithetho ezimisweni, ukuze
kuye labo ababili abadale babe ngumuntu munye omutsha, enze
ukuthula, **16** njalo enze ukuthi bobabili babuyisane loNkulunkulu
emzimbeni munye ngesiphambano, esebulele ubutha ngaso;
17 njalo weza watshumayela ukuthula kini elalikhatshana,
lakulabo ababeseduze; **18** ngoba ngaye sobabili silokungena
ngoMoya munye kuBaba. **19** Ngakho-ke kaliseyibo abemzini
lezihambi, kodwa izakhamizi kanye labangcwele njalo abendlu
kaNkulunkulu, **20** lakhiwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaphostoli
labaprofethi, uJesu Kristu uqobo eyilitshe eliyinhloko yengonsi,
21 okuhlanganiselwe kuye isakhiwo sonke sikhule sibe lithempeli
elingcwele eNkosini, **22** elakhiwa kuye lani kanye labanye libe
yindlu yokuhlala kaNkulunkulu kuMoya.

3 Ngenxa yalokhu mina Pawuli, isibotshwa sikaKristu Jesu
ngani abezizwe, **2** uba kambe selizwile ngokuphathwa komusa
kaNkulunkulu engawuphiwelwa lina, **3** ukuthi njengesambulelo
wangazisa imfihlo (njengalokhu ngabhala ngaphambili

ngamafitshane, **4** okungalokhu, nxa lifunda, lingazi ulwazi lwami
emfihlweni kaKristu); **5** yona engaziswanga ezizukulwaneni
ezinye ebantwaneni babantu, njengalokhu isiyembuliwe khathesi
kubaphostoli bakhe abangcwele labaprofethi ngoMoya; **6**
ukuthi abezizwe babe yizindlalifa abahlanganyeli lomzimba
ofananayo labahlanganyeli besithembiso sakhe kuKristu,
ngevangeli, **7** engenziwa ngalo isikhonzi njengokwesipho somusa
kaNkulunkulu engiwuphiwe ngokusebenza kwamandla akhe. **8**
Kimi, engimncinyane kulomncinyane wabo bonke abangcwele,
lowomusa ngawuphiwa, ukuthi ngitshumayele kwabezizwe
ivangeli lenotho kaKristu engelakulinganiswa, **9** lokukhanyisela
bonke ukuthi buyini ubudlelwano bemfihlo, ebifihliwe kusukela
endulo kuNkulunkulu owadala izinto zonke ngoJesu Kristu, **(aiōn
g165)** **10** ukuze khathesi emibusweni lemandleni endaweni zezulu
yaziswe libandla inhlakanipho kaNkulunkulu ezinhlobonhlobo,
11 njengokwecebo laphakade alenza ngoKristu Jesu iNkosi
yethu; **(aiōn g165)** **12** esilesibindi kuye lokungena ngethemba,
ngokholo lwakhe. **13** Ngakho ngiyacela ukuthi lingalahli ithemba
enhluphekweni zami ngani, eziludumo lwenu. **14** Ngenxa yalokhu
ngiguqa ngamadolo kuYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **15**
okubizwa ngaye usendo lonke olusemazulwini lolusemhlabeni,
16 ukuze alinike, njengokwenotho yobukhosi bakhe, liqiniswe
ngamandla ngoMoya wakhe emuntwini ongaphakathi, **17** ukuze
uKristu ahlale ngokholo enhliziyweni zenu; ligxilile lisekelwe
ethandweni, **18** ukuze libe lamandla sibili okuqedisisa kanye labo
bonke abangcwele, ukuthi kuyini ububanzi lobude lokutshona
lokuphakama, **19** lokwazi uthando lukaKristu olwedlula ulwazi,
ukuze ligcwaliswe ngokugcwala konke kukaNkulunkulu. **20**
Njalo kuye, olamandla phezu kwakho konke okwenza okwedlula

ngokwengezelelweyo kwesikucelayo kumbe esikunakanayo,
njengamandla asebenza kithi, **21** kuye kakube udumo ebandleni
kuKristu Jesu, ezizukulwaneni zonke zaphakade laphakade.
Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

4 Ngakho ngiyalincenga, mina isibotshwa eNkosini, ukuthi
lihambe ngokufanele ubizo elabizwa ngalo, **2** kanye lokuthobeka
konke lobumnene, lokubekezela, libekezelelane ethandweni, **3**
likhuthale ukugcina ukuhlangana koMoya ngesibopho sokuthula.
4 Munye umzimba njalo munye uMoya, njengalokhu lani labizwa
ethembeni linye lobizo lwenu; **5** yinye iNkosi, lunye ukholo,
lunye ubhabhathizo, **6** munye uNkulunkulu loYise wabo bonke,
ophezu kwabo bonke, langabo bonke, lakini lonke. **7** Kodwa
ngulowo lalowo wethu waphiwa umusa njengokwesilinganiso
sesipho sikaKristu. **8** Ngakho uthi: Ekwenyukeleni kwakhe
phezulu wathumba ukuthunjwa, wanika abantu izipho. **9** Lokhu-
ke ukuthi: Wenyuka, kuyini ngaphandle kokuthi laye wehlela
kuqala kungxenye ezingaphansi zomhlaba? **10** Owehlayo,
nguye owenyukela futhi khatshana ngaphezulu kwamazulu
wonke, ukuze agcwalise izinto zonke. **11** Yena wasenika
abanye babe ngabaphostoli, labanye babe ngabaprofethi,
labanye babe ngabavangeli, labanye babe ngabelusi labafundisi,
12 ekuphelelisweni kwabangcwele, emsebenzini wenkonzo,
ekwakhiweni komzimba kaKristu; **13** size sifike sonke ebunyeni
bokholo, lobolwazi lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, endodeni
epheleleyo, esilinganisweni sesimo sokugcwala kukaKristu; **14**
ukuze singabe sisaba zinsane, ezizuliswa ngamagagasi njalo
ezithwalelwa le lale yiwo wonke umoya wemfundiso, ngenkohliso
yabantu, ngobuqili becebo lokuphambuka; **15** kodwa sikhulume
iqiniso ethandweni sikhule kukho konke kuye, oyinhloko,

uKristu, **16** okuvela kuye umzimba wonke, ohlanganiswe
kuhle njalo ubambene, ngokwelekelelana kwalo lonke ilunga,
njengokusebenza esilinganisweni saleso laleso isitho, wenza
ukukhula komzimba ekuzakheni kwawo ethandweni. **17** Ngakho
ngitsho lokho ngifakaza eNkosini, ukuthi lingabe lisahamba
lanjengabanye abezizwe behamba ebuzeni bengqondo yabo,
18 befiphaziwe engqondweni, benziwe abemzini empilweni
kaNkulunkulu ngokungazi okukibo, ngobulukhuni benhliziyo
yabo; **19** abathi sebentunyile, bazinikela emanyaleni, ekwenzeni
kokungcola konke ngomhawu. **20** Kodwa lina kalimfundanga
ngokunjalo uKristu, **21** uba-ke limzwile lafundiswa kuye, njengoba
iqiniso likuJesu; **22** ukuthi lilahle mayelana lohambo lokuqala,
umuntu omdala, owonakala mayelana lezifiso zenkohliso; **23**
njalo lenziwe batsha emoyeni wengqondo yenu, **24** njalo
lembathe umuntu omutsha, odalwe njengokukaNkulunkulu
ekulungeni lebungcweleni beqiniso. **25** Ngakho lilahla amanga,
khulumani iqiniso ngulowo lalowo lomakhelwane wakhe; ngoba
siyizitho omunye komunye. **26** Thukuthelani lingoni; ilanga
kalingatshoni phezu kolaka lwenu; **27** futhi lingamniki indawo
udiyabhola. **28** Owebayo kangabe eseba; kodwa kulalokhu
kakhuthale, asebenze okuhle ngezandla zakhe, ukuze abe lakho
ukwabela olenswelo. **29** Kakungaphumi emlonyeni wenu lalinye
ilizwi elibolileyo, kodwa kuphela okuhle okulungele ukwakha
njengokufaneleyo, ukuze kunike umusa kubo abezwayo. **30** Njalo
lingamdabukisi uMoya oyiNgcwele kaNkulunkulu, elaphawulwa
ngaye kuze kube lusuku lohlengo. **31** Konke ukubaba lentukuthelo
lolaka lomsindo lokunyeya kakususwe kini, kanye layo yonke
inzondo; **32** kodwa libe mnene omunye komunye, lilesihawu,

lithethelelane, njengalokhu uNkulunkulu laye walithethelela
kuKristu.

5 Ngakho banini ngabalandeli bakaNkulunkulu, njengabantwana
abathandekayo; **2** njalo lihambe ethandweni, njengalokhu
uKristu laye wasithanda, wazinikelela thina abe ngumnikelo
lomhlatshelo kuNkulunkulu ukuba luqhatshi olumnandi. **3**
Kodwa ubufebe lakho konke ukungcola kumbe umhawu
kakungaphathwa lakanye phakathi kwenu, njengoba kufanele
abangcwele; **4** lamanyala, lokukhuluma okuyize, kumbe
ukusoma okulenhlamba, okuyizinto ezingafanelanga; kodwa
kulalokhu, ukubonga. **5** Ngoba lokhu liyakwazi, ukuthi sonke
isifebe, kumbe ongcolileyo, kumbe olomhawu, ongumkhonzi
wezithombe, kalalifa embusweni kaKristu lokaNkulunkulu. **6**
Kakungabi lamuntu olikhohlisayo ngamazwi ayize; ngoba ngenxa
yalezizinto ulaka lukaNkulunkulu luyehlela phezu kwabantwana
bokungalaleli. **7** Ngakho lingabi ngabahlanganyeli labo. **8**
Ngoba lake laba ngumnyama, kodwa khathesi liyikukhanya
eNkosini; hambani njengabantwana bokukhanya, **9** ngoba
isithelo sikaMoya sikubo bonke ubuhle lokulunga leqiniso, **10**
lihlolisise okuthokozisayo eNkosini; **11** njalo lingahlanganyeli
lemisebenzi yobumnyama engelazithelo, kodwa-ke kulalokho
solani; **12** ngoba kuthelela inhloni lokukhuluma ngezinto
ezenziwa yibo ekusithekeni. **13** Kodwa konke okusolwayo
yikukhanya kuyabonakaliswa; ngoba konke okubonakaliswayo
kuyikukhanya, **14** ngakho uthi: Phaphama wena oleleyo uvuke
kwabafileyo, njalo uKristu uzakukhanyisela. **15** Ngakho qaphelani
ukuthi lihamba njani ngonanzelelo, kungabi njengezithutha,
kodwa njengabahlakaniphileyo, **16** lihlenga isikhathi, ngoba
insuku zimbi. **17** Ngakho lingabi yizithutha, kodwa liqedisisa

okuyintando yeNkosi. **18** Njalo lingadakwa liwayini, okukulo
umsindo, kodwa gcwaliswani nguMoya, **19** likhulumisana
ngezihlabelelo langamahubo okudumisa langezingoma zomoya,
lihlabelele licule eNkosini enhliziyweni yenu, **20** limbonga
njalo uNkulunkulu loBaba ngazo zonke izinto ebizweni leNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, **21** lizehlisela ngaphansi omunye komunye
ekumesabeni uNkulunkulu. **22** Bafazi, zehliseleni ngaphansi
kwawenu amadoda, njengeNkosini, **23** ngoba indoda iyinhloko
yomfazi, njengoba uKristu laye eyinhloko yebandla, njalo
yena unguMsindisi womzimba. **24** Kodwa njengoba-ke ibandla
lehliselwe ngaphansi kukaKristu, ngokunjalo labafazi kwawabo
amadoda kuyo yonke into. **25** Madoda, thandani abenu abafazi,
njengoKristu laye walithanda ibandla, wasezinikelela lona; **26**
ukuze azingcwelisele lona, eselihlambulule ngesihlambo samanzi
ngelizwi, **27** ukuze azimisele lona, ibandla elilenkazimulo,
elingelachatha, kumbe umxhele kumbe okunye nje, kodwa
ukuze libe ngcwele lingelacala. **28** Ngokunjalo amadoda afanele
ukuthanda abawo abafazi njengeyawo imizimba. Othanda
owakhe umfazi, uyazithanda yena; **29** ngoba kakho owake
wazonda eyakhe inyama, kodwa uyayondla ayiphathe kuhle,
njengalokhu leNkosi isenza kubandla; **30** ngoba siyizitho
zomzimba wakhe, okwenyama yakhe lokwamathambo akhe.
31 Ngenxa yalokhu umuntu uzatshiya uyise lonina anamathele
kumkakhe, njalo laba ababili bazakuba nyamanye. **32** Inkulu le
imfihlo; kodwa mina ngikhuluma ngoKristu lebandla. **33** Ngalokho
lonke ngokukhethekileyo lani-ke, ngulowo lalowo kathande
ngokunjalo owakhe umfazi njengaye; lomfazi ukuze ahloniphe
indoda.

6 Bantwana, lalelani abazali benu eNkosini; ngoba lokhu
kulungile. **2** Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko, okungumlayo wokuqala
olesithembiso, **3** ukuze kube kuhle kuwe, njalo uphile
isikhathi eside emhlabeni. **4** Lani bobaba, lingabathukuthelisi
abantwana benu, kodwa libondle emlayweni lemfundisweni
yeNkosi. **5** Zisebenzi, lalelani amakhosi enu ngokwenyama,
ngokwesaba langokuthuthumela, ebuqothweni benhliziyo
zenu, njengakuKristu; **6** kungeyisikho ngenkonzo yamehlo
njengabathokozisa abantu, kodwa njengezisebenzi zikaKristu,
zisenza intando kaNkulunkulu ngenhliziyo, **7** lisebenza
ngenhliziyo enhle kungathi kuseNkosini njalo kungeyisikho
ebantwini; **8** lisazi ukuthi loba yini enhle ngulowo lalowo
angayenza, enjalo uzayemukela eNkosini, loba eyisigqili,
loba engokhululekileyo. **9** Lani makhosi, yenzani izinto
ezifananayo kuzo, liyekele ukuzisongela; lisazi ukuthi leyenu
iNkosi isemazulwini, njalo ukubandlulula umuntu kakukho kuyo.
10 Elokucina, bazalwane bami, qinani eNkosini, lebuninimandleni
bamandla ayo. **11** Hlomani izikhali zonke zikaNkulunkulu, ukuze
libe lamandla okumelana lobuqili bukadiyabhola; **12** ngoba
kasibindani legazi lenyama, kodwa lemibuso, lamandla, lababusi
balumhlaba wobumnyama balesisikhathi, lemimoya yamabutho
obubi ezindaweni zamazulu. **(aiōn g165)** **13** Ngakho hlomani
izikhali zonke zikaNkulunkulu, ukuze libe lamandla okugxila
osukwini olubi, lokuze kuthi lapho seliqede konke, lime. **14**
Ngakho manini, inkalo zenu zibotshiwe ngeqiniso, lifake isivikelo
sesifuba sokulunga, **15** njalo ligqokise inyawo zenu ngokulunga
kwevangeli lokuthula; **16** phezu kwakho konke selithethe
isihlangu sokholo, elizakuba lamandla okucitsha ngaso yonke
imitshoko evuthayo yomubi. **17** Njalo thathani ikhowa losindiso,

lenkemba kaMoya, eyilizwi likaNkulunkulu, **18** ngawo wonke
umkhuleko lonxuso likhuleka isikhathi sonke kuMoya, lakulokhu
lilinde ngesineke sonke lonxuso ngabangcwele bonke, **19**
langami, ukuze ngiphiwe ilizwi ekuvuleni umlomo wami ngesibindi
ukuze ngazise imfihlo yevangeli, **20** engiyisithunywa ngalo
esisemaketaneni, ukuze ngikhulume ngesibindi kulo, njengoba
kungifanele ukuthi ngikhulume. **21** Kodwa ukuze lani lazi izinto
eziqondana lami, engikwenzayo, uzalitshela konke uTikiko
umzalwane othandekayo lesikhonzi esithembekileyo eNkosini;
22 engimthume kini ngakhona lokhu, ukuze lazi izinto eziqondana
lathi, lokuthi aduduze inhliziyo zenu. **23** Ukuthulakakube
kubazalwane, lothando kanye lokholo oluvela kuNkulunkulu
uBaba leNkosini uJesu Kristu. **24** Umusa kawube kubo bonke
abathanda iNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu ngokungonakaliyo. Ameni.

KwabaseFiliphi

1 UPawuli loTimothi, izinceku zikaJesu Kristu, kubo bonke
abangcwele kuKristu Jesu abaseFiliphi, kanye lababonisi
labadikoni: **2** Umusa kawube kini lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu
uBaba wethu leNkosini uJesu Kristu. **3** Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu
wami ekulikhumbuleni konke, **4** ngezikhathi zonke kuwo
wonke umkhuleko wami ngani lonke ngincenga ngentokozo, **5**
ngokuhlanganyela kwenu evangelini, kusukela osukwini lokuqala
kuze kube khathesi; **6** ngilethemba lakhona lokhu, ukuthi
owaqalisa umsebenzi omuhle kini uzawuphelelisa kuze kube
sosukwini lukaJesu Kristu; **7** njengoba kulungile kimi ukuthi
ngikhumbule lokhu ngani lonke, ngoba ngilani enhliziyweni, ukuthi
lekubotshweni kwami, lekuvikeleni lekuqiniseleni ivangeli, lina
lonke lingabahlanganyeli bomusa wami. **8** Ngoba uNkulunkulu
ungumfakazi wami, wokuthi ngililangatha kangakanani lonke
emibilini kaJesu Kristu. **9** Njalo ngikhuleka lokhu, ukuthi
uthando lwenu luvame-ke lusanda ngokwanda elwazini
lekuqedisiseni konke, **10** ukuze lizivume izinto ezinhle
kakhulu, ukuze lihlambuluke lingasoleki kuze kube sosukwini
lukaKristu, **11** ligcwaliswe ngezithelo zokulunga ezingoJesu
Kristu, ebukhosini lodumo lukaNkulunkulu. **12** Kodwa ngithanda
ukuthi lazi, bazalwane, ukuthi izinto ezangehlelayo zenza kakhulu
ukuqhutshelwa phambili kwevangeli; **13** zize izibopho zami
kuKristu zibonakale esigodlweni sonke lakwabanye bonke, **14**
labazalwane abanengi eNkosini, beqiniswe ngezibopho zami,
sebelesibindi esikhulu sokukhuluma ilizwi ngokungesabi. **15**
Abanye kambe batshumayela uKristu ngomona langombango,
labanye kambe ngenhliziyo enhle; **16** laba batshumayela uKristu
ngokuphikisana, bengelaqiniso, besithi baletha ukuhlupheka

ekubotshweni kwami; **17** kodwa labo ngothando, besazi ukuthi
ngimiselwe ukuvikela ivangeli. **18** Kuyini pho? Loba kunjalo kuyo
yonke indlela, loba ekuzenziseni, kumbe eqinisweni, uKristu
uyatshunyayelwa; kulokhu-ke ngiyathokoza, yebo ngizathokoza
futhi. **19** Ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kuzaphendukela kimi
esindisweni ngomkhuleko wenu, langokwelekelela kukaMoya
kaJesu Kristu, **20** njengokulindela okukhulu lethemba lami,
ukuthi kangiyikuyangiswa ngalutho, kodwa ngesibindi sonke,
njengesikhathi sonke, lakhathesi uKristu uzakhuliswa emzimbeni
wami, loba ngempilo, kumbe ngokufa. **21** Ngoba kimi ukuphila
kunguKristu, lokufa kuyinzuzo. **22** Kodwa uba ukuphila enyameni
kuyisithelo somsebenzi kimi, lengizakukhetha kangikwazi. **23**
Ngoba ngiminyezelwe ngokubili; ngilesifiso sokusuka lokuba
loKristu, okungcono kakhulukazi; **24** kodwa ukuhlala enyameni
kuyasweleka kakhulu ngenxa yenu. **25** Njalo ngilalelithemba
ngiyazi ukuthi ngizakuba khona, ngihlale lani lonke, ekuqhubekeni
kwenu lentokozweni yokholo, **26** ukuze ukuzincoma kwenu
ngami kwengezwe kuKristu Jesu kimi, ngobukhona bami kini
futhi. **27** Kuphela hambani ngokufanele ivangeli likaKristu, kuze
kuthi, loba ngifika ngilibona, loba ngingekho, ngizwe indaba
zenu, zokuthi limi emoyeni munye, ngangqondonye lilwela
ukholo lwevangeli ndawonye, **28** njalo lingethuswa ngalutho
ngabaphikisayo; okuyisibonakaliso kubo sokubhubha, kodwa kini
esosindiso, njalo lokhu kuvela kuNkulunkulu; **29** ngoba lanikwa
ngesihle esikhundleni sikaKristu, kungeyisikho ukukholwa kuye
kuphela, kodwa lokumhluphekela; **30** lilokulwa okufananayo
njengalokho elakubona kimi, lelikuzwa kimi khathesi.

2 Ngakho uba kukhona inkuthazo kuKristu, uba kukhona
induduzo yothando, uba kukhona ubudlelwano bukaMoya, uba

kukhona imihelo lesihawu, **2** gcwalisani intokozo yami, ukuze
libe ngqondonye, libe lothando olufananayo, libe lenhliziyonye,
ukuqonda kunye; **3** lingenzi lutho ngokubangisana kumbe
ngokuziqhenya, kodwa ngokuthobeka liphakamise omunye
komunye ngcono kulani; **4** ngulowo lalowo angakhathaleli
okwakhe, kodwa ngulowo lalowo lokwabanye. **5** Ngoba
kawube kini lowomqondo owawukhona lakuKristu Jesu;
6 owathi esesimeni sikaNkulunkulu, kanakananga ukuthi
kuyikuphanga ukulingana loNkulunkulu, **7** kodwa wazidela,
ethatha isimo senceku, enziwe esimeni sabantu; **8** njalo
eficwe elesimo njengomuntu, wazithoba, waba ngolalelayo
kwaze kwaba sekufeni, yebo ukufa kwesiphambano. **9**
Ngakho laye uNkulunkulu wamphakamisa kakhulu, wamnika
ibizo eliphezu kwalo lonke ibizo; **10** ukuze kuthi ebizweni
likaJesu lonke idolo liguqe, elabezulwini, lelabemhlabeni,
lelabangaphansi komhlaba, **11** lenlimi zonke zivume ukuthi
uJesu Kristu uyiNkosi, kube ludumo kuNkulunkulu uYise. **12**
Ngakho, bathandiweyo bami, njengalokho lilalela ngezikhathi
zonke, kungenjengebukhoneni bami kuphela, kodwa khathesi
ikakhulukazi ngingekho, fezani usindiso lwenu ngokwesaba
langokuthuthumela; **13** ngoba kunguNkulunkulu osebenza kini
kokubili ukuthanda lokwenza njengentando yakhe enhle. **14**
Yenzani zonke izinto kungelakusola lokuphikisana, **15** ukuze
lingasoleki libe msulwa, abantwana bakaNkulunkulu abangelasici
phakathi kwesizukulwana esigobileyo lesiphambeneyo, elikhanya
phakathi kwaso njengokukhanya emhlabeni, **16** libonakalise
ilizwi lempilo, ekuzincomeni kwami osukwini lukaKristu, ukuthi
kangigijimelanga ize, njalo kangitshikatshikelanga ize. **17** Yebo,
uba lami ngithululwa njengomnikelo wokunathwayo phezu

komhlatshelo lenkonzo yokholo lwenu, ngiyathokoza njalo
ngithokoza kanye lani lonke; **18** ngenxa yalokho-ke thokozani
lani njalo lithokoze kanye lami. **19** Ngiyathemba-ke eNkosini
uJesu ukuthuma uTimothi kini masinyane, ukuze lami ngithokoze
lapho ngisazi izindaba zenu. **20** Ngoba kangilaye olengqondo
enjengeyakhe, ozananzelela indaba zenu ngobuqotho, **21**
ngoba bonke bazidingela okwabo, kungeyisikho okukaKristu
Jesu. **22** Kodwa liyazi ukuqinisa kwakhe, ukuthi njengomntwana
kuyise, usebenzile lami evangelini. **23** Ngiyathemba-ke ukuhle
ngimthume yena, nxa sengibonisisile okuqondene lami; **24** kodwa
ngiyathemba eNkosini, ukuthi lami ngizakuza kini masinyane.
25 Kodwa ngibone kufanele ukuthi ngithume kini uEpafrodithu,
umzalwane lesisebenzi lolibutho kanye lami, kodwa isithunywa
senu, lesisebenzi sokuswela kwami; **26** njengoba wayelilangatha
lonke, njalo ekhathazekile kakhulu, ngoba lezwa ukuthi wayegula;
27 ngoba njalo wagula waphosa wafa, kodwa uNkulunkulu
wamhawukela, njalo kungeyisuye yena yedwa, kodwa lami, ukuze
ngingabi losizi phezu kosizi. **28** Ngakho ngitshisekela kakhulu
ukumthuma, ukuze kuthi, nxa limbona, lithokoze futhi, losizi
lwami lunciphe. **29** Memukeleni-ke eNkosini ngentokozo yonke,
libahloniphe abanjalo-ke; **30** ngoba ngenxa yomsebenzi kaKristu
waphose wafa, edela impilo, ukuze aphelelise okusileleyo
komsebenzi wenu kimi.

3 Elokucina, bazalwane bami, thokozani eNkosini. Ukulibhalela
izinto ezifananayo, mina kakungidinisi, kodwa lina kuyaliqinisa.
2 Nanzelelani izinja, linanzelele izisebenzi ezimbi, linanzelele
ukusika; **3** ngoba thina siyikusoka, esikhonza uNkulunkulu
ngoMoya, siziqhenya kuKristu Jesu, njalo singathembeli
enyameni; **4** lanxa mina ngilethemba futhi enyameni; uba omunye

ecabanga ukuthemba enyameni, mina kakhulu; **5** ngasokwa
ngosuku lwesificaminwembili, ngingowohlanga lukaIsrayeli,
owesizwe sakoBhenjamini, umHebheru wamaHebheru,
ngokomlayo umFarisi, **6** ngokokukhuthala ngazingela ibandla,
ngokokulunga okusemlayweni ngingasoleki. **7** Kodwa izinto
ezaziyinzuzo kimi, lezo ngazibala njengokulahlekelwa ngenxa
kaKristu. **8** Yebo isibili, futhi ngikubala konke njengencithakalo
ngenxa yobuhlekazi bolwazi lukaKristu Jesu iNkosi yami;
okungenxa yakhe ngilahlekelwe yikho konke, njalo ngakuthatha
njengezibi, ukuze ngizuze uKristu, **9** njalo ngificwe kuye,
ngingelakho okwami ukulunga okuvela emlayweni, kodwa
lokho okungokholo lukaKristu, ukulunga okuvela kuNkulunkulu
ngokholo; **10** ukuze ngimazi yena lamandla okuvuka kwakhe,
lokuhlanganyela kwenhlupheko zakhe, ngenziwe ngifuze
ukufa kwakhe, **11** uba kungenzeka ngifinyelele ekuvukeni
kwabafileyo. **12** Kangitsho ukuthi sengikubambile, kumbe
ukuthi sengiphelelisiwe; kodwa ngixotshana lakho, ukuthi futhi
ngingakubambisisa lokho engabanjisiselwa khona nguKristu
Jesu. **13** Bazalwane, mina kangibali ukuthi mina uqobo
sengikubambisisile; kodwa kunye engikwenzayo, ngikhohlwa
okungemuva, ngizelulela kokungaphambili, **14** ngigijimela umzila
ngokunxwanela emvuzweni wobizo lwaphezulu lukaNkulunkulu
kuKristu Jesu. **15** Ngakho sonke esesiphelele, kasikhumbule
lokhu; njalo uba licabanga ulutho olwehlukeneyo, lalokhu
uNkulunkulu uzalembulela khona; **16** kodwa kulokhu esesifike
kukho, kasihambeni ngesimiso sinye, sikhumbule intonye. **17**
Banini ngabahlanganyeli abangabalingiseli bami, bazalwane,
njalo baqaphelisiseni abahamba ngokunjalo, njengoba lilathi
njengesibonelo. **18** Ngoba abanengi bahamba, engalitshela

kanengi ngabo, lakhathesi ngitsho ngezinyembezi ngithi, bayizitha
zesiphambano sikaKristu; **19** abakuphela kwabo kuyikubhujiswa,
abankulunkulu wabo uyisisu, lodumo lwabo lusehlazweni labo,
abacabanga izinto zomhlaba. **20** Ngoba ikithi isemazulwini,
lalapho esilindele ukuthi uMsindisi avele khona, iNkosi uJesu
Kristu; **21** ozaphendula umzimba wethu wobuphansi, ukuze
ufanane lomzimba wakhe wenkazimulo, njengokusebenza
elamandla ngitsho okwehlisela ngaphansi kwakhe zonke izinto.

4 Ngakho, bazalwane bami abathandekayo labalangathwayo,
intokozo lomqhele wami, manini liqine ngokunjalo eNkosini,
bathandekayo. **2** Ngiyamncenga uYuwodiya, njalo ngiyamncenga
uSintike, ukuthi babe lomqondo munye eNkosini. **3** Ngiyakucela-
ke lawe, mnakwethu oqotho, siza labo abesifazana, abasebenza
kakhulu kanye lami evangelini, kanye loKlementi, lezinye
izisebenzi kanye lami, amabizo azo asencwadini yempilo. **4**
Thokozani eNkosini njalonjalo; ngiyaphinda ngithi: Thokozani.
5 Ukubekezela kwenu kakwaziwe yibo bonke abantu. INkosi
iseduze. **6** Lingakhathazeki ngalutho, kodwa ezintweni
zonke, izicelo zenu kazaziwe kuNkulunkulu ngomkhuleko
langonxuso kanye lokubonga, **7** lokuthula kukaNkulunkulu,
okudlula ukuqedisisa konke, kuzalondoloza inhliziyo zenu
lemicabango yenu kuKristu Jesu. **8** Elokucina, bazalwane,
konke okuliqiniso, konke okuhloniphekayo, konke okulungileyo,
konke okuhlambulukileyo, konke okuhle, konke okulodumo
oluhle, uba kukhona okuhle njalo uba kukhona okudumisekayo,
nakanani ngakho lokhu; **9** lelakufundayo njalo lakwemukela
futhi lakuzwa laselikubona kimi, zenzeni lezizinto; loNkulunkulu
wokuthula uzakuba lani. **10** Kodwa ngathokoza kakhulu eNkosini,
ukuthi khathesi selize lavuselela ukunginanzelela, ebelinanzelela

kambe, kodwa laswela ithuba. **11** Kakusikho ukuthi ngitsho
mayelana lenswelo; ngoba mina sengifundile ukuthi ngeneliswe
ezintweni engikuzo. **12** Ngiyakwazi konke ukuthotshiswa, futhi
ngiyakwazi ukuba lokunengi kakhulu; kukho konke lezintweni
zonke sengifundisiwe futhi ukusutha lokulamba, lokuba lokunengi
kakhulu lokuswela. **13** Ngingakwenza konke ngoKristu engiqinisa.
14 Kodwa lenze kuhle ngokuhlanganyela ekuhluphekeni kwami. **15**
Liyazi futhi lani, beFiliphi, ukuthi ekuqaleni kwevangeli, ekusukeni
kwami eMakedoniya, kwakungekho bandla elahlanganyela
lami endabeni yokupha lokwemukela, ngaphandle kwenu
lodwa; **16** ngoba laseThesalonika lathumela ekusweleni
kwami kanye njalo laphinda. **17** Kungesikuthi ngidinga isipho,
kodwa ngidinga isithelo esengeza isikhwama senu. **18**
Kodwa ngemukele konke njalo ngengezelelwe; ngigcwele,
ngengikwemukele kuEpafrodithu izinto ezivela kini, uqhatshi
olumnandi, umnikelo owemukelekayo, othabisayo kuNkulunkulu.
19 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wami uzagcwalisa yonke inswelo yenu
njengokwenotho yakhe ebukhosini, kuKristu Jesu. **20** Akube-ke
kuNkulunkulu loBaba wethu udumo kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni.
(aiōn g165) **21** Bingelelani wonke ongcwele okuKristu Jesu.
Abazalwane abalami bayalibingelela. **22** Bonke abangcwele
bayalibingelela, kodwa ikakhulu labo abendlu kaKesari. **23**
Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu kawube lani lonke. Ameni.

KwabaseKholose

1 UPawuli umphostoli kaJesu Kristu ngentando kaNkulunkulu,
loTimothi umzalwane, **2** kubo abangcwele labazalwane
abathembekileyo kuKristu abaseKolose: Umusa kawube
kini lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini
uJesu Kristu. **3** Siyambonga uNkulunkulu loYise weNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, sikhuleka ngani njalonjalo, **4** sesizwile
ngokholo lwenu kuKristu Jesu, langothando olukwabangcwele
bonke, **5** ngethemba elibekelwe lona emazulwini, elezwa
ngalo ngaphambili ngelizwi leqiniso levangeli, **6** eselifikile
kini, njengalokhu lemhlabeni wonke, njalo lithela izithelo,
njengoba kunjalo laphakathi kwenu, kusukela ngosuku elezwa
laseliwazi umusa kaNkulunkulu ngeqiniso; **7** njengalokhu
lani lafunda kuEpafra othandekayo wethu inceku kanye lathi,
oyisikhonzi esithembekileyo sikaKristu ngani, **8** ositshele
futhi ngothando lwenu kuMoya. **9** Ngakho lathi, kusukela
ngosuku esezwa ngalo, kasiyekeli ukulikhulekela, lokucela
ukuthi ligcwaliswe ngolwazi lwentando yakhe ngenhlakanipho
yonke lokuqedisisa okungomoya, **10** ukuze lihambe ngokufanele
iNkosi kukho konke okuthokozisayo, lithela izithelo kuwo wonke
umsebenzi olungileyo njalo likhule elwazini lukaNkulunkulu;
11 liqiniswe ngamandla wonke njengokwamandla obukhosi
bakhe, ekubekezeleni konke lesineke, lenjabulo; **12** sibonge
uBaba owasenza safanela ekuhlanganyeleni kwelifa labangcwele
ekukhanyeni, **13** owasikhulula emandleni obumnyama, wasesisa
embusweni weNdodana yothando lwakhe, **14** esilohlengo
kuyo ngegazi layo, uthethelelo lwezono. **15** Engumfanekiso
kaNkulunkulu ongabonwayo, izibulo lesidalwa sonke; **16** ngoba
kuyo zonke izinto zadalwa, ezisemazulwini lezisemhlabeni,

ezibonwayo lezingabonwayo, loba izihlalo zobukhosi, loba
ubuphathamandla, loba imibuso, loba amandla; zonke izinto
zidalwa ngayo zadalelwa yona; **17** yona-ke ingaphambi
kwazo zonke izinto, njalo ngayo zonke izinto zibambene. **18**
Njalo yona yinhloko yomzimba, olibandla; eyikuqala, izibulo
kwabafileyo, ukuze yona ibe ngeyokuqala ezintweni zonke;
19 ngoba kwamthokozisa uBaba ukuthi ukugcwala konke
kuhlale kiyo, **20** njalo ngayo enze izinto zonke zibuyisane
laye uqobo, esenze ukuthula ngegazi lesiphambano sayo,
ngayo, loba yizinto ezisemhlabeni loba ezisemazulwini. **21**
Lani elalikade lingabemzini lezitha ngengqondo emisebenzini
emibi, kodwa khathesi usebuyisene lani **22** emzimbeni
wenyama yayo ngokufa ukuthi alimise phambi kwakhe
lingcwele njalo lingelacala njalo lingasoleki, **23** uba-ke lihlala
ekholweni lisekelwe liqinile, lingasuswa ethembeni levangeli
elalizwayo, elatshunyayelwa kuso sonke isidalwa esingaphansi
kwezulu, engenziwe isikhonzi salo mina Pawuli. **24** Khathesi-
ke ngiyathokoza ekulihluphekeleni kwami, njalo okusileleyo
kwenhlupheko zikaKristu ngiyakugcwalisa enyameni yami
esikhundleni somzimba wakhe, olibandla; **25** mina engenziwa
isikhonzi salo, njengokwesimiso sikaNkulunkulu enganikwa
sona maqondana lani, ukugcwalisa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, **26**
imfihlo ebifihliwe kusukela ezikhathini zendulo njalo kusukela
kuzizukulwana; kodwa khathesi ibonakaliswe kwabangcwele
bakhe, **(aiōn g165)** **27** kubo uNkulunkulu wathanda ukubazisa ukuthi
iyini inotho yobukhosi balimfihlo phakathi kwabezizwe, enguKristu
phakathi kwenu, ithemba lenkazimulo; **28** esimtshumayelayo
thina, sixwayisa wonke umuntu, sifundisa wonke umuntu
ngayo yonke inhlakanipho, ukuze silethe wonke umuntu

ephelele kuKristu Jesu; **29** engikutshikatshikelayo lami, ngisilwa
njengokusebenza kwakhe, okusebenza kimi ngamandla.

2 Ngoba ngithanda ukuthi lazi ukuthi kukhulu kangakanani
ukulwa engilakho ngani labaseLawodikeya, njalo ngobunengi
balabo abangabonanga ubuso bami enyameni, **2** ukuze inhliziyo
zabo ziduduzwe, behlanganiswe ethandweni, lenothweni yonke
yokuqinisekiswa okupheleleyo kokuqedisisa, elwazini lwemfihlo
kaNkulunkulu loBaba, lekaKristu, **3** okufihlwe kuye izinto
zonke eziligugu zenhlakanipho lezolwazi. **4** Ngitsho lokhu-ke,
ukuze kungabi lamuntu olikhohlisayo ngamazwi ayengayo. **5**
Ngoba lanxa ngingekho ngenyama, kanti ngilani ngomoya,
ngithokoza ngibona ukuhlela kwenu, lokuqina kokholo lwenu
kuKristu. **6** Ngakho njengalokho limemukele uKristu Jesu
iNkosi, hambani kuye, **7** ligxilise impande lakhiwe kuye, njalo
liqiniswe ekholweni, njengokufundiswa kwenu, lengeze kulo
ekubongeni. **8** Nanzelelani hlezi kube khona olithumbayo
ngolwazi lwenhlakanipho langenkohliso eyize, njengokomkhuba
wabantu, njengokwemfundiso zakuqala zomhlaba, njalo
kungenjengokukaKristu; **9** ngoba kuhlala kuye ukugcwala konke
kobuNkulunkulu ngomzimba, **10** njalo liphelelisiwe kuye, oyinhloko
yakho konke ukubusa lamandla; **11** elasokelwa kuye lani
ngokusoka okungenziwanga ngezandla, ngokuhlubula umzimba
wezono zenyama, ekusokeni kukaKristu, **12** lingcwatshwe kanye
laye ebhabhathizweni, elavuswa lani kanye laye kulo ngokholo
lokusebenza kukaNkulunkulu, owamvusa kwabafileyo. **13** Lani
lifile eziphambekweni lokungasoki kwenyama yenu, ulenze
laphila kanye laye, eselithethelele zonke iziphambeko, **14** esesule
incwadi yezimiso emelana lathi, ephambene lathi, wayisusa
phakathi, eseyibethele esiphambanweni; **15** ebahlubule ababusi

lamandla, wabaveza obala, wathakazelela ukubanqoba ngaso.
16 Ngakho kakungabi khona olilahla ekudleni kumbe ekunatheni,
loba endabeni yomkhosi loba eyokuthwasa kwenyanga kumbe
eyamasabatha; **17** eziyisithunzi sezinto ezizayo, kodwa
umzimba ungokaKristu. **18** Kakungabi lamuntu olemuka umvuzo
wenu ngobuqili, ethanda ukuzenza othobekileyo lokukhonza
izingilosi, engena ezintweni angazibonanga, ezikhukhumeza
ngeze ngengqondo yenyama yakhe, **19** njalo engabambi
iNhloko, umzimba wonke ngamalunga lemisipha usondliwa
njalo uhlanganiswa ngayo, ukhula ngokukhula kukaNkulunkulu.
20 Ngakho uba lafa kanye loKristu emfundisweni zakuqala
zomhlaba, libophekeleni ngemikhuba ngokungathi liphila elizweni,
21 (ungabambi, unganambithi, ungathinti, **22** ezizaphela zonke
ngokusetshenziswa) njengokwemilayo lezimfundiso zabantu? **23**
Ezilesimo senhlakanipho ekukhonzeni kokuzenzela lekuzithobeni
lekuphatheni nzima umzimba, kakusizi lutho ukumelana
lokusuthisa inyama.

3 Ngakho uba livuswe loKristu, dingani okwaphezulu, lapho
akhona uKristu ehlezi ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu.
2 Nakanani ngezinto eziphezulu, kungeyisikho ngezinto
ezisemhlabeni. **3** Ngoba lifile, lempilo yenu ifihlwe loKristu
kuNkulunkulu. **4** Nxa ebonakaliswa uKristu, oyimpilo yethu,
ngalesosikhathi lani lizabonakaliswa laye enkazimulweni. **5**
Ngakho bulalani amalunga enu asemhlabeni, ukuphinga,
ukungcola, inkanuko embi, ukufisa okubi, lomhawu, oyikukhonza
izithombe, **6** okwehla ngalezizinto ulaka lukaNkulunkulu
phezu kwabantwana bokungalaleli; **7** elake lahamba kuzo
lani, lapho lalihlezi phakathi kwazo. **8** Kodwa khathesi lani
khuphani konke lokhu, ulaka, ukuthukuthela, inzondo, inhlamba,

ukukhuluma amanyala emlonyeni wenu; **9** lingaqambelani
amanga, lokhu selimhlubule umuntu omdala lezenzo zakhe, **10**
selembethe omutsha, owenziwa kutsha elwazini njengomfanekiso
walowo owamdalayo; **11** okungekho umGriki lomJuda, ukusoka
lokungasoki, owezizweni, umSikethiya, isigqili, okhululekileyo;
kodwa uKristu uyikho konke lakukho konke. **12** Ngakho
yembathani, njengabakhethiweyo bakaNkulunkulu, abangcwele
labathandekayo, imihelo yesihawu, ububele, ukuzithoba,
ubumnene, ukubekezela; **13** libekezelelane, lithethelelane uba
umuntu elensolo komunye; njengoba loKristu walithethelela,
ngokunjalo lani; **14** phezu kwakho konke-ke yembathani
uthando, oluyisibopho sokuphelela. **15** Lokuthula kukaNkulunkulu
kakubuse enhliziyweni zenu, elibizelwa kukho lani emzimbeni
munye; futhi banini ngababongayo. **16** Ilizwi likaKristu kalihlale
phakathi kwenu ngokwenotho enhlakanipheni yonke; lifundisane
lilayane, ngezihlabelelo, lamahubo odumo, lengoma zomoya,
lihlabelela lilomusa enhliziyweni zenu eNkosini. **17** Njalo konke
loba yini eliyenzayo, elizwini loba esenzweni, konke kwenzeni
ebizweni leNkosi uJesu, libonge uNkulunkulu loBaba ngaye. **18**
Bafazi, zehliseleni ngaphansi kwawenu amadoda, njengokufanele
eNkosini. **19** Madoda, thandani omkenu, lingabi lokubaba
kubo. **20** Bantwana, lalelani abazali ezintweni zonke; ngoba
lokhu kuyayithokozisa iNkosi. **21** Bobaba, lingabathukuthelisi
abantwana benu, ukuze bangadani. **22** Zisebenzi, lalelani
ezintweni zonke labo abangamakhosi njengokwenyama,
kungeyisikho ngenkonzo yamehlo njengabathokozisa abantu,
kodwa ngobuqotho benhliziyo, lisesaba uNkulunkulu; **23** njalo
yonke loba yini eliyenzayo, yenzeni ngenhliziyo, njengeNkosini,
njalo kungeyisikho ebantwini; **24** lisazi ukuthi eNkosini

lizakwemukela umvuzo welifa; ngoba likhonza iNkosi uKristu. **25**
Kodwa owenza okubi uzazemukelela okubi akwenzileyo; njalo
kakukho ukubandlulula umuntu.

4 Makhosi, nikani izisebenzi okulungileyo lokulingeneyo, lisazi
ukuthi lani lileNkosi emazulwini. **2** Khuthalani emkhulekweni,
lilinde kuwo ngokubonga; **3** likhuleke ngesikhathi esifananayo
ngathi futhi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu asivulele umnyango welizwi,
ukukhuluma imfihlo kaKristu, lami engibotshwe ngenxa yayo; **4**
ukuthi ngiyibonakalise, njengalokhu ngifanele ukukhuluma. **5**
Hambani ngenhlakanipho mayelana labangaphandle, lihlenga
isikhathi. **6** Ilizwi lenu kalihlale emuseni, linambitheke ngetshwayi,
ukuze lazi ukuthi kulifanele njani ukuphendula lowo lalowo.
7 Konke okumaqondana lami uzalitshela uTikiko, umzalwane
othandekayo lesikhonzi esithembekileyo lesisebenzi kanye
lathi eNkosini; **8** engimthume kini kukho lokhu, ukuze azi
indaba zenu lokuthi aduduze inhliziyo zenu; **9** kanye loOnesimo
umzalwane othembekileyo lothandekayo, owakini. Bazalazisa
konke okulapha. **10** Uyalibingelela uAristako oyisibotshwa kanye
lami, loMarko umzawakhe kaBarnabasi, elemukela imilayo
ngaye; uba efika kini, memukeleni, **11** loJesu othiwa nguJustusi,
owabokusoka; laba bodwa yizisebenzi kanye lami embusweni
kaNkulunkulu, ababa yinduduzo kimi. **12** Uyalibingelela
uEpafra owakini, inceku kaKristu, elilwela emikhulekweni
ngezikhathi zonke, ukuze lime liphelele ligcwaliswe entandweni
yonke kaNkulunkulu. **13** Ngoba ngiyafakaza kuye ukuthi
uyalitshisekela kakhulu labaseLawodikeya labaseHiyerapoli.
14 Uyalibingelela uLuka umelaphi othandekayo, loDema. **15**
Bingelelani abazalwane abaseLawodikeya, loNimfa, lebandla
elisemzini wakhe. **16** Njalo nxa isifundiwe lincwadi phakathi

kwenu, bonani ukuthi ifundwe lebandleni labeLawodikeya, njalo
ukuthi lani liyifunde leyo evela eLawodikeya. **17** Limtshele
uArkipho lithi: Qaphela inkonzo oyemukele eNkosini, ukuthi
uyiphelelise. **18** Isibingelelo ngesami isandla esikaPawuli.
Khumbulani izibopho zami. Umusa kawube lani. Ameni.

1 KwabaseThesalonika

1 UPawuli loSilivanu loTimothi, kubandla labeThesalonika
kuNkulunkulu uBaba, leNkosi uJesu Kristu: Umusa kawube
kini lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu, leNkosi
uJesu Kristu. **2** Sibonga uNkulunkulu ngezikhathi zonke
ngani lonke, siliphatha emikhulekweni yethu, **3** sikhumbula
ngokungaphezi isenzo senu sokholo, lomsebenzi onzima
wothando, lokuqina kwethemba eNkosini yethu uJesu Kristu,
phambi kukaNkulunkulu loBaba wethu; **4** sisazi, bazalwane
abathandiweyo nguNkulunkulu, ukukhethwa kwenu; **5** ngoba
ivangeli lethu kalifikanga kini ngelizwi kuphela, kodwa
langamandla, langoMoya oNgcwele, langokuqiniswa okukhulu,
njengoba lisazi ukuthi sasinjani phakathi kwenu ngenxa yenu.
6 Lani laba ngabalingisi bethu labeNkosi, selilemukele ilizwi
ekuhluphekeni okukhulu lilentokozo kaMoya oNgcwele, **7** laze
laba yizibonelo kubo bonke abakholwayo eMakedoniya leAkaya. **8**
Ngoba kini kwezwakala ilizwi leNkosi, kungeyisikho eMakedoniya
leAkaya kuphela, kodwa ukholo lwenu kuNkulunkulu lwaphumela
lakuyo yonke indawo, okokuthi kwakungasadingeki ukuthi
sikhulume ulutho. **9** Ngoba bona uqobo lwabo balandisa ngathi
ukuthi saba lokungena okunjani kini, lokuthi laphendukela njani
kuNkulunkulu livela ezithombeni, ukuthi likhonze uNkulunkulu
ophilayo loweqiniso, **10** lilindele iNdodana yakhe ivela emazulwini,
ayivusa kwabafileyo, uJesu osihlangula elakeni oluzayo.

2 Ngoba liyazi lina, bazalwane, ukungena kwethu kini, ukuthi
kakubanga yize; **2** kodwa lanxa sasihluphekile kuqala saphathwa
kubi, njengoba lisazi, eFiliphi, saba lesibindi kuNkulunkulu
wethu sokukhuluma kini ivangeli likaNkulunkulu phakathi
kokulwa okukhulu. **3** Ngoba inkuthazo yethu yayingayisiyo

yokuduha njalo ingaveli ekungcoleni, njalo ingengobuqili; **4**
kodwa njengoba sivunyelwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi siphathiswe
ivangeli, sikhuluma ngokunjalo, kungenjengokuthokozisa abantu,
kodwa uNkulunkulu ohlola inhliziyo zethu. **5** Ngoba kasizange
size ngamazwi ayengayo, njengoba lisazi, futhi kungeyisikho
ngokufihla ubuhwaba; uNkulunkulu ungumfakazi; **6** singadingi
udumo ebantwini, futhi olungaveli kini kumbe kwabanye, loba
sasingaba ngumthwalo njengabaphostoli bakaKristu, **7** kodwa
saba mnene phakathi kwenu njengomdlezane esingatha abakhe
abantwana. **8** Njengoba besilithanda kangaka, sathokoza
ukulinika kungeyisilo ivangeli likaNkulunkulu kuphela, kodwa
lemiphefumulo yethu uqobo, ngoba laselingabathandekayo
kithi. **9** Ngoba liyakhumbula, bazalwane, ukutshikatshika
lokulwisa kwethu; ngoba ubusuku lemini sisebenza ukuze
singabi ngumthwalo lakomunye wenu, silitshumayeza ivangeli
likaNkulunkulu. **10** Lina lingabafakazi, loNkulunkulu, ukuthi
sasingcwele njani njalo silungile futhi singasoleki kini elikholwayo;
11 njengoba-ke lisazi ukuthi ngulowo lalowo wenu, njengoyise
kwabakhe abantwana, salikhuthaza njani saliduduza safakaza
12 ukuthi lihambe ngokufanele uNkulunkulu olibizela embusweni
lebukhosini bakhe. **13** Ngenxa yalokhu njalo thina kasiyekeli
ukumbonga uNkulunkulu, ukuthi selemukele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
elalizwa kithi, lemukela kungeyisilo ilizwi labantu, kodwa
linjengeqiniso ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, osebenza lakini elikholwayo.
14 Ngoba lina, bazalwane, laba ngabalingiseli bamabandla
kaNkulunkulu aseJudiya kuKristu Jesu; ngoba lani lahlupheka
lezizinto kwabesizwe sakini uqobo, njengoba lawo kumaJuda,
15 abulala leNkosi uJesu labaprofethi bawo uqobo, asizingela
lathi, kawamthokozisi uNkulunkulu, amelana labantu bonke, **16**

esivimbela ukutshumayeza abezizwe ukuze basindiswe, ukuze
agcwalise izono zawo njalonjalo; kodwa ulaka selwehlele phezu
kwawo kuze kube sekupheleni. **17** Kodwa thina, bazalwane, lokhu
sehlukaniswe lani okwesikhatshana, ngobuso, kungeyisikho
ngenhliziyo, sazama kakhulukazi ukuthi sibone ubuso benu
ngokulangatha okukhulu. **18** Ngakho besifisa ukufika kini,
ikakhulu mina Pawuli, lakanye lokuphinda, kodwa uSathane
wasivimbela; **19** ngoba liyini ithemba lethu, kumbe intokozo,
kumbe umqhele wokuzincoma? Angithi yini futhi, phambi
kweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu ekufikeni kwayo? **20** Ngoba lina
liludumo lentokozo yethu.

3 Kwathi-ke singaselakubekezela, sathi kuhle ukuthi sitshiywe
sodwa eAtene, **2** sasesithuma uTimothi umzalwane wethu
lesikhonzi sikaNkulunkulu lesisebenzi kanye lathi evangelini
likaKristu, ukuze aliqinise lokuthi alikhuthaze ngokholo lwenu, **3**
ukuze kunganyikinywa lamunye kulezizinhlupheko; ngoba liyazi
lina ukuthi simiselwe lokhu. **4** Ngoba lathi siselani, salitshela
ngaphambili ukuthi sesizahlupheka, njengoba futhi kwenzeka,
lani liyakwazi. **5** Ngenxa yalokhu futhi ngingaselakubekezela,
ngathumela ukuthi ngazi ukholo lwenu, hlezi mhlawumbe umlingi
ulilingile, lokuthi umtshikatshika wethu ube yize. **6** Kodwa
khathesi uTimothi usefikile kithi evela kini, usibikele indaba
ezinhle zokholo lothando lwenu, lokuthi lihlala lilomkhumbulo
omuhle ngathi, lifisa kakhulu ukusibona, njengoba-ke lathi lina; **7**
ngenxa yalokhu saduduzeka, bazalwane, ngani, kukho konke
ukuhlupheka losizi lwethu ngokholo lwenu; **8** ngoba khathesi
siyaphila, uba lina limi liqinile eNkosini. **9** Ngoba sibongobani
esingenanisa kuNkulunkulu ngani, ngentokozo yonke esithokoza
ngayo ngenxa yenu phambi kukaNkulunkulu wethu? **10** Ebusuku

lemini siyakhuleka kakhulu sidlulisa amalawulo ukuze sibone
ubuso benu, siphelelise-ke okusileleyo kokholo lwenu. **11**
Njalo kungathi uNkulunkulu uqobo loBaba wethu, leNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu angaqondisa indlela yethu kini; **12** njalo
kungathi iNkosi ingalandisa njalo ilenze lengezeleleke ethandweni
omunye komunye lakubo bonke, njengoba sinjalo lathi kini, **13**
ukuze iqinise inhliziyo zenu zingasoleki ebungcweleni, phambi
kukaNkulunkulu loBaba wethu, ekufikeni kweNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu kanye labangcwele bakhe bonke.

4 Okunye-ke, bazalwane, siyalincenga silikhuthaza eNkosini
uJesu, njengalokhu lakwemukela kithi ukuthi kulifanele njani
ukuhamba lokumthokozisa uNkulunkulu, ukuze lengezelele
kukho kakhulu. **2** Ngoba liyazi ukuthi milayo bani esalinika
yona ngeNkosi uJesu. **3** Ngoba le yintando kaNkulunkulu,
ukungcweliswa kwenu, ukuthi lizithinte ekuphingeni; **4** ukuthi
ngulowo lalowo wenu kakwazi ukugcina esakhe isitsha
ekungcweliseni lekuhlonipheni, **5** kungeyisikho enkanukweni
yesifiso, njengabezizwe labo abangamaziyo uNkulunkulu. **6**
Kakungabi khona oweqayo aqile umfowabo endabeni; ngoba
iNkosi ingumphindiseli ngazo zonke lezizinto, njengoba lathi
salitshela ngaphambili, safakaza. **7** Ngoba uNkulunkulu
kasibizelanga emanyaleni, kodwa ebungcweleni. **8** Ngakho
lowo odelelayo, kadeleli muntu, kodwa uNkulunkulu owasinika
futhi uMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele. **9** Kodwa mayelana lothando
lobuzalwane kalidingi ukuthi ngilibhalele; ngoba lina uqobo
lifundisiwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi lithandane; **10** ngoba lani lenza
lokhu kubo bonke abazalwane abaseMakedoniya yonke; kodwa
siyalikhuthaza, bazalwane, ukuthi lengezelele kakhulu, **11** njalo
likhuthalele ukuba lokuthula lokwenza okwenu, lokusebenza

ngezenu izandla, njengoba salilaya; **12** ukuze lihambe
ngokuhlonitshwa ngabangaphandle, lingasweli lutho. **13** Kodwa
kangithandi ukuthi lingabi lalwazi, bazalwane, ngalabo abaleleyo,
ukuze lingadabuki, njengabanye labo abangelathemba. **14** Ngoba
uba sikholwa ukuthi uJesu wafa wavuka, ngokunjalo-ke labo
abalele kuJesu, uNkulunkulu uzabaletha kanye laye. **15** Ngoba
lokhu sikutsho kini ngelizwi leNkosi, ukuthi thina esiphilayo
esitshiywe kuze kube sekufikeni kweNkosi, isibili kasiyikubaqalela
labo asebelele; **16** ngoba iNkosi uqobo izakwehla ivela
ezulwini ngesimemezelo sokulawula, ngelizwi lengilosi eyinduna,
langokukhala kophondo lukaNkulunkulu, labafileyo kuKristu
bazavuka kuqala; **17** kulandele thina esiphilayo esitshiyiweyo,
sizahluthunelwa kanye labo emayezini siyehlangabeza iNkosi
emoyeni; ngokunjalo besesihlala leNkosi njalonjalo. **18** Ngakho
duduzanani ngalamazwi.

5 Kodwa ngezikhathi langemizuzu, bazalwane, kalisweli ukuthi
libhalelwe, **2** ngoba lina uqobo liyazi kuhle kakhulu ukuthi usuku
lweNkosi luzafika ngokunjalo njengesela ebusuku; **3** ngoba nxa
besithi: Ukuthula lokuhlala kuhle, khona ukubhujiswa okujumayo
kuzabehlela, njengomhelo kowesifazana okhulelweyo, njalo
kabasoze baphunyuke. **4** Kodwa lina, bazalwane, kalikho
emnyameni, ukuze lolosuku luliphuthume njengesela; **5**
lina lonke lingabantwana bokukhanya labantwana bemini;
kasisibo abobusuku loba abobumnyama; **6** ngakho-ke asingalali
njengabanye labo, kodwa asilinde siqonde. **7** Ngoba abalalayo
balala ebusuku; labadakwayo badakwa ebusuku. **8** Kodwa
thina esingabemini, asiqonde, sifake isivikelo sesifuba sokholo
lothando, lethemba losindiso libe likhowa, **9** ngoba uNkulunkulu
kasimiselanga ulaka, kodwa ukuzuza usindiso ngeNkosi

yethu uJesu Kristu, **10** owasifelayo, ukuze loba siphapheme
loba silele, siphile kanye laye. **11** Ngakho khuthazanani,
lakhane, njengoba lani likwenza. **12** Kodwa siyalincenga,
bazalwane, ukuthi libazi labo abasebenza nzima phakathi kwenu,
labaliphathayo eNkosini, labalelulekayo, **13** njalo libahlonipha
kakhulu okwedlula amalawulo ethandweni ngenxa yomsebenzi
wabo. Hlalisanani ngokuthula. **14** Kodwa siyalikhuthaza,
bazalwane, yelulekani abangelamthetho, liduduze abadanileyo,
lisekele ababuthakathaka, libekezelele bonke. **15** Qaphelani
ukuthi kungabi khona ophindisela omunye okubi ngokubi; kodwa
dingisisani ngesikhathi sonke okuhle lomunye komunye lakibo
bonke. **16** Thokozani njalonjalo; **17** khulekani lingaphezi; **18**
bongani kukho konke; ngoba lokhu kuyintando kaNkulunkulu
kuKristu Jesu ngani. **19** Lingamcitshi uMoya; **20** lingadeleli
iziprofetho; **21** hlolisisani konke; libambelele kokuhle; **22** dedani
kukho konke ukubonakala kobubi. **23** Kungathi uNkulunkulu
wokuthula uqobo angalenza libe ngcwele ngokupheleleyo;
njalo kungathi umoya wenu wonke lomphefumulo lomzimba
kungalondolozwa kungasoleki ekufikeni kweNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu. **24** Uthembekile yena olibizayo; laye ozakwenza lokhu.
25 Bazalwane, sikhulekeleni. **26** Bingelelani abazalwane bonke
ngokwanga okungcwele. **27** Ngiyalifungisa ngeNkosi, ukuthi
lincwadi ifundwe kubo bonke abazalwane abangcwele. **28**
Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu kawube lani. Ameni.

2 KwabaseThesalonika

1 UPawuli loSilivanu loTimothi kubandla labeThesalonika
elikuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini uJesu Kristu: **2** Umusa
kawube kini lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu
leNkosini uJesu Kristu. **3** Simele ukumbonga uNkulunkulu
njalonjalo ngani, bazalwane, njengoba kufanele, ngoba ukholo
lwenu luyanda ngokungelakulinganiswa, lothando lwalowo lalowo
wenu lonke luyengezeleleka komunye lomunye; **4** ngakho
thina ngokwethu siyazincoma ngani emabandleni kaNkulunkulu
ngenxa yokubekezela kwenu lokholo phakathi kokuzingelwa
kwenu konke lezinhlupheko elibekezela kuzo; **5** okuyisibonakaliso
sokwahlulelwa okulungileyo kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze kuthiwe
lingabafanele umbuso kaNkulunkulu, lani eliwuhluphekelayo;
6 njengoba kuyinto elungileyo kuNkulunkulu ukuthi abuyisele
ukuhlupheka kwabalihluphayo, **7** njalo kini elihluphekayo,
ukuphumula kanye lathi, ekwembulweni kweNkosi uJesu evela
ezulwini lengilosi zamandla akhe, **8** emalangabini omlilo, esenza
impindiselo kwabangamaziyo uNkulunkulu, lakwabangalaleli
ivangeli leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu; **9** abazahlupheka ngesijeziso
sokubhujiswa okulaphakade, basuswe ebusweni beNkosi
lenkazimulweni yamandla akhe, **(aiōnios g166)** **10** mhla efika
ukuthi adunyiswe kubangcwele bakhe, njalo abatshazwe ekubo
bonke abakholwayo (ngoba ubufakazi bethu bakholeka phakathi
kwenu) ngalolosuku. **11** Ngenxa yalokho sihlala silikhulekela lani,
ukuze uNkulunkulu wethu alibone lingabafanele ubizo, lokuze
aphelelise yonke intando enhle yobuhle bakhe lomsebenzi
wokholo ngamandla; **12** ukuze ibizo leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu
lidunyiswe kini, lani kuye, njengomusa kaNkulunkulu wethu
loweNkosi uJesu Kristu.

2 Siyalincenga-ke, bazalwane, mayelana lokufika kweNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, lokubuthana kwethu kuyo, **2** ukuthi
lingaphangisi liqhuqhiswe engqondweni, kumbe lethuswe,
loba ngumoya, loba yilizwi, loba yincwadi ngokungathi
ivela kithi, ngokungathi usuku lukaKristu selufikile. **3**
Kakungabi lamuntu olikhohlisayo langayiphi indlela; ngoba
aluyikufika ngaphandle kokuthi ukuhlubuka kufike kuqala,
lomuntu wesono embulwe, indodana yokubhujiswa, **4**
omelana azikhukhumeze phezu kwakho konke okuthiwa
nguNkulunkulu loba yinto ekhonzwayo, aze ahlale ethempelini
likaNkulunkulu njengoNkulunkulu, ezitshaya uNkulunkulu. **5**
Kalikhumbuli yini ukuthi ngiseselani ngalitshela lezizinto?
6 Selikwazi khathesi okuvimbelayo, ukuze embulwe
ngesakhe isikhathi. **7** Ngoba imfihlo yokungabi lomthetho
isasebenza; kuphela kukhona ovimbelayo okwalesisikhathi,
aze asuswe phakathi, **8** khona-ke ezakwembulwa
oNgelamthetho, iNkosi ezamqeda ngokuphefumula komlomo
wayo, izambhubhisa ngokubonakala kokufika kwayo; **9** lowo
okufika kwakhe kunjengokusebenza kukaSathane emandleni
wonke lezibonakalisweni lezimangalisweni zamanga, **10**
lenkohlisweni yonke yokungalungi kulabo ababhubhayo, ngoba
kabemukelanga uthando lweqiniso ukuze basindiswe. **11**
Ngenxa yalokhu-ke uNkulunkulu uzabathumezela amandla
enkohliso, ukuze bakholwe amanga; **12** ukuze balahlwe bonke
abangakholwanga iqiniso, kodwa bathokoza kukho ukungalungi.
13 Kodwa thina simele ukubonga uNkulunkulu njalonjalo
ngani, bazalwane abathandwa beNkosi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu
walikhethela usindiso kusukela ekuqaleni, ekungcwelisweni
koMoya, lokholo lweqiniso; **14** owalibizela kulokhu ngevangeli

lethu, ekuzuzeni inkazimulo yeNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu. **15**
Ngakho-ke, bazalwane, manini liqine, libambelele ezimfundisweni
elazifundiswayo, loba ngelizwi, kumbe ngencwadi yethu. **16**
Kakuthi-ke iNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu uqobo, loNkulunkulu,
ngitsho uBaba wethu owasithandayo, lowasinika induduzo
elaphakade lethemba elihle ngomusa, **(aiōnios g166)** **17** aduduze
inhliziyo zenu, aliqinise emazwini lemisebenzini yonke emihle.

3 Elokucina, bazalwane, sikhulekeleni, ukuze ilizwi leNkosi
ligijime, lidunyiswe, njengalokhu kwaba njalo lakini, **2**
lokuthi sikhululwe ebantwini abangaqondanga lababi; ngoba
ukholo kayisilo lwabo bonke. **3** Kodwa iNkosi ithembekile,
ezaliqinisa ilivikele komubi. **4** Silethemba-ke eNkosini
ngani, ukuthi izinto esililaya zona, lani liyazenza njalo
lizazenza. **5** Kodwa iNkosi sengathi ingaqondisa inhliziyo
zenu ethandweni lukaNkulunkulu, lekubekezeleni kukaKristu.
6 Siyalilaya-ke, bazalwane, ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu, ukuthi lizehlukanise laye wonke umzalwane ohamba
ngokungafanelanga, njalo kungenjengomlayo elawemukela kithi.
7 Ngoba liyazi ngokwenu ukuthi lifanele lisilingise njani; ngoba
kasihambanga ngokungafanelanga phakathi kwenu, **8** njalo
kasidlanga kudla komuntu ngesihle, kodwa ekutshikatshikeni
lekusebenzeni nzima, ubusuku lemini sisebenza, ukuze singabi
ngumthwalo lakomunye wenu; **9** kungesikuthi sasingelalungelo,
kodwa ukuze sizinikele kini njengesibonelo sokusilingisela.
10 Ngoba lalapho silani, salilaya lokhu ukuthi: Uba umuntu
engafuni ukusebenza, akumelanga adle. **11** Ngoba sizwa ukuthi
abanye phakathi kwenu bahambahamba ngokungafanelanga,
kabasebenzi lutho, kodwa besenza izinto ezingelamsebenzi. **12**
Abanjalo-ke siyabalaya sibakhuthaze ngeNkosi yethu uJesu

Kristu, ukuze basebenze ngokuthula badle okwabo ukudla.
13 Lani, bazalwane, lingadinwa yikwenza okuhle. **14** Kodwa
uba umuntu engalaleli ilizwi lethu ngencwadi, mqapheliseni
lowo, njalo lingahlangani laye, ukuze abe lenhloni; **15** njalo
lingamphathi njengesitha, kodwa melulekeni njengomzalwane.
16 Sengathi-ke iNkosi yokuthula uqobo ingalinika ukuthula
ngesikhathi sonke ngendlela zonke. INkosi kayibe lani lonke.
17 Isibingelelo ngesami isandla esikaPawuli, okuluphawu kuyo
yonke incwadi; ngibhala ngokunjalo. **18** Umusa weNkosi yethu
uJesu Kristu kawube lani lonke. Ameni.

1 KuThimothi

1 UPawuli, umphostoli kaJesu Kristu njengokomlayo
kaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu, loweNkosi uJesu Kristu
ithemba lethu, **2** kuTimothi umntanami weqiniso ekholweni:
Umusa, isihawu, ukuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu
loJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu. **3** Njengoba ngakukhuthaza
ukuthi uhlale eEfesu, ngisiya eMakedoniya, ukuze ulaye
abathile ukuthi bangafundisi imfundiso eyehlukileyo, **4**
futhi bangananzeleli izinganekwane lendaba zosendo
olokuzalana ezingapheliyo, ezibanga ukuphikisana kulokwakha
kukaNkulunkulu okusekholweni. **5** Kodwa injongo yomlayo
luthando oluvela enhliziyweni emhlophe lakusazela esihle
lekholweni olungelakuzenzisa; **6** kulokhu abathile abaduhe
kukho baphambukela ekukhulumeni okuyize, **7** befuna ukuthi
babe ngabafundisi bomlayo, bengaqedisisi lezinto abazitshoyo,
kumbe langezinto abaziqinisayo. **8** Kodwa siyazi ukuthi
umlayo ulungile, uba umuntu ewusebenzisa ngokomlayo, **9**
esazi lokhu, ukuthi umlayo kawubekelwa olungileyo, kodwa
abangelamlayo labangalaleliyo, abeyisa uNkulunkulu labayizoni,
abangangcwele labangakholwayo, ababulala oyise lababulala
onina, ababulala abantu, **10** izifebe, abesilisa abalalanayo,
abathumba abantu, abaqambimanga, abephula izifungo, njalo
nxa kukhona okunye okuphambene lemfundiso ephilileyo,
11 njengokwevangeli lenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu obusisiweyo,
engaphathiswa lona. **12** Ngiyambonga-ke owanginika amandla,
uKristu Jesu iNkosi yethu, ukuthi wangibona ngithembekile,
wangimisa enkonzweni, **13** engangikade ngingumhlambazi
lomzingeli lomthuki; kodwa ngahawukelwa, ngoba ngangikwenza
ngokungazi ekungakholweni; **14** kodwa umusa weNkosi yethu

wengezelelwa kakhulu kanye lokholo lothando olukuKristu Jesu.
15 Lithembekile lelilizwi njalo lifanele ukwemukelwa konke, ukuthi
uKristu Jesu weza emhlabeni ukusindisa izoni, engiyinduna
yazo mina; **16** kodwa ngenxa yalokhu ngahawukelwa, ukuze
kimi engiyinduna uJesu Kristu abonakalise konke ukubekezela,
ngibe yisibonelo kwabazakholwa kuye empilweni ephakade.
(aiōnios g166) **17** Kuyo-ke iNkosi eyisimakade, engabhubhiyo,
engelakubonwa, uNkulunkulu yedwa ohlakaniphileyo, kakube
udumo lobukhosi kuze kube nini lanininini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **18**
Lumlayo ngiwunika wena, mntanami Timothi, njengeziprofetho
ezenzakala kuqala ngawe, ukuze ngazo ulwe ukulwa okuhle,
19 ubamba ukholo lesazela esihle, abanye abasininayo,
bachithekelwa ngumkhumbi mayelana lokholo; **20** okukubo
uHimeneyo loAleksandro, engibanikele kuSathane, ukuze
bafunde ukuthi bangahlambazi.

2 Ngakho kuqala kukho konke ngikhuthaza ukuthi ukunxusa,
imikhuleko, ukulabhela, ukubonga kwenzelwe abantu bonke;
2 amakhosi, labo bonke abayiziphathamandla, ukuze sichithe
impilo elokuthula lepholileyo kukho konke ukukhonza uNkulunkulu
lenhlonipho; **3** ngoba lokhu kuhle kuyemukeleka phambi
kukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu, **4** ofuna ukuthi bonke abantu
basindiswe njalo beze elwazini lweqiniso. **5** Ngoba munye
uNkulunkulu, njalo munye umlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu
labantu, umuntu uKristu Jesu, **6** owazinikela yena ukuba
lihlawulo labo bonke, ubufakazi ngezikhathi ezifaneleyo, **7**
mina engamiselwa khona ukuba ngumtshumayeli lomphostoli
(ngikhuluma iqiniso kuKristu, kangiqambi manga) umfundisi
wabezizwe ekholweni leqinisweni. **8** Ngakho ngifisa ukuthi
amadoda akhuleke kuyo yonke indawo, ephakamisa izandla

ezingcwele, engelalaka lokuxabana. **9** Ngokunjalo labesifazana
bazicecise ngezigqoko ezifaneleyo, lenhlonipho lokuqonda,
kungabi ngenwele ezelukiweyo, kumbe igolide, kumbe
amapharele, kumbe izembatho ezidulayo, **10** kodwa, okufanele
abesifazana abathi bakhonza uNkulunkulu, ngemisebenzi emihle.
11 Owesifazana kafunde ngokuthula ekuzithobeni konke. **12**
Kodwa kangivumeli owesifazana ukuthi afundise, kumbe abe
lamandla phezu kowesilisa, kodwa abe ekuthuleni. **13** Ngoba
uAdamu wabunjwa kuqala, emva kwalokho uEva; **14** futhi
uAdamu kakhohliswanga, kodwa owesifazana esekhohlisiwe
waba sesiphambekweni, **15** kodwa uzasindiswa ngokuzala
abantwana, uba behlala ekholweni lethandweni lebungcweleni
kanye lokuqonda.

3 Lithembekile ilizwielithi: Uba umuntu efisa isikhundla
sombonisi, ufisa umsebenzi omuhle; **2** ngakho kumele
ukuthi umbonisi abe ngongasolekiyo, indoda yomfazi munye,
ozithintayo, oqondileyo, oziphatha ngokufaneleyo, ophatha
kuhle izihambi, olelisu lokufundisa; **3** angabi yisidakwa, angabi
ngothanda ukulwa, anganxwaneli inzuzo embi, kodwa abe
mnene, angabi ngothanda ukuxabana, angabi ngothanda
imali; **4** ephatha kuhle owakhe umuzi, elabantwana abalalela
ngenhlonipho yonke, **5** ngoba uba umuntu engakwazi ukuphatha
owakhe umuzi, angaligcina njani ibandla likaNkulunkulu? **6**
Kangabi ngosanda ukukholwa, hlezi ngokukhukhunyezwa awele
ekulahlweni kukadiyabhola. **7** Kumele futhi ukuthi abe lobufakazi
obuhle kwabangaphandle, hlezi awele ekuthukweni lemjibileni
kadiyabhola. **8** Ngokunjalo abadikoni bahlonipheke, bangabi
ndimimbili, bangananzi iwayini elinengi, bangafisi inzuzo embi, **9**
babambe imfihlo yokholo esazeleni esimhlophe. **10** Laba-ke

kabaqale bahlolwe, okulandelayo kabakhonze uba bengasoleki.
11 Ngokunjalo omkabo babe ngabahloniphekayo, abanganyeyiyo,
abazithintayo, bethembekile ezintweni zonke. **12** Abadikoni
kababe ngamadoda amfazi munye, aphatha kuhle abantwana
leyawo imizi. **13** Ngoba abakhonze kuhle bazizuzela isimilo
esihle, lesibindi esikhulu ekholweni olukuKristu Jesu. **14** Lezizinto
ngikubhalela zona, ngithemba ukuza kuwe masinyane; **15**
kodwa uba ngibambeka, ukuze wazi ukuthi kufanele uziphathe
njani endlini kaNkulunkulu, elibandla likaNkulunkulu ophilayo,
insika lesisekelo seqiniso. **16** Kuyavunywa-ke ukuthi yinkulu
imfihlo yokukhonza uNkulunkulu: UNkulunkulu wabonakaliswa
enyameni, wathiwa ulungile kuMoya, wabonwa zingilosi,
watshunyayelwa ezizweni, wakholeka emhlabeni, wenyuselwa
ebukhosini.

4 UMoya-ke utsho ngokucacileyo ukuthi ngezikhathi zokucina
abanye bazahlehlela nyovane ekholweni, balalele omoya
abaduhisayo lemfundiso zamadimoni, **2** ekuzenziseni
kwabaqambimanga, betshiswe kwezabo izazela ngensimbi
etshisayo, **3** besalela ukuthathana, bezila ukudla uNkulunkulu
akudalileyo ekwemukelweni lokubonga ngabakholwayo labazi
iqiniso; **4** ngoba sonke isidalwa sikaNkulunkulu sihle, kakulahlwa
lutho, uba lwemukelwa kanye lokubonga; **5** ngoba luyangcweliswa
ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu langomkhuleko. **6** Uba ubeluleka
lezizinto abazalwane uzakuba yisikhonzi esihle sikaJesu Kristu,
wondliwe emazwini okholo, lawemfundiso enhle oyilandelayo
ngokunanzelela. **7** Kodwa wale inganekwane ezimbi lezezalukazi.
Uzejwayeze ukukhonza uNkulunkulu; **8** ngoba ukwejwayeza
umzimba kulokusiza okuncinyane; kodwa ukukhonza uNkulunkulu
kusiza ezintweni zonke, kulesithembiso sempilo yalamuhla

lezayo. **9** Lithembekile ilizwi njalo lifanele konke ukwemukelwa. **10**
Ngoba ngalokho lathi siyasebenza nzima futhi siyathukwa ngoba
sithembele kuNkulunkulu ophilayo onguMsindisi wabo bonke
abantu, ikakhulu wabakholwayo. **11** Laya ngalezizinto ufundise.
12 Kungabi lamuntu odelela ubutsha bakho, kodwa woba
yisibonelo kwabakholwayo elizwini, ekuhambeni, ethandweni,
emoyeni, ekholweni, ekuhlambulukeni. **13** Ngize ngifike,
nanzelela ekubaleni, ekulayeni, ekufundiseni. **14** Ungadeleli
isiphiwo esikuwe, owasiphiwa ngesiprofetho kanye lokubekwa
izandla zobudala. **15** Nakana ngalezizinto, ube kulezizinto,
ukuze ukuqhubeka kwakho kubonakale phakathi kwabo bonke.
16 Zinanzelele wena lemfundiso. Hlala kulezizinto; ngoba
ngokwenza lokho uzazisindisa wena kanye lalabo abakuzwayo.

5 Ungamkhalimeli omdala, kodwa meluleke njengoyihlo;
abatsha njengabafowenu; **2** abesifazana abadala njengonyoko;
abesifazana abatsha njengabodadewenu, ekuhlambulukeni
konke. **3** Hlonipha abafelokazi abangabafelokazi isibili. **4**
Kodwa uba umfelokazi othile elabantwana loba abazukulu,
kabafunde kuqala ukuhlonipha indlu yakwabo, kabenanise
umkhondo kubazali; ngoba lokhu kuhle kuyemukeleka phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **5** Lowo-ke ongumfelokazi isibili osele yedwa
uthembele kuNkulunkulu, uhlala ekunxuseni lemikhulekweni
ebusuku lemini. **6** Kanti lowo ozinikela ekuzithokoziseni, ufile
ephila. **7** Laya-ke ngalezizinto, ukuze bangasoleki. **8** Kodwa uba
umuntu engondli abakibo, ikakhulu abendlu yakhe, uluphikile
ukholo, futhi mubi kulongakholwayo. **9** Kangabalwa umfelokazi
ongaphansi kweminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha, umfazi
owake wenda endodeni kanye, **10** onconywa ngemisebenzi
emihle, uba ondle abantwana, uba engenise izihambi, uba

egezise inyawo zabangcwele, uba esize abahluphekayo, uba
ekhuthalele wonke umsebenzi omuhle. **11** Kodwa abafelokazi
abatsha ubale; ngoba nxa sebelenkanuko ezimelana loKristu,
bafuna ukwenda; **12** balokulahlwa, ngoba bachithile ukholo
lwabo lokuqala. **13** Futhi-ke ngesikhathi esifananayo bafunda
ukuvilapha bezula lezindlu, futhi bengavilaphi kuphela, kodwa
babuye bahlebe bengena kokungeyisikho okwabo, bekhuluma
okungafanelanga. **14** Ngakho ngifisa ukuthi abafelokazi
abatsha bende, bazale abantwana, baphathe umuzi wabo,
banganiki isitha lathuba lokuthuka. **15** Ngoba lakhathesi abanye
sebephambuke balandela uSathane. **16** Uba okholwayo owesilisa
kumbe okholwayo owesifazana elabafelokazi, kabasize, njalo
ibandla lingathwaliswa nzima, ukuze lisize abangabafelokazi
isibili. **17** Abadala abaphatha kuhle bafanele ukuhlonitshwa
ngokuphindiweyo, ikakhulu labo abasebenza nzima elizwini
lekufundiseni; **18** ngoba umbhalo uthi: Ungayifaki isayeke
inkabi ebhulayo; futhi uthi: Isisebenzi sifanele iholo laso. **19**
Ungalemukeli icala elimelana lomdala, ngaphandle phambi
kwabafakazi ababili kumbe abathathu. **20** Abonayo basole
phambi kwabo bonke, ukuze abanye labo babe lokwesaba. **21**
Ngiyakulayisisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu leNkosi uJesu Kristu
lengilosi ezikhethiweyo, ukuze uzigcine lezizinto ngokungaqumi
ngaphambili, ungenzi lutho ngokubandlulula. **22** Ungaphangisi
ukubeka izandla phezu komuntu, futhi ungahlanganyeli ezonweni
zabanye; uzigcine wena umsulwa. **23** Ungabe usanatha amanzi
wodwa, kodwa sebenzisa iwayini elilutshwana, ngenxa yesisu
sakho lemikhuhlane yakho futhifuthi. **24** Izono zabanye abantu
zisobala, zibaqalela ukuya ekugwetshweni; kanti ezabanye

ziyalandela. **25** Ngokunjalo lemisebenzi emihle isobala; laleyo
eyehlukileyo ingeke ifihlakale.

6 Bonke abangaphansi kwejogwe, izigqili, kabathi amakhosi
abo afanele konke ukuhlonitshwa, ukuze ibizo likaNkulunkulu
lemfundiso kungahlanjazwa; **2** labalamakhosi akholwayo
bangawadeleli, ngoba engabazalwane; kodwa kulalokhu
kabawasebenzele, ngoba ekholwa njalo ethandeka,
abahlanganyeli benzuzo. Fundisa njalo ukhuthaze lezizinto.
3 Uba kukhona ofundisa okwehlukileyo, njalo engavumelani
lamazwi aphilileyo, aweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, lemfundiso
evumelana lokukhonza uNkulunkulu, **4** uyazikhukhumeza,
engazi lutho, kodwa ubulawa yinkani lemibuzo lokuphikisana
ngamazwi, okuvela kukho umona, umbango, ukuthuka,
imicabango emibi, **5** ukuxabaxabana kwabantu abangqondo
yabo yonakele, labalahlekelwe liqiniso, besithi ukukhonza
uNkulunkulu kuyindlela yenzuzo. Zehlukanise labanjalo. **6** Kodwa
ukukhonza uNkulunkulu lokwenela kuyinzuzo enkulu; **7** ngoba
kasizanga lalutho emhlabeni; kusobala ukuthi kasiyikusuka
lalutho; **8** kodwa uba silokudla lezembatho sizakweneliswa
yikho. **9** Kodwa abafisa ukunotha bawela ekulingweni
lemjibileni, lenkanukweni ezinengi zobuphukuphuku ezilimazayo,
ezicwilisela abantu encithakalweni lekubhujisweni; **10** ngoba
uthando lwemali luyimpande yakho konke okubi; abanye
beyifisa, baduhile ekholweni, bazigwaza ngenhlungu ezinengi.
11 Kodwa wena, O muntu kaNkulunkulu, balekela lezizinto;
njalo udingisise ukulunga, ukwesaba uNkulunkulu, ukholo,
uthando, ukubekezela, ubumnene. **12** Lwana ukulwa okuhle
kokholo, ubambelele empilweni ephakade, owabizelwa kuyo,
wavuma uvumo oluhle phambi kwabafakazi abanengi. **(aiōnios**

g166) **13** Ngiyakulaya phambi kukaNkulunkulu ophilisa konke,
loKristu Jesu owafakaza uvumo oluhle phambi kukaPontiyusi
Pilatu, **14** ukuthi ugcine umthetho ungelasici, ungasoleki,
kuze kube sekubonakaleni kweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **15**
ozakubonakalisa ngezakhe izikhathi obusisiweyo loSomandla
oyedwa, iNkosi yamakhosi, loMbusi wababusi, **16** yena
yedwa olokungafi, ohlala ekukhanyeni okungelakusondelelwa,
akulamuntu ebantwini owambonayo, kumbe ongambona;
okukuye udumo lamandla aphakade. Ameni. **(aiōnios g166)** **17**
Laya abanothileyo emhlabeni wakhathesi ukuthi bangazigqaji,
bangathembeli ekungaqondini kwenotho, kodwa kuNkulunkulu
ophilayo osipha ngokunotha zonke izinto ukuze sithokoze, **(aiōn**
g165) **18** benze okuhle, banothe emisebenzini emihle, balungele
ukupha, ukwabelana ngesihle, **19** bazibekele isisekelo esihle
sibekelwa okuzayo, ukuze babambe impilo elaphakade. **20** O
Timothi, londoloza kuhle okubekwe kuwe, uxwaye ukukhuluma
okuyize okungcolileyo lokuphikisana kwalokho okuthiwa lulwazi
kungeyisilo, **21** okuthe abanye ngokukuvuma baduha ekholweni.
Umusa kawube lawe. Ameni.

2 KuThimothi

1 UPawuli umphostoli kaJesu Kristu ngentando kaNkulunkulu,
njengokwesithembiso sempilo ekuKristu Jesu, **2** kuTimothi,
umntanami othandekayo: Umusa, isihawu, ukuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba, loKristu Jesu iNkosi yethu. **3** Ngiyambonga
uNkulunkulu, engimkhonzayo kusukela kubokhokho esazeleni
esimhlophe, njengalokhu ngikukhumbula ngokungaphezi
emikhulekweni yami ebusuku lemini, **4** ngilangatha ukukubona,
ngikhumbula inyembezi zakho, ukuze ngigcwaliswe ngentokozo,
5 nxa ngibeka emkhumbulweni ukholo olungelakuzenzisa
olukuwe, olwaluhlezi kugogo wakho uLoyisi kuqala lakunyoko
uYunike, njalo ngithemba ukuthi lukhona lakuwe. **6** Ngenxa
yalesisizatho ngiyakukhumbuza ukuthi uvuselele isipho
sikaNkulunkulu, esikuwe ngokubekwa kwezandla zami. **7** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu kasinikanga umoya wobugwala, kodwa owamandla
lowothando lowokuqonda. **8** Ngakho ungabi lanhloni ngobufakazi
beNkosi yethu, loba ngami isibotshwa sayo; kodwa kumele
uhlupheke kanye levangeli njengamandla kaNkulunkulu, **9**
owasisindisayo, njalo wasibiza ngobizo olungcwele, kungeyisikho
njengemisebenzi yethu kodwa ngokwelakhe icebo langomusa,
asinika wona kuKristu Jesu kungakafiki izibanga zezikhathi,
(aiōnios g166) **10** kodwa oselubonakaliswe khathesi ngokubonakala
koMsindisi wethu uJesu Kristu, owachitha ukufa, waseletha
ekukhanyeni impilo lokungabhubhi ngevangeli, **11** engamiselwa
lona mina ukuba ngumtshumayeli lomphostoli lomfundisi
wezizwe. **12** Ngenxa yalesisizatho lami ngiyahlupheka lezizinto,
kodwa kangilanhloni; ngoba ngiyamazi engikholwe kuye, njalo
ngileqiniso ukuthi ulamandla okulondoloza lokho engikubeke
kuye kuze kufike lolosuku. **13** Bambelela kusibonelo samazwi

aphilileyo owawezwayo kimi, ekholweni lethandweni olukuKristu
Jesu. **14** Lokhu okuhle okuphathisiweyo kulondoloze ngoMoya
oNgcwele ohlezi kithi. **15** Uyakwazi lokhu, ukuthi bonke
abaseAsiya bangihlamuka, okukubo uFigelo loHermogene.
16 Sengathi iNkosi inganika umusa indlu kaOnesiforo; ngoba
wangivuselela kanengi, njalo wayengelanhloni ngeketane lami,
17 kodwa ekufikeni kwakhe eRoma, wangidingisisa kakhulu
wasengithola; **18** sengathi iNkosi ingamnika ukuthi athole isihawu
eNkosini ngalolosuku; lokuthi zingaki izinto angenzela zona
eEfesu, uyakwazi wena kuhle kakhulu.

2 Ngakho wena, mntanami, qiniswa emuseni okuKristu Jesu. **2**
Lezinto owazizwa kimi phakathi kwabafakazi abanengi, zinikele
ebantwini abathembekileyo, abazakuba lamandla okufundisa
labanye. **3** Ngakho wena hlupheka ngobunzima, njengebutho
elihle likaJesu Kristu. **4** Kakho osebenza njengebutho okhanywa
zindaba zempilo, ukuze amkholise lowo ombuthileyo. **5** Futhi nxa
umuntu laye encintisana, kanikwa umqhele ngaphandle kokuthi
encintisana ngokomthetho. **6** Kufanele umlimi osebenza kakhulu
emukele kuqala izithelo. **7** Nakana ngezinto engizitshoyo; njalo
sengathi iNkosi ingakunika ukuqedisisa ezintweni zonke. **8**
Khumbula ukuthi uJesu Kristu wavuswa kwabafileyo, owenzalo
kaDavida, njengokwevangeli lami; **9** engihlupheka kulo
okubi kuze kube kuzibopho, njengomenzi wobubi; kanti ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu kalibotshwanga. **10** Ngakho ngikubekezelele
konke ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, ukuze labo bazuze usindiso
olukuKristu Jesu, kanye lobukhosi obuphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **11**
Lithembekile ilizwi elithi: Ngoba uba safa kanye laye, sizaphila
kanye laye futhi; **12** uba sibekezela, lathi sizabusa kanye
laye; uba simphika, laye uzasiphika; **13** uba singathembeki,

yena uhlala ethembekile; angeziphike yena. **14** Bakhumbuze
lezizinto, ulayisise phambi kweNkosi ukungaphikisi ngamazwi
kokungasizi lutho, kodwa ekuduhisweni kwabezwayo. **15**
Khuthalela ukuthi uziveze kuNkulunkulu uthembekile, isisebenzi
esingelambangela yokuba lenhloni, esiqondisa kuhle ilizwi
leqiniso. **16** Kodwa xwaya ukukhuluma okungcolileyo okuyize;
ngoba bazaqhubeka ekungamesabini uNkulunkulu okukhulu, **17**
lelizwi labo lizabhibhidla okwemvukuzane; okukubo uHimeneyo
loFileto; **18** abaduhileyo eqinisweni, besithi ukuvuka kwabafileyo
sekudlule, begenqula ukholo lwabanye. **19** Loba kunjalo
isisekelo sikaNkulunkulu simi siqinile, silaloluphawu lokuthi:
INkosi iyabazi abangabayo, lokuthi: Wonke obiza ibizo
likaKristu kehlukane lokungalungi. **20** Kodwa endlini enkulu
kakukho izitsha zegolide lezesiliva kuphela, kodwa lezesihlahla
lezebumba, njalo ezinye ngezenhlonipho, kodwa ezinye
ngezokungahlonitshwa. **21** Ngakho uba umuntu ezihlambulula
kulezizinto, uzakuba yisitsha senhlonipho, esingcwelisiweyo,
njalo esilosizo kumninindlu, sesilungiselwe wonke umsebenzi
omuhle. **22** Balekela-ke inkanuko yobutsha, kodwa udingisise
ukulunga, ukholo, uthando, ukuthula kanye labo ababiza iNkosi
kuvela enhliziyweni emhlophe. **23** Kodwa yala ukuphikisana
okobuthutha lokokungafundi, usazi ukuthi kubanga ukulwa. **24**
Inceku yeNkosi-ke kayifanele ukulwisa, kodwa ukuba mnene
kubo bonke, ibe lelisu lokufundisa, ibekezele, **25** ibeluleke
ngobumnene abalenkani; mhlawumbe uNkulunkulu angabanika
ukuphenduka baye kulwazi lweqiniso, **26** njalo basanguluke
kumjibila kadiyabhola, ababanjwe nguye entandweni yakhe.

3 Kodwa yazi lokhu, ukuthi ensukwini zokucina
kuzafika izikhathi ezinzima. **2** Ngoba abantu bazakuba

ngabazithandayo, abathanda imali, abazikhukhumezayo,
abazigqajayo, abahlambazayo, abangalaleli abazali,
abangabongiyo, abangangcwele, **3** abangelathando ngemvelo,
abangelakuxoliswa, abahlebayo, abangazikhuziyo, abalolaka,
abangathandi okuhle, **4** abanikela abanye, abalamawala,
abazikhukhumezayo, abathanda intokozo kulokuthanda
uNkulunkulu, **5** abalesimo sokukhonza uNkulunkulu, kodwa
amandla akho bewaphika; labanjalo baxwaye. **6** Ngoba
okuvela kubo labo ngabanyenyela ezindlini, njalo bathumbe
abesifazana ababuthakathaka abasindwa yizono, bebuswa
zinkanuko eziyinhlobonhlobo, **7** befunda njalonjalo, futhi
bengasoze babelakho ukufika elwazini lweqiniso. **8** Njengoba-
ke uJanesi loJambere bamelana loMozisi, ngokunjalo lalaba
bamelana leqiniso, abantu abalengqondo eyonakeleyo,
abangasizi lutho mayelana lokholo. **9** Kodwa kabayikuqhubekela
phambili; ngoba ubuthutha babo buzakuba sobala kubo
bonke, njengoba kwaba njalo lakobabo. **10** Kodwa wena
ulandele ngokunanzelela imfundiso yami, ukuziphatha, injongo,
ukholo, ukubekezela, uthando, ukuqinisela, **11** ukuzingelwa,
izinhlupheko, njengalokhu okwangehlela eAntiyoki, eIkoniyuma,
eListra, ukuzingelwa okunjani engakuthwalayo; njalo kukho
konke iNkosi yangophula. **12** Isibili labo bonke abathanda
ukuphila ngokwesaba uNkulunkulu kuKristu Jesu bazazingelwa;
13 kodwa abantu ababi labakhohlisi bazaqhubekela phambili
bedlulisa ebubini, bekhohlisa njalo bekhohliswa. **14** Kodwa
wena mana kulezozinto ozifundileyo lowaqiniseka kuzo, usazi
ukuthi uzifunde kubani, **15** lokuthi kusukela ebuntwaneni
wayazi imibhalo engcwele, elamandla okukuhlakaniphisa kube
sesindisweni ngokholo olukuKristu Jesu. **16** Wonke umbhalo

waphefumulelwa nguNkulunkulu, njalo ulungele imfundiso,
ukukhalimela, ukuqondisa, ukufundisa okusekulungeni; **17** ukuze
umuntu kaNkulunkulu aphelele, alungisiselwe wonke umsebenzi
omuhle.

4 Ngakho mina ngiyalayisisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu, leNkosi
uJesu Kristu, ozakwahlulela abaphilayo labafileyo, ekubonakaleni
kwakhe lembusweni wakhe, **2** tshumayela ilizwi, ulunge
ngesikhathi esilungileyo, ngesikhathi esingalunganga, sola,
ukhuze, weluleke, ekubekezeleni konke lemfundisweni. **3** Ngoba
kuzakuba lesikhathi lapho bengayikuvuma imfundiso ephilileyo,
kodwa ngokowabo umhawu bazazibuthelelela abafundisi,
belunywa zindlebe; **4** njalo bazafulathelisa indlebe zabo
eqinisweni, bazaphambukela ezinganekwaneni. **5** Kodwa
wena qonda ezintweni zonke, ubekezelele inhlupheko, wenze
umsebenzi womvangeli, ugcwalise inkonzo yakho. **6** Ngoba
mina sengithululwe njengomnikelo wokunathwayo, lesikhathi
sokusuka kwami sesifikile. **7** Ngilwile ukulwa okuhle, ngiqedile
uhambo, ngilondolozile ukholo; **8** kusukela khathesi, ngibekelwe
umqhele wokulunga, ezanginika wona ngalolosuku iNkosi,
umahluleli olungileyo; kodwa kungeyisimi ngedwa, kodwa labo
bonke abathanda ukubonakala kwayo. **9** Khuthala ukuza
kimi masinyane; **10** ngoba uDema ungihlamukile, ethande
umhlaba wakhathesi, waya eThesalonika; uKresena eGalathiya,
uTitosi eDalmathiya. **(aiōn g165)** **11** ULuka yedwa ulami. Thatha
uMarko ubuye laye; ngoba uloncedo kakhulu kimi enkonzweni.
12 Kodwa uTikiko ngimthume eEfesu. **13** Ulethe isembatho
engasitshiya kuKarpo eTrowasi, nxa ubuya, lezingwalo, ikakhulu
incwadi zesikhumba. **14** UAleksandro umkhandi wethusi
wangitshengisa okubi okunengi; sengathi iNkosi ingambuyisela

njengokwemisebenzi yakhe; **15** umxwaye lawe, ngoba wamelana
kakhulukazi lamazwi ethu. **16** Ekuziphenduleleni kwami
kwakuqala kwakungekho muntu owangimelayo, kodwa bonke
bangihlamuka; sengathi kungebalelwe kubo. **17** Kodwa iNkosi
yangimela, yangipha amandla, ukuze ngami ukutshumayela
kupheleliswe, lezizwe zonke zizwe; ngasengikhululwa emlonyeni
wesilwane, **18** njalo iNkosi izangikhulula kuwo wonke umsebenzi
omubi, njalo izangisindisela umbuso wayo wezulu; kakube kuyo
ubukhosi kuze kube phakade laphakade. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **19**
Bingelela uPriska loAkwila, lendlu kaOnesiforo. **20** UErastu
wasala eKorinte; kodwa uTrofimu ngamtshiya eMilethu egula. **21**
Khuthala ufike ubusika bungakafiki. UYubulu uyakubingelela,
loPudeni, loLino, loKlawudiya, labo bonke abazalwane. **22** INkosi
uJesu Kristu kayibe lomoya wakho. Umusa kawube lani. Ameni.

KuThithusi

1 UPawuli, inceku kaNkulunkulu, lomphostoli kaJesu
Kristu, njengokokholo lwabakhethiweyo bakaNkulunkulu
lolwazi lweqiniso olunjengokukhonza uNkulunkulu, **2**
ethembeni lempilo elaphakade, uNkulunkulu ongaqambi manga
alithembisa zingakafiki izibanga zesikhathi, **(aiōnios g166)** **3**
kodwa wabonakalisa ngezikhathi ezifaneleyo ilizwi lakhe
ngokutshumayela mina engakuphathiswayo njengokulaya
kukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu, **4** kuTitosi umntanami isibili
njengokholo esiluhlanganyele sonke: Umusa, isihawu, ukuthula
okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba, leNkosini uJesu Kristu uMsindisi
wethu. **5** Ngenxa yalokhu ngakutshiya eKrete, ukuze ulungise
lezozinto eziseleyo, njalo ubeke abadala kuwo wonke umuzi,
njengoba mina ngakulaya; **6** uba kukhona ongasolekiyo, indoda
elomfazi munye, elabantwana abakholwayo, abangasolwa
ngokuganga, loba ngokungalaleli. **7** Ngoba kufanele
umbonisi abe ngongasolekiyo, njengomphathindlu kaNkulunkulu;
ongayisiso siqholo, ongathukutheli masinyane, ongesiso
sidakwa, ongathandi ukulwa, ongafisi inzuzo embi, **8**
kodwa ophatha kuhle izihambi, othanda okuhle, oziphathayo,
oqondileyo, ongcwele, ozithintayo, **9** ebambelela elizwini
elithembekileyo njengokwemfundiso, ukuze laye abe lamandla
okukhuthaza ngemfundiso ephilileyo, lokwehlula labo abalenkani.
10 Ngoba kulabanengi labo abangalaleliyo, abakhuluma
okuyize labakhohlisayo, ikakhulu labo abokusoka, **11** imilomo
yabo imele ukufakwa isayeke, abagenqula imizi yonke,
befundisa izinto ezingafanelanga, ngenxa yenzuzo embi. **12**
Omunye kubo, owabo umprofethi, wathi: AmaKrete ahlezi
engabaqambimanga, izilo ezimbi, iziminzi ezivilaphayo. **13**

Lobubufakazi buqinisile. Ngalesosizatho balayisise ngobukhali,
ukuze baphile ekholweni, **14** bangalaleli inganekwane zamaJuda,
lemithetho yabantu abafulathela iqiniso. **15** Kwabahlambulukileyo
konke kuhlambulukile; kodwa kwabangcolileyo labangakholwayo
kakulalutho oluhlanzekileyo; kodwa lengqondo lezazela zabo
kungcolile. **16** Bavuma ukuthi bayamazi uNkulunkulu, kodwa
bemphika ngezenzo, besenyanyeka, labangalaleliyo, lakuwo
wonke umsebenzi omuhle kabasizi lutho.

2 Kodwa wena khuluma izinto ezifanele imfundiso ephilileyo. **2**
Amadoda amadala ukuthi azithinte, ahlonipheke, engaqondileyo,
ephilile ekholweni, ethandweni, ekubekezeleni; **3** abesifazana
abadala ngokunjalo ukuthi baziphathe ngokufanele abangcwele,
bangabi ngabahlebayo, bangafuywa liwayini elinengi, abafundisi
bokuhle, **4** ukuze bafundise abesifazana abatsha ukuthi
baqonde, babengabathandi babomkabo, bathande abantwana
babo, **5** abaqondileyo, bemhlophe, begcina amakhaya,
belungile, bezehlisela ngaphansi kwawabo amadoda, ukuze
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lingadunyazwa. **6** Abesilisa abatsha
ngokunjalo ubakhuthaze ukuthi babe ngabaqondileyo; **7**
mayelana lazo zonke izinto zitshengise uyisibonelo sezenzo
ezinhle: Ekufundiseni okungabolanga, ubunzulu, ukuqonda, **8**
ilizwi eliphilileyo, elingasolekiyo; ukuze omelana lani abe lenhloni,
aswele ulutho olubi angalukhuluma ngani. **9** Khuthaza izigqili
ukuthi zizehlisele ngaphansi kwawazo amakhosi, zikholeke
ezintweni zonke, zingaphikisi, **10** zingantshontshi, kodwa
zitshengise konke ukuthembeka okuhle, ukuze zicecise imfundiso
kaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu ezintweni zonke. **11** Ngoba
ubonakele umusa kaNkulunkulu osindisayo ebantwini bonke, **12**
usifundisa ukuthi, sidele ukungakhonzi uNkulunkulu lenkanuko

zomhlaba, siphile ngokuqonda langokulunga langokwesaba
uNkulunkulu emhlabeni wakhathesi, **(aiōn g165)** **13** silindele
ithemba elibusisiweyo lokubonakala kwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
omkhulu loMsindisi wethu uJesu Kristu, **14** owazinikelela
thina, ukuze asihlenge ebubini bonke, azihlambululele isizwe
esikhethekileyo, esitshisekela imisebenzi emihle. **15** Khuluma
lezizinto, ukhuthaze, ukhuze ulamandla wonke. Kungabi khona
umuntu okudelelayo.

3 Bakhumbuze ukuthi bazehlisele ngaphansi kwababusi
leziphathamandla, babalalele, balungele wonke umsebenzi
omuhle, **2** bangahlebi muntu, bangabi yizilwi, babekezele,
batshengise bonke ubumnene ebantwini bonke. **3** Ngoba lathi
kade sasiyiziphukuphuku, singalaleli, sikhohliswa, sisebenzela
inkanuko lentokozo ezinenginengi, siphila ebubini lemoneni,
sizondeka, sizondana. **4** Kodwa lapho sekubonakele umusa
lothando lukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu kubantu, **5** kungeyisikho
okuvela ezenzweni zokulunga esazenzayo thina, kodwa
njengokwesihawu sakhe wasisindisa, ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa
kutsha lokuvuselelwa koMoya oNgcwele, **6** owamthulula
ngokwengezelelweyo phezu kwethu, ngoJesu Kristu uMsindisi
wethu, **7** ukuze silungisiswe ngomusa wakhe, sibe yizindlalifa
ngokwethemba lempilo elaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **8** Lithembekile
ilizwi, njalo ngithanda ukuthi uqinise isibili ngalezizinto, ukuze
abakholwa kuNkulunkulu bakhuthalele ukuma emisebenzini
emihle. Lezi yizinto ezinhle ezilosizo ebantwini; **9** kodwa xwaya
imibuzo yobuthutha lendaba zosendo olokuzalana lombango
lokuphikisana ngomlayo; ngoba kazisizi futhi ziyize. **10** Umuntu
obhazukayo emva kwesilayo sokuqala lesesibili, mdele, **11**
usazi ukuthi onjalo uphambukile, uyona, uyazilahla yena. **12**

Nxa ngizathuma uArtema kuwe loba uTikiko, khuthala uze
kimi eNikapoli; ngoba ngizimisele ukuhlala khona ebusika. **13**
Khuthala uncedise uZena isazumthetho loApolosi ekuhambeni
kwabo, ukuze kungabi lalutho oluswelakalayo kubo. **14** Abakithi-
ke labo kabafunde ukuma emisebenzini emihle yokudingekayo
kusweleka, ukuze bangabi ngabangelazithelo. **15** Bonke abalami
bayakubingelela. Bingelela abasithandayo ekholweni. Umusa
kawube lani lonke. Ameni.

UFilimoni

1 UPawuli isibotshwa sikaKristu Jesu loTimothi umzalwane,
kuFilimoni othandekayo lesisebenzi kanye lathi, **2** lakuApifiya
othandekayo, lakuArkipho owebutho kanye lathi, lakubandla
elisendlini yakho: **3** Umusa kawube kini lokuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini uJesu Kristu. **4**
Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, ngikuphatha ngezikhathi zonke
emikhulekweni yami, **5** ngisizwa ngothando lwakho langokholo
olalo eNkosini uJesu lakubo bonke abangcwele, **6** ukuze
ukuhlanganyela kokholo lwakho kube lamandla elwazini lwento
yonke enhle ekini kuKristu Jesu. **7** Ngoba silentokozo enkulu
lenduduzo ethandweni lwakho, ngoba imibilini yabangcwele
yavuselelwa ngawe, mzalwane. **8** Ngalokho, lanxa ngilesibindi
esikhulu kuKristu sokuthi ngikulaye into efaneleyo, **9** kanti
ngenxa yothando kungcono ukuthi ngincenge, nginjengonje,
uPawuli omdala, esengiyisibotshwa futhi sikaJesu Kristu. **10**
Ngiyakuncenga ngomntanami, engimzeleyo kuzibopho zami,
uOnesimo, **11** okade engelasizo kuwe, kodwa khathesi-ke ulosizo
kuwe lakimi, **12** engimbuyisela kuwe; kodwa wena, memukele,
okuyikuthi imibilini yami; **13** ebengifisa mina ukumbamba abe lami,
ukuze angisebenzele esikhundleni sakho kuzibopho zevangeli; **14**
kodwa kangithandanga ukwenza ulutho ngaphandle kwemvumo
yakho, ukuze okuhle kwakho kungabi ngokokubanjwa ngamandla,
kodwa njengokwesihle. **15** Ngoba mhlawumbe wehlukaniswa
lawe okwesikhatshana ngenxa yalokhu, ukuze ubuye umemukele
phakade; **(aiōnios g166)** **16** angabe esaba njengesigqili, kodwa
ngaphezu kwesigqili, umzalwane othandekayo, ikakhulu kimi,
kodwa kakhulu kangakanani kuwe konke enyameni leNkosini.
17 Ngakho uba usithi ngingumhlanganyeli lawe, memukele

njengami. **18** Kodwa uba ekone ngolutho kumbe elomlandu,
lokho kubalele kimi; **19** mina Pawuli ngibhale ngesandla sami,
mina ngizahlawula; ukuthi ngingatsho kuwe ukuthi lawe uqobo
ulomlandu oseleyo kimi. **20** Yebo, mzalwane, sengathi ngingaba
lentokozo ngawe eNkosini; uvuselele imibilini yami eNkosini.
21 Ngikubhalele ngithemba ukulalela kwakho, ngisazi ukuthi
lawe uzakwenza okungaphezu kwalokho engikutshoyo. **22** Futhi
ngesikhathi esifananayo ungilungisele lami indawo yokuhlala;
ngoba ngiyathemba ukuthi ngemikhuleko yenu ngizanikwa kini.
23 Uyakubingelela uEpafra oyisibotshwa kanye lami kuKristu
Jesu, **24** uMarko, uAristako, uDema, uLuka, izisebenzi kanye
lami. **25** Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu kawube lomoya
wenu. Ameni.

KumaHebheru

1 UNkulunkulu owakhuluma endulo kubobaba ngabaprofethi
ngezigaba ngezigaba langendlela ezinengi, **2** kulezinsuku
zokucina ukhulume kithi ngeNdodana, ayimise ibe yindlalifa
yezinto zonke, owadala ngayo futhi imihlaba, **(aiōn g165)** **3** yona
eyikubenyezela kwenkazimulo, lomfuziselo uqobo wobukhona
bakhe, njalo ithwele izinto zonke ngelizwi lamandla ayo, lapho
isiyenzile ngokwayo ukuhlanjululwa kwezono zethu, yahlala
phansi ngakwesokunene soBukhulu obuphezulu, **4** isiyenziwe
yaphakama kakhulu kulezingilosi, njengalokhu izuze ilifa lebizo
elikhulu kulalezo. **5** Ngoba kukuyiphi yezingilosi ake watsho kuyo
ukuthi: Wena uyiNdodana yami, mina lamuhla ngikuzele? Lokuthi
futhi: Mina ngizakuba nguYise kiyo, yona-ke ibe yiNdodana
kimi? **6** Futhi mhla ephinda eletha olizibulo emhlabeni, uthi:
Lengilosi zonke zikaNkulunkulu kazimkhonze. **7** Lakuzingilosi
uthi: Owenza ingilosi zakhe imimoya, lenceku zakhe ilangabi
lomlilo; **8** kodwa eNdodaneni uthi: Isihlalo sakho sobukhosi,
Nkulunkulu, singesaphakade laphakade; intonga yombuso
wakho yintonga yokulunga. **(aiōn g165)** **9** Uthandile ukulunga,
wazonda ububi; ngenxa yalokhu, uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
wakho ukugcobile ngamagcobo entokozo kulabanakwenu. **10**
Lokuthi: Wena Nkosi, ekuqaleni wasekela umhlaba, lamazulu
ayimisebenzi yezandla zakho; **11** kuzabhubha lokho, kodwa
wena umi njalonjalo; futhi kuzaguga konke njengesigqoko, **12**
lanjengesembatho uzakugoqa, kuzaphendulwa-ke; kodwa wena
unguwe unjalo, leminyaka yakho kayiyikuphela. **13** Kukuyiphi-ke
yezingilosi ake atsho kuyo ukuthi: Hlala ngakwesokunene sami,
ngize ngibeke izitha zakho zibe yisenabelo senyawo zakho?

14 Kazisibo yini zonke omoya abasebenzayo abathunyelwe
ukukhonza ngenxa yalabo abazakudla ilifa losindiso?

2 Ngenxa yalokhu kufanele siqaphelisise izinto esizizwileyo,
hlezi mhlawumbe sikhukhulwe. **2** Ngoba uba ilizwi elakhulunywa
zingilosi laqiniseka, lakho konke ukuphambuka lokungalaleli
kwemukela ukuphindisela ngokufaneleyo, **3** thina sizaphepha
njani uba sidelela usindiso olungaka? Olwaqala ukukhulunywa
yiNkosi, lwaqiniswa kithi yilabo abayizwayo, **4** uNkulunkulu
efakaza kanye labo ngezibonakaliso lezimangaliso, lemisebenzi
yamandla eyizinhlobonhlobo, lokwabelwa kukaMoya oNgcwele,
njengokwentando yakhe. **5** Ngoba kehliselanga ngaphansi
kwezingilosi ilizwe elizayo, esikhuluma ngalo. **6** Kodwa
omunye ufakazile endaweni ethile esithi: Umuntu uyini, ukuthi
umkhumbule, kumbe indodana yomuntu, ukuthi uyinanze? **7**
Wamenza waba phansi kancinyane kulezingilosi; wamethwesa
umqhele wenkazimulo lodumo; wammisa phezu kwemisebenzi
yezandla zakho; **8** izinto zonke wazehlisela ngaphansi kwenyawo
zakhe. Ngoba ekwehliseni izinto zonke ngaphansi kwakhe,
katshiyanga lutho olungehliselwanga kuye. Kodwa khathesi
kasikaziboni izinto zonke zehliselwe kuye. **9** Kodwa siyambona
uJesu, owenziwa waba phansi kancinyane kulezingilosi, ngenxa
yenhlupheko yokufa, etheswe umqhele wobukhosi lodumo,
ukuze ngomusa kaNkulunkulu azwele wonke ukufa. **10**
Ngoba kwakumfanele, ezikhona zonke izinto ngenxa yakhe,
lezikhona zonke ngaye, ukuthi, lapho eletha abantwana
abanengi enkazimulweni, amphelelise umkhokheli wosindiso
lwabo ngezinhlupheko. **11** Ngoba lalowo ongcwelisayo
labangcwelisiweyo, bonke bavela koyedwa; ngalesosizatho
kalanhloni ukubabiza ngokuthi ngabafowabo, **12** esithi:

Ngizatshumayela ibizo lakho kubafowethu, ngizakuhlabelela
indumiso phakathi kwebandla. **13** Futhi-ke: Mina ngizathemba
kuye. Futhi-ke: Khangela mina labantwana uNkulunkulu anginike
bona. **14** Ngakho njengoba abantwana behlanganyele inyama
legazi, laye uqobo wahlanganyela khona lokho, ukuze ngokufa
amchithe yena obelamandla okufa, ongudiyabhola, **15** abakhulule
labo bonke abathi ngokwesaba ukufa impilo yabo yonke
babebanjwe ebugqilini. **16** Ngoba isibili kazithatheli izingilosi,
kodwa uzithathela inzalo kaAbrahama. **17** Ngenxa yalokho
kwamfanela ukuthi abe njengabafowabo kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze
abe ngumpristi omkhulu olesihawu lothembekileyo ezintweni
ezimayelana loNkulunkulu, ukuze enze inhlawulo yokuthula
ngezono zabantu. **18** Ngoba kulokhu ahlupheke kukho yena
uqobo elingwa, ulamandla okusiza abalingwayo.

3 Ngakho, bazalwane abangcwele, bahlanganyeli bobizo
lwasezulwini, qaphelani umphostoli lompristi omkhulu wovumo
lwethu, uKristu Jesu, **2** othembeke kulowo owammisayo,
njengoMozisi laye wayenjalo endlini yakhe yonke. **3** Ngoba
kwathiwa lo ufanele udumo olukhulu kuloMozisi, njengoba
ulodumo olukhulu kulendlu ayakhileyo. **4** Ngoba yonke indlu
yakhiwa ngothile; kodwa owakha izinto zonke nguNkulunkulu.
5 UMozisi kambe wayethembekile endlini yonke yakhe
njengenceku, kuze kube yibufakazi bezinto ebezizakhulunywa;
6 kodwa uKristu njengendodana phezu kwendlu yakhe; esiyindlu
yakhe thina, uba-ke sibambelela ngokuqina isibindi lokuziqhenya
kwethemba kuze kube sekupheleni. **7** Ngakho njengoba
uMoya oyiNgcwele esithi: Lamuhla uba lilizwa ilizwi lakhe, **8**
lingazenzi zibe lukhuni inhliziyo zenu, njengekucunuleni, ngosuku
lokulingwa enkangala, **9** lapho oyihlo bangilinga, bengihlola,

basebebona imisebenzi yami okweminyaka engamatshumi
amane; **10** ngakho ngasithukuthelela lesosizukulwana, ngathi:
Bayaduha kokuphela enhliziyweni; lalaba kabazazanga indlela
zami; **11** ngaze ngafunga ekuthukutheleni kwami ngathi:
Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami. **12** Nanzelelani, bazalwane,
hlezi kuzakuba khona loba nini phakathi komunye wenu inhliziyo
embi yokungakholwa, ekuduheni kuNkulunkulu ophilayo; **13**
kodwa khuthazanani insuku ngensuku, kusathiwa lamuhla,
ukuze kungabi khona kini owenziwa lukhuni ngenkohliso
yesono; **14** ngoba sesibe ngabahlanganyeli bakaKristu, uba-
ke sibambisisa isiqalo sokuqiniseka kuze kube sekupheleni;
15 kusathiwa: Lamuhla uba lilizwa ilizwi lakhe, lingazenzi zibe
lukhuni inhliziyo zenu, njengekucunuleni. **16** Ngoba abanye
sebezwile bathukuthelisa, kodwa kakusibo bonke labo abaphuma
eGibhithe ngoMozisi. **17** Kodwa ngobani athukutheliswa yibo
okweminyaka engamatshumi amane? Kakusibo labo abonayo
yini, abazidumbu zabo zawela enkangala? **18** Ngobani-ke
afunga kubo ukuthi kabazukungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe,
ngaphandle kwalabo abangalalelanga? **19** Ngakho siyabona
ukuthi babengelakungena ngenxa yokungakholwa.

4 Ngakho, kasesabe, hlezi, lapho sisekhona isithembiso
sokungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe, kube khona omunye wenu
obonakala esehluleka ukufinyelela kukho; **2** ngoba lathi
satshunyayezwa ivangeli, lanjengabo; kodwa ilizwi abalizwayo
kalibasizanga bona, lokhu lingahlanganananga lokholo kulabo
abalizwayo; **3** ngoba thina esikholwayo siyangena ekuphumuleni,
njengoba watsho ukuthi: Njengoba ngifungile ekuthukutheleni
kwami ngathi: Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami; lanxa
imisebenzi yayiqediwe kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba. **4**

Ngoba utshilo kwenye indawo ngosuku lwesikhombisa kanje:
UNkulunkulu wasephumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa emisebenzini
yakhe yonke; **5** lakulindawo uthi futhi: Kabayikungena
ekuphumuleni kwami. **6** Ngakho lokhu kusalele ukuthi
abanye bangene kukho, lalabo abatshunyayezwa ivangeli
kuqala kabangenanga ngokungalaleli, **7** ubuya aqume usuku
oluthile athi: Lamuhla, utsho ngoDavida, emva kwesikhathi
esingaka, njengokwatshiwo ukuthi: Lamuhla uba lizalizwa
ilizwi lakhe, lingazenzi zibe lukhuni inhliziyo zenu. **8** Ngoba
uba uJoshuwa wayebaphumuzile, wayengayikukhuluma emva
kwalokhu ngolunye usuku. **9** Ngakho kubasalele abantu
bakaNkulunkulu ukuphumula kwesabatha. **10** Ngoba ongenileyo
ekuphumuleni kwakhe laye usephumule emisebenzini yakhe,
njengoNkulunkulu kweyakhe. **11** Ngakho asikhuthalele ukungena
kulokhokuphumula, ukuze kungabi lowela kulesisibonelo
sokungalaleli. **12** Ngoba ilizwi likaNkulunkulu liphilile, lilamandla,
libukhali kulaloba yiyiphi inkemba esika nhlangothi zombili, lihlaba
kuze kube sekwehlukanisweni komphefumulo lomoya, lamalunga
lomnkantsho, njalo lingumhloli okhaliphileyo wemicabango
lezizindlo zenhliziyo. **13** Futhi kakulalutho oludaliweyo
olungabonakaliyo phambi kwakhe; kodwa zonke izinto zembuliwe
zisobala emehlweni akhe esilokuzilanda kuye. **14** Ngakho
lokhu silompristi omkhulu kakhulu, odlulele emazulwini, uJesu
iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, asibambelele kusivumo sethu. **15** Ngoba
kasilaye umpristi omkhulu ongelakuzwelana lobuthakathaka
bethu, kodwa owalingwa kukho konke njengathi, engelasono. **16**
Ngakho kasisondele ngesibindi esihlalweni sobukhosi somusa,
ukuze semukele isihawu, sithole umusa wosizo ngesikhathi
esifaneleyo.

5 Ngoba wonke umpristi omkhulu, okhethwa ebantwini, umiselwa
abantu ezintweni ezimayelana loNkulunkulu, ukuze anikele izipho
lemihlatshelo ngenxa yezono; **2** ongababekezelela abangaziyo
labaduhayo, lokhu laye egonjolozelwe yibuthakathaka; **3** njalo
ngenxa yalokhu kufanele ukuthi anikelele izono, njengokwabantu,
kunjalo langokwakhe. **4** Futhi kakulamuntu ozithathela le
inhlonipho, kodwa obizwa nguNkulunkulu, lanjengoAroni. **5**
Ngokunjalo loKristu kazidumisanga yena ukuba ngumpristi
omkhulu, kodwa lowo owathi kuye: Wena uyiNdodana yami,
lamuhla mina ngikuzele. **6** Njengoba esitsho futhi kwenye indawo
ukuthi: Wena ungumpristi kuze kube phakade ngokohlobo
lukaMelkizedeki. **(aiōn g165)** **7** Owathi ensukwini zenyama yakhe,
esenikele imikhuleko kanye lokunxusa elokukhala okukhulu
langezinyembezi kuye olamandla okumsindisa ekufeni, futhi
wezwiwa ngenxa yokwesaba kwakhe uNkulunkulu, **8** loba
eyiNdodana, wafunda ukulalela ezintweni ahlupheka ngazo,
9 esephelelisiwe waba yisisusa sosindiso olulaphakade kubo
bonke abamlalelayo; **(aiōnios g166)** **10** ebizwa nguNkulunkulu
ngokuthi ungumpristi omkhulu ngokohlobo lukaMelkizedeki. **11**
Esilokunengi esingakutsho ngaye futhi okulukhuni ukulichasisela,
lokhu selaba buthundu ekuzweni. **12** Ngoba lapho ebelifanele
ukuba ngabafundisi, ngenxa yesikhathi, liswela futhi ukuthi
kube khona olifundisayo, ukuthi ziyini izimiso zakuqala zamazwi
kaNkulunkulu; selingabafanele uchago, kungeyisikho-ke ukudla
okuqinileyo. **13** Ngoba wonke odla uchago kalalwazi olupheleleyo
elizwini lokulunga; ngoba uyingane. **14** Kodwa ukudla
okuqinileyo kungokwabakhulileyo, asebesebenzise izingqondo
ngokwejwayela ekwehlukaniseni konke okuhle lokubi.

6 Ngakho, sitshiya izinto zakuqala zemfundiso kaKristu,
kasiqhubekele kokupheleleyo, singabeki futhi isisekelo
sokuphenduka emisebenzini efileyo, lesokholo kuNkulunkulu, **2**
esemfundiso yobhabhathizo, lesokubeka izandla, lesokuvuka
kwabafileyo, lesokwahlulelwa okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **3**
Lalokhu sizakwenza, nxa uNkulunkulu evuma. **4** Ngoba
kakulakwenzeka ukuthi labo asebake bakhanyiswa, banambitha
isipho sezulwini, baba ngabahlanganyeli bakaMoya oNgcwele,
5 banambitha ilizwi elihle likaNkulunkulu, lamandla elizwe
elizayo, **(aiōn g165)** **6** basebehlamuka, labo-ke ukuthi babuye
bavuselwe ekuphendukeni, lokhu bephinda bezibethelela
iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, beyithela ihlazo obala; **7** ngoba
umhlabathi onatha izulu elifika kanengi phezu kwawo, ubusumilisa
imibhida ebasizayo labo olinywa yibo, wemukela isibusiso
esivela kuNkulunkulu; **8** kodwa lowo oveza ameva lokhula
oluhlabayo, uyaliwa njalo useduze lokuqalekiswa, okuphela
kwakho kusekutshisweni. **9** Kodwa siqiniseka ngani izinto
ezingcono, bathandekayo, leziqondene losindiso, lanxa sikhuluma
njalo; **10** ngoba uNkulunkulu kayisuye ongalunganga ukuthi
akhohlwe umsebenzi wenu lomsebenzi onzima wothando
elalubonakalisa ebizweni lakhe, ngokusebenzela abangcwele
lisabasebenzela. **11** Kodwa sifisa ukuthi ngulowo lalowo wenu
akubonakalise lokhukukhuthala ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo
kwethemba ekupheleni; **12** ukuze lingabi ngabavilaphayo,
kodwa abalingisi babo abathi ngokholo langokubekezela badla
ilifa lezithembiso. **13** Ngoba lapho uNkulunkulu ethembisa
kuAbrahama, ngoba wayengelaye omkhulu kulaye angafunga
ngaye, wazifunga yena, **14** esithi: Isibili ngizakubusisa
lokukubusisa, lokwandisa ngizakwandisa. **15** Langokunjalo

esebekezele wazuza isithembiso. **16** Ngoba isibili abantu
bayafunga ngomkhulu kulabo, lesifungo sokuqinisa siyisiphetho
sakho konke ukuphikisana kubo. **17** Okwathi uNkulunkulu kukho,
ethanda ukubonisa ngokwengezelelweyo kakhulu kuzindlalifa
zesithembiso ukungaphenduki kwecebo lakhe, walamula
ngesifungo, **18** ukuze, ngezinto ezimbili ezingaphendukiyo,
okukuzo okungelakwenzeka ukuthi uNkulunkulu aqambe amanga
ngazo, sibe lenduduzo elamandla, thina esibalekele ukuphephela
ukuthi sibambelele ethembeni elibekwe phambi kwethu; **19**
esilalo njengengwegwe yomphefumulo eqinileyo legxilileyo,
lingena kokuphakathi kweveyili; **20** lapho isigijimi esingumanduleli
sasingenela khona, uJesu, esaba ngumpristi omkhulu ephakadeni
ngokohlobo lukaMelkizedeki. **(aiōn g165)**

7 Ngoba uMelkizedeki lo, inkosi yeSalema, umpristi
kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, owahlangabeza uAbrahama mhla
ebuya ekubulaleni amakhosi, wasembusisa, **2** uAbrahama laye
wamabela okwetshumi kwakho konke; kuqala uphendulelwa
ngokuthi inkosi yokulunga, emva kwalokhu besekuthiwa futhi
inkosi yeSalema, okuyikuthi inkosi yokuthula; **3** engelayise,
engelanina, engelasendo, engelakuqala kwensuku kumbe
ukuphela kwempilo, kodwa esenziwe wafanana leNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, uhlala engumpristi laphakade. **4** Bonani-ke ukuthi
mkhulu kangakanani lo, ngitsho uAbrahama ukhokho amnika
okwetshumi kwezimpango. **5** Lalabo abavela emadodaneni
kaLevi abemukela ubupristi balomlayo wokwemukela okwetshumi
ebantwini ngokomthetho, okuyikuthi kubafowabo, lanxa bevela
ekhalweni lukaAbrahama; **6** kodwa yena ongabalelwa osendweni
lwabo, wemukela okwetshumi kuAbrahama, wasembusisa
lowo owayelezithembiso. **7** Njalo kungelakuphikwa ngitsho

ukuthi: Omncinyane ubusiswa ngomkhulu. **8** Lapha-ke abantu
abafayo bemukela okwetshumi; kodwa lapho esemukela
lowo okufakazwa ngaye ukuthi uyaphila. **9** Kungatshiwo-
ke, uLevi laye owemukela okwetshumi wanikela okwetshumi
ngoAbrahama; **10** ngoba wayesesekhalweni lukayise, mhla
uMelkizedeki emhlangabeza. **11** Ngakho-ke uba kwakukhona
ukuphelela ngobupristi bukaLevi (ngoba isizwe sanikwa
umlayo ngaphansi kwabo), kwakusaswelekelani ukuthi kuvele
omunye umpristi ngokohlobo lukaMelkizedeki, lokungatshiwo
ngokwendlela kaAroni? **12** Ngoba uba ubupristi buphendulwa,
kuyadingeka ukuthi kube khona lokuphendulwa komlayo. **13**
Ngoba lowo okukhulunywa ngaye lezizinto ungowesinye isizwe,
okungabanga khona kuso owanakekela ilathi. **14** Ngoba
kusobala ukuthi iNkosi yethu yavela koJuda, isizwe uMozisi
angakhulumanga lutho ngaso mayelana lobupristi. **15** Njalo
kusesobala ngokwengezelelwe kakhulu, uba sekusima omunye
umpristi njengokofuzo lukaMelkizedeki, **16** ongenziwanga
ngokomthetho wesimiso senyama, kodwa ngokwamandla empilo
engelakuphela; **17** ngoba ufakaza esithi: Wena ungumpristi
kuze kube nininini ngokohlobo lukaMelkizedeki. **(aiōn g165)**
18 Ngoba ukubekwa eceleni komthetho wokuqala kwenziwa
ngenxa yobuthakathaka lokungasizi lutho kwawo; **19** ngoba
umlayo kawuzanga wenze ulutho luphelele, kodwa uyisingeniso
sethemba elingcono, esisondela ngalo kuNkulunkulu. **20**
Njalo okungangokuthi kenziwanga ngaphandle kwesifungo,
21 (ngoba bona baba ngabapristi ngaphandle kwesifungo,
kodwa yena ngesifungo, ngalowo owathi kuye: INkosi yafunga
njalo kayiyikuzisola yathi: Wena ungumpristi kuze kube nininini
ngokohlobo lukaMelkizedeki;) **(aiōn g165)** **22** ngalokho uJesu waba

yisibambiso sesivumelwano esingcono. **23** Lalabo babebanengi
ababa ngabapristi, ngoba bavinjelwa yikufa ukuthi bahlale
njalo; **24** kodwa lo, ngenxa yokuthi uhlala kuze kube phakade,
ulobupristi obungadluliyo. **(aiōn g165)** **25** Ngenxa yalokho laye
ulamandla okusindisa ngokupheleleyo abeza kuNkulunkulu
ngaye, lokhu ephilela njalo ukubanxusela. **26** Ngoba umpristi
omkhulu onjalo usifanele, ongcwele, ongelacala, ongelasici,
owehlukaniswe lezoni, lowenziwa waphakama kulamazulu; **27**
ongadingi insuku ngensuku, njengabapristi abakhulu, ukunikela
imihlatshelo esenzela ezakhe izono kuqala, emva kwalokho
ezabantu; ngoba lokho wakwenza kanye mhla ezinikela yena.
28 Ngoba umlayo uyamisa abantu babe ngabapristi abakhulu,
abalobuthakathaka; kodwa ilizwi lesifungo elalandela umlayo
lamisa iNdodana ephelelisiweyo kuze kube nininini. **(aiōn g165)**

8 Ngakho isiqokoqela sezinto esazikhulumayo yikuthi:
Silompristi omkhulu onje, owahlala ngakwesokunene sesihlalo
sobukhosi soMkhulu emazulwini, **2** isikhonzi sendawo
ezingcwele lesethabhanekele eliqotho, iNkosi eyalimisayo, njalo
kungesimuntu; **3** ngoba wonke umpristi omkhulu umiselwe
ukunikela iminikelo lemihlatshelo; ngakho kuyadingeka ukuthi laye
abe lakho okuthile angakunikela. **4** Ngoba uba ubesemhlabeni,
ubengeyikuba ngumpristi lakanye, ngoba bakhona abapristi
abanikela iminikelo ngokomlayo, **5** abakhonza isibonelo
lesithunzi sezinto zezulwini, njengoMozisi elaywe nguNkulunkulu
esezakwenza ithabhanekele, ngoba wathi: Qaphela ukuthi wenze
zonke izinto njengomfanekiso owaboniswa wona entabeni. **6**
Kodwa khathesi-ke uzuze inkonzo enhle kakhulu, njengalokhu
laye engumlamuli wesivumelwano esingcono, esimiswe phezu
kwezithembiso ezingcono. **7** Ngoba uba lesosivumelwano

esakuqala besingasoleki, bekungayikudingwa indawo yesesibili.
8 Ngoba ebasola uthi: Khangela insuku ziyeza, kutsho iNkosi,
njalo ngizakwenza isivumelwano esitsha lendlu kaIsrayeli lendlu
kaJuda; **9** esingenjengesivumelwano engasenza laboyise mhla
ngibabamba ngesandla ukubakhupha elizweni leGibhithe; ngoba
bona kabahlalanga esivumelwaneni sami, lami kangibananzanga,
itsho iNkosi. **10** Ngoba yilesi isivumelwano engizavumelana ngaso
lendlu kaIsrayeli emva kwalezonsuku, itsho iNkosi, ngizafaka
imilayo yami engqondweni yabo, lenhliziyweni zabo ngiyibhale;
ngibe nguNkulunkulu kubo, bona-ke bazakuba ngabantu kimi.
11 Njalo kabayikufundisa ngulowo lalowo umakhelwane wakhe,
njalo ngulowo lalowo umfowabo, esithi: Yazi iNkosi; ngoba bonke
bazangazi, kusukela komncinyane wabo kuze kufike komkhulu
wabo. **12** Ngoba ngizakuba lesihawu ekungalungini kwabo,
lezono zabo lobubi babo kangisayikukukhumbula. **13** Ngokuthi:
Isivumelwano esitsha, senze esokuqala saba ngesigugileyo.
Njalo osekugugile lokudala sekuseduze lokunyamalala.

9 Ngakho isibili lesosivumelwano sakuqala sasilezimiso
zenkonzo kaNkulunkulu, lendawo engcwele yemhlabeni. **2**
Ngoba kwakhiwa ithabhanekele; elokuqala okwakukhona
kulo uluthi lwesibane letafula lezinkwa zokubukiswa, elibizwa
ngokuthi yindawo engcwele. **3** Langemva kweveyili lesibili
kwakukhona ithabhanekele elibizwa ngokuthi yingcwele
yezingcwele, **4** lilesitsha segolide sokutshisela impepha,
lomtshokotsho wesivumelwano obhadwe ngegolide inhlangothi
zonke, okwakukhona kuwo inqayi yegolide elemana, lenduku
kaAroni eyahlumayo, lezibhebhe zesivumelwano; **5** laphezu
kwawo amakherubhi enkazimulo asibekele isihlalo somusa;
esingekhulume ngalezizinto khathesi ngokukhethekileyo. **6**

Sezilungisiwe lezizinto ngokunjalo, abapristi bangena njalonjalo
ethabhanekeleni lokuqala bephelelisa imisebenzi yokukhonza
uNkulunkulu; **7** kodwa kwelesibili kwakungena kanye ngomnyaka
umpristi omkhulu yedwa, kungeyisikho ngaphandle kwegazi,
azinikelela yena leziphambeko zabantu; **8** uMoya oyiNgcwele
utshengisa lokhu, ukuthi indlela eya endaweni engcwele
kayikembulwa, lapho lisemi ithabhanekele lokuqala; **9**
okwakungumfanekiso walesosikhathi, okwanikelwa kulo iminikelo
kanye lemihlatshelo, engelakho ukuphelelisa okhonzayo
maqondana lesazela, **10** kuphela kokudliwayo, lokunathwayo,
lokugeza okuzinhlobonhlobo lezimiso zenyama, ezibekwe
phezu kwabo kuze kufike isikhathi sokulungisiswa. **11** Kodwa
uKristu esefikile, engumpristi omkhulu wezinto ezinhle ezizayo,
ngethabhanekele elikhulu leliphelelelyo kulelinye, elingenziwanga
ngezandla, okuyikuthi, elingeyisilo lalokhukudalwa, **12** futhi
kungeyisikho ngegazi lezimbuzi lelamathole, kodwa ngelakhe
igazi wangena kanye endaweni engcwele, esezuze ukuhlengwa
okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **13** Ngoba uba igazi lezimbuzi
lelezinkunzi, lomlotha wethokazi, kufafaza abangcolileyo,
kungcwelisa kuze kube sekuhlambulukeni kwenyama, **14**
kakhulu kangakanani igazi likaKristu, owathi ngoMoya ophakade
wazinikela kuNkulunkulu engelasici, lizahlambulula isazela senu
emisebenzini efileyo, ukukhonza uNkulunkulu ophilayo? **(aiōnios
g166)** **15** Langenxa yalokhu ungumlamuli wesivumelwano esitsha,
ukuze, lokhu ukufa sekufikile ekuhlengeni kweziphambeko
ngesikhathi sesivumelwano sokuqala, ababiziweyo bemukele
isithembiso selifa laphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **16** Ngoba lapho
okukhona incwadi yelifa, kufuneka ukuthi kubikwe ukufa
komenzi wencwadi yelifa. **17** Ngoba incwadi yelifa isebenza

kwabafileyo, lokhu kayikabi lamandla lapho ephila umenzi
wencwadi yelifa. **18** Ngakho laso esokuqala kasimiswanga
ngaphandle kwegazi. **19** Ngoba lapho usumenyezelwe umthetho
wonke ngokomlayo nguMozisi ebantwini bonke, wathatha igazi
lamathole lelembuzi, kanye lamanzi loboya bezimvu obubomvu
lehisope, wafafaza kokubili ugwalo uqobo labantu bonke, **20**
esithi: Leli ligazi lesivumelwano uNkulunkulu alilaya ngaso.
21 Ngokunjalo wasefafaza ngegazi lethabhanekele lezitsha
zonke zenkonzo. **22** Njalo phose zonke izinto zihlanjululwa
ngegazi ngokomthetho, langaphandle kokuchitheka kwegazi
kakubi khona uthethelelo. **23** Ngokunjalo kwakudingeka ukuthi
imifanekiso yezinto zemazulwini ihlanjululwe ngalezizinto, kodwa
izinto zezulwini uqobo ngemihlatshelo engcono kulale. **24** Ngoba
uKristu kangenanga endaweni ezingcwele ezenziwe ngezandla,
ezingumfanekiso weziqotho, kodwa ezulwini uqobo, ukuthi
khathesi abonakalele thina phambi kobuso bukaNkulunkulu; **25**
kungeyisikuthi futhi ukuze azinikele kanengi, njengalokhu umpristi
omkhulu engena endaweni engcwele umnyaka ngomnyaka legazi
lokunye; **26** uba kwakunjalo wayemele ukuhlupheka kanengi
selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba; kodwa khathesi ubonakaliswe
kanye ekupheleni kwesikhathi ukuze asuse izono ngomhlatshelo
wakhe uqobo. **(aiōn g165)** **27** Njalo njengalokhu kumiselwe abantu
ukuthi bafe kanye, kodwa emva kwalokhu ukwahlulelwa; **28**
ngokunjalo uKristu, esenikelwe kanye ukuze athwale izono
zabanengi, ngokwesibili uzabonakala ngaphandle kwesono
kwabamlindeleyo, kube lusindiso.

10 Ngoba umlayo ulesithunzi sezinto ezinhle ezizayo,
ungeyisiwo umfanekiso oqotho wezinto, ungeze waba
lamandla ngaleyomihlatshelo enikelwa njalonjalo iminyaka

ngeminyaka ukubenza baphelele labo abasondelayo. **2** Uba
kwakunjalo nga kayimanga yini ukunikelwa, ngoba abakhonzayo
babengasayikuba lasazela sezono, sebehlanjululwe kanye?
3 Kodwa kuleyomihlatshelo kukhona ukukhunjulwa kwezono
umnyaka ngomnyaka; **4** ngoba kakulakwenzeka ukuthi
igazi lezinkunzi lelezimbuzi lisuse izono; **5** ngakho esefika
emhlabeni uthi: Umhlatshelo lomnikelo kawuwuthandanga, kodwa
ungilungisele umzimba; **6** iminikelo yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo
yesono kawuyithokozelanga; **7** ngasengisithi: Khangela,
ngiza (kumqulu wogwalo kulotshwe ngami) ukwenza intando
yakho, Nkulunkulu. **8** Kuqala esithi: Umhlatshelo lomnikelo
leminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yezono kawuyithandanga
njalo kawuyithokozelanga, yona enikelwa ngokomlayo, **9**
wasesithi: Khangela, ngiza ukwenza intando yakho, Nkulunkulu.
Ususa okokuqala, ukuze amise okwesibili. **10** Kuleyontando
singcwelisiwe, ngokunikelwa komzimba kaJesu Kristu kanye.
11 Laye wonke umpristi kambe uyema insuku ngensuku
ekhonza, njalo enikela kanengi leyomihlatshelo, engasoze
yaba lamandla okususa izono; **12** kodwa yena, esenikele
umhlatshelo waba munye ngenxa yezono ephakadeni wahlala
phansi ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, **13** kusukela khathesi
ulindele zize zenziwe izitha zakhe isenabelo senyawo zakhe.
14 Ngoba ngomnikelo munye uphelelisile ephakadeni labo
abangcwelisiweyo. **15** LoMoya oyiNgcwele laye uyafakaza kithi;
ngoba emva kokuthi esetshilo kuqala uthi: **16** Lesi yisivumelwano
engizavumelana labo ngaso emva kwalezonsuku, kutsho iNkosi:
Ngizafaka imilayo yami enhliziyweni zabo, njalo ngizayibhala
engqondweni zabo; **17** lezono zabo lobubi babo kangisoze
ngikukhumbule futhi. **18** Lapho-ke okukhona uthethelelo lwalokhu,

kakuselamnikelo ngesono. **19** Ngakho, bazalwane, silesibindi
sokungena kwezingcwele ngegazi likaJesu, **20** ngendlela entsha
lephilayo, asivulele yona ngeveyili, eliyinyama yakhe, **21** futhi
silaye umpristi omkhulu phezu kwendlu kaNkulunkulu, **22**
kasisondele ngenhliziyo eqinisileyo ekuqinisekeni okupheleleyo
kokholo, inhliziyo zifafazwe esazeleni sokubi, lomzimba ugeziswe
ngamanzi acwebileyo; **23** kasibambisise isivumo sethemba lethu
singanyikinyeki, ngoba uthembekile owathembisayo; **24** njalo
kasiqaphelisisane ekuvuseleni uthando lemisebenzi emihle,
25 singayekeli ukuhlangana kwethu, njengomkhuba wabanye,
kodwa kasikhuthale, futhi ikakhulu, njengoba libona usuku
lusondela. **26** Ngoba uba sisona ngabomo emva kokuthi
semukele ulwazi lweqiniso, kakusekho umhlatshelo ngezono, **27**
kodwa ukulindela okuthile okwesabekayo kokulahlwa, lolaka
lomlilo ozaqeda izitha. **28** Umuntu odelela umlayo kaMozisi ufa
ngaphandle kwesihawu ngabafakazi ababili loba abathathu; **29**
pho, licabanga ukuthi uzathiwa ufanele ukujeziswa kabuhlungu
kanganani onyathelela phansi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, njalo
othi igazi lesivumelwano, angcweliswa ngalo, liyiluthonje, njalo
odelela uMoya womusa? **30** Ngoba siyamazi owathi: Impindiselo
ngeyami, mina ngizabuyisela, itsho iNkosi; futhi uphinde athi:
INkosi izakwahlulela abantu bayo. **31** Kuyesabeka ukuwela
ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu ophilayo. **32** Kodwa khumbulani
insuku zamandulo, okwathi ngazo selikhanyisiwe lakhuthazela
empini enkulu yezinhlupho; **33** kokunye, lapho lenziwa
umbukiso ngenhlamba langezinhlupheko; kokunye, lapho laba
ngabahlanganyeli balabo ababephathwa ngokunjalo. **34** Ngoba
lani lazwelana lezibopho zami, lavuma ngentokozo ukuphangwa
kwempahla zenu, lisazi ukuthi ngaphakathi kwenu lilempahla

engcono lemiyo emazulwini. **35** Ngakho lingalahli isibindi senu,
esilomvuzo omkhulu. **36** Ngoba kumele libe lokubekezela, ukuze
kuthi, seliyenzile intando kaNkulunkulu, lemukele isithembiso. **37**
Ngoba kuseyisikhatshana nje, ozayo uzafika, njalo kazukulibala;
38 kodwa olungileyo uzaphila ngokholo; njalo uba ehlehlela
emuva, umphefumulo wami kawuthokozi ngaye. **39** Kodwa
thina kasisibo balabo abahlehlela emuva ekubhujisweni, kodwa
balabo abakholwa ekusindisweni komphefumulo.

11 Ngakho ukholo luyikuqiniseka kwezinto ezithenjwayo,
ubufakazi bezinto ezingabonwayo. **2** Ngoba ngalo abadala
bafakazelwa. **3** Ngokholo sibona ukuthi imihlaba yadalwa
ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu, kuze kuthi izinto ezibonwayo kazivelanga
ezintweni ezibonakalayo. **(aiōn g165)** **4** Ngokholo uAbela wanikela
kuNkulunkulu umhlatshelo ongcono kuloKhayini, owazuza
ngawo ubufakazi bokuthi ulungile, uNkulunkulu efakazela
izipho zakhe; langalo efile usakhuluma. **5** Ngokholo uEnoki
wasuswa ukuze angaboni ukufa, njalo katholwanga, ngoba
uNkulunkulu wayesemsusile; ngoba engakasuswa wafakazelwa
ngokuthi umthokozisile uNkulunkulu; **6** kodwa ngaphandle
kokholo kakwenzeki ukumthokozisa; ngoba ozayo kuNkulunkulu
umele akholwe ukuthi ukhona, lokuthi ungumvuzi walabo
abamdingisisayo. **7** Ngokholo uNowa exwayisiwe nguNkulunkulu
ngezinto ebezingakabonwa, esesaba, wakha umkhumbi
wosindiso lwendlu yakhe; alahla umhlaba ngawo, wasesiba
yindlalifa yokulunga ngokokholo. **8** Ngokholo uAbrahama
walalela ebizwa ukuthi aphume aye endaweni ayezayemukela
ibe yilifa; waphuma, engazi lapho aya khona. **9** Ngokholo wahlala
njengomuntu wezizweni elizweni lesithembiso, njengelemzini,
ehlala emathenteni loIsaka loJakobe, ababeyizindlalifa kanye

laye zalesosithembiso; **10** ngoba wayelindele umuzi olezisekelo,
omqambi wesimo lomakhi wawo nguNkulunkulu. **11** Ngokholo
laye uSara uqobo wazuza amandla okwemukela inhlanyelo,
esedlulelwe yisikhathi wabeletha, ngoba wathi uthembekile lowo
owathembisayo. **12** Ngakho-ke bazalwa ngoyedwa, lalezizinto
zivela kosefile, abangangenkanyezi zezulu ngobunengi,
langangetshebetshebe elisekhunjini lolwandle elingelakubalwa.
13 Bonke laba bafela ekholweni, bengemukelanga izithembiso,
kodwa bazibonela khatshana, baqiniseka, bazigona, njalo
bavuma ukuthi bangabezizwe lezihambi emhlabeni. **14** Ngoba
abatsho izinto ezinje batshengisa ukuthi badinga ilizwe lakibo. **15**
Uba-ke kambe babecabanga ngalelo ababesuke kulo, babengaba
lethuba lokubuyela; **16** kodwa khathesi-ke balangatha elingcono,
elingelezulwini; ngakho uNkulunkulu kalanhloni ngabo, ukuthiwa
nguNkulunkulu wabo; ngoba ubalungisele umuzi. **17** Ngokholo
uAbrahama wanikela uIsaka lapho ehlolwa, lalowo owemukela
izithembiso wayenikela ozelwe yedwa wakhe, **18** okwakuthiwe
kuye: KuIsaka inzalo yakho izabizwa; **19** wathi uNkulunkulu
ulamandla okuvusa lakwabafileyo; lapho laye amzuze evela
khona ngokulinganisa. **20** Ngokholo uIsaka wabusisa uJakobe
loEsawu ngezinto ezizayo. **21** Ngokholo uJakobe esesifa
wabusisa lowo lalowo wamadodana kaJosefa, wasekhonza
ebambelele phezu kodondolo lwakhe. **22** Ngokholo uJosefa
esesifa wakhuluma ngokuphuma kwabantwana bakoIsrayeli,
waselayezela ngamathambo akhe. **23** Ngokholo uMozisi esezelwe
wafihlwa ngabazali bakhe inyanga ezintathu, ngoba babona ukuthi
ngumntwana omuhle; njalo bengawesabi umthetho wenkosi.
24 Ngokholo uMozisi esekhulile wala ukuthiwa uyindodana
yendodakazi kaFaro, **25** kulalokho wakhetha ukuphathwa kubi

kanye labantu bakaNkulunkulu kulokuthi abe lentokozo yesono
isikhatshana; **26** wathi ukuthukwa kukaKristu kuyinotho enkulu
kulamagugu eGibhithe; ngoba wayekhangele umvuzo. **27**
Ngokholo watshiya iGibhithe, engalwesabi ulaka lwenkosi; ngoba
waqinisela kungathi uyambona oNgabonwayo. **28** Ngokholo
wagcina iphasika lokufafazwa kwegazi, ukuze lowo obhubhisa
amazibulo angabathinti. **29** Ngokholo badabula uLwandle
oluBomvu njengemhlabathini owomileyo; okwathi amaGibhithe
bekulinga lokho baminzwa. **30** Ngokholo imiduli yeJeriko yadilika,
isibhodiwe insuku eziyisikhombisa. **31** Ngokholo uRahabi isifebe
kabhubhanga kanye labangakholwanga, esezemukele izinhloli
ngokuthula. **32** Ngisezathini? Ngoba ngingaphelelwa yisikhathi
ngilandisa ngoGidiyoni loBaraki loSamsoni loJefitha loDavida
loSamuweli labaprofethi; **33** abathi ngokholo banqoba imibuso,
benza ukulunga, bazuza izithembiso, bavala imilomo yezilwane,
34 bacitsha amandla omlilo, baphepha ubukhali benkemba,
bazuza amandla ebuthakathakeni, baqina empini, baxotsha
amabutho awezizwe. **35** Abesifazana bemukela abafileyo babo
bevela ekuvukeni; labanye bazwiswa ubuhlungu, bengemukeli
ukukhululwa, ukuze bazuze ukuvuka okungcono; **36** abanye
balingwa ngokwenziwa inhlekisa lokutshaywa, futhi langezibopho
langentolongo; **37** bakhandwa ngamatshe, basahwa phakathi,
balingwa, bafa ekubulaweni ngenkemba; bazula bembethe
izigogo zezimvu lezigogo zezimbuzi, baswela, bazwiswa
ubuhlungu, baphathwa kubi, **38** (umhlaba ongabafanelanga
bona) bazula ezinkangala lezintabeni lezimbalwini lemihomeni
yomhlaba. **39** Labo bonke laba, befakazelwe ngokholo
kabazuzanga isithembiso, **40** lokhu uNkulunkulu wayesinakekele

ngaphambili okungcono, ukuze kuthi ngaphandle kwethu
bangapheleliswa.

12 Ngakho-ke lathi sigonjolozelwe liyezi elikhulu kangaka
labafakazi, asilahle konke okusindayo lesono esisithandele
lula, asigijime ngokubekezela umjaho esiwumiselweyo, **2**
sikhangele kuJesu umqalisi lomphelelisi wokholo lwethu, owathi
ngenxa yentokozo ayimiselweyo, waqinisela esiphambanweni,
edelela ihlazo, wahlala ngakwesokunene sesihlalo sobukhosi
sikaNkulunkulu. **3** Ngakho mqapheliseni yena owaqinisela kuyo
impikisano engaka lezoni emelane laye, ukuze lingadinwa,
liphelelwe ngamandla emiphefumulweni yenu. **4** Kalikamelani
lakho kuze kube segazini lisilwa lesono; **5** njalo selikhohliwe
inkuthazo, ekhuluma kini njengemadodaneni eyokuthi: Ndodana
yami, ungadeleli ukulaya kweNkosi, njalo ungapheli amandla,
nxa usolwa yiyo; **6** ngoba iNkosi iyalaya emthandayo;
njalo itshaye ngesiswepu yonke indodana eyemukelayo.
7 Uba likhuthazela ekulayweni, uNkulunkulu uyaliphatha
njengamadodana; ngoba yiyiphi indodana uyise angayilayiyo? **8**
Kodwa uba lingelakulaywa, okuthi bonke bangabahlanganyeli
bakho, ngakho lingabokufetshwa njalo kalisiwo amadodana.
9 Futhi-ke sasilabo obaba benyama yethu abasilayayo njalo
sabahlonipha; pho, kasiyikuzehlisela ngaphansi kukaYise
wemimoya kakhulu kulalokho, siphile? **10** Ngoba bona kambe
basilaya okwensuku ezinlutshwana, njengokubona kwabo; kodwa
yena kube yikusizakala kwethu, ukuze sihlanganyele ubungcwele
bakhe. **11** Lakho konke ukulaywa okukhona kakubonakali
angathi ngokwentokozo, kodwa ngokosizi; emva kwalokho-
ke kuyabalethela isithelo sokuthula sokulunga abaqeqetshwa
ngakho. **12** Ngakho qinisani izandla ezibuthakathaka lamadolo

axegayo; **13** njalo lenzele inyawo zenu indlela eziqondileyo,
ukuze okuqhulayo kungenyeli, kodwa kulalokho kusiliswe. **14**
Nxwanelani ukuthula labo bonke, lobungcwele, ngaphandle
kwalokho kakulamuntu ozayibona iNkosi; **15** liqaphelisa
ukuze kungabi khona osilelayo emuseni kaNkulunkulu;
kungamili lampande yokubaba ikhathaze, njalo ngayo abanengi
bangcoliswe; **16** kakungabi lamuntu oyisifebe kumbe ongakhonzi
uNkulunkulu, njengoEsawu, owathengisa ubuzibulo bakhe
ngokudla okukodwa. **17** Ngoba liyazi ukuthi lemva kwalokho,
esethanda ukudla ilifa lesibusiso, waliwa; ngoba kayitholanga
indawo yokuphenduka, lanxa wayidingisisa ngezinyembezi. **18**
Ngoba kalizanga entabeni engathintwa, lemlilweni ovuthayo,
lekufiphaleni, lemnyameni, lesivunguvungwini, **19** lekukhaleni
kophondo, lelizwini lamazwi, okwathi labo abezwayo bancenga
ukuthi kungabe kusakhulunywa ilizwi kubo; **20** ngoba
babengelakukumela lokho okwalaywayo ukuthi: Ngitsho
lenyamazana uba ithinta intaba, izakhandwa ngamatshe, kumbe
itshokwe ngomtshoko; **21** njalo, kwakusesabeka kangaka lokho
okwabonwayo, uMozisi wathi: Ngilovalo, ngiyathuthumela. **22**
Kodwa lize entabeni iSiyoni, lemzini kaNkulunkulu ophilayo,
eJerusalema yasezulwini, lakuzigidi zengilosi ezingelakubalwa,
23 lemhlanganweni omkhulu lebandleni lamazibulo abhalwe
emazulwini, lakuNkulunkulu umahluleli wabo bonke, lakumimoya
yabalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo, **24** lakuJesu umlamuli
wesivumelwano esitsha, legazini lokufafaza elikhuluma izinto
ezingcono kulelikaAbela. **25** Qaphelani ukuthi lingamali
okhulumayo. Ngoba uba bengaphephanga labo abala lowo
owakhuluma okuvela kuNkulunkulu emhlabeni, kakhulu
kangakanani thina esimfulathelayo lowo okhuluma evela

emazulwini; **26** olizwi lakhe ngalesosikhathi lanyikinya umhlaba,
kodwa khathesi uthembisile, wathi: Ngizaphinda kanye
ukunyikinya kungeyisiwo umhlaba wodwa, kodwa lezulu. **27**
Lalokhu ukuthi: Ngizaphinda kanye, kutshengisa ukususwa
kwezinto ezinyikinywayo, kungathi ezenziweyo, ukuze kusale
izinto ezinganyikinywayo. **28** Ngakho njengoba sisemukela
umbuso ongelakunyikinyekiswa, asibe lomusa esingamkhonza
uNkulunkulu ngawo ngokwemukelekayo kanye lokuthobeka
lokwesaba uNkulunkulu; **29** ngoba-ke uNkulunkulu wethu
ungumlilo oqothulayo.

13 Kalume njalo uthando lobuzalwane. **2** Lingakhohlwa
ukungenisa izihambi; ngoba ngalokho abanye bangenisa
izingilosi bengazi. **3** Khumbulani izibotshwa, ngokungathi
libotshwe kanye lazo; abaphethwe kubi, ngokungathi lani
liphethwe kubi emzimbeni. **4** Umtshado uhlonitshwa kubo
bonke, lombheda ungangcoliswa; kodwa uNkulunkulu uzagweba
iziphingi lezifebe. **5** Indlela yempilo kayingabi ngeyokuthanda
imali, yeneliswani yizinto elilazo; ngoba yena utshilo ukuthi:
Kangisoze ngakulahla, njalo kangisoze ngakutshiya. **6** Ngakho
singatsho ngesibindi sithi: INkosi ingumsizi wami, njalo
kangiyikwesaba umuntu azakwenza kimi. **7** Khumbulani
abakhokheli benu, abakhulume kini ilizwi likaNkulunkulu;
liqaphelise ukuphela kokuhamba kwabo, lilingisele ukholo lwabo.
8 UJesu Kristu unguye izolo lalamuhla lephakadeni. **(aiōn g165)** **9**
Lingaduhiswa yizimfundiso eziyinhlobonhlobo lezingaziwayo;
ngoba kuhle ukuthi inhliziyo iqiniswe ngomusa, kungabi ngokudla,
abangasizwanga yikho ababebambelela kukho. **10** Silalo ilathi,
abangelalungelo lokudla kulo abakhonza ithabhanekele. **11**
Ngoba lezozinyamazana, ogazi lazo langeniswa ngumpristi

omkhulu endaweni ezingcwele ngenxa yesono, izidumbu zazo
zitshiswa ngaphandle kwenkamba. **12** Ngakho laye uJesu, ukuze
angcwelise abantu ngelakhe igazi, wahlupheka ngaphandle
kwesango. **13** Ngakho-ke asiphumele kuye ngaphandle
kwenkamba, sithwele ihlazo lakhe. **14** Ngoba kasilawo umuzi
omiyo lapha, kodwa sidinga ozayo. **15** Ngakho asinikele njalonjalo
kuNkulunkulu ngaye umnikelo wendumiso, okutsho isithelo
sendebe sivuma ibizo lakhe. **16** Kodwa lingakhohlwa ukwenza
okuhle lokuphana; ngoba uNkulunkulu uyathokoza ngeminikelo
enjalo. **17** Lalelani abakhokheli benu, lizehlisele ngaphansi kwabo;
ngoba laba balinda imiphefumulo yenu, njengabazalandisa;
ukuze bakwenze lokhu ngenjabulo, njalo bengabubuli; ngoba
kungalisizi lokhu. **18** Sikhulekeleni; ngoba siyathemba ukuthi
silesazela esihle, sifisa ukuhamba kuhle ezintweni zonke; **19**
njalo ngiyalincenga ngokwengezelelwe kakhulu ukuthi likwenze
lokhu, ukuze ngibuyiselwe kini ngokuphangisa. **20** Kungathi
uNkulunkulu wokuthula owamkhuphula kwabafileyo uMelusi
omkhulu wezimvu ngegazi lesivumelwano saphakade, iNkosi
yethu uJesu, **(aiōnios g166)** **21** angaliphelelisa kuwo wonke
umsebenzi omuhle ukuze lenze intando yakhe, esebenza
kini lokho okumthokozisayo phambi kwakhe, ngoJesu Kristu,
kakube kuye ubukhosi kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**
22 Kodwa ngiyalincenga, bazalwane, lemukeleni ngesineke
ilizwi lenkuthazo; ngoba ngilibhalele ngamafitshane. **23** Yazini
ukuthi umzalwane uTimothi ukhululwe, uba efika masinyane,
ngizalibona ngilaye. **24** Bingelelani bonke abakhokheli benu,
labo bonke abangcwele. Abavela eIthaliya bayalibingelela. **25**
Umusakawube lani lonke. Ameni.

UJakhobe

1 UJakobe, inceku kaNkulunkulu leyeNkosi uJesu Kristu, kuzo
izizwe ezilitshumi lambili ezisekuhlakazekeni, ngiyabingelela.
2 Kubaleni ukuthi kuyintokozo yonke, bazalwane bami, nxa
liwela ezilingweni ezizinhlobonhlobo, **3** lisazi ukuthi ukuhlolwa
kokholo lwenu kuveza ukubekezela; **4** kodwa ukubekezela
kakube lomsebenzi opheleleyo, ukuze libe ngabapheleleyo
liphelelisiwe, lingasileli ngalutho. **5** Njalo uba kukhona kini
oswele inhlakanipho, kacele kuNkulunkulu ophanayo ngesihle
kubo bonke, futhi engasoli, njalo uzayinikwa. **6** Kodwa kacele
ekholweni engathandabuzi ngalutho; ngoba othandabuzayo
unjengegagasi lolwandle eliqhutshwa ngumoya lizuliswe. **7**
Ngoba lowomuntu kangacabangi ukuthi uzazuza ulutho eNkosini.
8 Indoda enhliziyombili iyaphenduphenduka endleleni zayo zonke.
9 Lomzalwane ophansi kazincome ekuphakameni kwakhe; **10**
kodwa onothileyo ekuthotshisweni kwakhe; ngoba njengeluba
lotshani uzadlula. **11** Ngoba ilanga liphuma lilokutshisa, libunise
utshani, leluba labo liwohloke, lobuhle bokubonakala kwalo
bunyamalale; ngokunjalo lesinothi sizanyamalala ezindleleni
zaso. **12** Ubusisiwe umuntu obekezelela isilingo; ngoba esehloliwe
uzakwemukela umqhele wempilo, iNkosi eyawuthembisa
kwabayithandayo. **13** Kakulamuntu olingwayo omele athi:
Ngilingwa nguNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu kalasilingo sokubi,
laye uqobo kalingi muntu. **14** Kodwa ngulowo lalowo uyalingwa,
lapho eyengwa ngezakhe inkanuko, ehugwa; **15** kuthi lapho
inkanuko isikhulelwe ibelethe isono; lesono lapho sesiphelele
sizala ukufa. **16** Lingakhohliswa, bazalwane bami abathandekayo.
17 Sonke isipho esihle laso sonke isipho esipheleleyo sivela
phezulu, sehla sivela kuYise wezibane, okungekho kuye

ukuguquka, kumbe isithunzi sokuphenduka. **18** Ngokuthanda
kwakhe wasizala ngelizwi leqiniso, ukuze sibe njengezithelo
zokuqala zezidalwa zakhe. **19** Ngakho, bazalwane bami
abathandekayo, wonke umuntu umele aphangise ukuzwa, aphuze
ukukhuluma, aphuze ukuthukuthela; **20** ngoba ukuthukuthela
kwendoda kakwenzi ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu. **21** Ngakho
selihlubule amanyala wonke lokwanda kakhulu kobubi, lemukele
ngobumnene ilizwi eligxunyekiweyo, elilamandla okusindisa
imiphefumulo yenu. **22** Kodwa banini ngabenzi belizwi, lingabi
ngabezwayo kuphela, lizikhohlisa lina ngokwenu. **23** Ngoba uba
umuntu engumuzwi welizwi futhi engesimenzi, yena ufanana
lendoda ebuka ubuso bayo bemvelo esibukweni; **24** ngoba
iyazibuka, ibisisuka, ibisihle ikhohlwa ukuthi ibinjani. **25** Kodwa
lowo okhangelisisa emlayweni opheleleyo, lowo owenkululeko,
abesebambelela kuwo, yena engesimuzwi okhohlwayo kodwa
engumenzi womsebenzi, lo uzakuba ngobusisiweyo ekwenzeni
kwakhe. **26** Uba umuntu phakathi kwenu esithi uyakholwa, uba
engalufaki itomu ulimi lwakhe, kodwa akhohlise inhliziyo yakhe,
ukukholwa kwalowo kuyize. **27** Ukukholwa okuhlanzekileyo
lokungangcoliswanga phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngitsho uBaba
yilokhu, ukuhambela izintandane labafelokazi ekuhluphekeni
kwabo, lokuzilondoloza engelasici kokomhlaba.

2 Bazalwane bami, kungeyisikho ngokubandlulula abantu libe
lokholo lweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, iNkosi yenkazimulo. **2**
Ngoba uba kungena emhlanganweni wenu indoda elendandatho
yegolide lesembatho esikhazimulayo, besekungena longumyanga
olesembatho esingcolileyo, **3** beselinanzelela ogqoke isembatho
esikhazimulayo beselisithi kuye: Wena hlala lapha kuhle;
beselisithi kongumyanga: Wena mana lapho, loba: Hlala lapha

ngaphansi kwesenabelo senyawo zami; **4** pho, kalibandlululi
phakathi kwenu, njalo laba ngabahluleli abalemicabango emibi
yini? **5** Zwanini, bazalwane bami abathandekayo. UNkulunkulu
kabakhethanga yini abayanga balumhlaba, benothile ekholweni,
njalo bezindlalifa zombuso awuthembisayo kwabamthandayo? **6**
Kodwa lina libadumazile abayanga. Abanothileyo kabalicindezeli
yini, njalo akusibo yini abalidonsela ekwahlulelweni? **7**
Bona kabalihlambazi yini ibizo elihle elibizwa ngalo? **8** Uba
liphelelisa umlayo wobukhosi, ngokombhaloothi: Wothanda
umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena, lenza
kuhle; **9** kodwa uba libandlulula abantu, lenza isono, lilahlwa
ngumlayo njengabaweqayo. **10** Ngoba loba ngubani ogcina
umlayo wonke, kodwa akhubeke kokukodwa, uba lecala kuyo
yonke. **11** Ngoba owathi: Ungafebi; wathi futhi: Ungabulali;
uba-ke ungafebi, kodwa ubulala, usungumeqi womlayo. **12**
Khulumani ngokunjalo lenze njalo, njengabazakwahlulelwa
ngomlayo wenkululeko. **13** Ngoba ukwahlulelwa okungelasihawu
kungokwalowo ongenzanga isihawu; njalo isihawu sizincoma
kukho ukwahlulela. **14** Kusizani, bazalwane bami, uba
umuntu esithi ulokholo, kodwa engelamisebenzi? Lolokholo
lungamsindisa yini? **15** Uba-ke umzalwane loba umzalwanekazi
behambaze njalo beswela ukudla kwensuku ngensuku, **16**
omunye wenu abesesithi kubo: Hambani ngokuthula, likhudumale
lisuthe; kodwa lingabaniki izinto ezidingwa ngumzimba, lokho
kusizani? **17** Kunjalo lokholo, uba lungelamisebenzi, lufile
ngokwalo. **18** Kodwa omunye uzakuthi: Wena ulokholo, mina-
ke ngilemisebenzi; ngitshengisa ukholo lwakho ngaphandle
kwemisebenzi yakho, lami emisebenzini yami ngizakutshengisa
ukholo lwami. **19** Wena uyakholwa ukuthi uNkulunkulu munye;

wenza kuhle; lamadimoni ayakholwa, njalo athuthumele.
20 Kodwa uyathanda ukwazi yini, O siphukuphuku, ukuthi
ukholo olungelamisebenzi lufile? **21** UAbrahama ubaba wethu
kalungisiswanga yini ngemisebenzi, esenikele indodana yakhe
ulsaka phezu kwelathi? **22** Uyabona ukuthi ukholo lwalusebenza
kanye lemisebenzi yakhe, lokuthi ukholo lwapheleliswa
ngemisebenzi, **23** kwasekugcwaliswa umbhalo othi: LoAbrahama
wakholwa uNkulunkulu, kwasekubalelwa kuye ukuthi kuyikulunga,
wasebizwa ngokuthi ngumngane kaNkulunkulu. **24** Ngakho-
ke liyabona ukuthi umuntu uyalungisiswa ngemisebenzi, futhi
kungesikuthi ngokholo kuphela. **25** Ngokunjalo-ke loRahabi isifebe
kalungisiswanga ngemisebenzi yini, esezemukele izithunywa,
eseziphumise ngenye indlela? **26** Ngoba njengalokhu umzimba
ngaphandle komoya ufile, ngokunjalo lokholo ngaphandle
kwemisebenzi lufile.

3 Lingabi ngabafundisi abanengi, bazalwane bami, lisazi ukuthi
sizakwemukela isigwebo esikhulu. **2** Ngoba sonke siyakhubeka
ezintweni ezinengi. Uba umuntu engakhubeki elizwini, lowo
uyindoda epheleleyo, elamandla okukhina lomzimba wonke.
3 Khangela, sifaka amatomu emilonyeni yamabhiza ukuze
asilalele, sibe sesiqondisa umzimba wonke wawo kwenye indlela.
4 Khangela, lemikhumbi, lanxa imikhulu kangaka njalo iqhutshwa
yimimoya elamandla, iyaqondiswa kwenye indlela ngephinyana
nje, lapho isifiso somtshayeli esifuna khona. **5** Lunjalo lolimi
luyisitho esincinyane, kanti luzincoma kakhulu. Khangela, umlilo
omncinyane uyatshisa izigodo ezingakanani! **6** Ulimi lalo
lungumlilo, umhlaba wobubi; lunjalo ulimi lubekwe phakathi
kwezitho zethu, lungcolisa umzimba wonke, luthungele indlela
yempilo, njalo luthungelwa yisihogo. **(Geenna g1067)** **7** Ngoba yonke

imvelo yokubili izinyamazana lezinyoni, kokubili ezihuquzelayo
lezidalwa zolwandle, iyathanjiswa njalo isithanjisiwe ngemvelo
yabantu; **8** kodwa ulimi kakulamuntu ongaluthambisa; luyibubi
obungelakunqotshwa, lugcwele ubuhlungu obubulalayo. **9**
Ngalo siyabonga uNkulunkulu ngitsho uBaba, langalo siqalekisa
abantu abenziwe ngesimo sikaNkulunkulu; **10** emlonyeni munye
kuyaphuma ukubonga lenhlamba. Lezizinto kazifanelanga,
bazalwane bami, zenzeke njalo. **11** Kambe umthombo emlonyeni
munye ungagobhoza yini okumnandi lokubabayo? **12** Kambe,
bazalwane bami, umkhiwa ungathela imihlwathi yini, loba ivini
umkhiwa? Ngokunjalo kakulamthombo oveza amanzi alitshwayi
lamnandi. **13** Ngubani ohlakaniphileyo loqedisisayo phakathi
kwenu? Katshengise imisebenzi yakhe ekuziphatheni kuhle
ngobumnene benhlakanipho. **14** Kodwa uba lilomhawu obabayo
lombango enhliziyweni yenu, lingazincomi liqambele amanga
iqiniso. **15** Lokhu kayisiyo inhlakanipho eyehla ivela phezulu,
kodwa ingeyomhlaba, ngeyemvelo, eyamadimoni. **16** Ngoba
lapho okukhona umhawu lombango, lapho kukhona isiphithiphithi
laso sonke isenzo esibi. **17** Kodwa inhlakanipho evela phezulu
eyokuqala ihlanzekile, emva kwalokho ibe lokuthula, ibe mnene,
ilalele, igcwele isihawu lezithelo ezinhle, kayilakubandlulula futhi
ingelakuzenzisa. **18** Lesithelo sokulunga sihlanyelwa ekuthuleni
kulabo abenza ukuthula.

4 Zivela ngaphi izimpi lokulwa phakathi kwenu? Kakuveli
lapha yini, enkanukweni zenu ezilwayo ezithweni zenu? **2**
Liyafisa, kodwa kalilalutho; liyabulala njalo lilomhawu, kodwa
lingeke lazuza; liyalwa futhi lenza impi, kodwa kalilalutho, ngoba
kaliceli; **3** liyacela njalo kalemukeli, ngoba licela kubi, ukuze
likuchithele enkanukweni zenu. **4** Zifebe lezifebekazi, kalazi yini

ukuthi uthando lomhlaba luyibutha kuNkulunkulu? Ngakho loba
ngubani othanda ukuba ngumngane womhlaba, wenziwa isitha
sikaNkulunkulu. **5** Kumbe licabanga yini ukuthi umbhalo utsho
ize: Umoya ohlala kithi ufisela kumona? **6** Kodwa uyanika umusa
omkhulu; ngakho uthi: UNkulunkulu umelana labazigqajayo,
kodwa abathobekileyo uyabapha umusa. **7** Ngakho zehliseleni
kuNkulunkulu, melanani lodiyabhola, njalo uzalibalekela. **8**
Sondelani kuNkulunkulu, laye uzasondela kini; gezani izandla,
zoni, njalo lihlanze izinhliziyo, lina banhliziyombili. **9** Danani
lilile likhale; ukuhleka kwenu kakuphendulwe ukulila, lentokozo
ukudana. **10** Zithobeni phambi kweNkosi, njalo izaliphakamisa. **11**
Lingahlebani, bazalwane. Lowo ohleba umzalwane, amehlulele
umzalwane wakhe, uhleba umlayo, ehlulele umlayo; kodwa uba
usehlulela umlayo, kawusumenzi womlayo, kodwa umahluleli.
12 Munye ummisumlayo, olamandla okusindisa lokubhubhisa;
wena ungubani owahlulela omunye? **13** Minani-ke lina elithi:
Lamuhla loba kusasa sizakuya emzini othile, sihlale khona
umnyaka owodwa sithengiselane sizuze; **14** elingakwaziyo
okwakusasa. Ngoba iyini impilo yenu? Ngoba iyinkungu
ebonakala okwesikhatshana, emva kwalokho ibisinyamalala; **15**
endaweni yalokho ngabe lithi: Uba iNkosi ivuma, njalo sizaphila,
sibe sesisenza lokhu kumbe lokhuyana. **16** Kodwa khathesi
liyazincoma ekuzigqajeni kwenu; konke ukuzincoma okunje kubi.
17 Ngakho lowo okwaziyo ukwenza okuhle kodwa engakwenzi,
kuyisono kuye.

5 Minani-ke lina abanothileyo, khalani lilile ngenxa yenhlupheko
zenu ezilehlelayo. **2** Inotho yenu ibolile, lezembatho zenu
zidliwe yinundu; **3** igolide lenu lesiliva kuthombile, lokuthomba
kwakho kuzakuba yibufakazi kini, njalo kuzakudla inyama

yenu njengomlilo. Lizibekela inotho ensukwini zokuphela. **4**
Khangela, umvuzo wezisebenzi ezigunde amasimu enu, ogodlwe
yini ngokuqilibezela, uyakhala; lokukhala kwabavuni kungene
endlebeni zeNkosi yamabandla. **5** Libusile ngokuzithokozisa
emhlabeni, latamasa; linonise inhliziyo zenu njengosukwini
lokuhlatshwa, **6** lilahlile, labulala olungileyo; kamelananga lani. **7**
Ngakho bekezelani, bazalwane, kuze kube sekufikeni kweNkosi.
Khangela, umlimi uyalindela isithelo somhlabathi esiligugu,
asibekezelele, size sizuze izulu elokuqala lelokucina. **8** Lani
bekezelani, liqinise inhliziyo zenu, ngoba ukufika kweNkosi
kuyasondela. **9** Lingasolani, bazalwane, ukuze lingalahlwa;
khangela, uMahluleli umi emnyango. **10** Thathani isibonelo
sokuhlupheka, bazalwane bami, lesokubekezela, abaprofethi
abakhuluma ebizweni leNkosi. **11** Khangela, sithi babusisiwe
ababekezelayo; lizwile ukubekezela kukaJobe, laselibona
ukucina kweNkosi, ukuthi iNkosi ilesihawu esikhulu lobubele. **12**
Kodwa phambi kwakho konke, bazalwane bami, lingafungi, loba
ngezulu, loba ngomhlaba, loba ngasiphi esinye isifungo; kodwa
kakuthi uyebo wenu abe nguyebo, lohatshi nguhatshi; ukuze
lingaweli ekulahlweni. **13** Kukhona ohluphekayo yini phakathi
kwenu? Kakhuleke. Kukhona othokozayo yini? Kahlabele
indumiso. **14** Kukhona ogulayo phakathi kwenu yini? Kabizele
kuye abadala bebandla, babesebekhuleka phezu kwakhe,
bamgcobe ngamafutha ebizweni leNkosi; **15** lomkhuleko wokholo
uzamsindisa ogulayo, leNkosi izamlulamisa; uba-ke enzile izono,
uzazithethelelwa. **16** Vumani iziphambeko omunye komunye,
likhulekelane, ukuze lisiliswe. Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo
ulamandla kakhulu. **17** UElija wayengumuntu olemizwa efanana
leyethu, wasekhuleka lokukhuleka ukuthi lingani; njalo kalinanga

emhlabeni okweminyaka emithathu lenyanga eziyisithupha;
18 wasebuya ekhuleka, lezulu lanika izulu, lomhlaba wathela
isithelo sawo. **19** Bazalwane, uba omunye kini ephambuka
eqinisweni, lomunye angambuyisa, **20** yazi ukuthi obuyise isoni
ekuduheni kwendlela yaso uzasindisa umphefumulo ekufeni,
asibekele inkithinkithi yezono.

1 UPhetro

1 UPetro, umphostoli kaJesu Kristu, kwabemzini abakhethiweyo
bokuhlakazeka kwePontusi, iGalathiya, iKaphadosiya, iAsiya,
leBithiniya, **2** njengokolwazi ngaphambili lukaNkulunkulu
uBaba, ekungcwelisweni koMoya, ekulaleleni lekufafazweni
kwegazi likaJesu Kristu: Umusa lokuthula kakwandiswe kini. **3**
Ubusisiwe uNkulunkulu, ngitsho uYise weNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu, owasizala kutsha ngesihawu sakhe esikhulu ethembeni
eliphilileyo ngokuvuka kukaJesu Kristu kwabafileyo, **4** elifeni
elingaboliyo lelingangcolanga lelingabuniyo, elilondolozelwe
lona emazulwini, **5** lina elilondolozwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu
ngokholo kusindiso olulungiselwe ukwembulwa esikhathini
sokucina. **6** Elithokoza kuso, lanxa okwesikhatshana khathesi,
uba kudingeka, lisezahlupheka ezilingweni eziyizinhlobonhlobo,
7 ukuze ukulingwa kokholo lwenu, oluligugu kakhulu okwedlula
igolide elibhubhayo, selihlolwe ngomlilo, kuficwe kulendumiso
lenhlonipho lodumo, ekwembulweni kukaJesu Kristu; **8**
elingambonanga limthanda, elithi khathesi lingamboni kodwa
likholwe kuye, liyathokoza ngentokozo engakhulumekiyo
ledumisekayo, **9** lizuze isiphetho sokholo lwenu, usindiso
lwemiphefumulo yenu. **10** Ngalolusindiso abaprofethi babuzisisa
njalo bahlolisisa, abaprofetha ngomusa oza kini; **11** babuza
ukuthi yisiphi loba sinjani isikhathi uMoya kaKristu owayekibo
osikhombayo, efakaza ngaphambili ngenhlupheko eziqondene
loKristu, langobukhosi emva kwalezo; **12** okwembulwa kubo
ukuthi kungeyisikho kubo, kodwa kithi babesebenza lezizinto,
eselizitshunyayezwa yilabo abalitshumayeza ivangeli ngoMoya
oNgcwele othunywe evela ezulwini, izinto ingilosi ezilangatha
ukuzihlolisisa. **13** Ngakho zibopheni inkalo zengqondo yenu,

liqondile, lithembe ngokupheleleyo emuseni olethwe kini
ekwembulweni kukaJesu Kristu; **14** njengabantwana abalalelayo,
lingahambelani lesimo sezinkanuko ezazikhona mandulo
kokungazi kwenu, **15** kodwa njengoba owalibizayo engcwele,
lani banini ngcwele kukho konke ukuziphatha; **16** ngoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: Banini ngcwele, ngoba mina ngingcwele.
17 Njalo uba libiza lithi: Baba, owahlulela ngulowo lalowo
ngokomsebenzi wakhe engabandlululi, chithani isikhathi sokuba
yizihambi kwenu ekwesabeni; **18** lisazi ukuthi kalihlengwanga
ngezinto ezingabhubha, isiliva kumbe igolide, ekuhambeni kwenu
okuyize elakwemukela kubobaba, **19** kodwa ngegazi likaKristu
eliligugu kungathi ngelewundlu elingelasici lelingelabala. **20**
Isibili owamiswa ngaphambili phambi kwesisekelo somhlaba,
kodwa wabonakaliswa ezikhathini zokucina ngenxa yenu,
21 elikholwa ngaye kuNkulunkulu, owamvusa kwabafileyo,
wasemnika ubukhosi, ukuze ukholo lethemba lenu kube
kuNkulunkulu. **22** Selihlanze imiphefumulo yenu ekulaleleni
kweqiniso ngoMoya ethandweni lwabazalwane ngokungazenzisi,
thandanani ngokutshiseka okuvela enhliziyweni emhlophe;
23 selizelwe ngokutsha okungeyisikho okuvela enhlanyelweni
engabola, kodwa engaboliyo, ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu eliphilayo
lelimiyo ephakadeni. **(aiōn g165)** **24** Ngoba yonke inyama
injengotshani, labo bonke ubukhosi bomuntu bunjengeluba
lotshani. Utshani buyabuna, leluba labo liwohloke; **25** kodwa ilizwi
leNkosi limi kuze kube sephakadeni. Laleli yilizwi elatshunyayelwa
kini ngevangeli. **(aiōn g165)**

2 Ngakho lahlani ububi bonke lobuqili bonke lokuzenzisa
lomhawu lokuhleba konke, **2** njengezingane ezisanda ukuzalwa,
fisani uchago olungaqungwanga lwelizwi, ukuze likhuliswe

ngalo, **3** uba-ke selinambithile ukuthi iNkosi ilomusa. **4**
Elizayo kuyo, ilitshe eliphilayo, elaliwa isibili ngabantu, kodwa
kuNkulunkulu likhethiwe, liligugu, **5** lani njengamatshe aphilayo
lakhiwe indlu yokomoya, ubupristi obungcwele, ukuze linikele
imihlatshelo yokomoya eyemukelekayo kuNkulunkulu ngoJesu
Kristu. **6** Ngakho kukhona lembhalweni ukuthi: Khangela
ngiyabeka eSiyoni ilitshe lengonsi, elikhethiweyo eliligugu;
lokholwa kuye kasoze ayangeke. **7** Ngakho kini elikholwayo
uligugu; kodwa kwabangalaleliyo, ilitshe abakhi abalalayo, leli
selibe yinhloko yengonsi, **8** lelitshe lokukhubekisa, ledwala
lokuwisa; abakhubeka elizwini, bengalaleli; okuyikho labo
ababekumiselwe; **9** kodwa lina liluhlanga olukhethiweyo,
ubupristi bobukhosi, isizwe esingcwele, abantu abatholiweyo,
ukuze litshumayele jikelele ukulunga kwalowo owalibiza
livela emnyameni laya ekukhanyeni kwakhe okumangalisayo;
10 elalikade lingeyisibo abantu, kodwa khathesi lingabantu
bakaNkulunkulu; elalingahawukelwanga, kodwa khathesi
selihawukelwe. **11** Bathandekayo, ngiyalincenga njengabemzini
lezihambi ukuthi lizithinte enkanukweni zenyama, ezilwa
lomphefumulo; **12** lilokuhamba okuhle phakathi kwabezizwe,
ukuze kuthi, ekulihlebeni njengabenzi bobubi, ezenzweni ezinhle
abazibonileyo bangadumisa uNkulunkulu osukwini lokuhanjelwa.
13 Ngakho zehliseleni ngaphansi kwaso sonke isimiso sabantu
ngenxa yeNkosi; loba kuyinkosi, njengebusayo; **14** loba kubabusi,
njengabathunywe yiyo ekujezisweni kwabenzi bobubi, kodwa
kube lodumo lwabenzi bokuhle. **15** Ngoba injalo intando
kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ngokwenza okuhle lifake isayeke emlonyeni
wokungazi kwabantu abayizithutha; **16** njengabakhululekileyo,
kodwa lingabi lenkululeko njengesigubuzelo sobubi, kodwa

njengezigqili zikaNkulunkulu. **17** Hloniphani bonke. Thandani
ubuzalwane. Mesabeni uNkulunkulu. Hloniphani inkosi. **18**
Zinceku, zehliseleni ngaphansi kwamakhosi ngokwesaba konke,
kungeyisikho kulawo alungileyo lamnene kuphela, kodwa
lakulawo angaqondanga. **19** Ngoba lokhu kungumusa, uba
umuntu ethwala izinhlupheko ngenxa yesazela kuNkulunkulu,
ehlupheka ngokungafanelanga. **20** Ngoba kulenzuzo bani, uba
lisona beselitshaywa libekezela? Kodwa uba lisenza okuhle
njalo lihlupheke libekezela, lokhu kungumusa kuNkulunkulu.
21 Ngoba labizelwa lokho, ngoba uKristu laye wasihluphekela,
esitshiyela isibonelo, ukuze lilandele izinyathelo zakhe; **22**
ongenzanga isono, lenkohliso kayificwanga emlonyeni wakhe;
23 owathi ethukwa kazaphindisela ngokuthuka, ehlupheka
kazasongela, kodwa wazinikela kulowo owahlulela ngokulunga;
24 yena ngokwakhe owathwala izono zethu emzimbeni wakhe
esihlahleni, ukuze kuthi, sesifile esonweni, siphile ekulungeni;
okungemivimvinya yakhe lisilisiwe. **25** Ngoba lalinjengezimvu
ezilahlekayo; kodwa khathesi selibuyele kuMelusi loMbonisi
wemiphefumulo yenu.

3 Ngokunjalo bafazi, zehliseleni ngaphansi kwawenu amadoda,
ukuze kuthi, uba-ke bekhona abangalaleli ilizwi, bazuzwe
ngaphandle kwelizwi ngokuziphatha kwabafazi, **2** enanzelela
ukuhamba kwenu okuhlambulukileyo ekwesabeni. **3** Okuceca
kwenu kakungabi ngokwangaphandle okokweluka inwele,
lokokugqiza igolide, kumbe okokugqoka izembatho; **4** kodwa
umuntu osithekileyo wenhliziyo, entweni engagugiyo yomoya
omnene lokuthula, oligugu elikhulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **5**
Ngoba kudala bazicecisa ngokunjalo labesifazana abangcwele
ababethemba uNkulunkulu, bezehlisela ngaphansi kwawabo

amadoda; **6** njengoSara owamlalela uAbrahama, wambiza
ngokuthi nkosi, eselingamadodakazi akhe, uba lisenza okuhle
njalo lingesatshiswa langokukodwa okwesabekayo. **7** Ngokunjalo
madoda, hlalisanani ngokolwazi, limhloniphe owesifazana
njengesitsha esibuthakathaka, njengoba labo beyizindlalifa
zomusa wempilo kanye lani, ukuze imikhuleko yenu ingavinjelwa.
8 Okokucina-ke, banini nhliziyonye lonke, lizwelane, lithande
abazalwane, libe lobubele, lilomusa; **9** lingaphindiseli okubi
ngokubi, kumbe ukuthuka ngokuthuka; kodwa esikhundleni
salokhu busisani, lisazi ukuthi labizelwa lokho, ukuze lidle
ilifa lesibusiso. **10** Ngoba lowo ofuna ukuthanda impilo,
lokubona insuku ezinhle, kanqande ulimi lwakhe kokubi, lendebe
zakhe ukuze zingakhulumi inkohliso; **11** kaphambuke kokubi,
abesesenza okuhle; adinge ukuthula, njalo akunxwanele.
12 Ngoba amehlo eNkosi aphezu kwabalungileyo, lendlebe
zayo zingasemkhulekweni wabo; kodwa ubuso beNkosi
bumelana labenza okubi. **13** Pho ngubani ongalilimaza, uba
lingabalingisi bokuhle? **14** Kodwa uba lani lihlupheka ngenxa
yokulunga, libusisiwe; njalo lingesabi ukwethusa kwabo, njalo
lingakhathazeki; **15** kodwa ngcwelisani iNkosi uNkulunkulu
enhliziyweni zenu; beselihlala lizilungisele ukuphendula wonke
olibuza isizatho ngethemba elikini, kanye lobumnene lokwesaba,
16 lilesazela esihle, ukuze kuthi kulokho abalihleba ngakho
njengabenzi bobubi bayangeke, labo abathuka ukuziphatha
kwenu okuhle kuKristu. **17** Ngoba kungcono ukuhlupheka lisenza
okuhle, uba intando kaNkulunkulu ikuthanda, kulokuhlupheka
lisenza okubi. **18** Ngoba loKristu wahlupheka kanye ngenxa
yezono, olungileyo esikhundleni sabangalunganga, ukuze asise
kuNkulunkulu; owabulawa enyameni, kodwa wenziwa waphila

ngoMoya, **19** ayesehambe ngawo laye watshumayela kumimoya
esentolongweni, **20** eyababekade bengalaleli, lapho ukubekezela
kukaNkulunkulu kwakukade kulindele, ensukwini zikaNowa lapho
umkhumbi wawusakhiwa, okwasindiswa kuwo abalutshwana,
okuyikuthi imiphefumulo eyisificaminwembili, ngamanzi. **21**
Umfuziselo wawo lubhabhathizo olusisindisayo lathi khathesi,
kungeyisikho ukususwa kwengcekeza yenyama, kodwa ukucela
kwesazela esihle kuNkulunkulu, ngokuvuka kukaJesu Kristu,
22 oseye ezulwini, ekhona ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu,
izingilosi leziphathamandla lamandla sekwehliselwe ngaphansi
kwakhe.

4 Njengoba uKristu wasihluphekela enyameni, hlomani lani
ngengqondo efananayo, ngoba ohlupheke enyameni, useyekele
isono, **2** ukuze isikhathi esiseleyo enyameni lingabe lisaphilela
inkanuko zabantu, kodwa intando kaNkulunkulu. **3** Ngoba
kwanele kithi ukuthi isikhathi sempilo esedlulileyo siqhube
intando yabezizwe, lapho sasihamba emanyaleni, ezinkanukweni,
ekudakweni, ekuminzeni, ekunatheni, lekukhonzeni izithombe
okuyangisayo; **4** abamangala kukho, nxa lingagijimi
ndawonye kulokhukuthululeka kwamanyala, belihlambaza; **5**
abazaziphendulela kulowo olungele ukwahlulela abaphilayo
labafileyo. **6** Ngoba ngenxa yalokhu ivangeli latshunyayelwa
lakwabafileyo, ukuze bahlulelwe ngokwabantu enyameni, kodwa
baphile ngokukaNkulunkulu emoyeni. **7** Kodwa ukuphela kwezinto
zonke sekusondele; ngakho qondani lilinde lisemikhulekweni;
8 kodwa phambi kwakho konke banini lothando oluvuthayo
omunye komunye, ngoba uthando luzasibekela inkithinkithi
yezono; **9** phathanani kuhle ekwethekelaneni, ngaphandle
kokusola; **10** ngulowo lalowo njengesiphiwo asemukeleyo,

kasisebenze omunye komunye, njengabaphathi abalungileyo
bomusa kaNkulunkulu ozinhlobonhlobo; **11** uba umuntu
ekhuluma, kakhulume njengamazwi kaNkulunkulu; uba umuntu
esebenza, kasebenze njengokuvela emandleni uNkulunkulu
awanikayo; ukuze uNkulunkulu adunyiswe kuzo zonke izinto
ngoJesu Kristu, okukuye ubukhosi lamandla kuze kube nini
lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **12** Bathandekayo, lingamangali
ngesilingo esitshisayo esiphezu kwenu esilihlolayo, ngokungathi
lehlelwe yinto engaziwayo; **13** kodwa njengoba lihlanganyela
inhlupheko zikaKristu, thokozani, ukuze kuthi lekwembulweni
kwenkazimulo yakhe lithokoze lijabule kakhulu. **14** Uba lithukwa
ngenxa yebizo likaKristu, libusisiwe; ngoba uMoya wenkazimulo
lokaNkulunkulu uhlezi phezu kwenu; ngabo-ke uyathukwa,
kodwa ngani uyadunyiswa. **15** Kodwa kakungabi khona owakini
ohlupheka njengombulali, loba isela, loba umenzi wokubi, loba
njengozigaxa endabeni zabanye; **16** kodwa uba ehlupheka
njengomKristu, kangabi lanhloni, kodwa kadumise uNkulunkulu
ngenxa yalokhu. **17** Ngoba sekuyisikhathi sokuthi ukwahlulela
kuqale endlini kaNkulunkulu; njalo uba kuqala kithi, kuzakuba yini
ukuphela kwalabo abangalalelanga ivangeli likaNkulunkulu? **18**
Uba-ke olungileyo esindiswa ngobulukhuni, oweyisa uNkulunkulu
lesoni uzabonakala ngaphi? **19** Ngakho-ke labo abahluphekayo
ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu, njengakuMdali othembekileyo
kabanikele eyabo imiphefumulo ekwenzeni okuhle.

5 Abadala abaphakathi kwenu ngiyabakhuthaza engingomdala
kanye labo lomfakazi wenhlupheko zikaKristu, lomhlanganyeli
wenkazimulo ezakwembulwa: **2** Yelusani umhlambi kaNkulunkulu
ophakathi kwenu, liwubonise kungabi ngokubanjwa ngamandla,
kodwa ngesihle; njalo kungabi ngenxa yenzuzo elihlazo, kodwa

ngokuvuma, **3** futhi lingabi njengababusi kulabo elabelwa bona,
kodwa libe yizibonelo zomhlambi. **4** Kuzakuthi lapho uMelusi
omkhulu esebonakele lizakwemukela umqhele wobukhosi
ongabuniyo. **5** Ngokunjalo, batsha, zehliseleni ngaphansi
kwabadala; njalo lonke zehliseni omunye komunye, zembathiseni
ukuthobeka; ngoba uNkulunkulu umelana labazigqajayo, kodwa
abathobekileyo uyabapha umusa. **6** Ngakho zehliseleni
ngaphansi kwesandla sikaNkulunkulu esilamandla, ukuze
aliphakamise ngesikhathi esifaneleyo, **7** liphosela phezu kwakhe
inkathazo zenu zonke, ngoba yena uyalikhathalela. **8** Qondani,
lilinde, ngoba isitha senu, udiyabhola, siyabhoda njengesilwane
esibhongayo sidinga esingamginya; **9** limelane laye liqinile
ekholweni, lisazi ukuthi zona lezonhlupho zapheleliswa
kubazalwane benu abasemhlabeni. **10** Kodwa uNkulunkulu
womusa wonke, owasibizela ebukhosini bakhe obuphakade
kuKristu Jesu, sesihlupheke okwesikhatshana, sengathi yena
angaliphelelisa, aliqinise, alinike amandla, alisekele. **(aiōnios g166)**
11 Kakube kuye inkazimulo lamandla kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni.
(aiōn g165) **12** NgoSilivanu ongumzalwane othembekileyo kini,
ngokubona kwami, ngibhale ngokufitshane, ngikhuthaza njalo
ngifakaza ukuthi lo ngumusa oqotho kaNkulunkulu, elimi kuwo.
13 Ibandla eliseBhabhiloni elikhethiweyo kanye lani liyalibingelela,
loMarko indodana yami. **14** Bingelelanani ngokwanga kothando.
Ukuthula kakube kini lonke elikuKristu Jesu. Ameni.

2 UPhetro

1 USimoni Petro, inceku lomphostoli kaJesu Kristu, kulabo
abazuze ukholo oluligugu njengathi ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu
wethu loMsindisi wethu uJesu Kristu: **2** Kakwandiswe
kini umusa lokuthula elwazini lukaNkulunkulu lolukaJesu
iNkosi yethu. **3** Njengamandla akhe obuNkulunkulu asinike
zonke izinto ezimayelana lempilo lokukhonza uNkulunkulu,
ngokolwazi lwalowo owasibiza ngobukhosi langobuhle; **4**
okungakho siphiwe izithembiso ezinkulu kakhulu leziligugu,
ukuze ngalezi libe ngabahlanganyeli bemvelo yobuNkulunkulu,
seliphephe ekuboleni okusemhlabeni ngenxa yenkanuko. **5**
Njalo ngenxa yalokhu-ke selenze yonke inkuthalo, yengezelelani
ukulunga ekholweni lwenu, lekulungeni ulwazi, **6** lelwazini
ukuzithiba, lekuzithibeni ukubekezela, lekubekezeleni ukwesaba
uNkulunkulu, **7** lekwesabeni uNkulunkulu uthando lwabazalwane,
lethandweni lwabazalwane uthando. **8** Ngoba uba lezizinto
zikhona kini, njalo zisanda, kaziyikulenza livilaphe njalo lingabi
lezithelo elwazini lweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu; **9** ngoba
ongelazo lezizinto, uyisiphofu ubonela eduze, esekhohlwe
ukuthi wahlanjululwa ezonweni zakhe ezindala. **10** Ngakho,
bazalwane, tshisekelani kakhulu ukuqinisa ubizo lokhetho
lwenu; ngoba uba lisenza lezizinto, kalisoze likhubeke loba
nini. **11** Ngoba ngokunjalo lizakwengezelelwa ngokukhulu
ukungena embusweni ophakade weNkosi yethu loMsindisi
uJesu Kristu. **(aiōnios g166)** **12** Ngakho kangisoze ngiyekele
ukulikhumbuza njalonjalo ngalezizinto, lanxa lisazi, njalo liqinisiwe
eqinisweni elikhona. **13** Njalo ngibona kulungile ukuthi, nxa
ngisesekhona kulelithabhanekele, ngilivuse ngesikhumbuzo; **14**
ngisazi ukuthi kuyaphangisa ukususwa kwethabhanekele lami,

njengalokhu leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu ingitshengisile. **15** Kodwa
lami ngizakhuthala ukuthi ngezikhathi zonke emva kokusuka
kwami libe lesikhumbuzo salezizinto. **16** Ngoba sasingalandeli
izinganekwane zobuqili, lapho silazisa amandla lokuza kweNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu, kodwa sasingabazibonelayo ubukhulu bayo.
17 Ngoba wemukela udumo lobukhosi okuvela kuNkulunkulu
uBaba, lapho ilizwi elinje lafikiswa kuye ngenkazimulo yobukhosi
lisithi: Le yiNdodana yami ethandekayo mina engithokoza kuyo;
18 lalelilizwi thina salizwa livela ezulwini, lapho sasilaye entabeni
engcwele. **19** Njalo silelizwi eliqinileyo kakhulu lesiprofetho,
elenza kuhle ukuliqaphelisa njengesibane esikhanyayo endaweni
emnyama, luze lukhanye usuku, lekhwezi liphumele enhliziyweni
zenu; **20** lisazi lokhu kuqala, ukuthi kasikho isiprofetho sombhalo
esivela kungcazelo engeyakhe. **21** Ngoba kakuzanga kulethwe
isiprofetho ngentando yomuntu, kodwa abantu abangcwele
bakaNkulunkulu bakhuluma beqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele.

2 Kodwa kwakukhona labaprofethi bamanga phakathi
kwabantu, njengoba lakini kuzakuba khona abafundisi
bamanga, abazangenisa ngensitha imfundiso ezehlukanisayo
ezichithayo, bephika leNkosi eyabathengayo, bezehlisela
ukuchitheka okuphangisayo, **2** labanengi bazalandela incithakalo
zabo; okungabo indlela yeqiniso izahlanjazwa, **3** njalo
emhawini ngamazwi alungisiweyo bazakwenza inzuzo ngani;
okulahlwa kwabo kwakudala kakulibalanga, lencithakalo yabo
kayiwozeli. **4** Ngoba uba uNkulunkulu engaziyekelanga
ingilosi ezonayo, kodwa eziphosela esihogweni ezinikela
emaketaneni obumnyama ukuze zigcinelwe isigwebo; **(Tartaroō**
g5020) **5** njalo kaliyekelanga ilizwe lendulo, kodwa walondoloza
owesificaminwembili uNowa umtshumayeli wokulunga, mhla

eletha uzamcolo emhlabeni wabeyisa uNkulunkulu; **6**
ngokuyichitha eyitshisa imizi yeSodoma leGomora waseyilahla,
waseyenza isibonelo kulabo abazakweyisa uNkulunkulu; **7**
wasemophula uLothi olungileyo, owahlutshwa yikuhamba
ngamanyala kwabangalunganga; **8** ngoba lowo olungileyo, ehlala
phakathi kwabo, ngokubona lokuzwa insuku ngensuku wazwisa
ubuhlungu umphefumulo wakhe olungileyo ngemisebenzi yabo
engelamthetho; **9** iNkosi iyakwazi ukubophula ekulingweni
labo abamkhonzayo uNkulunkulu, lokubagcina abangalunganga
kuze kube lusuku lwesigwebo, bajeziswe; **10** kodwa
ikakhulu bona abalandela inyama enkanukweni engcolileyo,
labadelela ubukhosi. Abangakhathaliyo, abalenkani, kabesabi
ukuhlambaza ubukhosi; **11** kanti ingilosi, ezinkulu ngamandla
langengalo, kazilethi isigwebo senhlamba ukumelana labo
phambi kweNkosi. **12** Kodwa laba, njengezinyamazana
ngemvelo ezingelangqondo ezazalelwa ukubanjwa lokubulawa,
bahlambaza izinto abangazaziyo, bazabhujiswa ekuboleni kwazo,
13 bazakwemukela umvuzo wokungalungi, abathi kuyintokozo
ukuminza emini; bayisici loyangiso, bejabula enkohlisweni
zabo, besidla idili lani, **14** balamehlo agcwele ubufebe,
labangayekeli isono, bayenga imiphefumulo ebuthakathaka,
belenhliziyo ezejwayele ubuhwaba, abantwana besiqalekiso; **15**
batshiye indlela eqondileyo baduha, balandela indlela kaBalami
kaBosori, owathanda inzuzo yokungalungi, **16** kodwa waba
lokusolwa kwesakhe isiphambeko; ubabhemi oyisimungulu,
ekhuluma ngelizwi lomuntu, wanqanda ubuhlanya bomprofethi.
17 Laba bayimithombo engelamanzi, amayezi aqhutshwa
yisiphepho, okugcinelwe bona ubumnyama bomnyama kuze
kube phakade. **(questioned)** **18** Ngoba bakhuluma okokuziqakisa

okweze, babayenga ngenkanuko zenyama langobufebe labo
abaphunyuke sibili kubo abahamba ekuduheni, **19** bebathembisa
inkululeko, bona uqobo beyizigqili zokubola; ngoba lowo
umuntu ehlulwe ngaye, lakuye wenziwa isigqili. **20** Ngoba
uba sebephunyukile ekungcoleni komhlaba ngolwazi lweNkosi
loMsindisi uJesu Kristu, besebebuya behilelwa behlulwa yikho,
izinto zokucina sezibe zimbi kubo kulezokuqala. **21** Ngoba ngabe
kwaba ngcono kubo uba babengayazanga indlela yokulunga,
kulokuthi sebeyazile bafulathele umlayo ongcwele onikelwe
kibo. **22** Kodwa kubehlele lokhu okwesaga esiqinisileyo esithi:
Inja ibuyela kwawayo amahlanzo; lengulube ensikazi egezileyo
ekugiqikeni edakeni.

3 Incwadi le eyesibili, bathandekayo, ngilibhalela yona
khathesi; okungazo zombili ngivusa ingqondo yenu eqotho
ngokulikhumbuza, **2** ukuze likhumbule amazwi akhulunywa
ngaphambili ngabaprofethi abangcwele, lomlayo wethu
esingabaphostoli beNkosi loMsindisi; **3** lisazi lokhu kuqala,
ukuthi ekucineni kwensuku kuzafika abahleka usulu, behamba
ngokwezabo inkanuko, **4** njalo besithi: Singaphi isithembiso
sokuza kwakhe? Ngoba selokhu obaba balala, konke kumi
kunjalo kusukela ekuqaleni kokudalwa. **5** Ngoba lokhu
kabakwazi ngabomo, ukuthi amazulu ayekhona kusukela endulo,
lomhlaba, ukhona uvela emanzini njalo ukhona ngamanzi,
ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu, **6** okungalo ilizwe elalikhona labhujiswa
ngokugcwaliswa ngamanzi; **7** kodwa amazulu lomhlaba okukhona
khathesi kubekiwe ngalona lelolizwi, kugcinelwe umlilo osukwini
lokwahlulelwa lokubhujiswa kwabantu abeyisa uNkulunkulu. **8**
Kodwa lintonye kakumelanga ingaziwa kini, bathandekayo, ukuthi
usuku olulodwa eNkosini lunjengeminyaka eyinkulungwane,

leminyaka eyinkulungwane njengosuku olulodwa. **9** INkosi
kayiphuzisi isithembiso, njengalokhu abanye besithi yikuphuza;
kodwa iyasibekezelela, ingathandi ukuthi lamunye abhubhe
kodwa ukuthi bonke bafinyelele ekuphendukeni. **10** Kodwa usuku
lweNkosi luzafika njengesela ebusuku, okuzakuthi ngalo amazulu
adlule ngokuhlokoma, lokokuqala kuzadilizwa ngokutshisa
okukhulu, lomhlaba lemisebenzi ekuwo kuzatshiswa. **11** Njengoba
zonke lezizinto zidilizwa, kumele libe ngabanjani ekuhambeni
okungcwele lekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu, **12** lilindele lilangazelela
ukufika kosuku lukaNkulunkulu, okungalo amazulu azakutsha
adilizwe, lokokuqala kuncibilike ngokutshisa okukhulu. **13** Kodwa
ngokwesithembiso sakhe silindele amazulu amatsha lomhlaba
omutsha, okuhlala kukho ukulunga. **14** Ngakho, bathandekayo,
lilindele lezizinto, tshisekelani ukuthi lificwe nguye ekuthuleni
lingelacwatshana njalo lingasoleki. **15** Beselisithi ukubekezela
kweNkosi yethu kulusindiso, njengalokhu lomzalwane wethu
othandekayo uPawuli walibhalela, ngokwenhlakanipho eyaphiwa
yena; **16** njengoba kunjalo lencwadini zakhe zonke, ekhuluma
kuzo ngalezizinto, okukuzo kukhona izinto ezithile ezilukhuni
ukuzwisiseka, okuthi abangaziyo labangaqinanga bazihlanekele,
lanjengakweminye imibhalo, kube kokwabo ukubhujiswa. **17**
Ngakho lina, bathandekayo, lisazi mandulo, xwayani, ukuze
lingaduhiswa yinkohliso yabangelamlayo, liwe kokwenu ukuqina.
18 Kodwa khulani emuseni lelwazini lweNkosi yethu loMsindisi
uJesu Kristu. Ubukhosi kabube kuye lakhathesi njalo kuze kube
lusuku lwaphakade. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

1 UJohane

1 Lokho okwakukhona kusukela ekuqaleni, esakuzwayo,
esakubonayo ngamehlo ethu, esakukhangelayo, lezandla
zethu zakuphatha, mayelana leLizwi leMpilo; **2** leMpilo
yabonakaliswa, sasesiyibona, njalo siyafakaza silitshumayeza
leyoMpilo elaphakade, eyayiloYise, yasibonakaliswa kithi; **(aiōnios**
g166) **3** lokho esikubonileyo sasesikuzwa, silitshumayeza
khona, ukuze lani libe lobudlelwano lathi; njalo ngeqiniso le
inhlanganyelo eyethu ikanye loYise njalo kanye leNdodana
yakhe uJesu Kristu; **4** lalezizinto silibhalela zona, ukuze
intokozo yenu igcwaliswe. **5** Lokhu-ke ngumbiko esiwuzwe kuye
sesiwutshumayela kini, ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyikukhanya, njalo
kabukho kuye ubumnyama lakanye. **6** Uba sisithi silobudlelwano
laye, kube kanti sihamba ebumnyameni, siqamba amanga, njalo
kasenzi iqiniso; **7** kodwa uba sihamba ekukhanyeni, njengalokhu
yena esekukhanyeni, silobudlelwano omunye lomunye, legazi
likaJesu Kristu iNdodana yakhe liyasihlambulula kuso sonke
isono. **8** Uba sisithi kasilasono, siyazikhohlisa, leqiniso kalikho
kithi. **9** Uba sivuma izono zethu, uthembekile futhi ulungile ukuze
asithethelele izono zethu, njalo asihlambulule kukho konke
ukungalungi. **10** Uba sisithi kasonanga, simenza umqambimanga,
lelizwi lakhe kalikho kithi.

2 Bantwanyana bami, ngilibhalela lezizinto, ukuze lingoni.
Njalo loba ngubani nxa esona, siloMmeli kuYise, uJesu Kristu
olungileyo; **2** njalo yena uyinhlawulo yokuthula yezono zethu;
futhi kungeyisizo ezethu zodwa, kodwa lezomhlaba wonke.
3 Langalokho siyakwazi ukuthi siyamazi, uba sigcina imilayo
yakhe. **4** Lowo othi: Ngiyamazi, futhi engagcini imilayo yakhe,
ungumqambimanga, leqiniso kalikho kuye; **5** kodwa lowo ogcina

ilizwi lakhe, ngeqiniso uthando lukaNkulunkulu luphelelisiwe
kuye. Ngalokho siyazi ukuthi sikuye. **6** Lowo othi uhlala kuye
ufanele laye uqobo ahambe kanje, njengoba laye wahamba.
7 Bazalwane, kangilibhaleli umlayo omutsha, kodwa umlayo
omdala, elalilawo kusukela ekuqaleni; umlayo omdala uyilizwi
elalizwayo kusukela ekuqaleni. **8** Ngiphinda ngilibhalele umlayo
omutsha, into eliqiniso kuye, lakini; ngoba ubumnyama buyadlula,
lokukhanya kweqiniso sekukhanya. **9** Lowo othi usekukhanyeni,
futhi ezonda umzalwane wakhe, usemnyameni kuze kube
lakhathesi. **10** Othanda umzalwane wakhe, uhlala ekukhanyeni,
njalo kakulasikhubo kuye. **11** Kodwa ozonda umzalwane wakhe
usebumnyameni, njalo uhamba ebumnyameni, futhi kakwazi
lapho aya khona, ngoba ubumnyama buwaphumputhekisile
amehlo akhe. **12** Ngiyalibhalela, bantwanyana, ngoba izono zenu
lizithethelelwe ngenxa yebizo lakhe. **13** Ngiyalibhalela, bobaba,
ngoba limazile yena okhona kusukela ekuqaleni. Ngiyalibhalela
lina, majaha, ngoba limnqobile omubi. Ngiyalibhalela lina,
bantwanyana, ngoba limazile uYise. **14** Ngilibhalele, bobaba,
ngoba limazile okhona kusukela ekuqaleni. Ngilibhalele, majaha,
ngoba lilamandla lelizwi likaNkulunkulu lihlala kini njalo limnqobile
omubi. **15** Lingawuthandi umhlaba loba izinto ezisemhlabeni.
Uba umuntu ethanda umhlaba, uthando lukaYise kalukho kuye;
16 ngoba konke okusemhlabeni, inkanuko yenyama, lenkanuko
yamehlo, lokuzigqaja kwempilo, kakuveli kuYise kodwa kuvela
emhlabeni. **17** Lomhlaba uyedlula, lenkanuko zawo; kodwa
owenza intando kaNkulunkulu uhlala kuze kube nininini. **(aiōn
g165)** **18** Bantwanyana, kuyisikhathi sokucina; njalo njengalokhu
lezwa ukuthi umphikuKristu uyeza, lakhathesi abanengi
sebengabaphikuKristu; ngalokhu siyazi ukuthi kuyisikhathi

sokucina. **19** Baphuma kithi, kodwa babengesibo abakithi; ngoba
uba babengabakithi, ngabe bahlala lathi; kodwa baphuma ukuze
babonakalise ukuthi kabasibo bonke abakithi. **20** Kodwa lina
lilokugcotshwa okuvela koNgcwele, njalo liyazi izinto zonke.
21 Kangilibhalelanga ngoba lingalazi iqiniso, kodwa ngoba
liyalazi, njalo ngoba kakulamanga lakanye avela eqinisweni. **22**
Ngubani ongumqambimanga ngaphandle kwalowo ophikayo
ukuthi uJesu unguKristu? Yena ungumphikuKristu, ophika uYise
leNdodana. **23** Wonke ophika iNdodana laye kalaye uYise;
ovuma iNdodana uloYise laye. **24** Lina-ke elakuzwayo kusukela
ekuqaleni kakuhlale kini. Uba kuhlala kini elakuzwayo kusukela
ekuqaleni, lani lizahlala eNdodaneni lakuBaba. **25** Njalo yilesi
isithembiso yena asithembisa sona, impilo elaphakade. **(aiōnios
g166)** **26** Lezizinto ngalibhalela ngalabo abalikhohlisayo. **27** Lina-
ke ukugcotshwa elakwemukela kuye kuhlala kini, njalo kalisweli
ukuthi umuntu alifundise; kodwa njengoba lokhu ukugcotshwa
kuyalifundisa ngakho konke, futhi kuqinisile, njalo kayisiwomanga,
futhi njengoba kwalifundisa, lizahlala kuye. **28** Khathesi-ke,
bantwanyana, hlalani kuye; ukuze kuthi lapho ebonakala sibe
lesibindi, singabi lenhloni phambi kwakhe ekufikeni kwakhe. **29**
Uba lisazi ukuthi ulungile, liyazi ukuthi wonke owenza ukulunga
uzelwe nguye.

3 Khangelani uthando olungaka asinika lona uYise ukuthi sithiwe
singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu. Ngenxa yalokho umhlaba
kawusazi, ngoba ungamazanga yena. **2** Bathandekayo, khathesi
singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, njalo kakukabonakali esizakuba
yikho. Kodwa siyazi ukuthi uba ebonakala, sizakuba njengaye,
ngoba sizambona njengoba enjalo. **3** Laye wonke olalelithemba
kuye uyazihlambulula, njengoba yena ehlambulukile. **4** Wonke

owenza isono weqa lomlayo; ngoba isono siyikweqa umlayo. **5**
Njalo liyazi ukuthi yena wabonakaliswa, ukuze asuse izono zethu;
lesono kasikho kuye. **6** Wonke ohlala kuye koni; wonke owonayo
kambonanga, futhi kamazanga. **7** Bantwanyana, kungabi
khona olikhohlisayo; owenza ukulunga ulungile, njengoba yena
elungile; **8** owenza isono uvela kudiyabhola, ngoba udiyabhola
wona kusukela ekuqaleni. Ngalokhu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu
yabonakaliswa, ukuze ichithe imisebenzi kadiyabhola. **9** Wonke
ozelwe nguNkulunkulu kenzi isono, ngoba inhlanyelo yakhe
ihlala kuye; futhi angone, ngoba ezelwe nguNkulunkulu. **10**
Ngalokhu kuyabonakala abantwana bakaNkulunkulu labantwana
bakadiyabhola; wonke ongenzi okulungileyo kaveli kuNkulunkulu,
laye ongamthandiyo umzalwane wakhe. **11** Ngoba yilo
umbiko elawuzwa kusukela ekuqaleni, ukuthi asithandane; **12**
kungenjengoKhayini owavela komubi, wasebulala umfowabo.
Njalo kungani wambulala? Ngoba imisebenzi yakhe yayimibi,
kodwa eyomfowabo yayilungile. **13** Lingamangali bazalwane
bami, uba umhlaba ulizonda. **14** Thina siyazi ukuthi sesidlule
ekufeni saya empilweni, ngoba siyabathanda abazalwane.
Ongamthandiyo umzalwane uhlezi ekufeni. **15** Wonke ozonda
umzalwane wakhe ungumbulali; liyazi ukuthi kakho umbulali
lakanye olempilo elaphakade ehlezi kuye. **(aiōnios g166)** **16**
Ngalokhu siyalwazi uthando lukaNkulunkulu, ngoba yena
wasibekela phansi impilo yakhe; lathi sifanele ukubabekela
phansi impilo abazalwane. **17** Kodwa loba ngubani olempahla
yomhlaba, njalo ebona umzalwane wakhe eswele, abesemvalela
imibilini yakhe, uthando lukaNkulunkulu luhlala njani kuye?
18 Bantwanyana bami, kasingathandi ngelizwi kumbe ngolimi,
kodwa ngezenzo langeqiniso. **19** Futhi ngalokho siyazi ukuthi

singabeqiniso, njalo sizaqinisa inhliziyo zethu phambi kwakhe,
20 ngoba uba inhliziyo yethu isilahla, uNkulunkulu mkhulu
kulenhliziyo yethu, futhi uyazi zonke izinto. **21** Bathandekayo,
uba inhliziyo zethu zingasilahli, silesibindi kuNkulunkulu, **22** njalo
loba yini esiyicelayo, siyayemukela ivela kuye, ngoba sigcina
imilayo yakhe, njalo senza izinto ezithandekayo phambi kwakhe.
23 Njalo yilo umlayo wakhe, ukuthi sikholwe ebizweni leNdodana
yakhe uJesu Kristu, njalo sithandane, njengoba wasipha umlayo.
24 Logcina imilayo yakhe, uhlala kuye, laye kuye. Ngalokhu-ke
siyazi ukuthi uhlala kithi, ngoMoya asiphe wona.

4 Bathandekayo, lingakholwa wonke umoya, kodwa hlolani
omoya, ukuthi bavela kuNkulunkulu yini; ngoba banengi
abaprofethi bamanga abaphumele emhlabeni. **2** Ngalokhu
liyamazi uMoya kaNkulunkulu: Wonke umoya ovumayo
ukuthi uJesu Kristu uzile enyameni, uvela kuNkulunkulu; **3**
futhi wonke umoya ongavumiyo ukuthi uJesu Kristu usezile
enyameni, kaveli kuNkulunkulu; lalo ungowomphikuKristu,
eselizwile ukuthi uyeza, lakhathesi usekhona emhlabeni. **4** Lina
lingabakaNkulunkulu, bantwanyana, futhi libanqobile; ngoba
mkhulu okini kulalowo osemhlabeni. **5** Bona bangabomhlaba;
ngenxa yalokho bakhuluma okuvela emhlabeni, njalo umhlaba
uyabezwa. **6** Thina singabakaNkulunkulu; omaziyo uNkulunkulu,
uyasizwa; ongeyisuye kaNkulunkulu, kasizwa. Ngalokhu
siyamazi umoya weqiniso lomoya wokuduha. **7** Bathandekayo,
asithandaneni; ngoba uthando luvela kuNkulunkulu, laye wonke
othandayo, uzelwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi uyamazi uNkulunkulu.
8 Ongathandiyo, kamazi uNkulunkulu; ngoba uNkulunkulu
uluthando. **9** Ngalokhu uthando lukaNkulunkulu lwabonakaliswa
kithi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wathuma iNdodana yakhe ezelwe

yodwa emhlabeni, ukuze siphile ngayo. **10** Uthando lukulokhu,
kungesikuthi thina samthanda uNkulunkulu, kodwa ukuthi
yena wasithanda, wasethuma iNdodana yakhe ukuthi ibe
yinhlawulo yokuthula ngezono zethu. **11** Bathandekayo, uba
uNkulunkulu wasithanda ngokunje, lathi sifanele ukuthandana.
12 Kakulamuntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu; uba sithandana,
uNkulunkulu uhlala kithi, lothando lwakhe luphelelisiwe kithi. **13**
Ngalokhu siyazi ukuthi sihlala kuye, laye kithi, ngoba usinikile
okukaMoya wakhe. **14** Thina sesibonile siyafakaza ukuthi uYise
uyithumile iNdodana ibe nguMsindisi womhlaba. **15** Loba ngubani
ovumayo ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
uhlala kuye, laye kuNkulunkulu. **16** Thina sesisazi sakholwa
uthando uNkulunkulu alalo kithi. UNkulunkulu uluthando, njalo
ohlala ethandweni uhlala kuNkulunkulu, loNkulunkulu kuye.
17 Ngalokhu uthando luphelelisiwe lathi, ukuze sibe lesibindi
osukwini lokwahlulelwa, ngoba njengalokhu enjalo yena, sinjalo
lathi kulumhlaba. **18** Kakukho ukwesaba ethandweni, kodwa
uthando olupheleleyo luyaxotsha ukwesaba, ngoba ukwesaba
kulobuhlungu; lowesabayo kapheleliswanga ethandweni. **19**
Thina siyamthanda, ngoba yena wasithanda kuqala. **20**
Uba umuntu esithi: Ngiyamthanda uNkulunkulu, njalo ezonda
umzalwane wakhe, ungumqambimanga; ngoba ongamthandiyo
umzalwane wakhe ambonileyo, angamthanda njani uNkulunkulu
angambonanga? **21** Njalo silalumlayo ovela kuye, ukuthi othanda
uNkulunkulu, kamthande lomzalwane wakhe.

5 Wonke okholwa ukuthi uJesu unguKristu uzelwe
nguNkulunkulu; laye wonke othanda umzali uthanda lozelwe
nguye. **2** Ngalokho siyazi ukuthi siyabathanda abantwana
bakaNkulunkulu, nxa sithanda uNkulunkulu, njalo sigcina

imilayo yakhe; **3** ngoba lolu luthando lukaNkulunkulu,
ukuthi sigcine imilayo yakhe; lemilayo yakhe kayinzima. **4**
Ngoba konke okuzelwe nguNkulunkulu kuyawunqoba umhlaba;
lalokho yikunqoba okunqoba umhlaba, ukholo lwethu. **5**
Ngubani onqoba umhlaba, ngaphandle kokholwa ukuthi uJesu
uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu? **6** Lo nguye oweza ngamanzi
legazi, uJesu Kristu; kungeyisikho ngamanzi kuphela, kodwa
ngamanzi legazi. LoMoya nguye ofakazayo, ngoba uMoya
uliqiniso. **7** Ngoba bathathu abafakazayo ezulwini, uYise,
uLizwi, loMoya oNgcwele; laba abathathu banye. **8** Njalo
bathathu abafakazayo emhlabeni, uMoya, lamanzi, legazi;
laba abathathu bahlanganyela intonye. **9** Uba sisemukela
ubufakazi babantu, ubufakazi bukaNkulunkulu bukhulu; ngoba
lobu yibufakazi bukaNkulunkulu, abufakazileyo ngeNdodana
yakhe. **10** Okholwa eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu ulobufakazi
phakathi kwakhe ngokwakhe; ongakholwa uNkulunkulu, umenze
abe ngumqambimanga, ngoba engakholwanga ubufakazi
uNkulunkulu abufakazileyo ngeNdodana yakhe. **11** Yilobu-
ke ubufakazi, ukuthi uNkulunkulu usinikile impilo elaphakade,
lale impilo iseNdodaneni yakhe. **(aiōnios g166)** **12** Olayo
iNdodana ulempilo; ongelayo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kalampilo.
13 Lezizinto ngizibhalela lina elikholwa ebizweni leNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, ukuze lazi ukuthi lilempilo elaphakade, lokuze
likholwe ebizweni leNdodana kaNkulunkulu. **(aiōnios g166)** **14** Njalo
yilesi isibindi esilaso kuye, ukuthi uba sicela ulutho ngokwentando
yakhe, uyasizwa; **15** uba-ke sisazi ukuthi uyasizwa, loba yini
esiyicelayo, siyazi ukuthi sesilezicelo esizicela kuye. **16** Uba
umuntu ebona umzalwane wakhe esona isono esingasi ekufeni,
uzacela, njalo uzamnika impilo labo abangonelanga ekufeni.

Sikhona isono esisa ekufeni; kangitsho ukuthi ancenge ngaleso;
17 konke ukungalungi kuyisono; njalo kukhona isono esingasi
ekufeni. **18** Siyazi ukuthi wonke ozelwe nguNkulunkulu koni;
kodwa ozelwe nguNkulunkulu uyazigcina, lomubi kamthinti.
19 Siyazi ukuthi singabakaNkulunkulu, lokuthi umhlaba wonke
ulele ebubini. **20** Njalo siyazi ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu
isifikile, yasinika ukuqedisisa ukuze simazi oweqiniso; njalo
sikuye oweqiniso, eNdodaneni yakhe uJesu Kristu. Yena
unguNkulunkulu weqiniso, lempilo elaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **21**
Bantwanyana, zilondolozeni ezithombeni. Ameni.

2 UJohane

1 Umdala kunkosikazi ekhethiweyo lakubantwana bayo, mina
engibathanda ngeqiniso, njalo kungeyisimi ngedwa kodwa
labo bonke asebelazi iqiniso, **2** ngenxa yeqiniso elihlala kithi,
lelizakuba lathi kuze kube nininini: **(aiōn g165)** **3** Kakube lani
umusa, isihawu, ukuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uYise, leNkosini
uJesu Kristu iNdodana kaBaba, eqinisweni lethandweni. **4**
Ngathokoza kakhulukazi ukuthi ngithole ebantwaneni bakho
abahamba eqinisweni, njengoba semukela umlayo kuYise.
5 Khathesi-ke ngiyakuncenga, nkosikazi, kungenjengokuthi
ngikubhalela umlayo omutsha, kodwa lowo esasilawo kusukela
ekuqaleni, ukuze sithandane. **6** Njalo yilolu uthando, ukuthi
sihambe ngokwemilayo yakhe. Yilo umlayo, njengoba lezwa
kusukela ekuqaleni, ukuthi lihambe kiwo. **7** Ngoba abakhohlisi
abanengi sebengene emhlabeni abangavumiyo ukuthi uJesu
Kristu weza enyameni. Lo ngumkhohlisi lomphikuKristu. **8**
Ziqapheleni ukuze singalahlekelwa yizinto esesizisebenzile,
kodwa semukele umvuzo opheleleyo. **9** Wonke oweqayo
njalo ongahlali emfundisweni kaKristu, kalaNkulunkulu; ohlala
emfundisweni kaKristu, lowo ulabo bobabili uYise leNdodana.
10 Uba kufika umuntu kini, njalo engalethi le imfundiso,
lingamemukeli endlini, futhi lingambingeleli; **11** ngoba lowo
ombingelelayo, uhlanganyela lemisebenzi yakhe emibi. **12**
Ngilezinto ezinengi zokulibhalela, kangithandanga ukubhala
ngephepha leyinki; kodwa ngithemba ukuza kini, ngikhulume lani
umlomo ngomlomo, ukuze intokozo yethu igcwale. **13** Abantwana
bakadadewenu okhethiweyo bayakubingelela. Ameni.

3 UJohane

1 Umdala, kuye uGayusi othandekayo, mina engimthanda
ngeqiniso. **2** Sithandwa, kuzo zonke izinto ngifisa ukuthi
uphumelele njalo uphile, njengalokhu umphefumulo wakho
uphumelela. **3** Ngoba ngathokoza kakhulukazi, lapho kufika
abazalwane, befakazela iqiniso lakho, njengoba wena uhamba
eqinisweni. **4** Kangilantokozo enkulu edlula lezizinto, ukuthi
ngizwe ukuthi abantwana bami bahamba eqinisweni. **5**
Sithandwa, wenza ngokuthembeka loba yikuphi okwenza
kubazalwane lakwabemzini, **6** abafakazele uthando lwakho
phambi kwebandla; uzakwenza kuhle uba ubaphelekezela
ngokufanele uNkulunkulu. **7** Ngoba ngenxa yebizo lakhe
baphumile bengemukeli lutho kwabezizwe. **8** Ngakho thina
sifanele ukubemukela abanjalo, ukuze sibe yizisebenzi kanye
leqiniso. **9** Ngabhalela ibandla; kodwa uDiyotrefe othanda
ukuba ngowokuqala kubo kasemukeli. **10** Ngakho, uba
ngifika, ngizakhumbuza imisebenzi yakhe ayenzayo, uyasihleba
ngamazwi amabi; futhi kakholiswa yilezizinto, yena uqobo
kemukeli abazalwane, uyabalela lalabo abathanda ukukwenza,
njalo uyabaxotsha ebandleni. **11** Sithandwa, ungakulingiseli
okubi, kodwa okuhle. Owenza okuhle ungokaNkulunkulu; kodwa
owenza okubi kambonanga uNkulunkulu. **12** NgoDemetriyu
kufakazwe yibo bonke, langeqiniso uqobo; lathi futhi siyafakaza,
lani liyazi ukuthi ubufakazi bethu buqinisile. **13** Bengilezinto
ezinengi zokubhala, kodwa kangithandi ukukubhalela ngeyinki
losiba; **14** kodwa ngithemba ukukubona masinyane, sibe
sesikhuluma umlomo ngomlomo. Ukuthula kakube kuwe.
Abangane bayakubingelela. Bingelela abangane ngamabizo.

UJuda

1 UJuda inceku kaJesu Kristu, lomfowabo kaJakobe,
kwabangcweliswe nguNkulunkulu uBaba, labagcinwe nguJesu
Kristu, ababiziweyo: **2** Kakwandiswe kini isihawu lokuthula
lothando. **3** Bathandekayo, lapho ngisenza yonke inkuthalo
yokulibhalela ngosindiso oluhlanganyelwayo, ngaswela
ukulibhalela ngilikhuthaze ukuthi lilwele ngoqotho ukholo
olwanikwa kanye abangcwele. **4** Ngoba sekungenile
ngokunyenya abantu abathile, ababhalelwa ngaphambili
lokhukulahlwa kudala, abeyisa uNkulunkulu, abaphendula
umusa kaNkulunkulu wethu ube ngamanyala, njalo bephika
uMbusi oyedwa uNkulunkulu, leNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu.
5 Kodwa ngithanda ukulikhumbuza, loba belikwazi lokhu
kanye, ukuthi iNkosi, isisindise isizwe elizweni iGibhithe,
yabuye yababhubhisa labo abangakholwanga. **6** Lengilosi
ezingagcinanga ubukhosi bazo bakuqala, kodwa zatshiya
eyazo indawo yokuhlala, uzigcinele isigwebo sosuku olukhulu,
ngezibopho ezaphakade ngaphansi kobumnyama. **(aïdios
g126)** **7** NjengeSodoma leGomora lemizi eyizingelezeleyo,
ezinikele ekuphingeni ngendlela efanana lalezo, isilandele enye
inyama, yenziwa isibonelo obala, yahlupheka isijeziso somlilo
ophakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **8** Ngokunjalo lalaba bephupha bayona
inyama, njalo badelela ukubusa, bahlambaze ubukhosi. **9**
Kanti uMikayeli ingilosi eyinduna, lapho ebanga lodiyabhola
ephikisa ngesidumbu sikaMozisi, kabanga lesibindi sokumlethela
isigwebo senhlamba, kodwa wathi: INkosi kayikukhalimele.
10 Kodwa laba bathuka konke abangakwaziyo; lakho konke
abakwaziyo ngemvelo njengezinyamazana ezingelangqondo,
bazonakalisa kulezizinto. **11** Maye kubo! Ngoba bahambe

ngendlela kaKhayini, futhi baziwisele ekuduheni kukaBalami
ngenxa yenzuzo, lenkanini kaKora babhubhile. **12** Laba
bayizici emadilini enu othando, nxa beledili lani, ngokungesabi
bayazondla; amayezi angelamanzi, bephetshulwa yimimoya;
izihlahla zamaphethelo ekwindla, ezingelazithelo, ezife kabili,
sezisitshulwe; **13** amagagasi olwandle aphosekayo, abhubhudla
awazo amahlazo; inkanyezi eziduhayo, okugcinelwe bona
ubumnyama bomnyama kuze kube phakade. **(aiōn g165)** **14** Njalo
uEnoki laye owesikhombisa kusukela kuAdamu waprofetha ngabo
esithi: Khangela, iNkosi yafika labangcwele bayo abayizigidi, **15**
ukwenza isigwebo esimelana labo bonke, lokubalahla bonke
abeyisa uNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo ngenxa yezenzo zabo zonke
zokungesabi uNkulunkulu abazenzayo beseyisa uNkulunkulu,
langawo wonke amazwi anzima izoni ezeyisa uNkulunkulu
eziwakhulume emelene laye. **16** Laba ngabangungunayo,
abasolayo, behamba ngokwenkanuko zabo, lomlomo wabo
ukhuluma izinto zokuzikhukhumeza, bebuka abantu ngenxa
yenzuzo. **17** Kodwa lina bathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi
akhulunywa ngaphambili ngabaphostoli beNkosi yethu uJesu
Kristu; **18** ukuthi bathi kini, kuzakuba khona abahleka usulu
ngesikhathi sokucina, behamba ngokwenkanuko zabo zokweyisa
uNkulunkulu. **19** Yibo laba abenza izehlukaniso, bangabemvelo,
kabalaMoya. **20** Kodwa lina, bathandekayo, lizakhe ekholweni
lwenu olungcwele kakhulu, likhuleke likuMoya oNgcwele, **21**
zigcineni ethandweni lukaNkulunkulu, lilindele isihawu seNkosi
yethu uJesu Kristu kuze kube sempilweni elaphakade. **(aiōnios
g166)** **22** Beselibahawukela abanye lehlukanise; **23** kodwa
lisindise abanye ngokwesaba libahluthuna emlilweni, lizonda
lesembatho esoniwe ngokuvela enyameni. **24** Kuye-ke olamandla

okulilinda ekukhubekeni, lokulimisa phambi kwenkazimulo yakhe
lingelasici entokozweni enkulu, **25** kuye uNkulunkulu yedwa
ohlakaniphileyo uMsindisi wethu, kakube inkazimulo lobukhulu,
ubukhosi lamandla, lakhathesi lakulo lonke iphakade. Ameni.
(aiōn g165)

Isambulo

1 Isambulelo sikaJesu Kristu, amnika sona uNkulunkulu,
ukuze abonise inceku zakhe izinto ezimele ukwenzeka
ngokuphangisa, esethume ngengilosi yakhe wazibonakalisa
kunceku yakhe uJohane, **2** owafakaza ilizwi likaNkulunkulu,
lobufakazi bukaJesu Kristu, lakho konke akubonayo. **3**
Ubusisiwe ofunda, lalabo abezwa amazwi alesisiprofetho,
besebegcina izinto ezilotshiweyo kuso; ngoba isikhathi siseduze.
4 UJohane kumabandla ayisikhombisa aseAsiya: Umusa kawube
kini lokuthula okuvela kuye okhona lowayekhona lozakuza;
lakubomoya abayisikhombisa abaphambi kwesihlalo sakhe
sobukhosi; **5** lakuJesu Kristu, umfakazi othembekileyo, olizibulo
kwabafileyo lombusi wamakhosi omhlaba. Kuye owasithandayo,
wasigezisa ezonweni zethu egazini lakhe; **6** owasenza saba
ngamakhosi labapristi kuNkulunkulu uYise; kakube kuye ubukhosi
lamandla kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **7** Khangela
uyeza kanye lamayezi, futhi lonke ilihlo lizambona, lalabo
abamgwazayo; lezizwe zonke zomhlaba zizalila ngenxa yakhe.
Yebo. Ameni. **8** Mina nginguAlfa loOmega, ukuqala lokucina,
kutsho iNkosi, ekhona leyayikhona lezakuza, uSomandla. **9**
Mina uJohane, longumzalwane wenu, lohlanganyela kanye
lani ekuhluphekeni lembusweni lekubekezeleni kukaJesu
Kristu, ngangisesihlengeni esithiwa yiPatmosi, ngenxa yelizwi
likaNkulunkulu langenxa yobufakazi bukaJesu Kristu. **10**
NgangikuMoya ngosuku lweNkosi; futhi ngezwa ngemva
kwami ilizwi elikhulu kungathi ngelophondo, **11** lisithi: Mina
nginguAlfa loOmega, ukuqala lokucina; lokuthi: Okubonayo
kubhale encwadini, ukuthumele emabandleni ayisikhombisa
aseAsiya, eEfesu, leSemerna, lePergamo, leTiyathira, leSardisi,

leFiladelfiya, leLawodikeya. **12** Ngasengitshibilika ukuze ngibone
ilizwi elikhuluma lami. Sengitshibilikile ngabona iziqobane
zezibane zegolide eziyisikhombisa, **13** laphakathi kweziqobane
zezibane eziyisikhombisa onjengeNdodana yomuntu, embethe
isembatho esifika ezinyaweni futhi ezibophe ezithandele ngeqhele
legolide emabeleni; **14** njalo ikhanda lakhe lenwele zakhe
kwakumhlophe njengoboya bezimvu, njengeliqhwa elikhithikileyo;
lamehlo akhe enjengelangabi lomlilo, **15** lenyawo zakhe
zazinjengethusi elikhazimulayo, njengelivutha esithandweni;
lelizwi lakhe lalinjengenhlokomo yamanzi amanengi; **16**
futhi elenkanyezi eziyisikhombisa esandleni sakhe sokunene,
lemlonyeni wakhe kwaphuma inkemba ebukhali inhlangothi
zombili; lobuso bakhe bunjengelanga elikhanya emandleni alo.
17 Njalo ngathi ngimbona, ngawela ngasezinyaweni zakhe
njengofileyo; wasebeka isandla sakhe sokunene phezu kwami
esithi kimi: Ungesabi; mina ngingowokuqala lowokucina, **18**
lophilayo; njalo ngangifile futhi khangela, ngiyaphila kuze kube
nini lanini. Ameni. Njalo ngilezihluthulelo zesihogo lezokufa. **(aiōn
g165, Hadēs g86)** **19** Bhala izinto ozibonileyo, lezinto ezikhona,
lezinto ezizakuba khona emva kwalezi: **20** Imfihlo yenkanyezi
eziyisikhombisa ozibonileyo esandleni sami sokunene, leziqobane
zezibane zegolide eziyisikhombisa. Inkanyezi eziyisikhombisa
ziyizithunywa zamabandla ayisikhombisa; leziqobane zezibane
eziyisikhombisa ozibonileyo zingamabandla ayisikhombisa.

2 Kuso isithunywa sebandla leEfesu bhala uthi: Lezizinto
uyazitsho lowo ophethe inkanyezi eziyisikhombisa
esandleni sakhe sokunene, ohamba phakathi kweziqobane
zezibane zegolide eziyisikhombisa, **2** uthi: Ngiyayazi
imisebenzi yakho, lomsebenzi wakho onzima, lokubekezela

kwakho, lokuthi ungebamele ababi, lokuthi ubahlolile labo
abazithi bangabaphostoli kodwa bengeyisibo, wasubathola
bengabaqambimanga, **3** wasuthwala, ulokubekezela, wakhuthala
ngenxa yebizo lami, kawudinwanga. **4** Kodwa ngilokumelene
lawe ukuthi udelile uthando lwakho lwakuqala. **5** Ngakho
khumbula lapho owe khona, ubusuphenduka wenze imisebenzi
yakuqala; uba kungenjalo, ngizakuza kuwe ngokuphangisa,
ngizasusa isiqobane sesibane sakho endaweni yaso, uba
ungaphenduki; **6** kanti ulalokhu ukuthi uyayizonda imisebenzi
yamaNikolayitha, engiyizondayo lami. **7** Lowo olendlebe kezwe
lokho akutshoyo uMoya emabandleni. Onqobayo ngizamnika
ukuthi adle okwesihlahla sempilo esiphakathi kweParadise
likaNkulunkulu. **8** Lakuso isithunywa sebandla leSemerna bhala
uthi: Lezizinto utsho owokuqala lowokucina, owayefile njalo
uyaphila: **9** Ngiyayazi imisebenzi lokuhlupheka lobuyanga bakho
(kanti unothile) lenhlamba yalabo abathi bangamaJuda, kanti
bengeyisiwo, kodwa belisinagoge likaSathane. **10** Ungesabi
lutho lwalezozinto ozahlupheka ngazo; khangela udiyabhola
uzaphosela abanye kini entolongweni, ukuze lilingwe; futhi
lizakuba lenhlupheko insuku ezilitshumi. Bana ngothembekileyo
kuze kube sekufeni, njalo ngizakunika umqhele wempilo.
11 Olendlebe kezwe lokho akutshoyo uMoya emabandleni.
Onqobayo kasoze alinyazwa yikufa kwesibili. **12** Lakuso
isithunywa sebandla elisePergamo bhala uthi: Lezizinto utsho
lowo olenkemba ebukhali inhlangothi zombili: **13** Ngiyayazi
imisebenzi yakho, lalapho ohlala khona, lapho okukhona isihlalo
sobukhosi sikaSathane; njalo ugcinile ibizo lami, kawuphikanga
ukholo lwami, ngitsho ensukwini zikaAntipasi, umfakazi wami
othembekileyo, owabulawelwa phakathi kwenu, lapho uSathane

ahlala khona; **14** kodwa ngilezinto ezinlutshwana ezimelene
lawe, ukuthi ulabo lapho ababambelela emfundisweni kaBalami,
owafundisa uBalaki ukuphosa isikhubekiso phambi kwabantwana
bakoIsrayeli, sokuthi badle okuhlatshelwe izithombe lokuthi
baphinge. **15** Ngokunjalo lawe ulabo ababambelela emfundisweni
yamaNikolayitha, into engiyizondayo. **16** Phenduka; uba
kungenjalo, ngizakuza kuwe ngokuphangisa, ngizakulwa
ngimelene labo ngenkemba yomlomo wami. **17** Olendlebe kezwe
lokho akutshoyo uMoya emabandleni. Onqobayo ngizamnika
ukuthi adle okwemana efihliweyo, njalo ngizamnika ilitshe
elimhlophe, laphezu kwelitshe ibizo elitsha elilotshiweyo,
okungelamuntu olaziyo ngaphandle kolemukelayo. **18** Lakuso
isithunywa sebandla eliseTiyathira bhala uthi: Lezizinto
itsho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, elamehlo ayo anjengelangabi
lomlilo, lenyawo zayo zifanana lethusi elikhazimulayo: **19**
Ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho, lothando, lokukhonza, lokholo,
lokubekezela kwakho, lemisebenzi yakho, ukuthi eyokucina
minengi kuleyokuqala. **20** Kodwa ngilezinto ezinlutshwana
ezimelene lawe, ukuthi uvumele owesifazana uJezebeli, ozibiza
ngokuthi ungumprofethikazi, ukufundisa aduhise inceku zami,
ukuthi ziphinge lokuthi zidle okuhlatshelwe izithombe. **21** Futhi
ngamnika ithuba lokuthi aphenduke ekufebeni kwakhe, njalo
kaphendukanga. **22** Khangela mina ngizamphosela embhedeni,
labaphingayo laye ekuhluphekeni okukhulu, uba bengaphenduki
emisebenzini yabo. **23** Njalo ngizabulala abantwana bakhe
ngokufa; lamabandla wonke azakwazi ukuthi nginguye
ohlola izinso lezinhliziyo; futhi ngizalinika, ngulowo lalowo,
ngokwemisebenzi yenu. **24** Kodwa ngikhuluma lani labanye
abaseTiyathira, bonke abangelayo le imfundiso, labangakwaziyo

okujulileyo kukaSathane, njengokutsho kwabo: Kangiyikulethesa
omunye umthwalo. **25** Kodwa lokho elilakho kubambisiseni,
ngize ngifike. **26** Lonqobayo logcina imisebenzi yami kuze kube
sekupheleni, ngizamnika amandla phezu kwezizwe; **27** njalo
uzazibusa ngentonga yensimbi; zizaphahlazwa njengezimbiza
zebumba; njengalokhu lami ngikwemukele kuBaba. **28** Futhi
ngizamnika indonsakusa. **29** Olendlebe kezwe lokho akutshoyo
uMoya emabandleni.

3 Lakuso isithunywa sebandla eliseSardisi bhala uthi: Lezizinto
utsho lowo olabomoya abayisikhombisa bakaNkulunkulu,
lenkanyezi eziyisikhombisa: Ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho, ukuthi
ulebizo lokuthi uyaphila, kanti ufile. **2** Woba ulindile, uqinise
izinto eziseleyo esezizakufa; ngoba kangitholanga imisebenzi
yakho iphelelisiwe phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Khumbula-ke
ukuthi ukwemukele wakuzwa njani, ubusukugcina, uphenduke.
Uba-ke ungalindi, ngizakuza phezu kwakho njengesela, njalo
kawusoze walazi ihola engizakuza ngalo phezu kwakho. **4**
Ulamabizo amalutshwana ngitsho eSardisi, angangcolisanga
izembatho zawo; njalo bazahamba lami bekwezimhlophe, ngoba
bafanele. **5** Onqobayo, lowo uzagqokiswa izembatho ezimhlophe;
futhi kangisoze ngilesule ibizo lakhe egwalweni lwempilo,
njalo ngizalivuma ibizo lakhe phambi kukaBaba, laphambi
kwengilosi zakhe. **6** Olendlebe kezwe lokho uMoya akutshoyo
emabandleni. **7** Lakuso isithunywa sebandla eliseFiladelfiya
bhala uthi: Lezizinto utsho oNgcwele, oQotho, olesihluthulelo
sikaDavida, ovula njalo kungavali muntu, avale futhi kungavuli
muntu: **8** Ngiyayazi imisebenzi yakho; khangela, ngimise phambi
kwakho umnyango ovuliweyo, njalo kakulamuntu ongawuvala,
ngoba ulamandla amancinyane, njalo uligcinile ilizwi lami, futhi

kawuliphikanga ibizo lami. **9** Khangela ngizakunika abavela
esinagogeni likaSathane, abathi bangamaJuda, bengeyisiwo,
kodwa beqamba amanga; khangela ngizabenza ukuthi beze
baguqe phambi kwenyawo zakho, njalo bazi ukuthi mina
ngikuthandile. **10** Ngoba ugcinile ilizwi lokubekezela kwami,
lami ngizakulondoloza kuhola lokulingwa okuzafika emhlabeni
wonke, ukulinga abakhileyo phezu komhlabathi. **11** Khangela,
ngiyeza ngokuphangisa; bambisisa olakho, ukuze kungabi
khona okwemuka umqhele wakho. **12** Onqobayo, ngizamenza
insika ethempelini likaNkulunkulu wami; njalo kasoze aphinde
aphume phandle, futhi ngizabhala ibizo likaNkulunkulu wami
phezu kwakhe, lebizo lomuzi kaNkulunkulu wami, iJerusalema
entsha, eyehla ivela ezulwini kuNkulunkulu wami, lebizo
lami elitsha. **13** Olendlebe kezwe lokho uMoya akutshoyo
emabandleni. **14** Lakuso isithunywa sebandla lamaLawodikeya
bhala uthi: Lezizinto utsho uAmeni, umfakazi othembekileyo
loqotho, owokuqala kokudaliweyo kukaNkulunkulu: **15** Ngiyayazi
imisebenzi yakho, ukuthi njalo kawuqandi futhi kawutshisi.
Kungathi ngabe uyaqanda kumbe utshise! **16** Ngokunjalo, ngoba
ubuthukuthuku, njalo ungaqandi futhi ungatshisi, ngizakukhafula
emlonyeni wami. **17** Ngoba uthi: Nginothile, senginothile njalo
kangisweli lutho, kanti kawazi ukuthi wena ungohluphekayo
lohawulayo longumyanga loyisiphofu lonqunu; **18** ngiyakweluleka
ukuthi uthenge kimi igolide elicengwe ngomlilo, ukuze unothe;
lezembatho ezimhlophe, ukuze wembathe, lehlazo lobuze bakho
lingembulwa; njalo ugcobe amehlo akho ngamagcobo amehlo,
ukuze ubone. **19** Mina bonke engibathandayo, ngiyabasola
ngibatshaye. Ngakho tshiseka uphenduke. **20** Khangela, ngimi
emnyango ngiqoqoda; uba umuntu esizwa ilizwi lami, abesevula

umnyango, ngizangena kuye, ngidle laye, laye lami. **21** Onqobayo, ngizamnika ukuthi ahlale lami esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, njengalokhu lami nganqoba, ngasengihlala loBaba esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi. **22** Olendlebe kezwe lokho uMoya akutshoyo emabandleni.

4 Emva kwalezizinto ngabona, futhi khangela, umnyango uvulekile ezulwini, lelizwi lokuqala engalizwayo linjengelophondo likhuluma lami, lisithi: Yenyukela lapha, njalo ngizakutshengisa izinto ezimele zenzeke emva kwalezizinto. **2** Njalo ngahle ngaba kuMoya; khangela-ke, isihlalo sobukhosi samiswa ezulwini, laphezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi ohleziyo; **3** njalo ohleziyo wayebonakala efanana lelitshe ijaspi lesardiyusi, lomchilowamakhosikazi wawuzingelezele isihlalo sobukhosi ubonakala njenge-emeraldi. **4** Lezihlalo zobukhosi ezingamatshumi amabili lane zazihanqe isihlalo sobukhosi; laphezu kwezihlalo zobukhosi ngabona abadala abangamatshumi amabili lane behlezi, bembethe izembatho ezimhlophe, njalo belemiqhele yegolide emakhanda abo. **5** Lesihlalweni sobukhosi kwaphuma imibane lemidumo lamazwi; lezibane zomlilo eziyisikhombisa zazibhebha phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, ezingomoya abayisikhombisa bakaNkulunkulu; **6** laphambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi kwakukhona ulwandle lwengilazi, lufanana lekristali. Laphakathi kwesihlalo sobukhosi lekuzingelezeleni kwesihlalo sobukhosi kwakukhona izidalwa ezine eziphilayo zigcwele amehlo ngemuva laphambili. **7** Lesidalwa esiphilayo sokuqala sasifanana lesilwane, lesidalwa esiphilayo sesibili sasifanana lethole, lesidalwa esiphilayo sesithathu sasilobuso njengomuntu, lesidalwa esiphilayo sesine sasifanana lokhozi oluphaphayo; **8** lezidalwa ezine eziphilayo zilempiko eziyisithupha

ileso laleso ngokukhethekileyo emaceleni wonke, langaphakathi
zigcwele amehlo, njalo kazilakuphumula emini lebusuku, zisithi:
Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla,
owayekhona lokhona lozakuza. **9** Kuthi lapho izidalwa eziphilayo
zimnika ubukhosi lodumo lokubongwa lowo ohlezi esihlalweni
sobukhosi, ophilayo kuze kube nini lanini, **(aiōn g165)** **10** abadala
abangamatshumi amabili lane baziwisela phansi phambi kohlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi, basebemkhonza ophilayo kuze kube nini
lanini, bephosela imiqhele yabo phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi,
besithi: **(aiōn g165)** **11** Ufanele, Nkosi, ukwemukela ubukhosi,
lodumo lamandla; ngoba wena wadala izinto zonke, langentando
yakho zikhona, zadalwa.

5 Ngasengibona esandleni sokunene sowayehlezi esihlalweni
sobukhosi ugwalo olubhalwe ngaphakathi langemuva,
lunanyekiwe ngempawu eziyisikhombisa. **2** Ngasengibona
ingilosi elamandla imemeza ngelizwi elikhulu isithi: Ngubani
ofanele ukuvula ugwalo, lokuqhaqha impawu zalo? **3**
Njalo kwakungelamuntu ezulwini, kumbe emhlabeni, kumbe
ngaphansi komhlaba, owayelamandla okuvula ugwalo, kumbe
ukulukhangela. **4** Mina ngasengikhala kakhulu, ngoba
kungatholwanga loyedwa ofanele ukuluvula lokulufunda ugwalo,
kumbe ukulukhangela. **5** Omunye wabadala wasesithi kimi:
Ungakhali; khangela, inqobile iNgonyama evela esizweni
sakoJuda, iMpande kaDavida, ukuthi ivule ugwalo lokuthi iqhaqhe
impawu zalo eziyisikhombisa. **6** Ngasengibona, futhi khangela
phakathi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, lezidalwa ezine eziphilayo,
langaphakathi kwabadala, iWundlu limi kungathi lihlatshiwe,
lilempondo eziyisikhombisa lamehlo ayisikhombisa, okungomoya
abayisikhombisa bakaNkulunkulu abathunyelwe emhlabeni

wonke. **7** Laselisiza, laluthatha ugwalo esandleni sokunene
sohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi. **8** Kuthe seliluthethe ugwalo,
izidalwa ezine eziphilayo labadala abangamatshumi amabili
lane bawela phansi phambi kweWundlu, ngulowo lalowo
elamachacho lemiganu yegolide igcwele impepha eyimikhuleko
yabangcwele. **9** Basebehlabelela ingoma entsha, besithi:
Ukufanele ukuluthatha ugwalo, lokuvula impawu zalo, ngoba
wahlatshwa, wasusihlengela uNkulunkulu ngegazi lakho sivela
kuyo yonke imihlobo lezinlimi labantu lezizwe, **10** wasusenza
saba ngamakhosi labapristi kuNkulunkulu wethu; njalo sizabusa
emhlabeni. **11** Ngasengibona, ngezwa ilizwi lengilosi ezinengi
zihanqe isihlalo sobukhosi lezidalwa eziphilayo labadala;
lenani lazo laliyizigidi zezigidi, lenkulungwane zezinkulungwane,
12 zisithi ngelizwi elikhulu: Lifanele iWundlu elahlatshwayo
ukwemukela amandla lenotho lenhlakanipho lengalo lodumo
lobukhosi lokudunyiswa. **13** Laso sonke isidalwa esisezulwini,
lemhlabeni, langaphansi komhlaba, lezinto eziselwandle, lakho
konke okukikho, ngakuzwa kusithi: Kuye ohlezi esihlalweni
sobukhosi lakulo iWundlu kakube ukudunyiswa lodumo lobukhosi
lamandla kuze kube nini lanini. **(aiōn g165)** **14** Lezidalwa ezine
eziphilayo zathi: Ameni. Labadala abangamatshumi amabili lane
baziwisela phansi, basebekhonza ophilayo kuze kube phakade
laphakade.

6 Ngasengibona lapho iWundlu selivule olunye lwezimpawu,
ngezwa esinye sezidalwa ezine eziphilayo sisithi, njengelizwi
lomdumo: Woza ubone! **2** Ngasengibona, khangela-ke,
ibhiza elimhlophe, loligadileyo eledandili; kwasekunikelwa kuye
umqhele, wasephuma enqoba, lokuze anqobe. **3** Lalapho
selivule uphawu lwesibili, ngezwa isidalwa esiphilayo sesibili

sisithi: Woza ubone! **4** Kwasekuphuma elinye ibhiza elibomvu;
loligadileyo kwanikwa kuye ukususa ukuthula emhlabeni,
lokuthi babulalane; kwasekunikelwa kuye inkemba enkulu. **5**
Lalapho selivule uphawu lwesithathu, ngezwa isidalwa esiphilayo
sesithathu sisithi: Woza ubone! Ngasengibona, khangela-ke,
ibhiza elimnyama, loligadileyo elesikali esandleni sakhe. **6**
Ngasengisizwa ilizwi phakathi kwezidalwa ezine eziphilayo
lisithi: Ingcebethu yamabele ngodenariyo, lengcebethu ezintathu
zebhali ngodenariyo; lamafutha lewayini ungakoni. **7** Lalapho
selivule uphawu lwesine, ngezwa ilizwi lesidalwa sesine lisithi:
Woza ubone! **8** Ngasengibona, khangela-ke, ibhiza eliliganu,
loligadileyo, ibizo lakhe linguKufa, lesihogo salandelana laye.
Kwasekunikelwa kukho amandla okubulala kuze kube yingxenye
yesine yomhlaba, ngenkemba langendlala langokufa, langezilo
zomhlaba. **(Hadēs g86)** **9** Lalapho selivule uphawu lwesihlanu,
ngabona ngaphansi kwelathi imiphefumulo yalabo ababebulewe
ngenxa yelizwi likaNkulunkulu, langenxa yobufakazi ababelabo.
10 Basebememeza ngelizwi elikhulu besithi: Koze kube nini,
Nkosi, engcwele leqotho, ungagwebi uphindisele igazi lethu
kulabo abakhileyo emhlabeni? **11** Kwasekunikwa kulowo
lalowo izembatho ezimhlophe, kwasekuthiwa kubo, bake
baphumule okwesikhatshana, baze bapheleliswe abayizinceku
kanye labo labazalwane babo ababezabulawa lanjengabo. **12**
Ngasengibona lapho selivule uphawu lwesithupha, khangela-
ke, kwaba khona ukuzamazama okukhulu komhlaba, lelanga
laba mnyama njengesaka eliloboya, lenyanga yaba njengegazi,
13 lenkanyezi zezulu zawohlokela emhlabeni, njengesihlahla
somkhiwa siwohloza izithelo zaso eziluhlaza, sinyikinywa
ngumoya omkhulu. **14** Lezulu lamuka njengogwalo olugoqwayo,

layo yonke intaba lesihlenge kwasuswa endaweni zakho, **15** lamakhosi omhlaba, lezikhulu, labanothileyo, lenduna ezinkulu, labalamandla, laso sonke isigqili, laye wonke okhululekileyo, bacatsha ezimbalwini lemadwaleni ezintaba, **16** besithi ezintabeni lemadwaleni: Welani phezu kwethu, lisifihle ebusweni bakhe ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, lelakeni lweWundlu; **17** ngoba usuku olukhulu lolaka lwakhe selufikile; njalo ngubani olamandla okuma?

7 Emva kwalezizinto-ke ngabona ingilosi ezine zimi emagumbini womane omhlaba zibambe imimoya emine yomhlaba, ukuze kungavunguzi moya emhlabeni, kumbe olwandle, loba kwesisodwa isihlahla. **2** Ngasengibona enye ingilosi isenyuka isuka lapho eliphuma khona ilanga, ilophawu lukaNkulunkulu ophilayo; yasimemeza ngelizwi elikhulu kungilosi ezine, okwakunikwe kuzo ukona umhlaba lolwandle, **3** isithi: Lingoni umhlaba, kumbe ulwandle, kumbe izihlahla, size siphawule izinceku zikaNkulunkulu wethu emabunzini azo. **4** Ngasengisizwa inani elababephawulwa: Zinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane lane abaphawulwayo ezizweni zonke zabantwana bakoIsrayeli; **5** esizweni sakoJuda kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni sakoRubeni kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni sakoGadi kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; **6** esizweni sakoAsheri kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni sakoNafithali kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni sakoManase kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; **7** esizweni sakoSimeyoni kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni sakoLevi kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane

ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni sakoIsakari kwaphawulwa
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; **8** esizweni sakoZebuloni
kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; esizweni
sakoJosefa kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili;
esizweni sakoBhenjamini kwaphawulwa abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili. **9** Emva kwalezizinto ngabona, khangela-
ke, ixuku elikhulu, okungelamuntu ongalibala, elivela kuzo
zonke izizwe lemihlobo labantu lezindimi, limi phambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi laphambi kweWundlu, lembethe izembatho
ezimhlophe, lengatsha zezihlahla zamalala ezandleni zabo; **10**
njalo limemeza ngelizwi elikhulu, lisithi: Usindiso kuNkulunkulu
wethu ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, lakulo iWundlu. **11**
Lengilosi zonke zazimi zihanqe isihlalo sobukhosi labadala
lezidalwa ezine eziphilayo, zasezisiwa ngobuso bazo phambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi, zasezikhonza uNkulunkulu, **12** zisithi:
Ameni. Ukudunyiswa lobukhosi lenhlakanipho lokubonga lodumo
lamandla lengalo kakube kuNkulunkulu wethu kuze kube nini
lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **13** Omunye wabadala wasephendula,
esithi kimi: Laba abembethe izembatho ezimhlophe, ngobani,
futhi bavela ngaphi? **14** Ngasengisithi kuye: Nkosi, nguwe
owaziyo. Wasesithi kimi: Laba yibo abaphuma ekuhluphekeni
okukhulu, basebehlamba izembatho zabo benza izembatho
zabo zaba mhlophe egazini leWundlu. **15** Ngakho baphambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, bamkhonza emini lebusuku
ethempelini lakhe; lohleziyo esihlalweni sobukhosi uzabasibekela.
16 Kabasayikulamba, njalo kabasayikoma, lelanga kaliyikuwela
phezu kwabo, kumbe lokutshisa; **17** ngoba iWundlu elingaphakathi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi lizabondla, libakhokhelele emithonjeni

ephilayo yamanzi; loNkulunkulu uzakwesula zonke inyembezi emehlweni abo.

8 Lapho selivule uphawu lwesikhombisa, kwaba khona ukuthula ezulwini okungaba yingxenye yehola. **2** Ngasengibona ingilosi eziyisikhombisa ezazimi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, njalo kwanikelwa kizo impondo eziyisikhombisa. **3** Kwasekufika enye ingilosi, yasisima elathini, ilomganu wegolide wokutshisela impepha, yasiphiwa impepha enengi, ukuze iyinikele lemikhuleko yabo bonke abangcwele phezu kwelathi legolide eliphambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi. **4** Lentuthu yempepha yenyuka lemikhuleko yabangcwele esandleni sengilosi phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **5** Ingilosi yasithatha umganu wokutshisela impepha, yasiwugcwalisa ngomlilo welathi, yasiwuphosela emhlabeni; kwasekusiba khona amazwi lemidumo lemibane lokuzamazama komhlaba. **6** Kwathi ingilosi eziyisikhombisa ezazilempondo eziyisikhombisa zazilungiselela ukuze zizikhalise. **7** Ingilosi yokuqala yasilukhalisa uphondo, kwasekusiba khona isiqhotho lomlilo kuhlanganiswe legazi, kwasekuphoselwa emhlabeni; lengxenye yesithathu yezihlahla yatshiswa, labo bonke utshani obuluhlaza batshiswa. **8** Ingilosi yesibili yasilukhalisa uphondo; kwasekuphoselwa olwandle okunjengentaba enkulu evutha umlilo. Lengxenye yesithathu yolwandle yaba ligazi; **9** kwasekusifa ingxenye yesithathu yezidalwa eziselwandle ezilempilo, lengxenye yesithathu yemikhumbi yachithwa. **10** Ingilosi yesithathu yasilukhalisa uphondo, kwasekusiwa ezulwini inkanyezi enkulu ibhebha njengesibane, yasiwela phezu kwengxenye yesithathu yemifula, laphezu kwemithombo yamanzi. **11** Lebizo lenkanyezi lalithiwa nguMhlonyane; lengxenye yesithathu yamanzi yaba ngumhlonyane, labantu abanengi

bafa ngamanzi, ngoba ayenziwe ababa. **12** Ingilosi yesine
yasilukhalisa uphondo, kwasekutshaywa ingxenye yesithathu
yelanga lengxenye yesithathu yenyanga lengxenye yesithathu
yezinkanyezi, ukuze kufiphazwe ingxenye yesithathu yazo,
lengxenye yesithathu yemini ingakhanyi, lobusuku ngokunjalo.
13 Ngasengibona, ngasengisizwa ingilosi eyodwa iphapha
phakathi laphakathi kwezulu, isithi ngelizwi elikhulu: Maye, maye,
maye kulabo abakhileyo emhlabeni, kumazwi aseleyo empondo
zengilosi ezintathu esezizakhala!

9 Ingilosi yesihlanu yasilukhalisa uphondo, ngasengibona
inkanyezi ivela ezulwini isiwele emhlabeni, kwasekunikelwa kuyo
isihluthulelo segodi lomgodi ongelamkhawulo. **(Abyssos g12)** **2**
Yasivula igodi lomgodi ongelamkhawulo, kwasekusenyuka intuthu
emgodini njengentuthu yesithando esikhulu, kwasekufiphazwa
ilanga lomoya ngentuthu yomgodi. **(Abyssos g12)** **3** Kwasekuphuma
isikhonyane entuthwini seza emhlabeni, kwasekunikwa kuso
amandla, njengabofezela bomhlaba belamandla. **4** Kwasekuthiwa
kuso singoni utshani bomhlaba, loba yini eluhlaza, loba
yisiphi isihlahla, ngaphandle kwabantu kuphela abangelaphawu
lukaNkulunkulu emabunzini abo. **5** Kwasekunikwa kuso ukuthi
singababulali, kodwa bahlutshwe inyanga ezinhlanu; lobuhlungu
baso babunjengobuhlungu bukafezela, lapho eluma umuntu. **6**
Langalezonsuku abantu bazadinga ukufa, kodwa bangakutholi;
bazafisa ukufa, kodwa ukufa kuzababalekela. **7** Lezimo
zesikhonyane zazinjengamabhiza alungiselwe impi, lemakhanda
aso kwakukhona okunjengemiqhele enjengegolide, lobuso baso
babunjengobuso babantu. **8** Njalo sasilenwele ezinjengenwele
zabesifazana, lamazinyo aso ayenjengawezilwane. **9** Futhi
sasilezivikelo zesifuba ezinjengezivikelo zesifuba zensimbi,

lomdumo wempiko zaso wawunjengomdumo wezinqola
zamabhiza amanengi egijimela empini. **10** Njalo sasilemisila
efanana leyabofezela, njalo kwakulendonsi emisileni yaso;
lamandla aso ayengawokona abantu inyanga ezinhlanu; **11** futhi
sasilenkosi phezu kwaso, ingilosi yomgodi ongelamkhawulo;
ibizo layo ngesiHebheru linguAbadoni, langesiGriki ilebizo
elithiwa nguApoliyoni. **(Abyssos g12)** **12** Umaye oyedwa usedlulile;
khangela kuseza omaye ababili emva kwalezizinto. **13**
Ingilosi yesithupha yasilukhalisa uphondo; ngasengisizwa
ilizwi livela empondweni ezine zelathi legolide eliphambi
kukaNkulunkulu, **14** lisithi kungilosi yesithupha eyayilophondo:
Khulula ingilosi ezine ezibotshiweyo emfuleni omkhulu iYufrathi.
15 Zasezikhululwa ingilosi ezine ezazilungiselwe ihola losuku
lenyanga lomnyaka, ukuze zibulale ingxenye yesithathu yabantu.
16 Lenani lamabutho agade amabhiza laliyizigidi ezimbili zezigidi;
ngasengisizwa inani lawo. **17** Ngasengiwabona ngokunje
amabhiza embonweni, labagadi bawo, belezivikelo zesifuba
zomlilo lezehiyakinte lezesibabule; lamakhanda amabhiza
ayenjengamakhanda ezilwane, lemilonyeni yawo kwaphuma
umlilo lentuthu lesibabule. **18** Ngalezi ezintathu kwabulawa
ingxenye yesithathu yabantu, ngomlilo langentuthu langesibabule
okwaphuma emilonyeni yawo. **19** Ngoba amandla awo
asemlonyeni wawo, lemisileni yawo; ngoba imisila yawo
injengezinyoka ilamakhanda, langawo ayalimaza. **20** Labaseleyo
babantu, abangabulawanga kulezinhlupheko, kabaphendukanga
emisebenzini yezandla zabo, ukuthi bangakhonzi amadimoni,
lezithombe zegolide lezesiliva lezethusi lezelitshe lezesihlahla,
njalo ezingaboniyo, lezingezwayo, lezingahambiyo; **21** futhi

kabaphendukanga ekubulaleni kwabo, kumbe ekuthakatheni
kwabo, loba ekuphingeni kwabo, kumbe ekwebeni kwabo.

10 Ngasengibona enye ingilosi elamandla isehla ivela ezulwini;
yembethe iyezi, lomchilowamakhosikazi usekhanda layo, lobuso
bayo babunjengelanga, lenyawo zayo zinjengensika zomlilo;
2 njalo yayilogwalo oluncinyane oluvulekileyo esandleni sayo;
yasimisa unyawo lwayo lokunene phezu kolwandle, lolwekhohlo
phezu komhlabathi, **3** yamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu njengesilwane
sibhonga; kwathi isimemezile, imidumo eyisikhombisa yakhuluma
amazwi ayo, **4** kwathi imidumo eyisikhombisa isikhulume amazwi
ayo, ngasengizabhala; ngasengisizwa ilizwi livela ezulwini, lisithi
kimi: Namathisela ngophawu izinto imidumo eyisikhombisa
ezikhulumileyo, ungazibhali lezizinto. **5** Lengilosi engayibona imi
phezu kolwandle laphezu komhlabathi yaphakamisela isandla
sayo ezulwini, **6** yafunga ngaye ophilayo kuze kube nini lanini,
owadala izulu lezinto ezikulo, lomhlaba lezinto ezikuwo, lolwandle
lezinto ezikulo, ukuthi kakusayikuba lesikhathi; **(aiōn g165)** **7**
kodwa ensukwini zelizwi lengilosi yesikhombisa, isizakhalisa
uphondo, kuzabe sekuphelelisiwe imfihlo kaNkulunkulu, njengoba
watshumayela kwezakhe inceku abaprofethi. **8** Lelizwi engalizwa
livela ezulwini, lakhuluma lami futhi, lathi: Hamba uyethatha
ugwalo oluncinyane oluvulekileyo olusesandleni sengilosi emi
phezu kolwandle laphezu komhlabathi. **9** Ngasengisiya engilosini,
ngisithi kuyo: Nginika ugwalo oluncinyane. Yasisithi kimi: Luthathe
uludle uluqede; futhi luzababisa isisu sakho, kodwa emlonyeni
wakho luzaba mnandi njengoluju. **10** Ngasengiluthatha ugwalo
oluncinyane esandleni sengilosi, ngaludla ngaluqeda, lwaselusiba
emlonyeni wami njengoluju, ubunandi; kwathi sengiludlile, isisu

sami sababa. **11** Yasisithi kimi: Kumele ukuthi uphinde uprofethe
ebantwini lezizweni lezindimini lemakhosini amanengi.

11 Kwasekunikelwa kimi umhlanga ofanana lodondolo, njalo
ingilosi yema isithi: Sukuma, ulinganise ithempeli likaNkulunkulu,
lelathi, labakhonzayo kulo. **2** Kodwa iguma elingaphandle
kwethempeli ulitshiye ngaphandle, futhi ungalilinganisi; ngoba
linikelwe ezizweni; njalo zizanyathelela phansi umuzi ongcwele
inyanga ezingamatshumi amane lambili. **3** Njalo ngizanika
amandla kubafakazi bami ababili, njalo bazaprofetha insuku
eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi ayisithupha,
begqoke amasaka. **4** Laba bayizihlahla ezimbili zemihlwathi,
leziqobane zezibane ezimbili ezimi phambi kukaNkulunkulu
womhlaba. **5** Uba kukhona othanda ukubalimaza, umlilo
uphuma emlonyeni wabo, uqothule izitha zabo; njalo uba
umuntu efisa ukubalimaza, ngokunjalo kumele abulawe. **6**
Laba balamandla okuvala izulu, ukuze izulu lingani ngensuku
zokuprofetha kwabo, futhi balamandla phezu kwamanzi, okuthi
bawaphendule abe ligazi, lokutshaya umhlaba ngayo yonke
inhlupheko, ngaso sonke isikhathi abathanda ngaso. **7**
Kuzakuthi sebebuqedile ubufakazi babo, isilo esiphuma emgodini
ongelamkhawulo sizakulwa impi labo, besesibanqoba, sibabulale.
(Abyssos g12) **8** Lezidumbu zabo zizakuba semgwaqweni
womuzi omkhulu, othiwa ngokomoya iSodoma leGibhithe,
lapho leNkosi yethu eyabethelelwa khona. **9** Labavela
ebantwini lemihlotsheni lendimini lezizweni bazakhangela
izidumbu zabo okwensuku ezintathu lengxenye yosuku,
bengavumeli ukuthi izidumbu zabo zibekwe emangcwabeni.
10 Labakhileyo emhlabeni bazathokoza ngabo bathabe,
bathumezelane izipho, ngoba lababaprofethi ababili babahlupha

abakhileyo emhlabeni. **11** Kwathi emva kwalezonsuku ezintathu
lengxenye yosuku, uMoya wempilo wavela kuNkulunkulu
wangena kubo, basebesima ngenyawo zabo, lokwesaba
okukhulu kwehlela kwabababonayo. **12** Basebesizwa ilizwi
elikhulu livela ezulwini, lisithi kubo: Yenyukelani lapha.
Basebesenyukela ezulwini beseyezini. Lezitha zabo zibabona.
13 Langalelohola kwaba khona ukuzamazama okukhulu
komhlaba, lokwetshumi komuzi kwawa, kwasekusifa amabizo
abantu abayizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa ekuzamazameni
komhlaba; labaseleyo batshaywa luvalo, banika udumo
kuNkulunkulu wezulu. **14** Umaye wesibili usedlule; khangela-
ke, umaye wesithathu uyeza ngokuphangisa. **15** Ingilosi
yesikhombisa yasilukhalisa uphondo, kwasekusiba lamazwi
amakhulu ezulwini, esithi: Imibuso yomhlaba isingeyeNkosi
yethu, lekaKristu wayo, njalo izabusa kuze kube nini lanini.
(aiōn g165) **16** Labadala abangamatshumi amabili lane, abahlezi
ezihlalweni zabo zobukhosi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, bathi
mbo ngobuso babo phansi, basebekhonza uNkulunkulu, **17**
besithi: Siyakubonga, Nkosi Nkulunkulu Somandla, okhona
lowayekhona lozakuza, ngoba uthethe amandla akho amakhulu,
ubusile. **18** Lezizwe sezithukuthele, lolaka lwakho selufikile,
lesikhathi sabafileyo ukuthi bahlulelwe, lesokunika umvuzo
ezincekwini zakho abaprofethi labangcwele labesaba ibizo
lakho, abancinyane labakhulu, lesokubhubhisa ababhubhisa
umhlaba. **19** Kwasekuvulwa ithempeli likaNkulunkulu ezulwini,
kwasekubonakala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sakhe
ethempelini lakhe; kwasekusiba lemibane lamazwi lemidumo
lokuzamazama komhlaba lesiqhotho esikhulu.

12 Kwasekubonakala isibonakaliso esikhulu ezulwini,
owesifazana embethe ilanga, lenyanga ingaphansi kwenyawo
zakhe, njalo kukhona ekhanda lakhe umqhele wenkanyezi
ezilitshumi lambili; **2** njalo ekhulelwe, wakhala ngobuhlungu
bomhelo, futhi wayesebuhlungwini bokubeletha. **3**
Kwasekubonakala esinye isibonakaliso ezulwini, khangela-
ke umgobho omkhulu obomvu, olamakhanda ayisikhombisa
lempondo ezilitshumi, lemiqhele eyisikhombisa emakhanda
awo. **4** Lomsila wawo wadonsa ingxenye yesithathu yenkanyezi
zezulu, waziphosela emhlabeni; njalo umgobho wema phambi
kowesifazana obesezabeletha, ukuze kuthi, esebelethile,
umimilize umntwana wakhe. **5** Wasebeletha indodana, isilisa,
ezabusa izizwe zonke ngentonga yensimbi; lomntanakhe
wahluthulelwa kuNkulunkulu lesihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.
6 Lowesifazana wabalekela enkangala, lapho ayelendawo
eyayilungiswe nguNkulunkulu, ukuze bamondle khona insuku
eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi ayisithupha. **7**
Kwasekusiba lempi ezulwini; uMikayeli lengilosi zakhe balwa
bemelene lomgobho; lomgobho walwa ulengilosi zawo, **8** njalo
babengelakunqoba, lendawo yawo kayabe isatholakala ezulwini.
9 Umgobho omkhulu wasuphoswa, inyoka endala, ebizwa
ngokuthi nguDiyabhola njalo uSathane, okhohlisa umhlaba
wonke; waphoselwa emhlabeni, lengilosi zakhe zaphoswa kanye
laye. **10** Ngasengisizwa ilizwi elikhulu ezulwini, lisithi: Khathesi
sekufike usindiso lamandla lombuso kaNkulunkulu wethu,
lamandla kaKristu wakhe; ngoba uphoselwe phansi ummangaleli
wabazalwane bethu, obamangalelayo emini lebusuku phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **11** Njalo bona bamnqobile ngegazi leWundlu
langelizwi lobufakazi babo, njalo kabathandanga impilo yabo

kwaze kwaba sekufeni. **12** Ngalokho thokozani, mazulu lani
elihlala kuwo. Maye kulabo abakhileyo emhlabeni lolwandle,
ngoba udiyabhola wehlele kini elolaka olukhulu, esazi ukuthi
ulesikhathi esifitshane. **13** Kwathi umgobho usubonile ukuthi
uphoselwe emhlabeni, wazingela owesifazana owayezele
umntwana wesilisa. **14** Kwasekunikwa owesifazana impiko
ezimbili zokhozi olukhulu, ukuze aphaphele enkangala endaweni
yakhe, lapho ondliwa khona okwesikhathi, lezikhathi lengxenye
yesikhathi, asuke ebusweni benyoka. **15** Lenyoka yakhafula
amanzi emlonyeni wayo ngemva kowesifazana kungathi
ngumfula, ukuze immukise ngalumfula. **16** Lomhlaba wamsiza
owesifazana, umhlaba wasukhamisa umlomo wawo, waginya
umfula umgobho owawuwukhafule emlonyeni wawo. **17** Umgobho
wasumthukuthelela owesifazana, wasusuka wayakulwa impi
labaseleyo benzalo yakhe, labo abagcina imilayo kaNkulunkulu
abalobufakazi bukaJesu Kristu.

13 Ngasengisima etshebetshebeni lolwandle; ngasengibona
isilo sikhuphuka olwandle, silamakhanda ayisikhombisa lempondo
ezilitshumi, laphezu kwempondo zaso imiqhele elitshumi, laphezu
kwamakhanda aso kulebizo lenhlamba. **2** Lesilo engasibonayo
sasinjengengwe, lenyawo zaso zazinjengezebhere, lomlomo
waso unjengomlomo wesilwane. Njalo umgobho wasinika
amandla awo, lesihlalo sawo sobukhosi, legunya elikhulu. **3**
Ngasengibona elinye lamakhanda aso kungathi lilimele okokufa;
lenxeba laso lokufa selapholiswa; umhlaba wonke wasumangala
ngemva kwesilo; **4** basebewukhonza umgobho owasinika
isilo amandla, basebesikhonza isilo, besithi: Ngubani ofanana
lesilo? Ngubani ongalwa laso? **5** Kwasekunikelwa kuso umlomo
wokukhuluma izinto ezinkulu lezinhlamba, kwasekunikelwa

kuso amandla okusebenza inyanga ezingamatshumi amane
lambili. **6** Sasesivula umlomo waso ukuhlambaza okumelane
loNkulunkulu, lokuhlambaza ibizo lakhe, lethabhanekele lakhe,
lalabo abahlezi ezulwini. **7** Kwasekunikelwa kuso ukuthi
silawule impi labangcwele, lokubanqoba; kwasekunikelwa
kuso amandla phezu kwawo wonke umhlobo lolimi lesizwe.
8 Labo bonke abakhileyo emhlabeni bazasikhonza, labo
amabizo abo angabhalwanga egwalweni lwempilo lweWundlu
elahlatshwayo selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba. **9** Uba umuntu
elendlebe, kezwe. **10** Uba umuntu ethumba, uya ekuthunjweni;
uba umuntu ebulala ngenkemba, yena kumele abulawe
ngenkemba. Lapha kulokubekezela lokholo lwabangcwele. **11**
Ngasengibona esinye isilo sisenyuka emhlabeni, sasilempondo
ezimbili njengewundlu, sasesikhuluma njengomgobho. **12** Njalo
sasebenzisa wonke amandla esilo sokuqala phambi kwaso, futhi
senza ukuthi umhlaba labakhileyo kuwo bakhonze isilo sokuqala,
esinxeba laso lokufa lapholiswa. **13** Sasesisenza izibonakaliso
ezinkulu, saze senza ukuthi lomlilo wehle uvela ezulwini uze
emhlabeni, phambi kwabantu. **14** Sasesiduhisa abakhileyo
emhlabeni ngalezozibonakaliso ezanikelwa kuso ukuzenza
phambi kwesilo, sisithi kwabakhileyo emhlabeni, kabasenzele
umfanekiso isilo ebesilenxeba lenkemba, sasesiphila. **15**
Sanikwa futhi ukupha umfanekiso wesilo umoya, ukuze
umfanekiso wesilo lawo ukhulume, besesisenza ukuthi bonke
abangakhonziyo umfanekiso wesilo babulawe. **16** Sasesisenza
bonke, abancinyane labakhulu, labanothileyo labayanga,
labakhululekileyo lezigqili, ukuthi baphiwe uphawu esandleni
sabo sokunene, loba emabunzini abo, **17** ukuze kungabi khona
olakho ukuthenga loba ukuthengisa, ngaphandle kwalowo

olophawu, loba ibizo lesilo loba inombolo yebizo laso. **18** Nansi
inhlakanipho. Olokuqedisisa kabale inombolo yesilo; ngoba
iyinombolo yomuntu, lenombolo yaso ingamakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi ayisithupha lesithupha.

14 Ngasengibona, khangela-ke, iWundlu limi entabeni iSiyoni,
njalo lilezinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane lane,
belebizo likaYise libhalwe emabunzini abo. **2** Ngasengisizwa
ilizwi livela ezulwini, njengelizwi lamanzi amanengi, lanjengelizwi
lomdumo omkhulu; ngasengisizwa ilizwi labatshaya amachacho
betshaya amachacho abo, **3** basebehlabela kungathi yingoma
entsha phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, laphambi kwezidalwa
ezine eziphilayo labadala; njalo kakho owayengayifunda ingoma,
ngaphandle kwabayizinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
amane lane, abahlengiweyo emhlabeni. **4** Labo yibo
abangangcoliswanga ngabesifazana; ngoba bazintombi. Yibo
abalandela iWundlu loba lisiya ngaphi; laba bathengwa ebantwini,
izithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu leWundlwini. **5** Lemlonyeni wabo
kakuficwanga nkohliso; ngoba bengelasici phambi kwesihlalo
sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu. **6** Ngasengibona enye ingilosi
iphapha phakathi laphakathi kwezulu, ilevangeli laphakade,
ukulitshumayela kwabakhileyo emhlabeni, lakuso sonke isizwe,
lomhlobo, lolimi labantu, **(aiōnios g166)** **7** isithi ngelizwi elikhulu:
Mesabeni uNkulunkulu, beselimupha udumo, ngoba isikhathi
sesigwebo sakhe sesifikile, njalo limkhonze owenza izulu
lomhlaba lolwandle lemithombo yamanzi. **8** Yasilandela enye
ingilosi isithi: Iwile, iwile iBhabhiloni, umuzi omkhulu, ngoba
unathise izizwe zonke okwewayini lolaka lokufeba kwawo. **9**
Lengilosi yesithathu yazilandela, isithi ngelizwi elikhulu: Uba
kukhona okhonza isilo lomfanekiso waso, njalo wemukela

uphawu ebunzini lakhe, kumbe esandleni sakhe, **10** laye uzanatha
okwewayini lolaka lukaNkulunkulu, elithululelwe enkezweni
yolaka lwakhe, lingaxutshaniswanga, njalo uzahlutshwa kakhulu
ngomlilo langesibabule phambi kwengilosi ezingcwele, laphambi
kweWundlu; **11** lentuthu yokuhlutshwa kwabo ithunqa kuze kube
nini lanini; njalo kabalakuphumula emini lebusuku laba abakhonza
isilo lomfanekiso waso, njalo uba ekhona owemukela uphawu
lwebizo laso. **(aiōn g165)** **12** Nanku ukubekezela kwabangcwele;
nampa abagcina imilayo kaNkulunkulu lokholo lukaJesu. **13**
Ngasengisizwa ilizwi elivela ezulwini lisithi kimi: Bhala uthi:
Babusisiwe abafileyo befela eNkosini kusukela khathesi. Yebo,
kutsho uMoya, ukuze baphumule ekutshikatshikeni kwabo;
lemisebenzi yabo ilandela kanye labo. **14** Ngasengibona,
khangela-ke, iyezi elimhlophe, laphezu kweyezi kuhlezi
onjengeNdodana yomuntu, elomqhele wegolide ekhanda lakhe,
njalo elesikela ebukhali esandleni sakhe. **15** Lenye ingilosi
yaphuma ethempelini, imemeza ngelizwi elikhulu kuye ohlezi
eyezini isithi: Ngenisa isikela yakho uvune, ngoba sekufikile
kuwe isikhathi sokuvuna, ngoba sesivuthiwe isivuno somhlaba.
16 Ohlezi phezu kweyezi waseyiphosa isikela yakhe emhlabeni,
wasuvunwa umhlaba. **17** Enye ingilosi yasiphuma ethempelini
elisezulwini, layo ilesikela ebukhali. **18** Lenye ingilosi yaphuma
elathini, ilamandla phezu komlilo, yasimemeza ngesimemezo
esikhulu kuyo elesikela ebukhali, isithi: Ngenisa isikela yakho
ebukhali, ubusubuthelela iziswenya zevini lomhlaba, ngoba
izithelo zalo sezivuthiwe. **19** Ingilosi yasiphosa isikela yayo
emhlabeni, yasivuna ivini lomhlaba, yasiphosela esikhamelweni
sewayini esikhulu solaka lukaNkulunkulu. **20** Lesikhamelo
sewayini sanyathelwa ngaphandle komuzi, kwasekuphuma igazi

esikhamelweni sewayini laze lafika ematomini amabhiza, laba
ngamastadiyu azinkulungwane lamakhulu ayisithupha.

15 Ngasengibona esinye isibonakaliso ezulwini esikhulu
lesimangalisayo, ingilosi eziyisikhombisa zilezinhlupheko
eziyisikhombisa zokucina, ngoba lwapheleliswa kulezo ulaka
lukaNkulunkulu. **2** Ngasengibona okungathi lulwandle lwengilazi
luxubene lomlilo, lalabo abanqobe isilo lomfanekiso waso
lophawu lwaso, lenombolo yebizo laso, bemi phezu kolwandle
lwengilazi, belamachacho kaNkulunkulu, **3** basebehlabela ingoma
kaMozisi inceku kaNkulunkulu lengoma yeWundlu, besithi:
Mikhulu njalo iyamangalisa imisebenzi yakho, Nkosi Nkulunkulu
Somandla, zilungile ziqotho indlela zakho, Nkosi yabangcwele.
4 Ngubani ongayikukwesaba, Nkosi, abesedumisa ibizo lakho?
ngoba nguwe wedwa ongcwele; ngoba izizwe zonke zizakuza
zidumise phambi kwakho; ngoba izenzo zakho zokulunga
zibonakalisiwe. **5** Emva kwalezizinto ngasengibona, khangela-
ke, sekuvulwe ithempeli lethabhanekele lobufakazi ezulwini;
6 kwasekuphuma ethempelini lezi ingilosi eziyisikhombisa
zilezinhlupheko eziyisikhombisa, zembethe ilembu elihlanzekileyo
elikhazimulayo, njalo zibotshwe izifuba ngamaqhele egolide; **7**
lesinye sezidalwa ezine eziphilayo sanika ingilosi eziyisikhombisa
imiganu yegolide eyisikhombisa, igcwele ulaka lukaNkulunkulu,
ophila kuze kube nini lanini. **(aiōn g165)** **8** Lethempeli lagcwaliswa
intuthu evela ebukhosini bukaNkulunkulu, lemandleni akhe;
njalo kwakungekho owayengangena ethempelini, kuze kuphele
izinhlupheko eziyisikhombisa zengilosi eziyisikhombisa.

16 Ngasengisizwa ilizwi elikhulu livela ethempelini, lisithi kulezo
ingilosi eziyisikhombisa: Hambani, lithululele emhlabeni imiganu
yolaka lukaNkulunkulu. **2** Eyokuqala yasihamba, yathululela

umganu wayo emhlabeni; kwasekuvela isilonda esibi esibuhlungu
ebantwini abalophawu lwesilo, labakhonza umfanekiso waso. **3**
Ingilosi yesibili yasithululela umganu wayo olwandle; lwaselusiba
ligazi njengelofileyo, lawo wonke umphefumulo ophilayo wafa
olwandle. **4** Ingilosi yesithathu yasithululela umganu wayo
emifuleni lemithonjeni yamanzi; yasisiba ligazi. **5** Ngasengisizwa
ingilosi yamanzi isithi: Ulungile, Nkosi, okhona lowayekhona
lozakuba khona, ngoba wagweba lezizinto; **6** ngoba bachitha
igazi labangcwele lelabaprofethi, ubanike labo igazi ukulinatha;
ngoba bafanele. **7** Ngasengisizwa enye elathini isithi: Yebo, Nkosi
Nkulunkulu Somandla, ziqotho zilungile izigwebo zakho. **8** Ingilosi
yesine yasithululela umganu wayo elangeni; kwasekunikelwa
kulo ukuchochombisa abantu ngomlilo. **9** Abantu basebetshiswa
yikutshisa okukhulu, basebehlambaza ibizo likaNkulunkulu
olamandla phezu kwalezo izinhlupheko, njalo kabaphendukanga
ukumnika udumo. **10** Ingilosi yesihlanu yasithululela umganu
wayo phezu kwesihlalo sobukhosi sesilo; lombuso waso
wafiphazwa; basebexhanxatha inlimi zabo ngenxa yobuhlungu,
11 basebemhlambaza uNkulunkulu wezulu ngenxa yobuhlungu
babo langenxa yezilonda zabo, njalo kabaphendukanga
emisebenzini yabo. **12** Ingilosi yesithupha yasithululela umganu
wayo emfuleni omkhulu iYufrathi; lamanzi awo atsha, ukuze
ilungiswe indlela yamakhosi avela lapho eliphuma khona
ilanga. **13** Ngasengibona kuphuma emlonyeni womgobho
lemlonyeni wesilo lemlonyeni womprofethi wamanga, imimoya
engcolileyo emithathu efanana lamaxoxo; **14** ngoba iyimimoya
yamadimoni eyenza izibonakaliso, ephumela emakhosini
omhlabathi lawomhlaba wonke, ukuwaqoqela ndawonye empini
kwalolosuku olukhulu lukaNkulunkulu uSomandla. **15** Khangela,

ngiyeza njengesela. Ubusisiwe olindayo, alondoloze izembatho
zakhe, ukuze angahambize, njalo babone ihlazo lakhe. **16**
Basebewaqoqela ndawonye endaweni ethiwa ngesiHebheru
iArmagedoni. **17** Ingilosi yesikhombisa yasithululela umganu
wayo emoyeni; kwasekuphuma ilizwi elikhulu livela ethempelini
lezulu, esihlalweni sobukhosi lisithi: Sekwenzakele! **18**
Kwasekusiba khona amazwi lemidumo lemibane, kwasekusiba
lokuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu, okunje okungazanga kube
khona selokhu kwaba khona abantu emhlabeni, ukuzamazama
komhlaba okulamandla kangaka, okukhulu kangaka. **19** Umuzi
omkhulu wasusiba yiziqamu ezintathu, lemizi yabezizwe yawa;
leBhabhiloni elikhulu lakhunjulwa phambi kukaNkulunkulu,
ukulinika inkezo yewayini lentukuthelo yolaka lwakhe. **20** Sonke
isihlenge sasesibaleka, lentaba azaze zatholakala. **21** Lesiqhotho
esikhulu esilesisindo esinjengesethalenta, sawela phezu
kwabantu sivela ezulwini; labantu bamhlambaza uNkulunkulu
ngenxa yenhlupheko yesiqhotho; ngoba inhlupheko yaso
yayinkulu kakhulukazi.

17 Kwasekusiza enye yengilosi eziyisikhombisa ezazilemiganu
eyisikhombisa, yasikhuluma lami, isithi kimi: Woza lapha,
ngizakutshengisa isigwebo sesifebe esikhulu, esihlezi phezu
kwamanzi amanengi, **2** afeba laso amakhosi omhlaba, labakhileyo
emhlabeni badakwe liwayini lobufebe baso. **3** Yasingithwalela
enkangala ngikuMoya; ngasengibona owesifazana ehlezi
phezu kwesilo esibomvu, sigcwele amabizo enhlamba,
silamakhanda ayisikhombisa lempondo ezilitshumi. **4** Njalo
owesifazana wayembethe okuyibubende lokubomvu, futhi
ececiswe ngegolide langamatshe aligugu langamapharele,
elenkezo yegolide esandleni sakhe, igcwele amanyala lokungcola

kobufebe bakhe, **5** njalo ebunzini lakhe kwakulotshiwe
ibizo lokuthi: IMFIHLO, IBHABHILONI ELIKHULU, UNINA
WEZIFEBE LOWAMANYALA OMHLABA. **6** Ngasengibona
owesifazana edakwe ligazi labangcwele, legazi labafakazi
bakaJesu. Sengimbonile ngamangala ngokumangala okukhulu.
7 Ingilosi yasisithi kimi: Umangalelani? Mina ngizakutshela
imfihlo yowesifazana, leyesilo esimthweleyo, esilamakhanda
ayisikhombisa lempondo ezilitshumi. **8** Isilo, osibonileyo,
sasikhona, njalo kasisekho, futhi sizakwenyuka sivela emgodini
ongelamkhawulo, sibe sesisiya ekubhujisweni; labakhileyo
emhlabeni bazamangala, abamabizo abo ayengabhalwanga
egwalweni lwempilo, kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba, bebona
isilo esasikhona, njalo singasekho, lanxa sikhona. **(Abyssos g12)** **9**
Nanku ukuqedisisa okulenhlakanipho. Amakhanda ayisikhombisa
azintaba eziyisikhombisa owesifazana ahlezi khona phezu
kwazo; **10** futhi angamakhosi ayisikhombisa, amahlanu
asewile, lenye ikhona, lenye kayikafiki, njalo nxa isifikile imele
ukuhlala isikhatshana. **11** Lesilo esasikhona, njalo singasekho,
yona-ke ingeyesificaminwembili, njalo ivela kwayisikhombisa,
ibisisiya ekubhujisweni. **12** Lempondo ezilitshumi, ozibonileyo,
zingamakhosi alitshumi, angakemukeli umbuso, kodwa emukele
amandla njengamakhosi ngehola linye kanye lesilo. **13** Wona
angqondonye, njalo abela isilo awawo amandla lokubusa. **14** La
azakulwa leWundlu, njalo iWundlu lizawanqoba, ngoba liyiNkosi
yamakhosi loMbusi wababusi, labakanye lalo ngababiziweyo
labakhethiweyo labathembekileyo. **15** Yasisithi kimi: Amanzi
owabonileyo, lapho esihlezi khona isifebe, angabantu lamaxuku
lezizwe lendimi. **16** Lempondo ezilitshumi, ozibonileyo esilweni,
zona zizasizonda isifebe, besezisichitha zisinqunule, zidle

inyama yaso, zisitshise ngomlilo. **17** Ngoba uNkulunkulu ufakile
enhliziyweni zazo ukuthi zenze ingqondo yakhe, lokwenza
ngqondonye, lokunika isilo umbuso wazo, kuze kupheleliswe
amazwi kaNkulunkulu. **18** Lowesifazana ombonileyo ungumuzi
omkhulu olombuso phezu kwamakhosi omhlaba.

18 Emva kwalezizinto-ke ngabona enye ingilosi isehla
ivela ezulwini, ilamandla amakhulu; lomhlaba wakhanyiswa
yikukhazimula kwayo. **2** Yasimemeza ngamandla, ngelizwi
elikhulu isithi: Iwile, iwile iBhabhiloni enkulu, isiyindawo yokuhlala
amadimoni, lentolongo yawo wonke umoya ongcolileyo, lezongo
layo yonke inyoni engcolileyo lezondekayo. **3** Ngoba izizwe
zonke zinathe okwewayini lolaka lobufebe bayo, lamakhosi
omhlaba aphingile layo, labathengisi bomhlaba banothile
ngamandla okuzitika ngenotho yayo. **4** Ngasengisizwa elinye
ilizwi livela ezulwini, lisithi: Phumani kuyo, bantu bami,
ukuze lingahlanganyeli kanye lezono zayo, lokuze lingemukeli
okwezinhlupheko zayo; **5** ngoba izono zayo zixhumene
zize zifike ezulwini, loNkulunkulu ukhumbule ukungalungi
kwayo. **6** Phindiselani kuyo njengokuphindisela kwayo kini,
liphinde kabili kuyo njengokwemisebenzi yayo; enkezweni
eyixubanisileyo, xubanisani kiyo kabili. **7** Njengokuzidumisa
kwayo okungaka, izitika enothweni, ngokunjalo kupheni yona
ubuhlungu lokulila okungaka; ngoba ithi enhliziyweni yayo:
Ngihlezi ngiyindlovukazi, njalo kangisuye umfelokazi, futhi
kangisoze ngabona ukulila. **8** Ngakho zizafika ngosuku lunye
izinhlupheko zayo, ukufa lokulila lendlala, futhi izatshiswa
ngomlilo; ngoba ilamandla iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyigwebayo. **9**
Lamakhosi omhlaba aphinga layo ezitika enothweni azayikhalela
alile ngenxa yayo, lapho ebona intuthu yokutsha kwayo, **10** esima

khatshana ngokwesaba kobuhlungu bayo, esithi: Maye, maye,
umuzi omkhulu, iBhabhiloni, umuzi olamandla, ngoba ngehola
elilodwa isigwebo sakho sifikile! **11** Labathengisi bomhlaba
bazayikhalela bayililele, ngoba kakulamuntu othenga impahla
yabo futhi; **12** impahla yegolide, leyesiliva, leyelitshe eliligugu,
leyepharele, leyelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu, leyibubende,
leyesilika, leyokubomvu; laso sonke isihlahla esilephunga,
laso sonke isitsha sempondo zendlovu, laso sonke isitsha
sesihlahla esiligugu elikhulukazi, leyethusi, leyensimbi, leyelitshe
elimhlophe; **13** lekinamoni, lokulephunga elimnandi, lenhlaka,
lempepha, lewayini, lamafutha, lempuphu ecolekileyo, lengqoloyi,
lezifuyo, lezimvu, lamabhiza, lezinqola, lemizimba, lemiphefumulo
yabantu. **14** Lezithelo zesifiso somphefumulo wakho zisukile
kuwe, lazo zonke izinto ezinonileyo lezikhazimulayo zisukile kuwe,
kawusoze ubuye uzithole. **15** Abathengisi balezizinto, abanothe
ngayo, bazakuma khatshana ngokwesabeka kobuhlungu bayo,
bekhala belila, **16** njalo besithi: Maye, maye, lo umuzi omkhulu,
owawembathiswe ngelembu elicolekileyo kakhulu lokuyibubende
lokubomvu, uceciswe ngegolide lelitshe eliligugu lamapharele!
17 Ngoba ngehola elilodwa inotho engaka ichithiwe. Layo yonke
induna yomkhumbi, lalo lonke ixuku emikhunjini, labomkhumbi,
labo bonke abasebenza olwandle bema khatshana, **18**
basebekhala bebona intuthu yokutsha kwayo, besithi: Yiwuphi
ofanana lawo umuzi omkhulu? **19** Basebethela uthuli emakhanda
abo, bememeza bekhala belila, besithi: Maye, maye, umuzi
omkhulu, khona lapho bonke ababelemikhumbi olwandle banothe
ngawo ngenotho yawo; ngoba ngehola elilodwa uchithiwe! **20**
Thokoza ngawo, zulu, lani baphostoli abangcwele labaprofethi;
ngoba uNkulunkulu ugwebe isigwebo senu kuwo. **21** Lengilosi

eyamandla yaphakamisa ilitshe elinjengelitshe lokuchola elikhulu,
yasiliphosela olwandle, isithi: Ngokunjalo ngodlakela iBhabhiloni
umuzi omkhulu izaphoswa, njalo ingabe isaficwa lakanye. **22**
Lomsindo wabatshaya amachacho lowabahlabeleli lowabatshaya
imihlanga lowabatshaya izimpondo, kawusoze uphinde uzwakale
phakathi kwakho, layo yonke ingcwethi loba eyawuphi umunwe
kayisayikuficwa phakathi kwakho lakanye, lomsindo welitshe
lokuchola kawusoze uphinde uzwakale phakathi kwakho, **23**
lokukhanya kwesibane kakusoze kusakhanya phakathi kwakho,
lelizwi lomyeni lomakoti kalisayikuzwakala phakathi kwakho
lakanye; ngoba abathengisi bakho bebeyizikhulu zomhlaba;
ngoba ngokuthakatha kwakho izizwe zonke zikhohlisiwe, **24** futhi
kuyo kwaficwa igazi labaprofethi lelabangcwele, lelabo bonke
ababebulewe emhlabeni.

19 Emva kwalezizinto ngasengisizwa ilizwi elikhulu elexuku
elikhulu ezulwini, lisithi: Haleluya! Usindiso lobukhosi lodumo
lamandla kungokweNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu; **2** ngoba izigwebo
zakhe ziqotho zilungile; ngoba usilahlile isifebe esikhulu,
esonakalise umhlaba ngobufebe baso, usephindisele igazi
lenceku zakhe esandleni saso. **3** Basebesithi ngokwesibili:
Haleluya! Lentuthu yaso ithunqa kuze kube nini lanini. **(aiōn**
g165) **4** Labadala abangamatshumi amabili lane lezidalwa
ezine eziphilayo zawela phansi zakhonza uNkulunkulu ohlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi zisithi: Ameni! Haleluya! **5** Ilizwi
laseliphuma livela esihlalweni sobukhosi, lisithi: Mdumiseni
uNkulunkulu wethu, lina lonke zinceku zakhe, labamesabayo,
labancinyane, labakhulu. **6** Ngasengisizwa kungathi yilizwi
lexuku elikhulu, njalo kungathi ngumdumo wamanzi amanengi,
njalo kungathi ngumsindo wemidumo elamandla, kusithi:

Haleluya! Ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla uyabusa. **7**
Asithokoze sithabe kakhulu, besesisipha udumo kuye; ngoba
umtshado weWundlu usufikile, lomkalo usezilungisele. **8**
Kwasekuphiwa kuye ukuthi embathe ilembu elicolekileyo kakhulu
elihlanzekileyo lelikhazimulayo; ngoba ilembu elicolekileyo
kakhulu liyikulunga kwabangcwele. **9** Yasisithi kimi: Bhala uthi:
Babusisiwe labo ababizelwe ekudleni kwantambama komtshado
weWundlu. Yasisithi kimi: La ngamazwi aqotho kaNkulunkulu.
10 Ngasengiwela phansi enyaweni zayo ukuyikhonza; yasisithi
kimi: Qaphela ungakwenzi; ngiyinceku kanye lawe labazalwane
bakho abalobufakazi bukaJesu; khonza uNkulunkulu; ngoba
ubufakazi bukaJesu bungumoya wesiprofetho. **11** Ngasengibona
izulu livuliwe, khangela-ke ibhiza elimhlophe, loligadileyo ubizwa
ngokuthi oThembekileyo loQotho, njalo ngokulunga uyahlulela
alwe. **12** Lamehlo akhe afanana lelangabi lomlilo, lekhanda lakhe
kulemiqhele eminengi; njalo ulebizo elilotshiweyo, okungelamuntu
olaziyo ngaphandle kwakhe, **13** wasesembatha isembatho
esicwiliswe egazini; lebizo lakhe libizwa ngokuthi, nguLizwi
likaNkulunkulu. **14** Lamabutho ayesezulwini amlandela egade
amabhiza amhlophe, embethe ilembu elicolekileyo kakhulu
elimhlophe lelihlanzekileyo. **15** Emlonyeni wakhe kwasekuphuma
inkemba ebukhali, ukuze atshaye izizwe ngayo; njalo yena
uzazibusa ngentonga yensimbi; yena-ke uzanyathela isikhamelo
sevini sewayini lentukuthelo lolaka lukaNkulunkulu uSomandla. **16**
Njalo esembathweni lethangazini lakhe ulebizo elibhalwe ukuthi:
INKOSI YAMAKHOSI LOMBUSI WABABUSI. **17** Ngasengibona
ingilosi eyodwa imi elangeni; yasimemeza ngelizwi elikhulu,
isithi enyonini zonke eziphaphayo phakathi laphakathi kwezulu:
Wozani libuthaniswe ekudleni kwantambama kukaNkulunkulu

omkhulu, **18** ukuze lidle inyama yamakhosi, lenyama yenduna
ezinkulu, lenyama yabalamandla, lenyama yamabhiza leyabagadi
bawo, lenyama yabo bonke, abakhululekileyo kanye labayizigqili,
labancinyane labakhulu. **19** Ngasengibona isilo, lamakhosi
omhlaba lamabutho awo ebuthanele ukulwa impi laye ogade
ibhiza, kanye lebutho lakhe. **20** Isilo sasesibanjwa, njalo kanye
laso umprofethi wamanga owenza izibonakaliso phambi kwaso,
aduhisa ngazo labo ababelophawu lwesilo, lalabo abakhonza
umfanekiso waso; labo bobabili baphoselwa bephila echibini
lomlilo elivutha isibabule; **(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **21** labaseleyo
babulawa ngenkemba yogade ibhiza, ephuma emlonyeni wakhe;
lenyoni zonke zasutha inyama yabo.

20 Ngasengibona ingilosi isehla ivela ezulwini, ilesihluthulelo
somgodi ongelamkhawulo, leketane elikhulu esandleni
sayo. **(Abyssos g12)** **2** Yasiwubamba umgobho, inyoka
endala, enguDiyabhola loSathane, yasiwubopha okweminyaka
eyinkulungwane, **3** yasiwuphosela emgodini ongelamkhawulo,
yawuvalela, yasibeka uphawu phezu kwawo, ukuze ungabe
usaduhisa izizwe, ize iphele iminyaka eyinkulungwane; lemva
kwalokhu kumele ukuthi ukhululwe okwesikhatshana. **(Abyssos
g12)** **4** Ngasengibona izihlalo zobukhosi, basebehlala kuzo,
lokwahlulela kwanikelwa kubo; ngabona lemiphefumulo yalabo
ababequnywe amakhanda ngenxa yobufakazi bukaJesu
langenxa yelizwi likaNkulunkulu, lababengakhonzanga isilo,
loba umfanekiso waso, njalo bengemukelanga uphawu lwaso
ebunzini labo, lesandleni sabo; basebephila babusa kanye
loKristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane. **5** Kodwa abaseleyo
kwabafileyo kabaphindanga baphila ize iphele iminyaka
eyinkulungwane. Lokhu kuyikuvuka kokuqala. **6** Ubusisiwe

njalo ungcwele olesabelo ekuvukeni kokuqala; phezu kwalaba
ukufa kwesibili kakulamandla, kodwa bazakuba ngabapristi
bakaNkulunkulu, labakaKristu, njalo bazabusa kanye laye
iminyaka eyinkulungwane. **7** Lalapho isiphelile iminyaka
eyinkulungwane, uSathane uzakhululwa entolongweni yakhe, **8**
njalo uzaphumela ukuduhisa izizwe ezisemagumbini amane
omhlaba, uGogi loMagogi, ukubabuthela empini; onani
labo lingangetshebetshebe lolwandle. **9** Basebesenyukela
ebubanzini bomhlaba, bazingelezela inkamba yabangcwele
lomuzi othandekayo; kwasekusehla umlilo kuNkulunkulu ovela
ezulwini, wasubaqothula; **10** lodiyabhola owayebaduhisile
waphoselwa echibini lomlilo lesibabule, lapho okukhona isilo
lomprofethi wamanga; njalo bazahlutshwa emini lebusuku kuze
kube nini lanini. **(aiōn g165, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **11** Ngasengibona
isihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu lesimhlophe lohlezi kuso, omhlaba
lezulu kwabalekela ubuso bakhe, njalo kakutholelwanga
ndawo. **12** Ngasengibona abafileyo abancinyane labakhulu,
bemi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, lengwalo zavulwa; njalo olunye
ugwalo lwavulwa, olungolwempilo; abafileyo basebesahlulelwa
ngezinto ezibhalwe ezingwalweni, ngokwemisebenzi yabo. **13**
Lolwandle lwabakhupha abafileyo ababekilo, njalo ukufa lesihogo
kwakhupha abafileyo ababekikho; basebesahlulelwa, ngulowo
lalowo, ngokwemisebenzi yabo. **(Hadēs g86)** **14** Ukufa lesihogo
kwasekuphoselwa echibini lomlilo; lokhu kuyikufa kwesibili. **(Hadēs
g86, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **15** Uba-ke ekhona ongatholwanga
elotshiwe egwalweni lwempilo, waphoselwa echibini lomlilo.
(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)

21 Ngasengibona izulu elitsha lomhlaba omutsha; ngoba
izulu lokuqala lomhlaba wokuqala kwasekudlulile, lolwandle

lungasekho. **2** Mina Johane ngasengibona umuzi ongcwele,
iJerusalema entsha, usehla uvela kuNkulunkulu ezulwini,
ulungisiwe njengomakoti ececiselwe umkakhe. **3** Ngasengisizwa
ilizwi elikhulu livela ezulwini, lisithi: Khangela, ithabhanekele
likaNkulunkulu lisebantwini, njalo uzahlala labo, futhi bona
bazakuba ngabantu bakhe, loNkulunkulu uqobo uzakuba
labo, enguNkulunkulu wabo; **4** njalo uNkulunkulu uzakwesula
zonke izinyembezi emehlweni abo, lokufa kakusayikuba
khona; kumbe ukulila, kumbe ukukhala, loba ubuhlungu
abusayikuba khona; ngoba izinto zakuqala sezidlulile. **5** Wasesithi
ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi: Khangela, ngenza zonke izinto
zibentsha. Wasesithi kimi: Bhala; ngoba lamazwi aqinisile njalo
athembekile. **6** Wasesithi kimi: Sekwenzakele. Mina nginguAlfa
loOmega, ukuqala lokucina. Mina ngizamnika owomileyo okuvela
emthonjeni wamanzi empilo ngesihle. **7** Onqobayo uzakudla
ilifa lazo zonke izinto; njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wakhe,
laye abe yindodana yami. **8** Kodwa amagwala labangakholwayo
labanengekayo lababulali leziphingi labathakathi labakhonza
izithombe labo bonke abaqambimanga, bazakuba lesabelo sabo
echibini elivutha umlilo lesibabule, okuyikufa kwesibili. **(Limnē Pyr
g3041 g4442)** **9** Kwasekusiza kimi enye yengilosi eziyisikhombisa
ezazilemiganu eyisikhombisa egcwele izinhlupheko zokucina
eziyisikhombisa, yasikhuluma lami, isithi: Woza lapha,
ngizakutshengisa umakoti, umkaWundlu. **10** Yasingithwala
ngikuMoya yaya entabeni enkulu lende, yasingitshengisa
umuzi omkhulu, iJerusalema engcwele, usehla uvela ezulwini
kuNkulunkulu, **11** ulenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu; ukukhanya
kwawo kwakunjengelitshe eliligugu elikhulukazi njengelitshe
ijaspi, likhanyisa njengekristali; **12** njalo ulomduli omkhulu

lophakemeyo, ulamasango alitshumi lambili, lemasangweni
ingilosi ezilitshumi lambili, lamabizo ebhalwe kiwo, angawezizwe
ezilitshumi lambili zabantwana bakoIsrayeli. **13** Empumalanga
kwakulamasango amathathu; enyakatho, amasango amathathu;
eningizimu, amasango amathathu; lentshonalanga, amasango
amathathu. **14** Lomduli womuzi wawulezisekelo ezilitshumi
lambili, lakuzo amabizo abaphostoli abalitshumi lambili beWundlu.
15 Lowayekhuluma lami wayelomhlanga wegolide, ukuze
alinganise umuzi, lamasango awo, lomduli wawo. **16** Umuzi
wawumiswe walingana inhlangothi zozine, lobude bawo
babungangobubanzi. Waselinganisa umuzi ngomhlanga waba
ngamastadiyu azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili; ubude
lobubanzi lokuphakama kwawo kuyalingana. **17** Waselinganisa
umduli wawo, ingalo ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane lane,
isilinganiso somuntu, esingesengilosi. **18** Njalo kwakulesakhiwo
somduli wawo phakathi, ijaspi; lomuzi uligolide elicwengekileyo,
njengengilazi ehlanzekileyo. **19** Lezisekelo zomduli womuzi
zaziceciswe ngalo lonke ilitshe eliligugu. Isisekelo sokuqala, ijaspi;
esesibili, isafire; esesithathu, ikalkedoni; esesine, i-emeraldi; **20**
esesihlanu, isaridonikisi; esesithupha, isardiyusi; esesikhombisa,
ikrisolite; esesificaminwembili, ibherule; esesificamunwemunye,
itopazi; esetshumi, ikrisoprase; esetshumi lanye, ihiyakinte;
esetshumi lambili, i-ametiste. **21** Lamasango alitshumi lambili
angamapharele alitshumi lambili; yilelo ngalinye ngalinye
lamasango lilipharele linye; njalo isitalada somuzi sasiligolide
elicwengekileyo, njengengilazi ekhanyayo. **22** Njalo kangibonanga
ithempeli phakathi kwawo; ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla
ulithempeli lawo, leWundlu. **23** Lomuzi kawusweli langa,
kumbe inyanga, ukuthi kukhanyise kuwo; ngoba inkazimulo

kaNkulunkulu iyawukhanyisa, lesibane sawo liWundlu; **24** lezizwe
zabasindisiweyo zizahamba ekukhanyeni kwawo; lamakhosi
omhlaba aletha ubukhosi lodumo lwawo kuwo; **25** lamasango
awo kawasoze avalwe emini, ngoba kakuyikuba khona ubusuku
lapho; **26** njalo bazaletha kuwo ubukhosi lodumo lwezizwe;
27 njalo kakusoze kwangena lolulodwa ulutho olungcolileyo
kuwo, njalo lokwenza okunengekayo lamanga; ngaphandle
kwabalotshiweyo egwalweni lwempilo lweWundlu.

22 Wasengitshengisa umfula ocengekileyo wamanzi empilo,
ukhazimula njengekristali, uphuma esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikaNkulunkulu, leseWundlu. **2** Laphakathi kwesitalada sawo,
njalo ngapha langapha komfula kwakulesihlahla sempilo,
sithela izithelo ezilitshumi lambili, ileyo laleyo inyanga sithela
isithelo saso; lamahlamvu esihlahla ngawokwelatshwa kwezizwe.
3 Kakusayikuba khona lakanye isiqalekiso; kodwa isihlalo
sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu leseWundlu sizakuba kuwo; lenceku
zakhe zizamkhonza, **4** zizabona ubuso bakhe; lebizo lakhe
lizakuba semabunzini azo. **5** Lobusuku kabuyikuba khona lapho,
njalo kazisweli isibane lokukhanya kwelanga, ngoba iNkosi
uNkulunkulu iyazikhanyisela; njalo zizabusa kuze kube nini
lanini. **(aiōn g165)** **6** Wasesithi kimi: Lamazwi athembekile aqotho;
njalo iNkosi, uNkulunkulu wabaprofethi abangcwele, ithumele
ingilosi yayo ukutshengisa inceku zayo izinto okumele zenzeke
ngokuphangisa. **7** Khangela, ngiyeza masinyane. Ubusisiwe
owagcinayo amazwi esiprofetho salolugwalo. **8** Futhi mina
Johane nginguye owazibonayo lezizinto lowazizwayo. Kuthe
sengizizwile ngazibona, ngawela phansi ukukhonza phambi
kwenyawo zengilosi eyangitshengisa lezizinto. **9** Yasisithi kimi:
Qaphela ungakwenzi; ngoba ngiyinceku kanye lawe, labazalwane

bakho abaprofethi, lalabo abagcina amazwi alolugwalo; khonza
uNkulunkulu. **10** Yasisithi kimi: Unganamathiseli ngophawu
amazwi esiprofetho salolugwalo; ngoba isikhathi siseduze. **11**
Owenza okungalunganga kahlale esenza okungalunganga;
longcolileyo ahlale engcolile; lolungileyo ahlale elungisisiwe;
longcwele ahlale engcwelisiwe. **12** Khangela-ke, ngiyeza
masinyane, lomvuzo wami ukimi, ukuvuza ngulowo lalowo
njengokuzakuba ngumsebenzi wakhe. **13** Mina ngingu Alfa
loOmega, isiqalo lesicino, owokuqala lowokucina. **14** Babusisiwe
labo abenza imilayo yakhe, ukuze babe lelungelo esihlahleni
sempilo, babe sebengena emzini ngamasango; **15** kodwa
ngaphandle kukhona izinja labathakathi leziphingi lababulali
labakhonza izithombe laye wonke othanda njalo esenza amanga.
16 Mina Jesu ngithume ingilosi yami ukufakaza lezizinto kini
emabandleni. Mina ngiyimpande lenzalo kaDavida, indonsakusa
ekhazimulayo. **17** UMoya-ke lomakoti bathi: Woza! Lozwayo
kathi: Woza! Lowomileyo keze; lothandayo kathathe amanzi
empilo ngesihle. **18** Ngoba ngiyafakaza kuye wonke ozwa amazwi
esiprofetho salolugwalo: Uba umuntu esengeza kulezizinto,
uNkulunkulu uzakwengezelela kuye izinhlupheko ezilotshwe
kulolugwalo; **19** njalo uba umuntu esusa okwamazwi ogwalo
lwalesisiprofetho, uNkulunkulu uzasusa isabelo sakhe egwalweni
lwempilo, lemzini ongcwele, lezintweni ezilotshiweyo kulolugwalo.
20 Ofakaza lezizinto uthi: Yebo, ngiyeza masinyane. Ameni.
Yebo, woza, Nkosi Jesu! **21** Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu
kawube lani lonke. Ameni.

Mina Johane ngasengibona umuzi ongcwele, iJerusalema entsha, usehla uvela kuNkulunkulu ezulwini, ulungisiwe njengomakoti ececiselwe umkakhe. Ngasengisizwa ilizwi elikhulu livela ezulwini, lisithi: Khangela, ithabhanekele likaNkulunkulu lisebantwini, njalo uzahlala labo, futhi bona bazakuba ngabantu bakhe, loNkulunkulu uqobo uzakuba labo, enguNkulunkulu wabo;
Isambulo 21:2-3

Isiqondiso sabafundayo

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide

The Aionian Bible republishes public domain and Creative Common Bible texts that are 100% free to copy and print. The original translation is unaltered and notes are added to help your study. The notes show the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

Who has the authority to interpret the Bible and examine the underlying Hebrew and Greek words? That is a good question! We read in 1 John 2:27, *"As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you do not need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you remain in him."* Every Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible! Now that does not mean we will all agree. Each of us is still growing in our understanding of the truth. However, it does mean that there is no infallible human or tradition to answer all our questions. Instead the Holy Spirit helps each of us to know the truth and grow closer to God and each other.

The Bible is a library with 66 books in the Protestant Canon. The best way to learn God's word is to read entire books. Read the book of Genesis. Read the book of John. Read the entire Bible library. Topical studies and cross-referencing can be good. However, the safest way to understand context and meaning is to read whole Bible books. Chapter and verse numbers were added for convenience in the 16th century, but unfortunately they can cause the Bible to seem like an encyclopedia. The Aionian Bible is formatted with simple verse numbering, minimal notes, and no cross-referencing in order to encourage the reading of Bible books.

Bible reading must also begin with prayer. Any Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible with God's help. However, this freedom is also a responsibility because without the Holy Spirit we cannot interpret accurately. We read in 1 Corinthians 2:13-14, *"And we speak of these things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with those taught by the Spirit, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. Now the natural person does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned."* So we cannot understand in our natural self, but we can with God's help through prayer.

The Holy Spirit is the best writer and he uses literary devices such as introductions, conclusions, paragraphs, and metaphors. He also writes various genres including historical narrative, prose, and poetry. So Bible study must spiritually discern and understand literature. Pray, read, observe, interpret, and apply. Finally, *"Do your best to present yourself approved by God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, properly handling the word of truth."* 2 Timothy 2:15. *"God has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience godliness; and in godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ,"* 2 Peter 1:4-8.

Uhlelo lwamagama

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Glossary

The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven special words to help us better understand the extent of God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Compare the meanings below to the Strong's Concordance and Glossary definitions.

Abyssos g12
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 9 times in 3 books, 6 chapters, and 9 verses
Meaning:
Temporary prison for special fallen angels such as Apollyon, the Beast, and Satan.

aïdios g126
Greek: adjective
Usage: 2 times in Romans 1:20 and Jude 6
Meaning:
Lasting, enduring forever, eternal.

aiōn g165
Greek: noun
Usage: 127 times in 22 books, 75 chapters, and 102 verses
Meaning:
A lifetime or time period with a beginning and end, an era, an age, the completion of which is beyond human perception, but known only to God the creator of the aiōns, Hebrews 1:2. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

aiōnios g166
Greek: adjective
Usage: 71 times in 19 books, 44 chapters, and 69 verses
Meaning:
From start to finish, pertaining to the age, lifetime, entirety, complete, or even consummate. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Koine Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

eleēsē g1653
Greek: verb, aorist tense, active voice, subjunctive mood, 3rd person singular
Usage: 1 time in this conjugation, Romans 11:32
Meaning:
To have pity on, to show mercy. Typically, the subjunctive mood indicates possiblity, not certainty. However, a subjunctive in a purpose clause is a resulting action as certain as the causal action. The subjunctive in a purpose clause functions as an indicative, not an optative. Thus, the grand conclusion of grace theology in Romans 11:32 must be clarified. God's mercy on all is not a possibility, but a certainty. See ntgreek.org.

Geenna g1067
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 12 times in 4 books, 7 chapters, and 12 verses
Meaning:
Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's trash dump, a place of ruin, destruction, and judgment in this life, or the next, though not eternal to Jesus' audience.

Hadēs g86
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 11 times in 5 books, 9 chapters, and 11 verses
Meaning:
Synonomous with Sheol, though in New Testament usage Hades is the temporal place of punishment for deceased unbelieving mankind, distinct from Paradise for deceased believers.

Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: Phrase 5 times in the New Testament
Meaning:
Lake of Fire, final punishment for those not named in the Book of Life, prepared for the Devil and his angels, Matthew 25:41.

Sheol h7585
Hebrew: proper noun, place
Usage: 66 times in 17 books, 50 chapters, and 64 verses
Meaning:
The grave or temporal afterlife world of both the righteous and unrighteous, believing and unbelieving, until the general resurrection.

Tartaroō g5020
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 1 time in 2 Peter 2:4
Meaning:
Temporary prison for particular fallen angels awaiting final judgment.

Uhlelo lwamagama +

AionianBible.org/Bibles/Ndebele---Ndebele-Bible/Noted

Glossary references are below. Strong's Hebrew and Greek number notes are added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Questioned verse translations do not contain Aionian Glossary words and may wrongly imply *eternal* or *Hell*. * The note placement is skipped or adjusted for verses with non-standard numbering.

Abyssos

ULukha 8:31
KwabaseRoma 10:7
Isambulo 9:1
Isambulo 9:2
Isambulo 9:11
Isambulo 11:7
Isambulo 17:8
Isambulo 20:1
Isambulo 20:3

aïdios

KwabaseRoma 1:20
UJuda 1:6

aiōn

UMathewu 12:32
UMathewu 13:22
UMathewu 13:39
UMathewu 13:40
UMathewu 13:49
UMathewu 21:19
UMathewu 24:3
UMathewu 28:20
UMakho 3:29
UMakho 4:19
UMakho 10:30
UMakho 11:14
ULukha 1:33
ULukha 1:55
ULukha 1:70
ULukha 16:8
ULukha 18:30
ULukha 20:34
ULukha 20:35
UJohane 4:14
UJohane 6:51
UJohane 6:58
UJohane 8:35
UJohane 8:51
UJohane 8:52
UJohane 9:32
UJohane 10:28
UJohane 11:26
UJohane 12:34
UJohane 13:8
UJohane 14:16
Imisebenzi 3:21
Imisebenzi 15:18
KwabaseRoma 1:25
KwabaseRoma 9:5
KwabaseRoma 11:36
KwabaseRoma 12:2
KwabaseRoma 16:27
1 KwabaseKhorinte 1:20
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2:6
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2:7
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2:8
1 KwabaseKhorinte 3:18
1 KwabaseKhorinte 8:13
1 KwabaseKhorinte 10:11
2 Kwabasekhorinte 4:4
2 Kwabasekhorinte 9:9
2 Kwabasekhorinte 11:31
KwabaseGalathiya 1:4
KwabaseGalathiya 1:5
Kwabase-Efesu 1:21
Kwabase-Efesu 2:2
Kwabase-Efesu 2:7
Kwabase-Efesu 3:9
Kwabase-Efesu 3:11
Kwabase-Efesu 3:21
Kwabase-Efesu 6:12
KwabaseFiliphi 4:20
KwabaseKholose 1:26
1 KuThimothi 1:17
1 KuThimothi 6:17
2 KuThimothi 4:10
2 KuThimothi 4:18
KuThithusi 2:12
KumaHebheru 1:2
KumaHebheru 1:8
KumaHebheru 5:6
KumaHebheru 6:5
KumaHebheru 6:20
KumaHebheru 7:17
KumaHebheru 7:21
KumaHebheru 7:24
KumaHebheru 7:28
KumaHebheru 9:26
KumaHebheru 11:3
KumaHebheru 13:8
KumaHebheru 13:21
1 UPhetro 1:23
1 UPhetro 1:25
1 UPhetro 4:11
1 UPhetro 5:11
2 UPhetro 3:18
1 UJohane 2:17
2 UJohane 1:2
UJuda 1:13
UJuda 1:25
Isambulo 1:6
Isambulo 1:18
Isambulo 4:9
Isambulo 4:10
Isambulo 5:13
Isambulo 7:12
Isambulo 10:6
Isambulo 11:15
Isambulo 14:11
Isambulo 15:7
Isambulo 19:3
Isambulo 20:10
Isambulo 22:5

aiōnios

UMathewu 18:8
UMathewu 19:16
UMathewu 19:29
UMathewu 25:41
UMathewu 25:46
UMakho 3:29
UMakho 10:17
UMakho 10:30
ULukha 10:25
ULukha 16:9
ULukha 18:18
ULukha 18:30
UJohane 3:15
UJohane 3:16
UJohane 3:36
UJohane 4:14
UJohane 4:36
UJohane 5:24
UJohane 5:39
UJohane 6:27
UJohane 6:40
UJohane 6:47
UJohane 6:54
UJohane 6:68

UJohane 10:28
UJohane 12:25
UJohane 12:50
UJohane 17:2
UJohane 17:3
Imisebenzi 13:46
Imisebenzi 13:48
KwabaseRoma 2:7
KwabaseRoma 5:21
KwabaseRoma 6:22
KwabaseRoma 6:23
KwabaseRoma 16:25
KwabaseRoma 16:26
2 Kwabasekhorinte 4:17
2 Kwabasekhorinte 4:18
2 Kwabasekhorinte 5:1
KwabaseGalathiya 6:8
2 KwabaseThesalonika 1:9
2 KwabaseThesalonika 2:16
1 KuThimothi 1:16
1 KuThimothi 6:12
1 KuThimothi 6:16
2 KuThimothi 1:9
2 KuThimothi 2:10
KuThithusi 1:2
KuThithusi 3:7
UFilimoni 1:15
KumaHebheru 5:9
KumaHebheru 6:2
KumaHebheru 9:12
KumaHebheru 9:14
KumaHebheru 9:15
KumaHebheru 13:20
1 UPhetro 5:10
2 UPhetro 1:11
1 UJohane 1:2
1 UJohane 2:25
1 UJohane 3:15
1 UJohane 5:11
1 UJohane 5:13
1 UJohane 5:20
UJuda 1:7
UJuda 1:21
Isambulo 14:6

eleēsē

KwabaseRoma 11:32

Geenna

UMathewu 5:22
UMathewu 5:29
UMathewu 5:30
UMathewu 10:28
UMathewu 18:9
UMathewu 23:15
UMathewu 23:33
UMakho 9:43
UMakho 9:45
UMakho 9:47
ULukha 12:5
UJakhobe 3:6

Hadēs

UMathewu 11:23
UMathewu 16:18
ULukha 10:15
ULukha 16:23
Imisebenzi 2:27
Imisebenzi 2:31
1 KwabaseKhorinte 15:55
Isambulo 1:18
Isambulo 6:8
Isambulo 20:13
Isambulo 20:14

Limnē Pyr

Isambulo 19:20
Isambulo 20:10
Isambulo 20:14
Isambulo 20:15
Isambulo 21:8

Sheol

UGenesisi 37:35
UGenesisi 42:38
UGenesisi 44:29
UGenesisi 44:31
Amanani 16:30
Amanani 16:33
UDutheronomi 32:22
1 USamuyeli 2:6
2 USamuyeli 22:6
1 Amakhosi 2:6
1 Amakhosi 2:9
UJobe 7:9
UJobe 11:8
UJobe 14:13
UJobe 17:13
UJobe 17:16
UJobe 21:13
UJobe 24:19
UJobe 26:6
Amahubo 6:5
Amahubo 9:17
Amahubo 16:10
Amahubo 18:5
Amahubo 30:3
Amahubo 31:17
Amahubo 49:14
Amahubo 49:15
Amahubo 55:15
Amahubo 86:13
Amahubo 88:3
Amahubo 89:48
Amahubo 116:3
Amahubo 139:8
Amahubo 141:7
Izaga 1:12
Izaga 5:5
Izaga 7:27
Izaga 9:18
Izaga 15:11
Izaga 15:24
Izaga 23:14
Izaga 27:20
Izaga 30:16
UmTshumayeli 9:10
Ingoma Yezingoma 8:6
U-Isaya 5:14
U-Isaya 7:11
U-Isaya 14:9
U-Isaya 14:11
U-Isaya 14:15
U-Isaya 28:15
U-Isaya 28:18
U-Isaya 38:10
U-Isaya 38:18
U-Isaya 57:9
UHezekheli 31:15
UHezekheli 31:16
UHezekheli 31:17
UHezekheli 32:21
UHezekheli 32:27
UHoseya 13:14
U-Amosi 9:2
UJona 2:2
UHabakhukhi 2:5

Tartaroō

2 UPhetro 2:4

Questioned

2 UPhetro 2:17

Ngokholo uAbrahama walalela ebizwa ukuthi aphume aye endaweni ayezayemukela ibe yilifa; waphuma, engazi lapho aya khona. - KumaHebheru 11:8

Kwasekusithi uFaro eseyekele abantu bahambe, uNkulunkulu kabakhokhelanga ngendlela yelizwe lamaFilisti, lanxa yayiseduze; ngoba uNkulunkulu wathi: Hlezi abantu bazisole nxa bebona impi, babuyele eGibhithe. - U-Eksodusi 13:17

Ngoba leNdodana yomuntu kayizanga ukukhonzwa, kodwa ukukhonza, lokunika impilo yayo ibe lihlawulo labanengi. - UMakho 10:45

UPawuli, inceku kaJesu Kristu, ebizelwe ukuba ngumphostoli, ehlukaniselwe ivangeli likaNkulunkulu, - KwabaseRoma 1:1

Creation 4004 B.C.

Adam and Eve created	4004
Tubal-cain forges metal	3300
Enoch walks with God	3017
Methuselah dies at age 969	2349
God floods the Earth	2349
Tower of Babel thwarted	2247
Abraham sojourns to Canaan	1922
Jacob moves to Egypt	1706
Moses leads Exodus from Egypt	1491
Gideon judges Israel	1245
Ruth embraces the God of Israel	1168
David installed as King	1055
King Solomon builds the Temple	1018
Elijah defeats Baal's prophets	896
Jonah preaches to Nineveh	800
Assyrians conquer Israelites	721
King Josiah reforms Judah	630
Babylonians capture Judah	605
Persians conquer Babylonians	539
Cyrus frees Jews, rebuilds Temple	537
Nehemiah rebuilds the wall	454
Malachi prophecies the Messiah	416
Greeks conquer Persians	331
Seleucids conquer Greeks	312
Hebrew Bible translated to Greek	250
Maccabees defeat Seleucids	165
Romans subject Judea	63
Herod the Great rules Judea	37

(The Annals of the World, James Uusher)

Jesus Christ born 4 B.C.

New Heavens and Earth

	Christ returns for his people
1956	Jim Elliot martyrd in Ecuador
1830	John Williams reaches Polynesia
1731	Zinzendorf leads Moravian mission
1614	Japanese kill 40,000 Christians
1572	Jesuits reach Mexico
1517	Martin Luther leads Reformation
1455	Gutenberg prints first Bible
1323	Franciscans reach Sumatra
1276	Ramon Llull trains missionaries
1100	Crusades tarnish the church
1054	The Great Schism
997	Adalbert marytyrd in Prussia
864	Bulgarian Prince Boris converts
716	Boniface reaches Germany
635	Alopen reaches China
569	Longinus reaches Alodia / Sudan
432	Saint Patrick reaches Ireland
397	Carthage ratifies Bible Canon
341	Ulfilas reaches Goth / Romania
325	Niceae proclaims God is Trinity
250	Denis reaches Paris, France
197	Tertullian writes Christian literature
70	Titus destroys the Jewish Temple
61	Paul imprisoned in Rome, Italy
52	Thomas reaches Malabar, India
39	Peter reaches Gentile Cornelius
33	Holy Spirit empowers the Church

(Wikipedia, Timeline of Christian missions)

Resurrected 33 A.D.

Where?			When?							
			Innocence		Fallen				Glory	
			Eternity Past	4000 BC Creation	Fall to Sin No Law	1500 BC Moses' Law	Advent of Christ 0-33 AD	Church Age Kingdom Age	Great White Throne	New Heaven and Earth
Who?	God	Father	God's Perfect Fellowship John 10:30	God's Perfect Fellowship with Adam in the Garden of Eden No Fall No Death Gen 1:31	Living in Unapproachable Light, 1 Timothy 6:16				God's Perfectly Restored Fellowship with All Mankind in the Holy City No Hades No Dead Rev 20:3	All Restored Acts 3:21
		Son			Pre-Incarnate, John 8:58		Incarnate, John 1:14	Paradise, Luke 23:43		
		Holy Spirit			Everywhere, Psalm 139:7		Indwelling Believers, John 14:17			
	Mankind	Living Mankind	No Creation No people Gen 1:1		Serving the Savior or Satan on Earth, Ephesians 2:1-5					
		Deceased Believing Mankind			Blessed in Paradise, Luke 16:22					
		Deceased Unbelieving Mankind			Punished in Hades until the final judgment, Luke 16:23 and Rev 20:13					
	Angels	Holy Angels			Serving Mankind at God's Command, Hebrews 1:14					
		Imprisoned Angels		No Fall No Unholy Angels Gen 1:31	Imprisoned in Tartarus, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6				Lake of Fire Prepared for the Devil and his Angels Mat 25:41 Rev 20:10	Fallen Angels Forgiven? Col 1:20 Yes? Heb 2:16 No?
		Fugitive Angels			Rebelling Against Christ Accusing Mankind 1 Peter 5:8 and Revelation 12:10			Thalaasa, Rev 20:13		
		First Beast Demon						Lake of Fire Revelation 19:20		
		False Prophet Demon								
		Satan						Abyss Revelation 20:2		

Isiphetho

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Destiny

The Aionian Bible shows the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of after-life destinies. The underlying Hebrew and Greek words typically translated as *Hell* show us that there are not just two after-life destinies, Heaven or Hell. Instead, there are a number of different locations, each with different purposes, different durations, and different inhabitants. Locations include 1) Old Testament *Sheol* and New Testament *Hadēs*, 2) *Geenna*, 3) *Tartaroō*, 4) *Abyssos*, 5) *Limnē Pyr*, 6) *Paradise*, 7) *The New Heaven*, and 8) *The New Earth*. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The key observation is that fallen angels will be present at the final judgment, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. Traditionally, we understand the separation of the Sheep and the Goats at the final judgment to divide believing from unbelieving mankind, Matthew 25:31-46 and Revelation 20:11-15. However, the presence of fallen angels alternatively suggests that Jesus is separating redeemed mankind from the fallen angels. We do know that Jesus is the helper of mankind and not the helper of the Devil, Hebrews 2. We also know that Jesus has atoned for the sins of all mankind, both believer and unbeliever alike, 1 John 2:1-2. Deceased believers are rewarded in Paradise, Luke 23:43, while unbelievers are punished in Hades as the story of Lazarus makes plain, Luke 16:19-31. Yet less commonly known, the punishment of this selfish man and all unbelievers is before the final judgment, is temporal, and is punctuated when Hades is evacuated, Revelation 20:13. So is there hope beyond Hades for unbelieving mankind? Jesus promised, *"the gates of Hades will not prevail,"* Matthew 16:18. Paul asks, *"Hades where is your victory?"* 1 Corinthians 15:55. John wrote, *"Hades gives up,"* Revelation 20:13.

Jesus comforts us saying, *"Do not be afraid,"* because he holds the keys to *unlock* death and Hades, Revelation 1:18. Yet too often our *Good News* sounds like a warning to *"be afraid"* because Jesus holds the keys to *lock* Hades! Wow, we have it backwards! Hades will be evacuated! And to guarrantee hope, once emptied, Hades is thrown into the Lake of Fire, never needed again, Revelation 20:14.

Finally, we read that anyone whose name is not written in the Book of Life is thrown into the Lake of Fire, the second death, with no exit ever mentioned or promised, Revelation 21:1-8. So are those evacuated from Hades then, *"out of the frying pan, into the fire?"* Certainly, the Lake of Fire is the destiny of the Goats. But, do not be afraid. Instead, read the Bible's explicit mention of the purpose of the Lake of Fire and the identity of the Goats, *"Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the consummate fire which is prepared for... the devil and his angels,'"* Matthew 25:41. Bad news for the Devil. Good news for all mankind!

Faith is not a pen to write your own name in the Book of Life. Instead, faith is the glasses to see that the love of Christ for all mankind has already written our names in Heaven. *"If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump,"* Romans 11:16. Though unbelievers will suffer regrettable punishment in Hades, redeemed mankind will never enter the Lake of Fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. And as God promised, all mankind will worship Christ together forever, Philippians 2:9-11.

ngakho hambani lenze izizwe zonke zibe ngabafundi, libabhabhathiza ebizweni likaYise leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele; - UMathewu 28:19